

Holy Bible

This Holy Bible

Presented To

____

By____________________________________

This______Day Of__________19__

City______________State___________



Knocking at the Gate *by Bernard Plockhorst*

Holy Bible

AUTHORIZED OR KING JAMES VERSION

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES
AND WITH ALL FORMER TRANSLATIONS
DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED

RED LETTER EDITION

PICTORIAL PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY
AND OTHER INTERESTING INSTRUCTIVE FEATURES

*

A family Bible beautifully illustrated with masterpieces of religious art

HEIRLOOM BIBLE PUBLISHERS
WICHITA, KANSAS

THE NAMES, ABBREVIATIONS AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED

O. T.–Old Testament. N. T.–New Testament

Book	Abbrev.		Page
Acts	Acts	N. T.	658
Amos	Am.	O. T.	552
I. Chronicles	1 Chr.	O. T.	272
II. Chronicles	2 Chr.	O. T.	292
Colossians	Col.	N. T.	715
I. Corinthians	1 Cor.	N. T.	691
II. Corinthians	2 Cor.	N. T.	700
Daniel	Dan.	O. T.	535
Deuteronomy	Deut.	O. T.	127
Ecclesiastes	Eccl.	O. T.	417
Ephesians	Eph.	N. T.	709
Esther	Est.	O. T.	333
Exodus	Ex.	O. T.	45
Ezekiel	Ezek.	O. T.	500
Ezra	Ez.	O. T.	316
Galatians	Gal.	N. T.	706
Genesis	Gen.	O. T.	9
Habakkuk	Hab.	O. T.	562
Haggai	Hag.	O. T.	565
Hebrews	Heb.	N. T.	726
Hosea	Hos.	O. T.	545
Isaiah	Isa.	O. T.	424
James	Jas.	N. T.	732
Jeremiah	Jer.	O. T.	458
Job	Jb.	O. T.	338
Joel	Jl.	O. T.	550
John	Jno.	N. T.	640
I. John	1 Jno.	N. T.	739
II. John	2 Jno.	N. T.	741
III. John	3 Jno.	N. T.	742
Jonah	Jon.	O. T.	557
Joshua	Josh.	O. T.	152
Jude	Jude	N. T.	742
Judges	Jdgs.	O. T.	169
I. Kings	1 Ki.	O. T.	229
II. Kings	2 Ki.	O. T.	251
Lamentations	Lam.	O. T.	496
Leviticus	Lev.	O. T.	74
Luke	Luke	N. T.	616
Malachi	Mal.	O. T.	572
Mark	Mk.	N. T.	601
Matthew	Matt.	N. T.	579
Micah	Mic.	O. T.	558
Nahum	Nah.	O. T.	561
Nehemiah	Neh.	O. T.	323
Numbers	Num.	O. T.	96
Obadiah	Obad.	O. T.	556
I. Peter	1 Pet.	N. T.	735
II. Peter	2 Pet.	N. T.	737
Philemon	Phile.	N. T.	725
Philippians	Phil.	N. T.	712
Proverbs	Prov.	O. T.	402
Psalms	Ps.	O. T.	356
Revelations	Rev.	N. T.	743
Romans	Rom.	N. T.	682
Ruth	Ruth	O. T.	186
I. Samuel	1 Sam.	O. T.	189
II. Samuel	2 Sam.	O. T.	211
Song of Solomon	Song	O. T.	422
I. Thessalonians	1 Thess.	N. T.	717
II. Thessalonians	2 Thess.	N. T.	719
I. Timothy	1 Tim.	N. T.	720
II. Timothy	2 Tim.	N. T.	722
Titus	Tit.	N. T.	724
Zechariah	Zech.	O. T.	566
Zephaniah	Zeph.	O. T.	564

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

Book	Abbrev.	Chapters	Page
Genesis	Gen.	50	9
Exodus	Ex.	40	45
Leviticus	Lev.	27	74
Numbers	Num.	36	96
Deuteronomy	Deut.	34	127
Joshua	Josh.	24	152
Judges	Jdgs.	21	169
Ruth	Ruth	4	186
I. Samuel	1 Sam.	31	189
II. Samuel	2 Sam.	24	211
I. Kings	1 Ki.	22	229
II. Kings	2 Ki.	25	251
I. Chronicles	1 Chr.	29	272
II. Chronicles	2 Chr.	36	292
Ezra	Ez.	10	316
Nehemiah	Neh.	13	323
Esther	Est.	10	333
Job	Jb.	42	338
Psalms	Ps.	150	356
Proverbs	Prov.	31	402
Ecclesiastes	Eccl.	12	417
The Song of Solomon*	Song	8	422
Isaiah	Isa.	66	424
Jeremiah	Jer.	52	458
Lamentations	Lam.	5	496
Ezekiel	Ezek.	48	500
Daniel	Dan.	12	535
Hosea	Hos.	14	545
Joel	Jl.	3	550
Amos	Am.	9	552
Obadiah	Obad.	1	556
Jonah	Jon.	4	557
Micah	Mic.	7	558
Nahum	Nah.	3	561
Habakkuk	Hab.	3	562
Zephaniah	Zeph.	3	564
Haggai	Hag.	2	565
Zechariah	Zech.	14	566
Malachi	Mal.	4	572

*The Song of Solomon is also called Canticles.

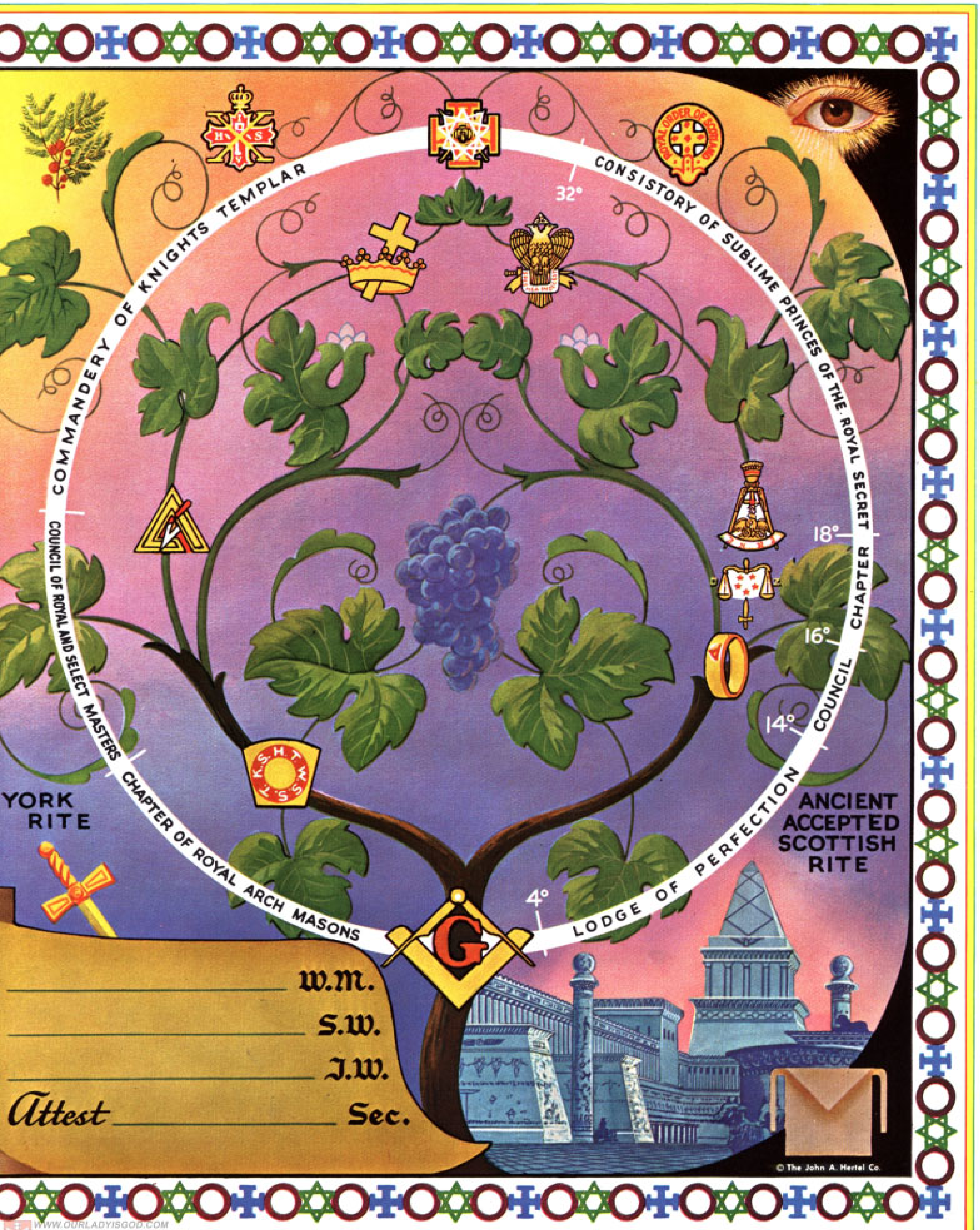
THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

Book	Abbrev.	Chapters	Page
Matthew	Matt.	28	579
Mark	Mk.	16	601
Luke	Luke	24	616
John	Jno.	21	640
The Acts	Acts	28	658
Epistle to the Romans	Rom.	16	682
I. Corinthians	1 Cor.	16	691
II. Corinthians	2 Cor.	13	700
Galatians	Gal.	6	706
Ephesians	Eph.	6	709
Philippians	Phil.	4	712
Colossians	Col.	4	715
I. Thessalonians	1 Thess.	5	717
II. Thessalonians	2 Thess.	3	719
I. Timothy	1 Tim.	6	720
II. Timothy	2 Tim.	4	722
Titus	Tit.	3	724
Philemon	Phile.	1	725
To the Hebrews	Heb.	13	726
The Epistle of James	Jas.	5	732
I. Peter	1 Pet.	5	735
II. Peter	2 Pet.	3	737
I. John	1 Jno.	5	739
II. John	2 Jno.	1	741
III. John	3 Jno.	1	742
Jude	Jude	1	742
Revelations	Rev.	22	743

Printed in the U. S. A.

"From Darkness to Light"


G
PSALM CXXXIII
TEMPERANCE
FORTITUDE
PRUDENCE
JUSTICE
This is to certify that
our worthy Brother
entered Apprentice ______ passed to Fellowcraft ______
raised to the sublime degree of Master Mason
and is a member of ____________ No. ______
at ______________ and we recommend him
to all Brothers and Fellows wherever dispersed . . .



COMMANDERY OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR
CONSISTORY OF SUBLIME PRINCES OF THE ROYAL SECRET
ROYAL ORDER OF SCOTLAND
32°
18°
CHAPTER
16°
COUNCIL
14°
COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS
CHAPTER OF ROYAL ARCH MASONS
G
4°
LODGE OF PERFECTION
YORK RITE
ANCIENT ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE
W.M.
S.W.
J.W.
Attest Sec.
© The John A. Hertel Co.

"From Darkness to Light"

Symbols of Freemasonry

It has been correctly stated that "the symbol constitutes the very essence of Freemasonry." Freemasonry is essentially a science of symbolism. In the English lectures Freemasonry is defined to be "a peculiar system of morality veiled in allegory and illustrated by symbols." It might be better to say that *Freemasonry is a system of morality developed and inculcated by the science of symbolism.* It is this peculiar character as a symbolic institution, this almost exclusive adoption of the method of instruction by symbolism, which gives its whole identity to Freemasonry and causes it to differ from every other institution that the ingenuity of man has devised. It is this unique characteristic that has bestowed upon Freemasonry that attractive form and cement of brotherhood which has always secured the attachment of its disciples and contributed most largely to the perpetuity of Masonry.

Withdraw from Freemasonry its symbolism, and you take from the body its soul, leaving behind nothing but a lifeless mass of effete matter, fitted only for a rapid decay. Symbolism was the germ from which the tree of Freemasonry sprang, and which still gives to it its main support, nourishment, existence. *Hence the inestimable value of this chart which visualizes the symbols of the Mason's journey "From Darkness to Light."*

The Science of Symbolism Explained

A symbol or an emblem, for the two words are often used synonymously, is an occult representation of something unknown or concealed by a sign or a thing that is known; it is the expression of an idea which is derived from the comparison or contrast with some object with a moral conception or attribute. Thus a square is in Freemasonry an emblem or symbol of morality; a plumb line, of rectitude of conduct; the level, of equality; the beehive, of industry. A symbol may be the representation of an idea by a visible object; it is then both a symbol and an emblem; or it may be the representation of an idea incorporated in a narrative, a myth, or a legend, brought before the mind only by words; it is then a symbol only and not an emblem.

The Origin of Masonic Symbols

Freemasonry was founded as a speculative science on an operative art. It therefore took the working tools of the profession which it spiritualizes, and made them the symbols for the communication of instruction in the mysteries of the Order. Terms of architecture, the Temple of Solomon, and everything that is connected with its traditional history, have been adopted as the symbols of its great moral and philosophical teachings. Many of the sublimest forms of instruction in Freemasonry are mythological and legendary, and, for the most part, these are symbolic and impress the mind with great spiritual and philosophical truths. The legends of Masonry are parables, and a parable is only a spoken symbol.

Symbolic Degrees

The germ and nucleus of all Freemasonry is to be found in the three primitive degrees: the Apprentice, the Fellow-Craft, and the Master Mason. They were at one time—under a modification, however, which included the Royal Arch—the only degrees known to or practiced by the Craft, and hence they are often called "Ancient Craft Masonry," to distinguish them from those comparatively modern additions which constitute what are designated as the "high degrees." They are also called "Symbolic Degrees," since the striking peculiarity of these primitive degrees is that their prominent and almost exclusive mode of instruction is by symbols. This cannot be said of the "high degrees," although they are by no means free of "symbols," and particularly of the mystic and legendary type. Hence it will be observed that the symbols herein given in the journey "From Darkness to Light" are confined almost entirely to the three primitive degrees, including the Royal Arch which was formerly a part of these degrees.

We cannot here enumerate and explain these numerous symbols, but they are fully set forth and explained in the progressive course of a Mason.

Initiated ____________________
Entered Apprentice 1°

Passed ____________________
Fellowcraft 2°

Raised ____________________
Master Mason 3°

Initiated ____________________
Entered Apprentice 1°

Passed ____________________
Fellowcraft 2°

Raised ____________________
Master Mason 3°

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Elected ____________________

Initiated ____________________

Advanced ____________________

Elected ____________________

Initiated ____________________

Advanced ____________________

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Officers

Lodge number

DATE

Worshipful Master	Senior Deacon
Senior Warden	Junior Deacon
Junior Warden	Marshal
Treasurer	Senior Steward
Secretary	Junior Steward
Chaplain	Tyler

Officers

Lodge number

DATE

Worshipful Master	Senior Deacon
Senior Warden	Junior Deacon
Junior Warden	Marshal
Treasurer	Senior Steward
Secretary	Junior Steward
Chaplain	Tyler

Officers

_______ chapter of O.E.S. _______

DATE ____________

Worthy Matron	Marshal
Worthy Patron	Organist
Associate Matron	Adah
Associate Patron	Ruth
Secretary	Esther
Treasurer	Martha
Conductress	Electa
Associate Conductress	Warder
Chaplain	Sentinel

Officers

_______ chapter of O.E.S. _______

DATE ____________

Worthy Matron	Marshal
Worthy Patron	Organist
Associate Matron	Adah
Associate Patron	Ruth
Secretary	Esther
Treasurer	Martha
Conductress	Electa
Associate Conductress	Warder
Chaplain	Sentinel

Ancient & Accepted Scottish Rite Record

This certifies that Our Worthy and Esteemed

Brother

has been duly Constituted and Proclaimed

4° ______________________	*19°* ______________________
5° ______________________	*20°* ______________________
6° ______________________	*21°* ______________________
7° ______________________	*22°* ______________________
8° ______________________	*23°* ______________________
9° ______________________	*24°* ______________________
10° ______________________	*25°* ______________________
11° ______________________	*26°* ______________________
12° ______________________	*27°* ______________________
13° ______________________	*28°* ______________________
14° ______________________	*29°* ______________________
15° ______________________	*30°* ______________________
16° ______________________	*31°* ______________________
17° ______________________	*32°* ______________________
18° ______________________	*33°* ______________________

Masonic Record of

BROTHER______________________________________

INITIATED *Entered Apprentice*__________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

PASSED *Fellowcraft*______________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

RAISED *Master Mason*_____________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

THIS SHOWS THAT OUR WORTHY COMPANION__________ ______

Name___________________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

*Mark Master*________________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

*Past Master*________________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

*Most Excellent Master*__________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

*Royal Arch Mason*_____________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

in_______________Chapter No.__________R.A.M.__________

_______________H.P._______________Sec._______________

ADMITTED TO THE REWARDS AND HONORS OF A

*Royal Master*________________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

*Select Master*_______________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

*Super Excellent Master*_________________ A.D. 19______ A.L.______

in_______________Council No.__________R.&S.M.__________

_______________T.I.G.M.____________Recorder____________

KNIGHTS TEMPLAR. This attests that Sir Knight____________________

____________________________________was constituted and created

*Knight of The Red Cross*______________constituted, created and dubbed a

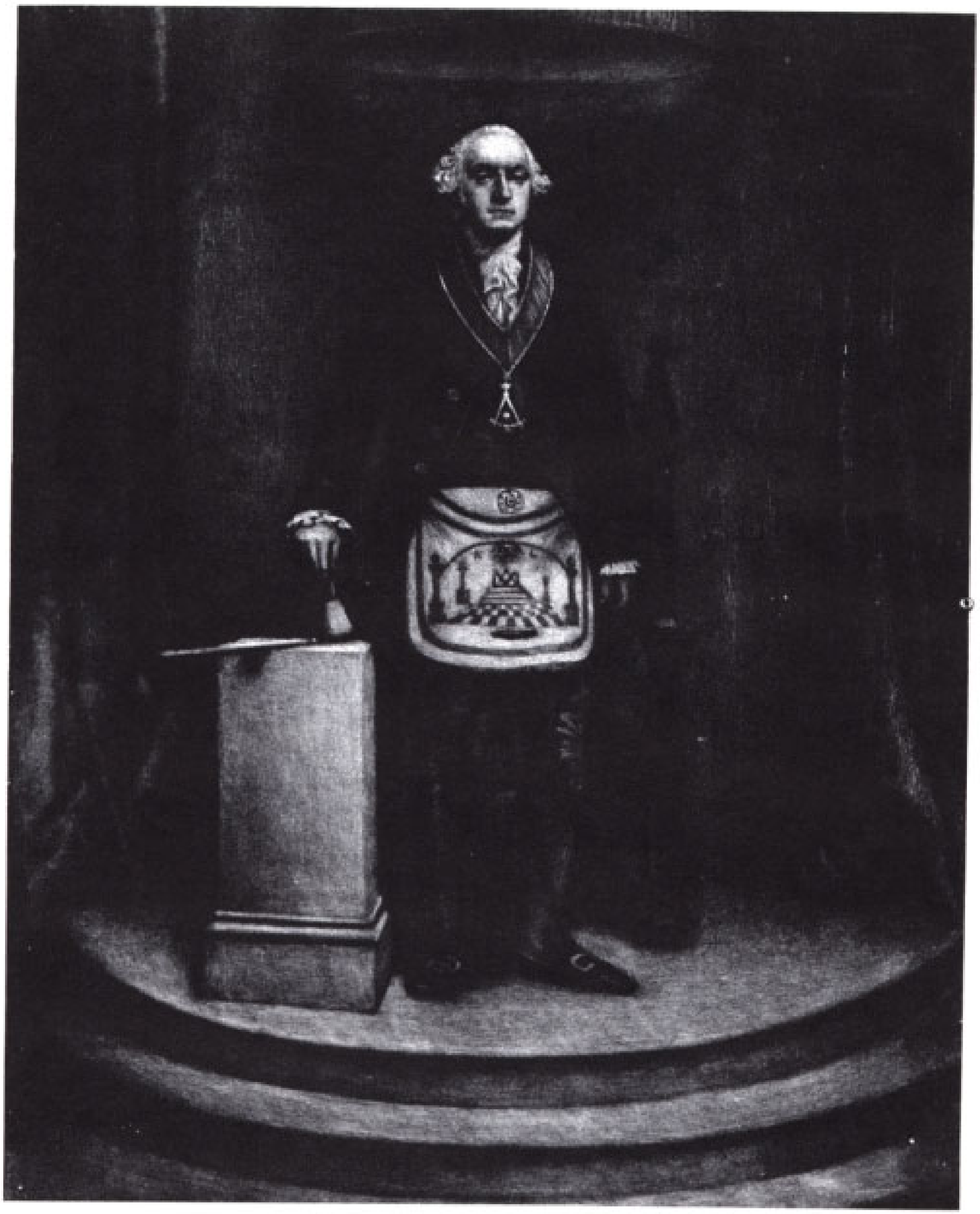
*Knight of Malta*____________________________and finally constituted a

*Knight Templar in*____________________Commandery No.________K.T.

stationed at_____________________________Recorder_______________

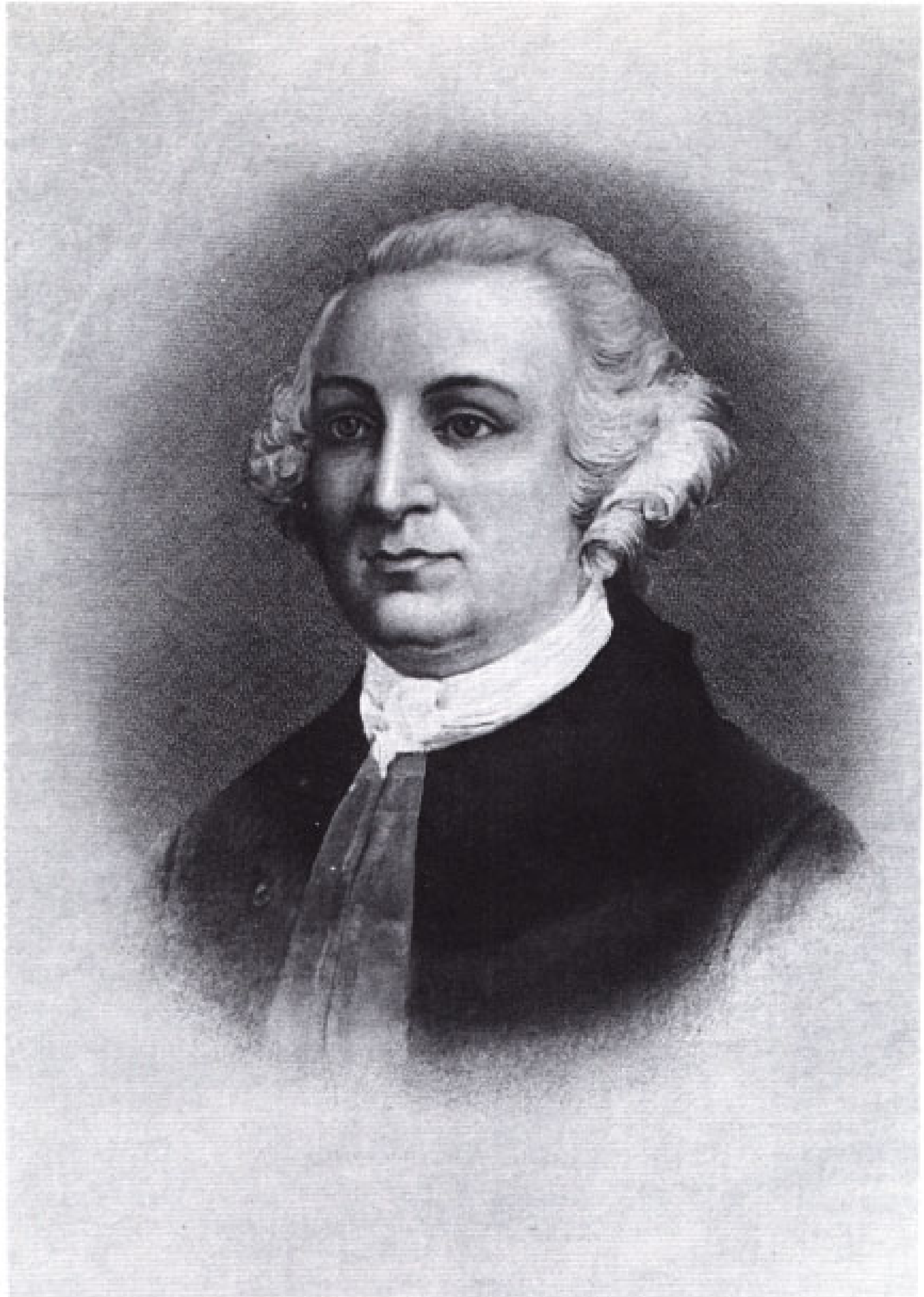
Masonic Presidents

	Presidential Term	Life Span	State of Birth
George Washington Fredericksburg Lodge, Fredericksburg, Virginia	1789-1797	1732-1799	Virginia
Thomas Jefferson Charlottesville Lodge #90, Charlottesville, Virginia	1801-1809	1743-1826	Virginia
James Madison Hiram Lodge, Westmoreland County, Virginia	1809-1817	1751-1836	Virginia
James Monroe Williamsburg Lodge #6, Williamsburg, Virginia	1817-1825	1758-1831	Virginia
Andrew Jackson Harmony Lodge #1, Nashville, Tennessee	1829-1837	1767-1845	S. Carolina
James Knox Polk Lodge #31, Columbia, Tennessee	1845-1849	1795-1849	N. Carolina
James Buchanan Lodge #43, Lancaster, Pennsylvania	1857-1861	1791-1868	Pennsylvania
Andrew Johnson Greenville Lodge #119, Greenville, Tennessee	1865-1869	1808-1875	N. Carolina
James A. Garfield Magnolia Lodge #20, Columbus, Ohio	3-4-1881 to 9-19-1881	1831-1881	Ohio
William McKinley Hiram Lodge #21, Winchester, Virginia	1897-1901	1843-1901	Ohio
Theodore Roosevelt Matinecock Lodge #806, Oyster Bay, New York	1901-1909	1858-1919	New York
William Howard Taft Occasional Lodge, Cincinnati, Ohio	1909-1913	1857-1930	Ohio
Warren Gamaliel Harding Marion Lodge #70, Marion, Ohio	1921-1923	1865-1923	Ohio
Franklin Delano Roosevelt Holland Lodge #8, New York City	1933-1945	1882-1945	New York
Harry S. Truman Belton Lodge #450, Missouri	1945-1953	1884-1972	Missouri



GEORGE WASHINGTON

MASONS throughout the world, and especially in America, are justifiably proud of the fact that George Washington, first in war, first in peace, first in the hearts of the nation, and the illustrious first President of the United States of America was a notable leader in Freemasonry. He was the Chartered Worshipful Master of the Lodge in Alexandria, Virginia, now the Alexandria Washington Lodge No. 22. He continued to fill this high position during his tenure of office as President of the United States. In Masonic circles of America the memory of no man is more highly revered than that of George Washington.



HENRY PRICE FIRST GRAND MASTER OF NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES

HENRY PRICE received a Deputation as Provincial Grand Master of New England, which was issued on April 30, 1733, by Viscount Montague, Grand Master of England. On July 30th of the same year Price organized a Provincial Grand Lodge, embracing the New England Colonies of America. He is generally regarded as the founder of Masonry on the American Continent. For more than forty years he was actively devoted to the promotion of Freemasonry in the American Colonies. The success of his labors, and of those associated with him, is evident from the fact that nearly all the leaders of the American Revolution were prominent Masons.

Henry Price was born in England about the year 1697, and died in Massachusetts in 1780. A highly laudatory memoir to Henry Price appears in the Proceedings of the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts for the year 1871, prepared by William Sewell Gardner.

FREE MASONRY AND THE HOLY BIBLE

Compiled and arranged by C. H. Stauffacher, D.D., L.L.D., 33° and Charles P. Roney, D.D.

Assisted by notable Masonic authorities

INTRODUCTION

Friends and foes of Freemasonry agree that the Institution is "ancient" – ancient in the sense that it has existed from time immemorial. In fact, the precise origin of Freemasonry is yet to be ascertained, as the early records are lost. Much of its Ritual and many of its symbols, passed on from one generation to another largely by means of oral repetitions, instructions, and lectures, have all the marks of antiquity. Some of the legends of Freemasonry carry us back into ante-diluvian history, back to the days of Enoch. Others have to do with the patriarchal days of Israel's history, with Moses and with Israel's early history in the occupation of the Holy Land. The Ritual and symbols are replete with the days of king Solomon of Israel and the building of the Temple. Like all other civilizing institutions of history, Freemasonry has passed through periods of suppression and darkness, and at times was completely lost in historical records, even though it may have been kept alive and perpetuated by secret agencies, and in caves of underground activities.

It is contended by Freemasons themselves that the Institution has been "honorable" from time immemorial; this contention is freely acknowledged by most students of history, by men of leadership in world affairs, by men of letters, who have not enjoyed the privileges of inside information concerning the mysteries, tenets, principles, symbols, and legends of the institution. It is almost universally recognized that men have been, and are, advanced in morals, elevated in the nobler virtues of life, induced to better living, and indued with high spiritual qualities as a result of membership in the Fraternity and through obedience to its principles and precepts.

So far as recorded history has been preserved, it is a well established fact that men of the highest eminence, monarchs, patriots, statesmen, dignitaries in religious and educational institutions, and recognized leaders in every movement for the advance of the race and for the progress of civilization have counted it both an honor and a privilege to have a place in Freemasonry and to devote their energies to the promotion and security of the Fraternity. In fact, membership in the Order contributed much to the qualifications and proficiencies of their services to humanity and to society. Many in the early history of Scotland, England, and France are reported, with reasonable authenticity, to have been Masons. The great majority of the fifty-six signers of the American Declaration of Independence were Masons; George Washington was famed as a Mason; it is authentically reported that most of the generals in the Revolutionary War were Masons; fifteen of the men who have occupied the White House at Washington as presidents have been Masons, and two others had proposed to unite with the Order, but were overtaken by death before these proposals were carried out.

It is generally recognized that originally the principles and rituals of Freemasonry were confined to the "Blue Lodge," which included what is now known as "Royal Arch Masonry." Dating back to about the fifteenth century, higher Orders and Degrees of Freemasonry came into being. Thus we have today what is commonly known as the "York Rite," including Templar Masonry, which belongs quite exclusively to the Christian Era, and received its greatest impetus during the Crusades. "Scottish Rite" Masonry consists mostly of an enlargement and development of Ancient Craft Masonry, based upon legends which present an ever enlarging significance in the application of Freemasonry. There is a succession of allegories in "Scottish Rite" Masonry, some of them given in "Side Orders," and all of them serving as vehicles for great lessons in philosophy and morality, representing a continuous climb up the slope of the mountain of Truth.

The "York Rite" and the "Scottish Rite" are distinct "systems" of Freemasonry, but they work harmoniously together, and may be regarded in a more general sense as a single fraternity. Membership in the Blue Lodge is necessary for advancement in both of these systems.

Referring to the generally accepted claim that Freemasonry is an "ancient and honorable" institution, there are unmistakable evidences that for centuries prior to the organization of the first Grand Lodge in England, which took place in 1717, there were local Lodges of Freemasons scattered throughout England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland. Documents have been preserved showing that the Craft was widely known as far back as A.D. 926. The ceremonies of hundreds of Lodges for some eight centuries prior to the organization of the mother Grand Lodge in London, which existed throughout England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, were practically identical. It is true also that the Rites and Ceremonies, the symbols and tenets of Freemasonry throughout the world today are practically identical with those of these early centuries in the history of those countries. Thus the antiquity of Freemasonry is sustained by the uniformity which has prevailed for a thousand years, and which quite certainly prevailed from time immemorial in Lodges whose records have been lost.

Some unique statements are found in Masonic history by authorities within the Fraternity, evidently well founded by traditions, even though treated as absurdities by many commentators outside the Order. Examples of these statements may be quoted. Rev. James Anderson, whose writings were published in England in 1723, says that "Grand Master Moses often marshalled the Israelites into a regular and general lodge while in the wilderness." Again he says that "King Solomon was Grand Master of the lodge at Jerusalem." In a later work, published in 1738, he says that "Zerubbabel was provincial Grand Master in Judah." After referring to noblemen of both England and France as active in Freemasonry, he speaks especially of the activities of England's king Aethelstan in Freemasonry at the city of York in A.D. 926.

A goodly number of historical documents relating to Freemasonry, dating from the eighteenth back to the fourteenth centuries, have been preserved in the archives of England. These documents bear testimony to the unbroken perpetuity of Masonic Lodges from the earliest periods of English history, to the notable religious moral, ethical and elevating character of the Institution, to the uniformity of the Rites and Ceremonies, to the eminence and nobility of many of its adherents, and to the far reaching influence of Freemasonry favoring freedom, liberty, justice, and righteousness. Some of these documents record the introduction of Freemasonry into England from Egypt, suggesting that it originated in that country from the Israelites. Others present the idea that Masonic Lodges of those earlier periods were composed of both Operative and Speculative Masons, and that the interest and welfare of Operative Masons were prominent in the aims and purposes of the Fraternity.

THE INTERNAL WORKINGS OF FREEMASONRY

In its internal organizational life, Freemasonry involves an elaborate system of symbolic ritual, beginning at the point of the first initial step, and continuing throughout Craft Masonry. All the work of a Masonic Lodge is carried on through symbols and symbolic procedures. Indeed, the "symbol constitutes the very essence of Freemasonry." Freemasonry is essentially the science of symbolism; it is *a system of morality developed and inculcated by the science of symbolism.* It is this peculiar character as a symbolic Institution, this almost exclusive use of the method of instruction by symbolism, which gives peculiarity to Freemasonry and marks its distinctive difference from every other institution devised by the ingenuity of man. This distinction also clearly establishes the antiquity of the Institution, bestows upon Freemasonry its pre-eminent power for cementing men into a common brotherhood, and contributes effectively to the perpetuity of Masonry.

Moreover, the internal operations of Freemasonry are preeminently religious; many of its most meaningful symbols are Scriptural in their origin; its Ritual is based largely upon the Word of God, the greatest of the three great Lights of Freemasonry; and its chief objective is the search for Truth. The reading of the Bible forms an important phase of all Masonic work; prayer is essential in all procedures. The principles of true religion are inculcated as the fundamental controlling force for the daily life and for all human relationships of members of the Fraternity.

As previously set forth, the basic and fundamental principles of Freemasonry are found in what is ordinarily known as "Blue Lodge Masonry." Blue Lodge Masonry consists of three Degrees: The Apprentice, the Fellow-Craft, the Master. Royal Arch Masonry, which now forms a part of what is known as "York Rite," was formerly a part of the Third Degree of "Blue Lodge Masonry," and belongs more distinctly within Craft Masonry than do the higher Degrees of either the "York Rite" or the "Scottish Rite."

BLUE LODGE MASONRY

The Entered Apprentice Degree, first of the three Degrees of Blue Lodge Masonry, is a preliminary degree, intended to prepare the candidate for the higher and fuller instructions of the succeeding degrees. The candidate is a voluntary applicant for membership in the Lodge, he comes without an invitation from the Lodge or from any member of the Order, even though he may have been told by a Mason friend that he would probably become true and tried and trusted material for the Masonic superstructure. Of his own free-will and accord he knocks at the outer door of the Lodge and seeks admission that he may begin his search for Light, for the light of divine Truth. At the threshhold of the Lodge he is required to confess his "trust in God," thus repudiating any tendencies to infidelity, polytheism, or pantheism, and acknowledging his faith in the One True and Living God. He is peculiarly clothed in keeping with the mysteries of the Order into which he is about to be inducted, "neither naked nor clothed; neither bare-footed nor shod," the symbolic meaning being fully explained to him as he makes his journey through the requirements of this Degree.

Although lacking in valuable historical information, the work of the Degree is replete with instructions on the internal structure of the Order, especially in its lectures. The religious character of Masonry is impressed upon his mind and heart, not only by his confession of "trust in God," but by the reading of an assigned passage of Scripture, by the open Bible upon the altar, and by his own dedication in prayer and meditation before the altar. The entire Ritual is a preliminary revelation of the internal structure of the Institution, and the symbols employed in this Degree are profoundly significant and instructive. The candidate now learns that a *Masonic Lodge* is an assemblage of Freemasons, duly congregated, having the Sacred Writings, Square, and Compass, and a Charter, or warrant of constitution, authorizing them to work. It is also explained to him that the room or place in which the meeting is held represents some part of king Solomon's Temple. The Lodge is supported by three great columns, Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty which are explained to the candidate; they are represented by the Master, Senior Warden, and Junior Warden.

In properly comprehending "what is done unto him," the course of his movements around the Lodge Room, the significance of the symbols employed, and the lectures given, including every phase of the Ritual, the Entered Apprentice Mason realizes that he has begun a noble pursuit for Truth. The aspiration of his soul toward the Absolute and Infinite Intelligence is encouraged and strengthened. The faculties of his mind have been directed toward the great ARCHITECT of the universe, his own Creator, Preserver, and Benefactor; through the majestic irradiations of thought, meditation, prayer, and sublime comprehensions of instructions given, his soul pierces through the shadows of materialism and earthiness toward the Light for which his search has begun. He is prepared for his onward and upward course in Freemasonry, and when he has proved his proficiency in the work of the Entered Apprentice Degree, he will be ready for the next Degree of Blue Lodge Masonry.

The Apprentice is entrusted with certain secrets of the Order, all of them moral, ethical, and wholesome, and is pledged to "keep counsel of all things spoken in Lodge or chamber by any Masons, Fellows, or Free Masons." He is invested with certain "Secret Words," which, of course, he must keep inviolate and communicate them only in accordance with Masonic Law.

The Fellow-Craft Degree

Fellow-Craft is the designation of the Second Degree in Blue Lodge Masonry. The term is derived from the union of Operative Masons, representing those who were especially skilled in cutting and fitting stones for structural use, but less skilled and capable than Master Masons. In Speculative Masonry, emphasis is laid on the significance of the term *Fellow.* In its etymological meaning the word signifies *bound in mutual trust.* It also has in its deeper meaning the idea of *a follower, a companion, an associate.* Though of less skill, of less ability, than a Master, the Fellow in Freemasonry is not a servant, nor a subject, but an *associate, a companion, a brother.* The work of this Degree is, like that of the Apprentice, preparatory for advancement to the higher Degree of Master; but it differs essentially in the character and import of its symbolism.

The Apprentice Degree is devoted to a beginner; the Fellow-Craft to a more advanced searcher for light. In the First Degree the symbols and allegorical ceremonies are directed to the purification of the heart; in this Degree this purification is no less important, but the symbols and ceremonies are directed more chiefly to lessons for the cultivation of the reasoning faculties and the improvement of the intellectual powers.

Among the ancients, all religion was more or less a mystery, and hence religions, and especially the mysteries of religions, were closely associated with philosophy. Among pagans, the multitude of allegories and symbols in their religions became accepted as *realities,* and the worship of celestial luminaries; of imaginary deities with human passions, appetites, and lusts; of idols in the forms of stones, animals, and reptiles, was the natural result. Hence the emphasis placed upon philosophy, upon intellectual enlightenment, upon advancement in reasoning faculties in order that these tendencies to idolatry might be counteracted. There was innate in the hearts of humanity deep spiritual longings, lofty aspirations after a Living Deity, and a desire for logic in religion. Thus religion joined with Philosophy in the use of symbols to illustrate what could not be explained, to excite an appropriate feeling even where the idea could not be made plain in word, to make the image a subordinate conveyance to right conceptions of moral and spiritual truth. Knowledge was conveyed by symbols, rites and ceremonies were employed to make

attractive to the eye truth which was imperfectly comprehended merely through the word.

Masonry, successor of the Mysteries of antiquity, follows these ancient methods of instruction. This becomes more evident in the Ritual, Rites, and Ceremonies of the Fellow-Craft Degree. Instruction is given by symbols, similar to the philosophy of the ancient mystics, and there is marked out for the Fellow-Craft a path of study, of meditation, of investigation, of intellectual progress – all of which means progress in the search for Truth.

The fundamentals of Masonry which claim for man the threefold heritage of *Liberty, Equality,* and *Fraternity* are symbolized and expounded in the Fellow-Craft Degree. In these respects Masonry approaches nearer and nearer to the basic teachings of Christianity.

The vows and obligations of the Fellow-Craft Degree are, of course, more advanced and extensive than those of the Entered Apprentice Degree. The pledge to secrecy with reference to the internal workings of the Institution is broadened and strongly re-enforced. Regulations respecting Secret Words are similar to those of the preceding Degree. The endowments and investitures of the Order given in this Degree are to be guarded with inviolate fidelity, and obedience to the tenets and laws of Masonry are exacted with great emphasis.

Having completed the work of the Fellow-Craft Degree, the Initiate is now prepared for advancement to the Sublime Degree of a Master Mason, after having proved his proficiency in the Degree just completed by strict trial, due examination, and rigid instructions.

The Master Degree

Master Mason constitutes the Third Degree, and, as practiced today, the last, of Blue Lodge Masonry. This Degree was originally called the summit of Ancient Craft Masonry; and so it must have been before the severance from it of the Royal Arch. The symbolism of Arch Masonry is in reality a part of the symbolism of the Third Degree. As we have it today, the Master Mason Degree is actually incomplete, because it needs a complement which is only supplied in the Royal Arch Degree. The symbolism of the Master Degree, as we have it now, is necessarily restricted to the First Temple and to the present life, although it reaches a climax in the assurance of a future life. For the symbolisms relating to the destruction of the First Temple, the Babylonian Captivity of Judah, the return of the Jews to Jerusalem, and the erection of the Second Temple, we are dependent upon Royal Arch Masonry. Without these, the symbolism of the Third Degree of the Blue Lodge is incomplete.

The whole system of Craft Masonry is intended to present the symbolic idea of man's pilgrimage on earth. The First Degree is often referred to as a representation of youth, of the period of learning, of the time for the purification of the affections, as the period of preparation for advancement into higher spheres of life here on earth. The Second Degree is often referred to as the representation of the period of adult life, of manhood, a time for increased and enlarged learning and of work. The Third Degree is referred to as symbolic of mature life, of ripened experiences, a time of continued activities, of course; but of decrease in toil and laborious endeavor. That there should be continued increase in knowledge and wisdom must be taken for granted. But it is a period of heavier responsibilities in many respects, of trials, of sufferings, and of inevitable termination in death. Foremost in the conceptions of this period of life is that it is a time of waiting by the wearied workman for the word of the Grand Master of the universe which will summon the Master Mason from the labors of earth to the eternal refreshments of heaven. For these reasons, and because of the superlative beauty and significance of the Ritual, the Ceremonies, and the Symbols of the Degree, it is called "The sublime Degree of a Master Mason."

As an Entered Apprentice, the Mason is taught those elementary instructions which fit him for further advancement in his Masonic career, just as the youth is taught those elementary rudiments of education which prepare him for entering upon the active duties of life. As a Fellow-Craft, the Mason is taught to continue his investigations into the science of the Institution and to labor diligently in the tasks prescribed by the Order, just as a man is required to enlarge his mind by the acquisition of new ideas and to extend his labors for the welfare of his fellowmen. As a Master Mason, he is taught the last, the most important, and the most necessary of all Truth, that having been faithful to all his trusts, he is at last to die, and to receive the reward of his fidelity. Foremost of all the truths taught and emphasized in this Degree is the immortality of the soul of man and the certainty of the resurrection of his body to eternal life.

The whole scope of the Ritual and the ultimate of the symbols of the Master Mason Degree place supreme emphasis upon the truth that when man's life has spent itself on the earth, has passed away as the fleeting shadows, his soul returns to God who gave it and his body which returns to dust shall be raised, incorruptible and glorified and qualified for entrance into the Grand Lodge of the Celestial City of God. By the instructions of that notable legend and of the entire Ritual, it is implied that we have been redeemed from the death of sin and the sepulcher of pollution. The Master Grip of the "Lion of the tribe of Judah" brings ultimate triumph to every true, tested, tried, and faithful Master Mason.

ROYAL ARCH MASONRY AND THE YORK RITE

It should be repeated here that the fundamentals of Freemasonry are found in the three Degrees of the "Blue Lodge." Especially is this true when due consideration is given to the fact that Royal Arch Masonry was once a part of the Third Degree of "Blue Lodge Masonry." A Master Mason, no matter what added honors he may receive in his advancement to higher degrees in either "York Rite" Masonry or "Scottish Rite" Masonry, is a full-fledged Mason in the highest sense of the term. If he keeps his vows as a Master Mason, if he assimilates the principles of the Order thus made known to him, if he obeys the tenets and teachings thus far inculcated, if his life is conformed to the ideals set forth in the Degrees already conferred upon him, he has attained all there is, fulfilled all there is, and received all there is in the Masonic Fraternity. The higher Degrees are desirable, however, for the implementation of "Blue Lodge Masonry" and for enlarged opportunities and advantages in ministries of a distinct Masonic character.

It is impossible to place with certainty the date when the work of the Royal Arch was severed from the Third Degree of the Blue Lodge, or when Royal Arch Masonry was set up as a distinct branch of the Order. It appears certain, however, that the Royal Arch as apart from "Blue Lodge Masonry" originated in the city of York in England, and that Masonic assemblies under this designation were held in different parts of England, Ireland, and Scotland in the early part of the eighteenth century, and that it was introduced into America during the same period.

The Royal Arch is known as the "Chapter," and consists of four degrees. They are Mark Master, Past Master, Most Excellent Master, and the Royal Arch. These degrees are implementations of the Third Degree of the Blue Lodge; they are a continuance rather than an amplification of Ancient Craft Masonry; they belong within the scope of Speculative Masonry in a much more decided sense than any other higher Degrees. The legends and symbols of these degrees relate to the history of king Solomon's Temple after its completion and dedication, to the destruction of the Temple by the Chaldeans and the Babylonian Captivity of the Jews, and to the erection of the Second Temple by Zerubbabel. A distinct connection with the Third Degree of the Blue Lodge is the "recovery of the lost word" which was lost when Hiram Abif was slain in his protection of it.

Mark Master Degree

This First Degree of Royal Arch Masonry is based upon the tradition of an organization of the Operative Masons who were employed on the Temple at Jerusalem by means of which disorder and confusion were avoided. In symbolic signification, it directs the Fellow-Craft to the inculcation of order, regularity, and discipline; it teaches us that the discharge of all the duties of our several positions and stations in life should be discharged with precision and punctuality; that the work of our hands and the thoughts of our hearts should be good and true – not unfinished and imperfect, not sinful and defective – but such as the Great Overseer and Judge of heaven and earth may see fit to approve. Just as the Fellow-Craft Degree is devoted to the inculcation of learning, so the Mark Master Degree instructs

us how that learning can be most judiciously and usefully employed for our own honor and the profit of others. Having been taught the duty of discharging all the duties of life, we are now instructed in the importance of performing them with systematic regularity. The goal of every true Mark Master is so to live and work that he may receive at the conclusion of his services that welcome plaudit, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: Enter thou into the joy of thy Lord."

Past Master Degree

This Second Degree of Royal Arch Masonry was originally an honorary Degree conferred upon the Master of a Lodge at his installation by three or more Past Masters. In the Royal Arch, it has no historic or direct connection with the preceding Degree, nor with the Degrees which follow. The brief Ritual is not especially significant in the advancement of initiates in Royal Arch Masonry, but it is regarded as necessary. For those who have not served as the Master of a Blue Lodge, a ceremony of investiture is given.

Most Excellent Master Degree

This Third Degree of Royal Arch Masonry is based upon certain historic facts and legends with reference to the dedication of the Temple by king Solomon. The presiding officer represents king Solomon under the title of Most Excellent. The officers are the same as in a Symbolic Lodge, although there are some Rituals in which the Junior Warden is omitted. The symbols, the lessons drawn from them, and the lectures combine as meaningful sequels to certain important parts of Blue Lodge Masonry. They implement much of the instruction previously received and enforce some of the sublimest lessons already given.

Royal Arch Degree

In this degree the climax of Royal Arch Masonry is attained; it is the cope-stone of the Third Degree of Blue Lodge Masonry, the completion of a branch of Masonry that profoundly illuminates all that has gone before. The work of this Degree has close connections with the First and Third Degrees of Chapter Masonry, and re-enforces the lessons taught. Much is here supplied for practical guidance for following the tenets of Masonry in daily life.

Cryptic Masonry

The term "Crypt" signifies a *concealed place*, or a *subterranean vault*. The existence of crypts or secret vaults under the Temple of Solomon is revealed, not only by certain legends of Freemasonry, but by the earliest and the most recent topographers of Jerusalem. Within these subterranean hiding places were preserved some of the most sacred and meaningful secrets relating to Ancient Craft Masonry. Hence Cryptic Masonry is illuminating for those who wish a better understanding of all Masonic procedure and of the legends, otherwise unknown, upon which great symbolic truths are based. Herein is provided for the Masonic student resources of intense interest and fascinating instruction.

Crypt Masonry is represented by the *Council of Royal and Select Master*, an adjunct to the York Rite. Three Degrees are conferred by this Council, Royal Master, Select Master, and Super-excellent Master. The work of each and of the three degrees combined is historic and impressive; the things involved in becoming a loyal, faithful, and persevering Mason are most beautifully exemplified.

Royal Master Degree

In this Degree we have one of the most ornate, beautiful, impressive and profoundly meaningful rituals to be found in Masonry, or anywhere else in the world. This is evident, first, in the officers of the Council conferring this Degree. They are a Thrice Illustrious Grand Master, representing king Solomon; Illustrious Hiram of Tyre; Principal Conductor of the Works, representing Hiram Abif; Master of the Exchequer; Master of Finances; Captain of the Guards; Conductor of the Council and Steward. The place of the meeting is called the "Council Chamber," and represents the private apartment of Solomon, in which he is said to have met for consultation with his two colleagues during the construction of the Temple. The symbolic colors of the Degree are black and red – the former significant of grief, and the latter of martyrdom, and both referring to the chief builder of the Temple.

From a legendary point of view, the historical events represented occurred during the brief period of time which elapsed between the death of the "Builder" and the discovery of his body and its "Masonic interment." Thus, the mystery of this Degree is dedicated to the violent death of Hiram Abif, the concealment of his body, and its subsequent discovery. In this legend, we learned in the Third Degree of Blue Lodge Masonry of the loss of the WORD denoting the Ineffable Name, and of the substitution of another word. The *investiture* of the substitute word took place in the recovery of the body of the "Builder" and as preliminary preparations for his interment were taking place. All persons in the Council of king Solomon's private chamber were Fellow-Crafts, except the first and second officers; the spokesman for all Fellow-Crafts makes an appeal for the means by which they may receive the reward of becoming Master Masons, for which they had faithfully labored. Based upon these legendary events, we have in brief and simple ceremonies the great Masonic idea that the laborer deserves and may legitimately seek his reward. Throughout Masonry the search for the WORD is symbolic of the search after TRUTH, and here we are taught that this search is to be rewarded with success.

How truly meaningful is the symbolism of the degree of Royal Master in this respect! The reward had been promised, conditions requisite for receiving this reward had been complied with, the time for redeeming the promise was at hand, as thought by Adoniram who spoke for the Fellow-Crafts. In the person of Adoniram, or the Royal Master, we have symbolized the Speculative Mason, who having faithfully labored to complete his spiritual temple, comes to the Divine Master that he may receive his reward, and that his labors may be consummated by the acquisition of Divine Truth. His earthly tabernacle is to perish, but he is certain of reward in receiving the Temple, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

Select Master Degree

This Degree is also notable for its ornateness, beauty, and impressiveness of Ritualistic revelations. The officers are similar to those of the preceding Degree. King Solomon is represented by the Thrice Illustrious Grand Master; the second and third, represent the Illustrious Hiram of Tyre and Hiram Abif – the three Grand Masters at the building of king Solomon's Temple. The place of the meeting represents a secret vault beneath the Temple. The historical object of the degree is to commemorate the deposit of an important secret or treasure which, after preliminary preparations, is said to have been made by Hiram Abif.

The historical event which forms the basis for this degree took place prior to the event celebrated in the Royal Master. The circumstances referred to in that Degree took place during the period of time which lies between the death of the "Builder" and the completion of the Temple, while those connected with the Select Master Degree took place anterior to the death of the "Builder." But this Degree follows that of the Royal Master because the secrets of the Select Master's Degree were not brought to light until long after the existence of the Royal Master's Degree had been known and recognized.

In the tradition upon which this degree is founded, the Select Masters performed a secret service for which they had been selected, and closed their labors during the construction of the Temple, but remained unknown until a later period. In fact, their work was not revealed to the Craft until the building of Zerubbabel's Temple.

Super-excellent Master Degree

This was originally an honorary or side degree conferred by the Inspectors-General of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite. It has been transferred to Cryptic Masonry and forms the last degree of the Royal and Select Council. It actually has no historic connection with the other degrees of the Council, and is not an integral part of the Rite. It is really an enlargement of that part of the Royal Arch ceremonies which refer to the destruction of the Temple, and may be appropriately inserted in either Royal Arch Masonry or in Cryptic Masonry.

The Masonic legend of the degree of Super-excellent Master refers to certain circumstances of the last day of the siege of Jerusalem by Nebuzaradan, commander of the armies of Nebuchadnezzar that were sent to destroy the city and Temple as a punishment of king Zedekiah for his perfidy and rebellion.

The symbolic design of the degree is very evident from the legend on which it is based, from the ceremonies, and from the lecture which inculcates that important Masonic virtue – *fidelity to vows*. In the symbolic ritualism of the degree, Zedekiah is the symbol of perfidy; the severe, but just, punishment inflicted on him serves as a warning of the effects that will ensue from a violation of the sacred vows assumed in Freemasonry.

THE ORDER OF KNIGHTS TEMPLAR

This Order is composed of three orders, the Illustrious Order of the Red Cross, the Order of Malta, and the Order of the Temple, or Knights Templar. Although the illustrious Order of the Red Cross is based upon Biblical records of the history of the Jews at the time of Darius Hystaspis, it is generally agreed that Knights Templar Masonry was evolved from the various Christian Orders of the period of the Crusades in Palestine from the tenth to the thirteenth centuries of the Christian Era. "Knighthood" as a political and religious order of chivalry dates back to the early centuries of Christianity. The ceremonies accompanying the investiture of a knight were of a symbolic character, and the chivalric requirements and duties imposed were of the highest moral and religious character. The oath devoted him to the defense of religion and the church, and to the protection of widows, orphans, and all of either sex who were powerless, unhappy, or suffering under injustice and oppression; and to shirk from the performances of these duties when called upon, even at the sacrifice of his life, was to incur dishonor for the rest of his days. One of the most rigid laws of chivalry enforced in "Knighthood" was an inviolable attachment to truth. Courage was an essential quality for knighthood; any act of cowardice, cruelty, or of dishonor in battle, was marked with infamy. Sweetness and modesty of temper were essential elements of a true knight; generosity to a conquered foe was required: genuine courtesy was a universal duty under all circumstances. In all these notable elements of the order of "Knighthood" the Masonic Order of Knights Templar has striking similarities, both in symbolic ceremonies and in moral and chivalric requirement. The lessons inculcated are truly interesting, serious and unforgettable, the impressions all contribute to the making of better manhood, better citizenship, and a better society.

The Illustrious Order of the Red Cross

The legend of the Embassy of Zerubbabel to the court of Darius constitutes the basis of the ceremonies of this Order. Zerubbabel was accompanied by four other Jewish chiefs, and the purpose of their appearance at the court of Darius was to obtain the protection of that monarch from the encroachments of the Samaritans who were hindering the work of the Jews in the rebuilding of the Temple. This history of the embassy is recorded by Josephus, taken from the apocryphal book of Esdras. This degree really has no connection, or even an analogy, with the chivalric orders of knighthood; but is really intimately connected with the Royal Arch Degree, and may be considered as an appendage to this Degree, even though it is conferred in a Commandery of Knights Templar. It both Celebrates the success of Zerubbabel in his embassy to Darius and inculcates significant truths which must be exemplified in Masonic Knighthood.

The Order of Malta

This symbolic degree refers to the period of the Crusades; claims are made that it is the successor to the Order of St. John of Jerusalem organized in Jerusalem as a successor to the "Hospitalers," an organization set up for the care and protection of sick and oppressed Christian pilgrims in the time of the Crusades. After taking up arms for the protection of the holy places against the Saracens, they called themselves Knights Hospitalers. Later, when they were forced to migrate to the Island of Rhodes, they became known as Knights of Rhodes, and with the change of the name of the Island to Malta, the name Knights of Malta was adopted. The ceremonies and rites of the degree inculcate lessons of chivalry and courage, and inspire a militant spirit in opposition to all anti-Christian ideologies and powers.

The Order of Knights Templar

This Degree reverts to the period of the Crusades and to the city of Jerusalem for its origin. The Templars of that era were pre-eminently distinguished as warriors of the cross. They were famed for self-denial, frugality, modesty, piety, and bravery. It is said that their "arms were their only finery, and they used them with courage, without dreading either the number or strength of the barbarians." With confidence in the Lord of Hosts, they fought for his cause aiming at a sure victory or a Christian and honorable death. Such is the background of the Masonic Knights Templar.

Of the original Templars at Jerusalem, there were three classes of members: Knights, Chaplains, and Serving Brethren. Requirements for admission were rigid, including soundness in constitutional health, in mentality, in morals; freedom from debt; free birth and without other obligations that would interfere with loyalty and fidelity to the Order of Templars. The obligations assumed were of a highly religious character and in the name of God. The Rites and Ceremonies were secret. Templars were sworn to consecrate their all, including their lives, to the defense of the mysteries of the faith, and to that of the unity of God; to cross the seas in battle against infidels, if need arise. The institution suffered many vicissitudes, was forced to give up Jerusalem as the seat of the Order, and ultimately to scatter throughout Europe.

The act of cruelty and injustice by which the Templar Order was dissolved in the fourteenth century bequeathed an inglorious memory on the names of the infamous king, Philip the Fair of France, and the no less infamous Pope Clement. Pope Clement made a list of one hundred and twenty charges against the Order of Templars, blasphemous and libelous to the utmost degree, preposterous and utterly false to the tenets and practices of the Order.

Masonic Knights Templar is, in many respects, a glorious succession of the ancient Templars of Jerusalem. Shot through and through with a militant Christian spirit, inculcating the fundamental conviction that right must prevail and that oppression by any class whatsoever must be overthrown, and demanding the defense of Christian truth, principles, and practices, it produces the type of crusaders needed in this present age of insidious war against Christianity.

It has been truly said of Masonic Knights Templar that "It is an Order particularly fitted to American institutions. It embraces those ideals which have made human liberty the watchword of ages. It impresses one with his responsibility, not only as a man and Mason, but as a citizen and defender of the society of which he is a part. Nothing seditious can live in the ranks of Knights Templar. It offers no asylum to the disloyal and no succor to those who seek to destroy what the forbears of this country builded. To be a Knight Templar a man must be right with God and country, honest with himself and others, ever ready to lay down his life, if need be, in the service of truth, righteousness, and justice. A Knight Templar is pledged to follow the banner of his Order and the American Flag wherever they lead in human service, no matter what may be his condition in life or station in society."

ANCIENT AND ACCEPTED SCOTTISH RITE MASONRY

This branch of Freemasonry is the most popular and most widely diffused of all the Rites of the Order above and supplementary to Blue Lodge Masonry. Similar to the requirements for membership to Royal Arch Masonry, all applicants must be Master Masons in good standing and with proved proficiency in the work of the Blue Lodge in all three Degrees. So essential is this requirement that the First Degree in the Scottish Rite is numbered *four*, in succession to the Third Degree in Blue Lodge Masonry.

Scottish Rite Masonry was established not earlier than 1801; its formation began nearly fifty years earlier, but it was nearly a half century afterwards before these formative activities were completed. The history of the organization may be briefly set forth as follows: In 1758, a body was organized at Paris called the "Council of Emperors of East and West." This Council prepared a Rite called the "Rite of Perfection," which consisted of twenty-five Degrees, the highest being the "Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret." In 1761, this Council granted a Patent, or Deputation, to Stephen Morin, authorizing him to propagate the Rite in the Western continent. Morin soon afterwards arrived in the city of St. Domingo, where he commenced the dissemination of the Rite, and appointed a number of Inspectors, both for the West Indies and the United States. Among others Morin conferred the Degrees on M. Hayes, with the power of appointing others. Hayes accordingly appointed Isaac Da Costa Deputy Inspector-General for South Carolina, who in 1783 introduced the Rite into that state by the establishment of a Grand Lodge of Perfection in Charleston. Other Inspectors were subsequently appointed, and in 1801 a Supreme Council was opened in Charleston by John Mitchell and Frederick Dalcho. Up to that time twenty-five degrees of the Rite of Perfection were alone recognized. But immediately after the organization of the Supreme Council, there arose a new Rite, made by the adoption of eight additional Degrees, known then as Continental High Degrees, thus making the Thirty-third and not the Twenty-fifth Degree the summit of the Rite.

Including the three Degrees of Blue Lodge Masonry, the Rite now consists of thirty-three degrees, divided into seven sections, as follows:

I. *Symbolic Lodge, or Blue Lodge Masonry.*
  1. Entered Apprentice Degree.
  2. Fellow-Craft Degree.
  3. Master Mason Degree.

II. *Lodge of Perfection.*
  4. Secret Master Degree.
  5. *Perfect Master Degree.*
  6. *Intimate Secretary Degree.*
  7. *Provost and Judge Degree.*
  8. *Intendant of the Building Degree.*
  9. *Elected Knight of the Nine Degree.*
  10. *Illustrious Elect of the Fifteen Degree.*
  11. *Sublime Knights Elect of the Twelve Degree.*
  12. *Grand Master Architect Degree.*
  13. *Knight of the Ninth Arch, or Royal Arch of Solomon Degree.*
  14. *Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Mason Degree.*

III. *Council of Princes of Jerusalem.*
  15. Knight of the East Degree.
  16. Prince of Jerusalem Degree.

IV. *Chapter of Rose Croix.*
  17. Knight of the East and West Degree.
  18. Prince Rose Croix, Degree.

V. *Council of Kadosh.*
  19. Grand Pontiff Degree.
  20. Grand Master of Symbolic Lodges Degree.
  21. Noachite, or Prussian Knight Degree.
  22. Knight of the Royal Ax, or Prince of Libanus Degree.
  23. Chief of the Tabernacle Degree.
  24. Prince of the Tabernacle Degree.
  25. Knight of the Brazen Serpent Degree.
  26. Prince of Mercy Degree.
  27. Knight Commander of the Temple Degree.
  28. Knight of the Sun, or Prince Adept Degree.
  29. Grand Scottish Knight of St. Andrew Degree.
  30. Knight Kadosh Degree.

VI. *Consistory of Sublime Princes of the Royal Secret.*
  31. Inspector Inquisitor Commander Degree.
  32. Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret Degree.

VII. *Supreme Council.*
  33. Sovereign Grand Inspector General Degree.

The distinguishing principle of the Rite of Perfection is that Freemasonry was derived from Templarism, and that consequently every Freemason was a Knight Templar. The object in its institution was that "Blue Lodge Masons" should have the privilege of advancement in Templarism. Twenty-two additional Degrees were established for this purpose in the original movement.

Secret Master Degree

This Degree refers to those circumstances which occurred at the Temple when Solomon repaired to the building for the purpose of supplying the loss of its illustrious Builder by the appointment of seven experts, among whom were to be divided the labors which previously had been entrusted to the one gigantic mind of Hiram Abif. The lecture elaborately explains the mystic meaning of the sacred articles placed in the Sanctum Sanctorum, or Holy of Holies. There are two presiding officers – a Master, styled "Puissant," representing King Solomon, and an Inspector, representing Adoniram, who had the inspection of the workmen in the forest of Lebanon and is purported to have been the first Secret Master.

Solomon is seated in the East, clothed in mourning robes lined with ermine, holding a scepter in his hand, and decorated with a blue sash from the right shoulder to the left hip, from which is suspended a triangle of gold. On a triangular altar before him is deposited a wreath of laurel and olive leaves. Adoniram, called "Venerable Inspector," is seated in the West, but without any implements of office, in commemoration of the fact that the works were suspended at the time of the institution of this Degree. He is decorated with a triangular white collar, bordered with black, from which is suspended an ivory key, with the letter Z engraved thereon. Such is the collar and jewel of the Degree, and the brethren are so clothed. The apron is white, bordered with black and with black strings, with an open eye embroidered in gold on a blue flap; in the middle of the apron are two branches of laurel and olive crossing each other. Secrecy, obedience, and fidelity are distinctive virtues taught by this Degree.

5. Perfect Master Degree

Originally, the ceremonies of this Degree were established as a grateful tribute to a worthy departed brother. The officers are a Master, who represents Adoniram, the Inspector of the works in the forest of Lebanon, and one Warden. The symbolic color of the Degree is green, to remind the Perfect Master that

being dead in vice, he must hope to revive in virtue. His jewel is a compass extended sixty degrees, to teach him that he should act within measure, and ever pay due regard to justice and equity. The apron is white with a green flap; in the middle must be embroidered or painted, within three circles, a cubical stone with the letter J inscribed in the center, or with the Samaritan *yod* and *he*. Industry and honesty are the virtues peculiarly inculcated in this Degree.

6. Intimate Secretary Degree

The legend in this Degree refers to the twenty cities in Galilee which were presented by king Solomon to Hiram, king of Tyre, and with the refusal of the gift by Hiram because of his displeasure with their worthless character, and in which they were called the *land of Cabul*. Its history records an instance of unlawful curiosity, the punishment of which was only averted by the previous fidelity of the offender. The emblematic color of the Degree is black, strewed with tears; its collar and the lining of the apron are red. Its officers are only three: Solomon, king of Israel; Hiram, king of Tyre; and a Captain of the Guards. The lessons inculcated in the Degree are zealousness and faithfulness, disinterestedness and benevolence in serving others, the duty of being a peace-maker in case of dissensions, disputes, or quarrels among the brethren. Duty is the true magnetism which guides the true Mason in the tumultuous course of life.

7. Provost and Judge Degree

The history of this Degree relates that it was founded by king Solomon, for strengthening his means of preserving order among the vast number of Craftsmen engaged in the construction of the Temple. The tradition is that Tito, Prince Harodim, Adoniram, and Abda his father, were first created Provost and Judges; they were directed to initiate Solomon's favorite and intimate secretary, Joabert, and to give him the keys of the building. The Master of the Lodge represents Tito; Prince Harodim is represented by the Grand Warden; he was the Inspector of the three hundred architects. The jewel is a golden key, having the letter A within a triangle engraved on the ward. The collar is red; the apron is white lined with red and furnished with a pocket. The lesson inculcated by the Degree is *Justice*, equity in decisions of judgment, and in intercourse and dealings with one's fellowmen. In rendering judgment in any issues of life, one must avoid personal considerations of interest, refuse bribes, and not be erroneously influenced by appeals for sympathy.

8. Intendant of the Building Degree

This Degree is sometimes called "Master in Israel." The legend of the Degree is that it was instituted to supply the place of the chief architect of the Temple. In the original Ritual its officers were a Thrice Puissant, representing king Solomon; a Senior Warden, representing the Illustrious Tito, one of the Harodim; and a Junior Warden, representing Adoniram. In more recent years, the officers represent in this order, Adoniram, Joabert, and Stolkin. In this Degree the important lesson is that none are entitled to advance in the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite who have not by study and application made themselves familiar with Masonic learning and jurisprudence.

9. Elect of the Nine Degree

Here we have details of the mode in which certain traitors who, just before the completion of the Temple, had been engaged in an execrable deed of villainy, received their punishment. The symbolic colors are red, white, and black – the white emblematic of the purity of the Knights; the red of the crime which was committed; the black of grief because of the villainous conduct of members of the Craft. The meetings are called Chapters; the officers in the old rituals were two who represented Solomon and Stolkin; in the revised ritual the officers are a Master and two Inspectors. The lessons are that fidelity, obedience, and devotion are certain of reward; that bravery and patriotism are qualities of all true Masons; and that perfidy is certain to be punished.

10. Illustrious Elect of the Fifteen Degree

In its legend, this Degree is a continuation or supplement of the preceding Degree. The history develops the continuation and conclusion of the punishment inflicted upon the three traitors who, just before the conclusion of the Temple, had committed a crime of the most atrocious character. The place of the meeting is called a Chapter; the principal officers are a Thrice Illustrious Master and two Inspectors; the emblematic color is black, strewed with tears. While fanaticism and persecution in both the sphere of religion and politics are denounced and toleration and liberality are encouraged in the work of this Degree, the inevitable punishment of criminality is emphasized. The lesson of the importance of education, instruction, and enlightenment as bulwarks against error, barbarism, and ignorance is inculcated.

11. Sublime Knights Elect of the Twelve Degree

The legend of this Degree is that it was instituted by King Solomon after punishment had been inflicted on certain traitors at the Temple, both as a recompense of the zeal displayed and constancy of the Illustrious Elect of Fifteen, who had discovered the traitors, and as a means of elevating other deserving brethren from the lower degrees to those which had been vacated by their promotion. Twelve of these fifteen he elected Sublime Knights, and made the selection by ballot, that none might be given occasion of offense, putting the names of the whole in an urn. The first twelve that were drawn he formed into a chapter, and gave them command over the twelve tribes.

The meeting of a body of Sublime Knights is called a Chapter; the room is hung with black, strewn with tears; the presiding officer represents King Solomon. The apron is white, lined and bordered with black and with black strings, while on the flap is a flaming heart. The sash is black with a flaming heart on the breast, suspended from the right shoulder to the left hip; the jewel is a sword of justice. Members of the Fraternity are herein inculcated to be true to all men; to be frank and sincere in all things; to be earnest in the discharge of every encumbent duty; and so to love and act that no man will ever have occasion not to trust them.

12. Grand Master Architect Degree

This Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite is strictly a scientific degree, resembling in that respect the Degree of the Fellow-Craft. In it the principles of architecture and the connection of the liberal arts with Masonry are unfolded. Its officers are three – a Master, and two wardens. When assembled, Grand Master Architects are called a Chapter; the room is decorated with white and red hangings, and furnished with the five orders of architecture, and a case of mathematical instruments. The apron is white, lined with blue; the jewel is a gold medal, on which are engraved the orders of architecture; it is suspended by a stone colored ribbon. Here the Mason is again taught to reflect upon the dignity of human nature, and the vast powers and capacities of the human soul; he is inculcated to develop these in his own life in the largest measure possible.

13. Knight of the Ninth Arch

This Degree is also called "The Royal Arch of Solomon," even though it is based upon a legend associated with Enoch, thought by some to be historical, but by others mythological. It is one of the most interesting and impressive of what is called the Ineffable Degrees, and relates the events celebrated to the

Ineffable Name. The legend refers to the methods by which Enoch was able to preserve certain important secrets to be afterwards communicated to the Craft, in spite of the destructions wrought by the deluge and the lapse of time. The present ritual requires three principal officers: A Thrice Puissant Grand Master, representing king Solomon, and two wardens, representing Hiram, king of Tyre, and the Inspector Adoniram. The assembly is called a Chapter; the color is black strewed with tears; the jewel is a circular medal of gold, around which is inscribed the letters: R.S.R.S.T.P.S.R.I.A.Y.E.S., with the date *Anno Enochi 2995*.

Masonic ritualism' owes very much to the legend and the deductions of this Degree; they are found, under various modifications, in almost all the Rites; without this Degree, or something like it, the symbolism of Freemasonry would have to be regarded as incomplete. It appears evident to all students of sacred history that the Ineffable Name of Diety, forbidden to be uttered by the Hebrews throughout their history, dates back to the earliest times. Masons have proof of this.

14. Grand Elect, Perfect and Sublime Mason Degree

This is the last Degree of what is often referred to as The Lodge of Perfection, consisting of eleven degrees following Blue Lodge Masonry in the Scottish Rite. This Degree is also referred to as the ultimate degree of ancient Masonry, as concluding all reference to the first Temple. It is the last of what are technically called the Ineffable degrees, because their instructions relate to the Ineffable Word.

Very important historical matters connected with the completion of the first Temple, with the later apostasy of king Solomon and the dire influences this exerted upon Israel, with the destruction of the first Temple by the Chaldeans and the consequent captivity of the Jews in Babylon, serve as the background of this Degree. Some mythical history naturally enters into this background. This relates to events of several centuries later during the Christian Era, and constitutes the essential additional Masonic traditions that have to do with the dissemination of Ancient and Accepted Craft Masonry. Traditional history that is preserved solely by Masonry relative to the scattering of members of the Craft also forms important elements in this Degree.

When the Temple was completed, the Masons who had been employed in its construction acquired immortal honor. Their Order became more uniformly established and more strictly regulated than it had been before. Their caution and reserve in admitting new members commanded respect, and merit alone was requisite for membership. Governed by these principles, many of the Grand Elect left the Temple after its dedication, and, dispersing themselves among the nations of the world, instructed all who applied and were found worthy in the sublime degrees of Ancient Craft Masonry. Thus we have the story of the dissemination of Freemasonry from King Solomon's Temple.

Centuries later, when the Holy Land had been occupied by enemies of both Judaism and of Christianity, and Jerusalem was in control of infidels, and when the princes of Christendom formed a league to free the Holy Land of the oppression of the infidels, the good and virtuous Masons, desiring to assist in such a noble and worthy undertaking, voluntarily offered their services to the Christian confederates. This offer was accepted, with the condition that the Masons should have their own chief. The valor and fortitude of these elected Knights commanded the admiration of all the princes of Jerusalem and of the Christian forces of the Crusades. It was rightly believed that the mysteries of their Order inspired them with courage and fidelity in the cause of virtue and religion, and increasing numbers throughout the provinces of the world involved sought initiation into Freemasonry. Thus the Royal Art became popular and honorable with great and good men, was widely diffused, and those found worthy were admitted to the mysteries of the Order. Thus Freemasonry has continued to spread through a succession of ages to the present day.

15. Knight of the East or of the Sword Degree

This is a Degree which has been most extensively diffused through the most important Rites of Freemasonry throughout the world, and owes its popularity to the fact that it commemorates in its legend and its ceremonies the labors of the Masons in the construction of the second Temple. It is founded upon the assistance rendered by Cyrus to the Jews, who permitted them to return to Jerusalem and to commence the building of the House of The Lord. Zerubbabel, therefore, as the Prince of the Jews, and Cyrus the king of Persia, as his patron, are important personages in the drama of reception, a truly impressive ceremony. The Knights of the East derive their origin from the captivity of the Israelites in Babylon, were disciplined under some seventy years of servitude, and found their notable recognition in the work on the second Temple and in rehabilitating Jerusalem under such noblemen as Zerubbabel and Nehemiah. The lesson of this Degree is Fidelity of obligation, and Constancy and Perseverance under difficulties and discouragement.

The cordon of a Knight of the East is a broad green watered ribbon, worn as a baldric from left to right. The sash is of white watered silk, edged above and fringed below with gold, with an embroidered bridge with the letters L.D.P. on the arch. On other parts of the sash are human hands, mutilated limbs, crowns, and swords. The apron is crimson, edged with green, a bleeding head and two swords crossed on the flap, and on the apron three triangular links of chains. The jewel is three triangles interlaced, enclosing two naked swords.

16. Prince of Jerusalem Degree

The legend of this Degree is founded on certain incidents which took place during the erection of the second Temple, when the Jews were so severely hindered in the work by the opposition and attacks of the Samaritans and other neighboring nations that they found it necessary to send an embassy to Darius, king of Persia, to implore his favor and protection, which was accordingly obtained. A historical account of this procedure is given by Josephus in his Antiquities. But the legend is more fully given and strikingly dramatized in the Rites and Ceremonies of this Degree. The lessons of the Degree relate to the building of the Temple of true character, and to the erection of the Temple of righteousness in the world through the reign of Love, Peace, Charity, and Toleration. No longer is it necessary to repair to the Temple at Jerusalem, or even to any earthly house of God, for Divine Worship, although such places of public worship should be maintained; but the humble and contrite heart, the soul united with God through his own provided atonement for sin, may and should worship in the silence of the open level meadows, on the hillsides, in glen and in vale, upon the mountain top, in his daily vocation, and wherever under Divine providence he may be.

Princes of Jerusalem assembled are called Councils; the officers are a Most Equitable, a Senior and Junior Most Enlightened, a Grand Treasurer and a Grand Secretary; or in some jurisdictions, a Most Illustrious Tarshatha, a Most Venerable High Priest, a Most Excellent Scribe, two Most Enlightened Wardens. Yellow is the symbolic color of the Degree; the apron is crimson, lined and trimmed with yellow. The jewel is a medal of gold, or gold incrusted on a lozenge-shaped piece of mother-of-pearl, on one side of which is engraved a hand holding an equally poised balance, with five stars between the hanging balances, and a pointed sword in the direction of the top star which is slightly larger than the others, and on the two sides of the balances are the letters D and Z in Hebrew.

17. Knight of the East and West Degree

This is the first of the philosophic Degrees of the Scottish Rite. It is the beginning of a course of instruction which is capable of fully unveiling the heart and inner mysteries of Freemasonry. Truth, throughout all time, has been hidden under symbols, and often beneath a succession of allegories, and one's search for Truth and Divine Light must be persistent and never-ending.

The legend of this Degree has its origin in the Crusades, and appears to have rather close connection with Templar Masonry. The Knights of the East represented the Masons who remained in the East after the building of the First Temple, while the Knights of the East and West represented those who traveled West and disseminated the Order over Europe, but who returned

during the Crusades, and united with their ancient brethren. The ritual of the Degree has an apocalyptic character, with reference to the old tracing-board, a figure described in the first chapter of the Revelation of the Evangelist John. The jewel is a heptagon inscribed with symbols from the Apocalypse, among which are the Lamb and the Book with seven seals. The apron is yellow, lined and edged with crimson.

18. Prince, or Knight Rose Croix Degree

This important Degree, of all the higher Degrees, is said to be the most widely diffused, being found in numerous Rites other than the Scottish. It is said, also, to have been given formerly in some Encampments of Knights Templars. With some, it has been erroneously confounded with the Rosicrucians, which was a Hermetic and mystical Order and wholly without Masonic connection. The Degree is known by various names, such as Sovereign Princes of Rose Croix; Princes of Rose Croix de Heroden; and Knights of the Eagle and Pelican. The name "Rose Croix" is derived from the emblems of the Rose and Cross. Much confusion prevails as to the date and origin of this Degree, and Masonic historians are at great variance on this subject. It seems most probable, however, that it had its beginning during the Crusades, probably about 1188 A.D., and that the Order originally had intimate connection with the early days of Templar Masonry. There can be no question of the intimate Christian character and design of the Degree, even though we have it in the Scottish Rite and not in Knights Templar Masonry.

In the Rites and Ceremonies of this Degree, we have presented a Third Temple, successor to both the Temple of King Solomon and to the Temple of Zerubbabel – the spiritual Temple, the building of which is the ultimate objective of Freemasonry. The Wisdom, Strength, Beauty which supported the ancient Temple are replaced by the Christian pillars of Faith, Hope, and Charity; the great Lights remain, for they are not only the essence of Freemasonry, but also fundamentals in their symbolic truths and in the realities of some in the building of true character; the three lesser lights give way to thirty-three, which to most interpreters represent the thirty-three years of the Messiah's sojourn on the earth. In the teachings of the Degree the dogmas of the "Master of Nazareth" are extended to a universal system of Truth, and adapted to the Masonic dogma of Tolerance. With similar emphasis, efforts of some to place an impassable barrier around Christianity, and the intolerance of those religions which cry, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth?" are obliterated. These are the more liberal interpretations of the Prince Rose Croix Rites and Ceremonies. The body conferring this Degree is called a "Chapter"; its principal officers are a Most Wise Master and two Wardens. Maundy Thursday and Easter Sunday are two obligatory days of meeting. The jewel is a golden compass, extended on an arch to the sixteenth part of a circle, or twenty-two and a half degrees. The head of the compass is surmounted by a triple crown, consisting of three series of points arranged by three, five, and seven. Between the legs of the compass is a cross resting on the arc; its center is occupied by a full grown rose, whose stem twines around the lower limb of the cross; at the foot of the cross on the same side on which the rose is exhibited, is the figure of a Pelican wounding its breast to feed its young which are in a nest surrounding it, while on the other side of the jewel is the figure of an Eagle with wings displayed. On the arch of the circle, the P ∴ W ∴ of the degree is engraved in the cipher of the Order. The *Cross*, the *Rose*, the *Pelican*, and the *Eagle* are all important symbols of the Degree; in the explanation of these a full comprehension of the design of the Order is provided. These are treated separately under their respective titles in Masonic Questions and Dictionary Information.

19. Grand Pontiff Degree

This Degree is occupied in an examination of the Apocalyptic mysteries of the New Jerusalem, as set forth in the Revelation of John the Evangelist. Its officers are a Thrice Puissant, seated in the East on a throne canopied with blue, wearing a white satin robe; and one Warden, seated in the West, and holding a staff of gold. The members are clothed in white, with blue fillets embroidered with twelve stars of gold, and are called True and Faithful Brothers. The decorations of the Lodge are blue, sprinkled with gold stars. The lessons of the Degree are sublime, clearly teaching that a true Mason must labor for the benefit of those who come after him, that he should strive to leave something more substantial and eternal when he departs this life than the fading memories of a transient sojourner, and that he should produce some living stones which will have a place in the New Jerusalem of the future life.

20. Grand Master of Symbolic Lodges Degree

While the old ritual of this Degree contains some interesting instructions respecting the first and second Temples, the traditions preserved have to do with certain important matters which followed the destruction of the Third Temple at Jerusalem by Titus, the son of Vespasian. According to these traditions, the Freemasons that were then in the Holy Land, being filled with sorrow, departed from their homeland with a determination to build a fourth Temple. Dividing themselves into several bodies, they were dispersed over the various parts of Europe. The greater number went to Scotland, and repaired to the town of Kilwinning, where they established a Lodge, and built an Abbey, where the records of the Order were deposited. There are evidences that originally this Degree was associated with Templar Masonry. Here we have emphasized the truth that the true Mason is a philosopher, practical and religious, who under religious emblems and prompted by moral principles, seeks to build worthily according to his glorious heritage. Within the scope of philosophy and religion, he improves his moral nature, becomes a better man, finds strength in the fellowship of virtuous men, assembled with pure motives, and is thereby enabled to multiply his acts of beneficence. In this same union of philosophy and religion, he is better fitted to worship the Grand Architect of the universe, finding acquaintance and access with him in the wonders of nature, sympathetic aid to humanity, and through the practice of genuine virtue.

21. Noachite, or Prussian Knight Degree

The history, as well as the character, of this degree is a very singular one. It is totally unconnected with the series of degrees founded upon the Temple of Solomon, and is completely unrelated to the Temple of Zerubbabel or to other Masonic legends and traditions of later history. The history upon which the degree rests is traced to the Tower of Babel; hence the Prussian Knights called themselves Noachites, or Disciples of Noah, while they designate other Masons as Hiramites, or Disciples of Hiram.

The destruction of the Tower of Babel constitutes the legend of the Degree, whose mythical founder is said to have been Peleg, the chief builder of the edifice. A singular regulation is that there shall be no artificial light in the Lodge Room, and that the meetings shall be held on the night of the full moon of each month. The Degree, as is readily seen, is an unfitting link in Scottish Rite Masonry, an interruption in the chain of legendary symbolism, substituting Noah for Solomon, and Peleg for Hiram Abif. But it can not be denied that the Degree has distinctive Masonic value; it supports the more or less difficult proposition that the whole earth was peopled as a result of the dispersion at Babel, all peoples and nations descending from the three sons of Noah.

The legend describes the travels of Peleg from Babel to the North of Europe, and ends with the following narrative: "In trenching the rubbish of the saltmines of Prussia was found in A.D. 553, at a depth of fifteen cubits, the appearance of a triangular building in which was a column of white marble, on which was written in Hebrew the whole history of the Noachites. At the side of this column was a tomb of freestone on which was a piece of agate inscribed with the following epitaph: Here rests the ashes of Peleg, our Grand Architect of the Tower of Babel. The Almighty had pity on him because he became humble." The particular charge of this Degree is that Masons are to be modest and humble, not vainglorious and filled with self-conceit; that they are never to place themselves above Deity or claim greater wisdom than possessed by him; nor are they to find fault with his works, nor endeavor to improve

on what he has done. Modesty in one's intercourse with his fellowmen, refusal to entertain evil thoughts of them, and refusal to ascribe to them evil intentions are among the virtues set forth.

22. Knight of the Royal Ax Degree

Here we have a Degree in Masonry which monumentalizes *work*, which honors above all else *manual labor*, which all but deifies the *sweat of toil*. Certainly a Degree which thus dignifies manual labor is in keeping with the whole tenor of Freemasonry; the workingman and his associates are the heroes of Freemasonry; in Masonic legends he is the companion of Kings. Masonry venerates the Ineffable Deity as the Grand *Architect* of the universe, the Working-Builder. It commemorates the *building* of a Temple by *laborers;* its principal emblems are *Working tools* of Masons and Artisans. It preserves the name of the first *worker* in *brass* and *iron* in a most singular manner.

The legend of this Degree honors and glorifies the cutting of the cedars of Lebanon, or Libanus; hence the Degree is sometimes called the "Prince of Libanus." According to this legend, the Sidonians were employed in cutting cedars on Mt. Lebanon for the construction of Noah's Ark; later descendants of these Sidonians cut the timbers from Lebanon for the making of the Ark of the Covenant; and still later other Sidonians cut the Cedars of Mt. Lebanon for the building of Solomon's Temple. Later, other generations of Sidonians cut from the same Lebanon mountains the timbers for Zerubbabel's Temple.

It is said that these celebrated peoples of "cutting-timber fame" formed colleges on Mt. Lebanon, and in their labors always adored the great Architect of the universe. In Solomon's days they probably became affiliates of the Masonic Order in Tyre and in Jerusalem. This suggests that these particular Sidonians probably belonged to the Druses, that secret sect of Theists who still reside upon Mt. Lebanon and in the adjacent parts of Syria and Palestine, and whose mysterious ceremonies have attracted so much of Eastern travelers. There is also in the Degree evident reference to the mystical association of the Druses with the Templars at the time of the Crusades, an episode yet to be fully investigated by Masonic historians.

The assemblies of Knights of Royal Ax are called "Colleges"; the apron is white, lined and bordered with purple; on it is painted a round table, on which are laid several architectural plans. On the flap is a three-headed serpent. The jewel is a golden ax, having on the handle and blade the engraved initials of several personages illustrious in the history of Masonry.

23. Chief of the Tabernacle Degree

This Degree commemorates the institution of the order of the priesthood in Aaron and his sons Eleazar and Ithamar. Its principal officers are three: a Sovereign Sacrificer, and two High Priests, now designated the Most Excellent High Priest and the Excellent High Priest. The Lodge is called an "Hierarchy" or a "Court," and its members are designated "Levites." The apron is white, lined with deep scarlet and bordered with red, blue, and purple ribbon. A golden chandelier of seven branches is painted or embroidered on the center of the apron. The jewel, which is a thurible, is worn from a broad yellow, purple, blue, and scarlet sash from the left shoulder to the right hip.

Like other religions of these ancients, the religion of the Hebrews had its "mysteries," and these were given only to certain initiates. The privileges provided by them entailed grave responsibilities and distinct ministries. Masonry has borrowed much from the "mysteries of the Hebrew Religion, and the sole purpose of initiation and advancement is increased powers and proficiency for serving humanity.

24. Prince of the Tabernacle Degree

In the earlier rituals of this Degree the directions given for the building of the tabernacle at Sinai were illustrated. The Lodge is called an Hierarchy, and its officers are a Most Powerful Chief Prince, representing Moses; and three Wardens, styled Powerful, respectively representing Aaron, Bezaleel, and Aholiab. In the modern rituals, the three principal officers are called the Leader, the High Priest, and the Priest, representing respectively, Moses, Aaron, and Ithamar. While the ritual has been greatly enlarged, the main idea of the degree is retained; the ceremonies represent the initiation into the mysteries of the Mosaic tabernacle. The apron is white, lined with scarlet and bordered with green; the flap is sky blue; on the apron is a representation of the tabernacle. The jewel is the letter "A", in gold, suspended from a broad crimson ribbon.

The ancient method of teaching religious and moral truths by symbols is here again employed. Through this process the communication of religious knowledge through the eye greatly re-enforces instructions by word of mouth. Masonry is again an institution of symbolism, and within the symbolisms of this Degree teaches many of the sublimest truths of religion, morals, and practical living.

25. Knight of the Brazen Serpent Degree

The history of this degree is founded upon the incident in the Wilderness Travels of Israel under Moses when the camps were overrun with fiery serpents whose bites were deadly. Such was the punishment sent upon the complaining and sinning Israelites for their grumblings against Moses, their leader. In answer to the intercessions of Moses, Jehovah directed the preparation of a Brazen Serpent which was placed upon a pole in the midst of the camp; all who looked in penitence and faith upon this Brazen Serpent were healed of the poisonous bite of the fiery snakes. In celebrating this incident in the earlier rituals of the Degree, the Lodge was called the Court of Sinai; the presiding officer was called Most Puissant Grand Master, and represented Moses; there were two Wardens or Ministers, representing Aaron and Joshua. The Orator was called Pontiff; the Secretary, Grand Graver; and the Candidate, a Traveler. In the modern ritual the Lodge represents the Camp of the Israelites, and is designated Council; the first three officers represent Moses, Joshua, and Caleb, and are respectively styled Most Puissant Leader, Valiant Captain of the Host, and Illustrious Chief of the Ten Tribes. The Orator represents Eleazar; the Secretary, Ithamar; the Treasurer, Phinehas; and the candidate an Intercessor for the people. The apron is white lined with black, and symbolically decorated. The jewel is a crux ansata, with a serpent entwined around it. On the upright of the cross is engraved in Hebrew "khalati," meaning, *I have suffered;* and on the arms the Hebrew word, "nakhushtan," meaning, *a serpent.*

The legendary origin of this Degree is that it was established during the Crusades, in the land of Palestine, as a military secret society for the purpose of gratuitously caring for sick and wounded travelers, protecting them from the ravages of the Saracens, and escorting them to their destination.

Being both philosophical and moral, this Degree has much to commend it in its explanations of the symbols of Masonry, gathering its information from a variety of ancient systeries, and emphasizing the universally acknowledged truth that the rule of evil and darkness is temporary, while that of Light and Good will be eternal. The instructions concerning the inevitable sufferings resulting from sin and the certainty of healing through repentance and reformation are emphatic, while at the same time the requirement for a Divine Remedy for evil is clearly intimated.

26. Prince of Mercy Degree

This Degree is also called the *Scottish Trinitarian;* it is one of the eight degrees added to the original twenty-five of the Rite of Perfection. While some may give other interpretations to the Word which quite certainly refers to the statement of the beloved Apostle of the Lord Jesus than that of Christian Faith, it must be fully recognized that the Degree is Christian in its construction. It treats of the Triple Covenant of Mercy which God made with man; first with Abraham by circumcision; second, with the Israelites in the wilderness, by the intermediation of Moses; and third, with all mankind, in the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ – the Incarnate Word, verily the Son of God and the Son of Man. Both the name "Prince of

Mercy," and "Scottish Trinitarian" are derived from the allusion to these three acts of Divine mercy.

These statements are made without impugning in the least the fact that Masonry belongs to all ages past, that its chief dogma is that there is one true and living Deity, Supreme, Infinite in Goodness, Wisdom, Foresight, Justice, and Mercy; Creator, Disposer and Preserver of all things. While Masonry is a religious Institution, it has never, and it does not today, invade the field of distinctive religious controversies, nor does it question or challenge the devout religions which worship One God and One God only, even though there may be differences with reference to Intermediation and the basis of approach or access to the One God for worship and service.

And yet it must be recognized that the symbols, tenets, rituals, and even the mysteries of the Order are all largely related to the ancient religion of the Hebrews, to the later developments of Judaism, and in the more modern degrees of the Order, to Christianity. The Holy Scriptures of the Hebrews are freely used throughout Masonry, and passages from the New Testament are by no means unknown in Masonic Ritual and Lecture. Since the Founder of Christianity became incarnate in human flesh under Hebrew religious institutions and under the Jewish economy, and since Christianity is evolved from Hebrew Institutions, from the basic Truths of the Hebrew Scriptures, it does not appear amiss that this Degree should be recognized as distinctively Christian in its construction and in its teachings. The dogma of the Degree is the *Importance of Truth*, and the Masonic search for Truth is encouraged; to this end all the ceremonies are directed.

Bodies of this Degree are called Chapters; the presiding officer is called Most Excellent Chief Prince; the Wardens are styled Excellent. The apron is red bordered with white; the jewel is an equilateral triangle, within which is a heart. Inscribed on the jewel are the letters I. H. S.; also a small fish of ivory or mother-of-pearl, in allusion to the well known usage of the primitive Christians.

27. Knight Commander of the Temple Degree

This Degree is also called *Sovereign Commander of the Temple;* it holds first place among the Chivalric Degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, and is therefore sometimes confused with Templar Masonry. It contains neither symbols nor allegories, and appears out of place in the midst of philosophic degrees. It serves, at least, however, to break the probable weariness of the continuity of philosophic degrees in these advance stages of Scottish Rite Masonry. After all, Masons are engaged not only in the speculations of philosophy and in promoting systems of Truth, but also in active duties of the great warfare of life. He is indeed a Moralist and a Philosopher; but he is also a Soldier, a successor of those Knights of the Middle Ages, who, while wearing a cross, also wielded a sword. Masons of today must be good Soldiers in the battle for righteousness – Soldiers of Honor, Loyalty, and Duty. Such are the teachings of this Degree.

The place of meeting of Knight Commanders of the Temple is called a "Court"; the presiding officer is styled "Most Illustrious and Most Valiant"; the Wardens are called "Most Sovereign Commanders"; and the Knights are designated "Sovereign Commanders." The apron is flesh colored, lined and edged with black, with a Teutonic cross encircled by a wreath of laurel and a key beneath, all inscribed in black upon the flap. The scarf is red, bordered with black, hanging from the right shoulder to the left hip, and suspending a Teutonic cross in gold. The jewel is a triangle of gold on which is engraved the Ineffable Name in Hebrew. It is suspended from a white collar bound in red and embroidered with four Teutonic crosses.

28. Knight of the Sun, or Prince Adept Degree

This is another of the philosophic Degrees; it is Kabbalistic and Hermetic, and its symbols and instructions are full of Kabbala and Alchemy. Hence, one of its favorite words is Stibium, which, with the Hermetic Philosophers, meant the primal matter of all things. The principal officers are Father Adam and Brother Truth, allegorizing in the old rituals the search of Man after Truth. The other officers are named after the seven chief angels, and the brethren are called Sylphs, or in modern language, Heroes. The jewel is a golden sun, having on its reverse a hemisphere with the six northern signs of the Zodiac. There is only one light in the Lodge, which shines through a globe of glass.

This Degree is quite certainly of the highest antiquity; it is found in other Rites, as a rule by different names, but with the same Hermetic design. It is regarded as the last of the ancient initiations teaching, under an Hermetic appearance, the doctrines of natural religion, which formed an essential part of the ancient Mysteries. Of all the high degrees, it must be classified among the most important and most interesting to those who desire to investigate the true secret of the Order. The ritual is by far the most learned and philosophical of all the Scottish degrees. The catechisms, too much neglected today, are filled with suggestive thoughts of profound instructions.

Truly sublime are the presentations here of the nature, quality, attributes, and perfections of God. He is the Infinite Mind and Supreme Intelligence, the Eternal, the Supreme, the Living, the Immutable, and the Self-Existent God of the universe and of all creation. He is the Author of everything that exists; there are no bounds to his power; no limitations to his knowledge, past, present, or future; he rules the movements of the universe and the evolutions among nations. Without graven images or man-made idols, he is to be worshipped in spirit and in truth, in the solitudes of the most sequestered places of earth; for He is invisible, fills the universe as its soul, and is confined to no earthly temple.

29. Grand Scottish Knight of St. Andrew Degree

This Degree is sometimes called "Patriarch of the Crusades"; it is found also in many other Rites of Masonry, with little variations in ritual and always with the design of teaching tolerance in religion. The ritual is founded on a legend which says that Freemasonry of the Middle Ages consisted of a society of Knights founded in Palestine for the purpose of building Christian churches; that the Saracens, to prevent the execution of this design, sent emissaries among them, who disguised themselves as Christians, and were continually throwing obstacles in their way. Upon discovering the existence of these spies, the Knights instituted certain modes of recognition to serve as the means of detection; they also adopted symbolic ceremonies for the purpose of instructing the proselytes who had entered their society in the forms and principles of their religious Institution. Ultimately, when the Saracens became too powerful for them and the Knights could no longer contend with them, they accepted the invitation of a king of England and moved into his dominions, where they henceforth devoted themselves to the cultivation of architecture and the fine arts.

On this mythical legend this Degree was founded more than two hundred years ago, and soon became popularized throughout Freemasonry. It was adopted into the Scottish Rite upon the addition of eight degrees to the original twenty-five of the Lodge of Perfection, and made the 29th degree as a sort of introduction to the Knights of Kadosh which follows. The Lodge is decorated with red hangings, supported by white columns. There are 81 lights, arranged as follows: four in each corner before a St. Andrew's Cross; two before the altar; and sixty-three arranged in nines in seven different parts of the room. There are three officers, a Venerable Grand Master, and two Wardens. The jewel is St. Andrew's Cross, appropriately decorated, and suspended from a green collar bordered with red.

In the teachings of this Degree much is made of miraculous traditions associated with St. Andrew and with visions of his cross which gave faith and courage and victory to the armies of Scotland in war with England in the days of England's king Athelstane. In Scotland a cross of St. Andrew and of Knighthood is a symbol of nine qualities of the Knight of St. Andrew of Scotland; every order of Chivalry in Scotland required of its votaries the same virtues and the same excellencies. Topmost among these virtues were Humility, Patience, and Self-denial; they are the virtues of preeminence taught in this Degree; St. Andrew's Cross is but a symbol of the cross of the Saviour in whose cause he died.

30. Knight of Kadosh Degree

Kadosh is the name of a very important degree in many of the Masonic Rites. The word is Hebrew, and signifies *holy* or

consecrated, and thus denotes the elevated character of the degree and the sublimity of the truths inculcated and which distinguish the Degree and its beneficiaries from other Degrees. The degree of Kadosh, though found in many of the Rites and in various countries, appears to have been, in all of them, associated with the Knights Templar. It sometimes formed a separate order or Rite within itself, and was divided into the three degrees of Illustrious Knight of the Temple, Knight of the Black Eagle, and Grand Elect. The Degree most generally diffused today, and of greatest importance, is this Thirtieth Degree of the Scottish Rite.

Through the ritual and teachings of the Kadosh system we are taught that the persecutions of the Knights Templar by Philip the Fair of France, and Pope Clement V, however cruel and sanguinary in its results, did not extinguish the Order, but it continued to exist under the forms of Freemasonry. According to the Kadosh system, the ancient Templars are the modern Kadoshes; the builder at the Temple of Solomon is now replaced by James de Molay, the Martyred Grand Master of the Templars, the assassins being represented by the King of France, the Pope, and Naffodei, the informer against the Order. On the basis of these claims, the Degree appears to have been organized first at Lyons in France in 1743, under the name of the *Petit Elu*. It was afterwards developed into the Kadosh, and disseminated into various Rites. Finally it found its most permanent place in the Scottish Rite.

Sublime indeed, even though different, are the teachings of the Kadosh Degree. Masonry, like every other true and noble institution, has profited as much, probably more, from its enemies and the persecutions hurled against it as it has from its staunchest supporters and most loyal adherents. "Truth crushed to the earth will rise again"; Masonry, maligned and martyred, never dies; its resurrection is more glorious than its former life; death removes defects which are no more in the new life. In America we have had our Anti-Masonic uprisings, our periods of severe persecutions; but through it all Masonry survives, purer, nobler, stronger, greater in service to humanity. There have been traitors, perjurers, and political knaves who sought the destruction of the Institution only to find to their chagrin that they had contributed to its growth and usefulness.

31. Grand Inspector Inquisitor Commander Degree

This is not a historical degree, but simply a judicial power of the higher degrees. It is without symbols, is not philosophical, and holds no special importance in Masonic teachings. The place of meeting is called a Supreme Tribunal; the decorations are white. The presiding officer is styled Most Perfect President. The jewel is a Teutonic cross of silver, attached to a white watered ribbon. Here we learn afresh and with peculiar force the place of patient hearing, deliberate consideration, and dispassionate and impartial judgment in all issues on which we must make decisions. All judgments are to be made with a sense of the all-seeing observations of God, with a realization that the open Bible is our safest guide, and with a realization that we are one day to stand before the great Judge of all men who knows the inmost thoughts of our hearts.

32. Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret Degree

This Degree was originally the twenty-fifth of the twenty-five degrees of the Lodge of Perfection, and when eight additional degrees were added, forming Scottish Rite Masonry, this degree was transferred to the place of the thirty-second degree. The ritual and certain historical data connected with the Degree clearly indicate its association with other degrees of the higher orders which expound and amplify the ancient mysteries of Freemasonry. Through the centuries of the past Freemasonry has drawn from the symbolisms and mysteries of ancient cults, even as the writers of the Hebraic Scriptures drew from every available source for an understanding of the revelations of God and for the composition of the Hebrew system of religion. With the unveiling of great spiritual truths by the Hebrew writers, and the reflection of Divine light upon the mysteries of many ancient religions through these revelations, Masonry became the depository of Divine Truth in its symbols, traditions, legends, and mysteries and has preserved Truth through all the centuries of the past. In the ritual and teachings of this Degree advanced light and progress in the search for Truth are supplied to the serious student of Masonry, and by the revelations of truth through many agencies of past history.

Bodies of the Thirty-Second Degree are called Consistories; under special conditions a particular body may be designated a Grand Consistory. The clothing of a Sublime Prince consists of an apron, a collar, and a jewel. The apron is white, edged with black; on the flap are embroidered six flags, three on each side of the staffs in saltier; the colors of the flags are blue, red and yellow. On the center of the flap, over these, is a Teutonic cross surmounted by an All-seeing Eye, and on the cross a double-headed Eagle, not crowned. On the body of the apron is the tracing board of the degree. The most important symbolism of the degree is the tracing board, which is technically called "The Camp." This is a symbol of deep import, and in its true interpretation is found the "royal secret" from which the degree derives its name. This Camp constitutes an essential part of the furniture of a Consistory during an initiation; but its explanations are altogether esoteric. The motto of the degree is "My hope is in God," given in Latin, *Spes mea in Deo est.*

33. Sovereign Grand Inspector General Degree

This Degree is sometimes defined as the administrative head of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite. It confers upon those Masons who are legitimately invested with it the quality, title, privilege, and authority of Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General of the Order. Their functions are thus defined: "The peculiar duty of their mission is to teach and enlighten the brethren; to preserve charity, union, and fraternal love among them; to maintain regularity in the works of each degree, and to take care that it is preserved by others; to cause the dogmas, doctrines, institutes, constitutions, statutes, and regulations of the Order to be reverently regarded, and to preserve and defend them on every occasion; and, finally, everywhere to occupy themselves in works of peace and mercy."

The body in which members of this degree assemble is called a Supreme Council. The symbolic color of the degree is white, denoting purity. The distinctive insignia are a sash, collar, jewel, Teutonic cross, decoration, and ring.

These articles of the insignia are elaborate and highly decorative. The sash is a broad, white watered ribbon, bordered with gold, bearing on the front a triangle of gold glittering with rays of gold; in the center are the numerals "33," with a sword of silver, directed from above, on each side of the triangle, pointing to the center. The sash, worn from the right shoulder to the left hip, ends in a point, and is fringed with gold, having at the junction a circular band of scarlet and green containing the jewel of the Order. The collar is white watered ribbon fringed with gold, having the rayed triangle at its point and the swords at the sides. In some jurisdictions, the collar is worn by the active, and the sash by the honorary, members of the Council.

The jewel is a black double-headed eagle, with golden beaks and talons, holding in the latter a sword of gold, and crowned with the golden crown of Prussia. The red Teutonic cross is affixed to the left side of the breast.

Most elaborate is the decoration, resting upon a Teutonic cross. It is a nine-pointed star, namely, one formed by three triangles of gold one upon each other, and interlaced from the lower part of the left side to the upper part of the right a sword extends, and in the opposite direction is a hand of *Justice*. In the center is the shield of the Order, *azure* charged with an eagle like that on the banner, having on the dexter side a Balance *or*, and on the sinister side a Compass of the second, united with a square of the second. Around the whole shield runs a band of the first, with the Latin inscription, of the second, *Ordo Ab Chao,* this band being enclosed by two circles, formed by two Serpents of the second, each biting his own tail. Of the smaller triangles that are formed by the intersection of the greater ones, those nine that are nearest the band are of crimson color, and each of them has one of the letters that compose the word S. A. P. I. E. N. T. I. A.

The ring is a triple one, like three small rings, each one-eighth of an inch wide, side by side, and having on the inside a delta surrounding the figures 33, and inscribed with the wearer's name, the letters S .'. G .'. I .'. G .'., and the motto of the Order, "Deus meumque Jus." It is worn either on the fourth or the third finger of the left hand, in the Southern or Northern Jurisdiction of the U. S.

ORDER OF THE EASTERN STAR

The forerunner of what we know today as the Order of the Eastern Star was known as Adoptive Masonry. Adoptive Masonry, sometimes referred to as Female Masonry, had its origin in France where it was most extensively promoted, and spread to other parts of Europe. The term "Adoptive" was employed because it was required that all Orders of this class should be under the guardianship of some regular Lodge of Freemasons. There are various theories with reference to the date and place of the organization of the first Adoptive Order of Freemasonry, some of them thoroughly untenable, based upon unwarranted mixtures of facts and fictions. The most trustworthy claim is that the organization began sometime about the middle of the eighteenth century, and that it made its first appearance in France. The purpose of the Order was to provide a means by which the wives, widows, mothers, sisters, and daughters of Masons might be brought into closer relationship with the Order of Freemasonry, might share in the benefits of Masonry to a fuller extent, especially in obtaining assistance and protection when needed, and might be given the privileges of closer cooperation with Masonic Lodges in their labors of charity, and in their endeavors for human progress. French Masons were always noted for their gallantry and chivalry, hence their readiness to extend to their women some of the blessings of the Fraternity.

Prior to the consummation of an Adoptive Order of Freemasonry, imperfect societies, striving toward the noble purposes finally attained, had been formed, having little claim to distinctive Masonic characteristics or connections, and noted primarily for social and convivial activities. The evolution was slow, but progressive, and ultimately Adoptive Lodges of very high order were established in Paris and other French cities, in which the royalty and nobilities of France and of other European countries were the leaders. From 1760 to 1777, there were three such Adoptive Lodges established in Paris, all of them given splendor and influence by the active labors of men and women of fame, fashion, wealth, and literary attainments.

There were four degrees in an Adoptive Lodge, three of them comparable in some respects to the three degrees of Blue Lodge Masonry; but in no sense did any of them have the same rites, symbols, mysteries, or secrets of Blue Lodge Masonry. The principles of virtue, honor, fidelity, industry, charity, and of fraternalism which were inculcated were similar to those of Freemasonry, and the rites and symbolisms of the Order were pre-eminently ancient and Biblical, but entirely different from the Rites and Ceremonies of Freemasonry. The fourth degree had no corresponding degree in legitimate Masonry; it was simply the summit of the Rite of Adoption and was known as the degree of "Perfect Mistress." The ceremonies of this degree, although somewhat disconnected, were meaningful and beautiful, based partially at least on the Mosaic dispensation at Sinai. The lecture or catechism contained many excellent lessons. Adoptive Masonry was thus defined: "It is a virtuous amusement by which we recall a part of the mysteries of our religion; and the better to reconcile humanity with the knowledge of its Creator, after we have inculcated the duties of virtue, we deliver ourselves up to the sentiments of a pure and delightful friendship by enjoying in our Lodges the pleasures of society—pleasures which among us are always founded upon reason, honor, and innocence.

Although Adoptive Masonry was a secret Order of the highest character and its ritual, rites, and ceremonies were ornate and beautiful, the system did not appeal to the manners and habits of the American people, nor to the Masonic Fraternity of this country. The Rite of Adoption was never, therefore, introduced into America. Rob Morris attempted to introduce an imitation of it, which he had invented, under the name of the "American Adoptive Rite." It consisted of a ceremony of initiation, intended as a preliminary trial of the candidate, and of five degrees named as follows: 1. Jephthah's Daughter, or the daughter's degree; 2. Ruth, or the widow's degree; 3. Esther, or the wife's degree; 4. Martha, or the sister's degree; 5. Electa, or the Christian Martyr's degree.

The purpose of this Adoption Rite, which he proposed to call "Eastern Star," as expressed by Rob Morris, was similar to the original purpose of the Rite which had become so popular in France and throughout much of Europe. In his statement, Mr. Morris said, "The objects of this Rite are to associate in one common bond the worthy wives, widows, daughters, and sisters of Freemasons, so as to make their adoptive privileges available for all the purposes contemplated in Masonry; to secure to them the advantages of their claim in a moral, social, and charitable point of view, and from them the performance of corresponding duties." This movement by Rob Morris was slow in gaining favor among the Masons of America; in fact much dissatisfaction with it was expressed by leading Masons of the country. Some, however, joined Rob Morris in his strenuous efforts for the organization and promotion of such an Order, especially in western states.

Among the strong advocates of Adoptive Masonry was Albert Pike, a most profound student and expounder of Freemasonry in all its phases. He made an English translation of the Ritual of French Adoptive Masonry, with elaboration dictated by his profound knowledge of symbolism and philosophy, and pointed out justifiable reasons for conferring the degrees upon the women of a Mason's family. He says in the preface to his ritual to the Masonry of Adoption: "Our mothers, sisters, wives and daughters can not, it is true, be admitted to share with us the grand mysteries of Freemasonry, but there is no reason why there should not be also a Masonry for them, which may not merely enable them to make themselves known to Masons, and so to obtain assistance and protection; but by means of which, acting in concert through the tie of association and mutual obligation, they may cooperate in the great labors of Masonry by assisting in, and, by some respects, directing their charities, and toiling in the cause of human progress."

The movement for the organization of an American Adoptive Order, similar in objects to Adoptive Masonry in France and Europe, had many strong and capable advocates, especially in the states of Michigan, Illinois, and other mid-western and western states. Independent organizations were formed and Rituals were written by noted leaders, among them, John Tatum of Adrian, Mich., and A. W. Brown of Ann Arbor, Mich. These Orders were known as "Adoptive Rite"; a Grand Chapter was organized in 1867 in Michigan with fifteen subordinate Chapters, known as the "Grand Lodge of Adoptive Rite." The chief officers were a Worthy Grand President, a sister; and a Worthy Grand Vice President, a brother.

It appears certain that much labor had been put forth in efforts to bring into being an American Adoptive Rite, and that a number of prominent Masons had been engaged in these efforts, before Rob Morris carried to notable success his long and arduous labors for such an organization. Because of the fact that he prepared the general outline of the Ritual for the organization as finally completed under the name of the "Eastern Star," and had much to do in beautifying and adorning the Ritual adopted at the organization of the General Grand Chapter of the Order of the Eastern Star, November 15th and 16th, 1876 at Indianapolis, Indiana, Rob Morris is often credited with being the founder of the Eastern Star. Indeed he had much to do with creating favorable conditions for such an organization, labored strenuously and long to bring into being a perfected Order, and contributed much to the final consummation of the organization of the General Grand Chapter, yet it must be admitted that "Adoptive Rites" were organized by other Masons. In the organization of the General Grand Chapter at Indianapolis, Indiana, seven states were represented: Arkansas, California, Illinois, Indiana, Mississippi, Missouri, and New Jersey. As a result of this organization and through the arduous and enthusiastic labors of the Grand Officers, interest in the work of the O.E.S. was greatly stimulated throughout the United States. At the second meeting of the General Grand Chapter in Chicago, Illinois, May 8th to the 10th, 1878, six additional states were represented: Iowa, Kansas, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, and Texas.

Thus, after nearly a century of labors, more or less intermittent, by many eminent Masons, to establish an Order for the female members of the families of Masons, closely allied to the

Masonic Fraternity, success had been achieved. The formation and rapid growth of the Order of the Eastern Star brought into organizational form the sacred duty of Ancient and Accepted Freemasonry which had always been acknowledged, that of providing for the welfare of the wives, mothers, daughters, widows, and sisters of Master Masons. To give practical effect to this acknowledged duty of Freemasonry has been, is, and always will be the grand purpose and spirit of the Eastern Star. The relationship of the Eastern Star as constituted from the beginning, and as advanced with such phenomenal growth to this day, is the same relationship which the families of Masons sustain to all true and worthy Masons. Indeed the Eastern Star Order sustains a peculiar and important relation with the Masonic Fraternity; but Freemasonry is not identical with the Eastern Star; neither is the Eastern Star Freemasonry. The unique and intimate relationship of the Eastern Star to Freemasonry is maintained in the requirement that all male members must be Master Masons, worthy and in good standing, while all female members must be wives, mothers, widows, daughters, or sisters of Master Masons.

The system of the Order of the Eastern Star, and the Ritual, originally formed, beautified, and adorned by Rob Morris, supplemented by the zeal and executive ability of Robert Macoy of New York, have undergone few changes through the years of growth and widespread popularity of the Order. They are today very much the same as they were in 1876, and not far different from the work evolved by Rob Morris as early as 1855. At that time Rob Morris formulated a Ceremony of Initiation, which was intended as a preliminary trial of the candidate, and five degrees, named as follows: 1. Jephthah's Daughter, or the daughter's degree; 2. Ruth, or the widow's degree; 3. Esther, the wife's degree; 4. Martha, the sister's degree; and 5. Electa, the Christian martyr's degree. These five degrees represent the five points of the star used as the emblem of this Order. They also correspond with the emblem on the Master's carpet – the pentagon, or "The signet of King Solomon."

This Ritual and the Ceremonies for "American Adoptive Masonry" were evolved from the great heart and brain of Rob Morris when he was in a deeply religious state of mind; the notable Female Bible characters chosen as symbols and representations of the five degrees were the results of deep spiritual meditations very closely akin to divine inspiration. The first four, says Brother Morris, "were illustrations of four great congeries of womanly virtue"; virtues which have been immortalized and monumentalized by the Rites and Ceremonies of Freemasonry from time immemorial. Jephthah's Daughter, given the name of Adah, brilliantly represents the proper respect to the binding force of a vow; Ruth, beautifully represents and illustrates devotion and loyalty to the memory of a loved one and wholehearted consecration to religious convictions and principles; Esther, represents the nobility of fidelity to loved ones and illustrates the tactfulness and wisdom of a truly virtuous wife; Martha, illustrates the value of undeviating faith in the hour of trial and sorrow. For the fifth and last of the characters which are representative of notable Masonic principles, the framer of our Ritual of the Eastern Star selected the "Elect Lady" to whom the Evangelist John addressed one of his Epistles, famed for genuine piety and loyalty to the fundamentals of Christianity, so much so that she is numbered among the martyrs of the first century. She movingly illustrates the principles of patience and submission under persecution, ill-treatment, and even death for a noble cause. The Ritual and Ceremonies centering in and radiating from these five notable feminine characters of Biblical history are beautiful beyond words to define, impregnated with moral and spiritual instructions of the sublimest import and glory, and calculated to make the most profound and lasting impressions on all upon whom they are conferred.

The Five Heroines of the Eastern Star Rites

JEPHTHAH'S DAUGHTER

Although little is recorded of Jephthah's daughter in the 11th and 12th chapters of the Book of Judges, enough is given to glorify her as one of the noblest heroines of Biblical history, and to exalt her to the highest ranks as an example of genuine devotion and loyalty to her father. She was the only child of Jephthah, who was called to the leadership of the Israelites east of the Jordan in war against the Ammonites. As a devoted and faithful daughter, she remained at home while her father went out to do battle against these mighty enemies of her people, doubtless praying for his success. Before beginning his campaign, Jephthah made a solemn vow to the Lord, saying: "If thou wilt deliver the children of Ammon into my hands, then it shall be that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering."

In a fierce war against the Ammonites Jephthah was successful, and a marvelous victory for the Israelites was won. News of this victory reached the ears of his only daughter at home. A group of Israelitish women gathered at Jephthah's home to join his daughter in celebrating the triumph over the Ammonites. They formed a dancing chorus, led by the lovely maiden of Jephthah's household, going out to meet her father in his triumphant ride from the battlefield. The cheering music of the timbrels and the celebrations of his victory in the dancing of this chorus of women were drowned out in the heart of Jephthah as he observed his daughter emerging from the door of his home in the front of these celebrants, and called to mind his solemn vow. Relating his oath to the Lord to his daughter, this noble warrior declared: "I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I can not go back." In filial devotion to her father, with heroic courage, in self-dedication to the Lord of Hosts, and in holy submission to the binding force of her father's vow, Jephthah's daughter expressed a noble and generous resignation to her fate.

Theologians differ in their interpretations of the meaning of Jephthah's vow, and of the sacrificial offering of his daughter to whom has been given the name of Adah. Some interpret the vow as requiring the actual offering of the maiden as a burnt sacrifice upon the altar. Others interpret the vow as requiring the dedication of his only daughter to a life of perpetual virginity, by which she was forbidden marriage and the bearing of children. To a Jewish maiden such a dedication was a living death. This interpretation appears to be in perfect keeping with the Hebrew language of the story, and does not violate the solemn law of God against "human sacrifices." It was perhaps this latter form of sacrifice to which Jephthah's daughter submitted. Such an interpretation does not detract from the beauty of her character, or make less heroic her devotion to her father and her absolute obedience to her father's oath. No higher virtue of genuine womanhood or of greater devotion on the part of a daughter to her father has ever been exemplified in the history of mankind.

RUTH

The Biblical heroine represented in the second point of the Star is Ruth, a young woman of Moab, and one of the most beautiful characters of sacred history. The story of Ruth and Noami and Boaz is found in the Book that bears her name, and the events recorded took place during the period of Judges in Biblical history. The story is one of the gems of sacred literature – so filled with beauty and romance that it is unequalled in any literature of fiction or fact.

A Hebrew pastoral family, consisting of Elimelech, his wife Noami, and two sons whose names were Mahlon and Chilion, migrated from the neighborhood of Bethlehem to the land of Moab, across the Jordan and southeast of the lands of Reuben. The reason for their going into a foreign land was a severe drought in the vicinity of Bethlehem and a dire famine. Elimelech and his family, devout Israelites and faithful worshipers of the true God Jehovah, were thus forced to live among aliens and in the midst of the grossest forms of idolatry. They lived true to the faith of their fathers, however, and instead of adopting the idolatry of Moab, they influenced their neighbors to respect the true God and the religion of the Israelites. The two sons soon married young women of Moab, both of them evidently favorably inclined toward the religious faith of the Israelitish family, probably professed converts. In the course of time Elimelech and the two sons all died; Naomi was left a widow, even as were her two daughters-in-law. No children had been born to either of the two sons and their wives. What a tragic picture of grief and trial! A lonely widow, well ad-

vanced in years, far away from home, in a strange land and among a strange people; two lonely widows, young and strong, their lives made more desolate because they had married outside their own race. But the three grief-stricken women lived together in perfect understanding and sympathy; no ill-feelings arose because of racial or religious differences; Naomi became strongly attached to her two daughters-in-law, and they both loved her very deeply.

When Naomi decided to return to her native land, after an absence of ten years, the two daughters-in-law, one named Ruth, the other Orpah, begged her not to leave them; and insisted that if she was determined to return to Judah they be permitted to accompany her. Naomi advised them to return to their own people, and suggested that desirable husbands might be found for both of them in their own land. When the time for Naomi's departure was at hand, Orpah yielded to the advice of her mother-in-law, bade her a fond farewell, and went back to live with her own people. But Ruth clung to Naomi, refused to leave her, and uttered her affection and strong attachment in these most beautiful and heart-stirring words:

"Entreat me not to leave thee,
Or return from following after thee:
For whither thou goest, I will go;
And where thou lodgest, I will lodge;
Thy people shall be my people,
And thy God my God:
Where thou diest, will I die,
And there will I be buried:
The Lord do so to me, and more also,
If ought but death part thee and me."

Thus Ruth became an Israelite indeed, one in whom there was no guile, and entered upon a role in life in which she should become the wife of a nobleman of Bethlehem, and an ancestress of both King David and Jesus Christ the Messiah. Once Naomi was again settled in Bethlehem, Ruth industriously labored in the wheatfield of a wealthy and highly honored leader of the city and thereby provided for the livelihood of both herself and her mother-in-law Naomi. By her charm and virtue, her industry and frugality, her devotion and affection for Naomi and for her religion, Ruth won the admiration of the landlord Boaz in whose fields she labored. This admiration soon blossomed into deep affection, which was fully reciprocated by Ruth. A lovely romance followed.

ESTHER

The Biblical character chosen as the heroine of the third point of the Star was Esther, a Jewish maiden of rare beauty and nobility of character who became the wife of Ahasuerus, king of Persia and Media. This king Ahasuerus is quite authentically identified with the famous king Xerxes I of profane history. The historical setting of Esther's position as his queen is the period following permission of the Jews to return to Palestine, when only a very small proportion of Israelites living within the vast provinces of Persia took advantage of this decree.

Esther was a maiden of the tribe of Benjamin, born during the Exile, and whose family did not avail itself of the permission to return to Palestine under the edict of Cyrus. Her Jewish name was *Hadassah*, meaning "flower of promise"; Esther was the Persian name given her, and means, "star of hope." Her parents being dead, Esther was brought up by her cousin Mordecai, an officer in the court of Ahasuerus. Without permitting her Jewish identity to be known, Mordecai made the necessary arrangements for Esther to appear among the fairest maidens of the realm from whom the king should choose a successor to queen Vashti who had been divorced by Ahasuerus because of her refusal to exhibit herself before his guests.

There must have been a singular grace and charm in the manners of this Jewish maiden, since "she obtained favor in the sight of all that looked upon her." When the group of the loveliest and most beautiful maidens of the Persian Empire appeared one by one before the king, Esther refused to be adorned with jewels and other artificial displays of attractiveness; she relied wholly upon her natural charm and the radiant goodness of her personality. Ahasuerus was so enraptured with these that he chose her at once and had her crowned as queen.

In character, Esther is portrayed as a woman of profound piety, faith, courage, patriotism, caution, and sagacity. She was indeed a dutiful daughter to her adopted father, docile and obedient to his counsels, loyal to his religious instructions and self-denying in behalf of his interest in the king's court. True and faithful to the king as wife and queen, she was nevertheless courageous, though tactful, in admitting to Ahasuerus her identity with the Jewish race and her doom under the nefarious scheme of Haman, a most honored and trusted officer of the king. Throwing herself upon the mercy and favor of the king, and by a series of astute and dangerous maneuvers, she prevented the carrying out of the decree for the destruction of all the Jews of the Persian Empire, and secured the execution of Haman and his entire family. Impressive and enrapturing indeed is the portrayal of this lovely and patriotic woman in this Rite of the Eastern Star and in the lecture associated with it.

MARTHA

Representing the fourth point of the Star and the Sister's Degree we have Martha, a New Testament woman of superb piety and serene faith in the Saviour, even in the midst of earth's greatest sorrow and trial. She was one of a family of three, the others being a brother named Lazarus and a sister named Mary, whose home was in the little town of Bethany near Jerusalem. Jesus was often a welcome and beloved guest in this home, and Martha busied herself in providing for his comfort and in the preparation of dainty and tasty meals. The ties of mutual affection, of self-denying devotion between the members of this little family appear to have been ideal; each loved the other with a holy emotion; the two sisters were especially fond of their brother Lazarus. In domestic activities Martha appears to have been the more gifted and the more willing; she was a true sister in caring for the home and in caring for the comfort and happiness of the other members of the family.

It was near the close of the Saviour's earthly life that tragedy entered this lovely home. Lazarus became dangerously ill, and the sisters sent a special message to Jesus to come to the home for the healing of their brother. But Jesus delayed going, predicting to his disciples the death of their friend prior to his arrival, but assuring them that he would awaken him from the sleep of death. Upon his arrival at the home of Bethany, Martha displayed her undeviating faith in the blessed Saviour in these words: "Lord, if thou hadst been here our brother would not have died," and then added these sublime words, "Even now, whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give it thee." Although Lazarus had been dead and buried four days, Jesus called him forth from the tomb, restoring him to life. With sublime beauty and emphasis does this Degree offer encouragement and divine aid in times of sorrow, bereavements, griefs, and trials, and gives assurance of the resurrection of our blessed dead in the Lord.

ELECTA

The Second Epistle of the Evangelist John is addressed to "The Elect Lady and her children." It is generally interpreted that the "Lady" addressed was a woman of pure Christian quality who lived near Ephesus, and the name "Electa" has been given to her. She was quite certainly a woman of gifts and devotion, and John warned her and her children against heretics who denied the Deity of Jesus Christ and rejected his divine incarnation. That his warnings were wholeheartedly followed is evident from a tradition which says that "she joyfully rendered up home, husband, children, good name, and life, that she might testify to her Christian love by a martyr's death."

It is especially fitting that this "Elect Lady," given the individual name of "Electa" should represent the fifth and honored last Degree in the Eastern Star Ritual. As the heroine of the fifth point of the Star, she presents the glory and benedictions of patience and submission to the will of God under the stress of wrong treatment and deadly persecution. Just as Freemasonry emphasizes in all its Ritual, tenets, symbols, and lectures that genuine godliness requires that one give up life rather than prove unfaithful to truth and duty, so the Rites of the Eastern Star reach their climax with the same truth.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS RELATING TO THE HISTORY AND WORK OF FREEMASONRY AND OF THE EASTERN STAR NOT OF A BIBLICAL NATURE

"A"

ACTIVE MEMBERS – Q. What is meant by Active Member?

A. An active member is one who maintains his membership in a Masonic Lodge by the payment of his regular dues and who takes part in the work and responsibilities of the Order. One who fails to do these things may remain a Mason in heart, but deprives himself of the benefits of membership.

ADHERING MASONS – Q. Who were designated by this term?

A. Those Masons who, during anti-Masonic agitations, refused to leave their Lodges and renounce Masonry were so-called. Among their numbers were some of the wisest, best, and most influential men of our country.

ADJOURNMENT – When may a Masonic Lodge adjourn?

A. The Worshipful Master is the sole judge with reference to the adjournment of a Lodge.

ADOPTIVE MASONRY – *See History of Eastern Star.*

AFFIRMATION – Q. May a candidate be accepted by taking an "affirmation" instead of an oath?

A. Affirmations instead of oaths are entirely inadmissible in Freemasonry.

AGE, LAWFUL – Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. This term is generally used of the age at which a young man becomes a lawful citizen, twenty-one in most states of the Union. However, this age varies in some countries or may be set aside for special reasons.

ALARM – Q. What is a Masonic Alarm?

A. An Alarm in Freemasonry means "a notice of the approach of someone desiring admission," given by the tiler by three distinct knocks on the door. An alarm of a different character given by the tiler signifies the desire for communication with the Lodge for some other reason.

ALDWORTH, THE HONORABLE MRS. – For what was she famous?

A. She is known as the "Lady Freemason," because it appears quite certain that she received the first two Degrees of the Blue Lodge while a young woman. She was the daughter of Lord Doneraile of Doneraile Court in County of Cork, Ireland, and was married to Richard Aldworth, Esq. in 1713. By some ruse she observed and heard a Lodge confer these two degrees, and as a final solution of the dilemma, the Lodge conferred upon her these two degrees.

ALEXANDRIA, SCHOOL OF – Q. What connection has Freemasonry with this school?

A. When Alexander the Great built the city of Alexandria in Egypt which he planned to make the seat of his world-empire, he established a school of philosophy which became, most probably, the greatest institution of its kind of world history. There was the commingling of the greatest philosophers and religionists of Orientalism, of Jews, Egyptians, Arabians, and Greeks. There was a heterogeneous mixture of the opinions, philosophies, and religions of Egyptian priests, Jewish Rabbis, Arabic teachers, and of the disciples of Plato and Pythagoras. Both Aristobulus and Philo, most noted philosophers of this school with nearly a century separating their services, maintained that the sacred writings of the Hebrews were, by their system of allegories, the true source of all religious and philosophic doctrine, impregnated with esoteric or hidden meaning. From the Alexandria School of Philosophy Freemasonry has drawn many of its sublimest allegorical, symbolic, and ritualistic forms of instruction.

ALLEGIANCE – Q. To whom does a Mason or Eastern Star member owe Masonic allegiance?

A. First of all, to the Lodge or Chapter in which membership is held; and second, to the Grand Lodge or Grand Chapter under which the Lodge or Chapter is chartered. Should there be a conflict between the regulations of the Lodge or Chapter and the supreme body, then allegiance to the supreme body is mandatory.

ANCIENT CRAFT MASONRY – Q. What degrees constitute this craft:

A. The three degrees of the Blue Lodge, Entered Apprentice, Fellowcraft, and Master Mason; and the Supreme Order of Royal Arch, since this Rite is a complement of the Third Degree of Blue Lodge Masonry.

ANGLE – Q. Of the three kinds of angles which is employed by Masons?

A. The right angle, or angle of 90 degrees, because it is the form of the trying square, an important working tool of Masonry, and the symbol of morality.

ANTI-MASONRY – Q. Has Masonry suffered from opposition, particularly in America?

A. There is no country in which Masonry has ever existed in which opposition has not sprung up from time to time. However, in general, such uprisings have been overcome by the purity, innocence, integrity, and high moral and religious character of the Institution. Many anti-Masonic books have been published, some of them solely for the purpose of abuse; others claiming to expose the inner workings of the Order for destructive purposes; some of them slanderous in the extreme and filled with a spirit of venom. But all of them are based largely upon ignorance, prejudice, and religious and political bias; and none of them calculated to harm Freemasonry, at least with any degree of permanence. Anti-Masonic agitation ran rampant in America from about 1824 to 1830, especially in the states of New York and Pennsylvania, and the New England states. It was characterized by false charges, political virulence, and hypocritical vindictiveness. It was soon completely defeated and annihilated by liberty-loving, freedom-devoted Americans.

APRON, WASHINGTON'S – Q. Why is this apron a cherished memorial?

A. This is an apron which was presented to George Washington at Mount Vernon by the Marquis Lafayette. Many of the emblems of Freemasonry had been wrought in needlework upon white satin by Madame Lafayette for the making of this apron, and it was conveyed from Paris to George Washington's home Lodge by Lafayette himself as a special honor. It is now preserved in the Washington Benevolent Society at Philadelphia.

ARCHITECTURE – Q. What are the five orders of Architecture recognized in Masonry?

A. Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, Tuscan, and Composite. The Doric order represents the West; the Corinthian Column represents the South, as an emblem of beauty and the place of the Junior Warden. The Gothic, or pointed style of architecture, was intimately connected with the Middle Ages, over which Freemasonry maintained control.

ARROW, BROAD – Q. What is it?

A. A Mason's mark, which appears to have been used from the earliest times.

ARTS, PARTS, AND POINTS – Q. What are they?

A. These terms are used of the mysteries of Masonry; *Arts*, the knowledge or things made known; *Parts*, the degrees into which Masonry is divided; *Points*, the rules and usages.

ARTS AND SCIENCES – Q. Name the seven principal ones emphasized in Freemasonry.

A. Grammar, Rhetoric, Logic, Arithmetic, Geometry, Music, and Astronomy.

"AUDI, VIDE, TACE" – Q. What is the use and significance of these words?

A. They form the motto often found on Masonic medals and documents; they mean, *Hear, See, Be Silent.*

"B"

BALLOTING – Q. What distinctions mark "balloting" in a Masonic Lodge?

A. Balloting on the acceptance or rejection of a candidate is secret; small round white and black balls are used. White balls elect; black balls reject. In casting the ballot all members are required to base their ballot on personal knowledge, information of the committee on investigation, and reputed character of the candidate; under no circumstances are members to allow themselves to be influenced by personal likes or dislikes of the candidate, or by a spirit of prejudice or revenge. Every member is required to vote conscientiously for the good of the Order and in brotherly consideration of the applicant. The candidate is rejected if one or more black balls are cast against him.

BASTARD – Q. May one who had the misfortune to be born out of wedlock become a Mason?

A. It appears that in earlier times the phrase, "come of good kindred," was interpreted as forbidding the admission of those born out of wedlock. But under the more liberal spirit of this age by which men are judged on the basis of personal merit and by their personal ability to overcome such an unfortunate circumstance of birth, this rule has become obsolete.

BEATON, MRS. – Q. For what was this woman noted?

A. She is purported to have learned the secrets of Freemasonry by concealing herself in the wainscoating of a Lodge Room in Norfolk, England where she resided. But the notable fact about this whole incident is that she died without ever having divulged to a living person the secrets which she thus learned.

BEEHIVE – Q. In what way is the Beehive used in Masonry?

A. Among the ancients, particularly among the Egyptians, the beehive was a symbol of an obedient people, an emblem of systematized industry. A more appropriate picture of organized and united labor cannot be found. Hence, Freemasonry has adopted the beehive as symbol of industry – a virtue stressed in Ritual and by lectures.

BEHAVIOUR – Q. What are the teachings of Freemasonry with reference to a Mason's behaviour?

A. In the "Charges of a Freemason," extracted from the ancient records, the sixth article is exclusively appropriated to the subject of "Behaviour." There are six sections as follows: 1. Behaviour in the Lodge while constituted. 2. Behaviour after the Lodge is over and the Brethren not gone. 3. Behaviour when the Brethren meet without strangers, but not in a Lodge formed. 4. Behaviour in presence of strangers not Masons. 5. Behaviour at home and in your neighborhood. 6. Behaviour toward a strange brother. Thus is provided a code of moral ethics, when read in its completeness, which inculcates the principles of conduct unsurpassed in philosophy and equalled only in the sublime teachings of the Holy Bible.

BENEDICTION – Q. What is meant by Benediction in a Masonic Lodge?

A. A Lodge should never be closed without a solemn invocation of divine blessing. Here is an excellent formula: "May the blessing of Heaven rest upon us, and all regular Masons; may brotherly love prevail, and every moral and social virtue cement us." All the Brethren should respond, "So mote it be. Amen." A good formula for closing an Eastern Star Chapter is: "May the blessing of Heaven rest upon us, upon all our sisters of the Eastern Star, and upon all worthy Masons and their families; may we learn to love one another more and more, and may every moral and social virtue cement us in the bonds of our Order."

BLAZING STAR – Q. Why is the Blazing Star regarded as an important symbol in Masonry?

A. This star is not to be confused with the "Five Pointed Star," although it does have five points; but these points should be wavy, not straight, indicating its "blazing" properties. It is important because of the antiquity of its use as a symbol in other ancient mysteries and its adoption in Freemasonry from very early times, and from the repeated use that is made of it as a Masonic symbol, especially in the high degrees. The presence of the Blazing Star in the center of the Mosaic Pavement of the ground floor of the Lodge, with the letter "G" in its midst, quite certainly symbolizes the presence of Deity, his superintending Providence, and the beauty and glory of his omnipresence. In some of the higher degrees the Blazing Star symbolizes the light of Divine Providence pointing out the way of truth, or guiding and directing the pilgrim through the journey of life. From a Christian point of view, this Star is made to represent the Star that guided the wise men to the Christ Child, symbolizing Divine Light to guide men to the Saviour.

BLUE – Q. What is the significance of this color in Masonry?

A. This is emphatically the color of Masonry; it is the one appropriate tincture of the Ancient Craft Degrees. As the color of the vault of heaven, which embraces and covers the whole earth, it is to a Mason the symbol of universal friendship and benevolence. In the breast of every Mason these virtues should be equally extensive. Except white, blue is the only decoration ever to be used in a Master's Lodge. The name "Blue Lodge" designates the Symbolic Lodge in which the first three degrees are conferred; they are called "Blue Degrees."

BRANT, JOSEPH – Q. Who was Joseph Brant?

A. He was a Mohawk Indian who was made a Mason in London in 1776. During the War of American Independence he was in command of some Indian troops on the British side, by whom Captain McKinsty, of the United States Army, had been captured. The Indians had tied their prisoner to a tree and were preparing to torture him, when he made the mysterious appeal of a Mason in the hour of danger. Brant interposed and rescued his American Brother from his impending fate, took him to Quebec, and placed him in the hands of some English Masons, who returned him uninjured to the American outposts.

BROKEN COLUMN – Q. Why the "Broken Column" in Masonry?

A. Among the ancients, columns, or pillars, were used to signify princes or nobles, as if they were pillars of state. A broken column would signify a "fallen prince," the weakening of the state. Thus we have the "Broken Column," familiar to every Master Mason, as a symbol of the fall of one of the chief supporters of the Craft.

"C"

CALL FROM LABOR TO REFRESHMENT – Q. What is meant by this phrase?

A. When expediency requires the suspension of the work of the Lodge in the Master's Degree for some special reason, the Worshipful Master may close the Master's Lodge without the usual formal closing ceremonies, and in so doing this phrase is used.

CANOPY – Q. What is the significance of this term in Masonry?

A. Undoubtedly this term, whether qualified with the words "celestial" or "cloudy," refers to the expanse of the heavens. The term symbolizes the universal sphere of Freemasonry; it has its seat in every clime under the heavens. It also teaches how widely extensive is the sphere of usefulness for a Mason.

CARDINAL POINTS – Q. What are they and what do they represent in Masonry?

A. East represents Wisdom; West, strength; South, beauty; North, darkness.

CARPET – Q. What is a "Masonic Carpet?"

A. This is a chart on which the emblems of a degree are depicted for the instruction of the candidate. These are usually painted on cloth and either spread on the floor or hung on the wall.

CHAIN, MYSTIC – Q. What is the "Mystic Chain?"

A. This is the formation of the Brethren in a circle, holding each other by the hands. Each brother crosses his arms in front of his body, giving his right hand to his left hand neighbor and his left hand to his right hand neighbor. It is a symbol of the close connection of all Masons in a common brotherhood, and is usually practiced around the grave in Masonic Burials.

CHARGE – Q. What is a Masonic Charge?
A. This is a lecture following each degree in Masonry, and in the Eastern Star, in which the candidate is admonished concerning the principles and practices of the Order now binding upon him – an "epitome of duty."

CHISEL – Q. What is the symbolism of the chisel in Masonry?
A. The chisel is one of the working tools of a Mark Master; under some jurisdictions it is also a working tool of an Entered Apprentice. It symbolizes the advantages of discipline and education.

CLEMENT XII – Q. Who was Clement XII?
A. He was Pope of the Roman Church, made pontiff on August 12th, 1730; died February 6th, 1740. A more bitter persecutor of Masonry has not lived; on April 24th, 1738 he issued a *bull of excommunication* in which we have these words: "For which reason the temporal and spiritual communities are enjoined, in the name of holy obedience, neither to enter the society of Freemasons, to disseminate its principles, to defend it, nor to admit nor conceal it within their houses or palaces, under pain of excommunication *ipso facto*, for all acting in contradiction to this, and from which the pope only can absolve the dying." Later he had an even stronger edict against Freemasonry issued. In conjunction with Philip the Fair of France he ordered the dissolution of the Order of Knight Templars.

CLOSING A LODGE – Q. How should a Masonic Lodge be closed?
A. Adjournment by motion is unknown in a Masonic Lodge; the ceremony for closing is solemn and imperative; it must never be omitted, performed in a hurried or careless manner, nor abbreviated. The Worshipful Master alone can dismiss the Brethren, and only in conformity to established usage. *See Call to Refreshment.*

CLOTHED – Q. What is meant by "being properly clothed?"
A. A Mason is properly clothed when he wears white leather gloves, a white apron, and the jewel of his Masonic rank. No Mason is permitted to enter a Lodge or to take part in its work unless properly clothed.

COFFIN – Q. What is the symbolism of the coffin in the Third Degree?
A. It symbolizes "death to the old life"; this death is necessary before one can take part in the mysteries of Freemasonry and enter upon its duties. The ressurection to a new life is inferred.

COLUMN – Q. What is signified by columns in Masonry?
A. Three columns are employed to signify the supports of a Lodge; the columns of Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty.

COMMUNICATION – Q. Why is the meeting of a Lodge called a "Communication"?
A. The use of this term dates back to the early meaning of the word, – the having of things in common, the fellowship of men engaged in a common purpose, governed by a common principle, and participation in common interests and activities.

COMPASSES – Q. What is the Masonic symbolism of the compasses?
A. They are symbolic of the required circumscribed passions for right conduct, of that even tenor of deportment, that true standard of rectitude which alone can assure purity of character and happiness. The compasses are emblems of virtue, the true and holy measure of a Mason's life and conduct.

COURTESY – Q. Does Masonry inculcate this noble quality?
A. True chivalry, a distinctive characteristic of Freemasonry, especially in some of the high degrees and in the Eastern Star, is always marked by sweetness of temper, modesty, dignity, and poise. Poilteness in manners evidences a genuine understanding and loyalty in the teachings of Masonry.

COWAN – Q. What is a cowan?
A. This is strictly a Masonic term; it means an *intruder*, and is used especially of an *eavesdropper*. He is a person who seeks the secrets and benefits of Freemasonry in a *clandestine* manner, and when apprehended should be severely punished.

CUBIT – Q. What is the length?
A. The sacred cubit is 36 inches; the profane cubit is 18 inches.

"D"

DAGGER – Q. What is the symbol of the dagger?
A. In the high degrees it is employed as a symbol of Masonic vengeance or the punishment of crime.

DANGER – Q. What is required of a Mason when a brother is in danger?
A. Masons are provided with a secret sign by which they are required to warn a brother when he is in danger of any kind.

DEACON – Q. What are the duties of Deacons in a Masonic Lodge?
A. In every symbolic Lodge there are two officers called Senior and Junior Deacons. Their duties comprehend a general surveillance over the Lodge, the introduction of visitors, and to serve as proxy for the Worshipful Master in certain circumstances.

DEFINITION OF MASONRY – Q. Can Masonry be succinctly defined?
A. Freemasonry has been well defined as, "A peculiar system of morality veiled in allegory and illustrated by symbols." By the practice of Freemasonry its members may advance their spirituality, and mount by the theological ladder from the Lodge on earth to the Lodge in heaven. Freemasonry is not, however, a system of religion; it is the handmaiden to religion, enforcing its daily practice.

DEGREES – Q. What is meant by "Degrees" in Masonry?
A. This term means "step"; it is used of each of the successive steps by which the candidate ascends from a lower to a higher knowledge of the mysteries of the Order.

DEIST – Q. What is a deist?
A. Deism is belief in God upon only the basis of reason and nature; it rejects supernatural revelation and the supernatural elements in religion. Many *freethinkers* of France in the 16th and 17th centuries were classified as Deists. It is a gross error to say that they had great influence upon Freemasonry of that period. The principles and tenets of Freemasonry repudiate deism. Masons are *Theists;* they believe in the One True and Living God; they recognize his supernatural revelations of himself and of his will, and the supernatural elements in true religion.

DEMIT – Q. What is a demit in Masonry?
A. A Mason is said *to demit* from his Lodge when he withdraws his membership; the *demit* is a document granted by the Lodge which certifies that dismission has been accepted by the Lodge, and that the demitting brother is clear of the books and is in good standing as a Mason. The usual object in applying for a demit is to enable the brother to join some other Lodge, into which he can not be admitted without some evidence that he was in good standing in his former Lodge.

DE MOLAY – Q. Who was Jacques de Molay?
A. He was the last Grand Master of the Templars prior to the dissolution of this Order by the edict of Pope Clement XII. He was publicly burned at the stake in Paris, March 11th, 1314 – a martyr to the principles of Freemasonry.

"E"

EAST – Q. Why is the East regarded more sacred than any other cardinal point?
A. In all Ancient Mysteries, the East was regarded as peculiarly sacred. As the cardinal point of the sunrising it was considered symbolic of Light, not only by sun-worshipers but by those of more enlightened religious intelligence. Hence the East is the seat of the highest officer of a Masonic Lodge – the Worshipful Master; Lodge halls or rooms are oblong from East to West; candidates travel from the West to the East *in search of Light.*

EAVESDROPPER – Q. What is the significance of this term?
A. This name was given to a *cowan*, or a person who sought to listen in on secrets to which he was not entitled, because of an early form of punishment. A detected cowan was forced to stand beneath the eaves of a house during a downpour of rain until he was soaked almost to the drowning point.

EQUALITY – Q. What importance is attached to equality in Masonry?
A. Equality is the very essence of Freemasonry; no matter what their rank in life may be, when in the Lodge *all* are brothers, sons in common of a Heavenly Father. The *level* is the symbol of equality among Masons; "we meet on the level."

ESOTERIC MASONRY – Q. What is meant by "Esoteric Masonry"?
A. The secret portion of Masonry which is hidden in emblems, symbols, allegories, legends, and other forms of mystery, and are wholly apart from *monitorial teachings*.

EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES – Q. What is the practice of Freemasonry in this matter?
A. Esoteric Masonry, the ritual and ceremonies of the different degrees of Symbolic Masonry, are conferred in emblems, symbols, allegories, legends, and must be committed to memory by the candidate following each degree and before advancing to the succeeding degree. Instructions are given the candidate in private by some brother. From time immemorial it has been required that before accepting a candidate for the advancing degrees he must pass a creditable examination on the work of the previous degree in open Lodge. The necessity for an adequate comprehension of the mysteries of each degree before passing to the succeeding degree, of proficiency in the work through which the candidate has already passed, is absolutely essential.

"F"

FEELING – Q. What emphasis is placed on this natural sense in Freemasonry?
A. The five human senses highly recognized in the work of Masonry are Hearing, Seeing, Smelling, Tasting, and Feeling. This latter sense is esteemed above all the others –
"Though one hear, and see, and smell, and taste,
If he lacks touch, he is counted but a block."

FEMALE MASONS – Q. Have there been any "Female Masons" in history?
A. Although the landmarks of Speculative Masonry peremptorily exclude women from having conferred upon them the mysteries of the Order, there have been instances in which peculiar exigencies have forced the setting aside of this otherwise unalterable rule. *See Aldworth; Beaton; Xaintrailles.*

FIVE-POINTED STAR – Q. Does this star have a place in Symbolic Masonry?
A. This star must not be confused with the "Blazing Star," which see. This star is sometimes regarded as a symbol of the five points of fellowship in certain lectures. But its principal use is found in the Order of the Eastern Star, where the beauties of its symbolic meanings are fully set forth in the lectures.

FOOT TO FOOT – Q. What is the significance of this practice?
A. We are thereby taught that "we should never halt or grow weary in the service of a brother Mason; we should be swift to extend our mercy and benevolence to all in need; but more particularly to a brother Mason."

"G"

GAVEL – Q. What is the symbolism of the gavel in Masonry?
A. The common gavel is one of the working tools of an Entered Apprentice. It is made use of by operative masons to break off the corners of the rough ashlar, and thus fit it for the builder's use. In Speculative Masonry it reminds us of the duty of divesting our minds and consciences of all the vices and impurities of life, thereby fitting ourselves for living stones in that "building not made with hands, eternal in the heavens."

"H"

HAND – Q. What importance is attached to the hand in Masonry?
A. In Freemasonry, the hand holds an important place in its symbolisms because it is the principal seat of the sense of feeling, which is so necessary in many of the symbols of the Order. Any Mason who has experienced the necessity of recognizing a brother "in the dark as well as in the light" recognizes the value of the hand in Masonic communications.

HAT – Q. When should the hat be removed or not removed?
A. To uncover the head in the presence of superiors is a mark of respect and reverence; it is equally a mark of superior rank in office not to uncover the head. For this reason the Worshipful Master removes his hat during prayer in the lodge room.

HEARING – Q. Why is this natural sense considered of great importance?
A. It is an important symbol in Masonry because through it instruction is received when in ignorance, admonition when in danger, reproof when in error, and the claim of a brother when in distress.

HEIGHT OF THE LODGE – Q. What significant expression is used in this respect?
A. "The height of the Lodge is from the earth to the highest heaven" is a symbolic expression indicating the unlimited expanse of a Mason's privileges and obligations.

HOUR GLASS – Q. What is the symbolism of the Hour Glass?
A. As an emblem in the Third Degree, the hour glass reminds us of the transitory nature of human life; an hour will not stay for us; opportunity lost can never be regained.

"I"

ICONOLOGY – Q. What is it?
A. The science which teaches the doctrine of images and symbolic representations. It is of great importance to Masons, since Masonry is a system of morals taught largely through symbols.

IGNORANCE – Q. Does Masonry discourage ignorance?
A. The true Mason seeks light that darkness may be dispelled, and knowledge that ignorance may be removed; the ignorant Freemason is a drone and an encumbrance in the Order.

ILLUSTRIOUS – Q. In Masonry, to whom is this title applied?
A. This is a title given in the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite to those upon whom the 32nd and 33rd degrees are conferred.

INNOVATIONS – Q. What is the Masonic law with reference to innovations?
A. No innovations in the Rites and Ceremonies of Ancient Free and Accepted Masonry ARE permissible.

INTEGRITY – Q. By what symbol is this virtue illustrated?
A. Integrity of purpose and in conduct is symbolized by the *plumb*.

INTERNAL QUALIFICATIONS – Q. What is meant by this term?
A. These are inner qualifications known only to the candidate; they are that he comes of his own free will and accord; that he is not influenced by mercenary motives; and that he is fully disposed to conform to the usages of the Order.

INVESTITURE – Q. What is meant by investiture?
A. The presentation of the apron to an Apprentice.

"J"

JEPHTHAH'S DAUGHTER – *See Heroines of Eastern Star.*

JEWELS OF A LODGE – Q. What are the jewels of a Lodge?
A. Every Lodge is furnished with six jewels, three of which are movable and three immovable. The movable are the rough ashlar, the perfect ashlar, and the trestleboard. The immovable are the square, the level, and the plumb – the square in the East, the level to the West, and the plumb to the South.

JEWELS, OFFICIAL – Q. What is meant by Official Jewels?
A. Officers in the various Rites of Freemasonry are provided with jewels symbolic of their official rank and of their distinctive duties.

JOSEPHUS, FLAVIUS – Q. Who was he?
A. A Jewish historian who lived in the first century and wrote in Greek a history of the Jews, and other works. Masonry, especially in some of the high degrees, has recourse to his works.

JUG MASONS – Q. Who were they?

A. This was a name given to certain clandestines who imposed upon the weak and credulous during the anti-Masonic agitation of American history, claiming to confer upon them the degrees of the Blue Lodge, often accepting a jug of whiskey for a fee. They operated in the mountain regions of the Carolinas and Georgia.

"K"

KEYSTONE – Q. What is its significance in Masonry?

A. The stone placed in the center of an arch which preserves the others in their places and gives firmness and stability to the arch is called the "keystone." When properly formed by Operative Masons this stone is marked by the superintendent. The "keystone" in Solomon's Temple plays an important part in the legend of the Royal Arch Degree, and is an emblem of that degree.

KILWINNING – Q. Where is it and for what is it famous?

A. This is a city in Scotland, in the jurisdiction of Cumberland, reputed to be the site of the earliest Masonic Lodge of that country, and of great Masonic influence in England.

KNIFE AND FORK DEGREE – Q. What is it?

A. This is a sarcastic term used of those Masons who take more delight in the banquet and other festivities of the Lodge than they do in its more serious labors.

"L"

LANGUAGE, UNIVERSAL – Q. Is there a universal Masonic Language?

A. Not in universally understood words; but there are certain signs by which, for all practical purposes, Masons of various tongues may make themselves known to one another. The system of Masonic signs and symbols has been so perfected that in every language they convey the same meaning and make the same impression.

LEFT HAND – Q. Of what is the left hand a symbol?

A. In ancient times the left hand was considered to be a symbol of equity and justice, because of its natural inertness, incapable of craft and subtlety.

LOW TWELVE – Q. When is low twelve?

A. At midnight, in Masonic symbolism an unpropitious hour.

"M"

MALLET – Q. What is a mallet and its symbolism?

A. This was an instrument used in setting up the stone in the building of King Solomon's Temple; it is an emblem in the Third Degree. In the Mark Master Degree, it is one of the working tools, having the same emblematic meaning as the common gavel in the Entered Apprentice Degree. The correction of the irregularities of temper, the curbing of the aspirations of unbridled ambition, the suppression of the malignity of envy, and the moderation of the ebullition of anger are exacted in this degree.

MASONRY, SPECULATIVE – Q. Why called speculative?

A. To distinguish it as a contemplative science from the Operative Art.

MASON'S WIFE AND DAUGHTER – Q. Is there a degree by this name?

A. Yes, a degree conferred upon the wives, daughters, sisters, and mothers of Master Masons, to secure to them, by investing them with a peculiar mode of recognition, the aid and assistance of the Fraternity, or of individual Masons in time of distress.

MOLAY, JAMES de – *See de Molay.*

MONITORS – Q. Do we have printed Masonic Monitors?

A. Yes, there are published manuals containing general regulations, emblems, charges, and other general information of value; but not having the esoteric rites and ceremonies of Symbolic Masonry.

MORRIS, ROB, LL.D. – Q. Who was he?

A. He was one of the best informed, most widely traveled, most learned and prolific Masonic writers, and a most active and aggressive Masonic worker. Born August 31, 1818; died in 1888; nearly forty years of his life span of seventy years was devoted to Masonic research, propagation, and ministrations. *See Eastern Star History.*

MOUTH TO EAR – Q. What is the significance of this expressive symbol?

A. A most solemn duty of a Mason is to whisper good counsel into his brother's ear, and to warn him of approaching danger, completely free of any personal bias or selfish interest.

"N"

NEGRO LODGES – Q. What are the facts about Masonic Lodges in America composed of Negro members?

A. That there are hundreds of Negro Masonic Lodges in this country is a recognized fact; in most states they have their own Grand Lodges, even as they do in Canada and Liberia. Authentic research shows that on March 6th, 1775, Prince Hall and thirteen other Negroes were made Masons in a Military Lodge in the British army, then at Boston, Massachusetts. In 1787, this Lodge received a charter from the Grand Lodge of England, under the name of "African Lodge, No. 429." This Lodge did not remain within the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of England, and its later history is uncertain. But there can be no question about the spread of Masonry from this inauguration of the Order among the Negroes of this country. Neither their local Lodges nor any of their Grand Lodges have been recognized by any Masonic Jurisdictional Body of the white race.

NEIGHBOR – Q. What cautions are required of Masons in neighborhood friendships?

A. However loquacious a Mason may be in the natural friendships and confidences of neighborly intercourse, he must be reserved in all that relates to the esoteric concerns of Masonry.

NE VARIETUR – Q. What is the significance of this Latin term?

A. The meaning is, *Lest it should be changed*, and the reference is to the requirement that a Mason in receiving a Masonic certificate must affix his name by his own handwriting, so as to prove his identity by reproducing his signature when necessary.

"O"

OATH, TILER'S – Q. What is denoted by this term?

A. This is the oath required of all visitors to a Lodge, taken from the visitor by the Tiler before he can be admitted. It may be administered, however, by a committee on Examination.

ORDER, RULES OF – Q. What is meant by this term?

A. In every Masonic Lodge there is a code of rules of order, well adapted to the work of the Lodge from long usage and universal adoption; they conform to the laws of parliamentary order and should be rigidly followed.

"P"

PARROT MASON – Q. What is a *parrot Mason?*

Q. This is a facetious name sometimes given to a Mason who commits to memory and repeats in perfect rote the catechetical questions and answers on the Degree work of the Lodge, but neither seeks nor learns anything of the real meaning and teachings of Freemasonry. In reality, he is a poor specimen of a real Mason.

PERSONAL MERIT – Q. Is preference in Masonry possible upon any other basis?

A. "All preferment among Masons is grounded upon real worth and *personal merit* only, that so the Lords may be well served, the Brethren not put to shame, nor the Royal Craft despised. Therefore no Master or Warden is chosen by seniority, but for his *merit*."

PETITION – Q. What is meant by this term?

A. Any person who is desirous of initiation into the mysteries of Masonry must, of his own volition and without invitation from any Masonic Brother, apply to the Lodge nearest his residence, by means of a petition signed by himself, and recommended by at least two members of the Lodge to which he applies.

PICKAX – Q. What is symbolized by this tool?

A. This is an instrument used for digging and loosening the soil, especially for casting out foreign matters. It is one of the working tools of a Royal Arch Mason, symbolically teaching him to loosen from his heart the hold of evil habits.

PIUS VII – Q. In what special edict did Pope Pius VII inveigh against Freemasonry?

A. On the 13th of August 1814, he issued an edict forbidding the meetings of all secret societies, and especially of Freemasons and Carbonari, under heavy corporal penalties, to which were to be added, according to the malignity of the cases, partial or entire confiscation of goods, or a pecuniary fine. The edict also renewed the bull of Clement XII, by which the punishment of death was incurred by those who persisted in attending the meetings of Freemasons.

PUBLIC CEREMONIES – Q. What ceremonies of Masonry may be conducted in public?

A. The burial of a deceased brother, the laying of the cornerstones of public buildings or of Masonic halls, the dedications of Masonic halls, and the installation of officers.

"Q"

QUALIFICATIONS OF CANDIDATES – Q. What are the qualifications of Masonic Candidates?

A. They are of two kinds, *internal* and *external*. The internal qualifications have been listed under the heading "Internal Qualifications." The external qualifications are five: *Moral, Religious, Physical, Mental,* and *Political*. **Morally**, the candidate must faithfully observe the Moral Law, and lead a virtuous life; **Religiously**, he must believe in the existence of one supreme Deity, and must be yielded to his superintending power and divine providences, and he must believe in the immortality of the soul and a future resurrection into eternal life; **Physically** he must be a man, free born, of lawful age, sound in body and limb, and not in his dotage; **Mentally**, he must be intelligent, capable of comprehending the profound truths and tenets of the Order; **Politically**, he must adhere to the principles of freedom and individual liberty of conscience, and be faithful in all civic duties.

QUORUM – Q. What is the required quorum in a Lodge Meeting?

A. This question is answered in the question, "How many compose a Lodge?" in the formal opening of each Degree; the number composing a Lodge is a quorum for any Degree work, or for the transaction of any business. In opening a Lodge, *five* is the minimum; for the work of the Entered Apprentice Degree, *seven*, although the ritual places the number for opening the Master Lodge at three.

"R"

RECONSIDERATION OF THE BALLOT – Q. When a candidate has been rejected by one or more secret votes, can a reconsideration be requested?

A. No, the Worshipful Master alone, can, for reasons satisfactory to himself, order a reconsideration, and he can do this only on the night of the ballot, and only if no member present and voting has departed. *See Ballot.*

RELIEF – Q. What distinguishes Masonic relief of the distressed?

A. To a true Mason *Relief* is a column of beauty whose ornaments, more precious and lovely than the lilies and pomegranates that adorned the pillars of Solomon's porch, are the widow's tear of joy and the orphan's prayer of thanksgiving. But a Mason should be unostentatious in his private aid to the distressed, and the Lodge should perform these services without fanfare or publicity.

RELIGIOUS CONNECTIONS – Q. Does Masonry interfere with religious activities?

A. Masonry is not a religion; it is a handmaiden to true religion. Masonry, properly understood and lived, supports and sustains a man in his religious affiliations, better qualifies him for his religious activities, encourages and strengthens him in the performances of his religious duties, and opens up to him many opportunities for genuine services of a religious character for his fellow-men. A man should be a better church member because of his Masonry, not a poorer one.

RENUNCIATION OF MASONRY – Q. Can a man renounce Masonry?

A. For reasons which may or may not be justifiable a man may sever his connection with a Masonic Lodge; but it is utterly impossible for any Mason who has been honest and understanding in accepting the Rites of Freemasonry to repudiate his Masonic Obligations. Nor can any man, in all good conscience with himself, toward man, and toward God, denounce the principles, tenets, symbolic instructions, inner workings, and uplifting benedictions of Freemasonry, once he has fully understood Freemasonry and fully assimilated its teachings.

RISING SUN – Q. Why is the rising sun represented by the worshipful Master?

A. Because, as the sun by his rising opens and governs the day, so the Master opens and governs his Lodge with equal regularity and precision.

"S"

SACKCLOTH – Q. Of what is it a symbol?

A. Whenever sackcloth is used in Masonry it is a symbol of grief and humiliation.

SAINT JOHN THE BAPTIST – Q. Why is he one of the patrons of Freemasonry?

A. The firm integrity of Saint John the Baptist, which induced him to forego every minor consideration in discharging the obligations he owed to God; the unselfish firmness with which he met martyrdom rather than betray his duty to his Master; his steady reproval of vice, and continued preaching of repentance and virtue, make him a fit patron of the Masonic Institution. His festival is celebrated on the 24th of June.

SAINT JOHN THE EVANGELIST – Q. Why is he one of the patrons of Freemasonry?

A. The constant admonition of this Apostle, in his epistles, to the cultivation of brotherly love, and the mystic nature of his Apocalyptic visions, sometimes similar to the mystic communications of Freemasonry, are reasons for his veneration among Masons and for adopting him as a worthy patron. His festival is on the 27th of December.

SHARP INSTRUMENT – Q. What type of instrument should be used?

A. The emblematic use of a "sharp instrument" in the first Degree should not be the Compasses; they have a far higher symbolic use in the Third Degree. The instrument in the First Degree should be a war-like weapon.

SIDE DEGREES – Q. What is meant by "Side Degrees"?

A. These are certain Masonic Degrees, not in the regular routine of acknowledged Degrees, and not a part of Ancient Masonry, which are conferred on certain classes of Masons of the higher Rites. They are commendable for wholesome diversions and instructive recreations.

"T"

THEISM – Q. What is the doctrine of Theism?

A. This is the doctrine of one God, eternal, self-sufficient, omniscient, omnipotent, pervading all creation, Creator, Preserver, Protector, and Benefactor of all things and of man. It is a denial of atheism – the doctrine that there is no God, of polytheism – the doctrine that there are many gods, of deism – the doctrine that there is no God of supernatural revelation, of pantheism – that all nature is God and that God is all nature. It is in this one God that Masons confess their

faith and trust, and upon recognition of the revelations of this one God Masonry is founded.

THREE POINTS – Q. What is the meaning of three points∴?

A. Three points thus made ∴ placed between two letters indicate that the term or title abbreviated is a technical word of Masonry. Thus we have G ∴ M ∴ Grand Master, etc.

TRAMPING MASONS – Q. Who are they?

A. This is an approbrious title given to men using their Masonic membership for mercenary purposes, traveling from city to city and from Lodge to Lodge seeking aid by tales of fictitious misfortune or distress. Such unworthy men should be turned away from every Lodge, and denied by every Mason. *Transient Masons* whose vocations force them from place to place and who are worthy, tested, tried and true should be given the fellowship and companionship of Lodges wherever they may be.

TWENTY-FOUR-INCH GAGE – Q. What is symbolized by this gage?

A. In the symbolic language of Masonry, the twenty-four-inch gage is a symbol of time well spent; it is a working-tool of the Entered Apprentice Degree, where the initiate is reminded of the twenty-four divisions representing the twenty-four hours of each day, eight to be employed in service for God and worthy distressed brethren, eight hours to be devoted to his usual vocation, and eight hours to be given to refreshment and sleep.

"U"

UNFAVORABLE REPORT – Q. When the committee on the investigation of a candidate makes an unfavorable report what is the usual procedure?

A. In some Lodges a vote is taken any way; but the more sensible course and that which is followed in many jurisdictions is to consider the candidate rejected.

UNWORTHY MEMBERS – Q. What is to be said of them?

A. We are forced to admit that there are men in the Masonic Order whose characters and lives reflect no credit upon the Institution, whose hearts are untouched by its sublime moral and religious teachings, and to whom Masonry means nothing in its higher and nobler aims and purposes. They are in the Temple, but not of the Temple; members of our household, but not of us; they are of Israel, but have not the faith of Israel. Some Lodge may have been remiss in conferring on them the Degrees. Masons persist in the hope of making them better. But the Institution is not responsible for what they are, and should not be unduly criticized. The merciful thing is to bear with them and hope and pray for the regeneration of their hearts by God, who alone can perform such miracles.

"V"

VOTING – Q. Who is eligible to vote in a Masonic Lodge?

A. Only Master Masons in good standing and otherwise qualified. The usual method of voting in all business matters is by the uplifted right hand by those voting in the affirmative; these are counted by the Senior Deacon; then by a similar sign the negative vote is taken, and counted, unless the decision for one or the other is so evident that a count is unnecessary. All decisions are by a majority vote.

"W"

WASHINGTON, GEORGE – Q. Was he a Mason?

A. The records of the Lodge at Fredericksburg, Virginia, show that he was initiated into that Lodge as an Entered Apprentice on Nov. 4th, 1752; that later he was duly passed and the Degree of the Fellow-Craft was conferred upon him on the 3rd of March 1753; and that on the 4th of August 1753 he was "raised to the Sublime Degree of a Master Mason." From 1753 to 1758, during his military service under the British, he was attentive to Masonry in a British Military Lodge at Halifax, Nova Scotia, and probably had conferred upon him as a side Degree that of Mark Master. During the Revolutionary War, while he was Commander in Chief, there are abundant evidences that he was a frequent attendant upon Military Lodges. During the period immediately following the close of the war, when much confusion obtained in America in efforts to establish State Grand Lodges independent of jurisdictional control from Britain, and for the establishment of a United States Grand Lodge, Washington's name often appears. In 1788, the Lodge at Alexandria, Virginia, No. 39, made him Worshipful Master, where it appears that he continued to serve most honorably until his death, eleven years later.

WITHDRAWAL OF PETITION – Q. May a petition for initiation be withdrawn?

A. The law of Masonry is that once a petition for initiation has been presented to a Lodge it can not be withdrawn. The candidate must be investigated, and if reported favorably the application must be subjected to a ballot.

WORKING-TOOLS – Q. What is meant by working-tools in Masonry?

A. In each of the degrees of Masonry, certain implements of Operative are consecrated to Speculative Masonry, and adopted to teach as symbols lessons of morality and truth. The application is, of course, to the building of the Mason's spiritual temple, and many of the lessons inculcated are sublime beyond description.

WORSHIPFUL – Q. What is the significance of this term as applied to the Lodge and to the Master?

A. The Old English meaning of "worship" and "worshipful" is retained; the idea is that of *honorable*, one to be *reverenced*, a *venerable* institution or person.

"X"

XAINTRAILLES, MADAME DE – Q. Who was she?

A. A lady who was initiated into the First Degree of Masonry by a French Lodge, under circumstances which are difficult to justify. She was the wife of a French General, who had donned masculine attire and attained great fame in military service. Waiting to receive initiation in the Adoptive Rite, she was given the unusual honor of receiving the Entered Apprentice Degree in a regular Lodge.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS WITH PERTINENT INFORMATION RELATING TO BIBLICAL WORDS, PHRASES, CHARACTERS, EVENTS AND PLACES ASSOCIATED WITH THE RITUAL AND TEACHINGS OF FREEMASONRY

Alphabetically Arranged With Cyclopedic Meanings and Bible References

SUBJECT — BOOK — CHAP. — VERSE — CONSEC. CHAP.

"A"

AARON – *enlightened.*

Q. Who was Aaron and how does his name appear in Masonry?

A. He was the brother and assistant of Moses, the first high priest under the Mosaic dispensation; hence the founder of the "Aaronic" priesthood. *See Aaron in Cyclopedic Index.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Upholding the hands of Moses by Aaron and Hur the origin of one of the signs of the Second Degree	Ex.	17	12	67
In the degree "Chief of the Tabernacle," the presiding officer represents Aaron as the "Most Excellent High Priest"	Ex.	40	13	90
In the degree "Prince of the Tabernacle," the Senior Warden impersonates Aaron	Lev.	10	8,11	100

AARON'S ROD –

Q. In what way does this rod appear in Masonry?

A. The staff which Aaron carried as a token of his office miraculously blossomed as an evidence of his divine choice as high priest. It was afterwards preserved in the Ark.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
A celebration of these facts forms a part of Royal Arch degrees	Num.	17	8	134
	Heb.	9	4	1142

ABIF – *his father*

Q. Why do Masons attach this title to Hiram, the celebrated builder sent by King Hiram of Tyre to superintend the construction of Solomon's Temple?

A. This is a word often employed in the Hebrew Scriptures as a title of honor, and was used of Hiram.

ABRAHAM – *father of a multitude?*

Q. Who was Abraham and what is the occasion of his name in Masonry?

A. Abraham, earlier known as *Abram*, the son of Terah of Ur, and whose name was changed to Abraham by God, was the founder of the Hebrew race. He was noted for his faith, for piety, and for his loyalty to God. *See Abraham in Cyclopedic Index.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
In the degree of the "High Priesthood" significant use is made of the episode in his career in which he paid tithes to Melchizedek	Gen.	14	17-24	14
	Heb.	7	1-4	1140

ACACIA –

Q. What is the symbolism of Acacia in Masonry?

A. Acacia is the name given to the wood of the *Shittah* tree, *Shittim* in the plural. This tree is found in different species in various parts of Palestine. Its wood is very hard, and is esteemed sacred among the Hebrews. As an evergreen this tree presents an uninterrupted appearance of youth and vigor. Among Masons it is the symbol of the IMMORTALITY OF THE SOUL.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Used in the construction of the Tabernacle and of its sacred furniture	Ex.	chs.	25 to 28	75-78
One of the symbols of Israel's promised restoration	Isa.	41	19	720

ACCORD – *See Free Will and Accord.*

ADAM – *earthborn; ruddy.*

Q. What symbolic uses are made of "Adam the first man" in Masonry?

A. The Biblical record of man's creation and of the name given to him, which denoted that he was derived from the ground, are symbolized in the Entered Apprentice degree as the candidate comes into his first perception of Masonic Light. Also, in the Twenty-Eighth Degree of the "Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite," the presiding officer of the "Knights of the Sun" is called "Father Adam," symbolic of his investigation of the great truths which concern the interest of the race. *See Adam in the Cyclopedic Index.*

ADMONISH; ADMONITION –

Q. What distinctive uses do these terms have in Masonry?

A. One of the most exacting duties in the ethics of Freemasonry is that a Mason shall not publicize the faults of a brother Mason, but shall whisper good counsel in his ear. Particularly is he to admonish an erring brother with reference to the peril of those faults and infirmities which lie within his own heart, and which stifle and crush virtue. These admonitions are to be given in a *Masonic way* – not with self-sufficient pride, not in imperious tones, not in the language of harshness; but with the magic tongue of love, with the language of brotherly affection, and with the persuasive attitude of "mercy unrestrained."

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The purpose and manner in which a brother is to be admonished	Rom.	15	4	1061
	Col.	3	16	1110
	2 Thess.	3	15	1119

ADONAI – *the Lord.*

Q. What is the use and meaning of this name in Masonry?

A. While this proper name is not found in our English Bible, it occurs in several passages in the Hebrew text, and appears to be a special title of the pre-incarnate Son of God. *Adonai* is used as a significant word in several of the high degrees of Masonry, alluding to, or symbolic of the True God, or Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
"The Lord said unto my Lord" – Jehovah said unto my *Adonai*, or Jesus Christ his Son	Ps.	110	1	588

SUBJECT | BOOK | CHAP. | VERSE | CONSEC. CHAP.

ANDONIRAM – *high lord.*

Q. Who was Andoniram and what was his connection with the building of King Solomon's Temple?

A. Adoniram occupies an important role in the system of Masonry, especially in the high degrees. This is due to the fact that he was a notable officer under both David and Solomon, and that he was a man of high rank in the building of the Temple. A tradition preserved in the "Royal Master's Degree" designates him as the one person whom the three Grand Masters had intended first to receive the communication of certain secret knowledge reserved as a fitting reward to be bestowed upon meritorious craftsmen at the completion of the Temple. Thus he is referred to as "the first of the Fellow Crafts." *See Adoniram in Cyclopedic Index.*

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Tribute officer and an "overseer" of a levy of workmen in Lebanon	1 Ki.	4	6	295
	1 Ki.	5	14	296

ADORATION – *reverent honor.*

Q. What forms of adoration are practiced in Masonry?

A. A fundamental tenet of Freemasonry is that God is supreme, preeminent, and exalted above all creation, and that he alone is to be worshipped. Throughout all the degrees and in all the rituals of Freemasonry God is worshipped in adorations which are expressed in silent and oral prayers and by different reverent positions of the body.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Adoration of God enjoined and exemplified	Ps.	104	1-6	582
	Isa.	6	1-3	685

ADVERSITY – *a state of ill-fortune or destitution.*

Q. What is the attitude of Freemasonry toward adversity?

A. That it should be accepted as a test of character and met with courage and prayer; and that a Mason must always go to the aid of a brother in adversity

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
	Ps.	119	81-88	597
	Heb.	12	5-11	1145
	Job	30	25	466
	Rom.	12	15	1058

AID OF DEITY –

Q. Do Masons emphasize the need of Divine aid?

A. The rituals of Freemasonry from beginning to end, and all the lectures, teach the need of the Aid of Deity in every enterprise of the Order and in the lives of individual members. The mysteries and rites of Masonry are founded in the main upon the construction of Solomon's Temple; David in preparing materials for the building of the Temple and Solomon in its erection relied heavily upon Divine aid.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
David prayed for Solomon in anticipation of the building of the Temple	1 Ki.	3	9	294
	1 Chr.	29	19	367
Example of Jacob's prayer	Gen.	32	24-32	32
Instructions on how to pray	Matt.	6	5-16	935
Answers to prayers promised	Isa.	65	24	744

ALIEN WORKMEN ON THE TEMPLE –

Q. Did Solomon employ aliens in building the Temple?

A. Yes, among the laborers were Amalekites, Ammonites, Hittites, Moabites, Philistines, Rehobites, and Syrians as a result of David's conquests of these peoples

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
	2 Sam.	5	17-25	272
	2 Sam.	8		275
	1 Chr.	18		356

ALL-SEEING EYE –

Q. Why do Masons use this symbol and what is its meaning?

A. Masons are taught to carry on their Masonic activities and to live at all times under a sense of the omnipresence and omniscience of God. The position of this symbol in the Lodge Room serves as a perpetual reminder of the faith of Masonry in these fundamental teachings and requirements.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The symbol is an illuminating representation of Biblical teaching	Ps.	33	18	511
	Ps.	34	15	512
	Ps.	121	4	599
	Prov.	15	3	643

SUBJECT | BOOK | CHAP. | VERSE | CONSEC. CHAP.

ALMOND TREE SHALL FLOURISH –

Q. What is the significance of this expression as used in the Third Degree of Masonry?

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
A. The reference is to the white flowers of that tree with the allegoric significance of old age when the hairs of the head become gray	Eccl.	12	5	671

ALMSGIVING – *gratuitously relieving the poor.*

Q. Does Masonry inculcate the duty of giving pecuniary relief to the destitute?

A. Yes, this virtue is intimately interwoven with the whole superstructure of Freemasonry and its practice is inculcated by all the principles of the Order. The initiate is early instructed in the beauty of charity by the most impressive ceremonies, and the same benevolent designs are repeated as he advances to higher degrees. No true Mason can live for himself alone; he must live for others who need his assistance. He must give, expecting nothing in return, without consideration of future advantages, and wholly free of any mercenary aims.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Masons accept the Divine injunctions of the Bible for almsgiving	Lev.	25	35	115
	1 Cor.	13	2	1075
	1 Tim.	6	17,18	1125

ALTAR – *place of sacrifice or worship.*

Q. What importance is attached to the altar in a Masonic Lodge?

A. An altar is a superstructure elevated above the floor of a building, or as erected in ancient times, above the ground, and appropriated to some service connected with worship. In ancient Israel altars were used almost entirely for the offering of oblations and sacrifices; today they are used for offering prayers or services of dedication. *See Altar in Cyclopedic Index.*

The most important article of furniture in a Lodge room is the altar, on which rests a copy of the Holy Bible open at an appropriate passage and recognized as the principal light of Masonry. Before this altar the candidate for the mysteries of Masonry bows in prayer; symbolically, he offers up to God the incense of praise, lays on the altar the passions of his heart, and dedicates to God and to the service of Freemasonry his affections and faculties. The presence of the altar in the center of the Lodge room serves as a constant reminder of the religious character and purpose of all Masonic rites and ceremonies.

AMEN –

Q. What is the significance of this word?

A. The Hebrew term rendered "Amen" signifies *verily, truly, certainly;* by its use a person would confirm the word of another and express his wish for the success of that word. The literal meaning of the English word is "So mote it be"; in the combined sense of the Hebrew and of the English it is employed at the close of prayer, or at certain junctions of the prayer, by those who confirm and approve the prayer. Masons employ the literal meaning of the word, "So mote it be." *See Amen in Cyclopedic Index.*

ANCHOR –

Q. What use of the anchor is found in Masonry?

A. In the Third Degree of Masonry where the ceremonies and instructions relate largely to life and death, man's journey over the sea of life is symbolized by Noah's Ark, and the hope of immortality and a safe landing in the haven of eternal security is symbolized by the anchor.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Life's voyage within the security of the Divine Ark, and sustained by the anchor of hope	Gen.	7	1	7
	Heb.	11	7	1144
	Heb.	6	19	1139

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

ANGER – *vexation; ire; rage.*

Q. What are the teachings of Masonry concerning this evil emotion?

A. The tenets of Freemasonry teach members of the Order to avoid and to subdue every element of ire and wrath, to expel from the heart all enraged and malicious emotions

The tenets of Freemasonry teach members of the Order to avoid and to subdue every element of ire and wrath, to expel from the heart all enraged and malicious emotions	Prov.	14	47	642
	Prov.	16	32	644
	Prov.	19	11	647
	Ps.	37	8	515
	Titus	1	7	1130

ANOINTING –

Q. What is meant by anointing?

A. The ceremony of anointing, performed by the pouring of oil on a thing or person, is emblematical of a particular dedication to a holy and sacred use. It was practiced quite extensively in the rites and ceremonies of ancient Israel. *See Anointing in Cyclopedic Index.* This ceremony is used in some of the high degrees of Masonry, and is a symbol of designation and dedication of the person anointed to a sacred office or to the performance of a particular function.

Biblical examples of anointings	Ex.	28	41	78
	2 Sam.	5	3	272

APRON –

Q. What is the origin and symbolism of the Masonic practice of presenting an apron to all initiated members?

A. It appears certain that the use of an apron or some equivalent investiture, as a mystic symbol, was common among the ancients. In ancient Israel the girdle formed a part of the investiture of the priesthood, and for the ordinary priest it was of plain white. The superior orders of the priesthood were adorned with highly ornamented girdles. In the mysteries of Mithras, in Persia, the candidate was invested with a white apron. The Jewish sect of the Essenes clothed their novices with a white robe. Like other portions of the Masonic ritual, the ceremony of clothing the newly initiated candidate with a white apron of lambskin belongs within the veil of antiquity. In the Hebrew religion and in Christianity, even as in many other religious sects, white has always been an emblem of purity. The lamb has always been regarded as an appropriate emblem of innocence. Hence in the ritual of the First Degree the initiate is presented with the pure white lambskin apron as a reminder of "that purity of life and rectitude of conduct which is so essentially necessary to his gaining admission into the Celestial Lodge above, where the Supreme Architect of the universe forever presides." This apron becomes his permanent property as "the badge of a Mason." As he advances in Masonry he will receive other aprons of varying types, but never one that equals this first one in emblematic significance and Masonic value.

ARAUNAH – *Jehovah is firm.*

Q. Who was Araunah?

A. A Jebusite from whom David purchased the site for an altar; also called *Ornan, which see.*

ARCH, HOLY ROYAL –

Q. What is the origin and significance of this title?

A. Job compares heaven to an arch supported by pillars. This is, of course, allegorical, even as is the name "Holy Royal Arch" degree in Masonry. The pillars which support the arch are emblematical of Wisdom and Strength; the former denoting the wisdom of the Supreme Architect, and the latter the stability of the universe.

Job's comparison	Job	26	11	462

ARK OF THE COVENANT –

Q. What was the Ark of The Covenant?

A. This was a chest originally constructed by Moses at God's command and placed in the Holy of Holies of the Tabernacle. It was richly ornamented and became the receptacle for the Tablets of stone on which were written the Ten Commandments, a pot of Manna, and Aaron's rod that budded. This Ark was later placed in the Holy of Holies of King Solomon's Temple. When the temple was destroyed by the armies of Nebuchadnezzar, the Ark was carried to Babylon and destroyed. *For full treatment on the Ark of The Covenant see article on Temple.*

Legends of the degree of "Select Master" in Royal Arch Masonry deal with the loss of the Ark to the Babylonians and sustain the claim that it was never recovered, and that neither the Temple of Zerubbabel nor Herod's Temple contained an Ark.

ASHER – *fortunate; happy.*

Q. What is the symbolism of Asher in Masonry?

A. Asher was the eighth son of Jacob and the founder of the tribe of the same name. In the tribal blessings promised to him his tribe was to enjoy richness and royal dainties. Hence, entrusting the Masonic initiates with the mysteries of the Order is symbolized by the tribe of Asher.

Benedictions promised to the tribe of Asher	Gen.	49	20	49
	Deut.	33	24,25	186

ASK, SEEK, KNOCK –

Q. How is the direction of this injunction verified in Masonry?

A. The applicant for membership *asks* for *acceptance*, *seeks* for *light*, and *knocks* for *initiation*	Matt.	7	7	936

ATHEIST –

Q. What precaution does Masonry take against the admittance of an atheist?

A. An atheist is one who does not believe in the existence of God, who rejects the Bible as a Divinely inspired revelation, and who denies the physical, moral, and spiritual evidences of a Creator endowed with supreme power, omniscience, justice, and love which fill the universe.

Since Masonry recognizes and worships God as the great Architect of the universe, the Creator and Benefactor of man, and the Source of all good, no atheist is permitted to cross the threshold of its Lodge	Job	34	9	470
	Ps.	10	5,11	488
	Ps.	14	1	492
	Ps.	53	1	531
	Prov.	24	7	652

"B"

BABBLER – *senseless talker.*

Q. What is the significance of this term in Masonry?

A. Freemasonry not only recognizes vague and senseless talk as unprofitable, but forbids babbling as harmful to both talker and hearer	Prov.	23	29,30	651
	Eccl.	10	11	669
	2 Tim.	2	16	1127

BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY –

Q. How does Masonry associate the "Babylonian Captivity" of the Jews in its ritual?

A. A portion of the Royal Arch ritual relates to the destruction of Solomon's Temple by Nebuchadnezzar's armies and to the deportation of large numbers of Jews to Babylon. Under divine judgment, as pronounced by Jeremiah and other prophets of God, the subjugation of Judah by the Chaldeans began 18 years prior to the fall of Jerusalem, and many Jews had already been deported into the Babylonian empire. The period of captivity numbered 70 years in all; but the time between the destruction of Solomon's Temple and the beginning of the building of Zerubbabel's Temple under the decree of the Persian ruler Cyrus was 52 years. These fifty-two years are commemorated in the Royal Arch Degree, with special emphasis on the return of between forty and fifty thousand Jews from Babylon to Jerusalem and the building of Zerubbabel's Temple. *See Babylon, Babylonian Captivity in Cyclopedic Index.*

Babylonian Captivity foretold and fulfilled; its end foretold and fulfilled; erection of the temple by Zerubbabel	Jer.	13	19	758
	2 Ki.	25	1-30	338
	Isa.	44	28	723
	Isa.	45	13	724
	Ezra	1	1-11	404

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

BACK-BITING – *slandering an absent party.*

Q. Does Masonry condemn this evil practice?

A. Every form of calumny and slander, especially the speaking of evil of an absent brother, is forbidden by the ethics of Freemasonry

Every form of calumny and slander, especially the speaking of evil of an absent brother, is forbidden by the ethics of Freemasonry	Ps.	15	1-3	493
	Ps.	50	20	528
	Jer.	9	4	754
	2 Cor.	12	20	1090

BADGE OF A MASON – *See Apron.*

BARE FEET –

Q. What significance is attached to the removal of the shoes in Masonry?

A. The shoes are removed as a token of respect and reverence whenever one approaches or is on holy ground and has its origin in very ancient times. It was practiced among the Hebrews and other Oriental peoples when entering their temples and other sacred edifices, and is still in general use among Orientals. It has been a religious custom from time immemorial, and dates back to the patriarchs in Biblical history. This practice is not only a token of respect and reverence, but symbolizes the yielding of one's right to another, or it may be a token of great sorrow and mourning.

Biblical instructions and examples relating to the removal of the shoes	Ex.	3	5	53
	Deut.	25	9	178
	Josh.	5	15	192
	Ruth	4	7-9	236
	Eccl.	5	1	664

BAY-TREE –

Q. What is the significance of Bay-tree?

A. The Bay-tree is an evergreen plant, and in Masonry it is the symbol of the immortal nature of Truth. Masons believe that Truth is "immortal and eternal," and this tenet is symbolized in the ritual of the "Companion of the Red Cross."

Figure of glorification	Ps.	37	35	515

BEAUTY –

Q. What significance is attached to Beauty in Freemasonry?

A. Operative Masonry had as its chief objective *beauty* and *symmetry* in architecture in the building of King Solomon's Temple; speculative Masonry emphasizes the beauty of character and the virtues of true manhood. Symbolically, Beauty is one of the three supports of the Lodge. It is represented by the Corinthian column, the most beautiful of the ancient orders of Architecture; also by the Junior Warden, because he symbolizes the meridian sun, the most beautiful object in the heavens. Hiram Abif is represented by the Column of Beauty, because the beauty and glory of the Temple were due to his skill.

Beauty of character a chief characteristic of true goodness and the design of God in his love and discipline	Ps.	149	4	627
	Ezek.	16	14	818
	1 Pet.	1	3-5	1152

BENEVOLENCE –

Q. Do the ethics of Freemasonry include the duty of benevolence?

A. Benevolence is sometimes defined as the expression of goodwill to others which results in deeds of helpfulness. It is prompted by the emotion of love inculcated in the command "Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself." A benevolent disposition suffers uneasiness at the sufferings of others, abhors cruelty under every disguise or pretext, and seeks to relieve these conditions; it becomes universal when it yearns for, and strives to secure, the welfare of all men. Masons are taught to look upon all mankind as formed by the Great Architect of the universe in a spirit of sympathy and love and to discharge the duties of benevolence in the widest and most generous scope.

Biblical injunctions binding on those who would emulate the spirit and actions of God	Lev.	19	9,10	109
	Lev.	25	35-37	115
	Eccl.	11	1,2	670

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

BENJAMIN – *son of the right hand.*

Q. What significance is attached to this name in Masonry?

A. Benjamin was the twelfth son of Jacob and the founder of the tribe which bears his name. As the "close of his father's strength" his tribe is employed symbolically in closing the Lodge. The name Benjamin is also significant in several of the degrees which refer to the Second Temple, because the tribes of Judah and Benjamin were the only tribal representatives in its construction. Hence in the Masonry of the Second Temple the names Judah and Benjamin superseded the names Jachin and Boaz of the First Temple.

The twelfth son of Jacob and founder of the tribe bearing his name	Gen.	35	16-20	35
	Gen.	42	4	42
	Gen.	49	27	49

BIBLE – *Sacred Book of Judaism and Christianity.*

Q. What distinction is given the Bible in Freemasonry?

A. Masons accept this Book and believe in it as the Law of God; it occupies the rank of one of the three great Lights of Masonry – in fact, is rated *first* among these Lights. Masonic symbolisms are taken largely from the Bible, and Masonic morals and ethics are based upon its teachings. Among Masons the Bible is regarded as both a revelation and a symbol of the will of God. In a regularly constituted Masonic Lodge the Bible is placed upon the altar in the center of the Lodge room, and must be opened at certain designated passages during the ritual and the conferring of the different degrees. It occupies this position as a symbol of the refulgent rays of Divine Truth which permeate all the transactions of the Lodge.

BIGOTRY –

Q. What is the attitude of Masonry toward religious prejudices, sectarian bigotries, and religious intolerance?

A. While the Masonic Order is in many respects a religious institution and thoroughly Biblical in its morals and ethics, it is completely free of sectarianism and bitterly opposed to religious intolerance and bigotry of every sort. As an institution it has been the harbinger of civil and religious freedom, of liberty of conscience, and of separation of church and state. Men of various religious faiths have been numbered among its foremost promoters; many of the founders of our American liberties were Masons.

Religious narrow-mindedness, prejudices, jealousies, self-conceit, and bigotries denounced by the Holy Scriptures	Num.	11	28,29	128
	Isa.	65	5	744
	Mark	9	38-40	966
	Luke	9	49,50	982
	2 Cor.	10	12	1088

BLINDNESS – *See Darkness.*

BOAZ – *strength; in strength.*

Q. What is the origin and significance of this word?

A. Boaz was the name of the left hand, or north pillar, that stood at the porch of King Solomon's Temple. It signifies "in strength," or in a fuller literal rendering, "in Thee is strength." Like the other of the two pillars which stood at the porch of the Temple, *Jachin* by name, this pillar was highly ornamented; but more important was its emblematical import. Gazing upon the Temple in all its splendor and beauty and perfections, one might naturally transpose the significance of this pillar into the words: "O Lord, thou art mighty, and thy power is established from everlasting to everlasting." It is in this emblematic symbolism that "Boaz" has such an important place in Masonry. *See Pillars of The Porch; also Jachin.*

Biblical origin of the name Boaz	1 Ki.	7	21	298
	2 Ki.	25	13	338

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

BOCHIM – *weepings.*

Q. What is the origin and place of this name in Masonry?

A. This was the name of a place west of the Jordan above Gilgal where an angel appeared to Joshua, called *Bochim* because of the weepings of the people at the rebuke by the angel. It appears probable that this angel was the Great Angel of the Covenant and identical with the angel who appeared to Hagar when she *wept* near the fountain in the wilderness with her son Ishmael. Hence the use of this word which means *weepings*, or *weepers*, in the Order of Ishmael.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Biblical passages bearing on these speculations	Gen.	21	16	21
	Jdgs.	2	1,5	213

BOOK OF THE LAW –

Q. What is the significance of this term and its special use in Masonry?

A. This is another name for the Holy Bible, which see. The title applies especially to the Old Testament, and more particularly to the Five Books of Moses. The *Book of the Law* is an important symbol in the Royal Arch Degree, concerning especially the tradition that this Book was lost during the Babylonian Captivity, and that it was among the treasures discovered during the building of the Second Temple. According to Masonic teachings the Book of the Law is the revealed word of God, and if lost we are left in darkness; it must be recovered as a precedent to our learning what is TRUTH.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Basis of true religion; of religious training; tragedy of its being lost; should be publicly read	Deut.	28	58	181
	2 Chr.	17	9	384
	2 Ki.	22	8	335
	2 Ki.	23	2	336
	Neh.	8	8	421

BRAZEN PILLARS – *See Pillars of the Porch.*

BRAZEN SERPENT – *See Knight of the Brazen Serpent.*

BREASTPLATE – *See High Priest.*

BREAST TO BREAST – *See Points of Fellowship.*

BROTHERLY LOVE –

Q. What distinction is attached to this principle among Masons?

A. The principle of *brotherhood* and the obligation of a *distinct affection* for fellow-members are characteristics of any organized society of men. Too often, however, brotherly love is a mere abstraction, an indefinable something that is not practiced, or if any effort is made to practice it, the individual is governed by selfish interests. In the Masonic Fraternity, the candidate for the mysteries of Freemasonry is impressed with the fact that the great principles of the Order are *Brotherly Love, Relief*, and *Truth* in the initiatory Rites, and throughout his advancement. The mode and manner for the practice of these principles are detailed in words and illustrated in symbols, so there can be no cause for error in understanding or failure in practice.

Certainly no Mason can fail to be fully acquainted with the *Five Points of Fellowship;* he should understand their symbolic meaning; the interesting incidents that accompanied their explanation can never be forgotten; and so long as he is controlled by this knowledge and retains this remembrance, he can not fail in his duties in the practice of Brotherly Love.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Emphatic throughout the ritual of the Masonic Fraternity are the teachings of the greater Light of Masonry that Brotherly Love is to be more than an abstract principle; it is to be in deed and in truth	Ex.	23	4	73
	Deut.	10	19	163
	1 Sam.	18	1	254
	Prov.	18	23,24	646
	Heb.	13	1	1146
	1 John	4	19-21	1163

BUILDER –

Q. What is the significance of the name "Builder" as applied to Masons?

A. Speculative Masonry as known and practiced today was largely evolved from the organization of the workers on King Solomon's Temple, or the union of operative masons in the construction of that notable building. *See Special Article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

The chief architect of the Temple of Solomon is often called "the Builder." But the word is also applied to the Craft. In speculative Masonry every member is as much a builder as was his operative predecessor. Masons are moral builders. In the ritual it is declared that they have "a more noble and glorious purpose than squaring stones and hewing timbers, which is fitting immortal nature for that spiritual building not made with hands, eternal in the heavens." "The Builder" is therefore the most noble title that can be bestowed upon a Mason.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Workmen on the Temple called "builders," as was Hiram Abif, the chief architect and Master Mason	1 Ki.	5	18	296
	2 Ki.	12	11	325
	2 Chr.	34	11	401
	Ezek.	27	4	829
The heavenly building of which godly men and women form the stones fitted in their immortal natures while here on earth	1 Cor.	3	10,14	1065
	Eph.	3	19-22	1100
	2 Cor.	5	1	1083
	Heb.	9	11	1142
	Heb.	11	10	1144

BURIAL –

Q. What is meant by a "Masonic Burial," and what are the requirements?

A. From time immemorial religious cults and fraternal institutions have given special attention to the burial of their dead, and solemn rituals have been used in the last rites of fellow-members. Masons are no exception in this matter. While never interfering with the religious rites in the burial of a brother Mason, a ritual consisting of solemn, beautiful, and profoundly meaningful burial rites and ceremonies is provided for deceased brothers. The requirements are that the deceased brother must have been a Master Mason, and that he must have made the request for a Masonic Burial, by direct appeal to his Lodge or through a member of his family.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Biblical instructions and examples of Burial Rites and Ceremonies	Gen.	23	3-20	23
	2 Sam.	2	5,6	269
	Matt.	27	59	956

BURNING BUSH –

Q. What significance is attached to this term in Masonry?

A. Jehovah, the Hebrew title of God, is, of all the significant words of Masonry, by far the most important. This name is regarded as "the basis of Masonic dogma and mysteries." In the original Hebrew this name consisted of four letters, and is designated by the Greek term *Tetragrammaton*, meaning a four-lettered name. Because it was forbidden of the Hebrews, as it is to a Mason, to pronounce it, it is also called the Ineffable or Unpronounceable name. *See Jehovah.*

Since this Ineffable name was first communicated to Moses out of the midst of a flaming fire from a "Burning Bush" which was not consumed by the flames, the utterance of this name by God himself is commemorated in the "Burning Bush" of the Royal Arch Degree. Recognizing the fact that in all the systems of antiquity fire is adopted as a symbol of Deity, the fire of the "Burning Bush" is a symbol of Divine Light and Truth. The God represented thereby is the one source of all Masonic Light and Truth, as represented more fully in the high degrees of Masonry.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The Ineffable name given to Moses in the "Burning Bush," and later repeated in other communications	Ex.	3	2-6,11-15	53
	Ex.	6	3	56
	John	8	58	1005
	Heb.	13	8	1146

BUSY-BODIES –

Q. How does Masonry ethics deal with Busy-Bodies?

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
A. The principles and tenets of Freemasonry forbid every form of whispering, tale-bearing, meddling, and slander	Ps.	15	1-3	493
	2 Thess.	3	11,12	1119
	1 Tim.	3	13	1122
	1 Pet.	4	15	1155

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

"C"

CABLE TOW –

Q. What is a "Cable Tow" and what are its uses in Masonry?

A. A "Cable Tow" is a rope or line for drawing or leading. It is used as a physical means of controlling the candidate in the Entered Apprentice Degree. But in the Second and Third Degrees the term is employed symbolically of the covenant by which all Masons are bound.

The bonds of Masonry defined	Hos.	11	4	873

CABLE TOW'S LENGTH –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. This is strictly a Masonic term and has been given the meaning of three miles in length. It is employed to designate the maximum distance required of an Entered Apprentice in attending his Lodge. In a more general sense the term is symbolical of the scope of a man's reasonable ability.

CABUL –

Q. What use is made of this term in Freemasonry?

A. As an expression of appreciation for the aid given him by Hiram, king of Tyre, in the building of the Temple, Solomon offered him a district in the northwest part of Galilee containing twenty towns. A Masonic legend says that because these were ruined and dilapidated villages, and in token of his dissatisfaction, Hiram rejected this gift of Solomon and called the district *Cabul*, signifying worthless and displeasing. This legend is the subject of the degree of Intimate Secretary in the Scottish Rite.

Biblical account of the incident	1 Ki.	9	10-13	300
Towns later rebuilt by Solomon	2 Chr.	8	2	375

CALVARY –

Q. In what way is Calvary related to the Ritual of Freemasonry?

A. This is the Latin name for the place where Jesus' crucifixion took place, called in the Hebrew *Golgotha*, meaning a "skull." It is a small hill or eminence, situated due west from Mt. Moriah, on which the Temple of Solomon was built. This small hill is identified with the place where the "newly-made grave," referred to in the Third Degree, was discovered by the weary brother. The facts that Mount Calvary is situated in a *westward direction* from the Temple, and *near Mt. Moriah;* that it is on the *direct road from Jerusalem to Joppa;* that it is *outside the gate of the Temple,* lend importance to Masonic legends.

The *cleft*, or cave, *in the rock* forming this hill in which subsequently the burial of the body of Jesus was made also identifies Calvary with the spot where the *weary traveler sat down to rest;* and the resurrection of Jesus from this cave-sepulcher is most strikingly represented in Masonry.

Other interesting traditions relating to Mt. Calvary are preserved in Freemasonry. One is that it was the burial place of Adam, and that the place where he who brought ruin and death upon mankind was buried afterwards became the place where the Saviour of mankind died, was buried, and rose again. Another tradition relates the erection of a nine-arched vault by Enoch beneath the bowels of Mt. Calvary and that deposited on the foundation-stone was the Ineffable Name which is the symbol of Divine Truth in speculative Masonry.

Place of the crucifixion of Jesus; also place of burial and resurrection in a cave of the same hill	Luke	23	33,50-53	996
	Matt.	27	33,57-60	956
	Mark	15	22,42-46	972
	John	19	17,18	1016
Also called *Golgotha;* cave called Sepulcher of Joseph of Arimathea	Matt.	28	1-6	957
	Mark	16	1-6	
	Luke	24	1-9	997

CANDLESTICK – *See article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

CAPTAIN OF THE GUARD –

Q. What officer is known by this name?

A. The sixth officer of the Council of Royal and Select Masters. His duties correspond in some measure to those of Senior Deacon in the primary degrees. Hence his post is on the right of the throne; his jewel is a trowel and battle-ax within a triangle.

Represents Azariah, commander of the officers of the king's household	1 Ki.	4	5	295

CAPTIVITY – *See Babylonia Captivity.*

CARDINAL VIRTUES –

Q. What are the four Cardinal Virtues?

A. They are the preeminent or principal virtues on which all the others hinge. As set forth in the Ritual of the First Degree they are *Temperance, fortitude, prudence,* and *justice.* Each of these is treated under their names.

CARNALITY –

Q. What are the ethical teachings of Freemasonry on this subject?

A. Freemasonry recognizes the fact that man has certain fleshly or carnal appetites which are natural to humanity, and encourages their satisfaction in a temperate measure and through legitimate channels. Yet Freemasonry teaches moderation, self-control, temperateness, regularity, and lawfulness in all carnal requirements and relations	Gen.	2	19-25	2
	Gen.	3	19	3
	Gen.	4	1	4
	Prov.	23	1,2	651
	Rom.	8	5,6	1054

CEDARS OF LEBANON –

Q. Why are the "Cedars of Lebanon" important in Masonry?

A. From time immemorial the timbers of the cedar tree have been considered of unusual value because they never decay nor rot. The cedar tree was in ancient times a symbol of eternity, and cedar wood was sacred among the Hebrews. The Ark of the Covenant for the Tabernacle was made of cedar. For these reasons King Solomon used exclusively cedar timbers in the building of the Temple. Since the most excellent cedar forests of the world have always existed in Mount Lebanon, Solomon formed an alliance with Hiram, king of Tyre, and secured from these forests the necessary timbers for the building of the Temple.

The Cedars of Lebanon are frequently referred to in the legends of Masonry, especially in the higher degrees; not, however, on account of any symbolic signification, but rather because of the use made of them by Solomon and Zerubbabel in the construction of their respective temples.

The glory of the "Cedars of Lebanon" and the use of these timbers in the construction of Solomon's Temple and the temple of Zerubbabel	Ps.	92	12	570
	Isa.	2	13	681
	1 Ki.	5	2-10	296
	Ezra	3	7	406

CHAMBERS – *See article on the TABERNACLE AND TEMPLE.*

CHAPITER –

Q. What is meant by Chapiter?

A. This term refers to the uppermost part of a column, pillar, or pilaster, forming the head or crown and placed immediately over the shaft and under the entablature. Because of the highly ornamented and peculiarly constructed chapiters of the two pillars which stood in the porch of King Solomon's Temple, they are largely referred to and explained in the Fellow-Craft's Degree. *See Pillars of the Porch.*

On Tabernacle posts and Temple pillars	Ex.	38	17,19	88
	1 Ki.	7	16	298

SUBJECT | BOOK | CHAP. | VERSE | CONSEC. CHAP.

CHARITY – *Inward and outward acts of love.*

Q. What emphasis is placed upon this virtue by Masonry?

A. Like the apostle Paul in evaluating the three essential virtues of the Christian Religion, – Faith, Hope, and Charity, Masonry places Charity at the topmost round of its mystic ladder. Indeed, Charity constitutes the cementing bond of Masonry. In Masonic interpretation, even as in Christian doctrine, Charity is broader, longer, deeper, and higher than mere pecuniary aid to the poor and destitute; it includes such help, but its depth of meaning is *love,* affection of the heart. Just as Paul defines genuine Christian Love in First Corinthians 13, so Masonic Love reaches the same depths and heights.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The superlative quality and active manifestation of "Charity" as taught by the tenets of Freemasonry	1 Cor.	8	1	1070
	1 Cor.	13	1-13	1075
	2 Tim.	2	22	1127

CHASTITY – *purity in sex relations.*

Q. Do the tenets of Masonry require chastity?

A. From time immemorial one of the chief characteristics of Freemasonry has been its uncompromising demands for adherence to the seventh and tenth Commandments as applied to personal purity. In a peculiar devotion Masonry stands for the protection of the chastity of womanhood, as every Mason knows from the sacred obligations he assumed in this particular issue of morals.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Examples of chastity sacred to Masons	Gen.	39	7-20	39
	Job	31	1	467
The Divine Law of Chastity	Deut.	5	18,21	158
	1 Cor.	7	1-9	1069

CHERUBIM –

Q. What is meant by this term?

A. Two ornaments known as the Cherubim were made and placed on the Mercy Seat which covered the Ark of the Covenant in the Tabernacle erected by Moses. As to the exact form of the Cherubim we have no information, but there were two wings which extended over the Mercy Seat, quite evidently symbolic of the protecting and overshadowing power of Deity. In this sense reference is made to the *extended wings of the Cherubim* in the degree of Royal Master.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The Cherubim placed over the Mercy Seat covering the Ark of the Covenant	Ex.	25	18,20	75
	1 Ki.	8	7	299
	Heb.	9	5	1142

CIRCUMSPECTION –

Q. What emphasis is placed upon this duty by the Masonic Ritual?

A. Every ethical and religious cult requires the spirit and practice of *watchfulness,* but with a Mason it becomes a positive duty, and the neglect of it becomes a heinous crime. With reference to the mysteries of Masonry the instructions are: "You shall be cautious in your words and carriage, that the most penetrating stranger shall not be able to discover or find out what is not proper to be imitated; and sometimes you shall divert a discourse and manage it prudently for the honor of the Worshipful Fraternity." No man who has passed through the Entered Apprentice Degree can ever forget the experience in which this warning was illustrated.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The duty of Circumspection urged by the Scriptures	Ex.	23	13	73
	Eph.	5	15	1102

CITADEL – *See Article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

CITIZENSHIP –

Q. Does Freemasonry promote good citizenship?

A. Perhaps no institution, except the church, has contributed more to good citizenship than Freemasonry. The Ritual of all the degrees, the ethical instructions given, and all the fundamental principles of the Order are inducive to the highest ideals of civilization. Democratic principles, good government, civic liberty, freedom of conscience, individual rights and responsibilities in civic affairs are championed by Masons. Loyalty to one's government, faithfulness in all the duties of citizenship, and active support of public institutions are required of all Masons. Many of the world's greatest patriots and statesmen among all nations have been prominent members of the Masonic Fraternity.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Love of country, righteousness as citizen, uprightness for rulers, and faithfulness in support of governmental institutions are solemnly enjoined on Masons	Neh.	2	3	415
	Prov.	14	34	642
	Prov.	29	4,14	657
	Rom.	13	1,6	1059
	1 Pet.	2	13	1153

CLAY GROUND –

Q. What significance is attached to "Clay Ground" in Masonic tradition?

A. According to Masonic tradition Hiram Abif had his foundry for molding all the sacred vessels of the Temple, as well as the Pillars of the Porch, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeradatha, about 35 miles northeast of Jerusalem. The clay in this area is of unusual tenacity and is peculiarly fitted for making molds; it is used to this day by the jewelers of Jerusalem in making moulds for casting small articles of brass and other similar purposes. It is said to be the best matrix-clay in Palestine.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Hiram Abif employed this clay for molding metal articles for King Solomon's Temple	1 Ki.	7	46	298
	2 Chr.	4	17	371

CLEAN HANDS –

Q. What is the significance of "clean hands" in the Masonic Ritual?

A. In the religion of the Hebrews, even as in the religion of all ancients, "clean hands" are a symbol of purity. Washing of the hands was a requirement before entering into any form of religious service, and was sometimes done as a symbol of innocence. Such is the symbolic significance of the injunction in ancient Masonry: "Cleanse your feet, wash your hands, and then enter." The white gloves worn by Masons as a part of their clothing alludes to this symbolizing of clean hands.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The symbolism of "Clean Hands" as set forth in the Holy Scriptures	Job	17	9	453
	Ps.	24	3-6	502
	1 Tim.	2	8	1121

CLEAVE –

Q. What are the meanings of this word as employed in Masonry?

A. This word is twice used in Masonry, and in each time in an opposite sense. In the phrase "The flesh cleaves from the bone" it means *to separate,* a meaning now obsolete, and used technically. As used in the Past Master's Degree, the meaning is *adhere.*

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
With the meaning *cleft asunder*	Num.	16	31	133
With the meaning *to adhere*	Ps.	137	6	615

CLEFTS OF THE ROCKS –

Q. What explanation is offered for the use of this term?

A. The whole of Palestine is very mountainous, and these mountains abound in caves, caverns, and deep clefts, which were anciently used as places of refuge and as dens for robbers. Hence the concealment of certain persons in the cleft of the rocks in the Third Degree of Masonry.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Clefts of the rock used for hiding places	Isa.	2	19,21	681
	Jer.	49	16	794

CLODS OF THE VALLEY –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
A. In Masonry these words are to signify the sweetness of rest for the dead in the Lord	Rev.	14	13	1181
	Job	21	33	457

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

CLOUD, PILLAR OF – *See Pillars of Cloud and Fire.*

CONCLUSION OF THE WHOLE MATTER –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. In the Masonic Ritual this phrase is used in a Biblical sense

In the Masonic Ritual this phrase is used in a Biblical sense	Eccl.	12	13,14	671

CONTENTION AMONG BRETHREN –

Q. What are the regulations of Freemasonry on this question?

A. Masonry recognizes the rights of differences of opinion and freedoms of individual thinking and action on matters where no fundamental principles of the Order are involved; but friction, partyism, schisms, and dissentions in the brotherhood are forbidden. One of the main sources of strength in Freemasonry is unity, solidarity, and conformity in ritual and fraternalism.

Biblical warnings against friction and contention in fraternal relations, and directions for preventing and correcting these evils	Matt.	5	23,24	934
	Mark	3	24,25	960
	1 Cor.	3	3,4	1065
	1 Cor.	12	14-26	1074
	Jas.	4	11	1150

CORD, THREEFOLD – *See Three-fold Cord.*

CORNER-STONE –

Q. What is the symbolism of the Corner-Stone in Masonry?

A. This is the stone which is placed at the corner of two walls in a building, and is considered by Operative Masons as the most important stone in the edifice. In Masonic Buildings, it is now required that this stone be placed in the Northeast Corner. It is also preferred that this be the location in any public building where Masons are asked to perform the ceremony of laying the corner-stone.

Among the ancients the corner-stone of important edifices was laid with impressive ceremonies. The preliminaries consisted of a procession of dignitaries, encompassing the ground on which the building was to be erected, and consecrating the stone by libations of living water. A solemn prayer of dedication was offered. In the ceremony of laying the corner-stone, the overseer of the building laid his hand upon the adornments of the stone, and also on the ropes with which it was to be drawn to its position. Then the dignitaries taking part in the ceremony, joined by appointed citizens, all acting with united effort and with demonstrations of joy, laid hold of the ropes and swung the ponderous stone to its resting place. Then followed the cementing of the stone in its place by Operative Masons, with certain appropriate ceremonies fitting for the type of building to be erected.

The symbolism of the Corner-Stone when duly laid by Masonic rites is full of significance, which refer to its *form*, its *situation*, its *permanence*, and its *consecration*. As to its form, it must be perfectly square on its surfaces, and its solid contents a cube. The square is a symbol of Morality, and the cube of Truth. The situation at the corner of the north and the east, the north representing darkness and the east representing light, presents the symbol of Masonic progress from darkness to light, and from ignorance to knowledge. The Corner-Stone is supposed to be of a more permanent and durable quality than any other part of the building, lasting beyond the decay and ruin of the building, and therefore reminding the Mason that when this earthly tabernacle of his shall have passed away, he has within him a sure foundation of eternal life, a corner-stone of immortality emanating from the Divine Spirit, and which will survive the tomb, returning to his Creator and God, above the decaying dust of mortality and the grave. The proper setting of the stone by the implements of Operative Masonry – the square, the level, and the plumb – reminds the Mason that his virtues must be tested by temptation and trial, by suffering and adversity, and he must be declared to be "well formed, true, and trusty" by the Master Builder before he can become "a living stone for that house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens." The stone is then solemnly set apart by pouring upon its surface corn, wine, and oil, emblematic of the Nourishment, Refreshment, and Joy which are to be the rewards of a faithful performance of duty.

Jesus Christ declared to be "the foundation stone of the corner" in the kingdom of God; hence the foundation of spiritual life and all true morals and ethics	Ps.	118	22,23	596
	Matt.	21	42	950
	Mark	12	10	969
	Acts	4	11	1022
	Eph.	2	20	1099
	1 Pet.	2	4,7	1153

CORN, WINE, AND OIL –

Q. What is the significance of the use of these in Masonry?

A. In Masonic rites they are the elements of consecration and are used in the consecration of the Lodge, and in other forms of consecration rites. Corn, the emblem of food, reminds the Mason that he is to be nourished by the hidden Manna of Righteousness; wine, the emblem of refreshment, reminds him that he is to be refreshed with the word of the Lord; oil, the emblem of Divine anointing, reminds him that he is to rejoice with joy unspeakable in the riches of Divine grace. The carrying of Corn, Wine, and Oil in a procession reminds a Mason that in the pilgrimage of life he is to give bread to the hungry, cheer to the sorrowful, and consolation to the sick and afflicted.

The Biblical symbolism of Corn, or Bread, Wine, and Oil	Ps.	104	15	582

COVENANT OF MASONRY –

Q. What is meant by the "Covenant of Masonry"?

A. A covenant is a contract or agreement between two or more parties on certain terms. From time immemorial covenants have been made between contracting parties, or between individuals and an association of individuals. Since Masonry is a sacred institution dedicated to certain high and noble ends for its membership, there must of necessity be a covenant between those who cross its threshold and the institution. On the part of the initiate there is the pledge to fulfill certain promises, and to discharge certain duties; and on the other hand the Fraternity bind themselves by an equivalent covenant of friendship, protection, and support. The breaking of a covenant is subject to stated penalties; the Masonic Covenant definitely states the penalties for violations.

As one advances in Masonry the Masonic Covenant is repeated and expanded; each succeeding Degree has its own Covenant, but the covenants of preceding Degrees are never done away with or impaired. The most important and essential ceremonies of Freemasonry symbolize and sanction the Covenants of each Degree. In fact, the Covenant is the very foundation-stone of the Masonic edifice; unless it is properly laid the superstructure can not be made secure. *See Covenant in Cyclopedic Index.*

Biblical examples and instructions for covenants and covenant-making	Gen.	21	27-32	21
	2 Sam.	5	1-3	272
	Jer.	34	18,19	779

CREATION –

Q. How does Masonry explain the creation of the world?

A. Freemasonry recognizes a great Creative Architect in the origin of the world and of the vast expanse and its planetary systems in the universe. Jehovah is the acknowledged Architect and Creator of the world, and the Bible account of creation is accepted as the revealed truth of God. To a Mason the earth and the heavens are the handiwork of God, and declare his glory. *See Creation in Cyclopedic Index.*

Biblical truths on which the Masonic dogma of Creation is based	Gen.	1	1-27	1
	Ps.	19	1-4	497
	John	1	1-3	998

CYRUS – *the sun.*

Q. Who was Cyrus and why does his name appear in Masonry?

A. Cyrus was a famous ruler of Elam, and the conqueror of nearly all of Asia, including the Neo-Babylonian Empire. He is referred to as the king of Persia, or preferably, king of

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

the Medes and Persians. Because of his policy of allowing subjugated peoples who had been exiled from their native countries in lands brought under his sovereignty to return to their own land, he was one of the most noted rulers of ancient times.

It was this policy of Cyrus that brought about the edict for the Captive Jews of the Chaldean countries to return to their native land of Palestine. He also extended special concessions and material aid to the Jewish exiles who returned to Jerusalem, and granted permission for the rebuilding of the Temple in that city. Some fifty thousand Jewish exiles formed the first caravan under Zerubbabel, Joshua, and Haggai. Other caravans under Ezra followed later. Because of the important place occupied in the Masonic Ritual of the higher degrees by the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, and the return of the Jews to Palestine, the name of Cyrus holds a place of significance in Masonry.

The Divinely appointed place of Cyrus in the return of the Babylonian Captive Jews to Palestine	Isa.	44	28	723
	2 Chr.	36	22	403
	Ezra	1	1-4	404

"D"

DAMASCUS –

Q. Where is this city and what place does it occupy in Masonry?

A. This is an ancient and very important city of Syria on the road between Babylon and Jerusalem. Masonic tradition makes it one of the resting places for the caravan of Jews returning from Babylon under the decree of Cyrus. *See Damascus in Cyclopedic Index.*

DAN – *judge.*

Q. Who was Dan and how does his name appear in Masonry?

A. Dan was the fifth son of Jacob and the founder of the tribe bearing his name. It was foretold that this tribe should be bold, courageous, daring, and cunning; the history of Israel fully sustains this prophecy. The blue banner of Dan, charged with an eagle, is borne by the Grand Master of the First Veil in the Royal Arch Chapter, emblematic of the true character of Royal Arch Masons. *See Dan in Cyclopedic Index.*

Prophecy of characteristics of Dan	Gen.	49	16-18	49

DANIEL – *God is my judge.*

Q. Who was Daniel and how is his fame celebrated in Freemasonry?

A. Daniel was a Hebrew prophet, contemporary of Ezekiel about 600 B.C. He was among the Hebrew noblemen carried to Babylon in the fourth year of king Jehoiakim, and was selected for the highest education among the Chaldeans by order of the Court. Although he was a prophet of the colonized Jews, he was advanced to high political positions by Nebuchadnezzar, and later by Darius of the Medo-Persian Empire. He was famed for the interpretation of dreams and visions, as narrated in the Fifteenth Degree of Scottish Rite. His name, with that of "Darius" is a countersign in the Thirty-Second Degree, Scottish Rite. *See Daniel in Cyclopedic Index.*

DARIUS –

Q. Who was Darius and what act of his is celebrated in Freemasonry?

A. He was the successor of Cyrus on the throne of the Medo-Persian Empire, and continued the friendly policy of his predecessor toward the Jews. He confirmed the decrees of Cyrus by a new edict for the renewal of the work in the rebuilding of the Temple at Jerusalem. Darius is referred to in the Degrees of the Princes of Jerusalem, sixteenth of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, and the Companion of the Red Cross in the American Rite.

Issues edict for renewal of work on the Temple at Jerusalem	Ezra	6	1-12	409
	Ezra	6	16,17	409

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

DARKNESS TO LIGHT –

Q. What is the emblematic significance of these terms?

A. In Freemasonry, even as in the system of Jewish and Christian Religion, darkness is a symbol of ignorance; while light is the symbol of enlightenment and knowledge. It is a principle of Freemasonry that the natural eye can not perceive of the mysteries of the Order until the heart has embraced the deep spiritual and mystic meanings of those sublime mysteries. Hence all applicants for the Degrees of Freemasonry are required to enter the Lodge in complete blindness; this darkness is preparatory and preliminary to his receiving the light he desires and searches.

Darkness and chaos precedes the coming of light	Gen.	1	1-3	1
	2 Cor.	4	6	1082
Darkness dispelled by coming into the light of Truth	John	8	12	1005
	2 Pet.	1	4-9	1157

DATHAN –

Q. Who was Dathan and what was his crime and punishment?

A. He was a Reubenite who, in conjunction with Korah and Abiram, revolted against Moses and Aaron and unlawfully sought the priesthood. The three and others associated with them were punished by being buried alive as the earth opened up for them. The incident is referred to in the Order of Highpriesthood.

Dathan's sedition and punishment; really buried alive	Num.	16	1-35	133
	Ps.	106	17	584

DAUGHTERS –

Q. What is the significance of the phrase "the daughters of music shall be brought low"?

A. This phrase used in certain rites of Masonry is symbolic of the infirmities of old age when the hearing is dull and music is no longer appreciated	Eccl.	12	4	671

DAVID – *well beloved.*

Q. Has David any recognition in Freemasonry?

A. Except as the father of Solomon and his predecessor on the throne of Israel, and as the originator of the building of the temple and its designer, David has no place in Masonic history. *See David in Cyclopedic Index.*

DAY – *See Watches.*

DEATH – *separation; cessation of physical life.*

Q. What is the tenet of Freemasonry concerning death?

A. The Masonic idea of death, like the Christian's, is accompanied with no gloom, because it is represented only as physical sleep for an unknown period of time, from which there will be an awakening of the body and a resurrection of a spiritual body capable and fitted for eternal life. From beginning to end the rituals of Freemasonry teach and symbolize the doctrine of man's immortality and repudiate every iota of the doctrine of annihilation at death. This is the chief object of the Third Degree, as every Mason can testify. In Masonic philosophy death is the symbol of initiation completed, in which the resurrection of the body will be its final consummation. *See Death in the Cyclopedic Index. See Immortality; Resurrection.*

Death compared to sleep	John	11	11-14	1008
Death of saints precious, of the righteous blessed; triumph over is in the resurrection	Ps.	116	15	594
	Rom.	14	8	1060
	Rev.	14	13	1181
	1 Cor.	15	51-57	1077

DECALOGUE – *See Ten Commandments; Moral Law.*

DEFRAUD –

Q. Does Masonry forbid fraud and dishonesty?

A. The ethics of Freemasonry demand honesty and fair-dealing with all men, and similar to the Mosaic Law, rigidly forbid the defrauding of a brother Mason by another Mason. Personal dealings between brother Masons must always be conducted on the highest levels of common honesty and brotherly consideration.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The Divine Law against fraud	Lev.	19	13	109
	Deut.	24	14,15	177

DESIRES SHALL FAIL –

Q. What is the meaning of this phrase?

A. It is used in certain Masonic rites in a figurative sense, referring to the infirmities of old age when men are no longer concerned about the carnal or material things of life	Eccl.	12	5	671

DESTRUCTION OF THE TEMPLE –

Q. When and how did this take place?

A. The Temple of king Solomon was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, king of the Chaldees, during the reign of Zedekiah, 588 B.C.; A.M. 3416, 416 years after its dedication. According to Masonic legends, the deep foundations of the Temple were not affected. These details are symbolically detailed in Royal Arch Masonry.

Destruction of the Temple by the armies of Nebuchadnezzar	2 Ki.	25	8,9	338
	2 Chr.	36	19,20	403

DEW OF HERMON –

Q. What is the meaning of this phrase?

A. In Palestine, which is arid for almost half the year, dews have always been sources of irrigation, fertilization, and refreshment for agricultural growths. Mount Hermon was noted for its heavy dews.

The phrase is a symbolic expression in Masonry denoting the bedewing influences of divine grace	Gen.	27	28	27
	Ps.	110	3	588
	Ps.	133	1-3	611
	Hos.	6	4	868

DISTRESSED WORTHY BROTHER –

Q. What is required of a Mason in case of a brother in distress?

A. "Going to the aid of a distressed worthy brother" is the solemn duty of every Mason, enjoined by both Masonic instruction and the Word of God	Eccl.	4	9-12	663
	Matt.	6	1-4	935
	Gal.	6	1,2	1097
	Heb.	13	1-3	1146

DOORS SHALL BE SHUT –

Q. What is the emblematic meaning of the phrase "The doors shall be shut in the street when the sound of the grinding is low"?

A. This expression used in certain Masonic rites refers to decrepitude in old age when chewing is difficult because of the loss of teeth	Eccl.	12	4	671

DUST TO DUST –

Q. What is the significance of this saying?

A. "Earth to earth, dust to dust" is an utterance employed in burial rites signifying the return of the body to earth from which it was originally made	Gen.	3	19	3
	Job	7	21	443
	Eccl.	12	7	671

"E"

EAGLE – *a bird of the falcon family.*

Q. What is the symbolism of the Eagle in Freemasonry?

A. The eagle has been a symbol among the different peoples of the world from time immemorial. In Egypt, Greece, and Persia it was sacred to the sun; among pagans it was the emblem of Jupiter; among the Druids it was the symbol of their supreme god. The strength, swiftness, boldness, and generous treatment of its young are variously employed in the Scriptures.

In the jewel of the Rose Croix Degree the eagle is displayed at the foot of the cross. It is there very appropriately selected as a symbol of Christ, in his Divine character bearing his redeemed children on his wings, teaching them with unequaled love and tenderness to poise their unfledged wings and soar from the evils of the world to a higher and holier sphere. Very significant is the fact that the wings are displayed as if in the very act of flight. *For light on Degrees see Knight.*

Similar symbolic uses of the eagle in the Holy Scriptures	Deut.	32	11	185
	Hab.	1	8	904

EAR OF CORN – *see Sheaf of wheat.*

EAR, THE LISTENING –

Q. What is the significance of this symbol?

A. In the Hebrew Sacred Writings stress is laid upon the idea that *true hearing* requires both understanding and obedience. Such is the meaning of the phrase, "Let him that hath ears to hear, *hear.*" One of the three precious jewels of a Fellow-Craft Mason is the "Listening Ear." Thus he is admonished not only to receive lessons of instructions from his teacher, but that he should treasure them in his breast, so as to ponder over their meaning and carry out their design.

Divine requirements for *true hearing* which involves understanding and obedience	Matt.	11	15	940
	Matt.	13	15-18	942
	Mark	8	18	965
	Rev.	2	7,11,29	1169

EARTH TO EARTH – *See dust to dust.*

EDICT OF CYRUS – *See Cyrus.*

Q. How do Masons place special emphasis on this edict?

A. Special recognition of the permission of Cyrus for the Jews to carry back with them the precious ornaments and sacred vessels of the Temple of Solomon which had been preserved is commemorated in the Royal Arch Degree, and referred to in the Fifteenth Degree, or Knight of the East, of the Scottish Rite. *See Babylonian Captivity.*

EMMANUEL –

Q. In what sense does this word appear in Masonry?

A. This is a sacred word in some of the high degrees, and is employed as a special title of Christ, meaning "God is with us." It is the Greek form of the Hebrew *Immanuel.*

A prophetic title of Christ, confirmed when the Saviour was to be incarnated in human flesh	Isa.	7	14	686
	Matt.	1	23	930

EMBLEM –

Q. What is meant by the term "emblem"?

A. An emblem is an occult representation of an idea, principle, or truth which cannot be seen with the natural eye, but may be perceived by the mind and heart. Thus, the square is in Freemasonry an emblem of morality; a plumb line, of rectitude of conduct; and a level, of equality of human conditions. *Emblem* is very generally used as synonymous with *symbol*, although the two words do not express exactly the same meaning; an emblem is a visible object representing an idea; a symbol represents an idea or truth by an image whether that image is presented by a tangible object or through words uttered in the form of a parable, legend, tradition, or myth. All emblems are symbols; but all symbols are not emblems. Like the Bible, Masonic history and teachings are filled with emblems, as well as symbols. *See Symbols.*

ENOCH –

Q. Who was Enoch and what significance is attached to him in Freemasonry?

A. Enoch was the most notable saint of the antediluvian period, the seventh of the patriarchs, and the great-grandfather of Noah. He is reported to have "walked with God" for three hundred years, and it is said that he did not die a natural death, but was momentarily translated into the place where God is. His Hebrew name was *Henoch*, signifying *to initiate and to instruct.* Traditions and legends of some of the higher

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

degrees of Freemasonry present the claim that Freemasonry in its science of morality and ethics and in its emblematic and symbolic mysteries existed as a Craft in the days of the patriarchs, and in the times of antiquity. The great Masonic "Legend of Enoch," which we do not feel free to relate here, sustains this claim in a most remarkable way. According to this legend Enoch initiated and promoted a "Craft" in which the sublimest truths of Freemasonry were taught by emblems and symbols and through mystics and mysteries. These were preserved in an underground temple which was discovered in excavations long after the great Deluge. Many Oriental writers abound in traditional stories which sustain the great Masonic "Legend of Enoch." *See Enoch in Cyclopedic Index.*

ENVY – *resentful begrudging.*

Q. How does the ethics of Masonry treat this evil?

A. Envy is regarded as the meanest of vices by Freemasonry. Every Mason is solemnly charged: "None shall discover envy at the prosperity of a brother," and warnings against this vicious temper constantly appear throughout all the degrees. *See Envy in Cyclopedic Index.*

Biblical injunctions against envy enforced in Masonic ritual	Prov.	14	30	642
	Rom.	13	13	1059
	1 Pet.	2	1	1153

ETERNAL LIFE –

Q. Does Freemasonry teach the doctrine of Eternal Life?

A. The doctrine of eternal life permeates all the Mysteries of Freemasonry; it is the fundamental basis of the Third Degree in a very special emphasis. Co-equal with emphasis on this tenet of Masonic Faith is belief in the future resurrection of the body. Hence Masons believe in an eternal heaven for the redeemed of the Lord. *See Eternal in Cyclopedic Index.*

Biblical teachings on the subject of Eternal Life	Matt.	25	46	954
	John	6	54	1003

EXTENDED WING OF THE CHERUBIM –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. The extended wings of the Cherubim in the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle and in the Temple were recognized as a symbol of Jehovah's presence and protection. This expression in the ceremonies of the Royal Master is intended to teach symbolically that he who comes to ask and to seek Divine Truth should begin by placing himself under the protection of Jehovah who alone is the source of Truth. *See Cherubim.*

EZEL –

Q. What is the origin and use of this word?

A. This was the name of the stone in the neighborhood of king Saul's residence beyond which the falling of Jonathan's arrow warned David of danger, and was the parting place of these two most intimate friends. Hence its use in the honorary degree called the "Mason's wife and daughter."

Scene of incident used symbolically	1 Sam.	20	19	256

EZRA – *help; or the helper.*

Q. Who was Ezra?

A. A Jewish patriot who led a caravan of returning exiles to Jerusalem, and as a scribe wrote the Book of Ezra which furnishes information about the rebuilding of the Temple.

"F"

FAITH – *trust, reliance.*

Q. Does this religious tenet have a place in Masonry?

A. In the explanation of the ritual of the very first degree in Masonry, Faith is said to be the first and lowest round in the theological ladder of Masonry. Trust in God is required as essential for membership in the Order; such trust is emphasized in all the degrees of advancement.

Faith a forerunner of all other noble virtues, the basis of true character and service	Heb.	11	6	1144
	Rom.	10	9,10	1056
	Acts	15	8,9	1033

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

FAITHFULNESS – *steadfast; sincere.*

Q. In what sense are Masons required to be faithful?

A. It is required of all Masons that they be steadfast in keeping the vows of the Order, that they be sincere in the practice of all the virtues taught by the ritual, symbols, and lectures of the various Degrees, and that they maintain unflinching loyalty to the Fraternity.

A faithful servant is one who keeps his vows, who is diligent in his stewardship, dutiful to his master, and loyal in the face of trial and temptation	Eccl.	5	4,5	664
	Deut.	7	9	160
	1 Ki.	8	56	299
	Matt.	25	14-23	954
	Luke	12	42-44	985

FATHERHOOD OF GOD –

Q. Do Masons believe in the Fatherhood of God?

A. Masonry teaches that man is the offspring of God by creation, that God made mankind of one blood, and that God's fatherly love for man finds its greatest expression in his redemptive plan for fallen humanity

	Gen.	1	26-28	1
	Gen.	2	7	2
	Ps.	103	13	581
	2 Cor.	1	3	1079
	Heb.	12	9	1145

FEARS SHALL BE IN THE WAY –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. As used by Masons this phrase describes the failing courage of old age, the nervous and excited state of man's mind in his declining years	Eccl.	12	5	671

FEAST –

Q. What importance is attached to festive occasions by Masons?

A. The convocation of the Craft for special festive observances, for the laudable purpose of promoting social feelings, and cementing the bonds of brotherly love by the interchange of courtesies should be an established custom in all Lodges.

Biblical examples of social feasts and festivities	Matt.	9	9,10	938
	John	12	1,2	1009

FELLOW –

FELLOW-CRAFT –

Q. What is the Masonic significance of these terms?

A. The term "fellow" in its etymological meaning signifies *bound in mutual trust*, or a *follower, a companion, an associate*. In operative Masonry there were two classes, Masters and Fellows; fellows denoted those less skillful than masters. In Speculative Masonry, Fellow-Craft is the Second Degree, and is like the Entered Apprentice Degree, indicative of preparation for higher degrees. In the first degree the symbols and allegorical ceremonies emphasize the necessity for the purification of the heart; in the Fellow-Craft the cultivation of the reasoning faculties and the improvement of the intellectual powers are stressed.

The Biblical significance of *fellow* and *fellowship* to be practiced among Masons	Eph.	2	19	1099
	Col.	4	11	1111
	1 John	1	7	1160

FELLOWSHIP, FIVE POINTS OF – *See Points of Fellowship, Five.*

FERVENCY –

Q. In what way does Masonry emphasize fervency?

A. Fervency as a Masonic virtue is emphasized in the lecture of the First Degree; it is symbolized by charcoal because all metals may be dissolved by the ignited charcoal. Subsequently fervor and zeal are symbolized by the color scarlet, the appropriate tincture of Royal Arch Masonry.

Biblical emphasis upon fervor and zeal in adherence to truth and in works of beneficence	Gal.	4	18	1095
	Titus	2	14	1131
	Isa.	59	17	738

SUBJECT — BOOK — CHAP. — VERSE — CONSEC. CHAP.

FIRE, PILLAR OF – *See Pillars of Cloud and Fire.*

FLIGHT TO JOPPA –

Q. What is the origin of this phrase?

A. This phrase refers to the flight of Jonah in his effort to escape a responsible assignment made by God. It is employed with very striking significance in the Masonic Ritual.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Jonah's effort to flee to Joppa	Jonah	1	1-16	890

FORDS OF THE JORDAN –

Q. What significance is attached to these fords in Masonry?

A. At one of the fords of the Jordan at a point where the river is about 80 feet wide and where approaches to the water's edge are hedged in with almost impassable dense growths on the banks there was a great slaughter of Ephraimites who sought to flee just apprenhension for their revolt against the national hero Gideon. They were detected by their inability correctly to pronounce the word *Shibboleth*. This incident is significantly referred to in the Fellow-Craft Degree.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Biblical record of the incident	Jdgs.	12	1-7	223

FOREIGN COUNTRY –

Q. What is the significance of this term in Masonry?

A. The phrase employed at the beginning of the lecture of the Third Degree as follows: "This man was induced to seek the sublime degree of a Master Mason, so as to travel into a *foreign country*," is incorrectly understood by most Masons. It has a profound hidden spiritual meaning. The symbolism of this life terminates with the Master's Degree; this Degree ends with the symbolism of death and the resurrection to a future life, where the True Word and the rewards of faithfulness in a life worthily spent in search of Truth will be given. The *foreign country* is symbolic of the future life, the higher state of existence after death, the celestial home of the redeemed.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The future house not made with hands which awaits the redeemed and for which we make the required preparations for entrance	John	14	2,3	1011
	Heb.	4	9-11	1137
	2 Cor.	5	1	1083
	2 Pet.	1	13,14	1157

FORTITUDE –

Q. In what way does the Masonic Ritual stress this virtue?

A. This is one of the four cardinal virtues whose excellencies are dilated on in the First Degree. Certain ceremonies based upon the Three Hebrews in the fiery furnace and upon Daniel in the lions' den emphasize the truth that genuine fortitude cannot be shaken by dangers nor dissolved by suffering, and finds its greatest manifestation in refusal to "deny the faith" under the severest persecutions and trials.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Incidents on which ceremonies teaching the duty of genuine fortitude are based	Dan.	3	1-30	853
	Dan.	6	1-28	856

FOUNDATION –

Q. What significance is attached to foundation in Masonry?

A. The operative masons engaged in the building of king Solomon's Temple laid deep and solid the foundations of that notable structure; so strong were these foundations that in the utter destruction of the temple by Nebuchadnezzar, the foundation stones remained intact. Hence, Speculative Masonry stresses the necessity for a firm and solid foundation in the building of character.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The strength and permanence of a good character depend upon the laying of the right sort of foundation	Luke	21	5	994
	Eph.	2	20	1099
	2 Tim.	2	19	1127
	1 Ki.	5	7,8	296

FREE AND ACCEPTED –

Q. What is the origin and significance of these terms?

A. The operative Masons who were selected to build the Temple of Solomon were declared *Free*, and were exempted, together with descendants, from imposts, duties and taxes. At the destruction of the Temple by Nebuchadnezzar, the posterity of these Masons were carried into captivity with the Israelites of Judah. But when the good graces and God-inspired will of Cyrus gave permission for the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem, all Masons who were selected for that enterprise were set free. Hence the use of these designations by the Masonic Order.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Also expressive of freedom from intellectual and spiritual bondage	Ezra	2	1	405
	John	8	32,26	1005
	Rom.	6	18	1052

FREE BORN –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. Neither a slave nor one born in slavery can be admitted into the rites and privileges of Freemasonry. In the first case this is because no one legally bound to another can voluntarily assume the solemn covenants of the Order. In the case of the second, it must be assumed that any person born in a servile state, even though he may afterwards be freed, inherits a degradation of mind and enthralment of spirit which disqualify him from performing the duties of a Mason with "freedom, fervency and zeal."

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The case of Ishmael and Isaac illustrates this requirement	Gen.	21	10,12	21
	Gal.	4	30	4

"G"

THE LETTER "G" –

Q. What symbolic meaning does this letter have?

A. Certainly the most familiar and significant symbol of Freemasonry in the furnishings of the Lodge Room, is the letter "G." It is always visible in the East, either painted on the wall or sculptured in wood or metal, and suspended over the Master's chair. It has a double symbolism. First, it represents the supreme Deity, the great Architect of the universe, the great God of all Freemasons. Secondly, it represents the science of Geometry, which, to artificers, is the science by which all their labors are calculated and formed; and to Masons contains the determination, definition, and proof of the order, beauty, and superlative wisdom of the power of God in his creation. Thus in its two-fold symbolism the letter "G" represents to a Mason the creative genius of God and the unity between him and creation, the unity of heaven with the earth, of the divine with the human, of the temporal with the eternal, of the finite with the infinite.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Biblical teachings relating to the symbolism of the letter "G" in Freemasonry	Ex.	20	22	70
	Ps.	8	3-9	486
	Ps.	103	11-22	581

GABRIEL – *man of God.*

Q. Who is Gabriel and what significance does he hold in Masonry?

A. This is the name of one of the archangels of Jehovah, referred to in some of the high degrees of Masonry. He is always represented in the Scriptures as the Messenger of Divine grace, of infinite love, and of redemption; such is his rank in the rites of Freemasonry.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
A supernatural Messenger of redemptive grace and love, of divine intervention for man's salvation	Dan.	9	21,27	859
	Luke	1	18,19	974
	Luke	1	26,27	974

GAD – *troop; good fortune.*

Q. Who was Gad and how is he associated with Masonic rites?

A. Gad was the seventh son of Jacob and the founder of the tribe bearing his name. It was promised that his tribe should be bold, bringing victory out of defeat. Hence the use of his name in Masonic lectures and the use of Jephthah a member of his tribe, in ritual, symbolize the strength of Masonic Covenants and the duty of vow-keeping.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Biblical basis for such uses of the name Gad and Jephthah	Gen.	49	19	49
	Jdgs.	11	30,31	222

GATES OF THE TEMPLE – *See Special Article on the Temple.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

GEDALIAH – *Jehovah has become great.*

Q. Who was the Gedaliah represented in an officer of Masonry?

A. Five persons by this name are mentioned in the Scriptures, but only one is definitely known to have been contemporary with the destruction of the Temple. That was Gedaliah, a son of Pashur, and a prince at the court of Zedekiah. It is this Gedaliah, and not the one who was afterwards made governor of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar, who is represented by the second officer in a Council of Superexcellent Masters.

An officer of Zedekiah	Jer.	38	1	783

GIBLIM – *stonesquarers.*

Q. Who were the Giblim or Giblitites?

A. Certain operative masons of unusual skill and much learned in geometry, and therefore especially capable in architectural construction were known in Hebrew as *Giblim*. They were natives of the city of Gebal. The term is significantly used in Masonry.

Rendered *stone-squarers;* in the Geneva Version, *Masons*	1 Ki.	5	18	296

GIRDLE –

Q. What is the significance of the use of the Girdle?

A. Among Templars the girdle is given as a symbol of purity or chastity, and may be properly considered as the analogue of the Masonic Apron. *See Apron.*

Employed symbolically in Jewish ritual and in New Testament text	Ex.	28	39	78
	Eph.	6	14	1103

GOD –

Q. What is tenet of the Masonic faith concerning God?

A. Belief in the existence of God and an acknowledgment of trust in him are so essential in the religious tenets of the Order that no Atheist can cross its threshold. Worship of God was indeed the corner stone in the foundation of Masonry from the beginning of the institution. While the religion of Masonry is cosmopolitan, non-sectarian, and universal, required belief in God is fundamental and also universal. *See God in Cyclopedic Index.*

GOLDEN BOWL BE BROKEN –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. This is a figurative statement referring to the broken state of a man's mind as he approaches death	Eccl.	12	6	671

GOLDEN RULE –

Q. Does this rule of conduct have a place in Masonry?

A. This sublime and unique rule of conduct in man's relation to and treatment of his fellowmen, spoken by the Saviour, holds a high place in Masonic teachings	Matt.	7	9-12	936
	Luke	6	27,28	979

GOLGOTHA – *See Calvary.*

GOOD SAMARITAN –

Q. What use is made of this story from Christ in Masonry?

A. There is an honorary or side Degree by this title, conferred only on Royal Arch Masons and their wives. Two Samaritans must be present, one of whom must be a Royal Arch Mason. It is a degree of great dignity and enforces the lessons of aid for the unfortunate. The fate of Lot's wife also has a place in the ritual of this degree.

Parable of the Good Samaritan	Luke	10	30-37	983

GOOD SHEPHERD –

Q. How is this symbolic title of the Saviour used in Masonry?

A. In the Christian Degree of Rose Croix the "sign of the Good Shepherd" is a representation of the Christ bearing his once lost but now recovered sheep upon his shoulders. It is a most impressive symbol, and is employed most effectively.

Jesus Christ the Good Shepherd, in both parable and by specific statement	Luke	15	3-7	988
	John	10	11-18	1007

GRAVE – *burial place for the dead.*

Q. How is the grave used in Masonry?

A. In the Master's Degree it is the analogue of the couch or coffin in the Ancient Mysteries, and is intended scenically to serve the same purpose. Of greatest importance is the sprig of acacia, to teach symbolically the great Masonic doctrine of a resurrection and future life.

Victory over the grave in the raising of the dead therefrom	John	5	28,29	1002
	1 Cor.	15	55-57	1077

GREAT PORCH – *See Special Article on Temple.*

GREAT AND SACRED NAME –

Q. What is the meaning of this phrase?

A. Any name by which Deity is indicated; such names must be spoken in reverence	Ex.	20	7	70
	Matt.	5	33-37	934

GRINDERS CEASE BECAUSE THEY ARE FEW –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. This is a poetical and figurative expression referring to decrepitude in old age when chewing becomes difficult or impossible	Eccl.	12	3	671

GROUND FLOOR OF THE LODGE –

Q. Why is Mount Moriah thus referred to?

A. The site on Mt. Moriah where the Temple of Solomon was erected was formerly a "threshing floor" used by Ornan the Jebusite from whom David purchased it to be used as the place for an altar. Hence the symbolical designation of the floor of the Lodge as the "ground floor." A tradition of Masonry is that Entered Apprentice's Lodges were held on the ground floor of King Solomon's Temple, and that symbolically this is true today.

David's purchase of Ornan's "threshing floor"	1 Chr.	21	18-25	359

"H"

HABAKKUK – *the embraced one.*

Q. Who was Habakkuk and how does his name appear in Masonry?

A. He was one of the Minor Prophets of Israel, flourishing in his ministry about 630 B.C. In the Thirty-second Degree of the A.A. Scottish Rite, his name answers to certain passwords.

The burden of his prophecy	Hab.	1	1-4	904

HAGAR – *See Free-born.*

HAGGAI – *my feast.*

Q. Who was Haggai and how is his name associated with Masonry?

A. Haggai was one of the post-exilic prophets of Judah. He was probably born in Babylon during the Captivity of the Jews, and returned to Jerusalem with Zerubbabel as a young man. He is famed especially for his work in encouraging renewal of the rebuilding of the Temple under the favorable edict of Darius, after the work had been suspended for twenty years as a result of interference by neighboring rulers. In the Royal Arch system in America Haggai represents the scribe or second officer.

Haggai's ministry in encouraging the renewal of work on the Zerubbabel Temple	Ezra	5	1	408
	Hag.	1	1	910
	Zech.	1	1	912

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

HARODIM –

Q. What is the origin and significance of this word?

A. This is the Hebrew term employed in designating overseer Masons employed by Solomon in the building of the temple. A group of either 3,300 or 3,600 constituted those so designated, with the distinct idea of "Princes in Masonry." It is in this symbolism that the term is used among Masons.

"Princes in Masonry" appointed by Solomon	1 Ki.	5	16	296
	2 Chr.	2	2,18	369

HEART –

Q. Why the use of the picture of a heart in the Third Degree?

A. Masonry is an internal principle, and is intended to regulate the outward conduct only by its purification, transformation and spiritual enduement of the heart. Heart-promptings are to be considered most important among those who seek admittance, advancement, and promotion. *See Heart in Cyclopedic Index.*

HEAVEN –

Q. Do Masons believe in heaven?

A. A distinctive tenet of Masonry is that there remains a heaven of rest and of rewards for the good and faithful, a place of perfect happiness beyond the grave and the resurrection of the body. Such is the symbolic meaning of "Foreign Country" *which see.*

A heaven of rest and reward promised to the redeemed	Ps.	11	4	489
	Matt.	25	34	954

HEROINE OF JERICHO –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. This is the name of an honorary or side Degree conferred on Royal Arch Masons, their wives, and daughters. It is intended to instruct its female recipients of the claims which they have upon the fellow-members of the Fraternity for protection, and to provide effective means of proving their connections with members of the Order. The ritual is based upon the story of Rahab, the woman of Jericho. Males who receive the degree are called "Knights of Jericho."

Story of Rahab's friendly protection of Joshua's spies and of her deliverance in the overthrow of Jericho	Josh.	2	1-24	189
	Josh.	6	22-25	193
	Heb.	11	31	1144

HE SHALL RISE UP AT THE VOICE OF THE BIRD –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. This is a poetical and symbolic expression indicating the early wakeful hours of the aged

the aged	Eccl.	12	4	671

HILLS AND VALLEYS –

Q. What significance is attached to "Hills and Valleys"?

A. In ancient Israel, and even among many people today, places of worship were placed on high elevations, or on tops of hills. The "hill-top" or "mountain-top" symbolizes *holiness unto the Lord.*

HIRAM ABIF – *See Abif.*

Q. Who was this Hiram and what importance is attached to him in Freemasonry?

A. This Hiram, known also as "the widow's son," was a highly skilled and distinguished artist and mechanic who was sent by Hiram, king of Tyre, to Solomon to become the chief architect and builder of the Temple. The Tyrians and Sidonians were celebrated artists and their mechanics were said to be the best of the world. It appears certain that Hiram Abif was superior to them all. Hiram Abif was the son of a man of Tyre, but his mother was an Israelite, said in one record to have been of the tribe of Naphtali, and in another, "of the daughters of Dan." This is most satisfactorily explained in this way. The woman was indeed a native of the tribe of Dan, but her first husband was of the tribe of Naphtali, to whom Hiram was probably born. After the death of the first husband she then married a man of Tyre, and her son was brought up as a Tyrian and fully educated and trained in the arts of that land. Tyre was one of the principal seats of the Dionysiac fraternity of artificers, a Society engaged exclusively in the construction of edifices, and united in a secret organization, subsequently imitated by the Operative Masons on the Temple. Hiram Abif was quite probably a member of this organization, and learned much from this privilege. In assuming his work at Jerusalem, he introduced among the workmen the same exact system of discipline which he had found so advantageous in the Dionysiac Secret Society. From this secret society of operative masons there was evolved the Order of Speculative Masons, of which Hiram Abif was the first Grand Master.

A man of Tyre, a widow's son; master artisan in the building of king Solomon's Temple	1 Ki.	7	13,14	298
	2 Chr.	2	14	369
	2 Chr.	4	16	371

HIRAM, KING OF TYRE –

Q. What connection did this king have with Solomon's Temple?

A. Hiram was one of the most noted of all the kings of Tyre; he was contemporaneous with both David and Solomon, and on intimate terms with both. Like Solomon, he was much disposed to mysticism; tradition has it that the two kings often exchanged enigmas for solution. In legendary Masonry, Hiram, king of Tyre, was Grand Master of all Masons, and Hiram Abif was Master of the Order in Jerusalem. Viewing the Temple after its completion he recognized the pre-eminence of the Great Architect of the universe in its perfections, and yielded the supremacy in Masonry to Solomon Jedediah as the representative of Jehovah. In the symbolic supports of Masonry he represented the pillar of strength, because, "by his power and wealth he assisted the great undertaking." Legendary Masonry represents him as frequently visiting Jerusalem for consultations with Solomon and the chief architect Hiram Abif during the construction of the Temple.

Formed friendly alliance with David	2 Sam.	5	11	272
Supported Solomon in the building of the Temple	1 Ki.	5	1-11	296
Supplied workmen and material for the construction of the Temple	1 Ki.	9	26-28	300
	2 Chr.	2	3-16	369
Refused 20 cities offered to him by king Solomon	1 Ki.	9	10-12	300
	2 Chr.	8	1,2	375

HOLY NAME –

Q. What is the significance of this title in Masonry?

A. Freemasonry reverences all the titles by which God is known, and he is reverently called the "Holy Name," just as the term "Ineffable Name" is often used. Much of the Masonic ritual is borrowed from the Hebrew mysteries, and Hebrew designations for Deity are often used.

Requirement for honoring at all times the name of God	Lev.	22	2	112
	Matt.	6	9	935

HOLY OF HOLIES – *See Special article on Temple.*

HOLY PLACE – *See Special article on Temple.*

HOPE –

Q. What importance is attached to this cardinal element of religion?

A. In the Masonic theological ladder "Hope" is the second rung; it is preceded by the fundamental requirement of "Faith in God." To a Mason the "hope of immortality" is a stimulus to virtue and a salutary fear of vice; without it life would be devoid of genuine satisfaction and the grave but a scene of desolation.

In the creed of Freemasonry "Hope" holds a place of pre-eminence and strength-giving power	Acts	24	15	1042
	Rom.	8	24,25	1054
	Heb.	6	19	1139
	1 John	3	3	1162

HOUSE NOT MADE WITH HANDS –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. This expression comprehends the eternal dwelling place of God, and the resurrected and glorified body of the redeemed in the life beyond the grave

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
This expression comprehends the eternal dwelling place of God, and the resurrected and glorified body of the redeemed in the life beyond the grave	John	14	1-3	1011
	2 Cor.	5	1-4	1083
	1 Pet.	2	1-8	1153

HUMILITY –

Q. Does Freemasonry place emphasis upon this quality?

A. The ritual of Freemasonry teaches that all members should maintain freedom from pride and arrogance.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The first step toward the acquisition of truth is humility of mind, a sense of personal ignorance, and a desire for knowledge	Prov.	16	19	644
	Prov.	18	12	646
	Luke	14	2	987
	Luke	18	13,14	991
	Rom.	12	3-8	1058

"I"

I AM THAT I AM –

Q. What is the significance and use of this phrase?

A. This is the English rendering of the name which the Great Architect, Jehovah God, directed Moses to use when making known his commission to Israel to lead them out of Egyptian slavery to the Promised Land. It signifies *I am the Eternal who passes not away*. It is a special title of God which indicates that he is the *self-existent, independent, unsearchable One*. It is a significant word in the high degrees of the York, American, and several other Rites.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Origin of the title	Ex.	3	14	53

IDOLATRY –

Q. What is idolatry and is it condoned by Freemasonry?

A. Idolatry is the worship paid to any created object; throughout history some form of idolatry has constituted much of the religions of mankind. The forms of idolatry are generally reckoned as four in number: *Fetishism*, consisting in the worship of animals, trees, rivers, mountains, and stones; *Sabaism*, the worship of the sun, moon, and stars; *Shintoism*, the worship of deceased ancestors or national leaders; *Idealism*, the worship of abstractions or Mental qualities. In all these forms of idolatry there may be elements of religious truths, or an intermixture of truth with error. Whenever any of the elements of Freemasonry have been practiced in a distorted and perverted system of idolatry, they are known as "Spurious Freemasonry." True Freemasonry rejects all forms of idolatry and teaches the worship of the one and only true and living Deity.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
All forms of idolatry denounced by the Great Light of Freemasonry, and by the ritualistic and ethical teachings of the Order	Ps.	106	28	584
	Isa.	44	17	723
	Ex.	20	2,3	70
	Col.	2	18	1109

IMMORTALITY –

Q. What is the faith and teaching of Freemasonry on Immortality?

A. Freemasonry, without personal faith in the immortality of the soul, would be like "an arch resting on one pillar, like a bridge ending in an abyss." Not only does the ritual of Freemasonry teach the doctrine of man's immortality; but in symbolic action this tenet of Masonry is illustrated in a most profound manner. No man who has been "raised to the sublime degree of a Master Mason" can ever forget the inculcation of the truth of man's immortality.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The doctrine of man's immortality clearly taught by the Great Light of Freemasonry	Job	14	13-15	450
	Job	19	23-27	455
	Luke	20	27-38	993

INCENSE –

Q. What is the significance of "burning incense"?

A. The "burning of incense" was a part of worship common to all nations of antiquity, including the Hebrews, the Egyptians, and the Hindus. Among the Hebrews this was a symbol of prayer, of holy devotions, of purity of affections in divine worship. It has in Masonry similar significations; hence the pot of incense has been adopted as a symbol in the Third Degree, and the "burning of incense" is practiced in some of the high degrees.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Burning of incense in Divine worship; also used as a symbol of prayer	Ex.	30	1,7	80
	Ps.	141	2	619

INDUSTRY –

Q. Does Freemasonry inculcate the virtue of industry?

A. Masons are enjoined to labor industriously not only that they may thereby support themselves and their families, but also that they may be able to contribute to the relief of worthy distressed brethren. "All Masons shall work honestly on working days that they may live creditably on holy days." The Masonic symbol of Industry is the Beehive, which is used in the Third Degree.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The virtue of industry inculcated by the Holy Scriptures and taught by the tenets of Masonry	Prov.	10	5	638
	Prov.	12	11	640
	Eph.	4	28	1101

INDWELLING OF GOD –

Q. What is the Masonic teachings on this subject?

A. That God deigns to dwell among his people and within the hearts of the pure and good is a fundamental truth dear to Masons

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
That God deigns to dwell among his people and within the hearts of the pure and good is a fundamental truth dear to Masons	1 Cor.	3	16,17	1065

INEFFABLE NAME –

Q. What is the origin and reason for this title of Jehovah?

A. Among the ancient Hebrews it was forbidden that the most sacred name of God be spoken aloud; hence the title "Ineffable Name." This reverential usage is observed in Masonry. *See Jah.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The august and mysterious name of our God and his Son	John	1	1	998
	John	14	14	1011

INNER DOOR –

Q. Why an "inner door" to the Lodge Room?

A. Just as the mysteries of God's truth are available to those who earnestly "knock," so admittance to the mysteries of Freemasonry are open to those who make the proper "knock" at the Inner Door

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Just as the mysteries of God's truth are available to those who earnestly "knock," so admittance to the mysteries of Freemasonry are open to those who make the proper "knock" at the Inner Door	Jer.	29	10-14	774
	Matt.	7	7,8	936

INNOCENCE –

Q. In what way is the virtue of innocence emphasized?

A. From time immemorial, the lamb has been regarded as an emblem of innocence. Masons are required to strive after perfect innocence in all the relations of life, especially in their Masonic conduct. Hence the apron worn by them must be made of pure white lambskin. *See Apron.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The lamb a symbol of innocence	Isa.	53	4-9	732

INTEMPERANCE –

Q. What is the attitude of Freemasonry toward intemperance?

A. Intemperance is regarded by the Masonic Fraternity as a vice wholly incompatible with a true Masonic character, and habitual indulgence in strong drink subjects the offender to the penalty of expulsion. *See Temperance.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Perils of intemperance and divine warnings against indulgences in strong drink	Prov.	23	19-35	651
	Rom.	13	13	1059
	Eph.	5	18	1102

SUBJECT — BOOK — CHAP. — VERSE — CONSEC. CHAP.

INTERMENT – *See Burial.*

INTOLERANCE –

Q. Does Freemasonry tolerate intolerance?

A. Toleration is one of the chief foundation-stones of Freemasonry; Universality and Brotherly Love are fundamental principles of the Fraternity. Indeed, the arch-enemy of Freemasonry is intolerance. There may be individuals whose natural powers are limited and circumscribed and whose prejudices may lead them into a spirit of intolerance; but the Fraternity frowns upon such, and there is no institution that has greater resistive powers against this great enemy of man than Freemasonry. The Third and Tenth Degrees, A. A. Scottish Rite, strongly emphasize the doctrine of tolerance.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Intolerance toward other groups forbidden	Matt.	9	38-40	938
	Luke	9	49,50	982

IRON TOOLS –

Q. What symbolism does Freemasonry draw from the fact that no iron tools were used in the building of king Solomon's Temple?

A. We are told that in the building of king Solomon's Temple there was not heard the sound of ax, hammer, or other metallic tool. All stones were hewn, squared, and numbered in the quarries; the timbers were felled and prepared in the forest of Lebanon, whence they were brought on floats by sea to Joppa, and thence carried by land to Jerusalem. Stones and wood-work thus prepared fitted into the architectural plans of the building with such nicety that the whole, when completed, seemed rather the work of the Grand Architect of the Universe than of mere human hands. Among Masons these remarkable facts symbolize the entire peace and harmony which should prevail among Masons when laboring on that spiritual temple of which the Solomonic Temple was the archetype.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
There was not heard the sound of ax, hammer, or other metallic tool in the building of king Solomon's Temple	1 Ki.	5	18	296
	1 Ki.	6	7	297
	Deut.	27	5,6	180

ISAAC AND ISHMAEL –

Q. In what significance do these men appear in Masonry?

A. These were the sons of Abraham, Isaac by Sarah, his legal wife; and Ishmael by Hagar, a bond-servant taken as a concubine. The inheritance of the Abrahamic Covenant was given to Isaac, while Ishmael was disqualified to receive such an inheritance because he was not *free-born*. These facts gave rise to the Masonic theory which constitutes a landmark that none but the *free-born* are entitled to initiation. *See Free-born.*

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Sons of Abraham, Ishmael by a slave woman; Isaac by his wife Sarah	Gen.	16	15	16
	Gen.	21	2-4	21
	Gal.	4	30	1095

ISRAEL –

Q. What symbolic rank did the twelve tribes of Israel hold in Freemasonry?

A. In the system of speculative Masonry twelve points were given in Masonic lectures in the years 1738 to 1813, one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel, used symbolically. The four perfect points have been substituted in more recent years.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Israel divided into twelve tribes	Gen.	49	1-33	49

ISSACHAR –

Q. What symbolic position did Issachar occupy in Masonry?

A. In the Masonic lecture embracing twelve points, Issachar formed the sixth point, symbolizing the necessity for guidance and aid in moving around the altar.

SUBJECT — BOOK — CHAP. — VERSE — CONSEC. CHAP.

"J"

JACHIN – *Jehovah doth establish.*

Q. What is the origin and significance of this name?

A. The two great pillars of Solomon's Temple which stood at the Great Porch were named *Boaz* and *Jachin*. Jachin was the right-hand pillar facing eastward, that is on the south. Two Hebrew words form the word Jachin, *Jah*, the poetical term for Jehovah, and *Iachin*, meaning "establish." The word therefore means, *God will establish*, and signifies in Masonry *with God's help to establish*.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The two pillars at the porch of the Temple	1 Ki.	7	21,22	298
	2 Chr.	3	17	370

JACOB'S LADDER –

Q. What is the Biblical basis for the use of this symbol in Masonry?

A. As Jacob fled from his father's home to escape the anger of his brother Esau and journeying to the land of his ancestors, he paused for the first night at Bethel where God revealed himself to him in a vision. He saw a stairway leading from earth to heaven, rendered "ladder," on which angels were descending and ascending. Upon his awakening, God talked with him and assured him of his choice as the heir to the Abrahamic Covenant. The representation of this ladder is employed in the Masonic symbols and ritual to signify access of the pious to the God of heaven, and the progressive upward course to be traveled by earthly sojourners. This ladder as now used has the foot resting upon the floor of the Lodge Room, representing the earth, and its top rests on the covering of the Lodge, representing heaven. It has three steps, representing Faith, Hope, and Charity. It could consist of seven steps, representing Temperance, Fortitude, Prudence, Justice, Faith, Hope, and Charity.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Biblical record of Jacob's Vision	Gen.	28	10-22	28

JAH –

Q. What is the use and significance of this term?

A. This word is a transliteration of the Hebrew poetical term for Jehovah, and with one exception, is rendered "Lord" or *Jehovah* in our English Versions. A similar name in other languages was in use in ancient times, signifying the Supreme Deity. *See Jehovah.*

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
"Extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH"	Ps.	68	4	546

JAPHET – *extension.*

Q. Why does this name appear in Masonry?

A. Japhet, or Japheth, was the eldest son of Noah. It is said that the first Ark – the ark of safety, the archetype of the Tabernacle – was constructed by Shem, Ham, and Japhet under the superintendence of Noah. Hence these are significant words in the Royal Arch Degree.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Named as one of Noah's three sons	Gen.	5	32	5

JEDADIAH – *beloved of God.*

Q. Who was Jedadiah?

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
A. This was a special name given to Solomon at his birth by Nathan, the prophet and tutor of the young son of David	2 Sam.	12	24,25	279

JEHOVAH – *Immutable, eternal.*

Q. Why is this name significant and profound among Masons?

A. Jehovah is, of all the significant words of Masonry by far the most important. It is considered to be "the basis of our dogma and of our mysteries." In Hebrew it consists of four letters, and hence is called the ***Tetragrammaton***, or four-lettered name. It was forbidden to a Jew, as it is to a Mason, to pronounce it; hence it is called the ***Ineffable***, or Unpronounceable name. In its etymological meaning, the name designates God in his immutable and eternal

existence. The name was first given to Moses by God himself as an encouragement and assurance when he was in grave doubts about the success of his mission to Pharaoh; in Hebrew its meaning was closely akin to that of the name previously given to Moses at the Burning Bush. *See I Am That I Am.*

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The name of God given to Moses	Ex.	6	2,3	56

JERUSALEM – *foundation of peace.*

Q. What interest does this Jewish Capital hold among Masons?

A. This capital city of ancient Israel, and later of Judah or of Judea, is memorable in Masonic history as the site of Solomon's Temple and of its successor, Zerubbabel's Temple. *See Jerusalem in Cyclopedic Index; also special article on Solomon's Temple.*

JERUSALEM, NEW –

Q. In what way does the vision of the New Jerusalem by the Apostle John have a part in Masonry?

A. In the ritual of the Nineteenth Degree, or Grand Pontiff of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, the descent of the New Jerusalem as seen by John is a symbol of the descent of the empire of Light and Truth upon the earth. In John's vision the New Jerusalem was resplendent with celestial brightness as it descended from the heavens to the earth; it was a square city of about 16,000 miles in circumference, a mystical number indicating the capacity of the city for countless myriads of inhabitants. Such is the empire of Light and Truth represented in this high degree of Freemasonry.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The prophecy and vision of the New Jerusalem coming down from heaven	Rev.	3	12	1170
	Rev.	21	2-21	1188

JEWEL OF THE HIGH PRIEST –

Q. What distinction has this Jewel in Masonry?

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
A. The distinguishing jewel of the High Priest of Israel, with the significant engraving "HOLINESS TO THE LORD," is the model for the Jewel of the High Priest in Royal Arch Masonry	Ex.	28	36-38	78
	Ex.	39	2-31	89

JOPPA – *to shine.*

Q. What was the importance of Joppa in the building of the Temple?

A. Joppa is the seaport of Jerusalem, some forty miles distant to the west. It was to this port that Hiram, king of Tyre, sent ships laden with timber and marble to be transported by land to Jerusalem for the Temple. Its shore is precipitous, rough, and dangerous to navigators; landings and unloading of ship cargos are effected with great difficulty. These facts play an important part in the ritual of the Mark Master Degree.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Seaport for landing material for Temple	2 Chr.	2	16	369

JORDAN, FORDS OF – *See Shibboleth.*

JOSEPH – *he shall add.*

Q. How is the name of Joseph associated with Masonry?

A. Joseph was the eleventh son of Jacob; two half tribes of Israel sprang from him. His name represented the eleventh point in the ancient Masonic lectures. The ceremony in the northeast corner honors Joseph. *See Joseph in Cyclopedic Index.*

JUDAH – *praised.*

Q. What rank is given Judah in Masonry?

A. Judah was the fourth son of Jacob and the founder of the tribe which bears his name; he represented the fourth point in the ancient Masonic lectures. Though guilty of some dark deeds, Judah distinguished himself on many occasions; his tribe was chosen of God as the royal and Messianic tribe. Because of these facts and of the additional distinction of having Solomon and David as members, the tribe of Judah is highly honored in Masonic ritual. *See Judah; Tribe of Judah in Cyclopedic Index.*

JUDAH AND BENJAMIN –

Q. Why are these tribes especially honored in Masonry?

A. These were the two tribal groups who returned from Babylon to Jerusalem after 70 years of captivity, and were the only tribal representatives in the construction of Zerubbabel's Temple. Hence in the higher degrees of Masonry, which are founded on events at the building of the second Temple and later history, only the tribes of Judah and Benjamin are referred to.

JUSTICE – *rightfulness; rectitude.*

Q. What emphasis is placed on this virtue in Masonry?

A. This is one of the four cardinal virtues, the practice of which is strongly inculcated in the very First Degree. The Entered Apprentice is solemnly charged to preserve an upright position in all his dealings with mankind; he should never fail to act justly to himself, to his brethren, and to the world. This is the corner-stone upon which he must erect a superstructure alike honorable to himself and to the Fraternity. The Masonic symbol of justice is a man with his feet firmly fixed on the ground and his body upright.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Justice a worthy virtue which brings its own reward and is commended of God	Prov.	21	3	649
	Jer.	22	15	767
	Rom.	13	7	1059

"K"

KEEPERS OF THE HOUSE SHALL TREMBLE –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
A. This is a figurative expression indicating the failings of the body in old age or as weakened by the approach of death; the *keepers* symbolize the limbs of the body	Eccl.	12	3	671

KEY –

Q. What symbolic uses are made of the Key in Masonry?

A. Among the ancients the key was a symbol of authority and power; this was true among the Hebrews. Following this ancient symbolism the key is the Jewel of the treasurer of a Lodge, because he is responsible for the purse and for receiving and paying out the funds of the Fraternity.

In the Royal Arch Degree and in the Secret Master, or Fourth Degree of the Scottish Rite, the Key is the symbol of *secrecy*. It is a reminder that the secrets of Freemasonry are to be locked up or concealed in the heart.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The key a symbol of authority and power	Isa.	22	22	701
	Matt.	16	19	945

KING –

Q. Why is the second officer in a Royal Arch Chapter called "King"?

A. When a Chapter meets as a Lodge of Mark, Past, or Most Excellent Masters, the Senior Warden represents Zerubbabel, prince or governor of Judah, and is designated "king." This is because of the rule of Persia that the High Priest should serve as the vicegerent of the king of Persia in Palestine, and the governor acted as a subordinate.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Jeshua the High Priest served as vicegerent in Palestine; Zerubbabel as prince or governor	Ezra	2	2	405
	Ezra	3	1-9	406
	Zech.	4	1-14	915

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

KNEELING –

Q. What significance is attached to kneeling in Masonry?

A. "Bending the knee" has been regarded in all ages as an act of reverence and humility. Solomon knelt on one knee when he prayed at the dedication of the Temple. While prayer is often made by Masons in a standing posture, symbolic of both reverence toward God and of faith in the resurrection, there are certain ceremonies in which the posture of bowing on one knee is required.

Kneeling in prayer, as an acknowledgment of God's sovereignty, and as an act of obeisence	2 Chr.	6	13,14	373
	Matt.	17	14,15	946
	Rom.	14	11	1060

KNOWLEDGE –

Q. Is the acquisition of knowledge an aim in Masonry?

A. In the dualism of Masonry, knowledge is symbolized by light, as ignorance is by darkness. When a candidate declares his desire to enter into the mysteries of Freemasonry "in search of light," and declares his "search for more light" the deeper meaning is that he wishes to acquire knowledge. No greater enemy of ignorance or "darkness" exists than the Order of Freemasonry.

The value of knowledge and the duty of seeking to acquire it	Prov.	8	10	636
	Prov.	22	17	650

"L"

LABOR –

Q. What emphasis does Freemasonry place upon "Labor"?

A. Operative Masons labored in the building of material edifices; Speculative Masonry, founded upon operative masonry in the construction of king Solomon's Temple, requires labor in the erection of a superstructure of virtue and morality upon the foundation of the Masonic principles taught throughout the ritual and tenets of the Order. Labor is indeed the accustomed design of every Lodge Meeting; all rites and ceremonies; all lectures and uses of symbols; all forms of advancement and instruction have as their chief purpose the building of true character by those engaged and upon those being initiated and advanced by the noblest moral, ethical, and spiritual *labor*.

Moral, ethical, and spiritual labor highly commended	Prov.	10	16	638
	2 Cor.	5	9	1083

LADDER – *See Jacob's Ladder.*

LAMB –
LAMBSKIN –

Q. Of what is the Lamb a symbol?

A. "In all ages the Lamb has been deemed an emblem of innocence"; it holds a similar place in the symbolisms of Freemasonry. Hence it is required that a Mason's Apron should be made of Lambskin. In the high degrees, and in the degrees of chivalry, as in Christian iconography, the Lamb is a symbol of Jesus Christ. The Paschal Lamb of the Passover and an archetype of Jesus Christ, the Lamb of God, is a most significant symbol of the Knights Templar.

The Paschal Lamb, without blemish and emblematic of innocence; Jesus Christ the Lamb of God, blameless and spotless, offered for man's sins	Ex.	12	3-5	62
	Isa.	53	7	732
	John	1	29,36	998
	Rev.	5	6,8	1172

LANDMARKS –

Q. What is a landmark and how is this term used in Masonry?

A. In ancient times, it was the custom to mark the boundaries of lands by stone pillars or heaps of stones, designated "landmarks." The removal of such landmarks would cause great confusion and violate the sacredness of personal ownership of property. Hence such removals were forbidden by law; to remove a landmark was a heinous crime. In Masonry, the peculiar marks of distinction which separate Masons from the profane world, which distinguish them from all other men, and those signs and symbols by which a Mason is designated, or may make himself known as, "a son of light," are symbolized in the term "Land-marks." There are twenty-five universally recognized "landmarks" in Masonry; these are elsewhere listed in these Masonic Features.

The Divine Law forbidding the removal of "Landmarks"	Deut.	19	14	172
	Deut.	27	17	180
	Prov.	22	28	650

LAVER, BRAZEN – *See Special Article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

LAWSUITS –

Q. Do the tenets of Freemasonry forbid members of the Order going to law with other members?

A. There is no rigid Masonic law forbidding a Mason from seeking satisfaction from a brother Mason through the legal processes of law. But the principles of Freemasonry, the basic requirements of Brotherly Love, and the practice of conciliatory processes in all questions of differences or injuries, discourage court procedures in such matters. Masons are in such circumstances to seek the friendly aid of fellow-Masons, to strive for equitable adjustments or settlements in the spirit of Freemasonry, and to avoid if possible the embarrassment of going into a court of law. Wrath and rancor must never be allowed, whatever the course may be.

The Biblical regulation concerning lawsuits between brethren	Matt.	5	25,40	934
	1 Cor.	6	1-8	1068

LEVEL –

Q. What is the significance of the Level in Freemasonry?

A. In Freemasonry, the level is the symbol of equality, not only among members of the Fraternity, but of all humanity. Freemasonry teaches that mankind is the offspring of God, that all men were created by God of one blood, with certain inalienable rights to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. This does not mean, however, the destruction of distinctions of merit, or of rank and position by virtue of special gifts and training and service. Indeed all men are equal by nature, subject to the same infirmities, the objects of the same divine love, hastening to the same end of death, and are to be ultimately judged by the same immutable law of God. But some men, by discipline, training, and the proper use of the endowments of nature, climb above the common level; while others, by the reverse uses of life, sink below the common level of their inheritance.

God's word teaches that mankind is of one blood, requires equity in dealing with all human distinctions, and demands the recognition of the inalienable rights of all mankind	Deut.	1	16,17	154
	Deut.	16	18-20	169
	Prov.	22	2	650
	Rom.	2	11	1048
	Jas.	2	1-9	1148

LEVI – *associate; joined.*

Q. Who was Levi and how is his name symbolized in Masonry?

A. Levi was the third son of Jacob and the head of the Levites of Israel's history. His name appears as the third point in ancient Masonic Lectures. Levi and Simeon were allied in an unfortunate attack upon the Shechemites, and in carrying out the plot Levi gave a certain sign to Simeon. Hence the report of the Senior Deacon is symbolized by Levi. *See Levi,* and *Levi, Tribe of, in Cyclopedic Index.*

LEVITES –

Q. Who were the Levites and what were their duties?

A. They were descendants of Levi, and were employed in certain ministerial duties of the Temple subordinate to the priests who were descendants of Aaron. They are represented in some of the high degrees of Masonry. *See Levites in Cyclopedic Index.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

LEVY –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. The term signifies a collection of men raised for a particular purpose. We are told that the timbers for building the Temple at Jerusalem were felled and prepared in the forest of Lebanon, where a *levy* of thirty thousand men sent by Solomon were employed by monthly courses of ten thousand. Adoniram was placed over this levy. These woodmen were not Tyrians; they were all Israelites.

Biblical record of the raising of this levy	1 Ki.	5	13,14	296

LIBER, or LIBERTY –

Q. What is the Masonic significance of this term?

A. A fundamental of Freemasonry is *liberty of thought, speech, and action,* within the bounds of civil, political, and conscientious law, without license. The Eagle, in the Rose Croix Degree, symbolizes this tenet. The word *Liber* is also the name of the inner rind of the bark of a tree formerly used as material for writing; hence it signifies "book," and for the "tree of knowledge" we have the "book of wisdom," and for the "tree of life" we have the "book of life."

Liberty an essential element of true religion, proclaimed by the Law and by the Christ; it is a by-product of Truth	Lev.	25	10	115
	Luke	4	18	977
	John	8	32,36	1005
	Rom.	8	21	1054

LIBERTINE –

Q. What is the significance of this term as used in Masonry?

A. In the charge "A Mason is obliged by his tenure to obey the moral law; and if he rightly understands the art, he will never be a stupid Atheist, nor an *"irreligious libertine,"* the term "libertine" is used in former sense of a *"free-thinker, Deist,"* and not in the sense of a profligate or licentious person, even though Masonry condemns the latter.

Libertines denounced in New Testament	Acts	6	9	1024

LIFE, ETERNAL – *See Eternal Life.*

LIGHT –

Q. What are the symbolisms of Light in Masonry?

A. Light is a far more important and recondite term in Freemasonry than is understood even by most members of the Fraternity. It is the first of the symbols presented to the initiate, and continues to be presented to him in various modifications throughout all his future progress in his Masonic career. It represents, as is generally supposed, *knowledge, Truth* or *Wisdom,* but it contains within itself a far more abstruse allusion to the very essence of Speculative Masonry, and embraces within it capacious signification all the other symbols of the Order. Freemasons are emphatically called the "sons of light" because they are, or should be, in possession of the true meaning of the symbol; while the profane or uninitiated are, by a parity of expression, said to be in "darkness." In all ancient systems of religion and in all ancient mysteries, the reverence for Light, as an emblematic representation of the Eternal Principle of Good, is predominant. This was true in Hebraism and Judaism, and is true in Christianity; it is true throughout the ritual of Freemasonry in a most predominant sense. The greater Light of Freemasonry is the Word of God; Masons are pledged to seek from this source of true light and from the tenets of the Order an ever increasing advancement in Light.

The original source of all true Masonic Light is God; only as men walk in his light can they avoid "darkness"; only as men derive light from him may they be said to be indeed the "sons of light"	Gen.	1	1-3	1
	Ex.	13	20-22	63
	Isa.	60	19	739
	John	8	12	1005
	Eph.	5	8	1102
	1 John	1	5	1160

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

LILY; LILY WORK –

Q. What is the symbolism of the lily?

A. The plant so frequently mentioned in the Old Testament as "lily," often used as an emblem of purity and peace, was the lotus lily of Egypt and India. It occupied a conspicuous place in the ornaments of the Temple furniture, and a special lily work ornamented the two pillars in the porch of Solomon's Temple. The lily mentioned by our Saviour as an example of peculiar beauty and glory was a different flower, evidently a species of the *lilium.* This latter flower appears in the higher degrees of Masonry as an emblem of divinity, of purity, of charity, and of abundance.

The lily work of the Temple	1 Ki.	7	22	298
The lily of beauty and glory	Matt.	6	29	935

LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH –

Q. What is the symbolism of this phrase?

A. In the tribal benediction pronounced upon Judah and the tribe of which he was the founder the term "lion's whelp" was used as an emblem of strength; hence the ensign on the banner of Judah was a lion. The Masonic use of the phrase "Lion of the tribe of Judah" is Messianic in its significance; it refers to Christ, who "brought light and immortality to light."

Biblical origin of the phrase and the significant reference to Christ	Gen.	49	9,10	49
	Rev.	5	5	1172

LION'S PAW –

Q. What significance is attached to this term?

A. The "Lion's Paw" is a significant word for a mode of recognition because of the rude resemblance made by the hand and fingers to a lion's paw. It refers to the "Lion of the Tribe of Judah."

LONG HOME –

Q. What is the significance of the phrase "Man goeth to his *long home,* and the mourners go about the streets"?

A. *Long home* is figurative of the grave, the resting place of man's mortal body, from which it shall be raised at the last day	Eccl.	12	5	671

LOST WORD –

Q. What is the significance of this term in Freemasonry?

A. According to the mythical history of Freemasonry there once existed in the ancient craft a WORD of surpassing value, known to but few, which was lost under certain unfortunate circumstances. A substitute word for this profound and venerated WORD was adopted for temporary use. But primarily significant was the search made for this word, for the very philosophy of Masonry teaches us that there can be no death without a resurrection, no decay without a subsequent restoration, no loss without eventual recovery. This is the sublime symbolism of the myth of the lost word, the search for its recovery, and its ultimate discovery. In its special or individual interpretation, the Word in its loss, the search for its recovery, a temporary adoption of a substitute word, becomes a symbol of the personal progress of the initiate to the completion of his course when he receives a full development of the mysteries. The lost WORD was a symbol of *Divine Truth,* and the singular and predominant purpose of advancement in Freemasonry is a fuller knowledge of Divine Truth.

Divine Truth is fully comprehended in the Incarnate Word	John	1	1-5,14,18	998

LOYALTY TO GOVERNMENT –

Q. Does Freemasonry teach loyalty to one's government?

A. Foremost in the first charge given to an Apprenticed Mason is the solemn requirement: "In the State, you are to be a quiet and peaceful subject, true to your government, and

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

just to your country; you are not to countenance disloyalty or rebellion, but patiently submit to legal authority, and conform with cheerfulness to the government of the country in which you live." In all the progressive degrees of Freemasonry, this charge is re-enforced and strengthened. *See Patriotism.*

Loyalty to God and to government a Divine law of genuine piety	Ezra	7	26	410
	Titus	3	1	1132

LUSTRATION –

Q. What is the meaning of this term?

A. This was a religious rite practiced by the ancients, and performed before any act of devotion. It consisted in washing the hands, and sometimes of the whole body, in lustral or consecrated water. It was intended as a symbol of the internal purification of the heart. The ceremony is practiced with the same ancient symbolic import in some of the high degrees of Masonry.

Ceremonial lustration required in ancient laws of Israel	Ex.	29	4	79
	Lev.	14	8	104
	Deut.	21	6	174

"M"

MAACHA –

Q. What copyist error appears with reference to this name?

A. In the Tenth Degree of the Scottish Rite it is said that certain traitors fled to Maacha, king of Cheth, and that they were delivered up to king Solomon on his sending for them. This could most probably be "Achish, son of Maachah, king of Gath," as given in the account of the rebellion of Shimei against David.

The fleeing of two servants of Shimei	1 Ki.	2	39	293

MACCABEES –

Q. Who were the Maccabees and how does the name appear in Masonry?

A. This was the designation of a heroic family of unusual patriotism and valor during the period of Jewish persecution in the time of Antiochus Epiphanes. The insignia in Hebrew on their banners, which is rendered, *"Who is like unto thee among the gods, O Jehovah?"* has been appropriated in some of the high Scottish degrees as a significant word. *See Maccabees in Apocryphal Books.*

MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ –

Q. What is the significance of this Hebrew name?

A. These are four Hebrew words which the prophet Isaiah was ordered of God to write upon a tablet, and which were afterwards to be the name of his son. They signify "make haste to the prey, fall upon the spoil," and were prognostic of the sudden attack of the Assyrians. The words have a significant use in the system of Masonic Templarism, symbolic of the readiness for action which should distinguish a warrior.

The name given to Isaiah's son	Isa.	8	1-4	687

MALACHI or MALACHIAS – *messenger of Jehovah.*

Q. Who was Malachi and how does his name appear in Masonry?

A. He was the last of the Old Testament prophets. His name is a significant word in the Thirty-Second Degree of the Scottish Rite. *See Malachi in Cyclopedic Index.*

MANNA, POT OF –

Q. What significant thing was done with a Pot of Manna?

A. This was one of the three articles laid up in the Ark of the Tabernacle by Aaron, the other two being Aaron's rod that budded and a copy of the Book of the Law. In the substitute Ark, commemorated in the Royal Arch Degree, representations of the Pot of Manna and of the other articles are used.

Manna is considered in Masonry as a symbol of life, not the transitory life of earth, but the enduring one of the future world; hence the three articles in the Ark are considered as symbols of that eternal life which is the design of the Royal Arch Degree to teach.

Manna miraculously given of God; eaten by Israel for forty years; laid up in the Ark; Christ the true Manna and the spiritual food of spiritual life	Ex.	16	4,32,35	66
	Ps.	78	24	556
	John	6	32,33	1003
	1 Cor.	10	1-3	1072

MASTER OF THE LODGE –

Q. What peculiar characteristics obtain in this office?

A. This title does not denote lordship; its chief significance is *teacher*, and the qualifying term *worshipful* carries the idea of humble ability, reverent qualities, and unselfish traits for leadership. The Master of a Lodge must, of course, be well informed in the mysteries, symbols, allegories, legends, and principles of Freemasonry. Masonry is a science of morals, clothed in symbols, and any man who becomes a *teacher* and *director* of a Lodge must be capable of giving the ancient and accepted interpretations of the great body of symbols, legends, and myths in which the tenets of Masonry are enveloped.

Characteristics and requirements of *teacher* chosen to be the Master of a Masonic Lodge; his functions clearly suggested by these	Num.	27	15-17	144
	2 Sam.	23	3,4	290
	Jer.	31	33-37	776
	1 Cor.	15	40,41	1077

MASTER BUILDER –

Q. What is the significance and use of this term?

A. In the material realm, a master builder is one who is qualified by intellect and training, in skill and ability, to do constructive architectural work of symmetrical and perfect order, a skilled artisan. Hiram Abif was a Master Builder, and materials prepared for the Temple had to pass the approval of this notable builder. In the higher spiritual sense the term is applied to the Great Architect of the Universe, and Speculative Masons are required to prepare materials for the superstructure of moral and spiritual character to which their labors are devoted which will pass the test of the great Master Builder of heaven.

MELCHIZEDEK – *king of righteousness.*

Q. Who was Melchizedek?

A. He was the king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, and in his dual office, being without predecessor or successor, he was a peculiar type of Christ. In Masonry, Melchizedek is connected with the order or degree of High Priesthood, and some of the high degrees.

Biblical information concerning Melchizedek and his characteristics as a type of Christ in his royal and priestly offices	Gen.	14	18-20	14
	Ps.	110	4	588
	Heb.	5	6	1138
	Heb.	7	1-4	1140

MERCY –

Q. In what striking symbolic manner have we a lesson in mercy to a conquered foe?

A. The point of a Knights Templar's sword is said to be characterized by the quality of "mercy unrestrained," symbolical of the sublime lesson of genuine chivalry that "mercy to a conquered foe was an indispensable requirement of a true Knight."

Mercy to man, even to an enemy, is Divinely enjoined	Micah	6	8	899
	Luke	6	36	979
	Col.	3	12	1110

MERCY SEAT – *See Ark of The Covenant.*

METAL TOOLS – *See Iron Tools.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

MICHAEL – *who is like unto God?*

Q. Who is Michael?

A. He is the chief of the Archangels, the leader of the Celestial hosts, and especially the protector of Israel. He is prominently referred to in the Twenty-Eighth Degree of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, or Knights of the Sun.

Prince of Israel	Dan.	10	13,21	860

MIDDLE CHAMBER –

Q. What significance do Masons attach to the Middle Chamber?

A. There were three stories of side chambers around the Temple on three sides. After the completion of the Temple these chambers served for the accommodation of the priests when upon duty; in them they deposited their vestments and the sacred vessels. But the knowledge of the purpose to which the Middle Chamber was appropriated during the construction of the Temple has been preserved only in Masonic tradition. The symbolism of this use is associated with the *Winding Stairs,* which see. The Middle Chamber was reached by means of the winding stairs, representing to Masons the ascent to perfect knowledge.

Description of the Chambers of the Temple	1 Ki.	6	5,6,8	297

MITER –

Q. What was the miter in the Mosaic system of the priesthood?

A. This was the name given to the head-covering of the high priest. It was made of dark linen twisted in many folds around the head, ornamented with a golden band or crown on which was inscribed in Hebrew the words which signify HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD. The miter is worn by the High Priest of the Royal Arch Chapter, because he represents the Jewish High Priest, although conformity to the form does not obtain. The prelate of the Commandery of Knights Templar wears a miter, different, however, in form. It is a conical cap, divided in the middle, so as to come to two points, one in front and one behind, symbolic of the two Testaments, the Old and the New.

Instructions concerning the Miter of the Jewish High Priest	Ex.	28	4,36-39	78
	Lev.	16	4	106

MOLTEN SEA – *See Special Article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

MORALITY – *virtue; conduct in righteousness.*

Q. Why is Masonry defined as a "system of morality"?

A. Because the principles which Masonry inculcate tend to make a brother who obeys them and their dictates a more virtuous man. All the symbols and tenets of Freemasonry direct men to higher moral behavior in all the relations of life.

Morality an indispensable requirement	Isa.	1	14-17	680

MORAL LAW –

Q. What does Freemasonry require with reference to the Moral Law?

A. "A Mason is obliged by his tenure to obey the moral law." For Masons enjoying the benefits of the Jewish religion or of Christianity this requirement comprehends the Mosaic Institutions; but the requirement comprehends also the law of nature, which is "the will of God, relating to human actions, grounded on the moral differences of things; and discoverable by natural light, obligatory upon all mankind," and written on the human conscience. *See Law of Moses in Cyclopedic Index.*

MORIAH, MOUNT –

Q. Where is Mount Moriah and why its interest to Masons?

A. This was an eminence situated in the southeastern part of Jerusalem, purchased by David from Ornan the Jebusite as the site for an altar in making a special offering. This site was later selected as the site for the Temple erected by Solomon. Masons accept the tradition that this site is identical with the place where Abraham obeyed God in offering his son Isaac. In both these respects Mt. Moriah has importance in Masonic ceremonials.

Mount Moriah in Biblical records	Gen.	22	1-13	22
	2 Sam.	24	18-25	291
	2 Chr.	3	1	370

MOSES – *saved from the water.*

Q. Who was Moses, and how does his name appear in Masonry?

A. Moses was the God-called and divinely qualified leader of Israel from Egypt to the Promised Land, the Divinely inspired Law-giver of Israel. He is referred to in some of the higher degrees of Freemasonry, especially in the Twenty-Fifth Degree, or Knight of the Brazen Serpent, in the Scottish Rite, where he is represented as the presiding officer. Also in the Royal Arch of the York Rites, whose ritual is framed on the Mosaic symbolism. *See Moses in Cyclopedic Index.*

MOUNT CALVARY – *See Calvary.*

MOUNT MORIAH – *See Moriah, Mount.*

MOUNT SINAI – *See Sinai.*

MYSTIC TIE –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. Certain tenets and symbols of Freemasonry are spoken of as *mystical* in the sense that they are known and understood only by those who have been given the rites of the Order. In a similar sense the term "Mystic Tie" refers to the sacred and inviolable bond which unites members of the Fraternity in the esoteric doctrines of Freemasonry. This tie grows out of the vows of eternal brotherhood, irrespective of differences in race, nationality, material and social conditions, and religious affiliations. Men of the most discordant opinions in other matters are united in one fellowship, meet at one altar, unite their energies in the one great objective of the Order, and are appropriately called "Brethren of the Mystic Tie."

Biblical description of the "Mystic Tie"	Ps.	133	1-3	611
	Gen.	13	8	13

"N"

NAKED – *unclothed.*

Q. What is symbolized in Masonry by "neither naked nor clothed"?

A. The usual symbolism of *nakedness* is poverty, or it may represent sin and unpreparedness before God. In Masonry the state of being "neither naked nor clothed" signifies the making of no claim through worldly wealth or honors to preferment in Masonry; internal merit and not outward appearance of body is the essential recommendation for admission to the Order.

Nakedness a symbol of poverty and of lack in claims for preferment	Jas.	2	15	1148
	Rev.	3	17	1170

NAPHTALI – *my wrestling.*

Q. Who was Naphtali and how is the name associated with Masonry?

A. Naphtali was the fifth son of Jacob and the founder of the tribe bearing his name. Wise counsel and prosperity belonged to this tribe, according to the benedictions of his father Jacob and of Moses. He was the tenth point in ancient Masonic lectures, and represents the investiture of the Lambskin Apron bestowed in the West and South. The territory of Naphtali adjoined Phoenicia, and intermarriages between Naphtalites and Phoenicians sometimes took place. Hence Hiram the Builder was the son of a widow of Naphtali and of a man of Tyre.

Benedictions pronounced upon Naphtali and his tribe	Gen.	49	21	49
	Deut.	33	23	186

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

NAZARETH – *a branch.*

Q. What important rank is held by this city?

A. This is the city of Galilee in which Jesus Christ spent his childhood and much of his life; hence he was often called *Jesus of Nazareth*, or the *Nazarene*. In the Rose Croix, Nazareth is a signficant word; Jesus is designated as "Our Master of Nazareth" to designate the origin and nature of dogmas of the Order.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Home of Mary and Joseph and of Jesus for most of his life	Matt.	2	23	931
	Luke	1	16,27	974
	Matt.	21	11	950

NEBUCHADNEZZAR –

Q. Who was Nebuchadnezzar and why is his career of interest to Masons?

A. Nebuchadnezzar was the king of the Chaldeans, a nomadic race, who descended from their homes in the Caucasian mountains and overwhelmed the countries of Southern Asia. He was the founder of the Neo-Babylonian Empire, and among his conquests was the Jewish nation of Judah. The Jewish king Jehoiakim was slain, his son Jehoiachin was made a petty king in his place; after a reign of three years he was displaced by his uncle Zedekiah. Zedekiah distinguished himself by vice and hypocritical rebellions against Nebuchadnezzar, until the Chaldeans laid siege of Jerusalem for eighteen months, leveled it to the ground, pillaged and utterly destroyed the Temple, and carried captive to Babylon the inhabitants of the Judean Kingdom. These events are commemorated in the first section of the Royal Arch Degree.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Nebuchadnezzar's conquest of Judea, destruction of Jerusalem, and of the Temple; enslavement of the peoples of the nation	2 Ki.	chs. 24&25		337-338
	2 Chr.	36	1-10	403
	Jer.	21	1-10	766
	Jer.	25	1-11	770

NORTHEAST CORNER –

Q. What significance is attached to the Northeast Corner in Masonry?

A. Masonic legend and ritual recognize the northeast corner as the proper place for laying the corner-stone in an edifice; symbolically this corner represents the beginning of the laying of the corner-stone of the spiritual superstructure which every true Mason must build. Here, in the Northeast Corner, ceremonies and instructions, the initiate commences the moral and intellectual task of erecting a spiritual temple in his heart. The corner-stone is emblematic of a "well-tried, true, and trusty" Masonic character which he begins now to build – the squareness of its surface, emblematic of morality; its cubical form, emblematic of firmness and stability of character; the peculiar finish and fineness of the material, emblematic of virtue and holiness. In consecrated language of symbolism the newly admitted Apprentice is instructed in a life of integrity and stability of conduct, of truthfulness and uprightness of character, and of purity and holiness in all human relations.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Biblical injunctions befitting the ceremonials and instructions of the Northeast Corner	Isa.	30	18-21	709
	Matt.	7	13,14	936
	1 Cor.	3	16,17	1065

NUMBERS –

Q. Are there certain numbers which are regarded as sacred in Masonry?

A. Yes, like the Hebrews in their religion and like the Bible in its revelations, Freemasons pay special respect to such numbers as *three, five, seven, nine, twenty-seven*, and *eighty-one*. The more important of these are treated under their respective titles. This doctrine of the symbols of numbers is found in all ancient mysteries and religions; but it is more significant in Masonry, just as it is in the Hebrew religion, than in pagan cults.

"O"

OATH –

Q. What is the character of the oath required of Masons?

A. Before any candidate for the mysteries, symbols, tenets, and secrets of Freemasonry can be admitted to a Lodge he is required to make a solemn oath by which he pledges secrecy and assumes the obligation of faithfully conforming his life to the teachings of the Order. There is nothing profane or immoral in the obligations assumed, nor is there the slightest element of levity in the procedure. Hence this oath can not be regarded as the slightest perversion of Holy Scripture or in any sense objectional or sinful. Neither is the objection sometimes given that the oath is administered before the secrets are made known reasonable or just. Certainly an obligation, covenant, and promise, exacted previous to the divulging of the specialties of an Order wholly characterized by benevolent intent is not only free of reasonable objection, but fair and honorable. The oath of a Mason is administered with solemn rites symbolizing and emphasizing the profound and meaningful character of the obligations being assumed. While these rites are peculiar to Masonry, they are no different in their import and meaning from ceremonies and rites common in administering oaths in other spheres of human relations. The Masonic oath is attended with the imprecation of certain penalties in the event of violation. Objections to this are fallacious. The very nature of an oath is a solemn attestation before God of the truth of the declarations being made, involving the punishment of his just wrath in the event of untruthfulness or as a consequence of its violation. There can be no oath without the elements of both attestation and execration. All these explanations apply to the oaths required of Masons in each succeeding step of advancement in the Masonic Order.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Biblical teachings on the administration, and with refererence to the assuming, of oaths; with examples and symbolic rites practiced	Ex.	22	11	72
	Deut.	6	13	159
	Josh.	14	6-9	201
	Gen.	14	21-24	14

OBEDIENCE –

Q. What emphasis is placed on the requirement for obedience in the Masonic Fraternity?

A. The requirements for absolute obedience to Masonic rules and regulations are very exacting; the authority of the Lodge and of its officers must always be recognized. All tendencies to despotism, however, are forestalled by the compensating principle of appeal. Any unlawful or oppressive requirement may be submitted to higher authorities for redress. By the same Masonic principle, obedience to civil authorities is inculcated.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The principles of obedience inculcated by the Word of God	Num.	14	24	131
	Heb.	13	7	1146
	1 Pet.	2	11-25	1153

OBLIGATION –

Q. What is the significance of this term in Masonry?

A. The solemn promise made by a Mason on his admission to the Lodge or to any subsequent degree is technically called his obligation. The Masonic obligation is a moral one; it can not be enforced by the courts of law; it is binding on the party who assumes it, in conscience and according to moral justice. The Masonic Obligation varies in each degree; but in each it is perfect. Each obligation consists of certain prescribed duties, which are called its *points;* these points are either *affirmative* or *negative*, requiring certain acts to be performed, of forbidding certain other acts to be done. *See Oath.*

ON – *strength; light.*

Q. What is the significance of this name in Masonry?

A. This is a significant word in Royal Arch Masonry, and refers to the city of On in Egypt, and indirectly to the sun-god *Ra*, who represented to the Egyptians much the same conception of Deity as represented by the name Jehovah among the Hebrews. The city of On was the chief seat of the

worship of the god Ra; Joseph's wife, Asenath, was the daughter of Poti-pherah, the chief priest in the Temple of Ra at On.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
On, a city of Egypt	Gen.	41	45	41

OPHIR – *abundance.*

Q. What importance is attached to this city in the building of king Solomon's Temple?

A. This was the place from which the gold used in ornamentations of the Temple and its furnishings was secured by Hiram, king of Tyre, and transferred to Solomon. It was probably a seaport somewhere in India

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
	Job	22	24	458
	Job	28	16	464
	1 Ki.	9	28	300
	1 Ki.	10	11	301

ORNAN – *strong.*

Q. Who was Ornan and how is his name associated with Masonry?

A. This was the name of the Jebusite from whom David purchased a threshingfloor in Jerusalem which was first used as the site for an altar, and later as the site on which the Temple was built

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
	1 Chr.	21	15	359

"P"

PALESTINE – *land of strangers.*

Q. What importance does the land of Palestine hold to Masons?

A. This is another name for the Promised Land of Israel, or for the *Holy Land,* situated on the coast of the Mediterranean, extending from Lebanon on the north to the borders of Egypt on the south, and extending east to the deserts of Syria. It was conquered from the Canaanites by the Hebrews in 1450 B.C. and became the national land of this people for fifteen centuries, even though it was subjugated by the Assyrians, and the Babylonians during certain periods of that time, and became subjugated to Persia, Alexandria the Great, and the Romans during the last few centuries of this period. The division of the country into two Israelitish nations in 975 B.C. and the subsequent destruction of the Northern Kingdom by Assyria, left only the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, or the Kingdom of Judah, for the perpetuation of Jewish history. With the *Holy Land,* especially with the building of king Solomon's Temple and its successor, Zerubbabel's Temple, the mythical, and much of the authentic, history of Freemasonry has been closely connected. From the wars of the Crusaders in Palestine, the order of Knights Templar had its origin. Although the principles of Freemasonry have swayed men from the beginning of time, and Fraternal Orders of a similar character most probably existed from time immemorial, Freemasonry as we have it today quite certainly had its beginnings at the building of King Solomon's Temple in Jerusalem. *See Palestine, Land of Israel, and Canaan in Cyclopedic Index.*

PASCHAL FEAST –

Q. What is the Paschal Feast?

A. This is the feast celebrated by the Jews in commemoration of the Passover, better known as the Passover Feast. Christians observe the Feast of Easter in celebration of the Resurrection of Christ as the successor to the old Jewish Passover. The Paschal Feast, called also the Mystic Banquet, is kept by all princes of the Rose Croix.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Origin of the Paschal Feast and directions for its observance; Christ is our Passover	Ex.	12	3-28	62
	Deut.	16	1-8	169
	1 Cor.	5	7	1067

PATIENCE –

Q. Do Masons attach singular importance to this virtue?

A. In the phrase "time, patience, and perseverance will enable us to accomplish all things, and perhaps at last to find the true Master's Word," Masons are certainly encouraged to the practice of this noble virtue, with the assurance of reward. *See Patience in Cyclopedic Index.*

PATRIARCHAL MASONRY –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. This term does not even imply that Freemasonry as we have it today existed in Patriarchal times. But it does suggest that the patriarchal modes of religion and devotion, unencumbered as they were by dogmatic creeds, form the basis or primitive model for the simplicity and purity of much of the ritual and forms of Freemasonry. Hence the simplicity of manners and purity of faith of the patriarchal times, when God communicated himself to the truly pious, constitute legitimate sources for the edification of the Masonic brotherhood and for improvement in morality and in the love and fear of God.

PEACE –

Q. Can Masonry be appropriately considered as a "society for peace"?

A. The spirit of Freemasonry is antagonistic to war. Its principles of the "brotherhood of all mankind," and its recognition of the fatherhood of God over the human race in his creation and in his offered grace for redemption tend to promote good will and mutual peaceful relations among the various governments of the world. Only when the freedom of mankind is at stake does Freemasonry recognize the justice of national conflicts. In the high degrees of the Royal Arch and of the Knights Templar full obedience to the "Prince of Peace" is urged.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
International peace assured only by the reign of the "Prince of Peace" in the hearts and lives of mankind	Isa.	2	4	681
	Ps.	46	9	524
	Luke	2	1-20	975
	1 Tim.	2	2	1121

PELEG – *division.*

Q. Who was Peleg and in what way does his name appear in Masonry?

A. He was a son or descendent of Eber, in the days when the peoples of the world were distributed into racial groups. There is a mythical legend in the Twentieth Degree of the Scottish Rite which represents Peleg to be the architect of the Tower of Babel. Hence the word takes on significance in the high degrees.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Peleg a son or descendant of Eber	Gen.	10	25	10

PENNY –

Q. What is the significance of this coin in Masonry?

A. The term is employed in the Mark Master Degree in the phrase, "A penny a day is the wages of the Mark Master." This coin represents the Roman *denarius,* commonly used in New Testament times as the "wages of a common laborer." In the Masonic ritual it is simply a symbol of adequate reward for faithful service or labor. The impact in the use of the Saviour's parable is that a laborer has no right of complaint when his employer remunerates him in full, according to a previous agreement or contract.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
A day's wages in parable of Jesus	Matt.	20	2-13	949

PILLARS OF THE PORCH –

Q. What are the remarkable facts about these pillars?

A. Two types of pillars in the Scriptures are remarkable – those erected as memorials, and those built as supports for buildings. The two pillars erected at the porch of the Temple were the most remarkable of the Scriptures in both of these respects. It appears certain that Solomon, in erecting these pillars, intended to commemorate the pillar of cloud and the pillar of fire which went before the Israelites in the wilderness. The right hand, or south pillar, which he named *Jachin,* represented the pillar of cloud, and signified "God will establish his house of Israel"; the left hand, or north pillar, which he named *Boaz,* represented the pillar of fire, and signified "In strength shall it be established." Thus were the Jews, in passing through the porch into the

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

Temple, constantly reminded of the abundant promises of God, of his Divine providences over them, and were inspired with confidence in his protection and preservation. As supports for the porch these pillars were exceedingly strong, circular in form, made of bronze, the thickness of the walls of these shafts being three inches, 18 feet in circumference and 6 feet in diameter. Each of these pillars was 27½ feet in height and their chapiters of lily work extended the elevation 7½ feet, making a total height of 35 feet. The chapiters were highly decorated with various ornamentations. *For further description see Special Article on Tabernacle and Temple; See also Boaz and Jachin.*

Biblical records of the Two Pillars and the Chapiters	1 Ki.	7	15-22	298
	2 Chr.	4	12-18	371

PLANS AND DESIGNS – *See Trestle-Board.*

PLUMB –

Q. What is the symbolism of the Plumb in Masonry?

A. The plumb is an instrument used by operative masons to erect perpendicular lines, and adopted in Speculative Masonry as one of the working-tools of the Fellow-Craft. It is a symbol of rectitude of conduct, and inculcates that integrity of life and undeviating course of moral uprightness which can alone distinguish the good and just man. The Mason, guided by the unerring principles of Truth, which is the plumb in the erection of a moral and spiritual edifice, must not deviate a hair's breadth to the right or to the left; nor must he bend beneath the frowns of adversity nor yield to the seductions of prosperity.

The divine requirement for uprightness and rectitude in all the walks of life	Prov.	4	25-27	632
	Deut.	5	32	158
	Deut.	28	14	181

PLUMB-LINE –

Q. What is the use of a plumb-line?

A. A plumb-line is a line to which a piece of metal is attached so as to make it hang perpendicularly. Its use by Operative Masons is similar to that of the plumb. In Speculative Masonry it is one of the working-tools of the Past Master. In the presentation of the plumb-line at the installation of a Master, the symbolism is thus explained: "The line teaches the criterion of rectitude, to avoid dissimulation in conversation and action, and to direct our steps in the path which leads to immortality." *See Plumb.*

The plumb-line in regulating one's life against dissimulation	Isa.	28	17	707
	Rom.	12	9	1058

POINTS OF FELLOWSHIP, FIVE –

Q. What is meant by the "Five points of Fellowship"?

A. In the instructions on the duties of Brotherly Love and the specific obligations which a Mason has toward his brethren there is a symbolic allusion to certain points of the body which, from the lessons taught, are called the "Five points of Fellowship." These points are summed up as "assisting a brother in his distress; supporting him in his virtuous undertakings; praying for his welfare; keeping inviolate his secrets; and vindicating his reputation as well in his absence as in his presence." *See Brotherly Love; Aid to a needy brother; Prayer.*

POOR –

Q. What is required of Masons in their regard for the poor?

A. Freemasonry inculcates the duties of benevolent aid to the poor in all its rites, ceremonies, tenets and symbols, from the Entered Apprentice Degree to the topmost rank of advancement	Job	31	13-22	467
	Ps.	41	1-4	519
	Isa.	58	6,7	737
	Matt.	25	31-40	954
	Jas.	2	14-17	1148

PORCH OF TEMPLE – *See Special Article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

PRAYER –

Q. What emphasis does Freemasonry place on the duty of prayer?

A. Petitions to Deity in behalf of one's own needs, intercessions for others, communion with God in private and in assemblies, and prayer in all its elements of praise and worship are fundamentals in the tenets of Freemasonry. It is required that a Lodge, a Chapter, and all other Masonic bodies must be opened and closed with prayer	2 Sam.	22	7	289
	Ps.	65	15	543
	Ps.	86	7	564
	Dan.	6	10	856
	Matt.	6	5-16	935
	Matt.	21	22	950
	Eph.	6	18	1103
	1 Thess.	5	17,25	1116

PREPARATION OF THE CANDIDATE –

Q. What significance is attached to this requirement?

A. According to Jewish literature and traditions, great care was taken of the personal condition of every Israelite who entered the Temple for Divine Worship. The Talmud lays down the following requirements: "No man shall go into the Temple with his staff, nor with shoes on his feet, nor with his outer garment, nor with money tied up in his purse." The ceremonial usages in Freemasonry have remarkable coincidences with this old Jewish custom. But it must be remembered that the preparation of the candidate for his entrance into Masonry is entirely symbolic, and full of signification. This preparation can not be altered, abridged, or added to in any of its details, because of its esoteric design. Preparation for the different degrees vary, and the symbolisms are, of course, different.

Preparations for entering the Temple of God and for acceptable worship	1 Ki.	8	61	299
	2 Chr.	30	9-27	397
	Ps.	15	1-5	493

PRIEST –

Q. Does Freemasonry require the services of a priest?

A. In primitive times and among the patriarchs of Israel, the father was the priest of his family, and offered prayer and sacrifice for his household. It was only when religion took on ecclesiastical forms that a separate caste known as "priests" became necessary. Thus religions of various kinds had their sacerdotal class, just as did the Hebrews. But Masonry has reserved in its religious ceremonies, as in many of its other usages, the patriarchal spirit and practice; and in this particular follows the New Testament pattern of regarding Jesus Christ as High Priest. In the Blue Lodges, the Worshipful Master, like the father in primitive families, offers up prayer and serves at the altar; or when expediency requires it he appoints a brother of the Lodge to act as Chaplain. *See Priests; Priesthood of Christ; Priesthood of Believers in Cyclopedic Index.*

PRINCE OF JERUSALEM –

Q. What is the significance of this name in Masonry?

A. This was the Sixteenth Degree of the Rite of Perfection, whence it was transferred to the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, in the same numerical position. It is founded on certain legendary incidents which took place during the building of the Second Temple, when the Jews were so hindered by the opposing surrounding nations in their work that an ambassage was sent to king Darius to implore his favor and protection, which was accordingly obtained. The legend which is developed in this Rite is sustained by historical data given by Josephus, even though Ezra refers only to the oppositions encountered and to Darius' intervention.

PROCLAMATION OF CYRUS –

Q. How is this proclamation celebrated in Masonry?

A. By a ceremony in Royal Arch Masonry closely related to the events and legends upon which the Royal Arch Degree is based. ***See Cyrus.***

Proclamation of Cyrus	Ezra	1	1-4	404

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

"Q"

QUARRELS – *violent disputes.*

Q. What is the regulation of Masonry with reference to quarrels?

A. It is definitely charged that "No private piques or quarrels must be brought within the door of the Lodge, far less any quarrels about religion, or nations, or State policy." The entire scheme of Freemasonry forbids contentions and strifes.

Biblical instructions on the question of quarrels	Titus	3	2	1132
	Col.	3	13	1110

QUARRIES –

Q. Where were the quarries from which the stones for the Temple were secured?

A. The fact that neither the Scriptures nor authentic tradition records that any material for the Temple was secured from Phoenicia except the timbers of Lebanon disproves the idea that the stones were Tyrian. Abundant evidence sustaining the claim that these stones were quarried in the immediate vicinity of the Temple has been brought to light by excavations and explorations. Great quarries from which stones of the finest building quality and in far greater amounts than required in the Temple have been removed are situated in the northeast portion of Jerusalem, near the Damascus Gate. It appears quite certain that it was in these quarries that the great stones for the Temple were taken, hewn, and prepared for the building.

Timbers, not stones, of Lebanon furnished to Solomon by Hiram, king of Tyre	1 Ki.	5	1-10	296

"R"

RABBINISM –

Q. What is Rabbinism and how is it associated with Masonry?

A. Rabbinism is the philosophy, taught by Jewish Rabbis subsequent to the dispersion, which is devoted to mystical explanations of the oral law. The Jewish Talmud is a compilation of this philosophy. Rabbinism contains many allegorical and symbolic modes of instruction, borrowed from Arabaic, Grecian, and more largely Egyptian, philosophies. Some legends from the Jewish Talmud have been incorporated in the mythical philosophy of Speculative Masonry. *See Talmud.*

RABBONI – *my Master.*

Q. What is the origin of this title?

A. About the time of Christ this title came into use in the school of Hillel. It is said to have been given to only seven of their wise men who were preeminent for their learning. Gamaliel, distinguished as preceptor of the apostle Paul, was one of them. The term is significant in the higher degrees of Masonry, and has been given the translation of *"a most excellent Master."*

The title once applied to Christ	John	20	16	1017

RAISED –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. When a candidate has received the Third Degree, he is said to have been "raised" to the sublime Degree of a Master Mason. Literally, this refers to a portion of the ceremony; but more significantly, it refers *symbolically* to the resurrection, which is exemplified as the object of the degree. *See Resurrection.*

Biblical texts sustaining the tenet of faith herein exemplified	John	11	23	1008
	Job	19	26,27	455

RED – *a cardinal color.*

Q. What are the uses and symbolisms of this color?

A. Red, scarlet, or crimson, is the appropriate color of the Royal Arch Degree, and is said symbolically to represent the ardor and zeal which should actuate all those who are in possession of that sublime portion of Freemasonry. Red is also a predominant color in some higher degrees; when the symbolism refers to moral virtue it signifies fervency; when it relates to historical items it is emblematic of the shedding of blood.

A symbolic color in the distinct clothing of the High-priest	Ex.	28	6,8,9	78

RESTORATION OF THE TEMPLE –

Q. What important place does this hold in Freemasonry?

A. The rebuilding of the Temple by Zerubbabel and the post-exilic history of the Jews in Palestine are the basic historical foundations of Royal Arch Masonry. *See Cyrus, Zerubbabel, Temple of Zerubbabel.*

REPRIMAND – *rebuke; correction.*

Q. What is a reprimand in Masonry?

A. This is the lowest type of punishment for an offender in a Masonic Lodge; it is a reproof, given privately or before the Lodge, for a breach of Masonic rules and regulations. A private reprimand is usually given by letter from the Master. This punishment can be inflicted only when charges have been made, and by a majority vote of the Lodge. It does not affect the Masonic standing of the person reprimanded.

This form of punishment recommended; of great benefit when rightly administered and accepted	Luke	17	3	990
	Prov.	25	12	653
	Ps.	141	5	619

RESURRECTION –

Q. Does Freemasonry teach that the body shall be raised and given eternal existence?

A. The doctrine of the resurrection of the body to a future and eternal life constitutes an essential dogma of the religious faith of Freemasonry. The requirement for adherence to this doctrine holds equal rank with the demand for belief in Deity and in the immortality of the soul. It is more authoritatively inculcated in the symbolism of the Third Degree than is possible by any dogmatic creed. Throughout the ritualisms, symbolisms, legends, and lectures of the Order these doctrines are affirmed.

This doctrine clearly taught by Old and New Testament Scriptures; exemplified in the resurrection of Jesus Christ; and promulgated as the most comforting tenet of the Christian faith	Ps.	17	15	495
	Isa.	26	19	705
	Dan.	12	2	862
	Matt.	22	31	951
	1 Cor.	15	1-8,20-23	1077
	1 Thess.	4	16	1115

REVERENCE FOR GOD –

Q. In what special way does Freemasonry teach reverence for God?

A. Throughout the ceremonies and ritual of Freemasonry, the use of any of the titles of Deity requires the most profound attitudes of humility, respect, and reverence. God is revered and worshiped in spirit and in truth, and Masons are taught to maintain this attitude in their personal lives.

Reverence for God a fundamental law	Ex.	20	3-7	70

RIGHT HAND –

Q. What is the use and symbolism of the Right Hand in Masonry?

A. From time immemorial and among all the peoples of the earth the Right Hand has been deemed an important symbol of fidelity. In various ceremonial forms the right hand has always been employed as a symbol of faithfulness in assuming oaths, obligations, and duties and in making solemn contracts. Among the Hebrews and Christians to give the right hand was a token of friendship and fellowship. Among civilized nations of today the custom in administering an oath is to have the person making the oath to lay his right hand on the Holy Bible. Recognizing the Right Hand in

these symbolic uses, it has been given a significant place in the symbols of Freemasonry.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The right hand of fellowship	Gal.	2	9	1093

ROSE OF SHARON –

Q. What is the significance of the Rose in Freemasonry?

A. The passage in the Song of Solomon which reads the "Rose of Sharon" is applied to Christ, symbolizing especially that through him "life and immortality were brought to light." Thus we have explained the origin of the Rose Croix as the name of the Degree which centers in and around the Christ. The rose as a symbol of Christ and the cross as an emblem of his death united on the Jewel of the Rose Croix point to the truth that through Christ the secret of immortality is revealed and through his death an immortal life of purity and happiness is made available.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The "Rose of Sharon"	Song	2	1	673

RUBBISH OF THE TEMPLE –

Q. What lessons are symbolized by figurative reference to this rubbish?

A. The legend of the "rubbish of the Temple" has been preserved by Freemasonry; no reference is found in the Scriptures. Hindrances to the workmen on the Temple by this rubbish represent the material and worldly things of earth which retard moral and spiritual growth in the building of that spiritual edifice which is the supreme end of Freemasonry.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Hindrances in the moral and spiritual life should be avoided or removed	Matt.	19	22	948
	Heb.	12	1	1145
	1 Pet.	2	1	1153

"S"

SABBATH – *rest.*

Q. What are the teachings of Freemasonry concerning the Sabbath?

A. Freemasonry accepts at an early stage in its ritual the statement of Divine revelation that "In six days God created the heavens and the earth, and rested on the seventh day," and recognizes the Divine appointment for one day of rest out of every seven days. This day is to be employed in contemplation of God's glorious works of creation, in adoration of the Great Creator, and in works of self-improvement and benevolent services to others. *See Sabbath in Cyclopedic Index.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Biblical basis and requirements for the Sabbath and its observances	Gen.	1	31	1
	Gen.	2	1-3	2
	Isa.	58	13,14	737

SACRED LAW –

Q. What is the Sacred Law, and how is it honored by Freemasonry?

A. The Sacred Law is a term applied to the Ten Commandments given by God to Israel and later written on two Tables of Stone for Moses. According to a tradition of the Jewish Mishna, these commandments were explained to Aaron, then to Aaron and his two sons, then to Aaron, his sons, and the seventy elders, and then to all these and to the people. Later Moses incorporated these Commandments in the sacred writings which he left as a permanent heritage to Israel and to the world. The Sacred Law as given by God and as explained and handed down to Israel is accepted as binding upon all Freemasons. It is repeated in the Fourteenth Degree A.A., Scottish Rite.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The Sacred Law as given by God to Moses	Ex.	20	1-17	70
	Deut.	5	1-21	158

SANCTUARY – *See Holy of Holies.*

SCEPTER –

Q. What is a scepter and how is it used in Masonry?

A. This is an ensign of sovereign authority; it is carried in several of the high degrees by officers who represent kings

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
	Ps.	45	6	523
	Amos	1	5	880

SCRIPTURE READING –

Q. Is the reading of the Scriptures a part of the Masonic Ritual?

A. The greater of the three Great Lights of Freemasonry is the Holy Bible; the Lodge can not be properly opened or closed without an open Bible on the altar. It is also required that passages be read from the Bible in certain parts of the ritual. For example, in the First Degree Psalm 133 is the assignment; in the Second Degree, Amos 7 or in some jurisdictions 1 Cor. Chap. 13; in the Third Degree, Ecclesiastes 12: 1-7. Other appropriate passages are recommended for certain emphasis throughout the various degrees, among these the 22nd chapter of Genesis, the 28th chapter of the same Book, 1 Kings 6:8; 2 Chronicles 3:17; 2 Chronicles, 6th chapter; Judges 12:6, 1 Kings 7:13,14.

SCYTHE –

Q. What is the symbolism of the Scythe in Masonry?

A. In modern iconography Time is allegorized under the figure of an old man, with white hair and beard, two large wings at his back, an hourglass in one hand and a scythe in the other. Thus the scythe symbolizes the cutting down of the living. It is in this emblematic significance that the scythe appears in the Third Degree of Masonry.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Life is transitory and is certain to be cut down under divine decree	Job	14	2	450
	Ps.	90	5,6	568

SEALS, BOOK OF SEVEN –

Q. What is the symbolism of "the Book sealed with seven seals"?

A. The seal denotes that which is secret; seven denotes that which is perfect. Hence the Book sealed with seven seals denotes knowledge perfectly secreted from the profane, and secure from all unhallowed search. It is with this symbolism that the Book of the Seven Seals is adopted in one of the high degrees of the Knights of the East and West.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
The book sealed with seven seals	Rev.	5	1	1172

SEARCH FOR TRUTH – *See Light.*

SECOND TEMPLE – *See Temple of Zerubbabel.*

SECRECY AND SILENCE –

Q. What emphasis is placed on these virtues in Freemasonry?

A. These virtues constitute the very essence of all Masonic character; they are the safeguards of the Institution, giving to it all its security and perpetuity. They are enforced by various symbols, special ceremonies in the ritual, and by frequent admonitions in all the degrees, from the lowest to the highest. In requiring secrecy and silence in the mysteries of the Order, Masonry follows the principles in existence in all ancient mysteries and systems of worship.

Moreover, since the mysteries, symbols, legends, tenets, and ritual of Freemasonry to which the membership of the Order is pledged to maintain secrecy and silence are all of the highest moral and ethical character, and in many instances profoundly religious and spiritual, there can certainly be no wrong in this requirement. Nothing contrary to the laws of God and of the state, nothing immoral, sinful, or criminal is involved in this law of secrecy and silence. The fact that multiplied thousands of men of the highest intelligence, of the most enlightened ranks, of the most profound piety and holiness – leaders in church and in state and from whose lives there has radiated brilliance and luster and virtue for the uplifting of humanity, have without compunction of conscience obeyed this rule of secrecy and silence removes all questions of its pure and holy character.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Secrecy and silence recommended as commendable virtues, contributing to both security and perpetuity	Prov.	25	9	653
	Prov.	17	28	645
	Eccl.	3	17	662

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

SECRET SOCIETIES –

Q. Is Freemasonry a Secret Society?

A. In its correct sense, a secret society is an association of men, or both men and women, in which certain methods of initiation, ideologies, doctrines, practices, means of recognition for one another, and purposes are made available only to those who pass through certain forms of initiation and make solemn pledges not to reveal anything whatever of the society to outsiders. In a society of this kind complete secrecy of the object of the association, of the names of its membership, of the places and times of its meetings is maintained. Such societies are usually treasonable, felonious, and criminal in character and objectives. *Freemasonry is not a secret society* in this sense; *it does not seek to conceal its existence and its objects.* The names of its members may be known to all who are interested; in fact, most Masons wear jewels of identification and are proud to be known as Masons. Freemasonry may be regarded as a secret society only in respect to its ritual, some of its legends and symbols, its methods of inculcating its mythical philosophy and high moral, ethical, religious and spiritual truths, and certain signs of recognition. Its design, its object, its tenets and the great truths which it teaches are as open as if its meetings were held on the highways instead of within the well-guarded portals of a Lodge. *See Secrecy and Silence.*

SECTARIANISM –

Q. Is Freemasonry a sectarian institution?

A. Faith in God and obedience to the moral and ethical law, whether this law is recognized from the Holy Scriptures or as written in the consciences of mankind, are basic requirements of the Masonic Fraternity. In recognizing the fundamentals of Christianity, no sectarian tests are required, and bigotry of every kind is discouraged.

SERAPHIM – *burning fiery.*

Q. Who are the Seraphim?

A. The Seraph, *Seraphim* in the plural, are celestial beings in attendance upon Jehovah. Similar to the Cherubim, they are represented as having the human form, face, voice, two feet, and two hands, but with six wings. With two wings they cover their face and with two, their feet, – a sign of reverence, and with two they fly, significant of their speed in carrying out the will of God.

Seen by Isaiah in visionary form	Isa.	6	2,3	685

SERPENT AND CROSS –

Q. What is the significance of this symbol?

A. This is a symbol used in the degrees of Knight Templar and Knight of the Brazen Serpent, with the serpent twined around the cross. This symbol points to the incident in which Moses placed the Brazen Serpent on a pole as a remedy for the bite of the poisonous serpents that infested the camp for all who would look in faith, and to the fact that Jesus Christ fulfilled this type in his death on the cross.

The Brazen serpent for the healing of the Israelites and a type of Christ's death for	Num.	21	9	138
the sins of man	John	3	14,15	1000

SEVEN –

Q. What significance is attached to this number in Masonry?

A. In every religious system of antiquity, particularly in the mysteries of the ancients, the number seven holds a place of veneration. This was true in a special way in the Jewish ritual, and held true in a large measure in Christianity. In its etymological derivation the Hebrew term for "seven" presents the idea of *sufficiency* or *fulness;* the word therefore signifies *perfection.* Seven is also a sacred number in Masonic symbolism, and occurs frequently in ritual and in other phases throughout all the degrees. *For Biblical references see Seven in Cyclopedic Index.*

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

SEVEN STARS –

Q. What use is made of seven stars in Masonry?

A. In the Tracing-Board of the Seventeenth Degree, or Knight of the East and West, there is the representation of a man clothed in a white robe, with a golden girdle about his waist, and around his extended right hand are seven stars. This is an apocalyptic degree, and seven stars representing the perfect number symbolize the true messengers of the Christ.

"And he had in his right hand seven stars"	Rev.	1	16	1168

SEVENTY YEARS OF CAPTIVITY –

Q. How is this period of captivity of the Jews computed?

A. Royal Arch Masonry relates to the Babylonian Captivity of the Jews and to their return to Palestine and the rebuilding of the Temple. This period is computed from the defeat of the Egyptians at Carchemish, when Nebuchadnezzar reduced the neighboring nations of Syria and Palestine to his subjection, to the overthrow of the Neo-Babylonian Empire by the Medo-Persians and the accession of Cyrus to the throne, when the edict permitting the Jews to return to Palestine was issued.

Seventy years' captivity foretold	Jer.	25	11	770

SHEKEL –

Q. When did the stamped coinage of the silver shekel begin?

A. The shekel of silver was used in the days of Solomon and in the time following, but it was not in the form of a stamped coin, its value being determined by weight, usually at about fifty cents in our currency. In about 144 B.C. Simon Maccabeus began the coinage of the silver shekel. On one side was a pot of manna, with the inscription, "Shekel Israel"; on the reverse side was an emblem of the rod of Aaron with three buds, and the inscription, "Jerusalem the Holy."

Anciently used in offerings	Ex.	30	13	80

SHEM, HAM, JAPHETH –

Q. Who were these three men?

A. They were the three sons of Noah who assisted in the construction of the Ark of Deliverance or Safety; hence their names are significant terms in Royal Arch Masonry.

Sons of Noah and assistants	Gen.	7	7	7
in building the ark	Gen.	9	18,19	9

SHEWBREAD –

Q. What was the shewbread and with what significance does it appear in Freemasonry?

A. Twelve loaves of bread were placed upon a table in the Sanctuary of the tabernacle, and later in the Temple, symbolic of the nourishing presence of God, of the Bread of eternal life. This is the symbolic interpretation in the use of the shewbread in the Masonic Ritual.

The original ordinance of the	Ex.	24	5-9	74
Shewbread in the tabernacle	Ex.	25	30	75

SHIBBOLETH –

Q. What is the significance and use of this word?

A. This word signifies a *stream of water,* or a *full ear of corn,* based on the idea of plenty in harvest because of abundance of water. The Gileadites under Jephthah, who had just won a great victory over revolutionary Ephraimites, adopted this word as a test of soldiers fleeing across the Jordan because of the inability of the Ephraimites to pronounce the word. In their native voice they were incapable of the aspiration *sh,* and so it is said they "could not frame to pronounce it right."

The use of Shibboleth as a test word	Jdgs.	12	5,6	223

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

SHOE –

Q. What is symbolized by the removal of the shoe?

A. Among the ancient Israelites, the *putting off of the shoes* was a symbol of reverence. Later the custom prevailed that to *unloose one's shoe and give it to another* indicated the confirming of a contract. It is this last symbolism that an act of the First Degree denotes; in the Third Degree the first symbolism is denoted.

The removal of the shoe a symbol of reverence; or of the confirmation of a contract or covenant	Ex.	3	5	53
	Ruth	4	7-9	236

SIGNET –

Q. What importance was attached to the signet in ancient times?

A. A signet is a ring on which there is a device or impression, common among the ancients as a symbol of authority and used oftentimes for making impressions on important documents. Such an impression from the signet of a ruler or king was the equivalent of a royal decree; the transfer of the signet-ring to another made him the representative of the king, and gave him the power of using the royal name. Signets were extensively used by the Hebrews. They were worn on the finger, generally the index finger of the right hand. In Masonry we have the *"Signet of Zerubbabel,"* also called the *"Signet of Truth,"* in the Royal Arch Degree. Zerubbabel, governor of Judea and builder of the Second Temple, was the symbol of the searcher after Truth, and such is the meaning of the signet in Freemasonry. It signifies that the person to whom it is given has attained certain degrees of truth, and assures him of advancement in his search.

Uses of the signet-ring among the Hebrews; Zerubbabel called the "signet of Jehovah"	Gen.	38	18	38
	Jer.	22	24	767
	Hag.	2	23	911

SILVER CORD –

Q. What are the meanings of the beautiful metaphors in which we have "or ever the silver cord be loosed"?

A. This collection of metaphors is a part of the Scripture reading of the Third Degree, and forms an appropriate introduction to the sublime ceremonies whose object is to teach symbolically the resurrection and life eternal. "The silver cord is the spinal marrow; its loosening is the cessation of all nervous sensibility; the golden bowl is the brain, which is rendered incapable of performing its functions by the approach of death; the pitcher means the great vein which carries the blood to the right ventricle of the heart, here called the fountain; the wheel represents the great artery which receives the blood from the left ventricle of the heart, here designated the cistern."

Biblical reference for these metaphors	Eccl.	12	6	671

SIMEON – *a hearkening.*

Q. Who was Simeon and what is his symbol in Masonry?

A. He was the second son of Jacob and founder of the tribe bearing his name. He represents the preparation of the candidate, because of the part he played with Levi in the slaughter of the Shechemites.

Son of Jacob; founder of tribe	Gen.	49	5-7	49

SINAI – *pertaining to moon god.*

Q. In what way is Mount Sinai recognized in Freemasonry?

A. This is the mountain in Arabia between the wings of the Red Sea where Moses received from God the Law, and where he directed the construction of the tabernacle. Among Masons Sinai is a symbol of Truth; and in this symbolic sense it is referred to in some of the high degrees.

Scene of giving of the Law	Ex.	20	1-20	70

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

SLANDER – *malicious talk.*

Q. What attitude is taken by Freemasonry toward this vile evil?

A. It is declared by the tenets of Freemasonry that "To defame our brother, or suffer him to be defamed without interesting ourselves for the preservation of his name and character, there is not the shadow of excuse to be formed. Defamation is always wicked. Slander and evil speaking are the pests of civil society, are a disgrace of every degree of religious profession, and are the poisonous bane of all brotherly love." *See Slander in Cyclopedic Index.*

SOCIAL CHARACTER OF FREEMASONRY –

Q. Is Freemasonry a social Institution?

A. There is perhaps no place in human relations where social qualities and relations are cultivated to a higher degree than a Masonic Lodge. Here artificial distinctions of rank and wealth, commonly accepted as necessary in society, are laid aside, and the members meet on one common level of brotherhood and equality. Virtue and talent alone receive recognition, and the object of all is to see who can best work and agree. Here friendship and fraternal affection are earnestly inculcated and assiduously cultivated, and the mystic tie which distinguishes the Fraternity is established. The benevolent purpose of the Masonic Institution is to enlarge the sphere of social happiness. *See Sociability, Social Duties in Cyclopedic Index.*

SOLOMON – *peaceable.*

Q. What rank is given King Solomon in Freemasonry?

A. Freemasonry recognizes the high position held by Solomon in authentic history, and in addition has preserved many significant Solomonic traditions and legends, often mythical, but always highly valuable in Masonic symbolism. It is upon the well-known historical data concerning the notable career and superlative wisdom of Solomon, and particularly upon his outstanding work in the construction of the Temple, that Masonry recognizes him as a master-mind and a hero worthy of highest commemorations. Many of the well-known deeds of Solomon are celebrated in the most beautiful and significant rituals and ceremonies; but even more meaningful are ritualistic and symbolic rites founded upon Masonic traditions and legends known only to those who enjoy the privileges of membership in the Order. Particular recognition of his decline in morals and spirituality, of his apostacy into idolatry, and of his grievous errors is given in some of the degrees, but not without full recognition of his repentance and restoration to the favor of God as set forth in the Book of Ecclesiastes. *For a full story and chronological outline, see Solomon in Cyclopedic Index.*

SPIRITUAL TEMPLE –

Q. What is meant by this term and what emphasis is placed upon this superstructure in Freemasonry?

A. Paul's statement, "Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?" (1 Cor. 6:19) clearly sets forth the idea of a "spiritual temple." The building of this temple, if it is to be really *spiritual* and worthy of the indwelling of God, requires discipline, rigid cultivation of spiritual virtues, and constructive operations which are taught and demanded by Freemasonry. Some of the most sublime symbolisms of Freemasonry relate to the building of this spiritual temple under the principles and tenets of Freemasonry, based upon the building of Solomon's Temple by Operative Masons. These Operative Masons constructed the material temple of stones, cedars, with ornamentations of gold and precious stones, while Freemasons are constructing the spiritual temple of moral, ethical, and spiritual virtues. God is the chief architect, the builder must have divine aid, and the materials must pass the inspection of the Master Builder.

Biblical instructions and suggestions for the building of the spiritual temple, both for this life and for eternity	1 Ki.	6	7	297
	1 Cor.	6	19	1068
	2 Cor.	6	16	1084
	Heb.	11	8-10	1144

SUBJECT | BOOK | CHAP. | VERSE | CONSEC. CHAP.

SQUARE –

Q. What is the symbolism of the Square in Freemasonry?

A. In Freemasonry, the square is a symbol of morality; it is applied in various ways. To the Entered Apprentice, it is one of the three great lights; to the Fellow-Craft, one of his working-tools; to the Master, one of the official emblems of the master of the Lodge. In all its presentations, it inculcates the same lesson of morality, of truthfulness, of honesty.

SQUARE AND COMPASSES –

Q. What is the significance of the combining of these two symbols in Masonry?

A. In the combination of the square and compasses we are taught to "square our actions and to keep them within due bounds." They are presented as two great lights, are sometimes worn as a jewel of the Master of a Lodge, but more significantly as the jewel of a Past Master. In Masonic symbolism this combination of the Square and Compasses has such mystic significance that it has become adopted as the badge or token of membership in the Fraternity, symbolizing a Mason's duty to the Craft, to his brethren, and to himself.

STAND TO AND ABIDE BY –

Q. What is the significance of this unique phrase?

A. This phrase forms a part of the Covenant of Masonry; *stand to* has an active meaning, and solemnly requires of every Mason that he shall maintain and defend the laws and regulations of the Order, whether expressed in edicts, by-laws, or landmarks of the Institution in its several divisions. *Abide by* has a more passive meaning, and signifies a solemn requirement of submission and obedience to all such laws and regulations.

STONE –

Q. What is the Masonic symbolism of stone?

A. Very much the same as it was in Hebrew literature and mysteries – the symbolism of *faith* and *truth*. More broadly, the *rough* or *unhewn* stone is emblematic of man's evil and corrupt nature, while the *hewn* stone, or *perfect* stone, is emblematic of man in his improved and perfected nature.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
"A rock" figurative of basic truth	Matt.	16	16-18	945

STONE OF FOUNDATION –

Q. What is meant by Stone of Foundation?

A. The Stone of Foundation constitutes one of the most important and abstruse of all the symbols of Freemasonry. It is referred to in numerous legends and traditions of Freemasonry; also it holds an important place in Jewish Talmudic writings. In Masonry it is a symbol of the higher degrees, making its first appearance in Royal Arch Masonry. It is, however, intimately connected with the construction of the Solomonic Temple, in its legendary history, and hence of importance in the first three Degrees. Care must be taken to distinguish the Stone of Foundation from other stones which play important parts in the Masonic Ritual, such as the *Corner-stone*, the *keystone*, and the *Cape-stone*. These are treated under their proper headings. It must be kept in mind also that this Stone of Foundation in Masonry is to be taken strictly in a mythical and allegorical sense, and not as *historical* record.

According to Masonic legend, the Stone of Foundation was placed at one time within the foundations of the Temple of Solomon, and afterward, during the building of the Second Temple, transported to the Holy of Holies. It was in form a perfect cube, and had inscribed upon its upper face, within a triangle, the Ineffable Name of God. Masonic tradition further has it that this "Stone of Foundation," on which the sacred name was mystically engraved, was placed by Solomon, with solemn rites, in the sacred depository of Dan and Asher on Mount Moriah, at the center of the Most Holy Place, where the Ark was overshadowed by the shekinah of God. Talmudic writers say that this stone was called the Stone of Foundation because it had been laid by Jehovah as the foundation of the world. It is upon the allegorical sentiments and symbolic meanings of these legends that Masonry uses the Stone of Foundation.

There are various legends as to the origin of the Stone of Foundation, one claiming that it was possessed by Adam, handed down to Seth, and on through the Sethite line to Noah, and that Noah left it on Mt. Ararat where it was later discovered by Abraham. After Abraham, it was in possession of Jacob and with a break, it is next in the hands of Moses when he led Israel from Egypt to the Promised Land, and ultimately in the possession of Solomon. It was used by Adam as an altar; formed a pillar upon which Jacob rested at Bethel; and held sacred by all the others through whose hands it passed.

The legend which claims that Enoch made a triangular plate of gold, triangular in form and with the Ineffable Name engraved, which was placed upon a stone in cubic form and placed in an underground temple on Mt. Moriah is popular. According to this legend, this Stone of Foundation was discovered by Solomon in the excavations on Mt. Moriah for the building of the Temple. This Stone of Foundation, after having been placed in the Temple, as already explained, was later removed by Solomon and placed in a secret and safer place, from which it was recovered and placed in the Second Temple. For the Mason who has advanced through the Royal Arch Degree, and on into higher degrees, these legends and the symbolic deductions are of great moment.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The Foundation Stone of the earth, called "corner-stone," laid by God	Job	38	4-7	474

STONE, THE REJECTED –

Q. What is the significant Masonic Tradition on the Stone Rejected?

A. According to Masonic tradition, the builders came upon a stone that was neither oblong nor square, and apparently unprepared for any place in the structure. This stone was thrown aside in the rubbish. Later it was discovered that this was the "keystone," and that it was the most important of all the stones used in the Temple and one that was absolutely necessary for its perfection. Such is the symbolism of the Mark Master, or Fourth Degree. It represents a "consolation under all the frowns of fortune, and of an encouragement to hope for better prospects."

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The Bible makes this "rejected stone" a type of the Christ, who is indeed the "chief stone" in the building of Christian character and of the Kingdom of God	Ps.	118	22	596
	Matt.	21	42	950
	Mark	12	10	969
	John	1	4	998
	1 Pet.	2	4,6	1153

STRENGTH –

Q. What emphasis is placed upon strength in Freemasonry?

A. Strength is said to be one of the three principal supports of the Lodge, as represented in the whole Institution. Wisdom to contrive; Beauty to adorn; and Strength to support and maintain are essentials for all great and important undertakings.

In Masonry, strength is symbolized by the Doric Column, because of all the orders of architecture it is the most massive; by the Senior Warden, because it is his duty to strengthen and support the authority of the Master; and by Hiram of Tyre, because by his supply of material and workmen he strengthened and supported Solomon in the building of the Temple. *See Strength in Cyclopedic Index.*

SUN –

Q. What symbolisms in Freemasonry are represented by the sun?

A. The sun is presented to us in Freemasonry, first as a symbol of light, but more emphatically as a symbol of sovereign authority. As a source of material light, the sun reminds the Mason of that intellectual and spiritual light for which he must constantly search and strive. The sun is the ruler of the day, giving to it the beginning and the end; the moon

SUBJECT BOOK CHAP. VERSE CONSEC. CHAP.

is the ruler of the night; the Worshipful Master governs the Lodge with similar regularity to the combined rulership of day and night by sun and moon. Hence the three lesser lights of Freemasonry are symbolized by the sun, the moon, and the Master. But more important, the sun is the symbol of authority. Hence we have the Master in the East, signifying his sovereign authority over the Lodge; the Junior Warden in the South, symbolizing the Meridian Sun, and the Senior Warden in the West, symbolizing the Setting Sun; both emblematic of the aid to be given to the Master in his sovereign authority and rule of the Lodge. *See Sun in Cyclopedic Index.*

SWORD –

Q. What is the symbolism of the sword in Freemasonry?

A. In Templar Knighthood, the sword is the ensign or symbol of chivalry, especially in defense of the cause of the Christ; also symbolic of fighting to the death in the crusade for Christianity, if need be. The sword is said to be endowed with the qualities of justice, fortitude, and mercy. Hence the Knight is charged that he should never draw his sword unless convinced of the justice of the cause in which he is engaged, nor to sheathe it until his enemies are subdued. In the symbolic degrees of Freemasonry, the appearance in the Lodge of a sword, except as a symbol, is rigidly prohibited. *See Sword, and Sword of the Lord in Cyclopedic Index.*

"T"

TABERNACLE –

Q. What importance is attached to the Tabernacle by Freemasonry?

A. The term "Tabernacle" usually refers to the Sinaitic Tabernacle built by Moses, which served Israel over a long period as the central place of worship. As the predecessor of the Temple, and because of the further fact that the pattern of the Tabernacle served as the pattern of the Temple in many important items, the Sinaitic Tabernacle holds a place of importance in the rites and symbols of Freemasonry. *See Special Article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

In the traditions of Freemasonry there are, however, three other tabernacles. *First,* The Ante-Sinaitic Tabernacle, or the tent used during the Exodus prior to the building of the Sinaitic Tabernacle for the transaction of business, and probably located some distance from the camp. *Second,* the Davidic Tabernacle, or the tent erected by David in Jerusalem in which the Ark of the Covenant was housed prior to the erection of Solomon's Temple. *Third,* the Tabernacle erected by Zerubbabel when the Jews returned from Babylon to Palestine, and used as a temporary place for Jewish worship prior to the completion of the Second Temple. No historical data have been preserved with reference to this tabernacle, and in Masonry references to it are legendary and symbolic. The pattern of this tabernacle did not follow that of the Sinaitic Tabernacle, even though its purposes and use were similar. Nor were the furnishings similar in many details. Hence the Masonic Tabernacle of the Royal Arch Degree is not a representation of the ancient Tabernacle of Moses, but a temporary construction for shelter, consultation, and worship. The symbolism is largely in the veils.

TABLETS OF HIRAM ABIF – *See Trestle-Board.*

TABLE OF SHEWBREAD – *See Shewbread.*

TALMUD –

Q. What is the Talmud and its relationship to Freemasonry?

A. The Hebrew word rendered "Talmud" signifies *doctrine.* It is the name given to a collection of Jewish laws, traditions, and commentaries of the early centuries of the Christian Era. First, about the beginning of the Third century, Rabbi Jehuda put into written form what was known as the oral law handed down from Moses, but did not put into written form many Jewish traditions and customs and essential parts of the written law, which was called the *Mishna.* Toward the end of the Fourth century, extensive commentaries and discussions on the *Mishna* by various Rabbis were published, and the combined publications of the Mishna and these commentaries were called the Talmud. While the Talmud contains many trifles, and much controversial material, it preserves an elaborate compendium of Jewish customs and some valuable historical data, and is widely used by critics in Bible research.

In many passages of the Talmud, illustrations of the Masonic System are furnished. Traditions and legends, especially of the higher degrees, are either found in or corroborated by the Talmud. For example, the treatise entitled *Middoth* gives us the best description of king Solomon's Temple now available. However, it must be remembered that in no sense is the Talmud a Masonic document.

TATNAI AND SHETHAR-BOZNAI –

Q. Who were these two men and how do their names appear in Masonry?

A. Tatnai was a Persian satrap of the province west of the Euphrates in the time of Darius and Zerubbabel; Shethar-Boznai was an officer under his command. The two united with the Apharsachites in trying to obstruct the building of the Second Temple, and wrote Darius in protest, demanding that the decree of Cyrus permitting the building of the Temple be produced. This decree, which appears to have been lost from the state records of the Persians, was finally found at Ecbatana, and Darius immediately instructed Tatnai and Shethar-Boznai that they were not only to desist from obstructing the work of Zerubbabel, but were to aid the elders of the Jews in building the Temple by supplying them with both money and beasts, corn, salt, wine, and oil for the sacrifices. Hence the names of these men appear in the high degrees of Freemasonry.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Biblical record of the events with which these names are associated	Ezra	5	1-17	408
	Ezra	6	1-15	409

TEMPERANCE –

Q. Does Freemasonry exact temperance of its members?

A. Temperance is one of the four cardinal virtues inculcated in the very first degree of Masonry; it is wisely impressed upon the conscience and memory of the Initiate in one of the most solemn portions of the initiation. Particularly emphasized is the effect of dissipation in paralyzing and deforming the mental faculties to the point the secrets of the Order might be given out in an unguarded moment. Neither the obligation nor the tenets of Freemasonry, however, require total abstinence; but rather moderation and avoidance of intemperate indulgencies. *See Temperance; Intemperance; Drunkenness in Cyclopedic Index.*

TEMPLE – *See Special Article on Tabernacle and Temple, covering also the Temple of Zerubbabel and Herod's Temple.*

TEMPLE, SPIRITUAL – *See Spiritual Temple.*

TEN COMMANDMENTS –

Q. What is the attitude of Freemasonry toward the Ten Commandments?

A. Freemasonry, throughout all the Christian world and among all Hebrews, recognize the Ten Commandments as the fundamental laws given by God to Israel and to mankind, as the moral code by which they should regulate their lives, both in relation to God and to their fellowman.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The Ten Commandments given by God to Moses and handed down to all mankind	Ex.	20	1-18	70
	Deut.	5	1-21	158

TENT –

Q. What is the significance of the tent among Templars?

A. The tent, which constitutes a part of the furniture or paraphernalia of a Commandery of Knights Templar symbolizes special duties of Knights. They were the protectors of Christian pilgrims on the plains, the hills, and the desert. To them the Knight gave the crust of bread, the draught of water, and the protection of the sword, without which

they could not survive. In performance of these perilous duties the Knight lived in a lonely tent.

THRESHING-FLOOR –

Q. What is the significance of this term in Freemasonry?

A. The threshing-floor among the Hebrews consisted of a hard circular parcel of ground used for the threshing of grain. It was such a plot that David purchased from the Jebusite Ornan on Mt. Moriah, and on which the Temple was later erected. Symbolically, the term is sometimes used for the Temple. When it is said that a Mason comes "from the lofty tower of Babel, where language was confounded, and Masonry lost, to the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, where language was restored and Masonry found," the symbolic meaning is that he comes out of the profane world of ignorance, darkness, and confusion, he enters upon the path of Masonry where he will find knowledge, light, and order.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Threshing-floor purchased by David from Ornan, the Jebusite	1 Chr.	21	15	359

TIE, MYSTIC – *See Mystic Tie.*

TIME – *See Scythe.*

TITLES –

Q. Do the titles conferred in Freemasonry violate the principle of equality and brotherhood?

A. All titles and designations conferred upon officers or members in Masonry have an esoteric meaning consistent with modesty and equality, even though some of them seem to be grandiloquent. A *Prince* is one who, by virtue of gifts and ability, becomes a leader, among his equals, in virtue and good deeds; a *Knight* is one who devotes his hand, his heart, and his brain to the service of Masonry, a sworn soldier of the Truth; a *Sovereign* is one who is chosen from his brethren, all of whom are sovereigns, to serve in certain capacities in the interest of the Fraternity. And so it is with such titles as *Potentate, Wise, Venerable, Worshipful,* etc.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
True greatness in Masonry, as in Christianity, belongs only to those who serve with zeal and ability	Matt.	23	8-12	952
	Matt.	20	25-28	949
	Jas.	3	1	1149

TOKEN –

Q. What is a token and how are tokens used in Masonry?

A. A *token* is a sign or representation which points out something of significant value, and which may be used to teach or instruct. Such is the meaning of all Masonic tokens, either in Ritual or in personal relations. A very distinct Masonic token denotes faithfulness to the covenant of fidelity to the Fraternity, or to an individual of the order.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
The *token* given by God as a witness to his fidelity to covenants	Gen.	9	12	9
	Gen.	17	11	17

TOLERATION –

Q. Does Freemasonry teach and practice toleration?

A. One of the most exacting requirements of Freemasonry is toleration in religion and politics. The only religious requirements are belief in and reliance upon God, and obedience to the code of morality and righteousness. Neither religious dogmas nor political opinions are permitted to be broached in the Lodge. Men of different nationalities, races, religious affiliations, and political opinions are united in a common brotherhood. *See Bigotry.*

TRADITION –

Q. What is meant by "tradition" in Freemasonry?

A. In Masonry, there are two kinds of tradition: First, those which relate to events, either historical and authenticated, or legendary; both of which are employed almost entirely for allegorical or symbolical teachings. *See Legend.*

Second, those which refer to customs and usages of the Fraternity, especially in matters of ritual observances. These traditions constitute the unwritten law of Masonry; they have been handed down by oral preservation; they are confined almost entirely to the Ritual of the Institution, although they are sometimes of value in interpreting doubtful points in written laws and regulations. They must be preserved and passed on in Ancient and Accepted form; they are not to be altered or modified. Emblematically and symbolically, they represent much that is most basic and vital in Masonry.

TREASURE ROOM – *See Article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

TRESTLE-BOARD –

Q. What is signified by the Trestle-board?

A. In Operative Masonry, the Trestle-board is the board or table upon which the Master Mason as the architect, or by cooperation and assistance from the architect, inscribes the designs by which the Craft is directed in its labors. It is of vast importance; by the designs and drawings prepared by the Master, the workmen hew and square the stones, prepare other materials, raise the walls, construct the arches, and execute all the details for the strength, durability, symmetry, grace, and beauty of the edifice being constructed. In Speculative Masonry, the legend of the Trestle-board or Hiram Abif has significant meaning. The Trestle-board becomes to the Mason a symbol of the natural and moral law, designs, and rules of procedure prepared by the Great Architect of the universe by which he is guided in the building of his own moral character and in the erection of that house eternal in the heaven, not made with hands.

TROWEL –

Q. What is the symbolism of the Trowel in Freemasonry?

A. In Operative Masonry, the trowel is a tool used in spreading the mortar or cement for binding the stones or other materials into their proper position in the edifice. In Speculative Masonry it is the working-tool of the Master Degree. This grows out of the legend that in the building of king Solomon's Temple, the Apprentice prepared the rude materials, using the gauge and the gavel to give them proper shape; the Fellow-Craft placed them in their proper position by means of the plumb, level, and square; while the Master Mason alone, after having examined their correctness and proved them true and trusty, secured them permanently in their place by spreading, with the trowel, the cement which irrevocably bound them together. Master Masons are, therefore, taught to spread the cement of affection and kindness, which unites all the members of the Masonic family, wherever dispersed over the globe, into one companionship of Brotherly Love.

TROWEL AND SWORD –

Q. What is the significance of this combination in Freemasonry?

A. Based upon the practice of the workmen in post-exilic times in the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem, under Nehemiah, in which they carried in one hand the trowel as an instrument of construction and the sword in the other as a means of protection against enemies of the enterprise, this combination has been adopted as a symbol in the Fifteenth Degree of Scottish Rite. "Next to obedience to lawful authority, resistance to lawless violence is an essential part of social duty."

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Example of the Jews under Nehemiah	Neh.	4	17	417

TRUST IN GOD –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. Every candidate for the mysteries of Freemasonry must declare prior to his initiation that his "trust is in God," thus setting forth in advance the religious character of the Institution, and at the same time establishing a bulwark against the admission of infidels, agnostics, and deists.

Subject	Book	Chap.	Verse	Consec. Chap.
Examples of confessions of "trust in God," particularly in times of special need or severe trial	Ps.	56	11-13	534
	Ps.	91	1-16	569
	Isa.	26	3,4	705

SUBJECT BOOK CHAP. VERSE CONSEC. CHAP.

TRUTH – *See Light.*

Q. What place does the search for truth have in Freemasonry?

A. The real object of Freemasonry, in a philosophical and religious sense, is the search for Truth. (See Light.) In Masonry truth is symbolized by Light, but even more significantly, by the WORD. From his initiation and on throughout all the steps of advancement in the Order, the Mason pursues his search for the WORD. Such is the deepest meaning of all his labors, of the ceremonies through which he may pass, of the symbolisms by which he may be instructed, and of the rewards he may obtain. Truth, which is symbolized by the WORD, is, in its fullest realization, *a knowledge of God.*

Jesus Christ is the Truth; to know the Truth, which	John	14	6	1011
means to know him, makes	John	8	31,32	1005
men free; his is manifest in	John	17	17	1014
the written word	2 John	1	4	1165

TUBAL-CAIN –

Q. Who was Tubal-Cain?

A. He was the son of Lamech, a descendant of Adam's son Cain, and noted as an "artificer in brass and iron." Masonic tradition makes him "the founder of smith-craft," and Josephus tells us that "he exceeded all men in strength," and was renowned for his warlike achievements.

Son of Lamech; an artificer	Gen.	4	1922	4

TURBAN –

Q. What is a turban?

A. The turban is a head-dress, consisting of a quilted cap, without rim, and a sash or scarf made of linen or cotton wound about the cap, common in the East. In Royal Arch Chapters the scribe wears a turban, of purple color, because he represents the Jewish prophet Haggai.

TWELVE ORIGINAL POINTS OF MASONRY –

Q. What were these twelve points, their basis and significance?

A. The twelve points of Masonry through which candidates were required to pass and which were essential parts of Masonic lectures represented basic elements of the foundation of the system of Freemasonry. They were based upon the twelve sons of Jacob and the tribes founded by each of them. Here they are:

1. The *opening of the Lodge* was symbolized by the tribe of Reuben, because Reuben was the first-born of Jacob and represented "the beginning of his strength." Without the ceremony of the "opening of the Lodge" there is no Lodge.
2. The *preparation of the candidate* was symbolized by the tribe of Simeon, because Simeon prepared the instruments for the slaughter of the Shechemites; certain parts of the ceremony symbolize Masonic abhorrence for cruelty manifest in that event.
3. The *report of the Senior Deacon* referred to the tribe of Levi, because of the legend that Levi made a certain signal to his brother Simeon in the execution of the slaughter of the Shechemites, and denounces cruelty to a helpless people.
4. The *entrance of the candidate* was symbolized by the tribe of Judah, because they were the first to cross the Jordan, and this tribe supplanted Reuben as the royal and Messianic tribe. Emphasis is placed on the passing of the candidate from the wilderness of darkness into the land of light and liberty.
5. The *prayer* was symbolized by the tribe of Zebulun, because the blessing and prayer of Jacob were given to Zebulun, in preference to his brother Issachar.
6. The *circumnambulation*, or circuit of the candidate around the Lodge Room with pauses and instructions before certain officers, referred to the tribe of Issachar, because, as a somewhat shiftless character, this tribe required a special leader to advance them to an elevation équal with the other tribes.
7. *Advancing* to the altar was symbolized by the tribe of Dan, with instructions that we should advance to Truth and Holiness with speed, in contrast to the rapid decline of Dan into idolatry.
8. The *obligation* referred to the tribe of Gad, in allusion to the solemn vow which was made by Jephthah, Judge of Israel and a member of the tribe of Gad.
9. The *entrusting* of the candidate with the mysteries of the Order was symbolized by the tribe of Asher, because this tribe was presented with rich fruits of Masonic knowledge, even as it was the inheritor of fatness and royal dainties.
10. The *investiture of the lambskin,* by which the candidate is declared free, referred to the tribe of Naphtali, because this tribe was invested with a peculiar freedom by Moses in the prophecy, "O Naphtali, satisfied with favor, and full with the blessing of the Lord, possess thou the West and the South."
11. The *ceremony of the northeast corner* referred to Joseph, because his two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, headed two half tribes, more superficial than the rest, as grandsons of Jacob. This ceremony reminds us of the most superficial part of Masonry.
12. The *closing of the Lodge* was symbolized by the tribe of Benjamin, who was the youngest of the sons of Jacob, and thus "closed his father's strength."

TYRE –

Q. Where was this city and why its importance in Freemasonry?

A. Tyre was the capital city of the Sidonian empire in the time of king Hiram, an ally and supporter of both David and of Solomon in supplying materials for the Temple at Jerusalem. Tyre was about 120 miles by sea from Jerusalem, and 30 miles nearer by land; intercourse between the two cities and their monarchs was easily carried on. Masonic tradition maintains that Hiram and Solomon were in frequent personal contacts during the construction of the Temple, and that Hiram was officially connected with the Operative Masons who labored on that edifice, as well as with Speculative Masonry in Jerusalem.

"U"

UNIFORMITY OF WORK –

Q. What is meant by this phrase?

A. It is claimed by Freemasonry that from time immemorial the forms for opening and closing the Lodge, and the Rites and Ceremonies of the degrees have been unaltered, that they are uniformly identical today throughout Masonry, and any alterations or changes would be a violation of the solemn oaths of the Order. The Entered Apprentice is solemnly charged that he is never to "suffer an infringement of our Rites, or a deviation from established usages and customs." The requirement for committing to memory, and the oral tests for advancement, of all the fundamentals of Freemasonry, particularly of the distinctive Rites, Ceremonies, and symbols, reasonably guarantees this uniformity and its perpetuation from one generation to another. This distinctive element of Freemasonry appears to have many advantages over the usual monitorial system commonly practiced in Fraternal institutions.

UNITY –

Q. What peculiar means are employed for maintaining perfect unity among Freemasons?

A. Freemasonry recognizes certain inalienable rights of men to have different opinions on many of the vital issues of life; the principles of "freedom of thought and liberty of conscience" form a part of the fundamentals of the institution. It is also recognized that prejudices of various kinds are deeply rooted in the minds of many people, and that they must be dealt with in a generous spirit and with unceasing efforts at enlightenment. Broad liberties in human relations and in the basic principles of human endeavors and activities characterize the tenets of Freemasonry. But genuine unity in mind and heart, and in the noble purposes of

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

the Fraternity, is urged at all times. True Brotherly Love and genuine Fraternalism are cultivated, and a community of interest among brethren of the "Mystic Tie" is maintained at all times. In Masonic matters in particular, "confusion among the workmen" must always be avoided; discord, strife, jealousies, vain discussions on non-essentials, and personal animosities are never permitted.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Christian ideals of unity are accepted as essentials in Masonry, and are urged upon all members	Ps.	133	1-3	611
	John	17	20,21	1014
	Eph.	2	10-14	1099

UNITY OF GOD –

Q. What is the doctrine of Freemasonry on this subject?

A. Freemasonry rejects both the blindness of atheism and the folly of polytheism; one of the most famous secrets of Masonic mysteries is "the unity of the Godhead." One of the basic reasons for ancient Freemasonry was the refutation of the ancients in the dogmas of "many gods."

UNIVERSALITY OF MASONRY –

Q. What is the territorial scope of Freemasonry?

A. Freemasonry knows no geographical or national limitations; indeed, it may be truly said that "the sun never sets on the vast empire of Freemasonry." Masonic Lodges are an essential element of civilization around the whole world, over the whole habitable part of the globe. Wherever the wandering steps of civilized man have left their footprints, there you will find temples of Freemasonry. The Red Man of our American soil has shared with his more enlightened brother the mysteries of our science; on the sands of the African desert one may be given the Masonic greeting and the grip of the "Mystic Tie"; everywhere civilization travels Masonry is in the vanguard. It is a mighty stream of blessing, rising over every hill and mountain, gliding through every field and valley, overflowing every commercial and industrial area, bearing upon its beneficent bosom the abundant waters of love and charity, of brotherhood and unity, for every human element of society.

UNTEMPERED MORTAR –

Q. What is the significance of this phrase?

A. "Untempered mortar" is mortar which has not been properly mixed, or into which inferior and injurious ingredients have been placed. Its use in Operative Masonry would, of course, weaken and make defective the edifice in which it is used; such a building would soon disintegrate and fall. By the use of this term in symbolic Masonry it is urged that no Mason must allow his life to be deteriorated by unruly passions, dishonest and fraudulent principles, or hypocritical practices.

"V"

VALE, or VALLEY –

Q. What is the significance of the statement "The Lodge is placed in a valley"?

A. Among the ancients the term "valley" was a symbol of *deep things*, of secrets; in Hebrew the word is derived from a term which signifies "deep." Hidden within the etymological meaning of the word is "that which lies remote from sight, such as counsels and designs which are deep or close." When the Lodge is said to stand in the "lowest vale," the symbolism is that of *secrecy*, and indicates the secrecy with which the acts of the Lodge should be concealed.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
"He discovereth deep (valley) things out of darkness"	Dan.	2	22	852
	Job	12	22	448

VAULT, SECRET –

Q. What is the Masonic legend of the "Secret Vault"?

A. In making the necessary excavations among the rubbish and former foundations of the destroyed Temple of Solomon for the building of Zerubbabel's Temple, a secret crypt was discovered in which "our ancient stone of foundation" had been placed for security. *See Stone of Foundation.* This discovery was communicated to the prince, prophet, and priest of the Jews, and the stone was adopted as the chief corner-stone of the building. The discovery of this Secret Vault was made by three fortunate sojourners, represented in the symbolism of Royal Arch Masonry. It came about by following a secret avenue, supported by seven pairs of pillars, perfect and entire, so placed as not to have been overthrown in the utter destruction of Solomon's Temple. At the end of this avenue was the Secret Vault, which had been built by Solomon as a secure depository for certain secrets that would have been inevitably lost, without some such expedient for their preservation. A subterranean avenue led from this Secret Vault to King Solomon's palace which had been completely filled with rubbish of the falling building. The Secret Vault was, in the ancient mysteries, symbolic of death through which the true and good enter fully into the secrets of Truth. Such is the symbolic use of the Secret Vault by Masons. Death is but the beginning of life, the channel of entrance into that spiritual temple, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

VEIL OF THE TEMPLE –

Q. What was the Veil of the Temple?

A. This was a single veil, which, like that of the Sinaitic Tabernacle, was placed before the entrance of the Holy of Holies. Its colors were symbolic, and these are explained under each color represented. Its chief purpose was to remind the Israelites that only the high priest, and he only once each year and after having made atonement for his own sins and those of the nation, could enter the Holy of Holies. In the atonement made in Christ's death, the veil of the Temple was removed, and access for all believers to God is provided. *See Special article on Tabernacle and Temple.*

VEILS, FOUR IN ROYAL ARCH TABERNACLE

Q. What is the symbolism of these Veils?

A. The Royal Arch Tabernacle, in its exterior, is similar to the Sinaitic Tabernacle, but in its interior it is different. *See Tabernacle erected by Zerubbabel.* Within this Royal Arch Tabernacle are four veils, somewhat patterned after the decorations of Solomon's Temple, but following more closely the legendary tabernacle of Zerubbabel. As a whole, these four veils, constituting four divisions of the tabernacle, are symbolic of the obstacles in the way of advancement for the candidate in his search for the "lost word," symbolic of Truth. Passage through these veils represent triumph over these obstacles. Each of these veils is also symbolic, these symbolisms being indicated by the distinct color of each one. The *Blue Veil* is a symbol of universal friendship and benevolence, represented in the Symbolic Degrees through which the candidate has already passed. The *Purple Veil* is symbolic of union, and represents the intimate connection between the Ancient Craft and Royal Arch Masonry. The *Scarlet Veil* is a symbol of fervency and zeal, and is the distinct color of Royal Arch Masonry, indicating that only by these qualities can the candidate be successful in his search for Truth. The *White Veil* is a symbol of purity, and is a reminder to the candidate, who is now almost at the close of his search in Royal Arch Masonry, that it is only by purity of heart and life that he can hope to be successful in, or found worthy of the reception of Divine Truth. Passage through each of these veils is also represented by significant Mosaic Signs, each of them deeply important in its symbolism.

VEILED ALLEGORY –

Q. What is the meaning of this term?

A. Uttering a truth in parabolic form, with its meaning hidden in comparison, is a *veiled allegory*. Many of the sublimest truths of Freemasonry are thus spoken, and even those who have been advanced in the mysteries of Speculative Masonry must delve into the caverns of Masonic lore to gather these hidden gems.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.
Reasons for parabolic methods in teaching	Matt.	13	10-17	942

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

VESSELS OF GOLD AND SILVER –

Q. How many such vessels were accumulated for the services of the Temple?

A. According to Josephus, the total number of gold and silver vessels for the Temple services was 552,000; listed as follows:

Vessels in General,	Gold, 20,000;	Silver, 40,000
Candlesticks,	Gold, 4,000;	Silver, 8,000
Wine cups,	Gold, 80,000	
Goblets,	Gold, 10,000;	Silver, 20,000
Measures,	Gold, 20,000;	Silver, 40,000
Dishes,	Gold, 80,000;	Silver, 160,000
Censers,	Gold, 20,000;	Silver, 50,000

To these should be added the following:

Vestments for the priests,	Silver, 21,000
Musical instruments,	Silver, 600,000
Stoles for the Levites,	Silver, 200,000

VIOLET –

Q. Is violet a Masonic color?

A. Only in some of the high degrees of the Scottish Rite is violet employed as a symbolic color. In those degrees it is a symbol of mourning, and hence one of the decorations of a Sorrow Lodge. It appears that this color was used in mourning for people of high rank, a mark of grief among kings and cardinals. Since red is a symbol of life and blue is a symbol of immortality, the blending of red and blue into violet becomes an appropriate symbol of the Masonic belief in the resurrection and immortal life.

VISITING BRETHREN –

Q. What regulations govern Lodges with reference to Visiting Brethren?

A. Every brother from abroad, or from any other Lodge, must be received with welcome and treated with hospitality. It is required that he be properly clothed, and if he belongs to any distinguished rank of the Order, he should be given the honors of that rank. He may be invited to take part in the work of the Lodge in any Rites and Ceremonies for which he is qualified. In all Lodge banquets a toast should be given "to the visiting brethren."

VOUCHING –

Q. What is required when a brother in a Lodge vouches for a visiting brother?

A. When the examination of a visiting brother is dispensed with because of the "vouch" of a member of the Lodge, it is required that the brother who "vouches" should have inviolate personal knowledge of the visiting brother's Masonic claims. Three requisites are required in securing this personal knowledge: *"strict trial, due examination, or lawful information."* The full meaning of these three requisites involves well formed questions according to the Masonic Ritual, with answers also conformed to the Ritual; the mode of the investigation must be conducted according to well established procedure; and the strict trial and due examination must be made by the person who "vouches." Lawful information may include authenticated information from the Lodge of which the visiting brother is a member, or from recognized Masonic institutions.

"W"

WAGES OF THE WORKMEN AT THE TEMPLE –

Q. Have we any information as to the specific daily wage paid to the workmen at the Temple?

A. Neither the Scriptures, nor Josephus, gives us any definite information with reference to the daily wage paid to the workmen in the construction of the Temple. Nor is there any specific Masonic claim in this matter. We do know, however, that the cost of this edifice was immense. We also know that vast quantities of commodities and great sums of money were paid as wages and given as bonuses to the workmen. It is estimated that quantities of corn, wine, and oil paid as wages to the servants of Hiram, king of Tyre, totaled 190,000 bushels of corn; 150,000 gallons of wine and an equal quantity of oil. The free gift made to the workmen by Solomon was equal to thirty-two millions of dollars, and the wages paid amounted to a sum equal to six hundred and seventy-two millions of dollars. The presumption is that the individual wages paid to the workmen varied according to the skill and experience of each, and that they were fair and equitable. In Speculative Masonry, the labors of the workmen are moral and spiritual, and the wages, remunerations, and rewards for faithful services are the personal delights in good accomplished and equitable recognitions by the Great Architect of the universe.

Biblical records of expenditures in the erection of the Temple, of payments for wages, and of gifts to the workmen	1 Ki.	5	10,11	296
	2 Chr.	2	10	369

WAR –

Q. What is the attitude of Freemasonry toward war?

A. The institutions of Freemasonry are neither political nor national; but of the political course of a Mason in his individual and private capacity there can be no doubt. He must be "a peaceable subject of the civil powers, and never be concerned in plots and conspiracies against the peace and welfare of the nation"; *he must be a patriot.* He should love his country with all his heart; he should serve it faithfully and cheerfully; he should take an active part in civil matters and obey the laws of the state. In war he should be ever ready to support its honor and defend it from the attacks of its enemies. In all national conflicts involving the principles of liberty, freedom and justice, the Mason makes a good soldier; he fights, of course, like every other patriotic soldier, for victory. But, even so, the benign principles of Masonry extend their influences, and divest the battle of many of its horrors so far as his conduct is involved. When the victory is won, the conquered foe is still his brother. But the Masonic Lodge in its organized capacity has nothing to do with war. The din of battle, the cry for vengeance, the shout of victory, must never penetrate its portals. Its principles and dogmas teach love and fraternity among men.

WAYFARING MAN –

Q. What is the meaning of this term?

A. A "wayfaring man" is one who is accustomed to travel on the road. The term is obsolete today, but appears in the Third Degree of Masonry to denote the person met near the port of Joppa by certain men sent out on a search by king Solomon.

Biblical use of the term	Jdgs.	19	17	230

WEARY SOJOURNERS –

Q. Who were these men and what significant place is held by them in Masonic legend?

A. They are said to have been three notable men among the Jews carried to Babylon, who, when Cyrus issued the decree permitting the Jews to return to their native land and to rebuild the Temple, became lost from the main body of pilgrims. At last they reached Jerusalem after the work of excavations for the foundations of the New Temple was in progress. Even though worn and weary from traveling on foot over devious and rough roads, they offered their services in the work of excavation then in progress. As a result of their diligent labors they made that important discovery, the perpetuation and preservation of which constitutes the great end and design of the Royal Arch Degree. One tradition identifies these men with Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, or Shadrach, Meshech, and Abed-nego in Chaldaic names given them, who were cast into the fiery furnace and preserved by Divine intervention.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

WHITE –

Q. What is the symbolism of white in Masonry?

A. As found in all the ancient mysteries, white is emblematic of purity and innocence. Throughout Masonry this symbolism is maintained and in many instances deductions from the use of white in Hebrew religious customs and rites are made.

Striking Biblical uses of white as emblematic of purity and innocence	Isa.	1	18	680
	Dan.	12	10	862
	Matt.	28	3	957

WHITE STONE –

Q. What symbolic use is made of the white stone in Masonry?

A. This stone is a token of alliance and friendship, a symbol of a covenant involving mutual enforcement of these principles. In the Mark Master Degree the white stone with a new name engraved upon it is presented to the candidate with the symbolic meaning of the covenant assumed. He is assured that in the future, in circumstances of danger or distress, he will secure the kind and fraternal assistance signified from all upon whom the same token has been bestowed.

The "White Stone" of Scripture	Rev.	2	17	1169

WIDOW'S SON –

Q. What significance is attached to this term in Masonry?

A. Hiram Abif, the architect of the Temple, is often referred to by this title, because he was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali who probably after the death of Hiram's father married a man of Tyre. The title "widow's sons" is sometimes applied to Masons, based upon a tradition that after the death of Hiram Abif the Order of Masons at Jerusalem took care of his mother, and accepted the honor of becoming known as "widow's sons."

Hiram, a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali	1 Ki.	7	14	298

WINDING STAIRS –

Q. To what does "winding stairs" refer and what symbolism is given to them in Freemasonry?

A. Commencing at the porch of the Temple, there was an impressive series of winding steps leading up to the middle chamber. According to Masonic legend, there were fifteen of these steps. In the Ritual of the Fellow-Craft Degree the Winding Stairs are given important symbolic uses. To a Masonic understanding, the Temple symbolizes the world purified by the Shekinah, or Divine presence. In the Entered Apprentice Degree, the candidate passes from darkness and begins his course within the mysteries of the Temple, or in the Divine light of God's presence. In the Fellow-Craft Degree he makes progress in his search for light; he is reminded as soon as he passes between the pillars of Strength and Establishment that he must begin the laborious climb upward, step by step, toward the goal of the Word, or divine Truth. Continuous self-improvement becomes a solemn duty; perfection is to be the end sought which he will find at the top of the flight of fifteen steps. These are separated into three series, *three, five,* and *seven* – indicating adaptation of the course upward to his strength. At these pauses, special instructions are given the Fellow-Craft which will aid him in his ascent upward, which can be attained only through rigid discipline, the cultivation of the nobler virtues, and the practice of righteousness. Intellectual cultivation and growth, a knowledge of the sciences which contribute to the progress of man, and the attainment of true wisdom are urged through symbolic explanations of these steps and by profound instructions. The seven liberal arts and sciences represent the completion of human learning; the ultimate end of Masonic search beckons on toward the top of the stairway. But the sublime lesson is that the perfect knowledge of the True Word can not be attained in this life, only a *substitute* Word will be received; while radiantly symbolized in the life beyond the illuminated Truth he seeks will be given as his reward. Only the *substitute* Word can be had in the middle chamber, symbolic of this life; one must travel farther and ascend still higher for the final reward. Such are some of the sublime symbolisms and teachings of the "Winding Stairs"; there are many more which can not be given here.

WISDOM –

Q. What are the symbolic representations of wisdom in Masonry?

A. In Ancient Craft Masonry, wisdom is symbolized by the East, the place of light, being represented by the pillar that stands in the east as a support of the Lodge and by the Worshipful Master. Wisdom is also referred to King Solomon, the legendary founder of the Order, and famed as the wisest man of all history. Indeed, in Speculative Masonry, king Solomon is the type or representation of wisdom throughout the Ritual. Emphasis is placed upon the conception of wisdom as the Divine power standing between the Creator and the creation, as the creative energy of Deity; *true wisdom is sought of God.* These conceptions of wisdom were adopted into the secret doctrine of the Templars. *See Wisdom in Cyclopedic Index.*

Solomon's superior wisdom	1 Ki.	4	30-32	295
By wisdom the Lord founded the earth	Prov.	3	19	631
The source of true wisdom	Jas.	1	27	1147

WORD–

Q. What does the WORD signify in Masonry?

A. In its chief use and most profound meaning the WORD is synonymous with TRUTH. The search for the WORD is in reality the search for Divine Truth. In the mysteries of Freemasonry, as anciently pursued, there was most probably a hidden, probably not conceived, sense in which the WORD really represented the preincarnate Christ, declared after his incarnation to be the WORD by divine inspiration.

Divine Truth, the WORD or the preincarnate Christ, and the Christ in his redemptive office, the source of light and life	Deut.	8	3-6	161
	Deut.	30	11-14	183
	John	1	1-5	998
	1 Pet.	1	25	1152

WORKMEN ON THE TEMPLE –

Q. How many workmen were employed in the construction of the Temple?

A. In calculating the number of workmen employed in the construction of the Temple, including those employed in the forest of Lebanon and in the quarries in the vicinity of the Temple itself, one can not be absolutely positive. The figures given in the Scriptures and by Josephus are not in agreement in some particulars, and Masonic traditions are given slightly varying conclusions by authoritative writers.

One authority places the total number including the 70,000 laborers who were not classified as Masons, at 183,600; another at 186,600.

The breakdown by the first authority is as follows:

Harodim, Princes, Rulers, or Provosts	300
Menatchim, Overseers, or Master Masons	3,300
Ghiblim, Stone-Squarers	
Ischotzeb, Hewers	
Benai, Builders – *All Fellow-Crafts*	80,000
The levy out of Israel, Timber-cutters	30,000

A total of 113,600 Freemasons, exclusive of the two Grand Wardens. Added to this number, 70,000 laborers, gives a grand total of 183,600.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

The breakdown of the second authority is as follows:

Harodim	300
Menatchim	3,300
Ghiblim	83,000
Adoniram's men	30,000

A total of 116,600 Freemasons, together with the 70,000 laborers, a grand total of 186,600.

The estimate by Josephus differs from these figures; he includes the 3,300 Overseers with the 80,000 Fellow-Crafts, and makes the total number of Freemasons, 110,000; adding the 70,000 burden-bearers, the total number of workmen according to his estimates would be 180,000.

None of these estimates include the Tyrian workmen in the forest of Lebanon, and these are estimated at 33,600, or more, all of them Freemasons. It is also estimated that, including the Tyrian Freemasons employed, there were 1541 separate Lodges.

A simplified classification, from a purely Masonic point of view, is estimated as follows:

Grand Masters	3
Past Masters, Chief Overseers	300
Master Masons, Overseers	3,300
Fellow-Crafts	80,000
Entered Apprentices	70,000

These figures take no account of the 30,000 in the levy of king Solomon for work in the forest of Lebanon, and give the grand total of Freemasons employed as 153,603, much below the estimates given in any of the previously recorded estimates, and more authentic, this writer thinks, than these last figures.

Biblical records of the workmen employed in the construction of Solomon's Temple	1 Ki.	5	13,14	296
	2 Chr.	2	2	369
	2 Chr.	2	17,18	369

"X"

XERXES –

Q. In what way does the name Xerxes appear in Masonry?

A. This is a significant word in the degree of Sublime Prince of the Royal Secret, the Thirty-Second of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite. He represents Frederick the Great, probably because Xerxes of Persian history and Frederick the Great of German history were equally notable for their military genius.

"Y"

YEAR OF LIGHT –

Q. What is the significance of this term?

A. While Masons generally use the regular calendar "In the Year of Our Lord"; in symbolic Masonry dates are made from the Creation, or the "beginning of light." Since it is generally accepted that Creation took place 4,000 years B.C., the "Year of Light" is arrived at by adding the calendar date commonly used to 4,000; thus 1953 would be 5,953.

YORK RITE –

Q. What is meant by the "York Rite"?

A. Strictly speaking, there is no such Rite today. At one time this term was applied to the first three degrees of Masonry, the Entered Apprentice, the Fellow-Craft, and the Master Mason. But at that time the Third Degree included what is now known as Royal Arch Masonry. The Ancient York Rite, though no longer an active title, must be recognized in Masonic History as the oldest and purest of all the Rites.

SUBJECT	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	CONSEC. CHAP.

"Z"

ZADOK –

Q. Who was Zadok, and how does his name appear in Freemasonry?

A. Zadok was a joint-highpriest with Abiathar in the time of David, and was designated by David for the anointing of Solomon as his successor, Abiathar having allied himself with the claims of Adonijah for the throne. Zadok then became highpriest under Solomon, and Josephus says that "Zadoc, the highpriest, was the first highpriest of the Temple which Solomon built." It is thought, however, by some authorities that he died before the dedication of the Temple. *See Zadok 1 in Cyclopedic Index.*

ZAPHNATH-PAANEAH –

Q. Who was known by this name?

A. This was the Egyptian title of Joseph, given by the Egyptian king under whom he served as viceroy. The name has been interpreted as meaning "Revealer of secrets," and is used in an important sense in the old rituals of the Scottish Rite.

Egyptian title of Joseph	Gen.	41	45	41

ZEAL –

Q. What particular form of zealousness is urged upon Masons?

A. Operative Masons were required to serve their Masters with "freedom, fervency, and zeal"; only thus could they serve his interest by laboring willingly, ardently, and zealously. In Speculative Masonry, this same phrase is employed in instructions to the Entered Apprentice. But these virtues are to be exercised in serving the Great Architect of the Universe, by advancing the morality, and by promoting the happiness of fellow-creatures. *See Zeal in Cyclopedic Index.*

ZEBULON – *See Twelve Points in Masonry.*

ZECHARIAH – *Jehovah has remembered.*

Q. Who was Zechariah, and how does his name appear in Masonry?

A. Zechariah was a post-exilic prophet of the Jews, born in Babylon during the captivity, and a companion and supporter of Zerubbabel in rebuilding the Temple. His name therefore appears in Royal Arch Masonry.

ZEDEKIAH – *justice of Jehovah.*

Q. Who was Zedekiah, and what phase of his career is found in Masonic legend?

A. Zedekiah was the twentieth and last king of Judah and was placed on the throne by Nebuchadnezzar after the little kingdom had been subjugated by him, and prior to the destruction of Jerusalem. Although he was pledged under oath to loyalty to the Chaldeans, at the first opportunity he rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar. As a result the siege and utter destruction of Jerusalem took place and the Jews of Judah were carried away captive to Babylonian territory. A legend of the Superexcellent Master's Degree covers the gathering of his officers and advisers in the Temple, after the city had been entered by Chaldean soldiers, in his plot for escape. *See Zedekiah 5 in Cyclopedic Index.*

ZEREDATHAH – *cooling.*

Q. Where was this place?

A. The place where Hiram Abif is said to have cast the brazen utensils for use in the Temple was located between Succoth and Zeredathah, also called *Zarthan*. *See Clay Ground.*

Biblical record of Clay Ground	2 Chr.	4	17	371

ZERUBBABEL – *begotten in Babylon.*

Q. Who was Zerubbabel?

A. Zerubbabel was the builder of the Second Temple, and it is in this rank that his career holds a place of supreme importance in Freemasonry. He was appointed "prince of Judah" by Cyrus when he issued the decree for the return of the Jews to Judah, and given the name of Sheshbazzar.

The Biblical records, and also the work of Josephus, furnish many authentic facts about his life and service for his Jewish brethren, as well as information concerning the building of the Temple which bore his name. Royal Arch Masonry recognizes these items of historical information, but also supplies legendary tales of great symbolic significance in Freemasonry.

Immediately after the decree of Cyrus, Zerubbabel organized a company of Jews, including a goodly number of priests and Levites, mostly of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, but with some from other tribes who had maintained their religious separateness, for the long journey to Jerusalem. There were 42,360 Israelites in the company, and many servants. Cyrus also restored to the Jews many of the vessels of the Temple which had been taken as booty by Nebuchadnezzar; additional numbers of these vessels were carried to Jerusalem by a later caravan under Ezra. The long march which required four months involved many vicissitudes, among the worst being an attack by the Assyrians at the crossing of the Euphrates. This was an effort to prevent the return of these Jews to Judah, but especially with the purpose of capturing the vast quantities of golden vessels and other valuables. They were defeated in their attack by Zerubbabel and his company.

During their captivity, the Jews had continued, without intermission, to practice the rights of Freemasonry, and had established regular Lodges at various places in Chaldea. Their mystic Fraternity had been established at Naharda on the Euphrates, and Zerubbabel carried with him to Jerusalem all the secret knowledge of that Institution, and established a similar fraternity in Judea.

Soon after their arrival in Jerusalem Zerubbabel led in the beginning of the work for the rebuilding of the Temple on the site occupied formerly by Solomon's Temple. Much of the original foundation had been left intact, but vast quantities of rubbish filled the entire area. In removing this rubbish and in making excavations for the foundations of the new Temple some important discoveries were made which are preserved only in the legends of Freemasonry. *See Stone of Foundation, and Vault, Secret.* Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and Haggai, because of their knoweldge of the mysteries of Ancient Freemasonry, were able to decipher from some of these findings some of the most important phases of the Craft. From the beginning of the Temple Zerubbabel met with strong opposition from neighboring pagan peoples, and when Cyrus died seven years later, work on the edifice was forced to a standstill. But later, through the friendship of Darius, work was resumed and the building carried to completion. The difficulties, hardships, hindrances, and ultimate success of Zerubbabel in the building of the Second Temple constitute the basis of much of the Ritual of Royal Arch Masonry. *See Cyrus, Darius, and special article on Zerubbabel's Temple.*

ZION –

Q. Where is Zion and why its importance?

A. Mount Zion was the southwestern of the three elevations which constituted the high tableland upon which Jerusalem was built. It was the site of the Royal Residence, and hence is often called "the city of David"; also it is sometimes used as synonymous with Jerusalem.

GROWTH OF FREEMASONRY IN RECENT YEARS

The growth of Freemasonry throughout the world during the last half century has been nothing less than phenomenal; it is estimated that there are today some 8,000,000 Masons in the world, including something like 1,000,000 "unrecognized" Masons. The largest increases have been in the United States and in the British Isles.

There have been also a tremendous impetus in Masonic research during the last quarter of a century. This research has led to the conclusion that the mysteries and rites of Freemasonry were universal in the dawn of man's habitation of the earth, and that with the apostasy of the race from the true doctrine of One God into paganistic forms of religion, many of these mysteries and rites became a part of the mystics of pagan religions. Hence a similar use of signs and symbols has been found in ancient Egypt, in the Hung Society of China, and among savage races. Thus the origin of Freemasonry has been pushed back thousands of years beyond documentary historical records.

It is generally recognized by all Masons of today that the original principles and rituals of Freemasonry were confined to what is commonly known as the "Blue Lodge," or to the three Degrees of that Lodge which formerly included that section of the Order now known as "Royal Arch Masonry." In more recent history, dating back to the fifteenth century, the higher Orders and Degrees of Freemasonry came into being as a result of periods of opposition, persecution, and suppression, and to meet certain exigencies of advancement. Thus we have what is commonly known as the "York Rite" of Freemasonry, including Templar Masonry, which belongs quite exclusively to the Christian Era, and which received its greatest impetus during the period of the Crusades. The "Scottish Rite" consists of 30 degrees, beginning with degree number 4, following the completion of the three degrees of the "Blue Lodge." This system consists mostly in an enlargement and development of Ancient Craft Masonry, based upon certain legends of the "Blue Lodge" including Royal Arch Masonry, and other legends of similar origin and with an ever enlarging significance in the application of the principles of Freemasonry. There is a succession of allegories which are mere vehicles for great lessons in philosophy and morality, representing a continuous climb up the slope of the mountain of Truth.

Although the "York Rite" and the "Scottish Rite" are distinct "systems" of Freemasonry, they work harmoniously together, and may be regarded in the more general sense as a single fraternity; membership in the "Blue Lodge" is necessary for advancement in both of these branches.

There are "Side Orders," largely of a social character, and working apart from the regular Orders of the Fraternity. First among these is the "Eastern Star" for wives, widows, daughters, and other close female relatives of Masons of the Master Degree and of higher degrees, and requiring the membership of one or more Master Masons.

Other "Side Orders" are the Ancient Arabic Order, Nobles of the Mystic Shrine, Mystic Order of Veiled Prophets of the Enchanted Realm, the Ancient Egyptian Order of Sciots, the Tall Cedars of Lebanon, the Order of De Molay for Boys. Requirements for membership in these Side Orders involve membership in the Masonic Order, either in the "Blue Lodge," or in this Lodge and some other of the advanced Degrees, or close kindred relation with a Mason.

In addition to these "Side Orders" there are hundreds of Masonic Clubs, most of them local and social in character, some of them being directly connected with Masonic bodies, others being independently organized, but all requiring membership in the Masonic Order or close relation to a member as an essential for membership.

THE TABERNACLE OF MOSES

Since the Tabernacle erected by Moses at Mt. Sinai under the directions of God was a pattern for King Solomon's Temple, it is important that we have a perfect knowledge of its construction, architectural arrangement, and furnishings as a preliminary to a review of the Temple.

It should be remembered that in the days of the patriarchs of Israel, the chief form of divine worship was the offering of sacrifices before altars; and the only place of assembly for religious instructions was the home (Gen. 12:6-8; 18:25). The sole conception of God in these early appointments of worship was monotheistic – the worship of the *One God*. The same monotheistic idea permeated the whole plan and purpose of the Tabernacle as built by Moses. Its appointments were not arranged for assembly purposes, but for the offering of sacrifices, for priestly intercessions to God in behalf of the people, and for private ministrations of the priests.

The plans and specifications for the Tabernacle and the directions for its construction were given to Moses by God in a special revelation. This was true also with reference to its furnishings and appointed services. The central purpose of the edifice is found in these words: "Make for me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them." The Tabernacle was a representation of the presence of God in the midst of Israel and the central place of sacrifices and worship (Ex. 25:8). God gave to Moses the pattern for the Tabernacle in a theophany on Mt. Sinai. Moses had the Tabernacle erected according to this pattern; the materials used in its construction were voluntarily given by the people; voluntary laborers were employed in its construction; and designated furnishings essential to the purpose of the Tabernacle, highly symbolic in meaning, were prepared and set in place according to divine directions.

In its structural arrangement the Tabernacle was rectangular, or oblong. It was thirty cubits in length and ten cubits in width, set up with the entrance at the east end and its oblong form facing east and west. The height of the edifice was ten cubits, and it is now generally agreed that the roof was tent-like in form, although formerly it was thought to be flat. Differences of opinion prevail as to the length of the cubit in terms of present-day measurements; but the more commonly accepted length is eighteen inches, which would mean that the Tabernacle was forty-five feet in length, fifteen feet in width, and fifteen feet in height.

It must be emphasized that the Tabernacle was a movable structure. It was so constructed that it had no foundation or permanent attachment to the ground. It could be assembled quickly and taken down just as readily for removal to another location. The supporting pillars and the planks used for the two sides and the west end were all set in substantial sockets of silver. The entire east end was left as an opening. The side walls and the west end were composed of forty-eight boards, twenty to each side and six in the west end wall, with two angle boards or posts. These boards were ten cubits or fifteen feet long and one and one-half cubits, or twenty-seven inches, wide, overlaid with pure gold. They were set on end, held in place by tenons sunk into the foundation sockets, two to each board. These boards were laterally bound together by five transverse bars made of acacia wood, placed on the outer side of the wall and thrust through rings attached to each board (Ex. 26:15-30). The bars were made up of sections of five cubits in length joined by tenons. One bar joined the boards at the top, and across the top of the structure were extended bars for the ceiling curtains, or joists in present-day language.

It is quite evident that the Tabernacle-tent had a ridge through the center, extending from east to west for the roof, as all tent-houses have had from the days of Moses down to the present day. The two sides of the roof formed from this central ridge were at right angles, forming the base of the triangle measuring twenty cubits, with each side of the triangle measuring fourteen cubits. Thus, the roof curtains, given a measurement of twenty-eight cubits in length, would cover the area of the two sides of the roof. This would mean that the roof extended a distance of five cubits on each side beyond the outer north and south walls of the structure, making the total width of the covering of the Tabernacle identical with the opening into the enclosure. Without these extensions of the roof, the entrance to the enclosure would appear disproportionately large.

It appears also that the roof extended five cubits beyond the west wall and beyond the east opening into the Tabernacle. The innermost curtain of the roof was formed of two curtains, each of which was twenty-eight cubits in length and twenty cubits in width, making a total size of forty by twenty-eight cubits, which would cover the right angle roof of the measurements just given. The curtain placed over this inner curtain in its completed size was forty-four by thirty cubits, providing an overhanging on both sides and at each end. Over these two curtains covering the roof were two others, one of rams' skins and the other of badger or seal skins, the latter being used only for covering the ridge as a coping to protect the two curtains of rams' skins which were laid on each slope of the roof and apparently laced together at the ridge. (See Exodus, chapter 26.)

The interior of the Tabernacle was divided into two compartments or rooms: the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies. The Holy Place occupied the east end and was twenty cubits long, ten cubits wide, and ten cubits high. The Holy of Holies occupied the west end and was separated from the Holy Place by curtains which were supported by four pillars set in silver sockets. It was a perfect square ten by ten cubits and was ten cubits high. In the Holy of Holies was placed the Ark of the Covenant. The Holy of Holies was entered only by the high priest, and only once during each year.

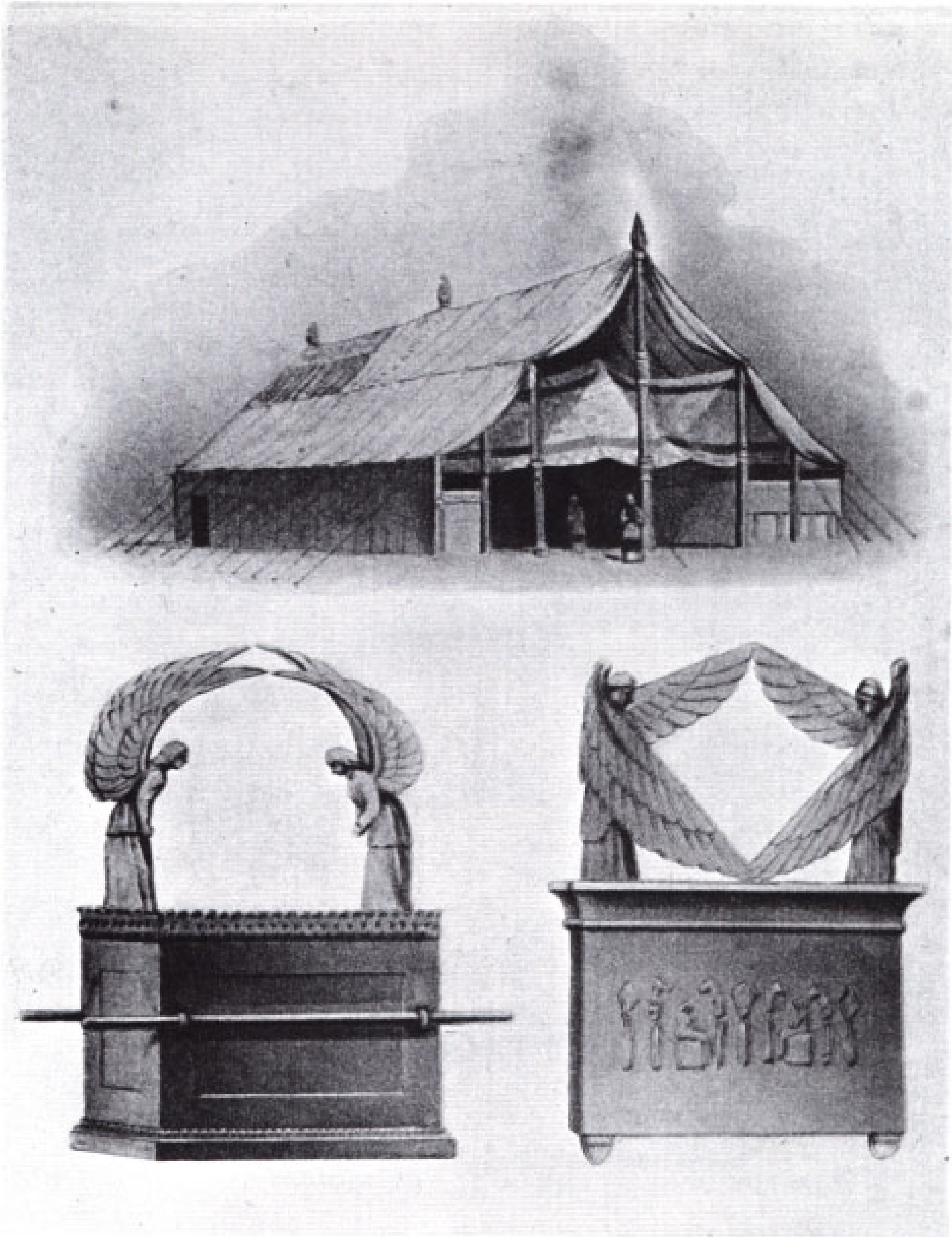
The Holy Place was the sanctuary. In it were placed the great candlestick, the table of shewbread, and the altar of incense. It was kept open continuously and was used as the place of ministrations for the priests. The east entrance to the Holy Place extended across the full width of the structure and was supported by five pillars which were overlaid with gold and sunk in sockets of brass. These pillars supported a curtain extending across the entire east end of the building. It appears quite certain that the five pillars supporting the east end of the Tabernacle were spaced five cubits apart: one of them was in the center, one at each corner of the Tabernacle proper, and one at each extension of the overhanging roof; these pillars were five cubits from the north and south sides of the structure. The extension of the roof on the east end to a length of five cubits formed a porch, referred to by Josephus as a third room.

It is probable that the area extending entirely around the Tabernacle, except that which was in front of the entrance on the east end which formed a porch, over which the extensions of the roof were five cubits in width, was enclosed and formed into small cells for the dwelling place of the acting priests. We know that the Temple of Solomon which was patterned after the Tabernacle had a series of such cells extending entirely around the building, except at the east end where there was a great porch and the entrance.

The entire interior of both compartments, including the walls and the ceiling, was curtained with four hangings ornamented with cherubim. Two veils, wrought of blue, scarlet, and fine twisted linen, were hung at the portals: one at the entrance into the Holy Place and the other at the separation between the sanctuary and the Holy of Holies on which were figures of the cherubim, symbolic of the presence and unapproachableness of Jehovah.

The Tabernacle was placed in a courtyard, also rectangular in form, its oblong length being 100 cubits, or 150 feet, while its width was 50 cubits, or 75 feet. This courtyard was also built from east to west in its longer form with an entrance twenty cubits, or thirty feet, wide on the east. The court was enclosed by a fence five cubits high supported by pillars filleted with silver and set in sockets of brass placed five cubits apart. The fence was hung with fine twisted linens; the portal at the east end was closed by a curtain of blue, purple, scarlet and twisted linen, supported by four pillars (Ex. 27:9-18). The Tabernacle stood at the west end of this courtyard, and in the area between the entrance into the courtyard and the entrance into the Tabernacle were placed the Brazen Altar of sacrifice and the Laver.

For many centuries, this Tabernacle served as the center of the religious life of Israel, except that during several periods of apostacy it was allowed to fall into disuse or discard. It was succeeded by the Temple which was erected by King Solomon.



THE ARK OF THE COVENANT AND THE TABERNACLE

As a pattern for King Solomon's Temple and as the central Institution of the religious life of the Israelites prior to the erection of that Temple, the TABERNACLE holds a place of significant importance in Freemasonry. The Tabernacle was not a place of assembly, but it was a representation of the presence of God in the midst of Israel and the central place for offering sacrifices and worship to God. The Ark of the Covenant was primarily significant as the symbol of God's manifestations to His people. *See special Articles for full treatments of both of these subjects.*

KING SOLOMON'S TEMPLE

Although the Scriptures have brought down to us an amazing story of the building of King Solomon's Temple, and there is given to us a wondrously exact description of its architectural and structural arrangements, yet the restoration of the Temple and its associated structures has been the subject of diverse and varied ideas and ideals. Lineal measurements, materials employed, ornamentations, and details of its appointments and furnishings have been graphically portrayed in the ancient writings of Israel; but the reconstruction of these into a building portraying all the beauty and glory of King Solomon's Temple is no easy task. It is universally agreed that King Solomon's Temple was the grandest, most costly, and most wonderful structure ever erected and dedicated to the worship of the true God. It is indeed the outstanding Temple of all history, of legend, and romance, superior in every respect to anything built before or since, unbelievably great, magnificently grand, and the marvel of all who have made a study of architecture. Israel never tired in its praise; students of the Bible and of comparative religions never cease in their admiration and amazement at its beauty and glory, even though it is difficult to imagine its appearance in reality.

King Solomon's Temple is of universal interest, not only among Jews and Christians, but to all peoples. Freemasonry has kept alive through the centuries many fascinating legends and romances, innumerable symbols and rituals, rites, and ceremonies associated with the building of the Temple and with its history. For these reasons a review of its construction, an effort to restore its original architectural beauty and glory, and the presentation of pertinent facts relating to its history are all of entrancing interest to Masons everywhere.

When one considers and weighs the stupendous cost of Solomon's Temple, the enormousness of the materials used in its construction, the vast number of workmen employed, and the length of time required for its completion, it is quite evident that most of the efforts for its restoration in its original magnitude, magnificence, and superlative greatness have been wholly inadequate. Even the most elaborate and carefully written treatises on the Temple are disappointing, and, quite certainly, fall far short of telling the whole story of its greatness.

In our review we shall first trace the original inception of the idea and ideal of this marvelous structure, the purpose of its originator, and the elaborate preparations made by him for its erection. Then we shall make a careful calculation of its cost, and, so far as possible, enumerate and describe the materials used. Special attention will be given to the architecture of the Temple and its associate buildings, as well as to the general arrangements of its courts. This will include, of course, its various appointments or rooms, their furnishings, and their uses. From these reviews, an effort will be made to present a composite mental portraiture, a picturesque representation of the Temple and its associate buildings.

The Temple — a Perpetuation of the Tabernacle

In a very real sense, the Temple erected by King Solomon was the successor of the Tabernacle built under the direction of Moses in the wilderness at Mt. Sinai. The chief idea of the Hebrew term for Temple was a *dwelling place for God* where he could be approached, not that of a place of assembly. It was, therefore, patterned after the Tabernacle in all of its principal appointments, though built on a much larger, more elaborate, and more expensive scale. When the national institutions of Israel became firmly established under the reign of King David and Jerusalem was made the religious center, the proposal for the erection of a Temple of superior grandeur and magnificence found expression in the heart of this noble and devoutly religious king. He was commended of God for this desire, but forbidden to carry it into reality because "he had been a man of war." A period of national peace and prosperity was necessary for the construction of the type of building that would truly represent the greatness, majesty, and glory of Jehovah, and that would serve as the permanent religious center and symbol of the spiritual life of Israel. God assured David that the Temple should be built by his son, Solomon, who was destined to be his successor on the throne of Israel, and permitted David to make elaborate preparations for its construction and to gather large funds and assemble vast quantities of materials to be used in the building. (See II Samuel, chapter 7; I Kings 5:3-8; 8:17; I Chronicles, chapter 22, and chapter 28.)

Precious Metals Accumulated for the Temple Building

Because of the enormous booties taken in his successful wars and the heavy tribute collected from subjugated peoples, David was able to accumulate an unbelievable quantity of precious metals for the building of the Temple. He gathered 100,000 talents of gold, present-day value $3,249,324,000; 1,000,000 talents of silver, present-day value $1,811,160,000. From his own personal wealth he contributed 3,000 talents of gold, present-day value $97,479,720; 7,000 talents of refined silver, present-day value $12,673,120. The princes of his realm contributed 5,000 talents of gold and 10,000 drams of gold, present-day value $162,521,200; 10,000 talents of silver, present-day value $18,111,600. The total value of these precious metals accumulated and stored by King David reaches the stupendous sum of $5,351,274,640 (I Chron. 22:14; 29:4,7).

To this vast sum must be added the value of the brass and iron without weight, "for it is in abundance" (I Chron. 22:14), precious stones, onyx stones, semi-precious stones, great stones, marble, woods, fine linens, fabrics, skins, and other materials. In estimating the cost of the Temple there must be added to these figures the expenditures of Solomon for additional materials of quarried stones, cedar timbers and other woods from Lebanon, and various unitemized supplies, as well as the services of thousands of workmen over a period of seven and one-half years. Even though much of the precious metal placed at the disposal of Solomon by David was held in reserve for the "treasury of the House of Jehovah" after its completion, it is certain that a large per cent of it was used in the building of the Temple.

Laborers Employed in the Construction of the Temple

One of the most fortunate things for Solomon in the construction of the Temple was the alliance with Hiram, king of Tyre, formed by his father, David, and perpetuated into Solomon's reign. As a result of this alliance, the finest timbers were obtained from Lebanon, and skilled artisans from Phoenicia were employed. To secure the timbers from Lebanon 30,000 Israelites were employed and sent in detachments of 10,000 each month (I Ki. 5:13, 14); 150,000 of the remnants of the Canaanites were impressed into service as hewers and carriers; "70,000 as bearers of burdens, and 80,000 as hewers" (I Ki. 5:15; 9:20; II Chron. 2:2,17,18); 550 chief overseers and 3,300 subordinate overseers were appointed for the work (I Ki. 5:16; 9:25); of these, 250 were Israelites and 3,600 were Canaanites (II Chron. 2:18; 8:10). In addition to these overseers, the work was under the direction of the chief of his officers. Thus, the greatest efficiency and the most abundant results were assured. Besides these vast companies of workmen and overseers, there were scores of the best architects, metal workers, engravers, "cunning" workmen in blue, purple, and scarlet, weavers and decorators in brilliant coloring, refiners of gold, silver, iron, and brass, and other skilled artisans. These were drawn, not only from the most skilled of Israel, but from many foreign countries such as Egypt, Phoenicia, other neighboring lands, and from many more distant nations.

Hiram Abif, Chief Architect

The entire enterprise was under the superintendency and direction of Hiram Abif, principal architect and engineer. He was of mixed race, being "a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali" whose father was a man of Tyre (I Ki. 7:13,14). Like his father, he was a notable artificer, "skilled to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him." Cunning, a man richly endowed by nature

with wisdom and knowledge, Hiram Abif was, indeed, pre-eminently fitted for the almost super-human task of supervising every phase of the construction of Solomon's Temple. Is it any wonder that Freemasonry, for all these past centuries, has magnified and glorified the name of "Hiram Abif, the widow's son" in legend, in ritual, in significant rites and mysteries?

Few details of the construction of the Temple are recorded, but the work appears to have been carried forward with little confusion or hindrance, and with perfect unity and harmony among all the vast numbers of workmen. The walls were massive, constructed of stone which was hewn and prepared in the quarries, each stone being perfectly fitted for its position according to detailed plans and specifications; the wood-work was all prepared in the forests according to similar well-defined specifications so that no sound of ax, or hammer, or tool of iron was heard at the Temple (I Ki. 6:7).

Throughout the construction of the Temple, King Solomon appears to have been in frequent intercourse with Hiram, king of Tyre, and with his chief architect, Hiram Abif. The king of Tyre gave Solomon cedar, algum and fir trees according to all his needs, also great stones of granite, costly stones of marble, and hewed stones shaped for pillars and other purposes. The two in cooperation caused periodic trips to be made to Ophir for gold, almug trees, and precious stones.

Site Chosen for the Temple

Solomon's Temple was erected on the Eastern Hill in Jerusalem, called Mt. Moriah, or Zion. It was most probably selected by David and designated to Solomon as the place where the Temple should stand. The sacredness of this spot dates back to the days of Abraham. It was here that he offered his only son, Isaac, as a "burnt offering unto the Lord," and where he uttered those notable words of triumphant faith, "Jehovah-jireh," meaning *The Lord will provide.* Here God did provide an offering which became the substitute for Isaac, but the obedience of Abraham was accepted by God as though he did actually slay and burn his only son. The name *Moriah* was given to the place by Abraham, signifying, *Jehovah sees.* The saying, "In the Mount of Jehovah he will be seen," ever afterwards filled the heart of the Israelites with consolation and hope; that saying became symbolized and made a reality in the erection of the Temple on Mt. Moriah.

After the experience of Abraham on this Mount it came under the control of the Amorites; a branch of this Canaanite people known as "Jebusites" later established a strong fortification in the vicinity of this mount – so strong that Joshua's forces and those coming after him were never able to dislodge them. David, however, captured the fortress of the Jebusites and established his capital there, naming it Jerusalem. Later he purchased the site of Mt. Moriah from Ornan, or Araunah, the Jebusite, and there built an altar for sacrifices in thanksgiving to God for the deliverance of his people from a great plague. It was, therefore, doubly fitting that this mount should be chosen as the place for the erection of the Temple, and as prepared and landscaped by Solomon it became "Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth." The site is 14½ miles from the Jordan, 15 miles from the Dead Sea, and 41 miles from the Mediterranean; it is a very high elevation, and the Temple was visible from vast distances in every direction.

Time Required for Building the Temple

Solomon began the construction of the Temple in the fourth year of his reign, when he was about twenty-four years of age, and completed it in seven years and six months, or when he was about thirty-one years old (I Ki. 6:1,38). The date of the beginning of the Temple was about 967 B.C., or, as some say, about 1012 B.C. It was completed about 960 B.C., or, as given by the chronology of some, about 1005 B.C. More than 165,000 men were employed during much of this time, including those employed in quarries and forests, those engaged in the actual construction of the Temple and in preparing the extensive ornamentations and furnishings. Thus, the magnitude of the work of building the Temple and the superlative grandeur of the edifice and its associate buildings are clearly indicated by these significant items.

The Architecture of the Temple

The Temple itself, consisting of the Great Porch, the Holy Place, the Most Holy Place, and the Chambers erected against the north, south, and west walls of the Temple, was built after the pattern of the Tabernacle, except that the dimensions of the Temple were more than doubled. The series of chambers surrounding the Temple proper on three sides was a three-story building with a combined height of thirty feet, while the walls of the Temple proper rose to a height of forty feet. The upper section of these Temple walls were provided with windows for lighting and ventilation. The first story of this building was ten feet in width; the second, twelve feet in width; and the third, fourteen feet in width. This difference in the width of these three stories was made possible by narrowing the Temple walls two feet at the top of each story; the beams for the ceilings and floors rested on the abutments formed by these dropbacks, preserving the sanctity of the sacred Temple. The small chambers in this building were used for Temple officers and for storage. (See I Kings, chapter 6, verses 5,6,8, and 10.)

The King's Citadel

It must be remembered that the Temple itself was the principle edifice of many other architectural features and associate buildings. It occupied the highest point or the summit of a series of terraces round about Mount Moriah which may be regarded as the Temple Unit. These terraces, their architectural features and buildings, and Temple proper, all constituted the Temple as a unit. It seems, therefore, wise for us to define these terraces and their architectural features and buildings before describing the interior arrangements and ornamentations of the Temple itself.

The Temple occupied the west side of the topmost terrace of Mount Moriah, with the Great Porch and Entrance at the east end. In front of the Temple to the east was the Inner Court, rectangular in form and calculated to be 400 feet in length and 200 feet in width, surrounded by a cloistered colonnade of three rows of pillars supporting a notable entablature of cedar beams and expensive, highly polished stones. Entrance into this Inner Court was by the Great Gate in the center of the eastern wall; just in front of the Entrance stood the Great Altar of Burnt Offering. This altar was constructed after the pattern of the Altar of Burnt Offering of the Tabernacle, but was made of brass. Its dimensions were much greater, being forty feet long, forty feet broad, and twenty feet high. In the southeast corner of the Inner Court stood the Molten Sea, one of the most remarkable creations of Solomon's artist, Hiram Abif. It was a large circular tank made of bronze, sixty feet in circumference, twenty feet in diameter, and ten feet high. This great Molten Sea rested on the backs of twelve bronze bulls in groups of three, facing the four cardinal points. On the north and south sides of the Inner Court were the Lavers, ten in all, five on each side. Each of these Lavers was eight feet long, eight feet wide, and six feet deep. They were made of brass, raised on bases which rested upon wheels. The Lavers, the bases, and the wheels were highly ornamented and symbolically embellished with lions, oxen, palm trees, and cherubim. The Lavers were used for washing the animals to be offered on the Great Altar and in cleansing the Court after the sacrifices. (See I Kings 7:27-39.)

It appears that the second terrace, considerably lower than the elevation on which the Temple and the Inner Court stood, surrounded the Temple and Inner Court on the north, east, and south. The dimensions of this terrace facing the Inner Court and Temple is thought to have been eight hundred feet long and four hundred feet wide. The eastern half was embellished by three rows of hewed stones or pillars, forming a colonnade which supported an entablature of cedar beams and costly stones. The entire area was enclosed by high walls. On the north side was the private chamber of the king made of brass; in the western half of this enclosure, also on the north side, was the Court of the women, including a series of chambers surrounded by high walls. On the south side of the rectangle was the Court of the Priests in which were a number of chambers for the use of those who were actively engaged in the services of the Temple. The entrance for this area was in the center of the south wall.

The first, or lower, terrace appears to have been an oblong rectangle, extending from west to east and lying to the south of the Temple, the Inner Court, and the area of the second terrace. Its dimensions have been given as 1,600 feet in length and 800 feet in width. This entire area was supported by a retaining wall rising from the base of Mount Moriah, varying in height from eighty to two hundred forty feet as required to produce a uniform level for the terrace and necessitated for support and defense. Within this area were located the King's House, the House of the Forest of Lebanon, the Queen's Palace, the Porch of Pillars, and other associate structures such as houses for the porters and singers, and havens for worshippers. This entire Citadel of the King, including the Temple and its Courts, was surrounded by a wall beginning at the base of Mount Moriah and rising to varying heights as required to attain the desired level. Some parts of this wall are said to have reached a height of 280 feet. The entrance to this Citadel was at the southwest corner.

The Interior of the Temple

Like the Tabernacle, the interior of the Temple was divided into two compartments or rooms: The Holy Place and The Holy of Holies. The Holy Place, sometimes referred to as the Greater House, was forty cubits long, twenty cubits wide, and twenty cubits high. The most general interpretation of the "cubit" used in giving the dimensions of the Temple is two feet. This would mean that the Holy Place was eighty feet long, forty feet wide, and forty feet high. Its walls were lined with cedar boards, overlaid with gold; its ceiling was of the fir tree also overlaid with fine gold and settings of palm trees and chains. The walls were carved with palm trees, flowers, and cherubim; the floor was of fir or cypress wood, and appears also to have been overlaid with gold. The entire Holy Place was garnished with precious stones for beauty. (See I Kings 6:2,7,9,20,22, and 30; II Chronicles 3:7.)

Within the Holy Place was the Censer and the Altar of Incense made of cedar instead of acacia as was the Altar in the Tabernacle, overlaid with gold. There were ten golden candlesticks, instead of one: five on the right side and five on the left, together with their lamps and snuffers. Instead of one table for shewbread, there were ten: five on the right side and five on the left, made of pure gold. It is thought, however, that the shewbread was displayed on only one table. Instead of a curtain, the entrance into the Holy Place at the east end was provided with a large double door, two leaves to each door; they were made of olive wood, overlaid with fine gold, carved with palm trees, open flowers, and cherubim. (See Kings 6:4,20,22,33, and 34; 7:48,49; II Chronicles 4:8; Hebrews 9:3,4.)

The Holy of Holies

The Most Holy Place was a perfect cube, twenty cubits in length and width and height, or forty feet long, forty feet wide, and forty feet high. All the walls were overlaid with fine gold, and carved with figures of palm trees, open flowers, and cherubim; even the floor was overlaid with fine gold. The only article of furniture for the Most Holy Place was the Ark of the Covenant, containing the Books of the Law. It was placed under the wings of two colossal cherubim, made of olive wood and overlaid with gold. Each of these cherubim was twenty feet high and had wings ten feet long; the outside tips of these wings touched the two walls of the room while the inside tips touched each other in the center of the room. The four wings of the cherubim thus extended forty feet, or the full width of the Holy of Holies with the faces of the cherubim turned toward the Sanctuary. (See I Kings 6:16,20,23; I Chronicles 28:11; II Chronicles 3:9.)

The two doors leading into the Most Holy Place were made of olive wood, overlaid with pure gold, and carved with palm trees, open flowers, and cherubim, each door having two leaves which folded. Over this entrance hung the veil of blue, purple, crimson of the finest fabric, and palm trees, open flowers, and cherubim, patterned after that of the Tabernacle. (See I Kings 6:21,31,32; II Chronicles 3:14.)

The Treasure Room

It was originally thought that this room occupied the space above the Most Holy Place, the idea being that the height of the latter was only ten cubits, or twenty feet high. The more favorable position now seems to be that the Treasure Room extended the full length of the Temple, over both the Holy Place and over the Holy of Holies, a length of 120 feet; it was forty feet wide and twenty feet high. This room was the royal treasury where Solomon deposited all things of value and from which he took them as occasion required. It was the storage room for things of value dedicated to the Lord, and for the silver and gold vessels and instruments of the Temple. (See I Kings 6:2.)

The Great Porch

This was the name given to the vestibule at the entrance to the Temple; it was twenty cubits long and ten cubits broad or forty feet in length and twenty feet in width. According to II Chronicles, 3:4, this was a monumental structure built over the entrance to the Sanctuary, 120 cubits, or 240 feet high, forming a gigantic tower over the vestibule entrance to the Temple.

The Two Pillars of Brass

There was placed in front of the Great Porch, or entrance into the Sanctuary, two huge shafts, or pillars of bronze; each of them was thirty-five cubits, or seventy feet, high, and twelve cubits, or twenty-four feet, in circumference; the chapiter at the top of each pillar was five cubits, or ten feet, in length, making the complete height eighty feet. These two shafts were massive works of skill, highly ornamented by a network of brass, overhung with wreaths of bronze pomegranates, each row containing one hundred. Upon the pillars and the top of the chapiters were great bowls or vessels for oil, over which were hung festoon-like wreaths of pomegranates, interspersed at various points with lily work.

These pillars appear to have stood in relief simply as works of art, and not for supports. These two giant shafts were called Boaz and Jachin; one stood on the right of the entrance, the other on the left. (See I Kings 7:15-22; II Chronicles 3:15; 4:12,13.)

Conclusion

This magnificent Temple of Solomon continued as the center of the religious life of the Jews for more than four hundred years, or until its destruction by Nebuchadnezzar's armies in 586 B.C. During periods of religious decline among the Israelites it was allowed to deteriorate and was sinfully neglected; but each such period was followed by great spiritual awakenings in which the Temple was repaired and reconsecrated with reverent hands and devout hearts. On several occasions the Temple treasury was plundered by foreign invaders, and the vessels of gold were removed as spoils; and, on more than one occasion, weak or irreligious kings took of the Temple treasury and of its precious vessels to pay tribute to foreign kings under whose subjugation Israel was brought by defeats in war. These were replenished, however, by generous gifts from the Jews during seasons of religious revival and fervor. When Nebuchadnezzar ordered the utter destruction of the Temple, he removed to Babylon all the precious metals, the golden vessels, and every valuable article of furnishing.

Two other temples were later constructed on the site of the famous Temple of Solomon: Zerubbabel's Temple, built after the return of the Jewish exiles from Babylon; and Herod's Temple, built by Herod the Great some twenty years before the birth of Christ. Yet, neither of these temples compared in magnificence, glory, or cost to Solomon's Temple. Herod's Temple was more elaborate but had added to it many paganistic features. It was this temple which was the center of the religious life of the Jews during the time of Christ; it was destroyed in A.D. 70. The site is now occupied by a splendid Mohammedan mosque built in A.D. 636.


L. Raymond JONES

Ruth and Boaz

The story of Naomi, Ruth, and Boaz is one of the gems of sacred literature – so beautiful that it is not surpassed in any writings of fiction or fact. The incidents of the story are among the most fascinating of the entire Bible, marked with poetic beauty and simplicity. The climax is reached in the romance and marriage between Ruth and Boaz. But the events of some years prior must be read for one to fully appreciate this beautiful and happy climax.

Ruth, the heroine of the story, was a lovely maiden of Moab, while Boaz was a nobleman and wealthy citizen of Israel. The Moabites were aliens to the Israelites, idolaters, and intermixture of the two races was forbidden by Jewish law. Mutual enmities existed between the two nations.

For economic reasons Naomi, her husband Elimelech, and their two sons had migrated to the land of Moab from the little Hebrew town of Bethlehem. Some of the Moabite people were wholesomely influenced by the piety, devoutness, and religious strictness of this family. Ruth became the wife of one of the sons, and quite evidently a proselyte to the Hebrew religion. Tragedy came to this Hebrew family in a strange land. Elimelech and the two sons died, and three lonely widows were left desolate. When Naomi decided to return to Israel and to her native town of Bethlehem, Ruth refused to sever her attachment to Naomi and accompanied her. The depth of her love for her mother-in-law and her devotion to the Hebrew religion were given expression in these immortal words:

"Entreat me not to leave thee,
Or to return from following after thee:
For whither thou goest, I will go;
And where thou lodgest, I will lodge;
Thy people shall be my people,
And thy God my God:
Where thou diest, will I die,
And there will I be buried:
The Lord do so to me, and more also,
If ought but death part thee and me."

In providing for the material needs of herself and her mother-in-law Ruth followed a law and well established custom in Israel which provided the privilege of gathering fragments of grain behind the reapers at harvest time. This was a humiliating and arduous form of employment followed only by the very poor and needy. The nobility, industrious disposition, and frugality of Ruth were impressively manifest in this menial engagement.

Through the strange workings of divine providence it happened that Ruth was gleaning scattered grain in the wheat fields of the nobleman Boaz, a distant relative of her deceased husband. While making his usual rounds of observation among his reapers, Boaz was attracted to this young woman, and inquired about her identity and sought other information about her. He made himself known to her as the owner of the farm and extended unusual courtesies and favors to her. He invited her to have lunch with him, and the acquaintance soon blossomed into an enchanting romance. Genuine love for each other throbbed in the hearts of both. According to the customs in Israel under the circumstances in which Ruth and Boaz were now related, Ruth must take the lead in presenting her claims for marriage. This she did with timidity and modesty under the guidance of her mother-in-law Naomi and in accordance with the customs of Israel. The love and esteem which Ruth manifested for Boaz were fully reciprocated, and the nobility of his character shined in superb brilliance and glory. He took the necessary legal steps to remove all barriers to marriage between himself and Ruth, and she soon became his bride. There was born to them a son whom they named Obed who was later the father of Jesse who was the father of David. Boaz and Ruth became the ancestors of a long line of kings who ruled over Israel and Judah, and of the Messiah-Saviour.

THE BIBLE

A BOOK OF BOOKS. Thousands of years ago it was said, "Of making many books, there is no end." If it was true then, how much more true is it in these days, when the printing press is pouring forth a ceaseless stream of books. Yet among all the books ever written, the Bible is by far the most precious.

The world is full of books of every kind and character, written by men of every land and profession, yet none of them can for one moment compare with this one Book. It records history, the oldest in the world: reaching back to the creation of all things. Many recorded events, once discredited by Bible critics as not only improbable, but impossible, have been proven authentic by the discovery, in recent years, of records and tablets buried for thousands of years in the ruins of cities and palaces of kings, who lived at the same time as the events recorded in Bible history occurred.

Many of its prophecies uttered thousands of years before have had their fulfilment in a wonderful manner, and others point still to the future. No other book presents so lofty a conception of the relation of the Creator to the human family as does the Bible: God walking, talking with and, through His Son, dying for men. Nor can any other book compare with it in its influence on and uplift of mankind.

Authors. We speak of the Bible as one book. In reality, however, it is a small library, a set of sixty-six books, smaller and larger, that have been bound in one volume. They have various authors, numbering about thirty-six in all. The oldest of these is Moses, the Hebrew Prophet and Lawgiver, who wrote about 1,500 years before Christ.

Many of these authors were unlearned men, yet there came from the strokes of their rude pens, characters immortal: everlasting characters, that stand like rocks among the waves of time; created in a few words, by a bare record of great things said and done. The latest author is John the Evangelist, who wrote the Revelation, about 100 years after Christ. So we see the Bible was about 1,600 years in preparation. No other single book has such a chronological record as this.

Country. Furthermore, it is worthy of notice that every one of the writers of the Bible, with the exception of St. Luke, was a Jew. The "Beloved Physician" alone, was a Gentile. From this we see how great a debt the whole world owes to the Jewish nation, for its wonderful contribution to the religious literature of the world.

Literature. All the literature of Greece, the most cultured of the peoples of the old world, cannot match this one book in respect to poetry, philosophy, history, or narrative. If you want vivid narrative, such as takes hold of the heart, where can you find anything superior to the story of Joseph, or that of Ruth and Naomi? What story of friendship like that of David and Jonathan, or what portrayal of a father's grief over a wayward son more touching than that of David, when he hears the tidings of the death of Absalom?

Where can the lover of poetry find sweeter strains than those of the 23rd Psalm, or the 103rd Psalm? What writer has ever soared to such heights of poetic grandeur as has Isaiah, or the writer of the book Job? Testimony abounds on every hand, to the matchless genius of Hebrew poetry, and the lofty conception that these writers enjoyed of things human and things Divine.

Teachings. And what shall we say when we come to the matter of the **religious teachings** that are contained in this book? Search in all the religious writings of the heathen world for anything that can be compared with the Ten Commandments. In all the world they have become the foundation of good law and government. No other code of morals in the world sets so lofty a standard nor has any other code of laws ever been framed, whose observance so enhances the common good of mankind. Jesus said the sum of the Ten Commandments is, "To love the Lord with all thy heart and thy neighbor as thyself."

The historical writings of the Bible reveal God as a God of mercy, unending in His efforts to reclaim a lost world and lift man out of sin; punishing and pardoning as men reject His counsel or repent of their wrong. Even Jonah, when reproaching God for not fulfilling his prophecy against Nineveh, said, "I know that Thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness and repentest Thee of the evil." So, too, His love and mercy are revealed in the number of prophets He sent to Israel in the days of their decline, seeking to turn them from their folly and sin.

Yet still more lofty in its conception of Divine truth than the Ten Commandments is the Sermon on the Mount of our blessed Lord. Here we have the law laid down, as it applies not to the outward life only, but as it appeals to the human heart and conscience.

But His love is best revealed in the gift of His Son. In the Cross of Christ we find His plan for the redemption of a sin-cursed world. The Bible teaches there is no other way than this given under Heaven among men whereby we must be saved. From whatever point of view we regard this Book, we can say of it as David once said of Goliath's sword, "There is none like it. Give it to me."

Opposition. Now, though all that we have said (and much more) is true of the Bible, it is strange that this Book has been more attacked than any other book that has ever seen the light. More than one

hundred years ago the infidel Voltaire said, "In fifty years from now the Bible will not be read any longer." Voltaire has been dead for much more than a century, yet for one who reads a word of what he wrote there are millions who still read the Sacred Word. In the dark ages, deluded men burned this book in public, and they do still in some of the darker and more ignorant lands such as South America and parts of Mexico. And yet the great Book lives on in undisturbed majesty, and influences men for all that is highest and best and noblest.

Original Languages. Originally the Bible was written in three languages, the Hebrew and Chaldee for the Old Testament, and the Greek for the New Testament. Of course the work had to be accomplished with pen and ink. In those days, therefore, the Book was most expensive and only those who were wealthy could own a copy of the Sacred Writings. With the advent of the printing press, and the use of steam, it became possible to multiply copies so cheaply that even the poorest can now procure copies of the Bible.

Translation. So wonderful has the influence of this Book proved itself that many years ago men began to translate it into other languages than those of the original manuscripts. This continued until today the Scriptures have been translated and published in nearly eleven hundred languages. In 185 or more of these the whole Bible has been included; in about 241, the New Testament only; and in the remaining languages, a substantial part of the Scriptures has been translated. Many of these languages had to be carefully studied and systematized, and an alphabet created, so that the savage people for whom the work was done might be able to read the Word in their own tongue. Many tribes in Africa had no alphabet before the missionaries came to them, and for these an alphabet had to be prepared, and the natives taught to read in their own language. New languages have been added to the list at the rate of about ten a year.

Circulation. When we come to the matter of the circulation of the Bible the figures are so vast as to be confusing. In the hundred years from 1611 to 1711 the number of editions of both Old and New Testaments was 526. The Lenox Library in New York City contains copies of over 8000 different Bibles. At this writing there are issued more than one thousand editions of the Bible each year, or double the number issued in the 16th century. The annual issue of Bibles by the British and Foreign Bible Society is over 5,000,000 copies, while that of the American Bible Society for a recent ten year period has averaged over 8,000,000 volumes annually. The American Bible Society has published since its organization in 1816 over 367,000,000 copies. No other book can for a moment compare with this. And the wonder of it is that as the years multiply these figures increase more and more.

Students. Finally no other one book is studied as is the Bible. Each Sunday in the world about thirty millions of teachers and scholars pore over this Book. In every land and in every tongue they come to see what God the Lord has to say to them, as shown in its pages. To no other book do so many turn from week to week for counsel, guidance, comfort and warning. The more we know of its wonderful teachings the more do we admire them. Of most books we soon weary. Who would think of reading a novel ten times? Yet there are those who have been poring over the pages of this Book for ten or twenty or thirty years, who still will say that they have not exhausted its treasures or grown weary of its presentations of truths Divine and sublime. In view of all this we may well repeat what Sir Walter Scott is reported to have said in his last illness. He asked to have The Book read to him, and when asked "What book," he replied, "There is but one Book." So of all books in the world we can say with the same significance, "There is but one Book."

DR. A. F. SCHAUFFLER.

THE BIBLE AN INSPIRED BOOK.

HOW INSPIRED. What do we mean when we say that the Bible is "an inspired" book? Without going into any philosophical definition of the word "inspired" it will be enough for our purpose to say that by "inspired" we mean that the prophets and apostles, in what they said and wrote, were guided by the Holy Spirit in a manner higher than that of any men of their times. Rightly to understand and appreciate this we must be sure to bear in mind that these men, all of them, wrote in times when in all the world there was idolatry, and polytheism everywhere. Before the birth of Christ, when the Old Testament prophets spoke and wrote, all the world excepting the Jews was polytheistic (that is, worshipped many gods). Men worshipped beasts and creeping things, sun, moon and stars. When Jesus was born, and all through the times of the apostles, Greeks and Romans worshipped Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Mars, and a host of false divinities. When under these circumstances we find **one set of men** uniformly preaching the truth of One God, and He a Spirit, we are forced to the conclusion that they did not invent, or discover, this truth unaided by the Divine Spirit. An influence higher than anything human must have pervaded their thought and governed their speech and writings.

Heathen Writings. The moment we compare what they said and wrote with the so-called sacred writings of all other nations we see how immeasurably superior their utterances were. Take the Koran, the book of the Mohammedan world, or the Vedas, the books of the Hindu religion, or the writings of Confucius, in whom the Chinese believe, or the Zend Avesta, the book of the Sun-worshippers of Persia, and compare any of them with the Bible, and you will need no other argument to force you to believe that the Bible writers were moved by a power far above themselves, and that they received revelations from God as to the true nature of God and of the way of salvation.

Prophetic Types. That men had direct revelation from God is beyond question. The wonderful miracles of the Old Testament are evidence of that fact. The elaborate ritual and ceremonies of the tabernacle service were not the production of a people just out of slavery, nor of Moses, their leader, who was brought up in the courts of Egypt. Nor does Moses take credit for it, but declares it was after the pattern shown him on the Mount. Every part of it was a type pointing to a Kingdom that had its beginning 1,500 years later in the cross of Calvary. Even the tearing from top to bottom of the great veil before the Holy of Holies on the day of the crucifixion, was a type which betokened the fact that from that time every man had access to the Father through Christ as the High Priest of God.

Three Arguments. To put the matter more concretely, we believe that the Bible is inspired especially for three reasons:

First: Because it reveals more truth about God and the duty of man than any other book; Second: Because of the fulfillment of prophecy uttered hundreds of years before the events occurred; Third: Because of the influence it has had in the uplifting and the purifying of human society. Take these in their order.

First. Because it reveals more truth about God and the duty of man than any other book. And here let us pause to say that a book like Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress speaks much about both of these truths. But bear in mind that Bunyan got his truth from the Bible. This is true of all books that draw their truths from this Sacred Volume.

Look at the patriarch Abraham. Remember that he was brought up as an idolator. Then look at the story, and see how he was led into the worship of one true and only God. How could this have come to pass unless there had been some Divine revelation to him? Take the grand utterance by Moses when he proclaimed, "Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord, and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul and with all thy might, and thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself."

At the time that this was uttered all the world was sunk in idolatry, and from whom could Moses have received this majestic truth if not from God direct? The gods of all nations at that time were for the most part represented as immoral and licentious. Yet Moses proclaims, "Ye shall be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy" (Lev. 19:2). Such lofty and perfect morality as this, was to be found nowhere in the world at that time. It corresponds with what our blessed Lord said when He commanded men to be perfect even as their Father in Heaven is perfect. Such utterances were not only not common in those days among the men of other religions, but they are not to be found among them at all. In the midst of Roman idolatry and polytheism we find our Lord saying, "God is a Spirit, and they who worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth." Such a saying calls for more than mere human intelligence. It is nothing less than a Divine revelation.

The same is true with regard to what the Bible has to say about the duty of man. Here we find truth of the very loftiest kind, and in addition to this we find the way of salvation so clearly marked out that no one need fail of reaching it, if he so desires. John 3:16 is of itself a proof of the inspiration of this book, for here we find the Gospel of salvation put in one sentence, the most precious sentence in the world, "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish but have everlasting life."

Second. Because of the fulfillment of prophecy uttered hundreds of years before. The first promise of the Bible for the future was the promise of a Deliverer from sin (Gen. 3:15). That prophecy runs like a golden thread down through Old Testament times. To Abraham, God said, "In thee shall all families of the earth be blest." Jacob, in his last words, said of Judah, "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah nor a lawgiver from between his feet till Shiloh come." David, Isaiah and many of the other prophets "told before of the coming of the Just One" and almost all of these prophecies are referred to by New Testament writers as having had their fulfillment in Jesus of Nazareth. The captivity of Israel and Judah, and the destruction of Jerusalem, as well as the deliverance of the Jews from exile, was the burden of the prophecies of many of the later prophets, years before these events took place. Jesus Himself foretold the later destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple forty years before it occurred.

Then, too, we see, every day, results, conditions, and experiences which are the direct fulfillment of the prophetic teachings of God's Word, many of which teachings, from a mere human standpoint, would seem paradoxical and absurd.

Third. Because of the influence that it has had in the uplifting and purifying of human society. Think for a moment. Is there any locality fifty miles square on the face of the earth, where the Bible has not come, where you would like to live and bring up a family of children? We are all worshippers of one God. But all of our ancestors were idolators. How did the change come about that has made us worshippers of one God? Simply because the Bible came to our forefathers, and, by the Holy Spirit's power, changed them. Take out from America all that has come to us from the Bible and the best part of our civilization would disappear at once. The fact is, that the best of all that we hold dear, and that makes us what we are, has come to us from this Book. If this does not prove that it is a book of Divine origin, I do not know what would prove it.

Look again at heathen lands. What is it that has changed many of the cannibal islands into places of peace and prosperity? Is it not this Book? Did ever any other book produce such results? What is it that has transformed Uganda, in the center of Africa, from barbarism into a Christian community, where the people gather by thousands in their own churches? Is it not this Book? What is it that is uplifting Korea in these days from idolatry into the worship of one God, so that the people are fast becoming Christianized? Is it not this Book? Did ever any people in all history accept the teachings of this Book without being uplifted by it, and spiritually

transformed? And is it not true that the more perfectly we obey the teachings of this Book the holier and more Christ-like our lives become? The fact is that if you could discover a city anywhere in the world where everyone regulated his life perfectly by this Book there you would find a perfect community Between that city and Heaven the only difference would be one of place. Both would be animated by the same spirit.

Thus we have briefly stated three reasons why we believe this Book is inspired. If you want one more proof of its inspiration, just try and regulate your own life completely by its teachings and you will find that it is truly none other than the very Word of God to your own soul.

DR. A. F. SCHAUFFLER.

---

33 MOST INSPIRING AND CONSOLING BIBLE CHAPTERS

Taken from a recent questionnaire sent to over 100,000 CHAPLAINS and MINISTERS asking which Bible Chapters appeal most to military personnel and members of their congregations.

1. Comfort	"Let not your heart be troubled"	John	14
2. Confidence	"The Lord is my shepherd"	Ps.	23
3. Exhortation to suffer	"Blessed"	Matt.	5
4. Divine Grace	"Walk not after the flesh"	Rom.	8
5. Charity	"Though I speak with tongues"	1 Cor.	13
6. Happy state of Godly	"He that dwelleth"	Ps.	91
7. Serving God	"Take heed"	Matt.	6
8. Regeneration	"There was a man"	John	3
9. God's power	"'God is our refuge"	Ps.	46
10. God's mercy	"I beseech you"	Rom.	12
11. Faith	"Now faith is"	Heb.	11
12. Rash judgment	"Judge not"	Matt.	7
13. Suffering	"Who hath believed"	Isa.	53
14. Godly	"'Blessed is the man"	Ps.	1
15. Love between Christ and His members	"I am the true vine"	John	15
16. Gospel	"Comfort ye"	Isa.	40
17. Service of God	"The Lord is my light"	Ps.	27
18. God's mercy	"Bless the Lord"	Ps.	103
19. Safety of Godly	"I will lift up mine eyes"	Ps.	121
20. General Exhortations	"Therefore, my brethren	Phil.	4
21. Pardon for penitent	"Ho, everyone that thirsteth"	Isa.	55
22. New Heaven and New Earth	"And I saw"	Rev.	21
23. Prodigal Son	"Then drew near unto Him"	Luke	15
24. Children's duties	"Children, obey your parents"	Eph.	6
25. Prayer	"These words spake Jesus"	John	17
26. Christ—Nativity of	"And it came to pass in those days"	Luke	2
27. Resurrection	"Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you."	1 Cor.	15
28. Good Shepherd	"Verily, verily, I say unto you"	John	10
29. Supplication	"Have mercy upon me, O God"	Ps.	51
30. Wicked—Ungodly state of	"Fret not thyself because of evildoers"	Ps.	37
31. Divinity of Christ	"In the beginning"	John	1
32. Redemption	"And He shewed me a pure river"	Rev.	22
33. Life—frailty of	"Lord thou hast been our dwelling place"	Ps.	90

WHAT HAPPENED TO THE TWELVE APOSTLES?

Historians seem to differ greatly on this question but we believe the following is the most generally accepted.

ANDREW: The records of his activities prior to the death of Christ are very meager, and his name is not mentioned in the New Testament after the post-resurrection assembly of the disciples in Jerusalem. (John 1:36, 40; Mark 1:14, 17; John 6:9; 12:22; Mark 13:3) Tradition assigns Scythia and Greece as the scenes of his ministry and that he was crucified in Achaia on a cross shaped like the letter X.

BARTHOLOMEW: Considered to be identical with Nathanael, but very little is recorded of him in the Gospels or later New Testament records. (John 1:47; 21:2; Acts 1:4, 12, 13) The most widespread tradition indicates he preached the gospel in India where he was martyred by being flayed alive. He is also said to have suffered crucifixion at Albanopolis in Armenia, although another tradition places his crucifixion at Urbanapolis in Cilicia.

JAMES, Son of Zebedee: This Apostle, along with his brother John and Peter, was most intimately associated with Christ and most active in his ministries. (Matt. 4:21; Mark 1:19; 5:37; Luke 9:28) We are told of his execution in Jerusalem by Herod Agrippa I in 44 A.D. It is commonly reported that he was beheaded. (Acts 12:1, 2)

JAMES, Son of Alphaeus: Gospel records refer to him as James, the Less, but give little information as to his activities. (Mark 3:18; Matt. 10:3; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13) We have no accepted traditions of his death, but several relate that he was killed in the Temple at the instigation of the High Priest Annas II, being thrown down from a gallery and beaten to death in 62 A.D.

JOHN, Son of Zebedee: This Apostle, the brother of James, appears to have remained in Jerusalem for many years, for we are told of Paul's visit with him in the year 52 A.D. (Gal. 2:3-9) He probably went to Ephesus about the year 65 A.D., from where he was later exiled to Patmos. It appears certain, however, that he was released and permitted to return to Ephesus. According to tradition, he died a natural death at the age of one hundred or possibly one hundred and twenty.

JUDAS ISCARIOT: The few brief references to this Apostle clearly reveal his covetous and ambitious character and make it plain that he was never a true believer or disciple of the Lord Jesus. (Luke 6:16; Matt. 10:4; John 6:64; 12:6; 13:2, 26) His betrayal of the Saviour climaxed his avaricious career. Then, filled with remorse, he ended his life by suicide. (Matt. 27:3-10; Acts 1:16-20)

MATTHEW: The Gospel records also refer to him as Levi, but very little mention is made of his ministries. (Matt. 9:9-13; 10:3; Mark 2:14; 3:18; Luke 5:27; Acts 1:13) His faithfulness and intimacy with the Saviour are evidenced, however, in his rank as writer of the Gospel for the Hebrews. Tradition indicates that he remained in Jerusalem and labored among his countrymen in Judea for fifteen years after Pentecost. Ethiopia, however, is named as one of the countries in which he preached. It is thought he died a natural death either in Ethiopia or Macedonia.

PETER: He was noted as the leader among the Apostles, and Christ conferred upon him the name of Cephas, Aramaic for *rock*, of which Petros is the Greek translation. Peter's name appears more often in the Gospels and Acts than any other of the twelve. (Matt. 4:18; John 1:40, 42; Luke 8:51; 9:28) Peter apparently preached to the Jews in Pontus, Galatia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, and Asia, but this is not sustained by trustworthy evidence. Tradition also infers that Peter was in Rome during 63-64 A.D. and dwelt there intermittently. He is believed to have been crucified, head downward, in 67 A.D., the last year of Nero's reign.

PHILIP: He was probably one of the first four Apostles of Jesus and displayed excellent missionary zeal from the beginning. Little is said of him, however, in the course of the Saviour's earthly ministry. (John 1:34-44; 6:1-7; 14:8; 12:21; Acts 1:13) He is not mentioned after Pentecost. It is not improbable, however, that he preached the Gospel in Phrygia, Scythia, and Lydia. According to one tradition, he met his death in Heirapolis in Syria.

SIMON: He was surnamed Zelotes because he had been one of the Zealots. Not a single fact is recorded of him, however, except that he was numbered among the Apostles. (Matt. 10:4; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13) One tradition holds that in later life he preached in North Africa. It is presumed he died a natural death.

THADDEUS: He is also called Judas, Jude, and Lebbaeus, and the only information we have of this Apostle in the Gospels is the appearance of his name in the enumeration of the twelve. On one occasion, he questioned the Master in a manner to indicate a lack of spiritual understanding. (Matt. 10:3, 4; Mark 3:18; John 14:22) A tradition of considerable uncertainty is that he later preached in Syria, Arabia, Mesopotamia, and Persia; and that he suffered martyrdom in the latter country.

THOMAS: Glimpses into the character and activities of this Apostle show him to have been a man of loyalty to the Saviour, willing to die for him, but at the same time demanding extraordinary evidence for extraordinary facts. He was also called Didymus, meaning *twin*. (Matt. 10:3; Mark 3:18; Luke 6:15; Acts 1:13; John 11:16; 20:24) A tradition of early history places Thomas in Farthia and Persia as a gospel preacher; a later tradition says that he went to India where he suffered martyrdom.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

and

EXPLANATION OF MARKINGS USED IN THIS BIBLE

The purpose of the *cross references* given in the Center Columns of the Text of this Bible is to assist the Bible reader to locate passages in other parts of the Bible of a similar thought to the passage on which the reference is given. The method used is simple. At the beginning of any chapter in the Bible the letters of the alphabet, beginning with *a,* are placed in the text, indicating a reference or references of a similar thought in other parts of the Bible. This same letter appears in the Center Column, and the reference or references are given. If the letters "*ch*" are used that means that the reference is in the book being read, and the number of the chapter is given. Otherwise the abbreviation for the book where the reference will be found is given. In many cases there are two or more references given on a phrase, clause, or sentence in the Text.

SIGNIFICANCE OF MARKINGS

In The Text

OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

You will frequently find this marking or symbol, † , in the Bible Text and in the Center Column. This signifies that there is given in the Center Column a more literal rendering of the original Hebrew of the phrase, clause, or sentence at which this symbol is placed. Reading of the Hebrew note in the center column will often throw light on the meaning of the passage.

You will also find an occasional marking or symbol in the Old Testament of this kind, ‖ . This indicates an explanatory note in the center column. Such notes may be very helpful at times.

A great many passages in the Old Testament have this marking, ► . This indicates that the passage is a Messianic Prophecy.

SIGNIFICANCE OF MARKINGS

In The Text

OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

This ‖ marking or symbol is frequently used in the Text and in the Center Columns of the New Testament. Where these occur an explanatory note and a more literal rendering of the passage is given in the Center Column. These are what is sometimes called "marginal readings."

Occasionally you will find the same symbol commonly used in the Old Testament in the New Testament, namely † . This signifies a more literal rendering of the original Greek manuscript.

Throughout the text of the Bible you have this marking at the beginning of certain verses, namely ¶ . This signifies the beginning of a new paragraph, or a change of subject in the Text.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

Year before the common Year of CHRIST, 4004. – Julian Period, 0710. – Cycle of the Sun, 0010. – Dominical Letter, B.
Cycle of the Moon, 0007. – Indiction, 0005. – Creation from Tisri, 0001.

[1] **CHAPTER 1**

1 The creation of heaven and earth. 14 Of the sun, moon, and stars. 26 Of man in the image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.

IN the [a]beginning [b]God created the heaven and
the earth.
2 And the earth was without form, and void; and
darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: [c]and the
Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.
3 ¶ [d]And God said, [e]Let there be light: and there
was light.
4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and
God divided † the light from the darkness.
5 And God called the light [f]Day, and the dark-
ness he called Night: † and the evening and the
morning were the first day.
6 ¶ And God said, [g]Let there be a † firmament in
the midst of the waters: and let it divide the waters
from the waters.
7 And God made the firmament, [h]and divided the
waters which *were* under the firmament from the wa-
ters which *were* [i]above the firmament: and it was so.
8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and
the evening and the morning were the second day.
9 ¶ And God said, [k]Let the waters under the
heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let
the dry *land* appear: and it was so.
10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the
gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and
God saw that *it was* good.
11 And God said, Let the earth [l]bring forth †grass,
the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding
[m]fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon
the earth: and it was so.
12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb
yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding
fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and
God saw that *it was* good.
13 And the evening and the morning were the
third day.
14 ¶And God said, Let there be [n]lights in the
firmament of the heaven, to divide †the day from
the night; and let them be for signs, and [o]for sea-
sons, and for days, and years.
15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the
heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.
16 And God [p]made two great lights; the greater
light † to rule the day, and [q]the lesser light to rule
the night: *he made* [r]the stars also.
17 And God set them in the firmament of the
heaven to give light upon the earth,
18 And to [s]rule over the day, and over the night,
and to divide the light from the darkness: and God
saw that *it was* good.
19 And the evening and the morning were the
fourth day.
20 ¶And God said, Let the waters bring forth
abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life,
and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open
firmament of heaven.
21 And [u]God created great whales, and every living
creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth
abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl
after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
22 And God blessed them, saying, [w]Be fruitful
and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let
fowl multiply in the earth.
23 And the evening and the morning were the
fifth day.
24 ¶And God said, Let the earth bring forth the
living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping
thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it
was so.
25 And God made the beast of the earth after
his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing
that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and
God saw that *it was* good.
26 ¶And God said, [x]Let us make man in our image,
after our likeness: and [y]let them have dominion over
the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and
over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every
creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
27 So God created man in his *own* image, [z]in the
image of God created he him; [a]male and female
created he them.
28 And God blessed them, and God said unto
them, [b]Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the
earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the
fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over
every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.
29 ¶And God said, Behold, I have given you every
herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the
earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a
tree yielding seed; [c]to you it shall be for meat.
30 And to [d]every beast of the earth, and to every
[e]fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth
upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given*
every green herb for meat: and it was so.
31 And [f]God saw every thing that he had made:
and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and
the morning were the sixth day.

Before CHRIST 4004.

a John 1. 1, 2. Heb. 1. 10. b Ps. 8. 3. & 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Isa. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11. & 10. 6. c Ps. 33. 6. Isa. 40. 13, 14. d Ps. 33. 9. e 2 Cor. 4. 6. †Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.* f Ps. 74. 16. & 104. 20. †Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was.* g Job. 37. 18. Ps. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. †Heb. *expansion.* h Prov. 8. 28. i Ps. 148. 4. k Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. & 95. 5. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5. l Heb. 6. 7. †Heb. *tender grass.* m Luke 6. 44. n Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 74. 16. & 136. 7. †Heb. *between the day and between the night.* o Ps. 74. 17. & 104. 19. p Ps. 136. 7, 8, 9. & 148. 3, 5. † Heb. *for the rule of the day.* q Ps. 8. 3. r Job 38. 7.

Before CHRIST 4004.

s Jer. 31. 35. ‖Or, *creeping.* †Heb. *soul.* †Heb. *let fowl fly.* †Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.* u ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 8. 19. Ps. 104. 26. w ch. 8. 17. x ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Eccl. 7. 29. Acts 17. 26, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. Jam. 3. 9. y ch. 9. 2. Ps. 8. 6. z 1 Cor. 11. 7. a ch. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6. b ch. 9. 1, 7. Lev. 26. 9. Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3, 4. †Heb. *creepeth.* †Heb. *seeding seed.* c ch. 9. 3. Job 36. 31. Ps. 104. 14, 15. & 136. 25. & 146. 7. Acts 14. 17. d Ps. 145. 15, 16. & 147. 9. e Job 38. 41. † Heb. *a living soul.* f Ps. 104. 24. 1 Tim. 4. 4.

[2] CHAPTER 2

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished,
and [a]all the host of them.
2 [b]And on the seventh day God ended his work
which he had made; and he rested on the seventh
day from all his work which he had made.
3 And God [c]blessed the seventh day, and sancti-
fied it: because that in it he had rested from all his
work which God †created and made.
4 ¶ [d]These *are* the generations of the heavens and
of the earth when they were created, in the day that
the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,
5 And every [e]plant of the field before it was in the
earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for
the LORD God had not [f]caused it to rain upon the
earth, and *there was* not a man [g]to till the ground.
6 But ‖there went up a mist from the earth, and
watered the whole face of the ground.
7 And the LORD God formed man †*of* the [h]dust
of the ground, and [i]breathed into his [k]nostrils the
breath of life; and [l]man became a living soul.
8 ¶And the LORD God planted [m]a garden [n]east-
ward in [o]Eden; and there [p]he put the man whom
he had formed.
9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to
grow [q]every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and
good for food; [r]the tree of life also in the midst of the
garden, [s]and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.
10 ¶And a river went out of Eden to water the
garden: and from thence it was parted, and became
into four heads.
11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which
compasseth [u]the whole land of Havilah, where *there*
is gold;
12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [w]there *is*
bdellium and the onyx-stone.
13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon:
the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of
†Ethiopia.
14 And the name of the third river *is* [x]Hiddekel:
that *is* it which goeth ‖toward the east of Assyria.
And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.
15 ¶And the LORD God took ‖the man, and [y]put him
into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.
16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying,
Of every tree of the garden †thou mayest freely eat:
17 [z]But of the tree of the knowledge of good and
evil, [a]thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that
thou eatest thereof [b]†thou shalt surely die.
18 ¶And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that
the man should be alone: [c]I will make him an help
†meet for him.
19 [e]And out of the ground the LORD God formed
every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air,
and [f]brought *them* unto ‖Adam to see what he would
call them; and whatsoever Adam called every living
creature, that *was* the name thereof.
20 And Adam †gave names to all cattle, and to the
fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but
for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.
21 ¶And the LORD God caused a [g]deep sleep to
fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of
his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof:
22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken
from man, †made he a woman, and [h]brought her
unto the man.

Before CHRIST 4004.

a Ps. 33. 6. b Ex. 20.11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4. c Neh. 9.14. Isa. 58. 13. † Heb. *created to make.* d ch. 1. 1. Ps. 90. 1, 2. e ch. 1. 12. Ps. 104. 14. f Job 38.26, 27, 28. g ch. 3. 23. ‖ Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.* † Heb. *dust of the ground.* h ch. 3. 19, 23. Ps. 103. 14. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 64. 8. 1 Cor.15.47. i Job 33. 4. Acts 17. 25. k ch. 7. 22. Isa. 2. 22. l 1 Cor. 15. 45. m ch. 13.10. Isa. 51. 3. Ezek.28.13 Joel 2. 3. n ch. 3. 24. o ch. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek.27.23. p ver. 15. q Ezek.31.8. r ch. 3. 22. Prov. 3. 18. & 11. 30. Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14. s ver. 17. u ch. 25. 18. w Num.11. 7. †Heb. *Cush* x Dan.10.4. ‖ Or, *eastward to Assyria.* ‖Or, *Adam.* y ver. 8. † Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.* z ver. 9. a ch. 3. 1, 3, 11, 17. b ch. 3.3,19. Rom. 6. 23. 1 Cor.15.56. Jam. 1. 15. 1 John 5.16 † Heb. *dying thou shalt die.* c ch. 3. 12. 1 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 2.13. † Heb. *as before him.* e ch. 1. 20, 24. f Ps. 8. 6. See ch.6.20. ‖ Or, *the man.* † Heb. *called.* g ch. 15. 12 1 Sam. 26. 12. † Heb. *builded.* h Prov. 18. 22. Heb. 13. 4.

Before CHRIST 4004.

i ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 13. Eph. 5. 30. †Heb. *Isha.* k 1 Cor. 11. 8. †Heb. *Ish.* l ch. 31. 15. Ps. 45. 10. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph.5.3,16. m ch. 3. 7, 10, 11. n Ex.32.25. Isa. 47. 3. a Rev. 12.9. & 20. 2. b Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3. † Heb. *Yea, because, &c.* c ch. 2. 17. d ver. 13. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2.14. e ver. 7. Acts 26. 18. † Heb. *a desire.* f 1Tim.2.14 g ver.12,17. h ver. 5. i ch. 2. 25. ‖ Or, *things to gird about.* k Job 38. 1. † Heb. *wind.* l Job 31. 33. Jer. 23. 24. Amos 9. 3. m ch. 2. 25. Ex. 3. 6. 1 John 3.20 n ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33. Prov.28.13. o ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2.14. p Ex.21.29, 32. q Isa.65.25. Mic. 7. 17. r Matt. 3.7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8. s Ps.132.11. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Luke 1. 31, 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4. t Rom. 16. 20. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17. u Ps. 48. 6. Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. John 16. 21 1 Tim. 2.15. w ch. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.* x 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2.11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3.1,5, 6. y 1 Sam.15. 23. z ver. 6. a ch. 2. 17. b Eccl. 1. 2, 3. Isa. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20. c Job 5. 7. Eccl. 2. 23.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now [i]bone of my
bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called
†Woman, because she was [k]taken out of †man.
24 [l]Therefore shall a man leave his father and his
mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they
shall be one flesh.
25 [m]And they were both naked, the man and his
wife, and were not [n]ashamed.

[3] CHAPTER 3

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's shameful fall. 16 The punishment of mankind. 22 Their casting out of paradise.

NOW [a]the serpent was [b]more subtile than any beast
of the field which the LORD God had made: and
he said unto the woman, †Yea, hath God said, Ye
shall not eat of every tree of the garden?
2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may
eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:
3 [c]But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst
of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it,
neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
4 [d]And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall
not surely die:
5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat
thereof, then [e]your eyes shall be opened; and ye
shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.
6 ¶And when the woman saw that the tree *was*
good for food, and that it *was* †pleasant to the eyes,
and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took
of the fruit thereof, [f]and did eat; and gave also unto
her husband with her, [g]and he did eat.
7 And [h]the eyes of them both were opened, [i]and
they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed
fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖aprons.
8 And they heard [k]the voice of the LORD God
walking in the garden in the †cool of the day: and
Adam and his wife [l]hid themselves from the presence
of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.
9 ¶And the LORD God called unto Adam, and
said unto him, Where *art* thou?
10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden:
[m]and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid
myself.
11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast*
naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I com-
manded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?
12 And the man said, [n]The woman whom thou
gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I
did eat.
13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What
is this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said,
[o]The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.
14 ¶And the LORD God said [p]unto the serpent,
Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above
all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon
thy belly shalt thou go, and [q]dust shalt thou eat all
the days of thy life:
15 And I will put enmity between thee and the
woman, and between [r]thy seed and [s]her seed: [t]it shall
bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.
16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly mul-
tiply thy sorrow and thy conception; [u]in sorrow thou
shalt bring forth children: [w]and thy desire *shall be*
‖to thy husband, and he shall [x]rule over thee.
17 And unto Adam he said, [y]Because thou hast
hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [z]and hast eaten of
the tree [a]of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou
shalt not eat of it: [b]cursed *is* the ground for thy sake;
[c]in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

18 [d]Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth
to thee; and [e]thou shalt eat the herb of the field:
19 [f]In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till
thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou ta-
ken: [g]for dust thou *art*, and [h]unto dust shalt thou return.
20 And Adam called his wife's name † ‖ Eve, be-
cause she was the mother of all living.
21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD
God make coats of skins, and clothed them.
22 ¶And the LORD God said, [i]Behold, the man
is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and
now, lest he put forth his hand, [k]and take also of
the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:
23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from
the garden of Eden, [l]to till the ground from whence
he was taken.
24 So he drove out the man: and he placed [m]at
the east of the garden of Eden [n]Cherubims, and a
flaming sword which turned every way, to keep
the way of the tree of life.

[4] CHAPTER 4

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she con-
ceived, and bare ‖ Cain, and said, I have gotten
a man from the LORD.
2 And she again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was
† a keeper of sheep, but Cain was [a]a tiller of the ground.
3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that
Cain brought [b]of the fruit of the ground an offering
unto the LORD.
4 And Abel, he also brought of [c]the firstlings of
his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD
had [d]respect unto Abel, and to his offering:
5 But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not
respect: and Cain was very wroth, [e]and his coun-
tenance fell.
6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou
wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?
7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted?
and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door:
and ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt
rule over him.
8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it
came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain
rose up against Abel his brother, and [f]slew him.
9 ¶And the LORD said unto Cain, [g]Where *is*
Abel thy brother? And he said, [h]I know not: *Am*
I my brother's keeper?
10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of
thy brother's † blood [i]crieth unto me from the ground.
11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth,
which hath opened her mouth to receive thy bro-
ther's blood from thy hand.
12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not
henceforth yield unto thee her strength: A fugitive
and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.
13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punish-
ment *is* greater than I can bear.
14 [k]Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from
the face of the earth; and [l]from thy face shall I be
hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the
earth; and it shall come to pass, [m]*that* every one
that findeth me shall slay me.
15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore who-
soever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on
him [n]seven-fold. And the LORD [o]set a mark upon
Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

Before CHRIST 4004.
d Job 31. 40. † Heb. *cause to bud.* e Ps. 104. 14. f Eccl. 1. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 10. g ch. 2. 7. h Job 21. 26. & 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccl. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12. Heb. 9. 27. † Heb. *Chavah.* ‖ That is, *living.* i ver. 5. Like Is. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23. k ch. 2. 9. l ch. 4. 2. & 9. 20. m ch. 2. 8. n Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.
4003. ‖ That is, *gotten*, or, *acquired.* † Heb. *Hebel.* † Heb. *a feeder.* a ch. 3. 23. & 9. 20. † Heb. *at the end of days.* b Num. 18. 12. c Num. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9. † Heb. *sheep*, or, *goats.* d Heb. 11. 4. e ch. 31. 2.
‖ Or, *have the excellency.* Heb. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *subject unto thee.* ch. 3. 16.
about 3875. f Mat. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11. g Ps. 9. 12. h John 8. 44.
† Heb. *bloods.* i Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.* k Job 15. 20—24. l Ps. 51. 11. m ch. 9. 6. Num. 35. 19, 21, 27.
n Ps. 79. 12. o Ezek. 9. 4, 6.

Before CHRIST about 3875.
p 2 Kings 13. 23. & 24. 20. Jer. 23. 29. & 52. 3. about 3875. † Heb. *Chanoch.* q Ps. 49. 11.
† Heb. *Lemech.*
r Rom. 4. 11, 12. † Heb. *whetter.* ‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.* ‖ Or, *in my hurt.* s ver. 15. t ch. 5. 3. † Heb. *Sheth.* ‖ That is, *appointed, or, put.* 3874. u ch. 5. 6. † Heb. *Enosh.* ‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.* 3769. w 1 Kings 18. 24. Ps. 116. 17. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 3. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 2.
4004. a 1 Chron. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36. b ch. 1. 26. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. c ch. 1. 27.
3874. d ch. 4. 25. e 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c. f ch. 1. 28.
g ch. 3. 19. Heb. 9. 27. 3769. h ch. 4. 26.
3679. † Heb. *Kenan.*
3609. † Gr. *Maleleel.*
3544. † Heb. *Jered.*

16 ¶And Cain [p]went out from the presence of
the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east
of Eden.
17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived,
and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, [q]and called
the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch.
18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad
begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael:
and Methusael begat † Lamech.
19 ¶And Lamech took unto him two wives: the
name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other
Zillah.
20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of
such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.
21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was
the [r]father of all such as handle the harp and organ.
22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † in-
structor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the
sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.
23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and
Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken
unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my
wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.
24 [s]If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly
Lamech seventy and seven-fold.
25 ¶And Adam knew his wife again, and she
bare a son, and [t]called his name † ‖ Seth: For God,
said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of
Abel, whom Cain slew.
26 And to Seth, [u]to him also there was born a
son; and he called his name † Enos: then began
men ‖ [w]to call upon the name of the LORD.

[5] CHAPTER 5

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

THIS *is* the [a]book of the generations of Adam:
In the day that God created man, in [b]the like-
ness of God made he him:
2 [c]Male and female created he them; and blessed
them, and called their name Adam, in the day when
they were created.
3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years,
and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image;
and [d]called his name Seth:
4 [e]And the days of Adam after he had begotten
Seth were eight hundred years: [f]and he begat sons
and daughters:
5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine
hundred and thirty years: [g]and he died.
6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and
[h]begat Enos:
7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred
and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:
8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred
and twelve years; and he died.
9 ¶And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan:
10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hun-
dred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:
11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred
and five years; and he died.
12 ¶And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat
† Mahalaleel:
13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight
hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred
and ten years; and he died.
15 ¶And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years,
and begat † Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared
eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and
daughters:
17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight
hundred ninety and five years; and he died.
18 ¶And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two
years, and he begat [i]Enoch:
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight
hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred
sixty and two years; and he died.
21 ¶And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and
begat †Methuselah:
22 And Enoch [k]walked with God after he begat
Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons
and daughters:
23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred
sixty and five years:
24 And [l]Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not:
for God took him.
25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and
seven years, and begat †Lamech:
26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech
seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons
and daughters:
27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hun-
dred sixty and nine years; and he died.
28 ¶And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and
two years, and begat a son:
29 And he called his name †‖Noah, saying, This
same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil
of our hands, because of the ground [m]which the LORD
hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five
hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and
daughters:
31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hun-
dred seventy and seven years: and he died.
32 ¶And Noah was five hundred years old: and
Noah begat [n]Shem, Ham, [o]and Japheth.

[6] CHAPTER 6

1 The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood. 14 The order and form of the ark.

AND it came to pass, [a]when men began to multiply
on the face of the earth, and daughters were
born unto them,
2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men
that they *were* fair; and they [b]took them wives of
all which they chose.
3 And the LORD said, [c]My Spirit shall not always
strive with man, [d]for that he also *is* flesh: yet his
days shall be an hundred and twenty years.
4 There were giants in the earth in those days;
and also after that, when the sons of God came in
unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children*
to them: the same *became* mighty men, which *were*
of old, men of renown.
5 ¶And God saw that the wickedness of man *was*
great in the earth, and *that* ‖every [e]imagination of
the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil †continually.
6 And [f]it repented the LORD that he had made
man on the earth, and it [g]grieved him at his heart.
7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I
have created from the face of the earth; †both man
and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of
the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.
8 But Noah [h]found grace in the eyes of the LORD.
9 ¶These *are* the generations of Noah: [i]Noah was

Before CHRIST 3544. — 3382. [i] Jude 14. 15. — 3317. †Gr. *Mathusala.* [k] ch. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 16. 8. & 116. 9. & 128. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Mal. 2. 6. [l] 2 Kings 2. 11. Heb. 11. 5. — 3130. †Heb. *Lemech.* — 2948. †Gr. *Noe.* Luke 3. 36. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ‖That is, *rest, or, comfort.* [m] ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11. — 2353. [n] ch. 6. 10. [o] ch. 10. 21. — 2448. [a] ch. 1. 28. [b] Deut. 7. 3, 4. [c] Gal. 5. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20. [d] Ps. 78. 39. ‖Or, *the whole imagination:* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination,* but also *the purposes and desires* [e] ch. 8. 21. Deut. 29. 19 Prov. 6. 18. Matt. 15. 19. †Heb. *every day.* — 2469. [f] See Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17. [g] Isa. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. †Heb. *from man unto beast.* [h] ch. 19. 19. Ex. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts. 7. 46. — 2448. [i] ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

Before CHRIST 2448. — ‖Or, *upright.* [k] ch. 5. 22. [l] ch. 5. 32. [m] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13. 13. 2 Chron. 34. 27. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19. [n] Ezek. 8. 17. & 28. 16. Hab. 2. 8, 17. [o] ch. 18. 21. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. & 53. 2, 3. [p] Jer. 51. 13 Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7. [q] ver. 17. ‖Or, *from the earth.* †Heb. *nests.* [r] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 21, 22, 23. 2 Pet. 2. 5. [s] ch. 7. 1, 7, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. [t] ch. 7. 8, 9, 15, 16. [u] ch. 7. 9, 15. See ch. 2. 19. [w] Heb. 11. 7. See Ex. 40. 16. [x] ch. 7. 5, 9, 16. — 2349. [a] ver. 7, 13. Matt. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. [b] ch. 6. 9. Ps. 33. 18, 19. Prov 10. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9. [c] ver. 8. Lev. ch. 11. †Heb. *seven seven.* [d] Lev. 10. 10. Ezek. 44. 23. [e] ver. 12, 17. †Heb. *blot out.* [f] ch. 6. 22. — 2349. [g] ver. 1.

a just man, *and* ‖perfect in his generations, *and* Noah
[k]walked with God.
10 And Noah begat three sons, [l]Shem, Ham, and
Japheth.
11 The earth also was corrupt [m]before God; and
the earth was [n]filled with violence.
12 And God [o]looked upon the earth, and behold,
it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way
upon the earth.
13 And God said unto Noah, [p]The end of all flesh
is come before me; for the earth is filled with vio-
lence through them: [q]and behold, I will destroy
them ‖with the earth.
14 ¶Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: †rooms
shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within
and without with pitch.
15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make
it *of:* The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred
cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height
of it thirty cubits.
16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in
a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of
the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: *with* lower,
second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.
17 [r]And behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of
waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein
is the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every
thing that *is* in the earth shall die.
18 But with thee will I establish my covenant:
and [s]thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons,
and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.
19 And of every living thing of all flesh, [t]two of
every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them*
alive with thee: they shall be male and female.
20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after
their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after
his kind; two of every *sort* [u]shall come unto thee,
to keep *them* alive.
21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is
eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall
be for food for thee, and for them.
22 [w]Thus did Noah; [x]according to all that God
commanded him, so did he.

[7] CHAPTER 7

1 Noah, with his family, and the living creatures, enter the ark. 17 The beginning and continuance of the flood.

AND the LORD said unto Noah, [a]Come thou and
all thy house into the ark: for [b]thee have I seen
righteous before me in this generation.
2 Of every [c]clean beast thou shalt take to thee by
†sevens, the male and his female: [d]and of beasts that
are not clean by two, the male and his female.
3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the
female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain
upon the earth [e]forty days and forty nights: and
every living substance that I have made will I
†destroy from off the face of the earth.
5 [f]And Noah did according unto all that the LORD
commanded him.
6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the
flood of waters was upon the earth.
7 ¶[g]And Noah went in, and his sons, and his
wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark,
because of the waters of the flood.
8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean,
and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon
the earth.

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the
ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded
Noah.
10 And it came to pass, ‖after seven days, that
the waters of the flood were upon the earth.
11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the
second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the
same day were all [h]the fountains of the great deep
broken up, and ‖[i]the windows of heaven were opened.
12 [k]And the rain was upon the earth forty days
and forty nights.
13 In the self-same day [l]entered Noah, and Shem,
and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's
wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into
the ark:
14 [m]They, and every beast after his kind, and all
the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing
that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and
every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.
15 And they [n]went in unto Noah into the ark, two
and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.
16 And they that went in, went in male and female
of all flesh, [o]as God had commanded him: and the
LORD shut him in.
17 [p]And the flood was forty days upon the earth:
and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and
it was lift up above the earth.
18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased
greatly upon the earth: [q]and the ark went upon the
face of the waters.
19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon
the earth: [r]and all the high hills that *were* under
the whole heaven were covered.
20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail:
and the mountains were covered.
21 [s]And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both
of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creep-
ing thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:
22 All in [t]whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life,
of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.
23 And every living substance was destroyed
which was upon the face of the ground, both man,
and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of
the heaven; and they were destroyed from the
earth; and [u]Noah only remained *alive*, and they that
were with him in the ark.
24 [w]And the waters prevailed upon the earth an
hundred and fifty days.

[8] CHAPTER 8

1 The waters assuage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 18 Noah goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice.

AND God [a]remembered Noah, and every living
thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in
the ark: [b]and God made a wind to pass over the
earth, and the waters assuaged.
2 [c]The fountains also of the deep, and the win-
dows of heaven were stopped, and [d]the rain from
heaven was restrained.
3 And the waters returned from off the earth
† continually: and after the end [e]of the hundred and
fifty days the waters were abated.
4 ¶And the ark rested in the seventh month, on
the seventeenth day of the month, upon the moun-
tains of Ararat.
5 And the waters † decreased continually, until the
tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of
the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

Before CHRIST 2349.
‖Or, *on the seventh day.*
h ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28. Ezek. 26. 19.
‖Or, *flood-gates.*
i ch. 1. 7. & 8. 2. Ps. 78. 23.
k ver. 4. 17.
l ver. 1, 7. ch. 6. 18. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
m ver. 2, 3, 8, 9.
† Heb. *wing*
n ch. 6. 20.
o ver. 2, 3.
p ver. 4, 12.
q Ps. 104. 26.
r Ps. 104. 6. Jer. 3. 23.
s ch. 6. 13, 17 ver. 4. Job 22. 16. Matt. 24. 39. Luke 17. 27. 2 Pet. 3. 6.
t ch. 2. 7.
† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*
u 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.
w ch. 8. 3. & ch. 8. 4. compared with ver. 11. of this chap.
a ch. 19. 29. Ex. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
b Ex. 14. 21.
c ch. 7. 11.
d Job 38. 37
† Heb. *in going and returning.*
e ch. 7. 24.
† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*

Before CHRIST 2349.
f ch. 6. 16.
† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*
† Heb. *caused her to come.*
2348.
g ch. 7. 13.
h ch. 7. 15.
i ch. 1. 22.
† Heb. *families.*
k Lev. ch. 11.
l Lev. 1. 9. Ezek. 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2.
† Heb *a savour of rest.*
m ch. 3. 17. & 6. 17.
‖Or, *though.*
n ch. 6. 5. Job 14. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 1. 21. & 3. 23.
o ch. 9. 11, 15.
p Isa. 54. 8.
† Heb. *As yet all the days of the earth.*
q Jer. 33. 20. 25.
a ch. 1. 28. ver. 7, 19. ch. 10. 32.
b ch. 1. 28. Hos. 2. 18.
c Deut. 12. 15. & 14. 3, 9, 11. Acts 10. 12, 13.
d ch. 1. 29.
e Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 23, 26. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

6 ¶And it came to pass at the end of forty days,
that Noah opened [f]the window of the ark which he
had made:
7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and
fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.
8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the
waters were abated from off the face of the ground.
9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her
foot, and she returned unto him into the ark; for
the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then
he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her
in unto him into the ark.
10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again
he sent forth the dove out of the ark.
11 And the dove came into him in the evening,
and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off.
So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off
the earth.
12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent
forth the dove; which returned not again unto him
any more.
13 ¶And it came to pass in the six hundredth and
first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the
month, the waters were dried up from off the earth:
and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and
looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.
14 And in the second month, on the seven and
twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.
15 ¶And God spake unto Noah, saying,
16 Go forth of the ark, [g]thou, and thy wife, and
thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.
17 Bring forth with thee [h]every living thing that *is*
with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and
of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth;
that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and
[i]be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his
wife, and his sons' wives with him:
19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every
fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after
their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.
20 ¶And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD,
and took of [k]every clean beast, and of every clean
fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.
21 And the LORD smelled [l]a † sweet savour; and the
LORD said in his heart, I will not again [m]curse the ground
any more for man's sake; ‖ for the [n]imagination of
man's heart *is* evil from his youth: [o]neither will I again
smite any more every thing living, as I have done.
22 [p]† While the earth remaineth, seed-time and
harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter,
and [q]day and night, shall not cease.

[9] CHAPTER 9

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 God's covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said
unto them, [a]Be fruitful, and multiply, and re-
plenish the earth.
2 [b]And the fear of you, and the dread of you, shall
be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every
fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth,
and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand
are they delivered.
3 [c]Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat
for you; even as the [d]green herb have I given you
[e]all things.

4 [f]But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: [g]at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [h]at the hand of man; at the hand of every [i]man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 [k]Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [l]for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, [m]be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, [n]behold, I establish [o]my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 [p]And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And [q]I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, [r]This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations.

13 I do set [s]my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And [u]I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [w]the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [x]and Ham *is* the father of †Canaan.

19 [y]These *are* the three sons of Noah: [z]and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* [a]a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, [b]and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 [c]And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father: and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, [d]Cursed *be* Canaan: [e]a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, [f]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖his servant.

►27 God shall ‖enlarge Japheth,[g]and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

Before CHRIST 2348.

[f] Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 34. Acts 15. 20, 29.
[g] Ex. 21. 28.
[h] ch. 4. 9, 10. Ps. 9. 12.
[i] Acts 17. 26.
[k] Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
[l] ch. 1. 27.
[m] ver. 1, 19. & ch. 1. 28.
[n] ch. 6. 18.
[o] Isa. 54. 9.
[p] Ps. 145. 9.
[q] Isa. 54. 9.
[r] ch. 17. 11.
[s] Rev. 4. 3.
[u] Ex. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
[w] ch. 17. 13, 19.
2347.
[x] ch. 10. 6.
† Heb. *Chenaan.*
[y] ch. 5. 32.
[z] ch. 10. 32. 1 Chron. 1. 4, &c.
[a] ch. 3. 19, 23. & 4. 2. Prov. 12. 11.
[b] Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.
[c] Ex. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1.
[d] Deut. 27. 16.
[e] Josh. 9. 23. 1 Kings 9. 20, 21.
[f] Ps. 144. 15. Heb. 11. 16.
‖ Or, *servant to them.*
‖ Or, *persuade.*
[g] Eph. 2. 13, 14. & 3. 6.
1998.

[10]

CHAPTER 10

1 The generations of Noah. 8 Nimrod the first monarch.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: [a]and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 [b]The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖Dodanim.

5 By these were [c]the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶[d]And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha; and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty [e]hunter [f]before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 [g]And the beginning of his kingdom was †Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land ‖went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, ([h]out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶And Canaan begat †Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 [i]And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto †Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The [k]children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and †Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat †[l]Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 [m]And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* ‖Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

Before CHRIST 1998.

[a] ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.
[b] 1 Chron. 1. 5, &c.
‖ Or, as some read it, *Rodanim.*
[c] Ps. 72. 10. Jer. 2. 10. & 25. 22. Zeph. 2. 11.
[d] 1 Chron. 1. 8, &c.
about 2218.
[e] Jer. 16. 16. Mic. 7. 2.
[f] ch. 6. 11.
[g] Mic. 5. 6.
† Gr. *Babylon.*
‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.*
‖ Or, *the streets of the city.*
[h] 1 Chron. 1. 12.
† Heb. *Tsidon.*
[i] ch. 13. 12, 14, 15, 17. & 15. 18—21. Num. 34. 2—12. Josh. 12. 7, 8.
† Heb. *Azzah.*
[k] 1 Chron. 1. 17, &c.
† Heb. *Arpachshad.*
† Heb. *Shelah.*
[l] ch. 11. 12.
2247.
[m] 1 Chron. 1. 19.
‖ That is, *division.*

Before CHRIST about 2218.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 [n]These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: [o]and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

n ver. 1. o ch. 9. 19.

[11] CHAPTER 11

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues.

AND the whole earth was of one †language, and of one †speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed ‖from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And †they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and †burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, [a]whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 [b]And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, [c]the people *is* one, and they have all [d]one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have [e]imagined to do.

7 Go to, [f]let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may [g]not understand one another's speech.

8 So [h]the LORD scattered them abroad from thence [i]upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖Babel, [k]because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ [l]These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, [m]and begat Salah:

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 [n]And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [o]Peleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [p]Serug:

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [q]Terah:

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *words.* about 2247. ‖ Or, *eastward,* as ch. 13. 11. 2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chron. 13. 6. † Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.* † Heb. *burn them to a burning.* a Deut. 1. 28. b ch. 18. 21. c ch. 9. 19. Acts 17. 26. d ver. 1. e Ps. 2. 1. f ch. 1. 26. Ps. 2. 4. Acts 2. 4, 5, 6. g ch. 42. 23. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 2, 11. h Luke 1. 51. i ch. 10. 25, 32. ‖ That is, *confusion.* k 1 Cor. 14. 23. l ch. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17. 2346. 2311. m See Luke 3. 36. 2281. 2247. n 1 Chron. 1. 19. o Called, Luke 3. 35, *Phalec.* 2217. 2185. p Luke 3. 35, *Saruch.* 2155. 2126. q Luke 3. 34, *Thara.*

Before CHRIST 2056.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [r]begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [s]Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife [t]Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But [u]Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah [w]took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [x]Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [y]the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

[12] CHAPTER 12

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with the promise of Christ. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt.

NOW the [a]LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2 [b]And I will make of thee a great nation, [c]and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; [d]and thou shalt be a blessing:

►3 [e]And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [f]and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and [g]the souls that they had gotten [h]in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram [i]passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [k]unto the plain of Moreh. [l]And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 [m]And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [n]Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an [o]altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [p]called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, †[q]going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was [r]a famine in the land: and [s]Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* [t]grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* [u]a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they [w]will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 [x]Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

r Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 1. 26. 1996. s ch. 17. 15. & 20. 12. t ch. 22. 20. u ch. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12. w ch. 12. 1. x Neh. 9. 7. Acts 7. 4. y ch. 10. 19. about 1923. 1921. a ch. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Isa. 41. 2. Acts 7. 3. Heb. 11. 8. b ch. 17. 6. & 18. 18. Deut. 26. 5. 1 Kings 3. 8. c ch. 24. 35. d ch. 28. 4. Gal. 3. 14. e ch. 27. 29. Ex. 23. 22. Num. 24. 9. f ch. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Ps. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8. 1921. g ch. 14. 14. h ch. 11. 31. i Heb. 11. 9. k Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1. l ch. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7. m ch. 17. 1. n ch. 13. 15. & 17. 8. Ps. 105. 9, 11. o ch. 13. 4. p ch. 13. 4. † Heb. *in going and journeying.* q ch. 13. 3. r ch. 26. 1. s Ps. 105. 13. t ch. 43. 1. u ver. 14. ch. 26. 7. w ch. 20. 11. & 26. 7. x ch. 20. 5, 13. See ch. 26. 7.

14 ¶And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [y]beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [z]taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he [a]entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD [b]plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, [c]What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 [d]And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

[13] CHAPTER 13

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [a]into the south.

2 [b]And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys [c]from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the [d]place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram [e]called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [f]the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was [g]a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [h]and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, [i]Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* †brethren.

9 [k]*Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: [l]if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all [m]the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD [n]destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [o]*even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto [p]Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot [q]dwelled in the cities of the plain, and [r]pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom [s]*were* wicked, and [t]sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot [u]was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, [w]northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

Before CHRIST about 1920. y ch. 39. 7. Matt. 5. 28. z ch. 20. 2. a ch. 20. 14. b ch. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Ps. 105. 14. Heb. 13. 4. c ch. 20. 9. & 26. 10. d Prov. 21. 1. about 1918. a ch. 12. 9. b ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22. c ch. 12. 8, 9. d ch. 12. 7, 8. e Ps. 116. 17. f ch. 36. 7. g ch. 26. 20. h ch. 12. 6. i 1 Cor. 6. 7. † Heb. men brethren: See ch. 11. 27, 31. Ex. 2. 13. Ps. 133. 1. Acts 7. 26. k ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10. l Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14. Jam. 3. 17. m ch. 19. 17. Deut. 34. 3. Ps. 107. 34. n ch. 19. 24, 25. o ch. 2. 10. Isa. 51. 3. p ch. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22. about 1917 q ch. 19. 29. r ch. 14. 12. & 19. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8. s ch. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8. t ch. 6. 11. u ver. 11. w ch. 28. 14.

Before CHRIST about 1917. x ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Num. 34. 12. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5. y 2 Chron. 20. 7. Ps. 37. 22, 29. & 112. 2. z ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Ex. 32. 13. Num. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Isa. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Rom. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 11. 12. a ch. 14. 13. † Heb. plains. b ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14. a ch. 10. 10. & 11. 2. b Isa. 11. 11. c Deut. 29. 23. d ch. 19. 22. about 1913 e Deut. 3. 17. Num. 34. 12. Josh. 3. 16. Ps. 107. 34. f ch. 9. 26. g ch. 15. 20. Deut. 3. 11. h Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12. i Deut. 2. 20. k Deut. 2. 10, 11. ‖ Or, the plain of Kiriathaim. l Deut. 2. 12, 22. ‖ Or, the plain of Paran, ch. 21. 21. Num. 12. 16. & 13. 3. m 2 Chron. 20. 2. n ch. 11. 3. o ch. 19. 17, 30. p ver. 16, 21. q ch. 12. 5. r ch. 13. 12. s ch. 13. 18. t ver. 24. u ch. 13. 8. ‖ Or, led forth. ‖ Or, instructed. w ch. 15. 3. & 17. 12, 27. Eccl. 2. 7. x Deut. 34. 1. Judg. 18. 29. y Isa. 41. 2, 3. z ver. 11, 12. a Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. b Heb. 7. 1. c 2 Sam. 18. 18.

15 For all the land which thou seest, [x]to thee will I give it, and [y]to thy seed for ever.

16 And [z]I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [a]dwelt in the †plain of Mamre, [b]which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

[14] CHAPTER 14

1 The battle of the kings. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe.

AND it came to pass, in the days of Amraphel king [a]of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [b]Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [c]Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [d]Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [e]which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years [f]they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [g]the Rephaims [h]in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [i]the Zuzims in Ham, [k]and the Emims in ‖Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 [l]And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [m]in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [n]slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled [o]to the mountain.

11 And they took [p]all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's [q]brother's son, [r]who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [s]he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: [t]and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that [u]his brother was taken captive, he ‖armed his ‖trained *servants*, [w]born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* [x]unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and [y]smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back [z]all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶And the king of Sodom [a]went out to meet him, [b](after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him,) at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [c]king's dale.

18 And [d]Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth
bread and wine: and he *was* [e]the priest of [f]the most
high God.
19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram
of the most high God, [g]possessor of heaven and earth:
20 And [h]blessed *be* the most high God, which hath
delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he
gave him tithes [i]of all.
21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give
me the †persons, and take the goods to thyself.
22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I [k]have
lifted up my hand unto the LORD, the most high God,
[l]the possessor of heaven and earth,
23 That [m]I will not *take* from a thread even to a
shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that
is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram
rich:
24 Save only that which the young men have eaten,
and the portion of the men [n]which went with me, Aner,
Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

[15] CHAPTER 15

1 God encourageth Abram. 4 promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised, and confirmed by a vision.

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came
unto Abram [a]in a vision, saying, [b]Fear not,
Abram: I *am* thy [c]shield, *and* thy exceeding [d]great
reward.
2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou
give me, [e]seeing I go childless, and the steward of
my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?
3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given
no seed: and lo, [f]one born in my house is mine heir.
4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him,
saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that [g]shall
come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said,
Look now toward heaven, and [h]tell the [i]stars, if thou
be able to number them: and he said unto him, [k]So
shall thy seed be.
6 And he [l]believed in the LORD; and he [m]counted
it to him for righteousness.
7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that
[n]brought thee out of [o]Ur of the Chaldees, [p]to give
thee this land to inherit it.
8 And he said, Lord GOD, [q]whereby shall I know
that I shall inherit it?
9 And he said unto him, Take me a heifer of
three years old, and a she-goat of three years old,
and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and
a young pigeon.
10 And he took unto him all these, and [r]divided
them in the midst, and laid each piece one against
another: but [s]the birds divided he not.
11 And when the fowls came down upon the car-
casses, Abram drove them away.
12 And when the sun was going down, [t]a deep
sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, a horror of great
darkness fell upon him.
13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety
[u]that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is*
not theirs, and shall serve them; and [w]they shall
afflict them four hundred years;
14 And also that nation whom they shall serve,
[x]will I judge: and afterward [y]shall they come out
with great substance.
15 And [z]thou shalt go [a]to thy fathers in peace;
[b]thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

Before CHRIST about 1913.

d Heb. 7. 1. *e* Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 5. 6. *f* Mic. 6. 6. Acts 16. 17. Ruth 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. *g* ver. 22. Matt. 11. 25. *h* ch. 24. 27. *i* Heb. 7. 4. † Heb. *souls.* *k* Ex. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 10. 5, 6. *l* ver. 19. ch. 21. 33. *m* So Esther 9. 15, 16. *n* ver. 13.

a Dan. 10. 1. Acts 10. 10, 11. *b* ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30. *c* Ps. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114. *d* Ps. 16. 5. & 58. 11. Prov. 11. 18. *e* Acts 7. 5. *f* ch. 14. 14. *g* 2 Sam. 7. 12. & 16. 11. 2 Chron. 32. 21. *h* Ps. 147. 4. *i* Jer. 33. 22. *k* ch. 22. 17. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 12. See ch. 13. 16. *l* Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23. *m* Ps. 106. 31. *n* ch. 12. 1. *o* ch. 11. 28, 31. *p* Ps. 105. 42, 44. Rom. 4. 13. *q* See ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8. Luke 1. 18. *r* Jer. 34. 18, 19. *s* Lev. 1. 17. *t* Gen. 2. 21. Job. 4. 13. *u* Ex. 12. 40. Ps. 105. 23. Acts 7. 6. *w* Ex. 1. 11. Ps. 105. 25. *x* Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 6. 22. *y* Ex. 12. 36. Ps. 105. 37. *z* Job 5. 26. *a* Acts 13. 36. *b* ch. 25. 8.

Before CHRIST about 1913.

c Ex. 12. 40. *d* 1 Kings 21. 26. *e* Dan. 8. 23. Matt. 23. 32. 1 Thes. 2. 16. † Heb. *a lamp of fire.* *f* Jer. 34. 18, 19. *g* ch. 24. 7. *h* ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 105. 11. Isa. 27. 12.

a ch. 15. 2, 3. *b* ch. 21. 9. *c* Gal. 4. 24. *d* ch. 30. 3. *e* ch. 20. 18. & 30. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6. *f* So ch. 30. 3, 9. † Heb. *be builded by her.* *g* ch. 3. 17.

1911.

h ch. 12. 5. *i* 2 Sam. 6. 16. Prov. 30. 21, 23. *k* ch. 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12. *l* Prov. 15. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 7. *m* Job 2. 6. Ps. 106. 41, 42. Jer. 38. 5. † Heb. *that which is good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *afflicted her.* *n* Ex. 2. 15. *o* ch. 25. 18. *p* Ex. 15. 22. *q* Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. *r* ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12. *s* ch. 17. 19. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31. ‖ That is, *God shall hear.* *t* ch. 21. 20. *u* ch. 25. 18. *x* ch. 31. 42. *y* ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.* *z* Num. 13. 26. *a* Gal. 4. 22. *b* ver. 11.

1910.

16 But [c]in the fourth generation they shall come
hither again: for the iniquity [d]of the Amorites [e]*is*
not yet full.
17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went
down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and
†a burning lamp that [f]passed between those pieces.
18 In that same day the LORD [g]made a covenant
with Abram, saying, [h]Unto thy seed have I given
this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great
river, the river Euphrates:
19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the
Kadmonites,
20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the
Rephaims,
21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and
the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

[16] CHAPTER 16

1 Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOW Sarai, Abram's wife, [a]bare him no children:
and she had an handmaid, [b]an Egyptian, whose
name *was* [c]Hagar.
2 [d]And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the
LORD [e]hath restrained me from bearing: I pray [f]thee
go in unto my maid; it may be that I may †obtain
children by her. And Abram [g]hearkened to the
voice of Sarai.
3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid
the Egyptian, after Abram [h]had dwelt ten years in
the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband
Abram to be his wife.
4 ¶And he went in unto Hagar, and she con-
ceived: and when she saw that she had conceived,
her mistress was [i]despised in her eyes.
5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon
thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and
when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised
in her eyes: [k]the LORD judge between me and thee.
6 [l]But Abram said unto Sarai, [m]Behold, thy maid
is in thy hand; do to her †as it pleaseth thee. And
when Sarai †dealt hardly with her, [n]she fled from
her face.
7 ¶And the Angel of the LORD found her by a
fountain of water in the wilderness, [o]by the fountain
in the way to [p]Shur.
8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence
camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she
said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.
9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return
to thy mistress, and [q]submit thyself under her hands.
10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [r]I
will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not
be numbered for multitude.
11 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Be-
hold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, [s]and
shalt call his name ‖Ishmael; because the LORD
hath heard thy affliction.
12 [t]And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be*
against every man, and every man's hand against him;
[u]and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
13 And she called the name of the LORD that
spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said,
Have I also here looked after him [x]that seeth me?
14 Wherefore the well was called [y]‖Beer-lahai-
roi; behold, *it is* [z]between Kadesh and Bered.
15 ¶And [a]Hagar bare Abram a son; and Abram
called his son's name, which Hagar bare, [b]Ishmael.
16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old,
when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

[17] CHAPTER 17

1 God reneweth the covenant. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 16 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and
nine, the LORD [a]appeared to Abram, and said
unto him, [b]I *am* the Almighty God; [c]walk before
me, and be thou ‖ [d]perfect.
2 And I will make my covenant between me and
thee, and [e]will multiply thee exceedingly.
3 And Abram [f]fell on his face: and God talked
with him, saying,
4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee,
and thou shalt be [g]a father of † many nations.
5 Neither shall thy name any more be called
Abram; but [h]thy name shall be ‖ Abraham: [i]for a
father of many nations have I made thee.
6 And I will make thee exceedingly fruitful, and
I will make [k]nations of thee; and [l]kings shall come
out of thee.
7 And I will [m]establish my covenant between
me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their
generations, for an everlasting covenant; [n]to be a
God unto thee, and to [o]thy seed after thee.
8 And [p]I will give unto thee, and to thy seed
after thee, the land † [q]wherein thou art a stranger,
all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession;
and [r]I will be their God.
9 ¶And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt
keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed
after thee, in their generations.
10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep,
between me and you, and thy seed after thee;
[s]Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.
11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your
foreskin; and it shall be [t]a token of the covenant
betwixt me and you.
12 And † he that is eight days old [u]shall be cir-
cumcised among you, every man-child in your gene-
rations, he that is born in the house, or bought with
money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.
13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is
bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised:
and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an ever-
lasting covenant.
14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose
flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul
[w]shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken
my covenant.
15 ¶And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai
thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but
‖ Sarah *shall* her name *be*.
16 And I will bless her, [x]and give thee a son also
of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a
mother* [y]of nations; kings of people shall be of her.
17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [z]and laughed,
and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him
that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that
is ninety years old, bear?
18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael
might live before thee!
►19 And God said, [a]Sarah thy wife shall bear thee
a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac:
and I will establish my covenant with him for an
everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.
20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold,
I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and
[b]will multiply him exceedingly: [c]twelve princes
shall he beget, [d]and I will make him a great nation.

Before CHRIST 1910.
a ch. 12. 1.
b ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. Ex. 6. 3. Deut. 10. 17.
c ch. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings. 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kings. 20. 3.
‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere*.
d ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Matt. 5. 48.
e ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17.
f ver. 17.
g Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 29.
† Heb. *multitude of nations*.
h Neh. 9. 7.
‖ That is, *Father of a great multitude*.
i Rom. 4. 17.
k ch. 35. 11.
l ver. 16. ch. 35. 11. Mat. 1. 6, &c.
m Gal. 3. 17.
n ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16.
o Rom. 9. 8.
p ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. Ps. 105. 9, 11
† Heb. *of thy sojournings*.
q ch. 23. 4. & 28. 4.
r Ex. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 4. 37. & 14. 2, & 26. 18. & 29. 13.
s Acts. 7. 8.
t Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
† Heb. *a son of eight days*.
u Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
w Ex. 4. 24.
‖ That is, *Princess*.
x ch. 18. 10.
† Heb. *she shall become nations*.
y ch. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.
z ch. 18. 12. & 21. 6.
a ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 28.
b ch. 16. 10.
c ch. 25. 12, 16.
d ch. 21. 18.

Before CHRIST 1910.
e ch. 21. 2.
f ch. 18. 19.
1898.
a ch. 13. 18. & 14. 13.
b Heb. 13. 2.
c ch. 19. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
d ch. 19. 2. & 43. 24.
e Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15.
† Heb. *stay*.
f Jud. 19. 5. Ps. 104. 15.
g ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10.
† Heb. *you have passed*.
† Heb. *Hasten*.
h ch. 19. 3.
i ch. 24. 67.
k ver. 14.
l 2 Kings 4. 16.
m ch. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.
n ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Heb. 11. 11, 12, 19.
o ch. 31. 35.
p ch. 17. 17.
q Luke 1. 18.
r 1 Pet. 3. 6.
s Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 3. 9. & 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
t ch. 17. 21. ver. 10. 2 Kings 4. 16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac,
[e]which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time
in the next year.
22 And he left off talking with him, and God
went up from Abraham.
23 ¶And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all
that were born in his house, and all that were
bought with his money, every male among the men
of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of
their foreskin, in the self-same day, as God had
said unto him.
24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine,
when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old,
when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.
26 In the self-same day was Abraham circum-
cised, and Ishmael his son;
27 And [f]all the men of his house, born in the
house, and bought with money of the stranger,
were circumcised with him.

[18] CHAPTER 18

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the [a]plains
of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the
heat of the day;
2 [b]And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo,
three men stood by him: [c]and when he saw *them*,
he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed
himself toward the ground,
3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in
thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:
4 Let [d]a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and
wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:
5 And [e]I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † [f]com-
fort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on:
[g]for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And
they said, So do, as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah,
and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of
fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.
7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched
a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young
man; and he hasted to dress it.
8 And [h]he took butter, and milk, and the calf
which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and
he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.
9 ¶And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy
wife? And he said, Behold, [i]in the tent.
10 And he said, I [k]will certainly return unto
thee [l]according to the time of life; and lo, [m]Sarah
thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in
the tent-door, which *was* behind him.
11 Now [n]Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well
stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah
[o]after the manner of women.
12 Therefore Sarah [p]laughed within herself, say-
ing, [q]After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure,
my [r]lord being old also?
13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore
did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a
child, which am old?
14 [s]Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [t]At the
time appointed I will return unto thee, according
to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.
15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not;
for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou
didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and
looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with
them [u] to bring them on the way.
17 And the LORD said, [w] Shall I hide from Abra-
ham that thing which I do;
►18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a
great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the
earth shall be [x] blessed in him?
19 For I know him, [y] that he will command his
children and his household after him, and they shall
keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judg-
ment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that
which he hath spoken of him.
20 And the LORD said, Because [z] the cry of Sodom
and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is
very grievous,
21 [a] I will go down now, and see whether they
have done altogether according to the cry of it,
which is come unto me; and if not, [b] I will know.
22 And the men turned their faces from thence,
[c] and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [d] stood yet
before the LORD.
23 ¶ And Abraham [e] drew near, and said, [f] Wilt
thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?
24 [g] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within
the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the
place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?
25 That be far from thee to do after this manner,
to slay the righteous with the wicked; and [h] that the
righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from
thee: [i] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?
26 And the LORD said, [k] If I find in Sodom fifty
righteous within the city, then I will spare all the
place for their sakes.
27 And Abraham answered and said, [l] Behold
now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD,
which *am* [m] *but* dust and ashes:
28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty
righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of*
five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I
will not destroy *it*.
29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said,
Peradventure there shall be forty found there.
And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.
30 And he said *unto him*, Oh, let not the LORD
be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there
shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will
not do *it* if I find thirty there.
31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon
me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there
shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will
not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.
32 And he said, [n] Oh, let not the LORD be angry,
and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure
ten shall be found there. [o] And he said, I will not
destroy *it* for ten's sake.
33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he
had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham
returned unto his place.

[19] CHAPTER 19

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. 26 Lot's wife is made a pillar of salt. 31 The incestuous origin of Moab and Ammon.

AND there [a] came two angels to Sodom at even;
and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom; and [b] Lot,
seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed
himself with his face toward the ground;

Before CHRIST 1898.
u Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.
w Ps. 25.14. Amos 3. 7. John15.15.
x ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
y Deut. 4.9, 10. & 6. 7. Josh.24.15. Eph. 6. 4.
z ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.
a ch. 11. 5. Ex. 3. 8.
b Deut. 8.2. & 13. 3. Josh.22.22. Luke16.15. 2Cor.11.11.
c ch. 19. 1.
d ver. 1.
e Heb.10.22
f Num. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
g Jer. 5. 1.
h Job 8. 20. Isa.3.10,11
i Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Ps. 58. 11. & 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.
k Jer. 5. 1. Ezek.22.30.
l Luke18.1.
m ch. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccl. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2. Cor. 5. 1.
n Judg. 6. 39.
o Jam.5.16.
a ch.18.22.
b ch. 18.1, &c.

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, [c] turn in,
I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry
all night, and [d] wash your feet, and ye shall rise up
early, and go on your ways. And they said, [e] Nay;
but we will abide in the street all night.
3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they
turned in unto him, and entered into his house; [f] and
he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened
bread, and they did eat.
4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city,
even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round,
both old and young, all the people from every quarter:
5 [g] And they called unto Lot, and said unto him,
Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night?
[h] bring them out unto us, that we [i] may know them.
6 And [k] Lot went out at the door unto them, and
shut the door after him,
7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so
wickedly.
8 [l] Behold now, I have two daughters which have
not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them
out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your
eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [m] for there-
fore came they under the shadow of my roof.
9 And they said, Stand back. And they said
again, This one *fellow* [n] came in to sojourn, and he
will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with
thee than with them. And they pressed sore upon
the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.
10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled
Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.
11 And they smote the men [p] that *were* at the door
of the house with blindness, both small and great:
so that they wearied themselves to find the door.
12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here
any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy
daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city,
[q] bring *them* out of this place:
13 For we will destroy this place, because the
[r] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the
LORD; and [s] the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.
14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-
in-law, [t] which married his daughters, and said, [u] Up,
get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy
this city: [x] but he seemed as one that mocked unto
his sons-in-law.
15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the
angels hastened Lot, saying, [y] Arise, take thy wife,
and thy two daughters which † are here, lest thou
be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.
16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold
upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and
upon the hand of his two daughters; [a] the LORD
being merciful unto him; [b] and they brought him
forth, and set him without the city.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought
them forth abroad, that he said, [c] Escape for thy life;
[d] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the
plain: escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.
18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, [e] not so, my Lord!
19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in
thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which
thou hast showed unto me in saving my life: and I
cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take
me, and I die:
20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto,
and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither!
(*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

Before CHRIST 1898.
c Heb. 13.2.
d ch. 18. 4.
e See Luke 24. 28.
f ch. 18. 8.
g Isa. 3. 9.
h Judg. 19. 22.
i ch. 4. 1. Rom. 1. 24, 27. Jude 7.
k Judg. 19. 23.
l See Judg. 19. 24.
m See ch. 18. 5.
n 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
o Ex. 2. 14.
p See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
q ch. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2.7.9.
r ch. 18. 20.
s 1 Chron. 21. 15.
t Matt.1.18.
u Num. 16. 21, 45.
x Ex. 9. 21. Luke17.28. & 24. 11.
y Num. 16. 24, 26. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *are found*.
‖ Or, *punishment*.
a Luke 18. 13. Rom. 9. 15, 16.
b Ps. 34. 22.
c 1 Kings 19. 3.
d ver. 26. Matt. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
e Acts10.14.

21 And he said unto him, See, [f]I have accepted
†thee concerning this thing also, that I will not
overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.
22 Haste thee, escape thither; for [g]I cannot do
any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore [h]the
name of the city was called ‖ Zoar.
23 ¶ The sun was †risen upon the earth when
Lot entered into Zoar.
24 Then [i]the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon
Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of
heaven;
25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the
plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [k]that
which grew upon the ground.
26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him,
and she became [l]a pillar of salt.
27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning
to the place where [m]he stood before the LORD:
28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah,
and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld,
and, lo, [n]the smoke of the country went up as the
smoke of a furnace.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed
the cities of the plain, that God [o]remembered Abra-
ham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow,
when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.
30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [p]dwelt
in the mountain, and his two daughters with him;
for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a
cave, he and his two daughters.
31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our
father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth [q]to
come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:
32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and
we will lie with him, that we [r]may preserve seed
of our father.
33 And they made their father drink wine that
night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her
father; and he perceived not when she lay down,
nor when she arose.
34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the
first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yester-
night with my father: let us make him drink wine
this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him,
that we may preserve seed of our father.
35 And they made their father drink wine that
night also: and the younger arose, and lay with
him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor
when she arose.
36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child
by their father.
37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his
name Moab: [s]the same *is* the father of the Moabites
unto this day.
38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and
called his name Ben-ammi: [t]the same *is* the father
of the children of Ammon unto this day.

[20] CHAPTER 20

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar.* 2 *He denieth his wife, and loseth her.*

AND Abraham journeyed from [a]thence toward
the south country, and dwelled between [b]Ka-
desh and Shur, and [c]sojourned in Gerar.
2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, [d]She *is*
my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and
took Sarah.
3 But [f]God came to Abimelech [g]in a dream by
night, and said to him, [h]Behold, thou *art but* a dead

Before CHRIST 1898.

[f] Job 42. 8, 9. Ps. 145. 19. † Heb. *thy face.* [g] See ch. 32. 25, 26. Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5. [h] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 2. ‖ That is, *little.* ver. 20. † Heb. *gone forth.* [i] Deut. 29. 23. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 20. 16. & 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49, 50. Hos. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7. [k] ch. 14. 3. Ps. 107. 34. [l] Luke 17. 32. [m] ch. 18. 22. [n] Rev. 18. 9. [o] ch. 8. 1. & 18. 23. [p] ver. 17, 19. [q] ch. 16. 2, 4. ch. 38. 8, 9. Deut. 25. 5. [r] Mark 12. 19. 1897. [s] Deut. 2. 9. [t] Deut. 2. 19. about 1898. [a] ch. 18. 1. [b] ch. 16. 7, 14. [c] ch. 26. 6. [d] ch. 12. 13. & 26. 7. [e] ch. 12. 15. [f] Ps. 105. 14. [g] Job 33. 15. [h] ver. 7.

Before CHRIST about 1898.

† Heb. *married to an husband.* [i] ch. 18. 23. ver. 18. [k] 2 Kings 20. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *simplicity, or, sincerity.* [l] ch. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Ex. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26, 34. [m] ch. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Ps. 51. 4. [n] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15. 1 John 5. 16. [o] ch. 2. 17. [p] Num. 16. 32, 33. [q] ch. 26. 10. Ex. 32. 21. Josh. 7. 25. [r] ch. 34. 7. [s] ch. 42. 18. Ps. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6. [t] ch. 12. 12. & 26. 7. [u] See ch. 11. 29. [x] ch. 12. 1, 9, 11, &c. Heb. 11. 8. [y] ch. 12. 13. [z] ch. 12. 16. [a] ch. 13. 9. † Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.* [b] ver. 5. [c] ch. 26. 11. [d] ch. 24. 65. [e] Job 42. 9, 10. [f] ch. 12. 17. [a] 1 Sam. 2. 21. [b] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Gal. 4. 23, 28. [c] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11. [d] ch. 17. 21. [e] ch. 17. 19. [f] Acts 7. 8. [g] ch. 17. 10, 12. about 1897. [h] ch. 17. 1, 17. [i] Ps. 126. 2. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27. [k] Luke 1. 58.

man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she
is †a man's wife.
4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he
said, LORD, [i]wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?
5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and
she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: [k]in
the ‖ integrity of my heart and innocency of my
hands have I done this.
6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I
know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy
heart; for [l]I also withheld thee from sinning [m]against
me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.
7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; [n]for he
is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou
shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, [o]know thou
that thou shalt surely die, thou, [p]and all that *are* thine.
8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morn-
ing, and called all his servants, and told all these
things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.
9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto
him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have
I offended thee, [q]that thou hast brought on me and
on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds
unto me [r]that ought not to be done.
10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What
sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely
[s]the fear of God *is* not in this place; and [t]they will
slay me for my wife's sake.
12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the
daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my
mother; and she became my wife.
13 And it came to pass, when [x]God caused me
to wander from my father's house, that I said unto
her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew
unto me; at every place whither we shall come,
[y]say of me, He *is* my brother.
14 And Abimelech [z]took sheep, and oxen, and
men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them*
unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.
15 And Abimelech said, Behold, [a]my land *is* be-
fore thee: dwell †where it pleaseth thee.
16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given
[b]thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: [c]behold, he
is to thee [d]a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with
thee, and with all *other:* thus she was reproved.
17 ¶ So Abraham [e]prayed unto God: and God
healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ser-
vants; and they bare *children.*
18 For the LORD [f]had fast closed up all the wombs
of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abra-
ham's wife.

[21] CHAPTER 21

1 *Isaac is born.* 4 *He is circumcised.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.*

AND the LORD [a]visited Sarah as he had said, and
the LORD did unto Sarah [b]as he had spoken.
2 For Sarah [c]conceived, and bare Abraham a son
in his old age, [d]at the set time of which God had
spoken to him.
3 And Abraham called the name of his son that
was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [e]Isaac.
4 And Abraham [f]circumcised his son Isaac, being
eight days old, [g]as God had commanded him.
5 And [h]Abraham was an hundred years old, when
his son Isaac was born unto him.
6 ¶ And Sarah said, [i]God hath made me to laugh,
so that all that hear [k]will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [m]the Egyptian, [n]which she had born unto Abraham, [o]mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [p]Cast out this bond-woman and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight [q]because of his son.

12 ¶And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [r]in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make [s]a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and [t]sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And [u]God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for [w]I will make him a great nation.

19 And [x]God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God [y]was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [z]and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother [a]took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶And it came to pass at that time, that [b]Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, [c]God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore [d]swear unto me here by God †that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [e]had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to-day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [f]made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, [g]What *mean* these seven ewe-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

Before CHRIST about 1897.
l ch. 18. 11, 12.
m ch. 16. 1.
n ch. 16. 15.
o Gal. 4. 22.
about 1892.
p Gal. 4. 30. See ch. 25. 6, & 36. 6, 7.
q ch. 17. 18.
r Rom. 9. 7, 8. Heb. 11. 18.
s ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20.
t John 8. 35.
u Ex. 3. 7.
w ver 13.
x Num. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.
y ch. 28. 15. & 39. 2, 3, 21.
z ch. 16. 12.
a ch. 24. 4.
b ch. 20. 2. & 26. 26.
c ch. 26. 28.
d Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 24. 21.
† Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*
e See ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.
f ch. 26. 31.
g ch. 33. 8.

Before CHRIST about 1892.
h ch. 31. 48, 52.
i ch. 26. 33.
‖ That is, *The well of the oath.*
about 1891.
‖ Or, *tree.*
k ch. 4. 26.
l Deut. 33. 27. Isa. 40. 28. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
1872. *Jos. Ant.*
a 1 Cor. 10. 13. Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
b Heb. 11. 17.
c 2 Chron. 3. 1.
d John 19. 17.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
‖ Or, *kid.*
e Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 2. 21.
f 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
g ch. 26. 5. Jam. 2. 22.
‖ That is, *The* LORD *will see*, or, *provide.*

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that [h]they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he [i]called that place ‖Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶And *Abraham* planted a ‖grove in Beer-sheba, and [k]called there on the name of the LORD, [l]the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

[22] CHAPTER 22

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.

AND it came to pass after these things, that [a]God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, †Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, [b]thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [c]into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and [d]laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, †Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the ‖lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and [e]laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, [f]Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for [g]now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [h]By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [i]as the stars of the heaven, [k]and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-†shore; and [l]thy seed shall possess [m]the gate of his enemies;

►18 [n]And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [o]because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [p]Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [q]Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 [r]Huz his first born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [s]of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [t]Bethuel begat [u]Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

Before CHRIST 1872.

h Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13, 14.
i ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.
k ch. 13. 16.
† Heb. *lip.*
l ch. 24. 60.
m Mic. 1. 9.
n ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18.
o ver. 3, 10. ch. 26. 5.
p ch. 21. 31.
q ch. 11. 29.
r Job 1. 1.
s Job 32. 2.
t ch. 24. 15.
u Called, Rom. 9. 10, *Rebecca.*

[23]

CHAPTER 23

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [a]Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b]Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 [c]I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [d]give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* †[e]a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the †audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that [f]went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 [g]Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

1860.

a Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.
b ch. 13. 18. ver. 19.
c ch. 17. 8. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
d Acts 7. 5.
† Heb. *a prince of God.*
e ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. & 24. 35.
† Heb. *full money.*
† Heb. *ears*
f ch. 34. 20, 24. Ruth 4. 4.
g See 2 Sam. 24. 21—24.

Before CHRIST 1860.

h Ex. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12
i Jer. 32. 9.
k ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30, 31, 32. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.
l See Ruth 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. Jer. 32. 10, 11.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [h]shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [i]weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶And [k]the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, [l]were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by the sons of Heth.

[24]

CHAPTER 24

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant;* 12 *his prayer;* 14 *his sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *and fulfilleth his sign.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.*

AND Abraham [a]was old, *and* †well stricken in age: and the LORD [b]had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said [c]unto his eldest servant of his house, that [d]ruled over all that he had, [e]Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee [f]swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [g]thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 [h]But thou shalt go [i]unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶The LORD God of heaven, which [k]took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, [l]Unto thy seed will I give this land; [m]he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then [n]thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; [o]‖for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto [p]the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time †[q]that women go out to draw *water:*

12 And he said, [r]O LORD God of my master

1857.

a ch. 18. 11. & 21. 5.
† Heb. *gone into days.*
b ch. 13. 2. ver. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
c ch. 15. 2.
d ver. 10. ch. 39. 4, 5, 6.
e ch. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
f ch. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 13. Josh. 2. 12.
g ch. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
h ch. 28. 2.
i ch. 12. 1.
k ch. 12. 1, 7.
l ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 8. & 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
m Ex. 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2. Heb. 1. 14.
n Josh. 2. 17, 20.
o ver. 2.
‖ Or, *and.*
p ch. 27. 43.
† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*
q Ex. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
r ver. 27. ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9. Ex. 3. 6, 15.

Before CHRIST 1857.

Abraham, I pray thee, [s]send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, [t]I stand *here* by the well of water; and [u]the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and [w]thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of [x]Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel [y]*was* †very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 [z]And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether [a]the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden [b]‖ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, [c]I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [d]bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, [e]Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of [f]his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD [g]led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [h]Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, [i]thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and [k]gave straw and provender

s Neh. 1. 11. Ps. 37. 5.
t ver. 43.
u ch. 29. 9. Ex. 2. 16.
w See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7.
x ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23.
y ch. 26. 7. † Heb. *good of countenance.*
z 1 Pet. 3. 8. & 4. 9.
a ver. 12. 56.
b Ex. 32. 2, 3. Isa. 3. 19, 20, 21. Ezek. 16. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*
c ch. 22. 23
d ver. 52. Ex. 4. 31.
e Ex. 18. 10. Ruth 4. 14. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 39. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
f ch. 32. 10. Ps. 98. 3.
g ver. 48.
h ch. 29. 5.
i ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.
k ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21

Before CHRIST 1857.

l Job 23. 12. John 4. 34. Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7.
m ver. 1. ch. 13. 2.
n ch. 21. 2.
o ch. 21. 10. & 25. 5.
p ver. 3.
q ver. 4.
r ver. 5.
s ver. 7.
t ch. 17. 1.
u ver. 8.
w ver. 12.
x ver. 13.
y ver. 15, &c.
z 1 Sam. 1.
a Ezek. 16. 11, 12.
b ver. 26.
c ch. 22. 23.
d ch. 47. 29. Josh. 2. 14.
e Ps. 118. 23. Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12. 11.
f ch. 31. 24.
g ch. 20. 15.
h ver. 26.

for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, [l]I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD [m]hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife [n]bare a son to my master when she was old: and [o]unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master [p]made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 [q]But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 [r]And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 [s]And he said unto me, The LORD, [t]before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 [u]Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, [w]O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 [x]Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 [y]And before I had done [z]speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, the daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I [a]put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 [b]And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take [c]my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will [d]deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, [e]The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [f]speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah [g]*is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [h]worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth †[i]jewels of sil-
ver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them*
to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her
mother [k]precious things.
54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men
that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they
rose up in the morning, and he said, [l]Send me away
unto my master.
55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the
damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten;
after that she shall go.
56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing
the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away,
that I may go to my master.
57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and
enquire at her mouth.
58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her,
Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will
go.
59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and
[m]her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.
60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her,
Thou *art* our sister, be thou [n]*the mother* of thousands
of millions, and [o]let thy seed possess the gate of those
which hate them.
61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they
rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and
the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.
62 And Isaac came from the way of the [p]well
Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.
63 And Isaac went out ‖[q]to meditate in the field
at the even-tide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw,
and, behold, the camels *were* coming.
64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when
she saw Isaac, [r]she lighted off the camel.
65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man
is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And
the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she
took a vail and covered herself.
66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he
had done.
67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's
tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife;
and he loved her: and Isaac [s]was comforted after
his mother's *death*.

[25] CHAPTER 25

2 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 7 *His age, and death.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 29 *Esau selleth his birthright.*

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name
was Keturah.
2 And [a]she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and
Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And
the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim,
and Leummim.
4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher,
and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these
were the children of Keturah.
5 ¶ And [b]Abraham gave all that he had unto
Isaac.
6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which
Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and [c]sent them
away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, east-
ward, unto [d]the east country.
7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's
life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fif-
teen years.

Before CHRIST 1857. † Heb. *vessels.* i Ex. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12. 35. k 2 Chron. 21. 3. Ezra 1. 6. l ver. 56, & 59. ‖ Or, *a full year, or, ten months.* Judg. 14. 8. m ch. 35. 8. n ch. 17. 16. o ch. 22. 17. p ch. 16. 14. & 25. 11. ‖ Or, *to pray.* q Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 1. 2. & 77. 12. & 119. 15. & 143. 5. r Josh. 15. 18. s ch. 38. 12. about 1853. a 1 Chron. 1. 32. b ch. 24. 36. c ch. 21. 14. d Judg. 6. 3. 1822.

Before CHRIST 1822. e ch. 15. 15. & 49. 29. f ch. 35. 29. & 49. 33. g ch. 35. 29. & 50. 13. h ch. 23. 16. i ch. 49. 31. k ch. 16. 14. & 24. 62. l ch. 16. 15. about 1800. m 1 Chron. 1. 29. ‖ Or, *Hadad.* 1 Chron. 1. 30. n ch. 17. 20. 1773. o ver. 8. p 1 Sam. 15. 7. † Heb. *fell.* Ps. 78. 64. q ch. 16. 12. r Matt. 1. 2. 1857. s ch. 22. 23. t ch. 24. 29. 1838. u 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Ezra. 8. 23. w Rom. 9. 10. x 1 Sam. 9. 9. & 10. 22. y ch. 17. 16. & 24. 60. z 2 Sam. 8. 14. a ch. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12. b ch. 27. 11, 16, 23. c Hos. 12. 3. d ch. 27. 36. 1837. e ch. 27. 3, 5. f Job 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3. Ps. 37. 37. g Heb. 11. 9. † Heb. *venison was in his mouth.* h ch. 27. 19, 25, 31. i ch. 27. 6. † Heb. *with that red, with that red pottage.* ‖ That is, *red.*

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [e]died in
a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and
[f]was gathered to his people.
9 And [g]his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in
the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the
son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;
10 [h]The field which Abraham purchased of the
sons of Heth: [i]there was Abraham buried, and Sarah
his wife.
11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abra-
ham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac
dwelt by the [k]well Lahai-roi.
12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael,
Abraham's son, [l]whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's
handmaid, bare unto Abraham:
13 And [m]these *are* the names of the sons of Ish-
mael, by their names, according to their generations:
the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and
Adbeel, and Mibsam,
14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,
15 ‖ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Ke-
demah:
16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are*
their names, by their towns, and by their castles;
[n]twelve princes according to their nations.
17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael,
an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he [o]gave
up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his
people.
18 [p]And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that
is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and*
he † died [q]in the presence of all his brethren.
19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac,
Abraham's son: [r]Abraham begat Isaac:
20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took
Rebekah to wife, [s]the daughter of Bethuel the Sy-
rian of Padan-aram, [t]the sister to Laban the Syrian.
21 And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife,
because she *was* barren: [u]and the LORD was entreat-
ed of him, and [w]Rebekah his wife conceived.
22 And the children struggled together within
her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [x]And
she went to inquire of the LORD.
23 And the LORD said unto her, [y]Two nations *are*
in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be
separated from thy bowels: and [z]*the one* people shall
be stronger than *the other* people; and [a]the elder
shall serve the younger.
24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were
fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.
25 And the first came out red, [b]all over like an
hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.
26 And after that came his brother out, and [c]his
hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [d]his name was
called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old
when she bare them.
27 And the boys grew: and Esau was [e]a cunning
hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [f]a plain
man, [g]dwelling in tents.
28 And Isaac loved Esau, because †he did [h]eat
of *his* venison: [i]but Rebekah loved Jacob.
29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from
the field, and he *was* faint:
30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee,
† with that same red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: there-
fore was his name called ‖ Edom.
31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-
right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* †at the point to
die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?
33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and
he sware unto him: and [k]he sold his birthright unto
Jacob.
34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of
lentiles; and [l]he did eat and drink, and rose up, and
went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

[26] CHAPTER 26

1 Isaac because of famine goeth to Gerar. 26 Abimelech's covenant with him at Beer-sheba.

AND there was a famine in the land, beside [a]the
first famine that was in the days of Abraham.
And Isaac went unto [b]Abimelech king of the Philis-
tines unto Gerar.
2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go
not down into Egypt; dwell in [c]the land which I
shall tell thee of:
3 [d]Sojourn in this land, and [e]I will be with thee,
and [f]will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed,
[g]I will give all these countries, and I will perform
[h]the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;
►4 And [i]I will make thy seed to multiply as the
stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these
countries; [k]and in thy seed shall all the nations of
the earth be blessed;
5 [l]Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and
kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes,
and my laws.
6 ¶And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:
7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife;
and [m]he said, She *is* my sister: for [n]he feared to say,
She is my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place
should kill me for Rebekah; because she [o]*was* fair to
look upon.
8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a
long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines
looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac
was sporting with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold,
of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou,
She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because
I said, Lest I die for her.
10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast
done unto us? one of the people might lightly have
lien with thy wife, and [p]thou shouldest have brought
guiltiness upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying,
He that [q]toucheth this man or his wife shall surely
be put to death.
12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and †received
in the same year [r]an hundred-fold: and the LORD
[s]blessed him:
13 And the man [t]waxed great, and †went forward,
and grew until he became very great:
14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession
of herds, and great store of ‖servants: and the
Philistines [u]envied him.
15 For all the wells [w]which his father's servants
had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the
Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with
earth.
16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us:
for [x]thou art much mightier than we.
17 ¶And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his
tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water,
which they had digged in the days of Abraham his
father; for the Philistines had stopped them after
the death of Abraham: [y]and he called their names
after the names by which his father had called them.
19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and
found there a well of †springing water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar [z]did strive with
Isaac's herdmen, saying, the water *is* ours: and he
called the name of the well ‖Esek; because they
strove with him.
21 And they digged another well, and strove for
that also: and he called the name of it ‖Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged
another well; and for that they strove not: and he
called the name of it ‖Rehoboth; and he said, For
now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall
[a]be fruitful in the land.
23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.
24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same
night, and said, [b]I *am* the God of Abraham thy father:
[c]fear not, for [d]I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and
multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.
25 And he [e]builded an altar there, and [f]called upon
the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there:
and there Isaac's servants digged a well.
26 ¶Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar,
and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [g]and Phichol the
chief captain of his army.
27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye
to me, seeing [h]ye hate me, and have [i]sent me away
from you?
28 And they said, †We saw certainly that the
LORD [k]was with thee: and we said, Let there be now
an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and
let us make a covenant with thee;
29 †That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not
touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing
but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [l]thou
art now the blessed of the LORD.
30 [m]And he made them a feast, and they did eat
and drink.
31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and
[n]sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away,
and they departed from him in peace.
32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's
servants came, and told him concerning the well
which they had digged, and said unto him, We have
found water.
33 And he called it ‖Shebah: [o]therefore the name
of the city *is* ‖Beer-sheba unto this day.
34 ¶[p]And Esau was forty years old when he took
to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and
Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:
35 Which [q]were †a grief of mind unto Isaac and
to Rebekah.

[27] CHAPTER 27

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old,
and [a]his eyes were dim, so that he could not
see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto
him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here
am* I.
2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I [b]know
not the day of my death:
3 [c]Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons,
thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and
†take me *some* venison;

Before CHRIST about 1805. — † Heb. *going to die*. — k Heb. 12. 16. — l Eccl. 8. 15. Isa. 22. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 32. — about 1804. — a ch. 12. 10. — b ch. 20. 2. — c ch. 12. 1. — d ch. 20. 1. Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 9. — e ch. 28. 15. — f ch. 12. 1. — g ch. 13. 15. & 15. 18. — h ch. 22. 16. Ps. 105. 9. — i ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. — k ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. — l ch. 22. 16, 18. — m ch. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13. — n Prov. 29. 25. — o ch. 24. 16. — p ch. 20. 9. — q Ps. 105. 15. — † Heb. *found*. — r Mat. 13. 8. Mark 4. 8. — s ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42. 12. — t ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22. — † Heb. *went going*. — ‖ Or, *husbandry*. — u ch. 37. 11. Eccl. 4. 4. — w ch. 21. 30. — x Ex. 1. 9.

Before CHRIST about 1804. — y ch. 21. 31. — † Heb. *living*. — z ch. 21. 25. — ‖ That is, *Contention*. — ‖ That is, *Hatred*. — ‖ That is, *Room*. — a ch. 17. 6. & 28. 3. & 41. 52. Ex. 1. 7. — b ch. 17. 7. & 24. 12. & 28. 13. Ex. 3. 6. Acts 7. 32. — c ch. 15. 1. — d ver. 3, 4. — e ch. 12. 7. & 13. 18. — f Ps. 116. 17. — g ch. 21. 22. — h Judg. 11. 7. — i ver. 16. — † Heb. *Seeing we saw*. — k ch. 21. 22, 23. — † Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.* — l ch. 24. 31. Ps. 115. 15. — m ch. 19. 3. — n ch. 21. 31. — ‖ That is, *an oath*. — o ch. 21. 31. — ‖ That is, *the well of the oath*. — 1796. — p ch. 36. 2. — q ch. 27. 46. & 28. 1, 8. — † Heb. *bitterness of spirit*. — about 1760. — a ch. 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2. — b Prov. 27. 1. Jam. 4. 14. — c ch. 25. 27, 28. — † Heb. *hunt*.

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul [d]may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, [e]obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them [f]savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he [g]may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, [h]Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will [i]feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring [k]a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, [l]Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother [m]made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took †[n]goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, [o]that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I [p]may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because [q]his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, [r]that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, [s]the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

Before CHRIST about 1760.
d ver. 27. ch. 48. 9, 15. & 49. 28. Deut. 33. 1.
e ver. 13.
f ver. 4.
g ver. 4.
h ch. 25. 25.
i ver. 22.
k ch. 9. 25. Deut. 27. 18.
l ch. 43. 9. 1 Sam. 25. 24. 2 Sam. 14. 9. Matt. 27. 25.
m ver. 4, 9.
† Heb. *desirable*.
n ver. 27.
o ver. 4.
† Heb. *before me*.
p ver. 12.
q ver. 16.
r ver. 4.
s Hos. 14. 6.

Before CHRIST about 1760.
t Heb. 11. 20.
u Deut. 33. 13, 28. 2 Sam. 1. 21.
w ch. 45. 18.
x Deut. 33. 28.
y ch. 9. 25. & 25. 23.
z ch. 49. 8.
a ch. 12. 3. Num. 24. 9.
b ver. 4.
† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly*.
† Heb. *hunted*.
c ch. 28. 3, 4. Rom. 11. 29.
d Heb. 12. 17.
e ch. 25. 26.
‖ That is, *a supplanter*.
f ch. 25. 33.
g Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. ver. 29.
h ver. 28.
‖ Or, *supported*.
i Heb. 12. 17.
k ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *of the fatness*.
l ch. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
m 2 Kings 8. 20.
n ch. 37. 4, 8.
o ch. 50. 3, 4, 10.
p Obad. 10.
q Ps. 64. 5.
r ch. 11. 31.
s ch. 26. 35. & 28. 8.
t ch. 24. 3.

28 Therefore [t]God give thee of [u]the dew of heaven, and [w]the fatness of the earth, and [x]plenty of corn and wine:

29 [y]Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and [z]let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [a]cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and [b]eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [c]*and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [d]he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father!

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [e]Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [f]he took away my birth-right; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [g]Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and [h]with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father! And Esau lifted up his voice, [i]and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, [k]thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [l]shalt serve thy brother; and [m]it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau [n]hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [o]The days of mourning for my father are at hand; [p]then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth [q]comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [r]to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [s]I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: [t]if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these

which are of the daughters of the land, what good
shall my life do me?

[28] CHAPTER 28

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 12 The vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacob's vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [a]blessed him, and
charged him, and said unto him, [b]Thou shalt
not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.
2 [c]Arise, go to [d]Padan-aram, to the house of [e]Bethuel
thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence
of the daughters of [f]Laban thy mother's brother.
3 [g]And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee
fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be †a
multitude of people;
►4 And give thee [h]the blessing of Abraham, to
thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest
inherit the land †[i]wherein thou art a stranger,
which God gave unto Abraham.
5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to
Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian,
the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.
6 ¶When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob,
and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a
wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he
gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a
wife of the daughters of Canaan;
7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his
mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;
8 And Esau seeing [k]that the daughters of Canaan
† pleased not Isaac his father;
9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto
the wives which he had [l]Mahalath the daughter
of Ishmael Abraham's son, [m]the sister of Nebajoth,
to be his wife.
10 ¶ And Jacob [n]went out from Beer-sheba, and
went toward [o]Haran.
11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tar-
ried there all night, because the sun was set; and
he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for*
his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.
12 And he [p]dreamed, and behold a ladder set up
on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven:
and behold [q]the angels of God ascending and de-
scending on it.
13 [r]And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and
said, [s]I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father,
and the God of Isaac: [t]the land whereon thou liest,
to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;
►14 And [u]thy seed shall be as the dust of the
earth, and thou shalt †spread abroad [w]to the west,
and to the east, and to the north, and to the south:
and in thee and [x]in thy seed shall all the families
of the earth be blessed.
15 And, behold, [y]I *am* with thee, and will [z]keep thee
in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [a]bring thee
again into this land; for [b]I will not leave thee, [c]until
I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.
16 ¶And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said,
Surely the LORD is in [d]this place; and I knew *it* not.
17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful
is this place! this *is* none other but the house of
God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.
18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and
took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [e]set
it up *for* a pillar, [f]and poured oil upon the top of it.
19 And he called the name of [g]that place ‖ Beth-el:
but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

Before CHRIST about 1760. — 1760. a ch. 27. 33. b ch. 24. 3. c Hos. 12. 12. d ch. 25. 20. e ch. 22. 23. f ch. 24. 29. g ch. 17. 1, 6. † Heb. *an assembly of people.* h ch. 12. 2. † Heb. *of thy sojournings.* i ch. 17. 8. k ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35. † Heb. *were evil in the eyes, &c.* about 1760. l ch. 36. 3, she is called *Bashemath* m ch. 25. 13. n Hos. 12. 12. o Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.* p ch. 41. 1. Job 33. 15. q John 1. 51. Heb. 1. 14. r ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3. s ch. 26. 24. t ch. 13. 15. & 35. 12. u ch. 13. 16. † Heb. *break forth* w ch. 13. 14. Deut. 12. 20. x ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. y See ver. 20, 21. ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3. z ch. 48. 16. Ps. 121. 5, 7, 8. a ch. 35. 6. b Deut. 28. 6. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Kings 8. 57. Heb. 13. 5. c Num. 23. 19. d Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15. e ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14. f Lev. 8. 10, 11, 12. Num. 7. 1. g Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15. ‖ That is, *the house of God.*

Before CHRIST about 1760. — h ch. 31. 13. Judg. 11. 30. 2 Sam. 15. 8. i ver. 15. k 1 Tim. 6. 8. l Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 19. 24, 30. m Deut. 26. 17. 2 Sam. 15. 8. 2 Kings 5. 17. n ch. 35. 7, 14. o Lev. 27. 30. † Heb. *lift up his feet.* a Num. 23. 7. Hos. 12. 12. † Heb. *children.* † Heb. *Is there peace to him?* b ch. 43. 27. † Heb. *yet the day is great.* c Ex. 2. 16. d Ex. 2. 17. e ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15. f ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16. g ch. 24. 28. † Heb. *hearing.* h ch. 24. 29. i ch. 2. 23. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13. † Heb. *a month of days.* k ch. 31. 41. 2 Sam. 3. 14.

20 [h]And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [i]God will
be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go,
and will give me [k]bread to eat, and raiment to put on,
21 So that [l]I come again to my father's house in
peace; [m]then shall the LORD be my God:
22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar,
[n]shall be God's house: [o]and of all that thou shalt
give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

[29] CHAPTER 29

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran: 18 He covenanteth for Rachel: 23 He is deceived with Leah: 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.

THEN Jacob †went on his journey, [a]and came
into the land of the †people of the east.
2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field,
and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it;
for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a
great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.
3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and
they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and
watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon
the well's mouth in his place.
4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren,
whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.
5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the
son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him.*
6 And he said unto them, †[b]*Is* he well? And
they said, He *is* well: and, behold, Rachel his
daughter cometh with the sheep.
7 And he said, Lo, †*it is* yet high day, neither
is it time that the cattle should be gathered toge-
ther: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them.*
8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks
be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone
from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.
9 ¶And while he yet spake with them, [c]Rachel
came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.
10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel
the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the
sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went
near, and [d]rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and
watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
11 And Jacob [e]kissed Rachel, and lifted up his
voice, and wept.
12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [f]her father's
brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son; [g]and she
ran and told her father.
13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the
†tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that [h]he ran to
meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and
brought him to his house. And he told Laban all
these things.
14 And Laban said to him, [i]Surely thou *art* my
bone and my flesh. And he abode with him †the
space of a month.
15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou
art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me
for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*
16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of
the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger
was Rachel.
17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beau-
tiful and well-favoured.
18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, [k]I will
serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger
daughter.
19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her
to thee, than that I should give her to another
man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [l]served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may [m]go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [n]made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, † to give the younger before the first-born.

27 [o]Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he [p]loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him [q]yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD [r]saw that Leah *was* hated, he [s]opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath [t]looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [u]‖ Judah; and † left bearing.

[30] CHAPTER 30

1 Rachel's grief for her barrenness. 5 Bilhah beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 37 His policy, whereby he becometh rich.

AND when Rachel saw that [a]she bare Jacob no children, Rachel [b]envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, [c]or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, [d]*Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold [e]my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [f]and she shall bear upon my knees, [g]that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [h]to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath [i]judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

Before CHRIST about 1760.
- l ch. 30. 26. Hos. 12. 12.
- 1753.
- m Judg. 15. 1.
- n Judg. 14. 10. John 2. 1, 2.
- † Heb. place.
- o Judges 14. 12.
- p ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15
- q ch. 30. 26. & 31. 41. Hos. 12. 12.
- r Ps. 127. 3.
- s ch. 30. 1.
- about 1752
- ‖ That is, see a son.
- t Ex. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 25. 18. & 106. 44.
- about 1751
- ‖ That is, hearing.
- about 1750
- ‖ That is, joined. See Num. 18. 2, 4.
- about 1749
- u Matt. 1. 2.
- ‖ That is, praise.
- † Heb. stood from bearing.
- about 1749
- a ch. 29. 31
- b ch. 37. 11.
- c Job 5. 2.
- d ch. 16. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.
- e ch. 16. 2.
- f ch. 50. 23. Job 3. 12.
- g ch. 16. 2.
- † Heb. be built by her
- h ch. 16. 3. & 35. 22.
- about 1748
- i Ps. 35. 24. & 43. 1. Lam. 3. 59.
- ‖ That is, judging.

Before CHRIST about 1747.
- † Heb. wrestlings of God. ch. 23. 6.
- ‖ That is, my wrestling.
- about 1749
- about 1748
- k Called, Matt. 4. 13, Nephthalim.
- about 1747
- l ver. 4.
- ‖ That is, a troop, or, company. Isa. 65. 11.
- † Heb. in my happiness.
- m Prov. 31. 28. Luke 1. 48.
- ‖ That is, happy.
- about 1748
- n ch. 25. 30.
- o Num. 16. 9, 13.
- about 1747
- ‖ That is, an hire.
- ‖ That is, dwelling.
- about 1745
- p Called, Matt. 4. 13. Zabulon.
- ‖ That is, judgment.
- q ch. 8. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
- r ch. 29. 31.
- s 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isa. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.
- ‖ That is, adding.
- t ch. 35. 17.
- u ch. 24. 54, 56.
- x ch. 18. 33. & 31. 55.
- y ch. 29. 20, 30.
- z ch. 39. 3, 5.
- a See ch. 26. 24.
- b ch. 29. 15.
- c ch. 31. 6, 38, 39, 40. Matt. 24. 45. Tit. 2. 10.
- † Heb. broken forth. ver. 43.
- † Heb. at my foot.
- d 1 Tim. 5. 8.

7 And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ [k]Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah, her maid, and [l]gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters [m]will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, [n]Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, [o]*Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ [p]Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God [q]remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [r]opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [s]my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, [t]The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, [u]Send me away, that I may go unto [x]mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, [y]for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* [z]I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me [a]for thy sake.

28 And he said, [b]Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, [c]Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now, when shall I [d]provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if

thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and*
keep thy flock.
32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, remov-
ing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle,
and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the
spotted and speckled among the goats: and [e]*of such*
shall be my hire.
33 So shall my [f]righteousness answer for me †in
time to come, when it shall come for my hire before
thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted
among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that
shall be counted stolen with me.
34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be
according to thy word.
35 And he removed that day the he-goats that
were ring-streaked and spotted, and all the she-goats
that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that
had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the
sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.
36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself
and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.
37 ¶And [g]Jacob took him rods of green poplar,
and of the hazel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white
streaks in them, and made the white appear which
was in the rods.
38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before
the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs
when the flocks came to drink, that they should
conceive when they came to drink.
39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and
brought forth cattle ring-streaked, speckled, and
spotted.
40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the
faces of the flocks toward the ring-streaked, and all
the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his
own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto
Laban's cattle.
41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger
cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before
the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might
conceive among the rods.
42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them*
not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger
Jacob's.
43 And the man [h]increased exceedingly, and [i]had
much cattle, and maid-servants, and men-servants,
and camels, and asses.

[31] CHAPTER 31

1 Jacob departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her father's images. 36 Jacob's complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying,
Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's;
and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all
this [a]glory.
2 And Jacob beheld [b]the countenance of Laban,
and, behold, it *was* not [c]toward him †as before.
3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, [d]Return unto
the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I
will be with thee.
4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to
the field unto his flock,
5 And said unto them, [e]I see your father's coun-
tenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the
God of my father [f]hath been with me.
6 And [g]ye know that with all my power I have
served your father.

Before CHRIST about 1745.

e ch. 31. 8.
f Ps. 37. 6.
† Heb. *to-morrow.*
Ex. 13. 14.
g See ch. 31. 9—12.
h ver. 30.
i ch. 13. 2. & 24. 35. & 26. 13, 14.
1739.
a Ps. 49. 16.
b ch. 4. 5.
c Deut. 28. 54.
† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*
1 Sam. 19. 7.
d ch. 28. 15, 20, 21. & 32. 9.
e ver. 2.
f ver. 3.
g ver. 38, 39, 40, 41. ch. 30. 29.

Before CHRIST 1739.

h ver. 41.
i Num. 14. 22.
Neh. 4. 12.
Job 19. 3.
Zech. 8. 23.
k ch. 20. 6.
Ps. 105. 14.
l ch. 30. 32.
m ver. 1, 16.
‖ Or, *he-goats.*
n ch. 48. 16.
o Ex. 3. 7.
p ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.
q ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.
r ch. 2. 24.
s ch. 29. 15, 27.
1739.
† Heb. *teraphim.*
Judg. 17. 5.
1 Sam. 19. 13.
Hos. 3. 4.
t ch. 35. 2.
† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*
u ch. 46. 28.
2 Kings 12. 17.
Luke 9. 51, 53.
x ch. 13. 8.
y ch. 20. 3.
Job 33. 15.
Matt. 1. 20.
z ch. 24. 50.
† Heb. *from good to bad.*
a 1 Sam. 30. 2.
† Heb. *hast stolen me.*
b ver. 55.
Ruth 1. 9, 14.
1 Kings 19. 20.
Acts 20. 37.
c 1 Sam. 13. 13.
2 Chron. 16. 9.
d ver. 53.
ch. 28. 13.
e ver. 24.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [h]changed
my wages [i]ten times; but God [k]suffered him not to
hurt me.
8 If he said thus, [l]The speckled shall be thy
wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he
said thus, The ring-streaked shall be thy hire; then
bare all the cattle ring-streaked.
9 Thus God hath [m]taken away the cattle of your
father, and given *them* to me.
10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle
conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a
dream, and, behold, the ‖rams which leaped upon the
cattle *were* ring-streaked, speckled, and grizzled.
11 And [n]the angel of God spake unto me in a
dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.
12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see,
all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-
streaked, speckled, and grizzled: for [o]I have seen
all that Laban doeth unto thee.
13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [p]where thou anoint-
edst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto
me: now [q]arise, get thee out from this land, and
return unto the land of thy kindred.
14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto
him, [r]*Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us
in our father's house?
15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [s]he
hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.
16 For all the riches which God hath taken from
our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then,
whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.
17 ¶Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and
his wives upon camels;
18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his
goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting,
which he had gotten in Padan-aram: for to go to
Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.
19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Ra-
chel had stolen the †[t]images that *were* her father's.
20 And Jacob stole away †unawares to Laban
the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.
21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose
up, and passed over the river, and [u]set his face
toward the mount Gilead.
22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that
Jacob was fled.
23 And he took [x]his brethren with him, and pur-
sued after him seven days' journey: and they over-
took him in the mount Gilead.
24 And God [y]came to Laban the Syrian in a
dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that
thou [z]speak not to Jacob †either good or bad.
25 ¶Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob
had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with
his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.
26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou
done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me,
and [a]carried away my daughters, as captives *taken*
with the sword?
27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and
†steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I
might have sent thee away with mirth, and with
songs, with tabret, and with harp?
28 And hast not suffered me [b]to kiss my sons
and my daughters? [c]thou hast now done foolishly
in *so* doing.
29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt:
but the [d]God of your father spake unto me [e]yester-

night, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not
to Jacob either good or bad.
30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone,
because thou sore longedst after thy father's house,
yet wherefore hast thou [f]stolen my gods?
31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Be-
cause I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou
wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.
32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [g]let
him not live: before our brethren discern thou what
is thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew
not that Rachel had stolen them.
33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into
Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants' tents;
but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's
tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.
34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put
them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them.
And Laban †searched all the tent, but found *them*
not.
35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease
my lord that I cannot [h]rise up before thee; for the
custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched,
but found not the images.
36 ¶And Jacob was wroth, and chode with La-
ban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What
is my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so
hotly pursued after me?
37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what
hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it*
here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they
may judge betwixt us both.
38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy
ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young,
and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.
39 [i]That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not
unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of [k]my hand didst
thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by
night.
40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed
me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed
from mine eyes.
41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house;
I [l]served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters,
and six years for thy cattle: and [m]thou hast changed
my wages ten times.
42 [n]Except the God of my father, the God of
Abraham, and [o]the Fear of Isaac, had been with me,
surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. [p]God
hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my
hands, and [q]rebuked *thee* yesternight.
43 ¶And Laban answered and said unto Jacob,
These daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children
are my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and
all that thou seest *is* mine; and what can I do this
day unto these my daughters, or unto their children
which they have born?
44 Now therefore come thou, [r]let us make a cove-
nant, I and thou; [s]and let it be for a witness be-
tween me and thee.
45 And Jacob [t]took a stone, and set it up *for* a
pillar.
46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather
stones; and they took stones, and made an heap:
and they did eat there upon the heap.
47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but
Jacob called it ‖ Galeed.
48 And Laban said, [u]This heap *is* a witness be-

Before CHRIST 1739.

f ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24
g See ch. 44. 9.
† Heb. *felt.*
h Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 32.
i Ex. 22. 10, &c.
k Ex. 22. 12.
l ch. 29. 27, 28.
m ver. 7.
n Ps. 124. 1, 2.
o ver. 53. Isa. 8. 13.
p ch. 29. 32. Ex. 3. 7.
q 1 Chron. 12. 17. Jude 9.
r ch. 26. 28.
s Josh. 24. 27.
t ch. 28. 18.
‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Chald.
‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Heb.
u Josh. 24. 27.

Before CHRIST 1739.

x Judg. 11. 29. 1 Sam. 7. 5.
‖ That is, *a beacon, or, watch-tower.*
y ch. 16. 5.
z ch. 21. 23.
a ver. 42.
‖ Or, *killed beasts.*
b ch. 28. 1.
c ch. 18. 33. & 30. 25.
a Ps. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.
b Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 103. 21. & 148. 2. Luke 2. 13.
‖ That is, *two hosts, or, camps.*
c ch. 33. 14, 16.
d ch. 36. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
† Heb. *field.*
e Prov. 15. 1.
f ch. 30. 43.
g ch. 33. 8, 15
h ch. 33. 1.
i ch. 35. 3.
k Ps. 50. 15.
l ch. 28. 13.
m ch. 31. 3, 13.
† Heb. *I am less than all, &c*
n ch. 24. 27.
o Job 8. 7.
p Ps. 59. 1, 2.
q Hos. 10. 14
† Heb. *upon*
r ch. 28. 13, 14, 15.

tween me and thee this day. Therefore was the
name of it called Galeed;
49 And [x]‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch
between me and thee, when we are absent one from
another.
50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou
shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no man
is with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.
51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap,
and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me
and thee;
52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness,
that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that
thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar
unto me, for harm.
53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor,
the God of their father, [y]judge betwixt us. And
Jacob [z]sware by [a]the Fear of his father Isaac.
54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount,
and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did
eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.
55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and
kissed his sons and his daughters, and [b]blessed them:
and Laban departed, and [c]returned unto his place.

[32] CHAPTER 32

3 Jacob's message to Esau. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and [a]the angels of
God met him.
2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is*
God's [b]host: and he called the name of that place
‖ Mahanaim.
3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau
his brother [c]unto the land of Seir, [d]the †country of
Edom.
4 And he commanded them, saying, [e]Thus shall
ye speak unto my lord Esau; thy servant Jacob
saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed
there until now:
5 And [f]I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-
servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to
tell my lord, that [g]I may find grace in thy sight.
6 ¶And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying,
We came to thy brother Esau, and also [h]he cometh
to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.
7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and [i]distressed:
and he divided the people that *was* with him, and
the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two
bands;
8 And said, If Esau come to the one company,
and smite it, then the other company which is left
shall escape.
9 ¶[k]And Jacob said, [l]O God of my father Abra-
ham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD [m]which
saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy
kindred, and I will deal well with thee:
10 †I am not worthy of the least of all the [n]mer-
cies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed
unto thy servant; for with [o]my staff I passed over
this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.
11 [p]Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of
my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him,
lest he will come and smite me, *and* [q]the mother
†with the children.
12 And [r]thou saidst, I will surely do thee good,
and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which
cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶And he lodged there that same night; and
took of that which came to his hand [s]a present for
Esau his brother;
14 Two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats,
two hundred ewes and twenty rams,
15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine
and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals.
16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his
servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto
his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space
betwixt drove and drove.
17 And he commanded the foremost, saying,
When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh
thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest
thou? and whose *are* these before thee?
18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant
Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau:
and, behold, also he *is* behind us.
19 And so commanded he the second, and the
third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On
this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find
him.
20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Ja-
cob *is* behind us. For he said, I will [t]appease him
with the present that goeth before me, and afterward
I will see his face; peradventure he will accept †of me.
21 So went the present over before him; and
himself lodged that night in the company.
22 And he rose up that night, and took his two
wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven
sons, [u]and passed over the ford Jabbok.
23 And he took them, and †sent them over the
brook, and sent over that he had.
24 ¶And Jacob was left alone; and there
[x]wrestled a man with him, until the †breaking of
the day.
25 And when he saw that he prevailed not
against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh:
and [y]the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint,
as he wrestled with him.
26 And [z]he said, Let me go, for the day break-
eth: and he said, [a]I will not let thee go, except thou
bless me.
27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name?
And he said, Jacob.
28 And he said, [b]Thy name shall be called no
more Jacob, but ‖ Israel: for as a prince hast thou
[c]power with God, and [d]with men, and hast prevailed.
29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I
pray thee, thy name: and he said, [e]Wherefore *is* it
that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed
him there.
30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Pe-
niel: for [f]I have seen God face to face, and my life
is preserved.
31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose
upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.
32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the
sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of
the thigh, unto this day; because he touched the
hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

[33] CHAPTER 33

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-Elohe-Israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and,
behold, [a]Esau came, and with him four hundred
men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and
unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

Before CHRIST 1739.

s ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
t Prov. 21. 14.
† Heb. *my face.* Job 42. 8, 9.
u Deut. 3. 16.
† Heb. *caused to pass.*
x Hos. 12. 3, 4. Eph. 6. 12.
† Heb. *ascending of the morning.*
y See Mat. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
z See Luke 24. 28
a Hos. 12. 4.
b ch. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.
‖ That is, *a prince of God.*
c Hos. 12. 3, 4.
d ch. 25. 31. & 27. 33.
e Judg. 13. 18.
‖ That is, *the face of God.*
f ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isa. 6. 5.
a ch. 32. 6.

Before CHRIST 1739.

b ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26.
c ch. 32. 28.
d ch. 45. 14, 15.
† Heb. *to thee.*
e ch. 48. 9. Ps. 127. 3. Isa. 8. 18.
† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*
f ch. 32. 16.
g ch. 32. 5.
† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*
h ch. 43. 3. 2 Sam. 3. 13. & 14. 24, 28, 32. Mat. 18. 10.
i Judg. 1. 15 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.
† Heb. *all things.* Phil. 4. 18
k 2 Kings 5 23.
† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*
l ch. 32. 3
† Heb. *set, or, place.*
† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*
m ch. 34. 11. & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.
n Josh. 13. 27. Judg. 8. 5. Ps. 60. 6.
‖ That is, *booths.*
o John 3. 23
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16, *Sychem.*
p Josh. 24. 1 Judg. 9. 1.
q Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16, *Emmor.*
‖ Or, *lambs.*
r ch. 35. 7.
‖ That is, *God the God of Israel.*
about 1732.
a ch. 30. 21.
b Tit. 2. 5.
c ch. 6. 2. Judg. 14. 1.
d ch. 20. 2.
† Heb. *humbled her.* Deut. 22. 29.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children
foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Ra-
chel and Joseph hindermost.
3 And he passed over before them, and [b]bowed
himself to the ground seven times, until he came
near to his brother.
4 [c]And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him,
[d]and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.
5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women
and the children; and said, Who *are* those †with
thee? And he said, The children [e]which God hath
graciously given thy servant.
6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and
their children, and they bowed themselves.
7 And Leah also with her children came near,
and bowed themselves; and after came Joseph near
and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.
8 And he said, †What *meanest* thou by [f]all this
drove which I met? And he said, *These are* [g]to find
grace in the sight of my lord.
9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother;
†keep that thou hast unto thyself.
10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I
have found grace in thy sight, then receive my pre-
sent at my hand: for therefore I [h]have seen thy
face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou
wast pleased with me.
11 Take, I pray thee, [i]my blessing that is brought
to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with
me, and because I have †enough: [k]and he urged
him, and he took *it*.
12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let
us go, and I will go before thee.
13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that
the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds
with young *are* with me, and if men should over-
drive them one day, all the flock will die.
14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his
servant: and I will lead on softly, according †as the
cattle that goeth before me and the children be able
to endure; until I come unto my lord [l]unto Seir.
15 And Esau said, Let me now †leave with thee
some of the folk that *are* with me: and he said, †What
needeth it? [m]Let me find grace in the sight of my lord.
16 ¶So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.
17 And Jacob journeyed to [n]Succoth, and built
him an house, and made booths for his cattle: there-
fore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.
18 ¶And Jacob came to [o]Shalem, a city of ‖ [p]She-
chem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came
from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the
city.
19 And [q]he bought a parcel of a field, where he had
spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor,
Shechem's father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.
20 And he erected there an altar, and [r]called it
‖ El-Elohe-Israel.

[34] CHAPTER 34

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [a]Dinah, the daughter of Leah, which she
bare unto Jacob, [b]went out to see the daughters
of the land.
2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the
Hivite, prince of the country, [c]saw her, he [d]took
her, and lay with her, and †defiled her.
3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of

Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake †kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem [e]spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: (now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [f]held his peace until they were come.)

6 ¶And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they [g]were very wroth, because he [h]had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter; [i]which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and [k]the land shall be before you; dwell and [l]trade ye therein, and [m]get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give.

12 Ask me never so much [n]dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father [o]deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for [p]that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem, Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [q]more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their substance, and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his son, hearkened all that [r]went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob,

Before CHRIST about 1732.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damsel.* See Isa. 40. 2. Hos. 2. 14.
e Judg. 14. 2
f 1 Sam. 10. 27. 2 Sam. 13. 20.
g ch. 49. 7. 2 Sam. 13. 21.
h Josh. 7. 15 Judg. 20. 6.
i Deut. 23. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12.
k ch. 13. 9. & 20. 15.
l ch. 42. 34.
m ch. 47. 27.
n Ex. 22. 16, 17. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
o See 2 Sam. 13. 24, &c.
p Josh. 5. 9.
q 2 Chron. 4. 9.
r ch. 23. 10.

Before CHRIST about 1732.

s ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.
† Heb. *mouth.*
t ch. 49. 6.
u Josh. 7. 25
x Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
y Deut. 4. 27 Ps. 105. 12.
a ch. 28. 19.
b ch. 28. 13.
c ch. 27. 43.
d ch. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 15.
e ch. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
f Ex. 19. 10.
g ch. 32. 7, 24. Ps. 107. 6.
h ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3, 42.
i Hos. 2. 13.
k Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.
l Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.
m ch. 28. 19, 22.
n Eccles. 5. 4.
‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
o ch. 28. 13.
p ch. 24. 59.
‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*
q Hos. 12. 4.
r ch. 17. 5.
s ch. 32. 28.
t ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3, 4. Ex. 6. 3.
u ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
w ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4. & 28. 13.
x ch. 17. 22.

[s]Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the †edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city; because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [t]Ye have [u]troubled me [x]to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: [y]and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

[35] CHAPTER 35

1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 23 The sons of Jacob. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to [a]Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [b]that appeared unto thee [c]when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his [d]household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [e]the strange gods that *are* among you, and [f]be clean and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, [g]who answered me in the day of my distress, [h]and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [i]ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [k]the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [l]the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶So Jacob came to [m]Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is* Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he [n]built there an altar, and called the place ‖El-beth-el; because [o]there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But [p]Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶And [q]God appeared unto Jacob again when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: [r]thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [s]but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, [t]I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; [u]a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins.

12 And the land [w]which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God [x]went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [y]set up a pillar in the place where
he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured
a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.
15 And Jacob called the name of the place where
God spake with him, [z]Beth-el.
16 ¶And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there
was but †a little way to come to Ephrath: and Ra-
chel travailed, and she had hard labour.
17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard
labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not;
[a]thou shalt have this son also.
18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in depart-
ing, (for she died,) that she called his name ‖ Ben-
oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.
19 And [b]Rachel died, and was buried in the way
to [c]Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.
20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is*
the pillar of Rachel's grave [d]unto this day.
21 ¶And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent
beyond [e]the tower of Edar.
22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that
land, that Reuben went and [f]lay with Bilhah his
father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the
sons of Jacob were twelve:
23 The sons of Leah; [g]Reuben, Jacob's first-born,
and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and
Zebulun:
24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:
25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid;
Dan, and Naphtali:
26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's hand-maid;
Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which
were born to him in Padan-aram.
27 ¶And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto
[h]Mamre, unto the [i]city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron,
where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.
28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and
fourscore years.
29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and
[k]was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of
days; and [l]his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

[36] CHAPTER 36

3 Esau's three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, [a]who *is*
Edom.
2 [b]Esau took his wives of the daughters of Ca-
naan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and
[c]Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of
Zibeon the Hivite;
3 And [d]Bashemath, Ishmael's daughter, sister of
Nebajoth.
4 And [e]Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz; and Bashe-
math bare Reuel;
5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and
Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born
unto him in the land of Canaan.
6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his
daughters, and all the †persons of his house, and his
cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance which
he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into
the country from the face of his brother Jacob.
7 [f]For their riches were more than that they might
dwell together: and [g]the land wherein they were
strangers could not bear them, because of their cattle.
8 Thus dwelt Esau in [h]mount Seir: [i]Esau *is* Edom.
9 ¶And these *are* the generations of Esau the
father of the †Edomites, in mount Seir:

Before CHRIST about 1732.
y ch. 28. 18.
z ch. 28. 19.
† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* 2 Kings 5. 19.
a ch. 30. 24. 1 Sam. 4. 20.
about 1729.
‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*
‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*
b ch. 48. 7.
c Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. Micah 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.
d 1 Sam. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 18. 18.
e Mic. 4. 8.
f ch. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
g ch. 46. 8. Ex. 1. 2.
h ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2, 19.
i Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13.
1716.
k ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
l So ch. 25. 9. & 49. 31.
about 1796.
a ch. 25. 30.
b ch. 26. 34.
c ver. 25.
about 1760.
d ch. 28. 9.
e 1 Chron. 1. 35.
about 1740.
† Heb. *souls*
f ch. 13. 6, 11
g ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
h ch. 32. 3. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
i ver. 1.
† Heb. *Edom.*

Before CHRIST about 1740.
k 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.
‖ Or, *Zephi*, 1 Chron. 1. 36.
l Ex. 17. 8, 14. Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3, &c.
about 1715.
about 1840.
m 1 Chron. 1. 38.
n ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.
‖ Or, *Homam*, 1 Chron. 1. 39.
‖ Or, *Alian*, 1 Chron. 1. 40.
‖ Or, *Shephi* 1 Chron. 1. 40.
o See Lev. 19. 19.
‖ Or, *Amram*, 1 Chron. 1. 41.
‖ Or, *Jakan*, 1 Chron. 1. 42.
about 1780.
about 1676.
p 1 Chron. 1. 43.

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [k]Eliphaz
the son of Adah the wife of Esau; Reuel the son of
Bashemath the wife of Esau.
11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar,
‖ Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's
son; and she bare to Eliphaz, [l]Amalek: these *were*
the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.
13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and
Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons
of Bashemath, Esau's wife.
14 ¶And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the
daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's
wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and
Korah.
15 ¶These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the
sons of Eliphaz, the first-born *son* of Esau; duke
Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,
16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek:
these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land
of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.
17 ¶And these *are* the sons of Reuel, Esau's son;
duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke
Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in
the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath,
Esau's wife.
18 ¶And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's
wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these
were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter
of Anah, Esau's wife.
19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom,
and these *are* their dukes.
20 ¶[m]These are the sons of Seir [n]the Horite, who
inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon,
and Anah,
21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are*
the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the
land of Edom.
22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and
‖ Heman: and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖ Alvan,
and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shepho, and Onam.
24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both
Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found [o]the
mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zi-
beon his father.
25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon,
and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.
26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖ Hem-
dan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and
Zaavan, and ‖ Akan.
28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.
29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites;
duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,
30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these
are the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes
in the land of Seir.
31 ¶And [p]these *are* the kings that reigned in the
land of Edom, before there reigned any king over
the children of Israel.
32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom:
and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah
of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of
Temani reigned in his stead.
35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of

Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [q] Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of [r] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau, the father of † the Edomites.

Before CHRIST about 1780.

q 1 Chron. 1. 50. *Hadad Pai* After his death was an Aristocracy. Ex. 15. 15. about 1496.
r 1 Chron. 1. 51.
‖ Or, *Aliah.*
† Heb. *Edom.*

[37] CHAPTER 37

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob: Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father [b] their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [c] the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [d] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, [e] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more: and, behold, [f] the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [g] thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And [h] his brethren envied him; but his father [i] observed the saying.

12 ¶And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.*

† Heb. *of his father's sojournings.* 1729.
a ch. 17. 8. & 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 36. 7. Heb. 11. 9.
b 1 Sam. 2. 22, 23, 24.
c ch. 44 20.
‖ Or, *pieces.* Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.
d ch. 27. 41. & 49. 23.
e ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.
f ch. 46. 29.
g ch. 27. 29.
h Acts 7. 9.
i Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51. about 1729.

Before CHRIST about 1729.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [k] Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: [l] tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [m] Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, [n] they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 [o] Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [p] Reuben heard *it,* and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [q] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [r] Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and [s] balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [t] conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and [u] let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* [x] our brother, *and* [y] our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by [z] Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, [a] and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for [b] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [c] rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child [d] *is* not: and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took [e] Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood:

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [f] evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob [g] rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters [h] rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [i] I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [k] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.* ch. 29. 6.
k ch. 35. 27.
l Cant. 1. 7.
m 2 Kings 6. 13.
n 1 Sam. 19. 1. Ps. 31. 13. & 37. 12, 32. & 94. 21. Matt. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 53 Acts 23. 12.
† Heb. *master of dreams.*
o Prov. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4.
p ch. 42. 22.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
q Prov. 30. 20. Amos 6. 6.
r see ver. 28, 36.
s Jer. 8. 22.
t ch. 4 10. ver. 20. Job 16. 18.
u 1 Sam. 18. 17.
x ch. 42. 21.
y ch. 29. 14.
† Heb. *hearkened.*
z Judg. 6. 3. ch. 45. 4. 5.
a Ps. 105. 17 Acts 7. 9.
b See Matt. 27. 9.
c Job 1. 20.
d ch. 42. 13, 36. Jer. 31. 15.
e ver. 23.
f ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.
g ver. 29. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
h 2 Sam. 12. 17.
i ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.
k ch. 39. 1.

Potiphar, an †officer of Pharaoh's, *and* †‖captain of the guard.

[**38**] CHAPTER 38

6 Er marrieth Tamar. 13 She deceiveth Judah. 27 She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and [a]turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah [b]saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [c]Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [d]Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name [e]Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [f]Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah [g]took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [h]Er, Judah's first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; [i]and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [k]thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be [l]his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did †displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew [m]him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law, [n]Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown; for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did:* and Tamar went and dwelt [o]in her father's house.

12 And †in process of time, the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife died: and Judah [p]was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up [q]to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and [r]sat in †an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw [t]that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter-in-law:) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, [u]I will send *thee* †a kid from the flock: and she said, [w]Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, [x]Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and [y]laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying,

Before CHRIST about 1729.

† Heb. *eunuch:* But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers* Esth. 1. 10.
† Heb. *chief of the slaughter-men, or, executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
a ch. 19. 3. 2 Kings 4. 8
about 1727.
b ch. 34. 2.
c 1 Chron. 2. 3.
d ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
e ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
f ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20.
g ch. 21. 21.
h ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
i 1 Chron. 2. 3.
k Deut. 25. 5 Matt. 22. 24.
l Deut. 25. 6.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD.
m ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
n Ruth 1. 13
o Lev. 22. 13.
† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*
p 2 Sam. 13. 39.
q Josh. 15. 10, 57. Judg. 14. 1.
s Prov. 7. 12.
† Heb. *the door of eyes* or, *of Enajim.*
t ver. 11, 26.
u Ezek. 16. 33.
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
w ver. 20.
x ver. 25.
y ver. 14.

Before CHRIST about 1727.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*
† Heb. *become a contempt.*
z Judg. 19. 2
a Lev. 21. 9. Deut. 22. 21.
b ch. 37. 32.
c ver 18.
d ch. 37. 33.
e 1 Sam. 24. 17.
f ver. 14.
g Job 34. 31 32.
‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?*
‖ That is, *a breach.*
h ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
1729.
a ch. 37. 36. Ps. 105. 17.
b ch. 37. 28.
c ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9.
d Ps. 1. 3.
e ch. 18. 3. & 19. 19. ver. 21.
f Gen. 24. 2.
g ch. 30. 27.
h 1 Sam. 16. 12.
i 2 Sam. 13. 11.

Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‖openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place.*

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we †be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath [z]played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, [a]and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man whose these *are, am* I with child: and she said, [b]Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, [c]the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah [d]acknowledged *them,* and said, [e]She hath been more righteous than I; because that [f]I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again [g]no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand; and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, ‖How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖[h]Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

[**39**] CHAPTER 39

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house. 7 He resisteth his mistress's temptation. 20 He is cast into prison.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and [a]Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b]bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And [c]the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD [d]made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph [e]found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him [f]overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [g]the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph [h]was *a* goodly *person,* and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph: and she said, [i]Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee,

because thou *art* his wife: [k]how then can I do this
great wickedness, and [l]sin against God?
10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph
day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie
by her, *or* to be with her.
11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Jo-*
seph went into the house to do his business; and *there*
was none of the men of the house there within.
12 And [m]she caught him by his garment, saying,
Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand,
and fled, and got him out.
13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had
left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,
14 That she called unto the men of her house, and
spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an
Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to
lie with me, and I cried with a †loud voice:
15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I
lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment
with me, and fled, and got him out.
16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his
lord came home.
17 And she [n]spake unto him according to these
words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast
brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:
18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice
and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled
out.
19 And it came to pass, when his master heard
the words of his wife, which she spake unto him,
saying, After this manner did thy servant to me;
that his [o]wrath was kindled.
20 And Joseph's master took him, and [p]put him
into the [q]prison, a place where the king's prisoners
were bound: and he was there in the prison.
21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and †shewed
him mercy, and [r]gave him favour in the sight of the
keeper of the prison.
22 And the keeper of the prison [s]committed to Jo-
seph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison;
and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.
23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any
thing *that was* under his hand; because [t]the LORD
was with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made
it to prosper.

[40] CHAPTER 40

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the
[a]butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had
offended their lord the king of Egypt.
2 And Pharaoh was [b]wroth against two *of* his
officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against
the chief of the bakers.
3 [c]And he put them in ward in the house of the
captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where
Joseph *was* bound.
4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph
with them, and he served them; and they continued
a season in ward.
5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them,
each man his dream in one night, each man accord-
ing to the interpretation of his dream; the butler
and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were*
bound in the prison.
6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning,
and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.
7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with

Before CHRIST 1729.
k Prov. 6. 29, 32. l ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Ps. 51. 4.
m Prov. 7. 13, &c.
† Heb. *great.*
n Ex. 23. 1. Ps. 120. 3.
o Prov. 6. 34, 35.
p Ps. 105. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 19.
q See ch. 40. 3, 15. & 41. 14.
† Heb. *extended kindness unto him.*
r Ex. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9. Acts 7. 9, 10.
s ch. 40. 3, 4.
t ver. 2, 3.
about 1720.
a Neh. 1. 11.
b Prov. 16. 14.
c ch. 39. 20, 23.
about 1718.

Before CHRIST about 1718.
† Heb. *are your faces evil?* Neh. 2. 2.
d ch. 41. 15.
e See ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.
f ver. 18. ch. 41. 12, 25. Judg. 7. 14. Dan. 2. 36. & 4. 19.
g ch. 41. 26.
h 2 Kings 25. 27. Ps. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31.
‖ Or, *reckon.*
† Heb. *remember me with thee.*
i Luke 23. 42.
k Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kings 2. 7.
l ch. 39. 20.
‖ Or, *full of holes.*
† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or, cook.*
m ver. 12.
n ver. 13.
‖ Or, *reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.*
o Matt. 14. 6.
p Mark 6. 21.
q ver. 13, 19. Matt. 25. 19.
‖ Or, *reckoned.*
r ver. 13.
s Neh. 2. 1.
t ver. 19.
u Job 19. 14. Ps. 31. 12. Eccl. 9. 15, 16. Amos 6. 6.
1715.

him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Where-
fore †look ye *so* sadly to-day?
8 And they said unto him, [d]We have dreamed a
dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph
said unto them, [e]*Do* not interpretations *belong* to
God? tell me *them*, I pray you.
9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph,
and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was*
before me;
10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it
was as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth;
and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:
11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I
took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's
cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.
12 And Joseph said unto him, [f]This *is* the inter-
pretation of it: The three branches [g]*are* three days:
13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [h]‖ lift up
thy head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou
shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the
former manner when thou wast his butler.
14 But †[i]think on me when it shall be well with
thee, and [k]shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and
make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out
of this house:
15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land
of the Hebrews: [l]and here also have I done nothing
that they should put me into the dungeon.
16 When the chief baker saw that the interpre-
tation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in
my dream, and, behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets
on my head:
17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all
manner of †bake-meats for Pharaoh: and the birds
did eat them out of the basket upon my head.
18 And Joseph answered, and said, [m]This *is* the
interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three
days:
19 [n]Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up
thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a
tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.
20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was*
Pharaoh's [o]birth-day, that he [p]made a feast unto all
his servants: and he [q]‖ lifted up the head of the chief
butler and of the chief baker among his servants.
21 And he [r]restored the chief butler unto his butler-
ship again; and [s]he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:
22 But he [t]hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had
interpreted to them.
23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph,
but [u]forgat him.

[41] CHAPTER 41

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass, at the end of two full years,
that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood
by the river.
2 And, behold, there came up out of the river
seven well-favoured kine and fat-fleshed; and they
fed in a meadow.
3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them
out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed; and
stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.
4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did
eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So
Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, †rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, [a]that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the [b]magicians of Egypt, and all the [c]wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was [d]wroth with his servants, [e]and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And [f]we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, [g]servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [h]interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, [i]as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [k]Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [l]†brought him hastily [m]out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: [n]and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [o]*It is* not in me: [p]God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, [q]In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had †eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and [r]I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: [s]God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven

Before CHRIST 1715.

† Heb. *fat.*
a Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19.
b Ex. 7. 11, 22. Isa. 29. 14. Dan. 1. 20. & 2. 2. & 4. 7.
c Matt. 2. 1.
d ch. 40. 2, 3.
e ch. 39. 20.
f ch. 40. 5.
g ch. 37. 36.
h ch. 40. 12, &c.
i ch. 40. 22.
k Ps. 105. 20
l Dan. 2. 25.
† Heb *made him run.*
m 1 Sam. 2. 8 Ps. 113. 7, 8.
n ver. 12. Ps. 25. 14. Dan. 5. 16.
‖ Or, *when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it*
o Dan. 2. 30. Acts 3. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
p ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47. & 4. 2.
q ver. 1.
† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*
‖ Or, *small.*
r ver. 8. Dan. 4. 7.
s Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45. Rev. 4. 1.

Before CHRIST 1715.

t 2 Kings 8. 1.
u ver. 25.
x ver. 47.
y ver. 54.
z ch. 47. 13.
† Heb. *heavy.*
a Num. 23. 19. Isa. 46. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *prepared of God.*
‖ Or, *overseers.*
b Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8.
c ver. 48.
† Heb. *be not cut off.*
d ch. 47. 15, 19.
e Ps. 105. 19. Acts 7. 10.
f Num. 27. 18. Job. 32. 8. Prov. 2. 6. Dan. 4. 8, 18. & 5. 11, 14. & 6. 3.
g Ps. 105. 21, 22. Acts 7. 10.
† Heb. *be armed,* or, *kiss.*
h Dan. 6. 3.
i Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.
k Esth. 8. 15
‖ Or, *silk.*
l Dan. 5. 7, 29.
m Esth. 6. 9.
‖ Or, *Tender father.* ch. 45. 8.
† Heb. *Abrech.*
n ch. 42. 6. & 45. 8, 26. Acts 7. 10.
‖ Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets,* or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed.*
about 1715
‖ Or, *prince* Ex. 2. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.
o 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kings 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.
p ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5 Ps. 78. 27.

empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [t]seven years of famine.

28 [u]This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come [x]seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall [y]arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [z]shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very †grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the [a]thing *is* ‖established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this,* and let him appoint ‖officers over the land, and [b]take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And [c]let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land †[d]perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And [e]the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is,* a man [f]in whom the spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art:*

40 [g]Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people †be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [h]set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i]took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [k]arrayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, [l]and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had: [m]and they cried before him, ‖ †Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* [n]over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name ‖ Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [o]stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn [p]as the sand of the

sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was*
without number.
50 [q]And unto Joseph were born two sons before
the years of famine came: which Asenath the daugh-
ter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.
51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born
‖ Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget
all my toil, and all my father's house.
52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Eph-
raim: For God hath caused me to be [r]fruitful in
the land of my affliction.
53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that
was in the land of Egypt, were ended.
54 [s]And the seven years of dearth began to come,
according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was
in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was
bread.
55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished,
the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh
said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what
he saith to you, do.
56 And the famine was over all the face of the
earth: and Joseph opened † all the storehouses, and
[u]sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed
sore in the land of Egypt.
57 [x]And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph
for to buy *corn;* because that the famine was *so* sore
in all lands.

[42] CHAPTER 42

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt. 16 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOW when [a]Jacob saw that there was corn in
Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye
look one upon another?
2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there
is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy
for us from thence; that we may [b]live, and not die.
3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy
corn in Egypt.
4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not
with his brethren: for he said, [c]Lest peradventure
mischief befall him.
5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among
those that came: for the famine was [d]in the land of
Canaan.
6 And Joseph *was* the governor [e]over the land,
and he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land:
and Joseph's brethren came, and [f]bowed down them-
selves before him *with* their faces to the earth.
7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew
them, but made himself strange unto them, and
spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them,
Whence come ye? And they said, From the land
of Canaan to buy food.
8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew
not him.
9 And Joseph [g]remembered the dreams which he
dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies;
to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.
10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but
to buy food are thy servants come.
11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men;*
thy servants are no spies.
12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the
nakedness of the land ye are come.
13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve bre-
thren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan:

Before CHRIST 1715.
q ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.
‖ Or, *prince* ver. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18.
about 1712.
‖ That is, *forgetting*.
about 1711.
‖ That is, *fruitful*.
r ch. 49. 22.
1708.
s Ps. 105. 16 Acts 7. 11.
t ver. 30.
† Heb. *all wherein was*.
u ch. 42. 6. & 47. 14, 24.
x Deut. 9. 28
1707.
a Acts 7. 12.
b ch. 43. 8. Ps. 118. 17. Isa. 38. 1.
c ver. 38.
d Acts 7. 11.
e ch. 41. 41.
f ch. 37. 7.
† Heb. *hard things with them*.
g ch. 37. 5, 9.

Before CHRIST 1707.
h ch. 37. 30. Lam. 5. 7. See ch. 44. 20.
i See 1 Sam. 1. 26 & 17. 55.
† Heb. *bound*.
† Heb. *gathered*.
k Lev. 25. 43 Neh. 5. 15.
l ver. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.
m Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.
n Prov. 21. 13. Matt. 7. 2.
o ch. 37. 21.
p ch. 9. 5. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Chron. 24 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50 51.
† Heb. *an interpreter was between them*
q Matt. 5 44 Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.
r See ch. 43. 21.
† Heb. *went forth*.
s ver. 7.
† Heb. *with us hard things*.
t ver. 15, 19, 20.
u ch. 34. 10.

and behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father,
and one [h]*is* not.
14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I
spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:
15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [i]By the life of
Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your
youngest brother come hither.
16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your bro-
ther, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words
may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you:
or else, by the life of Pharaoh, surely ye *are* spies.
17 And he † put them all together into ward
three days.
18 And Joseph said unto them the third day,
This do, and live; [k]*for* I fear God:
19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be
bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry
corn for the famine of your houses:
20 But [l]bring your youngest brother unto me; so
shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die.
And they did so.
21 ¶ And they said one to another, [m]We *are* verily
guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the
anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we
would not hear; [n]therefore is this distress come
upon us.
22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [o]Spake
I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child;
and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his
blood is [p]required.
23 And they knew not that Joseph understood
them; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.
24 And he turned himself about from them, and
wept; and returned to them again, and communed
with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound
him before their eyes.
25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks
with corn, and to restore every man's money into
his sack, and to give them provision for the way:
and [q]thus did he unto them.
26 And they laded their asses with the corn,
and departed thence.
27 And as [r]one of them opened his sack to give
his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money:
for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.
28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is
restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their
heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one
to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?
29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto
the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto
them, saying,
30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, [s]spake
† roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.
31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men;* we
are no spies:
32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father: one
is not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father
in the land of Canaan.
33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto
us, [t]Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men:* leave
one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for*
the famine of your households, and be gone:
34 And bring your youngest brother unto me:
then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye
are true *men:* so will I deliver you your brother, and
ye shall [u]traffick in the land.
35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their

sacks, that, behold, [x]every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack; and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye [y]bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for [z]his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [a]if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye [b]bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

[43] CHAPTER 43

1 Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

AND the famine *was* [a]sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man †did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [b]brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man †asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the †tenor of these words: †could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [c]if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned ‖this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and [d]carry down the man a present, a little [e]balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money [f]that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. [g]‖If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the [h]ruler of his house, Bring *these* men

Before CHRIST 1707.

x See ch. 43. 21.
y ch. 43. 14.
z ver. 13 & ch. 37. 33. & 44. 28.
a ver. 4. & ch. 44. 29.
b ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31.
a ch. 41. 54. 57.
† Heb. *protesting protested.*
b ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.
† Heb. *asking asked us.*
† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *Knowing could we know?*
c ch. 44. 32. Philem. 18, 19.
‖Or, *twice by this.*
d ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.
e ch. 37. 25. Jer. 8. 22.
f ch. 42. 25. 35.
g Esth. 4. 16
‖Or, *and as I have been, &c.*
h ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1.

Before CHRIST 1707.

† Heb. *kill a killing.* 1 Sam. 25. 11.
† Heb. *eat.*
† Heb. *roll himself upon us.* Job 30. 14.
i ch. 42. 3, 10
† Heb. *coming down we came down.*
k ch. 42. 27, 35.
† Heb. *your money came to me.*
l ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.
m ch. 37. 7, 10.
† Heb. *peace*, ch. 37. 14.
† Heb. Is *there peace to your father?*
n ch. 42. 11, 13.
o ch. 37. 7, 10.
p ch. 35. 17, 18.
q ch. 42. 13.
r 1 Kings 3 26.
s ch. 42. 24.
t ver. 25.
u ch. 46. 34. Ex. 8. 26.
x ch. 45. 22.
† Heb. *drank largely*: See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.
† Heb. *him that was over his house.*

home, and †slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall †dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may †seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [i]†we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And [k]it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: †I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [l]gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [m]bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* †welfare, and said, †*Is* your father well, the old man [n]of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. [o]And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, [p]his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [q]of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for [r]his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [s]wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on [t]bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [u]an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [x]five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and †were merry with him.

[44] CHAPTER 44

1 Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.

AND he commanded †the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much

as they can carry, and put every man's money in
his sack's mouth.
2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's
mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money. And he
did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.
3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were
sent away, they, and their asses.
4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and*
not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up,
follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake
them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded
evil for good?
5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and
whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil
in so doing.
6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto
them these same words.
7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my
lord these words? God forbid that thy servants
should do according to this thing:
8 Behold, [a] the money which we found in our
sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of
the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out
of thy lord's house silver or gold?
9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found,
[b] both let him die, and we also will be my lord's
bond-men.
10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto
your words: he with whom it is found shall be my
servant; and ye shall be blameless.
11 Then they speedily took down every man his
sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.
12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest,
and left at the youngest: and the cup was found
in Benjamin's sack.
13 Then they [c] rent their clothes, and laded every
man his ass, and returned to the city.
14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Jo-
seph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they [d] fell
before him on the ground.
15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this
that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as
I can certainly ‖ divine?
16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my
lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear
ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy
servants: behold [e] we *are* my lord's servants, both
we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.
17 And he said, [f] God forbid that I should do so:
but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he
shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in
peace unto your father.
18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said,
O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a
word in my lord's ears, and [g] let not thine anger burn
against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.
19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye
a father, or a brother?
20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father,
an old man, and [h] a child of his old age, a little one:
and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his
mother, and his father loveth him.
21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [i] Bring him
down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.
22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot
leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father,
his father would die.
23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [k] Except

Before CHRIST 1707.
‖ Or, *maketh trial.*
a ch. 43. 21.
b ch. 31. 32.
c ch. 37. 29, 34. Num. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11.
d ch. 37. 7.
‖ Or, *make trial.* ver. 5.
e ver. 9.
f Prov. 17. 15.
g ch. 18. 30, 32. Ex. 32. 22.
h ch. 37. 3.
i ch. 42. 15, 20.
k ch. 43. 3, 5.

your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall
see my face no more.
24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy
servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.
25 And [l] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a
little food.
26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our
youngest brother be with us, then will we go down;
for we may not see the man's face, except our
youngest brother *be* with us.
27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye
know that [m] my wife bare me two *sons:*
28 And the one went out from me, and I said,
[n] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:
29 And if ye [o] take this also from me, and mis-
chief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs
with sorrow to the grave.
30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant
my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that
[p] his life is bound up in the lad's life;)
31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the
lad *is* not *with us,* that he will die: and thy servants
shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our
father with sorrow to the grave.
32 For thy servant became surety for the lad
unto my father, saying, [q] If I bring him not unto thee,
then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.
33 Now therefore, I pray thee, [r] let thy servant
abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and
let the lad go up with his brethren.
34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the
lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil
that shall † come on my father.

[45] CHAPTER 45

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all
them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause
every man to go out from me: and there stood no
man with him, while Joseph made himself known
unto his brethren.
2 And he † wept aloud; and the Egyptians and
the house of Pharaoh heard.
3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Jo-
seph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren
could not answer him; for they were ‖ troubled at
his presence.
4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near
to me, I pray you: and they came near: and he said, I
am Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.
5 Now therefore [c] be not grieved, † nor angry with
yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [d] for God did
send me before you to preserve life.
6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the
land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there*
shall neither *be* earing nor harvest.
7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you
a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by
a great deliverance.
8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but
God: and he hath made me [e] a father to Pharaoh,
and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all
the land of Egypt.
9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto
him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me
lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not:
10 And [f] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen,
and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy chil-

Before CHRIST 1707.
l ch. 43. 2.
m ch. 46. 19.
n ch. 37. 33.
o ch. 42. 36, 38.
p 1 Sam. 18. 1.
q ch. 43. 9.
r Ex. 32. 32.
† Heb. *find my father.* Ex. 18. 8. Job 31. 29. Ps. 116. 3. & 119. 143.
† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* Num. 14. 1.
a Acts 7. 13.
‖ Or, *terrified.* Job 4. 5. & 23. 15. Matt. 14. 26. Mark 6. 50.
b ch. 37. 28.
c Isa. 40. 2. 2 Cor. 2. 7. 1706.
† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*
d ch. 50. 20. Ps. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10, 11. Acts 4. 24.
† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*
e ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16.
f ch. 47. 1.

dren, and thy children's children, and thy flocks,
and thy herds, and all that thou hast:
11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet *there*
are five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy house-
hold, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.
12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of
my brother Benjamin, that *it is* [g]my mouth that
speaketh unto you.
13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory
in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen: and ye shall
haste, and [h]bring down my father hither.
14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck,
and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.
15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept
upon them: and after that his brethren talked with
him.
16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's
house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it
† pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.
17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy
brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get
you unto the land of Canaan;
18 And take your father, and your households, and
come unto me: and I will give you the good of the
land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [i]the fat of the land.
19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take
you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little
ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and
come.
20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of
all the land of Egypt *is* yours.
21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph
gave them wagons, according to the † command-
ment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the
way.
22 To all of them he gave each man changes of
raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred
pieces of silver, and [k]five changes of raiment.
23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;*
ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and
ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat
for his father by the way.
24 So he sent his brethren away, and they de-
parted: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not
out by the way.
25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came
into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,
26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and
he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [l]And
† Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.
27 And they told him all the words of Joseph,
which he had said unto them: and when he saw the
wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the
spirit of Jacob their father revived:
28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son
is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

[46] CHAPTER 46

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had,
and came to [a]Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices
[b]unto the God of his father Isaac.
2 And God spake unto Israel [c]in the visions of
the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob! and he said,
Here *am* I.
3 And he said, I *am* God, [d]the God of thy father:
fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there
[e]make of thee a great nation:

Before CHRIST 1706.

g ch. 42. 23.
h Acts 7. 14.
† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.* ch. 41. 37.
i ch. 27. 28. Num. 18. 12, 29.
† Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*
† Heb. *mouth,* Num. 3. 16.
k ch. 43. 34.
† Heb. *carrying.*
l Job 29. 24. Ps. 126. 1. Luke 24. 11, 41.
† Heb. *his.*
1706.
a ch. 21. 31, 33. & 28. 10.
b ch. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 13. & 31. 42.
c ch. 15. 1. Job 33. 14, 15.
d ch. 28. 13.
e ch. 12. 2. Deut. 26. 5.

Before CHRIST 1706.

f ch. 28. 15. & 48. 21.
g ch. 15. 16. & 50. 13, 24, 25. Ex. 3. 8.
h ch. 50. 1.
i Acts 7. 15.
k ch. 45. 19, 21.
l Deut. 26. 5. Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Isa. 52. 4.
m Ex. 1. 1. & 6. 14.
n Num. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
o Ex. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24.
‖ Or, *Nemuel.*
‖ Or, *Jarib.*
‖ Or, *Zerah,* 1 Chron. 4. 24.
p 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.
‖ Or, *Gershom.*
q 1 Chron. 2. 3. & 4. 21.
r ch. 38. 3, 7, 10.
s ch. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 5.
t 1 Chron. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Puah, and Jashub.*
u Num. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.*
‖ Or, *Ozni.*
‖ Or, *Arod.*
x 1 Chron. 7. 30.
y ch. 30. 10.
z ch. 29. 24.
a ch. 44. 27.
b ch. 41. 50.
‖ Or, *prince.*
c 1 Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.
d Num. 26. 38. *Ahiram.*
e Num. 26. 39. *Shupham.* 1 Chron. 7. 12. *Shuppim.*
‖ *Hupham.* Num. 26. 39.
f 1 Chron. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *Shuham.* Num. 26. 42.
g 1 Chron. 7. 13.
h ch. 30. 5, 7.
i ch. 29. 29.
k Ex. 1. 5.
† Heb. *thigh.* ch. 35. 11.
l Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.
m ch. 31. 21.
n ch. 47. 1.

4 [f]I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I
will also surely [g]bring thee up *again:* and [h]Joseph
shall put his hand upon thine eyes.
5 And [i]Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the
sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their
little ones, and their wives, in the wagons [k]which
Pharaoh had sent to carry him.
6 And they took their cattle, and their goods,
which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and
came into Egypt, [l]Jacob, and all his seed with him;
7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his
daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed
brought he with him into Egypt.
8 ¶ And [m]these *are* the names of the children of
Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons:
[n]Reuben, Jacob's first-born.
9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu,
and Hezron, and Carmi.
10 ¶ And [o]the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel, and
Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖ Jachin, and ‖ Zohah, and
Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.
11 ¶ And the sons of [p]Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath,
and Merari.
12 ¶ And the sons of [q]Judah; Er, and Onan, and
Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but [r]Er and Onan
died in the land of Canaan. And [s]the sons of Pha-
rez were Hezron, and Hamul.
13 ¶ [t]And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phu-
vah, and Job, and Shimron.
14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon,
and Jahleel.
15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare
unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah:
all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty
and three.
16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [u]Ziphion, and Haggi,
Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri, and ‖ Arodi, and Areli.
17 ¶ [x]And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah,
and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And
the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.
18 [y]These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [z]whom Laban
gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto
Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.
19 The sons of Rachel, [a]Jacob's wife; Joseph, and
Benjamin.
20 ¶ [b]And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were
born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the
daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.
21 ¶ [c]And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and
Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [d]Ehi, and
Rosh, [e]Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.
22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were
born to Jacob; all the souls *were* fourteen.
23 ¶ [f]And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.
24 ¶ [g]And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and
Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.
25 [h]These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [i]which Laban
gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these
unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.
26 [k]All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt,
which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons'
wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;
27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in
Egypt, *were* two souls: [l]all the souls of the house of Ja-
cob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.
28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph,
[m]to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came
[n]into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went
up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and pre-
sented himself unto him: and he [o]fell on his neck,
and wept on his neck a good while.
30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [p]Now let me die,
since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.
31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto
his father's house, [q]I will go up, and shew Pharaoh,
and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's
house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come
unto me:
32 And the men *are* shepherds, for †their trade
hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought
their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.
33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall
call you, and shall say, [r]What *is* your occupation?
34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' [s]trade hath
been about cattle [t]from our youth even until now,
both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in
the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [u]an abo-
mination unto the Egyptians.

[47]

CHAPTER 47

2 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, and his father, before Pharaoh. 28 Jacob's age. 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THEN Joseph [a]came and told Pharaoh, and said,
My father and my brethren, and their flocks,
and their herds, and all that they have, are come out
of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in [b]the
land of Goshen.
2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five
men, and [c]presented them unto Pharaoh.
3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [d]What *is*
your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh,
[e]Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our
fathers.
4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, [f]For to so-
journ in the land are we come: for thy servants have
no pasture for their flocks, [g]for the famine *is* sore in
the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let
thy servants [h]dwell in the land of Goshen.
5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy
father and thy brethren are come unto thee:
6 [i]The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best
of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell;
[k]in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou
knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make
them rulers over my cattle.
7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and
set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.
8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, †How old *art* thou?
9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [l]The days of the
years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty
years: [m]few and evil have the days of the years of
my life been, and [n]have not attained unto the days
of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of
their pilgrimage.
10 And Jacob [o]blessed Pharaoh, and went out
from before Pharaoh.
11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his breth-
ren, and gave them a possession in the land of
Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [p]Ra-
meses, [q]as Pharaoh had commanded.
12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his
brethren, and all his father's household, with bread
‖ †according to *their* families.
13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the
famine *was* very sore, [r]so that the land of Egypt, and *all*
the land of Canaan, fainted by reason of the famine.

Before CHRIST 1706.
o So ch. 45. 14.
p So Luke 2. 29, 30.
q ch. 47. 1.
† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*
r ch. 47. 2, 3.
s ver. 32.
t ch. 30. 35. & 34. 5. & 37. 12.
u ch. 43. 32. Ex. 8. 26.
1706.
a ch. 46. 31.
b ch. 45. 10. & 46. 28.
c Acts 7. 13.
d ch. 46. 33.
e ch. 46. 34.
f ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5.
g ch. 43. 1. Acts 7. 11.
h ch. 46. 34.
i ch. 20. 15.
k ver. 4.
† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*
l Heb. 11. 9, 13. Ps. 39. 12.
m Job 14. 1.
n ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.
o ver. 7.
p Ex. 1. 11. & 12. 37.
q ver. 6.
‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.*
† Heb. *according to the little ones.* ch. 50. 21.
r ch. 41. 30. Acts 7. 11.

Before CHRIST 1706.
s ch. 41. 56.
1702.
t ver. 19.
† Heb. *led them.*
1701.
u Ezra 7. 24.
‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 41. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18.
x ch. 33. 15.
y ver. 22.
‖ Or, *princes.* ver. 22.
z ver. 11.
a ch. 46. 3.
1689.
† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* See ver. 9.
b So Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kings 2. 1.
c ch. 24. 2.
d ch. 24. 49.
e So ch. 50. 25.
f 2 Sam. 19. 37.
g ch. 49. 29. & 50. 5, 13.
h ch. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Heb. 11. 21.

14 [s]And Joseph gathered up all the money that
was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of
Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph
brought the money into Pharaoh's house.
15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt,
and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came
unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for [t]why should
we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.
16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will
give you for your cattle, if money fail.
17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph:
and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses,
and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds,
and for the asses; and he †fed them with bread, for
all their cattle, for that year.
18 When that year was ended, they came unto him
the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide
it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord
also hath our herds of cattle: there is not aught left
in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands:
19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both
we and our land? buy us and our land for bread,
and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh:
and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die,
that the land be not desolate.
20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for
Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field,
because the famine prevailed over them: so the land
became Pharaoh's.
21 And as for the people, he removed them to
cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to
the *other* end thereof.
22 [u]Only the land of the ‖priests bought he not;
for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pha-
raoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave
them: wherefore they sold not their lands.
23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I
have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh:
lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.
24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that
ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four
parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for
your food, and for them of your households, and for
food for your little ones.
25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives:
[x]let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we
will be Pharaoh's servants.
26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of
Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the
fifth *part;* [y]except the land of the ‖priests only,
which became not Pharaoh's.
27 ¶ And Israel [z]dwelt in the land of Egypt, in
the country of Goshen; and they had possessions
therein, and [a]grew, and multiplied exceedingly.
28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seven-
teen years: so †the whole age of Jacob was an hun-
dred forty and seven years.
29 And the time [b]drew nigh that Israel must die:
and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If
now I have found grace in thy sight, [c]put, I pray thee,
thy hand under my thigh, and [d]deal kindly and truly
with me; [e]bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:
30 But [f]I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt
carry me out of Egypt, and [g]bury me in their bury-
ing-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.
31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware
unto him. And [h]Israel bowed himself upon the
bed's head.

[48] CHAPTER 48

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee, [b] *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now, thy [c] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [d] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, [e] They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and [f] I will bless them.

10 (Now [g] the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see:) and he brought them near unto him; and [h] he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, [i] I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, [k] guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

15 ¶ And [l] he blessed Joseph, and said, God, [m] before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel [n] which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let [o] my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father [p] laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it ‖ displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, [q] I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly [r] his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [s] In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but [t] God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover [u] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [x] of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

Before CHRIST 1689. — 1689. — a ch. 28. 13, 19. & 35. 6, 9, &c. — b ch. 17. 8. — c ch. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4. — d ch. 35. 9, 16, 19. — e So ch. 33. 5. — f ch. 27. 4. — g ch. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy*: Isa. 6. 10. & 59. 1. — h ch. 27. 27. — i ch. 45. 26. — k ver. 19. — l Heb. 11. 21 — m ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40. — n ch. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13, 24. Ps. 34. 22. & 121. 7. — o Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17. — † Heb. *as fishes do increase*: See Num. 26. 34, 37. — p ver. 14. — ‖ *was evil in his eyes.* ch. 28. 8. — q ver. 14.

Before CHRIST 1689. — r Num. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8. — † Heb. *fulness.* — s So Ruth 4. 11, 12 — t ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24. — u Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5. — x ch. 15. 16. & 34. 28. Josh. 17. 14, &c.

[49] CHAPTER 49

1 Jacob calleth his sons to bless them. 3 Their blessings in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his burial. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may [a] tell you *that* which shall befall you [b] in the last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and [c] hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [d] my first-born, my might, [e] and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, † [f] thou shalt not excel; because thou [g] wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [h] Simeon and Levi *are* [i] brethren; ‖ [k] instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, [l] come not thou into their secret; [m] unto their assembly, [n] mine honour, be not thou united! for [o] in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce: and their wrath, for it was cruel: [p] I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ [q] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise; [r] thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; [s] thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* [t] a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: [u] he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who shall rouse him up?

►10 [x] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor [y] a lawgiver [z] from between his feet, [a] until Shiloh come: [b] and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 [c] Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His [d] eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [e] Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass, couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed [f] his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [g] Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 [h] Dan shall be a serpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 [i] I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD!

19 ¶ [k] Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

a Deut. 33. 1 Amos 3. 7. — b Deut. 4. 30 Num. 24. 14. Isa. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 17. Heb. 1. 2. — c Ps. 34. 11. — d ch. 29. 32. — e Deut. 21. 17. Ps. 78. 51. — † Heb. *do not thou excel.* — f 1 Chron. 5. 1. — g ch. 35. 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1. Deut. 27. 20. — ‖ Or, *my couch is gone.* — h ch. 29. 33, 34. — i Prov. 18. 9. — ‖ Or, *their swords are weapons of violence.* — k ch. 34. 25. — l Prov. 1. 15, 16. — m Ps. 26. 9. Eph. 5. 11. — n Ps. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 57. 8. — o ch. 34. 26. — ‖ Or, *houghed oxen.* — p Josh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. — q ch. 29. 35. Deut. 33. 7. — r Ps. 18. 40. — s ch. 27. 29. 1 Chron. 5. 2. — t Hos. 5. 4. Rev. 5. 5. — u Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9. — x Jer. 30. 21. — y Ps. 60. 7. — z Deut. 28. 57. — a Isa. 11. 1. & 62. 11. Ezek. 21. 27. Matt. 21. 9. — b Isa. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1, 4. & 49. 6, 7, 22, 23. & 55. 4, 5. & 60. 1, 3, 4, 5. — c 2 Kings 18. 32. — d Prov. 23. 29. — e Deut. 33. 18, 19. — f 1 Sam. 10. 9. — g Deut. 33. 22. Judg. 18. 1, 2. — h Judg. 18. 27. — † Heb. *an arrow-snake.* — i Ps. 25. 6. & 119. 166, 174. Isa. 25. 9. — k Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chron. 5. 18.

21 ¶ [m]Naphtali *is* a hind let loose : he giveth
goodly words.
22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful
bough by a well, *whose* † branches run over the wall :
23 The archers have [n]sorely grieved him, and shot
at him, and hated him :
24 But his [o]bow abode in strength, and the arms
of his hands were made strong by the hands of [p]the
mighty *God* of Jacob : ([q]from thence [r]*is* the shepherd,
[s]the stone of Israel :)
25 [t]*Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help
thee, [u]and by the Almighty, [x]who shall bless thee
with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the
deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts and
of the womb :
26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed
above the blessings of my progenitors, [y]unto the
utmost bound of the everlasting hills; [z]they shall
be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the
head of him that was separate from his brethren.
27 ¶ Benjamin shall [a]raven *as* a wolf; in the morn-
ing he shall devour the prey, [b]and at night he shall
divide the spoil.
28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel :
and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and
blessed them : every one according to his blessing
he blessed them.
29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I
[c]am to be gathered unto my people : [d]bury me with
my fathers [e]in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron
the Hittite,
30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah
which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [f]which
Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hit-
tite, for a possession of a burying-place.
31 ([g]There they buried Abraham and Sarah his
wife; [h]there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his
wife ; and there I buried Leah.)
32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that
is therein, *was* from the children of Heth.
33 And when Jacob had made an end of com-
manding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the
bed, and yielded up the ghost, and [i]was gathered
unto his people.

[50] CHAPTER 50

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 24 He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth.

AND Joseph [a]fell upon his father's face, and
[b]wept upon him, and kissed him.
2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physi-
cians to [c]embalm his father : and the physicians em-
balmed Israel.
3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so
are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed :
and the Egyptians † [d]mourned for him threescore
and ten days.
4 And when the days of his mourning were past,
Joseph spake unto [e]the house of Pharaoh, saying,
If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I
pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
5 [f]My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die :
in my grave [g]which I have digged for me in the land
of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now there-
fore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father,
and I will come again.

Before CHRIST 1689.
m Deut. 33. 23. † Heb. *daughters.* n ch. 37. 4, 24, 28. & 39. 20. & 42. 21. Ps. 118. 13. o Job 29. 20. Ps. 37. 15. p Ps. 132. 2, 5. q ch. 45. 11. & 47. 12. & 50. 21. r Ps. 80. 1. s Isa. 28. 16. t ch. 28. 13, 21. & 35. 3, & 43. 23. u ch. 17. 1. & 35. 11. x Deut. 33. 13. y Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6. z Deut. 33. 16. a Judg. 20. 21, 25. Ezek. 22. 25, 27. b Num. 23. 24. Esth. 8. 11. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7. c ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8. d ch. 47. 30. 2 Sam. 19. 37. e ch. 50. 13. f ch. 23. 16. g ch. 23. 19. & 25. 9. h ch. 35. 29. i ver. 29.
a ch. 46. 4. b 2 Kings. 13. 14. c ver. 26. 2 Chron. 16. 14. Matt. 26. 12. Mark 14. 8. & 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 12. 7. & 19. 39, 40. † Heb. *wept.* d Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8. e Esth. 4. 2. f ch. 47. 29. g 2 Chron. 16. 14. Isa. 22. 16. Matt. 27. 60.

Before CHRIST 1689.
h 2 Sam. 1. 17. Acts 8. 2. i 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13. ‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.* k ch. 49. 29, 30. Acts 7. 16 l ch. 23. 16. m Job 15. 21, 22. † Heb. *charged.* n Prov. 28. 13. o ch. 49. 25. p ch. 37. 7, 10. q ch. 45. 5. r Deut. 32. 35. Job 34. 29. Rom. 12. 19 Heb. 10. 30. 2 Kings 5. 7 s Ps. 56. 5. Isa. 10. 7. t ch. 45. 5, 7 Acts 3. 13, 14, 15. u ch. 47. 12. Matt. 5. 44. 1635. † Heb. *to their hearts* ch. 34. 3. x Job 42. 16. y Num. 32. 39. z ch. 30. 3. † Heb. *borne.* a ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Ex. 3. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 22. b ch. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4. c Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32 Acts 7. 16. d ver. 2. 1635.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father,
according as he made thee swear.
7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father : and
with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the
elders of his house, and all the elders of the land
of Egypt,
8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren
and his father's house : only their little ones, and their
flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
9 And there went up with him both chariots and
horsemen : and it was a very great company.
10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad,
which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [h]mourned
with a great and very sore lamentation : [i]and he
made a mourning for his father seven days.
11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the
Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad,
they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyp-
tians : wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-
mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.
12 And his sons did unto him according as he
commanded them :
13 For [k]his sons carried him into the land of
Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of
Machpelah, which Abraham [l]bought with the field
for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the
Hittite, before Mamre.
14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his
brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his
father, after he had buried his father.
15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their
father was dead, [m]they said, Joseph will peradven-
ture hate us, and will certainly requite us all the
evil which we did unto him.
16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, say-
ing, Thy father did command before he died, saying,
17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee
now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; [n]for
they did unto thee evil : and now, we pray thee, for-
give the trespass of the servants of [o]the God of thy
father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.
18 And his brethren also went and [p]fell down before
his face : and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.
19 And Joseph said unto them, [q]Fear not : [r]for
am I in the place of God?
20 [s]But as for you, ye thought evil against me;
but [t]God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it*
is this day, to save much people alive.
21 Now therefore fear ye not : [u]I will nourish
you, and your little ones. And he comforted them,
and spake † kindly unto them.
22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's
house : and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.
23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [x]of the
third *generation :* [y]the children also of Machir, the son
of Manasseh, [z]were † brought up upon Joseph's knees.
24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; and
[a]God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this
land, unto the land [b]which he sware to Abraham, to
Isaac, and to Jacob.
25 And [c]Joseph took an oath of the children of
Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye
shall carry up my bones from hence.
26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten
years old : and they [d]embalmed him, and he was
put in a coffin in Egypt.

The SECOND Book of Moses, called EXODUS.

[51] CHAPTER 1

22 Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.

NOW [a]these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the †loins of Jacob were [b]seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And [c]Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶[d]And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there [e]arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [f]the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

10 [g]Come on, let us [h]deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them task-masters, [i]to afflict them with their [k]burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom, [l]and Raamses.

12 †But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they [m]made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [n]in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve *was* with rigour.

15 ¶And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah;)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives [o]feared God, and did not [p]as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have you done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And [q]the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 [r]Therefore God dealt well with the midwives and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [s]that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

[52] CHAPTER 2

2 Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags. 11 He slayeth an Egyptian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah.

AND there went a [a]man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

Before CHRIST 1706.

a Gen. 46. 8. ch. 6. 14.
† Heb. *thigh*.
b Gen. 46. 26, 27. ver. 20. Deut. 10. 22.
1635.
c Gen. 50. 26. Acts 7. 15.
d Gen. 46. 3. Deut. 26. 5. Ps. 105. 25. Acts 7. 17.
e Acts 7. 18.
f Ps. 105. 24.
g Ps. 10. 2. & 83. 3, 4.
h Job 5. 13. Ps. 105. 25. Prov. 16. 25. & 21. 30. Acts 7. 19.
i Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6.
k ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
l Gen. 47. 11.
† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*
m ch. 2. 23. & 6. 9. Num. 20. 15. Acts 7. 19, 34.
about 1635.
n Ps. 81. 6.
o Prov. 16. 6.
p Dan. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.
q See Josh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.
r Prov. 11. 18. Eccl. 8. 12. Isa. 3. 10. Heb. 6. 10.
s See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Ps. 127. 1.
about 1573.
t Acts 7. 19.
a ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chron. 23. 14.

Before CHRIST 1571.

b Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.
c ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
d Acts 7. 21.
e Acts 7. 21.
‖ That is, *drawn out*.
f Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26.
g ch. 1. 11.
1531.
h Acts 7. 24.
i Acts 7. 26.
k Acts 7. 27, 28.
† Heb. *a man, a prince*. Gen. 13. 8.
l Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27.
m Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.
n ch. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41. 45.
o Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
p Gen. 20. 10.
q Num. 10. 29. called also *Jethro*, or, *Jether*. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. & 18. 1, &c.
r Gen. 31. 54. & 43. 25.
s ch. 4. 25. & 18. 2.

2 And the woman conceived and bare a son: and [b]when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* on the flags by the river's brink.

4 [c]And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶And the [d]daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [e]her son. And she called his name ‖Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶And it came to pass in those days, [f]when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [g]burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he [h]slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And [i]when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, [k]Who made thee †a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [l]Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by [m]a well.

16 [n]Now the ‖priest of Midian had seven daughters: [o]and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and [p]watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [q]Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to-day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may [r]eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses [s]Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name

‖[t]Gershom; for he said, I have been [u]a stranger in
a strange land.
23 ¶ And it came to pass, [x]in process of time, that
the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel
[y]sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried;
and [z]their cry came up unto God, by reason of the
bondage.
24 And God [a]heard their groaning, and God re-
membered his [c]covenant with Abraham, with Isaac,
and with Jacob.
25 And God [d]looked upon the children of Israel,
and God †[e]had respect unto *them*.

[53] CHAPTER 3

2 God appeareth to Moses in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-
law, [a]the priest of Midian: and he led the flock
to the back side of the desert, and came to [b]the
mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.
2 And [c]the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him
in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; and he
looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and
the bush *was* not consumed.
3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see
this [d]great sight, why the bush is not burnt.
4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to
see, God called [e]unto him out of the midst of the bush,
and said, Moses, Moses! And he said, Here *am* I.
5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [f]put off
thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon
thou standest *is* holy ground.
6 Moreover he said, [g]I *am* the God of thy father,
the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God
of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [h]he was
afraid to look upon God.
7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the
affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and
[i]have heard their cry [k]by reason of their taskmasters;
for [l]I know their sorrows:
8 And [m]I am come down to [n]deliver them out of
the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up
out of that land, [o]unto a good land, and a large, unto
a land [p]flowing with milk and honey; unto the place
of [q]the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amo-
rites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the
Jebusites.
9 Now therefore, behold, [r]the cry of the children
of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the
[s]oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.
10 [t]Come now therefore, and I will send thee
unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my peo-
ple, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.
11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [u]Who *am* I, that
I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring
forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?
12 And he said, [x]Certainly I will be with thee;
and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent
thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out
of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.
13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I
come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto
them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto
you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name?
what shall I say unto them?
14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I
AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the
children of Israel, [y]I AM hath sent me unto you.
15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus
shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD
God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto
you: this *is* [z]my name for ever, and this *is* my me-
morial unto all generations.
16 Go, and [a]gather the elders of Israel together,
and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers,
the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appear-
ed unto me, saying, [b]I have surely visited you, and
seen that which is done to you in Egypt:
17 And I have said, [c]I will bring you up out of
the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaan-
ites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the
Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto
a land flowing with milk and honey.
18 And [d]they shall hearken to thy voice; and
[e]thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto
the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The
LORD God of the Hebrews hath [f]met with us; and
now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey
into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the
LORD our God.
19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [g]will
not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.
20 And I will [h]stretch out my hand, and smite
Egypt with [i]all my wonders which I will do in the
midst thereof: and [k]after that he will let you go.
21 And [l]I will give this people favour in the sight
of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that,
when ye go, ye shall not go empty:
22 [m]But every woman shall borrow of her neigh-
bour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels
of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall
put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters;
and [n]ye shall spoil ‖ the Egyptians

[54] CHAPTER 4

1 Moses' rod is turned into a serpent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they
will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice:
for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto
thee.
2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in
thine hand? And he said, [a]A rod.
3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he
cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and
Moses fled from before it.
4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine
hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth
his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his
hand:
5 That they may [b]believe that [c]the LORD God of
their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.
6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put
now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his
hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, be-
hold, his hand *was* leprous [d]as snow.
7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom
again. And he put his hand into his bosom again,
and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, [e]it was
turned again as his *other* flesh.
8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not be-
lieve thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first
sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.
9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe
also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice,

Before CHRIST 1531.
‖ That is, *a stranger here.*
t ch. 18. 3.
u Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 13, 14.
x ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.
y Num. 20. 16. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 12. 5.
z Gen. 18. 20. ch. 3. 9. & 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. James 5. 4.
a ch. 6. 5.
b ch. 6. 5. Ps. 105. 8, 42. & 106. 45.
c Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.
d ch. 4. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 11. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25.
† Heb. *knew.*
e ch. 3. 7.
1491.
a ch. 2. 16.
b ch. 18. 5. 1 Kings 19. 8.
c Deut. 33. 16. Isa. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.
d Ps. 111. 2. Acts 7. 31.
e Deut. 33. 16.
f ch. 19. 12. Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.
g Gen. 28. 13. ver. 15. ch. 4. 5. Matt. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37 Acts 7. 32.
h 1 Kings 19. 13. Isa. 6. 1, 5.
i Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 106. 44. Acts 7. 34.
k ch. 2. 23, 24.
k ch. 1. 11.
l Gen. 18. 21 ch. 2. 25.
m Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. & 50. 24.
n ch. 6. 6, 8. & 12. 51.
o Deut. 1. 25. & 8. 7, 8, 9.
p ver. 17. ch. 13. 5. & 33. 3. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6.
q Gen. 15. 18.
r ch. 2. 23.
s ch. 1. 11, 13, 14, 22.
t Ps. 105. 26. Micah 6. 4.
u See ch. 6. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 18. Isa. 6. 5. 8. Jer. 1. 6.
x Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 23. Josh. 1. 5. Rom. 8. 31.
y ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST 1491.
z Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
a ch. 4. 29.
b Gen. 50. 24. ch. 2. 25. & 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
c Gen. 15. 14, 16. ver. 8.
d ch. 4. 31.
e ch. 5. 1, 3.
f Num. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.
g ch. 5. 2. & 7. 4.
‖ Or, *but by strong hand.*
h ch. 6. 6. & 7. 5. & 9. 15.
i ch. 7. 3. & 11. 9. Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Ps. 105. 27. & 135. 9. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36. See ch. 7. to ch. 13.
k ch. 12. 31.
l ch. 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.
m Gen. 15. 14. ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35, 36.
n Job 27. 17 Prov. 13. 22. Ezek. 39. 10
‖ Or, *Egypt.*
a ver 17, 20.
b ch. 19. 9.
c ch. 3. 15.
d Num. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.
e Deut. 32. 39. Num. 12. 13, 14. 2 Kings 5. 14. Matt. 8. 3.

that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour
it upon the dry *land:* and [f]the water which thou takest
out of the river † shall become blood upon the dry *land.*
10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my LORD, I
am not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou
hast spoken unto thy servant: but [g]I *am* slow of
speech, and of a slow tongue.
11 And the LORD said unto him, [h]Who hath made
man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or
the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?
12 Now therefore go, and I will be [i]with thy mouth,
and teach thee what thou shalt say.
13 And he said, O my Lord, [k]send, I pray thee,
by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.
14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled
against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite
thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And
also, behold, [l]he cometh forth to meet thee: and when
he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.
15 And [m]thou shalt speak unto him, and [n]put words
in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with
his mouth, and [o]will teach you what ye shall do.
16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the peo-
ple: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead
of a mouth, and [p]thou shalt be to him instead of God.
17 And thou shalt take [q]this rod in thine hand,
wherewith thou shalt do signs.
18 ¶ And Moses went, and returned to † Jethro his
father-in-law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray
thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt,
and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said
to Moses, Go in peace.
19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go,
return into Egypt: for [r]all the men are dead which
sought thy life.
20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set
them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of
Egypt. And Moses took [s]the rod of God in his hand.
21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou
goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those
[t]wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine
hand: but [u]I will harden his heart, that he shall not
let the people go.
22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith
the LORD, [x]Israel *is* my son, [y]*even* my first-born.
23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he
may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, be-
hold, [z]I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.
24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn,
that the LORD [a]met him, and sought to kill him.
25 Then Zipporah took [c]a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off
the foreskin of her son, and † cast *it* at his feet, and
said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.
26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody hus-
band *thou art*, because of the circumcision.
27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the
wilderness [d]to meet Moses. And he went, and met
him in [e]the mount of God, and kissed him.
28 And Moses [f]told Aaron all the words of the
LORD who had sent him, and all the [g]signs which he
had commanded him.
29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron [h]went, and gathered
together all the elders of the children of Israel.
30 [i]And Aaron spake all the words which the
LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in
the sight of the people.
31 And the people [k]believed: and when they heard
that the LORD had [l]visited the children of Israel, and

Before CHRIST 1491.
f ch. 7. 19. † Heb. *shall be and shall be.* † Heb. *a man of words.* † Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.* g ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6. h Ps. 94. 9. i Isa. 50. 4. Jer. 1. 9. Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15. k See Jonah 1. 3. ‖ Or, *shouldest.* l ver. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 2, 3, 5. m ch. 7. 1, 2. n Num. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. Isa. 51. 16. Jer. 1. 9. o Deut. 5. 31. p ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19. q ver. 2. † Heb. *Jether.* r ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20. s ch. 17. 9. Num. 20. 8, 9. t ch. 3. 20. u ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12, 35. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Josh. 11. 20. Isa. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18. x Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 18. y Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18. z ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29. a Num. 22. 22. b Gen. 17. 14. c Josh. 5. 2, 3. ‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made it touch.* d ver. 14. e ch. 3. 1. f ver. 15, 16. g ver. 8, 9. h ch. 3. 16. i ver. 16. k ch. 3. 18. ver. 8, 9. l ch. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST 1491.
m ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7. n Gen. 24. 26. ch. 12. 27. 1 Chron. 29. 20. a ch. 10. 9. b 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15. c ch. 3. 19. d ch. 3. 18. e ch. 1. 11. f ch. 1. 7, 9. g ch. 1. 11. † Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.* † Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.* h ch. 6. 9.

that he [m]had looked upon their affliction, then [n]they
bowed their heads and worshipped.

[55] CHAPTER 5

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message.* 5 *He increaseth the Israelites' task.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and
told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Is-
rael, Let my people go, that they may hold [a]a feast
unto me in the wilderness.
2 And Pharaoh said, [b]Who *is* the LORD, that I
should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the
LORD, [c]neither will I let Israel go.
3 And they said, [d]The God of the Hebrews hath
met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' jour-
ney into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our
God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with
the sword.
4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Where-
fore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from
their works? get you unto your [e]burdens.
5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the
land now *are* [f]many, and ye make them rest from
their burdens.
6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the
[g]taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,
7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make
brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw
for themselves.
8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make
heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not
diminish *aught* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore
they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.
9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men,
that they may labour therein: and let them not re-
gard vain words.
10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out,
and their officers, and they spake to the people, say-
ing, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.
11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it:
yet not aught of your work shall be diminished.
12 So the people were scattered abroad through-
out all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead
of straw.
13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil
your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was straw.
14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which
Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beat-
en, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled
your task in making brick, both yesterday and to-day
as heretofore?
15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel
came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore
dealest thou thus with thy servants?
16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and
they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants
are beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.
17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: there-
fore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.
18 Go therefore now, *and* work: for there shall
no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale
of bricks.
19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see
that they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall
not minish *aught* from your bricks of your daily task.
20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood
in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:
21 [h]And they said unto them, The LORD look up-
on you, and judge; because ye have made our savour

† to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the
eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand
to slay us.
22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said,
Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil-entreated this
people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?
23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy
name, he hath done evil to this people: † neither
hast thou delivered thy people at all.

[56] CHAPTER 6

1 God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou
see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a strong
hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand
[b] shall he drive them out of his land.
2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him,
I *am* ‖ the LORD:
3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and
unto Jacob by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by
my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.
4 [e] And I have also established my covenant with
them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land
of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.
5 And [g] I have also heard the groaning of the
children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in
bondage: and I have remembered my covenant.
6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, [h] I
am the LORD, and [i] I will bring you out from under
the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out
of their bondage, and I will [k] redeem you with a
stretched-out arm, and with great judgments:
7 And I will [l] take you to me for a people, and
[m] I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I
am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out
[n] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.
8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concern-
ing the which I did † [o] swear to give it to Abraham,
to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for
an heritage: I *am* the LORD.
9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of
Israel: [p] but they hearkened not unto Moses, for
† anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.
10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that
he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying,
Behold, the children of Israel have [q] not hearkened
unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [r] who *am*
of uncircumcised lips?
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto
Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of
Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring
the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.
14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses:
[s] The sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel; Ha-
noch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the
families of Reuben.
15 [t] And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin,
and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son
of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of
Simeon.
16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [u] the sons of
Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and
Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life of
Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.
17 [x] The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, ac-
cording to their families.
18 And [y] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar,

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *to stink.* Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. & 27. 12. 2 Sam. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 19. 6.
† Heb. *delivering thou hast not delivered.*
a ch. 3. 19.
b ch. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.
‖ Or, JEHOVAH.
c Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
d ch. 3. 14. Ps. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4.
e Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7.
f Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
g ch. 2. 24.
h ver. 2, 8, 29.
i ch. 3. 17. & 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 81. 6. & 136. 11, 12.
k ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10.
l Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 24.
m Gen. 17. 7, 8. ch. 29, 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7.
n ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40.
o Gen. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12.
p ch. 5. 21.
† Heb. *shortness, or, straitness.*
q ver. 9.
r ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.
s Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.
t 1 Chron. 4. 24. Gen. 46. 10.
u Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.
1619.
x 1 Chron. 6. 17. & 23. 7.
y Num. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2, 18.

Before CHRIST 1491.

z 1 Chron. 6. 19. & 23. 21.
a ch. 2. 1, 2. Num. 26. 59.
b Num. 16. 1. 1 Chron. 6. 37, 38.
c Lev. 10. 4. Num. 3. 30. about 1530.
d Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Matt. 1. 4.
e Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chron. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
f Num. 26. 11.
g Num. 25. 7, 11. Josh. 24. 33.
h ver. 13.
i ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1.
1491.
k ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10.
l ver. 13. ch. 32. 7. & 33. 1. Ps. 77. 20.
m ver. 2.
n ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.
o ver. 12. ch. 4. 10.
a ch. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10.
b ch. 4. 16.
c ch. 4. 15.
d ch. 4. 21.
e ch. 11. 9.
f ch. 4. 7.
g ch. 10. 1. & 11. 9.
h ch. 6. 6.
i ver. 17. ch. 8. 22. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16.
k ch. 3. 20.
l ver. 2.
1491.
m Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.
n Isa. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30.
o ch. 4. 2, 17.

and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life
of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.
19 And [z] the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi:
these *are* the families of Levi, according to their
generations.
20 And [a] Amram took him Jochebed his father's
sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses.
And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred
and thirty and seven years.
21 ¶ And [b] the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Ne-
pheg, and Zichri.
22 And the [c] sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elza-
phan, and Zithri.
23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of
[d] Amminadab, sister of Naashon to wife; and she bare
him [e] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
24 And the [f] sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah,
and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.
25 And Eleazar, Aaron's son, took him *one* of
the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [g] she bare him
Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the
Levites, according to their families.
26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, [h] to whom
the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from
the land of Egypt according to their [i] armies.
27 These *are* they which [k] spake to Pharaoh king
of Egypt, [l] to bring out the children of Israel from
Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.
28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the
LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,
29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [m] I
am the LORD: [n] speak thou unto Pharaoh king of
Egypt all that I say unto thee.
30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [o] I
am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh
hearken unto me?

[57] CHAPTER 7

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 13 Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have
made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy
brother shall be [b] thy prophet.
2 Thou [c] shalt speak all that I command thee:
and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh,
that he send the children of Israel out of his land.
3 And [d] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [e] mul-
tiply my [f] signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, [g] that
I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth
mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel,
out of the land of Egypt, [h] by great judgments.
5 And the Egyptians [i] shall know that I *am* the
LORD, when I [k] stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt,
and bring out the children of Israel from among
them.
6 And Moses and Aaron [l] did as the LORD com-
manded them, so did they.
7 And Moses *was* [m] fourscore years old, and Aaron
fourscore and three years old, when they spake
unto Pharaoh.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto
Aaron, saying,
9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying,
[n] Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto
Aaron, [o] Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh,
and it shall become a serpent.
10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh,

and they did so [p]as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it [q]became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also [r]called the wise men, and [s]the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also [t]did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart that he hearkened not unto them; [u]as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [x]Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come: and [y]the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, [z]The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, [a]that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this [b]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in my hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and [c]they shall be turned [d]to blood.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink: and the Egyptians shall [e]loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and [f]stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their †pools of water, that they may become blood: and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he [g]lifted up the rod and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the [h]waters that *were* in the river were turned into blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians [i]could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [k]And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [l]as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the river.

[58] CHAPTER 8

1 Frogs are sent. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go [a]that they may serve me.

2 And if thou [b]refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with [c]frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into [d]thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖kneading-troughs:

Before CHRIST 1491.

p ver 9. q ch. 4. 3. r Gen. 41.8. s 2 Tim.3.8. t ver. 22. ch. 8. 7, 18. u ch. 4. 21. ver. 4. x ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27. y ch. 4. 2,3. & ver. 10. z ch. 3. 18. a ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3. b ch. 5. 2. ver. 5. c ch. 4. 9. d Rev. 16. 4, 6. e ver. 24. f ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 26. † Heb. *gathering of their waters.* g ch. 17. 5. h Ps. 78. 44. & 105. 29. i ver. 18. k ver. 11. l ver. 3. a ch. 3. 12, 18. b ch. 7.14. & 9. 2. c Rev. 16. 13. d Ps. 105. 30. ‖ Or, *dough.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

e ch. 7. 19. f Ps. 78.45. & 105. 30. g ch. 7. 11. h ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24. ‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.* ‖ Or, *against when.* † Heb. *to cut off.* ‖ Or, *against to-morrow.* i ch. 9. 14. Deut. 33. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chron. 17. 20. Ps. 86. 8. Isa. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7. k ver. 30. ch. 9. 33. & 10. 18. & 32. 11. Jam. 5. 16, 17. 18. l Eccl. 8. 11. m ch. 7. 14. n Ps. 105. 31. o ch. 7. 11. p Luke 10. 18. 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9. q 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Ps. 8. 3. Mat. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20. r ver. 15. s ch. 7. 15. t ver. 1. ‖ Or, *a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.* u ch. 9. 4, 6, 26. & 10. 23. & 11. 6, 7. & 12. 13.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, [e]Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [f]the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [g]And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [h]Entreat the LORD that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I entreat for thee and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To-morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that [i]*there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [k]cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was [l]respite, [m]he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [n]it became lice in man and in beast: all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And [o]the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [p]could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* [q]the finger of God: and Pharaoh's [r]heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; (lo, he cometh forth to the water;) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [t]Let my people go, that they may serve me:

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [u]I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put †a division between my people
and thy people: ‖ to-morrow shall this sign be.
24 And the LORD did so: and [x]there came a griev-
ous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into*
his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the
land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.
25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses, and for Aaron,
and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.
26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for
we shall sacrifice [y]the abomination of the Egyptians
to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the
abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and
will they not stone us?
27 We will go [z]three days' journey into the wil-
derness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [a]he
shall command us.
28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may
sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness;
only ye shall not go very far away: [b]entreat for me.
29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee,
and I will entreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies*
may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and
from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh [c]deal
deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to
sacrifice to the LORD.
30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and [d]en-
treated the LORD:
31 And the LORD did according to the word of
Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from
Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people;
there remained not one.
32 And Pharaoh [e]hardened his heart at this time
also, neither would he let the people go.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *a redemption.*
‖ Or, *by to-morrow.*
x Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 31.
‖ Or, *destroyed.*
y Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34. Deut. 7. 25, 26. & 12. 31.
z ch. 3. 18.
a ch. 3. 12.
b ver. 8. ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.
c ver. 15.
d ver. 12.
e ver. 15. ch. 4. 21.

[59] CHAPTER 9

1 The murrain of beasts. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, [a]Go in unto
Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God
of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may
serve me.
2 For if thou [b]refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold
them still,
3 Behold, the [c]hand of the LORD is upon thy
cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon
the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon
the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.
4 And [d]the LORD shall sever between the cattle of
Israel, and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall
nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.
5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying,
To-morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.
6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow,
and [e]all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle
of the children of Israel died not one.
7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not
one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [f]the
heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let
the people go.
8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto
Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace,
and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the
sight of Pharaoh.
9 And it shall become small dust in all the land
of Egypt, and shall be [g]a boil breaking forth *with*
blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the
land of Egypt.
10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood
before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward

a ch. 8. 1.
b ch. 8. 2.
c ch. 7. 4.
d ch. 8. 22.
e Ps. 78. 50.
f ch. 7. 14. & 8. 32.
g Rev. 16. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

h Deut. 28. 27.
i ch. 8. 18, 19. 2 Tim. 3. 9.
k ch. 4. 21.
l ch. 8. 20.
m ch. 8. 10.
n ch. 3. 20.
o Rom. 9. 17. See ch. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
† Heb. *made thee stand.*
† Heb. *set not his heart unto.* ch. 7. 23.
p Rev. 16. 21.
q Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Isa. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22. Rev. 8. 7.
r Ps. 105. 33.
s ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13. Isa. 32. 18, 19.
t ch. 10. 16.
u 2 Chron. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4. & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14.
x ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts. 8. 24.
† Heb. *voices of God.*
Ps. 29. 3, 4.
y 1 Kings 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6. Isa. 1. 15.
z Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
a Isa. 26. 10.

heaven: and it became [h]a boil breaking forth *with*
blains upon man, and upon beast.
11 And the [i]magicians could not stand before
Moses, because of the boils: for the boil was upon
the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.
12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh,
and he hearkened not unto them; [k]as the LORD had
spoken unto Moses.
13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [l]Rise up
early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and
say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the He-
brews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.
14 For I will at this time send all my plagues
upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon
thy people: [m]that thou mayest know that *there is*
none like me in all the earth.
15 For now I will [n]stretch out my hand, that I
may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and
thou shalt be cut off from the earth.
16 And in very deed for [o]this *cause* have I †raised
thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that
my name may be declared throughout all the earth.
17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my peo-
ple, that thou wilt not let them go?
18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause
it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been
in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.
19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and
all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man
and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall
not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon
them, and they shall die.
20 He that feared the word of the LORD among
the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his
cattle flee into the houses:
21 And he that †regarded not the word of the
LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.
22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth
thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [p]hail
in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast,
and upon every herb of the field, throughout the
land of Egypt.
23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward
heaven, and [q]the LORD sent thunder and hail, and
the fire ran along upon the ground: and the LORD
rained hail upon the land of Egypt.
24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the
hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in
all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.
25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of
Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast,
and the hail [r]smote every herb of the field and brake
every tree of the field.
26 [s]Only in the land of Goshen, where the chil-
dren of Israel *were*, was there no hail.
27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and
Aaron, and said unto them, [t]I have sinned this time:
[u]the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.
28 [x]Entreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there
be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will
let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.
29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am
gone out of the city, I will [y]spread abroad my hands
unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither
shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know
how that the [z]earth *is* the LORD'S.
30 But as for thee and thy servants, [a]I know that
ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: [b]for
the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.
32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten:
for they *were* †not grown up.
33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh,
and [c]spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and
the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not
poured upon the earth.
34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the
hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more,
and hardened his heart, he and his servants.
35 And [d]the heart of Pharaoh was hardened,
neither would he let the children of Israel go; as
the LORD had spoken †by Moses.

[60] CHAPTER 10

7 Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pha-
raoh: [a]for I have hardened his heart, and the
heart of his servants; [b]that I might shew these my
signs before him:
2 And that [c]thou mayest tell in the ears of thy
son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought
in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among
them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.
3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh,
and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the He-
brews, How long wilt thou refuse to [d]humble thyself
before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.
4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold,
to-morrow will I bring the [e]locusts into thy coast:
5 And they shall cover the †face of the earth,
that one cannot be able to see the earth: and [f]they
shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which
remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every
tree which groweth for you out of the field:
6 And they [g]shall fill thy houses, and the houses
of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyp-
tians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers'
fathers have seen, since the day that they were
upon the earth unto this day. And he turned him-
self, and went out from Pharaoh.
7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How
long shall this man be [h]a snare unto us? Let the
men go, that they may serve the LORD their God:
Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?
8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again un-
to Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the
LORD your God: *but* †who *are* they that shall go?
9 And Moses said, We will go with our young
and with our old, with our sons and with our daugh-
ters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go:
for [i]we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.
10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so
with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones:
look *to it;* for evil *is* before you.
11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve
the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were
driven out from Pharaoh's presence.
12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k]Stretch out
thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that
they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [l]eat
every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.
13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land
of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon
the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it
was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

Before CHRIST 1491.

b Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23.
† Heb. *hidden, or, dark.*
c ver. 29. ch. 8. 12.
d ch. 4. 21.
† Heb. *by the hand of Moses.* ch. 4. 13.
a ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.
b ch. 7. 4.
c Deut. 4. 9. Ps. 44. 1. & 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c. Joel 1. 3.
d 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 34. 27. Job 42. 6. Jer. 13. 18. Jam. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
e Prov. 30. 27. Rev. 9. 3.
† Heb. *eye.* ver. 15.
f ch. 9. 32. Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
g ch. 8. 3, 21
h ch. 23. 33. Josh. 23. 13 1 Sam. 18. 21. Eccl. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 7. 35.
† Heb. *who and who, &c.*
i ch. 5. 1.
k ch. 7. 19.
l ver. 4, 5.

Before CHRIST 1491.

m Ps. 78. 46. & 105. 34.
n Joel 2. 2.
o ver. 5.
p Ps. 105. 35.
† Heb. *hastened to call.*
q ch. 9. 27.
r ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.
s ch. 8. 30.
† Heb. *fastened.*
t Joel 2. 20.
u ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.
x ch. 9. 22.
† Heb. *that one may feel darkness.*
y Ps. 105. 28.
z ch. 8. 22.
a ver. 8.
b ver. 10.
† Heb. *into our hands.*
c ver. 20. ch. 4. 21. & 14. 4, 8.
d Heb. 11. 27.
a ch. 12. 31, 38, 39.
b ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
c ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46.
d 2 Sam. 7. 9. Esther 9. 4.
e ch. 12. 12, 23, 29. Amos 5. 17.

14 And [m]the locusts went up over all the land of
Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very
grievous *were they;* [n]before them there were no such
locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.
15 For they [o]covered the face of the whole earth,
so that the land was darkened; and they [p]did eat
every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees
which the hail had left: and there remained not
any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the
field, through all the land of Egypt.
16 ¶ Then Pharaoh †called for Moses and Aaron
in haste; and he said, [q]I have sinned against the
LORD your God, and against you.
17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin
only this once, and [r]entreat the LORD your God
that he may take away from me this death only.
18 And he [s]went out from Pharaoh, and en-
treated the LORD.
19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west
wind which took away the locusts, and †cast them
[t]into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in
all the coasts of Egypt.
20 But the LORD [u]hardened Pharaoh's heart, so
that he would not let the children of Israel go.
21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [x]Stretch
out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be
darkness over the land of Egypt, †even darkness
which may be felt.
22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward
heaven: and there was a [y]thick darkness in all the
land of Egypt three days:
23 They saw not one another, neither rose any
from his place for three days: [z]but all the children
of Israel had light in their dwellings.
24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and [a]said,
Go ye, serve the LORD: only let your flocks and your
herds be stayed: let your [b]little ones also go with you.
25 And Moses said, Thou must give †us also
sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice
unto the LORD our God.
26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall
not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take
to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with
what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.
27 ¶ But the LORD [c]hardened Pharaoh's heart,
and he would not let them go.
28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from
me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more: for
in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.
29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, [d]I
will see thy face again no more.

[61] CHAPTER 11

1 God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring
one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt;
afterwards he will let you go hence: [a]when he shall
let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence al-
together.
2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every
man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of
her neighbour, [b]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.
3 [c]And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight
of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [d]Moses *was*
very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pha-
raoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.
4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [e]About
midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And [f]all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall
die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon
his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant
that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.
6 [g]And there shall be a great cry throughout all
the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it,
nor shall be like it any more.
7 [h]But against any of the children of Israel [i]shall
not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast:
that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a
difference between the Egyptians and Israel.
8 And [k]all these thy servants shall come down
unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying,
Get thee out, and all the people †that follow
thee; and after that I will go out. And he went
out from Pharaoh in †a great anger.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [l]Pharaoh shall
not hearken unto you; that [m]my wonders may be
multiplied in the land of Egypt.
10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders
before Pharaoh; [n]and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's
heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel
go out of his land.

[62] CHAPTER 12

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 43 The ordinance of the passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in
the land of Egypt, saying,
2 [a]This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of
months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.
3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel,
saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall
take to them every man a ‖ lamb according to the
house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:
4 And if the household be too little for the lamb,
let him and his neighbour next unto his house take
it according to the number of the souls: every man
according to his eating shall make your count for
the lamb.
5 Your lamb shall be [b]without blemish, a male
†of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the
sheep or from the goats:
6 And ye shall keep it up until the [c]fourteenth day
of the same month: and the whole assembly of the
congregation of Israel shall kill it †in the evening.
7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it*
on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post
of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.
8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast
with fire, and [d]unleavened bread; *and* with bitter
herbs they shall eat it.
9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water,
but [e]roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with
the purtenance thereof.
10 [f]And ye shall let nothing of it remain until
the morning: and that which remaineth of it until
the morning ye shall burn with fire.
11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins
girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in
your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; [g]it *is* the
LORD's passover.
12 For I [h]will pass through the land of Egypt this
night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of
Egypt, both man and beast: and [i]against all the ‖ gods
of Egypt I will execute judgment: [k]I *am* the LORD.
13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon
the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood,

Before CHRIST 1491.

f ch. 12. 12, 29. Amos 4. 10.
g ch. 12. 30. Amos 5. 17.
h ch. 8. 22.
i Josh. 10. 21.
k ch. 12. 33.
† Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9
† Heb. *heat of anger.*
l ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4. & 10. 1.
m ch. 7. 3.
n ch. 10. 20, 27. Rom. 2. 5. & 9. 22.
a ch. 13. 4. Deut. 16. 1.
‖ Or, *kid.*
b Lev. 22. 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *son of a year.* Lev. 23. 12.
c Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 6.
† Heb. *between the two evenings.* ch. 16. 12.
d ch. 34. 25. Deut. 16. 3. Num. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
e Deut. 16. 7.
f ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
g Deut. 16. 5.
h ch. 11. 4, 5. Amos 5. 17.
i Num. 33. 4
‖ Or, *princes* ch. 21. 6. & 22. 28. Ps. 82. 1, 6. John 10. 34, 35.
k ch. 6. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *for a destruction*
l ch. 13. 9.
m Lev. 23. 4, 5. 2 Kings 23. 21.
n ver. 24, 43. & ch. 13. 10.
o ch. 13. 6, 7. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Numb. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3, 8. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
p Gen. 17. 14. Num. 9. 13.
q Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18, 25.
† Heb. *soul.*
r ch. 13. 3.
s Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.
t Ex. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8
u Num. 9. 13.
x ver. 3. Num. 9. 4. Josh. 5. 10. 2 Kings 23. 21. Ezra 6. 20. Matt. 26. 18, 19. Mark 14. 12,—16. Luke 22. 7, &c.
‖ Or, *kid.*
y Heb. 11. 28.
z ver. 7.
a ver. 12, 13.
b Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
c 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 11. 28.
d ch. 3. 8. 17.
e ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6. Ps. 78. 6.
f ver. 11.
g ch. 4. 31.
h Heb. 11. 28.
i ch. 11. 4.
k Num. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
l ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5.
† Heb *house of the pit.*
m ch. 11. 6. Prov. 21. 13 Amos 5. 17. Jam. 2. 13.

I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon
you †to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.
14 And this day shall be unto you [l]for a memorial;
and ye shall keep it a [m]feast to the LORD throughout
your generations: ye shall keep it a feast [n]by
an ordinance for ever.
15 [o]Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread;
even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of
your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread,
from the first day until the seventh day, [p]that soul
shall be cut off from Israel.
16 And in the first day *there shall be* [q]an holy convocation,
and in the seventh day there shall be an
holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall
be done in them, save *that* which every †man must
eat, that only may be done of you.
17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened
bread; for [r]in this self-same day have I brought
your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore
shall ye observe this day in your generations by an
ordinance for ever.
18 ¶ [s]In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of
the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread,
until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.
19 [t]Seven days shall there be no leaven found in
your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is
leavened, [u]even that soul shall be cut off from the
congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or
born in the land.
20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your
habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.
21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel,
and said unto them, [x]Draw out, and take you a ‖ lamb,
according to your families, and kill the passover.
22 [y]And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip
it in the blood that *is* in the basin, and [z]strike the
lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that *is*
in the basin: and none of you shall go out at the
door of his house until the morning.
23 [a]For the LORD will pass through to smite the
Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the
lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass
over the door, and [b]will not suffer [c]the destroyer to
come in unto your houses to smite *you*.
24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance
to thee and to thy sons for ever.
25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come
to the land which the LORD will give you, [d]according
as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.
26 [e]And it shall come to pass, when your children
shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?
27 That ye shall say, [f]It *is* the sacrifice of the
LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the
children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the
Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the
people [g]bowed the head and worshipped.
28 And the children of Israel went away, and
[h]did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron,
so did they.
29 ¶ [i]And it came to pass, that at midnight [k]the
LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt,
[l]from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne,
unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the
†dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.
30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all
his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was
a [m]great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house
where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [n]he called for Moses and Aaron by night,
and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my
people, [o]both ye and the children of Israel: and go,
serve the LORD, as ye have said.
32 [p]Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye
have said, and be gone: and [q]bless me also.
33 [r]And the Egyptians were urgent upon the
people, that they might send them out of the land in
haste; for they said, [s]We *be* all dead *men*.
34 And the people took their dough before it was
leavened, their ‖kneading troughs being bound up
in their clothes upon their shoulders.
35 And the children of Israel did according to the
word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians
[t]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.
36 [u]And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight
of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things*
as they required: and [x]they spoiled the Egyptians.
37 ¶ And [y]the children of Israel journeyed from
[z]Rameses to Succoth, about [a]six hundred thousand
on foot *that were* men, beside children.
38 And †a mixed multitude went up also with
them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.
39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough
which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was
not leavened: because [b]they were thrust out of
Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they pre-
pared for themselves any victual.
40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel who
dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c]four hundred and thirty years.
41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four
hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day
it came to pass, that all [d]the hosts of the LORD went
out from the land of Egypt.
42 It *is* †[e]a night to be much observed unto the
LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt:
this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all
the children of Israel in their generations.
43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron,
This *is* [f]the ordinance of the passover: there shall
no stranger eat thereof:
44 But every man's servant that is bought for
money, when thou hast [g]circumcised him, then shall
he eat thereof.
45 [h]A foreigner, and an hired servant shall not eat
thereof.
46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not
carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house:
[i]neither shall ye break a bone thereof.
47 [k]All the congregation of Israel shall †keep it.
48 And [l]when a stranger shall sojourn with thee,
and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his
males be circumcised, and then let him come near
and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the
land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.
49 [m]One law shall be to him that is home-born,
and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.
50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the
LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
51 [n]And it came to pass the self-same day, *that*
the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the
land of Egypt [o]by their armies.

[63] CHAPTER 13

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [a]Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatso-
ever openeth the womb among the children of Israel,
both of man and of beast: it *is* mine.
3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [b]Remember
this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of
the house of †bondage; for [c]by strength of hand
the LORD brought you out from this *place:* [d]there
shall no leavened bread be eaten.
4 [e]This day came ye out, in the month Abib.
5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall [f]bring
thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites,
and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
which he [g]sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land
flowing with milk and honey; [h]that thou shalt keep
this service in this month.
6 [i]Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread,
and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.
7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days:
and there shall [k]no leavened bread be seen with thee,
neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all
thy quarters.
8 ¶ And thou shalt [l]shew thy son in that day,
saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD
did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.
9 And it shall be for [m]a sign unto thee upon thine
hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that
the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a
strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.
10 [n]Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in
his season from year to year.
11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring
thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware
unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee;
12 [o]That thou shalt †set apart unto the LORD all
that openeth the matrix; and every firstling that
cometh of a beast which thou hast, the males *shall*
be the LORD's.
13 And [p]every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem
with a ‖lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then
thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of
man among thy children [q]shalt thou redeem.
14 ¶ [r]And it shall be when thy son asketh thee †in
time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt
say unto him, [s]By strength of hand the LORD brought
us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:
15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would
hardly let us go, that [t]the LORD slew all the first-born
in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and
the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the
LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but
all the first-born of my children I redeem.
16 And it shall be for [u]a token upon thine hand,
and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength
of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let
the people go, that God led them not *through* the way
of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near;
for God said, Lest peradventure the people [x]repent
when they see war, and [y]they return to Egypt:
18 But God [z]led the people about, *through* the way
of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of
Israel went up ‖harnessed out of the land of Egypt.
19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him:
for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, say-
ing, [a]God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry
up my bones away hence with you.
20 ¶ And [b]they took their journey from Succoth, and
encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.
21 And [c]the LORD went before them by day in a

Before CHRIST 1491.

n ch. 11. 1. Ps. 105. 38. o ch. 10. 9. p ch. 10. 26. q Gen. 27. 34. r ch. 11. 8. Ps. 105. 38. s Gen. 20. 3. ‖ Or, *dough*, ch. 8. 3. t ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2. u ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3. x Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Ps. 105. 37. y Num. 33. 3, 5. z Gen. 47. 11 a Gen. 12. 2. & 46. 3. ch. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46. & 11. 21. † Heb. *a great mixture.* Num. 11. 4. b ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1. & ver. 33. c Gen. 15. 13 Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17. d ch. 7. 4. & ver. 51. † Heb. *a night of observations.* e See Deut. 16. 6. f Num. 9. 14. g Gen. 17. 12, 13. h Lev. 22. 10. i Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36. k ver. 6. Num. 9. 13. † Heb. *do it.* l Num. 9. 14. m Num. 9. 14. & 15. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 28. n ver. 41. o ch. 6. 26. a ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Luke 2. 23.

Before CHRIST 1491.

b ch. 12. 42. Deut. 16. 3. † Heb. *servants.* c ch. 6. 1. d ch. 12. 8. e ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1. f ch. 3. 8. g ch. 6. 8. h ch. 12. 25, 26. i ch. 12. 15, 16. k ch. 12. 19. l ver. 14. ch. 12. 26. m See ver. 16. ch. 12. 14. Num. 15. 39. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Matt. 23. 5. n ch. 12. 14, 24. o ver. 2. ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30 † Heb. *cause to pass over.* p ch. 34. 20. Num. 18. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *kid.* q Num. 3. 46, 47. & 18. 15, 16. r ch. 12. 26. Deut. 6. 20. Josh. 4. 6, 21. † Heb. *to-morrow.* s ver. 3. t ch. 12. 29. u ver. 9. x ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1,—4. y Deut. 17. 16. z ch. 14. 2. Num. 33. 6, &c. ‖ Or, *by five in a rank.* a Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16. b Num. 33. 6. c ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 38. Num. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Isa. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night
in a pillar of fire, to give them light: to go by day
and night.
22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day,
nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

[64] CHAPTER 14

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a]that they
turn and encamp before [b]Pi-hahiroth, between [c]Mig-
dol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it
shall ye encamp by the sea.
3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel,
[d]They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath
shut them in.
4 And [e]I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall
follow after them; and I [f]will be honoured upon
Pharaoh, and upon all his host; [g]that the Egyptians
may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.
5 ¶And it was told the king of Egypt that the
people fled: and [h]the heart of Pharaoh and of his
servants was turned against the people, and they
said, Why have we done this, that we have let
Israel go from serving us?
6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his
people with him:
7 And he took [i]six hundred chosen chariots, and
all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every
one of them.
8 And the LORD [k]hardened the heart of Pharaoh
king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of
Israel: and [l]the children of Israel went out with an
high hand.
9 But the [m]Egyptians pursued after them (all the
horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen,
and his army) and overtook them encamping by the
sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.
10 ¶And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children
of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyp-
tians marched after them; and they were sore afraid:
and the children of Israel [n]cried out unto the LORD.
11 [o]And they said unto Moses, Because *there were*
no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die
in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus
with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?
12 [p]*Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in
Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the
Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve
the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wil-
derness.
13 ¶And Moses said unto the people, [q]Fear ye
not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD,
which he will shew to you to-day: ‖for the Egypt-
tians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them
again no more for ever.
14 [r]The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall
hold your peace.
15 ¶And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore
criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of
Israel, that they go forward:
16 But [s]lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine
hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children
of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst
of the sea.
17 And I, behold, I will [u]harden the hearts of the
Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will

Before CHRIST 1491.

a ch. 13. 18.
b Num. 33. 7.
c Jer. 44. 1.
d Ps. 71. 11.
e ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3.
f ch. 9. 16. ver. 17. 18. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.
g ch. 7. 5.
h Ps. 105. 25.
i ch. 15. 4.
k ver. 4
l ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9. Num. 33.3.
m ch. 15. 9. Josh. 24. 6.
n Josh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 34. 17. & 107. 6.
o Ps. 106. 7, 8.
p ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.
q 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17. Isa. 41. 10, 13, 14.
‖ Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to-day, &c.*
r ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh.10.14, 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chron.20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. Isa. 31. 4.
s Isa. 30.15.
t ver.21,26. ch. 7. 19.
u ver. 8. ch. 7. 3.

Before CHRIST 1491.

x ver. 4.
y ver. 4.
z ch. 13. 21. & 23. 20. & 32. 34. Num. 20. 16. Isa. 63. 9.
a See Isa. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.
b ver. 16.
c Ps. 66. 6.
d ch. 15. 8. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Isa. 63. 12
e ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Num. 33. 8 Ps. 66. 6. & 78. 13. Isa. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1 Heb. 11. 29.
f Hab. 3. 10
g See Ps. 77 17, &c.
‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*
h ver. 14.
i ver. 16.
k Josh. 4. 18
l ch. 15. 1, 7.
† Heb. *shook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Ps. 78. 53. Neh. 9. 11. Heb. 11. 29.
m Hab. 3. 8, 13.
n Ps. 106. 11.
o ver. 22. Ps. 77. 20. & 78. 52, 53.
p Ps. 106. 8, 10.
q Ps. 58. 10. & 59. 10.
† Heb. *hand.*
r ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Ps. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.
a Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Ps. 106. 12.
b ver. 21.
c Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 140. 7. Isa. 12. 2. Hab. 3. 18, 19.
d Gen. 28. 21, 22. 2 Sam. 7. 5. Ps. 132. 5.
e ch. 3. 15, 16.
f 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 99. 5. & 118. 28. Isa. 25. 1.
g Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
h ch. 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18.
i ch. 14. 28.

[x]get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host,
upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
18 And the Egyptians [y]shall know that I *am* the
LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh,
upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
19 ¶And the angel of God [z]which went before
the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them;
and the pillar of the cloud went from before their
face, and stood behind them:
20 And it came between the camp of the Egyp-
tians and the camp of Israel; and [a]it was a cloud and
darkness *to them,* but it gave light by night *to these:*
so that the one came not near the other all the night.
21 And Moses [b]stretched out his hand over the
sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a
strong east wind all that night, and [c]made the sea
dry *land,* and the waters were [d]divided.
22 And [e]the children of Israel went into the midst
of the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters
were [f]a wall unto them on their right hand, and on
their left.
23 ¶And the Egyptians pursued, and went in
after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's
horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch
[g]the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians
through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and trou-
bled the host of the Egyptians,
25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖that they
drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said,
Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD
[h]fighteth for them against the Egyptians.
26 ¶And the LORD said unto Moses, [i]Stretch out
thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come
again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and
upon their horsemen.
27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea,
and the sea [k]returned to his strength when the morning
appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the
LORD [l]†overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.
28 And [m]the waters returned, and [n]covered the
chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pha-
raoh that came into the sea after them: there re-
mained not so much as one of them.
29 [o]But the children of Israel walked upon dry
land in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a
wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.
30 Thus the LORD [p]saved Israel that day out of
the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel [q]saw the
Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.
31 And Israel saw that great †work which the
LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared
the LORD, and [r]believed the LORD, and his servant
Moses.

[65] CHAPTER 15

1 Moses' song. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter.

THEN sang [a]Moses and the children of Israel
this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,
I will [b]sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed
gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown
into the sea.
2 The LORD *is* my strength and [c]song, and he is
become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will pre-
pare him [d]an habitation; my [e]father's God, and I
will exalt him.
3 The LORD *is* a man of [g]war: the LORD *is* his
name.
4 [i]Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast

into the sea: [k]his chosen captains also are drowned
in the Red sea.
5 [l]The depths have covered them: [m]they sank
into the bottom as a stone.
6 [n]Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in
power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces
the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine [o]excellency thou
hast overthrown them that rose up against thee:
thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* [p]consumed them
[q]as stubble.
8 And [r]with the blast of thy nostrils the waters
were gathered together, [s]the floods stood upright as
an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart
of the sea.
9 [t]The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake,
I will [u]divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied
upon them; I will draw my sword, mine hand shall
‖ destroy them.
10 Thou didst [x]blow with thy wind, [y]the sea co-
vered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 [z]Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the
‖ gods? who *is* like thee, [a]glorious in holiness, fear-
ful *in* praises, [b]doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out [c]thy right hand, the earth
swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy mercy hast [d]led forth the people
which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them*
in thy strength unto [e]thy holy habitation.
14 [f]The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: [g]sorrow
shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
15 [h]Then [i]the dukes of Edom shall be amazed;
[k]the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold
upon them; [l]all the inhabitants of Canaan shall
melt away.
16 [m]Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the
greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still [n]as a
stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the
people pass over, [o]*which* thou hast purchased.
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [p]plant them in
the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O
LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in;
in the [q]sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have
established.
18 [r]The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
19 For the [s]horse of Pharaoh went in with his
chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and
[t]the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon
them: but the children of Israel went on dry *land*
in the midst of the sea.
20 ¶And Miriam [u]the prophetess, [x]the sister of
Aaron, [y]took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women
went out after her, [z]with timbrels, and with dances.
21 And Miriam [a]answered them, [b]Sing ye to the
LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse
and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea,
and they went out into the wilderness of [c]Shur; and
they went three days in the wilderness, and found
no water.
23 ¶And when they came to [d]Marah, they could
not drink of the waters of Marah; for they *were*
bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.
24 And the people [e]murmured against Moses,
saying, What shall we drink?
25 And he [f]cried unto the LORD; and the LORD
shewed him a [g]tree, [h]*which* when he had cast into
the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he
[i]made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there
[k]he proved them,
26 And said, [l]If thou wilt diligently hearken to the
voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is
right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his command-
ments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of
these [m]diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon
the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [n]that healeth thee.
27 ¶ [o]And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve
wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees:
and they encamped there by the waters.

[66] CHAPTER 16

2 The Israelites murmur for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent, 14 and manna.

AND they [a]took their journey from Elim, and all
the congregation of the children of Israel came
unto the wilderness of [b]Sin, which *is* between Elim
and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month
after their departing out of the land of Egypt.
2 And the whole congregation of the children of
Israel [c]murmured against Moses and Aaron in the
wilderness:
3 And the children of Israel said unto them,
[d]Would to God we had died by the hand of the
LORD in the land of Egypt, [e]when we sat by the
flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full:
for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness,
to kill this whole assembly with hunger.
4 ¶Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I
will rain [f]bread from heaven for you; and the people
shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day,
that I may [g]prove them, whether they will walk in
my law, or no.
5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth
day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in;
and [h]it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.
6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children
of Israel, [i]At even, then ye shall know that the LORD
hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:
7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [k]the
glory of the LORD: for that he heareth your mur-
murings against the LORD: and [l]what *are* we, that
ye murmur against us?
8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD
shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in
the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD
heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against
him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not
against us, but [m]against the LORD.
9 ¶And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all
the congregation of the children of Israel, [n]Come
near before the LORD: for he hath heard your mur-
murings.
10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the
whole congregation of the children of Israel, that
they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the
glory of the LORD [o]appeared in the cloud.
11 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
12 [p]I have heard the murmurings of the children
of Israel; speak unto them, saying, [q]At even ye
shall eat flesh, and [r]in the morning ye shall be filled
with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD
your God.
13 And it came to pass, that at even [s]the quails
came up, and covered the camp: and in the morn-
ing [t]the dew lay round about the host.
14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, be-
hold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* [u]a

Before CHRIST 1491.
k ch. 14. 7.
l ch. 14. 28.
m Neh. 9. 11
n Ps. 118. 15, 16.
o Deut. 33. 26.
p Ps. 59. 13.
q Isa. 5. 24. & 47. 14.
r ch. 14. 21. 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 8.
s Ps. 78. 13. Hab. 3. 10.
t Judg. 5. 30
u Gen. 49. 27. Isa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22
‖ Or, re-possess.
x ch. 14. 21. Ps. 147. 18.
y ver. 5. ch. 14. 28.
z 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.
‖ Or, mighty ones.
a Isa. 6. 3.
b Ps. 77. 14.
c ver. 6.
d Ps. 77. 15, 20. & 78. 52. & 80. 1. & 106. 9. Isa. 63. 12, 13. Jer. 2. 6.
e Ps. 78. 54.
f Num. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
g Ps. 48. 6.
h Gen. 36. 40.
i Deut. 2. 4.
k Num. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 7.
l Josh. 5. 1.
m Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9.
n 1 Sam. 25. 37.
o ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 74. 2. Isa. 43. 1, 3. & 51. 10. Jer. 31. 11. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
p Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
q Ps. 78. 54.
r Ps. 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 146. 10. Isa. 57. 15.
s ch. 14. 23. Prov. 21. 31.
t ch. 14. 28, 29.
u Judg. 4. 4. 1 Sam. 10. 5.
x Num. 26. 59.
y 1 Sam. 18. 6.
z Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Ps. 68. 11, 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
a 1 Sam. 18. 7.
b ver. 1.
c Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18
d Num. 33. 8
‖ That is, bitterness. Ruth 1. 20.
e ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3.
f ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4. Ps. 50. 15.
h See 2 Kings 2. 21. & 4. 41.

Before CHRIST 1491.
i See Josh. 24. 25.
k ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4. Ps. 66. 10. & 81. 7.
l Deut. 7. 12, 15.
m Deut. 28. 27, 60.
n ch. 23. 25. Ps. 41. 3, 4. & 103. 3. & 147. 3.
o Num. 33. 9.
1491.
a Num. 33. 10, 11.
b Ezek. 30. 15.
c ch. 15. 24. Ps. 106. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
d Lam. 4. 9.
e Num. 11. 4, 5.
f Ps. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* Prov. 30. 8. Matt. 6. 11.
g ch. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
h See ver. 22. Lev. 25. 21.
i See ver. 12, 13. & ch. 6. 7. Num. 16. 28, 29, 30.
k See ver. 10. Isa. 35. 2. & 40. 5. John 11. 4, 40.
l Num. 16. 11.
m See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16 Rom. 13. 2
n Num. 16. 16.
o ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. Num. 16. 19. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11.
p ver. 8.
q ver. 6.
r ver. 7.
s Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40.
t Num. 11. 9.
u Num. 11. 7. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 24. & 105. 40.

small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground:

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [x] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: [y] an omer † for every man *according to* the number of your † persons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [z] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To-morrow *is* [a] the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to-day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not [b] stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD; to-day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 [c] Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long [d] refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and [e] it *was* like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [f] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up [g] before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna [h] forty years, [i] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

Before CHRIST 1491.

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *it is a portion.* x John 6. 31, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3. y ver. 36. † Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head*. † Heb. *souls*. z 2 Cor. 8. 15. a Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8. & 31. 15. & 35. 3. Lev. 23. 3. b ver. 20. c ch. 20. 9, 10. d 2 Kings 17. 14. Ps. 78. 10, 22. & 106. 13. e Num. 11. 7, 8. f Heb. 9. 4. g ch. 25. 16, 21. & 40. 20. Num. 17. 10. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9. h Num. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 20, 21. John 6. 31, 49.

Before CHRIST 1491.

i Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15. a ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 14. b Num. 20. 3, 4. c Deut. 6. 16 Ps. 78. 18, 41. Isa. 7. 12. Matt. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9. d ch. 16. 2. e ch. 14. 15. f 1 Sam. 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31. g Ezek. 2. 6. h ch. 7. 20. Num. 20. 8. i Num. 20. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 15, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 4. k Num. 20. 13. Ps. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8. ‖ That is, *tentation*. ‖ That is, *chiding*, or, *strife*. l Gen. 36. 12. Num. 24. 20 Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. m Called *Jesus*. Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8. n ch. 4. 20 o Jam. 5. 16. p ch. 34. 27. q Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra. 9. 14. ‖ That is, *the LORD my banner*: See Judg. 6. 24. ‖ Or, *Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD, therefore*, &c. † Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD* a ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1. b Ps. 44. 1. & 77. 14, 15. & 78. 4. & 105. 5, 43. & 106. 2, 8.

[67] CHAPTER 17

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 8 *Amalek is overcome.* 15 *Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.*

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people [d] murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses [e] cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to [f] stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g] Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod, wherewith [h] thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [i] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [k] ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [l] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto [m] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with [n] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses [o] held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, [p] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [q] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-nissi:

16 For he said, ‖ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

[68] CHAPTER 18

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.*

WHEN [a] Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that [b] God had done

for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, [c]after he had sent her back,

3 And her [d]two sons; of which the [e]name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom; (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer; (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:)

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at [f]the mount of God:

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses [g]went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and [h]kissed him: and they asked each other of *their* † welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD [i]delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, [k]Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* [l]greater than all gods: [m]for in the thing wherein they dealt [n]proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law, [o]before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because [p]the people come unto me to inquire of God:

16 When they have [q]a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do [r]make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [s]thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and [t]God shall be with thee: Be thou [u]for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest [x]bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt [y]teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them [z]the way wherein they must walk, and [a]the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, [b]able men, such as [c]fear God, [d]men of truth, [e]hating covetousness; and place *such* over them *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people [f]at all seasons: [g]and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and [h]they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be [i]able to endure, and all this people shall also go to [k]their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [l]Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they [m]judged the people at all seasons: the [n]hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father-in-law depart: and [o]he went his way into his own land.

[69] CHAPTER 19

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a]came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from [b]Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before [c]the mount.

3 And [d]Moses went up unto God, and the LORD [e]called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [f]Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [g]I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now [h]therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [i]ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [k]all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a [l]kingdom of priests, and an [m]holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [n]all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [o]in a thick cloud, [p]that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [q]believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [r]sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them [s]wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [t]will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [u]whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through: whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ [x]trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

Before CHRIST 1491.

c ch. 4. 26. d Acts 7. 29 e ch. 2. 22. ‖ That is, *a stranger there.* ‖ That is, *my God is an help.* f ch. 3. 1, 12 g Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1. 1 Kings 2. 19. h Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4. † Heb. *peace.* Gen. 43. 27. 2 Sam. 11. 7. † Heb. *found them.* Gen. 44. 34. Num. 20. 14. i Ps. 78. 42. & 81. 7. & 106. 10. & 107. 2. k Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68. l 2 Chron. 2. 5. Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. & 135. 5. m ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 8, 18. n 1 Sam. 2. 3. Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. Job 40. 11, 12. Ps. 31. 23. & 119. 21. Luke 1. 51. o Deut. 12. 7 1 Chron. 29 22. 1 Cor. 10. 18, 21, 31. p Lev. 24. 12. Num. 15. 34. q ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 3. Job 31. 13. Acts 18. 15. 1 Cor. 6. 1. † Heb. *a man and his fellow.* r Lev. 24. 15 Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.* s Num. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12. t ch. 3. 12. u ch. 4. 16. & 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5. x Num. 27. 5. y Deut. 4. 1, 5. & 5. 1. & 6. 1, 2. & 7. 11. z Ps. 143. 8. a Deut. 1. 18 b ver. 25. Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5,—10. Acts 6. 3. c Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 19. 9. d Ezek. 18. 8. e Deut. 16. 19.

Before CHRIST 1491.

f ver. 26. g ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33. & 27. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8. h Num. 11. 17. i ver. 18. k Gen. 18. 33. & 30. 25. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39. l Deut. 1. 15. Acts 6. 5. m ver. 22. n Job 29. 16 o Num. 10. 29, 30.

1491. a Num. 33. 15. b ch. 17. 1, 8 c ch. 3. 1, 12. d ch. 20. 21. Acts 7. 38. e ch. 3. 4. f Deut. 29. 2 g Deut 32. 11. Isa. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14. h Deut. 5. 2 i Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Isa. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14. k ch. 9. 29. Deut. 10. 14 Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10 26, 28. l Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6. m Lev. 20. 24, 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. Isa. 62. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 27. n ch. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17. o ver. 16. ch. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 11 Ps. 18. 11, 12. & 97. 2. Matt. 17. 5. p Deut. 4. 12, 36. John 12. 29, 30. q ch. 14. 31. r Lev. 11. 44, 45. Heb. 10. 22. s ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5. t ver. 16, 18. ch. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2. u Heb. 12. 20. ‖ Or, *cornet.* x ver. 16, 19.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto
the people, and [y]sanctified the people; and they
washed their clothes.
15 And he said unto the people, [z]Be ready against
the third day: [a]come not at *your* wives.
16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the
morning, that there were [b]thunders and lightnings,
and a [c]thick cloud upon the mount, and the [d]voice
of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the peo-
ple that *was* in the camp [e]trembled.
17 And [f]Moses brought forth the people out of
the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the
nether part of the mount.
18 And [g]mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke,
because the LORD descended upon it [h]in fire: [i]and
the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a fur-
nace, and [k]the whole mount quaked greatly.
19 And [l]when the voice of the trumpet sounded
long, and waxed louder and louder, [m]Moses spake,
and [n]God answered him by a voice.
20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai,
on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses
up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.
21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down,
† charge the people, lest they break through unto
the LORD [o]to gaze, and many of them perish.
22 And let the priests also, which come near to
the LORD, [p]sanctify themselves, lest the LORD [q]break
forth upon them.
23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people can-
not come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us,
saying, [r]Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.
24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee
down, and thou shalt come up, thou and Aaron with
thee: but let not the priests and the people break
through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break
forth upon them.
25 So Moses went down unto the people, and
spake unto them.

[70] CHAPTER 20

1 The ten commandments. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the altar should be.

AND God spake [a]all these words, saying,
2 [b]I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought
thee out of the land of Egypt, [c]out of the house of
† bondage.
3 [d]Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
4 [e]Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven
image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven
above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in
the water under the earth:
5 [f]Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor
serve them: For I the LORD thy God *am* [g]a jealous
God, [h]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the
children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them
that hate me;
6 And [i]showing mercy unto thousands of them
that love me, and keep my commandments.
7 [k]Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy
God in vain: for the LORD [l]will not hold him guilt-
less that taketh his name in vain.
8 [m]Remember the sabbath-day to keep it holy.
9 [n]Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:
10 But the [o]seventh day *is* the sabbath of the
LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work,
thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-ser-
vant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, [p]nor thy
stranger that *is* within thy gates:

Before CHRIST 1491.

y ver. 10. *z* ver. 11. *a* 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5. *b* Ps. 77. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19. *c* ver. 9. ch. 40. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 14. *d* Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 1. *e* Heb. 12. 21. *f* Deut. 4. 10. *g* Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2. Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 68. 7, 8. Isa. 6. 4. Hab. 3. 3. *h* ch. 3. 2. & 24. 17. 2 Chron. 7. 1, 2, 3. *i* Gen. 15. 17. Ps. 144. 5. Rev. 15. 8. *k* Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 7. Jer. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 26. *l* ver. 13. *m* Heb. 12. 21. *n* Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7. † Heb. *contest*. *o* See ch. 3. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19. *p* Lev. 10. 3. *q* 2 Sam. 6. 7, 8. *r* ver. 12. Josh. 3. 4. *a* Deut. 5. 22 *b* Lev. 26. 1, 13. Deut. 5. 6. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4. *c* ch. 13. 3. † Heb. *servants*. *d* Deut. 5. 7. & 6. 14. 2 Kings 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15. *e* Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 5. 8. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7. *f* ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kings 17. 35. Isa. 44. 15, 19. *g* ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19 Nah. 1. 2. *h* ch. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Num. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Ps. 79. 8. & 109. 4. Isa. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18. *i* ch. 34. 7. Deut. 7. 9. Ps. 89. 34. Rom. 11. 28 *k* ch. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Ps. 15. 4. Matt. 5. 33. *l* Mic. 6. 11. *m* ch. 31. 13, 14. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12.

Before CHRIST 1491.

n ch. 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14 *o* Gen. 2. 2, 3. ch. 16. 26. & 31. 15. *p* Neh. 13. 16, 17, 18, 19.

q Gen. 2. 2. *r* ch. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Matt. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mark 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luke 18. 20. Eph. 6. 2. *s* Deut. 5. 17 Matt. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9. *t* Deut. 5. 18 Matt. 5. 27. *u* Lev. 19. 11. Deut. 5. 19. Matt. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 1 Thes. 4. 6. *w* ch. 23. 1. Deut. 5. 20. & 19. 16. Matt. 19. 18. *x* Deut. 5. 21 Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15 Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Heb. 13. 5. *y* Job 31. 9. Prov. 6. 29. Jer. 5. 8. Matt. 5. 28. *z* Heb. 12. 18. *a* Rev. 1. 10, 12. *b* ch. 19. 18. *c* Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 12. 19. *d* Deut. 5. 25 *e* 1 Sam. 12. 20. Isa. 41. 10, 13. *f* Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3. *g* Deut. 4. 10 & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 17. 13, 19. & 19. 20. & 28. 58. Prov. 3. 7. & 16. 6. Isa. 8. 13. *h* ch. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kings 8. 12. *i* Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13. *k* ch. 32. 1, 2, 4. *l* Lev. 1. 2. *m* Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. *n* Gen. 12. 2. Deut. 7. 13. *o* Deut. 27. 5 Josh. 8. 31. † Heb. *build them with hewing*.

a ch. 24. 3, 4. *b* Lev. 25. 39, 40, 41. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *with his body*. *c* Deut. 15. 16, 17. † Heb. *saying shall say*. *d* ch. 12. 12. & 22. 8, 28. *e* Ps. 40. 6. *f* Neh. 5. 5. *g* ver. 2, 3. † Heb. *be evil in the eyes of*, &c.

11 For [q]*in* six days the LORD made heaven and
earth, the sea and all that in them *is*, and rested
the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the
sabbath-day and hallowed it.
12 ¶ [r]Honour thy father and thy mother; that
thy days may be long upon the land which the
LORD thy God giveth thee.
13 [s]Thou shalt not kill.
14 [t]Thou shalt not commit adultery.
15 [u]Thou shalt not steal.
16 [w]Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy
neighbour.
17 [x]Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house,
[y]thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his
man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor
his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.
18 ¶ And [z]all the people [a]saw the thunderings,
and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet,
and the mountain [b]smoking: and when the people
saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.
19 And they said unto Moses, [c]Speak thou with
us, and we will hear: but [d]let not God speak with
us, lest we die.
20 And Moses said unto the people, [e]Fear not:
[f]for God is come to prove you, and [g]that his fear
may be before your faces, that ye sin not.
21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew
near unto [h]the thick darkness where God *was*.
22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou
shalt say unto the children of Israel; Ye have seen
that I have talked with you [i]from heaven.
23 Ye shall not make [k]with me gods of silver,
neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.
24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me,
and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and
thy peace offerings, [l]thy sheep, and thine oxen: in
all [m]places where I record my name I will come
unto thee, and I will [n]bless thee.
25 And [o]if thou wilt make me an altar of stone,
thou shalt not † build it of hewn stone, for if thou
lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.
26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine
altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

[71] CHAPTER 21

Sundry laws for men-servants, &c.

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt
[a]set before them.
2 [b]If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he
shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free
for nothing.
3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by
himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go
out with him.
4 If his master have given him a wife, and she
have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her
children shall be her master's, and he shall go out
by himself.
5 [c]And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love
my master, my wife, and my children; I will not
go out free:
6 Then his master shall bring him unto the [d]judges:
he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-
post; and his master shall [e]bore his ear through
with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.
7 ¶ And if a man [f]sell his daughter to be a maid-
servant, she shall not go out [g]as the men-servants do.
8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed
her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to

Before CHRIST 1491.

sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power,
seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.
9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he
shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.
10 If he take him another *wife;* her food, her
raiment, [h]and her duty of marriage shall he not
diminish.
11 And if he do not these three unto her, then
shall she go out free without money.
12 ¶[i]He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall
be surely put to death.
13 And [k]if a man lie not in wait, but God [l]deliver
him into his hand; then [m]I will appoint thee a place
whither he shall flee.
14 But if a man come [n]presumptuously upon his
neighbour, to slay him with guile; [o]thou shalt take
him from mine altar, that he may die.
15 ¶And he that smiteth his father, or his mother,
shall be surely put to death.
16 ¶And [p]he that stealeth a man, and [q]selleth
him, or if he be [r]found in his hand, he shall surely
be put to death.
17 ¶And [s]he that ‖curseth his father or his
mother, shall surely be put to death.
18 ¶And if men strive together, and one smite
‖another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die
not, but keepeth *his* bed:
19 If he rise again, and walk abroad [t]upon his
staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he
shall pay *for* †the loss of his time, and shall cause
him to be thoroughly healed.
20 ¶And if a man smite his servant, or his maid,
with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be
surely †punished.
21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two,
he shall not be punished: for [u]he *is* his money.
22 ¶If men strive, and hurt a woman with child,
so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mis-
chief follow: he shall be surely punished, according
as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he
shall [x]pay as the judges *determine*.
23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt
give life for life,
24 [y]Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand,
foot for foot,
25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe
for stripe.
26 ¶And if a man smite the eye of his servant,
or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let
him go free for his eye's sake.
27 And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth,
or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free
for his tooth's sake.
28 ¶If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they
die: then [z]the ox shall be surely stoned, and his
flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox
shall be quit.
29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn
in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner,
and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed
a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his
owner also shall be put to death.
30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then
he shall give for [a]the ransom of his life whatsoever
is laid upon him.
31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored
a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be
done unto him.

h 1 Cor. 7.5. i Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31. Matt. 26. 52. k Num. 35. 22. Deut. 19. 4, 5. l 1 Sam. 24. 4, 10, 18. m Num. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2. n Num. 15. 30. & 35. 20. Deut. 19. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 26. o 1 Kings 2. 28,—34. 2 Kings 11. 15. p Deut. 24. 7. q Gen. 37. 28. r ch. 22. 4. s Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. ‖ Or, *revileth.* ‖ Or, *his neighbour.* t 2 Sam. 3. 29. † Heb. *his ceasing.* † Heb. *avenged.* Gen. 4. 15, 24. Rom. 13. 4. u Lev. 25. 45, 46. x ver. 30. Deut. 22. 18, 19. y Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38. z Gen. 9. 5. a ver. 22. Num. 35. 31.

Before CHRIST 1491.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-
servant; he shall give unto their master [b]thirty
shekels of silver, and the [c]ox shall be stoned.
33 ¶And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man
shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an
ass fall therein;
34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and*
give money unto the owner of them; and the dead
beast shall be his.
35 ¶And if one man's ox hurt another's that he
die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the
money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.
36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to
push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him
in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead
shall be his own.

[72]

CHAPTER 22

1 *Of theft and other offences.* 29 *Of the first fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖sheep, and kill
it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an
ox, and [a]four sheep for a sheep.
2 ¶If a thief be found [b]breaking up, and be smitten
that he die, *there shall* [c]no blood *be shed* for him.
3 If the sun be risen upon him *there shall be* blood
shed for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if
he have nothing, then he shall be [d]sold for his theft.
4 If the theft be certainly [e]found in his hand alive,
whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [f]restore
double.
5 ¶If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be
eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in
another man's field: of the best of his own field, and of
the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.
6 ¶If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that
the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field
be consumed *therewith;* he that kindled the fire shall
surely make restitution.
7 ¶If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money
or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's
house; [g]if the thief be found, let him pay double.
8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the
house shall be brought unto the [h]judges, *to see* whether
he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.
9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox,
for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of
lost thing which *another* challengeth to be his: the
[i]cause of both parties shall come before the judges;
and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay
double unto his neighbour.
10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or
an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die,
or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*
11 *Then* shall an [k]oath of the LORD be between
them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his
neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept
thereof, and he shall not make *it* good.
12 And [l]if it be stolen from him, he shall make
restitution unto the owner thereof.
13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for*
witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was
torn.
14 ¶And if a man borrow *aught* of his neighbour,
and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not
with it, he shall surely make *it* good.
15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall
not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for
his hire.
16 ¶And [m]if a man entice a maid that is not be-

b See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7. c ver. 28. ‖ Or, *goat.* a 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31. b Matt. 24. 43. c Num. 35. 27. d ch. 21. 2. e ch. 21. 16. f See ver. 1, 7. Prov. 6. 31. g ver. 4. h ch. 21. 6. & ver. 28. i Deut. 25. 1. 2 Chron. 19. 10. k Heb. 6. 16. l Gen. 31. 39. m Deut. 22. 28, 29.

trothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her
to be his wife.
17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto
him, he shall † pay money according to the [n]dowry
of virgins.
18 ¶ [o]Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.
19 ¶ [p]Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely
be put to death.
20 ¶ [q]He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto
the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.
21 ¶ [r]Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor op-
press him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ [s]Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless
child.
23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they [t]cry
at all unto me, I will surely [u]hear their cry;
24 And my [x]wrath shall wax hot, and I will
kill you with the sword; and [y]your wives shall be
widows, and your children fatherless.
25 ¶ [z]If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that*
is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer,
neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.
26 [a]If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment
to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the
sun goeth down:
27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment
for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall
come to pass, when he [b]crieth unto me, that I will
hear; for I *am* [c]gracious.
28 ¶ [d]Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse
the ruler of thy people.
29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † [e]the first of
thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [f]the first-born
of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.
30 [g]Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and*
with thy sheep: [h]seven days it shall be with his
dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.
31 ¶ And ye shall be [i]holy men unto me: [k]neither
shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the
field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

[73] CHAPTER 23

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the Sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised.*

THOU [a]shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not
thine hand with the wicked to be an [b]unright-
eous witness.
2 ¶ [c]Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil;
[d]neither shalt thou † speak in a cause to decline after
many to wrest *judgment:*
3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man
in his cause.
4 ¶ [e]If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going
astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.
5 [f]If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying
under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help
him, thou shalt surely help with him.
6 [g]Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy
poor in his cause.
7 [h]Keep thee far from a false matter; [i]and the
innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [k]I will not
justify the wicked.
8 ¶ And [l]thou shalt take no gift; for the gift
blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of
the righteous.
9 ¶ Also [m]thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for
ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were
strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [n]six years thou shalt sow thy land, and
shalt gather in the fruits thereof:
11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest
and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat:
and what they leave the beasts of the field shall
eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vine-
yard, *and* with thy ‖ oliveyard.
12 [o]Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the
seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine
ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the
stranger, may be refreshed.
13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, [p]be
circumspect: and [q]make no mention of the name of
other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.
14 ¶ [r]Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto
me in the year.
15 [s]Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread:
(thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I
commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month
Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [t]and
none shall appear before me empty:)
16 [u]And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy
labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and [x]the
feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year,
when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.
17 [y]Three times in the year all thy males shall
appear before the LORD God.
18 [z]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice
with leavened bread: neither shall the fat of my
‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.
19 [a]The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou
shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God.
[b]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.
20 ¶ [c]Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep
thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place
which I have prepared.
21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [d]provoke
him not; for he will [e]not pardon your transgressions:
for [f]my name *is* in him.
22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do
all that I speak; then [g]I will be an enemy unto thine
enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.
23 [h]For mine Angel shall go before thee, and
[i]bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites,
and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hi-
vites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.
24 Thou shalt not [k]bow down to their gods, nor
serve them, [l]nor do after their works: [m]but thou
shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down
their images.
25 And ye shall [n]serve the LORD your God, and
[o]he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and [p]I
will take sickness away from the midst of thee.
26 ¶ [q]There shall nothing cast their young, nor
be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I
will [r]fulfil.
27 I will send [s]my fear before thee, and will de-
stroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I
will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.
28 And [t]I will send hornets before thee, which
shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the
Hittite from before thee.
29 [u]I will not drive them out from before thee
in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the
beast of the field multiply against thee.
30 By little and little I will drive them out from be-
fore thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.
31 And [x]I will set thy bounds from the Red sea

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *weigh.* Gen. 23. 16. n Gen. 34. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 25. o Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9. p Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15. q Num. 25. 2, 7, 8. r ch. 23. 9. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5. s Ps. 94. 6. Isa. 1. 17, 23. & 10. 2. t Job 35. 9. Luke 18. 7. u ver. 23. Ps. 18. 6. & 145. 19. Jam. 5. 4. x Job 31. 23. Ps. 69. 24. y Ps. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3. z Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17. a Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8. b ver. 23. c ch. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 15. d Eccl. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. ‖ Or, *judges,* ver. 8, 9. Ps. 82. 6. † Heb. *thy fulness.* e ch. 22. 16, 19. Prov. 3. 9. † Heb. *tear.* f ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. g Deut. 15. 19. h Lev. 22. 27. i ch. 19. 6. k Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. a ver. 7. Ps. 15. 3. & 101. 5. See 2 Sam. 19. 27, with 16. 3. ‖ Or, *receive* b ch. 20. 16. Ps. 35. 11. See 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 59, 60, 61. Acts 6. 11, 13. c Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4. 7. ch. 32. 1, 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. Job 31. 34. Matt. 27. 24, 26. Luke 23. 23. Acts 24. 27. d ver. 6, 7. Ps. 72. 2. † Heb. *answer.* e Job 31. 29. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. f Deut. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy business for him; thou shalt surely leave it to join with him.* g ver. 2. Job 31. 13, 21. Isa. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28. & 7. 6. Amos 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5.

Before CHRIST 1491.

h ver. 1. Luke 3. 14. Eph. 4. 25. i Ps. 94. 21. Jer. 7. 6. Matt. 27. 4. k ch. 34. 7. Rom. 1. 18. l 1 Sam. 8. 3. & 12. 3. Ps. 26. 10. Prov. 15. 27. & 17. 8, 23. & 29. 4. Isa. 1. 23. & 5. 23. & 33. 15. Ezek. 22. 12. Amos 5. 12. Acts 24. 26. † Heb. *the seeing.* m ch. 22. 21. Ps. 94. 6. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 3. 5. † Heb. *soul.*

n Lev. 25. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *olive-trees.* o ch. 20. 8, 9. Luke 13. 14. p Josh. 22. 5. Ps. 39. 1. Eph. 5. 15. q Num. 32. 38. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. r ch. 34. 23. s ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. t ch. 34. 20. u ch. 34. 22. x Deut. 16. 13. y ch. 34. 23. z ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. ‖ Or, *feast.* a ch. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Neh. 10. 35. b ch. 34. 26. c ch. 14. 19. & 32. 34. & 33. 2, 14. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Ps. 91. 11. Isa. 63. 9. d Ps. 78. 40, 56. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 10, 16. e ch. 32. 34. Heb. 3. 11. 1 John 5. 16. f Isa. 9. 6. John 10. 30, 38. g Gen. 12. 3. Jer. 30. 20. ‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.* h ver. 20. i Josh. 24. 8, 11. k ch. 20. 5. l Lev. 18. 3. m ch. 34. 13. n Josh. 22. 5. & 24. 14, 15, 21, 24. Matt. 4. 10. o Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8. p ch. 15. 26. q Deut. 7. 14. & 28. 4. Job 21. 10. r Gen. 25. 8. & 35. 29. Ps. 55. 23. & 90. 10. s Gen. 35. 5. ch. 15. 14, 16. Josh. 2. 9, 11. 2 Chron. 14. 14. t Deut. 7. 23. † Heb. *neck.* Ps. 18. 40. u Deut. 7. 20. w Deut. 7. 22. x Gen. 15. 18. Ps. 72. 8.

even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will [y]deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [z]Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [a]it will surely be a snare unto thee.

[74] CHAPTER 24

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 15 Moses continueth forty days and forty nights in the mount.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [a]Nadab, and Abihu, [b]and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses [c]alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [d]All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses [e]wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve [f]pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses [g]took half of the blood, and put *it* in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he [h]took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [i]All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold [k]the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then [l]went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they [m]saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [n]sapphire-stone, and as it were the [o]body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he [p]laid not his hand: also [q]they saw God, and did [r]eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s]Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and [u]his minister Joshua: and Moses [w]went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and [x]a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [y]the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was*

Before CHRIST 1491.

y Josh. 21. 44. Judg. 1. 4. & 11. 21.
z ch. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2.
a ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. & 12. 30. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Ps. 106. 36.
a ch. 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
b ch. 1. 5. Num. 11. 16.
c ver. 13, 15, 18.
d ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27. Gal. 3. 19, 20.
e Deut. 31. 9
f Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45.
g Heb. 9. 18.
h Heb. 9. 19.
i ver. 3.
k Heb. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
l ver. 1.
m See Gen. 32. 30. ch. 3. 6. Judg. 13. 22. Isa. 6. 1, 5. with ch. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12
n Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Rev. 4. 3.
o Matt. 17. 2
p ch. 19. 21.
q ver. 10. ch. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
r Gen. 31. 54. ch. 18. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 18
s ver. 2, 15, 18.
t ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.
u ch. 32. 17. & 33. 11.
w ver. 2.
x ch. 19. 9, 16. Matt. 17. 5.
y ch. 16. 10. Num. 14. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

z ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Heb. 12. 18, 29.
a ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.
† Heb. *take for me.*
‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
a ch. 35. 5, 21. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. & 7. 16. Neh. 11. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
‖ Or, *Silk.* Gen. 41. 42.
b ch. 27. 20.
c ch. 30. 23.
d ch. 30. 34.
e ch. 28. 4, 6.
f ch. 28. 15.
g ch. 36. 1, 3, 4. Lev. 4. 6. & 10. 4. & 21. 12. Heb. 9. 1, 2.
h ch. 29. 45. 1 Kings 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Heb. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.
i ver. 40.
k ch. 37. 1. Deut. 10. 3. Heb. 9. 4.
l 1 Kings 8. 8.
m ch. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2, 5. & 31. 26. 1 Kings 8. 9 2 Kings 11. 12. Heb. 9. 4.
n ch. 37. 6. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-seat.*
o 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Heb. 9. 5.
p ch. 26. 34.
q ver. 16.
r ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
s Num. 7. 89. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 2 Kings 19. 15. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1. Isa. 37. 16.

like [z]devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [a]Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

[75] CHAPTER 25

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The form of the ark. 17 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a]of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim-wood,

6 [b]Oil for the light, [c]spices for anointing oil, and for [d]sweet incense,

7 Onyx-stones, and stones to be set in the [e]ephod, and in the [f]breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a [g]sanctuary; that [h]I may dwell among them.

9 [i]According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [k]And they shall make an ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 [l]The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [m]the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And [n]thou shalt make a mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And [o]the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 [p]And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and [q]in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [r]there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from [s]between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1491.

23 ¶ [t]Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make [u]the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table [w]shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ [x]And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and [y]they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may [z]give light over against † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And [a]look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

[76]

CHAPTER 26

Directions for the Tabernacle.

MOREOVER, [a]thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling, and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

t ch. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
u ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
w Lev. 24. 5, 6.
x ch. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.
y ch. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *cause to ascend.*
z Num. 8. 2.
† Heb. *the face of it.*
a ch. 26. 30. Num. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
† Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*
a ch. 36. 8.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [b]thou shalt make curtains *of* goat's *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the fore-front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And [c]thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

b ch. 36. 14.
‖ Or, *covering.*
† Heb. *in the remainder, or, surplusage.*
c ch. 36. 19.
† Heb. *bands.*
† Heb. *twined.*

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [d]according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And [e]thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail [f]the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between [g]the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And [h]thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*.

35 And [i]thou shalt set the table without the vail, and [k]the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And [l]thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging [m]five pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

[77] CHAPTER 27

The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof, &c.

AND thou shalt make [a]an altar *of* shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be four-square: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and [b]thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basins, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [c]† as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [d]thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

Before CHRIST 1491.

d ch. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts. 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
e ch. 36. 35. Lev. 16. 2. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
f ch. 25. 16. & 40. 21.
g Lev. 16. 2. Heb. 9. 2, 3.
h ch. 25. 21. & 40. 20. Heb. 9. 5.
i ch. 40. 22. Heb. 9. 2.
k ch. 40. 24.
l ch. 36. 37.
m ch. 36. 38.
a ch. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13
b See Num. 16. 38.
c ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30.
† Heb. *he shewed.*
d ch. 38. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*
e Lev. 24. 2.
† Heb. *to ascend up.*
f ch. 26. 31, 33.
g ch. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
h ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17. & 16. 34. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 23. & 19. 21. 1 Sam. 30. 25.
a Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4.
b ch. 29. 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
c ch. 31. 6 & 36. 1.
d ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30, 31.
e ver. 15.
f ver. 6.
g ver. 31.
h ver. 39.
i ch. 39. 2.
‖ Or, *embroidered.*

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And [e]thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f]without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g]Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: [h]*It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

[78] CHAPTER 28

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's sons.*

AND take thou unto thee [a]Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And [b]thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And [c]thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, [d]whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; [e]a breast-plate, and [f]an ephod, and [g]a robe, and [h]a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ [i]And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

Before CHRIST 1491.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and
grave on them the names of the children of Israel:
10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other*
six names of the rest on the other stone, according
to their birth.
11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like*
the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the
two stones with the names of the children of Israel:
thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.
12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the
shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto
the children of Israel: and [l]Aaron shall bear their
names before the LORD upon his two shoulders [m]for
a memorial.
13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;
14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of*
wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten
the wreathen chains to the ouches.
15 ¶ And [n]thou shalt make the breast-plate of
judgment with cunning work; after the work of
the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and
of purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen
shalt thou make it.
16 Four-square it shall be, *being* doubled; a span
shall be the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the
breadth thereof.
17 [o]And thou shalt †set in it settings of stones, *even*
four rows of stones; *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius,
a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.
18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a
sapphire, and a diamond.
19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an
amethyst.
20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and
a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their †inclosings.
21 And the stones shall be with the names of the
children of Israel, twelve, according to their names,
like the engravings of a signet; every one with his
name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.
22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate
chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.
23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate
two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on
the two ends of the breast-plate.
24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains*
of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of
the breast-plate.
25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen
chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put
them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod before it.
26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and
thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the
breast-plate in the border thereof, which *is* in the
side of the ephod inward.
27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make,
and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod
underneath toward the fore-part thereof, over
against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious
girdle of the ephod.
28 And they shall bind the breast-plate by the rings
thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue,
that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod,
and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.
29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the chil-
dren of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment upon
his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*,
[p]for a memorial before the LORD continually.
30 ¶ And [q]thou shalt put in the breast-plate of

l ver. 29. ch. 39. 7.
m See Josh. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 14.
n ch. 39. 8.
o ch. 39. 10, &c.
† Heb. *fill it in fillings of stone.*
‖ Or, *ruby.*
† Heb. *fillings.*
p ver. 12.
q Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

Before CHRIST 1491.

judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they
shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in
before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judg-
ment of the children of Israel upon his heart before
the LORD continually.
31 ¶ And [r]thou shalt make the robe of the ephod
all *of* blue.
32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in
the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven
work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole
of an habergeon, that it be not rent.
33 ¶ And *beneath*, upon the ‖ hem of it thou
shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple,
and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and
bells of gold between them round about:
34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden
bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe
round about.
35 And it shall be upon Aaron, to minister: and
his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto
the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh
out, that he die not.
36 ¶ And [t]thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold,
and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet,
HOLINESS TO THE LORD.
37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it
may be upon the mitre; upon the fore-front of the
mitre it shall be.
38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that
Aaron may [u]bear the iniquity of the holy things,
which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their
holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his fore-
head, that they may be [w]accepted before the LORD.
39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine
linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen,
and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.
40 ¶ [x]And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats,
and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets
shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.
41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy bro-
ther, and his sons with him: and shalt [y]anoint them,
and †[z]consecrate them, and sanctify them, that
they may minister unto me in the priest's office.
42 And thou shalt make them [a]linen breeches to
cover †their nakedness: from the loins even unto
the thighs they shall †reach:
43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his
sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the
congregation, or when they come near [b]unto the
altar to minister in the holy *place;* that they [c]bear
not iniquity and die. [d]*It shall be* a statute for ever
unto him, and his seed after him.

r ch. 39. 22.
‖ Or, *skirts.*
t ch. 39. 30. Zech. 14. 20.
u ver. 43. Lev. 10. 17. & 22. 9. Num. 18. 1. Isa. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
w Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. & 23. 11. Isa. 56. 7.
x ver. 4. ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
y ch. 29 & 30. 30 & 40 15. Lev. 10. 7.
† Heb. *fill their hand.*
z ch. 29. 9, &c. Lev. ch. 8. Heb. 7. 28.
a ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18.
† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*
† Heb. *be.*
b ch. 20. 26.
c Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19, 20. & 22. 9. Num. 9. 13. & 18. 22.
d ch. 27. 21. Lev. 17. 7.

[79]

CHAPTER 29

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto
them to hallow them, to minister unto me in
the priest's office: [a]Take one young bullock, and
two rams without blemish,
2 And [b]unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened
tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed
with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.
3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring
them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.
4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c]and
shalt wash them with water.

a Lev. 8. 2.
b Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22.
c ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Heb. 10. 22.

5 [d]And thou shalt take the garments, and put
upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and
the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with
[e]the curious girdle of the ephod:
6 [f]And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head,
and put the holy crown upon the mitre.
7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g]oil, and
pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.
8 And [h]thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats
upon them.
9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron
and his sons) and †put the bonnets on them; and
[i]the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual sta-
tute: and thou shalt †[k]consecrate Aaron and his sons.
10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought
before the tabernacle of the congregation; and
[l]Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the
head of the bullock.
11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD,
by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
12 And thou [m]shalt take of the blood of the bullock,
and put *it* upon [n]the horns of the altar with thy finger,
and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.
13 And [o]thou shalt take all the fat that covereth
the inwards, and ‖the caul *that is* above the liver,
and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them,
and burn *them* upon the altar.
14 But [p]the flesh of the bullock, and his skin,
and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the
camp: it *is* a sin-offering.
15 ¶[q]Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and
his sons shall [r]put their hands upon the head of the ram.
16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take
his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.
17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and
wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put
them unto his pieces, and ‖unto his head.
18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the
altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is*
a [s]sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the
LORD.
19 ¶[t]And thou shalt take the other ram; and
Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the
head of the ram.
20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his
blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of
Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his
sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and
upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle
the blood upon the altar round about.
21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon
the altar, and of [u]the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it*
upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his
sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him:
and [w]he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and
his sons, and his sons' garments with him.
22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and
the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and
the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and
the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder:
for it *is* a ram of consecration:
23 [x]And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled
bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the un-
leavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.
24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron,
and in the hands of his sons; and shalt †[y]wave
them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.
25 [z]And thou shalt receive them of their hands,

Before CHRIST 1491.
d ch. 28. 2. Lev. 8. 7. e ch. 28. 8. f Lev. 8. 9. g ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Num. 35. 25. h Lev. 8. 13. † Heb. *bind.* i Num. 18. 7. † Heb. *fill the hand of.* k ch. 28. 41. Lev. 8. 22, &c. Heb. 7. 28. l Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14. m Lev. 8. 15. n ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2. o Lev. 3. 3. ‖ It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.* p Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Heb. 13. 11. q Lev. 8. 18. r Lev. 1. 4,—9. ‖ Or, *upon.* s Gen. 8. 21. t ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22. u ch. 30. 25, 31. Lev. 8. 30. w ver. 1. Heb. 9. 22. x Lev. 8. 26. † Heb. *shake to and fro.* y Lev. 7. 30. z Lev. 8. 28.

Before CHRIST 1491.
a Lev. 8. 29. b Ps. 99. 6. c Lev. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11, 18. Deut. 18. 3. d Lev. 10. 15. e Lev. 7. 34. f Num. 20. 26, 28. g Num. 18. 8. & 35. 25. † Heb. *he of his sons.* h Num. 20. 28. i Lev. 8. 35. & 9. 1, 8. k Lev. 8. 31. l Matt. 12. 4. m Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17. n Lev. 22. 10. o Lev. 8. 32. p Ex. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34, 35. q Heb. 10. 11. r ch. 30. 26, 28, 29 & 40. 10. s ch. 40. 10. t ch. 30. 29. Matt. 23. 19. u Num. 28. 3. 1 Chron. 16. 40. 2 Chron. 2. 4. & 13. 11. & 31. 3. Ezra 3. 3. w See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11. x 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezek. 46. 13, 14, 15. y 1 Kings. 18. 29, 36. 2 Kings 16. 15. Ezra 9. 4, 5. Ps. 141. 2. Dan. 9. 21. z ver. 38. ch. 30. 8. Num. 28. 6. Dan. 8. 11, 12, 13. a ch. 25. 22. & 30. 6, 36. Num. 17. 4. ‖ Or, *Israel.* b ch. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14. & 7. 1, 2, 3. Ezek. 43. 5. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Mal. 3. 1. c Lev. 21. 15. & 22. 9, 16.

and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering,
for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offer-
ing made by fire unto the LORD.
26 And thou shalt take [a]the breast of the ram of
Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave-offer-
ing before the LORD: and [b]it shall be thy part.
27 And thou shalt sanctify [c]the breast of the
wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offer-
ing, which is waved and which is heaved up, of the
ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for
Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons:
28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [d]by a sta-
tute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an
heave-offering: and [e]it shall be an heave-offering from
the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-
offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.
29 ¶And the holy garments of Aaron [f]shall be
his sons' after him, [g]to be anointed therein, and to
be consecrated in them.
30 *And* †[h]that son that is priest in his stead shall put
them on [i]seven days, when he cometh into the taber-
nacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place.*
31 ¶And thou shalt take the ram of the conse-
cration, and [k]seethe his flesh in the holy place.
32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of
the ram, and the [l]bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
33 And [m]they shall eat those things wherewith
the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanc-
tify them: [n]but a stranger shall not eat *thereof,*
because they *are* holy.
34 And if aught of the flesh of the consecra-
tions, or of the bread, remain unto the morning,
then [o]thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it
shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.
35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his
sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded
thee: [p]seven days shalt thou consecrate them.
36 And thou shalt [q]offer every day a bullock *for*
a sin-offering for atonement; and thou shalt cleanse
the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it,
[r]and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.
37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement
for the altar, and sanctify it; [s]and it shall be an
altar most holy: [t]whatsoever toucheth the altar
shall be holy.
38 ¶Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer
upon the altar; [u]two lambs of the first year [w]day
by day continually.
39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [x]in the morn-
ing; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:
40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour
mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten
oil: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a
drink-offering.
41 And the other lamb thou shalt [y]offer at even,
and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering
of the morning, and according to the drink-offering
thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire
unto the LORD.
42 *This shall be* [z]a continual burnt-offering through-
out your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation before the LORD: [a]where I will
meet you to speak there unto thee.
43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel;
and ‖*the tabernacle* [b]shall be sanctified by my glory.
44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, and the altar: I will [c]sanctify also both

Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's
office.
45 ¶ And [d]I will dwell among the children of
Israel, and will be their God.
46 And they shall know that [e]I *am* the LORD
their God, that brought them forth out of the land
of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the
LORD their God.

[80] CHAPTER 30

1 The altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The brazen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The composition of the perfume.

AND thou shalt make [a]an altar [b]to burn incense
upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.
2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit
the breadth thereof; four-square shall it be; and
two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns
thereof *shall be* of the same.
3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the
† top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about,
and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto
it a crown of gold round about.
4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it un-
der the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof,
upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it;* and they
shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.
5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-
wood, and overlay them with gold.
6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by
the ark of the testimony, before the [c]mercy-seat that
is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.
7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † [d]sweet in-
cense every morning: when [e]he dresseth the lamps,
he shall burn incense upon it.
8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even,
he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense
before the LORD, throughout your generations.
9 Ye shall offer no [f]strange incense thereon, nor
burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye
pour drink-offering thereon.
10 And [g]Aaron shall make an atonement upon
the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the
sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall
he make atonement upon it throughout your gene-
rations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.
11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
12 [h]When thou takest the sum of the children of
Israel after † their number, then shall they give
every man [i]a ransom for his soul unto the LORD,
when thou numberest them: that there be no [k]plague
among them when *thou* numberest them.
13 [l]This they shall give, every one that passeth
among them that are numbered, half a shekel, after
the shekel of the sanctuary: ([m]a shekel *is* twenty
gerahs:) [n]an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.
14 Every one that passeth among them that are
numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall
give an offering unto the LORD.
15 The [o]rich shall not † give more, and the poor
shall not † give less than half a shekel, when *they*
give an offering unto the LORD to make an [p]atone-
ment for your souls.
16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of
the children of Israel, and [q]shalt appoint it for the
service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it
may be [r]a memorial unto the children of Israel before
the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 [s]Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his
foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt [t]put
it between the tabernacle of the congregation and
the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.
19 For Aaron and his sons [u]shall wash their
hands and their feet thereat:
20 When they go into the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, they shall wash with water, that they die
not: or when they come near to the altar to minis-
ter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:
21 So they shall wash their hands and their
feet, that they die not: and [w]it shall be a statute
for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed
throughout their generations.
22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Take thou also unto thee [x]principal spices,
of pure [y]myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet
cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty
shekels, and of sweet [z]calamus two hundred and
fifty *shekels*,
24 And of [a]cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the
shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil-olive an [b]hin:
25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy oint-
ment, an ointment compound after the art of the
‖ apothecary: it shall be [c]an holy anointing oil.
26 [d]And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the
congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,
27 And the table and all his vessels, and the can-
dlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,
28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his
vessels, and the laver and his foot.
29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be
most holy: [e]whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
30 [f]And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons,
and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto
me in the priest's office.
31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of
Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil
unto me throughout your generations.
32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, nei-
ther shall ye make *any other* like it, after the com-
position of it: [g]it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.
33 [h]Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or who-
soever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [i]shall even
be cut off from his people.
34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k]Take unto
thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galba-
num; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense:
of each shall there be a like *weight:*
35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a con-
fection [l]after the art of the apothecary, † tempered
together, pure *and* holy:
36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and
put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of
the congregation, [m]where I will meet with thee: [n]it
shall be unto you most holy.
37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt
make, [o]ye shall not make to yourselves according
to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee
holy for the LORD.
38 [p]Whosoever shall make like unto that, to
smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

[81] CHAPTER 31

2 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [a]See, I have called by name Bezaleel the
[b]son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

Before CHRIST 1491.
d Ex. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. John 14. 17, 23. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
e ch. 20. 2.
a ch. 37. 25. & 40. 5.
b See ver. 7, 8, 10. Lev. 4. 7,—18. Rev. 8. 3.
† Heb. *roof.*
† Heb. *walls.*
† Heb. *ribs.*
c ch. 25. 21, 22.
† Heb. *incense of spices.*
d ver. 34.
e 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9.
e ch. 27. 21.
‖ Or, *setteth up.*
† Heb. *causeth to ascend.*
† Heb. *between the two evens.* ch. 12. 6.
f Lev. 10. 1.
g Lev. 16. 18. & 23. 27.
h ch. 38. 25. Num. 1. 2, 5. & 26. 2. 2 Sam. 24. 2.
† Heb. *them that are to be numbered:* See Num. 31. 50.
i Job 33. 24. & 36. 18. Ps. 49. 7. Matt. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
k 2 Sam. 24. 15.
l Matt. 17. 24.
m Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
n ch. 38. 26.
o Job 34. 19. Prov. 22. 2. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25.
† Heb. *multiply.*
† Heb. *diminish.*
p ver. 12.
q ch. 38. 25.
r Num. 16. 40.
s ch. 38. 8. 1 Kings 7. 38.

Before CHRIST 1491.
t ch. 40. 7, 30.
u ch. 40. 31, 32. Ps. 26. 6. Isa. 52. 11. John 13. 10. Heb. 10. 22.
w ch. 28. 43.
x Cant. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22.
y Ps. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17.
z Cant. 4. 14. Jer. 6. 20.
a Ps. 45. 8.
b ch. 29. 40.
‖ Or, *perfumer.*
c ch. 37. 29. Num. 35. 25. Ps. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
d ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
e ch. 29. 37.
f ch. 29. 7, &c. Lev. 8. 12, 30.
g ver. 25, 37.
h ver. 38.
i Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. Lev. 7. 20, 21.
k ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.
l ver. 25.
† Heb. *salted.* Lev. 2. 13.
m ch. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2.
n ver. 32. ch. 29. 37. Lev. 2. 3.
o ver. 32.
p ver. 33.
a ch. 35. 30. & 36. 1.
b 1 Chron. 2. 20.

3 And I have [c]filled him with the spirit of God,
in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge,
and in all manner of workmanship,
4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and
in silver, and in brass,
5 And in cutting of stones to set *them*, and in
carving of timber, to work in all manner of work-
manship.
6 And I, behold, I have given with him [d]Aho-
liab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan;
and in the hearts of all that are [e]wise-hearted I
have put wisdom; that they may make all that I
have commanded thee:
7 [f]The tabernacle of the congregation, and [g]the
ark of the testimony, and [h]the mercy-seat that *is*
thereupon, and all the †furniture of the tabernacle,
8 And [i]the table and his furniture, and [k]the
pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the
altar of incense,
9 And [l]the altar of burnt-offering with all his
furniture, and [m]the laver and his foot,
10 And [n]the clothes of service, and the holy
garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of
his sons, to minister in the priest's office,
11 [o]And the anointing oil, and [p]sweet incense
for the holy *place*: according to all that I have
commanded thee shall they do.
12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel,
saying, [q]Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it
is a sign between me and you throughout your
generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD
that doth sanctify you.
14 [r]Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is*
holy unto you. Every one that defileth it shall surely
be put to death: for [s]whosoever doeth *any* work there-
in, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
15 [t]Six days may work be done, but in the
[u]seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, †holy to the LORD:
whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day he
shall surely be put to death.
16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep
the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout
their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.
17 It *is* [x]a sign between me and the children of
Israel for ever: for [y]*in* six days the LORD made
heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested
and was refreshed.
18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had
made an end of communing with him upon mount
Sinai, [z]two tables of testimony, tables of stone,
written with the finger of God.

[82] CHAPTER 32

1 The people, in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calf. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses [a]delayed
to come down out of the mount, the people
gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said
unto him, [b]Up, make us gods which shall [c]go be-
fore us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought
us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what
is become of him.
2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the [d]golden
ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your
sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.
3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings
which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

Before CHRIST 1491.

c ch. 35. 31. 1 Kings 7. 14.
d ch. 35. 34.
e ch. 28. 3. & 35. 10, 35. & 36. 1.
f ch. 36. 8.
g ch. 37. 1.
h ch. 37. 6.
† Heb. *vessels.*
i ch. 37. 10.
k ch. 37. 17.
l ch. 38. 1.
m ch. 38. 8.
n ch. 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
o ch. 30. 25, 31. & 37. 29.
p ch. 30. 34. & 37. 29.
q Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. & 44. 24.
r ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.
s ch. 35. 2. Num. 15. 35.
t ch. 20. 9.
u Gen. 2. 2. ch. 16. 23. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *holiness.*
x ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
y Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
1491.
z ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. & 34. 28, 29. Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
1491.
a ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
b Acts 7. 40.
c ch. 13. 21.
d Judg. 8. 24, 25, 26, 27.

4 [e]And he received *them* at their hand, and fashion-
ed it with a graving tool, after he had made it a
molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O
Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar
before it; and Aaron made [f]proclamation, and said,
To-morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.
6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and
offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings:
and the [g]people sat down to eat and to drink, and
rose up to play.
7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h]Go, get thee
down: for thy people, which thou broughtest out
of the land of Egypt, [i]have corrupted *themselves*:
8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way
which [k]I commanded them: they have made them a
molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacri-
ficed thereunto, and said, [l]These *be* thy gods, O Israel,
which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [m]I have seen
this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people:
10 Now therefore [n]let me alone, that [o]my wrath
may wax hot against them, and that I may con-
sume them: and [p]I will make of thee a great nation.
11 [q]And Moses besought †the LORD, his God, and
said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy
people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land
of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?
12 [r]Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and
say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay
them in the mountains, and to consume them from
the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath,
and [s]repent of this evil against thy people.
13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy
servants, to whom thou [t]swarest by thine own self,
and saidst unto them, [u]I will multiply your seed
as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have
spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall
inherit *it* for ever.
14 And the LORD [w]repented of the evil which he
thought to do unto his people.
15 ¶ And [x]Moses turned, and went down from the
mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in
his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides;
on the one side and on the other *were* they written.
16 And the [y]tables *were* the work of God, and the
writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.
17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the
people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There*
is a noise of war in the camp.
18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that*
shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them*
that cry for †being overcome: *but* the noise of
them that sing do I hear.
19 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as he came nigh
unto the camp, that [z]he saw the calf, and the dancing:
and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables
out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.
20 [a]And he took the calf which they had made,
and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder,
and strewed *it* upon the water, and made the chil-
dren of Israel drink *of it*.
21 And Moses said unto Aaron, [b]What did this
people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great
a sin upon them?
22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my
lord wax hot: [c]thou knowest the people, that they
are set on mischief.

Before CHRIST 1491.

e ch. 20. 23. Deut. 9. 16. Judg. 17. 3, 4. 1 Kings 12. 28. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Isa. 46. 6. Acts 7. 41. Rom. 1. 23.
f Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kings 10. 20. 2 Chron. 30. 5.
g 1 Cor. 10. 7.
h Deut. 9. 12. ver. 1. ch. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24.
i Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
k ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16.
l 1 Kings 12. 28.
m ch. 33. 3, 5. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Isa. 48. 4. Acts 7. 51.
n Deut. 9. 14, 19.
o ch. 22. 24.
p Num. 14. 12.
q Deut. 9. 18, 26, 27, 28, 29. Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 106. 23.
† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.
r Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.
s ver. 14.
t Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
u Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12.
w Deut. 32. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2.
x Deut. 9. 15.
y ch. 31. 18.
† Heb. *weakness.*
z Deut. 9. 16, 17.
a Deut. 9. 21.
b Gen. 20. 9. & 26. 10.
c ch. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20, 28. & 17. 2, 4.

23 For they said unto me, [d]Make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there [e]came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* [f]naked, (for Aaron [g]had made them naked unto *their* shame among † their enemies,)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [h]slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 [i]‖ For Moses had said, † Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, [k]Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [l]peradventure I shall [m]make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses [n]returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have [o]made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin: and if not, [p]blot me, I pray thee, [q]out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, [r]Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: [s]Behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, [t]in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because [u]they made the calf which Aaron made.

[83] CHAPTER 33

1 The Lord refuseth to go as he had promised with the people. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart *and* go up hence, thou [a]and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [b]Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 [c]And I will send an angel before thee; [d]and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 [e]Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: [f]for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a [g]stiff-necked people: lest [h]I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, [i]they mourned: [k]and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, [l]Ye *are* a stiff-necked people: I will come up [m]into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [n]know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp afar off from the camp, [o]and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [p]sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man [q]*at* his tent-door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* [r]talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle-door: and all the people rose up and [s]worshipped, every man *in* his tent-door.

11 And [t]the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but [u]his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, [x]thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, [y]I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [z]if I have found grace in thy sight, [a]shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* [b]thy people.

14 And he said, [c]My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee [d]rest.

15 And he said unto him, [e]If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? [f]*Is it* not in that thou goest with us? So [g]shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, [h]I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for [i]thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me [k]thy glory.

19 And he said, [l]I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [m]and will be [n]gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [o]there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee [p]in a cleft of the rock; and will [q]cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall [r]not be seen.

[84] CHAPTER 34

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 10 God maketh a covenant with them. 28 Moses cometh down with the tables: his face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [a]Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: [b]and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in

Before CHRIST 1491.

d ver. 1. e ver. 4. f ch. 33. 4, 5. g 2 Chron. 28. 19. † Heb. *those that rose up against them.* h Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9. i Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 13. 6,—11. & 33. 9, 10. 1 Sam. 15. 18, 22. Prov. 21. 3. Zech. 13. 3. Matt. 10. 37. ‖ Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his son, and against his brother, &c.* † Heb. *Fill your hands.* k 1 Sam. 12. 20, 23. Luke 15. 18. l 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15. m Num. 25. 13. n Deut. 9. 18. o ch. 20. 23. p Ps. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3. q Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19. r Lev. 23. 30 Ezek. 18. 4. s ch. 33. 2, 14, &c. Num. 20. 16. t Deut. 32. 35. Amos 3. 14. Rom. 2. 5, 6. u 2 Sam. 12. 9. Acts 7. 41.

a ch. 32. 7. b Gen. 12. 7. ch. 32. 13. c ch. 32. 34. & 34. 11. d Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11. e ch. 3. 8. f ver. 15, 17. g ch. 32. 9. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. h ch. 23. 21. & 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45. i Num. 14. 1, 39. k Lev. 10. 6. 2 Sam. 19. 24. 1 Kings 21. 27. 2 Kings 19. 1. Esther 4. 1, 4. Ezra 9. 3. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12. Isa. 32. 11. Ezek. 24. 17, 23. & 26. 16. l ver. 3. m See Num. 16. 45, 46. n Deut. 8. 2. Ps. 139. 23.

Before CHRIST 1491.

o ch. 29. 42, 43. p Deut. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 21. 1. q Num. 16. 27. r ch. 25. 22. & 31. 18. Ps. 99. 7. s ch. 4. 31. t Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10. u ch. 24. 13. x ch. 32. 34. y ver. 17. Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. John 10. 14, 15. 2 Tim. 2. 19. z ch. 34. 9. a Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33. b Deut. 9. 26, 29. Joel 2. 17. c ch. 13. 21. & 40. 34,—38. Isa. 63. 9. d Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ps. 95. 11. e ver. 3. ch. 34. 9. f Num. 14. 14. g ch. 34. 10. Deut. 4. 7, 34. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps. 147. 20. h Gen. 19. 21. James 5. 16. i ver. 12. k ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16. l ch. 34. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 31. 14. m Rom. 9. 15, 16, 18. n Rom. 4. 4, 16. o Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isa. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17. See ch. 24. 10. p Isa. 2. 21. q Ps. 91. 1, 4. r ver. 20. John 1. 18.

a ch. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1. b ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4.

the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself
there to me [c]in the top of the mount.
3 And no man shall [d]come up with thee, neither
let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither
let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.
4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto
the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning,
and went up unto Mount Sinai, as the LORD had
commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables
of stone.
5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and
stood with him there, and [e]proclaimed the name of
the LORD.
6 And the LORD passed by before him, and pro-
claimed, The LORD, The LORD [f]God, merciful and
gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in [g]goodness
and [h]truth,
7 [i]Keeping mercy for thousands, [k]forgiving ini-
quity and transgression and sin, and [l]that will by no
means clear *the guilty;* visiting the iniquity of the
fathers upon the children, and upon the children's
children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.
8 And Moses made haste, and [m]bowed his head
toward the earth, and worshipped.
9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy
sight, O Lord, [n]let my Lord, I pray thee, go among
us (for [o]it *is* a stiff-necked people), and pardon our
iniquity and our sin, and take us for [p]thine inheritance.
10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [q]I make a covenant:
before all thy people I will [r]do marvels, such as
have not been done in all the earth, nor in any
nation: and all the people among which thou *art*
shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* [s]a terrible
thing that I will do with thee.
11 [t]Observe thou that which I command thee
this day: Behold, [u]I drive out before thee the Amo-
rite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the
Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.
12 [x]Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a cove-
nant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou
goest, lest it be for [y]a snare in the midst of thee:
13 But ye shall [z]destroy their altars, break their
† images, and [a]cut down their groves:
14 For thou shalt worship [b]no other god: for the
LORD, whose [c]name *is* Jealous, *is* a [d]jealous God:
15 [e]Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabi-
tants of the land, and they [f]go a whoring after their
gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [g]call
thee, and thou [h]eat of his sacrifice;
16 And thou take of [i]their daughters unto thy
sons, and their daughters [k]go a whoring after their
gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.
17 [l]Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.
18 ¶ The feast of [m]unleavened bread shalt thou keep.
Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I
commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for
in the [n]month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.
19 [o]All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and
every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep,
that is male.
20 But [p]the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem
with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then
shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy
sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear
before me [q]empty.
21 ¶ [r]Six days thou shalt work, but on the
seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in
harvest thou shalt rest.
22 ¶ [s]And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks,
of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of
ingathering at the † year's end.
23 ¶ [t]Thrice in the year shall all your men-children
appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.
24 For I will [u]cast out the nations before thee,
and [x]enlarge thy borders: [y]neither shall any man
desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear
before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.
25 [z]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice
with leaven, [a]neither shall the sacrifice of the feast
of the passover be left until the morning.
26 [b]The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou
shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God.
[c]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.
27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou
[d]these words: for after the tenor of these words I
have made a covenant with thee, and with Israel.
28 [e]And he was there with the LORD forty days
and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink
water. And [f]he wrote upon the tables the words
of the covenant, the ten † commandments.
29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down
from mount Sinai (with the [g]two tables of testimony
in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount)
that Moses wist not that [h]the skin of his face shone,
while he talked with him.
30 And when Aaron and all the children of
Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone;
and they were afraid to come nigh him.
31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and
all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him:
and Moses talked with them.
32 And afterward all the children of Israel came
nigh: [i]and he gave them in commandment all that
the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.
33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them,
he put [k]a vail on his face.
34 But [l]when Moses went in before the LORD to
speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came
out. And he came out and spake unto the children
of Israel *that* which he was commanded.
35 And the children of Israel saw the face of
Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and
Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he
went in to speak with Him.

[85]

CHAPTER 35

1 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 30 ***Bezaleel and Aholiab*** *are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the
children of Israel together, and said unto them,
[a]These *are* the words which the LORD hath com-
manded, that *ye* should do them.
2 [b]Six days shall work be done, but on the
seventh day there shall be to you † an holy day, a
sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work
therein shall be put to death.
3 [c]Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habi-
tations upon the sabbath-day.
4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation
of the children of Israel, saying, [d]This *is* the thing
which the LORD commanded, saying,
5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the
LORD: [e]whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him
bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver,
and brass,
6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
linen, and goats' *hair*,

Before CHRIST 1491.

c ch. 19. 20. & 24. 12.
d ch. 19. 12, 13, 21.
e ch. 33. 19. Num. 14. 17.
f Num. 14. 18. 2. Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
g Ps. 31. 19. Rom. 2. 4.
h Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
i ch. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
k Ps. 103. 3. & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. Eph. 4. 32. 1 John 1. 9.
l ch. 23. 7, 21. Josh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mich. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.
m ch. 4. 31.
n ch. 33. 15, 16.
o ch. 33. 3.
p Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 28. 9. & 33. 12. & 78. 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 12.
q Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 12, 14.
r Deut. 4. 32. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 147. 20.
s Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 145. 6. Isa. 64. 3.
t Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 12. 28, 32. & 28. 1.
u ch. 33. 2.
x ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
y ch. 23. 33.
z ch. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. *statues*.
a Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 2. Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3, 4.
b ch. 20. 3, 5.
c So Isa. 9. 6. & 57. 15.
d ch. 20. 5.
e ver. 12.
f Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
g Num. 25. 2. 1 Cor. 10. 27
h Ps. 106. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10.
i Deut. 7. 3. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
k Num. 25. 1, 2. 1 Kings 11. 4.
l ch. 32. 8. Lev. 19. 4.
m ch. 12. 15. & 23. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491.

n ch. 13. 4.
o ch. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.
p ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *kid*.
q ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
r ch. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12, 13. Luke 13. 14.

s ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.
† Heb. *revolution of the year*.
t ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
u ch. 33. 2. Lev. 18. 24. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
x Deut. 12. 20. & 19. 8.
y See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Prov. 16. 7. Acts 18. 10.
z ch. 23. 18.
a ch. 12. 10.
b ch. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2, 10.
c ch. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.
d ver. 10. Deut. 4. 13. & 31. 9.
e ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
f ver. 1. ch. 31. 18. & 32. 16. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words*.
g ch. 32. 15.
h Matt. 17. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.
i ch. 24. 3.
k 2 Cor. 3. 13.
l 2 Cor. 3. 16.

a ch. 34. 32.
b ch. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Num. 15. 32, &c. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
† Heb. *holiness*.
c ch. 16. 23.
d ch. 25. 1, 2
e ch. 25. 2.

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim-wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx-stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.

10 And [g]every wise-hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 [h]The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets;

12 [i]The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering;

13 The [k]table, and his staves, and all his vessels, [l]and the shew-bread;

14 [m]The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light;

15 [n]And the incense-altar, and his staves, [o]and the anointing oil, and [p]the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle;

16 [q]The altar of burnt-offering, with his brazen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot;

17 [r]The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court;

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords;

19 [s]The clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one [t]whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And [u]every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man with whom was found shittim-wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were [w]wise-hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

27 And [x]the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate;

28 And [y]spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a [z]willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring, for all manner of work which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, [a]the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [b]Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he [c]filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

Before CHRIST 1491.

f ch. 25. 6. g ch. 31. 6. h ch. 26. 1, 2, &c. i ch. 25. 10, &c. k ch. 25.23. l ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6. m ch. 25. 31, &c. n ch. 30. 1. o ch. 30. 23. p ch. 30. 34. q ch. 27. 1. r ch. 27. 9. s ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c. t ver. 5, 22, 26, 29. ch. 25. 2. & 35. 2. 1 Chron. 28. 2, 9. & 29. 9. Ezra 7. 27. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7. u 1 Chron. 29. 8. w ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 36. 1. 2 Kings 23. 7. Prov. 31. 19, 22, 24. x 1 Chron. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68. y ch. 30. 23. z ver. 21. 1 Chron. 29. 9. a ch. 31. 2, &c.

Before CHRIST 1491.

b ch. 31. 6. c ver. 31. ch. 31. 3, 6. 1 Kings 7. 14. 2 Chron. 2. 14. Isa. 28. 26.

1491.

a ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 35. 10, 35. b ch. 25. 8. c ch. 35. 2, 26. 1 Chron. 29. 5. d ch. 35. 27. e 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3. f ch. 26. 1. g ch. 26. 5. h ch. 26. 7.

[**86**]

CHAPTER 36

The offerings are delivered to the workmen.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every [a]wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the [b]sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one [c]whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel [d]had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, [e]The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the Lord commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ [f]And every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 [g]Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ [h]And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 [i]And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶[k]And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were †coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, †under every board two sockets.

31 ¶And he made [l]bars *of* shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶And he made [m]a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶And he made a [n]hanging for the tabernacle-door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, †of needle-work;

38 And the five pillars of it, with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

[i] ch. 26. 14. [k] ch. 26. 15. † Heb. *twined.* † Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.* [l] ch. 26. 26. [m] ch. 26. 31. [n] ch. 26. 36. † Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.*

[87] CHAPTER 37

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.*

AND Bezaleel made [a]the ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

[a] ch. 25. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶And he made the [b]mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat;

8 One cherub ‖on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶And he made [c]the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [d]dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶And he made the [e]candlestick *of* pure gold; *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶[f]And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim-

[b] ch. 25. 17. ‖ Or, *out of, &c.* ‖ Or, *out of, &c.* [c] ch. 25. 23. [d] ch. 25. 29. ‖ Or, *to pour out withal.* [e] ch. 25. 31. [f] ch. 30. 1.

wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* four-square; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

[88] CHAPTER 38

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.*

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* four-square; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ‖ looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

Before CHRIST 1491.

g ch. 30. 23, 34.
a ch. 27. 1.
b ch. 30. 18.
‖ Or, *brazen glasses.*
† Heb. *assembling by troops,* as 1 Sam. 2. 22.
c ch. 27. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

d ch. 27. 19.
e Num. 1. 50, 53. & 9. 15. & 10. 11. & 17. 7, 8. & 18. 2. 2 Chron. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44.
f Num. 4. 28, 33.
g ch. 31. 2, 6.
h ch. 30. 13, 24. Lev. 5. 15. & 27. 3, 25. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16.
i ch. 30. 13, 15.
† Heb. *a poll.*
k Num. 1. 46.
l ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.
a ch. 35. 23.
b ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19.
c ch. 28. 4.
d ch. 28. 6.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver.

20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of [e] the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, [f] by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And [g] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place,* even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after [h] the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 [i] A bekah for † every man, *that is,* half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [k] six hundred thousand, and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men.*

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast [l] the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

[89] CHAPTER 39

The clothes of service, and holy garments, viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of [a] the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made [b] clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place,* and made the holy garments for Aaron; [c] as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 [d] And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was*

upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ [e]And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [f]memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ [g]And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square; they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 [h]And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod:

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ [i]And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made [k]bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ [l]And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

28 [m]And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets

Before CHRIST 1491.

e ch. 28. 9.
f ch. 28. 12.
g ch. 28. 15.
h ch. 28. 17, &c.
‖ Or, *ruby*.
i ch. 28. 31.
k ch. 28. 33.
l ch. 28. 39, 40.
m ch. 28. 4, 39. Ezek. 44. 18

Before CHRIST 1491.

n ch. 28. 42.
o ch. 28. 39.
p ch. 28. 36, 37.
q ver. 42, 43. ch. 25. 40.
† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*
r ch. 35. 10.
s Lev. 9. 22, 23. Num. 6. 23. Josh. 22. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 18. 1 Kings 8. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 27.
a ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
b ver. 17. & ch. 26. 1, 30.
c ver. 21. ch. 26. 33. Num. 4. 5.
d ver. 22. ch. 26. 35.
e ver. 23. ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
† Heb. *the order thereof.*
f ver. 24, 25.
g ver. 26.
h ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.

of fine linen, and [n]linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 [o]And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ [p]And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did [q]according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets;

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering;

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat;

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread;

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light;

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and †the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door;

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot;

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation;

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel [r]made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses [s]blessed them.

[90] CHAPTER 40

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the [a]first month shalt thou set up [b]the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And [c]thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And [d]thou shalt bring in the table, and [e]set in order †the things that are to be set in order upon it; [f]and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 [g]And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And [h]thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and [i]shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and [k]it shall be an altar †most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 [l]And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [m]and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be [n]an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses; according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [o]tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶And he took and put [p]the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [q]set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶[r]And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

Before CHRIST 1491.

i ch. 30. 26.
k ch. 29. 36, 37. † Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*
l Lev. 8. 1,—13.
m ch. 28. 41.
n Num. 25. 13.
1490.
o ver. 1. Num. 7. 1.
p ch. 25. 16.
q ch. 26. 33. & 35. 12.
r ch. 26. 35.

Before CHRIST 1490.

s ver. 4.
t ch. 26. 35.
u ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.
x ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.
y ch. 30. 7.
z ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.
a ver. 6.
b ch. 29. 38, &c.
c ver. 7. ch. 30. 18.
d ch. 30. 19, 20.
e ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.
f ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Isa. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.
g Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14.
h Num. 9. 17. & 10. 11. Neh. 9. 19.
† Heb. *journeyed.*
i Num. 9. 19,—22.
k ch. 13. 21. Num. 9. 15.

23 [s]And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶[t]And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And [u]he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶[x]And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail:

27 [y]And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶[z]And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

29 [a]And he put the altar of burnt-offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and [b]offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶[c]And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [d]as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 [e]And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶[f]Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses [g]was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 [h]And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel †went onward in all their journeys:

37 But [i]if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [k]the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The THIRD Book of Moses, called LEVITICUS

[91]

CHAPTER 1

1 The burnt-offerings. 3 Of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.

AND the LORD [a]called unto Moses, and spake unto him [b]out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c]If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [d]without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 [e]And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be [f]accepted for him [g]to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the [h]bullock before the LORD: [i]and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, [k]and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Ex. 19. 3.
b Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 12. 4, 5.
c ch. 22. 18, 19.
d Ex. 12. 5. ch. 3. 1. & 22. 20, 21. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
e ch. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Ex. 29. 10, 15. 19.
f ch. 22. 21, 27. Isa. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.
g ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. & 9. 7. & 16. 24. Num. 15. 25.

Before CHRIST 1490.

2 Chron. 29. 23, 24. Rom. 5. 11.
h Mic. 6. 6.
i 2 Chron. 35. 11. Heb. 10. 11.
k ch. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
l Gen. 22. 9.
m Gen. 8. 21. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
n ver. 3
o ver. 5

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and [l]lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [m]sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male [n]without blemish.

11 [o]And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar:

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with
water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it*
upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering
made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to
the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offer-
ing of [p]turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.
15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar,
and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar:
and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side
of the altar:
16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his
feathers, and cast it [q]beside the altar on the east
part, by the place of the ashes:
17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof,
but [r]shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall
burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon
the fire: [s]it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[92] CHAPTER 2

The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense.

AND when any will offer [a]a meat-offering unto the
LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he
shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:
2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons, the priests:
and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour
thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankin-
cense thereof, and the priest shall burn [b]the memo-
rial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:
3 And [c]the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be*
Aaron's and his sons': [d]*it is* a thing most holy of the
offerings of the LORD made by fire.
4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offer-
ing baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes
of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers
[e]anointed with oil.
5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken*
‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened,
mingled with oil.
6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil there-
on: it *is* a meat-offering.
7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in
the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.
8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is
made of these things unto the LORD: and when it
is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto
the altar.
9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offer-
ing a memorial [f]thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the
altar: *it is* an [g]offering made by fire, of a sweet sa-
vour unto the LORD.
10 And [h]that which is left of the meat-offering
shall be Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most
holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.
11 No meat-offering which ye shall bring unto
the LORD shall be made with [i]leaven: for ye shall
burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of
the LORD made by fire.
12 ¶ [k]As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye
shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not
† be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.
13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering [l]shalt
thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [m]the
salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from
thy meat-offering: [n]with all thine offerings thou shalt
offer salt.
14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-

Before CHRIST 1490.

p ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.
‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*
‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*
q ch. 6. 10.
r Gen. 15. 10.
s ver. 9, 13.
a ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4.
b ver. 9. & ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Isa. 66. 3. Acts 10. 4.
c ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13.
d Ex. 29. 37. Num. 18. 9.
e Ex. 29. 2.
‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or, slice.*
f ver. 2.
g Ex. 29. 18.
h ver. 3.
i ch. 6. 17. See Matt. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
k Ex. 22. 29. ch. 23. 10, 11.
† Heb. *ascend.*
l Mark 9. 49. Col. 4. 6.
m Num. 18. 19.
n Ezek. 43. 24.

Before CHRIST 1490.

o ch. 23. 10, 14.
p 2 Kings 4. 42.
q ver. 1.
r ver. 2.
a ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 21.
b ch. 1. 3.
c ch. 1. 4, 5. Ex. 29. 10.
d Ex. 29. 13, 22. ch. 4. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *suet.*
‖ Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*
e ch. 6. 12. Ex. 29. 13.
f ver. 1, &c.
g See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
h ver. 1, 7, &c.
i ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Sam. 2. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 7.
k ch. 6. 18. & 7. 36. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.
l ver. 16. compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10.
m Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23. 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.

fruits unto the LORD, [o]thou shalt offer for the meat-
offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried
by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [p]full ears.
15 And [q]thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frank-
incense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.
16 And the priest shall burn [r]the memorial of it,
part of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil
thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an
offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[93] CHAPTER 3

1 The peace-offering of the herd, 6 of the flock.

AND if his oblation *be* a [a]sacrifice of peace-offer-
ing, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a
male or female; he shall offer it [b]without blemish
before the LORD.
2 And [c]he shall lay his hand upon the head of his
offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall
sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.
3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-
offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD;
[d]the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat
that *is* upon the inwards,
4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on
them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above
the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
5 And Aaron's sons [e]shall burn it on the altar,
upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that
is on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto the LORD.
6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-
offering unto the LORD be *of* the flock, male or fe-
male; [f]he shall offer it without blemish.
7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he
offer it before the LORD.
8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his
offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the con-
gregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood
thereof round about upon the altar.
9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-
offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the
fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, (it shall he take off
hard by the backbone;) and the fat that covereth the
inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,
10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon
them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the
liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is*
[g]the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.
12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then [h]he shall
offer it before the LORD.
13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of
it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood
thereof upon the altar round about.
14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even*
an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that
covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon
the inwards,
15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon
them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the
liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.
16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar:
it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet
savour: [i]all the fat *is* the LORD's.
17 *It shall be* a [k]perpetual statute for your gene-
rations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat
neither [l]fat nor [m]blood.

[94]

CHAPTER 4

1 The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a]If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 [b]If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, [c]a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock [d]unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e]shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall [f]put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [g]all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 [h]As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 [i]And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung;

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth †without the camp unto a clean place, [k]where the ashes are poured out, and [l]burn him on the wood with fire: †where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [m]if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [n]and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation [o]shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 [p]And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] ch. 5. 15, 17. Num. 15. 22, &c. 1 Sam. 14. 27. Ps. 19. 12.
[b] ch. 8. 12.
[c] ch. 9. 2.
[d] ch. 1. 3, 4.
[e] ch. 16. 14. Num. 19. 4.
[f] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.
[g] ch. 5. 9.
[h] ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.
[i] Ex. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.
† Heb. *to without the camp.*
[k] ch. 6. 11.
[l] Heb. 13. 11
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*
[m] Num. 15. 24. Josh. 7. 11.
[n] ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17.
[o] ch. 1. 4.
[p] ver. 5. Heb. 9. 12, 13, 14.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [q]with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: [r]and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and [s]done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or [t]if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And [u]he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

25 [x]And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [y]the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: [z]and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And [a]if †any one of the †common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or [b]if his sin which he hath sinned come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 [c]And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [d]he shall take away all the fat thereof, [e]as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [f]sweet savour unto the LORD; [g]and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, [h]he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [i]according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: [k]and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[q] ver. 3.
[r] Num. 15. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Rom. 5. 11. Heb. 2. 17. & 10. 10, 11, 12. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2.
[s] ver. 2, 13.
[t] ver. 14.
[u] ver. 4, &c.
[x] ver. 30.
[y] ch. 3. 5.
[z] ver. 20. Num. 15. 28.
[a] ver. 2. Num. 15. 28.
† Heb. *any soul.*
† Heb. *people of the land.*
[b] ver. 23.
[c] ver. 4, 24.
[d] ch. 3. 14.
[e] ch. 3. 3.
[f] Ex. 29. 18. ch. 1. 9.
[g] ver. 26.
[h] ver. 28.
[i] ch. 3. 5.
[k] ver. 26, 31.

[95]

CHAPTER 5

14 The trespass-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sins of ignorance.

AND if a soul sin, [a]and hear the voice of swear-
ing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or
known *of it;* if he do not utter *it,* then he shall
[b]bear his iniquity.
2 Or [c]if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether
it be a carcass of an unclean beast, or a carcass of
unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping
things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall
be unclean, and [d]guilty.
3 Or if he touch [e]the uncleanness of man, what-
soever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled
withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth
of it, then he shall be guilty.
4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips
[f]to do evil, or [g]to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a
man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid
from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be
guilty in one of these.
5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one
of these *things,* that he shall [h]confess that he hath
sinned in that *thing:*
6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto
the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female
from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a
sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement
for him concerning his sin.
7 And [i]if †he be not able to bring a lamb, then
he shall bring for his trespass which he hath com-
mitted, two [k]turtle-doves, or two young pigeons,
unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other
for a burnt-offering.
8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who
shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and
[l]wring off his head from his neck, but shall not di-
vide *it* asunder:
9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-
offering upon the side of the altar; and [m]the rest
of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the
altar: it *is* a sin-offering.
10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offer-
ing, according to the ‖ [n]manner: [o]and the priest shall
make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath
sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.
11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-
doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned
shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah
of fine flour for a sin-offering; [p]he shall put no oil
upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense there-
on: for it *is* a sin-offering.
12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the
priest shall take his handful of it, [q]*even* a memorial
thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [r]according to the
offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-
offering.
13 [s]And the priest shall make an atonement for
him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one
of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and [t]*the rem-
nant* shall be the priest's, as a meat-offering.
14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
15 [u]If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through
ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then [x]he
shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram
without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estima-
tion by shekels of silver, after [y]the shekel of the
sanctuary, for a trespass-offering:
16 And he shall make amends for the harm that

Before CHRIST 1490.

a 1 Kings 8. 31. Matt. 26. 63.
b ver. 17. ch. 7. 18. & 17. 16. & 19. 8. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.
c ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Num. 19. 11, 13, 16.
d ver. 17.
e ch. 12. & 13. & 15.
f See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
g See Mark 6. 23.
h ch. 16. 21. & 26. 40. Num. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 11, 12.
i ch. 12. 8. & 14. 21.
† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*
k ch. 1. 14.
l ch. 1. 15.
m ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
n ch. 1. 14.
o ch. 4. 26.
p Num. 5. 15.
q ch. 2. 2.
r ch. 4. 35.
s ch. 4. 26.
t ch. 2. 3.
u ch. 22. 14.
x Ezra 10. 19.
y Ex. 30. 13. ch. 27. 25.

Before CHRIST 1490.

z ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Num. 5. 7.
a ch. 4. 26.
b ch. 4. 2.
c ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27. Ps. 19. 12. Luke 12. 48.
d ver. 1, 2.
e ver. 15.
f ver. 16.
g Ezra 10. 2.
a Num. 5. 6.
b ch. 19. 11. Acts 5. 4. Col. 3. 9.
c Ex. 22. 7, 10.
‖ Or, *in dealing.*
† Heb. *putting of the hand.*
d Prov. 24. 28. & 26. 19.
e Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.
f Ex. 22. 11. ch. 19. 12. Jer. 7. 9. Zech. 5. 4.
g ch. 5. 16. Num. 5. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8.
‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.*
† Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*
h ch. 5. 15.
i ch. 4. 26.
‖ Or, *for the burning.*
k ch. 16. 4. Ex. 28. 39, 40, 41, 43. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
l ch. 1. 16.
m Ezek. 44. 19.
n ch. 4. 12.
o ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.
p ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4

he hath done in the holy thing, and [z]shall add the
fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: [a]and
the priest shall make an atonement for him with
the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be for-
given him.
17 ¶ And if a [b]soul sin, and commit any of these
things which are forbidden to be done by the com-
mandments of the LORD; [c]though he wist *it* not, yet
is he [d]guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.
18 [e]And he shall bring a ram without blemish out
of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-
offering unto the priest; [f]and the priest shall make
an atonement for him concerning his ignorance
wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be
forgiven him.
19 It *is* a trespass-offering: [g]he hath certainly
trespassed against the LORD.

[96]

CHAPTER 6

1 The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 If a soul sin, and [a]commit a trespass against
the LORD, and [b]lie unto his neighbour in that [c]which
was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or
in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [d]deceived
his neighbour;
3 Or [e]have found that which was lost, and lieth
concerning it, and [f]sweareth falsely; in any of all
these that a man doeth, sinning therein:
4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned and
is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took
violently away, or the thing which he hath deceit-
fully gotten, or that which was delivered him to
keep, or the lost thing which he found,
5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely;
he shall even [g]restore it in the principal, and shall
add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him
to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his tres-
pass-offering.
6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the
LORD, [h]a ram without blemish out of the flock, with
thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest:
7 [i]And the priest shall make an atonement for him
before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any
thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is*
the law of the burnt-offering: it *is* the burnt-offer-
ing, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night
unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be
burning in it.
10 [k]And the priest shall put on his linen garment,
and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh,
and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed
with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall
put them [l]beside the altar.
11 And [m]he shall put off his garments, and put
on other garments, and carry forth the ashes with-
out the camp [n]unto a clean place.
12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning
in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall
burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-
offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon
[o]the fat of the peace-offerings.
13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar:
it shall never go out.
14 ¶ [p]And this *is* the law of the meat-offering

The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD,
before the altar.
15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the
flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and
all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offer-
ing, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet
savour, *even* the [q]memorial of it, unto the LORD.
16 And [r]the remainder thereof shall Aaron and
his sons eat: [s]with unleavened bread shall it be
eaten in the holy place; in the court of the taber-
nacle of the congregation they shall eat it.
17 [t]It shall not be baken with leaven. [u]I have
given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings
made by fire. [x]It *is* most holy, as *is* the sin-offer-
ing, and as the trespass-offering.
18 [y]All the males among the children of Aaron
shall eat of it. [z]*It shall be* a statute for ever in
your generations concerning the offerings of the
LORD made by fire: [a]every one that toucheth them
shall be holy.
19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
20 [b]This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons,
which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day
when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [c]ephah
of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it
in the morning, and half thereof at night.
21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when*
it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken
pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a
sweet savour unto the LORD.
22 And the priest of his sons [d]that is anointed
in his stead shall offer it: *It is* a statute for ever
unto the LORD; [e]it shall be wholly burnt.
23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be
wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.
24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying,
[f]This *is* the law of the sin-offering: [g]In the place
where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offer-
ing be killed before the LORD: [h]it *is* most holy.
26 [i]The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it:
[k]in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of
the tabernacle of the congregation.
27 [l]Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall
be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood
thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that
whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.
28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden
[m]shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen
pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.
29 [n]All the males among the priests shall eat
thereof: [o]it *is* most holy.
30 [p]And no sin-offering, whereof *any* of the blood
is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation
to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten:
it shall be burnt in the fire.

[97] CHAPTER 7

1 The law of the trespass-offering. 11 and of the peace-offerings. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood, are forbidden. 28 The priest's portion in the peace-offerings.

LIKEWISE [a]this *is* the law of the trespass-offer-
ing: [b]it *is* most holy.
2 [c]In the place where they kill the burnt-offering
shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood
thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the
altar.
3 And he shall offer of it [d]all the fat thereof; the
rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,
4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them,

Before CHRIST 1490.

q ch. 2. 2, 9.
r ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29.
s ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.
t ch. 2. 11.
u Num. 18. 9, 10.
x ver. 25. ch. 2. 3. & 7. 1. Ex. 29. 37.
y ver. 29. Num. 18. 10.
z ch. 3. 17.
a ch. 22. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Ex. 29. 37.
b Ex. 29. 2.
c Ex. 1. 36.
d ch. 4. 3.
e Ex. 29. 25.
f ch. 4. 2.
g ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
h ver. 17. ch. 21. 22.
i ch. 10. 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10. Ezek. 44. 28, 29.
k ver. 16.
l Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
m ch. 11. 33. & 15. 12.
n ver. 18. Num. 18. 10.
o ver. 25.
p ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 10. 18. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
a ch. 5. & 6. 1,—7.
b ch. 6. 17, 25. & 21. 22.
c ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
d ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9. Ex. 29. 13.

Before CHRIST 1490.

e ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10.
f ch. 2. 3.
g ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13.
h ch. 2. 3, 10. Num. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.
‖ Or, *on the flat plate, or, slice.*
i ch. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.
k ch. 2. 4. Num. 6. 15.
l Amos 4. 5.
m Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.
n ch. 22. 30.
o ch. 19. 6, 7, 8.
p Num. 18. 27.
q ch. 11. 10, 11, 41. & 19. 7.
r ch. 15. 3.
s Gen. 17. 14.
t ch. 12. & 13. & 15.
u ch. 11. 24, 28.
w Ezek. 4. 14.
x ver. 20.
y ch. 3. 17.
† Heb. *carcase.* ch. 17. 15. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the
liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:
5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar
for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a
trespass-offering.
6 [e]Every male among the priests shall eat thereof:
it shall be eaten in the holy place: [f]it *is* most holy.
7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* [g]the trespass-offer-
ing: *there is* one law for them: the priest that
maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.
8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-
offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the
skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.
9 And [h]all the meat-offering that is baken in the
oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and
‖ in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.
10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and
dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much*
as another.
11 And [i]this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-
offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.
12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall
offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened
cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers
[k]anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of
fine flour, fried.
13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offer-
ing, [l]leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanks-
giving of his peace-offerings.
14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole
oblation *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, [m]*and*
it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of
the peace-offerings.
15 [n]And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-
offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same
day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it
until the morning.
16 But [o]if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow,
or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same
day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the mor-
row also the remainder of it shall be eaten:
17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice
on the third day shall be burnt with fire.
18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his
peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it
shall not be accepted, neither shall it be [p]imputed
unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [q]abomination,
and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.
19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*
shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and
as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.
20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the
sacrifice of peace-offerings that *pertain* unto the
LORD, [r]having his uncleanness upon him, even that
soul [s]shall be cut off from his people.
21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any un-
clean *thing, as* [t]the uncleanness of man, or *any* [u]un-
clean beast, or any [w]abominable unclean *thing*, and
eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings
which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul [x]shall
be cut off from his people.
22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [y]Ye
shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of
goat.
24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of itself,
and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be
used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast,
of which men offer an offering made by fire unto
the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut
off from his people.
26 [z]Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood,
whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your
dwellings.
27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of
blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.
28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a]He
that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto
the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of
the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.
30 [b]His own hands shall bring the offerings of
the LORD made by fire; the fat with the breast, it
shall he bring, that [c]the breast may be waved *for* a
wave-offering before the LORD.
31 [d]And the priest shall burn the fat upon the
altar: [e]but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.
32 And [f]the right shoulder shall ye give unto the
priest *for* an heave-offering of the sacrifices of your
peace offerings.
33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the
blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have
the right shoulder for *his* part.
34 For [g]the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder
have I taken of the children of Israel from off the
sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given
them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a
statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.
35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron,
and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of
the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented
them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;
36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them
of the children of Israel, [h]in the day that he anointed
them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.
37 This *is* the law [i]of the burnt-offering, [k]of the
meat-offering, [l]and of the sin-offering, [m]and of the
trespass-offering, [n]and of the consecrations, and [o]of
the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;
38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount
Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children
of Israel [p]to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in
the wilderness of Sinai.

[98] CHAPTER 8

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [a]Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [b]the
garments, and [c]the anointing oil, and a bullock for
the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of un-
leavened bread;
3 And gather thou all the congregation together
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him;
and the assembly was gathered together unto the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [d]This *is*
the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [e]and
washed them with water.
7 [f]And he put upon him the [g]coat, and girded
him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe,
and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him
with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it*
unto him therewith.

Before CHRIST 1490.

z Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 17. 10,—14.
a ch. 3. 1.
b ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.
c Ex. 29. 24, 27. ch. 8. 27. & 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.
d ch. 3. 5, 11, 16.
e ver. 34.
f ver. 34. ch. 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.
g Ex. 29. 28. ch. 10. 14, 15. Num. 18. 18, 19. Deut. 18. 3.
h ch. 8. 12, 30. Ex. 40. 13, 15.
i ch. 6. 9.
k ch. 6. 14.
l ch. 6. 25.
m ver. 1.
n ch. 6. 20. Ex. 29. 1.
o ver. 11
p ch. 1. 2.
a Ex. 29. 1, 2, 3.
b Ex. 28. 2, 4.
c Ex. 30. 24, 25.
d Ex. 29. 4.
e Ex. 29. 4.
f Ex. 29. 5.
g Ex. 28. 4.

Before CHRIST 1490.

h Ex. 28. 30.
i Ex. 29. 6.
k Ex. 28. 37, &c.
l Ex. 30. 26, 27, 28, 29.
m ch. 21. 10, 12. Ex. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Ps. 133. 2.
n Ex. 29. 8, 9.
† Heb. *bound.*
o Ex. 29. 10. Ezek. 43. 19.
p ch. 4. 4.
q Ex. 29. 12, 36. ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Heb. 9. 22.
r Ex. 29. 13. ch. 4. 8.
s ch. 4. 11, 12. Ex. 29. 14.
t Ex. 29. 15.
u Ex. 29. 18.
w Ex. 29. 19, 31.
x Ex. 29. 22.
y Ex. 29. 23.
z Ex. 29. 24, &c.
a Ex. 29. 25.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he
[h]put in the breast-plate the Urim and the Thummim.
9 [i]And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon
the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the
golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k]com-
manded Moses.
10 [l]And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed
the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sancti-
fied them.
11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven
times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels,
both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.
12 And he [m]poured of the anointing oil upon
Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.
13 [n]And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats
upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put
bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.
14 [o]And he brought the bullock for the sin-offer-
ing: and Aaron and his sons [p]laid their hands upon
the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.
15 And he slew *it;* [q]and Moses took the blood,
and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about
with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured
the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified
it, to make reconciliation upon it.
16 [r]And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards,
and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and
their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.
17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and
his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as
the LORD [s]commanded Moses.
18 ¶ [t]And he brought the ram for the burnt-offer-
ing: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon
the head of the ram.
19 And he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the
blood upon the altar round about.
20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses
burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.
21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in
water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the
altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour,
and an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [u]as the
LORD commanded Moses.
22 ¶ And [w]he brought the other ram, the ram of
consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their
hands upon the head of the ram.
23 And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood
of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear,
and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the
great toe of his right foot.
24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put
of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon
the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great
toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the
blood upon the altar round about.
25 [x]And he took the fat, and the rump, and all
the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above*
the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and
the right shoulder:
26 [y]And out of the basket of unleavened bread,
that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened
cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and
put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:
27 And he put all [z]upon Aaron's hands, and upon
his son's hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offer-
ing before the LORD.
28 [a]And Moses took them from off their hands,
and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering:

they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [b]part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And [c]Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [d]Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 [e]And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [f]seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 [g]As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and [h]keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

[99] CHAPTER 9

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself and the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

AND [a]it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, [b]Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, [c]and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d]Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [e]a meat-offering mingled with oil: for [f]to-day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and [g]the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [h]offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [i]offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 [k]And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [l]put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 [m]But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul

Before CHRIST 1490.

b Ex. 29.26. *c* Ex. 29. 21. & 30.30. Num. 3. 3. *d* Ex. 29. 31, 32. *e* Ex. 29.34. *f* Ex. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26. *g* Heb.7.16. *h* Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11.1. 1 Kings2.3.

a Ezek. 43. 27. *b* ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Ex. 29. 1. *c* ch. 8. 18. *d* ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. & 10. 19. *e* ch. 2. 4. *f* ver. 6, 23. Ex. 29. 43. *g* ver. 23. Ex. 24. 16. *h* ch. 4. 3. 1 Sam.3.14. Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7. *i* ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 1. *k* ch. 8. 15. *l* See ch.4.7. *m* ch. 8. 16.

Before CHRIST 1490.

n ch. 4. 8. *o* ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17. *p* ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19. *q* ch. 8. 20 *r* ch. 8. 21. *s* ver. 3. Isa. 53. 10. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3. *t* ch. 1.3,10. ‖ Or, *ordinance.* *u* ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2. † Heb. *filled his hand out of it.* *x* Ex.29.38. *y* ch.3.1,&c. *z* ch. 3.5,16. *a* Ex. 29. 24, 26. ch. 7. 30,31, 32, 33, 34. *b* Num. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. Luke24.50. *c* ver. 6. Num. 14. 10. & 16. 19, 42. *d* Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6.21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. Ps. 20. 3. *e* 1 Kings 18. 39. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11.

a ch. 11. 6. & 22. 9. Num. 3. 3. 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron.24. 2. *b* ch. 16.12. Num. 16. 18. *c* Ex. 30. 9. *d* ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. 2 Sam. 6. 7. *e* Ex. 19.22. & 29. 43. ch. 21. 6,17. 21. Isa. 52. 11. Ezek.20.41. & 42. 13. *f* Isa. 49.3. Ezek.28.22. John13.31, 32. & 14. 13. 2 Thess. 1. 10. *g* Ps. 39. 9. *h* Ex. 6. 18. 22. Num. 3.19, 30. *i* Luke 7. 12. Acts 5. 6, 9, 10. & 8. 2. *k* Ex. 33. 5. ch. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Num.6.6,7. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16, 17. *l* Num. 16. 22, 46. Josh. 7. 1. & 22. 18, 20. 2 Sam.24.1.

above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; [n]as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 [o]And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, [p]which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [q]And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [r]And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ [s]And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it [t]according to the ‖manner.

17 And he brought [u]the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [x]besides the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* [y]a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, [z]and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [a]*for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and [b]blessed them; and came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: [c]and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [d]there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, [e]they shouted, and fell on their faces.

[100] CHAPTER 10

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.

AND [a]Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, [b]took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered [c]strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there [d]went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them [e]that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [f]glorified. [g]And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [h]Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, [i]carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, [k]Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest [l]wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the

whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which
the LORD hath kindled.
7 [m]And ye shall not go out from the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: [n]for the
anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they
did according to the word of Moses.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,
9 [o]Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor
thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle
of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute
for ever throughout your generations:
10 And that ye may [p]put difference between holy
and unholy, and between unclean and clean;
11 [q]And that ye may teach the children of Israel
all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto
them by the hand of Moses.
12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto
Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left,
Take [r]the meat-offering that remaineth of the offer-
ings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without
leaven beside the altar: for [s]it *is* most holy:
13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it
is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of
the LORD made by fire: for [t]so I am commanded.
14 And [u]the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall
ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy
daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy
sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of
peace-offerings of the children of Israel.
15 [x]The heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall
they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the
fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD;
and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a
statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.
16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [y]the goat of
the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he
was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of
Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,
17 [z]Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering
in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God*
hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congrega-
tion, to make atonement for them before the LORD?
18 Behold, [a]the blood of it was not brought in
within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten
it in the holy *place,* [b]as I commanded.
19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [c]this day
have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-
offering before the LORD; and such things have be-
fallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to-
day, [d]should it have been accepted in the sight of
the LORD?
20 And when Moses heard *that,* he was content.

[101] CHAPTER 11

2 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 20 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron,
saying unto them,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a]These
are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts
that *are* on the earth.
3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-
footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that
shall ye eat.
4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them
that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof:
as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but di-
videth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

m ch. 21.12.
n Ex. 28.41. ch. 8. 30.
o Ezek. 44. 21. Luke 1. 15. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.
p ch. 11.47. & 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
q Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.
r Ex. 29. 2. ch. 6. 16. Num. 18. 9, 10.
s ch. 21. 22.
t ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
u Ex. 29. 24, 26, 27. ch. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.
x ch. 7. 19, 30, 34.
y ch. 9. 3, 15.
z ch. 6. 26, 29.
a ch. 6. 30.
b ch. 6. 26.
c ch. 9. 8, 12.
d Jer. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Hos. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13.
a Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

Before CHRIST 1490.

c Isa. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.
d Isa. 52. 11. See Matt. 15. 11, 20. Mark 7. 2, 15, 18. Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.
e Deut. 14. 9.
f ch. 7. 18. Deut. 14. 3.
g Deut. 14. 12.
h Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.
i ch. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Num. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.
k Isa. 66. 17.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud,
but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.
6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but
divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.
7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and
be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; [c]he
is unclean unto you.
8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass
shall ye not touch; [d]they *are* unclean to you.
9 ¶ [e]These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters:
whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the
seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.
10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the
seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the
waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters,
they *shall be* an [f]abomination unto you:
11 They shall be even an abomination unto you:
ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have
their carcasses in abomination.
12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the
waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.
13 ¶ [g]And these *are they which* ye shall have in
abomination among the fowls; they shall not be
eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the
ossifrage, and the ospray,
14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;
15 Every raven after his kind;
16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the
cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,
17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the
great owl,
18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-
eagle,
19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and
the lapwing, and the bat.
20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall
be* an abomination unto you.
21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creep-
ing thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs
above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;
22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; [h]the locust
after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind,
and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper
after his kind.
23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have
four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever
toucheth the carcass of them shall be unclean until
the even.
25 And whosoever beareth *aught* of the carcass
of them [i]shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until
the even.
26 *The carcasses* of every beast which divideth
the hoof and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the
cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth
them shall be unclean.
27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among
all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are*
unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcass
shall be unclean until the even.
28 And he that beareth the carcass of them shall
wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even:
they *are* unclean unto you.
29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the
creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel,
and [k]the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,
30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the
lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, [l]it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [m]ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcass falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, †*wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcass shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcass fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcass fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And [n]he that eateth of the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even; he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever †hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 [o]Ye shall not make your †selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [p]ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 [q]For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [r]ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 [s]To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

[102] CHAPTER 12

The purification of a woman after child-birth.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [a]woman have conceived seed, and borne a man-child, then [b]she shall be unclean seven days; [c]according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the [d]eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

Before CHRIST 1490.

l ch. 15.12.
m ch. 6.28. & 15. 12.
† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*
n ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*
o ch. 20. 25.
† Heb. *souls*
p Ex. 19. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
q Ex. 6. 7.
r ver. 44.
s ch. 10. 10.
a ch. 15. 19.
b Luke 2. 22.
c ch. 15. 19.
d Gen. 17. 12 Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

e Luke 2. 22.
† Heb. *a son of his year.*
f ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.
† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*
g ch. 4. 26.
‖ Or, *swelling.*
a Deut. 28. 27. Isa. 3. 17.
b Deut. 17. 8, 9. & 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.
c ch. 11. 25. & 14. 8.
d Num. 12. 10, 12. 2 Kings 5. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 20.
† Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And [e]when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb †of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

8 [f]And if †she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: [g]and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

[103] CHAPTER 13

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖rising, [a]a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [b]then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [c]shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see, that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 [d]And the priest shall see *him*: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* †quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath*

Before CHRIST 1490.

the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed into white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [e] boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald; *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [f] put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, [g] Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone, [h] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen: whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* [i] a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

e Ex. 9. 9.
† Heb. *a burning of fire.*
† Heb. *head is pilled.*
f Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.
g Lam. 4. 15.
h Num. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21. Luke 17. 12.
† Heb. *work of.*
† Heb. *vessel, or, instrument.*
i ch. 14. 44.

Before CHRIST 1490.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, †*whether* it *be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague*: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

[104] CHAPTER 14

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 37 *The signs of leprosy in a house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He [a]shall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖ birds alive *and* clean, and [b]cedar-wood, and [c]scarlet and [d]hyssop.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall [e]sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy, [f]seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose †into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed [g]shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, [h]and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [i]shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off; and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day [k]he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb †of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* [l]a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and [m]offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and [n]wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lamb [o]in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [p]as the sin-offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: [q]it *is* most holy.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* [r]upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: [s]and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer [t]the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And [u]if he *be* poor, and †cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering †to be waved, and make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil;

22 [w]And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 [x]And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 [y]And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, [z]and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

† Heb. *whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*
a Matt. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.
‖ Or, *sparrows.*
b Num. 19. 6.
c Heb. 9. 19.
d Ps. 51. 7.
e Heb. 9. 13.
f 2 Kings 5. 10, 14.
† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*
g ch. 13. 6.
h ch. 11. 25.
i Num. 12. 15.
k Matt. 8. 4. Mark 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.
† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
l ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4, 15.
m ch. 5. 2, 18. & 6. 6, 7.
n Ex. 29. 24.
o Ex. 29. 11. ch. 1. 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24.
p ch. 7. 7.
q ch. 2. 3. & 7. 6. & 21. 22.
r Ex. 29. 20. ch. 8. 23.
s ch. 4. 26.
t ch. 5. 1, 6. & 12. 7.
u ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *his hand reach not.*
† Heb. *for a waving.*
w ch. 12. 8. & 15. 14, 15.
x ver. 11.
y ver. 12.
z ver. 14.

30 And he shall offer the one of [a]the turtle-doves,
or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;
31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin-
offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the
meat-offering. And the priest shall make an atone-
ment for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.
32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague
of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get [b]*that which
pertaineth* to his cleansing.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
Aaron, saying,
34 [c]When ye be come into the land of Canaan,
which I give to you for a possession, and I put the
plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your
possession;
35 And he that owneth the house shall come and
tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as
it were [d]a plague in the house:
36 Then the priest shall command that they ‖empty
the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague,
that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean;
and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:
37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold,
if the plague *be* in the walls of the house, with hol-
low streaks, greenish, or reddish, which in sight *are*
lower than the wall;
38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the
door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:
39 And the priest shall come again the seventh
day, and shall look; and behold, *if* the plague be
spread in the walls of the house;
40 Then the priest shall command that they take
away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall
cast them into an unclean place without the city:
41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped
within round about, and they shall pour out the
dust that they scrape off without the city into an
unclean place:
42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them*
in the place of those stones; and he shall take other
mortar, and shall plaster the house.
43 And if the plague come again, and break out
in the house, after that he hath taken away the
stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and
after it is plastered;
44 Then the priest shall come and look; and be-
hold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* [e]a
fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.
45 And he shall break down the house, the stones
of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of
the house: and he shall carry *them* forth out of the
city into an unclean place.
46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the
while that it is shut up, shall be unclean until the even.
47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his
clothes: and he that eateth in the house shall wash
his clothes.
48 And if the priest †shall come in, and look
upon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in
the house, after the house was plastered: then the
priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the
plague is healed.
49 And [f]he shall take to cleanse the house two
birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:
50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an
earthen vessel, over running water:
51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the
hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip

Before CHRIST 1490.

a ver. 22. ch. 15. 15.
b ver. 10.
c Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 7. 1. & 32. 49.
d Ps. 91. 10. Prov. 3. 33. Zech. 5. 4.
‖ Or, *prepare*.
e ch. 13. 51. Zech. 5. 4.
† Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*
f ver. 4.

Before CHRIST 1490.

g ver. 20.
h ch. 13. 30.
i ch. 13. 47.
k ver. 34.
l ch. 13. 2.
m Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23
† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*
a ch. 22. 4. Num. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Matt. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
‖ Or, *running of the reins.*
† Heb. *vessel.*
b ch. 11. 25. & 17. 15.
c ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.
d ver. 28. ch. 14. 8.
e ch. 14. 22, 23.
f ch. 14. 30, 31.
g ch. 14. 19. 31.

them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the run-
ning water, and sprinkle the house seven times:
52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood
of the bird, and with the running water, and with
the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with
the hyssop, and with the scarlet:
53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the
city into the open fields, and [g]make an atonement
for the house: and it shall be clean.
54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of
leprosy, and [h]scall,
55 And for the [i]leprosy of a garment,[k]and of an house,
56 And [l]for a rising, and for a scab, and for a
bright spot:
57 To [m]teach †when *it is* unclean, and when *it is*
clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

[105] CHAPTER 15

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron,
saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto
them, [a]When any man hath a ‖running issue out
of his flesh, *because of* his issue, he *is* unclean.
3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue:
whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be
stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.
4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue,
is unclean: and every †thing whereon he sitteth,
shall be unclean.
5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash
his clothes, [b]and bathe *himself* in water, and be un-
clean until the even.
6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat
that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath
the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself*
in water, and be unclean until the even.
8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that
is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe
himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that
hath the issue, shall be unclean.
10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was
under him, shall be unclean until the even: and he
that beareth *any of* those things, shall wash his
clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean
until the even.
11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the
issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he
shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water.
and be unclean until the even.
12 And the [c]vessel of earth that he toucheth which
hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel
of wood shall be rinsed in water.
13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed
of his issue; then [d]he shall number to himself seven
days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and
bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.
14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him
[e]two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come
before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation, and give them unto the priest:
15 And the priest shall offer them, [f]the one *for* a
sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; [g]and
the priest shall make an atonement for him before
the LORD for his issue.

16 And [h]if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and [i]be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And [k]if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And [l]if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if [m]a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation; she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But [n]if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye [o]separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness: that they die not in their uncleanness, when they [p]defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 [q]This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, [r]and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 [s]And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, [t]and of the woman, [u]and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

[106] CHAPTER 16

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses after [a]the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b]come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c]I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron [d]come into the holy *place*: [e]with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on [f]the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [g]shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of [h]the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and [i]make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD'S lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make [k]an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself:

12 And he shall take [l]a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [m]sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail:

13 [n]And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the [o]mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And [p]he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [q]sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ [r]Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [s]within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat:

16 And he shall [t]make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 [u]And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and [x]make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

Before CHRIST 1490.

h ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.
i 1 Sam. 21. 4.
k ch. 12. 2.
† Heb. *in her separation.*
l See ch. 20. 18.
m Matt. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
n ver. 13.
o ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.
p Num. 5. 3. & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38.
q ver. 2.
r ver. 16.
s ver. 19.
t ver. 25.
u ver. 24.
a ch. 10. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1490.

b Ex. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7. & 10. 19.
c Ex. 25. 22. & 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11, 12.
d Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24, 25.
e ch. 4. 3.
f Ex. 28. 39, 42, 43. ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
g Ex. 30. 20. ch. 8. 6, 7.
h See ch. 4. 14. Num. 29. 11. 2 Chron. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.
i ch. 9. 7. Heb. 5. 2. & 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.
† Heb. *Azazel.*
† Heb. *went up.*
k 1 John 2. 2.
l ch. 10. 1. Num. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 5.
m Ex. 30. 34.
n Ex. 30. 1, 7, 8. Num. 16. 7, 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
o Ex. 25. 21.
p ch. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
q ch. 4. 6.
r Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2. & 9. 7, 28.
s ver. 2. Heb. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12.
t See Ex. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Heb. 9. 22, 23.
† Heb. *dwelleth.*
u See Ex. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10.
x Ex. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Heb. 9. 22, 23.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with
his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and [y]hallow
it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.
20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [z]recon-
ciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:
21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the
head of the live goat, and confess over him all the
iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their
transgressions in all their sins, [a]putting them upon
the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by
the hand of †a fit man into the wilderness:
22 And the goat shall [b]bear upon him all their
iniquities unto a land †not inhabited: and he shall
let go the goat in the wilderness.
23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of
the congregation, [c]and shall put off the linen gar-
ments which he put on when he went into the holy
place, and shall leave them there:
24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the
holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth,
[d]and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering
of the people, and make an atonement for himself,
and for the people.
25 And [e]the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn
upon the altar.
26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat
shall wash his clothes, [f]and bathe his flesh in water,
and afterward come into the camp.
27 [g]And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the
goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in
to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry
forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the
fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.
28 And he that burneth them shall wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward
he shall come into the camp.
29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you:
that [h]in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the
month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work
at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a
stranger that sojourneth among you:
30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atone-
ment for you, to [i]cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean
from all your sins before the LORD.
31 [k]It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye
shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.
32 [l]And the priest whom he shall anoint, and
whom he shall †[m]consecrate to minister in the priest's
office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement,
and [n]shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy
garments:
33 And [o]he shall make an atonement for the holy
sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the
tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar:
and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and
for all the people of the congregation.
34 [p]And this shall be an everlasting statute unto
you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel
for all their sins [q]once a year. And he did as the
LORD commanded Moses.

[107] CHAPTER 17

1 The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord. 7 They must not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and
unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them,

Before CHRIST 1490.

y Ezek. 43. 20.
z ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20
a Isa. 53. 6.
† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*
b Isa. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *of separation.*
c Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.
d ver. 3, 5.
e ch. 4. 10.
f ch. 15. 5.
g ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.
h Ex. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7. Isa. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12.
i Ps. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
k ch. 23. 32.
l ch. 4. 3, 5, 16.
† Heb. *fill his hand.*
m Ex. 29. 29, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
n ver. 4.
o ver. 6. 16, 18, 19, 24.
p ch. 23. 31. Num. 29. 7.
q Ex. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 25.

Before CHRIST 1490.

a See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.
b Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14.
c Rom. 5. 13.
d Gen. 17. 14
e Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chron. 28. 4. Ezek. 20. 28. & 22. 9.
f ch. 3. 2.
g Ex. 29. 18. ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. & 4. 31. Num. 18. 17.
h Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
i Ex. 34. 15. ch. 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Ezek. 23. 8.
k ch. 1. 2, 3.
l ver. 4.
m Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 7. 26, 27. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
n ch. 20. 3, 5, 6. & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
o ver. 14.
p Matt. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 9. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14, 20. Heb. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
q Heb. 9. 22.
† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*
r ch. 7. 26.
s Deut. 12. 16, 24. & 15. 23.
t Ezek. 24. 7.
u ver. 11, 12. Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.
x Ex. 22. 31. ch. 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
† Heb. *a carcase.*
y ch. 11. 25.
z ch. 15. 5.
a ch. 5. 1. & 7. 18. & 19. 8. Num. 19. 20.
a ver. 4. Ex. 6. 7. ch. 11. 44. & 19. 4, 10, 34. & 20. 7. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20.
b Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 8.
c Ex. 23. 24. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 12. 4, 30, 31.

This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded,
saying,
3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel,
[a]that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or
that killeth *it* out of the camp,
4 [b]And bringeth it not unto the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto
the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD: blood
shall be [c]imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood;
and that man [d]shall be cut off from among his
people:
5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring
their sacrifices [e]which they offer in the open field,
even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto
the priest, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto
the LORD.
6 And the priest [f]shall sprinkle the blood upon
the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation, and [g]burn the fat for a sweet
savour unto the LORD.
7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices
[h]unto devils, after whom they [i]have gone a whoring:
This shall be a statute for ever unto them through-
out their generations.
8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever
man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the stran-
gers which sojourn among you, [k]that offereth a
burnt-offering or sacrifice,
9 And [l]bringeth it not unto the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD;
even that man shall be cut off from among his people.
10 ¶ [m]And whatsoever man *there be* of the house
of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among
you, that eateth any manner of blood; [n]I will even
set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and
will cut him off from among his people.
11 [o]For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood; and
I have given it to you upon the altar, [p]to make an
atonement for your souls: for [q]it *is* the blood *that*
maketh an atonement for the soul.
12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel,
No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any
stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.
13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children
of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among
you, †which [r]hunteth and catcheth any beast or
fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [s]pour out
the blood thereof, and [t]cover it with dust.
14 [u]For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is*
for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the chil-
dren of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner
of flesh; for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof:
whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.
15 [x]And every soul that eateth† that which died *of*
itself, or that which was torn *with beasts*, (*whether it be*
one of your own country, or a stranger,) [y]he shall
both wash his clothes, [z]and bathe *himself* in water,
and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.
16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh;
then [a]he shall bear his iniquity.

[108] CHAPTER 18

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful lusts.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, [a]I *am* the LORD your God.
3 [b]After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein
ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [c]after the doings of the

land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 [d]Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: [e]which if a man do, he shall live in them: [f]I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is †near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 [g]The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [h]The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [i]The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [k]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 [l]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 [m]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [n]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 [o]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖a wife to her sister, [p]to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life-*time*.

19 [q]Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover, [r]thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [s]pass through *the fire* to [t]Molech, neither shalt thou [u]profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [x]Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [y]Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* [z]confusion.

24 [a]Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: [b]for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And [c]the land is defiled: therefore I do [d]visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [f]Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That [g]the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, [h]that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [i]defile not yourselves therein: [k]I *am* the LORD your God.

[109]

CHAPTER 19

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a]Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ [b]Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and [c]keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ [d]Turn ye not unto idols, [e]nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And [f]if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [g]when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ [h]Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, [i]neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not [k]swear by my name falsely, [l]neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ [m]Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [n]the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [o]nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt [p]fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ [q]Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ [r]Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people; neither shalt thou [s]stand against the blood of thy neighbour; I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [t]Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [u]thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ [x]Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, [y]but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

d Deut. 4. 1, 2. & 6. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.
e Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
f Ex. 6. 2, 6, 29. Mal. 3. 6.
† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*
g ch. 20. 11.
h Gen. 49. 4. ch. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos. 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
i ch. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
k ch. 20. 19.
l ch. 20. 20.
m Gen. 38. 18, 26. ch. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
n ch. 20. 21. Matt. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5. Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19.
o ch. 20. 14.
‖ Or, *one wife to another.* Ex. 26. 3.
p 1 Sam. 1. 6, 8.
q ch. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10.
r ch. 20. 10. Ex. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18. & 22. 22. Prov. 6. 29, 32. Mal. 3. 5. Matt. 5. 27. Rom. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4.
s ch. 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 20. 31. & 23. 37, 39.
t 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. Called, Acts 7. 43. *Moloch.*
u ch. 19. 12. & 20. 3. & 21. 6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 12.
x ch. 20. 13. Rom. 1. 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
y ch. 20. 15, 16. Ex. 22. 19.
z ch. 20. 12.
a ver. 30. Matt. 15. 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 21, 22, 23. 1 Cor. 3. 17.
b ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 12.
c Num. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18. Ezek. 36. 17.
d Ps. 89. 32. Isa. 26. 21. Jer. 5. 9, 29. & 9. 9. & 14. 10. & 23. 2. Hos. 2. 13. & 8. 13. & 9. 9.
e ver. 28.
f ver. 5. 30. ch. 20. 22, 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

g ch. 20. 22. Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.
h ver. 3. 26. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 9.
i ver. 24.
k ver. 2, 4.
a ch. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
b Ex. 20. 12.
c Ex. 20. 8. & 31. 13.
d Ex. 20. 4. ch. 26. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.
e Ex. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
f ch. 7. 16.
g ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.
h Ex. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10. Deut. 5. 19.
i ch. 6. 2. Eph. 4. 25. Col. 3. 9.
k Ex. 20. 7. ch. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Matt. 5. 33. Jam. 5. 12.
l ch. 18. 21.
m Mark 10. 19. 1 Thes. 4. 6.
n Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Jam. 5. 4.
o Deut. 27. 18. Rom. 14. 13.
p ver. 32. ch. 25. 17. Gen. 42. 18. Eccl. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
q Ex. 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Ps. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.
r Ex. 23. 1. Ps. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9.
s Ex. 23. 1, 7. 1 Kings 21. 13. Matt. 26. 60, 61. & 27. 4.
t 1 John 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15.
u Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him:* See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 11.
x 2 Sam. 13. 22. Prov. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Gal. 5. 20. Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Jam. 5. 9.
y Matt. 5. 43 & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not
let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [z] Thou
shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: [a] neither
shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come
upon thee.
20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman
that *is* a bond-maid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and
not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † she
shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death,
because she was not free.
21 And [b] he shall bring his trespass-offering unto
the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.
22 And the priest shall make an atonement for
him with the ram of the trespass-offering before the
LORD for his sin which he hath done; and the sin
which he hath done shall be forgiven him.
23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and
shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then
ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised:
three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you:
it shall not be eaten of.
24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof
shall be † holy [c] to praise the LORD *withal.*
25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit
thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase
thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.
26 ¶ [d] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood:
neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe
times.
27 [f] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads,
neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.
28 Ye shall not [g] make any cuttings in your flesh
for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am*
the LORD.
29 ¶ [h] Do not † prostitute thy daughter to cause
her to be a whore: lest the land fall to whoredom,
and the land become full of wickedness.
30 ¶ [i] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [k] reverence
my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.
31 ¶ [l] Regard not them that have familiar spirits,
neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them:
I *am* the LORD your God.
32 ¶ [m] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head,
and honour the face of the old man, and [n] fear thy
God: I *am* the LORD.
33 ¶ And [o] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your
land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.
34 [p] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall
be unto you as one born among you, and [q] thou shalt
love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the
land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.
35 ¶ [r] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment,
in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.
36 [s] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah,
and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your
God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.
37 [t] Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and
all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

[110] CHAPTER 20

6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of beastiality.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [a] Again thou shalt say to the children of
Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or
of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth
any of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put
to death: the people of the land shall stone him
with stones.
3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and
will cut him off from among his people; because he
hath given of his seed unto Molech, to [d] defile my
sanctuary, and [e] to profane my holy name.
4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide
their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed
unto Molech, and [f] kill him not;
5 Then [g] I will set my face against that man, and
[h] against his family, and will cut him off, and all that
[i] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with
Molech, from among their people.
6 ¶ And [k] the soul that turneth after such as have
familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring
after them, I will even set my face against that soul,
and will cut him off from among his people.
7 ¶ [l] Sanctify yourselves therefore and be ye holy:
for I *am* the LORD your God.
8 [m] And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them:
[n] I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.
9 ¶ [o] For every one that curseth his father or his
mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed
his father or his mother: [p] his blood *shall be* upon him.
10 ¶ And [q] the man that committeth adultery with
another man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery
with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the
adulteress shall surely be put to death.
11 [r] And the man that lieth with his father's wife
hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them
shall surely be put to death: their blood *shall be*
upon them.
12 [s] And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law,
both of them shall surely be put to death: [t] they have
wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.
13 [u] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth
with a woman, both of them have committed an
abomination: they shall surely be put to death;
their blood *shall be* upon them.
14 [x] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it
is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he
and they: that there be no wickedness among you.
15 [y] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely
be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.
16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and
lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the
beast; they shall surely be put to death; their blood
shall be upon them.
17 [z] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's
daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness,
and she see his nakedness: it *is* a wicked
thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their
people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness;
he shall bear his iniquity.
18 [a] And if a man shall lie with a woman having
her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he
hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered
the fountain of her blood: and both of them
shall be cut off from among their people.
19 [b] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: [c] for he
uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.
20 [d] And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife,
he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall
bear their sin; they shall die childless.
21 [e] And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it
is † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's
nakedness; they shall be childless.

Before CHRIST 1490.
z Deut. 22. 9, 10. a Deut. 22. 11. ‖ Or, *abused by any.* † Heb. *reproached by, or, for man.* ‖ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there shall be a scourging.* b ch. 5. 15. & 6. 6. † Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.* c Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9. d ch. 17. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23. e Deut. 18. 10, 11, 14. 1 Sam. 15. 23. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Mal. 3. 5. f ch. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37. Isa. 15. 2. g ch. 21. 5. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37. h Deut. 23. 17. † Heb. *profane.* i ver. 3. ch. 26. 2. k Eccl. 5. 1. l Ex. 22. 18. ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 28. 7. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16. m Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1. n ver. 14. o Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. ‖ Or, *oppress.* p Ex. 12. 48, 49. q Deut. 10. 19. r ver. 15. s Deut. 25. 13, 15. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. † Heb. *stones.* t ch. 18. 4, 5. Deut. 4. 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 25. a ch. 18. 21. b ch. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31.

Before CHRIST 1490.
c ch. 17. 10. d Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39. e ch. 18. 21. f Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5. g ch. 17. 10. h Ex. 20. 5. i ch. 17. 7. k ch. 19. 31. l ch. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. m ch. 19. 37. n Ex. 31. 13. ch. 21. 8. Ezek. 37. 28. o Ex. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. p ver. 11. 12, 13, 16, 27. 2 Sam. 1. 16. q ch. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5. r ch. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 23. s ch. 18. 15. t ch. 18. 23. u ch. 18. 22. Deut. 23. 17. See Gen. 19. 5. Judg. 19. 22. x ch. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23. y ch. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21. z ch. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22. See Gen. 20. 12. a ch. 18. 19. See ch. 15. 24. † Heb. *made naked.* b ch. 18. 12, 13. c ch. 18. 6. d ch. 18. 14. e ch. 18. 16. † Heb. *a separation.*

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [f] statutes, and all
my judgments, and do them: that the land whither
I bring you to dwell therein, [g] spue you not out.
23 [h] And ye shall not walk in the manners of the
nations which I cast out before you: for they commit-
ted all these things, and [i] therefore I abhorred them.
24 But [k] I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their
land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land
that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your
God, [l] which have separated you from *other* people.
25 [m] Ye shall therefore put difference between
clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls
and clean: [n] and ye shall not make your souls abo-
minable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of
living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I
have separated from you as unclean.
26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [o] for I the LORD
am holy, and [p] have severed you from *other* people,
that ye should be mine.
27 ¶ [q] A man also or a woman that hath a familiar
spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to
death: they shall stone them with stones: [r] their
blood *shall be* upon them.

[111] CHAPTER 21

1 Of the priests' mourning. 7, 13 Of their marriages.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the
priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them,
[a] There shall none be defiled for the dead, among his
people:
2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*,
for his mother, and for his father, and for his son,
and for his daughter, and for his brother,
3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him,
which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.
4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief
man among his people, to profane himself.
5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head,
neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard,
nor make any cuttings in their flesh.
6 They shall be holy unto their God, and [c] not
profane the name of their God: for the offerings of
the LORD made by fire, *and* [d] the bread of their God
they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.
7 [e] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or
profane; neither shall they take a woman [f] put away
from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.
8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth
the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee:
[g] for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.
9 ¶ [h] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane
herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her
father: she shall be burnt with fire.
10 [i] And *he that is* the high priest among his bre-
thren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured,
and [k] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [l] shall
not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;
11 Neither shall he [m] go in to any dead body, nor
defile himself for his father, or for his mother;
12 [n] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor
profane the sanctuary of his God; for [o] the crown
of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am*
the LORD.
13 And [p] he shall take a wife in her virginity.
14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or*
an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take
a virgin of his own people to wife.
15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his
people: for [q] I the LORD do sanctify him.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[f] ch. 18. 26. & 19. 37. [g] ch. 18. 25, 28. [h] ch. 18. 3, 24, 30. [i] ch. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5. [k] Ex. 3. 17. & 6. 8. [l] ver. 26. Ex. 19. 5. & 33. 16. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. 1 Kings 8. 53. [m] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 14. 4. [n] ch. 11. 43. ‖ Or, *moveth*. [o] ver. 7. ch. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. [p] ver. 24. Tit. 2. 14. [q] ch. 19. 31. Ex. 22. 18. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8. [r] ver. 9.

[a] Ezek. 44. 25. ‖ Or, *being a husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c.* See Ezek. 24. 16, 17. [b] ch. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20. [c] ch. 18. 21. & 19. 12. [d] See ch. 3. 11. [e] Ezek. 44. 22. [f] See Deut. 24. 1, 2. [g] ch. 20. 7, 8. [h] Gen. 38. 24. [i] Ex. 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Num. 35. 25. [k] Ex. 28. 2. ch. 16. 32. [l] ch. 10. 6. [m] Num. 19. 14. See ver. 1, 2. [n] ch. 10. 7. [o] Ex. 28. 36. ch. 8. 9, 12, 30. [p] ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22. [q] ver. 8.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] ch. 10. 3. Num. 16. 5. Ps. 64. 4. ‖ Or, *food*. ch. 3. 11. [s] ch. 22. 23. ‖ Or, *too slender*. [t] Deut. 23. 1. [u] ver. 6. [x] ch. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 29. & 7. 1. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 9. [y] ch. 22. 10, 11, 12. Num. 18. 19. [z] ver. 12.

[a] Num. 6. 3. [b] ch. 18. 21. [c] Ex. 28. 38. Num. 18. 32. Deut. 15. 19. [d] ch. 7. 20. [e] ch. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins*. [f] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 13. [g] Num. 19. 11, 22. [h] ch. 15. 16. [i] ch. 11. 24, 43, 44. [k] ch. 15. 7, 19. [l] ch. 15. 5. Heb. 10. 22. [m] ch. 21. 22. Num. 18. 11, 13. [n] Ex. 22. 31. ch. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31. [o] Ex. 28. 43. Num. 18. 22, 32. [p] See 1 Sam. 21. 6. † Heb. *with the purchase of his money*. [q] Num. 18. 11, 13. † Heb. *a man, a stranger*.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be*
of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* ble-
mish, let him not [r] approach to offer the ‖ bread of
his God:
18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish,
he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or
he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [s] superfluous,
19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-
handed,
20 Or crooked-backed, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a
blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or
[t] hath his stones broken;
21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of
Aaron the priest shall come nigh to [u] offer the offerings
of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall
not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the
[x] most holy, and of the [y] holy.
23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come
nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that
[z] he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do
sanctify them.
24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons,
and unto all the children of Israel.

[112] CHAPTER 22

The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they
[a] separate themselves from the holy things of the
children of Israel, and that they [b] profane not my
holy name *in those things* which they [c] hallow unto
me: I *am* the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed
among your generations, that goeth unto the holy
things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the
LORD, [d] having his uncleanness upon him, that soul
shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.
4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a
leper, or hath [e] a † running issue; he shall not eat
of the holy things, [f] until he be clean. And [g] whoso
toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or
[h] a man whose seed goeth from him;
5 Or [i] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing,
whereby he may be made unclean, or [k] a man of
whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever un-
cleanness he hath:
6 The soul which hath touched any such shall
be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the
holy things, unless he [l] wash his flesh with water.
7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean,
and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because
[m] it *is* his food.
8 [n] That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*,
he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am*
the LORD.
9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, [o] lest
they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they pro-
fane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.
10 [p] There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing:
a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall
not eat *of* the holy thing.
11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money,
he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house;
[q] they shall eat of his meat.
12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto
† a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the
holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is [r]returned unto her father's house, [s]as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ [t]And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And [u]they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ suffer them [x]to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [y]Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 [z]*Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 [a]*But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [b]whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD [c]to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [d]Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make [e]an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [f]superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither [g]from a stranger's hand shall ye offer [h]the bread of your God of any of these; because their [i]corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [k]When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it [l]and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will [m]offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave [n]none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 [o]Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 [p]Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but [q]I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which [r]hallow you,

33 [s]That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

[**113**] CHAPTER 23

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* [a]the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [b]proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 [c]Six days shall work be done; but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation: ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ [d]These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [e]In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 [f]In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [g]When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of [h]the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 [k]And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [l]ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [m]fifty days; and ye shall offer [n]a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* [o]the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [p]one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [q]peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [r]they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [s]when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners

Before CHRIST 1490.

r Gen. 38. 11. s ch. 10. 14. Num. 18. 11, 19. t ch. 5. 15, 16. u Num. 18. 32. ‖ Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.* x ver. 9. y ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14. z ch. 1. 3. a Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. b ch. 3. 1, 6. c ch. 7. 16. Num. 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21, 23. Ps. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccl. 5. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *goats.* d ver. 20. Mal. 1. 8. e ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5. ‖ Or, *kid.* f ch. 21. 18. g Num. 15. 15, 16. h ch. 21. 6, 17. i Mal. 1. 14. k Ex. 22. 30. ‖ Or, *she-goat.* l Deut. 22. 6. m ch. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5. n ch. 7. 15. o ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40. p ch. 18. 21. q ch. 10. 3. Matt. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2. r ch. 20. 8. s Ex. 6. 7. ch. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. Num. 15. 41. a ver. 4. 37. b Ex. 32. 5. 2 Kings 10. 20. Ps. 81. 3.

Before CHRIST 1490.

c Ex. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. ch. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. d ver. 2, 37. Ex. 23. 14. e Ex. 12. 6, 14, 18. & 13. 3, 10. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1,—8. Josh. 5. 10. f Ex. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25. g Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 2, 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *handful.* † Heb. *omer.* h Rom. 11. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 20. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4. i Ex. 29. 24. k ch. 2. 14, 15, 16. l ch. 25. 8. Ex. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9. m Acts 2. 1. n Num. 28. 26. o Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1. p ch. 4. 23, 28. Num. 28. 30. q ch. 3. 1. r Num. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4. s ch. 19. 9.

of thy field when thou reapest, [t]neither shalt thou
gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave
them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the
LORD your God.
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In
the [u]seventh month, in the first *day* of the month,
shall ye have a sabbath, [x]a memorial of blowing of
trumpets, an holy convocation.
25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein;* but ye shall
offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 [y]Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month
there shall be a day of atonement; it shall be an holy
convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls,
and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
28 And ye shall do no work in that same day;
for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement
for you before the LORD your God.
29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be
afflicted in that same day, [z]he shall be cut off from
among his people.
30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work
in that same day, [a]the same soul will I destroy from
among his people.
31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a
statute for ever throughout your generations in all
your dwellings.
32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye
shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month
at even, from even unto even, shall ye † celebrate
your sabbath.
33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [b]The
fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast
of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.
35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation:
ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by
fire unto the LORD; [c]on the eighth day shall be an
holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an
offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [d]solemn
assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
37 [e]These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye
shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an
offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offer-
ing, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offer-
ings, every thing upon his day:
38 [f]Besides the sabbaths of the LORD, and besides
your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all
your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.
39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month,
when ye have [g]gathered in the fruit of the land, ye
shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the
first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day
shall be a sabbath.
40 And [h]ye shall take you on the first day the
† boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees,
and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the
brook; [i]and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your
God seven days.
41 [k]And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven
days in the year: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your
generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.
42 [l]Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that
are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:
43 [m]That your generations may know that I made
the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I

Before CHRIST 1490.
t Deut. 24. 19.
u Num. 29. 1.
x ch. 25. 9.
y ch. 16. 30. Num. 29. 7.
z Gen. 17. 14.
a ch. 20. 3, 5, 6.
† Heb. *rest.*
b Ex. 23. 16. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16. John 7. 2.
c Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.
† Heb. *day of restraint.*
d Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chron. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18. Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.
e ver. 2, 4.
f Num. 29. 39.
g Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.
h Neh. 8. 15.
† Heb. *fruit.*
i Deut. 16. 14, 15.
k Num. 29. 12. Neh. 8. 18.
l Neh. 8. 14, 15, 16.
m Deut. 31. 13. Ps. 78. 5, 6.

Before CHRIST 1490.
n ver. 2.
a Ex. 27. 20, 21.
† Heb. *to cause to ascend.*
b Ex. 31. 8. & 39. 37.
c Ex. 25. 30.
d 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 19. & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.
e Num. 4. 7. 1 Chron. 9. 32. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
f 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matt. 12. 4. Mark 2. 26. Luke 6. 4.
g Ex. 29. 33. ch. 8. 3. & 21. 22.
h ver. 16.
i Job 1. 5, 11, 22. & 2. 5, 9, 10. Isa. 8. 21.
k Ex. 18. 22, 26.
l Num. 15. 34.
† Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.*
m Ex. 18. 15, 16. Num. 27. 5. & 36. 5, 6.
n Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.
o ch. 5. 1. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.
p 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Ps. 74. 10, 18. Matt. 12. 31. Mark 3. 28. Jam. 2. 7.
q Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11, 12.
† Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*
r ver. 21.
† Heb. *life for life.*
s Ex. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38. & 7. 2.
t Ex. 21. 33. ver. 18.
u ver. 17.
x Ex. 12. 49. ch. 19. 34. Num. 15. 16.

brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the
LORD your God.
44 And Moses [n]declared unto the children of
Israel the feasts of the LORD.

[114] CHAPTER 24

13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [a]Command the children of Israel, that they
bring unto thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light,
† to cause the lamps to burn continually.
3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the taber-
nacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from
the evening unto the morning before the LORD con-
tinually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your gene-
rations.
4 He shall order the lamps upon [b]the pure candle-
stick before the LORD continually.
5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve
[c]cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.
6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a
row, [d]upon the pure table before the LORD.
7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each*
row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even*
an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
8 [e]Every sabbath he shall set it in order before
the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children
of Israel by an everlasting covenant.
9 And [f]it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; [g]and
they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most
holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by
fire by a perpetual statute.
10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose
father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children
of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and
a man of Israel strove together in the camp;
11 And the Israelitish woman's son [h]blasphemed
the name *of the LORD,* and [i]cursed; and they
[k]brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name
was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe
of Dan:)
12 And they [l]put him in ward, † [m]that the mind
of the LORD might be shewed them.
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the
camp; and let all that heard *him* [n]lay their hands
upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.
15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, Whosoever curseth his God [o]shall bear his sin.
16 And he that [p]blasphemeth the name of the LORD,
he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congrega-
tion shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger,
as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth
the name *of the LORD,* shall be put to death.
17 ¶ [q]And he that † killeth any man shall surely
be put to death.
18 [r]And he that killeth a beast shall make it
good; † beast for beast.
19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour;
as [s]he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:
20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth:
as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be
done to him *again.*
21 [t]And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it:
[u]and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.
22 Ye shall have [x]one manner of law, as well for
the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I
am the LORD your God.
23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel

[y]that they should bring forth him that had cursed out
of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the
children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

[115] CHAPTER 25

35 Compassion of the poor. 39 The usage of bondmen. 47 The redemption of servants.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai,
saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto
them, When ye come into the land which I give you,
then shall the land †keep [a]a sabbath unto the LORD.
3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years
thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the
fruit thereof;
4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of
rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou
shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
5 [b]That which groweth of its own accord of thy
harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes
† of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto
the land.
6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for
you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid,
and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that
sojourneth with thee,
7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are*
in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.
8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of
years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the
space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto
thee forty and nine years.
9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet †of the
jubilee to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh
month, [c]in the day of atonement shall ye make the
trumpet sound throughout all your land.
10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and [d]pro-
claim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the in-
habitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you;
[e]and ye shall return every man unto his possession,
and ye shall return every man unto his family.
11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you:
[f]ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth
of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine
undressed.
12 For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you:
[g]ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.
13 [h]In the year of this jubilee ye shall return
every man unto his possession.
14 And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or
buyest *aught* of thy neighbour's hand, [i]ye shall not
oppress one another:
15 [k]According to the number of years after the
jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* accord-
ing unto the number of years of the fruits he shall
sell unto thee:
16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt
increase the price thereof, and according to the few-
ness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for
according to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth
he sell unto thee.
17 [l]Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; [m]but
thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.
18 ¶ [n]Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and
keep my judgments, and do them; [o]and ye shall
dwell in the land in safety.
19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and [p]ye
shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.
20 And if ye shall say, [q]What shall we eat the

Before CHRIST 1490.

y ver. 14.

1491.

† Heb. *rest.*
a Ex. 23.10.
See ch. 26. 34, 35.
2 Chron. 36. 21.

b 2 Kings 19. 29.

† Heb. *of thy separation.*

† Heb. *loud of sound.*

c ch. 23. 24, 27.

d Isa. 61. 2. & 63. 4.
Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17.
Luke 4. 19.
e ver. 13.
Num. 36. 4.

f ver. 5.

g ver. 6, 7.

h ver. 10.
ch. 27. 24.
Num. 36. 4.

i ver. 17.
ch. 19. 13.
1 Sam. 12. 3, 4.
Mic. 2. 2.
1 Cor. 6. 8.
k ch. 27. 18, 23.

l ver. 14.
m ver. 43.
ch. 19. 14, 32.
n ch. 19. 37.
o ch. 26. 5.
Deut. 12. 10.
Ps. 4. 8.
Prov. 1. 33.
Jer. 23. 6.
p ch. 26. 5.
Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.
q Matt. 6. 25, 31.

Before CHRIST 1491.

r ver. 4, 5.
s Deut. 28. 8.
See Ex. 16. 29.
t 2 Kings 19. 29.
u Josh. 5. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*
† Heb. *for cutting off.*
x Deut. 32. 43.
2 Chron. 7. 20.
Ps. 85. 1.
Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.
y 1 Chron. 29. 15.
Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19.
1 Pet. 2. 11.
z Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.
a See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12.
Jer. 32. 7, 8.
† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*
ch. 5. 7.
b ver. 50, 51, 52.
c ver. 13.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*
d See Num. 35. 2.
Josh. 21. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*
e ver. 28.
f See Acts 4. 36, 37.
† Heb. *his hand faileth.*
† Heb. *strengthen.*
g Deut. 15. 7, 8.
Ps. 37. 26 & 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9.
Prov. 14. 31.
Luke 6. 35.
Acts 11. 29.
Rom. 12. 18.
1 John 3. 17
h Ex. 22. 25.
Deut. 23. 19.
Neh. 5. 7.
Ps. 15. 5.
Prov. 28. 8.
Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12.
i ver. 17.
Neh. 5. 9.
k ch. 22. 32, 33.
l Ex. 21. 2.
Deut. 15. 12.
1 Kings 9. 22.
2 Kings 4. 1
Neh. 5. 5.
Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service, &c.*
ver. 46.
Ex. 1. 14.
Jer. 25. 14. & 27. 7. & 30. 8.
m Ex. 21. 3.

seventh year? behold, [r]we shall not sow nor gather
in our increase:
21 Then I will [s]command my blessing upon you
in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for
three years.
22 [t]And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat
yet of [u]old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits
come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.
23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ †for ever; for
[x]the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [y]strangers and sojourners
with me.
24 And in all the land of your possession ye
shall grant a redemption for the land.
25 ¶ [z]If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold
away *some* of his possession, and if [a]any of his kin
come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which
his brother sold.
26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and
† himself be able to redeem it;
27 Then [b]let him count the years of the sale thereof,
and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he
sold it; that he may return unto his possession.
28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then
that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him
that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: [c]and
in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return
unto his possession.
29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled
city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after
it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.
30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of
a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city
shall be established for ever to him that bought it,
throughout his generations; it shall not go out in
the jubilee.
31 But the houses of the villages which have no
walls round about them, shall be counted as the
fields of the country: †they may be redeemed, and
they shall go out in the jubilee.
32 Notwithstanding [d]the cities of the Levites, *and*
the houses of the cities of their possession, may the
Levites redeem at any time.
33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then
the house that was sold, and the city of his posses-
sion [e]shall go out in *the year of* jubilee; for the houses
of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession
among the children of Israel.
34 But [f]the field of the suburbs of their cities may
not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.
35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen
in decay with thee; then thou shalt †[g]relieve him:
yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he
may live with thee.
36 [h]Take thou no usury of him, or increase; but
[i]fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.
37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury,
nor lend him thy victuals for increase.
38 [k]I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you
forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land
of Canaan, *and* to be your God.
39 ¶ And [l]if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be
waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not
† compel him to serve as a bond-servant:
40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner
he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the
year of jubilee:
41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he
and his children [m]with him, and shall return unto his

own family, and [n]unto the possession of his fathers
shall he return.
42 For they *are* [o]my servants which I brought
forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be
sold †as bond-men.
43 [p]Thou shalt not rule over him [q]with rigour,
but [r]shalt fear thy God.
44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids,
which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that
are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-
men and bond-maids.
45 Moreover, of [s]the children of the strangers that
do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and
of their families that *are* with you, which they begat
in your land: and they shall be your possession.
46 And [t]ye shall take them as an inheritance for
your children after you, to inherit *them for* a pos-
session, †they shall be your bond-men for ever:
but over your brethren the children of Israel, [u]ye
shall not rule one over another with rigour.
47 ¶ And if a sojourner or a stranger †wax rich
by thee, and [x]thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax
poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner
by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:
48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed
again; one of his brethren may [y]redeem him:
49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son may redeem
him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may
redeem him; or if [z]he be able, he may redeem himself.
50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him,
from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year
of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be accord-
ing unto the number of years, [a]according to the time
of an hired servant shall it be with him.
51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according
unto them he shall give again the price of his re-
demption out of the money that he was bought for.
52 And if there remain but few years unto the
year of jubilee, then he shall count with him, *and*
according unto his years shall he give him again the
price of his redemption.
53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be
with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour
over him in thy sight.
54 And if he be not redeemed ‖in these *years*,
then [b]he shall go out in the year of jubilee, *both*
he, and his children with him.
55 For [c]unto me the children of Israel *are* ser-
vants, they *are* my servants whom I brought forth
out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

[116] CHAPTER 26

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.*

YE shall make you [a]no idols nor graven image,
neither rear you up a ‖standing image, neither
shall ye set up *any* ‖†image of stone in your land,
to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.
2 ¶ [b]Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence
my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.
3 ¶ [c]If ye walk in my statutes and keep my
commandments, and do them;
4 [d]Then I will give you rain in due season, [e]and
the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of
the field shall yield their fruit:
5 And [f]your threshing shall reach unto the
vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the
sowing-time; and [g]ye shall eat your bread to the
full, and [h]dwell in your land safely.

Before CHRIST 1491.

n ver. 28.
o ver. 55. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Cor. 7. 23.
† Heb. *with the sale of a bond-man.*
p Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.
q ver. 46. Ex. 1. 13.
r ver. 17. Ex. 1. 17, 21. Deut. 25. 18. Mal. 3. 5.
s Isa. 56. 3, 6.
t Isa. 14. 2.
† Heb. *ye shall serve yourselves with them.* ver. 39.
u ver. 43.
† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.* ver. 26.
x ver. 25, 35.
y Neh. 5. 5.
z ver. 26.
a Job 7. 1. Isa. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
‖ Or, *by these means.*
b ver. 41. Ex. 21. 2, 3.
c ver. 42.

a Ex. 20. 4, 5. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.
‖ Or, *pillar*
‖ Or, *figured stone.*
† Heb. *a stone of picture.*
b ch. 19. 30.
c Deut. 11. 13, 14, 15. & 28. 1,—14.
d Isa. 30. 23. Ezek. 34. 26. Joel 2. 23, 24.
e Ps. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. & 36. 30. Zech. 8. 12.
f Amos 9. 13.
g ch. 25. 19. Deut. 11. 15. Joel 2. 19, 26.
h ch. 25. 18. Job 11. 18. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.

Before CHRIST 1491.

i 1 Chron. 22. 9. Ps. 29. 11. & 147. 14. Isa. 45. 7. Hag. 2. 9.
k Job 11. 19. Ps 3. 5. & 4. 8. Isa. 35. 9. Jer. 30. 10. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18. Zeph. 3. 13.
† Heb. *cause to cease.*
l 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
m Ezek. 14. 17.
n Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.
o Ex. 2. 25. 2 Kings 13. 23.
p Gen. 17. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 23. Ps. 107. 38.
q ch. 25. 22.
r Ex. 25. 8. & 29. 45. Josh. 22. 19. Ps. 76. 2. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. Rev. 21. 3.
s ch. 20. 23. Deut. 32. 19.
t 2 Cor. 6. 16.
u Ex. 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28.
w ch. 25. 38, 42, 55.
x Jer. 2. 20. Ezek. 34. 27.
y Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.
z ver. 43. 2 Kings 17. 15.
† Heb. *upon you.*
a Deut. 28. 65, 66, 67. & 32. 25. Jer. 15. 8.
b Deut. 28. 22.
c 1 Sam. 2. 33.
d Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. Mic. 6. 15.
e ch. 17. 10.
f Deut. 28. 25. Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.
g Ps. 106. 41.
h ver. 36. Ps. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.
i 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
k Isa. 25. 11. & 26. 5. Ezek. 7. 24. & 30. 6.
l Deut. 28. 23.
m Ps. 127. 1. Isa. 49. 4.
n Deut. 11. 17. & 28. 18. Hag. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *at all adventures with me,* and so ver. 24.
o Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
p Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.
q Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6,—12.
r 2 Sam. 22. 27. Ps. 18. 26.
s Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14. 17. & 29. 8. & 33. 2.
t Num. 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.
u Ps. 105. 16. Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.
x Isa. 9. 20. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
y ver. 21, 24.
z Isa. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8. 18.

6 And [i]I will give peace in the land, and [k]ye shall
lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I
will †rid [l]evil beasts out of the land, neither shall
[m]the sword go through your land.
7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they
shall fall before you by the sword.
8 And [n]five of you shall chase an hundred, and
an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight:
and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.
9 For I will [o]have respect unto you, and [p]make
you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my
covenant with you.
10 And ye shall eat [q]old store, and bring forth
the old because of the new.
11 [r]And I will set my tabernacle among you:
and my soul shall not [s]abhor you.
12 [t]And I will walk among you, and [u]will be
your God, and ye shall be my people.
13 [w]I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you
forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not
be their bondmen, [x]and I have broken the bands
of your yoke, and made you go upright.
14 ¶ [y]But if ye will not hearken unto me, and
will not do all these commandments;
15 And if ye shall [z]despise my statutes, or if your
soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all
my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:
16 I also will do this unto you, I will even
appoint †over you [a]terror, [b]consumption, and the
burning ague, that shall [c]consume the eyes, and
cause sorrow of heart: and [d]ye shall sow your seed
in vain; for your enemies shall eat it.
17 And [e]I will set my face against you, and [f]ye
shall be slain before your enemies: [g]they that hate
you shall reign over you, and [h]ye shall flee when
none pursueth you.
18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken
unto me, then I will punish you [i]seven times more
for your sins.
19 And I will [k]break the pride of your power;
and I [l]will make your heaven as iron, and your
earth as brass:
20 And your [m]strength shall be spent in vain:
for [n]your land shall not yield her increase, neither
shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.
21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖contrary unto me, and
will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times
more plagues upon you according to your sins.
22 [o]I will also send wild beasts among you,
which shall rob you of your children, and destroy
your cattle, and make you few in number, and
[p]your *high*-ways shall be desolate.
23 And if ye [q]will not be reformed by me by
these things, but will walk contrary unto me;
24 [r]Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and
will punish you yet seven times for your sins.
25 And [s]I will bring a sword upon you, that
shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when
ye are gathered together within your cities, [t]I will
send the pestilence among you: and ye shall be
delivered into the hand of the enemy.
26 [u]*And* when I have broken the staff of your
bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one
oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again
by weight: and [x]ye shall eat and not be satisfied.
27 And [y]if ye will not for all this hearken unto
me, but walk contrary unto me;
28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also [z]in

fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times
for your sins.
29 [a]And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and
the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.
30 And [b]I will destroy your high places and cut
down your images, and [c]cast your carcasses upon the
carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall [d]abhor you.
31 [e]And I will make your cities waste, and [f]bring
your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not
smell the savour of your sweet odours.
32 [g]And I will bring the land into desolation:
and your enemies which dwell therein shall be
[h]astonished at it.
33 And [i]I will scatter you among the heathen,
and will draw out a sword after you: and your land
shall be desolate and your cities waste.
34 [k]Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long
as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land;
even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it
did not rest in your [l]sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.
36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, [m]I
will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands
of their enemies; and [n]the sound of a †shaken leaf
shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from
a sword; and they shall fall, when none pursueth.
37 And [o]they shall fall one upon another, as it
were before a sword, when none pursueth: and [p]ye
shall have no power to stand before your enemies.
38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and
the land of your enemies shall eat you up.
39 And they that are left of you [q]shall pine away
in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also
in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away
with them.
40 [r]If they shall confess their iniquity, and the
iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which
they trespassed against me, and that also they have
walked contrary unto me;
41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them,
and have brought them into the land of their enemies;
if then their [s]uncircumcised hearts be [t]humbled, and
they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
42 Then will I [u]remember my covenant with
Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also
my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I
will [x]remember the land.
43 [y]The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy
her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them:
and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity;
because, even because they [z]despised my judgments,
and because their soul abhorred my statutes.
44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land
of their enemies, [a]I will not cast them away, neither
will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to
break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD
their God.
45 But I will [b]for their sakes remember the covenant
of their ancestors, [c]whom I brought forth out
of the land of Egypt [d]in the sight of the heathen,
that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.
46 [e]These *are* the statutes, and judgments, and
laws, which the LORD made between him and the children
of Israel [f]in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

[117] CHAPTER 27

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, [a]When a man shall make a singular vow,
the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.
3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from
twenty years old even unto sixty years old; even
thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, [b]after
the shekel of the sanctuary.
4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall
be thirty shekels.
5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty
years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male
twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five
years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male
five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation
shall be three shekels of silver.
7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if
it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen
shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then
he shall present himself before the priest, and the
priest shall value him: according to his ability that
vowed shall the priest value him.
9 And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering
unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such
unto the LORD shall be holy.
10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for
a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all
change beast for beast, then it and the exchange
thereof shall be holy.
11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they
do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall
present the beast before the priest:
12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be
good or bad: †as thou valuest it *who art* the priest,
so shall it be.
13 [c]But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall
add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.
14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to
be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate
it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall
estimate it, so shall it stand.
15 [d]And if he that sanctified it will redeem his
house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money
of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.
16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some
part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation
shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖an homer of
barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.
17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee,
according to thy estimation it shall stand.
18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then
the priest shall [e]reckon unto him the money according
to the years that remain, even unto the year of the
jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.
19 [f]And if he that sanctified the field will in any
wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of
the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be
assured to him.
20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he
have sold the field to another man, it shall not be
redeemed any more.
21 But the field, [g]when it goeth out in the jubilee,
shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [h]devoted: [i]the
possession thereof shall be the priest's.
22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field
which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of
[k]his possession;
23 [l]Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth

Before CHRIST 1491.

a Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Ezek. 5. 10. Lam. 4. 10.
b 2 Chron. 34. 3, 4, 7. Isa. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 13.
c 2 Kings. 23. 20. 2 Chron. 34. 5.
d Lev. 20. 23. Ps. 78. 59. & 89. 38. Jer. 14. 19.
e Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. Ezek. 6. 6.
f Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.
g Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18.
h Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
i Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15. & 20. 23. & 22. 15. Zech. 7. 14.
k 2 Chron. 36. 21.
l ch. 25. 2.
m Ezek. 21. 7. 12, 15.
n ver. 17. Job 15. 21. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *driven.*
o Isa. 10. 4. See Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 15, 16.
p Josh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14.
q Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 33. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.
r Num. 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Neh. 9. 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 18. 1 John 1. 9.
s See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.
t 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chron. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 13.
u Ex. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Ps. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
x Ps. 136. 23.
y ver. 34, 35.
z ver. 15.
a Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kings 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2.
b Rom. 11. 28.
c ch. 22. 33. & 25. 38.
d Ps. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22.
e ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
f ch. 25. 1.

Before CHRIST 1491.

a Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.
b Ex. 30. 13.
† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*
c ver. 15. 19.
d ver. 13.
‖ Or, *the land of an homer, &c.*
e ch. 25. 15, 16.
f ver. 13.
g ch. 25. 10, 28, 31.
h ver. 28.
i Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.
k ch. 25. 10, 25.
l ver. 18.

of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubilee:
and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a
holy thing unto the LORD.
24 [m] In the year of the jubilee the field shall return
unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to
whom the possession of the land *did belong*.
25 And all thy estimations shall be according to
the shekel of the sanctuary: [n] twenty gerahs shall
be the shekel.
26 ¶Only the †[o] firstling of the beasts, which should
be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it;
whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD's.
27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall
redeem *it* according to thine estimation, [p] and shall add
a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed,
then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.
28 [q] Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a
man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath,
both of man and beast, and of the field of his pos-
session, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted
thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.
29 [r] None devoted, which shall be devoted of men,
shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.
30 And [s] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the
seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the
LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.
31 [t] And if a man will at all redeem *aught* of his
tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.
32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of
the flock, *even* of whatsoever [u] passeth under the rod,
the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.
33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad,
[x] neither shall he change it: and if he change it at
all, then both it and the change thereof shall be
holy; it shall not be redeemed.
34 [y] These *are* the commandments which the LORD
commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount
Sinai.

Before CHRIST 1491.

m ch. 25. 28.
n Ex. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12
† Heb. *first-born*, &c.
o Ex. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 30. Num. 18. 17. Deut. 15. 19.
p ver. 11, 12, 13.
q ver. 21. Josh. 6. 17, 18, 19.
r Num. 21. 2, 3.
s Gen. 28. 22 Num. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.
t ver. 13.
u See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37. Mic. 7. 14.
x ver. 10.
y ch. 26. 46.

The FOURTH Book of Moses, called NUMBERS.

[118]

CHAPTER 1

1 *God commandeth Moses to number the people.*

AND the Lord spake unto Moses [a] in the wilder-
ness of Sinai, [b] in the tabernacle of the congre-
gation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the
second year after they were come out of the land
of Egypt, saying,
2 [c] Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the
children of Israel, after their families, by the house
of their fathers, with the number of *their* names,
every male by their polls:
3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are
able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron
shall number them by their armies.
4 And with you there shall be a man of every
tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.
5 ¶And these *are* the names of the men that
shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur
the son of Shedeur.
6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.
10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Eli-
shama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel
the son of Pedahzur.
11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.
12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.
14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [d] Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.
16 [e] These *were* the renowned of the congregation,
princes of the tribes of their fathers, [f] heads of thou-
sands in Israel.
17 ¶And Moses and Aaron took these men which
are expressed by *their* names:
18 And they assembled all the congregation together
on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared
their pedigrees after their families, by the house of
their fathers, according to the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.
19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he num-
bered them in the wilderness of Sinai.
20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son,
by their generations, after their families, by the house
of their fathers, according to the number of the names,
by their polls, every male from twenty years old and
upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of
the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand
and five hundred.
22 ¶Of the children of Simeon, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, those that were numbered of them, accord-
ing to the number of the names, by their polls, every
male from twenty years old and upward, all that
were able to go forth to war;
23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of
the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and
three hundred.
24 ¶Of the children of Gad, by their generations,
after their families, by the house of their fathers,
according to the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that were able to go forth
to war;
25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of
the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six
hundred and fifty.
26 ¶Of the children of Judah, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of
the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen
thousand and six hundred.
28 ¶Of the children of Issachar, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of
the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand
and four hundred.
30 ¶Of the children of Zebulun, by their genera-
tions, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war;
31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Ex. 19. 1. Num. 10. 11, 12.
b Ex. 25. 22.
c Ex. 30. 12. & 38. 26. ch. 26. 2, 63, 64. 2 Sam. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 21. 2.
d ch. 2. 14. he is called *Reuel*.
e ch. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 27. 16.
f Ex. 18. 21, 25.

tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 [g] These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered, were [h] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But [i] the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 [k] Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 [l] But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels

Before CHRIST 1490.

g ch. 26. 64.
h Ex. 38. 26. See Ex. 12. 37. ch. 2. 32. & 26. 51.
i ch. 2. 33. See ch. 3. & 4. & 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6.
k ch. 2. 33. & 26. 62.
l Ex. 38. 21. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15, 25, 26, 27, 33.

Before CHRIST 1490.

m ch. 3. 23, 29, 35, 38.
n ch. 10. 17, 21.
o ch. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.
p ch. 2. 2, 34.
q ver. 50.
r Lev. 10. 6. ch. 8. 19. & 16. 46. & 18. 5 1 Sam. 6. 19.
s ch. 3. 7, 8. & 8. 24, 25, 26. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chron. 23. 32. 2 Chron. 13. 10.
a ch. 1. 52.
† Heb. *over against.*
b Josh. 3. 4.
c ch. 10. 14. Ruth 4. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Matt. 1. 4. Luke 3. 32, 33.
d ch. 10. 14.
‖ *Deuel.* ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.
e ch. 10. 18.

thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, [m] and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 [n] And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [o] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, [p] every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 [q] But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no [r] wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: [s] and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

[119]

CHAPTER 2

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 [a] Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: † [b] far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and [c] Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred throughout their armies: [d] these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖ Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: [e] and they shall set forth in the second rank

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 ¶ [f]Then the tabernacle of the congregation
shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in
the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall
they set forward, every man in his place by their
standards.
18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the
camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the
captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama
the son of Ammihud.
19 And his host, and those that were numbered
of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh:
and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be*
Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
21 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain
of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of
Gideoni.
23 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
24 All that were numbered of the camp of Eph-
raim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand
and an hundred, throughout their armies: [g]and they
shall go forward in the third rank.
25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on
the north side by their armies: and the captain of
the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of
Ammishaddai.
26 And his host, and those that were numbered
of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven
hundred.
27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the
tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of
Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.
28 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.
29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of
the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.
30 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
31 All they that were numbered in the camp of
Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven
thousand and six hundred: [h]they shall go hindmost
with their standards.
32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of
the children of Israel by the house of their fathers:
[i]all those that were numbered of the camps through-
out their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three
thousand and five hundred and fifty.
33 But [k]the Levites were not numbered among the
children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.
34 And the children of Israel did according to all
that the LORD commanded Moses: [l]so they pitched
by their standards, and so they set forward, every
one after their families, according to the house of
their fathers.

[120] CHAPTER 3

5 The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle.

1491.

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and
Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with
Moses in mount Sinai.
2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron;
Nadab the [a]first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and
Ithamar.
3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, [b]the
priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated
to minister in the priest's office.

f ch. 10.17, 21.
g ch. 10.22.
h ch. 10.25.
i Ex. 38.26. ch. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
k ch. 1. 47.
l ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.
a Ex. 6. 23.
b Ex. 28.41. Lev. 8.
† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD,
when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in
the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children:
and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's
office in the sight of Aaron their father.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 [d]Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them
before Aaron the priest, that they may minister
unto him.
7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge
of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of
the congregation, to do [e]the service of the tabernacle.
8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the
children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.
9 And [f]thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron
and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him
out of the children of Israel.
10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons,
[g]and they shall wait on their priest's office: [h]and the
stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
12 And I, behold, [i]I have taken the Levites from
among the children of Israel, instead of all the first-
born that openeth the matrix among the children
of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;
13 Because [k]all the first-born *are* mine; [l]*for* on
the day that I smote all the first-born in the land
of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in
Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be: I
am the LORD.
14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wil-
derness of Sinai, saying,
15 Number the children of Levi after the house
of their fathers, by their families: [m]every male from
a month old and upward shalt thou number them.
16 And Moses numbered them according to the
† word of the LORD, as he was commanded.
17 [n]And these were the sons of Levi, by their
names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.
18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Ger-
shon by their families; [o]Libni, and Shimei.
19 And the sons of Kohath by their families;
[p]Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.
20 [q]And the sons of Merari by their families;
Mahli, and Mushi: these *are* the families of the
Levites, according to the house of their fathers.
21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and
the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families
of the Gershonites.
22 Those that were numbered of them, according
to the number of all the males, from a month old
and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them,
were seven thousand and five hundred.
23 [r]The families of the Gershonites shall pitch
behind the tabernacle westward.
24 And the chief of the house of the father of
the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.
25 And [s]the charge of the sons of Gershon in the
tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* [t]the taber-
nacle, and [u]the tent, [x]the covering thereof, and [y]the
hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation,
26 And [z]the hangings of the court, and [a]the cur-
tain for the door of the court, which *is* by the taber-
nacle, and by the altar round about, and [b]the cords
of it, for all the service thereof.
27 ¶ [c]And of Kohath *was* the family of the Am-

c Lev. 10. 1. ch. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
d ch. 8. 6. & 18. 2.
e See ch. 1. 50. & 8. 11, 15, 24, 26.
f ch. 8. 19. & 18. 6.
g ch. 18. 7.
h ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. & 16. 40.
i ver. 41. ch. 8. 16. & 18. 6.
k Ex. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.
l Ex. 13.12, 15. ch. 8. 17.
m ver. 39. ch. 26. 62.
† Heb. *mouth.*
n Gen. 46.11 Ex. 6. 16. ch. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1,16, & 23.6.
o Ex. 6. 17.
p Ex. 6. 18.
q Ex. 6. 19.
r ch. 1. 53.
s ch. 4. 24, 25, 26.
t Ex. 25. 9.
u Ex. 26. 1.
x Ex. 26. 7, 14.
y Ex. 26.36.
z Ex. 27. 9.
a Ex. 27.16.
b Ex. 35.18.
c 1 Chron. 26. 23.

ramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the
family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uz-
zielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.
28 In the number of all the males from a month
old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hun-
dred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.
29 [d] The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch
on the side of the tabernacle southward.
30 And the chief of the house of the father of the
families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son
of Uzziel.
31 And [e] their charge *shall be* [f] the ark, and [g] the
table, and [h] the candlestick, and [i] the altars, and the
vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister,
and [k] the hanging, and all the service thereof.
32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall
be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the
oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanc-
tuary.
33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites,
and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the fami-
lies of Merari.
34 And those that were numbered of them, accord-
ing to the number of all the males from a month old
and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.
35 And the chief of the house of the father of the
families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: [l] *these*
shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.
36 And † [m] *under* the custody and charge of the
sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle,
and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and
the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and
all that serveth thereto,
37 And the pillars of the court round about, and
their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
38 ¶ [n] But those that encamp before the tabernacle
toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the
congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron
and his sons, [o] keeping the charge of the sanctuary,
[p] for the charge of the children of Israel; and [q] the
stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
39 [r] All that were numbered of the Levites, which
Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment
of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males
from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two
thousand.
40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Number all
the first-born of the males of the children of Israel,
from a month old and upward, and take the number
of their names.
41 [t] And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am*
the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the
children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites,
instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the
children of Israel.
42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded
him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.
43 And all the first-born males by the number of
names, from a month old and upward, of those that
were numbered of them, were twenty and two thou-
sand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.
44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 [u] Take the Levites instead of all the first-born
among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the
Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall
be mine: I *am* the LORD.
46 And for those that are to be [x] redeemed of the
two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the

Before CHRIST 1490.

d ch. 1. 53. e ch. 4. 15. f Ex. 25. 10. g Ex. 25. 23. h Ex. 25. 31. i Ex. 27. 1. & 30. 1. k Ex. 26. 32. l ch. 1. 53. † Heb. *the office of the charge.* m ch. 4. 31, 32. n ch. 1. 53. o ch. 18. 5. p ver. 7, 8. q ver. 10. r See ch. 26. 62. s ver. 15. t ver. 12, 45. u ver. 12, 41. x Ex. 13. 13. ch. 18. 15.

Before CHRIST 1490.

y ver. 39, 43. z Lev. 27. 6. ch. 18. 16. a Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12. b ver. 46, 47. c ver. 48. a See ch. 8. 24. 1 Chron. 23. 3, 24, 27. b ver. 15. c ver. 19. d Ex. 26. 31. e Ex. 25. 10, 16. f Ex. 25. 13. g Ex. 25. 23, 29, 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8. ‖ Or, *pour out withal.* h Ex. 25. 31. i Ex. 25. 37, 38. k Ex. 30. 1, 3. ‖ Or, *bowls.*

first-born of the children of Israel, [y] which are more
than the Levites:
47 Thou shalt even take [z] five shekels apiece by
the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou
take *them*: [a] the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.
48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith
the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto
Aaron and to his sons.
49 And Moses took the redemption-money of
them that were over and above them that were re-
deemed by the Levites:
50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took
he the money; [b] a thousand three hundred and three-
score and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
51 And Moses [c] gave the money of them that were
redeemed unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to
the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded
Moses.

[121]

CHAPTER 4

1 The age and time of the Levites' service. 17 The office of the priests.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
saying,
2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among
the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house
of their fathers;
3 [a] From thirty years old and upward, even until
fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do
the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 [b] This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath
in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* [c] the most
holy things.
5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron
shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down
[d] the covering vail, and cover [e] the ark of testimony
with it:
6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers'
skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of
blue, and shall put in [f] the staves thereof.
7 And upon the [g] table of shew-bread they shall
spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes,
and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover
withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:
8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of
scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of
badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.
9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover
the [h] candlestick of the light, [i] and his lamps, and his
tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels
thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:
10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels
thereof, within a covering of badgers' skins, and
shall put *it* upon a bar.
11 And upon [k] the golden altar they shall spread a
cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers'
skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:
12 And they shall take all the instruments of minis-
try, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and
put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a co-
vering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.
13 And they shall take away the ashes from the
altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:
14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof,
wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the
flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basins, all the
vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a
covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.
15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end
of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the

sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that,
[l]the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* [m]but they
shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. [n]These
things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the
tabernacle of the congregation.
16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron
the priest *pertaineth* [o]the oil for the light, and the
[p]sweet incense, and [q]the daily meat-offering, and the
[r]anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the taber-
nacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary,
and in the vessels thereof.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
Aaron, saying,
18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the
Kohathites from among the Levites:
19 But thus do unto them, that they may live,
and not die, when they approach unto [s]the most holy
things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint
them every one to his service and to his burden:
20 [t]But they shall not go in to see when the holy
things are covered, lest they die.
21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon,
throughout the houses of their fathers, by their
families;
23 [u]From thirty years old and upward until fifty
years old shalt thou number them; all that enter
in †to perform the service, to do the work in the
tabernacle of the congregation.
24 This *is* the service of the families of the Ger-
shonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens:
25 And [x]they shall bear the curtains of the taber-
nacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his
covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that
is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation,
26 And the hangings of the court, and the hang-
ing for the door of the gate of the court, which *is*
by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and
their cords, and all the instruments of their service,
and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.
27 At the †appointment of Aaron and his sons shall
be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in
all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye
shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.
28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons
of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation:
and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar
the son of Aaron the priest.
29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number
them after their families, by the house of their fathers;
30 [y]From thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one
that entereth into the †service, to do the work of the
tabernacle of the congregation.
31 And [z]this *is* the charge of their burden, according
to all their service in the tabernacle of the congre-
gation; [a]the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars
thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,
32 And the pillars of the court round about, and
their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with
all their instruments, and with all their service:
and by name ye shall [b]reckon the instruments of
the charge of their burden.
33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons
of Merari, according to all their service, in the taber-
nacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar
the son of Aaron the priest.

Before CHRIST 1490.
l ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31 9. 2Sam. 6.13. 1Chron. 15. 2, 15.
m 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1Chron. 13. 9, 10.
n ch. 3. 31.
o Ex. 25. 6. Lev. 24. 2.
p Ex.30.34.
q Ex.29.40.
r Ex.30.23.
s ver. 4.
t See Ex. 19. 21. 1 Sam.6.19.
u ver. 3.
† Heb. *to war the warfare.*
‖ Or, *carriage.*
x ch. 3. 25, 26.
† Heb. *mouth.*
y ver. 3.
† Heb. *warfare.*
z ch. 3. 36, 37.
a Ex.26.15.
b Ex.38.21.

Before CHRIST 1490.
c ver. 2.
d ver. 22.
e ver. 29.
f ver. 3,23, 30.
g ver. 15, 24, 31.
h ver. 1,21.
a Lev. 13.3, 46. & ch. 12. 14.
b Lev. 15. 2.
c Lev. 21.1. ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11,13. & 31. 19.
d Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

34 ¶ [c]And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the
congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites
after their families, and after the house of their
fathers,
35 From thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service,
for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:
36 And those that were numbered of them by
their families were two thousand seven hundred
and fifty.
37 These *were* they that were numbered of the
families of the Kohathites, all that might do service
in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses
and Aaron did number according to the command-
ment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.
38 And those that were numbered of the sons of
Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house
of their fathers,
39 From thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old, every one that entereth into the
service, for the work in the tabernacle of the con-
gregation,
40 Even those that were numbered of them, through-
out their families, by the house of their fathers, were
two thousand and six hundred and thirty.
41 [d]These *are* they that were numbered of the
families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might
do service in the tabernacle of the congregation,
whom Moses and Aaron did number according to
the commandment of the LORD.
42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the fami-
lies of the sons of Merari, throughout their families,
by the house of their fathers,
43 From thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service,
for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,
44 Even those that were numbered of them after
their families, were three thousand and two hundred.
45 These *be* those that were numbered of the
families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and
Aaron numbered [e]according to the word of the LORD
by the hand of Moses.
46 All those that were numbered of the Levites,
whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel num-
bered, after their families, and after the house of
their fathers,
47 [f]From thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old, every one that came to do the ser-
vice of the ministry, and the service of the burden
in the tabernacle of the congregation,
48 Even those that were numbered of them, were
eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.
49 According to the commandment of the LORD
they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [g]every
one according to his service, and according to his
burden: thus were they numbered of him, [h]as the
LORD commanded Moses.

[122] CHAPTER 5

5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The trial of jealousy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, that they
put out of the camp every [a]leper, and every one
that hath an [b]issue, and whosoever is defiled by the
[c]dead:
3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without
the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not
their camps, [d]in the midst whereof I dwell.
4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them

out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [e] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 [f] Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [g] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; besides [h] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ [i] offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [k] his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man [l] lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner;*

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, [m] bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee besides thy husband:

21 Then the priest shall [n] charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [o] the LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse [p] shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot. [q] And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

Before CHRIST 1490.

e Lev. 6. 2, 3.
f Lev. 5. 5. & 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.
g Lev. 6. 5.
h Lev. 6. 6, 7. & 7. 7.
‖ Or, *heave-offering.*
i Ex. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. ch. 18. 8, 9, 19. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.
k Lev. 10. 13.
l Lev. 18. 20.
m 1 Kings 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.
‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband,* Rom. 7. 2.
† Heb. *under thy husband.*
n Josh. 6. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29.
o Jer. 29. 22.
† Heb. *fall*
p Ps. 109. 18.
q Deut. 27. 15.

Before CHRIST 1490.

r Lev. 8. 27.
s Lev. 2. 2, 9.
t Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.
u ver. 19.
x Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.
‖ Or, *make* themselves *Nazarites.*
a Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.
b Amos. 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.
‖ Or, *Nazariteship.*
† Heb. *vine of the wine.*
c Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
d Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.
e Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. ch. 9. 6.
† Heb. *separation.*
f Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.
g Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [r] wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 [s] And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that,* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [t] shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [u] instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [x] shall bear her iniquity.

[123]

CHAPTER 6

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ [a] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 [b] He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [c] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, [d] he shall come at no dead body.

7 [e] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [f] shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And [g] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an

atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead,
and shall hallow his head that same day.
12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the
days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the
first year [h]for a trespass-offering: but the days that
were before shall †be lost, because his separation
was defiled.
13 ¶And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: [i]When
the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be
brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation:
14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD,
one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a
burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year
without blemish [k]for a sin-offering, and one ram with-
out blemish [l]for peace-offerings,
15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [m]cakes of
fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened
bread [n]anointed with oil, and their meat-offering and
their [o]drink-offerings.
16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the
LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-
offering:
17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of
peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of
unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his
meat-offering, and his drink-offering.
18 [p]And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his
separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his
separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the
sacrifice of the peace-offerings.
19 And the priest shall take the [q]sodden shoulder
of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the
basket, and one unleavened wafer, and [r]shall put
them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair
of* his separation is shaven:
20 And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-
offering before the LORD: [s]this *is* holy for the priest,
with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after
that, the Nazarite may drink wine.
21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath
vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his
separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get:
according to the vow which he vowed, so he must
do after the law of his separation.
22 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying,
On this wise [t]ye shall bless the children of Israel,
saying unto them,
24 The LORD bless thee, and [u]keep thee:
25 The LORD [w]make his face shine upon thee, and
[x]be gracious unto thee:
26 [y]The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee,
and [z]give thee peace.
27 [a]And they shall put my name upon the chil-
dren of Israel, and [b]I will bless them.

[124] CHAPTER 7

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had
fully [a]set up the tabernacle, and had anointed
it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof,
both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had
anointed them, and sanctified them;
2 That [b]the princes of Israel, heads of the house
of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes,
†and were over them that were numbered, offered:
3 And they brought their offering before the

Before CHRIST 1490.

h Lev. 5. 6.
† Heb. *fall*
i Acts 21. 26.
k Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.
l Lev. 3. 6.
m Lev. 2. 4.
n Ex. 29. 2.
o ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.
p Acts 21. 24.
q 1 Sam. 2. 15.
r Ex. 29. 23, 24.
s Ex. 29. 27, 28.
t Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chron. 23. 13.
u Ps. 121. 7. John 17. 11.
w Ps. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. Dan. 9. 17.
x Gen. 43. 29.
y Ps. 4. 6.
z John 14. 27. 2 Thess. 3. 16.
a Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chron. 7. 14. Isa. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
b Ps. 115. 12.
a Ex. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
b ch. 1. 4, &c.
† Heb. *who stood.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

c ch. 4. 25.
d ch. 4. 31.
e ch. 4. 28, 33.
f ch. 4. 15.
g ch. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 13.
h See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30, title.
i ch. 2. 3.
k Ex. 30. 13.
l Lev. 2. 1.
m Ex. 30. 34.
n Lev. 1. 2.
o Lev. 4. 23.
p Lev. 3. 1.

LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon
for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and
they brought them before the tabernacle.
4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the
service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and
thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every
man according to his service.
6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and
gave them unto the Levites:
7 Two wagons and four oxen [c]he gave unto the
sons of Gershon, according to their service:
8 [d]And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto
the sons of Merari, according unto their service, [e]un-
der the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: be-
cause [f]the service of the sanctuary belonging unto
them [g]*was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.
10 ¶And the princes offered for [h]dedicating of
the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the
princes offered their offering before the altar.
11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall
offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the
dedicating of the altar.
12 ¶And he that offered his offering the first day
was [i]Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe
of Judah:
13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the
weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after [k]the shekel
of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour
mingled with oil for a [l]meat-offering:
14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of [m]incense:
15 [n]One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the
first year, for a burnt-offering:
16 One kid of the goats for a [o]sin-offering:
17 And for [p]a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Ammi-
nadab.
18 ¶On the second day Nethaneel the son of
Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:
19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger,
the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:
20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the
first year, for a burnt-offering:
22 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the
first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the
son of Zuar.
24 ¶On the third day Eliab the son of Helon,
prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*
25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with
oil for a meat-offering:
26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the
first year, for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:
29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first

Before CHRIST 1490.

year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*

31 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

55 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

Before CHRIST 1490.

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered:*

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels,* one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels,* full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and

thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver
vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense,
weighing ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the
sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred
and twenty *shekels*.
87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve
bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year
twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of
the goats for sin-offering, twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-
offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams
sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first
year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar,
after that it was [q]anointed.
89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle
of the congregation [r]to speak with ‖him, then he
heard [s]the voice of one speaking unto him from off
the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony,
from between the two cherubims: and he spake
unto him.

[125] CHAPTER 8

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When
thou [a]lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give
light over against the candlestick.
3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof
over against the candlestick, as the LORD com-
manded Moses.
4 [b]And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten
gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof,
was [c]beaten work: [d]according unto the pattern which
the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the can-
dlestick.
5 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of
Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse
them: Sprinkle [e]water of purifying upon them, and
†[f]let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash
their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g]his
meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and
another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-
offering.
9 [h]And thou shalt bring the Levites before the ta-
bernacle of the congregation: [i]and thou shalt gather
the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:
10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the
LORD: and the children of Israel [k]shall put their
hands upon the Levites:
11 And Aaron shall †offer the Levites before
the LORD *for* an †offering of the children of Israel,
that †they may execute the service of the LORD.
12 [l]And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the
heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one
for a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering,
unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.
13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron,
and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering
unto the LORD.
14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among
the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [m]mine.
15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do
the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

Before CHRIST 1490.

q ver. 1.
r ch. 12. 8. Ex. 33. 9, 11.
‖ That is, God.
s Ex. 25.22.
a Ex.25.37. & 40. 25
b Ex. 25.31.
c Ex. 25.18.
d Ex.25.40.
e ch. 19. 9, 17, 18.
† Heb. *let them cause a rasor to pass over, &c.*
f Lev. 14. 8, 9.
g Lev. 2. 1.
h See Ex. 29. 4. & 40. 12.
i Lev. 8. 3.
k Lev. 1. 4.
† Heb. *wave.*
† Heb. *wave-offering.*
† Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*
l Ex. 29. 10.
m ch. 3. 45. & 16. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

n ver. 11, 13.
o ch. 3. 12, 45.
p Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13, 15. ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.
q ch. 3. 9.
† Heb. *given.*
r ch. 1. 53. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 16
s ver. 7.
t ver. 11,12.
u ver. 15.
x ver. 5,&c.
y See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chron.23. 3, 24, 27.
† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.* 1 Tim. 1. 18.
† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*
z ch. 1. 53.
a Ex. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 2.
† Heb. *between the two evenings.* Ex. 12. 6.
b Josh. 5. 10.
c ch. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. See John 18. 28.
d Ex.18.15, 19, 26. ch. 27. 2.

and thou shalt cleanse them, and [n]offer them *for*
an offering.
16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among
the children of Israel; [o]instead of such as open every
womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children
of Israel, have I taken them unto me.
17 [p]For all the first-born of the children of Israel
are mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I
smote every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanc-
tified them for myself.
18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-
born of the children of Israel.
19 And [q]I have given the Levites *as* †a gift to
Aaron and to his sons from among the children of
Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in
the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an
atonement for the children of Israel: [r]that there be
no plague among the children of Israel, when the
children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.
20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congre-
gation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites
according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses
concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel
unto them.
21 [s]And the Levites were purified, and they
washed their clothes; [t]and Aaron offered them *as*
an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an
atonement for them to cleanse them.
22 [u]And after that went the Levites in to do
their service in the tabernacle of the congregation
before Aaron, and before his sons: [x]as the LORD had
commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did
they unto them.
23 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites:
[y]From twenty and five years old and upward they
shall go in †to wait upon the service of the taber-
nacle of the congregation:
25 And from the age of fifty years they shall
†cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall
serve no more:
26 But shall minister with their brethren in the
tabernacle of the congregation, [z]to keep the charge,
and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto
the Levites touching their charge.

[126] CHAPTER 9

15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilder-
ness of Sinai, in the first month of the second
year after they were come out of the land of Egypt,
saying,
2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a]the pass-
over at his appointed season.
3 In the fourteenth day of this month, †at even,
ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according
to all the rites of it, and according to all the cere-
monies thereof, shall ye keep it.
4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel,
that they should keep the passover.
5 And [b]they kept the passover on the fourteenth
day of the first month at even in the wilderness of
Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded
Moses, so did the children of Israel.
6 ¶And there were certain men, who were [c]de-
filed by the dead body of a man, that they could
not keep the passover on that day: [d]and they came
before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and [e] I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [f] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [g] eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [h] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: [k] according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul [l] shall be cut off from among his people: because he [m] brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall [n] bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [o] ye shall have one ordinance both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [p] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [q] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was always: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud [r] was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [s] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [t] kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [u] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [x] kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

e ch. 27. 5.
f 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.
g Ex. 12. 8.
h Ex. 12. 10.
i Ex. 12. 46. John 19. 36.
k Ex. 12. 43.
l Gen. 17. 14. Ex. 12. 15.
m ver. 7.
n ch. 5. 31.
o Ex. 12. 49.
p Ex. 40. 34. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14
1490.
q Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
r Ex. 40. 36. ch. 10. 11. 33. 34. Ps. 80. 1.
s 1 Cor. 10. 1.
† Heb. *prolonged.*
t ch. 1. 53. & 3. 8.
† Heb. *was.*
u Ex. 40. 36, 37.
x ver. 19.

[127] CHAPTER 10

11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.....14 The order of their march.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the [a] calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when [b] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [c] heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then [d] the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie [e] on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, [f] ye shall blow, but ye shall not [g] sound an alarm.

8 [h] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And [i] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [k] oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [l] remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also [m] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you [n] for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [o] was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took [p] their journeys out of the [q] wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [r] wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey [s] according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [t] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [u] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [x] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [y] bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And [z] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [a] sanctuary: and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And [b] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [c] the standard of the camp of the children

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Isa. 1. 13.
b Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.
c Ex. 18. 21. ch. 1. 16. & 7. 2.
d ch. 2. 3.
e ch. 2. 10.
f ver. 3.
g Joel 2. 1.
h ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 4. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12.
i ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.
k Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3. & 6. 9. & 10. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 10. 18. Ps. 106. 42.
l Gen. 8. 1. Ps. 106. 4.
m ch. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Ps. 81. 3.
n ver. 9.
o ch. 9. 17.
p Ex. 40. 36. ch. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.
q Ex. 19. 1. ch. 1. 1. & 9. 5.
r Gen. 21. 21. ch. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26. Deut. 1. 1.
s ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 34.
t ch. 2. 3, 9.
u ch. 1. 7.
x ch. 1. 51.
y ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 6, 7, 8.
z ch. 2. 10, 16.
a ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9.
‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites:* See ver. 17. ch. 1. 51.
b ch. 2. 18, 24.
c ch. 2. 25, 31. Josh. 6. 9.

of Dan set forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all
the camps throughout their hosts: and over his
host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And over the host of the tribe of the children
of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.
27 And over the host of the tribe of the children
of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.
28 †[d]Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Is-
rael according to their armies, when they set forward.
29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of
[e]Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are
journeying unto the place of which the LORD said,
[f]I will give it you: come thou with us, and [g]we will
do thee good: for [h]the LORD hath spoken good con-
cerning Israel.
30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I
will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.
31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee: foras-
much as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the
wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [i]instead of eyes.
32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it
shall be, that [k]what goodness the LORD shall do
unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 ¶ And they departed from [l]the mount of the
LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the cove-
nant of the LORD [m]went before them in the three
days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them.
34 And [n]the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them
by day, when they went out of the camp.
35 And it came to pass, when the ark set for-
ward, that Moses said, [o]Rise up, LORD, and let thine
enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee
flee before thee.
36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD,
unto the †many thousands of Israel.

[128] CHAPTER 11

4 The people lust for flesh, and loathe manna...31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND [a]*when* the people ‖ complained, †it displeas-
ed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it:* [b]and his
anger was kindled; and the [c]fire of the LORD burnt
among them, and consumed *them that were* in the
uttermost parts of the camp.
2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when
Moses [d]prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.
3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah:
because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.
4 ¶ And the [e]mixed multitude that *was* among
them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also
†wept again, and said, [f]Who shall give us flesh to eat?
5 [g]We remember the fish which we did eat in
Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and
the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic.
6 But now [h]our soul *is* dried away; *there is* no-
thing at all, besides this manna, *before* our eyes.
7 And [i]the manna *was* as coriander-seed, and the
† colour thereof as the colour of [k]bdellium.
8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*,
and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and
baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and [l]the
taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.
9 And [m]when the dew fell upon the camp in the
night, the manna fell upon it.
10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep through-
out their families, every man in the door of his
tent: and [n]the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly;
Moses also was displeased.
11 [o]And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *These.* d ch. 2. 34. e Ex. 2. 18. f Gen. 12. 7. g Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11. h Gen. 32. 12. Ex. 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8. i Job 29. 15. k Judg. 1. 16. l See Ex. 3. 1. m Deut. 1. 33. Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6. Ps. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6. n Ex. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12, 19. o Ps. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8. † Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

a Deut. 9. 22. ‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.* † Heb. *it was evil in the ears of, &c.* b Ps. 78. 21. c Lev. 10. 2. ch. 16. 35. 2 Kings 1. 12. Ps. 106. 18. d Jam. 5. 16. † Heb. *sunk.* ‖ That is, *A burning.* Deut. 9. 22. e As Ex. 12. 38. † Heb. *lusted a lust.* † Heb. *returned and wept.* f Ps. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6. g Ex. 16. 3. h ch. 21. 5. i Ex. 16. 14, 31. † Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.* k Gen. 2. 12. l Ex. 16. 31. m Ex. 16. 13, 14. n Ps. 78. 21. o Deut. 1. 12.

Before CHRIST 1490.

p Isa. 40. 11. q Isa. 49. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 7. r Gen. 26. 3. & 50. 24. Ex. 13. 5. s Matt. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4. t Ex. 18. 18. u See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3. x Zeph. 3. 15. y See Ex. 24. 1, 9. z Deut. 16. 18. a ver. 25. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Ex. 19. 20. b 1 Sam. 10. 6. 2 Kings 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20. Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. c Ex. 19. 10. d Ex. 16. 7. e ver. 5. Acts 7. 39. f Ps. 78. 29. & 106. 15. † Heb. *month of days.* g ch. 21. 5. h Gen. 12. 2. Ex. 12. 37. & 38. 26. ch. 1. 46. i See 2 Kings 7. 2. Matt. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9. k Isa. 50. 2. & 59. 1. l ch. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14. m ver. 16. n ver. 17. ch. 12. 5. o See 2 Kings 2. 15. p See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21, 23. Joel 2. 29. Acts 2. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 14. 1, &c. q See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.

hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have
I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest
the burden of all this people upon me?
12 Have I conceived all this people? have I be-
gotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, [p]Carry
them in thy bosom, as a [q]nursing-father beareth the
sucking child, unto the land which thou [r]swarest
unto their fathers?
13 [s]Whence should I have flesh to give unto all
this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give
us flesh, that we may eat.
14 [t]I am not able to bear all this people alone,
because *it is* too heavy for me.
15 And if thou deal thus with me, [u]kill me, I pray
thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy
sight; and let me not [x]see my wretchedness.
16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto
me [y]seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou
knowest to be the elders of the people, and [z]officers
over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the
congregation, that they may stand there with thee
17 And I will [a]come down and talk with thee
there; and [b]I will take of the spirit which *is* upon
thee, and will put *it* upon them: and they shall
bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou
bear *it* not thyself alone.
18 And say thou unto the people, [c]Sanctify your-
selves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh:
for ye have wept [d]in the ears of the LORD, saying,
Who shall give us flesh to eat? [e]for *it was* well with
us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh,
and ye shall eat.
19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor
five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;
20 [f]*But* even a † whole month, until it come out
at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: be-
cause that ye have despised the LORD which *is*
among you, and have wept before him, saying, [g]Why
came we forth out of Egypt?
21 And Moses said, [h]The people among whom I
am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou
hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat
a whole month.
22 [i]Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for
them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the
sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?
23 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k]Is the LORD'S
hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether [l]my
word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.
24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people
the words of the LORD, and [m]gathered the seventy
men of the elders of the people, and set them round
about the tabernacle.
25 And the LORD [n]came down in a cloud, and
spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon
him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it
came to pass, *that* [o]when the spirit rested upon them,
[p]they prophesied, and did not cease.
26 But there remained two *of the* men in the
camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name
of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon
them; and they *were* of them that were written,
but [q]went not out unto the tabernacle: and they
prophesied in the camp.
27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses,
and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the
camp.
28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of

Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, [r]forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? [s]would God that all the LORD'S people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them!

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [t]wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, †as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten [u]homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the [x]flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 [y]*And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and †abode at Hazeroth.

[129] CHAPTER 12

God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married. for [a]he had †married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [b]hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD [c]heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 [e]And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 [f]And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him [g]in a vision, *and* will speak unto him [h]in a dream.

7 [i]My servant Moses *is* not so, [k]who *is* faithful in all [l]mine house.

8 With him will I speak [m]mouth to mouth, even [n]apparently, and not in dark speeches; and [o]the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then [p]were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and [q]behold, Miriam *became* [r]leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, [s]lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be [t]as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

Before CHRIST 1490.

r See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26. s 1 Cor. 14. 5. t Ex. 16. 13. Ps. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40. † Heb. *as it were the way of a day.* u Ex. 16. 36. Ezek. 45 11 x Ps. 78. 30, 31. ‖ That is, *The graves of lust.* Deut. 9. 22. y ch. 33. 17. † Heb. *they were in, &c* ‖ Or, *Cushite.* a Ex. 2. 21. † Heb. *taken.* b Ex. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4. c Gen. 29. 33. ch. 11. 1. 2 Kings 19. 4. Isa. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13. e Ps. 76. 9. f ch. 11. 25. & 16. 19. g Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18. h Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5. Matt. 1. 20. i Ps. 105. 26. k Heb. 3. 2, 5. l 1 Tim. 3. 15. m Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. n 1 Cor. 13. 12. o Ex. 33. 19. p 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8. q Deut. 24. 9. r 2 Kings 5 27. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 19. 20. s 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 10. Prov. 30. 32. t Ps. 88. 4.

Before CHRIST 1490.

u See Heb. 12. 9. x Lev. 13. 46. ch. 5. 2, 3. y Deut. 24. 9. 2 Chron. 26. 20, 21. z ch. 11. 35. & 33. 18. a ch. 32. 8. Deut 1 22 1490. b ch. 12. 16. & 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23. c ch. 34. 19. 1 Chron. 4. 15. d ver. 30. ch. 14. 6, 30. Josh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. Judg. 1. 12. e ver. 16. f ver. 8. Ex. 17. 9. ch. 14. 6, 30. g ver. 21. h Gen. 14. 10. Judg. 1. 9, 19. i Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14. k Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23. l ch. 34. 3. Josh. 15. 1. m Josh. 19. 28. n Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10. o ver. 33. p Josh. 21. 11. q Ps. 78. 12. Isa. 19. 11. & 30. 4. r Deut. 1. 24, 25. ‖ Or, *valley.* ch. 32. 9. Judg. 16. 4. ‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes.*

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [u]If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be [x]shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 [y]And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from [z]Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

[130] CHAPTER 13

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a]Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them [b]from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 [c]Of the tribe of Judah, [d]Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [e]Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali. Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called [f]Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* [g]southward, and go up into [h]the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i]fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [k]be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land [l]from the wilderness of Zin unto [m]Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where [n]Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, [o]the children of Anak, *were*. (Now [p]Hebron was built seven years before [q]Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [r]And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to
Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children
of Israel, [s]unto the wilderness of Paran, to [t]Ka-
desh; and brought back word unto them, and unto
all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of
the land.
27 And they told him, and said, We came unto
the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it flow-
eth with [u]milk and honey; [x]and this *is* the fruit of it.
28 Nevertheless, [y]the people *be* strong that dwell in
the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great:
and moreover, we saw [z]the children of Anak there.
29 [a]The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south:
and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites,
dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell
by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.
30 And [b]Caleb stilled the people before Moses,
and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for
we are well able to overcome it.
31 [c]But the men that went up with him said, We
be not able to go up against the people; for they
are stronger than we.
32 And they [d]brought up an evil report of the land
which they had searched unto the children of Israel,
saying, The land, through which we have gone to
search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants
thereof; and [e]all the people that we saw in it *are*
† men of a great stature.
33 And there we saw the giants, [f]the sons of Anak,
which come of the giants: and we were in our own
sight as [g]grasshoppers, and so we were [h]in their sight.

[131] CHAPTER 14

The people murmur at the news.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice,
and cried; and [a]the people wept that night.
2 [b]And all the children of Israel murmured against
Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congrega-
tion said unto them, Would God that we had died
in the land of Egypt! or [c]would God we had died
in this wilderness!
3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto
this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and
our children should be a prey? were it not better
for us to return into Egypt?
4 And they said one to another, [d]Let us make a
captain, and [e]let us return into Egypt.
5 Then [f]Moses and Aaron fell on their faces be-
fore all the assembly of the congregation of the
children of Israel.
6 ¶ [g]And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the
son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched
the land, rent their clothes:
7 And they spake unto all the company of the
children of Israel, saying, [h]The land, which we passed
through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.
8 If the LORD [i]delight in us, then he will bring us
into this land, and give it us; [k]a land which floweth
with milk and honey.
9 Only [l]rebel not ye against the LORD, [m]neither
fear ye the people of the land; for [n]they *are* bread
for us: their † defence is departed from them, [o]and
the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.
10 [p]But all the congregation bade stone them
with stones. And [q]the glory of the LORD appeared
in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the
children of Israel.
11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long
will this people [r]provoke me? and how long will
it be ere they [s]believe me, for all the signs which
I have shewed among them?
12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and dis-
inherit them, and [t]will make of thee a greater na-
tion and mightier than they.
13 ¶ And [u]Moses said unto the LORD, Then the
Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this
people in thy might from among them;)
14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this
land: [x]*for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among
this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face,
and *that* [y]thy cloud standeth over them, and *that*
thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of
a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.
15 ¶ Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one
man, then the nations which have heard the fame
of thee will speak, saying,
16 Because the LORD was not [z]able to bring this
people into the land which he sware unto them,
therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.
17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my
Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,
18 The LORD *is* [a]long-suffering, and of great mercy,
forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means
clearing *the guilty*, [b]visiting the iniquity of the fathers
upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.
19 [c]Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this
people [d]according unto the greatness of thy mercy,
and [e]as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt
even ‖ until now.
20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned [f]accord-
ing to thy word:
21 But *as* truly *as* I live, [g]all the earth shall be
filled with the glory of the LORD.
22 [h]Because all those men which have seen my
glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and
in the wilderness, and have tempted me now [i]these
ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;
23 [k]† Surely they shall not see the land which I
sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them
that provoked me see it:
24 But my servant [l]Caleb, because he had ano-
ther spirit with him, and [m]hath followed me fully,
him will I bring into the land whereinto he went;
and his seed shall possess it.
25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt
in the valley.) To-morrow turn you, [n]and get you
into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
Aaron, saying,
27 [o]How long *shall I bear with* this evil congrega-
tion, which murmur against me? [p]I have heard the
murmurings of the children of Israel, which they
murmur against me.
28 Say unto them, [q]*As truly as* I live, saith the
LORD, [r]as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do
to you:
29 Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness;
and [s]all that were numbered of you, according to
your whole number, from twenty years old and up-
ward, which have murmured against me.
30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *con-
cerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein,
[t]save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the
son of Nun.
31 [u]But your little ones, which ye said should be
a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know
the land which [x]ye have despised.

Before CHRIST about 1490.
s ver. 3.
t ch. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.
u Ex. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
x Deut. 1. 25.
y Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2.
z ver. 33.
a Ex. 17. 8. ch. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3, &c.
b See ch. 14. 6, 24. Josh. 14. 7.
c ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 8.
d ch. 14. 36, 37.
e Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *men of statures.*
f Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2.
g Isa. 40. 22.
h 1 Sam. 17. 42.
a ch. 11. 4.
b Ex. 16. 2. & 17. 3. ch. 16. 41. Ps. 106. 25.
c See ver. 28, 29.
d Neh. 9. 17.
e See Deut. 17. 16. Acts 7. 39.
f ch. 16. 4, 22.
g ver. 24. 30, 38. ch. 13. 6, 8.
h ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25.
i Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. & 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8. & 147. 10, 11. Isa. 62. 4.
k ch. 13. 27.
l Deut. 9. 7, 23, 24.
m Deut. 7. 18, & 20. 3.
n ch. 24. 8.
† Heb. *shadow.*
Ps. 121. 5. Isa. 30. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 45.
o Gen. 48. 21. Ex. 33. 16. Deut. 20. 1, 3, 4. & 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Judg. 1. 22. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 15. 2. & 20. 17. & 32. 8. Ps. 46. 7, 11. Isa. 41. 10. Amos 5. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
p Ex. 17. 4.
q Ex. 16. 10. & 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. ch. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.
r ver. 23. Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8, 16.

Before CHRIST about 1490.
s Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. Ps. 78. 22, 32, 42. & 106. 24. John 12. 37. Heb. 3. 18.
t Ex. 32. 10.
u Ex. 32. 12. Ps. 106. 23. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28. & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
x Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9, 10. & 5. 1.
y Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 38. ch. 10. 34. Neh. 9. 12. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.
z Deut. 9. 28. Josh. 7. 9.
a Ex. 34. 6, 7. Ps. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
b Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
c Ex. 34. 9.
d Ps. 106. 45.
e Ps. 78. 38.
‖ Or, *hitherto.*
f Ps. 106. 23. Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 5. 14, 15, 16.
g Ps. 72. 19.
h Deut. 1. 35. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 18.
i Gen. 31. 7.
k ch. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15
† Heb. *If they see the land.*
l Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.
m ch. 32. 12.
n Deut. 1. 40.
o ver. 11. Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 7.
p Ex. 16. 12.
q ver. 23. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17.
r See ver. 2.
s ch. 1. 45. & 26. 64.
† Heb. *lifted up my hand.* Gen. 14. 22.
t ver. 38. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
u Deut. 1. 39.
x Ps. 106. 24.

32 But *as for* you, [y] your carcasses, they shall fall
in this wilderness.
33 And your children shall ‖[z] wander in the wilder-
ness [a] forty years, and [b] bear your whoredoms, until
your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.
34 [c] After the number of the days in which ye
searched the land, *even* [d] forty days (each day for a
year shall) ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years;
[e] and ye shall know ‖my breach of promise.
35 [f] I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto
all [g] this evil congregation, that are gathered together
against me: in this wilderness they shall be con-
sumed, and there they shall die.
36 [h] And the men which Moses sent to search the
land, who returned, and made all the congregation
to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander
upon the land,
37 Even those men that did bring up the evil
report upon the land, [i] died by the plague before the
LORD.
38 [k] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the
son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went
to search the land, lived *still*.
39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the chil-
dren of Israel: [l] and the people mourned greatly.
40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and
gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying,
Lo, [m] we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which
the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.
41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye trans-
gress [n] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall
not prosper.
42 [o] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you;
that ye be not smitten before your enemies.
43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are*
there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: [p] be-
cause ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore
the LORD will not be with you.
44 [q] But they presumed to go up unto the hill-top:
nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD,
and Moses, departed not out of the camp.
45 [r] Then the Amalekites came down, and the Ca-
naanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them,
and discomfited them, *even* unto [s] Hormah.

[132]

CHAPTER 15

The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, When ye be come into the land of your
habitations, which I give unto you,
3 And [b] will make an offering by fire unto the LORD,
a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice [c] in † performing a vow,
or in a free-will-offering, or [d] in your solemn feasts,
to make a [e] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd,
or of the flock:
4 Then [f] shall he that offereth his offering unto the
LORD bring [g] a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour
mingled [h] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.
5 [i] And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a
drink-offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt-
offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.
6 [k] Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-
offering two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the
third *part* of an hin of oil.
7 And for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the
third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto
the LORD.
8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-

Before CHRIST 1490.
y 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *feed.*
z ch. 32. 13. Ps. 107. 40.
1490.
a See Deut. 2. 14.
b Ezek. 23. 35.
c ch. 13. 25.
d Ps. 95.10. Ezek. 4. 6.
e See 1 Kings 8. 56. Ps. 77. 8. & 105. 42. Heb. 4. 1.
‖ Or *altering of my purpose.*
f ch. 23. 19.
g ver. 27, 29. ch. 26. 65. 1 Cor. 10. 5.
h ch. 13. 31, 32.
i 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
k ch. 26. 65. Josh. 14. 6, 10.
l Ex. 33. 4.
m Deut. 1. 41.
n ver. 25. 2 Chron. 24 20.
o Deut. 1. 42.
p 2 Chron. 15. 2.
q Deut. 1. 43.
r ver. 43. Deut. 1. 44.
s ch. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.
a ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.
b Lev. 1. 2, 3.
c Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
† Heb. *separating.* Lev. 27. 2.
d Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. ch. 28. 19, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10
e Gen. 8. 21 Ex. 29. 18.
f Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14.
g Ex. 29. 40 Lev. 23. 13.
h Lev. 14. 10. ch. 28. 5.
i ch. 28. 7, 14.
k ch. 28. 12, 14.

Before CHRIST 1490.
l Lev. 7. 11.
m ch. 28. 12, 14.
o ch. 28.
p ver. 29. Ex. 12. 49. ch. 9. 14.
q ver. 2. Deut. 26. 1.
r Josh. 5. 11, 12.
s Deut. 26. 2, 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10.
t Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.
u Lev. 4. 2.
x Lev. 4. 13.
† Heb. *from the eyes.*
y ver. 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
z See Lev. 4. 23. ch. 28. 15. Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35.
a Lev. 4. 20.
b Lev. 4. 27, 28.
c Lev. 4. 35.

offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or
[l] peace-offerings unto the LORD:
9 Then shall he bring [m] with a bullock a meat-of-
fering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half
an hin of oil.
10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half
an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto the LORD:
11 [o] Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for
one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.
12 According to the number that ye shall prepare,
so shall ye do to every one according to their number.
13 All that are born of the country shall do these
things after this manner, in offering an offering made
by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whoso-
ever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer
an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the
LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.
15 [p] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the con-
gregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth
with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations:
as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.
16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and
for the stranger that sojourneth with you.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 [q] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, When ye come into the land whither I
bring you,
19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of [r] the bread
of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto
the LORD.
20 [s] Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your
dough *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* [t] the heave-
offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.
21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto
the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.
22 ¶ And [u] if ye have erred, and not observed all
these commandments which the LORD hath spoken
unto Moses,
23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you
by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD
commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your
generations;
24 Then it shall be [x] if *aught* be committed by
ignorance † without the knowledge of the congrega-
tion, that all the congregation shall offer one young
bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto
the LORD, [y] with his meat-offering, and his drink-offer-
ing, according to the ‖ manner, and [z] one kid of the
goats for a sin-offering.
25 [a] And the priest shall make an atonement for
all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it
shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they
shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire
unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD,
for their ignorance:
26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation
of the children of Israel, and the stranger that
sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were*
in ignorance.
27 ¶ And [b] if any soul sin through ignorance, then
he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-
offering.
28 [c] And the priest shall make an atonement for
the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth
by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement
for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 [d]Ye shall have one law for him that † sinneth
through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among
the children of Israel, and for the stranger that so-
journeth among them.
30 ¶ [e]But the soul that doeth *aught* † presumptu-
ously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger,
the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall
be cut off from among his people.
31 Because he hath [f]despised the word of the
LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul
shall utterly be cut off; [g]his iniquity *shall be* upon him.
32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the
wilderness, [h]they found a man that gathered sticks
upon the sabbath-day.
33 And they that found him gathering sticks
brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all
the congregation.
34 And they put him [i]in ward, because it was not
declared what should be done to him.
35 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k]The man shall
be surely put to death: all the congregation shall
[l]stone him with stones without the camp.
36 And all the congregation brought him without
the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died;
as the LORD commanded Moses.
37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid [m]them
that they make them fringes in the borders of their
garments throughout their generations, and that they
put upon the fringe of the borders a riband of blue:
39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye
may look upon it, and remember all the command-
ments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [n]seek
not after your own heart and your own eyes, after
which ye use [o]to go a whoring:
40 That ye may remember, and do all my com-
mandments, and be [p]holy unto your God.
41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you
out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the
LORD your God.

[133]
CHAPTER 16

The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

NOW [a]Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,
the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram, the
sons of Eliab; and On, the son of Peleth, sons of
Reuben, took *men;*
2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of
the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes
of the assembly, [b]famous in the congregation, men
of renown:
3 And [c]they gathered themselves together against
Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye
take* too much upon you, seeing [d]all the congregation
are holy, every one of them, [e]and the LORD *is* among
them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above
the congregation of the LORD?
4 And when Moses heard *it*, [f]he fell upon his face:
5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his com-
pany, saying, Even to-morrow the LORD will shew
who *are* his, and *who is* [g]holy; and will cause *him* to
come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath
[h]chosen will he cause to [i]come near unto him.
6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his
company;
7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them
before the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be *that* the
man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy:
ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

Before CHRIST 1490. — d ver. 15. † Heb. *doth.* e Deut. 17. 12. Ps. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10. † Heb. *with an high hand.* f 2 Sam. 12. 9. Prov. 13. 13. g Lev. 5. 1. Ezek. 18. 20. h Ex. 31. 14, 15. & 35. 2, 3. i Lev. 24. 12. k Ex. 31. 14, 15. l Lev. 24. 14. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58. m Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5. n See Deut 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Jer. 9. 14. Ezek. 6. 9. o Ps. 73. 27. & 106. 39. James 4. 4. p Lev. 11. 44, 45. Rom. 12. 1. Col. 1. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16. about 1471. a Ex. 6. 21. ch. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Jude 11. b ch. 26. 9. c Ps. 106. 16. † Heb. *It is much for you.* d Ex. 19. 6. e Ex. 29. 45. ch. 14. 14. & 35. 34. f ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6. g ver. 3. Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8, 12, 15. h Ex. 28. 1. ch. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Ps. 105. 26. i ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. & 21. 17, 18. Ezek. 40. 46 & 44. 15, 16.

Before CHRIST about 1471. — k 1 Sam. 18. 23. Isa. 7. 13. l ch. 3. 41, 45. & 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8. m Ex. 16. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 5. n ver. 9. o Ex. 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35. p Ex. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24. † Heb. *bore out.* q Gen. 4. 4, 5. r 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2. s ver. 6, 7. t 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7. u ver. 42. Ex. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. ch. 14. 10. x ver. 45. See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Acts 2. 40. Rev. 18. 4. y ver. 45. Ex. 32. 10. & 33. 5. z ver. 45. ch. 14. 5. a ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9. b Gen. 19. 12, 14. Isa. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4. c Ex. 3. 12. Deut. 18. 22. Zech. 2. 9, 11. & 4. 9. John 5. 36. d ch. 24. 13. Jer. 23. 16. Ezek. 13. 17. John 5. 30. & 6. 38. † Heb. *as every man dieth.*

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you,
ye sons of Levi:
9 *Seemeth it but* [k]a small thing unto you, that the
God of Israel hath [l]separated you from the congre-
gation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do
the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to
stand before the congregation to minister unto them?
10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all
thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek
ye the priesthood also?
11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company
are gathered together against the LORD: [m]and what
is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?
12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram,
the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:
13 [n]*Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us
up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey,
to kill us in the wilderness, except thou [o]make
thyself altogether a prince over us?
14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into [p]a
land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us
inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put
out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.
15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the
LORD, [q]Respect not thou their offering: [r]I have not
taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one
of them.
16 And Moses said unto Korah, [s]Be thou and all
thy company [t]before the LORD, thou, and they, and
Aaron, to-morrow:
17 And take every man his censer, and put incense
in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man
his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also
and Aaron each *of you* his censer.
18 And they took every man his censer, and put
fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with
Moses and Aaron.
19 And Korah gathered all the congregation
against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation: and [u]the glory of the LORD appeared
unto all the congregation.
20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
Aaron, saying,
21 [x]Separate yourselves from among this congre-
gation, that I may [y]consume them in a moment.
22 And they [z]fell upon their faces, and said, O God,
[a]the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin,
and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you
up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and
Abiram.
25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan
and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.
26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying,
[b]Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked
men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be con-
sumed in all their sins.
27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah,
Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and
Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents,
and their wives, and their sons, and their little
children.
28 And Moses said, [c]Hereby ye shall know that
the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I
have* not *done them* [d]of mine own mind.
29 If these men die † the common death of all men,

or if they be [e]visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD †make [f]a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they [g]go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶[h]And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and [i]all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there [k]came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed [l]the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for [m]they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these [n]sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [o]and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, [p]that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶But on the morrow [q]all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, [r]the cloud covered it, and [s]the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 [t]Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And [u]they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [x]for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

Before CHRIST about 1471.

e Ex. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 35. 15. Isa. 10. 3. Jer. 5. 9. † Heb. *create a creature.* Isa. 45. 7. f Job 31. 3. Isa. 28. 21. g ver. 33. Ps. 55. 15. h ch. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Ps. 106. 17. i See ver. 17 & ch. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37. k Lev. 10. 2. ch. 11. 1. Ps. 106. 18. l ver. 17. m See Lev. 27. 28. n Prov. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10. o ch. 17. 10. & 26. 10. Ezek. 14. 8. p ch. 3. 10. 2 Chron. 26. 18. q ch. 14. 2. Ps. 106. 25. r Ex. 40. 34. s ver. 19. ch. 20. 6. t ver. 21, 24. u ver. 22. ch. 20. 6. x Lev. 10. 6. ch. 1. 53. & 8. 19. & 11. 33. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 27. 24. Ps. 106. 29.

Before CHRIST about 1471.

a Ex. 25. 22. & 29. 42, 43. & 30. 36. b ch. 16. 5. c ch. 16. 11. † Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.* d Ex. 38. 21. Num. 18. 2. Acts 7. 44. e Heb. 9. 4. f ch. 16. 38. † Heb. *children of rebellion.* g ver. 5. h ch. 1. 51, 53. & 18. 4, 7. a ch. 17. 13. b Ex. 28. 38. c See Gen. 29. 34. d ch. 3. 6, 7. e ch. 3. 10. f ch. 3. 25, 31, 36. g ch. 16. 40. h ch. 4. 15. i ch. 3. 10. k Ex. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. ch. 8. 2.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

[134] CHAPTER 17

Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, [a]where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod [b]whom I shall choose shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, [c]whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him †a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their father's houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in [d]the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [e]Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept [f]for a token against the †rebels; [g]and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 [h]Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

[135] CHAPTER 18

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 8 The priests' portion. 21 The Levites' portion.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, [a]Thou, and thy sons, and thy father's house with thee, shall [b]bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [c]joined unto thee, and [d]minister unto thee: but [e]thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [f]the charge of all the tabernacle: [g]only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, [h]that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: [i]and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep [k]the charge of the sanctuary,

and the charge of the altar; [l]that there be no wrath
any more upon the children of Israel.
6 And I, behold, I have [m]taken your brethren the
Levites from among the children of Israel: [n]to you
they are given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ser-
vice of the tabernacle of the congregation.
7 Therefore [o]thou and thy sons with thee shall keep
your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and
[p]within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given
your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and
the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
8 ¶And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [q]I
also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offer-
ings of all the hallowed things of the children of Is-
rael; unto thee have I given them [r]by reason of the
anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.
9 This shall be thine of the most holy things *re-
served* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every
[s]meat-offering of theirs, and every [t]sin-offering of
theirs, and every [u]trespass-offering of theirs, which
they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for
thee and for thy sons.
10 [x]In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every
male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.
11 And this *is* thine; [y]the heave-offering of their
gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of
Israel: I have given them unto [z]thee, and to thy sons,
and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever:
[a]every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.
12 [b]All the †best of the oil, and all the best of
the wine and of the wheat, [c]the first-fruits of them
which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I
given thee.
13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [d]which
they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; [e]every
one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.
14 [f]Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.
15 Every thing that openeth [g]the matrix in all
flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be*
of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, [h]the
first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the
firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.
16 And those that are to be redeemed from a
month old shalt thou redeem, [i]according to thine
estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary, [k]which *is* twenty gerahs.
17 [l]But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of
a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not re-
deem; they *are* holy: [m]thou shalt sprinkle their blood
upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offer-
ing made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the
[n]wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.
19 [o]All the heave-offerings of the holy things,
which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD,
have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters
with thee, by a statute for ever: [p]it *is* a covenant of
salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy
seed with thee.
20 ¶And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt
have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou
have any part among them: [q]I *am* thy part and
thine inheritance among the children of Israel.
21 And behold, [r]I have given the children of Levi
all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their
service which they serve, *even* [s]the service of the
tabernacle of the congregation.
22 [t]Neither must the children of Israel henceforth

Before CHRIST about 1471.
l ch. 16. 46.
m ch. 3. 12, 45.
n ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.
o ver. 5. ch. 3. 10.
p Heb. 9. 3, 6.
q Lev. 6.16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. ch. 5. 9.
r Ex. 29.29. & 40. 13,15.
s Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
t Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25, 26.
u Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14.13.
x Lev. 6.16, 18, 26, 29.& 7. 6.
y Ex. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
z Lev.10.14. Deut. 18. 3.
a Lev. 22.2, 3, 11, 12,13.
b Ex. 23.19. Deut. 18. 4. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 29.
c Ex. 22.29.
d Ex.22.29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. ch. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
e ver. 11.
f Lev.27.28
g Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 3. 13.
h Ex.13.13. & 34. 20.
i Lev. 27. 2, 6. ch. 3. 47.
k Ex.30.13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 3. 47. Ezek.45.12
l Deut. 15. 19.
m Lev. 3. 2, 5.
n Ex.29.26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
o ver. 11.
p Lev.2.13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.
q Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27,29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh.13.14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Ps. 16. 5. Ezek.44.28
r ver.24,26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44. Heb. 7. 5, 8, 9.
s ch. 3. 7, 8.
t ch. 1. 51.

Before CHRIST about 1471.
u Lev. 22.9.
† Heb. *to die.*
x ch. 3. 7.
y ver. 21.
z ver. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27,29. & 18. 1.
a Neh. 10. 38.
b ver. 30.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 12.
c ver. 27.
d Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9.13. 1 Tim.5.18.
e Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
f Lev. 22. 2, 15.
a Deut.21.3 1 Sam. 6.7.
b Lev. 4.12, 21. & 16.27. Heb. 13.11.
c Lev. 4. 6. & 16. 14,19. Heb. 9. 13.
d Ex.29.14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.
e Lev. 14.4, 6, 49.
f Lev.11.25 & 15. 5.

come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, [u]lest
they bear sin, †and die.
23 [x]But the Levites shall do the service of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear
their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever through-
out your generations, that among the children of
Israel they have no inheritance.
24 [y]But the tithes of the children of Israel, which
they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have
given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said
unto them, [z]Among the children of Israel they shall
have no inheritance.
25 ¶And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto
them, When ye take of the children of Israel the
tithes which I have given you from them for your
inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering
of it for the LORD, *even* [a]a tenth *part* of the tithe.
27 [b]And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned
unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing
floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.
28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering
unto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receive of
the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the
LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.
29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-
offering of the LORD, of all the †best thereof, *even*
the hallowed part thereof out of it.
30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye
have heaved the best thereof from it, [c]then it shall
be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the
threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.
31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and
your households: for it *is* [d]your reward for your
service in the tabernacle of the congregation.
32 And ye shall [e]bear no sin by reason of it, when
ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall
ye [f]pollute the holy things of the children of Israel,
lest ye die.

[136] CHAPTER 19

The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
saying,
2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD
hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of
Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without
spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a]*and* upon which never
came yoke:
3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest,
that he may bring her [b]forth without the camp, and
one shall slay her before his face:
4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood
with his finger, and [c]sprinkle of her blood directly
before the tabernacle of the congregation seven
times:
5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [d]her
skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung,
shall he burn:
6 And the priest shall take [e]cedar-wood, and hys-
sop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the
burning of the heifer.
7 [f]Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he
shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall
come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean
until the even.
8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes
in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be
unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [g]the
ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the
camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the
congregation of the children of Israel [h]for a water
of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.
10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer
shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the
even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and
unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for
a statute for ever.
11 ¶ [i]He that toucheth the dead body of any †man
shall be unclean seven days.
12 [k]He shall purify himself with it on the third
day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but
if he purify not himself the third day, then the
seventh day he shall not be clean.
13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any
man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [l]defileth
the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be
cut off from Israel: because [m]the water of separation
was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean;
[n]his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.
14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent:
all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the
tent shall be unclean seven days.
15 And every [o]open vessel which hath no cover-
ing bound upon it, *is* unclean.
16 And [p]whosoever toucheth one that is slain with
a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone
of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.
17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the
†[q]ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and
†running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:
18 And a clean person shall take [r]hyssop, and dip
it in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and
upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were
there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain,
or one dead, or a grave:
19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the
unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day:
[s]and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and
wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and
shall be clean at even.
20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall
not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from
among the congregation, because he hath [t]defiled
the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation
hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.
21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them,
that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall
wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water
of separation shall be unclean until even.
22 And [u]whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth
shall be unclean; and [x]the soul that toucheth *it* shall
be unclean until even.

[137] CHAPTER 20

2 The children of Israel murmur for want of water. 7 Moses, smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.

THEN [a]came the children of Israel, *even* the
whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the
first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and
[b]Miriam died there, and was buried there.
2 [c]And there was no water for the congregation:
[d]and they gathered themselves together against
Moses and against Aaron.
3 And the people [e]chode with Moses, and spake,
saying, Would God that we had died [f]when our
brethren died before the LORD!

Before CHRIST about 1471. g Heb. 9. 13. h ver. 13, 20, 21. ch. 31. 23. i ver. 16. Lev. 21. 1. ch. 5. 2. & 9. 6, 10. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13. † Heb. *soul of man*. k ch. 31. 19. l Lev. 15. 31. m ver. 9. ch. 8. 7. n Lev. 7. 20. & 22. 3. o Lev. 11. 32. ch. 31. 20. p ver. 11. † Heb. *dust*. q ver. 9. † Heb. *living water shall be given*. Gen. 26. 19. r Ps. 51. 7. s Lev. 14. 9. t ver. 13. u Hag. 2. 13. x Lev. 15. 5. 1453. a ch. 33. 36. b Ex. 15. 20. ch. 26. 59. c Ex. 17. 1. d ch. 16. 19, 42. e Ex. 17. 2. ch. 14. 2. f ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 49.

Before CHRIST 1453. g Ex. 17. 3. h ch. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. i ch. 14. 10. k Ex. 17. 5. l Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 15, 16 & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Isa. 43. 20. & 48. 21. m ch. 17. 10. n Ps. 106. 33. o Ex. 17. 6. Deut. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 4. p ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51. q Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23. & 38. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 15. r Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 95. 8. & 106. 32. &c. ‖ That is, *strife*. See Ex. 17. 7. s Judg. 11. 16, 17. t Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10. 12. † Heb. *found us*. Ex. 18. 8. u Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 15. w Ex. 12. 40. x Ex. 1. 11, &c. Deut. 26. 6. Acts 7. 19. y Ex. 2. 23. & 3. 7. z Ex. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2. a See ch. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27. b Deut. 2. 6, 28. c Judg. 11. 17. d See Deut. 2. 27, 29. e Deut. 2. 4, 5, 8. Judg. 11. 18. f ch. 33. 37. g ch. 21. 4.

4 And [g]why have ye brought up the congregation
of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our
cattle should die there?
5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out
of Egypt, to bring us unto this evil place? it *is* no
place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pome-
granates; neither *is* there any water to drink.
6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence
of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation, and [h]they fell upon their faces:
and [i]the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.
7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
8 [k]Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly
together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak
ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give
forth his water, and [l]thou shalt bring forth to them
water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the con-
gregation and their beasts drink.
9 And Moses took the rod [m]from before the LORD,
as he commanded him.
10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congrega-
tion together before the rock, and he said unto them,
[n]Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out
of this rock?
11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his
rod he smote the rock twice: and [o]the water came
out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and
their beasts *also*.
12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron,
Because [p]ye believed me not, to [q]sanctify me in the
eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not
bring this congregation into the land which I have
given them.
13 [r]This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah; because the
children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was
sanctified in them.
14 ¶ [s]And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh
unto the king of Edom, [t]Thus saith thy brother
Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath †be-
fallen us:
15 [u]How our fathers went down into Egypt,
[w]and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [x]and the
Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:
16 And [y]when we cried unto the LORD, he heard
our voice, and [z]sent an angel, and hath brought us
forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh,
a city in the uttermost of thy border:
17 [a]Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country:
we will not pass through the fields, or through the
vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the
wells: we will go by the king's *high*-way, we will
not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we
have passed thy borders.
18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass
by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.
19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We
will go by the highway: and if I and my cattle drink
of thy water, [b]then I will pay for it: I will only,
without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.
20 And he said, [c]Thou shalt not go through. And
Edom came out against him with much people, and
with a strong hand.
21 Thus Edom [d]refused to give Israel passage
through his border: wherefore Israel [e]turned away
from him.
22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole
congregation, journeyed from [f]Kadesh, [g]and came
unto Mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in
mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,
24 Aaron shall be [h]gathered unto his people: for
he shall not enter into the land which I have given
unto the children of Israel, because [i]ye rebelled
against my † word at the water of Meribah.
25 [k]Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring
them up unto mount Hor:
26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put
them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be
gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.
27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and
they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all
the congregation.
28 [l]And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments,
and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [m]Aaron
died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and
Eleazar came down from the mount.
29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron
was dead, they mourned for Aaron [n]thirty days,
even all the house of Israel.

[138]

CHAPTER 21

7 The people repenting, are healed by a brazen serpent. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

AND *when* [a]king Arad the Canaanite, which
dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came
[b]by the way of the spies; then he fought against
Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.
2 [c]And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and
said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my
hand, then [d]I will utterly destroy their cities.
3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel,
and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly
destroyed them and their cities: and he called the
name of the place ‖ Hormah.
4 ¶ And [e]they journeyed from mount Hor by the
way of the Red sea, to [f]compass the land of Edom:
and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged
because of the way.
5 And the people [g]spake against God, and against
Moses, [h]Wherefore have ye brought us up out of
Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread,
neither *is there any* water; and [i]our soul loatheth
this light bread.
6 And [k]the LORD sent [l]fiery serpents among the
people, and they bit the people; and much people
of Israel died.
7 ¶ [m]Therefore the people came to Moses, and said,
We have sinned, for [n]we have spoken against the
LORD, and against thee; [o]pray unto the LORD, that
he take away the serpents from us. And Moses
prayed for the people.
8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a
fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall
come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he
looketh upon it, shall live.
9 And [p]Moses made a serpent of brass, and put
it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent
had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of
brass, he lived.
10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and
[q]pitched in Oboth.
11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [r]pitched
at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before
Moab, toward the sun-rising.
12 ¶ [s]From thence they removed, and pitched in
the valley of Zared.
13 From thence they removed, and pitched on

Before CHRIST 1453.
h Gen.25.8. ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50.
i ver. 12.
† Heb. mouth.
k ch. 33. 38. Deut. 32.50
l Ex. 29.29, 30.
1452.
m ch.33.38. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
n So Deut. 34. 38.
1452.
a ch. 33. 40. See Judg.1 16.
b ch. 13. 21.
c Gen. 28. 20. Judg. 11. 30.
d Lev. 27. 28.
‖ That is, utter destruction.
e ch. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
f Judg. 11. 18.
‖ Or, grieved.
† Heb. shortened.
Ex. 6. 9.
g Ps. 78. 19
h Ex. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
i ch. 11. 6.
k 1 Cor.10.9
l Deut. 8.15
m Ps.78.34.
n ver. 5.
o Ex. 8. 8, 28. 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kings13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
p 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.
q ch. 33. 43.
r ch. 33. 44.
‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.
s Deut.2.13

Before CHRIST 1452.
t ch. 22. 36. Judg.11.18
‖ Or, Vaheb in Suphah.
u Deut. 2. 18, 29.
† Heb. leaneth.
x Judg. 9. 21.
y Ex. 15. 1. Ps. 105.2. & 106. 12.
† Heb. Ascend.
‖ Or, answer.
z Isa.33.22.
† Heb. field.
‖ Or, the hill.
a ch. 23.28.
‖ Or, the wilderness.
b Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg.11.19
c ch. 20. 17.
d Deut. 29. 7.
e Deut.2.32 Judg.11.20
f Deut. 2. 33. & 29. 7. Josh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Ps. 135. 10, 11.&136.19. Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. daughters.
g Jer.48 45, 46.
h Deut.2.9, 18. Isa. 15. 1.
i Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23 13. Jer. 48.7,13
k Jer. 48. 18, 22.
l Isa. 15. 2.
m ch. 32. 1. Jer. 48. 32.
n Deut.3 1. & 29.7.
o Josh. 13. 12.
p Deut.3.2.
q ver. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11.&136.20.

the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness
that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for
[t]Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and
the Amorites.
14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars
of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red sea, and in
the brooks of Arnon,
15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to
the dwelling of Ar,[u]and † lieth upon the border of Moab.
16 And from thence *they went* [x]to Beer: that *is* the
well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather
the people together, and I will give them water.
17 ¶ [y]Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O
well; ‖ sing ye unto it:
18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the
people digged it, by *the direction of* [z]the law-giver,
with their staves. And from the wilderness *they
went* to Mattanah:
19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from
Nahaliel to Bamoth:
20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the
† country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which
looketh [a]toward ‖ Jeshimon.
21 ¶ And [b]Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king
of the Amorites, saying,
22 [c]Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn
into the fields, or into the vineyards: we will not
drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along
by the king's *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.
23 [d]And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass
through his border: but Sihon gathered all his peo-
ple together, and went out against Israel into the
wilderness: [e]and he came to Jahaz, and fought
against Israel:
24 And [f]Israel smote him with the edge of the
sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jab-
bok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the bor-
der of the children of Ammon *was* strong.
25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel
dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon,
and in all the † villages thereof.
26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king
of the Amorites, who had fought against the former
king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand,
even unto Arnon.
27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,
Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built
and prepared.
28 For there is [g]a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame
from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed [h]Ar of
Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Wo to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people
of [i]Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped,
and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king
of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished
even [k]unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even
unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.
31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to spy out [m]Jazer, and they
took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites
that *were* there.
33 ¶ [n]And they turned and went up by the way of Ba-
shan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against
them, he, and all his people, to the battle [o]at Edrei.
34 And the LORD said unto Moses, [p]Fear him not:
for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his peo-
ple, and his land; and [q]thou shalt do to him as thou

didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 [r] So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

[**139**]

CHAPTER 22

2 Balak's message for Balaam. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.

AND [a] the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

2 ¶ And [b] Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And [c] Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto [d] the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [e] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to [f] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [g] curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [h] the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, [i] Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 [k] And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for [l] they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: [m] come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [n] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, [o] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, [p] tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 [q] And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [r] yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: [s] and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [t] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD [u] opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, [x] for now would I kill thee.

30 [y] And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [z] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he [a] bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is [b] perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, [c] I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: [d] but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: so Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, [e] he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, [f] which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [g] to promote thee to honour?

Marginal references:

Before CHRIST 1452.

r Deut. 3. 3, 4, &c. — a ch. 33. 48. — b Judg. 11. 25. — c Ex. 15. 15. — d ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21. — e Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14. — f See ch. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4. — † Heb. *eye*. — g ch. 23. 7. — h 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. — i ver. 19. — k Gen. 20. 3. ver. 20. — † Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him*. — l ch. 23. 20. Rom. 11. 29. — † Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.* — m ver. 6. — n ch. 24. 13.

Before CHRIST 1452.

o 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13. — p ver. 8. — q ver. 9. — r ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. — s Ex. 4. 24. — t See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11. — u 2 Pet. 2. 16. — x Prov. 12. 10. — y 2 Pet. 2. 16. — † Heb. *who hast ridden upon me*. — ‖ Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.* — z See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kings 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31. — a Ex. 34. 8. — ‖ Or, *bowed himself*. — † Heb. *to be an adversary unto thee*. — b 2 Pet. 2. 14, 15. — c 1 Sam. 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32. — † Heb. *be evil in thine eyes*. — d ver. 20. — e Gen. 14. 17. — f ch. 21. 13. — g ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [h]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the [i]high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

[140] CHAPTER 23

1, 13, 28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [a]Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [b]offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [c]Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come [d]to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And ‖ he went *to* an high place.

4 [e]And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD [f]put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he [g]took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, [h]Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [i]defy Israel.

8 [k]How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [l]the people shall dwell alone, and [m]shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [n]Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let †me die [o]the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? [p]I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, [q]Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, [r]and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [s]put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, [t]Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [u]God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [x]he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 [y]He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: [z]the LORD his God *is* with him, [a]and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [b]God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [c]the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [d]What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [e]as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [f]he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [g]All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, [h]Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [i]toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, [k]Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

[141] CHAPTER 24

1 *Balaam prophesieth the happiness of Israel.* 15 *He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at [a]other times, †to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel [b]abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and [c]the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 [d]And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, *which* heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, [e]falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, [f]as the trees of lign-aloes [g]which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* [h]in many waters, and his king shall be higher than [i]Agag, and his [k]kingdom shall be exalted.

8 [l]God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall [m]eat up the nations his enemies, and shall [n]break their bones, and [o]pierce *them* through with his arrows.

Before CHRIST 1452.

h ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13. ‖ Or, *a city of streets.* i Deut. 12. 2. a ver. 29. b ver. 14. 30. c ver. 15. d ch. 24. 1. ‖ Or, *he went solitary.* e ver. 16. f ver. 16. ch. 22. 35. Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9. g ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15, 23. Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Ps. 78. 2. Ezek. 17. 2. Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6. h ch. 22. 6, 11. 17. i 1 Sam. 17. 10. k Isa. 47. 12. 13. l Deut. 33. 28. m Ex. 33. 16. Ezra 9. 2. Eph. 2. 14. n Gen. 13. 16. & 22. 17. † Heb. *my soul,* or, *my life.* o Ps. 116. 15. p ch. 22. 11. 17. & 24. 10. q ch. 22. 38. ‖ Or, *the hill.* r ver. 1. 2. s ver. 5. ch. 22. 35. t Judg. 3. 20.

Before CHRIST 1452.

u 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2. x Gen. 12. 2. & 22. 17. Num. 22. 12. y Rom. 4. 7, 8. z Ex. 13. 21. & 29. 45, 46. & 33. 14. a Ps. 89. 15. b ch. 24. 8. c Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *in.* d Ps. 31. 19. & 44. 1. e Gen. 49. 9. f Gen. 49. 27. g ver. 12. ch. 22. 38. 1 Kings 22. 14. h ver. 13. i ch. 21. 20. k ver. 1. a ch. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.* b ch. 2. 2, &c. c ch. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20. 23. 2 Chron. 15. 1. d ch. 23. 7, 18. † Heb. *who had his eyes shut,* but now opened. e See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 15. 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4. Rev. 1. 10, 17. f Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. g Ps. 104. 16. h Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1, 15. i 1 Sam. 15. 9. k 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 14. 2. l ch. 23. 22. m ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24. n Ps. 2. 9. Isa. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17. o Ps. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.

9 [p]He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a
great lion: who shall stir him up? [q]Blessed *is* he that
blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against
Balaam, and he [r]smote his hands together: and
Balak said unto Balaam, [s]I called thee to curse
mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether
blessed *them* these three times.
11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [t]I
thought to promote thee unto great honour; but
lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.
12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also
to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,
13 [u]If Balak would give me his house full of silver
and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of
the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own
mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?
14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come
therefore, and [x]I will advertise thee what this people
shall do to thy people [y]in the latter days.
15 ¶ [z]And he took up his parable, and said,
Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man
whose eyes are open hath said:
16 He hath said, which heard the words of God,
and knew the knowledge of the Most High, *which*
saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*,
but having his eyes open:
►17 [a]I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold
him, but not nigh: there shall come [b]a Star out of
Jacob, and [c]a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and
shall ‖ smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all
the children of Sheth.
18 And [d]Edom shall be a possession, Seir also
shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel
shall do valiantly.
►19 [e]Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have
dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of
the city.
20 ¶And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his
parable, and said, Amalek *was* ‖the first of the nations,
but his latter end ‖ *shall be* that he perish for ever.
21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up
his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place,
and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.
22 Nevertheless, †the Kenite shall be wasted,
‖ until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.
23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas,
who shall live when God doeth this!
24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [f]Chittim,
and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [g]Eber,
and he also shall perish for ever.
25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [h]returned
to his place: and Balak also went his way.

[142] CHAPTER 25

6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.

AND Israel abode in [a]Shittim, and [b]the people
began to commit whoredom with the daughters
of Moab.
2 And [c]they called the people unto [d]the sacrifices
of their gods: and the people did eat, and
[e]bowed down to their gods.
3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and
[f]the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.
4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g]Take all the
heads of the people, and hang them up before the
LORD against the sun, [h]that the fierce anger of the
LORD may be turned away from Israel.

Before CHRIST 1452.
p Gen. 49. 9. q Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29. r Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13. s ch. 23. 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Neh. 13. 2. t ch. 22. 17, 37. u ch. 22. 18. x Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14. y Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28. & 10. 14. z ver. 3, 4. a Rev. 1. 7. b Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. c Gen. 49. 10. Ps. 110. 2. ‖ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2. Jer. 48. 45. d 2 Sam. 8. 14. Ps. 60. 8, 9, 12. e Gen. 49. 10. ‖ Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Ex. 17. 8. ‖ Or, *shall be even to destruction.* Ex. 17. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8. † Heb. *Kain.* Gen. 15. 19. ‖ Or, *how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive?* f Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30. g Gen. 10. 21, 25. h See ch. 31. 8.
a ch. 33. 49. Josh. 2. 1. Mic. 6. 5. b ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8. c Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10. d Ex. 34. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 20. e Ex. 20. 5. f Ps. 106. 29. g Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17. h ver. 11. Deut. 13. 17.

Before CHRIST 1452.
i Ex. 18. 21, 25. k Ex. 32. 27. Deut. 13. 6, 9, 13, 15. l Joel 2. 17. m Ps. 106. 30. n Ex. 6. 25. o Ps. 106. 30. p Deut. 4. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 8. q Ps. 106. 30. † Heb. *with my zeal:* See 2 Cor. 11. 2. r Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kings 14. 22. Ps. 78. 58. Ezek. 16. 38. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. s Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. t See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c. u Ex. 40. 15. x Acts 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. y Heb. 2. 17. † Heb. *house of a father.* z ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21. a ch. 31. 2. b ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.
a Ex. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. ch. 1. 2. b ch. 1. 3. c ver. 63. ch. 22. 1. & 31. 12. & 33. 48. & 35. 1. d ch. 1. 1. e Gen. 46. 8. Ex. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

5 And Moses said unto [i]the judges of Israel, [k]Slay
ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.
6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel
came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish
woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of
all the congregation of the children of Israel, [l]who
were weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation.
7 And [m]when Phinehas, [n]the son of Eleazar, the son
of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among
the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;
8 And he went after the man of Israel into the
tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of
Israel, and the woman through her belly: So [o]the
plague was stayed from the children of Israel.
9 And [p]those that died in the plague were twenty
and four thousand.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
11 [q]Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of
Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from
the children of Israel (while he was zealous †for
my sake among them) that I consumed not the
children of Israel in [r]my jealousy.
12 Wherefore say, [s]Behold, I give unto him my
covenant of peace:
13 And he shall have it, and [t]his seed after him,
even the covenant of [u]an everlasting priesthood;
because he was [x]zealous for his God, and [y]made an
atonement for the children of Israel.
14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain,
even that was slain with the Midianitish woman,
was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a †chief
house among the Simeonites.
15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that
was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [z]Zur; he *was*
head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 [a]Vex the Midianites and smite them:
18 For they vex you with their [b]wiles, wherewith
they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor,
and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince
of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day
of the plague for Peor's sake.

[143] CHAPTER 26

The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the
LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the
son of Aaron the priest, saying,
2 [a]Take the sum of all the congregation of the
children of Israel, [b]from twenty years old and upward,
throughout their fathers' house, all that are
able to go to war in Israel.
3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with
them [c]in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho,
saying,
4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years
old and upward; as the LORD [d]commanded Moses
and the children of Israel, which went forth out of
the land of Egypt.
5 ¶ [e]Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children
of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of
the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:
6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of
Carmi, the family of the Carmites.
7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and
they that were numbered of them were forty and
three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.
8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [f]famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 [g]And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [h]and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding [i]the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [k]Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [l]Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [m]Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [n]Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of [o]Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [p]The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And [q]the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [r]*Of* the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of ‖ Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [s]*Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [t]The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [u]Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* [x]Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[f] ch. 16. 1, 2.
[g] ch. 16. 32, 35.
[h] ch. 16. 38. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[i] Ex. 6. 24. 1 Chron. 6. 22.
[k] Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel*.
[l] 1 Chron. 4. 24, *Jarib*.
[m] Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar*.
[n] Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion*.
‖ Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. 46. 16.
[o] Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi*.
[p] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.
[q] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[r] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Phuvah*.
‖ Or, *Job*.
[s] Gen. 46. 14.
[t] Gen. 46. 20.
[u] Josh. 17. 1. 1 Chron. 7. 14, 15.
[x] Called *Abiezer*, Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[y] ch. 27. 1. & 36. 11.
[z] 1 Chron. 7. 20, *Bered*.
[a] Gen. 46. 21. 1 Chron. 7. 6.
[b] Gen. 46. 21, *Ehi*. 1 Chron. 8. 1, *Aharah*.
[c] Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim*.
[d] 1 Chron. 8. 3, *Addar*.
[e] Gen. 46. 23.
‖ Or, *Hushim*.
[f] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.
[g] Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.
[h] 1 Chron. 7. 13, *Shallum*.
[i] See ch. 1. 46.
[k] Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 1.
[l] ch. 33. 54.
† Heb. *multiply his inheritance*.
† Heb. *diminish his inheritance*.
[m] ch. 33. 54. & 34. 13. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

33 ‖ And [y]Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [z]Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ [a]The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [b]Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of [c]Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were [d]Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ [e]These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of ‖ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [f]*Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ [g]*Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [h]Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 [i]These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 [k]Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [l]To many thou shalt †give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt †give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [m]divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ [n]And these *are* they that were numbered of
the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the fa-
mily of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the
Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.
58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the
family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites,
the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites,
the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat
Amram.
59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [o]Joche-
bed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare
to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram,
Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.
60 [p]And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abi-
hu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
61 And [q]Nadab and Abihu died, when they of-
fered strange fire before the LORD.
62 [r]And those that were numbered of them were
twenty and three thousand, all males from a month
old and upward: [s]for they were not numbered among
the children of Israel, because there was [t]no inherit-
ance given them among the children of Israel.
63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses
and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of
Israel [u]in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.
64 [x]But among these there was not a man of
them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered,
when they numbered the children of Israel in the
wilderness of Sinai.
65 For the LORD had said of them, They [y]shall
surely die in the wilderness. And there was not
left a man of them, [z]save Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

[144]

CHAPTER 27

6 *The law of inheritance.* 12 *Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor.*

THEN came the daughters of [a]Zelophehad, the
son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of
Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of
Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the
names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah,
and Milcah, and Tirzah.
2 And they stood before Moses, and before
Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all
the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation, saying,
3 Our father [b]died in the wilderness, and he was
not in the company of them that gathered them-
selves together against the LORD [c]in the company of
Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.
4 Why should the name of our father be †done
away from among his family, because he hath no
son? [d]Give unto us *therefore* a possession among
the brethren of our father.
5 And Moses [e]brought their cause before the LORD.
6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [f]thou
shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance
among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause
the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.
8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall
cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.
9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall
give his inheritance unto his brethren.
10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall
give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.
11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye

Before CHRIST 1452.

n Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16. — o Ex. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20. — p ch. 3. 2. — q Lev. 10. 1, 2. ch. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2. — r See ch. 3. 39. — s ch. 1. 49. — t ch. 18. 20, 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. — u ver. 3. — x ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15. — y ch. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6. — z ch. 14. 30. — a ch. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3. — b ch. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65. — c ch. 16. 1, 2. — † Heb. *diminished.* — d Josh. 17. 4. — e Ex. 18. 15, 19. — f ch. 36. 2.

Before CHRIST 1452.

g ch. 35. 29. — h ch. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1. — i ch. 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6. — k ch. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. & 32. 51. Ps. 106. 32. — l Ex. 17. 7. — m ch. 16. 22. Heb. 12. 9. — n Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 8. 20. & 18. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 10. — o 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matt. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34. — p Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18. — q Deut. 34. 9. — r Deut. 31. 7. — s See ch. 11. 17, 25. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15. — t Josh. 1. 16, 17. — u See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18, 23, 28. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7. — x Ex. 28. 30. — y Josh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10, 13, 15. — z Deut. 3. 28. & 31. 7. — a Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12. — † Heb. *a savour of my rest.* — b Ex. 29. 38. — † Heb. *in a day.* — † Heb. *between the two evenings.* Ex. 12. 6. — c Ex. 16. 36. ch. 15. 4. — d Lev. 2. 1. — e Ex. 29. 40. — f Ex. 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25. — g Ex. 29. 42.

shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is
next to him of his family, and he shall possess it:
and it shall be unto the children of Israel [g]a statute
of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.
12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h]Get thee
up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which
I have given unto the children of Israel.
13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also [i]shalt
be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother
was gathered.
14 For ye [k]rebelled against my commandment in
the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation,
to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that
is the [l]water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilder-
ness of Zin.
15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,
16 Let the LORD, [m]the God of the spirits of all
flesh, set a man over the congregation,
17 [n]Which may go out before them, and which
may go in before them, and which may lead them out,
and which may bring them in; that the congregation
of the LORD be not [o]as sheep which have no shepherd.
18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee
Joshua the son of Nun, a man [p]in whom *is* the
spirit, and [q]lay thine hand upon him;
19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and
before all the congregation: and [r]give him a charge
in their sight.
20 And [s]thou shalt put *some* of thine honour
upon him, that all the congregation of the children
of Israel [t]may be obedient.
21 [u]And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest,
who shall ask *counsel* for him [x]after the judgment
of Urim before the LORD: [y]at his word shall they
go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he,
and all the children of Israel with him, even all
the congregation.
22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him:
and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the
priest, and before all the congregation:
23 And he laid his hands upon him, [z]and gave him a
charge as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

[145]

CHAPTER 28

Offerings are to be observed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say
unto them, My offering, *and* [a]my bread for my sacri-
fices made by fire, *for* †a sweet savour unto me,
shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due
season.
3 And thou shalt say unto them, [b]This *is* the
offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the
LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot
†day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.
4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning,
and the other lamb shalt thou offer †at even:
5 And [c]a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a
[d]meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an
[e]hin of beaten oil.
6 *It is* [f]a continual burnt-offering, which was or-
dained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacri-
fice made by fire unto the LORD.
7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the
fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g]in the holy
place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured
unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering:
8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as
the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-

Before CHRIST 1452.

offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof:

10 *This is* [h]the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [i]in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And [k]three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat-offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And [l]one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 [m]And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 [n]And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [o]first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein:*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [p]they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And [q]one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And [r]on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also [s]in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; [t]two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

[h] Ezek. 46. 4.
[i] ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isa. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.
[k] ch. 15. 4,—12.
[l] ver. 22. ch. 15. 24.
[m] Ex. 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21.
[n] Lev. 23. 6.
[o] Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.
[p] ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20. ch. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21
[q] ver. 15.
[r] Ex. 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.
[s] Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1.
[t] See Lev. 23. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1452.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt-offering and his meat-offering ([u]they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

[146] CHAPTER 29

The offering at the feasts.

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a]it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside [b]the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and [c]the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, [d]according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And [e]ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall [f]afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; [g]they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; besides [h]the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And [i]on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And [k]ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [l]after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

[u] ver. 19.
[a] Lev. 23. 24.
[b] ch. 28. 11.
[c] ch. 28. 3.
[d] ch. 15. 11, 12.
[e] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.
[f] Ps. 35. 13. Isa. 58. 5.
[g] ch. 28. 19.
[h] Lev. 16. 3, 5.
[i] Lev. 23. 33. Deut. 16. 13. Ezek. 45. 25.
[k] Ezra 3. 4.
[l] ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. ch. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14.

Before CHRIST 1452.

21 And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [m]after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [n]solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein:*

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD in your [o]set feasts, beside your [p]vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[147]
CHAPTER 30

Vows are not to be broken.

AND Moses spake unto [a]the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [b]If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or [c]swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall [d]do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

m ver. 18.
n Lev. 23. 36.
‖ Or, *offer.*
o Lev. 23. 2. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isa. 1. 14.
p Lev. 7. 11, 16. & 22. 21, 23.
a ch. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.
b Lev. 27. 2 Deut. 23. 21 Judg. 11. 30. 35. Eccles. 5. 4.
c Lev. 5. 4. Matt. 14. 9. Acts 23. 14.
† Heb. *profane.* Ps. 55. 20.
d Job 22. 27. Ps. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13, 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.

Before CHRIST 1452.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand; and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered aught out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul:

7 And her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband [e]disallowed her on the day that he heard *it,* then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect; and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it,* and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them.*

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them;* then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

[148]
CHAPTER 31

The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a]Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [b]be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.* Ps. 56. 12.
e Gen. 3. 16.
a ch. 25. 17.
b ch. 27. 13.
† Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and [c]the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [d]they slew all the [e]males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, [f]Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g]Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And [h]they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved [i]all the women alive?

16 Behold, [k]these caused the children of Israel, through the [l]counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m]there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore [n]kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women-children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And [o]do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [p]whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified [q]with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 [r]And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

Before CHRIST 1452.

c ch. 10. 9.
d Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16.
e See Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33.
f Josh. 13. 21.
g Josh. 13. 22.
h Deut. 20. 14.
† Heb. *host of war*
i See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
k ch. 25. 2.
l ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14.
m ch. 25. 9.
n Judg. 21. 11.
† Heb. *a male.*
o ch. 5. 2.
p ch. 19. 11, &c.
† Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.*
q ch. 19. 9, 17.
r Lev. 11. 25.
† Heb. *of the captivity.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

s Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 4.
t See ver. 30, 47. & ch. 18. 26.
u See ver. 42,—47.
‖ Or, *goats.*
x ch. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36. & 18. 3, 4.
y ch. 18. 8, 19.
z ver. 30.
† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *found.*
a Ex. 30. 12, 16.
† Heb. *heave-offering.*

27 And [s]divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: [t]one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take [u]one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [x]which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And three score and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, [y]as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even [z]of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, [a]to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.



God Creates the Earth *by Raphael*



The Ark [*Dutch school, artist unknown*]



Abraham and the Three Angels *by Giovanni Andrea de Ferrari*
CITY ART MUSEUM : ST. LOUIS



Jacob Wrestles with an Angel *by Eduard Jakob von Steinle*

53 (*For* [b]the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c]*for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

[149] CHAPTER 32

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 39 They conquer it.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [a]Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b]Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c]Shebam, and Nebo, and [d]Beon,

4 *Even* the country [e]which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore †discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, [f]when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g]to see the land.

9 For [h]when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 [i]And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k]from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l]they have not †wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: [m]for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [n]wander in the wilderness forty years, until [o]all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the [p]fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye [q]turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [r]we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 [s]We will not return unto our houses, until

Before CHRIST 1452.

b Deut. 20. 14.
c Ex. 30. 16.
a ch. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.
b ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*
c ver. 38, *Shibmah.*
d ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*
e ch. 21. 24, 34.
† Heb. *break.*
f ch. 13. 3, 26.
g Deut. 1. 22.
h ch. 13. 24, 31 Deut. 1. 24, 28.
ch. 14. 11, 21. Deut. 1. 34.
k ch. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35.
l ch. 14. 24, 30.
† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*
m ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.
n ch. 14. 33, 34, 35.
o ch. 26. 64, 65.
p Deut. 1. 34.
q Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18. 2 Chron. 7. 19. & 15. 2.
r Josh. 4. 12, 13.
s Josh. 22. 4.

Before CHRIST 1452.

t ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 13. 8.
u Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14. & 4. 12, 13.
x Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 11. 23. & 18. 1.
y Josh. 22. 4.
z Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18. Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8, 32. & 22. 4, 9.
a Gen. 4. 7. & 44. 16. Isa. 59. 12.
b ver. 16, 34, &c.
c Josh. 1. 14.
d Josh. 4. 12.
e Josh. 1. 13.
f Deut. 3. 12,—17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8 & 22. 4.
g ch. 21. 24, 33, 35.
h ch. 33. 45, 46.
i Deut. 2. 36
l ver. 3, *Nimrah.*
m ver. 24.
n ch. 21. 27.
o Isa. 46. 1.
p ch. 22. 41.
q See ver. 3. Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7.
† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*
r Gen. 50. 23.
s Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.

the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; [t]because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And [u]Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [x]the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward [y]ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and [z]this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure [a]your sin will find you out.

24 [b]Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 [c]Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 [d]But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So [e]concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And [f]Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, [g]the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [h]Dibon, and Ataroth, and [i]Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [l]Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, [m]fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [n]built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [o]Nebo, and [p]Baal-meon, ([q]their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and †gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [r]Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [s]gave Gilead unto Machir, the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [t]Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [u]Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

[150] CHAPTER 33

Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a]departed from Rameses in [b]the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [c]with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-born, [d]which the LORD had smitten among them: [e]upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 [f]And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [g]Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [h]they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [i]passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [k]came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [l]wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [m]Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [n]wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [o]at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [p]encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [q]Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

Before CHRIST 1452.

t Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22, 23.
u Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.
a Ex. 12. 37. 1491.
b Ex. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
c Ex. 14. 8.
d Ex. 12. 29.
e Ex. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isa. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.
f Ex. 12. 37.
g Ex. 13. 20.
h Ex. 14. 2, 9.
i Ex. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
k Ex. 15. 27.
l Ex. 16. 1.
m Ex. 17. 1. & 19. 2.
1490.
n Ex. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
o ch. 11. 34.
‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*
p ch. 11. 35.
q ch. 12. 16.

Before CHRIST 1490.

r Deut. 10. 6.
s See Gen. 36. 27.
t Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.
f Deut. 10. 7.
u Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kings 9. 26. & 22. 48.
1453.
w ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14.
x ch. 20. 22, 23. & 21. 4.
y ch. 20. 25, 28. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
1452.
z ch. 21. 1, &c.
a ch. 21. 4.
b ch. 21. 10.
c ch. 21. 11.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
d ch. 21. 11.
e ch. 32. 34.
f Jer. 48. 22. Ezek. 6. 14.
g ch. 21. 20. Deut. 32. 49.
h ch. 22. 1.
‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*
i ch. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.
k Deut. 7. 1, 2. & 9. 1. Josh. 3. 17.
l Ex. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Josh. 11. 12. Judg. 2. 2.
m ch. 26. 53, 54, 55.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [r]encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [s]Bene-jaakan, and [t]encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [u]and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [w]wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they removed from [x]Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [y]Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And [z]king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount [a]Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [b]pitched in Oboth.

44 And [c]they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e]in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-[f]diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g]and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h]pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto ‖ [i]Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k]When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 [l]Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And [m]ye shall divide the land by lot for an

inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall †give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall †give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [n]pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

[151] CHAPTER 34

The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into [a]the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

3 Then [b]your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of [c]the salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south [d]to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south [e]to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to [f]Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon [g]unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you [h]mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* [i]unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to [k]Zedad:

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at [l]Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham [m]to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the †side of the sea [n]of Chinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at [o]the salt sea. This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, [p]This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 [q]For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance;* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [r]Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Before CHRIST 1452.
† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*
† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*
n Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 34, 36. See Ex. 23. 33. Ezek. 28. 24.
a Gen. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 7. Ps. 78. 55. & 105. 11. Ezek. 47. 14.
b Josh. 15. 1. See Ezek. 47. 13, &c.
c Gen. 14. 3. Josh. 15. 2.
d Josh. 15. 3
e ch. 13. 26. & 32. 8.
f See Josh. 15. 3, 4.
g Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Isa. 27. 12.
h ch. 33. 37.
i ch. 13. 21. 2 Kings 14. 25.
k Ezek. 47. 15.
l Ezek. 47. 17.
m 2 Kings 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
n Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 11. 2. & 19. 35. Matt. 14. 34. Luke 5. 1.
o ver. 3.
p ver. 1. Josh. 14. 1, 2.
q ch. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.
r Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.

Before CHRIST 1452.
s ch. 1. 4, 16.
1451.
a Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. See Ezek. 45. 1, &c. & 48. 8, &c.
b ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2, 7, 8. & 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32. 36, 38.
† Heb. *above them ye shall give.*
c Josh. 21. 41.
d Josh. 21. 3.
e ch. 26. 54.
† Heb. *they inherit.*
f Deut. 19. 2 Josh. 20. 2.
g Ex. 21. 13.
† Heb. *by error.*

18 And ye shall take one [s]prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

[152] CHAPTER 35

1 Eight and forty cities for the Levites, with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 [a]Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* [b]six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and †to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* [c]forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* [d]of the possession of the children of Israel: [e]from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which †he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [f]When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then [g]ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person †at unawares.

12 [h]And they shall be unto you cities for refuge
from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until
he stand before the congregation in judgment.
13 And of these cities which ye shall give, [i]six
cities shall ye have for refuge.
14 [k]Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan,
and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan,
which shall be cities of refuge.
15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the
children of Israel, and [l]for the stranger, and for the
sojourner among them: that every one that killeth
any person unawares may flee thither.
16 [m]And if he smite him with an instrument of
iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the mur-
derer shall surely be put to death.
17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone,
wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a mur-
derer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of
wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a
murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
19 [n]The revenger of blood himself shall slay the
murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.
20 But [o]if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at
him [p]by laying of wait, that he die;
21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that
he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to
death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood
shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.
22 But if he thrust him suddenly [q]without enmity,
or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,
23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die,
seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die,
and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:
24 Then [r]the congregation shall judge between
the slayer and the revenger of blood according to
these judgments:
25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out
of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congrega-
tion shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither
he was fled: and [s]he shall abide in it unto the death of
the high priest, [t]which was anointed with the holy oil.
26 But if the slayer shall at any time come with-
out the border of the city of his refuge, whither he
was fled;
27 And the revenger of blood find him without the
borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of
blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:
28 Because he should have remained in the city
of his refuge until the death of the high priest:
but after the death of the high priest the slayer
shall return into the land of his possession.
29 So these *things* shall be for [u]a statute of judg-
ment unto you throughout your generations in all
your dwellings.
30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall
be put to death by the [x]mouth of witnesses: but
one witness shall not testify against any person *to*
cause him to die.
31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the
life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but
he shall be surely put to death.
32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is
fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again
to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.
33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye
are: for blood [y]it defileth the land: and † the land
cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein,
but [z]by the blood of him that shed it.
34 [a]Defile not therefore the land which ye shall
inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [b]I the LORD dwell
among the children of Israel.

[153] CHAPTER 36

The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a]chil-
dren of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of
Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph,
came near, and spake before Moses, and before the
princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:
2 And they said, [b]The LORD commanded my lord
to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the
children of Israel: and [c]my lord was commanded
by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad
our brother unto his daughters.
3 And if they be married to any of the sons of
the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall
their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of
our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of
the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall
it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.
4 And when [d]the jubilee of the children of Israel
shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto
the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are re-
ceived: so shall their inheritance be taken away
from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel
according to the word of the LORD, saying, The
tribe of the sons of Joseph [e]hath said well.
6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth com-
mand concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, say-
ing, Let them † marry to whom they think best;
[f]only to the family of the tribe of their father shall
they marry.
7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of
Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one
of the children of Israel shall † [g]keep himself to the
inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
8 And [h]every daughter, that possesseth an in-
heritance in any tribe of the children of Israel,
shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of
her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy
every man the inheritance of his fathers.
9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one*
tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes
of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his
own inheritance.
10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did
the daughters of Zelophehad;
11 [i]For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah,
and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were mar-
ried unto their father's brothers' sons:
12 *And* they were married † into the families of
the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their
inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of
their father.
13 These *are* the commandments and the judg-
ments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of
Moses unto the children of Israel [k]in the plains of
Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Before CHRIST 1451.

h Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 3, 5, 6.
i ver. 6.
k Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.
l ch. 15. 16.
m Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12.
† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*
n ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5.
o Gen. 4. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 20. 10. 1 Kings 2. 31, 32.
p Ex. 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11.
q Ex. 21. 13.
r ver. 12. Josh. 20. 6.
s Josh. 20. 6.
t Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.
† Heb. *no blood shall be to him.* Ex. 22. 2.
u ch. 27. 11.
x Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
† Heb. *faulty to die.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

y Ps. 106. 38. Mic. 4. 11.
† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*
z Gen. 9. 6.
a Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23.
b Ex. 29. 45, 46.
a ch. 26. 29.
b ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3.
c ch. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.
† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*
d Lev. 25. 10.
e ch. 27. 7.
† Heb. *be wives.*
f ver. 12.
† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*
g 1 Kings 21. 3.
h 1 Chron. 23. 22.
i ch. 27. 1.
† Heb. *to some that were of the families.*
k ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.

The FIFTH Book of Moses, called DEUTERONOMY.

[154] CHAPTER 1

1 Moses' speech rehearsing the story of God's promise, 19 of sending the spies to search the land.

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all
Israel [a]on this side Jordan in the wilderness,
in the plain over against ‖ the Red *sea*, between
Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and
Dizahab.
2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by
the way of mount Seir [b]unto Kadesh-barnea.)
3 And it came to pass [c]in the fortieth year, in
the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month,
that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, ac-
cording unto all that the LORD had given him in
commandment unto them;
4 [d]After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amo-
rites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of
Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth [e]in Edrei:
5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began
Moses to declare this law, saying,
6 The LORD our God spake unto us [f]in Horeb,
saying, Ye have dwelt long [g]enough in this mount:
7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to
the mount of the Amorites, and unto †all *the places*
nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the
vale, and in the south, and by the sea-side, to the
land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the
great river, the river Euphrates.
8 Behold, I have †set the land before you: go
in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto
your fathers, [h]Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give
unto them and to their seed after them.
9 ¶ And [i]I spake unto you at that time, saying,
I am not able to bear you myself alone:
10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and
behold, [k]ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for
multitude.
11 ([l]The LORD God of your fathers make you a
thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless
you, [m]as he hath promised you!)
12 [n]How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance,
and your burden, and your strife?
13 [o]†Take you wise men, and understanding, and
known among your tribes, and I will make them
rulers over you.
14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing
which thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do.
15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men,
and known, [p]and †made them heads over you,
captains over thousands, and captains over hun-
dreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over
tens, and officers among your tribes.
16 And I charged your judges at that time, say-
ing, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and
[q]judge righteously between *every* man and his [r]bro-
ther, and the stranger *that is* with him.
17 [s]Ye shall not †respect persons in judgment;
but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye
shall not be afraid of the face of man; for [t]the judg-
ment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for
you, [u]bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.
18 And I commanded you at that time all the
things which ye should do.
19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, [x]we
went through all that great and terrible wilderness,
which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the

Before CHRIST 1451.
a Josh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.
‖ Or, *Zuph.*
b Num. 13. 26.
ch. 9. 23.
c Num. 33. 38.
1451.
d Num. 21. 24, 33.
e Num. 21. 33.
Josh. 13. 12.
1451.
f Ex. 3. 1.
g See Ex. 19. 1.
Num. 10. 11.
† Heb. *all his neighbours.*
† Heb. *given.*
h Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17, 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
i Ex. 18. 18.
Num. 11. 14.
k Gen. 15. 5.
ch. 10. 22. & 28. 62.
l 2 Sam. 24. 3.
m Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4.
Ex. 32. 13.
n 1 Kings 3. 8, 9.
o See Ex. 18. 21.
Num. 11. 16, 17.
† Heb. *give.*
p Ex. 18. 25.
† Heb. *gave.*
q ch. 16. 18.
John 7. 24.
r Lev. 24. 22.
s Lev. 19. 15.
ch. 16. 19.
1 Sam. 16. 7.
Prov. 24. 23.
James 2. 1.
† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*
t 2 Chron. 19. 6.
u Ex. 18. 22, 26.
x Num. 10. 12.
ch. 8. 15.
Jer. 2. 6.

Before CHRIST 1490.
y Num. 13. 26.
z Josh. 1. 9.
1490.
a Num. 13. 3.
b Num. 13. 22, 23, 24.
c Num. 13. 27.
d Num. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4.
Ps. 106. 24, 25.
e ch. 9. 28.
† Heb. *melted.*
Josh. 2. 11.
f Num. 13. 28, 31, 32, 33.
ch. 9. 1, 2.
g Num. 13. 28.
h Ex. 14. 14, 25.
Neh. 4. 20.
i Ex. 19. 4.
ch. 32. 11, 12.
Isa. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9.
Hos. 11. 3.
See on Acts 13. 18.
k Ps. 106. 24.
Jude 5.
l Ex. 13. 21.
Ps. 78. 14.
m Num. 10. 33.
Ezek. 20. 6.
n ch. 2. 14, 15.
o Num. 14. 22, 23.
Ps. 95. 11.
p Num. 14. 24, 30.
Josh. 14. 9.
q Num. 14. 24.
† Heb. *fulfilled to go after.*
r Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14.
ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.
Ps. 106. 32.
s Num. 14. 30.
t Ex. 24. 13. & 33. 11.
See 1 Sam. 16. 22.
u Num. 27. 18, 19.
ch. 31. 7, 23.
x Num. 14. 31.
y Num. 14. 3.
z Isa. 7. 15, 16.
Rom. 9. 11.

Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and
[y]we came to Kadesh-barnea.
20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the
mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God
doth give unto us.
21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land
before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God
of thy fathers hath said unto thee; [z]fear not, nei-
ther be discouraged.
22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of
you, and said, We will send men before us, and they
shall search us out the land, and bring us word
again by what way we must go up, and into what
cities we shall come.
23 And the saying pleased me well: and [a]I took
twelve men of you, one of a tribe:
24 And [b]they turned and went up into the moun-
tain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and
searched it out.
25 And they took of the fruit of the land in
their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and
brought us word again, and said, [c]*It is* a good land
which the LORD our God doth give us.
26 [d]Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but
rebelled against the commandment of the LORD
your God:
27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said,
Because the LORD [e]hated us, he hath brought us
forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into
the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.
28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have
†discouraged our heart, saying, [f]The people *is* greater
and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled
up to heaven; and moreover, we have seen the sons
of the [g]Anakims there.
29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be
afraid of them.
30 [h]The LORD your God which goeth before you,
he shall fight for you, according to all that he did
for you in Egypt before your eyes;
31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen
how that the LORD thy God [i]bare thee, as a man
doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, un-
til ye came into this place.
32 Yet in this thing [k]ye did not believe the LORD
your God,
33 Who went in the way before you, [m]to search
you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by
night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and
in a cloud by day.
34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words,
and was wroth, [n]and sware, saying,
35 [o]Surely there shall not one of these men of
this evil generation see that good land, which I
sware to give unto your fathers,
36 [p]Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall
see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath
trodden upon, and to his children, because [q]he hath
† wholly followed the LORD.
37 [r]Also the LORD was angry with me, for your
sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.
38 [s]*But* Joshua the son of Nun, [t]which standeth
before thee, he shall go in thither. [u]Encourage
him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
39 [x]Moreover, your little ones, which [y]ye said should
be a prey, and your children, which in that day [z]had

no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go
in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they
shall possess it.
40 [a]But *as for* you, turn you, and take your jour-
ney into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [b]We have
sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, ac-
cording to all that the LORD our God commanded us.
And when ye had girded on every man his weapons
of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.
42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them,
[c]Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you;
lest ye be smitten before your enemies.
43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear,
but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD,
and †[d]went presumptuously up into the hill.
44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that moun-
tain, came out against you, and chased you, [e]as bees
do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.
45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD;
but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor
give ear unto you.
46 [f]So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according
unto the days that ye abode *there*.

[155] CHAPTER 2

The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, Moabites, nor Ammonites, &c.

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the
wilderness by the way of the Red sea, [a]as the
LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount
Seir many days.
2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,
3 Ye have compassed this mountain [b]long enough:
turn you northward.
4 And command thou the people, saying, [c]Ye *are*
to pass through the coast of your brethren the chil-
dren of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall
be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your-
selves therefore:
5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you
of their land, †no, not so much as a foot-breadth;
[d]because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a
possession.
6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye
may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for
money, that ye may drink.
7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all
the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking
through this great wilderness: [e]these forty years the
LORD thy God *hath been* with thee: thou hast lacked
nothing.
8 [f]And when we passed by from our brethren
the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through
the way of the plain from [g]Elath, and from Ezion-
gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the
wilderness of Moab.
9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖Distress not the
Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for
I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession;
because I have given [h]Ar unto [i]the children of Lot
for a possession.
10 ([k]The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a
people great, and many, and tall as [l]the Anakims;
11 Which also were accounted giants, as the
Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.
12 [m]The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time,
but the children of Esau †succeeded them, when
they had destroyed them from before them and dwelt

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Num. 14. 25.
b Num. 14. 40.
c Num. 14. 42.
† Heb. *ye were presumptuous and went up.*
d Num. 14. 44, 45.
e Ps. 118. 12.
f Num. 13. 25. & 20. 1, 22. Judg. 11. 17.
a Num. 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.
b See ver. 7, 14.
c Num. 20. 14.
† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*
d Gen. 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.
e ch. 8. 2, 3, 4.
f Judg. 11. 18.
g 1 Kings 9. 26.
‖ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*
h Num. 21. 28.
i Gen. 19. 36, 37.
k Gen. 14. 5.
l Num. 13. 22, 33. ch. 9. 2.
m ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.
† Heb. *inherited them.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *room.*
n Num. 21. 12.
‖ Or, *valley.* Num. 13. 23.
o Num. 13. 26.
p Num. 14. 33. & 26. 64.
q Num. 14. 35. ch. 1. 34, 35. Ezek. 20. 15.
r Ps. 78. 33. & 106. 26.
s Gen. 19. 38.
t Gen. 14. 5. *Zuzims.*
u See ver. 10.
x Gen. 36. 8.
y Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20, — 30. ver. 12.
z Josh. 13. 3.
a Jer. 25. 20.
b Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.
c Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 18, 21.
† Heb. *begin, possess.*
d Ex. 15. 14, 15. ch. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
e ch. 20. 10.
f Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
g Num. 20. 19.
h See Num. 20. 18. ch. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.
i Num. 21. 23.
k Josh. 11. 20.
l Ex. 4. 21.
m ch. 1. 8.
n Num. 21. 23.
o ch. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
p Num. 21. 24. ch. 29. 7.
q Lev. 27. 28. ch. 7. 2, 26.

in their ‖stead; as Israel did unto the land of his
possession, which the LORD gave unto them.)
13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [n]the
‖brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.
14 And the space in which we came [o]from Ka-
desh-barnea, until we were come over the brook
Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; [p]until all the
generation of the men of war were wasted out from
among the host, [q]as the LORD sware unto them.
15 For indeed the [r]hand of the LORD was against
them, to destroy them from among the host, until
they were consumed.
16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war
were consumed and dead from among the people,
17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,
18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast
of Moab, this day:
19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the
children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle
with them: for I will not give thee of the land of
the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have
given it unto [s]the children of Lot *for* a possession.
20 (That also was accounted a land of giants:
giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammo-
nites call them [t]Zamzummims;
21 [u]A people great, and many, and tall as the Ana-
kims; but the LORD destroyed them before them;
and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:
22 As he did to the children of Esau, [x]which
dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [y]the Horims from
before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt
in their stead even unto this day:
23 And [z]the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even*
unto [a]Azzah, [b]the Caphtorims, which came forth out
of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)
24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [c]pass over
the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand
Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land:
†begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.
25 [d]This day will I begin to put the dread of thee
and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under
the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and
shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.
26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilder-
ness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon
[e]with words of peace, saying,
27 [f]Let me pass through thy land: I will go
along by the highway, I will neither turn unto the
right hand nor to the left.
28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I
may eat; and give me water for money, that I may
drink: [g]only I will pass through on my feet;
29 ([h]As the children of Esau which dwell in
Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto
me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land
which the LORD our God giveth us.
30 [i]But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us
pass by him: for [k]the LORD thy God [l]hardened his
spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might
deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.
31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have
begun to [m]give Sihon and his land before thee: be-
gin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.
32 [n]Then Sihon came out against us, he and all
his people, to fight at Jahaz.
33 And [o]the LORD our God delivered him before us;
and [p]we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.
34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [q]ut-

terly destroyed †the men, and the women, and the little ones of every city; we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [r]From Aroer which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: [s]the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [t]Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto [u]whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

[156] CHAPTER 3

28 Moses' prayer to enter into the land. 27 He is permitted to see it.

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [a]Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [b]at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not; for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [c]Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: [d]and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [e]all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f]of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [g]Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [h]Shenir;)

10 [i]All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k]all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 [l]For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [m]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in [n]Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, [o]from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [p]the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 [q]And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [r]Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, [s]unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and [t]called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [u]And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites [w]and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, [x]*which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*
r ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Josh. 13. 9.
s Ps. 44. 3.
t Gen. 32. 22. Num. 21. 24. ch. 3. 16.
u ver. 5, 9, 19.
a Num. 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.
b ch. 1. 4.
c Num. 21. 24.
d Num. 21. 35.
e 1 Kings 4. 13.
f ch. 2. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11, 12. & 136. 19, 20, 21.
g ch. 4. 48. Ps. 29. 6.
h 1 Chron. 5. 23.
i ch. 4. 49.
k Josh. 12. 5 & 13. 11.
l Amos 2. 9.
m Gen. 14. 5.
n 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.
o ch. 2. 36. Josh. 12. 2.
p Num. 32. 33. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.
q Josh. 13. 29.
r 1 Chron. 2. 22.
s Josh. 13. 13.
2 Sam. 3. 3. & 10. 6.
t Num. 32. 41.
u Num. 32. 39.
w 2 Sam. 24. 5.
x Num. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.

Before CHRIST 1451.

y Num. 34. 11.
z ch. 4. 49. Num. 34. 11. Josh. 12. 3.
a Gen. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*
b Num. 32. 20, &c.
† Heb. *sons of power.*
c Josh. 22. 4.
d Num. 27. 18.
e Ex. 14. 14. ch. 1. 30. & 20. 4.
f See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.
g ch. 11. 2.
h Ex. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
i Ex. 3. 8. ch. 4. 22.
k Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Ps. 106. 32.
l Num. 27. 12.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
m Num. 27. 18, 23. ch. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7.
n ch. 4. 46. & 34. 6.
a Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. ch. 5. 1. & 8. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.
b ch. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccl. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
c Num. 25. 4, &c. Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28, 29.
d Job 28. 28. Ps. 19. 7. & 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [y]Chinnereth [z]even unto the sea of the plain, [a]*even* the salt sea, ‖under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it; [b]ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* †meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [c]return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

21 ¶ And [d]I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for [e]the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And [f]I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant [g]thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [h]what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see [i]the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [k]was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [l]Get thee up into the top of ‖Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [m]charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in [n]the valley over against Beth-peor.

[157] CHAPTER 4

Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto [a]the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [b]Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *aught* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [c]Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes, and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them:* for this *is* [d]your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For [e]what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [f]God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for*?

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and [g]keep thy soul diligently, [h]lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [i]teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons:

10 *Specially* [k]the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the [l]mountain burned with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 [m]And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: [n]ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; [o]† only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [p]And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [q]ten commandments; and [r]he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And [s]the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 [t]Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; (for ye saw no manner of [u]similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire;)

16 Lest ye [x]corrupt *yourselves*, and [y]make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, [z]the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou [a]lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [b]all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to [c]worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [d]brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [e]to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, [f]the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [g]I must die in this land, [h]I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess [i]that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, [k]lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, [l]and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [m]the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [n]a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in

Before CHRIST 1451.

e 2 Sam. 7. 23. f Ps. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Isa. 55. 6. g Prov. 4. 23. h Prov. 3. 1, 3. & 4. 21. i Gen. 18. 19. ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4. k Ex. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19. l Ex. 19. 18. ch. 5. 23. † Heb. *heart.* m ch. 5. 4, 22. n ver. 33, 36. o Ex. 20. 22. 1 Kings 19. 12. † Heb. *save a voice.* p ch. 9. 9, 11. q Ex. 34. 28. r Ex. 24. 12. & 31. 18. s Ex. 21. 1. & ch. 22. & ch. 23. t Josh. 23. 11. u Isa. 40. 18. x Ex. 32. 7. y Ex. 20. 4, 5. ver. 23. ch. 5. 8. z Rom. 1. 23. a ch. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27. b Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. c Rom. 1. 25. ‖ Or, *imparted.* d 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4. e Ex. 19. 5. ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9. f Num. 20. 12. ch. 1. 37. & 3. 26. g See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15. h ch. 3. 27. i ch. 3. 25. k ver. 9. l ver. 16. Ex. 20. 4, 5. m Ex. 24. 17. ch. 9. 3. Isa. 33. 14. Heb. 12. 29. n Ex. 20. 5. ch. 6. 15. Isa. 42. 8.

Before CHRIST 1451.

o ver. 16. p 2 Kings 17. 17, &c. q ch. 30. 18, 19. Isa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2. r Lev. 26. 33. ch. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8. s ch. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13. t Ps. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15, 16. Isa. 44. 9. & 46. 7. u Lev. 26. 39, 40. ch. 30. 1, 2, 3. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Isa. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14. † Heb. *have found thee.* Ex. 18. 8. ch. 31. 17. x Gen. 49. 1. ch. 31. 29. Jer. 23. 20. Hos. 3. 5. y Joel 2. 12. z 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Ps. 116. 5. Jonah 4. 2. a Job 8. 8. b Matt. 24. 31. c Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. ch. 5. 24, 26. d ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3. e Ex. 7. 3. f Ex. 13. 3. g Ex. 6. 6. h ch. 26. 8. & 34. 12. i ch. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32. k Ex. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Heb. 12. 18. l ch. 10. 15. m Ex. 13. 3, 9, 14. n ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5. o ver. 35. Josh. 2. 11. p Lev. 22. 31. q ch. 5. 16. & 6. 3, 18. & 12. 25, 28. & 22. 7. Eph. 6. 3. r Num. 35. 6, 14. s ch. 19. 4. t Josh. 20. 8.

the land, and [o]shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and [p]shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger;

26 [q]I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD [r]shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And [s]there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, [t]which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [u]But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, [x]*even* in the latter days, if thou [y]turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* [z]a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For [a]ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [b]from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [c]Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [d]by temptations, [e]by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and [f]by a mighty hand, and [g]by a stretched-out arm, [h]and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God: [i]*there is* none else beside him.

36 [k]Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because [l]he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [m]brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 [n]To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that [o]the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 [p]Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes and his commandments which I command thee this day, [q]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [r]severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

42 [s]That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, [t]Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead,

of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Ma-
nassites.
44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before
the children of Israel:
45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes,
and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the chil-
dren of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,
46 On this side Jordan, [u]in the valley over
against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the
Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and
the children of Israel [x]smote, after they were come
forth out of Egypt:
47 And they possessed his land, and the land [y]of
Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which
were on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;
48 [z]From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river
Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [a]Hermon,
49 And all the plain on this side Jordan east-
ward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the
[b]springs of Pisgah.

[158] CHAPTER 5

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 22 At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them,
Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments
which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may
learn them, and †keep, and do them.
2 [a]The LORD our God made a covenant with us
in Horeb.
3 The LORD [b]made not this covenant with our
fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here
alive this day.
4 [c]The LORD talked with you face to face in the
mount, out of the midst of the fire,
5 ([d]I stood between the LORD and you at that
time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [e]ye
were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up
into the mount,) saying,
6 ¶ [f]I *am* the LORD, thy God, which brought thee out
of the land of Egypt, from the house of †bondage.
7 [g]Thou shalt have none other gods before me.
8 [h]Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image,
or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above,
or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the
waters beneath the earth:
9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them,
nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a
jealous God, [i]visiting the iniquity of the fathers
upon the children unto the third and fourth *genera-
tion* of them that hate me,
10 [k]And shewing mercy unto thousands of them
that love me, and keep my commandments.
11 [l]Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD
thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him*
guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
12 [m]Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the
LORD thy God hath commanded thee.
13 [n]Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work;
14 But the seventh day *is* the [o]sabbath of the
LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work,
thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-
servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine
ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is*
within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy
maid-servant may rest as well as thou.
15 [p]And remember that thou wast a servant in the
land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought
thee out thence [q]through a mighty hand and by a

Before CHRIST 1451. u ch. 3. 29. x Num. 21. 24. ch. 1. 4. y Num. 21. 35. ch. 3. 3, 4. z ch. 2. 36. & 3. 12. a ch. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3. b ch. 3. 17. † Heb. *keep to do them.* 1491. a Ex. 19. 5. ch. 4. 23. b See Matt. 13. 17. Heb. 8. 9. c Ex. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 22. ch. 4. 33, 36, & 34. 10. d Ex. 20. 21. Gal. 3. 19. e Ex. 19. 16. & 20. 18. & 24. 2. f Ex. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. ch. 6. 4. Ps. 81. 10. † Heb. *servants.* g Ex. 20. 3. h Ex. 20. 4. i Ex. 34. 7. k Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4. l Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Matt. 5. 33. m Ex. 20. 8. n Ex. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12. o Gen. 2. 2. Ex. 16. 29, 30. Heb. 4. 4. p ch. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22. q ch. 4. 34, 37.

Before CHRIST 1451. r Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 27. 16. Eph. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20. s ch. 4. 40. t Ex. 20. 13. Matt. 5. 21. u Ex. 20. 14. Luke 18. 20. Jam. 2. 11. x Ex. 20. 15. Rom. 13. 9. y Ex. 20. 16. z Ex. 20. 17. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9. a Ex. 24. 12. & 31. 18. ch. 4. 13. b Ex. 20. 18, 19. c Ex. 19. 19. d ch. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22. e ch. 18. 16. † Heb. *add to hear.* f ch. 4. 33. g Ex. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19. h ch. 18. 17. i ch. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Isa. 48. 18. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 19. 42. k ch. 11. 1. l ch. 4. 40. m Gal. 3. 19. n ch. 17. 20. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7. & 23. 6. Prov. 4. 27. o ch. 10. 12. Ps. 119. 6. Jer. 7. 23. Luke 1. 6. p ch. 4. 40. a ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1. † Heb. *pass over.*

stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God
commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.
16 ¶ [r]Honour thy father and thy mother, as the
LORD thy God hath commanded thee; [s]that thy days
may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee,
in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
17 [t]Thou shalt not kill.
18 [u]Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
19 [x]Neither shalt thou steal.
20 [y]Neither shalt thou bear false witness against
thy neighbour.
21 [z]Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife,
neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his
field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox,
or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.
22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your as-
sembly in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, of
the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great
voice; and he added no more: and [a]he wrote them
in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.
23 [b]And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice
out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain
did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even*
all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;
24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath
shewed us his glory, and his greatness, and [c]we
have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire:
we have seen this day that God doth talk with man,
and he [d]liveth.
25 Now therefore why should we die? for this
great fire will consume us: [e]if we †hear the voice of
the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.
26 [f]For who *is there of* all flesh that hath heard
the voice of the living God speaking out of the
midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?
27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our
God shall say: and [g]speak thou unto us all that
the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we
will hear *it*, and do *it*.
28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words,
when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto
me, I have heard the voice of the words of this
people, which they have spoken unto thee: [h]they
have well said all that they have spoken.
29 [i]O that there were such an heart in them,
that they would fear me, and [k]keep all my com-
mandments always, [l]that it might be well with
them, and with their children for ever!
30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.
31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, [m]and
I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and
the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt
teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which
I give them to possess it.
32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD
your God hath commanded you: [n]ye shall not turn
aside to the right hand or to the left.
33 Ye shall walk in [o]all the ways which the
LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may
live, [p]and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye
may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall
possess.

[159] CHAPTER 6

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOW these *are* [a]the commandments, the statutes,
and the judgments which the LORD your God
commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in
the land whither ye †go to possess it:

2 [b]That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; [c]and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it;* that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, [d]as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in [e]the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [f]Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [g]thou shalt love the LORD thy God [h]with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [i]these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And [k]thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 [l]And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [m]And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [n]which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things,* which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not; [o]when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou shalt [p]fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and [q]shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not [r]go after other gods, [s]of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For [t]the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you;) [u]lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [x]Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [y]as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 Ye shall [z]diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou [a]shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,

19 [b]To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* [c]when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bond-men in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [d]with a mighty hand:

22 [e]And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

Before CHRIST 1451.

b Ex. 20. 20. ch. 10. 12, 13. Ps. 111. 10. & 128. 1. Eccles. 12. 13.
c ch. 4. 40. Prov. 3. 1, 2.
d Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17.
e Ex. 3. 8.
f Isa. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29, 32. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
g ch. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37 Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
h 2 Kings 23. 25.
i ch. 11. 18. & 32. 46. Ps. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 11, 98. Prov. 3. 3. Isa. 51. 7.
k ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
† Heb. *whet, or, sharpen.*
l Ex. 13. 9, 16. ch. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
m ch. 11. 20. Isa. 57. 8.
n Josh. 24. 13. Ps. 105. 44.
o ch. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bond-men, or, servants*
p ch. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
q Ps. 63. 11. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
r ch. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.
s ch. 13. 7.
t Ex. 20. 5. ch. 4. 24.
u ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.
x Matt. 4. 7 Luke 4. 12.
y Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
z ch. 11. 13, 22. Ps. 119. 4.
a Ex. 15. 26. ch. 12. 28. & 13. 18.
b Num. 33. 52, 53.
c Ex. 13. 14.
† Heb. *to-morrow.*
d Ex. 3. 19. & 13. 3.
e Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12. Ps. 135. 9.
† Heb. *evil.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

f ver. 2.
g ch. 10. 13. Job 35. 7, 8. Jer. 32. 39.
h ch. 4. 1. & 8. 1. Ps. 41. 2. Luke 10. 28.
i Lev. 18. 5. ch. 24. 13. Rom. 10. 3, 5.
a ch. 31. 3. Ps. 44. 2, 3.
b Gen. 15. 19, &c. Ex. 33. 2.
c ch. 4. 38. & 9. 1.
d ver. 23. ch. 23. 14.
e Lev. 27. 28, 29. Num. 33. 52. ch. 20. 16, 17. Josh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 9. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.
f Ex. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. Judg. 2. 2. See ch. 20. 10, &c. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.
g Josh. 23. 12. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2.
h ch. 6. 15.
i Ex. 23. 24. & 34. 13. ch. 12. 2, 3.
† Heb. *statues, or, pillars.*
k Ex. 19. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Ps. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.
l Ex. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
m ch. 10. 22.
n ch. 10. 15.
o Ex. 32. 13. Ps. 105. 8, 9, 10. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
p Ex. 13. 3, 14.
q Isa. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.
r Ex. 20. 6. ch. 5. 10. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.
s Isa. 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2.
t ch. 32. 35.
u Lev. 26. 3. ch. 28. 1.
† Heb. *because.*
x Ps. 105. 8, 9. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
y John 14. 21.
z ch. 28. 4.
a Ex. 23. 26, &c.
b Ex. 9. 14. & 15. 26. ch. 28. 27, 60.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, [f]to fear the LORD our God, [g]for our good always, that [h]he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [i]it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

[160] CHAPTER 7

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden.*

WHEN the [a]LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [b]the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations [c]greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall [d]deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, *and* [e]utterly destroy them, [f]thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 [g]Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: [h]so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall [i]destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [k]For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: [l]the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* [m]the fewest of all people:

8 But [n]because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep [o]the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, [p]hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [q]the faithful God, [r]which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And [s]repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: [t]he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [u]Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee [x]the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will [y]love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: [z]he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 [l]Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [a]there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [b]evil diseases of

Egypt which thou knowest upon thee; but will
lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.
16 And [c]thou shalt consume all the people which
the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; [d]thine eye
shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou
serve their gods; for that *will be* [e]a snare unto thee.
17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations
are more than I, how can I [f]dispossess them?
18 [g]Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt
well [h]remember what the LORD thy God did unto
Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;
19 [i]The great temptations which thine eyes saw,
and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand,
and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy
God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God
do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.
20 [k]Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the
hornet among them, until they that are left, and
hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.
21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for
the LORD thy God *is* [l]among you, [m]a mighty God
and terrible.
22 [n]And the LORD thy God will †put out those
nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest
not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the
field increase upon thee.
23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them
†unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty
destruction, until they be destroyed.
24 And [o]he shall deliver their kings into thine
hand, and thou shalt destroy their name [p]from
under heaven: [q]there shall no man be able to stand
before thee, until thou have destroyed them.
25 The graven images of their gods [r]shall ye burn
with fire: thou [s]shalt not desire the silver or gold *that*
is on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [t]snared
therein: for it *is* [u]an abomination to the LORD thy God.
26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into
thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it:
but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt
utterly abhor it· [x]for it *is* a cursed thing.

[161] CHAPTER 8

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which I command thee
this day [a]shall ye observe to do, that ye may
live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land
which the LORD sware unto your fathers.
2 And thou shalt remember all the way which
the LORD thy God [b]led thee these forty years in the
wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [c]to prove thee, [d]to
know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest
keep his commandments, or no.
3 And he humbled thee, and [e]suffered thee to
hunger, and [f]fed thee with manna, which thou
knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he
might make thee know that man doth [g]not live by
bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out
of the mouth of the LORD, doth man live.
4 [h]Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither
did thy foot swell these forty years.
5 [i]Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that
as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God
chasteneth thee.
6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments
of the LORD thy God, [k]to walk in his ways, and to
fear him.
7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a

Before CHRIST 1451.

c ver. 2.
d ch. 13. 8. & 19. 13, 21. & 25. 12.
e Ex. 23. 33. ch. 12. 30. Judg. 8. 27. Ps. 106. 36.
f Num. 33. 53.
g ch. 31. 6.
h Ps. 105. 5.
i ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
k Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
l Num. 11. 20. & 14. 9, 14, 42. & 16. 3. Josh. 3. 10.
m ch. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9. 32.
n Ex. 23. 29, 30.
† Heb. *pluck off.*
† Heb. *before thy face.*
o ver. 2.
o Josh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c.
p Ex. 17. 14. ch. 9. 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20.
q ch. 11. 25. Josh. 1. 5. & 10. 8. & 23. 9.
r ver. 5. Ex. 32. 20. ch. 12. 3. 1 Chron. 14. 12.
s Josh. 7. 1, 21.
t Judg. 8. 27. Zeph. 1. 3.
u ch. 17. 1.
x Lev. 27. 28. ch. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 17, 18, & 7. 1.
a ch. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1, 2, 3.
b ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Ps. 136. 16. Amos 2. 10.
c Ex. 16. 4. ch. 13. 3.
d 2 Chron. 32. 31. John 2. 25.
e Ex. 16. 2, 3.
f Ex. 16. 12, 14, 35.
g Ps. 104. 29. Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
h ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
i 2 Sam. 7. 14. Ps. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
k ch. 5. 33.

Before CHRIST 1451.

l ch. 11. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *of olive-tree of oil.*
m ch. 33. 25.
n ch. 6. 11, 12.
o ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.
p 1 Cor. 4. 7.
q Ps. 106. 21.
r Isa. 63. 12, 13, 14. Jer. 2. 6.
s Num. 21. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
t Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15. & 114. 8.
u ver. 3. Ex. 16. 15.
x Jer. 24. 5, 6. Heb. 12. 11.
y ch. 9. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
z Prov. 10. 22. Hos. 2. 8.
a ch. 7. 8, 12.
b ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18.
c Dan. 9. 11, 12.
a ch. 11. 31. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 19.
b ch. 4. 38. & 7. 1. & 11. 23.
c ch. 1. 28.
d Num. 13. 22, 28, 32, 33.
e ch. 31. 3. Josh. 3. 11.
f ch. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.
g ch. 7. 23.
h Ex. 23. 31. ch. 7. 24.
i ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
k Gen. 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 18. 12.
l Tit. 3. 5.

good land, [l]a land of brooks of water, of fountains,
and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;
8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and
fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land †of oil-olive, and
honey;
9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without
scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a
land [m]whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills
thou mayest dig brass.
10 [n]When thou hast eaten and art full, then
thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good
land which he hath given thee.
11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God,
in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments,
and his statutes, which I command thee this day:
12 [o]Lest *when* thou hast eaten, and art full, and
hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein;*
13 And *when* thine herds and thy flocks multiply,
and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all
that thou hast is multiplied;
14 [p]Then thy heart be lifted up, and thou [q]forget
the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of
the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;
15 Who [r]led thee through that great and terrible
wilderness, [s]*wherein were* fiery serpents, and scor-
pions, and drought, where *there was* no water: [t]who
brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with [u]manna,
which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble
thee, and that he might prove thee, [x]to do thee good
at thy latter end:
17 [y]And thou say in thine heart, My power and
the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.
18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God:
[z]for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth,
[a]that he may establish his covenant which he sware
unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.
19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the
LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve
them, and worship them, [b]I testify against you this
day that ye shall surely perish.
20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth be-
fore your face, [c]so shall ye perish; because ye would
not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

[162] CHAPTER 9

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness.

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to [a]pass over Jordan
this day, to go in to possess nations [b]greater
and mightier than thyself, cities great and [c]fenced
up to heaven,
2 A people great and tall, [d]the children of the
Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou
hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children
of Anak?
3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD
thy God *is* he which [e]goeth over before thee: *as* a
[f]consuming fire [g]he shall destroy them, and he shall
bring them down before thy face: [h]so shalt thou
drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the
LORD hath said unto thee.
4 [i]Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the
LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee,
saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought
me in to possess this land: but [k]for the wickedness
of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from
before thee.
5 [l]Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness

of thine heart dost thou go to possess their land:
but for the wickedness of these nations, the LORD
thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and
that he may perform [m]the word which the LORD
sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God
giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy
righteousness; for thou *art* [n]a stiff-necked people.
7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou pro-
vokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilder-
ness: [o]from the day that thou didst depart out of
the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place,
ye have been rebellious against the LORD.
8 Also [p]in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath,
so that the LORD was angry with you to have de-
stroyed you.
9 [q]When I was gone up into the mount, to re-
ceive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the
covenant which the LORD made with you, then [r]I
abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I
neither did eat bread, nor drink water:
10 [s]And the LORD delivered unto me two tables
of stone written with the finger of God; and on
them *was written* according to all the words which
the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the
midst of the fire, [t]in the day of the assembly.
11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days
and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two
tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.
12 And the LORD said unto me, [u]Arise, get thee
down quickly from hence; for thy people which
thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have cor-
rupted *themselves;* they are [x]quickly turned aside
out of the way which I commanded them; they
have made them a molten image.
13 Furthermore, [y]the LORD spake unto me, say-
ing, I have seen this people, and behold, [z]it *is* a
stiff-necked people:
14 [a]Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and
[b]blot out their name from under heaven: [c]and I will
make of thee a nation mightier and greater than
they.
15 [d]So I turned and came down from the mount,
and [e]the mount burned with fire: and the two tables
of the covenant *were* in my two hands.
16 And [f]I looked, and behold, ye had sinned
against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a
molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of
the way which the LORD had commanded you.
17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out
of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.
18 And I [g]fell down before the LORD, as at the
first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat
bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins
which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of
the LORD, to provoke him to anger.
19 ([h]For I was afraid of the anger and hot dis-
pleasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you
to destroy you.) [i]But the LORD hearkened unto
me at that time also.
20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to
have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also
the same time.
21 And [k]I took your sin, the calf which ye had
made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and*
ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as
dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook
that descended out of the mount.

Before CHRIST 1451.

m Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
n ver. 13. Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
o Ex. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. ch. 31. 27.
p Ex. 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19.
1491
q Ex. 24. 12, 15.
r Ex. 24. 18. & 34. 28.
s Ex. 31. 18.
t Ex. 19. 17. & 20. 1. ch. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.
u Ex. 32. 7.
x ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.
y Ex. 32. 9.
z ver. 6. ch. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.
a Ex. 32. 10.
b ch. 29. 20. Ps. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
c Num. 14. 12.
d Ex. 32. 15.
e Ex. 19. 18. ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23.
f Ex. 32. 19.
g Ex. 34. 28. Ps. 106. 23.
h Ex. 32. 10, 11.
i Ex. 32. 14. & 33. 17. ch. 10. 10. Ps. 106. 23.
k Ex. 32. 20. Isa. 31. 7.

Before CHRIST 1451.

l Num. 11. 1, 3, 5.
m Ex. 17. 7.
n Num. 11. 4, 34.
o Num. 13. 3. & 14. 1.
p Ps. 106. 24, 25.
q ch. 31. 27.
r ver. 18.
s Ex. 32. 11, &c.
t Gen. 41. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.
u Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 16.
x ch. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Ps. 95. 7.
1491.
a Ex. 34. 1, 2.
b Ex. 25. 10.
c Ex. 25. 16, 21.
d Ex. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.
e Ex. 34. 4.
f Ex. 34. 28.
† Heb. *words.*
g Ex. 20. 1.
h Ex. 19. 17. ch. 9. 10. & 18. 16.
i Ex. 34. 29.
k Ex. 40. 20.
l 1 Kings 8. 9.
m Num. 33. 31.
n Num. 33. 30.
o Num. 20. 28. & 33. 38.
p Num. 33. 32, 33.
q Num. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. & 16. 9.
r Num. 4. 15.
s ch. 18. 5.
t Lev. 9. 22. Num. 6. 23. ch. 21. 5.
u Num. 18. 20, 24. ch. 18. 1, 2. Ezek. 44. 28.
1491.
x Ex. 34. 28. ch. 9. 18, 25.
‖ Or, *former days.*
y Ex. 32. 14, 33, 34. & 33. 17. ch. 9. 19.
z Ex. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
† Heb. *go in journey.*

22 And at [l]Taberah, and at [m]Massah, and at
[n]Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.
23 Likewise [o]when the LORD sent you from
Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land
which I have given you; then ye rebelled against
the commandment of the LORD your God, and [p]ye
believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.
24 [q]Ye have been rebellious against the LORD
from the day that I knew you.
25 [r]Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days
and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because
the LORD had said he would destroy you.
26 [s]I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said,
O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine in-
heritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy
greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of
Egypt with a mighty hand.
27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this
people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:
28 Lest [t]the land whence thou broughtest us
out, say, [u]Because the LORD was not able to bring
them into the land which he promised them, and
because he hated them, he hath brought them out
to slay them in the wilderness.
29 [x]Yet they *are* thy people and thine inherit-
ance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty
power and by thy stretched-out arm.

[163] CHAPTER 10

1 *God's mercy in restoring the two tables,* 6, *and in continuing the priesthood.*

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a]Hew thee
two tables of stone like unto the first, and
come up unto me into the mount, and [b]make thee
an ark of wood.
2 And I will write on the tables the words that
were in the first tables which thou brakest, and
[c]thou shalt put them in the ark.
3 And I made an ark *of* [d]shittim-wood, and [e]hewed
two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up
into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.
4 And [f]he wrote on the tables, according to the
first writing, the ten †commandments, [g]which the
LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst
of the fire, [h]in the day of the assembly: and the
LORD gave them unto me.
5 And I turned myself and [i]came down from the
mount, and [k]put the tables in the ark which I had made;
[l]and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.
6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from
Beeroth [m]of the children of Jaakan to [n]Mosera: [o]there
Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar
his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.
7 [p]From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah;
and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of
waters.
8 ¶ At that time [q]the LORD separated the tribe
of Levi, [r]to bear the ark of the covenant of the
LORD, [s]to stand before the LORD to minister unto
him, and [t]to bless in his name, unto this day.
9 [u]Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance
with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance,
according as the LORD thy God promised him.
10 And [x]I stayed in the mount, according to the
‖ first time, forty days and forty nights; and [y]the
LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the
LORD would not destroy thee.
11 [z]And the LORD said unto me, Arise, †take *thy*

journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [a]what doth the LORD thy God require of thee but [b]to fear the LORD thy God, [c]to walk in all his ways, and [d]to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day [e]for thy good?

14 Behold, [f]the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, [g]the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 [h]Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [i]the foreskin of your heart, and be no more [k]stiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* [l]God of gods, and [m]Lord of lords, a great God, [n]a mighty, and a terrible, which [o]regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 [p]He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [q]Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [r]Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [s]cleave, [t]and swear by his name.

21 [u]He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, [x]that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [y]with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [z]as the stars of heaven for multitude.

[164] CHAPTER 11

18 A careful study is required in God's words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

THEREFORE thou shalt [a]love the LORD thy God, and [b]keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen [c]the chastisement of the LORD your God, [d]his greatness, [e]his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm,

3 [f]And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; [g]how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [h]what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖substance that †*was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But [i]your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k]be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And [l]that ye may prolong *your* days in the land [m]which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, [n]a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [o]where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 [p]But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God †careth for: [q]the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken [r]diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, [s]to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That [t]I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [u]the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 [x]And I will †send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest [y]eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, [z]that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [a]serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* [b]the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he [c]shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* [d]ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [e]shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and [f]bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [g]And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 [h]And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That [i]your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [k]as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if [l]ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [m]to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD [n]drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [o]possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 [p]Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: [q]from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

25 [r]There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall [s]lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [t]as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ [u]Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27 [x]A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a [y]curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the

---

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Mic. 6. 8. b ch. 6. 13. c ch. 5. 33. d ch. 6. 5. & 11. 13. & 30. 16, 20. Matt. 22. 37. e ch. 6. 24. f 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 115. 16. & 148. 4. g Gen. 14. 19. Ex. 19. 5. Ps. 24. 1. h ch. 4. 37. i See Lev. 26. 41. ch. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11. k ch. 9. 6, 13. l Josh. 22. 22. Ps. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36. m Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. n ch. 7. 21. o 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. p Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9. q Lev. 19. 33, 34. r ch. 6. 13. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. s ch. 11. 22. & 13. 4. t Ps. 63. 11. u Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14. x 1 Sam. 12. 24. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 106. 21, 22. y Gen. 46. 27. Ex. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14. z Gen. 15. 5. ch. 1. 10. & 28. 62.

a ch. 10. 12. & 30. 16, 20. b Zech. 3. 7. c ch. 8. 5. d ch. 5. 24. e ch. 7. 19. f Ps. 78. 12. & 135. 9. g Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 11. h Num. 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Ps. 106. 17. ‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.* † Heb. *was at their feet.* i ch. 5. 3. & 7. 19. k Josh. 1. 6, 7. l ch. 4. 40. & 5. 16. Prov. 10. 27.

Before CHRIST 1451.

m ch. 9. 5. n Ex. 3. 8. o Zech. 14. 18. p ch. 8. 7. † Heb. *seeketh.* q 1 Kings 9. 3. r ver. 22. ch. 6. 17. s ch. 10. 12. t Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12. u Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7. x Ps. 104. 14. † Heb. *give.* y ch. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19. z ch. 29. 18. Job 31. 27. a ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17. b ch. 6. 15. c 1 Kings 8. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 26. & 7. 13. d ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19, 20. & 30. 18. Josh. 23. 13, 15, 16. e ch. 6. 6. & 32. 46. f ch. 6. 8. g ch. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7. h ch. 6. 9. i ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11. k Ps. 72. 5. & 89. 29. l ver. 13. ch. 6. 17. m ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20. n ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5. o ch. 9. 1. p Josh. 1. 3. & 14. 9. q Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3, &c. r ch. 7. 24. s ch. 2. 25. t Ex. 23. 27. u ch. 30. 1, 15, 19. x ch. 28. 2. y ch. 28. 15.

Before CHRIST 1451.

way which I command you this day, to go after
other gods which ye have not known.
29 And it shall come to pass when the LORD thy
God hath brought thee in unto the land whither
thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put [x]the
blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon
mount Ebal.
30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the
way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the
Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over
against Gilgal, [a]beside the plains of Moreh?
31 [b]For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to
possess the land which the LORD your God giveth
you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.
32 And ye shall observe [c]to do all the statutes
and judgments which I set before you this day.

[165] CHAPTER 12

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 16, 23 Blood is forbidden.

THESE [a]*are* the statutes and judgments which
ye shall observe to do in the land which the
LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it,
[b]all the days that ye live upon the earth.
2 [c]Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, where-
in the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their
gods, [d]upon the high mountains, and upon the hills,
and under every green tree:
3 And [e]ye shall † overthrow their altars, and
break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire;
and ye shall hew down the graven images of their
gods, and destroy the names of them out of that
place.
4 [f]Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.
5 But unto the place which the LORD your God
shall [g]choose out of all your tribes to put his name
there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and
thither thou shalt come:
6 And [h]thither ye shall bring your burnt-offer-
ings, and your sacrifices, and your [i]tithes, and
heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and
your free-will offerings, and the firstlings of your
herds, and of your flocks:
7 And [k]there ye shall eat before the LORD your
God, and [l]ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your
hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the
LORD thy God hath blessed thee.
8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do
here this day, [m]every man whatsoever *is* right in
his own eyes.
9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to
the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.
10 But *when* [n]ye go over Jordan, and dwell in
the land which the LORD your God giveth you to
inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your
enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:
11 Then there shall be [o]a place which the LORD
your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell
there; thither shall ye bring all that I command
you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your
tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all
† your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.
12 And [p]ye shall rejoice before the LORD your
God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and
your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the
Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [q]he
hath no part nor inheritance with you.
13 [r]Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy
burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest:
14 [s]But in the place which the LORD shall choose

x ch. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8. 33. — a Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1. — b ch. 9. 1. Josh. 1. 11. — c ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32. — a ch. 6. 1. — b ch. 4. 10. 1 Kings 8. 40. — c Ex. 34. 13. ch. 7. 5. — ‖ Or, *inherit.* — d 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6. — e Num. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2. — † Heb. *break down.* — f ver. 31. — g ver. 11. ch. 26. 2. Josh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. Ps. 78. 68. — h Lev. 17. 3, 4. — i ver. 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 15. 19, 20. — k ch. 14. 26. — l ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. ch. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. & 27. 7. — m Judg. 17. 6. & 21. 25. — n ch. 11. 31. — o ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. & ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Josh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Ps. 78. 68. — † Heb. *the choice of your vows.* — p ver. 7. — q ch. 10. 9. & 14. 29. — r Lev. 17. 4. — s ver. 11.

Before CHRIST 1451.

t ver. 21. — u ver. 22. — x ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22. — y Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 23. & ver. 23, 24. — z ver. 11, 12. & ch. 14. 23. — a ch. 14. 27. — † Heb. *all thy days.* — b Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Ex. 34. 24. ch. 11. 24. & 19. 8. — c ver. 15. — d ver. 16. — † Heb. *be strong.* — e Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14. — f ch. 4. 40. Isa. 3. 10. — g Ex. 15. 26. ch. 13. 18. 1 Kings 11. 38. — h Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 19. — i 1 Sam. 1. 21, 22, 24. — k Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11. — l ver. 25. — m Ex. 23. 23. ch. 19. 1. Josh. 23. 4. — † Heb. *inheritest or, possessest them.* — n ch. 7. 16. — † Heb. *after them.* — o ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30. 2 Kings 17. 15. — † Heb. *abomination of the.*

in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy
burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I
command thee.
15 Notwithstanding, [t]thou mayest kill and eat flesh
in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after,
according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which
he hath given thee: [u]the unclean and the clean may
eat thereof, [x]as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.
16 [y]Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall
pour it upon the earth as water.
17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the
tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or
the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any
of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will
offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:
18 [z]But thou must eat them before the LORD thy
God in the place which the LORD thy God shall
choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and
thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the
Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt
rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou
puttest thine hands unto.
19 [a]Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not
the Levite † as long as thou livest upon the earth.
20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy bor-
der, [b]as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I
will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh,
thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.
21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath
chosen to put his name there be too far from thee,
then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock,
which the LORD hath given thee, as I have com-
manded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates what-
soever thy soul lusteth after.
22 [c]Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten,
so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean
shall eat *of* them alike.
23 [d]Only † be sure that thou eat not the blood:
[e]for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat
the life with the flesh.
24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon
the earth as water.
25 Thou shalt not eat it; [f]that it may go well with
thee, and with thy children after thee, [g]when thou
shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.
26 Only thy [h]holy things which thou hast, and
[i]thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place
which the LORD shall choose:
27 And [k]thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the
flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy
God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured
out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou
shalt eat the flesh.
28 Observe and hear all these words which I com-
mand thee, [l]that it may go well with thee, and with
thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that
which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.
29 ¶ When [m]the LORD thy God shall cut off the
nations from before thee, whither thou goest to
possess them, and thou † succeedest them, and
dwellest in their land;
30 Take heed to thyself [n]that thou be not snared
† by following them, after that they be destroyed
from before thee; and that thou inquire not after
their gods, saying, How did these nations serve
their gods? even so will I do likewise.
31 [o]Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God;
for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth

have they done unto their gods; for [p]even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [q]thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

[166] CHAPTER 13

1 Enticers to idolatry are to be stoned to death. 16 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a [a]dreamer of dreams, [b]and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And [c]the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [d]proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall [e]walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [f]cleave unto him.

5 And [g]that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath †spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. [h]So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ [i]If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [k]the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, [l]which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt [m]not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But [n]thou shalt surely kill him; [o]thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt from the house of †bondage.

11 And [p]all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

12 ¶ [q]If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, [r]are gone out from among you, and have [s]withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, [t]Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [u]destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt [x]burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be [y]an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

Before CHRIST 1451.

p Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 23. 37
q ch. 4. 2. & 12. 18. Josh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.
a Zech. 10. 2.
b Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9.
c See ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matt. 7. 22.
d ch. 8. 2. See Matt. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Thess. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.
e 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
f ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.
g ch. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3.
† Heb. *spoken revolt against the* LORD.
h ch. 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.
i ch. 17. 2.
k See Gen. 16. 5. ch. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.
l 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.
m Prov. 1. 10.
n ch. 17. 5.
o ch. 17. 7. Acts 7. 58.
† Heb. *bond-men.*
p ch. 17. 13. & 19. 20.
q Josh. 22. 11. &c. Judg. 20. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *naughty men;* See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 17, 25. 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. 2 Cor. 6. 15.
r 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.
s 2 Kings 17. 21.
t ver. 2, 6.
u Ex. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17, 21.
x Josh. 6. 24.
y Josh. 8. 28. Isa. 17. 1. & 25. 2. Jer. 49. 2.

Before CHRIST 1451.

z ch. 7. 26. Josh. 6. 18.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
a Josh. 6. 26.
b Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4, 24. & 28. 14.
c ch. 12. 25, 28, 32.
a Rom. 8. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26.
b Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 13.
c Lev. 20. 26. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19.
d Ezek. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14.
e Lev. 11. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *bison.*
† Heb. *dishon.*
f Lev. 11. 26, 27.
g Lev. 11. 9.
h Lev. 11. 13.
i Lev. 11. 20.
k See Lev. 11. 21.
l Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14.
m ver. 2.
n Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26.
o Lev. 27. 30. ch. 12. 6, 17. Neh. 10. 37.
p ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.
q ch. 15. 19, 20.

17 And [z]there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may [a]turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, [b]as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [c]to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

[167] CHAPTER 14

3 What may and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls.

YE *are* [a]the children of the LORD your God: [b]ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 [c]For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ [d]Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [e]These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: The ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild-goat, and the ‖ †pygarg, and the wild-ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [f]nor touch their dead carcass.

9 ¶ [g]These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 [h]But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: The eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And [i]every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: [k]they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ [l]Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: [m]for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [n]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 [o]Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 [p]And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the [q]firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that
thou art not able to carry it; *or* [r]if the place be
too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall
choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy
God hath blessed thee:
25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind
up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the
place which the LORD thy God shall choose:
26 And thou shalt bestow that money for what-
soever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep,
or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever
thy soul †desireth: [s]and thou shalt eat there before
the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and
thine household,
27 And [t]the Levite that *is* within thy gates;
thou shalt not forsake him: for [u]he hath no part
nor inheritance with thee.
28 ¶ [x]At the end of three years thou shalt bring
forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year,
and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:
29 [y]And the Levite, (because [z]he hath no part
nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and
the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within
thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied;
that [a]the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the
work of thine hand which thou doest.

[168] CHAPTER 15

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 19 All firstling males of cattle to be sanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of [a]*every* seven years thou shalt make
a release.
2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every
† creditor that lendeth *aught* unto his neighbour shall
release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of
his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.
3 [b]Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but
that which is thine with thy brother thine hand
shall release:
4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you;
[c]for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land
which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheri-
tance to possess it:
5 Only [d]if thou carefully hearken unto the voice
of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these
commandments which I command thee this day.
6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he pro-
mised thee: and [e]thou shalt lend unto many nations,
but thou shalt not borrow; and [f]thou shalt reign
over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.
7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy
brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which
the LORD thy God giveth thee, [g]thou shalt not harden
thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:
8 [h]But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto
him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his
need, *in that* which he wanteth.
9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy
† wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of
release, is at hand; and thine [i]eye be evil against thy
poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and [k]he cry
unto the LORD against thee, and [l]it be sin unto thee.
10 Thou shalt surely give him, and [m]thine heart
shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him:
because that [n]for this thing the LORD thy God shall
bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou
puttest thine hand unto.
11 For [o]the poor shall never cease out of the
land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt

Before CHRIST 1451.

r ch. 12.21
† Heb. *asketh of thee.*
s ch. 12. 7, 18. & 26.11.
t ch. 12.12, 18, 19.
u Num.18. 20. ch. 18. 1, 2.
x ch. 26.12. Amos 4. 4.
y ch. 26.12.
z ver. 27. ch. 12. 12.
a ch. 15.10. Prov. 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.
a Ex. 21.2. & 23.10,11. Lev. 25. 2, 4. ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. *master of the lending of his hand.*
b See ch. 23. 20.
‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*
c ch. 28. 8.
d ch. 28.
e ch. 28.12, 44.
f ch.28.13. Prov. 22.7.
g 1 John 3. 17.
h Lev. 25. 35. Matt. 5.42. Luke 6.34, 35.
† Heb. *word.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
i ch. 28.54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matt.20.15.
k ch. 24.15.
l Matt. 25. 41, 42.
m 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7.
n ch. 14.29. & 24. 19. Ps. 41. 1. Prov. 22.9.
o Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14.7. John 12.8

Before CHRIST 1451.

p Ex. 21.2. Lev. 25.39. Jer. 34. 14.
q Prov. 10. 22.
r ch. 5. 15. & 16. 12.
s Ex. 21. 5, 6.
t See Isa. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
u Ex. 13.2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27.26. Num. 3.13.
x ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.
y Lev. 22 20. ch. 17. 1.
z ch. 12.15, 22.
a ch. 12.16, 23.
a Ex. 12.2, &c.
b Ex. 13. 4. & 34. 18.
c Ex.12.29, 42.
d Num. 28. 19.
e ch. 12. 5, 26.
f Ex.12.15, 19, 39. &13. 3, 6, 7. & 34. 18.
g Ex. 13.7.
h Ex.12.10. & 34. 25.
‖ Or, *kill.*

open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor,
and to thy needy, in thy land.
12 ¶ *And* [p]if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an
Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee
six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let
him go free from thee.
13 And when thou sendest him out free from
thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:
14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy
flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-
press: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath
[q]blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.
15 And [r]thou shalt remember that thou wast a
bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy
God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this
thing to-day.
16 And it shall be, [s]if he say unto thee, I will
not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and
thine house, because he is well with thee;
17 Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it*
through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy
servant for ever. And also unto thy maid-servant
thou shalt do likewise.
18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou
sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been
worth [t]a double hired servant *to thee,* in serving
thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless
thee in all that thou doest.
19 ¶ [u]All the firstling males that come of thy herd
and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD
thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling
of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.
20 [x]Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God
year by year in the place which the LORD shall
choose, thou and thy household.
21 [y]And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it
be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt
not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.
22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [z]the
unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as
the roe-buck, and as the hart.
23 [a]Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof;
thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[169] CHAPTER 16

1 The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles.

OBSERVE the [a]month of Abib, and keep the
passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b]in the
month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee
forth out of Egypt [c]by night.
2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover
unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d]the herd,
in the [e]place which the LORD shall choose to place
his name there.
3 [f]Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it;
seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread there-
with, *even* the bread of affliction; (for thou camest
forth out of the land of Egypt in haste:) that thou
mayest remember the day when thou camest forth
out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.
4 [g]And there shall be no leavened bread seen with
thee in all thy coasts seven days; [h]neither shall there
any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the
first day at even, remain all night until the morning.
5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within
any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth
thee:
6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall
choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice

the passover [i]at even, at the going down of the sun,
at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.
7 And thou shalt [k]roast and eat *it* [l]in the place
which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou
shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.
8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and
[m]on the seventh day *shall be* a †solemn assembly to
the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.
9 ¶[n]Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee:
begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as*
thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.
10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto
the LORD thy God with ‖a tribute of a free-will-
offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto
the LORD thy God*, [o]according as the LORD thy
God hath blessed thee:
11 And [p]thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy
God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy
man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite
that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the
fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in
the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to
place his name there.
12 [q]And thou shalt remember that thou wast a
bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do
these statutes.
13 ¶[r]Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles
seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy
†corn, and thy wine.
14 And [s]thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou,
and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-ser-
vant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the
stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that
are within thy gates:
15 [t]Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast
unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD
shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless
thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of
thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.
16 ¶[u]Three times in a year shall all thy males
appear before the LORD thy God in the place which
he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and
in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles:
and [x]they shall not appear before the LORD empty:
17 Every man *shall give* †as he is able, [y]accord-
ing to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he
hath given thee.
18 ¶[z]Judges and officers shalt thou make thee
in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth
thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge
the people with just judgment.
19 [a]Thou shalt not wrest judgment; [b]thou shalt
not respect persons, [c]neither take a gift: for a gift
doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the
‖words of the righteous.
20 †That which is altogether just shalt thou
follow, that thou mayest [d]live, and inherit the land
which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
21 ¶[e]Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any
trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God,
which thou shalt make thee.
22 [f]Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖image;
which the LORD thy God hateth.

[170] CHAPTER 17

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain.

THOU [a]shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God
any bullock, or ‖sheep, wherein is blemish, *or*
any evil favouredness, for that *is* an abomination
unto the LORD thy God.
2 ¶[b]If there be found among you, within any of
thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man
or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight
of the LORD thy God, [c]in transgressing his covenant,
3 And hath gone and served other gods, and wor-
shipped them, either [d]the sun, or moon, or any of
the host of heaven, [e]which I have not commanded;
4 [f]And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of
it*, and inquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true,
and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is
wrought in Israel:
5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that
woman, which have committed that wicked thing,
unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and
[g]shalt stone them with stones, till they die.
6 [h]At the mouth of two witnesses, or three wit-
nesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to
death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall
not be put to death.
7 [i]The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon
him to put him to death, and afterward the hands
of all the people. So [k]thou shalt put the evil away
from among you.
8 ¶[l]If there arise a matter too hard for thee in
judgment, [m]between blood and blood, between plea
and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being*
matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt
thou arise, [n]and get thee up into the place which
the LORD thy God shall choose;
9 And [o]thou shalt come unto the priests the
Levites, and [p]unto the judge that shall be in those
days, and inquire; [q]and they shall shew thee the
sentence of judgment:
10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence,
which they of that place which the LORD shall
choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to
do according to all that they inform thee:
11 According to the sentence of the law which
they shall teach thee, and according to the judg-
ment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou
shalt not decline from the sentence which they
shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.
12 And [r]the man that will do presumptuously,
†and will not hearken unto the priest [s]that standeth
to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto
the judge, even that man shall die: and [t]thou shalt
put away the evil from Israel.
13 [u]And all the people shall hear, and fear, and
do no more presumptuously.
14 ¶When thou art come unto the land which the
LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and
shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [x]I will set a king
over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;
15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over
thee [y]whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one*
[z]from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over
thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee,
which *is* not thy brother.
16 But he shall not multiply [a]horses to himself,
nor cause the people [b]to return to Egypt, to the
end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as
[c]the LORD hath said unto you, [d]Ye shall henceforth
return no more that way.
17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself,
that [e]his heart turn not away: neither shall he
greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

Before CHRIST 1451.

i Ex. 12. 6. k Ex. 12. 8, 9. 2 Chron. 35. 13. l 2 Kings 23. 23. John 2. 13, 23. & 11. 55. m Ex. 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8. † Heb. *restraint.* Lev. 23. 36. n Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Num. 28. 26. Acts 2. 1. ‖ Or, *sufficiency.* o ver. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 2. p ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. ver. 14. q ch. 15. 15. r Ex. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Num. 29. 12. † Heb. *floor, and thy winepress.* s Neh. 8. 9, &c. t Lev. 23. 39, 40. u Ex. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23. x Ex. 23. 15. & 34. 20. † Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.* 2 Cor. 8. 12. y ver. 10. z ch. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 5, 8. a Ex. 23. 2, 6. Lev. 19. 15. b ch. 1. 17. Prov. 24. 23. c Ex. 23. 8. Prov. 17. 23. Eccles. 7. 7. ‖ Or, *matters.* † Heb. *Justice, justice.* d Ezek. 18. 5, 9. e Ex. 34. 13. 1 Kings 14. 15. & 16. 33. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. 2 Chron. 33. 3. f Lev. 26. 1. ‖ Or, *statue, or, pillar.* a ch. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14. ‖ Or, *goat.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

b ch. 13. 6. c Josh. 7. 11, 15. & 23. 16. Judg. 2. 20. 2 Kings 18. 12. Hos. 8. 1. d ch. 4. 19. Job 31. 26. e Jer. 7. 22, 23, 31. & 19. 5. & 32. 35. f ch. 13. 12, 14. g Lev. 24. 14, 16. ch. 13. 10. Josh. 7. 25. h Num. 35. 30. ch. 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28. i ch. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58. k ver. 12. ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19. l 2 Chron. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7. m See Ex. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Num. 35. 11, 16, 19. ch. 19. 4, 10, 11. n ch. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Ps. 122. 5. o See Jer. 18. 18. p ch. 19. 17. q Ezek. 44. 24. r Num. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4. † Heb. *not to hearken.* s ch. 18. 5, 7. t ch. 13. 5. u ch. 13. 11. & 19. 20. x 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20. y See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. z Jer. 30. 21. a 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. Ps. 20. 7. b Isa. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15. c Ex. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4. d ch. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15. e See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.

18 [f]And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of [g]*that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And [h]it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [i]turn not aside from the commandment *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

[171] CHAPTER 18

1 The Lord is the priests' and Levites' inheritance. 3 The priest's due. 15 Christ the prophet is to be heard.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a]shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b]shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c]they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d]The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For [e]the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f]to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [g]sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [h]unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [i]as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like [k]portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [l]thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [m]to pass through the fire, [n]*or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [o]Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [p]necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [q]because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [r]The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [s]in the day of the assembly, saying, [t]Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

Before CHRIST 1451.

f 2 Kings 11. 12. *g* ch. 31. 9, 26. See 2 Kings 22. 8. *h* Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 97, 98. *i* ch. 5. 32. 1 Kings 15. 5. *a* Num. 18. 20. & 26. 62. ch. 10. 9. *b* Num. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13. *c* Lev. 7. 30,—34. *d* Ex. 22. 29. Num. 18. 12, 24. *e* Ex. 28. 1. Num. 3. 10. *f* ch. 10. 8. & 17. 12. *g* Num. 35. 2, 3. *h* ch. 12. 5. *i* 2 Chron. 31. 2. *k* 2 Chron. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47. † Heb. *his sales by the fathers.* *l* Lev. 18. 26, 27, 30. ch. 12. 29, 30, 31. *m* Lev. 18. 21. ch. 12. 31. *n* Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isa. 8. 19. *o* Lev. 20. 27. *p* 1 Sam. 28. 7. *q* Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 9. 4. ‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere.* Gen. 17. 1. ‖ Or, *inherit.* *r* ver. 18. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37. *s* ch. 9. 10. *t* Ex. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.

Before CHRIST 1451.

u ch. 5. 28. *x* ver. 15. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37. *y* Isa. 51. 16. John 17. 8. *z* John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50. *a* Acts 3. 23. *b* ch. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14, 15. Zech. 13. 3. *c* ch. 13. 1, 2. Jer. 2. 8. *d* Jer. 28. 9. *e* See ch. 13. 2. *f* ver. 20. *a* ch. 12. 29. † Heb. *inheritest, or, possessest.* *b* Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10, 14. Josh. 20. 2. *c* Num. 35. 15. ch. 4. 42. † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.* † Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth.* *d* Num. 35. 12. † Heb. *smite him in life.* † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.* *e* Gen. 15. 18. ch. 12. 20. *f* Josh. 20. 7, 8. *g* Ex. 21. 12, &c. Num. 35. 16, 24. ch. 27. 24. Prov. 28. 17. † Heb. *in life.*

17 And the LORD said unto me, [u]They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [x]I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [y]will put my words in his mouth; [z]and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 [a]And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But [b]the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [c]that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [d]When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [e]if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it [f]presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

[172] CHAPTER 19

1 The cities of refuge. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God [a]hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b]Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c]this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of these cities, and live:

6 [d]Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e]enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [f]then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g]if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 [h] Thine eye shall not pity him, [i] but thou shalt
put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel,
that it may go well with thee.
14 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-
mark, which they of old time have set in thine in-
heritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that
the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.
15 ¶ [l] One witness shall not rise up against a man
for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sin-
neth; at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth
of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.
16 ¶ If a false witness [m] rise up against any man
to testify against him ‖ *that which is* wrong;
17 Then both the men between whom the con-
troversy *is* shall stand before the LORD, [n] before the
priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;
18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisi-
tion: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness,
and hath testified falsely against his brother;
19 [o] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought
to have done unto his brother: so [p] shalt thou put
the evil away from among you.
20 [q] And those which remain shall hear, and fear,
and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil
among you.
21 [r] And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [s] life *shall
go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for
hand, foot for foot.

[173] CHAPTER 20

The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle.

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine
enemies, and seest [a] horses, and chariots, *and*
a people more than thou, be not afraid of them:
for the LORD thy God *is* [b] with thee, which brought
thee up out of the land of Egypt.
2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto
the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak
unto the people,
3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye
approach this day unto battle against your enemies:
let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not
† tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;
4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with
you, [c] to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.
5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people,
saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new
house, and hath not [d] dedicated it? let him go and
return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and
another man dedicate it.
6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vine-
yard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also*
go and return unto his house, lest he die in the
battle, and another man eat of it.
7 [e] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a
wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return
unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another
man take her.
8 And the officers shall speak further unto the
people, and they shall say, [f] What man *is there that
is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return
unto his house, lest his brethren's heart † faint as
well as his heart.
9 And it shall be, when the officers have made
an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall
make captains of the armies † to lead the people.
10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight
against it, [g] then proclaim peace unto it.
11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of

Before CHRIST 1451.
h ch. 13. 8. & 25. 12.
i Num. 35. 33, 34. ch. 21. 9. 1 Kings 2. 31.
k ch. 27. 17. Job 24. 2. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.
l Num. 35. 30. ch. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
m Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11.
‖ Or, *falling away.*
n ch. 17. 9. & 21. 5.
o Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24.
p ch. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.
q ch. 17. 13. & 21. 21.
r ver. 13.
s Ex. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matt. 5. 38.
a See Ps. 20. 7. Isa. 31. 1.
b Num. 23. 21. ch. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 32. 7, 8.
† Heb. *be tender.*
† Heb. *make haste.*
c ch. 1. 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.
d See Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30, title.
† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. ch. 28. 30.
e ch. 24. 5.
f Judg. 7. 3.
† Heb. *melt.*
† Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*
g 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.

Before CHRIST 1451.
h Num. 31. 7.
i Josh. 8. 2.
† Heb. *spoil.*
k Josh. 22. 8.
l Num. 21. 2, 3, 35. & 33. 52. ch. 7. 1, 2. Josh. 11. 14.
m ch. 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9.
n Ex. 23. 33.
‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.*
† Heb. *to go from before thee.*
† Heb. *it come down.*
a ch. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13.
b ch. 17. 8, 9.
† Heb. *mouth.*
c See Ps. 19. 12. & 26. 6. Matt. 27. 24.
d Jonah 1. 14.
† Heb. *in the midst.*
e ch. 19. 13.

peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all
the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries
unto thee, and they shall serve thee.
12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will
make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:
13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered
it into thine hands, [h] thou shalt smite every male
thereof with the edge of the sword:
14 But the women, and the little ones, and [i] the
cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil
thereof, shalt thou † take unto thyself: and [k] thou
shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD
thy God hath given thee.
15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which
are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the
cities of these nations.
16 But [l] of the cities of these people which the
LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance,
thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:
17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*,
the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and
the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as
the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:
18 That [m] they teach you not to do after all their
abominations which they have done unto their gods;
so should ye [n] sin against the LORD your God.
19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time
in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not
destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against
them; for thou mayest eat of them: and thou shalt
not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is*
man's *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege:
20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they
be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them
down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city
that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

[174] CHAPTER 21

18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD
thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the
field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:
2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come
forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which
are round about him that is slain:
3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto
the slain man, even the elders of that city shall
take an heifer which hath not been wrought with,
and which hath not drawn in the yoke;
4 And the elders of that city shall bring down
the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither
eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's
neck there in the valley;
5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come
near, (for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to
minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the
LORD,) and [b] by their † word shall every controversy
and every stroke be *tried;*
6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next
unto the slain *man*, [c] shall wash their hands over the
heifer that is beheaded in the valley:
7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have
not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.
8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel,
whom thou hast redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent
blood † unto thy people of Israel's charge. And
the blood shall be forgiven them.
9 So [e] shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood

from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖†pare her nails:

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [f]bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money; thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast [g]humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [h]and another hated, and they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, [i]when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, [k]by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [l]the beginning of his strength; [m]the right of the first-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [n]so shalt thou put evil away from among you, [o]and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin [p]worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [q]His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for [r]he that is hanged *is* †accursed of God;) that [s]thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[175] CHAPTER 22

2 Of humanity towards brethren. 5 The sex is to be distinguished by apparel. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Of incest.

THOU [a]shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ [b]Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [c]thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [d]that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [e]Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the †fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ [f]Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ [g]Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [h]fringes upon the four †quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and [i]go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die; because she hath [k]wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: [l]so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [m]If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be [n]betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *suffer to grow.* † Heb. *make*, or, *dress.* [f] See Ps. 45. 10. [g] Gen. 34. 2. ch. 22. 29. Judg. 19. 24. [h] Gen. 29. 33. [i] 1 Chron. 5. 2. & 26. 10. 2 Chron. 11. 19, 22. [k] See 1 Chron. 5. 1. † Heb. *that is found with him.* [l] Gen. 49. 3. [m] Gen. 25. 31, 33. [n] ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24. [o] ch. 13. 11. [p] ch. 19. 6. & 22. 26. Acts 23. 29. & 25. 11, 25. & 26. 31. [q] Josh. 8. 29. & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31. [r] Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curse of God:* See Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6. [s] Lev. 18. 25. Num. 35. 34. [a] Ex. 23. 4. [b] Ex. 23. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Lev. 22. 28. [d] ch. 4. 40. [e] Lev. 19. 19. † Heb. *fulness of thy seed.* [f] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16. [g] Lev. 19. 19. [h] Num. 15. 38. Matt. 23. 5. † Heb. *wings.* [i] Gen. 29. 21. Judg. 15. 1. [k] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6, 10. 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13. [l] ch. 13. 5. [m] Lev. 20. 10. John. 8. 5. [n] Matt. 1. 18. 19.

they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath [o]humbled his neighbour's wife: [p]so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ [q]If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; [r]because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ [s]A man shall not take his father's wife, nor [t]discover his father's skirt.

[176] CHAPTER 23

9 Uncleanness to be avoided in the host. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 [a]An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 [b]Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c]because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 [d]Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, [e]for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because [f]thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ [g]If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening † cometh on, [h]he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shall turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God [i]walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine

Before CHRIST 1451.

[o] ch. 21. 14. [p] ver. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.* 2 Sam. 13. 14. [q] Ex. 22. 16, 17. [r] ver. 24. [s] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 27. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 1. [t] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8. [a] Neh. 13. 1, 2. [b] See ch. 2. 29. [c] Num. 22. 5, 6. [d] Ezra 9. 12. † Heb. *good.* [e] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26. Obad. 10. 12. [f] Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. ch. 10. 19. [g] Lev. 15. 16. † Heb. *turneth toward.* [h] Lev. 15. 5. † Heb. *sittest down.* [i] Lev. 26. 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.* [k] 1 Sam. 30. 15. † Heb. *is good for him.* [l] Ex. 22. 21. ‖ Or, *sodomitess.* [m] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16. [n] Gen. 19. 5. 2 Kings 23. 7. [o] Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Ps. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35. [p] See Lev. 19. 34. & ch. 15. 3. [q] ch. 15. 10. [r] Num. 30. 2. Eccl. 5. 4, 5. [s] Num. 30. 2. Ps. 66. 13, 14. [t] Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. [a] Matt. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. † Heb. *matter of nakedness.* † Heb. *cutting off.* [b] Jer. 3. 1. [c] ch. 20. 7. † Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.* [d] Prov. 5. 18. [e] Ex. 21. 16. [f] ch. 19. 19.

enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ [k]Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: [l]thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [m]of the daughters of Israel, nor [n]a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [o]Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 [p]Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: [q]that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [r]When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 [s]That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbour, [t]then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing-corn.

[177] CHAPTER 24

1 Of divorce. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charity.

WHEN a [a]man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b]Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ [c]When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [d]cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [e]If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [f]and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in [g]the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 [h]Remember what the LORD thy God did [i]unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge:

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee:

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 [k]In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [l]bless thee; and [m]it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [n]oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [o]thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: [p]lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 [q]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [r]Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [s]nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But [t]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [u]When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may [x]bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [y]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

[178] CHAPTER 25

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 13 Of unjust weights.

IF there be a [a]controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they [b]shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* [c]worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [d]and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [e]Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should [f]seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [g]Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

5 ¶ [h]If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, [i]shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that [k]his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [l]gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, [m]I like not to take her,

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and [n]loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not [o]build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, [p]thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ [q]Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small:

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small:

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have; [r]that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [s]all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [t]Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary: and he [u]feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [x]when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [y]blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

[179] CHAPTER 26

The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 [a]That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt [b]go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [c]A Syrian [d]ready to perish *was* my father:

Before CHRIST 1451.

g Lev. 13.2. & 14. 2. h See Luke 17. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 6. 1490. i Num. 12. 10. † Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.* k Ex. 22. 26. l Job 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20. 2 Cor. 9. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 18. m ch. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. n Mal. 3. 5. o Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. James 5. 4. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.* Ps. 25. 1. & 86. 4. p James 5. 4. q 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20. r Ex. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5. s Ex. 22. 26. t ver. 22. ch. 16. 12. u Lev. 19. 9. 10. & 23. 22. x ch. 15. 10. Ps. 41. 1. Prov. 19. 17. † Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.* † Heb. *after thee.* y ver. 18.

a ch. 19. 17. Ezek. 44. 24. b See Prov. 17. 15. c Luke 12. 48. d Matt. 10. 17. e 2 Cor. 11. 24. f Job 18. 3. g Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. *thresheth.* Hos. 10. 11. h Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. ‖ Or, *next kinsman.* Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13. & 3. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.

i Gen. 38. 9. k Ruth 4. 10. ‖ Or, *next kinsman's wife.* l Ruth 4. 1, 2. m Ruth 4. 6. n Ruth 4. 7. o Ruth 4. 11. p ch. 19. 13. q Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10. Mic. 6. 11. † Heb. *a stone and a stone.* † Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.* r Ex. 20. 12. s Prov. 11. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 6. t Ex. 17. 8. u Ps. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6. Rom. 3. 18. x 1 Sam. 15. 3. y Ex. 17. 14.

a Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Num. 18. 13. ch. 16. 10. Prov. 3. 9. b ch. 12. 5. c Hos. 12. 12. d Gen. 43. 1, 2. & 45. 7, 11.

and [e]he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [f]few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:
6 And [g]the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:
7 And [h]when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:
8 And [i]the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and [k]with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:
9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [l]a land that floweth with milk and honey.
10 And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:
11 And [m]thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.
12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [n]tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [o]the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:
13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, [p]neither have I forgotten *them*:
14 [q]I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *aught* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *aught* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.
15 [r]Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.
17 Thou hast [s]avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:
18 And [t]the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;
19 And to make thee [u]high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be [x]an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

[180]
CHAPTER 27

The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.
2 And it shall be on the day [a]when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b]thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:
3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.
4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, [c]in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.
5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [d]thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.
6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:
7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.
8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.
9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed and hearken, O Israel, [e]this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.
10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.
11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,
12 These shall stand [f]upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:
13 And [g]these shall stand upon mount Ebal †to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.
14 ¶ And [h]the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,
15 [i]Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*: [k]and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.
16 [l]Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.
17 [m]Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.
18 [n]Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.
19 [o]Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.
20 [p]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.
21 [q]Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.
22 [r]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.
23 [s]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother-in-law: and all the people shall say, Amen.
24 [t]Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.
25 [u]Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.
26 [x]Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words

Before CHRIST 1451.

e Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15. f Gen. 46. 27. ch. 10. 22. g Ex. 1. 11, 14. h Ex. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31. i Ex. 12. 37, 51. & 13. 3, 14, 16. ch. 5. 15. k ch. 4. 34. l Ex. 3. 8. m ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 16. 11. n Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 24. o ch. 14. 28, 29. p Ps. 119. 141, 153, 176. q Lev. 7. 20. & 21. 1, 11. Hos. 9. 4. r Isa. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13. s Ex. 20. 19. t Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 5. ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 28. 9. u ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. Ps. 148. 14. x Ex. 19. 6. ch. 7. 6. & 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9. a Josh. 4. 1.

Before CHRIST 1452.

b Josh. 8. 32. c ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 30. d Ex. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31. e ch. 26. 18. f ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. Judg. 9. 7. g ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. † Heb. *for a cursing.* h ch. 33. 10. Josh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11. i Ex. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26. 1. ch. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. Isa. 44. 9. Hos. 13. 2. k See Num. 5. 22. Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16. l Ex. 20. 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 21. 18. m ch. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28. n Lev. 19. 14. o Ex. 22. 21, 22. ch. 10. 18. & 24. 17. Mal. 3. 5. p Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 22. 30. q Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15. r Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17. s Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14. t Ex. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 31. ch. 19. 11. u Ex. 23. 7, 8. ch. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12. x ch. 28. 15. Ps. 119. 21. Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.

of this law to do them: and all the people shall
say, Amen.

[181] CHAPTER 28

The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to pass, [a]if thou shalt hearken
diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God,
to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I
command thee this day: that the LORD thy God [b]will
set thee on high above all nations of the earth:
2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and
[c]overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice
of the LORD thy God.
3 [d]Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed
shalt thou *be* [e]in the field.
4 Blessed *shall be* [f]the fruit of thy body, and the
fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the
increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.
5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.
6 [g]Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in,
and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.
7 The LORD [h]shall cause thine enemies that rise
up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they
shall come out against thee one way, and flee before
thee seven ways.
8 The LORD shall [i]command the blessing upon
thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou
[k]settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in
the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
9 [l]The LORD shall establish thee an holy people
unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou
shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God,
and walk in his ways.
10 And all people of the earth shall see that
thou art [m]called by the name of the LORD; and
they shall be [n]afraid of thee.
11 And [o]the Lord shall make thee plenteous ‖ in
goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy
cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land
which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.
12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good trea-
sure, the heaven [p]to give the rain unto thy land in
his season, and [q]to bless all the work of thine hand:
and [r]thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou
shalt not borrow.
13 And the LORD shall make thee [s]the head, and
not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou
shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the
commandments of the LORD thy God, which I com-
mand thee this day, to observe and to do *them:*
14 [t]And thou shalt not go aside from any of the
words which I command thee this day, *to* the right
hand or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.
15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [u]if thou wilt not
hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to ob-
serve to do all his commandments and his statutes
which I command thee this day: that all these
curses shall come upon thee, and [x]overtake thee:
16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* [y]in the city, and cursed
shalt thou *be* in the field.
17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.
18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the
fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the
flocks of thy sheep.
19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in,
and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.
20 The LORD shall send upon thee [z]cursing, [a]vex-
ation, and [b]rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand
unto † for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Ex. 15. 26. Lev. 26. 3. Isa. 55. 2. b ch. 26. 19. c ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6. d Ps. 128. 1, 4. e Gen. 39. 5. f ver. 11. Gen. 22. 17. & 49. 25. ch. 7. 13. Ps. 107. 38. & 127. 3. & 128. 3. Prov. 10. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *dough, or, kneading-trough.* g Ps. 121. 8. h Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38, 39, 41. Ps. 89. 23. See ver. 25. i Lev. 25. 21. ‖ Or, *barns.* Prov. 3. 10. k ch. 15. 10. l Ex. 19. 5, 6. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19. & 29. 13. m Num. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 7. 14. Isa. 63. 19. Dan. 9. 18, 19. n ch. 11. 25. o ver. 4. ch. 30. 9. Prov. 10. 22. ‖ Or, *for good.* † Heb. *belly.* p Lev. 26. 4. ch. 11. 14. q ch. 14. 29. r ch. 15. 6. s Isa. 9. 14, 15. t ch. 5. 32. & 11. 16. u Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. x ver. 2. y ver. 3, &c. z Mal. 2. 2. a 1 Sam. 14. 20. Zech. 14. 13. b Ps. 80. 16. Isa. 30. 17. & 51. 20. & 66. 15. † Heb. *which thou wouldest do.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

c Lev. 26. 25. Jer. 24. 10. d Lev. 26. 16. ‖ Or, *drought.* e Amos 4. 9. f Lev. 26. 19. g ver. 7. Lev. 26. 17, 37. ch. 32. 30. Isa. 30. 17. h Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46. † Heb. *for a removing.* i 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46. Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. k ver. 35. Ex. 9. 9. & 15. 26. l 1 Sam. 5. 6. Ps. 78. 66. m Jer. 4. 9. n Job 5. 14. Isa. 59. 10. o Job 31. 10. Jer. 8. 10. p Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. q ch. 20. 6. † Heb. *profane, or, use it as common meat: as* ch. 20. 6. † Heb. *shall not return to thee.* r Ps. 119. 82. s ver. 51. Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17. t ver. 67. u ver. 27. x 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 14. 12, 14. & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chron. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20. y ch. 4. 28. & ver. 64. Jer. 16. 13. z 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13. a Ps. 44. 14. b Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6. c Joel 1. 4.

thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of
thy doings whereby thou hast forsaken me.
21 The LORD shall make [c]the pestilence cleave
unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off
the land, whither thou goest to possess it.
22 [d]The LORD shall smite thee with a consump-
tion, and with a fever, and with an inflammation,
and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ sword,
and with [e]blasting, and with mildew; and they
shall pursue thee until thou perish.
23 And [f]thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall
be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.
24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land
powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down
upon thee, until thou be destroyed.
25 [g]The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten be-
fore thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against
them, and flee seven ways before them; and [h]shalt
be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.
26 And [i]thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls
of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no
man shall fray *them* away.
27 The LORD will smite thee with [k]the botch of
Egypt, and with [l]the emerods, and with the scab,
and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.
28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and
blindness, and [m]astonishment of heart:
29 And thou shalt [n]grope at noon-day, as the
blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not pros-
per in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed
and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee.*
30 [o]Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man
shall lie with her: [p]thou shalt build an house, and
thou shalt not dwell therein: [q]thou shalt plant a
vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.
31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and
thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently
taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be re-
stored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine
enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them.*
32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given
unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and
[r]fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and
there shall be no might in thine hand.
33 [s]The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours,
shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up: and
thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:
34 So that thou shalt be mad [t]for the sight of
thine eyes which thou shalt see.
35 The Lord shall [u]smite thee in the knees, and
in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed,
from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.
36 The LORD shall [x]bring thee, and thy king
which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which
neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and [y]there
shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.
37 And thou shalt become [z]an astonishment, a
proverb, [a]and a by-word, among all nations whither
the LORD shall lead thee.
38 [b]Thou shalt carry much seed out into the
field, and shalt gather *but* little in: for [c]the locust
shall consume it.
39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress *them,*
but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the*
grapes; for the worms shall eat them.
40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy
coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the
oil: for thine olive shall cast *his fruit.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for [d]they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust ‖consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 [e]He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [f]he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, [g]all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee [h]for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 [i]Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, [k]for the abundance of all *things;*

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things:* and he [l]shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 [m]The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [n]*as swift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand;

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [o]which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall [p]eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall [q]besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [r]thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [s]his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward [t]the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, [u]her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out [x]from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear [y]this glorious and fearful name THE LORD THY GOD;

† Heb. *they shall not be thine.* d Lam. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *possess.* e ver. 12. f ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5. g ver. 15. h Isa. 8. 18. Ezek. 14. 8. i Neh. 9. 35, 36, 37. k ch. 32. 15. l Jer. 28. 14. m Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43. n Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Hos. 8. 1. † Heb. *hear.* † Heb. *strong of face.* Prov. 7. 13. Eccl. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23. o 2 Chron. 36. 17. Isa. 47. 6. p ver. 33. Isa. 1. 7. & 62. 8. q 2 Kings 25. 1, 2, 4. r Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. † Heb. *belly.* s ch. 15. 9. t ch. 13. 6. u ver. 54. † Heb. *after-birth.* x Gen. 49. 10. y Ex. 6. 3.

Before CHRIST 1451.

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [z]wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all [a]the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61. Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62. And ye [b]shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [c]as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD [d]rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD [e]will rejoice over you to destroy you and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD [f]shall scatter thee among all people from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and [g]there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65. And [h]among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: [i]but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [k]sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 [l]In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and [m]for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD [n]shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, [o]Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy *you.*

[182] CHAPTER 29

1 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides [a]the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [b]Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 [c]The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet [d]the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 [e]And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: [f]your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 [g]Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [h]Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and [i]gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh.

z Dan. 9. 12. a ch. 7. 15. † Heb. *cause to ascend.* b ch. 4. 27. c ch. 10. 22. Neh. 9. 23. d ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41. e Prov. 1. 26. Isa. 1. 24. f Lev. 26. 33. ch. 4. 27, 28. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13. g ver. 36. h Amos 9. 4. i Lev. 26. 36. k Lev. 26. 16. l Job 7. 4. m ver. 34. n Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3. o ch. 17. 16. a ch. 5. 2, 3. b Ex. 19. 4. c ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19. d See Isa. 6. 9, 10. & 63. 17. John 8. 43. Acts 28. 26, 27. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12. e ch. 1. 3. & 8. 2. f ch. 8. 4. g See Ex. 16. 12. ch. 8. 3. Ps. 78. 24, 25. h Num. 21. 23, 24, 33. ch. 2. 32. & 3. 1. i Num. 32. 33. ch. 3. 12, 13.

9 [k]Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and
do them, that ye may [l]prosper in all that ye do.
10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD
your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders,
and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,
11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger
that *is* in thy camp, from [m]the hewer of thy wood,
unto the drawer of thy water:
12 That thou shouldest †enter into covenant with
the LORD thy God, and [n]into his oath, which the
LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:
13 That he may [o]establish thee to-day for a peo-
ple unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God,
[p]as he hath said unto thee, and [q]as he hath sworn
unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14 Neither with you only [r]do I make this cove-
nant and this oath;
15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this
day before the LORD our God, [s]and also with *him*
that *is* not here with us this day:
16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land
of Egypt; and how we came through the nations
which ye passed by;
17 And ye have seen their abominations, and
their †idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which
were among them:)
18 Lest there should be among you man, or wo-
man, or family, or tribe, [t]whose heart turneth away
this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the
gods of these nations; [u]lest there should be among
you a root that beareth ‖ †gall and wormwood;
19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words
of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, say-
ing, I shall have peace, though I walk [w]in the ‖ ima-
gination of mine heart, [x]to add †drunkenness to thirst:
20 [y]The LORD will not spare him, but then [z]the
anger of the LORD and [a]his jealousy shall smoke
against that man, and all the curses that are written
in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [b]shall
blot out his name from under heaven.
21 And the LORD [c]shall separate him unto evil out of
all the tribes of Israel according to all the curses of
the covenant that †are written in this book of the law:
22 So that the generation to come of your chil-
dren that shall rise up after you, and the stranger
that shall come from a far land, shall say, when
they see the plagues of that land, and the sick-
nesses †which the LORD hath laid upon it;
23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone,
[d]and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor bear-
eth, nor any grass groweth therein, [e]like the over-
throw of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Ze-
boim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and
in his wrath:
24 Even all nations shall say, [f]Wherefore hath
the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth*
the heat of this great anger?
25 Then men shall say, Because they have for-
saken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers,
which he made with them when he brought them
forth out of the land of Egypt:
26 For they went and served other gods, and
worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and
‖ *whom* he had not †given unto them:
27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against
this land, [g]to bring upon it all the curses that are
written in this book:
28 And the LORD [h]rooted them out of their land
in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation, and
cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.
29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our
God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto
us, and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all
the words of this law.

[183] CHAPTER 30

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 15 Life and death are set before them.

AND [a]it shall come to pass, when [b]all these things
are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse,
which I have set before thee, and [c]thou shalt call
them to mind among all the nations whither the
LORD thy God hath driven thee,
2 And shalt [d]return unto the LORD thy God, and
shalt obey his voice according to all that I command
thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine
heart, and with all thy soul;
3 [e]That then the LORD thy God will turn thy
captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will
return and [f]gather thee from all the nations whither
the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.
4 [g]If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost
parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God
gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:
5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the
land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt
possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply
thee above thy fathers.
6 And [h]the LORD thy God will circumcise thine
heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD
thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul,
that thou mayest live.
7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses
upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee,
which persecuted thee.
8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of
the LORD, and do all his commandments which I
command thee this day.
9 [i]And the LORD thy God will make thee plente-
ous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy
body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit
of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [k]rejoice
over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:
10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the
LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his
statutes which are written in this book of the law,
and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all
thine heart and with all thy soul.
11 ¶ For this commandment which I command
thee this day, [l]it *is* not hidden from thee, neither
is it far off.
12 [m]It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say,
Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto
us, that we may hear it, and do it?
13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou should-
est say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring
it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?
14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy
mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.
15 ¶ See, [n]I have set before thee this day life
and good, and death and evil;
16 In that I command thee this day to love the
LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his
commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments,
that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD
thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou
goest to possess it.

Before CHRIST 1452.

k ch. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.
l Josh. 1. 7.
m See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.
† Heb. *pass.*
n Neh. 10. 29.
o ch. 28. 9.
p Ex. 6. 7.
q Gen. 17. 7.
r Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33. Heb. 8. 7, 8.
s See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
† Heb. *dungy gods*
t ch. 11. 16.
u Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *a poisonful herb.*
† Heb. *rosh.*
w Num. 15. 39. Eccl. 11. 9.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.* Jer. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
x Isa. 30. 1.
† Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*
y Ezek. 14. 7, 8.
z Ps. 74. 1.
a Ps. 79. 5. Ezek. 23. 25
b ch. 9. 14.
c Matt. 24. 51.
† Heb. *is written.*
† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*
d Ps. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.
e Gen. 19. 24, 25. Jer. 20. 16
f 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *who had not given to them any portion.*
† Heb. *divided.*
g Dan. 9. 11, 13, 14.
h 1 Kings 14. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Ps. 52. 5. Prov. 2. 22.

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Lev. 26. 40.
b ch. 28.
c ch. 4. 29, 30. 1 Kings 8. 47, 48.
d Neh. 1. 9. Isa. 55. 7. Lam. 3. 40. Joel 2. 12, 13.
e Ps. 106. 45. & 126. 1, 4. Jer. 29. 14. Lam. 3. 22, 32.
f Ps. 147. 2. Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13 & 36. 24.
g ch. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.
h ch. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26.
i ch. 28. 11.
k ch. 28. 63. Jer. 32. 41.
l Isa. 45. 19.
m Rom. 10. 6, &c.
n ver. 1, 19. ch. 11. 26.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou
wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and wor-
ship other gods, and serve them;
18 °I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall
surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your*
days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jor-
dan to go to possess it.
19 ᵖI call heaven and earth to record this day
against you, *that* ᵍI have set before you life and
death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life,
that both thou and thy seed may live:
20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and*
that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou
mayest cleave unto him (for he *is* thy ʳlife, and the
length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the
land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

o ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19. *p ch. 4. 26. & 31. 28.* *q ver. 15.* *r Ps. 27. 1. & 66. 9. John 11. 25.*

[184] CHAPTER 31

1 Moses encourageth the people, and Joshua. 9. He delivereth the law unto the priests. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto
all Israel.
2 And he said unto them, I ᵃ*am* an hundred and
twenty years old this day; I can no more ᵇgo out
and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me,
ᶜThou shalt not go over this Jordan.
3 The LORD thy God, ᵈhe will go over before
thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before
thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua he
shall go over before thee, ᵉas the LORD hath said.
4 ᶠAnd the LORD shall do unto them ᵍas he did
to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and
unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.
5 ʰAnd the LORD shall give them up before your
face, that ye may do unto them according unto all
the commandments which I have commanded you.
6 ⁱBe strong and of a good courage, ᵏfear not,
nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, ˡhe
it is that doth go with thee, ᵐhe will not fail thee,
nor forsake thee.
7 ¶And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto
him in the sight of all Israel, ⁿBe strong and of a good
courage: for thou must go with this people unto the
land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers
to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.
8 And the LORD, °he *it is* that doth go before thee;
ᵖhe will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither
forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.
9 ¶And Moses wrote this law, ᵍand delivered it
unto the priests the sons of Levi, ʳwhich bare the
ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the
elders of Israel.
10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the
end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the
ˢyear of release, ᵗin the feast of tabernacles,
11 When all Israel is come to ᵘappear before the
LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose,
ˣthou shalt read this law before all Israel in their
hearing.
12 ʸGather the people together, men, and women,
and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy
gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn,
and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all
the words of this law:
13 And *that* their children ᶻwhich have not known
any thing, ᵃmay hear, and learn to fear the LORD
your God, as long as ye live in the land whither
ye go over Jordan to possess it.

a Ex. 7. 7. ch. 34. 7. *b Num. 27. 17. 1 Kings 3. 7.* *c Num. 20. 12. & 27.13. ch. 3. 27.* *d ch. 9. 3.* *e Num. 27. 21. ch. 3. 28.* *f ch. 3. 21.* *g Num. 21. 24, 33.* *h ch. 7. 2.* *i Josh. 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13.* *k ch. 1. 29. & 7. 18.* *l ch. 20. 4.* *m Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.* *n ver. 23. ch. 1. 38. 3. 28. Josh. 1. 6.* *o Ex. 13. 21. 22. & 33. 14. ch. 9. 3.* *p Josh. 1. 5. 9. 1 Chron. 28. 20.* *q ver. 25. ch. 17. 18.* *r Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 12, 15.* *s ch. 15. 1.* *t Lev. 23. 34.* *u ch. 16. 16.* *x Josh. 8. 34, 35. 2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, &c.* *y ch. 4. 10.* *z ch. 11. 2.* *a Ps. 78. 6, 7.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

b Num. 27. 13. ch. 34. 5. *c ver. 23. Num. 27. 19.* *d Ex. 33. 9.* *† Heb. lie down. 2 Sam. 7. 12.* *e Ex. 32. 6.* *f Ex. 34. 15. Judg. 2. 17.* *g ch. 32. 15. Judg. 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13.* *h Judg. 2. 20.* *i 2 Chron. 15. 2.* *k ch. 32. 20. Ps. 104. 29. Isa. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23.* *† Heb. find them. Neh. 9. 32.* *l Judg. 6. 13.* *m Num. 14. 42.* *n ver. 17.* *o ver. 26.* *p ch. 32. 15. Neh 9. 25, 26. Hos. 13. 6.* *q ver. 16.* *r ver. 17.* *† Heb. before.* *s Hos. 5. 3. & 13. 5, 6.* *t Amos 5. 25, 26.* *† Heb. do.* *u ver. 14.* *x ver. 7. Josh. 1. 6.* *y ver. 9.* *z See 2 Kings 22. 8.* *a ver. 19.* *b ch. 9. 24. & 32. 20.* *c Ex. 32. 9. ch. 9. 6.* *d ch. 30. 19. & 32. 1.* *e ch. 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.* *f ch. 28. 15.* *g Gen. 49. 1. ch. 4. 30.*

14 ¶And the LORD said unto Moses, ᵇBehold,
thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua,
and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, that ᶜI may give him a charge. And
Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves
in the tabernacle of the congregation.
15 And ᵈthe LORD appeared in the tabernacle in
a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood
over the door of the tabernacle.
16 ¶And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold,
thou shalt †sleep with thy fathers, and this people
will ᵉrise up, and ᶠgo a whoring after the gods of
the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be*
among them, and will ᵍforsake me, and ʰbreak my
covenant which I have made with them.
17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them
in that day, and ⁱI will forsake them, and I will ᵏhide
my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and
many evils and troubles shall †befall them; so that
they will say in that day, ˡAre not these evils come
upon us, because our God *is* ᵐnot among us?
18 And ⁿI will surely hide my face in that day
for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in
that they are turned unto other gods.
19 Now therefore write ye this song for you,
and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their
mouths, that this song may be °a witness for me
against the children of Israel.
20 For when I shall have brought them into the
land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth
with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten
and filled themselves, ᵖand waxen fat; ᵍthen will
they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and
provoke me, and break my covenant.
21 And it shall come to pass, ʳwhen many evils and
troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify
†against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgot-
ten out of the mouths of their seed: for ˢI know their
imagination ᵗwhich †they go about even now, before
I have brought them into the land which I sware.
22 ¶Moses therefore wrote this song the same
day, and taught it the children of Israel.
23 ᵘAnd he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge,
and said, ˣBe strong and of a good courage: for thou
shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which
I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.
24 ¶And it came to pass, when Moses had made
an end of ʸwriting the words of this law in a book,
until they were finished,
25 That Moses commanded the Levites which
bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,
26 Take this book of the law, ᶻand put it in the
side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your
God, that it may be there ᵃfor a witness against thee.
27 ᵇFor I know thy rebellion, and thy ᶜstiff neck:
behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye
have been rebellious against the LORD; and how
much more after my death?
28 ¶Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes,
and your officers, that I may speak these words in
their ears, ᵈand call heaven and earth to record
against them.
29 For I know that after my death ye will ut-
terly ᵉcorrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the
way which I have commanded you; and ᶠevil will
befall you ᵍin the latter days; because ye will do
evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to
anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song until they were ended.

[185] CHAPTER 32

1 Moses' song, which setteth forth God's mercy and vengeance. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo, to see the land.

GIVE [a]ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
2 [b]My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech
shall distil as the dew, [c]as the small rain upon the
tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:
3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD:
[d]ascribe ye greatness unto our God.
4 *He is* [e]the Rock, [f]his work *is* perfect: for [g]all
his ways *are* judgment: [h]a God of truth and [i]without iniquity, just and right *is* he.
5 †[k]They have corrupted themselves, ‖their
spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a [l]perverse and crooked generation.
6 Do ye thus [m]requite the LORD, O foolish people
and unwise? *is* not he [n]thy father *that* hath [o]bought
thee? hath he not [p]made thee, and established thee?
7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years
of † many generations: [q]ask thy father, and he will
shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.
8 When the Most High [r]divided to the nations
their inheritance, when he [s]separated the sons of
Adam, he set the bounds of the people according
to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For [t]the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is*
the † lot of his inheritance.
10 He found him [u]in a desert land, and in the
waste howling wilderness; he ‖led him about, he
[x]instructed him, he [y]kept him as the apple of his
eye.
11 [z]As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth
over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh
them, beareth them on her wings;
12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was*
no strange god with him.
13 [a]He made him ride on the high places of the
earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields;
and he made him to suck [b]honey out of the rock,
and oil out of the flinty rock;
14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of
lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
[c]with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst
drink the pure [d]blood of the grape.
15 ¶ But [e]Jeshurun waxed fat, and [f]kicked: [g]thou
art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered
with fatness; then he [h]forsook God *which* [i]made him,
and lightly esteemed the [k]Rock of his salvation.
16 [l]They provoked him to jealousy with strange
gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 [m]They sacrificed unto devils, ‖not to God; to
gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came
newly up, whom your fathers feared not.
18 [n]Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast [o]forgotten God that formed thee.
19 [p]And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖abhorred
them, [q]because of the provoking of his sons, and of
his daughters.
20 And he said, [r]I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very
froward generation, [s]children in whom *is* no faith.
21 [t]They have moved me to jealousy with *that*
which is not God; they have provoked me to anger
[u]with their vanities: and [x]I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
22 For [y]a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖shall
burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖shall consume the
earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.
23 I will [z]heap mischiefs upon them; [a]I will
spend mine arrows upon them.
24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured
with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction:
I will also send [b]the teeth of beasts upon them,
with the poison of serpents of the dust.
25 [c]The sword without, and terror † within, shall
† destroy both the young man and the virgin, the
suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.
26 [d]I said, I would scatter them into corners, I
would make the remembrance of them to cease
from among men;
27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the
enemy, lest their adversaries [e]should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should [f]say, ‖Our
hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.
28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, [g]neither
is there any understanding in them.
29 [h]O that they were wise, *that* they understood
this, [i]*that* they would consider their latter end!
30 How should [k]one chase a thousand, and two
put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [l]had
sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?
31 For [m]their rock *is* not as our Rock, [n]even our
enemies themselves *being* judges:
32 For [o]their vine ‖*is* of the vine of Sodom, and
of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes
of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:
33 Their wine *is* [p]the poison of dragons, and the
cruel [q]venom of asps.
34 *Is* not this [r]laid up in store with me, *and*
sealed up among my treasures?
35 [s]To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense;
their foot shall slide in *due* time, for [t]the day of
their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall
come upon them make haste.
36 [u]For the LORD shall judge his people, [x]and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that
their † power is gone, and [y]*there is* none shut up, or left.
37 And ye shall say, [z]Where *are* their gods, *their*
rock in whom they trusted,
38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and*
drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them
rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.
39 See now that [a]I, *even* I, *am* he, and [b]*there is*
no god with me: [c]I kill, and I make alive; I wound,
and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out
of my hand.
40 [d]For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I
live for ever.
41 [e]If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand
take hold on judgment; [f]I will render vengeance to
mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows [g]drunk with blood,
and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the
blood of the slain and of the captives from the beginning of [h]revenges upon the enemy.
43 ‖[i]Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for
he will [k]avenge the blood of his servants, and [l]will
render vengeance to his adversaries, and [m]will be
merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.
44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of

Before CHRIST 1451.

a ch. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Ps. 50. 4. Isa. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.
b Isa. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.
c Ps. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7.
d 1 Chron. 29. 11.
e 2 Sam. 22. 3. & 23. 3. Ps. 18. 2, 31, 46. Hab. 1. 12.
f 2 Sam. 22. 31.
g Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
h Jer. 10. 10.
i Job 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
† Heb. *He hath corrupted to himself.*
k ch. 31. 29.
‖ Or, *that they are not his children, that is, their blot.*
l Matt. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15.
m Ps. 116. 12.
n Isa. 63. 16.
o Ps. 74. 2.
p ver. 15. Isa. 27. 11. & 44. 2.
† Heb. *generation and generation.*
q Ex. 13. 14. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4.
r Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26.
s Gen. 11. 8.
t Ex. 15. 16. & 19. 5. 1 Sam. 10. 1. Ps. 78. 71.
† Heb. *cord.*
u ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *compassed him about.*
x Deut. 4. 36.
y Ps. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.
z Ex. 19. 4. ch. 1. 31. Isa. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3.
a ch. 33. 29. Isa. 58. 14.
b Job 29. 6. Ps. 81. 16.
c Ps. 81. 16. & 147. 14.
d Gen. 49. 11.
e ch. 33. 5, 26. Isa. 44. 2.
f 1 Sam. 2. 29.
g ch. 31. 20. Ps. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7, 28.
h ch. 31. 16. Isa. 1. 4.
i ver. 6. Isa. 51. 13.
k 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 89. 26.
l 1 Kings 14. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
m Lev. 17. 7. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
‖ Or, *which were not God.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

n Isa. 17. 10.
o Jer. 2. 32.
p Judg. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *despised.* Lam. 2. 6.
q Isa. 1. 2.
r ch. 31. 17.
s Isa. 30. 9. Matt. 17. 17.
t ver. 16. Ps. 78. 58.
u 1 Sam. 12. 21. Ps. 31. 6. Acts 14. 15.
x Hos. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19.

y Jer. 15. 14. & 17. 4. Lam. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *hath burned.*
‖ Or, *hath consumed.*
z Isa. 26. 15.
a Ps. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. *burning coals.* Hab. 3. 5.
b Lev. 26. 22.
c Lam. 1. 20. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *from the chambers.*
† Heb. *bereave.*
d Ezek. 20. 13, 14, 23.
e Jer. 19. 4.
f Ps. 140. 8.
‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the* LORD, *hath done all this.*
g Isa. 27. 11.
h ch. 5. 29. Luke 19. 42.
i Isa. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
k Josh. 23. 10.
l Ps. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.
m 1 Sam. 2. 2.
n 1 Sam. 4. 8.
o Isa. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.*
p Ps. 58. 4.
q Ps. 140. 3. Rom. 3. 13.
r Job 14. 17. Rom. 2. 5.
s Ps. 94. 1. Rom. 12. 19.
t 2 Pet. 2. 3.
u Ps. 135. 14.
x Judg. 2. 18.
† Heb. *hand.*
y 1 Kings 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.
z Judg. 10. 14.
† Heb. *an hiding for you.*
a Ps. 102. 27. Isa. 41. 4.
b Isa. 45. 5.
c 1 Sam. 2. 6. Ps. 68. 20.
d Gen. 14. 22.
e Isa. 27. 1.
f Isa. 1. 24.
g Jer. 46. 10.
h Job 13. 24.
‖ Or, *Praise his people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.*
i Rom. 15. 10.
k Rev. 6. 10.
l ver. 41.
m Ps. 85. 1.

this song in the ears of the people, he, and ‖ Hoshea
the son of Nun.
45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these
words to all Israel:
46 And he said unto them, [n]Set your hearts
unto all the words which I testify among you this
day, which ye shall command your children to ob-
serve to do, all the words of this law.
47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; [o]because
it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall pro-
long *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jor-
dan to possess it.
48 [p]And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-
same day, saying,
49 Get thee up into this [q]mountain Abarim, *unto*
mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is*
over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan
which I give unto the children of Israel for a pos-
session:
50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and
be gathered unto thy people; as [r]Aaron thy brother
died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:
51 Because [s]ye trespassed against me among the
children of Israel at the waters of ‖ Meribah-Kadesh,
in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [t]sanctified me
not in the midst of the children of Israel.
52 [u]Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee;* but
thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I
give the children of Israel.

[186] CHAPTER 33

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* [a]the blessing wherewith Moses [b]the
man of God blessed the children of Israel be-
fore his death.
2 And he said, [c]The LORD came from Sinai, and
rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from
mount Paran, and he came with [d]ten thousands of
saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.
3 Yea, [e]he loved the people; [f]all his saints *are* in
thy hand: and they [g]sat down at thy feet; *every
one* shall [h]receive of thy words.
4 [i]Moses commanded us a law; [k]*even* the inherit-
ance of the congregation of Jacob.
5 And he was [l]king in [m]Jeshurun, when the heads
of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered
together.
6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not*
his men be few.
7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto
his people: [n]let his hands be sufficient for him; and
be thou [o]an help *to him* from his enemies.
8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [p]*Let* thy Thummim and
thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [q]whom thou didst
prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive
at the waters of Meribah;
9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I
have not [r]seen him; [s]neither did he acknowledge his
brethren, nor knew his own children: for [t]they have
observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.
10 ‖ [u]They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and
Israel thy law; ‖ [x]they shall put incense † before
thee, [y]and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.
11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and [z]accept the
work of his hands: smite through the loins of them
that rise against him, and of them that hate him,
that they rise not again.
12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of
the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the
LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he
shall dwell between his shoulders.
13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, [a]Blessed of the LORD
be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for
[b]the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,
14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the
sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,
15 And for the chief things of [c]the ancient moun-
tains, and for the precious things [d]of the lasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth and
fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of [e]him that
dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* [f]come upon the
head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of
him that was separated from his brethren.
17 His glory *is like* the [g]firstling of his bullock, and
his horns *are like* [h]the horns of † unicorns: with them
[i]he shall push the people together to the ends of
the earth: and [k]they *are* the ten thousands of
Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.
18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [l]Rejoice, Zebulun,
in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 They shall [m]call the people unto the moun-
tain; there [n]they shall offer sacrifices of righteous-
ness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the
seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.
20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that
[o]enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth
the arm with the crown of the head.
21 And [p]he provided the first part for himself,
because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he*
† seated: and [q]he came with the heads of the peo-
ple, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his
judgments with Israel.
22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp:
[r]he shall leap from Bashan.
23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [s]satis-
fied with favour, and full with the blessing of the
LORD, [t]possess thou the west and the south.
24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [u]*Let* Asher *be* blessed
with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren,
and let him [x]dip his foot in oil.
25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* [y]iron and brass; and as
thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be.*
26 ¶ *There is* [z]none like unto the God of [a]Jeshu-
run, [b]*who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and
in his excellency on the sky.
27 The eternal God *is thy* [c]refuge, and under-
neath *are* the everlasting arms: and [d]he shall thrust
out the enemy from before thee; and shall say,
Destroy *them.*
28 [e]Israel then shall dwell in safety alone; [f]the
fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and
wine; also his [g]heavens shall drop down dew.
29 [h]Happy *art* thou, O Israel: [i]who *is* like unto
thee, O people saved by the LORD, [k]the shield of
thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency!
and thine enemies [l]‖ shall be found liars unto thee;
and [m]thou shalt tread upon their high places.

[187] CHAPTER 34

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab,
[a]unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of
‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho: and the LORD
[b]shewed him all the land of Gilead, [c]unto Dan,
2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *Joshua.* n ch. 6. 6. & 11. 18. Ezek. 40. 4. o ch. 30. 19. Lev. 18. 5. Prov. 3. 2, 22. & 4. 22. Rom. 10. 5. p Num. 27. 12, 13. q Num. 33. 47, 48. ch. 34. 1. r Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38. s Num. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14. ‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh.* t See Lev. 10. 3. u Num. 27. 12. ch. 34. 4. a Gen. 49. 28. b Ps. 90. title. c Ex. 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 3. d See Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16. † Heb. *a fire of law.* 1451. e Ex. 19. 5. ch. 7. 7, 8. Ps. 47. 4. Hos. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2. f ch. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 50. 5. g Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3. h Prov. 2. 1. i John 1. 17. & 7. 19. k Ps. 119. 111. l See Gen. 36. 31. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6. m ch. 32. 15. n Gen. 49. 8. o Ps. 146. 5. p Ex. 28. 30. q Ex. 17. 7. Num. 20. 13. ch. 8. 2, 3, 16. Ps. 81. 7. r Gen. 29. 32. 1 Chron. 17. 17. Job 37. 24. s Ex. 32. 26, 27, 28. t See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *Let them teach, &c.* u Lev. 10. 11. ch. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Mal. 2. 7. ‖ Or, *Let them put incense.* x Ex. 30. 7, 8. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28. † Heb. *at thy nose.* y Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17. Ps. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27. z 2 Sam. 24. 23. Ps. 20. 3. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43. 27.

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Gen. 49. 25. b Gen. 27. 28. † Heb. *thrust forth.* † Heb. *moons.* c Gen. 49. 26. d Hab. 3. 6. e Ex. 3. 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35. f Gen. 49. 26. g 1 Chron. 5. 1. h Num. 23. 22. Ps. 92. 10. † Heb. *an unicorn.* i 1 Kings 22. 11. Ps. 44. 5. k Gen. 48. 19. l Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15. m Isa. 2. 3. n Ps. 4. 5. o See Josh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c. p Num. 32. 16, 17, &c. † Heb. *cieled.* q Josh. 4. 12. r Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 27. s Gen. 49. 21. t See Josh. 19. 32, &c. u Gen. 49. 20. x See Job 29. 6. ‖ Or, *Under thy shoes shall be iron.* y ch. 8. 9. z Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8. Jer. 10. 6. a ch. 32. 15. b Ps. 68. 4, 33, 34. & 104. 3. Hab. 3. 8. c Ps. 90. 1. d ch. 9. 3, 4, 5. e Num. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16. f ch. 8. 7, 8. g Gen. 27. 28. ch. 11. 11. h Ps. 144. 15. i 2 Sam. 7. 23. k Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. l 2 Sam. 22. 45. Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15. ‖ Or, *shall be subdued.* m ch. 32. 13. a Num. 27. 12. & 33. 47. ch. 32. 49. ‖ Or, *the hill.* b ch. 3. 27. c Gen. 14. 14.

Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [d]unto the
utmost sea,
3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of
Jericho, [e]the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.
4 And the LORD said unto him, [f]This *is* the land
which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto
Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: [g]I have
caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt
not go over thither.
5 ¶ [h]So Moses the servant of the LORD died
there in the land of Moab, according to the word
of the LORD.
6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of
Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [i]no man know-
eth of his sepulchre unto this day.
7 ¶ [k]And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years
old when he died: [l]his eye was not dim, nor his
† natural force † abated.
8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in
the plains of Moab [m]thirty days: so the days of
weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.
9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the
[n]spirit of wisdom; for [o]Moses had laid his hands
upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened
unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.
10 ¶ And there [p]arose not a prophet since in Israel
like unto Moses, [q]whom the LORD knew face to face,
11 In all [r]the signs and the wonders which the
LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pha-
raoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land;
12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great
terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

Before CHRIST 1451.

d ch. 11. 24. e Judg. 1. 16 & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15. f Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. g ch. 3. 27. & 32. 52. h ch. 32. 50. Josh. 1. 1, 2. i See Jude 9. k ch. 31. 2.

l See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Josh. 14. 10, 11. 1451. † Heb. *moisture.* † Heb. *fled.* m See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Num. 20. 29. n Isa. 11. 2. Dan. 6. 3. o Num. 27. 18, 23. p See ch. 18. 15, 18. q Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6, 8. ch. 5. 4. r ch. 4. 34.

The Book of JOSHUA.

[188]

CHAPTER 1

The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.

NOW after the death of Moses, the servant of the
LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake
unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' [a]minister, saying,
2 [b]Moses my servant is dead; now therefore
arise, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people,
unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the
children of Israel.
3 [c]Every place that the sole of your foot shall
tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said
unto Moses.
4 [d]From the wilderness and this Lebanon even
unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the
land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward
the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.
5 [e]There shall not any man be able to stand be-
fore thee all the days of thy life: [f]as I was with
Moses, *so* [g]I will be with thee: [h]I will not fail thee,
nor forsake thee.
6 [i]Be strong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto
this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the
land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.
7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that
thou mayest observe to do according to all the law
[k]which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn
not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that
thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.
8 [m]This book of the law shall not depart out of
thy mouth; but [n]thou shalt meditate therein day
and night, that thou mayest observe to do accord-
ing to all that is written therein: for then thou
shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou
shalt ‖ have good success.
9 [o]Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and
of a good courage; [p]be not afraid, neither be thou
dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee
whithersoever thou goest.
10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of
the people, saying,
11 Pass through the host and command the
people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [q]within
three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in
to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth
you to possess it.
12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and
to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,
13 Remember [r]the word which Moses the servant
of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your
God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.
14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle
shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on
this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your
brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour,
and help them;
15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest,
as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed
the land which the LORD your God giveth them:
[s]then ye shall return unto the land of your possession,
and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave
you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.
16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All
that thou commandest us, we will do, and whither-
soever thou sendest us, we will go.
17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all
things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the
LORD thy God [t]be with thee, as he was with Moses.
18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy
commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words
in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put
to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

[189]

CHAPTER 2

Rahab concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.

AND Joshua the son of Nun ‖ sent [a]out of Shittim
two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the
land, even Jericho. And they went, and [b]came into
an harlot's house, named [c]Rahab, and † lodged there.
2 And [d]it was told the king of Jericho, saying,
Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the
children of Israel, to search out the country.
3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab,
saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee,
which are entered into thine house: for they be
come to search out all the country.
4 [e]And the woman took the two men, and hid
them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but
I wist not whence they *were:*
5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting
of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went
out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue
after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.
6 But [f]she had brought them up to the roof of
the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax,
which she had laid in order upon the roof.
7 And the men pursued after them the way to
Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which

Before CHRIST 1451.

a Ex. 24. 13. Deut. 1. 38. b Deut. 34. 5. c Deut. 11. 24. ch. 14. 9. d Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3,—12. e Deut. 7. 24. f Ex. 3. 12. g Deut. 31. 8, 23. ver. 9, 17. ch. 3. 7. & 6. 27. Isa. 43. 2, 5. h Deut. 31. 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5. i Deut. 31. 7, 23. ‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.* k Num. 27. 23. Deut. 31. 7. ch. 11. 15. l Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. ‖ Or, *do wisely.* Deut. 29. 9. m Deut. 17. 18, 19. n Ps. 1. 2. ‖ Or, *do wisely,* ver. 7. o Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23. p Ps. 27. 1. Jer. 1. 8. q ch. 3. 2. See Deut. 9. 1. & 11. 31. r Num. 32. 20,—28. ch. 22. 2, 3, 4.

† Heb. *marshalled by five: as* Ex. 13. 18. s ch. 22. 4, &c. t ver. 5. 1 Sam. 20. 13. 1 Kings 1. 37. ‖ Or, *had sent.* a Num. 25. 1. b Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25. c Matt. 1. 5. † Heb. *lay.* d Ps. 127. 1. Prov. 21. 30. e See 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20. f See Ex. 1. 17. 2 Sam. 17. 19.

pursued after them were gone out, they shut the
gate.
8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came
up unto them upon the roof;
9 And she said unto the men, I know that the
LORD hath given you the land, and that [g]your terror
is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of
the land †faint because of you.
10 For we have heard how the LORD [h]dried up
the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out
of Egypt; and [i]what ye did unto the two kings of
the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan,
Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.
11 And as soon as we had [k]heard *these things*,
[l]our hearts did melt, neither †did there remain any
more courage in any man, because of you: for [m]the
LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in
earth beneath.
12 Now therefore, I pray you, [n]swear unto me
by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness,
that ye will also shew kindness unto [o]my father's
house, and [p]give me a true token:
13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my
mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all
that they have, and deliver our lives from death.
14 And the men answered her, Our life †for
yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it
shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land,
that [q]we will deal kindly and truly with thee.
15 Then she [r]let them down by a cord through
the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall,
and she dwelt upon the wall.
16 And she said unto them, Get you to the
mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide
yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be
returned: and afterward may ye go your way.
17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* [s]blame-
less of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.
18 [t]Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou
shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window
which thou didst let us down by: [u]and thou shalt
†bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren,
and all thy father's household, home unto thee.
19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out
of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood
shall be upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and
whosoever shall be with thee in the house, [x]his blood
shall be on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.
20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will
be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.
21 And she said, According unto your words, so
be it. And she sent them away, and they departed:
and she bound the scarlet line in the window.
22 And they went, and came unto the mountain,
and abode there three days, until the pursuers were
returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout
all the way, but found *them* not.
23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from
the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua
the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them:
24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly [y]the LORD
hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all
the inhabitants of the country do †faint because of us.

[190] CHAPTER 3

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and
they removed [a]from Shittim, and came to Jor-

Before CHRIST 1451.

g Gen. 35.5. Ex. 23. 27. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.
† Heb. *melt*.
Ex. 15. 15.
h Ex. 14.21. ch. 4. 23.
i Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.
k Ex. 15. 14, 15.
l ch. 5. 1. & 7. 5. Isa. 13. 7.
† Heb. *rose up*.
m Deut. 4. 39.
n See 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15, 17.
o See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
p ver. 18.
† Heb. *instead of you to die*.
q Judg. 1. 24. Matt. 5. 7.
r Acts 9. 25.
s Ex. 20. 7.
t ver. 12.
u ch. 6. 23.
† Heb. *gather*.
x Matt. 27. 25.
y Ex. 23. 31. ch. 6. 2. & 21. 44.
† Heb. *melt*, ver. 9.
a ch. 2. 1.

Before CHRIST 1451.

b ch. 1. 10, 11.
c See Num. 10. 33.
d Deut. 31. 9, 25.
e Ex. 19. 12.
† Heb. *since yesterday, and the third day*.
f Ex. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. ch. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
g Num. 4. 15.
h ch. 4. 14. 1 Chron. 29. 25. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
i ch. 1. 5.
k ver. 3.
l ver. 17.
m Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kings 19. 4. Hosea 1. 10. Matt. 16. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
n Ex. 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 44. 2.
o ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
p ch. 4. 2.
q ver. 15, 16.
r ver. 11.
s Ps. 78. 13. & 114. 3.
t Acts 7. 45.
u ver. 13.
x 1 Chron. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19.
y ch. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
z 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46.
a Deut. 3. 17.
b Gen. 14. 3. Num. 34. 3.
c See Ex. 14. 29.
a Deut. 27. 2. ch. 3. 17.

dan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged
there before they passed over.
2 And it came to pass [b]after three days, that
the officers went through the host;
3 And they commanded the people, saying, [c]When
ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your
God, [d]and the priests the Levites bearing it, then
ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.
4 [e]Yet there shall be a space between you and it,
about two thousand cubits by measure: come not
near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye
must go: for ye have not passed *this* way †heretofore.
5 And Joshua said unto the people, [f]Sanctify
yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do won-
ders among you.
6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying,
[g]Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over
before the people. And they took up the ark of the
covenant, and went before the people.
7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day
will I begin to [h]magnify thee in the sight of all
Israel, that they may know that, as I was with
Moses, *so* I will be with thee.
8 And thou shalt command [k]the priests that
bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are
come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [l]ye shall
stand still in Jordan.
9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come
hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.
10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that
[m]the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will with-
out fail [n]drive out from before you the Canaanites, and
the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and
the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.
11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [o]the LORD
of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.
12 Now therefore [p]take you twelve men out of
the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.
13 And it shall come to pass, [q]as soon as the soles
of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the
LORD, [r]the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the
waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall
be cut off *from* the waters that come down from
above; and they [s]shall stand upon an heap.
14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed
from their tents to pass over Jordan, and the priests
bearing the [t]ark of the covenant before the people;
15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto
Jordan, and [u]the feet of the priests that bare the ark
were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [x]Jordan
overfloweth all his banks [y]all the time of harvest,)
16 That the waters which came down from above
stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the
city Adam, that *is* beside [z]Zaretan; and those that
came down [a]toward the sea of the plain, *even* [b]the
salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people
passed over right against Jericho.
17 And the priests that bare the ark of the cove-
nant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the
midst of Jordan, [c]and all the Israelites passed over
on dry ground, until all the people were passed
clean over Jordan.

[191] CHAPTER 4

Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.

AND it came to pass, when all the people were
clean passed [a]over Jordan, that the LORD spake
unto Joshua, saying,

2 [b]Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where [c]the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [d]the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* [e]when your children ask *their fathers* †in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [f]the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for [g]a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 ¶And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And [h]the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand ‖prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶On that day the LORD [i]magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [k]the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were †lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [l]and †flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [m]in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 And [n]those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, [o]When your children shall ask their fathers †in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, [p]Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [q]which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [r]That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* [s]mighty: that ye might [t]fear the LORD your God †for ever.

Before CHRIST 1451.

b ch. 3. 12. c ch. 3. 13. d ver. 19, 20. e ver. 21. Ex. 12. 26. & 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4, 5, 6. † Heb. *to-morrow.* f ch. 3. 13, 16. g Ex. 12. 14. Num. 16. 40. h Num. 32. 20, 27, 28. ‖ Or, *ready armed.* i ch. 3. 7. k Ex. 25. 16, 22. † Heb. *plucked up.* l ch. 3. 15. † Heb. *went.* m ch. 5. 9. n ver. 3.

o ver. 6. † Heb. *to-morrow.* p ch. 3. 17. q Ex. 14. 21. r 1 Kings 8. 42, 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 106. 8. s Ex. 15. 16. 1 Chron. 29. 12. Ps. 89. 13. t Ex. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2. Ps. 89. 7. Jer. 10. 7. † Heb. *all days.*

[192] CHAPTER 5

2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites [a]which *were* by the sea, [b]heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted; [c]neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖[d]sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [e]All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked [f]forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [g]he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, [h]a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And [i]their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, †when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [k]till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [l]the reproach of Egypt from off you: Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖[m]Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [n]on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched *corn* in the self-same day.

12 ¶And [o]the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood [p]a man over against him [q]with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto

a Num. 13. 29. b Ex. 15. 14, 15. ch. 2. 9, 10, 11. Ps. 48. 6. Ezek. 21. 7. c 1 Kings 10. 5. ‖ Or, *knives of flints.* d Ex. 4. 25. ‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.* e Num. 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16. f Num. 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10. g Num. 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11. h Ex. 3. 8. i Num. 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39. † Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.* k See Gen. 34. 25. l Gen. 34. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 6. See Lev 18. 3. ch. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. ‖ That is, *rolling.* m ch. 4. 19. n Ex. 12. 6. Num. 9. 5. o Ex. 16. 35. p Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. Ex. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8. Acts 1. 10. q Num. 22. 23.

him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our
adversaries?
14 And he said, Nay; but *as* ‖ captain of the host
of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua ʳfell on
his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto
him, What saith my lord unto his servant?
15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto
Joshua, ˢLoose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the
place whereon thou standest *is* holy: and Joshua
did so.

[193] CHAPTER 6

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it.* 22 *Rahab is saved.*

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of
the children of Israel: none went out, and
none came in.
2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, ᵃI have
given into thine hand Jericho, and the ᵇking thereof,
and the mighty men of valour.
3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of
war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt
thou do six days.
4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark
seven ᶜtrumpets of ram's horns: and the seventh
day ye shall compass the city seven times, and ᵈthe
priests shall blow with the trumpets.
5 And it shall come to pass, that when they
make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye
hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall
shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city
shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up
every man straight before him.
6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests,
and said unto them, Take up the ark of the cove-
nant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of
ram's horns before the ark of the LORD.
7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and
compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on
before the ark of the LORD.
8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken
unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the
seven trumpets of ram's horns passed on before the
LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of
the covenant of the LORD followed them.
9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests
that blew with the trumpets, ᵉand the † rere-ward
came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing
with the trumpets.
10 And Joshua had commanded the people, say-
ing, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with
your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of
your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then
shall ye shout.
11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city,
going about *it* once: and they came into the camp,
and lodged in the camp.
12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, ᶠand
the priests took up the ark of the LORD.
13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of
ram's horns before the ark of the LORD went on
continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the
armed men went before them; but the rere-ward
came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on,
and blowing with the trumpets.
14 And the second day they compassed the city
once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.
15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that
they rose early about the dawning of the day, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *prince.* See Ex. 23. 20. Dan. 10.13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12.7. & 19. 11, 14.
ʳ Gen. 17.3.
ˢ Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.
† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*
ᵃ ch. 2. 9, 24. & 8. 1.
ᵇ Deut. 7. 24.
ᶜ See Judg. 7. 16, 22.
ᵈ Num. 10. 8.
† Heb. *under it.*
ᵉ Num. 10. 25.
† Heb. *gathering host.*
† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*
ᶠ Deut. 31. 25.

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *devoted.* Lev. 27. 28. Mic. 4. 13.
ᵍ ch. 2. 4.
ʰ Deut. 7. 26 & 13. 17. ch. 7. 1, 11, 12.
ⁱ ch. 7. 25. 1 Kings 18. 17, 18. Jonah 1. 12.
† Heb. *holiness.*
ᵏ ver. 5. Heb. 11.30
† Heb. *under it.*
ˡ Deut. 7. 2
ᵐ ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11.31.
ⁿ ch. 2. 13.
† Heb. *families.*
ᵒ ver 19.
ᵖ See Matt. 1. 5.
ᵠ 1 Kings 16. 34.
ʳ ch. 1. 5.
ˢ ch. 9. 1, 3.
ᵃ ch. 22.20. 1 Chron. 2. 7, *Achar.*
‖ Or, *Zimri,* 1 Chron. 2. 6.
† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

compassed the city after the same manner seven
times: only on that day they compassed the city
seven times.
16 And it came to pass at the seventh time,
when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua
said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath
given you the city.
17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it, and
all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the
harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the
house, because ᵍshe hid the messengers that we sent.
18 And ye, ʰin any wise keep *yourselves* from the
accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed,
when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the
camp of Israel a curse, ⁱand trouble it.
19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of
brass and iron, *are* † consecrated unto the LORD:
they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.
20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew
with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the
people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people
shouted with a great shout, that ᵏthe wall fell down
† flat, so that the people went up into the city, every
man straight before him, and they took the city.
21 And they ˡutterly destroyed all that *was* in the
city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox,
and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.
22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that
had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's
house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that
she hath, ᵐas ye sware unto her.
23 And the young men that were spies went in,
and brought out Rahab, ⁿand her father, and her
mother, and her brethren, and all that she had;
and they brought out all her † kindred, and left
them without the camp of Israel.
24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that
was therein: ᵒonly the silver, and the gold, and the
vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the
treasury of the house of the LORD.
25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive,
and her father's household, and all that she had;
and ᵖshe dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day;
because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent
to spy out Jericho.
26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, say-
ing, ᵠCursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth
up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the
foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his
youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.
27 ʳSo the LORD was with Joshua; and ˢhis fame
was *noised* throughout all the country.

[194] CHAPTER 7

1 *The Israelites are smitten at Ai.* 6 *Joshua's complaint.*

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass
in the accursed thing: for ᵃ‖ Achan, the son of
Carmi, the son of ‖ Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the
tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the
anger of the LORD was kindled against the children
of Israel.
2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which
is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and
spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the
country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.
3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him,
Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or
three thousand men go up and smite Ai: *and* make not
all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men; [b]and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [c]the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua [d]rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and [e]put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas! O Lord GOD, [f]wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and [g]cut off our name from the earth: and [h]what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 [i]Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: [k]for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and [l]dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 [m]Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because [n]they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, [o]sanctify the people, and say, [p]Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which [q]the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 [r]And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [s]transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he [t]hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [u]was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [x]give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, [y]and make confession unto him; and [z]tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

Before CHRIST 1451.

b Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25
‖ Or, *in Morad.*
c ch. 2. 9, 11. Lev. 26. 36. Ps. 22. 14.
d Gen. 37. 29, 34.
e 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.
f Ex. 5. 22. 2 Kings 3. 10.
† Heb. *necks.*
g Ps. 83. 4.
h See Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13.
† Heb. *fallest.*
i ver. 1.
k ch. 6. 17, 18.
l See Acts 5. 1, 2.
m See Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.
n Deut. 7. 26. ch. 6. 18.
o Ex. 19. 10.
p ch. 3. 5.
q Prov. 16. 33.
r See 1 Sam 14. 38, 39.
s ver. 11.
t Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.
‖ Or, *wickedness*
u 1 Sam. 14. 42.
x See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.
y Num. 5. 6, 7. 2 Chron. 30. 22. Ps. 51. 3. Dan. 9. 4.
z 1 Sam. 14. 43.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *tongue.*
† Heb. *poured.*
a ver. 26. ch. 15. 7.
b ch. 6. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.
c Deut. 17. 5.
d ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.
e Deut. 13. 17. 2 Sam. 21. 14.
f ver. 24. Isa. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15.
‖ That is, *trouble.*
a Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18. & 31. 8. ch. 1. 9.
b ch. 6. 2.
c ch. 6. 21.
d Deut. 20. 14.
e Judg. 20. 29.
f Judg. 20. 32.
† Heb. *pulled.*
g 2 Sam. 13. 28.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [a]the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, [b]Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. [c]And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they [d]raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So [e]the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, [f]The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

[195] CHAPTER 8

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratagem whereby Ai was taken. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar. 33 Propoundeth blessings and cursings.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [a]Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, [b]I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto [c]Jericho and her king: only [d]the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [e]ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that [f]we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. [g]See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 [h]And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side ‖of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and †their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain: but he [i]wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel [k]made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thine hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no †power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [l]let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [m]Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he [n]commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it [o]an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 [p]And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: [q]and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua

Before CHRIST 1451.
h ver. 5.
‖ Or, *of Ai*.
† Heb. *their lying in wait*.
ver. 4.
i Judg. 20. 34. Eccl. 9. 12.
k Judg. 20. 36, &c.
† Heb. *hand*.
l Deut. 7. 2.
m Num. 31. 22, 26.
n ver. 2.
o Deut. 13. 16.
p ch. 10. 26. Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5.
q Deut. 21. 23. ch. 10. 27.

commanded that they should take his carcass down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [r]raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel [s]in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the [t]book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lifted up *any* iron: and [u]they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 ¶And [x]he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, [y]which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well [z]the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; [a]as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward [b]he read all the words of the law, [c]the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [d]with the women, and the little ones, and [e]the strangers that †were conversant among them.

[196] CHAPTER 9

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites, by craft, obtain a league.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of [a]the great sea over against Lebanon, [b]the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they [c]gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one †accord.

3 ¶And when the inhabitants of [d]Gibeon [e]heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua [f]unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the [g]Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [h]how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, [i]We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, [k]From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have [l]heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [m]all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of

Before CHRIST 1451.
r ch. 7. 26. & 10. 27.
s Deut. 27. 4, 5.
t Ex. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6.
u Ex. 20. 24.
x Deut. 27. 2, 8.
y Deut. 31. 9, 25.
z Deut. 31. 12.
a Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.
b Deut. 31. 11. Neh. 8. 3.
c Deut. 28. 2, 15, 45. & 29. 20, 21. & 30. 19.
d Deut. 31. 12.
e ver. 33.
† Heb. *walked*.
a Num. 34. 6.
b Ex. 3. 17. & 23. 23.
c Ps. 83. 3, 5.
† Heb. *mouth*.
d ch. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.
e ch. 6. 27.
f ch. 5. 10.
g ch. 11. 19.
h Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16. Judg. 2. 2.
i Deut. 20. 11. 2 Kings 10. 5.
k Deut. 20. 15.
l Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 10.
m Num. 21. 24, 33.

Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at
Ashtaroth.
11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants
of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals
†with you for the journey, and go to meet them,
and say unto them, We *are* your servants: there-
fore now make ye a league with us:
12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision
out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto
you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:
13 And these bottles of wine which we filled,
were new, and behold they be rent: and these our
garments and our shoes are become old by reason
of the very long journey.
14 And ‖the men took of their victuals, [n]and
asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.
15 And [o]Joshua made peace with them, and made
a league with them, to let them live: and the princes
of the congregation sware unto them.
16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three
days after they had made a league with them, that
they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and
that they dwelt among them.
17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and
came unto their cities on the third day. Now their
cities *were* [p]Gibeon, and Chephira, and Beeroth,
and Kirjath-jearim.
18 And the children of Israel smote them not,
[q]because the princes of the congregation had sworn
unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the
congregation murmured against the princes.
19 But all the princes said unto all the congrega-
tion, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God
of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.
20 This we will do to them; we will even let
them live, lest [r]wrath be upon us, because of the
oath which we sware unto them.
21 And the princes said unto them, Let them
live; but let them be [s]hewers of wood, and drawers
of water unto all the congregation; as the princes
had [t]promised them.
22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto
them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying,
[u]We *are* very far from you; when [x]ye dwell among us?
23 Now therefore ye *are* [y]cursed, and there shall
†none of you be freed from being bond-men, and
[z]hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house
of my God.
24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because
it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD
thy God [a]commanded his servant Moses to give you
all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the
land from before you, therefore [b]we were sore afraid
of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.
25 And now, behold, we *are* [c]in thine hand: as it
seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.
26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them
out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they
slew them not.
27 And Joshua †made them that day [d]hewers
of wood and drawers of water for the congregation
and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day,
[e]in the place which he should choose.

[197] CHAPTER 10

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of
Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai,
and had utterly destroyed it; [a]as he had done to
Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b]Ai and
her king; and [c]how the inhabitants of Gibeon had
made peace with Israel, and were among them;
2 That they [d]feared greatly, because Gibeon *was*
a great city, as one of the †royal cities, and because
it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were*
mighty.
3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent
unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king
of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and
unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,
4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may
smite Gibeon: [e]for it hath made peace with Joshua
and with the children of Israel.
5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the
king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of
Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon,
[f]gathered themselves together, and went up, they
and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon,
and made war against it.
6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua [g]to the
camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy
servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and
help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell
in the mountains are gathered together against us.
7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and [h]all
the people of war with him, and all the mighty men
of valour.
8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [i]Fear them
not: for I have delivered them into thine hand;
[k]there shall not a man of them stand before thee.
9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly,
and went up from Gilgal all night.
10 And the LORD [l]discomfited them before Israel,
and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon,
and chased them along the way that goeth up [m]to
Beth-horon, and smote them to [n]Azekah, and unto
Makkedah.
11 And it came to pass as they fled from before
Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon,
[o]that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven
upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were*
more which died with hailstones than *they* whom
the children of Israel slew with the sword.
12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day
when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before
the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of
Israel, [p]Sun, †stand thou still upon Gibeon, and
thou Moon, in the valley of [q]Ajalon.
13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,
until the people had avenged themselves upon their
enemies. [r]*Is* not this written in the book of ‖Jasher?
So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and
hasted not to go down about a whole day.
14 And there was [s]no day like that before it or
after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice
of a man: for [t]the LORD fought for Israel.
15 ¶ [u]And Joshua returned, and all Israel with
him, unto the camp to Gilgal.
16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves
in a cave at Makkedah.
17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings
are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.
18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the
mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:
19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your ene-
mies, and †smite the hindmost of them; suffer them

Before CHRIST 1451.
† Heb. *in your hand.*
‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*
n Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1, 2. See Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 22. 10. & 23. 10, 11. & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 2. 1. & 5. 19.
o ch. 11. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 2.
p ch. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.
q Eccl. 5. 2. Ps. 15. 4.
r See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezek. 17. 13, 15, 18, 19. Zech. 5. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.
s Deut. 29. 11.
t ver. 15.
u ver. 6, 9.
x ver. 16.
y Gen. 9. 25.
† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
z ver. 21, 27.
a Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 1, 2.
b Ex. 15. 14
c Gen. 16. 6.
† Heb. *gave, or, delivered to be.* 1 Chron. 9. 2. Ezra 8. 20.
d ver. 21, 23.
e Deut. 12. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.
a ch. 6. 21.
b ch. 8. 22, 26, 28.
c ch. 9. 15.
d Ex. 15. 14, 15, 16. Deut. 11. 25.
† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
e ver. 1. ch. 9. 15.
f ch. 9. 2.
g ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.
h ch. 8. 1.
i ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14.
k ch. 1. 5.
l Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Ps. 18. 14. Isa. 28. 21.
m ch. 16. 3, 5.
n ch. 15. 35.
o Ps. 18. 13, 14. & 77. 17. Isa. 30. 30. Rev. 16. 21.
p Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11.
† Heb. *be silent.*
q Judg. 12. 12.
r 2 Sam. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *the upright.*
s See Isa. 38. 8.
t Deut. 1. 30. ver. 42. & ch. 23. 3.
u ver. 43.
† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [x]none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, [y]put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, [z]Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for [a]thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they [b]were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [c]took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah [d]as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel: and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him: and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [e]Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon, but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [f]Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [g]commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto [h]Gaza, [i]and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; [k]because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

[**198**]

CHAPTER 11

Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he [a]sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [b]of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [c]Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [d]of Dor on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [e]and *to* the Hivite under [f]Hermon [g]in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, [h]even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were †met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [i]Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [k]hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖great Zidon, and unto [l]‖†Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them [m]as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not †any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

Before CHRIST 1451.

x Ex. 11.7.
y Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5. & 149. 8, 9. Isa. 26. 5, 6. Mal. 4. 3.
z Deut. 31. 6, 8. ch. 1. 9.
a Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19.
b ch. 8. 29.
c Deut. 21. 23. ch. 8. 29.
d ch. 6. 21.
e See ch. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

f See ch. 15. 15. Judg. 1. 11.
g Deut. 20. 16, 17.
h Gen. 10. 19.
i ch. 11. 16.
k ver. 14.

1450.

a ch. 10. 3.
b ch. 19. 15.
c Num. 34. 11.
d ch. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11.
e Judg. 3. 3.
f ch. 13. 11.
g Gen. 31. 49.
h Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.
† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*
i ch. 10. 8.
k 2 Sam. 8. 4.
‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*
l ch. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *salt pits.*
† Heb. *burnings.*
m ver. 6.
† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the
kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with
the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them,
[n]as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.
13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their
strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor
only; *that* did Joshua burn.
14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the
cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto
themselves: but every man they smote with the
edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them,
neither left they any to breathe.
15 ¶ [o]As the LORD commanded Moses his servant,
so [p]did Moses command Joshua, and [q]so did Joshua:
† he left nothing undone of all that the LORD com-
manded Moses.
16 So Joshua took all that land, [r]the hills, and
all the south country, [s]and all the land of Goshen,
and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of
Israel, and the valley of the same;
17 [t]*Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up
to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Leba-
non under mount Hermon: and [u]all their kings he
took, and smote them, and slew them.
18 ‖ Joshua made war a long time with all those
kings.
19 There was not a city that made peace with
the children of Israel, save [x]the Hivites the inhabit-
ants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.
20 For [y]it was of the LORD to harden their hearts,
that they should come against Israel in battle, that
he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might
have no favour, but that he might destroy them,
[z]as the LORD commanded Moses.
21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off
[a]the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron,
from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains
of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel:
Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.
22 There was none of the Anakims left in the
land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in
[b]Gath, [c]and in Ashdod, there remained.
23 So Joshua took the whole land, [d]according to
all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave
it for an inheritance unto Israel [e]according to their
divisions by their tribes. [f]And the land rested
from war.

[199] CHAPTER 12

The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the
children of Israel smote, and possessed their
land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of
the sun, [a]from the river Arnon, [b]unto mount Her-
mon, and all the plain on the east:
2 [c]Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Hesh-
bon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank
of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river,
and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok,
which is the border of the children of Ammon;
3 And [d]from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on
the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt
sea on the east, [e]the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and
from ‖ the south, under ‖ [f]Ashdoth-pisgah:
4 ¶ And [g]the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which
was* of [h]the remnant of the giants, [i]that dwelt at
Ashtaroth and at Edrei,
5 And reigned in [k]mount Hermon, [l]and in Salcah,

Before CHRIST 1450.

n Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.
† Heb. *on their heap.*
o Ex. 34. 11, 12.
p Deut. 7. 2.
q ch. 1. 7.
† Heb. *he removed nothing.*
r ch. 12. 8.
s ch. 10. 41.
t ch. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*
u Deut. 7. 24. ch. 12. 7.
‖ Till 1445, ver. 23.
x ch. 9. 3, 7.
y Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15. Rom. 9. 18.
z Deut. 20. 16, 17.
a Num. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28. ch. 15. 13, 14.
b 1 Sam. 17. 4.
c ch. 15. 46.
d Num. 34. 2, &c.
e Num. 26. 53. ch. 14. & 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. & 19.
f ch. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.
1445. ver. 18.

1452.
a Num. 21. 24.
b Deut. 3. 8, 9.
c Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33, 36. & 3. 6, 16.
d Deut. 3. 17.
e ch. 13. 20.
‖ Or, *Teman.*
‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*
f Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
g Num. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10.
h Deut. 3. 11. ch. 13. 12.
i Deut. 1. 4.
k Deut. 3. 8.
l Deut. 3. 10. ch. 13. 11.

and in all Bashan, [m]unto the border of the Geshu-
rites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the
border of Sihon king of Heshbon.
6 [n]Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and
the children of Israel smite: and [o]Moses the servant
of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reu-
benites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.
7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country [p]which
Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side
Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of
Lebanon, even unto the mount Halak that goeth
up to [q]Seir; which Joshua [r]gave unto the tribes of
Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;
8 [s]In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in
the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness,
and in the south country; [t]the Hittites, the Amo-
rites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites,
and the Jebusites:
9 [u]The king of Jericho, one; [x]the king of Ai,
which *is* beside Beth-el, one;
10 [y]The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of
Hebron, one;
11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish,
one;
12 The king of Eglon, one; [z]the king of Gezer, one;
13 [a]The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;
14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad,
one;
15 [b]The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adul-
lam, one;
16 [c]The king of Makkedah, one; [d]the king of
Beth-el, one;
17 The king of Tappuah, one; [e]the king of He-
pher, one;
18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖ La-
sharon, one;
19 The king of Madon, one; [f]the king of Hazor,
one;
20 The king of [g]Shimron-meron, one; the king
of Achshaph, one;
21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Me-
giddo, one;
22 [h]The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jok-
neam of Carmel, one;
23 The king of Dor in the [i]coast of Dor, one;
the king of [k]the nations of Gilgal, one;
24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty
and one.

[200] CHAPTER 13

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. Balaam slain.

NOW Joshua [a]was old *and* stricken in years; and
the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and*
stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very
much land † to be possessed.
2 [b]This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c]all the
borders of the Philistines, and all [d]Geshuri,
3 [e]From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto
the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted
to the Canaanite: [f]five lords of the Philistines; the
Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites,
the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also [g]the Avites:
4 From the south all the land of the Canaanites,
and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [h]unto
Aphek to the borders of [i]the Amorites:
5 And the land of [k]the Giblites, and all Lebanon
toward the sun-rising, [l]from Baal-gad under mount
Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.
6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from

Before CHRIST 1452.

m Deut. 3. 14.
n Num. 21. 24, 33.
o Num. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. ch. 13. 8.
p ch. 11. 17.
q Gen. 14. 6. & 32. 3. Deut. 2. 1, 4.
r ch. 11. 23.
s ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16.
t Ex. 3. 8. & 23. 23. ch. 9. 1.
u ch. 6. 2. 1451.
x ch. 8. 29.
y ch. 10. 23.
z ch. 10. 33.
a ch. 10. 38.
b ch. 10. 29.
c ch. 10. 28.
d ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22.
e 1 Kings 4. 10.
‖ Or, *Sharon.* Isa. 33. 9.
f ch. 11. 10. 1450.
g ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
h ch. 19. 37.
i ch. 11. 2.
k Gen. 14. 1, 2. Isa. 9. 1.

1445.
a See ch. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to possess it.*
Deut. 31. 3.
b Judg. 3. 1.
c Joel 3. 4.
d ver. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 13. 37, 38.
e Jer. 2. 18.
f Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 4, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
g Deut. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *the cave.*
h ch. 19. 30.
i See Judg. 1. 34.
k 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
l ch. 12. 7.

Lebanon unto [m]Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them [n]will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only [o]divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.
7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,
8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [p]which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;
9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [q]and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;
10 And [r]all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;
11 [s]And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;
12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [t]the remnant of the giants. [u]For these did Moses smite, and cast them out.
13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled [x]not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.
14 [y]Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [z]as he said unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.
16 And their coast was [a]from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [b]and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [c]and all the plain by Medeba:
17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
18 [d]And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 [e]And Kirjathaim, and [f]Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,
20 And Beth-peor, and [g]‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,
21 [h]And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites which reigned in Heshbon, [i]whom Moses smote [k]with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.
22 ¶ [l]Balaam also the son of Beor, the ‖ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben, after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.
24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.
25 [m]And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, [n]and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before [o]Rabbah;
26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;
27 And in the valley, [p]Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [q]and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [r]of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

Before CHRIST 1445. — m ch. 11. 8. n See ch. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 21, 23. o ch. 14. 1, 2. p Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. ch. 22. 4. q ver. 16. Num. 21. 30. r Num. 21. 24, 25. s ch. 12. 5. t Deut. 3. 11. ch. 12. 4. u Num. 21. 24, 35. x ver. 11. y Num. 18. 20, 23, 24. ch. 14. 3, 4. z ver. 33. a ch. 12. 2. b Num. 21. 28. c Num. 21. 30. ver. 9. ‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon:* See Num. 32. 38. d Num. 21. 23. e Num. 32. 37. f Num. 32. 38. g Deut. 3. 17. ch. 12. 3. ‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.* h Deut. 3. 10. i Num. 21. 24. k Num. 31. 8. l Num. 22. 5. & 31. 8. ‖ Or, *diviner.* m Num. 32. 35. n Compare Num. 21. 26, 28, 29. with Deut. 2. 19. & Judg. 11. 13, 15, &c. o 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26. p Num. 32. 36. q Gen. 33. 17. 1 Kings 7. 46. r Num. 34. 11.

Before CHRIST 1445. — s Num. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23. t ch. 12. 4. u Num. 32. 39, 40. x ver. 14. ch. 18. 7. y Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. about 1444. a Num. 34. 17, 18. b Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13. c ch. 13. 8, 32, 33. d Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2. e Num. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2. f Num. 32. 12. & ch. 15. 17. g Num. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38. h Num. 13. 26. i Num. 13. 6. & 14. 6. k Num. 13. 31, 32. Deut. 1. 28. l Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. m Num. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 36. ch. 1. 3. n See Num. 13. 22. o Num. 14. 30. 1444. † Heb. *walked.* p See Deut. 34. 7. q Deut. 31. 2.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.
29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.
30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [s]all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:
31 And half Gilead, and [t]Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [u]children of Machir by their families.
32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward.
33 [x]But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [y]as he said unto them.

[201]
CHAPTER 14

Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a]which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance to them.
2 [b]By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.
3 [c]For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half-tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.
4 For [d]the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.
5 [e]As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.
6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [f]Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest [g]the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee [h]in Kadesh-barnea.
7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [i]sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.
8 Nevertheless, [k]my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [l]followed the LORD my God.
9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, [m]Surely the land [n]whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever; because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.
10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [o]as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.
11 [p]As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [q]to go out, and to come in.
12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that

day how [r]the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the
cities *were* great *and* fenced: [s]if so be the LORD
will be with me, then [t]I shall be able to drive them
out, as the LORD said.
13 And Joshua [u]blessed him, [x]and gave unto Caleb
the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.
14 [y]Hebron therefore became the inheritance of
Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this
day; because that he [z]wholly followed the LORD
God of Israel.
15 And [a]the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-
arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Ana-
kims. [b]And the land had rest from war.

[202] CHAPTER 15

The borders of the lot of Judah.

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the chil-
dren of Judah by their families; [a]*even* to the
border of Edom, the [b]wilderness of Zin southward
was the uttermost part of the south coast.
2 And their south border was from the shore of
the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh southward:
3 And it went out to the south side [c]to ‖ Maaleh-
acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up
on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed
along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched
a compass to Karkaa:
4 *From thence* it passed [d]toward Azmon, and went
out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that
coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.
5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto
the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north
quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the utter-
most part of Jordan:
6 And the border went up to [e]Beth-hogla, and
passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the
border went up [f]to the stone of Bohan the son of
Reuben:
7 And the border went up toward Debir from [g]the
valley of Achor, and so northward looking toward
Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim,
which *is* on the south side of the river: and the
border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh,
and the goings out thereof were at [h]En-rogel:
8 And the border went up [i]by the valley of the
son of Hinnom, unto the south side of the [k]Jebusite;
the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to
the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley
of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end [l]of the
valley of the giants northward:
9 And the border was drawn from the top of the
hill unto [m]the fountain of the water of Nephtoah,
and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and
the border was drawn [n]to Baalah, which *is* [o]Kirjath-
jearim:
10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-
ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the
side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the
north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and
passed on to [p]Timnah:
11 And the border went out unto the side of
[q]Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to
Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and
went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the
border were at the sea.
12 And the west border *was* [r]to the great sea, and
the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of
Judah round about, according to their families.
13 ¶ [s]And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave

Before CHRIST 1444.
r Num. 13. 28, 33. s Ps. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31. t ch. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20. u ch. 22. 6. x ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See ch. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56. y ch. 21. 12. z ver. 8, 9. a Gen. 23. 2. ch. 15. 13. b ch. 11. 23. a Num. 34. 3. b Num. 33. 36. † Heb. *tongue*. c Num. 34. 4. ‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim*. d Num. 34. 5. e ch. 18. 19. f ch. 18. 17. g ch. 7. 26. h 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kings 1. 9. i ch. 18. 16. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 2, 6. k ch. 18. 28. Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10. l ch. 18. 16. m ch. 18. 15. n 1 Chron. 13. 6. o Judg. 18. 12. p Gen. 38. 13. Judg. 14. 1. q ch. 19. 43. r ver. 47. Num. 34. 6, 7. s ch. 14. 13.

Before CHRIST 1444.
t ch. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba*. u Judg. 1. 10, 20. x Num. 13. 22. y ch. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11. z Judg. 1. 12. a Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9. b Num. 32. 12. ch. 14. 6. c Judg. 1. 14. d See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23. e Gen. 33. 11. f 1 Sam. 27. 6. ‖ Or, *or*. g Num. 13. 23. h 2 Kings 14. 7. † Heb. *by the place of*. i ver. 4. k Num. 34. 6.

a part among the children of Judah, according to the
commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [t]‖the city
of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.
14 And Caleb drove thence [u]the three sons of
Anak, [x]Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the chil-
dren of Anak.
15 And [y]he went up thence to the inhabitants
of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-
sepher.
16 ¶ [z]And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-
sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my
daughter to wife.
17 And [a]Othniel the [b]son of Kenaz, the brother
of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his
daughter to wife.
18 [c]And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*,
that she moved him to ask of her father a field:
and [d]she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto
her, What wouldest thou?
19 Who answered, Give me a [e]blessing; for thou
hast given me a south land, give me also springs
of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and
the nether springs.
20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the
children of Judah according to their families.
21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the
children of Judah toward the coast of Edom south-
ward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,
22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,
23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,
24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hez-
ron, which *is* Hazor,
26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,
27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-
palet,
28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biz-
jothjah,
29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,
30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,
31 And [f]Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansan-
nah,
32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and
Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with
their villages:
33 *And* in the valley, [g]Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and
Ashnah,
34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and
Enam,
35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖and
Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:
37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,
38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [h]and Joktheel,
39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and
Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:
42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,
43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,
44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah;
nine cities with their villages:
45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:
46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay*
† near Ashdod, with their villages:
47 Ashdod, with her towns and her villages; Gaza,
with her towns and her villages, unto [i]the river of
Egypt, and [k]the great sea, and the border *thereof*:

48 ¶And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir,
and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is*
Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 [l]And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven
cities with their villages:
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And ‖Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and [m]Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior; nine cities with their villages:
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with
their villages:
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon;
six cities with their villages:
60 [n]Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and
Rabbah; two cities with their villages:
61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and
Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.
63 ¶As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, [o]the children of Judah could not drive
them out: [p]but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

[203]

CHAPTER 16

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph, 5 and of Ephraim.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph †fell from
Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho,
on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from
Jericho throughout mount Bethel,
2 And goeth out from Bethel to [a]Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [b]unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to
[c]Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 [d]So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and
Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶And the border of the children of Ephraim
according to their families was *thus:* even the
border of their inheritance on the east side was
[e]Ataroth-addar, [f]unto Beth-horon the upper;
6 And the border went out toward the sea to
[g]Michmethah on the north side; and the border
went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and
passed by it on the east to Janohah;
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth,
[h]and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went
out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward
unto the [i]river Kanah; and the goings out thereof
were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And [k]the separate cities for the children of
Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children
of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 [l]And they drave not out the Canaanites that
dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the
Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

[204]

CHAPTER 17

The lot of Manasseh.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh;
for he *was* the [a]first-born of Joseph; *to wit,* for
[b]Machir the first-born of Manasseh, the father of

Before CHRIST 1444.

l ch. 10. 41. & 11. 16.
‖ Or, *Janus.*
m ch. 14. 15. & ver. 13.
n ch. 18. 14.
o See Judg. 1. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
p Judg. 1. 21.
† Heb. *went forth.*
a ch. 18. 13. Judg. 1. 26.
b ch. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
c 1 Chron. 7. 28. 1 Kings 9. 15.
d ch. 17. 14.
e ch. 18. 13.
f 2 Chron. 8. 5.
g ch. 17. 7.
h 1 Chron. 7. 28.
i ch. 17. 9.
k ch. 17. 9.
l Judg. 1. 29 See 1 Kings 9. 16.
a Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. & 48. 18.
b Gen. 50. 23. Num. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.

Before CHRIST 1444.

c Deut. 3. 15.
d Num. 26. 29,—32.
e 1 Chron. 7. 18.
‖ Num. 26. 30, *Jeezer.*
f Num. 26. 31.
g Num. 26. 32.
h Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.
i ch. 14. 1.
k Num. 27. 6, 7.
l ch. 16. 6.
m ch. 16. 8.
n ch. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
o ch. 16. 9.
p 1 Chron. 7. 29.
q 1 Sam. 31. 10. 1 Kings 4. 12.
r Judg. 1. 27, 28.
s ch. 16. 10.
t ch. 16. 4.
u Gen. 48. 22.
x Gen. 48. 19. Num. 26. 34, 37.
‖ Or, *Rephaims.* Gen. 14. 5. & 15. 20.
y Judg. 1. 19. & 4. 3.

Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he
had [c]Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also *a lot* for [d]the rest of the children
of Manasseh by their families; [e]for the children of
‖Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [f]and for the
children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem,
[g]and for the children of Hepher, and for the children
of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.
3 ¶But [h]Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son
of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh,
had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names
of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah,
and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before [i]Eleazar the priest,
and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the
princes, saying, [k]The LORD commanded Moses to
give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he
gave them an inheritance among the brethren of
their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on
the other side Jordan;
6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an
inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher
to [l]Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and
the border went along on the right hand unto the
inhabitants of En-tappuah.
8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but
[m]Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to
the children of Ephraim:
9 And the coast descended [n]unto the ‖river Kanah,
southward of the river. [o]These cities of Ephraim
are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and
the out-goings of it were at the sea:
10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward
it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and
they met together in Asher on the north, and in
Issachar on the east.
11 [p]And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher
[q]Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her
towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns,
and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and
the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the
inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three
countries.
12 Yet [r]the children of Manasseh could not drive
out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel
were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to
[s]tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.
14 [t]And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua,
saying, Why hast thou given me *but* [u]one lot and
one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* [x]a great people,
forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?
15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a
great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country,*
and cut down for thyself there in the land of the
Perizzites and of the ‖giants, if mount Ephraim be
too narrow for thee.
16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not
enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in
the land of the valley have [y]chariots of iron, *both they*

Before CHRIST 1444.

who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who
are [z]of the valley of Jezreel.
17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph,
even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art*
a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt
not have one lot *only*:
18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a
wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-
goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out
the Canaanites, [a]though they have iron chariots,
and though they *be* strong.

[205]

CHAPTER 18

The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.

AND the whole congregation of the children of
Israel assembled together [a]at Shiloh, and [b]set
up the tabernacle of the congregation there: and
the land was subdued before them.
2 And there remained among the children of
Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received
their inheritance.
3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel,
[c]How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land
which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?
4 Give out from among you three men for *each*
tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and
go through the land, and describe it according to
the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again*
to me.
5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: [d]Judah
shall abide in their coast on the south, and [e]the house
of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.
6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven
parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, [f]that I
may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.
7 [g]But the Levites have no part among you; for
the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: [h]and
Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh,
have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the
east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.
8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and
Joshua charged them that went to describe the land,
saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe
it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots
for you before the LORD in Shiloh.
9 And the men went and passed through the land,
and described it by cities into seven parts in a book,
and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.
10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh be-
fore the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land un-
to the children of Israel according to their divisions.
11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin came up according to their families: and
the coast of their lot came forth between the chil-
dren of Judah and the children of Joseph.
12 [i]And their border on the north side was from
Jordan; and the border went up to the side of
Jericho on the north side, and went up through the
mountains westward; and the goings out thereof
were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.
13 And the border went over from thence toward
Luz, to the side of Luz ([k]which *is* Bethel) south-
ward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar,
near the hill that *lieth* on the south side [l]of the
nether Beth-horon.
14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and com-
passed the corner of the sea southward, from the
hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and
the goings out thereof were at [m]Kirjath-baal (which

z ch. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12.
a Deut. 20. 1.
a ch. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9. Jer. 7. 12.
b Judg. 18. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 24. & 4. 3, 4.
c Judg. 18. 9.
d ch. 15. 1.
e ch. 16. 1, 4.
f ch. 14. 2. & ver. 10.
g ch. 13. 33.
h ch. 13. 8.
i See ch. 16. 1.
k Gen. 28. 19. Judg. 1. 23.
l ch. 16. 3.
m See ch. 15. 9.

Before CHRIST 1444.

is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah.
This *was* the west quarter.
15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kir-
jath-jearim, and the border went out on the west,
and went out to [n]the well of waters of Nephtoah:
16 And the border came down to the end of the
mountain that *lieth* before [o]the valley of the son of
Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on
the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom,
to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended
to [p]En-rogel,
17 And was drawn from the north, and went
forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geli-
loth, which *is* over against the going up of Adum-
mim, and descended to [q]the stone of Bohan the son
of Reuben,
18 And passed along toward the side over against
[r]‖ Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:
19 And the border passed along to the side of
Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings of the
border were at the north † bay of the salt-sea at the
south end of Jordan. This *was* the south coast.
20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east
side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of
Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, ac-
cording to their families.
21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho,
and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,
22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,
23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,
24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and
Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:
25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,
26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,
27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,
28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [s]Jebusi, (which *is* Je-
rusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with
their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the chil-
dren of Benjamin according to their families.

[206]

CHAPTER 19

The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even*
for the tribe of the children of Simeon accord-
ing to their families: [a]and their inheritance was
within the inheritance of the children of Judah.
2 And [b]they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba,
and Sheba, and Moladah,
3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,
4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,
5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-
susah,
6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen
cities and their villages:
7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four
cities and their villages:
8 And all the villages that *were* round about these
cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This
is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of
Simeon according to their families.
9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was*
the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the
part of the children of Judah was too much for
them: [c]therefore the children of Simeon had their
inheritance within the inheritance of them.
10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children
of Zebulun according to their families: and the
border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

n ch. 15. 9.
o ch. 15. 8.
p ch. 15. 7.
q ch. 15. 6.
r ch. 15. 6. ‖ Or, *the plain.*
† Heb. *tongue.*
s ch. 15. 8.
a ver. 9.
b 1 Chron. 4. 28.
c ver. 1.

Before CHRIST 1444.

11 [d]And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* [e]before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem; twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [f]*even* unto great Zidon;

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city †Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the out-goings thereof are at the sea from the coast to [g]Achzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* [h]the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

d Gen. 49. 13.
e ch. 12. 22.
‖ Or, *which is drawn.*
f ch. 11. 8. Judg. 1. 31.
† Heb. *Tzor.* 2 Sam. 5. 11.
g Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.
h Deut. 33. 23.

Before CHRIST 1444.

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And [i]Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

47 And [k]the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [l]Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [m]Timnath-[n]serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [o]These *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot [p]in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

[207] CHAPTER 20

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a]Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither; and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of [b]the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 [c]And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, [d]until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they †appointed [e]Kedesh in Galilee in

i Judg. 1. 35.
‖ Or, *over against.*
‖ Or, *Joppa,* Acts 9. 36.
k See Judg. 18.
l Judg. 18. 29.
m ch. 24. 30.
n 1 Chron. 7. 24.
1444.
o Num. 34. 17. ch. 14. 1.
p ch. 18. 1, 10.
a Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.
b Ruth 4. 1, 2.
c Num. 35. 12.
d Num. 35. 12, 25.
† Heb. *sanctified.*
e ch. 21. 32. 1 Chron. 6. 76.

mount Naphtali, and [f]Shechem in mount Ephraim,
and [g]Kirjath-arba, (which *is* Hebron,) in the [h]moun-
tain of Judah.
8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-
ward, they assigned [i]Bezer in the wilderness upon
the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [k]Ramoth
in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [l]Golan in
Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.
9 [m]These were the cities appointed for all the
children of Israel, and for the stranger that so-
journeth among them, that whosoever killeth *any*
person at unawares might flee thither, and not die
by the hand of the avenger of blood, [n]until he stood
before the congregation.

[208]

CHAPTER 21

Eight and forty cities given unto the Levites.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the
Levites unto [a]Eleazar the priest, and unto
Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the
fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;
2 And they spake unto them at [b]Shiloh in the
land of Canaan, saying, [c]The LORD commanded by
the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in,
with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.
3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Le-
vites out of their inheritance, at the commandment
of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.
4 And the lot came out for the families of the Ko-
hathites: and [d]the children of Aaron the priest,
which were of the Levites, [e]had by lot out of the
tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and
out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.
5 And [f]the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by
lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and
out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of
Manasseh, ten cities.
6 And [g]the children of Gershon *had* by lot out
of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of
the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naph-
tali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan,
thirteen cities.
7 [h]The children of Merari by their families *had* out
of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad,
and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
8 [i]And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the
Levites these cities with their suburbs, [k]as the
LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.
9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of
Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon,
these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,
10 [l]Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the
families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children
of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.
11 [m]And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the
father of [n]Anak (which *city is* Hebron) [o]in the hill-
country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round
about it.
12 But [p]the fields of the city, and the villages
thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh
for his possession.
13 ¶ Thus [q]they gave to the children of Aaron the
priest, [r]Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge
for the slayer; [s]and Libnah with her suburbs,
14 And [t]Jattir with her suburbs, [u]and Eshtemoa
with her suburbs,
15 And [x]Holon with her suburbs, [y]and Debir
with her suburbs,
16 And [z]Ain with her suburbs, [a]and Juttah with

Before CHRIST 1444.
f ch. 21. 21. 2 Chron. 10. 1.
g ch. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13.
h Luke 1. 39.
i Deut. 4. 43. ch. 21. 36. 1 Chron. 6. 78.
k ch. 21. 38. 1 Kings 22. 3.
l ch. 21. 27.
m Num. 35. 15.
n ver. 6.
a ch. 14. 1. & 17. 4.
b ch. 18. 1.
c Num. 35. 2.
d ver. 8, 19.
e See ch. 24. 33.
f ver. 20, &c.
g ver. 27, &c.
h ver. 34, &c.
i ver. 3.
k Num. 35. 2.
† Heb. *called.*
l ver. 4.
m 1 Chron. 6. 55.
‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.* Gen. 23. 2.
n ch. 15. 13, 14.
o ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.
p ch. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.
q 1 Chron. 6. 57, &c.
r ch. 15. 54. & 20. 7.
s ch. 15. 42.
t ch. 15. 48.
u ch. 15. 50.
x 1 Chron. 6. 58, *Hilen.* ch. 15. 51.
y ch. 15. 49.
z 1 Chron. 6. 59, *Ashan.* ch. 15. 42.
a ch. 15. 55.

her suburbs, *and* [b]Beth-shemesh with her suburbs;
nine cities out of those two tribes.
17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [c]Gibeon
with her suburbs, [d]Geba with her suburbs,
18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [e]Almon with
her suburbs; four cities.
19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the
priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.
20 ¶ [f]And the families of the children of Kohath,
the Levites which remained of the children of Ko-
hath, even they had the cities of their lot out of
the tribe of Ephraim.
21 For they gave them [g]Shechem with her suburbs
in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the
slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,
22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-
horon with her suburbs; four cities.
23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her
suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,
24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with
her suburbs; four cities.
25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Ta-
nach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon, with her
suburbs; two cities.
26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for
the families of the children of Kohath that remained.
27 ¶ [h]And unto the children of Gershon, of the
families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe
of Manasseh *they gave* [i]Golan in Bashan with her
suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and
Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.
28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with
her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,
29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with
her suburbs; four cities.
30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with
her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,
31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with
her suburbs; four cities.
32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [k]Kedesh in
Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for
the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs,
and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.
33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to
their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.
34 ¶ [l]And unto the families of the children of
Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of
Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah
with her suburbs,
35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her
suburbs; four cities.
36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [m]Bezer with
her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,
37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath
with her suburbs; four cities.
38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [n]Ramoth in
Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for
the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her
suburbs; four cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by
their families, which were remaining of the families
of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.
41 [o]All the cities of the Levites within the pos-
session of the children of Israel *were* forty and
eight cities with their suburbs.
42 These cities were every one with their suburbs
round about them. Thus *were* all these cities.

Before CHRIST 1444.
b ch. 15. 10.
c ch. 18. 25.
d ch. 18. 24, *Gaba.*
e 1 Chron. 6. 60, *Alemeth.*
f ver. 5. 1 Chron. 6. 66.
g ch. 20. 7.
h ver. 6. 1 Chron. 6. 71.
i ch. 20. 8.
k ch. 20. 7.
l ver. 7. See 1 Chron. 6. 77.
m ch. 20. 8.
n ch. 20. 8.
o Num. 35. 7.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel [p]all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 [q]And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and [r]there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [s]There failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

[209] CHAPTER 22

The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home.

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [a]all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, [b]and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [c]which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But [d]take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, [e]to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua [f]blessed them, and sent them away; and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: [g]but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [h]divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto [i]the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel [k]heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, [l]the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel [m]sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [n]Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each †chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and [o]each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, [p]that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity [q]of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel today against the LORD, that to-morrow [r]he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, [s]wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 [t]Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD [u]God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he [x]knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself [y]require *it;*

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, †In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD. So shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [z]a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might [a]do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

Before CHRIST 1444.

p Gen. 13. 15. & 15.18. & 26. 3. & 28. 4, 13. q ch. 11. 23. & 22. 4. r Deut. 7. 24. s ch. 23. 14. a Num. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18. b ch. 1. 16, 17. c Num. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. ch. 13. 8. d Deut. 6.6, 17. & 11.22. e Deut. 10. 12. f Gen. 47.7. Ex. 39. 43. ch. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 6. 18. Luke 24. 50. g ch. 17. 5. h Num. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 14. i Num. 32. 1, 26, 29. k Deut. 13. 12, &c. Judg. 20. 12. l Judg. 20.1. m Deut. 13. 14. Judg. 20. 12.

Before CHRIST 1444.

n Ex. 6. 25. Num. 25.7. † Heb. *house of the father*. o Num. 1.4. p See Lev. 17. 8, 9. Deut. 12.13, 14. q Num. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3. r Num. 16. 22. s ch. 18. 1. t ch. 7. 1, 5. u Deut. 10. 17. x 1 Kings 8. 39. Job 10. 7. & 23. 10. Ps. 44. 21. & 139.1, 2. Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 11, 31. y Deut. 18. 19. 1 Sam. 20. 16. † Heb. *To-morrow*. z Gen. 31. 48. ch. 24. 27. ver. 34. a Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, [b]to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, †it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [c]among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: †now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel [d]blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

[210] CHAPTER 23

1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatenings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD [a]had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua [b]waxed old *and* †stricken in age.

2 And Joshua [c]called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the [d]LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, [e]I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea †westward.

5 And the LORD your God, [f]he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [g]as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 [h]Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [i]that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

7 That ye [k]come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither [l]make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them,* neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 ‖ But [m]cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ [n]For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, [o]no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 [p]One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [q]as he hath promised you.

Before CHRIST 1444.
b Deut. 12. 13, 14.
† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*
c Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2Chron.15. 2.
† Heb. *then.*
d 1 Chron. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.
‖ That is, a witness: So ch. 24. 27.
about 1427.
a ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4.
b ch. 13. 1.
† Heb. *come into days.*
c Deut. 31. 28. ch. 24. 1. 1 Chron. 28. 1.
d Ex. 14. 14. ch. 10. 14, 42.
e ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10.
† Heb. *at the sunset.*
f Ex. 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 11. 23 ch. 13. 6.
g Num. 33. 53.
h ch. 1. 7.
i Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
k Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Prov. 4. 14. Eph. 5. 11.
l Ex. 23. 13. Ps. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5. See Num. 32. 38.
‖ Or, *For if ye will cleave, &c.*
m Deut. 10. 20. & 11. 22. & 13. 4. ch. 22. 5.
‖ Or, *Then the* LORD *will drive.*
n Deut. 11. 23.
o ch. 1. 5.
p Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30 See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
q Ex. 14. 14. & 23. 27. Deut. 3. 22.

Before CHRIST about 1427.
r ch. 22. 5.
† Heb. *your souls.*
s Heb. 10. 38, 39. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
t Deut. 7. 3.
u Judg. 2. 3.
x Ex. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16. 1 Kings 11. 4.
y 1 Kings 2. 2. See Heb. 9. 27.
z ch. 21. 45. Luke 21. 33
a Deut. 28. 63.
b Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c.
a Gen. 35. 4.
b ch. 23. 2.
c 1 Sam. 10. 19.
d Gen. 11. 26, 31.
e Gen. 31. 53.
f Gen. 12. 1 Acts 7. 2, 3.
g Gen. 21. 2, 3. Ps. 127. 3.
h Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26.
i Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
k Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
l Ex. 3. 10.
m Ex. 7. & 8 & 9. & 10. & 12.
n Ex. 12. 37, 51.
o Ex. 14. 2.
p Ex. 14. 9.
q Ex. 14. 10.
r Ex. 14. 20.
s Ex. 14. 27, 28.
t Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 2.
u ch. 5. 6.
x Num. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
y See Judg. 11. 25.

11 [r]Take good heed therefore unto †yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise [s]go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall [t]make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that [u]the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you: [x]but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day [y]I *am* going the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [z]not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 [a]Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you [b]all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

[211] CHAPTER 24

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to [a]Shechem, and [b]called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they [c]presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [d]Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [e]they served other gods.

3 And [f]I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [g]gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac [h]Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [i]Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [k]but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [l]I sent Moses also and Aaron, and [m]I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [n]brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [o]ye came unto the sea; [p]and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they [q]cried unto the LORD, [r]he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, [s]and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and [t]your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness [u]a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [x]and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [y]Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab,

arose and warred against Israel, and [z]sent and
called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:
10 [a]But I would not hearken unto Balaam; [b]therefore
he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.
11 And [c]ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jeri-
cho: and [d]the men of Jericho fought against you, the
Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and
the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the
Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.
12 And [e]I sent the hornet before you, which drave
them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the
Amorites: *but* [f]not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.
13 And I have given you a land for which ye did
not labour, and [g]cities which ye built not, and ye
dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive-yards
which ye planted not do ye eat.
14 ¶ [h]Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him
in [i]sincerity and in truth; and [k]put away the gods
which your fathers served on the other side of the
flood, and [l]in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.
15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD,
[m]choose you this day whom ye will serve, whether
[n]the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the
other side of the flood, or [o]the gods of the Amorites
in whose land ye dwell: [p]but as for me and my
house, we will serve the LORD.
16 And the people answered, and said, God forbid
that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;
17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us
up, and our fathers, out of the land of Egypt, from
the house of bondage, and which did those great
signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way
wherein we went, and among all the people through
whom we passed:
18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the peo-
ple, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *there-
fore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.
19 And Joshua said unto the people, [q]Ye cannot
serve the LORD: for he *is* an [r]holy God: he *is* [s]a
jealous God; [t]he will not forgive your transgressions,
nor your sins.
20 [u]If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange
gods, [x]then he will turn and do you hurt, and con-
sume you, after that he hath done you good.

Before CHRIST about 1427.
z Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4. a Deut. 23. 5. b Num. 23. 11, 20. & 24. 10. c ch. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10, 11, 12. d ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1. e Ex. 23.28. Deut. 7. 20. f Ps. 44. 3, 6. g Deut. 6. 10, 11. ch. 11. 13. h Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 24. i Gen. 17.1. & 20. 5. Deut.18.13. Ps. 119. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Eph. 6. 24. k ver. 2,23. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek.20.18 l Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23.3. m See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek.20.39 John 6. 67. n ver. 14. o Ex. 23.24, 32,33. & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10. p Gen. 18. 19. q Matt. 6. 24. r Lev. 19.2. 1 Sam.6.20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Isa. 5. 16. s Ex. 20. 5. t Ex. 23.21. u 1 Chron. 28. 9. 2 Chron. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Isa. 1. 28.& 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13. x ch. 23.15. Isa. 63. 10. Acts 7. 42.

Before CHRIST about 1427.
y Ps. 119. 173. z ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3. a See Ex. 15. 25. 2 Kings 11. 17. b ver. 26. c Deut. 31. 24. d See Judg. 9. 6. e See Gen. 28. 18. ch. 4. 3. f Gen.35.4. g See Gen. 31. 48,52. Deut.31.19, 21, 26. ch. 22. 27, 28, 34. h Deut. 32. 1. i Judg. 2.6. k Judg.2.8. about 1426 l ch. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9. m Judg. 2. 7. † Heb. *prolonged their days after Joshua.* n See Deut. 11. 2. & 31. 13. o Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. p Gen. 33 19. ‖ Or, *lambs.* about 1420 q Ex. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 28.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but
we will serve the LORD.
22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* wit-
nesses against yourselves that [y]ye have chosen you
the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are*
witnesses.
23 Now therefore [z]put away (*said he*) the strange
gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart
unto the LORD God of Israel.
24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD
our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.
25 So Joshua [a]made a covenant with the people
that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance
[b]in Shechem.
26 ¶ And Joshua [c]wrote these words in the book
of the law of God, and took [d]a great stone, and [e]set it
up there [f]under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of
the LORD.
27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold,
this stone shall be [g]a witness unto us; for [h]it hath
heard all the words of the LORD which he spake
unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you,
lest ye deny your God.
28 So [i]Joshua let the people depart, every man
unto his inheritance.
29 ¶ [k]And it came to pass after these things, that
Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died,
being an hundred and ten years old.
30 And they buried him in the border of his in-
heritance in [l]Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount
Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.
31 And [m]Israel served the LORD all the days of
Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † over-
lived Joshua, and which had [n]known all the works
of the LORD that he had done for Israel.
32 ¶ And [o]the bones of Joseph, which the children
of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in
Shechem, in a parcel of ground [p]which Jacob bought
of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an
hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inherit-
ance of the children of Joseph.
33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they
buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [q]Phinehas his
son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

The Book of JUDGES.

[212] CHAPTER 1

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 8 Jerusalem taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin, Manasseh, &c.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass,
that the children of Israel [a]asked the LORD,
saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaan-
ites first to fight against them?
2 And the LORD said, [b]Judah shall go up: be-
hold, I have delivered the land into his hand.
3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come
up with me into my lot, that we may fight against
the Canaanites; and [c]I likewise will go with thee
into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.
4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered
the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand:
and they slew of them in [d]Bezek ten thousand men.
5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and
they fought against him, and they slew the Canaan-
ites and the Perizzites.
6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after

Before CHRIST about 1425.
a Num. 27. 21. ch. 20. 18. b Gen. 49.8. c ver. 17. d 1 Sam. 11. 8.

Before CHRIST about 1425.
† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.* ‖ Or, *gleaned.* e Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 33. Jam. 2. 13. f See Josh.15.63. g Josh. 10. 36. &11. 21. & 15. 13. ‖ Or, *low country.* h Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13, 14. i Josh. 15. 15. 1444.

him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and
his great toes.
7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten
kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut
off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table; [e]as I have
done, so God hath requited me. And they brought
him to Jerusalem, and there he died.
8 (Now [f]the children of Judah had fought against
Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with
the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)
9 ¶ [g]And afterward the children of Judah went
down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in
the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.
10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that
dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before
was [h]Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and
Ahiman, and Talmai.
11 [i]And from thence he went against the in-
habitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was*
Kirjath-sepher:

12 [k]And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-
sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my
daughter to wife.
13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [l]Caleb's
younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah
his daughter to wife.
14 [m]And it came to pass, when she came *to him*,
that she moved him to ask of her father a field:
and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said
unto her, What wilt thou?
15 And she said unto him, [n]Give me a blessing:
for thou hast given me a south land; give me also
springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper
springs, and the nether springs.
16 ¶[o]And the children of the Kenite, Moses'
father-in-law, went up out [p]of the city of palm-trees
with the children of Judah into the wilderness of
Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [q]Arad; [r]and they
went and dwelt among the people.
17 [s]And Judah went with Simeon his brother,
and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Ze-
phath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of
the city was called [t]Hormah.
18 Also Judah took [u]Gaza with the coast thereof,
and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron
with the coast thereof.
19 And [x]the LORD was with Judah; and ‖ he
drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could
not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because
they had [y]chariots of iron.
20 [z]And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses
said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.
21 [a]And the children of Benjamin did not drive
out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but
the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin
in Jerusalem unto this day.
22 ¶And the house of Joseph, they also went up
against Beth-el: [b]and the LORD *was* with them.
23 And the house of Joseph [c]sent to descry Beth-
el. Now the name of the city before *was* [d]Luz.
24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of
the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray
thee, the entrance into the city, and [e]we will shew
thee mercy.
25 And when he shewed them the entrance into
the city, they smote the city with the edge of the
sword: but they let go the man and all his family.
26 And the man went into the land of the Hit-
tites, and built a city, and called the name thereof
Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.
27 ¶[f]Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabit-
ants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and
her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns,
nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor
the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns; but the
Canaanites would dwell in that land.
28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong,
that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did
not utterly drive them out.
29 ¶[g]Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaan-
ites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt
in Gezer among them.
30 ¶Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabit-
ants of Kitron, nor the [h]inhabitants of Nahalol; but
the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became
tributaries.
31 ¶[i]Neither did Asher drive out the inhabit-
ants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of

Before CHRIST about 1425.

k Josh. 15. 16, 17.
l ch. 3. 9.
m Josh. 15. 18, 19.
n Gen. 33. 11.
about 1425
o ch. 4. 11, 17.
1 Sam. 15. 6.
1 Chron. 2. 55.
Jer. 35. 2.
p Deut. 34. 3.
q Num. 21. 1.
r Num. 10. 32.
s ver. 3.
t Num. 21. 3.
Josh. 19. 4.
u Josh. 11. 22.
x ver. 2.
2 Kings 18. 7.
‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.*
y Josh. 17. 16, 18.
z Num. 14. 24.
Deut. 1. 36.
Josh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13, 14.
a See Josh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.
b ver. 19.
c Josh. 2. 1. & 7. 2.
ch. 18. 2.
d Gen. 28. 19.
e Josh. 2. 12, 14.
f Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.
g Josh. 16. 10.
1 Kings 9. 16.
h Josh. 19. 15.
i Josh. 19. 24,—30.

Before CHRIST about 1425.

k Ps. 106. 34, 35.
l Josh. 19. 38.
m ver. 32.
n ver. 30.
o Josh. 19. 42.
† Heb. *was heavy.*
p Num. 34. 4.
Josh. 15. 3.
‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*
‖ Or, *messenger.*
a ver. 5.
b Gen. 17. 7.
c Deut. 7. 2.
d Deut. 12. 3.
e ver. 20.
Ps. 106. 34.
f Josh. 23. 13.
g ch. 3. 6.
h Ex. 23. 33. & 34. 12.
Deut. 7. 16.
Ps. 106. 36.
‖ That is, *weepers.*
i Josh. 22. 6. & 24. 28.
about 1444
k Josh. 24. 31.
† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*
l Josh. 24. 29.
about 1426
m Josh. 24. 30.
n Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30, *Timnath-serah.*
o Ex. 5. 2.
1 Sam. 2. 12.
1 Chron. 28. 9.
Jer. 9. 3. & 22. 16.
Gal. 4. 8.
2 Thess. 1. 8.
Tit. 1. 16.
about 1406
p Deut. 31. 16.
q Deut. 6. 14.
r Ex. 20. 5.
s ch. 3. 7. & 10. 6.
Ps. 106. 36.
t ch. 3. 8.
Ps. 106. 40, 41, 42.
u 2 Kings 17. 20.
x ch. 3. 8. & 4. 2.
Ps. 44. 12.
Isa. 50. 1.

Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik,
nor of Rehob:
32 But the Asherites [k]dwelt among the Canaan-
ites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not
drive them out.
33 ¶[l]Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabit-
ants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-
anath; but he [m]dwelt among the Canaanites, the in-
habitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants
of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath [n]became tribu-
taries unto them.
34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan
into the mountain: for they would not suffer them
to come down to the valley:
35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres
[o]in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the
house of Joseph †prevailed, so that they became
tributaries.
36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* [p]from ‖ the
going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

[213] CHAPTER 2

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal
[a]to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out
of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which
I sware unto your fathers; and [b]I said, I will never
break my covenant with you.
2 And [c]ye shall make no league with the inhabit-
ants of this land: [d]ye shall throw down their altars:
[e]but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye
done this?
3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out
from before you; but they shall be [f]*as thorns* in your
sides, and [g]their gods shall be a [h]snare unto you.
4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD
spake these words unto all the children of Israel,
that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.
5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bo-
chim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.
6 ¶And when [i]Joshua had let the people go, the
children of Israel went every man unto his in-
heritance to possess the land.
7 [k]And the people served the LORD all the days of
Joshua, and all the days of the elders that †outlived
Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the
LORD, that he did for Israel.
8 And [l]Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the
LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.
9 [m]And they buried him in the border of his
inheritance in [n]Timnath-heres, in the mount of
Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.
10 And also all that generation were gathered
unto their fathers: and there arose another gene-
ration after them, which [o]knew not the LORD, nor
yet the works which he had done for Israel.
11 ¶And the children of Israel did evil in the
sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:
12 And they [p]forsook the LORD God of their
fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt,
and followed [q]other gods, of the gods of the people
that *were* round about them, and [r]bowed themselves
unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.
13 And they forsook the LORD, [s]and served Baal
and Ashtaroth.
14 ¶[t]And the anger of the LORD was hot against
Israel, and he [u]delivered them into the hands of
spoilers that spoiled them, and [x]he sold them into the

hands of their enemies round about, so that they [y]could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [z]as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless [a]the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they [b]went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then [c]the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: ([d]for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.)

19 And it came to pass, [e]when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they † ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ [f]And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath [g]transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 [h]I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 [i]That through them I may [k]prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

[214] CHAPTER 3

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 6 By communion with them they commit idolatry.

NOW these *are* [a]the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;)

3 *Namely*, [b]five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ [d]And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And [e]they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 [f]And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [g]and served Baalim, and [h]the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [i]sold them into the hand of [k]Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

Before CHRIST about 1406.

y Lev. 26. 37. Josh. 7. 12, 13.
z Lev. 26. Deut. 28.
a ch. 3. 9, 10, 15. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.
† Heb. *saved.*
b Ex. 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.
c Josh. 1. 5.
d See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 106. 44, 45.
e ch. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
‖ Or, *were corrupt.*
† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*
f ver. 14.
g Josh. 23. 16.
h Josh. 23. 13.
i ch. 3. 1, 4.
k Deut. 8. 2, 16. & 13. 3.
‖ Or, *suffered.*
a ch. 2. 21, 22.
b Josh. 13. 3.
c ch. 2. 22.
d Ps. 106. 35.
e Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
about 1406.
f ch. 2. 11.
g ch. 2. 13.
h Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21.
ch. 6. 25.
i ch. 2. 14.
k Hab. 3. 7.
about 1402.
† Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

Before CHRIST about 1402.

l ver. 15. & ch. 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 10. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. & 106. 44. & 107. 13, 19.
about 1394.
m ch. 2. 16.
† Heb. *saviour.*
n ch. 1. 13.
about 1354.
o See Num. 27. 18. ch. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. 1 Sam. 11. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 1.
† Heb. *was*
† Heb. *Aram.*
about 1336.
p ch. 2. 19.
q 1 Sam. 12. 9.
r ch. 5. 14.
s ch. 1. 16.
t Deut. 28. 48.
u ver. 9. Ps. 78. 34.
‖ Or, *the son of Gemini.*
† Heb. *shut of his right hand.* ch. 20. 16.
x Josh. 4. 20.
‖ Or, *graven images*
† Heb. *a parlour of cooling:* See Amos 3. 15.
‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*
‖ Or, *doeth his easement.* 1 Sam. 24. 3.
y ch. 5. 14. & 6. 34. 1 Sam. 13. 3.
z Josh. 17. 15. ch. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1.
a ch. 7. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 47.
b Josh. 2. 7. ch. 12. 5.

9 And when the children of Israel [l]cried unto the LORD, the LORD [m]raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [n]Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And [o]the Spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ [p]And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened [q]Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and [r]Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [s]the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel [t]served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel [u]cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length: and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again [x]from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖ the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried; and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped into Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [y]he blew a trumpet in the [z]mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for [a]the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [b]the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about
ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour:
and there escaped not a man.
30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand
of Israel: and [c] the land had rest fourscore years.
31 ¶ And after him was [d] Shamgar the son of
Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred
men [e] with an ox-goad; [f] and he also delivered [g] Israel.

[215] CHAPTER 4

4, 6 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.

AND [a] the children of Israel again did evil in the
sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.
2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of
Jabin king of Canaan that reigned in [c] Hazor, the
captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in
[e] Harosheth of the Gentiles.
3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD;
for he had nine hundred [f] chariots of iron; and twenty
years [g] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.
4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapi-
doth, she judged Israel at that time.
5 [h] And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah,
between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and
the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.
6 And she sent and called [i] Barak the son of Abi-
noam out [k] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him,
Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *say-
ing*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take
with thee ten thousand men of the children of
Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?
7 And [l] I will draw unto thee, to the [m] river
Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with
his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver
him into thine hand.
8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with
me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with
me, *then* I will not go.
9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: not-
withstanding the journey that thou takest shall not
be for thine honour; for the LORD shall [n] sell Sisera
into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose,
and went with Barak to Kedesh.
10 ¶ And Barak called [o] Zebulun and Naphtali to
Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men
[p] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.
11 Now Heber [q] the Kenite, *which was* of the
children of [r] Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had
severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his
tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [s] which *is* by Ke-
desh.
12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son
of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.
13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots,
even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people
that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles
unto the river of Kishon.
14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is*
the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera
into thine hand: [t] is not the LORD gone out before
thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor,
and ten thousand men after him.
15 And [u] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his*
chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the
sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down
off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.
16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and
after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and

Before CHRIST about 1336.
† Heb. *fat.*
c ver. 11.
d ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.
e 1 Sam. 17. 47, 50.
f ch. 2. 16.
g So part is called Israel. ch. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7. 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.
about 1316.
a ch. 2. 19.
b ch. 2. 14.
c Josh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36.
d 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9. It seems to concern only North Israel.
e ver. 13, 16.
f ch. 1. 19.
g ch. 5. 8. Ps. 106. 42.
h Gen. 35. 8.
about 1296.
i Heb. 11. 32.
k Josh. 19. 37.
l Ex. 14. 4.
m ch. 5. 21. 1 Kings 18. 40. Ps. 83. 9, 10.
n ch. 2. 14.
o ch. 5. 18.
p See Ex. 11. 8. 1 Kings 20. 10.
q ch. 1. 16.
r Num. 10. 29.
s ver. 6.
† Heb. *gathered by cry, or, proclamation.*
t Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Ps. 68. 7. Isa. 52. 12.
u Ps. 83. 9, 10. See Josh. 10. 10.

all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the
sword; *and* there was not † a man left.
17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the
tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there
was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the
house of Heber the Kenite.
18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said
unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me: fear not.
And when he had turned in unto her into the tent,
she covered him with a ‖ mantle.
19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee,
a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she
opened [x] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and
covered him.
20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of
the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come
and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man
here? thou shalt say, No.
21 Then Jael Heber's wife [y] took a nail of the
tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went
softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples,
and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast
asleep, and weary. So he died.
22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael
came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and
I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And
when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead,
and the nail *was* in his temples.
23 So [z] God subdued on that day Jabin the king
of Canaan before the children of Israel.
24 And the hand of the children of Israel † pros-
pered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Ca-
naan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

[216] CHAPTER 5

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN [a] sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abi-
noam on that day, saying,
2 Praise ye the LORD for the [b] avenging of Israel,
[c] when the people willingly offered themselves.
3 [d] Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I,
even I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise*
to the LORD God of Israel.
4 LORD, [e] when thou wentest out of Seir, when
thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [f] the earth
trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also
dropped water.
5 [g] The mountains † melted from before the LORD,
even [h] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.
6 In the days of [i] Shamgar the son of Anath, in
the days of [k] Jael, [l] the highways were unoccupied,
and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.
7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they
ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I
arose [m] a mother in Israel.
8 They [n] chose new gods; then *was* war in the
gates: [o] was there a shield or spear seen among
forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel
that [p] offered themselves willingly among the people:
Bless ye the LORD.
10 ‖ [q] Speak, ye [r] that ride on white asses, [s] ye
that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.
11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of
archers in the places of drawing water, there shall
they rehearse the † [t] righteous acts of the LORD,
even the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his
villages in Israel: then shall the people of the
LORD go down to the gates.

Before CHRIST about 1296.
† Heb. *unto one.*
‖ Or, *rug, or, blanket.*
x ch. 5. 25.
y ch. 5. 26.
† Heb. *put.*
z Ps. 18. 47.
† Heb. *going went and was hard.*
about 1296.
a See Ex. 15. 1. Ps. 18, title.
b Ps. 18. 47.
c 2 Chron. 17. 16.
d Deut. 32. 1, 3. Ps. 2. 10.
e Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 7.
f 2 Sam. 22. 8. Ps. 68. 8. Isa. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3, 10.
g Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 97. 5.
† Heb. *flowed.*
h Ex. 19. 18.
i ch. 3. 31.
k ch. 4. 17.
l Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isa. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked ways.*
m Isa. 49. 23.
n Deut. 32. 16.
o See 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
p ver. 2.
‖ Or, *Meditate.*
q Ps. 105. 2. & 145. 5.
r ch. 10. 4. & 12. 14.
s Ps. 107. 32.
† Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*
t 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 145. 7.

12 [u]Awake, awake, Deborah; awake, awake,
utter a song: arise, Barak, and [x]lead thy captivity
captive, thou son of Abinoam.
13 Then he made him that remaineth [y]have do-
minion over the nobles among the people: the LORD
made me have dominion over the mighty.
14 [z]Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [a]against
Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people;
out of [b]Machir came down governors, and out of
Zebulun they that †handle the pen of the writer.
15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Debo-
rah; even Issachar, and also [c]Barak: he was sent on
†foot into the valley. ‖For the divisions of Reuben
there were great †thoughts of heart.
16 Why abodest thou [d]among the sheep-folds, to
hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖For the divisions
of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.
17 [e]Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did
Dan remain in ships? [f]Asher continued on the
sea-‖shore, and abode in his ‖breaches.
18 [g]Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that*
†jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high
places of the field.
19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the
kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Me-
giddo; [h]they took no gain of money.
20 [i]They fought from heaven; [k]the stars in their
†courses fought against Sisera.
21 [l]The river of Kishon swept them away, that
ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou
hast trodden down strength.
22 Then were the horse-hoofs broken by the means
of the ‖prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.
23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD,
curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [m]because
they came not to the help [n]of the LORD, to the help
of the LORD against the mighty.
24 Blessed above women shall [o]Jael the wife of
Heber the Kenite be, [p]blessed shall she be above
women in the tent.
25 [q]He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she
brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
26 [r]She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand
to the workmen's hammer; and †with the hammer
she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she
had pierced and stricken through his temples.
27 †At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down:
at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed,
there he fell down †dead.
28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window,
and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so*
long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?
29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she re-
turned †answer to herself,
30 [s]Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the
prey; †to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey
of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-
work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides,
meet for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?
31 [t]So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but
let them that love him *be* [u]as the sun [x]when he goeth
forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

Before CHRIST about 1296.
u Ps. 57. 8. x Ps. 68. 18. y Ps. 49. 14. z ch. 3. 27. a ch. 3. 13. b Num. 32. 39, 40. † Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.* c ch. 4. 14. † Heb. *his feet.* ‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.* † Heb. *impressions.* d Num. 32. 1. ‖ Or, *in.* e See Josh. 13. 25, 31. f Josh. 19. 29, 31. ‖ Or, *port.* ‖ Or, *creeks.* g ch. 4. 10. † Heb. *exposed to reproach.* h ch. 4. 16. Ps. 44. 12. See ver. 30. i See Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 77. 17, 18. k ch. 4. 15. † Heb. *paths.* l ch. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *tramplings, or, plungings.* m ch. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5. n 1 Sam. 17. 47. & 18. 17. & 25. 28. o ch. 4. 17. p Luke 1. 28. q ch. 4. 19. r ch. 4. 21. † Heb. *she hammered.* † Heb. *Between.* † Heb. *destroyed.* † Heb. *her words.* s Ex. 15. 9. † Heb. *to the head of a man.* t Ps. 83. 9, 10. u 2 Sam. 23. 4. x Ps. 19. 5.

[217] CHAPTER 6

1 The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 28 Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.

AND [a]the children of Israel did evil in the sight
of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them
into the hand [b]of Midian seven years.

a ch. 2. 19. b Hab. 3. 7.

Before CHRIST about 1256.
† Heb. *was strong.* c 1 Sam. 13. 6. Heb. 11. 38. d ch. 3. 13. e Gen. 29. 1. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 10. 1 Kings 4. 30. Job 1. 3. f Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 33, 51. Mic. 6. 15. ‖ Or, *goat.* g ch. 7. 12. h ch. 3. 15. Hos. 5. 15. about 1249. † Heb. *a man a prophet.* i Ps. 44. 2, 3. k 2 Kings 17. 35, 37, 38. Jer. 10. 2. l Josh. 17. 2. m Heb. 11. 32, called *Gedeon.* † Heb. *to cause it to flee.* n ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11, 28. o Josh. 1. 5. p So Ps. 89. 49. Isa. 59. 1. & 63. 15. q Ps. 44. 1. r 2 Chron. 15. 2. s 1 Sam. 12. 11. Heb. 11. 32, 34. t Josh. 1. 9. ch. 4. 6. u See 1 Sam. 9. 21. † Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.* Ex. 18. 21, 25. Mic. 5. 2. x Ex. 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5. y Ex. 4. 1,—8. ver. 36, 37. 2 Kings 20. 8. Ps. 86. 17. Isa. 7. 11. z Gen. 18. 3, 5. ch. 13. 15. ‖ Or, *meat-offering.* a Gen. 18. 6, 7, 8. † Heb. *a kid of the goats.* b ch. 13. 19. c See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.

2 And the hand of Midian †prevailed against
Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children
of Israel made them [c]the dens which *are* in the
mountains, and caves, and strong holds.
3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the
Midianites came up, and [d]the Amalekites, [e]and the
children of the east, even they came up against them:
4 And they encamped against them, and [f]de-
stroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto
Gaza; and left no sustenance for Israel, neither
‖sheep, nor ox, nor ass.
5 For they came up with their cattle and their
tents, and they came [g]as grasshoppers for multitude;
for both they and their camels were without num-
ber: and they entered into the land to destroy it.
6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because
of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [h]cried
unto the LORD.
7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Is-
rael cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,
8 That the LORD sent †a prophet unto the children
of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD
God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and
brought you forth out of the house of bondage;
9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the
Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed
you, and [i]drave them out from before you, and
gave you their land;
10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your
God; [k]fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose
land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.
11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and
sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *per-*
tained unto Joash [l]the Abi-ezrite: and his son [m]Gi-
deon threshed wheat by the wine-press, †to hide
it from the Midianites.
12 And the [n]angel of the LORD appeared unto
him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [o]with thee,
thou mighty man of valour.
13 And Gideon said unto him, O my Lord, if the
LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us?
and [p]where *be* all his miracles [q]which our fathers told
us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from
Egypt? but now the LORD hath [r]forsaken us, and
delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.
14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [s]Go
in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from
the hand of the Midianites: [t]have not I sent thee?
15 And he said unto him, O my Lord, wherewith
shall I save Israel? behold, [u]†my family *is* poor in
Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.
16 And the LORD said unto him, [x]Surely I will
be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites
as one man.
17 And he said unto him, If now I have found
grace in thy sight, then [y]shew me a sign that thou
talkest with me.
18 [z]Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come un-
to thee, and bring forth my ‖present, and set *it* before
thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.
19 ¶ [a]And Gideon went in, and made ready †a kid, and
unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he
put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and
brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.
20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the
flesh and the unleavened cakes, and [b]lay *them* upon
this rock, and [c]pour out the broth. And he did so.
21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the

end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [d]there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon [e]perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! [f]for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, [g]Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [h]in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [i]cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him ‖ [k]Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all [l]the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [m]the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [n]the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [o]blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said,

37 [p]Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *besides*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

Before CHRIST about 1249.

d Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
e ch. 13. 21.
f Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. ch. 13. 22.
g Dan. 10. 19.
‖ That is, *the* LORD *send peace*: See Gen. 22. 14. Ex. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 48. 35
h ch. 8. 32.
‖ Or, *and*.
i Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.
† Heb. *strong place*.
‖ Or, *in an orderly manner*.
‖ That is, *Let Baal plead*.
k 1 Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21. *Jerubbesheth*; that is, *Let the shameful thing plead*: See Jer. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.
about 1249
l ver. 3.
m Josh. 17. 16.
n ch. 3. 10. 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
† Heb. *clothed*.
o Num. 10. 3. ch. 3. 27.
† Heb. *was called after him*.
p See Ex. 4. 3, 4, 6, 7.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [q]Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

[218] CHAPTER 7

1, 7 *Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred.*

THEN [a]Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel [b]vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [c]Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there; and it shall be *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon; Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, [d]By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men. And the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same [e]night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt [f]hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [g]all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came

Before CHRIST about 1249.

q Gen. 18. 32.
a ch. 6. 32.
b Deut. 8. 17. Isa. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 7.
c Deut. 20. 8.
d 1 Sam. 14. 6.
e Gen. 46. 2, 3.
f ver. 13, 14, 15. See Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *ranks by five*. Ex. 13. 18.
g ch. 6. 5, 33, & 8. 10.

unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned
it that the tent lay along.
14 And his fellow answered, and said, This *is*
nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of
Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God
delivered Midian, and all the host.
15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the
telling of the dream, and † the interpretation there-
of, that he worshipped, and returned into the host
of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath de-
livered into your hand the host of Midian.
16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three
companies, and he put † a trumpet in every man's hand,
with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.
17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do
likewise: and behold, when I come to the outside
of the camp, it shall be *that* as I do, so shall ye do.
18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that
are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on
every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of
the LORD, and of Gideon.
19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were*
with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the
beginning of the middle watch; and they had but
newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets,
and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.
20 And the three companies blew the trumpets,
and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their
left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to
blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD,
and of Gideon.
21 And they [h]stood every man in his place round
about the camp; [i]and all the host ran, and cried,
and fled.
22 And the three hundred [k]blew the trumpets, and
[l]the LORD set [m]every man's sword against his fellow,
even throughout all the host: and the host fled to
Beth-shittah ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of
Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.
23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves
together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out
of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.
24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all
[n]mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the
Midianites, and take before them the waters unto
Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim
gathered themselves together, and [o]took the waters
unto [p]Beth-barah and Jordan.
25 And they took [q]two princes of the Midianites,
Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon [r]the rock
Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb,
and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb
and Zeeb to Gideon on the [s]other side Jordan.

[219] CHAPTER 8

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army.

AND [a]the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why
hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us
not when thou wentest to fight with the Midian-
ites? and they did chide with him † sharply.
2 And he said unto them, What have I done now
in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the
grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?
3 [b]God hath delivered into your hands the princes
of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to
do in comparison of you? Then their † [c]anger was
abated toward him, when he had said that.
4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed

Before CHRIST about 1249.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*
† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*
‖ Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*
h Ex. 14. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 20. 17.
i 2 Kings 7. 7.
k Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.
l Ps. 83. 9. Isa. 9. 4.
m 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
‖ Or, *toward.*
† Heb. *lip.*
n ch. 3. 27.
o ch. 3. 28.
p John 1. 28.
q ch. 8. 3. Ps. 83. 11.
r Isa. 10. 26.
s ch. 8. 4.
a See ch. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*
† Heb. *strongly.*
b ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3.
† Heb. *spirit.*
c Prov. 15. 1.

Before CHRIST about 1249.

d Gen. 33. 17. Ps. 60. 6.
e See 1 Kings 20. 11.
f See 1 Sam. 25. 11.
g ver. 16.
† Heb. *thresh.*
h Gen. 32. 30. 1 Kings 12. 25.
i 1 Kings 22. 27.
k ver. 17.
l ch. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.* ch. 20. 2, 15, 17, 25. 2 Kings 3. 26.
m Num. 32. 35, 42.
n ch. 18. 27. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
o Ps. 83. 11.
† Heb. *terrified.*
† Heb. *writ.*
p ver. 6.
q ver. 7.
† Heb. *made to know.*
r ver. 9.
s 1 Kings 12. 25.
t ch. 4. 6. Ps. 89. 12.
† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*
u Ps. 83. 11.
‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*
x 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with
him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*
5 And he said unto the men of [d]Succoth, Give, I
pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that fol-
low me: for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after
Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.
6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, [e]*Are* the
hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand,
that [f]we should give bread unto thine army?
7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD
hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine
hand, [g]then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns
of the wilderness and with briers.
8 ¶ And he went up thence [h]to Penuel, and spake
unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered
him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*
9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel,
saying, When I [i]come again in peace, [k]I will break
down this tower.
10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor,
and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand
men, all that were left of [l]all the hosts of the chil-
dren of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and
twenty thousand men that drew sword.
11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that
dwelt in tents on the east of [m]Nobah and Jogbehah,
and smote the host: for the host was [n]secure.
12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pur-
sued after them, and [o]took the two kings of Midian,
Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.
13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned
from battle before the sun *was up,*
14 And caught a young man of the men of Suc-
coth, and inquired of him: and he † described unto
him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof,
even threescore and seventeen men.
15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and
said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye
did [p]upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and
Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give
bread unto thy men *that are* weary?
16 [q]And he took the elders of the city, and
thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them
he † taught the men of Succoth.
17 [r]And he beat down the tower of [s]Penuel, and
slew the men of the city.
18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna,
What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at
[t]Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were*
they; each one † resembled the children of a king.
19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even*
the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye
had saved them alive, I would not slay you.
20 And he said unto Jether his first-born, Up,
and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword:
for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.
21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou,
and fall upon us: for as the man *is, so is* his strength.
And Gideon arose, and [u]slew Zebah and Zalmunna,
and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their
camels' necks.
22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon,
Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy
son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the
hand of Midian.
23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule
over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [x]the
LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶And Gideon said unto them, I would desire
a request of you, that you would give me every man
the ear-rings of his prey. (For they had golden
ear-rings, [y]because they *were* Ishmaelites.)
25 And they answered, We will willingly give
them. And they spread a garment, and did cast
therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.
26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he
requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels*
of gold; beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple
raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside
the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.
27 And Gideon [z]made an ephod thereof, and
put it in his city, *even* [a]in Ophrah: and all Israel
[b]went thither a whoring after it: which thing be-
came [c]a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.
28 ¶Thus was Midian subdued before the chil-
dren of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no
more. [d]And the country was in quietness forty
years in the days of Gideon.
29 ¶And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and
dwelt in his own house.
30 And Gideon had [e]threescore and ten sons † of
his body begotten: for he had many wives.
31 [f]And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also
bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.
32 ¶And Gideon the son of Joash died [g]in a good
old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash
his father, [h]in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.
33 And it came to pass [i]as soon as Gideon was
dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and
[k]went a whoring after Baalim, [l]and made Baal-berith
their god.
34 And the children of Israel [m]remembered not
the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of
the hands of all their enemies on every side:
35 [n]Neither shewed they kindness to the house
of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the
goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

[220] CHAPTER 9

Abimelech, by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to
Shechem unto [a]his mother's brethren, and
communed with them, and with all the family of
the house of his mother's father, saying,
2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of
Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all
the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* [b]threescore and ten
persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you?
remember also that I *am* [c]your bone and your flesh.
3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the
ears of all the men of Shechem all these words:
and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for
they said, He *is* our [d]brother.
4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces*
of silver out of the house of [e]Baal-berith, wherewith
Abimelech hired [f]vain and light persons, which fol-
lowed him.
5 And he went unto his father's house [g]at Ophrah,
and [h]slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being*
threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: not-
withstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerub-
baal was left; for he hid himself.
6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together,
and all the house of Millo, and went and made
Abimelech king, † by the plain of the pillar that
was in Shechem.

Before CHRIST about 1249.
y Gen. 25. 13. & 37. 25, 28.
‖ Or, *sweet jewels*.
z ch. 17. 5.
a ch. 6. 24.
b Ps. 106. 39.
c Deut. 7. 16.
d ch. 5. 31.
e ch. 9. 2, 5.
† Heb. *going out of his thigh*.
f ch. 9. 1.
† Heb. *set*.
g Gen. 25. 8. Job 5. 26.
about 1209.
h ver. 27. ch. 6. 24.
i ch. 2. 19.
k ch. 2. 17.
l ch. 9. 4, 46.
m Ps. 78. 11, 42. & 106. 13, 21.
n ch. 9. 16, 17, 18. Eccl. 9. 14, 15.
about 1209.
a ch. 8. 31.
† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*
b ch. 8. 30.
c Gen. 29. 14.
† Heb. *after*.
d Gen. 29. 15.
e ch. 8. 33.
f ch. 11. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 7. Prov. 12. 11. Acts 17. 5.
g ch. 6. 24.
h 2 Kings 11. 1, 2.
† Heb. or, *by the oak of the pillar*. See Josh. 24. 26.

Before CHRIST about 1209.
about 1209.
i Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. Josh. 8. 33. John 4. 20.
k See 2 Kings 14. 9.
l ch. 8. 22, 23.
m Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb. *go up and down for other trees*.
n Ps. 104. 15.
‖ Or, *thistle*.
o Isa. 30. 2. Dan. 4. 12. Hos. 14. 7.
p ver. 20. Num. 21. 28. Ezek. 19. 14.
q 2 Kings 14. 9. Ps. 104. 16. Isa. 2. 13. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3.
r ch. 8. 35.
† Heb. *cast his life*.
s ver. 5, 6.
t Isa. 8. 6. Phil. 3. 3.
u ver. 15, 56, 57.
x 2 Sam. 20. 14.
about 1206.
y 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 9, 10. See 1 Kings 12. 15. & 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c. Isa. 19. 2, 14.
z Isa. 33. 1.
a 1 Kings 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25. Ps. 7. 16. Matt. 23. 35, 36.
† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill*.
‖ Or, *songs*: See Isa. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

7 ¶And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went
and stood in the top of [i]mount Gerizim, and lifted
up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken
unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken
unto you.
8 [k]The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king
over them; and they said unto the olive-tree, [l]Reign
thou over us.
9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I
leave my fatness, [m]wherewith by me they honour
God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?
10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou,
and reign over us.
11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I
forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go
to be promoted over the trees?
12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come
thou, *and* reign over us.
13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave
my wine, [n]which cheereth God and man, and go to
be promoted over the trees?
14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble,
Come thou, *and* reign over us.
15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth
ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your
trust in my [o]shadow: and if not, [p]let fire come out
of the bramble, and devour the [q]cedars of Lebanon.
16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and
sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king,
and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his
house, and have done unto him [r]according to the
deserving of his hands:
17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured
his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:
18 [s]And ye are risen up against my father's
house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore
and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made
Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over
the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother:)
19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with
Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* [t]rejoice
ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:
20 But if not, [u]let fire come out from Abimelech,
and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of
Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem,
and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.
21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to
[x]Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his
brother.
22 ¶When Abimelech had reigned three years
over Israel,
23 Then [y]God sent an evil spirit between Abi-
melech and the men of Shechem; and the men of
Shechem [z]dealt treacherously with Abimelech:
24 [a]That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and
ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood
be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew
them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided
him in the killing of his brethren.
25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait
for him in the top of the mountains, and they
robbed all that came along that way by them: and
it was told Abimelech.
26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his
brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men
of Shechem put their confidence in him.
27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered
their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ mer-

ry, and went into [b]the house of their god, and did
eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.
28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [c]Who *is* Abi-
melech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve
him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul
his officer? serve the men of [d]Hamor the father of
Shechem: for why should we serve him?
29 And [e]would to God this people were under my
hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said
to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.
30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the
words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.
31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech
† privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and
his brethren, be come to Shechem; and behold,
they fortify the city against thee.
32 Now therefore up by night, thou, and the peo-
ple that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:
33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon
as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon
the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that
is with him come out against thee, then mayest
thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.
34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people
that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait
against Shechem in four companies.
35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and
stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and
Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with
him, from lying in wait.
36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Ze-
bul, Behold, there come people down from the top of
the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest
the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.
37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come
people down by the † middle of the land, and another
company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.
38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy
mouth, wherewith thou [f]saidst, Who *is* Abimelech,
that we should serve him? *is* not this the people
that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and
fight with them.
39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem,
and fought with Abimelech.
40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled be-
fore him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded,
even unto the entering of the gate.
41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul
thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should
not dwell in Shechem.
42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the peo-
ple went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.
43 And he took the people, and divided them into
three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked,
and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the
city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.
44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was*
with him, rushed forward, and stood in the enter-
ing of the gate of the city: and the two *other* com-
panies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields,
and slew them.
45 And Abimelech fought against the city all
that day; and [g]he took the city, and slew the
people that *was* therein, and [h]beat down the city,
and sowed it with salt.
46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of She-
chem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the
house [i]of the god Berith.

Before CHRIST about 1206.
b ver. 4.
c 1 Sam. 25. 10. 1 Kings 12. 16.
d Gen. 34. 2, 6.
e 2 Sam. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *hot*.
† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah*.
† Heb. *as thy hand shall find*. 1 Sam. 10. 7. & 25. 8. Eccl. 9. 10.
† Heb. *navel*.
‖ Or, *the regarders of the times*. Deut. 18. 14.
f ver. 28, 29
g ver. 20.
h Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25. 2 Kings 3. 25.
i ch. 8. 33.

Before CHRIST about 1206.
k Ps. 68. 14.
† Heb. *I have done*.
l 2 Sam. 11. 21.
m So 1 Sam. 31. 4.
n ver. 24. Job 31. 3. Ps. 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22.
o ver. 20.
about 1206
a ch. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *deliver*.
† Heb. *save*.
b ch. 5. 10. & 12. 14.
c Deut. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *the villages of Jair*. Num. 32. 41.
about 1161
d ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.
e ch. 2. 13.
f ch. 2. 12.
g 1 Kings 11. 33. Ps. 106. 36.
about 1161
h ch. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9.
† Heb. *crushed*.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men
of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.
48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [k]Zalmon,
he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abime-
lech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough
from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder,
and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye
have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.
49 And all the people likewise cut down every
man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put
them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them:
so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died
also, about a thousand men and women.
50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and en-
camped against Thebez, and took it.
51 But there was a strong tower within the city,
and thither fled all the men and women, and all
they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them
up to the top of the tower.
52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and
fought against it, and went hard unto the door of
the tower to burn it with fire.
53 And a certain woman [l]cast a piece of a mill-
stone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his
skull.
54 Then [m]he called hastily unto the young man
his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy
sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A
woman slew him. And his young man thrust him
through, and he died.
55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abime-
lech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.
56 ¶ [n]Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abi-
melech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his
seventy brethren:
57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did
God render upon their heads: and upon them came
[o]the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

[221] CHAPTER 10

Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir.

AND after Abimelech there [a]arose to ‖ † defend
Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo,
a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in
mount Ephraim.
2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years,
and died, and was buried in Shamir.
3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and
judged Israel twenty and two years.
4 And he had thirty sons that [b]rode on thirty
ass colts, and they had thirty cities, [c]which are
called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the
land of Gilead.
5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.
6 ¶ And [d]the children of Israel did evil again in
the sight of the LORD, and [e]served Baalim, and
Ashtaroth, and [f]the gods of Syria, and the gods of
[g]Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the
children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines,
and forsook the LORD, and served not him.
7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Is-
rael, and he [h]sold them into the hands of the Philis-
tines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.
8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the
children of Israel eighteen years, all the children
of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the
land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.
9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over
Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Ben-

jamin, and against the house of Ephraim: so that
Israel was sore distressed.
10 ¶ [i]And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD,
saying, We have sinned against thee, both because
we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.
11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel,
Did not *I deliver you* [k]from the Egyptians, and [l]from
the Amorites, [m]from the children of Ammon, [n]and
from the Philistines?
12 [o]The Zidonians also, [p]and the Amalekites, and
the Maonites [q]did oppress you; and ye cried to me,
and I delivered you out of their hand.
13 [r]Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other
gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.
14 Go and [s]cry unto the gods which ye have chosen;
let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.
15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD,
We have sinned: [t]do thou unto us whatsoever †seemeth
good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.
16 [u]And they put away the †strange gods from
among them, and served the LORD: and [x]his soul
†was grieved for the misery of Israel.
17 Then the children of Ammon were †gathered
together, and encamped in Gilead. And the chil-
dren of Israel assembled themselves together, and
encamped in [y]Mizpeh.
18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said
one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to
fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [z]be
head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[222] CHAPTER 11

The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites.

NOW [a]Jephthah the Gileadite was [b]a mighty
man of valour, and he *was* the son of †an
harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.
2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's
sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and
said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's
house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.
3 Then Jephthah fled †from his brethren, and
dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered
[c]vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.
4 ¶ And it came to pass †in process of time, that
the children of Ammon made war against Israel.
5 And it was so, that when the children of Am-
mon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead
went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:
6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be
our captain, that we may fight with the children
of Ammon.
7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead,
[d]Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my
father's house? and why are ye come unto me now
when ye are in distress?
8 [e]And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah,
Therefore we [f]turn again to thee now, that thou
mayest go with us, and fight against the children
of Ammon, and be [g]our head over all the inhabitants
of Gilead.
9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead,
If ye bring me home again to fight against the
children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them
before me, shall I be your head?
10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah,
[h]The LORD †be witness between us, if we do not so
according to thy words.
11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead,
and the people made him [i]head and captain over

Before CHRIST about 1183.

[i] 1 Sam. 12. 10.
[k] Ex. 14. 30.
[l] Num. 21. 21, 24, 25.
[m] ch. 3. 12, 13.
[n] ch. 3. 31.
[o] ch. 5. 19.
[p] ch. 6. 3.
[q] Ps. 106. 42, 43.
[r] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.
[s] Deut. 32. 37, 38. 2 Kings 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.
[t] 1 Sam. 3. 18. 2 Sam. 15. 26.
† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*
[u] 2 Chron. 7. 14. & 15. 8. Jer. 18. 7, 8.
† Heb. *gods of strangers*
[x] Ps. 106. 44, 45. Isa. 63. 9.
† Heb. *was shortened.*
† Heb. *cried together.*
[y] ch. 11. 11, 29. Gen. 31. 49.
[z] ch. 11. 8, 11.
[a] Heb. 11. 32, called, *Jephthae.*
[b] ch. 6. 12. 2 Kings 5. 1.
† Heb. *a woman a harlot.*
† Heb. *from the face.*
[c] ch. 9. 4. 1 Sam. 22. 2.
† Heb. *after days.*
[d] Gen. 26. 27.
[e] ch. 10. 18.
[f] Luke 17. 4.
[g] ch. 10. 18.
[h] Jer. 42. 5.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*
[i] ver. 8.

Before CHRIST about 1161.

[k] ch. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17. & 11. 15.
[l] Num. 21. 24, 25, 26.
[m] Gen. 32. 22.
[n] Deut. 2. 9, 19.
[o] Num. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40. Josh. 5. 6.
[p] Num. 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.
[q] Num. 20. 14.
[r] Num. 20. 18, 21.
[s] Num. 20. 1.
[t] Num. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1, —8.
[u] Num. 21. 11.
[x] Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.
[y] Num. 21. 21. Deut. 2. 26.
[z] Num. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[a] Num. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.
[b] Num. 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.
[c] Deut. 2. 36.
[d] Num. 21. 29. 1 Kings 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7.
[e] Deut. 9. 4, 5. & 18. 12. Josh. 3. 10.
[f] Num. 22. 2. See Josh. 24. 9.
[g] Num. 21. 25.
[h] Deut. 2. 36.
[i] Gen. 18. 25.
[k] Gen. 16. 5. & 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12, 15.
[l] ch. 3. 10.
‖ Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel.*

them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [k]before
the LORD in Mizpeh.
12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the
king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast
thou to do with me, that thou art come against me
to fight in my land?
13 And the king of the children of Ammon answer-
ed unto the messengers of Jephthah, [l]Because Israel
took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt,
from Arnon even unto [m]Jabbok, and unto Jordan:
now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.
14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto
the king of the children of Ammon:
15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah,
[n]Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the
land of the children of Ammon:
16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and
[o]walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea,
and [p]came to Kadesh;
17 Then [q]Israel sent messengers unto the king
of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through
thy land: [r]but the king of Edom would not hearken
thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the
king of Moab; but he would not *consent.* And
Israel [s]abode in Kadesh.
18 Then they went along through the wilder-
ness, and [t]compassed the land of Edom, and the
land of Moab, and [u]came by the east side of the
land of Moab, [x]and pitched on the other side of
Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab:
for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.
19 And [y]Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king
of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel
said unto him, [z]Let us pass, we pray thee, through
thy land unto my place.
20 [a]But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through
his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together,
and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon
and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they
[b]smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the
Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.
22 And they possessed [c]all the coasts of the
Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from
the wilderness even unto Jordan.
23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispos-
sessed the Amorites from before his people Israel,
and shouldest thou possess it?
24 Wilt not thou possess that which [d]Chemosh
thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever
[e]the LORD our God shall drive out from before us,
them will we possess.
25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [f]Ba-
lak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive
against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,
26 While Israel dwelt in [g]Heshbon and her towns,
and in [h]Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that
be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years?
why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?
27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but
thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD
[i]the Judge [k]be judge this day between the children
of Israel and the children of Ammon.
28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon
hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which
he sent him.
29 ¶ Then [l]the Spirit of the LORD came upon ‖Jeph-
thah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and

passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah [m]vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [n]shall surely be the LORD'S, ‖ [o]and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them: and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer even till thou come to [p]Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [q]Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, [r]his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [s]rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [t]have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [u]I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, [x]do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as [y]the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [z]did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

[223] CHAPTER 12

The Ephraimites, quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.

AND [a]the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [b]put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [c]*are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

Before CHRIST about 1143.
m Gen. 28. 20. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*
n See Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*
o Ps. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.
p Ezek. 27. 17.
‖ Or, *Abel.*
q ch. 10. 17. & ver. 11.
r Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Ps. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*
† Heb. *of himself.*
s Gen. 37. 29, 34.
t Eccl. 5. 2.
u Num. 30. 2. Ps. 15. 4. Eccl. 5. 4, 5.
x Num. 30. 2.
y 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.
† Heb. *go and go down.*
z ver. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 22, 24. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *to talk with* ch. 5. 11.
a See ch. 8. 1.
† Heb. *were called.*
b 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Ps. 119. 109.
c See 1 Sam. 25. 10. Ps. 78. 9.

Before CHRIST about 1143.
d Josh. 22. 11. ch. 3. 28. & 7. 24.
‖ Which signifieth *a stream, or, flood.* Ps. 69. 2, 15. Isa. 27. 12.
about 1137.
‖ He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do justice in North-east *Israel.*
about 1130.
‖ A civil Judge in North-east *Israel.*
about 1120.
‖ A civil Judge also in North-east *Israel.*
† Heb. *sons' sons.*
e ch. 5. 10. & 10. 4.
about 1112.
f ch. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.
about 1161.
† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*
a ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.
‖ This seems a partial Captivity.
b 1 Sam. 12. 9.
c Josh. 19. 41.
d ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13, 28, 31
e ver. 14. Num. 6. 2, 3. Luke 1. 15.
f Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
g Num. 6. 2.
h See 1 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Sam. 8. 1. 1 Chron. 18. 1.
i Deut. 33. 1. 1 Sam. 2. 27. & 9. 6. 1 Kings 17. 24.
k Matt. 28. 3. Luke 9. 29. Acts 6. 15.
l ver. 17, 18.

5 And the Gileadites took the [d]passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now ‖ Shibboleth; and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him and slew him at the passages of Jordan. And there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him ‖ Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons and thirty daughters *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons: and he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him ‖ Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him ‖ Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty † nephews, that [e]rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [f]in the mount of the Amalekites.

[224] CHAPTER 13

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 24 Samson is born.

AND the children of Israel † [a]did evil again in the sight of the LORD; ‖ and the LORD delivered them [b]into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [c]Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the [d]angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold, now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [e]drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:*

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no [f]razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be [g]a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall [h]begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, [i]A man of God came unto me, and his [k]countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [l]asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and
shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the
man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the
other day.
11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife,
and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou
the man that spakest unto the woman? And he
said, I *am*.
12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come
to pass. † How shall we order the child, and ‖ † *how*
shall we do unto him?
13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah,
Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.
14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of
the vine, [m]neither let her drink wine or strong drink,
nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her
let her observe.
15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the
LORD, I pray thee, [n]let us detain thee, until we
shall have made ready a kid † for thee.
16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah,
Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread:
and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must
offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that
he *was* an angel of the LORD.
17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD,
What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to
pass, we may do thee honour?
18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [o]Why
askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‖secret?
19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat offering,
[p]and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD; and *the*
angel did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife
looked on.
20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up
toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of
the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar, and
Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [q]fell on their
faces to the ground.
21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear
to Manoah and to his wife. [r]Then Manoah knew
that he *was* an angel of the LORD.
22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [s]We shall
surely die, because we have seen God.
23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were
pleased to kill us, he would not have received a
burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands,
neither would he have shewed us all these *things*,
nor would as at this time have told us *such things*
as these.
24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his
name [t]Samson. And [u]the child grew, and the LORD
blessed him.
25 [x]And the Spirit of the LORD began to move
him at times in † the camp of Dan, [y]between Zorah
and Eshtaol.

[225]

CHAPTER 14

Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.

AND Samson went down [a]to Timnath, and [b]saw
a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the
Philistines.
2 And he came up, and told his father and his
mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath
of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore
[c]get her for me to wife.
3 Then his father and his mother said unto him,
Is there never a woman among the daughters of
[d]thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou
goest to take a wife of the [e]uncircumcised Philis-
tines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her
for me; for † she pleaseth me well.
4 But his father and his mother knew not that
it *was* [f]of the LORD, that he sought an occasion
against the Philistines: for at that time [g]the Philis-
tines had dominion over Israel.
5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and
his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards
of Timnath, and behold, a young lion roared † against
him.
6 And [h]the Spirit of the LORD came mightily
upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a
kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told
not his father or his mother what he had done.
7 And he went down, and talked with the woman;
and she pleased Samson well.
8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her,
and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion:
and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in
the carcass of the lion.
9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on
eating, and came to his father and mother, and he
gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them
that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of
the lion.
10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman:
and Samson made there a feast; for so used the
young men to do.
11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that
they brought thirty companions to be with him.
12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now
[i]put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly
declare it me [k]within the seven days of the feast,
and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets
and thirty [l]change of garments:
13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye
give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments.
And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that
we may hear it.
14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater
came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth
sweetness. And they could not in three days ex-
pound the riddle.
15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that
they said unto Samson's wife, [m]Entice thy husband,
that he may declare unto us the riddle, [n]lest we burn
thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye
called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*
16 And Samson's wife wept before him and said,
[o]Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou
hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my
people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto
her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my
mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?
17 And she wept before him ‖the seven days, while
their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh
day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him:
and she told the riddle to the children of her people.
18 And the men of the city said unto him on the
seventh day before the sun went down, What *is*
sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a
lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed
with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.
19 ¶ And [p]the Spirit of the LORD came upon him,
and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men
of them, and took their ‖spoil, and gave change of gar-
ments unto them which expounded the riddle. And

Before CHRIST about 1161.
† Heb. *What shall be the manner of the, &c.*
‖ Or, *what shall he do?*
† Heb. *what shall be his work?*
m ver. 4.
n Gen. 18. 5. ch. 6. 18.
† Heb. *before thee.*
o Gen. 32. 29.
‖ Or, *wonderful.* Isa. 9. 6.
p ch. 6. 19, 20.
q Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chron. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Matt. 17. 6.
r ch. 6. 22.
s Gen. 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. ch. 6. 22.
t Heb. 11. 32.
u 1 Sam. 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 52.
x ch. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6. Matt. 4. 1.
† Heb. *Mahaneh-dan,* as ch. 18. 12.
y Josh. 15. 33. ch. 18. 11.
about 1141.
a Gen. 38. 13. Josh. 15. 10.
b Gen. 34. 2.
c Gen. 21. 21. & 34. 4.
d Gen. 24. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST about 1141.
e Gen. 34. 14. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*
f Josh. 11. 20. 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Kings 6. 33. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.
g ch. 13. 1. Deut. 28. 48.
† Heb. *in meeting him.*
h ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.
i 1 Kings 10. 1. Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7.
k Gen. 29. 27.
‖ Or, *shirts.*
l Gen. 45. 22. 2 Kings 5. 22.
m ch. 16. 5.
n ch. 15. 6.
† Heb. *to possess us, or, to impoverish us.*
o ch. 16. 15.
‖ Or, *the rest of the seven days, &c.*
p ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25.
‖ Or, *apparel.*

his anger was kindled, and he went up to his
father's house.
20 But Samson's wife [q]was *given* to his com-
panion, whom he had used as [r]his friend.

[226] CHAPTER 15

Samson burneth the Philistines' corn with foxes and fire-brands.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the
time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his
wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my
wife into the chamber. But her father would not
suffer him to go in.
2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou
hadst utterly [a]hated her; therefore I gave her to thy
companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than
she? †take her, I pray thee, instead of her.
3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now
shall I be more blameless than the Philistines,
though I do them a displeasure.
4 And Samson went and caught three hundred
foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail,
and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.
5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let
them go into the standing corn of the Philistines,
and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing
corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.
6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done
this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law
of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and
given her to his companion. [b]And the Philistines
came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.
7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye
have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and
after that I will cease.
8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great
slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the
top of the rock Etam.
9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched
in Judah, and spread themselves [c]in Lehi.
10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come
up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson
are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.
11 Then three thousand men of Judah †went to the
top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest
thou not that the Philistines *are* [d]rulers over us? what
is this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto
them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.
12 And they said unto him, We are come down to
bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of
the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear
unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.
13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but
we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their
hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they
bound him with two new cords, and brought him
up from the rock.
14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines
shouted against him: and [e]the Spirit of the LORD
came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were*
upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with
fire, and his bands †loosed from off his hands.
15 And he found a †new jaw-bone of an ass, and
put forth his hand, and took it, and [f]slew a thousand
men therewith.
16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an
ass, †heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass
have I slain a thousand men.
17 And it came to pass when he had made an end
of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of
his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.
18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD,
and said, [g]Thou hast given this great deliverance into
the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for
thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?
19 But God clave a hollow place that *was* in
‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when
he had drunk, [h]his spirit came again, and he revived.
Wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore,
which *is* in Lehi unto this day.
20 ‖ And he judged Israel [i]in the days of the
Philistines twenty years.

[227] CHAPTER 16

Samson escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of Gaza.

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there †an
harlot, and went in unto her.
2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is
come hither. And they [a]compassed *him* in, and laid
wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and
were †quiet all the night, saying, In the morning
when it is day we shall kill him.
3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at
midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city,
and the two posts, and went away with them, †bar
and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried
them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.
4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved
a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was*
Delilah.
5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto
her, and said unto her, [b]Entice him, and see wherein
his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may
prevail against him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict
him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven
hundred *pieces* of silver.
6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray
thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and where-
with thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.
7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me
with seven ‖ †green withs, that were never dried,
then shall I be weak, and be as †another man.
8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up
to her seven green withs, which had not been dried,
and she bound him with them.
9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with
her in the chamber.) And she said unto him, The
Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake
the withs as a thread of tow is broken when it
†toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.
10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou
hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I
pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.
11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast
with new ropes †that never were occupied, then
shall I be weak, and be as another man.
12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound
him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines
be upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait
abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from
off his arms like a thread.
13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou
hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me where-
with thou mightest be bound. And he said unto
her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head
with the web.
14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto
him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he

Before CHRIST about 1141.
q ch. 15. 2.
r John 3. 29.
about 1140
a ch. 14. 20.
† Heb. *let her be thine*
‖ Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.*
‖ Or, *torches.*
b ch. 14. 15.
c ver. 19.
† Heb. *went down.*
d ch. 14. 4.
e ch. 3. 10. & 14. 6.
† Heb. *were melted.*
† Heb. *moist.*
f ch. 3. 31. Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10.
† Heb. *a heap, two heaps.*

Before CHRIST about 1140.
‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or, casting away of the jaw-bone.*
g Ps. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *Lehi.*
h Gen. 45. 27. Isa. 40. 29.
‖ That is, *the well of him that called, or, cried.* Ps. 34. 6.
‖ He seems to have judged South-west Israel during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines.
i ch. 13. 1.
about 1120
† Heb. *a woman a harlot.*
a 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 118. 10, 11, 12. Acts 9. 24.
† Heb. *silent.*
† Heb. *with the bar.*
‖ Or, *by the brook.*
b ch. 14. 15. See Prov. 2. 16,—19. & 5. 3,—11. & 6. 24, 25, 26. & 7. 21, 22, 23.
‖ Or, *humble.*
‖ Or, *new cords.*
† Heb. *moist.*
† Heb. *one.*
† Heb. *smelleth.*
† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the
pin of the beam, and with the web.
15 ¶ And she said unto him, [c]How canst thou
say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me?
Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast
not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth.*
16 And it came to pass when she pressed him
daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his
soul was †vexed unto death;
17 That he [d]told her all his heart, and said unto
her, [e]There hath not come a razor upon mine head;
for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mo-
ther's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength
will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be
like any *other* man.
18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all
his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Phi-
listines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed
me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines
came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.
19 [f]And she made him sleep upon her knees; and
she called for a man, and she caused him to shave
off the seven locks of his head; and she began to
afflict him, and his strength went from him.
20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee,
Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said,
I will go out as at other times before, and shake
myself. And he wist not that the LORD [g]was de-
parted from him.
21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and †put out
his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound
him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the
prison-house.
22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow
again ‖ after he was shaven.
23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered
them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto
Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our
god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.
24 And when the people saw him, they [h]praised
their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered
into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our
country; †which slew many of us.
25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were
[i]merry, that they said, Call for Samson that he may
make us sport. And they called for Samson out
of the prison-house; and he made †them sport: and
they set him between the pillars.
26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by
the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars where-
upon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.
27 Now the house was full of men and women;
and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and
there were upon the [k]roof about three thousand men
and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.
28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said
O Lord GOD, [l]remember me, I pray thee, and
strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God,
that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines
for my two eyes.
29 And Samson took hold of the two middle
pillars upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which
it was borne up, of the one with his right hand,
and of the other with his left.
30 And Samson said, Let †me die with the Phi-
listines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might;
and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the
people that *were* therein. So the dead which he

Before CHRIST about 1120.
c ch. 14. 16.
† Heb. shortened.
d Mic. 7. 5.
e Num. 6. 5. ch. 13. 5.
f Prov. 7. 26, 27.
g Num. 14. 9, 42, 43. Josh. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 12. & 28. 15, 16. 2 Chron. 15. 2.
† Heb. bored out.
‖ Or, as when he was shaven
h Dan. 5. 4.
† Heb. and who multiplied our slain.
i ch. 9. 27.
† Heb. before them.
k Deut. 22. 8.
l Jer. 15. 15.
‖ Or, he leaned on them.
† Heb. my soul.

Before CHRIST about 1120.
m ch. 13. 25.
about 1120
about 1406
a Gen. 14. 19. Ruth 3. 10.
b See Ex. 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4.
c Isa. 46. 6.
d ch. 8. 27.
e Gen. 31. 19, 30. Hos. 3. 4.
† Heb. filled the hand.
Ex. 29. 9. 1 Kings 13. 33.
f ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5.
g Deut. 12. 8.
h See Josh. 19. 15 ch. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 1, 5, 6.
† Heb. in making his way.
i ch. 18. 19.
k Gen 45. 8. Job 29. 16.
‖ Or, a double suit, &c.
† Heb. an order of garments.
l ver. 5.
m ch. 18. 30.
a ch. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
b Josh. 19. 47.
† Heb. sons.
c ch. 13. 25.
d Num. 13. 17. Josh. 2. 1.
e ch. 17. 1.

slew at his death were more than *they* which he
slew in his life.
31 Then his brethren and all the house of his
father came down, and took him, and brought *him*
up, and [m]buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in
the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he
judged Israel twenty years.

[228] CHAPTER 17

Micah hireth a Levite to be his priest.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose
name *was* Micah.
2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred
shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about
which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears,
behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his
mother said, [a]Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.
3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred
shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I
had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from
my hand for my son, to [b]make a graven image and
a molten image: now therefore I will restore it
unto thee.
4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother;
and his mother [c]took two hundred *shekels* of silver,
and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a
graven image and a molten image: and they were
in the house of Micah.
5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and
made an [d]ephod, and [e]teraphim, and †consecrated
one of his sons, who became his priest.
6 [f]In those days *there was* no king in Israel, [g]*but*
every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.
7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [h]Beth-
lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a
Levite, and he sojourned there.
8 And the man departed out of the city from
Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find
a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the
house of Micah, †as he journeyed.
9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou?
And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-
judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*
10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, [i]and
be unto me a [k]father and a priest, and I will give thee
ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ †a suit of
apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.
11 And the Levite was content to dwell with
the man; and the young man was unto him as one
of his sons.
12 And Micah [l]consecrated the Levite; and the
young man [m]became his priest, and was in the house
of Micah.
13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD
will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

[229] CHAPTER 18

The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.

IN [a]those days *there was* no king in Israel: and
in those days [b]the tribe of the Danites sought
them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all*
their inheritance had not fallen unto them among
the tribes of Israel.
2 And the children of Dan sent of their family
five men from their coasts, †men of valour, from
[c]Zorah, and from Eshtaol, [d]to spy out the land, and
to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search
the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim,
to the [e]house of Micah, they lodged there.
3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they

knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and
they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who
brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this
place? and what hast thou here?
4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth
Micah with me, and hath [f]hired me, and I am his
priest.
5 And they said unto him, [g]Ask counsel, we
pray thee, [h]of God, that we may know whether our
way which we go shall be prosperous.
6 And the priest said unto them, [i]Go in peace:
before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.
7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to
[k]Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, [l]how
they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zido-
nians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no †magis-
trate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in
any thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians,
and had no business with *any* man.
8 And they came unto their brethren to [m]Zorah
and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them,
What *say* ye?
9 And they said, [n]Arise, that we may go up
against them: for we have seen the land, and behold,
it *is* very good: and *are* ye [o]still? be not slothful to
go, *and* to enter to possess the land.
10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people
[p]secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it
into your hands; [q]a place where *there is* no want
of any thing that *is* in the earth.
11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family
of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six
hundred men †appointed with weapons of war.
12 And they went up, and pitched in [r]Kirjath-
jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place
[s]Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold *it is* behind
Kirjath-jearim.
13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim,
and came unto [t]the house of Micah.
14 ¶ [u]Then answered the five men that went to
spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their
brethren, Do ye know that [x]there is in these houses an
ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten
image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.
15 And they turned thitherward, and came to
the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto
the house of Micah, and †saluted him.
16 And the [y]six hundred men appointed with
their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of
Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.
17 And [z]the five men that went to spy out the
land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [a]the
graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and
the molten image: and the priest stood in the en-
tering of the gate with the six hundred men *that*
were appointed with weapons of war.
18 And these went into Micah's house, and
fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the tera-
phim, and the molten image. Then said the priest
unto them, What do ye?
19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [b]lay
thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [c]and be
to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to
be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou
be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?
20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took
the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image,
and went in the midst of the people.

Before CHRIST about 1406.
f ch. 17. 10.
g 1 Kings 22. 5. Isa. 30. 1. Hos. 4. 12.
h See ch. 17. 5. & ver. 14.
i 1 Kings 22. 6.
k Josh. 19. 47. called, *Leshem*.
l ver. 27, 28.
† Heb. *possessor, or, heir of restraint.*
m ver. 2.
n Num. 13. 30. Josh. 2. 23, 24.
o 1 Kings 22. 3.
p ver. 7, 27.
q Deut. 8. 9
† Heb. *girded.*
r Josh. 15. 60.
s ch. 13. 25.
t ver. 2.
u 1 Sam. 14. 28.
x ch. 17. 5.
† Heb. *asked him of peace.* Gen. 43. 27. 1 Sam. 17. 22.
y ver. 11.
z ver. 2, 14.
a ch. 17. 4, 5.
b Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. & 40. 4. Prov. 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.
c ch. 17. 10.

Before CHRIST about 1406.
† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.* 2 Sam. 17. 8.
d ver. 7, 10. Deut. 33. 22.
e Josh. 19. 47.
f ver. 7.
g Num. 13. 21. 2 Sam. 10. 6.
h Josh. 19. 47.
i Gen. 14. 14. ch. 20. 1. 1 Kings 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20.
k ch. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60, 61.
l Josh. 18. 1. ch. 19. 18. & 21. 12.
a ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.
† Heb. *a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.*
b ch. 17. 7.
‖ Or, *a year and four months.*
† Heb. *days four months.*
† Heb. *to her heart.* Gen. 34. 3.
† Heb. *strengthen.*
c Gen. 18. 5.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little
ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.
22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the
house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses
near to Micah's house were gathered together, and
overtook the children of Dan.
23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And
they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What
aileth thee, †that thou comest with such a company?
24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods
which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone
away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that*
ye say unto me, What aileth thee?
25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let
not thy voice be heard among us, lest †angry
fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with
the lives of thy household.
26 And the children of Dan went their way: and
when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him,
he turned and went back unto his house.
27 And they took *the things* which Micah had
made, and the priest which he had, and [d]came unto
Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure:
[e]and they smote them with the edge of the sword,
and burnt the city with fire.
28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [f]far
from Zidon, and they had no business with *any*
man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [g]by Beth-
rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.
29 And [h]they called the name of the city [i]Dan,
after the name of Dan their father, who was born
unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish
at the first.
30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven
image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son
of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the
tribe of Dan [k]until the day of the captivity of the land.
31 And they set them up Micah's graven image
which he made, [l]all the time that the house of God
was in Shiloh.

[230] CHAPTER 19

A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a]when *there was*
no king in Israel, that there was a certain Le-
vite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who
took to him †a concubine out of [b]Beth-lehem-judah.
2 And his concubine played the whore against him,
and went away from him unto her father's house to
Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖†four whole months.
3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to
speak †friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, hav-
ing his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and
she brought him into her father's house: and when the
father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.
4 And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, re-
tained him; and he abode with him three days: so
they did eat and drink, and lodged there.
5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when
they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to
depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son-
in law, †[c]Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread,
and afterward go your way.
6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both
of them together: for the damsel's father had said
unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry
all night, and let thine heart be merry.
7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father-
in-law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth
day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort
thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried †until
afternoon, and they did eat both of them.
9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his
concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the dam-
sel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day †draw-
eth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: be-
hold, †the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that
thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you
early on your way, that thou mayest go †home.
10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he
rose up and departed, and came †over against [d]Jebus,
which *is* Jerusalem: and *there were* with him two
asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.
11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was
far spent; and the servant said unto his master,
Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city
[e]of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.
12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn
aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of
the children of Israel; we will pass over [f]to Gibeah.
13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let
us draw near to one of these places to lodge all
night, in Gibeah, or in [g]Ramah.
14 And they passed on and went their way; and
the sun went down upon them *when they were* by
Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.
15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to
lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him
down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man
that [h]took them into his house to lodging.
16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from
his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of
mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah; but
the men of the place *were* Benjamites.
17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a way-
faring man in the street of the city: and the old man
said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?
18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from
Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim;
from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah,
but I *am now* going to [k]the house of the LORD; and
there *is* no man that †receiveth me to house.
19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our
asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and
for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is*
with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.
20 And the old man said, [l]Peace *be* with thee;
howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [m]only
lodge not in the street.
21 [n]So he brought him into his house, and gave
provender unto the asses: [o]and they washed their
feet, and did eat and drink.
22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts
merry, behold, [p]the men of the city, certain [q]sons of
Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the
door, and spake to the master of the house, the old
man, saying, [r]Bring forth the man that came into
thine house, that we may know him.
23 And [s]the man, the master of the house, went out
unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren,
nay, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this
man is come into mine house, [t]do not this folly.
24 [u]Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his
concubine; them I will bring out now, and [x]humble
ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto
you: but unto this man do not †so vile a thing.

Before CHRIST about 1406.
† Heb. *till the day declined.*
† Heb. *is weak.*
† Heb. *it is the pitching time of the day.*
† Heb. *to thy tent.*
† Heb. *to over against.*
d Josh. 18. 28.
e Josh. 15. 8, 63. ch. 1. 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
f Josh. 18. 28.
g Josh. 18. 25.
h Matt. 25. 43. Heb. 13. 2.
i Ps. 104. 23.
k Josh. 18. 1. ch. 18. 31. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 7.
† Heb. *gathereth.* ver. 15.
l Gen. 43. 23. ch. 6. 23.
m Gen. 19. 2.
n Gen. 24. 32. & 43. 24.
o Gen. 18. 4. John 13. 5.
p Gen. 19. 4. ch. 20. 5. Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.
q Deut. 13. 13.
r Gen. 19. 5. Rom. 1. 26, 27.
s Gen. 19. 6, 7.
t 2 Sam. 13. 12.
u Gen. 19. 8.
x Gen. 34. 2. Deut. 21. 14.
† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

Before CHRIST about 1406.
y Gen. 4. 1.
z ch. 20. 5.
a ch. 20. 6. See 1 Sam. 11. 7.
b ch. 20. 7. Prov. 13. 10.
a Deut. 13. 12. Josh. 22. 12. ch. 21. 5. 1 Sam. 11. 7.
b ch. 18. 29. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2.
c Judg. 10. 17. & 11. 11. 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.
d ch. 8. 10.
† Heb. *the man the Levite.*
e ch. 19. 15.
f ch. 19. 22.
g ch. 19. 25, 26.
† Heb. *humbled.*
h ch. 19. 29.
i Josh. 7. 15.
k ch. 19. 30.
† Heb. *fellows.*
l Deut. 13. 14. Josh. 22. 13, 16.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so
the man took his concubine, and brought her forth
unto them; and they [y]knew her, and abused her all
the night until the morning: and when the day be-
gan to spring, they let her go.
26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the
day, and fell down at the door of the man's house
where her lord *was*, till it was light.
27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and
opened the doors of the house, and went out to go
his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was
fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands
were upon the threshold.
28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be
going. But [z]none answered. Then the man took
her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat
him unto his place.
29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he
took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and
[a]divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve
pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.
30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said,
There was no such deed done nor seen from the
day that the children of Israel came up out of the
land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, [b]take
advice, and speak *your minds*.

[231] CHAPTER 20

The war between the Benjamites and the Israelites.

THEN [a]all the children of Israel went out, and
the congregation was gathered together as one
man, from [b]Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land
of Gilead, unto the LORD [c]in Mizpeh.
2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the
tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the as-
sembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand
footmen [d]that drew sword.
3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the
children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then
said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this
wickedness?
4 And †the Levite, the husband of the woman
that was slain, answered and said, [e]I came into
Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my con-
cubine, to lodge.
5 [f]And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and
beset the house round about upon me by night,
and thought to have slain me: [g]and my concubine
have they †forced, that she is dead.
6 And [h]I took my concubine, and cut her in
pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of
the inheritance of Israel: for they [i]have committed
lewdness and folly in Israel.
7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; [k]give
here your advice and counsel.
8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying,
We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will
we any *of us* turn into his house:
9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will
do to Gibeah: *we will go up* by lot against it;
10 And we will take ten men of an hundred
throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred
of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand,
to fetch victual for the people, that they may do,
when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according
to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.
11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against
the city, †knit together as one man.
12 ¶ [l]And the tribes of Israel sent men through all

the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is*
this that is done among you?
13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [m]the chil-
dren of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may
put them to death, and [n]put away evil from Israel.
But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to
the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:
14 But the children of Benjamin gathered them-
selves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go
out to battle against the children of Israel.
15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered
at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand
men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibe-
ah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.
16 Among all this people *there were* seven hun-
dred chosen men [o]left-handed; every one could
sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.
17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin,
were numbered four hundred thousand men that
drew sword: all these *were* men of war.
18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and [p]went
up to the house of God, and [q]asked counsel of God,
and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle
against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD
said, Judah *shall go up* first.
19 And the children of Israel rose up in the
morning, and encamped against Gibeah.
20 And the men of Israel went out to battle
against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put them-
selves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.
21 And [r]the children of Benjamin came forth out
of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the
Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.
22 And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged
themselves, and set their battle again in array in the
place where they put themselves in array the first day.
23 ([s]And the children of Israel went up and wept
before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of
the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle
against the children of Benjamin my brother? And
the LORD said, Go up against him.)
24 And the children of Israel came near against
the children of Benjamin the second day.
25 And [t]Benjamin went forth against them out of
Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the
ground of the children of Israel again eighteen
thousand men; all these drew the sword.
26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the
people, [u]went up, and came unto the house of God,
and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted
that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings and
peace-offerings before the LORD.
27 And the children of Israel inquired of the
LORD, (for [x]the ark of the covenant of God *was*
there in those days,
28 [y]And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aa-
ron, [z]stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet
again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin
my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go
up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.
29 And Israel [a]set liers in wait round about Gibeah.
30 And the children of Israel went up against the
children of Benjamin on the third day, and put them-
selves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.
31 And the children of Benjamin went out against
the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and
they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at
other times, in the highways, of which one goeth

Before CHRIST about 1406.

m Deut. 13. 13. ch. 19. 22.
n Deut. 17.
o ch. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.
p ver. 23. 26
q Num. 27. 21. ch. 1. 1.
r Gen. 49. 27.
s ver. 26, 27.
t ver. 21.
u ver. 18.
x Josh. 18. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4.
y Josh. 24. 33.
z Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 5.
a So Josh. 8. 4.
† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.*

Before CHRIST about 1406.

‖ Or, *Beth-el.*
b Josh. 8. 14. Isa. 47. 11.
c Josh. 8. 15.
d Josh. 8. 19.
‖ Or, *made a long sound with the trumpets.* Josh. 6. 5.
‖ Or, *time.*
† Heb. *with*
† Heb. *elevation.*
† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*
e Josh. 8. 20.
† Heb. *the whole consumption.*
† Heb. *touched them.*
‖ Or, *from Menuchah, &c.*
† Heb. *unto over against.*
f Josh. 15. 32.
g ch. 21. 13.
† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*
a ch. 20. 1.

up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah
in the field, about thirty men of Israel.
32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are*
smitten down before us, as at the first. But the
children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them
from the city unto the highways.
33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their
place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar:
and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of
their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.
34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand
chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was
sore: [b]but they knew not that evil *was* near them.
35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel:
and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benja-
mites that day twenty and five thousand and an
hundred men: all these drew the sword.
36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they
were smitten: [c]for the men of Israel gave place to
the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers
in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.
37 [d]And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon
Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along,
and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.
38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the
men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should
make a great † flame with smoke rise up out of the city.
39 And when the men of Israel retired in the
battle, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men
of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely
they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.
40 But when the flame began to arise up out of
the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites
[e]looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the
city ascended up to heaven.
41 And when the men of Israel turned again,
the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw
that evil † was come upon them.
42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the
men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but
the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out
of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.
43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round
about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with
ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.
44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand
men; all these *were* men of valour.
45 And they turned and fled toward the wilder-
ness unto the rock of [f]Rimmon: and they gleaned
of them in the highways five thousand men; and
pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two
thousand men of them.
46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin
were twenty and five thousand men that drew the
sword; all these *were* men of valour.
47 [g]But six hundred men turned and fled to the
wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in
the rock Rimmon four months.
48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the
children of Benjamin, and smote them with the
edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as
the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they
set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

[**232**]

CHAPTER 21

The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.

NOW [a]the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh,
saying, There shall not any of us give his
daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came [b]to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and [c]built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? [d]For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from [e]Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [f]Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [g]Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that †hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred †young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to [h]Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin [i]that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people [k]repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: [l]for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh †yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east side ‖ of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [m]to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [n]repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [o]In those days *there was* no king in Israel: [p]every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before CHRIST about1406.
b ch. 20. 18, 26. — c 2 Sam. 24. 25. — d Judg. 5. 23. — e 1 Sam. 11. 1. & 31. 11. — f ver. 5. & ch. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7. — g Num. 31. 17. — † Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.* — † Heb. *young women virgins.* — h Josh. 18. 1. — † Heb. *and spake and called.* — i ch. 20. 47. — ‖ Or, *proclaim peace.* Deut. 20. 10.

Before CHRIST about1406.
k ver. 6. — l ver. 1. Judg. 11. 35. — † Heb. *from year to year.* — ‖ Or, *toward the sun-rising.* — ‖ Or, *on.* — m See Ex. 15. 20. ch. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Jer. 31. 13. — ‖ Or, *Gratify us in them.* — n See ch. 20. 48. — o ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1. — p Deut. 12. 8. ch. 17. 6.

The Book of RUTH.

[233]

CHAPTER 1

Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.

NOW it came to pass in the days when [a]the judges †ruled, that there was [b]a famine in the land. And a certain man of [c]Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d]Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [e]into the country of Moab, and †continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [f]visited his people in [g]giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, [h]Go, return each to her mother's house: [i]the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [k]the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find [l]rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

Before CHRIST about1322.
a Judg. 2. 16. — † Heb. *judged.* — b See Gen. 12. 10. & 26. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1. — c Judg. 17. 8. — d See Gen. 35. 19. — e Judg. 5. 30. — † Heb. *were.*

Before CHRIST about1312.
about 1312 — f Ex. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68. — g Ps. 132. 15. Matt. 6. 11. — h See Josh. 24. 15. — i 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18. — k ver. 5. ch. 2. 20. — l ch. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST about 1312.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters:
why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more*
sons in my womb, [m]that they may be your husbands?
12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way;* for
I am too old to have an husband. If I should say,
I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have an husband also to-
night, and should also bear sons;
13 Would ye †tarry for them till they were grown?
would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay,
my daughters; for †it grieveth me much for your sakes,
that [n]the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.
14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept
again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but
Ruth [o]clave unto her.
15 And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is
gone back unto her people, and unto [p]her gods:
[r]return thou after thy sister-in-law.
16 And Ruth said, ‖[s]Entreat me not to leave thee,
or to return from following after thee: for whither thou
goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge
[t]thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:
17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will
I be buried: [u]the LORD do so to me, and more also,
if aught but death part thee and me.
18 [x]When she saw that she †was steadfastly mind-
ed to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.
19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-
lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come
to Beth-lehem, that [y]all the city was moved about
them, and they said, [z]*Is* this Naomi?
20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖Naomi,
call me ‖Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very
bitterly with me.
21 I went out full, [a]and the LORD hath brought
me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi,
seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the
Almighty hath afflicted me?
22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess
her daughter-in-law with her, which returned out
of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-
lehem [b]in the beginning of barley-harvest.

[234]

CHAPTER 2

Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.

AND Naomi had a [a]kinsman of her husband's, a
mighty man of wealth, of the family of Eli-
melech; and his name *was* [b]‖Boaz.
2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let
me now go to the field, and [c]glean ears of corn after
him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she
said unto her, Go, my daughter.
3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the
field after the reapers; and her †hap was to light
on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was*
of the kindred of Elimelech.
4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem,
and said unto the reapers, [d]The LORD *be* with you:
and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.
5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set
over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?
6 And the servant that was set over the reapers
answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel [e]that
came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:
7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and
gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she
came, and hath continued even from the morning
until now, that she tarried a little in the house.
8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not,
my daughter? Go not to glean in another field,

m Gen. 38. 11. Deut. 25. 5. ‖ Or, *if I were with a husband.* † Heb. *hope.* † Heb. *I have much bitterness.* n Judg. 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10. o Prov. 17. 17. & 18.24. p Judg. 11. 24. r See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28. ‖ Or, *Be not against me.* s 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6. t ch. 2. 11, 12. u 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31. x Acts 21. 14. † Heb. *strengthened herself.* y Matt. 21. 10. z See Isa. 23. 7. Lam. 2. 15. ‖ That is, *pleasant.* ‖ That is, *bitter.* a Job 1. 21. b Ex. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 23. 2 Sam. 21. 9.

a ch. 3. 2, 12. b ch. 4. 21. ‖ Called, *Booz.* Matt. 1. 5. c Lev. 19. 9. Deut. 24. 19. † Heb. *hap happened.* d Ps. 129. 7, 8. Luke 1. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 16. e ch. 1. 22.

Before CHRIST about 1312.

neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my
maidens:
9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap,
and go thou after them: have I not charged the
young men that they shall not touch thee? and when
thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of
that which the young men have drawn.
10 Then she [f]fell on her face, and bowed herself
to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I
found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take
knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?
11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath
fully been shewed me, [g]all that thou hast done unto
thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband:
and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother,
and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a
people which thou knewest not heretofore.
12 [h]The LORD recompense thy work, and a full
reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel,
[i]under whose wings thou art come to trust.
13 Then she said, ‖[k]let me find favour in thy sight,
my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for
that thou hast spoken †friendly unto thine handmaid,
[l]though I be not like unto one of thy handmaidens.
14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come
thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy
morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the
reapers: and he reached her parched *corn,* and she
did eat, and [m]was sufficed, and left.
15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz
commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean
even among the sheaves, and †reproach her not:
16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of pur-
pose for her, and leave *them,* that she may glean
them, and rebuke her not.
17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and
beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about
an ephah of barley.
18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city:
and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned:
and she brought forth, and gave to her [n]that she
had reserved after she was sufficed.
19 And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where
hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest
thou? blessed be he that did [o]take knowledge of
thee. And she shewed her mother-in-law with whom
she had wrought, and said, The man's name with
whom I wrought to-day *is* Boaz.
20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law,
[p]Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who [q]hath not left off
his kindness to the living and to the dead. And
Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto
us, [r]‖one of our next kinsmen.
21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto
me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men,
until they have ended all my harvest.
22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law,
It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his
maidens, that they ‖meet thee not in any other field.
23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to
glean unto the end of barley-harvest and of wheat-
harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

[235]

CHAPTER 3

1 By Naomi's instruction, 6 Ruth lieth at Boaz's feet.

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her,
My daughter, [a]shall I not seek [b]rest for thee,
that it may be well with thee?
2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, [c]with

f 1 Sam. 25. 23. g ch. 1. 14, 16, 17. h 1 Sam. 24. 19. i ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7. ‖ Or, *I find favour.* k Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18. † Heb. *to the heart.* Gen. 34. 3. Judg. 19. 3. l 1 Sam. 25. 41. m ver. 18. † Heb. *shame her not.* n ver. 14. o ver. 10. Ps. 41. 1. p ch. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. Job 29. 13. q Prov. 17. 17. r ch. 3. 9. & 4. 6. ‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem:* See Lev. 25. 25. ‖ Or, *fall upon thee.* a 1 Cor. 7. 36. 1 Tim. 5. 8. b ch. 1. 9. c ch. 2. 8.

whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, [d]and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and [e]his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [f]spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ‖[g]a near kinsman.

10 And he said, [h]Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than [i]at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the †city of my people doth know that thou *art* [k]a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [l]near kinsman: howbeit [m]there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will [n]perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, [o]*as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, [p]Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, [q]Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

[236] CHAPTER 4

Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, [a]the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of [b]the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

Before CHRIST about 1312.
d 2 Sam. 14. 2.
‖Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*
e Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. 2 Sam. 13. 28. Esth. 1. 10.
‖Or, *took hold on.*
f Ezek. 16. 8.
‖Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*
g ch. 2. 20. & ver. 12.
h ch. 2. 20.
i ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. *gate.*
k Prov. 12. 4.
l ver. 10.
m ch. 4. 1.
n Deut. 25. 5. ch. 4. 5. Matt. 22. 24.
o Judg. 8. 19. Jer. 4. 2.
p Rom. 12. 17. & 14. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 22.
‖Or, *sheet, or, apron.*
q Ps. 37. 3, 5.
a ch. 3. 12.
b 1 Kings 21. 8. Prov. 31. 23.

Before CHRIST about 1312.
† Heb. *I said I will reveal in thine ear.*
c Jer. 32. 7, 8.
d Gen. 23. 18.
e Lev. 25. 25.
f Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Matt. 22. 24.
g ch. 3. 12, 13.
h Deut. 25. 7, 9.
i Deut. 25. 6.
k Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
l Deut. 25. 9.
‖Or, *get thee riches, or, power.*
m Gen. 35. 16, 19.
† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*
n Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
o 1 Sam. 2. 20.
p ch. 3. 11.
q Gen. 29. 31. & 33. 5.
r Luke 1. 58. Rom. 12. 15.
† Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*
‖Or, *redeemer.*
† Heb. *to nourish.* Gen. 45. 11. Ps. 55. 22.
† Heb. *thy gray hairs.*
s 1 Sam. 1. 8.
t Luke 1. 58, 59.
u 1 Chron. 2. 4, &c. Matt. 1. 3.
x Num. 1. 7.
y Matt. 1. 4, &c.
‖Or, *Salmah.*
z 1 Chron. 2. 15. Matt. 1. 6.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And †I thought to advertise thee, saying, [c]Buy *it* [d]before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: [e]for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [f]to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶[g]And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [h]Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, [i]that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. [k]The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did [l]build the house of Israel: and ‖do thou worthily in [m]Ephratah and †be famous in Bethlehem:

12 And let thine house be like the house of Pharez, [n]whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of [o]the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶So Boaz [p]took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, [q]the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And [r]the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not †left thee this day without a ‖kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and †a nourisher of †thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, which loveth thee, which is [s]better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 [t]And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [u]Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [x]Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [y]‖Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat [z]David.

The FIRST Book of SAMUEL,

Otherwise called The FIRST Book of the KINGS.

[237]

CHAPTER 1

Hannah having borne Samuel, presenteth him to the LORD.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a]Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b]an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c]† yearly [d]to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [e]Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah [f]offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah; [g]but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also †[h]provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [i]better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of [k]the temple of the LORD:)

10 [l]And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she [m]vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [n]look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and [o]remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [p]there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [q]poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [r]Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, [s]Go in peace: and [t]the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, [u]Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman [x]went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad.*

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah [y]knew Hannah his wife; and [z]the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying,* Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [a]went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will [b]bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there [c]abide [d]for ever.

23 And [e]Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; [f]only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she [g]took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto [h]the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and [i]brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, [k]*as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here praying unto the LORD.

27 [l]For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 [m]Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he [n]worshipped the LORD there.

[238]

CHAPTER 2

1 *Hannah's song of thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.*

AND Hannah [a]prayed, and said, [b]My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, [c]mine horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I [d]rejoice in thy salvation.

2 [e]*There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* [f]none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [g]let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 [h]The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

5 [i]*They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that [k]the barren hath borne seven; and [l]she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

6 [m]The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD [n]maketh poor, and maketh rich: [o]he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 [p]He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, [q]to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [r]the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 [s]He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

►10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be [t]broken to pieces; [u]out of heaven shall he thunder upon them:

Before CHRIST about 1171.

a 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34. b Ruth 1. 2. c Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41. † Heb. *from year to year.* d Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7. e Josh. 18. 1. f Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11. ‖ Or, *a double portion.* g Gen. 30. 2. † Heb. *angered her.* h Job 24. 21. ‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.* † Heb. *from her going up.* i Ruth 4. 15. k ch. 3. 3. l Job 7. 11. & 10. 1. † Heb. *bitter of soul.* 2 Sam. 17. 8. m Gen. 28. 20. Num. 30. 3. Judg. 11. 30. n Gen. 29. 32. Ex. 4. 31. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 25. 18. o Gen. 8. 1. & 30. 22. † Heb. *seed of men.* p Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5. † Heb. *multiplied to pray.* † Heb. *hard of spirit.* q Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2. r Deut. 13. 13. ‖ Or, *meditation.* s Judg. 18. 6. Mark 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. t Ps. 20. 4, 5. u Gen. 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13. x Eccl. 9. 7.

Before CHRIST about 1171.

y Gen. 4. 1. z Gen. 30. 22. † Heb. *in revolution of days.* about 1171. ‖ That is, *asked of God.* a ver. 3. b Luke 2. 22. c ver 11, 28. & ch. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 1. d Ex. 21. 6. e Num. 30. 7. f 2 Sam. 7. 25. g Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11. h Josh. 18. 1. i Luke 2. 22. about 1165. k Gen. 42. 15. 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6. l Matt. 7. 7. m ver. 11, 22. ‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the* LORD. ‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.* n Gen. 24. 26, 52. a Phil. 4. 6. b See Luke 1. 46, &c. c Ps. 92. 10. & 112. 9. d Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9. e Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. f Deut. 4. 35. 2 Sam. 22. 32. g Ps. 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15. † Heb. *hard.* h Ps. 37. 15, 17. & 76. 3. i Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53. k Ps. 113. 9. l Isa. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9. m Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. n Job 1. 21. o Ps. 75. 7. p Ps. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52. q Job 36. 7. r Job 38. 4, 5, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 102. 25. & 104. 5. Heb. 1. 3. s Ps. 91. 11. & 121. 3. t Ps. 2. 9. u ch. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 13.

[x]the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and
he shall give strength unto his king, and [y]exalt the
horn of his anointed.
11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house.
[z]And the child did minister unto the LORD before
Eli the priest.
12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* [a]sons of Belial;
[b]they knew not the LORD.
13 And the priest's custom with the people *was*,
that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's
servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with
a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;
14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or
caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up
the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh
unto all the Israelites that came thither.
15 Also before they [c]burnt the fat, the priest's
servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed,
Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not
have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.
16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not
fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as*
much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer
him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if
not, I will take *it* by force.
17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was
very great [d]before the LORD: for men [e]abhorred the
offering of the LORD.
18 ¶ [f]But Samuel ministered before the LORD,
being a child, [g]girded with a linen ephod.
19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat,
and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she
[h]came up with her husband, to offer the yearly
sacrifice.
20 ¶ And Eli [k]blessed Elkanah and his wife, and
said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for
the ‖ loan which is [l]lent to the LORD. And they
went unto their own home.
21 And the LORD [m]visited Hannah, so that she
conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters.
And the child Samuel [n]grew before the LORD.
22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that
his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with
[o]the women that † assembled *at* the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation.
23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things?
for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.
24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I
hear: ye make the LORD's people ‖ to transgress.
25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall
judge him: but if a man [p]sin against the LORD, who
shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they heark-
ened not unto the voice of their father, [q]because
the LORD would slay them.
26 And the child Samuel [r]grew on, and was [s]in
favour both with the LORD, and also with men.
27 ¶ [t]And there came a man of God unto Eli, and
said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [u]Did I plainly
appear unto the house of thy father, when they were
in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?
28 And did I [x]choose him out of all the tribes of
Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to
burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [y]did
I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings
made by fire of the children of Israel?
29 Wherefore [z]kick ye at my sacrifice and at
mine offering, which I have commanded *in my*
[a]habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to

Before CHRIST about 1165.

x Ps. 96.13. & 98. 9.
y Ps. 89.24.
z ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.
a Deut. 13. 13.
b Judg. 2. 10. Jer. 22. 16. Rom. 1. 28.
c Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16.
† Heb. *as on the day.*
d Gen. 6.11.
e Mal. 2. 8.
f ver. 11.
g Ex. 28. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 14.
h ch. 1. 3.
k Gen. 14. 19.
‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*
l ch. 1. 28.
m Gen. 21. 1.
n ver. 26. ch. 3. 19. Judg. 13. 24. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 40.
o See Ex. 38. 8.
† Heb. *assembled by troops.*
‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*
‖ Or, *to cry out.*
p Num. 15. 30.
q Josh. 11. 20. Prov. 15. 10.
r ver. 21.
s Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
t 1 Kings 13. 1.
u Ex. 4. 14, 27.
x Ex. 28. 1, 4. Num. 16. 5. & 18. 1, 7.
y Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 34, 35. & 10. 14, 15. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8,—19.
z Deut. 32. 15.
a Deut. 12. 5, 6.

Before CHRIST about 1165.

b Ex. 29. 9.
c Jer. 18. 9, 10.
d Ps. 18. 20. & 91. 14.
e Mal. 2. 9.
f 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10. See ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*
g See Zech. 8. 4.
† Heb. *men.*
h 1 Kings 13. 3.
i ch. 4. 11.
k 1 Kings 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.
l 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 11. 38.
m Ps. 2. 2. & 18. 50.
n 1 Kings 2. 27.
† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*
a ch. 2. 11.
b Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. See ver. 21.
about 1141.
c Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
d Ex. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
e ch. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*
f See Acts 19. 2.
g 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
h ch. 2. 30, —36.

make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the
offerings of Israel my people?
30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [b]I
said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy
father, should walk before me for ever: but now
the LORD saith, [c]Be it far from me; for them that
honour me [d]I will honour, and [e]they that despise
me shall be lightly esteemed.
31 Behold, [f]the days come, that I will cut off
thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that
there shall not be an old man in thine house.
32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habita-
tion, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel:
and there shall not be [g]an old man in thine house
for ever.
33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off
from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and
to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine
house shall die † in the flower of their age.
34 And this *shall be* [h]a sign unto thee, that shall
come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas:
[i]in one day they shall die both of them.
►35 And [k]I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that*
shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and
in my mind: and [l]I will build him a sure house; and
he shall walk before [m]mine Anointed for ever.
36 [n]And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that
is left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him
for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall
say, † Put me, I pray thee, into ‖ one of the priest's
offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

[239] CHAPTER 3

How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.

AND [a]the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD
before Eli. And [b]the word of the LORD was
precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.
2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli
was laid down in his place, [c]and his eyes began to
wax dim, *that* he could not see;
3 And ere [d]the lamp of God went out [e]in the
temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and
Samuel was laid down *to sleep;*
4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered,
Here *am* I.
5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for
thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie
down again. And he went and lay down.
6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And
Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am*
I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I
called not, my son; lie down again.
7 ‖ Now Samuel [f]did not yet know the LORD, neither
was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.
8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third
time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said,
Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli per-
ceived that the LORD had called the child.
9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down:
and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say,
Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel
went and lay down in his place.
10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as
at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel
answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.
11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I
will do a thing in Israel, [g]at which both the ears of
every one that heareth it shall tingle.
12 In that day I will perform against Eli [h]all *things*

which I have spoken concerning his house: † when
I begin, I will also make an end.
13 ‖ [i]For I have told him, that I will [k]judge his
house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth:
because [l]his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he
† [m]restrained them not.
14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house
of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house [n]shall not be
purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.
15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and
opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and
Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.
16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel,
my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.
17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD*
hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me:
[o]God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any*
‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.
18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid
nothing from him. And he said, [p]It *is* the LORD:
let him do what seemeth him good.
19 ¶ And Samuel [q]grew, and [r]the LORD was with
him, [s]and did let none of his words fall to the ground.
20 And all Israel, [t]from Dan even to Beer-sheba,
knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet
of the LORD.
21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for
the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by
[u]the word of the LORD.

[240]

CHAPTER 4

The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel.
Now Israel went out against the Philistines
to battle, and pitched beside [a]Eben-ezer: and the
Philistines pitched in Aphek.
2 And the Philistines put themselves in array
against Israel: and when † they joined battle, Israel
was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew
of † the army in the field about four thousand men.
3 ¶ And when the people were come into the
camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the
LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let
us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out
of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us,
it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.
4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might
bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD
of hosts, [b]which dwelleth *between* [c]the cherubims:
and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas,
were there with the ark of the covenant of God.
5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD
came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great
shout, so that the earth rang again.
6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of
the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of
this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And
they understood that the ark of the LORD was come
into the camp.
7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God
is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto
us! for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.
8 Wo unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand
of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote
the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.
9 [d]Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O
ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the
Hebrews, [e]as they have been to you: † quit your-
selves like men, and fight.

Before CHRIST about 1141.
† Heb. beginning and ending.
‖ Or, And I will tell him, &c.
i ch. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
k Ezek. 7. 3. & 18. 30.
l ch. 2. 12, 17, 22.
‖ Or, accursed.
† Heb. frowned not upon them.
m ch. 2. 23, 25.
n Num. 15. 30, 31. Isa. 22. 14.
o Ruth 1. 17.
† Heb. so add.
‖ Or, word.
† Heb. all the things, or, words.
p Job 1. 21. & 2. 10. Ps. 39. 9. Isa. 39. 8.
q ch. 2. 21.
r Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
s ch. 9. 6.
t Judg. 20. 1.
about 1141
‖ Or, faithful.
u ver. 1, 4.
‖ Or, came to pass.
† Heb. was.
a ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.
† Heb. the battle was spread.
† Heb. the array.
† Heb. take unto us.
b 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1.
c Ex. 25. 18, 22. Num. 7. 89.
† Heb. yesterday, or, the third day.
d 1 Cor. 16. 13.
e Judg. 13. 1.
† Heb. be men.

Before CHRIST about 1141.
f ver. 2. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Ps. 78. 9, 62.
g ch. 2. 32. Ps. 78. 61.
h ch. 2. 34. Ps. 78. 64.
† Heb. died.
i 2 Sam. 1. 2.
k Josh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.
l ch. 1. 9.
m ch. 3. 2.
† Heb. stood.
n 2 Sam. 1. 4.
† Heb. is the thing?
about 1141
‖ He seems to have been a Judge to do justice only, and that in South west Israel.
‖ Or, to cry out.
† Heb. were turned.
o Gen. 35. 17.
† Heb. set not her heart.
‖ That is, where is the glory? or, there is no glory.
p ch. 14. 3.
q Ps. 26. 8. & 78. 61.
a ch. 4. 1. & 7. 12.
b Judg. 16. 23.
c Isa. 19. 1. & 46. 1, 2.
d Isa. 46. 7.
e Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Mic. 1. 7.
‖ Or, the fishy part.
f See Zeph. 1. 9.
g ver. 7, 11. Ex. 9. 3. Ps. 32. 4. Acts 13. 11.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [f]Israel was
smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and
there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of
Israel thirty thousand footmen.
11 And [g]the ark of God was taken; and [h]the two
sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were slain.
12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the
army, and [i]came to Shiloh the same day with his
clothes rent, and [k]with earth upon his head.
13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [l]a seat
by the way-side watching: for his heart trembled
for the ark of God. And when the man came into
the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.
14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying,
he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult?
And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.
15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and
[m]his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.
16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came
out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army.
And he said, [n]What † is there done, my son?
17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel
is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been
also a great slaughter among the people, and thy
two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and
the ark of God is taken.
18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of
the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat back-
ward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake,
and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy
‖ And he had judged Israel forty years.
19 ¶ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife,
was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when
she heard the tidings that the ark of God was
taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband
were dead, she bowed herself, and travailed; for
her pains † came upon her.
20 And about the time of her death, [o]the women
that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou
hast borne a son. But she answered not, † neither
did she regard *it*.
21 And she named the child ‖ [p]I-chabod, saying,
[q]The glory is departed from Israel: (because the
ark of God was taken, and because of her father-
in-law and her husband.)
22 And she said, The glory is departed from
Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

[241]

CHAPTER 5

The ark is brought into Ashdod, and set in the house of Dagon.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and
brought it [a]from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.
2 When the Philistines took the ark of God,
they brought it into the house of [b]Dagon, and set
it by Dagon.
3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the
morrow, behold, Dagon *was* [c]fallen upon his face to
the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they
took Dagon, and [d]set him in his place again.
4 And when they arose early on the morrow
morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to
the ground before the ark of the LORD: and [e]the
head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands
were cut off upon the threshold; only ‖ *the stump of*
Dagon was left to him.
5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any
that come into Dagon's house, [f]tread on the threshold
of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.
6 But [g]the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them

of Ashdod, and he [h]destroyed them, and smote them
with [i]emerods, *even* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.
7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was*
so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not
abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and
upon Dagon our god.
8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords
of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall
we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they
answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark
of the God of Israel about *thither*.
9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it
about, [k]the hand of the LORD was against the city
[l]with a very great destruction: and [m]he smote the
men of the city both small and great, and they had
emerods in their secret parts.
10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron.
And it came to pass as the ark of God came to
Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They
have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to
† us, to slay us and our people.
11 So they sent and gathered together all the
lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark
of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own
place, that it slay † us not, and our people: for there
was a deadly destruction throughout all the city;
[n]the hand of God was very heavy there.
12 And the men that died not, were smitten with
the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

[242] CHAPTER 6

The Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of
the Philistines seven months.
2 And the Philistines [a]called for the priests and
the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark
of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to
his place.
3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the
God of Israel, send it not [b]empty; but in any wise
return him [c]a trespass-offering: then ye shall be
healed, and it shall [d]be known to you why his hand
is not removed from you.
4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered,
Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [e]*according
to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for
one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.
5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [f]mar the land;
and ye shall [g]give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will [h]lighten his hand from off you, and
from off [i]your gods, and from off your land.
6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [k]as the
Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when
he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [l]did they
not let † the people go, and they departed?
7 Now therefore make [m]a new cart, and take two
milch-kine [n]on which there hath come no yoke, and
tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home
from them:
8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon
the cart; and put [o]the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the
side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.
9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own
coast to [p]Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this
great evil: but if not, then [q]we shall know that *it*

Before CHRIST about 1141.
h ch. 6. 5. i Deut. 28. 27. Ps. 78. 66. k Deut. 2. 15. ch. 7. 13. & 12. 15. l ver. 11. m ver. 6. Ps. 78. 66. † Heb. me, to slay me and my. † Heb. me not, and my. n ver. 6, 9. about 1140. a Gen. 41. 8. Ex. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Matt. 2. 4. b Ex. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. c Lev. 5. 15, 16. d ver. 9. e See ver. 17, 18. Josh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3. † Heb. them. f ch. 5. 6. g Josh. 7. 19. Isa. 42. 12. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24. h See ch. 5. 6, 11. Ps. 39. 10. i ch. 5. 3, 4, 7. k Ex. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17. ‖ Or, reproachfully. l Ex. 12. 31. † Heb. them. m 2 Sam. 6. 3. n Num. 19. 2. o ver. 4, 5. p Josh. 15. 10. ‖ Or, it. q ver. 3.

Before CHRIST about 1140.
r Josh. 13. 3. s ver. 4. ‖ Or, great stone. t See Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7. u 2 Sam. 6. 9. Mal. 3. 2. x Josh. 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6. a ch. 6. 21. Ps. 132. 6. b 2 Sam. 6. 4. c Deut. 30. 2—10. 1 Kings 8. 48. Isa. 55. 7. Hos. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12. d Gen. 35. 2. Josh. 24. 14, 23. about 1120. e Judg. 2. 13. f 2 Chron. 30. 19. Job 11. 13, 14. g Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

is not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that*
happened to us.
10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their
calves at home:
11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the
cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the
images of their emerods.
12 And the kine took the straight way to the way
of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right
hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines
went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.
13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their
wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up
their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.
14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a
Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a
great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart,
and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
15 And the Levites took down the ark of the
LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the
jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great
stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto
the LORD.
16 And when [r]the five lords of the Philistines had
seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.
17 [s]And these *are* the golden emerods which the
Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto
the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;
18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number
of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five
lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages,
even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set
down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto
this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.
19 ¶ And [t]he smote the men of Beth-shemesh,
because they had looked into the ark of the LORD,
even he smote of the people fifty thousand and three-score and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with
a great slaughter.
20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [u]Who is
able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to
whom shall he go up from us?
21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [x]Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have
brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down,
and fetch it up to you.

[243] CHAPTER 7

They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, to keep it.

AND the men of [a]Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched
up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into
the house of [b]Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified
Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.
2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in
Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was
twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented
after the LORD.
3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [c]return unto the LORD with all
your hearts, *then* [d]put away the strange gods, and
[e]Ashtaroth, from among you, and [f]prepare your
hearts unto the LORD, and [g]serve him only: and he
will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [h] Baa-
lim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.
5 And Samuel said, [i] Gather all Israel to Mizpeh,
and I will pray for you unto the LORD.
6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [k] and
drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and
[l] fasted on that day, and said there, [m] We have sinned
against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children
of Israel in Mizpeh.
7 And when the Philistines heard that the chil-
dren of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh,
the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel.
And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they
were afraid of the Philistines.
8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel,
† [o] Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that
he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.
9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and of-
fered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD:
and [q] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and
the LORD ‖ heard him.
10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-
offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against
Israel: [r] but the LORD thundered with a great thun-
der on that day upon the Philistines, and discom-
fited them; and they were smitten before Israel.
11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh,
and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until
they came under Beth-car.
12 Then Samuel [s] took a stone, and set *it* between
Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-
ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.
13 ¶ [t] So the Philistines were subdued, and they
[u] came no more into the coast of Israel: and the
hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the
days of Samuel.
14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken
from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even
unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver
out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was
peace between Israel and the Amorites.
15 And Samuel [x] judged Israel all the days of
his life.
16 And he went from year to year † in circuit
to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged
Israel in all those places.
17 And [y] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was*
his house; and there he judged Israel; and there
he [z] built an altar unto the LORD.

[244] CHAPTER 8

By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king.

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that
he [a] made his [b] sons judges over Israel.
2 Now the name of his first-born was ‖ Joel:
and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges
in Beer-sheba.
3 And his sons [c] walked not in his ways, but
turned aside [d] after lucre, and [e] took bribes, and per-
verted judgment.
4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered them-
selves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,
5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and
thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [f] make us a
king to judge us like all the nations.
6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when
they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel
prayed unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 1120.
h Judg. 2. 11.
i Judg. 20. 1. 2 Kings 25. 23.
k 2 Sam. 14. 14.
l Neh. 9. 1, 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12.
m Judg. 10. 10. 1 Kings 8. 47. Ps. 106. 6.
† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*
o Isa. 37. 4.
q Ps. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.
‖ Or, *answered.*
r See Josh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. ch. 2. 10. 2 Sam. 22. 14, 15.
s Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26.
‖ That is, *The stone of help.* ch. 4. 1.
t Judg. 13. 1.
u ch. 13. 5.
x ver. 6. ch. 12. 11. Judg. 2. 16.
† Heb. *and he circuited.*
y ch. 8. 4.
z Judg. 21. 4.
about 1112.
a Deut. 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5.
b See Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14, compared with Judg. 5. 10.
‖ *Vashni,* 1 Chron. 6. 28.
c Jer. 22. 15, 16, 17.
d Ex. 18. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. & 6. 10.
e Deut. 16. 19. Ps. 15. 5.
1095.
f ver. 19, 20. Deut. 17. 14. Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

Before CHRIST 1095.
g See Ex. 16. 8.
h ch. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *obey.*
‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*
i ver. 11.
k See Deut. 17. 16, &c. ch. 10. 25.
l ch. 14. 52.
m 1 Kings 21. 7. See Ezek. 46. 18.
† Heb. *eunuchs.* Gen. 37. 36.
n Prov. 1. 25, 26, 27, 28. Isa. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
o Jer. 44. 16.
p ver. 5.
q ver. 7. Hos. 13. 11.
a ch. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.
‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
‖ Or, *substance.*
b ch. 10. 23.
c 2 Kings 4. 42.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto
the voice of the people in all that they say unto
thee: for [g] they have not rejected thee, but [h] they have
rejected me, that I should not reign over them.
8 According to all the works which they have done
since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt
even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken
me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.
9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ how-
beit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and [i] shew them
the manner of the king that shall reign over them.
10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD
unto the people that asked of him a king.
11 And he said, [k] This will be the manner of the
king that shall reign over you: [l] He will take your
sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots,
and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before
his chariots.
12 And he will appoint him captains over thou-
sands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to
ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make
his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.
13 And he will take your daughters *to be* con-
fectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.
14 And [m] he will take your fields, and your vine-
yards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*,
and give *them* to his servants.
15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and
of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to
his servants.
16 And he will take your men-servants, and
your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men,
and your asses, and put *them* to his work.
17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and
ye shall be his servants.
18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of
your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the
LORD [n] will not hear you in that day.
19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people [o] refused to obey
the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we
will have a king over us;
20 That we also may be [p] like all the nations;
and that our king may judge us, and go out before
us, and fight our battles.
21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people,
and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.
22 And the LORD said to Samuel, [q] Hearken unto
their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel
said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto
his city.

[245] CHAPTER 9

19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin whose name
was [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror,
the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Ben-
jamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.
2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a
choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not
among the children of Israel a goodlier person than
he: [b] from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher
than any of the people.
3 And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost.
And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of
the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.
4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and
passed through the land of [c] Shalisha, but they found
them not; then they passed through the land of Sha-

lim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [d]a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [e]all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, [f]what shall we bring the man? for the bread †is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what †have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, †I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [g]went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called [h]a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, †Well said; come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up †the hill to the city, [i]they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for [k]*there is* a ‖sacrifice of the people to-day [l]in the high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before ye go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about †this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [m]Now the LORD had †told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To-morrow about this time, I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [n]and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have [o]looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, [p]Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall †reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thy heart.

20 And as for [q]thine asses that were lost †three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom [r]*is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, [s]*Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [t]smallest of the tribes of Israel? and [u]my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou †so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and

Before CHRIST about 1095.

d Deut. 33. 1. 1 Kings 13. 1.
e ch. 3. 19.
f See Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8.
† Heb. *is gone out of*, &c.
† Heb. *is with us.*
† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*
g Gen. 25. 22.
h 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. 1 Chron. 26. 28. & 29. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 7, 10. Isa. 30. 10. Amos 7. 12.
† Heb. *Thy word is good.*
† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*
i Gen. 24. 11.
k Gen. 31. 54. ch. 16. 2.
‖ Or, *feast.*
l 1 Kings 3. 2.
† Heb. *to-day.*
m ch. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.
† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.* ch. 20. 2.
n ch. 10. 1.
o Ex. 2. 25. & 3. 7, 9.
p ch. 16. 12. Hos. 13. 11.
† Heb. *restrain in.*
q ver. 3.
† Heb. *to-day three days.*
r ch. 8. 5, 19. & 12. 13.
s ch. 15. 17.
t Judg. 20. 46, 47, 48. Ps. 68. 27.
u See Judg. 6. 15.
† Heb. *according to this word.*

Before CHRIST about 1095.

x Lev. 7. 32, 33. Ezek. 24. 4.
‖ Or, *reserved.*
y Deut. 22. 8. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Acts 10. 9.
† Heb. *to-day.*
a ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13. 2 Kings 9. 3, 6.
b Ps. 2. 12.
c Acts 13. 21.
d Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.
e Gen. 35. 19, 20.
f Josh. 18. 28.
† Heb. *the business.*
g Gen. 28. 22. & 35. 1, 3, 7.
† Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judges 18. 15.
h ver. 10.
i ch. 13. 3.
k ch. 9. 12.
l Ex. 15. 20, 21. 2 Kings 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 1.
m Num. 11. 25. ch. 16. 13.
n ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.
† Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs*, &c.
o Ex. 4. 8. Luke 2. 12.
† Heb. *do for thee as thy hand shall find.* Judg. 9. 33.
p Judg. 6. 12.
q ch. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4.
r ch. 13. 8.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *turned.*
s ver. 5.
t ch. 19. 20.
u ver. 6.

brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up [x]the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is ‖left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon [y]the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still †a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

[246] CHAPTER 10

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction.*

THEN [a]Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b]and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c]the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d]his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by [e]Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin [f]at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left †the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up [g]to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will †salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to [h]the hill of God, [i]where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [k]from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them; [l]and they shall prophesy:

6 And [m]the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [n]thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And †let it be, when these [o]signs are come unto thee, †*that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for [p]God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me [q]to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [r]seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his †back to go from Samuel, God †gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And [s]when they came thither to the hill, behold, [t]a company of prophets met him; and [u]the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him

beforetime, saw, that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [x]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But [y]who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [z]unto the LORD [a]to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, [b]Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 [c]And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had [d]caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they [e]inquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [f]he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [g]whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [h]† God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [i]the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [k]to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [l]But the [m]children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [n]and brought him no presents. But ‖ he held his peace.

[247] CHAPTER 11

Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.

THEN [a]Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b]Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [c]Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [d]a reproach upon all Israel.

Before CHRIST 1095.

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.* x ch. 19. 24. Matt. 13. 54, 55. John 7. 15. Acts 4. 13. † Heb. *from thence.* y Isa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. & 7. 16. z Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. ch. 11. 15. a ch. 7. 5, 6. b Judg. 6. 8, 9. c ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12. d Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24, 26. e ch. 23. 2, 4, 10, 11. f ch. 9. 2. g 2 Sam. 21. 6. h 1 Kings 1. 25, 39. 2 Kings 11. 12. † Heb. *Let the king live.* i See Deut. 17. 14, &c. ch. 8. 11. k Judg. 20. 14. ch. 11. 4. l ch. 11. 12. m Deut. 13. 13. n 2 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Matt. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.* a ch. 12. 12. b Judg. 21. 8. c Gen. 26. 28. Ex. 23. 32. 1 Kings 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13 d Gen. 34. 14. ch. 17. 26.

Before CHRIST 1095.

† Heb. *Forbear us.* e ch. 10. 26. & 15. 34. 2 Sam. 21. 6. f Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2. g Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 10. & 16. 13. h Judg. 19. 29. i Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10. † Heb. *as one man.* Judg. 20. 1. k Judg. 1. 5. l 2 Sam. 24. 9. ‖ Or, *deliverance.* m ver. 3. n See ch. 31. 11. o Judg. 7. 16. p ch. 10. 27. q See Luke 19. 27. r 2 Sam. 19. 22. s Ex. 14. 13, 30. ch. 19. 5. 1095. t ch. 10. 8. u ch. 10. 17. x ch. 10. 8. a ch. 8. 5, 19, 20. b ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15. c Num. 27. 17. ch. 8. 20. d ch. 8. 1, 5. f ver. 5. ch. 10. 1. & 24. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 14, 16. g Num. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Thess. 2. 5. † Heb. *ransom.* ‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.* h Deut. 16. 19.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [e]to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [f]all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 [g]And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [h]hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [i]Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in [k]Bezek, the children [l]of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow [m]we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [n]Saul put the people [o]in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning-watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, [p]Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [q]bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, [r]There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day [s]the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go [t]to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [u]before the LORD in Gilgal: and [x]there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

[248] CHAPTER 12

Samuel testifieth his integrity.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto [a]your voice in all that ye said unto me, and [b]have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king [c]walketh before you: [d]and I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I *am:* witness against me before the LORD, and before [f]his anointed; [g]whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to [h]blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, [i]that ye have not found aught [k]in mine hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, [l]*It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may [m]reason with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

8 [n]When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [o]cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [p]sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they [q]forgat the LORD their God, [r]he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of [s]the Philistines, and into the hand of the king [t]of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, [u]We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, [x]and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now [y]deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent [z]Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [a]Jephthah, and [b]Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that [c]Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, [d]ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when [e]the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, [f]behold the king [g]whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and behold, [h]the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will [i]fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will [k]not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, [l]as *it was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore [m]stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not [n]wheat-harvest to-day? [o]I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that [p]your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and [q]all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, [r]Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart.

21 And [s]turn ye not aside: [t]for *then should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [u]the LORD will not forsake his people [x]for his great name's sake: because [y]it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

Before CHRIST 1095.

[i] John 18. 38. Acts 23. 9. & 24. 10, 20. [k] Ex. 22. 4. [l] Mic. 6. 4. ‖ Or, *made.* [m] Isa. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Mic. 6. 2, 3. † Heb. *righteousnesses,* or, *benefits.* Judg. 5. 11. † Heb. *with.* [n] Gen. 46. 5, 6. [o] Ex. 2. 23. [p] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 16. [q] Judg. 3. 7. [r] Judg. 4. 2. [s] Judg. 10. 7. & 13. 1. [t] Judg. 3. 12. [u] Judg. 10. 10. [x] Judg. 2. 13. [y] Judg. 10. 15, 16. [z] Judg. 6. 14, 32. [a] Judg. 11. 1. [b] ch. 7. 13. [c] ch. 11. 1. [d] ch. 8. 5, 19. [e] Judg. 8. 23. ch. 8. 7. & 10. 19. [f] ch. 10. 24. [g] ch. 8. 5. & 9. 20. [h] Hos. 13. 11. [i] Josh. 24. 14. Ps. 81. 13, 14. † Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.* [k] Lev. 26. 14, 15, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. Josh. 24. 20. [l] ver. 9. [m] Ex. 14. 13, 31. [n] Prov. 26. 1. [o] Josh. 10. 12. ch. 7. 9, 10. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18. [p] ch. 8. 7. [q] Ex. 14. 31. See Ezra 10. 9. [r] Ex. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Jam. 5. 15. 1 John 5. 16. [s] Deut. 11. 16. [t] Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 8. 4. [u] 1 Kings 6. 13. Ps. 94. 14. [x] Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14. [y] Deut. 7. 7, 8. & 14. 2. Mal. 1. 2.

Before CHRIST 1093.

† Heb. *from ceasing.* [z] Acts 12. 5. Rom. 1. 9. Col. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3. [a] Ps. 34. 11. Prov. 4. 11. [b] 1 Kings 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 27. Jer. 6. 16. [c] Eccl. 12. 13. [d] Isa. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *what a great thing,* &c. [e] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 126. 2, 3. [f] Josh. 24. 20. [g] Deut. 28. 36. † Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.* 1093. [a] ch. 10. 26. [b] ch. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *the hill.* † Heb. *did stink.* Gen. 34. 30. Ex. 5. 21. [c] Judg. 6. 2. † Heb. *trembled after him.* [d] ch. 10. 8. † Heb. *bless him.* † Heb. *entreated the face.* [e] 2 Chron. 16. 9. [f] ch. 15. 11. [g] ch. 15. 28. [h] Ps. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD † [z]in ceasing to pray for you: but [a]I will teach you the [b]good and the right way:

24 [c]Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for [d]consider ‖ how [e]great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, [f]ye shall be consumed, [g]both ye and your king.

[249] CHAPTER 13

1 *Saul's selected band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines.*

SAUL † reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [a]Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote [b]the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba; and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people [c]did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

8 ¶ [d]And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, [e]Thou hast done foolishly: [f]thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 [g]But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [h]the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from
Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* †present with him, about
[i]six hundred men.
16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people
that were present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.
17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of
the Philistines in three companies: one company
turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [k]Ophrah, unto
the land of Shual:
18 And another company turned the way *to*
[l]Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the
way of the border that looketh to the valley of
[m]Zeboim toward the wilderness.
19 ¶ Now [n]there was no smith found throughout
all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said,
Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears;)
20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his
coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.
21 Yet they had †a file for the mattocks, and
for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the
axes, and †to sharpen the goads.
22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that
[o]there was neither sword nor spear found in the
hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and
Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his
son was there found.
23 [p]And the ‖ garrison of the Philistines went
out to the passage of Michmash.

[250]

CHAPTER 14

Jonathan goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison.

NOW ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan
the son of Saul said unto the young man that
bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the
Philistines' garrison that *is* on the other side. But
he told not his father.
2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of
Gibeah under a pomegranate-tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a]about
six hundred men;
3 And [b]Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [c]I-chabod's
brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the
LORD's priest in Shiloh, [d]wearing an ephod. And
the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.
4 ¶ And between the passages by which Jonathan
sought to go over [e]unto the Philistines' garrison,
there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp
rock on the other side: and the name of the one
was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.
5 The †forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.
6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare
his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the
LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to
the LORD [f]to save by many or by few.
7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all
that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am*
with thee according to thine heart.
8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.
9 If they say thus unto us, †Tarry until we
come to you; then we will stand still in our place,
and will not go up unto them.

Before CHRIST 1093.
† Heb. *found.*
i ch. 14. 2.
† Heb. *Gebah.* ver. 3.
k Josh. 18. 23.
l Josh. 16. 3. & 18. 13, 14.
m Neh. 11. 34.
n See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.
† Heb. *a file with mouths.*
† Heb. *to set.*
o So Judg. 5. 8.
p ch. 14. 1, 4.
‖ Or, *standing camp.*
about 1087.
‖ Or, *there was a day.*
a ch. 13. 15.
b ch. 22. 9, 11, 20. called *Ahimelech.*
c ch. 4. 21.
d ch. 2. 28.
e ch. 13. 23.
† Heb. *tooth.*
f Judg. 7. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 14. 11.
† Heb. *Be still.*

Before CHRIST about 1087.
h See Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.
‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*
Judg. 7. 21.
i 2 Kings 7. 7. Job 18. 11.
k ch. 13. 17.
† Heb. *a trembling of God.*
l Gen. 35. 5.
m ver. 20.
n Num. 27. 21.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
† Heb. *were cried together.*
o Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
p ch. 13. 6.
q Ex. 14. 30. Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7.
r ch. 13. 5.
s Josh. 6. 26.
t Deut. 9. 28. Matt. 3. 5.
u Ex. 3. 8. Num. 13. 27. Matt. 3. 4.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then
we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them
into our hand; and [h]this *shall be* a sign unto us.
11 And both of them discovered themselves unto
the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines
said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the
holes where they had hid themselves.
12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us,
and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said
unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for the
LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.
13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and
upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and
they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer
slew after him.
14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and
his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men,
within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke
of oxen might plough.
15 And [i]there was trembling in the host, in the
field, and among all the people: the garrison, and
[k]the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth
quaked: so it was †[l]a very great trembling.
16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted
away, and they [m]went on beating down *one another.*
17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with
him, Number now, and see who is gone from us.
And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan
and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*
18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the
ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time
with the children of Israel.
19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul [n]talked unto
the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of
the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul
said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.
20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him
†assembled themselves, and they came to the battle:
and behold, [o]every man's sword was against his
fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.
21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the
Philistines before that time, which went up with
them into the camp *from the country* round about,
even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that
were with Saul and Jonathan.
22 Likewise all the men of Israel which [p]had
hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard
that the Philistines fled, even they also followed
hard after them in the battle.
23 [q]So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the
battle passed over [r]unto Beth-aven.
24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that
day: for Saul had [s]adjured the people, saying,
Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening,
that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none
of the people tasted *any* food.
25 [t]And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and
there was [u]honey upon the ground.
26 And when the people were come into the wood,
behold, the honey dropped: but no man put his hand
to his mouth; for the people feared the oath.
27 But Jonathan heard not when his father
charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put
forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and
dipped it in an honey-comb, and put his hand to
his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [x] with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul [y] built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [z] he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, [a] Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For [b] *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ [c] Give a perfect *lot*. [d] And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, [e] Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, [f] I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, [g] God do so, and more also: [h] for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: [i] *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of [k] Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of [l] Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and [m] smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now [n] the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* † Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 [o] And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [p] he took him unto him.

[251] CHAPTER 15

Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, [a] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and [c] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [d] the Kenites, [e] Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [f] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 [g] And Saul smote the Amalekites from [h] Havilah, *until* thou comest to [i] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And [k] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [l] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people [m] spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [n] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is [o] turned back from following me, [p] and hath not performed my commandments. And it [q] grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [r] Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, [s] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 1087. ‖ Or, *weary.* x Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23, 24. ‖ Or, *dealt treacherously.* † Heb. *in his hand.* y ch. 7. 17. † Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.* z ch. 28. 6. a Josh. 7. 14. ch. 10. 19. † Heb. *corners.* Judg. 20. 2. b 2 Sam. 12. 5. ‖ Or, *shew the innocent.* c Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 24. d Josh. 7. 16. ch. 10. 20, 21. † Heb. *went forth.* e Josh. 7. 19. f ver. 27. g Ruth 1. 17. h ver. 39. i 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52. Luke 21. 18.

Before CHRIST about 1087. k ch. 11. 11. l 2 Sam. 10. 6. ‖ Or, *wrought mightily.* m ch. 15. 3, 7. n ch. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33. † Heb. *Abiner.* o ch. 9. 1. p ch. 8. 11. about 1079. a ch. 9. 16. b Ex. 17. 8, 14. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19. c Lev. 27. 28, 29. Josh. 6. 17, 21. ‖ Or, *fought.* d Num. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11. e Gen. 18. 25. & 19. 12, 14. Rev. 18. 4. f Ex. 18. 10, 19. Num. 10. 29, 32. g ch. 14. 48. h Gen. 2. 11. & 25. 18. i Gen. 16. 7. k See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35, &c. l See ch. 30. 1. m ver. 3, 15. ‖ Or, *of the second sort.* n ver. 35. Gen. 6. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 24. 16. o Josh. 22. 16. 1 Kings 9. 6. p ch. 13. 13. ver. 3, 9. q ver. 35. ch. 16. 1. r Josh. 15. 55. s Gen. 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [t]for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [u]When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, [x]I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 [y]But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things, which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, [z]Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [a]to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, [b]he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [c]And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I [d]feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [e]for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [f]he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [g]The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ Strength of Israel [h]will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* [i]honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [k]As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

Before CHRIST about 1079.

t ver. 9, 21. Gen. 3. 12. Prov. 28. 13.
u ch. 9. 21.
† Heb. *they consume.*
x ver. 13.
y ver. 15.
z Ps. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 10. 6, 7, 8, 9.
a Eccl. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matt. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.
† Heb. *divination.* Deut. 18. 10.
b ch. 13. 14.
c See 2 Sam. 12. 13.
d Ex. 23. 2. Prov. 29. 25. Isa. 51. 12, 13.
e See ch. 2. 30.
f See 1 Kings 11. 30.
g ch. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kings 11. 31.
‖ Or, *eternity, or, victory.*
h Num. 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2.
i John 5. 44. & 12. 43.
k Ex. 17. 11. Num. 14. 45. See Judg. 1. 7.

Before CHRIST about 1079.

l ch. 11. 4.
m See ch. 19. 24.
n ver. 11. ch. 16. 1.
o ver. 11.
about 1063.
a ch. 15. 35.
b ch. 15. 23.
c ch. 9. 16. 2 Kings 9. 1.
d Ps. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.
† Heb. *in thy hand.*
e ch. 9. 12. & 20. 29.
f Ex. 4. 15.
g ch. 9. 16.
h ch. 21. 1.
† Heb. *meeting.*
i 1 Kings 2. 13. 2 Kings 9. 22.
k Ex. 19. 10, 14.
l ch. 17. 13. called *Elihu.* 1 Chron 27. 18.
m 1 Kings 12. 26.
n Ps. 147. 10, 11.
o Isa. 55. 8.
p 2 Cor. 10. 7.
† Heb. *eyes.*
q 1 Kings 8. 39. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24.
r ch. 17. 13.
s ch. 17. 13.
‖ *Shimeah,* 2 Sam. 13. 3. *Shimma,* 1 Chron. 2. 13.
t ch. 17. 12.
u 2 Sam. 7. 8. Ps. 78. 70.
† Heb. *round.*
x ch. 17. 42. Cant. 5. 10.
† Heb. *fair of eyes.*
y So ch. 9. 17.
z ch. 10. 1. Ps. 89. 20.
a See Num. 27. 18. Judg. 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 6, 10.
about 1065.
b ch. 11. 6. & 18. 12. & 28. 15. Judg. 16. 20. Ps. 51. 11.
c Judg. 9. 23. ch. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
‖ Or, *terrified.*
d Gen. 41. 46. ver. 21, 22. 1 Kings 10. 8.
e ver. 23. 2 Kings 3. 15.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [l]Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [m]Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [n]mourned for Saul: and the LORD [o]repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

[252] CHAPTER 16

Samuel anointeth David.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a]How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [b]I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [c]fill thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [d]I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it,* he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [e]I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [f]I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [g]thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [h]trembled at his † coming, and said, [i]Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [k]sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on [l]Eliab, and [m]said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on [n]his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [o]for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man [p]looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [q]heart.

8 Then Jesse called [r]Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made [s]‖ Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [t]There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [u]Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [x]ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. [y]And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [z]anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [a]the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [b]But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [c]an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* [d]before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall [e]play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [f]a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and [g]the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [h]which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse [i]took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [k]stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [l]the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

[253] CHAPTER 17

Goliath cometh forth to challenge a combat with the Israelites.

NOW the Philistines [a]gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [b]Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named [c]Goliath, of [d]Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the [e]staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye [f]servants to Saul? choose ye a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and [g]serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I [h]defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [i]the son of that [k]Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had [l]eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the [m]names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

Before CHRIST about 1063.

f ch. 17. 32, 34, 35, 36. ‖ Or, *speech*. g ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14. h ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34. i see ch. 10. 27. & 17. 18. Gen. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16. k Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8. Prov. 22. 29. l ver. 14, 16.

a ch. 13. 5. b Josh. 15. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 18. ‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim, called Pasdammim*, 1 Chron. 11. 13. † Heb. *ranged the battle*. c 2 Sam. 21. 19. d Josh. 11. 22. † Heb. *clothed*. ‖ Or, *gorget*. e 2 Sam. 21. 19. f ch. 8. 17. g ch. 11. 1. h ver. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 21. i ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. ch. 16. 1, 18. k Gen. 35. 19. l ch. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 14, 15. m ch. 16. 6, 8, 9. 1 Chron. 2. 13.

Before CHRIST about 1063.

n ch. 16. 19. † Heb. *cheeses of milk*. † Heb. *captain of a thousand*. o Gen. 37. 14. ‖ Or, *place of the carriage*. ch. 26. 5. ‖ Or, *battle array, or, place of fight*. † Heb. *the vessels from upon him*. † Heb. *asked his brethren of peace*, as Judg. 18. 15. p ver. 8. † Heb. *from his face*. q Josh. 15. 16. r ch. 11. 2. s ch. 14. 6. t ver. 10. u Deut. 5. 26. x ver. 25. y Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11. Matt. 10. 36. z ver. 17. a ver. 26, 27. † Heb. *word*. † Heb. *took him*. b Deut. 20. 1, 3. c ch. 16. 18. d See Num. 13. 31. Deut. 9. 2. ‖ Or, *kid*.

15 But David went and returned from Saul [n]to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren:

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and [o]look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battle,

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake [p]according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [q]will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [r]the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this [s]uncircumcised Philistine, that he should [t]defy the armies of [u]the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, [x]So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's [y]anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? [z]*Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and [a]spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, [b]Let no man's heart fail because of him; [c]thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, [d]Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose

against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote
him, and slew him.
36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear:
and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of
them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.
37 David said moreover, [e]The LORD that delivered
me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of
the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this
Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and [f]the
LORD be with thee.
38 ¶ And Saul †armed David with his armour,
and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also
he armed him with a coat of mail.
39 And David girded his sword upon his armour,
and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And
David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these, for I
have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.
40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose
him five smooth stones out of the ‖brook and put
them in a shepherd's †bag which he had, even in a
scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew
near to the Philistine.
41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near
unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went*
before him.
42 And when the Philistine looked about, and
saw David, he [g]disdained him: for he was *but* a
youth, and [h]ruddy, and of a fair countenance.
43 And the Philistine said unto David, [i]*Am* I a
dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the
Philistine cursed David by his gods.
44 And the Philistine [k]said to David, Come to
me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the
air, and to the beasts of the field.
45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest
to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a
shield: [l]but I come to thee in the name of the LORD
of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou
hast [m]defied.
46 This day will the LORD †deliver thee into
mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine
head from thee; and I will give [n]the carcasses of
the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls
of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth: [o]that
all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.
47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD
[p]saveth not with sword and spear: for [q]the battle
is the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.
48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose,
and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David
hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.
49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took
thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine
in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead;
and he fell upon his face to the earth.
50 So [r]David prevailed over the Philistine with a
sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and
slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.
51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philis-
tine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath
thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith.
And when the Philistines saw their champion was
dead, [s]they fled.
52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and
shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come
to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the
wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to
[t]Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

Before CHRIST about 1063.

e Ps. 18. 16, 17. & 63. 7. & 77. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.
f ch. 20. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.
† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
† Heb. *vessel.*
g Ps. 123. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.
h ch. 16. 12.
i ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.
k 1 Kings 20. 10, 11.
l 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. Ps. 124. 8. & 125. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Heb. 11. 33, 34.
m ver. 10.
† Heb. *shut thee up.*
n Deut. 28. 26.
o Josh. 4. 24. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 18. 36. 2 Kings 19. 19. Isa. 52. 10.
p Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
q 2 Chron. 20. 15.
r ch. 21. 9. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. ch. 23. 21.
s Heb. 11. 34.
t Josh. 15. 36.

Before CHRIST about 1063.

u See ch. 16. 21, 22.
x ver. 54.
y ver. 12.
a Gen. 44. 30.
b ch. 19. 2. & 20. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 26. Deut. 13. 6.
c ch. 17. 15.
‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 14, 15, 30.
‖ Or, *Philistines*
d Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
† Heb. *three-stringed instruments.*
e Ex. 15. 21.
f ch. 21. 11. & 29. 5.
† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*
g Eccl. 4. 4.
h ch. 15. 28.
i ch. 16. 14.
k ch. 19. 24. 1 Kings 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.
l ch. 19. 9.
m ch. 19. 10 & 20. 33. Prov. 27. 4.
n ver. 15. 29.
o ch. 16. 13, 18.
p ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.
q ver. 16. Num. 27. 17. 2 Sam. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 5.
r Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23. Josh. 6. 27.
s ver. 5.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing
after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.
54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and
brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his
tent.
55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against
the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the
host, Abner, [u]whose son *is* this youth? And Abner
said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.
56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the
stripling *is*.
57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the
Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before
Saul [x]with the head of the Philistine in his hand.
58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou*
young man? And David answered, [y]*I am* the son of
thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

[254] CHAPTER 18

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end
of speaking unto Saul, that [a]the soul of Jonathan
was knit with the soul of David, [b]and Jonathan loved
him as his own soul.
2 And Saul took him that day, [c]and would let him
go no more home to his father's house.
3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant,
because he loved him as his own soul.
4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that
was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments,
even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.
5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent
him, *and* ‖behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him
over the men of war, and he was accepted in the
sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's
servants.
6 And it came to pass as they came, when David
was returned from the slaughter of the ‖Philistine,
that [d]the women came out of all the cities of Israel,
singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets,
with joy, and with †instruments of music.
7 And the women [e]answered *one another* as they
played, and said, [f]Saul hath slain his thousands, and
David his ten thousands.
8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying †[g]dis-
pleased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto
David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed
but thousands: and *what* can he have more but [h]the
kingdom?
9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.
10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [i]the
evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [k]and he prophe-
sied in the midst of the house: and David played with
his hand, as at other times: [l]and *there was* a javelin in
Saul's hand.
11 And Saul [m]cast the javelin; for he said, I will
smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David
avoided out of his presence twice.
12 ¶ And Saul was [n]afraid of David, because [o]the
LORD was with him, and was [p]departed from Saul.
13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and
made him his captain over a thousand; and [q]he went
out and came in before the people.
14 And David ‖behaved himself wisely in all his
ways; and [r]the LORD *was* with him.
15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved him-
self very wisely, he was afraid of him.
16 But [s]all Israel and Judah loved David, because
he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, [t]her will I give thee to wife: only be thou †valiant for me, and fight [u]the LORD's battles. For Saul said, [x]Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, [y]Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto [z]Adriel the [a]Meholathite to wife.

20 [b]And Michal, Saul's daughter, loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing †pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be [c]a snare to him, and that [d]the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [e]this day be my son-in-law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, †On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [f]dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be [g]avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [h]thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and [i]the days were not †expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and [k]his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [l]David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines [m]went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David [n]behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much †set by.

[255]

CHAPTER 19

Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David.

1 AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan, Saul's son, [a]delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶And Jonathan [b]spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [c]sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good,

5 For he did put his [d]life in his hand, and [e]slew the Philistine, and [f]the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [g]wherefore then wilt thou [h]sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [i]as †in times past.

8 ¶And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from †him.

9 And [k]the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 [l]Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶So Michal [m]let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an †image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? and Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [n]why should I kill thee?

18 ¶So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And [o]Saul sent messengers to take David: [p]and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [q]prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [r]the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 [s]And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and †lay down [t]naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [u]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

Before CHRIST about 1063.

t ch. 17. 25. †Heb. *a son of valour.* u Num. 32. 20, 27, 29. ch. 25. 28. x ver. 21, 25. 2 Sam. 12. 9. y See ver. 23. ch. 9. 21. 2 Sam. 7. 18. z 2 Sam. 21. 8. a Judg. 7. 22. b ver. 28. † Heb. *was right in his eyes.* c Ex. 10. 7. d ver. 17. e See ver. 26. † Heb. *according to these words* f Gen. 34. 12. Ex. 22. 17. g ch. 14. 24. h ver. 17. i See ver. 21. † Heb. *fulfilled* k ver. 13. l 2 Sam. 3. 14. m 2 Sam. 11. 1. n ver. 5. † Heb. *precious.* ch. 26. 21. 2 Kings 1. 13. Ps. 116. 15. a ch. 18. 1. b Prov. 31. 8, 9. c Gen. 42. 22. Ps. 35. 12. & 109. 5. Prov. 17. 13. Jer. 18. 20.

Before CHRIST about 1063.

d Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. ch. 28. 21. Ps. 119. 109. e ch. 17. 49, 50. f 1 Sam. 11. 13. 1 Chron. 11. 14. g ch. 20. 32. h Matt. 27. 4. i ch. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13. † Heb. *yesterday third day.* about 1062. † Heb. *his face.* k ch. 16. 14. & 18. 10, 11. l Ps. 59. title. m So Josh. 2. 15. Acts 9. 24, 25. † Heb. *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19. Judg. 17. 5. n 2 Sam. 2. 22. o See John 7. 32, 45, &c. p 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25. ch. 10. 5, 6. q Num. 11. 25. Joel 2. 28. r ch. 10. 10. s Isa. 20. 2. † Heb. *fell.* Num. 24. 4. t Mic. 1. 8. See 2 Sam. 6. 14, 20. u ch. 10. 11.

[256] CHAPTER 20

David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety

Before CHRIST about 1062.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will †shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not so.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖Whatsoever thy soul †desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the [a]new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may [b]hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run [c]to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [d]If he say thus, *It is* well: thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that [e]evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt [f]deal kindly with thy servant; for [g]thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, [h]if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have †sounded my father about to-morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and †shew it thee;

13 [i]The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [k]the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* [l]thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan †made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [m]Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖because he loved him: [n]for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, [o]To-morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be †empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days *then*

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.* ver. 12. ch. 9. 15.
‖ Or, *say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.* † Heb. *speaketh,* or, *thinketh.*
a Num. 10. 10. & 28. 11.
b ch. 19. 2.
c ch. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *feast.* ch. 9. 12.
d See Deut. 1. 23. 2 Sam. 17. 4.
e ch. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7.
f Josh. 2. 14
g ver. 16. ch. 18. 3. & 23. 18.
h 2 Sam. 14. 32.
† Heb. *searched.*
† Heb. *uncover thine ear.* ver. 2.
i Ruth 1. 17.
k Josh. 1. 5. ch. 17. 37. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.
l 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 21. 7.
† Heb. *cut.*
m ch. 25. 22. See ch. 31. 2 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.
‖ Or, *by his love toward him.*
n ch. 18. 1.
o ver. 5.
† Heb. *missed.*

Before CHRIST about 1062.

thou shalt go down ‖†quickly, and come to [p]the place where thou didst hide thyself †when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and †no hurt; [q]*as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [r]the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [s]not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan [t]answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Bethlehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖†Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he †shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, [u]Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul [x]cast a javelin at him to smite him: [y]whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow †beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed,

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.*
p ch. 19. 2.
† Heb. *in the day of the business.*
‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*
† Heb. *not any thing.*
q Jer. 4. 2.
r ver. 14, 15. See ver. 42.
s Lev. 7. 21. & 15. 5, &c.
t ver. 6.
‖ Or, *thou perverse rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*
† Heb. *is the son of death.*
u ch. 19. 5. Matt. 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.
x ch. 18. 11.
y ver. 7.
† Heb. *to pass over him.*

haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his †artillery unto †his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [z]Go in peace, ‖forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

[257] CHAPTER 21

David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.

THEN came David to Nob to [a]Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b]afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is †present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [c]hallowed bread: [d]if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [e]vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖yea, though it were sanctified this day [f]in the vessel,

6 So the priest [g]gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shew-bread, [h]that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [i]Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [k]the valley of Elah, [l]behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖Achish the king of Gath.

11 And [m]the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [n]Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David [o]laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish, the king of Gath.

Before CHRIST about 1062.

† Heb. *instruments.*
† Heb. *that was his.*
z ch. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *the LORD be witness of that which, &c.* See ver. 23.
a ch. 14. 3. called *Ahiah,* called also *Abiathar,* Mark 2. 26.
b ch. 16. 4.
† Heb. *found.*
c Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matt. 12 4.
d Ex. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3.
e 1 Thess. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.*
f Lev. 8. 26.
g Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.
h Lev. 24. 8, 9.
i ch. 22. 9. Ps. 52. title.
k ch. 17. 2, 50.
l See ch. 31. 10.
‖ Or, *Abimelech,* Ps. 34, title.
m Ps. 56, title.
n ch. 18. 7. & 29. 5.
o Luke 2. 19.

Before CHRIST about 1062.

p Ps. 34, title.
‖ Or, *made marks.*
‖ Or, *playeth the mad-man.*
a Ps. 57, title, & 142, title.
b 2 Sam. 23. 13.
c Judg. 11. 3.
† Heb. *had a creditor.*
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
d 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.
‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*
e ch. 8. 14.
† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.* ch. 20. 2.
f ch. 18. 3. & 20. 30.
g ch. 21. 7. Ps. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3.
h ch. 21. 1.
i ch. 14. 3.
k Num. 27. 21.
l ch. 21. 6, 9.
† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And [p]he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hand, and ‖scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

[258] CHAPTER 22

Companies resort unto David at Adullam.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a]escaped [b]to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it,* they went down thither to him.

2 [c]And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that †*was* in debt, and every one *that was* †discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d]Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse [e]give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth †me that [f]my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered [g]Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to [h]Ahimelech the son of [i]Ahitub.

10 [k]And he inquired of the LORD for him, and [l]gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, †Here I *am,* my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David,

which is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?
15 Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me. Let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.
16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.
17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king [m] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.
18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and [n] slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.
19 [o] And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.
20 ¶ [p] And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [q] escaped, and fled after David.
21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.
22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.
23 Abide thou with me, fear not: [r] for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safe-guard.

[259] CHAPTER 23

David inquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [a] Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.
2 Therefore David [b] inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.
3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?
4 Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, Go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.
5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.
6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.
7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.
8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.
9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.
10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy

Before CHRIST about 1062.
† Heb. *little or great.*
‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*
m See Ex. 1. 17.
n See ch. 2. 31.
o ver. 9, 11.
p ch. 23. 6.
q ch. 2. 33.
r 1 Kings 2. 26.
a Josh. 15. 44.
b ver. 4, 6, 9. ch. 30. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 19, 23.
c ch. 22.20.
about 1061.
d Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.

servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, [e] to destroy the city for my sake.
11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.
12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.
13 ¶ Then David and his men, [f] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.
14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in [g] a mountain in the wilderness of [h] Ziph. And Saul [i] sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.
15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.
16 ¶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.
17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [k] that also Saul my father knoweth.
18 And they two [l] made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.
19 ¶ Then [m] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?
20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down: and [n] our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.
21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.
22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.
23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.
24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [o] of Maon in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.
25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.
26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [p] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [q] compassed David and his men round about to take them.
27 ¶ [r] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.
28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after

Before CHRIST about 1061.
e ch. 22.19.
† Heb. *shut up.*
f ch. 22. 2. & 25. 13.
g Ps. 11. 1.
h Josh. 15. 55.
i Ps. 54.3,4.
k ch. 24. 20.
l ch. 18. 3. & 20. 16,42. 2 Sam. 21.7.
m See ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54, title.
† Heb. *on the right hand.*
‖ Or, *the wilderness.*
n Ps. 54. 3.
† Heb. *foot shall be.*
o Josh. 15. 55. ch. 25. 2.
‖ Or, *from the rock.*
p Ps. 31.22.
q Ps. 17. 9.
r See 2 Kings 19. 9.
† Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

David, and went against the Philistines: therefore
they called that place ‖ Sela-hammah-lekoth.
29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt
in strong holds at [s] En-gedi.

[260] CHAPTER 24

David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life.

AND it came to pass, [a] when Saul was returned
from † following the Philistines, that it was told
him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of
En-gedi.
2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out
of all Israel, and [b] went to seek David and his men
upon the rocks of the wild goats.
3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way,
where *was* a cave; and [c] Saul went in to [d] cover his
feet: and [e] David and his men remained in the sides
of the cave.
4 [f] And the men of David said unto him, Behold
the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold,
I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou
mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.
Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Saul's
robe privily.
5 And it came to pass afterward, that [g] David's
heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.
6 And he said unto his men, [h] The LORD forbid
that I should do this thing unto my master, the
LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against
him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.
7 So David † [i] stayed his servants with these words,
and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul
rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.
8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the
cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king.
And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped
with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.
9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [k] Wherefore hearest
thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh
thy hurt?
10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that
the LORD had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in
the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee; but *mine eye*
spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand
against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.
11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt
of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the
skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and
see that *there is* [l] neither evil nor transgression in
mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet
thou [m] huntest my soul to take it.
12 [n] The LORD judge between me and thee, and
the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall
not be upon thee.
13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wicked-
ness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall
not be upon thee.
14 After whom is the king of Israel come out?
after whom dost thou pursue? [o] after a dead dog,
after [p] a flea.
15 [q] The LORD therefore be judge, and judge be-
tween me and thee, and [r] see, and [s] plead my cause,
and † deliver me out of thine hand.
16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made
an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul
said, [t] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul
lifted up his voice, and wept.
17 [u] And he said to David, Thou *art* [x] more righteous
than I: for [y] thou hast rewarded me good, whereas
I have rewarded thee evil.
18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou
hast dealt well with me; forasmuch as when [z] the
LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst
me not.
19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go
well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good,
for that thou hast done unto me this day.
20 And now, behold, [a] I know well that thou shalt
surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall
be established in thine hand.
21 [b] Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, [c] that
thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou
wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.
22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went
home; but David and his men gat them up unto
[d] the hold.

[261] CHAPTER 25

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.

AND [a] Samuel died: and all the Israelites were
gathered together, and [b] lamented him, and bu-
ried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose,
and went down [c] to the wilderness of Paran.
2 And *there was* a man [d] in Maon, whose ‖ posses-
sions *were* in [e] Carmel; and the man *was* very great,
and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand
goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.
3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the
name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of
good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance:
but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and
he *was* of the house of Caleb.
4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal
did [f] shear his sheep.
5 And David sent out ten young men, and David
said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and
go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;
6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in pros-
perity*, [g] Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine
house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.
7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers:
now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them
not, [h] neither was there aught missing unto them, all
the while they were in Carmel.
8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee.
Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine
eyes: for we come in [i] a good day: give, I pray thee,
whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants,
and to thy son David.
9 And when David's young men came, they spake
to Nabal according to all those words in the name
of David, and † ceased.
10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and
said, [k] Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse?
there be many servants now-a-days that break away
every man from his master.
11 [l] Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and
my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and
give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be?*
12 So David's young men turned their way, and
went again, and came and told him all those sayings.
13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every
man his sword. And they girded on every man his
sword; and David also girded on his sword: and
there went up after David about four hundred men;
and two hundred [m] abode by the stuff.
14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's

Before CHRIST about 1061.
‖ That is, *the rock of divisions.* s 2 Chron. 20. 2.
a ch. 23. 28. † Heb. *after.*
b Ps. 38. 12.
c Ps. 141. 6. d Judg. 3. 24. e Ps. 57, title, & 142, title. f ch. 26. 8.
† Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.* g 2 Sam. 24. 10.
h ch. 26. 11.
† Heb. *cut off.* i Ps. 7. 4. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17. 19.
k Ps. 141. 6. Prov. 16. 28. & 17. 9.
l Ps. 7. 3. & 35. 7.
m ch. 26. 20
n Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. ch. 26. 10. Job 5. 8.
o ch. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8. p ch. 26. 20.
q ver. 12.
r 2 Chron. 24. 22. s Ps. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Mic. 7. 9. † Heb. *judge.* t ch. 26. 17. u ch. 26. 21. x Gen. 38. 26.

Before CHRIST about 1061.
y Matt. 5. 44. z ch. 26. 23. † Heb. *shut up.* ch. 23. 12. & 26. 8.
a ch. 23. 17.
b Gen. 21. 23. c 2 Sam. 21. 6, 8.
d ch. 23. 29.
about 1060. a ch. 28. 3. b Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8. c Gen. 21. 21. Ps. 120. 5. d ch. 23. 24. ‖ Or, *business.* e Josh. 15. 55.
f Gen. 38. 13. 2 Sam. 13. 23.
† Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.* ch. 17. 22. g 1 Chron. 12. 18. Ps. 122. 7. Luke 10. 5. † Heb. *shamed.* h ver. 15, 21.
i Neh. 8. 10. Esth. 9. 19.
† Heb. *rested.*
k Judg. 9. 28. Ps. 73. 7, 8. & 123. 3, 4.
l Judg. 8. 6.
† Heb. *slaughter.*
m ch. 30. 24.

wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of
the wilderness to salute our master; and he †railed
on them.
15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and [n]we
were not †hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long
as we were conversant with them, when we were in
the fields:
16 They were [o]a wall unto us both by night and day,
all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.
17 Now therefore know and consider what thou
wilt do: for [p]evil is determined against our master,
and against all his household: for he *is such* a son
of [q]Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.
18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and [r]took two hundred
dred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep
ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and
an hundred ‖clusters of raisins, and two hundred
cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.
19 And she said unto her servants, [s]Go on before
me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her
husband Nabal.
20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she
came down by the covert of the hill, and behold,
David and his men came down against her; and she
met them.
21 (Now David had said, Surely in vain have I
kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that
nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him:
and he hath [u]requited me evil for good.
22 [x]So and more also do God unto the enemies of
David, if I [y]leave of all that *pertain* to him by the
morning light [z]any that pisseth against the wall.)
23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, [a]and
lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face,
and bowed herself to the ground.
24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord,
upon me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine handmaid,
I pray thee, speak in thine †audience, and hear the
words of thine handmaid.
25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, †regard this man
of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he;
‖Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine
handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom
thou didst send.
26 Now therefore, my lord, [b]*as* the LORD liveth,
and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath [c]with-
holden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from
†[d]avenging thyself with thine own hand, now [e]let
thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord,
be as Nabal.
27 And now [f]this ‖blessing which thine handmaid
hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto
the young men that †follow my lord.
28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine hand-
maid: for [g]the LORD will certainly make my lord a
sure house; because my lord [h]fighteth the battles of
the LORD, and [i]evil hath not been found in thee *all*
thy days.
29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek
thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in
the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the
souls of thine enemies, them shall he [k]sling out, †*as*
out of the middle of a sling.
30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall
have done to my lord according to all the good that
he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have ap-
pointed thee ruler over Israel;
31 That this shall be †no grief unto thee, nor of-

Before CHRIST about 1060.

†Heb. *flew upon them.* n ver. 7. †Heb. *shamed.* o Ex. 14. 22. Job 1. 10. p ch. 20. 7. q Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22. r Gen. 32. 13. Prov. 18. 16. & 21. 14. ‖Or, *lumps.* s Gen. 32. 16, 20. u Ps. 109. 5. Prov. 17. 13. x Ruth 1. 17. ch. 3. 17. & 20. 13, 16. y ver. 34. z 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. a Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14. †Heb. *ears.* †Heb. *lay it to his heart.* ‖That is, *fool.* b 2 Kings 2. 2. c Gen. 20. 6. ver. 33. †Heb. *saving thyself.* d Rom. 12. 19. e 2 Sam. 18. 32. f Gen. 33. 11. ch. 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15. ‖Or, *present.* †Heb. *walk at the feet of*, &c. ver. 42. Judg. 4. 10. g 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 9. 5. 1 Chron. 17. 10, 25. h ch. 18. 17. i ch. 24. 11. k Jer. 10. 18. †Heb. *in the midst of the bow of a sling.* †Heb. *no staggering, or, stumbling.*

Before CHRIST about 1060.

l Gen. 24. 27. Ex. 18. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68. m ver. 26. n ver. 26. o ver. 22. p ch. 20. 42. 2 Sam. 15. 9. 2 Kings 5. 19. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. q Gen. 19. 21. r 2 Sam. 13. 23. s ver. 32. t Prov. 22. 23. u ver. 26. 34. x 1 Kings 2. 44. Ps. 7. 16. y Ruth 2. 10, 13. Prov. 15. 33. †Heb. *at her feet.* ver. 27. z Josh. 15. 56. a ch. 27. 3. & 30. 5. b 2 Sam. 3. 14. ‖*Phaltiel.* 2 Sam. 3. 15. c Isa. 10. 30. a ch. 23. 19. Ps. 54, title.

fence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast
shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged
himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well
with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.
32 ¶And David said to Abigail, [l]Blessed be the LORD
God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:
33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou,
which hast [m]kept me this day from coming to *shed*
blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.
34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel
liveth, which hath [n]kept me back from hurting thee,
except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me,
surely there had [o]not been left unto Nabal by the
morning light any that pisseth against the wall.
35 So David received of her hand *that* which she
had brought him, and said unto her, [p]Go up in peace
to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice,
and have [q]accepted thy person.
36 ¶And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [r]he
held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king;
and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was*
very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less
or more, until the morning light.
37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the
wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told
him these things, that his heart died within him, and
he became *as* a stone.
38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that
the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.
39 ¶And when David heard that Nabal was dead,
he said, [s]Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath [t]pleaded the
cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and
hath [u]kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath
[x]returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own
head. And David sent and communed with Abigail.
to take her to him to wife.
40 And when the servants of David were come to
Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying,
David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.
41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face
to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* [y]thine handmaid *be*
a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.
42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon
an ass, with five damsels of hers that went †after her;
and she went after the messengers of David, and be-
came his wife.
43 David also took Ahinoam [z]of Jezreel; [a]and
they were also both of them his wives.
44 ¶ But Saul had given [b]Michal his daughter,
David's wife, to ‖Phalti the son of Laish, which *was*
of [c]Gallim.

[262] CHAPTER 26

Saul cometh to Hachilah against David.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah,
saying, [a]Doth not David hide himself in the
hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?
2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wil-
derness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men
of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness
of Ziph.
3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which
is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode
in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after
him into the wilderness.
4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood
that Saul was come in very deed.
5 ¶And David arose and came to the place where
Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where

Saul lay, and [b]Abner the son of Ner, the captain of
his host. And Saul lay in the ‖trench, and the
people pitched round about him.
6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech
the Hittite, and to Abishai [c]the son of Zeruiah,
brother to Joab, saying, Who will [d]go down with me
to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go
down with thee.
7 So David and Abishai came to the people by
night: and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the
trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster:
but Abner and the people lay round about him.
8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath †delivered
thine enemy into thine hand this day: now
therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the
spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite*
him the second time.
9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not:
[e]for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S
anointed, and be guiltless?
10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth,
[f]the LORD shall smite him; or [g]his day shall come to
die; or he shall [h]descend into battle, and perish.
11 [i]The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth
mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but, I pray
thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster,
and the cruse of water, and let us go.
12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water
from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and
no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they
were all asleep; because [k]a deep sleep from the LORD
was fallen upon them.
13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and
stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space
being between them:
14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner
the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner?
Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that*
criest to the king?
15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant*
man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? Wherefore
then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for
there came one of the people in to destroy the king
thy lord.
16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done.
As the LORD liveth, ye *are* †worthy to die, because
ye have not kept your master the LORD'S anointed.
And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse
of water that *was* at his bolster.
17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [l]*Is* this
thy voice, my son David? and David said, *It is* my
voice, my lord, O king.
18 And he said, [m]Wherefore doth my lord thus
pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or
what evil *is* in mine hand?
19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the
king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD
have [n]stirred thee up against me, let him †accept an
offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed
be they before the LORD; [o]for they have driven me
out this day from †abiding in the [p]inheritance of the
LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.
20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the
earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of
Israel is come out to seek [q]a flea, as when one doth
hunt a partridge in the mountains.
21 ¶ Then said Saul, [r]I have sinned: return, my
son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because

Before CHRIST about 1060.
b ch. 14.50. & 17. 55.
‖ Or, *midst of his carriages*.
ch. 17. 20.
c 1 Chron. 2. 16.
d Judg. 7. 10. 11.
† Heb. *shut up*.
ch. 24. 18.
e ch. 24.6.7. 2 Sam. 1.16.
f ch. 25. 38. Ps. 94. 1, 2, 23. Luke 18. 7. Rom. 12. 19.
g See Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14 Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. Ps. 37. 13.
h ch. 31. 6.
i ch. 24. 6, 12.
k Gen. 2. 21. & 15. 12.
† Heb. *the sons of death*.
2 Sam. 12. 5.
l ch. 24. 16.
m ch. 24. 9, 11.
n 2 Sam. 16. 11. & 24. 1.
† Heb. *smell*.
Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 26. 31.
o Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 120. 5.
† Heb. *cleaving*.
p 2 Sam. 14. 16. & 20. 19.
q ch. 24. 14.
r ch. 15. 24. & 24. 17.

Before CHRIST about 1060.
s ch. 18. 30.
t Ps. 7. 8. & 18. 20.
u Gen. 32. 28.
about 1058.
† Heb. *be consumed*.
a ch. 25. 13.
b ch. 21. 10.
c ch. 25. 43.
d See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.
† Heb. *the number of days*.
† Heb. *a year of days*: See ch. 29. 3, till 1056.
e Josh. 13. 2.
f Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
‖ Or, *Gerzites*.
g Ex. 17. 16. See ch. 15. 7, 8.
h Gen. 25. 18
‖ Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*
i See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.
k Judg. 1. 16
† Heb. *to stink*.
a ch. 29. 1.
about 1056.

my soul was [s]precious in thine eyes this day: behold,
I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.
22 And David answered and said, Behold the
king's spear! and let one of the young men come
over and fetch it.
23 [t]The LORD render to every man his righteousness
and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee
into *my* hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth
mine hand against the LORD'S anointed.
24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this
day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in
the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of
all tribulation.
25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my
son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also
shalt still [u]prevail. So David went on his way, and
Saul returned to his place.

[263] CHAPTER 27

Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now †perish
one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing
better for me than that I should speedily escape into
the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair
of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel:
so shall I escape out of his hand.
2 And David arose, [a]and he passed over with the
six hundred men that *were* with him [b]unto Achish,
the son of Maoch, king of Gath.
3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and
his men, every man with his household, *even* David
[c]with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and
Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to
Gath: and he sought no more again for him.
5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found
grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some
town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why
should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?
6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore
[d]Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto
this day.
7 And †the time that David dwelt in the country
of the Philistines was †a full year and four months.
8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded
[e]the Geshurites, [f]and the ‖Gezrites, and the [g]Amalekites:
for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the
land, [h]as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.
9 And David smote the land, and left neither man
nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the
oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel,
and returned, and came to Achish.
10 And Achish said, ‖Whither have ye made a
road to-day? And David said, Against the south
of Judah, and against the south of [i]the Jerahmeelites,
and against the south of [k]the Kenites.
11 And David saved neither man nor woman
alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they
should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will*
be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country
of the Philistines.
12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath
made his people Israel †utterly to abhor him; therefore
he shall be my servant for ever.

[264] CHAPTER 28

The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.

AND [a]it came to pass in those days, that the
Philistines gathered their armies together for
warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto

David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go
out with me to battle, thou and thy men.
2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt
know what thy servant can do. And Achish said
to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of
mine head for ever.
3 ¶ Now [b]Samuel was dead, and all Israel had
lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his
own city. And Saul had put away [c]those that had
familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.
4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together,
and came and pitched in [d]Shunem: and Saul gather-
ed all Israel together, and they pitched in [e]Gilboa.
5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines,
he was [f]afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.
6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, [g]the
LORD answered him not, neither by [h]dreams, nor
[i]by Urim, nor by prophets.
7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a wo-
man that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and
inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold,
there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.
8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other
raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and
they came to the woman by night: and [k]he said, I
pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and
bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.
9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou
knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath [l]cut off
those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out
of the land; wherefore then layest thou a snare for
my life, to cause me to die?
10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying,
As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment hap-
pen to thee for this thing.
11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up
unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.
12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried
with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul,
saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.
13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for
what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul,
I saw [m]gods ascending out of the earth.
14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of?
and she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is*
covered with [n]a mantle. And Saul perceived that
it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the
ground, and bowed himself.
15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou
disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered,
[p]I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war
against me, and [q]God is departed from me, and [r]an-
swereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by
dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou
mayest make known unto me what I shall do.
16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou
ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee,
and is become thine enemy?
17 And the LORD hath done ‖to him, [t]as he spake
by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of
thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:
18 [u]Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD,
nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, there-
fore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.
19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with
thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow
shalt thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall
deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

Before CHRIST about 1056.

b ch. 25. 1.
c ver. 9. Ex. 22. 18. Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.
d Josh. 19. 18. 2 Kings 4. 8.
e ch. 31. 1.
f Job 18. 11.
g ch. 14. 37. Prov. 1. 28. Lam. 2. 9.
h Num. 12. 6.
i Ex. 28. 30. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8.
k Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Isa. 8. 19.
l ver. 3.
m Ex. 22. 28.
† Heb. *What is his form?*
n ch. 15. 27. 2 Kings 2. 8, 13.
p Prov. 5. 11, 12, 13. & 14. 14.
q ch. 18. 12.
r ver. 6.
† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*
‖ Or, *for himself.* Prov. 16. 4.
t ch. 15. 28.
† Heb. *My hand.*
u ch. 15. 9. 1 Kings 20. 42. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Jer. 48. 10.

Before CHRIST about 1056.

† Heb. *made haste, and fell with the fulness of his stature.*
x Judg. 12. 3. ch. 19. 5. Job 13. 14.
a ch. 28. 1.
b ch. 4. 1.
c ch. 28. 1, 2.
d See ch. 27. 7.
e Dan. 6. 5.
f 1 Chron. 12. 19.
g As ch. 14. 21.
h ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.
i 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kings 19. 27.
k ver. 3.
† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*
† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*
† Heb. *before thee.*
l 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27.
m ver. 4.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the
earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of
Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he
had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.
21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw
that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Be-
hold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I
have [x]put my life in mine hand, and have hearkened
unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.
22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also
unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a
morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou
mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.
23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But
his servants, together with the woman, compelled
him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he
arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.
24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and
she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded
it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:
25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before
his servants; and they did eat. Then they arose
up, and went away that night.

[265] CHAPTER 29

Achish dismisseth David with commendations of his fidelity.

NOW [a]the Philistines gathered together all their
armies [b]to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched
by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.
2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by
hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his
men passed on in the rere-ward [c]with Achish.
3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What
do these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the
princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the ser-
vant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with
me [d]these days, or these years, and I have [e]found no
fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?
4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth
with him; and the princes of the Philistines said
unto him, [f]Make this fellow return, that he may go
again to his place which thou hast appointed him,
and let him not go down with us to battle, lest [g]in
the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith
should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should
it* not *be* with the heads of these men?
5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to
another in dances, saying, [h]Saul slew his thou-
sands, and David his ten thousands?
6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him,
Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright,
and [i]thy going out and thy coming in with me in the
host *is* good in my sight: for [k]I have not found evil
in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto
this day: nevertheless † the lords favour thee not.
7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that
thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.
8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have
I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so
long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may
not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?
9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know
that thou *art* good in my sight, [l]as an angel of God:
notwithstanding, [m]the princes of the Philistines have
said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.
10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning
with thy master's servants that are come with thee:
and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and
have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart
in the morning, to return into the land of the Philis-
tines. [n]And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

[266] CHAPTER 30

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 7 *David pursueth them.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men
were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the
[a]Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag,
and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;
2 And had taken the women captives that *were*
therein; they slew not any, either great or small,
but carried *them* away, and went on their way.
3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and
behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and
their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.
4 Then David and the people that *were* with him
lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no
more power to weep.
5 And David's [b]two wives were taken captives,
Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of
Nabal the Carmelite.
6 And David was greatly distressed: [c]for the
people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all
the people was †grieved, every man for his sons,
and for his daughters: [d]but David encouraged him-
self in the LORD his God.
7 [e]And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahime-
lech's son, I pray thee bring me hither the ephod.
And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.
8 [f]And David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall
I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them?
And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely
overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.
9 So David went, he and the six hundred men
that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor,
where those that were left behind stayed.
10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men:
[g]for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint
that they could not go over the brook Besor.
11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field,
and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and
he did eat; and they made him drink water;
12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs,
and two clusters of raisins: and [h]when he had eaten,
his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no
bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three
nights.
13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest*
thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a
young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and
my master left me, because three days agone I fell
sick.
14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of [i]the
Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to
Judah, and upon the south of [k]Caleb; and we burned
Ziklag with fire.
15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me
down to this company? And he said, Swear unto
me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor de-
liver me into the hands of my master, and I will
bring thee down to this company.
16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, be-
hold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth,
[l]eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all
the great spoil that they had taken out of the land
of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
17 And David smote them from the twilight
even unto the evening of †the next day: and there

Before CHRIST about 1056.
n 2 Sam. 4. 4.
a See ch. 15. 7. & 27. 8.
b ch. 25. 42, 43. 2 Sam. 2. 2.
c Ex. 17. 4.
† Heb. *bitter*. Judg. 18. 25. ch. 1. 10. 2 Sam. 17. 8. 2 Kings 4. 27.
d Ps. 42. 5. & 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.
e ch. 23. 6, 9.
f ch. 23. 2, 4.
g ver. 21.
h So Judg. 15. 19. ch. 14. 2.
i ver. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38, 44. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
k Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
l 1 Thess. 5. 3.
† Heb. *their morrow*.

Before CHRIST about 1056.
m ver. 8.
n ver. 10.
‖ Or, *asked them how they did*. Judg. 18. 15.
o Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.
† Heb. *men*.
p See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8.
† Heb. *and forward*.
† Heb. *blessing*. Gen. 33. 11. ch. 25. 27.
q Josh. 19. 8.
r Josh. 15. 48.
s Josh. 13. 16.
t Josh. 15. 50.
u ch. 27. 10.
x Judg. 1. 16.
y Judg. 1. 17.
z Josh. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
a 1 Chron. 10. 1,—12.
‖ Or, *wounded*.
b ch. 28. 4.
c ch. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
d See 2 Sam. 1. 6, &c.
† Heb. *shooters, men with bows*.
† Heb. *found him*.
e So Judg. 9. 54.
f ch. 14. 6. & 17. 26.
‖ Or, *mock me*.

escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young
men, which rode upon camels, and fled.
18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites
had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.
19 And there was nothing lacking to them, nei-
ther small nor great, neither sons nor daughters,
neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to
them: [m]David recovered all.
20 And David took all the flocks and the herds,
which they drave before those *other* cattle, and said,
This *is* David's spoil.
21 ¶ And David came to the [n]two hundred men,
which were so faint that they could not follow David,
whom they had made also to abide at the brook Be-
sor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet
the people that *were* with him: and when David
came near to the people, he ‖saluted them.
22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men*
[o]of Belial, of †those that went with David, and said,
Because they went not with us, we will not give
them *aught* of the spoil that we have recovered,
save to every man his wife and his children, that
they may lead *them* away, and depart.
23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my bre-
thren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who
hath preserved us, and delivered the company that
came against us into our hand.
24 For who will hearken unto you in this mat-
ter? but [p]as his part *is* that goeth down to the bat-
tle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff:
they shall part alike.
25 And it was *so* from that day †forward, that
he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel
unto this day.
26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent
of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his
friends, saying, Behold a †present for you, of the
spoil of the enemies of the LORD;
27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them*
which *were* in [q]south Ramoth, and to *them* which
were in [r]Jattir,
28 And to *them* which *were* in [s]Aroer, and to
them which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which
were in [t]Eshtemoa,
29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them*
which *were* in the cities of [u]the Jerahmeelites, and
to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [x]Kenites,
30 And to *them* which *were* in [y]Hormah, and to
them which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which
were in Athach,
31 And to *them* which *were* in [z]Hebron, and to
all the places where David himself and his men
were wont to haunt.

[267] CHAPTER 31

Saul and his armour-bearer kill themselves.

NOW [a]the Philistines fought against Israel: and
the men of Israel fled from before the Philis-
tines, and fell down ‖slain in mount [b]Gilboa.
2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul
and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [c]Jona-
than, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons.
3 And [d]the battle went sore against Saul, and the
†archers †hit him; and he was sore wounded of
the archers.
4 [e]Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw
thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest
[f]these uncircumcised come and thrust me through,
and ‖abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not:

[g]for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [h]fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to [i]publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 [k]And they put his armour in the house of [l]Ashtaroth: and [m]they fastened his body to the wall of [n]Beth-shan.

11 ¶ [o]And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 [p]All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [q]burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [r]buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and [s]fasted seven days.

Before CHRIST about 1056. — g 2 Sam. 1. 14. h 2 Sam. 1. 10. — i 2 Sam. 1. 20. k ch. 21. 9. l Judg. 2. 13. m 2 Sam. 21. 12. n Josh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. o ch. 11. 3, 9, 11. ‖ Or, *concerning him.* p See ch. 11. 1,—11. q Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10. r 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13, 14. s Gen. 50. 10.

The SECOND Book of SAMUEL,

Otherwise called The SECOND Book of the KINGS.

[268] **CHAPTER 1**

David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a]the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, [b]a man came out of the camp from Saul [c]with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon [d]mount Gilboa, behold, [e]Saul leaned upon his spear; and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and [f]slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [g]rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, [h]How wast thou not [i]afraid to [k]stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And [l]David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, [m]Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for [n]thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son:

18 ([o]Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [p]in the book ‖ of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: [q]how are the mighty fallen!

20 [r]Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest [s]the daughters of [t]the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye [u]mountains of Gilboa, [x]*let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* [y]anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, [z]the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were [a]stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: [b]thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 [c]How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

[269] **CHAPTER 2**

David goeth to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.

AND it came to pass after this, that David [a]inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any

Before CHRIST 1056. — a 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26. b ch. 4. 10. c 1 Sam. 4. 12. † Heb. *What was, &c.* 1 Sam. 4. 16. d 1 Sam. 31. 1. e See 1 Sam. 31. 2, 3, 4. † Heb. *Behold me.* ‖ Or, *my coat of mail, or, my embroidered coat hindereth me, that my, &c.* f Judg. 9. 54. g ch. 3. 31. & 13. 31. a Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1056. — h Num. 12. 8. i 1 Sam. 31. 4. k 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 26. 9. Ps. 105. 15. l ch. 4. 10, 12. m 1 Sam. 26. 9. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33, 37. n ver. 10. Luke 19. 22. o 1 Sam. 31. 3. p Josh. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *of the upright.* q ver. 27. r 1 Sam. 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23. s See Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. t 1 Sam. 31. 4. u 1 Sam. 31. 1. x So Judg. 5. 23. Job 3. 3, 4. Jer. 20. 14. y 1 Sam. 10. 1. z 1 Sam. 18. 4. ‖ Or, *sweet.* a Judg. 14. 18. b 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 19. 2. & 20. 17, 41. & 23. 16. c ver. 19.

of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto
him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go
up? And he said, Unto [b] Hebron.
2 So David went up thither, and his [c] two wives
also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's
wife the Carmelite.
3 And [d] his men that *were* with him did David
bring up, every man with his household: and they
dwelt in the cities of Hebron.
4 [e] And the men of Judah came, and there they
anointed David king over the house of Judah. And
they told David, saying, *That* [f] the men of Jabesh-
gilead *were they* that buried Saul.
5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of
Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [g] Blessed *be* ye
of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto
your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.
6 And now [h] the LORD shew kindness and truth
unto you: and I also will requite you this kind-
ness, because ye have done this thing.
7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened,
and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead,
and also the house of Judah have anointed me king
over them.
8 ¶ But [i] Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Saul's
host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought
him over to Mahanaim;
9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over
the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim,
and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.
10 Ish-bosheth, Saul's son *was* forty years old
when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned
two years: but the house of Judah followed David.
11 And [k] the † time that David was king in Heb-
ron, over the house of Judah, was seven years and
six months.
12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants
of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Ma-
hanaim to [l] Gibeon.
13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants
of David went out, and met † together by [m] the pool of
Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side
of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool.
14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men
now arise, and play before us. And Joab said,
Let them arise.
15 Then there arose, and went over by number,
twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth
the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.
16 And they caught every one his fellow by the
head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side: so
they fell down together: wherefore that place was
called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.
17 And there was a very sore battle that day;
and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, be-
fore the servants of David.
18 ¶ And there were [n] three sons of Zeruiah there,
Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [o] *as*
light † of foot † [p] as a wild roe.
19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in
going he turned not to the right hand nor to the
left † from following Abner.
20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said,
Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.
21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy
right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of
the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But
Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

Before CHRIST 1056.
b 1 Sam. 30. 31. ver. 11. ch. 5. 1, 3. 1 Kings 2. 11.
c 1 Sam. 30. 5.
d 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. & 30. 1. 1 Chron. 12. 1.
e ver. 11. ch. 5. 5.
f 1 Sam. 31. 11, 13.
g Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.
h 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.
† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*
i 1 Sam. 14. 50.
† Heb. *the host which was Saul's.*
‖ Or, *Esh-baal.* 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.
1055.
k ch. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11.
† Heb. *number of days.*
l Josh. 18. 25.
† Heb. *them together.*
m Jer. 41. 12.
‖ That is, *The field of strong men.*
n 1 Chron. 2. 16.
o 1 Chron. 12. 8.
† Heb. *of his feet.*
† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*
p Ps. 18. 33. Cant. 2. 17. & 8. 14.
† Heb. *from after Abner.*
‖ Or, *spoil.* Judg. 14. 19.

Before CHRIST about 1053.
q ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.
r ver. 14. Prov. 17. 14.
† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away.*
a 1 Chron. 3. 1,—4.
b 1 Sam. 25. 43.
‖ Or, *Daniel,* 1 Chron. 3. 1.
c 1 Sam. 27. 8. ch. 13. 37.
d 1 Kings 1. 5.
e ch. 21. 8, 10.
f ch. 16. 21.
g Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee
aside from following me: wherefore should I smite
thee to the ground? how then should I hold up
my face to Joab thy brother?
23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore
Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him
[q] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind
him; and he fell down there, and died in the same
place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to
the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.
24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner:
and the sun went down when they were come to
the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the
way of the wilderness of Gibeon.
25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered
themselves together after Abner, and became one
troop, and stood on the top of an hill.
26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall
the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that
it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long
shall it be then ere thou bid the people return
from following their brethren?
27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [r] thou
hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people
had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.
28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people
stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither
fought they any more.
29 And Abner and his men walked all that night
through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went
through all Bith-ron, and they came to Mahanaim.
30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and
when he had gathered all the people together, there
lacked of David's servants nineteen men, and Asahel.
31 But the servants of David had smitten of
Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred
and threescore men died.
32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him
in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-
lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and
they came to Hebron at break of day.

[270]
CHAPTER 3

During the war David still waxeth stronger.

NOW there was long war between the house of
Saul and the house of David: but David waxed
stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed
weaker and weaker.
2 ¶ And [a] unto David were sons born in Hebron:
and his first-born was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess;
3 And his second, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of
Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son
of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of [c] Geshur;
4 And the fourth, [d] Adonijah the son of Haggith;
and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;
5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah, David's
wife. These were born to David in Hebron.
6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war be-
tween the house of Saul and the house of David, that
Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.
7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was*
[e] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said
to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [f] gone in unto my
father's concubine?
8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of
Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [g] a dog's head, which
against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the
house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his

friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand
of David, that thou chargest me to-day with a fault
concerning this woman?
9 [h]So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [i]as
the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;
10 To translate the kingdom from the house of
Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel
and over Judah, [k]from Dan even to Beer-sheba.
11 And he could not answer Abner a word
again, because he feared him.
12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his
behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make
thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be*
with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.
13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league
with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that
is, [l]Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first
bring [m]Michal, Saul's daughter, when thou comest
to see my face.
14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth,
Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal,
which I espoused to me, [n]for an hundred foreskins
of the Philistines.
15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her*
husband, *even* from [o]Phaltiel the son of Laish.
16 And her husband went with her † along weep-
ing behind her to [p]Bahurim. Then said Abner
unto him, Go, return. And he returned.
17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the
elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in
times past *to be* king over you:
18 Now then do *it:* [q]for the LORD hath spoken of
David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I
will save my people Israel out of the hand of the
Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.
19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [r]Benja-
min: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of
David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and
that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.
20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and
twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and
the men that *were* with him, a feast.
21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and
go, and [s]will gather all Israel unto my lord the king,
that they may make a league with thee, and that thou
mayest [t]reign over all that thine heart desireth. And
David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.
22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab
came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great
spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in
Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was
gone in peace.
23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with
him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the
son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him
away, and he is gone in peace.
24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What
hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee;
why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is
quite gone?
25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he
came to deceive thee, and to know [u]thy going out
and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.
26 And when Joab was come out from David, he
sent messengers after Abner, which brought him
again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.
27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron,
Joab [w]took him aside in the gate to speak with him

Before CHRIST about 1053.
h Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.
i 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 1 Chron. 12. 23.
k Judg. 20. 1. ch. 17. 11. 1 Kings 4. 25.
1048.
† Heb. saying.
l So Gen. 43. 3.
m 1 Sam. 18. 20.
n 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.
o 1 Sam. 25. 44. Phalti.
† Heb. going and weeping.
p ch. 19. 16.
† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.
q ver. 9.
r 1 Chron. 12. 29.
s ver. 10, 12.
t 1 Kings 11. 37.
u 1 Sam. 29. 6. Isa. 37. 28.
w 1 Kings 2. 5. So ch. 20. 9, 10.

Before CHRIST about 1048.
|| Or, peaceably.
x ch. 4. 6.
y ch. 2. 23.
z Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9. 1 Kings 2. 31.
† Heb. bloods.
a 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
† Heb. be cut off.
b Lev. 15. 2.
c ch. 2. 23.
d Josh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2, 11.
e Gen. 37. 34.
† Heb. bed.
f ch. 13. 12, 13.
† Heb. children of iniquity.
g ch. 12. 17. Jer. 16. 7.
h Ruth 1. 17.
i ch. 1. 12.
† Heb. was good in their eyes.
† Heb. tender.
k ch. 19. 7.
l See ch. 19. 13. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Ps. 28. 4. & 62. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
a Ezra 4. 4. Isa. 13. 7.
b Matt. 2. 3.
† Heb. second.
c Josh. 18. 25.
d Neh. 11. 33.
e ch. 9. 3.
f 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
|| Or, Meribbaal, 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
g ch. 2. 23.

|| quietly, and smote him there [x]under the fifth *rib*
that he died, for the blood of [y]Asahel his brother.
28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said,
[z]I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD
for ever from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:
29 [a]Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all
his father's house; and let there not † fail from the
house of Joab one [b]that hath an issue, or that is a
leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on
the sword, or that lacketh bread.
30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner,
because he had slain their brother [c]Asahel at Gibeon
in the battle.
31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the
people that *were* with him, [d]Rend your clothes, and
[e]gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner.
And king David *himself* followed the † bier.
32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the
king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of
Abner; and all the people wept.
33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said,
Died Abner as a [f]fool dieth?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into
fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fell-
est thou. And all the people wept again over him.
35 And when all the people came [g]to cause David
to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware,
saying, [h]So do God to me, and more also, if I taste
bread or aught else, [i]till the sun be down.
36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it
† pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased
all the people.
37 For all the people and all Israel understood
that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner
the son of Ner.
38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye
not that there is a prince and a great man fallen
this day in Israel?
39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed
king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [k]*be* too
hard for me. [l]The LORD shall reward the doer of
evil according to his wickedness.

[271]
CHAPTER 4

Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth.

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was
dead in Hebron, [a]his hands were feeble, and
all the Israelites were [b]troubled.
2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains
of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the
name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a
Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [c]Bee-
roth also was reckoned to Benjamin:
3 And the Beerothites fled to [d]Gittaim, and were
sojourners there until this day.)
4 And [e]Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was*
lame of *his* feet: he was five years old when the
tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [f]out of Jezreel,
and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to
pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and be-
came lame: and his name *was* || Mephibosheth.
5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Re-
chab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat
of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on
a bed at noon.
6 And they came thither into the midst of the
house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat;
and they smote him [g]under the fifth *rib:* and Re-
chab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on
his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and
slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head,
and gat them away through the plain all night.
8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto
David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the
head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy,
[h]which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged
my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.
9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah
his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite,
and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, [i]who hath
redeemed my soul out of all adversity,
10 When [k]one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is
dead, (†thinking to have brought good tidings,) I took
hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought*
that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:
11 How much more, when wicked men have slain
a righteous person in his own house upon his bed?
shall I not therefore now [l]require his blood of your
hand, and take you away from the earth?
12 And David [m]commanded his young men, and
they slew them, and cut off their hands and their
feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron.
But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried
it in the [n]sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

[272] CHAPTER 5

The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel.

THEN [a]came all the tribes of Israel to David
unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b]we
are thy bone and thy flesh.
2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over
us, [c]thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest
in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d]Thou shalt
feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain
over Israel.
3 [e]So all the elders of Israel came to the king to
Hebron; [f]and king David made a league with them
in Hebron [g]before the LORD: and they anointed
David king over Israel.
4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began
to reign, [h]*and* he reigned forty years.
5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i]seven years
and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty
and three years over all Israel and Judah.
6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k]to Jerusalem
unto [l]the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land:
which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take
away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come
in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.
7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of
Zion: [m]the same *is* the city of David.
8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth
up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the
lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [n]*he
shall be chief and captain.* ‖ Wherefore they said, The
blind and the lame shall not come into the house.
9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, [o]The
city of David. And David built round about from
Millo and inward.
10 And David †went on, and grew great, and
the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.
11 ¶ And [p]Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers
to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and †ma-
sons: and they built David an house.
12 And David perceived that the LORD had es-
tablished him king over Israel, and that he had
exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

Before CHRIST about 1048.

h 1 Sam. 19. 2, 10, 11. & 23. 15. & 25. 29.
i Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kings 1. 29. Ps. 31. 7.
k ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
l Gen. 9. 5, 6.
m ch. 1. 15.
n ch. 3. 32.
a 1 Chron. 11. 1. & 12. 23.
b Gen. 29. 14.
c 1 Sam. 18. 13.
d 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Ps. 78. 71. See ch. 7. 7.
e 1 Chron. 11. 3.
f 2 Kings 11. 17.
g Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.
h 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.
i ch. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.
k Judg. 1. 21.
l Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *saying David shall not, &c.*
m ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.
n 1 Chron. 11. 6,—9.
‖ Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*
o ver. 7.
† Heb. *went going and growing.*
about 1043.
p 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1.
† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

Before CHRIST about 1048.

q Deut. 17. 17. 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.
r 1 Chron. 3. 5. & 14. 4.
‖ Or, *Shimea,* 1 Chron. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Elishama,* 1 Chron. 3. 6.
‖ Or, *Beeliada,* 1 Chron. 14. 7.
s 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.
1047.
t ch. 23. 14.
u Josh. 15. 8. Isa. 17. 5.
x ch. 2. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8.
y Isa. 28. 21.
‖ That is, *The plain of breaches*
z Deut. 7. 5, 25. 1 Chron. 14. 12.
‖ Or, *took them away.*
a 1 Chron. 14. 13.
b ver. 19.
c So 2 Kings 7. 6.
d Judg. 4. 14.
e 1 Chron. 14. 16, *Gibeon.*
f Josh. 16. 10.
1042.
a 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *Baalah,* that is, *Kirjath-jearim.* Josh. 15. 9, 60.
‖ Or, *at which the name, even the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon*
b 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
† Heb. *made to ride.*
c See Num. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
d 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
e 1 Chron. 13. 9, he is called *Chidon.*
f See Num. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *stumbled.*
g 1 Sam. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *rashness.*

13 ¶ And [q]David took *him* more concubines and
wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from
Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters
born to David.
14 And [r]these *be* the names of those that were
born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and
Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,
15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and
Japhia,
16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.
17 ¶ [s]But when the Philistines heard that they
had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philis-
tines came up to seek David; and David heard
of it, [t]and went down to the hold.
18 The Philistines also came and spread them-
selves in [u]the valley of Rephaim.
19 And David [x]inquired of the LORD, saying,
Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver
them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto
David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the
Philistines into thine hand.
20 And David came to [y]Baal-perazim, and David
smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken
forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach
of waters. Therefore he called the name of that
place ‖ Baal-perazim.
21 And there they left their images, and David
and his men [z]‖ burned them.
22 ¶ [a]And the Philistines came up yet again, and
spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
23 And when [b]David inquired of the LORD, he
said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass
behind them, and come upon them over against the
mulberry-trees.
24 And let it be, when thou [c]hearest the sound of
a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then
thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [d]shall the LORD go
out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
25 And David did so as the LORD had commanded
him; and smote the Philistines from [e]Geba until
thou come to [f]Gazer.

[273] CHAPTER 6

David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen
men of Israel, thirty thousand.
2 And [a]David arose, and went with all the people
that *were* with him from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring
up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is
called by the name of The LORD of hosts [b]that
dwelleth *between* the cherubims.
3 And they †set the ark of God [c]upon a new
cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab
that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the
sons of Abinadab drave the new cart.
4 And they brought it out of [d]the house of Abi-
nadab, which *was* at Gibeah, †accompanying the
ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.
5 And David and all the house of Israel played
before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made
of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and
on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
6 ¶ And when they came to [e]Nachon's thresh-
ing-floor, Uzzah [f]put forth *his hand* to the ark of
God, and took hold of it: for the oxen ‖ shook *it.*
7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against
Uzzah, and [g]God smote him there for *his* ‖ error;
and there he died by the ark of God.
8 And David was displeased, because the LORD

had †made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h]David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i]the Gittite.

11 [k]And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD [l]blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

12 ¶And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [m]So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when [n]they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [o]oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [p]danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [q]with a linen ephod.

15 [r]So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [s]as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶[t]And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [u]his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had †pitched for it: and David [x]offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, [y]he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 [z]And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶[a]Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who [b]uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [c]vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [d]which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [e]unto the day of her death.

[274] CHAPTER 7

David's prayer and thanksgiving.

AND it came to pass, [a]when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies,

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b]an house of cedar, [c]but the ark of God dwelleth within [d]curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [e]in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

Before CHRIST 1042.

† Heb. *broken.* ‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.* h Ps. 119. 120. See Luke 5. 8, 9. i 1 Chron. 13. 13. k 1 Chron. 13. 14. l Gen. 30. 27. & 39. 5. m 1 Chron. 15. 25. n Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15. o See 1 Kings 8. 5. 1 Chron. 15. 26. p See Ex. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11. q 1 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chron. 15. 27. r 1 Chron. 15. 28. s 1 Chron. 15. 29. t 1 Chron. 16. 1. u 1 Chron. 15. 1. Ps. 132. 8. † Heb. *stretched.* x 1 Kings 8. 5, 62, 63. y 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2. z 1 Chron. 16. 3. about 1042. a Ps. 30, title. b ver. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 19. 24. c Judg. 9. 4. ‖ Or, *openly.* d 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28. ‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my servants.* e See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isa. 22. 14. Matt. 1. 25. 1042. a 1 Chron. 17. 1, &c. b ch. 5. 11. c See Acts 7. 46. d Ex. 26. 1. & 40. 21. e 1 Kings 8. 17, 18. 1 Chron. 22. 7. & 28. 2.

Before CHRIST 1042.

† Heb. *to my servant, to David.* f See 1 Kings 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3. g 1 Kings 8. 16. h Ex. 40. 18, 19, 34. i Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14. ‖ 1 Chron. 17. 6, *any of the judges.* k ch. 5. 2. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Matt. 2. 6. Acts 20. 28. l 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Ps. 78. 70. † Heb. *from after.* m 1 Sam. 18. 14. ch. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14. n 1 Sam. 31. 6. Ps. 89. 23. † Heb. *from thy face.* o Gen. 12. 2. p Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15. q Ps. 89. 22. r Judg. 2. 14, 15, 16. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Ps. 106. 42. s ver. 1. t Ex. 1. 21. ver. 27. 1 Kings 11. 38. u 1 Kings 2. 1. x Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kings 1. 21. Acts 13. 36. y 1 Kings 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11. z 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6. a ver. 16. Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37. b Ps. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5. c Ps. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33. d 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28. & 16. 14. 1 Kings 11. 13, 34. e ver. 13. Ps. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34. f Gen. 32. 10. g ver. 12, 13. h Isa. 55. 8. † Heb. *law.* i Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 139. 1. k 1 Chron. 16. 25. 2 Chron. 2. 5. Ps. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6. l Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isa. 45. 5, 18, 22. m Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.

4 ¶And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell †my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [g]since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in [h]a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have [i]walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [k]to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l]I took thee from the sheep-cote, †from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And [m]I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, [n]and have cut off all thine enemies †out of thy sight, and have made thee [o]a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will [p]plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [q]neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more as beforetime.

11 And as [r]since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have [s]caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee [t]that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶And [u]when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [x]shalt sleep with thy fathers, [y]I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

►13 [z]He shall build an house for my name, and I will [a]stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [b]I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [c]If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, [d]as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

►16 And [e]thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, [f]Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; [g]but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. [h]And *is* this the †manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, [i]knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore [k]thou art great, O Lord GOD: for [l]*there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And [m]what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land,

before [n]thy people which thou redeemedst to thee
from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?
24 For [o]thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people
Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [p]and thou,
LORD, art become their God.
25 And now, O Lord GOD, the word that thou hast
spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his
house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.
26 And let thy name be magnified for ever,
saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel:
and let the house of thy servant David be esta-
blished before thee.
27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel,
hast †revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build
thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found
in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.
28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God,
and [q]thy words be true, and thou hast promised
this goodness unto thy servant:
29 Therefore now †let it please thee to bless the
house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever
before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*:
and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant
be blessed [r]for ever.

[275] CHAPTER 8

David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.

AND [a]after this it came to pass, that David
smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and
David took ‖Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the
Philistines.
2 And [b]he smote Moab, and measured them with
a line, casting them down to the ground; even with
two lines measured he to put to death, and with
one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites
[c]became David's servants, *and* [d]brought gifts.
3 ¶ David smote also ‖Hadadezer, the son of
Rehob, king of [e]Zobah, as he went to recover [f]his
border at the river Euphrates.
4 And David took ‖from him a thousand ‖*chariots*,
and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand
footmen: and David [g]houghed all the chariot-*horses*,
but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.
5 [h]And when the Syrians of Damascus came to
succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of
the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.
6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damas-
cus: and the Syrians [i]became servants to David,
and brought gifts. [k]And the LORD preserved David
whithersoever he went.
7 And David took [l]the shields of gold that were
on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to
Jerusalem.
8 And from ‖Betah, and from ‖Berothai, cities of
Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.
9 ¶ When ‖Toi king of Hamath heard that Da-
vid had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,
10 Then Toi sent [m]Joram his son unto king David,
to †salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought
against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer
†had wars with Toi.) And *Joram* †brought with him ves-
sels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:
11 Which also king David [n]did dedicate unto
the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had
dedicated of all nations which he subdued;
12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children
of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek,
and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king
of Zobah.

Before CHRIST 1042.

n Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
o Deut. 26. 18.
p Ps. 48.14.
† Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.
q John 17. 17.
† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*
r ch. 22.51
a 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*
b Num. 24. 17.
c ver. 6, & 14.
d Ps. 72.10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
‖ Or, *Hadarezer* 1 Chron. 18. 3.
e ch. 10. 6. Ps. 60, title.
f See Gen. 15. 18.
‖ Or, *of his.*
‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.
g Josh. 11. 6, 9.
h 1 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.
i ver. 2.
k ver. 14. ch. 7. 9.
l See 1 Kings 10. 16.
‖ Or, *Tibhath.*
‖ Or, *Chun,* 1 Chron. 18. 8.
‖ *Tou,* 1 Chron. 18. 9.
m 1 Chron. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*
† Heb. *ask him of peace.*
† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*
† Heb. *in his hand were.*
n 1 Kings 7. 51. 1 Chron. 18. 11. & 26.26.

Before CHRIST about 1040.

† Heb. *his smiting.*
o 2 Kings 14. 7.
p See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Ps. 60, title.
‖ Or, *slaying.*
q Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18.
r ver. 6.
s ch. 19. 13. & 20. 23. 1 Chron. 11. 6. & 18. 15.
t 1 Kings 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer, or, writer of chronicles.*
u 1 Chron. 24. 3.
‖ Or, *secretary.*
x 1 Chron. 18. 17.
y 1 Sam. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 20. 26.
a 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. Prov. 27. 10.
b ch. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.
c 1 Sam. 20. 14.
d ch. 4. 4.
e ch. 17. 27.
‖ Called, *Merib-baal* 1 Chron. 8. 34.
f ver. 1, 3.
g 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 16. 9.
h See ch. 16. 4. & 19. 29.
i ver. 7, 11, 13. ch. 19. 28.
k ch. 19. 17.
l 1 Chron. 8. 34.
m ver. 7, 10.
n ver. 3.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned
from †smiting of the Syrians in [o]the valley of salt,
[p]‖*being* eighteen thousand *men*.
14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout
all Edom put he garrisons, and [q]all they of Edom
became David's servants. [r]And the LORD preserved
David whithersoever he went.
15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David
executed judgment and justice unto all his people.
16 [s]And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host;
and [t]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖recorder;
17 And [u]Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahime-
lech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and
Seraiah *was* the ‖scribe;
18 [x]And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over*
both the [y]Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Da-
vid's sons were ‖chief rulers.

[276] CHAPTER 9

David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left
of the house of Saul, that I may [a]shew him
kindness for Jonathan's sake?
2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant
whose name *was* [b]Ziba. And when they had called
him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou
Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.
3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the
house of Saul, that I may shew [c]the kindness of
God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jona-
than hath yet a son, *which is* [d]lame on *his* feet.
4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And
Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house
of [e]Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.
5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out
of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from
Lo-debar.
6 Now when ‖Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan,
the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his
face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibo-
sheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!
7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: [f]for I
will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy
father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of
Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my
table continually.
8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy
servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [g]a dead
dog as I *am*?
9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant,
and said unto him, [h]I have given unto thy master's
son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.
10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy ser-
vants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt
bring in *the fruits* that thy master's son may have
food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son
[i]shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had
[k]fifteen sons and twenty servants.
11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to
all that my lord the king hath commanded his ser-
vant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibo-
sheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as
one of the king's sons.
12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [l]whose
name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house
of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.
13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: [m]for
he did eat continually at the king's table; and
[n]was lame on both his feet.

[277]
CHAPTER 10

David's messengers are sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash.

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a]king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b]*even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they [c]stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [d]the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of ‖ Ish-tob, twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of [e]the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and [f]the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 [g]Be of good courage, and let us [h]play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [i]the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond ‖ the river: and they came to Helam: and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

Before CHRIST about1037.

about1037. a 1 Chron. 19. 1, &c.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

b Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

c Gen. 34. 30. Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.

d ch. 8. 3, 5.

‖ Or, *the men of Tob*: See Judg. 11. 3, 5.

e ch. 23. 8.

f ver. 6.

g Deut. 31. 6.

h 1 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13.

i 1 Sam. 3. 18.

about1036.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

‖ Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.

Before CHRIST about 1036.

k 1 Chron. 19. 18, *footmen.*

l ch. 8. 6.

about1035

† Heb. *at the return of the year.* 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

a 1 Chron. 20. 1.

b Deut. 22. 8.

c Gen. 34. 2. Job 31. 1. Matt. 5. 28.

‖ Or, *Bathshuah* 1 Chron. 3. 5.

‖ Or, *Ammiel.*

d ch. 23. 39.

e Ps. 51, title. Jam. 1. 14.

‖ Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.*

f Lev. 15. 19 28. & 18. 19.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

g Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

h ch. 7. 2, 6.

i ch. 20. 6.

k Gen. 19. 33, 35.

l ver. 9.

m See 1 Kings 21. 8, 9.

† Heb. *strong.*

† Heb. *from after him.*

n ch. 12. 9.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [k]horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and [l]served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

[278]
CHAPTER 11

While Joab besiegeth Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.

AND it came to pass, † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a]David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, [b]and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he [c]saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [d]of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers and took her: and she came in unto him, and [e]he lay with her; (‖ for she was [f]purified from her uncleanness:) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and [g]wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, [h]The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and [i]my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *As* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [k]drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed [l]with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David [m]wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may [n]be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the

Before CHRIST about 1035.

city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he
knew that valiant men *were*.
17 And the men of the city went out, and fought
with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the
servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.
18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the
things concerning the war;
19 And charged the messenger, saying, When
thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the
war unto the king,
20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and
he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh
unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that
they would shoot from the wall?
21 Who smote [o]Abimelech the son of [p]Jerub-
besheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a mill-
stone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez?
why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy
servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.
22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and
shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.
23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely
the men prevailed against us, and came out unto
us into the field, and we were upon them even
unto the entering of the gate.
24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon
thy servants: and *some* of the king's servants be
dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.
25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus
shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † dis-
please thee, for the sword devoureth † one as well
as another: make thy battle more strong against the
city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.
26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah
her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.
27 And when the mourning was past, David sent
and fetched her to his house, and she [q]became his
wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David
had done † displeased the LORD.

o Judg. 9. 53. p Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal*. † Heb. *be evil in thine eyes*. † Heb. *so and such*. q ch. 12. 9. † Heb. *was evil in the eyes of*.

[279] CHAPTER 12

Nathan's parable of the ewe-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge.

about 1034.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And
[a]he came unto him, and [b]said unto him, There
were two men in one city; the one rich, and the
other poor.
2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and
herds:
3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little
ewe-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up:
and it grew up together with him, and with his
children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank
of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was
unto him as a daughter.
4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man,
and he spared to take of his own flock and of his
own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was
come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and
dressed it for the man that was come to him.
5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against
the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth,
the man that hath done this *thing* ‖ shall surely die.
6 And he shall restore the lamb [c]four-fold, because
he did this thing, and because he had no pity.
7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the
man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d]anoint-
ed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out
of the hand of Saul;

a Ps. 51, title. b See ch. 14. 5, &c. 1 Kings 20. 35,—41. Isa. 5. 3. † Heb. *morsel*. ‖ Or, is *worthy to die*, or, is *a son of death*. 1 Sam. 26. 16. c Ex. 22.1. Luke 19. 8. d 1 Sam. 16. 13.

Before CHRIST about 1034.

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy
master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the
house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been*
too little, I would moreover have given unto thee
such and such things.
9 [e]Wherefore hast thou [f]despised the command-
ment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? [g]thou hast
killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast
taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him
with the sword of the children of Ammon.
10 Now therefore [h]the sword shall never depart
from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and
hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.
11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up
evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will
[i]take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them*
unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives
in the sight of this sun.
12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [k]but I will do this
thing before all Israel, and before the sun.
13 [l]And David said unto Nathan, [m]I have sinned
against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David,
The LORD also hath [n]put away thy sin; thou shalt
not die.
14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast
given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [p]to
blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee
shall surely die.
15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And
the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare
unto David, and it was very sick.
16 David therefore besought God for the child;
and David † fasted, and went in, and [q]lay all night
upon the earth.
17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to
him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would
not, neither did he eat bread with them.
18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the
child died. And the servants of David feared to tell
him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold,
while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and
he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then
† vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?
19 But when David saw that his servants whis-
pered, David perceived that the child was dead:
therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child
dead? and they said, He is dead.
20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed,
and [r]anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and
came into the house of the LORD, and [s]worshipped:
then he came to his own house; and when he re-
quired, they set bread before him, and he did eat.
21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing
is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep
for the child *while it was* alive; but when the child
was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.
22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I
fasted, and wept: [t]for I said, Who can tell *whether*
God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?
23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast?
can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but
[u]he shall not return to me.
24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife,
and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [x]she
bare a son, and [y]he called his name Solomon: and
the LORD loved him.
25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet;
and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

e See 1 Sam. 15. 19. f Num. 15. 31. g ch. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27. h Amos 7.9 i Deut. 28. 30. ch. 16. 22. k ch. 16.22. l See 1 Sam. 15. 24. m ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Ps. 32. 5. & 51. 4. Prov. 28. 13. n ch. 24. 10. Ps. 32. 1. Job 7. 21. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4. p Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24. † Heb. *fasted a fast*. q ch. 13. 31 † Heb. *do hurt*. r Ruth 3.3. s Job 1. 20. t See Isa. 38. 1, 5. Jonah 3. 9. u Job 7. 8, 9, 10. 1033. x Matt. 1. 6. y 1 Chron. 22. 9. ‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord*.

26 ¶ And [z]Joab fought against [a]Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and †it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [b]And he took their king's crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones,) and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city †in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 1033. — z 1 Chron. 20. 1. — a Deut. 3. 11. — † Heb. *my name be called upon it.* — b 1 Chron. 20. 2. — † Heb. *very great.*

[280]
CHAPTER 13

Amnon feigning himself sick, ravisheth Tamar.

AND it came to pass after this, [a]that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* [b]Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and †Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, [c]the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtle man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, †lean †from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and [d]make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took ‖flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him: but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [e]Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [f]took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not †force me; for [g]†no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this [h]folly.

about 1032. — a ch. 3. 2, 3. — b 1 Chron. 3. 9. — † Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.* — c See 1 Sam. 16. 9. — † Heb. *thin.* — † Heb. *morning by morning* — d Gen. 18. 6. — ‖ Or, *paste.* — e Gen. 45. 1. — f Gen. 39. 12. — † Heb. *humble me.* Gen. 34. 2. — g Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17. — † Heb. *it ought not so to be done.* — h Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 19. 23. & 20. 6.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; [i]for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, [k]forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her †exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* [l]a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [m]ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [n]laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath †Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; †regard not this thing. So Tamar remained †desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 ¶ And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon [o]neither good nor bad: for Absalom [p]hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom [q]had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers: let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's [r]heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not; ‖have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be †valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man †gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [s]tare his garments, and [t]lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

Before CHRIST about 1032. — i See Lev. 18. 9, 11. — k Deut. 22. 25. See ch. 12. 11. — † Heb. *with great hatred greatly.* — l Gen. 37. 3. Judg. 5. 30. Ps. 45. 14. — m Josh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2. Job 2. 12. — n Jer. 2. 37. — † Heb. *Aminon.* — † Heb. *set not thy heart.* — † Heb. *and desolate.* — o Gen. 24. 50. & 31. 24. — p Lev. 19. 17, 18. — 1030. — q See Gen. 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36. — r Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. Ruth 3. 7. 1 Sam. 25. 36. Esth. 1. 10. Ps. 104. 15. — ‖ Or, *will you not, since I have commanded you?* — Josh. 1. 9. — † Heb. *sons of valour.* — † Heb. *rode.* — s ch. 1. 11. — t ch. 12. 16.

32 And [u]Jonadab, the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the †appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore [x]let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 [y]But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: †as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept †very sore.

37 ¶But Absalom fled, and went to [z]Talmai, the son of ‖Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to [a]Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was [b]comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

[281] CHAPTER 14

Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [a]toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to [b]Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [c]and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab [d]put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [e]fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, †[f]Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [g]I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* †none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, [h]the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder †upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [i]the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [k]and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *aught* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, †that thou wouldest not suffer [l]the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [m]*As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

Before CHRIST 1030.

u ver. 3
† Heb. *mouth.*
‖ Or, *settled.*
x ch. 19.19.
y ver. 38.
† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*
† Heb. *with a great weeping, greatly.*
1030.
z ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *Ammihur.*
a ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8.
‖ Or, *was consumed.* Ps. 84. 2.
b Gen. 38. 12.
1027.
a ch. 13. 39.
b 2 Chron. 11. 6.
c See Ruth 3. 3.
d ver. 19. Ex. 4. 15.
e 1 Sam. 20. 41. ch. 1. 2.
† Heb. *Save.*
f See 2 Kings 6. 26, 28.
g See ch. 12. 1.
† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*
h Num. 35. 19. Deut. 19. 12.
† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*
i Gen. 27. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 24. Matt. 27. 25.
k ch. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kings 2. 33.
† Heb. *that the revengers of blood do not multiply to destroy.*
l Num. 35. 19.
m 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

Before CHRIST 1027.

n Judg. 20. 2.
o ch. 13. 37, 38.
p Job 34. 15. Heb. 9. 27.
‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*
q Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.
† Heb. *for rest.*
r ver. 20. ch. 19. 27.
† Heb. *to hear.*
s ver. 3.
t ver. 17. ch. 19. 27.
† Heb. *blessed.*
‖ Or, *thy.*
u ch. 13. 37.
x Gen. 43. 3. ch. 3. 13.
† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*
y Isa. 1. 6.
z See ch. 18. 18.
a ver. 24.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against [n]the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again [o]his banished.

14 For we [p]must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; ‖neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [q]devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be †comfortable: for [r]as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king †to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [s]he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [t]according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and †thanked the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖his servant.

23 So Joab arose [u]and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him [x]not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶†But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [y]from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it;* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it;) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And [z]unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, [a]and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent

him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is †near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [b]kissed Absalom.

[282] CHAPTER 15

Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.

AND [a]it came to pass after this, that Absalom [b]prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy †came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖*there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, [c]Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: [d]so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶And it came to pass [e]after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 [f]For thy servant [g]vowed a vow [h]while I abode in Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [i]called; and they went [k]in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, [l]David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from [m]Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people [n]increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [p]flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and †bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall †appoint.

16 And [q]the king went forth, and all his household †after him. And the king left [r]ten women *which were* concubines to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; [s]and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶Then said the king to [t]Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day †make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go [u]whither I may; return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, [x]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the [y]wilderness.

24 ¶And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, [z]bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he [a]will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no [b]delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, [c]let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [d]seer? return into the city in peace, and [e]your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, [f]I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, †and wept as he went up, and [g]had his head covered, and he went [h]barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him [i]covered every man his head, and they went up, [k]weeping as they went up.

31 ¶And *one* told David, saying, [l]Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [m]turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶And it came to pass, that *when* David was

Before CHRIST 1027. — † Heb. *near my place.* — 1025. — b Gen. 33. 4. & 45. 15. Luke 15. 20. — 1024. a ch. 12. 11. b 1 Kings 1. 5 — † Heb. *to come.* — ‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward. — c Judg. 9. 29. — d Rom. 16. 18. — 1023. e 1 Sam. 16. 1. — f 1 Sam. 16. 2. g Gen. 28. 20, 21. h ch. 13. 38. — i 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5. k Gen. 20. 5. — l Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 12, 13, 14. m Josh. 15. 51. n Ps. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST 1023. — o ver. 6. Judg. 9. 3. p ch. 19. 9. Ps. 3, title. — † Heb. *thrust.* — † Heb. *choose.* q Ps. 3, title. — † Heb. *at his feet.* r ch. 16. 21, 22. — s ch. 8. 18. — t ch. 18. 2. — † Heb. *make thee wander in going.* u 1 Sam. 23. 13. x Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24. — ‖ Called, John 18. 1, *Cedron.* y ch. 16. 2. — z Num. 4. 15. — a Ps. 43. 3. — b Num. 14. 8. 2 Sam. 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. 2 Chron. 9. 8. Isa. 62. 4. c 1 Sam. 3. 18. d 1 Sam. 9. 9. e See ch. 17. 17. f ch. 17. 16. — † Heb. *going up and weeping.* g ch. 19. 4. Esth. 6. 12. h Isa. 20. 2, 4. i Jer. 14. 3, 4. k Ps. 126. 6. l Ps. 3. 1, 2. & 55. 12, &c. m ch. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.

come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the [n]Archite came to meet him [o]with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be [p]a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, [q]I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, *so will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, [r]thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there [s]with them their two sons, Ahimaaz, Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan, Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai, [t]David's friend came into the city, [u]and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

[283] CHAPTER 16

5 Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth from revenge.

AND [a]when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [b]Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [c]that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? [d]And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 [e]Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, †I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* [f]Shimei, the son of Gera: ‖he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou †bloody man, and thou [g]man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath [h]returned upon thee all [i]the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and †behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [k]dead dog [l]curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, [m]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because [n]the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. [o]Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, [p]my son, which [q]came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

Before CHRIST 1023.

n Josh. 16. 2. o ch. 1. 2. p ch. 19.35. q ch. 15. 19. r ch. 17. 15, 16. s ver. 27. t ch. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33. u ch. 16.15.

a ch. 15.30, 32. b ch. 9. 2. c ch. 15. 28. & 17. 29. d ch. 19.27. e Prov. 18. 13. † Heb. *I do obeisance.* f ch. 19. 16. 1 Kings 2. 8, 44. ‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.* † Heb. *man of blood.* g Deut. 13. 13. h Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33. i See ch. 1. 16. & 3. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12. † Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.* k 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8. l Ex. 22. 28. m ch. 19.22. 1 Pet. 2. 23. n See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38. o Rom. 9. 20. p ch. 12.11. q Gen. 15. 4.

Before CHRIST 1023.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.* Gen. 29. 32. 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 25. 18. r Rom. 8. 28. † Heb. *dusted him with dust.* s ch. 15. 37. t ch. 15. 37. † Heb. *Let the king live.* u ch. 19.25. Prov. 17. 17. x ch. 15.34. y ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3. z Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. a ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 13. b ch. 12. 11, 12. † Heb. *word.* c ch. 15. 12.

a See Deut. 25. 18. ch. 16. 14. b Zech. 13. 7. † Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.* 1 Sam. 18. 20. † Heb. *what is in his mouth.* † Heb. *word.* † Heb. *counselled.* † Heb. *bitter of soul.* Judg. 18. 25. c Hos. 13. 8. † Heb. *fallen.*

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖†affliction, and that the LORD will [r]requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and †cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶And [s]Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [t]David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, †God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? [u]why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [x]whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's [y]concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou [z]art abhorred of thy father: then shall [a]the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines [b]in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had inquired at the †oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel [c]both with David and with Absalom.

[284] CHAPTER 17

Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's.

MOREOVER, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [a]weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will [b]smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying †pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise †what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his †saying? if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath †given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* †chafed in their minds, as [c]a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be †overthrown at the first, that whosoever hear-

eth it will say, There is a slaughter among the
people that follow Absalom.
10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as
the heart of a lion, shall utterly [d]melt: for all Israel
knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they*
which *be* with him *are* valiant men.
11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally
gathered unto thee, [e]from Dan even to Beer-sheba,
[f]as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and
† that thou go to battle in thine own person.
12 So shall we come upon him in some place
where he shall be found, and we will light upon
him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him
and of all the men that *are* with him there shall
not be left so much as one.
13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then
shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will
draw it into the river, until there be not one small
stone found there.
14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said,
The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the
counsel of Ahithophel. For [g]the LORD had † appoint-
ed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the
intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.
15 ¶ [h]Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abia-
thar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel
counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel: and thus
and thus have I counselled.
16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David,
saying, Lodge not this night [i]in the plains of the wil-
derness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be
swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.
17 [k]Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [l]stayed by [m]En-
rogel; (for they might not be seen to come into the
city;) and a wench went and told them; and they
went and told king David.
18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absa-
lom: but they went both of them away quickly, and
came to a man's house [n]in Bahurim, which had a
well in his court; whither they went down.
19 And [o]the woman took and spread a covering
over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn
thereon; and the thing was not known.
20 And when Absalom's servants came to the
woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz
and Jonathan? And [p]the woman said unto them,
They be gone over the brook of water. And when
they had sought and could not find *them*, they re-
turned to Jerusalem.
21 And it came to pass, after they were departed,
that they came up out of the well, and went and
told king David, and said unto David, [q]Arise, and
pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahitho-
phel counselled against you.
22 Then David arose, and all the people that
were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by
the morning light there lacked not one of them that
was not gone over Jordan.
23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel
was not followed, † he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and
gat him home to his house, to [r]his city, and † put his
household in order, and [s]hanged himself, and died,
and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.
24 Then David came to [t]Mahanaim. And Ab-
salom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of
Israel with him.
25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the
host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's

Before CHRIST 1023.

d Josh. 2. 11
e Judg. 20. 1
f Gen. 22. 17.
† Heb. *that thy face, or, presence go, &c.*
g ch. 15. 31, 34.
† Heb. *commanded.*
h ch. 15. 35.
i ch. 15. 28.
k ch. 15. 27, 36.
l Josh. 2. 4, &c.
m Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16.
n ch. 16. 5.
o See Josh. 2. 6.
p See Ex. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4, 5.
q ver. 15, 16.
† Heb. *done.*
r ch. 15. 12.
† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.* 2 Kings 20. 1.
s Matt. 27. 5.
t Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26. ch. 2. 8.

Before CHRIST 1023.

‖ Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.*
u 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Abigal.*
‖ Or, *Jesse.* See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 16.
x See ch. 10. 1. & 12. 30.
y ch. 9. 4.
z ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.
‖ Or, *cups.*
a ch. 16. 2.
a ch. 15. 19.
b ch. 21. 17.
† Heb. *set their heart on us.*
† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*
† Heb. *be to succour.*
c ver. 12.
d Josh. 17. 15, 18.
† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*
† Heb. *weigh upon my hand.*
e ver. 5.
† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

son whose name *was* ‖ Ithra, an Israelite, that went
in to [u]† Abigail the daughter of ‖ Nahash, sister to
Zeruiah, Joab's mother.
26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land
of Gilead.
27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come
to Mahanaim, that [x]Shobi the son of Nahash of
Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [y]Machir the
son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [z]Barzillai the
Gileadite of Rogelim,
28 Brought beds, and ‖ basins, and earthen ves-
sels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched
corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,
29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese
of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with
him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry,
and weary, and thirsty, [a]in the wilderness.

[285] CHAPTER 18

Absalom, hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab.

AND David numbered the people that *were* with
him, and set captains of thousands and cap-
tains of hundreds over them.
2 And David sent forth a third part of the people
under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the
hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother,
[a]and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite.
And the king said unto the people, I will surely go
forth with you myself also.
3 [b]But the people answered, Thou shalt not go
forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us;
neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now
thou art † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now
it is better that thou † succour us out of the city.
4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth
you best I will do. And the king stood by the
gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds
and by thousands.
5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai
and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the
young man, *even* with Absalom. [c]And all the people
heard when the king gave all the captains charge
concerning Absalom.
6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against
Israel; and the battle was in the [d]wood of Ephraim;
7 Where the people of Israel were slain before
the servants of David, and there was there a great
slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.
8 For the battle was there scattered over the face
of all the country: and the wood † devoured more
people that day than the sword devoured.
9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David.
And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went
under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head
caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up be-
tween the heaven and the earth; and the mule that
was under him went away.
10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and
said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.
11 And Joab said unto the man that told him,
And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou
not smite him there to the ground? and I would
have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.
12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should
† receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand,
yet would I not put forth mine hand against the
king's son: [e]for in our hearing the king charged
thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, † Beware that
none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [f]laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [g]the king's dale: for he said, [h]I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and [i]the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Methinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

Before CHRIST 1023.

† Heb. *before thee.*
† Heb. *heart.*
f Josh. 7. 26
g Gen. 14. 17.
h See ch. 14. 27.
† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*
† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*
† Heb. *be what may.*
‖ Or, *convenient.*
i 2 Kings 9. 17.
† Heb. *I see the running.*
‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.*
† Heb. *Peace.*
† Heb. *shut up.*
† Heb. *Is there peace?*
† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

Before CHRIST 1023.

k ch. 19. 4.
† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.*
a ver. 32.
b ch. 15. 30.
c ch. 18. 33.
† Heb. *By loving, &c.*
† Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*
† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants,* Gen. 34. 3.
d ch. 15. 14.
† Heb. *are ye silent?*
e ch. 5. 1.
f ch. 17. 25.
g Ruth 1. 17.
h Judg. 20. 1.
i Josh. 5. 9.
k ch. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [k]O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

[286] CHAPTER 19

Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [a]into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king [b]covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c]O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines: and now he is [d]fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [e]my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 [f]And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [g]God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [h]even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [i]Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [k]Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite,

which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [l]Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do †what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, [m]Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [n]that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should [o]take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned; therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all [p]the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he [q]cursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, [r]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [s]shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore [t]the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And [u]Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, [x]Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [y]he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [z]but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but †dead men before my lord the king: [a]yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [b]Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [c]he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, †How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

Before CHRIST 1023.
l ch. 9. 2, 10. & 16. 1, 2.
† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*
m 1 Sam. 22. 15.
n ch. 16. 5, 6, &c.
o ch. 13. 33.
p See ch. 16. 5.
q Ex. 22. 28.
r ch. 16. 10.
s 1 Sam. 11. 13.
t 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.
u ch. 9. 6.
x ch. 16. 17.
y ch. 16. 3.
z ch. 14. 17, 20.
† Heb. *men of death,* 1 Sam. 26. 16.
a ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.
b 1 Kings 2. 7.
c ch. 17. 27.
† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

Before CHRIST 1023.
d Ps. 90. 10.
e 1 Kings 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17.
† Heb. *choose.*
f Gen. 31. 55.
† Heb. *Chimhan.*
g ver. 15.
h ver. 12.
† Heb. *set us at light.*
i See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.
about 1022.
a ch. 19. 43.
b 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.
c ch. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.
† Heb. *a house of ward.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*
d ch. 19. 13.
† Heb. *Call.*

35 I *am* this day [d]fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother: but behold thy servant [e]Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt †require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [f]kissed Barzillai, and blessed him: and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and †Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and [g]have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [h]near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye †despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [i]the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

[287] CHAPTER 20

By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a]We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b]every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [c]concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in †ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were †shut up unto the day of their death, †living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d]†Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom:

Before CHRIST about 1022.

take thou [e]the lord's servants and pursue after him,
lest he get him fenced cities, and †escape us.
7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and
the [f]Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the
mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to
pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.
8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is*
in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's
garment that he had put on was girded unto him,
and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his
loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth
it fell out.
9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health,
my brother? [g]And Joab took Amasa by the beard
with the right hand to kiss him.
10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was*
in Joab's hand: so [h]he smote him therewith [i]in the fifth
rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and †struck
him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai
his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.
11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and
said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for
David, *let him go* after Joab.
12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of
the highway. And when the man saw that all the
people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-
way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when
he saw that every one that came by him stood still.
13 When he was removed out of the highway,
all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after
Sheba the son of Bichri.
14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of
Israel unto [k]Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the
Berites: and they were gathered together, and
went also after him.
15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of
Beth-maachah, and they [l]cast up a bank against the
city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that
were with Joab †battered the wall, to throw it down.
16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city,
Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near
hither, that I may speak with thee.
17 And when he was come near unto her, the
woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I
am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words
of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.
18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to
speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask
counsel at Abel: and so they ended *the matter.*
19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faith-
ful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a
mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up [m]the
inheritance of the LORD?
20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be
it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.
21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount
Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri †by name, hath
lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against
David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the
city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his
head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.
22 Then the woman went unto all the people [n]in
her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba
the son of Bichri and cast *it* out to Joab. And he
blew a trumpet, and they †retired from the city,
every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Je-
rusalem unto the king.
23 ¶ Now [o]Joab *was* over all the host of Israel:

e ch. 11. 11. 1 Kings 1. 33.
† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*
f ch. 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38.
g Matt. 26. 49. Luke 22. 47.
h 1 Kings 2. 5.
i ch. 2. 23.
† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*
k 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.
l 2 Kings 19. 32.
‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*
† Heb. *marred to throw down.*
‖ Or *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end:* See Deut. 20. 11.
m 1 Sam. 26. 19. ch. 21. 3.
† Heb. *by his name.*
n Eccl. 9. 14, 15.
† Heb. *were scattered.*
o ch. 8. 16, 18.

Before CHRIST 1021.

p 1 Kings 4. 6.
q ch. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.*
r ch. 8. 17. 1 Kings 4. 4.
s ch. 23. 38.
‖ Or, *a prince.* Gen. 41. 45. Ex. 2. 16. ch. 8. 18.
1021.
† Heb. *sought the face, &c.* See Num. 27. 21.
a Josh. 9. 3, 15, 16, 17.
b ch. 20. 19.
‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.*
‖ Or, *cut us off.*
c 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.
d 1 Sam. 10. 24.
‖ Or, *chosen of the LORD.*
e 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.
f ch. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *Michal's sister.*
† Heb. *bare to Adriel.* 1 Sam. 18. 19.
1019.
g ch. 6. 17.
h ver. 8. ch. 3. 7.
i See Deut. 21. 23.
k 1 Sam. 31. 11, 12, 13.
l 1 Sam. 31. 10.
m Josh. 18. 28.

and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Che-
rethites, and over the Pelethites:
24 And Adoram *was* [p]over the tribute: and [q]Je-
hoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:
25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and [r]Zadok and Abi-
athar *were* the priests:
26 [s]And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler
about David.

[288]

CHAPTER 21

The three years' famine for the Gibeonites cease.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David
three years, year after year; and David †in-
quired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It*
is for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he
slew the Gibeonites.
2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said
unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the
children of Israel, but [a]of the remnant of the Amo-
rites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto
them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to
the children of Israel and Judah.)
3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites,
What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I
make the atonement, that ye may bless [b]the in-
heritance of the LORD?
4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will
have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house;
neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And
he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.
5 And they answered the king, The man that
consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we
should be destroyed from remaining in any of the
coasts of Israel,
6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto
us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD [c]in
Gibeah of Saul, [d]‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And
the king said, I will give *them.*
7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of
Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of [e]the LORD's
oath that *was* between them, between David and
Jonathan the son of Saul.
8 But the king took the two sons of [f]Rizpah the
daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni
and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ‖ Michal
the daughter of Saul, whom she †brought up for
Adriel, the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:
9 And he delivered them into the hands of the
Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill [g]be-
fore the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and
were put to death in the days of harvest, in the
first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.
10 ¶ And [h]Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sack-
cloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, [i]from the
beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them
out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to
rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.
11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daugh-
ter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.
12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul
and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of
[k]Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street
of Beth-shan, where the [l]Philistines had hanged them,
when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:
13 And he brought up from thence the bones of
Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son: and they
gathered the bones of them that were hanged.
14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son
buried they in the country of Benjamin in [m]Zelah, in

the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [n]God was entreated for the land.
15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again
with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.
16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the
giant, the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.
17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured
him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [o]Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [p] † light of Israel.
18 [q]And it came to pass after this, that there
was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then [r]Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.
19 And there was again a battle in Gob with
the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ‖ Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew [s]*the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.
20 And [t]there was yet a battle in Gath, where was
a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.
21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the
son of [u]Shimeah the brother of David slew him.
22 [x]These four were born to the giant in Gath,
and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Before CHRIST 1019.

[n] So Josh. 7. 26. ch. 24. 25. about 1018.
‖ Or, *Rapha.* † Heb. *the staff, or, the head.*
[o] ch. 18. 3. [p] 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. Ps. 132. 17. † Heb. *candle, or, lamp.* [q] 1 Chron. 20. 4. [r] 1 Chron. 11. 29. ‖ Or, *Sippai.* ‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ Or, *Jair.* [s] See 1 Chron. 20. 5. [t] 1 Chron. 20. 6. ‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ Or, *reproached.* 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26. [u] 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.* [x] 1 Chron. 20. 8.

[289]

CHAPTER 22

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance and manifold blessings.

AND David [a]spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had [b]delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:
2 And he said, [c]The LORD *is* my rock, and my
fortress, and my deliverer;
3 The God of my rock; [d]in him will I trust: *he*
is my [e]shield, and the [f]horn of my salvation, my high [g]tower, and my [h]refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.
4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be
praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me, the
floods of † ungodly men made me afraid;
6 The ‖ [i]sorrows of hell compassed me about;
the snares of death prevented me;
7 In my distress [k]I called upon the LORD, and
cried to my God: and he did [l]hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.
8 Then [m]the earth shook and trembled: [n]the
foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.
9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils,
and [o]fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
10 He [p]bowed the heavens also, and came down;
and [q]darkness *was* under his feet.
11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and
he was seen [r]upon the wings of the wind.
12 And he made [s]darkness pavilions round about
him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

[a] Ex. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. [b] Ps. 18, title, & Ps. 34. 19. [c] Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 18. 2, &c. & 31. 3. & 71. 3. & 91. 2. & 144. 2. [d] Heb. 2. 13. [e] Gen. 15. 1. [f] Luke 1. 69. [g] Prov. 18. 10. [h] Ps. 9. 9. & 14. 6. & 59. 16. & 71. 7. Jer. 16. 19. ‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.* ‖ Or, *cords.* [i] Ps. 116. 3. [k] Ps. 116. 4. & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2. [l] Ex. 3. 7. Ps. 34. 6, 15, 17. [m] Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 77. 18. & 97. 4. [n] Job 26. 11. † Heb. *by.* [o] Ps. 97. 3. Hab. 3. 5. Heb. 12. 29. [p] Ps. 144. 5. Isa. 64. 1. [q] Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kings 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2. [r] Ps. 104. 3. [s] ver. 10. Ps. 97. 2. † Heb. *binding of waters.*

Before CHRIST 1018.

[t] ver. 9. [u] Judg. 5. 20. Ps. 29. 3. Isa. 30. 30. [x] Deut. 32. 23. Ps. 7. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11. [y] Ex. 15. 8. Nah. 1. 4. Matt. 8. 26. ‖ Or, *anger.* [z] Ps. 144. 7. ‖ Or, *great.* [a] ver. 1. [b] Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5. [c] ch. 15. 26. Ps. 22. 8. [d] ver. 25. 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kings 8. 32. Ps. 7. 8. [e] Ps. 24. 4. [f] Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 119. 3. & 128. 1. [g] Deut. 7. 12. Ps. 119. 30, 102. [h] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. Job 1. 1. † Heb. *to him.* [i] ver. 21. † Heb. *before his eyes.* [k] Matt. 5. 7. [l] Lev. 26. 23. ‖ Or, *wrestle.* Ps. 18. 26. [m] Ex. 3. 7, 8. Ps. 72. 12, 13. [n] Job 40. 11, 12. Isa. 2. 11, 12, 17. Dan. 4. 37. ‖ Or, *candle.* Job 29. 3. Ps. 27. 1. ‖ Or, *broken a troop.* [o] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3. [p] Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. ‖ Or, *refined.* [q] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isa. 45. 5, 6. [r] Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 27. 1. & 28. 7, 8. & 31. 4. Isa. 12. 2. † Heb. *riddeth, or, looseth.* [s] Heb. 13. 21. [t] Deut. 18. 13. Job 22. 3. Ps. 101. 2, 6. & 119. 1. † Heb. *equalleth.* [u] ch. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19. [x] Deut. 32. 13. Isa. 33. 16. & 58. 14. [y] Ps. 144. 1. † Heb. *for the war.* † Heb. *multiplied me.* [z] Prov. 4. 12. † Heb. *ankles.* [a] Mal. 4. 3. [b] Ps. 18. 32, 39. [c] Ps. 44. 5. † Heb. *caused to bow.*

13 Through the brightness before him were [t]coals
of fire kindled.
14 The LORD [u]thundered from heaven, and the
Most High uttered his voice.
15 And he sent out [x]arrows, and scattered them;
lightning, and discomfited them.
16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the
foundations of the world were discovered, at the [y]rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his ‖ nostrils.
17 [z]He sent from above, he took me; he drew
me out of ‖ many waters:
18 [a]He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and*
from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.
19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity:
but the LORD was my stay.
20 [b]He brought me forth also into a large place:
he delivered me, because he [c]delighted in me.
21 [d]The LORD rewarded me according to my
righteousness: according to the [e]cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
22 For I have [f]kept the ways of the LORD, and
have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 For all his [g]judgments *were* before me: and
as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.
24 I was also [h]upright † before him, and have
kept myself from mine iniquity.
25 Therefore [i]the LORD hath recompensed me
according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.
26 With [k]the merciful thou wilt shew thyself
merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.
27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;
and [l]with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thyself unsavoury.
28 And the [m]afflicted people thou wilt save: but
thine eyes *are* upon [n]the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.
29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the
LORD will lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop:
by my God have I leaped over a wall.
31 *As for* God, [o]his way *is* perfect; [p]the word of
the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.
32 For [q]who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is*
a rock, save our God?
33 God *is* my [r]strength *and* power: and he
† [s]maketh my way [t]perfect.
34 He † maketh my feet [u]like hinds' *feet:* and
[x]setteth me upon my high places.
35 [y]He teacheth my hands † to war; so that a
bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy sal-
vation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.
37 Thou hast [z]enlarged my steps under me; so
that my † feet did not slip.
38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed
them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.
39 And I have consumed them, and wounded
them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen [a]under my feet.
40 For thou hast [b]girded me with strength to
battle: [c]them that rose up against me hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the [d]necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* [e]unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small [f]as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them [g]as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 [h]Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* [i]head of the heathen: [k]a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid [l]out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [m]rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that [n]bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the [o]violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [p]the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 [q]*He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his [r]anointed, unto David, and [s]to his seed for evermore.

[290]

CHAPTER 23

David in his last words professeth his faith in God's promises.

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David
the son of Jesse said, [a]and the man *who was*
raised up on high, [b]the anointed of the God of Jacob,
and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
2 [c]The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his
word *was* in my tongue.
►3 The God of Israel said, [d]the Rock of Israel
spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be*
just, ruling [e]in the fear of God.
►4 And [f]*he shall be* as the light of the morning
when the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds;
as the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by
clear shining after rain.
►5 Although my house *be* not so with God; [g]yet he
hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered
in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation,
and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.
6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as
thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken
with hands:
7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be
† fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they
shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.
8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom
David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat,
chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the
Eznite: ‖ *he lifted up his spear* against eight hun-
dred, † whom he slew at one time.
9 And after him *was* [h]Eleazar the son of Dodo
the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with
David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were
there gathered together to battle, and the men of
Israel were gone away:
10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his
hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword:
and the LORD wrought a great victory that day;
and the people returned after him only to spoil.
11 And after him *was* [i]Shammah the son of Agee
the Hararite. [k]And the Philistines were gathered to-
gether ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full
of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.
12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and
defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD
wrought a great victory.
13 And [l]‖ three of the thirty chief went down,
and came to David in the harvest-time unto [m]the
cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines
pitched in [n]the valley of Rephaim.
14 And David *was* then in an [o]hold, and the gar-
rison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.
15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one
would give me drink of the water of the well of
Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!
16 And the three mighty men brake through the
host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well
of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and
brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink
thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.
17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I
should do this: *is not this* [p]the blood of the men that
went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would
not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.
18 And [q]Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of
Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up
his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*,
and had the name among three.
19 Was he not most honourable of three? there-
fore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not
unto the *first* three.
20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of
a valiant man, of [r]Kabzeel, † who had done many
acts, [s]he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went
down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in
time of snow:
21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man:
and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he
went down to him with a staff, and plucked the
spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him
with his own spear.
22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,
and had the name among three mighty men.
23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty,
but he attained not to the *first* three. And David
set him [t]over his ‖ † guard.
24 [u]Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the
thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,
25 [x]Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,
26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the
Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hu-
shathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite,
Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children
of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks
of [y]Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Bar-
humite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of
Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of
Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the
Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gi-
lonite,

Before CHRIST 1018.

d Gen. 49. 8. Ex. 23. 27. Josh. 10. 24.
e Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
f 2 Kings 13. 7. Ps. 35. 5. Dan. 2. 35.
g Isa. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
h ch. 3. 1. & 5. 1. & 19. 9, 14. & 20. 1, 2, 22.
i Deut. 28. 13. ch. 8. 1,—14 Ps. 2. 8.
k Isa. 55. 5.
† Heb. *Sons of the stranger.*
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lie*: See Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
l Mic. 7. 17.
m Ps. 89. 26.
† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.* 1 Sam. 25. 39. ch. 18. 19, 31.
n Ps. 144. 2.
o Ps. 140. 1.
p Rom. 15. 9.
q Ps. 144. 10.
r Ps. 89. 20.
s ch. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 29.
a ch. 7. 8, 9. Ps. 78. 70, 71. & 89. 27.
b 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 20.
c 2 Pet. 1. 21.
d Deut. 32. 4, 31. ch. 22. 2, 32.
‖ Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.* Ps. 110. 2.
e Ex. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 19. 7. 9.
f Judg. 5. 31. Ps. 89. 3. Prov. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 5. See Ps. 110. 3.
g ch. 7. 15, 16. Ps. 89. 29. Isa. 55. 3.
† Heb. *filled.*
‖ Or, *Josheb-bassebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.*
‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
† Heb. *slain.*
h 1 Chron. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
i 1 Chron. 11. 27.

Before CHRIST 1018.

k See 1 Chron. 11. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *for foraging.*
l 1 Chron. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
m 1 Sam. 22. 1.
n ch. 5. 18.
o 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
p Lev. 17. 10.
q 1 Chron. 11. 20.
† Heb. *slain.*
r Josh. 15. 21.
† Heb. *great of acts.*
s Ex. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22.
† Heb. *lions of God.*
† Heb. *a man of countenance, or, sight*: called 1 Chron. 11. 23, *a man of great stature.*
‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*
t ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23.
‖ Or, *council.*
† Heb. *at his command.* 1 Sam. 22. 14.
u ch. 2. 18.
x See 1 Chron. 11. 27.
‖ Or, *valleys.* Deut. 1. 24.
y Judg. 2. 9.

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
38 [z]Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 [a]Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

[291]

CHAPTER 24

David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.

AND [a]again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖he moved David against them to say, [b]Go, number Israel and Judah.
2 For the king said to Joab, the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [c]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that [d]I may know the number of the people.
3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?
4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.
5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in [e]Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖river of Gad, and toward [f]Jazer:
6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to [g]Dan-jaan, and about to [h]Zidon,
7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.
8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.
9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: [i]and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.
10 ¶ And [k]David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, [l]I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have [m]done very foolishly.
11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [n]Gad, David's [o]seer, saying,
12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things;* choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.
13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [p]seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.
14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [q]for his mercies *are* ‖great; and [r]let me not fall into the hand of man.
15 ¶ So [s]the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.
16 [t]And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [u]the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of [x]Araunah the Jebusite.
17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, [y]I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.
18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, [z]Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of †Araunah the Jebusite.
19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.
20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.
21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? [a]And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that [b]the plague may be stayed from the people.
22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: [c]behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.
23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God [d]accept thee.
24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So [e]David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.
25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. [f]So the LORD was entreated for the land, and [g]the plague was stayed from Israel.

Before CHRIST 1017.

z ch. 20. 26. a ch. 11. 3, 6. 1017. a ch. 21. 1. ‖ *Satan,* See 1 Chron. 21. 1. Jam. 1. 13, 14. b 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24. ‖ Or, *Compass.* c Judg. 20. 1. d Jer. 17. 5. e Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 9, 16. ‖ Or, *valley.* f Num. 32. 1, 3. ‖ Or, *nether land newly inhabited.* g Josh. 19. 47 Judg. 18. 29. h Josh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28. i See 1 Chron. 21. 5. k 1 Sam. 24. 5. l ch. 12. 13. m 1 Sam. 13. 13. n 1 Sam. 22. 5. o 1 Sam. 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29. p See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

q Ps. 103. 8, 13, 14. & 119. 156. ‖ Or, *many.* r See Isa. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15. s 1 Chron. 21. 14. & 27. 24. t Ex. 12. 23. 1 Chron. 21. 15. u Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14. x 1 Chron. 21. 15, *Ornan:* See ver. 18. 2 Chron. 3. 1. y 1 Chron. 21. 17. z 1 Chron. 21. 18, &c. † Heb. *Araniah.* a See Gen. 23. 8,—16. b Num. 16. 48, 50. c 1 Kings 19. 21. d Ezek. 20. 40, 41. e See 1 Chron. 21. 24, 25. f ch. 21. 14. g ver. 21.

The FIRST Book of the KINGS,

Commonly called The THIRD Book of the KINGS.

[292]

CHAPTER 1

Solomon, by David's appointment, is anointed king.

NOW king David was old *and* †stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.
2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, †Let there be sought for my lord the king †a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her †cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.
3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a [a]Shunammite, and brought her to the king.
4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the

Before CHRIST 1015.

† Heb. *entered into days.* † Heb. *Let them seek.* † Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.* † Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.* a Josh. 19. 18.

king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [b]Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will †be king: and [c]he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him †at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man;* [d]and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And †he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [e]Abiathar the priest: and [f]they, †following Adonijah, helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [g]Shimei, and Rei, and [h]the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep, and oxen, and fat cattle, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [i]Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [k]Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and †confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, †What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, [l]thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 [m]And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [n]sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted †offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 [o]For he is gone down this day, and hath slain

Before CHRIST 1015.

b 2 Sam. 3. 4. † Heb. *reign.* c 2 Sam. 15. 1. † Heb. *from his days.* d 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2. † Heb. *his words were with Joab.* e 2 Sam. 20. 25. f ch. 2. 22, 28. † Heb. *helped after Adonijah.* g ch. 4. 18. h 2 Sam. 23. 8. ‖ Or, *the well Rogel.* 2 Sam. 17. 17. i 2 Sam. 3. 4. k 1 Chron. 22. 9. † Heb. *fill up.* † Heb. *What to thee?* l ver. 13, 30. m ver. 7, 8, 9, 25. n Deut. 31. 16. ch. 2. 10. † Heb. *sinners.* o ver. 19.

oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [p]†God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came †into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, [q]*As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 [r]Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [s]Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, [t]Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon †mine own mule, and bring him down to [u]Gihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [x]anoint him there king over Israel: and [y]blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 [z]As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and [a]make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [b]and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [c]oil out of the tabernacle, and [d]anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; [e]and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for [f]thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites,

Before CHRIST 1015.

p 1 Sam. 10. 24. † Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.* † Heb. *before the king.* q 2 Sam. 4. 9. r ver. 17. s Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4. t 2 Sam. 20. 6. † Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Esth. 6. 8. u 2 Chron. 32. 30. x 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 3, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. ch. 19. 16. 2 Kings 9. 3. & 11. 12. y 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kings 9. 13. & 11. 14. z Josh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Sam. 20. 13. a ver. 47. b 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 23. 20, —23. c Ex. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20. d 1 Chron. 29. 22. e 1 Sam. 10. 24. ‖ Or, *flutes.* f 2 Sam. 18. 27.

and they have caused him to ride upon the king's
mule:
45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet
have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are
come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang
again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.
46 And also Solomon [g]sitteth on the throne of
the kingdom.
47 And moreover the king's servants came to
bless our lord king David, saying, [h]God make the
name of Solomon better than thy name, and make
his throne greater than thy throne. [i]And the king
bowed himself upon the bed.
48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the
LORD God of Israel, which hath [k]given *one* to sit on
my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.
49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were
afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.
50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon,
and arose, and went, and [l]caught hold on the horns
of the altar.
51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold,
Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath
caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let
king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will
not slay his servant with the sword.
52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a
worthy man, [m]there shall not an hair of him fall to
the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him,
he shall die.
53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him
down from the altar. And he came and bowed
himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto
him, Go to thine house.

[293] CHAPTER 2

David, having given a charge to Solomon, dieth.

NOW [a]the days of David drew nigh that he should
die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,
2 [b]I go the way of all the earth: [c]be thou strong
therefore, and shew thyself a man;
3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to
walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his com-
mandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies,
as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou may-
est [d]‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whither-
soever thou turnest thyself.
4 That the LORD may [e]continue his word which
he spake concerning me, saying, [f]If thy children take
heed to their way, to [g]walk before me in truth, with
all their heart, and with all their soul, [h]there shall not
† fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.
5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son
of Zeruiah [i]did to me, *and* what he did to the two
captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [k]Abner the son
of Ner, and unto [l]Amasa the son of Jether, whom
he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and
put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about
his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.
6 Do therefore [m]according to thy wisdom, and let
not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.
7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [n]Barzillai
the Gileadite, and let them be of those that [o]eat at
thy table: for so [p]they came to me when I fled
because of Absalom thy brother.
8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee [q]Shimei the son
of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me
with a † grievous curse in the day when I went to
Mahanaim: but [r]he came down to meet me at Jor-

Before CHRIST 1015. g 1 Chron. 29. 23. h ver. 37. i Gen. 47. 31. k ch. 3. 6. Ps. 132. 11, 12. l ch. 2. 28. m 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34. a Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. b Josh. 23. 14. c Deut. 17. 19, 20. d Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 12, 13. ‖ Or, do wisely. 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 30. e 2 Sam. 7. 25. f Ps. 132. 12. g 2 Kings 20. 3. h 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. ch. 8. 25. † Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne. i 2 Sam. 3. 39. & 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 5, 6, 7. k 2 Sam. 3. 27. l 2 Sam. 20. 10. † Heb. put. m ver. 9. Prov. 20. 26. n 2 Sam. 19. 31, 38. o 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. & 19. 28. p 2 Sam. 17. 27. q 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Heb. strong. r 2 Sam. 19. 18.

dan, and [s]I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I
will not put thee to death with the sword.
9 Now therefore [t]hold him not guiltless: for
thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou ought-
est to do unto him; but his hoar head [u]bring thou
down to the grave with blood.
10 ¶ So [x]David slept with his fathers, and was
buried in [y]the city of David.
11 And the days that David [z]reigned over Israel
were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron,
and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.
12 ¶ [a]Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David
his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.
13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to
Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon: and she said,
[b]Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say
unto thee. And she said, Say on.
15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom
was [c]mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me,
that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned
about, and is become my brother's: for [d]it was his
from the LORD.
16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny
me not. And she said unto him, Say on.
17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solo-
mon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that
he give me [e]Abishag the Shunammite to wife.
18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for
thee unto the king.
19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon,
to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose
up to meet her, and [f]bowed himself unto her, and
sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set
for the king's mother; [g]and she sat on his right hand.
20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of
thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king
said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not
say thee nay.
21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite
be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.
22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his
mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunam-
mite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also;
for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for
[h]Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.
23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, say-
ing, [i]God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah
have not spoken this word against his own life.
24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath
established me, and set me on the throne of David
my father, and who hath made me an house, as he
[k]promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.
25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Be-
naiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him
that he died.
26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king,
Get thee to [l]Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou
art † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put
thee to death, [m]because thou barest the ark of the Lord
GOD before David my father, and because [n]thou hast
been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.
27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being
priest unto the LORD; that he might [o]fulfil the word
of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house
of Eli in Shiloh.
28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: (for Joab [p]had
turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after

Before CHRIST 1015. s 2 Sam. 19. 23. t Ex. 20. 7. Job 9. 28. u Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31. x ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. y 2 Sam. 5. 7. z 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27. a 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1. 1014. b 1 Sam. 16. 4, 5. c ch. 1. 5. d 1 Chron. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 6, 7. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 2. 21. † Heb. turn not away my face. Ps. 132. 10. e ch. 1. 3, 4. f Ex. 20. 12. g See Ps. 45. 9. h ch. 1. 7. i Ruth 1. 17. k 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10. 1014. l Josh. 21. 18. † Heb. a man of death. m 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29. n 1 Sam. 22. 20, 23. 2 Sam. 15. 24. o 1 Sam. 2. 31,—35. p ch. 1. 7.

Absalom;) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the
LORD, and [q]caught hold on the horns of the altar.
29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was
fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and behold,
he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.
30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the
LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come
forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here.
And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying,
Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.
31 And the king said unto him, [r]Do as he hath
said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [s]that thou
mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab
shed, from me, and from the house of my father.
32 And the LORD [t]shall return his blood upon his
own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [u]and
better than he, and slew them with the sword, my
father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [x]Abner the
son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [y]Amasa
the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.
33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the
head of Joab, and [z]upon the head of his seed for
ever: [a]but upon David, and upon his seed, and
upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be
peace for ever from the LORD.
34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and
fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in
his own house in the wilderness.
35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Je-
hoiada in his room over the host: and [b]Zadok the
priest did the king put in the room of [c]Abiathar.
36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [d]Shimei, and
said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and
dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.
37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest
out, and passest over [e]the brook Kidron, thou shalt
know for certain that thou shalt surely die: [f]thy
blood shall be upon thine own head.
38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying
is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy
servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many
days.
39 And it came to pass at the end of three years,
that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto
[g]Achish son of Maachah king of Gath: and they told
Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.
40 And Shimei arose and saddled his ass, and
went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and
Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.
41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had
gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.
42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and
said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the
LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a
certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest
abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die?
and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have
heard *is* good.
43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of
the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged
thee with?
44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou
knowest [h]all the wickedness which thine heart is
privy to, that thou didst to David my father:
therefore the LORD shall [i]return thy wickedness
upon thine own head;
45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and [k]the

Before CHRIST 1014.
q ch. 1. 50.
r Ex. 21. 14.
s Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13 & 21. 8, 9.
t Judg. 9. 24, 57. Ps. 7. 16.
u 2 Chron. 21. 13.
x 2 Sam. 3. 27.
y 2 Sam. 20. 10.
z 2 Sam. 3. 29.
a Prov. 25. 5.
1014.
b Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chron. 6. 53. & 24. 3.
c ver. 27.
d 2 Sam. 16. 5. ver. 8.
e 2 Sam. 15. 23.
f Lev. 20. 9. Josh. 2. 29. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
1011.
g 1 Sam. 27. 2.
h 2 Sam. 16. 5.
i Ps. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19
k Prov. 25. 5.

Before CHRIST 1014.
l ver. 12. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
1014.
a ch. 7. 8. & 9. 24.
b 2 Sam. 5. 7.
c ch. 7. 1.
d ch. 6. 1.
e ch. 9. 15, 19.
f Lev. 17. 3, 4, 5. Deut. 12. 2, 4, 5. ch. 22. 43.
g Deut. 6. 5. & 30. 16, 20. Ps. 31. 23. Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 3.
h ver. 6, 14.
i 2 Chron. 1. 3.
k 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
l ch. 9. 2. 2 Chron. 1. 7.
m Num. 12. 6. Matt. 1. 20. & 2. 13, 19.
n 2 Chron. 1. 8, &c.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
o ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4. 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 15. 2.
p ch. 1. 48.
q 1 Chron. 29. 1.
r Num. 27. 17.
s Deut. 7. 6.
t Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5.
u 2 Chron. 1. 10. Prov. 2. 3,—9. James 1. 5.
† Heb. *hearing.*
x Ps. 72. 1, 2.
y Heb. 5. 14.
z Jam. 4. 3.
† Heb. *many days*
† Heb. *to hear.*
a 1 John 5. 14, 15.
b ch. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccl. 1. 16.
c Matt. 6. 33. Ephes. 3. 20.
d ch. 4. 21, 24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Prov. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *hath not been.*
e ch. 15. 5.
f Ps. 91. 16. Prov. 3. 2.
g So Gen. 41. 7.
h So Gen. 40. 20. ch. 8. 65. Esth. 1. 3. Dan. 5. 1. Mark 6. 21.
i Num. 27. 2.

throne of David shall be established before the
LORD for ever.
46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that
he died. And the [l]kingdom was established in the
hand of Solomon.

[294] CHAPTER 3

Solomon's judgment between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

AND [a]Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king
of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and
brought her into the [b]city of David, until he had made
an end of building his [c]own house, and [d]the house of
the LORD, and [e]the wall of Jerusalem round about.
2 [f]Only the people sacrificed in high places, be-
cause there was no house built unto the name of
the LORD, until those days.
3 And Solomon [g]loved the LORD, [h]walking in the
statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and
burnt incense in high places.
4 And [i]the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there;
[k]for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt-
offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.
5 ¶ [l]In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon
[m]in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I
shall give thee.
6 [n]And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy
servant David my father great ‖mercy, according as he
[o]walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness,
and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast
kept for him this great kindness, that thou [p]hast given
him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.
7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy
servant king instead of David my father: [q]and I *am*
but a little child: I know not *how* [r]to go out or
come in.
8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people
which thou [s]hast chosen, a great people, [t]that can-
not be numbered nor counted for multitude.
9 [u]Give therefore thy servant an †understanding
heart [x]to judge thy people, that I may [y]discern be-
tween good and bad: for who is able to judge this
thy so great a people?
10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solo-
mon had asked this thing.
11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast
asked this thing, and hast [z]not asked for thyself †long
life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast
asked the life of thine enemies: but hast asked for
thyself understanding †to discern judgment;
12 [a]Behold, I have done according to thy word:
[b]lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding
heart; so that there was none like thee before thee,
neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.
13 And I have also [c]given thee that which thou
hast not asked, both [d]riches, and honour: so that
there ‖shall not be any among the kings like unto
thee all thy days.
14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep
my statutes and my commandments, [e]as thy father
David did walk, then I will [f]lengthen thy days.
15 And Solomon [g]awoke; and behold, *it was* a
dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood be-
fore the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered
up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and
[h]made a feast to all his servants.
16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were*
harlots, unto the king, and [i]stood before him.
17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and

this woman dwell in one house; and I was de-
livered of a child with her in the house.
18 And it came to pass the third day after that
I was delivered, that this woman was delivered
also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger
with us in the house, save we two in the house.
19 And this woman's child died in the night;
because she overlaid it.
20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son
from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid
it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.
21 And when I arose in the morning to give my
child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had
considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my
son, which I did bear.
22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the
living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this
said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living
is my son. Thus they spake before the king.
23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son
that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead; and the other saith,
Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.
24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And
they brought a sword before the king.
25 And the king said, Divide the living child in
two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.
26 Then spake the woman whose the living child
was unto the king, for [k]her bowels †yearned upon
her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living
child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said,
Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.
27 Then the king answered and said, Give her
the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the
mother thereof.
28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which
the king had judged; and they feared the king:
for they saw that the [l]wisdom of God *was* †in him,
to do judgment.

[**295**]

CHAPTER 4

1 Solomon's princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.
2 And these *were* the princes which he had:
Azariah the son of Zadok the ‖priest;
3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖scribes;
[a]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖recorder.
4 And [b]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the
host: and Zadok and [c]Abiathar *were* the priests:
5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over [d]the
officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [e]princi-
pal officer, *and* [f]the king's friend:
6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and
[g]Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖tribute.
7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel,
which provided victuals for the king and his house-
hold: each man his month in a year made provision.
8 And these *are* their names: ‖The son of Hur,
in mount Ephraim:
9 ‖The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaal-
bim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:
10 ‖The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *per-
tained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:
11 ‖The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor;
which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:
12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained*
Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which
is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to
Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond
Jokneam:

Before CHRIST 1014.

k Gen. 43. 30. Isa. 49. 15. Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8. † Heb. *were hot.*
l ver. 9, 11, 12. † Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *the chief officer.*
‖ Or, *secretaries.*
a 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24. ‖ Or, *remembrancer.*
b ch. 2. 35.
c See ch. 2. 27.
d ver. 7.
e 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.
f 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
g ch. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *levy.*
‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*
‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*
‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*
‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*
h Num. 32. 41.
i Deut. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*
k Deut. 3. 8.
l Gen. 22. 17. ch. 3. 8. Prov. 14. 28.
m Ps. 72. 3, 7. Mic. 4. 4.
n 2 Chron. 9. 26. Ps. 72. 8.
o Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.
p Ps. 68. 29. & 72. 10, 11.
† Heb. *bread.*
† Heb. *cors.*
q Ps. 72. 11.
r 1 Chron. 22. 9.
s See Jer. 23. 6.
† Heb. *confidently.*
t Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.
u Judg. 20. 1.
x ch. 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
y See Deut. 17. 16.
z ver. 7.
‖ Or, *mules, or, swift beasts.* Esth. 8. 14. Mic. 1. 13.
a ch. 3. 12.
b Gen. 25. 6.
c See Acts 7. 22.
d ch. 3. 12.
e 1 Chron. 15. 19. Ps. 89, title.
f See 1 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 33. & 15. 19. Ps. 88, title.
g Prov. 1. 1. Eccl. 12. 9.
h Cant. 1. 1.
i ch. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1, 23.
a ver. 10. & 18. 2 Chron. 2. 3, *Huram.*

13 ‖The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him
pertained [h]the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh,
which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* [i]the re-
gion of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great
cities with walls and brazen bars:
14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖Mahanaim:
15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Bas-
math the daughter of Solomon to wife:
16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and
in Aloth:
17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:
18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin.
19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of
Gilead, *in* [k]the country of Sihon king of the Amo-
rites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the
only officer which *was* in the land.
20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, [l]as the sand
which *is* by the sea in multitude, [m]eating and drink-
ing, and making merry.
21 And [n]Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from
[o]the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto
the border of Egypt: [p]they brought presents, and
served Solomon all the days of his life.
22 ¶ And Solomon's †provision for one day was
thirty †measures of fine flour, and threescore mea-
sures of meal,
23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the
pastures, and an hundred sheep, besides harts, and
roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.
24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on
this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah,
over [q]all the kings on this side the river: and [r]he
had peace on all sides round about him.
25 And Judah and Israel [s]dwelt †safely, [t]every
man under his vine and under his fig-tree, [u]from
Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.
26 ¶ And [x]Solomon had forty thousand stalls of
[y]horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
27 And [z]those officers provided victual for king
Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solo-
mon's table, every man in his month: they lacked
nothing.
28 Barley also and straw for the horses and
‖dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the
officers* were, every man according to his charge.
29 ¶ And [a]God gave Solomon wisdom and under-
standing exceeding much, and largeness of heart,
even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.
30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom
of all the children [b]of the east country, and all [c]the
wisdom of Egypt.
31 For he was [d]wiser than all men; [e]than Ethan
the Ezrahite, [f]and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda,
the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations
round about.
32 And [g]he spake three thousand proverbs: and
his [h]songs were a thousand and five.
33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree
that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that spring-
eth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and
of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.
34 And [i]there came of all people to hear the
wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth,
which had heard of his wisdom.

[**296**]

CHAPTER 5

Hiram sendeth to congratulate Solomon.

AND [a]Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto
Solomon; for he had heard that they had

Before CHRIST 1014.

anointed him king in the room of his father: [b]for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And [c]Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, [d]for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [e]rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 [f]And behold, I †purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [g]as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me [h]cedar-trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt †appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have †considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: [i]and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt †appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [k]in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and fir-trees *according to* all his desire.

11 [l]And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand †measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [m]as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a †levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home. And [n]Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 [o]And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Besides the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* [p]hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders, and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ‖stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

[297] CHAPTER 6

The building of Solomon's temple.

AND [a]it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were

b 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9. c 2 Chron. 2. 3. d 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3. e ch. 4. 24. 2 Chron. 22. 9. f 2 Chron. 2. 4. † Heb. *say.* g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10. h 2 Chron. 2. 8, 10. † Heb. *say.* † Heb. *heard.* i 2 Chron. 2. 16. † Heb. *send.* k See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20. l See 2 Chron. 2. 10. † Heb. *cors.* m ch. 3. 12. † Heb. *tribute of men.* n ch. 4. 6. o ch. 9. 21. 2 Chron. 2. 17, 18. p 1 Chron. 22. 2. ‖ Or, *Giblites: as* Ezek. 27. 9. a 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2. 1012.

Before CHRIST 1012.

come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [b]he †began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And [c]the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made [d]‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖against the wall of the house he built [e]†chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple [f]and of the oracle: and he made †chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made †narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And [g]the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right †side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 [h]So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ‖with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i]if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k]which I spake unto David thy father:

13 And [l]I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not [m]forsake my people Israel.

14 [n]So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the [o]most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖knops and †open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with †pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

b Acts 7. 47. † Heb. *built.* c See Ezek. 41. 1, &c. d See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16. ‖ Or, *windows broad within, and narrow without: or, skewed and closed.* ‖ Or, *upon, or, joining to.* e See Ezek. 41. 6. † Heb. *floors.* f ver. 16, 19. 20, 21, 31. † Heb. *ribs.* † Heb. *narrowings, or, rebatements.* g See Deut. 27. 5, 6. ch. 5. 18. † Heb. *shoulder.* h ver. 14, 38. ‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the ceilings with cedar.* i ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4. k 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10. l Ex. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3. m Deut. 31. 6. n ver. 38. ‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c. and so ver.* 16. o Ex. 26. 33. Lev. 16. 2. ch. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 3. 8. Ezek. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3. ‖ Or, *gourds.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.* † Heb. *shut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with
pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of
gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.
22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold,
until he had finished all the house: also *p*the whole
altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.
23 ¶And within the oracle *q*he made two cheru-
bims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the che-
rub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub:
from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the
uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.
25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both
the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.
26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits,
and so *was it* of the other cherub.
27 And he set the cherubims within the inner
house: and *r*‖ they stretched forth the wings of the
cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the
one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched
the other wall; and their wings touched one another
in the midst of the house.
28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.
29 And he carved all the walls of the house
round about with carved figures of cherubims, and
palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.
30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with
gold, within and without.
31 ¶And for the entering of the oracle he made
doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* side-posts *were* ‖ a
fifth part *of the wall*.
32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive-tree; and
he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and
palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them*
with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims,
and upon the palm-trees.
33 So also made he for the door of the temple,
posts *of* olive-tree, ‖ a fourth part *of the wall*.
34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the *s*two
leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two
leaves of the other door *were* folding.
35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-
trees, and open flowers; and covered *them* with
gold, fitted upon the carved work.
36 ¶And he built the inner court with three
rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.
37 ¶*t*In the fourth year was the foundation of
the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:
38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul
(which *is* the eighth month) was the house finished
‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according
to all the fashion of it. So was he *u*seven years in
building it.

[298] CHAPTER 7

1 The building of Solomon's house, 2 of the house of Lebanon.

BUT Solomon was building his own house *a*thir-
teen years, and he finished all his house.
2 ¶He built also the house of the forest of Leba-
non; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and
the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height
thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pil-
lars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.
3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the
† beams that *lay* on forty-five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.
4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and
† light *was* against light *in* three ranks.
5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square with the
windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

Before CHRIST 1005.

p Ex. 30.1, 3, 6.
q Ex. 37.7, 8, 9. 2 Chron. 3. 10, 11, 12.
‖ Or, *oily*.
† Heb. *trees of oil*.
r Ex. 25.20. & 37. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings*.
† Heb. *openings of flowers*.
‖ Or, *five-square*.
‖ Or, *leaves of the doors*.
† Heb. *openings of flowers*.
‖ Or, *four-square*.
s Ezek. 41. 23, 24, 25.
t ver. 1.
‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*.
1005.
u Compare ver. 1.
1005. till 992.
a ch. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.
† Heb. *ribs*.
† Heb. *sight against sight*.
‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect*.

Before CHRIST 1005.

‖ Or, *according to them*.
‖ Or, *according to them*.
† Heb. *from floor to floor*.
b ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.
c John 10. 23. Acts 3. 11.
d 2 Chron. 4. 11, *Huram*: See ver. 40.
e 2 Chron. 2. 14.
† Heb. *the son of a widow woman*.
f 2 Chron. 4. 16.
g Ex. 31. 3. & 36. 1.
† Heb. *fashioned*.
h 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.
i See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.
k 2 Chron. 3. 17.
l ch. 6. 3.
‖ That is, *He shall establish*.
‖ That is, *In it is strength*.
m 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 4. 2. Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim*.
n 2 Chron. 4. 3.
o 2 Chron. 4. 4, 5. Jer. 52. 20.

6 ¶And he made a porch of pillars; the length
thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty
cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the
other pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.
7 ¶Then he made a porch for the throne where
he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and
it was covered with cedar † from one side of the
floor to the other.
8 ¶And his house where he dwelt *had* another
court within the porch, *which* was of the like work.
Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter,
*b*whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.
9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the
measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within
and without, even from the foundation unto the
coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.
10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even*
great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of
eight cubits.
11 And above *were* costly stones, after the mea-
sures of hewed stones, and cedars.
12 And the great court round about *was* with
three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar
beams, both for the inner court of the house of the
LORD, *c*and for the porch of the house.
13 ¶And king Solomon sent and fetched *d*Hiram
out of Tyre.
14 *e*He *was* † a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali,
and *f*his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass;
and *g*he was filled with wisdom, and understanding,
and cunning to work all works in brass. And he
came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.
15 For he † cast *h*two pillars of brass, of eighteen
cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did
compass either of them about.
16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass,
to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of
the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of
the other chapiter *was* five cubits:
17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of
chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the
top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and
seven for the other chapiter.
18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round
about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters
that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so
did he for the other chapiter.
19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the
pillars *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.
20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pome-
granates* also above, over against the belly which *was*
by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* *i*two
hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.
21 *k*And he set up the pillars in *l*the porch of the
temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called
the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left
pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.
22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work:
so was the work of the pillars finished.
23 ¶And he made *m*a molten sea, ten cubits
† from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all
about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of
thirty cubits did compass it round about.
24 And under the brim of it round about *there
were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, *n*compass-
ing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in
two rows, when it was cast.
25 It stood upon *o*twelve oxen, three looking

toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [p]two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and a half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four square, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* †*joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the †proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then [q]made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right †side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

40 ¶ And †Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [r]net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* †upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 [s]And the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* †bright brass.

46 [t]In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, †in the clay-ground between [u]Succoth and [x]Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed,* †because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass †found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: [y]the altar of gold, and [z]the table of gold, whereupon [a]the shewbread *was,*

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side,* and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the †censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place, and* for the doors of the house, *to wit,* of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the †things [b]which David his father had dedicated: *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

[299] CHAPTER 8

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple. 22 Solomon's prayer.

THEN [a]Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the †chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [b]that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c]out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [d]feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [e]and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [f]and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, [g]sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests [h]brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [i]his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place, even* [k]under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they [l]drew out the staves, that the †ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [m]*There was* nothing in the ark [n]save the two tables of stone, which Moses [o]put there at Horeb, ‖[p]when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place,* that the cloud [q]filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1005. — p See 2 Chron. 4. 5. — † Heb. *in the base.* — † Heb. *nakedness.* — q 2 Chron. 4. 6. — † Heb. *shoulder.* — † Heb. *Hiram:* See ver. 13. — r ver. 17, 18. — † Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.* — s Ex. 27. 3. 2 Chron. 4. 16.

Before CHRIST 1005. — † Heb. *made bright, or, scoured.* — t 2 Chron. 4. 17. — † Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.* — u Gen. 33. 17. — x Josh. 3. 16. — † Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.* — † Heb. *searched.* 1 Chron. 22. 14. — y Ex. 37. 25, &c. — z Ex. 37. 10, &c. — a Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, —8. — † Heb. *ash-pans.* — † Heb. *holy things of David.* — b 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1. — a 2 Chron. 5. 2, &c. — † Heb. *princes.* — b 2 Sam. 6. 17. — c 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16. — d Lev. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 7. 8. — 1004. — e Num. 4. 15. Deut. 31. 9. Josh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chron. 15. 14, 15. — f ch. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 1. 3. — g 1 Sam. 6. 13. — h 2 Sam. 6. 17. — i Ex. 26. 33, 34. ch. 6. 19. — k ch. 6. 27. — l Ex. 25. 14, 15. — † Heb. *heads.* — ‖ Or, *ark:* as 2 Chron. 5. 9. — m Ex. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2. — n Deut. 10. 5. Heb. 9. 4. — o Ex. 40. 20. — ‖ Or, *where.* — p Ex. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. ver. 21. — q Ex. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.

12 ¶ [r]Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that
he would dwell [s]in the thick darkness.
13 [t]I have surely built thee an house to dwell
in, [u]a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
14 And the king turned his face about, and
[x]blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the
congregation of Israel stood;
15 And he said, [y]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Is-
rael, which [z]spake with his mouth unto David my
father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,
16 [a]Since the day that I brought forth my people
Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the
tribes of Israel to build an house, that [b]my name
might be therein; but I chose [c]David to be over
my people Israel.
17 And [d]it was in the heart of David my father
to build an house for the name of the LORD God of
Israel.
18 [e]And the LORD said unto David my father,
Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto
my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.
19 Nevertheless, [f]thou shalt not build the house;
but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins,
he shall build the house unto my name.
20 And the LORD hath performed his word that
he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David
my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [g]as the
LORD promised, and have built an house for the
name of the LORD God of Israel.
21 And I have set there a place for the ark,
wherein *is* [h]the covenant of the LORD, which he
made with our fathers, when he brought them out
of the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [i]the altar of the
LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Is-
rael, and [k]spread forth his hands toward heaven:
23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, [m]*there is* no
God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath,
[n]who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants
that [o]walk before thee with all their heart:
24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my
father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also
with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine
hand, as *it is* this day.
25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep
with thy servant David my father that thou pro-
misedst him, saying [p]† There shall not fail thee a
man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so
that thy children take heed to their way, that they
walk before me as thou hast walked before me.
26 [q]And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I
pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy
servant David my father.
27 But [r]will God indeed dwell on the earth?
behold the heaven and [s]heaven of heavens cannot
contain thee; how much less this house that I have
builded?
28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy
servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God,
to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which
thy servant prayeth before thee to-day:
29 That thine eyes may be open toward this
house night and day, *even* toward the place of which
thou hast said, [t]My name shall be there: that thou
mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant
shall make [u]‖ toward this place.
30 [x]And hearken thou to the supplication of thy
servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall

Before CHRIST 1004.

r 2 Chron. 6. 1, &c. s Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11. & 97. 2. t 2 Sam. 7. 13. u Ps. 132. 14. x 2 Sam. 6. 18. y Luke 1. 68. z 2 Sam. 7. 5, 25. a 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5, &c. b ver. 29. Deut. 12. 11. c 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 28. 4. d 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. e 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9. f 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13. ch. 5. 3, 5. g 1 Chron. 28. 5, 6. h ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26. i 2 Chron. 6. 12, &c. k Ex. 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Isa. 1. 15. m Ex. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. n Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4. o Gen. 17. 1. ch. 3. 6. 2 Kings 20. 3. p ch. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. † Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.* † Heb. *only if.* q 2 Sam. 7. 25. r 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24. s 2 Cor. 12. 2. t Deut. 12. 11. u Dan. 6. 10. ‖ Or, *in this place.* x 2 Chron. 20. 9. Neh. 1. 6.

Before CHRIST 1004.

‖ Or, *in this place.* † Heb. *and he require an oath of him.* Lev. 5. 1. y Ex. 22. 11. z Deut. 25. 1. a Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. b Lev. 26. 39, 40. Neh. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *toward.* c Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23. d Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 94. 12. & 143. 8. e 1 Sam. 12. 23. f Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42, 52. 2 Chron. 20. 9. ‖ Or, *jurisdiction.* g 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. h Ps. 130. 4. i Deut. 3. 24. k 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 67. l Ps. 102. 15. † Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.* † Heb. *the way of the city.* ‖ Or, *right.* m 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10. n Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64. o Lev. 26. 40. † Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

pray ‖ toward this place: and hear thou in heaven
thy dwelling-place: and when thou hearest, forgive.
31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour,
† and [y]an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear,
and the oath come before thine altar in this house:
32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge
thy servants, [z]condemning the wicked, to bring his
way upon his head; and justifying the righteous,
to give him according to his righteousness.
33 ¶ [a]When thy people Israel be smitten down
before the enemy, because they have sinned against
thee, and [b]shall turn again to thee, and confess thy
name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee
‖ in this house:
34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin
of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the
land which thou gavest unto their fathers.
35 ¶ [c]When heaven is shut up, and there is no
rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they
pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and
turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:
36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin
of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou
[d]teach them [e]the good way wherein they should
walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast
given to thy people for an inheritance.
37 ¶ [f]If there be in the land famine, if there be
pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be
caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the
land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever
sickness *there be;*
38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made*
by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which
shall know every man the plague of his own heart,
and spread forth his hands toward this house:
39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place,
and forgive, and do, and give to every man accord-
ing to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for
thou, *even* thou only, [g]knowest the hearts of all the
children of men;)
40 [h]That they may fear thee all the days that they
live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.
41 Moreover, concerning a stranger, that *is* not
of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far coun-
try for thy name's sake;
42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of
thy [i]strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm;)
when he shall come and pray toward this house;
43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and
do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee
for: [k]that all people of the earth may know thy
name, to [l]fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and
that they may know that † this house which I have
builded is called by thy name.
44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their
enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and
shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which
thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have
built for thy name:
45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and
their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.
46 If they sin against thee, ([m]for *there is* no man that
sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deli-
ver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away
captives [n]unto the land of the enemy, far or near;
47 [o]*Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves in the land
whither they were carried captives, and repent, and
make supplication unto thee in the land of them that

carried them captives, [p]saying, We have sinned, and
have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;
48 And *so* [q]return unto thee with all their heart,
and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies
which led them away captive, and [r]pray unto thee
toward their land, which thou gavest unto their
fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the
house which I have built for thy name:
49 Then hear thou their prayer and their sup-
plication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and main-
tain their ‖ cause,
50 And forgive thy people that have sinned
against thee, and all their transgressions wherein
they have transgressed against thee, and [s]give them
compassion before them who carried them captive,
that they may have compassion on them:
51 For [t]they *be* thy people, and thine inherit-
ance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt,
[u]from the midst of the furnace of iron:
52 That thine eyes may be open unto the sup-
plication of thy servant, and unto the supplication
of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all
that they call for unto thee.
53 For thou didst separate them from among all
the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [x]as
thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant,
when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O
Lord GOD.
54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made
an end of praying all this prayer and supplication
unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of
the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his
hands spread up to heaven.
55 And he stood [y]and blessed all the congrega-
tion of Israel with a loud voice, saying,
56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto
his people Israel, according to all that he promised:
[z]there hath not †failed one word of all his good
promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses
his servant.
57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with
our fathers: [a]let him not leave us, nor forsake us:
58 That he may [b]incline our hearts unto him, to
walk in all his ways, and to keep his command-
ments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which
he commanded our fathers.
59 And let these my words wherewith I have
made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto
the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain
the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people
Israel †at all times, as the matter shall require:
60 [c]That all the people of the earth may know
that [d]the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.
61 Let your [e]heart therefore be perfect with
the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to
keep his commandments, as at this day.
62 ¶And [f]the king, and all Israel with him,
offered sacrifice before the LORD.
63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-of-
ferings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and
twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty
thousand sheep. So the king and all the children
of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.
64 [g]The same day did the king hallow the middle
of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD:
for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offer-
ings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because [h]the
brazen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little

Before CHRIST 1004.
p Neh. 1. 6. Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
q Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
r Dan. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *right.*
s Ezra 7. 6. Ps. 106. 46.
t Deut. 9. 29. Neh. 1. 10.
u Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.
x Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.
y 2 Sam. 6. 18.
z Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 45. & 23. 14.
† Heb. *fallen.*
a Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5.
b Ps. 119. 36.
† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*
c Josh. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19.
d Deut. 4. 35, 39.
e ch. 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kings 20. 3.
f 2 Chron. 7. 4, &c.
g 2 Chron. 7. 7.
h 2 Chron. 4. 1.

Before CHRIST about 992.
i ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34.
k Num. 34. 8. Josh. 13. 5. Judg. 3. 3. 2 Kings 14. 25.
l Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 5.
m 2 Chron. 7. 8.
n 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *thanked.*

to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings,
and the fat of the peace-offerings.
65 And at that time Solomon held [i]a feast, and
all Israel with him, a great congregation, from [k]the
entering in of Hamath unto [l]the river of Egypt,
before the LORD our God, [m]seven days and seven
days, *even* fourteen days.
66 [n]On the eighth day he sent the people away:
and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their
tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness
that the LORD had done for David his servant, and
for Israel his people.

[300] CHAPTER 9

God's covenant in a vision with Solomon.

AND [a]it came to pass, when Solomon had finished
the building of the house of the LORD, [b]and
the king's house, and [c]all Solomon's desire which
he was pleased to do,
2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second
time, [d]as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.
3 And the LORD said unto him, [e]I have heard
thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made
before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou
hast built, [f]to put my name there for ever; [g]and
mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
4 And if thou wilt [h]walk before me, [i]as David thy
father walked, in integrity of heart, and in upright-
ness, to do according to all that I have commanded
thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:
5 Then I will establish the throne of thy king-
dom upon Israel for ever, [k]as I promised to David
thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man
upon the throne of Israel.
6 [l]*But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye
or your children, and will not keep my command-
ments *and* my statutes which I have set before you,
but go and serve other gods, and worship them:
7 [m]Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which
I have given them; and this house which I have
hallowed [n]for my name, will I cast out of my sight;
[o]and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-word among
all people:
8 And [p]at this house, *which* is high, every one
that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall
hiss; and they shall say, [q]Why hath the LORD
done thus unto this land, and to this house?
9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook
the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers
out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon
other gods, and have worshipped them, and served
them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them
all this evil.
10 ¶And [r]it came to pass at the end of twenty
years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the
house of the LORD, and the king's house,
11 ([s]*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished
Solomon with cedar-trees and fir-trees, and with gold,
according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon
gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.
12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the
cities which Solomon had given him; and they
†pleased him not.
13 And he said, What cities *are* these which
thou hast given me, my brother? [t]And he called
them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.
14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents
of gold.
15 ¶And this *is* the reason of [u]the levy which king

about 992.
a 2 Chron. 7. 11, &c.
b ch. 7. 1.
c 2 Chron. 8. 6.
d ch. 3. 5.
e 2 Kings 20. 5. Ps. 10. 17.
f ch. 8. 29.
g Deut. 11. 12.
h Gen. 17. 1.
i ch. 11. 4, 6, 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.
k 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12.
l 2 Sam. 7. 14. 2 Chron. 7. 19, 20. Ps. 89. 30, &c.
m Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kings 17. 23. & 25. 21.
n Jer. 7. 14.
o Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 44. 14.
p 2 Chron. 7. 21.
q Deut. 29. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
r ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.
s 2 Chron. 8. 2.
† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*
t Josh. 19. 27.
‖ That is, *displeasing, or, dirty.*
u ch. 5. 13.

Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD,
and his own house, and [x]Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [y]Hazor, and [z]Megiddo, and [a]Gezer.
16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and
taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [b]and slain the
Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for*
a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.
17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [c]Beth-horon
the nether,
18 And [d]Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness,
in the land,
19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had,
and cities for [e]his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and †that which Solomon [f]desired to build in
Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of
his dominion.
20 [g]*And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites,
which *were* not of the children of Israel,
21 Their children [h]that were left after them in
the land, [i]whom the children of Israel also were
not able utterly to destroy, [k]upon those did Solomon
levy a tribute of [l]bond-service unto this day.
22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon
[m]make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and
his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and
rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.
23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were*
over Solomon's work, [n]five hundred and fifty, which
bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.
24 ¶But [o]Pharaoh's daughter came up out of
the city of David unto [p]her house which *Solomon*
had built for her: [q]then did he build Millo.
25 ¶[r]And three times in a year did Solomon
offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the
altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt
incense †upon the altar that *was* before the LORD.
So he finished the house.
26 ¶And [s]king Solomon made a navy of ships
in [t]Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the †shore
of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.
27 [u]And Hiram sent in the navy his servants,
shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the
servants of Solomon.
28 And they came to [x]Ophir, and fetched from
thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and
brought *it* to king Solomon.

[301] CHAPTER 10

The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.

AND when the [a]queen of Sheba heard of the fame
of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD,
she came [b]to prove him with hard questions.
2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great
train, with camels that bare spices, and very much
gold, and precious stones: and when she was come
to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was
in her heart.
3 And Solomon told her all her †questions:
there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which
he told her not.
4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,
5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of
his servants, and the †attendance of his ministers,
and their apparel, and his ‖cup-bearers, [c]and his
ascent by which he went up unto the house of the
LORD; there was no more spirit in her.
6 And she said to the king, It was a true †report that I heard in mine own land of thy ‖acts
and of thy wisdom.

Before CHRIST about 992.

x ver. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 9. about 992. y Josh. 19. 36. z Josh. 17. 11. a Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29. about 1014. b Josh. 16. 10. c Josh. 16. 3. & 21. 22. 2 Chron. 8. 5. d Josh. 19. 44. 2 Chron. 8. 4, 6, &c. e ch. 4. 26. † Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.* f ver. 1. g 2 Chron. 8. 7, &c. h Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1. i Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12. k Judg. 1. 28. l See Gen. 9. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 7. 57. & 11. 3. m Lev. 25. 39. n See 2 Chron. 8. 10. o ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11. p ch. 7. 8. q 2 Sam. 5. 9. ch. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5. r 2 Chron. 8. 12, 13, 16. † Heb. *upon it.* s 2 Chron. 8. 17, 18. t Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. ch. 22. 48. † Heb. *lip.* u ch. 10. 11. x Job 22. 24.

a 2 Chron. 9. 1, &c. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. b See Judg. 12. 12. Prov. 1. 6. † Heb. *words.* † Heb. *standing.* ‖ Or, *butlers.* c 1 Chron. 26. 16. † Heb. *word.*

Before CHRIST about 992.

‖ Or, *sayings.* † Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.* d Prov. 8. 34. e ch. 5. 7. f 2 Sam. 8. 15. Ps. 72. 2. Prov. 8. 15. g Ps. 72. 10, 15. h ch. 9. 27. ‖ 2 Chron. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11, *algum-trees.* i 2 Chron. 9. 11. ‖ Or, *rails.* † Heb. *a prop.* k 2 Chron. 9. 10. † Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.* l 2 Chron. 9. 24. Ps. 72. 10. ‖ Or, *captains.* m ch. 14. 26. n ch. 7. 2. o 2 Chron. 9. 17, &c. † Heb. *on the hinderpart thereof.* † Heb. *hands.* † Heb. *so.* p 2 Chron. 9. 20, &c. ‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.* q Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36. ‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.* r ch. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. † Heb. *sought the face of.* s ch. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25. t Deut. 17. 16.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I
came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the
half was not told me: †thy wisdom and prosperity
exceedeth the fame which I heard.
8 [d]Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that
hear thy wisdom.
9 [e]Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted
in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because
the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he
thee king, [f]to do judgment and justice.
10 And she [g]gave the king an hundred and
twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great
store, and precious stones: there came no more
such abundance of spices as these which the queen
of Sheba gave to king Solomon.
11 [h]And the navy also of Hiram, that brought
gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty
of ‖almug-trees, and precious stones.
12 [i]And the king made of the almug-trees ‖†pillars
for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house,
harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no
such [k]almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.
13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of
Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides
that which Solomon gave her †of his royal bounty.
So she turned and went to her own country, she
and her servants.
14 ¶Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and
six talents of gold,
15 Beside *that he had* of the merchant-men, and
of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and [l]of all the
kings of Arabia, and of the ‖governors of the country.
16 ¶And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold
went to one target.
17 And *he made* [m]three hundred shields *of* beaten
gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield: and the
king put them in the [n]house of the forest of Lebanon.
18 ¶[o]Moreover, the king made a great throne of
ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.
19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the
throne *was* round †behind: and *there were* †stays
on either side on the place of the seat, and two
lions stood beside the stays.
20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side
and on the other upon the six steps: there was not
†the like made in any kingdom.
21 ¶[p]And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were*
of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest
of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖none *were of* silver:
it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.
22 For the king had at sea a navy of [q]Tharshish
with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came
the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver,
‖ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
23 So [r]king Solomon exceeded all the kings of
the earth for riches and for wisdom.
24 ¶And all the earth †sought to Solomon, to
hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.
25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of
silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour,
and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.
26 ¶[s]And Solomon [t]gathered together chariots,
and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four

hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen,
whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and
with the king at Jerusalem.
27 [u]And the king †made silver *to be* in Jerusalem
as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the syca-
more-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.
28 ¶[x]†And Solomon had horses brought out of
Egypt, and [y]linen yarn: the king's merchants re-
ceived the linen yarn at a price.
29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt
for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for
an hundred and fifty: [z]and so for all the kings of
the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they
bring *them* out †by their means.

[302] CHAPTER 11

Solomon's acts, reign, and death.

BUT [a]king Solomon loved [b]many strange women,
‖together with the daughter of Pharaoh, wo-
men of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zido-
nians, *and* Hittites;
2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said
unto the children of Israel, [c]Ye shall not go in to
them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for*
surely they will turn away your heart after their
gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.
3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses,
and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned
away his heart.
4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old,
[d]*that* his wives turned away his heart after other
gods: and his [e]heart was not perfect with the LORD
his God, [f]as *was* the heart of David his father.
5 For Solomon went after [g]Ashtoreth the god-
dess of the Zidonians, and after ‖ Milcom the abomi-
nation of the Ammonites.
6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD,
and †went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David
his father.
7 [h]Then did Solomon build an high place for
Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [i]the hill
that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomi-
nation of the children of Ammon.
8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives,
which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.
9 ¶And the LORD was angry with Solomon, be-
cause [l]his heart was turned from the LORD God of
Israel, [m]which had appeared unto him twice,
10 And [n]had commanded him concerning this
thing, that he should not go after other gods: but
he kept not that which the LORD commanded.
11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, For-
asmuch as this †is done of thee, and thou hast not
kept my covenant and my statutes which I have
commanded thee, [o]I will surely rend the kingdom
from thee, and will give it to thy servant.
12 Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it
for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out
of the hand of thy son.
13 [p]Howbeit, I will not rend away all the king-
dom; *but* will give [q]one tribe to thy son, for David
my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake [r]which
I have chosen.
14 ¶And the LORD [s]stirred up an adversary
unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the
king's seed in Edom.
15 [t]For it came to pass, when David was in Edom,
and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury
the slain, [u]after he had smitten every male in Edom;

Before CHRIST about 992.

u 2 Chron. 1. 15,—17.
† Heb. *gave.*
x Deut. 17. 16.
2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*
y Ezek. 27. 7.
z Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
a Neh. 13. 26.
b Deut. 17. 17.
‖ Or, *beside.*
c Ex. 34.16. Deut. 7.3,4.
about 984.
d Deut. 17. 17.
Neh. 13.26.
e ch. 8. 61.
f ch. 9. 4.
g ver. 33. Judg. 2. 13. 2 Kings 23. 13.
‖ Called, *Molech,* ver. 7.
† Heb. *fulfilled not after.* Num. 14. 24.
h Num. 33. 52.
i Num. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
k 2 Kings 23. 13.
l ver. 2, 3.
m ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
n ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *is with thee.*
o ver. 31. ch. 12. 15, 16.
p 2 Sam. 7. 15.
Ps 89. 33.
q ch. 12.20.
r Deut. 12. 11.
s 1 Chron. 5. 26.
t 2 Sam. 8. 14.
1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.
u Num. 24. 19.
Deut. 20.13.

Before CHRIST about 984.

x 1 Kings 2. 10, 34.
† Heb. *Send me away.*
† Heb. *Not.*
y 2 Sam. 8. 3.
z 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10.8,18.
a ch. 12. 2. 2 Chron. 13. 6.
b 2 Sam. 20. 21.
c ch. 9. 24.
† Heb. *closed.*
† Heb. *did work.*
† Heb. *burden.*
about 980.
d ch. 14. 2.
e See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.
f ver. 11, 13.
g ver. 5, 6, 7.

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with
all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)
17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of
his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt;
Hadad *being* yet a little child.
18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to
Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran,
and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of
Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed
him victuals, and gave him land.
19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of
Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of
his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.
20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genu-
bath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's
house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household
among the sons of Pharaoh.
21 [x]And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David
slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of
the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, †Let
me depart, that I may go to mine own country.
22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast
thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to
go to thine own country? And he answered, †No-
thing: howbeit, let me go in any wise.
23 ¶And God stirred him up *another* adversary,
Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord
[y]Hadadezer king of Zobah:
24 And he gathered men unto him, and became
captain over a band, [z]when David slew them *of
Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt
therein, and reigned in Damascus.
25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days
of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:*
and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.
26 ¶And [a]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephra-
thite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's
name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [b]lifted
up *his* hand against the king.
27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his*
hand against the king: [c]Solomon built Millo, *and* †re-
paired the breaches of the city of David his father.
28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of
valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he
†was industrious, he made him ruler over all the
†charge of the house of Joseph.
29 And it came to pass at that time when Jero-
boam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [d]Ahi-
jah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he
had clad himself with a new garment; and they
two *were* alone in the field:
30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was*
on him, and [e]rent it *in* twelve pieces:
31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten
pieces: for [f]thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,
Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of
Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:
32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant
David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city
which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)
33 [g]Because that they have forsaken me, and
have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zi-
donians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and
Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and
have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is*
right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my
judgments, as *did* David his father.
34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom

out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the
days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom
I chose, because he kept my commandments and
my statutes:
35 But [h]I will take the kingdom out of his son's
hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.
36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that
[i]David my servant may have a †light alway before
me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me
to put my name there.
37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign
according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt
be king over Israel.
38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all
that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and
do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and
my commandments, as David my servant did; that
[k]I will be with thee, and [l]build thee a sure house, as
I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.
39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David,
but not for ever.
40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam:
and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto
Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the
death of Solomon.
41 ¶And [m]the rest of the ‖acts of Solomon, and
all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written
in the book of the acts of Solomon?
42 [n]And the †time that Solomon reigned in Je-
rusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.
43 [o]And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was
buried in the city of David his father: and [p]Reho-
boam his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST about 980. — h ch. 12.16, 17. — i 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17. — † Heb. *lamp, or, candle.* — k Josh. 1.5. — l 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. — about 980. — m 2 Chron. 9. 29. — ‖ Or, *words, or, things.* — n 2 Chron. 9. 30. — † Heb. *days.* — about 975. — o 2 Chron. 9. 31. — p Matt.1.7. called *Roboam.*

[303]

CHAPTER 12

The Israelites assemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam.

AND [a]Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel
were come to Shechem to make him king.
2 And it came to pass, when [b]Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, who was yet in [c]Egypt, heard *of it*, (for
he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and
Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)
3 That they sent and called him. And Jero-
boam and all the congregation of Israel came, and
spake unto Rehoboam, saying,
4 Thy father made our [d]yoke grievous: now
therefore make thou the grievous service of thy
father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us,
lighter, and we will serve thee.
5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days,
then come again to me. And the people departed.
6 ¶And king Rehoboam consulted with the old
men that stood before Solomon his father while he
yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may
answer this people?
7 And they spake unto him, saying, [e]If thou wilt
be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt
serve them, and answer them, and speak good words
to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.
8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men,
which they had given him, and consulted with the
young men that were grown up with him, *and* which
stood before him:
9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye
that we may answer this people, who have spoken
to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did
put upon us lighter?
10 And the young men that were grown up with
him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak

975. — a 2 Chron. 10. 1, &c. — b ch. 11. 26. — c ch. 11. 40. — d 1 Sam. 8. 11,—18. ch. 4. 7. — e 2 Chron. 10. 7. Prov. 15.1.

Before CHRIST 975. — † Heb. *hardly.* — f ver. 24. Judg. 14.4. 2 Chron. 10.15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20. — g ch. 11. 11, 31. — h 2 Sam. 20. 1. — i ch. 11. 13, 36. — k ch. 4. 6. & 5. 14. — † Heb. *strengthened himself.* — l 2 Kings 17. 21. — ‖ Or, *fell away.* — m ch. 11. 13, 32. — n 2 Chron. 11. 1. — o 2 Chron. 11. 2. — p ver. 15. — q See Judg. 9. 45. — r Judg. 8. 17. — s Deut. 12. 5, 6. — t 2 Kings 10.29. & 17. 16.

unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy
father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter
unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little
finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.
11 And now whereas my father did lade you
with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my
father hath chastised you with whips, but I will
chastise you with scorpions.
12 ¶So Jeroboam and all the people came to
Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed,
saying, Come to me again the third day.
13 And the king answered the people †roughly, and
forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;
14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young
men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and
I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you
with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.
15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the
people: for [f]the cause was from the LORD, that he
might perform his saying, which the LORD [g]spake by
Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
16 ¶So when all Israel saw that the king heark-
ened not unto them, the people answered the king,
saying, [h]What portion have we in David? neither
have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your
tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David.
So Israel departed unto their tents.
17 But [i]*as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in
the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.
18 Then king Rehoboam [k]sent Adoram, who *was*
over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones,
that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam †made speed
to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.
19 So [l]Israel ‖rebelled against the house of
David unto this day.
20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that
Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called
him unto the congregation, and made him king over
all Israel: there was none that followed the house
of David, but the tribe of Judah [m]only.
21 ¶And when [n]Rehoboam was come to Jerusa-
lem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the
tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and four score thou-
sand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight
against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom
again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.
22 But [o]the word of God came unto Shemaiah
the man of God, saying,
23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king
of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Ben-
jamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,
24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor
fight against your brethren the children of Israel:
return every man to his house; [p]for this thing is
from me. They hearkened therefore to the word
of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to
the word of the LORD.
25 ¶Then Jeroboam [q]built Shechem in mount
Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from
thence, and built [r]Penuel.
26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall
the kingdom return to the house of David.
27 If this people [s]go up to do sacrifice in the
house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart
of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto
Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me,
and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.
28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [t]made

two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too
much for you to go up to Jerusalem: [u]behold thy
gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the
land of Egypt.
29 And he set the one in [x]Beth-el, and the other
put he in [y]Dan.
30 And this thing became [z]a sin: for the people
went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.
31 And he made an [a]house of high places, [b]and
made priests of the lowest of the people, which
were not of the sons of Levi.
32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth
month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto
[c]the feast that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the
altar. So did he in Beth-el, ‖ sacrificing unto the
calves that he had made: [d]and he placed in Beth-el
the priests of the high places which he had made.
33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made
in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even*
in the month which he had [e]devised of his own heart;
and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel:
and he offered upon the altar, † and [f]burnt incense.

[304] CHAPTER 13

1 Jeroboam's hand withereth; 6 and, at the prayer of the prophet, is restored.

AND behold, there came [a]a man of God out of
Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el:
[b]and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖ to burn incense.
2 And he cried against the altar in the word of
the LORD, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith the
LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house
of David, [c]Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he
offer the priests of the high places that burn incense
upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.
3 And he gave [d]a sign the same day, saying,
This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Be-
hold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are*
upon it shall be poured out.
4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard
the saying of the man of God, which had cried
against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his
hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And
his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up,
so that he could not pull it in again to him.
5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured
out from the altar, according to the sign which the
man of God had given by the word of the LORD.
6 And the king answered and said unto the man
of God, [e]Entreat now the face of the LORD thy God,
and pray for me, that my hand may be restored
me again. And the man of God besought † the
LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again,
and became as *it was* before.
7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come
home with me, and refresh thyself, and [f]I will give
thee a reward.
8 And the man of God said unto the king, [g]If
thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in
with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water
in this place:
9 For so was it charged me by the word of the
LORD, saying, [h]Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor
turn again by the same way that thou camest.
10 So he went another way, and returned not
by the way that he came to Beth-el.
11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el;
and his † sons came and told him all the works that
the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the

Before CHRIST 975.

u Ex. 32. 4, 8.
x Gen. 28. 19. Hos. 4. 15.
y Judg. 18. 29.
z ch. 13. 34. 2 Kings 17. 21.
a ch. 13. 32.
b Num. 3. 10. ch. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.
c Lev. 23. 33, 34. Num. 29. 12. ch. 8. 2, 5.
‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c.
‖ Or, to sacrifice.
d Amos 7. 13.
‖ Or, went up to the altar, &c.
e Num. 15. 39.
† Heb. to burn incense.
f ch. 13. 1.
a 2 Kings 23. 17.
b ch. 12. 32, 33.
‖ Or, to offer.
c 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.
d Isa. 7. 14. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
e Ex. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24. Jam. 5. 16.
† Heb. the face of the LORD.
f 1 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Kings 5. 15.
g So Num. 22. 18. & 24. 13.
h 1 Cor. 5. 11.
† Heb. sons.

Before CHRIST 975.

i ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. a word was.
k ch. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 15.
l ver. 9.
m ch. 20. 36.
† Heb. broken.
† Heb. broken.
n Jer. 22. 18.

words which he had spoken unto the king, them
they told also to their father.
12 And their father said unto them, What way
went he? for his sons had seen what way the man
of God went which came from Judah.
13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass.
So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,
14 And went after the man of God, and found
him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him,
Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah?
And he said, I *am*.
15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me,
and eat bread.
16 And he said, [i]I may not return with thee, nor
go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink
water with thee in this place:
17 For † it was said to me [k]by the word of the LORD,
Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor
turn again to go by the way that thou camest.
18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as
thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word
of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into
thine house, that he may eat bread and drink
water. *But* he lied unto him.
19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread
in his house and drank water.
20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the
table, that the word of the LORD came unto the
prophet that brought him back:
21 And he cried unto the man of God that came
from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Foras-
much as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD,
and hast not kept the commandment which the
LORD thy God commanded thee,
22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and
drunk water in the place, [l]of the which *the LORD*
did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water;
thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of
thy fathers.
23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread,
and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the
ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
24 And when he was gone, [m]a lion met him by
the way, and slew him: and his carcass was cast
in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also
stood by the carcass.
25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the
carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by
the carcass: and they came and told *it* in the city
where the old prophet dwelt.
26 And when the prophet that brought him back
from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of
God who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD:
therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion,
which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to
the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.
27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me
the ass. And they saddled *him*.
28 And he went and found his carcass cast in
the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the
carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor
† torn the ass.
29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the
man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought
it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to
mourn and to bury him.
30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and
they mourned over him, *saying*, [n]Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him,
that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead,
then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of
God *is* buried; [o]lay my bones beside his bones:
32 [p]For the saying which he cried by the word of
the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against
all the houses of the high places which *are* in the
cities of [q]Samaria, shall surely come to pass.
33 ¶[r]After this thing Jeroboam returned not
from his evil way, but †made again of the lowest
of the people priests of the high places: whosoever
would, he †consecrated him, and he became *one*
of the priests of the high places.
34 [s]And this thing became sin unto the house
of Jeroboam, even [t]to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it*
from off the face of the earth.

[305] CHAPTER 14

Jeroboam sendeth his wife to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell
sick.
2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray
thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known
to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh:
behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me
that [a]*I should be* king over this people.
3 [b]And take †with thee ten loaves, and ‖crack-
nels, and a ‖cruse of honey, and go to him: he
shall tell thee what shall become of the child.
4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, [c]and
went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah.
But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes †were set
by reason of his age.
5 ¶And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the
wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for
her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say
unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that
she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*.
6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound
of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he
said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feign-
est thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to
thee *with* †heavy *tidings*.
7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus saith the LORD God of
Israel, [d]Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the
people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,
8 And [e]rent the kingdom away from the house
of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not
been as my servant David, [f]who kept my command-
ments, and who followed me with all his heart, to
do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;
9 But hast done evil above all that were before
thee: [g]for thou hast gone and made thee other gods,
and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and
[h]hast cast me behind thy back:
10 Therefore behold, [i]I will bring evil upon the
house of Jeroboam, and [k]will cut off from Jeroboam
him that pisseth against the wall, [l]*and* him that is
shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the
remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh
away dung, till it be all gone.
11 [m]Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall
the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall
the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own
house: *and* [n]when thy feet enter into the city, the
child shall die.
13 And all Israel shall mourn for him and bury
him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave,

Before CHRIST 975.
o 2 Kings 23. 17, 18.
p ver. 2. 2 Kings 23. 16, 19.
q See ch. 16. 24.
about 974.
r ch. 12. 31, 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9.
† Heb. *returned and made.*
† Heb. *filled his hand.* Judg. 17. 12.
s ch. 12. 30.
t ch. 14. 10.
956.
a ch. 11. 31.
b See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
† Heb. *in thy hand.*
‖ Or, *cakes.*
‖ Or, *bottle.*
c ch. 11. 29.
† Heb. *stood for his hoariness.*
† Heb. *hard.*
d See 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8. ch. 16. 2.
e ch. 11. 31.
f ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5.
g ch. 12. 28. 2 Chron. 11. 15.
h Neh. 9. 26. Ps. 50. 17. Ezek. 23. 35
about 956.
i ch. 15. 29.
k ch. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.
l Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.
m ch. 16. 4. & 21. 24.
n ver. 17.

Before CHRIST 956.
o 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.
p ch. 15. 27, 28, 29.
q 2 Kings 17. 6. Ps. 52. 5.
r Josh. 23. 15, 16.
s 2 Kings 15. 29.
t Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3, 4.
u ch. 12. 30. & 13. 34. & 15. 30, 34. & 16. 2.
x ch. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.
y ver. 12.
z ver. 13.
a 2 Chron. 13. 2, &c.
† Heb. *lay down*
954.
b 2 Chron. 12. 13.
c ch. 11. 36.
d ver. 31.
972.
e 2 Chron. 12. 1.
f Deut. 32. 21. Ps. 78. 58. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
g Deut. 12. 2. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *standing images, or, statues.*
h 2 Kings 17. 9, 10.
i Isa. 57. 5.
971.
k Deut. 23. 17. ch. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7.
l ch. 11. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.
m 2 Chron. 12. 9, 10, 11.
n ch. 10. 17.
† Heb. *runners.*
o 2 Chron. 12. 15.
p ch. 12. 24. & 15. 6. 2 Chron. 12. 15.
q 2 Chron. 12. 16.
958.
r ver. 21.
s 2 Chron. 12. 16, *Abijah.* Matt. 1. 7, *Abia.*
958.
a 2 Chron. 13. 1, 2.

because in him [o]there is found *some* good thing to-
ward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.
14 [p]Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up a king
over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam
that day: but what? even now.
15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is
shaken in the water, and he shall [q]root up Israel out
of this [r]good land, which he gave to their fathers, and
shall scatter them [s]beyond the river, [t]because they
have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.
16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of
Jeroboam, [u]who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.
17 ¶And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed,
and came to [x]Tirzah: *and* [y]when she came to the
threshold of the door, the child died:
18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned
for him, [z]according to the word of the LORD, which he
spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.
19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he
[a]warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written
in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.
20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were*
two and twenty years: and he †slept with his
fathers; and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.
21 ¶And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned
in Judah. [b]Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old
when he began to reign; and he reigned seventeen
years in Jerusalem, the city [c]which the LORD did
choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his
name there: [d]and his mother's name *was* Naamah
an Ammonitess.
22 [e]And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD,
and they [f]provoked him to jealousy with their sins
which they had committed, above all that their
fathers had done.
23 For they also built them [g]high places, and
‖images [h]and groves, on every high hill, and [i]under
every green tree.
24 [k]And there were also sodomites in the land:
and they did according to all the abominations of
the nations which the LORD cast out before the
children of Israel.
25 ¶[l]And it came to pass in the fifth year of
king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came
up against Jerusalem:
26 [m]And he took away the treasures of the house
of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house;
he even took away all: and he took away all the
shields of gold [n]which Solomon had made.
27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen
shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief
of the †guard, which kept the door of the king's house.
28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the
house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and
brought them back into the guard-chamber.
29 ¶[o]Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and
all that he did, *are* they not written in the book
of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
30 And there was [p]war between Rehoboam and
Jeroboam all *their* days.
31 [q]And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David. [r]And
his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.
And [s]Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

[306] CHAPTER 15

1 Abijam's wicked reign. 7 Asa succeedeth him.

NOW [a]in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam
the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned **he in Jerusalem.** [b]And his mother's name *was* [c]**Maachah,** the daughter of [d]Abishalom.
3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [e]his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.
4 Nevertheless, [f]for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:
5 Because David [g]did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [h]save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.
6 [i]And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.
7 [k]Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.
8 [l]And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.
9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.
10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ‖ mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.
11 [m]And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.
12 [n]And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.
13 And also [o]Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and [p]burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.
14 [q]But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's [r]heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.
15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.
16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
17 And [s]Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [t]Ramah, [u]that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [x]Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [y]Damascus, saying,
19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.
20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [z]Ijon, and [a]Dan, and [b]Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.
21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

Before CHRIST 958. — b 2 Chron. 11. 20, 21, 22. — c 2 Chron. 13. 2, *Michaiah the daughter of Uriel.* — d 2 Chron. 11. 21, *Absalom.* — e ch. 11. 4. Ps. 119. 80. — f ch. 11. 32, 36. 2 Chron. 21. 7. — ‖ Or, *candle.* ch. 11. 36. — g ch. 14. 8. — h 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9. — i ch. 14. 30. — k 2 Chron. 13. 2, 3, 22. — 955. — l 2 Chron. 14. 1. — ‖ That is, *grandmother's.* ver. 2. — m 2 Chron. 14. 2. — about 951. — n ch. 14. 24. & 22. 46. — o 2 Chron. 15. 16. — † Heb. *cut off.* — p So Ex. 32. 20. — q ch. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17, 18. — r See ver. 3. — † Heb. *holy.* — s 2 Chron. 16. 1, &c. — t Josh. 18. 25. — u See ch. 12. 27. — x 2 Chron. 16. 2. — y ch. 11. 23, 24. — † Heb. *go up.* — z 2 Kings 15. 29. — a Judg. 18. 29. — b 2 Sam. 20. 14.

Before CHRIST about 951. — c 2 Chron. 16. 6. — † Heb. *free.* — d Josh. 21. 17. — e Josh. 18. 26. — f 2 Chron. 16. 12. — g 2 Chron. 17. 1. — 954. — h Matt. 1. 8, *called Josaphat.* — † Heb. *reigned.* — i ch. 12. 30. & 14. 16. — k ch. 14. 14. — l Josh. 19. 44. & 21. 23. ch. 16. 15. — m ch. 14. 10, 14. — n ch. 14. 9, 16 — o ver. 16. — p ch. 12. 28, 29. & 13. 33. & 14. 16. — about 930. — a ver. 7. 2 Chron. 19. 2. & 20. 34. — b ch. 14. 7. — c ch. 15. 34. — d ver. 11. — e ch. 14. 10. & 15. 29. — f ch. 14. 11. — g 2 Chron. 16. 1. — 930. — h ch. 14. 17. & 15. 21. — i ver. 1.

22 [c]Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* † exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them [d]Geba of Benjamin, and [e]Mizpah.
23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [f]in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.
24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [g]and [h]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.
25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.
26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in [i]his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.
27 ¶ [k]And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [l]Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.
28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.
29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [m]the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:
30 [n]Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD GOD of Israel to anger.
31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
32 [o]And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.
34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in [p]the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[307] CHAPTER 16

1 7 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 6 *Elah succeedeth him.*

1 THEN the word of the LORD came to [a]**Jehu the** son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,
2 [b]Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and [c]thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;
3 Behold, I will [d]take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [e]the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
4 [f]Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.
5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [g]*are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [h]Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.
7 And also by the hand of the prophet [i]Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil

that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [k]he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 [l]And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, †steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [m]not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [n]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha †[o]by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [p]with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped [q]against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, [r]in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, †[s]Samaria.

25 ¶ But [t]Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he [u]walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [x]vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did,

Before CHRIST 930.
k ch. 15.27, 29. See Hos. 1. 4.
930.
l 2 Kings 9. 31.
† Heb. *which was over.*
929.
m 1 Sam. 25. 22.
‖ Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*
n ver. 3.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
o ver. 1.
p Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. Isa. 41. 29. Jonah 2. 8. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.
929.
q ch. 15.27.
929.
r ch. 12.28. & 15.26,34.
925.
† Heb. *Shomeron.*
s See ch. 13. 32. 2 Kings 17 24. John 4. 4.
t Mic. 6.16.
u ver. 19.
x ver. 13.

Before CHRIST about 925.
918.
† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*
y Deut. 7. 3.
z Judg. 18. 7.
a ch. 21.25, 26. 2 Kings 10 18. & 17.16.
b 2 Kings 10. 21, 26, 27.
c 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 10. & 21. 3. Jer. 17. 2.
d ver. 30. ch. 21. 25.
e Josh. 6. 26.
about 910.
† Heb. *Elijahu.* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called, *Elias.*
a 2 Kings 3. 14.
b Deut. 10. 8.
c Jam. 5. 17.
d Luke 4. 25.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
e Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*

and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, †as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [y]that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [z]Zidonians, [a]and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [b]the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 [c]And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab [d]did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [e]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

[**308**] CHAPTER 17

1 *Elijah is fed by ravens.* 17 *He raiseth the widow's son.*

AND †Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a]*As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, [b]before whom I stand, [c]there shall not be dew nor rain [d]these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass †after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [e]Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The
barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the
cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD †sendeth
rain upon the earth.
15 And she went and did according to the say-
ing of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did
eat ‖ *many* days.
16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither
did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of
the LORD, which he spake †by Elijah.
17 ¶And it came to pass after these things, *that*
the son of the woman, the mistress of the house,
fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there
was no breath left in him.
18 And she said unto Elijah, [f]What have I to do
with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me
to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?
19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he
took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a
loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.
20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD
my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow
with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?
21 [g]And he †stretched himself upon the child
three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O
LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul
come †into him again.
22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the
soul of the child came into him again, and he [h]revived.
23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him
down out of the chamber into the house, and deli-
vered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See,
thy son liveth.
24 ¶And the woman said to Elijah, Now by
this [i]I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that
the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

[309] CHAPTER 18

Elijah, by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to pass *after* [a]many days, that the
word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third
year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and [b]I
will send rain upon the earth.
2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab.
And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.
3 And Ahab called †Obadiah, which *was* †the
governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the
LORD greatly:
4 For it was *so*, when †Jezebel cut off the pro-
phets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred
prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed
them with bread and water.)
5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land
unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks:
peradventure we may find grass to save the horses
and mules alive, †that we lose not all the beasts.
6 So they divided the land between them to pass
throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and
Obadiah went another way by himself.
7 ¶And as Obadiah was in the way, behold,
Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his
face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?
8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord,
Behold, Elijah *is here*.
9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou
wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab,
to slay me?
10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no na-
tion or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to

Before CHRIST about 910.

† Heb. *giveth.*
‖ Or, *a full year.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
f See Luke 5. 8.
g 2 Kings 4. 34, 35.
† Heb. *measured.*
† Heb. *into his inward parts*
h Heb. 11. 35.
i John 3. 2. & 16. 30.
about 906.
a Luke 4. 25. Jam. 5. 17.
b Deut. 28. 12.
† Heb. *Obadiahu.*
† Heb. *over his house.*
† Heb. *Izebel.*
† Heb. *that we cut not off ourselves from the beasts.*

Before CHRIST about 906.

c 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matt. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.
d ch. 21. 20.
e Josh. 7. 25 Acts 16. 20.
f 2 Chron. 15. 2.
g Josh. 19. 26.
h ch. 16. 33.
i ch. 22. 6.
k 2 Kings 17. 41. Matt. 6. 24.
‖ Or, *thoughts.*
l See Josh. 24. 15.
m ch. 19. 10, 14.
n ver. 19.
o ver. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.
† Heb. *The word is good.*
‖ Or, *answer.*
p Ps. 115. 5. Jer. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 12. 2.
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar*
† Heb. *with a great voice.*
‖ Or, *he meditateth.*
† Heb. *hath a pursuit.*
q Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he
took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they
found thee not.
11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Be-
hold, Elijah *is here*.
12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone
from thee, that [c]the Spirit of the LORD shall carry
thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and
tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me:
but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.
13 Was it not told my lord what I did when
Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid
an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in
a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Be-
hold, Elijah *is here*; and he shall slay me.
15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth,
before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself
unto him to-day.
16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told
him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.
17 ¶And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah,
that Ahab said unto him, [d]*Art* thou he that [e]troubleth
Israel?
18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel;
but thou, and thy father's house, [f]in that ye have
forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou
hast followed Baalim.
19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel
unto mount [g]Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four
hundred and fifty, [h]and the prophets of the groves
four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.
20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and
[i]gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.
21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said,
[k]How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the
LORD *be* God, follow him: but if [l]Baal, *then* follow
him. And the people answered him not a word.
22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [m]I, *even* I
only, remain a prophet of the LORD; [n]but Baal's
prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.
23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and
let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut
it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire
under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay
it on wood, and put no fire *under*:
24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I
will call on the name of the LORD: and the God
that [o]answereth by fire, let him be God. And all
the people answered and said, †It is well spoken.
25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal,
Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress
it first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of
your gods, but put no fire *under*.
26 And they took the bullock which was given
them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name
of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O
Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* [p]no voice, nor any
that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leaped upon the altar
which was made.
27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked
them, and said, Cry †aloud: for he *is* a god: either ‖he
is talking, or he †is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or*
peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.
28 And they cried aloud, and [q]cut themselves
after their manner with knives and lancets, till
†the blood gushed out upon them.
29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past,

[r]and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering
of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* [s]neither voice,
nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.
30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come
near unto me. And all the people came near unto
him. [t]And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that*
was broken down.
31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to
the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto
whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [u]Israel
shall be thy name:
32 And with the stones he built an altar [x]in the
name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the
altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.
33 And he [y]put the wood in order, and cut the
bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and
said, Fill four barrels with water, and [z]pour *it* on
the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.
34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they
did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third
time. And they did *it* the third time.
35 And the water † ran round about the altar;
and he filled [a]the trench also with water.
36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering
of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came
near and said, LORD [b]God of Abraham, Isaac, and
of Israel, [c]let it be known this day that thou *art*
God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that*
[d]I have done all these things at thy word.
37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people
may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that*
thou hast turned their heart back again.
38 Then [e]the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed
the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and
the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.
39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on
their faces: and they said, [f]The LORD, he *is* the
God; the LORD, he *is* the God.
40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ [g]Take the pro-
phets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And
they took them; and Elijah brought them down to
the brook Kishon, and [h]slew them there.
41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat
and drink; for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.
42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And
Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [i]and he cast
himself down upon the earth, and put his face be-
tween his knees,
43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look to-
ward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said,
There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.
44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that
he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of
the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up,
say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee
down, that the rain stop thee not.
45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that
the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and
there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went
to Jezreel.
46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah;
and he [k]girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab
† to the entrance of Jezreel.

[310] CHAPTER 19

Elisha, taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done,
and withal how he had [a]slain all the prophets
with the sword.

Before CHRIST about 906.

r 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5. † Heb. *ascending*. s ver. 26. † Heb. *attention*. t ch. 19. 10. u Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34. x Col. 3. 17. y Lev. 1. 6, 7, 8. z See Judg. 6. 20. † Heb. *went*. a ver. 32, 38. b Ex. 3. 6. c ch. 8. 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 83. 18. d Num. 16. 28. e Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chron. 21. 26. 2 Chron. 7. 1. f ver. 24. ‖ Or, *apprehend*. g 2 Kings 10. 25. h Deut. 13. 5. & 18. 20. ‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain*. i James 5. 17, 18. † Heb. *tie*, or, *bind*. k 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. † Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel*. a ch. 18. 40.

Before CHRIST about 906.

b Ruth 1. 17. ch. 20. 10. 2 Kings 6. 31. c Num. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8. † Heb. *for his life*. † Heb. *bolster*. d So Ex. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matt. 4. 2. e Ex. 3. 1. f Rom. 11. 3. g Num. 25. 11, 13. Ps. 69. 9. h ch. 18. 4. i ch. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3. k Ex. 24. 12. l Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7. m So Ex. 3. 6. Isa. 6. 2. n ver. 9. o ver. 10. p 2 Kings 8. 12, 13. q 2 Kings 9. 1,—3. r Luke 4. 27, called, *Eliseus*. s 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3. t See Hos. 6. 5. u Rom. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *I will leave*. x See Hos. 13. 2.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah,
saying, [b]So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if
I make not thy life as the life of one of them by
to-morrow about this time.
3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for
his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to
Judah, and left his servant there.
4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the
wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-
tree: and he [c]requested † for himself that he might
die: and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away
my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.
5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree,
behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto
him, Arise *and* eat.
6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake
baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head:
and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.
7 And the angel of the LORD came again the
second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and*
eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.
8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went
in the strength of that meat [d]forty days and forty
nights unto [e]Horeb the mount of God.
9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged
there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him,
and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?
10 And he said, [f]I have been very [g]jealous for the
LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have
forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and
[h]slain thy prophets with the sword; and [i]I, *even* I
only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.
11 And he said, Go forth, and stand [k]upon the mount
before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by,
and [l]a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and
brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the
LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an
earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:
12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD
was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.
13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [m]he
wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and
stood in the entering in of the cave. [n]And behold,
there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest
thou here, Elijah?
14 [o]And he said, I have been very jealous for the
LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel
have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars,
and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even*
I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.
15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on
thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: [p]and when
thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:
16 And [q]Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou
anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [r]Elisha the son
of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be*
prophet in thy room.
17 And [s]it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth
the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that
escapeth from the sword of Jehu [t]shall Elisha slay.
18 [u]Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel,
all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [x]and
every mouth which hath not kissed him.
19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the
son of Shaphat, who *was* ploughing *with* twelve yoke *of*
oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Eli-
jah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.
20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah and

said, [y]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [z]boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

[311] CHAPTER 20

By the direction of the prophet the Syrians are slain.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [a]The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message as he *was* [b]drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions, that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [c]I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [d]drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: [e]for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [f]Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore [g]will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [h]put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch

Before CHRIST 906. — y Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62. — † Heb. *Go return.* — z 2 Sam. 24. 22. — 901. — † Heb. *desirable.* — † Heb. *I kept not back from him.* — a ch. 19. 2. — † Heb. *are at my feet:* So Ex. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10. — † Heb. *word.* — b ver. 16. — ‖ Or, *tents.* — ‖ Or, *place the engines: And they placed engines.* — † Heb. *approached.* — c ver. 28. — ‖ Or, *servants.* — † Heb. *bind, or, tie.*

Before CHRIST 901. — d ver. 11. ch. 16. 9. — e 2 Sam. 11. 1. — † Heb. *that was fallen.* — 900. — f Josh. 13. 4. — † Heb. *to the war with Israel.* — ‖ Or, *were victualled.* — g ver. 13. — ‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* — † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.* ch. 22. 25. — h Gen. 37. 34.

Before CHRIST 900.

it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then
he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came
forth to him; and he caused him to come up into
the chariot.
34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, [i]The cities,
which my father took from thy father, I will restore;
and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus,
as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I
will send thee away with this covenant. So he
made a covenant with him, and sent him away.
35 ¶ And a certain man of [k]the sons of the pro-
phets said unto his neighbour [l]in the word of the
LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man re-
fused to smite him.
36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast
not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon
as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay
thee. And as soon as he was departed from him,
[m]a lion found him, and slew him.
37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite
me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, †so
that in smiting he wounded *him*.
38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the
king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes
upon his face.
39 And [n]as the king passed by, he cried unto the
king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the
midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside,
and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man:
if by any means he be missing, then [o]shall thy life be
for his life, or else thou shalt †pay a talent of silver.
40 And as thy servant was busy here and there,
†he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him,
So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself hast decided *it*.
41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away
from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him
that he *was* of the prophets.
42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD,
[p]Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom
I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life
shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.
43 And the king of Israel [q]went to his house
heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

[312]

CHAPTER 21

Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Na-
both the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in
Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.
2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me
thy [a]vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of
herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give
thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or* if it †seem good
to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.
3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it
me, [b]that I should give the inheritance of my fathers
unto thee.
4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and dis-
pleased, because of the word which Naboth the
Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I
will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers.
And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned
away his face, and would eat no bread.
5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said,
unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest
no bread?
6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto
Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me
thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee,

i ch. 15. 20.
k 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15.
l ch. 13. 17, 18.
m ch. 13. 24.
† Heb. *smiting and wounding.*
n See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.
o 2 Kings 10. 24.
† Heb. *weigh.*
† Heb. *he was not.*
p ch. 22. 31, —37.
q ch. 21. 4.
a 1 Sam. 8. 14.
† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*
b Lev. 25. 23. Num. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18

Before CHRIST 899.

I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he
answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.
7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou
now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat
bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give
thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.
8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and
sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto
the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city,
dwelling with Naboth.
9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim
a fast, and set Naboth †on high among the people:
10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him,
to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst
[c]blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him
out and [d]stone him, that he may die.
11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and
the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did
as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written
in the letters which she had sent unto them.
12 [e]They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on
high among the people.
13 And there came in two men, children of Belial,
and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed
against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of
the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and
the king. [f]Then they carried him forth out of the
city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.
14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is
stoned, and is dead.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that
Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said
to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of
Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee
for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.
16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that
Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down
to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take
possession of it.
17 ¶ [g]And the word of the LORD came to Elijah
the Tishbite, saying,
18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel,
[h]which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard
of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.
19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus
saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken
possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, say-
ing, Thus saith the LORD, [i]In the place where dogs
licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood,
even thine.
20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [k]Hast thou found
me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have
found *thee:* because [l]thou hast sold thyself to work
evil in the sight of the LORD.
21 Behold, [m]I will bring evil upon thee, and will
take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab
[n]him that pisseth against the wall, and [o]him that is
shut up and left in Israel,
22 And will make thine house like the house of
[p]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of
[q]Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation
wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and
made Israel to sin.
23 And [r]of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying,
The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel
24 [s]Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs
shall eat: and him that dieth in the field shall the
fowls of the air eat.

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*
c Ex. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11.
d Lev. 24. 14.
e Isa. 58. 4.
f See 2 Kings 9 26.
899.
g Ps. 9. 12.
h ch. 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.
i ch. 22. 38.
k ch. 18. 17.
l 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.
m ch. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8.
n 1 Sam. 25. 22.
o ch. 14. 10.
p ch. 15. 29.
q ch. 16. 3, 11.
r 2 Kings 9. 36.
‖ Or, *ditch.*
s ch. 14. 11. & 16. 4.

25 ¶ But [t]there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, [u]whom Jezebel his wife ‖ stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [x]as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and [y]put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [z]in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

[313]

CHAPTER 22

Ahab, seduced by false prophets, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [a]Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that [b]Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [c]I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

6 Then the king of Israel [d]gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [e]Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him: for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [f]what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

Before CHRIST 899.

t ch. 16. 30, &c.
u ch. 16. 31.
‖ Or, *incited.*
x Gen. 15. 16. 2 Kings 21. 11.
y Gen. 37. 34.
z 2 Kings 9. 25.
897.
a 2 Chron. 18. 2, &c.
b Deut. 4. 43.
† Heb. *silent from taking it.*
c 2 Kings 3. 7.
d ch. 18. 19.
e 2 Kings 3. 11.
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
† Heb. *floor.*
f Num. 22. 38.

Before CHRIST 897.

g Matt. 9. 36.
h Isa. 6. 1. Dan. 7. 9.
i Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Ps. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Matt. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 7, 14.
‖ Or, *deceive.*
k Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
l Ezek. 14. 9.
m 2 Chron. 18. 23.
‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
† Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.* ch. 20. 30.
n Num. 16. 29. Deut. 18. 20, 21, 22.
‖ Or, *when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.*
o 2 Chron. 35. 22.
p 2 Chron. 18. 31. Prov. 13. 20.
† Heb. *in his simplicity.* 2 Sam. 15. 11.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [g]scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: [h]I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, [i]and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [k]Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 [l]Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, [m]Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, [n]the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel [o]disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [p]cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture,

and smote the king of Israel between the †joints
of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver
of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out
of the host; for I am †wounded.
35 And the battle †increased that day: and the
king was stayed up in his chariot against the Sy-
rians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of
the wound into the †midst of the chariot.
36 And there went a proclamation throughout the
host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every
man to his city and every man to his own country.
37 ¶ So the king died, and †was brought to Sa-
maria; and they buried the king in Samaria.
38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of
Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and
they washed his armour: according [q]unto the word
of the LORD which he spake.
39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that
he did, and [r]the ivory house which he made, and all
the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the
book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah
his son reigned in his stead.
41 ¶ And [s]Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to
reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king
of Israel.
42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old
when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty
and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
43 And [t]he walked in all the ways of Asa his
father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which*
was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless [u]the

Before CHRIST 897. † Heb. *joints and the breastplate.* † Heb. *made sick.* † Heb. *ascended.* † Heb. *bosom.* † Heb. *came.* q ch. 21. 19. r Amos 3. 15. 897. 914. Began to reign alone ver. 51. s 2 Chron. 20. 31. t 2 Chron. 17. 3. u ch. 14. 23. & 15. 14. 2 Kings 12. 3.

Before CHRIST 914. x 2 Chron. 19. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 14. y ch. 14. 24. & 15. 12. 913. z Gen. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 3. 9. & 8. 20. a 2 Chron. 20. 35, &c. ‖ Or, *had ten ships.* b ch. 10. 22. c 2 Chron. 20. 37. d ch. 9. 26. e 2 Chron. 21. 1. 889. Now he begins to reign alone. f ver. 40. 898. g ch. 15. 26. h Judg. 2. 11. ch. 16. 31.

high places were not taken away; *for* the people
offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.
44 And [x]Jehoshaphat made peace with the king
of Israel.
45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and
his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are*
they not written in the book of the Chronicles of
the kings of Judah?
46 [y]And the remnant of the sodomites, which
remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out
of the land.
47 [z]*There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy
was king.
48 [a]Jehoshaphat ‖[b]made ships of Tharshish to
go to Ophir for gold: [c]but they went not: for the
ships were broken at [d]Ezion-geber.
49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Je-
hoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants
in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.
50 ¶ And [e]Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David his
father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.
51 ¶ [f]Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign
over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of
Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years
over Israel.
52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and
[g]walked in the way of his father, and in the way
of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:
53 For [h]he served Baal, and worshipped him,
and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, ac-
cording to all that his father had done.

The SECOND Book of the KINGS,

Commonly called The FOURTH Book of the KINGS.

[314] CHAPTER 1

Elijah bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him.

THEN Moab [a]rebelled against Israel [b]after the
death of Ahab.
2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his
upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick:
and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go,
inquire of Baal-zebub the god of [c]Ekron, whether I
shall recover of this disease.
3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the
Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the
king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not be-
cause *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to in-
quire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?
4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, †Thou shalt
not come down from that bed on which thou art
gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.
5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto
him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?
6 And they said unto him, There came a man
up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again
unto the king that sent you, and say unto him,
Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not
a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of
Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt
not come down from that bed on which thou art
gone up, but shalt surely die.
7 And he said unto them, †What manner of

Before CHRIST about 896. a 2 Sam. 8. 2. b ch. 3. 5. c 1 Sam. 5. 10. † Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.* † Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

Before CHRIST about 896. d See Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4. e Luke 9. 54. † Heb. *bowed.* f 1 Sam. 26. 21. Ps. 72. 14.

man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told
you these words?
8 And they answered him, *He was* [d]an hairy man,
and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins.
And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.
9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty
with his fifty. And he went up to him: and be-
hold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake
unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said,
Come down.
10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain
of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [e]let fire come
down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty.
And there came down fire from heaven, and con-
sumed him and his fifty.
11 Again also he sent unto him another captain
of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said
unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said,
Come down quickly.
12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be*
a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and
consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came
down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.
13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty
with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went
up, and came and †fell on his knees before Elijah,
and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God,
I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty
thy servants, [f]be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, (*is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And ‖ Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[315] CHAPTER 2

9 Elijah is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would [a]take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b]Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [c]Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and [d]*as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And [e]the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and [f]they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [g]a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

Before CHRIST 896. — 896. — ‖ The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, ch. 3. 1. — a Gen. 5. 24. — b 1 Kings 19. 21. — c See Ruth 1. 15, 16. — d 1 Sam. 1. 26. ver. 4, 6. ch. 4. 30. — e 1 Kings 20. 35. ver. 5, 7, 15. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1. — † Heb. *in sight, or, over against.* — f So Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16. ver. 14. — † Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.* — g ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [i]My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, [k]they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [l]to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men: let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [m]lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [n]cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head; go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

[316] CHAPTER 3

1 Jehoram's reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth.

NOW [a]Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria *in* the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal [b]that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto [c]the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand [d]lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when [e]Ahab was dead, that

Before CHRIST 896. — i ch. 13. 14. — † Heb. *lip.* — k ver. 8. — l ver. 7. — † Heb. *sons of strength.* — m See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39. — † Heb. *one of the mountains* — † Heb. *causing to miscarry.* — n See Ex. 15. 25. ch. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6. — a ch. 1. 17. 896. — † Heb. *statue.* — b 1 Kings 16. 31, 32. — c 1 Kings 12. 28, 31, 32. — d See Isa. 16. 1. — e ch. 1. 1.

the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven day's journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But [g] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom [h] went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, [m] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a [n] minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when [q] the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in [r] Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom; but they could not.

27 Then [s] he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: [t] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

Before CHRIST 896. — 895. — f 1 Kings 22. 4. — † Heb. *at their feet.* See Ex. 11. 8. — g 1 Kings 22. 7. — h ch. 2. 25. — i Ezek. 14. 3. — k So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15. — l 1 Kings 18. 19. — m 1 Kings 17. 1. ch. 5. 16. — n See 1 Sam. 10. 5. — o Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. — p ch. 4. 3. — q Ex. 29. 39, 40. — † Heb. *grieve.* — † Heb. *were cried together.* — † Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.* — † Heb. *destroyed.*

Before CHRIST 895. — ‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.* — † Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.* — r Isa. 16. 7, 11. — s Amos 2. 1. — t ch. 8. 20.

[317] CHAPTER 4

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil.* 38 *He healeth the deadly pottage.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [c] ‖ borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold, now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her?

a 1 Kings 20. 35. — b See Lev. 25. 39. Matt. 18. 25. — c See ch. 3. 16. — ‖ Or, *scant not.* — ‖ Or, *creditor.* — † Heb. *there was a day.* — d Josh. 19. 18. — † Heb. *laid hold on him.*

And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child,
and her husband is old.
15 And he said, Call her. And when he had
called her, she stood in the door.
16 And he said, [e]About this †season, according
to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And
she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f]do not
lie unto thine handmaid.
17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at
that season that Elisha had said unto her, accord-
ing to the time of life.
18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a
day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.
19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head.
And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.
20 And when he had taken him, and brought
him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon,
and *then* died.
21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed
of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and
went out.
22 And she called unto her husband, and said,
Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and
one of the asses, that I may run to the man of
God, and come again.
23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him
to-day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And
she said, *It shall be* †well.
24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her ser-
vant, Drive, and go forward; †slack not *thy* riding
for me, except I bid thee.
25 So she went and came unto the man of God [g]to
mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man
of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his
servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:
26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say
unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *Is it* well with thy
husband? *Is it* well with the child? And she
answered, *It is* well.
27 And when she came to the man of God to the
hill, she caught †him by the feet: but Gehazi came
near to thrust her away. And the man of God said,
Let her alone; for her soul *is* †vexed within her: and
the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.
28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my
lord? [h]did I not say, Do not deceive me?
29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i]Gird up thy loins,
and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way:
if thou meet any man, [k]salute him not; and if any
salute thee, answer him not again: and [l]lay my
staff upon the face of the child.
30 And the mother of the child said, [m]*As* the LORD
liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.
And he arose, and followed her.
31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid
the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was*
neither voice, nor †hearing. Wherefore he went
again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child
is [n]not awaked.
32 And when Elisha was come into the house,
behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.
33 He went in therefore, and shut the door
upon them twain, [p]and prayed unto the LORD.
34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and
put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon
his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [q]he
stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of
the child waxed warm.

Before CHRIST 895.
[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. † Heb. *set time.* [f] ver. 28.
† Heb. *peace.*
† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.* [g] ch. 2. 25.
† Heb. *by his feet.* Matt. 28. 9.
† Heb. *bitter.* 1 Sam. 1. 10.
[h] ver. 16.
[i] 1 Kings 18. 46. ch. 9. 1.
[k] Luke 10. 4.
[l] See Ex. 7. 19. & 14. 16. ch. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.
[m] ch. 2. 2.
† Heb. *attention.*
[n] John 11. 11.
[o] ver. 4. Matt. 6. 6.
[p] 1 Kings 17. 20.
[q] 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

Before CHRIST 895.
† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*
[r] 1 Kings 17. 21.
[s] ch. 8. 1, 5.
[t] 1 Kings 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35.
about 891.
[u] ch. 2. 1.
[x] ch. 8. 1.
[y] ch. 2. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
[z] Ex. 10. 17.
[a] See Ex. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. & 6. 10. John 9. 6.
† Heb. *evil thing.*
[b] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *in his scrip, or, garment.*
[d] Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9.
[e] Luke 9. 17. John 6. 11.
[f] Matt. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.
about 894.
[a] Luke 4. 27.
[b] Ex. 11. 3.
† Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious.*
† Heb. *lifted up, or, accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*
† Heb. *was before.*
† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*
[c] 1 Sam. 9. 8. ch. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
[d] Gen. 30. 2. Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house
†to and fro; and went up, [r]and stretched himself
upon him: and [s]the child sneezed seven times, and
the child opened his eyes.
36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shu-
nammite. So he called her. And when she was
come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.
37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and
bowed herself to the ground, and [t]took up her son,
and went out.
38 ¶ And Elisha came again to [u]Gilgal. And *there*
was a [x]dearth in the land; and the sons of the pro-
phets *were* [y]sitting before him: and he said unto his
servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage
for the sons of the prophets.
39 And one went out into the field to gather
herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof
wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them*
into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.
40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it
came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that
they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is*
[z]death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof.*
41 But he said, Then bring meal. And [a]he cast
it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people,
that they may eat. And there was no †harm in the pot.
42 ¶ And there came a man from [b]Baal-shalisha,
[c]and brought the man of God bread of the first-
fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of
corn ‖ in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto
the people, that they may eat.
43 And his servitor said, [d]What! should I set
this before an hundred men? He said again, Give
the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the
LORD, [e]They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*
44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [f]and
left *thereof,* according to the word of the LORD.

[318]

CHAPTER 5

Naaman is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.

NOW [a]Naaman, captain of the host of the king
of Syria, was [b]a great man †with his master,
and ‖ †honourable, because by him the LORD had
given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty
man in valour, *but he was* a leper.
2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and
had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a
little maid; and she †waited on Naaman's wife.
3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God
my lord *were* †with the prophet that *is* in Samaria!
for he would †recover him of his leprosy.
4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus
and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.
5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I
will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he
departed, and [c]took †with him ten talents of silver,
and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of
raiment.
6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel,
saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, be-
hold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to
thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.
7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel
had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and
said, *Am* I [d]God, to kill and to make alive, that
this man doth send unto me to recover a man of
his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and
see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.
8 ¶ And it was *so,* when Elisha the man of God had

Before CHRIST about 894.

heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes,
that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast
thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and
he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.
9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his
chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.
10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, say-
ing, Go and [e]wash in Jordan seven times, and thy
flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be
clean.
11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and
said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out
to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD
his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and
recover the leper.
12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damas-
cus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not
wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and
went away in a rage.
13 And his servants came near, and spake unto
him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid
thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have
done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to
thee, Wash, and be clean?
14 Then went he down, and dipped himself
seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of
the man of God: and [f]his flesh came again like unto
the flesh of a little child, and [g]he was clean.
15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and
all his company, and came and stood before him:
and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* [h]no
God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I
pray thee, take [i]a blessing of thy servant.
16 But he said, [k]*As* the LORD liveth, before whom
I stand, [l]I will receive none. And he urged him to
take *it;* but he refused.
17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I
pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules'
burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth
offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other
gods, but unto the LORD.
18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that*
when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon
to worship there, and [m]he leaneth on my hand, and
I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow
down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD
pardon thy servant in this thing.
19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he
departed from him † a little way.
20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man
of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naa-
man this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that
which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will
run after him, and take somewhat of him.
21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when
Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down
from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?
22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent
me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me
from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of
the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of
silver, and two changes of garments.
23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two
talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents
of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments,
and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they
bare *them* before him.
24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took

e See ch. 4. 41. John 9. 7.
† Heb. *I said.*
‖ Or, *I said with myself, He will surely come out, &c.*
† Heb. *move up and down.*
‖ Or, *Amana.*
f Job 33. 25.
g Luke 4. 27.
h Dan. 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26, 27.
i Gen. 33. 11.
k ch. 3. 14.
l Gen. 14. 23. See Matt. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.
m ch. 7. 2, 17.
† Heb. *a little piece of ground,* as Gen. 35. 16.
† Heb. *Is there peace?*
‖ Or, *secret place.*

Before CHRIST about 894.

them from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the
house: and he let the men go, and they departed.
25 But he went in, and stood before his master:
and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou,* Ge-
hazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.
26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart
with thee, when the man turned again from his cha-
riot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money,
and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vine-
yards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and
maid-servants?
27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman [n]shall cleave
unto thee and unto thy seed for ever. And he went
out from his presence [o]a leper *as white* as snow.

[319] CHAPTER 6

The army which was sent to Dothan, to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.

AND [a]the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha,
Behold now, the place where we dwell with
thee is too strait for us.
2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and
take thence every man a beam, and let us make us
a place there, where we may dwell. And he an-
swered, Go ye.
3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go
with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.
4 So he went with them. And when they came
to Jordan, they cut down wood.
5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe-head
fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas,
master! for it was borrowed.
6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And
he shewed him the place. And [b]he cut down a stick,
and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.
7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And
he put out his hand, and took it.
8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel,
and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such
and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.
9 And the man of God sent unto the king of
Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a
place; for thither the Syrians are come down.
10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which
the man of God told him and warned him of, and
saved himself there, not once nor twice.
11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was
sore troubled for this thing; and he called his ser-
vants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me
which of us *is* for the king of Israel?
12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord,
O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel,
telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speak-
est in thy bed-chamber.
13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is,* that
I may send and fetch him. And it was told him,
saying, Behold, *he is* in [c]Dothan.
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots,
and a † great host: and they came by night, and
compassed the city about.
15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was
risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed
the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant
said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?
16 And he answered, Fear not: for [d]they that *be*
with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.
17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray
thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD
opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and

† Heb. *not hither, or thither.*
n 1 Tim. 6. 10.
o Ex. 4. 6. Num. 12. 10. ch. 15. 5.
about 893.
a ch. 4. 38.
† Heb. *iron.*
b ch. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *encamping.*
† Heb. *No.*
c Gen. 37. 17.
† Heb. *heavy.*
‖ Or, *minister.*
d 2 Chron. 32. 7. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.

behold, the mountain *was* full of [e]horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [f]he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: †follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [g]set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So [h]the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow.

29 So [i]we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the †next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [k]rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [l]God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and [m]the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [n]See ye how this son of [o]a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; [p]what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

Before CHRIST about 893.
e ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. & 68. 17. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1,—7.
f Gen. 19. 11.
† Heb. *come ye after me.*
g Rom. 12. 20.
h ch. 5. 2. ver. 8, 9.
about 892.
‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*
i Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53, 57.
† Heb. *other.*
k 1 Kings 21. 27.
l Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.
m Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1.
n Luke 13. 32.
o 1 Kings 18. 4.
p Job 2. 9.

[320] CHAPTER 7

Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, [a]To-morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 [b]Then †a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [c]*if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d]at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians [e]to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [f]the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they [g]arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it:* and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning-light, †some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left †in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents

about 892.
a ver. 18, 19.
Before CHRIST about 892.
b ver. 17, 19, 20.
† Heb. *a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand.* ch. 5. 18.
c Mal. 3. 10.
d Lev. 13. 46.
e 2 Sam. 5. 24. ch. 19. 7. Job 15. 21.
f 1 Kings 10. 29.
g Ps. 48. 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*
† Heb. *in it.*

of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, [h]according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [i]as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [k]Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

Before CHRIST about 892. — h ver. 1. — i ch. 6. 32. ver. 2. — k ver. 1.

[321] CHAPTER 8

1 The Shunammite, for Elisha's miracle's sake, hath her land restored by the king. 16 Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, [a]whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD [b]hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with [c]Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had [d]restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto [e]Hazael, [f]Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [g]inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that [h]he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance † steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God [i]wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [k]the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [l]wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

about 891. — a ch. 4. 35. — b Ps. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11. — about 885. — c ch. 5. 27. — d ch. 4. 35. — ‖ Or, *eunuch*. — 885. — e 1 Kings 19. 15. — f 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 14. 3. ch. 5. 5. — g ch. 1. 2. — † Heb. *in his hand*. — h ver. 15. — † Heb. *and set it*. — i Luke 19. 41. — k ch. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3.

13 And Hazael said, But what! [m]*is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [n]The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? and he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [o]Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

17 [p]Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for [q]the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, [r]as he promised him to give him always a † light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days [s]Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [t]and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 ‖ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [u]Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and [x]‖ Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 [y]Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 [z]And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went [a]with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And [b]king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. [c]And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was † sick.

Before CHRIST about 885. — l ch. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13. — m 1 Sam. 17. 43. — n 1 Kings 19. 15. — 892. — o 2 Chron. 21. 3, 4. — † Heb. *reigned*. Began to reign in consort with his father. — p 2 Chron. 21. 5, &c. — q ver. 26. — r 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. — † Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp*. — s Gen. 27. 40. ch. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8, 9, 10. — t 1 Kings 22. 47. — ‖ And so fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40. — u 2 Chron. 21. 10. — 885. — x 2 Chron. 22. 1. — ‖ Called, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23. — y See 2 Chron. 22. 2. — ‖ Or, *granddaughter*: See ver. 18. — z 2 Chron. 22. 3, 4. — 884. — a 2 Chron. 22. 5. — b ch. 9. 15. — † Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded*. — ‖ Called, *Ramoth*, ver. 28. — c ch. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7. — † Heb. *wounded*.

[322] CHAPTER 9

Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a]the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b]Gird

884. — a 1 Kings 20. 35. — b ch. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.

up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, [c]and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [d]his brethren, and carry him to an †inner chamber;

3 Then [e]take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, [f]Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g]at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and [h]I will cut off from Ahab [i]him that pisseth against the wall, and [k]him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [l]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m]Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 [n]And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o]this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and [p]took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu †is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But [q]king †Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians †had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* †let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [r]And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, what hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth †furiously.

21 And Joram said, †Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s]Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and †met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu †drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he †sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t]the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the †blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and [u]I will requite thee in this ‖plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to [x]Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* [y]and she †painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, [z]*Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [a]she *is* a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake †by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [b]In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcass of Jezebel shall be [c]as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

Before CHRIST 884.

c ch. 8. 28, 29.
d ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*
e 1 Kings 19. 16.
f 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.
g 1 Kings 18. 4. & 21. 15.
h 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
i 1 Sam. 25. 22.
k Deut. 32. 36.
l 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
m 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.
n 1 Kings 21. 23. ver. 35, 36.
o Jer. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
p Matt. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth.*
q ch. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
† Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*
r ch. 8. 29.

Before CHRIST 884.

‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*
† Heb. *Bind.*
s 2 Chron. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*
† Heb. *bowed.*
t 1 Kings 21. 29.
† Heb. *bloods.*
u 1 Kings 21. 19.
‖ Or, *portion.*
x In the kingdom of *Samaria*, 2 Chron. 22. 9.
about 886. Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his sickness, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th Year he began to reign alone, ch. 8. 25. about 884.
y Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*
z 1 Kings 16. 9,—20.
‖ Or, *chamberlains.*
a 1 Kings 16. 31.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
b 1 Kings 21. 23.
c Ps. 83. 10.

[323] CHAPTER 10

Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded.

Before CHRIST 884.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And
Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto
the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to †them
that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,
2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you,
seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there*
are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city
also, and armour;
3 Look even out the best and meetest of your
master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne,
and fight for your master's house.
4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said,
Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then
shall we stand?
5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that
was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers
up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy
servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we
will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good
in thine eyes.
6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them,
saying, If ye *be* †mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my
voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's
sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this
time. (Now the king's sons *being* seventy persons,
were with the great men of the city, which brought
them up.)
7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to
them, that they took the king's sons, and [a]slew
seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets,
and sent him *them* to Jezreel.
8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him,
saying, They have brought the heads of the king's
sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at
the entering in of the gate until the morning.
9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he
went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye
be righteous: behold, [b]I conspired against my mas-
ter, and slew him: but who slew all these?
10 Know now that there shall [c]fall unto the earth
nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD
spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD
hath done *that* which he spake [d]†by his servant Elijah.
11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house
of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his
‖kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none
remaining.
12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to
Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the †shearing-house
in the way,
13 [e]Jehu †met with the brethren of Ahaziah
king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they
answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and
we go down †to salute the children of the king
and the children of the queen.
14 And he said, Take them alive. And they
took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the
shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither
left he any of them.
15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he
†lighted on [f]Jehonadab the son of [g]Rechab *coming* to
meet him: and he †saluted him, and said to him,
Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart?
And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [h]give *me*
thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he
took him up to him into the chariot.

884. † Heb. *nourishers*. a 1 Kings 21. 21. b ch. 9. 14, 24. c 1 Sam. 3. 19. d 1 Kings 21. 19, 21, 29. † Heb. *by the hand of*. ‖ Or, *acquaintance*. † Heb. *house of shepherds binding sheep*. e ch. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8. † Heb. *found*. † Heb. *to the peace of*, &c. † Heb. *found*. f Jer. 35. 6, &c. g 1 Chron. 2. 55. † Heb. *blessed*. h Ezra 10. 19.

Before CHRIST 884.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my [i]zeal
for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.
17 And when he came to Samaria, [k]he slew all
that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had
destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD,
[l]which he spake to Elijah.
18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together,
and said unto them, [m]Ahab served Baal a little;
but Jehu shall serve him much.
19 Now therefore call unto me all the [n]prophets
of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none
be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to
Baal: whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not
live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent
that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.
20 And Jehu said, †Proclaim a solemn assembly
for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.
21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the
worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a
man left that came not. And they came into the
[o]house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖full
from one end to another.
22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry,
Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of
Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.
23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of
Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the
worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there
be here with you none of the servants of the LORD,
but the worshippers of Baal only.
24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and
burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men with-
out, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have
brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him*
go, [p]his life *shall be* for the life of him.
25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made
an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to
the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them;
let none come forth. And they smote them with †the
edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains
cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal
26 And they brought forth the †[q]images out of
the house of Baal, and burned them.
27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and
brake down the house of Baal, [r]and made it a
draught-house unto this day.
28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.
29 ¶ Howbeit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed
not from after them, *to wit*, [s]the golden calves that
were in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.
30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou
hast done well in executing *that which is* right in
mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab ac-
cording to all that *was* in mine heart, [t]thy children of
the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.
31 But Jehu †took no heed to walk in the law
of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he
departed not from [u]the sins of Jeroboam, which
made Israel to sin.
32 ¶ In those days the LORD began †to cut Israel
short: and [x]Hazael smote them in all the coasts of
Israel;
33 From Jordan †eastward, all the land of Gi-
lead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the
Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Ar-
non, ‖even [y]Gilead and Bashan.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that

i 1 Kings 19. 10. k ch. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8. l 1 Kings 21. 21. m 1 Kings 16. 31, 32. n 1 Kings 22. 6. † Heb. *Sanctify*. o 1 Kings 16. 32. ‖ Or, *so full, that they stood mouth to mouth*. † Heb. *for me*. p 1 Kings 20. 39. † Heb. *the mouth*. † Heb. *statues*. q 1 Kings 14. 23. r Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29. s 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. t See ver. 35. ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12. † Heb. *observed not*. u 1 Kings 14. 16. about 860. † Heb. *to cut off the ends*. x ch. 8. 12. † Heb. *toward the rising of the sun*. ‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan*. y Amos 1. 3.

he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And †the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

[324] CHAPTER 11

13 *Athaliah slain.* 17 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND when [a]Athaliah [b]the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the †seed royal.

2 But ‖Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took ‖Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶And [c]the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do: A third part of you that enter in [d]on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ‖that it be not broken down.

7 And two ‖†parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain. And be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 [e]And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right †corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, †[f]God save the king.

13 ¶[g]And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [h]a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason!

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶[i]And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; [k]between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [l]house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images [m]brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And [n]the priest appointed †officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 [o]Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

[325] CHAPTER 12

Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.

IN the seventh year of Jehu, [a]Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [b]the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶And Jehoash said to the priests, [c]All the money of the ‖†dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d]the money of every one that passeth *the account*, †the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that †[e]cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* †in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [f]the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 [g]Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [h]a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the †door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's ‖scribe and the high priest came up, and they †put up in bags, and

Before CHRIST 856. † Heb. *the days were.* 884. *a* 2 Chron. 22. 10. *b* ch. 8. 26. † Heb. *seed of the kingdom.* ‖ 2 Chron. 22. 11. *Jehoshabeath.* ‖ Or, *Jehoash.* 878. *c* 2 Chron. 23. 1, &c. *d* 1 Chron. 9. 25. ‖ Or, *from breaking up.* ‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *hands.* *e* 2 Chron. 23. 8. † Heb. *shoulder.* † Heb. *Let the king live.* *f* 1 Sam. 10. 24. *g* 2 Chron. 23. 12, &c. *h* ch. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

Before CHRIST 878. *i* 2 Chron. 23. 16. *k* 2 Sam. 5. 3. *l* ch. 10. 26. *m* Deut. 12. 3. 2 Chron. 12. 17. *n* 2 Chron. 23. 18, &c. † Heb. *offices.* *o* 2 Chron. 24. 1. *a* 2 Chron. 24. 1. *b* 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. ch. 14. 4. *c* ch. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holinesses.* *d* Ex. 30. 13. † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2. 856. † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.* *e* Ex. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 9. † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.* *f* 2 Chron. 24. 5. *g* 2 Chron. 24. 6. *h* 2 Chron. 24. 8, &c. † Heb. *threshold.* ‖ Or, *secretary.* † Heb. *bound up.*

told the money *that was* found in the house of the
LORD.
11 And they gave the money, being told, into
the hands of them that did the work, that had the
oversight of the house of the LORD: and they †laid
it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought
upon the house of the LORD,
12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to
buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches
of the house of the LORD, and for all that †was laid
out for the house to repair *it*.
13 Howbeit, [i]there were not made for the house
of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets,
any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the
money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:
14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired
therewith the house of the LORD.
15 Moreover, [k]they reckoned not with the men,
into whose hand they delivered the money to be
bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.
16 [l]The trespass-money and sin-money was not
brought into the house of the LORD: [m]it was the priests'.
17 ¶ Then [n]Hazael king of Syria went up, and
fought against Gath, and took it: and [o]Hazael set
his face to go up to Jerusalem.
18 And Jehoash king of Judah [p]took all the hallowed
things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and
Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated,
and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that
was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD,
and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king
of Syria: and he †went away from Jerusalem.
19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all
that he did, *are* they not written in the book of
the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
20 And [q]his servants arose, and made a conspiracy,
and slew Joash in ‖the house of Millo,
which goeth down to Silla.
21 For [r]Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad
the son of ‖Shomer, his servants, smote
him, and he died; and they buried him with his
fathers in the city of David: and [s]Amaziah his son
reigned in his stead.

[326] CHAPTER 13

Jehoahaz's wicked reign.

IN †the three and twentieth year of Joash the
son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son
of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and
reigned* seventeen years.
2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD, and †followed the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed
not therefrom.
3 ¶ And [a]the anger of the LORD was kindled
against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand
of [b]Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad
the son of Hazael, all *their* days.
4 And Jehoahaz [c]besought the LORD, and the LORD
hearkened unto him: for [d]he saw the oppression of
Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.
5 ([e]And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they
went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the
children of Israel dwelt in their tents, †as beforetime.
6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins
of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin,
but †walked therein: [f]and there †remained the
grove also in Samaria.)
7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz

Before CHRIST 878.
† Heb. *brought it forth.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
i See 2 Chron. 24. 14.
k ch. 22. 7.
l Lev. 5. 15, 18.
m Lev. 7. 7. Num. 18. 9.
about 840.
n ch. 8. 12.
o See 2 Chron. 24. 23.
p 1 Kings 15. 18. ch. 18. 15, 16.
† Heb. *went up.*
q ch. 14. 5. 2 Chron. 24. 25.
839.
‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*
r 2 Chron. 24. 26, *Zabad.*
839.
‖ Or, *Shimrith.*
s 2 Chron. 24. 27.
856.
† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*
† Heb. *walked after.*
about 849.
a Judg. 2. 14.
b ch. 8. 12.
about 842.
c Ps. 78. 34.
d Ex. 3. 7. ch. 14. 26.
e See ver. 25. & ch. 14. 25, 27.
† Heb. *as yesterday and third day.*
† Heb. *he walked.*
f 1 Kings 16. 33.
† Heb. *stood.*

Before CHRIST about 842.
g Amos 1. 3.
839.
‖ ver. 10, *Jehoash.*
* Alone, 841.
‖ In consort with his Father, ch. 14. 1.
h ch. 14. 15.
i See ver. 14, & 25.
k ch. 14. 9, &c. 2 Chron. 25. 17, &c.
825.
about 839.
l ch. 2. 12.
† Heb. *Make thy hand to ride.*
n 1 Kings 20. 26.
o ver. 25.
about 838.
† Heb. *went down.*
q ch. 8. 12.
r ch. 14. 27.
s Ex. 2. 24, 25.
t Ex. 32. 13.
† Heb. *face.*
about 839.
† Heb. *returned and took.*
about 836.
u ver. 18, 19.

but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand
footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed
them, [g]and had made them like the dust by threshing.
8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all
that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in
the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and
they buried him in Samaria: and ‖Joash his son
reigned in his stead.*
10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king
of Judah began ‖Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.
11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight
of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin;
but he walked therein.
12 [h]And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [i]all that
he did, and [k]his might wherewith he fought against
Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the
book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam
sat upon his throne; and Joash was buried
in Samaria with the kings of Israel.
14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness
whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel
came down unto him, and wept over his face, and
said, O my father, my father! [l]the chariot of Israel,
and the horsemen thereof!
15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and
arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.
16 And he said to the king of Israel, †Put thine
hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*:
and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.
17 And he said, Open the window eastward.
And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And
he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's
deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from
Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [n]Aphek,
till thou have consumed *them*.
18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took
them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite
upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.
19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and
said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times;
then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed
it: [o]whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.
20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him.
And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at
the coming in of the year.
21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a
man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*; and
they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and
when the man †was let down, and touched the bones
of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.
22 ¶ But [q]Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel
all the days of Jehoahaz.
23 [r]And the LORD was gracious unto them, and
had compassion on them, and [s]had respect unto
them, [t]because of his covenant with Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them,
neither cast he them from his †presence as yet.
24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad
his son reigned in his stead.
25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz †took again
out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the
cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz
his father by war. [u]Three times did Joash
beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

[327] CHAPTER 14

1 Amaziah's good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father.

IN [a]the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king
of Israel reigned [b]Amaziah the son of Joash king
of Judah.
2 He was twenty and five years old when he
began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years
in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoad-
dan of Jerusalem.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of
the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did
according to all things as Joash his father did.
4 [c]Howbeit, the high places were not taken away:
as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense
on the high places.
5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom
was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his ser-
vants [d]which had slain the king his father.
6 But the children of the murderers he slew
not: according unto that which is written in the
book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD com-
manded, saying, [e]The fathers shall not be put to
death for the children, nor the children be put to
death for the fathers; but every man shall be put
to death for his own sin.
7 [f]He slew of Edom in [g]the valley of salt ten
thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, [h]and called the
name of it Joktheel unto this day.
8 ¶ [i]Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash,
the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, say-
ing, Come, let us look one another in the face.
9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Ama-
ziah king of Judah, saying, [k]The thistle that *was* in
Lebanon sent to the [l]cedar that *was* in Lebanon,
saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and
there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon,
and trode down the thistle.
10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [m]thine
heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry †at
home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that
thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?
11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Je-
hoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah
king of Judah looked one another in the face at
[n]Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.
12 And Judah †was put to the worse before
Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.
13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king
of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at
Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake
down the wall of Jerusalem from [o]the gate of Ephraim
unto [p]the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.
14 And he took all [q]the gold and silver, and all
the vessels that were found in the house of the
LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and
hostages, and returned to Samaria.
15 ¶ [r]Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which
he did, and his might, and how he fought with Ama-
ziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the
book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was
buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and
Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.
17 ¶ [s]And Amaziah the son of Joash king of
Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Je-
hoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.
18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they

Before CHRIST 839.
839. a ch. 13. 10. b 2 Chron. 25. 1.
c ch. 12. 3.
d ch. 12.20.
e Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.
about 827. f 2 Chron. 25. 11. g 2 Sam. 8. 13. Ps. 60, title. about 826. Joseph. Ant. IX. ‖ Or, *the rock.* h Josh. 15. 38. i 2 Chron. 25. 17, 18, &c. k See Judg 9. 8. l 1 Kings 4. 33.
m Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chron. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. Hab. 2. 4. † Heb. *at thy house.*
n Josh. 19. 38. & 21. 16. † Heb. *was smitten.*
o Neh. 8.16. & 12. 39. p Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10. q 1 Kings 7. 51.
about 825. r ch. 13. 12.
s 2 Chron. 25. 25, &c.

not written in the book of the Chronicles of the
kings of Judah?
19 Now [t]they made a conspiracy against him in
Jerusalem: and he fled to [u]Lachish; but they sent
after him to Lachish, and slew him there.
20 And they brought him on horses: and he
was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the
city of David.
21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [x]Azariah,
which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king
instead of his father Amaziah.
22 He built [y]Elath, and restored it to Judah,
after that the king slept with his fathers.
23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of
Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash
king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned*
forty and one years.
24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Je-
roboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
25 He restored the coast of Israel [z]from the en-
tering of Hamath unto [a]the sea of the plain, accord-
ing to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he
spake by the hand of his servant [b]Jonah, the son of
Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of [c]Gath-hepher.
26 For the LORD [d]saw the affliction of Israel, *that
it was* very bitter: for [e]*there was* not any shut up,
nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.
27 [f]And the LORD said not that he would blot out
the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved
them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.
28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all
that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how
he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, [g]*which be-
longed* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in
the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even*
with the kings of Israel; and [h]Zachariah his son
reigned in his stead.

[328] CHAPTER 15

1 Azariah's good reign. 5 Jotham succeedeth him.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king
of Israel [a]began [b]Azariah son of Amaziah king
of Judah to reign.
2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to
reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeru-
salem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of
Jerusalem.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of
the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah
had done;
4 [c]Save that the high places were not removed:
the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the
high places.
5 ¶ And the LORD [d]smote the king, so that he was
a leper unto the day of his death, and [e]dwelt in a
several house. And Jotham the king's son *was*
over the house, judging the people of the land.
6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all
that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and [f]they
buried him with his fathers in the city of David;
and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.
8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah
king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam
reign over Israel in Samaria six months.
9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the

Before CHRIST about 825.
t 2 Chron. 25. 27. 810. u Josh. 10. 31.
x ch. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called *Uzziah.*
y ch. 16. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 2.
825. Now he begins to reign alone.
z Num. 13. 21. & 34. 8. a Deut. 3. 17.
b Jonah 1. 1. Matt.12.39, 40, called *Jonas.* 822. c Josh. 19. 13. d ch. 13. 4. e Deut. 32. 36. f ch. 13. 5.
g 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kings 11. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 3. h After an interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15. 8. 784.
This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's Partnership in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him consort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16th year of Jeroboam's Monarchy. about 765. a ch. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3, 4. b Called *Uzziah,* ver. 13, 30, &c. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. c ver. 35. ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4. d 2 Chron. 26. 19,—21. e Lev. 13. 46. about 758. f 2 Chron. 26. 23.
about 773. There having been an interregnum for 11 years.

LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from
the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel to sin.
10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired
against him, and [g] smote him before the people, and
slew him, and reigned in his stead.
11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold,
they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of
the kings of Israel.
12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he spake
unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Is-
rael unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.
13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign
in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of
Judah; and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.
14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from
[k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum
the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and
reigned in his stead.
15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his
conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written
in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.
16 ¶ Then Menahem smote [l] Tiphsah, and all
that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tir-
zah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he
smote *it; and* all [m] the women therein that were
with child he ripped up.
17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king
of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign
over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.
18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
19 ¶ *And* [n] Pul the king of Assyria came against
the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents
of silver, that his hand might be with him to [o] con-
firm the kingdom in his hand.
20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel,
even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man
fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria.
So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not
there in the land.
21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and
all that he did, *are* they not written in the book
of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?
22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and
Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.
23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Ju-
dah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign
over Israel in Samaria *and reigned* two years.
24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jero-
boam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of
his, conspired against him, and smote him in Sama-
ria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob
and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gilead-
ites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.
26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all
that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book
of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.
27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king
of Judah, [p] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.
28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jero-
boam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
29 ¶ In the days of Pekah king of Israel [q] came
Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [r] Ijon, and
Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and
Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of
Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.
30 ¶ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspi-
racy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote
him, and slew him, and [s] reigned in his stead, [t] in
the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.
31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all
that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of
the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.
32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of
Remaliah king of Israel began [u] Jotham the son of
Uzziah king of Judah to reign.
33 Five and twenty years old was he when he
began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Je-
rusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the
daughter of Zadok.
34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight
of the LORD: he did [x] according to all that his father
Uzziah had done.
35 [y] Howbeit, the high places were not removed:
the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the
high places. [z] He built the higher gate of the house
of the LORD.
36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and
all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of
the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
37 In those days the LORD began to send against
Judah, [a] Rezin the king of Syria, and [b] Pekah the
son of Remaliah.
38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David his
father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

[329] CHAPTER 16

1 Ahaz's wicked reign. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Re-
maliah, [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah
began to reign.
2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to
reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and
did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD
his God, like David his father.
3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel,
yea, [b] and made his son to pass through the fire, ac-
cording to the [c] abominations of the heathen, whom
the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.
4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high
places, and [d] on the hills, and under every green tree.
5 ¶ [e] Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of
Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war:
and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.
6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [f] recovered Elath
to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the
Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.
7 So Ahaz sent messengers [g] to † Tiglath-pileser
king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy
son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the
king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of
Israel, which rise up against me.
8 And Ahaz [h] took the silver and gold that was
found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures
of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the
king of Assyria.
9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him:
for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus,
and [i] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to
Kir, and slew Rezin.

Before CHRIST 772.
about 772.
g As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.
h ch. 10. 30.
about 772.
i Matt. 1. 8, 9, called Ozias, and ver. 1, Azariah.
† Heb. *a month of days.*
k 1 Kings 14. 17.
l 1 Kings 4. 24.
m ch. 8. 12.
772.
771.
n 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1. Hos. 8. 9.
o ch. 14. 5.
† Heb. *caused to come forth.*
761.
759.
759.
p Isa. 7. 1.
q 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isa. 9. 1.
740.

Before CHRIST 759.
r 1 Kings 15. 20.
s After an Anarchy for some years. ch. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15.
758.
t In the Fourth Year of Ahaz, in the Twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Ush.*
u 2 Chron. 27. 1.
x ver. 3.
y ver. 4.
z 2 Chron. 27. 3, &c.
about 742. At the end of Jotham's reign.
a ch. 16. 5. Isa. 7. 1.
742.
b ver. 27.
about 742.
a 2 Chron. 28. 1, &c.
b Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38.
c Deut. 12. 31.
d Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23.
742.
e Isa. 7. 1, 4, &c.
f ch. 14. 22.
† Heb. *Eloth.*
g ch. 15. 29.
† Heb. *Tilgath-pileser.* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20. *Tilgath-pilneser.*
740.
h ch. 12. 18. See 2 Chron. 28. 21.
† Heb. *Dammesek.*
i Foretold, Amos 1. 5.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [k]the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of †his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the [l]brazen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [m]the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the king's burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ [n]And king Ahaz cut off [o]the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [p]the sea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [q]was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

[330] CHAPTER 17

Hoshea's wicked reign.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [a]Hoshea the son of Elah, to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up [b]Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and †gave him ‖ presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then [c]the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ [d]In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and [e]carried Israel away into Assyria, [f]and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [g]walked in the statutes of the heathen whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [h]from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 [i]And they set them up †images and [k]groves [l]in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, [m]whereof the LORD had said unto them, [n]Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, †by all the prophets, *and by* all [o]the seers, saying, [p]Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [q]hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, [r]and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed [s]vanity, and [t]became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should [u]not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [x]made them molten images, *even* two calves, [y]and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, [z]and served Baal.

17 [a]And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [b]used divination and enchantments, and [c]sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left [d]but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also [e]Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and [f]delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For [g]he rent Israel from the house of David; and [h]they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, [i]as he had said by all his servants the prophets. [k]So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ [l]And the king of Assyria brought *men* [m]from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [n]Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

Before CHRIST 740.
k 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19.
† Heb. *which were his*.
l 2 Chron. 4. 1.
m Ex. 29. 39, 40, 41.
739.
n 2 Chron. 28. 24.
o 1 Kings 7. 27, 28.
p 1 Kings 7. 23, 25.
q 2 Chron. 28. 27.
730.
a After an Interregnum. ch. 15. 30.
b ch. 18. 9.
† Heb. *rendered*. 2 Sam. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *tribute*.
725.
723.
c ch. 18. 9.
721.
d ch. 18. 10, 11. Hos. 13. 16, *foretold*.
e Lev. 26. 32, 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28.
f 1 Chron. 5. 26.

Before CHRIST 721.
g Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 18. 9. ch. 16. 3.
h ch. 18. 8.
i 1 Kings 14. 23. Isa. 57. 5.
† Heb. *statues*.
k Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Mic. 5. 14.
l Deut. 12. 2. ch. 16. 4.
m Ex. 20. 3, 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 7, 8.
n Deut. 4. 19.
† Heb. *by the hand of all*.
o 1 Sam. 9. 9.
p Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
q Deut. 31. 27. Prov. 29. 1.
r Deut. 29. 25.
s Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
t Ps. 115. 8. Rom. 1. 21.
u Deut. 12. 30, 31.
x Ex. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.
y 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.
z 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. ch. 11. 18.
a Lev. 18. 21. ch. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
b Deut. 18. 10.
c 1 Kings 21. 20.
d 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.
e Jer. 3. 8.
f ch. 13. 3. & 15. 29.
g 1 Kings 11. 11, 31.
h 1 Kings 12. 20, 28.
i 1 Kings 14. 16.
k ver. 6.
l Ezra 4. 2, 10.
m See ver. 30.
n ch. 18. 34, *Ivah*.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwell-
ing there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore
the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some*
of them.
26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria,
saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and
placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner
of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions
among them, and behold, they slay them, because
they know not the manner of the God of the land.
27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying,
Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought
from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and
let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.
28 Then one of the priests whom they had car-
ried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el,
and taught them how they should fear the LORD.
29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their
own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places
which the Samaritans had made, every nation in
their cities wherein they dwelt.
30 And the men of [o]Babylon made Succoth-
benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the
men of Hamath made Ashima,
31 [p]And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and
the Sepharvites [q]burnt their children in fire to Adram-
melech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.
32 So they feared the LORD, [r]and made unto
themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high
places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of
the high places.
33 [s]They feared the LORD, and served their own
gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they
carried away from thence.
34 Unto this day they do after the former man-
ners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after
their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the
law and commandment which the LORD commanded
the children of Jacob, [t]whom he named Israel;
35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant,
and charged them, saying, [u]Ye shall not fear other
gods, nor [x]bow yourselves to them, nor serve them,
nor sacrifice to them:
36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the
land of Egypt with great power and [y]a stretched-out
arm, [z]him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship,
and to him shall ye do sacrifice.
37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the
law, and the commandment which he wrote for you,
[a]ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall
not fear other gods.
38 And the covenant that I have made with you
[b]ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.
39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he
shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.
40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did
after their former manner.
41 [c]So these nations feared the LORD, and served
their graven images, both their children, and their
children's children: as did their fathers, so do they
unto this day.

[331] CHAPTER 18

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.*

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea
son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a]Hezekiah the
son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.
2 Twenty and five years old was he when he

Before CHRIST about 678. — o ver. 24. — p Ezra 4. 9. — q Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31. — r 1 Kings 12. 31. — s Zeph. 1. 5. — ‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.* — t Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 1 Kings 11. 31. — u Judg. 6. 10. — x Ex. 20. 5. — y Ex. 6. 6. — z Deut. 10. 20. — a Deut. 5. 32. — b Deut. 4. 23. — c ver. 32, 33. — about 726. a 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Matt. 1. 9.

began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine
years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was*
[b]Abi the daughter of Zachariah.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of
the LORD, according to all that David his father did.
4 ¶ [c]He removed the high places, and brake the
†images, and cut down the groves, and brake in
pieces the [d]brazen serpent that Moses had made:
for unto those days the children of Israel did burn
incense to it: and he called it ‖ Nehushtan.
5 He [e]trusted in the LORD God of Israel; [f]so that
after him was none like him among all the kings of
Judah, nor *any* that were before him.
6 For he [g]clave to the LORD, *and* departed not
†from following him, but kept his commandments,
which the LORD commanded Moses.
7 And the LORD [h]was with him: *and* he [i]pros-
pered whithersoever he went forth: and he [k]rebelled
against the king of Assyria, and served him not.
8 [l]He smote the Philistines, *even* unto †Gaza,
and the borders thereof, [m]from the tower of the
watchmen to the fenced city.
9 ¶ And [n]it came to pass in the fourth year of king
Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son
of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of As-
syria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.
10 And at the end of three years they took it:
even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, (that *is*, [o]the ninth
year of Hoshea king of Israel,) Samaria was taken.
11 [p]And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel
unto Assyria, and put them [q]in Halah and in Habor
by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:
12 [r]Because they obeyed not the voice of the
LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and*
all that Moses the servant of the LORD command-
ed, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.
13 ¶ Now [s]in the fourteenth year of king Heze-
kiah did †Sennacherib king of Assyria come up
against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.
14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king
of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; re-
turn from me: that which thou puttest on me I
will bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto
Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of
silver and thirty talents of gold.
15 And Hezekiah [t]gave *him* all the silver that
was found in the house of the LORD, and in the
treasures of the king's house.
16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from*
the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the
pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid,
and gave †it to the king of Assyria.
17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and
Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king
Hezekiah with a †great host against Jerusalem:
and they went up, and came to Jerusalem: and
when they were come up, they came and stood by
the conduit of the upper pool, [u]which *is* in the high-
way of the fuller's field.
18 And when they had called to the king, there
came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which
was over the household, and Shebna the ‖ scribe,
and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.
19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye
now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the
king of Assyria, [x]What confidence *is* this wherein
thou trustest?
20 Thou ‖ sayest, (but *they are but* † vain words,) ‖ I

Before CHRIST about 726. — b 2 Chron. 29. 1, *Abijah.* — c 2 Chron. 31. 1. — † Heb. *statues.* — d Num. 21. 9. — ‖ That is, *a piece of brass.* — e ch. 19. 10. Job 13. 15. Ps. 13. 5. — f ch. 23. 25. — g Deut. 10. 20. Josh. 23. 8. — † Heb. *from after him.* — h 2 Chron. 15. 2. — about 725. — i 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14. Ps. 60. 12. — k ch. 16. 7. — l 1 Chron. 4. 41. Isa. 14. 29. — † Heb. *Azzah.* — m ch. 17. 9. — n ch. 17. 3. — about 723. — about 721. — o ch. 17. 6. — p ch. 17. 6. — q 1 Chron. 5. 26. — r ch. 17. 7. Dan. 9. 6. 10. — 713. — s 2 Chron. 32. 1, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c. — † Heb. *Sanherib.* — t ch. 16. 8. — † Heb. *them.* — about 710. — † Heb. *heavy.* — u Isa. 7. 3. — ‖ Or, *secretary.* — x 2 Chron. 32. 10, &c. — ‖ Or, *talkest.* — † Heb. *word of the lips.* — ‖ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.*

have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom
dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?
21 [y]Now behold, thou † trustest upon the staff of
this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a
man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it; so *is*
Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.
22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD
our God: *is* not that he [z]whose high places and
whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath
said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?
23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to
my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver
thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy
part to set riders upon them.
24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one
captain of the least of my master's servants, and put
thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
25 Am I now come up without the LORD against
this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go
up against this land, and destroy it.
26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and
Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray
thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for
we understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews'
language in the ears of the people that *are* on the
wall.
27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my
master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak
these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which
sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung,
and drink † their own piss with you?
28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud
voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear
the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:
29 Thus saith the king, [a]Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you
out of his hand:
30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the
LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and
this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the
king of Assyria.
31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the
king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by
a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every
man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree,
and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:
32 Until I come and take you away to a land
like your own land, [b]a land of corn and wine, a land
of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of
honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken
not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ persuadeth you, saying, the LORD will deliver us.
33 [c]Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered
at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
34 [d]Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad?
where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [e]Ivah?
have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?
35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the
countries that have delivered their country out of
mine hand, [f]that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem
out of mine hand?
36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.
37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which
was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and
Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah

Before CHRIST about 710.
y Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
† Heb. *trustest thee.*
z ver. 4. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 32. 12.
‖ Or, *hostages.*
† Heb. *the water of their feet?*
a 2 Chron. 32. 15.
‖ Or, *Seek my favour.*
† Heb. *Make with me a blessing,* Gen. 32.20. & 33. 11. Prov.18.16.
‖ Or, *pit.*
b Deut. 8.7, 8.
‖ Or, *deceiveth.*
c ch. 19.12. 2 Chron. 32. 14. Isa. 10. 10, 11.
d ch. 19. 13.
e ch. 17. 24, *Ava.*
f Dan. 3. 15.

Before CHRIST 710.
g Isa. 33. 7.
a Isa. 37. 1, &c.
b Luke 3.4, called *Esaias.*
‖ Or, *provocation.*
c 2 Sam. 16. 12.
d ch. 18. 35.
e Ps. 50. 21.
† Heb. *found.*
f Isa. 37.6, &c.
g ch. 18.17.
h ver. 35, 36, 37. Jer. 51. 1.
i ch. 18. 14.
710.
k See 1 Sam. 23. 27.
l ch. 18. 5.
m ch. 18. 33.
n Ezek. 27. 23.
o ch. 18. 34.
p Isa. 37. 14, &c.
q 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
r 1 Kings 18. 39. Isa. 44. 6. Jer. 10. 10, 11, 12.
s Ps. 31. 2.
t 2 Chron. 6. 40.
u ver. 4.
† Heb. *given.*
x Ps. 115.4. Jer. 10. 3.

[g]with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of
Rab-shakeh.

[332] CHAPTER 19

Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.

AND [a]it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard
it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself
with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.
2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders
of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [b]Isaiah
the prophet the son of Amoz.
3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah,
This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and
‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth,
and *there is* not strength to bring forth.
4 [c]It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the
words of Rab-shakeh, [d]whom the king of Assyria
his master hath sent to reproach the living God;
and will [e]reprove the words which the LORD thy
God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for
the remnant that are † left.
5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.
6 ¶ [f]And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to
your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of
the words which thou hast heard, with which the [g]servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.
7 Behold, I will send [h]a blast upon him, and he
shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own
land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in
his own land.
8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king
of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had
heard that he was departed [i]from Lachish.
9 And [k]when he heard say of Tirhakah king of
Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee:
he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,
10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God [l]in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be
delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.
11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of
Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them
utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?
12 [m]Have the gods of the nations delivered them
which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and
Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [n]Eden
which *were* in Thelasar?
13 [o]Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king
of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim,
of Hena, and Ivah?
14 ¶ [p]And Hezekiah received the letter of the
hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah
went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it
before the LORD.
15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD and
said, O LORD God of Israel, [q]which dwellest *between*
the cherubims, [r]thou art the God, *even* thou alone,
of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made
heaven and earth.
16 LORD, [s]bow down thine ear, and hear: [t]open,
LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of
Sennacherib, [u]which hath sent him to reproach the
living God.
17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have
destroyed the nations and their lands,
18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they
were no gods, but [x]the work of men's hands, wood
and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech
thee, save thou us out of his hand, [y]that all the
kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the
LORD God, *even* thou only.
20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Heze-
kiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,
[z]*That* which thou hast prayed to me against Senna-
cherib king of Assyria [a]I have heard.
21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken
concerning him; The virgin [b]the daughter of Zion
hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the
daughter of Jerusalem [c]hath shaken her head at thee.
22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?
and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and
lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the [d]Holy
One of Israel.
23 †[e]By thy messengers thou hast reproached
the LORD, and hast said, [f]With the multitude of my
chariots I am come up to the height of the moun-
tains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down
†the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees
thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his
borders, *and into* ‖ the forest of his Carmel.
24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and
with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the
rivers of ‖ besieged places.
25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago *how* [g]I have
done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it?
now have I brought it to pass, that [h]thou shouldest
be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.
26 Therefore their inhabitants were †of small
power, they were dismayed and confounded; they
were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green
herb, *as* [i]the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn*
blasted before it be grown up.
27 But [k]I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out,
and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.
28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is
come up into mine ears, therefore [l]I will put my hook
in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will
turn thee back [m]by the way by which thou camest.
29 And this *shall be* [n]a sign unto thee, Ye shall
eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and
in the second year that which springeth of the
same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and
plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.
30 [o]And †the remnant that is escaped of the
house of Judah shall yet again take root downward,
and bear fruit upward.
31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant,
and †they that escape out of mount Zion: [p]the
zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.
32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the
king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city,
nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with
shield, nor cast a bank against it.
33 By the way that he came, by the same shall
he return, and shall not come into this city, saith
the LORD.
34 For [q]I will defend this city, to save it, for
mine own sake, and [r]for my servant David's sake.
35 ¶ And [s]it came to pass that night, that the
angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp
of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five
thousand: and when they arose early in the morn-
ing, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.
36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and
went and returned, and dwelt at [t]Nineveh.

Before CHRIST 710.
y Ps. 83. 18. z Isa. 37. 21, &c. a Ps. 65. 2. b Lam. 2. 13. c Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15. d Ps. 71. 22. Isa. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5. † Heb. *By the hand of.* e ch. 18. 17. f Ps. 20. 7. † Heb. *the tallness, &c.* ‖ Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.* Isa. 10. 18. ‖ Or, *fenced.* ‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* g Isa. 45. 7. h Isa. 10. 5. † Heb. *short of hand.* i Ps. 129. 6. k Ps. 139. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *sitting.* l Job 41. 2. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Amos 4. 2. m ver. 33, 36, 37. n 1 Sam. 2. 34. ch. 20. 8, 9. Isa. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12. o 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. † Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.* † Heb. *the escaping.* p Isa. 9. 7. q ch. 20. 6. r 1 Kings 11. 12, 13. s 2 Chron. 32. 21. Isa. 37. 36. t Gen. 10. 11.

Before CHRIST 709.
u 2 Chron. 32. 21. y ver. 7. † Heb. *Ararat.* z Ezra 4. 2. 713. a 2 Chron. 32. 24, &c. Isa. 38. 1, &c. † Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.* 2 Sam. 17. 23. b Neh. 13. 22. c Gen. 17. 1. 1 Kings 3. 6. † Heb. *with a great weeping.* ‖ Or, *city.* d 1 Sam. 9. 16. & 10. 1. e ch. 19. 20. Ps. 65. 2. f Ps. 39. 12. & 56. 8. g ch. 19. 34. h Isa. 38. 21. i See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Isa. 7. 11, 14. & 38. 22. k See Isa. 38. 7, 8. l See Josh. 10. 12, 14. Isa. 38. 8. 712. † Heb. *degrees.* m Isa. 39. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.* n 2 Chron. 32. 27, 31. ‖ Or, *spicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels.* o ver. 13.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping
in the house of Nisroch his god, that [u]Adrammelech
and Sharezer his sons [y]smote him with the sword:
and they escaped into the land of †Armenia: and
[z]Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

[333] CHAPTER 20

1 Hezekiah, by prayer, hath his life lengthened. 20 Manasseh succeedeth him.

IN [a]those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And
the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him,
and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, †Set thine
house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed
unto the LORD, saying,
3 I beseech thee, O LORD, [b]remember now how I
have [c]walked before thee in truth and with a per-
fect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy
sight. And Hezekiah wept †sore.
4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone
out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the
LORD came to him, saying,
5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [d]the captain of
my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David
thy father, [e]I have heard thy prayer, I have seen
[f]thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third
day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.
6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and
I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of
the king of Assyria; and [g]I will defend this city for
mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
7 And [h]Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And
they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.
8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [i]What *shall be*
the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall
go up into the house of the LORD the third day?
9 And Isaiah said, [k]This sign shalt thou have of
the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he
hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten
degrees, or go back ten degrees?
10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing
for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but
let the shadow return backward ten degrees.
11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD:
and [l]he brought the shadow ten degrees backward,
by which it had gone down in the †dial of Ahaz.
12 ¶ [m]At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan, the son
of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a
present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that He-
zekiah had been sick.
13 And [n]Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and
shewed them all the house of his ‖ precious things,
the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the
precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ‖ †armour,
and all that was found in his treasures: there was
nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that
Hezekiah shewed them not.
14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king
Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these
men? and from whence came they unto thee? And
Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country,
even from Babylon.
15 And he said, What have they seen in thine
house? And Hezekiah answered, [o]All *the things* that
are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing
among my treasures that I have not shewed them.
16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the
word of the LORD.
17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine

house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in
store unto this day, [p]shall be carried into Babylon:
nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.
18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which
thou shalt beget, [q]shall they take away; ‖and they
shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, [r]Good *is* the
word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And
he said, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my
days?
20 ¶[s]And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all
his might, and how he [t]made a pool, and a conduit,
and [u]brought water into the city, *are* they not written
in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?
21 And [x]Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and
Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

[334] CHAPTER 21

1 Manasseh's reign. 3 His great idolatry.

MANASSEH [a]*was* twelve years old when he be-
gan to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.
2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD, [b]after the abominations of the heathen,
whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
3 For he built up again the high places [c]which
Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared
up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [d]as did Ahab
king of Israel; and [e]worshipped all the host of
heaven, and served them.
4 And [f]he built altars in the house of the LORD,
of which the LORD said, [g]In Jerusalem will I put
my name.
5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven
in the two courts of the house of the LORD.
6 [h]And he made his son pass through the fire,
and observed [i]times, and used enchantments, and
dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought
much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to pro-
voke *him* to anger.
7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he
had made in the house, of which the LORD said to
David, and to Solomon his son, [k]In this house, and
in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the
tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:
8 [l]Neither will I make the feet of Israel move
any more out of the land which I gave their fathers;
only if they will observe to do according to all that
I have commanded them, and according to all the
law that my servant Moses commanded them.
9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh [m]se-
duced them to do more evil than did the nations whom
the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.
10 ¶And the LORD spake by his servants the
prophets, saying,
11 [n]Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done
these abominations, [o]*and* hath done wickedly above
all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him,
and [p]hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:
12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel,
Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and
Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both [q]his ears
shall tingle.
13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem [r]the line of
Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab:
and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish,
†wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.
14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine in-
heritance, and deliver them into the hand of their

Before CHRIST about 710. p ch. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 52. 17. q ch. 24. 12. 2 Chron. 33. 11. Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3. r 1 Sam. 3. 18. Job 1. 21. Ps. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.* about 710. s 2 Chron. 32. 32. t Neh. 3. 16. about 698. u 2 Chron. 32. 30. x 2 Chron. 32. 33. about 698. a 2 Chron. 33. 1, &c. b ch. 16. 3. c ch. 18. 4. d 1 Kings 16. 32, 33. e Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. ch. 17. 16. f Jer. 32. 34. g 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. h Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 16. 3. & 17. 17. i Lev. 19. 26, 31. ch. 17. 17. Deut. 18. 10, 11. k 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 23. 27. Ps. 132. 13, 14. Jer. 32. 34. l 2 Sam. 7. 10. m Prov. 29. 12. n ch. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4. o 1 Kings 21. 26. p ver. 9. q 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3. r See Isa. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8. † Heb. *he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.*

enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil
to all their enemies;
15 Because they have done *that which was* evil
in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since
the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even
unto this day.
16 [s]Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood
very much, till he had filled Jerusalem †from one
end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made
Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the
sight of the LORD.
17 ¶Now [t]the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and
all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they
not written in the book of the Chronicles of the
kings of Judah?
18 And [u]Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was
buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden
of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.
19 ¶[x]Amon *was* twenty and two years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Je-
rusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshulle-
meth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.
20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight
of the LORD, [y]as his father Manasseh did.
21 And he walked in all the way that his father
walked in, and served the idols that his father
served, and worshipped them:
22 And he [z]forsook the LORD God of his fathers,
and walked not in the way of the LORD.
23 ¶[a]And the servants of Amon conspired against
him, and slew the king in his own house.
24 And the people of the land slew all them that
had conspired against king Amon; and the people
of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.
25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he
did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chroni-
cles of the kings of Judah?
26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden
of Uzza: and [b]Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

[335] CHAPTER 22

1 Josiah's good reign. 8 Hilkiah findeth the book of the law.

JOSIAH [a]*was* eight years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah
the daughter of Adaiah of [b]Boscath.
2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of
the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his
father, and [c]turned not aside to the right hand or
to the left.
3 ¶[d]And it came to pass in the eighteenth year
of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son
of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the
house of the LORD, saying,
4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may
sum the silver which is [e]brought into the house of
the LORD, which [f]the keepers of the †door have
gathered of the people:
5 And let them [g]deliver it into the hand of the
doers of the work, that have the oversight of the
house of the LORD: and let them give it to the
doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the
LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,
6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and
to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.
7 Howbeit, [h]there was no reckoning made with
them of the money that was delivered into their
hand, because they dealt faithfully.
8 ¶And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan

Before CHRIST about 698. s ch. 24. 4. † Heb. *from mouth to mouth.* t 2 Chron. 33. 11,—19. u 2 Chron. 33. 20. 643. x 2 Chron. 33. 21,—23. y ver. 2, &c. z 1 Kings 11. 33. 641. a 2 Chron. 33. 24, 25. b Matt. 1. 10, called *Josias.* 641. a 2 Chron. 34. 1. b Josh. 15. 39. c Deut. 5. 32. about 624. d 2 Chron. 34. 8, &c. e ch. 12. 4. f ch. 12. 9. Ps. 84. 10. † Heb. *threshold.* g ch. 12. 11, 12, 14. h ch. 12. 15.

the scribe, [i] I have found the book of the law in the
house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to
Shaphan, and he read it.
9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and
brought the king word again, and said, Thy ser-
vants have † gathered the money that was found in
the house, and have delivered it into the hand of
them that do the work, that have the oversight of
the house of the LORD.
10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king,
saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a
book. And Shaphan read it before the king.
11 And it came to pass, when the king had
heard the words of the book of the law, that he
rent his clothes.
12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest,
and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [k] Achbor the
son of ‖ Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and
Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,
13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the
people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of
this book that is found: for great *is* [l] the wrath of the
LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers
have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do
according unto all that which is written concerning us.
14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Ach-
bor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah
the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of
[m] Tikvah, the son of ‖ Harhas, keeper of the † ward-
robe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college;)
and they communed with her.
15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD
God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,
16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] I will bring
evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants
thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the
king of Judah hath read:
17 [o] Because they have forsaken me, and have
burned incense unto other gods, that they might
provoke me to anger with all the works of their
hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against
this place, and shall not be quenched.
18 But to [p] the king of Judah which sent you to
inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus
saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words
which thou hast heard;
19 Because thine [q] heart was tender, and thou hast
[r] humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heard-
est what I spake against this place, and against the
inhabitants thereof, that they should become [s] a deso-
lation and [t] a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept
before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.
20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy
fathers, and thou [u] shalt be gathered into thy grave
in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil
which I will bring upon this place. And they
brought the king word again.

[336] CHAPTER 23

Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him
all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.
2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD,
and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the pro-
phets, and all the people, † both small and great: and
he read in their ears all the words of the book of the
covenant [b] which was found in the house of the LORD.
3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a

Before CHRIST about 624.
i Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14, &c.
† Heb. *melted.*
k *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20.
‖ Or, *Micah.*
l Deut. 29. 27.
m *Tikvath,* 2 Chron. 34. 22.
‖ Or, *Hasrah.*
† Heb. *garments.*
‖ Or, *in the second part.*
n Deut. 29. 27. Dan. 9. 11, 12, 13, 14.
o Deut. 29. 25, 26, 27.
p 2 Chron. 34. 26, &c.
q Ps. 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15.
r 1 Kings 21. 29.
s Lev. 26. 31, 32.
t Jer. 26. 6. & 44. 22.
u Ps. 37. 37. Isa. 57. 1, 2.
a 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30, &c.
† Heb. *from small even unto great.*
b ch. 22. 8.
c ch. 11. 14, 17.

Before CHRIST 624.
d ch. 21. 3, 7.
† Heb. *caused to cease.*
† Heb. *chemarim,* Hos. 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *twelve signs,* or, *constellations.*
e ch. 21. 3.
f ch. 21. 7.
g 2 Chron. 34. 4.
h 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12.
i Ezek. 16. 16.
† Heb. *houses.*
k 1 Kings 15. 22.
l See Ezek. 44. 10,—14.
m 1 Sam. 2. 36.
n Isa. 30. 33. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11, 12, 13.
o Josh. 15. 8.
p Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10 Ezek. 23. 37 39.
‖ Or, *eunuch,* or *officer.*
q See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
r ch. 21. 5.
‖ Or, *ran from thence.*
‖ That is, *the mount of Olives.*
s 1 Kings 11. 7.
t Ex. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
† Heb. *statues.*
u 1 Kings 12. 28, 33.

covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD,
and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies,
and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their*
soul, to perform the words of this covenant that
were written in this book. And all the people
stood to the covenant.
4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest,
and the priests of the second order, and the keepers
of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the
LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for
[d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he
burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Ki-
dron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.
5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom
the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in
the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the
places round about Jerusalem; them also that burn-
ed incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon,
and to the ‖ planets, and to [e] all the host of heaven.
6 And he brought out the [f] grove from the house of
the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron,
and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it*
small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon
[g] the graves of the children of the people.
7 And he brake down the houses [h] of the sodom-
ites that *were* by the house of the LORD, [i] where the
women wove † hangings for the grove.
8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities
of Judah, and defiled the high places where the
priests had burnt incense, from [k] Geba to Beer-sheba,
and brake down the high places of the gates that
were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the
governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left
hand at the gate of the city.
9 [l] Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came
not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [m] but they
did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.
10 And he defiled [n] Topheth, which *is* in [o] the
valley of the children of Hinnom, [p] that no man
might make his son or his daughter to pass through
the fire to Molech.
11 And he took away the horses that the kings
of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of
the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-
melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs,
and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.
12 And the altars that *were* [q] on the top of the
upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah
had made, and the altars which [r] Manasseh had made
in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the
king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence,
and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.
13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusa-
lem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of
Corruption, which [s] Solomon the king of Israel had
builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zido-
nians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the
Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the
children of Ammon, did the king defile.
14 And he [t] brake in pieces the † images, and
cut down the groves, and filled their places with
the bones of men.
15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and*
the high place [u] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the
high place he brake down, and burned the high place,
and stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.
16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the

sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [x]word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [y]the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones †alone, with the bones of [z]the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [a]in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [b]he ‖[c]slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [d]burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶And the king commanded all the people, saying, [e]Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [f]as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [g]there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶Moreover, [h]the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [i]the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 [k]And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [l]because of all the †provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [m]I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [n]My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶[o]In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [p]Megiddo, when he [q]had seen him.

30 [r]And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [s]the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶‖Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [t]Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [u]at

Before CHRIST 624.

x 1 Kings 13. 2.
y 1 Kings 13. 1, 30.
† Heb. *to escape.*
z 1 Kings 13. 31.
a See 2 Chron. 34. 6, 7.
b 1 Kings 13. 2.
‖ Or, *sacrificed.*
c Ex. 22. 20. 1 Kings 18. 40. ch. 11. 18.
d 2 Chron. 34. 5.
e 2 Chron. 35. 1.
f Ex. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.
g 2 Chron. 35. 18, 19.
about 623. His 18th year ending.
h ch. 21. 6.
‖ Or, *teraphim,* Gen. 31. 19.
i Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
k ch. 18. 5.
l ch. 21. 11, 12. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*
m ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
n 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 21. 4, 7.
610.
o 2 Chron. 35. 20.
p Zech. 12. 11.
q ch. 14. 8.
r 2 Chron. 35. 24.
s 2 Chron. 36. 1.
‖ Called *Shallum,* 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
t ch. 24. 18.
u ch. 25. 6. Jer. 52. 27.

Before CHRIST 610.

‖ Or, *because he reigned.*
† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land,*
2 Chron. 36. 3.
x 2 Chron. 36. 4.
y See ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
z Matt. 1. 11, called *Jakim.*
a Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
610.
b ver. 33.
c 2 Chron. 36. 5.
607. 606. 603. 600.
a 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.
b Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 25. 9. & 32. 28.
c ch. 20. 17. & 21. 12, 13, 14. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
d ch. 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.
e ch. 21. 16.
599.
f See 2 Chron. 36. 6, 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
g See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
h Jer. 46. 2.
‖ Called *Jeconiah,* 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24, 28.
i 2 Chron. 36. 9.
k Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into siege.*
l Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
599.
m *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year Jer. 25. 1.
n See ch. 25. 27.
o See Jer. 52. 28.
p ch. 20. 17. Isa. 39. 6.
q See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
r Jer. 20. 5.
s Jer. 24. 1.
t See Jer. 52. 28.
u So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.

Riblah in the land of Hamath, ‖that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and †put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [x]Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [y]turned his name to [z]Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [a]and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [b]the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶[c]Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

[337] CHAPTER 24

8 Jehoiachin's evil reign. 10 Jerusalem is taken.

IN [a]his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 [b]And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [c]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake †by his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, [d]for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 [e]And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood,) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f]So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And [g]the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h]the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶‖[i]Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶[k]At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city †was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 [l]And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖officers: [m]and the king of Babylon [n]took him [o]in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p]And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and [q]cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, [r]as the LORD had said.

14 And [s]he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t]*even* ten thousand captives, and [u]all the craftsmen, and smiths:

none remained, save [x]the poorest sort of the peo-
ple of the land.
15 And [y]he carried away Jehoiachin to Baby-
lon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives,
and his ‖officers, and the mighty of the land, *those*
carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.
16 And [z]all the men of might, *even* seven thou-
sand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that*
were strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of
Babylon brought captive to Babylon.
17 ¶And [a]the king of Babylon made Mattaniah
[b]his father's brother king in his stead, and [c]changed
his name to Zedekiah.
18 [d]Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [e]Hamutal,
the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
19 [f]And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.
20 For through the anger of the LORD it came
to pass in Jerusalem, and Judah, until he had cast
them out from his presence, [g]that Zedekiah rebelled
against the king of Babylon.

[338] CHAPTER 25

Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out.

AND it came to pass [a]in the ninth year of his
reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the
month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came,
he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched
against it; and they built forts against it round about.
2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh
year of king Zedekiah.
3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b]*fourth* month
the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no
bread for the people of the land.
4 ¶And [c]the city was broken up, and all the men
of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate be-
tween two walls, which *is* by the king's garden:
(now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about;)
and [d]*the king* went the way toward the plain.
5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after
the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho:
and all his army were scattered from him.
6 So they took the king, and brought him up to
the king of Babylon [e]to Riblah; and they †gave
judgment upon him.
7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his
eyes, and †[f]put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound
him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.
8 ¶And in the fifth month, [g]on the seventh *day*
of the month, (which *is* [h]the nineteenth year of
king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) [i]came
Nebuzar-adan, ‖captain of the guard, a servant of
the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:
9 [k]And he burnt the house of the LORD, [l]and the
king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and
every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.
10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were*
with the captain of the guard, [m]brake down the
walls of Jerusalem round about.
11 [n]Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the
city, and the †fugitives that fell away to the king of
Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did
Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.
12 But the captain of the guard [o]left of the poor
of the land *to be* vine-dressers and husbandmen.
13 And [p]the [q]pillars of brass that *were* in the house
of the LORD, and [r]the bases, and [s]the brazen sea that

Before CHRIST 599. x ch. 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7. y 2 Chron. 36. 10. Esther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c. ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* z See Jer. 52. 28. 599. a Jer. 37. 1. b 1 Chron. 3. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. c So ch. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4. d 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1. e ch. 23. 31. 593. f 2 Chron. 36. 12. g 2 Chron. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 15. 590. a 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4, 5. Ezek. 24. 1. 588. b Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6. c Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 7, &c. d Jer. 39. 4, —7. & 52. 7. Ezek. 12. 12. e ch. 23. 33. Jer. 52. 9. † Heb. *spake judgment with him.* † Heb. *made blind.* f Jer. 39. 7. Ezek. 12. 13. g See Jer. 52. 12, —14. h See ch. 24. 12. & ver. 27. i Jer. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* k 2 Chron. 36. 19. Ps. 79. 1. l Jer. 39. 8. Amos 2. 5. m Neh. 1. 3. Jer. 52. 14. n Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 15. † Heb. *fallen away.* o ch. 24. 14. Jer. 39. 10. & 40. 7. & 52. 16. p ch. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. & 52. 17, &c. q 1 Kings 7. 15. r 1 Kings 7. 27. s 1 Kings 7. 23.

Before CHRIST 588. t Exod. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 45, 50. † Heb. *the one sea.* u 1 Kings 7. 47. x 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21. y Jer. 52. 24, &c. z 1 Chron. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1. a Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25. † Heb. *threshold.* ‖ Or, *eunuch.* b See Jer. 52. 25. † Heb. *saw the king's face.* Esther 1. 14. ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.* c Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. ch. 23. 27. d Jer. 40. 5. e Jer. 40. 7, 8, 9. 588. f Jer. 41. 1, 2. † Heb. *of the kingdom.* g Jer. 43. 4, 7. 562. h Jer. 52. 13, &c. i See Gen. 40. 13, 20. † Heb. *good things with him.* k 2 Sam. 9. 7.

was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break
in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.
14 And [t]the pots, and the shovels, and the snuf-
fers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass
wherewith they ministered, took they away.
15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such
things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in*
silver, the captain of the guard took away.
16 The two pillars, †one sea, and the bases which
Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [u]the
brass of all these vessels was without weight.
17 [x]The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen
cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the
height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen
work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round
about, all of brass: and like unto these had the
second pillar with wreathen work.
18 ¶[y]And the captain of the guard took [z]Seraiah
the chief priest, and [a]Zephaniah the second priest,
and the three keepers of the †door:
19 And out of the city he took an ‖officer that was
set over the men of war, and [b]five men of them that
†were in the king's presence, which were found in
the city, and the ‖principal scribe of the host, which
mustered the people of the land, and threescore men
of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:
20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these,
and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:
21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and
slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [c]So
Judah was carried away out of their land.
22 ¶[d]And *as for* the people that remained in the
land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Ba-
bylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.
23 And when all the [e]captains of the armies, they
and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had
made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to
Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and
Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of
Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the
son of a Maachathite, they and their men.
24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their
men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants
of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the
king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
25 But [f]it came to pass in the seventh month,
that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Eli-
shama, of the seed †royal, came, and ten men with
him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the
Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.
26 And all the people, both small and great, and
the captains of the armies, arose, [g]and came to Egypt:
for they were afraid of the Chaldees.
27 ¶[h]And it came to pass in the seven and thir-
tieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Ju-
dah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twen-
tieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of
Babylon in the year that he began to reign [i]did lift up
the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;
28 And he spake †kindly to him, and set his throne
above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in
Babylon;
29 And changed his prison garments: and he did [k]eat
bread continually before him all the days of his life.
30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance
given him of the king, a daily rate for every day,
all the days of his life.

The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

[339] CHAPTER 1

1 Adam's line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth.

ADAM, [a]Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 ¶ [b]The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.
8 ¶ [c]The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Cush [d]begat Nimrod. He began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and [e]Caphtorim.
13 And [f]Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ The sons of [g]Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And [h]Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ [i]Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [k]Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [l]Abram; the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; [m]Isaac, and [n]Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations. The [o]first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now [p]the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And [q]Abraham begat Isaac. [r]The sons of Isaac; Esau, and Israel.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

a Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.
b Gen. 10. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some Copies.
‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some Copies.
c Gen. 10. 6, &c.
d Gen. 10. 8, 13, &c.
e Deut. 2. 23.
f Gen. 10. 15, &c.
g Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.
‖ Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.
‖ That is, *Division*, Gen. 10. 25.
h Gen. 10. 26.
i Gen. 11. 10, &c. Luke 3. 34, &c.
k Gen. 11. 15.
l Gen. 17. 5.
m Gen. 21. 2, 3.
n Gen. 16. 11, 15.
o Gen. 25. 13,—16.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.
p Gen. 25. 1, 2.
q Gen. 21. 2, 3.
r Gen. 25. 25, 26.

Before CHRIST about 1676.

s Gen. 36. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.
t Gen. 36. 20.
‖ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.
‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.
‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.
u Gen. 36. 25.
‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.
about 1676.
‖ Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36. 27.
x Gen. 36. 31, &c.
y Gen. 36. 37.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.
‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.
about 1496.
z Gen. 36. 40.
‖ Or, *Alvah*.
1752, &c.
‖ Or, *Jacob*.
a Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.
b Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
c Gen. 38. 2.
d Gen. 38. 7.
e Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matt. 1. 3.
f Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.
‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1.
g 1 Kings 4. 31.
‖ Or, *Darda*.
h See ch. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *Achan*.
i Josh. 6. 18. & 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Aram*, Matt. 1. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *Chelubai*, ver. 18, 42.

35 ¶ The sons of [s]Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And [t]the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; [u]Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x]kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
48 [y]And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [z]dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

[340] CHAPTER 2

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah.

THESE *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a]Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sons of [b]Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c]Shua the Canaanitess. And [d]Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.
4 And [e]Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.
5 The sons of [f]Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [g]and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.
7 And the sons of [h]Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i]accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

Before CHRIST about 1471.

10 And Ram [k]begat Amminadab; and Ammina-
dab begat Nahshon, [l]prince of the children of Judah;
11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat
Boaz,
12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.
13 ¶ [m]And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and
Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,
14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail.
[n]And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and
Asahel, three.
17 And [o]Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of
Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmaelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children*
of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are*
these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took
unto him [p]Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q]Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterwards Hezron went in to the
daughter of [r]Machir the father of Gilead, whom
he †married when he *was* threescore years old;
and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and
twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 [s]And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the
towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the
towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *be-
longed to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-
ephratah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife bare him
[t]Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born
of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah,
and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name
was Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Je-
rahmeel, were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Ja-
da. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was*
Abihail; and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim:
but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons
of Ishi; Sheshan. And [u]the children of Sheshan;
Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai;
Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without
children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza.
These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters.
And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose
name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his
servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat
[x]Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat
Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat
Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai be-
gat Shallum,

k Ruth 4. 19, 20. Matt. 1. 4.
l Num. 1. 7. & 2. 3.
about 1090.
‖ Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Matt. 1. 4.
m 2 Sam. 16. 6.
‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.
n 2 Sam. 2. 18.
o 2 Sam. 17. 25.
‖ 2 Sam. 17. 25. *Ithra an Israelite.*
about 1471.
p ver. 50.
q Exod. 31. 2.
r Num. 27. 1.
† Heb. *took.*
s Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.
about 1471.
t ch. 4. 5.
u See ver. 34, 35.
x ch. 11. 41.

Before CHRIST about 1471.

y Josh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Ephrath*, ver. 19.
‖ Or, *Reaiah*, ch. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites* or, *Hatsi-ham-menuchoth.*
‖ Or, *Atarites, or, crowns of the house of Joab.*
z Judg. 1. 16.
a Jer. 35. 2.
about 1053, &c.
a 2 Sam. 3. 2.
b Josh. 15. 56.
‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.
c 2 Sam. 3. 5.
d 2 Sam. 2. 11.
e 2 Sam. 5. 5.
f 2 Sam. 5. 14. ch. 14. 4.
‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14
g 2 Sam. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *Bath-sheba* 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
‖ Or, *Beeliada*, ch. 14. 7.
h See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15, 16.
i 2 Sam. 13. 1.
k 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1.
‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. or *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30.

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah
begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Je-
rahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the
father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father
of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tap-
puah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jor-
koam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and
Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran,
and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham,
and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber,
and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madman-
nah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father
of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y]Achsah.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of
Hur, the first-born of ‖ Ephratah; Shobal the father
of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the
father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had
sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ith-
rites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and
the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and
the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the
Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and
half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt
at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and*
Suchathites. These *are* the [z]Kenites that came of
Hemath, the father of the house of [a]Rechab.

[341] CHAPTER 3

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.*

NOW these were the sons of David, which were
born unto him in Hebron; the first-born [a]Am-
non, of Ahinoam the [b]Jezreelitess; the second,
‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:
2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the
daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth,
Adonijah the son of Haggith:
3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth,
Ithream by [c]Eglah his wife.
4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and
[d]there he reigned seven years and six months: and
[e]in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.
5 [f]And these were born unto him in Jerusalem;
‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g]Solomon,
four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:
6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,
7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, [h]nine.
9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the
sons of the concubines, and [i]Tamar their sister.
10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [k]Rehoboam, ‖ Abia
his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,
11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,
12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham
his son,
13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh
his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born
‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zede-
kiah, the fourth Shallum.
16 And the sons of [l]Jehoiakim: ‖ Jeconiah his
son, Zedekiah [m]his son.
17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Sala-
thiel [n]his son,
18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar,
Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.
19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel,
and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshul-
lam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:
20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah,
and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.
21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and
Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan,
the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.
22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and
the sons of Shemaiah; [o]Hattush, and Igeal, and
Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.
23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and
† Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and
Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan,
and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

[342] CHAPTER 4

The posterity of Jabez, and his prayer.

THE sons of Judah; [a]Pharez, Hezron, and
‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.
2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath;
and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are*
the families of the Zorathites.
3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jez-
reel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their
sister *was* Hazelelponi:
4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the
father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b]Hur, the
first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.
5 ¶ And [c]Ashur the father of Tekoa had two
wives, Helah and Naarah.
6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher,
and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the
sons of Naarah.
7 And the sons of Helah *were* Zereth, and
Jezoar, and Ethnan.
8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the
families of Aharhel the son of Harum.
9 ¶ And Jabez was [d]more honourable than his
brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez,
saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.
10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, say-
ing, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and
enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be
with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from
evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted
him that which he requested.
11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat
Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.
12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah,
and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahash. These *are*
the men of Rechah.
13 And the sons of Kenaz; [e]Othniel, and Se-
raiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.
14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah; and Seraiah
begat Joab, the father of [f]the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim;
for they were craftsmen.
15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

Before CHRIST about 1053.
‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30.
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17.
l Matt. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6.
or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.
m 2 Kings 24. 17, being his Uncle.
† Heb. *Shealtiel.*
n Matt. 1. 12.
o Ezra 8. 2.
† Heb. *Hiskijahu.*
1300, &c.
a Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Chelubai*, ch. 2. 9, or, *Caleb*, ch. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *Haroeh*, ch. 2. 52.
b ch. 2. 50.
c ch. 2. 24.
d Gen. 34. 19.
‖ That is, *sorrowful.*
† Heb. *If thou wilt*, &c.
† Heb. *do me.*
‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*
e Josh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Hathath*, and *Meonothai*, who *begat*, &c.
f Neh. 11. 35.
‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.*
‖ That is, *craftsmen.*

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.
‖ Or, *Uknaz.*
‖ Or, *the jewess.*
‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.
g Gen. 38. 1, 5. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15. Num. 26. 12.
‖ Or, *Jachin, Zohar.*
† Heb. *unto.*
h Josh. 19. 2.
‖ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.
‖ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.
‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*
† Heb. *coming.*
about 715.

Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even
Kenaz.
16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah,
Tiria, and Asareel.
17 And the sons of Ezra *were* Jether, and Mered,
and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and
Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.
18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father
of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jeku-
thiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of
Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.
19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah the sister
of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and
Eshtemoa the Maachathite.
20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and
Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of
Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.
21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [g]the son of Judah *were*,
Er, the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of
Mareshah, and the families of the house of them
that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,
22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and
Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab,
and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.
23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt
among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with
the king for his work.
24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and
Jamin, ‖ Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:
25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his
son.
26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son,
Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.
27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daugh-
ters: but his brethren had not many children, nei-
ther did all their family multiply † like to the
children of Judah.
28 And they dwelt at [h]Beer-sheba, and Moladah,
and Hazar-shual,
29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,
30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at
Ziklag,
31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazarsusim,
and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were*
their cities unto the reign of David.
32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain,
Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:
33 And all their villages that *were* round about
the same cities unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habi-
tations, and ‖ their genealogy.
34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the
son of Amaziah,
35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the
son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,
36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah,
and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,
37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the
son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.
38 These † mentioned by *their* names *were* princes
in their families: and the house of their fathers in-
creased greatly.
39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor,
even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pas-
ture for their flocks.
40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the
land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they*
of Ham had dwelt there of old.
41 And these written by name came in the days

of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [i]smote their tents, and
the habitations that were found there, and destroyed
them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms:
because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.
42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon,
five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for
their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah,
and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
43 And they smote [k]the rest of the Amalekites
that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

[343] CHAPTER 5

The line of Reuben unto the captivity.

NOW the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel,
(for [a]he *was* the first-born; but, forasmuch as he
[b]defiled his father's bed, [c]his birthright was given
unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the
genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.
2 For [d]Judah prevailed above his brethren, and
of him *came* the [e]chief ‖ruler; but the birthright
was Joseph's:)
3 The sons, *I say*, of [f]Reuben the first-born of
Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.
4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his
son, Shimei his son,
5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,
6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king
of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of
the Reubenites.
7 And his brethren by their families, ([g]when the
genealogy of their generations was reckoned,) *were*
the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,
8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema,
the son of Joel, who dwelt in [h]Aroer, even unto
Nebo, and Baal-meon:
9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in
of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because
their cattle were multiplied [i]in the land of Gilead.
10 And in the days of Saul they made war
[k]with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and
they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east
land of Gilead.
11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against
them, in the land of [l]Bashan unto Salcah:
12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and
Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.
13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers
were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jo-
rai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.
14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of
Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son
of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo,
the son of Buz;
15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief
of the house of their fathers.
16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in
her towns, and in all the suburbs of [m]Sharon, upon
† their borders.
17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in
the days of [n]Jotham king of Judah, and in the
days of [o]Jeroboam king of Israel.
18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half
the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to
bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and
skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven
hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.
19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with
[p]Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.
20 And [q]they were helped against them, and the

Before CHRIST about 715.
i 2 Kings 18. 8.
k See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.
1300, &c.
a Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3.
b Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
c Gen. 48. 15, 22.
d Gen. 49. 8, 10. Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8.
e Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *prince.*
f Gen. 46. 9. Ex. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.
‖ Or, *Tig-lath-pileser* 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.
g See ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, ver. 4.
h Josh. 13. 15, 16.
i Josh. 22. 9.
k Gen. 25. 12.
† Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*
l Josh. 13. 11, 24.
m ch. 27. 29.
† Heb. *their goings forth.*
n 2 Kings 15. 5, 32.
o 2 Kings 14. 16, 28.
† Heb. *sons of valour.*
p Gen. 25. 15. ch. 1. 31.
q See ver. 22.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.
r Ps. 22. 4, 5.
† Heb. *led captive.*
† Heb. *souls of men*; as Num. 31. 35.
s 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.
† Heb. *men of names.*
t 2 Kings 17. 7.
about 771.
u 2 Kings 15. 19.
about 740.
x 2 Kings 15, 29.
y 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.
a Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. ch. 23. 6.
‖ Or, *Gershom*, ver. 16.
b See ver. 22.
c Lev. 10. 1.
d 2 Sam. 8. 17.
e 2 Sam. 15. 27.
f See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.
† Heb. *in the house.*
g 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3.
h See Ezra 7. 3.
‖ Or, *Meshullam* ch. 9. 11.
i Neh. 11. 11
k 2 Kings 25. 18.
l Ex. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Gershon*, ver. 1.

Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all
that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the
battle, and he was entreated of them; because
they [r]put their trust in him.
21 And they † took away their cattle; of their
camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred
and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and
of † men an hundred thousand.
22 For there fell down many slain, because the
war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads
until [s]the captivity.
23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh
dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto
Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.
24 And these *were* the heads of the house of
their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and
Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel,
mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of
the house of their fathers.
25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of
their fathers, and went a [t]whoring after the gods
of the people of the land, whom God destroyed
before them.
26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of
[u]Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of [x]Tilgath-pilneser
king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the
Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of
Manasseh, and brought them unto [y]Halah, and Ha-
bor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

[344] CHAPTER 6

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests.*

THE sons of Levi; [a]‖ Gershon, Kohath, and
Merari.
2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b]Izhar, and
Hebron, and Uzziel.
3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Mo-
ses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c]Nadab,
and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.
4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat
Abishua,
5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat
Uzzi,
6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat
Meraioth,
7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat
Ahitub,
8 And [d]Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e]Zadok begat
Ahimaaz,
9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah be-
gat Johanan,
10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f]that
executed the priest's office † in the [g]temple that
Solomon built in Jerusalem:)
11 And [h]Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah
begat Ahitub,
12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat
‖ Shallum,
13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah be-
gat Azariah,
14 And Azariah begat [i]Seraiah, and Seraiah be-
gat Jehozadak,
15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k]when the
LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the
hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l]‖ Gershom, Kohath, and
Merari.
17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Ger-
shom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m]Zimmah his son,

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, ‖ Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, ‖ Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; [n]Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and [o]Nahath his son,

27 [p]Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [q]ark had rest.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of ‖ Toah,

35 The son of ‖ Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ‖ Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r]Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of [s]Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t]upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [u]on the altar of incense *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ [x]Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 [y]And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 [z]But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And [a]to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath [b]*which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [c]by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d]twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And [e]*the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [f]And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And [g]Jokmean with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

Before CHRIST about 1300, &c.
m ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Ethan*, ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Ethni*, ver. 41.
‖ Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2, 18.
‖ Or, *Zephaniah*, *Azariah*, *Joel*, ver. 36.
n See ver. 35, 36.
‖ Or, *Zuph*, ver. 35, 1 Sam. 1. 1.
o ver. 34, *Toah*.
p ver. 34, *Eliel*.
‖ Called also *Joel*, ver. 33, & 1 Sam. 8. 2.
about 1280, &c.
q ch. 16. 1.
† Heb. *stood*.
‖ ver. 26, *Nahath*.
‖ Or, *Zophai*.
‖ ver. 24, *Shaul*, *Uzziah*, *Uriel*.
r Ex. 6. 24.
s See ver. 21.
‖ Called *Jeduthun*, ch. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, ch. 15. 17.

Before CHRIST about 1444, &c.
t Lev. 1. 9.
u Ex. 30. 7.
x Josh. 21.
y Josh. 21. 11, 12.
z Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
a Josh. 21. 13.
‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.
‖ Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.
‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.
b ver. 66.
c Josh. 21. 5.
d Josh. 21. 7, 34.
e ver. 61.
f Josh. 21. 21.
g See Josh. 21. 22,—35, where many of these cities have other names.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,
73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:
74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,
75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:
76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.
77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:
78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,
79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:
80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

[**345**]

CHAPTER 7

1 The sons of Issachar. 6 Of Benjamin. 13 Of Naphtali.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were* [a]Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.
2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b]whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.
3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five; all of them chief men.
4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.
5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.
6 ¶ *The sons* of [c]Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.
7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.
8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.
9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.
10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.
11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.
12 [d]Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.
a Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23. ‖ *Phuvah, Job.*
b 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. ch. 27. 1.
c Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 8.1, &c.
d Num. 26. 39. *Shupham,* and *Hupham.* ‖ Or, *Iri,* ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Ahiram,* Num. 26. 38.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.
e Gen. 46. 24. *Shillem.*
f 1 Sam. 12. 11.
g Num. 26. 30, *Jeezer.*
h Num. 26. 35.
‖ Or, *Nun,* Num. 13.8, 16.
i Josh. 16.7, *Naarath.* † Heb. *daughters.* ‖ Or, *Adasa.*
k Josh. 17. 7.
l Josh. 17. 11.
m Gen. 46. 17. Num. 26. 44.
n ver. 34, *Shamer.*
o ver. 32, *Shomer.*

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e]Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:
15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.
16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.
17 And the sons of Ulam; [f]Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.
18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [g]Abiezer, and Mahalah.
19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.
20 ¶ And [h]the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,
21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.
22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.
23 ¶ And when he went into his wife, she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.
24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)
25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,
26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,
27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshua his son.
28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eastward [i]Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the † towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:
29 And by the borders of the children of [k]Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l]Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.
30 ¶ [m]The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.
31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.
32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n]Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.
33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.
34 And the sons of [o]Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

[**346**] CHAPTER 8

The sons and chief men of Benjamin.

NOW Benjamin begat [a]Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b]Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and [c]Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon; whose [d]wife's name *was* Maachah:

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And [e]Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f]Abinadab, and ‖ Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g]Micah.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

1400, &c. a Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 7. 6. ‖ Or, *Ard*. Gen. 46. 21.

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26. 39. See ch. 7. 12. b ch. 2. 52.

c ver. 21.

‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.

‖ Called *Jehiel*, ch. 9. 35. d ch. 9. 35. ‖ Or, *Zechariah*, ch. 9. 37. ‖ Or, *Shimeam*, ch. 9. 38. e 1 Sam. 14. 51. f 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishui*. ‖ Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10. g 2 Sam. 9. 12.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

‖ Or, *Tahrea*, ch. 9. 41. h *Jarah*, ch. 9. 42. i ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah*.

1200, &c. a Ezra 2. 59

about 536. b Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73. c Josh. 9. 27. Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20. d Neh. 11. 1.

e Neh. 11. 10, &c.

‖ Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah*.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour*.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat [h]Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i]Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

[**347**] CHAPTER 9

The genealogies of Israel and Judah.

SO [a]all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ [b]Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c]the Nethinims.

3 And in [d]Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ [e]And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And ‖ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub,

and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the †gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And [f]Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [g]David and Samuel [h]the seer †did ordain in their ‖set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i]after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖set office, and were over the ‖chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should †bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [k]the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite, had the ‖set office [l]over the things that were made ‖in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [m]*were* over the †shew-bread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* [n]the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for †they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* [o]Maachah:

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 [p]And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

† Heb. *thresholds.* — f Num. 31. 6. — g ch. 26. 1, 2. — h 1 Sam. 9. 9. — † Heb. *founded.* — ‖ Or, *trust.* — i 2 Kings 11. 5. — ‖ Or, *trust.* ‖ Or, *storehouses.* — † Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.* — ‖ Or, *vessels.* — k Ex. 30. 23. — ‖ Or, *trust.* — l Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21. — ‖ Or, *on flat plates, or, slices.* — m Lev. 24. 8. — † Heb. *bread of ordering.* — n ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1. — † Heb. *upon them.* — o ch. 8. 29. — p ch. 8. 33.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

q ch. 8. 35. — 1056. a 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2. — ‖ Or, *wounded.* — ‖ Or, *Ishui,* 1 Sam. 14. 49. — † Heb. *shooters with bows.* — † Heb. *found him.* — † Or, *mock me.* — b 1 Sam. 31. 10. — † Heb. *transgressed.* — c 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23. — d 1 Sam. 28. 7. — e 1 Sam. 15. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10. & 5. 3. — † Heb. *Isai.* — 1048. a 2 Sam. 5. 1. — † Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.* — ‖ Or, *rule.* — b Ps. 78. 71.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q]*and Ahaz.*

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

[348] CHAPTER 10

2 Saul's overthrow. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul.

NOW [a]the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the †archers †hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and †abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 [b]And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶So Saul died for his transgression which he †committed against the LORD, [c]*even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, [d]to inquire *of it;*

14 And inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and [e]turned the kingdom unto David the son of †Jesse.

[349] CHAPTER 11

David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.

THEN [a]all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover †in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖[b]feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the
king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with
them in Hebron before the LORD; and [c]they anointed
David king over Israel, according to the word of
the LORD †by [d]Samuel.
4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e]went to Jerusalem,
which *is* Jebus; [f]where the Jebusites *were*, the in-
habitants of the land.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David,
Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David
took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.
6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the
Jebusites first shall be †chief and captain. So Joab
the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.
7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they
called ‖it, The city of David.
8 And he built the city round about, even from
Millo round about: and Joab †repaired the rest of
the city.
9 So David †waxed greater and greater: for the
LORD of hosts *was* with him.
10 ¶[g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men
whom David had, who ‖strengthened themselves
with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to
make him king according to [h]the word of the LORD
concerning Israel.
11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men
whom David had; Jashobeam ‖an Hachmonite, the
chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against
three hundred slain *by him* at one time.
12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo,
the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.
13 He was with David at ‖Pas-dammim, and
there the Philistines were gathered together to bat-
tle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley;
and the people fled from before the Philistines.
14 And they ‖set themselves in the midst of *that*
parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines;
and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖deliverance.
15 ¶ Now ‖three of the thirty captains [i]went
down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adul-
lam; and the host of the Philistines encamped [k]in
the valley of Rephaim.
16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the
Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.
17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one
would give me drink of the water of the well of
Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!
18 And the three brake through the host of the
Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-
lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought
it to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but
poured it out to the LORD,
19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should
do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men
†that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with
the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. There-
fore he would not drink it. These things did these
three mightiest.
20 ¶[l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was
chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against
three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among
the three.
21 [m]Of the three, he was more honourable than
the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he at-
tained not unto the *first* three.
22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a
valiant man of Kabzeel, †who had done many acts;

Before CHRIST 1048.
c 2 Sam. 5. 3.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
d 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.
e 2 Sam. 5. 6.
f Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
† Heb. *head.*
‖ That is, *Zion.* 2 Sam. 5. 7.
† Heb. *revived.*
† Heb. *went in going and increasing.*
g 2 Sam. 23. 8.
‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*
h 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*
1047.
‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.
‖ Or, *stood.*
‖ Or, *salvation.*
‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*
i 2 Sam. 23. 13.
k ch. 14. 9.
† Heb. *with their lives.*
l 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.
m 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.
† Heb. *great of deeds.*

Before CHRIST 1047.
n 2 Sam. 23. 20.
† Heb. *a man of measure.*
o 2 Sam. 23. 24.
‖ Or, *Shammah.*
‖ Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25.
‖ Or, *Paltite,* 2 Sam. 23. 26.
‖ Or, *Mebunnai.*
‖ Or, *Zalmon.*
‖ Or, *Heleb.*
‖ Or, *Hiddai.*
‖ Or, *Abialbon.*
‖ Or, *Jashen.* See 2 Sam. 23. 32, 33.
‖ Or, *Sharar.*
‖ Or, *Eliphelet.*
‖ Or, *Ahasbai.*
‖ Or, *Hezrai.*
‖ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*
‖ Or, *the Haggerite.*
‖ Or, *Shimrite.*
about 1058.
a 1 Sam. 27. 2.
b 1 Sam. 27. 6.
† Heb. *being yet shut up.*
c Judg. 20. 16.
‖ Or, *Hasmaah.*

[n]he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went
down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.
23 And he slew an Egyptian, †a man of *great* sta-
ture, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand
was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down
to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the
Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,
and had a name among the three mighties.
25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty,
but attained not to the *first* three: and David set
him over his guard.
26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were*,
[o]Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo
of Beth-lehem,
27 ‖Shammoth the ‖Harorite, Helez the ‖Pelonite,
28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer
the Antothite,
29 ‖Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‖Ilai the Ahohite,
30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖Heled the son of
Baanah the Netophathite,
31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained*
to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
32 ‖Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ‖Abiel the
Arbathite,
33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaal-
bonite,
34 The sons of ‖Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan
the son of Shage the Hararite,
35 Ahaim the son of ‖Sacar the Hararite, ‖Eliphal
the son of ‖Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 ‖Hezro the Carmelite, ‖Naarai the son of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖the son
of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite,
the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a cap-
tain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat
the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the
sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
45 Jediael the ‖son of Shimri, and Joha his bro-
ther, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah,
the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

[350]

CHAPTER 12

The companies that came to David at Ziklag.

NOW [a]these *are* they that came to David to
[b]Ziklag, †while he yet kept himself close be-
cause of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were*
among the mighty men, helpers of the war.
2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use
both the right hand and [c]the left in *hurling* stones,
and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's
brethren of Benjamin.
3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons
of ‖Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet,
the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the
Antothite,
4 And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man
among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jere-
miah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the
Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men † of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the spirit came upon [f] Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, [g] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, [h] He will fall to his master Saul † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against [i] the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [k] came to David to Hebron, to [l] turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [m] according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

Before CHRIST about 1058. — † Heb. *of the host.* — *d* 2 Sam. 2. 18. — † Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.* — ‖ Or, *one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.* — † Heb. *filled over.* — *e* Josh. 3. 15. — † Heb. *before them* — † Heb. *be one.* — ‖ Or, *violence.* — † Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai:* So Judg. 6. 34. — *f* 2 Sam. 17. 25. — about 1056. — *g* 1 Sam. 29. 2. — *h* 1 Sam. 29. 4. — † Heb. *on our heads.* — ‖ Or, *with a band.* — *i* 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10. — 1048. — ‖ Or, *captains or men.* — † Heb. *heads.* — *k* 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. ch. 11. 1. — *l* ch. 10. 14. — *m* 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3. — ‖ Or, *prepared.*

Before CHRIST 1048. — *n* 2 Sam. 8. 17. — † Heb. *brethren.* Gen. 31. 23. — † Heb. *a multitude of them.* — *o* 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9. — † Heb. *men of names.* — *p* Esth. 1. 13. — ‖ Or, *rangers of battle, or, ranged in battle.* — ‖ Or, *set the battle in array.* — † Heb. *without a heart and a heart.* Ps. 12. 2. — ‖ Or, *keeping their rank.* — ‖ Or, *victual of meal.* — † Heb. *let us break forth and send.* — *a* 1 Sam. 31. 1. Isa. 37. 4. — † Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.* — † Heb. *bring about.* — *b* 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2. — *c* 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1. — *d* Josh. 13. 3. — *e* 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1. — *f* Josh. 15. 9, 60. — *g* 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. — † Heb. *made the ark to ride.* — *h* See Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 2, 13. — *i* 1 Sam. 7. 1. — *k* 2 Sam. 6. 5.

28 And [n] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † [o] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, [p] *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

[351] CHAPTER 13

David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* [a] left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: [b] for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [c] David gathered all Israel together, from [d] Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [e] from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [f] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, [g] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [h] in a new cart [i] out of the house of Abinadab: and [k] Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 [k]And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with †singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‖Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen †stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [l]because he put his hand to the ark; and there he [m]died before God.

11 And David was displeased because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called ‖Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David †brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [n]And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [o]the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[352]

CHAPTER 14

1 Hiram's kindness to David. 2 His felicity.

NOW [a]Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶And David took †more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now [b]these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶And when the Philistines heard that [c]David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d]in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place ‖Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 [e]And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David inquired again of God: and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [f]and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [g]Gibeon even to Gazer.

Before CHRIST 1045.
k 2 Sam. 6. 5.
† Heb. *songs.*
‖ Called *Nachon,* 2 Sam. 6. 6.
† Heb. *shook it.*
l Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 13, 15.
m Lev. 10. 2.
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*
† Heb. *removed.*
n 2 Sam. 6. 11.
o As Gen. 30. 27. ch. 26. 5.
a 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.
† Heb. *yet.*
b ch. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Eliada,* 2 Sam. 5. 16.
c 2 Sam. 5. 17.
1047.
d ch. 11.15.
‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*
e 2 Sam. 5. 22.
f 2 Sam. 5. 23.
g 2 Sam. 5. 25, *Geba.*

Before CHRIST 1042.
h Josh. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 8.
i Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.
a ch. 16. 1.
† Heb. *It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*
b Num. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 10. 8. & 31. 9.
about 1042.
c 1 Kings 8. 1. ch. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
d Ex. 6. 22.
e Ex. 6. 18.
f 2 Sam. 6. 3. ch. 13. 7.
g ch. 13.10, 11.
h Ex. 25.14. Num. 4.15. & 7. 9.
i ch. 6. 33.
k ch. 6. 39.
l ch. 6. 44.
‖ ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*
m Ps. 46, title.
‖ Or, *on the eighth to oversee,* Ps. 6, title.

17 And [h]the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD [i]brought the fear of him upon all nations.

[353]

CHAPTER 15

1 David ordereth the priests and Levites to bring the ark from Obed-edom. 25 He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a]and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, †None ought to carry the [b]ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David [c]gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his ‖brethren an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of [d]Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of [e]Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For [f]because ye *did it* not at the first, [g]the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [h]Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of music, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [i]Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [k]Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [l]Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and ‖Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [m]on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, ‖ *was* for
† song: he instructed about the song, because he *was*
skilful.
23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door-keep-
ers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Netha-
neel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and
Eliezer, the priests, [n]did blow with the trumpets,
before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah
were door-keepers for the ark.
25 ¶ So [o]David and the elders of Israel, and the
captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark
of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of
Obed-edom with joy.
26 And it came to pass, when God helped the
Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD,
that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.
27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen,
and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers,
and Chenaniah the master of the ‖song with the sing-
ers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.
28 [p]Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the co-
venant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound
of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals,
making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, [q]*as* the ark of the cove-
nant of the LORD came to the city of David, that
Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a win-
dow saw king David dancing and playing: and she
despised him in her heart.

[354]

CHAPTER 16

1 *David's festival sacrifice.* 7 *His psalm of thanksgiving.*

SO [a]they brought the ark of God, and set it in the
midst of the tent that David had pitched for it:
and they offered burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings
before God.
2 And when David had made an end of offering
the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he bless-
ed the people in the name of the LORD.
3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man
and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a
good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.
4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to
minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [b]record,
and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah,
Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah,
and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel
† with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made
a sound with cymbals;
6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with
trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant
of God.
7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [c]first *this
psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph
and his brethren.
8 [d]Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his
name, make known his deeds among the people.
9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye
of all his wondrous works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of
them rejoice that seek the LORD.
11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face
continually.
12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath
done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children
of Jacob, his chosen ones

Before CHRIST about 1042.
‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*
† Heb. *lifting up.*
n Num. 10. 8. Ps. 81. 3.
o 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 1 Kings 8. 1
‖ Or, *carriage.*
p ch. 13. 8.
q 2 Sam. 6. 16.
a 2 Sam. 6. 17,—19.
b Ps. 38. & 70, title.
† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*
c See 2 Sam. 23. 1.
d Ps. 105. 1,—15.

Before CHRIST about 1042.
e Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.
† Heb. *the cord*
† Heb. *men of number.*
f Gen. 34. 30.
g Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Ex. 7. 15, —18.
h Ps. 105. 15.
i Ps. 96. 1, &c.
k Lev. 19. 4.
l Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
m Ps. 106. 47, 48.
n 1 Kings 8. 15.
o Deut. 27. 15.
p ch. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
q 1 Kings 3. 4.
r Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are*
in all the earth.
15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the
word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 *Even of the* [e]*covenant* which he made with
Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;
17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob, for a
law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of
Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance;
19 When ye were but † few, [f]even a few, and
strangers in it.
20 And *when* they went from nation to nation,
and from *one* kingdom to another people;
21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea,
he [g]reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, [h]Touch not mine anointed, and do my
prophets no harm.
23 [i]Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth
from day to day his salvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his
marvellous works among all nations.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be
praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods [k]of the people *are* idols: but
the LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength
and gladness *are* in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peo-
ple, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his
name: bring an offering, and come before him:
worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world
also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth
rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The
LORD reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let
the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at
the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to
judge the earth.
34 [l]O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good;
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 [m]And say ye, Save us, O God of our salva-
tion, and gather us together, and deliver us from
the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy
name, *and* glory in thy praise.
36 [n]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever
and ever. And all [o]the people said, Amen, and
praised the LORD.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the cove-
nant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minis-
ter before the ark continually, as every day's work
required:
38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, three-
score and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jedu-
thun and Hosah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the
priests, [p]before the tabernacle of the LORD [q]in the
high place that *was* at Gibeon,
40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon
the altar of the burnt-offering continually [r]† morning
and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written
in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;
41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the
rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name,

Before CHRIST about 1042.

to give thanks to the LORD, *because his mercy *endureth* for ever;
42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, with
trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a
sound, and with musical instruments of God. And
the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.
43 *And all the people departed every man to
his house: and David returned to bless his house.

[355] CHAPTER 17

11 Nathan promiseth David a blessing. 16 David's prayer.

NOW *it came to pass, as David sat in his house,
that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I
dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.
2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is*
in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.
3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that
the word of God came to Nathan, saying,
4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the
LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:
5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day
that I brought up Israel unto this day: but † have gone
from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.
6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel,
spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel,
whom I commanded to feed my people, saying,
Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?
7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my
servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took
thee from the sheep-cote, *even* † from following the
sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people
Israel:
8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou
hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies
from before thee, and have made thee a name like
the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.
9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel,
and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their
place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the
children of wickedness waste them any more, as at
the beginning,
10 And since the time that I commanded judges
to be over my people Israel. Moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee
that the LORD will build thee an house.
11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days
be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers,
that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall
be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
►12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.
13 *I will be his father, and he shall be my son:
and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I
took *it* from *him* that was before thee:
►14 But *I will settle him in mine house and in
my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be
established for evermore.
15 According to all these words, and according
to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
16 ¶ *And David the king came and sat before the
LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what
is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes,
O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's
house for a great while to come, and hast regarded
me according to the estate of a man of high degree,
O LORD God.
18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the

s ver. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *for the gate.*
t 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20.
a 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.
† Heb. *have been.*
† Heb. *from after.*
b 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15.
c Luke 1. 33.
d 2 Sam. 7. 18.

Before CHRIST about 1042.

honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.
19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according
to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness,
in making known all *these* † great things.
20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there*
any God besides thee, according to all that we have
heard with our ears.
21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy
people Israel, whom God went to redeem, *to be* his
own people, to make thee a name of greatness and
terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy
people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?
22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine
own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest
their God.
23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou
hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning
his house, be established for ever, and do as thou
hast said.
24 Let it even be established, that thy name may
be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is*
the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the
house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.
25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant
that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy
servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.
26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast
promised this goodness unto thy servant:
27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the
house of thy servant, that it may be before thee
for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be*
blessed for ever.

[356] CHAPTER 18

David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.

NOW after this *it came to pass that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath
and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became
David's servants, *and* brought gifts.
3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah
unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion
by the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thousand chariots,
and *seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand
footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*,
but reserved of them an hundred chariots.
5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to
help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the
Syrians two and twenty thousand men.
6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus;
and the Syrians became David's servants, *and*
brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David
whithersoever he went.
7 And David took the shields of gold that were
on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to
Jerusalem.
8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities
of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass,
wherewith *Solomon made the brazen sea, and the
pillars, and the vessels of brass.
9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how
David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king
of Zobah;
10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David,
‖ to inquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate
him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and
smitten him; (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou;)

† Heb. *greatnesses.*
† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*
‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*
about 1040.
a 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Hadadezer,* 2 Sam. 8. 3.
b 2 Sam. 8. 4, *seven hundred.*
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
‖ Called in the book of Samuel *Betah, and Berothai.*
c 1 Kings 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *Joram,* 2 Sam. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *to salute.*
† Heb. *to bless.*
† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver,
and brass.
11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the
LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought
from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab,
and from the children of Ammon, and from the
Philistines, and from Amalek.
12 Moreover, †Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of
the Edomites in the valley of salt [d]eighteen thousand.
13 ¶ [e]And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the
Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD
preserved David whithersoever he went.
14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and exe-
cuted judgment and justice among all his people.
15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the
host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.
16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖Abimelech
the son of Abiathar, *wree* the priests; and ‖ Shavsha
was scribe;
17 [f]And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over
the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons
of David *were* chief † about the king.

[357] CHAPTER 19

David sendeth messengers to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash.

NOW [a]it came to pass after this, that Nahash the
king of the children of Ammon died, and his
son reigned in his stead.
2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto
Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed
kindness to me. And David sent messengers to
comfort him concerning his father. So the servants
of David came into the land of the children of
Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.
3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said
to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour
thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee?
are not his servants come unto thee for to search,
and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?
4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and
shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst
hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.
5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how
the men were served; and he sent to meet them:
for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king
said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown,
and *then* return.
6 ¶And when the children of Ammon saw that they
had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and
the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of sil-
ver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Meso-
potamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b]and out of Zobah.
7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots,
and the king of Maachah and his people, who came
and pitched before Medeba. And the children of
Ammon gathered themselves together from their
cities, and came to battle.
8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab,
and all the host of the mighty men.
9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put
the battle in array before the gate of the city: and
the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the
field.
10 Now when Joab saw that † the battle was
set against him before and behind, he chose out of
all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in array
against the Syrians.
11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the

Before CHRIST about1040.
† Heb. *Abshai.* d 2 Sam. 8. 13. e 2 Sam. 8. 14, &c.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.* ‖ Called, *Ahimelech,* 2 Sam. 8. 17. ‖ Called, *Seraiah,* 2 Sam. 8. 17, and *Shisha,* 1 Kings 4. 3. f 2 Sam. 8. 18. † Heb. *at the hand of the king.*
about1037. a 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*
† Heb. *to stink.*
b ch. 18. 5, 9.
† Heb. *the face of the battle was.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

Before CHRIST about1037.
† Heb. *Abshai.*
about1036
‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach,* 2 Sam. 10. 16.
a 2 Sam. 11 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*
b 2 Sam. 12. 26. about1033. c 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31. † Heb. *the weight of.*
d 2 Sam. 21 18. ‖ Or, *continued.* about1018. † Heb. *stood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* e ch. 11. 29. ‖ Or, *Saph,* 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *Rapha* ‖ Called, also *Jaare-oregim,* 2 Sam. 21. 19. f 2 Sam. 21 20. † Heb. *a man of measure.* † Heb. *born to the giant, or, Rapha.* ‖ Or, *reproached.* ‖ Called, *Shammah,* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

hand of †Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves*
in array against the children of Ammon.
12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for
me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of
Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.
13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our-
selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of
our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in
his sight.
14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him
drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and
they fled before him.
15 And when the children of Ammon saw that
the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before
Abishai his brother, and entered into the city.
Then Joab came to Jerusalem.
16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were
put to the worse before Israel, they sent messen-
gers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond
the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host
of Hadarezer *went* before them.
17 And it was told David; and he gathered all
Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon
them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So
when David had put the battle in array against the
Syrians, they fought with him.
18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David
slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought
in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed
Shophach the captain of the host.
19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that
they were put to the worse before Israel, they made
peace with David, and became his servants: neither
would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any
more.

[358] CHAPTER 20

Rabbah is besieged by Joab, and spoiled by David.

AND [a]it came to pass, that † after the year was
expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*,
Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted
the country of the children of Ammon, and came
and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried at Jeru-
salem. And [b]Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.
2 And David [c]took the crown of their king from
off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold,
and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set
upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding
much spoil out of the city.
3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it,
and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron,
and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the
cities of the children of Ammon. And David and
all the people returned to Jerusalem.
4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [d]that there
‖ †arose war at ‖Gezer with the Philistines: at which
time [e]Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖Sippai, *that was*
of the children of ‖the giant: and they were subdued.
5 And there was war again with the Philistines;
and Elhanan the son of ‖Jair slew Lahmi the brother
of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a
weaver's beam.
6 And yet again [f]there was war at Gath, where
was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes
were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on
each foot:* and he also was † the son of the giant.
7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son
of ‖ Shimea, David's brother, slew him.
8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and

they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand
of his servants.

[359] CHAPTER 21

David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.

AND [a]Satan stood up against Israel, and pro-
voked David to number Israel.
2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of
the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even
to Dan; [b]and bring the number of them to me, that
I may know *it*.
3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people
an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but,
my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's ser-
vants? why then doth my lord require this thing?
why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?
4 Nevertheless the king's words prevailed against
Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went through-
out all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.
5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the
people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a
thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men
that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred
threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.
6 [c]But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among
them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.
7 †And God was displeased with this thing,
therefore he smote Israel.
8 And David said unto God, [d]I have sinned
greatly, because I have done this thing: [e]but now, I
beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant;
for I have done very foolishly.
9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's
[f]seer, saying,
10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the
LORD, I †offer thee three *things;* choose thee one
of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.
11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him,
Thus saith the LORD, †Choose thee
12 [g]Either three years' famine; or three months
to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the
sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else
three days the sword of the LORD, even the pesti-
lence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD de-
stroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now
therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring
again to him that sent me.
13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great
strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD;
for very ‖great *are* his mercies: but let me not
fall into the hand of man.
14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel:
and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.
15 And God sent an [h]angel unto Jerusalem to
destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD be-
held, and [i]he repented him of the evil, and said to
the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now
thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by
the threshing-floor of ‖Ornan the Jebusite.
16 And David lifted up his eyes, and [k]saw the angel
of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven,
having a drawn sword in his hand, stretched out over
Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who*
were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.
17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* com-
manded the people to be numbered? even I it is that
have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these
sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray
thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's

Before CHRIST about 1017.

1017. a 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.
b ch. 27. 23.
c ch. 27. 24.
† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*
d 2 Sam. 24. 10.
e 2 Sam. 12. 13.
f See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. *stretch out.*
† Heb. *Take to thee.*
g 2 Sam. 24. 13.
‖ Or, *many.*
h 2 Sam. 24. 16.
i See Gen. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.
k 2 Chron. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST about 1017.

l 2 Chron. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*
† Heb. *Give.*
m 2 Sam. 24. 24.
n Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1. & 7. 1.
o ch. 16. 39.
p 1 Kings 3. 4. ch. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
a Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
b 1 Kings 9. 21.
c ver. 14. 1 Kings 7. 47.
d 1 Kings 5. 6.
e ch. 29. 1.

house; but not on thy people, that they should be
plagued.
18 ¶ Then the [l]angel of the LORD commanded
Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and
set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor
of Ornan the Jebusite.
19 And David went up at the saying of Gad,
which he spake in the name of the LORD.
20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel;
and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now
Ornan was threshing wheat.
21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked, and
saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and
bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.
22 Then David said to Ornan, †Grant me the
place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an
altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me
for the full price: that the plague may be stayed
from the people.
23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee,
and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in
his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-
offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood,
and the wheat for the meat-offering; I give it all.
24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I
will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not
take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer
burnt-offerings without cost.
25 So [m]David gave to Ornan for the place six
hundred shekels of gold by weight.
26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD,
and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and
called upon the LORD; and [n]he answered him from
heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.
27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and
he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.
28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD
had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan
the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.
29 [o]For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses
made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-
offering, *were* at that season in the high place at
[p]Gibeon.
30 But David could not go before it to inquire
of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of
the angel of the LORD.

[360] CHAPTER 22

David instructeth Solomon in God's promises, and his duty in building the temple.

THEN David said, [a]This *is* the house of the
LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-
offering for Israel.
2 And David commanded to gather together [b]the
strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he
set masons to hew wrought stones to build the
house of God.
3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the
nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings;
and brass in abundance [c]without weight;
4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the [d]Zido-
nians and they of Tyre brought much cedar-wood
to David.
5 And David said, [e]Solomon my son *is* young
and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for
the LORD *must be* exceedingly magnifical, of fame
and of glory throughout all countries: I will *there-*
fore now make preparation for it. So David pre-
pared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged
him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.
7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me,
[f]it was in my mind to build an house [g]unto the
name of the LORD my God.
8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
[h]Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made
great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my
name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the
earth in my sight.
9 [i]Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall
be a man of rest; and I will give him [k]rest from all
his enemies round about: for his name shall be
‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto
Israel in his days.
10 [l]He shall build an house for my name; and
[m]he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I
will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel
for ever.
11 Now, my son, [n]the LORD be with thee; and
prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy
God, as he hath said of thee.
12 Only the LORD [o]give thee wisdom and under-
standing, and give thee charge concerning Israel,
that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.
13 [p]Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to
fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD
charged Moses with concerning Israel: [q]be strong,
and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.
14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared
for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand
talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of
silver; and of brass and iron [r]without weight; for
it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I
prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.
15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in
abundance, hewers and ‖ workers of stone and
timber, and all manner of cunning men for every
manner of work.
16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and
the iron, *there is* no number. Arise, *therefore,* and
be doing, and [s]the LORD be with thee.
17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of
Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying,*
18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? [t]and hath
he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given
the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the
land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.
19 Now [u]set your heart and your soul to seek
the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye
the sanctuary of the LORD God, to [x]bring the ark
of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels
of God, into the house that is to be built [y]to the
name of the LORD.

[361] CHAPTER 23

David in his old age maketh Solomon king.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made
[a]Solomon his son king over Israel.
2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of
Israel, with the priests and the Levites.
3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of
[b]thirty years and upward: and their number by their
polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.
4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to
set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and
six thousand *were* [c]officers and judges:
5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters; and
four thousand praised the LORD with the instru-

Before CHRIST about 1017.
f 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Kings 8. 17. ch. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
g Deut. 12. 5, 11.
h 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 28. 3.
i ch. 28. 5.
k 1 Kings 4. 25. & 5. 4.
‖ That is, *peaceable.*
l 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. ch. 17. 12, 13. & 28. 6.
m Heb. 1. 5.
n ver. 16.
o 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. Ps. 72. 1.
p Josh. 1. 7, 8. ch. 28. 7.
q Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 28. 20.
‖ Or, *in my poverty.*
r As ver. 3.
‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*
s ver. 11.
t Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 22. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 1. ch. 23. 25.
u 2 Chron. 20. 3.
x 1 Kings 8. 6, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 7. & 6. 11.
y ver. 7. 1 Kings 5. 3.
1015.
a 1 Kings 1. 33,—39. ch. 28. 5.
1015.
about 1045.
b Num. 4. 3, 47.
‖ Or, *to oversee.*
c Deut. 16. 18. ch. 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.

ments [d]which I made, *said David,* to praise *there-
with.*
6 And [e]David divided them into † courses among the
sons of Levi, *namely,* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
7 ¶ Of the [f]Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.
8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and
Zetham, and Joel, three.
9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel,
and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the
fathers of Laadan.
10 And the sons of Shimei *were,* Jahath, ‖ Zina,
and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons
of Shimei.
11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the
second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons;
therefore they were in one reckoning, according to
their father's house.
12 ¶ [g]The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, He-
bron, and Uzziel, four.
13 The sons of [h]Amram; Aaron and Moses:
and [i]Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify
the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k]to
burn incense before the LORD, [l]to minister unto him,
and [m]to bless in his name for ever.
14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [n]his
sons were named of the tribe of Levi.
15 [o]The sons of Moses *were,* Gershom, and Eliezer.
16 Of the sons of Gershom, [p]‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.
17 And the sons of Eliezer *were,* [q]Rehabiah ‖ the
chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the
sons of Rehabiah † were very many.
18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖ Shelomith the chief.
19 [r]Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Ama-
riah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam
the fourth.
20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and
Jesiah the second.
21 ¶ [s]The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi.
The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [t]Kish.
22 And Eleazar died, and [u]had no sons, but daugh-
ters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish [x]took them.
23 [y]The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and
Jeremoth, three.
24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [z]Levi after the house
of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they
were counted by number of names by their polls, that
did the work for the service of the house of the
LORD, from the age of [a]twenty years and upward.
25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel [b]hath
given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in
Jerusalem for ever;
26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more*
[c]carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the
service thereof.
27 For by the last words of David the Levites
were † numbered from twenty years old and above:
28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons
of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD,
in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the
purifying of all holy things, and the work of the
service of the house of God;
29 Both for [d]the shew-bread, and for [e]the fine flour
for meat-offering, and for [f]the unleavened cakes, and
for [g]*that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which
is fried, and for all manner of [h]measure and size;
30 And to stand every morning to thank and
praise the LORD, and likewise at even;
31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD

Before CHRIST about 1045.
d See 2 Chron. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.
e Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. ch. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *divisions.*
f ch. 26. 21.
‖ Or, *Libni,* ch. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Zizah,* ver. 11.
† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*
g Ex. 6. 18.
h Ex. 6. 20.
i Ex. 28. 1. Heb. 5. 4.
k Ex. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
l Deut. 21. 5.
m Num. 6. 23.
n See ch. 26. 23, 24, 25.
o Ex. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
p ch. 26. 24.
‖ *Shubael,* ch. 24. 20.
q ch. 26. 25.
‖ Or, *the first.*
† Heb. *were highly multiplied.*
‖ *Shelomoth,* ch. 24. 22.
r ch. 24. 23.
s ch. 24. 26.
t ch. 24. 29.
u ch. 24. 28.
‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
x See Num. 36. 6, 8.
y ch. 24. 30.
z Num. 10. 17, 21.
a ver. 27. See Num. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.
b ch. 22. 18.
‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*
c Num. 4. 5, &c.
† Heb. *numbers.*
† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron,* Neh. 11. 24.
d Ex. 25. 30.
e Lev. 6. 20. ch. 9. 29, &c.
f Lev. 2. 4.
g Lev. 2. 5, 7.
‖ Or, *flat plate.*
h Lev. 19. 35.

[i]in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the [k]set
feasts, by number, according to the order command-
ed unto them, continually before the LORD:
32 And that they should [l]keep the charge of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of
the holy *place*, and [m]the charge of the sons of Aaron
their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1015.

i Num. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3.
k Lev. 23. 4.
l Num. 1. 53.
m Num. 3. 6,—9.

[362] CHAPTER 24

The division of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.

1015.

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron.
[a]The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Elea-
zar, and Ithamar.
2 But [b]Nadab and Abihu died before their father,
and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Itha-
mar executed the priest's office.
3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of
the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of
Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.
4 And there were more chief men found of the
sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and
thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar
there were sixteen chief men of the house of *their*
fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar ac-
cording to the house of their fathers.
5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with
another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and
governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of
Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.
6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe,
one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and
the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech
the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the
fathers of the priests and Levites: one †principal
household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken
for Ithamar.
7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the
second to Jedaiah,
8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c]Abijah,
11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,
13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to
Jeshebeab,
14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to
Aphses,
16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth
to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and
twentieth to Gamul,
18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four
and twentieth to Maaziah.
19 These *were* the orderings of them in their
service [d]to come into the house of the LORD, ac-
cording to their manner, under Aaron their father,
as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:*
Of the sons of Amram; [e]Shubael: of the sons of
Shubael; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning [f]Rehabiah: of the sons of Reha-
biah, the first *was* Isshiah.
22 Of the Izharites; [g]Shelomoth: of the sons of
Shelomoth; Jahath.
23 And the sons *of* [h]*Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,*
Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam
the fourth.

a Lev. 10. 1, 6. Num. 26. 60.
b Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61.
† Heb. *house of the father.*
c Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.
d ch. 9. 25.
e ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*
f ch. 23. 17.
g ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*
h ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

Before CHRIST 1015.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons
of Michah; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the
sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.
26 [i]The sons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Mushi:
the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.
27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and
Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k]who had no sons.
29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerah-
meel.
30 [l]The sons also of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder,
and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites
after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast lots over against their
brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David
the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief
of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the prin-
cipal fathers over against their younger brethren.

i Ex. 6. 19. ch. 23. 21.
k ch. 23. 22.
l ch. 23. 23.

[363] CHAPTER 25

The number and offices of the singers.

about 1015.

MOREOVER David and the captains of the
host separated to the service of the sons of
[a]Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should
prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cym-
bals: and the number of the workmen according to
their service was:
2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph,
and Nethaniah, and ‖Asarelah, the sons of Asaph
under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied †ac-
cording to the order of the king.
3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah,
and ‖Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah,
‖six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who
prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise
the LORD.
4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mat-
taniah, ‖Uzziel, ‖Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah,
Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Josh-
bekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:
5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's
seer in the ‖words of God, to lift up the horn.
And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three
daughters.
6 All these *were* under the hands of their father
for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals,
psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house
of God, [b]†according to the king's order to Asaph,
Jeduthun, and Heman.
7 So the number of them, with their brethren
that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even*
all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore
and eight.
8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well
the small as the great, [c]the teacher as the scholar.
9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to
Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who, with his
brethren and sons, *were* twelve:
10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and
his brethren, *were* twelve:

a ch. 6. 33, 39, 44.
‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, ver. 14.
† Heb. *by the hands of the king:* So ver. 6.
‖ Or, *Izri*, ver. 11.
‖ With Shimei mentioned, ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.
‖ Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.
‖ Or, *matters.*
b ver. 2.
† Heb. *by the hands of the king.*
c 2 Chron. 23. 13.

Before CHRIST about 1015.

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren *were* twelve:
16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and
his brethren, *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and
his brethren, *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his
brethren, *were* twelve:
23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and
his brethren, *were* twelve:
24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons,
and his brethren, *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and
his brethren, *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and
his brethren, *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and
his brethren, *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons,
and his brethren, *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his
sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his
sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*,
his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

[364] CHAPTER 26

1 The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot.

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of
the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of
Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.
2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah
the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third,
Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai
the seventh.
4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were* She-
maiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah
the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the
fifth.
5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peul-
thai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.
6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that
ruled throughout the house of their father: for they
were mighty men of valour.
7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael,
and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men,
Elihu, and Semachiah.
8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and
their sons and their brethren, able men for strength
for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-
edom.
9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren,
strong men, eighteen.
10 Also [a] Hosah of the children of Merari, had
sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-
born, yet his father made him the chief;)
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zecha-
riah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah
were thirteen.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, ch. 6. 37. & 9. 19.
‖ That is, Obed-edom, as ch. 13. 14.
a ch. 16. 38.

Before CHRIST about 1015.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters,
even among the chief men, *having* wards one against
another, to minister in the house of the LORD.
13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‖ as well the small as the
great, according to the house of their fathers, for
every gate.
14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah.
Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they
cast lots; and his lot came out northward.
15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the
house of † Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* west-
ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of
the going ‖ up, ward against ward.
17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a
day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim,
two *and* two.
18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway,
and two at Parbar.
19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among
the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the
treasures of the house of God, and over the trea-
sures of the † dedicated things.
21 *As concerning* the sons ‖ of Laadan; the
sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even*
of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.
22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his
brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house
of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the
Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And [c] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of
Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his
son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and
Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over
all the treasures of the dedicated things, which
David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains
over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of
the host had dedicated.
27 † Out of the spoils won in battles did they
dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.
28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the
son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab
the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever
had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of
Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons
were for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers
and judges.
30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his
brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven
hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this
side Jordan westward in all the business of the
LORD, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief,
even among the Hebronites, according to the genera-
tions of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the
reign of David they were sought for, and there were
found among them mighty men of valour [h] at Jazer
of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two
thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom
king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the
Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every
matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*
‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.
† Heb. *gatherings.*
‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.
b ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
† Heb. *holy things.*
‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Jehiel*, ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.
c ch. 23. 16.
d ch. 23. 18.
† Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils.*
e 1 Sam. 9. 9.
f ch. 23. 4.
† Heb. *over the charge.*
g ch. 23. 19.
h See Josh. 21. 39.
† Heb. *thing.*
i 2 Chron. 19. 11.

[365] CHAPTER 27

The twelve captains for every several month.

NOW the children of Israel after their number,
to wit, the chief fathers, and captains of thou-
sands and hundreds, and their officers that served
the king in any matter of the courses, which came
in and went out month by month throughout all the
months of the year, of every course *were* twenty
and four thousand.
2 Over the first course for the first month *was*
[a]Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course
were twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all
the captains of the host for the first month.
4 And over the course of the second month *was*
‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth
also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty
and four thousand.
5 The third captain of the host for the third month
was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a ‖ chief priest:
and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b]mighty *among*
the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course
was Ammizabad his son.
7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was*
[c]Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son
after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Sham-
huth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty
and four thousand.
9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* [d]Ira
the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course
were twenty and four thousand.
10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month
was [e]Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim:
and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was*
[f]Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in
his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was*
[g]Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and
in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was*
[h]Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and
in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month
was [i]Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of
Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four
thousand.
15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was*
‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his
course *were* twenty and four thousand.
16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the
ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri:
of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:
17 Of the Levites, [k]Hashabiah the son of Kemuel:
of the Aaronites, Zadok:
18 Of Judah, [l]Elihu, *one* of the brethren of Da-
vid: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:
19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah:
of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:
20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son
of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the
son of Pedaiah:
21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo
the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son
of Abner:

Before CHRIST about 1015.
a 2 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.
‖ Or, *principal officer*, 1 Kings 4. 5.
b 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. ch. 11. 22, &c.
c 2 Sam. 23. 24. ch. 11. 26.
d ch. 11. 28.
e ch. 11. 27.
f 2 Sam. 21. 18. ch. 11. 29.
g ch. 11. 28.
h 2 Sam. 23. 28. ch. 11. 30.
i ch. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *Heled*, ch. 11. 30.
k ch. 26. 30.
l 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab*.

Before CHRIST about 1015.
m Gen. 15. 5.
about 1017.
n 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 21. 7.
† Heb. *ascended*.
about 1015.
† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards*.
‖ Or, *secretary*.
‖ Or, *Hachmonite*.
o 2 Sam. 15. 12.
p 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.
q 1 Kings 1. 7.
r ch. 11. 6.
a ch. 27. 16.
b ch. 27. 1, 2.
c ch. 27. 25.
‖ Or, *cattle*.
‖ Or, *and his sons*.
‖ Or, *eunuchs*.
d ch. 11. 10.
e 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5.
f Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
g 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 17. 4. & 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods*.
h 1 Sam. 16. 7,—13.
i Gen. 49. 8. ch. 5. 2. Ps. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
k 1 Sam. 28. 1.
l 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.
m ch. 3. 1, &c. & 23. 1.
n ch. 22. 9.
o 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. ch. 22. 8, 10. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These
were the princes of the tribes of Israel.
23 ¶ But David took not the number of them
from twenty years old and under: because [m]the
LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the
stars of the heavens.
24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number,
but he finished not, because [n]there fell wrath for it
against Israel; neither † was the number put in
the account of the chronicles of king David.
25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth
the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the
fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the
castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:
26 And over them that did the work of the field
for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:
27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ra-
mathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for
the wine-cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:
28 And over the olive-trees and the sycamore
trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the
Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:
29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was*
Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were*
in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.
30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite
and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.
31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagarite.
All these *were* the rulers of the substance which
was king David's.
32 Also Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counsel-
lor, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son
of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:
33 And [o]Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and
[p]Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:
34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son
of Benaiah, and [q]Abiathar: and the general of the
king's army *was* [r]Joab.

[366] CHAPTER 28

David encourageth Solomon to build the temple.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel,
[a]the princes of the tribes, and [b]the captains of
the companies that ministered to the king by course,
and the captains over the thousands, and captains
over the hundreds, and [c]the stewards over all the
substance and ‖ possession of the king, ‖ and of his
sons, with the ‖ officers, and with [d]the mighty men,
and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.
2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and
said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for*
me, [e]I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the
ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f]the footstool
of our God, and had made ready for the building:
3 But God said unto me, [g]Thou shalt not build
an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man
of war, and hast shed † blood.
4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel [h]chose me be-
fore all the house of my father to be king over Israel
for ever: for he hath chosen [i]Judah *to be* the ruler;
and of the house of Judah, [k]the house of my father;
and [l]among the sons of my father he liked me to
make *me* king over all Israel:
5 [m]And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given
me many sons,) [n]he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit
upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.
6 And he said unto me, [o]Solomon thy son, he
shall build my house and my courts: for I have
chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

The Ten Commandments

Eleventh Commandment

"A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another."

Jno. 13:34

The Beatitudes

The Ten

I

Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

II

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image.

III

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain.

IV

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Commandments

V

Honour thy father and thy mother.

VI

Thou shalt not kill.

VII

Thou shalt not commit adultery.

VIII

Thou shalt not steal.

IX

Thou shalt not bear false witness.

X

Thou shalt not covet.

Exodus 20:3-17

The Beatitudes

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

Matthew 5:3-10

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, [p]if he be †constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶And thou, Solomon my son, [q]know thou the God of thy father, and serve him [r]with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [s]the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: [t]if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; [u]for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶Then David gave to Solomon his son [x]the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern †of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [y]of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table: and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basins *he gave gold* by weight for every basin; and *likewise silver* by weight for every basin of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [z]cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, said David,* [a]the LORD made me understand in writing, by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, [b]Be strong, and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; [c]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, [d]the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship [e]every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

Before CHRIST about 1015.

p ch. 22.13. † Heb. *strong.* q Jer. 9.24. Hos. 4.1. John 17.3. r 2 Kings 20.3. Ps. 101.2. s 1 Sam. 16.7. 1 Kings 8.39. ch. 29.17. Ps. 7.9. & 139.2. Prov. 17.3. Jer. 11.20. & 17.10. & 20.12. Rev. 2.23. t 2 Chron. 15.2. u ver. 6. x See Ex. 25.40. ver. 19. † Heb. *of all that was with him.* y ch. 26.20. z Ex. 25.18,—22. 1 Sam. 4.4. 1 Kings 6.23, &c. a See Ex. 25.40 ver. 11, 12. b Deut. 31.7, 8. Josh. 1.6, 7, 9. ch. 22.13. c Josh. 1.5. d ch. 24, & 25, & 26. e Ex. 35.25, 26. & 36.1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1015.

a 1 Kings 3.7. ch. 22.5. Prov. 4.3. b See Isa. 54.11, 12. Rev. 21.18, &c. c 1 Kings 9.28. † Heb. *to fill his hand.* d ch. 27.1. e ch. 27.25, &c. f ch. 26.21. g 2 Cor. 9.7. h Matt. 6.13. 1 Tim. 1.17. Rev. 5.13. i Rom. 11.36. † Heb. *retain, or, obtain strength.* † Heb. *of thy hand.* k ch. 39.12. Heb. 11.13. 1 Pet. 2.11. l Job 14.2. Ps. 90.9. & 102.11. & 144.4. † Heb. *expectation.* m 1 Sam. 16.7. ch. 28.9.

[367] CHAPTER 29

10 *David's thanksgiving and prayer.* 26 *His reign and death.*

FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a]young and tender, and the work *is* great; for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b]onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c]Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing †to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶Then [d]the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [e]the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [f]Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they [g]offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [h]Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 [i]Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be †able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and †of thine own have we given thee.

15 For [k]we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [l]our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none †abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [m]triest the

heart, and [n]hast pleasure in uprightness. As for
me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly
offered all these things: and now have I seen with
joy thy people, which are ‖present here, to offer
willingly unto thee.
18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel,
our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of
the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee:
19 And [o]give unto Solomon my son a perfect
heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies,
and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build
the palace, *for* the which [p]I have made provision.
20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now
bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation
blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed
down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and
the king.
21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD,
and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the
morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks,
a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their
drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all
Israel:
22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on
that day with great gladness. And they made
Solomon the son of David king the second time,

Before CHRIST 1015.
n Prov. 11. 20.
‖ Or, found.
‖ Or, stablish. Ps. 10. 17.
o Ps. 72. 1.
p ver. 2. ch. 22. 14.

Before CHRIST 1015.
q 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.
r Eccles. 8. 2.
† Heb. gave the hand under Solomon: See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Ezek. 17. 18.
s 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.
t 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11.
u 2 Sam. 5. 5.
x Gen. 25. 8.
y ch. 23. 1.
‖ Or, history.
† Heb. words.
z Dan. 2. 21.

and [q]anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief
governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.
23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD
as king instead of David his father, and prospered;
and all Israel obeyed him.
24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and
all the sons likewise of king David, [r]† submitted
themselves unto Solomon the king.
25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [s]bestowed upon
him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any
king before him in Israel.
26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over
all Israel.
27 [t]And the time that he reigned over Israel *was*
forty years; [u]seven years reigned he in Hebron, and
thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.
28 And he [x]died in a good old age, [y]full of days,
riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in
his stead.
29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last,
behold they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel
the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet,
and in the book of Gad the seer,
30 With all his reign and his might, [z]and the
times that went over him, and over Israel, and over
all the kingdoms of the countries.

The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

[368]
CHAPTER 1

Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God.

AND [a]Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and [b]the LORD his God
was with him, and [c]magnified him exceedingly.
2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to [d]the
captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the
judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the
chief of the fathers.
3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with
him, went to the high place that *was* at [e]Gibeon;
for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of
God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had
made in the wilderness.
4 [f]But the ark of God had David brought up from
Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared
for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.
5 Moreover, [g]the brazen altar that [h]Bezaleel the
son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before
the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the
congregation sought unto it.
6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen
altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle
of the congregation, and [i]offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.
7 ¶ [k]In that night did God appear unto Solomon,
and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.
8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed
great mercy unto David my father, and hast made
me [l]to reign in his stead.
9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David
my father be established: [m]for thou hast made me king
over a people †like the dust of the earth in multitude.
10 [n]Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I
may [o]go out and come in before this people: for who
can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?
11 [p]And God said to Solomon, Because this was

Before CHRIST 1015.
a 1 Kings 2. 46.
b Gen. 39. 2.
c 1 Chron. 29. 25.
d 1 Chron. 27. 1.
e 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.
f 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1.
g Ex. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2.
h Ex. 31. 2.
‖ Or, was there.
i 1 Kings 3. 4.
k 1 Kings 3. 5, 6.
l 1 Chron. 28. 5.
m 1 Kings 3. 7, 8.
† Heb. much as the dust of the earth.
n 1 Kings 3. 9.
o Num. 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2.
p 1 Kings 3. 11, 12, 13.

Before CHRIST 1015.
q 1 Chron. 29. 25. ch. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.
r 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. ch. 9. 25.
s 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 9. 27. Job 22. 24.
† Heb. gave.
t 1 Kings 10. 28, 29. ch. 9. 28.
† Heb. the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.
† Heb. by their hand.
a 1 Kings 5. 5.
b 1 Kings 5. 15. ver. 18.

in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth,
or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet
hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and
knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my
people over whom I have made thee king:
12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee;
and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour,
such as [q]none of the kings have had that *have been*
before thee, neither shall there any after thee have
the like.
13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the
high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from
before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned
over Israel.
14 [r]And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen:
and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots,
and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in
the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
15 [s]And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as
the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.
16 [t]And † Solomon had horses brought out of
Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received
the linen yarn at a price.
17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out
of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver,
and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought
they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and
for the kings of Syria, † by their means

[369]
CHAPTER 2

Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.

AND Solomon [a]determined to build an house for the
name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.
2 And [b]Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand
to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and
six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶And Solomon sent to ‖Huram the king of
Tyre, saying, [c]As thou didst deal with David my
father, and didst send him cedars to build him an
house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*
4 Behold, [d]I build an house to the name of the
LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* [e]to burn
before him †sweet incense, and for [f]the continual
shew-bread, and for [g]the burnt-offerings morning and
evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons,
and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God.
This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.
5 And the house which I build *is* great: for
[h]great *is* our God above all gods.
6 [i]But who †is able to build him an house, seeing
the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain
him? who *am* I then that I should build him an
house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?
7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work
in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and
in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill
†to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me
in Judah, and in Jerusalem, [k]whom David my father
did provide.
8 [l]Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖al-
gum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy
servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon;) and
behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,
9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for
the house which I am about to build *shall be* †won-
derful great.
10 [m]And behold, I will give to thy servants, the
hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures
of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of
barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and
twenty thousand baths of oil.
11 ¶Then Huram the king of Tyre answered
in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [n]Because the
LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king
over them.
12 Huram said moreover, [o]Blessed *be* the LORD
God of Israel, [p]that made heaven and earth, who
hath given to David the king a wise son, †endued
with prudence and understanding, that might build
an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.
13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued
with understanding, of Huram my father's,
14 [q]The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan,
and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work
in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and
in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and
in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving,
and to find out every device which shall be put to
him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning
men of my lord David thy father.
15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the
oil, and the wine which [r]my lord hath spoken of,
let him send unto his servants;
16 [s]And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, †as
much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to
thee in floats by sea to †Joppa; and thou shalt
carry it up to Jerusalem.
17 ¶[t]And Solomon numbered all †the strangers
that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering
wherewith [u]David his father had numbered them;
and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand
and three thousand and six hundred.
18 And he set [x]threescore and ten thousand of them
to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to*
be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and
six hundred overseers to set the people a-work.

[370]

CHAPTER 3

The place and time of building the temple.

THEN [a]Solomon began to build the house of the
LORD at [b]Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖where
the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the
place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor
of [c]‖Ornan the Jebusite.
2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the
second month, in the fourth year of his reign.
3 ¶Now these *are the things* [d]*wherein* Solomon was
†instructed for the building of the house of God.
The length by cubits after the first measure *was*
threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.
4 And the [e]porch that *was* in the front *of the house,*
the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the
house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred
and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.
5 And [f]the greater house he ceiled with fir-tree,
which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon
palm-trees and chains.
6 And he †garnished the house with precious
stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.
7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts,
and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with
gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.
8 And he made the most holy house, the length
whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house,
twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty
cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting*
to six hundred talents.
9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of
gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with
gold.
10 [g]And in the most holy house he made two cheru-
bims ‖of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.
11 ¶And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty
cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five
cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the
other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the
wing of the other cherub.
12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits,
reaching to the wall of the house: and the other
wing *was* five cubits *also,* joining to the wing of the
other cherub.
13 The wings of these cherubims spread them-
selves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their
feet, and their faces *were* ‖inward.
14 ¶And he made the [h]vail *of* blue, and purple,
and crimson, and fine linen, and †wrought cheru-
bims thereon.
15 Also he made before the house [i]two pillars of
thirty and five cubits †high, and the chapiter that
was on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.
16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put
them on the heads of the pillars; and made [k]an hun-
dred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.
17 And he [l]reared up the pillars before the temple,
one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and
called the name of that on the right hand ‖Jachin,
and the name of that on the left ‖Boaz.

[371]

CHAPTER 4

The altar of brass and ornaments for the house.

MOREOVER he made [a]an altar of brass, twenty
cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the
breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.
2 ¶[b]Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits †from

Before CHRIST 1015.

‖ Or, *Hiram.* 1 Kings 5. 1.
c 1 Chron. 14. 1.
d ver. 1.
e Ex. 30. 7.
† Heb. *incense of spices.*
f Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 8.
g Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.
h Ps. 135.5.
i 1 Kings 8. 27. ch. 6. 18. Isa. 66. 1.
† Heb. *hath retained, or, obtained strength.*
† Heb. *to grave gravings.*
k 1 Chron. 22. 15.
l 1 Kings 5. 6.
‖ Or, *almuggim,* 1 Kings 10. 11.
† Heb. *great and wonderful.*
m 1 Kings 5. 11.
n 1 Kings 10. 9. ch. 9. 8.
o 1 Kings 5. 7.
p Gen. 1. & 2. Ps. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.
† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*
q 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.
r ver. 10.
s 1 Kings 5. 8, 9.
† Heb. *according to all thy need.*
† Heb. *Japho,* Josh. 19. 46. Acts 9. 36.
t As ver. 2. 1 Kings 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. ch. 8. 7, 8.
† Heb. *the men the strangers.*
u 1 Chron. 22. 2.
x As it is ver. 2.

Before CHRIST 1012.

a 1 Kings 6. 1, &c.
b Gen. 22. 2, 14.
‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.*
c 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1.
‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.
d 1 Kings 6. 2.
† Heb. *founded.*
e 1 Kings 6. 3.
f 1 Kings 6. 17.
† Heb. *covered.*
g 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
‖ Or, (*as some think*) *of moveable work.*
‖ Or, *toward the house.*
h Ex. 26. 31. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
† Heb. *caused to ascend.*
i 1 Kings 7. 15,—21. Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. *long.*
k 1 Kings 7. 20.
l 1 Kings 7. 21.
‖ That is, *he shall establish.*
‖ That is, *in it is strength.*
a Ex. 27. 1, 2. 2 Kings 16. 14. Ezek. 43. 13, 16.
b 1 Kings 7. 23.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the
height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did com-
pass it round about.
3 [c]And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which
did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compass-
ing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were*
cast, when it was cast.
4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward
the north, and three looking toward the west, and
three looking toward the south, and three looking
toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon
them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.
5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth,
and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a
cup, [‖] with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and
held [d]three thousand baths.
6 ¶ He made also [e]ten lavers, and put five on
the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them:
[†] such things as they offered for the burnt-offering
they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the
priests to wash in.
7 [f]And he made ten candlesticks of gold [g]accord-
ing to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five
on the right hand, and five on the left.
8 [h]He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in
the temple, five on the right side, and five on the
left. And he made an hundred [‖] basins of gold.
9 ¶ Furthermore [i]he made the court of the priests,
and the great court, and doors for the court, and
overlaid the doors of them with brass.
10 And [k]he set the sea on the right side of the
east end, over against the south.
11 And [l]Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and
the [‖] basins. And Huram [†] finished the work that he
was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;
12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [m]the pommels, and
the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars,
and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of
the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;
13 And [n]four hundred pomegranates on the two
wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath,
to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which
were [†] upon the pillars.
14 He made also [o]bases, and [‖] lavers made he
upon the bases;
15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.
16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-
hooks, and all their instruments, did [p]Huram his
father make to king Solomon for the house of the
LORD, of [†] bright brass.
17 [q]In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them,
in the [†] clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.
18 [r]Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great
abundance; for the weight of the brass could not
be found out.
19 ¶ And [s]Solomon made all the vessels that
were for the house of God, the golden altar also,
and the tables whereon [t]the shew-bread *was set;*
20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps,
that they should burn [u]after the manner before the
oracle, of pure gold;
21 And [x]the flowers, and the lamps, and the
tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that [†] perfect gold;
22 And the snuffers, and the [‖] basins, and the
spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry
of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most
holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple,
were of gold.

Before CHRIST 1012.
c 1 Kings 7. 24, 25, 26.
‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*
d See 1 Kings 7. 26.
e 1 Kings 7. 38.
† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*
f 1 Kings 7. 49.
g Ex. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.
h 1 Kings 7. 48.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
i 1 Kings 6. 36.
k 1 Kings 7. 39.
l See 1 Kings 7. 40.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
† Heb. *finished to make.*
m 1 Kings 7. 41.
n See 1 Kings 7. 20.
† Heb. *upon the face.*
o 1 Kings 7. 27, 43.
‖ Or, *caldrons.*
p 1 Kings 7. 14, 45.
† Heb. *made bright, or, scoured.*
q 1 Kings 7. 46.
† Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*
r 1 Kings 7. 47.
s 1 Kings 7. 48, 49, 50.
t Ex. 25. 30.
u Ex. 27. 20, 21.
x Ex. 25. 31, &c.
† Heb. *perfections of gold.*
‖ Or, *bowls.*

Before CHRIST 1005.
1005. a 1 Kings 7. 51.
1004. b 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.
c 2 Sam. 6. 12.
d 1 Kings 8. 2.
e See ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *they are there, as* 1 Kings 8. 8.
f Deut. 10. 2, 5. ch. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *where.*
† Heb. *found.*
g 1 Chron. 25. 1.
h 1 Chron. 15. 24.
i Ps. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.
k Ex. 40. 35. ch. 7. 2.
a 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.
b Lev. 16. 2.

[372] CHAPTER 5

God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.

THUS [a]all the work that Solomon made for the
house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon
brought in *all* the things that David his father had
dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the
instruments, put he among the treasures of the house
of God.
2 ¶ [b]Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel,
and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers
of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring
up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c]out of the
city of David, which *is* Zion.
3 [d]Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled
themselves unto the king [e]in the feast which *was*
in the seventh month.
4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the
Levites took up the ark.
5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle
of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that
were in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the
Levites bring up.
6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation
of Israel that were assembled unto him before the
ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be
told nor numbered for multitude.
7 And the priests brought in the ark of the
covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle
of the house, into the most holy *place*, *even* under
the wings of the cherubims:
8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings
over the place of the ark, and the cherubims cov-
ered the ark, and the staves thereof above.
9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that
the ends of the staves were seen from the ark
before the oracle; but they were not seen without.
And [‖] there it is unto this day.
10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two
tables which Moses [f]put *therein* at Horeb, [‖] when the
LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel,
when they came out of Egypt.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests
were come out of the holy *place*, (for all the priests
that were [†] present were sanctified, *and* did not *then*
wait by course:
12 [g]Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all
of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their
sons and their brethren; *being* arrayed in white
linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood
at the east end of the altar, [h]and with them an hun-
dred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)
13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and
singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard
in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they
lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals
and instruments of music, and praised the LORD,
saying, [i]For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for
ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud,
even the house of the LORD;
14 So that the priests could not stand to minister
by reason of the cloud: [k]for the glory of the LORD
had filled the house of God.

[373] CHAPTER 6

Solomon's prayer at the consecration of the temple.

THEN [a]said Solomon, The LORD hath said that
he would dwell in the [b]thick darkness.
2 But I have built an house of habitation for
thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

Before CHRIST 1004.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the
whole congregation of Israel: and all the congrega-
tion of Israel stood.
4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel,
who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake
with his mouth to my father David, saying,
5 Since the day that I brought forth my people
out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all
the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my
name might be there; neither chose I any man to
be a ruler over my people Israel:
6 [c]But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name
might be there; and [d]have chosen David to be over
my people Israel.
7 Now [e]it was in the heart of David my father
to build an house for the name of the LORD God
of Israel;
8 But the LORD said to David my father, Foras-
much as it was in thine heart to build an house for my
name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:
9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house;
but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins,
he shall build the house for my name.
10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word
that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room
of David my father, and am set on the throne of
Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house
for the name of the LORD God of Israel.
11 And in it have I put the ark, [f]wherein *is* the
covenant of the LORD, that he made with the chil-
dren of Israel.
12 ¶ [g]And he stood before the altar of the LORD
in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and
spread forth his hands:
13 (For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, of
five cubits †long, and five cubits broad, and three
cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court:
and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his
knees before all the congregation of Israel, and
spread forth his hands toward heaven,)
14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [h]*there is* no
God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which
keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy ser-
vants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:
15 [i]Thou which hast kept with thy servant David
my father that which thou hast promised him; and
spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with
thine hand, as *it is* this day.
16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with
thy servant David my father that which thou hast
promised him, saying, [k]†There shall not fail thee a
man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel;
[l]yet so that thy children take heed to their way to
walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.
17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word
be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant
David.
18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on
the earth? [m]Behold, heaven and the heaven of
heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this
house which I have built!
19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy
servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to
hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy
servant prayeth before thee:
20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house
day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast
said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to

c ch. 12.13.
d 1 Chron. 28. 4.
e 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
f ch. 5. 10.
g 1 Kings 8. 22.
† Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*
h Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.
i 1 Chron. 22. 9.
k 2 Sam. 7. 12. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12. ch. 7. 18.
† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
l Ps. 132. 12
m ch. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

Before CHRIST 1004.

|| Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
|| Or, *be smitten.*
|| Or, *toward.*
n 1 Kings 17. 1.
o ch. 20. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*
|| Or, *toward this house.*
p 1 Chron. 28. 9.
† Heb. *all the days which.*
† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
q John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*
|| Or, *right.*
r Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth
|| toward this place.
21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of
thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they
shall †make toward this place: hear thou from thy
dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou
hearest, forgive.
22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, †and an
oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the
oath come before thine altar in this house;
23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and
judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by re-
compensing his way upon his own head: and by jus-
tifying the righteous, by giving him according to his
righteousness.
24 ¶ And if thy people Israel || be put to the worse
before the enemy, because they have sinned against
thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray
and make supplication before thee || in this house:
25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive
the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again
unto the land which thou gavest to them and to
their fathers.
26 ¶ When the [n]heaven is shut up, and there is
no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet*
if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name,
and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;
27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the
sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when
thou hast taught them the good way wherein they
should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which
thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.
28 ¶ If there [o]be dearth in the land, if there be
pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts,
or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them †in
the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or what-
soever sickness *there be*:
29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what supplication soever
shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel,
when every one shall know his own sore, and his own
grief, and shall spread forth his hands || in this house;
30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place,
and forgive, and render unto every man according
unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou
only [p]knowest the hearts of the children of men:)
31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways,
†so long as they live †in the land which thou gavest
unto our fathers.
32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, [q]which is
not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far
country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty
hand, and thy stretched-out arm; if they come and
pray in this house;
33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from
thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the
stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the
earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy
people Israel, and may know that †this house which
I have built is called by thy name.
34 If thy people go out to war against their ene-
mies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they
pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast cho-
sen, and the house which I have built for thy name;
35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer
and their supplication, and maintain their || cause.
36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [r]no man
which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them,
and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and

Before CHRIST 1004.

† they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name;

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now [s]therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy [t]resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints [u]rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [x]remember the mercies of David thy servant.

[374] CHAPTER 7

God giveth to Solomon promises upon condition.

NOW [a]when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b]fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and [c]the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 [d]And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, [e]*saying*, For *he is* good; [f]for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [g]Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 [h]And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry; and [i]the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover [k]Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [l]Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [m]the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And [n]on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*
‖ Or, *right.*
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
s Ps. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.
t 1 Chron. 28. 2.
u Neh. 9. 25.
x Ps. 132. 1. Isai. 55. 3.
a 1 Kings 8. 54.
b Lev. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.
c 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 5. 13, 14. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.
d ch. 5. 14.
e ch. 5. 13. Ps. 136. 1.
f 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 20. 21.
g 1 Kings 8. 62, 63.
h 1 Chron. 15. 16.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
i ch. 5. 12.
k 1 Kings 8. 64.
l 1 Kings 8. 65.
m Josh. 13. 3.
† Heb. *a restraint.*
n 1 Kings 8. 66.

Before CHRIST 1004.

tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus [o]Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [p]and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 [q]If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, † which are called by my name, shall [r]humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [s]then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [t]mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have [u]I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 [x]And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments:

18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [y]† There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 [z]But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [a]Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

[375] CHAPTER 8

1 Solomon's buildings. 17 He fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND [a]it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 [b]And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

o 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.
p Deut. 12. 5.
q ch. 6. 26, 28.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
r Jam. 4. 10.
s ch. 6. 27, 30.
t ch. 6. 40.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
u 1 Kings 9. 3. ch. 6. 6.
x 1 Kings 9. 4, &c.
y ch. 6. 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.*
z Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.
a Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
992.
a 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.
b 1 Kings 9. 17, &c.
† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ [c]*As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [d]two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [e]brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate [f]every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, [g]three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [h]courses of the priests to their service, and [i]the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [k]porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to [l]Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

18 [m]And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[376] CHAPTER 9

The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.

AND [a]when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b]which brought gold from Ophir, brought [c]algum-trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees ‖ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ‖ governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

Before CHRIST 992.
c 1 Kings 9. 20, &c.
d See 1 Kings 9. 23.
e 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.
† Heb. *holiness.*
f Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11, 26. & 29. 1, &c.
g Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.
h 1 Chron. 24. 1.
i 1 Chron. 25. 1.
k 1 Chron. 9. 17. & 26. 1.
† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*
l 1 Kings 9. 26.
‖ Or, *Elath,* Deut. 2. 8. 2 Kings 14. 22.
m 1 Kings 9. 27. ch. 9. 10, 13.
about 992.
a 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
‖ Or, *butlers.*
† Heb. *word.*

Before CHRIST about 992.
‖ Or, *sayings.*
b ch. 8. 18.
c 1 Kings 10. 11, *algum-trees.*
‖ Or, *stays.*
† Heb. *highways.*
‖ Or, *captains.*
† Heb. *hands.*
† Heb. *shut up.*
‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*
‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.*

25 ¶ And Solomon [d]had four thousand stalls for
horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen;
whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the
king at Jerusalem.
26 ¶ [e]And he reigned over all the kings [f]from the
‖ river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to
the border of Egypt.
27 [g]And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as
stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-
trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.
28 [h]And they brought unto Solomon horses out
of Egypt, and out of all lands.
29 ¶ [i]Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first
and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan
the prophet, and in the prophecy of [k]Ahijah the
Shilonite, and in the visions of [l]Iddo the seer against
Jeroboam the son of Nebat?
30 [m]And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all
Israel forty years.
31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he
was buried in the city of David his father: and
Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST about 992.

d 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. ch. 1. 14. e 1 Kings 4. 21. f Gen. 15. 18. Ps. 72. 8. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.* g 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 1. 15. † Heb. *gave.* h 1 Kings 10. 28. ch. 1. 16. i 1 Kings 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* k 1 Kings 11. 29. l ch. 12. 15. & 13. 22. m 1 Kings 11. 42, 43.

975.

[377] CHAPTER 10

The Israelites assemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam.

AND [a]Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to She-
chem were all Israel come to make him king.
2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b]whither he had fled
from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*,
that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.
3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam
and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,
4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now there-
fore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of
thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us,
and we will serve thee.
5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me
after three days. And the people departed.
6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the
old men that had stood before Solomon his father
while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye
me to return answer to this people?
7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be
kind to this people, and please them, and speak good
words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.
8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men
gave him, and took counsel with the young men that
were brought up with him, that stood before him.
9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye,
that we may return answer to this people, which
have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke
that thy father did put upon us?
10 And the young men that were brought up with
him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer
the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father
made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat
lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My
little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.
11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke
upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father
chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you*
with scorpions.
12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Re-
hoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying,
Come again to me on the third day.
13 And the king answered them roughly; and
king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,
14 And answered them after the advice of the

a 1 Kings 12. 1, &c. b 1 Kings 11. 40. † Heb. *laded.*

Before CHRIST 975.

young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy
but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with
whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.
15 So the king hearkened not unto the people
[c]for the cause was of God, that the LORD might per
form his word, which he spake by the [d]hand of Ahi
jah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would
not hearken unto them, the people answered the king,
saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have*
none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to
your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine
own house. So all Israel went to their tents.
17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in
the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.
18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was*
over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned
him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam
† made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to
Jerusalem.
19 [e]And Israel rebelled against the house of
David unto this day.

c 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24. d 1 Kings 11. 29. † Heb. *strengthened himself.* e 1 Kings 12. 19.

[378] CHAPTER 11

Rehoboam, preparing to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.

AND [a]when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he
gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin
an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men* which
were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might
bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.
2 But the word of the LORD came [b]to Shemaiah
the man of God, saying,
3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king
of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin,
saying,
4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor
fight against your brethren: return every man to
his house: for this thing is done of me. And they
obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from
going against Jeroboam.
5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built
cities for defence in Judah.
6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and
Tekoa,
7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,
8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,
10 And Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which
are in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put cap-
tains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.
12 And in every several city *he put* shields and
spears, and made them exceeding strong, having
Judah and Benjamin on his side.
13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were*
in all Israel † resorted to him out of all their coasts.
14 (For the Levites left [c]their suburbs and their
possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for
[d]Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from exe-
cuting the priest's office unto the LORD:
15 [e]And he ordained him priests for the high
places, and for [f]the devils, and for [g]the calves which
he had made.)
16 [h]And after them out of all the tribes of Israel,
such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of
Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD
God of their fathers.
17 So they [i]strengthened the kingdom of Judah,

a 1 Kings 12. 21, &c. b ch. 12. 15. 974. † Heb. *presented themselves to him.* c Num. 35. 2. d ch. 13. 9. e 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hos. 13. 2. f Lev. 17. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 20. g 1 Kings 12. 28. h See ch. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18. i ch. 12. 1.

and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children, Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [k]Maachah, the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam [l]made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired †many wives.

[379] CHAPTER 12

Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.

AND [a]it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, [b]he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 [c]And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d]the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came [e]Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king [g]humbled themselves; and they said, [h]The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, [i]the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless [k]they shall be his servants; that they may know [l]my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 [m]So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [n]made.

10 Instead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* [o]to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

Before CHRIST 974.
k 2 Kings 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2.
l See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.
† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*
972. a ch. 11. 17.
b 1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24.
c 1 Kings 14. 24, 25. 971.
d ch. 16. 8.
e ch. 11. 2.
f ch. 15. 2.
g James 4. 10.
h Ex. 9. 27.
i 1 Kings 21. 28, 29.
‖ Or, *a little while.*
k See Isa. 26. 13.
l Deut. 28. 47, 48.
m 1 Kings 14. 25, 26.
n 1 Kings 10. 16, 17. ch. 9. 15, 16.
o 2 Sam. 8. 18.

Before CHRIST 971.
‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 13. ch. 19. 3.
p 1 Kings 14. 21.
q ch. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *fixed.*
† Heb. *words.*
r ch. 9. 29. & 13. 22.
s 1 Kings 14. 30.
t 1 Kings 14. 31, *Abijam.*
958. a 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.
b See ch. 11. 20. 957.
† Heb. *bound together.*
c Josh. 18. 22.
d 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16.
e Num. 18. 19.
f 1 Kings 11. 26. & 12. 20.
g Judg. 9. 4.
h 1 Kings 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hos. 8. 6.
i ch. 11. 14, 15.
k Ex. 29. 35.
† Heb. *to fill his hand:* See Ex. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.
l ch. 2. 4.
m Lev. 24. 6.
n Ex. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [p]Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [q]the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the †book of Shemaiah the prophet, [r]and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? [s]And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [t]Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

[380] CHAPTER 13

Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam.

NOW [a]in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b]Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah †set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount [c]Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel [d]gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons [e]by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath [f]rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him [g]vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [h]made you for gods.

9 [i]Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [k]so that whosoever cometh †to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [l]And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense: the [m]shew-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof [n]to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, [o]and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, [p]fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.
13 ¶But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.
14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.
15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God [q]smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.
16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.
17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.
18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [r]because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.
19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [s]Ephraim with the towns thereof.
20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [t]struck him, and [u]he died.
21 ¶But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet [x]Iddo.

[381] CHAPTER 14

Asa destroyeth idolatry, and overcometh Zerah.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [a]Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.
2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:
3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [b]the high places, and [c]brake down the †images, [d]and cut down the groves:
4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.
5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the †images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.
6 ¶And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.
7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built, and prospered.
8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.
9 ¶[e]And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto [f]Mareshah.

Before CHRIST 957. — o Num. 10. 8. p Acts 5. 39. q ch. 14.12. r 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ps. 22. 5. 957. s Josh. 15. 9. t 1 Sam. 25. 38. u 1 Kings 14. 20. ‖ Or, commentary. x ch. 12.15. 955. a 1 Kings 15. 8, &c. about 951. b See 1 Kings 15. 14. ch. 15. 17. c Ex. 34.13. † Heb. statues. d 1 Kings 11. 7. † Heb. sun images. 941 e ch. 16. 8.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
11 And Asa [g]cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [h]nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [i]in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not ‖ man prevail against thee.
12 So the LORD [k]smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.
13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto [l]Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were †destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.
14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for [m]the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.
15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

[382] CHAPTER 15

Asa and Judah make a covenant with God.

AND [a]the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:
2 And he went out to †meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [b]The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [c]if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [d]if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.
3 Now [e]for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without [f]a teaching priest, and without law.
4 But [g]when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.
5 And [h]in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.
6 [i]And nation was †destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.
7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded.
8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the †abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities [k]which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.
9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [l]the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.
10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.
11 [m]And they offered unto the LORD †the same time, of [n]the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.
12 And they [o]entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul:

Before CHRIST 941. — f Josh. 15. 44. g Ex. 14.10. ch. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5. h 1 Sam. 14. 6. i 1 Sam. 17. 45. Prov. 18. 10. ‖ Or, mortal man. k ch. 13.15. l Gen. 10. 19. & 20. 1. † Heb. broken. m Gen. 35. 5. ch. 17. 10. a Num. 24. 2. Judg. 3.10. ch. 20. 14. & 24. 20. † Heb. before Asa. b James 4. 8. c ver. 4. 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 33. 12, 13. Jer. 29. 13. Matt. 7. 7. d ch. 24. 20. e Hos. 3. 4. f Lev. 10.11. g Deut. 4. 29. h Judg. 5. 6. i Matt. 24. 7. † Heb. beaten in pieces. † Heb. abominations. k ch. 13.19. l ch. 11. 16. m ch. 14.15. † Heb. in that day. n ch. 14.13. o 2 Kings 23. 3. ch. 34. 31. Neh. 10.29.

13 [p]That whosoever would not seek the LORD
God of Israel [q]should be put to death, whether
small or great, whether man or woman.
14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud
voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and
with cornets.
15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they
had sworn with all their heart, and [r]sought him
with their whole desire; and he was found of them:
and the LORD gave them rest round about.
16 ¶ And also *concerning* [s]Maachah the ‖ mother
of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen,
because she had made an † idol in a grove: and
Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it*
at the brook Kidron.
17 But [t]the high places were not taken away out
of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect
all his days.
18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the
things that his father had dedicated, and that he
himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.
19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and
thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

[383] CHAPTER 16

Asa diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa,
[a]Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah,
and built Ramah, [b]to the intent that he might let
none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of
the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the
king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria,
that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,
3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there*
was between my father and thy father: behold, I have
sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with
Baasha, king of Israel, that he may depart from me.
4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and
sent the captains of † his armies against the cities
of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-
maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.
5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that
he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.
6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they
carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber
thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he
built therewith Geba and Mizpah.
7 ¶ And at that time [c]Hanani the seer came to
Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [d]Because
thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied
on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the
king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.
8 Were not [e]the Ethiopians and [f]the Lubims † a
huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen?
yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he de-
livered them into thine hand.
9 [g]For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro
throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself
strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect
toward him. Herein [h]thou hast done foolishly:
therefore from henceforth [i]thou shalt have wars.
10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and [k]put
him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with
him because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed
some of the people the same time.
11 ¶ [l]And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last,
lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of
Judah and Israel.

Before CHRIST 941.
p Ex. 22. 20.
q Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.
r ver. 2.
s 1 Kings 15. 13.
‖ That is, grandmother.
1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
† Heb. horror.
t ch. 14. 3, 5.
1 Kings 15. 14, &c.
940, viz. From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.
a 1 Kings 15. 17, &c.
b ch. 15. 9.
† Heb. Darmesek.
† Heb. which were his.
941.
c 1 Kings 16. 1. ch. 19. 2.
d Isa. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5.
e ch. 14. 9.
f ch. 12. 3.
† Heb. in abundance.
g Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.
‖ Or, strongly to hold with them, &c.
h 1 Sam. 13. 13.
i 1 Kings 15. 32.
k ch. 18. 26. Jer. 20. 2. Matt. 14. 3.
† Heb. crushed.
l 1 Kings 15. 23.

Before CHRIST 941.
m Jer. 17. 5.
914.
n 1 Kings 15. 24.
† Heb. digged.
o Gen. 50. 2. Mark 16. 1. John 19. 39, 40.
p ch. 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5.
a 1 Kings 15. 24.
b ch. 15. 8.
‖ Or, of his father, and of David.
c 1 Kings 12. 28.
d 1 Sam. 10. 27. 1 Kings 10. 25.
† Heb. gave.
e 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 18. 1.
913.
‖ That is, was encouraged.
f 1 Kings 22. 43. ch. 15. 17. & 19. 3. & 20. 33.
g ch. 15. 2.
912.
h ch. 35. 3. Neh. 8. 7.
i Gen. 35. 5.
† Heb. was.
k 2 Sam. 8. 2.
‖ Or, palaces.
† Heb. at his hand.
l Judg. 5. 2, 9.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his
reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was*
exceeding *great:* yet in his disease he [m]sought not
to the LORD, but to the physicians.
13 ¶ [n]And Asa slept with his fathers, and died
in the one and fortieth year of his reign.
14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres
which he had † made for himself in the city of Da-
vid, and laid him in the bed which was filled [o]with
sweet odours, and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by
the apothecaries' art: and they made [p]a very great
burning for him.

[384] CHAPTER 17

Jehoshaphat, succeeding Asa, reigneth and prospereth.

AND [a]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead,
and strengthened himself against Israel.
2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities
of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah,
and in the cities of Ephraim, [b]which Asa his father
had taken.
3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because
he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David,
and sought not unto Baalim;
4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father,
and walked in his commandments, and not after
[c]the doings of Israel.
5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in
his hand; and all Judah [d]† brought to Jehoshaphat pre-
sents; [e]and he had riches and honour in abundance.
6 And his heart ‖ was lifted up in the ways of
the LORD: moreover [f]he took away the high places
and groves out of Judah.
7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to
his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and
to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah,
[g]to teach in the cities of Judah.
8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah,
and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and
Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and
Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites; and with them
Elishama and Jehoram, priests.
9 [h]And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book
of the law of the LORD with them, and went about
throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the
people.
10 ¶ And [i]the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the
kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah,
so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.
11 Also *some* of the Philistines [k]brought Jehosha-
phat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians
brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hun-
dred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred
he-goats.
12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly;
and he built in Judah ‖ castles, and cities of store.
13 And he had much business in the cities of
Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour,
were in Jerusalem.
14 And these *are* the numbers of them according
to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains
of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him
mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.
15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain,
and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.
16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri,
[l]who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with
him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.
17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of

valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides [m]*those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

[385]

CHAPTER 18

Jehoshaphat goeth with Ahab against Ramoth-gilead.

NOW Jehoshaphat [a]had riches and honour in abundance, and [b]joined affinity with Ahab.

2 [c]And †after *certain* years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [d]Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD †besides, that we might inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖officers, and said, †Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria: and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until †they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king †with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [e]even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd:

Before CHRIST 912.
m ver. 2.
897. a ch. 17. 5. b 2 Kings 8. 18. c 1 Kings 22. 2, &c. † Heb. *at the end of years.*
d 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
† Heb. *yet, or, more.*
‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Hasten.*
‖ Or, *floor.*
† Heb. *thou consume them.*
† Heb. *with one mouth.*
e Num. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

Before CHRIST 897.
‖ Or, *but for evil.*
f Job 1. 6.
g Job 12. 16 Isa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.
h Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.
‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*
i ch. 16. 10.
† Heb. *from after him.* † Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joints and between the breastplate.* † Heb. *made sick.*

and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, ‖but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [f]spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, [g]the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and [h]smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go ‖into †an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, [i]Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again †from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow †at a venture, and smote the king of Israel †between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am †wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

[386]
CHAPTER 19
Jehoshaphat, reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to
his house in peace to Jerusalem.
2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [a]the seer went
out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat,
Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and [b]love them
that hate the LORD? therefore *is* [c]wrath upon thee
from before the LORD.
3 Nevertheless, there are [d]good things found in
thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of
the land, and hast [e]prepared thine heart to seek God.
4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and
†he went out again through the people from Beer-
sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back
unto the LORD God of their fathers.
5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all
the fenced cities of Judah, city by city;
6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye
do: for [f]ye judge not for man, but for the LORD,
[g]who *is* with you †in the judgment.
7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be
upon you: take heed and do *it*: for [h]*there is* no
iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [i]respect of per-
sons, nor taking of gifts.
8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat
[k]set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the
chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of
the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned
to Jerusalem.
9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye
do [l]in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a
perfect heart.
10 [m]And what cause soever shall come to you of
your brethren that dwell in their cities, between
blood and blood, between law and commandment,
statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them
that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so*
[n]wrath come upon [o]you, and upon your brethren:
this do, and ye shall not trespass.
11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over
you [p]in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the
son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for
all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be*
officers before you. †Deal courageously, and the
LORD shall be [q]with the good.

[387]
CHAPTER 20
1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His prayer.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of
Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them
other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehosha-
phat to battle.
2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat,
saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee
from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and behold,
they *be* [a]in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* [b]En-gedi.
3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set †himself to
[c]seek the LORD, and [d]proclaimed a fast throughout
all Judah.
4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to
ask *help* of the LORD; even out of all the cities of
Judah they came to seek the LORD.
5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation
of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD,
before the new court,
6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not
thou [e]God in heaven? and [f]rulest *not* thou over all
the kingdoms of the heathen? and [g]in thine hand *is*
there not power and might, so that none is able to
withstand thee?
7 *Art* not thou [h]our God, †*who* [i]didst drive out the
inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and
gavest it to the seed of Abraham [k]thy friend for ever?
8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a
sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,
9 [l]If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword,
judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before
this house, and in thy presence, (for thy [m]name *is* in
this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then
thou wilt hear and help.
10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and
Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [n]wouldest not
let Israel invade, when they came out of the land
of Egypt, but [o]they turned from them, and destroyed
them not;
11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, [p]to come
to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast
given us to inherit.
12 O our God, wilt thou not [q]judge them? for
we have no might against this great company that
cometh against us; neither know we what to do:
but [r]our eyes *are* upon thee.
13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with
their little ones, their wives and their children.
14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah,
the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of
Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [s]came the
Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;
15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye
inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehosha-
phat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [t]Be not afraid
nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude;
for the battle *is* not yours, but God's.
16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold,
they come up by the †cliff of Ziz; and ye shall
find them at the end of the ‖brook, before the wil-
derness of Jeruel.
17 [u]Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set
yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of
the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem; fear
not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against
them: [x]for the LORD *will be* with you.
18 And Jehoshaphat [y]bowed his head with *his*
face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the
LORD.
19 And the Levites, of the children of the Ko-
hathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood
up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud
voice on high.
20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and
went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as
they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear
me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem;
[z]Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be es-
tablished; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.
21 And when he had consulted with the people,
he appointed singers unto the LORD, [a]and †that
should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went
out before the army, and to say, [b]Praise the LORD;
[c]for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
22 ¶ †And when they began †to sing and to
praise, [d]the LORD set ambushments against the chil-
dren of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were
come against Judah; and ‖they were smitten.
23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood

Before CHRIST 896. | Before CHRIST 896.

896.
a 1 Sam. 9. 9.
b Ps. 139. 21.
c ch. 32. 25.
d ch. 17. 4, 6. See ch. 12. 12.
e ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10.
† Heb. *he returned and went out.*
f Deut. 1. 17.
g Ps. 82. 1. Eccles. 5. 8.
† Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*
h Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14.
i Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
k Deut. 16. 18. ch. 17. 8.
l 2 Sam. 23. 3.
m Deut. 17. 8, &c.
n Num. 16. 46.
o Ezek. 3. 18.
p 1 Chron. 26. 30.
† Heb. *take courage and do.*
q ch. 15. 2.
a Gen. 14. 7.
b Josh. 15. 62.
† Heb. *his face.*
c ch. 19. 3.
d Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5.
e Deut. 4. 39. Josh. 2. 11. 1 Kings 8. 23. Matt. 6. 9.
f Ps. 47. 2, 8. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
g 1 Chron. 29. 12. Ps. 62. 11. Matt. 6. 13.

h Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 6. 7.
† Heb. *thou.*
i Ps. 44. 2.
k Isa. 41. 8. James 2. 23.
l 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. ch. 6. 28, 29, 30.
m ch. 6. 20.
n Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
o Num. 20. 21.
p Ps. 83. 12.
q 1 Sam. 3. 13.
r Ps. 25. 15. & 121. 1, 2. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
s Num. 11. 25, 26, & 24. 2. ch. 15. 1. & 24. 20.
t Ex. 14. 13, 14. Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8. ch. 32. 7.
† Heb. *ascent.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
u Ex. 14. 13, 14.
x Num. 14. 9. ch. 15. 2. & 32. 8.
y Ex. 4. 31.
z Isa. 7. 9.
a 1 Chron. 16. 29.
† Heb. *praisers.*
b 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.
c 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6.
† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*
† Heb. *in singing and praise.*
d Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to
slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made
an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped
† to destroy another.
24 And when Judah came toward the watch-
tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the mul-
titude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to
the earth, and † none escaped.
25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came
to take away the spoil of them, they found among
them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies,
and precious jewels, which they stripped off for
themselves, more than they could carry away: and
they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it
was so much.
26 ¶And on the fourth day they assembled them-
selves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they bless-
ed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place
was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.
27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and
Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † fore-front of
them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the
LORD had [e] made them to rejoice over their enemies.
28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries
and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.
29 And [f] the fear of God was on all the king-
doms of *those* countries, when they had heard that
the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.
30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for
his [g] God gave him rest round about.
31 ¶[h] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was*
thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And
his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father,
and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right
in the sight of the LORD.
33 Howbeit, [i] the high places were not taken
away: for as yet the people had not [k] prepared their
hearts unto the God of their fathers.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first
and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of
Jehu the son of Hanani, [l] who † *is* mentioned in the
book of the kings of Israel.
35 ¶ And after this [m] did Jehoshaphat king of
Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel,
who did very wickedly:
36 ‖ And he joined himself with him to make
ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships
in Ezion-geber.
37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah
prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because
thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD
hath broken thy works. [n] And the ships were bro-
ken, that they were not able to go to [o] Tarshish.

[388] CHAPTER 21

Jehoram, succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren.

NOW [a] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of Da-
vid. And Jehoram his son ‖ reigned in his stead.
2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat,
Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah,
and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the
sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.
3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver,
and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced
cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Je-
horam; because he *was* the first-born.

Before CHRIST 896.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*
† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*
‖ That is, *blessing.*
† Heb. *head.*
e Neh. 12. 43.
f ch. 17. 10.
g ch. 15. 15. Job. 34. 29.
h 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.
i See ch. 17. 6.
k ch. 12. 14. & 19. 3.
† Heb. *words.*
l 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.
† Heb. *was made to ascend.*
m 1 Kings 22. 48, 49.
896.
‖ At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49.
n 1 Kings 22. 48.
o ch. 9. 21.
889.
a 1 Kings 22. 50.
‖ Alone.
892.
‖ Jehoram made partner of the kingdom with his father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

Before CHRIST about 892.

b In consort, 2 Kings 8. 17, &c.
c ch. 22. 2.
† Heb. *lamp, or, candle.*
889.
d 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 11. &c.
e 2 Kings 8. 20, &c.
† Heb. *hand.*
f Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5. ver. 13.
‖ Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 2. 1.
g ver. 11.
h Ex. 34. 15. Deut. 31. 16.
i 1 Kings 16. 31,—33. 2 Kings 9. 22.
k ver. 4.
† Heb. *a great stroke.*
l ver. 18, 19.
about 887.
m 1 Kings 11. 14, 23.
† Heb. *carried captive.* See ch. 22. 1.
n ch. 24. 7.
887.
‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, ch. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, ch. 22. 6.
885.
‖ His son, *Ahaziah*, *Prorex*, 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.
o ver. 15.
p ch. 16. 14.
† Heb. *without desire*, Jer. 22. 18.
a 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See ch. 21. 17. ver. 6.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the king
dom of his father, he strengthened himself, and
slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also
of the princes of Israel.
5 ¶[b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he be
gan to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem
6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Is-
rael, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the
daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that
which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.
7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house
of David, because of the covenant that he had made
with David, and as he promised to give a † light to
him and to his [d] sons for ever.
8 ¶[e] In his days the Edomites revolted from under
the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.
9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all
his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and
smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the
captains of the chariots.
10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand
of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did
Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had
forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.
11 Moreover, he made high places in the moun-
tains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jeru-
salem to [f] commit fornication, and compelled Judah
thereto.
12 ¶ And there came a ‖ writing to him from
Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD
God of David thy father, Because thou hast not
walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor
in the ways of Asa king of Judah,
13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Is-
rael, and hast [g] made Judah and the inhabitants of Je-
rusalem to [h] go a whoring, like to the [i] whoredoms of
the house of Ahab, and also hast [k] slain thy brethren
of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:
14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD
smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives,
and all thy goods:
15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by [l] disease
of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason
of the sickness day by day.
16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD [m] stirred up against Je-
horam the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Ara-
bians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:
17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into
it, and † carried away all the substance that was
found in the king's house, and [n] his sons also, and his
wives; so that there was never a son left him, save
‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.
18 ¶ ‖ And after all this the LORD smote him [o] in
his bowels with an incurable disease.
19 And it came to pass, that in process of time,
after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by
reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases.
And his people made no burning for him, like [p] the
burning of his fathers.
20 Thirty and two years old was he when he
began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight
years, and departed † without being desired: how-
beit they buried him in the city of David, but not
in the sepulchres of the kings.

[389] CHAPTER 22

1 *Ahaziah reigneth wickedly.* 5 *He is slain by Jehu.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah
his youngest son king in his stead: for the band

of men that came with the Arabians to the camp
had slain all the [b]eldest. So Ahaziah the son of
Jehoram king of Judah reigned.
2 [c]Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he
began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusa-
lem. His mother's name also *was* [d]Athaliah the
daughter of Omri.
3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab:
for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.
4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD
like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsel-
lors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.
5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and [e]went
with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to
war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead:
and the Syrians smote Joram.
6 [f]And he returned to be healed in Jezreel be-
cause of the wounds † which were given him at Ra-
mah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.
And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah
went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jez-
reel, because he was sick.
7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [g]was of
God by coming to Joram: for when he was come,
he [h]went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of
Nimshi, [i]whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the
house of Ahab.
8 And it came to pass, that when Jehu was [k]ex-
ecuting judgment upon the house of Ahab, and
[l]found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the
brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he
slew them.
9 [m]And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him,
(for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu:
and when they had slain him, they buried him: Be-
cause, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who
[n]sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house
of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.
10 ¶ [o]But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah
saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed
all the seed royal of the house of Judah.
11 But [p]Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king,
took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from
among the king's sons that were slain, and put him
and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath,
the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada
the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid
him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.
12 And he was with them hid in the house of
God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

[390]

CHAPTER 23

Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND [a]in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened
himself, and took the captains of hundreds,
Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of
Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and
Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the
son of Zichri, into covenant with him.
2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered
the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief
of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.
3 And all the congregation made a covenant
with the king in the house of God. And he said
unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as
the LORD hath [b]said of the sons of David.
4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part
of you [c]entering on the sabbath, of the priests and
of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

Before CHRIST 885.

b ch. 21. 17.
c See 2 Kings 8. 26.
d ch. 21. 6.
884.
e 2 Kings 8. 28, &c.
f 2 Kings 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*
‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, ch. 21. 17.
† Heb. *treading down.*
g Judg. 14. 4. 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 10. 15.
h 2 Kings 9. 21.
i 2 Kings 9. 6, 7.
k 2 Kings 10. 10, 11.
l 2 Kings 10. 13, 14.
m 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*.
n ch. 17. 4.
884.
o 2 Kings 11. 1, &c.
p 2 Kings 11. 2, *Jehosheba*.
878.
a 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.
b 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. ch. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.
c 1 Chron. 9. 25.
† Heb. *thresholds.*

Before CHRIST 878.

d 1 Chron. 23. 28, 29.
e See 1 Chron. 24. & 25.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *house.*
f Deut. 17. 18.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
g 1 Chron. 25. 8.
† Heb. *Conspiracy.*
h Neh. 3. 28.
i Deut. 13. 9.
k 1 Chron. 23. 6, 30.31. & 24. 1.
l Num. 28. 2.
† Heb. *by the hands of David*, 1 Chron. 25. 2, 6.
m 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.
n 2 Kings 11. 19.

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house;
and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and
all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of
the LORD.
6 But let none come into the house of the LORD,
save the priests, and [d]they that minister of the Le-
vites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all
the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.
7 And the Levites shall compass the king round
about, every man with his weapons in his hand;
and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall
be put to death: but be ye with the king when he
cometh in, and when he goeth out.
8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all
things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and
took every man his men that were to come in on the
sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath:
for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e]the courses.
9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the
captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and
shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in
the house of God.
10 And he set all the people, every man having
his weapon in his hand, from the right † side of the
† temple to the left side of the temple, along by the
altar and the temple, by the king round about.
11 Then they brought out the king's son, and
put upon him the crown, and [f]*gave him* the testi-
mony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his
sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.
12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the
people running and praising the king, she came to
the people into the house of the LORD:
13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood
at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and
the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the
land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets: also the
singers with instruments of music, and [g]such as
taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her
clothes, and said, † Treason, treason!
14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the cap-
tains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said
unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso
followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For
the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.
15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was
come to the entering [h]of the horse-gate by the king's
house, they slew her there.
16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him,
and between all the people, and between the king,
that they should be the LORD's people.
17 Then all the people went to the house of
Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and
his images in pieces, and [i]slew Mattan the priest
of Baal before the altars.
18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the
house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the
Levites, whom David had [k]distributed in the house
of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD,
as *it is* written in the [l]law of Moses, with rejoicing
and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.
19 And he set the [m]porters at the gates of the
house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in
any thing should enter in.
20 [n]And he took the captains of hundreds, and the
nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the
people of the land, and brought down the king from
the house of the LORD: and they came through the

high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

[391] CHAPTER 24

Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.

JOASH [a]*was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash [b]did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and [c]gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 [d]And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of [e]Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [f]tabernacle of witness?

7 For [g]the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [h]dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment [i]they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD [k]the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and [l]when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, [m]whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David

Before CHRIST 878. — a 2 Kings 11. 21, & 12. 1, &c. — b See ch. 26. 5. — † Heb. *to renew.* — 856. — c 2 Kings 12. 4. — d 2 Kings 12. 7. — e Ex. 30.12, 13, 14, 16. — f Num. 1. 50. Acts 7. 44. — g ch. 21. 17. — h 2 Kings 12. 4. — i 2 Kings 12. 9. — † Heb. *a voice.* — k ver. 16. — l 2 Kings 12. 10. — † Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.* — m See 2 Kings 12. 13. — ‖ Or, *pestils.* — about 850.

Before CHRIST about 840. — about 840. — n 1 Kings 14. 23. — o Judg. 5.8. ch. 19. 2. & 28. 13. & 29. 8. & 32. 25. — p ch. 36.15. Jer. 7. 25, 26. & 25. 4. — q ch. 15. 1. & 20. 14. — † Heb. *clothed,* as Judg. 6. 34. — r Num. 14. 41. — s ch. 15. 2. — 840. — t Matt. 23. 35. Acts 7. 58, 59. — 840. — † Heb. *in the revolution of the year.* — u 2 Kings 12. 17. — 839. — † Heb. *Darmesek.* — x Lev. 26.8. Deut. 32. 30. Is. 30. 17. — y Lev. 26. 25. Deut. 28. 25. — z ch. 22. 8. Is. 10. 5. — a 2 Kings 12. 20. — b ver. 21. — ‖ Or, *Jozachar,* 2 Kings 12. 21. — ‖ Or, *Shomer.* — 839. — c 2 Kings 12. 18. — † Heb. *founding.* — ‖ Or, *commentary.* — d 2 Kings 12. 21. — a 2 Kings 14. 1, &c. — b See 2 Kings 14. 4. — ver. 14. — c 2 Kings 14. 5, &c. — † Heb. *confirmed upon him.* — d Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served [n]groves and idols: and [o]wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he [p]sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And [q]the Spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [r]Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [s]because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and [t]stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it* and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* [u]the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians [x]came with a small company of men, and the LORD [y]delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they [z]executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) [a]his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [b]sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [c]the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. [d]And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[392] CHAPTER 25

1 Amaziah's reign. 17 He provoketh Joash to his overthrow.

AMAZIAH [a]*was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b]but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ [c]Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, [d]The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he

numbered them [e]from twenty years old and above, and
found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able*
to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.
6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men
of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.
7 But there came a man of God to him, saying,
O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for
the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the chil-
dren of Ephraim.
8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the
battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy:
for God hath [f]power to help, and to cast down.
9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what
shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given
to the †army of Israel? And the man of God answered,
[g]The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.
10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army
that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go †home
again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled
against Judah, and they returned home †in great
anger.
11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and
led forth his people, and went [h]to the valley of Salt
and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.
12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the chil-
dren of Judah carry away captive, and brought them
unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the
top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.
13 ¶ But †the soldiers of the army which Ama-
ziah sent back, that they should not go with him to
battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria
even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand
of them, and took much spoil.
14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah
was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that
[i]he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and
set them up *to be* [k]his gods, and bowed down him-
self before them, and burned incense unto them.
15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled
against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet,
which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after
[l]the gods of the people, which [m]could not deliver
their own people out of thine hand?
16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that
the king said unto him, Art thou made of the king's
counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten?
Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God
hath †[n]determined to destroy thee, because thou hast
done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.
17 ¶ Then [o]Amaziah king of Judah took advice,
and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of
Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one
another in the face.
18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah
king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Le-
banon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, say-
ing, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and
there passed by †a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon,
and trode down the thistle.
19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edom-
ites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide
now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine*
hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah
with thee?
20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [p]it *came* of
God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their*
enemies, because they [q]sought after the gods of Edom.
21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they

Before CHRIST 839.
e Num. 1. 3.
f ch. 20. 6.
† Heb. *band.*
g Prov. 10. 22.
† Heb. *to their place.*
† Heb. *in heat of anger.*
about 827.
h 2 Kings 14. 7.
† Heb. *the sons of the band.*
i See ch. 28. 23.
k Ex. 20. 3, 5.
l Ps. 96. 5.
m ver. 11.
† Heb. *counselled.*
n 1 Sam. 2. 25.
826.
o 2 Kings 14, 8, 9, &c.
‖ Or, *furze-bush*, or, *thorn.*
† Heb. *a beast of the field.*
p 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 22. 7.
q ver. 14.

Before CHRIST 826.
† Heb. *smitten.*
r See ch. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.
† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*
s 2 Kings 14. 17.
810.
† Heb. *from after.*
† Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.*
‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.
810.
a 2 Kings 14. 21, 22. & 15. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Azariah.*
b See ch. 24. 2.
c Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*
d Isa. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *in the country of Ashdod.*
e ch. 21. 16.
f 2 Sam. 8. 2. ch. 17. 11.
† Heb. *went.*
g 2 Kings 14. 13. Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10.
‖ Or, *repaired.*
‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.*
‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*
† Heb. *ground.*

saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah
king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to
Judah.
22 And Judah was †put to the worse before Is-
rael, and they fled every man to his tent.
23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah
king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [r]Jehoahaz,
at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and
brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of
Ephraim to †the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.
24 And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the
vessels that were found in the house of God with
Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house,
the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.
25 ¶ [s]And Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Ju-
dah, lived after the death of Joash, son of Jehoahaz
king of Israel, fifteen years.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first
and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book
of the kings of Judah and Israel?
27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away
†from following the LORD they †made a conspiracy
against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but
they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.
28 And they brought him upon horses, and
buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

[393] CHAPTER 26

Uzziah invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten.

THEN all the people of Judah took [a]‖ Uzziah
who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king
in the room of his father Amaziah.
2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after
that the king slept with his fathers.
3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to
reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem.
His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.
4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of
the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.
5 And [b]he sought God in the days of Zechariah,
who [c]had understanding †in the visions of God:
and, as long as he sought the LORD, God made him
to prosper.
6 And he went forth and [d]warred against the Phi-
listines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the
wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built
cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.
7 And God helped him against [e]the Philistines,
and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal,
and the Mehunims.
8 And the Ammonites [f]gave gifts to Uzziah: and
his name †spread abroad *even* to the entering in of
Egypt: for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.
9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem
at the [g]corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at
the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.
10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged
many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the
low country, and in the plains; husbandmen *also*,
and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel:
for he loved †husbandry.
11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting
men, that went out to war by bands, according to
the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel
the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand
of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.
12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers
of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and
six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* †an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and †slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name †spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶But [h]when he was strong, his heart was [i]lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [k]went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And [l]Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [m]*appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [n]priests, the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, [o]the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [p]hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 [q]And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [r]†several house, *being* a leper: for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [s]Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 [t]So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

[394] CHAPTER 27

1 Jotham reigneth well. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

JOTHAM [a]*was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit, he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And [b]the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. †So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶[c]And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

[395] CHAPTER 28

Ahaz reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians.

AHAZ [a]*was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [b]molten images for [c]Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖burnt incense in [d]the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [e]his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [f]the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [g]smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to †Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶For [h]Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all †valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* †next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their [i]brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [k]because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [l]reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for [m]bond-men and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: [n]for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men [o]which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed

Before CHRIST about 809. — † Heb. *the power of an army.* — † Heb. *stones of slings.* — † Heb. *went forth.* about 765. — h Deut. 32. 15. — i Deut. 8. 14. ch. 26. 19. — k So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13. — l 1 Chron. 6. 10. — m Num. 16. 40. & 18. 7. — n Ex. 30. 7, 8. — o Num. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27. — p As Esth. 6. 12. — q 2 Kings 15. 5. — r Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2. — † Heb. *free.* — s Isa. 1. 1. — t 2 Kings 15. 7. Isa. 6. 1. — 758. a 2 Kings 15. 32, &c. — b 2 Kings 15. 35. — ‖ Or, *the tower,* ch. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26. — † Heb. *This.* — ‖ Or, *established.*

Before CHRIST 742. — about 742. c 2 Kings 15, 38. — 741. a 2 Kings 16. 2. — b Ex. 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. — c Judg. 2. 11. — ‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.* — d 2 Kings 23. 10. — e Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kings 16. 3. ch. 33. 6. — f Isa. 7. 1. about 741. — g 2 Kings 16. 5, 6. — † Heb. *Darmesek.* — h 2 Kings 15. 27. — † Heb. *sons of valour.* — † Heb. *the second to the king.* — i ch. 11. 4. — k Ps. 69. 26. Isa. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15. — l Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5. — m Lev. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46. — n Jam. 2. 13. — o ver. 12.

them, and shod them, and [p]gave them to eat and to
drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble
of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho,
[q]the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then
they returned to Samaria.
16 ¶ [r]At that time did king Ahaz send unto the
kings of Assyria to help him.
17 For again the Edomites had come and smit-
ten Judah, and carried away † captives.
18 [s]The Philistines also had invaded the cities
of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and
had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth,
and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah
with the villages thereof, Gimso also and the vil-
lages thereof: and they dwelt there.
19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of
Ahaz king of [t]Israel: for he [u]made Judah naked,
and transgressed sore against the LORD.
20 And [x]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came un-
to him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.
21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house
of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king,
and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of
Assyria: but he helped him not.
22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass
yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.
23 For [y]he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus,
which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of
the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacri-
fice to them, that [z]they may help me. But they
were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.
24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of
the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of
the house of God, [a]and shut up the doors of the
house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every
corner of Jerusalem.
25 And in every several city of Judah he made
high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and
provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.
26 ¶ [b]Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways,
first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book
of the kings of Judah and Israel.
27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they bu-
ried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they
brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of
Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

[**396**]

CHAPTER 29

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He restoreth religion.*

HEZEKIAH [a]began to reign *when he was* five
and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and
twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Abijah the daughter [b]of Zechariah.
2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the
LORD, according to all that David his father had done.
3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first
month, [c]opened the doors of the house of the LORD,
and repaired them.
4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites,
and gathered them together into the east street,
5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites;
[d]Sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of
the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the
filthiness out of the holy *place*.
6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that*
which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and
have forsaken him, and have [e]turned away their
faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned
their backs.

Before CHRIST 741.

p 2 Kings 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 20.
about 741.
q Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.
r 2 Kings 16. 7.
† Heb. *a captivity.*
s Ezek. 16. 27, 57.
t ch. 21. 2.
u Ex. 32. 25.
740.
x 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7, 8, 9.
y See ch. 25. 14.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
z Jer. 44. 17. 18.
a See ch. 29. 3, 7.
‖ Or, *to offer.*
b 2 Kings 16. 19, 20.
726.
726.
a 2 Kings 18. 1.
b ch. 26. 5.
726.
c See ch. 28. 24. ver. 7.
d 1 Chron. 15. 12. ch. 35. 6.
e Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16.
† Heb. *given the neck.*

Before CHRIST 726.

f ch. 28. 24.
g ch. 24. 18.
† Heb. *commotion.* Deut. 28. 25.
h 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18.
i ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
k ch. 15. 12.
‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*
l Num. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*
m ver. 5.
‖ Or, *in the business of the LORD,* ch. 30. 12.
n 1 Chron. 23. 28.
726.
o ch. 28. 24.
p Lev. 4. 3, 14.
q Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Heb. 9. 21.
† Heb. *near.*

7 [f]Also they have shut up the doors of the porch,
and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense
nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place* unto
the God of Israel.
8 Wherefore the [g]wrath of the LORD was upon
Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them
to † trouble, to astonishment, and to [h]hissing, as ye
see with your eyes.
9 For lo, [i]our fathers have fallen by the sword,
and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are*
in captivity for this.
10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make [k]a covenant
with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath
may turn away from us.
11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the
LORD hath [l]chosen you to stand before him, to
serve him, and that ye should minister unto him,
and ‖ burn incense.
12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of
Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of
the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish
the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel:
and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah,
and Eden the son of Joah:
13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and
Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and
Mattaniah:
14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shi-
mei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and
Uzziel.
15 And they gathered their brethren, and [m]sanc-
tified themselves, and came, according to the com-
mandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD,
[n]to cleanse the house of the LORD.
16 And the priests went into the inner part of
the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought
out all the uncleanness that they found in the tem-
ple of the LORD into the court of the house of the
LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out
abroad into the brook Kidron.
17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first
month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month
came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanc-
tified the house of the LORD, in eight days; and in
the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.
18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and
said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD,
and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels
thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the ves-
sels thereof.
19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in
his reign did [o]cast away in his transgression, have
we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are*
before the altar of the LORD.
20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and
gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the
house of the LORD.
21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven
rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a
[p]sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary,
and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the
sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.
22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests
received the blood, and [q]sprinkled *it* on the altar:
likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprin-
kled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the
lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.
23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the

sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [r]hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, [s]to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [t]And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [u]according to the commandment of David, and of [x]Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [y]for *so was* the commandment †of the LORD †by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [z]of David, and the priests with [a]the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And †when the burnt-offering began, [b]the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the †instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the †singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [c]the king and all that were †present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [d]thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and, as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [e]their brethren the Levites †did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: [f]for the Levites *were* more [g]upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with [h]the fat of the peace-offerings, and [i]the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

[397] CHAPTER 30

Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a]month.

3 For they could not keep it [b]at that time, [c]because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 726.

r Lev. 4. 15, 24. s Lev. 14. 20. t 1 Chron. 16. 4. & 25. 6. u 1 Chron. 23. 5. & 25. 1. ch. 8. 14. x 2 Sam. 24. 11. y ch. 30. 12. † Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.* † Heb. *by the hand of.* z 1 Chron. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5. a Num. 10. 8, 10. 1 Chron. 15. 24. & 16. 6. † Heb. *in the time.* b ch. 23. 18. † Heb. *hands of instruments.* † Heb. *song.* c ch. 20. 18. † Heb. *found.* ‖ Or, *filled your hand,* ch. 13. 9. d Lev. 7. 12. e ch. 35. 11. † Heb. *strengthened them.* f ch. 30. 3. g Ps. 7. 10. h Lev. 3. 16. i Num. 15. 5, 7, 10. a Num. 9. 10, 11. b Ex. 12. 6, 18. c ch. 29. 34.

Before CHRIST 726.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.* † Heb. *from the hand.* d Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 13. e 2 Kings 15. 19, 29. f Ezek. 20. 18. g ch. 29. 8. † Heb. *harden not your necks.* h Deut. 10. 16. † Heb. *give the hand:* See 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19. i ch. 29. 10. k Ps. 106. 46. l Ex. 34. 6. m Isa. 55. 7. n ch. 36. 16. o So ch. 11, 16. ver. 18, 21. p Phil. 2. 13. q ch. 29. 25. r ch. 28. 24. s ch. 29. 34. † Heb. *their standing.* t ch. 29. 34. u ver. 11. x Ex. 12. 43, &c. y ch. 19. 3.

4 And the thing †pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters †from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [d]turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of [e]the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye [f]like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [g]gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now †be ye not [h]stiff-necked, as your fathers *were, but* †yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, [i]that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* [k]compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [l]gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye [m]return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but [n]they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, [o]divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah [p]the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [q]by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the [r]altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were [s]ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in †their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: [t]therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [u]many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [x]yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* [y]prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and
healed the people.
21 And the children of Israel *that were* †present
at Jerusalem kept [z]the feast of unleavened bread
seven days with great gladness: and the Levites
and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *sing-
ing* with †loud instruments unto the LORD.
22 And Hezekiah spake †comfortably unto all
the Levites [a]that taught the good knowledge of the
LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven
days, offering peace-offerings, and [b]making confes-
sion to the LORD God of their fathers.
23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep
[c]other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days
with gladness.
24 For Hezekiah king of Judah †[d]did give to the
congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thou-
sand sheep; and the princes gave to the congrega-
tion a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep:
and a great number of priests [e]sanctified themselves.
25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the
priests and the Levites, and all the congregation
[f]that came out of Israel, and the strangers that
came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in
Judah, rejoiced.
26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for
since the time of Solomon the son of David king
of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.
27 ¶Then the priests the Levites arose and
[g]blessed the people: and their voice was heard,
and their prayer came *up* to †his holy dwelling-
place, *even* unto heaven.

[398]

CHAPTER 31

The people forward in destroying idolatry.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that
were* †present went out to the cities of Judah,
and [a]brake the †images in pieces, and cut down the
groves, and threw down the high places and the
altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim
also and Manasseh, †until they had utterly destroy-
ed them all. Then all the children of Israel return-
ed, every man to his possession, into their own cities.
2 ¶And Hezekiah appointed [b]the courses of the
priests and the Levites after their courses, every
man according to his service, the priests and Le-
vites [c]for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to
minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the
gates of the tents of the LORD.
3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his sub-
stance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning
and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings
for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the
set feasts, as *it is* written in the [d]law of the LORD.
4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt
in Jerusalem to give the [e]portion of the priests and
the Levites, that they might be encouraged in [f]the
law of the LORD.
5 ¶And as soon as the commandment †came
abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance
[g]the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ‖honey,
and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe
of all *things* brought they in abundantly.
6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Ju-
dah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also
brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the
[h]tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto
the LORD their God, and laid *them* †by heaps.
7 In the third month they began to lay the

Before CHRIST 726.
† Heb. *found.*
z Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6.
† Heb. *instruments of strength.*
† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.* Isa. 40. 2.
a ch. 17. 9. & 35. 3. Deut. 33. 10.
b Ezra 10. 11.
c See 1 Kings 8. 65.
† Heb. *lifted up, or, offered.*
d ch. 35. 7. 8.
e ch. 29. 34.
f ver. 11. 18.
g Num. 6. 23.
† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness,* Ps. 68. 5.
† Heb. *found.*
a 2 Kings 18. 4.
† Heb. *statues,* ch. 30. 14.
† Heb. *until to make an end.*
b 1 Chron. 23. 6. & 24. 1.
c 1 Chron. 23. 30, 31.
d Num. 28. & 29.
e Num. 18. 8, &c. Neh. 13.10.
f Mal. 2. 7.
† Heb. *brake forth.*
g Ex. 22. 29. Neh. 13.12.
‖ Or, *dates.*
h Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *heaps, heaps.*

Before CHRIST 726.
i Mal. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *storehouses.*
k Neh. 13. 13.
† Heb. *at the hand.*
† Heb. *at his hand.*
l Josh. 21. 9.
‖ Or, *trust,* 1 Chron. 9. 22.
m 1 Chron. 23, 24, 27.
‖ Or, *trust.*
n Lev. 25. 34. Num. 35.2.
o ver. 12. 13, 14, 15.
p 2 Kings 20. 3.
a 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.
† Heb. *to break them up.*
† Heb. *his face was to war.*

foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the
seventh month.
8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and
saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his peo-
ple Israel.
9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests
and the Levites concerning the heaps.
10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of
Zadok answered him, and said, [i]Since *the people* be-
gan to bring the offerings into the house of the
LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left
plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and
that which is left *is* this great store.
11 ¶Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖cham-
bers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,
12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes,
and the dedicated *things* faithfully: [k]over which
Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his
brother *was* the next.
13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and
Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and
Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* over-
seers †under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his
brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king,
and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.
14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the
porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-
offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the
LORD, and the most holy things.
15 And †next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin,
and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah,
in the [l]cities of the priests, in *their* ‖set office, to
give to their brethren by courses, as well to the
great as to the small:
16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three
years old and upward, *even* unto every one that
entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily por-
tion for their service in their charges according to
their courses;
17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house
of their fathers, and the Levites [m]from twenty years
old and upward, in their charges, by their courses;
18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones,
their wives, and their sons, and their daughters,
through all the congregation: for in their ‖set
office they sanctified themselves in holiness.
19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which
were* in [n]the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in
every several city, the men that were [o]expressed
by name, to give portions to all the males among
the priests, and to all that were reckoned by gene-
alogies among the Levites.
20 ¶And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Ju-
dah, and [p]wrought *that which was* good and right
and truth before the LORD his God.
21 And in every work that he began in the ser-
vice of the house of God, and in the law, and in
the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with
all his heart, and prospered.

[399]

CHAPTER 32

Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself.

AFTER [a]these things, and the establishment
thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and
entered into Judah, and encamped against the
fenced cities, and thought †to win them for himself.
2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib
was come, and that †he was purposed to fight
against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his
mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains
which *were* without the city: and they did help him.
4 So there was gathered much people together,
who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that †ran
through the midst of the land, saying, Why should
the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?
5 Also [b]he strengthened himself, [c]and built up
all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to
the towers, and another wall without, and repaired
[d]Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖darts and
shields in abundance.
6 And he set captains of war over the people, and
gathered them together to him in the street of the gate
of the city, and †spake comfortably to them, saying,
7 [e]Be strong and courageous, [f]be not afraid nor
dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the
multitude that *is* with him: for [g]*there be* more with
us than with him.
8 With him *is* an [h]arm of flesh; but [i]with us *is*
the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our bat-
tles. And the people †rested themselves upon the
words of Hezekiah king of Judah.
9 ¶ [k]After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria
send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid*
siege against Lachish, and all his †power with him,)
unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah
that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,
10 [l]Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria,
Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖in the siege
in Jerusalem?
11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over
yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying,
[m]The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand
of the king of Assyria?
12 [n]Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his
high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah
and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one
altar, and burn incense upon it?
13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have
done unto all the people of *other* lands? [o]were the
gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to
deliver their lands out of mine hand?
14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those
nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that
could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your
God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?
15 Now therefore [p]let not Hezekiah deceive you,
nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet be-
lieve him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was
able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out
of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall
your God deliver you out of mine hand?
16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the
LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.
17 [q]He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God
of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, [r]As the
gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered
their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God
of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.
18 [s]Then they cried with a loud voice, in the
Jews' speech, unto the people of Jerusalem [t]that
were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble
them; that they might take the city.
19 And they spake against the God of Jerusa-
lem, as against the gods of the people of the earth,
which were [u]the work of the hands of man.
20 [x]And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and

Before CHRIST 713. † Heb. *overflowed.* b Isa. 22. 9, 10. c ch. 25. 23. d 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24. ‖ Or, *swords, or, weapons.* † Heb. *spake to their heart.* ch. 20. 22. Isa. 40. 2. e Deut. 31. 6. f ch. 20. 15. g 2 Kings 6. 16. h Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4. i ch. 13. 12. Rom. 8. 31. † Heb. *leaned.* 710. k 2 Kings 18. 17. † Heb. *dominion.* l 2 Kings 18. 19. ‖ Or, *in the strong hold.* m 2 Kings 18. 30. n 2 Kings 18. 22. o 2 Kings 18. 33, 34, 35. p 2 Kings 18. 29. q 2 Kings 19. 9. r 2 Kings 19. 12. s 2 Kings 18. 28. t 2 Kings 18. 26, 27, 28. u 2 Kings 19. 18. x 2 Kings 19. 15.

Before CHRIST 710. y 2 Kings 19. 2, 4. about 710. z 2 Kings 19. 35, &c. † Heb. *made him fall.* 710. † Heb. *precious things.* a ch. 17. 5. b ch. 1. 1. 713. c 2 Kings 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1. ‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.* d Ps. 116. 12. e ch. 26. 16. Hab. 2. 4. f ch. 24. 18. g Jer. 26. 18, 19. † Heb. *the lifting up.* h 2 Kings 20. 19. † Heb. *instruments of desire.* i 2 Chron. 29. 12. k Isa. 22. 9, 11. 712. † Heb. *interpreters.* l 2 Kings 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1. m Deut. 8. 2. † Heb. *kindnesses.* n Isa. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39. o 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20. p 2 Kings 20. 21. ‖ Or, *highest.* q Prov. 10. 7. 698. a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c. b Deut. 18. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 3. † Heb. *he returned and built.* c 2 Kings 18. 4. ch. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12. d Deut. 16. 21. e Deut. 17. 3.

[y]the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and
cried to heaven.
21 ¶ [z]And the LORD sent an angel, which cut
off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders
and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria.
So he returned with shame of face to his own land.
And when he was come into the house of his god,
they that came forth of his own bowels †slew him
there with the sword.
22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the in-
habitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib
the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*,
and guided them on every side.
23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Je-
rusalem, and †[a]presents to Hezekiah king of Judah:
so that he was [b]magnified in the sight of all nations
from thenceforth.
24 ¶ [c]In those days Hezekiah was sick to the
death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake
unto him, and he ‖gave him a sign.
25 But Hezekiah [d]rendered not again according
to the benefit *done* unto him; for [e]his heart was
lifted up: [f]therefore there was wrath upon him,
and upon Judah and Jerusalem.
26 [g]Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself
for †the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD
came not upon them [h]in the days of Hezekiah.
27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and
honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver,
and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices,
and for shields, and for all manner of †pleasant jewels:
28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and
wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts,
and cotes for flocks.
29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and pos-
sessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [i]God
had given him substance very much.
30 [k]This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper
water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down
to the west side of the city of David. And Heze-
kiah prospered in all his works.
31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the †ambassa-
dors of the princes of Babylon, who [l]sent unto him
to inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land,
God left him, to [m]try him, that he might know all
that was in his heart.
32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and
his †goodness, behold, they *are* written in [n]the
vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and*
in the [o]book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
33 [p]And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and
they buried him in the ‖chiefest of the sepulchres
of the sons of David: and all Judah and the in-
habitants of Jerusalem did him [q]honour at his death:
and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

[400] CHAPTER 33

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign.* 3 *He setteth up idolatry.*

MANASSEH [a]*was* twelve years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five
years in Jerusalem:
2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD,
like unto the [b]abominations of the heathen, whom
the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.
3 ¶ For †he built again the high places which
Hezekiah his father had [c]broken down; and he rear-
ed up altars for Baalim, and [d]made groves, and wor-
shipped [e]all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f]In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven [g]in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [h]And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: [i]also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [k]dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [l]he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In [m]this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [n]Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ [o]Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and [p]bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and [q]humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [r]entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [s]knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of [t]Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish-gate, and compassed [u]about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the [x]strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings and [y]thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 [z]Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [a]the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ [b]So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 698. — f Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 6. 6. & 7. 16. — g ch. 4. 9. — h Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 28. 3. Ezek. 23. 37, 39. — i Deut. 18. 10, 11. — k 2 Kings 21. 6. — l 2 Kings 21. 7. — m Ps. 132. 14. — n 2 Sam. 7. 10. — 677. — o Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8. — † Heb. *which were the king's.* — p Ps. 107. 10, 11. — ‖ Or, *chains.* — q 1 Pet. 5. 6. — r 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23. — s Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25. — t 1 Kings 1. 33. — u ch. 27. 3. — ‖ Or, *the tower.* — x ver. 3, 5, 7. — y Lev. 7. 12. — z ch. 32. 12. — a 1 Sam. 9. 9. — ‖ Or, *Hosai.* — b 2 Kings 21. 18.

Before CHRIST 677. — c 2 Kings 21. 19, &c. — d ver. 12. — † Heb. *multiplied trespass.* — e 2 Kings 21. 23, 24. — 641. — a 2 Kings 22. 1, &c. — 634. — b ch. 15. 2. — 630. — c 1 Kings 13. 2. — d ch. 33. 17, 22. — e Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4. — ‖ Or, *sun images.* — f 2 Kings 23. 6. — † Heb. *face of the graves.* — g 1 Kings 13. 2. — ‖ Or, *mauls.* — h Deut. 9. 21. — † Heb. *to make powder.* — 624. — i 2 Kings 22. 3. — k See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c. — ‖ Or, *to rafter.*

21 ¶ [c]Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, [d]as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 [e]And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

[**401**]

CHAPTER 34

1 Josiah's good reign. 3 He destroyeth idolatry.

JOSIAH [a]*was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to [b]seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [c]to purge Judah and Jerusalem [d]from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 [e]And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, [f]and strewed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he [g]burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had [h]beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now [i]in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [k]the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamim; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of music.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens,
and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in
any manner of service: [l]and of the Levites *there*
were scribes, and officers, and porters.
14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that
was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah
the priest [m]found a book of the law of the LORD
given by † Moses.
15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan
the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the
house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the
book to Shaphan.
16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king,
and brought the king word back again, saying, All
that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.
17 And they have † gathered together the money
that was found in the house of the LORD, and have
delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to
the hand of the workmen.
18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, say-
ing, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And
Shaphan read † it before the king.
19 And it came to pass when the king had heard
the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.
20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahi-
kam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of
Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant
of the king's, saying,
21 Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them
that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the
words of the book that is found: for great *is* the
wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because
our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to
do after all that is written in this book.
22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had ap-
pointed,* went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of
Shallum the son of [n]Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keep-
er of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem
‖ in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.
23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD
God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,
24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil
upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof,
even all the curses that are written in the book
which they have read before the king of Judah:
25 Because they have forsaken me, and have
burned incense unto other gods, that they might
provoke me to anger with all the works of their
hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out
upon this place, and shall not be quenched.
26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you
to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him,
Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the
words which thou hast heard;
27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou
didst humble thyself before God when thou heardest
his words against this place, and against the inha-
bitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me,
and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me;
I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.
28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and
thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither
shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring
upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the
same. So they brought the king word again.
29 ¶ [o]Then the king sent and gathered together
all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.
30 And the king went up into the house of the

Before CHRIST 624.

l 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.
m 2 Kings 22. 8, &c.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
† Heb. *to the hand of.*
† Heb. *poured out, or, melted.*
† Heb. *in it.*
‖ Or, *Achbor.* 2 Kings 22. 12.
n 2 Kings 22. 14.
‖ Or, *Harhas.*
† Heb. *garments.*
‖ Or, *in the school, or, in the second part.*
o 2 Kings 23. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST 624.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*
p 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3. ch. 6. 13.
† Heb. *found.*
q 1 Kings 11. 5.
r Jer. 3. 10.
† Heb. *from after.*
about 623.
a 2 Kings 23. 21, 22.
b Ex. 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19.
c ch. 23. 18. Ezra 6. 18.
d ch. 29. 5, 11.
e Deut. 33. 10. ch. 30. 22. Mal. 2. 7.
f See ch. 34. 14.
g ch. 5. 7.
h 1 Chron. 23. 26.
i 1 Chron. 9. 10.
k 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.
l ch. 8. 14.
m Ps. 134. 1.
† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*
† Heb. *the sons of the people.*
n ch. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.
† Heb. *offered.*
o ch. 30. 24.
† Heb. *offered.*
† Heb. *offered.*
p Ezra 6. 18.
q ch. 29. 22.
r See ch. 29. 34.

LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites,
and all the people, † great and small: and he read
in their ears all the words of the book of the cove-
nant that was found in the house of the LORD.
31 And the king stood in his [p]place, and made
a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD,
and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies,
and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all
his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which
are written in this book.
32 And he caused all that were † present in Je-
rusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the in-
habitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant
of God, the God of their fathers.
33 And Josiah took away all the [q]abominations
out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children
of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel
to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [r]*And*
all his days they departed not † from following the
LORD, the God of their fathers.

[402] CHAPTER 35

Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover.

MOREOVER [a]Josiah kept a passover unto the
LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the pass-
over on the [b]fourteenth *day* of the first month.
2 And he set the priests in their [c]charges, and
[d]encouraged them to the service of the house of the
LORD,
3 And said unto the Levites [e]that taught all Israel,
which were holy unto the LORD, [f]Put the holy ark
[g]in the house which Solomon the son of David king
of Israel did build: [h]*it shall* not *be* a burden upon
your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and
his people Israel,
4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [i]houses of your
fathers after your courses, according to the [k]writing
of David king of Israel, and according to the [l]writ-
ing of Solomon his son:
5 And [m]stand in the holy *place* according to the
divisions of † the families of the fathers of your
brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the
families of the Levites.
6 So kill the passover, and [n]sanctify yourselves,
and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do accord-
ing to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.
7 And Josiah † [o]gave to the people, of the flock,
lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for
all that were present, to the number of thirty thou-
sand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of
the king's substance.
8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people,
to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zech-
ariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto
the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand
and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.
9 Cononiah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel,
his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Joza-
bad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites
for passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and
five hundred oxen.
10 So the service was prepared, and the priests
[p]stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses,
according to the king's commandment.
11 And they killed the passover, and the priests
[q]sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites
[r]flayed *them*.
12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that

they might give according to the divisions of the
families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it*
is written [s]in the book of Moses. And so *did they*
with the oxen.
13 And they [t]roasted the passover with fire, ac-
cording to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offer-*
ings [u]sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans,
and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.
14 And afterward they made ready for themselves,
and for the priests: because the priests the sons of
Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and
the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for
themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.
15 And the singers of the sons of Asaph *were* in
their † place, according to the [x]commandment of
David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the
king's seer; and the porters [y]*waited* at every gate;
they might not depart from their service; for their
brethren the Levites prepared for them.
16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared
the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer
burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, accord-
ing to the commandment of king Josiah.
17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present
kept the passover at that time, and the feast of
[z]unleavened bread seven days.
18 And [a]there was no passover like to that kept
in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet;
neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a pass-
over as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites,
and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem.
19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah
was this passover kept.
20 ¶ [b]After all this, when Josiah had prepared
the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight
against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah
went out against him.
21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What
have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come*
not against thee this day, but against † the house
wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to
make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God,
who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.
22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face
from him, but [c]disguised himself that he might fight
with him, and hearkened not unto the words of
Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in
the valley of Megiddo.
23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the
king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am
sore † wounded.
24 [e]His servants therefore took him out of that
chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had;
and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and
was buried ‖ in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers.
And [f]all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.
25 ¶ And Jeremiah [g]lamented for Josiah: and
[h]all the singing men and the singing women spake
of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [i]and
made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold,
they *are* written in the Lamentations.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his
† goodness, according to *that which was* written in
the law of the LORD,
27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they
are written in the book of the kings of Israel and
Judah.

Before CHRIST 623.
s Lev. 3. 3.
t Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.
u 1 Sam. 2. 13, 14, 15.
† Heb. *made them run.*
† Heb. *station.*
x 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.
y 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.
† Heb. *found.*
z Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. ch. 30. 21.
a 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.
610.
b 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.
† Heb. *house.*
† Heb. *the house of my war.*
c So 1 Kings 22. 34.
† Heb. *made sick,* 1 Kings 22. 34.
e 2 Kings 23. 30.
‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
f Zech. 12. 11.
g Lam. 4. 20.
h See Matt. 9. 23.
i Jer. 22. 20.
† Heb. *kindnesses.*

Before CHRIST 610.
a 2 Kings 23. 30, &c.
† Heb. *removed him.*
† Heb. *mulcted.*
610.
c 2 Kings 23. 36, 37.
d 2 Kings 24. 1.
‖ Or, *chains:* foretold, Hab. 1. 6.
607. 606.
e See 2 Kings 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
f 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.
599.
‖ Or, *Jeconiah.* 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24.
g 2 Kings 24. 8.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*
h 2 Kings 24. 10,—17.
i Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.
599.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
‖ Or, *Mattaniah his father's brother,* 2 Kings 24. 17.
k Jer. 37. 1.
l 2 Kings 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.
593.
m Jer. 52. 3. Ezek. 17. 15, 18.
n 2 Kings 17. 14.
o Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. & 44. 4.
† Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.*
‖ That is, *continually and carefully.*
p Jer. 5. 12, 13.
q Prov. 1. 25, 30.
r Jer. 32. 3. & 38. 6. Matt. 23. 34.
s Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5.
† Heb. *healing.*
590.
t Deut. 28. 49. 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Ezra 9. 7.
588.
u Ps. 74. 20. & 79. 2, 3.
x 2 Kings 25. 13, &c.

[**403**]

CHAPTER 36

Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh.

THEN [a]the people of the land took Jehoahaz the
son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's
stead in Jerusalem.
2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned three months in
Jerusalem.
3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Je-
rusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred
talents of silver and a talent of gold.
4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his bro-
ther king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his
name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his
brother, and carried him to Egypt.
5 ¶ [c]Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven
years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil
in the sight of the LORD his God.
6 [d]Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters, to [e]carry
him to Babylon.
7 [f]Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of
the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in
his temple at Babylon.
8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and
his abominations which he did, and that which was
found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book
of the kings of Israel and Judah. And ‖ Jehoia-
chin his son reigned in his stead.
9 ¶ [g]Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten
days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil
in the sight of the LORD.
10 And † when the year was expired, [h]king Nebu-
chadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, [i]with the
† goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made
‖ [k]Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.
11 ¶ [l]Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he
began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.
12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the
LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jere-
miah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.
13 And [m]he also rebelled against king Nebuchad-
nezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he
[n]stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from
turning unto the LORD God of Israel.
14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and
the people, transgressed very much after all the
abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house
of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.
15 [o]And the LORD God of their fathers sent to
them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes and
sending; because he had compassion on his people,
and on his dwelling-place:
16 [p]But they mocked the messengers of God,
and [q]despised his words, and [r]misused his prophets,
until the [s]wrath of the LORD arose against his peo-
ple, till *there was* no † remedy.
17 [t]Therefore he brought upon them the king of the
Chaldees, who [u]slew their young men with the sword
in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compas-
sion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him
that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.
18 [x]And all the vessels of the house of God,
great and small, and the treasures of the house of
the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his
princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 [y]And they burnt the house of God, and brake
down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the
palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the
goodly vessels thereof.
20 And †[z]them that had escaped from the sword
carried he away to Babylon; [a]where they were
servants to him and his sons until the reign of the
kingdom of Persia:
21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth
of [b]Jeremiah, until the land [c]had enjoyed her sab-
baths: *for* as long as she lay desolate [d]she kept
sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶[e]Now in the first year of Cyrus king of
Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the
mouth of [f]Jeremiah might be accomplished, the
LORD stirred up the spirit of [g]Cyrus king of Persia,
that he made a proclamation throughout all his
kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,
23 [h]Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the
kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven
given me; and he hath charged me to build him
an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who
is there among you of all his people? The LORD his
God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Before CHRIST 588. — 588. y 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 6, 7. & 79. 1, 7. † Heb. *the remainder from the sword.* z 2 Kings 25. 11. a Jer. 27. 7. b Jer. 25. 9, 11, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10. c Lev. 26.

Before CHRIST 536. — 536. 34, 35, 43. Dan. 9. 2. d Lev. 25. 4, 5. e Ezra 1. 1. f Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10. & 33. 10, 11, 14. g Isa. 44. 28. h Ezra 1. 2, 3.

EZRA.

[404] CHAPTER 1

The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia,
that the word of the LORD [a]by the mouth of
Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up
the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b]that he †made
a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put*
it also in writing, saying,
2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, the LORD
God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of
the earth; and he hath [c]charged me to build him
an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.
3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his
God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem,
which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD
God of Israel, ([d]he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem.
4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where
he sojourneth, let the men of his place †help him
with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with
beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house
of God that *is* in Jerusalem.
5 ¶Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah
and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with
all *them* whose spirit [e]God had raised, to go up to
build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.
6 And all they that *were* about them ‖strength-
ened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold,
with goods, and with beasts, and with precious
things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.
7 ¶[f]Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels
of the house of the LORD, [g]which Nebuchadnezzar
had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put
them in the house of his gods;
8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth
by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and num-
bered them unto [h]Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.
9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers
of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and
twenty knives,
10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a
second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels
a thousand.
11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five
thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Shesh-
bazzar bring up with *them of* †the captivity that
were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

[405] CHAPTER 2

The number that return of the people and priests.

NOW [a]these *are* the children of the province that
went up out of the captivity, of those which
had been carried away, [b]whom Nebuchadnezzar the
king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon,
and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every
one unto his city;
2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehe-
miah, ‖Seraiah, ‖Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ‖Miz-
par, Bigvai, ‖Rehum, Baanah. The number of the
men of the people of Israel:
3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hun-
dred seventy and two.
4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred
seventy and two.
5 The children of Arah, [c]seven hundred seventy
and five.
6 The children of [d]Pahath-moab, of the children
of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred
and twelve.
7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hun-
dred fifty and four.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and
five.
9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and
threescore.
10 The children of ‖Bani, six hundred forty
and two.
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty
and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hun-
dred twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty
and six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty
and six.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety
and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty
and three.
18 The children of ‖Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty
and three.
20 The children of ‖Gibbar, ninety and five.
21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred
twenty and three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.
23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty
and eight.
24 The children of ‖Azmaveth, forty and two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and
Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hun-
dred twenty and one.
27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty
and two.

Before CHRIST 536. — a 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. b ch. 5. 13, 14. † Heb. *caused a voice to pass.* c Isa. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13. d Dan. 6. 26. † Heb. *lift him up.* e Phil. 2. 13. ‖ That is, *helped them.* f ch. 5. 14. & 6. 5. g 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7. h See ch. 5. 14. † Heb. *the transportation.* about 536. a Neh. 7. 6, &c. b 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 20.

Before CHRIST 536. — ‖ Or, *Azariah,* Neh. 7. 7. ‖ Or, *Raamiah.* ‖ Or, *Mispereth.* ‖ Or, *Nehum.* c See Neh. 7. 10. d Neh. 7. 11. ‖ Or, *Binnui,* Neh. 7. 15. ‖ Or, *Hariph,* Neh. 7. 24. ‖ Or, *Gibeon,* Neh. 7. 25. ‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth,* Neh. 7. 28.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred
twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty
and six.
31 The children of the other [e]Elam, a thousand
two hundred fifty and four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and
twenty.
33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven
hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty
and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and
six hundred and thirty.
36 ¶ The priests: the children of [f]Jedaiah, of the
house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
37 The children of [g]Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
38 The children of [h]Pashur, a thousand two hun-
dred forty and seven.
39 The children of [i]Harim, a thousand and se-
venteen.
40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kad-
miel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.
41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an
hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of
Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Tal-
mon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita,
the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and
nine.
43 ¶ [k]The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the
children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha,
the children of Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Ha-
gabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shal-
mai, the children of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,
the children of Besai,
50 The children of Asnah, the children of Me-
hunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Ha-
kupha, the children of Harhur,
52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of
Mehida, the children of Harsha,
53 The children of Barkos, the children of
Sisera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of [l]Solomon's servants: the
children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the
children of ‖ Peruda,
56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Dar-
kon, the children of Giddel.
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of
Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the
children of ‖ Ami.
58 All the [m]Nethinims, and the children of [n]Solo-
mon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
59 And these *were* they which went up from
Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer:
but they could not shew their father's house, and
their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

Before CHRIST about 536.

[e] See ver. 7.
‖ Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.
[f] 1 Chron. 24. 7.
[g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.
[h] 1 Chron. 9. 12.
[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.
‖ Or, *Judah*, ch. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43.
[k] 1 Chron. 9. 2
‖ Or, *Sia.*
‖ Or, *Shamlai.*
‖ Or, *Nephishesim.*
‖ Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.
[l] 1 Kings 9. 21.
‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.
‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.
[m] Josh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.
[n] 1 Kings 9. 21.
‖ Or, *Addon*, Neh. 7. 61.
‖ Or, *pedigree.*

Before CHRIST about 536.

[o] 2 Sam. 17. 27.
[p] Num. 3. 10.
† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*
‖ Or, *governor*: See Neh. 8. 9.
[q] Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16.
[r] Ex. 28. 30. Num. 27. 21.
[s] Neh. 7. 67.
[t] Neh. 7. 70.
[u] 1 Chron. 26. 20.
[x] ch. 6. 16, 17. Neh. 7. 73.
‖ Or, *Joshua*, Hag. 1. 1. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.
‖ Called *Zorobabel*, Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
[b] Matt. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel.*
[c] Deut. 12. 5.
[d] Num. 28. 3, 4.
[e] Neh. 8. 14, 17. Zech. 14. 16, 17.
[f] Ex. 23. 16.
[g] Num. 29. 12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*
[h] Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 11, 19, 26. & 29. 2, 8, 13.
† Heb. *the temple of the* LORD *was not yet founded.*
‖ Or, *workmen.*
[i] 1 Kings 5. 6, 9. 2 Chron. 2. 10. Acts 12. 20.
[k] 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[l] ch. 6. 3.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of To-
biah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty
and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children
of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Bar-
zillai: which took a wife of the daughters of [o]Bar-
zillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:
62 These sought their register *among* those that
were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not
found: [p]therefore †were they, as polluted, put
from the priesthood.
63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they
[q]should not eat of the most holy things, till there
stood up a priest with [r]Urim and with Thummim.
64 ¶ [s]The whole congregation together *was* forty
and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,
65 Beside their servants and their maids, of
whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred
thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two
hundred singing-men and singing-women.
66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and
six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;
67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five;
their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 ¶ [t]And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when
they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jeru-
salem, offered freely for the house of God to set it
up in his place:
69 They gave after their ability unto the [u]trea-
sure of the work threescore and one thousand drams
of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and
one hundred priests' garments.
70 [x]So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of
the people, and the singers, and the porters, and
the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel
in their cities.

[**406**]

CHAPTER 3

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented.

AND when the seventh month was come, and
the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the
people gathered themselves together as one man
to Jerusalem.
2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and
his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of
[b]Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar
of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon,
as *it is* [c]written in the law of Moses the man of God.
3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear
was upon them because of the people of those coun-
tries: and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto
the LORD, *even* [d]burnt-offerings morning and evening.
4 [e]They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [f]as *it*
is written, and [g]*offered* the daily burnt-offerings by
number, according to the custom, † as the duty of
every day required;
5 And afterward *offered* the [h]continual burnt-
offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set
feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of
every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering
unto the LORD.
6 From the first day of the seventh month began
they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD. But † the
foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.
7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to
the ‖ carpenters; and [i]meat, and drink, and oil, unto
them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-
trees from Lebanon to the sea of [k]Joppa, [l]according
to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the
house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, be-
gan Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the
son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren
the priests and the Levites, and all they that were
come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [m]and ap-
pointed the Levites, from twenty years old and up-
ward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.
9 Then stood [n]Jeshua *with* his sons and his
brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah,
† together, to set forward the workmen in the house
of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and
their brethren the Levites.
10 And when the builders laid the foundation
of the temple of the LORD, [o]they set the priests in
their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the
sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD,
after the [p]ordinance of David king of Israel.
11 [q]And they sang together by course in praising
and giving thanks unto the LORD; [r]because *he is*
good, [s]for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel.
And all the people shouted with a great shout, when
they praised the LORD, because the foundation of
the house of the LORD was laid.
12 [t]But many of the priests and Levites and
chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had
seen the first house, when the foundation of this
house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud
voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:
13 So that the people could not discern the
noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the
weeping of the people: for the people shouted with
a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

[407] CHAPTER 4

17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindered.

NOW when [a]the adversaries of Judah and Ben-
jamin heard that † the children of the captivity
builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;
2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief
of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build
with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do;* and we
do sacrifice unto him [b]since the days of Esarhaddon
king of Assur, which brought us up hither.
3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of
the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them,
[c]Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house
unto our God; but we ourselves together will build
unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d]king Cyrus the
king of Persia hath commanded us.
4 Then [e]the people of the land weakened the
hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in
building,
5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate
their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia,
even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.
6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the begin-
ning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation
against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.
7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bish-
lam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their
† companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and
the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian
tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.
8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the ‖ scribe
wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the
king in this sort:
9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai
the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; [f]the

Before CHRIST 535.
535.
m 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.
n ch. 2. 40.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* ch. 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*
o 1 Chron. 16. 5, 6, 42.
p 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 4. & 25. 1.
q Ex. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24.
r 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.
s 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.
t See Hag. 2. 3.
a See ver. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*
about 678.
b 2 Kings 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. ver. 10.
c Neh. 2. 20.
d ch. 1. 1, 2, 3.
e ch. 3. 3.
534.
529.
† Heb. *Ahashverosh.*
522.
‖ Or, *in peace.*
† Heb. *societies.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*
† Chald. *societies.*
f 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.

Before CHRIST about 678.
g ver. 1.
about 678.
h So ver. 11. 17. & ch. 7. 12.
† Chald. *Cheeneth.*
522.
‖ Or, *finished.*
† Chald. *sewed together.*
† Chald. *give.*
i ch. 7. 24.
‖ Or, *strength.*
† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*
† Chald. *made.*
† Chald. *in the midst thereof.*
† Chald. *societies.*
† Chald. *by me a decree is set.*
† Chald. *lifted up itself.*
k 1 Kings 4. 21. Ps. 72. 8.
l Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.
† Chald. *Make a decree.*
† Chald. *by arm and power.*
520.
520.
b Hag. 1. 1.
c Zech. 1. 1.
d ch. 3. 2.

Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the
Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the
Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,
10 [g]And the rest of the nations whom the great
and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the
cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side
the river, [h]and † at such a time.
11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent
unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy ser-
vants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.
12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which
came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem,
building the rebellious and the bad city, and have
‖ set up the walls *thereof,* and † joined the foundations.
13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city
be builded, and the walls set up *again, then* will
they not † pay [i]toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou
shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.
14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the
king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the
king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and cer-
tified the king;
15 That search may be made in the book of the
records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the
book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebel-
lious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and
that they have † moved sedition † within the same
of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.
16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded
again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means
thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.
17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum
the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to*
the rest of their † companions that dwell in Sama-
ria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and
at such a time.
18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been
plainly read before me.
19 And † I commanded, and search hath been
made, and it is found that this city of old time hath
† made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebel-
lion and sedition have been made therein.
20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusa-
lem, which have [k]ruled over all *countries* [l]beyond the
river: and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.
21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these
men to cease, and that this city be not builded,
until *another* commandment shall be given from me.
22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this:
why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?
23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes'
letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the
scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste
to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to
cease † by force and power.
24 Then ceased the work of the house of God
which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the
second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

[408] CHAPTER 5

Zerubbabel and Jeshua set forward the building of the temple.

THEN the prophets, [b]Haggai the prophet, and
[c]Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto
the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the
name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.
2 Then rose up [d]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build
the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with
them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶At the same time came to them [e]Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [f]Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 [g]Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men †that make this building?

5 But [h]the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned [i]answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [k]and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, †wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with †great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, [l]Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded [m]and set up.

12 But [n]after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [o]Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of [p]Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And [q]the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [r]whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* [s]laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and [t]*yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [u]let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

[**409**] CHAPTER 6

13 The temple finished. 16 The feast of dedication kept.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, [a]and search was made in the house of the †rolls, where the treasures were †laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at ‖Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 [b]*With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let [c]the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and †brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 [d]Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and †your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, †I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not †hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e]That they may offer sacrifices †of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and [f]pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, †let him be hanged thereon; [g]and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his [h]name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 [i]And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the †commandment of [k]Cyrus, and [l]Darius, and [m]Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of †the children of the captivity, kept [n]the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And [o]offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all

Before CHRIST 520.
e ver. 6. ch. 6. 6.
f ver. 9.
g ver. 10.
† Chald. *that build this building?*
h See ch. 7. 6, 28. Ps. 33. 18.
i ch. 6. 6.
519.
k ch. 4. 9.
† Chald. *in the midst whereof.*
† Chald. *stones of rolling.*
l ver. 3, 4.
m 1 Kings 6. 1.
n 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17.
o 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.
536.
p ch. 1. 1.
q ch. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.
r Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.
‖ Or, *deputy.*
s ch. 3. 8, 10.
t ch. 6. 15.
u ch. 6. 1, 2.
a ch. 5. 17.
† Chald. *books.*
† Chald. *made to descend.*
‖ Or, *Ecbatana, or, in a coffer.*

Before CHRIST 519.
b 1 Kings 6. 36.
c ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.
† Chald. *go.*
d ch. 5. 3.
† Chald. *their societies.*
† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*
† Chald. *made to cease.*
e ch. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.
† Chald. *of rest.*
f 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.
† Chald. *let him be destroyed.*
g Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.
h 1 Kings 9. 3.
i ch. 5. 1, 2.
† Chald. *decree.*
k ch. 1. 1. & 5. 13. ver. 3.
515.
l ch. 4. 24.
m ch. 7. 1.
† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*
n 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5.
o ch. 8. 35.

Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of
the tribes of Israel.
18 And they set the priests in their [p]divisions,
and the Levites in their [q]courses, for the service of
God, which *is* at Jerusalem; †[r]as it is written in
the book of Moses.
19 And the children of the captivity kept the
passover [s]upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.
20 For the priests and the Levites were [t]purified
together, all of them *were* pure, and [u]killed the pass-
over for all the children of the captivity, and for
their brethren the priests, and for themselves.
21 And the children of Israel, which were come
again out of captivity, and all such as had separated
themselves unto them from the [x]filthiness of the
heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of
Israel, did eat,
22 And kept the [y]feast of unleavened bread
seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them
joyful, and [z]turned the heart [a]of the king of Assyria
unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of
the house of God, the God of Israel.

[410] CHAPTER 7

The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra.

NOW after these things, in the reign of [b]Arta-
xerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah,
[c]the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,
2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son
of Ahitub,
3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the
son of Meraioth,
4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son
of Bukki,
5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the
son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:
6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was*
[d]a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the
LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted
him all his request, [e]according to the hand of the
LORD his God upon him.
7 [f]And there went up *some* of the children of
Israel, and of the priests, and [g]the Levites, and the
singers, and the porters, and [h]the Nethinims, unto Je-
rusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.
8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month,
which *was* in the seventh year of the king.
9 For upon the first *day* of the first month †be-
gan he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day*
of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, [i]accord-
ing to the good hand of his God upon him.
10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to [k]seek the
law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to [l]teach in
Israel statutes and judgments.
11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the
king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the
scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the command-
ments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.
12 Artaxerxes, [m]king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the
priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven,
perfect *peace*, [n]and at such a time.
13 I make a decree, that all they of the people
of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my
realm, which are minded of their own free will to go
up to Jerusalem, go with thee.
14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and
of his [o]seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah
and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God
which *is* in thine hand;

Before CHRIST 515.

p 1 Chron. 24. 1.
q 1 Chron. 23. 6.
† Chald. *according to the writing.*
r Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.
s Ex. 12. 6.
t 2 Chron. 30. 15.
u 2 Chron. 35. 11.
x ch. 9. 11.
y Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 21. & 35. 17.
z Prov. 21. 1.
a 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11. ch. 1. 1. & ver. 6, &c.
b Neh. 2. 1.
c 1 Chron. 6. 14.
d ver. 11, 12, 21.
e ver. 9. ch. 8. 22, 31.
f ch. 8. 1.
g See ch. 8. 15, &c.
457.
h ch. 2. 43. & 8. 20.
about 457.
† Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*
i ver. 6. Neh. 2. 8, 18.
k Ps. 119. 45.
l ver. 6, 25. Deut. 33. 10. Neh. 8. 1, —8. Mal. 2. 7.
m Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.*
n ch. 4. 10.
† Chald. *from before the king.*
o Esther 1. 14.

Before CHRIST about 457.

p 2 Chron. 6. 2. Ps. 135. 21.
q ch. 8. 25.
r 1 Chron. 29. 6, 9.
s Num. 15. 4—13.
t Deut. 12. 5, 11.
† Chald. *cors.*
† Heb. *Whatsoever is of the decree.*
u Ex. 18. 21, 22. Deut. 16. 18.
x ver. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7. Mal. 2. 7. Matt. 23. 2, 3.
† Chald. *to rooting out.*
y 1 Chron. 29. 10.
z ch. 6. 22.
a ch. 9. 9.
b See ch. 5. 5. & ver. 6, 9. & ch. 8. 18.
b 1 Chron. 3. 22.
c ch. 2. 3.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the
king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the
God of Israel, [p]whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem;
16 [q]And all the silver and gold that thou canst find
in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-
offering of the people, and of the priests, [r]offering will-
ingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:
17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money
bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [s]meat-offerings and
their drink-offerings, and [t]offer them upon the altar
of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.
18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and
to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver
and the gold, that do after the will of your God.
19 The vessels also that are given thee for the
service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou
before the God of Jerusalem.
20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the
house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to
bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure-house.
21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make
a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the
river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of
the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you,
it be done speedily,
22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an
hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred
baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and
salt without prescribing *how much*.
23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of
heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the
God of heaven: for why should there be wrath
against the realm of the king and his sons?
24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the
priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or
ministers of this house of God, it shall not be law-
ful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.
25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God,
that *is* in thine hand, [u]set magistrates and judges,
which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the
river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and
[x]teach ye them that know *them* not.
26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy
God, and the law of the king, let judgment be exe-
cuted speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death,
or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to
imprisonment.
27 ¶ [y]Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [z]which
hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to
beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:
28 And [a]hath extended mercy unto me before the
king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's
mighty princes. And I was strengthened as [b]the
hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gath-
ered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

[411] CHAPTER 8

The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and
this is the genealogy of them that went up with
me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the
king.
2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons
of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [b]Hattush.
3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [c]Pha-
rosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by
genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.
4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the
son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel,
and with him three hundred males.
6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of
Jonathan, and with him fifty males.
7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son
of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.
8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the
son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.
9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Je-
hiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of
Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore
males.
11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son
of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.
12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the son
of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.
13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose
names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah,
and with them threescore males.
14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zab-
bud, and with them seventy males.
15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river
that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in
tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the
priests, and found there none of the [d]sons of Levi.
16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah,
and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan,
and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshul-
lam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan,
men of understanding.
17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo
the chief at the place Casiphia, and † I told them
what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren
the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should
bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.
18 And by the good hand of our God upon us
they [e]brought us a man of understanding, of the sons
of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and
Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;
19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the
sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;
20 [f]Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the
princes had appointed for the service of the Levites,
two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them
were expressed by name.
21 ¶ Then I [g]proclaimed a fast there, at the river
of Ahava, that we might [h]afflict ourselves before
our God, to seek of him a [i]right way for us, and for
our little ones, and for all our substance.
22 For [k]I was ashamed to require of the king a
band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the
enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the
king, saying, [l]The hand of our God *is* upon all them
for [m]good that seek him; but his power and his
wrath *is* [n]against all them that [o]forsake him.
23 So we fasted and besought our God for this:
and he was [p]entreated of us.
24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the
priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their
brethren with them,
25 And weighed unto them [q]the silver, and the
gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house
of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and
his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:
26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred
and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an
hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

Before CHRIST about 457.

‖ Or, *the youngest son.*
‖ Or, *Zaccur, as some read.*
‖ Or, *pitched.*
d See ch. 7. 7.
† Heb. *I put words in their mouth:* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.
e Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5.
f See ch. 2. 43.
g 2 Chron. 20. 3.
h Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 29. Isa. 58. 3, 5.
i Ps. 5. 8.
k So 1 Cor. 9. 15.
l ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.
m Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 15, 22. Rom. 8. 28.
n Ps. 34. 16.
o 2 Chron. 15. 2.
p 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Isa. 19. 22.
q ch. 7. 15, 16.

Before CHRIST about 457.

† Heb. *yellow,* or, *shining brass.*
† Heb. *desirable.*
r Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33. 8.
s Lev. 22. 2, 3. Num. 4. 4, 15, 19, 20.
t ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.
u Neh. 2. 11.
x ver. 26, 30.
y So ch. 6. 17.
z ch. 7. 21.
457.
b ch. 6. 21. Neh. 9. 2.
c Deut. 12. 30, 31.
d Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Neh. 13. 23.
e Ex. 19. 6. & 22. 31. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2.
f 2 Cor. 6. 14.
g Job 1. 20.
h Ps. 143. 4.
i ch. 10. 3. Isa. 66. 2.
k Ex. 29. 39.
‖ Or, *affliction.*
l Ex. 9. 29, 33.
m Dan. 9. 7, 8.
n Ps. 38. 4.
‖ Or, *guiltiness.*
o 2 Chron. 28. 9. Rev. 18. 5.
p Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams;
and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.
28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* [r]holy unto the
LORD; the vessels *are* [s]holy also; and the silver
and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD
God of your fathers.
29 Watch ye, and keep *them,* until ye weigh *them,*
before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and
chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the
chambers of the house of the LORD.
30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight
of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring
them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.
31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava
on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto
Jerusalem: and [t]the hand of our God was upon us,
and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy,
and of such as lay in wait by the way.
32 And we [u]came to Jerusalem, and abode there
three days.
33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and
the gold and the vessels [x]weighed in the house of
our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah
the priest; and with him *was* Eleazer the son of
Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of
Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;
34 By number *and* by weight of every one:
and all the weight was written at that time.
35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried
away, which were come out of the captivity, [y]offered
burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bul-
locks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy
and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering:
all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
36 ¶ And they delivered the king's [z]commissions
unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on
this side the river: and they furthered the people,
and the house of God.

[**412**] CHAPTER 9

Ezra prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOW when these things were done, the princes
came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the
priests, and the Levites, have not [b]separated them-
selves from the people of the lands, [c]*doing* accord-
ing to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the
Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuzites, the Ammon-
ites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.
2 For they have [d]taken of their daughters for
themselves, and for their sons: so that the [e]holy seed
have [f]mingled themselves with the people of *those*
lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath
been chief in this trespass.
3 And when I heard this thing, [g]I rent my gar-
ment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my
head and of my beard, and sat down [h]astonied.
4 Then were assembled unto me every one that
[i]trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because
of the transgression of those that had been carried
away; and I sat astonied until the [k]evening sacrifice.
5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from
my ‖ heaviness; and having rent my garment and
my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and [l]spread out my
hands unto the LORD my God,
6 And said, O my God, I am [m]ashamed and blush
to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [n]our iniqui-
ties are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass
is [o]grown up unto the heavens.
7 Since the days of our fathers *have* [p]we *been* in a

Before CHRIST 457.

great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities
[q]have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered
into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword,
to captivity, and to a spoil, and to [r]confusion of face,
as *it is* this day.
8 And now for a †little space grace hath been
shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a rem-
nant to escape, and to give us ‖a nail in his holy
place, that our God may [s]lighten our eyes, and give
us a little reviving in our bondage.
9 [t]For we *were* bond-men; [u]yet our God hath not
forsaken us in our bondage, but [x]hath extended
mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia,
to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our
God, and †to repair the desolations thereof, and to
give us [y]a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.
10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after
this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,
11 Which thou hast commanded †by thy servants
the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to
possess it, is an unclean land with the [z]filthiness
of the people of the lands, with their abominations,
which have filled it †from one end to another with
their uncleanness.
12 Now therefore [a]give not your daughters unto
their sons, neither take their daughters unto your
sons, [b]nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that
ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and
[c]leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.
13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil
deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou
our God [d]†hast punished us less than our iniquities
deserve, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;
14 Should we [e]again break thy commandments,
and [f]join in affinity with the people of these abomina-
tions? wouldest not thou be [g]angry with us till thou
hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no rem-
nant nor escaping?
15 O LORD God of Israel, [h]thou *art* righteous:
for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold,
we *are* [i]before thee [k]in our trespasses; for we can-
not [l]stand before thee because of this.

[413] CHAPTER 10

Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.

NOW [a]when Ezra had prayed, and when he had
confessed, weeping and casting himself down
[b]before the house of God, there assembled unto him
out of Israel a very great congregation of men and
women and children: for the people †wept very sore.
2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the
sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We
have [c]trespassed against our God, and have taken
strange wives of the people of the land: yet now
there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.
3 Now therefore let us make a [d]covenant with our
God †to put away all the wives, and such as are born
of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and
of those that [e]tremble at [f]the commandment of our
God; and let it be done according to the law.
4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee:
we also *will be* with thee: [g]be of good courage, and
do *it*.
5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests,
the Levites, and all Israel, [h]to swear that they should
do according to this word. And they sware.
6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of
God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of
Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he [k]did eat no

q Deut. 28. 36, 64. Neh. 9. 30. r Dan. 9. 7, 8. † Heb. *moment.* ‖ Or, *a pin: that is, a constant and sure abode:* so Isa. 22. 23. s Ps. 13. 3. & 34. 5. t Neh. 9. 36. u Ps. 136. 23. x ch. 7. 28. † Heb. *to set up.* y Isa. 5. 2. † Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.* z ch. 6. 21. † Heb. *from mouth to mouth; as* 2 Kings 21. 16. a Ex. 23. 32. & 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. b Deut. 23. 6. c Prov. 13. 22. & 20. 7. d Ps. 103. 10. † Heb. *hast withheld beneath our iniquities.* e John 5. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. f ver. 2. Neh. 13. 23, 27. g Deut. 9. 8. h Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 19. k 1 Cor. 15. 17. l Ps. 130. 3.

a Dan. 9. 20. b 2 Chron. 20. 9. † Heb. *wept a great weeping.* c Neh. 13. 27. d 2 Chron. 34. 31. † Heb. *to bring forth.* e ch. 9. 4. f Deut. 7. 2, 3. g 1 Chron. 28. 10. h Neh. 5. 12. k Deut. 9. 18.

Before CHRIST 457.

bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of
the transgression of them that had been carried away.
7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah
and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity,
that they should gather themselves together unto
Jerusalem;
8 And that whosoever would not come within
three days, according to the counsel of the princes
and the elders, all his substance should be †forfeited,
and himself separated from the congregation of
those that had been carried away.
9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin
gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within
three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twen-
tieth *day* of the month; and [l]all the people sat in
the street of the house of God, trembling because
of *this* matter, and for †the great rain.
10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto
them, Ye have transgressed, and †have taken strange
wives to increase the trespass of Israel.
11 Now therefore [m]make confession unto the
LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and
[n]separate yourselves from the people of the land,
and from the strange wives.
12 Then all the congregation answered and said
with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.
13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of
much rain, and we are not able to stand without,
neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖we are
many that have transgressed in this thing.
14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation
stand, and let all them which have taken strange
wives in our cities come at appointed times, and
with them the elders of every city, and the judges
thereof, until [o]the fierce wrath of our God ‖for this
matter be turned from us.
15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jaha-
ziah the son of Tikvah †were employed about this
matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite
helped them.
16 And the children of the captivity did so. And
Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers,
after the house of their fathers, and all of them by
their names, were separated, and sat down in the
first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.
17 And they made an end with all the men that had
taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.
18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were
found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the
sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren;
Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.
19 And they [p]gave their hands that they would
put away their wives; and *being* [q]guilty, *they offered*
a ram of the flock for their trespass.
20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and
Zebadiah.
21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and
Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah,
Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei,
and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah,
and Eliezer.
24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the
porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh;
Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin,
and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

† Heb. *devoted.* l See 1 Sam. 12. 18. † Heb. *the showers.* † Heb. *have caused to dwell, or, have brought back.* m Josh. 7. 19. Prov. 28. 13. n ver. 3. ‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.* o 2 Chron. 30. 8. ‖ Or, *till this matter be despatched.* † Heb. *stood.* 456. p 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8. q Lev. 6. 4, 6.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zecha-
riah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.
27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib,
Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Ha-
naniah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.
29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Mal-
luch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and
Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel,
and Binnui, and Manasseh.
31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah,
Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.
33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai-Mattathah,

Before CHRIST 456.

Before CHRIST 456.

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to some copies.

Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei,
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and
Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Za-
bad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some*
of them had wives by whom they had children.

The BOOK of NEHEMIAH.

[414] CHAPTER 1

Nehemiah mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.

THE words of [a]Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah.
And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in
the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he
and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them con-
cerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left
of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are
left of the captivity there in the province *are* in
great affliction and reproach: [b]the wall of Jerusa-
lem also [c]*is* broken down, and the gates thereof are
burned with fire.
4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words,
that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days,
and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And said, I beseech thee, [d]O LORD God of
heaven, the great and terrible God, [e]that keepeth
covenant and mercy for them that love him and ob-
serve his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f]thine eyes
open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy ser-
vant, which I pray before thee now, day and night,
for the children of Israel thy servants, and [g]confess
the sins of the children of Israel, which we have
sinned against thee: both I and my father's house
have sinned.
7 [h]We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and
have [i]not kept the commandments, nor the statutes,
nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy ser-
vant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou
commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [k]*If* ye trans-
gress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:
9 [l]But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my command-
ments, and do them; [m]though there were of you cast
out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I
gather them from thence, and will bring them unto
the place that I have chosen to set my name there.
10 [n]Now these *are* thy servants and thy people,
whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and
by thy strong hand.
11 O LORD, I beseech thee, [o]let now thine ear be
attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the
prayer of thy servants, who [p]desire to fear thy
name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this
day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man.
For I was the king's [q]cup-bearer.

Before CHRIST about 446.

a ch. 10. 1.
b ch. 2. 17.
c 2 Kings 25. 10.
d Dan. 9.4.
e Ex. 20. 6.
f 1 Kings 8. 28, 29. 2 Chron. 6. 40. Dan. 9. 17, 18.
g Dan. 9. 20.
h Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
i Deut. 28. 15.
k Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, 26, 27. & 28. 64.
l Lev. 26. 39, &c. Deut. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 30. 2.
m Deut. 30. 4.
n Deut. 9. 29. Dan. 9. 15.
o ver. 6.
p Isa. 26.8. Heb. 13. 18.
q ch. 2. 1.

Before CHRIST about 445.

a Ezra 7. 1.
b ch. 1. 11.
c Prov. 15. 13.
d 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
e ch. 1. 3.
† Heb. *wife*.
f ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.
g ch. 3. 7.
h Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. ver. 18.
445.
i Ezra 8.32.

[415] CHAPTER 2

Artaxerxes sendeth Nehemiah to Jerusalem.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the
twentieth year of [a]Artaxerxes the king, *that*
wine *was* before him: and [b]I took up the wine, and
gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before-
time* sad in his presence.
2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy
countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is*
nothing *else* but [c]sorrow of heart. Then I was
very sore afraid,
3 And said unto the king, [d]Let the king live for
ever: why should not my countenance be sad,
when [e]the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres,
lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with
fire?
4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou
make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.
5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king,
and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight,
that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the
city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.
6 And the king said unto me, (the †queen also
sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey
be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased
the king to send me; and I set him [f]a time.
7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the
king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond
the river, that they may convey me over till I come
into Judah;
8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's
forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for
the gates of the palace which *appertained* [g]to the
house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house
that I shall enter into. And the king granted me,
[h]according to the good hand of my God upon me.
9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river,
and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had
sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.
10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the
servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them
exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the
welfare of the children of Israel.
11 So I [i]came to Jerusalem, and was there three
days.
12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men
with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had
put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there
any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night ᵏby the gate of the
valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the
dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem,
which were ˡbroken down, and the gates thereof
were consumed with fire.
14 Then I went on to the ᵐgate of the fountain,
and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for
the beast *that was* under me to pass.
15 Then went I up in the night by the ⁿbrook,
and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered
by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.
16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or
what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews,
nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the
rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.
17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress
that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the
gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let
us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no
more ᵒa reproach.
18 Then I told them of ᵖthe hand of my God
which was good upon me; as also the king's words
that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let
us rise up and build. So they ᵍstrengthened their
hands for *this* good *work*.
19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah
the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Ara-
bian, heard *it*, they ʳlaughed us to scorn, and despised
us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? ˢwill
ye rebel against the king?
20 Then answered I them, and said unto them,
The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore
we his servants will arise and build: ᵗbut ye have
no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

[416] CHAPTER 3

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN ᵃEliashib the high priest rose up with his
brethren the priests, ᵇand they builded the
sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors
of it; ᶜeven unto the tower of Meah they sanctified
it, unto the tower of ᵈHananeel.
2 And † next unto him builded ᵉthe men of Jericho.
And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.
3 ᶠBut the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah
build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and ᵍset up the
doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.
4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the
son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto
them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the
son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired
Zadok the son of Baana.
5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired;
but their nobles put not their necks to ʰthe work
of their LORD.
6 Moreover, ⁱthe old gate repaired Jehoiada the
son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah;
they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors
thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.
7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the
Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of
Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the ᵏthrone of the
governor on this side the river.
8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Har-
haiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also re-
paired Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries,
and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the ˡbroad wall.
9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son
of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 445.
k 2 Chron. 26. 9. ch. 3. 13.
l ch. 1. 3. & ver. 17.
m ch. 3. 15.
n 2 Sam. 15. 23. Jer. 31. 40.
o ch. 1. 3. Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15. & 22. 4.
p ver. 8.
q 2 Sam. 2. 7.
r Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. & 80. 6.
s ch. 6. 6.
t Ezra 4. 3.
a ch. 12. 10.
b John 5. 2.
c ch. 12. 39.
d Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
† Heb. *at his hand.*
e Ezra 2. 34.
f 2 Chron. 33. 14. ch. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.
g See ch. 6. 1. & 7. 1.
h Judg. 5. 23.
i ch. 12. 39.
k ch. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*
l ch. 12. 38.

Before CHRIST 445.
† Heb. *second measure.*
m ch. 12. 38.
n ch. 2. 13.
o ch. 2. 13.
p ch. 2. 14.
q John 9. 7.
r 2 Kings 20. 20. Isa. 22. 11.
s 2 Chron. 26. 9.
‖ Or, *Zaccai.*
t ver. 19.
u Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.
x Ezra 2. 43. ch. 11. 21.
‖ Or, *which dwelt in Ophel, repaired unto.*
y 2 Chron. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
z ch. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.
a 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son
of Harumaph, even over against his house. And
next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashab-
niah.
11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the
son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, ᵐand
the tower of the furnaces.
12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son
of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem,
he and his daughters.
13 ⁿThe valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the in-
habitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors
thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and
a thousand cubits on the wall unto ᵒthe dung-gate.
14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son
of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he
built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks
thereof, and the bars thereof.
15 But ᵖthe gate of the fountain repaired Shallum
the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah;
he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof,
the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall
of the pool of ᵍShiloah by the king's garden, and unto
the stairs that go down from the city of David.
16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk,
the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place*
over against the sepulchres of David, and to the ʳpool
that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.
17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the
son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah,
the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.
18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the
son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.
19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of
Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over
against the going up to the armoury, at the ˢturning
of the wall.
20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai earnestly
repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall*
unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.
21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uri-
jah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door
of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the
house of Eliashib.
22 And after him repaired the priests, the men
of the plain.
23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over
against their house. After him repaired Azariah the
son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah, by his house.
24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad
another piece, from the house of Azariah unto ᵗthe
turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.
25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turn-
ing *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from
the king's high house, that *was* by the ᵘcourt of the
prison. After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.
26 Moreover, ˣthe Nethinims ‖ dwelt in ʸ‖ Ophel,
unto *the place* over against ᶻthe water-gate toward
the east, and the tower that lieth out.
27 After them the Tekoites repaired another
piece, over against the great tower that lieth out,
even unto the wall of Ophel.
28 From above the ᵃhorse-gate repaired the
priests, every one over against his house.
29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer,
over against his house. After him repaired also
Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the
east gate.

Before CHRIST 445.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

[417] CHAPTER 4

While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth.

BUT it came to pass [a]that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they †fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now [b]Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 [c]Hear, O our God; for we are †despised: and [d]turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And [e]cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* [f]when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem †were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And [g]conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and †to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless [h]we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I †in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, [i]Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* [k]great and terrible, and [l]fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [m]and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded †by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [n]our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

[418] CHAPTER 5

The Jews complain of their debt and bondage.

AND there was a great [a]cry of the people and of their wives against their [b]brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now [c]our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we [d]bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then †I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [e]Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [f]redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [g]in the fear of our God [h]because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money,

Marginal notes:

‖ Or, corner-chamber.
a ch. 2. 10, 19.
† Heb. leave to themselves.
b ch. 2. 10, 19.
c Ps. 123.3, 4.
† Heb. despite.
d Ps. 79.12. Prov. 3. 34.
e Ps. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.
f ver. 1.
† Heb. ascended.
g Ps. 83. 3, 4, 5.
† Heb. to make an error to it.
h Ps. 50.15.
‖ Or, That from all places ye must return to us.
† Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.
i Num. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29.
k Deut. 10. 17.
l 2 Sam. 10. 12.
m Job 5.12.

Before CHRIST 445.
† Heb. on his loins.
n Ex. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 23.10.
‖ Or, every one went with his weapon for water, See Judg. 5. 11.
a Isa. 5. 7.
b Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 15. 7.
c Isa. 58. 7.
d Ex. 21.7. Lev. 25. 39.
† Heb. my heart consulted in me.
e Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Ezek. 22. 12.
f Lev. 25. 48.
g Lev. 25. 36.
h 2 Sam.12. 14. Rom. 2. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact
of them.
12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will
require nothing of them; so will we do as thou say-
est. Then I called the priests, [i]and took an oath of
them, that they should do according to this promise.
13 Also [k]I shook my lap, and said, So God shake
out every man from his house, and from his labour,
that performeth not this promise, even thus be he
shaken out, and †emptied. And all the congrega-
tion said, Amen, and praised the LORD. [l]And the
people did according to this promise.
14 ¶Moreover, from the time that I was appointed
to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the
twentieth year [m]even unto the two and thirtieth year of
Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my
brethren have not [n]eaten the bread of the governor.
15 But the former governors that *had been* before
me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken
of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of sil-
ver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the peo-
ple: but [o]so did not I, because of the [p]fear of God.
16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall,
neither bought we any land: and all my servants
were gathered thither unto the work.
17 Moreover, *there were* [q]at my table an hundred
and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that
came unto us from among the heathen that *are*
about us.
18 Now *that* [r]which was prepared *for me* daily *was*
one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were pre-
pared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts
of wine: yet for all this [s]required not I the bread
of the governor, because the bondage was heavy
upon this people.
19 [t]Think upon me, my God, for good, *according*
to all that I have done for this people.

[419] CHAPTER 6

Sanballat practiseth by craft to terrify Nehemiah.

NOW it came to pass, [a]when Sanballat, and To-
biah, and ‖Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of
our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and
that there was no breach left therein; ([b]though at that
time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)
2 That Sanballat and Geshem [c]sent unto me,
saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of*
the villages in the plain of [d]Ono. But they [e]thought
to do me mischief.
3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I
am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down;
why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and
come down to you?
4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort;
and I answered them after the same manner.
5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like
manner the fifth time with an open letter in his
hand;
6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the
heathen, and ‖Gashmu saith *it*, [f]*that* thou and the
Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest
the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according
to these words.
7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach
of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Ju-
dah: and now shall it be reported to the king accord-
ing to these words. Come now therefore, and let
us take counsel together.
8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no

Before CHRIST 445.
i Ezra 10.5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.
k Matt. 10. 14. Acts 13.51. & 18. 6.
† Heb. *empty, or, void.*
l 2 Kings 23. 3.
m ch. 13. 6.
n 1 Cor. 9. 4, 15.
o 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13.
p ver. 9.
q 2 Sam. 9. 1 Kings 18. 19.
r 1 Kings 4. 22.
s ver.14,15.
t ch. 13. 22.
a ch. 2. 10, 19. & 4. 1, 7.
‖ Or, *Gashmu*, ver. 6.
b ch. 3. 1, 3.
c Prov. 26. 24, 25.
d 1 Chron. 8. 12. ch. 11. 35.
e Ps. 37.12, 32.
‖ Or, *Geshem*, ver. 1.
f ch. 2. 19.

Before CHRIST 445.
g Ezek. 13. 22.
h ch. 13.29.
i Ezek. 13. 17.
about 445.
k ch. 2. 10. & 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1.
l Ps. 126. 2.
† Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*
‖ Or, *matters.*
a ch. 6. 1.
b ch. 2. 8.
c Ex. 18.21.
† Heb. *broad in spaces.*
about 536.
d Ezra 2.1, &c.

such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest
them out of thine own heart.
9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands
shall be weakened from the work, that it be not
done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.
10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah
the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was*
shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the
house of God, within the temple, and let us shut
the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay
thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.
11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee?
and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into
the temple to save his life? I will not go in.
12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent
him; but that [g]he pronounced this prophecy against
me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.
13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid,
and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter*
for an evil report, that they might reproach me.
14 [h]My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanbal-
lat, according to these their works, and on the
[i]prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets,
that would have put me in fear.
15 ¶So the wall was finished in the twenty and
fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.
16 And it came to pass, that [k]when all our ene-
mies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were*
about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down
in their own eyes: for [l]they perceived that this work
was wrought of our God.
17 ¶Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah
†sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of
Tobiah came unto them.
18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him,
because he *was* the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son
of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daugh-
ter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.
19 Also they reported his good deeds before me,
and uttered my ‖words to him. *And* Tobiah sent
letters to put me in fear.

[420] CHAPTER 7

A register of those who returned from Babylon.

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built,
and I had [a]set up the doors, and the porters,
and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,
2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hana-
niah the ruler [b]of the palace, charge over Jerusalem:
for he *was* a faithful man, and [c]feared God above
many.
3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Je-
rusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while
they stand by, let them shut the doors and bar *them*:
and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over
against his house.
4 Now the city *was* †large and great: but the peo-
ple *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.
5 ¶And my God put into mine heart to gather
together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people,
that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I
found a register of the genealogy of them which
came up at the first, and found written therein,
6 [d]These *are* the children of the province, that
went up out of the captivity, of those that had been
carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of
Babylon had carried away, and came again to Je-
rusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;
8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.
9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.
10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.
11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.
12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.
14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.
16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.
25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other [e] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The priests: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of [g] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of [h] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of [i] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

Before CHRIST about 536.

‖ Or, *Seraiah*: See Ezra 2. 2.
‖ Or, *Bani*.
‖ Or, *Jora*.
‖ Or, *Gibbar*.
‖ Or, *Azmaveth*.
‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim*.
e See ver. 12.
f 1 Chron. 24. 7.
g 1 Chron. 24. 14.
h See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.
i 1 Chron. 24. 8.

Before CHRIST about 536.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40, or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.
‖ Or, *Siaha*.
‖ Or, *Shamlai*.
‖ Or, *Nephusim*.
‖ Or, *Bazluth*.
‖ Or, *Peruda*.
‖ Or, *Ami*.
k Ezra 2. 59.
‖ Or, *Addan*.
‖ Or, *pedigree*.
‖ Or, *the governor*, ch. 8. 9.
† Heb. *part*.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four.
44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖ Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 [k] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.
67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave

unto the work. [l]The Tirshatha gave to the trea-
sure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five
hundred and thirty priests' garments.
71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the
treasure of the work [m]twenty thousand drams of gold,
and two thousand and two hundred pounds of silver.
72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave
was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thou-
sand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven
priests' garments.
73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the por-
ters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and
the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities;
[n]and when the seventh month came, the children
of Israel *were* in their cities.

[421] CHAPTER 8

The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.

AND all [a]the people gathered themselves together
as one man into the street that *was* [b]before the
water-gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [c]scribe
to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the
LORD had commanded to Israel.
2 And Ezra the priest brought [d]the law before
the congregation both of men and women, and all
†that could hear with understanding, [e]upon the first
day of the seventh month.
3 And he read therein before the street that *was*
before the water-gate †from the morning until mid-
day, before the men and the women, and those that
could understand; and the ears of all the people
were attentive unto the book of the law.
4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a †pulpit of
wood, which they had made for the purpose; and
beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anai-
ah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his
right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and
Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashba-
dana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.
5 And Ezra opened the book in the †sight of all
the people; (for he was above all the people;) and
when he opened it, all the people [f]stood up:
6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And
all the people [g]answered, Amen, Amen, with [h]lifting
up their hands: and they [i]bowed their heads, and
worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.
7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin,
Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita,
Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites,
[k]caused the people to understand the law: and the
people *stood* in their place.
8 So they read in the book in the law of God
distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to
understand the reading.
9 ¶[l]And Nehemiah, which *is* ‖the Tirshatha, and
Ezra the priest the scribe, [m]and the Levites that
taught the people, said unto all the people, [n]This
day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [o]mourn not,
nor weep. For all the people wept, when they
heard the words of the law.
10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat
the fat, and drink the sweet, [p]and send portions
unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this*
day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry;
for the joy of the LORD is your strength.
11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying,
Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye
grieved.
12 And all the people went their way to eat, and

Before CHRIST 536.
l ch. 8. 9.
m So Ezra 2. 69.
n Ezra 3. 1.
about 445.
a Ezra 3. 1.
b ch. 3. 26.
c Ezra 7. 6.
d Deut. 31. 11, 12.
† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*
e Lev. 23. 24.
† Heb. *from the light.*
† Heb. *tower of wood.*
† Heb. *eyes.*
f Judg. 3. 20.
g 1 Cor. 14. 16.
h Lam. 3. 41. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
i Ex. 4. 31. & 12. 27. 2 Chron. 20. 18.
k Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7, 8, 9. Mal. 2. 7.
l Ezra 2. 63. ch. 7. 65. & 10. 1.
‖ Or, *the governor.*
m 2 Chron. 35. 3. ver. 8.
n Lev. 23. 24. Num. 29. 1.
o Deut. 16. 14, 15. Eccles. 3. 4.
p Esth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.

Before CHRIST about 445.
q ver. 10.
r ver. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
s Lev. 23. 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
t Lev. 23. 4.
u Deut. 16. 16.
x Lev. 23. 40.
y Deut. 22. 8.
z ch. 12. 37.
a 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 12. 39.
b 2 Chron. 30. 21.
c Deut. 31. 10, &c.
† Heb. *a restraint.*
d Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35.
445.
a ch. 8. 2.
b Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
c Ezra 10. 11. ch. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *strange children.*
d ch. 8. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *scaffold.*
e 1 Chron. 29. 13.
f 2 Kings 19. 15, 19. Ps. 86. 10. Isa. 37. 16, 20.
g Gen. 1. 1. Ex. 20. 11. Rev. 14. 7.
h Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kings 8. 27.
i Gen. 2. 1.
k Ps. 36. 6.
l Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
m Gen. 17. 5.
n Gen. 15. 6.
o Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
p Josh. 23. 14.
q Ex. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
r Ex. 14. 10.

to drink, and to [q]send portions, and to make great
mirth, because they had [r]understood the words that
were declared unto them.
13 ¶And on the second day were gathered to-
gether the chief of the fathers of all the people, the
priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even
‖to understand the words of the law.
14 And they found written in the law which the
LORD had commanded †by Moses, that the children
of Israel should dwell in [s]booths in the feast of the
seventh month:
15 And [t]that they should publish and proclaim in
all their cities, and [u]in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth
unto the mount, and [x]fetch olive-branches, and pine-
branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches,
and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is*
written.
16 ¶So the people went forth, and brought *them*,
and made themselves booths, every one upon the [y]roof
of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts
of the house of God, and in the street of the [z]water-
gate, [a]and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.
17 And all the congregation of them that were
come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat
under the booths; for since the days of Jeshua the
son of Nun unto that day had not the children of
Israel done so. And there was very [b]great gladness.
18 Also [c]day by day, from the first day unto the
last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And
they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day
was †a solemn assembly, [d]according unto the manner.

[422] CHAPTER 9

A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a]this month
the children of Israel were assembled with fast-
ing, and with sackclothes, [b]and earth upon them.
2 And [c]the seed of Israel separated themselves
from all †strangers, and stood and confessed their
sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.
3 And they stood up in their place, and [d]read in
the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth
part of the day; and *another* fourth part they con-
fessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.
4 ¶Then stood up upon the ‖stairs, of the Le-
vites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni,
Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud
voice unto the LORD their God.
5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani,
Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and*
Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your
God for ever and ever: and blessed be [e]thy glorious
name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.
6 [f]Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; [g]thou hast
made heaven, [h]the heaven of heavens, with [i]all their
host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the
seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [k]preservest
them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.
7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose
[l]Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the
Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [m]Abraham;
8 And foundest his heart [n]faithful before thee,
and madest a [o]covenant with him to give the land
of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the
Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites,
to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and [p]hast performed
thy words; for thou *art* righteous:
9 [q]And didst see the affliction of our fathers in
Egypt, and [r]heardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 And [s]shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they [t]dealt proudly against them. So didst thou [u]get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [x]And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, [y]as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [z]leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [a]Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them [b]right judgments, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy [c]holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [d]gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [e]broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [f]go in to possess the land † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 [g]But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [h]hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, [i]neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [k]a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [l]gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [m]when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy [n]manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wildernesss; the [o]pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy [p]good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [q]manna from their mouth, and gavest them [r]water for their thirst.

21 Yea, [s]forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their [t]clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [u]Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 [x]Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So [y]the children went in and possessed the land, and [z]thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a [a]fat land, and possessed [b]houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and oliveyards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [c]became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great [d]goodness.

26 Nevertheless, they [e]were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [f]cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [g]prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [h]Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou [i]heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies [k]thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest † [l]they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and [m]many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they [n]dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, ([o]which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst [p]against them by thy Spirit † [q]in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: [r]therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies' sake [s]thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* [t]a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the [u]mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [x]since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit, [y]thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but [z]we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have [a]not served thee in their kingdom, and in [b]thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [c]fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [d]we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And [e]it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have [f]dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we [g]make a sure *covenant* and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † [h]seal *unto it*.

[423] CHAPTER 10

The names of them that sealed the covenant.

NOW † those that sealed *were*, [a]Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, [b]the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 [c]Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

Before CHRIST about 445.

s Ex. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14, chapters. t Ex. 18. 11. u Ex. 9. 16. Isa. 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15. x Ex. 14. 21, 22, 27, 28. Ps. 78. 13. y Ex. 15. 5, 10. z Ex. 13. 21. a Ex. 19. 20. & 20. 1. b Ps. 19. 8, 9. Rom. 7. 12. † Heb. *laws of truth.* c Gen. 2. 3. Ex. 20. 8, 11. d Ex. 16. 14, 15. John 6. 31. e Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 9, &c. f Deut. 1. 8. † Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thy hand to give them.* Num. 14. 30. g ver. 29. Ps. 106. 6. h Deut. 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Jer. 19. 15. i Ps. 78. 11, 42, 43. k Num. 14. 4. † Heb. *a God of pardons.* l Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Joel 2. 13. m Ex. 32. 4. n ver. 27. Ps. 106. 45. o Ex. 13. 21, 22. Num. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1. p Num. 11. 17. Isa. 63. 11. q Ex. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12. r Ex. 17. 6. s Deut. 2. 7. t Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5. u Num. 21. 21, &c. x Gen. 22. 17. y Josh. 1. 2, &c. z Ps. 44. 2, 3. † Heb. *according to their will.* a ver. 35. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezek. 20. 6. b Deut. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *cisterns.* † Heb. *tree of food.* c Deut. 32. 15. d Hos. 3. 5. e Judges 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21. f 1 Kings 14. 9. Ps. 50. 17.

Before CHRIST 445.

g 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21. Matt. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52. h Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. Ps. 106. 41, 42. i Ps. 106. 44. k Judg. 2. 18. & 3. 9. † Heb. *they returned to do evil.* l So Judges 3. 11, 12, 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1. m Ps. 106. 43. n ver. 16. o Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12. † Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.* Zech. 7. 11. † Heb. *protract over them.* p 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4. † Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.* q See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21. r Isa. 5. 5. & 42. 24. s Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18. t ver. 17. u Ex. 34. 6, 7. ch. 1. 5. † Heb. *weariness.* † Heb. *that hath found us.* x 2 Kings 17. 3. y Dan. 9. 14. Ps. 119. 137. z Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8. a Deut. 28. 47. b ver. 25. c ver. 25. d Deut. 28. 48. Ezra 9. 9. e Deut. 28. 33, 51. f Deut. 28. 48. g 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 29. 10. & 34. 31. ch. 10. 29. Ezra 10. 3. † Heb. *are at the sealing, or, sealed.* h ch. 10. 1. † Heb. *at the sealings* ch. 9. 38. a ch. 8. 9. ‖ Or, *the governor.* b ch. 1. 1. c See ch. 12. 1,—21.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Az-
aniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah,
Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people: [d]Parosh, Pahath-
moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 ¶ [e]And the rest of the people, the priests, the
Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims,
[f]and all they that had separated themselves from
the people of the lands unto the law of God, their
wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one
having knowledge, and having understanding;
29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles,
[g]and entered into a curse, and into an oath, [h]to walk
in God's law, which was given † by Moses the ser-
vant of God, and to observe and do all the com-
mandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judg-
ments and his statutes;
30 And that we would not give [i]our daughters
unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters
for our sons:
31 [k]And *if* the people of the land bring ware or
any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we
would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the
holy day: and *that* we would leave the [l]seventh
year, and the [m]exaction of † every debt.
32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge
ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for
the service of the house of our God;
33 For [n]the shew-bread, and for the [o]continual
meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering,
of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts,
and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings to
make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work
of the house of our God.
34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the
Levites, and the people, [p]for the wood-offering, to
bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses
of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to
burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [q]as *it is*
written in the law:
35 And [r]to bring the first-fruits of our ground,
and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by
year, unto the house of the LORD:
36 Also the first-born of our sons, and of our
cattle, as *it is* written [s]in the law, and the firstlings
of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house
of our God, unto the priests that minister in the
house of our God.
37 [t]And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our
dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner
of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the

Before CHRIST 445.

d See Ezra 2. 3, &c. ch. 7. 8, &c.
e Ezra 2. 36,—43.
f Ezra 9.1. & 10. 11, 12, 19. ch. 13. 3.
g Deut. 29. 12, 14. ch. 5. 12, 13. Ps. 119. 106.
h 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
† Heb. by the hand of.
i Ex. 34.16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.
k Ex. 20.10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. ch. 13. 5, &c.
l Ex. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
m Deut. 15. 1, 2. ch. 5. 12.
† Heb. every hand.
n Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
o See Num. 28. & 29.
p ch. 13. 31. Isa. 40. 16.
q Lev. 6. 12.
r Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Num. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.
s Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Num. 18. 15, 16.
t Lev. 23. 17. Num. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.

Before CHRIST 445.

u Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 21, &c.
x Num. 18. 26.
y 1 Chron. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 31. 11.
z Deut. 12. 6, 11. 2 Chron. 31. 12. ch. 13. 12.
a ch. 13. 10, 11.
a ver. 18. Matt. 4. 5. & 27. 53.
b Judg. 5. 9.
c 1 Chron. 9. 2, 3.
d Ezra 2. 43.
e Ezra 2. 55.
f 1 Chron. 9. 3, &c.
g Gen. 38. 29, *Phares*.
h 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.
‖ Or, *the son of Haggedolim*.

chambers of the house of our God; and [u]the tithes of
our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites
might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with
the Levites [x]when the Levites take tithes: and the
Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto
the house of our God, to [y]the chambers, into the
treasure-house.
39 For the children of Israel and the children of
Levi [z]shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new
wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the
vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minis-
ter, and the porters, and the singers: [a]and we will
not forsake the house of our God.

[424] CHAPTER 11

A catalogue of those who dwelt at Jerusalem.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusa-
lem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to
bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [a]the holy
city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.
2 And the people blessed all the men that [b]wil-
lingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.
3 ¶ [c]Now these *are* the chief of the province that
dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt
every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*,
Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [d]the Nethi-
nims, and [e]the children of Solomon's servants.
4 And [f]at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children
of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the
children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the
son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of
Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children
of [g]Perez;
5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of
Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah,
the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of
Shiloni.
6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem
were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.
7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu
the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of
Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah,
the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.
8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred
twenty and eight.
9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer:
and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.
10 [h]Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib,
Jachin.
11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshul-
lam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son
of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.
12 And their brethren that did the work of the
house *were* eight hundred twenty and two; and
Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah,
the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of
Pashur, the son of Malchiah,
13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two
hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of
Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth,
the son of Immer,
14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an
hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was*
Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.
15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of
Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah,
the son of Bunni;
16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of

the Levites, †*had* the oversight of [i]the outward
business of the house of God.
17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of
Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin
the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the
second among his brethren, and Abda the son of
Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
18 All the Levites in [k]the holy city *were* two
hundred fourscore and four.
19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and
their brethren that kept †the gates, *were* an hun-
dred seventy and two.
20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and*
the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every
one in his inheritance.
21 [l]But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and
Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.
22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem
was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the
son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons
of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the
house of God.
23 For [m]*it was* the king's commandment concern-
ing them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the
singers, due for every day.
24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of
the children of [n]Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [o]at the
king's hand in all matters concerning the people.
25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some*
of the children of Judah dwelt at [p]Kirjath-arba,
and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the
villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the vil-
lages thereof,
26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-
phelet,
27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and
in the villages thereof,
28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and *in* the
villages thereof,
29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at
Jarmuth,
30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at
Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in*
the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-
sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.
31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba
dwelt ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in*
their villages,
32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,
33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,
34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,
35 Lod, and Ono, [q]the valley of craftsmen.
36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah,
and in Benjamin.

[425] CHAPTER 12

The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.

NOW these *are* the [a]priests and the Levites that
went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
and Jeshua: [b]Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,
2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,
3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,
4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, [c]Abijah,
5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,
6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,
7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were*
the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the
days of [d]Jeshua.
8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kad-

Before CHRIST 445.
† Heb. *were over.*
i 1 Chron. 26. 29.
k ver. 1.
† Heb. *at the gates.*
l See ch. 3. 26.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
m See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.
‖ Or, *to a sure ordinance.*
n Gen. 38. 30, *Zarah.*
o 1 Chron. 18. 17. & 23. 28.
p Josh. 14. 15.
‖ Or, *of Geba.*
‖ Or, *to Michmash.*
q 1 Chron. 4. 14.
a Ezra 2. 1, 2.
b See ch. 10. 2,—8.
‖ Or, *Melicu,* ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Shebaniah,* ver. 14.
about 536.
‖ Or, *Harim,* ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Meraioth,* ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* ver. 16.
c Luke 1. 5.
‖ Or, *Miniamin,* ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Moadiah,* ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Sallai,* ver. 20.
d Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST 445.
e ch. 11. 17.
‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*
f 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.
g 1 Chron. 23, & 25, & 26.
h Ezra 3. 11.
‖ Or, *treasuries, or, assemblies.*
i ch. 8. 9.
k Ezra 7. 6, 11.
445.
l Deut. 20. 5. Ps. 30, title.
m 1 Chron. 25. 6. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 6.
n See ver. 38.
o ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13.
p Num. 10. 2, 8.

miel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [e]*which was*
over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.
9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were*
over against them in the watches.
10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also
begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,
11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan be-
gat Jaddua.
12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the
chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jere-
miah, Hananiah;
13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;
14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;
15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;
16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshul-
lam;
17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah,
Piltai;
18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehona-
than;
19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;
20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;
21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada,
and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of
the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius
the Persian.
23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers,
were written in the book of the [f]Chronicles, even
until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah,
Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with
their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to
give thanks, [g]according to the commandment of
David the man of God, [h]ward over against ward.
25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshul-
lam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward
at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.
26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of
Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehe-
miah [i]the governor, and of Ezra the priest, [k]the scribe.
27 ¶ And at [l]the dedication of the wall of Jerusa-
lem, they sought the Levites out of all their places,
to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication
with gladness, [m]both with thanksgivings, and with
singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves
together, both out of the plain country round about
Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;
29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the
fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had
builded them villages round about Jerusalem.
30 And the priests and the Levites purified
themselves, and purified the people, and the gates,
and the wall.
31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon
the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them
that gave* thanks, *whereof* [n]*one* went on the right
hand upon the wall [o]toward the dung-gate:
32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of
the princes of Judah,
33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and
Jeremiah,
35 And *certain* of the priests' sons [p]with trum-
pets; *namely,* Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son
of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of
Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

Before CHRIST 445.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael,
Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Ha-
nani, with [q] the musical instruments of David the
man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.
37 [r] And at the fountain-gate, which was over
against them, they went up by [s] the stairs of the
city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the
house of David, even unto [t] the water-gate eastward.
38 [u] And the other *company of them that gave*
thanks went over against *them*, and I after them,
and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond
[x] the tower of the furnaces even unto [y] the broad wall;
39 [z] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and
above [a] the old gate, and above [b] the fish-gate, [c] and the
tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even
unto [d] the sheep-gate: and they stood still in [e] the
prison-gate.
40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave*
thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of
the rulers with me:
41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Minia-
min, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah,
with trumpets;
42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar,
and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam,
and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jez-
rahiah *their* overseer.
43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices,
and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with
great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced:
so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
44 ¶ [f] And at that time were some appointed over
the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings,
for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into
them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of
the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah re-
joiced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.
45 And both the singers and the porters kept
the ward of their God, and the ward of the purifi-
cation, [g] according to the commandment of David,
and of Solomon his son.
46 For in the days of David [h] and Asaph of old
there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise
and thanksgiving unto God.
47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and
in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the
singers and the porters, every day his portion: [i] and
they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; [k] and
the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

[426] CHAPTER 13

Divers abuses reformed by Nehemiah.

ON that day [a] † they read in the book of Moses in
the † audience of the people; and therein was
found written, [b] that the Ammonite and the Moabite
should not come into the congregation of God for ever;
2 Because they met not the children of Israel
with bread and with water, but [c] hired Balaam
against them, that he should curse them: [d] howbeit,
our God turned the curse into a blessing.
3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the
law, [e] that they separated from Israel all the mixed
multitude.
4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having
the oversight of the chamber of the house of our
God, *was* allied unto Tobiah.
5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber,
[f] where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the
frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the

q 1 Chron. 25. 5. r ch. 2. 14. & 3. 15. s ch. 3. 15. t ch. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16. u See ver. 31. x ch. 3. 11. y ch. 3. 8. z 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 8. 16. a ch. 3. 6. b ch. 3. 3. c ch. 3. 1. d ch. 3. 32. e Jer. 32. 2. † Heb. *made their voice to be heard.* f 2 Chron. 13. 11, 12. ch. 13. 5, 12 13. ‖ That is, *appointed by the law.* † Heb. *for the joy of Judah.* † Heb. *that stood.* g 1 Chron. 25. & 26. h 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30. i Num. 18. 21, 24. ‖ That is, *set apart.* k Num. 18. 26. a Deut. 31. 11, 12. 2 Kings 23. 2. ch. 8. 3, 8. & 9. 3. Isa. 34. 16. † Heb. *there was read.* † Heb. *ears.* b Deut. 23. 3, 4. c Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. d Num. 23. 11. & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5. e ch. 9. 2. & 10. 28. † Heb. *being set over,* ch. 12. 44. f ch. 12. 44.

Before CHRIST about 434.

corn, the new wine, and the oil, († [g] which was com-
manded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers,
and the porters,) and the offerings of the priests.
6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: [h] for
in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king
of Babylon came I unto the king, and † after certain
days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:
7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of
the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in [i] preparing
him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth
all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.
9 Then I commanded, and they [k] cleansed the
chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels
of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the
frankincense.
10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the
Levites had [l] not been given *them:* for the Levites
and the singers, that did the work, were fled every
one to [m] his field.
11 Then [n] contended I with the rulers, and said,
[o] Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gather-
ed them together, and set them in their † place.
12 [p] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn
and the new wine and the oil unto the ‖ treasuries.
13 [q] And I made treasurers over the treasuries,
Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe; and
of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was*
Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah:
for they were counted [r] faithful, and † their office
was to distribute unto their brethren.
14 [s] Remember me, O my God, concerning this,
and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done
for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.
15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading
wine-presses [t] on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves,
and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and
all *manner of* burdens, [u] which they brought into
Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified
against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.
16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which
brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on
the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Je-
rusalem.
17 [x] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah,
and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye
do, and profane the sabbath day?
18 [y] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our
God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city?
yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning
the sabbath.
19 And it came to pass, that, when the gates of Je-
rusalem [z] began to be dark before the sabbath, I com-
manded that the gates should be shut, and charged
that they should not be opened till after the sabbath:
[a] and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there
should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.
20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of
ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I testified against them, and said unto
them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so*
again, I will lay hands on you. From that time
forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.
22 And I commanded the Levites, that [b] they
should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come
and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day.
[c] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and
spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.* about 434. g Num. 18. 21, 24. h ch. 5. 14. † Heb. *at the end of days.* ‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.* i ver. 1, 5. k 2 Chron. 29. 5, 15, 16, 18. l Mal. 3. 8. m Num. 35. 2. n ver. 17, 25. Prov. 28. 4. o ch. 10. 39. † Heb. *standing.* p ch. 10. 38, 39. & 12. 44. ‖ Or, *storehouses* q ch. 12. 44. 2 Chron. 31. 12. † Heb. *at their hand.* r ch. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 2. † Heb. *it was upon them.* s ver. 22, 31. ch. 5. 19. † Heb. *kindnesses.* ‖ Or, *observations.* t Ex. 20. 10. u Jer. 17. 21, 22. ch. 10. 31. x ver. 11. y Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23. z Lev. 23. 32. a Jer. 17. 21, 22. † Heb. *before the wall?* b ch. 12. 30. c ver. 14. 31. ‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶In those days also saw I Jews *that* †[d]had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I [e]contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them [f]swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 [g]Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet [h]among many nations was there no king like him, [i]who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [k]nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to [l]transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons [m]of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 [n]Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and [o]the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 [p]Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and [q]appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for [r]the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. [s]Remember me, O my God, for good.

Before CHRIST about 434.

about 434. † Heb. *had made to dwell with them.* d Ezra 9. 2. † Heb. *they discerned not to speak.* † Heb. *of people and people.* e ver. 11. Prov. 28. 4. ‖ Or, *reviled them.* f Ezra 10. 5. ch. 10. 29, 30. g 1 Kings 11. 1, &c. h 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. i 2 Sam. 12. 24. k 1 Kings 11. 4, &c. l Ezra 10. 2. m ch. 12. 10, 22. n ch. 6. 14. † Heb. *for the defilings.* o Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12. p ch. 10. 30. q ch. 12. 1, &c. r ch. 10. 34. s ver. 14, 22.

The BOOK of ESTHER.

[427] CHAPTER 1

1 Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts. 10 Vashti sent for.

NOW it came to pass in the days of [a]Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned [b]from India even unto Ethiopia, [c]*over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus [d]sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [e]Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he [f]made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: [g]the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and † royal wine in abundance, †according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶On the seventh day, when [h]the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [i]Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶Then the king said to the [k]wise men, [l]which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [m]seven princes of Persia and Media, [n]which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall [o]despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before Ahasuerus: and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall [p]give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, [q]into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should [r]bear rule in his own house; and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

[428] CHAPTER 2

Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and [a]what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered

Before CHRIST about 521.

a Ezra 4. 6. Dan. 9. 1. b ch. 8. 9. c Dan. 6. 1. d 1 Kings 1. 46. e Neh. 1. 1. about 519. f Gen. 40. 20. ch. 2. 18. Mark 6. 21. † Heb. *found.* ‖ Or, *violet.* g See ch. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4. ‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.* † Heb. *wine of the kingdom.* † Heb. *according to the hand of the king.* h 2 Sam. 13. 28. i ch. 7. 9. ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *good of countenance.* † Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.* k Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12. Matt. 2. 1. l 1 Chron. 12. 32.

Before CHRIST about 519.

m Ezra 7. 14. n 2 Kings 25. 19. † Heb. *What to do.* o Eph. 5. 33. † Heb. *If it be good with the king.* † Heb. *from before him.* † Heb. *that it pass not away.* ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15. † Heb. *unto her companion.* p Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1. † Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.* q ch. 8. 9. r Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 12. † Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.* 518. a ch. 1. 19, 20.

unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, †unto the custody of ‖Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

6 [b]Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he †brought up Hadassah, (that *is*, Esther,) [c]his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* †fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [d]gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her [e]things for purification, with †such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and †he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 [f]Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, †to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [g]the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house-royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the

Before CHRIST 518.
† Heb. *unto the hand.*
‖ Or, *Hegai*, ver. 8.
b 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6.
† Heb. *nourished*, Eph. 6. 4.
c ver. 15.
† Heb. *fair of form and good of countenance.*
d ver. 3.
e ver. 3, 12.
† Heb. *her portions.*
† Heb. *he changed her.*
f ver. 20.
† Heb. *to know the peace.*
about 515.
about 515.
g ver. 7.

Before CHRIST about 515.
‖ Or, *kindness.*
† Heb. *before him.*
about 514.
h ch. 1. 3.
† Heb. *rest.*
i ver. 21. ch. 3. 2.
k ver. 10
‖ Or, *Bigthana*, ch. 6. 2.
† Heb. *the threshold.*
m ch. 6. 2.
n ch. 6. 1.
about 510.
b Num. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 8.
c ch. 2. 19.
d ver. 5. Ps. 15. 4.
e ver. 2.
f ver. 2. ch. 5. 9.
g Dan. 3. 19.
h Ps. 83. 4.
a10.
i ch. 9. 24.
k Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.
† Heb. *meet, or, equal.*
† Heb. *to destroy them.*
† Heb. *weigh.*
l Gen. 41. 42.
m ch. 8. 2, 8.

women, and she obtained grace and ‖favour †in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king [h]made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a †release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat [i]in the king's gate.

20 [k]Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, ‖Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept †the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [m]who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [n]the book of the Chronicles before the king.

[429] CHAPTER 3

Haman seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the [b]Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants that *were* [c]in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [d]bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's servants which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the [e]king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai [f]bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [g]full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman [h]sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month, (that *is*, the month Nisan,) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, [i]they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [k]their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not †for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written †that they may be destroyed: and I will †pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king [l]took [m]his ring from his hand, and

gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ‖ enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 [n]Then were the king's ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, [o]according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [p]in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were [q]sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [r]in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and [t]*to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 [u]The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but [x]the city Shushan was perplexed.

[430] CHAPTER 4

The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [a]rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth [b]with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and [c]cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlain's † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of [d]the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him [e]the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the [f]inner court, who is not called, [g]*there is* one law of

Before CHRIST 510. | ‖ Or, *oppressor*, ch. 7. 6. | n ch. 8. 9. | ‖ Or, *secretaries*. | o ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9. | p 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 8. 8, 10. | q ch. 8. 10. | r ch. 8. 12. &c. | t ch. 8. 11. | u ch. 8. 13, 14. | x See ch. 8. 15. Prov. 29. 2. | about 510. | a 2 Sam. 1. 11. | b Josh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. | c Gen. 27. 34. | † Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many*. Isa. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3. | † Heb. *eunuchs*. | † Heb. *whom he had set before her*. | d ch. 3. 9. | e ch. 3. 14, 15. | f ch. 5. 1. | g Dan. 2. 9.

Before CHRIST about 510. | h ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4. | † Heb. *respiration*. Job 9. 18. | † Heb. *found*. | i See ch. 5. 1. | k See Gen. 43. 14. | † Heb. *passed*. | a See ch. 4. 16. | b See ch. 4. 11. & ch. 6. 4. | c See Esth. 15. 7, 8. Prov. 21. 1. | d ch. 4. 11. & 8. 4. | e So Mark 6. 23. | f ch. 7. 2. | g ch. 9. 12. | † Heb. *to do*. | h ch. 3. 5. | i So 2 Sam. 13. 22. | † Heb. *caused to come*. | k ch. 9. 7, &c.

his to put *him* to death, except such [h]to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [i]three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise: and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; [k]and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

[431] CHAPTER 5

Esther obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre.

NOW it came to pass [a]on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [b]the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c]she obtained favour in his sight: and [d]the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [e]it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f]And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [g]What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*:

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, [h]that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman [i]refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [k]the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and

how he had [l]advanced him above the princes and
servants of the king.
12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen
did let no man come in with the king unto the ban-
quet that she had prepared but myself; and to-
morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.
13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I
see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.
14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends
unto him, Let a †[m]gallows be made of fifty cubits
high, and to-morrow [n]speak thou unto the king that
Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in
merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the
thing pleased Haman; and he caused [o]the gallows
to be made.

[432] CHAPTER 6

Ahasuerus rewardeth Mordecai.

ON that night †could not the king sleep, and he
commanded to bring [a]the book of records of the
chronicles; and they were read before the king.
2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had
told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's
chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought
to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.
3 And the king said, What honour and dignity
hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said
the king's servants that ministered unto him, There
is nothing done for him.
4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now
Haman was come [b]into the outward court of the
king's house, [c]to speak unto the king to hang Mor-
decai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)
5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold,
Haman standeth in the court. And the king said,
Let him come in.
6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto
him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the
king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought
in his heart, To whom would the king delight to
do honour more than to myself?)
7 And Haman answered the king, For the man
† whom the king delighteth to honour,
8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the
king *useth* to wear, and [d]the horse that the king rideth
upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:
9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to
the hand of one of the king's most noble princes,
that they may array the man *withal* whom the king
delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback
through the street of the city, [e]and proclaim before
him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the
king delighteth to honour.
10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and*
take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and
do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's
gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.
11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse,
and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horse-
back through the street of the city, and proclaimed
before him, thus shall it be done unto the man
whom the king delighteth to honour.
12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's
gate. But Haman [f]hasted to his house mourning,
[g]and having his head covered.
13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his
friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then
said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him,
If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom

Before CHRIST about 510.
l ch. 3. 1.
† Heb. tree.
m ch. 7. 9.
n ch. 6. 4.
o ch. 7. 10.
† Heb. the king's sleep fled away.
a ch. 2. 23.
‖ Or, Bigthan, ch. 2. 21.
† Heb. threshold.
b See ch. 5. 1.
c ch. 5. 14.
† Heb in whose honour the king delighteth.
† Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.
† Heb. Let them bring the royal apparel.
† Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.
d 1 Kings 1. 33.
† Heb. cause him to ride.
e Gen. 41. 43.
† Heb. suffer not a whit to fall.
f 2 Chron. 26. 20.
g 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST about 510.
h ch. 5. 8.
† Heb. to drink.
a ch. 5. 6.
b ch. 3. 9. & 4. 7.
† Heb. that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish.
† Heb. whose heart hath filled him.
† Heb. The man adversary.
‖ Or, at the presence of.
c ch. 1. 6.
† Heb. with me.
d Job 9. 24.
e ch. 1. 10.
f ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 11. 5, 6.
† Heb. tree.
g Dan. 6. 24. Ps. 37. 35, 36.
a ch. 2. 7.
b ch. 3. 10.
† Heb. and she wept, and besought him.
c ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2.
† Heb. the device.

thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail
against him, but shalt surely fall before him.
14 And while they *were* yet talking with him,
came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring
Haman unto [h]the banquet that Esther had prepared.

[433] CHAPTER 7

Esther maketh suit for her own life and her people's

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with
Esther the queen.
2 And the king said again unto Esther on the
second day [a]at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy
petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted
thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be per-
formed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.
3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If
I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it
please the king, let my life be given me at my pe-
tition, and my people at my request:
4 For we are [b]sold, I and my people, † to be de-
stroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had
been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had
held my tongue, although the enemy could not
countervail the king's damage.
5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said
unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is
he, † that durst presume in his heart to do so?
6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy
is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid
‖ before the king and the queen.
7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of
wine in his wrath *went* into the palace-garden: and
Haman stood up to make request for his life to
Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil
determined against him by the king.
8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden
into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman
was fallen upon [c]the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then
said the king, Will he force the queen also † before
me in the house? As the word went out of the
king's mouth, they [d]covered Haman's face.
9 And [e]Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said
before the king, Behold also [f]the † gallows fifty cubits
high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had
spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of
Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.
10 So [g]they hanged Haman on the gallows that
he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the
king's wrath pacified.

[434] CHAPTER 8

Esther maketh suit to reverse Haman's letters.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the
house of Haman, the Jews' enemy, unto Esther
the queen. And Mordecai came before the king;
for Esther had told [a]what he *was* unto her.
2 And the king took off [b]his ring which he had
taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And
Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.
3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king,
and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with
tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite,
and his device that he had devised against the Jews.
4 Then [c]the king held out the golden sceptre
toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before
the king,
5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found
favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the
king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written
to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of

Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I † endure to see [d]the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [e]I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, [f]may no man reverse.

9 [g]Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written, according to all that Mordecai commanded, unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [h]from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province [i]according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 [k]And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus's name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and [l]*to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

12 [m]Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 [n]The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and [o]the city of Shushan rejoiced, and was glad:

16 The Jews had [p]light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast [q]and a good day. And many of the people of the land [r]became Jews; for [s]the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

[435]

CHAPTER 9

The Jews slay their enemies, and the sons of Haman.

NOW [a]in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, [b]when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews [c]had rule over them that hated them;)

2 The Jews [d]gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to [e]lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for [f]the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai [g]waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 [h]The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [i]but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now [k]what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also [l]according unto this day's decree, and † let Haman's ten sons [m]be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan [n]gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; [o]but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces [p]gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, [q]but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day † of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together [r]on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [s]*a day of* gladness and feasting, [t]and a good day, and of [u]sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was [y]turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning

Before CHRIST about 510. ‖ Or, *who wrote.* † Heb. *be able that I may see.* d ch. 7. 4. Neh. 2. 3. e ver. 1. Prov. 13. 22. f See ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15. g ch. 3. 12. h ch. 1. 1. i ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12. k 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 3. 12, 13. l See ch. 9. 10, 15, 16. m ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1. n ch. 3. 14, 15. † Heb. *revealed.* ‖ Or, *violet.* o See ch. 3. 15. Prov. 29. 2. p Ps. 97. 11. q 1 Sam 25. 8. ch. 9. 19, 22. r Ps. 18. 43. s Gen. 35. 5. Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. ch. 9. 2. about 509. a ch. 8 12. b ch. 3. 13. c 2 Sam. 22. 41. d ch. 8. 11. & ver. 16.

Before CHRIST about 509. e Ps. 71. 13, 24. f ch. 8. 17. † Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king.* g 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chron. 11. 9. Prov. 4. 18. † Heb. *according to their will.* h ch. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 13, 14, 15. Ps. 21. 10. i See ch. 8. 11. † Heb. *came.* k ch. 5. 6. & 7. 2. l ch. 8. 11. † Heb. *let men hang.* m 2 Sam. 21. 6, 9. n ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11. o ver. 10. p ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11. q See ch. 8. 11. 509 † Heb. *in it.* r ver. 11, 15. s Deut. 16. 11, 14. t ch. 8. 17. u ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12. y Ps. 30. 11.

into a good day: that they should make them days
of feasting and joy, and of [x]sending portions one to
another, and gifts to the poor.
23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had
begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;
24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the
Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, [a]had devised
against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur,
that *is*, the lot, to †consume them, and to destroy
them;
25 But †[b]when *Esther* came before the king, he
commanded by letters that his wicked device, which
he devised against the Jews, should [c]return upon
his own head, and that he and his sons should be
hanged on the gallows.
26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after
the name of ‖Pur. Therefore, for all the words of
[d]this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concern-
ing this matter, and which had come unto them,
27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and
upon their seed, and upon all such as [e]joined them-
selves unto them, so as it should not †fail, that
they would keep these two days according to their
writing, and according to their *appointed* time every
year;
28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered
and kept throughout every generation, every family,
every province, and every city; and *that* these days
of Purim should not †fail from among the Jews,
nor the memorial of them †perish from their seed.
29 Then Esther the queen, [f]the daughter of Abi-
hail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with †all author-
ity, to confirm this [g]second letter of Purim.
30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to
[h]the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the king-
dom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,
31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times
appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther
the queen had enjoined them, and as they had de-
creed †for themselves and for their seed, the mat-
ters of [i]the fastings and their cry.
32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these
matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

Before CHRIST 509.
x ver. 19. Neh. 8. 11.
a ch. 3. 6, 7.
† Heb. *crush.*
† Heb. *when she came.*
b ver. 13, 14.
ch. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.
c ch. 7. 10. Ps. 7. 16.
‖ That is, *lot.*
d ver. 20.
e ch. 8. 17. Isa. 56. 3, 6. Zech. 2. 11.
† Heb. *pass.*

Before CHRIST 509.
† Heb. *pass.*
† Heb. *be ended.*
f ch. 2. 15.
† Heb. *all strength.*
g See ch. 8. 10. & ver. 20.
h ch. 1. 1.
† Heb. *for their souls.*
i ch. 4. 3, 16.

[436] **CHAPTER 10**

1 Ahasuerus's greatness. Mordecai's advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the
land, and *upon* [a]the isles of the sea.
2 And all the acts of his power and of his might,
and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai,
[b]whereunto the king †advanced him, *are* they not
written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings
of Media and Persia?
3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [c]next unto king
Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted
of the multitude of his brethren, [d]seeking the wealth
of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

about 495.
a Gen. 10. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Isa. 24. 15.
b ch. 8. 15. & 9. 4.
† Heb. *made him great.*
c Gen. 41. 40. 2 Chron. 28. 7.
d Neh. 2. 10. Ps. 122. 8, 9.

The BOOK of JOB.*

[437] **CHAPTER 1**

The holiness, and religious care of Job for his children.

THERE was a man [a]in the land of Uz, whose
name *was* [b]Job; and that man was [c]perfect and
upright, and one that [d]feared God, and eschewed
evil.
2 And there were born unto him seven sons and
three daughters.
3 His ‖substance also was seven thousand sheep,
and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke
of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very
great ‖household; so that this man was the great-
est of all the †men of the east.
4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses,
every one his day; and sent and called for their
three sisters to eat and to drink with them.
5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting
were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them,
and rose up early in the morning, [e]and offered burnt-
offerings *according* to the number of them all: for
Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and
[f]cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job †con-
tinually.
6 ¶Now [g]there was a day [h]when the sons of God
came to present themselves before the LORD, and
†Satan came also †among them.
7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest
thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said,
From [i]going to and fro in the earth, and from
walking up and down in it.
8 And the LORD said unto Satan, †[k]Hast thou
considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like
him in the earth, [l]a perfect and an upright man,
one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?
9 Then Satan answered the LORD and said, Doth
Job fear God for nought?
10 [m]Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and
about his house, and about all that he hath on every
side? [n]thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and
his ‖substance is increased in the land.
11 [o]But put forth thine hand now, and touch all
that he hath, †and he will [p]curse thee to thy face.
12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all
that he hath *is* in thy †power; only upon himself
put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth
from the presence of the LORD.
13 ¶And there was a day [q]when his sons and
his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their
eldest brother's house:
14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and
said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feed-
ing beside them:
15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took
them away; yea, they have slain the servants with
the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped
alone to tell thee.
16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also
another, and said, ‖The fire of God is fallen from
heaven, and hath burned up the sheep and the ser-
vants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped
alone to tell thee.
17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also
another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three
bands, and †fell upon the camels, and have carried
them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge
of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also
another, and said, [r]Thy sons and thy daughters
were eating and drinking wine in their eldest bro-
ther's house:
19 And behold, there came a great wind †from
the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the

Before CHRIST about 1520.
* Moses is thought to have wrote the Book of Job, whilst among the Madianites, Before Christ about 1520.
a Gen. 22. 20, 21.
b Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11.
c Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. ch. 2. 3.
d Prov. 8. 13. & 16. 6.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
‖ Or, *husbandry.*
† Heb. *sons of the east.*
e Gen. 8. 20. ch. 42. 8.
f 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*
g ch. 2. 1.
h 1 Kings 22. 19. ch. 38. 7.
† Heb. *the adversary.* 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.
† Heb. *in the midst of them.*
i ch. 2. 2. Matt. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*
k ch. 2. 3.
l ver. 1.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
m Ps. 34. 7. Isa. 5. 2.
n Ps. 128. 1, 2. Prov. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
o ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *If he curse thee not to thy face.*
p Isa. 8. 21. Mal. 3. 13, 14.
† Heb. *hand.* Gen. 16. 6.
q Eccles. 9. 12.
‖ Or, *a great fire.*
† Heb. *rushed.*
r ver. 4, 13.
† Heb. *from aside, &c.*

house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, [s]and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and [t]fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, [u]Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: The LORD [x]gave, and the LORD hath [y]taken away; [z]blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 [a]In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

[438] CHAPTER 2

Satan obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.

AGAIN [a]there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And [b]Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c]a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he [d]holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † [e]to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [f]But put forth thine hand now, and touch his [g]bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 [h]And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ‖ but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils [i]from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; [k]and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, [l]Dost thou still [m]retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What! [n]shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [o]In all this did not Job [p]sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three [q]friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the [r]Temanite, and Bildad the [s]Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [t]to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [u]sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [x]seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

[439] CHAPTER 3

Job curseth the day and services of his birth.

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 [a]Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

s Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3. ‖ Or, *robe.* t 1 Pet. 5. 6. u Ps. 49. 17. Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7. x Eccles. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 17. y Matt. 20. 15. z Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18. a ch. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.* a ch. 1. 6. b ch. 1. 7. c ch. 1. 1, 8. d ch. 27. 5, 6. † Heb. *to swallow him up.* e ch. 9. 17. f ch. 1. 11. g ch. 19. 20. h ch. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *only.* i Isa. 1. 6. k 2 Sam. 13. 19. ch. 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. Matt. 11. 21. l ch. 21. 15. m ver. 3. n ch. 1. 21. Rom. 12. 12. Jam. 5. 10, 11. o ch. 1. 22. p Ps. 39. 1. q Prov. 17. 17. r Gen. 36. 11. Jer. 49. 7. s Gen. 25. 2. t ch. 42. 11. Rom. 12. 15. u Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30. x Gen. 50. 10. † Heb. *answered.* a ch. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

b ch. 10. 21, 22. & 16. 16. & 28. 3. Ps. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107. 10, 14. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8. ‖ Or, *challenge it.* ‖ Or, *let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day.* Amos 8. 10. ‖ Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.* c Jer. 9. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *a leviathan.* † Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.* ch. 41. 18. d ch. 10. 18. e Gen. 30. 3. Isa. 66. 12. f ch. 15. 28. g Ps. 58. 8. † Heb. *wearied in strength.* h ch. 39. 7. i Jer. 20. 18. k 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kings 4. 27. Prov. 31. 6. † Heb. *wait.* l Rev. 9. 6. m Prov. 2. 4. n ch. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7. † Heb. *before my meat.* † Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.* † Heb. *a word.* † Heb. *who can refrain from words?* a Isa. 35. 3. b Isa. 35. 3. † Heb. *the bowing knees.* Heb. 12. 12. c ch. 1. 1. d Prov. 3. 26. e Ps. 37. 25. f Ps. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

5 Let darkness and [b]the shadow of death ‖ stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖ let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; ‖ let it not be joined unto the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary; let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, [c]who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see † the dawning of the day.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [d]Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 [e]Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which [f]built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [g]as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [h]they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 [i]Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the [k]bitter *in* soul;

21 Which † [l]long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than [m]for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [n]and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

[440] CHAPTER 4

Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou [a]hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [b]hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* [c]thy fear, [d]thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, [e]who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [f]they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the
breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the
fierce lion, and [g]the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 [h]The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and
the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was †secretly brought to me,
and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 [i]In thoughts from the visions of the night,
when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear †came upon me, and [k]trembling, which
made †all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair
of my flesh stood up:
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form
thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was*
silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 [l]Shall mortal man be more just than God?
shall a man be more pure than his maker?
18 Behold, [m]he put no trust in his servants;
‖ and his angels he charged with folly:
19 [n]How much less *in* them that dwell in [o]houses
of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are
crushed before the moth?
20 [p]They are †destroyed from morning to even-
ing; they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
21 [q]Doth not their excellency *which is* in them
go away? [r]they die, even without wisdom.

[441] CHAPTER 5

God is to be regarded in affliction.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee;
and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy
slayeth the silly one.
3 [a]I have seen the foolish taking root: but sud-
denly I cursed his habitation.
4 [b]His children are far from safety, and they are
crushed in the gate, [c]neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and
taketh it even out of the thorns, and [d]the robber
swalloweth up their substance.
6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the
dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
7 Yet man is [e]born unto ‖ trouble, as †the sparks
fly upward.
8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I
commit my cause:
9 [f]Which doeth great things †and unsearchable;
marvellous things †without number:
10 [g]Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth
waters upon the †fields:
11 [h]To set up on high those that be low; that
those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 [i]He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so
that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 [k]He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:
and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 [l]They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time,
and grope in the noon-day as in the night.
15 But [m]he saveth the poor from the sword, from
their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 [n]So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth
her mouth.
17 [o]Behold, happy *is* the man whom God cor-
recteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening
of the Almighty:
18 [p]For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he
woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 [q]He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea,
in seven [r]there shall no evil touch thee.
20 [s]In famine he shall redeem thee from death:
and in war †from the power of the sword.
21 [t]Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the
tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction
when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh:
[u]neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the
earth.
23 [x]For thou shalt be in league with the stones
of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at
peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle
shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habita-
tion, and shalt not ‖ sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that [y]thy seed *shall be*
‖ great, and thine offspring [z]as the grass of the earth.
26 [a]Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age,
like as a shock of corn †cometh in in his season.
27 Lo this, we have [b]searched it, so it *is*; hear
it, and know thou *it* †for thy good.

[442] CHAPTER 6

Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed,
and my calamity †laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier [a]than the sand of
the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.
4 [b]For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me,
the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c]the ter-
rors of God do set themselves in array against me.
5 Doth the wild ass bray †when he hath grass?
or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without
salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are*
as my sorrowful meat.
8 Oh that I might have my request; and that
God would grant *me* †the thing that I long for!
9 Even [d]that it would please God to destroy me;
that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would
harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for [e]I
have not concealed the words of [f]the Holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? And
what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?
12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is*
my flesh †of brass?
13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven
quite from me?
14 †[g]To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed*
from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the
Almighty.
15 [h]My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,
and [i]as the stream of brooks they pass away;
16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and*
wherein the snow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm, †they vanish: †when
it is hot, they are †consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside;
they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of [k]Tema looked, the companies
of [l]Sheba waited for them.
20 They were [m]confounded because they had
hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‖ For now [n]ye are †nothing; ye see *my* cast-
ing down, and [o]are afraid.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
‖ That is, *by his anger*: as Isa. 30. 33. See Ex. 15. 8. ch. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
g Ps. 58. 6.
h Ps. 34. 10.
† Heb. *by stealth.*
i ch. 33. 15.
† Heb. *met me.*
k Hab. 3. 16.
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
l ch. 9. 2.
m ch. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels, in whom he put light.*
n ch. 15. 16.
o 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 5. 1.
p Ps. 90. 5, 6.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
q Ps. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
r ch. 36. 12.
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
a Ps. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3.
b Ps. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
c Ps. 109. 12.
d ch. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
e Gen. 3. 17, 18, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
f ch. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
g ch. 28. 26. Ps. 65. 9, 10. & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13. & 51. 16. Acts 14. 17.
† Heb. *out places.*
h 1 Sam. 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7.
i Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. Isa. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
k Ps. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
l Deut. 28. 29. Isa. 59. 10. Amos. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
m Ps. 35. 10.
n 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
o Ps. 94. 12.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
p Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
q Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
r Ps. 91. 10.
s Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
t Ps. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
u Isa. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.
x Ps. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
y Ps. 112. 2.
‖ Or, *much.*
z Ps. 72. 16.
a Prov. 9. 11. & 10. 27.
† Heb. *ascendeth.*
b Ps. 111. 2.
† Heb. *for thyself.*
Prov. 9. 12.
† Heb. *lifted up.*
a Prov. 27. 3.
‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
Ps. 77. 4.
b Ps. 38. 2.
c Ps. 88. 15, 16.
† Heb. *at grass.*
† Heb. *my expectation.*
d 1 Kings 19. 4.
e Acts 20. 20.
f Lev. 19. 2. Isa. 57. 15. Hos. 11. 9.
† Heb. *brasen.*
† Heb. *To him that melteth.*
g Prov. 17. 17.
h Ps. 38. 11. & 41. 9.
i Jer. 15. 18.
† Heb. *they are cut off.*
† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
† Heb. *extinguished.*
k Gen. 25. 15.
l 1 Kings 10. 1. Ps. 72. 10. Ezek. 27. 22, 23.
m Jer. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *For now ye are like to them.*
Heb. *to it.*
n ch. 13. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
o Ps. 38. 11.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward
for me of your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or,
Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and
cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth
your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the
speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?
27 Yea, †ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye
[p]dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for
it is †evident unto you if I lie.
29 [q]Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity;
yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot †my
taste discern perverse things?

[443] CHAPTER 7

Job excuseth his desire of death.

IS there not ‖[a]an appointed time to man upon earth?
are not his days also like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant †earnestly desireth the shadow, and
as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:
3 So am I made to possess [b]months of vanity, and
wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 [c]When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise,
and †the night be gone? and I am full of tossings
to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is [d]clothed with worms and clods of
dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 [e]My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that [f]my life *is* wind: mine eye
†shall no more ‖see good.
8 [g]The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me
no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖I *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away:
so [h]he that goeth down to the grave shall come up
no *more.*
10 He shall return no more to his house, [i]neither
shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will [k]not refrain my mouth; I will
speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will [l]complain
in the bitterness of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a
watch over me?
13 [m]When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my
couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terri-
fiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death
rather †than my life.
16 [n]I loath *it;* I would not live alway: [o]let me
alone; [p]for my days *are* vanity.
17 [q]What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him?
and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every
morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor
let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, [r]O
thou preserver of men? why [s]hast thou set me as a
mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my trans-
gression, and take away mine iniquity? for now
shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me
in the morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

Before CHRIST about 1520.

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*
p Ps. 57. 6.
† Heb. *before your face.*
q ch. 17. 10.
‖ That is, *in this matter.*
† Heb. *my palate,* ch. 12. 11. & 34. 3.
‖ Or, *a warfare.*
a ch. 14. 5, 13, 14. Ps. 39. 4.
† Heb. *gapeth after.*
b See ch. 29. 2.
c Deut. 28. 67. ch. 17. 12.
† Heb. *the evening be measured.*
d Isa. 14. 11.
e ch. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Ps. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 38. 12. & 40. 6. James 4. 14.
f Ps. 78. 39. & 89. 47.
† Heb. *shall not return.*
‖ *To see,* that is, *to enjoy.*
g ch. 20. 9.
‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*
h 2 Sam. 12. 23.
i ch. 8. 18. & 20. 9. Ps. 103. 16.
k Ps. 39. 1, 9. & 40. 9.
l 1 Sam. 1. 10. ch. 10. 1.
m ch. 9. 27.
† Heb. *than my bones.*
n ch. 10. 1.
o ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Ps. 39. 13.
p Ps. 62. 9.
q Ps. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
r Ps. 36. 6.
s ch. 16. 12. Ps. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

a Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 34. 12, 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
b ch. 1. 5, 18.
† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
c ch. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
d Deut. 4. 32. & 32. 7. ch. 15. 18.
e Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 7. 6. Ps. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 14.
† Heb. *not.*
f Ps. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
g ch. 11. 20. & 18. 14. & 27. 8. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a spider's house,* Isa. 59. 5, 6.
h ch. 27. 18.
i ch. 7. 10. & 20. 9. Ps. 37. 36.
k Ps. 113. 7.
† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *shouting for joy.*
l Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
† Heb. *shall not be.*
a Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *before God.*
b ch. 36. 5.
c Isa. 2. 19, 21. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
d ch. 26. 11.
e Gen. 1. 6. Ps. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
f Gen. 1. 16. ch. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Cimah*

[444] CHAPTER 8

Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?*
and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a
strong wind?
3 [a]Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the
Almighty pervert justice?
4 If [b]thy children have sinned against him, and
he have cast them away †for their transgression;
5 [c]If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and
make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright, surely now he
would awake for thee, and make the habitation of
thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter
end should greatly increase.
8 [d]For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,
and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:
9 (For [e]we *are but of* yesterday, and know †nothing,
because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and
utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the
flag grow without water?
12 [f]Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut
down, it withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and
the [g]hypocrite's hope shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust
shall be †a spider's web.
15 [h]He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not
stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch
shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and*
seeth the place of stones.
18 [i]If he destroy him from his place, then *it*
shall deny him, *saying,* I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [k]out
of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man,*
neither will he †help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy
lips with †rejoicing.
22 They that hate thee shall be [l]clothed with
shame; and the dwelling-place of the wicked †shall
come to nought.

[445] CHAPTER 9

Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should
[a]man be just ‖with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer
him one of a thousand.
4 [b]*He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath
prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know
not: which overturneth them in his anger;
6 Which [c]shaketh the earth out of her place,
and [d]the pillars thereof tremble;
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;
and sealeth up the stars;
8 [e]Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and
treadeth upon the †waves of the sea;
9 [f]Which maketh †Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades,
and the chambers of the south;

Before CHRIST about 1520.

10 [g] Which doeth great things past finding out;
yea, and wonders without number.
11 [h] Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he
passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 [i] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder
him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [k] the
† proud helpers do stoop under him.
14 How much less shall I answer him, *and*
choose out my words *to reason* with him?
15 [l] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I
not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my
judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me;
yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto
my voice.
17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and mul-
tiplieth my wounds [m] without cause.
18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but
filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if
of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*
20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall
condemn me: *If I say* I *am* perfect, it shall also
prove me perverse.
21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know
my soul: I would despise my life.
22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, [n] He de-
stroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh
at the trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the
wicked: [o] he covereth the faces of the judges
thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now [p] my days are swifter than a post: they
flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships:
[q] as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
27 [r] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will
leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself:*
28 [s] I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that
thou [t] wilt not hold me innocent.
29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
30 [u] If I wash myself with snow-water, and
make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and
mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.
32 For [x] *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should
answer him, *and* we should come together in judg-
ment.
33 [y] Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt
us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.
34 [z] Let him take his rod away from me, and let
not his fear terrify me:
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but
it is not so with me.

[446] CHAPTER 10

Job expostulateth with God about his afflictions.

MY [a] soul is ‖ weary of my life; I will leave my
complaint upon myself; [b] I will speak in the
bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me;
shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,
that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine
hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or, [c] seest thou as man
seeth?

g ch. 5. 9. Ps. 71. 15.
h ch. 23. 8, 9. & 35. 14.
i Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* ch. 11. 10.
k ch. 26. 12. Isa. 30. 7.
† Heb. *helpers of pride, or, strength.*
l ch. 10. 15.
m ch. 2. 3. & 34. 6.
n Eccles. 9. 2, 3. Ezek. 21. 3.
o 2 Sam. 15. 30. & 19. 4. Jer. 14. 4.
p ch. 7. 6, 7.
† Heb. *ships of desire.*
‖ Or, *ships of Ebeh.*
q Hab. 1. 8.
r ch. 7. 13.
s Ps. 119. 120.
t Ex. 20. 7.
u Jer. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*
x Eccles. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.
y ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.
† Heb. *one that should argue.*
‖ Or, *umpire.*
z ch. 13. 20, 21, 22. & 32. 7. Ps. 39. 10.
† Heb. *but I am not so with myself.*
a 1 Kings 19. 4. ch. 7. 16. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*
b ch. 7. 11.
† Heb. *the labour of thy hands?* Ps. 138. 8. Isa. 64. 8.
c 1 Sam. 16. 7.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy
years as man's days,
6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, and
searchest after my sin?
7 † [d] Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and
there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.
8 [e] Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me
together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [f] thou hast made
me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust
again?
10 [g] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and
curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and
thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart:
I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then [h] thou markest me, and thou
wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, [i] wo unto me; [k] and *if* I be
righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full
of confusion; therefore [l] see thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. [m] Thou huntest me as a
fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvel-
lous upon me.
17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me,
and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes
and war *are* against me.
18 [n] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth
out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost,
and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been;
I should have been carried from the womb to the
grave.
20 [o] *Are* not my days few? [p] cease *then, and* [q] let
me alone, that I may take comfort a little,
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [r] *even*
to the land of darkness, [s] and the shadow of death;
22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself; and*
of the shadow of death, without any order, and
where the light *is* as darkness.

[447] CHAPTER 11

Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and
said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?
and should † a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace?
and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee
ashamed?
4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and
I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But Oh that God would speak, and open his
lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of
wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know
therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine
iniquity *deserveth.*
7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst
thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canst thou do?
deeper than hell; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth,
and broader than the sea.
10 [d] If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together,
then † who can hinder him?

† Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*
d Ps. 139. 1, 2.
e Ps. 119. 73.
† Heb. *took pains about me.*
f Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Isa. 64. 8.
g Ps. 139. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *hedged.*
h Ps. 139. 1.
i Isa. 3. 11.
k ch. 9. 12, 15, 20, 21.
l Ps. 25. 18.
m Isa. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.
‖ That is, *thy plagues,* Ruth 1. 21.
n ch. 3. 11.
o See ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9. Ps. 39. 5.
p Ps. 39. 13.
q ch. 7. 16, 19.
r Ps. 88. 12.
s Ps. 23. 4.
† Heb. *a man of lips.*
‖ Or, *devices.*
a ch. 6. 10. & 10. 7.
b Ezra 9. 13.
c Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*
d ch. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *make a change.*
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* ch. 9. 12.

11 For [e]he knoweth vain men: he seeth wicked-
ness also; will he not then consider *it?*
12 For †[f]vain man would be wise, though man
be born *like* a wild ass's colt.
13 [g]If thou [h]prepare thine heart, and [i]stretch out
thine hands toward him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away,
and [k]let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.
15 [l]For then shalt thou lift up thy face without
spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:
16 Because thou shalt [m]forget *thy* misery, *and*
remember *it* as waters *that* pass away;
17 And *thine* age †[n]shall be clearer than the noon-
day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the
morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is
hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [o]thou shalt
take thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make
thee afraid; yea, many shall †make suit unto thee.
20 But [p]the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and
†they shall not escape, and [q]their hope *shall be as*
‖the giving up of the ghost.

[448] CHAPTER 12

Job maintaineth himself against his friends.

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wis-
dom shall die with you.
3 But [a]I have †understanding as well as you; †I
am not inferior to you: yea, †who knoweth not
such things as these?
4 [b]I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who
[c]calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just
upright *man is* laughed to scorn.
5 [d]He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a
lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 [e]The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they
that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God
bringeth *abundantly*.
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach
thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell
thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;
and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand
of the LORD hath wrought this?
10 [f]In whose hand *is* the ‖soul of every living
thing, and the breath of †all mankind.
11 [g]Doth not the ear try words? and the †mouth
taste his meat?
12 [h]With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length
of days understanding.
13 ‖[i]With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath
counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, [k]he breaketh down, and it cannot be
built again: he [l]shutteth †up a man, and there can
be no opening.
15 Behold, he [m]withholdeth the waters, and they
dry up: also he [n]sendeth them out, and they over-
turn the earth.
16 [o]With him *is* strength and wisdom: the de-
ceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and
[p]maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth
their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and over-
throweth the mighty.
20 [q]He removeth away †the speech of the trusty,
and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 [r]He poureth contempt upon princes, and
‖weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
22 [s]He discovereth deep things out of darkness,
and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 [t]He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth
them: he enlargeth the nations, and †straiteneth
them *again*.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the
people of the earth, and [u]causeth them to wander
in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 [x]They grope in the dark without light, and
he maketh them to †[y]stagger like *a* drunken *man*.

[449] CHAPTER 13

Job reproveth his friends of partiality.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath
heard and understood it.
2 [a]What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am*
not inferior unto you.
3 [b]Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I
desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c]ye *are* all physicians
of no value.
5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace;
and [d]it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the
pleadings of my lips.
7 [e]Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk
deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for
God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as
one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly
accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid?
and his dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your
bodies to bodies of clay.
13 †Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may
speak, and let come on me what *will*.
14 Wherefore [f]do I take my flesh in my teeth,
and [g]put my life in mine hand?
15 [h]Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him:
[i]but I will †maintain mine own ways before him.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypo-
crite shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declara-
tion with your ears.
18 Behold, now, I have ordered *my* cause; I
know that I shall be justified.
19 [k]Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now,
if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20 [l]Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I
not hide myself from thee.
21 [m]Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let
not thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me
speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make
me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 [n]Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [o]holdest
me for thine enemy?
25 [p]Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and
wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and
[q]makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
e Ps. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. & 94. 11.
† Heb. *empty.*
f Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18. Rom. 1. 22.
g ch. 5. 8. & 22. 21.
h 1 Sam. 7. 3. Ps. 78. 8.
i Ps. 88. 9. & 143. 6.
k Ps. 101. 3.
l See Gen. 4. 5, 6. ch. 22. 26. Ps. 119. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
m Isa. 65. 16.
† Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.*
n Ps. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isa. 58. 8, 10.
o Lev. 26. 5, 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
† Heb. *entreat thy face.* Ps. 45. 12.
p Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 65.
† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*
q ch. 8. 14. & 18. 14. Prov. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*
a ch. 13. 2.
† Heb. *a heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*
b ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
c Ps. 91. 15.
d Prov. 14. 2.
e ch. 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.
f Num. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.
‖ Or, *life.*
† Heb. *all flesh of man.*
g ch. 34. 3.
† Heb. *palate.* ch. 6. 30.
h ch. 32. 7.
‖ That is, *with God.*
i ch. 9. 4. & 36. 5.
k ch. 11. 10.
l Isa. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upon.*
m 1 Kings 8. 35. & 17. 1.
n Gen. 7. 11, &c.
o ver. 13.
p 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Isa. 19. 12. & 29. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
q ch. 32. 9. Isa. 3. 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*
r Ps. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*
s Dan. 2. 22. Matt. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
t Ps. 107. 38. Isa. 9. 3. & 26. 15.
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
u Ps. 107. 4, 40.
x Deut. 28. 29. ch. 5. 14.
† Heb. *wander.*
y Ps. 107. 27.
a ch. 12. 3.
b ch. 23. 3. & 31. 35.
c ch. 6. 21. & 16. 2.
d Prov. 17. 28.
e ch. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.
† Heb. *Be silent from me.*
f ch. 18. 4.
g 1 Sam. 28. 21. Ps. 119. 109.
h Ps. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.
i ch. 27. 5.
† Heb. *prove, or, argue.*
k ch. 33. 6. Isa. 50. 8.
l ch. 9. 34. & 33. 7.
m Ps. 39. 10.
n Deut. 32. 20. Ps. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. Isa. 8. 17.
o Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. ch. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
p Isa. 42. 3.
q ch. 20. 11. Ps. 25. 7.

27 [r]Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and
† lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest
a print upon the † heels of my feet.
28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a
garment that is moth-eaten.

[450] CHAPTER 14

Job entreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life.

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* † of few days,
and [a]full of trouble.
2 [b]He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down:
he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And [c]dost thou open thine eyes upon such an
one, and [d]bringest me into judgment with thee?
4 † Who [e]can bring a clean *thing* out of an un-
clean? not one.
5 [f]Seeing his days *are* determined, the number
of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed
his bounds that he cannot pass;
6 [g]Turn from him, that he may † rest, till he
shall accomplish, [h]as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down,
[i]that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch
thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
and the stock thereof die in the ground;
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and
bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea,
man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?
11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood
decayeth and drieth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: [k]till the
heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be
raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave,
that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath
be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time,
and remember me!
14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of
my appointed time [l]will I wait [m]till my change come.
15 [n]Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou
wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 [o]For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou
not watch over my sin?
17 [p]My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and
thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to
nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest
away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the
earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he
passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest
him away.
21 His sons come to honour, and [q]he knoweth *it*
not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it*
not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and
his soul within him shall mourn.

[451] CHAPTER 15

Eliphaz reproveth Job's impiety in justifying himself.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge,
and fill his belly with the east wind?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or
with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest
‖ prayer before God.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

r ch. 33. 11. † Heb. *observest.* † Heb. *roots.* † Heb. *short of days.* a ch. 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23. b ch. 8. 9. Ps. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. c Ps. 144. 3. d Ps. 143. 2. † Heb. *Who will give?* e Gen. 5. 3. Ps. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3. f ch. 7. 1. g ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Ps. 39. 13. † Heb. *cease.* h ch. 7. 1. i ver. 14. † Heb. *is weakened, or, cut off.* k Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1. l ch. 13. 15. m ver. 7. n ch. 13. 22. o ch. 10. 6, 14. & 13. 27. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19. p Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12. † Heb. *fadeth.* † Heb. *overflowest.* q Eccles. 9. 5. Isa. 63. 16. † Heb. *knowledge of wind.* † Heb. *thou makest void.* ‖ Or, *speech.*

Before CHRIST about 1520.

† Heb. *teacheth.* a Luke 19. 22. b Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25. c Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11. d ch. 13. 2. e ch. 32. 6, 7. f 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. ch. 14. 4. Ps. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10. g ch. 4. 18. & 25. 5. h ch. 4. 19. Ps. 14. 3. & 53. 3. i ch. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28. k ch. 8. 8. l Joel 3. 17. m Ps. 90. 12. † Heb. *A sound of fears.* n 1 Thess. 5. 3. o Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10. p ch. 18. 12. q ch. 17. 10. r ch. 4. 9. s Isa. 59. 4. ‖ Or, *cut off.* t ch. 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23. u Ps. 7. 14. Isa. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and
thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
6 [a]Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not
I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [b]or wast
thou made before the hills?
8 [c]Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost
thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
9 [d]What knowest thou that we know not? *what*
understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 [e]With us *are* both the gray-headed and very
aged men, much elder than thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee?
is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and
what do thine eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and
lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?
14 [f]What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he*
which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 [g]Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints;
yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 [h]How much more abominable and filthy *is*
man, [i]which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I
have seen, I will declare;
18 Which wise men have told [k]from their fathers,
and have not hid *it:*
19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and [l]no
stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his*
days, [m]and the number of years is hidden to the
oppressor.
21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [n]in pros-
perity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of
darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
23 He [o]wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where
is it? he knoweth that [p]the day of darkness is ready
at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they
shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God,
and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon
the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 [q]Because he covereth his face with his fatness,
and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in
houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready
to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his sub-
stance continue, neither shall he prolong the per-
fection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame
shall dry up his branches, and [r]by the breath of his
mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived [s]trust in vanity:
for vanity shall be his recompense.
32 It shall be ‖ accomplished [t]before his time,
and his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be*
desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of
bribery.
35 [u]They conceive mischief, and bring forth
‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

[452] CHAPTER 16

Job maintaineth his innocence.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: ‖[a]miserable
comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall †vain words have an end? or what em-
boldeneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were
in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against
you, and [b]shake my head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth,
and the moving of my lips should assuage *your
grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and
though I forbear, †what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast
made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which*
is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up
in me beareth witness to my face.
9 [c]He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me:
he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d]mine enemy
sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have [e]gaped upon me with their mouth;
they [f]have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully;
they have [g]gathered themselves together against me.
11 God [h]†hath delivered me to the ungodly, and
turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder:
he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me
to pieces, and [i]set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compass me round about, he cleav-
eth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he pour-
eth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he
runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and
[k]defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on mine
eyelids *is* the shadow of death;
17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my
prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [l]let my
cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, [m]my witness *is* in heaven,
and my record *is* on †high.
20 My friends †scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth
out *tears* unto God.
21 [n]O that one might plead for a man with God,
as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖neighbour!
22 When †a few years are come, then I shall
[o]go the way *whence* I shall not return.

[453] CHAPTER 17

Job appealeth from men to God.

MY ‖breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, [a]the
graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not
mine eye †continue in their [b]provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee:
who *is* he *that* [c]will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understand-
ing; therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even
the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also [d]a by-word of the peo-
ple: and ‖aforetime I was as a tabret.
7 [e]Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and
all ‖my members *are* as a shadow.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
‖ Or, *troublesome.* a ch. 13. 4. † Heb. *words of wind.* b Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15. † Heb. *what goeth from me?* c ch. 10. 16, 17. d ch. 13. 24. e Ps. 22. 13. f Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1. g Ps. 35. 15. h ch. 1. 15, 17. † Heb. *hath shut me up.* i ch. 7. 20. k ch. 30. 19. Ps. 7. 5. l ch. 27. 9. Ps. 66. 18, 19. m Rom. 1. 9. † Heb. *in the high places.* † Heb. *are my scorners.* n ch. 31. 35. Eccles. 6. 10. Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20. ‖ Or, *friend.* † Heb. *years of number.* o Eccles. 12. 5. ‖ Or, *spirit is spent.* a Ps. 88. 3, 4. † Heb. *lodge.* b 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7. c Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26. d ch. 30. 9. ‖ Or, *before them.* e Ps. 6. 7. & 31. 9. ‖ Or, *my thoughts.*

Before CHRIST about 1520.
f Ps. 24. 4. † Heb. *shall add strength.* g ch. 6. 29. h ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25. † Heb. *the possessions.* † Heb. *near.* † Heb. *cried, or, called.* i ch. 18. 13. k ch. 3. 17, 18, 19. a Ps. 73. 22. b ch. 13. 14. † Heb. *his soul.* c Prov. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20. d ch. 21. 17. Ps. 18. 28. ‖ Or, *lamp.* e ch. 5. 13. f ch. 22. 10. Ps. 9. 15. & 35. 8. g ch. 5. 5. † Heb. *hidden.* h ch. 15. 21. & 20. 25. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29. † Heb. *scatter him.* i ch. 15. 23. † Heb. *bars.* k ch. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28. l ch. 29. 19. Isa. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1. m Ps. 34. 16. & 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7. † Heb. *They shall drive him.* n Isa. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30. o Ps. 37. 13. ‖ Or, *lived with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horror.* p Jer. 9. 3. & 10. 25. 1 Thess. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8. Tit. 1. 16.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the
innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he
that hath [f]clean hands †shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, [g]do ye return, and come
now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 [h]My days are past, my purposes are broken
off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light *is*
†short because of the darkness.
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have
made my bed in darkness.
14 I have †said to corruption, Thou *art* my father:
to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope,
who shall see it?
16 They shall go down [i]to the bars of the pit,
when *our* [k]rest together *is* in the dust.

[454] CHAPTER 18

Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of
words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we [a]counted as beasts, *and* re-
puted vile in your sight?
4 [b]He teareth †himself in his anger: shall the
earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be
removed out of his place?
5 Yea, [c]the light of the wicked shall be put out,
and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [d]and
his ‖candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,
and [e]his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For [f]he is cast into a net by his own feet, and
he walketh upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [g]the
robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare *is* †laid for him in the ground, and
a trap for him in the way.
11 [h]Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,
and shall †drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and [i]de-
struction *shall be* ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the †strength of his skin: *even*
the first-born of death shall devour his strength.
14 [k]His confidence shall be rooted out of his taber-
nacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is*
none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his
habitation.
16 [l]His roots shall be dried up beneath, and
above shall his branch be cut off.
17 [m]His remembrance shall perish from the
earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 †He shall be driven from light into darkness,
and chased out of the world.
19 [n]He shall neither have son nor nephew among
his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at
[o]his day, as they that ‖went before †were affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked,
and this *is* the place *of him that* [p]knoweth not God.

[455] CHAPTER 19

21 Job craveth pity. 25 He believeth the resurrection.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break
me in pieces with words?

3 These [a]ten times have ye reproached me: ye are
not ashamed *that* ye ‖make yourselves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error
remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will [b]magnify *yourselves* against
me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and
hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of ‖wrong, but I am not
heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
8 [c]He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass,
and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 [d]He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken
the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am
gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,
and [e]he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troops come together, and [f]raise up their way
against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 [g]He hath put my brethren far from me, and
mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar
friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids,
count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no
answer; I entreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I
entreated for the children's *sake* of †mine own body.
18 Yea, ‖[h]young children despised me; I arose,
and they spake against me.
19 [i]All †my inward friends abhorred me: and
they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 [k]My bone cleaveth to my skin ‖and to my
flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye
my friends; [l]for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye [m]persecute me as God, and are
not satisfied with my flesh?
23 †O that my words were now written! O that
they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and
lead in the rock for ever!
►25 For I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that*
he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:
26 ‖And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this
body, yet [n]in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes
shall behold, and not †another; ‖*though* my reins
be consumed †within me.
28 But ye should say, [o]Why persecute we him,
‖seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth*
the punishments of the sword, [p]that ye may know
there is a judgment.

[456] CHAPTER 20

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and
said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer,
and for *this* †I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and
the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was
placed upon earth,
5 [a]That the triumphing of the wicked *is* †short,
and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

Before CHRIST about 1520.

a Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26. ‖ Or, harden yourselves against me. b Ps. 38. 16. ‖ Or, violence. c ch. 3. 23. Ps. 88. 8. d Ps. 89. 44. e ch. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5. f ch. 30. 12 g Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18. † Heb. my belly. ‖ Or, the wicked. h 2 Kings 2. 23. i Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20. † Heb. the men of my secret. k ch. 30. 30. Ps. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8. ‖ Or, as. l ch. 1. 11. Ps. 38. 2. m Ps. 69. 26. † Heb. Who will give, &c. ‖ Or, After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God. n Ps. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. † Heb. a stranger. ‖ Or, my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire [for that day.] † Heb. in my bosom. o ver. 22. ‖ Or, and what root of matter is found in me? p Ps. 58. 10, 11. † Heb. my haste is in me. a Ps. 37. 35, 36. † Heb. from near.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

b Isa. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4. † Heb. cloud. c Ps. 83. 10. d Ps. 73. 20. & 90. 5. e ch. 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Ps. 37. 36. & 103. 16. ‖ Or, The poor shall oppress his children. f ver. 18. g ch. 13. 26. Ps. 25. 7. h ch. 21. 26. † Heb. in the midst of his palate. i Ps. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 6. ‖ Or, streaming brooks. k ver. 10, 15. † Heb. according to the substance of his exchange. † Heb. crushed. l Eccles. 5. 13, 14. † Heb. know. ‖ Or, There shall be none left for his meat. ‖ Or, troublesome. m Num. 11. 33. Ps. 78. 30, 31. n Isa. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19. o ch. 16. 13. p ch. 18. 11. q Ps. 21. 9. r ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2, 3. † Heb. of his decree from God. a ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2. † Heb. shortened. † Heb. Look unto me. b Judg. 18. 19. ch. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Ps. 39. 9.

6 [b]Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,
and his head reach unto the †clouds;
7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever [c]like his own dung:
they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?
8 He shall fly away [d]as a dream, and shall not
be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision
of the night.
9 [e]The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no
more; neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 ‖His children shall seek to please the poor,
and his hands [f]shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full *of* [g]*the sin* of his youth,
[h]which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
though he hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but
keep it still †within his mouth:
14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the
gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall
vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of
his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's
tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see [i]the rivers, ‖the floods, the
brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for [k]shall he restore,
and shall not swallow *it* down: †according to *his*
substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not
rejoice *therein*.
19 Because he hath †oppressed *and* hath forsaken
the poor; *because* he hath violently taken
away an house which he builded not;
20 [l]Surely he shall not †feel quietness in his
belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.
21 ‖There shall none of his meat be left; therefore
shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be
in straits: every hand of the ‖wicked shall come
upon him.
23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall
cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain
it upon him [m]while he is eating.
24 [n]He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the
bow of steel shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body;
yea, [o]the glittering sword cometh out of his gall:
[p]terrors *are* upon him.
26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places:
[q]a fire not blown shall consume him: it shall go ill
with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the
earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and*
his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 [r]This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God,
and the heritage †appointed unto him by God.

[457] CHAPTER 21

The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be
your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I
have spoken, [a]mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it*
were so, why should not my spirit be †troubled?
5 †Mark me, and be astonished, [b]and lay *your*
hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 [c]Wherefore do the wicked live, become old,
yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with
them, and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses †*are* safe from fear, [d]neither *is* the
rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not: their
cow calveth, and [e]casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,
and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice
at the sound of the organ.
13 They [f]spend their days ‖in wealth, and in a
moment go down to the grave.
14 [g]Therefore they say unto God, Depart from
us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 [h]What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve
him? and [i]what profit should we have, if we pray
unto him?
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [k]the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 [l]How oft is the ‖candle of the wicked put
out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon
them? *God* [m]distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 [n]They are as stubble before the wind, and as
chaff that the storm †carrieth away.
19 God layeth up ‖his iniquity [o]for his children:
he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [p]he
shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after
him, when the number of his months is cut off in
the midst?
22 [q]Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he
judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth †in his full strength, being wholly
at ease and quiet.
24 His ‖breasts are full of milk, and his bones
are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul,
and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall [r]lie down alike in the dust, and
the worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, [s]Where *is* the house of the prince?
and where *are* †the dwelling-places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
and do ye not know their tokens,
30 [t]That the wicked is reserved to the day of
destruction? they shall be brought forth to †the
day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way [u]to his face? and
who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the †grave, and
shall †remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto
him, and [x]every man shall draw after him, as *there*
are innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in
your answers there remaineth †falsehood?

[458] CHAPTER 22

Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 [a]Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖as he
that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou
art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest
thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he
enter with thee into judgment?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast [b]taken a pledge from thy brother
for nought, and †stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,
and thou [c]hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* †the mighty man, he had the earth;
and the †honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the
arms of [d]the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore [e]snares *are* round about thee, and
sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and
abundance of [f]waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold †the height of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, ‖[g]How doth God know?
can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 [h]Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he
seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked
men have trodden?
16 Which [i]were cut down out of time, †whose
foundation was overflown with a flood:
17 [k]Which said unto God, Depart from us: and
[l]what can the Almighty do ‖for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*:
but [m]the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 [n]The righteous see *it* and are glad: and the
innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our ‖substance is not cut down, but
‖the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
21 Acquaint now thyself ‖with him, and [o]be at
peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth,
and [p]lay up his words in thine heart.
23 [q]If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built
up, thou shalt put away iniquity from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou [r]lay up gold ‖as dust, and
the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖defence, and
thou shalt have †plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy [s]delight in the
Almighty, and [t]shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 [u]Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and
he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be
established unto thee: and the light shall shine
upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say,
There is lifting up; and [x]he shall save the †humble
person.
30 ‖He shall deliver the island of the innocent:
and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

[459] CHAPTER 23

God, who is invisible, observeth our ways.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 Even to-day *is* my complaint bitter: †my
stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 [a]Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that*
I might come *even* to his seat!
4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my
mouth with arguments.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

c ch. 12. 6. Ps. 17. 10, 14. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.
† Heb. *are peace from fear.*
d Ps. 73. 5.
e Ex. 23. 26.
f ch. 36. 11.
‖ Or, *in mirth.*
g ch. 22. 17.
h Ex. 5. 2. ch. 34. 9.
i ch. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
k ch. 22. 18. Ps. 1. 1. Prov. 1. 10.
l ch. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
m Luke 12. 46.
n Ps. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
† Heb. *stealeth away.*
‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*
o Ex. 20. 5.
p Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.
q Isa. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the strength of his perfection.*
‖ Or, *milk pails.*
r ch. 20. 11. Eccles. 9. 2.
s ch. 20. 7.
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
t Prov. 16. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
† Heb. *the day of wraths.*
u Gal. 2. 11.
† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *watch in the heap.*
x Heb. 9. 27.
† Heb. *transgression.*
a ch. 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.
‖ Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his good success depend thereon?*

Before CHRIST about 1520.

b Ex. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c. ch. 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12.
† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*
c See ch. 31. 17. Deut. 15. 7, &c. Isa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matt. 25. 42.
† Heb. *the man of arm.*
† Heb. *eminent,* or, *accepted for countenance.*
d ch. 31. 21. Isa. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7.
e ch. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.
f Ps. 69. 1, 2. & 124. 4. Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *the head of the stars.*
‖ Or, *What.*
g Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
h Ps. 139. 11, 12.
i ch. 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccles. 7. 17.
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.* Gen. 7. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
k ch. 21. 14.
l Ps. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *to them.*
m ch. 21. 16.
n Ps. 58. 10. & 107. 42.
‖ Or, *estate.*
‖ Or, *their excellency.*
‖ That is, *with God.*
o Isa. 27. 5.
p Ps. 119. 11.
q ch. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.
r 2 Chron. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *on the dust.*
‖ Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *silver of strength.*
s ch. 27. 10. Isa. 58. 14.
t ch. 11. 15.
u Ps. 50. 14, 15. Isa. 58. 9.
x Prov. 29. 23. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.* Gen. 18. 26, &c.
† Heb. *my hand.*
a ch. 13. 3. & 16. 21.

5 I would know the words *which* he would an-
swer me, and understand what he would say unto
me.
6 [b]Will he plead against me with *his* great power?
No; but he would put *strength* in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him;
so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 [c]Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;*
and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I
cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right
hand, that I cannot see *him:*
10 But he [d]knoweth †the way that I take: *when*
[e]he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 [f]My foot hath held his steps, his way have I
kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the command-
ment of his lips; †[g]I have esteemed the words of
his mouth more than ‖my necessary *food.*
13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and [h]who can turn him?
and *what* [i]his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [k]appointed
for me: and many such *things are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when
I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God [l]maketh my heart soft, and the Al-
mighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness,
neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.

[460] CHAPTER 24

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgment for the wicked.

WHY, seeing [a]times are not hidden from the
Almighty, do they that know him not see his
days?
2 *Some* remove the [b]landmarks; they violently
take away flocks, and ‖feed *thereof.*
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they
[c]take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d]the poor
of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth
to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilder-
ness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap *every one* his †corn in the field: and
†they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They [e]cause the naked to lodge without clothing,
that *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the moun-
tains, and [f]embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and
take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing,
and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;
11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread
their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul
of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly
to them.
13 They are of those that rebel against the light;
they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the
paths thereof.
14 [g]The murderer rising with the light killeth
the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 [h]The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the
twilight, [i]saying, No eye shall see me: and †dis-
guiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which*

Before CHRIST about 1520.
b Isa. 27. 4, 5. & 57. 16.
c ch. 9. 11.
d Ps. 139. 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *the way that is with me.*
e Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10. Jam. 1. 12.
f Ps. 44. 18.
† Heb. *I have hid, or, laid up.*
g John 4. 32, 34.
‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*
h ch. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14. Rom. 9. 19.
i Ps. 115. 3.
k 1 Thess. 3. 3.
l Ps. 22. 14.
a Acts 1. 7.
b Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hos. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *feed them.*
c ch. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.
d Prov. 28. 28.
† Heb. *mingled corn, or, dredge.*
† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*
e Ex. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 12, 13. ch. 22. 6.
f Lam. 4. 5.
g Ps. 10. 8.
h Prov. 7. 9.
i Ps. 10. 11.
† Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*

Before CHRIST about 1520.
k John 3. 20.
† Heb. *violently take.*
l Prov. 10. 7.
‖ Or, *he trusteth not his own life.*
m Ps. 11. 4. Prov. 15. 3.
† Heb. *are not.*
† Heb. *closed up.*
a Jam. 1. 17.
b ch. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2.
c Ps. 22. 6.
‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*
a Ps. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Heb. 4. 13.
b ch. 9. 8. Ps. 24. 2. & 104. 2, &c.
c Prov. 30. 4.
d ch. 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
† Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*
e Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 74. 13. Isa. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. *pride.*
f Ps. 33. 6.
g Isa. 27. 1.

they had marked for themselves in the day-time:
they [k]know not the light.
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow
of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors
of the shadow of death.
18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is
cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of
the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat †consume the snow-waters:
so doth the grave *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall
feed sweetly on him; [l]he shall be no more remem-
bered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil-entreateth the barren *that* beareth
not: and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power:
he riseth up, ‖and no *man* is sure of life.
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon
he resteth; yet [m]his eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but †are
gone and brought low; they are †taken out of the way
as all *other,* and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a
liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

[461] CHAPTER 25

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh
peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon
whom doth not [a]his light arise?
4 [b]How then can man be justified with God? or
how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?
5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not;
yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.
6 How much less man, *that is* [c]a worm; and the
son of man *which is* a worm?

[462] CHAPTER 26

Job reproveth the uncharitable spirit of Bildad.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without
power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no
wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared
the thing as it is?
4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose
spirit came from thee?
5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters,
‖and the inhabitants thereof.
6 [a]Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath
no covering.
7 [b]He stretcheth out the north over the empty
place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 [c]He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;
and the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and*
spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 [d]He hath compassed the waters with bounds,
†until the day and night come to an end.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are asto-
nished at his reproof.
12 [e]He divideth the sea with his power, and by
his understanding he smiteth through †the proud.
13 [f]By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens;
his hand hath formed [g]the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways; but how
little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder
of his power who can understand?

[463]
CHAPTER 27

The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.

MOREOVER, Job †continued his parable, and
said,
2 *As* God liveth, [a]*who* hath taken away my judg-
ment; and the Almighty, *who* hath †vexed my soul;
3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the
spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my
tongue utter deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die
[b]I will not remove mine integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I [c]hold fast, and will not let
it go: [d]my heart shall not reproach *me* †so long as
I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that
riseth up against me as the unrighteous.
8 [e]For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he
hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?
9 [f]Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh
upon him?
10 [g]Will he delight himself in the Almighty?
will he always call upon God?
11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that*
which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* why
then are ye thus altogether vain?
13 [h]This *is* the portion of a wicked man with
God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they
shall receive of the Almighty.
14 [i]If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword:
and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in
death: and [k]his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and
prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare *it*, but [l]the just shall put *it*
on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [m]as a
booth *that* the keeper maketh.
19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not
be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
20 [n]Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tem-
pest stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he de-
parteth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.
22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare:
†he would fain flee out of his hand.
23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall
hiss him out of his place.

[464]
CHAPTER 28

There is a knowledge of natural things.

SURELY there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a
place for gold *where* they fine *it*.
2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is*
molten *out of* the stone.
3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth
out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the
shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant;
even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried
up, they are gone away from men.
5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and
under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires:
and it hath ‖ dust of gold.
7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and
which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

Before CHRIST about 1520.

† Heb. *added to take up.*
a ch. 34. 5.
† Heb. *made my soul bitter.* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.
‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him*, Gen. 2. 7.
b ch. 2. 9. & 13. 15.
c ch. 2. 3.
d Acts 24. 16.
† Heb. *from my days.*
e Matt. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.
f ch. 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.
g See ch. 22. 26, 27.
‖ Or, *being in the hand*, &c.
h ch. 20. 29.
i Deut 28. 41. Esth. 9. 10. Hos. 9. 13.
k Ps. 78. 64.
l Prov. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.
m Isa. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.
n ch. 18. 11.
† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*
‖ Or, *a mine.*
‖ Or, *dust.*
‖ Or, *gold ore.*

Before CHRIST about 1520.

‖ Or, *flint.*
† Heb. *from weeping.*
a ver. 20. Eccles. 7. 24.
b Prov. 3. 15.
c ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.
† Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it*
d Prov. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 16. 16.
‖ Or, *vessels of fine gold.*
‖ Or, *Ramoth.*
e ver. 12.
‖ Or, *heaven.*
f ver. 14.
g Prov. 15. 3.
h Ps. 135. 7.
i ch. 38. 25.
‖ Or, *number it.*
k Deut. 4. 6. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.
† Heb. *added to take up.*
a See ch. 7. 3.
b ch. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp.* Ps. 18. 28.
c Ps. 25. 14.
d Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. ch. 20. 17.
e Ps. 81. 16.
† Heb. *with me.*
f ch. 21. 5.
† Heb. *the voice of the nobles was hid.*
g Ps. 137. 6.

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the
fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he
overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and
his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods †from overflowing; and
the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.
12 [a]But where shall wisdom be found? and where
is the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the [b]price thereof; neither
is it found in the land of the living.
14 [c]The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea
saith, *It is* not with me.
15 †It [d]cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall
silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,
with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and
the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of
pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither
shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 [e]Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is*
the place of understanding?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,
and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.
22 [f]Destruction and death say, We have heard
the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he
knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and*
[g]seeth under the whole heaven;
25 [h]To make the weight for the winds; and he
weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he [i]made a decree for the rain, and a
way for the lightning of the thunder;
27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it; he pre-
pared it, yea, and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, [k]the fear of
the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil
is understanding.

[465]
CHAPTER 29

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity.

MOREOVER, Job †continued his parable, and
said,
2 Oh that I were [a]as *in* months past, as *in* the
days *when* God preserved me;
3 [b]When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and*
when by his light I walked *through* darkness;
4 As I was in the days of my youth, when [c]the
secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;
5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when*
my children *were* about me;
6 When [d]I washed my steps with butter, and [e]the
rock poured †me out rivers of oil;
7 When I went out to the gate through the city,
when I prepared my seat in the street!
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves:
and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and [f]laid *their*
hand on their mouth.
10 †The nobles held their peace, and their [g]tongue
cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed
me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to
me:

12 Because [h]I delivered the poor that cried, and
the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish
came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to
sing for joy.
14 [i]I put on righteousness, and it clothed me:
my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was [k]eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to
the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [l]the cause
which I knew not I searched out.
17 And I brake [m]†the jaws of the wicked, and
†plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, [n]I shall die in my nest, and I
shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 [o]My root *was* †spread out [p]by the waters, and
the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* †fresh in me, and [q]my bow
was †renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept
silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again; and
my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and
they opened their mouth wide *as* for [r]the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not;
and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt
as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the
mourners.

[466] CHAPTER 30

Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt.

BUT now *they that are* †younger than I have me
in derision, whose fathers I would have dis-
dained to have set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands
profit me, in whom old age was perished?
3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing
into the wilderness †in former time desolate and waste.
4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juni-
per-roots *for* their meat.
5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they
cried after them as *after* a thief;)
6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* †caves
of the earth, and *in* the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the
nettles they were gathered together.
8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of
†base men: they were viler than the earth.
9 [a]And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-
word.
10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, †and
spare not [b]to spit in my face.
11 Because he [c]hath loosed my cord, and afflicted
me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.
12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they
push away my feet, and [d]they raise up against me
the ways of their destruction.
13 They mar my path, they set forward my ca-
lamity, they have no helper.
14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of*
waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves
upon me.
15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue
†my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth
away as a cloud.
16 [e]And now my soul is poured out upon me;
the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

h Ps. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.
i Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 132. 9. Isa. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Ephes. 6. 14, &c. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
k Num. 10. 31.
l Prov. 29. 7.
m Ps. 58. 6. Prov. 30. 14.
† Heb. *the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders.*
† Heb. *cast.*
n Ps. 30. 6.
o ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *opened.*
p Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
† Heb. *new.*
q Gen. 49. 24.
† Heb. *changed.*
r Zech. 10. 1.
† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*
‖ Or, *dark as the night.*
† Heb. *yesternight.*
† Heb. *holes.*
† Heb. *men of no name.*
a ch. 17. 6. Ps. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.
† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.*
b Num. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Isa. 50. 6. Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 30.
c See ch. 12. 18.
d ch. 19. 12.
† Heb. *my principal one.*
e Ps. 42. 4.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*
† Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*
‖ Or, *wisdom.*
f Heb. 9. 27.
† Heb. *heap.*
g Ps. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.
† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*
h Jer. 8. 15.
i Ps. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.
k Ps. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *ostriches.*
l Ps. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.
m Ps. 102. 3.
a Matt. 5. 28.
b ch. 20. 29. & 27. 13.
c 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.
† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*
d See Num. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9. Ezek. 6. 9. Matt. 5. 29.
e Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.
f 2 Sam. 12. 11. Jer. 8. 10.
g Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See ver. 28.
h Ps. 44. 21.
i ch. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night
season: and my sinews take no rest.
18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment
changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am
become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me:
I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.
21 Thou art †become cruel to me: with †thy
strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest
me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.
23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death,
and *to* the house [f]appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to
the †grave, though they cry in his destruction.
25 [g]Did not I weep †for him that was in trouble?
was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?
26 [h]When I looked for good, then evil came *unto*
me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days
of affliction prevented me.
28 [i]I went mourning without the sun: I stood
up, *and* I cried in the congregation.
29 [k]I am a brother to dragons, and a companion
to ‖ owls.
30 [l]My skin is black upon me, and [m]my bones are
burned with heat.
31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my
organ into the voice of them that weep.

[467] CHAPTER 31

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity.

I MADE a covenant with mine [a]eyes; why then
should I think upon a maid?
2 For what [b]portion of God *is there* from above?
and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange
punishment to the workers of iniquity?
4 [c]Doth not he see my ways, and count all my
steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot
hath hasted to deceit;
6 †Let me be weighed in an even balance, that
God may know mine integrity.
7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and
[d]mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any
blot hath cleaved to my hands;
8 *Then* [e]let me sow, and let another eat; yea,
let mine offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman,
or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;
10 *Then* let my wife grind unto [f]another, and let
others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [g]it *is* an
iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction,
and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant
or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;
14 What then shall I do when [h]God riseth up?
and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 [i]Did not he that made me in the womb make
him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire,
or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and
the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with

me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖her from
my mother's womb;)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
or any poor without covering;
20 If his loins have not [k]blessed me, and *if* he
were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I have lifted up my hand [l]against the fa-
therless, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-
blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖the bone.
23 For [m]destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me,
and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 [n]If I have made gold my hope, or have said
to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 [o]If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great,
and because mine hand had †gotten much;
26 [p]If I beheld †the sun when it shined, or the
moon walking †*in* brightness;
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or
†my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* [q]an iniquity *to be punished by* the
judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 [r]If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that
hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 ([s]Neither have I suffered †my mouth to sin
by wishing a curse to his soul.)
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that
we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 [t]The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but*
I opened my doors ‖to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions ‖[u]as Adam,
by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great [x]multitude, or did the con-
tempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence,
and went not out of the door?
35 [y]Oh that one would hear me! ‖behold, my
desire [z]*is, that* the Almighty would answer me, and
that mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and*
bind it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my
steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the fur-
rows likewise thereof †complain:
39 If [a]I have eaten †the fruits thereof without
money, or [b]have †caused the owners thereof to lose
their life:
40 Let [c]thistles grow instead of wheat, and ‖cockle
instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

[468] CHAPTER 32

Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.

SO these three men ceased †to answer Job, be-
cause he *was* [a]righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son
of Barachel [b]the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram:
against Job was his wrath kindled, because he jus-
tified †himself rather than God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath
kindled, because they had found no answer, and
yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had †waited till Job had spoken,
because they *were* †elder than he.
5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the
mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite an-
swered and said, I *am* †young, [c]and ye *are* very
old; wherefore I was afraid, and †durst not shew
you mine opinion.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

‖ That is, *the widow.* k See Deut. 24. 13. l ch. 22. 9. ‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.* m Isa. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. n Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17. o Ps. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28. † Heb. *found much.* p Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3. Ezek. 8. 16. † Heb. *the light.* † Heb. *bright.* † Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.* q ver. 11. r Prov. 17. 5. s Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14. † Heb. *my palate.* t Gen. 19. 2, 3. Judg. 19. 20, 21. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. ‖ Or, *to the way.* ‖ Or, *after the manner of men.* u Gen. 3. 8, 12. Prov. 28. 13. Hos. 6. 7. x Ex. 23. 2. y ch. 33. 6. ‖ Or, *behold, my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.* z ch. 13. 22. † Heb. *weep.* a Jam. 5. 4. † Heb. *the strength thereof.* b 1 Kings 21. 19. † Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or, breathe out.* c Gen. 3. 18. ‖ Or, *noisome weeds.* † Heb. *from answering.* a ch. 33. 9. b Gen. 22. 21. † Heb. *his soul.* † Heb. *expected Job in words.* † Heb. *elder for days.* † Heb. *few of days.* c ch. 15. 10. † Heb. *feared.*

Before CHRIST about 1520.

d 1 Kings 3. 12. & 4. 29. ch. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Matt. 11. 25. James 1. 5. e 1 Cor. 1. 26. † Heb. *understandings.* † Heb. *words.* f Jer. 9. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 29. ‖ Or, *ordered his words.* † Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.* † Heb. *words.* † Heb. *the spirit of my belly.* † Heb. *is not opened.* † Heb. *that I may breathe.* g Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matt. 22. 16. † Heb. *in my palate.* a Gen. 2. 7. b ch. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35. † Heb. *according to thy mouth.* † Heb. *cut out of the clay.* c ch. 9. 34. & 13. 21. † Heb. *in mine ears.* d ch. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1. e ch. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11. f ch. 13. 27. & 14. 16. & 31. 4. g Isa. 45. 9. † Heb. *he answereth not.* h ch. 40. 5. Ps. 62. 11. i Num. 12. 6. ch. 4. 13. k ch. 36. 10, 15. † Heb. *he revealeth, or, uncovereth.*

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of
years should teach wisdom.
8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [d]the inspira-
tion of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 [e]Great men are not *always* wise; neither do
the aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will
shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear
to your †reasons, whilst ye searched out †what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you, and behold, *there*
was none of you that convinced Job, *or* that an-
swered his words:
13 [f]Lest ye should say, We have found out wis-
dom: God thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not ‖directed *his* words against
me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more:
†they left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but
stood still, *and* answered no more;)
17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will
shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of †matter, †the spirit within
me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* †hath no
vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.
20 I will speak, †that I may be refreshed: I
will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, [g]accept any man's per-
son, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so*
doing my Maker would soon take me away.

[469] CHAPTER 33

Elihu offereth himself, instead of God, to reason with Job.

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my
speeches, and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my
tongue hath spoken †in my mouth.
3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my
heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 [a]The Spirit of God hath made me, and the
breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order
before me, stand up.
6 [b]Behold, I *am* †according to thy wish in God's
stead: I also am †formed out of the clay.
7 [c]Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,
neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken †in mine hearing, and
I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,
9 [d]I am clean without transgression, I *am* inno-
cent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [e]he
counteth me for his enemy.
11 [f]He putteth my feet in the stocks, he mark-
eth all my paths.
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will an-
swer thee, that God is greater than man.
13 Why dost thou [g]strive against him? for †he
giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 [h]For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man*
perceiveth it not.
15 [i]In a dream, in a vision of the night, when
deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon
the bed;
16 [k]Then †he openeth the ears of men, and seal-
eth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* †purpose, and hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life †from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*
20 [l]So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul †dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.
►23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:
►24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found ‖a ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher †than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:
26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.
27 ‖He looketh upon men, and *if any* [m]say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it [n]profited me not;
28 ‖He will [o]deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God †oftentimes with man,
30 [p]To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.
33 If not, [q]hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

[470] CHAPTER 34

1 Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himself unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FURTHERMORE Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 [a]For the ear trieth words, as the †mouth tasteth meat.
4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job hath said, [b]I am righteous: and [c]God hath taken away my judgment.
6 [d]Should I lie against my right? †my wound *is* incurable without transgression.
7 What man *is* like Job, [e]*who* drinketh up scorning like water?
8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For [f]he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye †men of understanding: [g]far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.
11 [h]For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.
12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [i]pervert judgment.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed †the whole world?

Before CHRIST about 1520.

† Heb. *work.*
† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*
l Ps. 107. 18.
† Heb. *meat of desire.*
‖ Or, *an atonement.*
† Heb. *than childhood.*
‖ Or, *He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.*
m 2 Sam. 12. 13. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 21. 1 John 1. 9.
n Rom. 6. 21.
‖ Or, *He hath delivered my soul, &c., and my life.*
o Isa. 38. 17.
† Heb. *twice and thrice.*
p ver. 28. Ps. 56. 13.
q Ps. 34. 11.
a ch. 6. 30. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*
b ch. 33. 9.
c ch. 27. 2.
d ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *mine arrow,* ch. 6. 4. & 16. 13.
e ch. 15. 16.
f ch. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
† Heb. *men of heart.*
g Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Ps. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
h Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
i ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *all of it.*

Before CHRIST about 1520.

† Heb. *upon him.*
k Ps. 104. 29.
l Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
m Gen. 18. 25. 2 Sam. 23. 3.
† Heb. *bind.*
n Ex. 22. 28.
o Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
p ch. 31. 15.
q Ex. 12. 29, 30.
† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*
r 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 31. 4. Ps. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
s Ps. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Heb. 4. 13.
† Heb. *go.*
t Dan. 2. 21.
† Heb. *without searching out.*
† Heb. *crushed.*
† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
u 1 Sam. 15. 11.
† Heb. *from after him.*
x Ps. 28. 5. Isa. 5. 12.
y ch. 35. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
z Ex. 22. 23.
a 1 Kings 12. 28, 30. 2 Kings 21. 9.
b Dan. 9. 7,—14.
† Heb. *Should it be from with thee?*
† Heb. *of heart.*
c ch. 35. 16.
‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*
a ch. 21. 15. & 34. 9.
‖ Or, *by it more than by my sin.*
† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
b ch. 34. 8.
c ch. 22. 12.
d Prov. 8. 36. Jer. 17. 19.

14 If he set his heart †upon man, *if* he [k]gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
15 [l]All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
17 [m]Shall even he that hateth right †govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?
18 [n]*Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 *How much less to him* that [o]accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [p]they all *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled [q]at midnight, and pass away: and †the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
21 [r]For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.
22 [s]*There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;* that he should †enter into judgment with God.
24 [t]He shall break in pieces mighty men †without number, and set others in their stead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are †destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men †in the open sight of others;
27 Because they [u]turned back †from him, and [x]would not consider any of his ways:
28 So that they [y]cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he [z]heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:
30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest [a]the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, [b]I have borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*
32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 †*Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Let men †of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.
35 [c]Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.
36 ‖My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

[471] CHAPTER 35

Comparison is not to be made with God.

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?
3 For [a]thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,* What profit shall I have ‖*if I be cleansed* from my sin?
4 †I will answer thee, and [b]thy companions with thee.
5 [c]Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou [d]against him?

or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest
thou unto him?
7 [e]If thou be righteous, what givest thou him?
or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art:*
and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.
9 [f]By reason of the multitude of oppressions they
make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason
of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, [g]Where *is* God my maker,
[h]who giveth songs in the night;
11 Who [i]teacheth us more than the beasts of the
earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 [k]There they cry, but none giveth answer, be-
cause of the pride of evil men.
13 [l]Surely God will not hear vanity, neither
will the Almighty regard it.
14 [m]Although thou sayest thou shalt not see
him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore [n]trust
thou in him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath [o]visit-
ed in his anger; yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great
extremity:
16 [p]Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain;
he multiplieth words without knowledge.

[472] CHAPTER 36

Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways.

ELIHU also proceeded and said,
2 Suffer me a little and I will shew thee † that
I have yet to speak on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will
ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that
is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any:*
[a]*he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but
giveth right to the ‖ poor.
7 [b]He withdraweth not his eyes from the righte-
ous: but [c]with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he
doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And [d]if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden
in cords of affliction,
9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their
transgressions that they have exceeded.
10 [e]He openeth also their ear to discipline, and
commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [f]spend
their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.
12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by
the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart [g]heap up wrath:
they cry not when he bindeth them.
14 [h]† They die in youth, and their life *is* among
the ‖ unclean.
15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and
openeth their ears in oppression.
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of
the strait, [i]*into* a broad place, where *there is* no strait-
ness; and † [k]that which should be set on thy table
should be full of [l]fatness.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the
wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take
thee away with *his* stroke: then [m]a great ransom
cannot † deliver thee.
19 [n]Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor
all the forces of strength.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
e ch. 22. 2, 3. Ps. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
f Ex. 2. 23. ch. 34. 28.
g Isa. 51. 13.
h Ps. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Acts 16. 25.
i Ps. 94. 12.
k Prov. 1. 28.
l ch. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
m ch. 9. 11.
n Ps. 37. 5, 6.
‖ That is, *God.*
o Ps. 89. 32.
‖ That is, *Job.*
p ch. 34. 35, 37. & 38. 2.
† Heb. *that there are yet words for God.*
a ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Ps. 99. 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
b Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
c Ps. 113. 8.
d Ps. 107. 10.
e ch. 33. 16, 23.
f ch. 21. 13. Isa. 1. 19, 20.
† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*
g Rom. 2. 5.
h ch. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
† Heb. *Their soul dieth.*
‖ Or, *sodomites.* Deut. 23. 17.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
i Ps. 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.
† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*
k Ps. 23. 5.
l Ps. 36. 8.
‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold thee.*
m Ps. 49. 7.
† Heb. *turn thee aside.*
n Prov. 11.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
o Ps. 66. 18.
p See Heb. 11. 25.
q Isa. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
r ch. 34. 13.
s ch. 34. 10.
t Ps. 92. 5. Rev. 15. 3.
u 1 Cor. 13. 12.
x Ps. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Heb. 1. 12.
y Ps. 147. 8.
z Prov. 3. 20.
a ch. 37. 3.
† Heb. *the roots.*
b ch. 37. 13. & 38. 23.
c Ps. 136. 25. Acts 14. 17.
d Ps. 147. 8.
e 1 Kings 18. 41, 45.
† Heb. *that which goeth up.*
† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*
† Heb. *light.*
† Heb. *wings of the earth.*
a Ps. 29. 3. & 68. 33.
b ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. Rev. 15. 3.
c Ps. 147. 16, 17.
† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*
d Ps. 109. 27.
e Ps. 104. 22.
† Heb. *Out of the chamber.*
† Heb. *scattering winds.*
f ch. 38. 29, 30. Ps. 147. 17, 18.
† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*
g Ps. 148. 8.
h Ex. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. ch. 36. 31.
† Heb. *a rod.*
i ch. 38. 26, 27.
k 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45.
l Ps. 111. 2.
m ch. 36. 29.
n ch. 36. 4.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off
in their place.
21 Take heed, [o]regard not inquity: for [p]this hast
thou chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [q]who
teacheth like him?
23 [r]Who hath enjoined him his way? or [s]who
can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou [t]magnify his work, which
men behold.
25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it*
afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [u]know *him* not,
[x]neither can the number of his years be searched
out.
27 For he [y]maketh small the drops of water: they
pour down rain according to the vapour thereof;
28 [z]Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon
man abundantly.
29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of
the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he [a]spreadeth his light upon it, and
covereth † the bottom of the sea.
31 For [b]by them judgeth he the people; he
[c]giveth meat in abundance.
32 [d]With clouds he covereth the light; and com-
mandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh
betwixt.
33 [e]The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the
cattle also concerning † the vapour.

[473] CHAPTER 37

God is to be feared because of his great works.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved
out of his place.
2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and
the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and
his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.
4 After it [a]a voice roareth; he thundereth with
the voice of his excellency: and he will not stay
them when his voice is heard.
5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;
[b]great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For [c]he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth;
† likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain
of his strength.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; [d]that
all men may know his work.
8 Then the beasts [e]go into dens, and remain in
their places.
9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and
cold out of the † north.
10 [f]By the breath of God frost is given: and
the breadth of the waters is straitened.
11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud
he scattereth † his bright cloud:
12 And it is turned round about by his coun-
sels: that they may [g]do whatsoever he commandeth
them upon the face of the world in the earth.
13 [h]He causeth it to come, whether for † correc-
tion, or [i]for his land, or [k]for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and
[l]consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know when God disposed them,
and caused the light of his cloud to shine?
16 [m]Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
the wondrous works of [n]him which is perfect in
knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quiet-
eth the earth by the south *wind?*
18 Hast thou with him [o]spread out the sky,
which is strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we
cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.
20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man
speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.
21 And now *men* see not the bright light which
is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleans-
eth them.
22 †Fair weather cometh out of the north: with
God *is* terrible majesty.
23 *Touching* the Almighty, [p]we cannot find him
out: [q]*he is* excellent in power, and in judgment,
and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore [r]fear him: he respecteth
not any *that are* [s]wise of heart.

[474] CHAPTER 38

God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance.

THEN the LORD answered Job [a]out of the whirl-
wind, and said,
2 [b]Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [c]words
without knowledge?
3 [d]Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will
demand of thee, and †answer thou me.
4 [e]Where wast thou when I laid the foundations
of the earth? declare, †if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou
knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the †foundations thereof †fas-
tened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof:
7 When the morning stars sang together, and
all [f]the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 [g]Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it
brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,
and thick darkness a swaddling band for it,
10 And ‖[h]brake up for it my decreed *place*, and
set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no
further: and here shall †thy proud waves [i]be stayed?
12 Hast thou [k]commanded the morning since thy
days; *and* caused the day-spring to know his place;
13 That it might take hold of the †ends of the
earth, that [l]the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they
stand as a garment.
15 And from the wicked their [m]light is with-
holden, and [n]the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou [o]entered into the springs of the
sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have [p]the gates of death been opened unto
thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow
of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth?
declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and
as for darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it ‖to the bound
thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to*
the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then
born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?
22 Hast thou entered into [q]the treasures of the
snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
23 [r]Which I have reserved against the time of
trouble, against the day of battle and war?

Before CHRIST about 1520.
o Gen. 1. 6. Isa. 44. 24.
† Heb. Gold.
p 1 Tim. 6. 16.
q ch. 36. 5.
r Matt. 10. 28.
s Matt. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 26.
a So Ex. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.
b ch. 34. 35. & 42. 3.
c 1 Tim. 1. 7.
d ch. 40. 7.
† Heb. make me know.
e Ps. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
† Heb. if thou knowest understanding.
† Heb. sockets.
† Heb. made to sink.
f ch. 1. 6.
g Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
‖ Or, established my decree upon it.
h ch. 26. 10.
† Heb. the pride of thy waves.
i Ps. 89. 9. & 93. 4.
k Ps. 74. 16. & 148. 5.
† Heb. wings.
l Ps. 104. 35.
m ch. 18. 5.
n Ps. 10. 15.
o Ps. 77. 19.
p Ps. 9. 13.
‖ Or, at.
q Ps. 135. 7.
r Ex. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isa. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. Rev. 16. 21.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
s ch. 28. 26.
t Ps. 107. 35.
u Jer. 14. 22. Ps. 147. 8.
x Ps. 147. 16.
† Heb. is taken.
y ch. 37. 10.
z ch. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.
‖ Or, the seven stars.
† Heb. Cimah.
† Heb. Cesil.
‖ Or, the twelve signs.
† Heb. guide them.
a Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. Behold us.
b ch. 32. 8. Ps. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. who can cause to lie down.
‖ Or, When the dust is turned into mire.
† Heb. is poured.
c Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
† Heb. the life.
d Ps. 147. 9. Matt. 6. 26.
a Ps. 29. 9.
b ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.
† Heb. salt places.
† Heb. of the exactor. ch. 3. 18.
c Num. 23. 22. Deut. 33. 17.
‖ Or, the feathers of the stork and ostrich.

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scat-
tereth the east wind upon the earth?
25 Who [s]hath divided a watercourse for the
overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning
of thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man
is; on the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;
27 [t]To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;* and
to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 [u]Hath the rain a father? or who hath begot-
ten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the
[x]hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?
30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the
face of the deep †is [y]frozen.
31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of
[z]‖†Pleiades, or loose the bands of †Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth ‖Mazzaroth in his sea-
son? or canst thou †guide Arcturus with his sons?
33 Knowest thou [a]the ordinances of heaven?
canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that
abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may
go, and say unto thee, †Here we *are?*
36 [b]Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts?
or who hath given understanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or
†who can stay the bottles of heaven,
38 ‖When the dust †groweth into hardness, and
the clods cleave fast together?
39 [c]Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill
†the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in
the covert to lie in wait?
41 [d]Who provideth for the raven his food? when
his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack
of meat.

[475] CHAPTER 39

Of the wild goats, and hinds, &c.

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats
of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark
when [a]the hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil?
or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their
young ones, they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they
grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not
unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who
hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 [b]Whose house I have made the wilderness, and
the †barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither
regardeth he the crying †of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and
he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the [c]unicorn be willing to serve thee, or
abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in
the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is*
great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring
home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the pea-
cocks? or ‖wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She is [d]hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he [e]imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils †*is* terrible.
21 ‖He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: [f]he goeth on to meet the †armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage; neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up †at thy command, and [g]make her nest on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [h]where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

[476] CHAPTER 40

Job humbleth himself to God.

MOREOVER, the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that [a]contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 [b]Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? [c]I will lay my hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ [d]Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 [e]Gird up thy loins now like a man: [f]I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 [g]Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with [h]a voice like him?
10 [i]Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* [k]proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee
15 ¶ Behold now ‖Behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
d Lam. 4.3.
e ch. 35.11.
† Heb. terrors.
‖ Or, His feet dig.
f Jer. 8.6.
† Heb. the armour.
† Heb. by thy mouth.
g Jer. 49.16. Obad. 4.
h Matt. 24.28. Luke 17.37.
a ch. 33.13.
b Ezra 9.6. ch. 42.6. Ps. 51.4.
c ch. 29.9. Ps. 39.9.
d ch. 38.1.
e ch. 38.3.
f ch. 42.4.
g Ps. 51.4. Rom. 3.4.
h ch. 37.4. Ps. 29.3, 4.
i Ps. 93.1. & 104.1.
k Isa. 2.12. Dan. 4.37.
‖ Or, the elephant, as some think.

Before CHRIST about 1520.
‖ Or, He setteth up.
l Ps. 104. 14.
† Heb. As oppresseth.
‖ Or, Will any take him in his sight, or, bore his nose with a gin? ch. 41. 1, 2.
‖ That is, a whale, or, a whirlpool.
a Ps. 104. 26. Isa. 27. 1.
† Heb. which thou drownest.
b Isa. 37. 29.
c Rom. 11. 35.
d Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
‖ Or, within.
† Heb. pieces of shields.
† Heb. sorrow rejoiceth.
† Heb. the fallings.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 ‖He moveth his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains [l]bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, †he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

[477] CHAPTER 41

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out ‖[a]leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord †*which* thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou [b]put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?
11 [c]Who hath prevented me that I should repay *him?* [d]*whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* †scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.
18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and †sorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 †The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

[478] CHAPTER 42

1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 16 Job's age and death.

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou [a]canst do every *thing,* and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 [b]Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; [c]things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: [d]I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee:

6 Wherefore I [e]abhor *myself,* and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was *so,* that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath.*

8 Therefore take unto you now [f]seven bullocks and seven rams, and [g]go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall [h]pray for you: for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.

10 [i]And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job [k]twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him [l]all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed [m]the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [n]fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 [o]He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this [p]lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old and [q]full of days.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

‖ Or, *breast plate.* † Heb. *sharp pieces of potsherd.* ‖ Or, *who behave themselves without fear.* a Gen. 18. 14. Matt. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 18. 27. ‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.* b ch. 38. 2. c Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6. d ch. 38. 3. & 40. 7. e Ezra 9. 6. ch. 40. 4.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

f Num. 23. 1. g Matt. 5. 24. h Gen. 20. 17. James 5. 15, 16. 1 John 5. 16. † Heb. *his face, or, person.* 1 Sam. 25. 35. Mal. 1. 8. † Heb. *the face of Job.* i Ps. 14. 7. & 126. 1. † Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.* k Isa. 40. 2. l See ch. 19. 13. m ch. 8. 7. James 5. 11. n See ch. 1. 3. o ch. 1. 2. p ch. 5. 26. Prov. 3. 16. q Gen. 25. 8.

The BOOK of PSALMS.

[479] PSALM 1

1 The happiness of the godly. 4 The unhappiness of the ungodly.

BLESSED [a]*is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, [b]nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But [c]his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [d]and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree [e]planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not † wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall [f]prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* [g]like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [i]the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

[480] PSALM 2

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHY [a]do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

►2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his [b]Anointed, *saying,*

►3 [c]Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

►4 [d]He that sitteth in the heavens [e]shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

►5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

►6 Yet have I † set my King † [f]upon my holy hill of Zion.

►7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [g]Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

►8 [h]Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

►9 [i]Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

►10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

►11 [k]Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice [l]with trembling.

►12 [m]Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when [n]his wrath is kindled but a little. [o]Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

† Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20. a Prov. 4. 14, 15. ‖ Or, *wicked.* b Ps. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17. c Ps. 119. 35, 47, 92. d Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 1, 97. e Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12. † Heb. *fade.* f Gen. 39. 3, 23. Ps. 128. 2. Isa. 3. 10. g Job 21. 18. Ps. 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. i Ps. 37. 18. Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

1047. a Ps. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *tumultuously assemble.* † Heb. *meditate.* b Ps. 45. 7. John 1. 41.

c Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14. d Ps. 11. 4. e Ps. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26. ‖ Or, *trouble.* † Heb. *anointed.* † Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.* f 2 Sam. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *for a decree.* g Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5. h Ps. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5. & 19. 15. i Ps. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. k Heb. 12. 28. l Phil. 2. 12. m Gen. 41. 40. 1 Sam. 10. 1. John 5. 23. n Rev. 6. 16, 17. o Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

[**481**]

PSALM 3

The security of God's protection.

¶ A Psalm of David, [*] when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, [a] how are they increased that trouble me?
many *are* they that rise up against me.
2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, [b] *There*
is no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [c] a shield ‖ for me; my
glory, and [d] the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and [e] he
heard me out of his [f] holy hill. Selah.
5 [g] I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the
LORD sustained me.
6 [h] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people,
that have set *themselves* against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God; [i] for thou
hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone;
thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 [k] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bless-
ing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

[**482**]

PSALM 4

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Man's happiness is in God's favour.*

¶ To the ‖ chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteous-
ness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in
distress; ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my
glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity,
and seek after leasing? Selah.
3 But know that the [a] LORD hath set apart him
that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when
I call unto him.
4 [b] Stand in awe, and sin not: [c] commune with
your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.
5 Offer [d] the sacrifices of righteousness, and [e] put
your trust in the LORD.
6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any*
good? [f] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy counte-
nance upon us.
7 Thou hast put [g] gladness in my heart, more than
in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.
8 [h] I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep:
[i] for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

[**483**]

PSALM 5

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 7 *David, professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, consider my
meditation.
2 Hearken unto the [a] voice of my cry, my King,
and my God: for [b] unto thee will I pray.
3 [c] My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O
LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto
thee, and will look up.
4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in
wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.
5 [d] The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou
hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 [e] Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: [f] the
LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.
7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in
the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will
I worship [g] toward † thy holy temple.
8 [h] Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, be-

[*] 2 Sam. 15. & 16. & 17. & 18.
1023.
[a] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15.
[b] 2 Sam. 16. 8. Ps. 71. 11.
[c] Gen. 15. 1. Ps. 28. 7. & 119. 114.
‖ Or, *about.*
[d] Ps. 27. 6.
[e] Ps. 34. 4.
[f] Ps. 2. 6. & 43. 3. & 99. 9.
[g] Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
[h] Ps. 27. 3.
[i] Job 16. 10. & 29. 17. Ps. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[k] Prov. 21. 31. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.
‖ Or, *overseer,* Hab. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*
[a] 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[b] Ephes. 4. 26.
[c] Ps. 77. 6. 2 Cor. 13. 5.
[d] Deut. 33. 19. Ps. 50. 14. & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[e] Ps. 37. 3. & 62. 8.
[f] Num. 6. 26. Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
[g] Isa. 9. 3.
[h] Job 11. 18, 19. Ps. 3. 5.
[i] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.
[a] Ps. 3. 4.
[b] Ps. 65. 2.
[c] Ps. 30. 5. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[d] Hab. 1. 13.
† Heb. *before thine eyes.*
[e] Rev. 21. 8.
[f] Ps. 55. 23.
† Heb. *the man of blood and deceit.*
[g] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30, 35, 38. Ps. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.
† Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*
[h] Ps. 25. 5.

† Heb. *those which observe me.* Ps. 27. 11.
[i] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
‖ Or, *stedfast.*
† Heb. *in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them.*
† Heb. *wickednesses.*
[k] Luke 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13.
[l] Ps. 62. 4.
‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*
[m] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23.
‖ Or, *from their counsels.*
[n] Isa. 65. 13.
† Heb. *thou coverest over,* or, *protectest them.*
[o] Ps. 115. 13.
† Heb. *crown him.*
‖ Or, *upon the eighth:* See 1 Chron. 15. 21.
[*] Ps. 12, title.
[a] Ps. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[b] Ps. 41. 4.
[c] Hos. 6. 1.
[d] Ps. 90. 13.
[e] Ps. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.
‖ Or, *every night.*
[f] Job 17. 7. Ps. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.
[g] Ps. 119. 115. Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.
[h] Ps. 3. 4.
[*] Hab. 3. 1.
[*] 2 Sam. 16.
‖ Or, *business.*
about 1062.
[a] Ps. 31. 15.
[b] Isa. 38. 13.
[c] Ps. 50. 22.
† Heb. *not a deliverer.*
[d] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 11.
[f] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.
[g] Ps. 94. 2.
[h] Ps. 44. 23.
[i] Ps. 18. 20. & 35. 24.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

cause of † mine enemies; [i] make thy way straight
before my face.
9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulness † in their mouth;
their inward part *is* † very wickedness; [k] their throat
is an open sepulchre; [l] they flatter with their tongue.
10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God; [m] let them fall
‖ by their own counsels; cast them out in the mul-
titude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled
against thee.
11 But let all those that put their trust in thee
[n] rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because † thou
defendest them: Let them also that love thy name
be joyful in thee.
12 For thou, LORD, [o] wilt bless the righteous; with
favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

[**484**]

PSALM 6

David's complaint in his sickness.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth ‖ [*] upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither
chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 [b] Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am*
weak: O LORD, [c] heal me: for my bones are vexed.
3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD,
[d] how long?
4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me
for thy mercies' sake!
5 [e] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee:
in the grave who shall give thee thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning; ‖ all the night make
I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.
7 [f] Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it
waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
8 [g] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for
the LORD hath [h] heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the
LORD will receive my prayer.
10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore
vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

[**485**]

PSALM 7

David prayeth against the malice of his enemies.

¶ [*] Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, [*] concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust:
[a] save me from all them that persecute me,
and deliver me:
2 [b] Lest he tear my soul like a lion, [c] rending *it*
in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.
3 O LORD my God, [d] if I have done this; if there
be [e] iniquity in my hands;
4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at
peace with me; (yea, [f] I have delivered him that
without cause is mine enemy:)
5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take
it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth,
and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.
6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, [g] lift up thyself
because of the rage of mine enemies: and [h] awake
for me *to* the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.
7 So shall the congregation of the people com-
pass thee about: for their sakes therefore return
thou on high.
8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me,
O LORD, [i] according to my righteousness, and accord-
ing to mine integrity *that is* in me.
9 O let the wickedness of the wicked come to
an end; but establish the just: [k] for the righteous
God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 †My defence *is* of God, which saveth the [l]upright in heart.
11 ‖God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.
12 If he turn not, he will [m]whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [n]he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.
14 [o]Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
15 †He made a pit, and digged it, [p]and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.
16 [q]His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

[486] **PSALM 8**

God's glory magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief Musician [*]upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how [a]excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [b]hast set thy glory above the heavens.
2 [c]Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou †ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [d]the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I [e]consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
4 [f]What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?
5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.
6 [g]Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [h]thou hast put all *things* under his feet:
7 †All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;
8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.
9 [i]O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

[487] **PSALM 9**

David praiseth God for executing of judgment.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.
2 I will be glad and [a]rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [b]thou Most High.
3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.
4 For †thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging †right.
5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast [c]put out their name for ever and ever.
6 ‖O thou enemy! destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.
7 [d]But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.
8 And [e]he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.
9 [f]The LORD also will be †a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.
10 And they that [g]know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: [h]declare among the people his doings.
12 [i]When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖humble.
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD: consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:
14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will [k]rejoice in thy salvation.
15 [l]The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
16 The LORD is [m]known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ‖[n]Higgaion. Selah.
17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations [o]that forget God.
18 [p]For the needy shall not always be forgotten: [q]the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

[488] **PSALM 10**

1 *David complaineth to God.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 17 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?
2 †The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a]let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
3 For the wicked [b]boasteth of his †heart's desire, and [c]‖blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.
4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [d]will not seek *after God:* ‖God *is* not in all his [e]thoughts.
5 His ways are always grievous; [f]thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [g]he puffeth at them.
6 [h]He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: [i]for *I shall* †never *be* in adversity.
7 [k]His mouth is full of cursing and †deceit and fraud: [l]under his tongue *is* mischief, [m]and ‖vanity.
8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: [n]in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [o]his eyes †are privily set against the poor.
9 [p]He lieth in wait †secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.
10 †He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖by his strong ones.
11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [q]he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.
12 Arise, O LORD; O God, [r]lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖humble.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, thou wilt not require *it*.
14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor †[s]committeth himself unto thee; [t]thou art the helper of the fatherless.
15 [u]Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.* l Ps. 125. 4. ‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.* m Deut. 32. 41. n Deut. 32. 23, 42. Ps. 64. 7. o Job 15. 35. Isa. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15. † Heb. *He hath digged a pit.* p Esth. 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Ps. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8. q 1 Kings 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25. * Ps. 81. & 84, title. a Ps. 148. 13. b Ps. 113. 4. c See Matt. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27. † Heb. *founded.* d Ps. 44. 16. e Ps. 111. 2. f Job 7. 17. Ps. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6. g Gen. 1. 26, 28. h 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8. † Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.* i ver. 1.

1018. a Ps. 5. 11. b Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18. † Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.* † Heb. *in righteousness.* c Deut. 9. 14. Prov. 10. 7. ‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.* d Ps. 102. 12, 26. Heb. 1. 11. e Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. f Ps. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *a high place.*

g Ps. 91. 14. h Ps. 107. 22. i Gen. 9. 5. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* k Ps. 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9. l Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27. m Ex. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 10, 31. ‖ That is, *meditation.* n Ps. 19. 14. & 92. 3. o Job 8. 13. Ps. 50. 22. p ver. 12. Ps. 12. 5. q Prov. 23. 18. & 24. 14. † Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.* a Ps. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22. b Ps. 94. 4. † Heb. *soul's.* c Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32. ‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth himself, he abhorreth the LORD.* d Ps. 14. 2. ‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.* e Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1. f Prov. 24. 1. Isa. 26. 11. g Ps. 12. 5. h Ps. 30. 6. Eccles. 8. 11. Isa. 56. 12. i Rev. 18. 7. † Heb. *unto generation and generation.* k Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. *deceits.* l Job 20. 12. m Ps. 12. 2. ‖ Or, *iniquity.* n Hab. 3. 14. o Ps. 17. 11. † Heb. *hide themselves.* p Ps. 17. 12. Mic. 7. 2. † Heb. *in the secret places.* † Heb. *he breaketh himself.* ‖ Or, *into his strong parts.* q Job 22. 13. Ps. 73. 11. & 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9. r Mic. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Heb. *leaveth.* s 2 Tim. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 19. t Ps. 68. 5. Hos. 14. 3. u Ps. 37. 17.

16 [z]The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖[y]prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To [z]judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

[489] PSALM 11

David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a]IN the LORD put I my trust: [b]how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, [c]the wicked bend *their* bow, [d]they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may †privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [e]If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [f]The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's [g]throne *is* in heaven: [h]his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.

5 The LORD [i]trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 [k]Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖an horrible tempest: [l]*this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD [m]loveth righteousness; [n]his countenance doth behold the upright.

[490] PSALM 12

David's confidence in God's tried promises.

¶ To the chief Musician ‖*upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HELP, ‖ LORD; for [a]the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [b]They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c]*with* flattering lips *and* with †a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d]†proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips †*are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, [e]now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖[f]puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* [g]pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve †them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when †the vilest men are exalted.

[491] PSALM 13

3 David prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? [a]how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: [b]lighten mine eyes, [c]lest I sleep the *sleep of* death.

4 [d]Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have [e]trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath [f]dealt bountifully with me.

x Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *establish*.
y 1 Chron. 29. 18.
z Ps. 82. 3. Isa. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *terrify*.

a Ps. 56. 11.
b See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20. about 1060.
c Ps. 64. 3, 4.
d Ps. 21. 12.
† Heb. *in darkness*.
e Ps. 82. 5.
f Hab. 2. 20.
g Ps. 2. 4. Isa. 66. 1. Matt. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
h Ps. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
i Gen. 22. 1. James 1. 12.
k Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
‖ Or, *quick burning coals*.
‖ Or, *a burning tempest*.
l See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Ps. 75. 8.
m Ps. 45. 7. & 146. 8.
n Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *upon the eighth*.
* Ps. 6, title.
‖ Or, *Save*.
a Isa. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
b Ps. 10. 7.
c Ps. 28. 3. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18.
† Heb. *a heart and a heart*. 1 Chron. 12. 33.
d 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 17. 10. Dan. 7. 8, 25.
† Heb. *great things*.
† Heb. *are with us*.
e Ex. 3. 7, 8. Isa. 33. 10.
‖ Or, *would ensnare him*.
f Ps. 10. 5.
g 2 Sam. 22. 31. Ps. 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. *him: that is, every one of them*.
† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted*.
‖ Or, *overseer*.
a Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Ps. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Isa. 59. 2.
b Ezra 9. 8.
c Jer. 51. 39.
d Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19. & 38. 16.
e Ps. 33. 21.
f Ps. 116. 7. & 119. 17.

[492] PSALM 14

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [a]fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. [b]They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 [c]The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 [d]They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become †filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e]eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f]call not upon the LORD.

5 There †were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his [g]refuge.

7 †[h]Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! [i]when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[493] PSALM 15

David describeth a citizen of Zion

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, [a]who shall †abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in [b]thy holy hill?

2 [c]He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and [d]speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 [e]*He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [f]nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 [g]In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* [h]sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [i]*He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [k]nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* [l]shall never be moved.

[494] PSALM 16

David, in distrust of merits, sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ * Michtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God: [a]for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b]my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, [c]nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d]The LORD *is* the portion †of mine inheritance and [e]of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [f]my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

►8 [g]I have set the LORD always before me: because [h]*he is* at my right hand, [i]I shall not be moved.

►9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k]and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall †rest in hope.

►10 [l]For thou wilt not leave [m]my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the [n]path of life: [o]in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; [p]at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

a Ps. 10. 4. & 53. 1, &c.
b Gen. 6. 11, 12. Rom. 3. 10, &c.
c Ps. 33. 13. & 102. 19.
d Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *stinking*.
e Jer. 10. 25. Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.
f Ps. 79. 6. Isa. 64. 7.
† Heb. *they feared a fear*. Ps. 53. 5.
g Ps. 9. 9. & 142. 5.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.* See Rom. 11. 26.
h Ps. 53. 6.
i Job 42. 10. Ps. 126. 1.
a Ps. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. *sojourn*.
b Ps. 2. 6. & 3. 4.
c Isa. 33. 15.
d Zech. 8. 16. Ephes. 4. 25.
e Lev. 19. 16. Ps. 34. 13.
f Ex. 23. 1.
‖ Or, *receiveth, or, endureth*.
g Esth. 3. 2.
h Judg. 11. 35.
i Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.
k Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
l Ps. 16. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *A golden Psalm of David*.
* So Ps. 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60.
a Ps. 25. 20.
b Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Ps. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.
‖ Or, *give gifts to another*.
c Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17.
d Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 73. 26. & 119. 57. & 142. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
† Heb. *of my part*.
e Ps. 11. 6.
f Ps. 17. 3.
g Acts 2. 25, &c.
h Ps. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
i Ps. 15. 5.
k Ps. 30. 12. & 57. 8.
† Heb. *dwell confidently*.
l Ps. 49. 15. Acts 2. 27, 31. & 13. 35.
m Lev. 19. 28. Num. 6. 6.
n Matt. 7. 14.
o Ps. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
p Ps. 36. 8.

[495] PSALM 17

David craveth defence of God against his enemies

¶ A Prayer of David.

HEAR †the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* †not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; [a]thou hast visited *me* in the night; [b]thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [c]Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps †slip not.

6 [d]I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 [e]Shew thy marvellous loving-kindness, O thou ‖that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*

8 [f]Keep me as the apple of the eye, [g]hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked †that oppress me, *from* †my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 [h]They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they [i]speak proudly.

11 They have now [k]compassed us in our steps: [l]they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 †Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion †lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, †disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [m]‖*which is* thy sword.

14 ‖From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [n]*which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* ‖they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, [o]I will behold thy face in righteousness: [p]I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

[496] PSALM 18

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, [*]the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of [*]this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I [a]WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, †my strength, [b]in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c]*who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 [d]The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of †ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e]Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke †out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *justice.* † Heb. *withoutlips of deceit.* a Ps. 16. 7. b Job 23.10. Ps. 26. 2. & 66. 10. & 139. 2. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7. c Ps. 119. 133. † Heb. *be not moved.* d Ps.116. 2. e Ps. 31. 21. ‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.* f Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8. g Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matt.23.37. † Heb. *that waste me.* † Heb. *my enemies against the soul.* h Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Ps. 73. 7. & 119. 70. i 1 Sam.2.3. Ps. 31. 18. k 1 Sam.23. 26. l Ps. 10. 8, 9, 10. † Heb. *The likeness of him, (that is, of every one of them,)* is as *a lion* that *desireth to raven.* † Heb. *sitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.* m Isa. 10.5. ‖ Or, *by thy sword.* ‖ Or, *From men by thy hand.* n Ps.73. 12. Luke 16. 25. James 5. 5. ‖ Or, *their children are full.* o 1 John 3. 2. p Ps. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4. * Ps. 36, title. * 2 Sam.22. a Ps. 144.1. † Heb. *my rock.* b Heb.2.13. c Ps. 76. 4. d Ps. 116.3. † Heb. *Belial.* ‖ Or, *cords.* e Acts 4.31. † Heb. *by his.*

9 [f]He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 [g]And he rode upon a cherub and did fly: yea, [h]he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; [i]his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 [k]At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest [l]gave his voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 [m]Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings and discomfited them.

15 [n]Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 [o]He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity, but the LORD was my stay.

19 [p]He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 [q]The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright †before him; and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 [r]Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands †in his eyesight.

25 [s]With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [t]with the froward thou wilt ‖shew thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [u]high looks.

28 [x]For thou wilt light my ‖candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have ‖run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [y]his way *is* perfect: [z]the word of the LORD is ‖tried: he *is* a buckler [a]to all those that trust in him.

31 [b]For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that [c]girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [d]He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet,* and [e]setteth me upon my high places.

34 [f]He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, [g]that †my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

f Ps.144. 5. g Ps. 99. 1. h Ps.104. 3. i Ps. 97. 2. k Ps. 97. 3. l Ps. 29. 3. m Josh. 10. 10. Ps. 144. 6. Isa. 30. 30. n Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9. o Ps.144. 7. ‖ Or, *great waters.* p Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5. q 1 Sam. 24. 20. † Heb. *with.* r 1 Sam.26. 23. † Heb. *before his eyes.* s 1 Kings 8. 32. t Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34. ‖ Or, *wrestle.* u Ps. 101.5. Prov. 6. 17. x Job 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp,* Job 29. 3. ‖ Or, *broken.* y Deut.32.4 Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3. z Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.* a Ps. 17. 7. b Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. Isa. 45. 5. c Ps. 91. 2. d 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19. e Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. f Ps.144. 1. ‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.* g Prov.4.12 † Heb. *mine ancles.*

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast †subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: [h]*even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did [i]cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 [k]Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* [l]thou hast made me the head of the heathen: [m]a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 †As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: †the strangers [n]shall ‖†submit themselves unto me.

45 [o]The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my Rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that †avengeth me, [p]and ‖subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q]thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the †violent man.

49 [r]Therefore will I ‖give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

50 [s]Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed [t]for evermore.

[497] PSALM 19

1 *The creatures shew God's glory;* 7 *the word, his grace.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [a]heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handy work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖†*where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b]‖Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c]*and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d]The ‖law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: [e]the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [f]enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* †true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, [g]yea, than much fine gold: [h]sweeter also than honey and †the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* [i]in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [k]Who can understand *his* errors? [l]cleanse thou me from [m]secret *faults*.

13 [n]Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*; [o]let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖the great transgression.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*
h Job 27. 9. & 35. 12
Prov. 1. 28.
Isa. 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.
Ezek. 8. 18.
Mic. 3. 4.
Zech. 7. 13.
i Zech. 10. 5.
k 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
l 2 Sam. 8.
m Isa. 52. 15. & 55. 5.
† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*
† Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*
n Deut. 33. 29.
Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *yield unfeigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lie.*
o Mic. 7. 17.
† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
p Ps. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *destroyeth.*
q Ps. 59. 1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*
r Rom. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *confess.*
s Ps. 144. 10.
t 2 Sam. 7. 13.
a Gen. 1. 6.
Isa. 40. 22.
Rom. 1. 19, 20.
‖ Or, *without these their voice is heard.*
† Heb. *without their voice heard.*
b Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *Their rule,* or, *direction.*
c Eccles. 1. 5.
d Ps. 111. 7.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *restoring.*
e Ps. 12. 6.
f Ps. 13. 3.
† Heb. *truth.*
g Ps. 119. 72. 127.
Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.
h Ps. 119. 103.
† Heb. *the dropping of honey-combs.*
i Prov. 29. 18.
k Ps. 40. 12.
l Lev. 4. 2, &c.
m Ps. 90. 8.
n Gen. 20. 6.
1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34, 39.
o Ps. 119. 133.
Rom. 6. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *much.*

p Ps. 51. 15.
† Heb. *my rock.*
Ps. 18. 1.
q Isa. 43. 14. & 44. 6. & 47. 4.
1 Thess. 1. 10.
a Prov. 18. 10.
† Heb. *set thee on a high place.*
† Heb. *thy help.*
b 1 Kings 6. 16.
2 Chron. 20. 8.
Ps. 73. 17.
† Heb. *support thee.*
† Heb. *turn to ashes:* or, *make fat.*
c Ps. 21. 2.
d Ps. 19. 4.
e Ex. 17. 15.
Ps. 60. 4.
f Ps. 2. 2.
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.*
† Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*
g Ps. 33. 16, 17.
Prov. 21. 31.
Isa. 31. 1.
h 2 Chron. 32. 8.
a Ps. 20. 5, 6.
b Ps. 20. 4, 5.
c 2 Sam. 12. 30.
1 Chron. 20. 2.
d Ps. 61. 5, 6.
e 2 Sam. 7. 19.
Ps. 91. 16.
† Heb. *set him to be blessings,*
Gen. 12. 2.
Ps. 72. 17.
f Ps. 16. 11. & 45. 7.
Acts 2. 28.
† Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
g Ps. 16. 8.
h 1 Sam. 31. 3.
i Mal. 4. 1.
k Ps. 56. 1, 2.
l Ps. 18. 8.
Isa. 26. 11.
m 1 Kings 13. 34.
Job 18. 16, 17, 19.
Ps. 37. 28. & 109. 13.
Isa. 14. 20.
n Ps. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt:*
See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12.
Lam. 3. 12.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*
a Matt. 27. 46.
Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my salvation.*
b Heb. 5. 7.
† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*

14 [p]Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, †my strength, and my [q]redeemer.

[498] PSALM 20

The church blesseth the king in his exploits.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; [a]the name of the God of Jacob †defend thee.

2 Send †thee help from [b]the sanctuary, and †strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and †accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

4 [c]Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will [d]rejoice in thy salvation, and [e]in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth [f]his anointed; he will hear him †from his holy heaven †with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 [g]Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: [h]but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen; but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

[499] PSALM 21

A thanksgiving for victory.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and [a]in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 [b]Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou [c]settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [d]He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [e]*even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made †him most blessed for ever: [f]thou hast †made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the Most High he [g]shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall [h]find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 [i]Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall [k]swallow them up in his wrath, [l]and the fire shall devour them.

10 [m]Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they [n]imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore ‖shalt thou make them turn their †back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

[500] PSALM 22

9 *David prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon ‖Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

MY [a]God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far †from helping me, *and from* [b]the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and †am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the
[c]praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and
thou didst deliver them.
5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [d]they
trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
►6 But I *am* [e]a worm, and no man; [f]a reproach of
men, and despised of the people.
►7 [g]All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they
†shoot out the lip, [h]they shake the head, *saying*,
►8 [i]†He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver
him: [k]let him deliver him, ‖seeing he delighted in him.
9 [l]But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb:
thou ‖didst make me hope *when I was* upon my
mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: [m]thou
art my God from my mother's belly.
11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for
there is † none to help.
12 [n]Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls*
of Bashan have beset me round.
►13 [o]They †gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as*
a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water, [p]and all my bones
are ‖out of joint; [q]my heart is like wax: it is melted
in the midst of my bowels.
15 [r]My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and
[s]my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast
brought me into the dust of death.
►16 For [t]dogs have compassed me: the assembly
of the wicked have inclosed me: [u]they pierced my
hands and my feet.
►17 I may tell all my bones: [x]they look *and* stare
upon me.
►18 [y]They part my garments among them and cast
lots upon my vesture.
19 But be [z]not thou far from me, O LORD: O my
strength, haste thee to help me.
20 Deliver my soul from the sword, [a]†my dar-
ling †from the power of the [b]dog.
21 [c]Save me from the lion's mouth: [d]for thou hast
heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
►22 [e]I will declare thy name unto [f]my brethren:
in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 [g]Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the
seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the
seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the
affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face
from him; but [h]when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 [i]My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congrega-
tion: [k]I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 [l]The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall
praise the LORD that seek him: your heart [m]shall live
for ever.
27 [n]All the ends of the world shall remember and
turn unto the LORD: [o]and all the kindreds of the
nations shall worship before thee.
28 [p]For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the
governor among the nations.
29 [q]All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and
worship: [r]all they that go down to the dust shall bow
before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.
30 A seed shall serve him; [s]it shall be accounted
to the LORD for a generation.
►31 [t]They shall come, and shall declare his righte-
ousness unto a people that shall be born, that he
hath done *this*.

c Deut. 10. 21. d Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33. e Job 25. 6. Isa. 41. 14. f Isa. 53. 3. g Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23.35. † Heb. open. h Job 16. 4. Ps. 109. 25. i Matt. 27. 43. † Heb. He rolled himself on the LORD. k Ps. 91.14. ‖ Or, if he delight in him. l Ps. 71. 6. ‖ Or, keptest me in safety. m Isa. 46.3. & 49. 1. † Heb. not a helper. n Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1. o Job 16.10. Ps. 35. 21. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46. † Heb. opened their mouths against me. p Dan. 5. 6. ‖ Or, sundered. q Josh. 7.5. Job 23. 16. r Prov. 17. 22. s Job 29.10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19.28. t Rev.22.15. u Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25. x Luke 23. 27, 35. y Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24. z ver. 11. Ps. 10. 1. a Ps. 35. 17. † Heb. my only one. † Heb. from the hand. b ver. 16. c 2 Tim. 4. 17. d Isa. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27. e Heb. 2.12. Ps. 40. 9. f John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. g Ps. 135. 19, 20. h Heb. 5. 7. i Ps. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1. k Ps. 66.13. & 116. 14. Eccles. 5. 4. l Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Ps. 69. 32. Isa. 65. 13. m John 6. 51. n Ps. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Isa. 49. 6. o Ps. 96. 7. p Ps. 47. 8. Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. Matt. 6. 13. q Ps. 45.12.

r Isa. 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10. s Ps. 87. 6. t Ps. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Isa. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

a Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek.34.11, 12, 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17. b Phil.4.19. c Ezek. 34. 14. † Heb. pastures of tender grass. d Rev. 7. 17. † Heb. waters of quietness. e Ps. 5. 8. & 31. 3. Prov. 8. 20. f Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Ps. 44. 19. g Ps. 3. 6. & 27. 1. & 118. 6. h Isa. 43.2. i Ps. 104. 15. † Heb. makest fat. k Ps. 92. 10. † Heb. to length of days.

a Ex. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. b Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 6. Ps. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5. c Ps. 15. 1. d Isa. 33. 15, 16. † Heb. The clean of hands. e Job 17. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 8. f Matt.5.8. g Ps. 15. 4. h Ps. 27. 8. & 105. 4. ‖ Or, O God of Jacob. i Isa. 26. 2. k Ps. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

a Ps. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41. b Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11. c Ps. 13. 4. d Ex. 33.13. Ps. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10. e Ps. 103. 17. & 106.1. & 107. 1. Isa. 63. 15. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. thy bowels. f Job 13.26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25. g Ps. 51. 1. h Ps. 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11. i See Rom. 5. 20.

[501] PSALM 23

David's confidence in God's grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a]my shepherd; [b]I shall not want.
2 [c]He maketh me to lie down in †green pas-
tures: [d]he leadeth me beside the †still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul: [e]he leadeth me in the
paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [f]the
shadow of death, [g]I will fear no evil: [h]for thou *art*
with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
5 [i]Thou preparest a table before me in the pre-
sence of mine enemies: thou †[k]anointest my head
with oil; my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all
the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house
of the LORD †for ever.

[502] PSALM 24

The citizens of God's spiritual kingdom.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a]earth *is* the LORD's and the fulness thereof;
the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 [b]For he hath founded it upon the seas, and
established it upon the floods.
3 [c]Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?
and who shall stand in his holy place?
4 [d]†He that hath [e]clean hands, and [f]a pure heart;
who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor
[g]sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD,
and righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him,
that [h]seek thy face, ‖O Jacob. Selah.
7 [i]Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift
up, ye everlasting doors; [k]and the King of glory
shall come in.
8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong
and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them*
up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory
shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts,
he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

[503] PSALM 25

David's confidence in prayer.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNTO [a]thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
2 O my God, I [b]trust in thee: let me not be
ashamed, [c]let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed:
let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
4 [d]Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy
paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou
art the God of my salvation: on thee do I wait all
the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, [e]†thy tender mercies and
thy loving-kindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old.
7 Remember not [f]the sins of my youth, nor my
transgressions: [g]according to thy mercy remember
thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will
he teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the
meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth
unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11 [h]For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine
iniquity; [i]for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? [k]him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.
13 [l]His soul † shall dwell at ease; and [m]his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 [n]The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.
15 [o]Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.
16 [p]Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 [q]Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with † cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: [r]let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.
22 [s]Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

[**504**]

PSALM 26

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

JUDGE [a]me, O LORD; for I have [b]walked in mine integrity: [c]I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.
2 [d]Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving-kindness *is* before mine eyes: and [e]I have walked in thy truth.
4 [f]I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I have [g]hated the congregation of evil doers; [h]and will not sit with the wicked.
6 [i]I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 LORD, [k]I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.
9 ‖ [l]Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:
10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is † full of [m]bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk [n]in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 [o]My foot standeth in an [p]even place: [q]in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

[**505**]

PSALM 27

David sustaineth his faith by the power of God.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* [a]my light and [b]my salvation; whom shall I fear? [c]the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to [d]eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
3 [e]Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.
4 [f]One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may [g]dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ [h]the beauty of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.
5 For [i]in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall [k]set me up upon a rock.

k Ps. 37.23. l Prov. 19. 23. † Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.* m Ps. 37. 11, 22, 29. n Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15. ‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.* o Ps. 141.8. † Heb. *bring forth.* p Ps. 69.16. & 86. 16. q 2 Sam.16. 12. † Heb. *hatred of violence.* r ver. 2. s Ps. 130. 8.
a Ps. 7. 8. b ver. 11. 2 Kings 20. 3. Prov. 20. 7. c Ps. 28. 7. & 31. 14. Prov. 29.25. d Ps. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9. e 2 Kings 20. 3. f Ps. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17. g Ps. 31. 6. & 139. 21, 22. h Ps. 1. 1. i See Ex. 30. 19, 20. Ps. 73. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 8. k Ps. 27. 4. † Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.* ‖ Or, *Take not away.* l See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Ps. 28. 3. † Heb. *men of blood.* † Heb. *filled with.* m Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. Isa. 33. 15. n ver. 1. o Ps. 40. 2. p Ps. 27.11. q Ps. 22.22. & 107. 32. & 111. 1.
a Ps 84.11. Isa. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8. b Ex. 15. 2. c Ps. 62. 2, 6. & 118.14, 21. Isa. 12. 2. † Heb. *approached against me.* d Ps. 14. 4. e Ps. 3. 6. f Ps. 26. 8. g Ps. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37. ‖ Or, *the delight.* h Ps. 90. 17. i Ps. 31.20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1. Isa. 4. 6. k Ps. 40. 2.

l Ps. 3. 3. † Heb. *of shouting.* ‖ Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.* m Ps. 24. 6. & 105. 4. n Ps. 69.17. & 143. 7. o Isa. 49.15. † Heb. *will gather me.* Isa. 40.11. p Ps. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. † Heb. *a way of plainness,* Ps. 26. 12. † Heb. *those which observe me,* Ps. 5. 8. & 54. 5. q Ps. 35. 25. r 1 Sam. 22. 9. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. Ps. 35. 11. s Acts 9. 1. t Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. Jer. 11. 19. Ezek. 26. 20. u Ps. 31. 24. & 62. 1, 5. & 130. 5. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.
a Ps. 83. 1. † Heb. *from me.* b Ps. 84. 4. & 143. 7. c 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. & 8. 28, 29. Ps. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *toward the oracle of thy sanctuary.* d Ps. 138. 2. e Ps. 26. 9. f Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. g 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6. h Job 34. 27. Isa. 5. 12. i Ps. 18. 2. k Ps. 13. 5. & 22. 4. ‖ Or, *his strength.* † Heb. *strength of salvations.* l Ps. 20. 6. m Deut. 9. 29. 1 Kings 8. 51, 53. ‖ Or, *rule.* Ps. 78. 71. n Ezra 1. 4.
a 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Ps. 96. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.* † Heb. *the honour of his name.* ‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.* b 2 Chron. 20. 21. c Job 37. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *great waters.* † Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in majesty.* d Isa. 2. 13. e Ps. 114. 4. f Deut. 3. 9.

6 And now shall [l]mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.
7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 ‖ *When thou saidst,* [m]Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 [n]Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 [o]When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.
11 [p]Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.
12 [q]Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [r]false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as [s]breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [t]in the land of the living.
14 [u]Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

[**506**]

PSALM 28

6 *David blesseth God.* 9 *He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; [a]be not silent † to me: [b]lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, [c]when I lift up my hands ‖ [d]toward thy holy oracle.
3 [e]Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, [f]which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.
4 [g]Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.
5 Because [h]they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 The LORD *is* [i]my strength, and my shield; my heart [k]trusteth in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.
8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † [l]saving strength of his anointed.
9 Save thy people, and bless [m]thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, [n]and lift them up for ever.

[**507**]

PSALM 29

David exhorteth princes to give glory to God.

¶ A Psalm of David.

GIVE [a]unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in the [b]beauty of holiness.
3 The voice of the Lord *is* upon the waters: [c]the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.
4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh [d]the cedars of Lebanon.
6 [e]He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [f]Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD †divideth the flames of
fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness;
the LORD shaketh the wilderness of [g]Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh [h]the hinds ‖to
calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his tem-
ple ‖doth every one speak of *his* glory.
10 The LORD [i]sitteth upon the flood; yea, [k]the
LORD sitteth King for ever.
11 [l]The LORD will give strength unto his people;
the LORD will bless his people with peace.

[508] PSALM 30

David praiseth God for his deliverance.

¶ A Psalm *and* Song, [*]*at* the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast [a]lifted
me up, and hast not made my foes to [b]rejoice
over me.
2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou
hast [c]healed me.
3 O LORD, [d]thou hast brought up my soul from
the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should
not [e]go down to the pit.
4 [f]Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and
give thanks ‖at the remembrance of his holiness.
5 For [g]†his anger *endureth but* a moment; [h]in his
favour *is* life: weeping may endure †for a night, [i]but
†joy *cometh* in the morning.
6 And [k]in my prosperity I said, I shall never be
moved.
7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast †made my moun-
tain to stand strong: [l]thou didst hide thy face, *and*
I was troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I
made supplication.
9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go
down to the pit? [m]Shall the dust praise thee? shall
it declare thy truth?
10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me:
LORD, be thou my helper.
11 [n]Thou hast turned for me my mourning into
dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded
me with gladness;
12 To the end that ‖*my* glory may sing praise to
thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give
thanks unto thee for ever.

[509] PSALM 31

David, showing his confidence in God, craveth his help.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN [a]thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never
be ashamed: [b]deliver me in thy righteousness.
2 [c]Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily:
be thou †my strong rock, for an house of defence
to save me.
3 [d]For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; there-
fore [e]for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.
4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid
privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.
5 [f]Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast
redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.
6 I have hated them [g]that regard lying vanities:
but I trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for
thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast [h]known
my soul in adversities;
8 And hast not [i]shut me up into the hand of the
enemy: [k]thou hast set my feet in a large room.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in
trouble: [l]mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my
soul and my belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years
with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine
iniquity, and [m]my bones are consumed.
11 [n]I was a reproach among all mine enemies,
but [o]especially among my neighbours, and a fear to
mine acquaintance: [p]they that did see me without
fled from me.
12 [q]I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind:
I am like a †broken vessel.
13 [r]For I have heard the slander of many: [s]fear
was on every side: while they [t]took counsel together
against me, they devised to take away my life.
14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou
art my God.
15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from
the hand of mine enemies, and from them that per-
secute me.
16 [u]Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:
save me for thy mercies' sake.
17 [x]Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have
called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and*
[y]‖let them be silent in the grave.
18 [z]Let the lying lips be put to silence; which
[a]speak †grievous things proudly and contemptuously
against the righteous.
19 [b]*Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou
hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou
hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the
sons of men!
20 [c]Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy pre-
sence from the pride of man: [d]thou shalt keep them
secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for [e]he hath shewed me
his marvellous kindness [f]in a ‖strong city.
22 For [g]I said in my haste, [h]I am cut off from
before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the
voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.
23 [i]O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the
LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully re-
wardeth the proud doer.
24 [k]Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen
your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

[510] PSALM 32

Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.

¶ ‖ *A Psalm* of David, Maschil.

BLESSED *is he whose* [a]transgression *is* forgiven,
whose sin *is* covered.
2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [b]im-
puteth not iniquity, and [c]in whose spirit *there is* no
guile.
3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old
through my roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night thy [d]hand was heavy upon
me: my moisture is turned into the drought of
summer. Selah.
5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine
iniquity have I not hid. [e]I said, I will confess my
transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest
the iniquity of my sin. Selah.
6 [f]For this shall every one that is godly [g]pray
unto thee †in a time when thou mayest be found:
surely in the floods of great waters they shall not
come nigh unto him.
7 [h]Thou *art* my hiding-place; thou shalt preserve
me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with
[i]songs of deliverance. Selah.

† Heb. cutteth out.
g Num. 13. 26.
h Job 39. 1, 2, 3.
‖ Or, to be in pain.
‖ Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.
i Gen. 6. 17. Job 38. 8, 25.
k Ps. 10. 16.
l Ps. 28. 8.
* Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 5. 11. & 6. 20. 1042.
a Ps. 28. 9.
b Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19, 24.
c Ps. 6. 2. & 103. 3.
d Ps. 86. 13.
e Ps. 28. 1.
f 1 Chron. 16. 4. Ps. 97. 12.
‖ Or, to the memorial.
g Ps. 103. 9. Isa. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
† Heb. there is but a moment in his anger.
h Ps. 63. 3.
† Heb. in the evening.
i Ps. 126. 5.
† Heb. singing.
k Job 29. 18
† Heb. settled strength for my mountain.
l Ps. 104. 29.
m Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.
n 2 Sam. 6. 14. Isa. 61. 3. Jer. 31. 4.
‖ That is, my tongue, or, my soul: See Gen. 49. 6. Ps. 16. 9. & 57. 8.
a Ps. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Isa. 49. 23.
b Ps. 143. 1.
c Ps. 71. 2.
† Heb. to me for a rock of strength.
d Ps. 18. 1.
e Ps. 23. 3. & 25. 11.
f Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
g Jonah 2. 8.
h John 10. 27.
i Deut. 32. 30. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18.
k Ps. 4. 1. & 18. 19.

l Ps. 6. 7.
m Ps. 32. 3. & 102. 3.
n Ps. 41. 8. Isa. 53. 4.
o Job 19. 13. Ps. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
p Ps. 64. 8.
q Ps. 88. 4, 5.
† Heb. a vessel that perisheth.
r Jer. 20. 10.
s Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.
t Matt. 27. 1.
u Num. 6. 25, 26. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
x Ps. 25. 2.
y 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 115. 17.
‖ Or, let them be cut off for the grave.
z Ps. 12. 3.
a 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 94. 4. Jude 15.
† Heb. a hard thing.
b Isa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
c Ps. 27. 5. & 32. 7.
d Job 5. 21.
e Ps. 17. 7.
f 1 Sam. 23. 7.
‖ Or, fenced city
g 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 116. 11.
h Isa. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
i Ps. 34. 9.
k Ps. 27. 14.
‖ Or, A Psalm of David giving instruction.
a Ps. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
b 2 Cor. 5. 19.
c John 1. 47
d 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Ps. 38. 2.
e Prov. 28. 13. Isa. 65. 24. Luke 15. 18, 21, &c. 1 John 1. 9.
f 1 Tim. 1. 16.
g Isa. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
† Heb. in a time of finding.
h Ps. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
i Ex. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way
which thou shalt go: †I will guide thee with mine eye.
9 [k]Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which*
have [l]no understanding: whose mouth must be held
in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto
thee.
10 [m]Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked; but [n]he
that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him
about.
11 [o]Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous:
and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

[511] PSALM 33

God is to be praised for his goodness.

REJOICE [a]in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for*
[b]praise is comely for the upright.
2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with
the psaltery [c]*and* an instrument of ten strings.
3 [d]Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with
a loud noise.
4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his
works *are done* in truth.
5 [e]He loveth righteousness and judgment: [f]the
earth is full of the ‖goodness of the LORD.
6 [g]By the word of the LORD were the heavens made;
and [h]all the host of them [i]by the breath of his mouth.
7 [k]He gathereth the waters of the sea together as
an heap: he layeth up the depth in store-houses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the in-
habitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9 For [l]he spake, and it was *done;* he commanded,
and it stood fast.
10 [m]The LORD †bringeth the counsel of the hea-
then to nought: he maketh the devices of the peo-
ple of none effect.
11 [n]The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the
thoughts of his heart †to all generations.
12 [o]Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD;
and the people *whom* he hath [p]chosen for his own
inheritance.
13 [q]The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth
all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh
upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; [r]he con-
sidereth all their works.
16 [s]There is no king saved by the multitude of
an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much
strength.
17 [t]An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither
shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 [u]Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* [x]upon them
that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;
19 To deliver their soul from death, and [y]to keep
them alive in famine.
20 [z]Our soul waiteth for the LORD: [a]he *is* our
help and our shield.
21 For our [b]heart shall rejoice in him, because
we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according
as we hope in thee.

[512] PSALM 34

David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.

¶ *A Psalm* of David when he changed his behaviour before ‖Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL [a]bless the LORD at all times: his praise
shall continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her [b]boast in the LORD:
[c]the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.
3 O [d]magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt
his name together.
4 I [e]sought the LORD, and he heard me, and de-
livered me from all my fears.
5 ‖They looked unto him, and were lightened:
and their faces were not ashamed.
6 [f]This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*,
and [g]saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD [h]encampeth round about
them that fear him, and delivereth them.
8 O [k]taste and see that the LORD *is* good: [l]blessed
is the man *that* trusteth in him.
9 [m]O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no
want to them that fear him.
10 [n]The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:
[o]but they that seek the LORD shall not want any
good *thing*.
11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: [p]I will
teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 [q]What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth
many days, that he may see good?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from
[r]speaking guile.
14 [s]Depart from evil, and do good; [t]seek peace,
and pursue it.
15 [u]The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous,
and his ears *are open* unto their [x]cry.
16 [y]The face of the LORD *is* against them that
do evil, [z]to cut off the remembrance of them from
the earth.
17 *The righteous* cry, and [a]the LORD heareth, and
delivereth them out of all their troubles.
18 [b]The LORD *is* nigh [c]†unto them that are of a bro-
ken heart; and saveth †such as be of a contrite spirit.
19 [d]Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: [e]but
the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
►20 He keepeth all his bones: [f]not one of them
is broken.
21 [g]Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that
hate the righteous ‖shall be desolate.
22 The LORD [h]redeemeth the soul of his servants:
and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

[513] PSALM 35

David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

PLEAD [a]*my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive
with me: [b]fight against them that fight against me.
2 [c]Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up
for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way*
against them that persecute me: say unto my soul,
I *am* thy salvation.
4 [d]Let them be confounded and put to shame that
seek after my soul: let them be [e]turned back and
brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
5 [f]Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let
the angel of the LORD chase *them*.
6 Let their way be †[g]dark and slippery: and let
the angel of the LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they [h]hid for me their
net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged
for my soul.
8 Let [i]destruction come upon him †at unawares;
and [k]let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into
that very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: [l]it
shall rejoice in his salvation.
10 [m]All my bones shall say, LORD, [n]who *is* like

† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*
k Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
l Job 35.11.
m Prov. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9.
n Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
o Ps. 64. 10. & 68. 3.
a Ps. 32.11. & 97. 12.
b Ps. 147. 1.
c Ps. 92. 3. & 144. 9.
d Ps. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Isa. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
e Ps. 11. 7. & 45. 7.
f Ps. 119. 64.
‖ Or, *mercy*.
g Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
h Gen. 2. 1.
i Job 26.13.
k Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.
l Gen. 1. 3. Ps. 148. 5.
m Isa. 8.10. & 19. 3.
† Heb. *maketh frustrate*.
n Job 23. 13. Prov.19.21. Isa. 46. 10.
† Heb. *to generation and generation*.
o Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
p Ex. 19.5. Deut. 7. 6.
q 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Ps. 11. 4. & 14. 2. Prov. 15. 3.
r Job 34.21. Jer. 32. 19.
s Ps. 44. 6.
t Ps. 20. 7. & 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.
u Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
x Ps. 147 11.
y Job 5. 20. Ps. 37. 19.
z Ps. 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6.
a Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.
b Ps. 13. 5. Zech. 10. 7. John 16.22.
‖ Or, *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21. 13.
a Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3. & 2. 13.
b Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1.31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
c Ps. 119. 74. & 142.7.
d Ps. 69. 30. Luke 1. 46.
e Matt. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9.
‖ Or, *they flowed unto him*.
f Ps. 3. 4.
g ver. 17. 19. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
h Dan.6.22. Heb. 1. 14.
i See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kings 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.
k 1 Pet. 2.3.
l Ps. 2. 12.
m Ps.31.23.
n Job 4. 10, 11.
o Ps. 84. 11.
p Ps. 32. 8.
q 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11.
r 1 Pet. 2. 22.
s Ps. 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16, 17.
t Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12.14.
u Job 36.7. Ps. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
x ver. 6, 17.
y Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
z Prov. 10. 7.
a ver. 6, 15, 19. Ps. 145. 19, 20.
b Ps. 145. 18.
c Ps. 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2.
† Heb. *to the broken of heart*.
† Heb. *contrite of spirit*.
d Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
e ver. 6, 17.
f John 19. 36.
g Ps. 94. 23.
‖ Or, *shall be guilty*.
h 2 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Kings 1. 29. Ps. 71. 23. & 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58.
a Ps. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.
b Ex. 14.25.
c Isa.42.13.
d ver. 26. Ps. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2, 3.
e Ps. 129. 5.
f Job 21.18 Ps. 1. 4. & 83. 13. Isa. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness*.
g Ps. 73.18. Jer. 23. 12.
h Ps. 9. 15.
i 1 Thess. 5. 3.
† Heb. *which he knoweth not of*.
k Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9,10. Prov. 5. 22.
l Ps. 13. 5.
m See Ps. 51. 8.
n Ex.15.11. Ps. 71. 19.

unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that
is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy
from him that spoileth him?
11 †[o]False witnesses did rise up; †they laid to
my charge *things* that I knew not.
12 [p]They rewarded me evil for good *to* the †spoil-
ing of my soul.
13 But as for me, [q]when they were sick, my cloth-
ing *was* sackcloth: I ‖humbled my soul with fasting;
[r]and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
14 I †behaved myself †as though *he had been* my
friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one
that mourneth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine †adversity they rejoiced, and ga-
thered themselves together: *yea*, [s]the abjects gathered
themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not;
they did [t]tear *me*, and ceased not:
16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, [u]they
gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 LORD, how long wilt thou [x]look on? rescue
my soul from their destructions, †[y]my darling from
the lions.
18 [z]I will give thee thanks in the great congre-
gation: I will praise thee among †much people.
19 [a]Let not them that are mine enemies †wrong-
fully rejoice over me: *neither* [b]let them wink with
the eye [c]that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace: but they devise de-
ceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they [d]opened their mouth wide against
me, *and* said, [e]Aha, aha! our eye hath seen *it*.
22 *This* thou hast [f]seen, O LORD: [g]keep not
silence: O LORD, be not [h]far from me.
23 [i]Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment,
even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 [k]Judge me, O LORD my God, [l]according to thy
righteousness; and [m]let them not rejoice over me.
25 [n]Let them not say in their hearts, †Ah, so
would we have it: let them not say, [o]We have
swallowed him up.
26 [p]Let them be ashamed and brought to confu-
sion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be
[q]clothed with shame and dishonour that [r]magnify
themselves against me.
27 [s]Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that fa-
vour †my righteous cause: yea, let them [t]say con-
tinually, Let the LORD be magnified, [u]which hath
pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
28 [x]And my tongue shall speak of thy righteous-
ness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

[514] PSALM 36

The grievous state of the wicked.

¶To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my
heart, *that* [a]*there is* no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For [b]he flattereth himself in his own eyes, †un-
til his iniquity be found to be hateful.
3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [c]de-
ceit: [d]he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.
4 [e]He deviseth ‖mischief upon his bed; he setteth
himself [f]in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not
evil.
5 [g]Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and*
thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.
6 Thy righteousness *is* like †the great mountains;
[h]thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [i]thou
preservest man and beast.
7 [k]How †excellent *is* thy loving-kindness, O God!
therefore the children of men [l]put their trust under
the shadow of thy wings.
8 [m]They shall be †abundantly satisfied with the
fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them
drink of [n]the river [o]of thy pleasures.
9 [p]For with thee *is* the fountain of life: [q]in thy
light shall we see light.
10 O †continue thy loving-kindness [r]unto them
that know thee; and thy righteousness to the [s]up-
right in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and
let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they
are cast down, [t]and shall not be able to rise.

[515] PSALM 37

David persuadeth to patience and confidence in God.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

FRET [a]not thyself because of evil doers, neither
be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be cut down [b]like the grass,
and wither as the green herb.
3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou
dwell in the land, and †verily thou shalt be fed.
4 [c]Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall
give thee the desires of thine heart.
5 †[d]Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also
in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.
6 [e]And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as
the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.
7 [f]†Rest in the LORD, [g]and wait patiently for him:
[h]fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in
his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked
devices to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [i]fret not
thyself in any wise to do evil.
9 [k]For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that
wait upon the LORD, they shall [l]inherit the earth.
10 For [m]yet a little while, and the wicked *shall*
not *be*: yea, [n]thou shalt diligently consider his place,
and it *shall* not *be*.
11 [o]But the meek shall inherit the earth; and
shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
12 The wicked ‖plotteth against the just, [p]and
gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 [q]The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth
that [r]his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and
have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy,
and to slay †such as be of upright conversation.
15 [s]Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
and their bows shall be broken.
16 [t]A little that a righteous man hath *is* better
than the riches of many wicked.
17 For [u]the arms of the wicked shall be broken:
but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD [x]knoweth the days of the upright:
and their inheritance shall be [y]for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time:
and [z]in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of
the LORD *shall be* as †the fat of lambs: they shall
consume; [a]into smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again.
but [b]the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.
22 [c]For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit
the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him [d]shall be
cut off.

† Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.* o Ps. 27.12. † Heb. *they asked me.* p Ps. 38.20. & 109. 3, 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. John 10.32. † Heb. *depriving.* q Job 30.25. Ps. 69. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *afflicted.* r Matt. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6. † Heb. *walked.* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.* † Heb. *halting.* Ps. 38. 17. s Job 30. 1, 8, 12. t Job 16. 9. u Job 16. 9. Ps. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16. x Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *my only one.* y Ps. 22.20. z Ps. 22.25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111.1. † Heb. *strong.* a Ps. 13. 4. & 25. 2. & 38. 16. † Heb. *falsely.* Ps. 38. 19. b Job 15.12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10. c Ps. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15.25. d Ps. 22.13. e Ps. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3. f Ex. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34. g Ps. 28. 1. & 83. 1. h Ps. 10. 1. & 22. 11,19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12. i Ps. 44. 23. & 80. 2. k Ps. 26. 1. l 2 Thess.1. 6. m ver. 19. n Ps. 27.12. & 70. 3. & 140. 8. † Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.* o Lam. 2. 16. p ver. 4. Ps. 40. 14. q Ps. 109. 29. & 132. 18. r Ps. 38.16. s Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26. † Heb. *my righteousness.* Prov. 8. 18. t Ps. 70. 4. u Ps. 149.4. x Ps. 50.15. & 51. 14. & 71. 24. a Rom. 3. 18. b Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18. † Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.* c Ps. 12. 2. d Jer. 4.22. e Prov.4.16. Mic. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *vanity.* f Isa. 65.2. g Ps. 57.10. & 108. 4.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.* h Job 11. 8. Ps. 77. 19. Rom. 11.33. i Job 7. 20. Ps. 145. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 10. k Ps. 31.19. † Heb. *precious.* l Ruth 2.12. Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4. m Ps. 65. 4. † Heb. *watered.* n Job 20.17 Rev. 22. 1. o Ps. 16.11. p Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14. q 1 Pet.2.9. † Heb. *draw out at length.* r Jer.22.16. s Ps. 7. 10. & 94. 15. & 97. 11. t Ps. 1. 5. a ver. 7. Ps. 73. 3. Prov. 23.17. & 24. 1, 19. b Ps. 90. 5, 6. † Heb. *in truth, or, stableness.* c Isa.58.14. † Heb. *Roll thy way upon the* LORD. d Ps. 55.22. Prov. 16. 3. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12.22 1 Pet. 5. 7. e Job 11.17. Micah 7. 9. f Ps. 62. 1. † Heb. *Be silent to the* LORD. g Isa.30.15. Lam. 3. 26. h ver. 1, 8. Jer. 12. 1. i Ps. 73. 3. Ephes. 4. 26. k Job 27. 13, 14. l ver. 11,22, 29. Isa. 57. 13. m Heb. 10. 36, 37. n Job 7.10. & 20. 9. o Matt. 5.5. ‖ Or, *practiseth.* p Ps. 35.16. q Ps. 2. 4. r 1 Sam.26. 10. † Heb. *the upright of way.* s Mic. 5. 6. t Prov. 15. 16. & 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6. u Job 38. 15. Ps. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c. x Ps. 1. 6. y Isa. 60. 21. z Job 5. 20. Ps. 33. 19. † Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.* a Ps. 102.3. b Ps. 112. 5, 9. c Prov. 3. 33. d ver. 9.

23 [e]The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the
LORD: and he delighteth in his way.
24 [f]Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast
down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.
25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have
I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed
[g]begging bread.
26 [h]*He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth; and his
seed *is* blessed.
27 [i]Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for
evermore.
28 For the LORD [k]loveth judgment, and forsaketh
not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [l]but the
seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
29 [m]The righteous shall inherit the land, and
dwell therein for ever.
30 [n]The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom,
and his tongue talketh of judgment.
31 [o]The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of
his ‖ steps shall slide.
32 The wicked [p]watcheth the righteous, and
seeketh to slay him.
33 The LORD [q]will not leave him in his hand,
nor [r]condemn him when he is judged.
34 [s]Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he
shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [t]when the
wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.
35 [u]I have seen the wicked in great power, and
spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.
36 Yet he [x]passed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea,
I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the up-
right: for [y]the end of *that* man *is* peace.
38 [z]But the transgressors shall be destroyed to-
gether: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But [a]the salvation of the righteous *is* of the
LORD: *he is* their strength [b]in the time of trouble.
40 And [c]the LORD shall help them, and deliver
them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and
save them, [d]because they trust in him.

[516] PSALM 38

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A Psalm of David, *to bring to remembrance.

O [a]LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither
chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For [b]thine arrows stick fast in me, and [c]thy
hand presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of
thine anger; [d]neither *is there any* † rest in my bones
because of my sin.
4 For [e]mine iniquities are gone over mine head:
as an heavy burden they are too [f]heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt because of
my foolishness.
6 I am † troubled; [g]I am bowed down greatly;
[h]I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a [i]loathsome *dis-
ease:* and *there is* [k]no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken: [l]I have roared by
reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my
groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as
for [m]the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.
11 [n]My lovers and my friends [o]stand aloof from
my † sore; and ‖ my kinsmen [p]stand afar off.
12 They also that seek after my life [q]lay snares *for*

e 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 16. 9. ‖ Or, *established.* f Ps. 34.19, 20. & 40. 2. & 91. 12. Prov.24.16. Mic. 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9. g Job 15.23 Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10. h Deut. 15. 8, 10. Ps. 112. 5, 9. † Heb. *all the day.* i Ps. 34. 14. Isa. 1. 16, 17. k Ps. 11. 7. l Ps. 21. 10. Prov. 2. 22. Isa. 14. 20. m Prov. 2. 21. n Matt. 12. 35.
o Deut. 6.6. Ps. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isa. 51. 7. ‖ Or, *goings.* p Ps. 10. 8. q 2 Pet. 2.9. r Ps.109.31. s ver. 9. Ps. 27. 14. Prov.20.22. t Ps. 52. 5, 6. & 91. 8. u Job 5. 3. ‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.* x Job 20. 5, &c. y Isa. 32. 17. & 57. 2. z Ps. 1. 4. & 52. 5. a Ps. 3. 8. b Ps. 9. 9. c Isa. 31. 5. d 1 Chron. 5. 20. Dan. 3. 17, 28. & 6. 23.
* Ps. 70, title. a Ps. 6. 1. b Job 6. 4. c Ps. 32. 4. d Ps. 6. 2. † Heb. *peace, or, health.* e Ezra 9. 6. Ps. 40. 12. f Matt. 11. 28. † Heb. *wried.* g Ps. 35. 14. h Job 30.28 Ps. 42. 9. & 43. 2. i Job 7. 5. k ver. 3. l Job 3. 24. Ps. 22. 1. Isa. 59. 11. m Ps. 6. 7. & 88. 9. † Heb. *is not with me.* n Ps. 31.11. o Luke 10. 31, 32. † Heb. *stroke.* ‖ Or, *my neighbours* p Luke 23. 49. q 2 Sam.17. 1, 2, 3.
r 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. s Ps. 35. 20. t See 2 Sam. 16. 10. u Ps. 39. 2, 9. ‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*

x 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 39. 7. ‖ Or, *answer.* y Ps. 13. 4. z Deut. 32. 35. a Ps. 35. 26. † Heb. *for halting.* Ps. 35. 15. b Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13. c 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10. † Heb. *being living, are strong.* d Ps. 35. 39. e Ps. 35. 12. f See 1 John3.12 & 1 Pet. 3. 13. g Ps. 35. 22. † Heb. *for my help.* h Ps. 27. 1. & 62. 2, 6. Isa. 12. 2.
* 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Ps. 62. & 77, title. a 1 Kings 2. 4. 2 Kings 10. 31. † Heb. *a bridle, or, muzzle for my mouth.* b Ps. 141. 3. Jam. 3. 2. c Col. 4. 5. d Ps. 38. 13. † Heb. *troubled.* e Jer. 20. 9. f Ps. 90.12. & 119. 84. ‖ Or, *what time I have here.* g Ps. 90. 4. h ver. 11. Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4. † Heb. *settled.* † Heb. *an image.* i 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 4. 14. k Job 27. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Luke 12. 20, 21. l Ps. 38. 15. m Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. n Lev. 10.3. Job 40. 4,5. Ps. 38. 13. o 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10. p Job 9.34. & 13. 21. † Heb. *conflict.* † Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.* q Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isa. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12. r ver. 5. s Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11. t Gen. 47. 9. u Job 10.20 21. & 14. 5, 6. x Job 14. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *In waiting I waited.* a Ps. 27.14. & 37. 7. † Heb. *a pit of noise.*

me: and they that seek my hurt [r]speak mischievous
things, and [s]imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But [t]I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; [u]and *I was*
as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.
14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in
whose mouth *are* no reproofs.
15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, [x]do I hope: thou wilt
‖ hear, O LORD my God.
16 For I said, *Hear me*, [y]lest *otherwise* they should
rejoice over me: when my [z]foot slippeth, they [a]mag-
nify *themselves* against me.
17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is*
continually before me.
18 For I will [b]declare mine iniquity; I will be
[c]sorry for my sin.
19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are
strong: and they that [d]hate me wrongfully are mul-
tiplied.
20 They also [e]that render evil for good are mine
adversaries; [f]because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.
21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, [g]be not
far from me.
22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD [h]my salvation.

[517] PSALM 39

David's care of his thoughts, and prayer.

¶ To the chief Musician, *even* to *Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will [a]take heed to my ways, that I sin
not with my tongue: I will keep † [b]my mouth
with a bridle, [c]while the wicked is before me.
2 [d]I was dumb with silence; I held my peace,
even from good; and my sorrow was † stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me; while I was mus-
ing [e]the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.
4 LORD, [f]make me to know mine end, and the
measure of my days, what it *is; that* I may know
‖ how frail I *am*.
5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-
breadth; and [g]mine age *is* as nothing before thee:
[h]verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether
vanity. Selah.
6 Surely every man walketh in † [i]a vain shew:
surely they are disquieted in vain: [k]he heapeth up
riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.
7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? [l]my hope *is*
in thee.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make
me not [m]the reproach of the foolish.
9 [n]I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because
[o]thou didst *it*.
10 [p]Remove thy stroke away from me: I am con-
sumed by the † blow of thine hand.
11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for
iniquity, thou makest † his beauty [q]to consume away
like a moth: [r]surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.
12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto
my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [s]for I *am*
a stranger with thee *and* a sojourner, [t]as all my
fathers *were*.
13 [u]O spare me, that I may recover strength,
before I go hence, and [x]be no more.

[518] PSALM 40

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I † [a]WAITED patiently for the LORD; and he in-
clined unto me, and heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit,

out of [b]the miry clay, and [c]set my feet upon a rock,
and [d]established my goings.
3 [e]And he hath put a new song in my mouth,
even praise unto our God: [f]many shall see *it*, and
fear, and shall trust in the LORD.
4 [g]Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his
trust, and [h]respecteth not the proud, nor such as
[i]turn aside to lies.
5 [k]Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful
works *which* thou hast done, [l]and thy thoughts
which are to us-ward: ‖they cannot be reckoned up
in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak
of them, they are more than can be numbered.
►6 [m]Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire;
mine ears hast thou †opened: burnt-offering and
sin-offering hast thou not required.
►7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the
book *it is* [n]written of me,
►8 [o]I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy
law *is* †[p]within my heart.
9 [q]I have preached righteousness in the great
congregation: lo, [r]I have not refrained my lips, O
LORD, [s]thou knowest.
10 [t]I have not hid thy righteousness within my
heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy sal-
vation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness
and thy truth from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from
me, O LORD: [u]let thy loving-kindness and thy truth
continually preserve me.
12 For innumerable evils have compassed me
about: [x]mine iniquities have taken hold upon me,
so that I am not able to look up; they are more
than the hairs of mine head: therefore [y]my heart
†faileth me.
13 [z]Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD,
make haste to help me.
14 [a]Let them be ashamed and confounded together
that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be
driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.
15 [b]Let them be [c]desolate for a reward of their
shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.
16 [d]Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be
glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation [e]say
continually, The LORD be magnified.
17 [f]But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* [g]the LORD
thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my de-
liverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

[519] PSALM 41

1 *God's care of the poor.* 10 *David fleeth to God for succour.*

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

BLESSED [a]*is* he that considereth ‖the poor: the
LORD will deliver him †in time of trouble.
2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive;
and he shall be blessed upon the earth: [b]and ‖thou
wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.
3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed
of languishing: thou wilt †make all his bed in his
sickness.
4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: [c]heal my
soul; for I have sinned against thee.
5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he
die, and his name perish?
6 And if he come to see *me*, he [d]speaketh vanity:
his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth
abroad, he telleth *it*.
7 All that hate me whisper together against me:
against me do they devise †my hurt.

b Ps. 69. 2, 14. *c* Ps. 27. 5. *d* Ps. 37. 23. *e* Ps. 33. 3. *f* Ps. 52. 6. *g* Ps. 34. 8. Jer. 17. 7. *h* Ps. 101. 3, 7. *i* Ps. 125. 5. *k* Ex. 11. 15. Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Ps. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17. *l* Isa. 55. 8. ‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.* *m* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5. † Heb. *digged.* Ex. 21. 6. *n* Luke 24. 44. *o* Ps. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. John 4. 34. Rom. 7. 22. † Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.* *p* Ps. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3. *q* Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 35. 18. *r* Ps. 119. 13. *s* Ps. 139. 2. *t* Acts 20. 20, 27. *u* Ps. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7. *x* Ps. 38. 4. *y* Ps. 73. 26. † Heb. *forsaketh.* *z* Ps. 70. 1, &c. *a* Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 2, 3. & 71. 13. *b* Ps. 70. 3. *c* Ps. 73. 19. *d* Ps. 70. 4. *e* Ps. 35. 27. *f* Ps. 70. 5. *g* 1 Pet. 5. 7.

a Prov. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *the weak, or, sick.* † Heb. *in the day of evil.* *b* Ps. 27. 12. ‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.* † Heb. *turn.* *c* 2 Chron. 30. 20. Ps. 6. 2. & 147. 3. *d* Ps. 12. 2. Prov. 26. 24, 25, 26. † Heb. *evil to me.*

† Heb. *a thing of Belial.* *e* 2 Sam. 15. 12. Job 19. 19. Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10. † Heb. *the man of my peace.* *f* Obad. 7. John 13. 18. † Heb. *magnified.* *g* Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. *h* Ps. 106. 48.

1023. ‖ Or, *A Psalm, giving instruction of the sons, &c.* See 1 Chron. 6, 33, 37. & 25. 5. † Heb. *brayeth.* *a* Ps. 63. 1. & 84. 2. John 7. 37. *b* 1 Thess. 1. 9. *c* Ps. 80. 5. & 102. 9. *d* ver. 10. Ps. 79. 10. & 115. 2. *e* Job 30. 16. Ps. 62. 8. *f* Isa. 30. 29 *g* ver. 11. & Ps. 43. 5. † Heb. *bowed down.* *h* Lam. 3. 24. ‖ Or, *give thanks.* ‖ Or, *his presence is salvation.* ‖ Or, *the little hill.* Ps. 133. 3. *i* Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26. *k* Ps. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3. *l* Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 133. 3. *m* Job 35. 10. Ps. 32. 7. & 63. 6. & 149. 5. *n* Ps. 38. 6. & 43. 2. ‖ Or, *killing.* *o* ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10. *p* ver. 5. & Ps. 43. 5.

1023. *a* Ps. 26. 1. & 35. 24. *b* Ps. 35. 1. ‖ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.* *c* Ps. 28. 7. *d* Ps. 42. 9. *e* Ps. 40. 11. & 57. 3. *f* Ps. 3. 4. † Heb. *the gladness of my joy.* *g* Ps. 42. 5, 11.

8 †An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto
him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.
9 [e]Yea, †mine own familiar friend, in whom I
trusted, [f]which did eat of my bread, hath †lifted
up *his* heel against me.
10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and
raise me up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that thou favourest me, be-
cause mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine
integrity, and [g]settest me before thy face for ever.
13 [h]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from ever-
lasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

[520] PSALM 42

David's zeal to serve God in the temple.

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart †panteth after the water-brooks, so
panteth my soul after thee, O God.
2 [a]My soul thirsteth for God, for [b]the living God:
when shall I come and appear before God?
3 [c]My tears have been my meat day and night,
while [d]they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy
God?
4 When I remember these *things*, [e]I pour out my
soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [f]I
went with them to the house of God, with the voice
of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-
day.
5 [g]Why art thou †cast down, O my soul? and *why*
art thou disquieted in me? [h]hope thou in God: for I
shall yet ‖praise him ‖*for* the help of his countenance.
6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me:
therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jor-
dan, and of the Hermonites, from ‖the hill Mizar.
7 [i]Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy
water-spouts: [k]all thy waves and thy billows are
gone over me.
8 *Yet* the LORD will [l]command his loving-kindness
in the day-time, and [m]in the night his song *shall be*
with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.
9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou
forgotten me? [n]why go I mourning because of the
oppression of the enemy?
10 *As* with a ‖sword in my bones, mine enemies
reproach me; [o]while they say daily unto me, Where
is thy God?
11 [p]Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why
art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God:
for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my
countenance, and my God.

[521] PSALM 43

David prayeth to be restored to the temple.

[a]JUDGE me, O God, and [b]plead my cause against
an ‖ungodly nation: O deliver me †from the
deceitful and unjust man.
2 For thou *art* the God of [c]my strength: why
dost thou cast me off? [d]why go I mourning because
of the oppression of the enemy?
3 [e]O send out thy light and thy truth: let them
lead me; let them bring me unto [f]thy holy hill, and
to thy tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto
God †my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I
praise thee, O God my God.
5 [g]Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why
art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I
shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my coun-
tenance, and my God.

[522]
PSALM 44

The church complaineth of her present evils.

¶ To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [a]our
fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst
in their days, in the times of old.
2 *How* [b]thou didst drive out the heathen with
thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict
the people, and cast them out.
3 For [c]they got not the land in possession by their
own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but
thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy
countenance, [d]because thou hadst a favour unto them.
4 [e]Thou art my King, O God: command deliver-
ances for Jacob.
5 Through thee [f]will we push down our enemies:
through thy name will we tread them under that
rise up against us.
6 For [g]I will not trust in my bow, neither shall
my sword save me.
7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and
hast [h]put them to shame that hated us.
8 [i]In God we boast all the day long, and praise
thy name for ever. Selah.
9 But [k]thou hast cast off, and put us to shame;
and goest not forth with our armies.
10 Thou makest us to [l]turn back from the enemy:
and they which hate us spoil for themselves.
11 [m]Thou hast given us †like sheep *appointed* for
meat; and hast [n]scattered us among the heathen.
12 [o]Thou sellest thy people †for nought, and dost
not increase *thy wealth* by their price.
13 [p]Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours,
a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.
14 [q]Thou makest us a by-word among the hea-
then, [r]a shaking of the head among the people.
15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and
the shame of my face hath covered me,
16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blas-
phemeth; [s]by reason of the enemy and avenger.
17 [t]All this is come upon us; yet have we not
forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy
covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned back, [u]neither have
our ‖steps declined from thy way;
19 Though thou hast sore broken us in [x]the place
of dragons, and covered us [y]with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or
[z]stretched out our hands to a strange god:
21 [a]Shall not God search this out? for he know-
eth the secrets of the heart.
22 [b]Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day
long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
23 [c]Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise,
[d]cast *us* not off for ever.
24 [e]Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forget-
test our affliction and our oppression?
25 For [f]our soul is bowed down to the dust: our
belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Arise †for our help, and redeem us for thy
mercies' sake.

[523]
PSALM 45

The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.

¶ To the chief Musician *upon Shoshannim, for the sons of
Korah, ‖ Maschil, A Song of loves.

MY heart †is inditing a good matter: I speak of
the things which I have made touching the
King: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

a Ex. 12. 26, 27. Ps. 78. 3.
b Ex. 15. 17. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
c Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12.
d Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8.
e Ps. 74. 12.
f Dan. 8. 4.
g Ps. 33. 16. Hosea 1. 7.
h Ps. 40. 14.
i Ps. 34. 2. Jer 9. 24. Rom. 2. 17.
k Ps. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.
l Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Josh. 7. 8, 12.
m Rom. 8. 36.
† Heb. *as sheep of meat.*
n Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 60. 1.
o Isa. 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13.
† Heb. *without riches.*
p Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 79. 4. & 80. 6.
q Jer. 24. 9.
r 2 Kings 19. 21. Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7.
s Ps. 8. 2.
t Dan. 9. 13.
u Job 23. 11 Ps. 119. 51, 157.
‖ Or, *goings.*
x Isa. 34. 13. & 35. 7.
y Ps. 23. 4.
z Job 11. 13. Ps. 68. 31.
a Job 31. 14. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10.
b Rom. 8. 36.
c Ps. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.
d ver. 9.
e Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1. & 88. 14.
f Ps. 119. 25.
† Heb. *a help for us.*
* Ps. 69. & 80, title.
‖ Or, *of instruction.*
† Heb. *boileth, or, bubbleth up.*

a Luke 4. 22.
b Isa. 49. 2. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.
c Isa. 9. 6.
d Rev. 6. 2.
† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*
e Ps. 93. 2. Heb. 1. 8.
f Ps. 33. 5.
‖ Or, *O God.*
g Isa. 61. 1.
h 1 Kings 1. 39, 40.
i Ps. 21. 6.
k Cant. 1. 3
l Cant. 6. 8.
m See 1 Kings 2. 9.
n See Deut. 21. 13.
o Ps. 95. 6. Isa. 54. 5.
p Ps. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Isa. 49. 23. & 60. 3.
† Heb. *thy face.*
q Rev. 19. 7, 8.
r Cant. 1. 4.
s 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
t Mal. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *of.*
* Ps. 48, & 66.
* 1 Chron. 15. 20.
a Ps. 62. 7, 8 & 91. 2. & 142. 5.
b Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 145. 18.
† Heb. *the heart of the seas.*
c Ps. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Matt. 7. 25.
d See Isa. 8. 7.
e Ps. 48. 1, 8. Isa. 60. 14.
f Deut. 23. 14. Isa. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hos. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3.
† Heb. *when the morning appeareth:* See Ex. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Ps. 30. 5. & 143. 8.
g Ps. 2. 1.
h Josh. 2. 9, 24.
i ver. 11. Num. 14. 9. 2 Chron. 13. 12.
† Heb. *a high place for us.* Ps. 9. 9.
k Ps. 66. 5.
l Isa. 2. 4.
m Ps. 76. 3.
n Ezek. 39. 9.
o Isa. 2. 11, 17.

►2 Thou art fairer than the children of men:
[a]grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath
blessed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy [b]sword upon *thy* thigh, [c]O *most* mighty,
with thy glory and thy majesty.
4 [d]And in thy majesty †ride prosperously because
of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy
right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King's
enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.
►6 [e]Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the
sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
►7 [f]Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wicked-
ness: therefore ‖[g]God, thy God, [h]hath anointed thee
with the oil [i]of gladness above thy fellows.
8 [k]All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes,
and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they
have made thee glad.
9 [l]King's daughters *were* among thy honourable
women: [m]upon thy right hand did stand the queen
in gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline
thine ear; [n]forget also thine own people, and thy
father's house;
11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty:
[o]for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.
12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with
a gift; *even* [p]the rich among the people shall entreat
†thy favour.
13 [q]The King's daughter *is* all glorious within:
her clothing *is* of wrought gold.
14 [r]She shall be brought unto the King in raiment
of needlework; the virgins her companions that
follow her shall be brought unto thee.
15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be
brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.
16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,
[s]whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
►17 [t]I will make thy name to be remembered in
all generations: therefore shall the people praise
thee for ever and ever.

[524]
PSALM 46

The confidence which the church hath in God.

¶ To the chief Musician ‖for the sons of Korah, *A Song
upon *Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [a]refuge and strength, [b]a very present
help in trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth
be removed, and though the mountains be carried
into †the midst of the sea;
3 [c]*Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be trou-
bled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling
thereof. Selah.
4 *There is* [d]a river, the streams whereof shall
make glad [e]the city of God, the holy *place* of the
tabernacles of the Most High.
5 God *is* [f]in the midst of her; she shall not be
moved: God shall help her, †*and that* right early.
6 [g]The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved:
he uttered his voice, [h]the earth melted.
7 [i]The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of
Jacob *is* †our refuge. Selah.
8 [k]Come, behold the works of the LORD, what
desolations he hath made in the earth.
9 [l]He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the
earth; [m]he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear
in sunder; [n]he burneth the chariot in the fire.
10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: [o]I will be

exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the
earth.
11 [p]The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of
Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

[525] PSALM 47

The nations are exhorted to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

O [a]CLAP your hands, all ye people, shout unto
God with the voice of triumph.
2 For the LORD Most High *is* [b]terrible; [c]*he is* a
great King over all the earth.
3 [d]He shall subdue the people under us, and the
nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose our [e]inheritance for us, the
excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.
5 [f]God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with
the sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to God, sing praises; sing praises
unto our King, sing praises.
7 [g]For God *is* the King of all the earth: [h]sing
ye praises ‖ with understanding.
8 [i]God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth
upon the throne of his holiness.
9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered to-
gether, [k]*even* the people of the God of Abraham:
[l]for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is
greatly exalted.

[526] PSALM 48

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A Song *and* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised
[a]in the city of our God, *in* the [b]mountain of
his holiness.
2 [c]Beautiful for situation, [d]the joy of the whole
earth, *is* mount Zion, [e]*on* the sides of the north,
[f]the city of the great King.
3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For lo, [g]the kings were assembled, they passed
by together.
5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled; they
were troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear [h]took hold upon them there, [i]*and* pain,
as of a woman in travail.
7 Thou [k]breakest the ships of Tarshish [l]with an
east wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [m]the
city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God:
God will [n]establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We have thought of [o]thy loving-kindness, O
God, in the midst of thy temple.
10 According to [p]thy name, O God, so *is* thy
praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand
is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of
Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her:
tell the towers thereof.
13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her
palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation fol-
lowing.
14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever:
he will [q]be our guide *even* unto death.

[527] PSALM 49

Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶ To the chief Musician. A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* in-
habitants of the world:
2 Both [a]low and high, rich and poor, together.

p ver. 7. ‖ Or, of. a Isa. 55. 12. b Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5. Ps. 76. 12. c Mal. 1.14. d Ps. 18.47. e 1 Pet. 1.4. f Ps. 68.24, 25. g Zech. 14. 9. h 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16. ‖ Or, every one that hath understanding. i 1 Chron. 16. 31. Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Rev. 19. 6. ‖ Or, The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham. k Rom. 4. 11, 12. l Ps. 89. 18. ‖ Or, of. a Ps. 46. 4. & 87. 3. b Isa. 2.2,3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3. c Ps. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16. d Ezek. 20. 6. e Isa. 14.13. f Matt. 5. 35. g 2 Sam.10. 6,14,16.18, 19. h Ex 15.15. i Hos.13.13. k Ezek. 27. 26 l Jer. 18.17. m ver. 1, 2. n Isa. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1. o Ps. 26. 3. & 40. 10. p Deut. 28. 58. Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11 14. † Heb. Set your heart to her bulwarks. ‖ Or, raise up. q Isa. 58 11. ‖ Or of. a Ps. 62. 9

b Ps. 78. 2. Matt.13.35. c Ps. 38. 4. d Job 31. 24, 25. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10.24 1 Tim. 6. 17. e Matt. 16. 26. f Job 36.18, 19. g Ps. 89. 48. h Eccl. 2.16 i Prov. 11. 4. Eccl. 2. 18. 21. † Heb. to generation and generation. k Gen. 4.17. l ver. 20. Ps. 39. 5. & 82. 7. m Luke 12. 20. † Heb. delight in their mouth n Ps. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Luke 22.30 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4. o Job 4. 21. Ps. 39. 11. ‖ Or, strength. ‖ Or, the grave being a habitation to every one of them. p Ps. 56.13. Hos. 13.14. † Heb. from the hand of the grave. ‖ Or, hell. q Job 27.19 † Heb. in his life. r Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12.19 † Heb. The soul shall go. s Gen. 15. 15. t Job 33.30. Ps. 56. 13. u ver. 12. x Eccl. 3.19 ‖ Or, for Asaph: See 1 Chron. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron 29. 30 a Neh 9. 32. Isa. 9. 6. Jer. 32. 18. b Ps. 48. 2. c Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 80. 1. d Lev. 10.2. Num. 16. 35. Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10. e Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2. f Deut. 33. 3. Isa. 13. 3. g Ex. 24. 7. h Ps. 97. 6. i Ps. 75. 7. k Ps. 81. 8. l Ex. 20. 2. m Isa. 1.11. Jer. 7. 22. n Hos. 6. 6. o Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17.25. † Heb. with me.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the
meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
4 [b]I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will
open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,
when [c]the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 They that [d]trust in their wealth, and boast
themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his
brother, nor [e]give to God a ransom for him:
8 (For [f]the redemption of their soul *is* precious,
and it ceaseth for ever:)
9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [g]not see
corruption.
10 For he seeth *that* [h]wise men die, likewise the
fool and the brutish person perish, [i]and leave their
wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought *is, that* their houses *shall
continue* forever, *and* their dwelling-places †to all gene-
rations; they [k]call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless [l]man *being* in honour abideth
not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their [m]folly: yet their pos-
terity †approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death
shall feed on them; and [n]the upright shall have do-
minion over them in the morning; [o]and their ‖ beauty
shall consume ‖ in the grave from their dwelling.
15 But God [p]will redeem my soul † from the power
of ‖ the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
when the glory of his house is increased;
17 [q]For when he dieth he shall carry nothing
away: his glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though † while he lived [r]he blessed his soul,
(and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to
thyself,)
19 † He shall [s]go to the generation of his fathers;
they shall never see [t]light.
20 [u]Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not,
[x]is like the beasts *that* perish.

[528] PSALM 50

The majesty of God in the church.

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

THE [a]mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken,
and called the earth from the rising of the sun
unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, [b]the perfection of beauty, [c]God
hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence:
[d]a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very
tempestuous round about him.
4 [e]He shall call to the heavens from above, and
to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather [f]my saints together unto me; [g]those
that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And [h]the heavens shall declare his righteous-
ness: for [i]God *is* judge himself. Selah.
7 [k]Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel,
and I will testify against thee: [l]I *am* God, *even* thy God.
8 [m]I will not reprove thee [n]for thy sacrifices or thy
burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.
9 [o]I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor*
he-goats out of thy folds.
10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the
cattle upon a thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and
the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: [p]for
the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the
blood of goats?
14 [q]Offer unto God thanksgiving; and [r]pay thy
vows unto the Most High:
15 And [s]call upon me in the day of trouble: I
will deliver thee, and thou shalt [t]glorify me.
16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast
thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou
shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?
17 [u]Seeing thou hatest instruction, and [x]castest
my words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [y]con-
sentedst with him, and †hast been [z]partaker with
adulterers.
19 †Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [a]thy
tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother;
thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
21 These *things* hast thou done, [b]and I kept si-
lence; [c]thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such*
an one as thyself: *but* [d]I will reprove thee, and set
them in order before thine eyes.
22 Now consider this, ye that [e]forget God, lest
I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.
23 [f]Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and [g]to
him †that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I
shew the salvation of God.

[529] PSALM 51

God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, *when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy
loving-kindness: according unto the multitude
of thy tender mercies [a]blot out my transgressions.
2 [b]Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and
cleanse me from my sin.
3 For [c]I acknowledge my transgressions: and
my sin *is* ever before me.
4 [d]Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done
this evil [e]in thy sight: [f]that thou mightest be justified
when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.
5 [g]Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; [h]and in
sin did my mother †conceive me.
6 Behold, thou desirest truth [i]in the inward
parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me
to know wisdom.
7 [k]Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
wash me, and I shall be [l]whiter than snow.
8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the
bones *which* thou hast broken [m]may rejoice.
9 [n]Hide thy face from my sins, and [o]blot out all
mine iniquities.
10 [p]Create in me a clean heart, O God; and re-
new ‖a right spirit within me.
11 Cast me not away [q]from thy presence; and
take not thy [r]Holy Spirit from me.
12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation;
and uphold me *with thy* [s]free Spirit.
13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways;
and sinners shall be converted unto thee.
14 Deliver me from †[t]blood-guiltiness, O God,
thou God of my salvation: *and* [u]my tongue shall
sing aloud of thy righteousness.
15 O LORD, open thou my lips, and my mouth
shall shew forth thy praise.
16 For [x]thou desirest not sacrifice; ‖else would
I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.
17 [y]The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a
broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not
despise.
18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion:
build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
19 Then shalt thou be pleased with [z]the sacrifices
of righteousness, with burnt-offering and whole
burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon
thine altar.

[530] PSALM 52

David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, *when Doeg the Edomite came and *told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O
[a]mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth*
continually.
2 [b]Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; [c]like a sharp
razor, working deceitfully.
3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* [d]lying
rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.
4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖O *thou* de-
ceitful tongue.
5 God shall likewise †destroy thee for ever, he shall
take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-
place and [e]root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.
6 [f]The righteous also shall see, and fear, [g]and
shall laugh at him:
7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his
strength; but [h]trusted in the abundance of his
riches, *and* strengthened himself in his ‖wickedness.
8 But I *am* [i]like a green olive tree in the house of
God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast
done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; [k]for *it is*
good before thy saints.

[531] PSALM 53

David describeth the corruption of a natural man.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [a]fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable
iniquity: [b]*there is* none that doeth good.
2 God [c]looked down from heaven upon the chil-
dren of men, to see if there were *any* that did un-
derstand, that did [d]seek God.
3 Every one of them is gone back: they are
altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth
good, no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity [e]no knowledge?
who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they
have not called upon God.
5 [f]There †were they in great fear, *where* no fear
was: for God hath [g]scattered the bones of him that
encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to
shame, because God hath despised them.
6 [h]†Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of
Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his
people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[532] PSALM 54

David, upon his confidence in God's help, promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, *when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me
by thy strength.

p Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
q Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
r Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Ps. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
s Job 22. 27. Ps. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. Zech. 13. 9.
t ver. 23. Ps. 22. 23.
u Rom. 2. 21, 22.
x Neh. 9. 26.
y Rom. 1. 32.
† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*
z 1 Tim. 5. 22.
† Heb. *Thou sendest.*
a Ps. 52. 2.
b Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 26. 10. & 57. 11.
c See Rom. 2. 4.
d Ps. 90. 8.
e Job 8. 13. Ps. 9. 17. Isa. 51. 13.
f Ps. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1.
g Gal. 6. 16.
† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*
about 1034.
*2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.
a ver. 9. Isa. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
b Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. Rev. 1. 5.
c Ps. 32. 5. & 38. 18.
d Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13.
e Luke 15. 21.
f Rom. 3. 4.
g Job 14. 4. Ps. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Ephes. 2. 3.
h Job 14. 4.
† Heb. *warm me.*
i Job 38. 36.
k Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 19.
l Isa. 1. 18.
m Matt. 5. 4.
n Jer. 16. 17.
o ver. 1.
p Acts 15. 9. Ephes. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *a constant spirit.*
q Gen. 4. 14. 2 Kings 13. 23.
r Rom. 8. 9. Ephes. 4. 30.
s 2 Cor. 3. 17.
† Heb. *bloods.*
t 2 Sam. 11. 17. & 12. 9.
u Ps. 35. 28.
x Num. 15. 27, 30. Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hos. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *that I should give it.*
y Ps. 34. 18. Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
z Ps. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.
*1 Sam. 22. 9.
*Ezek. 22. 9.
a 1 Sam. 21. 7.
b Ps. 50. 19.
c Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
d Jer. 9. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*
† Heb. *beat thee down.*
e Prov. 2. 22.
f Job 22. 19. Ps. 37. 34. & 40. 3. & 64. 9. Mal. 1. 5.
g Ps. 58. 10.
h Ps. 49. 6.
‖ Or, *substance.*
i Jer. 11. 16. Hos. 14. 6.
k Ps. 54. 6.
a Ps. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.
b Rom. 3. 10.
c Ps. 33. 13.
d 2 Chron. 15. 2. & 19. 3.
e Jer. 4. 22.
f Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *they feared a fear.* Ps. 14. 5.
g Ezek. 6. 5.
h Ps. 14. 7.
† Heb. *Who will give salvations, &c.*
*1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

2 Hear my prayer, O God: give ear to the words
of my mouth.
3 For [a]strangers are risen up against me, and
oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set
God before them. Selah.
4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [b]the LORD *is* with
them that uphold my soul.
5 He shall reward evil unto †mine enemies; cut
them off [c]in thy truth.
6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise
thy name, O LORD; [d]for *it is* good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: [e]and
mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

[533] PSALM 55

David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not
thyself from my supplication.
2 Attend unto me, and hear me; I [a]mourn in
my complaint, and make a noise;
3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of
the oppression of the wicked: [b]for they cast iniquity
upon me, and in wrath they hate me.
4 [c]My heart is sore pained within me: and the
terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,
and horror hath †overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!
for then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in
the wilderness. Selah.
8 I would hasten my escape from the windy
storm *and* tempest.
9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues:
for I have seen [d]violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the
walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the
midst of it.
11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit
and guile depart not from her streets.
12 [e]For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me;
then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that
hated me *that* did [f]magnify *himself* against me; then
I would have hid myself from him:
13 But *it was* thou, †a man mine equal, [g]my
guide and mine acquaintance.
14 †We took sweet counsel together, *and* [h]walked
unto the house of God in company.
15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them [i]go
down quick into ‖hell; for wickedness *is* in their
dwellings, *and* among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the
LORD shall save me.
17 [k]Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I
pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.
18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the
battle *that was* against me: for [l]there were many
with me.
19 God shall hear and afflict them, [m]even he that
abideth of old. Selah. ‖Because they have no
changes, therefore they fear not God.
20 He hath [n]put forth his hands against such as [o]be
at peace with him: †he hath broken his covenant.
21 [p]*The words* of his mouth were smoother than
butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were
softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.
22 [q]Cast thy ‖burden upon the LORD, and he shall

a Ps. 86. 14. b Ps. 118. 7. † Heb. *those that observe me.* Ps. 5. 8. c Ps. 89. 49. d Ps. 52. 9. e Ps. 59. 10. & 92. 11. 1023. a Isa. 38. 14. b 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 19. c Ps. 116. 3. † Heb. *covered me.* d Jer. 6. 7. e Ps. 41. 9. f Ps. 35. 26. & 38. 16. † Heb. *a man according to my rank.* g 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 23. Ps. 41. 9. Jer. 9. 4. † Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.* h Ps. 42. 4. i Num. 16. 30. ‖ Or, *the grave.* k Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 1 Thess. 5. 17. l 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8. m Deut. 33. 27. ‖ Or, *with whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.* n Acts 12. 1. o Ps. 7. 4. † Heb. *he hath profaned.* p Ps. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 12. 18. q Ps. 37. 5. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *gift.*

r Ps. 37. 24. s Ps. 5. 6. † Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* † Heb. *shall not half their days.* t Job 15. 32. Prov. 10. 27. Eccles. 7. 17. ‖ Or, *a golden Psalm of David.* So Ps. 16. * 1 Sam. 21. 11. a Ps. 57. 1. † Heb. *Mine observers,* Ps. 54. 5. b Ps. 57. 3. c ver. 10, 11. d Ps. 118. 6. Isa. 31. 3. Heb. 13. 6. e Ps. 59. 3. & 140. 2. f Ps. 71. 10. g Mal. 3. 16. h Rom. 8. 31. i ver. 4. k Ps. 116. 8. l Job 33. 30. ‖ Or, *Destroy not. A golden Psalm.* * 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3. Ps. 142, title. a Ps. 56. 1. b Ps. 17. 8. & 63. 7. c Isa. 26. 20. d Ps. 138. 8. e Ps. 144. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.* f Ps. 56. 1. g Ps. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7. h Prov. 30. 14. i Ps. 55. 21. & 64. 3. k ver. 11. Ps. 108. 5. l Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. m Ps. 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.* n Ps. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2. o Ps. 108. 3. p Ps. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.

sustain thee: [r]he shall never suffer the righteous
to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the
pit of destruction: [s]†bloody and deceitful men [t]†shall
not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

[534] PSALM 56

David professeth his confidence in God's word.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖Michtam of David, when the *Philistines took him in Gath.

BE [a]merciful unto me, O God: for man would
swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.
2 †Mine enemies would daily [b]swallow *me* up:
for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou
Most High.
3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.
4 [c]In God I will praise his word, in God I have put
my trust; [d]I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wrest my words: all their
thoughts *are* against me for evil.
6 [e]They gather themselves together, they hide
themselves, they mark my steps, [f]when they wait
for my soul.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger
cast down the people, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my
tears into thy bottle: [g]*are they* not in thy book?
9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies
turn back: this I know; for [h]God *is* for me.
10 [i]In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD
will I praise *his* word.
11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be
afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render
praises unto thee.
13 For [k]thou hast delivered my soul from death:
wilt not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may
walk before God in [l]the light of the living?

[535] PSALM 57

David encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖Al-taschith, Michtam of David, *when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [a]merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto
me: for my soul trusteth in thee: [b]yea, in the
shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [c]until
these calamities be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God Most High; unto God
[d]that performeth *all things* for me.
3 [e]He shall send from heaven, and save me ‖*from*
the reproach of him that would [f]swallow me up.
Selah. God [g]shall send forth his mercy and his
truth.
4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among*
them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men,
[h]whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [i]their
tongue a sharp sword.
5 [k]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
let thy glory *be* above all the earth.
6 [l]They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul
is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into
the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.
7 [m]My heart is ‖fixed, O God, my heart is fixed:
I will sing and give praise.
8 Awake up, [n]my glory; awake psaltery and
harp: I *myself* will awake early.
9 [o]I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people:
I will sing unto thee among the nations.
10 [p]For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens,
and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 [q]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[536] PSALM 58

1 David reproveth wicked judges. 3 Describeth the wicked.

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ [*]Al-taschith,
Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congrega-
tion? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; [a]ye weigh
the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 [b]The wicked are estranged from the womb: they
go astray † as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 [c]Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent:
they are like [d]the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear;
5 Which will not hearken to the voice of
charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.
6 [e]Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break
out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 [f]Let them melt away as waters *which* run con-
tinually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows,
let them be as cut in pieces.
8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them*
pass away: [g]*like* the untimely birth of a woman,
that they may not see the sun.
9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall
take them away [h]as with a whirlwind, † both living,
and in *his* wrath.
10 [i]The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth
the vengeance: [k]he shall wash his feet in the blood
of the wicked.
11 [l]So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a
reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that
[m]judgeth in the earth.

[537] PSALM 59

David, praying to be delivered from his enemies, trusteth in God.

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ [*]Al-taschith, Michtam of David;
[*]when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DELIVER [a]me from mine enemies, O my God:
† defend me from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and
save me from bloody men.
3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul: [b]the
mighty are gathered against me; [c]not *for* my
transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without *my*
fault: [d]awake † to help me, and behold.
5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God
of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not
merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.
6 [e]They return at evening: they make a noise
like a dog, and go round about the city.
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [f]swords
are in their lips: for [g]who, *say they*, doth hear?
8 But [h]thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou
shalt have all the heathen in derision.
9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee:
[i]for God *is* † my defence.
10 The God of my mercy shall [k]prevent me: God
shall let [l]me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.
11 [m]Slay them not, lest my people forget: scat-
ter them by thy power; and bring them down, O
LORD our shield.
12 [n]*For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of
their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and
for cursing and lying *which* they speak.
13 [o]Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that

q ver. 5. ‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David.* * Ps. 57, title. a Ps. 94. 20. Isa. 10. 1. b Ps. 51. 5. Isa. 48. 8. † Heb. *from the belly.* c Ps. 140. 3. Eccl. 10. 11. † Heb. *according to the likeness.* d Jer. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *asp.* ‖ Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.* e Job 4. 10. Ps. 3. 7. f Josh. 7. 5. Ps. 112. 10. g Job 3. 16. Eccl. 6. 3. h Prov. 10. 25. † Heb. *as living as wrath.* i Ps. 52. 6. & 64. 10. & 107. 42. k Ps. 68. 23. l Ps. 92. 15. † Heb. *fruit of the, &c.* Isa. 3. 10. m Ps. 67. 4. & 96. 13. & 98. 9. ‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David.* * Ps. 57, title. * 1 Sam. 19. 11. a Ps. 18. 48. † Heb. *set me on high.* b Ps. 56. 6. c 1 Sam. 24. 11. d Ps. 35. 23. & 44. 23. † Heb. *to meet me.* e ver. 14. f Ps. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18. g Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 64. 5. & 73. 11. & 94. 7. h 1 Sam. 19. 16. Ps. 2. 4. i ver. 17. & Ps. 62. 2. † Heb. *my high place.* k Ps. 21. 3. l Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8. † Heb. *mine observers,* Ps. 56. 2. m So Gen. 4. 12, 15. n Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7. o Ps. 7. 9.

they *may* not *be*: and [p]let them know that God
ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.
14 And [q]at evening let them return; *and* let
them make a noise like a dog, and go round about
the city.
15 Let them [r]wander up and down † for meat,
‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing
aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast
been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.
17 Unto thee, [s]O my strength, will I sing: [t]for
God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

[538] PSALM 60

David complaineth to God of former judgment.

¶ To the chief Musician [*]upon Shushan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of
David, to teach; [*]when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with
Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the
valley of salt twelve thousand.

O GOD [a]thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scat-
tered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn
thyself to us again.
2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou
hast broken it: [b]heal the breaches thereof; for it
shaketh.
3 [c]Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [d]thou
hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
4 [e]Thou hast given a banner to them that fear
thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth.
Selah.
5 [f]That thy beloved may be delivered; save
with thy right hand, and hear me.
6 God hath [g]spoken in his holiness; I will re-
joice, I will [h]divide [i]Shechem, and mete out [k]the
valley of Succoth.
7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [l]Ephraim
also *is* the strength of mine head; [m]Judah *is* my
lawgiver;
8 [n]Moab *is* my washpot; [o]over Edom will I cast
out my shoe: [p]Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.
9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who
will lead me into Edom?
10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [q]hadst cast us
off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst [r]not go out with
our armies?
11 Give us help from trouble: for [s]vain *is* the
† help of man.
12 Through God [t]we shall do valiantly: for he
it is that shall [u]tread down our enemies.

[539] PSALM 61

David fleeth to God upon his former experience.

¶ To the chief Musician upon Neginah,
A Psalm of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto
thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to
the rock *that* is higher than I.
3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* [a]a
strong tower from the enemy.
4 [b]I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [c]I will
‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou
hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.
6 [d]† Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his
years † as many generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare
mercy [e]and truth, *which* may preserve him.
8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,
that I may daily perform my vows.

p Ps. 83. 18. q ver. 6. r Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10. † Heb. *to eat.* ‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.* s Ps. 18. 1. t ver. 9, 10. * Ps. 80, title. ‖ Or, *A golden Psalm.* * 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12. about 1040. a Ps. 44. 9. † Heb. *broken.* b 2 Chron. 7. 14. c Ps. 71. 20. d Isa. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15. e Ps. 20. 5. f Ps. 108. 6, &c. g Ps. 89. 35. h Josh. 1. 6. i Gen. 12. 6. k Josh. 13. 27. l See Deut. 33. 17. m Gen. 49. 10. n 2 Sam. 8. 2. o Ps. 108. 9. 2 Sam. 8. 14. p 2 Sam. 8. 1. ‖ Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony:) See Ps. 108. 10. † Heb. *city of strength,* 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26. q ver. 1. & Ps. 44. 9. & 108. 11. r Josh. 7. 12. s Ps. 111. 8. & 146. 3. † Heb. *salvation.* t Num. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13. u Isa. 63. 3. a Prov. 18. 10. b Ps. 27. 4. c Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4. ‖ Or, *make my refuge.* d Ps. 21. 4. † Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king.* † Heb. *as generation and generation.* e Ps. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

[540] PSALM 62

No trust is to be put in worldly things.

¶ To the chief Musician, to *Jeduthun, A Psalm of David,

‖TRULY [a]my soul †waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 [b]He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my †defence; [c]I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: [d]as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: [e]they bless with their mouth, but they curse †inwardly. Selah.

5 [f]My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 [g]In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, [h]pour out your heart before him: God *is* [i]a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [k]Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [l]if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken [m]once; twice have I heard this; that [n]‖power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* [o]mercy: for [p]thou renderest to every man according to his work.

[541] PSALM 63

1 David's thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God.

¶ A Psalm of David, *when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O GOD, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: [a]my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and †thirsty land, †where no water is;

2 To see [b]thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 [c]Because thy loving-kindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee [d]while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be [e]satisfied as *with* †marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [f]I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore [g]in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 †[h]They shall fall by the sword; they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; [i]every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

[542] PSALM 64

David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

1048. *1 Chron. 25. 1, 3. ‖ Or, only. a Ps. 33. 20. † Heb. *is silent.* Ps. 65. 1. b ver. 6. † Heb. *high place.* Ps. 59. 9, 17. c Ps. 37. 24. d Isa. 30. 13. e Ps. 28. 3. † Heb. *in their inward parts.* f ver. 1, 2. g Jer. 3. 23. h 1 Sam. 1. 15. Ps. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19. i Ps. 18. 2. k Ps. 39. 5, 11. Isa. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4. ‖ Or, *alike.* l Job 31. 25. Ps. 52. 7. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17. m Job 33. 14. n Rev. 19. 1. ‖ Or, *strength.* o Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9. p Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Ephes. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12. *1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16. a Ps. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6. † Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.* b See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Ps. 27. 4. & 78. 61. c Ps. 30. 5. d Ps. 104. 33. & 146. 2. e Ps. 36. 8. † Heb. *fatness.* f Ps. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5. g Ps. 61. 4. † Heb. *They shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.* h Ezek. 35. 5. i Deut. 6. 13. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

a Ps. 11. 2. & 57. 4. b Ps. 58. 7. Jer. 9. 3. c See Prov. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *speech.* † Heb. *to hide snares.* d Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7. ‖ Or, *we are consumed by that which they have thoroughly searched.* † Heb. *a search searched.* e Ps. 7. 12, 13. † Heb. *their wound shall be.* f Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7. g Ps. 31. 11. & 52. 6. h Ps. 40. 3. i Jer. 50. 28. & 51. 10. k Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 68. 3. † Heb. *is silent.* Ps. 62. 1. a Isa. 66. 23. b Ps. 38. 4. & 40. 12. † Heb. *Words* or, *Matters of iniquities.* c Ps. 51. 2. & 79. 9. Isa. 6. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. d Ps. 33. 12. & 84. 4. e Ps. 4. 3. f Ps. 36. 8. g Ps. 22. 27. h Ps. 93. 1. i Ps. 89. 9. & 107. 29. Matt. 8. 26. k Ps. 76. 10. Isa. 17. 12, 13. ‖ Or, *to sing.* l Deut. 11. 12. ‖ Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire rain.* m Ps. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13. Jer. 5. 24. n Ps. 46. 4. ‖ Or, *thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.* † Heb. *thou dissolvest it.* † Heb. *the year of thy goodness.* † Heb. *are girded with joy.* o Isa. 55. 12. a Ps. 100. 1. † Heb. *all the earth.* b Ps. 65. 5. c Ps. 18. 44. ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Ps. 18. 44. & 81. 15. † Heb. *lie.*

3 [a]Who whet their tongue like a sword, [b]*and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words.

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c]They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖matter: they commune †of laying snares privily; [d]they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; ‖they accomplish †a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

7 [e]But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly †shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make [f]their own tongue to fall upon themselves: [g]all that see them shall flee away.

9 [h]And all men shall fear, and shall [i]declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 [k]The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

[543] PSALM 65

The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE †waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, [a]unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 [b]†Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt [c]purge them away.

4 [d]Blessed *is the man whom* thou [e]choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [f]we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of [g]all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; [h]*being* girded with power:

7 [i]Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, [k]and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the out-goings of the morning and evening ‖to rejoice.

9 Thou [l]visitest the earth, and ‖[m]waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it [n]with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖thou settlest the furrows thereof: †thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest †the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills †rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; [o]the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

[544] PSALM 66

David declareth God's especial goodness to himself.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

MAKE [a]a joyful noise unto God, †all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How [b]terrible *art thou in* thy works! [c]through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖†submit themselves unto thee.

4 [d]All the earth shall worship thee, and [e]shall sing
unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.
5 [f]Come and see the works of God: *he is* terri-
ble *in his* doing toward the children of men.
6 [g]He turned the sea into dry *land:* [h]they went
through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice
in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever; [i]his eyes
behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt
themselves. Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the
voice of his praise to be heard:
9 Which †holdeth our soul in life, and [k]suffereth
not our feet to be moved.
10 For [l]thou, O God, hast proved us: [m]thou
hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 [n]Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laid-
est affliction upon our loins.
12 [o]Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads;
[p]we went through fire and through water: but thou
broughtest us out into a †wealthy *place.*
13 [q]I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings:
[r]I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have †uttered, and my mouth
hath spoken, when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of †fat-
lings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks
with goats. Selah.
16 [s]Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I
will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was
extolled with my tongue.
18 [t]If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord
will not hear *me:*
19 *But* verily God [u]hath heard *me;* he hath at-
tended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away
my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

[545] PSALM 67

A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us; *and*
[a]cause his face to shine †upon us. Selah.
2 That [b]thy way may be known upon earth,
[c]thy saving health among all nations.
3 [d]Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the
people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for
[e]thou shalt judge the people righteously, and †go-
vern the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the
people praise thee.
6 [f]*Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and*
God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us, and [g]all the ends of the
earth shall fear him.

[546] PSALM 68

A prayer at the removing of the ark.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.

LET [a]God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let
them also that hate him flee †before him.
2 [b]As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away:
[c]as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked
perish at the presence of God.
3 But [d]let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice
before God: yea, let them †exceedingly rejoice.
4 [e]Sing unto God, sing praises to his name:

d Ps. 22. 27. & 67. 3. & 117. 1.
e Ps. 96. 1, 2.
f Ps. 46. 8.
g Ex. 14. 21.
h Josh. 3. 14, 16.
i Ps. 11. 4.
† Heb. *putteth.*
k Ps. 121. 3.
l Ps. 17. 3. Isa. 48. 10.
m Zech. 13. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
n Lam. 1. 13.
o Isa. 51. 23.
p Isa. 43. 2.
† Heb. *moist.*
q Ps. 100. 4. & 116. 14. 17, 18, 19.
r Eccles. 5. 4.
† Heb. *opened.*
† Heb. *marrow.*
s Ps. 34. 11.
t Job 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.
u Ps. 116. 1, 2.
a Num. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 31. 16. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
† Heb. *with us.*
b Acts 18. 25.
c Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11.
d Ps. 66. 4.
e Ps. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.
† Heb. *lead.*
f Lev. 26. 4. Ps. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27.
g Ps. 22. 27.
a Num. 10. 35. Isa. 33. 3.
† Heb. *from his face.*
b Isa. 9. 18. Hos. 13. 3.
c Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
d Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 64. 10.
† Heb. *rejoice with gladness.*
e Ps. 66. 4.
f Deut. 33. 26. ver. 33.
g Ex. 6. 3.
h Ps. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.
i 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 113. 9.
† Heb. *in a house.*
k Ps. 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 6, &c.
l Ps. 107. 34, 40.
m Ex. 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13.
n Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Isa. 64. 1, 3.
o Deut. 11. 11, 12. Ezek. 34. 26.
† Heb. *shake out.*
† Heb. *confirm it.*
p Deut. 26. 5, 9. Ps. 74. 19.
† Heb. *army.*
q Num. 31. 8, 9, 54. Josh. 10. 16. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*
r Ps. 81. 6.
s Ps. 105. 37.
t Num. 21. 3. Josh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *for her, she was.*
u Ps. 114. 4, 6.
x Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. Ps. 87. 1, 2. & 132. 13, 14.
y Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *even many thousands.*
z Acts 1. 9. Ephes. 4. 8.
a Judg. 5. 12.
b Acts 2. 4, 33.
† Heb. *in the man.*
c 1 Tim. 1. 13.
d Ps. 78. 60.
e Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1.
f Ps. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
g Ps. 55. 23.
h Num. 21. 33.
i Ex. 14. 22.
k Ps. 58. 10.
‖ Or, *red.*
l 1 Kings 21. 19.
m 1 Chron. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Ps. 47. 5.
‖ Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.*
n Deut. 33. 28. Isa. 48. 1.
o 1 Sam. 9. 21.
‖ Or, *with their company.*
p So Ps. 42. 8.
q 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Ps. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Isa. 60. 16, 17.
‖ Or, *the beasts of the reeds.* Jer. 51. 32, 33.
r Ps. 22. 12.

[f]extol him that rideth upon the heavens [g]by his
name JAH, and rejoice before him.
5 [h]A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the
widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 [i]God setteth the solitary †in families: [k]he
bringeth out those which are bound with chains:
but [l]the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*
7 O God, [m]when thou wentest forth before thy
people, when thou didst march through the wilder-
ness; Selah:
8 [n]The earth shook, the heavens also dropped
at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved*
at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 [o]Thou, O God, didst †send a plentiful rain,
whereby thou didst †confirm thine inheritance,
when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [p]thou, O
God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord gave the word: great *was* the †com-
pany of those that published *it.*
12 [q]Kings of armies †did flee apace: and she
that tarried at home divided the spoil.
13 [r]Though ye have lien among the pots, [s]*yet
shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with sil-
ver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 [t]When the Almighty scattered kings ‖in it,
it was *white* as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an
high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 [u]Why leap ye, ye high hills? [x]*this is* the hill
which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will
dwell *in it* for ever.
17 [y]The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand,
‖*even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them,
as in Sinai, in the holy *place.*
►18 [z]Thou hast ascended on high, [a]thou hast led
captivity captive: [b]thou hast received gifts †for
men; yea, *for* [c]the rebellious also, [d]that the LORD
God might dwell *among them.*
19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us
with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation;
and [e]unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But [f]God shall wound the head of his ene-
mies, [g]*and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth
on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring [h]again from Ba-
shan; I will bring *my people* again [i]from the depths
of the sea:
23 [k]That thy foot may be ‖dipped in the blood of
thine enemies, [l]*and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the
goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 [m]The singers went before, the players on in-
struments *followed* after; among *them were* the
damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the
Lord, ‖from [n]the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* [o]little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the
princes of Judah ‖*and* their council, the princes of
Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath [p]commanded thy strength:
strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought
for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem [q]shall
kings bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke ‖the company of spear-men, [r]the mul-
titude of the bulls, with the calves of the people,

till every one [s]submit himself with pieces of silver:
‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.
31 [t]Princes shall come out of Egypt; [u]Ethiopia
shall soon [x]stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth;
O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah.
33 To him [y]that rideth upon the heavens of hea-
vens, *which were* of old; lo, [z]he doth † send out his
voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
34 [a]Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency
is over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.
35 O God, [b]*thou art* terrible out of thy holy
places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength
and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

[547] PSALM 69

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim,
A Psalm of David.

SAVE me, O God; for [a]the waters are come in
unto *my* soul.
2 [b]I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no stand-
ing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods
overflow me.
3 [c]I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried:
[d]mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
4 They that [e]hate me without a cause are more
than the hairs of mine head: they that would de-
stroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
then I restored *that* which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my
† sins are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD
of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that
seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of
Israel.
7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach:
shame hath covered my face.
8 [f]I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and
an alien unto my mother's children.
►9 [g]For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up;
[h]and the reproaches of them that reproached thee
are fallen upon me.
10 [i]When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with
fasting, that was to my reproach.
11 I made sackcloth also my garment; [k]and I
became a proverb to them.
12 They that sit in the gate speak against me;
and [l]I *was* the song of the † drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD,
[m]*in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of
thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not
sink: [n]let me be delivered from them that hate me,
and out of [o]the deep waters.
15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither
let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit
[p]shut her mouth upon me.
16 Hear me, O LORD; [q]for thy loving-kindness
is good: [r]turn unto me according to the multitude
of thy tender mercies.
17 And [s]hide not thy face from thy servant; for
I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: de-
liver me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou hast known [t]my reproach, and my
shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are*
all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am
full of heaviness: and [u]I looked *for some* † to take
pity, but *there was* none; and for [x]comforters, but
I found none.
►21 They gave me also gall for my meat; [y]and in
my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
22 [z]Let their table become a snare before them:
and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let
it become* a trap.
23 [a]Let their eyes be darkened, that they see
not; and make their loins continually to shake.
24 [b]Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let
thy wrathful anger take hold of them.
25 [c]Let † their habitation be desolate: *and* † let
none dwell in their tents.
26 For [d]they persecute [e]*him* whom thou hast
smitten; and they talk to the grief of † those whom
thou hast wounded.
27 [f]Add ‖ iniquity unto their iniquity: [g]and let
them not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them [h]be blotted out of the book of the
living, [i]and not be written with the righteous.
29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salva-
tion, O God, set me up on high.
30 [k]I will praise the name of God with a song,
and will magnify him with thanksgiving.
31 [l]*This* also shall please the LORD better than
an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 [m]The ‖ humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and
[n]your heart shall live that seek God.
33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth
not [o]his prisoners.
34 [p]Let the heaven and earth praise him, the
seas, [q]and every thing that † moveth therein.
35 [r]For God will save Zion, and will build the
cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and
have it in possession.
36 [s]The seed also of his servants shall inherit it:
and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

[548] PSALM 70

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked.

¶ To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to
remembrance.

MAKE *haste*, [a]O God, to deliver me; make
haste † to help me, O LORD.
2 [b]Let them be ashamed and confounded that
seek after my soul: let them be turned backward,
and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.
3 [c]Let them be turned back for a reward of their
shame that say, Aha, aha!
4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad
in thee; and let such as love thy salvation say
continually, Let God be magnified.
5 [d]But I *am* poor and needy: [e]make haste unto
me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, make no tarrying.

[549] PSALM 71

David prayeth in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour.

IN [a]thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never
be put to confusion.
2 [b]Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me
to escape: [c]incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
3 [d]† Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I
may continually resort: thou hast given [e]command-
ment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
4 [f]Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the
wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and
cruel man.

s 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6. ‖ Or, *he scattereth.* t Isa. 19. 19, 21. u Ps. 72. 9. Isa. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10. Acts 8. 27. x Ps. 44. 20. y Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3. ver. 4. z Ps. 29. 3, &c. † Heb. *give.* a Ps. 29. 1. ‖ Or, *heavens.* b Ps. 45. 4. & 65. 5. & 66. 5. & 76. 12. * Ps. 45, title. a ver. 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5. b Ps. 40. 2. † Heb. *the mire of depth.* † Heb. *depth of waters.* c Ps. 6. 6. d Ps. 119. 82, 123. Isa. 38. 14. e Ps. 35. 19. John 15. 25. † Heb. *guiltiness.* f Ps. 31. 11. Isa. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5. g Ps. 119. 139. John 2. 17. h See Ps. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3. i Ps. 35. 13, 14. k 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. l Job 30. 9. Ps. 35. 15, 16. † Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.* m Isa. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2. n Ps. 144. 7. o ver. 1, 2, 15. p Num. 16. 33. q Ps. 63. 3. r Ps. 25. 16. & 86. 16. s Ps. 27. 9. & 102. 2. † Heb. *make haste to hear me.* t Ps. 22. 6, 7. Isa. 53. 3. Heb. 12. 2.

u Ps. 142. 4. Isa. 63. 5. † Heb. *to lament with me.* x Job 16. 2. y Matt. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29. z Rom. 11. 9, 10. a Isa. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 14. b 1 Thess. 2. 16. c Matt. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20. † Heb. *their palace.* † Heb. *let there not be a dweller.* d See 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15. e Isa. 53. 4. † Heb. *thy wounded.* f Rom. 1. 28. ‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.* g Isa. 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31. h Ex. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. i Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Heb. 12. 23. k Ps. 28. 7. l Ps. 50. 13, 14, 23. m Ps. 34. 2. ‖ Or, *meek.* n Ps. 22. 26. o Ephes. 3. 1. p Ps. 96. 11. & 148. 1. Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. q Isa. 55. 12. † Heb. *creepeth.* r Ps. 51. 18. Isa. 44. 26. s Ps. 102. 28. * Ps. 38, title. a Ps. 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12. † Heb. *to my help.* b Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13. c Ps. 40. 15. d Ps. 40. 17. e Ps. 141. 1. 1023. a Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. b Ps. 31. 1. c Ps. 17. 6. d Ps. 31. 2, 3. † Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.* e Ps. 44. 4. f Ps. 140. 1, 4.

5 For thou *art* [g]my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art*
my trust from my youth.
6 [h]By thee have I been holden up from the womb:
thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels:
my praise *shall be* continually of thee.
7 [i]I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art*
my strong refuge.
8 Let [k]my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and*
with thy honour all the day.
9 [l]Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake
me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they
that † lay wait for my soul [m]take counsel together,
11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute
and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.
12 [n]O God, be not far from me: O my God,
[o]make haste for my help.
13 [p]Let them be confounded *and* consumed that
are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered
with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.
14 But I will hope continually, and will yet
praise thee more and more.
15 [q]My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness
and thy salvation all the day; for [r]I know not
the numbers *thereof*.
16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will
make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.
17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth:
and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
18 [s]Now also † when I am old and gray-headed,
O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed † thy
strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to
every one *that* is to come.
19 [t]Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high,
who hast done great things: [u]O God, who *is* like
unto thee?
20 [x]*Thou*, which hast shewed me great and sore
troubles, [y]shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring
me up again from the depths of the earth.
21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort
me on every side.
22 I will also praise thee † [z]with the psaltery
even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing
with the harp, O thou [a]Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto
thee; and [b]my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
24 [c]My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness
all the day long: for [d]they are confounded, for they
are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

[550]

PSALM 72

David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his kingdom, in type, and of Christ's, in truth.

¶ *A Psalm* ‖ * for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy
righteousness unto the king's son.
►2 [a]He shall judge thy people with righteousness,
and thy poor with judgment.
►3 [b]The mountains shall bring peace to the people,
and the little hills, by righteousness.
►4 [c]He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall
save the children of the needy, and shall break in
pieces the oppressor.
►5 They shall fear thee [d]as long as the sun and
moon endure, throughout all generations.
►6 [e]He shall come down like rain upon the mown
grass: as showers *that* water the earth.
►7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: [f]and
abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

g Jer. 17. 7, 17. h Ps. 22. 9, 10. Isa. 46. 3. i Isa. 8. 18. Zech. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 9. k Ps. 35. 28. l ver. 18. † Heb. *watch, or, observe*. m 2 Sam. 17. 1. Matt. 27. 1. n Ps. 22. 11, 19. & 35. 22. & 38. 21, 22. o Ps. 70. 1. p ver. 24. Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2. q ver 8, 24. Ps. 35. 28. r Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18. s ver. 9. † Heb. *unto old age and gray hairs*. † Heb. *thine arm*. t Ps. 57. 10. u Ps. 35. 10. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. x Ps. 60. 3. y Hos. 6. 1, 2. † Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery*. z Ps. 92. 1, 2, 3. & 150. 3. a 2 Kings 19. 22. Isa. 60. 9. b Ps. 103. 4. c ver. 8, 15. d ver. 13. ‖ Or, *of*. * Ps. 127, title. 1015. a Isa. 11. 2, 3, 4. & 32. 1. b Ps. 85. 10. Isa. 32. 17. & 52. 7. c Isa. 11. 4. d ver. 7. 17. Ps. 89. 36, 37. e 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3. f Isa. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. † Heb. *till there be no moon*.

►8 [g]He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,
and from the river unto the ends of the earth.
►9 [h]They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow
before him; [i]and his enemies shall lick the dust.
►10 [k]The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall
bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall
offer gifts.
►11 [l]Yea, all kings shall fall down before him:
all nations shall serve him.
►12 For he [m]shall deliver the needy when he crieth;
the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.
►13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall
save the souls of the needy.
►14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence:
and [n]precious shall their blood be in his sight.
►15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given
of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for
him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.
►16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth
upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof
shall shake like Lebanon: [o]and *they* of the city
shall flourish like grass of the earth.
►17 [p]His name † shall endure for ever: † his name
shall be continued as long as the sun: and [q]*men* shall
be blessed in him: [r]all nations shall call him blessed.
18 [s]Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel,
[t]who only doeth wondrous things.
19 And [u]blessed *be* his glorious name for ever:
[x]and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory;
Amen, and Amen.
20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are
ended.

[551]

PSALM 73

Knowledge of God's purposes in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

¶ ‖ A Psalm of *Asaph.

TRULY ‖ God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as
are † of a clean heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my
steps had well nigh slipped.
3 [a]For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw
the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but
their strength *is* † firm.
5 [b]They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men; neither
are they plagued † like *other* men.
6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a
chain; violence covereth them [c]*as* a garment.
7 [d]Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they
have more than heart could wish.
8 [e]They are corrupt, and [f]speak wickedly *concerning*
oppression: they [g]speak loftily.
9 They set their mouth [h]against the heavens, and
their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore his people return hither: [i]and
waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.
11 And they say, [k]How doth God know? and
is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who [l]prosper
in the world; they increase *in* riches.
13 [m]Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain,
and [n]washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long have I been plagued,
and † chastened every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should
offend *against* the generation of thy children.
16 [o]When I thought to know this, † it *was* too
painful for me;

g See Ex. 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Ps. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10. h Ps. 74. 14. i Isa. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17. k 2 Chron. 9. 21. Ps. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isa. 49. 7. & 60. 6, 9. l Isa. 49. 22, 23. m Job 29. 12. n Ps. 116. 15. † Heb. *one shall give*. o 1 Kings 4. 20. p Ps. 89. 36. † Heb. *shall be*. † Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever*. q Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2. r Luke 1. 48. s 1 Chron. 29. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 106. 48. t Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 136. 4. u Neh. 9. 5. x Num. 14. 21. Zech. 14. 9. ‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph*. * Ps. 50, title. ‖ Or, *Yet*. † Heb. *clean of heart*. a Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1. † Heb. *fat*. b Job 21. 6. † Heb. *in the trouble of other men*. † Heb. *with*. c So Ps. 109. 18. d Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70. Jer. 5. 28. † Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart*. e Ps. 53. 1. f Hos. 7. 16. g 2 Pet. 2. 18. Jude 16. h Rev. 13. 6. i Ps. 75. 8. k Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7. l ver. 3. m Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14. n Ps. 26. 6. † Heb. *my chastisement was*. o Eccl. 8. 17. † Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes*.

17 Until [p]I went into the sanctuary of God;
then understood I [q]their end.
18 Surely [r]thou didst set them in slippery places:
thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a
moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 [s]As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord,
[t]when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was [u]grieved, and I was pricked
in my reins.
22 [x]So foolish *was* I, and †ignorant; I was *as* a
beast †before thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee:
thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.
24 [y]Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and
afterward receive me *to* glory.
25 [z]Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there*
is none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.
26 [a]My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is*
the †strength of my heart, and [b]my portion for ever.
27 For lo, [c]they that are far from thee shall per-
ish: thou hast destroyed all them that [d]go a whor-
ing from thee.
28 But *it is* good for me to [e]draw near to God:
I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may
[f]declare all thy works.

[552] PSALM 74

The Prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.

¶‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O GOD, why hast thou [a]cast *us* off for ever? *why*
doth thine anger [b]smoke against [c]the sheep of
thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation, [d]*which* thou hast
purchased of old; the ‖[e]rod of thine inheritance,
which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein
thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations;
even all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the
sanctuary.
4 [f]Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy con-
gregations; [g]they set up their ensigns *for* signs.
5 *A man* was famous acccording as he had lifted
up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down [h]the carved work
thereof at once with axes and hammers.
7 [i]†They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they
have defiled [k]*by casting down* the dwelling-place of
thy name to the ground.
8 [l]They said in their hearts, Let us †destroy
them together: they have burned up all the syna-
gogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signs: [m]*there is* no more any
prophet: neither *is there* among us any that know-
eth how long.
10 O God, how long shall the adversary re-
proach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for
ever?
11 [n]Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy
right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.
12 For [o]God *is* my King of old, working salva-
tion in the midst of the earth.
13 [p]Thou didst †divide the sea by thy strength:
[q]thou brakest the heads of the ‖dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in
pieces, *and* gavest him [r]*to be* meat [s]to the people
inhabiting the wilderness.
15 [t]Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood:
[u]thou driedst up †mighty rivers.

p Ps. 77. 13. q Ps. 37. 38. r Ps. 35. 6. s Job 20. 8. Ps. 90. 5. Isa. 29. 7, 8. t Ps. 78. 65. u ver. 3. x Ps. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2. † Heb. *I knew not.* † Heb. *with thee.* y Ps. 32. 8. Isa. 58. 8. z Phil. 3. 8. a Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81. † Heb. *rock.* b Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57. c Ps. 119. 155. d Ex. 34. 15. Num. 15. 39. James 4. 4. e Heb. 10. 22. f Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17. ‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.* a Ps. 44. 9, 23. & 60. 1, 10. & 77. 7. Jer. 31. 37. & 33. 24. b Deut. 29. 20. c Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3. d Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 9. 29. ‖ Or, *tribe.* e Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16. f Lam. 2. 7. g Dan. 6. 27. h 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35. i 2 Kings 25. 9. † Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.* k Ps. 89. 39. l Ps. 83. 4. † Heb. *break.* m 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. n Lam. 2. 3. o Ps. 44. 4. p Ex. 14. 21. † Heb. *break.* q Isa. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2. ‖ Or, *whales.* r Num. 14. 9. s Ps. 72. 9. t Ex. 17. 5, 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Isa. 48. 21. u Josh. 3. 13, &c. † Heb. *rivers of strength.*

x Gen. 1. 14, &c. y Acts 17. 26. z Gen. 8. 22. † Heb. *made them.* a ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19. b Ps. 39. 8. c Cant. 2. 14. d Ps. 68. 10. e Gen. 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 33. 21. f ver. 18. Ps. 89. 51. † Heb. *ascendeth.* Jonah 1. 2. ‖ Or, *Destroy not.* * Ps. 57, title. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.* ‖ Or, *When I shall take a set time.* a Zech. 1. 21. † Heb. *desert.* b Ps. 50. 6. & 58. 11. c 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21. d Job 21. 20. Ps. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19. e Prov. 23. 30. f Ps. 73. 10. g Ps. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25. h Ps. 89. 17. & 148. 14. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.* a Ps. 48. 1, &c. b Ps. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9. c Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4. d Isa. 46. 12. e Ps. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39. f Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nah. 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4. g Nah. 1. 6. h Ezek. 38. 20. i 2 Chron. 20. 29, 30.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine:
[x]thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast [y]set all the borders of the earth:
[z]thou hast †made summer and winter.
18 [a]Remember this, *that* the enemy hath re-
proached, O LORD, and *that* [b]the foolish people have
blasphemed thy name.
19 O deliver not the soul [c]of thy turtle-dove unto
the multitude *of the wicked:* [d]forget not the congre-
gation of thy poor for ever.
20 [e]Have respect unto the covenant: for the
dark places of the earth are full of the habitations
of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let
the poor and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [f]remem-
ber how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the
tumult of those that rise up against thee †increas-
eth continually.

[553] PSALM 75

1 *The Prophet praiseth God.* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song ‖ of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee*
do we give thanks: for *that* thy name *is* near,
thy wondrous works declare.
2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation I will
judge uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are
dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and
to the wicked, [a]Lift not up the horn:
5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with
a stiff neck.
6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east,
nor from the west, nor from the †south.
7 But [b]God *is* the judge: [c]he putteth down one,
and setteth up another.
8 For [d]in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup,
and the wine is red; it is [e]full of mixture, and he
poureth out of the same: [f]but the dregs thereof, all
the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and*
drink *them*.
9 But I will declare forever; I will sing praises
to the God of Jacob.
10 [g]All the horns of the wicked also will I cut
off: *but* [h]the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

[554] PSALM 76

A declaration of God's majesty in the church.

¶ To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of ‖ Asaph.

IN [a]Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in
Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwell-
ing-place in Zion.
3 [b]There brake he the arrows of the bow, the
shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c]than
the mountains of prey.
5 [d]The stout-hearted are spoiled, [e]they have
slept their sleep: and none of the men of might
have found their hands.
6 [f]At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the
chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and [g]who
may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 [h]Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from
heaven; [i]the earth feared and was still,

9 When God [k]arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [l]Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 [m]Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: [n]let all that be round about him bring presents †unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: [o]*he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

[555] PSALM 77

The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.

¶ To the chief Musician, * to Jeduthun, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

I [a]CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 [b]In the day of my trouble I [c]sought the LORD: †my sore ran in the night and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and [d]my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 [e]I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance [f]my song in the night: [g]I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

7 [h]Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he [i]be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth [k]*his* promise fail †for evermore?

9 Hath God [l]forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* [m]my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.

11 [n]I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [o]Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: [p]who *is so* great a God as *our* God!

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 [q]Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 [r]The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 †The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: [s]thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: [u]the earth trembled and shook.

19 [x]Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, [y]and thy footsteps are not known.

20 [z]Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

[556] PSALM 78

An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.

¶ * ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE [a]ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 [b]I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 [c]Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 [d]We will not hide *them* from their children, [e]shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For [f]he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [g]that they should make them known to their children:

6 [h]That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And [i]might not be as their fathers, [k]a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation †[l]*that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* †carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 [m]They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

11 And [n]forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [p]*in* the field of Zoan.

13 [q]He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and [r]he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 [s]In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 [t]He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought [u]streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by [x]provoking the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And [y]they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

19 [z]Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God †furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 [a]Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [b]was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they [c]believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [d]and opened the doors of heaven,

24 [e]And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 ‖Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 [f]He caused an east wind †to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and †feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 [g]So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but [h]while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and †smote down the ‖chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this [i]they sinned still, and [k]believed not for his wondrous works.

33 [l]Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

k Ps. 9. 7, 8, 9. & 72. 4.
l See Ex. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Ps. 65. 7.
m Eccl. 5. 4, 5, 6.
n 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. Ps. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
† Heb. *to fear.*
o Ps. 68. 35.
* Ps. 39, & 62, title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
a Ps. 3. 4.
b Ps. 50. 15.
c Isa. 26. 9, 16.
† Heb. *my hand.*
d Ps. 142. 3. & 143. 4.
e Deut. 32. 7. Ps. 143. 5. Isa. 51. 9.
f Ps. 42. 8.
g Ps. 4. 4.
h Ps. 74. 1.
i Ps. 85. 1.
k Rom. 9. 6.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
l Isa. 49. 15.
m Ps. 31. 22.
n Ps. 143. 5.
o Ps. 73. 17.
p Ex. 15. 11.
q Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 9. 29.
r Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 15, 16. Ps. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
† Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*
s 2 Sam. 22. 15. Hab. 3. 11.
t Ps. 97. 4.
u 2 Sam. 22. 8.
x Hab. 3. 15.
y Ex. 14. 28.
z Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 19. Ps. 78. 52. & 80. 1. Isa. 63. 11, 12. Hos. 12. 13.
* Ps. 74, title.
‖ Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*
a Isa. 51. 4.
b Ps. 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35.
c Ps. 44. 1.
d Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Joel 1. 3.
e Ex. 12. 26, 27. & 13. 8, 14. Josh. 4. 6, 7.

f Ps. 147. 19.
g Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.
h Ps. 102. 18.
i 2 Kings 17. 14. Ezek. 20. 18.
k Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Ps. 68. 6.
† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*
l ver. 37. 2 Chron. 20. 33.
† Heb. *throwing forth.*
m 2 Kings 17. 15.
n Ps. 106. 13.
o Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12.
p Gen. 32. 3. Num. 13. 22. ver. 43. Isa. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.
q Ex. 14. 21.
r Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 33. 7.
s Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Ps. 105. 39.
t Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
u Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41.
x Deut. 9. 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 16.
y Ex. 16. 2.
z Num. 11. 4.
† Heb. *order.*
a Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.
b Num. 11. 1, 10.
c Heb. 3. 18. Jude 5.
d Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.
e Ex. 16. 4, 14. Ps. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty.* Ps. 103. 20.
f Num. 11. 31.
† Heb. *to go.*
† Heb. *fowl of wing.*
g Num. 11. 20.
h Num. 11. 33.
† Heb. *made to bow.*
‖ Or, *young men.*
i Num. 14. & 16. & 17.
k ver. 22.
l Num. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65.

34 [m]When he slew them, then they sought him:
and they returned and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembered that [n]God *was* their
Rock, and the high God [o]their Redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did [p]flatter him with their
mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For [q]their heart was not right with him,
neither were they steadfast in his covenant.
38 [r]But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave
their iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many
a time [s]turned he his anger away, [t]and did not stir
up all his wrath.
39 For [u]he remembered [x]that they *were but* flesh;
[y]a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they ‖[z]provoke him in the
wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!
41 Yea, [a]they turned back and tempted God,
and [b]limited the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day
when he delivered them ‖from the enemy.
43 How [c]he had †wrought his signs in Egypt,
and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 [d]And had turned their rivers into blood: and
their floods, that they could not drink.
45 [e]He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which
devoured them; and [f]frogs which destroyed them.
46 [g]He gave also their increase unto the cater-
pillar, and their labour unto the locust.
47 [h]He †destroyed their vines with hail, and
their sycamore-trees with ‖frost.
48 [i]†He gave up their cattle also to the hail,
and their flocks to ‖hot thunder-bolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil
angels *among them*.
50 †He made a way to his anger; he spared
not their soul from death, but gave ‖their life over
to the pestilence;
51 [k]And smote all the first-born in Egypt; the
chief of *their* strength in [l]the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But [m]made his own people to go forth like
sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And he [n]led them on safely, so that they feared
not: but the sea [o]†overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his
[p]sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [q]*which* his right
hand had purchased.
55 [r]He cast out the heathen also before them,
and [s]divided them an inheritance by line, and made
the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 [t]Yet they tempted and provoked the most
high God, and kept not his testimonies:
57 But [u]turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like
their fathers: they were turned aside [x]like a de-
ceitful bow.
58 [y]For they provoked him to anger with their
[z]high places, and moved him to jealousy with their
graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and
greatly abhorred Israel:
60 [a]So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,
the tent, *which* he placed among men;
61 [b]And delivered his strength into captivity,
and his glory into the enemy's hand.
62 [c]He gave his people over also unto the sword;
and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men; and
[d]their maidens were not †given to marriage.

m See Hos. 5. 15. n Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31. o Ex. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Isa. 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 63. 9. p Ezek. 33. 31. q ver. 8. r Num. 14. 18, 20. s Isa. 48. 9. t 2 Kings 21. 29. u Ps. 103. 14, 16. x Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6. y Job 7. 7, 16 Jam. 4. 14. ‖Or, rebel against him. z ver. 17. Ps. 95. 9, 10. Isa. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ephes. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 16, 17. a Num. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 16. b ver. 20. ‖Or, from affliction. c ver. 12. Ps. 105. 27, &c. †Heb. set. d Ex. 7. 20. Ps. 105. 29. e Ex. 8. 24. Ps. 105. 31. f Ex. 8. 6. Ps. 105. 30. g Ex. 10. 13, 15. Ps. 105. 34, 35. h Ex. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 105. 33. †Heb. killed. ‖Or, great hailstones. i Ex. 9. 23, 24, 25. Ps. 105. 32. †Heb. He shut up. ‖Or, lightnings. †Heb. He weighed a path. ‖Or, their beasts to the murrain, Ex. 9. 3, 6. k Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36. & 136. 10. l Ps. 106. 22. m Ps. 77. 20 n Ex. 14. 19, 20. o Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10. †Heb. covered. p Ex. 15. 17. q Ps. 44. 3. r Ps. 44. 2. s Josh. 13. 7. & 19. 51. Ps. 136. 21, 22. t Judg. 2. 11, 12. u ver. 41. Ezek. 20. 27, 28. x Hos. 7. 16. y Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12, 20. Ezek. 20. 28. z Deut. 12. 2, 4. 1 Kings 11. 7. & 12. 31. a 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9. b Judg. 18. 30. c 1 Sam. 4. 10. d Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. †Heb. praised.

e 1 Sam. 4. 11. & 22. 18. f Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23. g Ps. 44. 23. h Isa. 42. 13. i 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4. k Ps. 87. 2. l 1 Kings 6. †Heb. founded. m 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8. †Heb. from after. n Gen. 33. 13. Isa. 40. 11. o 2 Sam. 5. 2 1 Chron. 11. 2. p 1 Kings 9. 4. ‖Or, for Asaph. a Ex 15. 17. Ps. 74. 2. b Ps. 74. 7. c 2 Kings 25. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 36. 19. Mic. 3. 12. d Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. e Ps. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9. f Ps. 44. 13. & 80. 6. g Ps. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 85. 5. & 89. 46. h Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. i Jer. 10. 25. Rev. 16. 1. k Isa. 45. 4, 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8. l Ps. 53. 4. m Isa. 64. 9. ‖Or, the iniquities of them that were before us. n Deut. 28. 43. Ps. 142. 6. o 2 Chron. 14. 11. p Jer. 14. 7, 21. q Ps. 42. 10. & 115. 2. †Heb. vengeance. r Ps. 102. 20 †Heb. thine arm. †Heb. reserve the children of death. s Gen. 4. 15. Isa. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38. t Ps. 74. 18, 22. & 95. 7. u Ps. 74. 1. & 100. 3. x Isa. 43. 21. †Heb. to generation and generation. a Ps. 45, & 69, title. ‖Or, for Asaph. a Ps. 77. 20. b Ex. 25. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 99. 1. c Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 50. 2. & 94. 1.

64 [e]Their priests fell by the sword; and [f]their
widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord [g]awaked as one out of sleep,
and [h]like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of
wine.
66 And [i]he smote his enemies in the hinder parts;
he put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph,
and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:
68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion
[k]which he loved.
69 And he [l]built his sanctuary like high *palaces*,
like the earth which he hath †established for ever.
70 [m]He chose David also his servant, and took
him from the sheepfolds:
71 †From following the [n]ewes great with young
he brought him [o]to feed Jacob his people, and Israel
his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the [p]integrity
of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness
of his hands.

[557] PSALM 79

The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.

¶ A Psalm ‖of Asaph.

O GOD, the heathen are come into [a]thine inherit-
ance; [b]thy holy temple have they defiled;
[c]they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 [d]The dead bodies of thy servants have they
given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the
flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round
about Jerusalem; [e]and *there was* none to bury
them.
4 [f]We are become a reproach to our neighbours,
a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
5 [g]How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever?
shall thy [h]jealousy burn like fire?
6 [i]Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that
have [k]not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that
have [l]not called upon thy name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste
his dwelling-place.
8 [m]O remember not against us ‖former iniqui-
ties: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us:
for we are [n]brought very low.
9 [o]Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory
of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our
sins, [p]for thy name's sake.
10 [q]Wherefore should the heathen say, Where
is their God? let him be known among the heathen
in our sight *by* the †revenging of the blood of thy
servants *which is* shed:
11 Let [r]the sighing of the prisoner come before
thee; according to the greatness of †thy power
†preserve thou those that are appointed to die;
12 And render unto our neighbours [s]seven-fold
into their bosom [t]their reproach, wherewith they
have reproached thee, O Lord.
13 So [u]we thy people and sheep of thy pasture
will give thee thanks for ever: [x]we will shew forth
thy praise †to all generations.

[558] PSALM 80

The Psalmist complaineth of the miseries of the church.

¶ To the chief Musician [a]upon Shoshannim-eduth, A Psalm ‖of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest
Joseph [a]like a flock; [b]thou that dwellest *be-
tween* the cherubims, [c]shine forth.

2 [d]Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh
stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.
3 [e]Turn us again, O God, [f]and cause thy face to
shine; and we shall be saved.
4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be
angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 [g]Thou feedest them with the bread of tears;
and givest them tears to drink in great measure.
6 [h]Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours:
and our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 [i]Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy
face to shine; and we shall be saved.
8 Thou hast brought [k]a vine out of Egypt: [l]thou
hast cast out the heathen and planted it.
9 Thou [m]preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause
it to take deep root, and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it,
and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.
11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and
her branches [n]unto the river.
12 Why hast thou *then* [o]broken down her hedges,
so that all they which pass by the way do pluck
her?
13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and
the wild beast of the field doth devour it.
14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [p]look
down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;
15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath
planted, and the branch *that* thou madest [q]strong
for thyself.
16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: [r]they
perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 [s]Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right
hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong
for thyself.
18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken
us, and we will call upon thy name.
19 [t]Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause
thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

[559]
PSALM 81

An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.

¶ To the chief Musician [*] upon Gittith, *A Psalm* of ‖ Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joy-
ful noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel,
the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the
time appointed, on our solemn feast-day.
4 For [a]this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of
the God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony,
when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt:
[b]*where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.
6 [c]I removed his shoulder from the burden: his
hands † were delivered [d]from the pots.
7 [e]Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;
[f]I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I
[g]proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.
8 [h]Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto
thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;
9 [i]There shall no [k]strange god be in thee; neither
shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 [l]I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee
out of the land of Egypt: [m]open thy mouth wide,
and I will fill it.
11 But my people would not hearken to my
voice: and Israel would [n]none of me.

d Num. 2. 18,—23. † Heb *come for salvation to us.* e ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21. f Num. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1. † Heb. *wilt thou smoke,* Ps. 74. 1. g Ps. 42. 3. & 102. 9. Isa. 30. 20. h Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. i ver. 3, 19. k Isa. 5. 1. 7. Jer. 2. 21, Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10. l Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55. m Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12. † Heb. *the cedars of God.* n Ps. 72. 8. o Ps. 89. 40, 41. Isa. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2. p Isa. 63. 15. q Isa. 49. 5. r Ps. 39. 11. & 76. 7. s Ps. 89. 21. t ver. 3, 7. * Ps. 8, title. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.* a Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 10. ‖ Or, *against.* b Ps. 114. 1. c Isa. 9. 4. & 10. 27. † Heb. *passed away.* d Ex. 1. 14. e Ex. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15. f Ex. 19. 19. g Ex. 17. 6, 7. Num. 20. 13. ‖ Or, *strife.* h Ps. 50. 7. i Ex. 20. 3, 5. k Deut. 32. 12. Isa. 43. 12. l Ex. 20. 2. m Ps. 37. 3, 4. John 15. 7. Eph. 3. 20. n Ex. 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18.

o Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26. ‖ Or, *to the hardness of their hearts, or, imaginations.* p Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isa. 48. 18. q Ps. 18. 45. Rom. 1. 30. ‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. † Heb. *lied.* r Deut. 32. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 14. † Heb. *with the fat of wheat.* s Job 29. 6. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.* a 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccl. 5. 8. b Ex. 21. 6. & 22. 28. c Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Prov. 18. 5. † Heb. *Judge.* d Jer. 22. 3. e Job 29. 12. Prov. 24. 11. f Mic. 3. 1. g Ps. 11. 3. & 75. 3. † Heb. *moved.* h Ex. 22. 9, 28. ver. 1. John 10. 34. i Job 21. 32. Ps. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14. k Mic. 7. 2, 7. l Ps. 2. 8. Rev. 11. 15. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.* a Ps. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1. b Ps. 2. 1. Acts 4. 25. c Ps. 81. 15. d Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. e See Esth. 3. 6, 9. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36. † Heb. *heart.* f See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11. † Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.* g Num. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22. h Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21. i 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17. k Judg. 7. 25. l Judg. 8. 12, 21. m Isa. 17. 13, 14. n Ps. 35. 5. o Deut. 33. 22. p Job 9. 17. q Ps. 35. 4, 26.

12 [o]So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts
lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.
13 [p]Oh that my people had hearkened unto me,
and Israel had walked in my ways!
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies,
and turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 [q]The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † sub-
mitted themselves unto him: but their time should
have endured for ever.
16 He should [r]have fed them also † with the
finest of the wheat: and with honey [s]out of the rock
should I have satisfied thee.

[560]
PSALM 82

The Psalmist, having exhorted the judges, prayeth to God.

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GOD [a]standeth in the congregation of the mighty;
he judgeth among [b]the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [c]accept
the persons of the wicked? Selah.
3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: [d]do justice
to the afflicted and needy.
4 [e]Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of
the hand of the wicked.
5 They [f]know not, neither will they understand:
they walk on in darkness: [g]all the foundations of
the earth are † out of course.
6 [h]I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are*
children of the Most High.
7 But [i]ye shall die like men, and fall like one of
the princes.
8 [k]Arise, O God, judge the earth: [l]for thou shalt
inherit all nations.

[561]
PSALM 83

A prayer against them that oppress the church.

¶ A Song *or* Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

KEEP [a]not thou silence, O God: hold not thy
peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For lo, [b]thine enemies make a tumult; and they
that [c]hate thee have lifted up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy
people, and consulted [d]against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and [e]let us cut them off
from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may
be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one
† consent: they are confederate against thee:
6 [f]The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmael-
ites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philis-
tines with the inhabitants of Tyre;
8 Assur also is joined with them: † they have
holpen the children of Lot. Selah.
9 Do unto them as *unto* the [g]Midianites; as *to*
[h]Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at En-dor: [i]they became *as*
dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like [k]Oreb, and like Zeeb:
yea, all their princes as [l]Zebah, and as Zalmunna:
12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses
of God in possession.
13 [m]O my God, make them like a wheel; [n]as the
stubble before the wind.
14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame
[o]setteth the mountains on fire;
15 So persecute them [p]with thy tempest, and
make them afraid with thy storm.
16 [q]Fill their faces with shame; that they may
seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for
ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:
18 [r]That *men* may know that thou, whose [s]name
alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* [t]the Most High over all
the earth.

[562] PSALM 84

The Prophet longeth for the communion of the sanctuary.

¶ To the chief Musician *upon Gittith, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HOW [a]amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of
hosts!
2 [b]My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the
courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth
out for the living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the
swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her
young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King,
and my God.
4 [c]Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they
will be still praising thee. Selah.
5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee;
in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*,
6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ [d]of Baca make
it a well; the rain also † filleth the pools.
7 They go ‖ [e]from strength to strength, *every one
of them* in Zion [f]appeareth before God.
8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give
ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 [g]Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the
face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thou-
sand. † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house
of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For the LORD God *is* a [h]sun and [i]shield: the
LORD will give grace and glory; [k]no good *thing* will
he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts, [l]blessed *is* the man that
trusteth in thee.

[563] PSALM 85

The Psalmist prayeth for the continuance of former mercies.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm * ‖ for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land:
thou hast [a]brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 [b]Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people,
thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.
3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou
hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.
4 [c]Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause
thine anger toward us to cease.
5 [d]Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou
draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not [e]revive us again: that thy people
may rejoice in thee?
7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy
salvation.
8 [f]I will hear what God the LORD will speak:
for [g]he will speak peace unto his people, and to his
saints: but let them not [h]turn again to folly.
9 Surely [i]his salvation *is* nigh them that fear
him; [k]that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together; [l]right-
eousness and peace have kissed *each other*.
11 [m]Truth shall spring out of the earth; and
righteousness shall look down from heaven.
12 [n]Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good;
and [o]our land shall yield her increase.
13 [p]Righteousness shall go before him; and shall
set *us* in the way of his steps.

r Ps. 59. 13. s Ex. 6. 3. t Ps. 92. 8. *Ps. 8, title. ‖ Or, *of*. 1023. a Ps. 27. 4. b Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20. c Ps. 65. 4. ‖ Or, *of mulberry-trees make him a well, &c.* d 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23. † Heb. *covereth*. ‖ Or, *from company to company*. e Prov. 4. 18. 2 Cor. 3. 18. f Deut. 16. 16. Zech. 14. 16. g Gen. 15. 1. ver. 11. † Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold*. h Isa. 60. 19. i Gen. 15. 1. ver. 9. Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. k Ps. 34. 9, 10. l Ps. 2. 12. *Ps. 42, title. ‖ Or, *of*. ‖ Or, *well pleased*. Ps. 77. 7. a Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Ps. 14. 7. Jer. 30. 18. & 31. 23. Ezek. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1. b Ps. 32. 1. ‖ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot*. Deut. 13. 17. c Ps. 80. 7. d Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4. e Hab. 3. 2. f Hab. 2. 1. g Zech. 9. 10. h 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. i Isa. 46. 13. k Zech. 2. 5. John 1. 14. l Ps. 72. 3. Isa. 32. 17. Luke 2. 14. m Isa. 45. 8. n Ps. 84. 11. James 1. 17. o Ps. 67. 6. p Ps. 89. 14.

‖ Or, *A prayer being a Psalm of David*. ‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest*. a Isa. 26. 3. b Ps. 56. 1. & 57. 1. ‖ Or, *all the day*. c Ps. 25. 1. & 143. 8. d ver. 15. Ps. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13. e Ps. 50. 15. f Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 89. 6. g Deut. 3. 24. h Ps. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isa. 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4. i Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 72. 18. & 77. 15. k Deut. 6. 3. & 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Eph. 4. 6. l Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8. m Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 8. ‖ Or, *grave*. n Ps. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible*. o Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. ver. 5. Ps. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. p Ps. 25. 16. & 69. 16. q Ps. 116. 16. ‖ Or, *of*. a Ps. 48. 1. b Ps. 78. 67, 68. c See Isa. 60. d Ps. 89. 10. Isa. 51. 9. e Ps. 22. 30. f Ezek. 13. 9. ‖ Or, *of*. ‖ Or, *A Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction*. *1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6. a Ps. 27. 9. & 51. 14. b Luke 18. 7.

[564] PSALM 86

David strengtheneth his prayer by the consciousness of his religion.

¶ ‖ A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am*
poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my
God, save thy servant [a]that trusteth in thee.
3 [b]Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto
thee ‖ daily.
4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: [c]for unto thee,
O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 [d]For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to for-
give; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call
upon thee.
6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend
to the voice of my supplications.
7 [e]In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee:
for thou wilt answer me.
8 [f]Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O
Lord; [g]neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
9 [h]All nations whom thou hast made shall come
and worship before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify
thy name.
10 For thou *art* great, and [i]doest wondrous things
[k]thou *art* God alone.
11 [l]Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in
thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all
my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.
13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou
hast [m]delivered my soul from the lowest ‖ hell.
14 O God, [n]the proud are risen against me, and
the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my
soul; and have not set thee before them.
15 [o]But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compas-
sion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in
mercy and truth.
16 O [p]turn unto me, and have mercy upon me;
give thy strength unto thy servant, and save [q]the
son of thine handmaid.
17 Shew me a token for good; that they which
hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou,
LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

[565] PSALM 87

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4. Its increase.

¶ A Psalm *or* Song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* [a]in the holy mountains.
2 [b]The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more
than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 [c]Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of
God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of [d]Rahab and Babylon to
them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre,
with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that
man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall
establish her.
6 [e]The LORD shall count, when he [f]writeth up the
people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers as the players on instru-
ments *shall be there*: all my springs *are* in thee.

[566] PSALM 88

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A Song *or* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD [a]God of my salvation, I have [b]cried
day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine
ear unto my cry;
3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life
[c]draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 [d]I am counted with them that go down into the
pit: [e]I am as a man *that hath* no strength:
5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in
the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and
they are [f]cut off ‖ from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in dark-
ness, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [g]thou hast
afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.
8 [h]Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far
from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto
them: [i]*I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 [k]Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction:
LORD, [l]I have called daily upon thee, [m]I have stretched
out my hands unto thee.
10 [n]Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall
the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the
grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?
12 [o]Shall thy wonders be known in the dark?
[p]and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?
13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and [q]in
the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, [r]why castest thou off my soul? *why*
[s]hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth
up: *while* [t]I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors
have cut me off.
17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water;
they [u]compassed me about together.
18 [x]Lover and friend hast thou put far from me
and mine acquaintance into darkness.

[567] PSALM 89

The Psalmist praiseth God for his covenant and wonderful power.

¶ ‖ Maschil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

I [a]WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever:
with my mouth will I make known thy faithful-
ness † to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for
ever: [b]thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the
very heavens.
3 [c]I have made a covenant with my chosen, I
have [d]sworn unto David my servant,
►4 [e]Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build
up thy throne [f]to all generations. Selah.
5 And [g]the heavens shall praise thy wonders,
O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation
[h]of the saints.
6 For [i]who in the heaven can be compared unto
the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can
be likened unto the LORD?
7 [k]God is greatly to be feared in the assembly
of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all
them that are about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD [l]like
unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?
9 [m]Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the
waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
10 [n]Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one
that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies
† with thy strong arm.
11 [o]The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine:

c Ps. 107. 18. d Ps. 28. 1. e Ps. 31. 12. f Isa. 53. 8. ‖ Or, *by thy hand.* g Ps. 42. 7. h Job 19. 13, 19. Ps. 31. 11. & 142. 4. i Lam. 3. 7. k Ps. 38. 10. l Ps. 86. 3. m Job 11. 13. Ps. 143. 6. n Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18. o Job 10. 21. Ps. 143. 3. p Ps. 31. 12. ver. 5. Eccl. 8. 10. & 9. 5. q Ps. 5. 3. & 119. 147. r Ps. 43. 2. s Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1. t Job 6. 4. ‖ Or, *all the day.* u Ps. 22. 16. x Job 19. 13. Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11. ‖ Or, *A Psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.* * 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6. a Ps. 101. 1. † Heb. *to generation and generation:* So ver. 4. Ps. 119. 90. b Ps. 119. 89. c 1 Kings 8. 16. Isa. 42. 1. d 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. 1 Chron. 17. 10, &c. See Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. e ver. 29. 36. f See ver. 1. Luke 1. 32, 33. g Ps. 19. 1. & 97. 6. Rev. 7. 10, 11, 12. h ver. 7. i Ps. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5. k Ps. 76. 7, 11. l Ex. 15. 11. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 35. 10. & 71. 19. m Ps. 65. 7. & 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29. n Ex. 14. 26, 27, 28. Ps. 87. 4. Isa. 30. 7. & 51. 9. ‖ Or, *Egypt.* † Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.* o Gen. 1. 1. 1 Chron. 29. 11. Ps. 24. 1, 2. & 50.

p Job 26. 7. q Josh. 19. 22. r Josh. 12. 1. † Heb. *an arm with might.* s Ps. 97. 2. ‖ Or, *establishment.* t Ps. 85. 13. u Num. 10. 10. & 23. 21. Ps. 98. 6. x Ps. 4. 6. & 44. 3. y ver. 24. Ps. 75. 10. & 92. 10. & 132. 17. ‖ Or, *our shield is of the* LORD, *and our king is of the Holy One of Israel.* Ps. 47. 9. z ver. 3. 1 Kings 11. 34. a 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. b Ps. 80. 17. c 2 Sam. 7. 13. d 2 Sam. 7. 9. e Ps. 61. 7. f ver. 17. g Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11. h 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. i 2 Sam. 22. 47. k Ps. 2. 7. Col. 1. 15, 18. l Num. 24. 7. m Isa. 55. 3. n ver. 34. o ver. 4. 36. p ver. 4. Isa. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17. q Deut. 11. 21. r 2 Sam. 7. 14. s Ps. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13. † Heb. *profane my statutes.* t 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kings 11. 31. u 2 Sam. 7. 13. † Heb. *I will not make void from him.* † Heb. *to lie.* x Amos 4. 2. † Heb. *If I lie.* y 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. ver. 4. 29. z Ps. 72. 5, 17. Jer. 33. 20. a 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 44. 9. & 60. 1, 10. b Deut. 32. 19. Ps. 78. 59. c Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 5. 16. d Ps. 80. 12. e Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4

as for the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast
founded them.
12 [p]The north and the south thou hast created
them: [q]Tabor and [r]Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.
13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand,
and high is thy right hand.
14 [s]Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy
throne: [t]mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [u]joyful
sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the [x]light of thy
countenance.
16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day:
and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength; [y]and
in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy
One of Israel *is* our King.
►19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One,
and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty;
I have exalted *one* [z]chosen out of the people.
20 [a]I have found David my servant; with my
holy oil have I anointed him:
21 [b]With whom my hand shall be established:
mine arm also shall strengthen him.
22 [c]The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor
the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 [d]And I will beat down his foes before his
face, and plague them that hate him.
24 But [e]my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be*
with him: and [f]in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 [g]I will set his hand also in the sea, and his
right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [h]my Father,
my God, and [i]the Rock of my salvation.
►27 Also I will make him [k]*my* first-born, [l]higher
than the kings of the earth.
28 [m]My mercy will I keep for him for evermore,
and [n]my covenant shall stand fast with him.
►29 [o]His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever,
[p]and his throne [q]as the days of heaven.
30 [r]If his children [s]forsake my law, and walk
not in my judgments;
31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my
commandments;
32 Then [t]will I visit their transgression with
the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
33 [u]Nevertheless, my loving-kindness † will I
not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithful-
ness † to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the
thing *that is* gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn [x]by my holiness † that
I will not lie unto David.
►36 [y]His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne
[z]as the sun before me.
►37 It shall be established for ever as the moon,
and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast [a]cast off and [b]abhorred, thou
hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy
servant: [c]thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it*
to the ground.
40 [d]Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou
hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is [e]a
reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adver-
saries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword,
and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and [f] cast
his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened:
thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 [g] How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thyself for
ever? [h] shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 [i] Remember how short my time is: wherefore
hast thou made all men in vain?
48 [k] What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [l] see
death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of
the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving-kindnesses,
which thou [m] swarest unto David [n] in thy truth?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy ser-
vants; [o] *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of*
all the mighty people;
51 [p] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached,
O LORD: wherewith they have reproached the foot-
steps of thine anointed.
52 [q] Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen,
and Amen.

[568] PSALM 90

Moses setteth forth God's providence, and divine chastisements.

¶ ‖ A Prayer [*] of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [a] thou hast been our dwelling-place † in all
generations.
2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or
ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world,
even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest,
[c] Return, ye children of men.
4 [d] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yes-
terday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; [e] they
are *as* a sleep; in the morning [f] *they are* like grass
which ‖ groweth up.
6 [g] In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;
in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by
thy wrath are we troubled.
8 [h] Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our
[i] secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath:
we spend our years, ‖ as a tale *that is told*.
10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years
and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* four-
score years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow;
for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even
according to thy fear *so is* thy wrath.
12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may
† apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [l] repent
thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; [m] that we
may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein*
thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we
have seen evil.
16 Let [n] thy work appear unto thy servants, and
thy glory unto their children.
17 [o] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be
upon us: and [p] establish thou the work of our hands
upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish
thou it.

† Heb. *brightness.* f ver. 39. g Ps. 79. 5. h Ps. 78. 63. i Job 7. 7. & 10. 9. & 14. 1. Ps. 39. 5. & 119. 84. k Ps. 49. 9. l Heb. 11. 5. m 2 Sam. 7. 15. Isa. 55. 3. n Ps. 54. 5. o Ps. 69. 9, 19. p Ps. 74. 22. q Ps. 41. 13. ‖ Or, *A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses.* * Deut. 33. 1. a Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16. † Heb. *in generation and generation.* b Prov. 8. 25, 26. c Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7. d 2 Pet. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *when he hath passed them.* e Ps. 73. 20. f Ps. 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6. ‖ Or, *is changed.* g Ps. 92. 7. Job 14. 2. h Ps. 50. 21. Jer. 16. 17. i Ps. 19. 12. † Heb. *turned away.* ‖ Or, *as a meditation.* † Heb. *As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years.* k Ps. 39. 4. † Heb. *cause to come.* l Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 135. 14. m Ps. 85. 6. & 149. 2. n Hab. 3. 2. o Ps. 27. 4. p Isa. 26. 12.

a Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7. † Heb. *lodge.* b Ps. 17. 8. c Ps. 142. 5. d Ps. 124. 7. e Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1 & 61. 4. f Job 5. 19, &c. Ps. 112. 7. & 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23, 24. Isa. 43. 2. g Ps. 37. 34. Mal. 1. 5. h ver. 2. i Ps. 71. 3. & 90. 1. k Prov. 12. 21. l Ps. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. Heb. 1. 14. m Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24. ‖ Or, *asp.* n Ps. 9. 10. o Ps. 50. 15. p Isa. 43. 2. q 1 Sam. 2. 30. † Heb. *length of days.* Prov. 3. 2. a Ps. 147. 1. b Ps. 89. 1. † Heb. *in the nights.* c 1 Chron. 23. 5. Ps. 33. 2. ‖ Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion,* Ps. 9. 16. d Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17. e Isa. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 33, 34. f Ps. 73. 22. & 94. 8. g Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 2, 35, 38. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15. h Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18. i Ps. 68. 1. & 89. 10. k Ps. 89. 17, 24. l Ps. 23. 5. m Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8. n Ps. 52. 8. Isa. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5, 6.

[569] PSALM 91

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation.

HE [a] that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most
High shall † abide [b] under the shadow of the
Almighty.
2 [c] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and
my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.
3 Surely [d] he shall deliver thee from the snare of
the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.
4 [e] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and un-
der his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be*
thy shield and buckler.
5 [f] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by
night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness;
nor for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand
at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Only [g] with thine eyes shalt thou behold and
see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* [h] my
refuge, *even* the Most High, [i] thy habitation;
10 [k] There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall
any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 [l] For he shall give his angels charge over thee,
to keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [m] lest
thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ‖ adder:
the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample
under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, there-
fore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, be-
cause he hath [n] known my name.
15 [o] He shall call upon me, and I will answer
him: [p] I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver
him, and [q] honour him.
16 With † long life will I satisfy him, and shew
him my salvation.

[570] PSALM 92

The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his great works.

¶ A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath-day.

IT is [a] *a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD,
and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High.
2 To [b] shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morn-
ing, and thy faithfulness † every night.
3 [c] Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the
psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy
work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 [d] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [e] thy
thoughts are very deep.
6 [f] A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a
fool understand this.
7 When [g] the wicked spring as the grass, and when
all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they
shall be destroyed for ever:
8 [h] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine
enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity
shall [i] be scattered.
10 But [k] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn*
of an unicorn: I shall be [l] anointed with fresh oil.
11 [m] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine
enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the
wicked that rise up against me.
12 [n] The righteous shall flourish like the palm-
tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the
LORD shall [o]flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;
they shall be fat and †flourishing;
15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: [p]*he is* my
rock, and [q]*there is* no unrighteousness in him.

[571] PSALM 93

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

THE [a]LORD reigneth, [b]he is clothed with majesty;
the LORD is clothed with strength, [c]*wherewith* he
hath girded himself: [d]the world also is established,
that it cannot be moved.
2 [e]Thy throne *is* established †of old: thou *art*
from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have
lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.
4 [f]The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of
many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh
thine house, O LORD, †for ever.

[572] PSALM 94

The Prophet sheweth the blessedness of affliction.

O LORD †God, [a]to whom vengeance belongeth;
O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, †shew
thyself.
2 [b]Lift up thyself, thou [c]Judge of the earth:
render a reward to the proud.
3 LORD, [d]how long shall the wicked, how long
shall the wicked triumph?
4 *How long* shall they [e]utter *and* speak hard things?
and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and
afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and
murder the fatherless.
7 [f]Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither
shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.
8 [g]Understand, ye brutish among the people:
and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?
9 [h]He that planted the ear, shall he not hear?
he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he
correct? he that [i]teacheth man knowledge, *shall not*
he know?
11 [k]The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,
that they *are* vanity.
12 [l]Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest,
O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;
13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days
of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 [m]For the LORD will not cast off his people,
neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness:
and all the upright in heart †shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers?
or who will stand up for me against the workers of
iniquity?
17 [n]Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul
had ‖almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, [o]My foot slippeth; thy mercy,
O LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me
thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall [p]the throne of iniquity have fellowship
with thee, which [q]frameth mischief by a law?
21 [r]They gather themselves together against the
soul of the righteous, and [s]condemn the innocent
blood.

o Ps. 100. 4. & 135. 2. † Heb. *green.* p Deut. 32. 4. q Rom. 9. 14

a Ps. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isa. 52. 7. Rev. 19. 6. b Ps. 104. 1. c Ps. 65. 6. d Ps. 96. 10. e Ps. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c. † Heb. *from then.* f Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9. † Heb. *to length of days.*

† Heb. *God of revenges.* a Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2. † Heb. *shine forth.* Ps. 80. 1. b Ps. 7. 6. c Gen. 18. 25. d Job 20. 5. e Ps. 31. 18. Jude 15. f Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7. g Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. h Ex. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12. i Job 35. 11. Isa. 28. 26. k 1 Cor. 3. 20. l Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 11. 32. Heb. 12. 5, &c. m 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2. † Heb. *shall be after it.* n Ps. 124. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *quickly.* o Ps. 38. 16. p Amos 6. 3. q Ps. 58. 2. Isa. 10. 1. r Matt. 27. 1. s Ex. 23. 7. Prov. 17. 15.

t Ps. 59. 9. & 62. 2, 6. u Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 2. 22. & 5. 22.

a Ps. 100. 1. b Deut. 32. 15. 2 Sam. 22. 47. † Heb. *prevent his face.* c Ps. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5. † Heb. *In whose.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills are his.* † Heb. *Whose the sea is.* d Gen. 1. 9, 10. e 1 Cor. 6. 20. f Ps. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3. g Heb. 3. 7, 15. & 4. 7. h Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16. † Heb. *contention.* i Ps. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9. k Num. 14. 22. l Heb. 3. 10, 17. m Num. 14. 23, 28, 30. Heb. 3. 11, 18. & 4. 3, 5. † Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*

a 1 Chron. 16. 23,—33. Ps. 33. 3. b Ps. 145. 3. c Ps. 18. 3. d Ps. 95. 3. e See Jer. 10. 11, 12. f Ps. 115. 15. Isa. 42. 5. g Ps. 29. 2. h Ps. 29. 1, 2. † Heb. *of his name.* i Ps. 29. 2. & 110. 3. ‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.* k Ps. 93. 1. & 97. 1. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6. l ver. 13. Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9. m Ps. 69. 34. n Ps. 98. 7, &c. o Ps. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.

a Ps. 96. 10. † Heb. *many, or, great isles.* b Isa. 60. 9. c 1 Kings 8. 12. Ps. 18. 11. d Ps. 89. 14. ‖ Or, *establishment.*

22 But the LORD is [t]my defence; and my God
is the rock of my refuge.
23 And [u]he shall bring upon them their own
iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness;
yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

[573] PSALM 95

An exhortation to praise God for his goodness.

O COME, let us sing unto the LORD: [a]let us make
a joyful noise to [b]the Rock of our salvation.
2 Let us †come before his presence with thanksgiving,
and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
3 For [c]the LORD *is* a great God, and a great
King above all gods.
4 †In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth:
‖the strength of the hills *is* his also.
5 †[d]The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his
hands formed the dry *land*.
6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let [e]us
kneel before the LORD our maker.
7 For he *is* our God; and [f]we *are* the people of
his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [g]To-day
if ye will hear his voice,
8 Harden not your heart, [h]as in the †provocation,
and as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When [i]your fathers tempted me, proved me,
and [k]saw my work.
10 [l]Forty years long was I grieved with *this*
generation, and said, It *is* a people that do err in
their heart, and they have not known my ways:
11 Unto whom [m]I sware in my wrath, †that
they should not enter into my rest.

[574] PSALM 96

An exhortation to praise God for his general judgment.

O [a]SING unto the LORD a new song: sing unto
the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew
forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his
wonders among all people.
4 For [b]the LORD *is* great, and [c]greatly to be
praised: [d]he *is* to be feared above all gods.
5 For [e]all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f]but
the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty *are* before him; strength
and [g]beauty *are* in his sanctuary.
7 [h]Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the
people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
8 Give unto the LORD the glory †*due unto* his
name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.
9 O worship the LORD [i]‖in the beauty of holiness:
fear before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the heathen *that* [k]the LORD reigneth:
the world also shall be established that it shall not
be moved: [l]he shall judge the people righteously.
11 [m]Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth
be glad; [n]let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein:
then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice
13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh
to judge the earth: [o]he shall judge the world with
righteousness, and the people with his truth.

[575] PSALM 97

The church rejoiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters.

THE [a]LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let
the †multitude of [b]isles be glad *thereof*.
2 [c]Clouds and darkness *are* round about him:
[d]righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖habitation
of his throne.

3 [e]A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his
enemies round about.
4 [f]His lightnings enlightened the world; the
earth saw, and trembled.
5 [g]The hills melted like wax at the presence of the
LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.
6 [h]The heavens declare his righteousness, and
all the people see his glory.
7 [i]Confounded be all they that serve graven
images, that boast themselves of idols; [k]worship him,
all *ye* gods.
8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of
Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* [l]high above all the earth:
[m]thou art exalted far above all gods.
10 Ye that love the LORD, [n]hate evil: [o]he pre-
serveth the souls of his saints; [p]he delivereth them
out of the hand of the wicked.
11 [q]Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness
for the upright in heart.
12 [r]Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; [s]and give
thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

[576] PSALM 98

The Psalmist exhorteth all to praise God.

¶ A Psalm.

O [a]SING unto the LORD a new song: for [b]he hath
done marvellous things: [c]his right hand, and his
holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
2 [d]The LORD hath made known his salvation:
[e]his righteousness hath he ‖ openly shewed in the
sight of the heathen.
3 He hath [f]remembered his mercy and his truth
toward the house of Israel: [g]all the ends of the
earth have seen the salvation of our God.
4 [h]Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth:
make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.
5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the
harp, and the voice of a psalm.
6 [i]With trumpets and sound of cornet make a
joyful noise before the LORD, the King.
7 [k]Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the
world, and they that dwell therein.
8 Let the floods [l]clap *their* hands: let the hills
be joyful together
9 Before the LORD; [m]for he cometh to judge the
earth; with righteousness shall he judge the world,
and the people with equity.

[577] PSALM 99

The Prophet setteth forth the kingdom of God in Zion.

THE [a]LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [b]he
sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth † be
moved.
2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* [c]high
above all people.
3 Let them praise [d]thy great and terrible name;
for it *is* holy.
4 [e]The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou
dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and
righteousness in Jacob.
5 [f]Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at
[g]his footstool; *for* ‖ [h]he *is* holy.
6 [i]Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel
among them that call upon his name; they [k]called
upon the LORD, and he answered them.
7 [l]He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they
kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave
them.

e Ps. 18. 8. & 50. 3. Dan. 7. 10. Hab. 3. 5. f Ex. 19. 18. Ps. 77. 18. & 104. 32. g Judg. 5. 5 Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5. h Ps. 19. 1. & 50. 6. i Ex. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. & 27. 15. k Heb. 1. 6. l Ps. 83. 18. m Ex. 18. 11. Ps. 95. 3. & 96. 4. n Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. o Ps. 31. 23. & 37. 28. & 145. 20. Prov. 2. 8. p Ps. 37. 39, 40. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22, 27. q Job 22. 28 Ps. 112. 4. Prov. 4. 18. r Ps. 33. 1. s Ps. 30. 4. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

a Ps. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isa. 42. 10. b Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 86. 10. & 105. 5. & 136. 4. & 139. 14. c Ex. 15. 6. Isa. 59. 16. & 63. 5. d Isa. 52. 10 Luke 2. 30, 31. e Isa. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *revealed.* f Luke 1. 54, 55, 72. g Isa. 49. 6. & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28. h Ps. 95. 1. & 100. 1. i Num. 10. 10. 1 Chron. 15. 28. 2 Chron. 29. 27. k Ps. 96. 11, &c. l Isa. 55. 12. m Ps. 96. 10, 13.

a Ps. 93. 1. b Ex. 25. 22 Ps. 18. 10. & 80. 1. † Heb. *stagger.* c Ps. 97. 9. d Deut. 28. 58. Rev. 15. 4. e Job 36. 5, 6, 7. f ver. 9. g 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7. ‖ Or, *it is holy.* h Lev. 19. 2. i Jer. 15. 1. k Ex. 14. 15. & 15. 25. 1 Sam. 7. 9. & 12. 18. l Ex. 33. 9.

m Num. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7. n See Ex. 32. 2, &c. Num. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20. o ver. 5. Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 34. 3. & 118. 28. * Ps. 145, title. ‖ Or, *thanksgiving.* a Ps. 95. 1. & 98. 4. † Heb. *all the earth.* b Ps. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *and his we are.* c Ps. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31. d Ps. 66. 13. & 116. 17, 18, 19. e Ps. 136. 1, &c. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* Ps. 89. 1

a Ps. 89. 1. b 1 Sam. 18. 14. c 1 Kings 9. 4. & 11. 4. † Heb. *thing of Belial.* d Ps. 97. 10. e Josh. 23. 6 1 Sam. 12. 20, 21. Ps. 40. 4. & 125. 5. f Matt. 7. 23 2 Tim. 2. 19. g Ps. 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17. ‖ Or, *perfect in the way.* Ps. 119. 1. † Heb. *shall not be established.* h Ps. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12. i Ps. 48. 2, 8.

‖ Or, *for.* * Ps. 61. 2. & 142. 2. a Ex. 2. 23. 1 Sam. 9. 16. Ps. 18. 6. b Ps. 27. 9. & 69. 17. c Ps. 71. 2. & 88. 2. d Ps. 119. 83. Jam. 4. 14. ‖ Or, (as some read) *into smoke.* e Job 30. 30. Ps. 31. 10. Lam. 1. 13. f Ps. 37. 2. ver. 11. g Job 19. 20 Lam. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *flesh.* h Job 30. 29 i Isa. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14. k Ps. 77. 4. l Ps. 38. 11. m Acts 26. 11. n Acts 23. 12. o Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5. p Ps. 30. 7.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: [m]thou
wast a God that forgavest them, though [n]thou tookest
vengeance of their inventions.
9 [o]Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his
holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy.

[578] PSALM 100

An exhortation to praise God for his power.

¶ * A Psalm of ‖ praise.

MAKE [a]a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye
lands.
2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before
his presence with singing.
3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [b]*it is* he
that hath made us, ‖ and not we ourselves; [c]*we are*
his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
4 [d]Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and*
into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him,
and bless his name.
5 For the LORD *is* good; [e]his mercy *is* everlasting;
and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

[579] PSALM 101

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A Psalm of David.

I [a]WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee,
O LORD, will I sing.
2 I will [b]behave myself wisely in a perfect way.
O when wilt thou come unto me? I will [c]walk within
my house with a perfect heart.
3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes:
[d]I hate the work of them [e]that turn aside; *it* shall
not cleave to me.
4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will
not [f]know a wicked *person.*
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him
will I cut off: [g]him that hath an high look and a
proud heart will not I suffer.
6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land,
that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in
a perfect way, he shall serve me.
7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my
house: he that telleth lies † shall not tarry in my sight.
8 I will [h]early destroy all the wicked of the land;
that I may cut off all wicked doers [i]from the city
of the LORD.

[580] PSALM 102

The mercies of God are to be recorded.

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, * when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry [a]come
unto thee.
2 [b]Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I
am in trouble; [c]incline thine ear unto me: in the
day *when* I call, answer me speedily.
3 [d]For my days are consumed ‖ like smoke, and
[e]my bones are burned as an hearth.
4 My heart is smitten, and [f]withered like grass;
so that I forget to eat my bread.
5 By reason of the voice of my groaning [g]my
bones cleave to my ‖ skin.
6 I am like [h]a pelican of the wilderness: I am
like an owl of the desert.
7 I [k]watch, and am as a sparrow [l]alone upon the
house-top.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they
that are [m]mad against me are [n]sworn against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and [o]mingled
my drink with weeping,
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath:
for [p]thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 [q]My days *are* like a shadow that declineth;
and [r]I am withered like grass.
12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and
thy [s]remembrance unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, *and* [u]have mercy upon Zion;
for the time to favour her, yea, the [x]set time, is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in [y]her stones,
and favour the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shall [z]fear the name of the
LORD; and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, [a]he shall
appear in his glory.
17 [b]He will regard the prayer of the destitute,
and not despise their prayer.
18 This shall be [c]written for the generation to
come; and [d]the people which shall be created shall
praise the LORD.
19 For he hath [e]looked down from the height of his
sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;
20 [f]To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose
† those that are appointed to death;
21 To [g]declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and
his praise in Jerusalem;
22 When the people are gathered together, and
the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.
23 He † weakened my strength in the way; he
[h]shortened my days.
24 [i]I said, O my God, take me not away in the
midst of my days: [k]thy years *are* throughout all
generations.
►25 [l]Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the
earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.
►26 [m]They shall perish, but [n]thou shalt † endure:
yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as
a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be
changed:
►27 But [o]thou *art* the same, and thy years shall
have no end.
28 [p]The children of thy servants shall continue,
and their seed shall be established before thee.

[581] PSALM 103

An exhortation to bless God for his mercy.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

BLESS [a]the LORD, O my soul: and all that is
within me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all
his benefits:
3 [b]Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [c]healeth
all thy diseases;
4 Who [d]redeemeth thy life from destruction;
[e]who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender
mercies;
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things; so
that* [f]thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
6 [g]The LORD executeth righteousness and judg-
ment for all that are oppressed.
7 [h]He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts
unto the children of Israel.
8 [i]The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to
anger, and † plenteous in mercy.
9 [k]He will not always chide; neither will he keep
his anger for ever.
10 [l]He hath not dealt with us after our sins;
nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 [m]For † as the heaven is high above the earth,
so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath
he [n]removed our transgressions from us.

q Job 14. 2. Ps. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccl. 6. 12. r ver. 4. Isa. 40. 6, 7, 8. Jam. 1. 10. s ver. 26. Ps. 9. 7. Lam. 5. 19. t Ps. 135. 13. u Isa. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12. x Isa. 40. 2. y Ps. 79. 1. z 1 Kings 8. 43. Ps. 138. 4. Isa. 60. 3. a Isa. 60. 1, 2. b Neh. 1. 6, & 2. 8. c Rom. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 11. d Ps. 22. 31. Isa. 43. 21. e Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. f Ps. 79. 11. † Heb. *the children of death.* g Ps. 22. 22. † Heb. *afflicted.* h Job 21. 21. i Isa. 38. 10. k Ps. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12. l Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Heb. 1. 10. m Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11, 12. n ver. 12. † Heb. *stand.* o Mal. 3. 6. Heb. 13. 8. Jam. 1. 17. p Ps. 69. 36. a ver. 22. Ps. 104. 1. & 146. 1. b Ps. 130. 8. Isa. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 10, 11. Luke 7. 47. c Ex. 15. 26. Ps. 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14. d Ps. 34. 22. & 56. 13. e Ps. 5. 12. f Isa. 40. 31. g Ps. 146. 7. h Ps. 147. 19. i Ex. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. † Heb. *great of mercy.* k Ps. 30. 5. Isa. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18. l Ezra 9. 13. m Ps. 57. 10. Eph. 3. 18. † Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.* n Isa. 43. 25. Mic. 7. 18.

o Mal. 3. 17. p Ps. 78. 39. q Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7. r Ps. 90. 5, 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24. s Job 14. 1, 2. Jam. 1. 10, 11. † Heb. *it is not.* t Job 7. 10, 11. & 2. 8. u Ex. 20. 6. x Deut. 7. 9. y Ps. 11. 4. z Ps. 47. 2. Dan. 4. 25, 34, 35. a Ps. 148. 2. † Heb. *mighty in strength:* See Ps. 78. 25. b Matt. 6. 10. Heb. 1. 14. c Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 68. 17. d Dan. 7. 9, 10. Heb. 1. 14. e Ps. 145. 10. f ver. 1. a Ps. 103. 1. ver. 35. b Ps. 93. 1. c Dan. 7. 9. d Isa. 40. 22. & 45. 12. e Amos 9. 6. f Isa. 19. 1. g Ps. 18. 10. h Heb. 1. 7. i 2 Kings 2. 11. & 6. 17. † Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.* k Job 26. 7. & 38. 4, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Eccl. 1. 4. l Gen. 7. 19. m Gen. 8. 1. ‖ Or, *The mountains ascend, the valleys descend.* n Gen. 8. 5. o Job 38. 10, 11. p Job 26. 10. Ps. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22. q Gen. 9. 11, 15. † Heb. *Who sendeth.* † Heb. *walk.* † Heb. *break.* † Heb. *give a voice.* r Ps. 147. 8. s Ps. 65. 9, 10. t Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22. u Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3. Ps. 147. 8. x Ps. 136. 25. & 147. 9. Job 28. 5. y Judg. 9. 13. Ps. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7. † Heb. *to make his face shine with oil, or, more than oil.* z Num. 24. 6. a Prov. 30. 26. b Gen. 1. 14. c Job 38. 12.

13 [o]Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the
LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame; [p]he remembereth
that we *are* [q]dust.
15 *As for* man, [r]his days *are* as grass: [s]as a flower
of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone;
and [t]the place thereof shall know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting
to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his
righteousness [u]unto children's children;
18 [x]To such as keep his covenant, and to those
that remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his [y]throne in the
heavens; and [z]his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 [a]Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in
strength, that [b]do his commandments, hearkening
unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* [c]his hosts; [d]*ye* min-
isters of his, that do his pleasure.
22 [e]Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of
his dominion: [f]bless the LORD, O my soul.

[582] PSALM 104

A meditation upon the mighty power and providence of God.

BLESS [a]the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God,
thou art very great; [b]thou art clothed with
honour and majesty:
2 [c]Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a gar-
ment: [d]who stretchest out the heavens like a cur-
tain:
3 [e]Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the
waters: [f]who maketh the clouds his chariot: [g]who
walketh upon the wings of the wind:
4 [h]Who maketh his angels spirits; [i]his ministers
a flaming fire:
5 † [k]*Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that*
it should not be removed for ever.
6 [l]Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a
garment: the waters stood above the mountains.
7 [m]At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy
thunder they hasted away.
8 ‖ [n]They go up by the mountains; they go down
by the valleys unto [o]the place which thou hast
founded for them.
9 [p]Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass
over; [q]that they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys,
which † run among the hills.
11 They give drink to every beast of the field:
the wild asses † quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have
their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.
13 [r]He watereth the hills from his chambers:
[s]the earth is satisfied with [t]the fruit of thy works.
14 [u]He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,
and herb for the service of man: that he may bring
forth [x]food out of the earth:
15 And [y]wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man,
and † oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which*
strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap;* the
cedars of Lebanon, [z]which he hath planted;
17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the
stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.
18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats;
and the rocks for [a]the conies.
19 [b]He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun
[c]knoweth his going down.

20 [d]Thou makest darkness, and it is night:
wherein †all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.
21 [e]The young lions roar after their prey, and
seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves
together, and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto [f]his work and to his
labour until the evening.
24 [g]O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in
wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full
of thy riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things
creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships: *there is* that [h]leviathan,
whom thou hast †made to play therein.
27 [i]These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest
give *them* their meat in due season.
28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou
openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: [k]thou
takest away their breath, they die, and return to
their dust.
30 [l]Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created:
and thou renewest the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD †shall endure for ever:
the LORD [m]shall rejoice in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it [n]trembleth:
[o]he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.
33 [p]I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I
will sing praise to my God while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will
be glad in the LORD.
35 Let [q]the sinners be consumed out of the earth,
and let the wicked be no more. [r]Bless thou the
LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

d Isa. 45. 7. † Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.* e Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20. f Gen. 3. 19. g Prov. 3. 19. h Job 41. 1. † Heb. *formed.* i Ps. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9. k Job 34 14, 15. Ps. 146. 4. Eccl. 12. 7. l Isa. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9. † Heb. *shall be.* m Gen. 1. 31. n Hab. 3. 10. o Ps. 144. 5. p Ps. 63. 4. & 146. 2. q Ps. 37. 38. Prov. 2. 22. r ver. 1.

[583] ## PSALM 105

An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works.

O [a]GIVE thanks unto the LORD; call upon his
name: [b]make known his deeds among the people.
2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: [c]talk ye
of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of
them rejoice that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: [d]seek his
face evermore.
5 [e]Remember his marvellous works that he hath
done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children
of Jacob his chosen.
7 He *is* the LORD our God: [f]his judgments *are*
in all the earth.
8 He hath [g]remembered his covenant for ever, the
word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 [h]Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and
his oath unto Isaac;
10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law,
and to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:
11 Saying, [i]Unto thee will I give the land of
Canaan, †the lot of your inheritance:
12 [k]When they were *but* a few men in number;
yea, very few, [l]and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another,
from *one* kingdom to another people;
14 [m]He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea,
he reproved kings for their sakes;
15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my
prophets no harm.

a 1 Chron. 16. 8,—22. Isa. 12. 4. b Ps. 145. 4, 5, 11. c Ps. 77. 12. & 119. 27. d Ps. 27. 8. e Ps. 77. 11. f Isa. 26. 9. g Luke 1. 72. h Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17. i Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.* k Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5. l Heb. 11. 9. m Gen. 35. 5. n Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.

16 Moreover [o]he called for a famine upon the
land: he brake the whole [p]staff of bread.
17 [q]He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph,
who [r]was sold for a servant:
18 [s]Whose feet they hurt with fetters: †he was
laid in iron:
19 Until the time that his word came: [t]the word
of the LORD tried him.
20 [u]The king sent and loosed him: *even* the ruler
of the people, and let him go free.
21 [x]He made him lord of his house, and ruler of
all his †substance:
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach
his senators wisdom.
23 [y]Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob
sojourned [z]in the land of Ham.
24 And [a]he increased his people greatly; and
made them stronger than their enemies.
25 [b]He turned their heart to hate his people, to
deal subtilly with his servants.
26 [c]He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron
[d]whom he had chosen.
27 [e]They shewed †his signs among them, [f]and
wonders in the land of Ham.
28 [g]He sent darkness, and made it dark; and
[h]they rebelled not against his word.
29 [i]He turned their waters into blood, and slew
their fish.
30 [k]Their land brought forth frogs in abundance,
in the chambers of their kings.
31 [l]He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies,
and lice in all their coasts.
32 [m]†He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire
in their land.
33 [n]He smote their vines also and their fig-trees;
and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 [o]He spake, and the locusts came, and cater-
pillars, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land,
and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 [p]He smote also all the first-born in their land,
[q]the chief of all their strength.
37 [r]He brought them forth also with silver and
gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among
their tribes.
38 [s]Egypt was glad when they departed: for the
fear of them fell upon them.
39 [t]He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire
to give light in the night.
40 [u]*The people* asked, and he brought quails, and
[x]satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 [y]He opened the rock, and the waters gushed
out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembered [z]his holy promise, *and*
Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy,
and his chosen with †gladness:
44 [a]And gave them the lands of the heathen:
and they inherited the labour of the people;
45 [b]That they might observe his statutes, and
keep his laws. †Praise ye the LORD.

o Gen. 41. 54. p Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. q Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20. r Gen. 37. 28, 36. s Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15. † Heb. *his soul came into iron.* t Gen. 41. 25 u Gen. 41. 14. x Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *possession.* y Gen. 46. 6. z Ps. 78. 51. & 106 22. a Ex. 1. 7. b Ex. 1. 8, &c. c Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14. d Num. 16. 5. & 17. 5. e Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12. Ps. 78. 43, &c. † Heb. *words of his signs.* f Ps. 106. 22 g Ex. 10. 22. h Ps. 99. 7. i Ex. 7. 20. Ps. 78. 44. k Ex. 8. 6. Ps. 78. 45. l Ex. 8. 17, 24. Ps. 78. 45. m Ex. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 78. 48. † Heb. *He gave their rain hail.* n Ps. 78. 47. o Ex. 10. 4, 13, 14. Ps. 78. 46. p Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 78. 51. q Gen. 49. 3. r Ex. 12. 35. s Ex. 12. 33. t Ex. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12. u Ex. 16. 12, &c. Ps. 78. 18, 27. x Ps. 78. 24, 25. y Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4. z Gen. 15. 14. † Heb. *singing.* a Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 13. 7, &c. Ps. 78. 55. b Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21,—25. † Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[584] ## PSALM 106

The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God.

PRAISE †ye the LORD. [a]O [b]give thanks unto
the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth*
for ever.
2 [c]Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD?
who can shew forth all his praise?

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* a 1 Chron. 16. 34. b Ps. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. c Ps. 40. 5.

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he
that [d]doeth righteousness at [e]all times.
4 [f]Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that*
thou bearest unto thy people: O visit me with thy
salvation;
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that
I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I
may glory with thine inheritance.
6 [g]We have sinned with our fathers, we have
committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in
Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy
mercies; [h]but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the
Red sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them [i]for his name's sake,
[k]that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 [l]He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried
up: so [m]he led them through the depths, as through
the wilderness.
10 And he [n]saved them from the hand of him
that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand
of the enemy.
11 [o]And the waters covered their enemies: there
was not one of them left.
12 [p]Then believed they his words; they sang
his praise.
13 [q]†They soon forgat his works, they waited
not for his counsel:
14 [r]But †lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
and tempted God in the desert.
15 [s]And he gave them their request; but [t]sent
leanness into their soul.
16 [u]They envied Moses also in the camp, *and*
Aaron the saint of the LORD.
17 [x]The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
and covered the company of Abiram.
18 [y]And a fire was kindled in their company;
the flame burned up the wicked.
19 [z]They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped
the molten image.
20 Thus [a]they changed their glory into the
similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They [b]forgat God their saviour, which had
done great things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous works in [c]the land of Ham, *and*
terrible things by the Red sea.
23 [d]Therefore he said that he would destroy
them, had not Moses his chosen [e]stood before him
in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he
should destroy *them*.
24 Yea, they despised [f]†the pleasant land, they
[g]believed not his word:
25 [h]But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened
not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 [i]Therefore he [k]lifted up his hand against them,
to overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 †[l]To overthrow their seed also among the
nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
28 [m]They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor,
and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their
inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
30 [n]Then stood up Phinehas, and executed
judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him [o]for righteous-
ness unto all generations for evermore.
32 [p]They angered *him* also at the waters of strife,
[q]so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

d Ps. 15. 2. e Acts 24. 16. Gal. 6. 9. f Ps. 119. 132. g Lev. 26. 40. 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5. h Ex. 14. 11, 12. i Ezek. 20. 14. k Ex. 9. 16. l Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 18. 15. Nah. 1. 4. m Isa. 63. 11, 12, 13, 14. n Ex. 14. 30. o Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 5. p Ex. 14. 31. & 15. 1. q Ex. 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Ps. 78. 11. † Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.* r Num. 11. 4, 33. Ps. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6. † Heb. *lusted a lust.* s Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 29. t Isa. 10. 16. u Num. 16. 1, &c. x Num. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6. y Num. 16. 35, 46. z Ex. 32. 4. a Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23. b Ps. 78. 11, 12. c Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27. d Ex. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19, 25. & 10. 10. Ezek. 20. 13. e Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. f Deut. 8. 7. Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6. † Heb. *a land of desire.* g Heb. 3. 18. h Num. 14. 2, 27. i Num. 14. 28, &c. Ps. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Heb. 3. 11, 18. k Ex. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40. † Heb. *To make them fall.* l Lev. 26. 33. Ps. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23. m Num. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 4. 3. & 32. 17. Hos. 9. 10. Rev. 2. 14. n Num. 25. 7, 8. o Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. p Num. 20. 3, 13. Ps. 81. 7. q Num. 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.

33 [r]Because they provoked his spirit, so that he
spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 [s]They did not destroy the nations, [t]concerning
whom the LORD commanded them:
35 [u]But were mingled among the heathen, and
learned their works.
36 And [x]they served their idols: [y]which were a
snare unto them.
37 Yea, [z]they sacrificed their sons and their
daughters unto [a]devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of
their sons and of their daughters, whom they
sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [b]the land
was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they [c]defiled with their own works,
and [d]went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore [e]was the wrath of the LORD kindled
against his people, insomuch that he abhorred [f]his
own inheritance.
41 And [g]he gave them into the hands of the hea-
then; and they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they
were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 [h]Many times did he deliver them; but they
provoked *him* with their counsel; and were ‖brought
low for their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when
[i]he heard their cry:
45 [k]And he remembered for them his covenant, and
[l]repented [m]according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 [n]He made them also to be pitied of all those
that carried them captives.
47 [o]Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us
from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy
holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.
48 [p]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from
everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people
say, Amen. †Praise ye the LORD.

[585] PSALM 107

The Psalmist exhorteth, in praising God, to observe his providence.

O [a]GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for [b]*he is* good:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, [c]whom
he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
3 And [d]gathered them out of the lands, from the
east, and from the west, from the north, and †from
the south.
4 They [e]wandered in [f]the wilderness in a solitary
way; they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 [g]Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the [h]right way, that
they might go to a city of habitation.
8 [i]O that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his
goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the
children of men!
9 For [k]he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth
the hungry soul with goodness.
10 Such as [l]sit in darkness and in the shadow
of death, *being* [m]bound in affliction and iron;
11 Because they [n]rebelled against the words of
God, and contemned [o]the counsel of the Most High;
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with
labour; they fell down, and *there was* [p]none to help.
13 [q]Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he saved them out of their distresses.

r Num. 20. 10. s Judg. 1. 21, 27, 28, 29, &c. t Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2. u Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Isa. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 5. 6. x Judg. 2. 12, 13, 17, 19. & 3. 6, 7. y Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3, 14, 15. z 2 Kings 16. 3. Isa. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26. a Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20. b Num. 35. 33. c Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31. d Lev. 17. 7. Num. 15. 39. Ezek. 20. 30. e Judg. 2. 14, &c. Ps. 78. 59, 62. f Deut. 9. 29. g Judg. 2. 14. Neh. 9. 27, &c. h Judg. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27. ‖ Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakened.* i Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. Neh. 9. 27, &c. k Lev. 26. 41, 42. l Judg. 2. 18. m Ps. 51. 1. & 69. 16. Isa. 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32. n Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12. o 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36. p Ps. 41. 13. † Heb. *Hallelujah.*

a Ps. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. b Ps. 119. 68. Matt. 19. 17. c Ps. 106. 10. d Ps. 106. 47. Isa. 43. 5, 6. Jer. 29. 14. & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 39. 27, 28. † Heb. *from the sea.* e ver. 40. f Deut. 32. 10. g ver. 13, 19, 28. Ps. 50. 15. Hos. 5. 15. h Ezra 8. 21. i ver. 15, 21, 31. k Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53. l Luke 1. 79. m Job 36. 8. n Lam. 3. 42. o Ps. 73. 24. & 119. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27. p Ps. 22. 11. Isa. 63. 5. q ver. 6, 19, 28.

14 [r]He brought them out of darkness and the
shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.
15 [s]Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his
goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the
children of men!
16 For he hath [t]broken the gates of brass, and
cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Fools, [u]because of their transgression, and
because of their iniquities are afflicted.
18 [x]Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat;
and they [y]draw near unto the gates of death.
19 [z]Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 [a]He sent his word, and [b]healed them, and
[c]delivered *them* from their destructions.
21 [d]Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his
goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the
children of men!
22 And [e]let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanks-
giving, and [f]declare his works with †rejoicing.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that
do business in great waters;
24 These see the works of the LORD, and his
wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth and †[g]raiseth the stormy
wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down
again to the depths: [h]their soul is melted because
of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a
drunken man, and †are at their wit's end.
28 [i]Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 [k]He maketh the storm a calm, so that the
waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet;
so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 [l]Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his
goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the
children of men!
32 Let them exalt him also [m]in the congregation
of the people, and praise him in the assembly of
the elders.
33 He [n]turneth rivers into a wilderness, and
the water-springs into dry ground;
34 A [o]fruitful land into †barrenness, for the
wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 [p]He turneth the wilderness into a standing
water, and dry ground into water-springs.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell,
that they may prepare a city for habitation;
37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards,
which may yield fruits of increase.
38 [q]He blesseth them also, so that they [r]are
multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle
to decrease.
39 Again, they are [s]minished and brought low
through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 [t]He poureth contempt upon princes, and
causeth them to wander in the ‖wilderness, *where*
there is no way.
41 [u]Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖from
affliction, and [x]maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 [y]The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and
all [z]iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 [a]Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*,
even they shall understand the loving-kindness of
the LORD.

r Ps. 68. 6. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26, &c.
s ver. 8, 21, 31.
t Isa. 45. 2.
u Lam. 3. 39.
x Job 33. 20
y Job 33. 22 Ps. 9. 13. & 88. 3.
z ver. 6, 13, 28.
a 2 Kings 20. 4, 5. Ps. 147. 15, 18. Matt. 8. 8.
b Ps. 30. 2. & 103. 3.
c Job 33. 28, 30. Ps. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 56. 13. & 103. 4.
d ver. 8, 15, 31.
e Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. & 116. 17. Heb. 13. 15.
f Ps. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17.
† Heb. singing.
† Heb. maketh to stand.
g Jonah 1. 4.
h Ps. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.
† Heb. all their wisdom is swallowed up.
i ver. 6, 13, 19.
k Ps. 89. 9. Matt. 8. 26.
l ver. 8, 15, 21.
m Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 111. 1.
n 1 Kings 17. 1, 7.
o Gen. 13. 10. & 14. 3. & 19. 25.
† Heb. saltness.
p Ps. 114. 8. Isa. 41. 18.
q Gen. 12. 2. & 17. 16, 20.
r Ex. 1. 7.
s 2 Kings 10. 32.
t Job 12. 21, 24.
‖ Or, void place.
u 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.
‖ Or, after.
x Ps. 78. 52.
y Job 22. 19 Ps. 52. 6. & 58. 10.
z Job 5. 16. Ps. 63. 11. Prov. 10. 11. Rom. 3. 19.
a Ps. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.

[586] PSALM 108

David encourageth himself to praise God.

¶ A Song *or* Psalm of David.

O [a]GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give
praise, even with my glory.
2 [b]Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake
early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people:
and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and
thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖clouds.
5 [c]Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
and thy glory above all the earth;
6 [d]That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with*
thy right hand, and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice,
I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of
Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim
also *is* the strength of mine head; [e]Judah *is* my
lawgiver;
9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast
out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.
10 [f]Who will bring me into the strong city? who
will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off?
and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the
help of man.
13 [g]Through God we shall do valiantly: for he
it is that shall tread down our enemies.

[587] PSALM 109

David complaineth of his slanderous enemies.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD [a]not thy peace, O God of my praise;
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the †mouth
of the deceitful †are opened against me: they have
spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of
hatred; and fought against me [b]without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I
give myself unto prayer.
5 And [c]they have rewarded me evil for good, and
hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let
[d]‖Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him †be con-
demned: and [e]let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few; *and* [f]let another take his
‖office.
9 [g]Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a
widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and
beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their des-
olate places.
11 [h]Let the extortioner catch all that he hath;
and let the stranger spoil his labour.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him:
neither let there be any to favour his fatherless
children.
13 [i]Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the gene-
ration following let their [k]name be blotted out.
14 [l]Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered
with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother [m]be
blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that
he may [n]cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembered not to shew

a Ps. 57. 7.
b Ps. 57. 8, —11.
‖ Or, skies.
c Ps. 57. 5, 11.
d Ps. 60. 5, &c.
e Gen. 49. 10.
f Ps. 60. 9.
g Ps. 60. 12.
a Ps. 83. 1.
† Heb. mouth of deceit.
† Heb. have opened themselves.
b Ps. 35. 7. & 69. 4. John 15. 25.
c Ps. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.
d Zech. 3. 1.
‖ Or, an adversary.
† Heb. go out guilty, or, wicked.
e Prov. 28. 9
f Acts 1. 20.
‖ Or, charge.
g Ex. 22. 24.
h Job 5. 5. & 18. 9.
i Job 18. 19. Ps. 37. 28.
k Prov. 10. 7
l Ex. 20. 5.
m Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.
n Job 18. 17 Ps. 34. 16.

mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man,
that he might even slay the [o]broken in heart.
17 [p]As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him:
as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from
him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as
with his garment, so let it [q]come †into his bowels
like water, and like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which*
covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is
girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries
from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against
my soul.
21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy
name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver
thou me.
22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is
wounded within me.
23 I am gone [r]like the shadow when it declineth:
I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My [s]knees are weak through fasting; and my
flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I became also a [t]reproach unto them: *when*
they looked upon me [u]they shaked their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me ac-
cording to thy mercy:
27 [x]That they may know that this *is* thy hand;
that thou, LORD, hast done it.
28 [y]Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise,
let them be ashamed; but let [z]thy servant rejoice.
29 [a]Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame,
and let them cover themselves with their own con-
fusion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth;
yea, [b]I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For [c]he shall stand at the right hand of the poor,
to save *him* †from those that condemn his soul.

[588] PSALM 110

The kingdom, priesthood, and passion of Christ.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a]LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my
right hand, until I make thine enemies thy
footstool.
►2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out
of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
►3 [b]Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy
power, [c]in the beauties of holiness ‖from the womb
of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.
►4 The LORD hath sworn, and [d]will not repent, [e]Thou
art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.
►5 The Lord [f]at thy right hand shall strike through
kings [g]in the day of his wrath.
►6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill
the places with the dead bodies: [h]he shall wound the
heads over ‖many countries.
►7 [i]He shall drink of the brook in the way: [k]there-
fore shall he lift up the head.

[589] PSALM 111

God to be praised for his glorious and gracious works.

PRAISE †ye the LORD. [a]I will praise the LORD
with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the
upright, and *in* the congregation.
2 [b]The works of the LORD *are* great, [c]sought out
of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work *is* [d]honourable and glorious: and his
righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be

o Ps. 34. 18.
p Prov. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6.
q Numb. 5. 22.
† Heb. *within him.*
r Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
s Heb. 12. 12.
t Ps. 22. 6, 7.
u Matt. 27. 39.
x Job 37. 7.
y 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.
z Isa. 65. 14.
a Ps. 35. 26. & 132. 18.
b Ps. 35. 18. & 111. 1.
c Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*
a Matt. 22. 44. Mar. 12. 36. Luk. 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Ps. 45. 6, 7.
b Jud. 5. 2.
c Ps. 96. 9.
‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.*
d Num. 23. 19.
e Heb. 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.
f Ps. 16. 8.
g Ps. 2. 5, 12. Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18.
h Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
‖ Or, *great.*
i Judg. 7. 5, 6.
k Isa. 53. 12.
† Heb. *Hallelujah*
a Ps. 35. 18. & 89. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 149. 1.
b Job 38, & 39, & 40, & 41. Ps. 92. 5. & 139. 14. Rev. 15. 3.
c Ps. 143. 5.
d Ps. 145. 4, 5, 10.

e Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *prey.*
f Matt. 6. 26, 33.
g Rev. 15. 3.
h Ps. 19. 7.
i Isa. 40. 8. Matt. 5. 18.
† Heb. *are established.*
k Ps. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3.
l Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 68.
m Luke 1. 49.
n Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *good success.* Prov. 3. 4.
† Heb. *that do them.*
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Ps. 128. 1.
b Ps. 119. 16, 35, 47, 70, 143.
c Ps. 25. 13. & 37. 26. & 102. 28.
d Mat. 6. 33.
e Job 11. 17. Ps. 97. 11.
f Ps. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.
g Eph. 5. 15. Col. 4. 5.
† Heb. *judgment.*
h Ps. 15. 5.
i Pro. 10. 7.
k Pro. 1. 33.
l Ps. 57. 7.
m Ps. 64. 10.
n Pro. 3. 33.
o Ps. 59. 10. & 118. 7.
p 2 Cor. 9. 9.
q Deut. 24. 13. ver. 3
r Ps. 75. 10.
s See Luke 13. 28.
t Ps. 37. 12.
u Ps. 58. 7, 8.
x Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Ps. 135. 1.
b Dan. 2. 20.
c Isa. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.
d Ps. 97. 9. & 99. 2.
e Ps. 8. 1.
f Ps. 89. 6.
† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*
g Ps. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Isa. 57. 15.
h 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 107. 41.
i Job 36. 7.
k 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 68. 6. Isa. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
† Heb. *to dwell in a house.*
a Ex. 13. 3.
b Ps. 81. 5.
c Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9.

remembered: [e]the LORD *is* gracious and full of
compassion.
5 He hath given †[f]meat unto them that fear him:
he will ever be mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath shewed his people the power of his
works, that he may give them the heritage of the
heathen.
7 The works of his hands *are* [g]verity and judg-
ment; [h]all his commandments *are* sure.
8 [i]They †stand fast for ever and ever, *and are*
[k]done in truth and uprightness.
9 [l]He sent redemption unto his people: he hath
commanded his covenant for ever: [m]holy and rev-
erend *is* his name.
10 [n]The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wis-
dom: ‖a good understanding have all they †that do
his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

[590] PSALM 112

Godliness hath the promises of this life, and of the life to come.

PRAISE †ye the LORD. [a]Blessed *is* the man *that*
feareth the LORD, *that* [b]delighteth greatly in his
commandments.
2 [c]His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the gene-
ration of the upright shall be blessed.
3 [d]Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and
his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 [e]Unto the upright there ariseth light in the
darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion,
and righteous.
5 [f]A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he
will guide his affairs [g]with †discretion.
6 Surely [h]he shall not be moved for ever: [i]the
righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.
7 [k]He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his
[l]heart is fixed, [m]trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart *is* established, [n]he shall not be afraid,
until he [o]see *his desire* upon his enemies.
9 [p]He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor;
[q]his righteousness endureth for ever; [r]his horn shall
be exalted with honour.
10 [s]The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; [t]he
shall gnash with his teeth, and [u]melt away: [x]the
desire of the wicked shall perish.

[591] PSALM 113

An exhortation to praise God for his excellency and mercy.

PRAISE †ye the LORD. [a]Praise, O ye servants
of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.
2 [b]Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time
forth and for evermore.
3 [c]From the rising of the sun unto the going down
of the same the LORD's name *is* to be praised.
4 The LORD *is* [d]high above all nations, *and* [e]his
glory above the heavens.
5 [f]Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who
†dwelleth on high,
6 [g]Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things
that are* in heaven, and in the earth?
7 [h]He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and*
lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;
8 That he may [i]set *him* with princes, *even* with
the princes of his people.
9 [k]He maketh the barren woman †to keep house, *and
to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

[592] PSALM 114

An exhortation, by the example of dumb creatures.

WHEN [a]Israel went out of Egypt, the house of
Jacob [b]from a people of strange language;
2 [c]Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 [d]The sea saw *it*, and fled: [e]Jordan was driven
back.
4 [f]The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little
hills like lambs.
5 [g]What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fled-
dest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and*
ye little hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the
LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 [h]Which turned the rock *into* a standing water,
the flint into a fountain of waters.

[593] PSALM 115

God is to be praised for his blessings.

NOT [a]unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy
name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy
truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [b]Where *is*
now their God?
3 [c]But our God *is* in the heavens; he hath done
whatsoever he hath pleased.
4 [d]Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of
men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes
have they, but they see not:
6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have
they, but they smell not:
7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet
have they, but they walk not: neither speak they
through their throat.
8 [e]They that make them are like unto them; *so*
is every one that trusteth in them.
9 [f]O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: [g]he *is* their
help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is*
their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he
is their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will
bless *us;* he will bless the house of Israel; he will
bless the house of Aaron.
13 [h]He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both*
small †and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more,
you and your children.
15 Ye *are* [i]blessed of the LORD [k]which made
heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD'S:
but the earth hath he given to the children of
men.
17 [l]The dead praise not the LORD, neither any
that go down into silence.
18 [m]But we will bless the LORD from this time
forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

[594] PSALM 116

The Psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.

I [a]LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my
voice *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,
therefore will I call upon *him* †as long as I live.
3 [b]The sorrows of death compassed me, and the
pains of hell †gat hold upon me: I found trouble
and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O
LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 [c]Gracious *is* the LORD, and [d]righteous; yea, our
God *is* merciful.

d Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 77. 16. e Josh. 3. 13, 16. f Ps. 29. 6. & 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6. g Hab. 3. 8. h Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 107. 35. a See Isa. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32. b Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17. c 1 Chron. 16. 26. Ps. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35. d Deut 4. 28. Ps. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c. e Ps. 135. 18. Isa. 44. 9, 10, 11. Jonah 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19. f See Ps. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20. g Ps. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5. h Ps. 128. 1, 4. † Heb. *with*. i Gen. 14. 19. k Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 96. 5. l Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Isa. 38. 18. m Ps. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20. a Ps. 18. 1. † Heb. *in my days*. b Ps. 18. 4, 5, 6. † Heb. *found me*. c Ps. 103. 8. d Ezra 9. 15 Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 119. 137. & 145. 17.

e Jer. 6. 16. Matt. 11. 29. f Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17. g Ps. 56. 13. h Ps. 27. 13. i 2 Cor. 4. 13. k Ps. 31. 22. l Rom. 3. 4. m ver. 18. Ps. 22. 25. Jonah 2. 9. n Ps. 72. 14. o Ps. 143. 12. & 119. 125. & 143. 12. p Ps. 86. 16. q Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. & 107. 22. r ver. 14. s Ps. 96. 8. & 100. 4. & 135. 2. a Rom. 15. 11. b Ps. 100. 5. a 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. b See Ps. 115. 9, &c. c Ps. 120. 1. † Heb. *out of distress*. d Ps. 18. 19. e Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. & 146. 5. Isa 51 12 Heb. 13. 6. † Heb. *for me*. f Ps. 54. 4. g Ps. 59. 10. h Ps. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7. i Ps. 146. 3. † Heb. *cut them off*. k Ps. 88. 17. l Deut. 1. 44. m Eccl. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10. † Heb. *cut down*. n Ex. 15. 2. Isa. 12. 2.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought
low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy [e]rest, O my soul; for [f]the
LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 [g]For thou hast delivered my soul from death,
mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD [h]in the land of the
living.
10 [i]I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was
greatly afflicted:
11 [k]I said in my haste, [l]All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD *for* all his
benefits toward me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon
the name of the LORD.
14 [m]I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in
the presence of all his people.
15 [n]Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the death
of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly [o]I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy
servant, *and* [p]the son of thy handmaid: thou hast
loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee [q]the sacrifice of thanks-
giving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.
18 [r]I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in
the presence of all his people,
19 In the [s]courts of the LORD'S house, in the
midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

[595] PSALM 117

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O [a]PRAISE the LORD, all ye nations; praise him,
all ye people.
2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us:
and [b]the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise
ye the LORD.

[596] PSALM 118

The coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

O [a]GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
because his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 [b]Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth*
for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his
mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his
mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 [c]I called upon the LORD †in distress: the LORD
answered me, *and* [d]*set me* in a large place.
6 [e]The LORD *is* †on my side; I will not fear:
what can man do unto me?
7 [f]The LORD taketh my part with them that help
me: therefore shall [g]I see *my desire* upon them that
hate me.
8 [h]*It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put
confidence in man.
9 [i]*It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put
confidence in princes.
10 All nations compassed me about: but in the
name of the LORD will I †destroy them.
11 They [k]compassed me about; yea, they com-
passed me about: but in the name of the LORD I
will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about [l]like bees; they
are quenched [m]as the fire of thorns: for in the name
of the LORD I will †destroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall:
but the LORD helped me.
14 [n]The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is
become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the
tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the
LORD doeth valiantly.
16 [o]The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the
right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.
17 [p]I shall not die, but live, and [q]declare the
works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath [r]chastened me sore: but he
hath not given me over unto death.
19 [s]Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will
go into them, *and* I will praise the LORD:
20 [t]This gate of the LORD, [u]into which the right-
eous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee: for thou hast [x]heard me,
and [y]art become my salvation.
►22 [z]The stone *which* the builders refused is become
the head *stone* of the corner.
23 †This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in
our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made;
we will rejoice and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD,
I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
►26 [a]Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the
LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the
LORD.
27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us [b]light:
bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns
of the altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee:
[c]*thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.
29 [d]O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[597] PSALM 119

This Psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLESSED *are* the ‖undefiled in the way, [a]who
walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and*
that seek him with the whole heart.
3 [b]They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts
diligently.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy
statutes!
6 [c]Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have
respect unto all thy commandments.
7 [d]I will praise thee with uprightness of heart,
when I shall have learned †thy righteous judgments.
8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not
utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way?
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I [e]sought thee:
O let me not [f]wander from thy commandments.
11 [g]Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I
might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: [h]teach me thy
statutes.
13 With my lips have I [i]declared all the judg-
ments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,
as *much as* in all riches.
15 I will [k]meditate in thy precepts, and have
respect unto thy ways.
16 I will [l]delight myself in thy statutes: I will
not forget thy word.

o Ex. 15. 6. p Ps. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12. q Ps. 73. 28. r 2 Cor. 6. 9. s Isa. 26. 2. t Ps. 24. 7. u Isa. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15. x Ps 116. 1. y ver. 14. z Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17 Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7. † Heb. *This is from the* LORD. a Matt. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7. b Est. 8. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 9. c Ex. 15. 2. Isa. 25. 1. d ver. 1. ‖ Or, *perfect,* or, *sincere.* a Ps. 128. 1. b 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18. c Job 22. 26. 1 John 2. 28. d ver. 171. † Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.* e 2 Chron. 15. 15. f ver. 21, 118. g Ps. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51. h ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135. Ps. 25. 4. i Ps. 34. 11. k Ps. 1. 2. ver. 23, 48, 78. l Ps. 1. 2. ver. 35, 47, 70, 77.

GIMEL.

17 [m]Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I
may live, and keep thy word.
18 †Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold
wondrous things out of thy law.
19 [n]I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy
commandments from me.
20 [o]My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath*
unto thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed,
which do [p]err from thy commandments.
22 [q]Remove from me reproach and contempt;
for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but*
thy servant did [r]meditate in thy statutes.
24 [s]Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and*
†my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 [t]My soul cleaveth unto the dust: [u]quicken
thou me according to thy word.
26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest
me: [x]teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy pre-
cepts: so [y]shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 [z]My soul †melteth for heaviness: strengthen
thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant
me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judg-
ments have I laid *before me.*
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD,
put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments,
when thou shalt [a]enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 [b]Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes;
and I shall keep it [c]*unto* the end.
34 [d]Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy
law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy command-
ments; for therein do I [e]delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and
not to [f]covetousness.
37 [g]†Turn away mine eyes from [h]beholding
vanity; *and* [i]quicken thou me in thy way.
38 [k]Establish thy word unto thy servant, who
is devoted to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for
thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have [l]longed after thy precepts:
[m]quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 [n]Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD,
even thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 ‖So shall I have wherewith to answer him
that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out
of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever
and ever.
45 And I will walk †at liberty: for I seek thy
precepts.
46 [o]I will speak of thy testimonies also before
kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will [p]delight myself in thy command-
ments, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy

m Ps. 116. 7. † Heb. *Reveal.* n Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. o Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2. ver. 40, 131. p ver. 10, 110, 118. q Ps. 39. 8. r ver. 15. s ver. 77, 92. † Heb. *men of counsel.* t Ps. 44. 25. u ver. 40. Ps. 143. 11. x ver. 12. Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. y Ps. 145. 5, 6. z Ps. 107. 26 † Heb. *droppeth.* a 1 Kings 4. 29. Isa. 60. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11. b ver. 12. c ver. 112. Matt. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26. d ver. 73. Prov. 2. 6. Jam. 1. 5. e ver. 16. f Ezek. 33. 31. Mark 7. 21, 22. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 5. g Isa. 33. 15. † Heb. *Make to pass.* h Prov. 23. 5. i ver. 40. k 2 Sam. 7. 25. l ver. 20. m ver. 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159. n Ps. 106. 4. ver. 77. ‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.* † Heb. *at large.* o Ps. 138. 1. Matt. 10. 18, 19. Acts 26. 1, 2. p ver. 16.

commandments, which I have loved; and I will [q]meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to [r]hope.

50 This *is* my [s]comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly [t]in derision: *yet* have I not [u]declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 [x]Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 [y]I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 [z]*Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 I entreated thy †favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me [a]according to thy word.

59 I [b]thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The ‖bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 [c]At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 [d]The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [e]teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 [f]Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* [g]good, and doest good; [h]teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have [i]forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 [k]Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I [l]delight in thy law.

71 [m]*It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 [n]The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 [o]Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: [p]give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 [q]They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because [r]I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* †right, and [s]*that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be †for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 [t]Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [u]thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud [x]be ashamed; [y]for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will [z]meditate in thy precepts.

q ver. 15. r ver. 74, 81, 147. s Rom. 15. 4. t Jer. 20. 7. u Job 23. 11. Ps. 44. 18. ver. 157. x Ezra 9. 3. y Ps. 63. 6. z Ps. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *face.* Job 11. 19. a ver. 41. b Luke 15. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *companies.* c Acts 16. 25. d Ps. 33. 5. e ver. 12. 26. f ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 11. g Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. Mat. 19. 17. h ver. 12, 26. i Job 13. 4. Ps. 109. 2. k Ps. 17. 10. Isa. 6. 10. Acts 28. 27. l ver. 35. m ver. 67. Heb. 12. 10, 11. n ver. 127. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19. o Job 10. 8. Ps. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14. p ver. 34, 144. q Ps. 34. 2. r ver. 49, 147. † Heb. *righteousness.* s Heb. 12. 10. † Heb. *to comfort me.* t ver. 41. u ver. 24, 47, 174. x Ps. 25. 3. y ver. 86. z ver. 23.

a Ps. 73. 26. & 84. 2. b ver. 74, 114. c ver. 123. Ps. 69. 3. d Job 30. 30. e Ps. 39. 4. f Rev. 6. 10. g Ps. 35. 7. Prov. 16. 27. † Heb. *faithfulness.* h ver. 78. i Ps. 35. 19. & 38. 19. k ver. 40. l Ps. 89. 2. Matt. 24. 34, 35. 1 Pet. 1. 25. † Heb. *to generation and generation,* Ps. 89. 1. † Heb. *standeth.* m Jer. 33. 25. n ver. 24. o Matt. 5. 18. & 24. 35. p Ps. 1. 2. q Deut. 4. 6, 8. † Heb. *it is ever with me.* r 2 Tim. 3. 15. s Job 32. 7, 8, 9. t Prov. 1. 15. u Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. † Heb. *palate.* x ver. 128. y Prov. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *candle.* z Neh. 10. 29. a ver. 88. b Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15. c ver. 12, 26. d Job 13. 14. e Ps. 140. 5. & 141. 9. f ver. 10, 21.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 [a]My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* [b]I hope in thy word.

82 [c]Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For [d]I am become like a bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 [e]How many *are* the days of thy servant? [f]when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 [g]The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* †faithful; [h]they persecute me [i]wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 [k]Quicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 [l]For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* †unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it †abideth.

91 They continue this day according to [m]thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless [n]thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 [o]I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! [p]it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me [q]wiser than mine enemies: for †they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: [r]for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 [s]I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have [t]refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 [u]How sweet are thy words unto my †taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore [x]I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 [y]Thy word *is* a ‖lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 [z]I have sworn, and I will perform *it,* that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: [a]quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, [b]the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and [c]teach me thy judgments.

109 [d]My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 [e]The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I [f]erred not from thy precepts.

111 [g]Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage
for ever: for [h]they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined mine heart †to perform thy
statutes always, [i]*even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 [k]Thou *art* my hiding-place and my shield: [l]I
hope in thy word.
115 [m]Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will
keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I
may live: and let me not [n]be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I
will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that [o]err
from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falsehood.
119 Thou †puttest away all the wicked of the
earth [p]*like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 [q]My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I
am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave
me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be [r]surety for thy servant for good: let not
the proud oppress me.
123 [s]Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the
word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy
mercy, and [t]teach me thy statutes.
125 [u]I *am* thy servant; give me understanding,
that I may know thy testimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they
have made void thy law.
127 [x]Therefore I love thy commandments above
gold; yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning*
all *things to be* right; *and* I [y]hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore
doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; [z]it
giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I
[a]longed for thy commandments.
132 [b]Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto
me, [c]†as thou usest to do unto those that love thy
name.
133 [d]Order my steps in thy word: and [e]let not
any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 [f]Deliver me from the oppression of man: so
will I keep thy precepts.
135 [g]Make thy face to shine upon thy servant:
and [h]teach me thy statutes.
136 [i]Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, be-
cause they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 [k]Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are*
thy judgments.
138 [l]Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded
are †righteous and very †faithful.
139 [m]My zeal hath †consumed me; because mine
enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 [n]Thy word *is* very †pure: therefore thy ser-
vant loveth it.
141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget
thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting right-
eousness, and thy law *is* [o]the truth.

g Deut. 33. 4. h ver. 77, 92, 174. † Heb. *to do.* i ver. 33. k Ps. 32. 7. & 91. 1. l ver. 81. m Ps. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matt. 7. 23. n Ps. 25. 2. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11. o ver. 21. † Heb. *causest to cease.* p Ezek. 22. 18. q Hab. 3. 16. r Heb. 7. 22. s ver. 81, 82. t ver. 12. u Ps. 116. 16. x ver. 72. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. y ver. 104. z Ps. 19. 7. Prov. 1. 4. a ver. 20. b Ps. 106. 4. c 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7. † Heb. *according to the custom toward those, &c.* d Ps. 17. 5. e Ps. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12. f Luke 1. 74. g Ps. 4. 6. h ver. 12, 26. i Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4. k Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7. l Ps. 19. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *righteousness.* † Heb. *faithfulness.* m Ps. 69. 9. John 2. 17. † Heb. *cut me off.* n Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. Prov. 30. 5. † Heb. *tried, or, refined.* o ver. 151. Ps. 19. 9. John 17. 17.

† Heb. *found me.* p ver. 77. q ver. 34, 73, 169. ‖ Or, *that I may keep.* r Ps. 5. 3. & 88. 13. & 130. 6. s ver. 74. t Ps. 63. 1, 6. u ver. 40, 154. x Ps. 145. 18. y ver. 142. z Luke 21. 33. a Lam. 5. 1. b 1 Sam. 24. 15. Ps. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9. c ver. 40. d Job 5. 4. ‖ Or, *Many.* e ver. 149. f Ps. 44. 18. ver. 51. g ver. 136. Ezek. 9. 4. h ver. 88. † Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.* i 1 Sam. 24. 11, 14. & 26. 18. ver. 23. k Prov. 3. 2. Isa. 32. 17. † Heb. *they shall have no stumbling-block.* l Gen. 49. 18. ver. 174. m Prov. 5. 21. n ver. 144. o ver. 7. p Josh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42. q ver. 166. r ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.

143 Trouble and anguish have †taken hold on
me: *yet* thy commandments *are* [p]my delights.
144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* ever-
lasting: [q]give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O
LORD: I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee: save me, ‖and I shall
keep thy testimonies.
147 [r]I prevented the dawning of the morning,
and cried: [s]I hoped in thy word.
148 [t]Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I
might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice, according unto thy loving-
kindness: O LORD, [u]quicken me according to thy
judgment.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief:
they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* [x]near, O LORD; [y]and all thy com-
mandments *are* truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of
old that thou hast founded them [z]for ever.

RESH.

153 [a]Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for
I do not forget thy law.
154 [b]Plead my cause, and deliver me: [c]quicken
me according to thy word.
155 [d]Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they
seek not thy statutes.
156 ‖Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD:
[e]quicken me according to thy judgments.
157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies:
yet do I not [f]decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressors, and [g]was grieved;
because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: [h]quicken
me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.
160 †Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and
every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for
ever.

SCHIN.

161 [i]Princes have persecuted me without a cause:
but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth
great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee, because
of thy righteous judgments.
165 [k]Great peace have they which love thy law:
and †nothing shall offend them.
166 [l]LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and
done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I
love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testi-
monies: [m]for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD:
[n]give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver
me according to thy word.
171 [o]My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast
taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all
thy commandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me; for [p]I have chosen
thy precepts.
174 [q]I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD;
and [r]thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 [z]I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

[598] PSALM 120

David prayeth against Doeg, and reproveth his tongue.

¶ A Song of degrees.

IN [a]my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I sojourn in [b]Mesech, [c]*that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

[599] PSALM 121

The safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

I ‖ WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 [a]My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 [b]He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [c]he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [d]thy shade [e]upon thy right hand.

6 [f]The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall [g]preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall [h]preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

[600] PSALM 122

David professeth his joy for the church, and prayeth therefor.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, [a]Let us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is [b]compact together:

4 [c]Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD unto [d]the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 [e]For there † are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 [f]Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will [g]seek thy good.

[601] PSALM 123

The godly profess their confidence in God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

UNTO thee [a]lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b]that dwellest in the heavens.

z Isa. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
about 1058
a Ps. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.
‖ Or, *What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what shall it profit thee?*
† Heb. *added.*
‖ Or, *It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.*
b Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13.
c Gen. 25. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 28, 29.
‖ Or, *a man of peace.*
‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.
a Ps. 124. 8.
b 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 3. 23, 26.
c Ps. 127. 1. Isa. 27. 3.
d Isa. 25. 4.
e Ps. 16. 8. & 109. 31.
f Ps. 91. 5. Isa. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.
g Ps. 41. 2. & 97. 10. & 145. 20.
h Deut. 28. 6. Prov. 2. 8. & 3. 6.
a Isa. 2. 3. Zech. 8. 21.
b See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
c Ex. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.
d Ex. 16. 34.
e Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 8.
† Heb. *do sit.*
f Ps. 51. 18.
g Neh. 2. 10.
a Ps. 121. 1. & 141. 8.
b Ps. 2. 4. & 11. 4. & 115. 3.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

[602] PSALM 124

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, [a]now may Israel say;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had [b]swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped [c]as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 [d]Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, [e]who made heaven and earth.

[603] PSALM 125

1 *The safety of such as trust in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

THEY that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For [a]the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their [b]crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c]peace *shall be* upon Israel.

[604] PSALM 126

The church celebrateth her incredible return out of captivity.

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a]we were like them that dream.

2 Then [b]was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 [c]They that sow in tears shall reap in ‖ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

[605] PSALM 127

1 *The virtue of God's blessing.* 2 *Good children are his gift.*

¶ A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a]the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

a Ps. 129. 1.
b Ps. 56. 1, 2. & 57. 3. Prov. 1. 12.
c Ps. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.
d Ps. 121. 2.
e Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 134. 3.
a Prov. 22. 8. Isa. 14. 5.
† Heb. *wickedness.*
b Prov. 2. 15.
c Ps. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.
† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion,* Ps. 53. 6. & 85. 1. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 1.
a Acts 12. 9.
b Job 8. 21.
† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*
c See Jer. 31. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *singing.*
‖ Or, *seed basket.*
‖ Or, *of Solomon.* Ps. 72, title.
† Heb. *that are builders of it in it.*
a Ps. 121. 3, 4, 5.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up
late, to [b]eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth
his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, [c]children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and*
[d]the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man;
so *are* children of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of
them: [e]they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall
speak with the enemies in the gate.

[606] PSALM 128

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BLESSED [a]*is* every one that feareth the LORD;
that walketh in his ways.
2 [b]For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands:
happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy wife *shall be* [c]as a fruitful vine by the
sides of thine house: thy children [d]like olive-plants
round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that
feareth the LORD.
5 [e]The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and
thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days
of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt [f]see thy children's children, *and*
[g]peace upon Israel.

[607] PSALM 129

An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions.

¶ A Song of degrees.

MANY ‖ a time have they afflicted me from [a]my
youth, [b]may Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my
youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The ploughers ploughed upon my back: they
made long their furrows.
4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder
the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back
that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as [c]the grass *upon* the house-tops,
which withereth afore it groweth up:
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand;
nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by, say, [d]The
blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in
the name of the LORD.

[608] PSALM 130

The Psalmist professeth his hope in prayer.

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUT [a]of the depths have I cried unto thee, O
LORD.
2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive
to the voice of my supplications.
3 [b]If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O
LORD, who shall stand?
4 But *there is* [c]forgiveness with thee, that [d]thou
mayest be feared.
5 [e]I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and
[f]in his word do I hope.
6 [g]My soul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they
that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more than* they
that watch for the morning.
7 [h]Let Israel hope in the LORD: for [i]with the LORD
there is mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.
8 And [k]he shall redeem Israel from all his
iniquities.

b Gen. 3. 17, 19. *c* Gen. 33.5. & 48. 4. Josh. 24. 3, 4. *d* Deut. 28. 4. † Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.* *e* See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11. ‖ Or, *shall subdue, as* Ps. 18. 47. or, *destroy.* *a* Ps. 112.1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1. *b* Isa. 3. 10. *c* Ezek. 19. 10. *d* Ps. 52. 8. & 144. 12. *e* Ps. 134. 3. *f* Gen. 50. 23. Job 42. 16. *g* Ps. 125.5. ‖ Or, *Much.* *a* See Ezek. 23. 3. Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1. *b* Ps. 124. 1. *c* Ps. 37. 2. *d* Ruth 2.4. Ps. 118. 26. *a* Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2. *b* Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24. *c* Ex. 34. 7. *d* 1 Kings 8. 40. Ps. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 8, 9. *e* Ps. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Isa. 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18. *f* Ps. 119.81 *g* Ps. 63. 6. & 119. 147. ‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.* *h* Ps. 131.3. *i* Ps. 86. 5, 15. Isa. 55. 7. *k* Ps. 103. 3, 4. Matt. 1. 21.

a Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. *walk.* † Heb. *wonderful,* Job 42. 3. Ps. 139. 6. † Heb. *my soul.* *b* Matt. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20. *c* Ps. 130. 7. † Heb. *from now.* about 1004. *a* Ps. 65. 1. *b* Gen. 49. 24. *c* Prov. 6. 4. *d* Acts 7.46. † Heb. *habitations.* *e* 1 Sam. 17. 12. *f* 1 Sam. 7. 1 *g* 1 Chron. 13. 5. *h* Ps. 5. 7. & 99. 5. *i* Num. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42. *k* Ps. 78. 61. *l* Job 29.14. ver. 16. Isa. 61. 10. *m* Ps 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4. *n* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. † Heb. *thy belly.* *o* Ps. 48. 1, 2. *p* Ps. 68. 16. *q* Ps. 147. 14. ‖ Or, *surely.* *r* 2 Chron. 6. 41. ver. 9. Ps. 149. 4. *s* Hos. 11. 12. *t* Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69. *u* See 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. ‖ Or, *candle.* *x* Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29. *a* Gen. 13. 8. Heb. 13. 1. † Heb. *even together.* *b* Ex. 30. 25, 30. *c* Deut. 4. 48. *d* Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 42. 8. *a* Ps. 135. 1, 2. *b* 1 Chron. 9. 33.

[609] PSALM 131

David, professing his humility, exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes
lofty: [a]neither do I † exercise myself in great
matters, or in things too † high for me.
2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myself
[b]as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul
is even as a weaned child.
3 [c]Let Israel hope in the LORD † from henceforth
and for ever.

[610] PSALM 132

David's prayer at the removing of the ark.

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:
2 How he sware unto the LORD, [a]*and* vowed
unto [b]the mighty *God* of Jacob;
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of
my house, nor go up into my bed;
4 I will [c]not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber
to mine eyelids,
5 Until I [d]find out a place for the LORD, † an
habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it [e]at Ephratah: [f]we found it
[g]in the fields of the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles: [h]we will
worship at his footstool.
8 [i]Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and [k]the
ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests [l]be clothed with righteousness;
and let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away
the face of thine anointed.
11 [m]The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David;
he will not turn from it; [n]Of the fruit of † thy
body will I set upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my
testimony that I shall teach them; their children
also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 [o]For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath
desired *it* for his habitation.
14 [p]This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell;
for I have desired it.
15 [q]I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I
will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 [r]I will also clothe her priests with salvation,
[s]and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 [t]There will I make the horn of David to bud:
[u]I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I [x]clothe with shame: but
upon himself shall his crown flourish.

[611] PSALM 133

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for
[a]brethren to dwell † together in unity!
2 *It is* like [b]the precious ointment upon the head,
that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard:
that went down to the skirts of his garments;
3 As the dew of [c]Hermon, *and as the dew* that
descended upon the mountains of Zion: for [d]there the
LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

[612] PSALM 134

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, [a]all *ye* servants of
the LORD, [b]which by night stand in the house
of the LORD.

2 [c]Lift up your hands ‖*in* the sanctuary, and
bless the LORD.
3 [d]The LORD that made heaven and earth [e]bless
thee out of Zion.

[613] PSALM 135

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and for his power.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of
the LORD: [a]praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.
2 [b]Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in [c]the
courts of the house of our God,
3 Praise the LORD; for [d]the LORD *is* good; sing
praises unto his name; [e]for *it is* pleasant.
4 For [f]the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself,
and Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that [g]the LORD *is* great, and *that*
our LORD *is* above all gods.
6 [h]Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in
heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep
places.
7 [i]He causeth the vapours to ascend from the
ends of the earth; [k]he maketh lightnings for the
rain; he bringeth the wind out of his [l]treasuries:
8 [m]Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of
man and beast:
9 [n]*Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst
of thee, O Egypt, [o]upon Pharaoh, and upon all his
servants:
10 [p]Who smote great nations, and slew mighty
kings;
11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of
Bashan, and [q]all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 [r]And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heri-
tage unto Israel his people.
13 [s]Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and*
thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.
14 [t]For the LORD will judge his people, and he
will repent himself concerning his servants.
15 [u]The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold,
the work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes
have they, but they see not;
17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is
there *any* breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them are like unto them: *so*
is every one that trusteth in them.
19 [x]Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the
LORD, O house of Aaron:
20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that
fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD [y]out of Zion, which
dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

[614] PSALM 136

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a]GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
[b]for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks to [c]the God of gods: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him [d]who alone doeth great wonders: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 [e]To him that by wisdom made the heavens:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 [f]To him that stretched out the earth above the
waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 [g]To him that made great lights: for his mercy
endureth for ever:

c 1 Tim. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *in holiness.* d Ps. 124. 8. e Ps. 128. 5. & 135. 21
a Ps. 113. 1. & 134. 1. b Luke 2. 37. c Ps. 92. 13. & 96. 8. & 116. 19. d Ps. 119. 68. e Ps. 147. 1. f Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15. g Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. h Ps. 115. 3.
i Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16. k Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1. l Job 38. 22. m Ex. 12. 12, 29. Ps. 78. 51. & 136. 10. † Heb. *from man unto beast.* n Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14. o Ps. 136. 15. p Num. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Ps. 136. 17, &c. q Josh. 12. 7. r Ps. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22. s Ex. 3. 15. Ps. 102. 12. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* t Deut. 32. 36. u Ps. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
x Ps. 115. 9, &c.
y Ps. 134. 3.
a Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. b 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. 2 Chron. 20. 21. c Deut. 10. 17.
d Ps. 72. 18.
e Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
f Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
g Gen. 1. 14.

h Gen. 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
i Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 135. 8.
k Ex. 12. 51. & 13. 3. 17.
l Ex. 6. 6.
m Ex. 14. 21, 22. Ps. 78. 13.
n Ex. 14. 27. Ps. 135. 9. † Heb. *shaked off.* o Ex. 13. 18. & 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15. p Ps. 135. 10, 11.
q Deut. 29. 7.
r Num. 21. 21.
s Num. 21. 33.
t Josh. 12. 1, &c. Ps. 135. 12.
u Gen. 8. 1. Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 113. 7.
x Ps. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
about 570 † Heb. *the words of a song.* † Heb. *laid us on heaps.* a Ps. 79. 1. † Heb. *land of a stranger.* b Ezek. 3. 26. † Heb. *the head of my joy.* c Jer. 49. 7, &c. Lam. 4. 22. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. † Heb. *Make bare.* d Isa. 13. 1, 6, &c. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2. † Heb. *wasted.* † Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.* e Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6. f Isa. 13. 16. † Heb. *the rock.*
a Ps. 119. 46 b Ps. 28. 2. c 1 Kings 8. 29, 30. Ps. 5. 7.

8 [h]The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth*
for ever:
9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 [i]To him that smote Egypt in their first-born:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 [k]And brought out Israel from among them:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 [l]With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out
arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 [m]To him which divided the Red sea into parts:
for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of
it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 [n]But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the
Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 [o]To him which led his people through the
wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 [p]To him which smote great kings: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 [q]And slew famous kings: for his mercy
endureth for ever:
19 [r]Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy
endureth for ever:
20 [s]And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy
endureth for ever:
21 [t]And gave their land for an heritage: for his
mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who [u]remembered us in our low estate: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [x]Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy
endureth for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for
his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[615] PSALM 137

The constancy of the Jews in captivity.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea,
we wept, when we remembered Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the
midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive re-
quired of us † a song; and they that † [a]wasted us *requir-
ed of us* mirth, *saying,* Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a † strange
land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand
forget *her cunning.*
6 If I do not remember thee, let my [b]tongue
cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not
Jerusalem above † my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, [c]the children of Edom in
the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it,* rase *it,*
even to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [d]who art to be † de-
stroyed; happy *shall he be,* † [e]that rewardeth thee
as thou hast served us.
9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [f]dasheth thy
little ones against † the stones.

[616] PSALM 138

David praiseth God for the truth of his word.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart: [a]before
the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
2 [b]I will worship [c]toward thy holy temple, and

praise thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy
truth: for thou hast [d]magnified thy word above all
thy name.
3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me,
and strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
4 [e]All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O
LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD:
for great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 [f]Though the LORD *be* high, yet [g]hath he respect
unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 [h]Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou
wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand
against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right
hand shall save me.
8 [i]The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth
me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [k]forsake
not the works of thine own hands.

[617] PSALM 139

David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, [a]thou hast searched me, and known *me*.
2 [b]Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine
up-rising, thou [c]understandest my thought afar off.
3 [d]Thou ‖ compassest my path and my lying
down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O
LORD, [e]thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid
thine hand upon me.
6 [f]*Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is
high, I cannot *attain* unto it.
7 [g]Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither
shall I flee from thy presence?
8 [h]If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [i]if
I make my bed in hell, behold thou *art there*.
9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell
in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy
right hand shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me;
even the night shall be light about me.
12 Yea, [k]the darkness † hideth not from thee;
but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness
and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.
13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast
covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and*
wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and
that my soul knoweth † right well.
15 [l]My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when
I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the
lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being
unperfect; and in thy book † all *my members* were
written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when
as yet there was none of them.
17 [m]How precious also are thy thoughts unto me,
O God! how great is the sum of them!
18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number
than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt [n]slay the wicked, O God:
[o]depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.
20 For they speak [p]against thee wickedly, *and*
thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.
21 [q]Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee?
and am not I grieved with those that rise up against
thee?

d Isa. 42. 21. — e Ps. 102. 15, 22. — f Ps. 113. 5, 6. Isa. 57. 15. — g Prov. 3. 34. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. — h Ps. 23. 3, 4. — i Ps. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6. — k See Job 10. 3, 8. & 14. 15. — a Ps. 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3. — b 2 Kings 19. 27. — c Matt. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25. — d Job 31. 4. — ‖ Or, *winnowest*. — e Heb. 4. 13. — f Job 42. 3. Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1. — g Jer. 23. 24. Jonah 1. 3. — h Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. — i Job 26. 6. Prov. 15. 11. — k Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Heb. 4. 13. — † Heb. *darkeneth not*. — † Heb. *as is the darkness so is the light*. — † Heb. *greatly*. — l Job 10. 8, 9. Eccl. 11. 5. — ‖ Or, *strength*, or, *body*. — † Heb. *all of them*. — ‖ Or, what *days they should be fashioned*. — m Ps. 40. 5. — n Isa. 11. 4. — o Ps. 119. 115. — p Jude 15. — q 2 Chron. 19. 2. Ps. 119. 158.

r Job 31. 6. Ps. 26. 2. — † Heb. *way of pain*, or, *grief*. — s Ps. 5. 8. & 143. 10. — a ver. 4. — † Heb. *man of violences*. — b Ps. 56. 6. — c Ps. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13. — d Ps. 74. 1. — e ver. 1. — f Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22. — ‖ Or, *let them not be exalted*. — g Deut. 32. 27. — h Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7. — i Ps. 11. 6. — † Heb. *a man of tongue*. — ‖ Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence, be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow*. — k 1 Kings 8. 45. Ps. 9. 4. — a Ps. 70. 5. — b Rev. 5. 8, & 8. 3, 4. — † Heb. *directed*. — c Rev. 8. 3. — d Ps. 134. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 8. — e Ex. 29. 39. — f Prov. 23. 6. — g Prov. 9. 8, & 19. 25, & 25. 12. Gal. 6. 1. — ‖ Or, *let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oil break my head, &c.* — h 2 Cor. 1. 9. — i 2 Chron. 20. 12. Ps. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. — † Heb. *make not my soul bare*. — k Ps. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3. — l Ps. 35. 8. — † Heb. *pass over*.

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count
them mine enemies.
23 [r]Search me, O God, and know my heart: try
me, and know my thoughts:
24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me,
and [s]lead me in the way everlasting.

[618] PSALM 140

David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.

¶ To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man:
[a]preserve me from the † violent man;
2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [b]continually
are they gathered together *for* war.
3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent;
[c]adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.
4 [d]Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the
wicked; [e]preserve me from the violent man; who
have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 [f]The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords;
they have spread a net by the way side; they have
set gins for me. Selah.
6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear
the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation,
thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked:
further not his wicked device; ‖ [g]*lest* they exalt
themselves. Selah.
9 *As for* the head of those that compass me
about, [h]let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 [i]Let burning coals fall upon them; let them
be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise
not up again.
11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in
the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow
him.
12 I know that the LORD will [k]maintain the cause
of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto
thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

[619] PSALM 141

David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable to God.

¶ A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: [a]make haste unto me;
give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.
2 Let [b]my prayer be † set forth before thee [c]*as*
incense; *and* [d]the lifting up of my hands *as* [e]the
evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep
the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to
practise wicked works with men that work iniquity:
[f]and let me not eat of their dainties.
5 [g] ‖ Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness:
and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent
oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my
prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.
6 When their judges are overthrown in stony
places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered [h]at the grave's mouth,
as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the
earth.
8 But [i]mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord;
in thee is my trust; † leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from [k]the snares *which* they have laid
for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 [l]Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
whilst that I withal ‖ escape.

[620] PSALM 142

David sheweth that all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ [*] ‖ Maschil of David; A Prayer [*] when he was in the cave.

I CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; with my
voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication;
2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I
shewed before him my trouble.
3 [b] When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
then thou knewest my path. [c] In the way wherein
I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.
4 [d] ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but
[e] *there was* no man that would know me: refuge
† failed me; † no man cared for my soul.
5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, [f] Thou *art* my
refuge *and* [g] my portion [h] in the land of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry; for I am [i] brought very
low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are
stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise
thy name: [k] the righteous shall compass me about;
[l] for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

[621] PSALM 143

David strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer.

¶ A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my sup-
plications: [a] in thy faithfulness answer me, *and*
in thy righteousness.
2 And [b] enter not into judgment with thy servant:
for [c] in thy sight shall no man living be justified.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he
hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath
made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have
been long dead.
4 [d] Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within
me; my heart within me is desolate.
5 [e] I remember the days of old, I meditate on all
thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.
6 [f] I stretch forth my hands unto thee: [g] my soul
thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.
7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth:
hide not thy face from me, [h] ‖ lest I be like unto
them that go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness [i] in the
morning; for in thee do I trust: [k] cause me to know
the way wherein I should walk; for [l] I lift up my
soul unto thee.
9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I
† flee unto thee to hide me.
10 [m] Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my
God: [n] thy Spirit *is* good; lead me into [o] the land of
uprightness.
11 [p] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for
thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
12 And of thy mercy [q] cut off mine enemies, and
destroy all them that afflict my soul: for [r] I *am* thy
servant.

[622] PSALM 144

David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD † my strength, [a] which
teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to
fight;
2 [b] ‖ My goodness and my fortress; my high tower,
and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I
trust; who subdueth my people under me.
3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge
of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account
of him!
4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a
shadow that passeth away.
5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:
[g] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 [h] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot
out thine arrows, and destroy them.
7 [i] Send thine † hand from above; [k] rid me, and
deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of
[l] strange children;
8 Whose mouth [m] speaketh vanity, and their right
hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.
9 I will [n] sing a new song unto thee, O God:
upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings
will I sing praises unto thee.
10 [o] *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who
delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
11 [p] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of
strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity,
and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:
12 That our sons *may be* [q] as plants grown up in
their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-
stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:
13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all
manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth
thousands and ten thousands in our streets:
14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that*
there be no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be*
no complaining in our streets.
15 [r] Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case:
yea, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

[623] PSALM 145

David praiseth God for his providence and mercy.

¶ David's [a] *Psalm* of praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O King, and I will
bless thy name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise
thy name for ever and ever.
3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised;
† and [c] his greatness *is* unsearchable.
4 [d] One generation shall praise thy works to
another, and shall declare thy mighty acts
5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy
majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.
6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terri-
ble acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.
7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy
great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.
8 [e] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion;
slow to anger, and † of great mercy.
9 [f] The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender
mercies *are* over all his works.
10 [g] All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD;
and thy saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
and talk of thy power;
12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty
acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
13 [h] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and
thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [i] raiseth
up all *those that be* bowed down.
15 [k] The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee: and [l] thou
givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand, [m] and satisfiest the
desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and
‖ holy in all his works.

* Ps. 57, title. ‖ Or, *A Psalm of David, giving instruction.* * 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3. a Ps. 102, title. Isa. 26. 16. b Ps. 143. 4. c Ps. 140. 5. d Ps. 69.20. ‖ Or, *Look on the right hand and see.* e Ps. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18. † Heb. *perished from me.* † Heb. *no man sought after my soul.* f Ps. 46. 1. & 91. 2. g Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24. h Ps. 27.13. i Ps. 116. 6. k Ps. 34. 2. l Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

a Ps. 31. 1. b Job 14. 3. c Ex. 34. 7. Job 4.17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Ps. 130. 3. Eccl. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16. d Ps. 77. 3. & 142. 3. e Ps. 77. 5, 10, 11. f Ps. 88. 9. g Ps. 63. 1. h Ps. 28. 1. ‖ Or, *for I am become like, &c.* Ps. 88. 4. i See Ps.46. 5. k Ps. 5. 8. l Ps. 25. 1. † Heb. *hide me with thee.* m Ps. 25. 4, 5. & 139.24. n Neh. 9.20 o Isa. 26.10. p Ps.119.25, 37, 40, &c. q Ps. 54. 5. r Ps. 116.16

† Heb. *my rock.* Ps. 18.2,31. a 2 Sam.22. 35. Ps. 18. 34. † Heb. *to the war, &c.* b 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48. ‖ Or, *My mercy.* c Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

d Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Ps. 39. 5. & 62. 9. e Ps.102.11. f Ps. 18. 9. Isa. 64. 1. g Ps. 104. 32. h Ps. 18.13, 14. i Ps. 18.16. † Heb. *hands.* k ver. 11. Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14. l Ps. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11. m Ps. 12. 2. n Ps. 33. 2, 3. & 40. 3. o Ps. 18. 50. ‖ Or, *victory.* p ver. 7, 8. q Ps. 128. 3. † Heb. *out.* † Heb. *from kind to kind.* † Heb. *able to bear burdens, or, loaden with flesh.* r Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

a Ps. 100, title. b Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 5. † Heb. *and of his greatness there is no search.* c Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Rom.11.33. d Isa.38.19. † Heb. *things, or, words.* † Heb. *declare it.* e Ex.34.6,7. Num. 14. 18. Ps. 86.5,15. & 103. 8. † Heb. *great in mercy.* f Ps. 100.5. Nah. 1. 7. g Ps. 19. 1. h Ps.146.10. 1 Tim.1.17. † Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.* i Ps. 146. 8. k Ps. 104. 27. ‖ Or, *look unto thee.* l Ps.136.25. m Ps. 104. 21. & 147.9. ‖ Or, *merciful, or, bountiful.*

18 [n]The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call
upon him, to all that call upon him [o]in truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear
him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 [p]The LORD preserveth all them that love him:
but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD:
and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and
ever.

[624] PSALM 146

The Psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.

PRAISE †ye the LORD. [a]Praise the LORD, O my
soul.
2 [b]While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing
praises unto my God while I have any being.
3 [c]Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son
of man, in whom *there is* no ‖help.
4 [d]His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his
earth; in that very day [e]his thoughts perish.
5 [f]Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for
his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:
6 [g]Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and
all that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:
7 [h]Which executeth judgment for the oppressed:
[i]which giveth food to the hungry. [k]The LORD
looseth the prisoners:
8 [l]The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [m]the
LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD
loveth the righteous:
9 [n]The LORD preserveth the strangers; he reliev-
eth the fatherless and widow: [o]but the way of the
wicked he turneth upside down.
10 [p]The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God,
O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

[625] PSALM 147

The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church.

PRAISE ye the LORD: for [a]*it is* good to sing
praises unto our God; [b]for *it is* pleasant; *and*
[c]praise is comely.
2 The LORD doth [d]build up Jerusalem: [e]he gath-
ereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 [f]He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth
up their †wounds.
4 [g]He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth
them all by *their* names.
5 [h]Great *is* our LORD, and of [i]great power: †[k]his
understanding *is* infinite.
6 [l]The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the
wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing
praise upon the harp unto our God:
8 [m]Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who
prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to
grow upon the mountains.
9 [n]He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [o]to the
young ravens which cry.
10 [p]He delighteth not in the strength of the
horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear
him, in those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy
God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy
gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 †[q]He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [r]filleth
thee with the †finest of the wheat.

n Deut. 4. 7. o John 4. 24. p Ps. 31. 23. & 97. 10.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.* a Ps. 103. 1. b Ps. 104. 33. c Ps. 118. 8, 9. Isa. 2. 22. ‖ Or, *salvation.* d Ps. 104. 29. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 2. 22. e See 1 Cor. 2. 6. f Ps. 144. 15. Jer. 17. 7. g Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7. h Ps. 103. 6. i Ps. 107. 9. k Ps. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14. l Matt. 9. 30. John 9. 7,—32. m Ps. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13. n Deut. 10. 18. Ps. 68. 5. o Ps. 147. 6. p Ex. 15. 18. Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Rev. 11. 15.
a Ps. 92. 1. b Ps. 135. 3. c Ps. 33. 1. d Ps. 102. 16. e Deut. 30. 3. f Ps. 51. 17. Isa. 57. 15. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. † Heb. *griefs.* g See Gen. 15. 5. Isa. 40. 26. h 1 Chron. 16. 25. Ps. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3. i Neh. 1. 3. † Heb. *of his understanding there is no number.* k Isa. 40. 28. l Ps. 146. 8, 9. m Job 38. 26, 27. Ps. 104. 13, 14. n Job 38. 41. Ps. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15. o Job 38. 41. Matt. 6. 26. p Ps. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7. † Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.* q Isa. 60. 17, 18. r Ps. 132. 15. † Heb. *fat of wheat.* Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 81. 16.

s Ps. 107. 20. Job 37. 12. t Job 37. 6. u ver. 18. See Job 37. 10. x Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. Ps. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7. † Heb. *his words.* y Mal. 4. 4. z See Deut. 4. 32, 33, 34. Rom. 3. 1, 2.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.* a Ps. 103. 20, 21. b 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Cor. 12. 2. c Gen. 1. 7. d Gen. 1. 1, 6, 7. Ps. 33. 6, 9. e Ps. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25. f Isa. 43. 20. g Ps. 147. 15,—18. h Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 55. 12. † Heb. *birds of wing.* i Ps. 8. 1. Isa. 12. 4. † Heb. *exalted.* k Ps. 113. 4. l Ps. 75. 10. m Ps. 149. 9. n Eph. 2. 17.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.* a Ps. 33. 3. Isa. 42. 10. b See Job 35. 10. Ps. 100. 3. Isa. 54. 5. c Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. d Ps. 81. 2. & 150. 4. ‖ Or, *with the pipe.* e Ps. 35. 27. f Ps. 132. 16. g Job 35. 10. † Heb. *in their throat.* h Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. i Deut. 7. 1, 2. k Ps. 148. 14.

15 [s]He sendeth forth his commandment *upon*
earth: his word runneth very swiftly.
16 [t]He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the
hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who
can stand before his cold?
18 [u]He sendeth out his word, and melteth them:
he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.
19 [x]He sheweth †his word unto Jacob, [y]his
statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
20 [z]He hath not dealt so with any nation: and
as for his judgments, they have not known them.
Praise ye the LORD.

[626] PSALM 148

The Psalmist exhorteth to praise God.

PRAISE †ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD
from the heavens: praise him in the heights.
2 [a]Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him,
all his hosts.
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all
ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, [b]ye heavens of heavens, and [c]ye
waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for
[d]he commanded, and they were created.
6 [e]He hath also established them for ever and
ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth, [f]ye dragons
and all deeps:
8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour: stormy
wind [g]fulfilling his word:
9 [h]Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all
cedars:
10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and
†flying fowl:
11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes,
and all judges of the earth:
12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and
children:
13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for
[i]his name alone is †excellent; [k]his glory *is* above
the earth and heaven.
14 [l]He also exalteth the horn of his people, [m]the
praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel,
[n]a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

[627] PSALM 149

The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church.

PRAISE †ye the LORD. [a]Sing unto the LORD a
new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of
saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in [b]him that made him: let
the children of Zion be joyful in their [c]King.
3 [d]Let them praise his ‖name in the dance: let
them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.
4 For [e]the LORD taketh pleasure in his people:
[f]he will beautify the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them
[g]sing aloud upon their beds.
6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* †in their mouth,
and [h]a two-edged sword in their hand;
7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and*
punishments upon the people;
8 To bind their kings with chains, and their
nobles with fetters of iron;
9 [i]To execute upon them the judgment written:
[k]this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

[628]

PSALM 150

An exhortation to praise God with all kind of instruments.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctu-
ary: praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him
according to his excellent [b] greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet:
[c] praise him with the psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him [d] with the timbrel and ‖ dance; praise
him with [e] stringed instruments and organs.
5 Praise him upon the loud [f] cymbals: praise him
upon the high-sounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the
LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah*
a Ps. 145. 5, 6.
b Deut. 3. 24.
‖ Or, *cornet*. Ps. 98. 6.
c Ps. 81. 2. & 149. 3.
d Ex. 15. 20.
‖ Or, *pipe*. Ps. 149. 3.
e Ps. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9. Isa. 38. 20.
f 1 Chron. 15. 16, 19, 28. & 16. 5. & 25. 1, 6.

The PROVERBS.

[629]

CHAPTER 1

Before CHRIST written about 1000.

1 The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God and believe his word.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the son of David,
king of Israel;
2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive
the words of understanding;
3 To [b] receive the instruction of wisdom, justice,
and judgment, and † equity;
4 To give subtilty to the [c] simple, to the young
man knowledge and ‖ discretion.
5 [d] A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learn-
ing; and a man of understanding shall attain unto
wise counsels:
6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpreta-
tion: the words of the wise, and their [e] dark sayings.
7 ¶ [f] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of
knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.
8 [g] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and
forsake not the law of thy mother:
9 For [h] they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto
thy head, and chains about thy neck.
10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, [i] consent
thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us, let us [k] lay wait
for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without
cause:
12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave;
and whole, [l] as those that go down into the pit:
13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall
fill our houses with spoil:
14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one
purse:
15 My son, [m] walk not thou in the way with them;
[n] refrain thy foot from their path:
16 [o] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to
shed blood:
17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight
of any bird.
18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they
lurk privily for their *own* lives.
19 [p] So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy
of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners
thereof.
20 ¶ † [q] Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her
voice in the streets:
21 She crieth in the chief places of concourse, in
the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth
her words, *saying*,
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love sim-
plicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning,
and fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, [r] I will pour
out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words
unto you.
24 ¶ [s] Because I have called, and ye refused; I have
stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

a 1 Kings 4. 32. ch. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccl. 12. 9.
b ch. 2. 1, 9.
† Heb. *equities*.
c ch. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *advisement*.
d ch. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *an eloquent speech*.
e Ps. 78. 2.
f Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 9. 10. Eccl. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *the principal part*.
g ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20.
h ch. 3. 22.
† Heb. *an adding*.
i Gen. 39. 7, &c. Ps. 1. 1. Eph. 5. 11.
k Jer. 5. 26.
l Ps. 28. 1. & 143. 7.
m Ps. 1. 1. ch. 4. 14.
n Ps. 119. 101.
o Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing*.
p ch. 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
† Heb. *Wisdoms*, that is, *excellent wisdom*.
q ch. 8. 1, &c. & 9. 3. John 7. 37.
r Joel 2. 28.
s Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 11.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

25 But ye [t] have set at nought all my counsel,
and would none of my reproof:
26 [u] I also will laugh at your calamity: I will
mock when your fear cometh;
27 When [x] your fear cometh as desolation, and
your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when dis-
tress and anguish cometh upon you.
28 [y] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not
answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall
not find me;
29 For that they [z] hated knowledge, and did not
[a] choose the fear of the LORD:
30 [b] They would none of my counsel: they de-
spised all my reproof.
31 Therefore [c] shall they eat of the fruit of their
own way, and be filled with their own devices.
32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay
them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But [d] whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell
safely, and [e] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

t Ps. 107. 11. ver. 30. Luke 7. 30.
u Ps. 2. 4.
x ch. 10. 24.
y Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. Jam. 4. 3.
z Job 21. 14. ver. 22.
a Ps. 119. 173.
b ver. 25. Ps. 81. 11.
c Job 4. 8. ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Isa. 3. 11. Jer. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *ease of the simple*.
d Ps. 25. 12, 13.
e Ps. 112. 7.

[630]

CHAPTER 2

Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide
my commandments with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and*
apply thine heart unto understanding;
3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest
up thy voice for understanding;
4 [b] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest
for her as *for* hid treasures;
5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the
LORD, and find the knowledge of God.
6 [c] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth
cometh knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous:
[d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and [e] pre-
serveth the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and
judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.
10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart,
and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [f] understanding
shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil
man, from the man that speaketh froward things;
13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to [g] walk
in the ways of darkness;
14 Who [h] rejoice to do evil, *and* [i] delight in the
frowardness of the wicked;
15 [k] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward
in their paths:
16 To deliver thee from [l] the strange woman,
[m] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her
words;
17 [n] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and
forgetteth the covenant of her God.

a ch. 4. 21. & 7. 1.
† Heb. *givest thy voice*.
b ch. 3. 14. Matt. 13. 44.
c 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. Jam. 1. 5.
d Ps. 84. 11. ch. 30. 5.
e 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 66. 9.
f ch. 6. 22.
g John 3. 19, 20.
h ch. 10. 23. Jer. 11. 15.
i Rom. 1. 32.
k Ps. 125. 5.
l ch. 5. 20.
m ch. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5.
n See Mal. 2. 14, 15.

18 For [e] her house inclineth unto death, and her
paths unto the dead.
19 None that go unto her return again, neither
take they hold of the paths of life.
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good
men, and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 [p] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and
the perfect shall remain in it.
22 [q] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth,
and the transgressors shall be ‖rooted out of it.

[631] **CHAPTER 3**

An exhortation to obedience, faith, and mortification.

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart
keep my commandments:
2 For length of days, and † long life, and [b] peace
shall they add to thee.
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c] bind
them about thy neck; [d] write them upon the table
of thine heart:
4 [e] So shalt thou find favour and ‖ good under-
standing in the sight of God and man.
5 ¶ [f] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; [g] and
lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 [h] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall
[i] direct thy paths.
7 ¶ [k] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [l] fear the
LORD, and depart from evil.
8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † [m] marrow
to thy bones.
9 [n] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with
the first-fruits of all thine increase:
10 [o] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and
thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ [p] My son, despise not the chastening of the
LORD; neither be weary of his correction:
12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth;
[q] even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.
13 ¶ [r] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and
† the man *that* getteth understanding.
14 [s] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the
merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than
fine gold.
15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and [t] all the
things thou canst desire are not to be compared
unto her.
16 [u] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in
her left hand riches and honour.
17 [x] Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all
her paths *are* peace.
18 She *is* a [y] tree of life to them that lay hold upon
her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
19 [z] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth;
by understanding hath he ‖established the heavens.
20 [a] By his knowledge the depths are broken up,
and [b] the clouds drop down the dew.
21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes:
keep sound wisdom and discretion:
22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [c] grace
to thy neck.
23 [d] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and
thy foot shall not stumble.
24 [e] When thou liest down thou shalt not be afraid:
yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 [f] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the
desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and
shall keep thy foot from being taken.

Before CHRIST about 1000. e ch. 7. 27. p Ps. 37. 29. q Job 18. 17. Ps. 37. 28. & 104. 35. ‖ Or, *plucked up*. a Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20. † Heb. *years of life*. b Ps. 119. 165. c Ex. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3. d Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3. e Ps. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18. ‖ Or, *good success*. f Ps. 37. 3, 5. g Jer. 9. 23. h 1 Chron. 28. 9. i Jer. 10. 23. k Rom. 12. 16. l Job 1. 1. ch. 16. 6. † Heb. *medicine*. † Heb. *watering, or, moistening*. m Job 21. 24. n Ex. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13. o Deut. 28. 8. p Job 5. 17. Ps. 94. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19. q Deut. 8. 5. r ch. 8. 34, 35. † Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding*. s Job 28. 13, &c. Ps. 19. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16. t Matt. 13. 44. u ch. 8. 18. 1 Tim. 4. 8. x Matt. 11. 29, 30. y Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22. z Ps. 104. 24. & 136. 5. ch. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. ‖ Or, *prepared*. a Gen. 1. 9. b Deut. 33. 28. Job 36. 28. c ch. 1. 9. d Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. ch. 10. 9. e Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. f Ps. 91. 5. & 112. 7.

Before CHRIST about 1000. g Rom. 13. 7. Gal. 6. 10. † Heb. *the owners thereof*. h Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15. ‖ Or, *practise no evil*. i Rom. 12. 18. k Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 24. 1. † Heb. *a man of violence*. l Ps. 25. 14. m Lev. 26. 14, &c. Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2. n Ps. 1. 3. o Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. † Heb. *exalteth the fools*. a Ps. 34. 11. ch. 1. 8. b 1 Chron. 29. 1. c 1 Chron. 28. 9. Eph. 6. 4. d ch. 7. 2. e ch. 2. 2, 3. f 2 Thess. 2. 10. g Matt. 13. 44. Luke 10. 42. h 1 Sam. 2. 30. i ch. 1. 9. & 3. 22. ‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory*. k ch. 3. 2. l Ps. 18. 36. m Ps. 91. 11, 12. n Ps. 1. 1. ch. 1. 10, 15. o Ps. 36. 4. Isa. 57. 20. p Matt. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15. q 2 Sam. 23. 4. r 1 Sam. 2. 9. Job 18. 5, 6. Isa. 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35. s ch. 3. 3, 21. t ch. 2. 1. u ch. 3. 8. & 12. 18. † Heb. *medicine*.

27 ¶ [g] Withhold not good from † them to whom it
is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.
28 [h] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come
again, and to-morrow I will give; when thou hast
it by thee.
29 ‖Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing
he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 ¶ [i] Strive not with a man without cause, if he
have done thee no harm.
31 ¶ [k] Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose
none of his ways.
32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD:
[l] but his secret *is* with the righteous.
33 ¶ [m] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the
wicked: but [n] he blesseth the habitation of the just.
34 [o] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he
giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame
† shall be the promotion of fools.

[632] **CHAPTER 4**

Solomon sheweth what instruction he had of his parents.

HEAR, [a] ye children, the instruction of a father,
and attend to know understanding.
2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not
my law.
3 For I was my father's son, [b] tender and only
beloved in the sight of my mother.
4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let
thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my command-
ments, and live.
5 [e] Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not;
neither decline from the words of my mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee:
[f] love her, and she shall keep thee.
7 [g] Wisdom is the principal thing; *therefore* get
wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.
8 [h] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall
bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.
9 She shall give to thine head [i] an ornament of
grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings;
[k] and the years of thy life shall be many.
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I
have led thee in right paths.
12 When thou goest, [l] thy step shall not be
straitened; [m] and when thou runnest, thou shalt
not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go:
keep her; for she *is* thy life.
14 ¶ [n] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and
go not in the way of evil *men*.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and
pass away.
16 [o] For they sleep not, except they have done
mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they
cause *some* to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and
drink the wine of violence.
18 [p] But the path of the just [q] *is* as the shining light,
that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 [r] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they
know not at what they stumble.
20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine
ear unto my sayings.
21 [s] Let them not depart from thine eyes; [t] keep
them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they *are* life unto those that find them,
and [u] † health to all their flesh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence; for out
of it *are* the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and
perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine
eye-lids look straight before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy
ways be established.
27 [x] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left:
[y] remove thy foot from evil.

[633] CHAPTER 5

Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine
ear to my understanding:
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that*
thy lips may [a] keep knowledge.
3 ¶ [b] For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an
honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* [c] smoother than oil:
4 But her end is [d] bitter as wormwood, [e] sharp as
a two-edged sword.
5 [f] Her feet go down to death; her steps take
hold on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her
ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and
depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not
nigh the door of her house:
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and
thy years unto the cruel:
10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth;
and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;
11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh
and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I [g] hated instruction, and
my heart [h] despised reproof;
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers,
nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the
congregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and
running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and*
rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers'
with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with
[i] the wife of thy youth.
19 [k] *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe;
let her breasts † satisfy thee at all times; and † be
thou ravished always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with
[l] a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a
stranger?
21 [m] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of
the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ [n] His own iniquities shall take the wicked
himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of
his † sins.
23 [o] He shall die without instruction; and in the
greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

[634] CHAPTER 6

Against suretiship, idleness, and mischievousness.

MY son, [a] if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou
hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,
thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when
thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go,
humble thyself, ‖ and make sure thy friend.
4 [b] Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to
thine eye-lids.
5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the*
hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ [c] Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her
ways, and be wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gather-
eth her food in the harvest.
9 [d] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when
wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little
folding of the hands to sleep:
11 [e] So shall thy poverty come as one that tra-
velleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh
with a froward mouth.
13 [f] He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with
his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, [g] he deviseth mis-
chief continually; [h] he † soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
suddenly shall he [i] be broken [k] without remedy.
16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea,
seven *are* an abomination † unto him:
17 [l] † A proud look, [m] a lying tongue, and [n] hands
that shed innocent blood,
18 [o] An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,
[p] feet that be swift in running to mischief,
19 [q] A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he
[r] that soweth discord among brethren.
20 ¶ [s] My son, keep thy father's commandment,
and forsake not the law of thy mother:
21 [t] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and*
tie them about thy neck.
22 [u] When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when
thou sleepest, [x] it shall keep thee; and *when* thou
awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 [y] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law
is light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:
24 [z] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the
flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 [a] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.
26 For [b] by means of a whorish woman *a man is*
brought to a piece of bread; [c] and † the adulteress
will [d] hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his
clothes not be burned?
28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not
be burned?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife;
whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.
30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy
his soul when he is hungry;
31 But *if* he be found, [e] he shall restore seven-
fold; he shall give all the substance of his house.
32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a wo-
man, [f] lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it,
destroyeth his own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his
reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore
he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will
he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

Before CHRIST about 1000.
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
† Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*
‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*
x Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7.
y Isa. 1. 16. Rom. 12. 9.
a Mal. 2. 7.
b ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *palate.*
c Ps. 55. 21.
d Eccl. 7. 26.
e Heb. 4. 12.
f ch. 7. 27.
† Heb. *thy strength.*
g ch. 1. 29.
h ch. 1. 25. & 12. 1.
i Mal. 2. 14.
k See Cant. 2. 9. & 4. 5. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
l ch. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
m 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. ch. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hos. 7. 2. Heb. 4. 13.
n Ps. 9. 15.
† Heb. *sin.*
o Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.
a ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.

Before CHRIST about 1000.
‖ Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.*
b Ps. 132. 4.
c Job 12. 7.
d ch. 24. 33, 34.
e ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.
f Job 15. 12. Ps. 35. 19. ch. 10. 10.
g Mic. 2. 1.
h ver. 19.
† Heb. *casteth forth.*
i Jer. 19. 11.
k 2 Chron. 36. 16.
† Heb. *of his soul.*
l Ps. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
m Ps. 120. 2, 3.
n Isa. 1. 15.
o Gen. 6. 5.
p Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
q Ps. 27. 12. ch. 19. 5, 9.
r ver. 14.
s ch. 1. 8. Eph. 6. 1.
t ch. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
u ch. 3. 23, 24.
x ch. 2. 11.
y Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, *candle.*
z ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.*
a Matt. 5. 28.
b ch. 29. 3.
c Gen. 39. 14.
† Heb. *the woman of a man, or, a man's wife.*
d Ezek. 13. 18.
e Ex. 22. 1, 4.
f ch. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.*

[635]
CHAPTER 7

Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.

MY son, keep my words, and [a]lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b]Keep my commandments, and live; [c]and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [d]Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister, and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [e]That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among †the youths, a young man [f]void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

9 [g]In the twilight, †in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtile of heart.

11 ([h]She *is* loud and stubborn; [i]her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* †with an impudent face said unto him,

14 †*I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [k]fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money †with him, *and* will come home at the ‖day appointed.

21 With [l]her much fair speech she caused him to yield, [m]with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her †straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; [n]as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, [o]many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 [p]Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

a ch. 2. 1. — b Lev. 18.5. ch. 4. 4. Isa. 55. 3. — c Deut. 32. 10. — d Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. ch. 3. 3. & 6. 21. — e ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24. — † Heb. *the sons.* — f ch. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16. — g Job 24.15. — † Heb. *in the evening of the day.* — h ch. 9. 13. — i 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5. — † Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.* — † Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.* — k Isa. 19. 9. — † Heb. *in his hand.* — ‖ Or, *the new moon.* — l ch. 5. 3. — m Ps. 12. 2. — † Heb. *suddenly.* — n Eccl. 9. 12. — o Neh. 13. 26. — p ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.

[636]
CHAPTER 8

Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.

DOTH not [a]wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors:

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak of [b]excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth: and wickedness *is* †an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing †froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [c]For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 I Wisdom dwell with ‖prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 [d]The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: [e]pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and [f]the froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [g]I have strength.

15 [h]By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 [i]I love them that love me: and [k]those that seek me early shall find me.

18 [l]Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

19 [m]My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I ‖lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 [n]The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 [o]I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [p]Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖fields, nor ‖the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 [q]When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment; when [r]he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 [s]Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him*: [t]and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and [u]my delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [x]blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 [y]Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall †[z]obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me [a]wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

a ch. 1. 20. & 9. 3. — b ch. 22. 20. — † Heb. *the abomination of my lips.* — † Heb. *wreathed.* — c Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 127. ch. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16. — ‖ Or, *subtilty.* — d ch. 16. 6. — e ch. 6. 17. — f ch. 4. 24. — g Eccl. 7. 19. — h Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1. — i 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 14. John 14. 21. — k Jam. 1. 5. — l ch. 3. 16. Matt. 6. 33. — m ch. 3. 14 ver. 10. — ‖ Or, *walk.* — n ch. 3. 19. John 1. 1. — o Ps. 2. 6. — p Job 15. 7, 8. — ‖ Or, *open places.* — ‖ Or, *the chief part.* — ‖ Or, *a circle.* — q Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22. — r Job 38. 4. — s John 1. 1, 2, 18. — t Matt. 3. 17. Col. 1. 13. — u Ps. 16. 3. — x Ps. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28. — y ch. 3. 13, 18 — † Heb. *bring forth.* — z ch. 12. 2. — a ch. 20. 2.

[**637**]

CHAPTER 9

The discipline and doctrine of wisdom.

WISDOM hath [a]builded her house, she hath
hewn out her seven pillars:
2 [b]She hath killed † her beast; [c]she hath mingled
her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath [d]sent forth her maidens: [e]she crieth
[f]upon the highest places of the city,
4 [g]Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for*
him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
5 [h]Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine
which I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the
way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself
shame; and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth*
himself a blot.
8 [i]Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; [k]re-
buke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be
yet wiser; teach a just *man*, [l]and he will increase in
learning.
10 [m]The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wis-
dom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
11 [n]For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and
the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 [o]If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy-
self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.
13 ¶[p]A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple,
and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on
a seat [q]in the high places of the city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:
16 [r]Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as*
for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 [s]Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in
secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that [t]the dead *are* there;
and that her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

[**638**]

CHAPTER 10

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a]A wise son maketh
a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness
of his mother.
2 [b]Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c]but
righteousness delivereth from death.
3 [d]The LORD will not suffer the soul of the
righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the
substance of the wicked.
4 [e]He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack
hand; but [f]the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he
that sleepeth in harvest *is* [g]a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but
[h]violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 [i]The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the
name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments:
[k]but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
9 [l]He that walketh uprightly walketh surely:
but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 [m]He that winketh with the eye causeth sor-
row; [n]but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
11 [o]The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of
life: but [p]violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q]love covereth
all sins.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

a Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 5. *b* Matt. 22. 3, &c. † Heb. *her killing.* *c* ver. 5. ch. 23. 30. *d* Rom. 10. 15. *e* ch. 8. 1, 2. *f* ver. 14. *g* ver. 16. ch. 6. 32. Matt. 11. 25. *h* ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isa. 55. 1. John 6. 27. *i* Matt. 7. 6. *k* Ps. 141. 5. *l* Matt. 13. 12. *m* Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 1. 7. *n* ch. 3. 2. 16. & 10. 27. *o* Job 35. 6, 7. ch. 16. 26. *p* ch. 7. 11. *q* ver. 3. *r* ver. 4. *s* ch. 20. 17. † Heb. *of secrecies.* *t* ch. 2. 18. & 7. 27. *a* ch. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 3, 15. *b* Ps. 49. 6, &c. ch. 11. 4. Luke 12. 19, 20. *c* Dan. 4. 27. *d* Ps. 10. 14. & 34. 9, 10. & 37. 25. ‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.* *e* ch. 12. 24. & 19. 15. *f* ch. 13. 4. & 21. 5. *g* ch. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26. *h* ver. 11. Esth. 7. 8. *i* Ps. 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6. Eccl. 8. 10. *k* ver. 10. † Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.* *l* Ps. 23. 4. ch. 28. 18. Isa. 33. 15, 16. *m* ch. 6. 13. *n* ver. 8. ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.* *o* Ps. 37. 30. ch. 13. 14. & 18. 4. *p* Ps. 107. 42. ver. 6. *q* ch. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

r ch. 26. 3. † Heb. *heart.* *s* ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23. *t* Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. ch. 18. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 17. ‖ Or, *causeth to err.* *u* Ps. 15. 3. *x* Eccl. 5. 3. *y* Jam. 3. 2. † Heb. *of heart.* *z* Gen. 24. 35. & 26. 12. Ps. 37. 22. *a* ch. 14. 9. & 15. 21. *b* Job 15. 21. *c* Ps. 145. 19. Matt. 5. 6. 1 John 5. 14, 15. *d* Ps. 37. 9, 10. *e* ver. 30. Ps. 15. 5. Matt. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18. *f* ch. 9. 11. † Heb. *addeth.* *g* Job 15. 32, 33. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23. Eccl. 7. 17. *h* Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. ch. 11. 7. *i* Ps. 1. 6. & 37. 20. *k* Ps. 37. 22, 29. & 125. 1. ver. 25. *l* Ps. 37. 30. † Heb. *frowardnesses.* *a* Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13,—16. ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23. † Heb. *balances of deceit.* † Heb. *a perfect stone.* *b* ch. 15. 33 & 16. 18. & 18. 12. Dan. 4. 30, 31. *c* ch. 13. 6. *d* ch. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. *e* Gen. 7. 1. † Heb. *rectify.* *f* ch. 5. 22. Eccl. 10. 8. *g* ch. 10. 28. *h* ch. 21. 18. *i* Job 8. 13. *k* Esth. 8. 15. ch. 28. 12, 28.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding
wisdom is found: but [r]a rod *is* for the back of him
that is void of † understanding.
14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s]the mouth
of the foolish *is* near destruction.
15 [t]The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the
destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life:
the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruc-
tion: but he that refuseth reproof ‖ erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and [u]he
that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.
19 [x]In the multitude of words there wanteth not
sin; but [y]he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver:
the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but
fools die for want † of wisdom.
22 [z]The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich,
and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 [a]*It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a
man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 [b]The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon
him: but [c]the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, [d]so *is* the wicked
no *more:* but [e]the righteous *is* an everlasting foun-
dation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the
eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.
27 [f]The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but
[g]the years of the wicked shall be shortened.
28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness:
but the [h]expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright:
[i]but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
30 [k]The righteous shall never be removed: but
the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 [l]The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom:
but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is ac-
ceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh*
† frowardness.

[**639**]

CHAPTER 11

A [a]† FALSE balance *is* abomination to the LORD:
but † a just weight *is* his delight.
2 [b]*When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but
with the lowly *is* wisdom.
3 [c]The integrity of the upright shall guide them:
but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy
them.
4 [d]Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but
[e]righteousness delivereth from death.
5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his
way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver
them: but [f]transgressors shall be taken in *their own*
naughtiness.
7 [g]When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation
shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.
8 [h]The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and
the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 An [i]hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his
neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just
be delivered.
10 [k]When it goeth well with the righteous, the
city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there*
is shouting.

11 [l]By the blessing of the upright the city is exalt-
ed: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 He that is † void of wisdom despiseth his neigh-
bour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 [m]† A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that
is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 [n]Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in
the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.
15 [o]He that is surety for a stranger † shall smart
for it: and he that hateth † suretiship is sure.
16 [p]A gracious woman retaineth honour: and
strong *men* retain riches.
17 [q]The merciful man doeth good to his own
soul; but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [r]to
him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.
19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that
pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.
20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomi-
nation to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their*
way *are* his delight.
21 [s]*Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall
not be unpunished: but [t]the seed of the righteous
shall be delivered.
22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a
fair woman which † is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good:
but the expectation of the wicked [u]*is* wrath.
24 There is that [x]scattereth, and yet increaseth;
and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet,
but *it tendeth* to poverty.
25 [y]‖ The liberal soul shall be made fat: [z]and he
that watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 [a]He that withholdeth corn, the people shall
curse him: but [b]blessing *shall be* upon the head of
him that selleth *it*.
27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth
favour: [c]but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come
unto him.
28 [d]He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but
[e]the righteous shall flourish as a branch.
29 He that troubleth his own house [f]shall inherit
the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise
of heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life: and
[g]he that † winneth souls *is* wise.
31 [h]Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in
the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

[640]

CHAPTER 12

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
but he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.
2 [a]A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD:
but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness:
but the [b]root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 [c]A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband:
but she that maketh ashamed *is* [d]as rottenness in
his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but*
the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.
6 [e]The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for
blood: [f]but the mouth of the upright shall deliver
them.
7 [g]The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but
the house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his
wisdom: [h]but he that is † of a perverse heart shall
be despised.

Before CHRIST about 1000.
l ch. 29. 8. † Heb. *destitute of heart.* m Lev. 19. 16. ch. 20. 19. † Heb. *He that walketh, being a tale-bearer.* n 1 Kings 12. 1, &c. ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6. o ch. 6. 1. † Heb. *shall be sore broken.* † Heb. *those that strike hands.* p ch. 31. 30. q Matt. 5. 7. & 25. 34, &c. r Hos. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. Jam. 3. 18. s ch. 16. 5. t Ps. 112. 2. † Heb. *departeth from.* u Rom. 2. 8, 9. x Ps. 112. 9. y 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. ‖ Or, *The soul of blessing.* z Matt. 5. 7. a Amos 8. 5, 6. b Job 29. 13. c Esth. 7. 10. Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. d Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 17. e Ps. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8. f Eccl. 5. 16. g Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 19, &c. Jam. 5. 20. † Heb. *taketh.* h Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.
a ch. 8. 35. b ch. 10. 25. c ch. 31. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. d ch. 14. 30. e ch. 1. 11, 18. f ch. 14. 3. g Ps. 37. 36, 37. ch. 11. 21. Matt. 7. 24, 25, 26, 27. h 1 Sam. 25. 17. † Heb. *perverse of heart.*

Before CHRIST about 1000.
i ch. 13. 7. k Deut. 25. 4. ‖ Or, *bowels.* l Gen. 3. 19. ch. 28. 19. m ch. 6. 32. ‖ Or, *the fortress.* † Heb. *The snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.* n ch. 18. 7. o 2 Pet. 2. 9. p ch. 13. 2. & 18. 20. q Isa. 3. 10, 11. r ch. 3. 7. Luke 18. 11. s ch. 29. 11. † Heb. *in that day.* t ch. 14. 5. u Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3. x Ps. 52. 5. ch. 19. 9. y ch. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15. z ch. 13. 16. & 15. 2. a ch. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *deceitful.* b ch. 15. 13. c Isa. 50. 4. ‖ Or, *abundant.*
a 1 Sam. 2. 25. b ch. 12. 14. c Ps. 39. 1. ch. 21. 23. Jam. 3. 2. d ch. 10. 4. e ch. 11. 3, 5, 6. † Heb. *sin.* f ch. 12. 9. g Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 24. 20. ‖ Or, *candle.* h ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21. † Heb. *with the hand.*

9 [i]*He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better
than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 [k]A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast:
but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.
11 [l]He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with
bread: but he that followeth vain *persons* [m]*is* void
of understanding.
12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men*:
but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.
13 † [n]The wicked is snared by the transgression
of *his* lips: [o]but the just shall come out of trouble.
14 [p]A man shall be satisfied with good by the
fruit of *his* mouth: [q]and the recompense of a man's
hands shall be rendered unto him.
15 [r]The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes:
but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.
16 [s]A fool's wrath is † presently known: but a
prudent *man* covereth shame.
17 [t]*He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth right-
eousness: but a false witness deceit.
18 [u]There is that speaketh like the piercings of
a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
[x]but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.
20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine
evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.
21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but
the wicked shall be filled with mischief.
22 [y]Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but
they that deal truly *are* his delight.
23 [z]A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but
the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
24 [a]The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but
the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.
25 [b]Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it
stoop: but [c]a good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neigh-
bour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he
took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent
man *is* precious.
28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the
pathway *thereof there is* no death.

[641]

CHAPTER 13

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction:
[a]but a scorner heareth not rebuke.
2 [b]A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth:
but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.
3 [c]He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but*
he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
4 [d]The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath*
nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made
fat.
5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked
man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
6 [e]Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in
the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.
7 [f]There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath*
nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet
hath great riches.
8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but
the poor heareth not rebuke.
9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [g]but the
‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with
the well-advised *is* wisdom.
11 [h]Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished:
but he that gathereth † by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [i]*when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.
13 Whoso [k]despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ‖ shall be rewarded.
14 [l]The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from [m]the snares of death.
15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.
16 [n]Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.
17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [o]† a faithful ambassador *is* health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but [p]he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
19 [q]The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.
20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.
21 [r]Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repaid.
22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and [s]the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.
23 [t]Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.
24 [u]He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
25 [x]The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

[642] CHAPTER 14

EVERY [a]wise woman [b]buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: [c]but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [d]but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.
5 [e]A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.
6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [f]knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.
9 [g]Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.
10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness: and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
11 [h]The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
12 [i]There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but [k]the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [l]the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be [m]filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.
16 [n]A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.
17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

Before CHRIST about 1000.
i ver. 19. k 2 Chron. 36. 16. ‖ Or, *shall be in peace.* l ch. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22. m 2 Sam. 22. 6. n ch. 12. 23. & 15. 2. † Heb. *spreadeth.* o ch. 25. 23. † Heb. *an ambassador of faithfulness.* p ch. 15. 5, 31. q ver. 12. † Heb. *shall be broken.* r Ps. 32. 10. s Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 28. 8. Eccl. 2. 26. t ch. 12. 11. u ch. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17. x Ps. 34. 10. & 37. 3. a ch. 24. 3. b Ruth 4. 11. c Job 12. 4. d ch. 12. 6. e Ex. 20. 16. & 23. 1. ch. 6. 19. & 12. 17. ver. 25. f ch. 8. 9. & 17. 24. g ch. 10. 23. † Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.* h Job 8. 15. i ch. 16. 25. k Rom. 6. 21. l ch. 5. 4. Eccl. 2. 2. m ch. 1. 31. & 12. 14. n ch. 22. 3.

Before CHRIST about 1000.
o ch. 19. 7. † Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.* p Ps. 41. 1. & 112. 9. q ver. 5. r ch. 13. 14. s ch. 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19. † Heb. *short of spirit.* t Ps. 112. 10. u ch. 12. 4. x ch. 17. 5. Matt. 25. 40, 45. y See Job 31. 15, 16. ch. 22. 2. z Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Ps. 23. 4. & 37. 37. 2 Cor. 1. 9. & 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 18. a ch. 12. 16. & 29. 11. † Heb. *to nations.* b Matt. 24. 45, 47. a Judg. 8. 1, 2, 3. ch. 25. 15. b 1 Sam. 25. 10, &c. 1 Kings 12. 13, 14, 16. c ver. 28. ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16. † Heb. *belcheth, or, bubbleth.* d Job 34. 21. ch. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13. † Heb. *The healing of the tongue.* e ch. 10. 1. f ch. 13. 18. ver. 31, 32. g ch. 21. 27. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22. h ch. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *Instruction.* i 1 Kings 22. 8. k ch. 5. 12. & 10. 17. l Job 26. 6. Ps. 139. 8. m 2 Chron. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24. n Amos 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 3. o ch. 17. 22. p ch. 12. 25.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
20 [o]The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.
21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [p]but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.
22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.
23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.
24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.
25 [q]A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.
26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.
27 [r]The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.
29 [s]*He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [t]envy [u]the rottenness of the bones.
31 [x]He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth [y]his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.
32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [z]the righteous hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [a]*that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.
34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.
35 [b]The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

[643] CHAPTER 15

A [a]SOFT answer turneth away wrath: but [b]grievous words stir up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [c]but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.
3 [d]The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.
4 † A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.
5 [e]A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [f]but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.
8 [g]The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD; but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.
9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD; but he loveth him that [h]followeth after righteousness.
10 ‖ Correction *is* [i]grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [k]he that hateth reproof shall die.
11 [l]Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [m]the hearts of the children of men?
12 [n]A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; neither will he go unto the wise.
13 [o]A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [p]by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [q]but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.
16 [r]Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure and trouble therewith.
17 [s]Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
18 [t]A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.
19 [u]The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous †*is* made plain.
20 [x]A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.
21 [y]Folly *is* joy to *him that is* †destitute of wisdom: [z]but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.
22 [a]Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.
23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [b]a word *spoken* †in due season, how good *is it*!
24 [c]The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.
25 [d]The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [e]he will establish the border of the widow.
26 [f]The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: [g]but *the words* of the pure *are* †pleasant words.
27 [h]He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous [i]studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
29 [k]The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [l]he heareth the prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.
31 [m]The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.
32 He that refuseth ‖instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖heareth reproof †getteth understanding.
33 [n]The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; [o]and before honour *is* humility.

[644] CHAPTER 16

THE [a]‖preparations of the heart in man, [b]and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.
2 [c]All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but [d]the LORD weigheth the spirits.
3 [e]†Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.
4 [f]The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [g]yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5 [h]Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: [i]*though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be †unpunished.
6 [k]By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 [m]Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.
9 [n]A man's heart deviseth his way: [o]but the LORD directeth his steps.
10 †A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
11 [p]A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: †all the weights of the bag *are* his work.
12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [q]the throne is established by righteousness.
13 [r]Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.
14 [s]The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and [t]his favour *is* [u]as a cloud of the latter rain.
16 [x]How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?
17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 [y]Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.
19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.
20 ‖He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso [z]trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
22 [a]Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.
23 [b]The heart of the wise †teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words *are as* an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25 [c]There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
26 [d]†He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth †craveth it of him.
27 †An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.
28 [e]A froward man †soweth strife: and [f]a whisperer separateth chief friends.
29 A violent man [g]enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.
30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
31 [h]The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.
32 [i]*He that is* slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

[645] CHAPTER 17

BETTER *is* [a]a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of ‖sacrifices *with* strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over [b]a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
3 [c]The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.
4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
5 [d]Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [e]he that is glad at calamities shall not be †unpunished.
6 [f]Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.
7 †Excellent speech becometh not a fool; much less do †lying lips a prince.
8 [g]A gift *is as* †a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
9 [h]He that covereth a transgression ‖seeketh love; but [i]he that repeateth a matter, separateth *very* friends.
10 ‖A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

q ch. 17. 22.
r Ps. 37. 16. ch. 15. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
s ch. 17. 1.
t ch. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
u ch. 22. 5.
† Heb. *is raised up as a causey.*
x ch. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
y ch. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
z Eph. 5. 15.
a ch. 11. 14. & 20. 18.
b ch. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his season.*
c Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
d ch. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
e Ps. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
f ch. 6. 16, 18.
g Ps. 37. 30.
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
h ch. 11. 19. Isa. 5. 8. Jer. 17. 11.
i 1 Pet. 3. 15.
k Ps. 10. 1. & 34. 16.
l Ps. 145. 18, 19.
m ver. 5.
‖ Or, *correction.*
‖ Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth a heart.*
n ch. 1. 7.
o ch. 18. 12.
a ver. 9. ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *disposings.*
b Matt. 10. 19, 20.
c ch. 21. 2.
d 1 Sam. 16. 7.
e Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
f Isa. 43. 7. Rom. 11. 36.
g Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
h ch. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
i ch. 11. 21.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
k Dan. 4. 27. Luke 11. 41.
l ch. 14. 16.
m Ps. 37. 16. ch. 15. 16.
n ver. 1. ch. 19. 21.
o Ps. 37. 23. Prov. 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
† Heb. *Divination.*
p Lev. 19. 36. ch. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the stones.*

Before CHRIST about 1000.

q ch. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
r ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
s ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
t ch. 19. 12.
u Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
x ch. 8. 11, 19.
y ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *He that understandeth a matter.*
z Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
a ch. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
b Ps. 37. 30. Matt. 12. 34.
† Heb. *maketh wise.*
c ch. 14. 12.
d ch. 9. 12. Eccl. 6. 7.
† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
e ch. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*
f ch. 17. 9.
g ch. 1. 10, &c.
h ch. 20. 29.
i ch. 19. 11.
a ch. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
b ch. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
c Ps. 26. 2. ch. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
d ch. 14. 31.
e Job 31. 29. Obad. 12.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
f Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *A lip of lying.*
g ch. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *a stone of grace.*
h ch. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
i ch. 16. 28.
‖ Or, *a reproof aweth more a wise man, than to strike a fool an hundred times.*

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion: therefore
a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let [k]a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso [l]rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not
depart from his house.
14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth
out water: therefore [m]leave off contention, before
it be meddled with.
15 [n]He that justifieth the wicked, and he that
condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.
16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a
fool to get wisdom, [o]seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*
17 [p]A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is
born for adversity.
18 [q]A man void of † understanding striketh hands,
and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife:
and [r]he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
20 †He that hath a froward heart findeth no
good: and he that hath [s]a perverse tongue falleth
into mischief.
21 [t]He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.
22 [u]A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine:
[x]but a broken spirit drieth the bones.
23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom
[y]to pervert the ways of judgment.
24 [z]Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding;
but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.
25 [a]A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and
bitterness to her that bare him.
26 [b]Also to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to
strike princes for equity.
27 [c]He that hath knowledge spareth his words:
and a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.
28 [d]Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is
counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is*
esteemed a man of understanding.

[646]

CHAPTER 18

THROUGH ‖ desire, a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.
2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but
that his heart may discover itself.
3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also
contempt, and with ignominy reproach.
4 [a]The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep
waters, [b]*and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing
brook.
5 [c]*It is* not good to accept the person of the
wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.
6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his
mouth calleth for strokes.
7 [d]A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips
are the snare of his soul.
8 [e]The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and
they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.
9 He also that is slothful in his work is [f]brother
to him that is a great waster.
10 [g]The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower:
the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.
11 [h]The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and
as an high wall in his own conceit.
12 [i]Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,
and before honour *is* humility.
13 He that † answereth a matter [k]before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

Before CHRIST about 1000.
k Hos. 13.8.
l Ps. 109. 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. See Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
m ch. 20. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 11.
n Ex. 23. 7. ch. 24. 24. Isa. 5. 23.
o ch. 21. 25, 26.
p Ruth 1. 16. ch. 18. 24.
q ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
r ch. 16. 18
† Heb. *the froward of heart.*
s Jam. 3. 8.
t ch. 10. 1. & 19. 13. ver. 25.
u ch. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
x Ps. 22. 15.
y Ex. 23. 8.
z ch. 14. 6. Eccl. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
a ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. ver. 21.
b ver. 15. ch. 18. 5.
c Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool spirit.*
d Job 13. 5.
‖ Or, *He that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business:* See Jude 19.
a ch. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
b Ps. 78. 2.
c Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 24. 23. & 28. 21.
d ch. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccl. 10. 12.
e ch. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
f ch. 28. 24.
g 2 Sam. 22. 3, 51. Ps. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 3, 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is set aloft.*
h ch. 10. 15.
i ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
k John 7. 51.

Before CHRIST about 1000.
l Gen. 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27. ch. 17. 8. & 21. 14.
m ch. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
n See Matt. 12. 37.
o ch. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
p Jam. 2. 3.
q ch. 17. 17.
a ch. 28. 6.
b Ps. 37. 7.
c ch. 14. 20.
d ver. 9. Ex. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
e ch. 29. 26.
f ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*
g ch. 14. 20.
h Ps. 38. 11.
† Heb. *a heart.*
i ch. 16. 20.
k ver. 5.
l ch. 30. 22. Eccl. 10. 6, 7.
m ch. 14. 29. Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
n ch. 16. 32.
o ch. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
p Hos. 14. 5.
q ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
r ch. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.
s 2 Cor. 12. 14.
t ch. 18. 22.
u ch. 6. 9.
x ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
y Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
z ch. 28. 27. Eccl. 11. 1. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
a ch. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
‖ Or, *to his destruction:* or, *to cause him to die.*
† Heb. *add.*

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity;
but a wounded spirit who can bear?
15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge;
and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
16 [l]A man's gift maketh room for him, and
bringeth him before great men.
17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just;
but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.
18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and
parteth between the mighty.
19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a
strong city; and *their* contentions *are* like the bars
of a castle.
20 [m]A man's belly shall be satisfied with the
fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his
lips shall he be filled.
21 [n]Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue:
and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
22 [o]*Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*,
and obtaineth favour of the LORD.
23 The poor useth entreaties; but the rich answereth [p]roughly.
24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself
friendly: [q]and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer
than a brother.

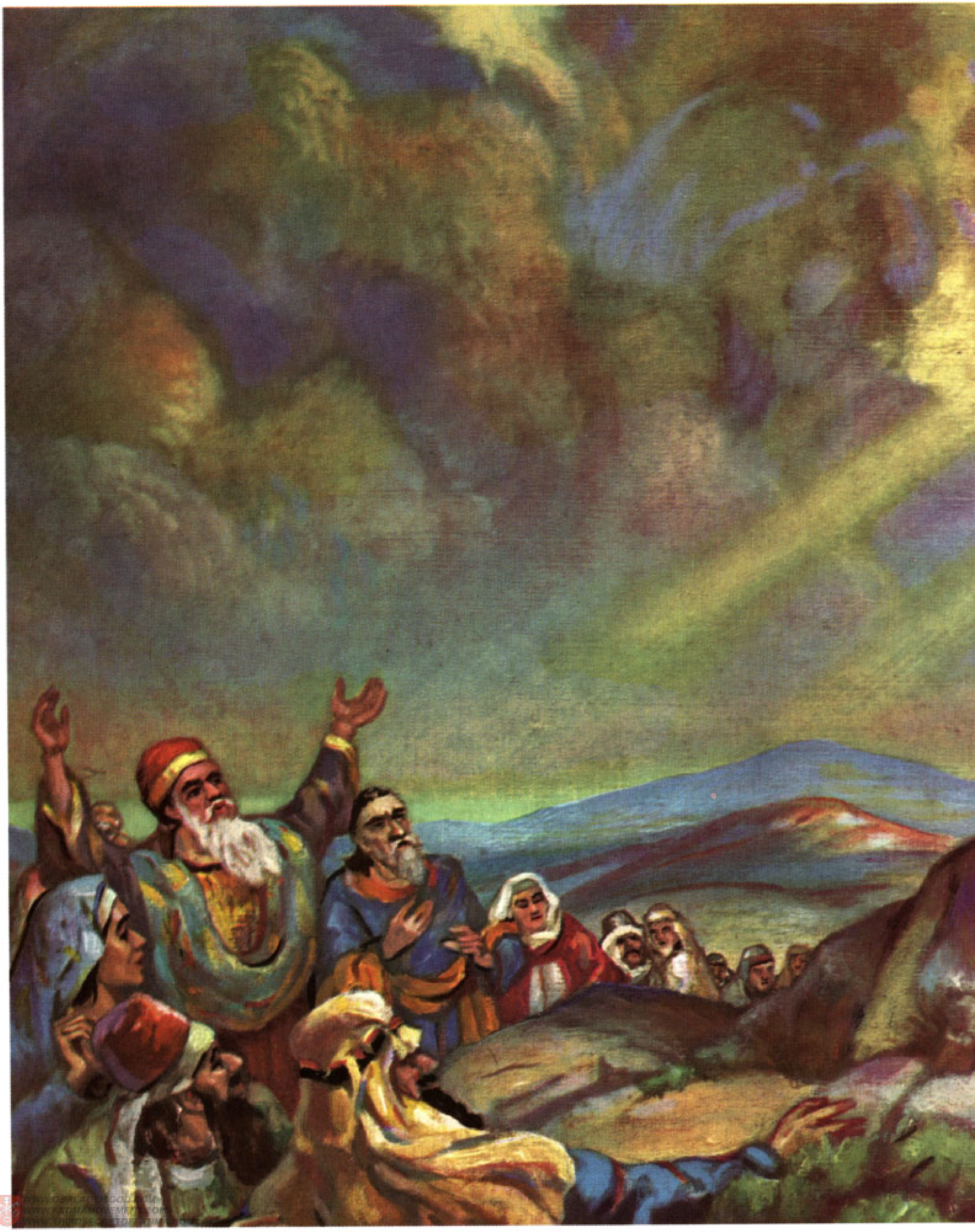
[647]

CHAPTER 19

BETTER [a]*is* the poor that walketh in his integrity,
than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.
2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is*
not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.
3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way:
[b]and his heart fretteth against the LORD.
4 [c]Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is
separated from his neighbour.
5 [d]A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and
he that speaketh lies shall not escape.
6 [e]Many will entreat the favour of the prince:
and [f]every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.
7 [g]All the brethren of the poor do hate him:
how much more do his friends go [h]far from him? he
pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*
8 He that getteth † wisdom loveth his own soul:
he that keepeth understanding [i]shall find good.
9 [k]A false witness shall not be unpunished, and
he that speaketh lies shall perish.
10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less
[l]for a servant to have rule over princes.
11 [m]The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger;
[n]and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 [o]The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion;
but his favour *is* [p]as dew upon the grass.
13 [q]A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father: [r]and
the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.
14 [s]House and riches *are* the inheritance of
fathers: and [t]a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.
15 [u]Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and
an idle soul shall [x]suffer hunger.
16 [y]He that keepeth the commandment keepeth
his own soul: *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die
17 [z]He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth
unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given will
he pay him again.
18 [a]Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let
not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.
19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment:
for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that
thou mayest be wise [b]in thy latter end.



Joseph Sold by His Brethren *by Antonio del Castillo*





Moses Receiving the Ten Commandments



Jonah and the Whale *by Pieter Lastman*

21 [c]*There are* many devices in a man's heart; nev-
ertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a
poor man *is* better than a liar.
23 [d]The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he*
that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be
visited with evil.
24 [e]A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom,
and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 [f]Smite a scorner, and the simple †[g]will be-
ware: and [h]reprove one that hath understanding,
and he will understand knowledge.
26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away
his mother, *is* [i]a son that causeth shame, and bring-
eth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that*
causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
28 †An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and
[k]the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, [l]and
stripes for the back of fools.

[648] CHAPTER 20

WINE [a]*is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and
whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
2 [b]The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion:
whoso provoketh him to anger [c]sinneth *against* his
own soul.
3 [d]*It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife:
but every fool will be meddling.
4 [e]The sluggard will not plough by reason of the ‖cold;
[f]*therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.
5 [g]Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water;
but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 [h]Most men will proclaim every one his own
‖goodness: but [i]a faithful man who can find?
7 [k]The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [l]his
children *are* blessed after him.
8 [m]A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment,
scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 [n]Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I
am pure from my sin?
10 [o]†Divers weights, *and* †divers measures, both
of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.
11 Even a child is [p]known by his doings, whether
his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.
12 [q]The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the
LORD hath made even both of them.
13 [r]Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but
when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but
[s]the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.
16 [t]Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger:
and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 [u]†Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man; but
afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 [x]*Every* purpose is established by counsel:
[y]and with good advice make war.
19 [z]He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer reveal-
eth secrets: therefore meddle not with him [a]that
‖flattereth with his lips.
20 [b]Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [c]his
‖lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.
21 [d]An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the
beginning; [e]but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 [f]Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but*
[g]wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 [h]Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the
LORD; and †a false balance *is* not good.
24 [i]Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a
man then understand his own way?
25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that*
which is holy, and [k]after vows to make inquiry.
26 [l]A wise king scattereth the wicked, and
bringeth the wheel over them.
27 [m]The spirit of man *is* ‖the candle of the LORD,
searching all the inward parts of the belly.
28 [n]Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his
throne is upholden by mercy.
29 The glory of young men *is* their strength:
and [o]the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.
30 The blueness of a wound †cleanseth away
evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

[649] CHAPTER 21

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as*
the rivers of water: he turneth it whitherso-
ever he will.
2 [a]Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes:
[b]but the LORD pondereth the hearts.
3 [c]To do justice and judgment *is* more accept-
able to the LORD than sacrifice.
4 [d]†An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖the
ploughing of the wicked, *is* sin.
5 [e]The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plen-
teousness; but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.
6 [f]The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is*
a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall †destroy them;
because they refuse to do judgment.
8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but
as for the pure, his work *is* right.
9 [g]*It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-
top, than with †a brawling woman in †a wide house.
10 [h]The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his
neighbour †findeth no favour in his eyes.
11 [i]When the scorner is punished, the simple is
made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he
receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the
house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the
wicked for *their* wickedness.
13 [k]Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the
poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
14 [l]A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward
in the bosom, strong wrath.
15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: [m]but
destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of
understanding shall remain in the congregation of
the dead.
17 He that loveth ‖pleasure *shall be* a poor man:
he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
18 [n]The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the right-
eous, and the transgressor for the upright.
19 [o]*It is* better to dwell †in the wilderness, than
with a contentious and an angry woman.
20 [p]*There is* treasure to be desired, and oil in the
dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth
it up.
21 [q]He that followeth after righteousness and
mercy, findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
22 [r]A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and
casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 [s]Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue,
keepeth his soul from troubles.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

c Job 23.13. Ps. 33. 10, 11. ch. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.
d 1 Tim. 4. 8.
e ch. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.
f ch. 21. 11.
† Heb. *will be cunning*
g Deut. 13. 11.
h ch. 9. 8.
i ch. 17. 2.
† Heb. *a witness of Belial.*
k Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.
l ch. 10. 13. & 26. 3.
a Gen. 9. 21. ch. 23. 29, 30. Isa. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11.
b ch. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
c ch. 8. 36.
d ch. 17. 14.
e ch. 10. 4. & 19. 24.
‖ Or, *winter.*
f ch. 19. 15.
g ch. 18. 4.
h ch. 25. 14. Matt. 6. 2. Luke 18. 11.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
i Ps. 12. 1. Luke 18. 8.
k 2 Cor. 1. 12.
l Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 2.
m ver. 26.
n 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Ps. 51. 5. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 1 John 1. 8.
o Deut. 25. 13, &c. ver. 23. ch. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *A stone and a stone.*
† Heb. *An ephah and an ephah.*
p Matt. 7. 16.
q Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9.
r ch. 6. 9 & 12. 11. & 19. 15. Rom. 12. 11.
s Job 28. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19. ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
t ch. 22. 26, 27. & 27. 13.
u ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying, or, falsehood.*
x ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
y Luke 14. 31.
z ch. 11. 13.
a Rom. 16. 18.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
b Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matt. 15. 4.
c Job 18. 5, 6. ch. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*
d ch. 28. 20.
e Hab. 2. 6.
f Deut. 32. 35. ch. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
g 2 Sam. 16. 12.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

h ver. 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
i Ps. 37. 23. ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
k Eccl. 5. 4, 5.
l Ps. 101. 5, &c. ver. 8.
m 1 Cor. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
n Ps. 101. 1. ch. 29. 14.
o ch. 16. 31.
† Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*
a ch. 16. 2.
b ch. 24. 12. Luke 16. 15.
c 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. ch. 15. 8. Isa. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
d ch. 6. 17.
† Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes*
‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
e ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4.
f ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. & 20. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
† Heb. *saw them, or, dwell with them.*
g ver. 19. ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.
† Heb. *a woman of contentions*
† Heb. *a house of society.*
h Jam. 4. 5.
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
i ch. 19. 25.
k Matt. 7. 2. & 18. 30, &c. Jam. 2. 13.
l ch. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.
m ch. 10. 29.
‖ Or, *sport.*
n ch. 11. 8. Isa. 43. 3, 4.
o ver. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of the desert.*
p Ps. 112. 3. Matt. 25. 3, 4.
q ch. 15. 9. Matt. 5. 6.
r Eccl. 9. 14, &c.
s ch. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21. Jam. 3. 2.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who
dealeth † in proud wrath.
25 [t]The desire of the slothful killeth him; for
his hands refuse to labour.
26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but
the [u]righteous giveth and spareth not.
27 [x]The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how
much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?
28 [y]† A false witness shall perish: but the man
that heareth, speaketh constantly.
29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for*
the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.
30 [z]*There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor
counsel against the LORD.
31 [a]The horse *is* prepared against the day of
battle: but [b]‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

[650] CHAPTER 22

A [a]*GOOD* name *is* rather to be chosen than great
riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver
and gold.
2 [b]The rich and poor meet together: [c]the LORD
is the maker of them all.
3 [d]A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth
himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.
4 [e]‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are*
riches, and honour, and life.
5 [f]Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward:
[g]he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
6 [h]‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go:
and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7 [i]The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower
is servant † to the lender.
8 [k]He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity:
‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.
9 [l]† He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed;
for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 [m]Cast out the scorner, and contention shall
go out: yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
11 [n]He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the
grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge,
and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressor.
13 [o]The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion with-
out, I shall be slain in the streets.
14 [p]The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit:
[q]he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child;
but [r]the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his
riches, *and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely
come to want.
17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of
the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them
† within thee: they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have
made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee [s]excellent things
in counsels and knowledge,
21 [t]That I might make thee know the certainty
of the words of truth; [u]that thou mightest answer
the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?
22 [x]Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [y]nei-
ther oppress the afflicted in the gate:
23 [z]For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil
the soul of those that spoiled them.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and
with a furious man thou shalt not go:

Before CHRIST about 1000.

† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
t ch. 13. 4.
u Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 9.
x Ps. 50. 9. ch. 15. 8. Isa. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
† Heb. *in wickedness?*
y ch. 19. 5, 9.
† Heb. *A witness of lies.*
‖ Or, *considereth.*
z Isa. 8. 9, 10 Jer. 9. 23. Acts 5. 39.
a Ps. 20. 7. & 33. 17. Isa. 31. 1.
b Ps. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *victory.*
a Eccl. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *favour is better than, &c.*
b ch. 29. 13. 1 Cor. 12. 21.
c Job 31. 15. ch. 14. 31.
d ch. 14. 16. & 27. 12.
e Ps. 112. 3. Matt. 6. 33.
‖ Or, *The reward of humility, &c.*
f ch. 15. 19.
g 1 John 5. 18.
h Eph. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *Catechise.*
† Heb. *in his way.*
i Jam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
k Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*
l 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *Good of eye.*
m Gen. 21. 9, 10. Ps. 101. 5.
n Ps. 101. 6. ch. 16. 13.
‖ Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*
‖ Or, *the matters.*
o ch. 26. 13.
p ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
q Eccl. 7. 26.
r ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.
† Heb. *in thy belly.*
‖ Or, *trust thou also.*
s ch. 8. 6.
t Luke 1. 3, 4.
u 1 Pet. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *to those that send thee.*
x Ex. 23. 6. Job 31. 16, 21.
y Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
z 1 Sam. 24. 12 & 25. 39. Ps. 12. 5. & 35. 1, 10. & 68. 5. & 140. 12. ch. 23. 11. Jer. 51. 36.

Before CHRIST about 1000.

a ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
b ch. 20. 16.
c Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *bound.*
† Heb. *obscure men.*
a ch. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
b ch. 3. 5. Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*
c Ps. 141. 4.
d Deut. 15. 9.
e Ps. 12. 2.
f ch. 9. 8. Matt. 7. 6.
g Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *bound.*
h Job 31. 21 ch. 22. 23.
i ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
k 1 Cor. 5. 5.
l ver. 24, 25. ch. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *even I will rejoice.*
m Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
n ch. 28. 14.
o Ps. 37. 37. ch. 24. 14. Luke 16. 25
‖ Or, *reward.*
p ch. 4. 23.
q Isa. 5. 22. Matt. 24. 49. Luke 21. 34 Rom. 13. 13. Eph. 5. 18.
† Heb. *of their flesh.*
r ch. 19. 15.
s ch. 1. 8. & 30. 17. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
t ch. 4. 5, 7. Matt. 13. 44.
u ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. ver. 15.
x ch. 22. 14.

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to
thy soul.
26 [a]Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands,
or of them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he
[b]take away thy bed from under thee?
28 [c]Remove not the ancient ‖ landmark, which
thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he
shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before
† mean *men.*

[651] CHAPTER 23

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider
diligently what *is* before thee:
2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a
man given to appetite.
3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are*
deceitful meat.
4 [a]Labour not to be rich: [b]cease from thine own
wisdom.
5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is
not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings;
they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.
6 [c]Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* [d]an
evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:
7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat
and drink, [e]saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not
with thee.
8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou
vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.
9 [f]Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will
despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 [g]Remove not the old ‖ landmark; and enter
not into the fields of the fatherless:
11 [h]For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead
their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine
ears to the words of knowledge.
13 [i]Withhold not correction from the child: for
if thou beatest him with a rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and [k]shalt
deliver his soul from hell.
15 My son, [l]if thine heart be wise, my heart
shall rejoice, ‖ even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips
speak right things.
17 [m]Let not thine heart envy sinners: but [n]*be
thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.
18 [o]For surely there is an ‖ end; and thine ex-
pectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and [p]guide
thine heart in the way.
20 [q]Be not among wine-bibbers; among riotous
eaters † of flesh:
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to
poverty: and [r]drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 [s]Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and
despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 [t]Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom,
and instruction, and understanding.
24 [u]The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice:
and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and
she that bare thee shall rejoice.
26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine
eyes observe my ways.
27 [x]For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange
woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [y]She also lieth in wait ‖as *for* a prey, and
increaseth the transgressors among men.
29 [z]Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who hath
contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds
without cause? who [a]hath redness of eyes?
30 [b]They that tarry long at the wine; they that
go to seek [c]mixed wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,
when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth
itself aright.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and sting-
eth like ‖an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and
thine heart shall utter perverse things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down †in
the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the
top of a mast.
35 [d]They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I
was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* †[e]I felt *it*
not: [f]when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

[652]

CHAPTER 24

BE not thou [a]envious against evil men, [b]neither
desire to be with them:
2 [c]For their heart studieth destruction, and their
lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by
understanding it is established:
4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled
with all precious and pleasant riches.
5 [d]A wise man †*is* strong; yea, a man of know-
ledge †increaseth strength.
6 [e]For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war:
and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.
7 [f]Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not
his mouth in the gate.
8 He that [g]deviseth to do evil shall be called a
mischievous person.
9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the
scorner *is* an abomination to men.
10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy
strength *is* †small.
11 [h]If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn
unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth
not [i]he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he
that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall
not he render to *every* man [k]according to his works?
13 My son, [l]eat thou honey, because *it is* good;
and the honey-comb, *which is* sweet †to thy taste:
14 [m]So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy
soul: when thou hast found *it,* [n]then there shall be
a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.
15 [o]Lay not wait, O wicked *man,* against the
dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting-place:
16 [p]For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth
up again: [q]but the wicked shall fall into mischief.
17 [r]Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and
let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:
18 Lest the LORD see *it,* and †it displease him,
and he turn away his wrath from him.
19 [s]‖Fret not thyself because of evil *men,* neither
be thou envious at the wicked;
20 For [t]there shall be no reward to the evil *man;*
[u]the ‖candle of the wicked shall be put out.
21 My son, [x]fear thou the LORD and the king: *and*
meddle not with †them that are given to change:
22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and
who knoweth the ruin of them both?

Before CHRIST about 1000.

y ch. 7. 12. Eccl. 7. 26. ‖Or, *as a robber.* z Isa. 5. 11, 22. a Gen. 49. 12. b ch. 20. 1. Eph. 5. 18. c Ps. 75. 8. ch. 9. 2. ‖Or, *a cockatrice.* † Heb. *in the heart of the sea.* d Jer. 5. 3. ch. 27. 22. † Heb. *I knew it not.* e Eph. 4. 19. f See Deut. 29. 19. Isa. 56. 12. a Ps. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 23. 17. ver. 19. b Prov. 1. 15. c Ps. 10. 7. d ch. 21. 22. Eccl. 9. 16. † Heb. *is in strength.* † Heb. *strengtheneth might.* e ch. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31. f Ps. 10. 5. ch. 14. 6. g Rom. 1. 30. † Heb. *narrow.* h Ps. 82. 4. Isa. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16. i ch. 21. 2. k Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12. l Cant. 5. 1. † Heb. *upon thy palate.* m Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103. n ch. 23. 18. o Ps. 10. 9, 10. p Job 5. 19. Ps. 34. 19. & 37. 24. Mic. 7. 8. q Esth. 7. 10. Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. Rev. 18. 21. r Job 31. 29. Ps. 35. 15, 19. ch. 17. 5. Obad. 12. † Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.* s Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 23. 17. ver. 1. ‖Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.* t Ps. 11. 6. u Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20. ‖Or, *lamp.* x Rom. 13. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17. † Heb. *changers.*

Before CHRIST about 1000.

y Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24. z ch. 17. 15. Isa. 5. 23. † Heb. *a blessing of good.* † Heb. *that answereth right words.* a 1 Kings 5. 17, 18. Luke 14. 28. b Eph. 4. 25. c ch. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19. d Gen. 3. 18. † Heb. *set my heart.* e ch. 6. 9, &c. † Heb. *a man of shield.* about 700. a 1 Kings 4. 32. b Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33. c Job 29. 16. † Heb. *there is no searching.* d 2 Tim. 2. 21. e ch. 20. 8. f ch. 16. 12. & 29. 14. † Heb. *Set not out thy glory.* g Luke 14. 8, 9, 10. h ch. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 25. i Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15. ‖Or, *discover not the secret of another.* k ch. 15. 23. Isa. 50. 4. † Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.* l ch. 13. 17. m ch. 20. 6. † Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.* n Jude 12. o Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14. p ver. 27. ‖Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house.* † Heb. *full of thee.* q Ps. 57. 4. & 120. 3, 4. ch. 12. 18.

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [y]*It is*
not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
24 [z]He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art*
righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall
abhor him:
25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight,
and †a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips †that giveth a
right answer.
27 [a]Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for
thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.
28 [b]Be not a witness against thy neighbour with-
out cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.
29 [c]Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to
me: I will render to the man according to his work.
30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by
the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
31 And lo, [d]it was all grown over with thorns,
and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the
stone wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I saw, *and* †considered *it* well: I looked
upon *it, and* received instruction.
33 [e]*Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little
folding of the hands to sleep:
34 So shall thy poverty come *as* one that tra-
velleth; and thy want as †an armed man.

[653]

CHAPTER 25

Observations about the kings, and about avoiding quarrels.

THESE [a]*are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the
men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
2 [b]*It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but
the honour of kings *is* [c]to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,
and the heart of kings †*is* unsearchable.
4 [d]Take away the dross from the silver, and there
shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
5 [e]Take away the wicked *from* before the king,
and [f]his throne shall be established in righteousness.
6 †Put not forth thyself in the presence of the
king, and stand not in the place of great *men:*
7 [g]For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come
up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the
presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
8 [h]Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know*
not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neigh-
bour hath put thee to shame.
9 [i]Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself;*
and ‖discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame,
and thine infamy turn not away.
11 [k]A word †fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold
in pictures of silver.
12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of
fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
13 [l]As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
so is a faithful messenger to them that send him:
for he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 [m]Whoso boasteth himself †of a false gift *is*
like [n]clouds and wind without rain.
15 [o]By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and
a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 [p]Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is
sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and
vomit it.
17 ‖Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's
house; lest he be †weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.
18 [q]A man that beareth false witness against his
neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: so *is* he that [r]singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 [s]If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, [t]and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 [u]‖ The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance [x]a backbiting tongue.

24 [y]*It is* better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 [z]*It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* [a]to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 [b]He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

[654]

CHAPTER 26

Observations about fools, sluggards, and busy-bodies.

AS snow in summer, [a]and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so [b]the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [c]A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [d]Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 [e]As a dog returneth to his vomit, [f]*so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 [g]Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [h]The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [i]The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, [k]Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [l]where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 [m]*As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [n]The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

Before CHRIST about 700.

r Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 15.
s Ex. 23. 4, 5. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
t 2 Sam. 16. 12.
u Job 37. 22
‖ Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
x Ps. 101. 5.
y ch. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.
z ver. 16.
a ch. 27. 2.
b ch. 16. 32.
a 1 Sam. 12. 17.
b Num. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5.
c Ps. 32. 9. ch. 10. 13.
d Matt. 16. 1,—4. & 21. 24,—27.
† Heb. *his own eyes.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *are lifted up.*
‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in a heap of stones.*
‖ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*
e 2 Pet. 2. 22.
f Exod. 8. 15.
† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*
g ch. 29. 20. Luke 18. 11. Rom. 12. 16. Rev. 3. 17.
h ch. 22. 13.
i ch. 19. 24.
‖ Or, *he is weary.*
‖ Or, *is enraged.*
† Heb. *flames, or, sparks.*
k Eph. 5. 4.
† Heb. *without wood.*
l ch. 22. 10.
‖ Or, *whisperer.*
† Heb. *is silent.*
m ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.
n ch. 18. 8.
† Heb. *chambers.*

Before CHRIST about 700.

‖ Or, *is known.*
o Ps. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8.
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*
p Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. ch. 28. 10. Eccl. 10. 8.
a Luke 12. 19, 20. Jam. 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to-morrow day.*
b ch. 25. 27.
† Heb. *heaviness.*
† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*
c 1 John 3. 12.
‖ Or, *jealousy.* ch. 6. 34.
d ch. 28. 23. Gal. 2. 14.
e Ps. 141. 5.
‖ Or, *earnest, or, frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*
f Job 6. 7.
† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*
g ch. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7.
h ch. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24.
i Ps. 127. 5.
k ch. 22. 3.
l See Ex. 22. 26. ch. 20. 16.
m ch. 19. 13.
n 1 Cor. 9. 7, 13.
o ch. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.
† Heb. *not.*
p Eccl. 1. 8. & 6. 7.
q ch. 17. 3.
r Isa. 1. 5. Jer. 5. 3. ch. 23. 35.
† Heb. *set thy heart.*
† Heb. *strength.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
s Ps. 104. 14.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 [o]When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [p]Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

[655]

CHAPTER 27

Observations of self-love, and of care to avoid offences.

BOAST [a]not thyself of † to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 [b]Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but [c]who *is* able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 [d]Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [e]Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but [f]to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not: neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [g]better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

11 [h]My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [i]that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 [k]A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 [l]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [m]A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [n]Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 [o]Hell and destruction are † never full: so [p]the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [q]*As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 [r]Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds:

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 [s]The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats
are the price of the field.
27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy
food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the
† maintenance for thy maidens.

[656] CHAPTER 28

General observations of impiety, and religious integrity.

THE [a]wicked flee when no man pursueth: but
the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the
princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and*
knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
3 [b]A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a
sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.
4 [c]They that forsake the law praise the wicked:
[d]but such as keep the law contend with them.
5 [e]Evil men understand not judgment: but [f]they
that seek the LORD understand all *things*.
6 [g]Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness,
than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.
7 [h]Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he
that ‖is a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.
8 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance,
he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.
9 [k]He that turneth away his ear from hearing the
law, [l]even his prayer *shall be* abomination.
10 [m]Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in
an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: [n]but
the upright shall have good *things* in possession.
11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit; but
the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
12 [o]When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great
glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.
13 [p]He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but
whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.
14 Happy *is* the man [q]that feareth alway: but
[r]he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.
15 [s]*As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; [t]*so is*
a wicked ruler over the poor people.
16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also
a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness
shall prolong *his* days.
17 [u]A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any*
person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.
18 [x]Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved; but
[y]*he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.
19 [z]He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of
bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall
have poverty enough.
20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [a]but
he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be ‖ innocent.
21 [b]To have respect of persons *is* not good: for,
[c]for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.
22 ‖ [d]He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and
considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.
23 [e]He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find
more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and
saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [f]*is* the companion
of † a destroyer.
25 [g]He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: [h]but
he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.
26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but
whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 [i]He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack:
but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
28 [k]When the wicked rise, [l]men hide themselves:
but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Before CHRIST about 700.
† Heb. *life*.
a Lev. 26. 17, 36. Ps. 53. 5.
‖ Or, *by men of understanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged*.
b Matt. 18. 28.
† Heb. *without food*.
c Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.
d 1 Kings 18. 18, 21. Matt. 3. 7. & 14. 4. Eph. 5. 11.
e Ps. 92. 6.
f John 7. 17 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
g ch. 19. 1. ver. 18.
h ch. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons*.
i Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 13. 22. Eccl. 2. 26.
† Heb. *by increase*.
k Zech. 7. 11.
l Ps. 66. 18. & 109. 7. ch. 15. 8.
m ch. 26. 27.
n Matt. 6. 33.
† Heb. *in his eyes*.
o ver. 28. ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccl. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *sought for*.
p Ps. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10.
q Ps. 16. 8. ch. 23. 17.
r Rom. 2. 5. & 11. 20.
s 1 Pet. 5. 8.
t Ex. 1. 14, 16, 22. Matt. 2. 16.
u Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 14.
x ch. 10. 9. 25.
y ver. 6.
z ch. 12. 11.
a ch. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
‖ Or, *unpunished*.
b ch. 18. 5. & 24. 23.
c Ezek. 13. 19.
‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich*.
d ver. 20.
e ch. 27. 5, 6.
f ch. 18. 9.
† Heb. *a man destroying*.
g ch. 13. 10.
h 1 Tim. 6. 6.
i Deut. 15. 7, &c. ch. 19. 17. & 22. 9.
k ver. 12. ch. 29. 2.
l Job 24. 4.

Before CHRIST about 700.
† Heb. *A man of reproofs*.
a 1 Sam. 2. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 1. 24,—27.
b Esth. 8. 15. ch. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28.
‖ Or, *increased*.
c Esth. 3. 15.
d ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.
e ch. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13, 30.
† Heb. *a man of oblations*.
f Job 29. 16 & 31. 13. Ps. 41. 1.
g ch. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *set a city on fire*.
h Ezek. 22. 30.
i Matt. 11. 17.
† Heb. *Men of blood*.
k Gen. 4. 5, 8. 1 John 3. 12
l Judg. 16. 17. ch. 12. 16. & 14. 33.
‖ Or, *the usurer*.
m ch. 22. 2.
n Matt. 5. 45.
o ch. 20. 28. & 25. 5.
p Ps. 72. 2, 4, 13, 14.
q ver. 17.
r ch. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
s Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. & 92. 11.
t ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14. ver. 15.
u 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *is made naked*.
x John 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *in his matters*.
y ch. 26. 12.
z ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
a Job 22. 29 ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isa. 66. 2. Dan. 4. 30, 31, &c. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Acts 12. 23. Jam. 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
b Lev. 5. 1.
c Gen. 12. 12. & 20. 2, 11.
† Heb. *shall be set on high*.
d See Ps. 20. 9. ch. 19. 6.
† Heb. *the face of a ruler*.
a ch. 31. 1.
b Ps. 73. 22.
† Heb. *know*.

[657] CHAPTER 29

Observations of public and private government.

† [a]HE that, being often reproved, hardeneth *his*
neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that
without remedy.
2 [b]When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people
rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, [c]the
people mourn.
3 [d]Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: [e]but
he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his*
substance.
4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but
† he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.
5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth
a net for his feet.
6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a
snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
7 [f]The righteous considereth the cause of the
poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.
8 [g]Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but
wise *men* [h]turn away wrath.
9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man,
[i]whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.
10 † [k]The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the
just seek his soul.
11 A [l]fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man*
keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are*
wicked.
13 The poor and ‖ the deceitful man [m]meet together:
[n]the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
14 [o]The king that [p]faithfully judgeth the poor,
his throne shall be established for ever.
15 [q]The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [r]a
child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression
increaseth: [s]but the righteous shall see their fall.
17 [t]Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest;
yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 [u]Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish:
but [x]he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for
though he understand he will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words?
[y]*there is* more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from
a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.
22 [z]An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious
man aboundeth in transgression.
23 [a]A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour
shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own
soul: [b]he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.
25 [c]The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso
putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.
26 [d]Many seek † the ruler's favour; but *every*
man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.
27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just; and
he that is upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

[658] CHAPTER 30

1 *Agur's confession of faith:* 7 *The two points of his prayer.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a]the
prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto
Ithiel and Ucal,
2 [b]Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and
have not the understanding of a man.
3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge
of the holy.

4 [c]Who hath ascended up into heaven, or de-
scended? [d]who hath gathered the wind in his fists?
who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath
established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his
name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?
5 [e]Every word of God *is* † pure: [f]he *is* a shield
unto them that put their trust in him.
6 [g]Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove
thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two *things* have I required of thee; † deny me
them not before I die:
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me
neither poverty nor riches; [h]feed me with food † con-
venient for me:
9 [i]Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is*
the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take
the name of my God *in vain*.
10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he
curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father,
and doth not bless their mother.
12 *There is* a generation [k]*that are* pure in their
own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
13 *There is* a generation, O how [l]lofty are their
eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.
14 [m]*There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords,
and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, [n]to devour the poor
from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.
15 The horse-leech hath two daughters, *crying*,
Give, give. There are three *things that* are never
satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:
16 [o]The grave; and the barren womb; the earth
that is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith
not, *It is* enough.
17 [p]The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and des-
piseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley
shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful
for me, yea, four which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a
serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the † midst
of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.
20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman;
she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have
done no wickedness.
21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and
for four *which* it cannot bear:
22 [q]For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool
when he is filled with meat;
23 For an odious *woman* when she is married;
and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
24 There be four *things which are* little upon the
earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:
25 [r]The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they
prepare their meat in the summer;
26 [s]The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they
their houses in the rocks;
27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth
all of them † by bands;
28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is
in kings' palaces.
29 ¶ There be three *things* which go well, yea,
four are comely in going:
30 A lion, *which is* strongest among beasts, and
turneth not away for any;
31 A ‖ † greyhound; an he-goat also; and a king,
against whom *there is* no rising up.
32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or

Before CHRIST about 700.

c John 3.13
d Job 38.4, &c.
Ps. 104. 3, &c.
Isa. 40. 12, &c.
e Ps. 12.6. & 18.30. & 19. 8. & 119.140.
† Heb. *purified*.
f Ps. 18.30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
g Deut. 4.2. & 12. 32.
Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me*.
h Matt. 6.11
† Heb. *of my allowance*.
i Deut. 8.12, 14, 17. & 31. 20. & 32. 15.
Neh. 9. 25, 26.
Job 31. 24, 25, 28.
Hos. 13. 6.
† Heb. *belie thee*.
† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue*.
k Luke 18. 11.
l Ps. 131. 1.
ch. 6. 17.
m Job 29.17
Ps. 52. 2. & 57. 4.
ch. 12. 18.
n Ps. 14. 4.
Amos 8. 4.
† Heb. *Wealth*.
o ch. 27. 20.
Hab. 2. 5.
p Gen. 9.22.
Lev. 20. 9.
ch. 20. 20. & 23. 22.
‖ Or, *the brook*.
† Heb. *heart*.
q ch. 19.10.
Eccl. 10. 7.
† Heb. *wise, made wise*.
r ch. 6. 6, &c.
s Ps. 104. 18.
† Heb. *gathered together*.
‖ Or, *horse*.
† Heb. *girt in the loins*.

Before CHRIST about 700.

t Job 21. 5. & 40. 4.
Eccl. 8. 3.
Mic. 7. 16.
about 1015.
a ch. 30. 1.
b Isa. 49. 15.
c ch. 5. 9.
d Deut. 17. 17.
Neh. 13.26.
ch. 7. 26.
Hos. 4. 11.
e Eccl. 10. 17.
f Hos. 4.11
† Heb. *alter*.
† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction*.
g Ps. 104.15.
† Heb. *bitter of soul*.
1 Sam. 1.10.
h See Job 29. 15, 16.
i 1 Sam. 19. 4.
Esth. 4. 16.
† Heb. *the sons of destruction*.
k Lev. 19.15
Deut. 1. 16.
l Job 29.12.
Isa. 1. 17.
Jer. 22. 16.
m ch. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.
n Rom. 12. 11.
o Luke 12. 42.
† Heb. *taketh*.
† Heb. *She tasteth*.
† Heb. *She spreadeth*.
p Eph. 4.28.
Heb. 13.16.
‖ Or, *double garments*.
q ch. 12. 4.
‖ Or, *have gotten riches*.

if thou hast thought evil, [t]*lay* thine hand upon thy mouth
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth but-
ter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth
blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

[659] CHAPTER 31

Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance.

THE words of king Lemuel, [a]the prophecy that
his mother taught him.
2 What, my son? and what, [b]the son of my womb?
and what, the son of my vows?
3 [c]Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy
ways [d]to that which destroyeth kings.
4 [e]*It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings
to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:
5 [f]Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † per-
vert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.
6 [g]Give strong drink unto him that is ready to
perish, and wine unto those that be † of heavy hearts
7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and
remember his misery no more.
8 [h]Open thy mouth for the dumb [i]in the cause
of all † such as are appointed to destruction.
9 Open thy mouth, [k]judge righteously, and [l]plead
the cause of the poor and needy.
10 ¶ [m]Who can find a virtuous woman? for her
price *is* far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust
in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.
12 She will do him good and not evil all the
days of her life.
13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh
willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth
her food from afar.
15 [n]She riseth also while it is yet night, and [o]giveth
meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it; with
the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and
strengtheneth her arms.
18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good:
her candle goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her
hands hold the distaff.
20 † [p]She stretcheth out her hand to the poor:
yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her house-
hold: for all her household *are* clothed with ‖ scarlet.
22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her
clothing *is* silk and purple.
23 [q]Her husband is known in the gates, when he
sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*; and
delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and
she shall rejoice in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in
her tongue *is* the law of kindness.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her house-
hold, and eateth not the bread of idleness.
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed;
her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.
29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuously, but
thou excellest them all.
30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a
woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let
her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES; or, the PREACHER.

[660] CHAPTER 1

The Preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain.

THE words [a]of the Preacher, the son of David,
king in Jerusalem.
2 [b]Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity
of vanities; [c]all *is* vanity.
3 [d]What profit hath a man of all his labour which
he taketh under the sun?
4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* gen-
eration cometh: [e]but the earth abideth for ever.
5 [f]The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
and †hasteth to his place where he arose.
6 [g]The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth
about unto the north; it whirleth about continu-
ally, and the wind returneth again according to his
circuits.
7 [h]All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is*
not full: unto the place from whence the rivers
come, thither they †return again.
8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter
it: [i]the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear
filled with hearing.
9 [k]The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall
be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be
done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.
10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said,
See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time,
which was before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things;*
neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things*
that are to come with *those* that shall come after.
12 ¶[l]I the Preacher was king over Israel in
Jerusalem.
13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out
by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under
heaven: [m]this sore travail hath God given to the
sons of man ‖to be exercised therewith.
14 I have seen all the works that are done under
the sun; and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of
spirit.
15 [n]*That which is* crooked cannot be made straight:
and †that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo,
I am come to great estate, and have gotten [o]more
wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in
Jerusalem: yea, my heart †had great experience
of wisdom and knowledge.
17 [p]And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and
to know madness and folly: I perceived that this
also is vexation of spirit.
18 For [q]in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he
that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

[661] CHAPTER 2

The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure.

[a]I SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove
thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and
behold, [b]this also *is* vanity.
2 [c]I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth,
What doeth it?
3 [d]I sought in mine heart †to give myself unto
wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and
to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that
good for the sons of men, which they should do
under the heaven †all the days of their life.
4 I made me great works; I builded me houses;
I planted me vineyards:

Before CHRIST about 977.

a ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
b Ps. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. ch. 12. 8.
c Rom. 8. 20.
d ch. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
e Ps. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
f Ps. 19. 5, 6.
† Heb. *panteth.*
g John 3. 8.
h Job 38. 10. Ps. 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. *return to go.*
i Prov. 27. 20.
k ch. 3. 15.
l ver. 1.
m Gen. 3. 19 ch. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *to afflict them.*
n ch. 7. 13.
† Heb. *defect.*
o 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. ch. 2. 9.
† Heb. *had seen much.*
p ch. 2. 3, 12. & 7. 23, 25. 1 Thess. 5. 21.
q ch. 12. 12.
a Luke 12. 19.
b Isa. 50. 11.
c Prov. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6.
d ch. 1. 17.
† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

Before CHRIST about 977.

† Heb. *sons of my house.*
e 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*
f ch. 1. 16.
g ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
h ch. 1. 3, 14.
i ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*
k Prov. 17. 24. ch. 8. 1.
l Ps. 49. 10. ch. 9. 2, 3, 11.
† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
m Ps. 49. 10.
† Heb. *give.*
n ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9.
o Job 5. 7. & 14. 1.
p ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.
‖ Or, *delight his senses.*

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted
trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith
the wood that bringeth forth trees:
7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had †ser-
vants born in my house; also I had great posses-
sions of great and small cattle above all that were
in Jerusalem before me;
8 [e]I gathered me also silver and gold, and the
peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces; I
gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the de-
lights of the sons of men, *as* †musical instruments,
and that of all sorts.
9 So [f]I was great, and increased more than all
that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom
remained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not
from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy;
for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and [g]this
was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands
had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured
to do: and behold, all *was* [h]vanity and vexation of
spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.
12 ¶And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [i]and
madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that
cometh after the king? ‖*even* that which hath been
already done.
13 Then I saw †that wisdom excelleth folly, as
far as light excelleth darkness.
14 [k]The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the
fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived
also that [l]one event happeneth to them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to
the fool, so it †happeneth even to me; and why was
I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that
this also *is* vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more
than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*
in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And
how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that
is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for
all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
18 ¶Yea, I hated all my labour which I had
†taken under the sun: because [m]I should leave it
unto the man that shall be after me.
19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise
man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my
labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have
shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also
vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to
despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.
21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom,
and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that
hath not laboured therein shall he †leave it *for* his
portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.
22 [n]For what hath man of all his labour, and of
the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured
under the sun?
23 For all his days *are* [o]sorrows, and his travail
grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night.
This is also vanity.
24 ¶[p]*There is* nothing better for a man *than* that
he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖should make his

soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that
it *was* from the hand of God.
25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *here-
unto* more than I?
26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good †in his
sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the
sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up,
that [g]he may give to *him that is* good before God.
This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

[662] CHAPTER 3

The excellency of God's work.

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a [a]time to
every purpose under the heaven:
2 A time †to be born, and [b]a time to die; a time
to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;
3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to
break down, and a time to build up;
4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to
mourn, and a time to dance;
5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather
stones together; a time to embrace, and [c]a time †to
refrain from embracing;
6 A time to ‖get, and a time to lose; a time to keep,
and a time to cast away;
7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; [d]a time to
keep silence, and a time to speak;
8 A time to love, and a time to [e]hate; a time of
war, and a time of peace.
9 [f]What profit hath he that worketh in that
wherein he laboureth?
10 [g]I have seen the travail, which God hath
given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.
11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his
time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so
that [h]no man can find out the work that God maketh
from the beginning to the end.
12 [i]I know that *there is* no good in them, but for
a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.
13 And also [k]that every man should eat and drink,
and enjoy the good of all his labour; it *is* the gift of God.
14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be
for ever: [l]nothing can be put to it, nor any thing
taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should
fear before him.
15 [m]That which hath been is now; and that which
is to be hath already been; and God requireth †that
which is past.
16 ¶And moreover [n]I saw under the sun the place
of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the
place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.
17 I said in mine heart, [o]God shall judge the
righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [p]a time there
for every purpose and for every work.
18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the
sons of men, ‖that God might manifest them, and that
they might see that they themselves are beasts.
19 [q]For that which befalleth the sons of men be-
falleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the
one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one
breath; so that a man hath no pre-eminence above
a beast: for all *is* vanity.
20 All go unto one place; [r]all are of the dust,
and all turn to dust again.
21 [s]Who knoweth the spirit †of man that †goeth
upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth down-
ward to the earth?
22 ¶[t]Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing bet-
ter, than that a man should rejoice in his own works;

Before CHRIST about 977.
† Heb. *before him.* Gen. 7. 1. Luke 1. 6.
g Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.
a ver. 17. ch. 8. 6.
† Heb. *to bear.*
b Heb. 9. 27.
c Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *to be far from.*
‖ Or, *seek.*
d Amos 5. 13.
e Luke 14. 26.
f ch. 1. 3.
g ch. 1. 13.
h ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 33.
i ver. 22.
k ch. 2. 24.
l Jam. 1. 17.
m ch. 1. 9.
† Heb. *that which is driven away.*
n ch. 5. 8.
o Rom. 2. 6, 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
p ver. 1.
‖ Or, *that they might clear God and see, &c.*
q Ps. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22. ch. 2. 16.
r Gen. 3. 19.
s ch. 12. 7.
† Heb. *of the sons of man.*
† Heb. *is ascending.*
t ver. 12. ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

for [u]that *is* his portion: [x]for who shall bring him to
see what shall be after him?

[663] CHAPTER 4

Vanity is increased unto men by oppression.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a]oppressions
that are done under the sun: and behold the
tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no
comforter; and on the †side of their oppressors *there
was* power; but they had no comforter.
2 [b]Wherefore I praised the dead which are already
dead more than the living which are yet alive.
3 [c]Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath
not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that
is done under the sun.
4 ¶Again, I considered all travail, and †every
right work, that †for this a man is envied of his neigh-
bour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.
5 [d]The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth
his own flesh.
6 [e]Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both
the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.
7 ¶Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.
8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second;
yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no
end of all his labour; neither is his [f]eye satisfied with
riches: [g]neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and
bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea,
it *is* a sore travail.
9 ¶Two *are* better than one; because they have
a good reward for their labour.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow:
but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he
hath* not another to help him up.
11 Again, if two lie together, then they have
heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*
12 And if one prevail against him, two shall with-
stand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
13 ¶Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old
and foolish king, †who will no more be admonished.
14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas
also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.
15 I considered all the living which walk under
the sun, with the second child that shall stand up
in his stead.
16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all
that have been before them: they also that come
after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is*
vanity and vexation of spirit.

[664] CHAPTER 5

Vanities in divine service, and in murmuring against oppression.

KEEP [a]thy foot when thou goest to the house
of God, and be more ready to hear, [b]than to
give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not
that they do evil.
2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine
heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖thing before God: for
God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore
let thy words [c]be few.
3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of
business; and [d]a fool's voice *is known* by multitude
of words.
4 [e]When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not
to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [f]pay that
which thou hast vowed.
5 [g]Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than
that thou shouldest vow and not pay.
6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;

Before CHRIST about 977.
u ch. 2. 10.
x ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.
a ch. 3. 16. & 5. 8.
† Heb. *hand.*
b Job 3. 17, &c.
c Job 3. 11, 16, 21. ch. 6. 3.
† Heb. *all the rightness of work.*
† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*
d Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.
e Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.
f Prov. 27. 20. 1 John 2. 16
g Ps. 39. 6.
† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*
a See Ex. 3. 5. Isa. 1. 12, &c.
b 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *word.*
c Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.
d Prov. 10. 19.
e Num. 30. 2 Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23. Ps. 50. 14. & 76. 11.
f Ps. 66. 13, 14.
g Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

[h]neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an
error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice,
and destroy the work of thine hands?
7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words
there are also *divers* vanities: but [i]fear thou God.
8 ¶ If thou [k]seest the oppression of the poor, and
violent perverting of judgment and justice in a
province, marvel not †at the matter: for [l]*he that*
is higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be*
higher than they.
9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all:
the king *himself* is served by the field.
10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied
with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with in-
crease: this *is* also vanity.
11 When goods increase, they are increased that
eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners
thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?
12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet,
whether he eat little or much: but the abundance
of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.
13 [m]There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under
the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof
to their hurt.
14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he
begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.
15 [n]As he came forth of his mother's womb,
naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall
take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away
in his hand.
16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points
as he came, so shall he go: and [o]what profit hath
he [p]that hath laboured for the wind?
17 All his days also [q]he eateth in darkness, and
he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.
18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [r]†*it is* good
and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy
the good of all his labour that he taketh under the
sun †all the days of his life, which God giveth him:
[s]for it *is* his portion.
19 [t]Every man also to whom God hath given
riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat
thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his
labour; this *is* the gift of God.
20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of
his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of
his heart.

[665]

CHAPTER 6

The vanity of riches without use.

THERE [a]is an evil which I have seen under the
sun, and it *is* common among men:
2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth,
and honour, [b]so that he wanteth nothing for his soul
of all that he desireth, [c]yet God giveth him not
power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this
is vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.
3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live
many years, so that the days of his years be many,
and his soul be not filled with good, and [d]also *that*
he have no burial; I say, *that* [e]an untimely birth *is*
better than he.
4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth
in darkness, and his name shall be covered with
darkness.
5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known
any thing: this hath more rest than the other.
6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*,
yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

Before CHRIST about 977.

h 1 Cor. 11. 10.
i ch. 12. 13.
k ch. 3. 16.
† Heb. *at the will, or purpose.*
l Ps. 12. 5. & 58. 11. & 82. 1.
m ch. 6. 1.
n Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
o ch. 1. 3.
p Prov. 11. 29.
q Ps. 127. 2.
r ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6.17.
† Heb. *there is a good which is comely, &c.*
† Heb. *the number of the days.*
s ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.
t ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.
‖ Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembereth, &c.*
a ch. 5. 13.
b Job 21. 10, &c. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.
c Luke 12. 20.
d 2 Kings 9. 35. Isa. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.
e Job 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. ch. 4. 3.

Before CHRIST about 977.

f Prov. 16. 26.
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*
g Job 9. 32. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.
† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*
h Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144.4. Jam. 4. 14.
i Ps. 39. 6. ch. 8. 7.
a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.
‖ Or, *Anger.*
b 2 Cor. 7. 10.
c See Ps. 141. 5. Prov.13.18. & 15.31, 32.
d Ps.118.12. ch. 2. 2.
† Heb. *sound.*
e Ex. 23. 8. Deut.16.19.
f Prov. 14. 29.
g Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
† Heb. *out of wisdom.*
‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*
h ch. 11. 7.
† Heb. *shadow.*
i See Job 12. 14. ch. 1. 15. Isa. 14. 27.
k ch. 3. 4. Deut. 28. 47.
† Heb. *made.*
l ch. 8. 14.
m Prov. 25. 16.
n Rom.12.3
† Heb. *be desolate.*
o Job 15.32 Ps. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. *not in thy time.*
p Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 9.16,18.

7 [f]All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and
yet the appetite †is not filled.
8 For what hath the wise more than the fool?
what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before
the living?
9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes †than the wan-
dering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexa-
tion of spirit.
10 That which hath been is named already, and
it is known that it *is* man: [g]neither may he contend
with him that is mightier than he.
11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase
vanity, what *is* man the better?
12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in
this life, †all the days of his vain life which he
spendeth as [h]a shadow? for [i]who can tell a man
what shall be after him under the sun?

[666]

CHAPTER 7

Remedies against vanity are, a good name, patience, and wisdom.

A [a]GOOD name *is* better than precious ointment;
and the day of death than the day of one's
birth.
2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning,
than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the
end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.
3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: [b]for by the sad-
ness of the countenance the heart is made better.
4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourn-
ing; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.
5 [c]*It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise,
than for a man to hear the song of fools:
6 [d]For as the †crackling of thorns under a pot,
so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.
7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad;
[e]and a gift destroyeth the heart.
8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning
thereof: *and* [f]the patient in spirit *is* better than the
proud in spirit.
9 [g]Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for
anger resteth in the bosom of fools.
10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the
former days were better than these? for thou dost
not inquire †wisely concerning this.
11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and
by it there is profit [h]to them that see the sun.
12 For wisdom *is* a †defence, *and* money *is* a
defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that*
wisdom giveth life to them that have it.
13 Consider the work of God: for [i]who can make
that straight, which he hath made crooked?
14 [k]In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the
day of adversity consider: God also hath †set the
one over against the other, to the end that man
should find nothing after him.
15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my
vanity: [l]there is a just *man* that perisheth in his
righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that pro-
longeth *his life* in his wickedness.
16 [m]Be not righteous over much; [n]neither make thy-
self over wise: why shouldest thou †destroy thyself?
17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou
foolish: [o]why shouldest thou die †before thy time?
18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of
this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand:
for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.
19 [p]Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than
ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [q]For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that
doeth good, and sinneth not.
21 Also †take no heed unto all words that are
spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:
22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth
that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.
23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: [r]I said,
I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.
24 [s]That which is far off, and [t]exceeding deep,
who can find it out?
25 †[u]I applied mine heart to know, and to search,
and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*,
and to know the wickedness of folly, even of fool-
ishness *and* madness:
26 [x]And I find more bitter than death the woman
whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as*
bands: †whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her;
but the sinner shall be taken by her.
27 Behold, this have I found, saith [y]the Preacher,
‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account;
28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not:
[z]one man among a thousand have I found; but a
woman among all those have I not found.
29 Lo, this only have I found, [a]that God hath
made man upright; but [b]they have sought out many
inventions.

[667] CHAPTER 8

It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.

WHO *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth
the interpretation of a thing? [a]a man's wisdom
maketh his face to shine, and †[b]the boldness of his
face shall be changed.
2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment,
[c]and *that* in regard of the oath of God.
3 [d]Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in
an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.
4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power:
and [e]who may say unto him, What doest thou?
5 Whoso keepeth the commandment †shall feel
no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth
both time and judgment.
6 ¶ Because [f]to every purpose there is time and judg-
ment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.
7 [g]For he knoweth not that which shall be: for
who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?
8 [h]*There is* no man that hath power [i]over the spirit
to retain the spirit: neither *hath he* power in the day
of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war; nei-
ther shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.
9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto
every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a
time wherein one man ruleth over another to his
own hurt.
10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had
come and gone from the place of the holy, and they
were forgotten in the city where they had so done:
this *is* also vanity.
11 [k]Because sentence against an evil work is not
executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons
of men is fully set in them to do evil.
12 ¶ [l]Though a sinner do evil an hundred times,
and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that
[m]it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear
before him:
13 But it shall not be well with the wicked,
neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a
shadow; because he feareth not before God.

Before CHRIST about 977.

q 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Rom. 3. 23. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *give not thy heart.*
r Rom. 1. 22.
s Job 28. 12, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
t Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*
u ch. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
x Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
† Heb. *he that is good before God.*
y ch. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another, to find out the reason.*
z Job 33. 23. Ps. 12. 1.
a Gen. 1. 27.
b Gen. 3. 6, 7.
a Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *the strength.*
b Deut. 28. 50.
c 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezek. 17. 18. Rom. 13. 5.
d ch. 10. 4.
e Job 34. 18.
† Heb. *shall know.*
f ch. 3. 1.
g Prov. 24. 22. ch. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
‖ Or, *how it shall be.*
h Ps. 49. 6, 7.
i Job 14. 5.
‖ Or, *casting off weapons.*
k Ps. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isa. 26. 10.
l Isa. 65. 20. Rom. 2. 5.
m Ps. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Isa. 3. 10, 11. Matt. 25. 34, 41.

Before CHRIST about 977.

n Ps. 73. 14. ch. 2. 14. & 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2, 3.
o ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.
p Job 5. 9. ch. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
q Ps. 73. 16.
† Heb. *I gave, or, set to my heart*
a ch. 8. 14.
b Job 21. 7, &c. Ps. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.
c Job 14. 21. Isa. 63. 16.
d Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isa. 26. 14.
e ch. 8. 15.
† Heb. *See, or, enjoy life.*
f ch. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13, 22. & 5. 18.
g Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.
h ch. 8. 7.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the
earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it [n]hap-
peneth according to the work of the wicked: again,
there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth accord-
ing to the work of the righteous: I said that this
also *is* vanity.
15 [o]Then I commended mirth, because a man hath
no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to
drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with
him of his labour the days of his life, which God
giveth him under the sun.
16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom,
and to see the business that is done upon the earth:
(for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth
sleep with his eyes:)
17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [p]a man
cannot find out the work that is done under the sun:
because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he
shall not find *it;* yea, further; though a wise *man*
think to know *it*, [q]yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

[668] CHAPTER 9

Like things happen to good and bad.

FOR all this †I considered in my heart even to
declare all this, [a]that the righteous, and the wise,
and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man
knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before
them.
2 [b]All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event
to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and
to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrifi-
ceth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good,
so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that
feareth an oath.
3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done
under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea,
also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and
madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after
that *they go* to the dead.
4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there
is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.
5 For the living know that they shall die: but
[c]the dead know not any thing, neither have they any
more a reward; for [d]the memory of them is forgotten.
6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy,
is now perished; neither have they any more a por-
tion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.
7 ¶ Go thy way, [e]eat thy bread with joy, and
drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now
accepteth thy works.
8 Let thy garments be always white; and let
thy head lack no ointment.
9 †Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest
all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath
given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity:
[f]for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour
which thou takest under the sun.
10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with
thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor
knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou
goest.
11 ¶ I returned, [g]and saw under the sun, that the
race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong,
neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men
of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill;
but time and chance happeneth to them all.
12 For [h]man also knoweth not his time: as the
fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds
that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men

'snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly
upon them.
13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun,
and it *seemed* great unto me:
14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within
it; and there came a great king against it, and be-
sieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:
15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man,
and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no
man remembered that same poor man.
16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength:
nevertheless [m] the poor man's wisdom *is* despised,
and his words are not heard.
17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet
more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.
18 [n] Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but
[o] one sinner destroyeth much good.

[669] CHAPTER 10

Observations of wisdom, folly, riot, and slothfulness.

DEAD † flies cause the ointment of the apothecary
to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little
folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.
2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a
fool's heart at his left.
3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the
way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, [a] and he saith to every
one *that* he *is* a fool.
4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee,
[b] leave not thy place; for [c] yielding pacifieth great
offences.
5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the
sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler:
6 [d] Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit
in low place.
7 I have seen servants [e] upon horses, and princes
walking as servants upon the earth.
8 [f] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and
whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.
9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt there-
with; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endanger-
ed thereby.
10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the
edge, then must he put to more strength: but wis-
dom *is* profitable to direct.
11 Surely the serpent will bite [g] without enchant-
ment; and a † babbler is no better.
12 [h] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* † gracious;
but [i] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.
13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is*
foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous
madness.
14 [k] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot
tell what shall be; and [l] what shall be after him,
who can tell him?
15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of
them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.
16 ¶ [m] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a
child, and thy princes eat in the morning!
17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the
son of nobles, and [n] thy princes eat in due season,
for strength, and not for drunkenness!
18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth;
and through idleness of the hands the house drop-
peth through.
19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [o] wine † ma-
keth merry: but money answereth all *things*.
20 ¶ [p] Curse not the king, no, not in thy ‖ thought;
and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a

Before CHRIST about 977.
i Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20,39. & 17. 26, &c. 1 Thess.5.3
k See 2 Sam. 20. 16,—22.
l Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 7. 19. ver. 18.
m Mark 6. 2, 3.
n ver. 16.
o Josh. 7.1, 11, 12.
† Heb. *Flies of death.*
† Heb. *his heart.*
a Prov. 13. 16.& 18. 2.
b ch. 8. 3.
c 1 Sam.25. 24, &c. Prov. 25. 15.
† Heb. *from before.*
d Esth. 3.1.
† Heb. *in great heights.*
e Prov. 19. 10. & 30.22.
f Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.
g Ps. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
h Prov. 10. 32. & 12.13.
† Heb. *grace.*
i Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.
† Heb. *his mouth.*
k Prov. 15. 2.
† Heb. *multiplieth words.*
l ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.
m Isa. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.
n Prov. 31. 4.
o Ps.104.15.
† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*
p Ex.22.28. Acts 23. 5.
‖ Or, *conscience*, figure like, Luke 19.40

Before CHRIST about 977.
a See Isa. 32. 20.
† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
b Deut. 15. 10. Prov.19.17. Matt.10.42. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Gal. 6.9,10. Heb. 6. 10.
c Ps. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30. 1 Tim. 6.18, 19.
d Mic. 5. 5.
e Eph. 5.16.
f John 3.8.
g Ps. 139. 14, 15.
† Heb. *shall be right.*
h ch. 7. 11.
i Num. 15. 39.
k ch. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 6, —11.
‖ Or, *anger.*
l 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Tim.2.22.
m Ps. 39. 5.
a Prov. 22. 6. Lam. 3. 27.
b See 2 Sam. 19. 35.
‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little.*
c 2 Sam.19. 35.
d Job 17.13
e Jer. 9. 17.
f Gen.3.19. Job 34. 15. Ps. 90. 3.
g ch. 3. 21.
h Num. 16. 22. & 27.16. Job 34. 14. Isa. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
i Ps. 62. 9. ch. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *the more wise the Preacher was*, &c.

bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which
hath wings shall tell the matter.

[670] CHAPTER 11

1 Directions for charity. 9 The day of judgment to be thought on.

CAST thy bread [a] † upon the waters: [b] for thou
shalt find it after many days.
2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for
thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.
3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *them-
selves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the
south, or toward the north, in the place where the
tree falleth, there it shall be.
4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and
he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the
spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of
her that is with child: even so thou knowest not
the works of God who maketh all.
6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the even-
ing withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not
whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether
they both *shall be* alike good.
7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing
it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun:
8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in
them all; yet let him remember the days of dark-
ness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is*
vanity.
9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let
thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and
walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight
of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these
things [k] God will bring thee into judgment.
10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart,
and [l] put away evil from thy flesh: [m] for childhood
and youth *are* vanity.

[671] CHAPTER 12

The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

REMEMBER [a] now thy Creator in the days of
thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor
the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have
no pleasure in them;
2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the
stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after
the rain:
3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall
tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves,
and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and
those that look out of the windows be darkened,
4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when
the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise
up at the voice of the bird, and all [c] the daughters
of music shall be brought low.
5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is*
high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-
tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a
burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to
[d] his long home, and [e] the mourners go about the
streets:
6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden
bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the
fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.
7 [f] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was:
[g] and the spirit shall return unto God [h] who gave it.
8 ¶ [i] Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all *is*
vanity.
9 And ‖ moreover, because the Preacher was wise,

he still taught the people knowledge: yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [k]set in order many proverbs.

10 The Preacher sought to find out †acceptable words: and *that which was* written, *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and [l]much ‖study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶‖Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [m]Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [n]God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before CHRIST about 977. k 1 Kings 4. 32. † Heb. *words of delight.* l ch. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *reading.* ‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard is.* m Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12. n ch. 11. 9. Matt. 12. 36. Acts 17. 30, 31. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10,12. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

[672] CHAPTER 1

1 *The church's love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity.*

THE [a]Song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [b]for †thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [c]Draw me, [d]we will run after thee: the King [e]hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶If thou know not, [f]O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, [g]O my love, [h]to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 [i]Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶While the King *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of ‖camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [k]Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖rafters of fir.

[673] CHAPTER 2

The mutual love of Christ and his church.

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. †I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a]and his fruit *was* sweet to my †taste.

4 He brought me to the †banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, †comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 [b]His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 †[c]I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [d]My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, †shewing himself through the lattice.

10 ¶My beloved spake, and said unto me, [e]Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [f]Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, [g]let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us [h]the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶[i]My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 [k]Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou [l]like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains ‖of Bether.

[674] CHAPTER 3

The church's fight and victory in temptation.

BY [a]night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 [b]The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [c]I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

6 ¶[d]Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

Before CHRIST written about 1014. a 1 Kings 4. 32. b ch. 4. 10. † Heb. *thy loves.* c Hos. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32. d Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. e Ps. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Eph. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.* ‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.* f ch. 5. 9. & 6. 1. g ch. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15. h 2 Chron. 1. 16, 17. i Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13. ‖ Or, *cypress.* ch. 4. 13. k ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, *my companion.* ‖ Or, *galleries.* † Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.* a Rev. 22.1, 2. † Heb. *palate.*

Before CHRIST about 1014. † Heb. *house of wine.* † Heb. *straw me with apples.* b ch. 8. 3. † Heb. *I adjure you.* c ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4. d ver. 17. † Heb. *flourishing.* e ver. 13. f ver. 10. g ch. 8. 13. h Ps. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32. i ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10. k ch. 4. 6. l ver. 9. ch. 8. 14. ‖ Or, *of division.* a Isa. 26. 9. b ch. 5. 7. c ch. 2. 7. & 8. 4. d ch. 8. 5.

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's: threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself a ‖ chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

[675] CHAPTER 4

Christ setteth forth the graces of the church.

BEHOLD, [a]thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b]flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

2 [c]Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: [d]thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 [e]Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f]for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 [g]Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 [h]Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 [i]Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k]and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [l]how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honey-comb: [m]honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* [n]like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † enclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; ‖ camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of [o]living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. [p]Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

[676] CHAPTER 5

Christ awaketh the church with his calling.

I [a]AM come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; [b]I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c]friends; drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my [d]beloved that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † sweet-smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: [e]I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 [f]The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me: the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g]O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

12 [h]His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

[677] CHAPTER 6

The church professeth her faith in Christ.

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, [a]O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [b]I *am* my beloved's and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, [c]terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d]as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 [e]Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [f]As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the

Before CHRIST about 1014.

‖ Or, *a bed.*
a ch. 1. 15. & 5. 12.
b ch. 6. 5.
‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*
c ch. 6. 6.
d ch. 6. 7.
e ch. 7. 4.
f Neh. 3. 19.
g See Prov. 5. 19. ch. 7. 3.
h ch. 2. 17.
† Heb. *breathe.*
i Eph. 5. 27.
k Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*
l ch. 1. 2.
m Prov. 24. 13, 14. ch. 5. 1.
n Gen. 27. 27. Hos. 14. 6, 7.
† Heb. *barred.*
‖ Or, *cypress.* ch. 1. 14.
o John 4. 10 & 7. 38.
p ch. 5. 1.
a ch. 4. 16.
b ch. 4. 11.

Before CHRIST about 1014.

c Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29. & 15. 14.
‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*
d Rev. 3. 20.
‖ Or, (*as some read*) *in me.*
† Heb. *passing, or, running about.*
e ch. 3. 1.
f ch. 3. 3.
† Heb. *what.*
g ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. *a standard bearer.*
‖ Or, *curled.*
h ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
† Heb. *sitting in fulness, that is, fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*
‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*
† Heb. *His palate.*
a ch. 1. 8.
b ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10.
c ver. 10.
‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*
d ch. 4. 1.
e ch. 4. 2.
f ch. 4. 3.

Before CHRIST about 1014.

only one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her
that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed
her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they
praised her.
10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morn-
ing, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [g]*and* terrible
as *an army* with banners?
11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see
the fruits of the valley, *and* [h]to see whether the
vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.
12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me
like the chariots of Ammi-nadib.
13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return,
that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in
the Shulamite? As it were the company ‖ of two
armies.

[678] CHAPTER 7

A further description of the church's graces.

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, [a]O prince's
daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jew-
els, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.
2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth
not † liquor; thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set
about with lilies.
3 [b]Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that*
are twins.
4 [c]Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes
like the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-
rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon which
looketh toward Damascus.
5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the
hair of thine head like purple; the King *is* † held
in the galleries.
6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love,
for delights!
7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy
breasts to clusters *of grapes*.
8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take
hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts
shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of
thy nose like apples;
9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine
for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing
the lips ‖ of those that are asleep to speak.
10 ¶ [d]I *am* my beloved's, and [e]his desire *is* toward
me.
11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the
field; let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us
[f]see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape

g ver. 4. *h* ch. 7. 12. † Heb. *I knew not.* ‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.* ‖ Or, *of Mahanaim*, Gen. 32. 2. *a* Ps. 45. 13. † Heb. *mixture.* *b* ch. 4. 5. *c* ch. 4. 4 ‖ Or, *crimson.* † Heb. *bound.* † Heb. *straightly.* ‖ Or, *of the ancient.* *d* ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3. *e* Ps. 45. 11. *f* ch. 6. 11.

Before CHRIST about 1014.

† Heb. *open.* *g* Gen. 30. 14. *h* Matt. 13. 52. † Heb. *they should not despise me.* *a* Prov. 9. 2. *b* ch. 2. 6. *c* ch. 2. 7. & 3. 5. † Heb. *why should ye stir up, or, why, &c.* *d* ch. 3. 6. *e* Isa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23. † Heb. *hard.* *f* Prov. 6. 35. *g* Ezek. 23. 33. † Heb. *peace.* *h* Matt. 21. 33. *i* ch. 2. 14. *k* See Rev. 22. 17, 20. † Heb. *Flee away.* *l* ch. 2. 17.

† appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there
will I give thee my loves.
13 The [g]mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates
[h]*are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old,
which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

[679] CHAPTER 8

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.*

O THAT thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked
the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find
thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, † I should not
be despised.
2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mo-
ther's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause
thee to drink of [a]spiced wine of the juice of my
pomegranate.
3 [b]His left hand *should be* under my head, and
his right hand should embrace me.
4 [c]I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that
ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.
5 [d]Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilder-
ness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up
under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee
forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.
6 ¶ [e]Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal
upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy
is † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals
of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.
7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can
the floods drown it: [f]if a man would give all the
substance of his house for love, it would utterly be
contemned.
8 ¶ [g]We have a little sister, and she hath no
breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day
when she shall be spoken for?
9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a pal-
ace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose
her with boards of cedar.
10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then
was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.
11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; [h]he
let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the
fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.
12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me:
thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those
that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.
13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the com-
panions hearken to thy voice: [i]cause me to hear *it*.
14 ¶ [k]† Make haste, my beloved, and [l]be thou
like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains
of spices.

The BOOK of the Prophet ISAIAH.

[680] CHAPTER 1

Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion.

THE [a]vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he
saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the
days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings
of Judah.
2 [b]Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the
LORD hath spoken, [c]I have nourished and brought
up children, and they have rebelled against me.
3 [d]The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his
master's crib: *but* Israel [e]doth not know, my people
[f]doth not consider.
4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity,
[g]a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters!

Before CHRIST about 760.

a Num. 12. 6. *b* Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2. *c* ch. 5. 1, 2. *d* Jer. 8. 7. *e* Jer. 9. 3, 6. *f* ch. 5. 12. † Heb. *of heaviness.* *g* ch. 57. 3, 4 Matt. 3. 7.

Before CHRIST about 760.

† Heb. *alienated, or, separated,* Ps. 58. 3. *h* ch. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. † Heb. *increase revolt.* *i* Jer. 8. 22. ‖ Or, *oil.* *k* Deut. 28. 51, 52. † Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.* *l* Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6.

they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked
the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone
away backward.
5 ¶ [h]Why should ye be stricken any more? ye
will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick,
and the whole heart faint.
6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head
there is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises,
and putrifying sores: [i]they have not been closed,
neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.
7 [k]Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned
with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your pres-
ence, and *it is* desolate, † as overthrown by strangers.
8 And the daughter of Zion is left [l]as a cottage in

a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,
[m]as a besieged city.
9 [n]Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a
very small remnant, we should have been as [o]Sodom,
and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.
10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [p]of
Sodom: give ear unto the law of our God, ye peo-
ple of Gomorrah.
11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your
[q]sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of
the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed
beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks,
or of lambs, or of †he-goats.
12 When ye come †[r]to appear before me, who hath
required this at your hand, to tread my courts?
13 Bring no more [s]vain oblations: incense is an
abomination unto me; the new-moons and sabbaths,
[t]the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it
is* ‖iniquity, even the solemn meeting.
14 Your [u]new-moons and your [x]appointed feasts
my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [y]I am
weary to bear *them*.
15 And [z]when ye spread forth your hands, I will
hide mine eyes from you; [a]yea, when †ye make many
prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [b]†blood.
16 ¶ [c]Wash you, make you clean: put away the
evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [d]cease
to do evil;
17 Learn to do well; [e]seek judgment, ‖relieve the
oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.
18 Come now, and [f]let us reason together, saith
the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [g]they
shall be as white as snow; though they be red like
crimson, they shall be as wool.
19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the
good of the land:
20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured
with the sword: [h]for the mouth of the LORD hath
spoken *it*.
21 ¶ [i]How is the faithful city become an harlot!
it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it;
but now murderers.
22 [k]Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed
with water:
23 [l]Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [m]companions
of thieves: [n]every one loveth gifts, and followeth
after rewards: they [o]judge not the fatherless, neither
doth the cause of the widow come unto them.
24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts,
the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [p]I will ease me of
mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:
25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and †[q]pure-
ly purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:
26 And I will restore thy judges [r]as at the first,
and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward
[s]thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the
faithful city.
27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and
‖her converts with righteousness.
28 ¶ And the [t]†destruction of the transgressors
and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that
forsake the LORD shall be consumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed of [u]the oaks which
ye have desired, [x]and ye shall be confounded for the
gardens that ye have chosen.
30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,
and as a garden that hath no water.
31 [y]And the strong shall be [z]as tow, ‖and the

Before CHRIST about 760.

m Jer. 4. 17.
n Lam. 3. 22
Rom. 9. 29.
o Gen. 19. 24.
p Deut. 32. 32.
Ezek. 16. 46.
q 1 Sam. 15. 22.
Ps. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16.
Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27.
ch. 66. 3.
Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21.
Amos 5. 21, 22.
Mic. 6. 7.
† Heb. *great he-goats.*
† Heb. *to be seen.*
r Ex. 23. 17. & 34. 23.
s Matt. 15. 9
t Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.
‖ Or, *grief.*
u Num. 28. 11.
x Lev. 23. 2, &c.
Lam. 2. 6.
y ch. 43. 24.
z Job 27. 29
Ps. 134. 2.
Prov. 1. 28.
ch. 59. 2.
Jer. 14. 12.
Mic. 3. 4.
a Ps. 66. 18.
1 Tim. 2. 8.
† Heb. *multiply prayer.*
b ch. 59. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
c Jer. 4. 14.
d Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27.
Amos 5. 15.
Rom. 12. 9.
1 Pet. 3. 11.
e Jer. 22. 3, 16.
Mic. 6. 8.
Zech. 7. 9. & 8. 16.
‖ Or, *righten.*
f ch. 43. 26.
Mic. 6. 2.
g Ps. 51. 7.
Rev. 7. 14.
h Num. 23. 19.
Tit. 1. 2.
i Jer. 2. 20, 21.
k Jer. 6. 28, 30.
Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
l Hos. 9. 15.
m Prov. 29. 24.
n Jer. 22. 17
Ezek. 22. 12.
Hos. 4. 18.
Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
o Jer. 5. 28.
Zech. 7. 10.
p Deut. 28. 63.
Ezek. 5. 13.
† Heb. *according to pureness.*
q Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7.
Mal. 3. 3.
r Jer. 33. 7.
s Zech. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they that return of her.*
t Job 31. 3.
Ps. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
† Heb. *breaking.*
u ch. 57. 5.
x ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
y Ezek. 32. 21.
z ch. 43. 17.
‖ Or, *and his work.*

Before CHRIST about 760.

a Mic. 4. 1, &c.
b Gen. 49. 1.
Jer. 23. 20.
c Ps. 68. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
d Ps. 72. 8.
ch. 27. 13.
e Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5.
Zech. 8. 21, 23.
f Luke 24. 47.
g Ps. 46. 9.
Hos. 2. 18.
Zech. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *scythes.*
h Ps. 72. 3, 7.
i Eph. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *more than the east.*
k Num. 23. 7.
l Deut. 18. 14.
m Ps. 106. 35.
Jer. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*
n Deut. 17. 16, 17.
o Jer. 2. 28.
p ver. 19, 21.
Rev. 6. 15.
q ver. 17.
ch. 5. 15, 16. & 13. 11.
r ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6.
Jer. 30. 7, 8.
Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22.
Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21.
Joel 3. 18.
Amos 9. 11.
Obad. 8.
Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12.
Zeph. 3. 11, 16.
Zech. 9. 16.
s ch. 14. 8. & 37. 24.
Ezek. 31. 3.
Zech. 11. 1, 2.
t ch. 30. 25.
u 1 Kings 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of desire.*
x ver. 11.
y ver. 11.
‖ Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*
z ver. 10.
Hos. 10. 8.
Luke 23. 30
Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *the dust.*
a 2 Thess. 1. 9.
b ch. 30. 22.
Hag. 2. 6, 21.
Heb. 12. 26.
c ch. 30. 22. & 31. 27.
† Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.*
‖ Or, *which they made for him.*
d ver. 19.
e ver. 10, 19.
f Ps. 146. 3.
Jer. 17. 5.
g Job 27. 3.

maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn
together, and none shall quench *them*.

[681] CHAPTER 2

Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom.

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw con-
cerning Judah and Jerusalem.
►2 And [a]it shall come to pass [b]in the last days, [c]*that*
the mountain of the LORD's house shall ‖be establish-
ed in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted
above the hills; [d]and all nations shall flow unto it.
►3 And many people shall go and say, [e]Come ye,
and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to
the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach
us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: [f]for
out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of
the LORD from Jerusalem.
►4 And he shall judge among the nations, and
shall rebuke many people: and [g]they shall beat
their swords into plough-shares, and their spears
into ‖pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword
against nation, [h]neither shall they learn war any more.
5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [i]walk in
the light of the LORD.
6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the
house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖[k]from the
east, and [l]*are* sooth-sayers like the Philistines, [m]and
they ‖please themselves in the children of strangers.
7 [n]Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither
is there any end of their treasures; their land is also
full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:
8 [o]Their land also is full of idols; they worship
the work of their own hands, that which their own
fingers have made:
9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great
man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.
10 ¶ [p]Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust,
for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.
11 The [q]lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and
the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and
the LORD alone shall be exalted [r]in that day.
12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon
every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every
one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:
13 And upon all [s]the cedars of Lebanon, *that are*
high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,
14 And [t]upon all the high mountains, and upon
all the hills *that are* lifted up,
15 And upon every high tower, and upon every
fenced wall,
16 [u]And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon
all †pleasant pictures.
17 [x]And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down,
and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and
the LORD alone shall be exalted [y]in that day.
18 And ‖the idols he shall utterly abolish.
19 And they shall go into the [z]holes of the rocks,
and into the caves of †the earth, [a]for fear of the LORD,
and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [b]to
shake terribly the earth.
20 [c]In that day a man shall cast †his idols of silver,
and his idols of gold, ‖which they made *each one* for
himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;
21 [d]To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into
the tops of the ragged rocks, [e]for fear of the LORD,
and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth
to shake terribly the earth.
22 [f]Cease ye from man, whose [g]breath *is* in his
nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

[682] CHAPTER 3

The great confusion which cometh by sin.

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [a]doth
take away from Jerusalem and from Judah [b]the
stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the
whole stay of water,
2 [c]The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge,
and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,
3 The captain of fifty, and the †honourable man,
and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the
‖ eloquent orator.
4 And I will give [d]children *to be* their princes,
and babes shall rule over them.
5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one
by another, and every one by his neighbour: the
child shall behave himself proudly against the an-
cient, and the base against the honourable.
6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of
the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing,
be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:
7 In that day shall he †swear, saying, I will not
be an †healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor
clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.
8 For [e]Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen:
because their tongue and their doings *are* against
the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.
9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness
against them; and they declare their sin as [f]Sodom,
they hide *it* not. Wo unto their soul! for they have
rewarded evil unto themselves.
10 Say ye to the righteous, [g]that *it shall be* well
with him: [h]for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
11 Wo unto the wicked! [i]*it shall be* ill *with him:*
for the reward of his hands shall be †given him.
12 ¶ *As for* my people, [k]children *are* their op-
pressors, and women rule over them. O my people,
[l]‖ they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and †des-
troy the way of thy paths.
13 The LORD standeth up [m]to plead, and standeth
to judge the people.
14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the
ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for
ye have ‖ eaten up [n]the vineyard; the spoil of the
poor *is* in your houses.
15 What mean ye *that* ye [o]beat my people to
pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the
Lord GOD of hosts.
16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daugh-
ters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched
forth necks and †wanton eyes, walking and ‖ minc-
ing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:
17 Therefore the Lord will smite with [p]a scab the
crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the
LORD will †[q]discover their secret parts.
18 In that day the LORD will take away the bra-
very of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and
their ‖ cauls, and *their* [r]round tires like the moon,
19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,
20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and
the head-bands, and the †tablets, and the ear-rings,
21 The rings, and nose-jewels,
22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the man-
tles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,
23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods,
and the vails.
24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet
smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a
rent; and instead of well set hair [s]baldness; and

Before CHRIST about 760.

a Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9. b Lev. 26. 26. c See 2 Kings 24. 14. † Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.* ‖ Or, *skilful of speech.* d Eccl. 10. 16. † Heb. *lift up the hand.* Gen. 14. 22. † Heb. *binder up.* e Mic. 3. 12. f Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5. g Eccl. 8. 12. h Ps. 128. 2. i Ps. 11. 6. Eccl. 8. 13. † Heb. *done to him.* k ver. 4. l ch. 9. 16. ‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.* † Heb. *swallow up.* m Mic. 6. 2. ‖ Or, *burnt.* n ch. 5. 7. Matt. 21. 33. o ch. 58. 4. Mic. 3. 2, 3. † Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.* ‖ Or, *tripping nicely.* p Deut. 28. 27. † Heb. *make naked.* q ch. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *net-works.* r Judg. 8. 21. ‖ Or, *sweet balls.* ‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.* † Heb. *houses of the soul.* s ch. 22. 12. Mic. 1. 16.

Before CHRIST about 760.

† Heb. *might.* t Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *emptied.* † Heb. *cleansed.* u Lam. 2. 10. a ch. 2. 11, 17. b 2 Thess. 3. 12. † Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* ‖ Or, *take thou away.* c Luke 1. 25. d Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. † Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.* e ch. 60. 21. f Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *to life.* g Mal. 3. 2, 3. h Ex. 13. 21. i Zech. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *above.* † Heb. *a covering.* ch. 8. 14. k ch. 25. 4. a Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. † Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.* ‖ Or, *made a wall about it.* † Heb. *hewed.* b Deut. 32. 6. ch. 1. 2, 3. c Rom. 3. 4. d Ps. 80. 12. † Heb. *for a treading.* † Heb. *plant of his pleasures.* † Heb. *a scab.* e Mic. 2. 2. † Heb. *ye.* f ch. 22. 14. ‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, saith the LORD, &c.* † Heb. *If not, &c.*

instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth: *and*
burning instead of beauty.
25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy
†mighty in the war.
26 [t]And her gates shall lament and mourn; and
she, *being* ‖ †desolate, [u]shall sit upon the ground.

[683] CHAPTER 4

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND [a]in that day seven women shall take hold
of one man, saying, We will [b]eat our own
bread, and wear our own apparel: only †let us be
called by thy name, ‖ to take away [c]our reproach.
2 In that day shall [d]the branch of the LORD be
†beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth
shall be excellent and comely †for them that are
escaped of Israel.
3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in
Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, [e]shall be
called holy, *even* every one that is [f]written ‖ among
the living in Jerusalem:
4 When [g]the LORD shall have washed away the
filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged
the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by
the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.
5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-
place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, [h]a
cloud and smoke by day, and [i]the shining of a
flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall*
be †a defence.
6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow
in the day time from the heat, and [k]for a place of
refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

[684] CHAPTER 5

Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment.

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved a song of
my beloved touching [a]his vineyard. My well-
beloved hath a vineyard in †a very fruitful hill:
2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones
thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and
built a tower in the midst of it, and also †made a
wine-press therein: [b]and he looked that it should
bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.
3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men
of Judah, [c]judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my
vineyard.
4 What could have been done more to my vine-
yard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I
looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it
forth wild grapes?
5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do
to my vineyard: [d]I will take away the hedge thereof,
and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall
thereof, and it shall be †trodden down:
6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned,
nor digged; but there shall come up briers and
thorns: I will also command the clouds that they
rain no rain upon it.
7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the
house of Israel, and the men of Judah his †pleasant
plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold †op-
pression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.
8 ¶ Wo unto them that join [e]house to house, *that*
lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that †they
may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!
9 [f]‖ In mine ears, *said* the LORD of hosts, †Of a
truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and
fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [g]bath,
and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.
11 ¶[h]Wo unto them that rise up early in the
morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that
continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them!
12 And the [i]harp, and the viol, the tabret, and
pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but [k]they regard
not the work of the LORD, neither consider the ope-
ration of his hands.
13 ¶[l]Therefore my people are gone into captivity,
[m]because *they have* no knowledge: and †their
honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude
dried up with thirst.
14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and
opened her mouth without measure: and their
glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he
that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.
15 And [n]the mean man shall be brought down,
and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes
of the lofty shall be humbled:
16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in
judgment, and ‖ † God that is holy shall be sanctified
in righteousness.
17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner,
and the waste places of [o]the fat ones shall strangers
eat.
18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords
of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:
19 [p]That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten
his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel
of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come,
that we may know *it!*
20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good
evil; that put darkness for light, and light for dark-
ness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!
21 Wo unto *them that are* [q]wise in their own eyes,
and prudent † in their own sight!
22 [r]Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine,
and men of strength to mingle strong drink:
23 Which [s]justify the wicked for reward, and take
away the righteousness of the righteous from him!
24 Therefore [t]as † the fire devoureth the stubble,
and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [u]their root shall
be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust:
because they have cast away the law of the LORD of
hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.
25 [x]Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled
against his people, and he hath stretched forth his
hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [y]the
hills did tremble, and their carcasses *were* ‖ torn in the
midst of the streets. [z]For all this his anger is not
turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.
26 ¶[a]And he will lift up an ensign to the nations
from far, and will [b]hiss unto them from [c]the end of the
earth; and behold, [d]they shall come with speed swiftly:
27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them;
none shall slumber nor sleep; neither [e]shall the girdle
of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes
be broken:
28 [f]Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows
bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint,
and their wheels like a whirlwind.
29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall
roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay
hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and
none shall deliver *it*.
30 And in that day they shall roar against them
like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [g]look unto

Before CHRIST about 760.
g See Ezek. 45. 11.
h Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccl. 10.16. ver. 22.
‖ Or, pursue them.
i Amos 6.5, 6.
k Job 34.27. Ps. 28. 5.
l Hos. 4. 6.
m ch. 1. 3. Luke 19.44.
† Heb. their glory are men of famine.
n ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.
‖ Or, the holy God.
† Heb. the God the holy.
o ch. 10.16.
p ch. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5.18. 2 Pet.3.3,4.
† Heb. that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.
q Prov. 3.7. Rom. 1. 22. & 12. 16.
† Heb. before their face.
r ver. 11.
s Prov. 17. 15. & 24.24.
t Ex. 15. 7.
† Heb. the tongue of fire.
u Job 18.16. Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9.
x 2 Kings 22. 13, 17.
y Jer. 4. 24.
‖ Or, as dung.
z Lev. 26. 14, &c. ch. 9.12,17, 21. & 10. 4.
a ch. 11.12.
b ch. 7.18.
c Deut. 28. 49. Ps. 72. 8. Mal. 1. 11.
d Joel 2. 7.
e Dan. 5. 6.
f Jer. 5.16.
g ch. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32.7, 8.

Before CHRIST about 760.
‖ Or, distress.
‖ Or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.
about 758.
a 2 Kings 15. 7.
b 1 Kings 22. 19. John 12.41. Rev. 4. 2.
‖ Or, the skirts thereof.
c Ezek. 1.11.
† Heb. this cried to this.
d Rev. 4. 8.
† Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.
e Ps. 72.19.
† Heb. thresholds.
f Ex. 40.34. 1 Kings 8. 10.
g Ex. 4. 10. & 6. 30. Judg. 6.22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6.
† Heb. cut off.
† Heb. and in his hand a live coal.
h Rev. 8. 3.
† Heb. caused it to touch.
i See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10.16.
k Gen.1.26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.
† Heb. Behold me.
l ch. 43. 8. Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4.12. Luke 8. 10. John 12.40. Acts 28.26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, without ceasing, &c.
† Heb. hear ye in hearing, &c.
† Heb. in seeing.
m Ps. 119. 70. ch. 63. 17.
n Jer. 5.21.
o Mic. 3.12.
† Heb. desolate with desolation.
p 2 Kings 25. 21.
‖ Or, when it is returned, and hath been browsed.
‖ Or, stock, or, stem.
q Ezra 9.2. Mal. 2. 15. Rom. 11. 5.
about 742.
a 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5, 6.
† Heb. resteth on Ephraim.
b ch. 10. 21.
‖ That is, The remnant shall return: See ch. 6. 13. & 10.21.
c 2 Kings 18. 17. ch. 36. 2.
‖ Or, causeway.
† Heb. let not thy heart be tender.

the land, behold, darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the
light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

[685] CHAPTER 6

Isaiah's vision of the Lord's glory.

IN the year that [a]king Uzziah died I [b]saw also the
Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up,
and ‖ his train filled the temple.
2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six
wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c]with
twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.
3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d]Holy,
holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: † [e]the whole earth
is full of his glory.
4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice
of him that cried, and [f]the house was filled with
smoke.
5 ¶[g]Then said I, Wo *is* me! for I am † undone;
because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in
the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes
have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.
6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † hav-
ing a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with
the tongs from off [h]the altar:
7 And he † [i]laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo,
this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is
taken away, and thy sin purged.
8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying,
Whom shall I send, and who will go for [k]us? Then
said I, † Here *am* I; send me.
9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, [l]Hear
ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † in-
deed, but perceive not.
10 Make [m]the heart of this people fat, and make
their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [n]lest they see
with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and under-
stand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.
11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he an-
swered, [o]Until the cities be wasted without inhabi-
tant, and the houses without man, and the land be
† utterly desolate;
12 [p]And the LORD have removed men far away,
and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the
land.
13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall
return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an
oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their
leaves*: *so* [q]the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

[686] CHAPTER 7

1 Ahaz is comforted by Isaiah. 14 Christ promised.

AND it came to pass in the days of [a]Ahaz the
son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah,
that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of
Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem
to war against it, but could not prevail against it.
2 And it was told the house of David, saying,
Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart
was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees
of the wood are moved with the wind.
3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now
to meet Ahaz, thou, [b]and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at
the end of the [c]conduit of the upper pool in the
‖ highway of the fuller's field;
4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet;
fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails
of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of
Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.
5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Rema-
liah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and
let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king
in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:
7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [d]It shall not stand,
neither shall it come to pass.
8 [e]For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the
head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore
and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be
not a people.
9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the
head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [f]‖ If ye will not
believe, surely ye shall not be established.
10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto
Ahaz, saying,
11 [g]Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ‖ ask
it either in the depth, or in the height above.
12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I
tempt the LORD.
13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David;
Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will
ye weary my God also?
14 Therefore the LORD himself shall give you a
sign; [h]Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [i]a
son, and ‖ shall call his name [k]Immanuel.
15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may
know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.
16 [l]For before the child shall know to refuse the
evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest
shall be forsaken of [m]both her kings.
17 ¶ [n]The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon
thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that
have not come, from the day that [o]Ephraim departed
from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.
18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the
LORD [p]shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost
part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is*
in the land of Assyria.
19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them
in the desolate valleys, and in [q]the holes of the rocks,
and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.
20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a
[r]razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the
river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair
of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a
man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;
22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance
of milk *that* they shall give that he shall eat butter:
for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left
† in the land.
23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that*
every place shall be, where there were a thousand
vines at a thousand silverlings, [s]it shall *even* be for
briers and thorns.
24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come
thither; because all the land shall become briers
and thorns.
25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the
mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of
briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending
forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

[687] CHAPTER 8

Comfort shall be to them that fear God.

MOREOVER, the LORD said unto me, Take
thee a great roll, and [a]write in it with a man's
pen concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record,
[b]Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

Before CHRIST about 742.

‖ Or, *waken.* d Prov. 21. 30. ch. 8. 10. e 2 Sam. 8. 6. † Heb. *from a people.* f See 2 Chron. 20. 20. ‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.* † Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.* g Judg. 6. 36, &c. Matt. 12. 38. ‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.* h Matt. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31, 34. i ch. 9. 6. ‖ Or, *thou, O virgin, shalt call:* See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21. k ch. 8. 8. l See ch. 8. 4. m 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9. n 2 Chron. 28. 19. o 1 Kings 12. 16. p ch. 5. 26. q ch. 2. 19. Jer. 16. 16. ‖ Or, *commendable trees.* r 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. 2 Chron. 28. 20, 21. See Ezek. 5. 1. † Heb. *in the midst of the land.* s ch. 5. 6. a ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2. † Heb. *in making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey,* or, *make speed, &c.* b 2 Kings 16. 10.

Before CHRIST about 742.

† Heb. *approached unto.* c See ch. 7. 16. ‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.* about 741. d 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. ch. 17. 3. e Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7. f ch. 7. 1, 2, 6. g ch. 10. 12. h ch. 30. 28. † Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.* i ch. 7. 14. k Joel 3. 9, 11. ‖ Or, *yet.* l Job 5. 12. m ch. 7. 7. n ch. 7. 14. Acts 5. 38, 39. Rom. 8. 13. † Heb. *in strength of hand.* o ch. 7. 2. p 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15. q Num. 20. 12. r Ps. 76. 7. Luke 12. 5. s Ezek. 11. 16. t ch. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8. u Matt. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 32. & 11. 25. x ch. 54. 8. y Hab. 2. 3. Luke 2. 25, 38. z Heb. 2. 13. a Ps. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8. about 741. b 1 Sam. 28. 8. ch. 19. 3. c ch. 29. 4. d Ps. 106. 28. e Luke 16. 29. f Mic. 3. 6. † Heb. *no morning.* g Rev. 16. 11. h ch. 5. 30. i ch. 9. 1 about 740. a ch. 8. 22. b 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess; and she conceived,
and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me,
Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.
4 [c]For before the child shall have knowledge to
cry, My father, and my mother, ‖ [d]the riches of Damascus
and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken
away before the king of Assyria.
5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,
6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters
of [e]Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice [f]in Rezin and
Remaliah's son;
7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up
upon them the waters of the river, strong and many,
even [g]the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he
shall come up over all his channels, and go over all
his banks:
8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall
overflow and go over, [h]he shall reach *even* to the
neck; and † the stretching out of his wings shall
fill the breadth of thy land, O [i]Immanuel.
9 ¶ [k]Associate yourselves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall
be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries:
gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces;
gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.
10 [l]Take counsel together, and it shall come to
nought; speak the word, [m]and it shall not stand: [n]for
God *is* with us.
11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong
hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in
the way of this people, saying,
12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to*
whom [o]this people shall say, A confederacy; [p]neither
fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.
13 [q]Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and [r]*let*
him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.
14 And [s]he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [t]a
stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both
the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem.
15 And many among them shall [u]stumble, and
fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.
16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among
my disciples.
17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [x]hideth
his face from the house of Jacob, and I [y]will look
for him.
18 [z]Behold, I and the children whom the LORD
hath given me [a]*are* for signs and for wonders in
Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in
mount Zion.
19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, [b]Seek
unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards
[c]that peep, and that mutter: should not a people
seek unto their God? for the living [d]to the dead?
20 [e]To the law and to the testimony: if they
speak not according to this word, *it is* because
[f]*there is* † no light in them.
21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead
and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when
they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and
[g]curse their king and their God, and look upward.
22 And [h]they shall look unto the earth; and behold
trouble and darkness, [i]dimness of anguish; and
they shall be driven to darkness.

[688] CHAPTER 9

What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions by Christ.

NEVERTHELESS [a]the dimness *shall* not *be* such
as *was* in her vexation, when at the [b]first he

lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land
of Naphtali, and [c]afterward did more grievously
afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in
Galilee ‖ of the nations.
►2 [d]The people that walked in darkness have seen
a great light: they that dwell in the land of the
shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.
3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not in-
creased the joy: they joy before thee according to
the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice [e]when they
divide the spoil.
4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden,
and the [f]staff of his shoulder, the rod of his op-
pressor, as in the day of [g]Midian.
5 ‖ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused
noise, and garments rolled in blood; [h]‖ but *this* shall
be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.
►6 [i]For unto us a child is born, unto us a [k]son is
given: and the [l]government shall be upon his
shoulder: and his name shall be called [m]Wonderful,
Counsellor, [n]The Mighty God, The Everlasting
Father, [o]The Prince of Peace.
►7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace
[p]*there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and
upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with
judgment and with justice from henceforth even for
ever. The [q]zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.
8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath
lighted upon Israel.
9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim
and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride
and stoutness of heart,
10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build
with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but
we will change *them into* cedars.
11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries
of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together;
12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines be-
hind; and they shall devour Israel † with open
mouth. [r]For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand *is* stretched out still.
13 ¶ For [s]the people turneth not unto him that
smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.
14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel
head and tail, branch and rush, [t]in one day.
15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head;
and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.
16 For [u]‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to
err; and ‖ *they that are* led of them *are* † destroyed.
17 Therefore the LORD [x]shall have no joy in
their young men, neither shall have mercy on their
fatherless and widows: [y]for every one *is* an hypocrite
and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly.
[z]For all this his anger is not turned away, but his
hand *is* stretched out still.
18 ¶ For wickedness [a]burneth as the fire; it shall
devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the
thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like*
the lifting up of smoke.
19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is
[b]the land darkened, and the people shall be as the
† fuel of the fire: [c]no man shall spare his brother.
20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be
hungry: and he shall eat on the left hand, [d]and they
shall not be satisfied: [e]they shall eat every man the
flesh of his own arm:
21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh:
and they together *shall be* against Judah. [f]For

Before CHRIST about 740.

c Lev. 26. 24; 2 Kings 17. 5, 6. 1 Chron. 5. 26. — about 771. — about 740. — ‖ Or, *populous.* — d Matt. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 8, 14. — ‖ *Or, to him.* — e Judg. 5. 30. — ‖ Or, *When thou brakest.* — f ch. 10. 5. & 14. 5. — g Judg. 7. 22. Ps. 83. 9. ch. 10. 26. — ‖ Or, *when the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.* — h ch. 66. 15, 16. — ‖ Or, *and it was, &c.* — † Heb. *meat.* — i ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11. — k John 3. 16. — l Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25. — m Judg. 13. 18. — n Tit. 2. 13. — o Eph. 2. 14. — p Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33. — q 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 37. 32. — about 738. — † Heb. *mingle.* — † Heb. *with whole mouth.* — r ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4. Jer. 4. 8. — s Jer. 5. 3. Hos. 7. 10. — t ch. 10. 17. Rev. 18. 8. — u ch. 3. 12. — ‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.* — ‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.* — † Heb. *swallowed up.* — x Ps. 147. 10, 11. — y Mic. 7. 2. — ‖ Or, *villany.* — z ver. 12. 21. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4. — a ch. 10. 17. Mal. 4. 1. — b ch. 8. 22. — † Heb. *meat.* — c Mic. 7. 2, 6. — † Heb. *cut.* — d Lev. 26. 26. — e ch. 49. 26. Jer. 19. 9. — f ver. 12, 17. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

Before CHRIST about 738.

a Ps. 58. 2. & 94. 20. — ‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.* — b Job 31. 14. — c Hos. 9. 7. Luke 19. 44. — d ch. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21. — ‖ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.* — † Heb. *Asshur.* — e Jer. 51. 20. — ‖ Or, *though.* — f ch. 19. 17. — g Jer. 34. 22. — † Heb. *to lay them a treading.* — h Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12. — i 2 Kings 18. 24, 33, &c. & 19. 10, &c. — k Amos 6. 2. — l 2 Chron. 35. 20. — m 2 Kings 16. 9. — n 2 Kings 19. 31. — o Jer. 50. 18. — † Heb. *visit upon.* — † Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.* — p Isa. 37. 24. Ezek. 28. 4, &c. Dan. 4. 30. — ‖ Or, *like many people.* — q Job 31. 25. — r Jer. 51. 20. — ‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* — ‖ Or, *that which is not wood.* — s ch. 5. 17. — t ch. 9. 18. & 27. 4. — u 2 Kings 19. 23. — † Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.* — † Heb. *number.*

all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand
is stretched out still.

[689] CHAPTER 10

1 The wo of tyrants. 24 Israel is comforted with a promise of deliverance from Assyria.

WO unto them that [a]decree unrighteous decrees,
and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have
prescribed;
2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and
to take away the right from the poor of my people,
that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may
rob the fatherless!
3 And [b]what will ye do in [c]the day of visitation,
and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to
whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave
your glory?
4 Without me they shall bow down under the
prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [d]For
all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand
is stretched out still.
5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, [e]the rod of mine anger, ‖ and
the staff in their hand is mine indignation.
6 I will send him against [f]an hypocritical nation,
and against the people of my wrath will I [g]give him
a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and
† to tread them down like the mire of the streets.
7 [h]Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his
heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and
cut off nations not a few.
8 [i]For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether
kings?
9 *Is* not [k]Calno [l]as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath
as Arpad? *is* not Samaria [m]as Damascus?
10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the
idols, and whose graven images did excel them of
Jerusalem and of Samaria;
11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and
her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?
12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when
the Lord hath performed his whole work [n]upon
mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [o]I will † punish the
fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria,
and the glory of his high looks.
13 [p]For he saith, By the strength of my hand I
have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent:
and I have removed the bounds of the people, and
have robbed their treasures, and I have put down
the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man:*
14 And [q]my hand hath found as a nest the riches
of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are*
left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none
that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.
15 Shall [r]the axe boast itself against him that
heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself
against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should
shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the
staff should lift up ‖ *itself, as if it were* no wood.
16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts,
send among his [s]fat ones leanness; and under his glory
he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.
17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and
his Holy One for a flame: [t]and it shall burn and de-
vour his thorns and his briers in one day;
18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and
of [u]his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they
shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.
19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall
be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that*
the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of
the house of Jacob, [x] shall no more again stay upon
him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD,
the Holy One of Israel, in truth.
21 [y] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant
of Jacob, unto the mighty God.
22 [z] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of
the sea, [a] *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [b] the con-
sumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.
23 [c] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a con-
sumption, even determined, in the midst of all the
land.
24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O
my people that dwellest in Zion, [d] be not afraid of the
Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift
up his staff against thee, after the manner of [e] Egypt.
25 [f] For yet a very little while, [g] and the indigna-
tion shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.
26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [h] a scourge
for him according to the slaughter of [i] Midian at the
rock of Oreb: and [k] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so
shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.
27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [l] his
burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder,
and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall
be destroyed because of [m] the anointing.
28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron;
at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:
29 They are gone over the [n] passage: they have
taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid;
[o] Gibeah of Saul is fled.
30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter [p] of Gallim:
cause it to be heard unto [q] Laish, [r] O poor Anathoth.
31 [s] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of
Gebim gather themselves to flee.
32 As yet shall he remain [t] at Nob that day: he
shall [u] shake his hand *against* the mount of [x] the
daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the
bough with terror: and [y] the high ones of stature *shall*
be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.
34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest
with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

[690] CHAPTER 11

The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.

AND [a] there shall come forth a rod out of the
stem of [b] Jesse, and [c] a Branch shall grow out
of his roots:
►2 [d] And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon
him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the
spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge
and of the fear of the LORD;
►3 And shall make him of quick † understanding
in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge
after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the
hearing of his ears:
►4 But [e] with righteousness shall he judge the poor,
and ‖ reprove with equity for the meek of the earth:
and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth,
and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
►5 And [g] righteousness shall be the girdle of his
loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
6 [h] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and
the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the
calf and the young lion and the fatling together;
and a little child shall lead them.
7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their

Before CHRIST about 713.
x See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron 28. 20.
y ch. 7. 3.
z Rom. 9. 27.
a ch. 6. 13.
† Heb. *in*, or, *among*.
b ch. 28. 22.
‖ Or, *in*.
c ch. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.
d ch. 37. 6.
‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee*.
e Ex. 14.
f ch. 54. 7.
g Dan. 11. 36.
h 2 Kings 19. 35.
i Judg. 7. 25 ch. 9. 4.
k Ex. 14. 26, 27.
l ch. 14. 25.
† Heb. *shall remove*.
m Ps. 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 20.
n 1 Sam. 13. 23.
o 1 Sam. 11. 4.
† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice*.
p 1 Sam. 25. 44.
q Judg. 18. 7.
r Josh. 21. 18.
s Josh. 15. 31.
t 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.
u ch. 13. 2.
x ch. 37. 22.
y See Amos 2. 9.
‖ Or, *mightily*.
a ch. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
b Acts 13. 23. ver. 10.
c ch. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
d ch. 61. 1. Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 3. 34.
† Heb. *scent*, or, *smell*.
e Ps. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *argue*.
f Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
g See Eph. 6. 14.
h ch. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.

Before CHRIST about 713.
‖ Or, *adder's*.
i Job 5. 23. ch. 2. 4. & 35. 9.
k Hab. 2. 14.
l ch. 2. 11.
m ver. 1. Rom. 15. 12.
n Rom. 15. 10.
o Heb. 4. 1, &c.
† Heb. *glory*.
p ch. 2. 11.
q Zech. 10. 10.
r John 7. 35. Jam. 1. 1.
† Heb. *wings*.
s Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22. Hos. 1. 11.
† Heb. *the children of the east*.
t Dan. 11. 41
† Heb. *Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand*.
† Heb. *the children of Ammon, their obedience*.
u ch. 60. 14.
x Zech. 10. 11.
y Rev. 16. 12.
† Heb. *in shoes*.
z ch. 19. 23.
a Ex. 14. 29. ch. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.
a ch. 2. 11.
b Ps. 83. 18.
c Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.
d John 4 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.
e 1 Chron. 16. 8. Ps. 105. 1.
‖ Or, *proclaim his name*.
f Ps. 145. 4, 5, 6.
g Ps. 34. 3.
h Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ps. 68. 32. & 98. 1.
i ch. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
† Heb. *inhabitress*.
k Ps. 71. 22. & 89. 18. ch. 41. 14, 16.
a ch. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51.
b ch. 5. 26. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2.
c Jer. 51. 25.
d ch. 10. 32.
e Joel 3. 11.
f Ps. 149. 2, 5, 6.
† Heb *the likeness of*.

young ones shall lie down together: and the lion
shall eat straw like the ox.
8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole
of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand
on the ‖ cockatrice's den.
9 [i] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy
mountain: for [k] the earth shall be full of the know-
ledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.
►10 ¶ [l] And in that day [m] there shall be a root of Jesse,
which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall
the [n] Gentiles seek: and [o] his rest shall be † glorious.
11 And it shall come to pass [p] in that day, *that* the
Lord shall set his hand again the second time to re-
cover the remnant of his people, which shall be left,
[q] from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros,
and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar,
and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations,
and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather
together [r] the dispersed of Judah from the four † cor-
ners of the earth.
13 [s] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and
the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim
shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex
Ephraim.
14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the
Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil † them
of the east together: [t] † they shall lay their hand
upon Edom and Moab; † and the children of Am-
mon [u] shall obey them.
15 And the LORD [x] shall utterly destroy the tongue
of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall
he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in
the seven streams, [y] and make *men* go over † dry-shod.
16 [z] And there shall be an highway for the rem-
nant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria;
[a] like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up
out of the land of Egypt.

[691] CHAPTER 12

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [a] in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will
praise thee: though thou wast angry with me,
thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.
2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and
not be afraid: for the LORD [b] JEHOVAH *is* my
[c] strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.
3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw [d] water out
of the wells of salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say, [e] Praise the LORD,
‖ call upon his name, [f] declare his doings among the
people, make mention that his [g] name is exalted.
5 [h] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excel-
lent things: this *is* known in all the earth.
6 [i] Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion; for
great *is* [k] the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

[692] CHAPTER 13

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son
of Amoz did see.
2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain,
exalt the voice unto them, [d] shake the hand, that
they may go into the gates of the nobles.
3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have
also called [e] my mighty ones for mine anger, *even*
them that [f] rejoice in my highness.
4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains,
† like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the

kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD
of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.
5 They come from a far country, from the end of
heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indig-
nation, to destroy the whole land.
6 ¶ Howl ye; [g]for the day of the LORD *is* at hand;
[h]it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every
man's heart shall melt;
8 And they shall be afraid; [i]pangs and sorrows
shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a
woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one
at another; their faces *shall be as* † flames.
9 Behold, [k]the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both
with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate:
and he shall destroy [l]the sinners thereof out of it.
10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations
thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be
[m]darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not
cause her light to shine.
11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and
the wicked for their iniquity; [n]and I will cause the
arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low
the haughtiness of the terrible.
12 I will make a man more precious than fine
gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.
13 [o]Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the
earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of
the LORD of hosts, and in [p]the day of his fierce anger.
14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a
sheep that no man taketh up: [q]they shall every man
turn to his own people, and flee every one into his
own land.
15 Every one that is found shall be thrust
through; and every one that is joined *unto them*
shall fall by the sword.
16 Their children also shall be [r]dashed to pieces
before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and
their wives ravished.
17 [s]Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them,
which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they
shall not delight in it.
18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to
pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of
the womb; their eye shall not spare children.
19 ¶ [t]And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the
beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be † as
when God overthrew [u]Sodom and Gomorrah.
20 [x]It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it
be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither
shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the
shepherds make their fold there.
21 [y]But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there;
and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures; and
‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.
22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry
in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* plea-
sant palaces: [z]and her time *is* near to come, and her
days shall not be prolonged.

[693] CHAPTER 14

1 God's merciful restoration of Israel. 29 Palestina threatened.

FOR the LORD [a]will have mercy on Jacob, and
[b]will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own
land: [c]and the strangers shall be joined with them,
and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
2 And the people shall take them, [d]and bring
them to their place: and the house of Israel shall
possess them in the land of the LORD for servants
and handmaids: and they shall take them captives,
† whose captives they were; [e]and they shall rule
over their oppressors.
3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the
LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from
thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou
wast made to serve,
4 ¶ That thou [f]shalt take up this ‖ proverb against
the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppres-
sor ceased! the ‖ [g]golden city ceased!
5 The LORD hath broken [h]the staff of the wicked,
and the sceptre of the rulers.
6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a con-
tinual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is
persecuted, *and* none hindereth.
7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they
break forth into singing.
8 [i]Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars
of Lebanon, *saying,* Since thou art laid down, no
feller is come up against us.
9 [k]‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet
thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee,
even all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth: it hath raised
up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art
thou also become weak as we? Art thou become
like unto us?
11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and*
the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under
thee, and the worms cover thee.
12 [l]How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer,
son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the
ground, which didst weaken the nations!
13 For thou hast said in thine heart, [m]I will ascend
into heaven, [n]I will exalt my throne above the stars
of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the con-
gregation, [o]in the sides of the north:
14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;
[p]I will be like the Most High.
15 Yet thou [q]shalt be brought down to hell, to
the sides of the pit.
16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon
thee, *and* consider thee, *saying, Is* this the man that
made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms:
17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and de-
stroyed the cities thereof: *that* ‖ opened not the
house of his prisoners?
18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them,
lie in glory, every one in his own house.
19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an
abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that
are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down
to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under
feet.
20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial,
because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy
people: [r]the seed of evil-doers shall never be re-
nowned.
21 Prepare slaughter for his children [s]for the ini-
quity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor pos-
sess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.
22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD
of hosts, and cut off from Babylon [t]the name, and
[u]remnant, [x]and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.
23 [y]I will also make it a possession for the bit-
tern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with
the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.
24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying,

Before CHRIST about 712.
g Zeph. 1. 7. Rev. 6. 17.
h Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15.
‖ Or, *fall down.*
i Ps. 48. 6. ch. 21. 3.
† Heb. *wonder.*
† Heb. *every man at his neighbour.*
† Heb. *faces of the flames.*
k Mal. 4. 1.
l Ps. 104. 35. Prov. 2. 22.
m ch. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
n ch. 2. 17.
o Hag. 2. 6.
p Ps. 110. 5. Lam. 1. 12.
q Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.
r Ps. 137. 9. Nah. 3. 10. Zech. 14. 2.
s ch. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31.
t ch. 14. 4, 22.
† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*
u Gen. 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
x Jer. 50. 3, 39. & 51. 29, 62.
y ch. 34. 11, 15. Rev. 18. 2.
† Heb. *Ziim.*
† Heb. *Ochim.*
‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
† Heb. *Iim.*
‖ Or, *palaces.*
z Jer. 51. 33.
a Ps. 102. 13.
b Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
c chap. 60. 4, 5, 10. Eph. 2. 12, 13, &c.
d chap. 49. 22. & 60. 9. & 66. 20.

Before CHRIST about 712.
† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*
e ch. 60. 14.
f ch. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *taunting speech.*
‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*
g Rev. 18. 16.
h Ps. 125. 3.
† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*
i chap. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.
k Ezek. 32. 21.
‖ Or, *The grave.*
† Heb. *leaders.*
‖ Or, *great goats.*
l ch. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *O day-star.*
m Matt. 11. 23.
n Dan. 8. 10.
o Ps. 48. 2.
p ch. 47. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
q Matt. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *Did not let his prisoners loose homewards.*
r Job 18. 19. Ps. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.
s Ex. 20. 5. Matt. 23. 35.
t Prov. 10. 7. Jer. 51. 62.
u 1 Kings 14. 10.
x Job 18. 19.
y ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [z]his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [a]purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [b]king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, [c]because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, [d]and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [e]the LORD hath founded Zion, and [f]the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

[694] CHAPTER 15

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE [a]burden of Moab. Because in the night [b]Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 [c]He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [d]on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [e]on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [f]and Elealeh; their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 [g]My heart shall cry out for Moab; ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [h]heifer of three years old: for [i]by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters [k]of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab, the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, [l]lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

[695] CHAPTER 16

Moab is threatened for her pride.

SEND [a]ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [b]from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that,* as a wandering bird ‖ cast

Before CHRIST about 712.

z ch. 10. 27.
a 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. ch. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.
b 2 Kings 16. 20. 726.
c 2 Chron. 26. 6.
‖ Or, *adder.*
d 2 Kings 18. 8.
‖ Or, *he shall not be alone.*
‖ Or, *assemblies.*
e Ps. 87. 1. 5. & 102. 16.
f Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*
about 726.
a Jer. 48. 1, &c. Ezek. 25. 8,—11. Amos 2. 1.
b Num. 21. 28.
‖ Or, *cut off.*
c ch. 16. 12.
d See Lev. 21. 5. ch. 3. 24. & 22. 12. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.
e Jer. 48. 38.
† Heb. *descending into weeping, or, coming down with weeping.*
f ch. 16. 9.
g ch. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31.
‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as a heifer.*
h ch. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 34.
i Jer. 48. 5.
† Heb. *breaking.*
k Num. 32. 36.
† Heb. *desolations.*
‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*
† Heb. *additions.*
l 2 Kings 17. 25.
a 2 Kings 3. 4.
b 2 Kings 14. 7.
‖ Or, *Petra.*
† Heb. *a rock.*
‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.*

Before CHRIST about 726.

c Num. 21. 13.
† Heb. *Bring.*
† Heb. *wringer.*
† Heb. *the treaders down.*
d Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
e Ps. 72. 2. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.
f Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.
g ch. 28. 15.
h Jer. 48. 20.
i 2 Kings 3. 25.
‖ Or, *mutter.*
k ch. 24. 7.
l ver. 9.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*
m Jer. 48. 32.
n ch. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*
o ch. 24. 8. Jer. 48. 33.
p ch. 15. 5. & 63. 15. Jer. 48. 36.
q ch. 15. 2.
r ch. 21. 16.
‖ Or, *not many.*
about 741.
a Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled. 740. 2 Kings 16. 9.
b Jer. 7. 33.
c ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4.
d ch. 10. 16.
e Jer. 51. 33.
about 741.
f ch. 24. 13.

out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [c]Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [d]shall the throne be ‖ established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, [e]judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [f]pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [g]*but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [h]howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations [i]of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For [k]the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* [l]the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore [m]I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [n]O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And [o]gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore [p]my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on [q]the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [r]as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

[696] CHAPTER 17

1 Syria and Israel are threatened. 12 The wo of Israel's enemies.

THE [a]burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and [b]none shall make *them* afraid.

3 [c]The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and [d]the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 [e]And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ [f]Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the

top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost
fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.
7 At that day shall a man [g]look to his Maker, and
his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.
8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work
of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his
fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.
9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a for-
saken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they
left because of the children of Israel: and there
shall be desolation.
10 Because thou hast forgotten [h]the God of thy
salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock
of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant
plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:
11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow,
and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to
flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day
of grief and of desperate sorrow.
12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which*
make a noise [i]like the noise of the seas; and to the
rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the
rushing of ‖ mighty waters!
13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of
many waters: but *God* shall [k]rebuke them, and they
shall flee far off, and [l]shall be chased as the chaff
of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling
thing before the whirlwind.
14 And behold at evening-tide trouble; *and* be-
fore the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of
them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

[697] CHAPTER 18

God, in care of his people, will destroy the Ethiopians.

WO [a]to the land shadowing with wings, which *is*
beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:
2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in
vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye
swift messengers, to [b]a nation ‖ scattered and peeled,
to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto:
‖ † a nation meted out and trodden down, ‖ whose
land the rivers have spoiled!
3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on
the earth, see ye, [c]when he lifteth up an ensign on the
mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.
4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my
rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like
a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in
the heat of harvest.
5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect,
and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall
both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take
away *and* cut down the branches.
6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of
the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and
the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts
of the earth shall winter upon them.
7 ¶ In that time [d]shall the present be brought unto
the LORD of hosts of a people ‖ scattered and peeled,
and from a people terrible from their beginning hith-
erto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot,
whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of
the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

[698] CHAPTER 19

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their princes.

THE [a]burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [b]rideth
upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt:
and [c]the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence,
and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

Before CHRIST about 741.

g Mic. 7. 7.
‖ Or, sun-images.
h Ps. 68. 19.
‖ Or, removed in the day of inheritance and there shall be deadly sorrow.
‖ Or, noise.
i Jer. 6. 23.
‖ Or, many.
k Ps. 9. 5.
l Ps. 83. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
‖ Or, thistle down.
about 714.
a ch. 20. 4, 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.
b ver. 7.
‖ Or, outspread and polished.
‖ Or, a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.
† Heb. a nation of line, and treading under foot.
‖ Or, whose land the rivers despise.
c ch. 5. 26.
‖ Or, regard my set dwelling.
‖ Or, after rain.
d See Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10. ch. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. Mal. 1. 11.
‖ Or, outspread and polished. See ver. 2.
a Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29, & 30.
b Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
c Ex 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12

Before CHRIST about 714.

† Heb. mingle.
d Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 16, 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
† Heb. shall be emptied.
† Heb. swallow up.
e ch. 8. 19. & 47. 12.
‖ Or, shut up.
f ch. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19
g Jer. 51. 36 Ezek. 30. 12
h 2 Kings 19. 24.
† Heb. and shall not be.
i 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.
‖ Or, white works.
† Heb. foundations.
† Heb. of living things.
k Num. 13. 22.
l 1 Cor. 1. 20.
m Jer. 2. 16.
‖ Or, governors.
† Heb. corners.
† Heb. a spirit of perverseness.
n 1 Kings 22. 22. ch. 29. 10.
o ch. 9. 14.
p Jer. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
q ch. 11. 15.
r Zeph. 3. 9.
† Heb. the lip.
‖ Or, of Heres, or, of the sun.
s Gen. 28. 18. Ex. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 26, 27.
t See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.
u Mal. 1. 11.

2 And I will † [d]set the Egyptians against the
Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against
his brother, and every one against his neighbour;
city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.
3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst
thereof: and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and
they shall [e]seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and
to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.
4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over [f]into the
hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule
over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.
5 [g]And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the
river shall be wasted and dried up.
6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and*
the brooks [h]of defence shall be emptied and dried up:
the reeds and flags shall wither.
7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth
of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks,
shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.
8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that
cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they
that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.
9 Moreover they that work in [i]fine flax, and they
that weave ‖ net-works, shall be confounded.
10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes
thereof, all that make sluices, *and* ponds † for fish.
11 ¶ Surely the princes of [k]Zoan *are* fools, the
counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is be-
come brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the
son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?
12 [l]Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?*
and let them tell thee now, and let them know what
the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [m]the
princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced
Egypt, *even* ‖ † *they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.
14 The LORD hath mingled † [n]a perverse spirit in
the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to
err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* stagger-
eth in his vomit.
15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt,
which [o]the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.
16 In that day shall Egypt [p]be like unto women:
and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shak-
ing of the hand of the LORD of hosts, [q]which he
shaketh over it.
17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto
Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall
be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the
LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.
18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt
[r]speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD
of hosts; one shall be called, The city ‖ of destruction.
19 In that day [s]shall there be an altar to the LORD
in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at
the border thereof to the LORD.
20 And [t]it shall be for a sign and for a witness
unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for
they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppres-
sors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great
one, and he shall deliver them.
21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and
the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and
[u]shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow
a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.
22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite
and heal *it:* and they shall return *even* to the LORD,
and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [x]shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria, [y]the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

[699] CHAPTER 20

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [a]Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD †by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the [b]sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [c]walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years [d]*for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away †the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e]even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the †shame of Egypt.

5 [f]And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖isle shall say, in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

[700] CHAPTER 21

The prophet bewaileth the captivity of God's people.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a]whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A †grievous vision is declared unto me; [b]The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. [c]Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore [d]are my loins filled with pain: [e]pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*: I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

4 ‖My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: [f]the night of my pleasure hath he †turned into fear unto me.

5 [g]Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [h]And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And ‖he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the [i]watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ‖whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [k]Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [l]all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 [m]O my threshing, and the †corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ [n]The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

Before CHRIST about 714.
x ch. 11.16.
y Ps. 100.3. ch. 29. 23. Hos. 2. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
a 2 Kings 18. 17.
† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*
b Zech. 13. 4
c 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.
d ch. 8. 18.
† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*
e 2 Sam. 10. 4. ch. 3. 17. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Mic. 1. 11.
† Heb. *nakedness.*
f 2 Kings 18. 21. ch. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.
‖ Or, *country,* Jer. 47. 4.
a Zech. 9. 14
† Heb. *hard.*
b ch. 33. 1.
c ch. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.
d ch. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
e ch. 13. 8.
‖ Or, *my mind wandered.*
f Deut. 28. 67.
† Heb. *put.*
g Dan. 5. 5.
h ver. 9.
‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*
i Hab. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *every night*
k Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
l ch. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
m Jer. 51. 33.
† Heb. *son.*
n 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

Before CHRIST about 714.
o Jer. 49. 28.
p 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.
‖ Or, *bring ye.*
‖ Or, *for fear.*
† Heb. *from the face.*
q ch. 16. 14.
r Ps. 120. 5. ch. 60. 7.
† Heb. *bows.*
about 712.
a ch. 32. 13.
† Heb. *of the bow.*
b Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*
c ch. 37. 3.
d Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.
e Jer. 49. 35.
f ch. 15. 1.
† Heb. *made naked.*
† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.*
‖ Or, *toward.*
g 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.
h 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.
i Neh. 3. 16.
k See ch. 37. 26.
l Joel 1. 13.
m See Ezra 9. 3. ch. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.
n ch. 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
o ch. 5. 9.
p 1 Sam. 3. 14. Ezek. 24. 13.
q 2 Kings 18. 37. ch. 36. 3.
r 1 Kings 4. 6.
‖ Or, *O he.*

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [o]The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [p]of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ‖†from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, [q]according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [r]Kedar shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of †archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

[701] CHAPTER 22

The prophet reproveth human wisdom and worldly joy.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house-tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, [a]a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound †by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; [b]†I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [c]For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [d]by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [e]And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and [f]Kir †uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* †thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [g]of the house of the forest.

9 [h]Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 [i]Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool; but ye have not looked unto [k]the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts [l]call to weeping, and to mourning, and [m]to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: [n]let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

14 [o]And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity [p]shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [q]Shebna, [r]which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ‖*as*

he [s]that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and*
that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?
17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with
† a mighty captivity, [t]and will surely cover thee.
18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee
like a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou
die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the
shame of thy lord's house.
19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and
from thy state shall he pull thee down.
20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that
I will call my servant [u]Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah:
21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and
strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit
thy government into his hand: and he shall be a
father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the
house of Judah.
►22 And the key of the house of David will I lay
upon his shoulder: so he shall [x]open, and none shall
shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.
23 And I will fasten him *as* [y]a nail in a sure place;
and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's
house.
24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory
of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all
vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups,
even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.
25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the
nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and
be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon
it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[702] CHAPTER 23

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Her restoration after seventy years, &c.*

THE [a]burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tar-
shish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no
house, no entering in: [b]from the land of Chittim it
is revealed to them.
2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom
the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have
replenished.
3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the har-
vest of the river, *is* her revenue; and [c]she is a mart
of nations.
4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath
spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail
not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up
young men, *nor* bring up virgins.
5 [d]As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall
they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.
6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants
of the isle.
7 *Is* this your [e]joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of
ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off
to sojourn.
8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, [f]the
crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose
traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?
9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain
the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt
all the honourable of the earth.
10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter
of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.
11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he
shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a com-
mandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy
the ‖ strong holds thereof.
12 And he said, [g]Thou shalt no more rejoice, O

Before CHRIST about 712.
s See 2 Sam. 18. 18. Matt. 27. 60.
‖ Or, *the LORD, who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.* ver. 18.
† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*
t Esth. 7. 8.
† Heb. *large of spaces.*
u 2 Kings 18. 18.
x Job 12.14. Rev. 3. 7.
y Ezra 9. 8.
‖ Or, *instruments of viols.*
about 715.
a Jer. 25.22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2,4.
b ver. 12.
† Heb. *silent.*
c Ezek. 27.3
d ch. 19. 16.
e ch. 22. 2.
† Heb. *from afar off.*
f See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.
† Heb. *to pollute.*
† Heb. *girdle.*
‖ Or, *concerning a merchantman.*
† Heb. *Canaan.*
‖ Or, *strengths.*
g Rev. 18. 22.

Before CHRIST about 715.
h ver. 1.
i Ps. 72. 9.
k ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25, 30.
† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of a harlot.*
l Rev. 17. 2.
m Zech. 14. 20, 21.
† Heb. *old.*
about 712.
† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*
‖ Or, *prince.*
a Hos. 4. 9.
b Ezek. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. *the height of the people.*
c Gen. 3. 17. Num. 35. 33.
d Mal. 4. 6.
e ch. 16. 8,9. Joel 1. 10, 12.
f Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 22.
g ch. 17.5,6.

thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, [h]pass
over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.
13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people
was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for [i]them that
dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers
thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he
brought it to ruin.
14 [k]Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength
is laid waste.
15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that
Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to
the days of one king: after the end of seventy years
† shall Tyre sing as an harlot.
16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot
that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing
many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.
17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of
seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and
she shall turn to her hire, and [l]shall commit forni-
cation with all the kingdoms of the world upon the
face of the earth.
18 And her merchandise and her hire [m]shall be
holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor
laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that
dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for
† durable clothing.

[703] CHAPTER 24

God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and
maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down,
and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.
2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the
‖ [a]priest; as with the servant, so with his master;
as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b]as with the
buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so
with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so
with the giver of usury to him.
3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly
spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.
4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world
languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people
of the earth do languish.
5 [c]The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants
thereof; because they have transgressed the laws,
changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting cov-
enant.
6 Therefore hath [d]the curse devoured the earth, and
they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the in-
habitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
7 [e]The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth,
all the merry-hearted do sigh.
8 The mirth [f]of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them
that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong
drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
10 The city of confusion is broken down: every
house is shut up, that no man may come in.
11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all
joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.
12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is
smitten with destruction.
13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the
land among the people, [g]*there shall be* as the shaking
of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when
the vintage is done.
14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing
for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud
from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ‖ fires,
even [h] the name of the LORD God of Israel in the
isles of the sea.
16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have
we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I
said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me! [i] the
treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea,
the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
17 [k] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon
thee, O inhabitant of the earth.
18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth
from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit: and
he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be
taken in the snare: for [l] the windows from on high
are open, and [m] the foundations of the earth do shake.
19 [n] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth
is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.
20 The earth shall [o] reel to and fro like a drunk-
ard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the
transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and
it shall fall, and not rise again.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the
LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are*
on high, [p] and the kings of the earth upon the earth.
22 And they shall be gathered together, † *as* pri-
soners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in
the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.
23 Then the [q] moon shall be confounded, and the
sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall [r] reign
in [s] mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his
ancients gloriously.

[704] CHAPTER 25

The prophet praiseth God for his judgments and salvation.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; [a] I will exalt thee,
I will praise thy name; [b] for thou hast done
wonderful *things*; [c] *thy* counsels of old *are* faithful-
ness *and* truth.
2 For thou hast made [d] of a city an heap; *of* a
defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no
city; it shall never be built.
3 Therefore shall the strong people [e] glorify thee,
the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.
4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a
strength to the needy in his distress, [f] a refuge from
the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast
of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.
5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers,
as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the
shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones
shall be brought low.
6 ¶ And in [g] this mountain shall [h] the LORD of
hosts make unto [i] all people a feast of fat things, a
feast of wines on the lees; of fat things full of mar-
row; of wines on the lees well refined.
7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face
of the covering † cast over all people, and [k] the vail
that is spread over all nations.
8 He will [l] swallow up death in victory; and the
Lord GOD will [m] wipe away tears from off all faces;
and the rebuke of his people shall he take away
from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is*
our God; [n] we have waited for him, and he will save
us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, [o] we
will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.
10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the
LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ trodden down under
him, even as straw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghill.

Before CHRIST about 712.

‖ Or, *valleys.* h Mal. 1. 11. † Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *Leanness to me,* or, *My secret to me.* i Jer. 5. 11. k See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19. l Gen. 7. 11. m Ps. 18. 7. n Jer. 4. 23. o ch. 19. 14. † Heb. *visit upon.* p Ps. 76. 12. † Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.* ‖ Or, *dungeon.* ‖ Or, *found wanting.* q ch. 13. 10. & 60. 19. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. r Rev. 19. 4, 6. s Heb. 12. 22. ‖ Or, *there shall be glory before his ancients.*

about 712. a Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 28. b Ps. 98. 1. c Num. 23. 19. d ch. 21. 9. & 23. 13. Jer. 51. 37. e Rev. 11. 13. f ch. 4. 6. g ch. 2. 2, 3. h Prov. 9. 2. Matt. 22. 4. i Dan. 7. 14. Matt. 8. 11. † Heb. *swallow up.* † Heb. *covered.* k 2 Cor. 3. 15. Eph. 4. 18. l Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4. m Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4. n Gen. 49. 18. Tit. 2. 13. o Ps. 20. 5. ‖ Or, *threshed.* ‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah.*

Before CHRIST about 712.

p ch. 26. 5. a ch. 2. 11. b ch. 60. 18. c Ps. 118. 19, 20. † Heb. *truths.* † Heb. *peace, peace.* ch. 57. 19. ‖ Or, *thought,* or, *imagination.* d ch. 45. 17. † Heb. *the rock of ages.* Deut. 32. 4. e ch. 25. 12. & 32. 19. f Ps. 37. 23. g ch. 64. 5. h Ps. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1. i Eccl. 8. 12. Rom. 2. 4. k Ps. 143. 10. l Job 34. 27. Ps. 28. 5. ch. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *toward thy people.* ‖ Or, *for us.* m 2 Chron. 12. 8. n Hos. 5. 15. † Heb. *secret speech.* o ch. 13. 8. John 16. 21. p Ps. 17. 14. q Ezek. 37. 1, &c. r Dan. 12. 2. s Ex. 12. 22, 23.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the
midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth
his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their
pride together with the spoils of their hands.
12 And the [p] fortress of the high fort of thy walls
shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the
ground, *even* to the dust.

[705] CHAPTER 26

A song inciting to confidence in God for his judgments.

IN [a] that day shall this song be sung in the land
of Judah; We have a strong city; [b] salvation
will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.
2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation
which keepeth the † truth may enter in.
3 Thou wilt keep *him* † in perfect peace *whose*
‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.
4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD
JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength:
5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on
high; [e] the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low,
even to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of
the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.
7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: [f] thou, most
upright, dost weigh the path of the just.
8 Yea, [g] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD,
have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is*
to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.
9 [h] With my soul have I desired thee in the night;
yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early:
for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhab-
itants of the world will learn righteousness.
10 [i] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will
he not learn righteousness: in [k] the land of upright-
ness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the
majesty of the LORD.
11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [l] they will
not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for
their envy ‖ at the people; yea, the fire of thine
enemies shall devour them.
12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for
thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.
13 O LORD our God, [m] *other* lords besides thee
have had dominion over us; *but* by thee only will
we make mention of thy name.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are*
deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou
visited and destroyed them, and made all their
memory to perish.
15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou
hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: thou
hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.
16 LORD, [n] in trouble have they visited thee; they
poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon
them.
17 Like as [o] a woman with child, *that* draweth near
the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out
in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.
18 We have been with child, we have been in
pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we
have not wrought any deliverance in the earth;
neither have [p] the inhabitants of the world fallen.
19 [q] Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my
dead body shall they arise. [r] Awake and sing, ye
that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of
herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.
20 ¶ Come, my people, [s] enter thou into thy
chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide

thyself as it were [t]for a little moment, until the
indignation be overpast.
21 For behold, the LORD [u]cometh out of his
place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their
iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her †blood,
and shall no more cover her slain.

[706] CHAPTER 27

God's chastisements differ from judgments.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and
strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing
serpent, [a]even leviathan that crooked serpent; and
he shall slay [b]the dragon that *is* in the sea.
2 In that day [c]sing ye unto her, [d]A vineyard of
red wine.
3 [e]I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every
moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.
4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set [f]the briers
and thorns against me in battle? I would ‖ go through
them, I would burn them together.
5 Or let him take hold [g]of my strength, *that* he
may [h]make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace
with me.
6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob [i]to take
root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face
of the world with fruit.
7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, †as he smote those that
smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter
of them that are slain by him?
8 [k]In measure, ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt
debate with it: ‖ [l]he stayeth his rough wind in the
day of the east wind.
9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be
purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his
sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as
chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves
and ‖ images shall not stand up.
10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and*
the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness:
[m]there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie
down, and consume the branches thereof.
11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they
shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on
fire: for [n]it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore
he that made them will not have mercy on them, and
[o]he that formed them will shew them no favour.
12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that*
the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river
unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered
one by one, O ye children of Israel.
13 [p]And it shall come to pass in that day, [q]*that* the
great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come
which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria,
and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall
worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

[707] CHAPTER 28

Christ, the sure foundation, is promised.

WO to [a]the crown of pride, to the drunkards of
Ephraim, whose [b]glorious beauty *is* a fading
flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of
them that are †overcome with wine!
2 Behold, the LORD hath a mighty and strong
one, [c]*which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying
storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall
cast down to the earth with the hand.
3 [d]The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim,
shall be trodden †under feet:
4 And [e]the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head
of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as

Before CHRIST about 712.
t Ps. 30. 5. ch. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
u Mic. 1. 3. Jude 14.
† Heb. *bloods.*
‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*
a Ps. 74. 13, 14.
b ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
c ch. 5. 1.
d Ps. 80. 8. Jer. 2. 21.
e Ps. 121. 4, 5.
f 2 Sam. 23. 6. ch. 9. 18.
‖ Or, *march against.*
g ch. 25. 4.
h Job 22. 21
i ch. 37. 31. Hos. 14. 5, 6.
† Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*
k Job 23. 6. Ps. 6. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *when thou sendest it forth.*
‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*
l Ps. 78. 38.
‖ Or, *sun images.*
m See ch. 17. 2. & 32. 14.
n Deut. 32. 28. ch. 1. 3. Jer. 8. 7.
o Deut. 32. 18. ch. 43. 1, 7. & 44. 2, 21, 24.
p ch. 2. 11.
q Matt. 24. 31. Rev. 11. 15.
about 725.
a ver. 3.
b ver. 4.
† Heb. *broken.*
c ch. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11.
d ver. 1.
† Heb. *with feet.*
e ver. 1.

Before CHRIST about 725.
† Heb. *swalloweth.*
f Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11.
g ch. 56. 10, 12.
h Jer. 6. 10.
† Heb. *the hearing.*
‖ Or, *hath been.*
† Heb. *stammerings of lips.*
i 1 Cor. 14. 21.
‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*
k Amos 2. 4.
l Gen. 49. 24. Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
m ver. 15.
† Heb. *a treading down to it.*
‖ Or, *when he shall make you to understand doctrine.*
n 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.
o Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.
p Lam. 3. 33
q ch. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he
that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his
hand he †eateth it up.
5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a
crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto
the residue of his people.
6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth
in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the
battle to the gate.
7 ¶ But they also [f]have erred through wine, and
through strong drink are out of the way; [g]the priest
and the prophet have erred through strong drink,
they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the
way through strong drink; they err in vision, they
stumble *in* judgment.
8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness,
so that there is no place *clean.*
9 ¶ [h]Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom
shall he make to understand †doctrine? *them that are*
weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.
10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept
upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a
little, *and* there a little:
11 For with †[i]stammering lips and another tongue
‖ will he speak to this people.
12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith*
ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the
refreshing: yet they would not hear.
13 But the word of the LORD was unto them,
precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line
upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a
little; that they might go, and fall backward, and
be broken, and snared, and taken.
14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye
scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in
Jerusalem.
15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant
with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when
the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall
not come unto us: [k]for we have made lies our refuge,
and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
►16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold,
I lay in Zion for a foundation [l]a stone, a tried stone,
a precious corner *stone,* a sure foundation: he that
believeth shall not make haste.
17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and right-
eousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep
away [m]the refuge of lies, and the waters shall over-
flow the hiding-place.
18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be dis-
annulled, and your agreement with hell shall not
stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass
through, then ye shall be †trodden down by it.
19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take
you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by
day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only
‖ *to* understand the report.
20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can
stretch himself *on it;* and the covering narrower
than that he can wrap himself *in it.*
21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [n]Pera-
zim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [o]Gibeon,
that he may do his work, [p]his strange work; and
bring to pass his act, his strange act.
22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your
bands be made strong: for I have heard from the
Lord GOD of hosts [q]a consumption, even determined
upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken,
and hear my speech.
24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow?
doth he open and break the clods of his ground?
25 When he hath made plain the face thereof,
doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the
cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the
appointed barley, and the ‖ rye in their † place?
26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion,
and doth teach him.
27 For the fitches are not threshed with a thresh-
ing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about
upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out
with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.
28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not
ever be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of
his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.
29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of
hosts, [z] *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent
in working.

[708] CHAPTER 29

A promise of sanctification to the godly.

WO ‖ [a] to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖ the city [b] *where* David
dwelt! add ye year to year; let them † kill
sacrifices.
2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be
heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as
Ariel.
3 And I will camp against thee round about, and
will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will
raise forts against thee.
4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt
speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be
low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of
one that hath a familiar spirit, [c] out of the ground,
and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.
5 Moreover, the multitude of thy [d] strangers shall
be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible
ones *shall be* [e] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it
shall be [f] at an instant suddenly.
6 [g] Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with
thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with
storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.
7 ¶ [h] And the multitude of all the nations that
fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her
and her munition, and that distress her, shall be [i] as
a dream of a night vision.
8 [k] It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth,
and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is
empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and be-
hold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is*
faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude
of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.
9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; ‖ cry ye out, and
cry: [l] they are drunken, [m] but not with wine; they
stagger, but not with strong drink.
10 For [n] the LORD hath poured out upon you the
spirit of deep sleep, and hath [o] closed your eyes: the
prophets and your † rulers, [p] the seers hath he covered.
11 And the vision of all is become unto you as
the words of a ‖ book [q] that is sealed, which *men* de-
liver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray
thee: [r] and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:
12 And the book is delivered to him that is not
learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith,
I am not learned.
13 ¶ Wherefore the LORD said, [s] Forasmuch as
this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and

Before CHRIST about 725. ‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.* ‖ Or, *spelt.* † Heb. *border?* ‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.* z Ps. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19. about 712. ‖ Or, *O Ariel,* that is, *the lion of God.* a Ezek. 43. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *of the city.* b 2 Sam. 5. 9. † Heb. *cut off the heads.* c ch. 8. 19. † Heb. *peep, or, chirp.* d ch. 25. 5. e Job 21. 18. ch. 17. 13. f ch. 30. 13. g ch. 28. 2. & 30 30. h ch. 37. 36. i Job 20. 8. k Ps. 73. 20. ‖ Or, *take your pleasure, and riot.* l See ch. 28. 7, 8. m ch. 51. 21. n Rom. 11. 8 o Ps. 69. 23. ch. 6. 10. † Heb. *heads:* See ch. 3. 2, Jer. 26. 8. p 1 Sam. 9. 9 ‖ Or, *letter.* q ch. 8. 16. r Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1,— 5, 9. & 6. 1. s Ezek. 33. 31. Matt. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.

Before CHRIST about 712. t Col. 2. 22. u Hab. 1. 5. † Heb. *I will add.* x Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19. y ch. 30. 1. z Ps. 94. 7. b ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20. c ch. 32. 15. d ch. 35. 5. e ch. 61. 1. † Heb. *shall add.* f Jam. 2. 5. g ch. 28. 14, 22. h Mic. 2. 1. i Amos 5. 10, 12. k Prov. 28. 21. l Josh. 24. 3. m ch. 19. 25. & 45. 11. & 60. 21. Eph. 2. 10. n ch. 28. 7. † Heb. *shall know understanding.* about 713. a ch. 29. 15. b Deut. 29. 19. c ch. 31. 1. d Num. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20. e ch. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7. f ch. 19. 11. g Jer. 2. 36. h ch. 57. 9. Hos. 8. 9. & 12. 1. i Deut. 8. 15 k Jer. 37. 7.

with their lips do honour me, but have removed
their heart far from me, and their fear toward me
is taught by [t] the precept of men:
14 [u] Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a
marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvel-
lous work and a wonder: [x] for the wisdom of their
wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their
prudent *men* shall be hid.
15 [y] Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their
counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the
dark, and [z] they say, Who seeth us? and who know-
eth us?
16 Surely your turning of things upside down
shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the
[b] work say of him that made it, He made me not?
or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it,
He had no understanding?
17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [c] Lebanon
shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful
field shall be esteemed as a forest?
18 ¶ And [d] in that day shall the deaf hear the
words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall
see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.
19 [e] The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the
LORD, and [f] the poor among men shall rejoice in the
Holy One of Israel.
20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and
[g] the scorner is consumed, and all that [h] watch for
iniquity are cut off:
21 That make a man an offender for a word, and
[i] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and
turn aside the just [k] for a thing of nought.
22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [l] who redeemed
Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob
shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face
now wax pale.
23 But when he seeth his children, [m] the work of
mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify
my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and
shall fear the God of Israel.
24 They [n] also that erred in spirit † shall come to
understanding, and they that murmured shall learn
doctrine.

[709] CHAPTER 30

18 God's mercies towards his church. 27 The destruction of Assyria.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD,
[a] that take counsel, but not of me; and that
cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, [b] that
they may add sin to sin:
2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [d] have
not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves
in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the
shadow of Egypt!
3 [e] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be
your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt
your confusion.
4 For his princes were at [f] Zoan, and his ambas-
sadors came to Hanes.
5 [g] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could
not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a
shame, and also a reproach.
6 [h] The burden of the beasts of the south: into
the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come*
the young and old lion, [i] the viper and fiery flying ser-
pent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders
of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches
of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.
7 [k] For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to

no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖concerning this,
[l]Their strength *is* to sit still.
8 ¶ Now go, [m]write it before them in a table, and
note it in a book, that it may be for †the time to
come for ever and ever:
9 That [n]this *is* a rebellious people, lying children,
children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:
10 [o]Which say to the seers, See not; and to the
prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, [p]speak
unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:
11 Get ye out of the way, turn aside out of the
path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from
before us.
12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel,
Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppres-
sion and perverseness, and stay thereon:
13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [q]as a
breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall,
whose breaking [r]cometh suddenly at an instant.
14 And [s]he shall break it as the breaking of †the
potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not
spare: so that there shall not be found in the burst-
ing of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to
take water *withal* out of the pit.
15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of
Israel; [t]In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in
quietness and in confidence shall be your strength:
[u]and ye would not.
16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses;
therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the
swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.
17 [x]One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one;
at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as
‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an
ensign on a hill.
18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he
may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be
exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the
LORD *is* a God of judgment: [y]blessed *are* all they
that wait for him.
19 For the people [z]shall dwell in Zion at Jeru-
salem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very
gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when
he shall hear it, he will answer thee.
20 And *though* the Lord give you [a]the bread of
adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not
[b]thy teachers be removed into a corner any more,
but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:
21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee,
saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [c]turn
to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.
22 [d]Ye shall defile also the covering of †thy gra-
ven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten
images of gold: thou shalt †cast them away as a men-
struous cloth; [e]thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.
23 [f]Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that
thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the
increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous:
in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.
24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear
the ground shall eat ‖† clean provender, which hath
been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.
25 And there shall be [g]upon every high mountain,
and upon every †high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters
in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.
26 Moreover [h]the light of the moon shall be as
the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall
be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day

Before CHRIST about 713.
‖ Or, to her. l ver. 15. ch. 7. 4. m Hab. 2. 2. † Heb. the latter day. n Deut. 32. 20. ch. 1. 4. ver. 1. o Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6. p 1 Kings 22. 13. Mic. 2. 11. ‖ Or, fraud. q Ps. 62. 3. r ch. 29. 5. s Ps. 2. 9. Jer. 19. 11. † Heb. the bottle of potters. t ver. 7. ch. 7. 4. u Matt. 23. 37. x Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10. ‖ Or, a tree bereft of branches, or, boughs: or, a mast. y Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7. z ch. 65. 9. a 1 Kings 22. 27. Ps. 127. 2. ‖ Or, oppression. b Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. c Josh. 1. 7. d 2 Chron. 31. 1. ch. 2. 20. & 31. 7. † Heb. the graven images of thy silver. † Heb. scatter. e Hos. 14. 8. f Matt. 6. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 8. ‖ Or, savoury. † Heb. leavened. g ch. 2. 14, 15. & 44. 3. † Heb. lifted up. h ch. 60. 19, 20.

Before CHRIST about 713.
‖ Or, and the grievousness of flame. † Heb. heaviness. i ch. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. k ch. 8. 8. l ch. 37. 29. m Ps. 42. 4. n ch. 2. 3. † Heb. Rock. Deut. 32. 4. o ch. 29. 6. † Heb. the glory of his voice. p ch. 28. 2. & 32. 19. q ch. 37. 36. r ch. 10. 5, 24. † Heb. every passing of the rod founded. † Heb. cause to rest upon him. s ch. 11. 15. & 19. 16. ‖ Or, against them. t Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, &c. † Heb. from yesterday.
about 713. a ch. 30. 2. & 36. 6. Ezek. 17. 15. b Ps. 20. 7. ch. 36. 9. c Dan. 9. 13. Hos. 7. 7. d Num. 23. 19. † Heb. remove. e Ps. 146. 3, 5. f Hos. 11. 10. Amos 3. 8. ‖ Or, multitude. g ch. 42. 13. h Deut. 32. 11. Ps. 91. 4. i Ps. 37. 40. k Hos. 9. 9. l ch. 2. 20. & 30. 22. † Heb. the idols of his gold. m 1 Kings 12. 30. n See 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. ch. 37. 36. ‖ Or, for fear of the sword. ‖ Or, tributary. † Heb. for melting, or, tribute. o ch. 37. 37. † Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear. ‖ Or, his strength.

that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people,
and healeth the stroke of their wound.
27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from
far, burning *with* his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof*
is †heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his
tongue as a devouring fire:
28 And [i]his breath, as an overflowing stream,
[k]shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the na-
tions with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* [l]a
bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.
29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night [m]*when* a
holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as
when one goeth with a pipe to come into the [n]moun-
tain of the LORD, to the †mighty One of Israel.
30 [o]And the LORD shall cause †his glorious voice
to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his
arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the
flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tem-
pest, [p]and hail-stones.
31 For [q]through the voice of the LORD shall the
Assyrian be beaten down, [r]*which* smote with a rod.
32 And †*in* every place where the grounded staff
shall pass, which the LORD shall †lay upon him, *it*
shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of
[s]shaking will he fight ‖ with it.
33 [t]For Tophet *is* ordained †of old; yea, for the
king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large:
the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of
the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

[710] CHAPTER 31

The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt.

WO to them [a]that go down to Egypt for help;
and [b]stay on horses, and trust in chariots, be-
cause *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they
are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy
One of Israel, [c]neither seek the LORD!
2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and
[d]will not †call back his words: but will arise against
the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of
them that work iniquity.
3 Now the Egyptians *are* [e]men, and not God; and
their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD
shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall
fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they
all shall fail together.
4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, [f]Like
as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey,
when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against
him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase
himself for the ‖ noise of them: [g]so shall the LORD
of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and
for the hill thereof.
5 [h]As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts de-
fend Jerusalem; [i]defending also he will deliver *it;*
and passing over he will preserve *it.*
6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children
of Israel have [k]deeply revolted.
7 For in that day every man shall [l]cast away his
idols of silver, and †his idols of gold, which your
own hands have made unto you *for* [m]a sin.
8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian [n]fall with the sword,
not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean
man, shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the
sword, and his young men shall be ‖† discomfited.
9 And [o]†he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold
for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the en-
sign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his
furnace in Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST about 713.

[711] CHAPTER 32

1 The blessings of Christ's kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshewn.

BEHOLD, [a]a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and [b]a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a †great rock in a weary land.

3 And [c]the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the †rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he ‖stand.

9 ¶Rise up, ye women [d]that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 †Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for †the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [e]Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; ‖yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* [f]the joyous city.

14 [g]Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the ‖forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until [h]the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [i]the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 [k]And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.

19 [l]When it shall hail, coming down [m]on the forest; ‖and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of [n]the ox and the ass.

[712] CHAPTER 33

about 713.

God's judgments against the enemies of the church.

WO to thee [a]that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! [b]when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; [c]we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 [d]The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of †salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

7 Behold, their ‖valiant ones shall cry without: [e]the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 [f]The highways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth: [g]he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 [h]The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

10 [i]Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 [k]Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime; [l]*as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶Hear, [m]ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [n]walketh †righteously, and speaketh †uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of ‖oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of †blood, and [o]shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on †high; his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold †the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. [p]Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the †receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 [q]Thou shalt not see a fierce people, [r]a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖stammering tongue *that thou canst* not understand.

20 [s]Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [t]Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; [u]not one of [x]the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place †of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [y]†lawgiver, [z]the LORD *is* our King; he will save us.

23 ‖Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast; they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: [a]the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

Marginal references (ch. 32): a Ps. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Hos. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9. — b ch. 4. 6. & 25. 4. — † Heb. *heavy.* — c ch. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6. — † Heb. *hasty.* — ‖ Or, *elegantly.* — ‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.* — ‖ Or, *be established.* — d Amos 6. 1. — † Heb. *Days above a year.* — † Heb. *the fields of desire.* — e ch. 34.13. Hos. 9. 6. — ‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.* — f ch. 22. 2. — g ch. 27.10. — ‖ Or, *clefts, and watch-towers.* — h Ps.104.30 Joel 2. 28. — i ch. 29. 17. & 35. 2. — k Jam. 3. 18. — l ch. 30. 30. — m Zech. 11. 2. — ‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.* — n ch. 30.24.

Marginal references (ch. 33): a ch. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8. — b Rev. 13. 10. — c ch. 25. 9. — d Ps. 97. 9. — † Heb. *salvations.* — ‖ Or, *messengers.* — e 2 Kings 18. 18, 37. — f Judg. 5. 6. — g 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16, 17. — h ch. 24. 4. — ‖ Or, *withered away.* — i Ps. 12. 5. — k Ps. 7. 14. ch. 59. 4. — l ch. 9. 18. — m ch. 49. 1. — n Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. — † Heb. *in righteousnesses.* — † Heb. *uprightnesses.* — ‖ Or, *deceits.* — † Heb. *bloods.* — o Ps. 119. 37. — † Heb. *heights, or, high places* — † Heb. *the land of far distances.* — p 1 Cor. 1. 20. — † Heb. *weigher.* — q 2 Kings 19. 32. — r Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15. — ‖ Or, *ridiculous.* — s Ps. 48.12. — t Ps. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2. — u ch. 37.33. — x ch. 54. 2. — † Heb. *broad of spaces, or, hands.* — y Jam.4.12. — † Heb. *statute maker.* — z Ps. 89.18. — ‖ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.* — a Jer. 50. 20.

[713] CHAPTER 34

The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: [b]let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [c]their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And [d]all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [e]rolled together as a scroll: [f]and all their hosts shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [g]falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For [h]my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [i]shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [k]the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be ‖ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD'S [l]vengeance, *and* the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

9 [m]And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; [n]the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: [o]from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ [p]But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and [q]he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And [r]thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and [s]it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the ‖ screech-owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of [t]the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

[714] CHAPTER 35

The joyful flourishing of Christ's kingdom.

THE [a]wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 [b]It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [c]Strengthen ye the weak hands and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not; behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God, *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the [d]eyes of the blind shall be opened, and [e]the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the [f]lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g]tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall [h]waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in [i]the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; [k]the unclean shall not pass over it; ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*

9 [l]No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there:*

10 And the [m]ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [n]sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

[715] CHAPTER 36

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh's blasphemous persuasions to the people.*

NOW [a]it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him, Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 ¶ [b]And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *sayest thou* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the [c]staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD

Before CHRIST about 713.

a Ps. 49. 1. b Deut. 32. 1. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.* c Joel 2. 20. d Ps. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10. e Rev. 6. 14. f ch. 14. 12. g Rev. 6. 13. h Jer. 46. 10. i Jer. 49. 7, &c. Mal. 1. 4. k ch. 63. 1. Jer. 49. 13. Zeph. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *rhinoceros.* ‖ Or, *drunken.* l ch. 63. 4. m See Deut. 29. 23. n Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3. o Mal. 1. 4. p ch. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2. ‖ Or, *pelican.* q 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8. r ch. 32. 13. Hos. 9. 6. s ch. 13. 21, &c. ‖ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.* † Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ijim.* ‖ Or, *night monster.*

about 713. a ch. 55. 12.

Before CHRIST about 713.

b ch. 32. 15. c Job 4. 3, 4. Heb. 12. 12. † Heb. *hasty.* d ch. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matt. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30. &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7. e Matt. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. f Matt. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. g ch. 32. 4. Matt. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30. h ch. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39. i ch. 34. 13. ‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.* k ch. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. ‖ Or, *for he shall be with them.* l Lev. 26. 6. ch. 11. 9. Ezek. 34. 25. m ch. 51. 11. n ch. 25. 8. & 65. 19. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

713. a 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

710.

‖ Or, *secretary.* b 2 Kings 18. 19, &c. † Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, *but counsel and strength are for the war.* c Ezek. 29. 6, 7. ‖ Or, *hostages.*

Before CHRIST about 710.

against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: [d]and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna, the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

‖ Or, *seek my favour by a present.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.* d Zech. 3. 10.

[716] CHAPTER 37

1 Hezekiah sendeth to Isaiah. 36 An angel slayeth the Assyrians.

AND [a]it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of [b]Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 [c]Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations, and their countries,

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire; for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forests of his Carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water; and with the

a 2 Kings 19. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *provocation.* † Heb. *found.*

Before CHRIST about 710. ‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.* b Jer. 49. 23. c Dan. 9. 18. † Heb. *lands.* † Heb. *given.* † Heb. *By the hand of thy servants.* † Heb. *the tallness of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.* ‖ Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.*

sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the
‖ besieged places.
26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have
done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it?
now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest
be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small
power, they were dismayed and confounded: they
were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green
herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn*
blasted before it be grown up.
28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out,
and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.
29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult,
is come up into mine ears, therefore [d]will I put my
hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I
will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall
eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the
second year that which springeth of the same: and
in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vine-
yards, and eat the fruit thereof.
31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the
house of Judah shall again take root downward, and
bear fruit upward:
32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant,
and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the [e]zeal
of the LORD of hosts shall do this.
33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the
king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city,
nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with
† shields, nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the same shall
he return, and shall not come into this city, saith
the LORD.
35 For I will [f]defend this city to save it, for
mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
36 Then the [g]angel of the LORD went forth, and
smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and
fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose
early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead
corpses.
37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed,
and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping
in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech
and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword;
and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and
Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

[717] CHAPTER 38

Hezekiah, by prayer, hath his life lengthened.

IN [a]those days was Hezekiah sick unto death.
And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came
unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD,
[b]† Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and
not live.
2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall,
and prayed unto the LORD,
3 And said, [c]Remember now, O LORD, I beseech
thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and
with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is*
good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † sore.
4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah,
saying,
5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD,
the God of David thy father, I have heard thy
prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add
unto thy days fifteen years.

Before CHRIST about 710.

‖ Or, *fenced and closed.*
‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25.
† Heb. *short of hand.*
‖ Or, *sitting.*
d ch. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.
† Heb. *The escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the escaping.*
e 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 9. 7.
† Heb. *shield.*
f 2 Kings 20. 6. ch. 38. 6.
g 2 Kings 19. 35.
† Heb. *Ararat.*
a 2 Kings 20. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 32. 24.
b 2 Sam. 17. 23.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*
c Neh. 13. 14.
† Heb. *with great weeping.*

Before CHRIST about 713.

d ch. 37. 35.
e 2 Kings 20. 8, &c. ch. 7. 11.
† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*
f Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9.
g Job 7. 6.
‖ Or, *from the thrum.*
h ch. 59. 11.
‖ Or, *ease me.*
i Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterness.*
† Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*
k Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. Eccl. 9. 10.
l Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Ps. 78. 3, 4.
m 2 Kings 20. 7.
n 2 Kings 20. 8.
about 712
a 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.
b 2 Chron. 32. 31.
‖ Or, *spicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *vessels, or, instruments.*

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the
hand of the king of Assyria: and [d]I will defend
this city.
7 And this *shall be* [e]a sign unto thee from the LORD,
that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;
8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the
degrees, which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz
ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten
degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when
he had been sick, and was recovered of his sick-
ness:
10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall
go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the
residue of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD,
[f]in the land of the living: I shall behold man no
more with the inhabitants of the world.
12 [g]Mine age is departed, and is removed from
me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver
my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from
day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will
he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt
thou make an end of me.
14 Like a crane *or* a swallow so did I chatter: [h]I
did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* up-
ward: O LORD, I am oppressed; ‖ undertake for me.
15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto
me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all
my years [i]in the bitterness of my soul.
16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all
these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou
recover me, and make me to live.
17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness: but
† thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the
pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins be-
hind thy back.
18 For [k]the grave cannot praise thee, death can-
not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit
cannot hope for thy truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as
I *do* this day: [l]the father to the children shall make
known thy truth.
20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we
will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all
the days of our life in the house of the LORD.
21 For [m]Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump
of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the boil, and
he shall recover.
22 [n]Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign
that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

[718] CHAPTER 39

Merodach-baladan, sending to visit Hezekiah, hath notice of his treasures.

AT [a]that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Bal-
adan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a pres-
ent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been
sick, and was recovered.
2 [b]And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed
them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver,
and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oint-
ment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all
that was found in his treasures: there was nothing
in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah
shewed them not.
3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hez-
ekiah and said unto him, What said these men? and
from whence came they unto thee? and Hezekiah

said, They are come from a far country unto me,
even from Babylon.
4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine
house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in
mine house have they seen: there is nothing among
my treasures that I have not shewed them.
5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word
of the LORD of hosts:
6 Behold, the days come, [c]that all that *is* in thine
house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in
store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon:
nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.
7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee,
which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and ‖they
shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, [d]Good *is* the
word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He
said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth
in my days.

[719] CHAPTER 40

1 The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist.

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your
God.
2 Speak ye †comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry
unto her, that her ‖warfare is accomplished, that her
iniquity is pardoned: [a]for she hath received of the
LORD's hand double for all her sins.
►3 ¶[b]The voice of him that crieth in the wilder-
ness, [c]Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d]make straight
in the desert a highway for our God.
4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every
mountain and hill shall be made low: [e]and the
crooked shall be made ‖straight, and the rough
places ‖plain:
5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed,
and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of
the LORD hath spoken *it*.
6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall
I cry? [f]All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness
thereof *is* as the flower of the field:
7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because
[g]the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the
people *is* grass.
8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but [h]the
word of our God shall stand for ever.
9 ¶‖O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee
up into the high mountain: ‖O Jerusalem, that
bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength;
lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Ju-
dah, Behold your God!
►10 Behold the Lord GOD will come ‖with strong
hand, and [i]his arm shall rule for him: behold, [k]his
reward *is* with him, and ‖his work before him.
►11 He shall [l]feed his flock like a shepherd: he
shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them*
in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‖that are
with young.
12 ¶[m]Who hath measured the waters in the hol-
low of his hand, and meted out heaven with the
span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in †a
measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and
the hills in a balance?
13 [n]Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or
being †his counsellor hath taught him?
14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* †in-
structed him, and taught him in the path of judg-
ment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him
the way of †understanding?

Before CHRIST about 712.

c Jer. 20. 5. ‖ Fulfilled. Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7. d 1 Sam. 3. 18. † Heb. to the heart. ‖ Or, appointed time. a See Job 42. 10. ch. 61. 7. b Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. c Mal. 3. 1. d Ps. 68. 4. ch. 49. 11. e ch. 45. 2. ‖ Or, a straight place. ‖ Or, a plain place. f Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. g Ps. 103. 16. h John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25. ‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion. ch. 41. 27. & 52. 7. ‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem. ‖ Or, against the strong. i ch. 59. 16. k ch. 62. 11. Rev. 22. 12. ‖ Or, recompense for his work. ch. 49. 4. l ch. 40. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17. ‖ Or, that give suck. m Prov. 30. 4. † Heb. a tierce. n Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. man of his counsel. † Heb. made him understand. † Heb. understandings?

Before CHRIST about 712.

o Dan. 4. 35. p Ps. 62. 9. q ver. 25. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29. r ch. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c. † Heb. is poor of oblation. s ch. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4. t Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20. ‖ Or, him that sitteth, &c. u Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12. x Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40. y ver. 18. Deut. 4. 15, &c. z Ps. 147. 4. a Ps. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33. b Ps. 103. 5. † Heb. change. a Zech. 2. 13. † Heb. righteousness. b ch. 46. 11. c See Gen. 14. 14, &c. ver. 25. ch. 45. 1. † Heb. in peace. d ver. 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10. e ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket,
and are counted as the small dust of the balance:
behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.
16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the
beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.
17 All nations before him *are* as [o]nothing; and
[p]they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.
18 ¶To whom then will ye [q]liken God? or what
likeness will ye compare unto him?
19 [r]The workman melteth a graven image, and
the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and cast-
eth silver chains.
20 He that †*is* so impoverished that he hath no
oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seek-
eth unto him a cunning workman [s]to prepare a gra-
ven image *that* shall not be moved.
21 [t]Have ye not known? have ye not heard?
hath it not been told you from the beginning? have
ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?
22 ‖*It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the
earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshop-
pers; that [u]stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,
and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
23 That bringeth the [x]princes to nothing; he
maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.
24 Yea, they shall not be planted: yea, they shall
not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in
the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and
they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take
them away as stubble.
25 [y]To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be
equal? saith the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath
created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by
number: [z]he calleth them all by names, by the great-
ness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power;
not one faileth.
27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O
Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judg-
ment is passed over from my God?
28 ¶Hast thou not known, hast thou not heard,
that the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of
the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary?
[a]*there is* no searching of his understanding.
29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them*
that have no might he increaseth strength.
30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary,
and the young men shall utterly fall:
31 But they that wait upon the LORD [b]shall †re-
new *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings
as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and*
they shall walk, and not faint.

[720] CHAPTER 41

God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church.

KEEP [a]silence before me, O islands; and let
the people renew *their* strength: let them come
near; then let them speak: let us come near to-
gether to judgment.
2 Who raised up †the righteous *man* [b]from the east,
called him to his foot, [c]gave the nations before him,
and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the
dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.
3 He pursued them, *and* passed †safely; *even* by
the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.
4 [d]Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the
generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the
[e]first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the
earth were afraid, drew near, and came.
6 [f]They helped every one his neighbour; and
every one said to his brother, †Be of good courage.
7 [g]So the carpenter encouraged the ‖goldsmith,
and he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖him that
smote the anvil, ‖saying, It *is* ready for the sodering;
and he fastened it with nails, [h]*that* it should not be
moved.
8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I
have [i]chosen, the seed of Abraham my [k]friend.
9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the
earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof,
and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have
chosen thee, and not cast thee away.
10 ¶[l]Fear thou not; [m]for I *am* with thee: be not
dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee;
yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with
the right hand of my righteousness.
11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee
shall be [n]ashamed and confounded: they shall be as
nothing; and †they that strive with thee shall perish.
12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them,
even †them that contended with thee: †they that
war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing
of nought.
13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right
hand, saying unto thee, [o]Fear not; I will help thee.
14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖men of
Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy
Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.
►15 Behold, [p]I will make thee a new sharp thresh-
ing instrument having †teeth: thou shalt thresh the
mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the
hills as chaff.
►16 Thou shalt [q]fan them, and the wind shall carry
them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them:
and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* [r]shalt glory
in the Holy One of Israel.
17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there*
is none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the
LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not
forsake them.
18 I will open [s]rivers in high places, and fountains
in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [t]wilder-
ness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.
19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the
shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree; I will
set in the desert the fir-tree *and* the pine, and the
box-tree together:
20 [u]That they may see, and know, and consider,
and understand together, that the hand of the LORD
hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath
created it.
21 †Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring
forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.
22 [x]Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what
shall happen: let them shew the former things, what
they *be*, that we may †consider them, and know the
latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.
23 [y]Shew the things that are to come hereafter,
that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [z]do good,
or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it*
together.
24 Behold, [a]ye *are* ‖of nothing, and your work
‖of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.
25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he
shall come: from the rising of the sun [b]shall he call

Before CHRIST about 712.

f ch. 40.19. & 44.12.
† Heb. *Be strong.*
g ch. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *founder.*
‖ Or, *the smiting.*
‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*
h ch. 40.20.
i Deut. 7.6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
k 2 Chron. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23.
l ver. 13,14. ch. 43. 5.
m Deut. 31. 6, 8.
n Ex. 23.22. ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy war.*
o ver. 10.
‖ Or, *few men.*
p Mic. 4.13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *mouths.*
q Jer. 51. 2.
r ch. 45. 25.
s ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
t Ps.107.35.
u Job 12. 9.
† Heb. *Cause to come near.*
x ch. 45.21.
† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*
y ch. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13.19
z Jer. 10. 5.
a Ps. 115.8. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
‖ Or, *worse than nothing.*
‖ Or, *worse than of a viper.*
b Ezra 1. 2.

Before CHRIST about 712.

c ver. 2.
d ch. 43. 9.
e ver. 4.
f ch. 40. 9.
g ch. 63. 5.
† Heb. *return.*
h ver. 24.
about 712.
a ch. 43.10. & 49.3,6. & 52. 13.& 53. 11. Matt. 12. 18,19,20. Phil. 2. 7.
b Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.
c ch. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
‖ Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
† Heb. *broken.*
d Gen. 49. 10.
e ch. 44. 24. Zech. 12.1.
f Ps.136.6.
g Acts 17. 25.
h ch. 43. 1.
i ch. 49. 8.
k ch. 49. 6. Luke 2.32. Acts 13.47.
l ch. 35. 5.
m ch.61.1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26. Heb. 2. 14, 15.
n ch. 9. 2.
o ch. 48.11.
p Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
q Ps.107.23
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
r ch. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*
† Heb. *swallow, or, sup up.*

upon my name: [c]and he shall come upon princes as
upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.
26 [d]Who hath declared from the beginning, that
we may know? and beforetime, that we may say,
He is righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth,
yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none
that heareth your words.
27 [e]The first [f]*shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold
them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth
good tidings.
28 [g]For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even
among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when
I asked of them, could †answer a word.
29 [h]Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are*
nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

[721] CHAPTER 42

The office of Christ graced with meekness and constancy.

BEHOLD [a]my servant, whom I uphold; mine
elect, *in whom* my soul [b]delighteth; [c]I have put
my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment
to the Gentiles.
►2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice
to be heard in the street.
►3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the
‖smoking flax shall he not †quench: he shall bring
forth judgment unto truth.
►4 He shall not fail nor be †discouraged, till he
have set judgment in the earth: [d]and the isles shall
wait for his law.
5 ¶Thus saith God the LORD, [e]he that created
the heavens, and stretched them out; [f]he that spread
forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it;
[g]he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and
spirit to them that walk therein:
►6 [h]I the LORD have called thee in righteousness,
and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [i]and
give thee for a covenant of the people, for [k]a light
of the Gentiles;
►7 [l]To open the blind eyes, to [m]bring out the pris-
oners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [n]darkness
out of the prison-house.
8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my
[o]glory will I not give to another, neither my praise
to graven images.
9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and
new things do I declare: before they spring forth
I tell you of them.
10 [p]Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his
praise from the end of the earth, [q]ye that go down
to the sea, and †all that is therein; the isles, and
the inhabitants thereof.
11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift
up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit:
let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout
from the top of the mountains.
12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and de-
clare his praise in the islands.
13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he
shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall
cry, [r]yea, roar; he shall ‖prevail against his enemies.
14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been
still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a trav-
ailing woman; I will destroy and †devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry
up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands,
and I will dry up the pools.
16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they
knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have

not known: I will make darkness light before them,
and crooked things † straight. These things will I
do unto them, and not forsake them.
17 ¶ They shall be [z] turned back, they shall be
greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that
say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.
18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
19 [t] Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my
messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is*
perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?
20 Seeing many things, [u] but thou observest not;
opening the ears, but he heareth not.
21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness'
sake; he will magnify the law, and make ‖ *it*
honourable.
22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; ‖ *they*
are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in
prison-houses; they are for a prey, and none delivereth,
for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who*
will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?
24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the
robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we
have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways,
neither were they obedient unto his law.
25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury
of his anger, and the strength of battle: [x] and it hath
set him on fire round about, [y] yet he knew not; and
it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

[722]

CHAPTER 43

The Lord comforteth the church with his promises.

BUT now thus saith the LORD [a] that created thee,
O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Israel,
Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee, [d] I have called
thee by thy name; thou *art* mine.
2 [e] When thou passest through the waters, [f] I *will*
be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not
overflow thee: when thou [g] walkest through the fire,
thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame
kindle upon thee.
3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of
Israel, thy Saviour: [h] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom,
Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast
been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore
will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.
5 [i] Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy
seed from the east, and gather thee from the west:
6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the
south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and
my daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *Even* every one that is [k] called by my name:
for [l] I have created him for my glory, [m] I have formed
him; yea, I have made him.
8 ¶ [n] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes,
and the deaf that have ears.
9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and
let the people be assembled: [o] who among them can
declare this, and shew us former things? let them
bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified;
or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.
10 [p] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [q] and
my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know
and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [r] before
me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall
there be after me.
11 I, *even* I, [s] *am* the LORD; and beside me *there*
is no saviour.

Before CHRIST about 712.
† Heb. *into straightness.*
z Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
t ch. 42. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.
u Rom. 2. 21.
‖ Or, him.
‖ Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.*
† Heb. *a treading.*
† Heb. *for the after time?*
x 2 Kings 25. 9.
y Hos. 7. 9.
about 712.
a ver. 7.
b ver. 21. ch. 44. 2, 21, 24.
c ch. 44. 6.
d ch. 42. 6. & 45. 4.
e Ps. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.
f Deut. 31. 6, 8.
g Dan. 3. 25, 27.
h Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.
‖ Or, *person.*
i ch. 41. 10, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28.
k ch. 63. 19. Jam. 2. 7.
l Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 2. 10.
m ver. 1.
n ch. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.
o ch. 41. 21, 22, 26.
p ch. 44. 8.
q ch. 42. 1. & 55. 4.
r ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6.
‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*
s ch. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

Before CHRIST about 712.
t Deut. 32. 16. Ps. 81. 9.
u ch. 44. 8. ver. 10.
x Ps. 90. 2. John 8. 58.
† Heb. *turn it back?*
y Job 9. 12. ch. 14. 27.
† Heb. *bars.*
z Ex. 14. 16, 22. Ps. 77. 19. ch. 51. 10.
a Josh. 3. 13, 16.
b Ex. 14. 4–9, 25.
c Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.
d 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
e Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Deut. 8. 15. Ps. 78. 16. ch. 35. 6. & 41. 18.
‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
f ch. 48. 21.
g Ps. 102. 18. ver. 1, 7. Luke 1. 74, 75. Eph. 1. 5, 6.
h Mal. 1. 13.
i Amos 5. 25.
† Heb. *lambs,* or, *kids.*
† Heb. *made me drunk,* or, *abundantly moistened.*
k ch. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
l ch. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Acts 3. 19.
m Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
n ch. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.
† Heb. *interpreters.* Mal. 2. 7, 8.
o ch. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2, 6, 7.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*
p Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 8. 13.
about 712.
a ver. 21. ch. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.
b ch. 43. 1, 7.
c Deut. 32. 15.
d ch. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have
shewed, when *there was* no [t] strange *god* among you:
[u] therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD,
that I *am* God.
13 [x] Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there*
is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will
work, and who shall † [y] let it?
14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your Redeemer, the
Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to
Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles,
and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.
15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator
of Israel, your King.
16 Thus saith the LORD, which [z] maketh a way in
the sea, and a [a] path in the mighty waters;
17 Which [b] bringeth forth the chariot and horse,
the army and the power; they shall lie down together,
they shall not rise: they are extinct, they
are quenched as tow.
18 ¶ [c] Remember ye not the former things, neither
consider the things of old.
19 Behold, I will do a [d] new thing; now it shall
spring forth; shall ye not know it? [e] I will even make
a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.
20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the
dragons and the ‖ † owls: because [f] I give waters in
the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give
drink to my people, my chosen.
21 [g] This people have I formed for myself; they
shall shew forth my praise.
22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob;
but thou [h] hast been weary of me, O Israel.
23 [i] Thou hast not brought me the † small cattle of
thy burnt-offerings; neither hast thou honoured me
with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve
with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.
24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with
money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat
of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve
with thy sins, thou hast [k] wearied me with thine
iniquities.
25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [l] blotteth out thy transgressions
[m] for mine own sake, [n] and will not remember
thy sins.
26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together:
declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.
27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers
have transgressed against me.
28 Therefore [o] I have profaned the ‖ princes of the
sanctuary, [p] and have given Jacob to the curse, and
Israel to reproaches.

[723]

CHAPTER 44

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises.* 7 *The vanity of idols.*

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob, my servant; and Israel,
whom I have chosen:
2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [b] and
formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee;
Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, [c] Jesurun,
whom I have chosen.
3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty,
and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit
upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring;
4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass,
as willows by the water-courses.
5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's; and another
shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another
shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and
surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, [e]and his
Redeemer the LORD of hosts; [f]I *am* the first, and I
am the last; and besides me *there is* no God.
7 And [g]who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it,
and set it in order for me, since I appointed the an-
cient people? and the things that are coming, and
shall come, let them shew unto them.
8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h]have not I told
thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i]ye *are*
even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me?
yea, [k]*there is* no † God; I know not *any*.
9 ¶ [l]They that make a graven image *are* all of
them vanity; and their † delectable things shall not
profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; [m]they see
not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.
10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven
image [n]*that* is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o]ashamed: and
the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gath-
ered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear,
and they shall be ashamed together.
12 [p]The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the
coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it
with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and
his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.
13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he mark-
eth it out with the line; he fitteth it with planes, and
he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it
after the figure of a man, according to the beauty
of a man; that it may remain in the house.
14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the
cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for
himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth
an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.
15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will
take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth
it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and
worshippeth *it;* he maketh it a graven image, and
falleth down thereto.
16. He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part
thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is
satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha,
I am warm, I have seen the fire:
17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god,
even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and
worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, De-
liver me; for thou *art* my god.
18 [q]They have not known nor understood: for
[r]he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see;
and their hearts, that they cannot understand.
19 And none † [s]considereth in his heart, neither *is*
there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have
burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked
bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh,
and eaten *it:* and shall I make the residue thereof an
abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?
20 He feedeth on ashes: [t]a deceived heart hath
turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul,
nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?
21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for [u]thou
art my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my
servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.
22 [x]I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy
transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto
me; for [y]I have redeemed thee.
23 [z]Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done
it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth
into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree

Before CHRIST about 712.

e ver. 24. ch. 43. 1, 14. f ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13. g ch. 41. 4, 22. & 45. 21. h ch. 41. 22. i ch. 43. 10, 12. k Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. ch. 45. 5. † Heb. rock. Deut. 32. 4. l ch. 41. 24, 29. † Heb. desirable. m Ps. 115. 4, &c. n Jer. 10. 5. Hab. 2. 18. o Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16. p ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3, &c. ‖ Or, with an axe. ‖ Or, taketh courage. q ch. 45. 20. r 2 Thess. 2. 11. † Heb. daubed. † Heb. setteth to his heart. s ch. 46. 8. † Heb. that which comes of a tree? t Hos. 4. 12. Rom. 1. 21. 2 Thess. 2. 11. u ver. 1, 2. x ch. 43. 25. y ch. 43. 1. & 48. 20. 1 Cor. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. z Ps. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. ch. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

Before CHRIST about 712.

a ch. 43. 14. ver. 6. b ch. 43. 1. c Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13. d ch. 47. 13. e Jer. 50. 36. f 1 Cor. 1. 20. g Zech. 1. 6. † Heb. wastes. h See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36. i 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 45. 13.

about 712.

a ch. 41. 13. ‖ Or, strengthened. b ch. 41. 2. Dan. 5. 30. c ch. 40. 4. d Ps. 107. 16. e ch. 41. 23. f Ex. 33. 12, 17. ch. 43. 1. & 49. 1. g ch. 44. 1. h 1 Thess. 4. 5. i Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. k ver. 14. 18, 21, 22. l Ps. 18. 32, 39. m Ps. 102. 15. ch. 37. 20. Mal. 1. 11. n Amos 3. 6. o Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11. p ch. 64. 8. q ch. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20. r Jer. 31. 9. s Isa. 29. 23. t ch. 42. 5. Jer. 27. 5. u Gen. 1. 26, 27. x Gen. 2. 1. y ch. 41. 2. ‖ Or, make straight. z 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 44. 28. a ch. 52. 3. See Rom. 3. 24.

therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and
glorified himself in Israel.
24 Thus saith the LORD [a]thy Redeemer, and [b]he
that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that
maketh all *things;* [c]that stretcheth forth the heavens
alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself:
25 That [d]frustrateth the tokens [e]of the liars, and
maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* back-
ward, [f]and maketh their knowledge foolish;
26 [g]That confirmeth the word of his servant, and
performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith
to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the
cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise
up the † decayed places thereof:
27 [h]That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will
dry up thy rivers:
28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and
shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jeru-
salem, [i]Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy
foundation shall be laid.

[724]

CHAPTER 45

God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake.

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus,
whose [a]right hand I ‖ have holden, [b]to subdue
nations before him; and I will loose the loins of
kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and
the gates shall not be shut;
2 I will go before thee, [c]and make the crooked
places straight: [d]I will break in pieces the gates of
brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:
3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness,
and hidden riches of secret places, [e]that thou mayest
know that I, the LORD, which [f]call *thee* by thy name,
am the God of Israel.
4 For [g]Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine
elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have
surnamed thee, though thou hast [h]not known me.
5 ¶ I [i]*am* the LORD, and [k]*there is* none else, *there*
is no God besides me: [l]I girded thee, though thou
hast not known me:
6 [m]That they may know from the rising of the
sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides
me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.
7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make
peace, and [n]create evil: I the LORD do all these
things.
8 [o]Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the
skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open,
and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteous-
ness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.
9 Wo unto him that striveth with [p]his Maker! *Let*
the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth.
[q]Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What
makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?
10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What
begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou
brought forth?
11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel,
and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concern-
ing [r]my sons, and concerning [s]the work of my hands
command ye me.
12 [t]I have made the earth, and [u]created man upon
it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens,
and [x]all their host have I commanded.
13 [y]I have raised him up in righteousness, and I
will ‖ direct all his ways: he shall [z]build my city,
and he shall let go my captives, [a]not for price nor
reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [b]The labour of Egypt, and
merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of
stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be
thine: they shall come after thee; [c]in chains they shall
come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they
shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, [d]Surely God
is in thee; and [e]*there is* none else, *there is* no God.
15 Verily thou *art* a God [f]that hidest thyself, O
God of Israel, the Saviour.
16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded,
all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that*
are [g]makers of idols.
17 [h]*But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an
everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor
confounded world without end.
18 For thus saith the LORD [i]that created the
heavens; God himself that formed the earth and
made it; he hath established it, he created it not
in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [k]I *am* the
LORD; and *there is* none else.
19 I have not spoken in [l]secret, in a dark place of
the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek
ye me in vain: [m]I the LORD speak righteousness, I
declare things that are right.
20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near
together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [n]they
have no knowledge that set up the wood of their
graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.
21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them
take counsel together: [o]who hath declared this from
ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have*
not I the LORD? [p]and *there is* no God else beside me;
a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me.
22 [q]Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends
of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.
23 [r]I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out
of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,
That unto me every [s]knee shall bow, [t]every tongue
shall swear.
24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I [u]† right-
eousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come:
and [x]all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.
25 [y]In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be jus-
tified, and [z]shall glory.

[725] CHAPTER 46

Idols not comparable to God for power.

BEL [a]boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols
were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle:
your carriages *were* heavy loaden; [b]*they are* a burden
to the weary *beast*.
2 They stoop, they bow down together; they
could not deliver the burden, [c]but † themselves are
gone into captivity.
3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all
the remnant of the house of Israel, [d]which are
borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from
the womb:
4 And *even* to *your* old age [e]I *am* he: and *even* to
hoar hairs [f]will I carry *you:* I have made, and I will
bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.
5 ¶ [g]To whom will ye liken me, and make *me*
equal, and compare me, that we may be like?
6 [h]They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh
silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith; and he
maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.
7 [i]They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry
him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from
his place shall he not remove: yea, [k]*one* shall cry

Before CHRIST about 712.

b Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11. ch. 49. 23. & 60. 9, 10, 14, 16. Zech. 8. 22, 23.
c Ps. 149. 8.
d 1 Cor. 14. 25.
e ver. 5.
f Ps. 44. 24. ch. 8. 17. & 57. 17.
g ch. 44. 11.
h ch. 26. 4. ver. 25. Rom. 11. 26.
i ch. 42. 5.
k ver. 5.
l Deut. 30. 11. ch. 48. 16.
m Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 137, 138.
n ch. 44. 17, 18, 19. & 46. 7. & 48. 7. Rom. 1. 22, 23.
o ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
p ver. 5, 14, 18. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
q Ps. 22. 27. & 65. 5.
r Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
s Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
t Gen. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. ch. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the* LORD *is all righteousness and strength.*
u Jer. 23. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
† Heb. *righteousnesses.*
x ch. 41. 11.
y ver. 17.
z 1 Cor. 1. 31.

about 712.
a ch. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
b Jer. 10. 5.
c Jer. 48. 7.
† Heb. *their soul.*
d Ex. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Ps. 71. 6. ch. 63. 9.
e Ps. 102. 27. Mal. 3. 6.
f Ps. 48. 14. & 71. 18.
g ch. 40. 18, 25.
h ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 8.
i Jer. 10. 5.
k ch. 45. 20.

Before CHRIST about 712.

l ch. 44. 19. & 47. 7.
m Deut. 32. 7.
n ch. 45. 5, 21.
o ch. 45. 21.
p Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.
q ch. 41. 2, 25.
† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*
r ch. 44. 28. & 45. 13.
s Num. 23. 19.
t Ps. 76. 5.
u Rom. 10. 3.
x ch. 51. 5. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
y Hab. 2. 3.
z ch. 62. 11.

about 712.
a Jer. 48. 18.
b ch. 3. 26.
c Ex. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matt. 24. 41.
d ch. 3. 17. & 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.
e Rom. 12. 19.
f ch. 43. 3, 14. Jer. 50. 34.
g 1 Sam. 2. 9.
h ver. 7. ch. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.
i See 2 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
k ch. 43. 28.
l Deut. 28. 50.
m ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7.
n ch. 46. 8.
o Deut. 32. 29.
p ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.
q Rev. 18. 7.
r ch. 51. 19.
s 1 Thess. 5. 3.
t Nah. 3. 4.
u Ps. 52. 7.
x ch. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*
y ver. 8.
† Heb. *the morning thereof.*
† Heb. *expiate.*
z 1 Thess. 5. 3.
a ch. 57. 10.
b ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*

unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out
of his trouble.
8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men:
[l]bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.
9 [m]Remember the former things of old: for I *am*
God, and [n]*there is* none else; *I am* God, and *there is*
none like me,
10 [o]Declaring the end from the beginning, and
from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done,
saying, [p]My counsel shall stand, and I will do all
my pleasure:
11 Calling a ravenous bird [q]from the east, † the
man [r]that executeth my counsel from a far country:
yea, [s]I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass;
I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.
12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [t]stout-hearted, [u]that
are far from righteousness:
13 [x]I bring near my righteousness; it shall not
be far off, and my salvation [y]shall not tarry: and I
will place [z]salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

[726] CHAPTER 47

God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea.

COME [a]down, and [b]sit in the dust, O virgin
daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there*
is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou
shalt no more be called tender and delicate.
2 [c]Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover
thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh,
pass over the rivers.
3 [d]Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy
shame shall be seen: [e]I will take vengeance, and I
will not meet *thee as* a man.
4 *As for* [f]our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his
name, the Holy One of Israel.
5 Sit thou [g]silent, and get thee into darkness, O
daughter of the Chaldeans: [h]for thou shalt no more
be called, The lady of kingdoms.
6 ¶ [i]I was wroth with my people, [k]I have polluted
mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand:
thou didst shew them no mercy; [l]upon the ancient
hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.
7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [m]a lady for ever:
so that thou didst not [n]lay these *things* to thy heart,
[o]neither didst remember the latter end of it.
8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to
pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine
heart, [p]I *am*, and none else besides me; [q]I shall not sit
as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:
9 But [r]these two *things* shall come to thee [s]in a
moment in one day, the loss of children, and widow-
hood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection,
[t]for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great
abundance of thine enchantments.
10 ¶ For thou [u]hast trusted in thy wickedness:
[x]thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy
knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [y]and thou hast
said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.
11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou
shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief
shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to † put
it off: and [z]desolation shall come upon thee sud-
denly, *which* thou shalt not know.
12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with
the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast
laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be
able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.
13 [a]Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy
counsels. Let now [b]the † astrologers, the star-gazers,

† the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save
thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.
14 Behold, they shall be [c]as stubble; the fire shall
burn them; they shall not deliver † themselves from
the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to
warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.
15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou
hast laboured, *even* [d]thy merchants, from thy youth:
they shall wander every one to his quarter; none
shall save thee.

[727]

CHAPTER 48

God saveth his people for his own sake.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called
by the name of Israel, and [a]are come forth out
of the waters of Judah, [b]which swear by the name
of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Is-
rael, [c]*but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.
2 For they call themselves [d]of the holy city, and
[e]stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD
of hosts *is* his name.
3 [f]I have declared the former things from the
beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth,
and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, [g]and they
came to pass.
4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and
[h]thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;
5 [i]I have even from the beginning declared *it* to
thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest
thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them; and
my graven image, and my molten image, hath com-
manded them.
6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye
declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from
this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not
know them.
7 They are created now, and not from the begin-
ning; even before the day when thou heardest them
not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.
8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not;
yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened:
for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherous-
ly, and wast called [k]a transgressor from the womb.
9 ¶ [l]For my name's sake [m]will I defer mine anger,
and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut
thee not off.
10 Behold, [n]I have refined thee, but not ‖ with sil-
ver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.
11 [p]For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake,
will I do *it:* for [q]how should *my name* be polluted?
and [r]I will not give my glory unto another.
12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my
called; [s]I *am* he; I *am* the [t]first, I also *am* the last.
13 [u]Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the
earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens:
when [x]I call unto them, they stand up together.
14 [y]All ye, assemble yourselves and hear; which
among them hath declared these *things?* [z]The LORD
hath loved him: [a]he will do his pleasure on Babylon,
and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.
15 I, *even* I, have spoken, yea, [b]I have called
him: I have brought him, and he shall make his
way prosperous.
16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; [c]I have
not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the
time that it was, there *am* I: and now [d]the Lord
GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.
17 Thus saith [e]the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy
One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which

Before CHRIST about 712.

† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.* c Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1. † Heb. *their souls.* d Rev. 18. 11.
a Ps. 68. 26. b Deut. 6. 13. ch. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5. c Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2. d ch. 52. 1. e Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
f ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10. g Josh. 21. 45. † Heb. *hard.* h Ex. 32. 9. Deut. 31. 27. i ver. 3.
k Ps. 58. 3. l Ps. 79. 9. & 106. 8. ch. 43. 25. ver. 11. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44. m Ps. 78. 38. n Ps. 66. 10. ‖ Or, *for silver.* See Ezek. 22. 20, 21, 22. p ver. 9. q See Deut. 32. 26, 27. Ezek. 20. 9. r ch. 42. 8. s Deut. 32. 39. t ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13. u Ps. 102. 25. ‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.* x ch. 40. 26. y ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20, 21. z ch. 45. 1. a ch. 44. 28. b ch. 45. 1, 2, &c. c ch. 45. 19. d ch. 61. 1. Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11. e ch. 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. ver. 20.

Before CHRIST about 712.

f Ps. 32. 8. g Deut. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13. h Ps. 119. 165. i Gen. 22. 17. Hos. 1. 10.
k ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4. l Ex. 19. 4, 5, 6. ch. 44. 22, 23. m See ch. 41. 17, 18. n Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. o ch. 57. 21.
a ch. 41. 1. b ver. 5. Jer. 1. 5. Matt. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 15, 31. John 10. 36. Gal. 1. 15. c ch. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hos. 6. 5. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. d ch. 51. 16. e Ps. 45. 5. f ch. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8. g ch. 44. 23. John 13. 31. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 6. h Ezek. 3. 19. ‖ Or, *my reward.* ch. 40. 10. & 62. 11. i ver. 1. ‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.* k Matt. 23. 37. ‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou shouldest, &c.* ‖ Or, *desolations.* l ch. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18. m ch. 53. 3. Matt. 26. 67. ‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.* n Ps. 72. 10, 11. ver. 23. o See Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2. p ch. 42. 6. ‖ Or, *raise up.* q ch. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12. r Rev. 7. 16. s Ps. 121. 6. t Ps. 23. 2. u ch. 40. 4. x ch. 43. 5, 6.

teacheth thee to profit, [f]which leadeth thee by the
way *that* thou shouldest go.
18 [g]O that thou hadst hearkened to my command-
ments! [h]then had thy peace been as a river, and thy
righteousness as the waves of the sea:
19 [i]Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the
offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his
name should not have been cut off nor destroyed
from before me.
20 ¶ [k]Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the
Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell
this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye,
The LORD hath [l]redeemed his servant Jacob.
21 And they [m]thirsted not *when* he led them
through the deserts: he [n]caused the waters to flow
out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also,
and the waters gushed out.
22 [o]*There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the
wicked.

[728]

CHAPTER 49

1 Christ complaineth of the Jews. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles.

LISTEN, [a]O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye
people, from far; [b]The LORD hath called me
from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath
he made mention of my name.
2 And he hath made [c]my mouth like a sharp sword;
[d]in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made
me [e]a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;
3 And said unto me, [f]Thou *art* my servant, O Is-
rael, [g]in whom I will be glorified.
4 [h]Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have
spent my strength for nought, and in vain; *yet* surely
my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with
my God.
5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD [i]that formed me from
the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to
him, ‖ Though Israel [k]be not gathered, yet shall I be
glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall
be my strength.
6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou
shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of
Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will
also give thee for a [l]light to the Gentiles, that thou
mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.
►7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel,
and his Holy One, [m]‖ to him whom man despiseth, to
him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of ru-
lers, [n]Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall
worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and*
the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.
►8 Thus saith the LORD, [o]In an acceptable time
have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I
helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [p]and give thee
for a covenant to the people, to ‖ establish the earth,
to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:
►9 That thou mayest say [q]to the prisoners, Go
forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your-
selves. They shall feed in the ways, and their
pastures *shall be* in all high places.
►10 They shall not [r]hunger nor thirst, [s]neither shall
the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy
on them [t]shall lead them, even by the springs of
water shall he guide them.
11 [u]And I will make all my mountains a way,
and my highways shall be exalted.
12 Behold, [x]these shall come from far; and lo,
these from the north and from the west; and these
from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [y]Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth;
and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the
LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy
upon his afflicted.
14 [z]But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me,
and my Lord hath forgotten me.
15 [a]Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that
she should not have compassion on the son of her
womb? yea, they may forget, [b]yet will I not forget
thee.
16 Behold, [c]I have graven thee upon the palms
of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.
17 Thy children shall make haste; [d]thy destroy-
ers and they that made thee waste shall go forth
of thee.
18 ¶ [e]Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold:
all these gather themselves together, *and* come to
thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely
clothe thee with them all, [f]as with an ornament, and
bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.
19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the
land of thy destruction, [g]shall even now be too nar-
row by reason of the inhabitants, and they that
swallowed thee up shall be far away.
20 [h]The children which thou shalt have, after
thou hast lost the other, [i]shall say again in thine
ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to
me that I may dwell.
21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath
begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children,
and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and
fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I
was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*
22 [k]Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift
up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my stan-
dard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons
in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried
upon *their* shoulders.
23 [l]And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and
their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow
down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and
[m]lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know
that I *am* the LORD: for [n]they shall not be ashamed
that wait for me.
24 ¶ [o]Shall the prey be taken from the mighty,
or † the lawful captive delivered?
25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives
of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of
the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend
with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save
thy children.
26 And I will [p]feed them that oppress thee with
their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with
their own [q]blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh
[r]shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and
thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

[729] CHAPTER 50

Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him.

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* [a]the bill of your
mother's divorcement, whom I have put away?
or which of my [b]creditors *is it* to whom I have sold
you? Behold, for your iniquities [c]have ye sold your-
selves, and for your transgressions is your mother
put away.
2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man?
[d]when I called, *was there* none to answer? [e]Is my
hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or
have I no power to deliver? behold, [f]at my rebuke

Before CHRIST about 712.

y ch. 44. 23.
z See ch. 40. 27.
a See Ps. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 17. Matt. 7. 11.
† Heb. *from having compassion.*
b Rom. 11. 29.
c See Ex. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.
d ver. 19.
e ch. 60. 4.
f Prov. 17. 6
g See ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.
h ch. 60. 4.
i Matt. 3. 9. Rom. 11. 11, 12, &c.
k ch. 60. 4. & 66. 20.
† Heb. *bosom.*
l Ps. 72. 11. ver. 7. ch. 52. 15. & 60. 16.
† Heb. *nourishes.*
† Heb. *princesses.*
m Ps. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.
n Ps. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
o Matt. 12. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22.
† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*
† Heb. *captivity*
p ch. 9. 20.
q Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.
‖ Or, *new wine.*
r Ps. 9. 16. ch. 60. 16.
a Deut. 24. 1 Jer. 3. 8. Hos. 2. 2.
b See 2 Kings 4. 1. Matt. 18. 25.
c ch. 52. 3.
d Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. & 35. 15.
e Num. 11. 23. ch. 59. 1.
f Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST about 712.

g Ex. 14. 21.
h Josh. 3. 16
i Ex. 7. 18, 21.
k Ex. 10. 21.
l Rev. 6. 12.
m Ex. 4. 11.
n Matt. 11. 28.
o Ps. 40. 6, 7, 8.
p Matt. 26. 39. John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5, &c.
q Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 26. John 18. 22.
r Lam. 3. 30.
s Ezek. 3. 8, 9.
t Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.
† Heb. *the master of my cause.*
u Job 13. 28. Ps. 102. 26. ch. 51. 6.
x ch. 51. 8.
y Ps. 23. 4.
z 2 Chron. 20. 20. Ps. 20. 7.
a John 9. 39
b Ps. 16. 4.
a ver. 7.
b Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.
c Rom. 4. 1, 16. Heb. 11. 11, 12.
d Gen. 12. 1, 2.
e Gen. 24. 1, 35.
f Ps. 102. 13 ch. 40. 1. & 52. 9. ver. 12.
g Gen. 13. 10. Joel 2. 3.
h ch. 2. 3. & 42. 4.
i ch. 42. 6.
k ch. 46. 13. & 56. 1. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
l Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
m ch. 60. 9.
n Rom. 1. 16.
o ch. 40. 26.
p Ps. 102. 26 Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
q ch. 50. 9.
r ver. 1.
s Ps. 37. 31.
t Matt. 10. 28. Acts 5. 41.
u ch. 50. 9.

I [g]dry up the sea, I make the [h]rivers a wilderness:
[i]their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and
dieth for thirst.
3 [k]I clothe the heavens with blackness, [l]and I
make sackcloth their covering.
4 [m]The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of
the learned, that I should know how to speak a
word in season to *him that is* [n]weary: he wakeneth
morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear
as the learned.
5 ¶ The Lord GOD [o]hath opened mine ear, and I
was not [p]rebellious, neither turned away back.
6 [q]I gave my back to the smiters, and [r]my cheeks
to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my
face from shame and spitting.
7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me: therefore shall
I not be confounded: therefore have [s]I set my face
like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.
8 [t]*He is* near that justifieth me: who will contend
with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine ad-
versary? let him come near to me.
9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he
that shall condemn me? [u]lo, they all shall wax old
as a garment; [x]the moth shall eat them up.
10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD,
that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [y]walketh
in darkness, and hath no light? [z]let him trust in the
name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.
11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass
yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of
your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled.
[a]This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down
[b]in sorrow.

[730] CHAPTER 51

An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ.

HEARKEN [a]to me, [b]ye that follow after right-
eousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto
the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of
the pit *whence* ye are digged.
2 [c]Look unto Abraham your father, and unto
Sarah *that* bare you: [d]for I called him alone, and
[e]blessed him, and increased him.
3 For the LORD [f]shall comfort Zion: he will com-
fort all her waste places; and he will make her wil-
derness like Eden, and her desert [g]like the garden of
the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein,
thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.
4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear
unto me, O my nation: [h]for a law shall proceed
from me, and I will make my judgment to rest [i]for
a light of the people.
5 [k]My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone
forth, [l]and mine arms shall judge the people; [m]the isles
shall wait upon me, and [n]on mine arm shall they trust.
6 [o]Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon
the earth beneath: for [p]the heavens shall vanish
away like smoke, [q]and the earth shall wax old like
a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in
like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever,
and my righteousness shall not be abolished.
7 ¶ [r]Hearken unto me, ye that know righteous-
ness, the people [s]in whose heart *is* my law; [t]fear
ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid
of their revilings.
8 For [u]the moth shall eat them up like a garment,
and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my
righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation
from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [x] Awake, awake, [y] put on strength, O arm of
the LORD; awake, [z] as in the ancient days, in the
generations of old. [a] *Art* thou not it that hath cut
[b] Rahab, *and* wounded the [c] dragon?
10 *Art* thou not it which hath [d] dried the sea, the
waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths
of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?
11 Therefore [e] the redeemed of the LORD shall re-
turn, and come with singing unto Zion; and ever-
lasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall
obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning
shall flee away.
12 I, *even* I, *am* he [f] that comforteth you: who
art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [g] of a man
that shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be
made [h] *as* grass;
13 And forgettest the LORD thy Maker, [i] that hath
stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations
of the earth; and hast feared continually every day
because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready
to destroy? [k] and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?
14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be
loosed, [l] and that he should not die in the pit, nor
that his bread should fail.
15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [m] divided the
sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his
name.
16 And [n] I have put my words in thy mouth, and
[o] have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [p] that
I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of
the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.
17 ¶ [q] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem,
which hast [r] drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup
of his fury; [s] thou hast drunken the dregs of the
cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.
18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons
whom she hath brought forth; neither *is there any*
that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she
hath brought up.
19 [t] These two *things* † are come unto thee; who
shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruc-
tion, and the famine, and the sword: [u] by whom shall
I comfort thee?
20 [x] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head
of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full
of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.
21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and
drunken, [y] but not with wine:
22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God
[z] *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have
taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even*
the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no
more drink it again:
23 But [a] I will put it into the hand of them that
afflict thee: [b] which have said to thy soul, Bow down,
that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body
as the ground, and as the street, to them that went
over.

[731] CHAPTER 52

Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption.

AWAKE, [a] awake, put on thy strength, O Zion;
put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem,
[b] the holy city: for [c] henceforth there shall no more
come into thee the uncircumcised [d] and the unclean.
2 [e] Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit
down, O Jerusalem: [f] loose thyself from the bands
of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
3 For thus saith the LORD, [g] Ye have sold your-

Before CHRIST about 712.
x Ps. 44. 23. ch. 52. 1. y Ps. 93. 1. Rev. 11. 17. z Ps. 44. 1. a Job 26. 12. b Ps. 87. 4. & 89. 10. c Ps. 74. 13, 14. ch. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3. d Ex. 14. 21. ch. 43. 16. e ch. 35. 10. f ver. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3. g Ps. 118. 6. h ch. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24. i Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24. ‖ Or, made himself ready. k Job 20. 7. l Zech. 9. 11. m Ps. 74. 13. Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35. n Deut. 18. 18. ch. 59. 21. John 3. 34. o ch. 49. 2. p ch. 65. 17. & 66. 22. q ch. 52. 1. r Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16. s See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Ps. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 32, 33, 34. Zech. 12. 2. Rev. 14. 10. t ch. 47. 9. † Heb. happened. † Heb. breaking. u Amos 7. 2. x Lam. 2. 11, 12. y See ver. 17. Lam. 3. 15. z Jer. 50. 34. a Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28. Zech. 12. 2. b Ps. 66. 11, 12. a ch. 51. 9, 17. b Neh. 11. 1. ch. 48. 2. Matt. 4. 5. Rev. 21. 2. c ch. 35. 8. & 60. 21. Nah. 1. 15. d Rev. 21. 27. e See ch. 3. 26. & 51. 23. f Zech. 2. 7. g Ps. 44. 12. ch. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.

Before CHRIST about 712.
h Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 14. i Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24. k Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15. l Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. m ch. 51. 3. n ch. 48. 20. o Ps. 98. 2, 3. p Luke 3. 6. q ch. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4. r Lev. 22. 2, &c. s See Ex. 12. 33, 39. t Mic. 2. 13. u Num. 10. 25. ch. 58. 8. See Ex. 14. 19. † Heb. gather you up. x ch. 42. 1. ‖ Or, prosper. ch. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5. y Phil. 2. 9. z Ps. 22. 6, 7. ch. 53. 2, 3. a Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 9. 13, 14. b ch. 49. 7, 23. c ch. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9. a John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16. ‖ Or, doctrine. † Heb. hearing. b ch. 51. 9. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 18. c ch. 11. 1. d ch. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12. e Ps. 22. 6. ch. 49. 7. f Heb. 4. 15. ‖ Or, he hid as it were his face from us. † Heb. as a hiding of faces from him, or, from us. g John 1. 10, 11. h Matt. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. ‖ Or, tormented. i Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 3. 18. k 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. bruise. l Ps. 119. 176. 1 Pet. 2. 25. † Heb. hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him. m Matt. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23. n Acts 8. 32.

selves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed with-
out money.
4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went
down aforetime into [h] Egypt to sojourn there; and
the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.
5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD,
that my people is taken away for nought? they that
rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD;
and my name continually every day *is* [i] blasphemed.
6 Therefore my people shall know my name: there-
fore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that
doth speak: behold, *it is* I.
7 ¶ [k] How beautiful upon the mountains are the
feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that pub-
lisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good,
that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, [l] Thy
God reigneth!
8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the
voice together shall they sing: for they shall see
eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.
9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste
places of Jerusalem: [m] for the LORD hath comforted
his people, [n] he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
10 [o] The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the
eyes of all the nations: and [p] all the ends of the
earth shall see the salvation of our God.
11 ¶ [q] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence,
touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of
her; [r] be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.
12 For [s] ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by
flight: [t] for the LORD will go before you; [u] and the
God of Israel *will* † *be* your rere-ward.
►13 ¶ Behold, [x] my servant shall ‖ deal prudently,
[y] he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.
►14 As many were astonied at thee; (his [z] visage
was so marred more than any man, and his form
more than the sons of men:)
►15 [a] So shall he sprinkle many nations; [b] the kings
shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* [c] which had
not been told them shall they see; and *that* which
they had not heard shall they consider.

[732] CHAPTER 53

1 The prophet complaineth of the want of faith. 4 The sufferings of Christ, &c.

WHO [a] hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom
[b] is the arm of the LORD revealed?
►2 For [c] he shall grow up before him as a tender
plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [d] he hath
no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him,
there is no beauty that we should desire him.
►3 [e] He is despised and rejected of men; a man of
sorrows, and [f] acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid
as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and
[g] we esteemed him not.
►4 ¶ Surely [h] he hath borne our griefs, and carried
our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smit-
ten of God, and afflicted.
►5 But he *was* ‖ [i] wounded for our transgressions,
he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement
of our peace *was* upon him; and with his [k] † stripes
we are healed.
►6 [l] All we like sheep have gone astray; we have
turned every one to his own way; and the LORD
† hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.
►7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [m] he
opened not his mouth: [n] he is brought as a lamb to
the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is
dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

Before CHRIST about 712.

▶8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [o]he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

▶9 [p]And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [q]deceit in his mouth.

▶10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul [r]an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, [s]he shall prolong *his* days, and [t]the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

▶11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [u]by his knowledge shall [x]my righteous [y]servant [z]justify many; [a]for he shall bear their iniquities.

▶12 [b]Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [c]and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [d]numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and [e]made intercession for the transgressors.

[733] CHAPTER 54

The prophet prophesieth the preservation of the church.

[a]SING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b]more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 [c]Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d]and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e]For thy Maker *is* thine husband: The [f]LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; [g]The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD [h]hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 [i]For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [k]but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [l]Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For [m]the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; [n]but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted! behold, I will lay thy stones with [o]fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [p]taught of the LORD; and [q]great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established:

‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but, &c.* o Dan. 9. 26. † Heb. *was the stroke upon him.* p Matt. 27. 57, 58, 60. † Heb. *deaths.* q 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. ‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.* r 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24. s Rom. 6. 9. t Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Thess. 1. 11. u John 17. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3. x 1 John 2. 1. y ch. 42. 1. & 49. 3. z Rom. 5. 18, 19. a ver. 4, 6. b Ps. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 9. c Col. 2. 15. d Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37. e Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

a Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27. b 1 Sam. 2. 5. c ch. 49. 19, 20. d ch. 55. 5. & 61. 9. e Jer. 3. 14. f Luke 1. 32. g Zech. 14. 9. Rom. 3. 29. h ch. 62. 4. i Ps. 30. 5. ch. 26. 20. & 60. 10. 2 Cor. 4. 17. k ch. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3. l Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. ch. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36. m Ps. 46. 2. ch. 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18. n Ps. 89. 33, 34. o 1 Chron. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c. p ch. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20. q Ps. 119. 165.

Before CHRIST about 712.

r ch. 45. 24, 25. a John 4. 14 & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17. b Matt. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18. † Heb. *weigh.* c Matt. 11. 28. d ch. 54. 8. & 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40. e 2 Sam. 7. 8, &c. Ps. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34. f John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5. g Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Dan. 9. 25. h ch. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12. i ch. 60. 5. k ch. 60. 9. Acts 3. 13. l Ps. 32. 6. Matt. 5. 25. & 25. 11. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2. Heb. 3. 13. m ch. 1. 16. † Heb. *the man of iniquity.* n Zech. 8. 17. o Ps. 130. 7. Jer. 3. 12. † Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.* p 2 Sam. 7. 19. q Ps. 103. 11. r Deut. 32. 2. s ch. 54. 9. t ch. 35. 10. & 65. 13, 14. u Ps. 96. 12. & 98. 8. ch. 14. 8. & 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11. x 1 Chron. 16. 33. y ch. 41. 19. z Mic. 7. 4. a Jer. 13. 11. ‖ Or, *equity.* a ch. 46. 13. Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12. b ch. 58. 13.

thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, [r]and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

[734] CHAPTER 55

The prophet, with the promises of Christ, is called to faith.

HO, [a]every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b]come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and [c]come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; [d]and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the [e]sure mercies of David.

▶4 Behold, I have given him *for* [f]a witness to the people, [g]a leader and commander to the people.

▶5 [h]Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, [i]and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; [k]for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [l]Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 [m]Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man [n]his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, [o]and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [p]For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 [q]For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [r]as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 [s]So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 [t]For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall [u]break forth before you into singing, and [x]all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 [y]Instead of [z]the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD [a]for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

[735] CHAPTER 56

Sanctification promised without respect to persons.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do justice: [a]for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; [b]that keepeth the

sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c]the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in [d]mine house and within my walls, a place [e]and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I [f]bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: [g]their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [h]mine house shall be called an house of prayer [i]for all people.

8 The Lord GOD [k]which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, [l]Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ [m]All ye beasts of the field, come to devour; *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* [n]blind: they are all ignorant, [o]they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* † [p]greedy dogs *which* † [q]can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [r]and to-morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

[736] CHAPTER 57

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and † [a]merciful men *are* taken away, [b]none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in [c]their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, [d]ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood;

5 Inflaming yourselves ‖ with idols [e]under every green tree, [f]slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [g]Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [h]thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; [i]thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ [k]thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy

Before CHRIST about 712.

c See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3. Acts 8. 27. & 10. 1, 2, 34. & 17. 4. & 18. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
d 1 Tim. 3. 15.
e John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.
f ch. 2. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
g Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
h Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
i Mal. 1. 11.
k Ps. 147. 2. ch. 11. 12.
l John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. & 2. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*
m Jer. 12. 9.
n Matt. 15. 14. & 23. 16.
o Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *dreaming, or, talking in their sleep.*
† Heb. *strong of appetite.*
p Mic. 3. 11.
† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*
q Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
r Ps. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. ch. 22. 13. Luke 12. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
about 698.
† Heb. *men of kindness, or, godliness.*
a Ps. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
b 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20.
‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*
‖ Or, *go in peace.* Luke 2. 29.
c 2 Chron. 16. 14.
‖ Or, *before him.*
d Matt. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *among the oaks.* ch. 1. 29.
e 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 2. 20.
f Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
g Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
h Ezek. 23. 41.
‖ Or, *hewed it for thyself larger than theirs.*
i Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2—20.
‖ Or, *thou providest room.*
‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*
k ch. 30. 6. Ezek. 16.

Before CHRIST about 698.

33. & 23. 16. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
l Jer. 2. 25.
‖ Or, *living.*
m ch. 51. 12, 13.
n Ps. 50. 21.
o ch. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
p Job 6. 10. Luke 1. 49.
q Ps. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
r Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. ch. 66. 2.
s Ps. 147. 3. ch. 61. 1.
t Ps. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
u Num. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Heb. 12. 9.
x Jer. 6. 13.
y ch. 8. 17. & 45. 15.
z ch. 9. 13.
† Heb. *turning away.*
a Jer. 3. 22.
b ch. 61. 2.
c Heb. 13. 15.
d Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
e Job 15. 20, &c. Prov. 4. 16.
f ch. 48. 22.
† Heb. *with the throat.*
a Mal. 3. 14.
b Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.
‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb. *griefs.*
c 1 Kings 21. 9, 12, 13.
‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*
d Zech. 7. 5.
e Lev. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his soul, for a day.*
f Esth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3. Jonah 3. 6.
g Neh. 5. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
h Jer. 34. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
i Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matt. 25. 35.

messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; [l]*yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And [m]of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [n]have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, [o]Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [p]whose name *is* Holy; [q]I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [r]with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [s]to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 [t]For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [u]*which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of [x]his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [y]I hid me, and was wroth, [z]and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and [a]will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to [b]his mourners.

19 I create [c]the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [d]to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 [e]But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [f]*There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

[737] CHAPTER 58

The prophet declareth what promises are due to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ [a]Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [b]afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 [c]Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [d]such a fast that I have chosen? [e]‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and [f]to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, [g]to undo † the heavy burdens, and [h]to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [i]to deal thy bread to the hungry, and

that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out to thy
house? [k]when thou seest the naked, that thou cover
him; and that thou hide not thyself from [l]thine
own flesh?
8 ¶ [m]Then shall thy light break forth as the morn-
ing, and thine health shall spring forth speedily:
and thy righteousness shall go before thee; [n]the
glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.
9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer;
thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If
thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke,
the putting forth of the finger, and [o]speaking vanity;
10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry,
and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise
in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day:
11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually,
and satisfy thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy
bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and
like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.
12 And *they that shall be* of thee [p]shall build the
old waste places: thou shalt raise up the founda-
tions of many generations; and thou shalt be called,
The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths
to dwell in.
13 ¶ If [q]thou turn away thy foot from the sab-
bath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and
call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD,
honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine
own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor
speaking *thine own* words:
14 [r]Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD;
and I will cause thee to [s]ride upon the high places
of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of
Jacob thy father: [t]for the mouth of the LORD hath
spoken *it*.

[738]
CHAPTER 59

1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews.

BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is not [a]shortened,
that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that
it cannot hear:
2 But your iniquities have separated between
you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his*
face from you, that he will not hear.
3 For [b]your hands are defiled with blood, and
your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken
lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.
4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for
truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c]they
conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice's eggs, and weave the
spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth,
and ‖ that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
6 [d]Their webs shall not become garments, neither
shall they cover themselves with their works: their
works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence
is in their hands.
7 [e]Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to
shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of
iniquity; wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.
8 The way of peace they know not: and *there is*
no ‖ judgment in their goings: [f]they have made
them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall
not know peace.
9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth
justice overtake us: [g]we wait for light, but behold
obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.
10 [h]We grope for the wall like the blind, and we
grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day

Before CHRIST about 698.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
k Job 31.19
l Gen. 29. 14. Neh. 5. 5.
m Job 11. 17.
n Ex. 14.19. ch. 52. 12.
† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*
o Ps. 12. 2.
† Heb. *droughts.*
† Heb. *lie*, or, *deceive.*
p ch. 61. 4.
q ch. 58. 2.
r Job 22.26.
s Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
t ch. 1. 20. & 40. 5. Mic. 4. 4.
a Num. 11. 23. ch. 50. 2.
‖ Or, *have made him hide.*
b ch. 1. 15.
c Job 15.35. Ps. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *adders'.*
‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled is as if there break out a viper.*
d Job 8. 14, 15.
e Prov. 1.16. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *breaking.*
‖ Or, *right.*
f Ps. 125.5. Prov. 2. 15.
g Jer. 8. 15.
h Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.

Before CHRIST about 698.
i ch. 38. 14. Ezek. 7. 16.
k Matt. 12. 34.
‖ Or, *is accounted mad.*
† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*
l Ezek. 22. 30.
m Mark 6.6
n Ps. 98. 1. ch. 63. 5.
o Eph. 6 14, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
p ch. 63. 6.
† Heb. *recompenses.*
q Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
r Rev.12.15
‖ Or, *put him to flight.*
s Rom. 11. 26.
t Heb. 8. 10. & 10.16.
a Eph.5.14.
‖ Or, *be enlightened; for thy light cometh.*
b Mal. 4. 2.
c ch. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.
d ch. 49. 18.
e ch. 49. 20, 21, 22. & 66. 12.
f Rom. 11. 25.
‖ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.*
‖ Or, *wealth.* ver. 11. ch. 61. 6.
g Gen. 25.4.
h Ps. 72. 10.
i ch. 61. 6. Matt. 2. 11.
k Gen. 25. 13.

as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead
men.
11 We roar all like bears, and [i]mourn sore like
doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none;
for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.
12 For our transgressions are multiplied before
thee, and our sins testify against us: for our trans-
gressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we
know them;
13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD,
and departing away from our God, speaking op-
pression and revolt, conceiving and uttering [k]from
the heart words of falsehood.
14 And judgment is turned away backward, and
justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the
street, and equity cannot enter.
15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from
evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*,
and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.
►16 ¶ [l]And he saw that *there was* no man, and
[m]wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [n]therefore
his arm brought salvation unto him; and his right-
eousness, it sustained him.
17 [o]For he put on righteousness as a breast-
plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head;
and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* cloth-
ing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.
18 [p]According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will
repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his
enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.
19 [q]So shall they fear the name of the LORD
from the west, and his glory from the rising of the
sun. When the enemy shall come in [r]like a flood,
the Spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard
against him.
►20 ¶ And [s]the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and
unto them that turn from trangression in Jacob,
saith the LORD.
21 [t]As for me, this *is* my covenant with them,
saith the LORD; My Spirit that *is* upon thee, and
my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not
depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of
thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,
saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

[739]
CHAPTER 60

The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles.

ARISE, [a]‖ shine; for thy light is come, and [b]the
glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.
2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth,
and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall
arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.
►3 And the [c]Gentiles shall come to thy light, and
kings to the brightness of thy rising.
4 [d]Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all
they gather themselves together, [e]they come to thee:
thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters
shall be nursed at *thy* side.
5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and
thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because [f]the
‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee,
the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.
6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the
dromedaries of Midian and [g]Ephah; all they from
[h]Sheba shall come: they shall bring [i]gold and in-
cense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the
LORD.
7 All the flocks of [k]Kedar shall be gathered togeth-
er unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister

unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on
mine altar, and [l] I will glorify the house of my glory.
8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the
doves to their windows?
9 [m] Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships
of Tarshish first, [n] to bring thy sons from far, [o] their
silver and their gold with them, [p] unto the name of
the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel,
[q] because he hath glorified thee.
10 And [r] the sons of strangers shall build up thy
walls, [s] and their kings shall minister unto thee: for
[t] in my wrath I smote thee, [u] but in my favour have
I had mercy on thee.
11 Therefore thy gates [x] shall be open continually;
they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may
bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that*
their kings *may be* brought.
12 [y] For the nation and kingdom that will not serve
thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly
wasted.
13 [z] The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee,
the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to
beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will
make [a] the place of my feet glorious.
14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall
come bending unto thee; and all they that despised
thee shall [b] bow themselves down at the soles of thy
feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD,
[c] The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated,
so that no man went through *thee,* I will make thee
an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.
16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles,
[d] and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt
know that [e] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy
Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.
17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will
bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron:
I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors
righteousness.
18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land,
wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou
shalt call [f] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.
19 The [g] sun shall be no more thy light by day:
neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto
thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlast-
ing light, and [h] thy God thy glory.
20 [i] Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall
thy moon withdraw itself; for the LORD shall be
thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning
shall be ended.
21 [k] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [l] they
shall inherit the land for ever, [m] the branch of my
planting, [n] the work of my hands, that I may be
glorified.
22 [o] A little one shall become a thousand, and a
small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten
it in his time.

[740] CHAPTER 61

1 *The office of Christ.* 7 *The blessings of the faithful.*

THE [a] Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; because
the LORD [b] hath anointed me to preach good
tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me [c] to bind up the
broken-hearted, to proclaim [d] liberty to the captives,
and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;
►2 [e] To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD,
and [f] the day of vengeance of our God; [g] to comfort
all that mourn;

Before CHRIST about 698.

l Hag. 2. 7, 9. m Ps. 72. 10. ch. 42. 4. & 51. 5. n Gal. 4. 26. o Ps. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14. p Jer. 3. 17. q ch. 55. 5. r Zech. 6. 15. s ch. 49. 23. Rev. 21. 24. t ch. 57. 17. u ch. 54. 7, 8. x Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, *wealth,* ver. 5. y Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matt. 21. 44. z ch. 35. 2. & 41. 19. a See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7. b ch. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9. c Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 14. 1. d ch. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12. e ch. 43. 3. f ch. 26. 1. g Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5. h Zech. 2. 5. i See Amos 8. 9. k ch. 52. 1. Rev. 21. 27. l Ps. 37. 11, 22. Matt. 5. 5. m ch. 61. 3. Matt. 15. 13. John 15. 2. n ch. 29. 23. & 45. 11. Eph. 2. 10. o Matt. 13. 31, 32. a ch. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18. John 1. 32. & 3. 34. b Ps. 45. 7. c Ps. 147. 3. ch. 57. 15. d ch. 42. 7. See Jer. 34. 8. e See Lev. 25. 9. f ch. 34. 8. & 63. 4. & 66. 14. Mal. 4. 1, 3. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8, 9. g ch. 57. 18. Matt. 5. 4

Before CHRIST about 698.

h Ps. 30. 11. i ch. 60. 21. k John 15. 8. l ch. 49. 8. & 58. 12. Ezek. 36. 33,—36. m Eph. 2. 12. n Ex. 19. 6. ch. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. o ch. 60. 5, 11, 16. p ch. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12. q Ps. 11. 7. r ch. 1. 11, 13. s ch. 55. 3. t ch. 65. 23. u Hab. 3. 18. x Ps. 132. 9, 16. y ch. 49. 18. Rev. 21. 2. † Heb. *decketh as a priest.* z Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11. a ch. 60. 18. & 62. 7. a ch. 60. 3. b See ver. 4, 12. ch. 65. 15. c Zech. 9. 16. d Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10. e ch. 49. 14. & 54. 6, 7. f ch. 54. 1. ‖ That is, *My delight is in her.* ‖ That is, *Married.* † Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom* g ch. 65. 19. h Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7. ‖ Or, *ye that are the LORD's remembrancers.* † Heb. *silence.* i ch. 61. 11. Zeph. 3. 20. † Heb. *If I give, &c.* k Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.

►3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [h] to
give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for
mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of
heaviness; that they might be called Trees of right-
eousness, [i] The planting of the LORD, [k] that he might
be glorified.
4 ¶ And they shall [l] build the old wastes, they shall
raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair
the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
5 And [m] strangers shall stand and feed your flocks,
and the sons of the alien *shall be* your ploughmen
and your vine-dressers.
6 [n] But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD:
men shall call you the Ministers of our God: [o] ye
shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their
glory shall ye boast yourselves.
7 ¶ [p] For your shame *ye shall have* double; and
for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion:
therefore in their land they shall possess the double:
everlasting joy shall be unto them.
8 For [q] I the LORD love judgment, [r] I hate robbery
for burnt-offering; and I will direct their work in
truth, [s] and I will make an everlasting covenant with
them.
9 And their seed shall be known among the
Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all
that see them shall acknowledge them, [t] that they
are the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.
10 [u] I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul
shall be joyful in my God; for [x] he hath clothed me
with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me
with the robe of righteousness, [y] as a bridegroom
† decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride
adorneth *herself* with her jewels.
11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as
the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to
spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause [z] righteous-
ness and [a] praise to spring forth before all the nations.

[741] CHAPTER 62

The desire of the prophet to confirm the church in God's promises.

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and
for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the
righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and
the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.
2 [a] And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness,
and all kings thy glory: [b] and thou shalt be called
by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall
name.
3 Thou shalt also be [c] a crown of glory in the
hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand
of thy God.
4 [d] Thou shalt no more be termed [e] Forsaken;
neither shall thy land any more be termed [f] Deso-
late: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy
land ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and
thy land shall be married.
5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so*
shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom
rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [g] shall thy God rejoice
over thee.
6 [h] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jeru-
salem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor
night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep
not silence;
7 And give him no † rest till he establish, and
till he make Jerusalem [i] a praise in the earth.
8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by
the arm of his strength, † Surely I will no more [k] give

thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons
of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the
which thou hast laboured:
9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and
praise the LORD; and they that have brought it to-
gether shall drink it [l]in the courts of my holiness.
10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [m]prepare ye
the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway;
gather out the stones; [n]lift up a standard for the people.
►11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the
end of the world, [o]Say ye to the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [p]reward
is with him, and his ‖ work before him.
12 And they shall call them, The holy people,
The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called,
Sought out, A city [q]not forsaken.

[742] CHAPTER 63

Christ sheweth his power to save.

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed
garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious
in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his
strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to
save.
2 Wherefore [a]*art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy
garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?
►3 I have [b]trodden the wine-press alone; and of
the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread
them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury,
and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments,
and I will stain all my raiment.
4 For the [c]day of vengeance *is* in mine heart,
and the year of my redeemed is come.
5 [d]And I looked, and [e]*there was* none to help; and
I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: there-
fore mine own [f]arm brought salvation unto me;
and my fury, it upheld me.
6 And I will tread down the people in mine an-
ger, and [g]make them drunk in my fury, and I will
bring down their strength to the earth.
7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the
LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all
that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great
goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath
bestowed on them according to his mercies, and ac-
cording to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses.
►8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, chil-
dren *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.
►9 [h]In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i]and the
angel of his presence saved them: [k]in his love and
in his pity he redeemed them; and [l]he bare them,
and carried them all the days of old.
10 ¶ But they [m]rebelled, and [n]vexed his Holy
Spirit: [o]therefore he was turned to be their enemy,
and he fought against them.
11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses,
and his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [p]brought them
up out of the sea with the ‖ shepherd of his flock?
[q]where *is* he that put his Holy Spirit within him?
12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses
[r]with his glorious arm, [s]dividing the water before
them, to make himself an everlasting name?
13 [t]That led them through the deep as an horse
in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?
14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the
Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou
lead thy people, [u]to make thyself a glorious name.
15 ¶ [x]Look down from heaven, and behold [y]from
the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where

Before CHRIST about 698.
l See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 23, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
m ch. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
n ch. 11. 12.
o Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
p ch. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, recompense.
q ver. 4.
† Heb. decked.
a Rev. 19. 13
b Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
c ch. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
d ch. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
e John 16. 32.
f Ps. 98. 1. ch. 59. 16.
g Rev. 16. 6.
h Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
i Ex. 14. 19. & 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. Acts 12. 11.
k Deut. 7. 7, 8.
l Ex. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11, 12. ch. 46. 3, 4.
m Ex. 15. 24 Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
n Ps. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51. Eph. 4. 30.
o Ex. 23. 21.
p Ex. 14. 30. & 32. 11, 12. Num. 14. 13, 14, &c. Jer. 2. 6.
‖ Or, shepherds, as Ps. 77. 20.
q Num. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
r Ex. 15. 6.
s Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.
t Ps. 106. 9.
u 2 Sam. 7. 23.
x Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 80. 14.
y Ps. 33. 14.

is thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding [z]of thy
bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they
restrained?
16 [a]Doubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abra-
ham be [b]ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us
not: thou, O LORD, *art* our Father, ‖ our Redeemer;
thy name *is* from everlasting.
17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou [c]made us to err from
thy ways, *and* [d]hardened our heart from thy fear?
[e]Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine
inheritance.
18 [f]The people of thy holiness have possessed *it*
but a little while: [g]our adversaries have trodden
down thy sanctuary.
19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over
them; ‖ they were not called by thy name.

[743] CHAPTER 64

The church prayeth for the illustration of God's power.

OH that thou wouldest [a]rend the heavens, that
thou wouldest come down, that [b]the mountains
might flow down at thy presence,
2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire caus-
eth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to
thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at
thy presence!
3 When [c]thou didst terrible things *which* we looked
not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed
down at thy presence.
4 For since the beginning of the world [d]*men* have
not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath
the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath
prepared for him that waiteth for him.
5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth [e]and worketh
righteousness, [f]*those that* remember thee in thy ways:
behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: [g]in
those is continuance, and we shall be saved.
6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all [h]our
righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [i]fade
as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have
taken us away.
7 And [k]*there is* none that calleth upon thy name,
that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for
thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed
us, † because of our iniquities.
8 [l]But now, O LORD, thou *art* our Father; we
are the clay, [m]and thou our potter; and we all *are*
[n]the work of thy hand.
9 ¶ Be not [o]wroth very sore, O LORD, neither re-
member iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech
thee, [p]we *are* all thy people.
10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a
wilderness, [q]Jerusalem a desolation.
11 [r]Our holy and our beautiful house, where our
fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and
all [s]our pleasant things are laid waste.
12 [t]Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O
LORD? [u]wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very
sore?

[744] CHAPTER 65

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews are rejected.*

I [a]AM sought of *them that* asked not *for me;* I
am found of *them that* sought me not: I said,
Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* [b]was not
called by my name.
2 [c]I have spread out my hands all the day unto
a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was*
not good, after their own thoughts;
3 A people [d]that provoketh me to anger continually

Before CHRIST about 698.
‖ Or, the multitude
z Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
a Deut. 32. 6 1 Chron. 29. 10. ch. 64. 8.
b Job 14. 21. Eccl. 9. 5.
‖ Or, our Redeemer from everlasting is thy name.
c Ps. 119. 10.
d See ch. 6. 10, with John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
e Num. 10. 36. Ps. 90. 13.
f Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. ch. 62. 12. Dan. 8. 24.
g Ps. 74. 7.
‖ Or, thy name was not called upon them, ch. 65. 1.
a Ps. 144. 5.
b Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
† Heb. the fire of meltings.
c Ex. 34. 10. Judg. 5. 4, 5 Ps. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6.
d Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
‖ Or, seen a God besides thee which doeth so for him, &c.
e Acts 10. 35
f ch. 26. 8.
g Mal. 3. 6.
h Phil. 3. 9.
i Ps. 90. 5, 6.
k Hos. 7. 7.
† Heb. melted.
† Heb. by the hand: as Job 8. 4.
l ch. 63. 16.
m ch. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
n Eph. 2. 10.
o Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 79. 8.
p Ps. 79. 13.
q Ps. 79. 1.
r 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 7. 2 Chron. 36. 19.
s Ezek. 24. 21, 25.
t ch. 42. 14.
u Ps. 83. 1.
a Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12, 13.
b ch. 63. 19.
c Rom. 10. 21.
d Deut. 32. 21.

to my face; [e]that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth
incense †upon altars of brick;
4 [f]Which remain among the graves, and lodge
in the monuments, [g]which eat swine's flesh, and
‖broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels;
5 [h]Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to
me; for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke
in my ‖nose, a fire that burneth all the day.
6 Behold, [i]*it is* written before me: [k]I will not
keep silence, [l]but will recompense, even recompense
into their bosom,
7 Your iniquities, and [m]the iniquities of your
fathers together, saith the LORD, [n]which have burned
incense upon the mountains, [o]and blasphemed me
upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former
work into their bosom.
8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found
in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not, for [p]a
blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sake,
that I may not destroy them all.
9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and
out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and
mine [q]elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall
dwell there.
10 And [r]Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and [s]the
valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in,
for my people that have sought me.
11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that
forget [t]my holy mountain, that prepare [u]a table for
that ‖troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto
that ‖number.
12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and
ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [x]because
when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye
did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did
choose *that* wherein I delighted not.
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold,
my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: be-
hold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty:
behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be
ashamed:
14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart,
but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and [y]shall howl
for †vexation of spirit.
15 And ye shall leave your name [z]for a curse unto
[a]my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and
[b]call his servants by another name:
16 [c]That he who blesseth himself in the earth,
shall bless himself in the God of truth; and [d]he that
sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of
truth; because the former troubles are forgotten,
and because they are hid from mine eyes.
17 ¶ For behold, I create [e]new heavens and a new
earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor
†come into mind.
18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that*
which I create: for behold, I create Jerusalem a
rejoicing, and her people a joy.
19 And [f]I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in
my people: and the [g]voice of weeping shall be no
more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.
20 There shall be no more thence an infant of
days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days:
for the child shall die an hundred years old: [h]but the
sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.
21 And [i]they shall build houses and inhabit *them*;
and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of
them.

Before CHRIST about 698.

e ch. 1. 29. & 66. 17. See Lev. 17. 5.
† Heb. *upon bricks.*
f Deut. 18. 11.
g ch. 66. 17. See Lev. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
h See Matt. 9. 11. Luke 5. 30. & 18. 11. Jude 19.
‖ Or, *anger.*
i Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
k Ps. 50. 3.
l Ps. 79. 12. Jer. 16. 18. Ezek. 11. 21.
m Ex. 20. 5.
n Ezek. 18. 6.
o Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
p Joel 2. 14.
q ver. 15, 22. Matt. 24. 22. Rom. 11. 5, 7.
r ch. 33. 9. & 35. 2.
s Josh. 7. 24, 26. Hos. 2. 15.
t ch. 56. 7. & 57. 13. ver. 25.
u Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 21.
‖ Or, *Gad.*
‖ Or, *Meni.*
x 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. Prov. 1. 24, &c. ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 7. Matt. 21. 34,—43.
y Matt. 8. 12. Luke 13. 28.
† Heb. *breaking.*
z See Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.
a ver. 9, 22.
b ch. 62. 2. Acts 11. 26.
c Ps. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2.
d Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.
e ch. 51. 16. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
f ch. 62. 5.
g ch. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
h Eccl. 8. 12.
i See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. ch. 62. 8. Amos 9. 14.

Before CHRIST about 698.

k Ps. 92. 12.
l ver. 9, 15.
† Heb. *shall make them continue long, or, shall wear out.*
m Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.
n ch. 61. 9.
o Ps. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.
p ch. 11. 6, 7, 9.
q Gen. 3. 14.

a 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matt. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
b ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
c Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
d Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14. ver. 5.
e ch. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *kid.*
f Deut. 23. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of,* Lev. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *devices.*
g Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
h ver. 2.
i ch. 5. 19.
k 2 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *beget.*
‖ Or, *brightness.*
l ch. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
m ch. 60. 16.
n ch. 49. 22. & 60. 4.
o See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit;
they shall not plant, and another eat: for [k]as the
days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and [l]mine
elect †shall long enjoy the work of their hands.
23 They shall not labour in vain, [m]nor bring forth
for trouble; for [n]they *are* the seed of the blessed of
the LORD, and their offspring with them.
24 And it shall come to pass, that [o]before they
call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking,
I will hear.
25 The [p]wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and
the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: [q]and dust
shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor
destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

[745] CHAPTER 66

The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.

THUS saith the LORD, [a]The heaven *is* my throne,
and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the
house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the
place of my rest?
2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and
all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: [b]but to
this *man* will I look, [c]*even* to *him that is* poor and of
a contrite spirit, and [d]trembleth at my word.
3 [e]He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man;
he that sacrificeth a ‖lamb, *as if* he [f]cut off a dog's
neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered*
swine's blood; he that †burneth incense, *as if* he bles-
sed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways,
and their soul delighteth in their abominations.
4 I also will choose their ‖delusions, and will
bring their fears upon them; [g]because when I called,
none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear;
but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that*
in which I delighted not.
5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h]ye that tremble
at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that
cast you out for my name's sake, said, [i]Let the
LORD be glorified: but [k]he shall appear to your joy,
and they shall be ashamed.
6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from
the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth
recompense to his enemies.
7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before
her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.
8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen
such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth
in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for
as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her
children.
9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖cause to
bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring
forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.
10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with
her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her,
all ye that mourn for her:
11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the
breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out,
and be delighted with the ‖abundance of her glory.
12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [l]I will ex-
tend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the
Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [m]suck,
ye shall be [n]borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled
upon *her* knees.
13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I
comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.
14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice,
and [o]your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the

Before CHRIST about 698.

hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants,
and *his* indignation toward his enemies.
15 [p]For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and
with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his an-
ger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.
16 For by fire and by [q]his sword will the LORD
plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall
be many.
17 [r]They that sanctify themselves, and purify them-
selves in the gardens ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst,
eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the
mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.
18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts; it
shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues;
and they shall come, and see my glory.
19 [s]And I will set a sign among them, and I will
send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to*
Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal,
and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard
my fame, neither have seen my glory; [t]and they shall
declare my glory among the Gentiles.

p ch. 9. 5. 2 Thess.1.8
q ch. 27. 1.
r ch. 65.3,4.
‖ Or, *one after another.*
s Luke2.34.
t Mal. 1.11.

Before CHRIST about 698.

u Rom. 15. 16.
‖ Or, *coaches.*
x Ex. 19. 6. ch. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
y ch. 65.17 2 Pet. 3.13. Rev. 21. 1.
z Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath*
a Ps. 65. 2.
b ver. 16.
c Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [u]*for*
an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon
horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon
mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain
Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel
bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of
the LORD.
21 And I will also take of them for [x]priests *and*
for Levites, saith the LORD.
22 For as [y]the new heavens and the new earth,
which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the
LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.
23 And [z]it shall come to pass, *that* † from one
new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to
another, [a]shall all flesh come to worship before me,
saith the LORD.
24 And they shall go forth, and look upon [b]the
carcasses of the men that have transgressed against
me: for their [c]worm shall not die, neither shall their
fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring
unto all flesh.

The BOOK of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

[746]

CHAPTER 1

The time and the calling of Jeremiah.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of
the priests that *were* [a]in Anathoth in the land
of Benjamin:
2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the
days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b]in
the thirteenth year of his reign.
3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son
of Josiah king of Judah, [c]unto the end of the eleventh
year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah,
[d]unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e]in the
fifth month.
4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
5 Before I [f]formed thee in the belly, [g]I knew
thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb
I [h]sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet
unto the nations.
6 Then said I, [i]Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot
speak: for I *am* a child.
7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a
child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee,
and [k]whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.
8 [l]Be not afraid of their faces: for [m]I *am* with
thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.
9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [n]touched
my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I
have [o]put my words in thy mouth.
10 [p]See, I have this day set thee over the na-
tions and over the kingdoms, to [q]root out, and to
pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to
build, and to plant.
11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said,
I see a rod of an almond-tree.
12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well
seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.
13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the
second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said,
I see [r]a seething-pot; and the face thereof *is* † toward
the north.
14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the

Before CHRIST about 629.

a Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60. ch. 32. 7, 8, 9.
b ch. 25. 3.
c ch. 39. 2.
d ch. 52.12, 15.
e 2 Kings 25. 8.
f Isa. 49.1, 5.
g Ex. 33. 12, 17.
h Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.
† Heb. *gave.*
i Ex. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isa. 6. 5.
k Num. 22. 20, 38. Matt. 28. 20.
l Ezek. 2. 6. & 3. 9. ver. 17.
m Ex. 3.12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. ch. 15. 20. Acts 26. 17. Heb. 13. 6.
n Isa. 6. 7.
o Isa.51.16. ch. 5. 14.
p 1 Kings 19. 17.
q ch. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
r Ezek. 11. 3,7. & 24.3.
† Heb. *from the face of the north.*

Before CHRIST about 629.

s ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be opened.*
t ch. 5.15. & 6.22.& 10. 22. & 25. 9.
u ch. 39. 3. & 43. 10.
x Deut.28. 20. ch. 17. 13.
y 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. Job 38. 3. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
z Ex. 3. 12. ver. 8. Ezek. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *break to pieces.*
a Isa. 50. 7. ch. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
b ver. 8.
‖ Or, *for thy sake.*
a Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hos. 2. 15.
b Deut. 2.7.
c Ex. 19. 5, 6.
d Jam.1.18 Rev. 14. 4.
e ch. 12. 14. See ch. 50. 7.
f Isa. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
g 2 Kings 17. 15. Jonah 2. 8.
h Isa. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
i Deut.8.15. & 32. 10

[s]north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhab-
itants of the land.
15 For lo, I will [t]call all the families of the king-
doms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall
come, and they shall [u]set every one his throne at
the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against
all the walls thereof round about, and against all
the cities of Judah.
16 And I will utter my judgments against them
touching all their wickedness, [x]who have forsaken
me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and
worshipped the works of their own hands.
17 ¶ Thou therefore [y]gird up thy loins, and arise, and
speak unto them all that I command thee: [z]be not dis-
mayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.
18 For behold, I have made thee this day [a]a de-
fenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls
against the whole land, against the kings of Judah,
against the princes thereof, against the priests there-
of, and against the people of the land.
19 And they shall fight against thee; but they
shall not prevail against thee; [b]for I *am* with thee,
saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

[747]

CHAPTER 2

God expostulateth with the Jews.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came to me,
saying,
2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying,
Thus saith the LORD; I remember ‖ thee, the kind-
ness of thy [a]youth, the love of thine espousals,
[b]when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a
land *that was* not sown.
3 [c]Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [d]the first-
fruits of his increase: [e]all that devour him shall of-
fend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.
4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Ja-
cob, and all the families of the house of Israel:
5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [f]What iniquity have your
fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me,
[g]and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?
6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that
[h]brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led
us through [i]the wilderness, through a land of deserts

and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into ‖ [k]a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [l]defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [m]law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me; [n]and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* [o]do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore [p]I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [q]with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [r]Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [s]yet no gods? [t]but my people have changed their glory for [u]*that which* doth not profit.

12 [x]Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the [y]fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel [z]a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

15 [a]The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [b]Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [c]Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when [d]he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do [e]in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [f]Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [g]wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and [h]thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress; when [i]upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, [k]playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [l]planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [m]the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [n]wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, *yet* [o]thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 [p]How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way [q]in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 [r]‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure; in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [s]thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope: no; for I have loved [t]strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [u]trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [x]where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [y]can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [z]*according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [a]Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [b]smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [c]devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. [d]Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † [e]We are lords; [f]we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people [g]have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found [h]the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 [i]Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, [k]I will plead with thee, [l]because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [m]Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? [n]thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [o]as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [p]thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

[748] CHAPTER 3

1 *God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom.* 12 *The promises of the gospel to the penitent.*

THEY † say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [a]shall he return unto her again? shall not that [b]land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [c]played the harlot with many lovers; [d]yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto [e]the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. [f]In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; [g]and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [h]showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a [i]whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [l]the guide of [k]my youth?

5 [m]Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which [n]backsliding Israel hath done? she is [o]gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 [p]And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous [q]sister Judah saw *it*.

Before CHRIST about 629.

‖ Or, *the land of Carmel.* k Num. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. l Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Num. 35. 33, 34. Ps. 78. 58, 59. & 106. 38. ch. 3. 1. & 16. 18. m Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20. n ch. 23. 13. o ver. 11. Hab. 2. 18. p Ezek. 20. 35, 36. Mic. 6. 2. q Ex. 20. 5. Lev. 20. 5. ‖ Or, *over to.* r Mic. 4. 5. s Ps. 115. 4. Isa. 37. 19. ch. 16. 20. t Ps. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23. u ver. 8. x Isa. 1. 2. ch. 6. 19. y Ps. 36. 9. ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14. John 4. 14. z See Ex. 4. 22. † Heb. *become a spoil?* a Isa. 1. 7. ch. 4. 7. † Heb. *gave out their voice.* b ch. 43. 7, 8, 9. ‖ Or, *feed on thy crown.* Deut. 33. 20. Isa. 8. 8. c ch. 4. 18. d Deut. 32. 10. e Isa. 30. 1, 2. f Josh. 13. 3. g Isa. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5. h Ex. 19. 8. Josh. 24. 18. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 10. ‖ Or, *serve.* i Deut. 12. 2. Isa. 57. 5, 7. ch. 3. 6. k Ex. 34. 15, 16. l Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isa. 5. 1, &c. & 60. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. m Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 21. & 5. 4. n Job 9. 30. o Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12. p Prov. 30. 12. q ch. 7. 31. ‖ Or, *O swift dromedary.* r Job 39. 5, &c. ch. 14. 6. ‖ Or, *O wild ass, &c.* † Heb. *taught.* † Heb. *the desire of her heart.* ‖ Or, *reverse it.* s ch. 18. 12. ‖ Or, *Is the case desperate?*

Before CHRIST about 629.

t Deut. 32. 16. ch. 3. 13. ‖ Or, *begotten me.* † Heb. *the hinderpart of the neck.* u Judg. 10. 10. Ps. 78. 34. Isa. 26. 16. x Deut. 32. 37. Judg. 10. 14. y Isa. 45. 20. † Heb. *evil.* z ch. 11. 13. a ver. 23, 35. b Isa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. c 2 Chron. 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. Matt. 23. 29, &c. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15. d ver. 5. † Heb. *We have dominion.* e Ps. 12. 4. f Deut. 32. 15. g Ps. 106. 21. ch. 13. 25. Hos. 8. 14. h Ps. 106. 38. ch. 19. 4. † Heb. *digging.* i ver. 23, 29. k ver. 9. l Prov. 28. 13. 1 John 1. 8, 10. m ver. 18. ch. 31. 22. Hos. 5. 13. & 12. 1. n Isa. 30. 3. ch. 37. 7. o 2 Chron. 28. 16, 20, 21. p 2 Sam. 13. 19.

† Heb. *Saying.* a Deut. 24. 4. b ch. 2. 7. c ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29. d ch. 4. 1. Zech. 1. 3. e See Deut. 12. 2. ch. 2. 20. f Gen. 38. 14. Prov. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 24, 25. g ch. 2. 7. ver. 9. h Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23, 24. ch. 9. 12. & 14. 4. i ch. 5. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5. k Prov. 2. 17. l ch. 2. 2. Hos. 2. 15. m Ps. 77. 7, &c. & 103. 9. Isa. 57. 16. ver. 12. about 612. n ver. 11, 14. ch. 7. 24. o ch. 2. 20. p 2 Kings 17. 13. q Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.

8 And I saw, when [r]for all the causes whereby
backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had [s]put
her away, and given her a bill of divorce; [t]yet her
treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and
played the harlot also.
9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of
her whoredom, that she [u]defiled the land, and com-
mitted adultery with [x]stones and with stocks.
10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister
Judah hath not turned unto me [y]with her whole
heart, but †feignedly, saith the LORD.
11 And the LORD said unto me, [z]The backsliding
Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous
Judah.
12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward [a]the
north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel,
saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to
fall upon you: for I *am* [b]merciful, saith the LORD,
and I will not keep *anger* for ever.
13 [c]Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou
hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and
hast [d]scattered thy ways to the [e]strangers [f]under
every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice,
saith the LORD.
14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD;
[g]for I am married unto you: and I will take you
[h]one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring
you to Zion:
15 And I will give you [i]pastors according to
mine heart, which shall [k]feed you with knowledge
and understanding.
16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multi-
plied and increased in the land, in those days, saith
the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the
covenant of the LORD: [l]neither shall it †come to
mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall
they visit *it;* neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.
17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the
throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be
gathered unto it, [m]to the name of the LORD, to Je-
rusalem: neither shall they [n]walk any more after
the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.
18 In those days [o]the house of Judah shall walk
‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come to-
gether out of the land of [p]the north to [q]the land that
I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.
19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the
children, and give thee [r]a †pleasant land, †a goodly
heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou
shalt call me, [s]My father; and shalt not turn away
†from me.
20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth
from her †husband, so [t]have ye dealt treacherously
with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.
21 A voice was heard upon [u]the high places,
weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel:
for they have perverted their way, *and* they have
forgotten the LORD their God.
22 [x]Return, ye backsliding children, *and* [y]I will
heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee;
for thou *art* the LORD our God.
23 [z]Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the
hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [a]truly
in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.
24 [b]For shame hath devoured the labour of our
fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds,
their sons and their daughters.
25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion
covereth us: [c]for we have sinned against the LORD
our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even
unto this day, and [d]have not obeyed the voice of the
LORD our God.

[749] CHAPTER 4

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [a]re-
turn unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine
abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not
remove.
2 [b]And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, [c]in
truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; [d]and the
nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him
shall they [e]glory.
3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah
and Jerusalem, [f]Break up your fallow ground, and
[g]sow not among thorns.
4 [h]Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take
away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah
and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come
forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it,*
because of the evil of your doings.
5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem;
and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry,
gather together, and say, [i]Assemble yourselves, and
let us go into the defenced cities.
6 Set up the standard toward Zion: ‖ retire, stay
not: for I will bring evil from the [k]north, and a
great †destruction.
7 [l]The lion is come up from his thicket, and [m]the
destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is
gone forth from his place [n]to make thy land deso-
late; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an
inhabitant.
8 For this [o]gird you with sackcloth, lament and
howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned
back from us.
9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the
LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the
heart of the princes; and the priests shall be aston-
ished, and the prophets shall wonder.
10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! [p]surely thou hast
greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, [q]saying,
Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth
unto the soul.
11 At that time shall it be said to this people
and to Jerusalem, [r]A dry wind of the high places
in the wilderness toward the daughter of my peo-
ple, not to fan, nor to cleanse,
12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come
unto me: now also [s]will I †give sentence against
them.
13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and [t]his
chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: [u]his horses are
swifter than eagles. Wo unto us! for we are
spoiled.
14 O Jerusalem, [x]wash thine heart from wicked-
ness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall
thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?
15 For a voice declareth [y]from Dan, and pub-
lisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.
16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, pub-
lish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come [z]from a
far country, and give out their voice against the
cities of Judah.
17 [a]As keepers of a field, are they against her
round about; because she hath been rebellious
against me, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 612.
r Ezek. 23. 9
s 2 Kings 17. 6, 18.
t Ezek. 23. 11, &c.
‖ Or, *fame.*
u ch. 2. 7. ver. 2
x ch. 2. 27.
y 2 Chron. 34. 33. Hos. 7. 14.
† Heb. *in falsehood.*
z Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11.
a 2 Kings 17. 6.
b Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. ver. 5.
c Lev. 26. 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, &c. Prov. 28. 13.
d ver. 2. Ezek. 16. 15, 24, 25.
e ch. 2. 25.
f Deut. 12. 2
g ch. 31. 32. Hos. 2. 19, 20.
h Rom. 11. 5
i ch. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Eph. 4. 11.
k Acts 20. 28.
l Isa. 65. 17.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
‖ Or, *it be magnified.*
m Isa. 60. 9.
n ch. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
o See Isa. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16,—22. Hos. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *to.*
p ver. 12. ch. 31. 8.
q Amos 9. 15.
‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*
r Ps. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
† Heb. *a heritage of glory, or, beauty.*
s Isa. 63. 16.
† Heb. *from after me.*
† Heb. *friend.*
t Isa. 48. 8. ch. 5. 11.
u Isa. 15. 2.
x ver. 14. Hos. 14. 1.
y Hos. 6. 1. & 14. 4.
z Ps. 121. 1, 2.
a Ps. 3. 8.
b ch. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.

Before CHRIST about 612.
c Ezra 9. 7.
d ch. 22. 21.
a ch. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.
b Deut. 10. 20. Isa. 45. 23. & 65. 16. See ch. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8.
c Isa. 48. 1.
d Gen. 22. 18. Ps. 72. 17. Gal. 3. 8.
e Isa. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
f Hos. 10. 12
g Matt. 13. 7, 22.
h Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. ch. 9. 26. Col. 2. 11. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
i ch. 8. 14.
‖ Or, *strengthen.*
k ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 1, 22.
† Heb. *breaking.*
l 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 5. 6. Dan. 7. 4.
m ch. 25. 9.
n Isa. 1. 7. ch. 2. 15.
o Isa. 22. 12. ch. 6. 26.
p Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
q ch. 5. 12. & 14. 13.
r ch. 51. 1. Ezek. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.
‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.*
s ch. 1. 16.
† Heb. *utter judgments.*
t Isa. 5. 28.
u Deut. 28. 49. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
x Isa. 1. 16. Jam. 4. 8.
y ch. 8. 16.
z ch. 5. 15.
a 2 Kings 25. 1, 4.

18 [b]Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶My [c]bowels, my bowels! I am pained at †my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [d]Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are [e]my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding; [f]they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [g]I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* [h]without form, and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [i]I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and [k]all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [l]yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this [m]shall the earth mourn, and [n]the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and [o]will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [p]though thou rentest thy †face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair: [q]*thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* [r]spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

[750]
CHAPTER 5

The judgments of God upon the Jews for their perverseness.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [a]if ye can find a man, [b]if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; [c]and I will pardon it.

2 And [d]though they say, [e]The LORD liveth; surely they [f]swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not [g]thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [h]stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [i]they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for [k]they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [l]they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether [m]broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

Before CHRIST about 612.

b Ps. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1. ch. 2. 17, 19.
c Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. ch. 9. 1, 10. See Luke 19. 42.
† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*
d Ps. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.
e ch. 10. 20.
f Rom. 16. 19.
g Isa. 24. 19.
h Gen. 1. 2.
i Isa. 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.
k Zeph. 1. 3.
l ch. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
m Hos. 4. 3.
n Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
o Num. 23. 19. ch. 7. 16.
p 2 Kings 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *eyes.*
q ch. 22. 20, 22. Lam. 1. 2, 19.
r Isa. 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.
a Ezek. 22. 30.
b Gen. 18. 23, &c. Ps. 12. 1.
c Gen. 18. 26.
d Tit. 1. 16.
e ch. 4. 2.
f ch. 7. 9.
g 2 Chron. 16. 9.
h Isa. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 2. 30.
i ch. 7. 28. Zeph. 3. 2.
k ch. 7. 8.
l Mic. 3. 1.
m Ps. 2. 3.

Before CHRIST about 612.

n ch. 4. 7.
o Ps. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *deserts.*
p Hos. 13. 7.
† Heb. *are strong.*
q Josh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
r Deut. 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8.
s Deut. 32. 15.
t Ezek. 22. 11.
u ch. 13. 27.
x ver. 29. ch. 9. 9.
y ch. 44. 22.
z ch. 39. 8.
a ch. 4. 27. ver. 18.
b ch. 3. 20.
c 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 4. 10.
d Isa. 28. 15.
e ch. 14. 13.
f ch. 1. 9.
g Deut. 28. 49. Isa. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
h Isa. 39. 3. ch. 4. 16.
i Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.
k ch. 4. 27.
l Deut. 29. 24, &c. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. ch. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
m ch. 2. 13.
n Deut. 28. 48.
o Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
Hos. 7. 11.
p Rev. 15. 4.
q Job 26. 10. & 38. 10, 11. Ps. 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.
r Ps. 147. 8. ch. 14. 22. Matt. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17.
s Deut. 11. 14. Joel 2. 23.
t Gen. 8. 22.

6 Wherefore [n]a lion out of the forest shall slay them, [o]*and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, [p]a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings †are increased.

7 ¶How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [q]sworn by *them* [r]*that are* no gods: [s]when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [t]They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one [u]neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [x]Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: [y]and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶[z]Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; [a]but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For [b]the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [c]They have belied the LORD, and said, [d]*It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; [e]neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [f]behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [g]nation upon you [h]from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [i]harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless, in those days, saith the LORD, I [k]will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [l]Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have [m]forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so [n]shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [o]foolish people, and without †understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 [p]Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [q]bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [r]that giveth rain, both the [s]former and the latter, in his season: [t]he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

Before CHRIST about 612.

25 ¶ [u]Your iniquities have turned away these *things*,
and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.
26 For among my people are found wicked *men*:
‖ they [x]lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set
a trap, they catch men.
27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses
full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and
waxen rich.
28 They are waxen [y]fat, they shine: yea, they
overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not
[z]the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [a]yet they prosper;
and the right of the needy do they not judge.
29 [b]Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the
LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation
as this?
30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and [c]horrible thing is committed
in the land;
31 The prophets prophesy [d]falsely, and the priests
‖ bear rule by their means; and my people [e]love *to
have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

[751] CHAPTER 6

The enemies sent against Judah encourage themselves.

O YE children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to
flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow
the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in
[a]Beth-haccerem: [b]for evil appeareth out of the
north, and great destruction.
2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely
and delicate *woman*.
3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come
unto her; [c]they shall pitch *their* tents against her
round about; they shall feed every one in his place.
4 [d]Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go
up [e]at noon. Wo unto us! for the day goeth away;
for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy
her palaces.
6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew
ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem:
this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly
oppression in the midst of her.
7 [f]As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth
out her wickedness: [g]violence and spoil is heard
in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.
8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [h]my soul
† depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a
land not inhabited.
9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly
glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn
back thine hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.
10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that
they may hear? Behold, their [i]ear *is* uncircumcised,
and they cannot hearken: behold, [k]the word
of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no
delight in it.
11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; [l]I
am weary with holding in: I will pour it out [m]upon
the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young
men together: for even the husband with the wife
shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.
12 And [n]their houses shall be turned unto others,
with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch
out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith
the LORD.
13 For from the least of them even unto the
greatest of them every one *is* given to [o]covetousness;
and from the prophet even unto the priest
every one dealeth falsely.

u ch. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.* x Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18. Hab. 1. 15. ‖ Or, *coop.* y Deut. 32. 15. z Isa. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10. a Job 12. 6. Ps. 73. 12. ch. 12. 1. b ver. 9. Mal. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.* c ch. 23. 14. Hos. 6. 10. d ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6. ‖ Or, *take into their hands.* e Mic. 2. 11.

about 612. a Neh. 3. 14. b ch. 1. 14. & 4. 6. ‖ Or, *dwelling at home.* c 2 Kings 25. 1, 4. ch. 4. 17. d ch. 51. 27. Joel 3. 9. e ch. 15. 8. ‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.* f Isa. 57. 20. g Ps. 55. 9, 10, 11. ch. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23. h Ezek. 23. 18. Hos. 9. 12. † Heb. *be loosed, or, disjointed.* i ch. 7. 26. Acts 7. 51. See Ex. 6. 12. k ch. 20. 8. l ch. 20. 9. m ch. 9. 21. n Deut. 28. 30. ch. 8. 10. o Isa. 56. 11. ch. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.

Before CHRIST about 612.

14 They have [p]healed also the † hurt *of the
daughter* of my people slightly, [q]saying, Peace,
peace; when *there is* no peace.
15 Were they [r]ashamed when they had committed
abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed,
neither could they blush; therefore they shall fall
among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them
they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.
16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and
see, and ask for the [s]old paths, where *is* the good
way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [t]rest for
your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.
17 Also I set [u]watchmen over you, *saying*,
Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they
said, We will not hearken.
18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O
congregation, what *is* among them.
19 [x]Hear, O earth: Behold, I will bring evil
upon this people, *even* [y]the fruit of their thoughts,
because they have not hearkened unto my words,
nor to my law, but rejected it.
20 [z]To what purpose cometh there to me incense
[a]from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country?
[b]your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your
sacrifices sweet unto me.
21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will
lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the
fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them;
the neighbour and his friend shall perish.
22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh
from the [c]north country, and a great nation shall be
raised from the sides of the earth.
23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are*
cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [d]roareth like
the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as
men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.
24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands
wax feeble: [e]anguish hath taken hold of us, *and*
pain, as of a woman in travail.
25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the
way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on
every side.
26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [f]gird *thee* with
sackcloth, [g]and wallow thyself in ashes: [h]make thee
mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation:
for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.
27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* [i]a fortress among
my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.
28 [k]They *are* all grievous revolters, [l]walking with
slanders: *they are* [m]brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.
29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed
of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the
wicked are not plucked away.
30 [n]‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because
the LORD hath rejected them.

[752] CHAPTER 7

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance.* 8 *God rejecteth their vain confidence.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
saying,
2 [a]Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, and
proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word
of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these
gates to worship the LORD.
3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
[b]Amend your ways and your doings, and I will
cause you to dwell in this place.

p ch. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. † Heb. *bruise, or, breach.* q ch. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17. r ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12. s Isa. 8. 20. ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29. t Matt. 11. 29. u Isa. 21. 11. & 58. 1. ch. 25. 4. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1. x Isa. 1. 2. y Prov. 1. 31. z Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Isa. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c. a Isa. 60. 6. b ch. 7. 21. c ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43. d Isa. 5. 30. e ch. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 49. 24. & 50. 43. f ch. 4. 8. g ch. 25. 34. Mic. 1. 10. h Zech. 12. 10. i ch. 1. 18. & 15. 20. k ch. 5. 23. l ch. 9. 4. m Ezek. 22. 18. n Isa. 1. 22. ‖ Or, *refuse silver.*

about 600. a ch. 26. 2. b ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13.

4 [c]Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The tem-
ple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The
temple of the LORD, *are* these.
5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and
your doings; if ye thoroughly [d]execute judgment
between a man and his neighbour;
6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless,
and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this
place, [e]neither walk after other gods to your hurt;
7 [f]Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in
[g]the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.
8 ¶ Behold, [h]ye trust in [i]lying words, that cannot
profit.
9 [k]Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery,
and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and
[l]walk after other gods whom ye know not;
10 [m]And come and stand before me in this house,
† [n]which is called by my name, and say, We are de-
livered to do all these abominations?
11 Is [o]this house, which is called by my name,
become a [p]den of robbers in your eyes? Behold,
even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.
12 But go ye now unto [q]my place which *was* in
Shiloh, [r]where I set my name at the first, and see [s]what
I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.
13 And now, because ye have done all these
works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [t]rising
up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I
[u]called you, but ye answered not;
14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is
called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the
place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I
have done to [x]Shiloh.
15 And I will cast you out of my sight, [y]as I have
cast out all your brethren, [z]*even* the whole seed of
Ephraim.
16 Therefore [a]pray not thou for this people, neither
lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make inter-
cession to me: [b]for I will not hear thee.
17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?
18 [c]The children gather wood, and the fathers
kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough,
to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to [d]pour
out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may
provoke me to anger.
19 [e]Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD:
do they not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of
their own faces?
20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold,
mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon
this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the
trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground;
and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.
21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; [f]Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacri-
fices, and eat flesh.
22 [g]For I spake not unto your fathers, nor command-
ed them in the day that I brought them out of the land
of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices:
23 But this thing commanded I them, saying,
[h]Obey my voice, and [i]I will be your God, and ye shall
be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I
have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.
24 [k]But they hearkened not, nor inclined their
ear, but [l]walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagi-
nation of their evil heart, and † [m]went backward,
and not forward.

Before CHRIST about 600.
c Mic. 3. 11.
d ch. 22. 3.
e Deut. 6. 14, 15. & 8. 19. & 11. 28. ch. 13. 10.
f Deut. 4. 40
g ch. 3. 18.
h ver. 4.
i ch. 5. 31. & 14. 13, 14.
k 1 Kings 18. 21. Hos. 4. 1, 2. Zeph. 1. 5.
l Ex. 20. 3. ver. 6.
m Ezek. 23. 39.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
n ver. 11, 14, 30. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 15.
o Isa. 56. 7.
p Matt. 21. 13 Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46
q Josh. 18. 1 Judg. 18. 31.
r Deut. 12. 11.
s 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
t 2 Chron. 36. 15. ver. 25. ch. 11. 7.
u Prov. 1. 24 Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
x 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
y 2 Kings 17. 23.
z Ps. 78. 67, 68.
a Ex. 32. 10. ch. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
b ch. 15. 1.
c ch. 44. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *frame, or, workmanship of heaven.*
d ch. 19. 13.
e Deut. 32. 16, 21.
f Isa. 1. 11. ch. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hos. 8. 13.
g 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
h Ex. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3. ch. 11. 4, 7.
i Ex. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
k Ps. 81. 11. ch. 11. 8.
l Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 81. 12.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
† Heb. *were.*
m ch. 2. 27. & 32. 33. Hos. 4. 16.

Before CHRIST about 600.
n 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 25. 4. & 29. 19.
o ver. 13.
p ver. 24. ch. 11. 8. & 17. 23. & 25. 3, 4.
q Neh. 9. 17, 29. ch. 19. 15.
r ch. 16. 12.
s Ezek. 2. 7.
t ch. 5. 3. & 32. 33.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
u ch. 9. 3.
x Job 1. 20. Isa. 15. 2. ch. 16. 6. & 48. 37. Mic. 1. 16.
y 2 Kings 21. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 33. 4, 5, 7. ch. 23. 11. & 32. 34. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 27.
z 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 19. 5. & 32. 35.
a Ps. 106. 38
b See Deut. 17. 3.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
c ch. 19. 6.
d 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 19. 11. Ezek. 6. 5.
e Deut. 28. 26. Ps. 79. 2. ch. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
f Isa. 24. 7, 8 ch. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
g Lev. 26. 33. Isa. 1. 7. & 3. 26.
a 2 Kings 23. 5. Ezek. 8. 16.
b ch. 22. 19.
c 2 Kings 9. 36. Ps. 83. 10. ch. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
d Job 3. 21, 22. & 7. 15, 16. Rev. 9. 6.
e ch. 7. 24.
f ch. 9. 6.
g ch. 5. 3.
h 2 Pet. 3. 9.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth
out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even
[n]sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [o]daily
rising up early and sending *them*:
26 [p]Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined
their ear, but [q]hardened their neck: [r]they did worse
than their fathers.
27 Therefore [s]thou shalt speak all these words
unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou
shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer
thee.
28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation
that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God,
[t]nor receiveth ‖ correction: [u]truth is perished, and
is cut off from their mouth.
29 ¶ [x]Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast
it away, and take up a lamentation on high places;
for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the genera-
tion of his wrath.
30 For the children of Judah have done evil in
my sight, saith the LORD: [y]they have set their
abominations in the house which is called by my
name, to pollute it.
31 And they have built the [z]high places of Tophet,
which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [a]burn
their sons and their daughters in the fire; [b]which I
commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.
32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [c]the days come, saith the
LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor
The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of
Slaughter: [d]for they shall bury in Tophet, till there
be no place.
33 And the [e]carcasses of this people shall be meat
for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of
the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.
34 Then will I cause to [f]cease from the cities of
Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice
of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [g]the land
shall be desolate.

[753] CHAPTER 8

1 The calamity of the Jews. 4 Their impenitency upbraided.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out
the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones
of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the
bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabi-
tants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:
2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and
the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they
have loved, and whom they have served, and after
whom they have walked, and whom they have
sought, and [a]whom they have worshipped: they
shall not be gathered, [b]nor be buried; they shall be
for [c]dung upon the face of the earth.
3 And [d]death shall be chosen rather than life by
all the residue of them that remain of this evil fam-
ily, which remain in all the places whither I have
driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.
4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus
saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall
he turn away, and not return?
5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem, [e]slidden
back by a perpetual backsliding? [f]they hold fast
deceit, [g]they refuse to return.
6 [h]I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not
aright: no man repented him of his wickedness,
saying, What have I done? every one turned to his
course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [i]the stork in the heaven knoweth her ap-
pointed times; and [k]the turtle, and the crane, and
the swallow, observe the time of their coming; but
[l]my people know not the judgment of the LORD.
8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, [m]and the law of
the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made
he *it;* the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.
9 [n]‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed
and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the
LORD; and † what wisdom *is* in them?
10 Therefore [o]will I give their wives unto others,
and their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for
every one from the least even unto the greatest is
given to [p]covetousness, from the prophet even unto
the priest every one dealeth falsely.
11 For they have [q]healed the hurt of the daughter
of my people slightly, saying, [r]Peace, peace; when
there is no peace.
12 Were they [s]ashamed when they had committed
abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed,
neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall
among them that fall: in the time of their visitation
they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.
13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD:
there shall be no grapes [t]on the vine, nor figs on the
[u]fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that*
I have given them shall pass away from them.
14 Why do we sit still? [x]assemble yourselves, and
let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be
silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to
silence, and given us [y]water of ‖ gall to drink, because
we have sinned against the LORD.
15 We [z]looked for peace, but no good *came; and*
for a time of health, and behold, trouble!
16 The snorting of his horses was heard from
[a]Dan; the whole land trembled at the sound of the
neighing of his [b]strong ones: for they are come, and
have devoured the land, and † all that is in it; the
city, and those that dwell therein.
17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices,
among you, which *will* not *be* [c]charmed, and they
shall bite you, saith the LORD.
18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow,
my heart *is* faint † in me.
19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter
of my people † because of them that dwell in [d]a far
country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in
her? Why have they [e]provoked me to anger with
their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?
20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and
we are not saved.
21 [f]For the hurt of the daughter of my people
am I hurt; I am [g]black; astonishment hath taken
hold on me.
22 *Is there* no [h]balm in Gilead; *is there* no
physician there? why then is not the health of the
daughter of my people † recovered?

[754] CHAPTER 9

Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins.

OH † [a]that my head were waters, and mine eyes a
fountain of tears, that I might weep day and
night for the slain of the daughter of my people!
2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place
of way-faring men; that I might leave my people,
and go from them! for [b]they *be* all adulterers, an
assembly of treacherous men.
3 And [c]they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for*
lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the

Before CHRIST about 600.
i Isa. 1. 3. k Cant. 2. 12. l ch. 5. 4, 5. m Rom. 2. 17. ‖ Or, the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood. Isa. 10. 1. n ch. 6. 15. ‖ Or, Have they been ashamed, &c. † Heb. the wisdom of what thing. o Deut. 28. 30. ch. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. p Isa. 56. 11. ch. 6. 13. q ch. 6. 14. r Ezek. 13. 10. s ch. 3. 3. & 6. 15. ‖ Or, in gathering I will consume. t Isa. 5. 1, &c. Joel 1. 7. u Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c. x ch. 4. 5. y ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15. ‖ Or, poison. z ch. 14. 19. a ch. 4. 15. b Judg. 5. 22. ch. 47. 3. † Heb. the fulness thereof. c Ps. 58. 4, 5. Eccl. 10. 11. † Heb. upon. † Heb. because of the country of them that are far off. d Isa. 39. 3. e Deut. 32. 21. Isa. 1. 4. f ch. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. g Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10. h Gen. 37. 25. & 43. 11. ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8. † Heb. gone up. † Heb. Who will give my head, &c. a Isa. 22. 4. ch. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48. b ch. 5. 7, 8. c Ps. 64. 3. Isa. 59. 4, 13, 15.

Before CHRIST about 600.
d 1 Sam. 2. 12. Hos. 4. 1. e ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, friend. f ch. 6. 28. ‖ Or, mock. g Isa. 1. 25. Mal. 3. 3. h Hos. 11. 8. i Ps. 12. 2. & 120. 3. ver. 3. k Ps. 28. 3. & 55. 21. † Heb. in the midst of him. ‖ Or, wait for him. l ch. 5. 9, 29. m ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3. ‖ Or, pastures. ‖ Or, desolate. † Heb. from the fowl even to, &c. n ch. 4. 25. o Isa. 25. 2. p Isa. 13. 22. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 22. † Heb. desolation. q Ps. 107. 43. Hos. 14. 9. r ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. ‖ Or, stubbornness. s Gal. 1. 14. t Ps. 80. 5. u ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19. x Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. y Lev. 26. 33. ch. 44. 27. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. z 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccl. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16. Matt. 9. 23. a ch. 14. 17. b Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22. c ch. 6. 11. d ch. 8. 2. & 16. 4.

earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they
[d]know not me, saith the LORD.
4 [e]Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour,
and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother
will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [f]walk
with slanders.
5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour,
and will not speak the truth: they have taught their
tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to com-
mit iniquity.
6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through
deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.
7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold,
[g]I will melt them, and try them; [h]for how shall I do
for the daughter of my people?
8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh
[i]deceit: *one* speaketh [k]peaceably to his neighbour with
his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.
9 ¶ [l]Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith
the Lord: shall not my soul be avenged on such a
nation as this?
10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping
and wailing, and [m]for the ‖ habitations of the wilder-
ness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so
that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men*
hear the voice of the cattle: † [n]both the fowl of the
heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.
11 And I will make Jerusalem [o]heaps, *and* [p]a den
of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah
† desolate, without an inhabitant.
12 ¶ [q]Who *is* the wise man, that may understand
this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD
hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the
land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness,
that none passeth through?
13 And the LORD saith, Because they have for-
saken my law which I set before them, and have not
obeyed my voice, neither walked therein:
14 But have [r]walked after the ‖ imagination of
their own heart, and after Baalim, [s]which their
fathers taught them:
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel; Behold, I will [t]feed them, *even* this
people, [u]with wormwood, and give them water of
gall to drink.
16 I will [x]scatter them also among the heathen,
whom neither they nor their fathers have known:
[y]and I will send a sword after them, till I have con-
sumed them.
17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye,
and call for [z]the mourning women, that they may come;
and send for cunning *women,* that they may come:
18 And let them make haste, and take up a wail-
ing for us, that [a]our eyes may run down with tears,
and our eyelids gush out with waters.
19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion,
How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded,
because we have forsaken the land, because [b]our
dwellings have cast *us* out.
20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women,
and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and
teach your daughters wailing, and every one her
neighbour lamentation.
21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is
entered into our palaces, to cut off [c]the children from
without, *and* the young men from the streets.
22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcasses
of men shall fall [d]as dung upon the open field, and

as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall
gather *them*.
23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e]Let not the wise *man*
glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory
in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:
24 But [f]let him that glorieth, glory in this, that
he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the
LORD which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and
righteousness, in the earth: [g]for in these *things* I
delight, saith the LORD.
25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that
[h]I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with
the uncircumcised;
26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the child-
ren of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the
[k]utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for
all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house
of Israel *are* [l]uncircumcised in the heart.

[755] CHAPTER 10

The unequal comparison of God and idols.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh
unto you, O house of Israel:
2 Thus saith the LORD, [a]Learn not the way of
the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of
heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.
3 For the † customs of the people *are* vain: for
[b]*one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of
the hands of the workman, with the axe.
4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they [c]fas-
ten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.
5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [d]but speak
not: they must needs be [e]borne, because they can-
not go. Be not afraid of them; for [f]they cannot do
evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.
6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [g]like unto thee, O
LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.
7 [h]Who would not fear thee, O King of nations?
for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as [i]among
all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their
kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.
8 But they are † altogether [k]brutish and foolish:
the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.
9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish,
and [l]gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and
of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their
clothing: they *are* all [m]the work of cunning *men*.
10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* [o]the
living God, and an †[p]everlasting King: at his wrath
the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be
able to abide his indignation.
11 † Thus shall ye say unto them, [q]The gods
that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even*
[r]they shall perish from the earth, and from under
these heavens.
12 He [s]hath made the earth by his power, he
hath [t]established the world by his wisdom, and
[u]hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.
13 [x]When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a ‖ mul-
titude of waters in the heavens, and [y]he causeth
the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth
the wind out of his treasures.
14 [z]Every man ‖ is [a]brutish in *his* knowledge:
[b]every founder is confounded by the graven image:
[c]for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no
breath in them.
15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in
the time of their visitation [d]they shall perish.

Before CHRIST about 600.

e Eccl. 9. 11. *f* 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17. *g* Mic. 6. 8. & 7. 18. *h* Rom. 2. 8, 9. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.* *k* ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32. *l* Lev. 26. 41. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29. *a* Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23. † Heb. *statutes, or, ordinances are vanity.* *b* Isa. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9, 10, &c. & 45. 20. *c* Isa. 41. 7. & 46. 7. *d* Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 19. 1 Cor. 12. 2. *e* Ps. 115. 7. Isa. 46. 1, 7. *f* Isa. 41. 23. *g* Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10. *h* Rev. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *it liketh thee.* *i* Ps. 89. 6. † Heb. *in one, or, at once.* *k* Ps. 115. 8. Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22. *l* Dan. 10. 5. *m* Ps. 115. 4. † Heb. *God of truth.* Ps. 31. 5. *o* 1 Tim. 6. 17. † Heb. *King of eternity.* *p* Ps. 10. 16. † In the Chaldean language. *q* See Ps. 96. 5. *r* ver. 15. Isa. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2. *s* Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9. Ps. 136. 5, 6. ch. 51. 15, &c. *t* Ps. 93. 1. *u* Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22. *x* Job 38. 34. ‖ Or, *noise.* *y* Ps. 135. 7. ‖ Or, *for rain.* *z* ch. 51. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.* *a* Prov. 30. 2. *b* Isa. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16. *c* Hab. 2. 18. *d* ver. 11.

Before CHRIST about 600.

e Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. ch. 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24. *f* Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 74. 2. *g* Isa. 47. 4. & 51. 15. & 54. 5. ch. 31. 35. & 32. 18. & 50. 34. *h* See ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3, &c. † Heb. *inhabitress.* *i* 1 Sam. 25. 29. ch. 16. 13. *k* Ezek. 6. 10. *l* ch. 4. 19. & 8. 21. & 9. 1. *m* Ps. 77. 10. *n* Mic. 7. 9. *o* ch. 4. 20. *p* ch. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22. *q* ch. 9. 11. *r* Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24. *s* Ps. 6. 1. & 38. 1. ch. 30. 11. † Heb. *diminish me.* *t* Ps. 79. 6. *u* Job 18. 21. 1 Thess. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8. *x* ch. 8. 16. about 608. *a* Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10. *b* Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51. *c* Lev. 26. 3, 12. ch. 7. 23. *d* Deut. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 105. 9, 10. † Heb. *Amen.* Deut. 27. 15,—26. *e* Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22. *f* ch. 7. 13, 25. & 35. 15. *g* ch. 7. 26. *h* ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.* *i* Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9. *k* Ezek. 20. 18.

16 [e]The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he
is the former of all *things;* and [f]Israel *is* the rod
of his inheritance: [g]The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
17 ¶ [h]Gather up thy wares out of the land, O
† inhabitant of the fortress.
18 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will [i]sling
out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and
will distress them [k]that they may find *it so.*
19 ¶ [l]Wo is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous:
but I said, [m]Truly this *is* a grief, and [n]I must bear it.
20 [o]My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords
are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and
they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent
any more, and to set up my curtains.
21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have
not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not pros-
per, and all their flocks shall be scattered.
22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a
great commotion out of the [p]north country, to make
the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [q]den of dragons.
23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [r]way of man *is*
not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to
direct his steps.
24 O LORD, [s]correct me, but with judgment; not
in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.
25 [t]Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that
[u]know thee not, and upon the families that call not
on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and
[x]devoured him, and consumed him, and have made
his habitation desolate.

[756] CHAPTER 11

Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant, and rebuketh the Jews.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
saying,
2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak
unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem;
3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD
God of Israel; [a]Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth
not the words of this covenant,
4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that*
I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b]from
the iron furnace, saying, [c]Obey my voice, and do
them, according to all which I command you: so
shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:
5 That I may perform the [d]oath which I have
sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flow-
ing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then
answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.
6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these
words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this cove-
nant, [e]and do them.
7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in
the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of
Egypt, *even* unto this day, [f]rising early and protest-
ing, saying, Obey my voice.
8 [g]Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear,
but [h]walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their
evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the
words of this covenant, which I commanded
to do; but they did *them* not.
9 And the LORD said unto me, [i]A conspiracy is
found among the men of Judah, and among the in-
habitants of Jerusalem.
10 They are turned back to [k]the iniquities of their
forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and
they went after other gods to serve them: the house

of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and [l] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [m] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy [n] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [o] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 [p] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath [q] wrought lewdness with many; and [r] the holy flesh is passed from thee? ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou [s] rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, [t] A green olive-tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [u] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it* and I know *it:* then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that [x] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, [y] and let us cut him off from [z] the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [a] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [b] that seek thy life, saying, [c] Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* [d] the year of their visitation.

[757] CHAPTER 12

Jeremiah complaineth of the prosperity of the wicked.

RIGHTEOUS [a] *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for [f] the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall [g] the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [h] for the wickedness of them

Before CHRIST about 608.
† Heb. *to go forth of.*
l Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
m Deut. 32. 37, 38.
† Heb. *evil.*
n ch. 2. 28.
† Heb. *shame.*
ch. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10.
o Ex. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 14. 11. 1 John 5. 16
† Heb. *evil.*
p Ps. 50. 16. Isa. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*
q Ezek. 16. 25, &c.
r Hag. 2. 12, 13, 14. Tit. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*
s Prov. 2. 14
t Ps. 52. 8. Rom. 11. 17.
u Isa. 5. 2. ch. 2. 21.
x ch. 18. 18.
† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*
y Ps. 83. 4.
z Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
a 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
b ch. 12. 5, 6.
c Isa. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13, 16. Mic. 2. 6.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
d ch. 23. 12. & 46. 21. & 48. 44. & 50. 27. Luke 19. 44.
a Ps. 51. 4.
‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*
b Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.
† Heb. *they go on.*
c Isa. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.
d Ps. 17. 3. & 139. 1.
e ch. 11. 20.
† Heb. *with thee.*
f Jam. 5. 5.
g ch. 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
h Ps. 107. 34

that dwell therein? [i] the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [k] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [l] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee: [m] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [n] come to devour.

10 Many [o] pastors have destroyed [p] my vineyard, they have [q] trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate [r] it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because [s] no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [t] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit; and ‖ they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that [u] touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will [x] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 [y] And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, [z] and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [a] to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be [b] built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [c] obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

[758] CHAPTER 13

By the type of a linen girdle, God prefigureth his people's destruction.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

Before CHRIST about 608.
i ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
k Josh. 3. 15 1 Chron. 12. 15. ch. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
l ch. 9. 4. & 11. 19, 21.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*
m Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. *good things.*
† Heb. *the love.*
‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
‖ Or, *having talons.*
‖ Or, *cause them to come.*
n Isa. 56. 9. ch. 7. 33.
o ch. 6. 3.
p Isa. 5. 1, 5.
q Isa. 63. 18.
† Heb. *portion of desire.*
r ver. 4.
s Isa. 42. 25.
t Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *ye.*
u Zech. 2. 8.
x Deut. 30. 3. ch. 32. 37.
y Ezek. 28. 25.
z Amos 9. 14.
a ch. 4. 2.
b Eph. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
c Isa. 60. 12.
about 602.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner [a]will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which [b]walk in the ‖imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that [c]they might be unto me for a people, and [d]for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [e]with drunkenness.

14 And [f]I will dash them †one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, †but destroy them.

15 ¶Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 [g]Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [h]darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye [i]look for light, he turn it into [k]the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and [l]mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto [m]the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your ‖principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them [n]that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall †punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not [o]sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶And if thou say in thine heart, [p]Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are [q]thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are †accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them [r]as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 [s]This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures

Before CHRIST about 602.
a Lev. 26. 19.
b ch. 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 16. 12.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
c Ex. 19. 5.
d ch. 33. 9.
e Isa. 51.17, 21. & 63. 6. ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.
f Ps. 2. 9.
† Heb. *a man against his brother.*
† Heb. *from destroying them.*
g Josh.7.19.
h Isa. 5. 30. & 8. 22. Amos 8. 9.
i Isa. 59. 9.
k Ps. 44. 19.
l ch. 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.
m See 2 Kings 24. 12. ch. 22. 26.
‖ Or, *head-tires.*
n ch. 6. 22.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
o ch. 6. 24.
p ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
q Isa. 3. 17. & 47. 2, 3. ver. 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 38, 39. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*
† Heb. *taught.*
r Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.
s Job 20.29. Ps. 11. 6.

Before CHRIST about 602.
t ch. 10. 14.
u ver. 22. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
x ch. 5. 8.
y Isa. 65. 7. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. Ezek. 6. 13.
† Heb. *after when yet?*
about 601.
† Heb. *the words of the dearths, or, restraints.*
a Isa. 3. 26.
b ch. 8. 21.
c See 1 Sam.5.12.
d Ps. 40. 14.
e 2 Sam. 15. 30.
f ch. 2. 24.
g Ps. 25. 11.
h ch. 17. 13.
i Isa. 59. 1.
k Ex. 29.45, 46. Lev. 26. 11, 12.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.* Dan. 9. 18, 19.
l See ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.
m Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
n Ex. 32.10. ch. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
o Prov.1.28. Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 3. ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
p ch. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
q ch. 9. 16.
r ch. 4. 10.
† Heb. *peace of truth.*
s ch. 27. 10.
t ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.
u ch. 5. 12, 13.
x Ps. 79. 3.

from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in [t]falsehood.

26 Therefore [u]will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [x]neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [y]on the hills in the fields. Wo unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? †when *shall it* once *be?*

[759]

CHAPTER 14

A grievous famine causeth Jeremiah to pray.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning †the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and [a]the gates thereof languish; they are [b]black unto the ground; and [c]the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were [d]ashamed and confounded, [e]and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [f]the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* [g]for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 [h]O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man [i]*that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, [k]*art* in the midst of us, and †we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [l]Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [m]he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [n]Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [o]When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and [p]when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them; but [q]I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶[r]Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you †assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, [s]The prophets prophesy lies in my name: [t]I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, [u]yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword; [x]and they shall have none to

bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor
their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness
upon them.
17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto
them; [y]Let mine eyes run down with tears night
and day, and let them not cease: [z]for the virgin
daughter of my people is broken with a great breach,
with a very grievous blow.
18 If I go forth into [a]the field, then behold the
slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city,
then behold them that are sick with famine! yea,
both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a
land that they know not.
19 [b]Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy
soul loathed Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and
[c]*there is* no healing for us? [d]we looked for peace,
and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing,
and behold trouble!
20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness,
and the iniquity of our fathers: for [e]we have sinned
against thee.
21 Do not abhor *us*; for thy name's sake, do not
disgrace the throne of thy glory: [f]remember, break
not thy covenant with us.
22 [g]Are there *any* among [h]the vanities of the Gen-
tiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give
showers? [i]*Art* not thou he, O LORD our God? there-
fore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all
these *things*.

[760] CHAPTER 15

The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a]Though [b]Moses
and [c]Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could*
not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my
sight, and let them go forth.
2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee,
Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell
them, Thus saith the LORD; [d]Such as *are* for death,
to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword;
and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and
such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.
3 And I will [e]appoint over them four †kinds,
saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to
tear, and [f]the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts
of the earth, to devour and destroy.
4 And †I will cause them to be [g]removed into all
kingdoms of the earth, because of [h]Manasseh the
son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he
did in Jerusalem.
5 For [i]who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusa-
lem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go
aside †to ask how thou doest?
6 [k]Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou
art [l]gone backward: therefore will I stretch out
my hand against thee, and destroy thee; [m]I am
weary with repenting.
7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of
the land; I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will
destroy my people, *since* [n]they return not from their
ways.
8 Their widows are increased to me above the
sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against
the mother of the young men a spoiler at noon-day:
I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and
terrors upon the city.
9 [o]She that hath borne seven languisheth: she
hath given up the ghost; [p]her sun is gone down
while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and

Before CHRIST about 601.
y ch. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.
z ch. 8. 21.
a Ezek. 7. 15.
‖ Or, *make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge it not*, ch. 5. 13.
b Lam. 5. 22
c ch. 15. 18.
d ch. 8. 15.
e Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.
f Ps. 74. 2, 20. & 106. 45.
g Zech. 10. 1, 2.
h Deut. 32. 21.
i Ps. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Isa. 30. 23. ch. 5. 24. & 10. 13.
about 601.
a Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
b Ex. 32. 11, 12. Ps. 99. 6.
c 1 Sam. 7. 9.
d ch. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.
e Lev. 26. 16, &c.
† Heb. *families.*
f ch. 7. 33. Deut. 28. 26.
† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*
g Deut. 28. 25. ch. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
h 2 Kings 21. 11, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
i Isa. 51. 19.
† Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*
k ch. 2. 13.
l ch. 7. 24.
m Hos. 13. 14.
‖ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*
n Isa. 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. Amos 4. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *against the mother city a young man spoiling, &c. or, against the mother and the young men.*
o 1 Sam. 2. 5
p Amos 8. 9

Before CHRIST about 601.
q Job 3. 1, &c. ch. 20. 14.
‖ Or, *I will entreat the enemy for thee.*
r ch. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5.
s Ps. 44. 12. ch. 17. 3.
t ch. 16. 13. & 17. 4.
u Deut. 32. 22.
x ch. 12. 3.
y ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
z Ps. 69. 7.
a Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
b Job 23. 12. Ps. 119. 72, 111.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*
c Ps. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.
d ch. 30. 15.
e See ch. 1. 18, 19.
f Job 6. 15, &c.
† Heb. *be not sure.*
g Zech. 3. 7.
h ver. 1.
i Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
k ch. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
l ch. 20. 11, 12.
about 601.
a ch. 15. 2.
b ch. 22. 18, 19. & 25. 33.
c Ps. 83. 10. ch. 8. 2. & 9. 22.
d Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
e Ezek. 24. 17, 22, 23.
‖ Or, *mourning feast.*
f ch. 22. 18.
g Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ch. 41. 5. & 47. 5.
h Isa. 22. 12. ch. 7. 29.
‖ Or, *break bread for them*, as Ezek. 24. 17. Hos. 9. 4. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.

confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to
the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.
10 ¶ [q]Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast borne
me a man of strife and a man of contention to the
whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men
have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them
doth curse me.
11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy
remnant; verily ‖ I will cause [r]the enemy to entreat
thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.
12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?
13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to
the [s]spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins,
even in all thy borders.
14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine ene-
mies [t]into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a [u]fire
is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.
15 ¶ O LORD, [x]thou knowest: remember me, and
visit me, and [y]revenge me of my persecutors; take
me not away in thy long suffering: know that [z]for
thy sake I have suffered rebuke.
16 Thy words were found, and I did [a]eat them;
and [b]thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of
mine heart: for †I am called by thy name, O LORD
God of hosts.
17 [c]I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor
rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou
hast filled me with indignation.
18 Why is my [d]pain perpetual, and my wound in-
curable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be
altogether unto me [e]as a liar, *and* [f]*as* waters *that* †fail?
19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [g]If thou re-
turn, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt
[h]stand before me: and if thou [i]take forth the pre-
cious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let
them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.
20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced
brazen [k]wall: and they shall fight against thee, but
[l]they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with
thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.
21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of
the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand
of the terrible.

[761] CHAPTER 16

The prophet foresheweth the utter ruin of the Jews.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt
thou have sons nor daughters in this place.
3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons
and concerning the daughters that are born in this
place, and concerning their mothers that bare them,
and concerning their fathers that begat them in this
land:
4 They shall die of [a]grievous deaths; they shall
not be [b]lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but*
they shall be [c]as dung upon the face of the earth:
and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by
famine; and their [d]carcasses shall be meat for the
fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.
5 For thus saith the LORD, [e]Enter not into the house
of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them:
for I have taken away my peace from this people,
saith the LORD, *even* loving-kindness and mercies.
6 Both the great and the small shall die in this
land: they shall not be buried, [f]neither shall *men*
lament for them, nor [g]cut themselves, nor [h]make
themselves bald for them:
7 Neither shall *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in

mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither
shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to [i]drink
for their father or for their mother.
8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feast-
ing, to sit with them to eat and to drink.
9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; Behold, [k]I will cause to cease out of this
place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of
mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.
10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt
shew this people all these words, and they shall say
unto thee, [l]Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all
this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity?
or what *is* our sin that we have committed against
the LORD our God?
11 Then shalt thou say unto them, [m]Because your
fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have
walked after other gods, and have served them, and
have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and
have not kept my law;
12 And ye have done [n]worse than your fathers;
for, behold, [o]ye walk every one after the ‖ imagina-
tion of his evil heart, that they may not hearken
unto me:
13 [p]Therefore will I cast you out of this land
[q]into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your
fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day
and night; where I will not shew you favour.
14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [r]days come, saith the
LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth,
that brought up the children of Israel out of the
land of Egypt;
15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the
children of Israel from the land of the north, and
from all the lands whither he had driven them: and
[s]I will bring them again into their land that I gave
unto their fathers.
16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [t]fishers, saith
the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will
I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them
from every mountain, and from every hill, and out
of the holes of the rocks.
17 For mine [u]eyes *are* upon all their ways: they
are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity
hid from mine eyes.
18 And first I will recompense their iniquity
and their sin [x]double; because [y]they have defiled
my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the
carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.
19 O LORD, [z]my strength and my fortress, and
[a]my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall
come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall
say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity,
and *things* [b]wherein *there is* no profit.
20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and
[c]they *are* no gods?
21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them
to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and
my might; and they shall know that [d]my name *is*
‖ The LORD.

CHAPTER 17

[762]

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in God is blessed.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a]pen of iron,
and with the † point of a diamond: *it is* [b]graven
upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns
of your altars;
2 Whilst their children remember their altars and

Before CHRIST about 601.

[i] Prov. 31. 6, 7.
[k] Isa. 24. 7, 8. ch. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[l] Deut. 29. 24. ch. 5. 19. & 13. 22. & 22. 8.
[m] Deut. 29. 25. ch. 22. 9.
[n] ch. 7. 26.
[o] ch. 13. 10.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[p] Deut. 4. 26, 27, 28. & 28. 36, 63, 64, 65.
[q] ch. 15. 14.
[r] Isa. 43. 18. ch. 23. 7, 8.
[s] ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.
[t] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.
[u] Job 34. 21 Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. ch. 32. 19.
[x] Isa. 40. 2. ch. 17. 18.
[y] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.
[z] Ps. 18. 2.
[a] ch. 17. 17.
[b] Isa. 44. 10. ch. 2. 11. & 10. 5.
[c] Isa. 37. 19. ch. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 8.
[d] Ex. 15. 3. ch. 33. 2. Amos 5. 8.
‖ Or, *JEHOVAH.* Ps. 83. 18.
[a] Job 19. 24
† Heb. *nail.*
[b] Prov. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

Before CHRIST about 601.

[c] Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chron. 24. 18. & 33. 3, 19. Isa. 1. 29. & 17. 8. ch. 2. 20.
[d] ch. 15. 13.
† Heb. *in thyself.*
[e] ch. 16. 13.
[f] ch. 15. 14.
[g] Isa. 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1.
[h] See Isa. 31. 3.
[i] ch. 48. 6.
[k] Job 20. 17.
[l] Deut. 29. 23.
[m] Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18.
[n] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *restraint.*
[o] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 23, 24. Prov. 17. 3. ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.
[p] Ps. 62. 12. ch. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.*
[q] Ps. 55. 23.
[r] Luke 12. 20.
[s] ch. 14. 8.
[t] Ps. 73. 27. Isa. 1. 28.
[u] See Luke 10. 20.
[x] ch. 2. 13.
[y] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 109. 1. & 148. 14.
[z] Isa. 5. 19. Ezek. 12. 22. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[a] ch. 1. 4, &c.
† Heb. *after thee.*
[b] ch. 16. 19.
[c] Ps. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
[d] Ps. 25. 2.
† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*
[e] ch. 11. 20.
[f] ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.
[g] Num. 15. 32, &c. Neh. 13. 19.
[h] Ex. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.
[i] ch. 7. 24, 26. & 11. 10.

their [c]groves by the green trees upon the high
hills.
3 O my mountain in the field, [d]I will give thy
substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy
high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.
4 And thou, even † thyself, shalt discontinue
from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will
cause thee to serve thine enemies in [e]the land
which thou knowest not: for [f]ye have kindled a
fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn forever.
5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [g]Cursed *be* the man
that trusteth in man, and maketh [h]flesh his arm,
and whose heart departeth from the LORD.
6 For he shall be [i]like the heath in the desert,
and [k]shall not see when good cometh; but shall
inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, [l]*in* a
salt land and not inhabited.
7 [m]Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD,
and whose hope the LORD is.
8 For he shall be [n]as a tree planted by the waters,
and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and
shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall
be green; and shall not be careful in the year of
‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.
9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and
desperately wicked: who can know it?
10 I the LORD [o]search the heart, *I* try the reins,
[p]even to give every man according to his ways, *and*
according to the fruit of his doings.
11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth
them not; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right,
[q]shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at
his end shall be [r]a fool.
12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning
is the place of our sanctuary.
13 O LORD, [s]the hope of Israel, [t]all that forsake
thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me
shall be [u]written in the earth, because they have
forsaken the LORD, the [x]fountain of living waters.
14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save
me, and I shall be saved: for [y]thou *art* my praise.
15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [z]Where *is* the
word of the LORD? let it come now.
16 As for me, [a]I have not hastened from *being* a
pastor † to follow thee: neither have I desired the
woful day; thou knowest: that which came out of
my lips was *right* before thee.
17 Be not a terror unto me: [b]thou *art* my hope
in the day of evil.
18 [c]Let them be confounded that persecute me,
but [d]let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed,
but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day
of evil, and † [e]destroy them with double destruction.
19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand
in the gate of the children of the people, whereby
the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they
go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;
20 And say unto them, [f]Hear ye the word of the
LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:
21 Thus saith the LORD; [g]Take heed to yourselves,
and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring
it in by the gates of Jerusalem;
22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses
on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but
hallow ye the sabbath day, as I [h]commanded your
fathers.
23 [i]But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear,

but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear,
nor receive instruction.
24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently
hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no bur-
den through the gates of this city on the sabbath day,
but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;
25 [k] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city
kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David,
riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes,
the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem:
and this city shall remain for ever.
26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah,
and from [l] the places about Jerusalem, and from the
land of Benjamin, and from [m] the plain, and from the
mountains, and from [n] the south, bringing burnt-
offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and
incense, and bringing [o] sacrifices of praise, unto the
house of the LORD.
27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow
the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even
entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath
day; then [p] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof,
[q] and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and
it shall not be quenched.

[763] CHAPTER 18

Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, saying,
2 Arise and go down to the potter's house, and
there I will cause thee to hear my words.
3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and
behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.
4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay was
marred in the hand of the potter: so he † made it
again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter
to make *it*.
5 Then the word of the LORD came to me,
saying,
6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this
potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in
the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house
of Israel.
7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a na-
tion, and concerning a kingdom, to [c] pluck up, and
to pull down, and to destroy *it:*
8 [d] If that nation against whom I have pronounced,
turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that
I thought to do unto them.
9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a
nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to
plant *it;*
10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my
voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I
said I would benefit them.
11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against
you, and devise a device against you; [f] return ye
now every one from his evil way, and make your
ways and your doings good.
12 And they said, [g] There is no hope: but we will
walk after our own devices, and we will every one
do the imagination of his evil heart.
13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [h] Ask ye now
among the heathen, who hath heard such things:
the virgin of Israel hath done [i] a very horrible thing.
14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which*
cometh from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold

Before CHRIST about 601.
k ch. 22. 4.
l ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13.
m Zech. 7. 7.
n Zech. 7. 7.
o Ps. 107. 22 & 116. 17.
p ch. 21. 14. & 49. 27. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.
q 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 52. 13.
about 605.
‖ Or, *frames, or, seats.*
‖ Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.*
† Heb. *returned and made.*
a Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
b Isa. 64. 8.
c ch. 1. 10.
d Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11.
e ch. 26. 3. Jonah 3. 10.
f 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.
g ch. 2. 25.
h ch. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
i ch. 5. 30.
‖ Or, *my fields for a rock, or, for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

Before CHRIST about 605.
k ch. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13.
l ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19.
m ch. 6. 16.
n ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
o 1 Kings 9. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Mic. 6. 16.
p ch. 13. 24.
q Ps. 48. 7.
r See ch. 2. 27.
s ch. 11. 19.
t Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.
‖ Or, *for the tongue.*
u Ps. 109. 4, 5.
x Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. ver. 22.
y Ps. 109. 9, 10.
† Heb. *pour them out.*
z ver. 20.
† Heb. *for death.*
a Ps. 35. 4. & 109. 14. ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.
about 605.
a Josh. 15. 8 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 7. 31.
† Heb. *the sun-gate.*
b ch. 17. 20.
c 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.
d Deut. 28. 20. Isa. 65. 11. ch. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.
e 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 2. 34.
f ch. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.
g Lev. 18. 21.
h Josh. 15. 8.
i Lev. 26. 17 Deut. 28. 25.

flowing waters that come from another place be
forsaken?
15 Because my people hath forgotten [k] me, they
have burned incense to [l] vanity, and they have caused
them to stumble in their ways *from* the [m] ancient
paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;
16 To make their land [n] desolate, *and* a perpetual
[o] hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be
astonished and wag his head.
17 [p] I will scatter them [q] as with an east wind be-
fore the enemy; [r] I will shew them the back, and
not the face, in the day of their calamity.
18 ¶ Then said they, [s] Come, and let us devise
devices against Jeremiah; [t] for the law shall not
perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise,
nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us
smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed
to any of his words.
19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the
voice of them that contend with me.
20 [u] Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [x] they
have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I
stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to
turn away thy wrath from them.
21 Therefore [y] deliver up their children to the
famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the
sword: and let their wives be bereaved of their
children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put
to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword
in battle.
22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when
thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for
[z] they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares
for my feet.
23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel
against me † to slay *me:* [a] forgive not their iniquity,
neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let
them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with
them in the time of thine anger.

[764] CHAPTER 19

The desolation of the Jews for their sins foretold.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's
earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the
people, and of the ancients of the priests;
2 And go forth unto [a] the valley of the son of Hin-
nom, which *is* by the entry of † the east gate, and
proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,
3 [b] And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O
kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus
saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold,
I will bring evil upon this place, the which whoso-
ever heareth, his ears shall [c] tingle.
4 Because they [d] have forsaken me, and have es-
tranged this place, and have burned incense in it
unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers
have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled
this place with [e] the blood of innocents;
5 [f] They have built also the high places of Baal,
to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto
Baal, [g] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither
came *it* into my mind:
6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the
LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet,
nor [h] The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The
valley of Slaughter.
7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and
Jerusalem in this place; [i] and I will cause them to
fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the

hands of them that seek their lives; and their [k]carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [l]desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [m]flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 [n]Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [o]Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot †be made whole again: and they shall [p]bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled [q]as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [r]roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and [s]have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in [t]the court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [u]they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[765] CHAPTER 20

Pashur, smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.

NOW Pashur the son of [a]Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I [b]will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast [c]prophesied lies.

7 ¶O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: [d]thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [e]I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [f]I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in my heart as a [g]burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [h]I could not *stay*.

10 ¶[i]For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. †[k]All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But [l]the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [m]prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [n]everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [o]triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, [p]let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for [q]he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

14 ¶[r]Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [s]overthrew, and repented not: and let him [t]hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide;

17 [u]Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 [x]Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to [y]see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

[766] CHAPTER 21

1 Zedekiah sendeth to inquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war. 3 A hard siege foretold.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him [a]Pashur the son of Melchiah, and [b]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 [c]Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us, if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and [d]I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an [e]out-stretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, [f]I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the

Before CHRIST about 605.
k Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
l ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13
m Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Isa. 9. 20. Lam. 4. 10.
n So ch. 51. 63, 64.
o Ps. 2. 9. Isa. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
† Heb. *be healed*.
p ch. 7. 32.
q 2 Kings 23. 10.
r 2 Kings 23. 12. ch. 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5.
s ch. 7. 18.
t See 2 Chron. 20. 5.
u ch. 7. 26. & 17. 23.
a 1 Chron. 24. 14.
‖ That is, *fear round about*. Ps. 31. 13. ver. 10. ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
b 2 Kings 20. 17. & 24. 12,—16. & 25. 13, &c. ch. 3. 24.
c ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21.

Before CHRIST about 605.
‖ Or, *enticed*.
d ch. 1. 6, 7.
e Lam. 3. 14.
f ch. 6. 7.
g Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39. 3.
h Job 32. 18. Acts 18. 5.
i Ps. 31. 13.
† Heb. *every man of my peace*.
k Job 19. 19. Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. Luke 11. 53, 54.
l ch. 1. 8, 19.
m ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
n ch. 23. 40.
o ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.
p Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10.
q Ps. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.
r Job 3. 3. ch. 15. 10.
s Gen. 19. 25
t ch. 18. 22.
u Job 3. 10, 11.
x Job 3. 20.
y Lam. 3. 1.
about 589.
a ch. 38. 1.
b 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 29. 25. & 37. 3.
c ch. 37. 3, 7.
d Isa. 13. 4.
e Ex. 6. 6.
f ch. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.

pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into
the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and
into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand
of those that seek their life: and he shall smite
them with the edge of the sword; [g]he shall not spare
them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.
8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus
saith the LORD; Behold, [h]I set before you the way
of life, and the way of death.
9 He that [i]abideth in this city shall die by the
sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:
but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans
that besiege you, he shall live, and [k]his life shall be
unto him for a prey.
10 For I have [l]set my face against this city for
evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: [m]it shall be
given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he
shall [n]burn it with fire.
11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah,
say, Hear ye the word of the LORD;
12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; [o]† Exe-
cute judgment [p]in the morning, and deliver *him that*
is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my
fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench
it, because of the evil of your doings.
13 Behold, [q]I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of
the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD;
which say, [r]Who shall come down against us? or
who shall enter into our habitations?
14 But I will † punish you according to the [s]fruit
of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle
a fire in the forest thereof, and [t]it shall devour all
things round about it.

[767] CHAPTER 22

Jeremiah exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of
the king of Judah, and speak there this word,
2 And say, [a]Hear the word of the LORD, O king of
Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and
thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:
3 Thus saith the LORD; [b]Execute ye judgment
and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the
hand of the oppressor: and [c]do no wrong, do no
violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow,
neither shed innocent blood in this place.
4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [d]then shall there
enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting
† upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on
horses, he, and his servants, and his people.
5 But if ye will not hear these words, [e]I swear
by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall
become a desolation.
6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house
of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head
of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness,
and cities *which* are not inhabited.
7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee,
every one with his weapons: and they shall cut
down [f]thy choice cedars, [g]and cast *them* into the fire.
8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and
they shall say every man to his neighbour, [h]Where-
fore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?
9 Then they shall answer, [i]Because they have
forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and
worshipped other gods, and served them.
10 ¶ Weep ye not for [k]the dead, neither bemoan
him: *but* weep sore for him [l]that goeth away: for
he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

Before CHRIST about 589. — g Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chron. 36. 17. — h Deut. 30. 19. — i ch. 38. 2, 17, 18. — k ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5. — l Lev. 17. 10. ch. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4. — m ch. 38. 3. — n ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37. 10. & 38. 18, 23. & 52. 13. — about 609. — o ch. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9. — † Heb. *Judge.* — p Ps. 101. 8. — q Ezek. 13. 8. — † Heb. *inhabitress.* — r ch. 49. 4. — † Heb. *visit upon.* — s Prov. 1. 31. Isa. 3. 10, 11. — t 2 Chron. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13. — a ch. 17. 20. — b ch. 21. 12. — c See ver. 17 — d ch. 17. 25. — † Heb. *for David upon his throne.* — e Heb. 6. 13, 17. — f Isa. 37. 24 — g ch. 21. 14. — h Deut. 29. 24, 25. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. — i 2 Kings 22. 17. 2 Chron. 34. 25. — k 2 Kings 22. 20. — l ver. 11.

Before CHRIST about 609. — m See 1 Chron. 3. 15. with 2 Kings 23. 30. — n 2 Kings 23. 34. — o 2 Kings 23. 35. ver. 18. — p Lev. 19. 13 Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. James 5. 4. — † Heb. *through-aired.* — || Or, *my windows.* — q 2 Kings 23. 25. — r Ps. 128. 2. Isa. 3. 10. — s Ezek. 19. 6 — || Or, *incursion.* — t ch. 16. 4, 6. — u See 1 Kings 13. 30. — Fulfilled 599. — x 2 Chron. 36. 6. ch. 36. 30. — 599. — † Heb. *prosperities.* — y ch. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c. — z ch. 23. 1. — a ver. 20. — † Heb. *inhabitress.* — b ch. 6. 24. — c See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. 1 Chron. 3. 16. ch. 37. 1. — d Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23. — e ch. 34. 20. — f 2 Kings 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. — † Heb. *lift up their mind.* ch. 44. 14. — g Ps. 31. 12. ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8. — h Deut. 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2. & 34. 1. Mic. 1. 2. — i See 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17. Matt. 1. 12. — k ch. 36. 30. — 599. — a ch. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching [m]Shallum the
son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead
of Josiah his father, [n]which went forth out of this
place; He shall not return thither any more:
12 But he shall die in the place whither they have
led him captive, and shall see this land no more.
13 ¶ [o]Wo unto him that buildeth his house by
unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; [p]*that*
useth his neighbour's service without wages, and
giveth him not for his work;
14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and
† large chambers, and cutteth him out || windows; and
it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.
15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself*
in cedar? [q]did not thy father eat and drink, and do
judgment and justice, *and* then [r]*it was* well with him?
16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy;
then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me?
saith the LORD.
17 [s]But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for
thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood,
and for oppression, and for || violence, to do *it*.
18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Je-
hoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; [t]They
shall not lament for him, *saying*, [u]Ah my brother!
or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*,
Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!
19 [x]He shall be buried with the burial of an ass,
drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy
voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all
thy lovers are destroyed.
21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity; *but* thou
saidst, I will not hear. [y]This *hath been* thy manner
from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.
22 The wind shall eat up all [z]thy pastors, and
[a]thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt
thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wick-
edness.
23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest
in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs
come upon thee, [b]the pain as of a woman in travail!
24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [c]though Coniah the
son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [d]were the signet upon
my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;
25 [e]And I will give thee into the hand of them that
seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face
thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar
king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
26 [f]And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that
bare thee, into another country, where ye were not
born; and there shall ye die.
27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to
return, thither shall they not return.
28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol?
is he [g]a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore
are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into
a land which they know not?
29 [h]O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.
30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [i]child-
less, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no
man of his seed shall prosper, [k]sitting upon the throne
of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

[768] CHAPTER 23

Jeremiah prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock.

WO [a]be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter
the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.
2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel

against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have
scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have
not visited them: [b]behold, I will visit upon you the
evil of your doings, saith the LORD.
3 And [c]I will gather the remnant of my flock out
of all countries whither I have driven them, and
will bring them again to their folds; and they shall
be fruitful and increase.
4 And I will set up [d]shepherds over them, which
shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor
be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith
the LORD.
5 ¶ Behold, [e]the days come, saith the LORD, that
I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a
King shall reign and prosper, [f]and shall execute
judgment and justice in the earth.
6 [g]In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel
[h]shall dwell safely: and [i]this *is* his name whereby
he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHT-
EOUSNESS.
7 Therefore, behold, [k]the days come, saith the
LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth,
which brought up the children of Israel out of the
land of Egypt;
8 But, The LORD liveth which brought up and
which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the
north country, [l]and from all countries whither I had
driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.
9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of
the prophets; [m]all my bones shake; I am like a
drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath over-
come, because of the LORD, and because of the words
of his holiness.
10 For [n]the land is full of adulterers; for [o]be-
cause of ‖ swearing the land mourneth; [p]the pleas-
ant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their
‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.
11 For [q]both prophet and priest are profane; yea,
[r]in my house have I found their wickedness, saith
the LORD.
12 [s]Wherefore their way shall be unto them as
slippery *ways* in the darkness; they shall be driven
on, and fall therein: for I [t]will bring evil upon them,
even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.
13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of
Samaria; [u]they prophesied in Baal, and [x]caused my
people Israel to err.
14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem
‖ an horrible thing: [y]they commit adultery, and
[z]walk in lies: they [a]strengthen also the hands of
evil-doers, that none doth return from his wicked-
ness: they are all of them unto me as [b]Sodom, and
the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts con-
cerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with
[c]wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall:
for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness
gone forth into all the land.
16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not
unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto
you: they make you vain: [d]they speak a vision of
their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the
LORD.
17 They say still unto them that despise me, The
LORD hath said, [e]Ye shall have peace; and they say
unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination
of his own heart, [f]No evil shall come upon you.
18 For [g]who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the

Before CHRIST about 599.

b Ex. 32.34.
c ch. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13, &c.
d ch. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.
e Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. ch. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.
f Ps. 72. 2. Isa. 32. 1, 18. & 9. 7.
g Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.
h ch. 32. 37.
i ch. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*
k ch. 16 14, 15.
l Isa. 43. 5, 6. ver. 3.
m See Hab. 3. 16.
n ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.
o Hos. 4. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *cursing.*
p ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4.
‖ Or, *violence.*
q ch. 6. 13 & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.
r ch. 7. 30. & 11. 15. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.
s Ps. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. ch. 13. 16.
t ch. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*
† Heb. *unsavoury.*
u ch. 2. 8.
x Isa. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *filthiness.*
y ch. 29. 23.
z ver. 26.
a Ezek. 13. 23.
b Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 9, 10.
c ch. 8. 14. & 9. 15.
‖ Or, *hypocrisy.*
d ch. 14. 14. ver. 21.
e ch. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *stubbornness,* ch. 13. 10.
f Mic. 3. 11.
g Job 15. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *secret.*

Before CHRIST about 599.

h ch. 25. 32. & 30. 23.
i ch. 30. 24.
k Gen. 49. 1.
l ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
m ver. 18.
n Jer. 25. 5.
o Ps. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.
p 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 139. 7
q Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.
† Heb. *with whom is.*
r Deut. 18. 20. ch. 14. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*
s Zeph. 3. 4.
t Mal. 1. 1.
u ver. 39.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
x Hos. 4. 6.

LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who
hath marked his word, and heard *it?*
19 Behold, a [h]whirlwind of the LORD is gone
forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall
fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
20 The [i]anger of the LORD shall not return until
he have executed, and till he have performed the
thoughts of his heart: [k]in the latter days ye shall
consider it perfectly.
21 [l]I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran;
I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
22 But if they had [m]stood in my counsel, and
had caused my people to hear my words, then they
should have [n]turned them from their evil way, and
from the evil of their doings.
23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not
a God afar off?
24 Can any [o]hide himself in secret places that I
shall not see him? saith the LORD. [p]Do not I fill
heaven and earth? saith the LORD.
25 I have heard what the prophets said, that
prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed,
I have dreamed.
26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the
prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets
of the deceit of their own heart;
27 Which think to cause my people to forget my
name by their dreams which they tell every man to
his neighbour, [q]as their fathers have forgotten my
name for Baal.
28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell
a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak
my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat?
saith the LORD.
29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD;
and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?
30 Therefore behold, [r]I *am* against the prophets,
saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from
his neighbour.
31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the
LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.
32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false
dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause
my people to err by their lies, and by [s]their lightness;
yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; therefore
they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.
33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a
priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* [t]the burden
of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What
burden? [u]I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.
34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and
the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD,
I will even † punish that man and his house.
35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour,
and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD
answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention
no more: for every man's word shall be his burden;
for ye have perverted the words of the living God,
of the LORD of hosts our God.
37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What
hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the
LORD spoken?
38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD;
therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this
word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto
you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;
39 Therefore behold, I, even I, [x]will utterly forget

you, and [y]I will forsake you, and the city that I gave
you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:
40 And I will bring [z]an everlasting reproach
upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be
forgotten.

[769] CHAPTER 24

The restoration of them that were in captivity foretold.

THE [a]LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets
of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD,
after that Nebuchadrezzar [b]king of Babylon had car-
ried away captive [c]Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim
king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the
carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had
brought them to Babylon.
2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs
that are first ripe: and the other basket *had* very
naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were
so bad.
3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou,
Jeremiah? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very
good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten,
they are so evil.
4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like
these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that
are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have
sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans
for *their* good.
6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good,
and [d]I will bring them again to this land: and [e]I
will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will
plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
7 And I will give them [f]an heart to know me,
that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be [g]my people,
and I will be their God: for they shall return unto
me [h]with their whole heart.
8 ¶ And as the evil [i]figs, which cannot be eaten,
they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will
I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes,
and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this
land, and [k]them that dwell in the land of Egypt:
9 And I will deliver them † to [l]be removed into all
the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [m]*to be* a re-
proach and a proverb, a taunt [n]and a curse, in all
places whither I shall drive them.
10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and
the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed
from off the land that I gave unto them and to their
fathers.

[770] CHAPTER 25

Jeremiah foretelleth the seventy years' captivity.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all
the people of Judah [a]in the fourth year of Je-
hoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was*
the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;
2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all
the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, saying,
3 [b]From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of
Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the
three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath
come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising
early and speaking; [c]but ye have not hearkened.
4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants
the prophets, [d]rising early and sending *them*; but ye
have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.
5 They said, [e]Turn ye again now every one from
his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and
dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you
and to your fathers for ever and ever:
6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and
to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with
the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.
7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the
LORD; that ye might [f]provoke me to anger with the
works of your hands to your own hurt.
8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Be-
cause ye have not heard my words,
9 Behold, I will send and take [g]all the families of
the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the
king of Babylon, [h]my servant, and will bring them
against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof,
and against all these nations round about, and will
utterly destroy them, and [i]make them an astonish-
ment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.
10 Moreover † I will take from them the [k]voice of
mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [l]the sound of
the millstones, and the light of the candle.
11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and*
an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the
king of Babylon seventy years.
12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, [m]when *seventy
years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king
of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for
their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [n]and
will make it perpetual desolations.
13 And I will bring upon that land all my words
which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is
written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophe-
sied against all the nations.
14 [o]For many nations [p]and great kings shall [q]serve
themselves of them also: [r]and I will recompense
them according to their deeds, and according to the
works of their own hands.
15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto
me; Take the [s]wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and
cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.
16 And [t]they shall drink, and be moved, and be
mad, because of the sword that I will send among
them.
17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and
made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD
had sent me:
18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah,
and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to
make them [u]a desolation, an astonishment, an hiss-
ing, and [x]a curse; as *it is* this day;
19 [y]Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and
his princes, and all his people;
20 And all [z]the mingled people, and all the kings
of [a]the land of Uz, [b]and all the kings of the land
of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and
Ekron, and [c]the remnant of Ashdod,
21 [d]Edom, and [e]Moab, and the children of [f]Ammon,
22 And all the kings of [g]Tyrus, and all the kings
of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* be-
yond the [h]sea,
23 [i]Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are*
in the utmost corners,
24 And [k]all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings
of the [l]mingled people that dwell in the desert,
25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings
of [m]Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,
26 [n]And all the kings of the north, far and near,

Before CHRIST about 599. y ver. 33. z ch. 20. 11. about 598. a Amos 7. 1, 4. & 8. 1. b 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10. c See ch. 22. 24, &c. & 29. 2. † Heb. for badness. † Heb. the captivity. d ch. 12. 15. & 29. 10. e ch. 32. 41. & 33. 7. & 42. 10. f Deut. 30. 6 ch. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27. g ch. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38. h ch. 29. 13. i ch. 29. 17. k See ch. 43. & 44. † Heb. for removing, or, vexation. l Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 Kings 9. 7 2 Chron. 7. 20. ch. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17. m Ps. 44. 13, 14. n ch. 29. 18, 22. 607. Ending. 606. Beginning. a ch. 36. 1. b ch. 1. 2. From 629. till 606. c ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21. d ch. 7. 13. 25. & 26. 5. & 29. 19. e 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

Before CHRIST about 606. f Deut. 32. 21. ch. 7. 19. & 32. 30. g ch. 1. 15. h ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Isa. 44. 28. & 45. 1. ch. 40. 2. i ch. 18. 16. † Heb. I will cause to perish from them. k Isa. 24. 7. ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23. l Eccl. 12. 4. m 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. *Beginning about 606. 2 Kings 24. 1. Ending about 536. Ezra 1. 1. † Heb. visit upon. n Isa. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1. ch. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25, 26. o ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28. p ch. 50. 41. & 51. 27. q ch. 27. 7. r ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24. s Job 21. 20. Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Rev. 14. 10. t ch. 51. 7. Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11. u ver. 9. 11. x ch. 24. 9. y ch. 46. 2, 25. z ver. 24. a Job 1. 1. b ch. 47. 1, 5, 7. c See Isa. 20. 1. d ch. 49. 7, &c. e ch. 48. 1. f ch. 49. 1. g ch. 47. 4. ‖ Or, region by the sea side. h ch. 49. 23. i ch. 49. 8. † Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of the hair polled; ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32. k 2 Chron. 9. 14. l See ver. 20. ch. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5. m ch. 49. 34. n ch. 50. 9.

one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world,
which *are* upon the face of the earth: [o] and the king
of Sheshach shall drink after them.
27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [p] Drink ye, and
[q] be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more,
because of the sword which I will send among you.
28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup
at thy hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly
drink.
29 For lo, [r] I begin to bring evil on the city †[s] which
is called by my name, and should ye be utterly un-
punished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for [t] I will
call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth,
saith the LORD of hosts.
30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these
words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [u] roar from
on high, and utter his voice from [x] his holy habita-
tion; he shall mightily roar upon [y] his habitation; he
shall give [z] a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*,
against all the inhabitants of the earth.
31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth;
for the LORD hath [a] a controversy with the nations,
[b] he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that*
are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.
32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall
go forth from nation to nation, and [c] a great whirlwind
shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.
33 [d] And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day
from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end
of the earth: they shall not be [e] lamented, [f] neither
gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the
ground.
34 ¶ [g] Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow
yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock:
for † the days of your slaughter and of your disper-
sions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like † a
pleasant vessel.
35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee,
nor the principal of the flock to escape.
36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an
howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*:
for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.
37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down
because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
38 He hath forsaken [h] his covert, as the lion: for
their land is † desolate because of the fierceness of
the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

Before CHRIST about 606.
o ch. 51. 41. p Hab. 2.16. q Isa. 51.21. & 63. 6. r Prov. 11. 31. ch. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Heb. *upon which my name is called.* s Dan. 9. 18, 19. t Ezek. 38. 21. u Isa. 42.13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. x Ps. 11. 4. ch. 17. 12. y 1 Kings 9. 3. Ps. 132. 14. z Isa. 16. 9. ch. 48. 33. a Hos. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2. b Isa. 66.16. Joel 3. 2. c ch. 23. 19. & 30. 23. d Isa. 66. 16. e ch. 16.4,6. f Ps. 79. 3. ch. 8. 2. Rev. 11. 9. g ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26. † Heb. *your days for slaughter.* † Heb. *a vessel of desire.* † Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.* Amos 2. 14. h Ps. 76. 2. † Heb. *a desolation.*

[771] CHAPTER 26

1 Jeremiah, by promises and threatenings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is apprehended and arraigned, &c.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from
the LORD, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in [a] the court of the
LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah,
which come to worship in the LORD's house, [b] all the
words that I command thee to speak unto them;
[c] diminish not a word:
3 [d] If so be they will hearken, and turn every man
from his evil way, that I may [e] repent me of the evil,
which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil
of their doings.
4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the
LORD, [f] If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my
law, which I have set before you,
5 To hearken to the words of my servants the
prophets, [g] whom I sent unto you, both rising up early,
and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;
6 Then will I make this house like [h] Shiloh, and
will make this city [i] a curse to all the nations of the
earth.
7 So the priests and the prophets and all the peo-
ple heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house
of the LORD.
8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made
an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded
him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and
the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou
shalt surely die.
9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the
LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and
this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant?
And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah
in the house of the LORD.
10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things,
then they came up from the king's house unto the
house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of
the new gate of the LORD's *house*.
11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto
the princes and to all the people, saying, † This man
is worthy to die; [k] for he hath prophesied against this
city, as ye have heard with your ears.
12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes,
and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to
prophesy against this house and against this city all
the words that ye have heard.
13 Therefore now [l] amend your ways and your
doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God;
and the LORD will [m] repent him of the evil that he
hath pronounced against you.
14 As for me, behold, [n] I *am* in your hand: do
with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you:
15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to
death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your-
selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants
thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto
you to speak all these words in your ears.
16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto
the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not
worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name
of the LORD our God.
17 [o] Then rose up certain of the elders of the land,
and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,
18 [p] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days
of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the
people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; [q] Zion shall be ploughed *like* a field, and Je-
rusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of
the house as the high places of a forest.
19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put
him at all to death? [r] did he not fear the LORD, and
besought † the LORD, and the LORD [s] repented him of
the evil which he had pronounced against them?
[t] Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.
20 And there was also a man that prophesied in
the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah
of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city
and against this land according to all the words of
Jeremiah:
21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his
mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words,
the king sought to put him to death: but when
Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went
into Egypt;

610. Ending. 609. Beginning.
a ch. 19.14. b Ezek. 3.10 Matt. 28. 20. c Acts 20. 27. d ch. 36. 3. e ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8, 9. f Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.

Before CHRIST about 609.
g ch. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3, 4. h 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 7. 12,14. i Isa. 65.15. ch. 24. 9. ‖ Or, *at the door.* † Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.* k ch. 38. 4. l ch. 7. 3. m ver. 3, 19. n ch. 38. 5. † Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.* o See Acts 5. 34, &c. p Mic. 1. 1. about 710. q Mic. 3. 12. r 2 Chron. 32. 26. † Heb. *the face of the LORD.* s Ex. 32.14. 2 Sam. 24. 16. t Acts 5. 39.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

24 Nevertheless, [u] the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

[772]

CHAPTER 27

The subduing of the neighbouring kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah [a] king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus ‖ saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my out-stretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 [e] And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my servant; and [g] the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 [h] And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, [i] until the very time of his land come: [k] and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 [l] For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to [m] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 [n] Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy [o] a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet

Before CHRIST about 609.
about 609.
† Heb. *sons of the people.*
u 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. ch. 39. 14.
a See ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. ch. 28. 1.
‖ Or, *hath the* LORD *said.*
b ch. 28. 10, 12. So Ezek. 4. 1. & 12. 3. & 24. 3, &c.
‖ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*
c Ps. 115. 15. & 146. 6. Isa. 45. 12.
d Ps. 115. 16 Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
e ch. 28. 14.
f ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.
g ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.
h 2 Chron. 36. 20.
i ch. 25. 12. & 50. 27. Dan. 5. 26.
k ch. 25. 14.
† Heb. *dreams.*
l ver. 14.
m ch. 28. 1. & 38. 17.
n Ezek. 18. 31.
o ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8, 9.

Before CHRIST about 598.
† Heb. *in a lie*, or, *lyingly.*
p 2 Chron. 36. 7, 10. ch. 28. 3. Dan. 1. 2.
q 2 Kings 25. 13, &c. ch. 52. 17, 20, 21.
r 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. ch. 24. 1.
s 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.
t 2 Chron. 36. 21. ch. 29. 10. & 32. 5.
u Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.
about 596.
a ch. 27. 1.
b ch. 27. 12.
c ch. 27. 16.
† Heb. *two years of days.*
† Heb. *captivity.*
d 1 Kings 1. 36.
e Deut. 18. 22.

they prophesy † a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, [p] the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts [q] concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [r] captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be [s] carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I [t] visit them, saith the LORD; then [u] will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

[773]

CHAPTER 28

Hananiah prophesieth the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah.

AND [a] it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken [b] the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, [d] Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 [e] The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when

the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f]yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g]from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [h]I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and [i]I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; the LORD hath not sent thee; but [k]thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught [l]† rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

[774] CHAPTER 29

Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon:

2 (After that [a]Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon.

5 [b]Build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, [c]and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [d]deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 [e]For they prophesy † falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 596. — f ch. 27. 2. — g ch. 27. 7. — h Deut. 28. 48. ch. 27. 4, 7. — i ch. 27. 6. — k ch. 29. 31. Ezek. 13. 22. — l Deut. 13. 5. ch. 29. 32. — † Heb. *revolt.* — about 595. — about 599. — a 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. ch. 22. 26. & 28. 4. — ‖ Or, *chamberlains.* — b ver. 28. — c Ezra 6. 10. 1 Tim. 2. 2. — d ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 14, 15. Eph. 5. 6. — e ver. 31. — † Heb. *in a lie.*

Before CHRIST about 596. — f 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2. — † Heb. *end and expectation.* — g Dan. 9. 3, &c. — h Lev. 26. 39, 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, &c. — i ch. 24. 7. — k Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Isa. 55. 6. — l ch. 23. 3, 8. & 30. 3. & 32. 37. — m ch. 24. 10. — n ch. 24. 8. — o Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17. — † Heb. *for a curse.* — p ch. 26. 6. ch. 42. 18. — q ch. 25. 4. & 32. 33. — r See Gen. 48. 20. Isa. 65. 15. — s Dan. 3. 6. — t ch. 23. 14. — 598. — ‖ Or, *dreamer.* — u 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 21. 1. — x ch. 20. 1. — y 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24. — z ch. 20. 2.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after [f]seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye [g]call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And [h]ye shall seek me, and find *me,* when ye shall search for me [i]with all your heart.

14 And [k]I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and [l]I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the [m]sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [n]vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [o]will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [p]a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which [q]I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them;* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 [r]And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [s]whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because [t]they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [u]and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be [x]officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [y]mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [z]put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved

Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a
prophet to you?
28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, say-
ing, This *captivity is* long: [a]build ye houses, and dwell
in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in
the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jere-
miah, saying,
31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus
saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite;
Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you,
[b]and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in
a lie:
32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will
punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he
shall not have a man to dwell among this people;
neither shall he behold the good that I will do for
my people, saith the LORD; [c]because he hath taught
†rebellion against the LORD.

[775] CHAPTER 30

God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
saying,
2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying,
Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto
thee in a book.
3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that [a]I
will bring again the captivity of my people Israel
and Judah, saith the LORD: [b]and I will cause them
to return to the land that I gave to their fathers,
and they shall possess it.
4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake
concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.
5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice
of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.
6 Ask ye now, and see whether †a man doth
travail with child? wherefore do I see every man
with his hands on his loins, [c]as a woman in travail,
and all faces are turned into paleness?
7 [d]Alas! for that day *is* great, [e]so that none *is*
like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble, but
he shall be saved out of it.
8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the
LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off
thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers
shall no more serve themselves of him:
►9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and
[f]David their king, whom I will [g]raise up unto them.
10 ¶ Therefore [h]fear thou not, O my servant Ja-
cob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel:
for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed [i]from
the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return,
and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall
make *him* afraid.
11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save
thee: [k]though I make a full end of all nations whither
I have scattered thee, [l]yet will I not make a full end
of thee: but I will correct thee [m]in measure, and will
not leave thee altogether unpunished.
12 For thus saith the LORD, [n]Thy bruise *is* incura-
ble, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.
13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, †that thou
mayest be bound up: [o]thou hast no healing medi-
cines.
14 [p]All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek
thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound
[q]of an enemy, with the chastisement [r]of a cruel one,

Before CHRIST about 598.

a ver. 5.
b ch. 28. 15.
c ch. 28. 16.
† Heb. *revolt.*
a ver. 18. ch. 32. 44. Ezek. 39. 25. Amos 9. 14, 15.
b ch. 16. 15.
‖ Or, *there is fear and not peace.*
† Heb. *a male.*
c ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24.
d Joel 2. 11, 31. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.
e Dan. 12. 1.
f Isa. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.
g Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23.
h Isa. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 46. 27, 28.
i ch. 3. 18.
k Amos 9. 8.
l ch. 4. 27.
m Ps. 6. 1. Isa. 27. 8. ch. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
n 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 15. 18.
† Heb. *for binding up,* or, *pressing.*
o ch. 8. 22.
p Lam. 1. 2.
q Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
r Job 30. 21.

Before CHRIST about 606.

s ch. 5. 6.
t ch. 15. 18.
u Ex. 23. 22. Isa. 33. 1. & 41. 11. ch. 10. 25.
x ch. 33. 6.
y ver. 3. ch. 33. 7, 11.
z Ps. 102. 13.
‖ Or, *little hill.*
a Isa. 35. 10. & 51. 11. ch. 31. 4, 12, 13. & 33. 10, 11.
b Zech. 10. 8.
c Isa. 1. 26.
d Gen. 49. 10.
e Num. 16. 5.
f ch. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
g ch. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.
† Heb. *cutting.*
‖ Or, *remain.*
h Gen. 49. 1.
a ch. 30. 24.
b ch. 30. 22.
c Num. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Ps. 95. 11. Isa. 63. 14.
† Heb. *from afar.*
d Mal. 1. 2.
e Rom. 11. 28, 29.
‖ Or, *have I extended loving-kindness unto thee.*
f Hos. 11. 4.
g ch. 33. 7.
h Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Ps. 149. 3.
‖ Or, *timbrels.*
i Isa. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
† Heb. *profane them.* Deut. 20. 6. & 28. 30.
k Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.
l Isa. 12. 5, 6.
m ch. 3. 12, 18. & 23. 8.
n Ezek. 20. 34, 41. & 34. 13.

for the multitude of thine iniquity; [s]*because* thy
sins were increased.
15 Why [t]criest thou for thine affliction? thy sor-
row *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity:
because thy sins were increased, I have done these
things unto thee.
16 Therefore all they that devour thee [u]shall be
devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of
them shall go into captivity; and they that spoil
thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee
will I give for a prey.
17 [x]For I will restore health unto thee, and I will
heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because
they called thee an Outcast, *saying,* This *is* Zion,
whom no man seeketh after.
18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [y]I will bring
again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and [z]have mercy
on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded
upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain
after the manner thereof.
19 And [a]out of them shall proceed thanksgiving
and the voice of them that make merry: [b]and I will
multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will
also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
20 Their children also shall be [c]as aforetime, and
their congregation shall be established before me;
and I will punish all that oppress them.
21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [d]and
their governor shall proceed from the midst of them;
and I will [e]cause him to draw near, and he shall ap-
proach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his
heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.
22 And ye shall be [f]my people, and I will be
your God.
23 Behold, the [g]whirlwind of the LORD goeth
forth with fury, a †continuing whirlwind: it shall
‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return,
until he have done *it,* and until he have performed
the intents of his heart: [h]in the latter days ye shall
consider it.

[776] CHAPTER 31

1 The restoration of Israel. 22 Christ is promised.

AT [a]the same time, saith the LORD, [b]will I be the
God of all the families of Israel, and they shall
be my people.
2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left
of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even*
Israel, when [c]I went to cause him to rest.
3 The LORD hath appeared †of old unto me, *say-
ing,* Yea, [d]I have loved thee with [e]an everlasting love:
therefore ‖ with loving-kindness have I [f]drawn thee.
4 Again [g]I will build thee, and thou shalt be built,
O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with
thy [h]‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of
them that make merry.
5 [i]Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains
of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall †eat
them as common things.
6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen
upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, [k]Arise ye, and
let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.
7 For thus saith the LORD; [l]Sing with gladness
for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations:
publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy
people, the remnant of Israel.
8 Behold, I will bring them [m]from the north coun-
try, and [n]gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and*

Before CHRIST about 606.

with them the blind and the lame, the woman with
child and her that travaileth with child together: a
great company shall return thither.
9 [o]They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ sup-
plications will I lead them; I will cause them to
walk [p]by the rivers of waters in a straight way,
wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father
to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my [q]first-born.
10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations,
and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that
scattered Israel [r]will gather him, and keep him, as
a shepherd *doth* his flock.
11 For [s]the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ran-
somed him [t]from the hand of *him that was* stronger
than he.
12 Therefore they shall come and sing in [u]the
height of Zion, and shall flow together to [x]the
goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and
for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the
herd: and their soul shall be as a [y]watered garden;
[z]and they shall not sorrow any more at all.
13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance,
both young men and old together: for I will turn
their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and
make them rejoice from their sorrow.
14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with
fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my
goodness, saith the LORD.
►15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [a]A voice was heard in
[b]Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rachel
weeping for her children refused to be comforted
for her children, because [c]they *were* not.
16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from
weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work
shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and [d]they shall
come again from the land of the enemy.
17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the
LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their
own border.
18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning
himself *thus;* Thou hast chastised me, and I was
chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke:*
[e]turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art*
the LORD my God.
19 Surely [f]after that I was turned, I repented;
and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my*
thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, be-
cause I did bear the reproach of my youth.
20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant
child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly
remember him still: [g]therefore my bowels †are
troubled for him; [h]I will surely have mercy upon
him, saith the LORD.
21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps:
[i]set thy heart toward the highway, *even* the way
which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel,
turn again to these thy cities.
22 ¶ How long wilt thou [k]go about, O thou [l]back-
sliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new
thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is-
rael; As yet they shall use this speech in the land
of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall
bring again their captivity; [m]The LORD bless thee, O
habitation of justice, *and* [n]mountain of holiness.
24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and [o]in
all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and
they *that* go forth with flocks.

o Ps. 126.5, 6. ch. 50. 4. ‖ Or, *favours.* Zech. 12.10. p Isa. 35.8. & 43. 19. & 49. 10, 11. q Ex. 4. 22. r Isa.40.11. Ezek. 34. 12, 13, 14. s Isa.44. 23. & 48. 20. t Isa. 49. 24, 25. u Ezek. 17. 23. & 20.40. x Hos. 3. 5. y Isa.58.11. z Isa. 35.10. & 65. 19. Rev. 21. 4. a Matt. 2. 17, 18. b Josh. 18. 25. c Gen. 42. 13. d ver. 4, 5. Ezra 1. 5. Hos. 1. 11. e Lam.5.21. f Deut. 30. 2. g Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8. † Heb. *sound.* h Isa. 57. 18. Hos. 14. 4. i ch. 50. 5. k ch. 2. 18, 23, 36. l ch. 3. 6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 22. m Ps. 122. 5, 6, 7, 8. Isa. 1. 26. n Zech. 8.3. o ch. 33. 12, 13.

Before CHRIST about 606.

p Ezek. 36. 9, 10, 11. Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9. q ch. 44. 27. r ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7. s ch. 24. 6. t Ezek. 18. 2, 3. u Gal. 6. 5, 7. x ch. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Heb. 8. 8,—12. & 10. 16, 17. y Deut. 1. 31. ‖ Or, *should I have continued a husband unto them?* z ch. 32. 40. a Ps. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3. b ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 32. 38. c Isa. 54.13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20. d ch. 33. 8. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Rom. 11.27. e Gen. 1.16. Ps. 72. 5,17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 89. f Isa.51.15. g ch. 10. 16. h Ps.148. 6. Isa. 54. 9, 10. ch. 33. 20. i ch. 33. 22. k Neh. 3. 1. Zech.14.10. l Ezek.40.8. Zech. 2. 1. m 2 Chron. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28. n Joel 3.17. about 590. a 2 Kings 25. 1, 2. Jer. 39. 1.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I
have replenished every sorrowful soul.
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my
sleep was sweet unto me.
27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that
[p]I will sow the house of Israel and the house of
Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of
beast.
28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have
[q]watched over them, [r]to pluck up, and to break
down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to
afflict; so will I watch over them, [s]to build and to
plant, saith the LORD.
29 [t]In those days they shall say no more, The
fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's
teeth are set on edge.
30 [u]But every one shall die for his own iniquity:
every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth
shall be set on edge.
31 ¶ Behold, the [x]days come, saith the LORD,
that I will make a new covenant with the house of
Israel, and with the house of Judah:
32 Not according to the covenant that I made
with their fathers, in the day *that* [y]I took them by
the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt;
which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an
husband unto them, saith the LORD:
33 [z]But this *shall be* the covenant that I will
make with the house of Israel; After those days,
saith the LORD, [a]I will put my law in their inward
parts, and write it in their hearts; [b]and will be
their God, and they shall be my people.
34 And they shall teach no more every man his
neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know
the LORD: for [c]they shall all know me, from the
least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the
LORD: for [d]I will forgive their iniquity, and I will
remember their sin no more.
35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e]which giveth the sun
for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon
and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth
[f]the sea when the waves thereof roar; [g]The LORD
of hosts *is* his name:
36 [h]If those ordinances depart from before me,
saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall
cease from being a nation before me for ever.
37 Thus saith the LORD; [i]If heaven above can be
measured, and the foundations of the earth searched
out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel
for all that they have done, saith the LORD.
38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that
the city shall be built to the LORD [k]from the tower
of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.
39 And [l]the measuring line shall yet go forth
over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall com-
pass about to Goath.
40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and
of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of
Kidron, [m]unto the corner of the horse-gate toward
the east, [n]*shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not
be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

[777]

CHAPTER 32

Jeremiah imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD
[a]in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah,
which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.
2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged
Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up

[b]in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king
of Judah's house.
3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up,
saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus
saith the LORD, [c]Behold, I will give this city into the
hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;
4 And Zedekiah king of Judah [d]shall not escape
out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely
be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon,
and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his
eyes shall behold his eyes;
5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and
there shall he be [e]until I visit him, saith the LORD;
[f]though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not
prosper?
6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD
came unto me, saying,
7 Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine
uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my
field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [g]right of redemp-
tion *is* thine to buy *it*.
8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in
the court of the prison, according to the word of the
LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee,
that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Ben-
jamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the
redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I
knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.
9 And I bought the field of Hanameel mine un-
cle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [h]weighed him
the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.
10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*,
and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in
the balances.
11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both*
that which was sealed *according* to the law and cus-
tom, and that which was open:
12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto
[i]Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in
the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the
presence of the [k]witnesses that subscribed the book
of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the
court of the prison.
13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,
14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Is-
rael; Take these evidences, this evidence of the
purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence
which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel,
that they may continue many days.
15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards [l]shall be
possessed again in this land.
16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of
the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I
prayed unto the LORD, saying,
17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, [m]thou hast made the
heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretch-
ed out arm, *and* [n]there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee:
18 Thou shewest [o]loving-kindness unto thousands,
and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into
the bosom of their children after them: The Great,
[p]The Mighty God, [q]The LORD of hosts, *is* his name;
19 [r]Great in counsel, and mighty in † work: for
thine [s]eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons
of men; [t]to give every one according to his ways,
and according to the fruit of his doings:
20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land
of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among

Before CHRIST about 590.

b Neh. 3. 25. ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14. *c* ch. 34. 2. *d* ch. 34. 3. & 38. 18, 23. & 39. 5. & 52. 9. *e* ch. 27. 22. *f* ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5. *g* Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4. *h* Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12. ‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.* † Heb. *wrote in the book.* *i* ch. 36. 4. *k* See Isa. 8. 2. *l* ver. 37, 43. *m* 2 Kings 19. 15. *n* Gen. 18. 14. ver. 27. Luke 1. 37. ‖ Or, *hid from thee.* *o* Ex. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10. *p* Isa. 9. 6. *q* ch. 10. 16. *r* Isa. 28. 29. † Heb. *doing.* *s* Job 34. 21. Ps. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. ch. 16. 17. *t* ch. 17. 10.

Before CHRIST about 590.

u Ex. 9. 16. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Isa. 63. 12. Dan. 9. 15. *x* Ex. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Ps. 136. 11, 12. *y* Ex. 3. 8, 17. ch. 11. 5. *z* Neh. 9. 26. ch. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10, —14. ‖ Or, *engines of shot,* ch. 33. 4. *a* ver. 25, 36. *b* ch. 14. 12. ‖ Or, *though.* *c* ver. 24. *d* Num. 16. 22. *e* ver. 17. *f* ver. 3. *g* ch. 21. 10. & 37. 8, 10. & 52. 13. *h* ch. 19. 13. *i* ch. 2. 7. & 3. 25. & 7. 22, —26. & 22. 21. Ezek. 20. 28. † Heb. *for my anger.* *k* 2 Kings 23. 27. & 24. 3. *l* Isa. 1. 4, 6. Dan. 9. 8. † Heb. *neck.* *m* ch. 2. 27. & 7. 24. *n* ch. 7. 13. *o* ch. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6. *p* ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5. *q* Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33. *r* ch. 7. 31. *s* ver. 24. *t* Deut. 30. 3. ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 21.

other men; and hast made thee [u]a name, as at this
day;
21 And [x]hast brought forth thy people Israel out
of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders,
and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out
arm, and with great terror;
22 And hast given them this land, which thou
didst swear to their fathers to give them, [y]a land
flowing with milk and honey;
23 And they came in, and possessed it; but [z]they
obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law;
they have done nothing of all that thou command-
edst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this
evil to come upon them:
24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the
city to take it; and the city [a]is given into the hand
of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of
[b]the sword, and of the famine and of the pestilence:
and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and
behold, thou seest *it*.
25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy
thee the field for money, and take witnesses; ‖ for
[c]the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jere-
miah, saying,
27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [d]God of all flesh:
[e]is there any thing too hard for me?
28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [f]I will
give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and
into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
and he shall take it:
29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city,
shall come and [g]set fire on this city, and burn it with
the houses, [h]upon whose roofs they have offered in-
cense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto
other gods, to provoke me to anger.
30 For the children of Israel and the children of
Judah [i]have only done evil before me from their youth:
for the children of Israel have only provoked me to
anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.
31 For this city hath been to me *as* † a provoca-
tion of mine anger and of my fury from the day that
they built it even unto this day; [k]that I should re-
move it from before my face,
32 Because of all the evil of the children of Is-
rael and of the children of Judah, which they have
done to provoke me to anger, [l]they, their kings, their
princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men
of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
33 And they have turned unto me the † [m]back, and
not the face: though I taught them, [n]rising up early
and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to
receive instruction.
34 But they [o]set their abominations in the house
which is called by my name, to defile it.
35 And they built the high places of Baal, which
are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [p]cause
their sons and their daughters to pass through *the
fire* unto [q]Molech: [r]which I commanded them not,
neither came it into my mind, that they should do
this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.
36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the
God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say,
[s]It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of
Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by
the pestilence;
37 Behold, I will [t]gather them out of all countries
whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my

fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again
unto this place, and I will cause them [u] to dwell safely:
38 And they shall be [x] my people, and I will be
their God:
39 And I will [y] give them one heart and one way,
that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of
them, and of their children after them:
40 And [z] I will make an everlasting covenant with
them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do
them good; but [a] I will put my fear in their hearts,
that they shall not depart from me.
41 Yea, [b] I will rejoice over them to do them good,
and [c] I will plant them in this land † assuredly with
my whole heart and with my whole soul.
42 For thus saith the LORD; [d] Like as I have brought
all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring
upon them all the good that I have promised them.
43 And [e] fields shall be bought in this land,
[f] whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or
beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe
evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [g] the
land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusa-
lem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of
the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and
in the cities of the south: for [h] I will cause their
captivity to return, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 589. u ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16. x ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33. y ch. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. † Heb. *all days.* z Isa. 55. 3. ch. 31. 31. † Heb. *from after them.* a ch. 31. 33. b Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17. c ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. Amos 9. 15. † Heb. *in truth, or, stability.* d ch. 31. 28. e ver. 15. f ch. 33. 10. g ch. 17. 26. h ch. 33. 7, 11, 26.

[778] CHAPTER 33

1 A gracious return promised. 15 Christ the branch of righteousness promised.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto
Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet
[a] shut up in the court of the prison, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the
LORD that formed it, to establish it; ‖ [c] The LORD *is*
his name;
3 [d] Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew
thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.
4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, con-
cerning the houses of this city, and concerning the
houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown
down by [e] the mounts, and by the sword;
5 [f] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it*
is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom
I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for
all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this
city.
6 Behold, [g] I will bring it health and cure, and I
will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abun-
dance of peace and truth.
7 And [h] I will cause the captivity of Judah and
the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them,
[i] as at the first.
8 And I will [k] cleanse them from all their iniquity,
whereby they have sinned against me; and I will
[l] pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned,
and whereby they have transgressed against me.
9 ¶ [m] And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise,
and an honour, before all the nations of the earth,
which shall hear all the good that I do unto them:
and they shall [n] fear and tremble for all the goodness
and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.
10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be
heard in this place, [o] which ye say *shall be* desolate
without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of
Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are de-
solate, without man, and without inhabitant, and
without beast,

about 590. a ch. 32. 2, 3. b Isa. 37. 26. ‖ Or, *JEHOVAH.* c Ex. 15. 3. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6. d Ps. 91. 15. ch. 29. 12. ‖ Or, *hidden.* Isa. 48. 6. e ch. 32. 24. f ch. 32. 5. g ch. 30. 17. h ch. 30. 3. & 32. 44. ver. 11. i Isa. 1. 26. ch. 24. 6. & 30. 20. & 31. 4, 28. & 42. 10. k Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1. Heb. 9. 13, 14. l ch. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18. m Isa. 62. 7. ch. 13. 11. n Isa. 60. 5. o ch. 32. 43.

11 The [p] voice of joy, and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the
bride, the voice of them that shall say, [q] Praise the
LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy
endureth for ever: *and* of them that shall bring [r] the
sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For
[s] I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as
at the first, saith the LORD.
12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [t] Again in this
place, which is desolate without man and without
beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habi-
tation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.
13 [u] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities
of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in
the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Je-
rusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks
[x] pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*,
saith the LORD.
14 [y] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [z] I
will perform that good thing which I have promised
unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.
►15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause
the [a] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David;
and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in
the land.
►16 [b] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Je-
rusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name*
wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our
Righteousness.
17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; † David shall never
[c] want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of
Israel;
18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a
man before me to [d] offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle
meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.
19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jere-
miah, saying,
20 Thus saith the LORD; [e] If ye can break my
covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night,
and that there should not be day and night in their
season;
21 *Then* may also [f] my covenant be broken with
David my servant, that he should not have a son
to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the
priests, my ministers.
22 As [g] the host of heaven cannot be numbered,
neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I
multiply the seed of David my servant, and the
Levites that minister unto me.
23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jere-
miah, saying,
24 Considerest thou not what this people have
spoken, saying, [h] The two families which the LORD
hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they
have despised my people, that they should be no
more a nation before them.
25 Thus saith the LORD; If [i] my covenant *be* not
with day and night, *and if* I have not [k] appointed
the ordinances of heaven and earth;
26 [l] Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and
David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his
seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob: for [m] I will cause their captivity to return,
and have mercy on them.

Before CHRIST about 590. p ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23. q 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Ps. 136. 1. Isa. 12. 4. r Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17. s ver. 7. t Isa. 65. 10. ch. 31. 24. & 50. 19. u ch. 17. 26. & 32. 44. x Lev. 27. 32. y ch. 23. 5. & 31. 27, 31. z ch. 29. 10. a Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. ch. 23. 5. b ch. 23. 6. † Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.* † Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.* c 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Ps. 89. 29, 36. Luke 1. 32, 33. d Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. e Ps. 89. 37. Isa. 54. 9. ch. 31. 36. ver. 25. f Ps. 89. 34. g Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. ch. 31. 37. h ver. 21, 22. i ver. 20. Gen. 8. 22. k Ps. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19. ch. 31. 35, 36. l ch. 31. 37. m ver. 7, 11. Ezra 2. 1.

[779] CHAPTER 34

Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD, [a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,

about 591. a 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. ch. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

and all his army, and [b]all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c]I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [d]he shall burn it with fire:

3 And [e]thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and †he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with [f]the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, [g]so shall they burn *odours* for thee: and [h]they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for [i]these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [k]liberty unto them;

9 [l]That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; [m]that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But [n]afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of [o]seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had [p]made a covenant before me [q]in the house † which is called by my name;

16 But ye turned and [r]polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: [s]behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, [t]to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you † to be [u]removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant, which they had made before me, when [x]they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their [y]dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [z]which are gone up from you.

22 [a]Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, [b]and take it, and burn it with fire: and [c]I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

Before CHRIST about 591.

b ch. 1. 15.
† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*
c ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3, 28.
d ch. 32. 29 ver. 22.
e ch. 32. 4.
† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*
f See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.
g Dan. 2. 46
h See ch. 22. 18.
i 2 Kings 18. 13. & 19. 8. 2 Chron. 11. 5, 9.
about 591.
k Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10. ver. 14.
l Neh. 5. 11.
m Lev. 25. 39,—46.
about 590.
n See ver. 21. ch. 37. 5.
o Ex. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.
‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*
† Heb. *to-day.*
p So 2 Kings 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.
q ch. 7. 10.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
r Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12.

Before CHRIST about 591.

s Matt. 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. Jam. 2. 13.
t ch. 32. 24, 36.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
u Deut. 28. 25, 64. ch. 29. 18.
x See Gen. 15. 10, 17.
y ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7.
z See ch. 37. 5, 11.
a ch. 37. 8, 10.
b ch. 38. 3. & 39. 1, 2, 8. & 52. 7, 13.
c ch. 9. 11. & 44. 2, 6.
about 607.
a 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55.
b 1 Kings 6. 5.
c 2 Kings 12. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chron. 9. 18, 19.
† Heb. *threshold, or, vessel.*
d 2 Kings 10. 15.
e Ex. 20. 12. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

[780] CHAPTER 35

God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the [a]Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of [b]the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, [c]the keeper of the † door:

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites, pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [d]Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; [e]that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of

the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army
of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.
12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,
13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not [f]receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.
14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: [g]notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, [h]rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.
15 [i]I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [k]Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.
16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:
17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them; [l]because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.
18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:
19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to [m]stand before me for ever.

[781] CHAPTER 36

Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Take thee a [a]roll of a book, and [b]write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against [c]all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [d]Josiah, even unto this day.
3 [e]It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may [f]return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
4 Then Jeremiah [g]called Baruch the son of Neriah: and [h]Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:
6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon [i]the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.
7 [k]It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

Before CHRIST about 607.

f ch. 32.33.
g 2 Chron. 36. 15.
h ch. 7. 13. & 25. 3.
i ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4.
k ch. 18.11. & 25. 5, 6.
l Prov. 1. 24. Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4. ch. 7. 13.
† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*
m ch. 15.19.
a Isa. 8. 1. Ezek. 2. 9. Zech. 5. 1.
b ch. 30. 2.
c ch. 25. 15, &c.
d ch. 25. 3.
e ver. 7. ch. 26. 3.
f ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8.
g ch. 32. 12.
h See ch. 45. 1.
i Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27,—32. Acts 27. 9.
k ver. 3.
† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*

Before CHRIST about 607.

about 606.

‖ Or, door.
l ch. 26. 10
m See Amos 3. 15
n 2 Kings 22. 11. Isa. 36. 22. & 37. 1.
‖ Or, *of the king.*

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.
9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.
10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [l]entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.
11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,
12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.
13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.
14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.
15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.
16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.
17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?
18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.
19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.
20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.
21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.
22 Now the king sat in [m]the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.
23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.
24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [n]rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.
26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and

Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah; [o]He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be [p]cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

[782] CHAPTER 37

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans' certain return and victory. 11 He is smitten and put in prison.

AND king [a]Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 [b]But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [c]Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [d]Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: [e]and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f]that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 [g]And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not † yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 [h]For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ [i]And it came to pass, that when the army

Before CHRIST about 605.
o ch. 22. 30.
p ch. 22. 19.
† Heb. *visit upon*, ch. 23. 34.
† Heb. *as they*.
about 599.
a 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. ch. 22. 24.
b 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14.
† Heb. *by the hand of the pr phet.*
c ch. 21. 1, 2. & 29. 25. & 52. 24.
590.
d See 2 Kings 24. 7. Ezek. 17. 15.
e ver. 11. ch. 34. 21.
f ch. 21. 2.
g ch. 34. 22.
† Heb. *souls*.
h ch. 21. 4, 5.
† Heb. *thrust through*.
i ver. 5.

Before CHRIST about 590.
† Heb. *made to ascend.*
‖ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*
† Heb. *falsehood, or, a lie.*
k ch. 38. 26.
l ch. 38. 6.
‖ Or, *cells*.
589.
† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*
m ch. 32. 2. & 38. 13, 28.
n ch. 38. 9. & 52. 6.
a ch. 37. 3.
b ch. 21. 1.
c ch. 21. 8.
d ch. 21. 9.
e ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3
f See ch. 26. 11.
† Heb. *peace*.
g ch. 37. 21.

of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, [k]and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into [l]the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [m]into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, [n]until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

[783] CHAPTER 38

1 Jeremiah, by a false suggestion, is put into the dungeon of Malchia. 7 Ebed-melech getteth him some enlargement.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and [a]Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [b]Pashur the son of Malchiah, [c]heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, [d]He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, [e]This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, [f]let this man be put to death; for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 [g]Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the

dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech, that
was in the court of the prison: and they let down
Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was*
no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.
7 ¶ [h] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one
of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard
that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the
king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;
8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house,
and spake to the king, saying,
9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in
all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet,
whom they have cast into the dungeon; and † he is
like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for
there is no more bread in the city.
10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the
Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with
thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the
dungeon, before he die.
11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and
went into the house of the king under the treasury,
and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and
let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.
12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto
Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten
rags under thine arm-holes under the cords. And
Jeremiah did so.
13 [i] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and
took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah re-
mained [k] in the court of the prison.
14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jere-
miah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry
that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said
unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing
from me.
15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I de-
clare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to
death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not
hearken unto me?
16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jere-
miah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, [l] that made us this
soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give
thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.
17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith
the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou
wilt assuredly [m] go forth [n] unto the king of Babylon's
princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not
be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house;
18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Baby-
lon's princes, then shall this city be given into the
hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with
fire, and [o] thou shalt not escape out of their hand.
19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I
am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans,
lest they deliver me into their hand, and they [p] mock me.
20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*.
Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which
I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and
thy soul shall live.
21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word
that the LORD hath shewed me:
22 And behold, all the women that are left in the
king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the
king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall
say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have pre-
vailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire,
and they are turned away back.
23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and

Before CHRIST about 589.

‖ Or, *of the king.*
[h] ch. 39. 16.
† Heb. *he will die.*
† Heb. *in thy hand.*
[i] ver. 6.
[k] ch. 37. 21.
‖ Or, *principal.*
[l] Isa. 57. 16.
[m] 2 Kings 24. 12.
[n] ch. 39. 3.
[o] ch. 32. 4. & 34. 3. ver. 23.
[p] 1 Sam. 31. 4.
† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

Before CHRIST about 589.

[q] ch. 39. 6. & 41. 10.
[r] ver. 18.
† Heb. *thou shalt burn, &c.*
[s] ch. 37. 20.
[t] ch. 37. 15.
† Heb. *they were silent from him.*
[u] ch. 37. 21. & 39. 14.
590.
[a] 2 Kings 25. 1,—4. ch. 52. 4,—7.
588.
[b] ch. 38. 17.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 4, &c. ch. 52. 7, &c.
[d] ch. 32. 4. & 38. 18, 23.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 33.
† Heb. *spake with him judgments.* ch. 4. 12.
[f] Ezek. 12. 13, compared with ch. 32. 4.
† Heb. *with two brasen chains, or, fetters.*
[g] 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 38. 18. & 52. 13.
[h] 2 Kings 25. 11, &c. ch. 52. 15, &c.
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Heb. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen:* And so ver. 10, 11, &c. See Gen. 37. 36.
† Heb. *in that day.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

[q] thy children to the Chaldeans: and [r] thou shalt not
escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the
hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt
cause this city to be burned with fire.
24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no
man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.
25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with
thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee,
Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the
king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee
to death; also what the king said unto thee:
26 Then thou shalt say unto them, [s] I presented
my supplication before the king, that he would not
cause me to return [t] to Jonathan's house to die there.
27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and
asked him: and he told them according to all these
words that the king had commanded. So † they left off
speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.
28 So [u] Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison
until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was
there when Jerusalem was taken.

[784] CHAPTER 39

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 7 *Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon.* 9 *The people carried away captive.*

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in
the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and
they besieged it.
2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the
fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city
was broken up.
3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came
in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer,
Samgar-nebo, Sarse-chim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer,
Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the
king of Babylon.
4 ¶ [c] And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the
king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then
they fled, and went forth out of the city by night,
by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt
the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.
5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them,
and [d] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and
when they had taken him, they brought him up to
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to [e] Riblah in the
land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.
6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of
Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king
of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.
7 Moreover [f] he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and
bound him † with chains, to carry him to Babylon.
8 ¶ [g] And the Chaldeans burned the king's house,
and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake
down the walls of Jerusalem.
9 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard
carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of
the people that remained in the city, and those that
fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the
people that remained.
10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard
left of the poor of the people, which had nothing,
in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and
fields † at the same time.
11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave
charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the
captain of the guard, saying,
12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no
harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

Before CHRIST about 588.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;
14 Even they sent, [i]and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him [k]unto Gedaliah the son of [l]Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.
15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,
16 Go and speak to [m]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [n]I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.
17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.
18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [o]thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: [p]because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

i ch. 38. 28. k ch. 40. 5. l ch. 26. 24. m ch. 38. 7, 12. n Dan. 9. 12. o ch. 21. 9. & 45. 5. p 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ps. 37. 40.

[785]

CHAPTER 40

1 Jeremiah, being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The Jews repair to him. 15 Ishmael's conspiracy.

588.

1 THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a]after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.
2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b]said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.
3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: [c]because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.
4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine hand. [d]If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [e]all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.
5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, [f]whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.
6 [g]Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [h]Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.
7 ¶ [i]Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of [k]the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;
8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, [l]even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.
9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.
10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.
11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;
12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.
13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that [m]Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.
15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?
16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

a ch. 39. 14. ‖ Or, manacles. b ch. 50. 7. c Deut. 29. 24, 25. Dan. 9. 11. ‖ Or, are upon thy hand. d ch. 39. 12. † Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee. e Gen. 20. 15. f 2 Kings 25. 22, &c. g ch. 39. 14. h Judg. 20. 1. i 2 Kings 25. 23, &c. k ch. 39. 10. l ch. 41. 1. † Heb. to stand before. Deut. 1. 38. m See ch. 41. 10. † Heb. to strike thee in soul?

[786]

CHAPTER 41

Ishmael treacherously killeth Gedaliah and others.

1 NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, [a]*that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.
2 Then rose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b]smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.
3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.
4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,
5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* four-score men, [c]having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [d]the house of the LORD.
6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst

a 2 Kings 25. 25. ch. 40. 6, 8. b 2 Kings 25. 25. c Lev. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Isa. 15. 2. d See 2 Kings 25. 9. 1 Sam. 1. 7. † Heb. in going and weeping.

of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew
them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he,
and the men that *were* with him.
8 But ten men were found among them that said
unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures
in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil,
and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not
among their brethren.
9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the
dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain ‖ † because
of Gedaliah, *was* it [f] which Asa the king had made
for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the
son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.
10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the resi-
due of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [g] *even* the king's
daughters, and all the people that remained in Miz-
pah, [h] whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard
had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and
Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away
captive, and departed to go over to [i] the Ammonites.
11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and
all [k] the captains of the forces that *were* with him,
heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Netha-
niah had done,
12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight
with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him
by [l] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.
13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people
which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were*
with him, then they were glad.
14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried
away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned,
and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.
15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped
from Johanan with eight men, and went to the
Ammonites.
16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and
all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all
the remnant of the people whom he had recovered
from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah,
after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam,
even mighty men of war, and the women, and the
children and the eunuchs, whom he had brought
again from Gibeon:
17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habita-
tion of [m] Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to
enter into Egypt,
18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were
afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Netha-
niah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [n] whom
the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

[787] CHAPTER 42

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to inquire of God, promising obedience. 7 Jeremiah's answer, &c.

THEN all the captains of the forces, [a] and Joha-
nan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son
of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even
unto the greatest, came near,
2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we
beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before
thee, and [b] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even*
for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [c] a few of
many, as thine eyes do behold us:)
3 That the LORD thy God may shew us [d] the way
wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I
have heard *you;* behold, I will pray unto the LORD

Before CHRIST about 588. ‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand, or, by the side of Gedaliah.* f 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6. g ch. 43. 6. h ch. 40. 7. i ch. 40. 14. k ch. 40. 7, 8, 13. l 2 Sam. 2. 13. m 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38. n ch. 40. 5. a ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11. ‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.* b 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19. Isa. 37. 4. James 5. 16. c Lev. 26. 22. d Ezra 8. 21.

Before CHRIST about 588. e 1 Kings 22. 14. f 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20. g Gen. 31. 50. h Deut. 6. 3. ch. 7. 23. i ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 33. 7. k Deut. 32. 36. ch. 18. 8. l Isa. 43. 5. Rom. 8. 31. m Ps. 106. 45, 46. n ch. 44. 16. o Deut. 17. 16. ch. 44. 12, 13, 14. p Luke 9. 51. q Ezek. 11. 8. † Heb. *shall cleave after you.* † Heb. *So shall all the men be.* r ch. 24. 10. ver. 22. s See ch. 44. 14, 28. t ch. 7. 20. u ch. 18. 16. & 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 29. 18, 22. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13. x Deut. 17. 16. † Heb. *testified against you.* ‖ Or, *ye have used deceit against your souls.* y ver. 2.

your God according to your words; and it shall
come to pass, *that* [e] whatsoever thing the LORD shall
answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [f] keep
nothing back from you.
5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [g] The LORD be a
true and faithful witness between us, if we do not
even according to all things for the which the LORD
thy God shall send thee to us.
6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we
will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom
we send thee; [h] that it may be well with us, when
we obey the voice of the LORD our God.
7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the
word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.
8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and
all the captains of the forces which *were* with him,
and all the people from the least even to the greatest,
9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the
God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present
your supplication before him;
10 If ye will still abide in this land, then [i] will I
build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant
you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [k] repent me of the
evil that I have done unto you.
11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of
whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the
LORD: [l] for I *am* with you, to save you, and to de-
liver you from his hand.
12 And [m] I will shew mercies unto you, that he
may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return
to your own land.
13 ¶ But if [n] ye say, We will not dwell in this
land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,
14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of
Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the
sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread:
and there will we dwell:
15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD,
ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel; If ye [o] wholly set [p] your faces to
enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;
16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword,
[q] which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the
land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were
afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt;
and there ye shall die.
17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their
faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall
die [r] by the sword, by the famine, and by the pesti-
lence: and [s] none of them shall remain or escape
from the evil that I will bring upon them.
18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been
[t] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when
ye shall enter into Egypt: and [u] ye shall be an
execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a
reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.
19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye
remnant of Judah, [x] go ye not into Egypt: know
certainly that I have † admonished you this day.
20 For ‖ ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye
sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, [y] Pray for
us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all
that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto
us, and we will do *it.*
21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you;
but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your

God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [e]ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire ‖ to go *and* to sojourn.

[788] CHAPTER 43

Jeremiah prophesieth the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 [a]Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [b]all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [c]and the king's daughters, [d]and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to [e]Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [f]my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 [g]And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [h]such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of [i]the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‖ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

[789] CHAPTER 44

Jeremiah prophesieth their destruction who commit idolatry.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [a]Migdol, and at [b]Tahpanhes, and at [c]Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon

Before CHRIST about 588.
e ver. 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *to go to sojourn.*
a ch. 42. 1.
b ch. 40. 11, 12.
c ch. 41. 10.
d ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.
e ch. 2. 16. & 44. 1, called *Hanes.* Isa. 30. 4.
588. ending.
f ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18, 20.
g ch. 44. 13. & 46. 13.
h ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
i ch. 46. 25.
† Heb. *statues, or, standing images.*
‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*
587.
a Ex. 14. 2. ch. 46. 14.
b ch. 43. 7.
c Isa. 19. 13.

Before CHRIST about 587.
d ch. 9. 11. & 34. 22.
e ch. 19. 4.
f Deut. 13. 6. & 32. 17.
g 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
h ch. 42. 18.
i Num. 16. 38. ch. 7. 19.
† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*
k ch. 25. 6, 7.
l ch. 42. 18 ver. 12.
† Heb. *wickednesses, or, punishments, &c.*
† Heb. *contrite.* Ps. 51. 17.
m Prov. 28. 14.
n Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 5, 6. ch. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.
o ch. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.
p ch. 42. 18.
q ch. 43. 11.
† Heb. *lift up their soul.*
r ver. 28.
s So ch. 6. 16
t Num. 30. 12. Deut. 23. 23. Judg. 11. 36. See ver. 25.

Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* [d]a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went [e]to burn incense, *and* to [f]serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit, [g]I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [h]my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [i]against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye [k]provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be [l]a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they [m]feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [n]I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [o]they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and [p]they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 [q]For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for [r]none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [s]we will not hearken unto thee:

17 But we will certainly do [t]whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense

unto the ‖ [u]queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 [x]And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her, without our ‖ men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land [y]a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, [z]as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; [a]therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah [b]that *are* in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; [c]Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, [d]I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that [e]my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 [f]Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt [g]shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet [h]a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose [i]words shall stand, † mine, or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall [k]surely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [l]I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave [m]Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

Before CHRIST about 587. ‖ Or, *frame of heaven.* u ch. 7. 18. † Heb. *bread.* x ch. 7. 18. ‖ Or, *husbands.* y ch. 25. 11, 18, 38. z ver. 6. a Dan. 9. 11, 12. b ch. 43. 7. ver. 15. c ver. 15, &c. d Gen. 22. 16. e Ezek. 20. 39. f ch. 1. 10. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6. g ver. 12. h ver. 14. Isa. 27. 13. i ver. 17, 25, 28. † Heb. *from me, or them.* 589. k Ps. 33. 11. l ch. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 29. 3, &c. & 30. 21, &c. m ch. 39. 5.

Before CHRIST about 607. a ch. 36. 1, 4, 32. b Isa. 5. 5. c ch. 25. 26. d ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18. about 607. a ch. 25. 15, &c. b 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 20. Fulfilled presently. c So ch. 51. 11, 12. Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14. † Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.* d ch. 6. 25. & 49. 29. e Dan. 11. 19. f See Isa. 8. 7, 8. ch. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22. † Heb. *Cush.* † Heb. *Put.* g Isa. 66. 19. h Isa. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1. i Deut. 32. 42. Isa. 34. 6. k Isa. 34. 6. Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17. l ch. 8. 22. & 51. 8. m Isa. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.* n Ezek. 30. 21. o Isa. 19. 1. ch. 43. 10, 11. Ezek. 29. & 30. & 32. Fulfilled about 571.

[790]

CHAPTER 45

Baruch being dismayed, Jeremiah comforteth him.

THE [a]word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, [b]*that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for behold, [c]I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [d]for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

[791]

CHAPTER 46

Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against [a]the Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, [b]against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 [c]Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* [d]fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape: they shall [e]stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up [f]as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth: † the Ethiopians and † the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, [g]that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* [h]the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and [i]the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts [k]hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 [l]Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [m]O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* † [n]thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [o]smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol,
and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye,
[p]Stand fast, and prepare thee; for [q]the sword shall
devour round about thee.
15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they
stood not, because the LORD did drive them.
16 He †made many to fall, yea, [r]one fell upon
another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again
to our own people, and to the land of our nativity,
from the oppressing sword.
17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is*
but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.
18 *As* I live, saith the King, [s]whose name *is* The
LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the moun-
tains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.
19 O [t]thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, †furnish
thyself [u]to go into captivity: for Noph shall be
waste and desolate without an inhabitant.
20 Egypt *is like* a very fair [x]heifer, *but* destruc-
tion cometh; it cometh [y]out of the north.
21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her
like †fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back,
and are fled away together: they did not stand,
because [z]the day of their calamity was come upon
them, *and* the time of their visitation.
22 [a]The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for
they shall march with an army, and come against
her with axes, as hewers of wood.
23 They shall [b]cut down her forest, saith the LORD,
though it cannot be searched; because they are more
than [c]the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.
24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded;
she shall be delivered into the hand of [d]the people
of the north.
25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith;
Behold, I will punish the ‖†multitude of [e]No, and
Pharaoh, and Egypt, [f]with their gods, and their
kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:
26 [g]And I will deliver them into the hand of those
that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebu-
chadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his
servants: and [h]afterward it shall be inhabited, as in
the days of old, saith the LORD.
27 ¶[i]But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and
be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save
thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of
their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in
rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.
28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the
LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end
of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I
will not make [k]a full end of thee, but correct thee in
measure; yet will I ‖not leave thee wholly unpunished.

[792] CHAPTER 47

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah
the prophet [a]against the Philistines, [b]before that
Pharaoh smote †Gaza.
2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold [c]waters rise up
[d]out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood,
and shall overflow the land, and †all that is therein;
the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men
shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.
3 At the [e]noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his
strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at*
the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look
back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;
4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the

Before CHRIST about 607.
p ver. 3, 4.
q ver. 10.
† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*
r Lev. 26.37
s Isa. 47. 4. & 48. 2. ch. 48. 15.
t See ch. 48. 18.
† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*
u Isa. 20.4.
x So Hos. 10. 11.
y ch. 1. 14. & 47. 2. ver. 6, 10.
† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*
z Ps. 37. 13. ch. 50. 27.
a See Isa. 29. 4.
b Isa. 10.34.
c Judg. 6.5.
d ch. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *nourisher.*
† Heb. *Amon.*
e Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16. Nah. 3. 8.
f ch. 43.12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13.
g ch. 44. 30. Ezek. 32. 11.
h Ezek. 29. 11, 13, 14.
i Isa. 41.13, 14. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 30. 10, 11.
k ch. 10. 24. & 30. 11.
‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*
about 600.
a ch. 25.20. Ezek. 25. 15, 16. Zeph. 2.4,5.
b Amos 1. 6, 7, 8.
† Heb. *Azzah.*
c Isa. 8. 7. ch. 46. 7, 8.
d ch. 1. 14. & 46. 20.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
e ch. 8. 16. Nah. 3. 2.

Before CHRIST about 600.
f ch. 25.22.
g Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7.
† Heb. *the isle.*
h Gen. 10. 14.
i Amos 1.7. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2.4,7. Zech. 9. 5.
k ch. 25. 20.
l ch.16. 6. & 41. 5. & 48. 37.
m Deut.32. 41. Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5.
† Heb. *gather thyself.*
† Heb. *how canst thou?*
n Ezek. 14. 17.
o Mic. 6. 9.
about 600.
a Isa. 15. & 16. ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1,2
b Num. 32. 38. & 33. 47. Isa. 15. 2.
c Num. 32. 37.
‖ Or, *The high place.*
d Isa.16.14.
e Isa. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *be brought to silence.* Isa. 15. 1.
† Heb. *go after thee.*
f ver. 5.
g Isa. 15. 5.
† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*
h ch. 51. 6.
‖ Or, *a naked tree.*
i ch. 17. 6.
k Num. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. See Isa. 46. 1, 2. ch. 43. 12.
l ch. 49. 3.
m ch. 6. 26. ver. 18.
n Ps. 55. 6. ver. 28.
o See Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 9. 1 Kings 20. 42.
‖ Or, *negligently.*
p Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *stood.*
q Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7.
r Hos. 10.6.
s 1 Kings 12. 29.
t Isa. 16. 6.
u ver. 8, 9, 18.
† Heb. *the choice of.*
x ch. 50. 27.
y ch. 46. 18. & 51. 57.
z See Isa. 9. 4. & 14. 4, 5.
a Isa. 47. 1. ch. 46. 19.
b Num. 21. 30. Isa. 15. 2.

Philistines, *and* to cut off from [f]Tyrus and Zidon every
helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the
Philistines, [g]the remnant of †the country of [h]Caphtor.
5 [i]Baldness is come upon Gaza; [k]Ashkelon is cut
off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt
thou [l]cut thyself?
6 O thou [m]sword of the LORD, how long *will it be*
ere thou be quiet? †put up thyself into thy scab-
bard, rest, and be still.
7 †How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath
[n]given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the
sea shore? there hath he [o]appointed it.

[793] CHAPTER 48

The judgment of Moab for their contempt of God.

AGAINST [a]Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel; Wo unto [b]Nebo! for it is
spoiled: [c]Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: ‖Mis-
gab is confounded and dismayed.
2 [d]*There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in [e]Hesh-
bon they have devised evil against it: come, and let
us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt ‖be
cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall †pursue thee.
3 [f]A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim,
spoiling and great destruction.
4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused
a cry to be heard.
5 [g]For in the going up of Luhith †continual weep-
ing shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim
the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.
6 [h]Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖the [i]heath
in the wilderness.
7 ¶For because thou hast trusted in thy works
and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and
[k]Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [l]priests
and his princes together.
8 And [m]the spoiler shall come upon every city, and
no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and
the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.
9 [n]Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and
get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate,
without any to dwell therein.
10 [o]Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD
‖deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his
sword from blood.
11 ¶Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and
he [p]hath settled on his lees, and hath not been
emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone
into captivity: therefore his taste †remained in him,
and his scent is not changed.
12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the
LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers that shall
cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels,
and break their bottles.
13 And Moab shall be ashamed of [q]Chemosh, as
the house of Israel [r]was ashamed of [s]Beth-el their
confidence.
14 ¶How say ye, [t]We *are* mighty and strong men
for the war?
15 [u]Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities,
and †his chosen young men are [x]gone down to the
slaughter, saith [y]the King, whose name *is* The LORD
of hosts.
16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his
affliction hasteth fast.
17 All ye that are about him bemoan him; and
all ye that know his name, say, [z]How is the strong
staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!
18 [a]Thou daughter that dost inhabit [b]Dibon, come

down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for [c] the
spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall
destroy thy strong holds.
19 O †inhabitant of [d] Aroer, [e] stand by the way,
and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth,
and say, What is done?
20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down:
[f] howl and cry; tell ye it in [g] Arnon, that Moab is
spoiled,
21 And judgment is come upon [h] the plain country;
upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,
22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon
Beth-diblathaim,
23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul,
and upon Beth-meon,
24 And upon [i] Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon
all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.
25 [k] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his [l] arm is
broken, saith the LORD.
26 ¶ [m] Make ye him drunken; for he magnified
himself against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow
in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.
27 For [n] was not Israel a derision unto thee? [o] was
he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of
him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.
28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and
[p] dwell in the rock, and be like [q] the dove *that* maketh
her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.
29 We have heard the [r] pride of Moab, (he is ex-
ceeding proud,) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and
his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.
30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall*
not *be* so; [s] ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.
31 Therefore [t] will I howl for Moab, and I will
cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the
men of Kir-heres.
32 [u] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with
the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the
sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler
is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy
vintage.
33 And [x] joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful
field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused
wine to fail from the wine-presses: none shall tread
with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.
34 [y] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh,
and even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice,
[z] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three
years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be
† desolate.
35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith
the LORD, [a] him that offereth in the high places, and
him that burneth incense to his gods.
36 Therefore [b] mine heart shall sound for Moab
like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for
the men of Kir-heres: because [c] the riches *that* he
hath gotten are perished.
37 For [d] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard
† clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and
[e] upon the loins sackcloth.
38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all
the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof:
for I have broken Moab like [f] a vessel wherein *is*
no pleasure, saith the LORD.
39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken
down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame!
so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all
them about him.

Before CHRIST about 600.
c ver. 8.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
d Deut. 2. 36.
e 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.
f Isa. 16. 7.
g See Num. 21. 13.
h ver. 8.
i ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.
k Ps. 75. 10.
l See Ezek. 30. 21.
about 600.
m ch. 25. 15, 27.
n Zeph. 2. 8.
o See ch. 2. 26.
‖ Or, *movedst thyself.*
p Ps. 55. 6, 7.
q Cant. 2. 14
r Isa. 16. 6, &c.
s Isa. 16. 6. ch. 50. 36.
‖ Or, *those on whom he stayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*
t Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11.
u Isa. 16. 8, 9.
x Isa. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.
y Isa. 15. 4, 5, 6.
z Isa. 15. 5, 6. ver. 5.
† Heb. *desolations.*
a Isa. 15. 2. & 16. 12.
b Isa. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
c Isa. 15. 7.
d Isa. 15. 2, 3. ch. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminished.*
e Gen. 37. 34
f ch. 22. 28.
† Heb. *neck.*

Before CHRIST about 600.
g Deut. 28. 49. ch. 48. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
h Isa. 8. 8.
i ver. 24.
‖ Or, *The cities.*
k Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. ch. 30. 6. & 49. 22, 24. & 50. 43. & 51. 30. Mic. 4. 9.
l Ps. 83. 4. Isa. 7. 8.
m Isa. 24. 17, 18.
n See ch. 11. 23.
o Num. 21. 28.
p Num. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of noise.*
q Num. 21. 29.
† Heb. *in captivity.*
r ch. 49. 6, 39.
about 600.
‖ Or, *Against.*
a Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Melcom.*
b Amos 1. 13.
c Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
d Isa. 32. 11. ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
‖ Or, *Melcom.* 1 Kings 11. 5, 33.
e ch. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*
f ch. 3. 14. & 7. 24.
g ch. 21. 13.
h See ver. 39. & ch. 48. 47.
i Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
k Obad. 8.
l See Isa. 19. 11.
m ver. 30.
‖ Or, *they are turned back.*
n ch. 25. 23.
o Obad. 5.
† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
p Mal. 1. 3.
q Isa. 17. 14.
r ch. 25. 29. Obad. 16.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [g] he shall fly
as an eagle, and shall [h] spread his wings over Moab.
41 [i] ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are sur-
prised, and [k] the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that
day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
42 And Moab shall be destroyed [l] from *being* a
people, because he hath magnified *himself* against
the LORD.
43 [m] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon
thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.
44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the
pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be
taken in the snare: for [n] I will bring upon it, *even*
upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.
45 They that fled stood under the shadow of
Heshbon because of the force: but [o] a fire shall come
forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst
of Sihon, and [p] shall devour the corner of Moab, and
the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.
46 [q] Wo be unto thee, O Moab! the people of
Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † cap-
tives, and thy daughters captives.
47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab
[r] in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the
judgment of Moab.

[794]

CHAPTER 49

1 The judgment of the Ammonites. 6 Their restoration.

‖ CONCERNING [a] the Ammonites, thus saith the
LORD; Hath Israel no sons? Hath he no heir?
why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit [b] Gad, and his peo-
ple dwell in his cities?
2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD,
that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in
[c] Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a deso-
late heap, and her daughters shall be burned with
fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were
his heirs, saith the LORD.
3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye
daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird you with sackcloth; la-
ment, and run to and fro by the hedges; for ‖ their
king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his
princes together.
4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flow-
ing valley, O [f] backsliding daughter? that trusted in
her treasures, [g] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?
5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the
Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee;
and ye shall be driven out every man right forth;
and none shall gather up him that wandereth.
6 And [h] afterward I will bring again the captivity
of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.
7 ¶ [i] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of
hosts: [k] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? [l] is counsel
perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?
8 [m] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants
of [n] Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau
upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.
9 If [o] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they
not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night,
they will destroy † till they have enough.
10 [p] But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered
his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide
himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and
his neighbours, and [q] he *is* not.
11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve
them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.
12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [r] they whose
judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly

drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go
unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou
shalt surely drink *of it*.
13 For [s]I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD,
that [t]Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach,
a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall
be perpetual wastes.
14 I have heard a [u]rumour from the LORD, and
an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*,
Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise
up to the battle.
15 For lo, I will make thee small among the
heathen, *and* despised among men.
16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the
pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts
of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [x]though
thou shouldest make thy [y]nest as high as the eagle, [z]I
will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.
17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [a]every one
that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss
at all the plagues thereof.
18 [b]As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomor-
rah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD,
no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man
dwell in it.
19 [c]Behold, he shall come up like a lion from
[d]the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of
the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away
from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may
appoint over her? for [e]who *is* like me? and who
will ‖ appoint me the time? and [f]who *is* that shep-
herd that will stand before me?
20 [g]Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that
he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that
he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman:
Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out:
surely he shall make their habitations desolate with
them.
21 [h]The earth is moved at the noise of their fall,
at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.
22 Behold, [i]he shall come up and fly as the
eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at
that day shall the heart of the mighty men of
Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.
23 ¶ [k]Concerning Damascus. Hamath is con-
founded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil
tidings: they are † faint-hearted; [l]*there is* sorrow
‖ on the sea; it cannot be quiet.
24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself
to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [m]anguish and
sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.
25 How is [n]the city of praise not left, the city
of my joy!
26 [o]Therefore her young men shall fall in her
streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in
that day, saith the LORD of hosts.
27 And I will kindle a [p]fire in the wall of Da-
mascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-
hadad.
28 ¶ [q]Concerning Kedar, and concerning the king-
doms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye,
go up to Kedar, and spoil [r]the men of the east.
29 Their [s]tents and their flocks shall they take
away: they shall take to themselves their curtains,
and all their vessels, and their camels; and they
shall cry unto them, [t]Fear *is* on every side.
30 ¶ [u]Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye

Before CHRIST about 600.

s Gen. 22. 16. Isa. 45. 23. Amos 6. 8.
t Isa. 34. 6. & 63. 1.
u Obad. 1, 2, 3.
x Obad. 4.
y Job 39. 27.
z Amos 9. 2.
a ch. 18. 16. & 50. 13.
b Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. ch. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
c ch. 50. 44, &c.
d ch. 12. 5.
e Ex. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *convent me in judgment*.
f Job 41. 10.
g ch. 50. 45.
h ch. 50. 46.
† Heb. *Weedy sea.*
i ch. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
about 600.
k Isa. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
† Heb. *melted.*
l Isa. 57. 20.
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*
m Isa. 13. 8. ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. & 48. 41. ver. 22.
n ch. 33. 9. & 51. 41.
o ch. 50. 30. & 51. 4.
p Amos 1. 4.
about 600.
q Isa. 21. 13.
r Judg. 6. 3. Job 1. 3.
s Ps. 120. 5.
t ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
u ver. 8.
† Heb. *flit greatly*

Before CHRIST about 600.

x Ezek. 38. 11.
‖ Or, *that is at ease.*
y Num. 23. 9. Deut. 33. 28. Mic. 7. 14.
z Ezek. 5. 10. ver. 36.
a ch. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
† Heb. *cut off into corners, or, that have the corners of their hair polled.*
b ch. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
c ver. 18.
596.
d ch. 25. 25.
e See Isa. 22. 6.
f ver. 32.
g ch. 9. 16. & 48. 2.
h See ch. 43. 10.
i ch. 48. 47. ver. 6.
595.
a Isa. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*
† Heb. *lift up.*
b Isa. 46. 1. ch. 51. 44.
c See ch. 43. 12, 13.
d ch. 51. 48.
e Isa. 13. 17, 18, 20. ver. 39, 40.
f Hos. 1. 11.
g Ezra 3. 12, 13. Ps. 126. 5, 6. ch. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
h Hos. 3. 5.
i ch. 31. 31, &c. & 32. 40.
k Isa. 53. 6. ver. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
l ch. 2. 20. & 3. 6, 23.
† Heb. *place to lie down in.*
m Ps. 79. 7.
n ch. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
o See ch. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.
p Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 1.
q Ps. 22. 4.
r Isa. 48. 20. ch. 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.

inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchad-
rezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against
you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.
31 Arise, get you up unto [x]the ‖ wealthy nation,
that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which
have neither gates nor bars, *which* [y]dwell alone.
32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the
multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [z]scatter
into all winds [a]them *that are* † in the utmost corners;
and I will bring their calamity from all sides there-
of, saith the LORD.
33 And Hazor [b]shall be a dwelling for dragons,
and a desolation for ever: [c]there shall no man abide
there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.
34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jere-
miah the prophet against [d]Elam in the beginning of
the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,
35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will
break [e]the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.
36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds
from the four quarters of heaven, and [f]will scatter
them toward all those winds; and there shall be no
nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.
37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before
their enemies, and before them that seek their life:
and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce an-
ger, saith the LORD; [g]and I will send the sword
after them, till I have consumed them:
38 And I will [h]set my throne in Elam, and will
destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith
the LORD.
39 ¶ But it shall come to pass [i]in the latter days,
that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith
the LORD.

[795] CHAPTER 50

The judgment of Babylon, and the redemption of Israel.

THE word that the LORD spake [a]against Babylon
and against the land of the Chaldeans † by Je-
remiah the prophet.
2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish,
and † set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not:
say, Babylon is taken, [b]Bel is confounded, Mero-
dach is broken in pieces; [c]her idols are confounded,
her images are broken in pieces.
3 [d]For out of the north there cometh up [e]a na-
tion against her, which shall make her land desolate,
and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove,
they shall depart, both man and beast.
4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the
LORD, the children of Israel shall come, [f]they and
the children of Judah together, [g]going and weep-
ing: they shall go, [h]and seek the LORD their God.
5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their
faces thitherward, *saying*, Come and let us join our-
selves to the LORD in [i]a perpetual covenant *that*
shall not be forgotten.
6 My people hath been [k]lost sheep: their shep-
herds have caused them to go astray, they have
turned them away *on* [l]the mountains: they have
gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten
their † resting-place.
7 All that found them have [m]devoured them: and
[n]their adversaries said, [o]We offend not, because they
have sinned against the LORD, [p]the habitation of
justice, even the LORD, [q]the hope of their fathers.
8 [r]Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go
forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as
the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [s]For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall [t]set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖expert man; [u]none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [x]all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 [y]Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown †fat [z]as the heifer at grass, and ‖bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, [a]but it shall be wholly desolate: [b]every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [c]Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye [d]that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [e]given her hand: her foundations are fallen, [f]her walls are thrown down: for [g]it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [h]as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖sickle in the time of harvest; for fear of the oppressing sword [i]they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* [k]a scattered sheep; [l]the lions have driven *him* away: first [m]the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this [n]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 [o]And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [p]the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them [q]whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖of Merathaim, *even* against it and against the inhabitants of [r]‖Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [s]according to all that I have commmanded thee.

22 [t]A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u]the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x]and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth [y]the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her †from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‖cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

Before CHRIST about 595.

[s] ch. 15. 14. & 51. 27. ver. 3, 41.
[t] ver. 14, 29.
‖ Or, *destroyer*.
[u] 2 Sam. 1. 22.
[x] Rev. 17. 16.
[y] Isa. 47. 6.
† Heb. *big*, or, *corpulent*.
[z] Hos. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *neigh as steeds*.
[a] ch. 25. 12.
[b] ch. 49. 17.
[c] ver. 9. ch. 51. 2.
[d] ch. 49. 35. ver. 29.
[e] 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Lam. 5. 6. Ezek. 17. 18.
[f] ch. 51. 58.
[g] ch. 51. 6, 11.
[h] Ps. 137. 8. ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *scythe*.
[i] Isa. 13. 14. ch. 51. 9.
[k] ver. 6.
[l] ch. 2. 15.
[m] 2 Kings 17. 6.
[n] 2 Kings 24. 10, 14.
[o] Isa. 65. 10. ch. 33. 12. Ezek 34. 13, 14.
[p] ch. 31. 34.
[q] Isa. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *of the rebels*.
[r] Ezek. 23. 23.
‖ Or, *visitation*.
[s] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Isa. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. ch. 34. 22.
[t] ch. 51. 54.
[u] Isa. 14. 6. ch. 51. 20.
[x] ch. 51. 8, 31, 39, 57. Dan. 5. 30, 31.
[y] Isa. 13. 5.
† Heb. *from the end*.
‖ Or, *tread her*.

27 Slay all her [x]bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them! for their day is come, the time of their [a]visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, [b]to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: [c]all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [d]recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: [e]for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 [f]Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* †most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for [g]thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And †the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and [h]I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [i]Their Redeemer *is* strong; [k]the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and [l]upon her princes, and upon [m]her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [n]upon the ‖†liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [o]the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and [p]they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 [q]A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of [r]graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [s]Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the island shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: [t]and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [u]As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [x]Behold a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 [y]They shall hold the bow and the lance: [z]they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [a]their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [b]anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [c]Behold he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖appoint me

Before CHRIST about 595.

[z] Ps. 22. 12. Isa. 34. 7. ch. 46. 21.
[a] ch. 48. 44. ver. 31.
[b] ch. 51. 10, 11.
[c] ver. 14.
[d] ver. 15. ch. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.
[e] Isa. 47. 10.
[f] ch. 49. 26. & 51. 4.
† Heb. *pride*.
[g] ver. 27.
† Heb. *pride*.
[h] ch. 21. 14.
[i] Rev. 18. 8.
[k] Isa. 47. 4.
[l] Dan. 5. 30.
[m] Isa. 47. 13
[n] Isa. 44. 25. ch. 48. 30.
‖ Or, *chief stays*.
† Heb. *bars*.
[o] ch. 25. 20, 24. Ezek. 30. 5.
[p] ch. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
[q] Isa. 44. 27. ch. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.
[r] ver. 2. ch. 51. 44, 47, 52.
[s] Isa. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. ch. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.
[t] Isa. 13. 20. ch. 25. 12.
[u] Gen. 19. 25. Isa. 13. 19. ch. 49. 18. & 51. 26.
[x] ver. 9. ch. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.
[y] ch. 6. 22.
[z] Isa. 13. 18.
[a] Isa. 5. 30.
[b] ch. 49. 24.
[c] ch. 49. 19, &c.
‖ Or, *convent me to plead*.

the time? and [d]who is that shepherd that will stand
before me?
45 Therefore hear ye [e]the counsel of the LORD,
that he hath taken against Babylon; and his pur-
poses, that he hath purposed against the land of the
Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw
them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation
desolate with them.
46 [f]At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth
is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

[796] CHAPTER 51

The judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up
against Babylon, and against them that dwell
in the †midst of them that rise up against me, [a]a
destroying wind;
2 And will send unto Babylon, [b]fanners that shall
fan her, and shall empty her land: [c]for in the day
of trouble they shall be against her round about.
3 Against *him that* bendeth [d]let the archer bend
his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in
his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men;
[e]destroy ye utterly all her host.
4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chal-
deans, [f]and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.
5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of
his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was
filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.
6 [g]Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver
every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity;
for [h]this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; [i]he
will render unto her a recompense.
7 [k]Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's
hand, that made all the earth drunken: [l]the nations
have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations
[m]are mad.
8 Babylon is suddenly [n]fallen and destroyed:
[o]howl for her; [p]take balm for her pain, if so be she
may be healed.
9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not
healed: forsake her, and [q]let us go every one into
his own country: [r]for her judgment reacheth unto
heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.
10 The LORD hath [s]brought forth our righteous-
ness: come, and let us [t]declare in Zion the work of
the LORD our God.
11 [u]Make †bright the arrows; gather the shields:
[x]the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of
the Medes: [y]for his device *is* against Babylon, to
destroy it; because it *is* [z]the vengeance of the LORD,
the vengeance of his temple.
12 [a]Set up the standard upon the walls of Baby-
lon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen,
prepare the †ambushes: for the LORD hath both
devised and done that which he spake against the
inhabitants of Babylon.
13 [b]O thou that dwellest upon many waters,
abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the
measure of thy covetousness.
14 [c]The LORD of hosts hath sworn †by himself, *say-
ing*, Surely I will fill thee with men, [d]as with cater-
pillars; and they shall †lift [e]up a shout against thee.
15 [f]He hath made the earth by his power, he hath
established the world by his wisdom, and [g]hath
stretched out the heaven by his understanding.
16 [h]When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖multi-
tude of waters in the heavens; and [i]he causeth the
vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he

Before CHRIST about 595.

d Job 41.10 ch. 49. 19. e Isa. 14.24, &c. ch. 51. 11.
f Rev. 18. 9.
† Heb. *heart.*
a 2 Kings 19. 7. ch. 4. 11.
b ch. 15. 7.
c ch. 50. 14.
d ch. 50. 14.
e ch. 50. 21.
f ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30,37.
g ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
h ch. 50. 15, 28.
i ch. 25. 14.
k Rev. 17.4.
l Rev. 14. 8.
m ch. 25.16.
n Isa. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
o ch. 48. 20. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19.
p ch. 46. 11
q Isa. 13. 4. ch. 50. 16.
r Rev. 18.5.
s Ps. 37. 6.
t ch. 50. 28.
u ch. 46. 4.
† Heb. *pure.*
x Isa. 13.17 ver. 28.
y ch. 50. 45.
z ch. 50. 28.
a Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
† Heb. *liers in wait.*
b Rev. 17. 1, 15.
c ch. 49. 13. Amos 6. 8.
† Heb. *by his soul.*
d Nah. 3.15
† Heb. *utter.*
e ch. 50. 15.
f Gen. 1.1,6 ch. 10. 12, &c.
g Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22.
h ch. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *noise.*
i Ps. 135. 7.

Before CHRIST about 595.

k ch. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
l ch. 50. 2.
m ch. 10. 15.
n ch. 10.16.
o Isa. 10. 5, 15. ch. 50. 23.
‖ Or, *in thee, or, by thee.*
p 2 Chron. 36. 17.
q ch. 50. 15, 29.
r Isa. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.
s Rev. 8. 8.
t ch. 50. 40.
† Heb. *everlasting desolations*
u Isa. 13. 2.
x ch. 25. 14.
y ch. 50. 41.
z ver. 11.
a ch. 50. 13, 39, 40. ver. 43.
b Isa. 19.16. ch. 48. 41. & 50. 37.
c Lam. 2. 9. Amos 1. 5. Nah. 3. 13.
d ch. 50.24.
e ch. 50.38.
f Isa. 21.10 Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3.
g Isa. 41.15 Hab. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *in the time that he thresheth her.*
h Isa. 17.5, &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
i ch. 50. 17.
† Heb. *My violence.*
‖ Or, *remainder.*

maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the
wind out of his treasures.
17 [k]Every man ‖is brutish by *his* knowledge;
every founder is confounded by the graven image:
[l]for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no
breath in them.
18 [m]They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the
time of their visitation they shall perish.
19 [n]The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he
is the former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of
his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.
20 [o]Thou *art* my battle-axe, *and* weapons of war:
for ‖with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and
with thee will I destroy kingdoms;
21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse
and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces
the chariot and his rider;
22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and
woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [p]old
and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the
young man and the maid;
23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shep-
herd and his flock; and with thee will I break in
pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and
with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.
24 [q]And I will render unto Babylon and to all the
inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have
done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.
25 Behold, I *am* against thee, [r]O destroying moun-
tain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth:
and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll
thee down from the rocks, [s]and will make thee a
burnt mountain.
26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a
corner, nor a stone for foundations; [t]but thou shalt
be †desolate for ever, saith the LORD.
27 [u]Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trum-
pet among the nations, [x]prepare the nations against
her, call together against her [y]the kingdoms of Ararat,
Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her;
cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.
28 Prepare against her the nations with [z]the kings
of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers
thereof, and all the land of his dominion.
29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow; for
every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against
Babylon, [a]to make the land of Babylon a desolation
without an inhabitant.
30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to
fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might
hath failed; [b]they became as women: they have
burned her dwelling-places; [c]her bars are broken.
31 [d]One post shall run to meet another, and one
messenger to meet another, to shew the king of
Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,
32 And that [e]the passages are stopped, and the
reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of
war are affrighted.
33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* [f]like a thresh-
ing-floor, [g]‖*it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while,
[h]and the time of her harvest shall come.
34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath
[i]devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made
me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like
a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates,
he hath cast me out.
35 †The violence done to me and to my ‖flesh *be*

upon Babylon, shall the †inhabitant of Zion say: and, My blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [k]I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; [l]and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 [m]And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, [n]an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [o]I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is [p]Sheshach taken! and how is [q]the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 [r]The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [s]Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 [t]And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, [u]the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 [x]My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And ‖lest your heart faint, and ye fear [y]for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that [z]I will †do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then [a]the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: [b]for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 ‖As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖the earth.

50 [c]Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 [d]We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces; for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [e]that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 [f]Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 [g]A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: [h]for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

Before CHRIST about 595.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
k ch. 50. 34.
l ch. 50. 38.
m Isa. 13. 22. ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.
n ch. 25. 9, 18.
‖ Or, *shake themselves.*
o ver. 57.
p ch. 25. 26.
q Isa. 13. 19. ch. 49. 25. Dan. 4. 30.
r See Isa. 8. 7, 8.
s ch. 50. 39, 40. ver. 29.
t Isa. 46. 1. ch. 50. 2.
u ver. 58.
x ver. 6. ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *let not.*
y 2 Kings 19. 7.
z ch. 50. 2. ver. 52.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
a Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.
b ch. 50. 3, 41.
‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*
‖ Or, *the country.*
c ch. 44. 28.
d Ps. 44. 15, 16. & 79. 4.
e ver. 47.
f ch. 49. 16. Amos 9. 2. Obad. 4.
g ch. 50. 22.
h Ps. 94. 1. ch. 50. 29. ver. 24.

Before CHRIST about 595.
i ver. 39.
k ch. 46. 18. & 48. 15.
‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*
l ver. 44.
‖ Or, *made naked.*
m Hab. 2. 13.
595.
‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*
‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.*
n ch. 50. 3, 39. ver. 29.
† Heb. *desolations.*
o See Rev. 18. 21.
p ver. 58.
599.
a 2 Kings 24. 18.
† Heb. *reigned.*
590.
b 2 Kings 25. 1,—27. ch. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.
588.
c ch. 32. 4.
d Ezek. 12. 13.

57 [i]And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith [k]the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ‖[l]The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and [m]the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seriah *was* a ‖quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seriah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that [n]none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be †desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [o]*that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: [p]and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

[797] CHAPTER 52

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jerusalem is besieged and taken.

ZEDEKIAH *was* [a]one and twenty years old when he †began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b]ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 [c]Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 [d]And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah, in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and
the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and
carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till
the day of his death.
12 ¶ [e]Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of
the month, [f]which *was* the nineteenth year of Ne-
buchadrezzar king of Babylon, [g]came Nebuzar-adan,
‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of
Babylon, into Jerusalem,
13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the
king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and
all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:
14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were*
with the captain of the guard, brake down all the
walls of Jerusalem round about.
15 [h]Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard
carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the peo-
ple, and the residue of the people that remained in
the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the
king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.
16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard
left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers
and for husbandmen.
17 [i]Also the [k]pillars of brass that *were* in the
house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen
sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans
brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.
18 [l]The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the
snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the
vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took
they away.
19 And the basins, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the
bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and
the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold
in gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took
the captain of the guard away.
20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen
bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon
had made in the house of the LORD: [m] † the brass of
all these vessels was without weight.
21 And *concerning* the [n]pillars, the height of one
pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve
cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof
was four fingers: *it was* hollow.
22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the
height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-
work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round

Before CHRIST about 588. † Heb. *blinded.* ‖ Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *house of the wards.* e Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19. f See ver. 29. g ch. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughtermen.* And so ver. 14, &c. † Heb. *stood before.* h ch. 39. 8, 9. i ch. 27. 19. k See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50. l Ex. 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14, 15, 16. ‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.* ‖ Or, *basons.* ‖ Or, *censers.* m 1 Kings 7. 47. † Heb. *their brass.* n 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3 15. † Heb. *thread.*

Before CHRIST about 588. o See 1 Kings 7. 20. p 2 Kings 25. 18. q ch. 21. 1. & 29. 25. † Heb. *threshold.* † Heb. *saw the face of the king.* ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.* r 2 Kings 24. 2. 600. s See 2 Kings 24. 12. t See 2 Kings 24. 14. 590. u See ver. 12. ch. 39. 9. † Heb. *souls.* 562. x 2 Kings 25. 27, 28, 29, 30. y Gen. 40. 13, 20. † Heb. *good things with him.* z 2 Sam. 9. 13. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the
pomegranates *were* like unto these.
23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates
on a side; *and* [o]all the pomegranates upon the net-
work *were* an hundred round about.
24 ¶ And [p]the captain of the guard took Seraiah
the chief priest, [q]and Zephaniah the second priest,
and the three keepers of the † door:
25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which
had the charge of the men of war; and seven men
of them that † were near the king's person, which
were found in the city; and the ‖ principal scribe
of the host, who mustered the people of the land;
and threescore men of the people of the land, that
were found in the midst of the city.
26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard
took them, and brought them to the king of Baby-
lon to Riblah.
27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put
them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus
Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.
28 [r]This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar
carried away captive: in the [s]seventh year [t]three
thousand Jews and three and twenty:
29 [u]In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he
carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred
thirty and two † persons:
30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebu-
chadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard
carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred
forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four
thousand and six hundred.
31 ¶ [x]And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth
year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in
the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the
month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the
first year of his reign [y]lifted up the head of Jehoiachin
king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,
32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne
above the throne of the kings that *were* with him
in Babylon,
33 And changed his prison garments: [z]and he
did continually eat bread before him all the days
of his life.
34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet
given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a por-
tion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

[798]

CHAPTER 1

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.* 12 *Her complaint;* 18 *and confession of God's righteous judgments.*

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of
people! [a]*how* is she become as a widow! she
that was great among the nations, *and* [b]princess
among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!
2 She [c]weepeth sore in the [d]night, and her tears
are on her cheeks: [e]among all her lovers [f]she hath
none to comfort *her*: all her friends have dealt treach-
erously with her, they are become her enemies.
3 [g]Judah is gone into captivity because of afflic-
tion, and † because of great servitude: [h]she dwelleth
among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her
persecutors overtook her between the straits.
4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none
come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate:

Before CHRIST about 588. a Isa. 47. 7, 8. b Ezra 4. 20. c Jer. 13. 17. d Job 7. 3. Ps. 6. 6. e Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. ver. 19. f ver. 9, 16, 17, 21. g Jer. 52. 27. † Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.* h Deut. 28. 64, 65. ch. 2. 9

Before CHRIST about 588. i Deut. 28. 43, 44. k Jer. 30. 14. 15. Dan. 9. 7, 16. l Jer. 52. 28. ‖ Or, *desirable,* ver. 10. m 1 Kings 8. 46.

her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is*
in bitterness.
5 Her adversaries [i]are the chief, her enemies
prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her [k]for the
multitude of her transgressions: her [l]children are
gone into captivity before the enemy.
6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty
is departed: her princes are become like harts *that*
find no pasture, and they are gone without strength
before the pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her afflic-
tion and of her miseries all her ‖ pleasant things
that she had in the days of old, when her people
fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help
her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her
sabbaths.
8 [m]Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore

she †is removed: all that honoured her despise her,
because [n]they have seen her nakedness: yea, she
sigheth, and turneth backward.
9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she [o]remembereth
not her last end; therefore she came down wonder-
fully: [p]she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my
affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.
10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon
[q]all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* [r]the
heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst
command *that* [s]they should not enter into thy con-
gregation.
11 All her people sigh, [t]they seek bread; they
have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve
the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am be-
come vile.
12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by?
behold, and see [u]if there be any sorrow like unto my
sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD
hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.
13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones,
and it prevaileth against them: he hath [x]spread a
net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath
made me desolate *and* faint all the day.
14 [y]The yoke of my transgressions is bound by
his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon
my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the
Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom*
I am not able to rise up.
15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my
mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an
assembly against me to crush my young men: [z]the
LORD hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Ju-
dah, *as* in a wine-press.
16 For these *things* I weep; [a]mine eye, mine eye
runneth down with water, because [b]the comforter
that should † relieve my soul is far from me: my
children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.
17 [c]Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* [d]*there is*
none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded con-
cerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round
about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman
among them.
18 ¶ The LORD is [e]righteous; for I have [f]rebelled
against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all
people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my
young men are gone into captivity.
19 I called for my lovers, *but* [g]they deceived me:
my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the
city, [h]while they sought their meat to relieve their
souls.
20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my
[i]bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within
me; for I have grievously rebelled: [k]abroad the
sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.
21 They have heard that I sigh: [l]*there is* none to
comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my
trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou
wilt bring [m]the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they
shall be like unto me.
22 [n]Let all their wickedness come before thee;
and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for
all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and
[o]my heart *is* faint.

[799] CHAPTER 2

Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem.

HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion
with a cloud in his anger, [a]*and* cast down from
heaven unto the earth [b]the beauty of Israel, and re-
membered not [c]his footstool in the day of his anger!
2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations
of Jacob, [d]and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down
in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Ju-
dah; he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: [e]he
hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.
3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn
of Israel: [f]he hath drawn back his right hand from
before the enemy, [g]and he burned against Jacob like
a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.
4 [h]He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood
with his right hand as an adversary and slew † [i]all
that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the
daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.
5 [k]The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed
up Israel, [l]he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he
hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased
in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.
6 And he hath violently [m]taken away his ‖ taber-
nacle, [n]as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed
his places of the assembly: [o]the LORD hath caused
the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in
Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his
anger the king and the priest.
7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath ab-
horred his sanctuary, he hath † given up into the
hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [p]they
have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in
the day of a solemn feast.
8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of
the daughter of Zion: [q]he hath stretched out a line,
he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying:
therefore he made the rampart and the wall to la-
ment; they languished together.
9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath
destroyed and [r]broken her bars: [s]her king and her
princes *are* among the Gentiles: [t]the law *is* no *more*:
her [u]prophets also find no vision from the LORD.
10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [x]sit upon
the ground, *and* keep silence; they have [y]cast up
dust upon their heads: they have [z]girded them-
selves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem
hang down their heads to the ground.
11 [a]Mine eyes do fail with tears, [b]my bowels are
troubled, [c]my liver is poured upon the earth, for the
destruction of the daughter of my people; because
[d]the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets
of the city.
12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and
wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the
streets of the city, when their soul was poured out
into their mothers' bosom.
13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee?
[e]what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Je-
rusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may
comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy
breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?
14 Thy [f]prophets have seen vain and foolish things
for thee: and they have [g]not discovered thine ini-
quity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for
thee false burdens and causes of banishment.
15 [h]All that pass † by, [i]clap *their* hands at thee;
they hiss [k]and wag their head at the daughter of Je-
rusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [l]The
perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?
16 [m]All thine enemies have opened their mouth
against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say,

Before CHRIST about 588.

† Heb. *is become a removing, or, wandering.* n Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10. o Deut. 32. 29. Isa. 47. 7. p ver. 2, 17, 21. q ver. 7. ‖ Or, *desirable.* r Jer. 51. 51. s Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1. t Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6. ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4. ‖ Or, *to make the soul to come again.* ‖ Or, *It is nothing.* † Heb. *pass by the way.* u Dan. 9. 12. x Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20. y Deut. 28. 48. z Isa. 63. 3. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15. ‖ Or, *the wine-press of the virgin, &c.* a Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 18. b ver. 2, 9. † Heb. *bring back.* c Jer. 4. 31. d ver. 2, 9. e Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 7, 14. f 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15. † Heb. *mouth.* g ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14. h ver. 11. i Job 30. 27. Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36. ch. 2. 11. Hos. 11. 8. k Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15. l ver. 2. m Isa. 13, &c. Jer. 46, &c. ‖ Or, *proclaimed.* n Ps. 109. 15. o ch. 5. 17. a Matt. 11. 23.

Before CHRIST about 588.

b 2 Sam. 1. 19. c 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7. d ver. 17, 21. ch. 3. 43. † Heb. *made to touch.* e Ps. 89. 39. f Ps. 74. 11. g Ps. 89. 46. h Isa. 63. 10. ver. 5. † Heb. *all the desirable of the eye.* i Ezek. 24. 25. k ver. 4. Jer. 30. 14. l 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13. m Ps. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *hedge.* n Isa. 1. 8. o ch. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18. † Heb. *shut up.* p Ps. 74. 4. q 2 Kings 21. 13. Isa. 34. 11. † Heb. *swallowing up.* r Jer. 51. 30. s Deut. 28. 36. 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7. ch. 1. 3. & 4. 20. t 2 Chron. 15. 3. u Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26. x Job 2. 13. Isa. 3. 26. ch. 3. 28. y Job 2. 12. z Isa. 15. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31. a Ps. 6. 7. ch. 3. 48, &c. b ch. 1. 20. c Job 16. 13. Ps. 22. 14. d ver. 19. ch. 4. 4. ‖ Or, *faint.* e ch. 1. 12. Dan. 9. 12. f Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2. g Isa. 58. 1. h 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Nah. 3. 19. † Heb. *by the way.* i Ezek. 25. 6. k 2 Kings 19. 21. Ps. 44. 14. l Ps. 48. 2. & 50. 2. m Job 16. 9, 10. Ps. 22. 13. ch. 3. 46.

[n]We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the
day that we looked for; we have found, [o]we have
seen *it*.
17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [p]de-
vised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had com-
manded in the days of old: [q]he hath thrown down,
and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy
to [r]rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of
thine adversaries.
18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O [s]wall of
the daughter of Zion, [t]Let tears run down like a
river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not
the apple of thine eye cease.
19 Arise, [u]cry out in the night: in the beginning
of the watches [x]pour out thy heart like water be-
fore the face of the Lord: lift up thine hands
toward him for the life of thy young children, [y]that
faint for hunger [z]in the top of every street.
20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou
hast done this. [a]Shall the women eat their fruit,
and children ‖ of a span long? [b]shall the priest and
the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?
21 [c]The young and the old lie on the ground in
the streets; my virgins and my young men are
fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day
of thine anger; [d]thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.
22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day [e]my ter-
rors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's
anger none escaped nor remained: [f]those that I
have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy
consumed.

[800] CHAPTER 3

1 The prophet bewaileth his own calamities. 37 His humble confession of sins.

I *AM* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod
of his wrath.
2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* dark-
ness, but not *into* light.
3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth
his hand *against me* all the day.
4 [a]My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he
hath [b]broken my bones.
5 He hath builded against me, and compassed
me with gall and travail.
6 [c]He hath set me in dark places, as *they that*
be dead of old.
7 [d]He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get
out: he hath made my chain heavy.
8 Also [e]when I cry and shout, he shutteth out
my prayer.
9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone,
he hath made my paths crooked.
10 [f]He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait,
and as a lion in secret places.
11 He hath turned aside my ways, and [g]pulled
me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.
12 He hath bent his bow, and [h]set me as a mark
for the arrow.
13 He hath caused [i]the † arrows of his quiver
to enter into my reins.
14 I was a [k]derision to all my people; *and* [l]their
song all the day.
15 [m]He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath
made me drunken with wormwood.
16 He hath also broken my teeth [n]with gravel-
stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.
17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from
peace; I forgat † prosperity.

Before CHRIST about 588.
n Ps. 56. 2. o Ps. 35. 21. p Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. q ver. 2. r Ps. 38. 16. & 89. 42. s ver. 8. t Jer. 14. 17. ch. 1. 16. u Ps. 119. 147. x Ps. 62. 8. y ver. 11. z Isa. 51. 20. ch. 4. 1. Nah. 3. 10. a Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. ch. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10. ‖ Or, *swaddled with their hands*. b ch. 4. 13, 16. c 2 Chron. 36. 17. d ch. 3. 43. e Ps. 31. 13. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5. f Hos. 9. 12, 13.
a Job 16. 8. b Ps. 51. 8. Isa. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17. c Ps. 88. 5, 6. & 143. 3. d Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Hos. 2. 6. e Job 30. 20. Ps. 22. 2. f Job 10. 16. Isa. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8. g Hos. 6. 1. h Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Ps. 38. 2. i Job 6. 4. † Heb. *sons*. k Jer. 20. 7. l Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12. ver. 63. m Jer. 9. 15. † Heb. *bitternesses*. n Prov. 20. 17. ‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes*. † Heb. *good*.

Before CHRIST about 588.
o Ps. 31. 22. ‖ Or, *Remember*. p Jer. 9. 15. † Heb. *bowed*. † Heb. *make to return to my heart*. q Mal. 3. 6. r Isa. 33. 2. s Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16. t Ps. 130. 6. Isa. 30. 18. Mic. 7. 7. u Ps. 37. 7. x Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 71. y Jer. 15. 17. ch. 2. 10. z Job 42. 6. a Isa. 50. 6. Matt. 5. 39. b Ps. 94. 14. c Ezek. 33. 11. Heb. 12. 10. † Heb. *from his heart*. ‖ Or, *a superior*. d Hab. 1. 13. ‖ Or, *seeth not*. e Ps. 33. 9. f Job 2. 10. Isa. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6. g Prov. 19. 3. ‖ Or, *murmur*. h Mic. 7. 9. i Ps. 86. 4. k Dan. 9. 5. l ch. 2. 2, 17, 21. m ver. 8. n 1 Cor. 4. 13. o ch. 2. 16. p Isa. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43. q Isa. 51. 19. r Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 11. s Ps. 77. 2. ch. 1. 16. t Isa. 63. 15. † Heb. *my soul*. ‖ Or, *more than all*. u Ps. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.

18 [o]And I said, My strength and my hope is
perished from the LORD:
19 ‖ Remembering mine affliction and my misery,
[p]the wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and
is † humbled in me.
21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.
22 ¶ [q]*It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not
consumed, because his compassions fail not.
23 *They are* new [r]every morning: great *is* thy
faithfulness.
24 The LORD *is* my [s]portion, saith my soul;
therefore will I hope in him.
25 The LORD *is* good unto them that [t]wait for
him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.
26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [u]and
quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
27 [x]*It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke
in his youth.
28 [y]He sitteth alone, and keepeth silence, be-
cause he hath borne *it* upon him.
29 [z]He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be
there may be hope.
30 [a]He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth
him: he is filled full with reproach.
31 [b]For the LORD will not cast off for ever:
32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have
compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For [c]he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve
the children of men.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of
the earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the
face of ‖ the Most High,
36 To subvert a man in his cause, [d]the Lord
‖ approveth not.
37 ¶ Who *is* he [e]*that* saith, and it cometh to pass,
when the Lord commandeth *it* not?
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High pro-
ceedeth not [f]evil and good?
39 [g]Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [h]a
man for the punishment of his sins?
40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn
again to the LORD.
41 [i]Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto
God in the heavens.
42 [k]We have transgressed and have rebelled:
thou hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted
us: [l]thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, [m]that
our prayer should not pass through.
45 Thou hast made us *as* the [n]off-scouring and
refuse in the midst of the people.
46 [o]All our enemies have opened their mouths
against us.
47 [p]Fear and a snare is come upon us, [q]desola-
tion and destruction.
48 [r]Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water
for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 [s]Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not,
without any intermission,
50 Till the LORD [t]look down, and behold from
heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart ‖ because of
all the daughters of my city.
52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird,
[u]without cause.

53 They have cut off my life [x]in the dungeon,
and [y]cast a stone upon me.
54 [z]Waters flowed over mine head; *then* [a]I said,
I am cut off.
55 ¶ [b]I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the
low dungeon.
56 [c]Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine
ear at my breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou [d]drewest near in the day *that* I called
upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O Lord, thou hast [e]pleaded the causes of my
soul; [f]thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: [g]judge
thou my cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all
their [h]imaginations against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and*
all their imaginations against me;
62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and
their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their [i]sitting down, and their rising
up; [k]I *am* their music.
64 ¶ [l]Render unto them a recompense, O LORD,
according to the work of their hands.
65 Give them ‖sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.
66 Persecute and destroy them in anger [m]from
under the [n]heavens of the LORD.

[801] CHAPTER 4

1 Zion's pitiful estate bewailed. 13 She confesseth her sins.

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most
fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary
are poured out [a]in the top of every street.
2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine
gold, how are they esteemed [b]as earthen pitchers,
the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the ‖sea-monsters draw out the breast,
they give suck to their young ones: the daughter
of my people *is become* cruel, [c]like the ostriches in
the wilderness.
4 [d]The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to
the roof of his mouth for thirst: [e]the young children
ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.
5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in
the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet
[f]embrace dunghills.
6 For the ‖punishment of the iniquity of the
daughter of my people is greater than the punish-
ment of the sin of Sodom, that was [g]overthrown as
in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.
7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were
whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body
than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:
8 Their visage is †[h]blacker than a coal; they are
not known in the streets: [i]their skin cleaveth to their
bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.
9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than
they that be slain with hunger: for these † pine away,
stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.
10 [k]The hands of the [l]pitiful women have sodden
their own children: they were their [m]meat in the
destruction of the daughter of my people.
11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; [n]he hath
poured out his fierce anger, and [o]hath kindled a fire in
Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants
of the world, would not have believed that the ad-
versary and the enemy should have entered into the
gates of Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST about 588.

x Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10. y Dan. 6. 17. z Ps. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5. a Ps. 31. 22. Isa. 38. 10, 11. ver. 18. b Ps. 130. 1. Jonah 2. 2. c Ps. 3. 4. & 6. 8. & 18. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1. d Jam. 4. 8. e Ps. 35. 1. Jer. 51. 36. f Ps. 71. 23. g Ps. 9. 4. & 35. 23. h Jer. 11. 19. i Ps. 139. 2. k ver. 14. l Ps. 28. 4. See Jer. 11. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.* m Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11. n Ps. 8. 3. a ch. 2. 19. b Isa. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *sea calves.* c Job 39. 14, 16. d Ps. 22. 15. e See ch. 2. 11, 12. f Job 24. 8. ‖ Or, *iniquity.* g Gen. 19. 25. † Heb. *darker than blackness.* h ch. 5. 10. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10. i Ps. 102. 5. † Heb. *flow out.* k ch. 2. 20. l Isa. 49. 15. m Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29. n Jer. 7. 20. o Deut. 32. 22. Jer. 21. 14.

Before CHRIST about 588.

p Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 14. & 23. 11, 21. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Zeph. 3. 4. q Matt. 23. 31, 37. r Jer. 2. 34. ‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch.* s Num. 19. 16. ‖ Or, *ye polluted.* t Lev. 13. 45. ‖ Or, *face.* u ch. 5. 12. w 2 Kings 24. 7. Isa. 20. 5. & 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16. x 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. y Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. z Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. a Gen. 2. 7. ch. 2. 9. b Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8. c Like Eccl. 11. 9. d Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21. Obad. 10. e Isa. 40. 2. ‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.* f Ps. 137. 7. ‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.* a Ps. 89. 50, 51. b ch. 2. 15. Ps. 79. 4. c Ps. 79. 1. † Heb. *cometh for price.* d Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14. † Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.* e Gen. 24. 2. Jer. 50. 15. f Hos. 12. 1. g Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2. h Gen. 42. 13. Zech. 1. 5. i Neh. 5. 15. k Job 30. 30. Ps. 119. 83. ch. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *terrors, or, storms.* l Isa. 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2. m Isa. 47. 6. ch. 4. 16. n Judg. 16. 21. o Job 19. 9. Ps. 89. 39. † Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

13 ¶ [p]For the sins of her prophets, *and* the ini-
quities of her priests, [q]that have shed the blood of
the just in the midst of her,
14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets,
[r]they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖[s]so that
men could not touch their garments.
15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; ‖*it is* [t]un-
clean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled
away and wandered, they said among the heathen,
They shall no more sojourn *there.*
16 The ‖anger of the LORD hath divided them; he
will no more regard them: [u]they respected not the
persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.
17 As for us, [w]our eyes as yet failed for our vain
help: in our watching we have watched for a nation
that could not save *us.*
18 [x]They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in
our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled;
for [y]our end is come.
19 Our persecutors are [z]swifter than the eagles
of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains,
they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
20 The [a]breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the
LORD, [b]was taken in their pits, of whom we said,
Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.
21 ¶ [c]Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom,
that dwellest in the land of Uz; [d]the cup also shall
pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and
shalt make thyself naked.
22 ¶ [e]‖The punishment of thine iniquity is ac-
complished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more
carry thee away into captivity: [f]he will visit thine
iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will ‖discover
thy sins.

[802] CHAPTER 5

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

[a]REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us:
consider, and behold [b]our reproach.
2 [c]Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our
houses to aliens.
3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are*
as widows.
4 We have drunken our water for money; our
wood † is sold unto us.
5 [d]† Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour,
and have no rest.
6 [e]We have given the hand [f]*to* the Egyptians,
and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.
7 [g]Our fathers have sinned, *and* [h]*are* not; and
we have borne their iniquities.
8 [i]Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that
doth deliver *us* out of their hand.
9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives
because of the sword of the wilderness.
10 Our [k]skin was black like an oven because of
the ‖terrible famine.
11 [l]They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the
maids in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [m]the
faces of elders were not honoured.
13 They took the young men [n]to grind, and the
children fell under the wood.
14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the
young men from their music.
15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is
turned into mourning.
16 [o]† The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto
us, that we have sinned!

17 For this [p]our heart is faint; [q]for these *things*
our eyes are dim.
18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is
desolate, the foxes walk upon it.
19 Thou, O LORD, [r]remainest for ever; [s]thy
throne from generation to generation.

p ch. 1. 22. q Ps. 6. 7. ch. 2. 11. r Ps. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 26, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12. s Ps. 45. 6.
t Ps. 13. 1. †Heb. *for length of days?* u Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18. ‖Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

20 [t]Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and*
forsake us †so long time?
21 [u]Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we
shall be turned; renew our days as of old.
22 ‖But thou hast utterly rejected us, thou art
very wroth against us.

The BOOK of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

[803]
CHAPTER 1

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar.* 4 *His vision.*

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the
fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as
I *was* among the †captives [a]by the river of Chebar,
that [b]the heavens were opened, and I saw [c]visions
of God.
2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the
fifth year of [d]king Jehoiachin's captivity,
3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto
†Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of
the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and [e]the hand
of the LORD was there upon him.
4 ¶And I looked, and behold, [f]a whirlwind
came [g]out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire
†infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and
out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber,
out of the midst of the fire.
5 [h]Also out of the midst thereof *came* the like-
ness of four living creatures. And [i]this *was* their
appearance; they had [k]the likeness of a man.
6 And every one had four faces, and every one
had four wings.
7 And their feet *were* †straight feet; and the sole
of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot; and
they sparkled [l]like the colour of burnished brass.
8 [m]And *they had* the hands of a man under their
wings on their four sides; and they four had their
faces and their wings.
9 [n]Their wings *were* joined one to another; [o]they
turned not when they went; they went every one
straight forward.
10 As for [p]the likeness of their faces, they four
[q]had the face of a man [r]and the face of a lion, on the
right side: [s]and they four had the face of an ox on the
left side; [t]they four also had the face of an eagle.
11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were*
‖stretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were*
joined one to another, and [u]two covered their bodies.
12 And [x]they went every one straight forward;
[y]whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [z]they
turned not when they went.
13 As for the likeness of the living creatures,
their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [a]*and*
like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down
among the living creatures; and the fire was bright,
and out of the fire went forth lightning.
14 And the living creatures [b]ran and returned
[c]as the appearance of a flash of lightning.
15 ¶Now as I beheld the living creatures, be-
hold [d]one wheel upon the earth by the living crea-
tures, with his four faces.
16 [e]The appearance of the wheels and their work
was [f]like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had
one likeness: and their appearance and their work
was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.
17 When they went, they went upon their four
sides: [g]*and* they turned not when they went.

Before CHRIST about 595. †Heb. *captivity.* a ver. 3. ch. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3. b So Matt. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11. c ch. 8. 3. d 2 Kings 24. 12, 15. †Heb. *Jehezkel.* e 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. & 40. 1. f Jer. 23. 19. & 25. 32. g Jer. 1. 14. & 4. 6. & 6. 1. †Heb. *catching itself.* h Rev. 4. 6, &c. i ch. 10. 8, &c. k ver. 10. ch. 10. 14, 21. †Heb. *a straight foot.* l Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15. m ch. 10. 18, 21. n ver. 11 o ver. 12. ch. 10. 11. p See Rev. 4. 7. q Num. 2. 10 r Num. 2. 3. s Num. 2. 18. t Num. 2. 25. ‖Or, *divided above.* u Isa. 6. 2. x ver. 9. ch. 10. 22. y ver. 20. z ver. 9, 17. a Rev. 4. 5. b Zech. 4. 10. c Matt. 24. 27. d ch. 10. 9. e ch. 10. 9, 10. f Dan. 10. 6. g ver. 12.

Before CHRIST about 595. ‖Or, *strakes.* h ch. 10. 12. Zech. 4. 10. i ch. 10. 16, 17. k ver. 12. l ch. 10. 17. ‖Or, *of life.* m ver. 19, 20. ch. 10. 17. ‖Or, *of life.* n ch. 10. 1. o ch. 10. 5. p ch. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15. q Job 37. 4, 5. Ps. 29. 3, 4. & 68. 33. r ch. 10. 1. s Ex. 24. 10. t ch. 8. 2. u Rev. 4. 3. & 10. 1. x ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. y ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17. a Dan. 10. 11. b ch. 3. 24. †Heb. *nations.* c Jer. 3. 25. ch. 20. 18, 21, 30. d ch. 3. 7. †Heb. *hard of face.*

18 As for their rings, they were so high that
they were dreadful; and their ‖rings *were* [h]full of
eyes round about them four.
19 And [i]when the living creatures went, the wheels
went by them: and when the living creatures were
lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
20 [k]Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they
went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels
were lifted up over against them: [l]for the spirit
‖of the living creature *was* in the wheels.
21 [m]When those went, *these* went; and when those
stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from
the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them:
for the spirit ‖of the living creature *was* in the wheels.
22 [n]And the likeness of the firmament upon the
heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of
the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads
above.
23 And under the firmament *were* their wings
straight, the one toward the other: every one had
two, which covered on this side, and every one had
two, which covered on that side, their bodies.
24 [o]And when they went, I heard the noise of their
wings, [p]like the noise of great waters, as [q]the voice
of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of
an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.
25 And there was a voice from the firmament
that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had
let down their wings.
26 ¶[r]And above the firmament that *was* over their
heads *was* the likeness of a throne, [s]as the appear-
ance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of
the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a
man above upon it.
27 [t]And I saw as the colour of amber, as the
appearance of fire round about within it, from the
appearance of his loins even upward, and from the
appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it
were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness
round about.
28 [u]As the appearance of the bow that is in the
cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of
the brightness round about. [x]This *was* the appear-
ance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.
And when I saw *it*, [y]I fell upon my face, and I
heard a voice of one that spake.

[804]
CHAPTER 2

1 *Ezekiel's commission;* 6 *his instruction;* 9 *his prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, [a]stand upon
thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.
2 And [b]the spirit entered into me when he spake
unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him
that spake unto me.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to
the children of Israel, to a rebellious †nation that
hath rebelled against me: [c]they and their fathers have
transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.
4 [d]For *they are* †impudent children and stiff-hearted.

I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto
them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.
5 [e]And they, whether they will hear, or whether
they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,)
yet [f]shall know that there hath been a prophet
among them.
6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [g]be not afraid of them,
neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ [h]briers and
thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scor-
pions: [i]be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed
at their looks, [k]though they *be* a rebellious house.
7 [l]And thou shalt speak my words unto them,
[m]whether they will hear, or whether they will for-
bear: for they *are* † most rebellious.
8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto
thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious
house: open thy mouth, and [n]eat that I give thee.
9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, [o]an hand *was* sent
unto me; and lo, [p]a roll of a book *was* therein;
10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written
within and without: and *there was* written therein
lamentations, and mourning, and wo.

[805]

CHAPTER 3

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.*

MOREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat
that thou findest; [a]eat this roll, and go speak
unto the house of Israel.
2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to
eat that roll.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy
belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that
I give thee. Then did I [b]eat *it;* and it was in my
mouth [c]as honey for sweetness.
4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get
thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my
words unto them.
5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange
speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house
of Israel;
6 Not to many people † of a strange speech and
of an hard language, whose words thou canst not
understand. ‖ Surely, [d]had I sent thee to them,
they would have hearkened unto thee.
7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto
thee; [e]for they will not hearken unto me: [f]for all
the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.
8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their
faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.
9 [g]As an adamant, harder than flint have I made
thy forehead: [h]fear them not, neither be dismayed
at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.
10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all
my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in
thine heart, and hear with thine ears.
11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto
the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and
tell them, [i]Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they
will hear, or whether they will forbear.
12 Then the [k]spirit took me up, and I heard be-
hind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying,* Blessed
be the glory of the LORD from his place.
13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the
living creatures that † touched one another, and the
noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise
of a great rushing.
14 So [l]the spirit lifted me up, and took me away,
and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit;
but [m]the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

Before CHRIST about 595.
e ch. 3. 11, 26, 27.
f ch. 33. 33.
g Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.
‖ Or, *rebels.*
h Isa. 9. 18. Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
i ch. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
k ch. 3. 9, 26, 27.
l Jer. 1. 7, 17.
m ver. 5.
† Heb. *rebellion.*
n Rev. 10. 9.
o ch. 8. 3. Jer. 1. 9.
p ch. 3. 1.
a ch. 2. 8, 9.
b Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
c Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue;* and so ver. 6.
† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*
‖ Or, *If I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*
d Matt. 11. 21, 23.
e John 15. 20.
f ch. 2. 4.
† Heb. *stiff of forehead and hard of heart.*
g Isa. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
h Jer. 1. 8, 17. ch. 2. 6.
i ch. 2. 5, 7. ver. 27.
k ver. 14. ch. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.
† Heb. *kissed.*
l ver. 12. ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *bitter.*
† Heb. *hot anger.*
m 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 37. 1.

Before CHRIST about 595.
n Job 2. 13. Ps. 137. 1.
o ch. 33. 7, 8, 9.
p Isa. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.
q ch. 33. 6. John 8. 21, 24.
r Isa. 49. 4, 5. Acts 20. 26.
s ch. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
† Heb. *righteousnesses.*
t ver. 14. ch. 1. 3.
u ch. 8. 4.
x ch. 1. 28.
y ch. 1. 1.
z ch. 1. 28.
a ch. 2. 2.
b ch. 4. 8.
c ch. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
d ch. 2. 5, 6, 7.
e ch. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
f ver. 11.
g ver. 9, 26. ch. 12. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *chief leaders,* ch. 21. 22.
‖ Or, *a flat plate, or, slice.*
a ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24. 24, 27.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at
Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [n]I
sat where they sat, and remained there astonished
among them seven days.
16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days,
that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
17 [o]Son of man, I have made thee [p]a watchman
unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word
at my mouth, and give them warning from me.
18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely
die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest
to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his
life; the same wicked *man* [q]shall die in his iniquity;
but his blood will I require at thine hand.
19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not
from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall
die in his iniquity; [r]but thou hast delivered thy soul.
20 Again, When a [s]righteous *man* doth turn from
his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay
a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because
thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his
sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall
not be remembered; but his blood will I require at
thine hand.
21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man,*
that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he
shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou
hast delivered thy soul.
22 ¶ [t]And the hand of the LORD was there upon
me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth [u]into the
plain, and I will there talk with thee.
23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain:
and behold, [x]the glory of the LORD stood there, as
the glory which I [y]saw by the river of Chebar: [z]and
I fell on my face.
24 Then [a]the spirit entered into me, and set me
upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me,
Go, shut thyself within thine house.
25 But thou, O son of man, behold, [b]they shall
put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them,
and thou shalt not go out among them:
26 And [c]I will make thy tongue cleave to the
roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and
shalt not be to them † a reprover: [d]for they *are* a
rebellious house.
27 [e]But when I speak with thee, I will open thy
mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, [f]Thus saith
the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and
he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [g]for they *are* a
rebellious house.

[806]

CHAPTER 4

By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay
it before thee, and portray upon it the city,
even Jerusalem;
2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against
it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also
against it, and set ‖ *battering* rams against it round
about.
3 Moreover take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and
set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city:
and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged,
and thou shalt lay siege against it. [a]This *shall be* a
sign to the house of Israel.
4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the
iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to
the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it
thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their
iniquity, according to the number of the days, three
hundred and ninety days: [b]so shalt thou bear the
iniquity of the house of Israel.
6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie
again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the in-
iquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have
appointed thee † each day for a year.
7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the
siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered,
and thou shalt prophesy against it.
8 [c]And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and
thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another,
till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.
9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley,
and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and
put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof,
according to the number of the days that thou shalt
lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days
shalt thou eat thereof.
10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by
weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time
shalt thou eat it.
11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth
part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.
12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou
shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in
their sight.
13 And the LORD said, Even thus [d]shall the
children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the
Gentiles, whither I will drive them.
14 Then said I, [e]Ah Lord God! behold, my soul
hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even
till now have I not eaten of [f]that which dieth of
itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there [g]abom-
inable flesh into my mouth.
15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee
cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare
thy bread therewith.
16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold,
I will break the [h]staff of bread in Jerusalem: and
they shall [i]eat bread by weight, and with care; and
they shall [k]drink water by measure, and with aston-
ishment.
17 That they may want bread and water, and be
astonied one with another, and [l]consume away for
their iniquity.

[807]

CHAPTER 5

The judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife,
take thee a barber's razor, [a]and cause *it* to pass
upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee
balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.
2 [b]Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the
midst of [c]the city, when [d]the days of the siege are
fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite
about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt
scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword
after them.
3 [e]Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number,
and bind them in thy † skirts.
4 Then take of them again, and [f]cast them into the
midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: *for* thereof
shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.
5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem;
I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries
that are round about her.
6 And she hath changed my judgments into

Before CHRIST about 595.
about 975. beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23. ending about 585.
b Num. 14. 34.
† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*
c ch. 3. 25.
† Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*
‖ Or, *spelt.*
d Hos. 9. 3.
e Acts 10. 14.
f Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15.
g Deut. 14. 3. Isa. 65. 4.
h Lev. 26. 26. Ps. 105. 16. Isa. 3. 1. ch. 5. 16. & 14. 13.
i ver. 10. ch. 12. 19.
k ver. 11.
l Lev. 26. 39. ch. 24. 23.
594.
a See Lev. 21. 5. Isa. 7. 20. ch. 44. 20.
b ver. 12.
c ch. 4. 1.
d ch. 4. 8, 9.
e Jer. 40. 6. & 52. 16.
† Heb. *wings.*
f Jer. 41. 1, 2, &c. & 44. 14.

Before CHRIST about 594.
g Jer. 2. 10, 11. ch. 16. 47.
h Lam. 4. 6. Dan. 9. 12. Amos 3. 2.
i Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.
k ver. 12. Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. ch. 12. 14. Zech. 2. 6.
l 2 Chron. 36. 14. ch. 7. 20. & 8. 5, &c. & 23. 38.
m ch. 11. 21.
n ch. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
o See ver. 2. Jer. 15. 2. & 21. 9. ch. 6. 12.
p Jer. 9. 16. ver. 2, 10. ch. 6. 8.
q Lev. 26. 33. ver. 2. ch. 12. 14.
r Lam. 4. 11. ch. 6. 12. & 7. 8.
s ch. 21. 17.
t Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 1. 24.
u ch. 36. 6. & 38. 19.
x Lev. 26. 31, 32. Neh. 2. 17.
y Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Lam. 2. 15.
z ch. 25. 17.
a Deut. 32. 23, 24.
b Lev. 26. 26. ch. 4. 16. & 14. 13.
c Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24. ch. 14. 21. & 33. 27. & 34. 25.
d ch. 38. 22.
594.
a ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2. & 25. 2.
b ch. 36. 1.
c Lev. 26. 30.
‖ Or, *sun images,* and so ver. 6.
d Lev. 26. 30.
† Heb. *give.*

wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes
more than the countries that *are* round about her:
for they have refused my judgments and my statutes,
they have not walked in them.
7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye
multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about
you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have
kept my judgments, [g]neither have done according to
the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I,
even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments
in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.
9 [h]And I will do in thee that which I have not
done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like,
because of all thine abominations.
10 Therefore the fathers [i]shall eat the sons in the
midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and
I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole rem-
nant of thee will I [k]scatter into all the winds.
11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely,
because thou hast [l]defiled my sanctuary with all thy
[m]detestable things, and with all thine abominations,
therefore will I also diminish *thee;* [n]neither shall
mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.
12 ¶ [o]A third part of thee shall die with the pes-
tilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in
the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the
sword round about thee; and [p]I will scatter a third
part into all the winds, and [q]I will draw out a sword
after them.
13 Thus shall mine anger [r]be accomplished, and
I will [s]cause my fury to rest upon them, [t]and I will
be comforted: [u]and they shall know that I the LORD
have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished
my fury in them.
14 Moreover, [x]I will make thee waste, and a re-
proach among the nations that *are* round about thee,
in the sight of all that pass by.
15 So it shall be a [y]reproach and a taunt, an in-
struction and an astonishment unto the nations that
are round about thee, when I shall execute judg-
ments in thee in anger, and in fury, and in [z]furious
rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it.*
16 When I shall [a]send upon them the evil arrows
of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and*
which I will send to destroy you: and I will in-
crease the famine upon you, and will break your
[b]staff of bread:
17 So will I send upon you famine and [c]evil
beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and [d]pestilence
and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring
the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it.*

[808]

CHAPTER 6

The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, [a]set thy face toward the [b]moun-
tains of Israel, and prophesy against them,
3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word
of the Lord GOD: Thus saith the Lord GOD to the
mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the
valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon
you, and [c]I will destroy your high places.
4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your
‖ images shall be broken: and [d]I will cast down your
slain *men* before your idols.
5 And I will † lay the dead carcasses of the chil-
dren of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter
your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be
laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate;
that your altars may be laid waste and made deso-
late, and your idols may be broken and cease, and
your images may be cut down, and your works may
be abolished.
7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and
[e]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
8 ¶[f] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have
some that shall escape the sword among the nations,
when ye shall be scattered through the countries.
9 And they that escape of you shall remember
me among the nations whither they shall be carried
captives, because [g]I am broken with their whorish
heart, which hath departed from me, and [h]with their
eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and [i]they
shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have
committed in all their abominations.
10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and*
that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil
unto them.
11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite [k]with thine
hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for
all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! [l]for
they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by
the pestilence.
12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence;
and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he
that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine:
[m]thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.
13 Then [n]shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when
their slain *men* shall be among their idols round
about their altars, [o]upon every high hill, [p]in all the
tops of the mountains, and [q]under every green tree,
and under every thick oak, the place where they did
offer sweet savour to all their idols.
14 So will I [r]stretch out my hand upon them, and
make the land desolate, yea, ‖ more desolate than the
wilderness toward [s]Diblath, in all their habitations:
and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[809] CHAPTER 7

1 The final desolation of Israel. 23 Their miserable captivity.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying,
2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD
unto the land of Israel; [a]An end, the end is come
upon the four corners of the land.
3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send
mine anger upon thee, and [b]will judge thee according
to thy ways, and will †recompense upon thee all
thine abominations.
4 And [c]mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will
I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon
thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst
of thee: [d]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil,
behold, is come.
6 An end is come, the end is come: it †watcheth
for thee; behold, it is come.
7 [e]The morning is come unto thee, O thou that
dwellest in the land: [f]the time is come, the day of
trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the
mountains.
8 Now will I shortly [g]pour out my fury upon thee,
and accomplish mine anger upon thee: [h]and I will
judge thee according to thy ways, and will recom-
pense thee for all thine abominations.
9 And [i]mine eye shall not spare, neither will I
have pity: I will recompense †thee according to
thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the
midst of thee; [k]and ye shall know that I *am* the
LORD that smiteth.
10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: [l]the morn-
ing is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath
budded.
11 [m]Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness:
none of them *shall remain,* nor of their ‖ multitude,
nor of any of ‖ theirs: [n]neither *shall there be* wailing
for them.
12 [o]The time is come, the day draweth near: let
not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath
is upon all the multitude thereof.
13 For the seller shall not return to that which
is sold, †although they were yet alive: for the vision
is touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall
not return; neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in
†the iniquity of his life.
14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make
all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath
is upon all the multitude thereof.
15 [p]The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and
the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die
with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine
and pestilence shall devour him.
16 ¶ But [q]they that escape of them shall escape, and
shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys,
all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.
17 All [r]hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall
†be weak *as* water.
18 They shall also [s]gird *themselves* with sackcloth,
and [t]horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be*
upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and
their gold shall be †removed: their [u]silver and their
gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of
the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their
souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is [x]the
stumbling-block of their iniquity.
20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it
in majesty: [y]but they made the images of their
abominations *and* of their detestable things therein:
therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.
21 And I will give it into the hands of the stran-
gers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for
a spoil; and they shall pollute it.
22 My face will I turn also from them, and they
shall pollute my secret *place;* for the ‖ robbers shall
enter into it, and defile it.
23 ¶ Make a chain: for [z]the land is full of bloody
crimes, and the city is full of violence.
24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the hea-
then, and they shall possess their houses: I will
also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and
‖ their holy places shall be defiled.
25 †Destruction cometh; and they shall seek
peace, and *there shall be* none.
26 [a]Mischief shall come upon mischief, and ru-
mour shall be upon rumour; [b]then shall they seek
a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish
from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.
27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be
clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people
of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them
after their way, and †according to their deserts will
I judge them, [c]and they shall know that I *am* the
LORD.

Before CHRIST about 594.
e ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12. & 12. 15.
f Jer. 44. 28 ch. 5. 2, 12. & 12. 16. & 14. 22.
g Ps. 78. 40. Isa. 7. 13. & 43. 24. & 63. 10.
h Num. 15. 39. ch. 20. 7, 24.
i Lev. 26. 39 Job 42. 6. ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
k ch. 21. 14.
l ch. 5. 12.
m ch. 5. 13.
n ver. 7.
o Jer. 2. 20.
p Hos. 4. 13.
q Isa. 57. 5.
r Isa. 5. 25.
‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*
s Num. 33. 46. Jer. 48. 22.
a ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matt. 24. 6, 13, 14.
b ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *give.*
c ver. 9. ch. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
d ver. 27. ch. 6. 7. & 12. 20.
† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*
e ver. 10.
f ver. 12. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *echo.*
g ch. 20. 8, 21.
h ver. 3.
i ver. 4.

Before CHRIST about 594.
† Heb. *upon thee.*
k ver. 4.
l ver. 7.
m Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
n Jer. 16. 5, 6. ch. 24. 16, 22.
o ver. 7.
† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
p Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. ch. 5. 12.
q ch. 6. 8.
r Isa. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. ch. 21. 7.
† Heb. *go into water.*
s Isa. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
t Ps. 55. 5.
† Heb. *for a separation, or, uncleanness.*
u Prov. 11. 4 Zeph. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling-block.*
x ch. 14. 3, 4. & 44. 12.
y Jer. 7. 30.
‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
‖ Or, *burglars.*
z 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 9. 9. & 11. 6.
‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*
† Heb. *Cutting off.*
a Deut. 32. 23. Jer. 4. 20.
b Ps. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9. ch. 20. 1, 3.
† Heb. *with their judgments.*
c ver. 4.

[810]
CHAPTER 8

1 Ezekiel's vision. 18 God's wrath for idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth
month, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in
mine house, and [a]the elders of Judah sat before me,
that [b]the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.
2 [c]Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appear-
ance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even
downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as
the appearance of brightness, [d]as the colour of amber.
3 And he [e]put forth the form of an hand, and took
me by a lock of mine head; and [f]the spirit lifted me
up between the earth and the heaven, and [g]brought
me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door
of the inner gate that looketh toward the north;
[h]where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which
[i]provoketh to jealousy.
4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was*
there, according to the vision that I [k]saw in the plain.
5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine
eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up
mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold
northward at the gate of the altar this image of
jealousy in the entry.
6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest
thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that
the house of Israel committeth here, that I should
go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet
again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.
7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court;
and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.
8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in
the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold
a door.
9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the
wicked abominations that they do here.
10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form
of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all
the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the
wall round about.
11 And there stood before them seventy men of
the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst
of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with
every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud
of incense went up.
12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou
seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in
the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery?
for they say, [l]The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath
forsaken the earth.
13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again,
and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.
14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of
the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and
behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.
15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this,*
O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt
see greater abominations than these.
16 And he brought me into the inner court of the
LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple
of the LORD, [m]between the porch and the altar, [n]*were*
about five and twenty men, [o]with their backs toward
the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the
east; and they worshipped [p]the sun toward the east.
17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this,*
O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house
of Judah that they commit the abominations which
they commit here? for they have [q]filled the land
with violence, and have returned to provoke me to
anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.
18 [r]Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [s]eye
shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though
they [t]cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I
not hear them.

[811]
CHAPTER 9

A vision, whereby is shewn the preservation of some, and the destruction of the rest.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, say-
ing, Cause them that have charge over the
city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroy-
ing weapon in his hand.
2 And behold, six men came from the way of the
higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and
every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand; [a]and
one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a
writer's inkhorn † by his side: and they went in
and stood beside the brazen altar.
3 And [b]the glory of the God of Israel was gone
up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the
threshold of the house. And he called to the man
clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn
by his side;
4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the
midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem,
and † set [c]a mark upon the foreheads of the men
[d]that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that
be done in the midst thereof.
5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing,
Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e]let
not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:
6 [f]Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and
little children, and women: but [g]come not near any
man upon whom *is* the mark; and [h]begin at my
sanctuary. [i]Then they began at the ancient men
which *were* before the house.
7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and
fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they
went forth, and slew in the city.
8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying
them, and I was left, that I [k]fell upon my face, and
cried, and said, [l]Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy
all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy
fury upon Jerusalem?
9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house
of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and [m]the land
is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness:
for they say, [n]The LORD hath forsaken the earth,
and [o]the LORD seeth not.
10 And as for me also, mine [p]eye shall not spare,
neither will I have pity, *but* [q]I will recompense their
way upon their head.
11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which
had the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter,
saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

[812]
CHAPTER 10

The vision of the coals of fire, and of the cherubims.

THEN I looked, and behold, in the [a]firmament
that was above the head of the cherubims there
appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as
the appearance of the likeness of a throne.
2 [b]And he spake unto the man clothed with linen,
and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the
cherub, and fill † thine hand with [c]coals of fire from
between the cherubims, and [d]scatter *them* over the
city. And he went in in my sight.
3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of

Before CHRIST about 594.
a ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
b ch. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
c ch. 1. 26, 27.
d ch. 1. 4.
e Dan. 5. 5.
f ch. 3. 14.
g ch. 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2.
h Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. ch. 5. 11.
i Deut. 32. 16, 21.
k ch. 1. 28. & 3. 22, 23.
l ch. 9. 9.
m Joel 2. 17.
n ch. 11. 1.
o Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
p Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*
q ch. 9. 9.

Before CHRIST about 594.
r ch. 5. 13. & 16. 42. & 24. 13.
s ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10.
t Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
about 594.
† Heb. *which is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
a Lev. 16. 4. ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Rev. 15. 6
† Heb. *upon his loins.*
b See ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.
† Heb. *mark a mark.*
c Ex. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
d Ps. 119. 53, 136. Jer. 13. 17 2 Cor. 12. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 8.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
e ver. 10. ch. 5. 11.
f 2 Chron. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to destruction.*
g Rev. 9. 4.
h Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
i ch. 8. 11, 12, 16.
k Num. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. Josh. 7. 6.
l ch. 11. 13.
m 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 8. 17.
† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wresting of judgment.*
n ch. 8. 12.
o Ps. 10. 11. Isa. 29. 15.
p ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.
q ch. 11. 21.
† Heb. *returned the word.*
594.
a ch. 1. 22, 26.
b ch. 9. 2, 3.
† Heb. *the hollow of thy hand.*
c ch. 1. 13.
d See Rev. 8. 5.

the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [e]Then the glory of the LORD †went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and [f]the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the [g]sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as [h]the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub †stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶[i]And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 [k]And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [l]beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [m]When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole †body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [n]the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel!

14 [o]And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [p]the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 [q]And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 [r]When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [s]the glory of the LORD [t]departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And [u]the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 [x]This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel [y]by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 [z]Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; [a]and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And [b]the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [c]they went every one straight forward.

Before CHRIST about 594.

e See ver. 18. ch. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
† Heb. *was lifted up.*
f 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 43. 5.
g ch. 1. 24.
h Ps. 29. 3, &c.
† Heb. *sent forth.*
i ch. 1. 8. ver. 21.
k ch. 1. 15.
l ch. 1. 16.
m ch. 1. 17.
† Heb. *flesh.*
n ch. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel,* or, *galgal.*
o ch. 1. 6, 10.
p ch. 1. 5.
q ch. 1. 19.
r ch. 1. 12, 20, 21.
‖ Or, *of life.*
s ver. 4.
t Hos. 9. 12.
u ch. 11. 22.
x ch. 1. 22. ver. 15.
y ch. 1. 1.
z ch. 1. 6. ver. 14.
a ch. 1. 8. ver. 8.
b ch. 1. 10.
c ch. 1. 12.

Before CHRIST about 594.

a ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3. ver. 24.
b ch. 10. 19.
c See ch. 8. 16.
‖ Or, *It is not for us to build houses near.*
d ch. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
e See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 24. 3, &c.
f ch. 2. 2. & 3. 24.
g ch. 7. 23. & 22. 3, 4.
h ch. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.
i ver. 9.
k ch. 5. 8.
l 2 Kings 25. 19, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.
m 1 Kings 8. 65. 2 Kings 14. 25.
n Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.
o See ver. 3.
p ver. 10.
‖ Or, *which have not walked.*
q Lev. 18. 3, 24, &c. Deut. 12. 30, 31. ch. 8. 10, 14, 16.
r ver. 1. Acts 5. 5.
s ch. 9. 8.
t Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isa. 8. 14.
u Jer. 24. 5. ch. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
x ch. 37. 23.
y Jer. 32. 39. ch. 36. 26, 27. See Zeph. 3. 9.
z Ps. 51. 10. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 39. ch. 18. 31.
a Zech. 7. 12.

[813]

CHAPTER 11

God sheweth Ezekiel his purpose in saving a remnant.

MOREOVER, [a]the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [b]the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold [c]at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖*It is* not [d]near; let us build houses: [e]this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [f]the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 [g]Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: [h]Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: [i]but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and [k]will execute judgments among you.

10 [l]Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in [m]the border of Israel; [n]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 [o]This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And [p]ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but [q]have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that [r]Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then [s]fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [t]yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [u]I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and [x]they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence,

19 And [y]I will give them one heart, and I will put [z]a new spirit within you; and I will take [a]the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 [b]That they may walk in my statutes, and keep
mine ordinances, and do them: [c]and they shall be
my people, and I will be their God.
21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the
heart of their detestable things and their abominations,
[d]I will recompense their way upon their own
heads, saith the Lord GOD.
22 ¶ Then did the cherubims [e]lift up their wings,
and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the
God of Israel *was* over them above.
23 And [f]the glory of the LORD went up from the
midst of the city, and stood [g]upon the mountain
[h]which *is* on the east side of the city.
24 ¶ Afterwards [i]the spirit took me up, and
brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into
Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision
that I had seen went up from me.
25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all
the things that the LORD had shewed me.

[814] CHAPTER 12

Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews' desolation.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of
[a]a rebellious house, which [b]have eyes to see, and see
not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c]for they
are a rebellious house.
3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff
for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and
thou shalt remove from thy place to another place
in their sight; it may be they will consider, though
they *be* a rebellious house.
4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day
in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt
go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go
forth into captivity.
5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and
carry out thereby.
6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders,
and carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt
cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: [d]for I
have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.
7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought
forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in
the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand;
I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon
my shoulder in their sight.
8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the
LORD unto me, saying,
9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, [e]the
rebellious house, said unto thee, [f]What doest thou?
10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
This [g]burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and
all the house of Israel that *are* among them.
11 Say, [h]I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so
shall it be done unto them: † [i]they shall remove *and*
go into captivity.
12 And [k]the prince that *is* among them shall bear
upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth:
they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby:
he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground
with *his* eyes.
13 My [l]net also will I spread upon him, and he
shall be taken in my snare: and [m]I will bring him
to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall
he not see it, though he shall die there.
14 And [n]I will scatter toward every wind all that
are about him to help him, and all his bands; and [o]I
will draw out the sword after them.

Before CHRIST about 594.

b Ps. 105.45
c Jer. 24. 7. ch. 14. 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
d ch. 9. 10. & 22. 31.
e ch. 1. 19. & 10. 19.
f ch. 8. 4. & 9. 3. & 10. 4, 18. & 43. 4.
g See Zech. 14. 4.
h ch. 43. 2.
i ch. 8. 3.
a ch. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.
b Isa. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matt. 13. 13, 14.
c ch. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *instruments.*
† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*
† Heb. *Dig for thee.*
d Isa. 8. 18. ch. 4. 3. & 24. 24. ver. 11.
† Heb. *digged for me.*
e ch. 2. 5.
f ch. 17. 12. & 24. 19.
g Mal. 1. 1.
h ver. 6.
† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*
i 2 Kings 25. 4, 5, 7.
k Jer. 39. 4.
l Job 19. 6. Lam. 1. 13. Jer. 52. 9. ch. 17. 20.
m 2 Kings 25. 7. Jer. 52. 11. ch. 17. 16.
n 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. ch. 5. 10.
o ch. 5. 2, 12.

Before CHRIST about 594.

p Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7, 14. & 11. 10. ver. 16, 20.
q ch. 6. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *men of number.*
r ch. 4. 16.
s Zech. 7. 14.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
t Ps. 107. 34.
u ver. 27. ch. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
x Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 14.
y ch. 13. 23.
z Lam. 2. 14.
a Isa. 55. 11. ver. 28. Dan. 9. 12. Luke 21. 33.
b ver. 22.
c 2 Pet. 3. 4.
d ver. 23, 25.
a ver. 17.
† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*
b Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16, 26.
† Heb. *walk after.*
‖ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*
c Cant. 2. 15
d Ps. 106. 23, 30. ch. 22. 30.
‖ Or, *breaches.*
† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*
e ver. 23. ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.

15 [p]And they shall know that I *am* the LORD,
when I shall scatter them among the nations, and
disperse them in the countries.
16 [q]But I will leave † a few men of them from
the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence;
that they may declare all their abominations among
the heathen whither they come; and they shall know
that I *am* the LORD.
17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me,
saying,
18 Son of man, [r]eat thy bread with quaking, and
drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;
19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus
saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their
bread with carefulness, and drink their water with
astonishment, that her land may [s]be desolate from
† all that is therein, [t]because of the violence of all
them that dwell therein.
20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid
waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall
know that I *am* the LORD.
21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have
in the land of Israel, saying, [u]The days are prolonged,
and every vision faileth?
23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall
no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto
them, [x]The days are at hand, and the effect of every
vision.
24 For [y]there shall be no more any [z]vain vision
nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.
25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [a]the
word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall
be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious
house, will I say the word, and will perform
it, saith the Lord GOD.
26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me,
saying,
27 [b]Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel
say, The vision that he seeth *is* [c]for many days *to
come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.
28 [d]Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged
any more, but the word which I have spoken shall
be done, saith the Lord GOD.

[815] CHAPTER 13

1 The proof of lying prophets. 17 Of prophetesses and their pillows.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets
of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto [a]† them
that prophesy out of their own [b]hearts, Hear ye the
word of the LORD;
3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Wo unto the foolish
prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have
seen nothing!
4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c]like the foxes in the
deserts.
5 Ye [d]have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither
† made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand
in the battle in the day of the LORD.
6 [e]They have seen vanity and lying divination,
saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not
sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that
they would confirm the word.
7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye

not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, [f]neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, [g]neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; [h]and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [i]Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others [k]daubed it with untempered *mortar:*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *mortar*, that it shall fall: [l]there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: [m]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which [n]see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, [o]set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [p]which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Wo to the *women* that sew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye [q]hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [r]for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [s]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and [t]strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life;

23 Therefore [u]ye shall see no more vanity, nor

Before CHRIST about 594.

‖ Or, *secret, or, council*. *f* Ezra 2. 59, 62. Neh. 7. 5. Ps. 69. 28. *g* ch. 20. 38. *h* ch. 11. 10, 12. *i* Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11. ‖ Or, *a slight wall*. *k* ch. 22. 28. *l* ch. 38. 22. *m* ver. 9, 21, 23. ch. 14. 8. *n* Jer. 6. 14. & 28. 9. *o* ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2. *p* ver. 2. ‖ Or, *elbows*. *q* 2 Pet. 2. 14. *r* See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *into gardens*. *s* ver. 9. *t* Jer. 23. 14. ‖ Or, *that I should save his life*. † Heb. *by quickening him*. *u* ver. 6, &c. ch. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.

Before CHRIST about 594.

x ver. 9. ch. 14. 8. & 15. 7. about 594. *a* ch. 8. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31. *b* ch. 7. 19. ver. 4, 7. *c* 2 Kings 3. 13. ‖ Or, *others*. *d* Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 3, 5, 6. Jer. 44. 11. ch. 15. 7. *e* Num. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37. ch. 5. 15. *f* ch. 6. 7. *g* 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11. *h* 2 Pet. 2. 15. *i* ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27. *k* Lev. 26. 26. Isa. 3. 1. ch. 4. 16. & 5. 16. *l* Jer. 15. 1. ver. 16, 18, 20. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11. *m* Prov. 11. 4. *n* Lev. 26. 22. ch. 5. 17. ‖ Or, *bereave*. *o* ver. 14, 18, 20. † Heb. *in the midst of it*. *p* Lev. 26. 25. ch. 5. 12. & 21. 3, 4. & 29. 8. & 38. 21. *q* ch. 25. 13. Zeph. 1. 3. *r* ver. 14.

divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: [x]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[816] CHAPTER 14

Hypocrites reproved, who inquire of God with idolatry in their hearts.

THEN [a]came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put [b]the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: [c]should I be inquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And [d]I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [e]sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; [f]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [g]have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him;*

11 That the house of Israel may [h]go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; [i]but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [k]staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 [l]Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls [m]by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cause [n]noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts;

16 [o]*Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* [p]I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I [q]cut off man and beast from it:

18 [r]Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live,

saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor
daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.
19 ¶ Or, *if* I send [s]a pestilence into that land, and
[t]pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from
it man and beast:
20 [u]Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I
live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither
son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own
souls by their righteousness.
21 For thus saith the Lord GOD; ‖ How much more
when [x]I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem,
the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast,
and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?
22 ¶ [y]Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant
that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters:
behold, they shall come forth unto you, and [z]ye shall
see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon
Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought
upon it.
23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their
ways and their doings; and ye shall know that I
have not done [a]without cause all that I have done
in it, saith the Lord GOD.

[817] CHAPTER 15

The rejection of Jerusalem foreshewn.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than
any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees
of the forest?
3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or
will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?
4 Behold, [a]it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire
devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it
is burned. † Is it meet for *any* work?
5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for
no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any*
work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?
6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the
vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have
given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
7 And [b]I will set my face against them; [c]they
shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; [d]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD,
when I set my face against them.
8 And I will make the land desolate, because they
have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

[818] CHAPTER 16

God's extraordinary love toward Jerusalem.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
2 Son of man, [a]cause Jerusalem to know her
abominations,
3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy † birth [b]and thy nativity *is* of the land
of Canaan; [c]thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy
mother an Hittite.
4 And *as for* thy nativity, [d]in the day thou wast
born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed
in water ‖ to supple *thee;* thou wast not salted at all,
nor swaddled at all.
5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto
thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast
cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.
6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee
‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when*

Before CHRIST about 594.
s 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 38. 22.
t ch. 7. 8.
u ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Also when.*
x ch. 5. 17. & 33. 27.
y ch. 6. 8.
z ch. 20. 43.
a Jer. 22. 8, 9.
about 594.
a John 15. 6.
† Heb. *Will it prosper?*
† Heb. *made fit.*
b Lev. 17. 10. ch. 14. 8.
c Isa. 24. 18.
d ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 11. 10. & 20. 38, 42, 44.
† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*
594.
a ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. & 33. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *cutting out,* or, *habitation.*
b ch. 21. 30.
c ver. 45.
d Hos. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*
‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

Before CHRIST about 594.
e Ex. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
† Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*
f Ruth 3. 9.
g Ex. 19. 5. Jer. 2. 2.
† Heb. *bloods.*
h Gen. 24. 22, 47.
i Prov. 1. 9.
† Heb. *nose;* See Isa. 3. 21.
k Deut. 32. 13, 14.
l Ps. 48. 2.
m Lam. 2. 15.
n See Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11.
o Isa. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Hos. 1. 2.
p 2 Kings 23. 7. ch. 7. 20. Hos. 2. 8.
† Heb. *of a male.*
q Hos. 2. 8.
† Heb. *a savour of rest.*
r 2 Kings 16. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38. Isa. 57. 5. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.
† Heb. *to devour.*
s Jer. 2. 2. ver. 43, 60. Hos. 11. 1.
t ver. 4, 5, 6.
u ver. 31.
‖ Or, *brothel house.*
x Isa. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.
y Prov. 9. 14.

thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee
when thou wast in thy blood, Live.
7 [e]I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of
the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great,
and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy*
breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown,
whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.
8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon
thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; [f]and I
spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a
covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and [g]thou
becamest mine.
9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I
anointed thee with oil.
10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and
shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about
with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.
11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [h]put
bracelets upon thine hands, [i]and a chain on thy neck.
12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon
thine head.
13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver;
and thy raiment *was of* fine linen and silk, and
broidered work; [k]thou didst eat fine flour, and honey,
and oil; and thou wast exceeding [l]beautiful, and
thou didst prosper into a kingdom.
14 And [m]thy renown went forth among the heathen
for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ [n]But thou didst trust in thine own beauty,
[o]and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and
pouredst out thy fornications on every one that
passed by; his it was.
16 [p]And of thy garments thou didst take and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not
come, neither shall it be *so.*
17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my
gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and
madest to thyself images † of men, and didst commit
whoredom with them;
18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and
coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and
mine incense before them.
19 [q]My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour
and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast
even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and
thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.
20 [r]Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy
daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these
hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured. *Is*
this of thy whoredoms a small matter,
21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered
them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?
22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy
[s]youth, [t]when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast
polluted in thy blood.
23 And it came to pass, after all thy wickedness,
(wo, wo unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)
24 *That* [u]thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [x]hast made thee an high place in
every street.
25 Thou hast built thy high place [y]at every head
of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred,

and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed
by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.
26 Thou hast also committed fornication with [z]the
Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast
increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.
27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my
hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary
food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that
hate thee, [a]the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, which
are ashamed of thy lewd way.
28 [b]Thou hast played the whore also with the
Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou
hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest
not be satisfied.
29 Thou hast, moreover, multiplied thy fornica-
tion in the land of Canaan [c]unto Chaldea; and yet
thou wast not satisfied herewith.
30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD,
seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an
imperious, whorish woman;
31 ‖ In that [d]thou buildest thine eminent place in
the head of every way, and makest thine high place
in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in
that thou scornest hire;
32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which*
taketh strangers instead of her husband!
33 They give gifts to all whores: but [e]thou givest
thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they
may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.
34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women
in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to
commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a re-
ward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore
thou art contrary.
35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the
LORD:
36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthi-
ness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered
through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all
the idols of thy abominations, and by [f]the blood of
thy children, which thou didst give unto them;
37 Behold, therefore, [g]I will gather all thy lovers,
with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them*
that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast
hated: I will even gather them round about against
thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them,
that they may see all thy nakedness.
38 And I will judge thee, † as [h]women that break
wedlock and [i]shed blood are judged; and I will give
thee blood in fury and jealousy.
39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and
they shall throw down [k]thine eminent place, and
shall break down thy high places: [l]they shall strip
thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair
jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.
40 [m]They shall also bring up a company against
thee, [n]and they shall stone thee with stones, and
thrust thee through with their swords.
41 And they shall [o]burn thine houses with fire, and
[p]execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many
women: and I will cause thee to [q]cease from playing
the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.
42 So [r]will I make my fury toward thee to rest,
and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will
be quiet, and will be no more angry.
43 Because [s]thou hast not remembered the days
of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*;
behold, therefore, [t]I also will recompense thy way up-

Before CHRIST about 594.
z ch. 8. 10, 14. & 20. 7, 8. & 23. 19, 20, 21.
a 2 Chron. 28. 18, 19. ver. 57.
‖ Or, *cities*.
b 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 23. 12, &c.
c ch. 23. 14, &c.
‖ Or, *in thy daughters is thine, &c.*
d ver. 24. 39.
e Isa. 30. 6. Hos. 8. 9.
† Heb. *bribest.*
f ver. 20. Jer. 2. 34.
g Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. ch. 23. 9, 10, 22, 29. Hos. 2. 10. & 8. 10. Nah. 3. 5.
† Heb. *with judgments of.*
h Lev. 20. 10 Deut. 22. 22. ch. 23. 45.
i Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 12. See ver. 20, 36.
k ver. 24, 31.
l ch. 23. 26. Hos. 2. 3.
† Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*
m ch. 23. 10, 47.
n John 8. 5, 7.
o Deut. 13. 16. 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.
p ch. 5. 8, & 23. 10, 48.
q ch. 23. 27.
r ch. 5. 13.
s ver. 22. Ps. 78. 42.
t ch. 9. 10, 11. 21. & 22. 31.

Before CHRIST about 594.
u ver. 3.
x Deut. 32. 32. Isa. 1. 10.
† Heb. *lesser than thou.*
‖ Or, *that was loathed as a small thing.*
y 2 Kings 21. 9. ch. 5. 6, 7. ver. 48, 51.
z Matt. 10. 15. & 11. 24.
a Gen. 13. 10.
b Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.
c Gen. 19. 24.
d Jer. 3. 11. Matt. 12. 41, 42.
e See Isa. 1. 9. & ver. 60, 61.
f Jer. 20. 16.
g ch. 14. 22, 23.
† Heb. *for a report, or, hearing.*
† Heb. *prides, or, excellencies*
h 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isa. 7. 1. & 14. 28.
† Heb. *Aram.*
i ver. 27.
‖ Or, *spoil.*
k ch. 23. 49.
† Heb. *borne them.*
l ch. 17. 13, 16.
m Deut. 29. 12, 14.
n Ps. 106. 45
o Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.
p ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
q Isa. 54. 1. & 60 4. Gal. 4. 26, &c.
r Jer. 31. 31, &c

on *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not
commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.
44 ¶ Behold every one that useth proverbs shall
use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the
mother, *so is* her daughter.
45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth
her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sis-
ter of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and
their children: [u]your mother *was* an Hittite, and
your father an Amorite.
46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her
daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [x]† thy
younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is*
Sodom and her daughters.
47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways,
nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that*
were a very little *thing*, [y]thou wast corrupted more
than they, in all thy ways.
48 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, [z]Sodom thy sis-
ter hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou
hast done, thou and thy daughters.
49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister So-
dom, pride, [a]fulness of bread, and abundance of idle-
ness was in her and in her daughters, neither did
she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
50 And they were haughty, and [b]committed abom-
ination before me: therefore [c]I took them away as
I saw *good*.
51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy
sins: but thou hast multiplied thine abominations
more than they, and [d]hast justified thy sisters in all
thine abominations which thou hast done.
52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear
thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast commit-
ted more abominable than they: they are more right-
eous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and
bear thy shame in that thou hast justified thy sisters.
53 [e]When I shall bring again their captivity, [f]the
captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the cap-
tivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I*
bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst
of them:
54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and
mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in
that thou art [g]a comfort unto them.
55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters,
shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and
her daughters shall return to their former estate,
then thou and thy daughters shall return to your
former estate.
56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by
thy mouth in the day of thy † pride,
57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at
the time of *thy* [h]reproach of the daughters of † Syria,
and all *that are* round about her, [i]the daughters of
the Philistines, which ‖ despise thee round about.
58 [k]Thou hast † borne thy lewdness and thine
abominations, saith the LORD.
59 For thus saith the Lord GOD: I will even deal
with thee as thou hast done, which hast [l]despised
[m]the oath in breaking the covenant.
60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will [n]remember my covenant
with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will es-
tablish unto thee [o]an everlasting covenant.
61 Then [p]thou shalt remember thy ways, and be
ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine
elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto
thee for [q]daughters, [r]but not by thy covenant.

62 [s]And I will establish my covenant with thee;
and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:
63 That thou mayest [t]remember, and be con-
founded, [u]and never open thy mouth any more
because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward
thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

[819] CHAPTER 17

The parable of the two eagles and the vine.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak
a parable unto the house of Israel;
3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a]A great
eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of fea-
thers, which had †divers colours, came unto Leba-
non, and [b]took the highest branch of the cedar:
4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs,
and carried it into a land of traffic; he set it in a
city of merchants.
5 He took also of the seed of the land, and
†planted it in [c]a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great
waters, *and* set it [d]*as* a willow-tree.
6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine [e]of
low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and
the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine,
and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.
7 There was also another great eagle with great
wings and many feathers: and behold, [f]this vine
did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her
branches toward him, that he might water it by the
furrows of her plantation.
8 It was planted in a good †soil by great waters,
that it might bring forth branches, and that it might
bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.
9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it
prosper? [g]shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and
cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall
wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without
great power or many people to pluck it up by the
roots thereof.
10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper?
[h]shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind touch-
eth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.
11 ¶Moreover the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying,
12 Say now to [i]the rebellious house, Know ye
not what these *things mean?* Tell *them*, Behold, [k]the
king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath
taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof,
and led them with him to Babylon;
13 [l]And hath taken of the king's seed, and made
a covenant with him, [m]and hath †taken an oath of
him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:
14 That the kingdom might be [n]base, that it
might not lift itself up, †*but* that by keeping of his
covenant it might stand.
15 But [o]he rebelled against him in sending his
ambassadors into Egypt, [p]that they might give him
horses and much people. [q]Shall he prosper? shall
he escape that doeth such *things?* or, shall he break
the covenant, and be delivered?
16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [r]in the place
where the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose
oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even*
with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.
17 [s]Neither shall Pharaoh, with *his* mighty army
and great company, make for him in the war, [t]by
casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off
many persons:

Before CHRIST about 594.

s Hos. 2. 19, 20. t ver. 61. u Rom. 3. 19.

about 594.

a See ver. 12, &c. † Heb. embroidering. b 2 Kings 24. 12.

† Heb. put it in a field of seed. c Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. d Isa. 44. 4. e ver. 14.

f ver. 15.

† Heb. field.

g 2 Kings 25. 7.

h ch. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.

i ch. 2. 5. & 12. 9. k ver 3. 2 Kings 24. 11,—16.

l 2 Kings 24. 17. m 2 Chron. 36. 13. † Heb. brought him to an oath. n ver. 6. ch. 29. 14. † Heb. to keep his covenant, to stand to it. o 2 Kings 24. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 13. p Deut. 17. 16. Isa. 31. 1, 3. & 36. 6, 9. q ver. 9. r Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. & 52. 11. ch. 12. 13. s Jer. 37. 7. t Jer. 52. 4. ch. 4. 2.

Before CHRIST about 594.

u 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

x ch. 12. 13. & 32. 3.

y ch. 20. 36.

z ch. 12. 14.

a Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. b Isa. 53. 2. c Ps. 2. 6.

d Isa. 2. 2, 3. ch. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1. e See ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12.

f Luke 1. 52.

g ch. 22. 14. & 24. 14.

594.

a Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

b ver. 20. Rom. 6. 23. † Heb. judgment and justice. c ch. 22. 9. d Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. e Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. f Ex. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14. g Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12, 13. h Deut. 15. 7, 8. Isa. 58. 7. Matt. 25. 35, 36. i Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. k Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16. l ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4. ‖ Or, breaker up of a house. m Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31. ‖ Or, that doeth to his brother besides any of these.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the
covenant, when lo, he had [u]given his hand, and
hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I
live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and
my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I
recompense upon his own head.
20 And I will [x]spread my net upon him, and he
shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to
Babylon, and [y]will plead with him there for his
trespass that he hath trespassed against me.
21 And [z]all his fugitives with all his bands shall
fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be
scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that
I the LORD have spoken *it*.
22 ¶Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take
of the highest [a]branch of the high cedar, and will
set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young
twigs [b]a tender one, and will [c]plant *it* upon an high
mountain and eminent:
23 [d]In the mountain of the height of Israel will I
plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear
fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [e]under it shall
dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the
branches thereof shall they dwell.
24 And all the trees of the field shall know that
I the LORD [f]have brought down the high tree, have
exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree,
and have made the dry tree to flourish: [g]I the
LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

[820] CHAPTER 18

God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again,
saying,
2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb con-
cerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a]fathers have
eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set
on edge?
3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have
occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.
4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the
father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [b]the soul
that sinneth, it shall die.
5 ¶But if a man be just, and do †that which is
lawful and right,
6 [c]*And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, nei-
ther hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house
of Israel, neither hath [d]defiled his neighbour's wife,
neither hath come near to [e]a menstruous woman,
7 And hath not [f]oppressed any, *but* hath restored
to the debtor his [g]pledge, hath spoiled none by vio-
lence, hath [h]given his bread to the hungry, and hath
covered the naked with a garment;
8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [i]usury, nei-
ther hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn
his hand from iniquity, [k]hath executed true judg-
ment between man and man,
9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my
judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely
[l]live, saith the Lord GOD.
10 ¶If he beget a son *that is* a ‖robber, [m]a shed-
der of blood, and ‖*that* doeth the like to *any* one
of these *things*,
11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but
even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled
his neighbour's wife,
12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath
spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge,

and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [n]com-
mitted abomination,
13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken
increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he
hath done all these abominations; he shall surely
die; [o]his †blood shall be upon him.
14 ¶Now lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all
his father's sins which he hath done, and consider-
eth, and doeth not such like,
15 [p]*That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, nei-
ther hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house
of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,
16 Neither hath oppressed any, †hath not with-
holden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence,
but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath
covered the naked with a garment,
17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor,
that hath not received usury nor increase, hath exe-
cuted my judgments, hath walked in my statutes;
he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he
shall surely live.
18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly op-
pressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did
that which *is* not good among his people, lo, even
[q]he shall die in his iniquity.
19 ¶Yet say ye, Why? [r]doth not the son bear the
iniquity of the father? When the son hath done
that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my
statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.
20 [s]The soul that sinneth, it shall die. [t]The son
shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall
the father bear the iniquity of the son: [u]the right-
eousness of the righteous shall be upon him, [x]and
the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.
21 But [y]if the wicked will turn from all his sins
that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes,
and do that which is lawful and right, he shall
surely live, he shall not die.
22 [z]All his transgressions that he hath committed,
they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his right-
eousness that he hath done he shall live.
23 [a]Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked
should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he
should return from his ways, and live?
24 ¶But [b]when the righteous turneth away
from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity,
and doeth according to all the abominations that
the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? [c]All his
righteousness that he hath done shall not be men-
tioned; in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and
in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.
25 ¶Yet ye say, [d]The way of the LORD is not
equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my
way equal? are not your ways unequal?
26 [e]When a righteous *man* turneth away from his
righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in
them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.
27 Again, [f]when the wicked *man* turneth away
from his wickedness that he hath committed, and
doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save
his soul alive.
28 Because he [g]considereth and turneth away
from all his transgressions that he hath committed,
he shall surely live, he shall not die.
29 [h]Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the
LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my
ways equal? are not your ways unequal?
30 [i]Therefore, I will judge you, O house of Israel,

Before CHRIST about 594.

n ch. 8. 6, 17.
o Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. ch. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6.
† Heb. *bloods.*
p ver. 6, &c.
† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge, or, taken to pledge.*
q ch. 3. 18.
r Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. 2 Kings 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
s ver. 4.
t Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.
u Isa. 3. 10, 11.
x Rom. 2. 9.
y ver. 27. ch. 33. 12, 19.
z ch. 33. 16.
a ver. 32. ch. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
b ch. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18.
c 2 Pet. 2. 20.
d ver. 29. ch. 33. 17, 20.
e ver. 24.
f ver. 21.
g ver. 14.
h ver. 25.
i ch. 7. 3. & 33. 20.

Before CHRIST about 594.

k Matt. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *others.*
l Eph. 4. 22, 23.
m Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
n Lam. 3. 33. ver. 23. ch. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *others.*
594.
a ch. 26. 17. & 27. 2.
b ver. 6. 2 Kings 23. 31, 32.
c 2 Kings 23. 33. 2 Chron. 36. 4. Jer. 22. 11, 12.
d 2 Kings 23. 34.
e Jer. 22. 13,—17.
f ver. 3.
‖ Or, *their widows.*
g 2 Kings 24. 2.
h ver. 4.
i 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.
‖ Or, *in hooks.*
k Ezek. 6. 2.
l ch. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *in thy quietness, or, in thy likeness.*
m Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
n So ch. 31. 3. Dan. 4. 11.
o ch. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.
p Judg. 9. 15. 2 Kings 24. 20. ch. 17. 18.
q Lam. 4. 20.
about 593.
a ch. 8. 1. & 14. 1.
b ver. 31. ch. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *plead for them.*
c ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

every one according to his ways, saith the Lord
GOD. [k]Repent, and turn ‖*yourselves* from all your
transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.
31 ¶[l]Cast away from you all your transgressions,
whereby ye have transgressed: and make you a
[m]new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die,
O house of Israel?
32 For [n]I have no pleasure in the death of him
that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn
‖*yourselves*, and live ye.

[821] CHAPTER 19

A lamentation for the princes of Israel, and for Jerusalem.

MOREOVER, [a]take thou up a lamentation for
the princes of Israel,
2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she
lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps
among young lions.
3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [b]it
became a young lion, and it learned to catch the
prey; it devoured men.
4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken
in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto
the land of [c]Egypt.
5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and*
her hope was lost, then she took [d]another of her
whelps, *and* made him a young lion.
6 [e]And he went up and down among the lions,
[f]he became a young lion, and learned to catch the
prey, *and* devoured men.
7 And he knew ‖their desolate palaces, and he
laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate,
and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.
8 [g]Then the nations set against him on every side
from the provinces, and spread their net over him:
[h]he was taken in their pit.
9 [i]And they put him in ward ‖in chains, and
brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought
him into holds, that his voice should no more be
heard upon [k]the mountains of Israel.
10 ¶Thy mother *is* [l]like a vine ‖in thy blood,
planted by the waters: she was [m]fruitful and full
of branches by reason of many waters.
11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of
them that bear rule, and her [n]stature was exalted
among the thick branches, and she appeared in her
height with the multitude of her branches.
12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast
down to the ground, and the [o]east wind dried up her
fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered;
the fire consumed them.
13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in
a dry and thirsty ground.
14 [p]And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches,
which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no
strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [q]This *is* a lam-
entation, and shall be for a lamentation.

[822] CHAPTER 20

God promiseth to gather the children of Israel by the gospel.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the
fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that*
[a]certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of
the LORD, and sat before me.
2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel,
and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are
ye come to inquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord
GOD, [b]I will not be inquired of by you.
4 Wilt thou ‖[c]judge them, son of man? wilt thou

judge *them?* [d]cause them to know the abominations
of their fathers:
5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
GOD; In the day when [e]I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted
up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob,
and made myself [f]known unto them in the land of
Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, say-
ing, [g]I *am* the LORD your God:
6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto
them, [h]to bring them forth of the land of Egypt
into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with
milk and honey, [i]which *is* the glory of all lands:
7 Then said I unto them, [k]Cast ye away every man
[l]the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves
with [m]the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.
8 But they rebelled against me, and would not
hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away
the abominations of their eyes, neither did they for-
sake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will [n]pour
out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger
against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.
9 [o]But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should
not be polluted before the heathen, among whom
they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto
them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
10 ¶ Wherefore, I [p]caused them to go forth out of the
land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.
11 [q]And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed
them my judgments, [r]which *if* a man do, he shall
even live in them.
12 Moreover, also I gave them my [s]sabbaths to be
a sign between me and them, that they might know
that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.
13 ¶ But the house of Israel [t]rebelled against me in
the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and
they [u]despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he
shall even live in them: and my sabbaths they greatly
[x]polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury
upon them in the [y]wilderness, to consume them.
14 [z]But I wrought for my name's sake, that it
should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose
sight I brought them out.
15 Yet also [a]I lifted up my hand unto them in
the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the
land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and
honey, [b]which *is* the glory of all lands;
16 [c]Because they despised my judgments, and
walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sab-
baths: for [d]their heart went after their idols.
17 [e]Nevertheless mine eye spared them from
destroying them, neither did I make an end of them
in the wilderness.
18 But I said unto their children in the wilder-
ness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers,
neither observe their judgments, nor defile your-
selves with their idols:
19 I *am* the LORD your God; [f]walk in my stat-
utes, and keep my judgments, and do them;
20 [g]And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be
a sign between me and you, that ye may know that
I *am* the LORD your God.
21 Notwithstanding, [h]the children rebelled against
me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my
judgments to do them, [i]which *if* a man do, he shall
even live in them: they polluted my sabbaths: then
I said, [k]I would pour out my fury upon them, to ac-
complish my anger against them in the wilderness.
22 [l]Nevertheless, I withdrew mine hand, and

Before CHRIST about 593.

d ch. 16. 2. e Ex. 6. 7. Deut. 7. 6. ‖ Or, *swear.* and so ver. 6, &c. Ex. 6. 8. f Ex. 3. 8. & 4. 31. Deut. 4. 34. g Ex. 20. 2. h Ex. 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. Jer. 32. 22. i Ps. 48. 2. ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41. Zech. 7. 14. k ch. 18. 31. l 2 Chron. 15. 8. m Lev. 17. 7. & 18. 3. Deut. 29. 16, 17, 18. Josh. 24. 14. n ch. 7. 8. ver. 13, 21. o See Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 28. ver. 14, 22. ch. 36. 21, 22. p Ex. 13.18 q Deut. 4.8. Neh. 9. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 19, 20. † Heb. *made them to know.* r Lev. 18.5. ver. 13. 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12. s Ex. 20. 8. & 31. 13,&c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 14. t Num. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 40. & 95. 8, 9, 10. u ver. 16.24 Prov. 1. 25. x Ex. 16.27. y Num. 14. 29. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 23. z ver. 9, 22. a Num. 14. 28. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26. b ver. 6. c ver. 13, 24 d Num. 15. 39. Ps. 78. 37. Amos 5.25, 26. Acts 7. 42, 43. e Ps. 78. 38. f Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12. g ver. 12. Jer. 17. 22. h Num. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31.27. i ver. 11,13. k ver. 8, 13. l Ps. 78. 38. ver. 17.

Before CHRIST about 593.

m ver. 9,14. n Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Ps. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4. o ver. 13,16 p See ch. 6. 9. q See Ps. 81. 12. ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11. r 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20, 21. s ch. 6. 7. t Rom. 2.24 † Heb. *trespassed a trespass.* u Isa. 57. 5, &c. ch. 6. 13. x ch. 16. 19. ‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.* y ver. 26. z ver. 3. a ch. 11. 5. b Jer. 21. 5. c Jer. 2. 9, 35. ch. 17. 20. d See Num. 14. 21, 22, 23, 28, 29. e Lev. 27. 32. Jer. 33. 13. ‖ Or, a *delivering.* f ch. 34.17, 20. Matt. 25. 32, 33. g Jer. 44. 14. h ch. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49. i Judg. 10. 14. Ps. 81. 12. Amos 4. 4. k Isa. 1. 13. ch. 23. 38, 39. l Isa. 2. 2,3. ch. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.

[m]wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be
polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight
I brought them forth.
23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the
wilderness, that [n]I would scatter them among the
heathen, and disperse them through the countries;
24 [o]Because they had not executed my judgments,
but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my
sabbaths, and [p]their eyes were after their fathers' idols.
25 Wherefore [q]I gave them also statutes *that were*
not good, and judgments whereby they should not
live;
26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that
they caused to pass [r]through *the fire* all that openeth
the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the
end that they [s]might know that I *am* the LORD.
27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house
of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
GOD, Yet in this your fathers have [t]blasphemed me,
in that they have † committed a trespass against me.
28 *For* when I had brought them into the land,
for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to
them, then [u]they saw every high hill, and all the
thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices,
and there they presented the provocation of their
offering: there also they made their [x]sweet savour,
and poured out there their drink-offerings.
29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high
place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is
called Bamah unto this day.
30 Wherefore, say unto the house of Israel, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the man-
ner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after
their abominations?
31 For when ye offer [y]your gifts, when ye make
your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your-
selves with all your idols, even unto this day: and
[z]shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel?
As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired
of by you.
32 And that [a]which cometh into your mind shall not
be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as
the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.
33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a
mighty hand, and [b]with a stretched-out arm, and
with fury poured out, will I rule over you:
34 And I will bring you out from the people, and
will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are
scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-
out arm, and with fury poured out.
35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the
people, and there [c]will I plead with you face to face.
36 [d]Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the
wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead
with you, saith the Lord GOD.
37 And I will cause you to [e]pass under the rod,
and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant:
38 And [f]I will purge out from among you the
rebels, and them that transgressed against me: I will
bring them forth out of the country where they so-
journ, and [g]they shall not enter into the land of
Israel: [h]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the
Lord GOD; [i]Go ye, serve ye every one his idols,
and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me:
[k]but pollute ye my holy name no more with your
gifts, and with your idols.
40 For [l]in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of

the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall
all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve
me: there [m]will I accept them, and there will I
require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your
oblations, with all your holy things.
41 I will accept you with your †[n]sweet savour,
when I bring you out from the people, and gather you
out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered;
and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.
42 [o]And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, [p]when
I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the
country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give
it to your fathers.
43 And [q]there shall ye remember your ways,
and all your doings wherein ye have been defiled;
and [r]ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight
for all your evils that ye have committed.
44 [s]And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I
have wrought with you [t]for my name's sake, not ac-
cording to your wicked ways, nor according to your
corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.
45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying,
46 [u]Son of man, set thy face toward the south,
and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy
against the forest of the south field;
47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the
word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Be-
hold, [x]I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour
[y]every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the
flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces
[z]from the south to the north shall be burned therein.
48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have
kindled it: it shall not be quenched.
49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me,
Doth he not speak parables?

[823] CHAPTER 21

Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing.

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
2 [a]Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem,
and [b]drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and pro-
phesy against the land of Israel,
3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the
LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw
forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off
from thee [c]the righteous and the wicked.
4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the
righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword
go forth out of his sheath against all flesh [d]from the
south to the north:
5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have
drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it [e]shall
not return any more.
6 [f]Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the
breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh
before their eyes.
7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee,
Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer,
For the tidings, because it cometh: and every
heart shall melt, and [g]all hands shall be feeble, and
every spirit shall faint, and all knees †shall be weak
as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought
to pass, saith the Lord GOD.
8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the
LORD; Say, [h]A sword, a sword is sharpened, and
also furbished:

Before CHRIST about 593.

m Isa. 56. 7. & 60. 7. Zech. 8. 20, &c. Mal. 3. 4. Rom. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *chief.*
† Heb. *savour of rest.*
n Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
o ver. 38, 44. ch. 36. 23. & 38. 23.
p ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
q ch. 16. 61.
r Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. Hos. 5. 15.
s ver. 38. ch. 24. 24.
t ch. 36. 22.
u ch. 6. 2. & 21. 2.
x Jer. 21. 14.
y Luke 23. 31.
z ch. 21. 4.
593.
a ch. 20. 46.
b Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.
c Job 9. 22.
d ch. 20. 47.
e So Isa. 45. 23. & 55. 11.
f Isa. 22. 4.
g ch. 7. 17.
† Heb. *shall go into water.*
h Deut. 32. 41. ver. 15, 28.

Before CHRIST about 593.

‖ Or, *It is the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree.*
i ver. 19.
‖ Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.*
k Jer. 31. 19.
‖ Or, *When the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?*
l Job 9. 23. 2 Cor. 8. 2.
m ver. 27.
n Num. 24. 10. ver. 17. ch. 6. 11.
† Heb. *hand to hand.*
o 1 Kings 20. 30. & 22. 25.
‖ Or, *glittering,* or, *fear.*
p ver. 10, 28.
‖ Or, *sharpened.*
q ch. 14. 17.
† Heb. *set thyself, take the left hand.*
r ver. 14. ch. 22. 13.
s ch. 5. 13.
t Jer. 49. 2. ch. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
† Heb. *mother of the way.*
‖ Or, *knives.*
† Heb. *teraphim.*
‖ Or, *battering rams.* ch. 4. 2.
† Heb. *rams.*
u Jer. 51. 14.
x ch. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*
y ch. 17. 13, 15, 16, 18.
z 2 Chron. 36. 13. Jer. 52. 2. ch. 17. 19.
a ver. 29. ch. 35. 5.
b ch. 17. 24. Luke 1. 52.
† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.*
c Gen. 49. 10. ver. 13. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.
d Jer. 49. 1. ch. 25. 2, 3, 6. Zeph. 2. 8, 9, 10.
e ver. 9, 10.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter, it is
furbished that it may glitter; should we then make
mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.
11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it
may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is
furbished, to give it into the hand of [i]the slayer.
12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be
upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of
Israel: ‖ terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon
my people: [k]smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.
13 ‖ Because *it is* [l]a trial, and what if *the sword*
contemn even the rod? [m]it shall be no *more,* saith
the Lord GOD.
14 Thou, therefore, son of man, prophesy, and
[n]smite *thine* †hands together, and let the sword be
doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it
is the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which
entereth into their [o]privy chambers.
15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all
their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their*
ruins be multiplied: ah! [p]*it is* made bright, *it is*
‖ wrapped up for the slaughter.
16 [q]Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right
hand, †*or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.
17 I will also [r]smite mine hands together, and [s]I
will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it.*
18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again,
saying,
19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two
ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may
come: both twain shall come forth out of one land:
and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of
the way to the city.
20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to
[t]Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeru-
salem the defenced.
21 For the king of Babylon stood at the †part-
ing of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use
divination; he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted
with †images, he looked in the liver.
22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeru-
salem, to appoint ‖ †captains, to open the mouth in
the slaughter, to [u]lift up the voice with shouting,
[x]to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast
a mount, *and* to build a fort.
23 And it shall be unto them as a false divina-
tion in their sight, ‖ to them that [y]have sworn oaths:
but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that
they may be taken.
24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because
ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in
that your transgressions are discovered, so that in
all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say,*
that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken
with the hand.
25 ¶ And thou, [z]profane wicked prince of Israel,
[a]whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,
26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem,
and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same:
[b]exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.
27 †I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: [c]and
it shall be no *more,* until he come whose right it is;
and I will give it *him.*
28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say,
Thus saith the Lord GOD [d]concerning the Ammon-
ites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou,
[e]The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter
it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they [f]see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, [g]whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.
30 ‖[h]Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? [i]I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, [k]in the land of thy nativity.
31 And I will [l]pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [m]blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.
32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; [n]thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[824] CHAPTER 22

The general corruption of all orders of men.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Now, thou son of man, [a]wilt thou ‖judge, wilt thou judge [b]the †bloody city? yea, thou shalt †shew her all her abominations.
3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.
4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast [c]shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: [d]therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.
5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* †infamous *and* much vexed.
6 Behold, [e]the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their †power to shed blood.
7 In thee have they [f]set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they [g]dealt by ‖oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.
8 Thou hast [h]despised mine holy things, and hast [i]profaned my sabbaths.
9 In thee are †[k]men that carry tales to shed blood: [l]and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.
10 In thee have they [m]discovered their father's nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [n]set apart for pollution.
11 And ‖one hath committed abomination [o]with his neighbour's wife; and ‖another [p]hath ‖lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his [q]sister, his father's daughter.
12 In thee [r]have they taken gifts to shed blood; [s]thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and [t]hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.
13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have [u]smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.
14 [x]Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [y]I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.
15 And [z]I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [a]will consume thy filthiness out of thee.
16 And thou ‖shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and [b]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 593. f ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28. g ver. 25. Job 18. 20. Ps. 37. 13. ‖ Or, *Cause it to return.* h Jer. 47. 6, 7. i Gen. 15. 14. ch. 16. 38. k ch. 16. 3. l ch. 7. 8. & 14. 19. & 22. 22. m ch. 22. 20, 21. ‖ Or, *burning.* n ch. 25. 10.
593. a ch. 20. 4. & 23. 36. ‖ Or, *plead for.* b ch. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. *city of bloods.* † Heb. *make her know,* ch. 16. 2. c 2 Kings 21. 16. d Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. ch. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16. † Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.* e Isa. 1. 23. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *arm.* f Deut. 27. 16. g Ex. 22. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *deceit.* h ver. 26. i Lev. 19. 30. ch. 23. 38. † Heb. *men of slanders.* k Ex. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16. l ch. 18. 6, 11. m Lev. 18. 7, 8, & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1. n Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. ch. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *every one.* o Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8. ch. 18. 11. ‖ Or, *every one.* p Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12. ‖ Or, *by lewdness.* q Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17. r Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25. s Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. ch. 18. 13. t Deut. 32. 18. Jer. 3. 21. ch. 23. 35. u ch. 21. 17. x See ch. 21. 7. y ch. 17. 24. z Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. ch. 12. 14, 15. a ch. 23. 27, 48. ‖ Or, *shalt be profaned.* b Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.

Before CHRIST about 593. c Isa. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. See Ps. 119. 119. † Heb. *drosses.* † Heb. *according to the gathering.* d ch. 22. 20, 21, 22. e ch. 20. 8, 33. ver. 31. f Hos. 6. 9. g Matt. 23. 14. h Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4. i Mal. 2. 8. † Heb. *offered violence to.* k Lev. 22. 2, &c. 1 Sam. 2. 29. l Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. ch. 44. 23. m Isa. 1. 23. ch. 22. 6. Mic. 3. 2, 3, 9, 10, 11. Zeph. 3. 3. n ch. 13. 10. o ch. 13. 6, 7. & 21. 29. p Jer. 5. 26, 27, 28. ch. 18. 12. ‖ Or, *deceit.* q Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. ch. 22. 7. † Heb. *without right.* r Jer. 5. 1. s ch. 13. 5. t Ps. 106. 23. u ver. 22. x ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.
593. a Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. ch. 16. 46. b Lev. 17. 7. Josh. 24. 14. ch. 20. 8. c ch. 16. 22. d ch. 16. 8, 20.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, [c]the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the †dross of silver.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.
20 †*As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and [d]blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have [e]poured out my fury upon you.
23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 [f]*There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they [g]have devoured souls; [h]they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.
26 [i]Her priests have †violated my law, and have [k]profaned mine holy things: they have put no [l]difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.
27 Her [m]princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.
28 And [n]her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar*, [o]seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.
29 [p]The people of the land have used ‖oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have [q]oppressed the stranger †wrongfully.
30 [r]And I sought for a man among them, that should [s]make up the hedge, and [t]stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
31 Therefore have I [u]poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [x]their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

[825] CHAPTER 23

The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, there were [a]two women, the daughters of one mother:
3 And [b]they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in [c]their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister; and [d]they were mine, and

they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* ‖Aholah, and Jerusalem ‖Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on [e]the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she †committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* †the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted; with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* [f]from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore, I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [g]Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [h]discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became †famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [i]when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [k]†she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms †more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [l]Assyrians *her* neighbours, [m]captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way;

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [n]And †as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the †Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [o]her mind was †alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [p]my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, [q]wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, [r]whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; [s]Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [t]Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: [u]all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

Before CHRIST about 593.

‖That is, *His tent, or, tabernacle.* ‖That is, *My tabernacle in her.* 1 Kings 8. 29. e 2 Kings 15. 19. & 16. 7. & 17. 3. Hos. 8. 9. † Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.* † Heb. *the choice of the children of Asshur.* f ver. 3. g 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 6, 23. & 18. 9, 10, 11. h ch. 16. 37, 41. † Heb. *a name.* i Jer. 3. 8. k Jer. 3. 11. ch. 16. 47, 51. † Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.* † Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.* l 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 16,—23. ch. 16. 28. m ver. 6, 23. n 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 16. 29. † Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.* † Heb. *children of Babel.* o ver. 22, 28. † Heb. *loosed, or, disjointed.* p Jer. 6. 8. q ver. 3. r ch. 16. 26. s ch. 16. 37. ver. 28. t Jer. 50. 21. u ver. 12.

Before CHRIST about 593.

x ch. 16. 39. † Heb. *instruments of thy decking.* y ch. 16. 41. & 22. 15. z ver. 3, 19. a ch. 16. 37. b ver. 17. c ch. 16. 39. ver. 26. d ch. 6. 9. e Jer. 25. 15, &c. f ch. 22. 4, 5. g Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. h Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12. i 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26. k ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. ‖ Or, *plead for.* l Isa. 58. 1. m ch. 16. 38. ver. 45. n ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31. o ch. 22. 8. p 2 Kings 21. 4. † Heb. *coming.* q Isa. 57. 9. r Ruth 3. 3. s 2 Kings 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30. † Heb. *honourable.* t Esth. 1. 6. Isa. 57. 7. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4. u Prov. 7. 17. ch. 16. 18, 19. Hos. 2. 8.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [x]They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy †fair jewels.

27 Thus [y]will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and [z]thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [a]whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [b]from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [c]shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast [d]gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [e]cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: [f]thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [g]even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou [h]hast forgotten me, and [i]cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said, moreover, unto me; Son of man, wilt thou [k]‖judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [l]declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [m]blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, [n]whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [o]have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [p]thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men †to come from far, [q]unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and lo, they came: for whom thou didst [r]wash thyself, [s]paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a †stately [t]bed, and a table prepared before it, [u]whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

Before CHRIST about 593.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was*
with her: and with the men †of the common sort
were brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which
put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns
upon their heads.
43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulte-
ries, Will they now commit †whoredoms with her,
and she *with them?*
44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto
a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in
unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.
45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [x]judge
them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the
manner of women that shed blood; because they
are adulteresses, and [y]blood *is* in their hands.
46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; [z]I will bring
up a company upon them, and will give them †to
be removed and spoiled.
47 [a]And the company shall stone them with
stones, and ‖ despatch them with their swords;
[b]they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and
burn up their houses with fire.
48 Thus [c]will I cause lewdness to cease out of
the land, [d]that all women may be taught not to do
after your lewdness.
49 And they shall recompense your lewdness
upon you, and ye shall [e]bear the sins of your idols:
[f]and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[826] CHAPTER 24

By a boiling pot, is shewed Jerusalem's destruction.

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month,
in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the
LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day,
even of this same day: the king of Babylon set
himself against Jerusalem [a]this same day.
3 [b]And utter a parable unto the rebellious house,
and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c]Set
on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:
4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every
good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with
the choice bones.
5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also
the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let
them seethe the bones of it therein.
6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Wo to
[d]the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein,
and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out
piece by piece; let no [e]lot fall upon it.
7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set
it upon the top of a rock; [f]she poured it not upon
the ground, to cover it with dust;
8 That it might cause fury to come up to take
vengeance; [g]I have set her blood upon the top of a
rock, that it should not be covered.
9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h]Wo to the
bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.
10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the
flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.
11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof,
that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and
that [i]the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that*
the scum of it may be consumed.
12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her
great scum went not forth out of her: her scum
shall be in the fire.
13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have
purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.* ‖ Or, *drunkards.* † Heb. *her whoredoms* [x] ch. 16. 38. [y] ver. 37. [z] ch. 16. 40. † Heb. *for a removing and spoil.* [a] ch. 16.41. ‖ Or, *single them out.* [b] 2 Chron. 36. 17, 19. ch. 24. 21. [c] ch. 22. 15. ver. 27. [d] Deut. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6. [e] ver. 35. [f] ch. 20.38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

590. [a] 2 Kings 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4. [b] ch. 17. 12. [c] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *heap.* [d] ch. 22. 3. & 23. 37. ver. 9. [e] See 2 Sam. 8. 2. Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10. [f] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 16, 24. [g] Matt. 7.2. [h] ver. 6. Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12. [i] ch. 22. 15.

Before CHRIST about 590.

not be purged from thy filthiness any more [k]till I
have caused my fury to rest upon thee.
14 [l]I the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to
pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, [m]neither
will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy
ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge
thee, saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee
the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither
shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears
† run down.
17 † Forbear to cry, [n]make no mourning for the
dead, [o]bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and
[p]put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and [q]cover not *thy*
† lips, and eat not the bread of men.
18 So I spake unto the people in the morning:
and at even my wife died; and I did in the morn-
ing as I was commanded.
19 ¶ And the people said unto me, [r]Wilt thou not
tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*
20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD
came unto me, saying,
21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; Behold, [s]I will profane my sanctu-
ary, the excellency of your strength, [t]the desire of
your eyes, and †that which your soul pitieth; [u]and
your sons and your daughters whom ye have left
shall fall by the sword.
22 And ye shall do as I have done: [x]ye shall
not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.
23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and
your shoes upon your feet: [y]ye shall not mourn
nor weep; but [z]ye shall pine away for your iniqui-
ties, and mourn one toward another.
24 Thus [a]Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according
to all that he hath done shall ye do: [b]and when
this cometh, [c]ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day
when I take from them [d]their strength, the joy of their
glory, the desire of their eyes, and †that whereupon
they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,
26 *That* [e]he that escapeth in that day shall come
unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?
27 [f]In that day shall thy mouth be opened to
him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be
no more dumb: and [g]thou shalt be a sign unto
them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[827] CHAPTER 25

God's vengeance on the nations on account of the Jews.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me,
saying,
2 Son of man, [a]set thy face [b]against the Ammon-
ites, and prophesy against them;
3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word
of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c]Be-
cause thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when
it was profaned; and against the land of Israel,
when it was desolate; and against the house of
Judah, when they went into captivity;
4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the †men
of the east for a possession, and they shall set their
palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee:
they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.
5 And I will make [d]Rabbah [e]a stable for camels,
and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks:
[f]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[k] ch. 5. 13. & 8. 18. & 16. 42. [l] 1 Sam. 15. 29. [m] ch. 5. 11. † Heb. *go.* † Heb. *Be silent.* [n] Jer. 16. 5, 6, 7. [o] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10. [p] 2 Sam. 15. 30. [q] Mic. 3. 7. † Heb. *upper lip.* And so ver. 22. Lev. 13. 45. [r] ch. 12. 9. & 37. 18. [s] Jer. 7. 14. ch. 7. 20, 21, 22. [t] Ps. 27. 4. † Heb. *the pity of your soul.* [u] ch. 23.47. [x] Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17. [y] Job 27. 15. Ps. 78. 64. [z] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 33. 10. [a] Isa. 20. 3. ch. 4. 3. & 12. 6, 11. [b] Jer. 17. 15. John 13. 19. & 14. 29. [c] ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5. [d] ver. 21. † Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.* [e] ch. 33.21, 22. [f] ch. 3. 26, 27. & 29. 21. & 33. 22. [g] ver. 24.

590. [a] ch. 6. 2. & 35. 2. [b] Jer. 49. 1, &c. ch. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9. [c] Prov. 17. 5. ch. 26. 2. † Heb. *children.* [d] ch. 21.20. [e] Isa. 17. 2. & 32. 14. Zeph. 2. 14, 15. [f] ch. 24.24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou ᵍhast clapped *thine* †hands, and stamped with the †feet, and ʰrejoiced in †heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

7 Behold, therefore I will ⁱstretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that ᵏMoab and ˡSeir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the †side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 ᵐUnto the men of the east ‖with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites ⁿmay not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶Thus saith the Lord GOD; ᵒBecause that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah †by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and ‖they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And ᵖI will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶Thus saith the Lord GOD; ᑫBecause ʳthe Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the ᵗCherethims, ᵘand destroy the remnant of the ‖sea coasts.

17 And I will ˣexecute great †vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; ʸand they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

[**828**] CHAPTER 26

Tyrus, for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatened.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ᵃbecause that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, ᵇAha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and ᶜmake her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets ᵈin the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; ᵉand they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 590.

g Job 27.23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.
† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *foot.*
h ch. 36. 5. Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
† Heb. *soul.*
i ch. 35. 3.
‖ Or, *meat.*
k Isa. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.
l ch. 35. 2, 5, 12.
† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*
m ver. 4.
‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon.*
n ch. 21. 32.
o 2 Chron. 28. 17. Ps. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8, &c. ch. 35. 2, &c. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.
590.
† Heb. *by revenging revengement.*
‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*
p See Isa. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2.
590.
q Jer. 25. 20 & 47. 1, &c. Joel 3. 4, &c. Amos 1. 6.
r 2 Chron. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred*
s Zeph. 2. 4, &c.
t 1 Sam. 30. 14.
u Jer. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*
x ch. 5. 15.
† Heb. *vengeances.*
y Ps. 9. 16.
588.
a Isa. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4 Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
b ch. 25. 3. & 36. 2.
c ver. 14.
d ch. 27. 32.
e ch. 25. 5.

Before CHRIST about 588.

f Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.
g ch. 21. 22.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*
† Heb. *according to the enterings of a city broken up.*
† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*
h Isa. 14. 11. & 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
i Isa. 23. 16. ch. 28. 13. Rev. 18. 22.
k ver. 4, 5.
l Jer. 49. 21. ver. 18. ch. 27. 28. & 31. 16.
m Isa. 23. 8.
n Jonah 3. 6.
† Heb. *tremblings.*
o Job 2. 13.
p ch. 32. 10.
q ch. 27. 35.
r ch. 27. 32. Rev. 18. 9.
† Heb. *of the seas.*
s Isa. 23. 4.
t ver. 15.
u ch. 32. 18, 24.
x ch. 32. 23, 26, 27, 32.
y ch. 27. 36. & 28. 19.
† Heb. *terrors.*
z Ps. 37. 36.
a ch. 19. 1. & 26. 17. & 28. 12. & 32. 2.
b ch. 28. 2.

7 ¶For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, ᶠa king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horse-men, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall ᵍmake a fort against thee, and ‖cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horse-men, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, †as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandize: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy †thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber, and thy dust, in the midst of the water.

13 ʰAnd I will cause the noise of ⁱthy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And ᵏI will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles ˡshake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the ᵐprinces of the sea shall ⁿcome down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with †trembling; ᵒthey shall sit upon the ground, and ᵖshall tremble at *every* moment, and ᑫbe astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a ʳlamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited †of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast ˢstrong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now, shall ᵗthe isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down ᵘwith them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory ˣin the land of the living;

21 ʸI will make thee †a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* ᶻthough thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

[**829**] CHAPTER 27

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The irrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, ᵃtake up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, ᵇO thou that art situate at the

entry of the sea, *which art* [c]a merchant of the people for many isles, thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, [d]I *am* †of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the †midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have †made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of [e]Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ‖†the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of [f]the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of [g]Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖†calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of [h]Phut, were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made [i]thy beauty perfect.

12 [k]Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [l]Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded [m]the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy ‖market.

14 They of the house of [n]Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of [o]Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of †the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and †agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded, in thy market, [p]wheat of [q]Minnith and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and [r]‖balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 [s]Dedan *was* thy merchant in †precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [t]Kedar, †they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [u]Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 [x]Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [y]Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖all sorts *of things*, in blue †clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

Before CHRIST about 588.

c Isa. 23. 8. d ch. 28. 12. † Heb. *perfect of beauty.* † Heb. *heart.* † Heb. *built.* e Deut. 3. 9. ‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.* † Heb. *the daughter.* f Jer. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.* g 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. ‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.* † Heb. *strengtheners.* h Jer. 46. 9. ch. 30. 5. & 38. 5. i ver. 3. k Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36. l Gen. 10. 2. m Rev. 18. 13. ‖ Or, *merchandise.* n Gen. 10. 3. ch. 38. 6. o Gen. 10. 7. † Heb. *thy works.* † Heb. *chrysoprase.* p 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20. q Judg. 11. 33. r Jer. 8. 22. ‖ Or, *rosin.* ‖ Or, *Meuzal.* s Gen. 25. 3. † Heb. *clothes of freedom.* t Gen. 25. 13. Isa. 60. 7. † Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.* u Gen. 10. 7. 1 Kings 10. 1, 2. Ps. 72. 10, 15. Isa. 60. 6. x Gen. 11. 31. 2 Kings 19. 12. y Gen. 25. 3. ‖ Or, *excellent things.* † Heb. *foldings.*

Before CHRIST about 588.

25 [z]The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market; and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in [a]the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [b]the east wind hath broken thee in the †midst of the seas.

27 Thy [c]riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, ‖and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the †midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ‖suburbs [d]shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And [e]all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [f]cast up dust upon their heads, they [g]shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall [h]make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall [i]take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [k]What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 [l]When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [m]thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, [n]thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 [o]All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people [p]shall hiss at thee; [q]thou shalt be †a terror, and †never *shalt be* any more.

[830] CHAPTER 28

1 God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his impious pride. 20 The judgment of Zidon, &c.

588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and [a]thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, [b]in the †midst of the seas; [c]yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [d]thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 †[e]By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick, hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, [f]the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou

z Ps. 48. 7. Isa. 2. 16. & 23. 14. a ver. 4. b Ps. 48. 7. † Heb. *heart.* c Prov. 11. 4. ver. 34. Rev. 18. 9, &c. ‖ Or, *even with all.* † Heb. *heart.* ‖ Or, *waves.* d ch. 26. 15, 18. e Rev. 18. 17, &c. f Job 2. 12. Rev. 18. 19. g Esth. 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26. h Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. Mic. 1. 16. i ch. 26. 17. ver. 2. k Rev. 18. 18. l Rev. 18. 19. m ch. 26. 19. n ver. 27. o ch. 26. 15, 16. p Jer. 18. 16. q ch. 26. 21. † Heb. *terrors.* † Heb. *shalt not be for ever.* a ver. 9. b ch. 27. 3, 4. † Heb. *heart.* c Isa. 31. 3. d Zech. 9. 2. † Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.* e Ps. 62. 10. Zech. 9. 3. f ch. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the
midst of the seas.
9 Wilt thou yet [g]say before him that slayeth
thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no
God, in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.
10 Thou shalt die the deaths of [h]the uncircum-
cised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken
it, saith the Lord GOD.
11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying,
12 Son of man, [i]take up a lamentation upon the
king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the
Lord GOD; [k]Thou sealest up the sum, full of wis-
dom, and perfect in beauty.
13 Thou hast been in [l]Eden the garden of God:
every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius,
topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and
the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the car-
buncle, and gold: the workmanship of [m]thy tabrets
and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day
that thou wast created.
14 Thou *art* the anointed [n]cherub that covereth;
and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon [o]the holy
mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down
in the midst of the stones of fire.
15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day
that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.
16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have
filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast
sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of
the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, [p]O
covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
17 [q]Thine heart was lifted up because of thy
beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason
of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I
will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.
18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multi-
tude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick;
therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of
thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes
upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.
19 All they that know thee among the people
shall be astonished at thee: [r]thou shalt be †a ter-
ror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.
20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
21 Son of man, [s]set thy face [t]against Zidon, and
prophesy against it,
22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [u]Behold,
I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified
in the midst of thee: and [x]they shall know that I
am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments
in her, and shall be [y]sanctified in her.
23 [z]For I will send into her pestilence, and blood
into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged
in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every
side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
24 ¶ And there shall be no more [a]a pricking brier
unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of
all *that are* round about them that despised them;
and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have
[b]gathered the house of Israel from the people among
whom they are scattered, and shall be [c]sanctified in
them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell
in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.
26 And they shall [d]dwell ‖ safely therein, and
shall [e]build houses, and [f]plant vineyards; yea, they

Before CHRIST about 588.
g ver. 2.
‖ Or, woundeth.
h ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19, 21, 25, 27.
i ch. 27. 2.
k ch. 27. 3. ver. 3.
l ch. 31. 8, 9.
‖ Or, ruby.
‖ Or, chrysolite.
‖ Or, chrysoprase.
m ch. 26. 13.
n See Ex. 25. 20. ver. 16.
o ch. 20. 40.
p ver. 14.
q ver. 2, 5.
r ch. 26. 21. & 27. 36.
† Heb. terrors.
s ch. 6. 2. & 25. 2. & 29. 2.
t Isa. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. ch. 32. 30.
u Ex. 14. 4, 17. ch. 39. 13.
x Ps. 9. 16.
y ch. 20. 41. & 36. 23. ver. 25.
z ch. 38. 22.
a Num. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.
b Isa. 11. 12. ch. 11. 17. & 20. 41. & 34. 13. & 37. 21.
c ver. 22.
d Jer. 23. 6. ch. 36. 28.
‖ Or, with confidence.
e Isa. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
f Jer. 31. 5.

Before CHRIST about 589.
‖ Or, spoil.
589.
a ch. 28. 21.
b Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2, 25.
c Jer. 44. 30. ch. 28. 22. ver. 10.
d Ps. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9. ch. 32. 2.
e See ch. 28. 2.
f Isa. 37. 29. ch. 38. 4.
† Heb. face of the field.
g Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
h Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
i 2 Kings 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.
k Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. ch. 17. 17.
l ch. 14. 17. & 32. 11, 12, 13.
m ch. 30. 12.
† Heb. wastes of waste.
‖ Or, from Migdol to Syene. Ex. 14. 2. Jer. 44. 1.
n ch. 30. 6.
† Heb. Seveneh.
o ch. 32. 13.
p ch. 30. 7, 26.
q Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.
‖ Or, birth.
† Heb. low.
r ch. 17. 6, 14.
s Isa. 30. 2, 3, & 36. 4, 6.

shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed
judgments upon all those that ‖ despise them round
about them; and they shall know that I *am* the
LORD their God.

[831] CHAPTER 29

1 The judgment of Pharaoh. 8 The desolation of Egypt.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the
twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD
came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, [a]set thy face against Pharaoh king
of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [b]against
all Egypt:
3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
[c]Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt,
the great [d]dragon that lieth in the midst of his
rivers, [e]which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and
I have made *it* for myself.
4 But [f]I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will
cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales,
and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers,
and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.
5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilder-
ness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt
fall upon the †open fields; [g]thou shalt not be brought
together, nor gathered: [h]I have given thee for meat to
the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.
6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know
that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [i]staff
of reed to the house of Israel.
7 [k]When they took hold of thee by thy hand,
thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and
when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and
madest all their loins to be at a stand.
8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold,
I will bring [l]a sword upon thee, and cut off man
and beast out of thee.
9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and
waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD:
because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have
made *it*.
10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and
against thy rivers, [m]and I will make the land of
Egypt †utterly waste *and* desolate, ‖ [n]from the tower
of †Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.
11 [o]No foot of man shall pass through it, nor
foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it
be inhabited forty years.
12 [p]And I will make the land of Egypt desolate
in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and
her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall
be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the
Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse
them through the countries.
13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the [q]end
of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the
people whither they were scattered:
14 And I will bring again the captivity of
Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land
of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation; and
they shall be there a †[r]base kingdom.
15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; nei-
ther shall it exalt itself any more above the nations:
for I will diminish them, that they shall no more
rule over the nations.
16 And it shall be no more [s]the confidence of
the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity
to remembrance, when they shall look after them:
but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [t]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and †take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖*for* his labour wherewith he [u]served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day [x]will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee [y]the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[832] CHAPTER 30

The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a]Howl ye, Wo worth the day!

3 For [b]the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they [c]shall take away her multitude, and [d]her foundation shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and †Libya, and Lydia, and [e]all the mingled people, and Chub, and the †men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: ‖[f]from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 [g]And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be †destroyed.

9 In that day [h]shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [i]I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [k]the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And [l]I will make the rivers †dry, and [m]sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and †all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also [n]destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; [o]and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: [p]and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make [q]Pathros desolate, and will set fire in [r]‖Zoan, [s]and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖Sin, the strength of Egypt; and [t]I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will [u]set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖Aven and of ‖Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 [x]At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have [y]broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [z]it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will [a]break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 [b]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and [c]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 [d]And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[833] CHAPTER 31

A recital unto Pharaoh of the glory of Assyria.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a]Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ [b]Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon †with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 [c]The waters ‖made him great, the deep ‖set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‖little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore, [d]his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖when he shot forth.

6 All the [e]fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [f]garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the

Before CHRIST about 572. — 572. — t Jer. 27. 6. ch. 26. 7, 8. — † Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.* — ‖ Or, *for his hire.* — u Jer. 25. 9. — x Ps. 132. 17. — y ch. 24. 27. — 572. — a Isa. 13. 6. — b ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7. — ‖ Or, *fear.* — c ch. 29. 19. — d Jer. 50. 15. — † Heb. *Phut.* ch. 27. 10. — e Jer. 25. 20, 24. — † Heb. *children.* — ‖ Or, *from Migdol to Syene.* — f ch. 29. 10. — g ch. 29. 12. — † Heb. *broken.* — h Isa. 18. 1, 2. — i ch. 29. 19. — k ch. 28. 7. — l Isa. 19. 5, 6. — † Heb. *drought.* — m Isa. 19. 4. — † Heb. *the fulness thereof.* — n Isa. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2. — o Zech. 10. 11. — p Isa. 19. 16. — q ch. 29. 14. — r Ps. 78. 12, 43. — ‖ Or, *Tanis.* — s Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.

Before CHRIST about 572. — ‖ Or, *Pelusium.* — t Jer. 46. 25. — u ver. 8. — ‖ Or, *Heliopolis.* — ‖ Or, *Pubastum.* — x Jer. 2. 16. — ‖ Or, *restrained.* — 588. — y Jer. 48. 25. — z Jer. 46. 11. — a Ps. 37. 17. — b ver. 26. ch. 29. 12. — c Ps. 9. 16. — d ver. 23. ch. 29. 12. — a ver. 18. — b Dan. 4. 10. — † Heb. *fair of branches.* — c Jer. 51. 36. — ‖ Or, *nourished.* — ‖ Or, *brought him up.* — ‖ Or, *conduits.* — d Dan. 4. 11. — ‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.* — e ch. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12. — f Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. ch. 28. 13.

chesnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree
in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.
9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his
branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were*
in the garden of God, envied him.
10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because
thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath
shot up his top among the thick boughs, and [g]his
heart is lifted up in his height;
11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of
the mighty one of the heathen; † he shall surely deal
with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.
12 And strangers, [h]the terrible of the nations,
have cut him off, and have left him: [i]upon the
mountains and in all the valleys his branches are
fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers
of the land; and all the people of the earth are
gone down from his shadow, and have left him.
13 [k]Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the
heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall
be upon his branches:
14 To the end that none of all the trees by the
waters, exalt themselves for their height, neither
shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither
their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink
water: for [l]they are all delivered unto death, [m]to
the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the
children of men, with them that go down to the pit.
15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when
he went down to the grave I caused a mourning:
I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the
floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed:
and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all
the trees of the field fainted for him.
16 I made the nations to [n]shake at the sound of
his fall, when I [o]cast him down to hell with them
that descend into the pit: and [p]all the trees of Eden,
the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water,
[q]shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
17 They also went down into hell with him,
unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they*
that were his arm, *that* [r]dwelt under his shadow in
the midst of the heathen.
18 ¶ [s]To whom art thou thus like in glory and
in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt
thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto
the nether parts of the earth: [t]thou shalt lie in the
midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain
by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multi-
tude, saith the Lord GOD.

[834] CHAPTER 32

A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the
twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month,
that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, [a]take up a lamentation for Pharaoh
king of Egypt, and say unto him, [b]Thou art like a
young lion of the nations, [c]and thou *art* as a ‖ whale
in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers,
and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and [d]foul-
edst their rivers.
3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore
[e]spread out my net over thee with a company of
many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.
4 Then [f]will I leave thee upon the land, I will
cast thee forth upon the open field, and [g]will cause
all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and
I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

Before CHRIST about 588. — g Dan. 5.20. — † Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.* — h ch. 28. 7. — i ch. 32. 5. & 35. 8. — k Isa. 18. 6. ch. 32. 4. — ‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.* — l Ps. 82. 7. — m ch. 32.18. — † Heb. *to be black.* — n ch. 26. 15. — o Isa. 14.15. — p Isa. 14. 8. — q ch. 32. 31. — r Lam. 4.20. — s ver. 2. ch. 32. 19. — t ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c. — 587. — a ch. 27. 2. ver. 16. — b ch. 19.3,6. & 38. 13. — c ch. 29. 3. — ‖ Or, *dragon.* — d ch. 34. 18. — e ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20. Hos. 7. 12. — f ch. 29. 5. — g ch. 31. 13.

Before CHRIST about 587. — h ch. 31.12. — ‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.* — ‖ Or, *extinguish.* — i Isa. 13.10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Rev. 6. 12, 13. Matt. 24. 29. — † Heb. *lights of the light in heaven.* — † Heb. *them dark.* — † Heb. *provoke to anger,* or, *grief.* — k ch. 27. 35. — l ch. 26. 16. — m Jer. 46. 26. ch. 30. 4. — about 587. — n ch. 28. 7. — o ch. 29. 19. — p ch. 29. 11. — † Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.* — q Ex. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. — r ver. 2. 2 Sam. 1.17. 2 Chron. 35. 25. ch. 26. 17. — 587. — s ch. 26. 20. & 31. 14. — t ch. 31. 2, 18. — u ver. 21, 24, &c. ch. 28. 10. — ‖ Or, *the sword is laid.* — x Isa. 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10. ver. 27. — y ver. 19, 25, &c. — z ver. 24, 26, 29, 30. — a Isa. 14.15. — b ch. 26. 17, 20. ver. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32. — ‖ Or, *dismaying.* — c Jer. 49.34, &c. — d ver. 21. — e ver. 23.

5 And I will lay thy flesh [h]upon the mountains,
and fill the valleys with thy height.
6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land
wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains;
and the rivers shall be full of thee.
7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, [i]I will cover
the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I
will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall
not give her light.
8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make
† dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land,
saith the Lord GOD.
9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people,
when I shall bring thy destruction among the na-
tions, into the countries which thou hast not known.
10 Yea, I will make many people [k]amazed at
thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for
thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them;
and [l]they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man
for his own life, in the day of thy fall.
11 ¶ [m]For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword
of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.
12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy
multitude to fall, [n]the terrible of the nations, all of
them: and [o]they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and
all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from
beside the great waters; [p]neither shall the foot of
man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts
trouble them.
14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause
their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.
15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate,
and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof
it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell
therein, [q]then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.
16 This *is* the [r]lamentation wherewith they shall
lament her: the daughters of the nations shall la-
ment her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt,
and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.
17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in
the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the
LORD came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt,
and [s]cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters
of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the
earth, with them that go down into the pit.
19 [t]Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [u]go down,
and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.
20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are*
slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword:
draw her and all her multitudes.
21 [x]The strong among the mighty shall speak to
him out of the midst of hell with them that help
him: they are [y]gone down, they lie uncircumcised,
slain by the sword.
22 [z]Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves
are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:
23 [a]Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit,
and her company is round about her grave: all of
them slain, fallen by the sword, which [b]caused
‖ terror in the land of the living.
24 There *is* [c]Elam and all her multitude round
about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the
sword, which are [d]gone down uncircumcised into the
nether parts of the earth, [e]which caused their terror
in the land of the living; yet have they borne their
shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the
slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round
about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the
sword: though their terror was caused in the land
of the living, yet have they borne their shame with
them that go down to the pit: he is put in the
midst of *them that be* slain.
26 There *is* [f]Meshech, Tubal, and all her multi-
tude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them
[g]uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they
caused their terror in the land of the living.
27 [h]And they shall not lie with the mighty *that*
are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone
down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they
have laid their swords under their heads, but their
iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were*
the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.
28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of
the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are*
slain with the sword.
29 There *is* [i]Edom, her kings, and all her princes,
which with their might are † laid by *them that were*
slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncir-
cumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.
30 [k]There *be* the princes of the north, all of them,
and all the [l]Zidonians, which are gone down with
the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of
their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them*
that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame
with them that go down to the pit.
31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [m]com-
forted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all
his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.
32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the
living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncir-
cumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even*
Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

[835] CHAPTER 33

God sheweth the justice of his ways toward the penitent.

AGAIN the word of the Lord came unto me,
saying,
2 Son of man, speak to [a]the children of thy peo-
ple, and say unto them, [b]† When I bring the sword
upon a land, if the people of the land take a man
of their coasts, and set him for their [c]watchman:
3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the
land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;
4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trum-
pet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come and
take him away, [d]his blood shall be upon his own head.
5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took
not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he
that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.
6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and
blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned;
if the sword come, and take *any* person from among
them, [e]he is taken away in his iniquity; but his
blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
7 ¶ [f]So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watch-
man unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt
hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.
8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou
shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the
wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his
iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way
to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall
die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

Before CHRIST about 587.

f Gen. 10. 2. ch. 27. 13. & 38. 2.
g ver. 19, 20, &c.
h ver. 21. Isa. 14. 18, 19.
† Heb. *with weapons of their war.*
i ch. 25. 12, &c.
† Heb. *given, or, put.*
k ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2.
l ch. 28. 21.
m ch. 31. 16.
a ch. 3. 11.
b ch. 14. 17.
† Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*
c 2 Sam. 18. 24, 25. 2 Kings 9. 17. ver. 7. Hos. 9. 8.
† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*
d ch. 18. 13.
e ver. 8.
f ch. 3. 17, &c.

Before CHRIST about 587.

g ch. 24. 23.
h So Isa. 49. 14. ch. 37. 11.
i 2 Sam. 14. 14. ch. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
k ch. 18. 31.
l ch. 3. 20. & 18. 24, 26, 27.
m 2 Chron. 7. 14.
n ch. 3. 20. & 18. 24.
o ch. 3. 18, 19. & 18. 27.
† Heb. *judgment and justice.*
p ch. 18. 7.
q Ex. 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5. Num. 5. 6, 7. Luke 19. 8.
r Lev. 18. 5. ch. 20. 11, 13, 21.
s ch. 18. 22.
t ver. 20. ch. 18. 25, 29.
u ch. 18. 26, 27.
x ver. 17. ch. 18. 25, 29.
y ch. 1. 2.
z ch. 24. 26.
a 2 Kings 25. 4.
b ch. 1. 3.
c ch. 24. 27.
d ch. 34. 2.
e ver. 27. ch. 36. 4.
f Isa. 51. 2. Acts 7. 5.
g See Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 39.
h Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.
i ch. 18. 6.
k ch. 22. 6, 9.
m ch. 18. 6. & 22. 11.
n ver. 24.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto
the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our
transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we
[g]pine away in them, [h]how should we then live?
11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord God,
[i]I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but
that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn
ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k]why will ye
die, O house of Israel?
12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the chil-
dren of thy people, The [l]righteousness of the right-
eous shall not deliver him in the day of his trans-
gression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, [m]he
shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from
his wickedness: neither shall the righteous be able
to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.
13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he
shall surely live; [n]if he trust to his own righteous-
ness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses
shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that
he hath committed, he shall die for it.
14 Again, [o]when I say unto the wicked, Thou
shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do
† that which is lawful and right;
15 *If* the wicked [p]restore the pledge, [q]give again
that he had robbed, walk in [r]the statutes of life,
without committing iniquity; he shall surely live,
he shall not die.
16 [s]None of his sins that he hath committed
shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that
which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
17 ¶ [t]Yet the children of thy people say, The
way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them,
their way is not equal.
18 [u]When the righteous turneth from his right-
eousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even
die thereby.
19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness,
and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live
thereby.
20 ¶ Yet ye say, [x]The way of the Lord is not
equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you
every one after his ways.
21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [y]of
our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day*
of the month, [z]*that* one that had escaped out of Jeru-
salem came unto me, saying, [a]The city is smitten.
22 Now [b]the hand of the Lord was upon me in
the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and
had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the
morning; [c]and my mouth was opened, and I was
no more dumb.
23 Then the word of the Lord came unto me,
saying,
24 Son of man, [d]they that inhabit those [e]wastes
of the land of Israel speak, saying, [f]Abraham was
one, and he inherited the land: [g]but we *are* many;
the land is given us for inheritance.
25 Wherefore, say unto them, Thus saith the
Lord God; [h]Ye eat with the blood, and [i]lift up your
eyes toward your idols, and [k]shed blood: and shall
ye possess the land?
26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomi-
nation, and ye [m]defile every one his neighbour's
wife: and shall ye possess the land?
27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord
God; *As* I live, surely [n]they that *are* in the wastes,
shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open

field, [o]will I give to the beasts †to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [p]in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

28 [q]For I will lay the land †most desolate and the [r]pomp of her strength shall cease; and [s]the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking ‖against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and [t]speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [u]they come unto thee †as the people cometh, and ‖they [x]sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [y]for with their mouth †they shew much love, *but* [z]their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as †a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [a]And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then [b]shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

Before CHRIST about 587.

o ch. 39. 4. † Heb. *to devour him.* p Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6. q Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22. ch. 36. 34, 35. † Heb. *desolation and desolation.* r ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7. s ch. 6. 2, 3, 6. ‖ Or, *of thee.* t Isa. 29. 13. u ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c. † Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* ‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.* x ch. 8. 1. y Ps. 78. 36, 37. Isa. 29. 13. † Heb. *they make loves, or, jests.* z Matt. 13. 22. † Heb. *a song of loves.* a 1 Sam. 3. 20. b ch. 2. 5.

[836] CHAPTER 34

11 *God's providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [a]shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; [b]Wo *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [c]Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d]ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e]The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [f]sought that which was lost; but with [g]force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [h]And they were [i]scattered, ‖because *there is* no shepherd: [k]and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock [l]became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, [m]but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and [n]I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds [o]feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

587. a ch. 33. 24. b Jer. 23. 1. Zech. 11. 17. c Isa. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16. d ch. 33. 25, 26. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5. e ver. 16. Zech. 11. 16. f Luke 15. 4. g 1 Pet. 5. 3. h ch. 33. 21, 28. i 1 Kings 22. 17. Matt. 9. 36. ‖ Or, *without a shepherd.* And so ver. 8. k Isa. 56. 9. Jer. 12. 9. ver. 8. l ver. 5, 6. m ver. 2, 10. n ch. 3. 18. Heb. 13. 17. o ver. 2, 8.

Before CHRIST about 587.

† Heb. *According to the seeking.* p ch. 30. 3. Joel 2. 2. q Isa. 65. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 3. ch. 28. 25. & 36. 24. & 37. 21, 22. r Ps. 23. 2. s Jer. 33. 12. t See ver. 4. Isa. 40. 11. Mic. 4. 6. Matt. 18. 11. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. u Isa. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1. x Jer. 10. 24. y ch. 20. 37, 38. ver. 20, 22. Zech. 10. 3. Matt. 25. 32, 33. † Heb. *small cattle of lambs and kids.* † Heb. *great he-goats.* z ver. 17.

12 †As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in [p]the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [q]I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 [r]I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: [s]there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 [t]I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy [u]the fat and the strong; I will feed them [x]with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; [y]Behold, I judge between †cattle and cattle, between the rams and the †he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; [z]Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and [a]I will judge between cattle and cattle.

►23 And I will set up one [b]Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [c]*even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

►24 And [d]I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David [e]a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it.*

25 And [f]I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [g]will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they [h]shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about [i]my hill [k]a blessing; and I will [l]cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be [m]showers of blessing.

27 And [n]the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [o]broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that [p]served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more [q]be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but [r]they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [s]plant ‖of renown, and they shall be no more †consumed with hunger in the land, [t]neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

a ver. 17. b Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. c Jer. 30. 9. ch. 37. 24, 25. Hos. 3. 5. d ver. 30. Ex. 29. 45. ch. 37. 27. e ch. 37. 22. Luke 1. 32, 33. f ch. 37. 26. g Lev. 26. 6. Isa. 11. 6,—9. & 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18. h ver. 28. Jer. 23. 6. i Isa. 56. 7. ch. 20. 40. k Gen. 12. 2. Isa. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13. l Lev. 26. 4. m Ps. 68. 9. Mal. 3. 10. n Lev. 26. 4. Ps. 85. 12. Isa. 4. 2. o Lev. 26. 13. Jer. 2. 20. p Jer. 25. 14. q See ver. 8. ch. 36. 4. r ver. 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27. s Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ‖ Or, *for renown.* † Heb. *taken away.* t ch. 36. 3, 6, 15.

30 Thus shall they know that [u]I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [x]flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

[837] CHAPTER 35

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a]set thy face against [b]mount Seir, and [c]prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and [d]I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee †most desolate.

4 [e]I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 [f]Because thou hast had a ‖perpetual hatred, and hast †shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the †force of the sword in the time of their calamity, [g]in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [h]since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir †most desolate, and cut off from it [i]him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 [k]And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [l]I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [m]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [n]possess it; ‖whereas [o]the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do [p]according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 [q]And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us †to consume.

13 Thus [r]with your mouth ye have †boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [s]When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [t]As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: [u]thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[838] CHAPTER 36

1 The land of Israel is comforted, &c. 25 The blessings of Christ's kingdom.

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [a]mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [b]the enemy hath said against you, Aha, [c]even the ancient high places [d]are ours in possession:

3 Therefore, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; †Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, [e]and ‖ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‖rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which [f]became a prey and [g]derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h]Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, [i]which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have [k]borne the shame of the heathen;

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have [l]lifted up mine hand: Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and [m]the wastes shall be builded:

11 And [n]I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: [o]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; [p]and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [q]bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because they say unto you, [r]Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore, thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 [s]Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [t]they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the [u]uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore, I poured my fury upon them [x]for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I [y]scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: [z]according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [a]profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

Before CHRIST about 587.

u ver. 24. ch. 37. 27. x Ps. 100.3. John 10.11

587.

a ch. 6. 2. b Deut. 2.5. c Jer. 49.7,8 ch. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c. d ch. 6. 14.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.* So ver. 7. e ver. 9. f ch. 25.12. Obad. 10. ‖ Or, *hatred of old.* ch. 25. 15. † Heb. *poured out the children.* † Heb. *hands.* g Ps. 137.7. ch. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Obad. 11. h Ps. 109.17. † Heb. *desolation and desolation.* ver. 3. i Judg. 5.6. ch. 29. 11. k ch. 31.12. & 32. 5. l Jer. 49.17, 18. ver. 4. ch. 25. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4. m ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.

n Ps. 83. 4, 12. ch. 36. 5. Obad. 13. ‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.* o Ps. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. ch. 48. 35. p Matt. 7.2. James 2.13 q ch. 6. 7. Ps. 9. 16.

† Heb. *to devour.* r 1 Sam. 2.3 Rev. 13. 6. † Heb. *magnified.* s Isa. 65.13, 14. t Obad. 12, 15. u ver. 3, 4.

587. a ch. 6. 2,3.

b ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2. c Deut. 32. 13. d ch. 35. 10. † Heb. *Because for because.*

Before CHRIST about 587.

e Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9.7 Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 9. 16. ‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.* ‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales.* f ch. 34.28. g Ps. 79. 4. h Deut. 4.24 ch. 38. 19. i ch. 35. 10, 12.

k Ps. 123.3, 4. ch. 34. 29. ver. 15. l ch. 20. 5.

m ver. 33. Isa. 58. 12. & 61. 4. Amos 9.14. n Jer. 31.27 & 33. 12. o ch. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

p Obad. 17, &c. q See Jer. 15. 7. r Num. 13. 32. ‖ Or, *cause to fall.* s ch. 34. 29.

t Lev. 18.25 27, 28. Jer. 2. 7. u Lev. 15. 19, &c. x ch. 16.36, 38. & 23.37. y ch. 22.15. z ch. 7. 3. & 18. 30. & 39. 24. a Isa. 52.5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶But I had pity [b]for mine holy name, which
the house of Israel had profaned among the hea-
then, whither they went.
22 Therefore, say unto the house of Israel, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes,
O house of Israel, [c]but for mine holy name's sake,
which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither
ye went.
23 And I will sanctify my great name, which
was profaned among the heathen, which ye have
profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen
shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD,
when I shall be [d]sanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.
24 For [e]I will take you from among the heathen,
and gather you out of all countries, and will bring
you into your own land.
25 ¶[f]Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you,
and ye shall be clean: [g]from all your filthiness, and
from all your idols, will I cleanse you.
26 A [h]new heart also will I give you, and a new
spirit will I put within you: and I will take away
the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give
you an heart of flesh.
27 And I will put my [i]Spirit within you, and
cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall
keep my judgments, and do *them*.
28 [k]And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave
to your fathers; [l]and ye shall be my people, and I
will be your God.
29 I will also [m]save you from all your unclean-
nesses: and [n]I will call for the corn, and will
increase it, and [o]lay no famine upon you.
30 [p]And I will multiply the fruit of the tree,
and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive
no more reproach of famine among the heathen.
31 Then [q]shall ye remember your own evil ways,
and your doings that *were* not good, and [r]shall
loathe yourselves in your own sight for your ini-
quities, and for your abominations.
32 [s]Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord
GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and con-
founded for your own ways, O house of Israel.
33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I
shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I
will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [t]and the
wastes shall be builded.
34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas
it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.
35 And they shall say, This land that was deso-
late is become like the garden of [u]Eden; and the
waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become*
fenced, *and* are inhabited.
36 Then the heathen that are left round about
you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined
places, *and* plant that that was desolate: [x]I the
LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.
37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [y]I will yet *for* this
be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for
them; I will [z]increase them with men like a flock.
38 As the †holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem
in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be
filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that
I *am* the LORD.

[839] CHAPTER 37

1 The resurrection of dry bones. 21 The promises of Christ's kingdom.

THE [a]hand of the LORD was upon me, and car-
ried me out [b]in the Spirit of the LORD, and
set me down in the midst of the valley which *was*
full of bones,
2 And caused me to pass by them round about:
and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ val-
ley; and lo, *they were* very dry.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these
bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, [c]thou
knowest.
4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these
bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear
the word of the LORD.
5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones;
Behold, I will [d]cause breath to enter into you, and
ye shall live:
6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring
up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and
put breath in you, and ye shall live; [e]and ye shall
know that I *am* the LORD.
7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I
prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking,
and the bones came together, bone to his bone.
8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the
flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered
them above: but *there was* no breath in them.
9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the ‖wind,
prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith
the Lord GOD; [f]Come from the four winds, O breath,
and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.
10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, [g]and
the breath came into them, and they lived, and
stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
11 ¶Then he said unto me, Son of man, these
bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they
say, [h]Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost:
we are cut off for our parts.
12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [i]O my people, I will
open your graves, and cause you to come up out of
your graves, and [k]bring you into the land of Israel.
13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD,
when I have opened your graves, O my people,
and brought you up out of your graves,
14 And [l]shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall
live, and I shall place you in your own land: then
shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and
performed *it*, saith the LORD.
15 ¶The word of the LORD came again unto me,
saying,
16 Moreover, thou son of man, [m]take thee one stick,
and write upon it, For Judah and for [n]the children
of Israel his companions: then take another stick,
and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim,
and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:
17 And [o]join them one to another into one stick;
and they shall become one in thine hand.
18 ¶And when the children of thy people shall
speak unto thee, saying, [p]Wilt thou not shew us
what thou *meanest* by these?
19 [q]Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Behold, I will take the [r]stick of Joseph, which *is*
in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel
his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with
the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and
they shall be one in mine hand.
20 ¶And the sticks whereon thou writest shall
be in thine hand [s]before their eyes.
21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Behold, [t]I will take the children of Israel from among

Before CHRIST about 587.
b ch. 20. 9, 14.
c Ps. 106. 8.
d ch. 20. 41. & 28. 22.
‖Or, *your*.
e ch. 34. 13. & 37. 21.
f Isa. 52. 15 Heb. 10. 22.
g Jer. 33. 8.
h Jer. 32. 39 ch. 11. 19.
i ch. 11. 19. & 37. 14.
k ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25.
l Jer. 30. 22. ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.
m Matt. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
n See Ps. 105. 16.
o ch. 34. 29.
p ch. 34. 27.
q ch. 16. 61, 63.
r Lev. 26. 39 ch. 6. 9. & 20. 43
s Deut. 9. 5. ver. 22.
t ver. 10.
u Isa. 51. 3. ch. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
x ch. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.
y See ch. 14. 3. & 20. 3, 31.
z ver. 10.
†Heb. *flock of holy things*.
about 587.
a ch. 1. 3.
b ch. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 24. Luke 4. 1.

Before CHRIST about 587.
‖Or, *champaign*.
c Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. Rom. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 9.
d Ps. 104. 30 ver. 9.
e ch. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17
‖Or, *breath*.
f Ps. 104. 30. ver. 5.
g Rev. 11. 11.
h Ps. 141. 7. Isa. 49. 14.
i Isa. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.
k ch. 36. 24. ver. 25.
l ch. 36. 27.
m See Num. 17. 2.
n 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.
o See ver. 22, 24.
p ch. 12. 9. & 24. 19.
q Zech. 10. 6
r ver. 16, 17.
s ch. 12. 3.
t ch. 36. 24.

the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather
them on every side, and bring them into their own
land:
22 And [u]I will make them one nation in the
land upon the mountains of Israel; and [x]one king
shall be king to them all: and they shall be no
more two nations, neither shall they be divided
into two kingdoms any more at all:
23 [y]Neither shall they defile themselves any more
with their idols, nor with their detestable things,
nor with any of their transgressions: but [z]I will
save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein
they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall
they be my people, and I will be their God.
►24 And [a]David my servant *shall be* king over
them; and [b]they all shall have one shepherd: [c]they
shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my
statutes, and do them.
►25 [d]And they shall dwell in the land that I have
given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers
have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they,
and their children, and their children's children [e]for
ever: and [f]my servant David *shall be* their prince
for ever.
26 Moreover I will make a [g]covenant of peace with
them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them:
and I will place them, and [h]multiply them, and will
set my [i]sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.
27 [k]My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea,
I will be [l]their God, and they shall be my people.
28 [m]And the heathen shall know that I the LORD
do [n]sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in
the midst of them for evermore.

[840] CHAPTER 38

1 The malice of Gog. 14 God's judgment against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 [a]Son of man, [b]set thy face against [c]Gog, the
land of Magog, ‖the chief prince of [d]Meshech and
Tubal, and prophesy against him,
3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I
am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech
and Tubal:
4 And [e]I will turn thee back, and put hooks into
thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine
army, horses and horsemen, [f]all of them clothed
with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company *with*
bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:
5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖Libya with them; all
of them with shield and helmet:
6 [g]Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [h]To-
garmah of the north quarters, and all his bands:
and many people with thee.
7 [i]Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself,
thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto
thee, and be thou a guard unto them.
8 ¶[k]After many days [l]thou shalt be visited: in
the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is*
brought back from the sword, [m]*and is* gathered out of
many people, against [n]the mountains of Israel, which
have been always waste: but it is brought forth out
of the nations, and they shall [o]dwell safely all of them.
9 Thou shalt ascend and come [p]like a storm, thou
shalt be [q]like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and
all thy bands, and many people with thee.
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come
to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into
thy mind, and thou shalt ‖think an evil thought:
11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of

Before CHRIST about 587.
u Isa. 11.13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Hos. 1. 11. x ch. 34. 23, 24. John 10. 16. y ch. 36. 25. z ch. 36. 28, 29. a Isa. 40.11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32. b ver. 22. John 10. 16. c ch. 36. 27. d ch. 36. 28. e Isa. 60.21. Joel 3. 20. Amos 9. 15. f ver. 24. John 12. 34. g Ps. 89. 3. Isa. 55. 3. Jer. 32. 40. ch. 34. 25. h ch. 36. 10, 37. i 2 Cor. 6. 16. k Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 43. 7. John 1. 14. l ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28. m ch. 36.23. n ch. 20. 12.
a ch. 39. 1. b ch. 35. 2, 3. c Rev. 20. 8. ‖ Or, *prince of the chief.* d ch. 32. 26. e 2 Kings 19. 28. ch. 29. 4. & 39. 2. f ch. 23. 12. ‖ Or, *Phut.* ch. 27. 10. & 30. 5. g Gen. 10. 2. h ch. 27. 14. i Like Isa. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4, 14. & 51. 12. k Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. ver. 16. l Isa. 29. 6. m ver. 12. ch. 34. 13. n ch. 36. 1, 4, 8. o Jer. 23. 6. ch. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28. ver. 11. p Isa. 28. 2. q Jer. 4. 13. ver. 16. ‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*

Before CHRIST about 587.
r Jer. 49. 31. s ver. 8. ‖ Or, *confidently.* † Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.* ch. 29. 19. t ch. 36. 34, 35. u ver. 8. † Heb. *navel.* Judg. 9. 37. x ch. 27. 22, 23. y ch. 27. 15, 20. z ch. 27. 12. a See ch. 19. 3, 5. b Isa. 4. 1. c ver. 8. d ch. 39. 2. e ver. 6. f ver. 9. g ver. 8. h Ex. 14. 4. ch. 36. 23. & 39. 21. † Heb. *by the hands.* i ch. 36. 5, 6. & 39. 25. k Ps. 89. 46. l Hag. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 16. 18. m Hos. 4. 3. n Jer. 4. 24. Nah. 1. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *towers,* or, *stairs.* o Ps. 105. 16. p ch. 14. 17. q Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23. r Isa. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31. s ch. 5. 17. t Ps. 11. 6. Isa. 29. 6. & 30. 30. u ch. 13. 11. Rev. 16. 21. x ch. 36. 23. y Ps. 9. 16. ch. 37. 28. & 39. 7. ver. 16.
a ch. 38. 2, 3. ‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues;* or, *draw thee back with a hook of six teeth,* as ch. 38. 4. b ch. 38. 15. † Heb. *the sides of the north.*

unwalled villages; I will [r]go to them that are at
rest, [s]that dwell ‖safely, all of them dwelling with-
out walls, and having neither bars nor gates,
12 †To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn
thine hand upon [t]the desolate places *that are now*
inhabited, [u]and upon the people *that are* gathered
out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and
goods, that dwell in the †midst of the land.
13 [x]Sheba, and [y]Dedan, and the merchants [z]of
Tarshish, with all [a]the young lions thereof, shall
say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast
thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to
carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and
goods, to take a great spoil?
14 ¶Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say
unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b]In that day
when my people of Israel [c]dwelleth safely, shalt
thou not know *it?*
15 [d]And thou shalt come from thy place out of
the north parts, thou, and [e]many people with thee,
all of them riding upon horses, a great company,
and a mighty army:
16 [f]And thou shalt come up against my people
of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; [g]it shall be
in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my
land, [h]that the heathen may know me, when I shall
be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.
17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom
I have spoken in old time †by my servants the
prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days
many years, that I would bring thee against them?
18 And it shall come to pass at the same time
when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith
the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.
19 For [i]in my jealousy [k]*and* in the fire of my
wrath have I spoken, [l]Surely in that day there
shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;
20 So that [m]the fishes of the sea, and the fowls
of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all
creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all
the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall
shake at my presence, [n]and the mountains shall be
thrown down, and the ‖steep places shall fall, and
every wall shall fall to the ground.
21 And I will [o]call for [p]a sword against him
throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD:
[q]every man's sword shall be against his brother.
22 And I will [r]plead against him with [s]pestilence
and with blood; and [t]I will rain upon him, and
upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are*
with him, an overflowing rain, and [u]great hailstones,
fire, and brimstone.
23 Thus will I magnify myself, and [x]sanctify
myself; [y]and I will be known in the eyes of many
nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[841] CHAPTER 39

1 God's judgments upon Gog. 8 Israel's victory. 17 The feast of the fowls and beasts.

THEREFORE, [a]thou son of man, prophesy against
Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Be-
hold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of
Meshech and Tubal:
2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖leave but the
sixth part of thee, [b]and will cause thee to come up
from †the north parts, and will bring thee upon the
mountains of Israel:
3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and
will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand

Before CHRIST about 587.

4 [c]Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel,
thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with
thee: [d]I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of
every †sort, and *to* the beasts of the field, †to be
devoured.
5 Thou shalt fall upon †the open field: for I have
spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.
6 [e]And I will send a fire on Magog, and among
them that dwell ‖carelessly in [f]the isles: and they
shall know that I *am* the LORD.
7 [g]So will I make my holy name known in the
midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them*
[h]pollute my holy name any more: [i]and the heathen
shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.
8 ¶[k]Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the
Lord GOD; this *is* the day [l]whereof I have spoken.
9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall
go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons,
both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the
arrows, and the ‖handstaves, and the spears, and
they shall ‖burn them with fire seven years:
10 So that they shall take no wood out of the
field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for
they shall burn the weapons with fire: [m]and they
shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those
that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.
11 ¶And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I
will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel,
the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea:
and it shall stop the ‖*noses* of the passengers: and
there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude:
and they shall call *it* The valley of ‖Hamon-gog.
12 And seven months shall the house of Israel
be burying of them, [n]that they may cleanse the land.
13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury
them: and it shall be to them a renown the day that
[o]I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.
14 And they shall sever out †men of continual
employment, passing through the land to bury with
the passengers those that remain upon the face of
the earth, [p]to cleanse it: after the end of seven
months shall they search.
15 And the passengers *that* pass through the
land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he
†set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it
in the valley of Hamon-gog.
16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖Ha-
monah. Thus shall they [q]cleanse the land.
17 ¶And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord
GOD; [r]Speak †unto every feathered fowl, and to
every beast of the field, [s]Assemble yourselves, and
come; gather yourselves on every side to my ‖sac-
rifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice
upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat
flesh, and drink blood.
18 [t]Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and
drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams,
of lambs, and of †goats, of bullocks, all of them
[x]fatlings of Bashan.
19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink
blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I
have sacrificed for you.
20 [y]Thus ye shall be filled at my table with
horses and chariots, [z]with mighty men, and with
all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.
21 [a]And I will set my glory among the heathen, and
all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have
executed, and [b]my hand that I have laid upon them.

c ch. 38. 21. ver. 17. d ch. 33. 27. † Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *to devour.* † Heb. *the face of the field.* e ch. 38. 22. Amos 1. 4. ‖ Or, *confidently.* f Ps. 72. 10. g ver. 22. h Lev. 18.21 ch. 20. 39. i ch. 38. 16, 23. k Rev. 16. 17. & 21. 6. l ch. 38. 17. ‖ Or, *javelins.* ‖ Or, *make a fire of them.* m Isa. 14.2. ‖ Or, mouths. ‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.* n Deut. 21. 23. ver. 14, 16. o ch. 28. 22. † Heb. *men of continuance.* p ver. 12. † Heb. *build.* ‖ That is, *The multitude.* q ver. 12. r Rev.19.17 † Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.* s Isa. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *slaughter.* t ver. 4. u Rev. 19. 18. † Heb. *great goats.* x Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 22. 12. y Ps. 76. 6. ch. 38. 4. z Rev. 19. 18. a ch. 38. 16, 23. b Ex. 7. 4.

Before CHRIST about 587.

22 [c]So the house of Israel shall know that I *am*
the LORD their God from that day and forward.
23 ¶[d]And the heathen shall know that the house
of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: be-
cause they trespassed against me, therefore [e]hid I
my face from them, and [f]gave them into the hand
of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.
24 [g]According to their uncleanness and according
to their transgressions have I done unto them, and
hid my face from them.
25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h]Now
will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have
mercy upon the [i]whole house of Israel, and will be
jealous for my holy name;
26 [k]After that they have borne their shame, and
all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed
against me, when they [l]dwelt safely in their land,
and none made *them* afraid.
27 [m]When I have brought them again from the peo-
ple, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and
[n]am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.
28 [o]Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their
God, †which caused them to be led into captivity among
the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their
own land, and have left none of them any more there.
29 [p]Neither will I hide my face any more from
them: for I have [q]poured out my Spirit upon the
house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[**842**] CHAPTER 40

The time, manner, and end of Ezekiel's vision.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity,
in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day*
of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a]the
city was smitten, in the self-same day [b]the hand of
the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.
2 [c]In the visions of God brought he me into the
land of Israel, [d]and set me upon a very high mountain,
‖by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.
3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there*
was a man, whose appearance *was* [e]like the appear-
ance of brass, [f]with a line of flax in his hand, [g]and
a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate.
4 And the man said unto me, [h]Son of man, behold
with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set
thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to
the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art*
thou brought hither: [i]declare all that thou seest to
the house of Israel.
5 And behold [k]a wall on the outside of the house
round about, and in the man's hand a measuring
reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand-
breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building,
one reed: and the height, one reed.
6 ¶Then came he unto the gate †which looketh
toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof,
and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was*
one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate,*
which was one reed broad.
7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long,
and one reed broad; and between the little cham-
bers *were* five cubits: and the threshold of the gate
by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.
8 He measured also the porch of the gate within,
one reed.
9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight
cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the
porch of the gate *was* inward.
10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward

c ver. 7, 28. d ch. 36. 18, 19, 20, 23. e Deut. 31. 17. Isa. 59. 2. f Lev. 26. 25. g ch. 36. 19. h Jer. 30. 3, 18. ch. 34. 13. & 36. 21. i ch. 20. 40. Hos. 1. 11. k Dan. 9. 16. l Lev. 26. 5, 6. m ch. 28. 25, 26. n ch. 36. 23, 24. & 38. 16. o ch. 34. 30. ver. 22. † Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.* p Isa. 54. 8. q Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 17. 574. a ch. 33. 21. b ch. 1. 3. c ch. 8. 3. d Rev. 21. 10. ‖ Or, *upon which.* e ch. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. f ch. 47. 3. g Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15. h ch. 44. 5. i ch. 43. 10. k ch. 42. 20. † Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

were three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The †space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side,* and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another; the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* ˡ†narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖arches: and windows *were* round about ‖inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into ᵐthe outward court, and lo, *there were* ⁿchambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: ᵒthirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court ‖without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶And the gate of the outward court †that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the ‖arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east: and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east: and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these

Before CHRIST about 574.

† Heb. *limit, or, bound.*

l 1 Kings 6. 4.
† Heb. *closed.*
‖ Or, *galleries, or, porches.*
‖ Or, *within.*
m Rev. 11. 2.
n 1 Kings 6. 5.
o ch. 45. 5.

‖ Or, *from without.*

† Heb. *whose face was.*

‖ Or, *galleries, or, porches.*

Before CHRIST about 574.

p See ver. 21. & 25. & 33. & 36.
† Heb. *breadth.*

q Lev. 4. 2, 3.
r Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1.
‖ Or, *at the step.*

‖ Or, *andirons; or, the two hearth-stones.*

s 1 Chron. 6. 31.

t Lev. 8. 35. Num. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 23. 2 Chron. 13. 11. Ps. 134. 1.
‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance:* And so ver. 46.
u Num. 18. 5. ch. 44. 15.
x 1 Kings 2. 35. ch. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16.

measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* ᵖfive and twenty cubits long, and five cubits †broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof around about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and ᵠthe sin offering, and ʳthe trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of ˢthe singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, ᵗthe keepers of the ‖charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests, ᵘthe keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of ˣZadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square: and the altar *that was* before the house.

Before CHRIST about 574.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 [y]The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [z]pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

[843] CHAPTER 41

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So [a]he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most *holy* place.

5 After, he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 [b]And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † [c]*there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [d]a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

y 1 Kings 6. 3.
z 1 Kings 7. 21.
‖ Or, *entrance*.
a 1 Kings 6. 20. 2 Chron. 3. 8.
b 1 Kings 6. 5, 6.
† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber*.
‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot*.
† Heb. *be holden*.
† Heb. it was made *broader, and went round*.
c 1 Kings 6. 8.
d ch. 40. 5.
‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars*

Before CHRIST about 574.

16 The door posts, and [e]the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † ceiled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

18 And *it was* made [f]with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 [g]So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 [h]The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [i]the table that *is* [k]before the LORD.

23 [l]And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* [m]narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

[844] CHAPTER 42

1 The chambers for the priests: 13 The use thereof.

THEN he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into [a]the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* [b]gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit: and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were ‖ higher than these, ‖ than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry

e ch. 40. 16. ver. 26.
† Heb. *ceiling of wood*.
‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows*.
† Heb. *measures*.
f 1 Kings 6. 29.
g See ch. 1. 10.
† Heb. *post*.
h Ex. 30. 1.
i ch. 44. 16. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
k Ex. 30. 8.
l 1 Kings 6. 31,—35.
m ch. 40. 16. ver. 16
a ch. 41. 12, 15.
b ch. 41. 16.
‖ Or, *did eat of these*.
‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost*.
‖ Or, *from the place*.
‖ Or, *he that brought me*.

on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the
outer court.
10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the
wall of the court toward the east, over against the
separate place, and over against the building.
11 And [c]the way before them *was* like the appear-
ance of the chambers which *were* toward the north,
as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their
goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and
according to their doors.
12 And according to the doors of the chambers
that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head
of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall
toward the east, as one entereth into them.
13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers
and the south chambers which *are* before the sepa-
rate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests
that approach unto the LORD [d]shall eat the most holy
things: there shall they lay the most holy things,
and [e]the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the
trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.
14 [f]When the priests enter therein, then shall
they not go out of the holy *place* into the outer court,
but there they shall lay their garments wherein
they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on
other garments, and shall approach to *those things*
which *are* for the people.
15 Now when he had made an end of measuring
the inner house, he brought me forth toward the
gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and mea-
sured it round about.
16 He measured the east †side with the mea-
suring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring
reed round about.
17 He measured the north side, five hundred
reeds, with the measuring reed round about.
18 He measured the south side, five hundred
reeds, with the measuring reed.
19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* mea-
sured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.
20 He measured it by the four sides: [g]it had a
wall round about, [h]five hundred *reeds* long, and five
hundred broad, to make a separation between the
sanctuary and the profane place.

[845] CHAPTER 43

1 The glory of the Lord returneth into the temple. 18 The measures and ordinances of the altar.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even*
the gate [a]that looketh toward the east:
2 [b]And behold, the glory of the God of Israel
came from the way of the east: and [c]his voice *was*
like a noise of many waters: [d]and the earth shined
with his glory.
3 And *it was* [e]according to the appearance of the
vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that
I saw ‖ when I came [f]to destroy the city: and the
visions *were* like the vision that I saw [g]by the river
Chebar; and I fell upon my face.
4 [h]And the glory of the LORD came into the
house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is*
toward the east.
5 [i]So the spirit took me up, and brought me
into the inner court; and behold, [k]the glory of the
LORD filled the house.
6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the
house; and [l]the man stood by me.
7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, [m]the place
of my throne, and [n]the place of the soles of my feet,

Before CHRIST about 574.

‖ Or, *as he came.* — c ver. 4. — d Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 24. 9. — e Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14, 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1. & 10. 13, 14. Num. 18. 9, 10. — f ch. 44. 19. — † Heb. *wind.* — g ch. 40. 5. — h ch. 45. 2. — a ch. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1. — b ch. 11. 23. — c ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6. — d ch. 10. 4. Rev. 18. 1. — e ch. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4. — ‖ Or, *when I came to prophesy that the city should be destroyed:* See ch. 9. 1, 5. — f So Jer. 1. 10. — g ch. 1. 3. & 3. 23. — h See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2. — i ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3. — k 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 44. 4. — l ch. 40. 3. — m Ps. 99. 1. — n 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5.

[o]where I will dwell in the midst of the children of
Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house
of Israel [p]no more defile, *neither* they, nor their
kings, by their whoredom, nor by [q]the carcasses of
their kings in their high places.
8 [r]In their setting of their threshold by my thres-
holds, and their posts by my posts, ‖ and the wall be-
tween me and them, they have even defiled my holy
name by their abominations that they have commit-
ted: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger
9 Now, let them put away their whoredom, and
[s]the carcasses of their kings, far from me, [t]and I
will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
10 ¶ Thou son of man, [u]shew the house to the
house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their
iniquities: and let them measure the ‖ pattern.
11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have
done, shew them the form of the house, and the
fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the
comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and
all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof,
and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight,
that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all
the ordinances thereof, and do them.
12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon [x]the top of
the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall
be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.
13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar
after the cubits: [y]The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-
breadth; even the †bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the
breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the
†edge thereof round about *shall be* a span; and this
shall be the higher place of the altar.
14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the
lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one
cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater
settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.
15 So †the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from
†the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.
16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long,
twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.
17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long
and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof;
and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and
the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and [z]his
stairs shall look toward the east.
18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith
the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the altar
in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-
offerings thereon, and to [a]sprinkle blood thereon.
19 And thou shalt give to [b]the priests the Le-
vites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach
unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD,
[c]a young bullock for a sin-offering.
20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof,
and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four
corners of the settle, and upon the border round
about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.
21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-
offering, and he [d]shall burn it in the appointed
place of the house, [e]without the sanctuary.
22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid
of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and
they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it*
with the bullock.
23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*,
thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish,
and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

Before CHRIST about 574.

o Ex. 29. 45. Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16. — p ch. 39. 7. — q Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18. — r See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 4, 5, 7. ch. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7. — ‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.* — s ver. 7. — t ver. 7. — u ch. 40. 4. — ‖ Or, *sum, or, number.* — x ch. 40. 2. — y ch. 40. 5. & 41. 8. — † Heb. *bosom.* — † Heb. *lip.* — † Heb. *Harel, that is, the mountain of God.* — † Heb. *Ariel, that is, the lion of God.* Isa. 29. 1. — z See Ex. 20. 26. — a Lev. 1. 5. — b ch. 44. 15. — c Ex. 29. 10, 12. Lev. 8. 14, 15. ch. 45. 18, 19. — d Ex. 29. 14. — e Heb. 13. 11.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, [f]and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 [g]Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall † consecrate themselves.

27 [h]And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings: and I will [i]accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

[846]

CHAPTER 44

The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary.

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary [a]which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; [b]because the LORD the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to [c]eat bread before the LORD; [d]he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and [e]behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: [f]and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [g]Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the [h]rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, [i]let it suffice you of all your abominations;

7 [k]In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † [l]strangers, [m]uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer [n]my bread, [o]the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not [p]kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [q]No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [r]And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, [s]*having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: [t]they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and [u]they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and [x]† caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I [y]lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [z]And they shall not come near unto me, to do

Before CHRIST about 574.

f Lev. 2. 13.
g Ex. 29. 35, 36. Lev. 8. 33.
† Heb. *fill their hands*, Ex. 29. 24.
h Lev. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *thank-offerings*.
i Job 42. 8. ch. 20. 40, 41. Rom. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
a ch. 43. 1.
b ch. 43. 4.
c Gen. 31. 54. 1 Cor. 10. 18.
d ch. 46. 2, 8.
e ch. 3. 23. & 43. 5.
f ch. 1. 28.
g ch. 40. 4.
† Heb. *set thy heart*.
h ch. 2. 5.
i ch. 45. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
k ch. 43. 8. ver. 9. Acts 21. 28.
† Heb. *children of a stranger*.
l Lev. 22. 25.
m Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Acts 7. 51.
n Lev. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.
o Lev. 3. 16. & 17. 11.
p Lev. 22. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance*: And so ver. 14. & 16. & ch. 40. 45.
q ver. 7.
r See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. ch. 48. 11.
s 1 Chron. 26. 1.
t 2 Chron. 29. 34.
u Num. 16. 9.
x Isa. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8.
† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto*, &c. ch. 14. 3, 4.
y Ps. 106. 26.
z 2 Kings 23. 9. Num. 18. 3.

Before CHRIST about 574.

a ch. 32. 30. & 36. 7.
b Num. 18. 4. 1 Chron. 23. 28, 32.
c ch. 40. 46. & 43. 19.
d 1 Sam. 2. 35.
e ver. 10.
f Deut. 10. 8.
g ver. 7.
h ch. 41. 22.
i Ex. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 27, 28.
k Ex. 28. 40, 42. & 39. 28.
‖ Or, *in sweating places*.
† Heb. *in, or, with sweat*.
l ch. 42. 14.
m ch. 46. 20. See Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29. Lev. 6. 27. Matt. 23. 17, 19.
n Lev. 21. 5.
o Lev. 10. 9.
p Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14.
† Heb. *thrust forth*.
† Heb. *from a priest*.
q Lev. 10. 10, 11. ch. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.
r Deut. 17. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 10.
s See ch. 22. 26.
t Lev. 21. 1, &c.
u Num. 6. 10. & 19. 11, &c.
x ver. 17.
y Lev. 4. 3.
z Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.
a Lev. 6. 18, 29. & 7. 6.
b Lev. 27. 21, 28, compared with Num. 18. 14.
‖ Or, *devoted*.
‖ Or, *chief*.
c Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. & 23. 19. Num. 3. 13. & 18. 12, 13.
d Num. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
e Prov. 3. 9, 10. Mal. 3. 10.

the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*; but they shall [a]bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [b]keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [c]But the priests the Levites, [d]the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary [e]when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near me to minister unto me, and they [f]shall stand before me to offer unto me [g]the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [h]my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [i]they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [k]They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, [l]they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments: and they shall [m]not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 [n]Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 [o]Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [p]widow, nor her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And [q]they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [r]in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; [s]and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [t]dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [u]after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, [x]unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, [y]he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I [z]*am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 [a]They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and [b]every ‖ dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ‖ [c]first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: [d]ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, [e]that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [f]dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

[847] CHAPTER 45

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince, &c.

MOREOVER, † when ye shall [a]divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [b]offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [c]five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: [d]and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.

4 [e]The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 [f]And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for [g]twenty chambers.

6 ¶ [h]And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ [i]And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [k]my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [l]Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: [m]remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just [n]balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [o]shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley;

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths: for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, [p]to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST about 574.

[f] Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.
† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
[a] ch. 47. 22.
[b] ch. 48. 8.
† Heb. *holiness.*
[c] ch. 42. 20.
‖ Or, *void places.*
[d] ch. 48. 10.
[e] ver. 1. ch. 48. 10, &c.
[f] ch. 48. 13.
[g] See ch. 40. 17.
[h] ch. 48. 15.
[i] ch. 48. 21.
[k] ch. 46. 18. See Jer. 22. 17. ch. 22. 27.
[l] ch. 44. 6.
[m] Jer. 22. 3.
† Heb. *expulsions.*
[n] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1.
[o] Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47.
‖ Or, *kid.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*
[p] Lev. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST about 574.

† Heb. *shall be for.*
‖ Or, *with.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*
[q] Lev. 16. 16.
[r] ch. 43. 20.
[s] Lev. 4. 27.
[t] Ex. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Num. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c.
[u] Lev. 4. 14.
[x] Lev. 23. 8.
[y] See Num. 28. 15, 22, 30. & 29. 5, 11, 16, 19, &c.
[z] ch. 46. 5, 7.
[a] Lev. 23. 33. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.
[a] ch. 44. 3. ver. 8.
[b] ch. 45. 17.
[c] ch. 45. 29. ver. 7, 11.
† Heb. *the gift of his hand,*
Deut. 16. 17.
[d] ver. 2.

16 All the people of the land † shall give this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [q]cleanse the sanctuary:

19 [r]And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month [s]for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 [t]In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land [u]a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

23 And [x]seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; [y]and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-offering.

24 [z]And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the [a]feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

[848] CHAPTER 46

Ordinances for the prince in his worship, and for the people.

THUS saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it shall be opened.

2 [a]And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gates shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new-moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that [b]the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 [c]And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 [d]And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in

by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall
go forth by the way thereof.
9 ¶ But when the people of the land [e]shall come be-
fore the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in
by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go out by
the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the
way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the
north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate
whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.
10 And the prince in the midst of them, when
they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth,
shall go forth.
11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities [f]the
meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and
an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able
to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.
12 Now when the prince shall prepare a volunta-
ry burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto
the LORD, [g]*one* shall then open him the gate that
looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his
burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on
the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after
his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.
13 [h]Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering
unto the LORD *of* a lamb † of the first year without
blemish: thou shalt prepare it † every morning.
14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it
every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the
third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine
flour; a meat-offering continually by a perpetual
ordinance unto the LORD.
15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the
meat-offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a con-
tinual burnt-offering.
16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a
gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall
be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.
17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one
of his servants, then it shall be his to [i]the year of
liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his
inheritance shall be his sons' for them.
18 Moreover, [k]the prince shall not take of the
people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them
out of their possession: *but* he shall give his sons
inheritance out of his own possession: that my peo-
ple be not scattered every man from his possession.
19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which
was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of
the priests, which looked toward the north: and be-
hold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.
20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where
the priests shall [l]boil the trespass-offering and the
sin-offering, where they shall [m]bake the meat-offer-
ing; that they bear *them* not out into the outer
court, [n]to sanctify the people.
21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court,
and caused me to pass by the four corners of the
court; and behold, † in every corner of the court
there was a court.
22 In the four corners of the court *there were*
courts ‖ joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad:
these four † corners *were* of one measure.
23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about
in them, round about them four, and *it was* made
with boiling-places under the rows round about.
24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places
of them that boil, where the ministers of the house
shall [o]boil the sacrifice of the people.

Before CHRIST about 574.
e Ex. 23. 14,—17. Deut. 16. 16.
f ver. 5.
g ch. 44. 3. ver. 2.
h Ex. 29.38. Num. 28. 3.
† Heb. a son of his year.
† Heb. morning by morning.
i Lev. 25. 10.
k ch. 45. 8
l 2 Chron. 35. 13.
m Lev 2. 4, 5, 7.
n ch. 44. 19.
† Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.
‖ Or, made with chimneys.
† Heb. cornered.
o See ver. 20.

[849] CHAPTER 47

1 *The vision of the holy waters;* 6 *the virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land, &c.*

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the
door of the house; and behold, [a]waters issued
out from under the threshold of the house eastward:
for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east,
and the waters came down from under from the
right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.
2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate
northward, and led me about the way without unto
the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward;
and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.
3 And when [b]the man that had the line in his
hand, went forth eastward, he measured a thousand
cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the
† waters *were* to the ankles.
4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought
me through the waters; the waters *were* to the
knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought
me through; the waters *were* to the loins.
5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was*
a river that I could not pass over: for the waters
were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could
not be passed over.
6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou
seen *this?* Then he brought me, and caused me to
return to the brink of the river.
7 Now, when I had returned, behold, at the
† bank of the river *were* very many [c]trees on the
one side and on the other.
8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out
toward the east country, and go down into the
‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought
forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.
9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing
that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † riv-
ers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very
great multitude of fish, because these waters shall
come thither: for they shall be healed: and every
thing shall live whither the river cometh.
10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall
stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim;
they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their
fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish
[d]of the great sea, exceeding many.
11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes
thereof ‖ shall not be healed; they shall be given
to salt.
12 And [e]by the river upon the bank thereof, on
this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for
meat, [f]whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit
thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit
according to his months, because their waters they
issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof
shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [g]medicine.
13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the
border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according
to the twelve tribes of Israel: [h]Joseph *shall have*
two portions.
14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another:
concerning the which I ‖ [i]lifted up mine hand to give
it unto your fathers: and this land shall [k]fall unto
you for inheritance.
15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward
the north side, from the great sea, [l]the way of Heth-
lon, as men go to [m]Zedad;
16 [n]Hamath, [o]Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between

Before CHRIST about 574.
a Joel 3.18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
b ch. 40. 3.
† Heb. waters of the ankles.
† Heb. waters of swimming.
† Heb. lip.
c ver. 12. Rev. 22. 2.
‖ Or, plain: See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.
† Heb. two rivers.
d Num. 34. 6. Josh. 23. 4. ch. 48. 28.
‖ Or, and that which shall not be healed.
e ver. 7.
† Heb. shall come up.
f Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
‖ Or, principal.
‖ Or, for bruises and sores.
g Rev. 22.2.
h Gen. 48.5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5.
‖ Or, swore.
i Gen. 12.7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. ch. 20. 5, 6, 28, 42.
k ch. 48. 29.
l ch. 48. 1.
m Num. 34. 8.
n Num. 34. 8.
o 2 Sam. 8.8

the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [p] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to [q] the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side ‖ southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, [r] and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: [s] and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST about 574.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*
p Num. 34. 9. ch. 48. 1.
† Heb. *from between.*
q Num. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Ps. 81. 7. ch. 48. 28.
‖ Or, *Meribah.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *toward Teman.*
r See Eph. 3. 6. Rev 7. 9, 10.
s Rom. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

[850]

CHAPTER 48

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes.* 8 *Of the sanctuary.* 30 *The gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. [a] From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; (for these are his sides east *and* west;) † a *portion for* Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length; and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c] ‖ *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

a ch. 47. 15, &c.
† Heb. *one* portion.
b ch. 45. 1,—6.
c ch. 44. 15.
‖ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.*
‖ Or, *ward, or, ordinance.*
d ch. 44. 10.

Before CHRIST about 574.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ [f] And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be [g] a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 [h] And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ [i] And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; [k] and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* [l] the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 [m] This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

e Ex. 22. 29. Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33.
f ch. 45. 6.
g ch. 42. 20.
h ch. 45. 6.
i ch. 45. 7.
k ver. 8, 10.
† Heb. *one* portion.
l ch. 47. 19.
† Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*
m ch. 47. 14, 21, 22.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 [n]And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: [o]and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be*, †[p]The LORD *is* there.

Before CHRIST about 574.
[n] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

Before CHRIST about 574.
[o] Jer. 33. 16. † Heb. *Jehovah-shammah*: See Ex. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24. [p] Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. Rev. 21. 3. & 22. 3.

The BOOK of DANIEL.

[851] CHAPTER 1

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 8 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.* 17 *Their excellency in wisdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a]came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [b]part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried [c]into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; [d]and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring **certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children [e]in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and [f]whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of †the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [g]stand before the king.

6 Now, among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 [h]Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [i]for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself [k]with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore, he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now [l]God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces †worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‖sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us †pulse †to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter and proved them ten days.

Before CHRIST about 607.
[a] 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6.
about 606.
[b] Jer. 27. 19, 20.
[c] Gen. 10. 10. & 11. 2. Isa. 11. 11. Zech. 5. 11.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 7.
* Foretold 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. Isa. 39. 7.
[e] See Lev. 24. 19, 20.
[f] Acts 7. 22.
† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*
[g] ver. 19. Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8.
[h] Gen. 41. 45. 2 Kings 24. 17.
[i] ch. 4. 8. & 5. 12.
[k] Deut. 32. 38. Ezek. 4. 13. Hos. 9. 3.
[l] See Gen. 39. 21. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.
† Heb. *sadder.*
‖ Or, *term,* or, *continuance.*
‖ Or, *the steward.*
† Heb. *of pulse.*
† Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, [m]God gave them [n]knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖Daniel had [o]understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore, [p]stood they before the king.

20 [q]And in all matters of †wisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [r]And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

[852] CHAPTER 2

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetteth his dream.* 14 *It is revealed to Daniel.* 31 *The dream and the interpretation thereof.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a]wherewith his spirit was troubled, and [b]his sleep brake from him.

2 [c]Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, [d]O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [e]†cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 [f]But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖rewards and great honour: therefore, shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would †gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But, if ye will not make known unto me the

Before CHRIST about 606.
[m] 1 Kings 3. 12. Jam. 1. 5, 17.
[n] Acts 7. 22.
‖ Or, *he made Daniel understand.*
[o] Num. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. ch. 5. 11, 12, 14. & 10. 1.
[p] Gen. 41. 46. ver. 5.
[q] 1 Kings 10. 1.
† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*
[r] ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then. So *till* is used, Ps. 110. 1. & 112. 8.
603.
[a] Gen. 41. 8. ch. 4. 5.
[b] Esth. 6. 1. ch. 6. 18.
[c] Gen. 41. 8. Ex. 7. 11. ch. 5. 7.
[d] 1 Kings 1. 31. ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[e] Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. ch. 3. 29.
† Chald. *made pieces.*
[f] ch. 5. 16.
‖ Or, *fee.* ch. 5. 17. ver. 48.
† Chald. *buy.* Eph. 5. 16.

dream, [g]*there is but* one decree for you: for ye have
prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before
me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the
dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the
interpretation thereof.
10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king,
and said, There is not a man upon the earth that
can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no
king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any
magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.
11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth,
and there is none other that can shew it before the
king, [h]except the gods, whose dwelling is not with
flesh.
12 For this cause the king was angry and very
furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise
men of Babylon.
13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men*
should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his
fellows to be slain.
14 ¶ Then Daniel †answered with counsel and
wisdom to Arioch the ‖ †captain of the king's guard,
which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:
15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's
captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king?
Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.
16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king
that he would give him time, and that he would
shew the king the interpretation.
17 Then Daniel went to his house and made the
thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,
his companions:
18 [i]That they would desire mercies †of the God
of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and
his fellows should not perish with the rest of the
wise *men* of Babylon.
19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel
[k]in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God
of heaven.
20 Daniel answered and said, [l]Blessed be the
name of God for ever and ever: [m]for wisdom and
might are his:
21 And he changeth [n]the times and the seasons;
[o]he removeth kings, and setteth up kings; [p]he giv-
eth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them
that know understanding:
22 [q]He revealeth the deep and secret things:
[r]he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [s]the light
dwelleth with him.
23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God
of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and
might, and hast made known unto me now what
we [t]desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known
unto us the king's matter.
24 ¶ Therefore, Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom
the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of
Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy
not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the
king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.
25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the
king in haste, and said thus unto him, †I have
found a man of the †captives of Judah, that will
make known unto the king the interpretation.
26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose
name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make
known unto me the dream which I have seen, and
the interpretation thereof?
27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king,
and said, The secret which the king hath demanded
cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians,
the soothsayers, shew unto the king;
28 [u]But there is a God in heaven that revealeth
secrets, and †maketh known to the king Nebuchad-
nezzar [x]what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream,
and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these:
29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts †came *into*
thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass
hereafter: [y]and he that revealeth secrets maketh
known to thee what shall come to pass.
30 [z]But as for me, this secret is not revealed to
me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any liv-
ing, ‖ but for *their* sakes that shall make known the
interpretation to the king, [a]and that thou mightest
know the thoughts of thy heart.
31 ¶ Thou, O king, †sawest, and behold a great
image. This great image, whose brightness *was*
excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof
was terrible.
32 [b]This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast
and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,
33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part
of clay.
34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out
‖ [c]without hands, which smote the image upon his feet
that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.
35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the sil-
ver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and be-
came [d]like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors;
and the wind carried them away, that [e]no place was
found for them: and the stone that smote the image
[f]became a great mountain, [g]and filled the whole earth.
36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the
interpretation thereof before the king.
37 [h]Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: [i]for the
God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power,
and strength, and glory.
38 [k]And wheresoever the children of men dwell,
the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven
hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee
ruler over them all. [l]Thou *art* this head of gold.
39 And after thee shall arise [m]another kingdom
[n]inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of
brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.
40 And [p]the fourth kingdom shall be strong as
iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and
subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all
these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.
41 And whereas thou sawest [q]the feet and toes,
part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom
shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the
strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the
iron mixed with miry clay.
42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron,
and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly
strong, and partly ‖ broken.
43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with
miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the
seed of men: but they shall not cleave †one to
another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.
►44 And in †the days of these kings [r]shall the
God of heaven set up a kingdom, [s]which shall never
be destroyed: and the †kingdom shall not be left to
other people, [t]*but* it shall break in pieces and con-
sume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.
►45 [u]Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was
cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it

Before CHRIST about 603.
g Esth. 4. 11. — h ver. 28. ch. 5. 11. — † Chald. *returned.* — ‖ Or, *chief marshal.* — † Chald. *chief of the executioners, or, slaughter-men.* Gen. 37. 36. — i Matt. 18. 12. — † Chald. *from before God.* — ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.* — k Num. 12. 6. Job 33. 15, 16. — l Ps. 113. 2. & 115. 18. — m Jer. 32. 19. — n Esth. 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. ch. 7. 25. & 11. 6. — o Job 12. 18. Ps. 75. 6, 7. Jer. 27. 5. ch. 4. 17. — p Jam. 1. 5. — q Job 12. 22. Ps. 25. 14. ver. 28, 29. — r Ps. 139. 11, 12. Heb. 4. 13. — s ch. 5. 11, 14. Jam. 1. 17. — t ver. 18. — † Chald. *That I have found.* — † Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

Before CHRIST about 603.
u Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16. ver. 18, 47. Amos 4. 13. — † Chald. *hath made known.* — x Gen. 49. 1. — † Chald. *came up.* — y ver. 22, & 28. — z So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12. — ‖ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.* — a ver. 47. — † Chald. *wast seeing.* — b See ver. 38, &c. — ‖ Or, *sides.* — ‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as ver. 45. — c ch. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Heb. 9. 24. — d Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3. — e Ps. 37. 10, 36. — f Isa. 2. 2, 3. — g Ps. 80. 9. — h Ezra 7. 12. Isa. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10. — i Ezra 1. 2. — k ch. 4. 21, 22. Jer. 27. 6. — l ver. 32. — m ch. 5. 28, 31. — n ver. 32. — p ch. 7. 7, 23. — q ver. 33. — ‖ Or, *brittle.* — † Chald. *this with this.* — † Chald. *their days.* — r ver. 28. — s ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33. — † Chald. *kingdom thereof.* — t Ps. 2. 9. Isa. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24. — u ver. 35. Isa. 28. 16. — ‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*

brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass †hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ [z]Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation [y]and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth, *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [z]and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [a]and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [b]chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [c]and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [d]*sat* in the gate of the king.

[853]

CHAPTER 3

Nebuchadnezzar setteth up a golden image.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried †aloud, To you †it is commanded, [a]O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ †dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour [b]be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore, at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans [c]came near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [d]O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 [e]There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, †have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; [f]*well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; [g]and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [h]we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar †full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the †most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's †commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his ‖ counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [k]walking in the midst of the fire, and †they have no hurt: and the form of the fourth is like [l]the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the †mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, [m]upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants

Before CHRIST about 603.
† Chald. *after this.*
z See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
y Ezra 6. 10.
z ver. 28.
a ver. 6.
b ch. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
c ch. 3. 12.
d Esth. 2. 19, 21. & 3. 2.
† Chald. *with might.*
† Chald. *they command.*
a ch. 4. 1. & 6. 25.
‖ Or, *singing.*
† Chald. *symphony.*
b Jer. 29. 22. Rev. 13. 15.
c ch. 6. 12.
d ch. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
e ch. 2. 49.
† Chald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

Before CHRIST about 580.
‖ Or, *of purpose, as* Ex. 21. 13.
f as Ex. 32. 32. Luke 13. 9.
g Ex. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.
h Matt. 10. 19.
† Chald. *filled.*
† Chald. *mighty of strength.*
‖ Or, *mantles.*
‖ Or, *turbans.*
† Chald. *word.*
‖ Or, *spark.*
‖ Or, *governors.*
k Isa. 43. 2.
† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*
l Job 1. 6. & 38. 7. Ps. 34. 7. ver. 28.
† Chald. *door.*
m Heb. 11. 34.

that [n]trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 [o]Therefore, †I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak †any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [p]†cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: [q]because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king †promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

[854] CHAPTER 4

Daniel heareth Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interpreteth it.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, [a]unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 †I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [b]that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 [c]How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d]an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 ¶I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, [e]and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head [f]troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [g]Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶But at the last Daniel came in before me, [h]whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, [i]and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, [k]master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; †I saw, and behold [l]a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [m]the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, [n]a watcher and [o]an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried †aloud, and said thus, [p]Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: [q]let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven [r]times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent [s]that the living may know [t]that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, [u]forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; [x]for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶Then Daniel, [y]whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, [z]the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 [a]The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 [b]It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, [c]and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 [d]And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [e]and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall [f]drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee [g]to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, [h]till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i]giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the [k]heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and [l]break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; [m]if it may be ‖[n]a lengthening of thy tranquility.

28 ¶All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king [o]spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 [p]While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [q]a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee:

32 And [r]they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most

Before CHRIST about 580.

n Ps. 34. 7, 8. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 6. 22, 23. o ch. 6. 26. † Chald. *a decree is made by me.* † Chald. *error.* p ch. 2. 5. † Chald. *made pieces.* q ch. 6. 27. † Chald. *made to prosper.*

about 570. a ch. 3. 4. & 6. 25. † Chald. *It was seemly before me.* b ch. 3. 26. c ch. 6. 27. d ver. 34. ch. 2. 44. & 6. 26. e ch. 2. 28, 29. f ch. 2. 1. g ch. 2. 2. h ch. 1. 7. i Isa. 63. 11. ver. 18. ch. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14. k ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11. † Chald. *I was seeing.* l Ezek. 31. 3, &c. ver. 20. m Ezek. 17. 23. & 31. 6. See Lam. 4. 20. n Ps. 103. 20. ver. 17. 23. o Deut. 33. 2 ch. 8. 13. Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14. † Chald. *with might.* p Matt. 3. 10 q Ezek. 31. 12. r ch. 11. 13. & 12. 7.

Before CHRIST about 570.

s Ps. 9. 16. t ch. 2. 21. & 5. 21. ver. 25. 32. u Gen. 41. 8, 15. ch. 5. 8, 15. x ver. 8. y ver. 8. z See 2 Sam. 18. 32. Jer. 29. 7. a ver. 10. 11, 12. b ch. 2. 38. c Jer. 27. 6, 7, 8. d ver. 13. e ch. 5. 21. f ver. 32. ch. 5. 21. &c. g Ps. 106. 20. h ver. 17, 32. Ps. 83. 18. i Jer. 27. 5. k Matt. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18. 21. l 1 Pet. 4. 8. m Ps. 41. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *a healing of thine error.* n 1 Kings 21. 29. ‖ Or, *upon.* o Prov. 16. 18. ch. 5. 20. p ch. 5. 5. Luke 12. 20 q ver. 24. about 569. r ver. 25.

High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it
to whomsoever he will.
33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon
Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and
did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with
the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like
eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.
34 And [s]at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar
lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine under-
standing returned unto me, and I blessed the Most
High, and I praised and honoured him [t]that liveth
for ever, whose dominion *is* [u]an everlasting dominion,
and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:
35 And [x]all the inhabitants of the earth *are* re-
puted as nothing: and [y]he doeth according to his
will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabit-
ants of the earth: and [z]none can stay his hand, or
say unto him, [a]What doest thou?
36 At the same time my reason returned unto me;
[b]and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and
brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and
my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my
kingdom, and excellent majesty was [c]added unto me.
37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and
honour the King of heaven, [d]all whose works *are*
truth, and his ways judgment: [e]and those that walk
in pride he is able to abase.

[**855**]

CHAPTER 5

1 Belshazzar's impious feast. 5 A hand writing on the wall.

BELSHAZZAR the king [a]made a great feast to
a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before
the thousand.
2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, com-
manded to bring the golden and silver vessels [b]which
his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the
temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and
his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might
drink therein.
3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were
taken out of the temple of the house of God which
was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes,
his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.
4 They drank wine, [c]and praised the gods of gold,
and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.
5 ¶ [d]In the same hour came forth fingers of a
man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick
upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace:
and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.
6 Then the king's † countenance † was changed,
and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joints
of his loins were loosed, and his [e]knees smote one
against another.
7 [f]The king cried † aloud to bring in [g]the astrolo-
gers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the
king spake and said to the wise *men* of Babylon,
Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the
interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scar-
let, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [h]and
shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.
8 Then came in all the king's wise *men*: [i]but
they could not read the writing, nor make known
to the king the interpretation thereof.
9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly [k]troubled,
and his † countenance was changed in him, and his
lords were astonied.
10 ¶ *Now*, the queen by reason of the words of
the king and his lords came into the banquet-house:
and the queen spake and said, [l]O king, live for ever:

Before CHRIST about 563.
about 563.
s ver. 26.
t ch. 12. 7. Rev. 4. 10.
u Ps. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
x Isa. 40. 15, 17.
y Ps. 115. 3. & 135. 6.
z Job 34. 29.
a Job 9. 12. Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
b ver. 26.
c Job 42. 12. Prov. 22. 4. Matt. 6. 33.
d Ps. 33. 4. Rev. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
e Ex. 18. 11. ch. 5. 20.
about 538.
a Esth. 1. 3.
b ch. 1. 2. Jer. 52. 19.
‖ Or, *grandfather*: As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. ver. 11, 13.
† Chald. *brought forth*.
c Rev. 9. 20.
d ch. 4. 31.
† Chald. *brightnesses* ver. 9.
† Chald. *changed it*.
‖ Or, *girdles*. Isa. 5. 27.
† Chald. *bindings*, or, *knots*.
e Nah. 2. 10.
f ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6.
† Chald. *with might*.
g Isa. 47. 13.
‖ Or, *purple*.
h ch. 6. 2.
i ch. 2. 27. & 4. 7.
k ch. 2. 1.
† Chald. *brightnesses*. ver. 6.
l ch. 2. 4. & 3. 9.

Before CHRIST about 538.
m ch. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18.
‖ Or, *grandfather*. ver. 2.
‖ Or, *grandfather*. ver. 2.
n ch. 4. 9.
o ch. 6. 3.
‖ Or, *of an interpreter*, &c.
‖ Or, *of a dissolver*.
† Chald. *knots*.
p ch. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *grandfather*.
q ver. 11, 12.
r ver. 7, 8.
† Chald. *interpret*.
s ver. 7.
‖ Or, *fee*, as ch. 2. 6.
t ch. 2. 37, 38. & 4. 17, 22, 25.
u Jer. 27. 7. ch. 3. 4.
x ch. 4. 30, 37.
‖ Or, *to deal proudly*. Ex. 18. 11.
† Chald. *made to come down*.
y ch. 4. 32, &c.
‖ Or, *he made his heart equal*, &c.
z ch. 4. 17, 25.
a 2 Chron. 33. 23. & 36. 12.
b ver. 3, 4.
c Ps. 115. 5, 6.
d Jer. 10. 23.

let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy coun-
tenance be changed:
11 [m]There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is
the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy
‖ father light and understanding and wisdom, like
the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom
the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I*
say, thy father, made [n]master of the magicians, as-
trologers, Chaldeans, *and* sooth-sayers:
12 [o]Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and know-
ledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams,
and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of
† doubts, were found in the same Daniel, [p]whom the
king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called,
and he will shew the interpretation.
13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king.
And the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou
that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the cap-
tivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought
out of Jewry?
14 I have even heard of thee, that [q]the spirit of
the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understand-
ing and excellent wisdom is found in thee.
15 And now [r]the wise *men*, the astrologers, have
been brought in before me, that they should read
this writing, and make known unto me the inter-
pretation thereof: but they could not shew the
interpretation of the thing:
16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst
† make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: [s]now
if thou canst read the writing, and make known to
me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed
with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy
neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.
17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the
king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy ‖ re-
wards to another; yet I will read the writing unto
the king, and make known to him the interpretation.
18 O thou king, [t]the most high God gave Ne-
buchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty,
and glory, and honour:
19 And for the majesty that he gave him, [u]all
people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared
before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he
would he kept alive; and whom he would he set
up; and whom he would he put down.
20 [x]But when his heart was lifted up, and his
mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his
kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.
21 And he was [y]driven from the sons of men:
and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his
dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him
with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with
the dew of heaven; [z]till he knew that the most
high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that*
he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.
22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [a]hast not
humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;
23 [b]But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord
of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of
his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy
wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them;
and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of
brass, iron, wood, and stone, [c]which see not, nor hear,
nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*,
[d]and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.
24 Then was the part of the hand sent from
him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; [e]Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided and given to the [f]Medes and [g]Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [h]that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ [i]In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 [k]And Darius the Median took the kingdom, †*being* ‖about threescore and two years old.

[856] CHAPTER 6

1 Daniel's preferment. 16 He is cast into the den of lions. 18 He is miraculously saved.

IT pleased Darius to set [a]over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, [b]because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ [c]Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [d]King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [e]law of the Medes and Persians, which †altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [f]toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [g]three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [h]Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any god or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

Before CHRIST about 538.

e Job 31. 6. Ps. 62. 9. Jer. 6. 30.
f Foretold, Isa. 21. 2. ver. 31. ch. 9. 1.
g ch. 6. 28.
h ver. 7. about 538.
i Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.
k ch. 9. 1.
† Chald. *he as the son of*, &c.
‖ Or, *now*.
a Esth. 1.1.
b ch. 5. 12.
about 537.
c Eccles. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *came tumultuously*.
d Neh. 2. 3. ver. 21. ch. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *interdict*.
e Esth. 1. 19. & 8. 8. ver. 12, 15.
† Chald. *passeth not*.
f 1 Kings 8. 44, 48. Ps. 5. 7. Jonah 2. 4.
g Ps. 55. 17. Acts 2. 1, 2, 15. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.
h ch. 3. 8.
i ver. 8.

Before CHRIST about 537.

k ch. 1. 6. & 5. 13.
l ch. 3. 12.
m So Mark 6. 26.
n ver. 8.
o Lam. 3. 53.
p So Matt. 27. 66.
‖ Or, *table*.
q ch. 2. 1.
r ch. 3. 15.
s ch. 2. 4.
t ch. 3. 28.
u Heb. 11. 33.
x Heb. 11. 33.
y Deut. 19. 19.
z Esth. 9. 10. See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 16.
a ch. 4. 1.
b ch. 3. 29.
c Ps. 99. 1.
d ch. 4. 34.
e ch. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.
f ch. 4. 3.
† Heb. *hand*.
g ch. 1. 21.
h Ezra 1. 1, 2.
about 555.
a Num. 12. 6. Amos 3. 7.
† Chald. *saw*.
b ch. 2. 28.
‖ Or, *words*.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, [k]which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [l]regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [m]was sore displeased with himself, and he set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that [n]the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [o]And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [p]and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖instruments of music brought before him: [q]and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [r]is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [s]O king, live for ever.

22 [t]My God hath sent his angel, and hath [u]shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [x]because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, [y]and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, [z]their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [a]Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 [b]I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men [c]tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [d]for he *is* the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [e]destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [f]and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the †power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, [g]and in the reign of [h]Cyrus the Persian.

[857] CHAPTER 7

1 Daniel's vision of four beasts, 9 of God's kingdom: 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, [a]Daniel †had a dream and [b]visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by
night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven
strove upon the great sea.
3 And four great beasts ᵉcame up from the sea,
diverse one from another.
4 The first *was* ᵈlike a lion, and had eagle's wings;
I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, ‖ and it
was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon
the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.
5 ᵉAnd behold another beast, a second, like to a
bear, and ‖ it raised up itself on one side, and *it had*
three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it;
and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.
6 After this, I beheld, and lo, another, like a
leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings
of a fowl: the beast had also ᶠfour heads; and
dominion was given to it.
7 After this I saw in the night visions, and be-
hold ᵍa fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong
exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it de-
voured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue
with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the
beasts that *were* before it; ʰand it had ten horns.
8 I considered the horns, and behold ⁱthere came
up among them another little horn, before whom
there were three of the first horns plucked up by the
roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the
eyes ᵏof man, ˡand a mouth speaking great things.
9 ¶ ᵐI beheld till the thrones were cast down,
and ⁿthe Ancient of days did sit, ᵒwhose garment
was white as snow, and the hair of his head like
the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame,
ᵖ*and* his wheels *as* burning fire.
10 ᵠA fiery stream issued and came forth from be-
fore him: ʳthousand thousands ministered unto him,
and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him:
ˢthe judgment was set, and the books were opened.
11 I beheld then because of the voice of the
great words which the horn spake: ᵗI beheld *even*
till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed,
and given to the burning flame.
12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they
had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives
were prolonged for a season and time.
13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, ᵘ*one*
like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven,
and came to ˣthe Ancient of days, and they brought
him near before him.
►14 ʸAnd there was given him dominion, and
glory, and a kingdom, that all ᶻpeople, nations, and
languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* ᵃan
everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away,
and his kingdom, *that* which shall not be destroyed.
15 ¶ I Daniel ᵇwas grieved in my spirit in the midst
of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.
16 I came near unto one of them that stood by,
and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me,
and made me know the interpretation of the things.
17 ᶜThese great beasts, which are four, *are* four
kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.
18 But ᵈthe saints of the † Most High shall take
the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever,
even for ever and ever.
19 Then I would know the truth of ᵉthe fourth
beast, which was diverse † from all the others, ex-
ceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his
nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and
stamped the residue with his feet;

Before CHRIST about 555.

c Rev. 13. 1.
d Deut. 28. 49. 2 Sam. 1. 23. Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *wherewith*.
e ch. 2. 39.
‖ Or, *it raised up one dominion*.
f ch. 8. 8. 22.
g ch. 2. 40. ver. 19. 23.
h ch. 2. 41. Rev. 13. 1.
i ver. 20, 21, 24. ch. 8. 9.
k Rev. 9. 7.
l Ps. 12. 3. ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.
m Rev. 20. 4.
n Ps. 90. 2. ver. 13. 22.
o Ps. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
p Ezek. 1. 15. 16.
q Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isa. 30. 33. & 66. 15.
r 1 Kings 22. 19. Ps. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.
s Rev. 20. 4, 12.
t Rev. 19. 20.
† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*
u Ezek. 1. 26. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.
x ver. 9.
y Ps. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 8. 6. & 110. 1, 2. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22.
z ch. 3. 4.
a Ps. 145. 13. ch. 2. 44. ver. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34 Heb. 12. 28.
b ver. 28.
† Chald. *sheath.*
c ver. 3.
d Isa. 60. 12, 13, 14. ver. 22, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Rev. 2. 26, 27. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
† Chald. *high ones, that is, things, or, places.*
e ver. 7.
† Chald. *from all those.*

Before CHRIST about 555.

f ch. 8. 12. 24. & 11. 31. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14. & 19. 19.
g ver. 9.
h ver. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4.
i ch. 2. 40.
k ver. 7, 8, 20. Rev. 17. 12.
l Isa. 37. 23. ch. 8. 24. 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
m Rev. 17. 6. & 18. 24.
n ch. 2. 21.
o Rev. 13. 7.
p ch. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.
q ver. 10, 22.
r ver. 14, 18, 22.
s ch. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Rev. 11. 15.
t Isa. 60. 12.
‖ Or, *rulers.*
u ver. 15. ch. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.
x Luke 2. 19, 51.
about 553.
a ch. 7. 1.
b Esth. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the second.*
c ch. 5. 19. & 11. 3, 16.
‖ Or, *none touched him in the earth.*
† Heb. *a horn of sight.*
d ver. 21.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head,
and *of* the other which came up, and before whom
three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a
mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was*
more stout than his fellows.
21 I beheld, ᶠand the same horn made war with
the saints, and prevailed against them;
22 ᵍUntil the Ancient of days came, ʰand judgment
was given to the saints of the Most High; and the
time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.
23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be ⁱthe
fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse
from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth,
and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.
24 ᵏAnd the ten horns out of this kingdom *are*
ten kings, *that* shall arise: and another shall rise
after them; and he shall be diverse from the first,
and he shall subdue three kings.
25 ˡAnd he shall speak *great* words against the
Most High, and shall ᵐwear out the saints of the
Most High, and ⁿthink to change times and laws:
and ᵒthey shall be given into his hand ᵖuntil a time
and times and the dividing of time.
26 ᵠBut the judgment shall sit, and they shall
take away his dominion to consume and to destroy
it unto the end.
27 And the ʳkingdom and dominion, and the
greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven,
shall be given to the people of the saints of the
Most High, ˢwhose kingdom *is* an everlasting king-
dom, ᵗand all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.
28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for
me Daniel, ᵘmy cogitations much troubled me, and
my countenance changed in me: but I ˣkept the
matter in my heart.

[858] CHAPTER 8

Daniel's vision of the ram and he-goat.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar
a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel,
after that which appeared unto me ᵃat the first.
2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass,
when I saw, that I *was* at ᵇShushan *in* the palace,
which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a
vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.
3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold,
there stood before the river a ram which had *two*
horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was*
higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.
4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and north-
ward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand
before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver
out of his hand; ᶜbut he did according to his will,
and became great.
5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat
came from the west on the face of the whole earth,
and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had*
† ᵈa notable horn between his eyes.
6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns,
which I had seen standing before the river, and ran
unto him in the fury of his power.
7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he
was moved with choler against him, and smote the
ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no
power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him
down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there
was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.
8 Therefore, the he-goat waxed very great: and
when he was strong, the great horn was broken;

and for it, came up [e]four notable ones toward the
four winds of heaven.
9 [f]And out of one of them came forth a little horn,
which waxed exceeding great, [g]toward the south,
and toward the east, and toward the [h]pleasant *land*.
10 [i]And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to [k]the host of
heaven; and [l]it cast down *some* of the host and of
the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.
11 Yea, [m]he magnified *himself* even ‖ to [n]the prince
of the host, [o]and ‖ by him [p]the daily *sacrifice* was taken
away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.
12 And [q]‖ an host was given *him* against the
daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast
down [r]the truth to the ground; and it [s]practised,
and prospered.
13 ¶ Then I heard [t]one saint speaking, and another
saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How
long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*,
and the transgression of ‖ desolation, to give both the
sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?
14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand
and three hundred † days: then shall the sanctuary
be † cleansed.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel,
had seen the vision, and [y]sought for the meaning,
then behold, there stood before me [z]as the appear-
ance of a man.
16 And I heard a man's voice [a]between *the banks*
of Ulai, which called, and said, [b]Gabriel, make this
man to understand the vision.
17 So he came near where I stood: and when
he came, I was afraid, and [c]fell upon my face: but
he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at
the time of the end *shall be* the vision.
18 [d]Now as he was speaking with me, I was in
a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: [e]but
he touched me, and † set me upright.
19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know
what shall be in the last end of the indignation:
[f]for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.
20 [g]The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns
are the kings of Media and Persia.
21 [h]And the rough goat is the king of Grecia:
and the great horn that *is* between his eyes [i]*is* the
first king.
22 [k]Now that being broken, whereas four stood
up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the
nation, but not in his power.
23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when
the transgressors † are come to the full, a king [m]of
fierce countenance, and understanding dark sen-
tences, [n]shall stand up.
24 And his power shall be mighty, [o]but not by
his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully,
[p]and shall prosper, and practise, [q]and shall destroy
the mighty and the † holy people.
25 And [r]through his policy also he shall cause
craft to prosper in his hand; [s]and he shall magnify
himself in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy
many: [t]he shall also stand up against the Prince
of princes; but he shall be [x]broken without hand.
26 [y]And the vision of the evening and the morn-
ing which was told *is* true: [z]wherefore shut thou
up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.
27 [a]And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain*
days; afterward I rose up, [b]and did the king's busi-
ness; and I was astonished at the vision, [c]but none
understood *it*.

Before CHRIST about 553.

e ch. 7. 6. & 11. 4. ver. 22. f ch. 7. 8. & 11. 21. g ch. 11. 25. h Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. ch. 11. 16, 41, 45. i ch. 11. 28. ‖ Or, *against the host.* k So Isa. 14. 13. l Rev. 12. 4. m Jer. 48. 26, 42. ch. 11. 36. ver. 25. ‖ Or, *against.* n Josh. 5. 14 o ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. ‖ Or, *from him.* p Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3. Ezek. 46. 13. q ch. 11. 31. ‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.* r Ps. 119. 43, 142. Isa. 59. 14. s ver. 4. ch. 11. 28, 36. t ch. 4. 13. & 12. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer.* † Heb. *Palmoni.* ‖ Or, *making desolate,* ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. † Heb. *evening morning.* † Heb. *justified.* y See ch. 12. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. z Ezek. 1. 26 a ch. 12. 6, 7. b ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26. c Ezek. 1. 28 Rev. 1. 17. d ch. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32. e Ezek. 2. 2. † Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.* f ch. 9. 27. & 11. 27, 35, 36. & 12. 7. Hab. 2. 3. g ver. 3. h ver. 5. i ch. 11. 3. k ver. 8. ch. 11. 4. † Heb. *are accomplished.* m Deut. 28. 50. n ver. 6. o Rev. 17. 13, 17. p ver. 12. ch. 11. 36. q ver. 10. ch. 7. 25. † Heb. *people of the holy ones.* r ch. 11. 21, 23, 24. s ver. 11. ch. 11. 36. ‖ Or, *prosperity.*

Before CHRIST about 538.

t ver. 11. ch. 11. 36. x Job 34. 20 Lam. 4. 6. ch. 2. 34, 45. y ch. 10. 1. z Ezek. 12. 27. ch. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10. a ch. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16. b ch. 6. 2, 3. c See ver. 16

about 538.

a ch. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28. ‖ Or, *in which he, &c.* b 2 Chron. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11, 12. & 29. 10. c Neh. 1. 4. ch. 6. 10. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Jam. 4. 8, 9, 10. d Ex. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32. e 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33, 34. Ps. 106. 6. Isa. 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 14. 7. ver. 15. f 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. ver. 10. g Neh. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *thou hast, &c.* h ver. 7. i Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 130. 4, 7. k ver. 6. l Isa. 1. 4, 5, 6. Jer. 8. 5, 10. m Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17. n Zech. 1. 6. o Lam. 1. 12 & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2. p Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. q Isa. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Hos. 7. 7, 10. † Heb. *entreated we not the face of the, &c.* r Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27. s Neh. 9. 33. ver. 7. t ver. 10. u Ex. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21. † Heb. *made thee a name.* x Ex. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20. y ver. 5. z 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5. a ver. 20. Zech. 8. 3. b Ex. 20. 5. c Lam. 2. 15, 16. d Ps. 44. 13, 14. & 79. 4.

[859] CHAPTER 9

Daniel, confessing his sins, prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem.

IN the first year [a]of Darius the son of Ahasuerus,
of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made
king over the realm of the Chaldeans;
2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel under-
stood by books the number of the years, whereof
the word of the LORD came to [b]Jeremiah the prophet,
that he would accomplish seventy years in the deso-
lations of Jerusalem.
3 ¶ [c]And I set my face unto the Lord GOD, to
seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and
sackcloth, and ashes:
4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made
my confession, and said, O [d]Lord, the great and dread-
ful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that
love him, and to them that keep his commandments;
5 [e]We have sinned, and have committed iniquity,
and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by
departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:
6 [f]Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants
the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings,
our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people
of the land.
7 O Lord, [g]righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee,
but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to
the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeru-
salem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that*
are far off, through all the countries whither thou
hast driven them, because of their trespass that
they have trespassed against thee.
8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* [h]confusion of face, to
our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because
we have sinned against thee.
9 [i]To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and for-
givenesses, though we have rebelled against him;
10 [k]Neither have we obeyed the voice of the
LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set
before us by his servants the prophets.
11 Yea, [l]all Israel have transgressed thy law,
even by departing, that they might not obey thy
voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and
the oath that *is* written in the [m]law of Moses the
servant of God, because we have sinned against him.
12 And he hath [n]confirmed his words, which
he spake against us, and against our judges that
judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [o]for
under the whole heaven hath not been done as
hath been done upon Jerusalem.
13 [p]As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this
evil is come upon us: [q]yet † made we not our prayer
before the LORD our God, that we might turn from
our iniquities, and understand thy truth.
14 Therefore hath the LORD [r]watched upon the
evil, and brought it upon us: for [s]the LORD our God
is righteous in all his works which he doeth: [t]for
we obeyed not his voice.
15 And now, O Lord our God, [u]that hast brought
thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a
mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee [x]renown, as at
this day; [y]we have sinned, we have done wickedly.
16 ¶ O Lord, [z]according to all thy righteousness,
I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be
turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [a]thy holy
mountain: because for our sins, [b]and for the iniqui-
ties of our fathers, [c]Jerusalem and thy people [d]*are*
become a reproach to all *that are* about us.
17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer

of thy servant, and his supplications, [e]and cause thy
face to shine upon thy sanctuary [f]that is desolate,
[g]for the Lord's sake.
18 [h]O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open
thine eyes, [i]and behold our desolations, and the city
[k]† which is called by thy name: for we do not † pre-
sent our supplications before thee for our righteous-
nesses, but for thy great mercies.
19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken
and do; defer not, [l]for thine own sake, O my God:
for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.
20 ¶ [m]And while I was speaking, and praying,
and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people
Israel, and presenting my supplication before the
LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;
21 Yea, while I *was* speaking in prayer, even the
man [n]Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the
beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, [o]touched me
[p]about the time of the evening oblation.
22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and
said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee
skill and understanding.
23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † com-
mandment came forth, and [q]I am come to shew *thee*;
[r]for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore [s]understand
the matter, and consider the vision.
►24 *Seventy weeks are determined upon thy
people and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the trans-
gression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, [t]and to make
reconciliation for iniquity, [u]and to bring in everlast-
ing righteousness, and to seal up the vision and
† prophecy, [x]and to anoint the Most Holy.
►25 [y]Know therefore and understand, *that* [z]from
the going forth of the commandment ‖ to restore and
to build Jerusalem unto [a]the Messiah [b]the Prince
shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks:
the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, [c]even
† in troublous times.
►26 And after threescore and two weeks [d]shall Mes-
siah be cut off, [e]‖ but not for himself: ‖ and [f]the people of
the prince that shall come [g]shall destroy the city [h]and the
sanctuary; [i]and the end thereof *shall be* [k]with a flood, and
unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.
27 And he shall confirm ‖ [l]the covenant with [m]many
for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall
cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, ‖ and for
the overspreading of [n]abominations, he shall make *it*
desolate, [o]even until the consummation, and that de-
termined shall be poured ‖ upon the desolate.

[860] CHAPTER 10

1 Daniel, having humbled himself, seeth a vision.... 10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing
was revealed unto Daniel, [a]whose name was
called Belteshazzar; [b]and the thing *was* true, [c]but
the time appointed *was* † long: and [d]he understood
the thing, and had understanding of the vision.
2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three
† full weeks.
3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh
nor wine in my mouth, [e]neither did I anoint myself
at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.
4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first
month, as I was by the side of the great river,
which *is* [f]Hiddekel;
5 Then [g]I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and
behold [h]† a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins
were [i]girded with [k]fine gold of Uphaz:
6 His body also *was* [l]like the beryl, and his face
[m]as the appearance of lightning, [n]and his eyes as
lamps of fire, and his arms [o]and his feet like in
colour to polished brass, [p]and the voice of his words
like the voice of a multitude.
7 And I Daniel [q]alone saw the vision: for the
men that were with me saw not the vision; but a
great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to
hide themselves.
8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great
vision, [r]and there remained no strength in me: for
my ‖ [s]comeliness was turned in me into corruption,
and I retained no strength.
9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [t]and when
I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep
sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.
10 ¶ [u]And behold, an hand touched me, which † set
me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.
11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [x]† a man
greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak
unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I
now sent. And when he had spoken this word
unto me, I stood trembling.
12 Then said he unto me, [y]Fear not, Daniel: for
from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to
understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God,
[z]thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.
13 [a]But the prince of the kingdom of Persia with-
stood me one and twenty days: but lo, [b]Michael,
‖ one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I
remained there with the kings of Persia.
14 Now I am come to make thee understand
what shall befall thy people [c]in the latter days:
[d]for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.
15 And when he had spoken such words unto
me, [e]I set my face toward the ground, and I became
dumb.
16 And behold, [f]*one* like the similitude of the sons
of men [g]touched my lips: then I opened my mouth,
and spake, and said unto him that stood before me,
O my lord, by the vision [h]my sorrows are turned
upon me, and I have retained no strength.
17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord
talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway
there remained no strength in me, neither is there
breath left in me.
18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like
the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,
19 And said, [i]O man greatly beloved, [k]Fear not:
peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And
when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and
said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.
20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come
unto thee? and now will I return to fight [l]with the
prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the
prince of Grecia shall come.
21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the
scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth
with me in these things, [m]but Michael your prince.

[861] CHAPTER 11

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

ALSO I, [a]in the first year of [b]Darius the Mede,
even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.
2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold,
there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and
the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by

Before CHRIST about 538.

e Num. 6. 25. Ps. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. f Lam. 5. 18. g ver. 19. John 16. 24. h Isa. 37. 17. i Ex. 3. 7. Ps. 80. 14, &c. k Jer. 25. 29. † Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.* † Heb. *cause to fall.* Jer. 36. 7. l Ps. 79. 9, 10 & 102. 15, 16. m Ps. 32. 5. Isa. 65. 24. n ch. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness*, or, *flight.* o ch. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16. p 1 Kings 18. 36. † Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.* † Heb. *word.* q ch. 10. 12. r ch. 10. 11, 19. † Heb. *a man of desires.* s Mat. 24. 15. * They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes. See Num. 14. 34. Ezek. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *to restrain.* ‖ Or, *to seal up.* Lam. 4. 22. t Isa. 53. 10. u Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Heb 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6. † Heb. *prophet.* x Ps. 45. 7. Luke 1. 35. y John 1. 41. Heb. 9. 11. y ver. 23. Mat. 24. 15. z Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. & 7. 1. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8. ‖ Or, *to build again Jerusalem: as* 2 Sam. 15. 25. Ps. 71. 20. a John 1. 41 & 4. 25. b Isa. 55. 4. † Heb. *shall return and be builded.* ‖ Or, *breach, or, ditch.* c Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18. † Heb. *in strait of times.* Neh. 6. 15. d Isa. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46. e 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18. ‖ Or, *and shall have nothing.* John 14. 30. ‖ Or, *and* [*the Jews*] *they shall be no more his people.* ch. 11. 17. or, *and the prince's* [*Messiah's*, ver. 25.] *future people.* f Matt. 22. 7. g Luke 19. 44.

Before CHRIST about 534.

h Matt. 24. 2. i Matt. 24. 6, 14. k Isa. 8. 7, 8. ch. 11. 10, 22. Nah. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‖ Or, *a.* l Isa. 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62. m Isa. 53. 11. Mat. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28. ‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.* n Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. o See Isa. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. ‖ Or, *upon the desolator.* about 534. a ch. 1. 7. b ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9. c ver. 14. † Heb. *great.* d ch. 1. 17. & 8. 16. † Heb. *weeks of days.* † Heb. *bread of desires.* e Matt. 6. 17. f Gen. 2. 14. g Josh. 5. 13. h ch. 12. 6, 7. † Heb. *one man.* i Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 15. 6. k Jer. 10. 9. l Ezek. 1. 16. m Ezk. 1. 14. n Rev. 1. 14. & 19. 12. o Ezek. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 15. p Ezk. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. q 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7. r ch. 8. 27. ‖ Or, *vigor.* s ch. 7. 28. t ch. 8. 18. u Jer. 1. 9. ch. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17. † Heb. *moved.* x ch. 9. 23. † Heb. *a man of desires.* † Heb. *stand upon thy standing.* y Rev. 1. 17. z ch. 9. 3, 4, 22, 23. Acts 10. 4. a ver. 20. b ver. 21. ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7. ‖ Or, *the first.* c Gen. 49. 1. ch. 2. 28. d ch. 8. 26. ver. 1. Hab. 2. 3. e ver. 9. ch. 8. 18. f ch. 8. 15. g ver. 10. Jer. 1. 9. h ver. 8. ‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.* i ver. 11.

k Judg. 6. 23. l ver. 13. † Heb. *strengtheneth himself.* m ver. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7. a ch. 9. 1. b ch. 5. 31.

his strength through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And [c]a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and [d]do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, [e]his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, [f]nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they †shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make †an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up ‖in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with †their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons ‖shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, [g]and overflow, and pass through: ‖then shall he return, and be stirred up, [h]*even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come †after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also †the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take †the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither †his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him [i]shall do according to his own will, and [k]none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖†glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also [l]set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, †corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, [m]neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince †for his own behalf shall cause †the reproach offered by him to

Before CHRIST about 534.
c ch. 7. 6. & 8. 5. d ch. 8. 4. ver. 16, 36. e ch. 8. 8. f ch. 8. 22. † Heb. *shall associate themselves.* † Heb. *rights.* ‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.* ‖ Or, *in his place, or, office,* ver. 20. † Heb. *vessels of their desire.* ‖ Or, *shall war.* g Isa. 8. 8. ch. 9. 26. ‖ Or, *then shall he be stirred up again.* h ver. 7. † Heb. *at the end of times, even years,* ch. 4. 16. & 12. 7. † Heb. *the children of robbers.* † Heb. *the city of munitions.* † Heb. *the people of his choices.* i ch. 8. 4, 7. ver. 3, 36. k Josh. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *goodly land,* ch. 8. 9. ver. 41, 45. † Heb. *the land of ornament.* l 2 Chron. 20. 3. ‖ Or, *much uprightness: or, equal conditions.* † Heb. *to corrupt.* m ch. 9. 26. † Heb. *for him.* † Heb. *his reproach.*

Before CHRIST about 534.
n Job 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21. ‖ Or, *in his place,* ver. 7. † Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.* † Heb. *angers.* ‖ Or, *in his place.* o ch. 7. 8. & 8, 9, 23, 25. p ver. 10. q ch. 8. 10, 11, 25. Fulfilled about 171. r ch. 8. 25. ‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.* † Heb. *think his thoughts.* Fulfilled about 170. t ver. 10, 22. † Heb. *their hearts.* u ver. 29, 35, 40. ch. 8. 19. y ver. 22. z ver. 23. a ver. 25. b Num. 24. 24. Jer. 2. 10. c ver. 28. Fulfilled about 169. Fulfilled about 168. e ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11. ‖ Or, *astonisheth.* ‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.* i Mal. 2. 7. k Heb. 11. 35, &c. n ch. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *by them.* o ch. 8. 17, 19. ver. 40. p ver. 29. q ver. 16. r ch. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. 2 Thess. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6.

cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, [n]and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up ‖in his estate †a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in †anger, nor in battle.

21 And ‖in his estate [o]shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 [p]And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [q]yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him [r]he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea,* and he shall †forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall [t]overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' †hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [u]yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and [y]his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits,* and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; [z]but it shall not be as the former, [a]or as the latter.

30 ¶[b]For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [c]against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, [e]and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice,* and they shall place the abomination that ‖maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he ‖corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits.*

33 [i]And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: [k]yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, [n]to try ‖them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [o]*even* to the time of the end: [p]because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king [q]shall do according to his will; and he shall [r]exalt himself, and magnify himself

above every god, and shall speak marvellous things [s]against the God of gods, and shall prosper [t]till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, [u]nor the desire of women, [x]nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 ‖ But †in his estate shall he honour the god of ‖ †forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and †pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the †most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for †gain.

40 [y]And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him. and the king of the north shall come against him [z]like a whirlwind, with chariots, [a]and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, [b]and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ †glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, [c]*even* Edom and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall †stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* [d]at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in [e]the ‖ †glorious holy mountain: [f]yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

[862] CHAPTER 12

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall [a]Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: [b]and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people [c]shall be delivered, every one that shall be found [d]written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [e]some to everlasting life, and some to shame [f]*and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [g]they that be ‖ wise, shall [h]shine as the brightness of the firmament; [i]and they that turn many to righteousness, [k]as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [l]But thou, O Daniel, [m]shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to [n]the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the †bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [o]of the river.

6 And *one* said to [p]the man clothed in linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [q]How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [r]held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him [s]that liveth for ever, [t]that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half; [u]and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of [x]the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed [y]till the time of the end.

10 [z]Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; [a]but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [b]the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time [c]*that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and †the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But [d]go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ [e]for thou shalt rest, [f]and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before CHRIST about 534.

s ch. 8. 11, 24, 25. *t* ch. 9. 27. *u* 1 Tim. 4. 3. *x* Isa. 14. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 4. ‖ Or, *But in his stead.* † Heb. *as for the Almighty God, in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god, whom, &c.* ‖ Or, *munitions.* † Heb. *Mauzzim, or, Gods protectors.* † Heb. *things desired,* Isa. 44. 9. † Heb. *fortresses of munitions.* † Heb. *a price.* *y* ver. 35. *z* Isa. 21. 1. Zech. 9. 14. *a* Ezek. 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 16. *b* ver. 10, 22. ‖ Or, *goodly land.* ver. 16. † Heb. *land of delight, or, ornament.* *c* Isa. 11. 14. † Heb. *send forth.* *d* Ex. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10. *e* Ps. 48. 2. ver. 16, 41. 2 Thess. 2. 4. ‖ Or, *goodly.* † Heb. *mountain of delight, of holiness.* *f* 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 20.

a ch. 10. 13, 21. *b* Isa. 26. 20, 21. Jer. 30. 7. Matt. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.

Before CHRIST about 534.

c Rom. 11. 26. *d* Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 56. 8. & 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. *e* Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15. *f* Isa. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21. *g* ch. 11. 33, 35. ‖ Or, *teachers.* *h* Prov. 4. 18. Matt. 13. 43. *i* Jam. 5. 20. *k* 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42. *l* ch. 8. 26. ver. 9. *m* Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10. *n* ch. 10. 1. ver. 9. † Heb. *lip.* *o* ch. 10. 4. *p* ch. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above* *q* ch. 8. 13. *r* Deut. 32. 40. Rev. 10. 5, 6. *s* ch. 4. 34. *t* ch. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14. ‖ Or, *part.* *u* Luke 21. 24. Rev. 10. 7. *x* ch. 8. 24. *y* ver. 4. *z* ch. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9. *a* Hos. 14. 9. Rev. 9. 20. & 22. 11. *b* ch. 11. 33, 35. John 7. 17. & 8. 47. & 18. 37. *c* ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31. † Heb. *to set up the abomination, &c.* ‖ Or, *astonisheth.* *d* ver. 9. ‖ Or, *and thou, &c.* *e* Isa. 57. 2. Rev. 14. 13. *f* Ps. 1. 5.

HOSEA.

[863] CHAPTER 1

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, &c.* 10 *Judah and Israel restored.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, [a]Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms; for [b]the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* [c]and I will †avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, [d]and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 [e]And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: [f]for †I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 [g]But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [h]will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said *God,* Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi; for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God.*

10 ¶ Yet [i]the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; [k]and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, [l]Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* [m]the sons of the living God.

11 [n]Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint

Before CHRIST about 785.

a So ch. 3. 1. *b* Deut. 31. 16. Ps. 73. 27. Jer. 2. 13. Ezek. 23. 3, &c. *c* 2 Kings 10. 11. † Heb. *visit.* *d* 2 Kings 15. 10, 12. *e* 2 Kings 15. 29.

‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.* *f* 2 Kings 17. 6, 23. † Heb. *I will not add any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.* *g* 2 Kings 19. 35. *h* Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10. ‖ That is, *Not my people.* *i* Gen. 32. 12. Rom. 9. 27. *k* Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *instead of that.* *l* ch. 2. 23. *m* Jno. 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1. *n* Isa. 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16.

themselves one head, and they shall come up out of
the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

[864] CHAPTER 2

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 God's judgments against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi; and to your
sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.
2 Plead with your mother, plead; for [a]she *is* not
my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her there-
fore put away her [b]whoredoms out of her sight, and
her adulteries from between her breasts;
3 Lest [c]I strip her naked, and set her as in the day
that she was [d]born, and make her [e]as a wilderness,
and set her like a dry land, and slay her with [f]thirst.
4 And I will not have mercy upon her children;
for they *be* the [g]children of whoredoms.
5 [h]For their mother hath played the harlot: she
that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she
said, I will go after my lovers, [i]that give *me* my
bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil
and my † drink.
6 ¶ Therefore, behold, [k]I will hedge up thy way
with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not
find her paths.
7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she
shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them,
but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, [l]I will
go and return to my [m]first husband; for then *was it*
better with me than now.
8 For she did not [n]know that [o]I gave her corn,
and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and
gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.
9 Therefore, will I return, and [p]take away my
corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season
thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given*
to cover her nakedness.
10 And now [q]will I discover her † lewdness in
the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her
out of mine hand.
11 [r]I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her
[s]feast days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and
all her solemn feasts.
12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees,
[t]whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that
my lovers have given me: and [u]I will make them a
forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim,
wherein she burned incense to them, and she [x]decked
herself with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she
went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.
14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and
[y]bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † com-
fortably unto her.
15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence,
and [z]the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and
she shall sing there, as in [a]the days of her youth,
and [b]as in the day when she came up out of the
land of Egypt.
16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD,
that thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no
more ‖ Baali.
17 For [c]I will take away the names of Baalim
out of her mouth, and they shall no more be re-
membered by their name.
18 And in that day will I make a [d]covenant for
them with the beasts of the field, and with the
fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the
ground; and [e]I will break the bow and the sword

Before CHRIST about 785.

‖ That is, *My people.* ‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.* a Isa. 50. 1. b Ezek. 16. 25. c Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39. d Ezek. 16. 4. e Ezek. 19. 13. f Amos 8. 11, 13. g John 8. 41. h Isa. 1. 21. Jer. 3. 1, 6, 8, 9. Ezek. 16. 15, 16, &c. i ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17. † Heb. *drinks.* k Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9. † Heb. *wall a wall.* l ch. 5. 15. Luke 15. 18. m Ezek. 16. 8. n Isa. 1. 3. o Ezek. 16. 17, 18, 19. † Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal,* ch. 8. 4. p ver. 3. ‖ Or, *take away.* q Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. † Heb. *folly, or, villany.* r Amos 8. 10. s 1 Kings 12. 32. Amos 8. 5. † Heb. *make desolate.* t ver. 5. u Ps. 80. 12, 13. Isa. 5. 5. x Ezek. 23. 40, 42. y Ezek. 20. 35. ‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.* z Josh. 7. 26. Isa. 65. 10. a Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60. b Ex. 15. 1. ‖ That is, *My husband.* ‖ That is, *My lord.* c Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2. d Job 5. 23. Isa. 11. 6,—9. Ezek. 34. 25. e Ps. 46. 9. Isa. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9, 10. Zech. 9. 10.

Before CHRIST about 785.

f Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6. g Jer. 31. 33, 34. John 17. 3. h Zech. 8. 12. i ch. 1. 4. k Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9. l ch. 1. 6. m ch. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10. a ch. 1. 2. b Jer. 3. 20. † Heb. *of grapes.* † Heb. *lethech.* c Deut. 21. 13. d ch. 10. 3. † Heb. *a standing, or, statue, or, pillar.* Isa. 19. 19. e Ex. 28. 6. f Judg. 17. 5. g Jer. 50. 4, 5. ch. 5. 6. h Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. & 37. 22, 24. i Isa. 2. 2. Jer. 30. 24. Ezek. 38. 8, 16. Dan. 2. 28. Mic. 4. 1. about 780. a Isa. 1. 18. & 3. 13, 14. Jer. 25. 31. ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2. b Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4. † Heb. *bloods.* c Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Amos 5. 16. & 8. 8. d Zeph. 1. 3. e Deut. 17. 12. f See Jer. 6. 4, 5. & 15. 8. † Heb. *cut off.* g Isa. 5. 13. † Heb. *cut off.* h ch. 13. 6. i 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Phil. 3. 19. † Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

and the battle out of the earth, and will make them
to [f]lie down safely.
19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea,
I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in
judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies.
20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithful-
ness: and [g]thou shalt know the LORD.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [h]I will
hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and
they shall hear the earth;
22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the
wine, and the oil; [i]and they shall hear Jezreel.
23 And [k]I will sow her unto me in the earth;
[l]and I will have mercy upon her that had not ob-
tained mercy; and I [m]will say to *them which were*
not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall
say, *Thou art* my God.

[865] CHAPTER 3

By the expiation of an adulteress, is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restoration.

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a]Go yet, love a
woman beloved of *her* [b]friend, yet an adulteress,
according to the love of the LORD toward the chil-
dren of Israel, who look to other gods, and love
flagons † of wine.
2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of
silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half
homer of barley:
3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [c]abide for me
many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou
shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for
thee.
4 For the children of Israel shall abide many
days [d]without a king, and without a prince, and with-
out a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without
an [e]ephod, and *without* [f]teraphim:
►5 Afterwards shall the children of Israel return,
and [g]seek the LORD their God, and [h]David their
king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in
the [i]latter days.

[866] CHAPTER 4

1 God's judgments against the sins of the people, &c. 15 Judah exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of
Israel: for the LORD hath a [a]controversy with
the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth,
nor mercy, nor [b]knowledge of God in the land.
2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and steal-
ing, and committing adultery, they break out, and
† blood toucheth blood.
3 Therefore, [c]shall the land mourn, and [d]every
one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the
beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven;
yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.
4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another; for
thy people *are* as they [e]that strive with the priest.
5 Therefore, shalt thou fall [f]in the day, and the
prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I
will † destroy thy mother.
6 ¶ [g]My people are † destroyed for lack of knowl-
edge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will
also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me:
seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I
will also forget thy children.
7 [h]As they were increased, so they sinned against
me: [i]*therefore* will I change their glory into shame.
8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they
† set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, [k]like people, like priest:
and I will †punish them for their ways, and †re-
ward them their doings.
10 For [l]they shall eat, and not have enough: they
shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: be-
cause they have left off to take heed to the LORD.
11 Whoredom and wine and new wine [m]take
away the heart.
12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their [n]stocks, and
their staff declareth unto them: for [o]the spirit of
whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have
gone a whoring from under their God.
13 [p]They sacrifice upon the tops of the moun-
tains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks
and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is*
good: [q]therefore your daughters shall commit whore-
dom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.
14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they
commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they
commit adultery: for themselves are separated with
whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore
the people *that* [r]doth not understand shall ‖ fall.
15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let
not Judah offend; [s]and come not ye unto Gilgal,
neither go ye up to [t]Beth-aven, [u]nor swear, The
LORD liveth.
16 For Israel [x]slideth back as a backsliding
heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a
large place.
17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: [y]let him alone.
18 Their drink †is sour: they have committed
whoredom continually: [z]her †rulers *with* shame do
love, Give ye.
19 [a]The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and
[b]they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

[867] CHAPTER 5

1 God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house
of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king;
for judgment *is* toward you, because [a]ye have been
a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.
2 And the revolters are [b]profound to make slaugh-
ter, ‖ though I *have been* †a rebuker of them all.
3 [c]I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from
me: for now, O Ephraim, [d]thou committest whore-
dom, *and* Israel is defiled.
4 †‖ They will not frame their doings to turn
unto their God: for [e]the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the
midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.
5 And [f]the pride of Israel doth testify to his face:
therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their ini-
quity; Judah also shall fall with them.
6 [g]They shall go with their flocks and with their
herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find
him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.
7 They have [h]dealt treacherously against the
LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now
shall [i]a month devour them with their portions.
8 [k]Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet
in Ramah: [l]cry aloud *at* [m]Beth-aven, [n]after thee, O
Benjamin.
9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke:
among the tribes of Israel have I made known that
which shall surely be.
10 The princes of Judah were like them that
[o]remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my
wrath upon them like water.

Before CHRIST about 785.

k Isa. 24. 2. Jer. 5. 31. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *cause to return.* l Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6. m Isa. 28. 7. See Eccl. 7. 7. n Jer. 2. 27. Hab. 2. 19. o Isa. 44. 20. ch. 5. 4. p Isa. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28. q Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28. ‖ Or, *Shall I not, &c.* r ver. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *be punished.* s ch. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. t 1 Kings 12. 29. ch. 10. 5. u Amos 8. 14. Zeph. 1. 5. x Jer. 3. 6. & 7. 24. & 8. 5. Zech. 7. 11. y Matt. 15. 14. † Heb. *is gone.* z Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3. † Heb. *shields.* Ps. 47. 9. a Jer. 4. 11, 12. & 51. 1. b Isa. 1. 29. Jer. 2. 26.

a ch. 6. 9. b Isa. 29. 15. ‖ Or, *and, &c.* † Heb. *a correction.* c Amos 3. 2. d Ezek. 23. 5, &c. ch. 4. 17. † Heb. *They will not give.* ‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer them.* e ch. 4. 12. f ch. 7. 10. g Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34. h Isa. 48. 8. Jer. 3. 20. & 5. 11. ch. 6. 7. Mal. 2. 11. i Zech. 11. 8. k ch. 8. 1. Joel 2. 1. l Isa. 10. 30. m Josh. 7. 2. ch. 4. 15. n Judg. 5. 14. o Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.

Before CHRIST about 780.

p Deut. 28. 33. q 1 Kings 12. 28. Mic. 6. 16. r Prov. 12. 4. ‖ Or, *a worm.* s Jer. 30. 12. t 2 Kings 15. 19. ch. 7. 11. & 12. 1. u ch. 10. 6. ‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb; or, to the king that should plead.* x Lam. 3. 10. ch. 13. 7, 8. y Ps. 50. 22. † Heb. *till they be guilty.* z Lev. 26. 40, 41. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31. a Ps. 78. 34. about 780. a Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18. ch. 5. 14. b Jer. 30. 17. c 1 Cor. 15. 4. d Isa. 54. 13. e 2 Sam. 23. 4. f Ps. 72. 6. g Job 29. 23. h ch. 8. 11. ‖ Or, *mercy, or, kindness.* i ch. 13. 3. k Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. l Jer. 23. 29. Heb. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be, &c.* m 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccl. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7. n Ps. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isa. 1. 11. o Jer. 22. 16. John 17. 3. ‖ Or, *like Adam.* Job 31. 33. p ch. 8. 1. q ch. 5. 7. r ch. 12. 11. ‖ Or, *cunning for blood.* s Jer. 11. 9. Ezk. 22. 25. ch. 5. 1, 2. † Heb. *with one shoulder, or, to Shechem.* ‖ Or, *enormity.* t Jer. 5. 30. u ch. 4. 12, 13, 17. x Jer. 51. 33. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15. y Ps. 126. 1. about 780. † Heb. *evils.* a ch. 5. 1. & 6. 10. † Heb. *strippeth.* † Heb. *say not to.* b Jer. 17. 1. c Ps. 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22. d Ps. 90. 8. e Rom. 1. 32. f Jer. 9. 2. ‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.* ‖ Or, *from waking.* ‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*

11 Ephraim *is* [p]oppressed *and* broken in judgment,
because he willingly walked after [q]the commandment.
12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth,
and to the house of Judah [r]as ‖ rottenness.
13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah
saw his [s]wound, then went Ephraim [t]to the Assy-
rian, [u]and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not
heal you, nor cure you of your wound.
14 For [x]I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as
a young lion to the house of Judah: [y]I, *even* I, will
tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall
rescue *him.*
15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, †till [z]they
acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [a]in
their affliction they will seek me early.

[868] CHAPTER 6

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for [a]he
hath torn, and [b]he will heal us; he hath smit-
ten, and he will bind us up.
2 [c]After two days will he revive us: in the third
day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.
3 [d]Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know
the LORD: his going forth is prepared [e]as the morn-
ing; and [f]he shall come unto us [g]as the rain, as the
latter *and* former rain unto the earth.
4 ¶ [h]O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O
Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ good-
ness *is* [i]as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it
goeth away.
5 Therefore have I hewed *them* [k]by the prophets;
I have slain them by [l]the words of my mouth; ‖ and
thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.
6 For I desired [m]mercy, and [n]not sacrifice; and
the [o]knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings.
7 But they ‖ like men [p]have transgressed the
covenant; [q]there have they dealt treacherously
against me.
8 [r]Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity,
and is ‖ polluted with blood.
9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so*
[s]the company of priests murder in the way †by
consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.
10 I have seen [t]an horrible thing in the house
of Israel: there *is* [u]the whoredom of Ephraim,
Israel is defiled.
11 Also, O Judah, [x]he hath set an harvest for
thee, [y]when I returned the captivity of my people.

[869] CHAPTER 7

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against the people for their hypocrisy.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the
iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the
†wickedness of Samaria: for [a]they commit false-
hood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of
robbers †spoileth without.
2 And they †consider not in their hearts, *that* I [b]re-
member all their wickedness: now [c]their own doings
have beset them about; they are [d]before my face.
3 They make the king glad with their wicked-
ness, and the princes [e]with their lies.
4 [f]They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by
the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath
kneaded the dough until it be leavened.
5 In the day of our king the princes have made
him sick ‖ with bottles of wine; he stretched out his
hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an
oven, while they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all
the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.
7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured
their judges; [g] all their kings [h] are fallen: [i] *there is*
none among them that calleth unto me:
8 Ephraim, he [k] hath mixed himself among the
people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.
9 [l] Strangers have devoured his strength, and he
knoweth *it* not; yea, gray hairs are † here and there
upon him, yet he knoweth not.
10 And the [m] pride of Israel testifieth to his face:
and [n] they do not return to the LORD their God, nor
seek him for all this.
11 ¶ [o] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without
heart: [p] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.
12 When they shall go, [q] I will spread my net
upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of
the heaven; I will chastise them, [r] as their congre-
gation hath heard.
13 Wo unto them! for they have fled from me:
† destruction unto them! because they have trans-
gressed against me: though [s] I have redeemed them,
yet they have spoken lies against me.
14 [t] And they have not cried unto me with their
heart, when they howled upon their beds: they
assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they
rebel against me.
15 Though I ‖ have bound *and* strengthened their
arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.
16 [u] They return, *but* not to the Most High: [x] they
are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by
the sword for the [y] rage of their tongue: this *shall*
be their derision [z] in the land of Egypt.

[870] CHAPTER 8

Destruction threatened for Israel's impiety and idolatry.

SET [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth. *He shall come*
[b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD,
because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and
trespassed against my law.
2 [d] Israel shall cry unto me, My God, [e] we know
thee.
3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the
enemy shall pursue him.
4 [f] They have set up kings, but not by me: they
have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [g] of their
silver and their gold have they made them idols,
that they may be cut off.
5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine
anger is kindled against them: [h] how long *will it be*
ere they attain to innocency?
6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workmen made
it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria
shall be broken in pieces.
7 For [i] they have sown the wind, and they shall
reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud
shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, [k] the strangers
shall swallow it up.
8 [l] Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be
among the Gentiles [m] as a vessel wherein *is* no
pleasure.
9 For [n] they are gone up to Assyria, [o] a wild ass
alone by himself: Ephraim [p] hath hired † lovers.
10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations,
now [q] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow ‖ a
little for the burden of [r] the king of princes.
11 Because Ephraim hath made [s] many altars to
sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

Before CHRIST about 780.
‖ Or, *applied.*
Fulfilled about 773.
g ch. 8. 4.
h 2 Kings 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.
i Isa. 64. 7.
k Ps. 106. 35
l ch. 8. 7.
† Heb. *sprinkled.*
m ch. 5. 5.
n Isa. 9. 13.
o ch. 11. 11.
p See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
q Ezek. 12. 13.
r Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. 2 Kings 17. 13, 18.
† Heb. *spoil.*
s Mic. 6. 4.
t Job 35. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *chastened.*
u ch. 11. 7.
x Ps. 78. 57.
y Ps. 73. 9.
z ch. 9. 3, 6.
about 760.
a ch. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
b Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
c ch. 6. 7.
d Ps. 78. 34. ch. 5. 15.
e Tit. 1. 16.
f 2 Kings 15. 13, 17, 25, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
g ch. 2. 8. & 13. 2.
h Jer. 13. 27
i Prov. 22. 8. ch. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *standing corn.*
k ch. 7. 9.
l 2 Kings 17. 6.
m Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.
n 2 Kings 15. 19.
o Jer. 2. 24.
p Isa. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
† Heb. *loves.*
q Ezek. 16. 37.
about 771.
ch. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
‖ Or, *in a little while,* as Hag. 2. 6.
r Isa. 10. 8. Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
s ch. 12. 11.

Before CHRIST about 760.
t Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 119. 18. & 147. 19, 20.
u Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they,* &c.
x Jer. 14. 10, 12. ch. 5. 6. & 9. 4. Amos 5. 22.
y ch. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7.
z Deut. 28. 68. ch. 9. 3, 6. & 11. 5.
a Deut. 32. 18.
b Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
c 1 Kings 12. 31.
d Jer. 17. 27. Amos 2. 5.
a ch. 4. 12. & 5. 4, 7.
b Jer. 44. 17. ch. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *in,* &c.
c ch. 2. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *wine-fat.*
d Lev. 25. 23 Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18.
e ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that
f Ezek. 4. 13 Dan. 1. 8.
g 2 Kings 17. 6. ch. 11. 11.
h ch. 3. 4.
i Jer. 6. 20. ch. 8. 13.
k Deut. 26. 14.
l Lev. 17. 11.
m ch. 2. 11.
† Heb. *spoil.*
n ch. 7. 16. ver. 3.
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle,* &c.
† Heb. *the desire.*
o Isa. 5. 6. & 32. 13. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 8.
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
p Ezek. 13. 3, &c. Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
q Jer. 6. 17. & 31. 6. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *against.*
r Isa. 31. 6. ch. 10. 9.
s Judg. 19. 22
t ch. 8. 13.
u Isa. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
x See ch. 2. 15.
y Num. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
z ch. 4. 14.
a Jer. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 32.
b Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 4. 5.
c Job 27. 14.
d Deut. 28. 41, 62.
e Deut. 31. 17. 2 Kings 7. 18. ch. 5. 6.
f See 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16
g See Ezek. 26, & 27, 28.

12 I have written to him [t] the great things of my
law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.
13 [u] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine
offerings, and eat *it;* [x] *but* the LORD accepteth them
not; [y] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit
their sins: [z] they shall return to Egypt.
14 [a] For Israel hath forgotten [b] his Maker, and
[c] buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced
cities: but [d] I will send a fire upon his cities, and it
shall devour the palaces thereof.

[871] CHAPTER 9

The distress and captivity of Israel for sin and idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people:
for thou [a] hast gone a whoring from thy God,
thou hast loved a [b] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.
2 [c] The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed
them, and the new wine shall fail in her.
3 They shall not dwell in [d] the LORD's land; [e] but
Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [f] they shall eat
unclean *things* [g] in Assyria.
4 [h] They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD,
[i] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [k] their sacri-
fices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all
that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [l] for
their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.
5 What will ye do in [m] the solemn day, and in the
day of the feast of the LORD?
6 For lo, they are gone because of † destruction:
[n] Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury
them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [o] nettles
shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.
7 The days of visitation are come, the days of
recompense are come; Israel shall know *it:* the
prophet *is* a fool, † [p] the spiritual man *is* mad, for the
multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.
8 The [q] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God:
but the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways,
and hatred ‖ in the house of his God.
9 [r] They have deeply corrupted *themselves* as in
the days of [s] Gibeah: [t] *therefore* he will remember
their iniquity, he will visit their sins.
10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness;
I saw your fathers as [u] the first-ripe in the fig-tree
[x] at her first time: *but* they went to [y] Baal-peor, and
[z] separated themselves [a] unto *that* shame; [b] and *their*
abominations were according as they loved.
11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away
like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and
from the conception.
12 [c] Though they bring up their children, yet [d] will
I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:*
yea, [e] wo also to them when I [f] depart from them!
13 Ephraim, [g] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a
pleasant place: [h] but Ephraim shall bring forth his
children to the murderer.
14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give
them [i] a † miscarrying womb and dry breasts.
15 All their wickedness [k] *is* in Gilgal: for there I
hated them: [l] for the wickedness of their doings I
will drive them out of mine house, I will love them
no more: [m] all their princes *are* revolters.
16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they
shall bear no fruit: yea, [n] though they bring forth,
yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.
17 My God will cast them away, because they
did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [o] wan-
derers among the nations.

h ver. 16. ch. 13. 16. *i* Luke 23. 29. † Heb. *that casteth the fruit.* *k* ch. 4. 15. & 12. 11
l ch. 1. 6. *m* Isa. 1. 23. *n* ver. 13. † Heb. *the desires.* Ezek. 24. 21. *o* Deut. 28. 64, 65

[872]

CHAPTER 10

Israel reproved and threatened for impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL *is* [a] ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [c] they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is [d] divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 [e] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [f] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of [g] the calves of [h] Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [i] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria, *for* a present to [k] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [l] of his own counsel.

7 [m] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 [n] The high places also of Aven, [o] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [p] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [q] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [r] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: [s] the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 [t] *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and [u] the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* [x] an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plough, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [y] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [z] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [a] Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [b] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [c] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [d] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of † your great wickedness: in a morning [e] shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

[873]

CHAPTER 11

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits:* 5 *his judgment.* 8 *God's mercy toward them.*

WHEN [a] Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [b] called my [c] son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: [d] they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 [e] I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that [f] I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and [g] I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and [h] I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [i] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, [k] because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them,* [l] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to [m] backsliding from me: [n] though they called them to the Most High, † none at all would exalt *him.*

8 [o] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [p] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [q] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: [r] for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [s] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble [t] from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [u] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: [x] and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 [y] Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

[874]

CHAPTER 12

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 7 *Ephraim's sins and ingratitude provoke God.*

EPHRAIM [a] feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; [b] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and [c] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [d] The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [e] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [f] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [g] Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his [h] memorial.

6 [i] Therefore, turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and [k] wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, [l] the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [m] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me † that *were* sin.

9 And [n] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt [o] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 [p] I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 [q] *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [r] Gilgal; yea, [s] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [t] fled into the country of Syria, and Israel [u] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep.*

13 [x] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 [y] Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, [z] and his [a] reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

Before CHRIST about 740.

a Nah. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.* b ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11. c ch. 8. 4. † Heb. *statues, or, standing images.* ‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.* d 1 Kings 18. 21. Matt. 6. 24. † Heb. *behead.* e ch. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. ver. 7. f See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 5. 7. & 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15. g 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. ch. 8. 5, 6. h ch. 4. 15. ‖ Or, *Chemarim,* 2 Kings 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4. i 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22. ch. 9. 11. k ch. 5. 13. l ch. 11. 6. m ver. 3, 15. † Heb. *the face of the water.* n ch. 4. 15. o Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kings 12. 30. p ch. 9. 6. q Isa. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30 Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6. r ch. 9. 9. s See Judg. 20. t Deut. 28. 63. u Jer. 16. 16 Ezek. 23. 46, 47. ch. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or, in their two habitations* x Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13. † Heb. *the beauty of her neck.* y Prov. 18. 21. z Jer. 4. 3. a Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. ch. 8. 7. Gal. 6. 7, 8. b ch. 13. 16. c 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13. d ch. 13. 16. † Heb. *the evil of your evil.* e ver. 7.

a ch. 2. 15. b Matt. 2. 15 c Ex. 4. 22, 23. d 2 Kings 17. 16. ch. 2. 13. & 13. 2. e Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 10, 11, 12. Isa. 46. 3. f Ex. 15. 26. g Lev. 26. 13. † Heb. *lift up.* h Ps. 78. 25. ch. 2. 8.

Before CHRIST about 740.

i See ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3. k 2 Kings 17. 13, 14.

about 728.

They became tributaries to Salmanasser.

l ch. 10. 6. m Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5. ch. 4. 16. n ch. 7. 16. † Heb. *together they exalted not.* o Jer. 9. 7. ch. 6. 4. p Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11. q Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20. r Num. 23. 19. Isa. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6. s Isa. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. t Zech. 8. 7. u Isa. 60. 8. ch. 7. 11. x Ezek. 28. 25, 26. & 37. 21, 25. y ch. 12. 1. ‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

about 725.

a ch. 8. 7. b 2 Kings 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. ch. 7. 11. c Isa. 30. 6. & 57. 9. d ch. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2. † Heb. *visit upon.* e Gen. 25. 26 † Heb. *was a prince, or, behaved himself princely.* f Gen. 32. 24, &c. g Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15. h Ex. 3. 15. i ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8. k Ps. 37. 7. ‖ Or, *Canaan:* See Ezek. 16. 3. l Prov. 11. 1. Amos 8. 5. ‖ Or, *deceive.* m Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.* † Heb. *which.* n ch. 13. 4. o Lev. 23. 42, 43. Neh. 8. 17. Zech. 14. 16. p 2 Kings 17. 13. † Heb. *by the hand.* q ch. 5. 1. & 6. 8. r ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. s ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1. t Gen. 28. 5. Deut. 26. 5. u Gen. 29. 20, 28. x Ex. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Ps. 77. 20. Isa. 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4. y 2 Kings 17. 11,—18. † Heb. *with bitterness.* † Heb. *bloods.* See Ezek. 18. 13. & 24. 7, 8. z Dan. 11. 18. a Deut. 28. 37

[875]
CHAPTER 13

1 Ephraim's glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 God's anger for their unkindness. 9 A promise of God's mercy.

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted
himself in Israel; but [a]when he offended in
Baal, he died.
2 And now †they sin more and more, and [b]have
made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols
according to their own understanding, all of it the
work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the
men that sacrifice [c]kiss the calves.
3 Therefore they shall be [d]as the morning cloud,
and as the early dew that passeth away, [e]as the
chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the
floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.
4 Yet [f]I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of
Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for
[g]*there is* no saviour beside me.
5 ¶[h]I did know thee in the wilderness, [i]in the
land of †great drought.
6 [k]According to their pasture, so were they filled;
they were filled, and their heart was exalted: there-
fore [l]have they forgotten me.
7 Therefore [m]I will be unto them as a lion: as
[n]a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.
8 I will meet them [o]as a bear *that is* bereaved *of*
her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart,
and there will I devour them like a lion: †the wild
beast shall tear them.
9 ¶O Israel, [p]thou hast destroyed thyself; [q]but
in me †*is* thine help.
10 ‖ I will be thy king: [r]where *is any other* that
may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of
whom [s]thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?
11 [t]I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took
him away in my wrath.
12 [u]The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his
sin *is* hid.
13 [x]The sorrows of a travailing woman shall
come upon him: he *is* [y]an unwise son; for he should
not [z]stay †long in *the place of* the breaking forth
of children.

Before CHRIST about 725.

a 2 Kings 17. 16, 18. ch. 11. 2. † Heb. *they add to sin.* b ch. 2. 8. & 8. 4. ‖ Or, *the sacrificers of men.* c 1 Kings 19. 18. d ch. 6. 4. e Dan. 2.35. f Isa.43.11. ch. 12. 9. g Isa. 43. 11. & 45. 21. h Deut. 2.7. & 32. 10. i Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10. † Heb. *droughts.* k Deut.8.12 14. & 32. 15. l ch. 8. 14. m Lam.3.10 ch. 5. 14. n Jer. 5. 6. o 2Sam.17.8 Prov.17.12. † Heb. *the beast of the field.* p Prov.6.32 ch. 14. 1. Mal. 1. 9. q ver. 4. † Heb. *in thy help.* ‖ Rather, *Where is thy king?* king Hosea being then in prison, 2 Kings 17. 4. r Deut. 32. 38. ch. 10. 3. ver. 4. s 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19. t 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 15. 22,23. & 16. 1. ch. 10. 3. u Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. x Isa. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6. y Prov.22.3 z 2 Kings 19. 3. † Heb. *a time.*

Before CHRIST about 725.

a Isa. 25. 8. Ezek.37.12. † Heb. *the hand.* b 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. c Jer. 15. 6. Rom.11.29. d See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19. e Jer. 4. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. & 19.12. ch. 4. 19. † Heb. *vessels of desire.* Nah. 2. 9. ‖ Fulfilled, about 721. 2 Kings 17. 6. f 2 Kings 18. 12. g 2 Kings 8 12. & 15. 16. Isa. 13. 16. ch. 10. 14, 15. Amos 1. 13. Nah. 3. 10. about 725. a ch. 12. 6. Joel 2. 13. b ch. 13. 9. ‖ Or, *give good.* c Heb.13.15 d Jer.31.18. ch. 5. 13. & 12. 1. e Deut. 17. 16. Ps. 33. 17. Isa. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1. f ch. 2. 17. ver. 8. g Ps. 10. 14. & 68. 5. h Jer. 5. 6. & 14. 7. ch. 11. 7. i Eph. 1. 6. k Job 29.19 Prov.19.12. ‖ Or, *blossom.* † Heb. *strike.* † Heb. *shall go.* l Ps. 52. 8. & 128. 3. m Gen. 27. 27. Cant. 4. 11. n Ps. 91. 1. ‖ Or, *blossom.*

14 [a]I will ransom them from †the power of the
grave; I will redeem them from death: [b]O death,
I will be thy plagues, O grave, I will be thy destruc-
tion: [c]repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.
15 ¶Though [d]he be fruitful among *his* brethren,
[e]an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall
come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall
become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he
shall spoil the treasure of all †pleasant vessels.
16 ‖ Samaria shall become desolate; [f]for she hath
rebelled against her God: [g]they shall fall by the
sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and
their women with child shall be ripped up.

[876]
CHAPTER 14

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of God's blessing.

O ISRAEL, [a]return unto the LORD thy God;
[b]for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say
unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us*
graciously: so will we render the [c]calves of our lips.
3 [d]Asshur shall not save us; [e]we will not ride
upon horses: [f]neither will we say any more to the
work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: [g]for in thee
the fatherless findeth mercy.
4 ¶I will heal [h]their backsliding, I will love them
[i]freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.
5 I will be as [k]the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖grow
as the lily, and †cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
6 His branches †shall spread, and [l]his beauty
shall be as the olive-tree, and [m]his smell as Lebanon.
7 [n]They that dwell under his shadow shall return;
they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖grow as the vine:
the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.
8 Ephraim *shall say*, [o]What have I to do any more
with idols? [p]I have heard *him*, and observed him: I
am like a green fir-tree. [q]From me is thy fruit found.
9 [r]Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these
things? prudent, and he shall know them? for [s]the
ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk
in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

‖ Or, *memorial.* o ver. 3. p Jer. 31. 18. q Jam. 1. 17. r Ps. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. John 8. 47. & 18. 37. s Prov. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

JOEL.

[877]
CHAPTER 1

1 Joel, declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them, and to mourn: 14 He prescribeth a fast.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the
son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye
inhabitants of the land. [a]Hath this been in your
days, or even in the days of your fathers?
3 [b]Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell*
their children, and their children another generation.
4 [c]†That which the palmer-worm hath left hath
the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left
hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the
canker-worm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.
5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl,
all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine;
[d]for it is cut off from your mouth.
6 For [e]a nation is come up upon my land, strong,
and without number, [f]whose teeth *are* the teeth of a
lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.
7 He hath [g]laid my vine waste, and †barked my
fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it*
away: the branches thereof are made white.

Before CHRIST about 800.

a ch. 2. 2. b Ps. 78. 4. c Deut. 28. 38. ch. 2. 25. † Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm.* d Isa. 32. 10. e So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27. ch. 2. 2, 11, 25. f Rev. 9. 8. g Isa. 5. 6. † Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.*

Before CHRIST about 800.

h Isa. 22. 12. i Prov. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4. k ver. 13. ch. 2. 14. l Jer. 12.11. & 14. 2. m Isa. 24. 7. ver. 12. ‖ Or, *ashamed.* n Jer. 14. 3, 4. o ver. 10. p Isa. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33. See Ps. 4. 7. Isa. 9. 3. q ver. 8. Jer. 4. 8. r ver. 9. s 2 Chron. 20. 3, 4. ch. 2.15,16. t Lev. 23. 36. ‖ Or, *day of restraint.* u 2 Chron. 20. 13.

8 ¶[h]Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth
for [i]the husband of her youth.
9 [k]The meat-offering and the drink-offering is
cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests,
the LORD's ministers, mourn.
10 The field is wasted, [l]the land mourneth; for
the corn is wasted: [m]the new wine is ‖ dried up,
the oil languisheth.
11 [n]Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O
ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley;
because the harvest of the field is perished.
12 [o]The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree lan-
guisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also,
and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field,
are withered: because [p]joy is withered away from
the sons of men.
13 [q]Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests:
howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night
in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [r]the meat-
offering and the drink-offering is withholden from
the house of your God.
14 ¶[s]Sanctify ye a fast, call [t]a ‖solemn assembly,
gather the elders *and* [u]all the inhabitants of the land

into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto
the LORD,
15 [x]Alas for the day! for [y]the day of the LORD
is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty
shall it come.
16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*,
[z]joy and gladness from the house of our God?
17 The †seed is rotten under their clods, the gar-
ners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down;
for the corn is withered.
18 How do [a]the beasts groan! the herds of cattle
are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea,
the flocks of sheep are made desolate.
19 O LORD, to thee [b]will I cry: for [c]the fire hath
devoured the ‖pastures of the wilderness, and the
flame hath burned all the trees of the field.
20 The beasts of the field [d]cry also unto thee: for
[e]the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath
devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

[878] CHAPTER 2

1 The terribleness of God's judgments. 12 He exhorteth to repentance.

BLOW [a]ye the ‖trumpet in Zion, and [b]sound an
alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabit-
ants of the land tremble: for [c]the day of the LORD
cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;
2 [d]A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of
clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread
upon the mountains: [e]a great people and a strong;
[f]there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any
more after it, *even* to the years †of many generations.
3 [g]A fire devoureth before them; and behind
them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [h]the garden of
Eden before them, [i]and behind them a desolate
wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.
4 [k]The appearance of them *is* as the appearance
of horses; and as horsemen so shall they run.
5 [l]Like the noise of chariots on the tops of moun-
tains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of
fire that devoureth the stubble, [m]as a strong people
set in battle-array.
6 Before their face the people shall be much
pained: [n]all faces shall gather †blackness.
7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb
the wall like men of war; and they shall march every
one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:
8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall
walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon
the ‖sword, they shall not be wounded.
9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall
run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses;
they shall [o]enter in at the windows [p]like a thief.
10 [q]The earth shall quake before them; the hea-
vens shall tremble: [r]the sun and the moon shall be
dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:
11 [s]And the LORD shall utter his voice before [t]his
army: for his camp *is* very great: [u]for *he is* strong
that executeth his word: for the [x]day of the LORD
is great and very terrible; and [y]who can abide it?
12 ¶Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [z]Turn
ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting,
and with weeping, and with mourning:
13 And [a]rend your heart, and not [b]your gar-
ments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is*
[c]gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great
kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.
14 [d]Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent,
and leave [e]a blessing behind him; *even* [f]a meat-offer-
ing and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?
15 ¶[g]Blow the trumpet in Zion, [h]sanctify a fast,
call a solemn assembly:
16 Gather the people, [i]sanctify the congregation,
[k]assemble the elders, [l]gather the children, and those
that suck the breasts: [m]let the bridegroom go forth
of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD,
weep [n]between the porch and the altar, and let them
say, [o]Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine
heritage to reproach, that the heathen should ‖rule
over them: [p]wherefore should they say among the
people, Where *is* their God?
18 ¶Then will the LORD [q]be jealous for his land,
[r]and pity his people.
19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his
people, Behold, I will send you [s]corn, and wine, and
oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will
no more make you a reproach among the heathen:
20 But [t]I will remove far off from you [u]the
northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren
and desolate, with his face [x]toward the east sea, and
his hinder part [y]toward the utmost sea; and his
stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come
up, because †he hath done great things.
21 ¶Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for
the LORD will do great things.
22 Be not afraid, [z]ye beasts of the field: for [a]the pas-
tures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her
fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.
23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [b]re-
joice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you
‖the former rain †moderately, and he [c]will cause to
come down for you [d]the rain, the former rain, and
the latter rain in the first *month*.
24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the
fats shall overflow with wine and oil.
25 And I will restore to you the years [e]that the
locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the cater-
pillar, and the palmer-worm, [f]my great army which
I sent among you.
26 And ye shall [g]eat in plenty, and be satisfied,
and praise the name of the LORD your God, that
hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people
shall never be ashamed.
27 [h]And ye shall know that I *am* [i]in the midst
of Israel, and *that* [k]I *am* the LORD your God, and
none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.
28 ¶[l]And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I
[m]will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; [n]and your sons
and [o]your daughters shall prophesy, your old men
shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:
29 And also upon [p]the servants and upon the
handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.
30 And [q]I will shew wonders in the heavens and
in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.
31 [r]The sun shall be turned into darkness, and
the moon into blood, [s]before the great and the terri-
ble day of the LORD come.
32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [t]whosoever
shall call on the name of the LORD shall be de-
livered: for [u]in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall
be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in [x]the
remnant whom the LORD shall call.

[879] CHAPTER 3

God's judgments against the enemies of his people.

FOR behold, [a]in those days, and in that time,
when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah
and Jerusalem,

Before CHRIST about 800.
x Jer. 30. 7. y Isa. 13. 6, 9. ch. 2. 1. z See Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15. † Heb. *grains*. a Hos. 4. 3. b Ps. 50. 15. c Jer. 9. 10. ch. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *habitations*. d Job 38.41 Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15. e 1 Kings 17. 7. & 18. 5.
a Jer. 4. 5. ver. 15. ‖ Or, *cornet*. b Num. 10. 5, 9. c ch. 1. 15. Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15. d Amos 5. 18, 20. e ver. 5, 11, 25. ch. 1. 6. f Ex. 10.14. † Heb. *of generation and generation*. g ch. 1. 19, 20. h Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. Isa. 51. 3. i Zech. 7. 14. k Rev. 9. 7. l Rev. 9. 9. m ver. 2. n Jer. 8. 21. Lam. 4. 8. Nah. 2. 10. † Heb. *pot*. ‖ Or, *dart*. o Jer. 9. 21. p John 10.1 q Ps. 18. 7. r Isa. 13.10. Ezek. 32. 7. ver. 31. ch. 3. 15. Matt.24.29. s Jer. 25.30. ch. 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. t ver. 25. u Jer.50.34. Rev. 18. 8. x Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5.18. Zeph. 1. 15. y Num. 24. 23. Mal. 3. 2. z Jer. 4. 1. Hos. 12. 6. & 14. 1. a Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17. b Gen. 37. 34. 2 Sam.1.11. Job 1. 20. c Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5,15. Jonah 4. 2. d Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3. e Isa. 65. 8. Hag. 2. 19. f ch.1.9,13.

Before CHRIST about 800.
g Num.10.3 ver. 1. h ch. 1. 14. i Ex. 19. 10, 22. k ch. 1. 14. l 2 Chron. 20. 13. m 1 Cor.7.5. n Ezek.8.16 Matt.23.35. o Ex. 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26, —29. ‖ Or, *use a by-word against them*. p Ps. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10. q Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2. r Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 60. 10. s See ch. 1. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12. t See Ex. 10. 19. u Jer. 1. 14. x Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8. y Deut. 11. 24. † Heb. *he hath magnified to do*. z ch.1.18,20 a Zech.8.12. See ch.1.19. b Isa. 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7. ‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousness*. † Heb. *according to righteousness*. c Lev. 26. 4. Deut.11.14. & 28. 12. d Jam. 5. 7. e ch. 1. 4. f ver. 11. g Lev. 26. 5. Ps. 22. 26. See Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. h ch. 3. 17. i Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. k Isa. 45. 5, 21, 22. Ezek. 39. 22, 28. l Isa. 44. 3. Ezek.39.29. Acts 2. 17. m Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. n Isa.54.13. o Acts 21. 9. p 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. q Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13.24 Luke 21. 11. 25. r ver. 10. Isa.13.9,10. ch. 3. 1, 15. Matt.24.29. Mark 13.24 Luke 21.25 Rev. 6. 12. s Mal. 4. 5. t Rom. 10. 13. u Isa. 46. 13. & 59. 20. Obad. 17. Rom.11.26. x Isa. 11. 11, 16. Jer. 31. 7. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Rom. 9. 27. & 11. 5, 7. a Jer. 30. 3. Ezek. 38. 14.

2 [b]I will also gather all nations, and will bring
them down into [c]the valley of Jehoshaphat, and [d]will
plead with them there for my people and *for* my
heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among
the nations, and parted my land.
3 And they have [e]cast lots for my people; and
have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for
wine, that they might drink.
4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, [f]O
Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine?
[g]will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recom-
pense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your
recompense upon your own head;
5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold,
and have carried into your temples my goodly
†pleasant things.
6 The children also of Judah and the children of
Jerusalem have ye sold unto †the Grecians, that ye
might remove them far from their border.
7 Behold, [h]I will raise them out of the place
whither ye have sold them, and will return your
recompense upon your own head:
8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters
into the hand of the children of Judah, and they
shall sell them to the [i]Sabeans, to a people [k]far off:
for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
9 ¶[l]Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; †Pre-
pare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men
of war draw near; let them come up:
10 [m]Beat your plowshares into swords, and your ‖pru-
ning-hooks into spears: [n]let the weak say, I *am* strong.
11 [o]Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen,
and gather yourselves together round about: thither
‖cause [p]thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.
12 Let the heathen be wakened, [q]and come up
to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to
[r]judge all the heathen round about.
13 [s]Put ye in the sickle, for [t]the harvest is ripe:
come, get you down; for the [u]press is full, the fats
overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in [x]the valley of ‖de-
cision: for [y]the day of the LORD *is* near in the
valley of decision.
15 The [z]sun and the moon shall be darkened, and
the stars shall withdraw their shining.
16 The LORD also shall [a]roar out of Zion, and utter
his voice from Jerusalem; and [b]the heavens and the
earth shall shake: [c]but the LORD *will be* the †hope of
his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.
17 So [d]shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your
God dwelling in Zion [e]my holy mountain: then
shall Jerusalem be †holy, and there shall [f]no stran-
gers pass through her any more.
18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the
mountains shall [g]drop down new wine, and the hills
shall flow with milk, [h]and all the rivers of Judah shall
†flow with waters, and [i]a fountain shall come forth
of the house of the LORD, and shall water [k]the valley
of Shittim.
19 [l]Egypt shall be a desolation, and [m]Edom shall
be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against*
the children of Judah, because they have shed inno-
cent blood in their land.
20 But Judah shall ‖dwell [n]for ever, and Jeru-
salem from generation to generation.
21 For I will [o]cleanse their blood *that* I have not
cleansed: [p]‖for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Before CHRIST about 800.

b Zech. 14. 2, 3, 4. c 2 Chron. 20. 26. ver. 12. d Isa. 66. 16. Ezek. 38. 22. e Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10. f Amos 1. 6, 9. g Ezek. 25. 15, 16, 17. † Heb. *desirable:* Dan. 11. 38. † Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.* h Isa. 43. 5, 6. & 49. 12. Jer. 23. 8. i Ezek. 23. 42. k Jer. 6. 20. l See Isa. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. Ezek. 38. 7. † Heb. *sanctify.* m See Isa. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3. ‖ Or, *scythes.* n Zech. 12. 8. o ver. 2. ‖ Or, *the* LORD *shall bring down.* p Ps. 103. 20. Isa. 13. 3.

q ver. 2. r Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. & 110. 6. Isa. 2. 4. & 3. 13. Mic. 4. 3. s Mat. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15. t Jer. 51. 33. Hos. 6. 11. u Isa. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19. x ver. 2. ‖ Or, *concision, or, threshing.* y ch. 2. 1. z ch. 2. 10, 31. a Jer. 25. 30. ch. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2. b Hag. 2. 6. c Isa. 51. 5, 6. † Heb. *place of repair, or, harbour.* d ch. 2. 27. e Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3. † Heb. *holiness.* f Isa. 35. 8. & 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27. g Amos 9. 13. h Isa. 30. 25. † Heb. *go.* i Ps. 46. 4. Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1. k Num. 25. 1. l Isa. 19. 1, &c. m Jer. 49. 17. Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10. ‖ Or, *abide.* n Amos 9. 15. o Isa. 4. 4.

p Ezek. 48. 35. ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3. ‖ Or, *even I the* LORD *that dwelleth in Zion.*

AMOS.

[880] CHAPTER 1

Amos sheweth God's judgments upon Syria, &c.

THE words of Amos, [a]who was among the herd-
men of [b]Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel
[c]in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the
days of [d]Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel,
two years before the [e]earthquake.
2 And he said, The LORD will [f]roar from Zion, and
utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations
of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of [g]Car-
mel shall wither.
3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions
of [h]Damascus, ‖and for four, I will not ‖turn away
the punishment thereof; [i]because they have threshed
Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:
4 [k]But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael,
which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.
5 I will break also the [l]bar of Damascus, and
cut off the inhabitant from ‖the plain of Aven, and
him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖the house of
Eden: and [m]the people of Syria shall go into cap-
tivity [n]unto Kir, saith the LORD.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions
of [o]Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the pun-
ishment* thereof: because they ‖carried away captive
the whole captivity, [p]to deliver *them* up to Edom:
7 [q]But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
which shall devour the palaces thereof:
8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [r]from Ashdod,
and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I
will [s]turn mine hand against Ekron: and [t]the remnant
of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.
9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgres-
sions of [u]Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away
the punishment thereof: [x]because they delivered up
the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not
†the brotherly covenant:
10 [y]But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,
which shall devour the palaces thereof.
11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions
of [z]Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punish-
ment* thereof: because he did pursue [a]his brother [b]with
the sword, and †did cast off all pity, [c]and his anger
did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:
12 But [d]I will send a fire upon Teman, which
shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.
13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgres-
sions of [e]the children of Ammon, and for four, I will
not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they
have ‖[f]ripped up the women with child, of Gilead,
[g]that they might enlarge their border:
14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [h]Rab-
bah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, [i]with
shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the
day of the whirlwind:
15 And [k]their king shall go into captivity, he and
his princes together, saith the LORD.

[881] CHAPTER 2

1 *God's wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.*

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions
of [a]Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the*

Before CHRIST about 787.

a ch. 7. 14. b 2 Sam. 14. 2 Chron. 20. 20. c Hos. 1. 1. d ch. 7. 10. e Zech. 14. 5. f Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16. g 1 Sam. 25. Isa. 33. 9. h Isa. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1. ‖ Or, *yea, for four.* ‖ Or, *convert it, or, let it be quiet:* and so ver. 6, &c. i 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7. k Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. ver. 7, 10, 12. ch. 2. 2, 5. l Jer. 51. 30. Lam. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.* ‖ Or, *Beth-eden.* m Fulfilled 2 Kings 16. n ch. 9. 7. o 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isa. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4. ‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.

u Isa. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5. x ver. 6. † Heb. *the covenant of brethren.* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1 & 9. 11,—14. y ver. 4, 7, &c. z Isa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4. a Gen. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2. b 2 Chron. 28. 17. † Heb. *corrupted his compassions.* c Ezek. 35. 5. d Obad. 9, 10. e Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *divided the mountains.* f Hos. 13. 16. g Jer. 49. 1. h Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. i ch. 2. 2. k Jer. 49. 3. a Isa. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.

p ver. 9. q Jer. 47. 1. r Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6. s Ps. 81. 14. t Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 25. 16.

punishment thereof, because he [b]burned the bones
of the king of Edom into lime:
2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall
devour the palaces of [c]Kirioth: and Moab shall die
with tumult, [d]with shouting, *and* with the sound of
the trumpet:
3 And I will cut off [e]the judge from the midst
thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with
him, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgres-
sions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away
the punishment thereof: [f]because they have despised
the law of the LORD, and have not kept his com-
mandments, and [g]their lies caused them to err, [h]after
the which their fathers have walked:
5 [i]But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall
devour the palaces of Jerusalem.
6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgres-
sions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away
the punishment thereof: because [k]they sold the
righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;
7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the
head of the poor, and [l]turn aside the way of the
meek: [m]and a man and his father will go in unto
the *same* ‖ maid, [n]to profane my holy name:
8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes
[o]laid to pledge [p]by every altar, and they drink the
wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.
9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [q]Amorite before them,
[r]whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and
he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [s]destroyed his
fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.
10 Also [t]I brought you up from the land of
Egypt, and [u]led you forty years through the wilder-
ness, to possess the land of the Amorite.
11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and
of your young men for [x]Nazarites. *Is it* not even
thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.
12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and
commanded the prophets, [y]saying, Prophesy not.
13 [z]Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart
is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.
14 [a]Therefore the flight shall perish from the
swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force,
[b]neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:
15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow;
and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:*
[c]neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty
shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

[882] CHAPTER 3

1 The necessity of God's judgment against Israel; 9 the publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken
against you, O children of Israel, against the
whole family which I brought up from the land of
Egypt, saying,
2 [a]You only have I known of all the families of
the earth: [b]therefore I will † punish you for all
your iniquities.
3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no
prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he
have taken nothing?
5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where
no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from
the earth, and have taken nothing at all?
6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the

Before CHRIST about 787.

b 2 Kings 3. 27. c Jer. 48. 41. d ch. 1. 14. e Num. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 7. f Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 11. g Isa. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25. h Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 18, 24, 30. i Jer. 17. 27. Hos. 8. 14. k Isa. 29. 21. ch. 8. 6. l Isa. 10. 2. ch. 5. 12. m Ezek. 22. 11. ‖ Or, *young woman.* n Lev. 20. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Rom. 2. 24. o Ex. 22. 26. p Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21. ‖ Or, *such as have fined, or, mulcted.* q Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8. r Num. 13. 28, 32, 33. s Isa. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1. t Ex. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4. u Deut. 2. 7. & 8. 2. x Num. 6. 2. Judg. 13. 5. y Isa. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. ch. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6. z Isa. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.* a ch. 9. 1, &c. Jer. 9. 23. b Ps. 33. 16. † Heb. *his soul, or, life.* c Ps. 33. 17. † Heb. *strong of his heart.*

a Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20. b See Dan. 9. 12. Matt. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *give forth his voice.*

Before CHRIST about 787.

‖ Or, *and run together.* c Isa. 45. 7. ‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?* d Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Ps. 25. 14. John 15. 15. e ch. 1. 2. f Acts 4. 20 & 5. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 9. 16. ‖ Or, *oppressions.* g Jer. 4. 22. ‖ Or, *spoil.* h 2 Kings 17. 3, 6. & 18. 9, 10, 11. † Heb. *delivereth.* ‖ Or, *on the bed's feet.* ‖ Or, *punish Israel for.* i Jer. 36. 22. k Judg. 3. 20. l 1 Kings 22. 39.

a Ps. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18. b Ps. 89. 35. c Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15. d Ezek. 12. 5, 12. ‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.* e Ezek. 20. 39. f Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. ch. 5. 5. g Num. 28. 3, 4. h Deut. 14. 28. † Heb. *three years of days.* i Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17. † Heb. *offer by burning.* k Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6. l Ps. 81. 12. † Heb. *so ye love.* m Isa. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17. ver. 8, 9. n ver. 6, 10, 11. o Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17. ‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c., did the palmer-worm, &c.* p Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.

people ‖ not be afraid? [c]shall there be evil in a city,
‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*
7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d]he
revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.
8 [e]The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the
Lord GOD hath spoken, [f]who can but prophesy?
9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the
palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble
yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and
behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and
the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.
10 For they [g]know not to do right, saith the LORD,
who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.
11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h]An
adversary *there shall be* even round about the land;
and he shall bring down thy strength from thee,
and thy palaces shall be spoiled.
12 Thus saith the LORD: As the shepherd
† taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or
a piece of an ear: so shall the children of Israel
be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of
a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.
13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob,
saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,
14 That, in the day that I shall ‖ visit the trans-
gressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the
altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall
be cut off, and fall to the ground.
15 And I will smite [i]the winter-house with [k]the
summer-house; and [l]the houses of ivory shall perish,
and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

[883] CHAPTER 4

1 Israel reproved for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEAR this word, ye [a]kine of Bashan, that *are*
in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress
the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their
masters, Bring, and let us drink.
2 [b]The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness,
that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will
take you away [c]with hooks, and your posterity with
fish-hooks.
3 And [d]ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow
at that which is* before her; and ‖ ye shall cast *them*
into the palace, saith the LORD.
4 ¶ [e]Come to Beth-el and transgress: at [f]Gilgal
multiply transgression; and [g]bring your sacrifices
every morning, [h]*and* your tithes after † three years:
5 [i]And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with
leaven, and proclaim *and* publish [k]the free-offerings:
[l]for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith
the Lord GOD.
6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth
in all your cities, and want of bread in all your
places: [m]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith
the LORD.
7 And also I have withholden the rain from you,
when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and
I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not
to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon,
and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.
8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city,
to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [n]yet
have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
9 [o]I have smitten you with blasting and mildew:
‖ when your gardens and your vineyards and your
fig-trees and your olive-trees increased, [p]the palmer-
worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned
unto me, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 787.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ [q]after
the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain
with the sword, † and have taken away your horses;
and I have made the stink of your camps to come
up unto your nostrils: [r]yet have ye not returned
unto me, saith the LORD.
11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God over-
threw [s]Sodom and Gomorrah, [t]and ye were as a
fire-brand plucked out of the burning: [u]yet have ye
not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
12 Therefore, thus will I do unto thee, O Israel:
and because I will do this unto thee, [x]prepare to
meet thy God, O Israel.
13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and
createth the ‖ wind, [y]and declareth unto man what
is his thought, [z]that maketh the morning darkness,
[a]and treadeth upon the high places of the earth,
[b]The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

[884] CHAPTER 5

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance.

HEAR ye this word which I [a]take up against
you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.
2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no
more rise: she is forsaken upon her land: *there is*
none to raise her up.
3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that
went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and
that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten,
to the house of Israel.
4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of
Israel, [b]Seek ye me, [c]and ye shall live:
5 But seek not [d]Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and
pass not to [e]Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go
into captivity, and [f]Beth-el shall come to nought.
6 [g]Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break
out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*,
and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.
7 Ye who [h]turn judgment to wormwood, and leave
off righteousness in the earth,
8 *Seek him* that maketh the [i]seven stars and Orion,
and turneth the shadow of death into the morning,
[k]and maketh the day dark with night: that [l]calleth
for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out
upon the face of the earth: [m]The LORD *is* his name:
9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the
strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the
fortress.
10 [n]They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and
they [o]abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
11 Forasmuch, therefore, as your treading *is* upon
the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat:
[p]ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall
not dwell in them; ye have planted † pleasant vine-
yards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.
12 For I know your manifold transgressions and
your mighty sins: [q]they afflict the just, they take
‖ a bribe, and they [r]turn aside the poor in the gate
from their right.
13 Therefore, [s]the prudent shall keep silence in
that time; for it *is* an evil time.
14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live:
and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with
you, [t]as ye have spoken.
15 [u]Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish
judgment in the gate: [x]it may be that the LORD God
of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.
16 Therefore, the LORD, the God of hosts, the
Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and

‖ Or, *in the way.* q Ex. 9. 3, 6. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Ps. 78. 50. † Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.* 2 Kings 13. 7. r ver. 6. s Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. t Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23. u ver. 6. x See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32. ‖ Or, *spirit.* y Ps. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28. z ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9. a Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3. b Isa. 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. ch. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

a Jer. 7. 29. Ezek. 19. 1. & 27. 2. b 2 Chron. 15. 2. Jer. 29. 13. ver. 6. c Isa. 55. 3. d ch. 4. 4. e ch. 8. 14. f Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8. g ver. 4. h ch. 6. 12. i Job 9. 9. & 38. 31. k Ps. 104. 20. l Job 38. 34. ch. 9. 6. m ch. 4. 13. † Heb. *spoil.* n Isa. 29. 21. o 1 Kings 22. 8. p Deut. 28. 30, 38, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6. † Heb. *vineyards of desire.* q ch. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *a ransom.* r Isa. 29. 21. ch. 2. 7. s ch. 6. 10. t Mic. 3. 11. u Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9. x Ex. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.

Before CHRIST about 787.

y Jer. 9. 17. z Ex. 12. 12. Nah. 1. 12. a Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4. b Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. c Jer. 48. 44. d Prov. 21. 27. Isa. 1. 11,—16. Jer. 6. 20. Hos. 8. 13. e Lev. 26. 31. ‖ Or, *smell your holy days.* f Isa. 66. 3. Mic. 6. 6, 7. ‖ Or, *thank-offerings.* g Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. † Heb. *roll.* h Deut. 32. 17. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 8, 16, 24. Acts 7. 42, 43. See Isa. 43. 23. ‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.* i 1 Kings 11. 33. k 2 Kings 17. 6. l ch. 4. 13.

a Luke 6. 24. ‖ Or, *are secure.* b Ex. 19. 5. ‖ Or, *first-fruits.* c Jer. 2. 10. d Isa. 10. 9. Taken about 794. e 2 Kings 18. 34. f 2 Chron. 26. 6. g Nah. 3. 8. h Ezek. 12. 27. i ch. 5. 18. & 9. 10. k ch. 5. 12. ver. 12. l Ps. 94. 20. ‖ Or, *habitation.* ‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.* m Isa. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *quaver.* n 1 Chron. 23. 5. ‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.* o Gen. 37. 25. † Heb. *breach.* p Jer. 51. 14. Heb. 6. 13, 17. q Ps. 47. 4. Ezek. 24. 21. ch. 8. 7. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.* r ch. 5. 13. s ch. 8. 3. ‖ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not.* t Isa. 55. 11. u ch. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *droppings.*

they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and
they shall call the husbandmen to mourning, and
[y]such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.
17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [z]I
will pass through thee, saith the LORD.
18 [a]Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD!
to what end *is* it for you? [b]the day of the LORD *is*
darkness, and not light.
19 [c]As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear
met him; or went into the house, and leaned his
hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.
20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and
not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?
21 ¶ [d]I hate, I despise your feast days, and [e]I will
not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.
22 [f]Though ye offer me burnt-offerings and your
meat-offerings, I will not accept *them;* neither will
I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.
23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy
songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.
24 [g]But let judgment † run down as waters, and
righteousness as a mighty stream.
25 [h]Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offer-
ings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?
26 But ye have borne ‖ the tabernacle [i]of your
Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your
god, which ye made to yourselves.
27 Therefore, will I cause you to go into cap-
tivity [k]beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, [l]whose
name *is* The God of hosts.

[885] CHAPTER 6

1 The wantonness of Israel shall be plagued with desolation. 12 Their incorrigibleness.

WO [a]to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust
in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named
[b]‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!
2 [c]Pass ye unto [d]Calneh, and see; and from thence
go ye to [e]Hamath the great; then go down to [f]Gath of
the Philistines: [g]*be they* better than these kingdoms?
or their border greater than your border?
3 Ye that [h]put far away the [i]evil day, [k]and cause
[l]the ‖ seat of violence to come near;
4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch them-
selves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of
the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;
5 [m]That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* in-
vent to themselves instruments of music, [n]like David;
6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint them-
selves with the chief ointments: [o]but they are not
grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.
7 ¶ Therefore, now shall they go captive with the
first that go captive, and the banquet of them that
stretched themselves shall be removed.
8 [p]The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith
the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor [q]the excellency
of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I de-
liver up the city with all † that is therein.
9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten
men in one house, that they shall die.
10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he
that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the
house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of
the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall
say, No. Then shall he say, [r]Hold thy tongue: [s]for
‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.
11 For behold, [t]the LORD commandeth, [u]and he
will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the
little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one*
plough *there* with oxen? for [x] ye have turned judgment
into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:
13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which
say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own
strength?
14 But behold, [y] I will raise up against you a nation,
O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of
hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [z] entering
in of Hamath unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

[886] CHAPTER 7

The judgments of grasshoppers, and of fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos, &c.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and
behold, he formed ‖ grasshoppers in the beginning
of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo,
it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.
2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made
an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said,
O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [a] ‖ by whom
shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.
3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be,
saith the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and
behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and
it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.
5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech
thee: [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.
6 The Lord repented for this: This also shall
not be, saith the Lord GOD.
7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and behold, the LORD
stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a
plumb-line in his hand.
8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest
thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the
LORD, Behold, [d] I will set a plumb-line in the midst
of my people Israel: [e] I will not again pass by
them any more:
9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate,
and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste;
and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with
the sword.
10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the priest of Beth-el sent to
[i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired
against thee in the midst of the house of
Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.
11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by
the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive
out of their own land.
12 Also, Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer,
go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there
eat bread, and prophesy there:
13 But [k] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el:
[l] for it *is* the king's ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † king's court.
14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I
was no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophet's son; [n] but I
was an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycamore fruit:
15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the
flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy
unto my people Israel.
16 ¶ Now, therefore, hear thou the word of the
LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel,
and [o] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.
17 [p] Therefore thus saith the LORD; [q] Thy wife shall
be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters
shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided
by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and
Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

Before CHRIST about 787.
x Hos. 10. 4. ch. 5. 7.
y Jer. 5. 15.
z Num. 34. 8. 1 Kings 8. 65.
‖ Or, *valley*.
‖ Or, *green worms*.
a Isa. 51. 19. ver. 5.
‖ Or, *who of* (or, *for*,) *Jacob shall stand?*
b Deut. 32. 36. ver. 6. Jonah 3. 10. James 5. 16.
c ver. 2, 3.
d See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isa. 28. 17 & 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
e ch. 8. 2. Mic. 7. 18.
f Beer-sheba. Gen. 26. 23. & 46. 1. ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
g Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 10.
h 1 Kings 12. 32.
i 2 Kings 14. 23.
k ch. 2. 12.
l 1 Kings 12. 32. & 13. 1.
‖ Or, *sanctuary*.
† Heb. *house of the kingdom*.
m 1 Kings 20. 35. 2 Kings 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1.
n ch. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *wild figs*.
† Heb. *from behind*.
o Ezek. 21. 2. Mic. 2. 6.
p See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.
q Isa. 13. 16. Lam. 5. 11. Hos. 4. 13. Zech. 14. 2.

Before CHRIST about 787.
a Ezek. 7. 2.
b ch. 7. 8.
c ch. 5. 23.
† Heb. *shall howl*.
d ch. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. *be silent*.
e Ps. 14. 4. Prov. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *month*.
f Neh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. *open*.
g Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit*. Hos. 12. 7.
h ch. 2. 6.
i ch. 6. 8.
k Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
l Hos. 4. 3.
m ch. 9. 5.
791.
n Job 5. 14. Isa. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6.
p Isa. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.
q Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.
r 1 Sam. 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
s Hos. 4. 15.
t Deut. 9. 21.
† Heb. *way*: See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. & 24. 14.
u ch. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*.
‖ Or, *wound them*.
a Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
b ch. 2. 14.
c Ps. 139. 8, &c.
d Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.
e Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 5. 12.

[887] CHAPTER 8

1 By a basket of summer fruit is shewed Israel's end. 4 Oppression of the poor reproved.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and
behold a basket of summer fruit.
2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I
said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD
unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Israel;
[b] I will not again pass by them any more.
3 And [c] the songs of the temple † shall be howlings
in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be*
many dead bodies in every place; [d] they shall cast
them forth † with silence.
4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [e] swallow up the needy,
even to make the poor of the land to fail,
5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that
we may sell corn? and [f] the sabbath, that we may † set
forth wheat, [g] making the ephah small, and the shekel
great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?
6 That we may buy the poor for [h] silver, and the
needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse
of the wheat?
7 The LORD hath sworn by [i] the excellency of
Jacob, Surely [k] I will never forget any of their works.
8 [l] Shall not the land tremble for this, and every
one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise
up wholly as a flood: and it shall be cast out and
drowned, [m] as *by* the flood of Egypt.
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the
Lord GOD, [n] that I will cause the sun to go down at
noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:
10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and
all your songs into lamentation; [p] and I will bring
up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every
head; [q] and I will make it as the mourning of an
only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.
11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD,
that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine
of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [r] of hearing the
words of the Lord:
12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from
the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro
to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.
13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young
men faint for thirst.
14 They that [s] swear by [t] the sin of Samaria, and
say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The † manner
[u] of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and
never rise up again.

[888] CHAPTER 9

1 The certainty of Israel's desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I SAW the LORD standing upon the altar: and he
said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts
may shake: and ‖ [a] cut them in the head all of them;
and I will slay the last of them with the sword:
[b] he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he
that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.
2 [c] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine
hand take them; [d] though they climb up to heaven,
thence will I bring them down:
3 And though they hide themselves in the top
of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence;
and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom
of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and
he shall bite them:
4 And though they go into captivity before their
enemies, [e] thence will I command the sword, and it:

shall slay them: and [f]I will set mine eyes upon
them for evil, and not for good.
5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth
the land, and it shall [g]melt, [h]and all that dwell there-
in shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a
flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.
6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖†[i]stories in the heaven,
and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth; he that
[k]calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them
out upon the face of the earth: [l]The LORD *is* his name.
7 *Are* ye not as the children of the Ethiopians
unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD.
Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of
Egypt? and the [m]Philistines from [n]Caphtor, and the
Syrians from [o]Kir?
8 Behold, [p]the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon
the sinful kingdom, and I [q]will destroy it from off
the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly
destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.
9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house
of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a
sieve, yet shall not the least †grain fall upon the earth.

Before CHRIST about 787.

f Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. g Mic. 1. 4. h ch. 8. 8. ‖ Or, *spheres.* † Heb. *ascensions.* i Ps. 104. 3, 13. ‖ Or, *bundle.* k ch. 5. 8. l ch. 4. 13. m Jer. 47. 4. n Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4. o ch. 1. 5. p ver. 4. q Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16, 17. † Heb. *cause to move.* † Heb. *stone.*

Before CHRIST about 787.

r ch. 6. 3. s Acts 15. 16, 17. † Heb. *hedge, or, wall.* t Obad. 19. u Num. 24. 18. † Heb. *upon whom my name is called.* w Lev. 26. 5. † Heb. *draweth forth.* x Joel 3. 18. ‖ Or, *new wine.* y Jer. 30. 3. z Isa. 61. 4. & 65. 21. Ezek. 36. 33,—36. a Isa. 60. 21. Jer. 32. 41. Ezek. 34. 28. Joel 3. 20.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the
sword, [r]which say, The evil shall not overtake nor
prevent us.
11 ¶ [s]In that day will I raise up the tabernacle
of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches
thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will
build it as in the days of old:
12 [t]That they may possess the remnant of
[u]Edom, and of all the heathen † which are called by
my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.
13 Behold, [w]the days come, saith the LORD, that the
ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader
of grapes him that † soweth seed; [x]and the mountains
shall drop ‖ sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.
14 [y]And I will bring again the captivity of my
people of Israel, and [z]they shall build the waste
cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vine-
yards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also
make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
15 And I will plant them upon their land, and
[a]they shall no more be pulled up out of their land
which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

[889] CHAPTER 1

1 The destruction of Edom for their pride. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord
GOD [a]concerning Edom; [b]We have heard a
rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent
among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up
against her in battle.
2 Behold, I have made thee small among the
heathen: thou art greatly despised.
3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee,
thou that dwellest in the clefts [c]of the rock, whose
habitation *is* high; [d]that saith in his heart, Who
shall bring me down to the ground?
4 [e]Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and
though thou [f]set thy nest among the stars, thence
will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.
5 If [g]thieves came to thee, if robbers by night,
(how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen
till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to
thee, [h]would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?
6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how*
are his hidden things sought up!
7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee
even to the border: †[i]the men that were at peace
with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against
thee; † *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound
under thee: [k]*there is* none understanding ‖ in him.
8 [l]Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even
destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understand-
ing out of the mount of Esau?
9 And thy [m]mighty *men*, O [n]Teman, shall be dis-
mayed, to the end that every one of the mount of
Esau may be cut off by slaughter.
10 ¶ For *thy* [o]violence against thy brother Jacob,
shame shall cover thee, and [p]thou shalt be cut off
for ever.
11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other
side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away
captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his
gates, and [q]cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou
wast as one of them.

Before CHRIST about 587.

a Isa. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3. b Jer. 49. 14, &c. c 2 Kings 14. 7. d Isa. 14. 13, 14, 15. Rev. 18. 7. e Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2. f Hab. 2. 9. g Jer. 49. 9. h Deut. 24. 21. Isa. 17. 6. & 24. 13. ‖ Or, *gleanings.* † Heb. *the men of thy peace.* i Jer. 38. 22. † Heb. *the men of thy bread.* k Isa. 19. 11, 12. ‖ Or, *of it.* l Job 5. 12, 13. Isa. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7. m Ps. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16. n Jer. 49. 7. o Gen. 27. 11. Ps. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11. p Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *carried away his substance.* q Joel 3. 3. Nah. 3. 10.

Before CHRIST about 587.

‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.* r Ps. 22. 17. & 54. 7. & 59. 10. Mic. 4. 11. & 7. 10. s Ps. 37. 13. & 137. 7. t Job 31. 29. Mic. 7. 8. Prov. 17. 5. & 24. 17, 18. † Heb. *magnified thy mouth.* ‖ Or, *forces.* ‖ Or, *shut up.* Ps. 31. 8. u Ezek. 30. 3. Joel 3. 14. x Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8. about 585. y Jer. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 17. ‖ Or, *sup up.* z Joel 2. 32. a Amos 9. 8. ‖ Or, *they that escape.* ‖ Or, *it shall be holy.* Joel 3. 17. b Isa. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6. c Amos 9. 12. d Zeph. 2. 7. e 1 Kings 17. 9, 10. ‖ Or, shall possess *that which is in Sepharad.* f Jer. 32. 44. g 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20. h Ps. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have [r]looked on [s]the
day of thy brother in the day that he became a
stranger; neither shouldest thou have [t]rejoiced over
the children of Judah in the day of their destruc-
tion; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly
in the day of distress.
13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate
of my people in the day of their calamity; yea,
thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in
the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on
their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity;
14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the
crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape;
neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of
his that did remain in the day of distress.
15 [u]For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the
heathen: [x]as thou hast done, it shall be done unto
thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.
16 [y]For as ye have drunk upon my holy moun-
tain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea,
they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and
they shall be as though they had not been.
17 ¶ [z]But upon mount Zion [a]shall be ‖ deliver-
ance, and ‖ there shall be holiness; and the house
of Jacob shall possess their possessions.
18 And the house of Jacob [b]shall be a fire, and
the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau
for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and de-
vour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of
the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.
19 And *they of* the south [c]shall possess the mount
of Esau; [d]and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and
they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the
fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.
20 And the captivity of this host of the children of
Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [e]unto
Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, ‖ which
is in Sepharad, [f]shall possess the cities of the south.
21 And [g]saviours shall come upon mount Zion to
judge the mount of Esau; and the [h]kingdom shall be
the LORD'S.

JONAH.

[890]

CHAPTER 1

Jonah, sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is overtaken by a tempest, and thrown into the sea, &c.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah
the son of Amittai, saying,
2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that [b] great city, and cry
against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before
me.
3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from
the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa:
and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid
the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with
them unto Tarshish [f] from the presence of the
LORD.
4 ¶ But [g] the LORD † sent out a great wind into
the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea,
so that the ship † was like to be broken.
5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every
man unto his god, and [h] cast forth the wares that
were in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them.
But Jonah was gone down [i] into the sides of the
ship: and he lay, and was fast asleep.
6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto
him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [k] call
upon thy God, [l] if so be that God will think upon
us, that we perish not.
7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come,
and let us [m] cast lots, that we may know for whose
cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and
the lot fell upon Jonah.
8 Then said they unto him, [n] Tell us, we pray
thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is*
thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what
is thy country? and of what people *art* thou?
9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and
I fear ‖ the LORD, the God of heaven, [o] which hath
made the sea and the dry *land*.
10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and
said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the
men knew that he fled from the presence of the
LORD, because he had told them.
11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do
unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? for
the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous.
12 And he said unto them, [p] Take me up, and
cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm
unto you: for I know that for my sake this great
tempest *is* upon you.
13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring
it to the land; [q] but they could not: for the sea
wrought, and was tempestuous against them.
14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and
said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee,
let us not perish for this man's life, and [r] lay not
upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, [s] hast
done as it pleased thee.
15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth
into the sea: [t] and the sea † ceased from her raging.
16 Then the men [u] feared the LORD exceedingly,
and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made
vows.
17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to
swallow up Jonah. And [x] Jonah was in the † belly
of the fish three days and three nights.

Before CHRIST about 862.

a 2 Kings 14. 25. ‖ Called Matt. 12. 39, *Jonas*. b Gen. 10. 11, 12. ch. 3. 2, 3. & 4. 11. c Gen. 18. 20, 21. Ezra 9. 6. Jam. 5. 4. Rev. 18. 5. d ch. 4. 2. e Josh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36. f Gen. 4. 16. Job 1. 12. & 2. 7. g Ps. 107. 25. † Heb. *cast forth*. † Heb. *thought to be broken*. h So Acts 27. 18, 19, 38. i 1 Sam. 24. 3. k Ps. 107. 28. l Joel 2. 14. m Josh. 7. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 10. 20, 21. & 14. 41, 42. Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 26. n Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43. ‖ Or, *JEHOVAH*. o Ps. 146. 6. Acts 17. 24. † Heb. *with great fear*. † Heb. *may be silent from us*. ‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous*. † Heb. *went*. p John 11. 50. † Heb. *digged*. q Prov. 21. 30. r Deut. 21. 8. s Ps. 115. 3. t Ps. 89. 9. Luke 8. 24. † Heb. *stood*. u Mark 4. 41. Acts 5. 11. † Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows*. x Matt. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30. † Heb. *bowels*.

Before CHRIST about 862.

a Ps. 120. 1. & 130. & 142. 1. Lam. 3. 55, 56. ‖ Or, *out of mine affliction*. b Ps. 65. 2. ‖ Or, *the grave*. Isa. 14. 9. c Ps. 88. 6. † Heb. *heart*. d Ps. 42. 7. e Ps. 31. 22. f 1 Kings 8. 38. g Ps. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54. † Heb. *cuttings off*. h Ps. 16. 10. ‖ Or, *the pit*. i Ps. 18. 6. k 2 Kings 17. 15. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 10. 8. & 16. 19. l Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15. m Ps. 3. 8. † Heb. *of God*. So Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6. & 80. 10. a See Deut. 18. 22. b Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32. c Job 2. 8. d 2 Chron. 20. 3. Joel 2. 15. † Heb. *said*. † Heb. *great men*. e Isa. 58. 6. f Isa. 59. 6. g 2 Sam. 12. 22. Joel 2. 14. h Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

[891]

CHAPTER 2

1 The prayer of Jonah: 19 He is delivered out of the belly of the fish.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out
of the fish's belly,
2 And said, I [a] cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction
unto the LORD, [b] and he heard me; out of the belly
of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.
3 [c] For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the
† midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me
about: [d] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.
4 [e] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet
I will look again [f] toward thy holy temple.
5 The [g] waters compassed me about, *even* to the
soul: the depths closed me round about, the weeds
were wrapped about my head.
6 I went down to the † bottoms of the moun-
tains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for
ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [h] from ‖ cor-
ruption, O LORD my God.
7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered
the LORD: [i] and my prayer came in unto thee, into
thine holy temple.
8 They that observe [k] lying vanities forsake their
own mercy.
9 But I will [l] sacrifice unto thee with the voice
of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed.
[m] Salvation *is* of the LORD.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it
vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

[892]

CHAPTER 3

Jonah, sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites, &c.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the
second time, saying,
2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and
preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, ac-
cording to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh
was an † exceeding great city of three days' journey.
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's
journey, and [a] he cried, and said, Yet forty days,
and Nineveh shall be overthrown.
5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and
proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the
greatest of them even to the least of them.
6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and
he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from
him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in
ashes.
7 [d] And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and † pub-
lished through Nineveh by decree of the king and
his † nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd
nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor
drink water:
8 But let man and beast be covered with sack-
cloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, [e] let them
turn every one from his evil way, and from [f] the vio-
lence that *is* in their hands.
9 [g] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and
turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
10 ¶ [h] And God saw their works, that they turned
from their evil way; and God repented of the evil
that he had said that he would do unto them; and
he did *it* not.

[893] CHAPTER 4

Jonah, repining at God's mercy, is reproved, by the type of a gourd.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he
was very angry.
2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray
thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was
yet in my country? Therefore I [a]fled before unto
Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b]gracious God,
and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness,
and repentest thee of the evil.
3 [c]Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my
life from me; for [d]*it is* better for me to die than to live.
4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be
angry?
5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the
east side of the city, and there made him a booth,
and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see
what would become of the city.
6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and
made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a
shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief.
So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.
7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose
the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.
8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise,
that God prepared a ‖ vehement east wind; and the
sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted,
and wished in himself to die, and said, [e]*It is* better
for me to die than to live.
9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to
be angry for the gourd? And he said, ‖ I do well
to be angry, *even* unto death.
10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on
the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured,
neither madest it grow; which † came up in a night,
and perished in a night:
11 And should not I spare Nineveh, [f]that great
city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand per-
sons [g]that cannot discern between their right hand
and their left hand, and *also* much [h]cattle?

Before CHRIST about 862.

a ch. 1. 3. — b Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13. — c 1 Kings 19. 4. — d ver. 8. — ‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* — ‖ Or, *palmerist.* — † Heb. *Kikajon.* — † Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.* — ‖ Or, *silent.* — e ver. 3. — ‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* — ‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.* — ‖ Or, *spared.* — † Heb. *was the son of the night.* — f ch. 1. 2. & 3. 2, 3. — g Deut. 1. 39. — h Ps. 36. 6. & 145. 9.

MICAH.

[894] CHAPTER 1

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THE word of the LORD came to [a]Micah the Mor-
asthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* He-
zekiah, kings of Judah, [b]which he saw concerning
Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 † Hear, all ye people; [c]hearken, O earth, and
† all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD [d]be wit-
ness against you, the Lord from [e]his holy temple.
3 For behold, [f]the LORD cometh forth out of his
[g]place, and will come down, and tread upon the
[h]high places of the earth.
4 And [i]the mountains shall be molten under him,
and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire,
and as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.
5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and
for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the
transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and
what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not
Jerusalem?
6 Therefore, I will make Samaria [k]as an heap of
the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I
will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,
and I will [l]discover the foundations thereof.
7 And all the graven images thereof shall be
beaten to pieces, and all the [m]hires thereof shall be
burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will
I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an
harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.
8 Therefore, [n]I will wail and howl; [o]I will go
stripped and naked: [p]I will make a wailing like
the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.
9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable; for [q]it is come
unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people,
even to Jerusalem.
10 ¶ [r]Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all:
in the house of ‖ Aphrah [s]roll thyself in the dust.
11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir,
having thy [t]shame naked: the inhabitant of ‖ Zaa-
nan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel;
he shall receive of you his standing.
12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited care-
fully for good: but [u]evil came down from the LORD
unto the gate of Jerusalem.
13 O thou inhabitant of [x]Lachish, bind the chariot
to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin
to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of
Israel were found in thee.
14 Therefore shalt thou [y]give presents ‖ to More-
sheth-gath: the houses of ‖ [z]Achzib *shall be* a lie to
the kings of Israel.
15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabi-
tant of [a]Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto [b]Adullam
the glory of Israel.
16 Make thee [c]bald, and poll thee for thy [d]deli-
cate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle;
for they are gone into captivity from thee.

Before CHRIST about 750.

a Jer. 26. 18. — b Amos 1. 1. — † Heb. *Hear ye people, all of them.* — c Deut. 32. 1. Isa. 1. 2. — † Heb. *the fulness thereof.* — d Ps. 50. 7. Mal. 3. 5. — e Ps. 11. 4. Jonah 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20. — f Isa. 26. 21. — g Ps. 115. 3. — h Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13. — i Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Isa. 64. 1, 2, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10. — † Heb. *a descent.* — k 2 Kings 19. 25. ch. 3. 12. — l Ezek. 13. 14. — m Hos. 2. 5, 12. — n Isa. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19. — o Isa. 20. 2, 3, 4. — p Job 30. 29. Ps. 102. 6. — † Heb. *daughters of the owl.* — ‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.* — q 2 Kings 18. 13. Isa. 8. 7, 8. — r 2 Sam. 1. 20. — ‖ That is, *dust.* — s Jer. 6. 26. — ‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.* — † Heb. *inhabitress.* — t Isa. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5. — ‖ Or, *the country of flocks.* — ‖ Or, *a place near.* — ‖ Or, *was grieved.* — u Amos 3. 6. — x 2 Kings 18. 14, 17. — y 2 Sam. 8. 2. 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16. — ‖ Or, *for.* — ‖ That is, *a lie.* — z Josh. 15. 44. — a Josh. 15. 44. — ‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come, &c.* — b 2 Chron. 11. 7. — c Job 1. 20. Isa. 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37. — d Lam. 4. 5.

[895] CHAPTER 2

1 Against oppression. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

WO to them [a]that devise iniquity, and [b]work evil
upon their beds! when the morning is light, they
practise it, because [c]it is in the power of their hand.
2 And they covet [d]fields, and take *them* by vio-
lence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they
‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his
heritage.
3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against
[e]this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall
not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haugh-
tily: [f]for this time *is* evil.
4 ¶ In that day shall *one* [g]take up a parable
against you, and [h]lament † with a doleful lamenta-
tion, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [i]he hath
changed the portion of my people: how hath he
removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath di-
vided our fields.
5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [k]cast
a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.
6 ‖ † [l]Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that*
prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that*
they shall not take shame.
7 ¶ O *thou that art* named The house of Jacob, is the
Spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened? *are* these his doings? do
not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

about 730.

a Hos. 7. 6. — b Ps. 36. 4. — c Gen. 31. 29. — d Isa. 5. 8. — ‖ Or, *defraud.* — e Jer. 8. 3. — f Amos 5. 13. Eph. 5. 16. — g Hab. 2. 6. — h 2 Sam. 1. 17. — † Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.* — i ch. 1. 15. — ‖ Or, *instead of restoring.* — k Deut. 32. 8, 9. — ‖ Or, *prophesy not as they prophesy.* — † Heb. *drop, &c.* Ezek. 21. 2. — l Isa. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 16. — ‖ Or, *shortened.* — † Heb. *upright.*

8 Even †of late my people is risen up as an ene-
my: ye pull off the robe †with the garment from
them that pass by securely as men averse from war.
9 The ‖women of my people have ye cast out
from their pleasant houses; from their children
have ye taken away my glory for ever.
10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your*
[m]rest: because it is [n]polluted, it shall destroy *you*,
even with a sore destruction.
11 If a man ‖[o]walking in the spirit and falsehood
do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and
of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of
this people.
12 ¶[p]I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee;
I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will
put them together [q]as the sheep of Bozrah, as the
flock in the midst of their fold: [r]they shall make
great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.
13 The breaker is come up before them; they
have broken up, and have passed through the gate,
and are gone out by it; and [s]their king shall pass
before them, [t]and the LORD on the head of them.

[896] CHAPTER 3

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob,
and ye princes of the house of Israel: [a]*Is it*
not for you to know judgment?
2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who
pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh
from off their bones;
3 Who also [b]eat the flesh of my people, and flay
their skin from off them; and they break their
bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and
[c]as flesh within the caldron.
4 Then [d]shall they cry unto the LORD, but he
will not hear them: he will even hide his face from
them at that time, as they have behaved them-
selves ill in their doings.
5 ¶Thus saith the LORD [e]concerning the prophets
that make my people err, that [f]bite with their teeth,
and cry, Peace; and [g]he that putteth not into their
mouths, they even prepare war against him:
6 [h]Therefore, night *shall be* unto you, †that ye
shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto
you, †that ye shall not divine; [i]and the sun shall
go down over the prophets, and the day shall be
dark over them.
7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the di-
viners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their
†lips; [k]for *there is* no answer of God.
8 ¶But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of
the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [l]to declare
unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.
9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house
of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that
abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.
10 [m]They build up Zion with [n]†blood, and Jeru-
salem with iniquity.
11 [o]The heads thereof judge for reward, and [p]the
priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets
thereof divine for money: [q]yet will they lean upon
the LORD, †and say, *Is* not the LORD among us?
none evil can come upon us.
12 Therefore, shall Zion for your sake be [r]ploughed
as a field, [s]and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and
[t]the mountain of the house as the high places of the
forest.

Before CHRIST about 730.

† Heb. *yesterday.* † Heb. *over against a garment.* ‖ Or, *wives.* m Deut. 12. 9. n Lev. 18. 25, 28. Jer. 3. 2. ‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.* o Ezek. 13. 3. p ch. 4. 6, 7. q Jer. 31. 10. r Ezek. 36. 37. s Hos. 3. 5. t Isa. 52. 12.

710. a Jer. 5. 4, 5. b Ps. 14. 4. c Ezek. 11. 3, 7. d Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13. e Isa. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 13. 10. & 22. 25. f ch. 2. 11. Matt. 7. 15. g Ezek. 13. 18, 19. h Isa. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23, 24. Zech. 13. 4. †Heb. *from a vision.* †Heb. *from divining.* i Amos 8. 9. † Heb. *upper lip.* k Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. l Isa. 58. 1. m Jer. 22. 13. n Ezek. 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *bloods.* o Isa. 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. ch. 7. 3. p Jer. 6. 13. q Isa. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17. † Heb. *saying.* r Jer. 26. 18. ch. 1. 6. s Ps. 79. 1. t ch. 4. 2.

Before CHRIST about 710.

a Isa. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23. b Isa. 2. 5. Joel 3. 10. ‖ Or, *scythes.* c Ps. 72. 7. d 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10. e Jer. 2. 11. f Zech. 10. 12. g Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19. h Ps. 147. 2. Ezek. 34. 13. & 37. 21. i ch. 2. 12. & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18. k Isa. 9. 6. & 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. ‖ Or, *Edar:* Gen. 35. 21. l Jer. 8. 19. m Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 50. 43. n Lam. 2. 16. o Obad. 12. ch. 7. 10. p Isa. 55. 8. Rom. 11. 33. q Isa. 21. 10. r Isa. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33. s Dan. 2. 44. t Isa. 18. 7. & 23. 18. & 60. 6, 9. u Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5. a Lam. 3. 30. Matt. 5. 39. & 27. 30. b Matt. 2. 6. John 7. 42. c 1 Sam. 23. 23. d Ex. 18. 25. e Gen. 49. 10. Isa. 9. 6. f Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 22, 23. John 1. 1. † Heb. *the days of eternity.*

[897] CHAPTER 4

1 *The establishment of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The peace, restoration, kingdom, and victory of the church.*

BUT [a]in the last days it shall come to pass, *that*
the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be
established in the top of the mountains, and it shall
be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow
unto it.
2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come,
and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to
the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach
us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for
the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the
LORD from Jerusalem.
3 ¶And he shall judge among many people, and
rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat
their swords into [b]plough-shares, and their spears in-
to ‖pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword
against nation, [c]neither shall they learn war any more.
4 [d]But they shall sit every man under his vine and
under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid:
for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.
5 For [e]all people will walk every one in the name
of his god, and [f]we will walk in the name of the
LORD our God for ever and ever.
6 In that day, saith the LORD, [g]will I assemble
her that halteth, [h]and I will gather her that is
driven out, and her that I have afflicted;
7 And I will make her that halted [i]a remnant,
and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and
the LORD [k]shall reign over them in mount Zion from
henceforth, even for ever.
8 ¶And thou, O tower of ‖the flock, the strong
hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it
come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall
come to the daughter of Jerusalem.
9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [l]*is there*
no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for
[m]pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.
10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daugh-
ter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt
thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell
in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon;
there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall
redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.
11 ¶[n]Now also many nations are gathered against
thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye
[o]look upon Zion.
12 But they know not [p]the thoughts of the
LORD: neither understand they his counsel: for he
shall gather them [q]as the sheaves into the floor.
13 [r]Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I
will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs
brass: and thou shalt [s]beat in pieces many people:
[t]and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and
their substance unto [u]the Lord of the whole earth.

[898] CHAPTER 5

1 *The birth of Christ:* 4 *his kingdom:* 8 *his conquest.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of
troops: he hath laid siege against us: they
shall [a]smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the
cheek.
►2 But thou, [b]Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou
be little [c]among the [d]thousands of Judah, *yet* out of
thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be [e]Ruler
in Israel; [f]whose goings forth *have been* from of old,
from †everlasting.
3 Therefore will he give them up until the

time *that* [g]she which travaileth hath brought forth:
then [h]the remnant of his brethren shall return unto
the children of Israel.
4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖[i]feed in the strength
of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD
his God; and they shall abide: for now [k]shall he
be great unto the ends of the earth.
5 And this *man* [l]shall be the peace, when the
Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he
shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against
him seven shepherds, and eight †principal men.
6 And they shall †waste the land of Assyria
with the sword, and the land of [m]Nimrod ‖in the
entrances thereof: thus shall he [n]deliver *us* from the
Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when
he treadeth within our borders.
7 And [o]the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst
of many people [p]as a dew from the LORD, as the
showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man,
nor waiteth for the sons of men.
8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among
the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion
among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion
among the flocks of ‖sheep: who, if he go through,
both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none
can deliver.
9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adver-
saries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.
10 [q]And it shall come to pass in that day, saith
the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the
midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:
11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and
throw down all thy strong holds:
12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine
hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [r]sooth-sayers:
13 [s]Thy graven images also will I cut off, and
thy ‖standing images out of the midst of thee; and
thou shalt [t]no more worship the work of thy hands.
14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the
midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖cities.
15 And I will [u]execute vengeance in anger and
fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

[899] CHAPTER 6

1 God's controversy or unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, con-
tend thou ‖before the mountains, and let the
hills hear thy voice.
2 [a]Hear ye, O mountains, [b]the LORD's controversy,
and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [c]the
LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he
will plead with Israel.
3 O my people, [d]what have I done unto thee?
and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against
me.
4 [e]For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt,
and redeemed thee out of the house of servants;
and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.
5 O my people, remember now what [f]Balak king
of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of
Beor answered him from [g]Shittim unto Gilgal; that
ye may know [h]the righteousness of the LORD.
6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and*
bow myself before the high God? shall I come be-
fore him with burnt-offerings, with calves †of a
year old?
7 [i]Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of
rams, *or* with ten thousands of [k]rivers of oil? [l]shall I

Before CHRIST about 710.

g ch. 4. 10. *h* ch. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *rule.* *i* Isa. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. *k* ch. 7. 14. & Ps. 72. 8. Isa. 52. 13. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 1. 32. *l* Ps. 72. 7. Isa. 9. 6. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14. † Heb. *princes of men.* † Heb. *eat up.* *m* Gen. 10. 8, 10, 11. ‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.* *n* Luke 1. 71. *o* ver. 3. *p* Deut. 32. 2. Ps. 72. 6. & 110. 3. ‖ Or, *goats.* *q* Zech. 9. 10. *r* Isa. 2. 6. *s* Zech. 13. 2. ‖ Or, *statues.* *t* Isa. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *enemies.* *u* Ps. 149. 7. ver. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *with.* *a* Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1, 4. Isa. 1. 2. *b* Hos. 12. 2. *c* Isa. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1. *d* Jer. 2. 5, 31. *e* Ex. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10. *f* Num. 22. 5. & 23. 7. & 24. 10, 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14. *g* Num. 25. 1. & 33. 49. Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 10. *h* Judg. 5. 11. † Heb. *sons of a year.* *i* Ps. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11. *k* Job 29. 6. *l* 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37.

Before CHRIST about 710.

† Heb. *belly.* *m* Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. & 12. 6. *n* Gen. 18. 19. Isa. 1. 17. † Heb. *humble thyself to walk.* ‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.* ‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man a house of the wicked, &c.* † Heb. *measure of leanness.* Amos 8. 5. *o* Deut. 25. 13,–16. Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23. ‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.* *p* Hos. 12. 7. *q* Jer. 9. 3, 5, 6, 8. *r* Lev. 26. 16. Ps. 107. 17, 18. *s* Lev. 26. 26. Hos. 4. 10. *t* Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *he doth much keep thee, &c.* *u* 1 Kings 16. 25, 26. *x* Hos. 5. 11. *y* 1 Kings 16. 30, &c. & 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 21. 3. *z* 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 19. 8. ‖ Or, *astonishment.* *a* Isa. 25. 8. Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 5. 1. † Heb. *the gatherings of summer.* *a* Isa. 17. 6. & 24. 13. *b* Isa. 28. 4. Hos. 9. 10. *c* Ps. 12. 1. & 14. 1, 3. Isa. 57. 1. ‖ Or, *godly, or, merciful.* *d* Hab. 1. 15. *e* Hos. 4. 18. *f* Isa. 1. 23. ch. 3. 11. † Heb. *the mischief of his soul.* *g* 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. Ezek. 2. 6. See Isa. 55. 13. *h* Jer. 9. 4. *i* Ezek. 22. 7. Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 2. *k* Isa. 8. 17. *l* Prov. 24. 17. Lam. 4. 21. *m* Ps. 37. 24. Prov. 24. 16. *n* Ps. 27. 1. *o* Lam. 3. 39. *p* Ps. 37. 6.

give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of
my †body *for* the sin of my soul?
8 He hath [m]shewed thee, O man, what *is* good;
and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [n]to do
justly, and to love mercy, and to †walk humbly
with thy God?
9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖*the*
man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the
rod, and who hath appointed it.
10 ¶ ‖Are there yet the treasures of wickedness
in the house of the wicked, and the †scant mea-
sure [o]*that is* abominable?
11 ‖Shall I count *them* pure with [p]the wicked
balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?
12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence,
and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and
[q]their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.
13 Therefore, also will I [r]make *thee* sick in smiting
thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.
14 [s]Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy
casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou
shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that*
which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.
15 Thou shalt [t]sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou
shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint
thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink
wine.
16 ¶ For ‖the statutes of [u]Omri are [x]kept, and all
the works of the house of [y]Ahab, and ye walk in
their counsels; that I should make thee [z]a ‖desola-
tion, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: there-
fore ye shall bear the [a]reproach of my people.

[900] CHAPTER 7

1 The church complaining, 5 putteth her confidence in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies.

WO is me! for I am as †when they have
gathered the summer fruits, as [a]the grape-
gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat:
[b]my soul desired the first ripe fruit.
2 The [c]‖good *man* is perished out of the earth:
and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie
in wait for blood; [d]they hunt every man his brother
with a net.
3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands
earnestly, [e]the prince asketh, [f]and the judge *asketh*
for a reward; and the great *man*, he uttereth †his
mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.
4 The best of them [g]*is* as a brier: the most
upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of
thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall
be their perplexity.
5 ¶ [h]Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not con-
fidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth
from her that lieth in thy bosom.
6 For [i]the son dishonoureth the father, the daugh-
ter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-
law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies *are*
the men of his own house.
7 Therefore [k]I will look unto the LORD; I will
wait for the God of my salvation; my God will
hear me.
8 ¶ [l]Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: [m]when
I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, [n]the
LORD *shall be* a light unto me.
9 [o]I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because
I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause,
and execute judgment for me: [p]he will bring me forth
to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and
[r]shame shall cover her which said unto me, [r]Where is
the LORD thy God? [s]mine eyes shall behold her: now
†shall she be trodden down [t]as the mire of the streets.
11 *In* the day that thy [u]walls are to be built, *in*
that day shall the decree be far removed.
12 *In* that day *also* [x]he shall come even to thee
from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from
the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea,
and *from* mountain to mountain.
13 ‖ Notwithstanding, the land shall be desolate
because of them that dwell therein, [y]for the fruit
of their doings.
14 ¶‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of
thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* [z]the wood,
in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan
and Gilead, as in the days of old.
15 [a]According to the days of thy coming out of
the land of Egypt will I show unto him marvellous
things.
16 ¶ The nations [b]shall see and be confounded
at all their might: [c]they shall lay *their* hand upon
their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.
17 They shall lick the [d]dust like a serpent, [e]they
shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the
earth: [f]they shall be afraid of the LORD our God,
and shall fear because of thee.
18 [g]Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [h]pardoneth
iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of [i]the
remnant of his heritage? [k]he retaineth not his anger
for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.
19 He will turn again, he will have compassion
upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou
wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
20 [l]Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and*
the mercy to Abraham, [m]which thou hast sworn
unto our fathers from the days of old.

y Jer. 21. 14. ch. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *Rule*. Ps. 28. 9. ch. 5. 4. z Isa. 37. 24. a Ps. 68. 22 & 78. 12.

Before CHRIST about 710.

‖ Or, *And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.* q Ps. 35. 26. r Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17. s ch. 4. 11. † Heb. *she shall be for a treading down.* t 2 Sam. 22. 43. Zech. 10. 5. u Amos 9. 11, &c. x Isa. 11. 16. & 19. 23, &c. & 27. 13. Hos. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *even to.* ‖ Or, *after that it hath been.*

Before CHRIST about 710.

b Isa. 26. 11. c Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. d Ps. 72. 9. Isa. 49. 23. e Ps. 18. 45. ‖ Or, *creeping things.* f Jer. 33. 9. g Ex. 15. 11. h Ex. 34. 6, 7. Jer. 50. 20. i ch. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. k Ps. 103. 9. Isa. 57. 10. Jer. 3. 5. l Luke 1. 72, 73. m Ps. 105. 9, 10.

NAHUM.

[901] CHAPTER 1

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden [a]of Nineveh. The book of the vision
of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 ‖ God *is* [b]jealous, and [c]the LORD revengeth; the
LORD revengeth, and †*is* furious; the LORD will take
vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth
wrath for his enemies.
3 The LORD *is* [d]slow to anger, and [e]great in power,
and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: [f]the LORD *hath*
his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the
clouds *are* the dust of his feet.
4 [g]He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and
drieth up all the rivers: [h]Bashan languisheth, and
Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.
5 [i]The mountains quake at him, and [k]the hills
melt, and [l]the earth is burned at his presence, yea,
the world, and all that dwell therein.
6 Who can stand before his indignation? and
[m]who can †abide in the fierceness of his anger?
[n]his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are
thrown down by him.
7 [o]The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of
trouble; and [p]he knoweth them that trust in him.
8 [q]But, with an overrunning flood he will make
an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness
shall pursue his enemies.
9 [r]What do ye imagine against the LORD? [s]he
will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up
the second time.
10 For while *they be* folden together [t]*as* thorns,
[u]and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, [x]they
shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.
11 There is *one* come out of thee, [y]that imagineth
evil against the LORD, †a wicked counsellor.
12 Thus saith the LORD: ‖ Though *they be* quiet,
and likewise many, yet thus [z]shall they be †cut
down, when he shall [a]pass through. Though I
have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
13 For now will I [b]break his yoke from off thee,
and will burst thy bonds in sunder.
14 And the LORD hath given a commandment
concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown:
out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven
image and the molten image: [c]I will make thy
grave; for thou art vile.
15 Behold [d]upon the mountains the feet of him
that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace!
O Judah, †keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy
vows: for †[e]the wicked shall no more pass through
thee: [f]he is utterly cut off.

‖ Or, *If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

[902] CHAPTER 2

Judah and Israel being punished, God sendeth fearful armies against their enemies.

HE ‖ [a]that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy
face: [b]keep the munition, watch the way,
make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.
2 [c]For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excel-
lency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [d]the
emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their
vine-branches.
3 The shield of his mighty men is made [e]red, the
valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be*
with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation,
and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.
4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they
shall justle one against another in the broad ways:
†they shall seem like torches, they shall run like
the lightnings.
5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall
stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the
wall thereof, and the †defence shall be prepared.
6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and
the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.
7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she
shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as
with the voice of [f]doves, tabering upon their breasts.
8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water:
yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they*
cry; but none shall ‖ look back.
9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of
gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory
out of all the †pleasant furniture.
10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the
[g]heart melteth, and [h]the knees smite together, [i]and

Before CHRIST about 713.

a Zeph. 2. 13. ‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.* b Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. Josh. 24. 19. c Deut. 32. 35. Ps. 94. 1. Isa. 59. 18. † Heb. *that hath fury.* d Ex. 34. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. Jonah 4. 2. e Job 9. 4. f Ps. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12. g Ps. 106. 9. Isa. 50. 2. Matt. 8. 26. h Isa. 33. 9. i Ps. 68. 8. k Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4. l 2 Pet. 3. 10. m Mal. 3. 2. † Heb. *stand up.* n Rev. 16. 1. o 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 100. 5. Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25. ‖ Or, *strength.* p Ps. 1. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 19. q Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40. r Ps. 2. 1. s 1 Sam. 3. 12. t 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. u ch. 3. 11. x Mal. 4. 1. y 2 Kings 19. 22, 23. † Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.* z 2 Kings 19. 35, 37. † Heb. *shorn.* a Isa. 8. 8. Dan. 11. 10. b Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8.

Before CHRIST about 713.

c 2 Kings 19. 37. d Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. *feast.* † Heb. *Belial.* e ver. 11, 12. f ver. 14. ‖ Or, *The disperser, or, hammer.* a Jer. 50. 23. b Jer. 51. 11, 12. ch. 3. 14. c Isa. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. ‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.* d Ps. 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1. e Isa. 63. 2, 3 ‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.* ‖ Or, *fiery torches.* † Heb. *their show.* ‖ Or, *gallants.* † Heb. *covering, or, coverer.* ‖ Or, *molten.* ‖ Or, *that which was established, or, there was a stand made.* ‖ Or, *discovered.* f Isa. 38. 14 & 59. 11. ‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been.* ‖ Or, *cause them to turn.* ‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.* † Heb. *vessels of desire.* g Isa. 13. 7, 8 h Dan. 5. 6. i Jer. 30. 9.

much pain *is* in all loins, and [k]the faces of them all
gather blackness.
11 Where *is* the dwelling of [l]the lions, and the
feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion,
even the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and
none made *them* afraid.
12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his
whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his
holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.
13 [m]Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of
hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and
the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I
will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice
of [n]thy messengers shall no more be heard.

[903] CHAPTER 3

1 The miserable ruin of Nineveh. 8 No power able to resist God. 15 Their sudden destruction.

WO to the †[a]bloody city! it *is* all full of lies
and robbery; the prey departeth not;
2 The noise of a whip, and [b]the noise of the rat-
tling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and
of the jumping chariots.
3 The horseman lifteth up both †the bright
sword, and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multi-
tude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and
there is none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon
their corpses:
4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of
the well-favoured harlot, [c]the mistress of witch-
crafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms,
and families through her witchcrafts.
5 [d]Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of
hosts; and [e]I will discover thy skirts upon thy
face, [f]and I will shew the nations thy nakedness,
and the kingdoms thy shame.
6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee,
and [g]make thee vile, and will set thee as [h]a gazing-
stock.
7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that
look upon thee [i]shall flee from thee, and say, Nine-
veh is laid waste: [k]who will bemoan her? whence
shall I seek comforters for thee?
8 [l]Art thou better than ‖ †populous [m]No, that was

Before CHRIST about 713.

k Joel 2. 6. *l* Job 4. 10, 11. Ezek. 19. 2,—7. *m* Ezek. 29. 3. & 38. 3. & 39. 1. ch. 3. 5. *n* 2 Kings 18. 17, 19. & 19. 9, 23. † Heb. *city of bloods.* *a* Ezek. 22. 2, 3. & 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12. *b* Jer. 47. 3. † Heb. *the flame of the sword and the lightning of the spear.* *c* Isa. 47. 9. 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3. *d* ch. 2. 13. *e* Isa. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. Mic. 1. 11. *f* Hab. 2. 16. *g* Mal. 2. 9. *h* Heb. 10. 33. *i* Rev. 18. 10. *k* Jer. 15. 5. *l* Amos 6. 2. ‖ Or, *nourishing.* † Heb. *No Amon.* *m* Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14,—16.

Before CHRIST about 713.

† Heb. *in thy help.* *n* Ps. 137. 9. Isa. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16. *o* Lam. 2. 19. *p* Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. *q* Jer. 25. 17, 27. ch. 1. 10. *r* Rev. 6. 13. *s* Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30. *t* Ps. 147. 13. Jer. 51. 30. *u* ch. 2. 1. *x* Joel 1. 4. ‖ Or, *spreadeth himself.* *y* Rev. 9. 7. *z* Ex. 15. 16. Ps. 76. 6. *a* Jer. 50. 18. Ezek. 31. 3, &c. ‖ Or, *valiant ones.* *b* 1 Kings 22. 17. † Heb. *wrinkling.* *c* Mic. 1. 9. *d* Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. See Isa. 14. 8, &c.

situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round
about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall
was from the sea?
9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it*
was infinite; Put and Lubim were †thy helpers.
10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into cap-
tivity: [n]her young children also were dashed in
pieces [o]at the top of all the streets: and they [p]cast
lots for her honourable men, and all her great men
were bound in chains.
11 Thou also shalt be [q]drunken: thou shalt be
hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the
enemy.
12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [r]fig-trees
with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they
shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, [s]thy people in the midst of thee *are*
women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide
open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy
[t]bars.
14 Draw thee waters for the siege, [u]fortify thy
strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar,
make strong the brick-kiln.
15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword
shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like [x]the
canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-
worm, make thyself many as the locusts.
16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above
the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖spoileth,
and flieth away.
17 [y]Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy cap-
tains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the
hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth
they flee away, and their place is not known where
they *are*.
18 [z]Thy shepherds slumber, O [a]king of Assyria:
thy ‖nobles shall dwell *in the dust:* thy people is
[b]scattered upon the mountains, and no man gather-
eth *them*.
19 *There is* no †healing of thy bruise; [c]thy
wound is grievous: [d]all that hear the bruit of thee
shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath
not thy wickedness passed continually?

HABAKKUK.

[904] CHAPTER 1

1 Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did
see.
2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, [a]and thou wilt
not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou
wilt not save!
3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me*
to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are*
before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and
contention.
4 Therefore, the law is slacked, and judgment
doth never go forth: for the [b]wicked doth compass
about the righteous; therefore ‖wrong judgment
proceedeth.
5 ¶[c]Behold ye among the heathen, and regard,
and wonder marvellously: for *I* will work a work
in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be
told *you*.
6 For lo, [d]‖I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter

Before CHRIST about 626.

a Lam. 3. 8. *b* Job 21. 7. Ps. 94. 3, &c. Jer. 12. 1. ‖ Or, *wrested.* *c* Isa. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41. *d* Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15. ‖ Fulfilled, 2 Chron. 36. 6.

Before CHRIST about 626.

† Heb. *breadths.* ‖ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.* † Heb. *sharp.* *e* Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3. *f* Jer. 4. 13. ‖ Or, *the supping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east.* † Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.* *g* Dan. 5. 4.

and hasty nation, which shall march through the
†breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places
that are not theirs.
7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖their judg-
ment and their dignity shall proceed of them-
selves.
8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards,
and are more fierce †than the [e]evening wolves: and
their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their
horsemen shall come from far; [f]they shall fly as the
eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ †their faces
shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather
the captivity as the sand.
10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the
princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall de-
ride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust
and take it.
11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass
over, and offend, [g]*imputing* this his power unto his
god.

12 ¶[h]*Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God,
mine Holy One? We shall not die. O LORD, [i]thou
hast ordained them for judgment; and, O †mighty
God, thou hast †established them for correction.
13 [k]*Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil,
and canst not look on ‖iniquity: [l]wherefore lookest
thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* hold-
est thy tongue, when the wicked devoureth *the man*
that is more righteous than he?
14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as
the ‖creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?
15 They [m]take up all of them with the angle,
they catch them in their net, and gather them in
their ‖drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.
16 Therefore [n]they sacrifice unto their net, and
burn incense unto their drag; because by them
their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖†plenteous.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not
spare continually to slay the nations?

[905] CHAPTER 2

The judgment upon the Chaldeans for their sins.

I WILL [a]stand upon my watch, and set me upon
the †tower, [b]and will watch to see what he will
say ‖unto me, and what I shall answer ‖†when I
am reproved.
2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [c]Write
the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he
may run that readeth it.
3 For [d]the vision *is* yet for an appointed time,
but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it
tarry, wait for it; because it will [e]surely come, it
will not tarry.
4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not up-
right in him: but the [f]just shall live by his faith.
5 ¶‖Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine,
he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who
enlargeth his desire [g]as hell, and *is* as death, and
cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all na-
tions, and heapeth unto him all people:
6 Shall not all these [h]take up a parable against
him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say,
‖Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his!
how long? and to him that ladeth himself with
thick clay!
7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite
thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt
be for booties unto them?
8 [i]Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all
the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; [k]because
of men's †blood, and *for* the violence of the land,
of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
9 ¶Wo to him that [l]‖coveteth an evil covetous-
ness to his house, that he may [m]set his nest on high,
that he may be delivered from the †power of evil!
10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by
cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against*
thy soul.
11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and
the ‖beam out of the timber shall ‖answer it.
12 ¶Wo to him that buildeth a town with
[n]†blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity!
13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts [o]that
the people shall labour in the very fire, and the peo-
ple shall weary themselves ‖for very vanity?
14 For the earth shall be filled ‖with the [p]know-
ledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover
the sea.
15 ¶Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink,

Before CHRIST about 626.

h Ps. 90. 2. & 93. 2. Lam. 5. 19.
i 2 Kings 19. 25. Ps. 17. 13. Isa. 10. 5, 6, 7. Ezek. 30. 25.
† Heb. rock. Deut. 32. 4.
† Heb. founded.
k Ps. 5. 5.
‖ Or, grievance.
l Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, moving.
m Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2.
‖ Or, flue net.
n Deut. 8. 17 Isa. 10. 13. & 37. 24, 25.
‖ Or, dainty.
† Heb. fat.
a Isa. 21. 8, 11.
† Heb. fenced place.
b Ps. 85. 8.
‖ Or, in me.
‖ Or, when I am argued with.
† Heb. upon my reproof, or, arguing.
c Isa. 8. 1. & 30. 8.
d Dan. 10. 14. & 11. 27, 35.
e Heb. 10. 37.
f John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.
‖ Or, How much more.
g Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.
h Mic. 2. 4.
‖ Or, Ho, he.
i Isa. 33. 1.
k ver. 17.
† Heb. bloods.
l Jer. 22. 13.
‖ Or, gaineth an evil gain.
m Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
† Heb. palm of the hand.
‖ Or, piece, or, fastening.
‖ Or, witness against it.
n Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Mic. 3. 10. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. bloods.
o Jer. 51. 58.
‖ Or, in vain.
‖ Or, by knowing the glory of the LORD.
p Isa. 11. 9.

Before CHRIST about 626.

q Hos. 7. 5.
r Gen. 9. 22.
‖ Or, more with shame than with glory.
s Jer. 25. 26, 27. & 51. 57.
t ver. 8.
u Isa. 44. 9, 10. & 46. 2.
x Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
† Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.
y Ps. 115. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
z Ps. 135. 17.
a Ps. 11. 4.
† Heb. be silent all the earth before him.
b Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.
a Ps. 7, title.
‖ Or, according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.
† Heb. thy report, or, thy hearing.
‖ Or, preserve alive.
b Ps. 85. 6.
‖ Or, the south.
c Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 7.
‖ Or, bright beams out of his side.
d Nah. 1. 3.
‖ Or, burning diseases. Deut. 32. 24.
e Ps. 18. 8.
f Nah. 1. 5.
g Gen. 49. 26
‖ Or, Ethiopia.
‖ Or, under affliction, or, vanity.
h Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 68. 4. & 104. 3. ver. 15.
‖ Or, thy chariots were salvation.
‖ Or, Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.
i Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41
k Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4.
l Ex. 14. 22. Josh. 3. 16.
m Josh. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, thine arrows walked in the light, &c.
n Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17, 18.
o Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13.
p Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12. Ps. 68. 21.
† Heb. making naked.
† Heb. were tempestuous.
q ver. 8. Ps. 77. 19.
‖ Or, mud.

that puttest thy [q]bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunk-
en also, that thou mayest [r]look on their nakedness!
16 Thou art filled ‖with shame for glory: [s]drink
thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered; the
cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto
thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.
17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee,
and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid,
[t]because of men's blood, and for the violence of the
land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.
18 ¶[u]What profiteth the graven image that the
maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image,
and a [x]teacher of lies, that †the maker of his work
trusteth therein, to make [y]dumb idols?
19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake;
to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold,
it *is* laid over with gold and silver, [z]and *there is* no
breath at all in the midst of it.
20 But [a]the LORD *is* in his holy temple: †[b]let
all the earth keep silence before him.

[906] CHAPTER 3

1 *Habakkuk's prayer.* 3 *He trembleth at God's majesty.* 7 *The stability of his faith.*

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet [a]‖upon
Shigionoth.
2 O LORD, I have heard †thy speech *and* was
afraid: O LORD, ‖[b]revive thy work in the midst of
the years, in the midst of the years make known;
in wrath remember mercy.
3 God came from ‖Teman, [c]and the Holy One
from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the
heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.
4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had
‖horns *coming* out of his hand; and there *was* the
hiding of his power.
5 [d]Before him went the pestilence, and ‖[e]burn-
ing coals went forth at his feet.
6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld,
and drove asunder the nations; [f]and the [g]everlast-
ing mountains were scattered. the perpetual hills
did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.
7 I saw the tents of ‖Cushan ‖in affliction: *and*
the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.
8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?
was thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath
against the sea, [h]that thou didst ride upon thine
horses, *and* ‖thy chariots of salvation?
9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to
the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah.
‖[i]Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
10 [k]The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled:
the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep
uttered his voice, *and* [l]lifted up his hands on high.
11 [m]The sun *and* moon stood still in their habita-
tion: ‖at the light of thine [n]arrows they went,
and at the shining of thy glittering spear.
12 Thou didst march through the land in indig-
nation, [o]thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.
13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy
people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [p]thou
woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,
†by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.
14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the
head of his villages: they †came out as a whirl-
wind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour
the poor secretly.
15 [q]Thou didst walk through the sea with thine
horses, *through* the ‖heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, [r]my belly trembled; my lips
quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my
bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest
in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the
people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.
17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, nei-
ther *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the
olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat;
the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there*
shall be no herd in the stalls:
18 [s]Yet I will [t]rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in
the God of my salvation.
19 The Lord GOD *is* [u]my strength, and he will
make my feet like [x]hinds' *feet*, and he will make me
to [y]walk upon mine high places. To the chief
singer on my † stringed instruments.

Before CHRIST about 626.
r Ps. 119. 120. Jer. 23. 9.
‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.*
† Heb. *lie.*
s Job 13. 15.
t Isa. 41. 16. & 61. 10.
u Ps. 27. 1.
x 2 Sam. 22. Ps. 18. 33.
y Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
† Heb. *neginoth.* Ps. 4, title.

ZEPHANIAH.

[907] CHAPTER 1

1 When Zephaniah prophesied. 2 God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zepha-
niah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the
son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of
Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the
land, saith the LORD.
3 [a]I will consume man and beast; I will consume
the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea,
and [b]the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I
will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.
4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah
and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [c]I
will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place,
and the name of [d]the Chemarims with the priests;
5 And them [e]that worship the host of heaven upon
the house-tops; [f]and them that worship *and* [g]that
swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear [h]by Malcham;
6 And [i]them that are turned back from the LORD;
and *those* that [k]have not sought the LORD, nor in-
quired for him.
7 [l]Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD:
[m]for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [n]the LORD
hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.
8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the
LORD's sacrifice, that I will † punish [o]the princes,
and the king's children, and all such as are clothed
with strange apparel.
9 In the same day also will I punish all those
that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters'
houses with violence and deceit.
10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith
the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from
[p]the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and
a great crashing from the hills.
11 [q]Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the
merchant people are cut down; all they that bear
silver are cut off.
12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will
search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men
that are † [r]settled on their lees: [s]that say in their heart,
The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.
13 Therefore, their goods shall become a booty,
and their houses a desolation: they shall also build
houses, but [t]not inhabit *them;* and they shall plant
vineyards, but [u]not drink the wine thereof.
14 [x]The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near,
and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of
the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.
15 [y]That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble
and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a
day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds
and thick darkness,

Before CHRIST about 630.
† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*
† Heb. *the face of the land.*
a Hos. 4. 3.
b Ezek. 7. 19. & 14. 3, 4, 7. Matt. 13. 41.
‖ Or, *idols.*
c fulfilled, about 624. 2 Kings 23. 4, 5.
d Hos. 10. 5.
e 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.
f 1 Kings 18. 21. 2 Kings 17. 33, 41.
g Isa. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *to the* LORD.
h Josh. 23. 7. 1 Kings 11. 33.
i Isa. 1. 4. Jer. 2. 13, 17. & 15. 6.
k Hos. 7. 7.
l Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
m Isa. 13. 6.
n Isa. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. *sanctified,* or, *prepared.*
† Heb. *visit upon.*
o Jer. 39. 6.
p 2 Chron. 33. 14.
q Jam. 5. 1.
† Heb. *curded,* or, *thickened.*
r Jer. 48. 11. Amos 6. 1.
s Ps. 94. 7.
t Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.
u Mic. 6. 15.
x Joel 2. 1, 11.
y Isa. 22. 5. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2, 11. Amos 5. 18. ver. 18.

16 A day of [z]the trumpet and alarm against the
fenced cities, and against the high towers.
17 And I will bring distress upon men, that
they shall [a]walk like blind men, because they have
sinned against the LORD: and [b]their blood shall be
poured out as dust, and their flesh [c]as the dung.
18 [d]Neither their silver nor their gold shall be
able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath;
but the whole land shall be [e]devoured by the fire of
his jealousy: for [f]he shall make even a speedy rid-
dance of all them that dwell in the land.

[908] CHAPTER 2

4 The judgment of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia, 13 and Assyria.

GATHER [a]yourselves together, yea, gather to-
gether, O nation ‖ not desired;
2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day
pass [b]as the chaff, before [c]the fierce anger of the
LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's
anger come upon you.
3 [d]Seek ye the LORD, [e]all ye meek of the earth,
which have wrought his judgment; seek righteous-
ness, seek meekness: [f]it may be ye shall be hid in
the day of the LORD's anger.
4 ¶ For [g]Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a
desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod [h]at the
noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.
5 Wo unto the inhabitants of [i]the sea coasts, the
nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is*
against you; O [k]Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I
will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.
6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and* cot-
tages for shepherds, [l]and folds for flocks.
7 And the coast shall be for [m]the remnant of the
house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the
houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the even-
ing: ‖ for the LORD their God shall [n]visit them, and
[o]turn away their captivity.
8 ¶ [p]I have heard the reproach of Moab, and
[q]the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby
they have reproached my people, and [r]magnified
themselves against their border.
9 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel, Surely [s]Moab shall be as Sodom, and
[t]the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [u]*even* the breed-
ing of nettles and salt-pits, and a perpetual desola-
tion: [x]the residue of my people shall spoil them,
and the remnant of my people shall possess them.
10 This shall they have [y]for their pride, because
they have reproached and magnified *themselves*
against the people of the LORD of hosts.
11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them; for he
will † famish all the gods of the earth; [z]and *men*
shall worship him, every one from his place, *even*
all [a]the isles of the heathen.

Before CHRIST about 630.
z Jer. 4. 19.
a Deut. 28. 29. Isa. 59. 10.
b Ps. 79. 3.
c Ps. 83. 10. Jer. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
d Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
e ch. 3. 8.
f ver. 2, 3.
a Joel 2. 16.
‖ Or, *not desirous.*
b Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. Isa. 17. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
c 2 Kings 23. 26.
d Ps. 105. 4. Amos 5. 6.
e Ps. 76. 9.
f Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.
g Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
h Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8.
i Ezek. 25. 16.
k Josh. 13. 3.
l See Isa. 17. 2. ver. 14.
m Isa. 11. 11. Mic. 4. 7 & 5. 7, 8. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. ver. 9.
‖ Or, *when, &c.*
n Ex. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
o Ps. 126. 1. Jer. 29. 14. ch. 3. 20.
p Jer. 48. 27. Ezek. 25. 8.
q Ezek. 25. 3, 6.
r Jer. 49. 1.
s Isa. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
t Amos 1. 13.
u Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Isa. 13. 19. & 34. 13. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
x ver. 7.
y Isa. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
† Heb. *make lean.*
z Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
a Gen. 10. 5.

12 ¶[b]Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by
[c]my sword.
13 And he will stretch out his hand against the
north, and [d]destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh
a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.
14 And [e]flocks shall lie down in the midst of her,
all [f]the beasts of the nations: both the ‖[g]cormorant
and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖upper lintels of
it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation
shall be in the thresholds: ‖for he shall uncover the
[h]cedar work.
15 This *is* the rejoicing city [i]that dwelt carelessly,
[k]that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none be-
side me: how is she become a desolation, a place
for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth
by her [l]shall hiss, *and* [m]wag his hand.

[909] CHAPTER 3

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel.

WO to ‖†her that is filthy and polluted, to the
oppressing city!
2 She [a]obeyed not the voice; she [b]received not
‖correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew
not near to her God.
3 [c]Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her
judges *are* [d]evening wolves; they gnaw not the
bones till the morrow.
4 Her [e]prophets *are* light *and* treacherous per-
sons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they
have done [f]violence to the law.
5 [g]The just LORD [h]*is* in the midst thereof; he
will not do iniquity: †every morning doth he bring
his judgment to light, he faileth not; but [i]the
unjust knoweth no shame.
6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖towers are
desolate; I made their streets waste, that none
passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there
is no man, that there is none inhabitant.
7 [k]I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt
receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be
cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose
early *and* [l]corrupted all their doings.
8 ¶Therefore, [m]wait ye upon me, saith the LORD,
until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my
determination *is* to [n]gather the nations, that I may
assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine
indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the
earth [o]shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.
9 For then will I turn to the people [p]a pure
†language, that they may all call upon the name of
the LORD, to serve him with one †consent.
10 [q]From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my
suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall
bring mine offering.
11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all
thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against
me: for then I will take away out of the midst of
thee them that [r]rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt
no more be haughty †because of my holy mountain.
12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [s]an
afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in
the name of the LORD.
13 [t]The remnant of Israel [u]shall not do iniquity,
[x]nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be
found in their mouth: for [y]they shall feed and lie
down, and none shall make *them* afraid.
14 ¶[z]Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel;
be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter
of Jerusalem.
15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments,
he hath cast out thine enemy: [a]the King of Israel,
even the LORD, [b]*is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt
not see evil any more.
16 In that day [c]it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear
thou not: *and to* Zion, [d]Let not thine hands be ‖slack.
17 The LORD thy God [e]in the midst of thee *is*
mighty; he will save, [f]he will rejoice over thee with
joy; †he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee
with singing.
18 I will gather *them that* [g]*are* sorrowful for the
solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* †the
reproach of it *was* a burden.
19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict
thee: and I will save her that [h]halteth, and gather
her that was driven out; and †I will get them
praise and fame in every land †where they have
been put to shame.
20 At that time [i]will I bring you *again*, even in
the time that I gather you: for I will make you a
name and a praise among all people of the earth,
when I turn back your captivity before your eyes,
saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST about 630.

b Isa. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 9.
c Ps. 17. 13.
d Isa. 10. 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15, 18.
e ver. 6.
f Isa. 13. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *pelican*.
g Isa. 34. 11, 14.
‖ Or, *knops*, or, *chapiters*.
‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered*.
h Jer. 22. 14.
i Isa. 47. 8.
k Rev. 18. 7.
l Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36
m Nah. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *gluttonous*.
† Heb. *craw*.
a Jer. 22. 21
b Jer. 5. 3.
‖ Or, *instruction*.
c Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.
d Hab. 1. 8.
e Jer. 23. 11, 32. Lam. 2. 14. Hos. 9. 7.
f Ezek. 22. 26.
g Deut. 32. 4
h ver. 15, 17. See Mic. 3 11.
† Heb. *morning by morning*.
i Jer. 3. 3 & 6. 15. & 8. 12.
‖ Or, *corners*.
k So Jer 8. 6.
l Gen. 6. 12
m Ps. 27. 14 & 37. 34. Prov. 20. 22.
n Joel 3. 2.

Before CHRIST about 630.

o ch. 1. 18.
p Isa. 19. 18
† Heb. *lip*.
† Heb. *shoulder*.
q Ps. 68. 31. Isa. 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c. Mal. 1. 11. Acts 8. 27.
r Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9.
† Heb. *in my holy*.
s Isa. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11. Matt. 5. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. Jam. 2. 5.
t Mic. 4. 7. ch. 2. 7.
u Isa. 60. 21.
x Isa. 63. 8. Rev. 14. 5.
y Ezek. 34. 28. Mic. 4. 4. & 7. 14.
z Isa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9.
a John 1. 49
b ver. 5, 17. Ezek. 48. 35. Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3, 4.
c Isa. 35. 3, 4.
d Heb. 12. 12.
‖ Or, *faint*.
e ver. 15.
f Deut. 30. 9. Isa. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41.
† Heb. *he will be silent*.
g Lam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach*.
h Ezek. 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7.
† Heb. *I will set them for a praise*.
† Heb. *of their shame*.
i Isa. 11. 12. & 27. 12. & 56. 8. Ezek. 28. 25 & 34. 13. & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14.

H A G G A I.

[910] CHAPTER 1

2 Haggai reproving the people's negligence, 7 inciteth them to build the house.

IN [a]the second year of Darius the king, in the
sixth month, in the first day of the month, came
the word of the LORD †by Haggai the prophet unto
Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ‖governor of Judah,
and to [c]Joshua the son of [d]Josedech, the high priest,
saying,
2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This
people say, The time is not come, the time that the
LORD's house should be built.
3 Then came the word of the LORD [e]by Haggai
the prophet, saying,
4 [f]*Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled
houses, and this house *lie* waste?
5 Now, therefore, thus saith the LORD of hosts;
†[g]Consider your ways.
6 Ye have [h]sown much, and bring in little; ye eat,
but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not
filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none
warm; and [i]he that earneth wages, earneth wages
to put it into a bag †with holes.
7 ¶Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your
ways.
8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and
build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and
I will be glorified, saith the LORD.
9 [k]Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and
when ye brought *it* home, [l]I did ‖blow upon it. Why?
saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that
is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.
10 Therefore, [m]the heaven over you is stayed
from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.
11 And I [n]called for a drought upon the land, and

Before CHRIST about 520.

a Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai*.
b 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. Ezra 3. 2. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
‖ Or, *captain*.
c Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2.
d 1 Chron. 6. 15.
e Ezra 5. 1.
f 2 Sam. 7. 2 Ps. 132. 3, &c.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways*.
g Lam. 3. 40 ver. 7.

Before CHRIST about 520

h Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. ch. 2. 16.
i Zech. 8. 10.
† Heb. *pierced through*.
k ch. 2. 16.
l ch. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *blow it away*.
m Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23. 1 Kings 8. 35.
n 1 Kings 17. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.

upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon
the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which
the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon
cattle, and [o]upon all the labour of the hands.
12 ¶[p]Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and
Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with
all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of
the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the
prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and
the people did fear before the LORD.
13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in
the LORD's message unto the people, saying, [q]I *am*
with you, saith the LORD.
14 And [r]the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerub-
babel the son of Shealtiel, [s]governor of Judah, and
the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high
priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the peo-
ple; [t]and they came and did work in the house of
the LORD of hosts, their God,
15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth
month, in the second year of Darius the king.

[911] CHAPTER 2

1 Haggai encourageth the people to the work: 10 He sheweth that their sins hindered the work, &c.

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth
day of the month, came the word of the LORD
†by the prophet Haggai, saying,
2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jose-
dech the high priest, and to the residue of the peo-
ple, saying,
3 [a]Who *is* left among you that saw this house in
her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [b]*is it*
not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?
4 Yet now [c]be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the
LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech
the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the
land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you,
saith the LORD of hosts:
5 [d]*According to* the word that I covenanted with
you when ye came out of Egypt, so [e]my Spirit
remaineth among you; fear ye not.
6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [f]Yet once,
it *is* a little while, and [g]I will shake the heavens,
and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land;*
☛7 And I will shake all nations, [h]and the Desire of
all nations shall come: and I will fill this house
with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.
8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith
the LORD of hosts.
9 [i]The glory of this latter house shall be greater

Before CHRIST about 520.
o ch. 2. 17.
p Ezra 5. 2.
q Matt. 28. 20. Rom. 8. 31.
r 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1.
s ch. 2. 21.
t Ezra 5. 2, 8.
† Heb. by the hand of.
a Ezra 3. 12
b Zech. 4. 10
c Zech. 8. 9.
d Ex. 29. 45, 46.
e Neh. 9. 20. Isa. 63. 11.
f ver. 21. Heb. 12. 26.
g Joel 3. 13.
h Gen. 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1.
i John 1. 14.

Before CHRIST about 520.
k Ps. 85. 8, 9. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
l Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10 Mal. 2. 7.
m Num. 19. 11.
n Titus 1. 15.
o ch. 1. 5.
p ch. 1. 6, 9. Zech. 8. 10.
q Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kings 8. 37. ch. 1. 9. Amos 4. 9.
r ch. 1. 11.
s Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.
t Zech. 8. 9.
u Zech. 8. 12.
x ch. 1. 14.
y ver. 6, 7. Heb. 12. 26.
z Dan. 2. 44. Matt. 24. 7.
a Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
b Sol. Song 8. 6. Jer. 22. 24.
c Isa. 42. 1. & 43. 10.

than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in
this place will I give [k]peace, saith the LORD of hosts.
10 ¶In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth
month, in the second year of Darius, came the word
of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,
11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l]Ask now the
priests *concerning* the law, saying,
12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his gar-
ment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage,
or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And
the priests answered and said, No.
13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* [m]unclean by a
dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And
the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.
14 Then answered Haggai, and said, [n]So *is* this
people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the
LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands; and
that which they offer there *is* unclean.
15 And now, I pray you, [o]consider from this day
and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a
stone in the temple of the LORD:
16 Since those *days* were, [p]when *one* came to an
heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when
one came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels*
out of the press, there were *but* twenty.
17 [q]I smote you with blasting and with mildew
and with hail [r]in all the labours of your hands; [s]yet
ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.
18 Consider now from this day and upward, from
the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even*
from [t]the day that the foundation of the LORD's
temple was laid, consider *it*.
19 [u]Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the
vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the
olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from this day
will I bless *you*.
20 ¶And again the word of the LORD came unto
Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month,
saying,
21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [x]governor of Judah,
saying, [y]I will shake the heavens and the earth;
22 And [z]I will overthrow the throne of king-
doms, and I will destroy the strength of the king-
doms of the heathen; and [a]I will overthrow the
chariots, and those that ride in them; and the
horses and their riders shall come down, every one
by the sword of his brother.
23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take
thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel,
saith the LORD, [b]and will make thee as a signet; for
[c]I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

[912] CHAPTER 1

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 Jerusalem is comforted, &c.

IN the eighth month, [a]in the second year of Darius,
came the word of the Lord [b]unto Zechariah, the
son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,
2 The LORD hath been †sore displeased with your
fathers.
3 Therefore, say thou unto them, Thus saith the
LORD of hosts; Turn [c]ye unto me, saith the LORD of
hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.
4 Be ye not as your fathers, [d]unto whom the

Before CHRIST about 520.
a Ezra 4. 24 Hag. 1. 1.
b Ezra 5. 1. Matt. 23. 35.
† Heb. with displeasure.
c Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7. Luke 15. 20. Jam. 4. 8.
d 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16.

Before CHRIST about 520.
e Isa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.
f Isa. 55. 1.
‖ Or, overtake.
g Lam. 1. 18. & 2. 17.

former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the
LORD of hosts; [e]Turn ye now from your evil ways,
and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear,
nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.
5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets,
do they live for ever?
6 But, [f]my words and my statutes, which I com-
manded my servants the prophets, did they not
‖take hold of your fathers? and they returned and
said, [g]Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto
us, according to our ways, and according to our
doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the
eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the
second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD
unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of
Iddo the prophet, saying,
8 I saw by night, and behold [h]a man riding upon
a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees
that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there*
[i]red horses, ‖ speckled, and white.
9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And
the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will
shew thee what these *be*.
10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-
trees answered and said, [k]These *are they* whom the
LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.
11 [l]And they answered the angel of the LORD
that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, We
have walked to and fro through the earth, and
behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.
12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and
said, [m]O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not
have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah,
against which thou hast had indignation [n]these
threescore and ten years?
13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked
with me *with* [o]good words *and* comfortable words.
14 So the angel that communed with me said
unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts; I am [p]jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion
with a great jealousy.
15 And I am very sore displeased with the
heathen *that are* at ease: for [q]I was but a little dis-
pleased, and they helped forward the affliction.
16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [r]I am returned
to Jerusalem with mercies: mine house shall be
built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and [s]a line shall
be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.
17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread
abroad; [t]and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and
[u]shall yet choose Jerusalem.
18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and
behold four horns.
19 And I said unto the angel that talked with
me, What *be* these? And he answered me, [x]These
are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel,
and Jerusalem.
20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.
21 Then said I, What come these to do? And
he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have
scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head:
but these are come to fray them, to cast out the
horns of the Gentiles, which [y]lifted up *their* horn
over the land of Judah to scatter it.

[913] CHAPTER 2

An angel sent to measure Jerusalem, and its flourishing state under God's protection foretold.

I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and
behold [a]a man with a measuring line in his hand.
2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said
unto me, [b]To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the
breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.
3 And behold, the angel that talked with me
went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,
4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young
man, saying, [c]Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns
without walls for the multitude of men and cattle
therein:

Before CHRIST about 519.
h Josh.5.13 & Rev. 6. 4. i ch. 6. 2,—7. ‖ Or, bay. k Heb. 1. 14. l Ps. 103. 20, 21. m Ps. 102. 13. Rev. 6. 10. n Jer. 25. 11, 12. Dan. 9. 2. ch. 7. 5. o Jer.29.10. p Joel 2.18. ch. 8 2. q Isa. 47. 6. r Isa. 12. 1. & 54. 8. ch. 2. 10. & 8. 3. s ch. 2 1, 2. † Heb. good. t Isa. 51. 3. u Isa. 14. 1. ch. 2. 12. & 3. 2. x Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3. y Ps. 75. 4, 5. a Ezek. 40. 3. b Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15, 16. c Jer.31.27. Ezek. 36. 10, 11.

Before CHRIST about 519.
d Isa. 26. 1. ch. 9. 8. e Isa. 60.19 Rev. 21. 23. f Isa.48.20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. g Deut. 28. 64. Ezek.17.21. h Rev. 18.4. i Deut. 32. 10. Ps. 17. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 6. k Isa.11.15. & 19. 16. l ch. 4. 9. m Isa. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. n Lev.26.12 Ezek. 37.27 ch. 8. 3. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16. o Isa. 2. 2, 3. & 49. 22. & 60. 3, &c. ch. 8.22,23. p ch. 3. 10. q Ex.12.49. r Ezek. 33. 33. ver. 9. s Deut.32.9 t ch. 1. 17. u Hab. 2.20 Zeph. 1. 7. x Ps. 68. 5. Isa. 57. 15. † Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.* Deut. 26.15 Isa. 63. 15. a Hag. 1. 1. b Ps. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10. ‖ That is, *an adversary.* † Heb. *to be his adversary.* c Jude 9. d ch. 1. 17. Rom. 8. 33. e Amos4.11 Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23. f Isa. 64. 6. g Isa.61.10. Rev. 19. 8. Luke 15.22 h Ex. 29. 6. ch. 6. 11. i Lev. 8. 35. 1 Kings 2.3 Ezek. 44.16 ‖ Or, *ordinance.* k Deut.17.9 Mal. 2. 7. † Heb. *walks.* l ch. 4. 14. & 6. 5. m Ps. 71. 7. Isa. 8. 18. & 20. 3. † Heb. *men of wonder,* or, *sign,* as Ezek.12.11. & 24. 24. n Isa. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 5. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. o Isa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78. p Ps.118.22 Isa. 28. 16. q ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6. r Jer.31.34. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18, 19. ch. 13. 1. s ch. 2. 11. t 1 Kings 4. 25. Isa. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her [d]a wall
of fire round about, [e]and will be the glory in the
midst of her.
6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [f]from the land
of the north, saith the LORD: for I have [g]spread
you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith
the LORD.
7 [h]Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the
daughter of Babylon.
8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts: After the
glory hath he sent me unto the nations which
spoiled you: for he that [i]toucheth you, toucheth the
apple of his eye.
9 For behold, I will [k]shake my hand upon them,
and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and
[l]ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent
me.
10 ¶ [m]Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for
lo, I come, and I [n]will dwell in the midst of thee,
saith the LORD.
11 [o]And many nations shall be joined to the LORD
[p]in that day, and shall be [q]my people: and I will
dwell in the midst of thee, and [r]thou shalt know
that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.
12 And the LORD shall [s]inherit Judah his portion
in the holy land, and [t]shall choose Jerusalem again.
13 [u]Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for
he is raised up [x]out of † his holy habitation.

[914] CHAPTER 3

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church promised. 8 Christ foretold.

AND he shewed me [a]Joshua the high priest
standing before the angel of the LORD, and
[b]‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.
2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c]The LORD
rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that [d]hath
chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [e]*is* not this a brand
plucked out of the fire?
3 Now Joshua was clothed with [f]filthy garments,
and stood before the angel.
4 And he answered and spake unto those that
stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy gar-
ments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I
have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [g]and I
will clothe thee with change of raiment.
5 And I said, Let them set a fair [h]mitre upon his
head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and
clothed him with garments. And the angel of the
LORD stood by.
6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto
Joshua, saying,
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt
walk in my ways, and if thou wilt [i]keep my ‖ charge,
then thou shalt also [k]judge my house, and shalt also
keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to
walk among these that [l]stand by.
►8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and
thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [m]† men
wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth [n]my
servant The [o]BRANCH.
9 For behold the stone that I have laid before
Joshua; [p]upon one stone *shall be* [q]seven eyes: be-
hold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the
LORD of hosts, and [r]I will remove the iniquity of
that land in one day.
10 [s]In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye
call every man his neighbour [t]under the vine and
under the fig-tree.

Before CHRIST about 519.

[915] CHAPTER 4

By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation.

AND [a]the angel that talked with me came again,
and waked me, [b]as a man that is wakened out
of his sleep,
2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I
said, I have looked, and behold [c]a candlestick, all
of gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, [d]and his
seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven
lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:
3 [e]And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side*
of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.
4 So I answered and spake to the angel that
talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?
5 Then the angel that talked with me answered
and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these
be? And I said, No, my lord.
6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying,
This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel,
saying, [f]Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my
Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.
7 Who *art* thou, [g]O great mountain? before Ze-
rubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall
bring forth [h]the headstone *thereof* [i]*with* shoutings,
crying, Grace, grace, unto it.
8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
9 The hands of Zerubbabel [k]have laid the foun-
dation of this house; his hands [l]shall also finish it;
and [m]thou shalt know that the [n]LORD of hosts hath
sent me unto you.
10 For who hath despised the day of [o]small
things? ‖ for they shall rejoice, and shall see the
† plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those
seven; [p]they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run
to and fro through the whole earth.
11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What
are these [q]two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the
candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?
12 And I answered again, and said unto him,
What *be these* two olive branches which † through
the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oil* out of
themselves?
13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou
not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.
14 Then said he, [r]These *are* the two † anointed
ones, [s]that stand by [t]the Lord of the whole earth.

[916] CHAPTER 5

1 By the flying roll, is shewed the curse of thieves and of false swearers. 5 Babylon's ruin.

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and
looked, and behold a flying [a]roll.
2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And
I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof
is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.
3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the [b]curse that
goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for
‖ every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this
side, according to it; and every one that sweareth
shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.
4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts,
and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and
into the house of [c]him that sweareth falsely by my
name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house,
and [d]shall consume it with the timber thereof and
the stones thereof.
5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went

a ch. 2. 3. *b* Dan. 8.18. *c* Ex. 25.31. Rev. 1. 12. † Heb. *with her bowl.* *d* Ex. 25.37. Rev. 4. 5. ‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.* *e* ver. 11, 12. Rev. 11. 4. *f* Hos. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *army.* *g* Jer. 51. 25. Matt. 21. 21. *h* Ps. 118. 22. *i* Ezra 3. 11, 13. *k* Ezra 3. 10. *l* Ezra 6. 15. *m* ch. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15. *n* Isa. 48. 16. ch. 2. 8. *o* Hag. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *since the seven eyes of the* LORD *shall rejoice.* † Heb. *stone of tin.* *p* 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. ch. 3. 9. *q* ver. 3. † Heb. *by the hand* ‖ Or, *empty out of themselves oil into the gold.* † Heb. *the gold.* *r* Rev. 11. 4. † Heb. *sons of oil.* *s* ch. 3. 7. Luke 1. 19. *t* See Josh. 3. 11, 13. ch. 6. 5.

a Ezek. 2. 9. *b* Mal. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.* *c* Lev. 19. 12. ch. 8. 17. Mal. 3. 5. *d* See Lev. 14. 45.

Before CHRIST about 519.

forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes,
and see what *is* this that goeth forth.
6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is*
an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This
is their resemblance through all the earth.
7 And behold, there was lifted up a ‖ talent of
lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst
of the ephah.
8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast
it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the
weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.
9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and
behold, there came out two women, and the wind
was in their wings; for they had wings like the
wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah
between the earth and the heaven.
10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me,
Whither do these bear the ephah?
11 And he said unto me, To [e]build it an house
in [f]the land of Shinar: and it shall be established,
and set there upon her own base.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.* *e* Jer. 29. 5, 28. *f* Gen. 10. 10.

[917] CHAPTER 6

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 The temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch shewed.

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and
looked, and behold, there came four chariots
out from between two mountains; and the moun-
tains *were* mountains of brass.
2 In the first chariot *were* [a]red horses; and in
the second chariot [b]black horses;
3 And in the third chariot [c]white horses; and in
the fourth chariot grizzled and ‖ bay horses.
4 Then I answered [d]and said unto the angel that
talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?
5 And the angel answered and said unto me,
[e]These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which
go forth from [f]standing before the Lord of all the
earth.
6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth
into [g]the north country; and the white go forth
after them; and the grizzled go forth toward the
south country.
7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that
they might [h]walk to and fro through the earth: and
he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the
earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.
8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me,
saying, Behold, these that go toward the north coun-
try have quieted my [i]spirit in the north country.
9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying,
10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai,
of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from
Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into
the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;
11 Then take silver and gold, and make [k]crowns,
and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of
Josedech, the high priest;
►12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh
the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold [l]the man whose
name *is* The [m]BRANCH; and he shall ‖ grow up
out of his place, [n]and he shall build the temple of
the LORD:
►13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD;
and he [o]shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule
upon his throne: and [p]he shall be a priest upon
his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be be-
tween them both.

a ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4. *b* Rev. 6. 5. *c* Rev. 6. 2. ‖ Or, *strong.* *d* ch. 5. 10. *e* Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7, 14. ‖ Or, *winds.* *f* 1 Kings 22. 19. Dan. 7. 10. ch. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19. *g* Jer. 1. 14. *h* Gen. 13. 17. ch. 1. 10. *i* Judg. 8.3. Eccl. 10. 4. *k* Ex. 28. 36. & 29. 6. Lev. 8. 9. ch. 3. 5. *l* See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45. *m* ch. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *branch up from under him.* *n* ch. 4. 9. Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. Heb. 3. 3. *o* Isa. 22. 24. *p* Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 3. 1.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to To-
bijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zeph-
aniah, [q]for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.
15 And [r]they *that are* far off shall come and build
in the temple of the LORD; and [s]ye shall know that
the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And
this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the
voice of the LORD your God.

[918] CHAPTER 7

1 The captives inquire of fasting; 4 Zechariah reproveth them. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king
Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto
Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even*
in Chisleu;
2 When they had sent unto the house of God,
Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, †to
pray before the LORD,
3 *And* to [a]speak unto the priests which *were* in
the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets,
saying, Should I weep in [b]the fifth month, separat-
ing myself, as I have done these so many years?
4 ¶Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto
me, saying,
5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to
the priests, saying, When ye [c]fasted and mourned
in the fifth [d]and seventh *month*, [e]even those seventy
years, did ye at all fast [f]unto me, *even* to me?
6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink,
‖did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for your-
selves*?
7 ‖*Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD
hath cried †by the former prophets when Jerusa-
lem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities
thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited [g]the
south and the plain?
8 ¶And the word of the LORD came unto Zech-
ariah, saying,
9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [h]†Ex-
ecute true judgment, and shew mercy and compas-
sions every man to his brother:
10 And [i]oppress not the widow, nor the father-
less, the stranger, nor the poor; [k]and let none of
you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.
11 But they refused to hearken, and [l]†pulled
away the shoulder, and †[m]stopped their ears that
they should not hear.
12 Yea, they made their [n]hearts *as* an adamant
stone, [o]lest they should hear the law, and the words
which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his Spirit †by
the former prophets: [p]therefore came a great wrath
from the LORD of hosts.
13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried,
and they would not hear; so [q]they cried, and I
would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:
14 But [r]I scattered them with a whirlwind among
all the nations [s]whom they knew not. Thus [t]the land
was desolate after them, that no man passed through
nor returned: for they laid [u]the †pleasant land desolate.

[919] CHAPTER 8

1 Jerusalem's restoration. 9 They are encouraged to the building by God's favour of them.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*,
saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a]I was jealous
for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for
her with great fury.
3 Thus saith the LORD; [b]I am returned unto Zion,

Before CHRIST about 519.

q Ex. 12. 14. Mark 14. 9.
r Isa. 57. 19. & 60. 10. Eph. 2. 13, 19.
s ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

518.

† Heb. *to entreat the face of the* LORD;
1 Sam. 13. 12. ch. 8. 21.
a Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
b Jer. 52. 12. ch. 8. 19.
c Isa. 58. 5.
d Jer. 41. 1. ch. 8. 19.
e ch. 1. 12.
f See Rom. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *be not ye they that*, &c.
‖ Or, *Are not these the words*.
† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.
g Jer. 17. 26.
h Isa. 58. 6, 7. Jer. 7. 23. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 8. 16. Matt. 23. 23.
† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth*.
i Ex. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Isa. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28.
k Ps. 36. 4. Mic. 2. 1. ch. 8. 17.
l Neh. 9. 29. Jer. 7. 24. Hos. 4. 16.
† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder*.
† Heb. *made heavy*.
m Acts 7. 57
n Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26.
o Neh. 9. 29, 30.
† Heb. *by the hand of*
p 2 Chron. 36. 16. Dan. 9. 11.
q Prov. 1. 24,—28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
r Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ezek. 36. 19. ch. 2. 6.
s Deut. 28. 33.
t Lev. 26. 22.
u Dan. 8. 9.
† Heb. *land of desire*.

518.

a Nah. 1. 2. ch. 1. 14.
b ch. 1. 16.

and [c]will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and
Jerusalem [d]shall be called, A city of truth; and [e]the
mountain of the LORD of hosts, [f]the holy mountain.
4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [g]There shall yet
old men and old women dwell in the streets of Je-
rusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand
†for very age.
5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys
and girls playing in the streets thereof.
6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be ‖mar-
vellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in
these days, [h]should it also be marvellous in mine
eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [i]I will
save my people from the east country, and from
†the west country;
8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in
the midst of Jerusalem: [k]and they shall be my
people, and I will be their God, [l]in truth and in
righteousness.
9 ¶Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [m]Let your hands
be strong, ye that hear in these days these words
by the mouth of [n]the prophets, which *were* in [o]the
day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD
of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.
10 For before these days ‖there was no [p]hire for
man, nor any hire for beast; [q]neither *was there any*
peace to him that went out or came in because of
the affliction: for I set all men every one against
his neighbour.
11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this
people as in the former days, saith the LORD of
hosts.
12 [r]For the seed *shall be* †prosperous; the vine
shall give her fruit, and [s]the ground shall give her
increase, and [t]the heavens shall give their dew;
and I will cause the remnant of this people to pos-
sess all these *things*.
13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were
[u]a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and
house of Israel; so will I save you, and [x]ye shall be a
blessing: fear not, *but* [y]let your hands be strong.
14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [z]As I
thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked
me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, [a]and I re-
pented not:
15 So again have I thought in these days to do
well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah:
fear ye not.
16 ¶These *are* the things that ye shall do; [b]Speak
ye every man the truth to his neighbour; †execute
the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:
17 [c]And let none of you imagine evil in your
hearts against his neighbour; and [d]love no false oath:
for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.
18 ¶And the word of the LORD of hosts came
unto me, saying,
19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [e]The fast of
the fourth *month*, [f]and the fast of the fifth, [g]and the
fast of the seventh, [h]and the fast of the tenth, shall
be to the house of Judah [i]joy and gladness, and
cheerful ‖feasts; [k]therefore love the truth and peace.
20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: *It shall* yet
come to pass, that there shall come people, and the
inhabitants of many cities:
21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to an-
other, saying, [l]Let us go ‖†speedily †to pray before
the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also

Before CHRIST about 518.

c ch. 2. 10.
d Isa. 1. 21, 26.
e Isa. 2. 2, 3.
f Jer. 31. 23.
g See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Isa. 65. 20, 22. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11, 14.
† Heb. *for multitude of days*.
‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult*.
h Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
i Isa. 11. 11, 12. & 43. 5, 6. Ezek. 37. 21. Amos 9. 14, 15.
† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun*. See Ps. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
k Jer. 30. 22. & 31. 1, 33. ch. 13. 9.
l Jer. 4. 2.
m Hag. 2. 4. ver. 13.
n Ezra 5. 1, 2
o Hag. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c.
p Hag. 1. 6, 9, 10. & 2. 16.
q 2 Chron. 15. 5.
r Hos. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
† Heb. *of peace*.
s Ps. 67. 6.
t See Hag. 1. 10.
u Jer. 42. 18
x Gen. 12. 2 Ruth 4. 11, 12. Isa. 19. 24, 25. Zeph. 3. 20. Hag. 2. 19.
y ver. 9.
z Jer. 31. 28
a 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 1. 6.
b ch. 7. 9. ver. 19. Eph. 4. 25.
† Heb. *judge truth, and the judgment of peace*.
c Prov. 3. 29 ch. 7. 10.
d ch. 5. 3, 4.
e Jer. 52. 6, 7.
f Jer. 52. 12, 13. ch. 7. 3, 5.
g 2 Kings 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.
h Jer. 52. 4.
i Esth. 8. 17. Isa. 35. 10.
‖ Or, *solemn*, or, *set times*.
k ver. 16.
l Isa. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *continually*.
† Heb. *going*.
† Heb. *to entreat the face of the* LORD. ch. 7. 2.

22 Yea, [m]many people and strong nations shall
come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and
to pray before the LORD.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days
it shall come to pass, that ten men shall [n]take hold,
out of all languages of the nations, even shall take
hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We
will go with you: for we have heard [o]*that* God *is*
with you.

[920] CHAPTER 9

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ.

THE [a]burden of the word of the LORD in the land
of Hadrach, and [b]Damascus *shall be* the rest
thereof: when [c]the eyes of man, as of all the tribes
of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.
2 And [d]Hamath also shall border thereby; [e]Tyrus
and [f]Zidon, though it be very [g]wise.
3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and
[h]heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the
mire of the streets.
4 Behold, [i]the LORD will cast her out, and he will
smite [k]her power in the sea; and she shall be de-
voured with fire.
5 [l]Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall
see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her
expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall
perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be in-
habited.
6 And a bastard shall dwell [m]in Ashdod, and I
will cut off the pride of the Philistines.
7 And I will take away his †blood out of his
mouth, and his abominations from between his
teeth; but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for
our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah,
and Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 And [n]I will encamp about mine house because
of the army, because of him that passeth by, and
because of him that returneth: and [o]no oppressor
shall pass through them any more: for now [p]have I
seen with mine eyes.
►9 ¶[q]Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout,
O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, [r]thy King com-
eth unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖having salvation;
lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the
foal of an ass.
►10 And I [s]will cut off the chariot from Ephraim,
and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle-bow
shall be cut off: and he shall speak [t]peace unto the
heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [u]from sea *even* to
sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.
11 As for thee also, ‖by the blood of thy cove-
nant I have sent forth thy [x]prisoners out of the pit
wherein *is* no water.
12 ¶Turn you to the strong hold, [y]ye prisoners
of hope: even to-day do I declare *that* [z]I will render
double unto thee;
13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the
bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion,
against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the
sword of a mighty man.
14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and
[a]his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the
Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [b]with
whirlwinds of the south.
15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and
they shall devour and ‖subdue with sling-stones;
and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through

Before CHRIST about 518.
m Isa. 60. 3, &c. & 66. 23.
n Isa. 3. 6. & 4. 1.
o 1 Cor. 14. 25.
about 587.
a Jer. 23. 33.
b Amos 1. 3.
c 2 Chron. 20. 12. Ps. 145. 15.
d Jer. 49. 23.
e Isa. 23. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9.
f 1 Kings 17. 9. Ezek. 28. 21. Obad. 20.
g Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
h Job 27. 16. Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
i Isa. 23. 1.
k Ezek. 26. 17.
l Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
m Amos 1. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*
n Ps. 34. 7. ch. 2. 5.
o Isa. 60. 18. Ezek. 28. 24.
p Ex. 3. 7.
q Isa. 62. 11. ch. 2. 10. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
r Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. John 1. 49. Luke 19. 38.
‖ Or, *saving himself.*
s Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
t Eph. 2. 14, 17.
u Ps. 72. 8.
‖ Or, *whose covenant is by blood.* Ex. 24. 8. Heb. 10. 29. & 13. 20.
x Isa. 42. 7. & 51. 14. & 61. 1.
y Isa. 49. 9.
z Isa. 61. 7.
a Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17. & 144. 6.
b Isa. 21. 1.
‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*

Before CHRIST about 587.
‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*
c Lev. 4. 18, 25. Deut. 12. 27.
d Isa. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.
e Isa. 11. 12.
f Ps. 31. 19.
g Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14.
‖ Or, *grow, or, speak.*
a Jer. 14. 22.
b Deut. 11. 14.
c Job 29. 23. Joel 2. 23.
‖ Or, *lightnings.* Jer. 10. 13.
d Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims.* Judg. 17. 5.
e Job 13. 4.
‖ Or, *answered that, &c.*
f Ezek. 34. 5.
g Ezek. 34. 17.
† Heb. *visited upon.*
h Luke 1. 68.
i Sol. Song 1. 9.
k Num. 24. 17. 1 Sam. 14. 38. Isa. 19. 13.
l Isa. 22. 23.
m Ps. 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*
n Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 21.
o Hos. 1. 7.
p ch. 13. 9.
q Ps. 104. 15. ch. 9. 15.
r Isa. 5. 26.
s Isa. 49. 19. Ezek. 36. 37.
t Hos. 2. 23.
u Deut. 30. 1.
x Isa. 11. 11, 16. Hos. 11. 11.
y Isa. 49. 20.
z Isa. 11. 15, 16.
a Isa. 14. 25.
b Ezek. 30. 13.
c Mic. 4. 5.
a ch. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *gallants.*
b Isa. 32. 19.
‖ Or, *the defenced forest.*

wine; and they ‖shall be filled like bowls, *and* as
[c]the corners of the altar.
16 And the LORD their God shall save them in
that day as the flock of his people: for [d]*they shall
be as* the stones of a crown, [e]lifted up as an ensign
upon his land.
17 For [f]how great *is* his goodness, and how great
is his beauty! [g]corn shall make the young men
‖cheerful, and new wine the maids.

[921] CHAPTER 10

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.

ASK ye [a]of the LORD [b]rain [c]in the time of the
latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make ‖bright
clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one
grass in the field.
2 For the [d]†idols have spoken vanity, and the
diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams;
they [e]comfort in vain: therefore they went their
way as a flock, they ‖were troubled [f]because *there
was* no shepherd.
3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds,
[g]and I †punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts
[h]hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and
[i]hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.
4 Out of him came forth [k]the corner, out of him
[l]the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every
oppressor together.
5 ¶And they shall be as mighty *men*, which
[m]tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets
in the battle: and they shall fight, because the
LORD *is* with them, and ‖the riders on horses shall
be confounded.
6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I
will save the house of Joseph, and [n]I will bring them
again to place them; for I [o]have mercy upon them:
and they shall be as though I had not cast them off:
for I *am* the LORD their God, and [p]will hear them.
7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty
man, and their [q]heart shall rejoice as through wine:
yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their
heart shall rejoice in the LORD.
8 I will [r]hiss for them, and gather them; for I
have redeemed them: [s]and they shall increase as
they have increased.
9 And [t]I will sow them among the people, and
they shall [u]remember me in far countries; and they
shall live with their children, and turn again.
10 [x]I will bring them again also out of the land
of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I
will bring them into the land of Gilead and Leba-
non; and [y]*place* shall not be found for them.
11 [z]And he shall pass through the sea with afflic-
tion, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all
the deeps of the rivers shall dry up: and [a]the pride
of Assyria shall be brought down, and [b]the sceptre
of Egypt shall depart away.
12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and
[c]they shall walk up and down in his name, saith
the LORD.

[922] CHAPTER 11

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 4 By a type is showed Christ's care of his flock.

OPEN [a]thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may
devour thy cedars.
2 Howl, fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because
the ‖mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan;
[b]for ‖the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; [c]Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and [d]hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them [e]say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will [f]feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, [g]O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [h]in one month; and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [i]that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so [k]the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

►12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [l]weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

►13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [m]potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, [n]Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 [o]Wo to the idle shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

[923] CHAPTER 12

1 The victorious restoring of Judah. 10 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, [a]which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b]formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [c]a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [d]And in that day will I make Jerusalem [e]a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, [f]I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g]like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [h]he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to [i]destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

►10 [k]And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall [l]look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, [m]as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

11 In that day shall there be a great [n]mourning in Jerusalem, [o]as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 [p]And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of [q]Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family ‖ of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

[924] CHAPTER 13

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry and false prophecy. 7 The death of Christ, &c.

IN [a]that day there shall be [b]a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for † uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [c]cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause [d]the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him [e]shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [f]the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear [g]† a rough garment † to deceive:

5 [h]But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

Before CHRIST about 587.
c ver. 7.
d Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
e Deut. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.
† Heb. *make to be found.*
f ver. 4.
‖ Or, *verily the poor.*
g Zeph. 3. 12. Matt. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *Binders.*
h Hos. 5. 7.
† Heb. *was straitened for them.*
i Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.
† Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.*
‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*
k Zeph. 3. 12. ver. 7.
† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*
l Matt. 26. 15. See Ex. 21. 32.
m Matt. 27. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Binders.*
n Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.
‖ Or, *hidden.*
‖ Or, *bear.*
o Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12, 13.
587.
a Isa. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12, 18. & 48. 13.
b Num. 16. 22. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 57. 16. Heb. 12. 9.
c Isa. 51. 17, 22, 23.
‖ Or, *slumber,* or, *poison.*
‖ Or, *and also against Judah shall he be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*
d ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & ch. 13. 1. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13.
e Matt. 21. 44.
f Ps. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.

Before CHRIST about 587.
‖ Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.* Joel 3. 16.
g Obad. 18.
h Joel 3. 10.
‖ Or, *abject.*
† Heb. *fallen.*
i Hag. 2. 22. ver. 3.
k Jer. 31. 9. & 50. 4. Ezek. 39. 29. Joel 2. 28.
l John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
m Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
n Acts 2. 37.
o 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.
p Matt. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.
† Heb. *families, families.*
q 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31.
‖ Or, *of Simeon,* as LXX.
a ch. 12. 3.
b Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.
† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*
c Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17. Mic. 5. 12, 13.
d 2 Pet. 2. 1.
e Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20.
f Mic. 3. 6, 7.
g 2 Kings 1. 8. Isa. 20. 2. Matt. 3. 4.
† Heb. *a garment of hair.*
† Heb. *to lie.*
h Amos 7. 14.

Before CHRIST about 587.

►6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these
wounds in thy hands? Then he shall answer, *Those*
with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.
►7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against [i]my Shepherd, and
against the man [k]*that is* my fellow, saith the LORD
of hosts: [l]smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall
be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon [m]the
little ones.
8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land,
saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off
and die; [n]but the third shall be left therein.
9 And I will bring the third part [o]through the
fire, and will [p]refine them as silver is refined, and
will try them as gold is tried: [q]they shall call on my
name, and I will hear them; [r]I will say, It *is* my
people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

i Isa. 40.11. Ezek. 34. 23. k John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6. l Matt. 26. 31. Mark14.27. m Matt. 18. 10, 14. Luke 12. 32. n Rom.11.5 o Isa. 48.10. p 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. q Ps. 50. 15. & 91. 15. ch. 10. 6. r Ps.144.15. Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. Hos. 2. 23. ch. 8. 8.

[925] CHAPTER 14

2 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom, &c.

BEHOLD, [a]the day of the LORD cometh, and thy
spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
2 For [b]I will gather all nations against Jerusa-
lem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the
[c]houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of
the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue
of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against
those nations, as when he fought in the day of
battle.
►4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day [d]upon the
mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the
east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the
midst thereof toward the east and toward the west,
[e]*and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of
the mountain shall remove toward the north, and
half of it toward the south.
5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the moun-
tains; ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach
unto Azel: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from
before the [f]earthquake in the days of Uzziah king
of Judah: [g]and the LORD my God shall come, *and*
[h]all the saints with thee.
6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ‖ *that* the
light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark:
7 But ‖ it shall be [i]one day [k]which shall be known
to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come
to pass, *that* at [l]evening time it shall be light.
8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [m]waters
shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward
the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder
sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.
9 And the LORD shall be [n]King over all the earth:
in that day shall there be [o]one LORD, and his name one.

a Isa. 13. 9. Joel 2. 31. Acts 2. 20. b Joel 3 2. c Isa. 13.16. d See Ezek. 11. 23. e Joel 3. 12, 14. ‖ Or, *my mountains.* ‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.* f Amos 1.1. g Matt. 16. 27. & 24. 30, 31. & 25. 31. Jude 14. h Joel 3.11. ‖ *i. e.* it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world. † Heb. *precious.* about 787. † Heb. *thickness.* ‖ Or, *the day shall be one.* i Rev. 22. 5. k Matt. 24. 36. l Isa. 30. 26. & 60. 19, 20. Rev. 21. 23. m Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1. ‖ Or, *eastern.* Joel 2. 20. n Dan. 2.44. Rev. 11. 15. o Eph. 4.5, 6.

Before CHRIST about 587.

‖ Or, *compassed.* p Isa. 40. 4. q ch. 12. 6. ‖ Or, *shall abide.* r Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Jer. 31. 38. s Jer. 31.40. t Jer. 23. 6. ‖ Or, *shall abide.* u 1 Sam.14. 15, 20. x Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23. Ezek. 38. 21. ‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shall.* ‖ Or, *against.* y Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c. z ver. 12. a Isa. 60. 6, 7, 9. & 66. 23. b Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 8. 14. Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2. c Isa. 60.12. † Heb. *upon whom there is not.* d Deut. 11. 10. ‖ Or, *sin.* ‖ Or, *bridles.* e Isa. 23.18. f Isa. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15. g Eph. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned [p]as a plain from
Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall
be lifted up, and [q]‖ inhabited in her place, from Ben-
jamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto
the corner-gate, [r]and *from* the tower of Hananeel
unto the king's wine-presses.
11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be
[s]no more utter destruction; [t]but Jerusalem ‖ shall be
safely inhabited.
12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the
LORD will smite all the people that have fought
against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away
while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes
shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue
shall consume away in their mouth.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [u]a
great tumult from the LORD shall be among them;
and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of
his neighbour, and [x]his hand shall rise up against
the hand of his neighbour.
14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem;
[y]and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall
be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel,
in great abundance.
15 And [z]so shall be the plague of the horse, of
the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of
all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this
plague.
16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one
that is left of all the nations which came against
Jerusalem, shall even [a]go up from year to year to
worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep
[b]the feast of tabernacles.
17 [c]And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up
of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to
worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon
them shall be no rain.
18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and
come not, †[d]that *have* no *rain;* there shall be the
plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen
that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.
19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and
the punishment of all nations that come not up to
keep the feast of tabernacles.
20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of
the horses, [e]HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and
the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls
before the altar.
21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall
be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that
sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe
therein: and in that day there shall be no more the
[f]Canaanite in [g]the house of the LORD of hosts.

MALACHI.

[926] CHAPTER 1

1 Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.

Before CHRIST about 397.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel
† by Malachi.
2 [a]I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say,
Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's
brother? saith the LORD: yet [b]I loved Jacob,
3 And I hated Esau, and [c]laid his mountains and
his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.* a Deut. 7. 8. & 10. 15. b Rom. 9. 13. c Jer. 49.18. Ezek. 35. 3, 4, 7, 9, 14, 15. Obad. 10, &c.

Before CHRIST about 397.

d Ps. 35. 27. ‖ Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon.* e Ex. 20.12. f Luke 6. 46.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished,
but we will return and build the desolate places;
thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but
I will throw down; and they shall call them, The
border of wickedness, and, The people against whom
the LORD hath indignation for ever.
5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, [d]The
LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.
6 ¶ A son [e]honoureth *his* father, and a servant his
master: [f]if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour?

and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the
LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my
name. [g]And ye say, Wherein have we despised
thy name?
7 ‖ Ye offer [h]polluted bread upon mine altar; and
ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that
ye say, [i]The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.
8 And [k]if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not
evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not
evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be
pleased with thee, or [l]accept thy person? saith the
LORD of hosts.
9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he
will be gracious unto us: [m]this hath been † by your
means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD
of hosts.
10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut
the doors *for nought?* [n]neither do ye kindle *fire* on
mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you,
saith the LORD of hosts, [o]neither will I accept an
offering at your hand.
11 For [p]from the rising of the sun even unto the
going down of the same, my name *shall be* great
[q]among the Gentiles; [r]and in every place [s]incense
shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering:
for my name *shall be* great among the heathen,
saith the LORD of hosts.
12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say,
[u]The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit
thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.
13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!*
‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts;
and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame,
and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: [x]should
I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.
14 But cursed *be* [y]the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his
flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the
LORD a corrupt thing: for [z]I *am* a great King, saith
the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among
the heathen.

[927] CHAPTER 2

Malachi severely reproveth the priests and the people for their sins.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is*
for you.
2 [a]If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to
heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD
of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I
will curse your blessings; yea, I have cursed them
already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.
3 Behold I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread
dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn
feasts; and ‖ *one* shall [b]take you away with it.
4 And ye shall know that I have sent this com-
mandment unto you, that my covenant might be
with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.
5 [c]My covenant was with him of life and peace;
and I gave them to him [d]*for* the fear wherewith he
feared me, and was afraid before my name.
6 [e]The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity
was not found in his lips: he walked with me in
peace and equity, and did [f]turn many away from
iniquity.
7 [g]For the priest's lips should keep knowledge,
and they should seek the law at his mouth: [h]for he
is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.
8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [i]have
caused many to ‖ stumble at the law; [k]ye have cor-
rupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

Before CHRIST about 397.

g ch. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.
‖ Or, *Bring unto, &c.*
h Deut. 15. 21.
i Ezek. 41. 22. ver. 12.
k Lev. 22. 22 Deut. 15. 21. ver. 14.
† Heb. *to sacrifice.*
l Job 42. 8.
† Heb. *the face of God*
m Hos. 13. 9
† Heb. *from your hand.*
n 1 Cor. 9. 13
o Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
p Ps. 113. 3. Isa. 59. 19.
q Isa. 60. 3, 5
r John 4. 21, 23. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
s Rev. 8. 3.
t Isa. 66. 19, 20.
u ver. 7.
‖ Or, *whereas ye might have blown it away.*
x Lev. 22. 20, &c.
y ver. 8.
‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*
z Ps. 47. 2. 1 Tim. 6. 15.
a Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
‖ Or, *reprove.*
† Heb. *scatter.*
‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*
b 1 Kings 14. 10.
c Num. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25. & 37. 26.
d Deut. 33. 8, 9.
e Deut. 33. 10.
f Jer. 23. 22. Jam. 5. 20.
g Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.
h Gal. 4. 14.
i 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *fall in the law.*
k Neh. 13. 29.

Before CHRIST about 397.

l 1 Sam. 2. 30.
‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.*
m 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.
n Job 31. 15
‖ Or, *ought to love.*
o Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.
‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*
p Neh. 13. 28, 29.
q Prov. 5. 18.
r Prov. 2. 17.
s Matt. 19. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *excellency.*
† Heb. *a seed of God.*
t Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*
u Deut. 24. 1. Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 8.
‖ Or, *if he hate her, put her away.*
† Heb. *to put away.*
x Isa. 43. 24. Amos 2. 13. ch. 3. 13, 14, 15.
a Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
b Isa. 40. 3.
c Isa. 63. 9.
d Hag. 2. 7.
e ch. 4. 1.
f Rev. 6. 17.
g See Isa. 4. 4. Matt. 3. 10, 11, 12.
h Isa. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.
i 1 Pet. 2. 5.
k ch. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ancient.*
l Zech. 5. 4. Jam. 5. 4, 12.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
m Num. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
n Lam. 3. 22
o Acts 7. 51.

9 Therefore [l]have I also made you contemptible
and base before all the people, according as ye have
not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the
law.
10 [m]Have we not all one father? [n]hath not one
God created us? why do we deal treacherously
every man against his brother, by profaning the
covenant of our fathers?
11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an
abomination is committed in Israel and in Jeru-
salem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the
LORD which he ‖ loved, [o]and hath married the daugh-
ter of a strange god.
12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this,
‖ the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles
of Jacob, [p]and him that offereth an offering unto
the LORD of hosts.
13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar
of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with cry-
ing out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering
any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.
14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath
been witness between thee and [q]the wife of thy youth,
against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [r]yet *is*
she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.
15 And [s]did not he make one? Yet had he the
‖ residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That
he might seek † [t]a godly seed. Therefore take heed
to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously
against the wife of his youth.
16 For [u]the LORD, the God of Israel, saith, ‖ that he
hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with
his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take
heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.
17 ¶ [x]Ye have wearied the LORD with your words.
Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When
ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the
sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or,
Where *is* the God of judgment?

[928] CHAPTER 3

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion, sacrilege, and infidelity of the people.*

BEHOLD, [a]I will send my messenger, and he
shall [b]prepare the way before me: and the
LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his
temple, [c]even the messenger of the covenant, whom
ye delight in: behold, [d]he shall come, saith the LORD
of hosts.
2 But who may abide [e]the day of his coming?
and [f]who shall stand when he appeareth? for [g]he *is*
like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap.
3 And [h]he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of
silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and
purge them as gold and silver, that they may [i]offer
unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.
4 Then [k]shall the offering of Judah and Jerusa-
lem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of
old, and as in ‖ former years.
5 And I will come near to you to judgment: and
I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and
against the adulterers, [l]and against false swearers,
and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his*
wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn
aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me,
saith the LORD of hosts.
6 For I *am* the LORD, [m]I change not; [n]therefore
ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.
7 ¶ Even from the days of [o]your fathers ye are

gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept
them. [p]Return unto me, and I will return unto you,
saith the LORD of hosts. [q]But ye said, Wherein
shall we return?
8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed
me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee?
[r]In tithes and offerings.
9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed
me, *even* this whole nation.
10 [s]Bring ye all the tithes into [t]the storehouse,
that there may be meat in mine house, and prove
me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will
not open you the [u]windows of heaven, and †[x]pour
you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room*
enough *to receive it*.
11 And I will rebuke [y]the devourer for your
sakes, and he shall not †destroy the fruits of your
ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before
the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.
12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for
ye shall be [z]a delightsome land, saith the LORD of
hosts.
13 ¶ [a]Your words have been stout against me,
saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken
so much against thee?
14 [b]Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and
what profit *is it* that we have kept †his ordinance,
and that we have walked †mournfully before the
LORD of hosts?
15 And now [c]we call the proud happy; yea, they
that work wickedness †are set up; yea, *they that*
[d]tempt God are even delivered.
16 ¶ Then they [e]that feared the LORD [f]spake often
one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard

Before CHRIST about 397.

p Zech. 1. 3. q ch. 1. 6. r Neh. 13. 10, 12. s Prov. 3. 9, 10. t 1 Chron. 26. 20. 2 Chron. 31. 11. Neh. 10. 38. & 13. 12. u Gen. 7. 11. 2 Kings 7. 2. † Heb. *empty out*. x 2 Chron. 31. 10. y Amos 4. 9. † Heb. *corrupt*. z Dan. 8. 9. a ch. 2. 17. b Job 21. 14, 15. & 22. 17. Ps. 73. 13. Zeph. 1. 12. † Heb. *his observation*. † Heb. *in black*. c Ps. 73. 12. ch. 2. 17. † Heb. *are built*. d Ps. 95. 9. e Ps. 66. 16. ch. 4. 2. f Heb. 3. 13.

Before CHRIST about 397.

g Ps. 56. 8. Isa. 65. 6. Rev. 20. 12. h Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *special treasure*. i Isa. 62. 3. k Ps. 103. 13. l Ps. 58. 11. a Joel 2. 31. ch. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7. b ch. 3. 18. c Obad. 18. d Amos 2. 9. e ch. 3. 16. f Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28. g 2 Sam. 22. 43. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5. h Ex. 20. 3, &c. i Deut. 4. 10. k Ps. 147. 19. l Matt. 11. 14. & 17. 11. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17. m Joel 2. 31. o Zech. 14. 12. p Zech. 5. 3.

it: and [g]a book of remembrance was written before
him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought
upon his name.
17 And [h]they shall be mine, saith the LORD of
hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖[i]jewels;
and [k]I will spare them, as a man spareth his own
son that serveth him.
18 [l]Then shall ye return and discern between
the righteous and the wicked, between him that
serveth God and him that serveth him not.

[929] CHAPTER 4

1 God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 5 Of Elijah's coming and office.

FOR behold, [a]the day cometh, that shall burn as
an oven; and all [b]the proud, yea, and all that
do wickedly, shall be [c]stubble: and the day that
cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts,
that it shall [d]leave them neither root nor branch.
2 ¶ But unto you that [e]fear my name, shall the
[f]Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his
wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves
of the stall.
3 [g]And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they
shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the
day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.
4 ¶ Remember ye the [h]law of Moses my servant,
which I commanded unto him [i]in Horeb for all
Israel, *with* [k]the statutes and judgments.
5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [l]Elijah the prophet
[m]before the coming of the great and dreadful day
of the LORD:
6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to
the children, and the heart of the children to their
fathers, lest I come and [o]smite the earth with [p]a curse.

END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

JEWISH CALENDAR

THE CIVIL year, from which the Jews "computed their jubilees, dated all contracts, and noted the birth of children and the reigns of kings."

The ECCLESIASTICAL or SACRED year, from which the festivals were computed. This mode of reckoning is the one generally adopted by the sacred writers.

The following table shows the correspondence of both the Civil and Sacred calendars with our own:

NAME	No. of Days	Mo. of Sacred Year	Mo. of Civil Year	Corresponding With
Nisan or Abib	30	1st	7th	March-April
Jyar or Zif	29	2nd	8th	April-May
Sivan or Sisan	30	3rd	9th	May-June
Thammuz	29	4th	10th	June-July
Ab	30	5th	11th	July-Aug.
Elul	29	6th	12th	Aug.-Sept.
Tizri	30	7th	1st	Sept.-Oct.
Hesvan or Bul	29	8th	2nd	Oct.-Nov.
Chisleu	30	9th	3rd	Nov.-Dec.
Thebeth	29	10th	4th	Dec.-Jan.
Shebat	30	11th	5th	Jan.-Feb.
Adar	29	12th	6th	Feb.-March
Ve-Adar, or Seven Adar, every third year.				

The Hebrew months being lunar ones of twenty-nine and thirty days each, their year was eleven days shorter than ours, and therefore the several divisions of each could not precisely coincide. This deficiency of eleven days was compensated for by adding a thirteenth month every three years. The supplementary month they called Ve-Adar.

Their day was twofold; the Natural, consisting of from ten to fourteen hours, which commenced at sunrise, and the Civil, beginning at sunset and ending at sunset, which ran through the twenty-four hours; and the night was divided into four watches in the time of our Lord, and also into hours. The first began at sunset; the second at nine o'clock; and the third at midnight; the fourth at three in the morning, and continued until sunrise.

Their Natural day was divided into four equal parts. The first watch began at sunrise and corresponded to our six A. M. at the equinoxes, and continued until nine o'clock; the second began at nine, and continued till noon; the third began at noon and ended at three in the afternoon (which is sometimes termed the ninth hour); the fourth began at three and continued till sunset.

Six seasons appear to have been recognized. They are enumerated in Gen. viii 22. They may be compared with our months as follows:

1. SEED TIME—Middle of October to middle of December.
2. WINTER—Middle of December to middle of February.
3. COLD—Middle of February to middle of April.
4. HARVEST—Middle of April to middle of June.
5. SUMMER—Middle of June to middle of August.
6. HEAT—Middle of August to middle of October.

In the beginning of our year, therefore, we find ourselves advanced about a fortnight into the Jewish season of winter.

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE HEBREW PEOPLE
INCLUDING THE PERIOD FROM NEHEMIAH TO CHRIST

By James R. Kaye, Ph. D., LL. D.

Historical Sketch. From Abraham to Nehemiah

A survey of the history of Israel, as set forth in the Old Testament, extends from the inception of the nation to the time of Nehemiah and Malachi—from the call of Abraham to the last of the historians and the last of the prophets. A brief survey of the various periods that fall within these points will furnish the proper background for the better understanding of the four hundred years frequently called the "Years of Silence."

I. PATRIARCHAL ERA.

This era, the beginning of the Israelitish nation, is introduced by the genealogy of the Shemitic line in one of its branches, that of Arphaxad. This is the most distinctive fact in the Biblical record of this line and is given for the purpose of introducing the next great moment in Messianic unfolding.

1. Abraham, Head of the Messianic Nation.

To this point, throughout the Antediluvian Age, the line of the Messiah has been proceeding through individuals from Seth, the head of the line, to Shem. It will continue to pass through particular individuals, but now it takes a national form. It will require a nation for this divine revelation set forth in the Scriptures, and the bringing forth of the Messiah. The importance of this fact cannot be overemphasized.

The call of Abraham was the genesis of the nation, the first period of which is the Patriarchal. This call is most distinctive. The Abrahamic Covenant consists of a threefold promise—the promised land, the promised seed, the promised blessing to be realized in Christ. This covenant was never abrogated.

2. Isaac, Heir to the Promises.

Abraham is assured that in Isaac, his son by the aged Sarah, his seed shall be called. It required strong faith to believe this promise would be fulfilled, and when later he was called upon to offer Isaac as a burnt offering, his faith held, assured that either God would stay his hand, or Isaac would be raised to life.

3. Jacob, Father of Israel.

The line of the Messiah is to proceed through Jacob and not Esau. His name is changed to Israel, hence "the Children of Israel."

Returning to Canaan from Mesopotamia he is the father of twelve sons, the heads of the future Israel. It is necessary to remove the chosen people from their land for an extended period to safeguard them against settling indiscriminately throughout the land, to grow up a strong people to take the land by force, and to safeguard them against intermingling with the idolatrous Canaanites.

To this end they are placed in Egypt through Jacob's son, Joseph, under the providential circumstances of the Hyksos Dynasty, Joseph being made prime minister of Egypt. Hatred of the Hyksos kings who had usurped the throne, and hatred of the Israelites who were favored by this line of kings, raised a barrier between the Egyptians and the covenant people which protected the latter against mingling with the former.

The Hyksos or Shepherd Kings usurped the throne of Egypt. They were tribes of Arabia, a ruthless people. They were Semitic, of the same stock as the Hebrews. It is believed they ruled Egypt for about five hundred years. The word "Pharaoh" applied to all the kings of Egypt, whether Egyptian or of the Hyksos dynasty. It is a royal title, the same as is "Caesar" of the Romans.

4. Judah, the Messianic Tribe.

In the dying prophecy of Jacob, called the "Shiloh Prophecy," Judah is divinely selected as the tribe to bring forth the Messiah. We now see how far Messianic unfolding is carried by the book of Genesis.

II. MOSAIC PERIOD.

This period extends from the time of the Israelites under the Egyptians to the end of the wandering the record of which is contained in the last four books of the Pentateuch.

1. Period of Bondage and Deliverance.

Expulsion of the Hyksos Kings by Amasis, a Theban prince, brought back the Egyptian line, the Eighteenth Dynasty, which afforded the Egyptians the opportunity of oppressing the Israelites. The strength of the latter inspired the fear that they might favor an enemy in the event of war, hence the measures to repress and weaken them. It gave them longings for freedom.

The Call of Moses is the second great call in Israel's history—the great leader and lawgiver of Israel.

2. Israel at Sinai.

Following their release from Egypt they spent nearly a year at Sinai. Here they received the divine institutions for the government of the nation prior to entering upon their national career. In this respect, the most remarkable year of their history.

3. Period of Wandering.

Disqualified by fear, cowardice and distrust at Kadesh to enter the land, they were condemned to wander forty years—the nomadic period of their history. They left Egypt having over 603,000 fighting men. All over twenty years were condemned to death during the stay in the wilderness, but reaching the plains of Moab they numbered less than two thousand of the first numbering.

III. PERIOD OF JOSHUA AND THE JUDGES.

This entire period of over three hundred years marks the beginning of their national career under established institutions.

1. Conquest and Settlement.

Under Joshua, Israel's second great leader, the land is conquered and divided between the tribes, excepting the tribe of Levi which was set apart for religious purposes, to which were allotted forty-eight cities located among the tribes. The tabernacle was set up at Shiloh, the religious center.

2. The Judgeship.

During the time of Joshua the people do not appear to have lapsed into idolatry, but idolatrous peoples were not driven entirely from the land.

The people now committed themselves to the idolatry of the surrounding nations, and God permitted the people whose idols they worshiped to oppress them. When they turned to Jehovah judges were raised up for their deliverance. There were six great invasions and six military judges, and altogether thirteen judges.

It was during this period of the Judges the events of the book of Ruth occurred, a beautiful pastoral scene in striking contrast to the strife and bloodshed of the period. The special design of this book is to introduce the Messianic family—the Davidic line.

When Samuel, the last of the judges, came to the head of affairs, the nation was in a sad state of deterioration. The theocratic spirit

was dying out. National unity was breaking down. Samuel did much to unify the nation and bring it back to Jehovah. He was the head of the prophetical order, and paved the way for David's great work.

IV. THE MONARCHY.

Samuel's sons had disqualified themselves to carry forward the great work of their father. They lacked his administrative ability, his piety and purity of soul. He was growing old, and the people demanded a king to represent them as in the case of other nations. It was contrary to the will of God because it ignored the theocratic principle, and they assumed the prerogative of Jehovah their Divine Sovereign. The monarchy continued for one hundred and twenty years.

1. Reign of Saul.

The people chose their king. To prevent a rupture because of tribal jealousies, especially those of Judah and Ephraim, they made their selection from the weakened tribe of Benjamin. Saul was a failure and was divinely rejected.

2. Reign of David.

The royal, Messianic tribe is now brought to the throne by divine appointment, and now is introduced the Messianic family, the Davidic line. Thus we see the steady unfolding of the Messianic idea from Seth to David.

David's great work consisted in the uniting of the tribes and the firm establishment of the kingdom. By taking Jerusalem and making it the capital he brought the kingdom to National Centralization. He crushed the foes of the nation, and above all established the theocracy.

Beginning with Samuel and David a new literary period in Israel's history appeared.

3. Reign of Solomon.

The firm establishment of the kingdom under David paved the way for the brilliant, peaceful reign of Solomon. He brought the nation to its greatest distinction, prosperity and expansion. He was the teacher of monarchs. His great work was the construction of the Temple which brought the kingdom to Religious Centralization.

V. THE DIVIDED KINGDOM.

Solomon's reign was brilliant but burdensome. To maintain the splendor he created necessitated heavy taxation. His court was an expensive affair. His foreign wives stole his heart, and upon his apostasy God pronounced a crushing judgment.

1. Kingdom of Israel.

The foolish attitude of Rehoboam, son and successor of Solomon, to the just and reasonable demands of the northern tribes, was the immediate cause of the division of the kingdom. Ten tribes formed the northern kingdom of Israel under Jeroboam its founder. He made Shechem the capital and plunged the kingdom into idolatry, which in the Fourth Dynasty reached a frightful state.

For nearly two hundred and fifty years Israel continued her downward course through nine dynasties, and at last, ripe for judgment, was swept away by the Assyrian power in 722 B. C. The remonstrances of the prophets, Jonah, Amos and Hosea, were in vain to save her.

2. Kingdom of Judah.

The southern kingdom had but one continuous dynasty. The throne held its course in the Davidic line from Rehoboam to Zedekiah, although Zedekiah was not in the line of the Messiah, the last king of that line being Jehoiachin.

During this period of nearly four hundred years there were three constructive revivals which brought Judah back to Jehovah. This state had the religious advantage of having the Temple and the priestly and Levitical service.

The four major prophets belonged to this kingdom, Daniel and Ezekiel laboring in captivity. Joel, Micah, Zephaniah, Obadiah and Habakkuk, minor prophets, prophesied for Judah. Idolatry became too deeply seated, and in 586 B. C., Judah was carried away by Babylon to have the dross of idolatry burned away, to be purified and prepared anew for the bringing forth of the Messiah.

VI. EXILED PERIOD.

There were three stages of the Babylonian Exile. The first in the reign of Jehoiakim in 606 B. C., when Daniel and many others were carried to Babylon. The second in the reign of Jehoiachin in 597 B. C., when the king, Ezekiel and thousands of others were deported. The third at the fall of Judah in 586 B. C., when Jerusalem was destroyed and all but a remnant were carried away.

VI. EXILIC PERIOD

Jeremiah the prophet assured the captives the captivity would run the full length of seventy years. At the expiration of that time, 536 B. C., Babylon having been overthrown by the Medes and Persians in 538, Cyrus, the deliverer, issued the decree that permitted the Jews to return to Jerusalem.

1. The First Expedition.

Under Zerubbabel, an ancestor of the Messiah, about 50,000 of the people returned to Jerusalem. They set up the altar of sacrifice and laid the foundations of the Temple. They labored under difficulties, but after twenty years, in 515 B. C., under the stimulus of the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, the Temple was completed and dedicated.

2. Events of the Book of Esther.

From the first to the second expedition was a period of seventy-eight years. During this period occurred the events of the book of Esther, which fall between the 6th and 7th chapters of the book of Ezra. It was the period of Xerxes I. in Persian history, known in the book of Esther by the name Ahasuerus.

3. The Second Expedition.

This was conducted by Ezra the scribe, in the reign of Artaxerxes in 458 B. C. Ezra's chief purpose in coming was to have firmly established Mosaic institutions. About 7000 returned with him.

4. Nehemiah in Jerusalem.

In 445 B. C., he was commissioned by Artaxerxes to spend twelve years as governor of the city and to repair the walls. Notwithstanding the outside opposition they had to combat the wall was built in the incredibly brief time of fifty-two days. Ezra reappeared in the history and cooperated with Nehemiah in teaching the people the Scriptures and reforming irregularities—intermarrying with foreigners. Nehemiah returned to Persia in 433 B. C., and a few months later made a second visit to Jerusalem to find that the old evils had reappeared, the correction of which required drastic measures. Contemporary with him was Malachi, the last of the prophets. From the decree of Cyrus to the end of the Old Testament Canon was a period of about one hundred years. The people are established in their land to prepare the way for the coming of the Messiah.

FROM NEHEMIAH TO CHRIST

The Jews Under Persia

The foregoing sketch brought the history down to the close of the Old Testament Canon. The Jews had then been under the rule of Persia for about a hundred years. In 586 B. C., Judah ceased to be an independent state, and was scarcely that from the time of Jehoahaz. The New Babylonian Empire arose 625 B. C., and the first stage of the Captivity occurred in 606 B. C.

1. Daniel, the Prophet of the Times of the Gentiles.

He was carried to Babylon in the first deportation of captives and passed through the entire period of the Exile, and after that held a high position in the Persian state. In the Man Image of Nebuchadnezzar's dream he described the Four Universal Empires—Babylon, the head of gold, Medo-Persia, the arms and breast of silver, Greece, the body and thighs of brass, Rome, the limbs of iron.

By these great states the world was placed successively upon three planes. Babylon and Medo-Persia were representative of the Material

Order, material power, riches, grandeur and glory. This was followed by Greece that raised the race to the Mental Plane. She taught the world to think. By the conquests of Alexander Grecian law and language spread over the world. That brilliant civilization placed man in possession of higher ideals. Rome brought the race to the Social Plane. This mighty power became mistress of the world, bound it together under governmental conditions and taught it to think in terms of law and jurisprudence. That is as far as great states could carry the race in its historical unfolding. It will be raised to the Spiritual Plane by the Son of God.

2. The Second Universal Empire.

In 538 B. C., Babylon was overthrown by Medo-Persia. The Jews were released from captivity, and, as noted, many thousands of them returned to their own land to be re-established in their religious institutions to prepare the way for the coming of the Messiah.

The Persian rule was tolerant. The high priest was permitted to exercise his religious functions. Greater political power was vested in him when Palestine was annexed to the satrapy of Syria. The conflicts between Persia and Egypt placed Palestine in a damaging position owing to her geographical position.

The Peloponnesian War ended with the overthrow of Athens by Sparta. When the Greeks attempted to place Cyrus, brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, on the Persian throne they were defeated. This was followed by devastating wars.

Period of Alexander the Great

1. Alexander in Daniel's Prophetical Vision.

He was the son of Philip of Macedon and through his brilliant son the hopes and aims of Philip were realized. In Daniel's vision this rising world-conqueror is the mighty he-goat. Two centuries before, in this vision, this symbol of the powerful Macedonian was seen on the banks of the Ulai on his way to crush the two-horned ram—the Medo-Persian empire now tottering to its fall.

2. The Third Universal Empire.

At the age of twenty Alexander came to the throne. Within the brief period of thirteen years (336-323) he became the master of Greece, Egypt, Asia, Syria. The course of human history was altered. He crushed Persia in the battle of Arbela, and the second world-empire passed away.

3. The Ideal of Alexander.

The pupil of Aristotle, this conqueror was trained in matters of philosophy. His interests lay deeper than simply the ambition to bring the world under his dominion. He had a vision of a Greek-speaking world, and by means of that language to scatter the seeds of Grecian civilization. Over Egypt and Western Asia he spread Hellenic culture, and by uniting the East and the West their ultimate unity would be achieved.

He greatly contributed to the future of Christianity by obliterating the distinction between Greek and barbarian. The narrow, local sympathies of men were broadened, and the way was opened for the reception of the universal and cosmopolitan truths of Christianity. Alexander gave the world a universal language of culture into which, at a later time, was translated the Old Testament which was so effective in paving the way for the Christian religion.

4. The Jews in Alexander's Empire.

It is thought that his attention was directed to the prophecy of Daniel in which, two hundred years in advance, his brilliant conquests were portrayed, and that this was responsible in part for his favorable treatment of the Jews.

It is significant that only fifty thousand Jews returned to Palestine with Zerubbabel in 536 B. C. The great body of the Jews were in other parts. Alexander encouraged them to settle in various centers, and thus the Messianic people were diffused throughout Persia and later throughout the third universal empire. One of these centers was Alexandria, the meeting place of the East and the West.

Alexander was quick to appreciate the intelligence, steadiness and industriousness of the Jewish people. These outstanding qualities influenced him in encouraging them to settle in these centers, and in doing so they were brought into world-wide contacts. Thus in the Babylonian crucible they were purified of their idolatry, and by Greece they and the rest of the world were taught to think.

Period of the Ptolemies

In his remarkable conquests, occupying such a brief period, Alexander has been described as a brilliant meteor flashing through the sky. The speed by which his achievements were characterized is aptly indicated by the leopard, the beast by which this period is represented in Daniel's Beast Image.

1. Division of Alexander's Empire.

In this same prophetical vision is predicted the breaking up of his empire at his death and being separated into four parts; that the great horn would be broken and in its place four horns would arise. How accurately the prophet has described these historical movements is seen in the fact that Alexander's empire was divided between his four generals. These four assumed the title of king and founded four royal houses—Ptolemy in Egypt, Seleucus in Syria, Antipater in Macedonia and Philetaerus in Asia Minor.

2. The Greek Version of the Scriptures.

Ptolemy came into possession of Egypt and later Palestine. The Jews were kindly treated by Ptolemy Philadelphus, and great numbers of them settled in Egypt. One of the most significant events of his reign was the translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into the Greek language called the Septuagint and known as the LXX. This was about 285 B. C. Alexander's conquests, that resulted in the wide diffusion of the Greek tongue, paved the way for this event that became such an important factor in the spreading and understanding of the Scriptures. The Jews away from Jerusalem gave less attention to the law and greater attention to the prophets. The Greek-speaking world could now examine the predictions of the coming Messiah and thus, Jew and Gentile, be prepared for His advent.

The Syrian Period

With the rising of the Syrian monarchy nearly all Asia came under the rule of Seleucus. He founded Antioch which became the western capital of his kingdom. In the early days of Christianity this city became the center of missionary activities. It was here the first Christian Gentile church was founded.

1. Palestine Taken by Egypt.

The conflicts between Egypt and Syria resulted in the defeat of the latter. Ptolemy Philopator took Palestine and subjected the Jews to bitter suffering.

2. The Jews Under Syrian Kings.

The death of Ptolemy Philopator afforded Antiochus the Great the opportunity of bringing under his dominion Palestine and Coele-Syria. For thirty-nine years this period of Syrian rule continued (B. C. 204-165).

It was a sad day for the Jews when Antiochus Epiphanes came to the Syrian throne. An incident occurred that intensified his bitter persecution. While in Egypt word came that he had died. It caused great rejoicing among the Jews. It was a false report. Learning these facts, when he returned he put to death forty thousand Jews and shocked the religious sensibilities of this race by offering on their altar at the Temple a sow. In addition to these outrages he forbade the people to worship in the Temple and forced them to eat the flesh of swine.

The continued slaying of the people and enslavement of women and children so terrorized the inhabitants of Jerusalem that they fled in great numbers from the city. The Jewish sanctuary was made the temple of Jove, the Grecian god, and every attempt was made to exterminate the Jewish religion.

The Maccabees

This state of persecution under the monster Antiochus, the type of the Antichrist, could not continue. The revolt arose under Mattathias, a priest, the father of five sons. This revolution is one of the outstanding pages of history. We do not know the origin and meaning of the word Maccabee. This family was also called Asmonaean from one of its ancestors.

Mattathias gathered about him a band of determined men to put an end to these persecutions and to break the Syrian yoke. In three battles Antiochus was defeated by Judas Maccabaeus, son of Mattathias, who became governor of Palestine. The Temple was rededicated and the religious life of the people restored. The Jews were again attacked by the Syrians and Judas was slain. His brother Jonathan assumed the leadership and was murdered. The command fell to his brother Simon, who, by appealing to Rome brought Palestine into contact with that State. The Maccabaean period lasted about a hundred years (B. C. 165-63).

Palestine Under Rome

The following are the circumstances by which Palestine fell under the Roman yoke. Simon, who appealed to Rome to be placed in a position of authority, was succeeded by his son, John Hyrcanus. The Hasmonean line of priest-rulers was now established.

The grandsons of John Hyrcanus, Aristobulus and Hyrcanus, were claimants for the throne which resulted in civil war in Judea. Their claims were submitted to Pompey who favored Hyrcanus. To this decision Aristobulus refused to submit and took up arms against Pompey. Jerusalem was taken by the Romans and Hyrcanus was appointed governor.

It was in 63 B. C., in the closing period of the Roman Republic, that Palestine became a Roman possession.

1. To the Governorship of Herod.

The first Roman Triumvirate consisted of Julius Caesar, Pompey and Crassus. While the Jews were granted full religious and political liberty under the Maccabees they were required to pay Rome a yearly tribute. Three appointments were made by Caesar—Hyrcanus was appointed king, Antipater was appointed procurator of Judea, Herod, son of Antipater was appointed governor of Galilee. This was in 47 B. C.

2. Kingship of Herod the Great.

In the division of the empire upon the assassination of Caesar, Syria and the East fell to Antony, who made Herod king. Herod appointed Aristobulus III high priest. He was the brother of his wife Mariamne, the granddaughter of Hyrcanus. Fearful that his position would be jeopardized by a member of the Maccabaean family, to safeguard his interests, Herod decided to annihilate that family. He first murdered Aristobulus the high priest, then Hyrcanus and then his wife Mariamne.

A dangerous situation arose in the increasing antagonism of the Jews. To allay this and offset an appeal to Rome, and to secure their favor he promised to displace the Temple with one on a more magnificent scale. The present Temple was erected five hundred years before when the Jews returned from Babylon. A thousand priests having architectural skill were made overseers of the work on the new Temple. After laboring ten years on the building and the courts, and before the work was completed, the Temple was dedicated.

Fearful that his throne was still in danger Herod murdered his two sons. In this state of mind he was smitten with a new fear when the startling announcement was made that Jesus, King of the Jews, was born, and we know from the opening of the New Testament how he attempted to put Him to death.

Thus we have sketched the events of the past four hundred years from the time of Nehemiah and Malachi. In that time the covenant people have witnessed the fall of the second world-empire, the rise and fall of the third, and are now under the dominion of the fourth.

The Messianic line that has been unfolded for centuries through all the changing scenes and vicissitudes of the Messianic nation has at last issued in the advent of the Son of God. The Israelites are re-established in their land under their religious institutions. The prophecy of Daniel as to time, and that of Micah as to birthplace, are fulfilled when Jesus, in the fulness of time, is born in Bethlehem of Judea.

Apocryphal Books

The fourteen Apocryphal books belong to this period of four hundred years, the dates assigned running from 180 B. C., to 30 B. C., or the last half of the period from Nehemiah to Christ.

Bel and the *Dragon* have been assigned to the time of the Ptolemies; *Ecclesiasticus* to about 180 B. C.; *Esther* to about 165 B. C.; *II Maccabees* some time after 161 B. C.; *The Wisdom of Solomon* to the close of the first century, B. C.; *I Maccabees* is placed after 135 B. C. There is no certainty as to the date of *Tobit* and *Judith*, *The Prayer of Manasses* and *Baruch*.

The book that has the greatest historical value is I Maccabees which gives the persecution of the Jews by Antiochus Epiphanes from 175 B. C., and carries the history of that period to the death of Simon Maccabaeus in 135 B. C.

In 1546 A. D., these books were added to the Old Testament Canon by the Council of Trent. They are rejected by the Protestant Church as spurious, having no canonical authority. The reason for this rejection lies in the fact that they are not in the Hebrew collection of the Old Testament Scriptures, and are not in that collection because they were regarded as having no divine authority. This is abundantly supported by the fact that they never had the recognition of Christ, His apostles and other New Testament writers.

We know, on the authority of Josephus, that nothing was added to the Old Testament Canon after the time of Ezra and Nehemiah, and that no other Scriptures were considered a part of their sacred canon. And we also know from his enumeration that the books comprising their Scriptures are the same as our Old Testament books.

The question arises, how did these uncanonical books find their way into the Bible. They were never given a place in the Hebrew Bible, but from time to time crept into the Septuagint, the Greek translation of the Old Testament. This version was used almost exclusively in Alexandria as the Word of God by Greek-speaking Jews.

Early translations of the Scriptures into the vernacular of the people, such as the Old Latin, were made from the Septuagint, and consequently from that version these books worked their way into these translations.

The best of the early Fathers regarded the Hebrew Canon as the only authoritative Scriptures of the Old Testament. This was especially true of the declarations of Augustine, Rufinus, Origen. The Protestant Bible takes the true scriptural position relative to the Hebrew Canon as containing the only Scriptures of the Old Testament, and in rejecting these Apocryphal Books.

Important Events

IN OUR FAMILY'S HISTORY

Genealogy Record

FAMILY REGISTER

Parents

MARRIED ____________________ ______________________________
DATE PLACE

Husband

____

____
DATE OF BIRTH PLACE OF BIRTH

____
DATE OF DEATH PLACE OF BURIAL

Wife

____

____
DATE OF BIRTH PLACE OF BIRTH

____
DATE OF DEATH PLACE OF BURIAL

REMARKS: ____

____

____

____

Children's Register

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

NAME

DATE OF BIRTH | PLACE OF BIRTH

DATE OF MARRIAGE | PLACE OF MARRIAGE

TO WHOM

DATE OF DEATH | PLACE OF BURIAL

Military Service Record

NAME ____________________

SERIAL NUMBER ____________________

ENTERED ARMED SERVICE __________ DATE __________ PLACE __________ RANK __________

BRANCH OF SERVICE ____________________

ORIGINAL UNIT ASSIGNMENT ____________________

POST, CAMP OR RECEPTION CENTER ____________________

UNITED STATES DOMESTIC SERVICE

SERVED AS ____________________ AT CAMP ____________________
HIGHEST GRADE HELD

____
FROM *TO*

SERVED AS ____________________ AT CAMP ____________________

____
FROM *TO*

UNITED STATES FOREIGN SERVICE

LEFT UNITED STATES FROM ____________________
PORT OF EMBARKATION DATE

ARRIVED AT ____________________
PORT OF DEBARKATION DATE

BATTLES ENGAGED IN: OPPOSING FORCES

____________________ ____________________
PLACE DATE

____________________ ____________________
PLACE DATE

RETURNED TO UNITED STATES AS ____________________ RANK __________

ARRIVED AT ____________________
NAME OF PORT NAME OF SHIP, ETC.

DISCHARGE

DISCHARGED ____________________ DATE __________

RANK ____________________

General Information

SERVED UNDER

COMMANDING OFFICER | COMPANY CLERK

COMMANDING OFFICER | COMPANY CLERK

COMMANDING OFFICER AT TIME OF DISCHARGE | COMPANY CLERK AT TIME OF DISCHARGE

PROMOTIONS

FROM ____ TO ____ DATE ____

FROM ____ TO ____ DATE ____

WOUNDED

AT ____ DATE ____

HOSPITALIZED AT ____ DATE ____

DECORATIONS RECEIVED

____ DATE ____

____ DATE ____

FURLOUGHS TO REMEMBER

1ST ____

2ND ____

REMARKS

Military Service Record

NAME ______

SERIAL NUMBER ______

ENTERED ARMED SERVICE ______ DATE ______ PLACE ______ RANK ______

BRANCH OF SERVICE ______

ORIGINAL UNIT ASSIGNMENT ______

POST, CAMP OR RECEPTION CENTER ______

UNITED STATES DOMESTIC SERVICE

SERVED AS ______ AT CAMP ______
HIGHEST GRADE HELD

______
FROM *TO*

SERVED AS ______ AT CAMP ______

______
FROM *TO*

UNITED STATES FOREIGN SERVICE

LEFT UNITED STATES FROM ______
PORT OF EMBARKATION DATE

ARRIVED AT ______
PORT OF DEBARKATION DATE

BATTLES ENGAGED IN: OPPOSING FORCES

______ ______
PLACE DATE

______ ______
PLACE DATE

RETURNED TO UNITED STATES AS ______ RANK ______

ARRIVED AT ______
NAME OF PORT NAME OF SHIP, ETC.

DISCHARGE

DISCHARGED ______ DATE ______

RANK ______

______

______

______

General Information

SERVED UNDER

COMMANDING OFFICER	COMPANY CLERK
COMMANDING OFFICER	COMPANY CLERK
COMMANDING OFFICER AT TIME OF DISCHARGE	COMPANY CLERK AT TIME OF DISCHARGE

PROMOTIONS

FROM ______________ TO ______________ DATE ______________

FROM ______________ TO ______________ DATE ______________

WOUNDED

AT ______________ DATE ______________

HOSPITALIZED AT ______________ DATE ______________

DECORATIONS RECEIVED

______________ DATE ______________

______________ DATE ______________

FURLOUGHS TO REMEMBER

1ST ______________

2ND ______________

REMARKS

Grandparents

GRANDFATHER
Father's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GRANDMOTHER
Father's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GRANDFATHER
Mother's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GRANDMOTHER
Mother's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

Great Grandparents

GREAT GRANDFATHER
Father's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GREAT GRANDMOTHER
Father's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GREAT GRANDFATHER
Mother's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GREAT GRANDMOTHER
Mother's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

Great Great Grandparents

GREAT GREAT GRANDFATHER
Father's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GREAT GREAT GRANDMOTHER
Father's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GREAT GREAT GRANDFATHER
Mother's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

GREAT GREAT GRANDMOTHER
Mother's Side DATE OF BIRTH DATE OF DEATH

Aids to Religion in the Home

Prayer is an essential element of the Christian life, and it is generally agreed that one's genuine devotion to religion may be determined by his "prayer life." Prayer has been variously defined as "communion with God," "access to the Infinite"—as "the soul's sincere desire, uttered or unexpressed."

Biblical history sustains the claim that God's children have always prayed. Notations of prayers by God's children and the actual records of prayers under various conditions and need constitute an important part of the Holy Scriptures. New Testament injunctions enforce upon Christians the duty of "unceasing praying," of "praying always," of "being instant in prayer," of "living the prayer life."

Prayers from the Early Church

"ALMIGHTY GOD, who hast given us grace at this time, with one accord to make our common supplications unto Thee; and dost promise that when two or three are gathered together in thy name, Thou wilt grant their requests, fulfill now, O Lord, the desire and petitions of thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen."

By Chrysostom

— —

"LORD, make me an instrument of your peace; where there is hatred, let me sow love; where there is injury, pardon; where there is doubt, faith; where there is despair, hope; where there is darkness, light; and where there is sadness, joy.

"O Divine Master, grant that I may not so much seek to be consoled as to console; to be understood as to understand; to be loved as to love; for it is in giving that we receive, it is in pardoning that we are pardoned, and it is in dying that we are born to eternal life."

By Francis of Assisi

— —

"We beseech Thee, Lord and Master, to be our help and succor. Save those who are in tribulation; have mercy on the lonely; lift up the fallen; show thyself unto the needy; heal the ungodly; convert the wanderers of thy people; feed the hungry; raise up the weak; comfort the faint-hearted. Let all the people know that thou art God alone, and Jesus Christ thy Son, and we are thy people and the sheep of thy pasture, for the sake of Jesus Christ. Amen."

By Clement of Rome

"O LORD OUR GOD, grant us grace to desire thee with our whole heart; that so desiring we may seek and find thee; and so finding thee may love thee; and loving thee, may hate those sins from which thou has redeemed us. Amen."

By Anselm

— —

"TEACH US, good Lord, to serve Thee as Thou deservest; to give and not to count the cost; to fight and not to heed the wounds; to toil and not to seek for rest; to labour and not to ask for any reward, save that of knowing that we do Thy will; through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

By Ignatius Loyola

— —

"Almighty and everlasting God, be thou present with us in all our duties, and grant the protection of thy presence to all that dwell in this house, that thou mayest be known to be the Defender of this household and the inhabitants of this dwelling, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

By Gelasius: for Family Worship

— —

"O GOD, who art the unsearchable abyss of peace, the ineffable sea of love, the fountain of blessings, and the bestower of affection, who sendest peace to those that receive it; open to us this day the sea of thy love, and water us with the plenteous streams from the riches of thy grace. Make us children of quietness and heirs of peace. Enkindle in us the fire of thy love; sow in us thy fear; strengthen our weakness by thy power; bind us closely to thee and to each other in one firm bond of unity. Amen."

By Clement of Rome

Notable Prayers from the Bible

Prayer of contrition for sin and for forgiveness

"Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness; according to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. . . .

"Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me and I shall be whiter than snow.

"Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me. Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit. . . .

"For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

"The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise."

By David: Psalm 51

— —

Prayers for various occasions

"Now, therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, show me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight, and consider that this nation is thy people."

By Moses: Exodus 33:13

— —

"Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee in Heaven above or earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart.

"But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded? Have respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, to harken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee today. Forgive all that have sinned against thee and all that have transgressed against thee. Hear thou our prayer and supplications in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive."

By Solomon: 1 Kings 8

"Our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our ways; and the Lord make us to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, to the end that he may established our hearts unblamable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints."

By Paul: 1 Thess. 3:11-13

— —

The Lord's Prayer

Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

Give us this day our daily bread.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil:

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

Matthew 6:9-13

— —

Benedictions

THE LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

Genesis 31:49

— —

The Lord bless thee, and keep thee:
The Lord, make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. *Numbers 6:24-26*

— —

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy. To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Jude 24-25

— —

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. *Rev. 1:5, 6*

Grace before Meals

O Lord, we are truly grateful for the food before us. Renew from day to day the mercies shown us in the past and grant our prayer to make our lives better and our faith and love for Thee stronger. Amen.

— —

Our Father, we bless Thee for this food and for all the expressions of Thy goodness to us. Give us grace to do thy will, we pray through faith in Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

— —

O Lord, we thank Thee for these mercies and the food laid before us. Help us to realize Thy great favors to us and let our health and strength be devoted to Thy work. Amen.

— —

O Lord, make us thankful for this food which we are about to receive for the nourishment of our bodies. Continue Thy mercies unto us, O Lord, and save us, through Christ our Redeemer. Amen.

— —

Our Father, wilt Thou bless this food for our bodies and feed our souls with the Bread of Life? We ask in Jesus' name. Amen.

— —

Our Father, we ask Thee to bless the food before us to our physical needs, and feed our spirits with Thy truth, for Jesus' sake. Amen.

O Heavenly Father, Thou who furnishes us with our daily bread, who forgiveth our sins, who feedeth us from His hand and our souls from His Spirit, accept our thanks for this, another manifestation of Thy great love. Help us to enter into Thy work and spread Thy Gospel, and save us from sin, for Christ's sake. Amen.

— —

Our Heavenly Father, we acknowledge that every good and perfect gift cometh from Thee. Now, unto Thee do we return most hearty thanks for these material gifts. Strengthen us by them, that we may have life to use for the glory of Thy kingdom in doing service for Thee. And unto thee be all honor now and forevermore. Amen.

— —

Gracious God, we thank Thee for all Thy mercy, love and goodness. Grant Thy blessing unto those who are not so favored as we, and help us to be faithful in return for all Thy mercies. Amen.

— —

O Lord, through this food grant unto us bodily health and spiritual power. Bless these hearts united in Thy praise, and may we eventually sit together at the marriage supper of Thy dear Son, in whose name we ask it. Amen.

Prayers for Those in Service

Dear God, wilt Thou bless our boys today? Wilt Thou give them strength and courage, clear vision, strength of heart for this day? Thou knowest each one by name.

Wilt Thou safeguard their lives and in Thine own good time bring them home to us again? Hasten the day, O Lord, when war shall cease and peace shall again cover the earth.

Wilt Thou comfort and cheer, each one, who may be discouraged or lonely? And, Heavenly Father, there may be some of our dearest who may this day make the supreme sacrifice of love and devotion for their country. Cheer such ones with Thy presence and receive them into Thy everlasting Kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

Dear God, make my soldier boy strong—strong to endure the heat, the cold, the rain, the snow, and the horrible sights of war.

Stand by him, O Lord, and help him to be kind to those who serve with him. Help him to keep a clear-thinking and a sane mind in a world gone mad. Give him courage to do the things he must do and to contribute his full part toward returning the light of peace to the people of the world. Give him faith for the future and strength to endure the present. Let him know in his heart that we love him and are praying and thinking of him each hour of the day.

O LORD, if it be Thy will, help him to complete his mission and bring him safely home. Amen.

Children should be taught from infancy to recognize God as the vital force in their own lives. They should be brought up in an atmosphere of genuine religion and prayerfulness; they should be encouraged to look up to the heavenly Father in their daily requirements, to talk to him naturally and sincerely, to pray to him in simplicity and trust, and to render thanks to him for all the blessings bestowed upon their young lives.

Morning Prayers

Jesus take this heart of mine
Make it pure and only Thine;
I Thy little child would be
Help me Lord to live for Thee.

Help me, O God, throughout this day,
That in my work and in my play
My thoughts and words and deeds may be
Controlled and guided, Lord, by Thee.

God be with me every day,
When I work and when I play;
When I read and when I talk;
When I ride and when I walk;
When I laugh and when I cry,
God be ever, ever nigh.

May my heart be ever thine;
Fill my soul with love divine;
I would daily walk with Thee,
That more like Jesus I might be.

Grace Before Meals

We thank Thee, Lord, that Thou dost give
Our daily food that we may live.
Wilt Thou to each this gift impart:
A loving and grateful heart.

Come, Lord Jesus, be our guest,
Bless this food prepared for us.
Amen

A Prayer of Thanksgiving

For mother love and father care,
For brothers strong and sisters fair,
For love at home and care each day,
For guidance lest we go astray
Father in heaven, we thank Thee.

O God, I thank Thee for each sight
Of beauty that Thy hand doth give;
For sunny skies, and air, and light;
O God, I thank Thee that I live.
Caroline A. Mason

Gentle Jesus, Meek and Mild

Gentle Jesus, meek and mild,
Look upon a little child,
Pity my simplicity,
Teach me, Lord, to come to Thee.

Fain would I to Thee be brought,
Lamb of God, forbid it not;
In the Kingdom of Thy grace
Give a little child a place.
Charles Wesley

A Birthday Gift

What can I give Him,
Poor as I am?
If I were a shepherd
I would bring a lamb;
If I were a wise man
I would do my part.
Yet what I can I give Him,
Give my heart
Christina Rossetti

Evening Prayers

Now I lay me down to sleep,
I pray Thee, Lord, my soul to keep
That if I sleep or if I wake,
I may be Thine, for Jesus' sake.

I thank Thee, Lord, that all this day
Thou hast guided me.
I ask that through this night I may
Still be kept by Thee.

BIBLE STORIES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE



JESUS, THE GOOD SHEPHERD

The most precious and most loved of all the passages of the Old Testament is the "Shepherd Psalm" of David in which he glorifies the unfailing and unending love, care, and provision of the Lord as "my shepherd." In that notable passage in John's Gospel, Jesus positively asserts that he himself is the "good shepherd" of the redeemed family of God. He states definitely that he will lay down his life for his sheep and that he will take it up again referring to his vicarious death for the redemption of all true believers.

RED LETTER EDITION

With the Words of Christ Printed in Red

NEW TESTAMENT

of

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES

AND WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED

CONFORMABLE TO THE EDITION OF 1611, COMMONLY KNOWN AS THE AUTHORIZED OR KING JAMES VERSION

Designed to Aid the Reader to a Fuller, Clearer and Easier Understanding of the Inspired Text

---

A FAMILY BIBLE BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED WITH COLORED PAINTINGS

578g

INTRODUCTION TO THE NEW TESTAMENT

It should be remembered that a period of more than four hundred years elapsed between the writing of Malachi, the last book of the Old Testament, and the beginning of the New Testament era. During this time the scrolls of the Old Testament were collected and formed into the Hebrew canon of Holy Scriptures. They were also translated into the Aramaic Greek. Thus the Old Testament, in both the original Hebrew and in the Aramaic Greek, was in general use in Palestine and among the dispersed Jews throughout the world during the early years of the New Testament era. These Old Testament Scriptures were extensively used by Christ and his followers, and for more than a quarter of a century after Christ began his public ministry, they constituted the only written Bible of Christianity. For more then twenty-five years after Christ's ascension to heaven, the facts about his conception, birth, life, and ministry, and the tenets of the Christian Faith as taught by Jesus himself were propagated only by word of mouth; the earliest of the four Gospels was not written until sometime between A.D. 50 and 60; the latest one to be penned was by the Apostle John, most probably about A.D. 90 to 95.

The Old Testament had as its pre-eminent purpose the unfolding of God's redemptive plan for the human race. Throughout its sacred scrolls, in its historical records, in its poetical devotional writings, and in its books of prophecy, the finger of prophecy points to one great event—the coming of God's Son into the world as Saviour and Lord. As a part of the divine preparation for this significant event, God chose Israel from among the other nations of the world as a distinctive people, as the Messianic nation. These unfolding revelations concerning God's plan of human redemption were definitely fulfilled in the immaculate conception of the Christ child by the Virgin Mary through the supernatural overshadowing of her by the Holy Spirit of God. God's redemptive plan for the human race, gradually and progressively unfolded in the Old Testament, therefore, had its fulfillment in the birth, life, ministry, miraculous works, death, resurrection, and exaltation of Jesus Christ. The New Testament is the authentic and divinely inspired record of these notable events and the teachings of the Messiah, and unfolds to the world the doctrines of Christianity.

There are twenty-seven books in the New Testament; they were written by eight or nine inspired authors between the dates A.D. 40 and 95; they cover the history of Christianity down to about A.D. 63, and refer indirectly to its progress for several years later than this date. The essence of Christ's teachings are given in the four Gospels, and the fundamental teachings of his apostles, deducted from the teachings of Christ and inspired by the Holy Spirit, are recorded in the book of Acts and the collection of canonical epistles which follow this last named book.

These twenty-seven books of the New Testament may be grouped and classified as follows:

Gospels, or Memoirs of The Life of Christ, 4: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

Historical, 1: The Book of Acts.

Pauline Church Epistles, 9: Romans, First and Second Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, First and Second Thessalonians.

Pauline Pastoral Epistles, 4: First and Second Timothy, Titus, Philemon.

Anonymous Epistle, 1: Hebrews.

General Epistles, 7: James, First and Second Peter, First, Second, and Third John, Jude.

Apocalypse, or Prophecy, 1: The Revelation.

It is well to remember that the books of the New Testament do not appear in our Bible in the order of the dates of their composition, but in a logical and systematic arrangement based upon their historical content and doctrinal importance. It is probable that the Epistle of James, and quite certainly several of the Pauline Church Epistles, were written at an earlier date than were the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke; but the natural and logical position for the four Memoirs of The Life of Christ is at the beginning of the New Testament Scriptures. The historical book of Acts follows in natural sequence. Romans is placed first among the Epistles because of its superlative doctrinal character and because of the central position in world affairs held by the city of Rome. Similar reasons may be assigned for the fact that the Epistles to the church at Corinth follow Romans.

The GOSPEL according to ST. MATTHEW.

[930]

CHAPTER 1

The genealogy of Jesus Christ. 18 Mary's miraculous conception; Jesus is born. 21, 23 His names, with their interpretation.

THE book of the [a]generation of Jesus Christ, [b]the
son of David, [c]the son of Abraham.
2 [d]Abraham begat Isaac; and [e]Isaac begat Jacob;
and [f]Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;
3 And [g]Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar;
and [h]Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;
4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab
begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;
5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz
begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;
6 And [i]Jesse begat David the king; and [k]David
the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife*
of Urias;
7 And [l]Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam
begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;
8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat
Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;
9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat
Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;
10 And [m]Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses
begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;
11 And || [n]Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren,
about the time they were [o]carried away to Babylon:
12 And after they were brought to Babylon,
[p]Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat
[q]Zorobabel;
13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat
Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;
14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat
Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;
15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat
Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;
16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary,
of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.
17 So all the generations from Abraham to David
are fourteen generations; and from David until the
carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations;
and from the carrying away into Babylon
unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.
18 ¶ Now the [r]birth of Jesus Christ was on this
wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to
Joseph, before they came together, she was found
with child [s]of the Holy Ghost.
19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*,
and not willing [t]to make her a public example, was
minded to put her away privily.
20 But while he thought on these things, behold,
the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream,
saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take
unto thee Mary thy wife: [u]for that which is † conceived
in her is of the Holy Ghost.
21 [x]And she shall bring forth a son, and thou
shalt call his name || JESUS: for [y]he shall save his
people from their sins.
22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet,
saying,
23 [z]Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall
bring forth a son, and || they shall call his name Emmanuel,
which being interpreted is, God with us.

a Luke 3. 23. b Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ch. 22. 42. John 7. 42. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3. c Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16. d Gen. 21. 2, 3. e Gen. 25. 26. f Gen. 29. 35. g Gen. 38. 27. h Ruth 4. 18, &c. 1 Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c. i 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12. k 2 Sam. 12. 24. l 1 Chron. 3. 10, &c. m 2 Kings 20. 21. 1 Chron. 3. 13. || Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.* n See 1 Chron. 3. 15, 16. o 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 27. 20. & 39. 9. & 52. 11, 15, 28, 29, 30. Dan. 1. 2. p 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. q Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2. Neh. 12. 1. Hag. 1. 1.

The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

r Luke 1. 27. s Luke 1. 35. t Deut. 24. 1. u Luke 1. 35. † G. *begotten.* x Luke 1. 31. || That is, *Saviour,* Heb. y Acts 4. 12. & 5. 31. & 13. 23, 38. z Isa. 7. 14. || Or, *his name shall be called.*

24 Then Joseph, being raised from sleep, did as
the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took
unto him his wife:
25 And knew her not till she had brought forth
[a]her first-born son: and he called his name JESUS.

[931]

CHAPTER 2

1 Wise men inquire after Christ. 11 They worship him, and offer presents. 13 Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and Mary. 16 Herod slayeth the children at Bethlehem. 19 Christ brought out of Egypt.

NOW when [a]Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea
in the days of Herod the king, behold, there
came wise men [b]from the east to Jerusalem.
2 Saying, [c]Where is he that is born King of the
Jews? for we have seen [d]his star in the east, and
are come to worship him.
3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*,
he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.
4 And when he had gathered all [e]the chief priests
and [f]scribes of the people together, [g]he demanded
of them where Christ should be born.
5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea:
for thus it is written by the prophet,
6 [h]And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art
not the least among the princes of Juda: for out
of thee shall come a Governor, [i]that shall || rule my
people Israel.
7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the
wise men, inquired of them diligently what time
the star appeared.
8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go
and search diligently for the young child; and when
ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may
come and worship him also.
9 When they had heard the king, they departed:
and lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went
before them, till it came and stood over where the
young child was.
10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with
exceeding great joy.
11 ¶ And when they were come into the house,
they saw the young child with Mary his mother,
and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they
had opened their treasures, [k]they || presented unto
him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.
12 And being warned of God [l]in a dream that
they should not return to Herod, they departed
into their own country another way.
13 And when they were departed, behold, the
angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream,
saying, Arise, and take the young child and his
mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there
until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the
young child to destroy him.
14 When he arose, he took the young child and
his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:
15 And was there until the death of Herod: that
it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord
by the prophet, saying, [m]Out of Egypt have I called
my Son.
16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was
mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and
sent forth, and slew all the children that were in
Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two

a Ex. 13. 2. Luke 2. 7, 21.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Domini.

a Luke 2. 4, 6, 7. b Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kings 4. 30. c Luke 2. 11. d Num. 24. 17. Isa. 60. 3. e 2 Chron. 36. 14. f 2 Chron. 34. 13. g Mal. 2. 7. h Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42. i Rev. 2. 27. || Or, *feed.* k Ps. 72. 10. Isa. 60. 6. || Or, *offered.* l ch. 1. 20. m Hos. 11. 1.

years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [n]Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the LORD appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside [o]into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [p]Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled [q]which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

[932] CHAPTER 3

1 John preacheth; his office, 5 and baptism. 7 He rebuketh the Pharisees. 13 Christ baptized by John in Jordan.

IN those days came [a]John the Baptist, preaching [b]in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye; for [c]the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, [d]The voice of one crying in the wilderness, [e]Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And [f]the same John [g]had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was [h]locusts and [i]wild honey.

5 [k]Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 [l]And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [m]O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from [n]the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, [o]We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: [p]therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [q]I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: [r]he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

12 [s]Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will [t]burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [u]Then cometh Jesus [x]from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 [y]And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up

Anno DOMINI 26.

n Jer. 31. 15.
o ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 39.
p John 1. 45.
q Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

A. D. 26
a Mark 1. 4, 15. Luke 3.2,3. John 1. 28.
b Josh. 14. 10.
c Dan. 2.44. ch. 4. 17. & 10. 7.
d Isa. 40.3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
e Luke 1.76
f Mark 1.6
g 2 Kings 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4.
h Lev. 11. 22.
i 1 Sam.14. 25, 26.
k Mark 1.5. Luke 3. 7.
l Acts 19. 4, 18.
m ch.12.34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7, 8, 9.
n Rom. 5.9. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
‖ Or, answerable to amendment of life.
o John 8. 33, 39. Acts 13. 26. Rom. 4. 1, 11, 16.
p ch. 7. 19. Luke 13. 7, 9. John 15. 6.
q Mark 1.8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 15, 26, 33. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
r Isa. 4. 4. & 44. 3. Mal. 3. 2. Acts 2. 3,4. 1 Cor.12.13.
s Mal. 3. 3.
t Mal. 4. 1.

A. D. 27.
u Mark 1.9. Luke 3. 21.
x ch. 2. 22.
ch. 13. 30.
y Mark 1. 10.

Anno DOMINI 27.

z Isa. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33.
a John 12. 28.
b Ps. 2. 7. Isa. 42. 1. ch. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1.17.
a Mark 1. 12, &c. Luke 4. 1, &c.
b See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2. & 43. 5. Acts 8. 39.
c Deut. 8. 3.
d Neh. 11. 1, 18. Isa. 48. 2. & 52. 1. ch. 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2.
e Ps. 91. 11, 12.
f Deut. 6. 16.
g Deut. 6. 13. & 10.20. Josh.24.14. 1 Sam. 7.3.
h Heb. 1. 14.
A. D. 30.
i Mark 1. 14.
A. D. 31.
Luke 3. 20. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43.
‖ Or, delivered up.
k Isa. 9.1,2.
l Isa. 42.7. Luke 2.32.
m Mark 1. 14, 15.
n ch. 3. 2. & 10. 7.
o Mark 1. 16, 17, 18. Luke 5. 2.
p John 1. 42.
q Luke 5. 10, 11.
r Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.
s Mark 1. 19, 20. Luke 5. 10.
t ch. 9. 35. Mark 1. 21, 39. Luke 4. 15, 44.
u ch. 24.14. Mark 1. 14.

straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [z]the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 [a]And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, [b]This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

[933] CHAPTER 4

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 17 He beginneth to preach. 18 He calleth Peter and Andrew. 25 He teacheth in the synagogue, and healeth the diseased.

THEN was [a]Jesus led up of [b]the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungered.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [c]Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [d]into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down, for it is written, [e]He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [f]Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [g]Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, [h]angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ [i]Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nepthalim;

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [k]The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 [l]The people which sat in darkness, saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [m]From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [n]Repent; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [o]And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon [p]called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and [q]I will make you fishers of men.

20 [r]And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [s]And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship, and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, [t]teaching in their synagogues, and preaching [u]the gospel of the

kingdom, [x]and healing all manner of sickness, and
all manner of disease among the people.
24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and
they brought unto him all sick people that were
taken with divers diseases and torments, and those
which were possessed with devils, and those which
were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he
healed them.
25 [y]And there followed him great multitudes
of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and
from Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond
Jordan.

[934]

CHAPTER 5

3 Who are blessed. 13 The disciples called the salt of the earth, and light of the world; Christ urgeth on them a good example, &c.

AND seeing the multitudes, [a]he went up into a
mountain: and when he was set, his disciples
came unto him.
2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them,
saying,
3 [b]Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the
kingdom of heaven.
4 [c]Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall
be comforted.
5 [d]Blessed *are* the meek: for [e]they shall inherit
the earth.
6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst
after righteousness: [f]for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed *are* the merciful: [g]for they shall obtain
mercy.
8 [h]Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for [i]they shall
see God.
9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall
be called the children of God.
10 [k]Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for
righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of
heaven.
11 [l]Blessed are ye when *men* shall revile you,
and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [m]evil
against you † falsely, for my sake.
12 [n]Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is*
your reward in heaven: for [o]so persecuted they the
prophets which were before you.
13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: [p]but if the salt
have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted?
it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast
out, and to be trodden under foot of men.
14 [q]Ye are the light of the world. A city that
is set on an hill cannot be hid.
15 Neither do men [r]light a candle, and put it un-
der ‖ a bushel, but on a candlestick: and it giveth
light unto all that are in the house.
16 Let your light so shine before men, [s]that they
may see your good works, and [t]glorify your Father
which is in heaven.
17 ¶ [u]Think not that I am come to destroy the law,
or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to
fulfil.
18 For verily I say unto you, [w]Till heaven and
earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass
from the law, till all be fulfilled.
19 [x]Whosoever therefore shall break one of these
least commandments, and shall teach men so, he
shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven:
but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same
shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
20 For I say unto you, That except your right-
eousness shall exceed [y]*the righteousness* of the

Anno DOMINI 27.

x Mark 1. 34.
y Mark 3.7.
a Mark 3. 13, 20.
b Luke 6. 20. See Ps. 51. 17. Prov.16.19. & 29. 23. Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
c Isa. 61. 2, 3. Luke 6. 21. John 16.20. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 21. 4.
d Ps. 37.11.
e See Rom. 4. 13.
f Isa. 55. 1. & 65. 13.
g Ps. 41. 1. ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim.1.16. Heb. 6. 10. Jam. 2. 13.
h Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Heb. 12.14.
i 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2, 3.
k 2 Cor. 4. 17. 2 Tim.2.12. 1 Pet. 3.14.
l Luke 6. 22.
m 1 Pet. 4. 14.
† Gr. *lying.*
n Luke 6. 23. Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
o Neh. 9.26. 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
p Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34, 35.
q Prov.4.18 Phil. 2. 15.
r Mark 4.21 Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
‖ The word in the original signifieth a *measure containing about a pint less than a peck.*
s 1 Pet.2.12
t John15.8. 1 Cor.14.25.
u Rom. 3. 31. & 10. 4. Gal. 3. 24.
w Luke 16. 17.
x Jam.2.10
y Rom. 9. 31. & 10. 3.

Anno DOMINI 31.

‖ Or, *to them.*
z Ex. 20.13. Deut. 5. 17.
a 1 John 3. 15.
‖ That is, *vain fellow,* 2 Sam.6.20.
b Jam.2.20.
c ch. 8. 4. & 23. 19.
d See Job 42. 8. ch. 18. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
e Prov. 25. 8. Luke 12. 58, 59.
f See Ps. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6.
g Ex. 20.14. Deut. 5.18.
h Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. See Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2.
i ch. 18.8,9. Mark 9. 43, —47.
‖ Or, *do cause thee to offend.*
k See ch. 19. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9.27. Col. 3. 5.
l Deut.24.1 Jer. 3. 1. See ch. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c.
m ch. 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
n ch. 23.16.
o Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Num. 30. 2. Deut. 5. 11.
p Deut. 23. 23.
q ch. 23. 16, 18, 22. Jam. 5. 12.
r Isa. 66. 1.
s Ps. 48. 2. & 87. 3.
t Col. 4. 6. Jam. 5. 12.
u Ex.21.24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19.21
x Prov. 20. 22. & 24.29. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
y Isa. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
z ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
a Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 30, 35.
b Lev. 19. 18.
c Deut. 23. 6. Ps. 41. 10.

Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into
the kingdom of heaven.
21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said ‖ by them of
old time, [z]Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall
kill, shall be in danger of the judgment:
22 But I say unto you, That [a]whosoever is angry
with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger
of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his
brother, ‖ [b]Raca, shall be in danger of the council:
but whosoever shall say, *Thou* fool, shall be in dan-
ger of hell-fire.
23 Therefore, [c]if thou bring thy gift to the altar,
and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught
against thee,
24 [d]Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go
thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then
come and offer thy gift.
25 [e]Agree with thine adversary quickly, [f]while
thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the ad-
versary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge de-
liver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no
means come out thence, till thou hast paid the
uttermost farthing.
27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of
old time, [g]Thou shalt not commit adultery:
28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [h]looketh
on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adul-
tery with her already in his heart.
29 [i]And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, [k]pluck it
out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee
that one of thy members should perish, and not *that*
thy whole body should be cast into hell.
30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off,
and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee
that one of thy members should perish, and not *that*
thy whole body should be cast into hell.
31 It hath been said, [l]Whosoever shall put away
his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:
32 But I say unto you, That [m]whosoever shall put
away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication,
causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall
marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.
33 ¶ Again ye have heard that [n]it hath been said
by them of old time, [o]Thou shalt not forswear thy-
self, but [p]shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:
34 But I say unto you, [q]Swear not at all: neither
by heaven; for it is [r]God's throne:
35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither
by Jerusalem; for it is [s]the city of the great King:
36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because
thou canst not make one hair white or black.
37 [t]But let your communication be, Yea, yea;
Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh
of evil.
38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [u]An
eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.
39 But I say unto you, [x]That ye resist not evil:
[y]but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek,
turn to him the other also.
40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and
take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also.
41 And whosoever [z]shall compel thee to go a
mile, go with him twain.
42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [a]from him
that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.
43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [b]Thou
shalt love thy neighbour, [c]and hate thine enemy:

44 But I say unto you, [d]Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [e]for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for [f]he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 [g]For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 [h]Be ye therefore perfect, even [i]as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

[935] CHAPTER 6

1 *Of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiveness.* 19 *Our treasure.* 24 *Of God and mammon.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your ‖alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore, [a]when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself [b]shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c]enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father, which is in secret; and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, [d]use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do:* [e]for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [f]Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. [g]Thy will be done in earth, [h]as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [i]daily bread.

12 And [k]forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 [l]And lead us not into temptation, but [m]deliver us from evil. [n]For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 [o]For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But [p]if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶Moreover, [q]when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, [r]anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men, to fast, but unto thy Father, which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Anno DOMINI 31.

d Luke 6. 27, 35. Rom. 12. 14, 20. e Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2.23. & 3. 9. f Job 25. 3. g Luke 6. 32. h Gen. 17.1. Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. Luke 6. 36. Col. 1. 28. & 4. 12. James 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1.15, 16. i Eph. 5. 1. ‖ Or, *righteousness.* Deut. 24.13 Ps. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10. ‖ Or, *with.* a Rom. 12. 8. ‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.* b Luke 14. 14. c 2 Kings 4. 33. d Eccl. 5. 2. e 1 Kings 18. 26, 29. f Luke 11. 2, &c. g ch. 26. 39, 42. Acts 21. 14. h Ps. 103. 20, 21. i See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8. k ch. 18. 21, &c. l ch. 26. 41. Luke 22. 40, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 3. 10. m John 17. 15. n 1 Chron. 29. 11. o Mark 11. 25, 26. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13. p ch. 18.35. Jam. 2. 13. q Isa. 58. 5. r Ruth 3.3. Dan. 10. 3.

Anno DOMINI 31.

s Prov. 23.4 1 Tim. 6.17. Heb. 13. 5. James 5. 1, &c. t ch. 19. 21. Luke 12.33 34. & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6.19. 1 Pet. 1. 4. u Luke 11. 34, 36. x Luke 16. 13. y Gal. 1.10. 1 Tim. 6.17. Jam. 4. 4. 1 John 2.15 z Ps. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22, 23. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7. a Job 38.41 Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24, &c. b See 1 Kings 3. 13. Ps. 37. 25. Mark 10. 30. Luke 12.31 1 Tim. 4. 8. a Luke 6.37 Rom. 2. 1. & 14. 3, 4, 10, 13. 1 Cor. 4. 3, 5. Jam. 4. 11, 12. b Mark 4 24. Luke 6. 38. c Luke 6. 41, 42. d Prov. 9.7, 8. & 23. 9. Acts 13. 45, 46.

19 ¶Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 [t]But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 [u]The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 ¶No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. [y]Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [z]Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 [a]Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But [b]seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

[936] CHAPTER 7

1 *Christ, ending his sermon on the mount, reproveth rash judgment,* 6 *forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs,* 7 *exhorteth to prayer,* 13 *to enter in at the strait gate, &c.*

JUDGE [a]not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b]and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 [c]And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶[d]Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they

trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ [e]Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For [f]every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 [g]Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then [h]being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things [i]whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [k]this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Because, strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [m]Beware of false prophets, [n]which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [o]ravening wolves.

16 [p]Ye shall know them by their fruits: [q]Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so [r]every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [s]Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [t]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we [u]not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And [x]then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [y]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, [z]whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a]the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 [b]For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

[937] CHAPTER 8

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother-in-law, 16 and many other diseased; 19 sheweth how he is to be followed; 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, &c.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

Anno DOMINI 31.

e ch. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9, 10. & 18. 1. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14, 15.
f Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 12, 13.
g Luke 11. 11, 12, 13.
h Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
i Luke 6. 31.
k Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5.
l Luke 13. 24.
‖ Or, *How.*
m Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. ch. 24. 4, 5, 11, 24. Mark 13. 22. Rom. 16. 17, 18. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2, 3. 1 John 4. 1.
n Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.
o Acts 20. 29, 30.
p ver. 20. ch. 12. 33.
q Luke 6. 43, 44.
r Jer. 11. 19. ch. 12. 33.
s ch. 3. 10. Luke 3. 9. John 15. 2, 6.
t Hos. 8. 2. ch. 25. 11, 12. Luke 6. 46. & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.
u Num. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
x ch. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
y Ps. 5. 5. & 6. 8. ch. 25. 41.
z Luke 6. 47, &c.
a ch. 13. 54. Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32.
b John 7. 46.

Anno DOMINI 31.

a Mark 1. 40, &c. Luke 5. 12, &c.
b ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.
c Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.
d Luke 7. 1, &c.
e Luke 15. 19, 21.
f Ps. 107. 20.
g Gen. 12. 3. Isa. 2. 2, 3. & 11. 10. Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29. Acts 10. 45. & 11. 18. & 14, 27. Rom. 15. 9, &c. Eph. 3. 6.
h ch. 21. 43.
i ch. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.
k Mark 1. 29, 30, 31. Luke 4. 38, 39.
l 1 Cor. 9. 5.
m Mark 1. 32, &c. Luke 4. 40, 41.
n Isa. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
o Luke 9. 57, 58.
p Luke 9. 59, 60.
q See 1 Kings 19. 20.
r Mark 4. 37, &c. Luke 8. 23, &c.

2 [a]And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b]See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that [c]Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ [d]And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e]I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but [f]speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That [g]many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But [h]the children of the kingdom [i]shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ [k]And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw [l]his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ [m]When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick;

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [n]Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [o]And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 [p]And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [q]suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 [r]And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then [s]he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ [t]And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing; and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, [u]they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

[938] CHAPTER 9

2 Christ cureth the palsy, 9 calleth Matthew, 10 justifieth himself for eating with publicans and sinners: 20 he healeth the bloody issue; 23 raiseth to life the ruler's daughter; 27 giveth sight to two blind men, &c.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, [a]and came into his own city.

2 [b]And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: [c]and Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus, [d]knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ [e]And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ [f]And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with [g]publicans and [h]sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [i]I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [k]but sinners to repentance.

Anno DOMINI 31.
s Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9. & 107. 29.
t Mark 5. 1, &c. Luke 8. 26, &c.
u See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8 Acts 16. 39.
a ch. 4. 13.
b Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.
c ch. 8. 10.
d Ps. 139. 2. ch. 12. 25. Mark 12. 15. Luke 5. 22. & 6. 8. & 9. 47. & 11. 17.
e Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.
f Mark 2. 15, &c. Luke 5. 29, &c.
g ch. 11. 19. Luke 5. 30. & 15. 2.
h Gal. 2. 15.
i Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 12. 7.
k 1 Tim. 1. 15.

Anno DOMINI 31.
l Mark 2. 18, &c. Luke 5. 33, &c. & 18. 12.
m John 3. 29.
n Acts 13. 2, 3. & 14. 23. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *raw, or, unwrought cloth.*
o Mark 5. 22, &c. Luke 8. 41, &c.
p Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
q Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.
r Mark 5. 38. Luke 8. 51.
s See 2 Chron. 35. 25.
t Acts 20. 10
‖ Or, *this fame.*
u ch. 15. 22. & 20. 30, 31. Mark 10. 47, 48. Luke 18. 38, 39.
x ch. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.
y Mark 7. 36.
z See ch. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14.
a ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15
b Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22
c ch. 4. 23.
d Mark 6. 34.
‖ Or, *were tired and lay down.*
e Num. 27. 17. 1 Kings 22. 17. Ezek. 34. 5. Zech. 10. 2.
f Luke 10. 2 John 4. 35.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [l]Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [m]the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and [n]then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [o]While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ ([p]And behold a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort: [q]thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

23 [r]And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [s]the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, [t]Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, [u]*Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, [x]See *that* no man know *it*.

31 [y]But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [z]As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, [a]He casteth out devils, through the prince of the devils.

35 [b]And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [c]teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ [d]But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [e]as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [f]The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 [g]Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest,
that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

[939] CHAPTER 10

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to do miracles, 5 to preach: 16 he telleth them of persecutions. 40 Blessings to those who receive them.

AND [a]when he had called unto *him* his twelve
disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean
spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of
sickness, and all manner of disease.
2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are
these; The first, Simon, [b]who is called Peter, and
Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and
John his brother;
3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Mat-
thew the publican; James *the son* of Alpheus, and
Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;
4 [c]Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [d]Iscariot, who
also betrayed him.
5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded
them, saying, [e]Go not into the way of the Gentiles,
and into *any* city of [f]the Samaritans enter ye not.
6 [g]But go rather to the [h]lost sheep of the house
of Israel.
7 [i]And as ye go, preach, saying, [k]The kingdom
of heaven is at hand.
8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead,
cast out devils: [l]freely ye have received, freely give.
9 [m]‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [n]brass
in your purses;
10 Nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats,
neither shoes, nor yet †staves: ([o]for the workman
is worthy of his meat.)
11 [p]And into whatsoever city or town ye shall
enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide
till ye go thence.
12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.
13 [q]And if the house be worthy, let your peace
come upon it: [r]but if it be not worthy, let your
peace return to you.
14 [s]And whosoever shall not receive you, nor
hear your words, when ye depart out of that house,
or city, [t]shake off the dust of your feet.
15 Verily I say unto you, [u]It shall be more tol-
erable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the
day of judgment, than for that city.
16 ¶ [x]Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the
midst of wolves: [y]be ye therefore wise as serpents,
and [z]‖ harmless as doves.
17 But beware of men: for [a]they will deliver
you up to the councils, and [b]they will scourge you
in their synagogues.
18 And [c]ye shall be brought before governors
and kings for my sake, for a testimony against
them and the Gentiles.
19 [d]But when they deliver you up, take no
thought how or what ye shall speak, for [e]it shall be
given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.
20 [f]For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of
your Father which speaketh in you.
21 [g]And the brother shall deliver up the brother
to death, and the father the child: and the children
shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them
to be put to death.
22 And [h]ye shall be hated of all *men* for my
name's sake: [i]but he that endureth to the end shall
be saved.
23 But [k]when they persecute you in this city,
flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye
shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel [l]till
the Son of man be come.
24 [m]The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the
servant above his lord.
25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his
master, and the servant as his lord: if [n]they have
called the master of the house †Beelzebub, how
much more *shall they call* them of his household?
26 Fear them not therefore: [o]for there is nothing
covered that shall not be revealed; and hid that
shall not be known.
27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in
light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye
upon the house-tops.
28 [p]And fear not them which kill the body, but
are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him
which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.
29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing?
and one of them shall not fall on the ground with-
out your Father.
30 [q]But the very hairs of your head are all num-
bered.
31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value
than many sparrows.
32 [r]Whosoever therefore shall confess me before
men, [s]him will I confess also before my Father which
is in heaven.
33 [t]But whosoever shall deny me before men, him
will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.
34 [u]Think not that I am come to send peace on
earth; I came not to send peace, but a sword.
35 For I am come to set a man at variance [x]against
his father, and the daughter against her mother,
and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.
36 [y]And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own
household.
37 [z]He that loveth father or mother more than
me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or
daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.
38 [a]And he that taketh not his cross, and follow-
eth after me, is not worthy of me.
39 [b]He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he
that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.
40 ¶ [c]He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and
he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.
41 [d]He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a
prophet, shall receive a prophet's reward; and he
that receiveth a righteous man in the name of
a righteous man, shall receive a righteous man's
reward.
42 [e]And whosoever shall give to drink unto one
of these little ones, a cup of cold *water* only, in the
name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall
in no wise lose his reward.

[940] CHAPTER 11

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 The testimony of Christ concerning John. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum, &c.

AND it came to pass when Jesus had made an end
of commanding his twelve disciples, he de-
parted thence to teach and to preach in their cities.
2 [a]Now when John had heard [b]in the prison the
works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,
3 And said unto him, Art thou [c]he that should
come, or do we look for another?
4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew
John again those things which ye do hear and see:
5 [d]The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk,

Anno DOMINI 31.

g 2 Thess. 3. 1. — a Mark 3. 13, 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1. — ‖ Or, over. — b John 1. 42. — c Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13. — d John 13. 26. — e ch. 4. 15. — f See 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20. — g ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46. — h Isa. 53. 6. Jer. 50. 6, 17. Ezek. 34. 5, 6, 16. 1 Pet. 2. 25. — i Luke 9. 2. — k ch. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9. — l Acts 8. 18, 20. — m 1 Sam. 9. 7. Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35. — ‖ Or, Get. — n See Mark 6. 8. — † Gr. a staff. — o Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18. — p Luke 10. 8. — q Luke 10. 5. — r Ps. 35. 13. — s Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 10, 11. — t Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6. — u ch. 11. 22, 24. — x Luke 10. 3. — y Rom. 16. 19. Eph. 5. 15. — z 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15. — ‖ Or, simple. — a ch. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 12. — b Acts 5. 40. — c Acts 12. 1. & 24. 10. & 25. 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16. — d Mark 13. 11, 12, 13. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14, 15. — e Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7. — f 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 4. 8. & 6. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17. — g Mic. 7. 6. ver. 35, 36. Luke 21. 16 — h Luke 21. 17. — i Dan. 12. 12, 13. ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13. — k ch. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.

Anno DOMINI 31.

‖ Or, end, or, finish. — l ch. 16. 28. — m Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20. — n ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15 John 8. 48, 52. — † Gr. Beelzebul. — o Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2, 3. — p Isa. 8. 12, 13. Luke 12. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 14. — ‖ It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny. See on ch. 18. 28. — q 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Luke 21. 18 Acts 27. 34. — r Luke 12. 8 Rom. 10. 9, 10. — s Rev. 3. 5. — t Mark 8. 38 Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12. — u Luke 12. 49, 51, 52, 53. — x Mic. 7. 6. — y Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18. — z Luke 14. 26. — a ch. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. — b ch. 16. 25. Luke 17. 33 John 12. 25 — c ch. 18. 5. Luke 9. 48. & 10. 16. John 12. 44 & 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14. — d 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8. — e ch. 8. 5, 6. & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10. — a Luke 7. 18, 19, &c. — b ch. 14. 3. — c Gen. 49. 10. Num. 24. 17. Dan. 9. 24. John 6. 14. — d Isa. 29. 18. & 35. 4, 5, 6. & 42. 7. John 2. 23. & 3. 2. & 5. 36. & 10. 25, 38. & 14. 11.

the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead
are raised up, and [e]the poor have the gospel preached
to them.
6 And blessed is *he* whosoever shall not [f]be of-
fended in me.
7 ¶[g]And as they departed, Jesus began to say
unto the multitudes concerning John, What went
ye out into the wilderness to see? [h]A reed shaken
with the wind?
8 But what went ye out for to see? A man
clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear
soft *clothing* are in king's houses.
9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet?
yea, I say unto you, [i]and more than a prophet.
10 For this is *he* of whom it is written, [k]Behold,
I send my messenger before thy face, which shall
prepare thy way before thee.
11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are
born of women, there hath not risen a greater than
John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least
in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.
12 [l]And from the days of John the Baptist, until
now, the kingdom of heaven ‖suffereth violence,
and the violent take it by force.
13 [m]For all the prophets and the law prophesied
until John.
14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [n]Elias which
was for to come.
15 [o]He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
16 ¶[p]But whereunto shall I liken this genera-
tion? It is like unto children sitting in the mar-
kets, and calling unto their fellows,
17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye
have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and
ye have not lamented.
18 For John came neither eating nor drinking,
and they say, He hath a devil.
19 The Son of man came eating and drinking,
and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-
bibber, [q]a friend of publicans and sinners. [r]But
wisdom is justified of her children.
20 ¶[s]Then began he to upbraid the cities where-
in most of his mighty works were done, because
they repented not.
21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo unto thee, Beth-
saida! for if the mighty works which were done in
you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would
have repented long ago [t]in sackcloth and ashes.
22 But I say unto you, [u]It shall be more tolera-
ble for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than
for you.
23 And thou, Capernaum, [x]which art exalted unto
heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty
works which have been done in thee, had been done
in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.
24 But I say unto you, [y]That it shall be more
tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judg-
ment, than for thee.
25 ¶[z]At that time Jesus answered and said, I
thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth,
because [a]thou hast hid these things from the wise
and prudent, [b]and hast revealed them unto babes.
26 Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy
sight.
27 [c]All things are delivered unto me of my Father;
and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; [d]nei-
ther knoweth any man the Father, save the Son,
and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

Anno DOMINI 31.

e Ps. 22. 26. Isa. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Jam. 2. 5.
f Isa. 8. 14, 15. ch. 13. 57. & 24. 10. & 26. 31. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 14. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
g Luke 7. 24.
h Eph. 4. 14.
i ch. 14. 5. & 21. 26. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 26.
k Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
l Luke 16. 16.
‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.*
m Mal. 4. 6.
n Mal. 4. 5. ch. 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.
o ch. 13. 9. Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.
p Luke 7. 31.
q ch. 9. 10.
r Luke 7. 35.
s Luke 10. 13, &c.
t Jonah 3. 7, 8.
u ch. 10. 15. ver. 24.
x See Isa. 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.
y ch. 10. 15.
z Luke 10. 21.
a See Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27. & 2. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
b ch. 16. 17.
c ch. 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. 1 Cor. 15. 27.
d John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15.

Anno DOMINI 31.

e John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
f Zech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
g Jer. 6. 16.
h 1 John 5. 3.
a Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.
b 1 Sam. 21. 6.
c Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5.
d Ex. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.
e Num. 28. 9. John 7. 22.
f 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.
g Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 9. 13.
h Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.
i Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.
k See Ex. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
l ch. 27. 1. Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
‖ Or, *took counsel.*
m See ch. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7.
n ch. 19. 2.
o ch. 9. 30.
p Isa. 42. 1.
q ch. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
r See ch. 9. 32. Mark 3. 11. Luke 11. 14.

28 ¶Come unto me, all *ye* that labour, and are
heavy laden, and I will give you rest.
29 Take my yoke upon you, [e]and learn of me:
for I am meek and [f]lowly in heart; [g]and ye shall
find rest unto your souls.
30 [h]For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

[941] CHAPTER 12

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath.* 9 *He healeth the withered hand, &c.*

AT that time [a]Jesus went on the sabbath-day
through the corn, and his disciples were an hun-
gered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.
2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto
him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not law-
ful to do upon the sabbath-day.
3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b]what
David did when he was an hungered, and they that
were with him;
4 How he entered into the house of God, and did
eat [c]the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him
to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d]but
only for the priests?
5 Or have ye not read in the [e]law how that on
the sabbath-days the priests in the temple profane
the sabbath, and are blameless?
6 But I say unto you, That in this place is [f]*one*
greater than the temple.
7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, [g]I will
have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have
condemned the guiltless.
8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sab-
bath-day.
9 [h]And when he was departed thence, he went
into their synagogue.
10 ¶And behold, there was a man which had *his*
hand withered. And they asked him, saying, [i]Is
it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they
might accuse him.
11 And he said unto them, What man shall there
be among you, that shall have one sheep, and [k]if it
fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay
hold on it, and lift *it* out?
12 How much then is a man better than a sheep?
Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.
13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine
hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was re-
stored whole, like as the other.
14 ¶Then [l]the Pharisees went out, and ‖held a
council against him, how they might destroy him.
15 But when Jesus knew *it*, [m]he withdrew him-
self from thence: [n]and great multitudes followed
him, and he healed them all.
16 And [o]charged them that they should not make
him known:
17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken
by Esaias the prophet, saying,
18 [p]Behold my servant, whom I have chosen;
my beloved, [q]in whom my soul is well pleased: I
will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew
judgment to the Gentiles.
19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall
any man hear his voice in the streets.
20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smok-
ing flax shall he not quench, till he send forth
judgment unto victory.
21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.
22 ¶[r]Then was brought unto him one possessed
with a devil, blind and dumb; and he healed him,

Anno DOMINI 31.

insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 [s]But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by † Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus [t]knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then [u]the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 [x]Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, [y]All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: [z]but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever [a]speaketh a word against the Son of man, [b]it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and [c]his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O [d]generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? [e]for out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man, out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [f]Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and [g]adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 [h]For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [i]The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and [k]shall condemn it: [l]because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [m]The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [n]When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [o]he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

s ch. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. † Gr. *Beelzebul*: and so ver. 27. t ch. 9. 4. John 2. 25. Rev. 2. 23. u Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 1. 33. & 11. 20. & 17. 20, 21. x Isa. 49. 24. Luke 11. 21, 22, 23. y Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 29. 1 John 5. 16. z Acts 7. 51. a ch. 11. 19. & 13. 55. John 7. 12, 52. b 1 Tim. 1. 13. c ch. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44. d ch. 3. 7. & 23. 33. e Luke 6. 45. f ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22. g Isa. 57. 3. ch. 16. 4. Mark 8. 38. John 4. 48. h Jonah 1. 17. i Luke 11. 32. k See Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51, 52. Rom. 2. 27. l Jonah 3. 5. m 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31. n Luke 11. 24. o Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

Anno DOMINI 31.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: [p]and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [q]behold, *his* mother and [r]his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For [s]whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

p Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21, 22. q Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20, 21. r ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19. s See John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. Heb. 2. 11.

[942]

CHAPTER 13

8 Of the sower and the seed. 10 Why Christ spake in parables. 18 The exposition of the parable of the sower. 24 Divers other parables, &c.

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, [a]and sat by the sea side.

2 [b]And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that [c]he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, [d]Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the wayside, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth.

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some [e]an hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold.

9 [f]Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because [g]it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [h]For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not; neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, [i]By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears [k]are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But [l]blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

a Mark 4. 1. b Luke 8. 4. c Luke 5. 3. d Luke 8. 5. e Gen. 26. 12. f ch. 11. 15. Mark 4. 9. g ch. 11. 25. & 16. 17. Mark 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27. h ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. i Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14, 15. k Heb. 5. 11. l ch. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, 24. John 20. 29.

17 For verily I say unto you, [m]That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶[n] Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word [o]of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one,* and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way-side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon [p]with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [q]he is offended.

22 [r]He also that received seed [s]among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [t]gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [u]The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶[x]Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three †measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 [y]All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [z]I will open my mouth in parables; [a]I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

Anno DOMINI 31.

m Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
n Mark 4. 14. Luke 8. 11.
o ch. 4. 23.
p Isa. 58. 2. Ezek. 33. 31, 32. John 5. 35.
q ch. 11. 6. 2 Tim. 1. 15.
r ch. 19. 23. Mark 10, 23. Luke 18. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
s Jer. 4. 3.
t ch. 3. 12.
u Isa. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 18, 19.
x Luke 13. 20.
† The word in the Greek is a *measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.*
y Mark 4. 33, 34.
z Ps. 78. 2.
a Rom. 16. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.

Anno DOMINI 31.

b ch. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15, 20. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6.
c Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
d Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
e ch. 18. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *scandals.*
f ch. 3. 12. Rev. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
g ch. 8. 12. ver. 50.
h Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 42, 43, 58.
i ver. 9.
k Phil. 3. 7, 8.
l Isa. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.
m Prov. 2. 4. & 3. 14, 15. & 8. 10, 19.
n ch. 22. 10.
o ch. 25. 32.
p ver. 42.
q Sol. Song 7. 13.
r ch. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.
s Isa. 49. 7. Mark 6. 3. Luke 3. 23. John 6. 42.
t ch. 12. 46.
u Mark 15. 40.
x ch. 11. 6. Mark 6. 3, 4.
y Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
z Mark 6. 5, 6.
A. D. 32. beginning.
a Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.
‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*
A. D. 30.
b Mark 6. 17. Luke 3. 19, 20.

38 [b]The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are [c]the children of the wicked *one;*

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; [d]the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, [e]and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 [f]And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: [g]there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [h]Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [i]Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [k]selleth all that he hath, and [l]buyeth that field.

45 ¶Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found [m]one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and [n]gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [o]sever the wicked from among the just,

50 [p]And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [q]*things* new and old.

53 ¶And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [r]And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 [s]Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [t]his brethren, [u]James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they [x]were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [y]A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [z]he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

[943] CHAPTER 14

1 Herod's opinion of Christ. 3 John Baptist beheaded. 15 Five thousand fed, &c.

AT that time [a]Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶[b]For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

Anno DOMINI 32.

4 For John said unto him, [c]It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d]because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced †before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶[e] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [f]was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶[g]And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [h]he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 [i]And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray; [k]and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him [l]walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖boisterous, he

c Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
d ch. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.
† Gr. *in the midst*.
A. D. 32.
e ch. 10. 23. & 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10. John 6. 1, 2.
f ch. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
g Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.
h ch. 15. 36.
i Mark 6. 46.
k John 6. 16.
l Job 9. 8.
‖ Or, *strong*.

Anno DOMINI 32.

was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth [m]thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶[n]And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [o]as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

[944] CHAPTER 15

1 *Of God's commandments, and men's traditions.* 10 *Christ sheweth what defileth a man.* 30 *He healeth great multitudes, &c.*

THEN [a]came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 [b]Why do thy disciples transgress [c]the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [d]Honour thy father and mother: and, [e]He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [f]*It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 [g]*Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 [h]This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, [i]teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶[k]And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 [l]Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, [m]Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: [n]they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 [o]Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, [p]Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that [q]whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But [r]those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

m Ps. 2. 7. Mark 1. 1. ch. 16. 16. & 26. 63. Luke 4. 41. John 1. 49. & 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
n Mark 6. 53.
o ch. 9. 20. Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.
a Mark 7. 1.
b Mark 7. 5
c Col. 2. 8.
d Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Prov. 23. 22. Eph. 6. 2.
e Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. & 30. 17.
f Mark 7. 11, 12.
g Mark 7. 6.
h Isa. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.
i Isa. 29. 13. Col. 2. 18, —22. Tit. 1. 14.
k Mark 7. 14.
l Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
m John 15. 2. 1 Cor. 3. 12, &c.
n Isa. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8. ch. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39.
o Mark 7. 17.
p ch. 16. 9. Mark 7. 18.
q 1 Cor. 6. 13.
r Jam. 3. 6.

19 ᶻFor out of the heart proceed evil thoughts,
murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false wit-
ness, blasphemies:
20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but
to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.
21 ¶ᵗThen Jesus went thence, and departed into
the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.
22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of
the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have
mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daugh-
ter is grievously vexed with a devil.
23 But he answered her not a word. And his
disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her
away; for she crieth after us.
24 But he answered and said, ᵘI am not sent but
unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying,
Lord, help me.
26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to
take the children's bread and to cast *it* to ˣdogs.
27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat
of the crumbs which fall from their master's table.
28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O
woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as
thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from
that very hour.
29 ʸAnd Jesus departed from thence, and came
nigh ᶻunto the sea of Galilee; and went up unto a
mountain, and sat down there.
30 ᵃAnd great multitudes came unto him, having
with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed,
and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet;
and he healed them:
31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when
they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be
whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and
they glorified the God of Israel.
32 ¶ᵇThen Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and
said, I have compassion on the multitude, because
they continue with me now three days, and have
nothing to eat: and I will not send them away
fasting, lest they faint in the way.
33 ᶜAnd his disciples say unto him, Whence
should we have so much bread in the wilderness,
as to fill so great a multitude?
34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves
have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.
35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down
on the ground.
36 And ᵈhe took the seven loaves and the fishes,
and ᵉgave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his
disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and
they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven
baskets full.
38 And they that did eat were four thousand
men, beside women and children.
39 ᶠAnd he sent away the multitude, and took
ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

[945] CHAPTER 16

1 The Pharisees require a sign. 5 Of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees, &c.

1 THE ᵃPharisees also with the Sadducees came,
and, tempting, desired him that he would shew
them a sign from heaven.
2 He answered and said unto them, When it is even-
ing, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.
3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather
to-day: for the sky is red and lowering. O *ye*
hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but
can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?
4 ᵇA wicked and adulterous generation seeketh
after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto
it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left
them, and departed.
5 And ᶜwhen his disciples were come to the other
side, they had forgotten to take bread.
6 ¶Then Jesus said unto them, ᵈTake heed and
beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the
Sadducees.
7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying,
It is because we have taken no bread.
8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them,
O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves,
because ye have brought no bread?
9 ᵉDo ye not yet understand, neither remember
the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many
baskets ye took up?
10 ᶠNeither the seven loaves of the four thousand,
and how many baskets ye took up?
11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake
it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware
of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?
12 Then understood they how that he bade *them*
not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doc-
trine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.
13 ¶When Jesus came unto the coasts of Cesarea
Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, ᵍWhom do
men say that I, the Son of man, am?
14 And they said, ʰSome *say that thou art* John
the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or
one of the prophets.
15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?
16 And Simon Peter answered and said, ⁱThou
art the Christ, the Son of the living God.
17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed
art thou, Simon Bar-jona: ᵏfor flesh and blood hath
not revealed *it* unto thee, but ˡmy Father which is
in heaven.
18 And I say also unto thee, That ᵐthou art Peter,
and ⁿupon this rock I will build my church: and ᵒthe
gates of hell shall not prevail against it.
19 ᵖAnd I will give unto thee the keys of the king-
dom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on
earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever
thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.
20 ᵠThen charged he his disciples that they should
tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.
21 ¶From that time forth began Jesus ʳto shew
unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jeru-
salem, and suffer many things of the elders, and
chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be
raised again the third day.
22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke
him, saying, †Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall
not be unto thee.
23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee
behind me, ˢSatan; ᵗthou art an offence unto me:
for thou savourest not the things that be of God,
but those that be of men.
24 ¶ᵘThen said Jesus unto his disciples, If any
man will come after me, let him deny himself, and
take up his cross, and follow me.
25 For ˣwhosoever will save his life, shall lose
it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake
shall find it.

Anno DOMINI 32.
z Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9. Mark 7. 21.
t Mark 7. 24.
u ch. 10. 5, 6. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
x ch. 7. 6. Phil. 3. 2.
y Mark 7. 31.
z ch. 4. 18.
a Isa. 35. 5, 6. ch. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.
b Mark 8. 1.
c 2 Kings 4. 43.
d ch. 14. 19.
e 1 Sam. 9. 13. Luke 22. 19.
f Mark 8. 10.
a ch. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. & 12. 54,—56. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

Anno DOMINI 32.
b ch. 12. 39.
c Mark 8. 14.
d Luke 12. 1.
e ch. 14. 17. John 6. 9.
f ch. 15. 34.
g Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.
h ch. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.
i ch. 14. 33. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5. Heb. 1. 2, 5.
k Eph. 2. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 10. Gal. 1. 16.
m John 1. 42.
n Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
o Job 38. 17. Ps. 9. 13. & 107. 18. Isa. 38. 10.
p ch. 18. 18. John 20. 23.
q ch. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.
r ch. 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.
† Gr. *Pity thyself.*
s See 2 Sam. 19. 22.
t Rom. 8. 7.
u ch. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
x Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [y]what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [z]the son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, [a]with his angels; [b]and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, [c]There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

[946] CHAPTER 17

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatic. 24 He payeth tribute.

AND [a]after six days, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [b]While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, [c]This is my beloved Son, [d]in whom I am well pleased: [e]hear ye him.

6 [f]And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and [g]touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [h]Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [i]Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [k]restore all things:

12 [l]But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but [m]have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise [n]shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 [o]Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [p]And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatic, and sore vexed, for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [q]If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this

Anno DOMINI 32.

y Ps. 49. 7, 8. z ch. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. a Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. ch. 25. 31. Jude 14. b Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12. c Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27. a Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28. b 2 Pet. 1. 17. c ch. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22. d Isa. 42. 1. e Deut. 18. 15, 19. Acts 3. 22, 23. f 2 Pet. 1. 18. g Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18. h ch. 16. 20. Mark 8. 30. & 9. 9. i Mal. 4. 5. ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11. k Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21. l ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12, 13. m ch. 14. 3, 10. n ch. 16. 21. o ch. 11. 14. p Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37. q ch. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

Anno DOMINI 32.

r ch. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30, 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7. s Mark 9. 33. ‖ Called in the original, *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence: See Ex. 30. 13. & 38. 26. ‖ Or, *a stater*. It is half an ounce of silver in value 2s. 6d. after 5s. the ounce. a Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24. b Ps. 131. 2. ch. 19. 14. Mark 10. 14. Luke 18. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2. c ch. 20. 27. & 23. 11. d ch. 10. 42. Luke 9. 48. e Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2. f Luke 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19. g ch. 26. 24. h ch. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45. i Ps. 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Heb. 1. 14. k Esth. 1. 14. Luke 1. 19. l Luke 9. 56. & 19. 10. John 3. 17. & 12. 47. m Luke 15. 4.

mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [r]And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And [s]when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

[947] CHAPTER 18

1 Christ teacheth to be humble. 7 Touching offences, 21 and forgiving one another.

AT [a]the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b]Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c]Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso [d]shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6 [e]But, whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences! for [f]it must needs be that offences come; but [g]wo to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 [h]Wherefore, if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee; it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones: for I say unto you, That in heaven [i]their angels do always [k]behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [l]For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 [m]How think ye? If a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto

you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep* than of the
ninety and nine which went not astray.
14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which
is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.
15 ¶Moreover,[n] if thy brother shall trespass against
thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him
alone: if he shall hear thee, [o]thou hast gained thy
brother.
16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with
thee one or two more, that in [p]the mouth of two or
three witnesses every word may be established.
17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it*
unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the
church, let him be unto thee as an [q]heathen man
and a publican.
18 Verily I say unto you, [r]Whatsoever ye shall
bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and what-
soever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in
heaven.
19 [s]Again I say unto you, That if two of you
shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that
they shall ask, [t]it shall be done for them of my
Father which is in heaven.
20 For where two or three are gathered together
in my name, there am I in the midst of them.
21 ¶Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord,
how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I for-
give him? [u]till seven times?
22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee,
Until seven times: [x]but, Until seventy times seven.
23 ¶Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened
unto a certain king which would take account of
his servants.
24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was
brought unto him which owed him ten thousand
‖ talents.
25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord
commanded him [y]to be sold, and his wife and chil-
dren, and all that he had, and payment to be made.
26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ wor-
shipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me,
and I will pay thee all.
27 Then the lord of that servant was moved
with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him
the debt.
28 But the same servant went out, and found
one of his fellow-servants, which owed him an hun-
dred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took
him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.
29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet,
and besought him, saying, Have patience with me,
and I will pay thee all.
30 And he would not: but went and cast him into
prison, till he should pay the debt.
31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was
done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto
their lord all that was done.
32 Then his lord, after that he had called him,
said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave
thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me.
33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion
on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?
34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to
the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due
unto him.
35 [z]So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also
unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every
one his brother their trespasses.

Anno DOMINI 32.

n Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.
o Jam. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
p Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
q Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
r ch. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.
s ch. 5. 24.
t 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
u Luke 17. 4.
x ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.
‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce is 187l. 10s.*
y 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *besought him.*
‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence half-penny,* ch. 20. 2.
z Prov. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12. Mark 11. 26. Jam. 2. 13.

Anno DOMINI 33.

A. D. 33.
a Mark 10. 1. John 10. 40.
b ch. 12. 15.
c Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.
d Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5, —9. Eph. 5. 31.
e 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 7. 2.
f Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31.
g ch. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
h Prov. 21. 19.
i 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.
k 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5, 15.
l Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.
m ch. 18. 3.
n Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.
o Luke 10. 25.
p Ex. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
q ch. 15. 4.
r Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
s ch. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34, 35. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

[948]

CHAPTER 19

1 Christ healeth the sick. 3 He answereth the Pharisees touching divorcement. 16 He instructeth how to attain everlasting life, &c.

AND it came to pass, [a]*that* when Jesus had fin-
ished these sayings, he departed from Galilee,
and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:
2 [b]And great multitudes followed him, and he
healed them there.
3 ¶The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting
him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to
put away his wife for every cause?
4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye
not read, [c]that he which made *them* at the begin-
ning, made them male and female,
5 And said, [d]For this cause shall a man leave
father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and
[e]they twain shall be one flesh?
6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one
flesh. What therefore God hath joined together,
let not man put asunder.
7 They say unto him, [f]Why did Moses then
command to give a writing of divorcement, and to
put her away?
8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hard-
ness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your
wives: but from the beginning it was not so.
9 [g]And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away
his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry
another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth
her which is put away, doth commit adultery.
10 ¶His disciples say unto him, [h]If the case of the
man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.
11 But he said unto them, [i]All *men* cannot receive
this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.
12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so
born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some
eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and
[k]there be eunuchs, which have made themselves
eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that
is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.
13 ¶[l]Then were there brought unto him little
children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and
pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and for-
bid them not, to come unto me: for [m]of such is the
kingdom of heaven.
15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed
thence.
16 ¶[n]And behold, one came and said unto him,
[o]Good Master, what good thing shall I do that I
may have eternal life?
17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me
good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God: but
if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.
18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [p]Thou
shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adul-
tery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false
witness,
19 [q]Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and,
[r]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
20 The young man saith unto him, All these things
have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?
21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect,
[s]go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor,
and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come
and follow me.
22 But when the young man heard that saying, he
went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions,

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That [t]a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but [u]with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ [x]Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, [y]we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [z]ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 [a]And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [b]But many *that are* first shall be last, and the last *shall be* first.

[**949**]

CHAPTER 20

Of the labourers in the vineyard, &c.

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 [a]Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [b]is thine eye evil because I am good?

16 [c]So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d]for many be called, but few chosen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[t] ch. 13. 22. Mark 10. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[u] Gen. 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.
[x] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.
[y] Deut. 33. 9 ch. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.
[z] ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.
[a] Mark 10. 29, 30. Luke 18. 29, 30.
[b] ch. 20. 16. & 21. 31, 32. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.
‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence half penny*, ch. 18. 28.
‖ Or, *have continued one hour only*.
[a] Rom. 9. 21.
[b] Deut. 15. 9 Prov. 23. 6. ch. 6. 23.
[c] ch. 19. 30.
[d] ch. 22. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[e] Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31. John 12. 12.
[f] ch. 16. 21.
[g] ch. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1, 16, &c. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.
[h] Mark 10. 35.
[i] ch. 4. 21.
[k] ch. 19. 28.
[l] ch. 26. 39, 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11.
[m] Luke 12. 50.
[n] Acts 12. 2 Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 9.
[o] ch. 25. 34.
[p] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.
[q] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[r] ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.
[s] ch. 18. 4.
[t] John 13. 4
[u] Phil. 2. 7.
[x] Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14.
[y] Isa. 53. 10, 11. Dan. 9. 24, 26. John 11. 51, 52. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[z] ch. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28.
[a] Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.
[b] ch. 9. 27.
[a] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.
[b] Zech. 14. 4.
[c] Isa. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.

17 ¶ [e]And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [f]Behold we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [g]And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [h]Then came to him the mother of [i]Zebedee's children, with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [k]may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [l]the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [m]the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, [n]Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [o]give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [p]And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But [q]it shall not be so among you: but [r]whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 [s]And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 [t]Even as the [u]Son of man came not to be ministered unto, [x]but to minister, and [y]to give his life a ransom [z]for many.

29 [a]And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, [b]two blind men sitting by the way-side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

[**950**]

CHAPTER 21

Christ rideth into Jerusalem on an ass, &c.

AND [a]when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b]the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [c]Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King

cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass,
and a colt the foal of an ass.
6 [d]And the disciples went, and did as Jesus com-
manded them.
7 And brought the ass and the colt, and [e]put on
them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.
8 And a very great multitude spread their gar-
ments in the way; [f]others cut down branches from
the trees, and strewed *them* in the way.
9 And the multitudes that went before, and that
followed, cried, saying, [g]Hosanna to the Son of
David: [h]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of
the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.
10 [i]And when he was come into Jerusalem, all
the city was moved, saying, Who is this?
11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus [k]the
prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.
12 ¶ [l]And Jesus went into the temple of God, and
cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple,
and overthrew the tables of the [m]money-changers,
and the seats of them that sold doves,
13 And said unto them, It is written, [n]My house
shall be called the house of prayer, [o]but ye have
made it a den of thieves.
14 And the blind and the lame came to him in
the temple; and he healed them.
15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw
the wonderful things that he did, and the children
crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the
Son of David; they were sore displeased,
16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these
say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: have ye
never read, [p]Out of the mouth of babes and suck-
lings thou hast perfected praise?
17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city
into [q]Bethany, and he lodged there.
18 [r]Now in the morning, as he returned into the
city, he hungered.
19 [s]And when he saw a † fig-tree in the way, he came
to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and
said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward
for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.
20 [t]And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled,
saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!
21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I
say unto you, [u]If ye have faith, and [x]doubt not, ye
shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, [y]but
also, if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou re-
moved, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.
22 And [z]all things whatsoever ye shall ask in
prayer, believing, ye shall receive.
23 ¶ [a]And when he was come into the temple, the
chief priests and the elders of the people came unto
him as he was teaching, and [b]said, By what authority
doest thou these things? and who gave thee this
authority?
24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also
will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise
will tell you by what authority I do these things.
25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from
heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with them-
selves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he
will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?
26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the peo-
ple: [c]for all hold John as a prophet.
27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot
tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by
what authority I do these things.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Mark 11. 4.
e 2 Kings 9. 13.
f See Lev. 23. 40. John 12. 13.
g Ps. 118. 25.
h Ps. 118. 26. ch. 23. 39.
i Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13, 15.
k ch. 2. 23. Luke 7. 16. John 6. 14. & 7. 40. & 9. 17.
l Mark 11. 11. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15.
m Deut. 14. 25.
n Isa. 56. 7.
o Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
p Ps. 8. 2.
q Mark 11. 11. John 11. 18.
r Mark 11. 12.
s Mark 11. 13.
† Gr. *one fig-tree.*
t Mark 11. 20
u ch. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
x Jam. 1. 6.
y 1 Cor. 13. 2.
z ch. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
a Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.
b Ex. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.
c ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20. Luke 20. 6.

Anno DOMINI 33.

e Luke 7. 29, 50.
f ch. 3. 1, &c.
g Luke 3. 12, 13.
h Ps. 80. 9. Sol. Song 8. 11. Isa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
i ch. 25. 14, 15.
k Sol. Song 8. 11, 12.
l 2 Chron. 24. 21. & 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15. Heb. 11. 36, 37.
m Ps. 2. 8. Heb. 1. 2.
n Ps. 2. 2. ch. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 4. 27.
o ch. 26. 50, &c. Mark 14. 46, &c. Luke 22. 54, &c. John 18. 12, &c. Acts 2. 23.
p See Luke 20. 16.
q Luke 21. 24. Heb. 2. 3.
r Acts 13. 46. & 15. 7. & 18. 6. & 28. 28. Rom. 9. & 10, & 11.
s Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.
t ch. 8. 12.
u Isa. 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
x Isa. 60. 12. Dan. 2. 44.
y ver. 11. Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.
a Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two
sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go
work to-day in my vineyard.
29 He answered and said, I will not: but after-
ward he repented, and went.
30 And he came to the second, and said likewise.
And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not.
31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* fa-
ther? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto
them, [e]Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and
the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.
32 For [f]John came unto you in the way of right-
eousness, and ye believed him not: [g]but the publi-
cans and the harlots believed him; and ye, when ye
had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might
believe him.
33 ¶ Hear another parable; There was a certain
householder, [h]which planted a vineyard, and hedged
it round about, and digged a wine-press in it, and
built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and
[i]went into a far country.
34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he
sent his servants to the husbandmen, [k]that they
might receive the fruits of it.
35 [l]And the husbandmen took his servants, and
beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.
36 Again he sent other servants more than the
first: and they did unto them likewise.
37 But last of all, he sent unto them his son,
saying, They will reverence my son.
38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they
said among themselves, [m]This is the heir; [n]come, let
us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.
39 [o]And they caught him, and cast *him* out of
the vineyard, and slew *him*.
40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh,
what will he do unto those husbandmen?
41 [p]They say unto him, [q]He will miserably de-
stroy those wicked men, [r]and will let out *his* vine-
yard unto other husbandmen, which shall render
him the fruits in their seasons.
42 Jesus saith unto them, [s]Did ye never read in
the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected,
the same is become the head of the corner: this is
the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?
43 Therefore say I unto you, [t]The kingdom of
God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation
bringing forth the fruits thereof.
44 And whosoever [u]shall fall on this stone, shall
be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, [x]it will
grind him to powder.
45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had
heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of
them.
46 But when they sought to lay hands on him,
they feared the multitude, because [y]they took him
for a prophet.

[951] CHAPTER 22

1 *The marriage of the king's son.* 9 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 11 *The wedding garment.* 21 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar.* 23 *Christ silenceth the Sadducees.*

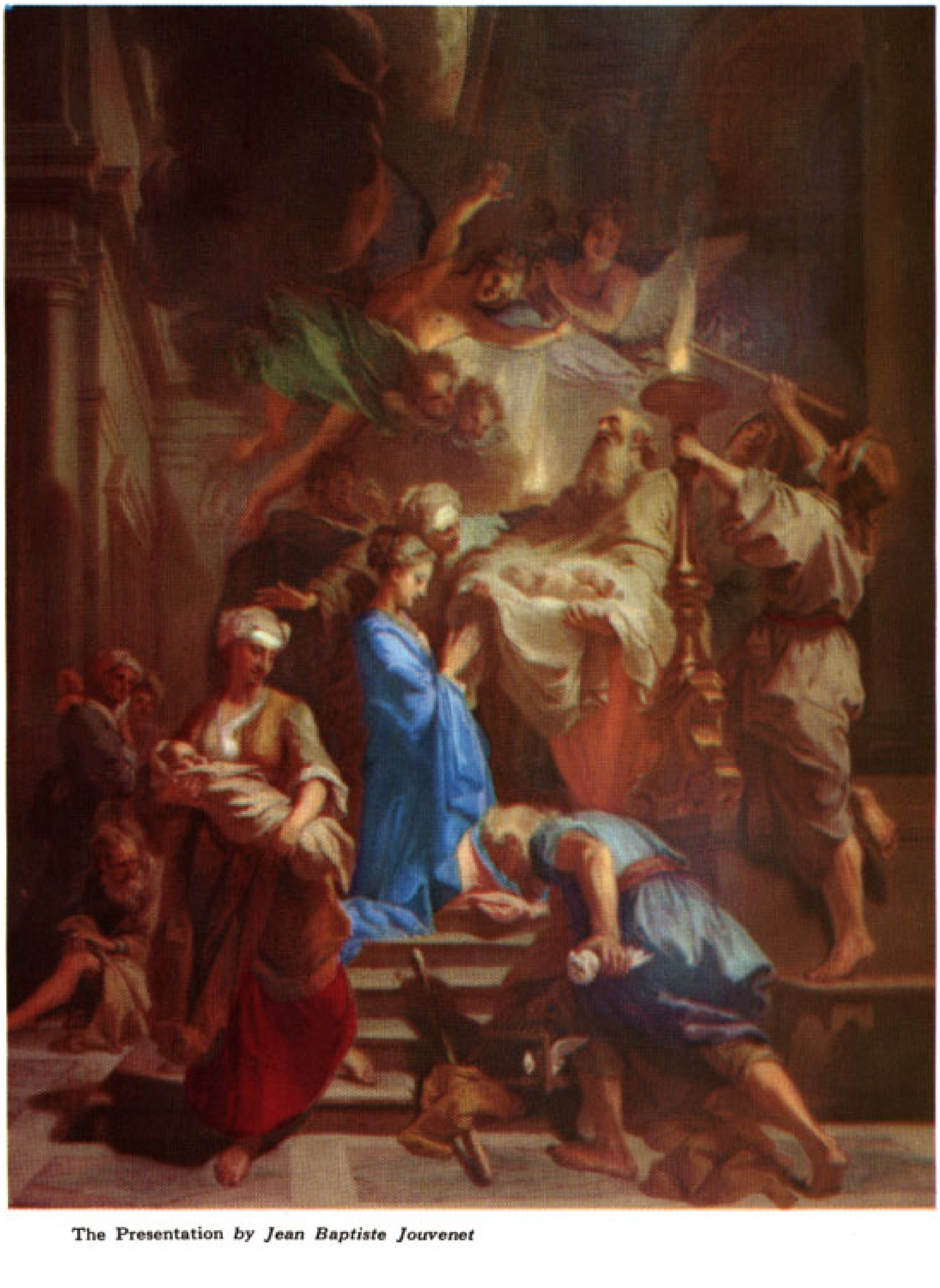
AND Jesus answered [a]and spake unto them again
by parables, and said,
2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain
king, which made a marriage for his son,
3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were
bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.
4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell



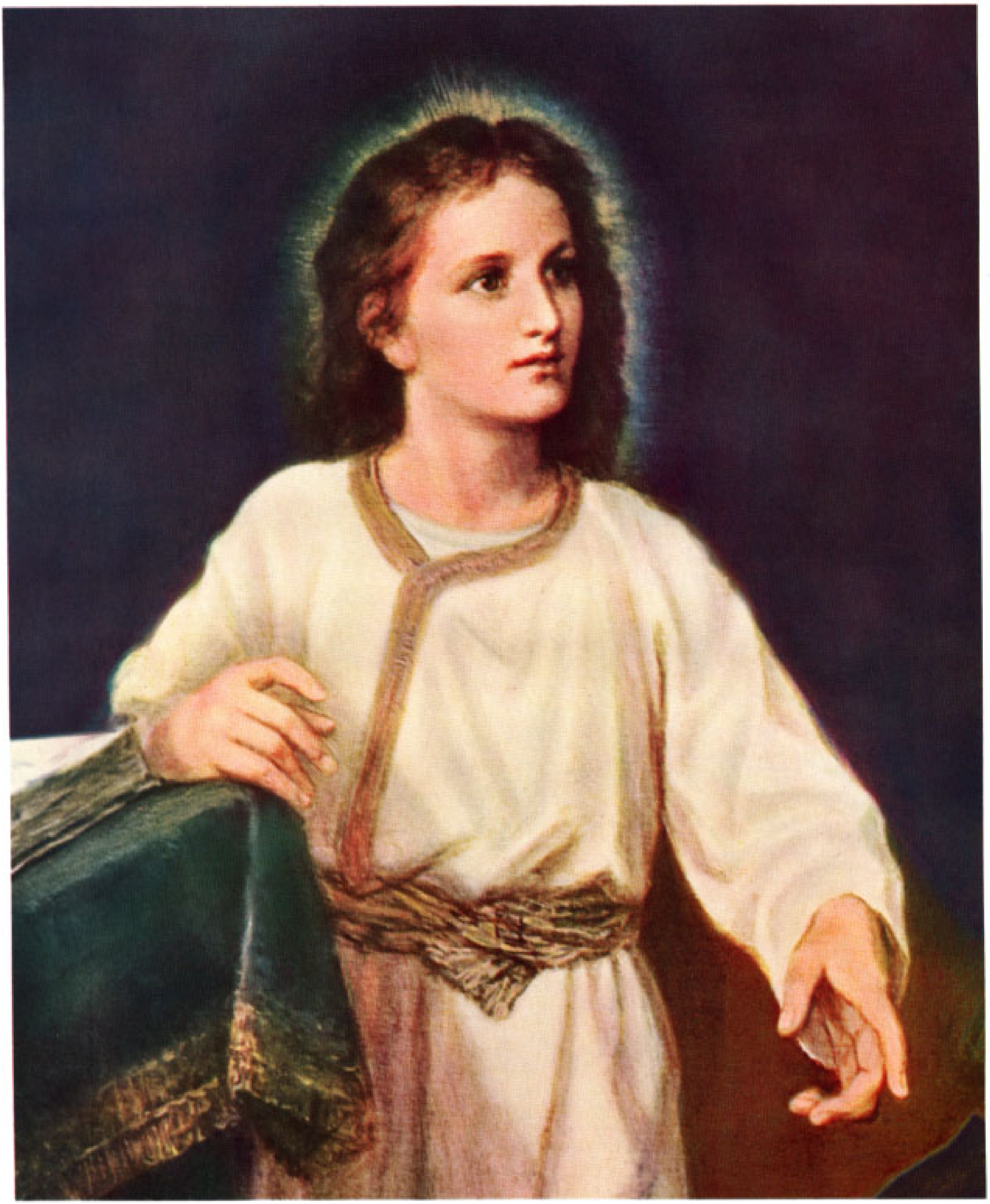
The Annunciation *by Fra Filippo Lippi*



Adoration of the Shepherds *by Bartolome Esteban Murillo*



The Presentation *by Jean Baptiste Jouvenet*


Christ at the Age of Twelve *by Heinrich Hofmann*

them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b]my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise.

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth [c]his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not [d]worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [e]gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [f]which had not on a wedding-garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* [g]into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [h]For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ [i]Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man:* for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image, and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, [k]Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesar's; and unto God, the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [l]The same day came to him the Sadducees, [m]which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [n]Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased; and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the † seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, [o]not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but [p]are as the angels of God in heaven.

Anno DOMINI 33.

b Prov. 9.2. c Dan. 9.26. Luke 19. 27. d ch. 10.11, 13. Acts 13.46. e ch. 13. 38, 47. f 2 Cor. 5.3. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8. g ch. 8. 12. h ch. 20. 16. i Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20. ‖ In value seven pence halfpenny: ch. 20. 2. ‖ Or, *inscription*. k ch. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7. l Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27. m Acts 23. 8. n Deut. 25. 5. † Gr. *seven*. o John 20. 9. p 1 John 3. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

q Ex. 3. 6, 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20.37 Acts 7. 32. Heb. 11.16. r ch. 7. 28. s Mark 12. 28 t Luke 10. 25. u Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27. x Lev. 19.18 ch. 19. 19. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27 Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. y ch. 7. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 5. z Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41. a Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15.25. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13. b Luke 14.6 c Mark 12. 34. Luke 20. 40.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [q]I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [r]they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [s]But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* [t]a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, [u]Thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [x]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 [y]On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [z]While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 [a]The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 [b]And no man was able to answer him a word, [c]neither durst any *man*, from that day forth, ask him any more *questions*.

[952] CHAPTER 23

1 *Of the scribes and Pharisees' good doctrine, but evil examples of life.* 34 *The destruction of Jerusalem foretold.*

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, [a]The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do: but do not ye after their works: for [b]they say, and do not.

4 [c]For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But [d]all their works they do for to be seen of men: [e]they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [f]And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g]But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: [h]for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But [i]he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 [k]And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [l]wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven

a Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7. Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 45. b Rom. 2. 19, &c. c Luke 11. 46. Acts 15.10. Gal. 6. 13. d ch. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16. e Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3. f Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11.43 & 20. 46. 3 John 9. g Jam. 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1.24. 1 Pet. 5.3. h Mal. 1. 6. i ch. 20. 26, 27. k Job 22.29 Prov. 15.33. & 29. 23. Luke 14.11 & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. l Luke 11. 52

against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither
suffer ye them that are entering, to go in.
14 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! [m]for ye devour widows' houses, and for a
pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall
receive the greater damnation.
15 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! for ye compass sea and land to make one
proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him two-
fold more the child of hell than yourselves.
16 Wo unto you, [n]*ye* blind guides! which say,
[o]Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing;
but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple,
he is a debtor.
17 *Ye* fools, and blind! for whether is greater, the
gold, [p]or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?
18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is
nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that
is upon it, he is ‖guilty.
19 *Ye* fools, and blind! for whether *is* greater,
the gift, or [q]the altar that sanctifieth the gift?
20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar,
sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.
21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth
by it, and by [r]him that dwelleth therein.
22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth
by [s]the throne of God, and by him that sitteth
thereon.
23 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! [t]for ye pay tithe of mint, and †anise, and
cummin, and [u]have omitted the weightier *matters* of
the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye
to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and
swallow a camel.
25 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! [x]for ye make clean the outside of the cup
and of the platter, but within they are full of extor-
tion and excess.
26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which*
is within the cup and platter, that the outside of
them may be clean also.
27 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! [y]for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which
indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full
of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness.
28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous
unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and
iniquity.
29 [z]Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets,
and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,
30 And say, If we had been in the days of our
fathers, we would not have been partakers with
them in the blood of the prophets.
31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves,
that [a]ye are the children of them which killed the
prophets.
32 [b]Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.
33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* [c]generation of vipers, how can
ye escape the damnation of hell?
34 ¶ [d]Wherefore, behold, I send unto you pro-
phets, and wise men, and scribes; and [e]*some* of them
ye shall kill, and crucify, and [f]*some* of them shall ye
scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from
city to city:
35 [g]That upon you may come all the righteous
blood shed upon the earth, [h]from the blood of righteous

Anno DOMINI 33.

m Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.
n ch. 15. 14. ver. 24.
o ch. 5. 33, 34.
p Ex. 30. 29.
‖ Or, *debtor*, or, *bound*.
q Ex. 29. 37.
r 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2. Ps. 26. 8. & 132. 14.
s ch. 5. 34. Ps. 11. 4. Acts 7. 49.
t Luke 11. 42.
† Gr. ἄνηθον *dill*.
u 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
x Mark 7. 4. Luke 11. 39.
y Luke 11. 44. Acts 23. 3.
z Luke 11. 47.
a Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
b Gen. 15. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
c ch. 3. 7. & 12. 34.
d ch. 21. 34, 35. Luke 11. 49.
e Acts 5. 40. & 7. 58, 59. & 22. 19.
f ch. 10. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
g Rev. 18. 24.
h Gen. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

i 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.
k Luke 13. 34.
l 2 Chron. 24. 21.
m Deut. 32. 11, 12.
n Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
o Ps. 118. 26. ch. 21. 9.
a Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
b 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.
c Mark 13. 3.
d 1 Thess. 5. 1.
e Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8, 18. 2 Thess. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.
f Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 24, 25. ver. 24. John 5. 43.
g ver. 11.
h 2 Chron. 15. 6. Isa. 19. 2. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.
i ch. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Acts 4. 2, 3. & 7. 59. & 12. 1, &c. 1 Pet. 4. 16. Rev. 2. 10, 13.
k ch. 11. 6. & 13. 57. 2 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 10, 16.
l ch. 7. 15. Acts 20. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
m 1 Tim. 4. 1. ver. 5, 24.
n ch. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Heb. 3. 6, 14. Rev. 2. 10.
o ch. 4. 23. & 9. 35.
p Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23.
q Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
r Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.
s Dan. 9. 23, 25.
t Luke 23. 29.
u Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2.

Abel, unto [i]the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias,
whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.
36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall
come upon this generation.
37 [k]O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the
prophets, [l]and stonest them which are sent unto thee,
how often would [m]I have gathered thy children to-
gether, even as a hen gathereth her chickens [n]under
her wings, and ye would not!
38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.
39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me
henceforth, till ye shall say, [o]Blessed *is* he that
cometh in the name of the Lord.

[953] CHAPTER 24

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple; 3 what shall happen at his coming. 36 As no man knoweth the day, we ought to watch, &c.

AND [a]Jesus went out, and departed from the
temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to
shew him the buildings of the temple.
2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these
things? verily I say unto you, [b]There shall not be
left here one stone upon another, that shall not be
thrown down.
3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, [c]the
disciples came unto him privately, saying, [d]Tell us,
when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the
sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?
4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, [e]Take
heed that no man deceive you.
5 For [f]many shall come in my name, saying, I
am Christ; [g]and shall deceive many.
6 And ye shall hear of wars, and rumours of
wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things*
must come to pass, but the end is not yet.
7 For [h]nation shall rise against nation, and king-
dom against kingdom: and there shall be famines,
and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.
8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.
9 [i]Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted,
and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all na-
tions for my name's sake.
10 And then shall many [k]be offended, and shall
betray one another, and shall hate one another.
11 And [l]many false prophets shall rise, and [m]shall
deceive many.
12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love
of many shall wax cold.
13 [n]But he that shall endure unto the end, the
same shall be saved.
14 And this [o]gospel of the kingdom [p]shall be
preached in all the world, for a witness unto all na-
tions; and then shall the end come.
15 [q]When ye, therefore, shall see the abomination
of desolation, spoken of by [r]Daniel the prophet, stand
in the holy place, ([s]whoso readeth, let him under-
stand,)
16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the
mountains:
17 Let him which is on the house-top not come
down to take any thing out of his house:
18 Neither let him which is in the field return
back to take his clothes.
19 And [t]wo unto them that are with child, and
to them that give suck in those days!
20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the
winter, neither on the sabbath-day:
21 For [u]then shall be great tribulation, such as

was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: [x]but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 [y]Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For [z]there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, [a]if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 [b]For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [c]For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ [d]Immediately after the tribulation of those days, [e]shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 [f]And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [g]and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [h]and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 [i]And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn [k]a parable of the fig-tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [l]that ‖ it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, [m]This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [n]Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [o]But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, [p]but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [q]For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 [r]Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [s]Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [t]But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 [u]Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 [x]Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 [y]Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing.

Anno DOMINI 33.

x Isa. 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2, 3. y Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8. z Deut. 13. 1. ver. 5, 11. 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13. a John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. b Luke 17. 24. c Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37. d Dan. 7. 11, 12. e Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Amos 5. 20. & 8. 9. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12. f Dan. 7. 13. g Zech. 12. 12. h ch. 16. 27. Mark 13. 26. Rev. 1. 7. i ch. 13. 41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16. ‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.* k Luke 21. 29. l Jam. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *he.* m ch. 16. 28. & 23. 36. Mark 13. 30. Luke 21. 32. n Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Jer. 31. 35, 36. ch. 5. 18. Mark 13. 31. Luke 21. 33. Heb. 1. 11. o Mark 13. 32. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. p Zech. 14. 7. q Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. r Luke 17. 34, &c. s ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36. t Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. u ch. 25. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. x Luke 12. 42. Acts 20. 28. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Heb. 3. 5. y Rev. 16. 15.

Anno DOMINI 33.

z ch. 25. 21, 23. Luke 22. 29. ‖ Or, *cut him off.* a ch. 8. 12. & 25. 30. a Eph. 5. 29, 30. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9. b ch. 13. 47. & 22. 10. c 1 Thess. 5. 6. d ch. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16. e Luke 12. 35. ‖ Or, *going out.* f Luke 13. 25. g ch. 7. 21, 22, 23. h Ps. 5. 5. Hab. 1. 13. John 9. 31. i ch. 24. 42, 44. Mark 13. 33, 35. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15. k Luke 19. 12. l ch. 21. 33. ‖ A talent is 187l. 10s. ch. 18. 24. m Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11, 29. Eph. 4. 11. n ch. 24. 47. ver. 34, 46. Luke 12. 44. & 22. 29, 30. o Heb. 12. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 8.

47 Verily I say unto you, That [z]he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [a]there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

[954] CHAPTER 25

1 The parable of the ten virgins; 14 of the talents, and the reward to those who improved them. 31 Of the last judgment.

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [a]the bridegroom.

2 [b]And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, [c]they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight [d]there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and [e]trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil: for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage: and [f]the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [g]Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, [h]I know you not.

13 [i]Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [k]For *the kingdom of heaven is* [l]as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one; [m]to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, [n]I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [o]the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came, and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, [p]Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came, and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strewed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strewed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [q]For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant [r]into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶[s]When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And [t]before him shall be gathered all nations: and [u]he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, [x]inherit the kingdom [y]prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 [z]For I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [a]I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 [b]Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [c]I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [d]Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [e]Depart from me, ye cursed, [f]into everlasting fire, prepared for [g]the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

Anno DOMINI 33.

p ver. 21.
q ch. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. John 15. 2.
r ch. 8. 12. & 24. 51.
s Zech. 14. 5. ch. 16. 27. & 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.
t Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12.
u Ezek. 20. 38. & 34. 17, 20. ch. 13. 49.
x Rom. 8. 17 1 Pet. 1. 4, 9. & 3. 9. Rev. 21. 7.
y ch. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. 1 Cor. 2. 9. Heb. 11. 16.
z Isa. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. Jam. 1. 27.
a Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.
b Jam. 2. 15, 16.
c 2 Tim. 1. 16.
d Prov. 14. 31. & 19. 17. ch. 10. 42. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
e Ps. 6. 8. ch. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27
f ch. 13. 40, 42.
g 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.

Anno DOMINI 33.

h Prov. 14. 31. & 17. 5. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 5.
i Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. Rom. 2. 7, &c.
a Mark 14. 1 Luke 22. 1. John 12. 1.
b Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47 Acts 4. 25, &c.
c Mark 14. 3 John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.
d ch. 21. 17.
e John 12. 4.
f Deut. 15. 11. John 12. 8.
g See ch. 18. 20. & 28. 20. John 13. 33. & 14. 19. & 16. 5, 28. & 17. 11.
h Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. John 13. 2, 30.
i ch. 10. 4.
k Zech. 11. 12. ch. 27. 3.
l Ex. 12. 6, 18. Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.
m Mark 14. 17,—21. Luke 22. 14 John 13. 21.
n Ps. 41. 9. Luke 22. 21. John 13. 18.
o Ps. 22. Isa. 53. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 25, 26, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3.
p John 17. 12.

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [h]Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [i]these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

[955] CHAPTER 26

3 The rulers conspire against Christ. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the passover.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 [a]Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 [b]Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶[c]Now when Jesus was in [d]Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head as he sat *at meat.*

8 [e]But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [f]For ye have the poor always with you; but [g]me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶[h]Then one of the twelve, called [i]Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them,* [k]What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶[l]Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 [m]Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, [n]He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth, [o]as it is written of him: but [p]wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [q] And as they were eating, [r] Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; [s] this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [t] Drink ye all of it;

28 For [u] this is my blood [x] of the new testament, which is shed [y] for many for the remission of sins.

29 But [z] I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [a] until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 [b] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [c] All ye shall [d] be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [e] I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, [f] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, [g] Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [h] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and [i] the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, [k] My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and [l] prayed, saying, [m] O my Father, if it be possible, [n] let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, [o] not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What! could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [p] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [q] while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.

Anno DOMINI 33.

q Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. r 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25. ‖ Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.* See Mark 6. 41. s 1 Cor. 10. 16. t Mark 14. 23. u See Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11. x Jer. 31. 31. y ch. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. Heb. 9. 22. z Mark 14. 25. Luke 22. 18. a Acts 10. 41. b Mark 14. 26. ‖ Or, *psalm.* c Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32. d ch. 11. 6. e Zech. 13. 7. f ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7. g Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38. h Mark 14. 32.—35. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1. i ch. 4. 21. k John 12. 27. l Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. Heb. 5. 7. m John 12. 27. n ch. 20. 22. o John 5. 30. & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8. p Mark 13. 33. & 14. 38. Luke 22. 40, 46. Eph. 6. 18. q Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. Acts 1. 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

r 2 Sam. 20. 9. s Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13. t John 18. 10. u Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10. x 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 7. 10. y Isa. 53. 7, &c. ver. 24. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46. z Lam. 4. 20. ver. 54. a See John 18. 15. b Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24. c Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11. Mark 14. 55. So Acts 6. 13. d Deut. 19. 15. e ch. 27. 40. John 2. 19. f Mark 14. 60. g Isa. 53. 7. ch. 27. 12, 14. h Lev. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26. i Dan. 7. 13. ch. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Luke 21. 27. & 25. 31. John 1. 51. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7. k Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55. l 2 Kings 18. 37. & 19. 1. m Lev. 24. 16. John 19. 7. n Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 3. ch. 27. 30. o Luke 22. 63. John 19. 3. ‖ Or, *rods.* p Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64. q Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 17, 25.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; [r] and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, [s] Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, [t] one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [u] for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me [x] more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [y] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [z] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [a] all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [b] And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though [c] many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came [d] two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [e] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [f] And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But [g] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, [h] I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ the son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless, I say unto you, [i] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man [k] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 [l] Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, [m] He is guilty of death.

67 [n] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and [o] others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [p] Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [q] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there. This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy [r]speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then [s]began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, [t]Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

[**956**]

CHAPTER 27

1 *Christ delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 27 *Christ is mocked,* 33 *crucified,* 39 *and reviled.* 51 *The astonishing events which attended his death, &c.*

WHEN the morning was come, [a]all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and [b]delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ [c]Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders.

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [d]and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [e]The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [f]And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: [g]and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [h]Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [i]he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, [k]Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 [l]Now at *that* feast, the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore, when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 (For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.)

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 [m]But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

Anno DOMINI 33.

r Luke 22. 59.
s Mark 14. 71.
t ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 61, 62. John 13. 38.
a Ps. 2. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.
b ch. 20. 19. Acts 3. 13.
c ch. 26. 14, 15.
d 2 Sam. 17. 23. Acts 1. 18.
e Acts 1. 19.
f Zech. 11. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*
g Mark 15. 2. Luke 23. 3. John 18. 33.
h John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
i ch. 26. 63. John 19. 9.
k ch. 26. 62. John 19. 10.
l Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
m Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n Deut. 21. 6.
o Deut. 19. 10. Josh. 2. 19. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Acts 5. 28.
p Isa. 53. 5. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 16, 24, 25. John 19. 1, 16.
q Mark 15. 15. John 19. 2.
‖ Or, *governor's house.*
r Luke 23. 11.
s Ps. 69. 19. Isa. 53. 3.
t Isa. 50. 6. ch. 26. 67.
u Isa. 53. 7.
x Num. 15. 35. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58. Heb. 13. 12.
y Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.
z Mark 15. 22. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.
a Ps. 69. 21. See ver. 48.
b Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
c Ps. 22. 18.
d ver. 54.
e Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.
f Isa. 53. 12. Mark 15. 27. Luke 23. 32, 33. John 19. 18.
g Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
h ch. 26. 61. John 2. 19.
i ch. 26. 63.
k Ps. 22. 8.
l Mark 15. 32. Luke 23. 39.
m Amos 8. 9. Mark 15. 33. Luke 23. 44.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he [n]took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [o]His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [p]he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 [q]Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the ‖common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and [r]put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ [s]And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And [t]they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, [u]and led him away to crucify *him*.

32 [x]And as they came out, [y]they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ¶ [z]And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, A place of a skull,

34 [a]They gave him vinegar to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 [b]And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet; [c]They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 [d]And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And [e]set up over his head his accusation, written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [f]Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And [g]they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, [h]Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. [i]If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 [k]He trusted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 [l]The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 [m]Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour [n]Jesus cried with
a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?
that is to say, [o]My God, my God, why hast thou
forsaken me?
47 Some of them that stood there, when they
heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.
48 And straightway one of them ran, and took
a sponge, [p]and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on
a reed, and gave him to drink.
49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether
Elias will come to save him.
50 ¶ [q]Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud
voice, yielded up the ghost.
51 And behold, [r]the vail of the temple was rent
in twain from the top to the bottom: and the earth
did quake, and the rocks rent;
52 And the graves were opened, and many bo-
dies of the saints which slept, arose,
53 And came out of the graves after his resur-
rection, and went into the holy city, and appeared
unto many.
54 [s]Now when the centurion, and they that were
with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and
those things that were done, they feared greatly,
saying, Truly this was the Son of God.
55 And many women were there (beholding afar
off) [t]which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering
unto him:
56 [u]Among which was Mary Magdalene, and
Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the
mother of Zebedee's children.
57 [x]When the even was come, there came a rich
man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself
was Jesus' disciple:
58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.
Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.
59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he
wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,
60 And [y]laid it in his own new tomb, which he
had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a great
stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.
61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the
other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.
62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of
the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came
together unto Pilate,
63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver
said, while he was yet alive, [z]After three days I
will rise again.
64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be
made sure until the third day, lest his disciples
come by night, and steal him away, and say unto
the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last
error shall be worse than the first.
65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go
your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.
66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure,
[a]sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n Heb. 5. 7. o Ps. 22. 1. p Ps. 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29. q Mark 15. 37. Luke 23. 46. r Ex. 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38. Luke 23. 45. s ver. 36. Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47. t Luke 8. 2, 3. u Mark 15. 40. x Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38. y Isa. 53. 9. z ch. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. & 26. 61. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6, 7. John 2. 19. a Dan. 6. 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. b ch. 27. 56. ‖ Or, *had been*. c See Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12. d Dan. 10. 6. e ch. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. f ch. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7. g See Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14. h See John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11. i ch. 26. 32. ver. 7. k Dan. 7. 13, 14. ch. 11. 27. & 16. 28. Luke 1. 32. & 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 10, 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10. Heb. 1. 2. & 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14. l Mark 16. 15. m Isa. 52. 10. Luke 24. 47. Acts 2. 38, 39. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 23. ‖ Or, *make disciples, or, Christians of all nations*. n Acts 2. 42.

[957]

CHAPTER 28

1 Christ's resurrection declared: 9 he appeareth to the women, 16 and to his disciples, 18 and sendeth them to teach and baptize.

IN the [a]end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn
toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary
Magdalene, [b]and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.
2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake:
for [c]the angel of the Lord descended from heaven,
and came and rolled back the stone from the door,
and sat upon it.
3 [d]His countenance was like lightning, and his
raiment white as snow.
4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and
became as dead *men*.
5 And the angel answered and said unto the
women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek
Jesus, which was crucified.
6 He is not here: for he is risen, [e]as he said.
Come, see the place where the Lord lay.
7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, that he
is risen from the dead, and behold, [f]he goeth before
you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have
told you.
8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre,
with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his
disciples word.
9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold,
[g]Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came,
and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.
10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go
tell [h]my brethren, that they go into Galilee, and
there shall they see me.
11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some
of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto
the chief priests all the things that were done.
12 And when they were assembled with the
elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large
money unto the soldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night,
and stole him *away* while we slept.
14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we
will persuade him, and secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they
were taught: and this saying is commonly reported
among the Jews until this day.
16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into
Galilee, into a mountain [i]where Jesus had appointed
them.
17 And when they saw him, they worshipped
him: but some doubted.
18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying,
[k]All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.
19 ¶ [l]Go ye therefore and [m]‖ teach all nations,
baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of
the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;
20 [n]Teaching them to observe all things whatso-
ever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you
alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

The GOSPEL according to ST. MARK.

[958]

CHAPTER 1

1 John Baptist's office. 9 Jesus baptized: 12 he is tempted, 14 preacheth, 16 calleth Peter and others, 32 and cureth many.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ [a]the
Son of God;

Anno DOMINI 26.

a Matt. 14. 33. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 34.

Anno DOMINI 26.

b Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27. c Isa. 40. 3. Matt. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15.

2 As it is written in the prophets, [b]Behold I send
my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare
thy way before thee;
3 [c]The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths
straight.

4 [d]John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach
the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.
5 [e]And there went out unto him all the land of
Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized
of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.
6 And John was [f]clothed with camel's hair, and
with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did
eat [g]locusts and wild honey;
7 And preached, saying, [h]There cometh one mighter
ier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am
not worthy to stoop down and unloose.
8 [i]I indeed have baptized you with water: but he
shall baptize you [k]with the Holy Ghost.
9 [l]And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus
came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of
John in Jordan.
10 [m]And straightway coming up out of the water,
he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a
dove descending upon him.
11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*,
[n]Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
12 [o]And immediately the Spirit driveth him into
the wilderness.
13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days
tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts;
[p]and the angels ministered unto him.
14 [q]Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus
came into Galilee, [r]preaching the gospel of the king-
dom of God.
15 And saying, [s]The time is fulfilled, and [t]the
kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe
the gospel.
16 [u]Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he
saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net
into the sea: for they were fishers.
17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me,
and I will make you to become fishers of men.
18 And straightway [x]they forsook their nets, and
followed him.
19 [y]And when he had gone a little further thence,
he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his bro-
ther, who also were in the ship mending their nets.
20 And straightway he called them: and they
left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired
servants, and went after him.
21 [z]And they went into Capernaum; and straight-
way on the sabbath-day he entered into the syna-
gogue and taught.
22 [a]And they were astonished at his doctrine: for
he taught them as one that had authority, and not as
the scribes.
23 [b]And there was in their synagogue a man with
an unclean spirit; and he cried out,
24 Saying, Let *us* alone; [c]what have we to do
with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come
to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy
One of God.
25 And Jesus [d]rebuked him, saying, Hold thy
peace, and come out of him.
26 And when the unclean spirit [e]had torn him,
and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.
27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they
questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is
this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority
commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they
do obey him.
28 And immediately his fame spread abroad
throughout all the region round about Galilee.

Anno DOMINI 30.
d Matt.3.1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 23. ‖ Or, *unto*. e Matt. 3.5. f Matt.3.4. g Lev.11.22 h Matt.3.11 John 1. 27. Acts 13.25. i Acts 1.5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4. k Isa. 44.3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 10. 45. & 11. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 12. 13. l Matt.3.13. Luke 3. 21. m Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32. ‖ Or, *cloven*, or, *rent*. n Ps. 2. 7. Matt. 3. 17. ch. 9. 7. o Matt. 4.1. Luke 4. 1. p Matt. 4. 11. q Matt. 4. 12. A. D. 30. ending. r Matt. 4. 23. s Dan. 9.25. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. t Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17. u Matt. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4. x Matt. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11. y Matt. 4. 21. A. D. 31. z Matt. 4. 13. Luke 4. 31. a Matt. 7. 28. b Luke 4. 33. c Matt. 8. 29. d ver. 34. e ch. 9. 20.

Anno DOMINI 31.
f Matt. 8. 14. Luke 4. 38. g Matt. 8. 16. Luke 4. 40. h ch. 3. 12. Luke 4. 41. See Acts 16. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *to say that they knew him*. i Luke 4. 42. k Luke 4. 43. l Isa. 61. 1. John 16. 28. & 17. 4. m Matt. 4. 23. Luke 4. 44. n Matt.8.2. Luke 5. 12. o Lev. 14.3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14. p Luke 5. 15. q ch. 2. 13. a Matt. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.

29 [f]And forthwith, when they were come out of
the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon
and Andrew, with James and John.
30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever;
and anon they tell him of her.
31 And he came and took her by the hand, and
lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her,
and she ministered unto them.
32 [g]And at even when the sun did set, they brought
unto him all that were diseased, and them that were
possessed with devils.
33 And all the city was gathered together at the
door.
34 And he healed many that were sick of divers
diseases, and cast out many devils; and [h]suffered
not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.
35 And [i]in the morning, rising up a great while
before day, he went out and departed into a solitary
place, and there prayed.
36 And Simon, and they that were with him,
followed after him.
37 And when they had found him, they said
unto him, All *men* seek for thee.
38 And he said unto them, [k]Let us go into the
next towns, that I may preach there also: for
[l]therefore came I forth.
39 [m]And he preached in their synagogues through-
out all Galilee, and cast out devils.
40 [n]And there came a leper to him, beseeching
him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto
him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth
his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I
will; be thou clean.
42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately
the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith
sent him away;
44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing
to any man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the
priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things [o]which
Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.
45 [p]But he went out, and began to publish *it* much,
and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus
could no more openly enter into the city, but was
without in desert places: [q]and they came to him from
every quarter.

[959]

CHAPTER 2

1 Christ followed by multitudes; 3 He healeth the palsy, 14 calleth Levi, justifieth himself for eating with publicans and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, &c.

AND again [a]he entered into Capernaum, after
some days; and it was noised that he was in
the house.
2 And straightway many were gathered together,
insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*,
no, not so much as about the door; and he preached
the word unto them.
3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of
the palsy, which was borne of four.
4 And when they could not come nigh unto him
for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was:
and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the
bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.
5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the
sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.
6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting
there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? [b] who can forgive sins but God only?

8 And immediately, [c] when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 [d] Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house,

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 [e] And he went forth again by the sea-side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 [f] And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alpheus, sitting ‖ at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

15 [g] And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples; for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, [h] They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance.

18 [i] And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees, used to fast: and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 [k] And it came to pass that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day; and his disciples began, as they went, [l] to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read [m] what David did, when he had need, and was an hungered, he and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God, in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, [n] which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

Anno DOMINI 31.

b Job 14. 4. Isa. 43. 25. c Matt. 9.4. d Matt. 9.5. e Matt. 9.9. f Matt. 9.9. Luke 5. 27. ‖ Or, *at the place where the custom was received.* g Matt. 9. 10. h Matt. 9. 12, 13. & 18. 11. Luke 5. 31, 32. & 19. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 15. i Matt. 9.14 Luke 5. 33. ‖ Or, *raw, or, unwrought.* k Matt. 12. 1. Luke 6. 1. l Deut. 23. 25. m 1 Sam. 21. 6. n Ex. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 24. 9.

Anno DOMINI 31.

o Matt. 12. 8. a Matt. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6. † Gr. *Arise, stand forth in the midst.* ‖ Or, *blindness.* b Matt. 12. 14. c Matt. 22. 16. d Luke 6. 17. ‖ Or, *rushed.* e ch. 1. 23, 24. Luke 4. 41. f Matt. 14. 33. ch. 1. 1. g ch. 1. 25. 34. Matt. 12. 16. h Matt. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1. i John 1. 42. ‖ Or, *home.* k ch. 6. 31. ‖ Or, *kinsmen.* l John 7. 5. & 10. 20. m Matt. 9. 34. & 10. 25. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 22. n Matt. 12. 25.

28 Therefore, [o] the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

[960]
CHAPTER 3

1 Christ healeth the withered hand; 6 the Pharisees conspire his death; 13 he chooseth twelve apostles; 22 he confuteth the Pharisees' blasphemy, &c.

AND [a] he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 [b] And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with [c] the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, [d] and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 [e] And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, [f] Thou art the Son of God.

12 And [g] he straitly charged them, that they should not make him known.

13 [h] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon [i] he surnamed Peter.

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, (and he surnamed them, Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder,)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, [k] so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: [l] for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, [m] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 [n] And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if an house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 [o]No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 [p]Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ [q]There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him; and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

[961] CHAPTER 4

1 The parable of the sower; 14 The meaning thereof. 26 Of the seed growing secretly, &c.

AND [a]he began again to teach by the sea-side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, [b]and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow.

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, [c]and did yield fruit that sprang up, and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 [d]And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto [e]them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

12 [f]That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

Anno DOMINI 31.

o Isa. 49.24. Matt. 12. 29.
p Matt. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.
q Matt. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.
a Matt. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.
b ch. 12. 38.
c John 15. 5. Col. 1. 6.
d Matt. 13. 10. Luke 8. 9, &c.
e 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
f Isa. 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
g Matt. 13. 19.

Anno DOMINI 31.

h 1 Tim. 6. 9, 17.
i Matt. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
‖ The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as Matt. 5. 15.
k Matt. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.
l Matt. 11. 15. ver. 9.
m Matt. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.
n Matt. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
o Matt. 13. 24.
‖ Or, *ripe*.
p Rev. 14. 15.
q Matt. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18. Acts 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & 19. 20.
r Matt. 13. 34. John 16. 12.
s Matt. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, [h]and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ [i]And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 [k]For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 [l]If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [m]With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear, shall more be given.

25 [n]For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, [o]So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately [p]he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, [q]Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 [r]And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 [s]And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

Anno DOMINI 31.

[962] CHAPTER 5

1 *Christ casteth out the legion of devils.* 21 *Jairus' suit for his daughter.* 25 *The bloody issue healed, &c.*

AND [a]they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,
3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:
4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.
5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.
8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.)
9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.
10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.
11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.
12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.
14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.
16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.
17 And [b]they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.
18 And when he was come into the ship, [c]he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.
19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.
20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him. And all *men* did marvel.
21 [d]And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

a Matt. 8.28 Luke 8. 26.
b Matt. 8. 34 Acts 16. 39.
c Luke 8. 38
d Matt. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.

Anno DOMINI 31.

e Matt. 9. 18 Luke 8. 41.
f Lev. 15. 25 Matt. 9. 20.
g Luke 6. 19. & 8. 46.
h Matt. 9. 22. ch. 10. 52. Acts 14. 9.
i Luke 8. 49.
k John 11. 11.
l Acts 9. 40.
m Matt. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. ch. 3. 12. Luke 5. 14.
a Matt. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.

22 [e]And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,
23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.
24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.
25 And a certain woman [f]which had an issue of blood twelve years,
26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,
27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment:
28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.
29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.
30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that [g]virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?
31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
33 But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [h]thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
35 [i]While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?
36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.
39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but [k]sleepeth.
40 And they laughed him to scorn. [l]But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.
41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha-cumi: which is, being interpreted, Damsel, (I say unto thee) arise.
42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.
43 And [m]he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

[963] CHAPTER 6

1 *Christ is contemned by his own countrymen.* 16 *Of John Baptist's imprisonment and death.*

AND [a]he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, [b]From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, [c]the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they [d]were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, [e]A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 [f]And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And [g]he marvelled because of their unbelief. [h]And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 ¶ [i]And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

9 But [k]*be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 [l]And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [m]And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [n]shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom † and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [o]and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 [p]And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was spread abroad,) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 [q]Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 [r]But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [s]It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod [t]feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him: and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 [u]And when a convenient day was come, that Herod [x]on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, [y]Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me, by and by, in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 [z]And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison;

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [a]And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 [b]And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest awhile: for [c]there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 [d]And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 [e]And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [f]he began to teach them many things.

35 [g]And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, [h]Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ pennyworth of bread and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, [i]Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, [k]and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 [l]And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 [m]And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch

Anno DOMINI 31.
b John 6. 42.
c See Matt. 12. 46. Gal. 1. 19.
d Matt. 11. 6.
e Matt. 13. 57. John 4. 44.
f See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Matt. 13. 58. ch. 9. 23.
g Isa. 59. 16.
h Matt. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.
i Matt. 10. 1. ch. 3. 13, 14. Luke 9. 1.
‖ The word signifieth *a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing,* Matt. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for money. Luke 9. 3.
k Acts 12. 8.
l Matt. 10. 11. Luke 9. 4. & 10. 7, 8.
m Matt. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.
n Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
† Gr. or.
o Jam. 5. 14.
p Matt. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.
q Matt. 16. 14. ch. 8. 28.
r Matt. 14. 2. Luke 3. 19.
A. D. 30.
s Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
‖ Or, *an inward grudge.*
t Matt. 14. 5. & 21. 6.
‖ Or, *kept him,* or, *saved him.*
A. D. 32.
u Matt. 14. 6.
x Gen. 40. 20.
y Esth. 5. 3, 6. & 7. 2.

Anno DOMINI 32.
z Matt. 14. 9.
‖ Or, *one of his guard.*
a Luke 9. 10.
b Matt. 14. 13.
c ch. 3. 20.
d Matt. 14. 13.
e Matt. 9. 36. & 14. 14.
f Luke 9. 11.
g Matt. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.
h Num. 11. 13, 22. 2 Kings 4. 43.
‖ The Roman penny is seven pence halfpenny: as Matt. 18. 28.
i Matt. 14. 17. Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9. See Matt. 15. 34. ch. 8. 5.
k 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matt. 26. 26.
l Matt. 14. 22. John 6. 17.
‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*
m Matt. 14. 23. John 6. 16, 17.

Anno DOMINI 32.

of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the
sea, and [n]would have passed by them.
49 But when they saw him walking upon the
sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.
50 (For they all saw him and were troubled.)
And immediately he talked with them, and saith
unto them, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.
51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and
the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in
themselves beyond measure, and wondered.
52 For [o]they considered not *the miracle* of the
loaves; for their [p]heart was hardened.
53 [q]And when they had passed over, they came
into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.
54 And when they were come out of the ship,
straightway they knew him,
55 And ran through that whole region round
about, and began to carry about in beds those that
were sick, where they heard he was.
56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages,
or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the
streets, and besought him that [r]they might touch, if
it were but the border of his garment: and as many
as touched ‖him, were made whole.

[964] CHAPTER 7

The Pharisees find fault with the disciples for eating with unwashen hands, &c.

THEN [a]came together unto him the Pharisees,
and certain of the scribes, which came from
Jerusalem.
2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat
bread with ‖defiled (that is to say, with unwashen)
hands, they found fault.
3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except
they wash *their* hands ‖oft, eat not, holding the tra-
dition of the elders.
4 And *when they come* from the market, except they
wash, they eat not. And many other things there
be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing
of cups and ‖pots, and brazen vessels, and ‖tables.
5 [b]Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why
walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of
the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?
6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath
Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is writ-
ten, [c]This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but
their heart is far from me.
7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching
for doctrines the commandments of men.
8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye
hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots
and cups: and many other such like things ye do.
9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖reject
the commandment of God, that ye may keep your
own tradition.
10 For Moses said, [d]Honour thy father and thy
mother; and, [e]Whoso curseth father or mother, let
him die the death:
11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or
mother, *It is* [f]Corban, that is to say, a gift, by what-
soever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be*
free.
12 And ye suffer him no more to do aught for
his father or his mother.
13 Making the word of God of none effect through
your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many
such like things do ye.
14 ¶[g]And when he had called all the people *unto*

n See Luke 24. 28. — o ch. 8. 17, 18. — p ch. 3. 5. & 16. 14. — q Matt. 14. 34. — r Matt. 9. 20. ch. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12. — ‖ Or, *it.* — a Matt. 15. 1. — ‖ Or, *common.* — ‖ Or, *diligently:* in the original, *with the fist:* Theophylact, *up to the elbow.* — ‖ Sextarius, is about a pint and a half. — ‖ Or, *beds.* — b Matt. 15. 2. — c Isa. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 8. — ‖ Or, *frustrate.* — d Ex. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matt. 15. 4. — e Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. — f Matt. 15. 5. & 23. 18. — g Matt. 15. 10.

Anno DOMINI 32.

him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every
one *of you,* and understand.
15 There is nothing from without a man, that en-
tering into him, can defile him: but the things which
come out of him, those are they that defile the man.
16 [h]If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 [i]And when he was entered into the house from
the people, his disciples asked him concerning the
parable.
18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without
understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that what-
soever thing from without entereth into the man, *it*
cannot defile him:
19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into
the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging
all meats?
20 And he said, That which cometh out of the
man, that defileth the man.
21 [k]For from within, out of the heart of men, pro-
ceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 Thefts, †covetousness, wickedness, deceit, las-
civiousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness;
23 All these evil things come from within, and
defile the man.
24 ¶[l]And from thence he arose, and went into the
borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an
house, and would have no man know *it:* but he
could not be hid.
25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter
had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and
fell at his feet:
26 (The woman was a ‖Greek, a Syrophenician
by nation,) and she besought him that he would
cast forth the devil out of her daughter.
27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first
be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's
bread, and cast *it* unto the dogs.
28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes,
Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the chil-
dren's crumbs.
29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy
way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.
30 And when she was come to her house, she found
the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
31 ¶[m]And again, departing from the coasts of
Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee,
through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
32 And [n]they bring unto him one that was deaf,
and had an impediment in his speech; and they be-
seech him to put his hand upon him.
33 And he took him aside from the multitude,
and put his fingers into his ears, and [o]he spit, and
touched his tongue:
34 And looking [p]up to heaven, [q]he sighed, and
saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.
35 [r]And straightway his ears were opened, and the
string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.
36 And [s]he charged them that they should tell
no man: but the more he charged them, so much
the more a great deal they published *it;*
37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying,
He hath done all things well; he maketh both the
deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

[965] CHAPTER 8

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously; 22 He giveth a blind man his sight, &c.

IN those days [a]the multitude being very great,
and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his dis-
ciples *unto him,* and saith unto them,

h Matt. 11. 15. — i Matt. 15. 15. — k Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matt. 15. 19. — † Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses.* — l Matt. 15. 21. — ‖ Or, *Gentile* — m Matt. 15. 29. — n Matt. 9. 32. Luke 11. 14. — o ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6. — p ch. 6. 41. John 11. 41 & 17. 1. — q John 11. 33, 38. — r Isa. 35. 5, 6. Matt. 11. 5. — s ch. 5. 43. — a Matt. 15. 32.

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because
they have now been with me three days, and have
nothing to eat:
3 And if I send them away fasting to their own
houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of
them came from far.
4 And his disciples answered him, From whence
can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the
wilderness?
5 [b]And he asked them, How many loaves have
ye? And they said, Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to sit down on
the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave
thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set
before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people.
7 And they had a few small fishes: and [c]he blessed,
and commanded to set them also before *them.*
8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took
up of the broken *meat* that was left, seven baskets.
9 And they that had eaten were about four thou-
sand: and he sent them away.
10 ¶ And [d]straightway he entered into a ship with
his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
11 [e]And the Pharisees came forth, and began
to question with him, seeking of him a sign from
heaven, tempting him.
12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith,
Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily
I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto
this generation.
13 And he left them, and entering into the ship
again, departed to the other side.
14 ¶ [f]Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread,
neither had they in the ship with them more than
one loaf.
15 [g]And he charged them, saying, Take heed,
beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the
leaven of Herod.
16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying,
It is [h]because we have no bread.
17 And when Jesus knew *it,* he saith unto them,
Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [i]per-
ceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your
heart yet hardened?
18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears,
hear ye not? and do ye not remember?
19 [k]When I brake the five loaves among five
thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took
ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.
20 And [l]when the seven among four thousand,
how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?
And they said, Seven.
21 And he said unto them, How is it that [m]ye do
not understand?
22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring
a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.
23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and
led him out of the town; and when [n]he had spit on
his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him
if he saw aught.
24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as
trees walking.
25 After that, he put *his* hands again upon his
eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored,
and saw every man clearly.
26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Nei-
ther go into the town, [o]nor tell *it* to any in the town.
27 ¶ [p]And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into

Anno DOMINI 32.

b Matt. 15. 34. See ch. 6. 38.
c Matt. 14. 19. ch. 6. 41.
d Matt. 15. 39.
e Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.
f Matt. 16. 5.
g Matt. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.
h Matt. 16. 7.
i ch. 6. 52.
k Matt. 14. 20. ch. 6. 43. Luke 9. 17. John 6. 13.
l Matt. 15. 37. ver. 8.
m ch. 6. 52. ver. 17.
n ch. 7. 33.
o Matt. 8. 4. ch. 5. 43.
p Matt. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.

Anno DOMINI 32.

q Matt. 14. 2.
r Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 11. 27.
s Matt. 16. 20.
t Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.
u Matt. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
x John 12. 25.
y Matt. 10. 33. Luke 9. 26. & 12. 9.
z See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 12.
a Matt. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.
b Matt. 24. 30. & 25. 31. Luke 22. 18.
c Matt. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.
d Dan. 7. 9. Matt. 28. 3.
e Matt. 17. 9.

the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he
asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do
men say that I am?
28 And they answered, [q]John the Baptist: but
some *say,* Elias; and others, One of the prophets.
29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye
that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto
him, [r]Thou art the Christ.
30 [s]And he charged them that they should tell
no man of him.
31 And [t]he began to teach them, that the Son of
man must suffer many things, and be rejected of
the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and
be killed, and after three days rise again.
32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter
took him, and began to rebuke him.
33 But when he had turned about and looked on
his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee
behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things
that be of God, but the things that be of men.
34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him*
with his disciples also, he said unto them, [u]Whoso-
ever will come after me, let him deny himself, and
take up his cross, and follow me.
35 For [x]whosoever will save his life, shall lose it:
but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and
the gospel's, the same shall save it.
36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain
the whole world, and lose his own soul?
37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his
soul?
38 [y]Whosoever therefore [z]shall be ashamed of
me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful
generation; of him also shall the Son of man be
ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father
with the holy angels.

[966] CHAPTER 9

2 Jesus transfigured; 11 he instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias, &c.

AND he said unto them, [a]Verily I say unto you,
That there be some of them that stand here
which shall not taste of death, till they have seen
[b]the kingdom of God come with power.
2 ¶ [c]And after six days, Jesus taketh *with him*
Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up
into an high mountain apart by themselves; and he
was transfigured before them.
3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding [d]white
as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.
4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with
Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.
5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master,
it is good for us to be here: and let us make three
tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and
one for Elias.
6 For he wist not what to say: for they were
sore afraid.
7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them:
and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is
my beloved Son: hear him.
8 And suddenly, when they had looked round
about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only
with themselves.
9 [e]And as they came down from the mountain,
he charged them that they should tell no man what
things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen
from the dead.
10 And they kept that saying with themselves.

questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [f]that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [g]how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and [h]be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That [i]Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [k]And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him*, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

17 And [l]one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away; and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? Bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [m]when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, [n]If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 [o]And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 [p]For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [q]And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [r]If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And [s]he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [t]whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ [u]And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [x]for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For [y]he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 [z]For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 [a]And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [b]And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 [c]Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes, to be cast into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [d]and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 [e]Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? [f]Have salt in yourselves, and [g]have peace one with another.

[967] CHAPTER 10

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 18 blesseth the children that are brought unto him, &c.

AND [a]he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea, by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ [b]And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [c]Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart, he wrote you this precept:

6 But from the beginning of the creation, [d]God made them male and female.

Anno DOMINI 32.

f Mal. 4. 5. Matt. 17. 10.
g Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 2, &c. Dan. 9. 26.
h Luke 23. 11. Phil. 2. 7.
i Matt. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.
k Matt. 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.
‖ Or, *among yourselves?*
l Matt. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.
‖ Or, *dasheth him.*
m ch. 1. 26. Luke 9. 42.
n Matt. 17. 20. ch. 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. John 11. 40.
o Matt. 17. 19.
p Matt. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.
q Matt. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

Anno DOMINI 32.

r Matt. 20. 26, 27. ch. 10. 43.
s Matt. 18. 2. ch. 10. 16.
t Matt. 10. 40. Luke 9. 48.
u Num. 11. 28. Luke 9. 49.
x 1 Cor. 12. 3.
y See Matt. 12. 30.
z Matt. 10. 42.
a Matt. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.
b Deut. 13. 6. Matt. 5. 29. & 18. 8.
‖ Or, *cause thee to offend:* and so ver. 45, 47.
c Isa. 66. 24.
‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*
d Lev. 2. 13. Ezek. 43. 24.
e Matt. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.
f Eph. 4. 29. Col. 4. 6.
g Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Heb. 12. 14.
A. D. 33.
a Matt. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.
b Matt. 19. 3.
c Deut. 24. 1. Matt. 5. 31. & 19. 7.
d Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

7 [e]For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore, God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, [f]Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [g]And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [h]of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, [i]Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [k]And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [l]Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [m]treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ [n]And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [o]that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [p]with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ [q]Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 [r]But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 [s]But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ [t]And they were in the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. [u]And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [x]And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 [y]And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, [z]Ye know that they which ‖are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 [a]But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even [b]the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and [c]to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ [d]And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [e]thy faith hath ‖made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

e Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
f Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
g Matt. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.
h 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
i Matt. 18. 3.
k Matt. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.
l Ex. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
m Matt. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
n Matt. 19. 23. Luke 18. 24.
o Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
p Jer. 32. 17. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
q Matt. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.
r 2 Chron. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.
s Matt. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.
t Matt. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.
u ch. 8. 31. & 9. 31. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31.
x Matt. 20. 20.
y Matt. 20. 24.
z Luke 22. 25.
‖ Or, *think good.*
a Matt. 20. 26, 28. ch. 9. 35. Luke 9. 48.
b John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7.
c Matt. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.
d Matt. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.
e Matt. 9. 22. ch. 5. 34.
‖ Or, *saved thee.*

[968]

CHAPTER 11

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem: 12 he curseth a ***fruitless fig-tree****: 27 he silenceth the priests who question his authority.*

AND [a]when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 [b]And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strewed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [c]Hosanna: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: [d]Hosanna in the highest.

11 [e]And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany, with the twelve.

12 ¶ [f]And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 [g]And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: for the time of figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter forever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ [h]And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [i]My house shall be called, ‖of all nations, the house of prayer? but [k]ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And [l]the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because [m]all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ [n]And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, ‖Have faith in God.

23 For [o]verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [p]What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And when ye stand praying, [q]forgive, if ye have aught against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But [r]if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: [s]and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for [t]all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Matt. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.
[b] Matt. 21. 8.
[c] Ps. 118. 26.
[d] Ps. 148. 1.
[e] Matt. 21. 12.
[f] Matt. 21. 18.
[g] Matt. 21. 19.
[h] Matt. 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14.
[i] Isa. 56. 7.
‖ Or, *a house of prayer for all nations?*
[k] Jer. 7. 11.
[l] Matt. 21. 45, 46. Luke 19. 47.
[m] Matt. 7. 28. ch. 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.
[n] Matt. 21. 19.
‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.*
[o] Matt. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6.
[p] Matt. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. Jam. 1. 5, 6.
[q] Matt. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.
[r] Matt. 18. 35.
[s] Matt. 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.
‖ Or, *thing.*
[t] Matt. 3. 5. & 14. 5. ch. 6. 20.

[969]

CHAPTER 12

1 The parable of the vineyard. 13 Touching the paying of tribute. 18 The Sadducees confuted. 35 A difficulty proposed to the scribes, &c.

AND [a]he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant: and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; [b]The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

[a] Matt. 21. 33. Luke 20. 9.
[b] Ps. 118. 22.

12 [e]And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared
the people; for they knew that he had spoken the
parable against them: and they left him, and went
their way.
13 ¶ [d]And they send unto him certain of the Pha-
risees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his*
words.
14 And when they were come, they say unto him,
Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for
no man: for thou regardest not the person of men,
but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful
to give tribute to Cesar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he,
knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt
ye me? bring me a ‖ penny, that I may see *it*.
16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them,
Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they
said unto him, Cesar's.
17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render
to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the
things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.
18 ¶ [e]Then come unto him the Sadducees, [f]which
say there is no resurrection; and they asked him,
saying,
19 Master, [g]Moses wrote unto us, If a man's bro-
ther die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no
children, that his brother should take his wife, and
raise up seed unto his brother.
20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first
took a wife, and dying left no seed.
21 And the second took her, and died, neither
left he any seed: and the third likewise.
22 And the seven had her, and left no seed:
last of all the woman died also.
23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall
rise, whose wife she shall be of them? for the seven
had her to wife.
24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye
not therefore err, because ye know not the scrip-
tures, neither the power of God?
25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they
neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [h]are
as the angels which are in heaven.
26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have
ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush
God spake unto him, saying, [i]I *am* the God of Abra-
ham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God
of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.
28 ¶ [k]And one of the scribes came, and having
heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that
he had answered them well, asked him, Which is
the first commandment of all?
29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the
commandments *is*, [l]Hear, O Israel; The Lord our
God is one Lord:
30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with
all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all
thy mind, and with all thy strength: this *is* the
first commandment.
31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [m]Thou
shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: there is none
other commandment greater than these.
32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master,
thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; [n]and
there is none other but he:
33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all
the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all

Anno DOMINI 33.

c Matt. 21. 45, 46. ch. 11. 18. John 7. 25, 30, 44.
d Matt. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.
‖ Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny, as, Matt. 18. 28.
e Matt. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27.
f Acts 23.8
g Deut. 25. 5.
h 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52.
i Ex. 3. 6.
k Matt. 22. 35.
l Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.
m Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
n Deut. 4. 39. Isa. 45. 6, 14. & 46. 9.

Anno DOMINI 33.

o 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8.
p Matt. 22. 46.
q Matt. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.
r 2 Sam. 23. 2.
s Ps. 110. 1.
t ch. 4. 2.
u Matt. 23. 1, &c. Luke 20. 46.
x Luke 11. 43.
y Matt. 23. 14.
z Luke 21. 1.
‖ *A piece of brass money*: See Matt. 10. 9.
a 2 Kings 12. 9.
‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.
b 2 Cor. 8. 12.
c Deut. 24. 6. 1 John 3. 17.
a Matt. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.
b Luke 19. 44.
c Matt. 24. 3. Luke 21. 7.
d Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 3.
e Matt. 24. 8.
‖ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail*.
f Matt. 10. 17, 18. & 24. 9. Rev. 2. 10.
g Matt. 24. 14.
h Matt. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21.14.

the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [o]is
more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.
34 And when Jesus saw that he answered dis-
creetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the
kingdom of God. [p]And no man after that durst ask
him *any question*.
35 ¶ [q]And Jesus answered and said, while he
taught in the temple, How say the scribes that
Christ is the son of David?
36 For David himself said [r]by the Holy Ghost,
[s]The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right
hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord,
and whence is he *then* his son? And the common
people heard him gladly.
38 ¶ And [t]he said unto them in his doctrine,
[u]Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long
clothing, and [x]*love* salutations in the market-places,
39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and
the uppermost rooms at feasts:
40 [y]Which devour widows' houses, and for a pre-
tence make long prayers: these shall receive greater
damnation.
41 ¶ [z]And Jesus sat over against the treasury,
and beheld how the people cast ‖ money [a]into the
treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.
42 And there came a certain poor widow, and
she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.
43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and
saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That [b]this
poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which
have cast into the treasury.
44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance:
but she of her want did cast in all that she had,
[c]*even* all her living.

[970] CHAPTER 13

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 he sheweth what signs should go before, 24 and what should happen at the time of his coming, &c.

AND [a]as he went out of the temple, one of his
disciples saith unto him, Master, see what
manner of stones, and what buildings *are here!*
2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou
these great buildings? [b]there shall not be left one
stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over
against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and
Andrew, asked him privately,
4 [c]Tell us, when shall these things be? and what
shall be the sign when all these things shall be ful-
filled?
5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, [d]Take
heed lest any *man* deceive you:
6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I
am *Christ;* and shall deceive many.
7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumours
of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must
needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.
8 For nation shall rise against nation, and king-
dom against kingdom: and there shall be earth-
quakes in *divers* places, and there shall be famines,
and troubles: [e]these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.
9 But [f]take heed to yourselves: for they shall
deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye
shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers
and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.
10 And [g]the gospel must first be published among
all nations.
11 [h]But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you

up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, [i]but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now [k]the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 [l]And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but [m]he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 [n]But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [o]spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then [p]let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 [q]But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 [r]For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 [s]And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But [t]take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶[u]But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 [x]And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 [y]Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, That this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but [z]my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [a]Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 [b]*For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work; and commanded the porter to watch.

35 [c]Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Acts 2. 4. & 4. 8, 31. k Mic. 7. 6. Matt. 10. 21. & 24. 10. Luke 21. 16. l Matt. 24. 9. Luke 21. 17. m Dan. 12. 12. Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rev. 2. 10. n Matt. 24. 15. o Dan. 9. 27. p Luke 21. 21. q Luke 21. 23. & 23. 29. r Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Matt. 24. 21. s Matt. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8. t 2 Pet. 3. 17. u Dan. 7. 10. Zeph. 1. 15. Matt. 24. 29, &c. Luke 21. 25. x Dan. 7. 13, 14. Matt. 16. 27. & 24. 30. ch. 14. 62. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7. y Matt. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29, &c. z Isa. 40. 8. a Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 40. & 21. 34. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 6. b Matt. 24. 45. & 25. 14. c Matt. 24. 42, 44.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Matt. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1. b Matt. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3. See Luke 7. 37. ‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard*. ‖ See Matt. 18. 28. c Deut. 15. 11. d Matt. 26. 14. Luke 22. 3, 4. e Matt. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7. ‖ Or, *sacrificed*. f Matt. 26. 20, &c. g Matt. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22.

the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

[971] CHAPTER 14

1 *A conspiracy against Christ:* 3 *a woman poureth ointment on his head:* 10 *Judas covenanteth to betray him:* 12 *he eateth the passover:* 22 *he instituteth his last supper:* 66 *Peter thrice denieth him, &c.*

AFTER [a]two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests, and the scribes, sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶[b]And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [c]ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

10 ¶[d]And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶[e]And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 [f]And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 [g]The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of

man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he
had never been born.
22 ¶ [h]And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and
blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said,
Take, eat: this is my body.
23 And he took the cup, and when he had given
thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.
24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of
the new testament, which is shed for many.
25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more
of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink
it new in the kingdom of God.
26 ¶ [i]And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they
went out into the mount of Olives.
27 [k]And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be
offended because of me this night: for it is written,
[l]I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be
scattered.
28 But [m]after that I am risen, I will go before
you into Galilee.
29 [n]But Peter said unto him, Although all shall
be offended, yet *will* not I.
30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto
thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the
cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.
31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should
die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise.
Likewise also said they all.
32 [o]And they came to a place which was named
Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye
here, while I shall pray.
33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James,
and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be
very heavy;
34 And saith unto them, [p]My soul is exceeding
sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.
35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the
ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the
hour might pass from him.
36 And he said, [q]Abba, Father, [r]all things *are*
possible unto thee; take away this cup from me:
[s]nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.
37 And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and
saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest
not thou watch one hour?
38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into tempta-
tion. [t]The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.
39 And again he went away, and prayed, and
spake the same words.
40 And when he returned, he found them asleep
again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they
what to answer him.
41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto
them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough,
[u]the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is be-
trayed into the hands of sinners.
42 [x]Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me
is at hand.
43 ¶ [y]And immediately while he yet spake, cometh
Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great mul-
titude with swords and staves, from the chief priests,
and the scribes, and the elders.
44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a
token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same
is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.
45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straight-
way to him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed
him.

ANNO DOMINI 33.

h Matt. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.
i Matt. 26. 30.
‖ Or, *psalm*.
k Matt. 26. 31.
l Zech. 13. 7.
m ch. 16. 7.
n Matt. 26. 33, 34. Luke 22. 33, 34. John 13. 37, 38.
o Matt. 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
p John 12. 27.
q Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6.
r Heb. 5. 7.
s John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
t Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17.
u John 13. 1.
x Matt. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.
y Matt. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

ANNO DOMINI 33.

z Matt. 26. 55. Luke 22. 52.
a Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 7, &c. Luke 22. 37. & 24. 44.
b Ps. 88. 8. ver. 27.
c Matt. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.
d Matt. 26. 59.
e ch. 15. 29. John 2. 19.
f Matt. 26. 62.
g Isa. 53. 7.
h Matt. 26. 63.
i Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69.
k Matt. 26. 58, 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.
l Matt. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.
m Matt. 26. 73. Luke 22. 59. John 18. 26.
n Acts 2. 7.
o Matt. 26. 75.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.
47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword,
and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off
his ear.
48 [z]And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are
ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with*
staves to take me?
49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching,
and ye took me not: but [a]the scriptures must be
fulfilled.
50 [b]And they all forsook him and fled.
51 And there followed him a certain young man,
having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and
the young men laid hold on him.
52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them
naked.
53 ¶ [c]And they led Jesus away to the high priest:
and with him were assembled all the chief priests,
and the elders and the scribes.
54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the
palace of the high priest: and he sat with the serv-
ants, and warmed himself at the fire.
55 [d]And the chief priests, and all the council
sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death;
and found none.
56 For many bare false witness against him, but
their witness agreed not together.
57 And there arose certain, and bare false wit-
ness against him, saying,
58 We heard him say, [e]I will destroy this temple
that is made with hands, and within three days I
will build another made without hands.
59 But neither so did their witness agree together.
60 [f]And the high priest stood up in the midst,
and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing?
what *is it which* these witness against thee?
61 But [g]he held his peace, and answered nothing.
[h]Again the high priest asked him, and said unto
him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?
62 And Jesus said, I am: [i]and ye shall see the
Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and
coming in the clouds of heaven.
63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and
saith, What need we any further witnesses?
64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye?
And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.
65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover
his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him,
Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the
palms of their hands.
66 ¶ [k]And as Peter was beneath in the palace,
there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:
67 And when she saw Peter warming himself,
she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast
with Jesus of Nazareth.
68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither
understand I what thou sayest. And he went out
into the porch; and the cock crew.
69 [l]And the maid saw him again, and began to
say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.
70 And he denied it again. [m]And a little after,
they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou
art *one* of them: [n]for thou art a Galilean, and thy
speech agreeth *thereto*.
71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying,* I
know not this man of whom ye speak.
72 [o]And the second time the cock crew. And
Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto

him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny
me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

[972] CHAPTER 15

1 Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate. 6 Pilate, prevailed on by the people, giveth up Jesus to be crucified: 17 he is crowned with thorns, 27 hangeth between two thieves: 43 he is honourably buried.

AND [a]straightway in the morning the chief priests
held a consultation with the elders and scribes,
and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried
him away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.
2 [b]And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of
the Jews? And he answering, said unto him, Thou
sayest *it*.
3 And the chief priests accused him of many
things: but he answered nothing.
4 [c]And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest
thou nothing? behold how many things they witness
against thee.
5 [d]But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate
marvelled.
6 Now [e]at *that* feast he released unto them one
prisoner, whomsoever they desired.
7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay*
bound with them that had made insurrection with
him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire
him to do as he had ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that
I release unto you the King of the Jews?
10 (For he knew that the chief priests had deliv-
ered him for envy.)
11 But [f]the chief priests moved the people that
he should rather release Barabbas unto them.
12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto
them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him*
whom ye call the King of the Jews?
13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil
hath he done? And they cried out the more exceed-
ingly, Crucify him.
15 ¶[g]And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people,
released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus,
when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.
16 [h]And the soldiers led him away into the hall, call-
ed Pretorium; and they call together the whole band;
17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted
a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,
18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed,
and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees,
worshipped him.
20 And when they had mocked him, they took
off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on
him, and led him out to crucify him.
21 [i]And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who
passed by, coming out of the country, the father of
Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.
22 [k]And they bring him unto the place Golgotha,
which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.
23 [l]And they gave him to drink, wine mingled
with myrrh: but he received *it* not.
24 And when they had crucified him, [m]they parted
his garments, casting lots upon them, what every
man should take.
25 And [n]it was the third hour, and they crucified
him.
26 And [o]the superscription of his accusation was
written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ Or, *he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.*
a Ps. 2. 2. Matt. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13. & 4. 26.
b Matt. 27. 11.
c Matt. 27. 13.
d Isa. 53. 7. John 19.9.
e Matt. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
f Matt. 27. 20. Acts 3. 14.
g Matt. 27. 26. John 19. 1, 16.
h Matt. 27. 27.
i Matt. 27. 32. Luke 23. 26.
k Matt. 27. 33. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.
l Matt. 27. 34.
m Ps.22.18. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23.
n See Matt. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.
o Matt. 27. 37. John 19, 19.

Anno DOMINI 33.

p Matt. 27. 38.
q Isa.53.12. Luke 22. 37.
r Ps. 22. 7.
s ch. 14. 58. John 2. 19.
t Matt. 27. 44. Luke 23. 39.
u Matt. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.
x Ps. 21. 1. Matt. 27. 46.
y Matt. 27. 48. John 19. 29.
z Ps.69.21.
a Matt. 27. 50. Luke 23. 45. John 19. 30.
b Matt. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.
c Matt. 27. 54. Luke 23. 46.
d Matt. 27. 55. Luke 23. 49.
e Ps. 38. 11.
f Luke 8.2, 3.
g Matt. 27. 57. Luke 23.50 John 19. 38.
h Luke 2. 25, 38.
i Matt. 27. 59, 60. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 40.
a Matt. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
b Luke 23. 56.
c Luke 24.1 John 20. 1.

27 And [p]with him they crucify two thieves, the
one on his right hand, and the other on his left.
28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith,
[q]And he was numbered with the transgressors.
29 And [r]they that passed by, railed on him, wag-
ging their heads, and saying, Ah, [s]thou that destroy-
est the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,
30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said
among themselves with the scribes, He saved others;
himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now
from the cross, that we may see and believe. And
[t]they that were crucified with him, reviled him.
33 And [u]when the sixth hour was come, there was
darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.
34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud
voice, saying, [x]Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which
is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast
thou forsaken me?
35 And some of them that stood by, when they
heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.
36 And [y]one ran and filled a sponge full of vine-
gar, and put *it* on a reed, and [z]gave him to drink,
saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will
come to take him down.
37 [a]And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave
up the ghost.
38 And [b]the vail of the temple was rent in twain,
from the top to the bottom.
39 ¶And [c]when the centurion which stood over
against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up
the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.
40 [d]There were also women looking on [e]afar off,
among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the
mother of James the less, and of Joses and Salome;
41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, [f]followed
him, and ministered unto him; and many other
women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.
42 ¶[g]And now when the even was come, (because
it was the preparation, that is, the day before the
sabbath,)
43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsel-
lor, which also [h]waited for the kingdom of God,
came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved
the body of Jesus.
44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead;
and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him
whether he had been any while dead.
45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave
the body to Joseph.
46 [i]And he bought fine linen, and took him down,
and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a
sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled
a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.
47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of
Joses beheld where he was laid.

[973] CHAPTER 16

1 An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women: 9 he appeareth to Mary Magdalene, &c.: 19 his ascension into heaven; the gospel is preached, &c.

AND [a]when the sabbath was past, Mary Mag-
dalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and
Salome, [b]had bought sweet spices, that they might
come and anoint him.
2 [c]And very early in the morning, the *first* day
of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the
rising of the sun:

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll
us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?
4 (And when they looked, they saw that the
stone was rolled away,) for it was very great.
5 [d]And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a
young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a
long white garment; and they were affrighted.
6 [e]And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye
seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is
risen; he is not here: behold the place where they
laid him.
7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter,
that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall
ye see him, [f]as he said unto you.
8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sep-
ulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: [g]neither
said they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid.
9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day*
of the week, [h]he appeared first to Mary Magdalene,
[i]out of whom he had cast seven devils.
10 [k]*And* she went and told them that had been
with him, as they mourned and wept.
11 [l]And they, when they had heard that he was
alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.
12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form [m]unto

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Luke 24. 3. John 20. 11, 12.
e Matt. 28. 5, 6 7.
f Matt. 26. 32. ch. 14. 28.
g See Matt. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.
h John 20. 14.
i Luke 8. 2.
k Luke 24. 10. John 20. 18.
l Luke 24. 11.
m Luke 24. 13.

Anno DOMINI 33.

n Luke 24. 36. John 20.19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
‖ Or, *together.*
o Matt. 28. 19. John 15.16.
p Col. 1.23.
q John 3. 18, 36. Acts 2. 38. & 16. 30, 31, 32. Rom. 10. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
r John 12. 48.
s Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12.
t Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.
u Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 5.
x Acts 5. 15, 16. & 9. 17. & 28. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15.
y Acts 1.2,3

two of them, as they walked, and went into the
country.
13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue:
neither believed they them.
14 ¶ [n]Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as
they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their un-
belief and hardness of heart, because they believed
not them which had seen him after he was risen.
15 [o]And he said unto them, Go ye into all the
world, [p]and preach the gospel to every creature.
16 [q]He that believeth and is baptized, shall be
saved; [r]but he that believeth not, shall be damned.
17 And these signs shall follow them that be-
lieve: [s]In my name shall they cast out devils; [t]they
shall speak with new tongues;
18 [u]They shall take up serpents; and if they drink
any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [x]they
shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.
19 ¶ So then, [y]after the Lord had spoken unto
them, he was [z]received up into heaven, and [a]sat on
the right hand of God.
20 And they went forth, and preached every
where, the Lord working with *them,* [b]and confirming
the word with signs following. Amen.

z Luke 24. 51. a Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55. b Acts 5. 12. & 14. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5. Heb. 2. 4.

The GOSPEL according to ST. LUKE.

[974]

CHAPTER 1

1 Luke's preface. 5 The conception of John Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 64 The mouth of Zacharias opened: 67 his prophecy.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to
set forth in order a declaration of those things
which are most surely believed among us,
2 [a]Even as they delivered them unto us, which
[b]from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and minis-
ters of the word;
3 [c]It seemed good to me also, having had perfect
understanding of all things from the very first, to
write unto thee [d]in order, [e]most excellent Theophilus,
4 [f]That thou mightest know the certainty of those
things wherein thou hast been instructed.
5 ¶ THERE was [g]in the days of Herod the king
of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias,
[h]of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the
daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.
6 And they were both [i]righteous before God,
walking in all the commandments and ordinances
of the Lord blameless.
7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth
was barren; and they both were *now* well stricken
in years.
8 And it came to pass, that, while he executed the
priest's office before God [k]in the order of his course,
9 According to the custom of the priest's office,
his lot was [l]to burn incense when he went into the
temple of the Lord.
10 [m]And the whole multitude of the people were
praying without, at the time of incense.
11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the
Lord, standing on the right side of [n]the altar of incense.
12 And when Zacharias saw *him,* [o]he was troubled,
and fear fell upon him.
13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias:
for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall

a Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1.16. 1 John 1.1.
b Mark 1.1. John 15.27
c Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7.40.
d Acts 11.4
e Acts 1. 1.
f John 20. 31.

Before the Common Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

g Matt. 2.1.
h 1 Chron. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
i Gen. 7. 1. & 17. 1. 1 Kings 9.4 2 Kings 20. 3. Job 1. 1. Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. Phil. 3. 6.
k 1 Chron. 24. 19. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 31. 2.
l Ex. 30.7,8. 1 Sam. 2.28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. 2 Chron. 29. 11.
m Lev. 16. 17. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
n Ex. 30.1.
o Judg. 6. 22. & 13.22. Dan. 10. 8. ver. 29. ch. 2. 9. Acts 10. 4. Rev. 1. 17.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

p ver. 60, 63.
q ver. 58.
r Num. 6.3. Judg. 13.4. ch. 7. 33.
s Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
t Mal. 4. 5, 6.
u Mal. 4. 5. Matt. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12.
‖ Or, *by.*
y Gen. 17. 17.
z Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21, 22, 23. Matt. 18.10 Heb. 1. 14.
a Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.
b See 2 Kings 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25.
c Gen. 30. 23. Isa. 4. 1. & 54. 1, 4.

bear thee a son, and [p]thou shalt call his name John.
14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and
[q]many shall rejoice at his birth.
15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord,
and [r]shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and
he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, [s]even from
his mother's womb.
16 [t]And many of the children of Israel shall he
turn to the Lord their God.
17 [u]And he shall go before him in the spirit and
power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the
children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the
just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.
18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [y]Whereby
shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my
wife well stricken in years.
19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am
[z]Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and
am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these
glad tidings.
20 And behold [a]thou shalt be dumb, and not able
to speak, until the day that these things shall be
performed, because thou believest not my words,
which shall be fulfilled in their season.
21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and
marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.
22 And when he came out, he could not speak
unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a
vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them,
and remained speechless.
23 And it came to pass that as soon as [b]the days
of his ministration were accomplished, he departed
to his own house.
24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth
conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,
25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the
days wherein he looked on *me,* to [c]take away my
reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was
sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,
27 To a virgin [d]espoused to a man whose name
was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's
name *was* Mary.
28 And the angel came in unto her, and said,
[e]Hail, *thou that art* ‖ highly favoured,[f] the Lord *is* with
thee: blessed *art* thou among women.
29 And when she saw *him*, [g]she was troubled at
his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of
salutation this should be.
30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary:
for thou hast found favour with God.
31 [h]And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb,
and bring forth a son, and [i]shalt call his name JESUS.
32 He shall be great, [k]and shall be called the Son
of the Highest; and [l]the Lord God shall give unto
him the throne of his father David.
33 [m]And he shall reign over the house of Jacob
for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.
34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall
this be, seeing I know not a man?
35 And the angel answered and said unto her,
[n]The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the
power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: there-
fore also that holy thing which shall be born of
thee, shall be called [o]the Son of God.
36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath
also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the
sixth month with her who was called barren:
37 For [p]with God nothing shall be impossible.
38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the
Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And
the angel departed from her.
39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into
the hill-country with haste, [q]into a city of Juda,
40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and
saluted Elisabeth.
41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth
heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her
womb: and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost.
42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said,
[r]Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed is the
fruit of thy womb.
43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of
my Lord should come to me?
44 For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation
sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb
for joy.
45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there
shall be a performance of those things which were
told her from the Lord.
46 And Mary said, [s]My soul doth magnify the
Lord,
47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.
48 For [t]he hath regarded the low estate of his
handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth [u]all gener-
ations shall call me blessed.
49 For he that is mighty [w]hath done to me great
things; and [x]holy *is* his name.
50 And [y]his mercy *is* on them that fear him, from
generation to generation.
51 [z]He hath shewed strength with his arm; [a]he hath
scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.
52 [b]He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats,
and exalted them of low degree.
53 [c]He hath filled the hungry with good things,
and the rich he hath sent empty away.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

d Matt. 1. 18. ch. 2. 4, 5.
e Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 19.
‖ Or, *graciously accepted*, or, *much graced*: See ver. 30.
f Judge 6. 12.
g ver. 12.
h Isa. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 21.
i ch. 2. 21.
k Mark 5. 7.
l 2 Sam. 7. 11, 12. Isa. 9. 6, 7. & 16. 5. Jer. 23. 5. Ps. 132. 11. Rev. 3. 7.
m Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. John 12. 34. Heb. 1. 8.
n Matt. 1. 20.
o Matt. 14. 33. & 26. 63, 64. Mark 1. 1. John 1. 34. & 20. 31. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
p Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. ch. 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
q Josh. 21. 9, 10, 11.
r ver. 28. Judge 5. 24.
‖ Or, *which believed that there*.
s 1 Sam. 2. 1. Ps. 34. 2, 3. & 35. 9. Hab. 3. 18.
t 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 138. 6.
u Mal. 3. 12. ch. 11. 27.
w Ps. 71. 19. & 126. 2, 3.
x Ps. 111. 9.
y Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18.
z Ps. 98. 1. & 118. 15. Isa. 40. 10. & 51. 9. & 52. 10.
a Ps. 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
b 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Ps. 113. 6.
c 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 34. 10.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [d]in remem-
brance of *his* mercy;
55 [e]As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and
to his seed for ever.
56 And Mary abode with her about three months,
and returned to her own house.
57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should
be delivered; and she brought forth a son.
58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how
the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and
[f]they rejoiced with her.
59 And it came to pass that [g]on the eighth day
they came to circumcise the child; and they called
him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, [h]Not *so*;
but he shall be called John.
61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy
kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they made signs to his father, how he
would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote,
saying, [i]His name is John. And they marvelled all.
64 [k]And his mouth was opened immediately, and
his tongue *loosed*, and he spake and praised God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about
them: and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad
throughout all [l]the hill country of Judea.
66 And all they that heard *them*, [m]laid *them* up
in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall
this be! And [n]the hand of the Lord was with him.
67 And his father Zacharias [o]was filled with the
Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
68 [p]Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for [q]he
hath visited and redeemed his people,
69 [r]And hath raised up an horn of salvation for
us in the house of his servant David:
70 [s]As he spake by the mouth of his holy
prophets, which have been since the world began:
71 That we should be saved from our enemies,
and from the hand of all that hate us:
72 [t]To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers,
and to remember his holy covenant;
73 [u]The oath which he sware to our father Abra-
ham,
74 That he would grant unto us, that we, being
delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might
[x]serve him without fear,
75 [y]In holiness and righteousness before him, all
the days of our life.
76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet
of the Highest, for [z]thou shalt go before the face of
the Lord to prepare his ways;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people,
[a]‖ by the remission of their sins,
78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; where-
by the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us,
79 [b]To give light to them that sit in darkness
and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into
the way of peace.
80 And [c]the child grew, and waxed strong in
spirit, and [d]was in the deserts till the day of his
shewing unto Israel.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.

d Ps. 98. 3. Jer. 31. 3, 20.
e Gen. 17. 19. Ps. 132. 11. Rom. 11. 28. Gal. 3. 16.
f ver. 14.
g Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.
h ver. 13.
i ver. 13.
k ver. 20.
‖ Or, *things*.
l ver. 39.
m ch. 2. 19, 51.
n Gen. 39. 2. Ps. 80. 17. & 89. 21. Acts 11. 21.
o Joel 2. 28.
p 1 Kings 1. 48. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. & 106. 48.
q Ex. 3. 16. & 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9. ch. 7. 16.
r Ps. 132. 17.
s Jer. 23. 5, 6. & 30. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 1. 2.
t Lev. 26. 42. Ps. 98. 3. & 105. 8, 9. & 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60. ver. 54.
u Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16, 17. Heb. 6. 13, 17.
x Rom. 6. 18, 22. Heb. 9. 14.
y Jer. 32. 39, 40. Eph. 4. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
z Isa. 40. 3. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. Matt. 11. 10. ver. 17.
a Mark 1. 4. ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *for*.
‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy*.
‖ Or, *sun-rising*, or, *branch*. Num. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2.
b Isa. 9. 2. & 42. 7. & 49. 9. Matt. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18.
c ch. 2. 40.
d Matt. 3. 1. & 11. 7.

[975] CHAPTER 2

1 *Augustus taxeth the Roman empire.* 6 *Christ's nativity*: 21 *his circumcision, &c.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there
went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all
the world should be ‖ taxed.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

‖ Or, *enrolled*.

2 ([a] *And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius
was governor of Syria.)
3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his
own city.
4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of
the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [b] the city of
David, which is called Bethlehem, ([c] because he was
of the house and lineage of David,)
5 To be taxed with Mary [d] his espoused wife,
being great with child.
6 And so it was, that while they were there, the
days were accomplished that she should be delivered.
7 And [e] she brought forth her first-born son, and
wrapped him in swaddling-clothes, and laid him in
a manger; because there was no room for them in
the inn.
8 And there were in the same country shepherds
abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock
by night.
9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them,
and the glory of the Lord shone round about them;
[f] and they were sore afraid.
10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for
behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, [g] which
shall be to all people.
11 [h] For unto you is born this day, in the city of
David, [i] a Saviour, [k] which is Christ the Lord.
12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall
find the babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes, lying
in a manger.
13 [l] And suddenly there was with the angel a mul-
titude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,
14 [m] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth
[n] peace, [o] good will toward men.
15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone
away from them into heaven, † the shepherds said
one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem,
and see this thing which is come to pass, which the
Lord hath made known unto us.
16 And they came with haste, and found Mary
and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.
17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known
abroad the saying which was told them concerning
this child.
18 And all they that heard *it*, wondered at those
things which were told them by the shepherds.
19 [p] But Mary kept all these things, and pon-
dered *them* in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and
praising God for all the things that they had heard
and seen, as it was told unto them.
21 [q] And when eight days were accomplished for
the circumcising of the child, his name was called
[r] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before
he was conceived in the womb.
22 And when [s] the days of her purification accord-
ing to the law of Moses were accomplished, they
brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord.
23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord;
[t] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called
holy to the Lord;)
24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [u] that which
is said in the law of the Lord, a pair of turtle-
doves, or two young pigeons.
25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem,
whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was*
just and devout, [x] waiting for the consolation of
Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.
a Acts 5. 37
b 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. John 7. 42.
c Matt. 1. 16 ch. 1. 27.
d Matt. 1. 18. ch. 1. 27.
e Matt. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *the night-watches.*
f ch. 1. 12.
g Gen. 12. 3. Matt. 28. 19. Mark 1. 15. ver. 31, 32. ch. 24. 47. Col. 1. 23.
h Isa. 9. 6.
i Matt. 1. 21
k Matt. 1. 16. & 16. 16. ch. 1. 43. Acts 2. 36. & 10. 36. Phil. 2. 11.
l Gen. 28. 12. & 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21. & 148. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 1. 14. Rev. 5. 11.
m ch. 19. 38. Eph. 1. 6. & 3. 10, 21. Rev. 5. 13.
n Isa. 57. 19. ch. 1. 79. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 17. Col. 1. 20.
o John 3. 16 Eph. 2. 4, 7. 2 Thess. 2. 16. 1 John 4. 9, 10.
† Gr. *the men the shepherds.*
p Gen. 37. 11. ch. 1. 66. ver. 51.
Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.
q Gen. 17. 12 Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 59.
r Matt. 1. 21, 25. ch. 1. 31.
s Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6.
t Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29. & 34. 19. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 17. & 18. 15.
u Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8.
x Isa. 40. 1. Mark 15. 43. ver. 38.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.
y Ps. 89. 48. Heb. 11. 5.
z Matt. 4. 1.
a Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23.
b Isa. 52. 10. ch. 3. 6.
c Isa. 9. 2. & 42. 6. & 49. 6. & 60. 1, 2, 3. Matt. 4. 16. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
d Isa. 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Matt. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
e Acts 28. 22.
f Ps. 42. 10. John 19. 25.
g Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.
h Mark 15. 43. ver. 25. ch. 24. 21.
‖ Or, *Israel.*
i ver. 52. ch. 1. 80.
k Ex. 23. 15, 17. & 34. 23. Deut. 16. 1, 16.
A. D. 8.
l Matt. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. ch. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.
m John 2. 16.
n ch. 9. 45. & 18. 34.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy
Ghost, that he should not [y] see death, before he had
seen the Lord's Christ.
27 And he came [z] by the Spirit into the temple;
and when the parents brought in the child Jesus,
to do for him after the custom of the law,
28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed
God, and said,
29 Lord, [a] now lettest thou thy servant depart in
peace, according to thy word:
30 For mine eyes [b] have seen thy salvation,
31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of
all people;
32 [c] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory
of thy people Israel.
33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those
things which were spoken of him.
34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary
his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the [d] fall and
rising again of many in Israel; and for [e] a sign which
shall be spoken against;
35 (Yea, [f] a sword shall pierce through thy own
soul also;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be
revealed.
36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the
daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was
of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven
years from her virginity;
37 And she *was* a widow of about four-score and
four years, which departed not from the temple, but
served *God* with fastings and prayers [g] night and day.
38 And she coming in that instant, gave thanks
likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all
them that [h] looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.
39 And when they had performed all things ac-
cording to the law of the Lord, they returned into
Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.
40 [i] And the child grew, and waxed strong in
spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God
was upon him.
41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem [k] every
year at the feast of the passover.
42 And when he was twelve years old, they went
up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.
43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they
returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusa-
lem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.
44 But they, supposing him to have been in the
company, went a day's journey; and they sought
him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.
45 And when they found him not, they turned
back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
46 And it came to pass, that after three days
they found him in the temple sitting in the midst
of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them
questions.
47 And [l] all that heard him were astonished at
his understanding and answers.
48 And when they saw him, they were amazed:
and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou
thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have
sought thee sorrowing.
49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye
sought me? wist ye not that I must be about [m] my
Father's business?
50 And [n] they understood not the saying which
he spake unto them.
51 And he went down with them, and came to

Christ among the Doctors





Christ among the Doctors

SCRIPTURE REFERENCE:

Luke 2:46-47. Read the passage, Luke 2:41-49.

SCENE OR LOCATION:

The temple in Jerusalem, in one of the enclosures, or rooms, around the temple where the rabbins, or "doctors," taught their pupils.

PRINCIPAL CHARACTERS:

Jesus, a lad of twelve, occupies the central position in this masterful painting by Heinrich Hofmann. He is surrounded by a group of distinguished rabbins, whose names are not given in the biblical record. They are pictured as elderly men, and were doubtless noted for learning and wisdom as teachers.

DETAILS OF THE PICTURE:

This notable appearance of Jesus among the learned doctors of the law took place during His only conscious visit to the Jewish capital until after He began His public ministry at the age of thirty. He had now reached the age when every Jewish boy was styled "a son of the law," and was put under an advanced course of instruction in the Holy Scriptures. Joseph and Mary therefore took him to Jerusalem for attendance upon the annual Passover.

As a devout child, in company with Joseph and Mary, Jesus went through the services of the Passover festival for eight days. It was a season of profound reflection and holy aspiration. His heart yearned to be about His Father's affairs, as He probably meditated on Ps.26:8;42:1;48:2;50:2;87:2.

When the Passover was over, Joseph and Mary joined other worshipers in the trek back to Nazareth, but Jesus "tarried behind." When Joseph and Mary discovered that Jesus was not in the company, they returned to Jerusalem to search for Him. Three days later they found Jesus among the doctors, "both hearing them and asking them questions." The artist's picture of the Christ lad seems inspired. His countenance radiates innocency, purity of character, intelligence, divinity. His eyes sparkle with brilliance and wisdom. Bewilderment marks the countenances of the doctors. They display great astonishment at the understanding of the Scriptures by this lad of twelve.

Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother
[o]kept all these sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus [p]increased in wisdom and ‖ stature,
and in favour with God and man.

[976] CHAPTER 3

1 John's preaching and baptism: 15 his testimony of Christ. 19 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ is baptized: 23 his genealogy.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius
Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea,
and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother
Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Tra-
chonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
2 [a]Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the
word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias
in the wilderness.
3 [b]And he came into all the country about Jor-
dan, preaching the baptism of repentance, [c]for the
remission of sins;
4 As it is written in the book of the words of
Esaias the prophet, saying, [d]The voice of one cry-
ing in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the
Lord, make his paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled, and every moun-
tain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked
shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be*
made smooth;
6 And [e]all flesh shall see the salvation of God.
7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth
to be baptized of him, [f]O generation of vipers,
who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to
come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repent-
ance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We
have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you,
That God is able of these stones to raise up children
unto Abraham.
9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of
the trees: [g]every tree therefore which bringeth not
forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the
fire.
10 And the people asked him, saying, [h]What
shall we do then?
11 He answereth and saith unto them, [i]He that
hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath
none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.
12 Then [k]came also publicans to be baptized, and
said unto him, Master, what shall we do?
13 And he said unto them, [l]Exact no more than
that which is appointed you.
14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him,
saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto
them, ‖ Do violence to no man, [m]neither accuse *any*
falsely; and be content with your ‖ wages.
15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and
all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he
were the Christ, or not;
16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, [n]I indeed
baptize you with water; but one mightier than I
cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy
to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy
Ghost, and with fire:
17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thorough-
ly purge his floor, and [o]will gather the wheat into
his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire
unquenchable.
18 And many other things in his exhortation
preached he unto the people.
19 [p]But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by

Anno DOMINI 8.
[o] ver. 19. Dan. 7. 28. [p] 1 Sam. 2. 26. ver. 40. ‖ Or, *age.*
A. D. 26.
[a] John 11. 49, 51. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.
[b] Matt. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4. [c] ch. 1. 77.
[d] Isa. 40. 3. Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. John 1. 23.
[e] Ps. 98. 2. Isa. 52. 10. ch. 2. 10.
[f] Matt. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *meet for.*
[g] Matt. 7. 19.
[h] Acts 2. 37.
[i] ch. 11. 41. 2 Cor. 8. 14. Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20. [k] Matt. 21. 32. ch. 7. 29.
[l] ch. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *put no man in fear.* [m] Ex. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 11. ‖ Or, *allowance.* ‖ Or, *in suspense.* ‖ Or, *reasoned, or, debated.* [n] Matt. 3. 11.
[o] Mic. 4. 12. Matt. 13. 30.
[p] Matt. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17.
A. D. 30.

him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for
all the evils which Herod had done,
20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up
John in prison.
21 Now when all the people were baptized, [q]it
came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and
praying, the heaven was opened,
22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily
shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from
heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in
thee I am well pleased.
23 And Jesus himself began to be [r]about thirty
years of age, being (as was supposed) [s]the son of
Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli.
24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the*
son of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was
the son of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,
25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was
the son of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which
was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,
26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the*
son of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which
was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,
27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the*
son of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which
was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,
28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the*
son of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was
the son of Almodam, which was *the son* of Er,
29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son*
of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was
the son of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,
30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the*
son of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was
the son of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,
31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the*
son of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which
was *the son* of [t]Nathan, [u]which was *the son* of David,
32 [x]Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the*
son of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was
the son of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,
33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was
the son of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which
was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,
34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the*
son of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [y]which
was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,
35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was
the son of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec,
which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of
Sala,
36 [z]Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the*
son of Arphaxad, [a]which was *the son* of Sem, which
was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,
37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was
the son of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared,
which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of
Cainan,
38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son*
of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, [b]which was *the*
son of God.

[977] CHAPTER 4

1 Christ's temptation and fasting: 13 he, overcoming the devil, 14 beginneth to preach: 16 the people at Nazareth admire him, &c.

AND [a]Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost, returned
from Jordan, and [b]was led by the Spirit into
the wilderness,
2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And

Anno DOMINI 30.
A. D. 27.
[q] Matt. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
[r] See Num. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47. [s] Matt. 13. 55. John 6. 42.
[t] Zech. 12. 12. [u] 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5. [x] Ruth 4. 18, &c. 1 Chron. 2. 10, &c.
[y] Gen. 11. 24, 26.
[z] See Gen. 11. 12. [a] Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.
[b] Gen. 5, 1, 2.
[a] Matt. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12. [b] ver. 14. ch. 2. 27.

[c]in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [d]It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for [e]that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [f]it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 [g]And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence.

10 For [h]it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, [i]It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [k]for a season.

14 ¶ [l]And Jesus returned [m]in the power of the Spirit into [n]Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to [o]Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [p]he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [q]The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and [r]wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [s]Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself; whatsoever we have heard done in [t]Capernaum, do also here in [u]thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No [x]prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [y]many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 [z]And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill, (whereon their city was built,) that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he [a]passing through the midst of them, went his way,

31 And [b]came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [c]for his word was with power.

33 ¶ [d]And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil; and he cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ‖ Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [e]I know thee who thou art, [f]the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [g]And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ [h]Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 [i]And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And [k]he rebuking *them*, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And [l]when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place; and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also, for therefore am I sent.

44 [m]And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

[978] CHAPTER 5

1 Christ teacheth out of Peter's ship. 4 A miraculous draught of fishes. 12 A leper cleansed. 18 The palsy healed. 27 Levi called from the receipt of custom.

AND [a]it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, [b]Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

Anno Domini 27. — c Ex. 34. 28. 1 Kings 19. 8. — d Deut. 8. 3. — e John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Rev. 13. 2, 7. — ‖ Or, *fall down before me.* — f Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. — g Matt. 4. 5. — h Ps. 91. 11. — i Deut. 6. 16. — k John 14. 30. Heb. 4. 15. — A. D. 30. — l Matt. 4. 12. John 4. 43. — m ver. 1. — n Acts 10. 37. — A. D. 31. — o Matt. 2. 23. & 13. 54. Mark 6. 1. — p Acts 13. 14. & 17. 2. — q Isa. 61. 1. — r Ps. 45. 2. Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. ch. 2. 47. — s John 6. 42. — t Matt. 4. 13. & 11. 23. — u Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1. — x Matt. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44. — y 1 Kings 17. 9. & 18. 1. Jam. 5. 17. — z 2 Kings 5. 14.

Anno Domini 31. — ‖ Or, *edge.* — a John 8. 59. & 10. 39. — b Matt. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21. — c Matt. 6. 28, 29. Tit. 2. 15. — d Mark 1. 23. — ‖ Or, *Away.* — e ver. 41. — f Ps. 16. 10. Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 35. — g Matt. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29. — h Matt. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32. — i Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11. — k Mark 1. 25, 34. ver. 34, 35. — ‖ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.* — l Mark 1. 35. — m Mark 1. 39. — a Matt. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16. — b John 21. 6.

Anno DOMINI 31.

5 And Simon answering, said unto him, Master,
we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing;
nevertheless, at thy word, I will let down the net.
6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a
great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.
7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which
were in the other ship, that they should come and
help them. And they came, and filled both the
ships, so that they began to sink.
8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus'
knees, saying, [c]Depart from me; for I am a sinful
man, O Lord.
9 For he was astonished, and all that were with
him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:
10 And so *was* also James and John the sons of
Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And
Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not: [d]from henceforth
thou shalt catch men.
11 And when they had brought their ships to
land, [e]they forsook all, and followed him.
12 ¶[f]And it came to pass, when he was in a cer-
tain city, behold, a man full of leprosy: who seeing
Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord,
if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
13 And he put forth *his* hand and touched him,
saying, I will: Be thou clean. And immediately
the leprosy departed from him.
14 [g]And he charged him to tell no man: but go,
and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy
cleansing, [h]according as Moses commanded, for a
testimony unto them.
15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad
of him: [i]and great multitudes came together to hear
and to be healed by him of their infirmities.
16 ¶[k]And he withdrew himself into the wilderness,
and prayed.
17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he
was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors
of the law sitting by, which were come out of every
town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the
power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.
18 ¶[l]And behold, men brought in a bed a man
which was taken with a palsy: and they sought
means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.
19 And when they could not find by what *way* they
might bring him in, because of the multitude, they
went upon the house-top, and let him down through
the tiling with *his* couch, into the midst before Jesus.
20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him,
Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.
21 [m]And the scribes and the Pharisees began to
reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphe-
mies? [n]Who can forgive sins but God alone?
22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he
answering, said unto them, What reason ye in your
hearts?
23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be for-
given thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?
24 But that ye may know that the Son of man
hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto
the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and
take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.
25 And immediately he rose up before them, and
took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his
own house, glorifying God.
26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified
God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen
strange things to-day.

c 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kings 17. 18.
d Matt. 4. 19. Mark 1. 17.
e Matt. 4. 20. & 19. 27. Mark 1. 18. ch. 18. 28.
f Matt. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40.
g Matt. 8. 4.
h Lev. 14. 4, 10, 21, 22.
i Matt. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7. John 6. 2.
k Matt. 14. 23. Mark 6. 46.
l Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.
m Matt. 9. 3. Mark 2. 6, 7.
n Ps. 32. 5. Isa. 43. 25.

Anno DOMINI 31.

o Matt. 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.
p Matt. 9. 10. Mark 2. 15.
q ch. 15. 1.
r Matt. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
s Matt. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.
t Matt. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.

27 ¶[o]And after these things he went forth, and
saw a publican named Levi, sitting at the receipt
of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.
28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.
29 [p]And Levi made him a great feast in his own
house; and [q]there was a great company of pub-
licans, and of others that sat down with them.
30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured
against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and
drink with publicans and sinners?
31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They
that are whole need not a physician; but they that
are sick.
32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners
to repentance.
33 ¶And they said unto him, [s]Why do the disci-
ples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise
the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?
34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the chil-
dren of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom
is with them?
35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom
shall be taken away from them, and then shall they
fast in those days.
36 ¶[t]And he spake also a parable unto them: No
man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old:
if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and
the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not
with the old.
37 And no man putteth new wine into old bot-
tles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and
be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.
38 But new wine must be put into new bottles,
and both are preserved.
39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straight-
way desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

[979] CHAPTER 6

1 *Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the disciples on the sabbath.*
13 *Christ chooseth the twelve,* 17 *healeth divers diseases,* 20 *pronounceth*
blessings, &c.

AND [a]it came to pass on the second sabbath after
the first, that he went through the corn-fields;
and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did
eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.
2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them,
Why do ye that [b]which is not lawful to do on the
sabbath-days?
3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not
read so much as this, [c]what David did, when himself
was an hungered, and they which were with him;
4 How he went into the house of God, and did
take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them
that were with him, [d]which it is not lawful to eat
but for the priests alone?
5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man
is Lord also of the sabbath.
6 [e]And it came to pass also on another sabbath,
that he entered into the synagogue, and taught: and
there was a man whose right hand was withered:
7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him,
whether he would heal on the sabbath-day; that they
might find an accusation against him.
8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the
man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand
forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.
9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one
thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do good,
or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

a Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.
b Ex. 20. 10.
c 1 Sam. 21. 6.
d Lev. 24. 9.
e Matt. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1. See ch. 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 [f]And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: [g]and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles;

14 Simon ([h]whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [i]*the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain; and the company of his disciples, [k]and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude [l]sought to touch him; for [m]there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [n]Blessed *be ye* poor; for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 [o]Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. [p]Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 [q]Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they [r]shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 [s]Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [t]in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 [u]But wo unto you [x]that are rich! for [y]ye have received your consolation.

25 [z]Wo unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. [a]Wo unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 [b]Wo unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ [c]But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and [d]pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [e]And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other; [f]and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [g]Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.

31 [h]And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 [i]For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 [k]And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

Anno DOMINI 31.

f Matt. 14. 23.
g Matt. 10. 1.
h John 1. 42.
i Jude 1.
k Matt. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7.
l Matt. 14. 36.
m Mark 5. 30. ch. 8. 46.
n Matt. 5.3. & 11. 5. Jam. 2. 5.
o Isa. 55. 1. & 65. 13. Matt. 5. 6.
p Isa. 61.3. Matt. 5. 4.
q Matt. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. & 4. 14.
r John 16. 2.
s Matt. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24. Jam. 1. 2.
t Acts 7. 51.
u Amos 6. 1. Jam. 5. 1.
x ch. 12.21.
y Matt. 6.2, 5, 16. ch. 16. 25.
z Isa. 65. 13.
a Prov. 14. 13.
b John 15. 19. 1 John 4. 5.
c Ex. 23. 4. Prov. 25. 2. Matt. 5.44. ver. 35. Rom. 12. 20.
d ch. 23.34. Acts 7. 60.
e Matt. 5. 39.
f 1 Cor. 6. 7.
g Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10. Prov. 21. 26. Matt. 5. 42.
h Matt. 7. 12.
i Matt. 5. 46.
k Matt. 5. 42.

Anno DOMINI 31.

l ver. 27.
m Ps.37.26. ver. 30.
n Matt. 5. 45.
o Matt. 5. 48.
p Matt. 7. 1.
q Prov. 19. 17.
r Ps. 79. 12.
s Matt. 7.2. Mark 4. 24. Jam. 2. 13.
t Matt. 15. 14.
u Matt. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15.20.
‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*
x Matt. 7.3.
y See Prov. 18. 17.
z Matt. 7. 16, 17.
a Matt. 12. 33.
† Gr. *a grape.*
b Matt. 12. 35.
c Matt. 12. 34.
d Mal. 1. 6. Matt. 7. 21. & 25. 11. ch. 13. 25.
e Matt. 7. 24.
a Matt. 8.5.

35 But [l]love ye your enemies, and do good, and [m]lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and [n]ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.

36 [o]Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 [p]Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 [q]Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your [r]bosom. For [s]with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them; [t]Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 [u]The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect, shall be as his master.

41 [x]And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [y]cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 [z]For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For [a]every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they † grapes.

45 [b]A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for [c]of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ [d]And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 [e]Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.

[980]
CHAPTER 7

1 The centurion's faith; 10 Christ healeth his servant, being absent; 11 raiseth the widow's son. 24 Christ's testimony of John. 36 Mary Magdalene anointeth Christ's feet.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, [a]he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, **and he hath built us**
a synagogue.
6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was
now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends
to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I
am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof;
7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to
come unto thee; but say in a word, and my servant
shall be healed.
8 For I also am a man set under authority, having
under me soldiers, and I say unto † one, Go, and he
goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and
to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.
9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled
at him, and turned him about and said unto the
people that followed him, I say unto you, I have
not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.
10 And they that were sent, returning to the
house, found the servant whole that had been sick.
11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he
went into a city called Nain: and many of his dis-
ciples went with him, and much people.
12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the
city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the
only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and
much people of the city was with her.
13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compas-
sion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.
14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier: and they
that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man,
I say unto thee, [b] Arise.
15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to
speak: and he delivered him to his mother.
16 [c] And there came a fear on all: and they glo-
rified God, saying, [d] That a great prophet is risen up
among us; and, [e] That God hath visited his people.
17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout
all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.
18 [f] And the disciples of John shewed him of all
these things.
19 ¶ And John, calling *unto him* two of his disci-
ples, sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that
should come? or look we for another?
20 When the men were come unto him, they said,
John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou
he that should come? or look we for another?
21 And in that same hour he cured many of
their infirmities, and plagues, and of evil spirits; and
unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.
22 [g] Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go
your way, and tell John what things ye have seen
and heard; [h] how that the blind see, the lame walk,
the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are
raised, [i] to the poor the gospel is preached.
23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be
offended in me.
24 ¶ [k] And when the messengers of John were de-
parted, he began to speak unto the people concern-
ing John, What went ye out into the wilderness for
to see? A reed shaken with the wind?
25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed
in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously
apparelled, and live delicately, are in king's courts.
26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet?
Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.
27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, [l] Behold, I
send my messenger before thy face, which shall pre-
pare thy way before thee.

Anno DOMINI 31.
† Gr. *this man.*
‖ Or, *coffin.*
b ch. 8. 54. John 11. 43. Acts 9. 40. Rom. 4. 17.
c ch. 1. 65.
d ch. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.
e ch. 1. 68.
f Matt. 11. 2.
g Matt. 11. 5.
h Isa. 35. 5.
i ch. 4. 18.
k Matt. 11. 7.
l Mal. 3. 1.

Anno DOMINI 31.
m Matt. 3. 5. ch. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *frustrated.*
n Acts 20. 27.
‖ Or, *within themselves.*
o Matt. 11. 16.
p Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. ch. 1. 15.
q Matt. 11. 19.
r Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.
s ch. 15. 2.
‖ See Matt. 18. 28.
t Ps. 23. 5.
u 1 Tim. 1. 14.
x Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5.
y Matt. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7.
z Matt. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are
born of women, there is not a greater prophet than
John the Baptist: but he that is least in the king-
dom of God, is greater than he.
29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the
publicans, justified God, [m] being baptized with the
baptism of John.
30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected [n] the
counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not bap-
tized of him.
31 ¶ And the Lord said, [o] Whereunto then shall I
liken the men of this generation? and to what are
they like?
32 They are like unto children sitting in the mar-
ket-place, and calling one to another, and saying,
We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced;
we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.
33 For [p] John the Baptist came neither eating bread.
nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.
34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking;
and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine-
bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!
35 [q] But Wisdom is justified of all her children.
36 ¶ [r] And one of the Pharisees desired him that
he would eat with him. And he went into the
Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.
37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was
a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in
the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of
ointment,
38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping,
and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe
them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet,
and anointed *them* with the ointment.
39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden
him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [s] This
man, if he were a prophet, would have known who,
and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth
him: for she is a sinner.
40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon,
I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith,
Master, say on.
41 There was a certain creditor, which had two
debtors: the one owed five hundred ‖ pence, and the
other fifty.
42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly
forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of
them will love him most?
43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*,
to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him,
Thou hast rightly judged.
44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto
Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine
house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but
she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them*
with the hairs of her head.
45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since
the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.
46 [t] Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint: but
this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.
47 [u] Wherefore, I say unto thee, Her sins which
are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to
whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.
48 And he said unto her, [x] Thy sins are forgiven.
49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say
within themselves, [y] Who is this that forgiveth sins also?
50 And he said to the woman, [z] Thy faith hath
saved thee; go in peace.

[981] CHAPTER 8

Anno DOMINI 31.

1 *Devout women minister unto Christ.* 4 *The parable of the sower,* 16 *and of the candle.* 26 *The legion of devils cast out, &c.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him.

2 And [a]certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b]out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶[c]And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way-side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 [d]And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e]that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 [f]Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way-side, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they,* which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it,* and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶[g]No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candle-stick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 [h]For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i]for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

19 ¶[k]Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain,* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

a Matt. 27. 55, 56. b Mark 16. 9. c Matt. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1. d Matt. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10. e Isa. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12. f Matt. 13. 18. Mark 4. 14. g Matt. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 11. 33. h Matt. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2. i Matt. 13. 12. & 25. 29. ch. 19. 26. ‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.* k Matt. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.

Anno DOMINI 31.

22 ¶[l]Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water,* and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶[m]And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out [n]into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also that saw *it,* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶[o]Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, [p]besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now, [q]the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him. But Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

l Matt. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35. m Matt. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1. n Rev. 20. 3. o Matt. 8. 34. p Acts 16. 39. q Mark 5. 18.

41 ¶ [r]And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ [s]And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him* and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that [t]virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ [u]While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead: trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not: she is not dead, [x]but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, [y]arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but [z]he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

[982]

CHAPTER 9

1 Christ sendeth out his apostles; 7 Herod is desirous to see him. 12 Christ feedeth five thousand; his transfiguration, &c.

THEN [a]he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And [b]he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 [c]And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 [d]And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 [e]And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [f]shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 [g]And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ [h]Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

Anno DOMINI 31.
r Matt. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.
s Matt. 9. 20.
t Mark 5. 30. ch. 6. 19.
u Mark 5. 35.
x John 11. 11, 13.
y ch. 7. 14. John 11. 43.
z Matt. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.
a Matt. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7.
b Matt. 10. 7, 8. Mark 6. 12. ch. 10. 1, 9.
c Matt. 10. 9. Mark 6. 8. ch. 10. 4. & 22. 35.
d Matt. 10. 11. Mark 6. 10.
e Matt. 10. 14.
f Acts 13. 51.
g Mark 6. 12.
A.D. 32.
h Matt. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

Anno DOMINI 32.
i ch. 23. 8.
k Mark 6. 30.
l Matt. 14. 13.
m Matt. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 1, 5.
n Matt. 16. 13. Mark 8. 27.
o Matt. 14. 2. ver. 7, 8.
p Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 69.
q Matt. 16. 20.
r Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22.
s Matt. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 14. 27.
t Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36.
u Matt. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
x Matt. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.
y Matt. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2.
‖ Or, *things*.

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear such things? [i]And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ [k]And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. [l]And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 [m]And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 (For they were about five thousand men.) And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ [n]And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him; and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, [o]John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [p]Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 [q]And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing.

22 Saying, [r]The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

23 ¶ [s]And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 [t]For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 [u]For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 [x]But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ [y]And it came to pass, about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him [z]were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [a]This is my beloved Son: [b]hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. [c]And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [d]And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out: and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 [e]Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 [f]But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

46 ¶ [g]Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, [h]Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: [i]for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ [k]And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [l]he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that [m]he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And [n]they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw ***this***, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command

Anno DOMINI 32.

z Dan. 8.18. & 10. 9.
a Matt. 3. 17.
b Acts 3.22.
c Matt. 17. 9.
d Matt. 17. 14. Mark 9.14, 17.
e Matt. 17. 22.
f Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34.
g Matt. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.
h Matt. 10. 40. & 18. 5. Mark 9. 37. John 12. 44. & 13 20
i Matt. 23. 11, 12.
k Mark 9. 38. See Num. 11. 28.
l See Matt. 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.
m Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2.
n John 4.4, 9.

Anno DOMINI 32.

o 2 Kings 1 10, 12.
p John 3. 17. & 12.47.
q Matt. 8. 19.
r Matt. 8. 21.
s See 1 Kings 19. 20.

fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [o]Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For [p]the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [q]And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [r]And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, [s]I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

[983] CHAPTER 10

1 Christ sendeth out seventy disciples. 12 Woes against Chorazin, Bethsaida and Capernaum. 38 Mary commended, &c.

AFTER these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and [a]sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [b]The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [c]pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: [d]behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 [e]Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [f]salute no man by the way.

5 [g]And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the Son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 [h]And in the same house remain, [i]eating and drinking such things as they give: for [k]the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 [l]And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [m]The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 [n]Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, That [o]it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom than for that city.

13 [p]Wo unto thee, Chorazin! wo unto thee, Bethsaida! [q]for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 [r]And thou, Capernaum, which art [s]exalted to heaven, [t]shalt be thrust down to hell.

a Matt. 10. 1. Mark 6. 7.
b Matt. 9. 37, 38. John 4. 35.
c 2 Thess. 3. 1.
d Matt. 10. 16.
e Matt. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. ch. 9. 3.
f 2 Kings 4 29.
g Matt. 10. 12.
h Matt. 10. 11.
i 1 Cor. 10. 27.
k Matt. 10. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim.5.18.
l ch. 9. 2.
m Matt. 3. 2, & 4. 17. & 10. 7. ver. 11.
n Matt. 10. 14. ch. 9. 5. Acts 13.51. & 18. 6.
o Matt. 10. 15. Mark 6.11.
p Matt. 11. 21.
q Ezek.3.6.
r Matt. 11. 23.
s See Gen. 11. 4. Deut. 1. 28. Isa. 14. 13. Jer. 51. 53.
t See Ezek. 26. 20. & 32. 18.

16 [u]He that heareth you, heareth me; and [x]he
that despiseth you, despiseth me; [y]and he that de-
spiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.
17 ¶ And [z]the seventy returned again with joy,
saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us
through thy name.
18 And he said unto them, [a]I beheld Satan as
lightning fall from heaven.
19 Behold, [b]I give unto you power to tread on
serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the
enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.
20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the
spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, be-
cause [c]your names are written in heaven.
21 ¶ [d]In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said,
I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth,
that thou hast hid these things from the wise and
prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even
so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.
22 [e]‖All things are delivered to me of my Father:
and [f]no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Fa-
ther; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he*
to whom the Son will reveal *him*.
23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and
said privately, [g]Blessed *are* the eyes which see the
things that ye see.
24 For I tell you, [h]that many prophets and kings
have desired to see those things which ye see, and
have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which
ye hear, and have not heard *them*.
25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and
tempted him, saying, [i]Master, what shall I do to
inherit eternal life?
26 He said unto him, What is written in the law?
how readest thou?
27 And he answering said, [k]Thou shalt love the
Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy
soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy
mind; and [l]thy neighbour as thyself.
28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered
right: this do, and [m]thou shalt live.
29 But he, willing to [n]justify himself, said unto
Jesus, And who is my neighbour?
30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain *man* went
down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among
thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and
wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.
31 And by chance there came down a certain
priest that way; and when he saw him, [o]he passed
by on the other side.
32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the
place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on
the other side.
33 But a certain [p]Samaritan, as he journeyed,
came where he was: and when he saw him, he had
compassion *on him*,
34 And went to *him*, and bound up his wounds,
pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast,
and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.
35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took
out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said
unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou
spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.
36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was
neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?
37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him.
Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.
38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he
entered into a certain village: and a certain woman,
named [q]Martha, received him into her house.
39 And she had a sister called Mary, [r]which
also [s]sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.
40 But Martha was cumbered about much serv-
ing, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not
care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid
her therefore that she help me.
41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Mar-
tha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about
many things:
42 But [t]one thing is needful; and Mary hath
chosen that good part, which shall not be taken
away from her.

[984] CHAPTER 11

2 Christ teacheth to pray; 14 he casteth out a dumb devil; 27 he sheweth who are truly blessed; 29 he preacheth to the people, 37 and reproveth the Pharisees' outward shew of holiness, &c.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in
a certain place, when he ceased, one of his
disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as
John also taught his disciples.
2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say,
[a]Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy
name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as
in heaven, so in earth.
3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.
4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive
every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not
into temptation; but deliver us from evil.
5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall
have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight,
and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves:
6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come
to me, and I have nothing to set before him?
7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trou-
ble me not: the door is now shut, and my children
are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.
8 I say unto you, [b]Though he will not rise and
give him, because he is his friend, yet because of
his importunity he will rise and give him as many
as he needeth.
9 [c]And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be
given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it
shall be opened unto you.
10 For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he
that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it
shall be opened.
11 [d]If a son shall ask bread of any of you that
is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a
fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?
12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he † offer him
a scorpion?
13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good
gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your*
heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that
ask him?
14 ¶ [e]And he was casting out a devil and it was
dumb. And it came to pass when the devil was gone
out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.
15 But some of them said, [f]He casteth out devils
through † Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.
16 And others tempting *him*, [g]sought of him a
sign from heaven.
17 [h]But [i]he, knowing their thoughts, said unto
them, Every kingdom divided against itself, is
brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against
a house, falleth.

Anno DOMINI 32.
u Matt. 10. 40. Mark 9. 37. John 13. 20. x 1 Thess. 4. 8. y John 5. 23. z ver. 1. a John 12. 31. & 16.11. Rev. 9. 1. & 12. 8, 9. b Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5. c Ex. 32.32. Ps. 69. 28. Isa. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12.23. Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27. d Matt. 11. 25. e Matt. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 5. 27. & 17. 2. ‖ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.* f John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46. g Matt. 13. 16. h 1 Pet. 1. 10. i Matt. 19. 16. & 22.35. k Deut. 6.5. l Lev. 19.18. m Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. n ch. 16.15. o Ps. 38.11. p John 4. 9. ‖ See Matt. 20. 2.

Anno DOMINI 32.
q John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3. r 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c. s Luke 8. 35. Acts 22. 3. t Ps. 27. 4. A. D. 33. a Matt. 6.9. ‖ Or, *for the day.* ‖ Or, *out of his way.* b ch. 18. 1, &c. c Matt. 7.7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22. d Matt. 7. 9. † Gr. *give.* e Matt. 9. 32. & 12.22. f Matt. 9. 34. & 12.24. † Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so ver. 18, 19. g Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. h Matt. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24. i John 2. 25.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how
shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast
out devils through Beelzebub.
19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by
whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall
they be your judges.
20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils,
no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.
21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his
palace, his goods are in peace:
22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon
him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his
armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.
23 [n] He that is not with me is against me: and
he that gathereth not with me scattereth.
24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man,
he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and
finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house
whence I came out.
25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and
garnished.
26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other
spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in,
and dwell there: and [p] the last *state* of that man is
worse than the first.
27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things,
a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice,
and said unto him, [q] Blessed *is* the womb that bare
thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.
28 But he said, Yea, [r] rather blessed *are* they that
hear the word of God, and keep it.
29 ¶ [s] And when the people were gathered thick
together, he began to say, This is an evil generation:
they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given
it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.
30 For as [t] Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites,
so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.
31 [u] The queen of the south shall rise up in the
judgment with the men of this generation, and con-
demn them: for she came from the utmost parts of
the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and be-
hold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.
32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment
with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [x] they
repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a
greater than Jonas *is* here.
33 [y] No man when he hath lighted a candle, put-
teth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel,
but on a candlestick, that they which come in may
see the light.
34 [z] The light of the body is the eye: therefore
when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full
of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is*
full of darkness.
35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is
in thee be not darkness.
36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having
no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when
† the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.
37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought
him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down
to meat.
38 And [a] when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled
that he had not first washed before dinner.
39 [b] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye
Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the
platter; but [c] your inward part is full of ravening
and wickedness.

Anno DOMINI 33.

k Ex. 8. 19. l Matt. 12. 29. Mark 3. 27. m Isa. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15. n Matt. 12. 30. o Matt. 12. 43. p John 5. 14. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20. q ch. 1. 28, 48. r Matt. 7. 21. ch. 8. 21. Jam. 1. 25. s Matt. 12. 38, 39. t Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10. u 1 Kings 10. 1. x Jonah 3. 5. y Matt. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 8. 16. ‖ See Matt. 5. 15. z Matt. 6. 22. † Gr. *a candle by its bright shining.* a Mark 7. 3. b Matt. 23. 25. c Tit. 1. 15.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Isa. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. ch. 12. 33. ‖ Or, *as you are able.* e Matt. 23. 23. f Matt. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39. g Matt. 23. 27. h Ps. 5. 9. i Matt. 23. 4. k Matt. 23. 29. l Matt. 23. 34. m Gen. 4. 8. n 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21. o Matt. 23. 13. ‖ Or, *forbear.* p Mark 12. 13. a Matt. 16. 6. Mark 8. 15. b Matt. 16. 12. c Matt. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. ch. 8. 17. d Matt. 10. 28. Isa. 51. 7, 8, 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. e John 15. 14, 15. ‖ See Matt. 10. 29.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is
without, make that which is within also?
41 [d] But rather give alms ‖ of such things as ye
have; and behold, all things are clean unto you.
42 [e] But wo unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe
mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass
over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye
to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
43 [f] Wo unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the
uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings
in the markets.
44 [g] Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! [h] for ye are as graves which appear not, and
the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them.*
45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said un-
to him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.
46 And he said, Wo unto you also, *ye* lawyers!
[i] for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne,
and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one
of your fingers.
47 [k] Wo unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of
the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
48 Truly ye bear witness, that ye allow the
deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them,
and ye build their sepulchres.
49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [l] I
will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of
them they shall slay and persecute:
50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was
shed from the foundation of the world, may be re-
quired of this generation;
51 [m] From the blood of Abel unto [n] the blood of
Zacharias, which perished between the altar and
the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be re-
quired of this generation.
52 [o] Wo unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away
the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves,
and them that were entering in ye ‖ hindered.
53 And as he said these things unto them, the
scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehe-
mently, and to provoke him to speak of many things;
54 Laying wait for him, and [p] seeking to catch some-
thing out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

[985] CHAPTER 12

1 *To avoid hypocrisy.* 13 *To beware of covetousness.* 41 *The faithful and wise steward.*

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered to-
gether an innumerable multitude of people, inso-
much that they trode one upon another, he began to
say unto his disciples first of all, [b] Beware ye of the
leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.
2 [c] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be
revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.
3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in dark-
ness, shall be heard in the light; and that which ye
have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaim-
ed upon the house-tops.
4 [d] And I say unto you, [e] my friends, Be not afraid
of them that kill the body, and after that, have no
more that they can do.
5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear:
Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to
cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.
6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings,
and not one of them is forgotten before God?
7 But even the very hairs of your head are all
numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more
value than many sparrows.

Anno DOMINI 33.

8 [f]Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess
me before men, him shall the Son of man also con-
fess before the angels of God.
9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be
denied before the angels of God.
10 And [g]whosoever shall speak a word against
the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto
him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost, it
shall not be forgiven.
11 [h]And when they bring you unto the syna-
gogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye
no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or
what ye shall say:
12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the
same hour what ye ought to say.
13 ¶And one of the company said unto him,
Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the in-
heritance with me.
14 And he said unto him, [i]Man, who made me a
judge, or a divider over you?
15 And he said unto them, [k]Take heed, and be-
ware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not
in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.
16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The
ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:
17 And he thought within himself, saying, What
shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow
my fruits?
18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down
my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow
all my fruits and my goods.
19 And I will say to my soul, [l]Soul, thou hast
much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease,
eat, drink, *and* be merry.
20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night
‖ [m]thy soul shall be required of thee: [n]then whose
shall those things be which thou hast provided?
21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself,
[o]and is not rich toward God.
22 ¶And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I
say unto you, [p]Take no thought for your life, what ye
shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.
23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is*
more than raiment.
24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor
reap: which neither have store-house nor barn; and
[q]God feedeth them. How much more are ye better
than the fowls?
25 And which of you with taking thought can
add to his stature one cubit?
26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which
is least, why take ye thought for the rest?
27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not,
they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon
in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day
in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how
much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?
29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what
ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.
30 For all these things do the nations of the
world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye
have need of these things.
31 ¶[r]But rather seek ye the kingdom of God,
and all these things shall be added unto you.
32 Fear not, little flock; for [s]it is your Father's
good pleasure to give you the kingdom.
33 [t]Sell that ye have, and give alms: [u]provide

f Matt. 10. 32. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 John 2. 23.
g Matt. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.
h Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 21. 14.
i John 18. 36.
k 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.
l Eccl. 11. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 32. Jam. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *do they require thy soul.*
m Job 20. 22. & 27. 8. Ps. 52. 7. Jam. 4. 14.
n Ps. 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11.
o Matt. 6. 20. ver. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Jam. 2. 5.
p Matt. 6. 25.
q Job 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9.
‖ Or, *live not in careful suspense.*
r Matt. 6. 33.
s Matt. 11. 25, 26.
t Matt. 19. 21. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34.
u Matt. 6. 20. ch. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

Anno DOMINI 33.

yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in
the heavens that faileth not, where no thief ap-
proacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treasure is, there will your
heart be also.
35 [x]Let your loins be girded about, and [y]*your*
lights burning;
36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait
for their lord, when he will return from the wed-
ding; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may
open unto him immediately.
37 [z]Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord
when he cometh shall find watching: verily, I say
unto you, That he shall gird himself, and make them
to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve
them.
38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or
come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed
are those servants.
39 [a]And this know, that if the good man of the
house had known what hour the thief would come,
he would have watched, and not have suffered his
house to be broken through.
40 [b]Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of
man cometh at an hour when ye think not.
41 ¶Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest
thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
42 And the Lord said, [c]Who then is that faithful
and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler
over his household, to give *them their* portion of
meat in due season?
43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when
he cometh shall find so doing.
44 [d]Of a truth I say unto you, That he will make
him ruler over all that he hath.
45 [e]But and if that servant say in his heart, My
lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat
the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink,
and to be drunken:
46 The lord of that servant will come in a day
when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when
he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and
will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
47 And [f]that servant which knew his lord's will,
and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to
his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.
48 [g]But he that knew not, and did commit things
worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*.
For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall
be much required; and to whom men have com-
mitted much, of him they will ask the more.
49 ¶[h]I am come to send fire on the earth, and
what will I, if it be already kindled?
50 But [i]I have a baptism to be baptized with;
and how am I ‖ straitened till it be accomplished!
51 [k]Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on
earth? I tell you, Nay; [l]but rather division:
52 [m]For from henceforth there shall be five in one
house divided, three against two, and two against
three.
53 The father shall be divided against the son,
and the son against the father; the mother against
the daughter, and the daughter against the mother;
the mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and
the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.
54 ¶And he said also to the people, [n]When ye
see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say,
There cometh a shower; and so it is.

x Eph. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
y Matt. 25. 1, &c.
z Matt. 24. 46.
a Matt. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
b Matt. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. ch. 21. 34, 36. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
c Matt. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
d Matt. 24. 47.
e Matt. 24. 48.
‖ Or, *cut him off.* Matt. 24. 51.
f Num. 15. 30. Deut. 25. 2. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Acts 17. 30. Jam. 4. 17.
g Lev. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
h ver. 51.
i Matt. 20. 22. Mark 10. 38.
‖ Or, *pained.*
k Matt. 10. 34. ver. 49.
l Mic. 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
m Matt. 10. 35.
n Matt. 16. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky, and of the earth; but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ [o] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, [p] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‖ mite.

[986]

CHAPTER 13

1 Christ preacheth repentance by the calamity upon the Galileans and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree cursed. 24 The strait gate.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: [a] A certain *man* had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 [b] And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, [c] There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [d] not on the sabbath-day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, [e] doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, [f] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

o Prov. 25. 8. Matt. 5. 25. p See Ps. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6. ‖ See Mark 12. 42. ‖ Or, debtors. Matt. 18. 24. ch. 11. 4. a Isa. 5. 2. Matt. 21. 19. b Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17. c Ex. 20. 9. d Matt. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. ch. 6. 7. & 14. 3. e ch. 14. 5. f ch. 19. 9.

Anno DOMINI 33.

18 ¶ [g] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [h] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ [k] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for [l] many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 [m] When once the master of the house is risen up, and [n] hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [o] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, [p] I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 [q] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [r] depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 [s] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, [t] when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [u] And behold, there are last, which shall be first; and there are first, which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third *day* [x] I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to-day and to-morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [y] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, [z] your house is left unto you desolate. And verily, I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [a] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[987]

CHAPTER 14

2 Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath-day; 7 teacheth humility; 12 to feed the poor. 16 The parable of the great supper. 55 What is required to be Christ's disciples.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [a] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

g Matt. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30. ‖ See Matt. 13. 33. h Matt. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6. k Matt. 7. 13. l See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31. m Ps. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6. n Matt. 25. 10. o ch. 6. 46. p Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 12. q Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 41. ver. 25. r Ps. 6. 8. Matt. 25. 41. s Matt. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51. t Matt. 8. 11. u Matt. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. x Heb. 2. 10. y Matt. 23. 37. z Lev. 26. 31, 32. Ps. 69. 25. Isa. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 27. Mic. 3. 12. a Ps. 118. 26. Matt. 21. 9. Mark 11. 10. ch. 19. 38. John 12. 13. a Matt. 12. 10.

Anno DOMINI 33.

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go:

5 And answered them, saying, [b]Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 [c]But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 [d]For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [e]the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind;

14 And thou shalt be blessed: for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, [f]Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 [g]Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And [h]sent his servant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, [i]That none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

26 [k]If any *man* come to me, [l]and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [m]yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

b Ex. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. ch. 13. 15.
c Prov. 25. 6, 7.
d Job 22. 29. Ps. 18. 27. Prov. 29. 23. Matt. 23. 12. ch. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
e Neh. 8. 10, 12.
f Rev. 19. 9.
g Matt. 22. 2.
h Prov. 9. 2, 5.
i Matt. 21. 43. & 22. 8. Acts 13. 46.
k Deut. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Matt. 10. 37.
l Rom. 9. 13.
m Rev. 12. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

27 And [n]whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For [o]which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ [p]Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

n Matt. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 9. 23. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
o Prov. 24. 27.
p Matt. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.

[988] CHAPTER 15

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigal son.

THEN [a]drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, [b]and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 [c]What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep [d]which was lost.

7 I say unto you, That likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth [e]more than over ninety and nine just persons which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it?*

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them [f]*his* living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat; and no man gave unto him.

a Matt. 9. 10.
b Acts 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12.
c Matt. 18. 12.
d 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.
e ch. 5. 32.
‖ *Drachma*, here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfpenny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matt. 18. 28.
f Mark 12. 44.

Anno DOMINI 33.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, [h]and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it;* and let us eat, and be merry:

24 [i]For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in; therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me; and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: [k]for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

[989] **CHAPTER 16**

1 *Of the unjust steward.* 14 *The hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees reproved, &c.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write four-score.

g Acts 2.39. Eph. 2. 13, 17.
h Ps. 51. 4.
i ver. 32. Eph. 2. 1. & 5. 14. Rev. 3. 1.
k ver. 24.
‖ The word *Batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts: See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.
‖ The word here interpreted a *measure* in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

Anno DOMINI 33.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than [a]the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, [b]Make to yourselves friends of the ‖mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 [c]He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches?*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶[d]No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, [e]who were covetous, heard all these things, and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which [f]justify yourselves before men; but [g]God knoweth your hearts: for [h]that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [i]The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 [k]And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 [l]Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried:

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [m]cool my tongue: for I [n]am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [o]remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [p]They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

a John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
b Dan. 4. 27. Matt. 6. 19. & 19. 21. ch. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.
‖ Or, *riches.*
c Matt. 25. 21. ch. 19. 27.
‖ Or, *riches.*
d Matt. 6. 24.
e Matt. 23. 14.
f ch. 10.29.
g Ps. 7. 9.
h 1 Sam.16. 7.
i Matt. 4. 17. & 11. 12, 13. Luke 7. 29.
k Ps. 102. 27, 21. Isa. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
l Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
m Zech. 14. 12.
n Isa. 66. 24. Mark 9. 44, &c.
o Job 21.13. ch. 6. 24.
p Isa. 8.20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39, 45. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one
went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses
and the prophets, [q]neither will they be persuaded,
though one rose from the dead.

[990] CHAPTER 17

1 To avoid occasions of offence, 3 to forgive one another. 5 The power of faith, &c.

THEN said he unto the disciples, [a]It is impossible
but that offences will come: but wo *unto him*
through whom they come!
2 It were better for him that a millstone were
hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea,
than that he should offend one of these little ones.
3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: [b]If thy brother
trespass against thee, [c]rebuke him; and if he repent,
forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in
a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee,
saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase
our faith.
6 [d]And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain
of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree,
Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou
planted in the sea; and it should obey you.
7 But which of you having a servant ploughing,
or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when
he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready
wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, [e]and serve
me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward
thou shalt eat and drink?
9 Doth he thank that servant, because he did the
things that were commanded him? I trow not.
10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all
those things which are commanded you, say, We
are [f]unprofitable servants: we have done that which
was our duty to do.
11 ¶ And it came to pass, [g]as he went to Jerusalem,
that he passed through the midst of Samaria
and Galilee.
12 And as he entered into a certain village, there
met him ten men that were lepers, [h]which stood afar off:
13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus,
Master, have mercy on us.
14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them,
[i]Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came
to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.
15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed,
turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,
16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving
him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.
17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not
ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?
18 There are not found that returned to give
glory to God, save this stranger.
19 [k]And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way:
thy faith hath made thee whole.
20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees,
when the kingdom of God should come, he
answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh
not || with observation.
21 [l]Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, Lo there!
for behold, [m]the kingdom of God is || within you.
22 ¶ And he said unto the disciples, [n]The days
will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the
days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

q John 12. 10, 11. a Matt. 18. 6, 7. Mark 9. 42. 1 Cor. 11. 19. b Matt. 18. 15, 21. c Lev. 19. 17. Prov. 17. 10. Jam. 5. 19. d Matt. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23. e ch. 12. 37. f Job 22. 3. & 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Matt. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. & 11. 35. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. Philem. 11. g Luke 9. 51, 52. John 4. 4. h Lev. 13. 46. i Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matt. 8. 4. ch. 5. 14. k Matt. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42. || Or, *with outward shew.* l ver. 23. m Rom. 14. 17. || Or, *among you,* John 1. 26. n See Matt. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

23 [o]And they shall say to you, See here! or,
See there! go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.
24 [p]For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the
one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under
heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
25 [q]But first must he suffer many things, and be
rejected of this generation.
26 [r]And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it
be also in the days of the Son of man.
27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives,
they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe
entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed
them all.
28 [s]Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot:
they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold,
they planted, they builded;
29 But [t]the same day that Lot went out of Sodom,
it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and
destroyed *them* all:
30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the
Son of man [u]is revealed.
31 In that day, he [x]which shall be upon the
house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not
come down to take it away: and he that is in the
field, let him likewise not return back.
32 [y]Remember Lot's wife.
33 [z]Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall
lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve
it.
34 [a]I tell you, in that night there shall be two
men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the
other shall be left.
35 Two *women* shall be grinding together; the
one shall be taken, and the other left.
36 || Two *men* shall be in the field; the one shall
be taken, and the other left.
37 And they answered and said unto him, [b]Where,
Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the
body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

[991] CHAPTER 18

1 The importunate widow. 9 The Pharisee and publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 28 All to be left for the gospel's sake.

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end*,
that men ought [a]always *to* pray, and not to faint;
2 Saying, There was † in a city a judge, which
feared not God, neither regarded man.
3 And there was a widow in that city; and she
came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.
4 And he would not for a while: but afterward
he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor
regard man;
5 [b]Yet, because this widow troubleth me, I will
avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.
6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust
judge saith.
7 And [c]shall not God avenge his own elect, which
cry day and night unto him, though he bear long
with them?
8 I tell you [d]that he will avenge them speedily.
Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall
he find faith on the earth?
9 And he spake this parable unto certain [e]which
trusted in themselves || that they were righteous,
and despised others:
10 Two men went up into the temple to pray;
the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.
11 The Pharisee [f]stood and prayed thus with
himself, [g]God, I thank thee that I am not as other

o Matt. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. ch. 21. 8. p Matt. 24. 27. q Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. ch. 9. 22. r Gen. 7. Matt. 24. 37. s Gen. 19. t Gen. 19. 16, 24. u 2 Thess. 1. 7. x Matt. 24. 17. Mark 13. 15. y Gen. 19. 26. z Matt. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. ch. 9. 24. John 12. 25. a Matt. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thess. 4. 17. || This 36th verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies. b Job 39. 30. Matt. 24. 28. a ch. 11. 5. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17. † Gr. *in a certain city.* b ch. 11. 8. c Rev. 6. 10. d Heb. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. e ch. 10. 29. & 16. 15. || Or, *as being righteous* f Ps. 135. 2. g Isa. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as
this publican.
12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all
that I possess.
13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not
lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote
upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.
14 I tell you, this man went down to his house
justified *rather* than the other: [h]for every one that
exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that hum-
bleth himself shall be exalted.
15 [i]And they brought unto him also infants, that
he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw
it, they rebuked them.
16 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said,
Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid
them not: for [k]of such is the kingdom of God.
17 [l]Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not
receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall
in no wise enter therein.
18 [m]And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good
Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou
me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is* God.
20 Thou knowest the commandments, [n]Do not
commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not
bear false witness, [o]Honour thy father and thy mother.
21 And he said, All these have I kept from
my youth up.
22 Now, when Jesus heard these things, he said
unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: [p]sell all that
thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou
shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.
23 And when he heard this, he was very sor-
rowful: for he was very rich.
24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sor-
rowful, he said, [q]How hardly shall they that have
riches enter into the kingdom of God!
25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a
needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the
kingdom of God.
26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can
be saved?
27 And he said, [r]The things which are impossi-
ble with men, are possible with God.
28 [s]Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and
followed thee.
29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto
you, [t]There is no man that hath left house, or
parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the
kingdom of God's sake,
30 [u]Who shall not receive manifold more in this
present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.
31 ¶ [x]Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and
said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem,
and all things [y]that are written by the prophets
concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.
32 For [z]he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles,
and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and
spitted on;
33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to
death: and the third day he shall rise again.
34 [a]And they understood none of these things:
and this saying was hid from them, neither knew
they the things which were spoken.
35 ¶ [b]And it came to pass, that as he was come
nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the
way-side begging;

h Job 22. 29. Matt. 23. 12. ch. 14. 11. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.
i Matt. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.
k 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
l Mark 10. 15.
m Matt. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.
n Ex. 20. 12, 16. Deut. 5. 16, —20. Rom. 13. 9.
o Eph. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.
p Matt. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
q Prov. 11. 28. Matt. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23.
r Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 19. 26.
s Matt. 19. 27.
t Deut. 33. 9.
u Job 42. 10.
x Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.
y Ps. 22. Isa. 53.
z Matt. 27. 2. ch. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.
a Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 9. 45. John 10. 6. & 12. 16.
b Matt. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.

Anno DOMINI 33.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked
what it meant.
37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth
passeth by.
38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of
David, have mercy on me.
39 And they which went before rebuked him, that
he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the
more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.
40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be
brought unto him: and when he was come near, he
asked him,
41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto
thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.
42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight:
[c]thy faith hath saved thee.
43 And immediately he received his sight, and
followed him, [d]glorifying God: and all the people,
when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

c ch. 17. 19.
d ch. 5. 26. Acts 4. 21. & 11. 18.

[992] CHAPTER 19

1 *Of Zaccheus the publican.* 13 *The ten pieces of money* 41 *Christ weepeth over Jerusalem, &c.*

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.
2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zac-
cheus, which was the chief among the publicans,
and he was rich.
3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and
could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a syca-
more-tree to see him; for he was to pass that *way*.
5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked
up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus,
make haste, and come down: for to-day I must
abide at thy house.
6 And he made haste, and came down, and
received him joyfully.
7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured,
saying, [a]That he was gone to be guest with a man
that is a sinner.
8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord;
Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the
poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man
by [b]false accusation, [c]I restore *him* four-fold.
9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation
come to this house, forsomuch as [d]he also is [e]a son
of Abraham.
10 [f]For the Son of man is come to seek and to
save that which was lost.
11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added
and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jeru-
salem, and because [g]they thought that the kingdom
of God should immediately appear.
12 [h]He said therefore, A certain nobleman went
into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom,
and to return.
13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered
them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till
I come.
14 [i]But his citizens hated him, and sent a mes-
sage after him, saying, We will not have this *man*
to reign over us.
15 And it came to pass, that when he was
returned, having received the kingdom, then he
commanded these servants to be called unto him,
to whom he had given the † money, that he might
know how much every man had gained by trading.
16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound
hath gained ten pounds.

a Matt. 9. 11. ch. 5. 30.
b ch. 3. 14.
c Ex. 22. 1. 1 Sam. 12. 3. 2 Sam. 12. 6.
d Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
e ch. 13. 16.
f Matt. 18. 11. See Matt. 10. 6. & 15. 24.
g Acts 1. 6.
h Matt. 25. 14. Mark 13. 34.
‖ *Mina*, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and a half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings and six pence.
i John 1. 11.
† Gr. *silver*, and so ver. 23.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good serv-
ant: because thou hast been [k] faithful in a very little,
have thou authority over ten cities.
18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound
hath gained five pounds.
19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over
five cities.
20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold *here*
is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:
21 [l] For I feared thee, because thou art an austere
man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down,
and reapest that thou didst not sow.
22 And he saith unto him, [m] Out of thine own
mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. [n] Thou
knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that
I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:
23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money
into the bank, that at my coming I might have re-
quired mine own with usury?
24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from
him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.
25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten
pounds.)
26 For I say unto you, [o] That unto every one which
hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not,
even that he hath shall be taken away from him.
27 But those mine enemies, which would not that
I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them*
before me.
28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, [p] he went be-
fore, ascending up to Jerusalem.
29 [q] And it came to pass, when he was come nigh
to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the*
mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,
30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against
you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a
colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him,
and bring *him hither*.
31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose
him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord
hath need of him.
32 And they that were sent went their way, and
found even as he had said unto them.
33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners
thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?
34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.
35 And they brought him to Jesus: [r] and they
cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Je-
sus thereon.
36 [s] And as he went, they spread their clothes in
the way.
37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the
descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multi-
tude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God
with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they
had seen;
38 Saying, [t] Blessed *be* the King that cometh in
the name of the Lord: [u] Peace in heaven, and glory
in the highest.
39 And some of the Pharisees from among the
multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disci-
ples.
40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell
you, that if these should hold their peace, [x] the
stones would immediately cry out.
41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the
city, and [y] wept over it,
42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at

Anno DOMINI 33.

k Matt. 25. 21. ch. 16. 10.
l Matt. 25. 24.
m 2 Sam. 1. 16. Job 15. 6. Matt. 12. 37.
n Matt. 25. 26.
o Matt. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. ch. 8. 18.
p Mark 10. 32.
q Matt. 21. 1. Mark 11. 1.
r 2 Kings 9. 13. Matt. 21. 7. Mark 11. 7. John 12. 14.
s Matt. 21. 8.
t Ps. 118. 26. ch. 13. 35.
u ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
x Hab. 2. 11.
y John 11. 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

z Isa. 29. 3, 4. Jer. 6. 3, 6. ch. 21. 20.
a 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Mic. 3. 12.
b Matt. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. ch. 21. 6.
c Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 68, 78. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
d Matt. 21. 12. Mark 11. 11, 15. John 2. 14, 15.
e Isa. 56. 7.
f Jer. 7. 11.
g Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 37.
‖ Or, *hanged on him.* Acts 16. 14.

least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto
thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.
43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine
enemies shall [z] cast a trench about thee, and compass
thee round, and keep thee in on every side,
44 And [a] shall lay thee even with the ground, and
thy children within thee: and [b] they shall not leave
in thee one stone upon another: [c] because thou knew-
est not the time of thy visitation.
45 [d] And he went into the temple, and began to
cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought.
46 Saying unto them, [e] It is written, My house is
the house of prayer, but [f] ye have made it a den of
thieves.
47 And he taught daily in the temple. But [g] the
chief priests, and the scribes, and the chief of the
people sought to destroy him,
48 And could not find what they might do: for
all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

[993] CHAPTER 20

1 *Christ silenceth those who questioned his authority.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 27 *The Sadducees confuted, &c.*

a Matt. 21. 23.
b Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.
c Matt. 14. 5. & 21. 26. ch. 7. 29.
d Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.

AND [a] it came to pass, *that* on one of those days,
as he taught the people in the temple, and
preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes
came upon *him*, with the elders,
2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us [b] by what
authority doest thou these things? or who is he that
gave thee this authority?
3 And he answered and said unto them, I will
also ask you one thing; and answer me:
4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or
of men?
5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If
we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then
believed ye him not?
6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone
us: [c] for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.
7 And they answered, That they could not tell
whence *it was*.
8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you
by what authority I do these things.
9 Then began he to speak to the people this par-
able: [d] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it
forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country
for a long time.
10 And at the season he sent a servant to the
husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit
of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and
sent *him* away empty.
11 And again he sent another servant: and they
beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and
sent *him* away empty.
12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded
him also, and cast *him* out.
13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall
I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they
will reverence *him* when they see him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they rea-
soned among themselves, saying, This is the heir:
come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be
ours.
15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and
killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the
vineyard do unto them?
16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen,
and shall give the vineyard to others. And when
they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this
then that is written, [e]The stone which the builders
rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?
18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be
broken: but [f]on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind
him to powder.
19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the
same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they
feared the people: for they perceived that he had
spoken this parable against them.
20 [g]And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies,
which should feign themselves just men, that they
might take hold of his words, that so they might deliv-
er him unto the power and authority of the governor.
21 And they asked him, saying, [h]Master, we know
that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither ac-
ceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way
of God ‖ truly:
22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar
or no?
23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said
unto them, Why tempt ye me?
24 Shew me a ‖ penny. Whose image and super-
scription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.
25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto
Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God
the things which be God's.
26 And they could not take hold of his words
before the people: and they marvelled at his an-
swer, and held their peace.
27 ¶ [i]Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees
([k]which deny that there is any resurrection) and
they asked him,
28 Saying, Master, [l]Moses wrote unto us, If any
man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without
children, that his brother should take his wife, and
raise up seed unto his brother.
29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the
first took a wife, and died without children.
30 And the second took her to wife, and he died
childless.
31 And the third took her; and in like manner
the seven also: and they left no children, and died.
32 Last of all the woman died also.
33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of
them is she? for seven had her to wife.
34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The chil-
dren of this world marry, and are given in marriage:
35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to
obtain that world, and the resurrection from the
dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:
36 Neither can they die any more: for [m]they are
equal unto the angels; and are the children of God,
[n]being the children of the resurrection.
37 Now that the dead are raised, [o]even Moses shew-
ed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of
Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.
38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the
living: for [p]all live unto him.
39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said,
Master, thou hast well said.
40 And after that they durst not ask him any
question at all.
41 ¶ And he said unto them, [q]How say they that
Christ is David's son?
42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms,
[r]The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right
hand,

Anno DOMINI 33.

e Ps.118.22. Matt. 21. 42.
f Dan.2.34, 35. Matt. 21. 44.
g Matt. 22. 15.
h Matt. 22. 16. Mark 12. 14.
‖ Or, *of a truth.*
‖ See Matt. 18. 28.
i Matt. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18.
k Acts 23. 6, 8.
l Deut. 25. 5.
m 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52. 1 John 3. 2.
n Rom. 8. 23.
o Ex. 3. 6.
p Rom. 6. 10, 11.
q Matt. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.
r Ps. 110.1. Acts 2. 34.

Anno DOMINI 33.

s Matt. 23. 1. Mark 12. 38.
t Matt. 23. 5.
u ch. 11.43.
x Matt. 23. 14.
a Mark 12. 41.
‖ See Mark 12. 42.
b 2 Cor. 8. 12.
c Matt. 24. 1. Mark 13.1.
d ch. 19.44.
e Matt. 24. 4. Mark 13. 5. Eph. 5. 6. 2 Thess.2.3
‖ Or, *and the time.* Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17.
f Matt. 24. 7.
g Mark 13. 9. Rev. 2. 10.
h Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24.
i Acts 25. 23.
k 1 Pet. 2. 13.
l Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thess. 1. 5.
m Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 12. 11.
n Acts 6.10
o Mic. 7. 6. Mark 13. 12.
p Acts 7.59 & 12. 2.
q Matt. 10. 22.
r Matt. 10. 30.
s Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he
then his son?
45 ¶ [s]Then in the audience of all the people, he
said unto his disciples,
46 [t]Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk
in long robes, and [u]love greetings in the markets,
and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the
chief rooms at feasts;
47 [x]Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew
make long prayers: the same shall receive greater
damnation.

[994] CHAPTER 21

1 Christ commendeth the poor widow. 5 The destruction of the temple and city foretold, &c.

AND he looked up [a]and saw the rich men casting
their gifts into the treasury.
2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting
in thither two ‖ mites.
3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [b]that
this poor widow hath cast in more than they all.
4 For all these have of their abundance cast in
unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury
hath cast in all the living that she had.
5 ¶ [c]And as some spake of the temple, how it was
adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,
6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days
will come, in the which [d]there shall not be left one
stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when
shall these things be? and what sign *will there be*
when these things shall come to pass?
8 And he said, [e]Take heed that ye be not deceiv-
ed: for many shall come in my name, saying I am
Christ; ‖ and the time draweth near: go ye not
therefore after them.
9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commo-
tions, be not terrified: for these things must first
come to pass: but the end *is* not by and by.
10 [f]Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise
against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places,
and famines, and pestilences: and fearful sights, and
great signs shall there be from heaven.
12 [g]But before all these they shall lay their hands
on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the
synagogues, and [h]into prisons, [i]being brought before
kings and rulers [k]for my name's sake.
13 And [l]it shall turn to you for a testimony.
14 [m]Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to med-
itate before what ye shall answer.
15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom,
[n]which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain-
say nor resist.
16 [o]And ye shall be betrayed both by parents,
and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and [p]*some*
of you shall they cause to be put to death.
17 And [q]ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's
sake.
18 [r]But there shall not an hair of your head perish.
19 In your patience possess ye your souls.
20 [s]And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed
with armies, then know that the desolation thereof
is nigh.
21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the
mountains; and let them which are in the midst of
it depart out; and let not them that are in the coun-
tries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [t]all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 [u]But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, [x]until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [y]And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: [z]for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man [a]coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads: for [b]your redemption draweth nigh.

29 [c]And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily, I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [d]Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And [e]take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [f]as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [g]Watch ye therefore, and [h]pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and [i]to stand before the Son of man.

37 [k]And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple; and [l]at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

[995] CHAPTER 22

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Judas covenanteth to betray him, &c.

NOW [a]the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And [b]the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him: for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [c]Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and [d]covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [e]Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

Anno DOMINI 33.

t Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1. u Matt. 24. 19. x Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25. y Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12. z Matt. 24. 29. a Matt. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. & 14. 14. b Rom. 8. 19, 23. c Matt. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28. d Matt. 24. 35. e Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7. f 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. g Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. h ch. 18. 1. i Ps. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13. k John 8. 1, 2. l ch. 22. 39. a Matt. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1. b Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27. c Matt. 26. 14. Mark 14. 10. John 13. 2, 27. d Zech. 11. 12. ‖ Or, *without tumult.* e Matt. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

Anno DOMINI 33.

f Matt. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17. ‖ Or, *I have heartily desired.* g ch. 14. 15. Acts 10. 41. Rev. 19. 9. h Matt. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25. i Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. k 1 Cor. 11. 24. l 1 Cor. 10. 16. m Ps. 41. 9. Matt. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26. n Matt. 26. 24. o Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28. p Matt. 26. 22. John 13. 22, 25. q Mark 9. 34. Luke 9. 46. r Matt. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42. s Matt. 20. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 3. t ch. 9. 48. u ch. 12. 37. x Matt. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7. y Heb. 4. 15. z Matt. 24. 47. ch. 12. 32. 2 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 12. a Matt. 8. 11. ch. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9. b Ps. 49. 14. Matt. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 3. 21. c 1 Pet. 5. 8. d Amos 9. 9. e John 17. 9, 11, 15. f Ps. 51. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17. g Matt. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38. h Matt. 10. 9. ch. 9. 3. & 10. 4.

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

14 [f]And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [g]until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves.

18 For [h]I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [i]And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: [k]this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, [l]This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ [m]But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 [n]And truly the Son of man goeth [o]as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 [p]And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ [q]And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 [r]And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 [s]But ye *shall* not *be* so: [t]but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 [u]For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [x]I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [y]my temptations;

29 And [z]I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That [a]ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [b]and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [c]Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may [d]sift *you* as wheat:

32 But [e]I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: [f]and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 [g]And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 [h]And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath

a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and
he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and
buy one.
37 For I say unto you, that this that is written
must yet be accomplished in me, [i]And he was reck-
oned among the transgressors: for the things con-
cerning me have an end.
38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two
swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.
39 ¶[k]And he came out, and [l]went, as he was wont,
to the mount of Olives: and his disciples also fol-
lowed him.
40 [m]And when he was at the place, he said unto
them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.
41 [n]And he was withdrawn from them about a
stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,
42 Saying, Father, if thou be †willing, remove
this cup from me: nevertheless, [o]not my will, but
thine be done.
43 And there appeared [p]an angel unto him from
heaven, strengthening him.
44 [q]And being in an agony, he prayed more ear-
nestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of
blood falling down to the ground.
45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come
to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,
46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and
[r]pray, lest ye enter into temptation.
47 ¶And while he yet spake, [s]behold a multitude,
and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went
before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.
48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou
the Son of man with a kiss?
49 When they which were about him, saw what
would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we
smite with the sword?
50 ¶And [t]one of them smote the servant of the
high priest, and cut off his right ear.
51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus
far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.
52 [u]Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and
captains of the temple, and the elders which were
come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with
swords and staves?
53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye
stretched forth no hands against me: [x]but this is
your hour, and the power of darkness.
54 ¶[y]Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought
him into the high priest's house. [z]And Peter fol-
lowed afar off.
55 [a]And when they had kindled a fire in the midst
of the hall, and were sat down together, Peter sat
down among them.
56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by
the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said,
This man was also with him.
57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know
him not.
58 [b]And after a little while another saw him, and
said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man,
I am not.
59 [c]And about the space of one hour after, another
confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow*
also was with him; for he is a Galilean.
60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou
sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the
cock crew.
61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter.
[d]And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how
he had said unto him, [e]Before the cock crow, thou
shalt deny me thrice.
62 And Peter went out and wept bitterly.
63 ¶[f]And the men that held Jesus, mocked him,
and smote *him*.
64 And when they had blindfolded him, they
struck him on the face, and asked him, saying,
Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?
65 And many other things blasphemously spake
they against him.
66 ¶[g]And as soon as it was day, [h]the elders of the
people, and the chief priests, and the scribes came
together, and led him into their council, saying,
67 [i]Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said
unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe.
68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me,
nor let *me* go.
69 [k]Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the
right hand of the power of God.
70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of
God? And he said unto them, [l]Ye say that I am.
71 [m]And they said, What need we any further wit-
ness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

[996]

CHAPTER 23

2 Jesus is accused before Pilate, 7 and sent to Herod: 11 he is mocked, and sent back to Pilate: 25 he is delivered to be crucified, &c.

AND [a]the whole multitude of them arose, and led
him unto Pilate.
2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found
this *fellow* [b]perverting the nation, and [c]forbidding to
give tribute to Cesar, saying, [d]That he himself is
Christ, a King.
3 [e]And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the
King of the Jews? And he answered him and said,
Thou sayest *it*.
4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and *to* the
people, [f]I find no fault in this man.
5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stir-
reth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry,
beginning from Galilee to this place.
6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether
the man were a Galilean.
7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto
[g]Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who
himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.
8 ¶And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceed-
ing glad: for [h]he was desirous to see him of a long
season, because [i]he had heard many things of him;
and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by
him.
9 Then he questioned with him in many words;
but he answered him nothing.
10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and
vehemently accused him.
11 [k]And Herod with his men of war set him at
nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gor-
geous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.
12 And the same day [l]Pilate and Herod were
made friends together; for before they were at en-
mity between themselves.
13 ¶[m]And Pilate, when he had called together
the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,
14 Said unto them, [n]Ye have brought this man
unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and
behold, [o]I, having examined *him* before you, have
found no fault in this man, touching those things
whereof ye accuse him;

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Isa. 53.12. Mark 15. 28. k Matt. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1. l ch. 21. 37. m Matt. 6. 13. & 26.41. Mark 14. 38. ver. 46. n Matt. 26. 39. Mark 14. 35. † Gr. *willing to remove.* o John 5. 30. & 6. 38. p Matt. 4. 11. q John 12. 27. Heb. 5. 7. r ver. 40. s Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3. t Matt. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10. u Matt. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48. x John 12. 27. y Matt. 26. 57. z Matt. 26. 58. John 18. 15. a Matt. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. John 18. 17, 18. b Matt. 26. 71. Mark 14. 69. John 18. 25. c Matt. 26. 73. Mark 14. 70. John 18. 26.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Matt. 26. 75. Mark 14. 72. e Matt. 26. 34. 75. John 13. 38. f Matt. 26. 67, 68. Mark 14. 65. g Matt. 27. 1. h Acts 4.26 See Acts 22. 5. i Matt. 26. 63. Mark 14. 61. k Matt. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. l Matt. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. m Matt. 26. 65. Mark 14. 63.

a Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28. b Acts 17.7. c See Matt. 17.27. & 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. d John 19. 12. e Matt. 27. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 13. f 1 Pet. 2. 22. g ch. 3. 1. h ch. 9. 9. i Matt. 14.1 Mark 6. 14. k Isa. 53. 3. l Acts 4.27. m Matt. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4. n ver. 1, 2. o ver. 4.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him;
and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.
16 [p] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.
17 [q] (For of necessity he must release one unto
them at the feast.)
18 And [r] they cried out all at once, saying, Away
with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:
19 (Who, for a certain sedition made in the city,
and for murder, was cast into prison.)
20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake
again to them.
21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.
22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what
evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death
in him; I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.
23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices
of them, and of the chief priests prevailed.
24 And [s] Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be
as they required.
25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they
had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.
26 [t] And as they led him away, they laid hold
upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the
country, and on him they laid the cross, that he
might bear *it* after Jesus.
27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of
people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.
28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters
of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.
29 [u] For behold, the days are coming, in the which
they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs
that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.
30 [x] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.
31 [y] For if they do these things in a green tree,
what shall be done in the dry?
32 [z] And there were also two others, malefactors,
led with him to be put to death.
33 And [a] when they were come to the place which is
called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.
34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [b] forgive them: for
[c] they know not what they do. And [d] they parted
his raiment, and cast lots.
35 And [e] the people stood beholding. And the
[f] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He
saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ,
the chosen of God.
36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to
him, and offering him vinegar.
37 And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews,
save thyself.
38 [g] And a superscription also was written over
him, in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew,
THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
39 ¶ [h] And one of the malefactors, which were
hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ,
save thyself and us.
40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the
same condemnation?
41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the
due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done
nothing amiss.

Anno DOMINI 33.

p Matt. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
q Matt. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John 18. 39.
r Acts 3. 14.
s Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15.15 John 19. 16.
‖ Or, *assented.*
Ex. 23. 2.
t Matt. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. See John 19. 17.
u Matt. 24. 19. ch. 21. 23.
x Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
y Prov. 11. 31. Jer. 25. 29. Ezek. 20. 47. & 21. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
z Isa. 53. 12. Matt. 27. 38.
a Matt. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *the place of a skull.*
b Matt. 5. 44. Acts 7. 60 1 Cor. 4. 12
c Acts 3.17.
d Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.
e Ps. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.
f Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29.
g Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.
h Matt. 27. 44. Mark 15. 32.

Anno DOMINI 33.

i Matt. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.
‖ Or, *land.*
k Matt. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
l Ps. 31. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
m Matt. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.
n Matt. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
o Ps. 38.11. Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. See John 19. 25.
p Matt. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42 John 19. 38.
q Mark 15. 43. ch. 2. 25, 38.
r Matt. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46.
s Matt. 27. 62.
t ch. 8. 2.
u Mark 15. 47.
x Mark 16. 1.
y Ex.20.10.
a Matt. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 2.
b ch. 23. 56.
c Matt. 28. 2. Mark 16. 4.
d ver. 23. Mark 16. 5.
e John 20. 12. Acts 1. 10.
‖ Or, *him that liveth?*
f Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. ch. 9. 22.
g John 2. 22.
h Matt. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.
i ch. 8. 3.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me
when thou comest into thy kingdom.
43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto
thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.
44 [i] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was
a darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.
45 And the sun was darkened, and [k] the vail of
the temple was rent in the midst.
46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice,
he said, [l] Father, into thy hands I commend my
spirit: [m] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.
47 [n] Now, when the centurion saw what was done,
he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.
48 And all the people that came together to that
sight, beholding the things which were done, smote
their breasts and returned.
49 [o] And all his acquaintance, and the women that
followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding
these things.
50 ¶ [p] And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph,
a counsellor: *and he was* a good man, and a just:
51 (The same had not consented to the counsel
and deed of them:) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of
the Jews; [q] who also himself waited for the kingdom
of God.
52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the
body of Jesus.
53 [r] And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen,
and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone,
wherein never man before was laid.
54 And that day was [s] the preparation, and the
sabbath drew on.
55 And the women also, [t] which came with him
from Galilee, followed after, and [u] beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.
56 And they returned, and [x] prepared spices and
ointments; and rested the sabbath day, [y] according
to the commandment.

[997] CHAPTER 24

1 Christ's resurrection declared to the women: 9 they report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth: 51 his ascension.

NOW [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early
in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre,
[b] bringing the spices which they had prepared, and
certain *others* with them.
2 [c] And they found the stone rolled away from
the sepulchre.
3 [d] And they entered in, and found not the body
of the Lord Jesus.
4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, [e] behold two men stood by them
in shining garments.
5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their*
faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek
ye ‖ the living among the dead?
6 He is not here, but is risen. [f] Remember how
he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,
7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into
the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the
third day rise again.
8 And [g] they remembered his words,
9 [h] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all
these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.
10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [i] Joanna, and
Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that
were* with them, which told these things unto the
apostles.

11 [k]And their words seemed to them as idle
tales, and they believed them not.
12 [l]Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepul-
chre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes
laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in
himself at that which was come to pass.
13 ¶ [m]And behold, two of them went that same
day to a village called Emmaus, which was from
Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.
14 And they talked together of all these things
which had happened.
15 And it came to pass, that while they com-
muned *together*, and reasoned, [n]Jesus himself drew
near, and went with them.
16 But [o]their eyes were holden, that they should
not know him.
17 And he said unto them, What manner of
communications *are* these that ye have one to an-
other, as ye walk, and are sad?
18 And the one of them, [p]whose name was
Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only
a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the
things which are come to pass there in these days?
19 And he said unto them, What things? And
they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth,
[q]which was a prophet [r]mighty in deed and word
before God and all the people:
20 [s]And how the chief priests and our rulers
delivered him to be condemned to death, and have
crucified him.
21 But we trusted [t]that it had been he which
should have redeemed Israel: and besides all this,
to-day is the third day since these things were done.
22 Yea, and [u]certain women also of our company
made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre.
23 And when they found not his body, they
came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of
angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And [x]certain of them which were with us,
went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the
women had said: but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of
heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!
26 [y]Ought not Christ to have suffered these
things, and to enter into his glory?
27 [z]And beginning at [a]Moses, and [b]all the pro-
phets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures
the things concerning himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village whither
they went: and [c]he made as though he would have
gone further.
29 But [d]they constrained him, saying, Abide
with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is
far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with
them, [e]he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake,
and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew
him: and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our
heart burn within us while he talked with us by
the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same hour, and re-
turned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered
together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [f]hath
appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things *were done* in the way,
and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
36 ¶ [g]And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in
the midst of them, and saith to them, Peace *be* unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and
supposed that they had seen [h]a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled?
and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I
myself: [i]handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not
flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed
them *his* hands and *his* feet.
41 And while they yet believed not [k]for joy, and
wondered, he said unto them, [l]Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish,
and of an honey-comb.
43 [m]And he took *it*, and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, [n]These *are* the words
which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you,
that all things must be fulfilled which were written
in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in*
the psalms, concerning me.
45 Then [o]opened he their understanding, that
they might understand the scriptures,
46 And said unto them, [p]Thus it is written, and
thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from
the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and [q]remission of sins
should be preached in his name [r]among all nations,
beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And [s]ye are witnesses of these things.
49 ¶ [t]And behold, I send the promise of my
Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jeru-
salem, until ye be endued with power from on high.
50 ¶ And he led them out [u]as far as to Bethany:
and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.
51 [x]And it came to pass, while he blessed them
he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.
52 [y]And they worshipped him, and returned to
Jerusalem with great joy:
53 And were continually [z]in the temple, praising
and blessing God. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

k Mark 16. 11. ver. 25. l John 20. 3, 6. m Mark 16. 12. n Matt. 18. 20. ver. 36. o John 20. 14. & 21. 4. p John 19. 25. q Matt. 21. 11. ch. 7. 16. John 3. 2. & 4. 19. & 6. 14. Acts 2. 22. r Acts 7. 22. s ch. 23. 1. Acts 13. 27, 28. t ch. 1. 68. & 2. 38. Acts 1. 6. u Matt. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. ver. 9, 10. John 20. 18. x ver. 12. y ver. 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11. z ver. 45. a Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Num. 21. 9. Deut. 18. 15. b Ps. 16. 9, 10. & 22. & 132. 11. Isa. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10, 11. & 50. 6. & 53. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 2. See on John 1. 45. c See Gen. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48. d Gen. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15.

Anno DOMINI 33.

e Matt. 14. 19. ‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.* See ch. 4. 30. John 8. 59. f 1 Cor. 15. 5. g Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5. h Mark 6. 49. i John 20. 20, 27. k Gen. 45. 26. l John 21. 5. m Acts 10. 41. n Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Mark 8. 31. ch. 9. 22. & 18. 31. ver. 6. o Acts 16. 14. p ver. 26. Ps. 22. Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 2, &c. Acts 17. 3. q Dan. 9. 24. Acts 13. 38, 46. 1 John 2. 12. r Gen. 12. 3. Ps. 22. 27. Isa. 49. 6, 22. Jer. 31. 34. Hos. 2. 23. Mic. 4. 2. Mal. 1. 11. s John 15. 27. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. t Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c. u Acts 1. 12. x 2 Kings 2. 11. Mark 16. 19. John 20. 17. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8. y Matt. 28. 9, 17. z Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

The GOSPEL according to ST. JOHN.

[998] CHAPTER 1

1 *The divinity of Christ.* 14 *The incarnation of the Word.* 15 *John's testimony of Christ.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning [a]was the Word, and the Word
was [b]with God, [c]and the Word was God.
2 [d]The same was in the beginning with God.
3 [e]All things were made by him; and without
him was not any thing made that was made.
4 [f]In him was life; and [g]the life was the light of men.
5 And [h]the light shineth in darkness; and the
darkness comprehended it not.
6 ¶ [i]There was a man sent from God, whose
name *was* John.
7 [k]The same came for a witness, to bear witness
of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.
8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear
witness of that Light.

a Prov. 8. 22, 23, &c. Col. 1. 17. 1 John 1. 1. Rev. 1. 2. & 19. 13. b Prov. 8. 30. ch. 17. 5. 1 John 1. 2. c Phil. 2. 6. 1 John 5. 7. d Gen. 1. 1.

f ch. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11. A. D. 26. g ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 46. h ch. 3. 19. i Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 2. ver. 33. k Acts 19. 4.

e Ps. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. ver. 10. Eph. 3. 9. Heb. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11

9 [l] *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every
man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the world, and [m] the world was
made by him, and the world knew him not.
11 [n] He came unto his own, and his own received
him not.
12 But [o] as many as received him, to them gave
he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them
that believe on his name:
13 [p] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the
will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
14 [q] And the Word [r] was made [s] flesh, and dwelt
among us, (and [t] we beheld his glory, the glory as
of the only begotten of the Father,) [u] full of grace
and truth.
15 ¶ [w] John bare witness of him, and cried, saying,
This was he of whom I spake, [x] He that cometh after
me, is preferred before me; [y] for he was before me.
16 And of his [z] fulness have all we received, and
grace for grace.
17 For [a] the law was given by Moses, *but* [b] grace
and [c] truth came by Jesus Christ.
18 [d] No man hath seen God at any time; [e] the
only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the
Father, he hath declared *him*.
19 ¶ And this is [f] the record of John, when the
Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to
ask him, Who art thou?
20 And [g] he confessed, and denied not; but con-
fessed, I am not the Christ.
21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou
[h] Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [i] ‖ that
prophet? And he answered, No.
22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that
we may give an answer to them that sent us. What
sayest thou of thyself?
23 [k] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the
wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as
[l] said the prophet Esaias.
24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.
25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why
baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor
Elias, neither that prophet?
26 John answered them, saying, [m] I baptize with
water: [n] but there standeth one among you, whom
ye know not:
27 [o] He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before
me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.
28 These things were done [p] in Bethabara beyond
Jordan, where John was baptizing.
29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto
him, and saith, Behold [q] the Lamb of God, [r] which
‖ taketh away the sin of the world!
30 [s] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man
which is preferred before me; for he was before me.
31 And I knew him not: but that he should be
made manifest to Israel, [t] therefore am I come bap-
tizing with water.
32 [u] And John bare record, saying, I saw the
Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it
abode upon him.
33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to
baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon
whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and re-
maining on him, [x] the same is he which baptizeth with
the Holy Ghost.

Anno DOMINI 30.

l ver. 4. Isa. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 8. m ver. 3. Heb. 1. 2. & 11. 3. n Luke 19. 14. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46. o Isa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1. ‖ Or, *the right*, or, *privilege*. p ch. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23. q Matt. 1. 16, 20. Luke 1. 31, 35. & 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16. r Rom. 1. 3. Gal. 4. 4. s Heb. 2. 11, 14, 16, 17. t Isa. 40. 5. Matt. 17. 2. ch. 2. 11. & 11. 40. 2 Pet. 1. 17. u Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9. w ver. 32. ch. 3. 32. & 5. 33. x Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. ver. 27, 30. ch. 3. 31. y ch. 8. 58. Col. 1. 17. z ch. 3. 34. Eph. 1. 6, 7, 8. Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.

A. D. 30.

a Ex. 20. 1, &c. Deut. 4. 44. & 5. 1. & 33. 4. b Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 21. & 6. 14. c ch. 8. 32. & 14. 6. d Ex. 33. 20. Deut. 4. 12. Matt. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 6. 46. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12, 20. e ver. 14. ch. 3. 16, 18. 1 John 4. 9. f ch. 5. 33. g Luke 3. 15. ch. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25. h Mal. 4. 5. Matt. 17. 10. i Deut. 18. 15, 18. ‖ Or, *a prophet*. k Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. ch. 3. 28. l Isa. 40. 3. m Matt. 3. 11. n Mal. 3. 1. o ver. 15, 30. Acts 19. 4. p Judg. 7. 24. ch. 10. 40. q Ex. 12. 3. Isa. 53. 7. ver. 36. Acts 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, &c. r Isa. 53. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 4. Heb. 1. 3. & 2. 17. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. 1 John 2. 2. & 3. 5. & 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *beareth*. s ver. 15, 27.

Anno DOMINI 30.

y ver. 29. ‖ Or, *abidest*. ‖ Or, *That was two hours before night*. z Matt. 4. 18. ‖ Or, *the anointed*. a Matt. 16. 18. ‖ Or, *Peter*. b ch. 12. 21. c ch. 21. 2. d Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27. e Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27. f Matt. 2. 23. Luke 2. 4. g ch. 7. 41, 42, 52. h Ps. 32. 2. & 73. 1. ch. 8. 39. Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6. i Matt. 14. 33. k Matt. 21. 5. & 27. 11, 42. ch. 18. 37. & 19. 3. l Gen. 28. 12. Matt. 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4. Acts 1. 10.

a See Josh. 19. 28. b ch. 19. 26. c So 2 Sam. 16. 10. & 19. 22. d ch. 7. 6. e Mark 7. 3.

34 And I saw and bare record, that this is the
Son of God.
35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and
two of his disciples;
36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he
saith, [y] Behold the Lamb of God!
37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and
they followed Jesus.
38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following,
and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said
unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted,
Master,) where ‖ dwellest thou?
39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They
came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him
that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.
40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and
followed him, was [z] Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.
41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and
saith unto him, We have found the Messias; which
is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.
42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when
Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son
of Jona: [a] thou shalt be called Cephas; which is,
by interpretation, ‖ A stone.
43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into
Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Fol-
low me.
44 Now [b] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of
Andrew and Peter.
45 Philip findeth [c] Nathanael, and saith unto him,
We have found him of whom [d] Moses in the law,
and the [e] prophets, did write, Jesus [f] of Nazareth, the
son of Joseph.
46 And Nathanael said unto him, [g] Can there any
good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith
unto him, Come and see.
47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of
him, Behold [h] an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!
48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest
thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Be-
fore that Philip called thee, when thou wast under
the fig-tree, I saw thee.
49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi,
[i] thou art the Son of God; thou art [k] the King of Israel.
50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I
said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest
thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.
51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, [l] Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and
the angels of God ascending and descending upon
the Son of man.

[999] CHAPTER 2

1 *Christ turneth water into wine:* 12 *He departeth into Capernaum, &c.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in [a] Cana
of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there.
2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples,
to the marriage.
3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of
Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.
4 Jesus saith unto her, [b] Woman, [c] what have I to
do with thee? [d] mine hour is not yet come.
5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever
he saith unto you, do *it*.
6 And there were set there six water-pots of
stone, [e] after the manner of the purifying of the
Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.
7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with
water. And they filled them up to the brim.

t Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 3. 6. Luke 1. 17, 76, 77. & 3. 3, 4. u Matt. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22. ch. 5. 32. x Matt. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. & 2. 4. & 10. 44. & 19. 6.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear
unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.
9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted [f]the wa-
ter that was made wine, and knew not whence it
was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,)
the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,
10 And saith unto him, Every man at the begin-
ning doth set forth good wine; and when men have
well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast
kept the good wine until now.
11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana
of Galilee, [g]and manifested forth his glory; and his
disciples believed on him.
12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he,
and his mother, and [h]his brethren, and his disciples;
and they continued there not many days.
13 ¶ [i]And the Jews' passover was at hand, and
Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
14 [k]And found in the temple those that sold
oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of
money, sitting:
15 And when he had made a scourge of small
cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the
sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers'
money, and overthrew the tables;
16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take
these things hence: make not [l]my Father's house
an house of merchandise.
17 And his disciples remembered that it was writ-
ten, [m]The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.
18 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto
him, [n]What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that
thou doest these things?
19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [o]Destroy
this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.
20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was
this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in
three days?
21 But he spake [p]of the temple of his body.
22 When therefore he was risen from the dead,
[q]his disciples remembered that he had said this unto
them: and they believed the scripture, and the
word which Jesus had said.
23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the pass-
over, in the feast-*day*, many believed in his name,
when they saw the miracles which he did.
24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them,
because he knew all *men*,
25 And needed not that any should testify of
man: for [r]he knew what was in man.

[1000] CHAPTER 3

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration. 18 Condemnation for unbelief, &c.

THERE was a man of the Pharisees named Nico-
demus, a ruler of the Jews:
2 [a]The same came to Jesus by night, and said
unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher
come from God: for [b]no man can do these miracles
that thou doest, except [c]God be with him.
3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily,
verily, I say unto thee, [d]Except a man be born
‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be
born when he is old? can he enter the second time
into his mother's womb, and be born?
5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
[e]Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit,
he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

Anno DOMINI 30.

f ch. 4. 46.
g ch. 1. 14.
h Matt. 12. 46.
i Ex. 12. 14. Deut. 16. 1, 16. ver. 23. ch. 5. 1. & 6. 4. & 11. 55.
k Matt. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.
l Luke 2. 49.
m Ps. 69. 9.
n Matt. 12. 38. ch. 6. 30.
o Matt. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.
p Col. 2. 9. Heb. 8. 2. So 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
q Luke 24. 8.
r 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Matt. 9. 4. Mark 2. 8. ch. 6. 64. & 16. 30. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.
a ch. 7. 50. & 19. 39.
b ch. 9. 16, 33. Acts 2. 22.
c Acts 10. 38.
d ch. 1. 13. Gal. 6. 15. Tit. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23. 1 John 3. 9.
‖ Or, *from above.*
e Mark 16. 16. Acts 2. 38.

Anno DOMINI 30.

‖ Or, *from above.*
f Eccl. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
g ch. 6. 52, 60.
h Matt. 11. 27. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24.
i ver. 32.
k Prov. 30. 4. ch. 6. 33, 38, 51, 62. & 16. 28. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Eph. 4. 9, 10.
l Num. 21. 9.
m ch. 8. 28. & 12. 32.
n ver. 36. ch. 6. 47.
o Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9.
p Luke 9. 56. ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.
q ch. 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. & 20. 31.
r ch. 1. 4, 9, 10, 11. & 8. 12.
s Job 24. 13, 17. Eph. 5. 13.
‖ Or, *discovered.*
t ch. 4. 2.
u 1 Sam. 9. 4.
x Matt. 3. 5, 6.
y Matt. 14. 3.
z ch. 1. 7, 15, 27, 34.
a 1 Cor. 4. 7. Heb. 5. 4. Jam. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *take unto himself.*
b ch. 1. 20, 27.
c Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.
d Matt. 22. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 25, 27. Rev. 21. 9.
e Cant. 5. 1.
f ver. 13. ch. 8. 23.
g Matt. 28. 18. ch. 1. 15, 27. Rom. 9. 5.
h 1 Cor. 15. 47.
i ch. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9.

6 That which is born of the flesh, is flesh; and
that which is born of the Spirit, is spirit.
7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be
born ‖ again.
8 [f]The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou
hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence
it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one
that is born of the Spirit.
9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [g]How
can these things be?
10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a
master of Israel, and knowest not these things?
11 [h]Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak
that we do know, and testify that we have seen;
and [i]ye receive not our witness.
12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe
not, how shall ye believe if I tell you *of* heavenly things?
13 And [k]no man hath ascended up to heaven,
but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son
of man which is in heaven.
14 ¶ [l]And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wil-
derness, even so [m]must the Son of man be lifted up:
15 That whosoever believeth in him should not
perish, but [n]have eternal life.
16 ¶ [o]For God so loved the world, that he gave
his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in
him should not perish, but have everlasting life.
17 [p]For God sent not his Son into the world to
condemn the world, but that the world through him
might be saved.
18 ¶ [q]He that believeth on him, is not condemned:
but he that believeth not, is condemned already, be-
cause he hath not believed in the name of the only
begotten Son of God.
19 And this is the condemnation, [r]that light is
come into the world, and men loved darkness rather
than light, because their deeds were evil.
20 For [s]every one that doeth evil hateth the
light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds
should be ‖ reproved.
21 But he that doeth truth, cometh to the light,
that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are
wrought in God.
22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disci-
ples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried
with them, [t]and baptized.
23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near
to [u]Salim, because there was much water there:
[x]and they came, and were baptized.
24 For [y]John was not yet cast into prison.
25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some*
of John's disciples and the Jews, about purifying.
26 And they came unto John, and said unto him,
Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [z]to
whom thou barest witness, behold, the same bap-
tizeth, and all *men* come to him.
27 John answered and said, [a]A man can ‖ receive
nothing, except it be given him from heaven.
28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [b]I
am not the Christ, but [c]that I am sent before him.
29 [d]He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but
[e]the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and
heareth him, rejoiceth greatly, because of the bride-
groom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.
30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.
31 [f]He that cometh from above [g]is above all: [h]he
that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the
earth: [i]he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And [k]what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, [l]hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 [m]For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [n]by measure *unto him*.

35 [o]The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [p]He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

[1001] CHAPTER 4

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her; 27 his disciples marvel. 31 Christ's zeal for God's glory.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a]baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b]that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria, to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c]the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d]living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again:

14 But [e]whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him, [f]shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 [g]The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [h]I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in [i]this mountain; and ye say that in [k]Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, [l]when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship [m]ye know not what: we know what we worship, for [n]salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [o]spirit [p]and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [q]God *is* a Spirit; and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ; when he is come, [r]he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [s]I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man [t]which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *aught* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [u]My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [x]for they are white already to harvest.

36 [y]And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him [z]for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed, because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for [a]we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For [b]Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, [c]having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: [d]for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [e]where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

Anno DOMINI 30.

k ver. 11. ch. 8. 26. & 15. 15.
l Rom. 3. 4. 1 John 5. 10.
m ch. 7. 16.
n ch. 1. 16.
o Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. ch. 5. 20, 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Heb. 2. 8.
p Hab. 2. 4. ch. 1. 12. & 6. 47. ver. 15, 16. Rom. 1. 17. 1 John 5. 10.
a ch. 3. 22. 26.
b Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.
c 2 Kings 17. 24. Luke 9. 52, 53. Acts 10. 28.
d Isa. 12. 3. & 44. 3. Jer. 2. 13. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8.
e ch. 6. 35, 58.
f ch. 7. 38.
g See ch. 6. 34. & 17. 2, 3. Rom. 6. 23. 1 John 5. 20.
h Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. ch. 6. 14. & 7. 40.
i Judg. 9. 7.
k Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12

Anno DOMINI 30.

l Mal. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
m 2 Kings 17. 29.
n Isa. 2. 3. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
o Phil. 3. 3.
p ch. 1. 17.
q 2 Cor. 3. 17.
r ver. 29, 39.
s ch. 9. 37. Matt. 26. 63, 64. Mark 14. 61, 62.
t ver. 25.
u Job 23. 12. ch. 6. 38. & 17. 4. & 19. 30.
x Matt. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.
y Dan. 12. 3.
z ver. 29.
a ch. 17. 8. 1 John 4. 14.
b Matt. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.
c ch. 2. 23. & 3. 2.
d Deut. 16. 16.
e ch. 2. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *courtier*, or, *ruler*.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of
Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought
him that he would come down, and heal his son:
for he was at the point of death.
48 Then said Jesus unto him, [f]Except ye see
signs and wonders, ye will not believe.
49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come
down ere my child die.
50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son
liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus
had spoken unto him, and he went his way.
51 And as he was now going down, his servants
met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.
52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he
began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday
at the seventh hour the fever left him.
53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same
hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son
liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.
54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus
did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

[1002] CHAPTER 5

1 Jesus, on the sabbath-day, cureth an impotent man at the pool of Bethesda: 10 the Jews persecute him for it: 17 he justifieth himself, and asserteth his power, &c.

AFTER [a]this there was a feast of the Jews: and
Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
2 Now there is at Jerusalem, [b]by the sheep
‖ *market*, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew
tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.
3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent
folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving
of the water.
4 For an angel went down at a certain season
into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever
then first after the troubling of the water stepped
in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.
5 And a certain man was there, which had an
infirmity thirty and eight years.
6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he
had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto
him, Wilt thou be made whole?
7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have
no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into
the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth
down before me.
8 Jesus saith unto him, [c]Rise, take up thy bed,
and walk.
9 And immediately the man was made whole,
and took up his bed, and walked: and [d]on the same
day was the sabbath.
10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was
cured, It is the sabbath-day; [e]it is not lawful for
thee to carry *thy* bed.
11 He answered them, He that made me whole,
the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and
walk.
12 Then asked they him, What man is that which
said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?
13 And he that was healed wist not who it was:
for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude
being in *that* place.
14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple,
and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole:
[f]sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.
15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it
was Jesus which had made him whole.
16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus,

Anno DOMINI 30.

f 1 Cor. 1. 22.

A. D. 31.
a Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13.
b Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39.
‖ Or, *gate.*
c Matt. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.
d ch. 9. 14.
e Ex. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matt. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. & 3. 4. Luke 6. 2. & 13. 14.
‖ Or, *from the multitude that was.*
f Matt. 12. 45. ch. 8. 11.

Anno DOMINI 31.

g ch. 9. 4. & 14. 10.
h ch. 7. 19.
i ch. 10. 30, 33. Phil. 2. 6.
k ver. 30. ch. 8. 28. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
l Matt. 3. 17. ch. 3. 35. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
m Luke 7. 14. & 8. 54. ch. 11. 25, 43.
n Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ver. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 17. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
o 1 John 2. 23.
p ch. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51. & 20. 31.
q 1 John 3. 14.
r ver. 28. Eph. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14. Col. 2. 13.
s ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.
t Dan. 7. 13, 14.
u Isa. 26. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 52.
x Dan. 12. 2. Matt. 25. 32, 33, 46.
y ver. 19.
z Matt. 26. 39. ch. 4. 34. & 6. 38.
a See ch. 8. 14. Rev. 3. 14.
b Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 8. 18. 1 John 5. 6, 7, 9.
c ch. 1. 15, 19, 27, 32.
d 2 Pet. 1. 19.
e See Matt. 13. 20. & 21. 26. Mark 6. 20.
f 1 John 5. 9.
g ch. 3. 2. & 10. 25. & 15. 24.
h Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 6. 27. & 8. 18.
i Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 1 John 4. 12.
k Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. ver. 46. Acts 17. 11.
l Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luke 24. 27. ch. 1. 45.
m ch. 1. 11. & 3. 19.

and sought to slay him, because he had done these
things on the sabbath-day.
17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g]My Father
worketh hitherto, and I work.
18 Therefore the Jews [h]sought the more to kill
him, because he not only had broken the sabbath,
but said also, that God was his Father, [i]making
himself equal with God.
19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k]The Son can do
nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father
do; for what things soever he doeth, these also
doeth the Son likewise.
20 For [l]the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth
him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew
him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.
21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth
them; [m]even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.
22 For the Father judgeth no man; but [n]hath
committed all judgment unto the Son:
23 That all men should honour the Son, even as
they honour the Father. [o]He that honoureth not the
Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.
24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [p]He that heareth
my word, and believeth on him that sent me,
hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation;
[q]but is passed from death unto life.
25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming,
and now is, when [r]the dead shall hear the voice
of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.
26 For as the Father hath life in himself, so
hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;
27 And [s]hath given him authority to execute
judgment also, [t]because he is the Son of man.
28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in
the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,
29 [u]And shall come forth; [x]they that have done
good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that
have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.
30 [y]I can of mine own self do nothing: as I
hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because
[z]I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father
which hath sent me.
31 [a]If I bear witness of myself, my witness is
not true.
32 ¶ [b]There is another that beareth witness of
me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth
of me is true.
33 Ye sent unto John, [c]and he bare witness unto
the truth.
34 But I receive not testimony from man: but
these things I say, that ye might be saved.
35 He was a burning and [d]a shining light: and
[e]ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.
36 ¶ But [f]I have greater witness than *that* of
John: for [g]the works which the Father hath given
me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness
of me, that the Father hath sent me.
37 And the Father himself which hath sent me,
[h]hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard
his voice at any time, [i]nor seen his shape.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you:
for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.
39 ¶ [k]Search the scriptures; for in them ye
think ye have eternal life: and [l]they are they
which testify of me.
40 [m]And ye will not come to me, that ye might
have life.

41 [n]I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of
God in you.
43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye re-
ceive me not: if another shall come in his own
name, him ye will receive.
44 [o]How can ye believe, which receive honour
one of another, and seek not [p]the honour that *com-*
eth from God only?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Fa-
ther: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses,
in whom ye trust.
46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have
believed me: [r]for he wrote of me.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall
ye believe my words?

[1003] CHAPTER 6

1 Christ feedeth five thousand with five loaves and two fishes; 26 the multitude flocking unto him, he reproveth their carnal views.

AFTER [a]these things Jesus went over the sea of
Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude followed him, because
they saw his miracles which he did on them that
were diseased.
3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there
he sat with his disciples.
4 [b]And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.
5 ¶ [c]When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw
a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip,
Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?
6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself
knew what he would do.)
7 Philip answered him, [d]Two hundred pennyworth
of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one
of them may take a little.
8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's
brother, saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley-
loaves, and two small fishes: [e]but what are they
among so many?
10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. (Now
there was much grass in the place.) So the men
sat down in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had
given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the
disciples to them that were set down; and likewise
of the fishes, as much as they would.
12 When they were filled, he said unto his disci-
ples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that
nothing be lost.
13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and
filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five
barley-loaves, which remained over and above unto
them that had eaten.
14 Then those men, when they had seen the mi-
racle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [f]that
Prophet that should come into the world.
15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they
would come and take him by force, to make him a
king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.
16 [g]And when even was *now* come, his disciples
went down unto the sea,
17 And entered into a ship, and went over the
sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and
Jesus was not come to them.
18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind
that blew.
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty

Anno DOMINI 31.

n ver. 34. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
o ch. 12.43.
p Rom. 2. 29.
q Rom. 2. 12.
r Gen. 3.15. & 12. 3. & 18.18. & 22. 18. & 49.10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 45. Acts 26.22.
A. D. 32.
a Matt. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 10, 12.
b Lev. 23.5, 7. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1.
c Matt. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.
d See Num. 11. 21, 22.
e 2 Kings 4. 43.
f Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Matt. 11. 3. ch. 1. 21. & 4. 19, 25. & 7. 40.
g Matt. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

Anno DOMINI 32.

‖ Or, work not.
h ver. 54. ch. 4. 14.
i Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. ch. 1. 33. & 5.37. & 8.18. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet. 1.17. & 1 John 3. 23.
l Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1.22.
m Ex. 16. 15. Num. 11.7. Neh. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 10.3.
n Ps. 78.24. 25.
o See ch. 4. 15.
p ver. 48. 58.
q ch. 4. 14. & 7. 37.
r ver. 26, 64.
s ver. 45.
t Matt. 24. 24. ch. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.
u Matt. 26. 39. ch 5. 30.
x ch. 4. 34.
y ch. 10.28. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.
z ver. 27, 47, 54. ch. 3. 15, 16. & 4. 14.
a Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.

or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the
sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were
afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship:
and immediately the ship was at the land whither
they went.
22 ¶ The day following, when the people which
stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was
none other boat there, save that one whereinto his
disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with
his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were
gone away alone;
23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tibe-
rias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread,
after that the Lord had given thanks;)
24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was
not there, neither his disciples, they also took ship-
ping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other
side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when
camest thou hither?
26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily,
I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the
miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and
were filled.
27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but
[h]for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life,
which the Son of man shall give unto you: [i]for him
hath God the Father sealed.
28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do,
that we might work the works of God?
29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [k]This is
the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he
hath sent.
30 They said therefore unto him, [l]What sign
shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe
thee? what dost thou work?
31 [m]Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as
it is written, [n]He gave them bread from heaven to
eat.
32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I
say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from
heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread
from heaven.
33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down
from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.
34 [o]Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give
us this bread.
35 And Jesus said unto them, [p]I am the bread of
life: [q]he that cometh to me, shall never hunger;
and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.
36 [r]But I said unto you, That ye also have seen
me, and believe not.
37 [s]All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me;
and [t]him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.
38 For I came down from heaven, [u]not to do mine
own will, [x]but the will of him that sent me.
39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent
me, [y]that of all which he hath given me, I should lose
nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him that sent me, [z]that
every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on
him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him
up at the last day.
41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he
said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.
42 And they said, [a]Is not this Jesus the son of

Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 [b]No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 [c]It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. [d]Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 [e]Not that any man hath seen the Father, [f]save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [g]He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 [h]I am that bread of life.

49 [i]Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 [k]This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread [l]which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and [m]the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore [n]strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except [p]ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 [q]Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, [r]dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [s]This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 [t]Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [u]*What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 [x]It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But [y]there are some of you that believe not. For [z]Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [a]said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ [b]From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [c]the words of eternal life.

69 [d]And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [e]Have not I chosen you twelve, [f]and one of you is a devil?

Anno DOMINI 32.

b Sol. Song 1. 4. ver. 65.
c Isa. 54.13. Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 4. 2. Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
d ver. 37.
e ch. 1. 18. & 5. 37.
f Matt. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19.
g ch. 3. 16, 18, 36. ver. 40.
h ver. 33, 35.
i ver. 31.
k ver. 51.58.
l ch. 3. 13.
m Heb. 10. 5, 10.
n ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
o ch. 3. 9.
p Matt. 26. 26, 28.
q ver. 27. 40, 63. ch. 4. 14.
r 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 15, 16.
s ver. 49.50, 51.
t ver. 66. Matt. 11. 6.
u ch. 3. 13. Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
x 2 Cor. 3.6.
y ver. 36.
z ch. 2. 24, 25.& 13. 11.
a ver. 44, 45.
b ver. 60.
c Acts 5.20.
d Matt. 16. 16. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. ch. 1. 49. & 11. 27.
e Luke 6. 13.
f ch. 13.27.

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

[1004] CHAPTER 7

1 Jesus, exhorted by his unbelieving kinsmen to shew himself, 10 goeth secretly to the feast; 14 he teacheth in the temple. . . 40 Divers opinions concerning Christ. 45 The Pharisees are angry at their officers, &c.

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, [a]because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [b]Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c]His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 (For [d]neither did his brethren believe in him.)

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [e]My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 [f]The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [g]because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; [h]for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then [i]the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And [k]there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for [l]some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, [m]for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and taught.

15 [n]And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [o]My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 [p]If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

18 [q]He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [r]Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [s]Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [t]Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [u]Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, [x]but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because [y]I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

24 [z]Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say

Anno DOMINI 32.

a ch. 5. 16, 18.
b Lev. 23. 34.
c Matt. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.
d Mark 3. 21.
e ch. 2. 4. & 8. 20. ver. 8, 30.
f ch. 15.19.
g ch. 3. 19.
h ch. 8. 20. ver. 6.
i ch. 11. 56.
k ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
l Matt. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. ch. 6. 14. ver. 40.
m ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
n Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. Luke 4. 22. Acts 2. 7.
‖ Or, learning.
o ch. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49.& 14. 10, 24.
p ch. 8. 43.
q ch. 5. 41. & 8. 50.
r Ex. 24. 3. Deut. 33. 4. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
s Matt. 12. 14. Mark 3. 6. ch. 5. 16,18. & 10. 31,39. & 11. 53.
t ch. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
u Lev. 12.3.
x Gen. 17. 10.
‖ Or, without breaking the law of Moses.
y ch. 5. 8,9, 16.
z Deut. 1. 16, 17. Prov. 24. 23. ch. 8. 15. Jam. 2. 1.

nothing unto him. [a]Do the rulers know indeed
that this is the very Christ?
27 [b]Howbeit, we know this man, whence he is: but
when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.
28 Then cried Jesus in the temple, as he taught,
saying, [c]Ye both know me, and ye know whence I
am: and [d]I am not come of myself, but he that sent
me [e]is true, [f]whom ye know not.
29 But [g]I know him; for I am from him, and he
hath sent me.
30 Then [h]they sought to take him: but [i]no man
laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.
31 And [k]many of the people believed on him, and
said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles
than these which this *man* hath done?
32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people mur-
mured such things concerning him: and the Phar-
isees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.
33 Then said Jesus unto them, [l]Yet a little while
am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.
34 Ye [m]shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and
where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.
35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whi-
ther will he go, that we shall not find him? will he
go unto [n]the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and
teach the Gentiles?
36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said,
Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where
I am, *thither* ye cannot come?
37 [o]In the last day, that great *day* of the feast,
Jesus stood and cried, saying, [p]If any man thirst,
let him come unto me, and drink.
38 [q]He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath
said, [r]out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.
39 ([s]But this spake he of the Spirit, which they
that believe on him should receive, for the Holy
Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was
not yet [t]glorified.)
40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they
heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is [u]the Prophet.
41 Others said, [x]This is the Christ. But some
said, Shall Christ come [y]out of Galilee?
42 [z]Hath not the scripture said, That Christ
cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town
of Bethlehem, [a]where David was?
43 So [b]there was a division among the people be-
cause of him.
44 And [c]some of them would have taken him;
but no man laid hands on him.
45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests
and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have
ye not brought him?
46 The officers answered, [d]Never man spake like
this man.
47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye
also deceived?
48 [e]Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees
believed on him?
49 But this people who knoweth not the law are
cursed.
50 Nicodemus saith unto them, ([f]he that came
† to Jesus by night, being one of them,)
51 [g]Doth our law judge *any* man before it hear
him, and know what he doeth?
52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou
also of Galilee? Search, and look: for [h]out of Gal-
ilee ariseth no prophet.
53 And every man went unto his own house.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[a] ver. 48. [b] Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22. [c] See ch. 8. 14. [d] ch. 5. 43. & 8. 42. [e] ch. 5. 32. & 8. 26. Rom. 3. 4. [f] ch. 1. 18. & 8. 55. [g] Matt. 11. 27. ch. 10. 15. [h] Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19. ver. 19. ch. 8. 37. [i] ver. 44. ch. 8. 20. [k] Matt. 12. 23. ch. 3. 2. & 8. 30. [l] ch. 13. 33. & 16. 16. [m] Hos. 5. 6. ch. 8. 21. & 13. 33. [n] Isa. 11. 12. Jam. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1. ‖ Or, *Greeks.* [o] Lev. 23. 36. [p] Isa. 55. 1. ch. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17. [q] Deut. 18. 15. [r] Prov. 18. 4. Isa. 12. 3. & 44. 3. ch. 4. 14. [s] Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. ch. 16. 7. Acts 2. 17, 33, 38. [t] ch. 12. 16. & 16. 7. [u] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 21. & 6. 14. [x] ch. 4. 42. & 6. 69. [y] ver. 52. ch. 1. 46. [z] Ps. 132. 11. Jer. 23. 5. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4. [a] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. [b] ver. 12. ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19. [c] ver. 30. [d] Matt. 7. 29. [e] ch. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20, 26. & 2. 8. [f] ch. 3. 2. † Gr. *to him.* [g] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15. [h] Isa. 9. 1, 2. Matt. 4. 15. ch. 1. 46. ver. 41.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[a] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. [b] Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1. [c] Rom. 2. 22. [d] Luke 9. 56. & 12. 14. ch. 3. 17. [e] ch. 5. 14. [f] ch. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46. [g] ch. 5. 31. [h] See ch. 7. 28. & 9. 29. [i] ch. 7. 24. [k] ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36. [l] ver. 29. ch. 16. 32. [m] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28. [n] ch. 5. 37. [o] ver. 55. ch. 16. 3. [p] ch. 14. 7. [q] Mark 12. 41. [r] ch. 7. 30. [s] ch. 7. 8. [t] ch. 7. 34. & 13. 33. [u] ver. 24. [x] ch. 3. 31. [y] ch. 15. 19. & 17. 16. 1 John 4. 5. [z] ver. 21. [a] Mark 16. 16.

[1005]

CHAPTER 8

1 Christ delivereth a woman taken in adultery; 21 he preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives:
2 And early in the morning he came again into
the temple, and all the people came unto him; and
he sat down and taught them.
3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto
him a woman taken in adultery: and when they
had set her in the midst,
4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was
taken in adultery, in the very act.
5 [a]Now Moses in the law commanded us, that
such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?
6 This they said, tempting him, that they might
have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and
with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he
heard them not.*
7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted
up himself, and said unto them, [b]He that is without
sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.
8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the
ground.
9 And they which heard *it*, [c]being convicted by
their own conscience, went out one by one, begin
ning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was
left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.
10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none
but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are
those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?
11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said un-
to her, [d]Neither do I condemn thee: go, and [e]sin
no more.
12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying,
[f]I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall
not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.
13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [g]Thou
bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.
14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though
I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for
I know whence I came, and whither I go: but [h]ye
cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.
15 [i]Ye judge after the flesh; [k]I judge no man.
16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [l]I
am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.
17 [m]It is also written in your law, that the testi-
mony of two men is true.
18 I am one that bear witness of myself; and
[n]the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.
19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Fa-
ther? Jesus answered, [o]Ye neither know me, nor
my Father: [p]if ye had known me, ye should have
known my Father also.
20 These words spake Jesus in [q]the treasury, as
he taught in the temple: and [r]no man laid hands
on him, for [s]his hour was not yet come.
21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my
way, and [t]ye shall seek me, and [u]shall die in your
sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.
22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? be-
cause he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.
23 And he said unto them, [x]Ye are from beneath;
I am from above: [y]ye are of this world; I am not
of this world.
24 [z]I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die
in your sins: [a]for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye
shall die in your sins.
25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And

Anno DOMINI 32.

Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said
unto you from the beginning.
26 I have many things to say, and to judge of
you: but [b]he that sent me, is true; and [c]I speak to
the world those things which I have heard of him.
27 They understood not that he spake to them
of the Father.
28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have
[d]lifted up the Son of man, [e]then shall ye know that
I am *he*, and [f]*that* I do nothing of myself; but [g]as
my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.
29 And [h]he that sent me is with me: [i]the Father
hath not left me alone; [k]for I do always those
things that please him.
30 As he spake these words, [l]many believed on him.
31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed
on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my
disciples indeed;
32 And ye shall know the truth, and [m]the truth
shall make you free.
33 ¶ They answered him, [n]We be Abraham's
seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how
sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?
34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto
you, [o]Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.
35 And [p]the servant abideth not in the house for
ever, *but* the Son abideth ever.
36 [q]If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye
shall be free indeed.
37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but [r]ye
seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in
you.
38 [s]I speak that which I have seen with my
Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with
your father.
39 They answered and said unto him, [t]Abraham
is our father. Jesus saith unto them, [u]If ye were Abra-
ham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.
40 [x]But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath
told you the truth, [y]which I have heard of God:
this did not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said
they to him, We be not born of fornication; [z]we
have one Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them, [a]If God were your Father,
ye would love me: [b]for I proceeded forth and came
from God; [c]neither came I of myself, but he sent me.
43 [d]Why do ye not understand my speech? *even*
because ye cannot hear my word.
44 [e]Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts
of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from
the beginning, and [f]abode not in the truth; because
there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie,
he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the
father of it.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe
me not.
46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if
I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
47 [g]He that is of God, heareth God's words: ye
therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.
48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him,
Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and
[h]hast a devil?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I
honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.
50 And I [i]seek not mine own glory: there is one
that seeketh and judgeth.

b ch. 7. 28.
c ch. 3. 32. & 15. 15.
d ch. 3. 14. & 12. 32.
e Rom. 1. 4.
f ch. 5. 19, 30.
g ch. 3. 11.
h ch. 14. 10, 11.
i ver. 16.
k ch. 4. 34. & 5. 30. & 6. 38.
l ch. 7. 31. & 10. 42. & 11. 45.
m Rom. 6. 14, 18, 22. & 8. 2. Jam. 1. 25. & 2. 12.
n Lev. 25. 42. Matt. 3. 9. ver. 39.
o Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
p Gal. 4. 30.
q Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.
r ch. 7. 19. ver. 40.
s ch. 3. 32. & 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.
t Matt. 3. 9. ver. 33.
u Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7. Gal. 3. 7, 29.
x ver. 37.
y ver. 26.
z Isa. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.
a 1 John 5. 1.
b ch. 16. 27. & 17. 8, 25.
c ch. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29.
d ch. 7. 17.
e Matt. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8.
f Jude 6.
g ch. 10. 26, 27. 1 John 4. 6.
h ch. 7. 20. & 10. 20. ver. 52.
i ch. 5. 41. & 7. 18.

Anno DOMINI 32.

k ch. 5. 24. & 11. 26.
l Zech. 1. 5. Heb. 11. 13.
m ch. 5. 31.
n ch. 5. 41. & 16. 14. & 17. 1. Acts 3. 13.
o ch. 7. 28, 29.
p Luke 10. 24.
q Heb. 11. 13.
r Ex. 3. 14. Isa. 43. 13. ch. 17. 5, 24. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 1. 8.
s ch. 10. 31, 39. & 11. 8.
t Luke 4. 30.
a ver. 34.
b ch. 11. 4.
c ch. 4. 34. & 5. 19, 36. & 11. 9. & 12. 35. & 17. 4.
d ch. 1. 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.
e Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.
|| Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*
f Neh. 3. 15.
g See 2 Kings 5. 14.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k]If a man keep
my saying, he shall never see death.
52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know
that thou hast a devil. [l]Abraham is dead, and the
prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my say-
ing, he shall never taste of death.
53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham,
which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom
makest thou thyself?
54 Jesus answered, [m]If I honour myself, my hon-
our is nothing: [n]it is my Father that honoureth me,
of whom ye say, that he is your God.
55 Yet [o]ye have not known him; but I know him:
and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar
like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.
56 Your father Abraham [p]rejoiced to see my
day: [q]and he saw *it*, and was glad.
57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not
yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?
58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, Before Abraham was, [r]I am.
59 Then [s]took they up stones to cast at him: but
Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [t]going
through the midst of them, and so passed by.

[1006] CHAPTER 9

1 A man that was born blind is restored to sight; 13 he is brought to the Pharisees; 34 they excommunicate him. 35 Christ receiveth him, &c.

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which
was blind from *his* birth.
2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master,
[a]who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was
born blind?
3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned,
nor his parents: [b]but that the works of God should
be made manifest in him.
4 [c]I must work the works of him that sent me,
while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can
work.
5 As long as I am in the world, [d]I am the light
of the world.
6 When he had thus spoken, [e]he spat on the
ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he || an-
ointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,
7 And said unto him, Go, wash [f]in the pool of
Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) [g]He
went his way therefore, and washed, and came
seeing.
8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which be-
fore had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not
this he that sat and begged?
9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like
him: *but* he said, I am *he*.
10 Therefore said they unto him, How were
thine eyes opened?
11 He answered and said, [h]A man that is called
Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said
unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and
I went and washed, and I received sight.
12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He
said, I know not.
13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that
aforetime was blind.
14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made
the clay, and opened his eyes.
15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how
he had received his sight. He said unto them, He
put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.
16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This

h ver. 6, 7.

man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, [i]How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And [k]there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [l]He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? How then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because [m]they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [n]should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, [o]Give God the praise: [p]we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no,* I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses; *as for* this *fellow,* [q]we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, [r]Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [s]God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [t]If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, [u]Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out: and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on [x]the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and [y]it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶And Jesus said, [z]For judgment I am come into this world; [a]that they which see not might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, [b]and said unto him, Are we blind also?

Anno DOMINI 32.

[i] ver. 33. ch. 3. 2. [k] ch. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19. [l] ch. 4. 19. & 6. 14. [m] ch. 7. 13. & 12.42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13. [n] ver. 34. ch. 16. 2. [o] Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 6. 5. [p] ver. 16. [q] ch. 8. 14. [r] ch. 3. 10. [s] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 34. 15. & 66. 18. Prov. 1. 28. & 15. 29. & 28. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. [t] ver. 16. [u] ver. 2. ‖ Or, *excommunicated him.* ver. 22. [x] Matt. 14. 33. & 16. 16. Mark 1. 1. ch. 10. 36. 1 John 5. 13. [y] ch. 4. 26. [z] ch. 5. 22, 27. See ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47. [a] Matt. 13. 13. [b] Rom. 2. 19

Anno DOMINI 32.

[c] ch. 15. 22, 24. [a] ch. 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18. [b] Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 23. & 37. 24. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. [c] Zech. 11. 16, 17. [d] 2 Tim. 2. 19. [e] Matt. 11. 27. [f] ch. 15. 13. [g] Isa. 56. 8. [h] Ezek. 37. 22. Eph. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25. [i] Isa. 53. 7, 8, 12. Heb. 2. 9. [k] ch. 2. 19. [l] ch. 6. 38. & 15. 10. Acts 2. 24, 32. [m] ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. [n] ch. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. [o] Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. & 146. 8. A. D. 33. [p] ch. 9. 6, 7, 32, 33. [q] Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12. ‖ Or, *hold us in suspense.*

41 Jesus said unto them, [c]If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

[1007] CHAPTER 10

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd: 25 he proveth by his works that he is Christ, and asserteth his unity with the Father.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [a]I am the door; by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [b]I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [c]leaveth the sheep and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [d]know my *sheep,* and am known of mine.

15 [e]As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: [f]and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And [g]other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [h]and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [i]because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I [k]have power to take it again. [l]This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶[m]There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, [n]He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. [o]Can a devil [p]open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple [q]in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye

Anno DOMINI 33.

believed not: [r]the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But [s]ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 [u]My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and [x]they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

29 [y]My Father, [z]which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 [a]I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then [b]the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, [c]makest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, [d]Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, [e]unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him [f]whom the Father hath sanctified, and [g]sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; [h]because I said, I am [i]the Son of God?

37 [k]If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [l]believe the works: that ye may know and believe [m]that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 [n]Therefore they sought again to take him; but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place [o]where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle; [p]but all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 [q]And many believed on him there.

[1008] CHAPTER 11

1 The sickness and death of Lazarus; Jesus raiseth him to life. 47 The Pharisees hold a council against Christ; Caiaphas prophesieth.

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of [a]Mary and her sister Martha.

2 ([b]It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, [c]but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, [d]he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, [e]the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? [f]If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But [g]if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

s ver. 38. ch. 3. 2. & 5. 36.
t ch. 8. 47. 1 John 4. 6.
u ver. 4, 14.
x ch. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9.
y ch. 14. 28.
z ch. 17. 2, 6, &c.
a ch. 17. 11, 22.
b ch. 8. 59.
c ch. 5. 18.
d Ps. 82. 6.
e Rom. 13. 1.
f ch. 6. 27.
g ch. 3. 17. & 5. 36, 37. & 8. 42.
h ch. 5. 17, 18. ver. 30.
i Luke 1. 35. ch. 9. 35, 37.
k ch. 15, 24.
l ch. 5. 36. & 14. 10, 11.
m ch. 14. 10, 11. & 17. 21.
n ch. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.
o ch. 1. 28.
p ch. 3. 30.
q ch. 8. 30. & 11. 45.
a Luke 10. 38, 39.
b Matt. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. ch. 12. 3.
c ch. 9. 3. ver. 40
d ch. 10. 40.
e ch. 10. 31.
f ch. 9. 4.
g ch. 12. 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

h So Deut. 31. 16. Dan. 12. 2. Matt. 9. 24. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 15. 18, 51.
‖ That is, *about two miles.*
i ch. 9. 31.
k Luke 14. 14. ch. 5. 29.
l ch. 5. 21. & 6. 39, 40, 44.
m ch. 1. 4. & 6. 35. & 14. 6. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 1. 1, 2. & 5. 11.
n ch. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c.
o Matt. 16. 16. ch. 4. 42. & 6. 14, 69.
p ver. 19.
q ver. 21.
† Gr. *he troubled himself.*
r Luke 19. 41.
s ch. 9. 6.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [h]sleepeth; but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem ‖ about fifteen furlongs off:)

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know that even now, [i]whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, [k]I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am [l]the resurrection, and the [m]life: [n]he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.

26 And whosoever liveth, and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: [o]I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 [p]The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, [q]Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 [r]Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, [s]which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him,

Anno DOMINI 33.

Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest [t]see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me:

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but [u]because of the people which stand by, I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and [x]his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, [y]and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ [z]Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, [a]What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* [b]Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 [c]Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And [d]not for that nation only, [e]but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus [f]therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [g]Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ [h]And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 [i]Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

[1009] CHAPTER 12

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 10 The chief priests consult to kill Lazarus. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem: 23 he foretelleth his death.

THEN Jesus, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, [a]where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 [b]There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took [c]Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of

t ver. 4, 23.
u ch. 12.30.
x ch. 20. 7.
y ch. 2. 23. & 10. 42. & 12. 11, 18.
z Ps. 2. 2. Matt. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 2.
a ch. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16.
b Luke 3. 2. ch. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6.
c ch. 18. 14.
d Isa. 49. 6. 1 John 2.2.
e ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16, 17.
f ch. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1.
g See 2 Chron. 13. 19.
h ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1. & 6. 4.
i ch. 11. 7.
a ch. 11. 1, 43.
b Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.
c Luke 10. 38, 39. ch. 11. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [d]had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For [e]the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, [f]whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ [g]But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 [h]Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ [i]On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [k]Hosanna; Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 [l]And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 [m]Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things [n]understood not his disciples at the first: [o]but when Jesus was glorified, [p]then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 [q]For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [r]Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there [s]were certain Greeks among them, [t]that came up to worship at the feast.

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [u]which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [x]The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [y]Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [z]He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [a]where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 [b]Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: [c]but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. [d]Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard

d ch. 13.29.
e Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7.
f ch. 11.43, 44.
g Luke 16. 31.
h ch. 11.45. ver. 18.
i Matt. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35, 36, &c.
k Ps. 118. 25, 26.
l Matt. 21. 7.
m Zech. 9. 9.
n Luke 18. 34.
o ch. 7. 39.
p ch. 14.26.
q ver. 11.
r ch. 11. 47, 48.
s Acts 17.4
t 1 Kings 8. 41, 42. Acts 8. 27.
u ch. 1. 44.
x ch. 13. 32. & 17. 1.
y 1 Cor. 15. 36.
z Matt. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33.
a ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
b Matt. 26. 38, 39. Luke 12. 50. ch. 13. 21.
c Luke 22. 53. ch. 18. 37.
d Matt. 3. 17.

it, said that it thundered. Others said, An angel
spake to him.
30 Jesus answered and said, [e]This voice came not
because of me, but for your sakes.
31 Now is the judgment of this world: now
shall [f]the prince of this world be cast out.
32 And I, [g]if I be lifted up from the earth, will
draw [h]all *men* unto me.
33 ([i]This he said, signifying what death he should die.)
34 The people answered him, [k]We have heard
out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how
sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up?
Who is this Son of man?
35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while
[l]is the light with you. [m]Walk while ye have the light,
lest darkness come upon you: for [n]he that walketh in
darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.
36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that
ye may be [o]the children of light. These things spake
Jesus, and departed, and [p]did hide himself from them.
37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles
before them, yet they believed not on him:
38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might
be fulfilled, which he spake, [q]Lord, who hath believed
our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord
been revealed?
39 Therefore they could not believe, because that
Esaias said again,
40 [r]He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their
heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor
understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I
should heal them.
41 [s]These things said Esaias, when he saw his
glory, and spake of him.
42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also
many believed on him; but [t]because of the Pharisees
they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out
of the synagogue:
43 [u]For they loved the praise of men more than
the praise of God.
44 ¶ Jesus cried, and said, [x]He that believeth on
me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me:
45 And he [y]that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.
46 [z]I am come a light into the world, that whoso-
ever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.
47 And if any man hear my words, and believe
not, [a]I judge him not: for [b]I came not to judge the
world, but to save the world.
48 [c]He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my
words, hath one that judgeth him: [d]the word that I
have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.
49 For [e]I have not spoken of myself; but the
Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment,
[f]what I should say, and what I should speak.
50 And I know that his commandment is life ever-
lasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the
Father said unto me, so I speak.

[1010] CHAPTER 13

1 Jesus washeth his disciples' feet, 14 and exhorteth them to humility and charity.

NOW [a]before the feast of the passover, when
Jesus knew that [b]his hour was come that he
should depart out of this world unto the Father, hav-
ing loved his own which were in the world, he loved
them unto the end.
2 And supper being ended, ([c]the devil having
now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's
son, to betray him.)
3 Jesus knowing [d]that the Father had given all
things into his hands, and [e]that he was come from
God, and went to God;
4 [f]He riseth from supper, and laid aside his gar-
ments; and took a towel, and girded himself.
5 After that, he poureth water into a basin, and
began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them*
with the towel wherewith he was girded.
6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and † Peter
saith unto him, Lord, [g]dost thou wash my feet?
7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do
thou knowest not now; [h]but thou shalt know hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash
my feet. Jesus answered him, [i]If I wash thee not,
thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet
only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.
10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth
not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit:
and [k]ye are clean, but not all.
11 For [l]he knew who should betray him: there-
fore said he, Ye are not all clean.
12 So after he had washed their feet, and had
taken his garments, and was set down again, he said
unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?
13 [m]Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say
well: for *so* I am.
14 [n]If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed
your feet; [o]ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
15 For [p]I have given you an example, that ye
should do as I have done to you.
16 [q]Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant
is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent
greater than he that sent him.
17 [r]If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye
do them.
18 ¶ I speak not of you all; I know whom I have
chosen; but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [s]He that
eateth bread with me, hath lifted up his heel against me.
19 [t]‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it
is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.
20 [u]Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that re-
ceiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me; and he
that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
21 [x]When Jesus had thus said, [y]he was troubled in
spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say un-
to you, that [z]one of you shall betray me.
22 Then the disciples looked one on another,
doubting of whom he spake.
23 Now [a]there was leaning on Jesus' bosom, one
of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that
he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.
25 He then, lying on Jesus' breast, saith unto
him, Lord, who is it?
26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give
a ‖ sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped
the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon.
27 [b]And after the sop Satan entered into him.
Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table knew for what
intent he spake this unto him.
29 For some *of them* thought, because [c]Judas had
the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those
things* that we have need of against the feast; or,
that he should give something to the poor.
30 He then, having received the sop, went imme-
diately out: and it was night.

Anno DOMINI 33.

e ch. 11. 42.
f Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Acts 26.18. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2. & 6 12.
g ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28.
h Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2. 9.
i ch. 18. 32.
k Ps. 89.36, 37. & 110.4. Isa. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7.
l ch. 1. 9. & 8.12. & 9.5. ver. 46.
m Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8.
n ch. 11.10. 1 John 2. 11.
o Luke 16.8 Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9, 10, 11.
p ch. 8. 59. & 11. 54.
q Isa. 53. 1. Rom. 10.16
r Isa.6.9,10 Matt.13.14.
s Isa. 6. 1.
t ch. 7. 13. & 9. 22.
u ch. 5. 44.
x Mark 9. 37. 1 Pet. 1.21.
y ch. 14. 9.
z ver.35,36. ch. 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 9. 5, 39.
a ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15, 26.
b ch. 3. 17.
c Luke 10. 16.
d Deut. 18. 19. Mark 16. 16.
e ch. 8. 38. & 14. 10.
f Deut. 18. 18.
a Matt.26.2
b ch.12. 23. & 17. 1, 11.
c Luke 22. 3. ver. 27.

Anno DOMINI 33.

d Matt. 11. 27. & 28.18. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
e ch. 8. 42. & 16. 28.
f Luke 22. 27. Phil. 2.7,8.
† Gr. *he*.
g See Matt. 3. 14.
h ver. 12.
i ch. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6.11. Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10.22.
k ch. 15. 3.
l ch. 6. 64.
m Matt.23. 8, 10. Luke 6. 46. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11.
n Luke 22. 27
o Rom. 12. 10. Gal. 6. 1,2. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
p Matt. 11. 29. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2.21. 1 John 2 6.
q Matt. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 15. 20.
r Jam.1.25.
s Ps. 41. 9. Matt.26.23. ver. 21.
t ch. 14. 29. & 16. 4.
‖ Or, *From henceforth*.
u Matt. 10. 40. & 25.40. Luke 10. 16.
x Matt. 26. 21 Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21.
y ch. 12.27.
z Acts 1.17. 1 John 2. 19.
a ch. 19.26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20,24.
‖ Or, *morsel*.
b Luke 22. 3. ch. 6. 70.
c ch. 12. 6.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, [d]Now is the Son of man glorified, and [e]God is glorified in him.

32 [f]If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and [g]shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me; [h]and, as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come, so now I say to you.

34 [i]A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [k]By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [l]thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [m]lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

[1011] CHAPTER 14

1 Christ comforteth his disciples: 5 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, 9 and that he is one with the Father: 27 he leaveth his peace with them.

LET [a]not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. [b]I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, [c]I will come again and receive you unto myself; that [d]where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [e]the way, [f]the truth, and [g]the life: [h]no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 [i]If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? [k]he that hath seen me, hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that [l]I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, [m]I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: [n]or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 [o]Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 [p]And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ [q]If ye love me, keep my commandments:

16 And I will pray the Father, and [r]he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

Anno DOMINI 33.

d ch. 12. 23. e ch. 14. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 11. f ch. 17. 1, 4, 5, 6. g ch. 12. 23. h ch. 7. 34. & 8. 21. i Lev. 19. 18. ch. 15. 12, 17. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. Jam. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21. k 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 20. l ch. 21. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 14. m Matt. 26. 33, 34, 35. Mark 14. 29, 30, 31. Luke 22. 33, 34.

a ver. 27. ch. 16. 3, 22. b ch. 13. 33, 36. c ver. 18, 28. Acts 1. 11. d ch. 12. 26. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17. e Heb. 9. 8. f ch. 1. 17. & 8. 32. g ch. 1. 4. & 11. 25. h ch. 10. 9. i ch. 8. 19. k ch. 12. 45. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3. l ver. 20. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23. m ch. 5. 19. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. n ch. 5. 36. & 10. 38. o Matt. 21. 21. Mark 16. 17. Luke 10. 17. p Matt. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. ch. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 1. 5. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14. q ver. 21, 23. ch. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3. r ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 15, 26.

Anno DOMINI 33.

s ch. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6. t 1 Cor. 2. 14. u 1 John 2. 27. x Matt. 28. 20. ‖ Or, *orphans*. y ver. 3, 28. z ch. 16. 16. a 1 Cor. 15. 20. b ver. 10. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26. c ver. 15, 23. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3. d Luke 6. 16. e ver. 15. f 1 John 2. 24. Rev. 3. 20. g ver. 10. ch. 5. 19, 38. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. h ver. 16. Luke 24. 49. ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. i ch. 2. 22. & 12. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27. k Phil. 4. 7. Col. 3. 15. l ver. 1. m ver. 3, 18. n ver. 12. ch. 16. 16. & 20. 17. o See ch. 5. 18. & 10. 30. Phil. 2. 6. p ch. 13. 19. & 16. 4. q ch. 12. 31. & 16. 11. r ch. 10. 18. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 5. 8.

a Matt. 15. 13. b ch. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. c Col. 1. 23. 1 John 2. 6. d Hos. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 13. ‖ Or, *severed from me*, Acts 4. 12. e Matt. 3. 10. & 7. 19. f ver. 16. ch. 14. 13, 14. & 16. 23. g Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11. h ch. 8. 31. & 13. 35.

17 *Even* [s]the Spirit of truth; [t]whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, [u]and shall be in you.

18 [x]I will not leave you ‖ comfortless: [y]I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but [z]ye see me: [a]because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that [b]I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 [c]He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me, shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 [d]Judas saith unto him, (not Iscariot) Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [e]If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [f]and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and [g]the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But [h]the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [i]he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 [k]Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [l]Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how [m]I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, [n]I go unto the Father: for [o]my Father is greater than I.

29 And [p]now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you; [q]for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [r]as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

[1012] CHAPTER 15

The union between Christ and his church, under the parable of a vine, &c.

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a]Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [b]Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [c]Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much [d]fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [e]he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [f]ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [g]Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; [h]so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [i]If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [k]*that* your joy might be full.

12 [l]This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [m]Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [n]Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [o]for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 [p]Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [q]ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [r]whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 [s]These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [t]If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [u]If ye were of the world, the world would love his own; but [x]because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [y]The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: [z]if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But [a]all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [b]If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [c]but now they have no ‖ cloak for their sin.

23 [d]He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them [e]the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass,* that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [f]They hated me without a cause.

26 [g]But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, [h]he shall testify of me.

27 And [i]ye also shall bear witness, because [k]ye have been with me from the beginning.

[1013] CHAPTER 16

1 Christ warneth his disciples of their sufferings: 29 they profess their faith in him.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a]should not be offended.

2 [b]They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, [c]that whosoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service.

3 And [d]these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But [e]these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [f]these things I said not unto you at the beginning because I was with you.

5 But now [g]I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, [h]sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless, I tell you the truth: It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [i]the Comforter will not come unto you; but [k]if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [l]Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [m]Of righteousness, [n]because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [o]Of judgment, because [p]the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [q]but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he, [r]the Spirit of truth, is come, [s]he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 [t]All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 [u]A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, [x]because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [y]A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 [z]And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [a]your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. [b]Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [c]that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs; but the time cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [d]At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 [e]For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [f]have believed that I came out from God.

28 [g]I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

Anno DOMINI 33.

i ch. 14. 15, 21, 23. k ch. 16.24. & 17. 13. 1 John 1.4. l ch. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21. m ch. 10.11, 15. Rom. 5.7,8. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16. n ch. 14.15, 23. See Matt. 12. 50. o See Gen. 18. 17. ch. 17. 26. Acts 20. 27 p ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18. 1 John 4. 10, 19. q Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6. r ver. 7. ch. 14. 13. s ver. 12. t 1 John 3. 1, 13. u 1 John 4. 5. x ch. 17.14. y Matt. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 13. 16. z Ezek. 3.7. a Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 9. ch. 16. 3. b ch. 9. 41. c Rom.1.20. Jam 4. 17. ‖ Or, excuse. d 1 John 2. 23. e ch. 3. 2. & 7. 31. & 9. 32. f Ps. 35. 19. & 69. 4. g Luke 24. 49. ch. 14. 17. 26. & 16. 7, 13. Acts 2. 33. h 1 John 5. 6. i Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 21, 22. & 2. 32. & 3.15.& 4. 20, 33. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. & 13.31. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1.16. k Luke 1.2. 1 John 1. 1, 2. a Matt. 11. 6. & 24. 10. & 26. 31. b ch. 9. 22, 34. & 12.42. c Acts 8. 1. & 9. 1. & 26. 9, 10, 11. d ch. 15.21. Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13. e ch. 13. 19. & 14. 29. f See Matt. 9. 15.

Anno DOMINI 33.

g ver.10,16. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 3. & 14. 28. h ver. 22. ch. 14. 1. i ch. 7. 39. & 14. 16,26. & 15. 26. k Acts 2.33. Eph. 4. 8. ‖ Or, convince. l Acts 2.22, —37. m Acts 2. 32. n ch. 3. 14. & 5. 32. o Acts 26. 18. p Luke 10. 18. ch. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14. q Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12. r ch. 14.17. & 15. 26. s ch. 14. 26. 1 John 2. 20, 27. t Matt. 11. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 10. u ver. 10. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19. x ver. 28. ch. 13. 3. y Isa. 26. 17. z ver. 6. a Luke 24. 41, 52. ch. 14. 1, 27. & 20.20. Acts 2. 46. & 13. 52. 1 Pet. 1. 8. b Matt. 7.7. ch. 14. 13. & 15. 16. c ch. 15. 11. ‖ Or, parables. ‖ Or, parables. d ver. 23. e ch. 14. 21, 23. f ver. 30. ch. 3. 13. & 17. 8. g ch. 13. 3.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest
thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.
30 Now are we sure that [h]thou knowest all things,
and needest not that any man should ask thee: by
this [i]we believe that thou camest forth from God.
31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?
32 [k]Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come,
that ye shall be scattered [l]every man to ‖ his own,
and shall leave me alone: and [m]yet I am not alone,
because the Father is with me.
33 These things I have spoken unto you, that
[n]in me ye might have peace. [o]In the world ye
shall have tribulation, [p]but be of good cheer: [q]I
have overcome the world.

[1014] CHAPTER 17

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him, 6 to preserve his apostles in unity of faith, &c.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes
to heaven, and said, Father, [a]the hour is come;
glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:
2 [b]As thou hast given him power over all flesh,
that he should give eternal life to as many [c]as thou
hast given him.
3 And [d]this is life eternal, that they might know
thee [e]the only true God, and Jesus Christ [f]whom
thou hast sent.
4 [g]I have glorified thee on the earth: [h]I have
finished the work [i]which thou gavest me to do.
5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine
own self, with the glory [k]which I had with thee
before the world was.
6 [l]I have manifested thy name unto the men
[m]which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they
were, and thou gavest them me; and they have
kept thy word.
7 Now they have known that all things whatso-
ever thou hast given me are of thee:
8 For I have given unto them the words [n]which
thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, [o]and
have known surely that I came out from thee, and
they have believed that thou didst send me.
9 I pray for them: [p]I pray not for the world, but
for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.
10 And all mine are thine, and [q]thine are mine;
and I am glorified in them.
11 [r]And now I am no more in the world, but these
are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father,
[s]keep through thine own name those whom thou
hast given me, [t]that they may be one, [u]as we *are*.
12 While I was with them in the world, [x]I kept
them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have
kept, and [y]none of them is lost, [z]but the son of per-
dition; [a]that the scripture might be fulfilled.
13 And now come I to thee; and these things I
speak in the world, that they might have my joy
fulfilled in themselves.
14 [b]I have given them thy word; [c]and the world
hath hated them, because they are not of the world,
[d]even as I am not of the world.
15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out
of the world, but [e]that thou shouldest keep them
from the evil.
16 [f]They are not of the world, even as I am not
of the world.
17 [g]Sanctify them through thy truth: [h]thy word
is truth.
18 [i]As thou hast sent me into the world, even so
have I also sent them into the world.
19 And [k]for their sakes I sanctify myself, that
they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.
20 Neither pray I for these alone; but for them
also which shall believe on me through their word:
21 [l]That they all may be one; [m]as thou, Father,
art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in
us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.
22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have
given them; [n]that they may be one, even as we are one;
23 I in them, and thou in me, [o]that they may be
made perfect in one; and that the world may know
that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou
hast loved me.
24 [p]Father, I will that they also whom thou hast
given me be with me where I am; that they may
behold my glory which thou hast given me: [q]for
thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
25 O righteous Father, [r]the world hath not known
thee: but [s]I have known thee, and [t]these have known
that thou hast sent me.
26 [u]And I have declared unto them thy name, and
will declare *it*: that the love [x]wherewith thou hast
loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

[1015] CHAPTER 18

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus; 6 the band and officers at Christ's word fall to the ground, &c.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, [a]he went
forth with his disciples over [b]the brook Ce-
dron, where was a garden, into the which he en-
tered, and his disciples.
2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the
place: [c]for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his
disciples.
3 [d]Judas then, having received a band *of men* and
officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh
thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.
4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should
come upon him, went forth, and said unto them,
Whom seek ye?
5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus
saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which
betrayed him, stood with them.
6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am
he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.
7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye?
And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.
8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*.
If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:
9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake,
[e]Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.
10 [f]Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it,
and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his
right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.
11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword
into the sheath: [g]the cup which my Father hath
given me, shall I not drink it?
12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers
of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,
13 And [h]led him away to [i]Annas first, (for he was
father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest
that same year.) ‖
14 [k]Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to
the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should
die for the people.
15 ¶ [l]And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so*
did another disciple. That disciple was known unto
the high priest, and went in with Jesus, into the
palace of the high priest.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ Or, *parable.* h ch. 21. 17. i ver. 27. ch. 17. 8. k Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27. l ch. 20. 10. ‖ Or, *his own home.* m ch. 8. 29 & 14. 10, 11. n Isa. 9. 6. ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20. o ch. 16. 19, 20, 21. 2 Tim. 3. 12. p ch. 14. 1. q Rom. 8. 37 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4.

a ch. 12. 23. & 13. 32. b Dan. 7. 14. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25, 27. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 8. c ver. 6, 9, 24 ch. 6. 37. d Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24. e 1 Cor. 8. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 9 f ch. 3. 34. & 5. 36, 37. & 6. 29, 57. & 7. 29. & 10. 36. & 11. 42. g ch. 13. 31. & 14. 13. h ch. 4. 34. & 5. 36. & 9. 3. & 19. 30. i ch. 14. 31. & 15. 10. k ch. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15, 17. Heb. 1. 3, 10. l ver. 26. Ps. 22. 22. m ver. 2, 9, 11. ch. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29. & 15. 19. n ch. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10. o ver. 25. ch. 16. 27, 30. p 1 John 5. 19. q ch. 16. 15. r ch. 13. 1. & 16. 28. s 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1. t ver. 21, &c. u ch. 10. 30. x ch. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Heb. 2. 13. y ch. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19. z ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18. a Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 20. b ver. 8. c ch. 15. 18, 19. 1 John 3. 13. d ch. 8. 23. ver. 16. e Matt. 6. 13 Gal. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 3 1 John 5. 18 f ver. 14. g ch. 15. 3. Acts 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. h 2 Sam. 7. 28. Ps. 119. 142, 151. ch. 8. 40. i ch. 20. 21.

Anno DOMINI 33.

k 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Heb. 10. 10. ‖ Or, *truly sanctified.* l ver. 11, 22, 23. ch. 10. 16. Rom. 12. 5. Gal. 3. 28. m ch. 10. 38. & 14. 11. n ch. 14. 20. 1 John 1. 3. & 3. 24. o Col. 3. 14. p ch. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 17. q ver. 5. r ch. 15. 21. & 16. 3. s ch. 7. 29. & 8. 55. & 10. 15. t ver. 8. ch. 16. 27. u ver. 6. ch. 15. 15. x ch. 15. 9.

a Matt. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. b 2 Sam. 15. 23. c Luke 21. 37. & 22. 39. d Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16. e ch. 17. 12. f Matt. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50. g Matt. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42. h See Matt. 26. 57. i Luke 3. 2. ‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest,* ver. 24. k ch. 11. 50. l Matt. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.

16 [m]But Peter stood at the door without. Then
went out that other disciple which was known unto
the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the
door, and brought in Peter.
17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto
Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples?
He saith, I am not.
18 And the servants and officers stood there, who
had made a fire of coals; (for it was cold) and they
warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them,
and warmed himself.
19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples,
and of his doctrine.
20 Jesus answered him, [n]I spake openly to the
world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the
temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret
have I said nothing.
21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard
me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know
what I said.
22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers
which stood by, [o]struck Jesus ‖ with the palm of
his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?
23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear
witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?
24 ([p]Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas
the high priest.)
25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself.
[q]They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one*
of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am not.
26 One of the servants of the high priest (being
his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not
I see thee in the garden with him?
27 Peter then denied again: and [r]immediately
the cock crew.
28 ¶ [s]Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto ‖ the
hall of judgment: and it was early; [t]and they themselves
went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should
be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.
29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said,
What accusation bring ye against this man?
30 They answered and said unto him, If he were
not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him
up unto thee.
31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and
judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore
said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any
man to death:
32 [u]That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled,
which he spake, signifying what death he should die.
33 [x]Then Pilate entered into the judgment-hall
again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou
the King of the Jews?
34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing
of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?
35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own
nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee
unto me. What hast thou done?
36 [y]Jesus answered, [z]My kingdom is not of this
world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would
my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to
the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.
37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king
then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king.
To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into
the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth.
Every one that [a]is of the truth, heareth my voice.
38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And

Anno DOMINI 33.

m Matt. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 54.
n Matt. 26. 55. Luke 4. 15. ch. 7. 14, 26, 28. & 8. 2.
o Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2. ‖ Or, *with a rod.*
p Matt. 26. 57.
q Matt. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58
r Matt. 26. 74. Mark 14. 72. Luke 22. 60. ch. 13. 38.
s Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Acts 3. 13.
‖ Or, *Pilate's house.* Matt. 27. 27.
t Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
u Matt. 20. 19. ch. 12. 32, 33.
x Matt. 27. 11.
y 1 Tim. 6. 13.
z Dan. 2.44. & 7. 14. Luke 12. 14. ch. 6. 15. & 8. 15.
a ch. 8. 47. 1 John 3. 19. & 4. 6.

when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews,
and saith unto them, [b]I find in him no fault *at all.*
39 [c]But ye have a custom that I should release
unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore,
that I release unto you the King of the Jews?
40 [d]Then cried they all again, saying, Not this
man, but Barabbas. [e]Now Barabbas was a robber.

[1016] CHAPTER 19

1 *Jesus is scourged and crowned with thorns.* 11 *Pilate delivereth him to be crucified, &c.*

THEN [a]Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged
him.
2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and
put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,
3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they
smote him with their hands.
4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith
unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, [b]that
ye may know that I find no fault in him.
5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of
thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto
them, Behold the man!
6 [c]When the chief priests therefore and officers
saw him, they cried out, saying, crucify *him*, crucify
him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify
him: for I find no fault in him.
7 The Jews answered him, [d]We have a law, and
by our law he ought to die, because [e]he made himself
the Son of God.
8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he
was the more afraid;
9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and
saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? [f]But Jesus
gave him no answer.
10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not
unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to
crucify thee, and have power to release thee?
11 Jesus answered, [g]Thou couldest have no power
at all against me, except it were given thee from
above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee
hath the greater sin.
12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release
him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [h]If thou let
this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend. [i]Whosoever
maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.
13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he
brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment-seat,
in a place that is called the Pavement, but in
the Hebrew, Gabbatha.
14 And [k]it was the preparation of the passover,
and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the
Jews, Behold your King!
15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with
him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I
crucify your King? The chief priests answered,
[l]We have no king but Cesar.
16 [m]Then delivered he him therefore unto them
to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him*
away.
17 [n]And he bearing his cross [o]went forth into a
place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in
the Hebrew, Golgotha:
18 Where they crucified him, and two other with
him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.
19 ¶ [p]And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the
cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH,
THE KING OF THE JEWS.
20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the

Anno DOMINI 33

b Matt. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. ch. 19. 4, 6.
c Matt. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.
d Acts 3.14.
e Luke 23. 19.
a Matt. 20. 19. & 27.26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 18. 33.
b ch. 18. 38. ver. 6.
c Acts 3. 13.
d Lev. 24. 16.
e Matt. 26. 65. ch. 5. 18. & 10. 33.
f Isa. 53. 7. Matt. 27. 12. 14.
g Luke 22. 53. ch. 7. 30.
h Luke 23. 2.
i Acts 17. 7.
k Matt. 27. 62.
l Gen. 49. 10.
m Matt. 27. 26, 31. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.
n Matt. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 21, 22. Luke 23. 26, 33.
o Num. 15. 36. Heb. 13.12.
p Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.

Anno DOMINI 33.

place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ [q]Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [r]They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ [s]Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of ‖ [t]Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [u]the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [x]Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her [y]unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [z]that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [a]they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [b]It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, [c]because it was the preparation, [d]that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath-day, (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith [e]came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it*, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, [f]that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another scripture saith, [g]They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ [h]And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [i]for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [k]Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and [l]wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 [m]There laid they Jesus therefore, [n]because of the Jews' preparation-*day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

q Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. ‖ Or, *wrought*. r Ps. 22.18. s Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49. ‖ Or, *Clopas*. t Luke 24. 18. u ch. 13.23. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24. x ch. 2. 4. y ch. 1. 11. & 16. 32. z Ps. 69.21. a Matt. 27. 48. b ch. 17. 4. c ver. 42. Mark 15. 42. d Deut. 21. 23. e 1 John 5. 6, 8. f Ex.12.46. Num. 9.12. Ps. 34. 20. g Ps. 22. 16, 17. Zech.12.10. Rev. 1. 7. h Matt. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. i ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. k ch. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50. l Acts 5. 6. m Isa.53.9 n ver. 31.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[1017] CHAPTER 20

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre; 11 she seeth two angels; Jesus himself appeareth to her.

THE [a]first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b]other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 [c]Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in*, saw [d]the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And [e]the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the [f]scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ [g]But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept she stooped down *and looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [h]And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and [i]knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to [k]my brethren, and say unto them, [l]I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* [m]my God and your God.

18 [n]Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ [o]Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. [p]Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [q]as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost.

a Matt. 28. 1. Mark 16.1. Luke 24. 1. b ch. 13. 23. & 19. 26. & 21. 7, 20, 24. c Luke 24. 12. d ch. 19 40. e ch. 11. 44. f Ps. 16.10. Acts 2. 25, —31. & 13. 34, 35. g Mark 16. 5. h Matt. 28. 9. Mark 16. 9. i Luke 24. 16, 31. ch. 21. 4. k Ps. 22.22. Matt. 28. 10. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11. l ch. 16. 28. m Eph. 1. 17. n Matt. 28. 10. Luke 24. 10. o Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5. p ch. 16.22. q Matt. 28. 18. ch. 17. 18, 19. Heb. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

23 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are re-
mitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain,
they are retained.
24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [s]called
Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.
25 The other disciples therefore said unto him,
We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them,
Except I shall see in his hands the print of the
nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails,
and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.
26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples
were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came
Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst,
and said, Peace *be* unto you.
27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy
finger, and behold my hands; and [t]reach hither
thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side; and be not
faithless, but believing.
28 And Thomas answered and said unto him,
My Lord and my God.
29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou
hast seen me, thou hast believed: [u]blessed *are*
they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.
30 ¶ [x]And many other signs truly did Jesus in
the presence of his disciples, which are not written
in this book.
31 [y]But these are written, that ye might believe
that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; [z]and that
believing ye might have life through his name.

[1018] CHAPTER 21

1 *Christ appeareth to his disciples; 15 his charge to Peter, and foretelleth his death.*

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again
to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on
this wise shewed he *himself*.
2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas
called Didymus, and [a]Nathanael of Cana in Galilee,
and [b]the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.
3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing.
They say unto him, We also go with thee. They
went forth, and entered into a ship immediately;
and that night they caught nothing.
4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus
stood on the shore; but the disciples [c]knew not
that it was Jesus.
5 Then [d]Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Children, have
ye any meat? They answered him, No.
6 And he said unto them, [e]Cast the net on the
right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They
cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw
it for the multitude of fishes.
7 Therefore [f]that disciple whom Jesus loved
saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon
Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his*
fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked) and did
cast himself into the sea.
8 And the other disciples came in a little ship,

r Matt. 16. 19. & 18.18. s ch. 11.16. t 1 John 1. 1. u 2 Cor. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 8. x ch. 21.25. y Luke 1.4. z ch. 3. 15, 16. & 5. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 9. a ch. 1. 45. b Matt. 4. 21. c ch. 20. 14. d Luke 24. 41. ‖ Or, *Sirs*. e Luke 5. 4, 6, 7. f ch. 13.23. & 20. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

g Acts 10. 41. h See ch. 20. 19, 26. i Acts 20. 28. Heb. 13.20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 2, 4. k ch. 2. 24, 25. & 16.30. l ch. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4. m 2 Pet. 1. 14. n ch. 13.23, 25. & 20. 2. o Matt. 16. 27, 28. & 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 26. Rev. 2. 25. & 3. 11. & 22. 7, 20. p ch. 19.35. 3 John 12. q ch. 20.30. r Amos 7. 10.

(for they were not far from land, but as it were
two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.
9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw
a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.
10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish
which ye have now caught.
11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land
full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and
for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.
12 Jesus saith unto them, [g]Come *and* dine.
And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art
thou? knowing that it was the Lord.
13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and
giveth them, and fish likewise.
14 This is now [h]the third time that Jesus shewed him-
self to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.
15 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon
Peter, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than
these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord: thou knowest
that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.
16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon
son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him,
Yea, Lord: thou knowest that I love thee. [i]He saith
unto him, Feed my sheep.
17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon *son*
of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because
he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me?
And he said unto him, Lord, [k]thou knowest all
things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith
unto him, Feed my sheep.
18 [l]Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast
young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither
thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou
shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird
thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.
19 This spake he, signifying [m]by what death he
should glorify God. And when he had spoken
this, he saith unto him, Follow me.
20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple
[n]whom Jesus loved, following; (which also leaned
on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is
he that betrayeth thee?)
21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and
what *shall* this man *do?*
22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry
[o]till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.
23 Then went this saying abroad among the
brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet
Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I
will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?
24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these
things, and wrote these things: and [p]we know that
his testimony is true.
25 [q]And there are also many other things which
Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every
one, [r]I suppose that even the world itself could not
contain the books that should be written. Amen.

The ACTS of the APOSTLES.

[1019] CHAPTER 1

1 *A repetition of part of Christ's history after his passion; 9 his ascension. 15 Peter's exhortation to ordain one in place of Judas.*

THE former treatise have I made, O [a]Theophilus,
of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,
2 [b]Until the day in which he was taken up,
after that he through the Holy Ghost [c]had given

a Luke 1.3. b Mark 16. 19. Luke 9. 51. & 24. 51. ver. 9. 1 Tim. 3.16. c Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16.15 John 20.21. ch.10.41,42. d Mark 16. 14. Luke 24.36 John 20. 19,26. & 21. 1, 14. 1 Cor. 15. 5. e Luke 24. 43, 49. ‖ Or, *eating together with them*.

commandments unto the apostles whom he had
chosen:
3 [d]To whom also he shewed himself alive after
his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen
of them forty days, and speaking of the things
pertaining to the kingdom of God:
4 [e]And ‖ being assembled together with *them*,

commanded them that they should not depart from
Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father,
which, [f] *saith he,* ye have heard of me.
5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; [h] but ye
shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many
days hence.
6 When they therefore were come together, they
asked of him, saying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time
[k] restore again the kingdom to Israel?
7 And he said unto them, [l] It is not for you to
know the times or the seasons which the Father
hath put in his own power.
8 [m] But ye shall receive ‖ power [n] after that the Holy
Ghost is come upon you: and [o] ye shall be witnesses
unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in
Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.
9 [p] And when he had spoken these things, while
they beheld, [q] he was taken up; and a cloud received
him out of their sight.
10 And while they looked steadfastly toward
heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by
them [r] in white apparel;
11 Which also said, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why stand
ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is
taken up from you into heaven, [t] shall so come in
like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.
12 [u] Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the
mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sab-
bath day's journey.
13 And when they were come in, they went up
[x] into an upper room, where abode both [y] Peter and
James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas,
Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Al-
pheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas *the brother*
of James.
14 [b] These all continued with one accord in prayer
and supplication, with [c] the women, and Mary the
mother of Jesus, and with [d] his brethren.
15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the
midst of the disciples, and said, (the number [e] of the
names together were about an hundred and twenty,)
16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs
have been fulfilled, [f] which the Holy Ghost by the
mouth of David spake before concerning Judas,
[g] which was guide to them that took Jesus.
17 For [h] he was numbered with us, and had ob-
tained part of [i] this ministry.
18 [k] Now this man purchased a field with [l] the re-
ward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst
asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.
19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeru-
salem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper
tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.
20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [m] Let
his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell
therein: and, [n] His ‖ bishoprick let another take.
21 Wherefore of these men which have companied
with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in
and out among us,
22 [o] Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that
same day that [p] he was taken up from us, must one be
ordained [q] to be a witness with us of his resurrection.
23 And they appointed two, Joseph called [r] Bar-
sabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.
24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [s] which
knowest the hearts of all *men,* shew whether of these
two thou hast chosen,
25 [t] That he may take part of this ministry and

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] Luke 24. 49. John 14.16, 26,27. & 15. 26, & 16. 7. ch. 2. 33.
[g] Matt. 3. 11. ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[h] Joel 3.18. ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15.
[i] Matt. 24.3
[k] Isa. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 27. Amos 9.11.
[l] Matt. 24. 36. Mark 13.32. 1 Thess.5.1
[m] ch. 2.1,4.
‖ Or, *the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.*
[n] Luke 24. 49.
[o] Luke 24. 48. John 15. 27. ver. 22. ch. 2. 32.
[p] Luke 24. 51. John 6. 62.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20.12
[s] ch. 2. 7. & 13. 31.
[t] Dan. 7.13. Matt. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. John 14. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 10. & 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[u] Luke 24. 52.
[x] ch. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.
[y] Matt. 10. 2, 3, 4.
[z] Luke 6. 15.
[a] Jude 1.
[b] ch. 2.1,46
[c] Luke 23. 49, 55. & 24. 10.
[d] Matt. 13. 55.
[e] Rev. 3. 4.
[f] Ps. 41. 9. John 13.18.
[g] Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
[h] Matt.10.4 Luke 6. 16.
[i] ver. 25. ch. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
[k] Matt. 27. 5, 7, 8.
[l] Matt. 26. 15. 2 Pet. 2.15.
[m] Ps.69.25.
[n] Ps. 109.8
‖ Or, *office, or, charge.*
[o] Mark 1.1.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] John 15. 27. ver. 8. ch. 4. 33.
[r] ch. 15.22.
[s] 1 Sam. 16 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.
[t] ver. 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Lev.23.15 Deut. 16.9. ch. 20. 16.
[b] ch. 1. 14.
[c] ch. 4. 31.
[d] ch. 1. 5.
[e] Mark 16. 17. ch. 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.
† Gr. *when this voice was made.*
‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*
[f] ch. 1. 11.
[g] 1 Thess. 5. 7.
[h] Isa. 44.3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36.27 Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38.
[i] ch. 10. 45.
[k] ch. 21. 9.
[l] ch. 21. 4, 9, 10. 1 Cor. 12. 10,28. & 14. 1, &c.
[m] Joel 2. 30, 31.
[n] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[o] Rom. 10. 13.
[p] John 3.2 & 14.10,11. ch. 10. 38. Heb. 2. 4.

apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell,
that he might go to his own place.
26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot
fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the
eleven apostles.

[1020] CHAPTER 2

1 The apostles filled with the Holy Ghost, speak divers languages. 14 Peter's sermon.

AND when [a] the day of Pentecost was fully come,
[b] they were all with one accord in one place.
2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven,
as of a rushing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the
house where they were sitting.
3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues
like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.
4 And [d] they were all filled with the Holy Ghost,
and began [e] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit
gave them utterance.
5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews,
devout men, out of every nation under heaven.
6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multi-
tude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because
that every man heard them speak in his own language.
7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, say-
ing one to another, Behold, are not all these which
speak, [f] Galileans?
8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue,
wherein we were born?
9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the
dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappa-
docia, in Pontus, and Asia,
10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the
parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome,
Jews and proselytes,
11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak
in our tongues the wonderful works of God.
12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt,
saying one to another, What meaneth this?
13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of
new wine.
14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven,
lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of
Judea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this
known unto you, and hearken to my words:
15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose,
[g] seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.
16 But this is that which was spoken by the
prophet Joel,
17 [h] And it shall come to pass in the last days,
saith God, [i] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all
flesh: and your sons and [k] your daughters shall
prophesy, and your young men shall see visions,
and your old men shall dream dreams:
18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens,
I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; [l] and
they shall prophesy.
19 [m] And I will shew wonders in heaven above,
and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and
vapour of smoke.
20 [n] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and
the moon into blood, before that great and notable
day of the Lord come.
21 And it shall come to pass, *that* [o] whosoever
shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.
22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of
Nazareth, a man approved of God among you [p] by
miracles, and wonders, and signs, which God did by
him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

Anno DOMINI 33.

23 Him, [q]being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [r]ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 [s]Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [t]I foresaw the Lord always before my face: for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you [u]of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [x]and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, [y]that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 [z]This Jesus hath God raised up, [a]whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore [b]being by the right hand of God exalted, and [c]having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he [d]hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens, but he saith himself, [e]The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God [f]hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, [g]they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, [h]Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and [i]to your children, and [k]to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 [l]And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [m]many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [n]had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [o]parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 [p]And they, continuing daily with one accord [q]in the temple, and [r]breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and [s]having favour with all the people. And [t]the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

q Matt. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22. & 24.44. ch. 3. 18. & 4. 28. r ch. 5. 30. s ver. 32. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13.30, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4.14. Gal. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Heb. 13.20. 1 Pet. 1. 21. t Ps. 16. 8. ‖ Or, *I may*. u 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 13. 36. x 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 132. 11. Luke 1. 32, 69. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8. y Ps. 16. 10. ch. 13. 35. z ver. 24. a ch. 1. 8. b ch. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 10.12. c John 14. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7, 13. ch. 1. 4. d ch. 10. 45. Eph. 4. 8. e Ps. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Heb. 1. 13. f ch. 5. 31. g Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. ch. 9. 6. & 16. 30. h Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 19. i Joel 2. 28. ch. 3. 25. k ch. 10. 45. & 11. 15, 18. & 14. 27. & 15. 3, 8, 14. Eph. 2. 13, 17. l ver. 46. ch. 1. 14. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. Heb. 10.25. m Mark 16. 17. ch. 4. 33. & 5. 12. n ch. 4. 32, 34. o Isa. 58. 7. p ch. 1. 14. q Luke 24. 53. ch. 5. 42. r ch. 20. 7. ‖ Or, *at home*. s Luke 2. 52. ch. 4. 33. Rom. 14.18.

Anno DOMINI 33.

t ch. 5. 14. & 11. 24. a ch. 2. 46. b Ps. 55. 17. c ch. 14. 8. d John 9. 8. e ch. 4. 10. f Isa. 35. 6. g ch. 4. 16, 21. h Like John 9. 8. i John 10. 23. ch. 5. 12. k ch. 5. 30. l John 7. 39. & 12. 16. & 17. 1. m Matt. 27. 2. n Matt. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18, 20, 21. John 18. 40. & 19. 15. ch. 13. 28. o Ps. 16. 10. Mark 1. 24. Luke 1. 35. ch. 2. 27. & 4. 27. p ch. 7. 52. & 22. 14. ‖ Or, *author*. Heb. 2. 10. & 5. 9. 1 John 5. 11. q ch. 2. 24. r ch. 2. 32. s Matt. 9. 22. ch. 4. 10. & 14. 9. t Luke 23. 34. John 16. 3. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13. u Luke 24. 44. ch. 26. 22. x Ps. 22. Isa. 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c. Dan. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. y ch. 2. 38. z ch. 1. 11. a Matt. 17. 11. b Luke 1. 70.

[1021] CHAPTER 3

Peter preacheth to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, &c.

NOW Peter and John went up together [a]into the temple, at the hour of prayer, [b]*being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And [c]a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d]to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [e]In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he, [f]leaping up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 [g]And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which [h]sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [i]that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [k]The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers [l]hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye [m]delivered up, and [n]denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [o]the Holy One, [p]and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, [q]whom God hath raised from the dead; [r]whereof we are witnesses.

16 [s]And his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [t]through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But [u]those things which God before had shewed [x]by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ [y]Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 [z]Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of [a]restitution of all things, [b]which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [c]A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things, whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 [d]Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [e]And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 [f]Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, [g]sent him to bless you, [h]in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

[1022] CHAPTER 4

1 Peter and John are imprisoned. 8 Peter's boldness. . . .18 The apostles are threatened.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the ‖captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 [a]Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now even-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And [b]Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, [c]By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 [d]Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, [e]that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [f]whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 [g]This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 [h]Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, [i]and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed [k]standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, [l]What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* [m]manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 [n]And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, [o]Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 [p]For we cannot but speak the things which [q]we have seen and heard.

21 So, when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, [r]because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for [s]that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, [t]they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, [u]thou *art* God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 Who, by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, [x]Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For [y]of a truth against [z]thy holy child Jesus, [a]whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 [b]For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, [c]that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; [d]and that signs and wonders may be done [e]by the name of [f]thine holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [g]the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, [h]and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed [i]were of one heart, and of one soul: [k]neither said any *of them* that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with [l]great power gave the apostles [m]witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and [n]great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: [o]for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 [p]And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: [q]and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 [r]Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

[1023] CHAPTER 5

1 Ananias and Sapphira at Peter's rebuke fall down dead. 12 The apostles work miracles.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

Anno DOMINI 33.
c Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. ch. 7. 37.
d ch. 2. 39. Rom. 9. 4, 8. & 15. 8. Gal. 3. 26.
e Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Gal. 3. 8.
f Matt. 10. 5. & 15. 24. Luke 24. 47. ch. 13. 32, 33, 46.
g ver. 22.
h Matt. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *ruler*, Luke 22. 4. ch. 5. 24.
a Matt. 22. 23. Acts 23. 8.
b Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. & 18. 13.
c Ex. 2. 14. Matt. 21. 23. ch. 7. 27.
d Luke 12. 11, 12.
e ch. 3. 6, 16.
f ch. 2. 24.
g Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. Matt. 21. 42.
h Matt. 1. 21. ch. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.
i Matt. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
k ch. 3. 11.
l John 11. 47.
m ch. 3. 9, 10.

Anno DOMINI 33.
n Again, ch. 5. 40.
o ch. 5. 29.
p ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32.
q ch. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 1, 3.
r Matt. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. ch. 5. 26.
s ch. 3. 7, 8.
t ch. 12. 12.
u 2 Kings 19. 15.
x Ps. 2. 1.
y Matt. 26. 3. Luke 22. 2. & 23. 1, 8.
z Luke 1. 35.
a Luke 4. 18. John 10. 36.
b ch. 2. 23. & 3. 18.
c ver. 13, 31. ch. 9. 27. & 13. 46. & 14. 3. & 19. 8. & 26. 26. & 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19.
d ch. 2. 43. & 5. 12.
e ch. 3. 6, 16.
f ver. 27.
g ch. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.
h ver. 29.
i ch. 5. 12. Rom. 15. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 1. 27. & 2. 2.
k ch. 2. 44.
l ch. 1. 8.
m ch. 1. 22.
n ch. 2. 47.
o ch. 2. 45.
p ver. 37. ch. 5. 2.
q ch. 2. 45. & 6. 1.
r ver. 34, 35. ch. 5. 1, 2.

2 And kept back *part* of the price, (his wife also
being privy *to it*,) [a]and brought a certain part, and
laid *it* at the apostles' feet.
3 [b]But Peter said, Ananias, Why hath [c]Satan filled
thine heart ‖ to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep
back *part* of the price of the land?
4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and
after it was sold, was it not in thine own power?
why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart?
thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.
5 And Ananias hearing these words, [d]fell down,
and gave up the ghost. And great fear came on
all them that heard these things.
6 And the young men arose, [e]wound him up, and
carried *him* out, and buried *him*.
7 And it was about the space of three hours after,
when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.
8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether
ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea,
for so much.
9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye
have agreed together [f]to tempt the Spirit of the Lord?
behold the feet of them which have buried thy hus-
band *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.
10 [g]Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and
yielded up the ghost. And the young men came in,
and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried
her by her husband.
11 [h]And great fear came upon all the church, and
upon as many as heard these things.
12 ¶ And [i]by the hands of the apostles were many
signs and wonders wrought among the people; ([k]and
they were all of one accord in Solomon's porch.
13 And [l]of the rest durst no man join himself to
them: [m]but the people magnified them.
14 And believers were the more added to the
Lord, multitudes both of men and women;)
15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into
the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [n]that
at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might
overshadow some of them.
16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities
round about unto Jerusalem, bringing [o]sick folks, and
them which were vexed with unclean spirits; and
they were healed every one.
17 ¶ [p]Then the high priest rose up, and all they
that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sad-
ducees,) and were filled with ‖ indignation,
18 [q]And laid their hands on the apostles, and put
them in the common prison.
19 But [r]the angel of the Lord by night opened
the prison-doors, and brought them forth, and said,
20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the peo-
ple [s]all the words of this life.
21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the
temple early in the morning, and taught. [t]But the high
priest came, and they that were with him, and called
the council together, and all the senate of the children
of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.
22 But when the officers came, and found them
not in the prison, they returned, and told,
23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with
all safety, and the keepers standing without before
the doors: but when we had opened, we found no
man within.
24 Now when the high priest, and [u]the captain of
the temple, and the chief priests heard these things,
they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

Anno DOMINI 33.
a ch. 4. 37. b Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Eccl. 5. 4. c Luke 22. 3. ‖ Or, *to deceive*, ver. 9. d ver. 10, 11. e John 19. 40. f ver. 3. Matt. 4. 7. g ver. 5. h ver. 5. ch. 2. 43. & 19. 17. i ch. 2. 43. & 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Heb. 2. 4. k ch. 3. 11. & 4. 32. l John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. m ch. 2. 47. & 4. 21. ‖ Or, *in every street*. n Matt. 9. 21. & 14. 36. ch. 19. 12. o Mark 16. 17, 18. John 14. 12. p ch. 4. 1, 2, 6. ‖ Or, *envy*. q Luke 21. 12. r ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26. s John 6. 68. & 17. 3. 1 John 5. 11. t ch. 4. 5, 6. u Luke 22. 4. ch. 4. 1.

Anno DOMINI 33.
x Matt. 21. 26. y ch. 4. 18. z ch. 2. 23, 36. & 3. 15. & 7. 52. a Matt. 23. 35. & 27. 25. b ch. 4. 19. c ch. 3. 13, 15. & 22. 14. d ch. 10. 39. & 13. 29. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 24. e ch. 2. 33, 36. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 10. & 12. 2. f ch. 3. 15. g Matt. 1. 21. h Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 26. & 13. 38. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. i John 15. 26, 27. k ch. 2. 4. & 10. 44. l ch. 2. 37. & 7. 54. m ch. 22. 3. The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini. ‖ Or, *believed*. n Prov. 21. 30. Isa. 8. 10. Matt. 15. 13. o Luke 21. 15. 1 Cor. 1. 25. p ch. 7. 51. & 9. 5. & 23. 9. q ch. 4. 18. r Matt. 10. 17. & 23. 34. Mark 13. 9. s Matt. 5. 12. Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 1. 29. Heb. 10. 34. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16. t ch. 2. 46. u ch. 4. 20, 29. a ch. 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & ver. 7. b ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20. c ch. 4. 35. d Ex. 18. 17. e Deut. 1. 13. ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold,
the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the
temple, and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and
brought them without violence: [x]for they feared the
people, lest they should have been stoned.
27 And when they had brought them, they set
them before the council: and the high priest asked
them,
28 Saying, [y]Did not we straitly command you,
that ye should not teach in this name? and behold,
ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, [z]and
intend to bring this man's [a]blood upon us.
29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered
and said, [b]We ought to obey God rather than men.
30 [c]The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom
ye slew and [d]hanged on a tree:
31 [e]Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to
be* [f]a Prince and [g]a Saviour, [h]for to give repentance
to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.
32 And [i]we are his witnesses of these things;
and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, [k]whom God hath given
to them that obey him.
33 ¶ [l]When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the
heart*, and took counsel to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one in the council, a
Pharisee, named [m]Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had
in reputation among all the people, and commanded
to put the apostles forth a little space;
35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take
heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching
these men:
36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boast-
ing himself to be somebody; to whom a number of
men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who
was slain; and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were
scattered, and brought to nought.
37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the
days of the taxing, and drew away much people
after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many
as obeyed him, were dispersed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these
men, and let them alone: [n]for if this counsel or this
work be of men, it will come to nought:
39 [o]But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it;
lest haply ye be found even [p]to fight against God.
40 And to him they agreed: and when they had
[q]called the apostles, [r]and beaten *them*, they com-
manded that they should not speak in the name of
Jesus, and let them go.
41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the
council, [s]rejoicing that they were counted worthy to
suffer shame for his name.
42 And daily [t]in the temple, and in every house,
[u]they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

[1024] CHAPTER 6

1 *The apostles' care for the poor, and preaching of the word.* 5 *Seven deacons chosen.*

AND in those days, [a]when the number of the dis-
ciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring
of the [b]Grecians against the Hebrews, because their
widows were neglected [c]in the daily ministration.
2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the
disciples *unto them*, and said, [d]It is not reason that
we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.
3 Wherefore, brethren, [e]look ye out among you,
seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and
wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we [f]will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, [g]a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and [h]Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [i]Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch,

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and [k]when they had prayed, [l]they laid *their* hands on them.

7 And [m]the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company [n]of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And [o]they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 [p]Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 [q]For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [r]destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

[**1025**] CHAPTER 7

1 Stephen being called, answereth to his accusation, 54 They stone him to death.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, [a]Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, [b]Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then [c]came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran. And from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: [d]yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, [e]That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f]four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and [g]serve me in this place.

8 [h]And he gave him the covenant of circumcision. [i]And so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; [k]and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and [l]Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 [m]And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: [n]but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions,

Anno DOMINI 33.

f ch. 2. 42.
g ch. 11. 24.
h ch. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.
i Rev. 2. 6, 15.
k ch. 1. 24.
l ch. 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
m ch. 12.24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.
n John 12. 42.
o Luke 21. 15. ch. 5. 39. See Ex. 4. 12. Isa. 54. 17.
p 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 59. 60.
q ch. 25. 8.
r Dan. 9.26.
‖ Or, *rites.*
a ch. 22. 1.
b Gen. 12. 1.
c Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 4, 5.
d Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 3, 18. & 17. 8. & 26. 3.
e Gen. 15. 13, 16.
f Ex. 12.40. Gal. 3. 17.
g Ex. 3. 12.
h Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11.
i Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
k Gen. 25. 26.
l Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 18, 23.
m Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28. Ps. 105. 17.
n Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.

Anno DOMINI 33.

o Gen. 41. 37. & 42. 6.
p Gen. 41. 54.
q Gen. 42. 1.
r Gen. 45. 4, 16.
s Gen. 45. 9, 27.
t Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
u Gen. 46. 5
w Gen. 49. 33. Ex. 1. 6.
x Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
y Gen. 23. 16. & 33. 19.
z Gen. 15. 13. ver. 6.
a Ex. 1. 7, 8, 9. Ps. 105. 24, 25.
b Ex. 1. 22.
c Ex. 2. 2.
d Heb. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *fair to God.*
e Ex. 2. 3, —10.
f Luke 24. 19.
g Ex. 2. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *Now.*
h Ex. 2. 13.
i See Luke 12. 14. ch. 4. 7.
k Ex. 2. 15, 22. & 4. 20. & 18. 3, 4.
l Ex. 3. 2.
m Matt. 22. 32. Heb. 11. 16.
n Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
o Ex. 3. 7.

[o]and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.

11 [p]Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 [q]But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 [r]And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren: and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 [s]Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and [t]all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 [u]So Jacob went down into Egypt, [w]and died, he, and our fathers.

16 And [x]were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [y]the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor, *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when [z]the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [a]the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil-entreated our fathers, [b]so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [c]In which time Moses was born, and [d]was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And [e]when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [f]mighty in words and in deeds.

23 [g]And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 ‖ For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 [h]And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, [i]Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 [k]Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [l]And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight; and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [m]I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [n]Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 [o]I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who

made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God
send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer [p]by the hand of
the angel which appeared to him in the bush.
36 [q]He brought them out, after that he had [r]shew-
ed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, [s]and in
the Red sea, [t]and in the wilderness forty years.
37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the chil-
dren of Israel, [u]A Prophet shall the Lord your God
raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me;
[x]him shall ye hear.
38 [y]This is he that was in the church in the wil-
derness with [z]the angel which spake to him in the
mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: [a]who received the
lively [b]oracles to give unto us:
39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but
thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned
back again into Egypt,
40 [c]Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before
us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of
the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
41 [d]And they made a calf in those days, and
offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the
works of their own hands.
42 Then [e]God turned, and gave them up to wor-
ship [f]the host of heaven; as it is written in the book
of the prophets, [g]O ye house of Israel, have ye of-
fered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space
of* forty years in the wilderness?
43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and
the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye
made to worship them: and I will carry you away
beyond Babylon.
44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in
the wilderness, as he had appointed, ‖ speaking unto
Moses, [h]that he should make it according to the
fashion that he had seen.
45 [i]Which also our fathers, ‖ that came after,
brought in with Jesus into the possession of the
Gentiles, [k]whom God drave out before the face of
our fathers, unto the days of David;
46 [l]Who found favour before God, and [m]desired
to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.
47 [n]But Solomon built him an house.
48 Howbeit, [o]the Most High dwelleth not in tem-
ples made with hands; as saith the prophet,
49 [p]Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my foot-
stool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord:
or what *is* the place of my rest?
50 Hath not my hand made all these things?
51 ¶ Ye [q]stiff-necked, and [r]uncircumcised in heart
and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as
your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.
52 [s]Which of the prophets have not your fathers
persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed
before of the coming of [t]the Just One; of whom ye
have been now the betrayers and murderers;
53 [u]Who have received the law by the disposi-
tion of angels, and have not kept *it*.
54 ¶ [x]When they heard these things, they were
cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their*
teeth.
55 But he, [y]being full of the Holy Ghost, looked
up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of
God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,
56 And said, Behold, [z]I see the heavens opened,
and the [a]Son of man standing on the right hand of God.
57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stop-
ped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

Anno DOMINI 33.

p Ex. 14. 19. Num. 20. 16.
q Ex. 12. 41. & 33. 1.
r Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14. Ps. 105. 27.
s Ex. 14. 21, 27, 28, 29.
t Ex. 16. 1, 35.
u Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *as myself*.
x Matt. 15. 5.
y Ex. 19. 3, 17.
z Isa. 63. 9. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.
a Ex. 21. 1. Deut. 5. 27, 31. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
b Rom. 3. 2.
c Ex. 32. 1.
d Deut. 9. 16. Ps. 106. 19.
e Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
f Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. Jer. 19. 13.
g Amos 5. 25, 26.
‖ Or, *who spake*.
h Ex. 25. 40. & 26. 30. Heb. 8. 5.
i Josh. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *having received*.
k Neh. 9. 24. Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55. ch. 13. 19.
l 1 Sam. 16. 1 2 Sam. 7. 1. Ps. 89. 19. ch. 13. 22.
m 1 Kings 8. 17. 1 Chron. 22. 7. Ps. 132. 4, 5.
n 1 Kings 6 1. & 8. 20. 1 Chron. 17 12. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
o 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 18. ch. 17. 24.
p Isa. 66. 1, 2. Matt. 5. 34, 35. & 23. 22.
q Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. Isa. 48. 4.
r Lev. 26. 41 Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26. Ezek. 44. 9.
s 2 Chron. 36. 16. Matt. 21. 35. & 23. 34, 37. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
t ch. 3. 14.
u Ex. 20. 1. Gal. 3, 19. Heb. 2. 2.
x ch. 5. 33.
y ch. 6. 5.
z Ezek. 1. 1. Matt. 3. 16. ch. 10. 11.
a Dan. 7. 13.

Anno DOMINI 33.

b 1 Kings 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. Heb. 13. 12.
c Lev. 24. 16
d Deut. 13. 9, 10. & 17. 7. ch. 8. 1. & 22. 20.
e ch. 9. 14.
f Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46.
g ch. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21, 5.
h Matt. 5. 44 Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34.

A. D. 34.

a ch. 7. 58. & 22. 20.
b ch. 11. 19.
c Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
d ch. 7. 58. & 9. 1, 13, 21. & 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
e Matt. 10. 23. ch. 11. 19.
f ch. 6. 5.
g Mark 16. 17.
h ch. 13. 6.
i ch. 5. 36.
k ch. 1. 3.
† Gr. *signs and great miracles*.
l ch. 2. 38.
m ch. 19. 2.
n Matt. 28. 19. ch. 2. 38.
o ch. 10. 48. & 19. 5.
p ch. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Heb. 6. 2.
q Matt. 10. 8. See 2 Kings 5. 16.
r ch. 2. 38, & 10. 45. & 11. 17.

58 And [b]cast *him* out of the city, [c]and stoned *him*:
and [d]the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young
man's feet, whose name was Saul.
59 And they stoned Stephen, [e]calling upon *God*,
and saying, Lord Jesus, [f]receive my spirit.
60 And he [g]kneeled down and cried with a loud
voice, [h]Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And
when he had said this, he fell asleep.

[1026] CHAPTER 8

5 Philip planteth the church in Samaria; 26 he baptizeth an Ethiopian eunuch.

AND [a]Saul was consenting unto his death. And
at that time there was a great persecution
against the church which was at Jerusalem; and
[b]they were all scattered abroad throughout the re-
gions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.
2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*,
and [c]made great lamentation over him.
3 As for Saul, [d]he made havoc of the church, en-
tering into every house, and haling men and women,
committed *them* to prison.
4 Therefore [e]they that were scattered abroad went
every where preaching the word.
5 Then [f]Philip went down to the city of Samaria,
and preached Christ unto them.
6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto
those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing
the miracles which he did.
7 For [g]unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came
out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many
taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.
8 And there was great joy in that city.
9 But there was a certain man, called Simon,
which beforetime in the same city [h]used sorcery,
and bewitched the people of Samaria, [i]giving out
that himself was some great one:
10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to
the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of
God.
11 And to him they had regard, because that of
long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.
12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the
things [k]concerning the kingdom of God, and the
name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men
and women.
13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when
he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and
wondered, beholding the † miracles and signs which
were done.
14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusa-
lem heard that Samaria had received the word of
God, they sent unto them Peter and John:
15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for
them [l]that they might receive the Holy Ghost:
16 (For [m]as yet he was fallen upon none of them:
only [n]they were baptized in [o]the name of the Lord
Jesus.)
17 Then [p]laid they *their* hands on them, and they
received the Holy Ghost.
18 And when Simon saw that through laying on
of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given,
he offered them money,
19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whom-
soever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.
20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish
with thee, because [q]thou hast thought that [r]the gift
of God may be purchased with money.
21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter:
for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

Anno DOMINI 34.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, [s]if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in [t]the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, [u]Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose, and went: and behold, [x]a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and [y]had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning; and sitting in his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up, and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, [z]He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, [a]and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; [b]what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, [c]If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, [d]I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [e]the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

[1027] CHAPTER 9

1 Saul, going toward Damascus, is called by Christ: 10 Ananias sent to him, and he is baptized, 20 and boldly preacheth Christ.

A. D. 35.

AND [a]Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

s Dan. 4.27. 2 Tim. 2. 25. t Heb. 12. 15. u Gen. 20. 7, 17. Ex. 8. 8. Num. 21.7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 16. x Zeph. 3. 10. y John 12. 20. z Isa. 53. 7, 8. a Luke 24. 27. ch. 18. 28. b ch. 10. 47. c Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16. 16. d Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 9. 35, 38. & 11. 27. ch. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5, 13. e 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. a ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1.13. † Gr. *of the way*. So ch. 19. 9, 23.

Anno DOMINI 35.

3 And [b]as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, [c]why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. [d]*It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling, and astonished, said, Lord, [e]what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And [f]the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, [g]named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord,

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul [h]of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [i]how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all [k]that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [l]he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before [m]the Gentiles, and [n]kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For [o]I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 [p]And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house: and [q]putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and [r]be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. [s]Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, [t]that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said, [u]Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, [x]and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

A. D. 37.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, [y]the Jews took counsel to kill him.

24 [z]But their laying wait was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [a]let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

b ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8. c Matt. 25. 40, &c. d ch. 5. 39. e Luke 3.10 ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30. f Dan.10.7. See ch. 22. 9. & 26. 13. g ch. 22. 12. h ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3. i ver 1. k ver. 21. ch. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2.22. l ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 7,8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1.11. m Rom.1.5. & 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8. n ch. 25. 22, 23. & 26. 1, &c. o ch. 20. 23. & 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23. p ch. 22.12, 13. q ch. 8. 17. r ch. 2. 4. & 4. 31. & 8. 17. & 13. 52. s ch. 26. 20. t ch. 8. 37. u ch. 8. 3. ver. 1. Gal. 1. 13, 23. x ch. 18. 28. y ch. 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor.11.26. z 2 Cor. 11. 32. a So Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.

26 [b] And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 [c] But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, [d] and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And [e] he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the [f] Grecians: [g] but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 [h] Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified: and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed [i] throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, [k] Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and [l] Saron saw him, and [m] turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ‖ Dorcas; this woman was full [n] of good works and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in [o] an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter [p] put them all forth, and [q] kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body, [r] said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa: [s] and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [t] Simon a tanner.

Anno DOMINI 37. — [b] ch. 22. 17. Gal. 1. 17, 18. — [c] ch. 4. 36. & 13. 2. — [d] ver. 20 22 — [e] Gal. 1. 18. — [f] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 20. — [g] ver. 23. 2 Cor. 11. 26. — [h] See ch. 8. 1 — A. D. 38. — [i] ch. 8. 14. — [k] ch. 3. 6, 16. & 4. 10. — [l] 1 Chron. 5. 16. — [m] ch. 11. 21. — ‖ Or, *Doe*, or, *Roe*. — [n] 1 Tim. 2. 10. Titus 3. 8. — [o] ch. 1. 13. — ‖ Or, *be grieved*. — [p] Matt. 9. 25. — [q] ch. 7. 60. — [r] Mark 5. 41, 42. John 11. 43. — [s] John 11. 45. & 12. 11. — [t] ch. 10. 6.

[1028] CHAPTER 10

1 Cornelius sendeth for Peter. 34 Peter preacheth. 44 The Holy Ghost falleth on the hearers: they are baptized.

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 [a] *A* devout *man*, and one that [b] feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always.

A. D. 41. — [a] ver. 22. ch. 8. 2. & 22. 12. — [b] ver. 35.

3 [c] He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one [d] Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: [e] he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [f] Peter went up upon the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And [g] saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; [h] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, [i] What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now, while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, [k] the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 [l] Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, [m] Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and [n] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, [o] and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, [p] Stand up: I myself also am a man.

Anno DOMINI 41. — [c] ver. 30. ch. 11. 13. — [d] ch. 9. 43. — [e] ch. 11. 14. — [f] ch. 11. 5, &c. — [g] ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11. — [h] Lev. 11. 4. & 20. 25. Deut. 14. 3, 7. Ezek. 4. 14. — [i] Matt. 15. 11. ver. 28. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. — [k] ch. 11. 12. — [l] ch. 15. 7. — [m] ver. 1, 2, &c. — [n] ch. 22. 12. — [o] ver. 45. ch. 11. 12. — [p] ch. 14. 14, 15. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.



Christ and the Little Children





The Prodigal Son



Christ Consoling the Oppressed *by Carl Bloch*

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and
found many that were come together.
28 And he said unto them, Ye know how [q]that
it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to
keep company, or come unto one of another nation;
but [r]God hath shewed me that I should not call
any man common or unclean.
29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying,
as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what
intent ye have sent for me?
30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fast-
ing until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed
in my house, and behold, [s]a man stood before me
[t]in bright clothing,
31 And said, Cornelius, [u]thy prayer is heard,
[x]and thine alms are had in remembrance in the
sight of God.
32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Si-
mon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the
house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea-side: who,
when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.
33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and
thou hast well done that thou art come. Now there-
fore are we all here present before God, to hear all
things that are commanded thee of God.
34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said,
[y]Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of
persons:
35 But [z]in every nation, he that feareth him and
worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.
36 The word which *God* sent unto the children
of Israel, [a]preaching peace by Jesus Christ: ([b]he is
Lord of all:)
37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was pub-
lished throughout all Judea, and [c]began from Gali-
lee, after the baptism which John preached;
38 How [d]God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with
the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about
doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of
the devil; [e]for God was with him.
39 And [f]we are witnesses of all things which he
did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem;
[g]whom they slew and hanged on a tree:
40 Him [h]God raised up the third day, and
shewed him openly;
41 [i]Not to all the people, but unto witnesses
chosen before of God, *even* to us, [k]who did eat and
drink with him after he rose from the dead.
42 And [l]he commanded us to preach unto the
people, and to testify [m]that it is he which was or-
dained of God *to be* the Judge [n]of quick and dead.
43 [o]To him give all the prophets witness, that
through his name [p]whosoever believeth in him shall
receive remission of sins.
44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, [q]the
Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.
45 [r]And they of the circumcision which believed,
were astonished, as many as came with Peter, [s]be-
cause that on the Gentiles also was poured out the
gift of the Holy Ghost.
46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and
magnify God. Then answered Peter,
47 Can any man forbid water, that these should
not be baptized, which have received the Holy
Ghost [t]as well as we?
48 [u]And he commanded them to be baptized [x]in
the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to
tarry certain days.

Anno DOMINI 41.

q John 4. 9. & 18. 28. ch. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12, 14.
r ch. 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 6.
s ch. 1. 10.
t Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.
u ver. 4, &c. Dan. 10. 12.
x Heb. 6. 10.
y Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
z ch. 15. 9. Rom. 2. 13, 27. & 3. 22, 29. & 10. 12, 13. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 18. & 3. 6.
a Isa. 57. 19. Eph. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20.
b Matt. 28. 18. Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 20, 22. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
c Luke 4. 14
d Luke 4. 18. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 27. Heb. 1. 9.
e John 3. 2.
f ch. 2. 32.
g ch. 5. 30.
h ch. 2. 24.
i John 14. 17, 22. ch. 13. 31.
k Luke 24. 30, 43. John 21. 13.
l Matt. 28. 19, 20. ch. 1. 8.
m John 5. 22, 27. ch. 17. 31.
n Rom. 14. 9, 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
o Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 13. 1. Mal. 4. 2. ch. 26. 22.
p ch. 15. 9. & 26. 18. Rom. 10. 11. Gal. 3. 22.
q ch. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16, 17. & 11. 15.
r ver. 23.
s ch. 11. 18. Gal. 3. 14.
t ch. 11. 17. & 15. 8, 9. Rom. 10. 12.
u 1 Cor. 1. 17.
x ch. 2. 38. & 8. 16.

Anno DOMINI 41.

a ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12.
b ch. 10. 28.
c Gal. 2. 12.
d Luke 1. 3.
e ch. 10. 9, &c.
f John 16. 13. ch. 10. 19. & 15. 7.
g ch. 10. 23.
h ch. 10. 30.
i ch. 2. 4.
k Matt. 3. 11. John 1. 26, 33. ch. 1. 5. & 19. 4.
l Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18.
m ch. 15. 8, 9.
n ch. 10. 47.
o Rom. 10. 12, 13. & 15. 9, 16.
p ch. 8. 1.
q ch. 6. 1. & 9. 29.
r Luke 1. 66 ch. 2. 47.
s ch. 9. 35.
A. D. 42.
t ch. 9. 27.
u ch. 13. 43. & 14. 22.
x ch. 6. 5.

[1029] CHAPTER 11

1 Peter accused for going to the Gentiles.... 19 The gospel is preached in many places. 27 Agabus prophesieth of a great dearth.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Ju-
dea, heard that the Gentiles had also received
the word of God.
2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem,
[a]they that were of the circumcision contended with
him,
3 Saying, [b]Thou wentest in to men uncircum-
cised, [c]and didst eat with them.
4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the begin-
ning, and expounded *it* [d]by order unto them, saying,
5 [e]I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a
trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as
it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by
four corners; and it came even to me:
6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine
eyes, I considered, and saw four-footed beasts of
the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and
fowls of the air.
7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise,
Peter; slay, and eat.
8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common
or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.
9 But the voice answered me again from heaven,
What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.
10 And this was done three times: and all were
drawn up again into heaven.
11 And behold, immediately there were three
men already come unto the house where I was,
sent from Cesarea unto me.
12 And [f]the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing
doubting. Moreover, [g]these six brethren accompa-
nied me, and we entered into the man's house:
13 [h]And he shewed us how he had seen an angel
in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send
men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname
is Peter;
14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and
all thy house shall be saved.
15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell
on them, [i]as on us at the beginning.
16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord,
how that he said, [k]John indeed baptized with water;
but [l]ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.
17 [m]Forasmuch then as God gave them the like
gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus
Christ, [n]what was I, that I could withstand God?
18 When they heard these things, they held their
peace, and glorified God, saying, [o]Then hath God
also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.
19 ¶ [p]Now they which were scattered abroad up-
on the persecution that arose about Stephen, trav-
elled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch,
preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.
20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and
Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch,
spake unto [q]the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.
21 And [r]the hand of the Lord was with them: and
a great number believed, and [s]turned unto the Lord.
22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears
of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent
forth [t]Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.
23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace
of God, was glad, and [u]exhorted them all, that with
purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.
24 For he was a good man, and [x]full of the Holy

Ghost, and of faith: [y]and much people was added
unto the Lord.
25 Then departed Barnabas to [z]Tarsus, for to
seek Saul:
26 And when he had found him, he brought him
unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole
year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church,
and taught much people. And the disciples were
called Christians first in Antioch.
27 ¶ And in these days came [a]prophets from Je-
rusalem unto Antioch.
28 And there stood up one of them named [b]Aga-
bus, and signified by the Spirit, that there should
be great dearth throughout all the world: which
came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.
29 Then the disciples, every man according to
his ability, determined to send [c]relief unto the
brethren which dwelt in Judea.
30 [d]Which also they did, and sent it to the
elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

[1030] CHAPTER 12

1 Herod persecuteth the Christians; 20 his pride, and miserable death.

NOW about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched
forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.
2 And he killed James [a]the brother of John with
the sword.
3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he
proceeded further to take Peter also. Then were
[b]the days of unleavened bread.
4 And [c]when he had apprehended him, he put
him in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions
of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to
bring him forth to the people.
5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: ‖prayer was
made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.
6 And when Herod would have brought him forth,
the same night Peter was sleeping between two
soldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers
before the door kept the prison.
7 And behold, [d]the angel of the Lord came upon
him, and a light shined in the prison; and he smote
Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise
up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.
8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and
bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith
unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.
9 And he went out, and followed him, and [e]wist
not that it was true which was done by the angel;
but thought [f]he saw a vision.
10 When they were past the first and the second
ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto
the city; [g]which opened to them of his own accord:
and they went out, and passed on through one street;
and forthwith the angel departed from him.
11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said,
Now I know of a surety, that [h]the Lord hath sent his
angel, and [i]hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod,
and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.
12 And when he had considered *the thing*, [k]he
came to the house of Mary the mother of [l]John,
whose surname was Mark; where many were gath-
ered together, [m]praying.
13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate,
a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.
14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened
not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how
Peter stood before the gate.
15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But

Anno DOMINI 43.

y ver. 21. ch. 5. 14. z ch. 9. 30. ‖ Or, *in the church.* a ch. 2. 17. & 13. 1. & 15. 32. & 21. 9 1 Cor. 12. 28. Eph. 4. 11. b ch. 21. 10. c Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1. d ch. 12. 25.

A. D. 44.

‖ Or, *began.* a Matt. 4. 21. & 20. 23. b Ex. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15. c John 21. 18. ‖ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made,* 2 Cor. 1. 11. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 17. d ch. 5. 19. e Ps. 126. 1. f ch. 10. 3, 17. & 11. 5. g ch. 16. 26. h Ps. 34. 7. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14. i Job 5. 19. Ps. 33. 18. 19. & 34. 22. & 41. 2. & 97. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 9. k ch. 4. 23. l ch. 15. 37. m ver. 5. ‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*

Anno DOMINI 44.

n Gen. 48. 16. Matt. 18. 10. o ch. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40. ‖ Or, *bare a hostile mind, intending war.* † Gr. *that was over the king's bed-chamber.* p 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17. q 1 Sam. 25. 38. 2 Sam. 24. 17. r Ps. 115. 1. s Isa. 55. 11. ch. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *charge.* ch. 11. 29, 30. t ch. 13. 5, 13. & 15. 37. u ver. 12.

A. D. 45.

a ch. 11. 27. & 14. 26. & 15. 35. b ch. 11. 22, —26. c Rom. 16. 21. ‖ Or, *Herod's foster-brother.* d Num. 8. 14. ch. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. e Matt. 9. 38. ch. 14. 26. Rom. 10. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Heb. 5. 4. f ch. 6. 6. g ch. 4. 36. h ver. 46. i ch. 12. 25. & 15. 37. k ch. 8. 9. l Ex. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8. m ch. 4. 8. n Matt. 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8. o Ex. 9. 3. 1 Sam. 5. 6.

she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then
said they, [n]It is his angel.
16 But Peter continued knocking. And when
they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were
astonished.
17 But he [o]beckoning unto them with the hand to
hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord
had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go
shew these things unto James, and to the brethren.
And he departed, and went into another place.
18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small
stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.
19 And when Herod had sought for him, and
found him not, he examined the keepers, and com-
manded that *they* should be put to death. And he
went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.
20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them
of Tyre and Sidon. But they came with one accord
to him, and having made Blastus † the king's cham-
berlain their friend, desired peace, because [p]their
country was nourished by the king's *country*.
21 And upon a set day, Herod arrayed in royal
apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration
unto them.
22 And the people gave a shout, *saying, It is* the
voice of a god, and not of a man.
23 And immediately the angel of the Lord [q]smote
him, because [r]he gave not God the glory: and he
was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.
24 ¶ But [s]the word of God grew and multiplied.
25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jeru-
salem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministry, and
[t]took with them [u]John, whose surname was Mark.

[1031] CHAPTER 13

1 Paul and Barnabas sent to the Gentiles. 42 The Gentiles believe. 45 The Jews blaspheme, and raise a persecution.

NOW there were [a]in the church that was at An-
tioch certain prophets and teachers; as [b]Bar-
nabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and [c]Lu-
cius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been
brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.
2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted,
the Holy Ghost said, [d]Separate me Barnabas and
Saul, for the work [e]whereunto I have called them.
3 And [f]when they had fasted and prayed, and
laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.
4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the Holy Ghost,
departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed
to [g]Cyprus.
5 And when they were at Salamis, [h]they preached
the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews.
And they had also [i]John to *their* minister.
6 And when they had gone through the isle unto
Paphos, they found [k]a certain sorcerer, a false pro-
phet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus:
7 Which was with the deputy of the country,
Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Bar-
nabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.
8 But [l]Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name
by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn
away the deputy from the faith.
9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul) [m]filled with
the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,
10 And said, O full of all subtilty, and all mis-
chief, [n]*thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all
righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the
right ways of the Lord?
11 And now behold, [o]the hand of the Lord *is* upon

thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for
a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist
and a darkness; and he went about seeking some
to lead him by the hand.
12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done,
believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.
13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from
Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [p]John
departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.
14 ¶But when they departed from Perga, they
came to Antioch in Pisidia, and [q]went into the syna-
gogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.
15 And [r]after the reading of the law and the pro-
phets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them,
saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have [s]any word
of exhortation for the people, say on.
16 Then Paul stood up, and [t]beckoning with *his* hand,
said, Men of Israel, and [u]ye that fear God, give audience.
17 The God of this people of Israel [x]chose our
fathers, and exalted the people [y]when they dwelt as
strangers in the land of Egypt, [z]and with an high arm
brought he them out of it.
18 And [a]about the time of forty years † suffered he
their manners in the wilderness.
19 And when [b]he had destroyed seven nations in the
land of Chanaan, [c]he divided their land to them by lot.
20 And after that, [d]he gave *unto them* judges,
about the space of four hundred and fifty years, [e]un-
til Samuel the prophet.
21 [f]And afterward they desired a king: and God
gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the
tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.
22 And [g]when he had removed him, [h]he raised up
unto them David to be their king: to whom also he
gave testimony, and said, [i]I have found David the
son of Jesse, [k]a man after mine own heart, which
shall fulfil all my will.
23 [l]Of this man's seed hath God, according [m]to
his promise, raised unto Israel [n]a Saviour, Jesus:
24 [o]When John had first preached, before his coming,
the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.
25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said,
[p]Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But be-
hold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his*
feet I am not worthy to loose.
26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of
Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God,
[q]to you is the word of this salvation sent.
27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their
rulers, [r]because they knew him not, nor yet the voices
of the prophets [s]which are read every sabbath-day,
[t]they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.
28 [u]And though they found no cause of death *in*
him, [x]yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.
29 [y]And when they had fulfilled all that was
written of him, [z]they took *him* down from the tree,
and laid *him* in a sepulchre.
30 [a]But God raised him from the dead:
31 And [b]he was seen many days of them which
came up with him [c]from Galilee to Jerusalem, [d]who
are his witnesses unto the people.
32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how
that [e]the promise which was made unto the fathers,
33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their chil-
dren, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is
also written in the second psalm, [f]Thou art my Son,
this day have I begotten thee.
34 And as concerning that he raised him up from
the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said
on this wise, [g]I will give you the sure †mercies of David.
35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, [h]Thou
shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
36 For David, after he had served his own gene-
ration by the will of God, [i]fell on sleep, and was laid
unto his fathers, and saw corruption:
37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no cor-
ruption.
38 ¶Be it known unto you therefore, men *and*
brethren, that [k]through this man is preached unto
you the forgiveness of sins;
39 And [l]by him all that believe are justified from
all things, from which ye could not be justified by
the law of Moses.
40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you
which is spoken of in [m]the prophets;
41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish:
for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall
in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.
42 And when the Jews were gone out of the syna-
gogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might
be preached to them † the next sabbath.
43 Now when the congregation was broken up,
many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed
Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, [n]per-
suaded them to continue in [o]the grace of God.
44 ¶And the next sabbath-day came almost the
whole city together to hear the word of God.
45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they
were filled with envy, and [p]spake against those things
which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blas-
pheming.
46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and
said, [q]It was necessary that the word of God should
first have been spoken to you: but [r]seeing you put it
from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of ever-
lasting life, lo, [s]we turn to the Gentiles.
47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [t]I
have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou
shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.
48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were
glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and [u]as
many as were ordained to eternal life, believed.
49 And the word of the Lord was published
throughout all the region.
50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and hon-
ourable women, and the chief men of the city, and
[x]raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and
expelled them out of their coasts.
51 [y]But they shook off the dust of their feet against
them, and came unto Iconium.
52 And the disciples were filled with joy and
with the Holy Ghost.

[1032] CHAPTER 14

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted. 8 Paul healing a cripple at Lystra, they are reputed as gods by the people.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went
both together into the synagogue of the Jews,
and so spake, that a great multitude, both of the
Jews, and also of the Greeks, believed.
2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gen-
tiles, and made their minds evil-affected against the
brethren.
3 Long time therefore abode they speaking bold-
ly in the Lord, [a]which gave testimony unto the word
of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be
done by their hands.

Anno DOMINI 45.

p ch. 15.38 q ch. 16.13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4. r Luke 4.16 ver. 27. s Heb. 13.22 t ch. 12. 17. u ver. 26, 42, 43. ch. 10. 35. x Deut. 7. 6, 7. y Ex. 1. 1. Ps. 105. 23, 24. ch. 7. 17. z Ex. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16. a Ex. 16. 35 Num. 14. 33, 34. Ps. 95. 9, 10. ch. 7. 36. † Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, bore, or, fed them, as a nurse beareth, or, feedeth her child. Deut. 1. 31. b Deut. 7. 1. c Josh. 14. 1, 2. Ps. 78. 55. d Judg. 2. 16. [20. e 1 Sam. 3. f 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1. g 1 Sam. 15. 23, 26, 28. & 16. 1. Hos. 13. 11. h 1 Sam. 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. i Ps. 89. 20. k 1 Sam. 13. 14. ch. 7. 46. l Isa. 11. 1. Luke 1. 32, 69. ch. 2. 30. Rom. 1. 3. m 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11. n Matt. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26 o Matt. 3. 1 Luke 3. 3. p Matt. 3. 11 Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27. q Matt. 10. 6 Luke 24. 47 ver. 46. ch. 3. 26. r Luke 23. 34. ch. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8. s ver. 14, 15. ch. 15. 21. t Luke 24. 20, 44. ch. 26. 22. & 28. 23. u Matt. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13, 14. Luke 23. 21, 22. John 19. 6, 15. [14. x ch. 3. 13, y Luke 18. 31. & 24. 44. John 19. 28, 30, 36, 37. z Matt. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46 Luke 23. 53 John 19. 38 a Matt. 28. 6 ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13, 15, 26. & 5. 30. b Matt. 28. 16. ch. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6, 7.

Anno DOMINI 45.

c ch. 1. 11. d ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 5. 32. e Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 22. 18. ch. 26. 6. Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16. f Ps. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.

g Isa. 55. 3. † Gr. τὰ ὅσια, holy, or, just things: which word the LXX. both in the place of Isa. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, mercies. h Ps. 16. 10. ch. 2. 31. ‖ Or, after he had in his own age served the will of God ver. 22. Ps. 78. 72. i 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 2. 29. k Jer. 31. 34 Dan. 9. 24. Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12. l Isa. 53. 11 Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 19. m Isa. 29. 14. Hab. 1. 5. † Gr. in the week between, or, in the sabbath between. n ch. 11. 23. & 14. 22. o Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 12. p ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4. Jude 10. q Matt. 10. 6 ch. 3. 26. ver. 26. Rom. 1. 16. r Ex. 32. 10 Deut. 32. 21. Isa. 55. 5. Matt. 21. 43 Rom. 10. 19 s ch. 18. 6. & 28. 28. t Isa. 42. 6. & 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. u ch. 2. 47. x 2 Tim. 3. 11. y Matt. 10. 14. Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. ch. 13. 6. z Matt. 5. 12 John 16. 22 ch. 2. 46.

a Mark 16. 20. Heb. 2. 4.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [b]apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, [c]to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and [d]fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ [e]And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and [f]perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [g]Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, [h]The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [i]and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, [k]they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, [l]why do ye these things? [m]We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from [n]these vanities [o]unto the living God, [p]which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 [q]Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [r]Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and [s]gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ [t]And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch, and Iconium, who persuaded the people, [u]and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, [x]and † had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* [y]exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [z]we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [a]ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, [b]from whence they had been [c]recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, [d]they rehearsed all that God

Anno DOMINI 46.

b ch. 13. 3.
c 2 Tim. 3. 11.
d Matt. 10. 23.
e ch. 3. 2.
f Matt. 8. 10. & 9. 28, 29.
g Isa. 35. 6.
h ch. 8. 10. & 28. 6.
i Dan. 2. 46.
k Matt. 26. 65.
l ch. 10. 26.
m Jam. 5. 17. Rev. 19. 10.
n 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. Jer. 14. 22. Amos 2. 4. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
o 1 Thess. 1. 9.
p Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
q Ps. 81. 12. ch. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
r ch. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.
s Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12. Job 5. 10. Ps. 65.10. & 68. 9. & 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22. Matt. 5. 45.
t ch. 13. 45.
u 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3.11.
x Matt. 28. 19.
† Gr. *had made many disciples.*
y ch. 11. 23. & 13. 43.
z Matt. 10. 38. & 16.24. Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. & 3. 12.
a Tit. 1. 5.
b ch. 13. 1, 3.
c ch. 15. 40.
d ch. 15. 4, 12. & 21. 19.

Anno DOMINI 46.

e 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
a Gal. 2. 12.
b John 7. 22. ver. 5. Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.
A. D. 52.
c Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
d Gal. 2. 1.
e Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11.
f ch. 14. 27.
g ver. 12. ch. 14. 27. & 21. 19.
‖ Or, *rose up, said they, certain.*
h ver. 1.
i ch. 10. 20. & 11. 12.
k 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 1. 24.
l ch. 10. 44.
m Rom. 10. 11.
n ch. 10.15, 28, 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
o Matt. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
p Rom. 3. 24. Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 2. 11. & 3. 4, 5.
q ch. 14.27.
r ch. 12.17.
s ver. 7.
t Amos 9. 11, 12.
u See ver. 28.
x 1 Thess. 1. 9.

had done with them, and how he had [e]opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

[1033] CHAPTER 15

1 Dissension about circumcision: 6 the apostles consult about it: 22 their determination. 36 Paul and Barnabas contend, and part.

AND [a]certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, [b]Except ye be circumcised [c]after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that [d]Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And [e]being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, [f]declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and [g]they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there ‖ rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees, which believed, saying, [h]That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, [i]Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles, by my mouth, should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

8 And God, [k]which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, [l]giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us:

9 [m]And put no difference between us and them, [n]purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [o]to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But [p]we believe, that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had [q]wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [r]James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 [s]Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [t]After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [u]my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles [x]are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them that they abstain

Anno DOMINI 52. | Anno DOMINI 53.

[y]from pollutions of idols, and [z]*from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, [a]and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [b]being read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed [c]Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles, and elders, and brethren, *send* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that [d]certain which went out from us, have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul:

26 [e]Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by †mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 [f]That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and [g]from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the ‖ consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, [h]exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let [i]go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 [k]Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, [l]in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [m]John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [n]who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus.

40 And Paul chose Silas and departed, [o]being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [p]confirming the churches.

[y] Gen. 35. 2. Ex. 20. 3, 23. Ezek. 20. 30. 1 Cor. 8. 1. Rev. 2. 14, 20. & 10. 20, 28. [z] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18. Gal. 5. 19. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [a] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. Deut. 12. 16, 23. [b] ch. 13. 15, 27. [c] ch. 1. 23. [d] ver. 1. Gal. 2. 4. & 5. 12. Tit. 1. 10, 11. [e] ch. 13. 50. & 14. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 30. 2 Cor. 11. 23, 26. † Gr. *word*. [f] ver. 20. ch. 21. 25. Rev. 2. 14, 20. [g] Lev. 17. 14. ‖ Or, *exhortation*. [h] ch. 14. 22. & 18. 23. [i] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Heb. 11. 31. [k] ch. 13. 1. A. D. 53. [l] ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51. & 14. 1, 6, 24, 25. [m] ch. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24. [n] ch. 13. 13. [o] ch. 14. 26. [p] ch. 16. 5.

[1034] CHAPTER 16

1 Paul circumciseth Timothy. 14 Lydia converted.

THEN came he to [a]Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, [b]named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman which was a Jewess, and believed, but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which [c]was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [d]took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek:

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [f]that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And [g]so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia;

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, [h]came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a [i]man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go [k]into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to [l]Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the †sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose [m]heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And [n]she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [o]possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her masters [p]much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul [q]being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. [r]And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And [s]when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, [t]they caught Paul and Silas, and [u]drew *them* into the ‖ market-place unto the rulers

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, [x]do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, [y]and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon

[a] ch. 14. 6. [b] ch. 19. 22. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. [c] 2 Tim. 1. 5. [d] ch. 6. 3. [e] 1 Cor. 9. 20. Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 2. [f] ch. 15. 28, 29. [g] ch. 15. 41. [h] 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13. [i] ch. 10. 30. [k] 2 Cor. 2. 13. [l] Phil. 1. 1. ‖ Or, *the first*. † Gr. *sabbath-day*. [m] Luke 24. 45. [n] Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2. [o] 1 Sam. 28. 7. ‖ Or, *of Python*. [p] ch. 19. 24. [q] See Mark 1. 25, 34. [r] Mark 16. 17. [s] ch. 19. 25, 26. [t] 2 Cor. 6. 5. [u] Matt. 10. 18. ‖ Or, *court*. [x] 1 Kings 18. 17. ch. 17. 6. [y] 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 23, 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely.

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 [z]And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately [a]all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, [b]Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, [c]Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, [d]he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [e]being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and [f]desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, [g]and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them and departed.

[1035] CHAPTER 17

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 10 and at Berea: 32 some mock, others believe.

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, [a]went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, [b]that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, ‖ whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 [c]And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and [d]Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the

Anno DOMINI 53.

z ch. 4. 31.
a ch. 5. 19. & 12. 7, 10.
b Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 9. 6.
c John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10.
d Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.
e ch. 22. 25.
f Matt. 8. 34.
g ver. 14.
a Luke 4. 16. ch. 9. 20. & 13. 5, 14. & 14. 1. & 16. 13. & 19. 8.
b Luke 24. 26, 46. ch. 18. 28. Gal. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *whom, said he, I preach.*
c ch. 28. 24.
d ch. 15. 22, 27, 32, 40.

Anno DOMINI 53.

e Rom. 16. 21.
f ch. 16. 20.
g Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 15.
h ch. 9. 25. ver. 14.
i Isa. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.
k Matt. 10. 23.
l ch. 18. 5.
m 2 Pet. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *full of idols.*
‖ Or, *base fellow.*
‖ Or, *Mars-hill.* It was the highest court in Athens.
‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*
‖ Or, *gods that ye worship,* 2 Thess. 2. 4.
n ch. 14. 15.
o Matt. 11. 25.
p ch. 7. 48.
q Ps. 50. 8.
r Gen. 2. 7. Num. 16. 22. Job 12. 10. & 27. 3. & 33. 4. Isa. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.

city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of [e]Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [f]These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, [g]saying, that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And [h]the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [i]searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 [k]And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and [l]receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, [m]his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him. And some said, What will this ‖ babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears; we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ‖ Mars-hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 [n]God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is [o]Lord of heaven and earth, [p]dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, [q]as though he needed any thing, seeing [r]he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of

men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and
hath determined the times before appointed, and
[s]the bounds of their habitation;
27 [t]That they should seek the Lord, if haply
they might feel after him, and find him, [u]though he
be not far from every one of us:
28 For [x]in him we live, and move, and have our
being; [y]as certain also of your own poets have said,
For we are also his offspring.
29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of
God, [z]we ought not to think that the Godhead is
like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and
man's device.
30 And [a]the times of this ignorance God winked at;
but [b]now commandeth all men every where to repent:
31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which
[c]he will judge the world in righteousness, by *that*
man whom he hath ordained: *whereof* he hath ‖ given
assurance unto all *men*, in that [d]he hath raised him
from the dead.
32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of
the dead, some mocked; and others said, We will
hear thee again of this *matter*.
33 So Paul departed from among them.
34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and be-
lieved: among the which *was* Dionysius the Are-
opagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others
with them.

[1036] CHAPTER 18

3 Paul, labouring with his hands, and preaching at Corinth, 9 is encouraged in a vision, &c.

AFTER these things, Paul departed from Athens,
and came to Corinth;
2 And found a certain Jew named [a]Aquila, born
in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Pris-
cilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews
to depart from Rome) and came unto them.
3 And because he was of the same craft, he
abode with them, [b]and wrought, (for by their occupa-
tion they were tent-makers.)
4 [c]And he reasoned in the synagogue every sab-
bath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.
5 And [d]when Silas and Timotheus were come
from Macedonia, Paul was [e]pressed in the spirit,
and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus ‖ *was* Christ.
6 And [f]when they opposed themselves, and blas-
phemed, [g]he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them,
[h]Your blood *be* upon your own heads: [i]I *am* clean:
[k]from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.
7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a
certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worship-
ped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.
8 [l]And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue,
believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of
the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.
9 Then [m]spake the Lord to Paul in the night by
a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy
peace:
10 [n]For I am with thee, and no man shall set on
thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.
11 And he †continued *there* a year and six
months, teaching the word of God among them.
12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia,
the Jews made insurrection with one accord against
Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,
13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship
God contrary to the law.
14 And when Paul was now about to open *his*

Anno DOMINI 54.

s Deut. 32. 8.
t Rom. 1. 20.
u ch. 14. 17.
x Col. 1. 17. Heb. 1. 3.
y Tit. 1. 12.
z Isa. 40. 18.
a ch. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25.
b Luke 24. 47. Tit. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 1. 14. & 4. 3.
c ch. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10.
‖ Or, *offered faith.*
d ch. 2. 24.
a Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
b ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
c ch. 17. 2.
d ch. 17. 14, 15.
e Job 32. 18. ch. 17. 3. ver. 28.
‖ Or, *is the Christ.*
f ch. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4.
g Neh. 5. 13. Matt. 10. 14. ch. 13. 51.
h Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Ezek. 18. 13. & 33. 4.
i Ezek. 3. 18, 19. & 33. 9. ch. 20. 26.
k ch. 13. 46. & 28. 28.
l 1 Cor. 1. 14.
m ch. 23. 11.
n Jer. 1. 18, 19. Matt. 28. 20.
† Gr. *sat there.*

Anno DOMINI 55.

o ch. 23. 29. & 25. 11, 19.
p 1 Cor. 1. 1.
q Num. 6. 18. ch. 21. 24.
r Rom. 16. 1.
s ch. 19. 21. & 20. 16.
t 1 Cor. 4. 19. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15.
A. D. 56.
u Gal. 1. 2 & 4. 14.
x ch. 14. 22. & 15. 32. 41.
y 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6. & 4. 6. Tit. 3. 13.
z Rom. 12. 11.
a ch. 19. 3.
b 1 Cor. 3. 6.
c ch. 9. 22. & 17. 3. & ver. 5.
‖ Or, *is the Christ.*
a 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6.
c ch. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.
d ch. 18. 25.
e Matt. 3. 11. John 1. 15, 27, 30. ch. 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 13. 24, 25.
f ch. 8. 16.
g ch. 6. 6. & 8. 17.
h ch. 2. 4. & 10. 46.

mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [o]If it were a mat-
ter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason
would that I should bear with you:
15 But if it be a question of words and names,
and *of* your law, look ye *to it:* for I will be no
judge of such *matters*.
16 And he drave them from the judgment-seat.
17 Then all the Greeks took [p]Sosthenes, the chief
ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judg-
ment-seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.
18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good
while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and
sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla, and
Aquila; having [q]shorn *his* head in [r]Cenchrea: for
he had a vow.
19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them
there: but he himself entered into the synagogue,
and reasoned with the Jews.
20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time
with them, he consented not:
21 But bade them farewell, saying, [s]I must by
all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem:
but I will return again unto you, [t]if God will. And
he sailed from Ephesus.
22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone
up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.
23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he
departed and went over *all* the country of [u]Galatia
and Phrygia in order, [x]strengthening all the disciples.
24 ¶ [y]And a certain Jew, named Apollos, born at
Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the
scriptures, came to Ephesus.
25 This man was instructed in the way of the
Lord: and being [z]fervent in the spirit, he spake and
taught diligently the things of the Lord, [a]knowing
only the baptism of John.
26 And he began to speak boldly in the syna-
gogue: whom, when Aquila and Priscilla had heard,
they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him
the way of God more perfectly.
27 And when he was disposed to pass into
Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples
to receive him: who, when he was come, [b]helped
them much which had believed through grace.
28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that*
publicly, [c]shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus
‖ was Christ.

[1037] CHAPTER 19

6 The Holy Ghost given by the laying on of Paul's hands. 17 Many believe the gospel.

AND it came to pass, that while [a]Apollos was at
Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper
coasts, came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,
2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy
Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him,
[c]We have not so much as heard whether there be
any Holy Ghost.
3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were
ye baptized? And they said, [d]Unto John's baptism.
4 Then said Paul, [e]John verily baptized with the
baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that
they should believe on him which should come after
him, that is, on Christ Jesus.
5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized [f]in
the name of the Lord Jesus.
6 And when Paul had [g]laid *his* hands upon them,
the Holy Ghost came on them; and [h]they spake
with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.
8 [i]And he went into the synagogue, and spake
boldly for the space of three months, disputing and
persuading the things [k]concerning the kingdom of God.
9 But [l]when divers were hardened, and believed
not, but spake evil [m]of that way before the multitude,
he departed from them, and separated the disciples,
disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.
10 And [n]this continued by the space of two years;
so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word
of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.
11 And [o]God wrought special miracles by the
hands of Paul:
12 [p]So that from his body were brought unto the
sick handkerchiefs, or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.
13 ¶[q]Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, [r]took upon them to call over them which had
evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying,
We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a
Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.
15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus
I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?
16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was,
leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed
against them, so that they fled out of that house
naked and wounded.
17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks
also dwelling at Ephesus: and [s]fear fell on them all,
and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
18 And many that believed came, and [t]confessed,
and shewed their deeds.
19 Many of them also which used curious arts,
brought their books together, and burned them before all *men*; and they counted the price of them,
and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.
20 [u]So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.
21 ¶[x]After these things were ended, Paul [y]purposed
in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia,
and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have
been there, [z]I must also see Rome.
22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [a]them that
ministered unto him, Timotheus and [b]Erastus: *but*
he himself stayed in Asia for a season.
23 And [c]the same time there arose no small stir
about [d]that way.
24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought
[e]no small gain unto the craftsmen;
25 Whom he called together with the workmen
of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by
this craft we have our wealth:
26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at
Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul
hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying,
that [f]they be no gods which are made with hands.
27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to
be set at naught; but also that the temple of the
great goddess Diana should be despised, and her
magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia,
and the world worshippeth.
28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were
full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana
of the Ephesians.
29 And the whole city was filled with confusion:
and having caught [g]Gaius and [h]Aristarchus, men of

Anno DOMINI 56.
i ch. 17. 2. & 18. 4. k ch. 1. 3. & 28. 23.
A. D. 57.
l 2 Tim. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 2. Jude 10. m See ch. 9. 2. & 22. 4. & 24. 14. ver. 23. n See ch. 20. 31. o Mark 16. 20. ch. 14. 3. p ch. 5. 15. See 2 Kings 4. 29. q Matt. 12. 27. r See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49.
s Luke 1. 65. & 7. 16. ch. 2. 43. & 5. 5, 11. t Matt. 3. 6.
u ch. 6. 7. & 12. 24.
A. D. 59.
x Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1. y ch. 20. 22. z ch. 18. 21. & 23. 11. Rom. 15. 24,—28. a ch. 13. 5. b Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20. c 2 Cor. 1. 8. d See ch. 9. 2.
e ch. 16. 16, 19.
f Ps. 115. 4. Isa. 44. 10, —20. Jer. 10. 3.
g Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. h ch. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. Phil. 24.

Anno DOMINI 59.
i 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14. k ch. 12. 17.
† Gr. *the temple-keeper.*
‖ Or, *the court days are kept.*
‖ Or, *ordinary.*
a 1 Cor. 16. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 3.
A. D. 60.
b ch. 9. 23. & 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
c ch. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. d ch. 19. 29. e ch. 16. 1. f Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12. g ch. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20. h Ex. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15. i ch. 16. 8. 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13. k 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10. l ch. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c. m ch. 1. 13.

Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed
with one accord into the theatre.
30 And when Paul would have entered in unto
the people, the disciples suffered him not.
31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were
his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he
would not adventure himself into the theatre.
32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more
part knew not wherefore they were come together.
33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [i]Alexander [k]beckoned with the hand, and would have made
his defence unto the people.
34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all
with one voice about the space of two hours cried
out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.
35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the
people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is
there that knoweth not how that the city of the
Ephesians is †a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?
36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken
against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing
rashly.
37 For ye have brought hither these men, which
are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers
of your goddess.
38 Wherefore, If Demetrius, and the craftsmen
which are with him, have a matter against any man,
‖the law is open, and there are deputies: let them
implead one another.
39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other
matters, it shall be determined in a ‖lawful assembly.
40 For we are in danger to be called in question
for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby
we may give an account of this concourse.
41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed
the assembly.

[1038] CHAPTER 20

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia; 7 he celebrateth the Lord's supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus, falling down dead, 10 is raised to life.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called
unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and
[a]departed for to go into Macedonia.
2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had
given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,
3 And *there* abode three months. And [b]when the
Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into
Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.
4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater
of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [c]Aristarchus and
Secundus; and [d]Gaius of Derbe, and [e]Timotheus;
and of Asia, [f]Tychicus and [g]Trophimus.
5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.
6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after [h]the
days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [i]to
Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.
7 And upon [k]the first *day* of the week, when the
disciples came together [l]to break bread, Paul preached unto them, (ready to depart on the morrow) and
continued his speech until midnight.
8 And there were many lights [m]in the upper
chamber, where they were gathered together.
9 And there sat in a window a certain young man
named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and
as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep,

and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [n]fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, [o]Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: [p]for he hasted, if it were possible for him, [q]to be at Jerusalem [r]the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, [s]from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears and temptations, which befell me [t]by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how [u]I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 [x]Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, [y]repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, [z]I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that [a]the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

24 But [b]none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, [c]so that I might finish my course with joy, [d]and the ministry [e]which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, [f]I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* [g]pure from the blood of all *men*,

27 For [h]I have not shunned to declare unto you all [i]the counsel of God.

28 ¶ [k]Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock over the which the Holy Ghost [l]hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [m]which he hath purchased [n]with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [o]shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also [p]of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that [q]by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [r]to the word of his grace, which is able [s]to build you up, and to give you [t]an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 [u]I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, [x]that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, [y]how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [z]kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and [a]fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [b]which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

Anno DOMINI 60.

n 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34.
o Matt. 9. 24.
p ch. 18. 21. & 19. 21. & 21. 4, 12.
q ch. 24. 17.
r ch. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 16. 8.
s ch. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.
t ver. 3.
u ver. 27.
x ch. 18. 5.
y Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47. ch. 2. 38.
z ch. 19. 21.
a ch. 21. 4, 11. 1 Thess. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *wait for me.*
b ch. 21. 13. Rom. 8. 35. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
c 2 Tim. 4. 7.
d ch. 1. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 1.
e Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.
f ver. 38. Rom. 15. 23.
g ch. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
h ver. 20
i Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11.
k 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
l 1 Cor. 12. 28.
m Eph. 1. 7, 14. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9.
n See Heb. 9. 14.
o Matt. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
p 1 Tim. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 19.
q ch. 19. 10.

Anno DOMINI 60.

r Heb. 13. 9.
s ch. 9. 31.
t ch. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
u 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 11. 9. & 12. 17.
x ch. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
y Rom. 15. 1. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9, 12. & 12. 13. Eph. 4. 28. 1 Thess. 4. 11. & 5. 14. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
z ch. 7. 60. & 21. 5.
a Gen. 45. 14. & 46. 29.
b ver. 25.
a ver. 12. ch. 20. 23.
b ch. 20. 36.
c John 1. 11.
d Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
e ch. 6. 5. & 8. 26, 40.
f Joel 2. 28. ch. 2. 17.
g ch. 11. 28.
h ver. 33. ch. 20. 23.
i ch. 20. 24.
k Matt. 6. 10. & 26. 42. Luke 11. 2. & 22. 42.

[**1039**] CHAPTER 21

1 *Paul, journeying to Jerusalem, cometh to Philip's house, whose daughters prophesied.* 17 *Paul, at Jerusalem,* 27 *is apprehended,* 31 *but rescued by the chief captain.*

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: [a]who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b]we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned [c]home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entered into the house of Philip [d]the evangelist, [e]which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, [f]which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g]Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, [h]So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [i]What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, [k]The will of the Lord be done.

Anno DOMINI 60.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 [l]And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [m]James: and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, [n]he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [o]by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all [p]zealous of the law:

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [q]shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [r]we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, [s]entered into the temple, [t]to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, [u]the Jews, which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and [x]laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help. This is the man [y]that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, brought Greeks also into the temple; and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, [z]Trophimus, an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And [a]all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul and drew him out of the temple. And forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar;

32 [b]Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them. And when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near and took him, and [c]commanded *him* to be bound with two chains: and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

l ch. 15. 4. m ch. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9. n ch. 15. 4, 12. Rom. 15. 18, 19. o ch. 1. 17. ch. 20. 24. p ch. 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14. q Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 18. 18. r ch. 15. 20, 29. s ch. 24. 18. t Num. 6. 13. u ch. 24. 18. x ch. 26. 21. y ch. 24. 5, 6. z ch. 20. 4. a ch. 26. 21. b ch. 23. 27. & 24. 7. c ver. 11. ch. 20. 23.

Anno DOMINI 60.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was borne of the soldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [d]Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 [e]Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, [f]I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and [g]beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

[1040] CHAPTER 22

1 Paul declareth how he was converted; 25 he escapeth scourging, being a Roman citizen.

MEN, [a]brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 [b]I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city [c]at the feet of [d]Gamaliel, *and* taught [e]according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [f]was zealous toward God, [g]as ye all are this day.

4 [h]And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and [i]all the estate of the elders; [k]from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And [l]it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And [m]they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And [n]one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [o]having a good report of all the [p]Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, [q]The God of our fathers [r]hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and [s]see [t]that Just One, and [u]shouldest hear the voice of his mouth,

15 [x]For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of [y]what thou hast seen and heard.

d Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. ch. 22. 22. This Egyptian rose A. D. 55. e See ch. 5. 36. f ch. 9. 11. & 22. 3. g ch. 12.17. a ch. 7. 2. b ch. 21.39. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5. c Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kings 4. 38. Luke 10. 39. d ch. 5. 34. e ch. 26. 5. f ch. 21.20. Gal. 1. 14. g Rom. 10. 2. h ch. 8.3. & 26. 9, 10, 11. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim.1.13. i Luke 22. 66. ch. 4. 5. k ch. 9.2. & 26. 10,12. l ch. 9. 3. & 26. 12, 13. m ch. 9. 7. Dan. 10. 7. n ch. 9. 17. o ch. 10.22. p 1 Tim. 3. 7. q ch. 3. 13. & 5. 30. r ch. 9. 15. & 26. 16. s 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8. t ch. 3. 14. & 7. 52. u 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12. x ch. 23.11. y ch. 4. 20. & 26.16.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, [z]and wash away thy sins, [a]calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [b]it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And [c]saw him saying unto me, [d]Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem; for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, [e]they know that I imprisoned, and [f]beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 [g]And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [h]consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: [i]for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, [k]Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that [l]he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, [m]Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

[1041] CHAPTER 23

1 Paul pleadeth his cause; 7 dissension among his accusers; 10 he is again imprisoned; 28 he is sent to Felix the governor.

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, [a]I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, [b]to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and [c]commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, [d]I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, [e]Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [f]I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: [g]of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [h]For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, [i]We find no evil in this man: but [k]if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, [l]let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And [m]the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [n]certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ‖ under a curse, saying, That they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain; for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, [o]The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

Anno DOMINI 60.

z ch. 2. 38. Heb. 10. 22. a ch. 9. 14. Rom. 10. 13. b ch. 9. 26. 2 Cor. 12. 2. c ver. 14. d Matt. 10. 14. e ver. 4. ch. 8. 3. f Matt. 10. 17. g ch. 7. 58. h Luke 11. 48. ch. 8. 1. Rom. 1. 32. i ch. 9. 15. & 13. 2, 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 15, 16. & 2. 7, 8. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. k ch. 21. 36. l ch. 25. 24. m ch. 16. 37. ‖ Or, *tortured him.*

a ch. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 4. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18. b 1 Kings 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22. c Lev. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 1, 2. John 7. 51. d ch. 24. 17. e Ex. 22. 28. Eccl. 10. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8. f ch. 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5.

Anno DOMINI 60.

g ch. 24. 15, 21. & 26. 6. & 28. 20. h Matt. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27. i ch. 25. 25. & 26. 31. k ch. 22. 7, 17, 18. l ch. 5. 39. m ch. 18. 9. & 27. 23, 24. n ver. 21, 30. ch. 25. 3. ‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.* o ver. 12.

27 [p]This man was taken of the Jews, and should
have been killed of them: then came I with an
army and rescued him, having understood that he
was a Roman.
28 [q]And when I would have known the cause
wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth
into their council:
29 Whom I perceived to be accused [r]of questions
of their law, [s]but to have nothing laid to his charge
worthy of death, or of bonds.
30 And [t]when it was told me how that the Jews
laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee,
and [u]gave commandment to his accusers also, to say
before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.
31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them,
took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.
32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go
with him, and returned to the castle:
33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and deliv-
ered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also
before him.
34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he
asked of what province he was. And when he un-
derstood that *he was* of [x]Cilicia;
35 [y]I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers
are also come. And he commanded him to be kept
in [z]Herod's judgment-hall.

[1042] CHAPTER 24

1 Tertullus accuseth Paul; 10 he answereth for himself; 24 preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife; 27 is left in prison.

AND after [a]five days, [b]Ananias the high priest
descended with the elders, and *with* a certain
orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor
against Paul.
2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began
to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy
great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are
done unto this nation by thy providence,
3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most
noble Felix, with all thankfulness.
4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious
unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest hear us
of thy clemency a few words.
5 [c]For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow*,
and a mover of sedition among all the Jews through-
out the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the
Nazarenes:
6 [d]Who also hath gone about to profane the tem-
ple: whom we took, and would [e]have judged ac-
cording to our law:
7 [f]But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and
with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,
8 [g]Commanding his accusers to come unto thee:
by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowl-
edge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.
9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these
things were so.
10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beck-
oned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I
know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto
this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:
11 Because that thou mayest understand, that
there are yet but twelve days since I went up to
Jerusalem [h]for to worship.
12 [i]And they neither found me in the temple dis-
puting with any man, neither raising up the people,
neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

Anno DOMINI 60. — p ch. 21. 33. & 24. 7. — q ch. 22. 30. — r ch. 18. 15. & 25. 19. — s ch. 26. 31. — t ver. 20. — u ch. 24. 8. & 25. 6. — x ch. 21. 39. — y ch. 24. 1, 10. & 25. 16. — z Matt. 27. 27. — a ch. 21. 27. — b ch. 23. 2, 30, 35. & 25. 2. — c Luke 23. 2. ch. 6. 13. & 16. 20. & 17. 6. & 21. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. — d ch. 21. 28. — e John 18. 31. — f ch. 21. 33. — g ch. 23. 30. — A. D. 53. *Felix made procurator over Judea.* — h ver. 17. ch. 21. 26. — i ch. 25. 8. & 28. 17.

Anno DOMINI 60. — k See Amos 8. 14. ch. 9. 2. — l 2 Tim. 1. 3. — m ch. 26. 22. & ch. 28. 23. — n ch. 23. 6. & 26. 6, 7. & 28. 20. — o Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29. — p ch. 23. 1. — q ch. 11. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10. — r ch. 21. 26, 27. & 26. 21. — s ch. 23. 30. & 25. 16. — t ch. 23. 6. & 28. 20. — u ver. 7. — x ch. 27. 3. & 28. 16. — y Ex. 23. 8. — A. D. 62. — z Ex. 23. 2. ch. 12. 3. & 25. 9, 14. — a ch. 24. 1. ver. 15. — b ch. 23. 12, 15. — c ch. 18. 14. ver. 18. — ‖ Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.* — d Mark 15. 3. Luke 23. 2, 10. ch. 24. 5, 13.

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof
they now accuse me.
14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [k]the
way which they call heresy, so worship I the [l]God
of my fathers, believing all things which are written
in [m]the law and in the prophets:
15 And [n]have hope toward God, which they
themselves also allow, [o]that there shall be a resur-
rection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
16 And [p]herein do I exercise myself, to have al-
ways a conscience void of offence toward God, and
toward men.
17 Now, after many years, [q]I came to bring alms
to my nation, and offerings.
18 [r]Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me
purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor
with tumult:
19 [s]Who ought to have been here before thee,
and object, if they had aught against me.
20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have
found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the
council,
21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried,
standing among them, [t]Touching the resurrection of
the dead I am called in question by you this day.
22 And when Felix heard these things, having more
perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and
said, When [u]Lysias the chief captain shall come down,
I will know the uttermost of your matter.
23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul,
and to let *him* have liberty, and [x]that he should forbid
none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.
24 And after certain days, when Felix came with
his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for
Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.
25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temper-
ance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and
answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have
a convenient season, I will call for thee.
26 He hoped also that [y]money should have been
given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore
he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.
27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into
Felix' room: and Felix, [z]willing to shew the Jews
a pleasure, left Paul bound.

[1043] CHAPTER 25

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus: 8 he answereth for himself, and appealeth unto Cesar, &c.

NOW when Festus was come into the province,
after three days he ascended from Cesarea to
Jerusalem.
2 [a]Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews
informed him against Paul, and besought him,
3 And desired favour against him, that he would
send for him to Jerusalem, [b]laying wait in the way
to kill him.
4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept
at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly
thither.
5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you
are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, [c]if
there be any wickedness in him.
6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more
than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and
the next day sitting on the judgment-seat, com-
manded Paul to be brought.
7 And when he was come, the Jews which came
down from Jerusalem stood round about, [d]and laid

many and grievous complaints against Paul, which
they could not prove;
8 While he answered for himself, [e]Neither against
the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor
yet against Cesar have I offended any thing at all.
9 But Festus, [f]willing to do the Jews a pleasure,
answered Paul, and said, [g]Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem,
and there be judged of these things before me?
10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment-seat,
where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have
I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.
11 [h]For if I be an offender, or have committed
any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but
if there be none of these things whereof these
accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [i]I
appeal unto Cesar.
12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the
council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar?
unto Cesar shalt thou go.
13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice
came unto Cesarea, to salute Festus.
14 And when they had been there many days,
Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying,
[k]There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:
15 [l]About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the
chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed
me, desiring *to have* judgment against him.
16 [m]To whom I answered, It is not the manner
of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that
he which is accused have the accusers face to face,
and have license to answer for himself concerning
the crime laid against him.
17 Therefore when they were come hither, [n]without
any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat,
and commanded the man to be brought forth;
18 Against whom, when the accusers stood up,
they brought none accusation of such things as I
supposed:
19 [o]But had certain questions against him of their
own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead,
whom Paul affirmed to be alive.
20 And because ‖I doubted of such manner of
questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem,
and there be judged of these matters.
21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved
unto the ‖hearing of Augustus, I commanded him
to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.
22 Then [p]Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also
hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou
shalt hear him.
23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come,
and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into
the place of hearing, with the chief captains and
principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment
Paul was brought forth.
24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men
which are here present with us, ye see this man
about whom [q]all the multitude of the Jews have
dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here,
crying that he ought [r]not to live any longer.
25 But when I found that [s]he had committed nothing
worthy of death, [t]and that he himself hath appealed
to Augustus, I have determined to send him.
26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto
my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before
you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa,
that after examination had, I might have somewhat
to write.

Anno DOMINI 62.

e ch. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.
f ch. 24. 27.
g ver. 20.
h ver. 25. ch. 18. 14. & 23. 29. & 26. 31.
i ch. 26. 32. & 28. 19.
k ch. 24. 27.
l ver. 2, 3.
m ver. 4, 5.
n ver. 6.
o ch. 18. 15. & 23. 29.
‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to inquire hereof.*
‖ Or, *judgment.*
p See ch. 9. 15.
q ver. 2, 3, 7.
r ch. 22. 22.
s ch. 23. 9, 29. & 26. 31.
t ver. 11, 12.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a
prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid*
against him.

[**1044**] CHAPTER 26

1 Paul, before Agrippa, declareth his life, 12 and his wonderful conversion, &c.

1 THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted
to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth
the hand, and answered for himself:
2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I
shall answer for myself this day before thee, touching
all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:
3 Especially, *because I know* thee to be expert in
all customs and questions which are among the Jews:
wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.
4 My manner of life from my youth, which was
at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem,
know all the Jews,
5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they
would testify,) that after [a]the most straitest sect of
our religion, I lived a Pharisee.
6 [b]And now I stand, and am judged for the hope
of [c]the promise made of God unto our fathers:
7 Unto which *promise* [d]our twelve tribes, instantly
serving *God* †[e]day and night, [f]hope to come. For
which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of
the Jews.
8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible
with you, that God should raise the dead?
9 [g]I verily thought with myself, that I ought to
do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of
Nazareth.
10 [h]Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many
of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received
authority [i]from the chief priests; and when they
were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.
11 [k]And I punished them oft in every synagogue,
and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly
mad against them, I persecuted *them* even
unto strange cities.
12 [l]Whereupon, as I went to Damascus, with
authority and commission from the chief priests,
13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light
from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining
round about me, and them which journeyed with me.
14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I
heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the
Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou
me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.
15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he
said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.
16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have
appeared unto thee for this purpose, [m]to make thee
a minister and a witness both of these things which
thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I
will appear unto thee;
17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the
Gentiles, [n]unto whom now I send thee,
18 [o]To open their eyes, *and* [p]to turn *them* from
darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto
God, [q]that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and
[r]inheritance among them which are [s]sanctified by
faith that is in me.
19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient
unto the heavenly vision:
20 But [t]shewed first unto them of Damascus, and
at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea,
and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and
turn to God, and do [u]works meet for repentance.

Anno DOMINI 62.

a ch. 22. 3. & 23. 6. & 24. 15, 22. Phil. 3. 5.
b ch. 23. 6.
c Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15, 16. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. ch. 13. 32. Rom. 15. 8. Tit. 2. 13.
d Jam. 1. 1.
† Gr. *night and day.*
e Luke 2. 37. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 1 Thess. 3. 10.
f Phil. 3. 11.
g John 16. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
h ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13.
i ch. 9. 14, 21. & 22. 5.
k ch. 22. 19.
l ch. 9. 3. & 22. 6.
m ch. 22. 15.
n ch. 22. 21.
o Isa. 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
p 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 4. 18. & 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 9, 25.
q Luke 1. 77.
r Eph. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12.
s ch. 20. 32.
t ch. 9. 20, 22, 29. & 11. 26. & 13, & 14, & 16, & 17, & 18, & 19, & 20, & 21.
u Matt. 3. 8.

21 For these causes [x]the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those [y]which the prophets and [z]Moses did say should come:

23 [a]That Christ should suffer, *and* [b]that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and [c]should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, [d]thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, [e]I would to God that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, [f]This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, [g]if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

Anno DOMINI 62.

[x] ch. 21. 30, 31. [y] Luke 24. 27, 44. ch. 24. 14. & 28. 23. Rom. 3. 21. [z] John 5. 46. [a] Luke 24. 26, 46. [b] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. [c] Luke 2. 32. [d] 2 Kings 9. 11. John 10. 20. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 13, 14. & 4. 10. [e] 1 Cor. 7. 7. [f] ch. 23. 9, 29. & 25. 25. [g] ch. 25. 11.

[1045] CHAPTER 27

1 Paul, shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth the danger of the voyage, but is not believed, &c.

AND when [a]it was determined, that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* [b]Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [c]courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ‖ Crete, over against Salmone:

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, [d]because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

[a] ch. 25. 12, 25. [b] ch. 19. 29. [c] ch. 24. 23. & 28. 16. ‖ Or, *Candy*. [d] The Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29. ‖ Or, *injury*.

Anno DOMINI 62.

11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west and north-west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat.

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* [e]we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 [f]For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and [g]whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: [h]for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, [i]we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat; for this is for your health: for [k]there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

‖ Or, *beat*. [e] Jonah 1. 5. [f] ch. 23. 11. [g] Dan. 6. 16. Rom. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3. [h] Luke 1. 45. Rom. 4. 20, 21. 2 Tim. 1. 12. [i] ch. 28. 1. [k] 1 Kings 1. 52. Matt. 10. 30. Luke 12. 7. 21. 18.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread,
and [l]gave thanks to God in presence of them all;
and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.
36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they
also took *some* meat.
37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred
threescore and sixteen [m]souls.
38 And when they had eaten enough, they light-
ened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.
39 And when it was day, they knew not the
land: but they discovered a certain creek with a
shore, into the which they were minded, if it were
possible, to thrust in the ship.
40 And when they had ‖taken up the anchors,
they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed
the rudder-bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the
wind, and made toward shore.
41 And falling into a place where two seas met,
[n]they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck
fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part
was broken with the violence of the waves.
42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the pris-
oners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.
43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept
them from *their* purpose, and commanded that they
which could swim, should cast *themselves* first *into
the sea*, and get to land:
44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on
broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass,
[o]that they escaped all safe to land.

[1046]

CHAPTER 28

1 Paul and company entertained by the barbarians: 8 he healeth many in the island, &c.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew
that [a]the island was called Melita.
2 And the [b]barbarous people shewed us no little
kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us
every one, because of the present rain, and because
of the cold.
3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks,
and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of
the heat, and fastened on his hand.
4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast
hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No
doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath
escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.
5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and
[c]felt no harm.
6 Howbeit, they looked when he should have
swollen or fallen down dead suddenly: but after
they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come
to him, they changed their minds, and [d]said that he
was a god.
7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief
man of the island, whose name was Publius; who
received us, and lodged us three days courteously.
8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius
lay sick of a fever, and of a bloody-flux: to whom
Paul entered in, and [e]prayed, and [f]laid his hands
on him, and healed him.
9 So when this was done, others also which had
diseases in the island, came, and were healed:
10 Who also honoured us with many [g]honours;
and when we departed, they laded *us* with such
things as were necessary.
11 And after three months we departed in a ship
of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose
sign was Castor and Pollux,

Anno DOMINI 62.

l 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matt. 15. 36. Mark 8. 6. John 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
m ch. 2. 41. & 7. 14. Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the sea, &c.*
n 2 Cor. 11. 25.
o ver. 22.
a ch. 27. 26.
b Rom. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 11. Col. 3. 11.
c Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.
d ch. 14. 11.
e Jam. 5. 14, 15.
f Mark 6. 5. & 7. 32. & 16. 18. Luke 4. 40. ch. 19. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 12. 9, 28.
g Matt. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

Anno DOMINI 63.

h ch. 24. 25. & 27. 3.
i ch. 24. 12, 13. & 25. 8.
k ch. 21. 33.
l ch. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.
m ch. 25. 11.
n ch. 26. 6, 7.
o ch. 26. 29. Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Philem. 10, 13.
p Luke 2. 34. ch. 24. 5, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12. & 4. 14.
q Luke 24. 27. ch. 17. 3. & 19. 8.
r See on ch. 26. 6, 22.
s ch. 14. 4. & 17. 4. & 19. 9.
t Isa. 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14, 15. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.
u Matt. 21. 41, 43. ch. 13. 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Rom. 11. 11.
A. D. 65.
x ch. 4. 31. Eph. 6. 19.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there*
three days.
13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and
came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind
blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:
14 Where we found brethren, and were desired
to tarry with them seven days: and so we went
toward Rome.
15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of
us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-forum, and
The Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he
thanked God, and took courage.
16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion
delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard:
but [h]Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a
soldier that kept him.
17 And it came to pass, that after three days,
Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And
when they were come together, he said unto them,
Men *and* brethren, [i]though I have committed no-
thing against the people, or customs of our fathers,
yet [k]was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into
the hands of the Romans:
18 Who [l]when they had examined me, would
have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death
in me.
19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [m]I was
constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had
aught to accuse my nation of.
20 For this cause therefore have I called for you,
to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [n]for
the hope of Israel I am bound with [o]this chain.
21 And they said unto him, We neither received
letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any
of the brethren that came shewed or spake any
harm of thee.
22 But we desire to hear of thee, what thou
thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that
every where [p]it is spoken against.
23 And when they had appointed him a day, there
came many to him into *his* lodging: [q]to whom he ex-
pounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading
them concerning Jesus, [r]both out of the law of Moses,
and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.
24 And [s]some believed the things which were
spoken, and some believed not.
25 And when they agreed not among themselves,
they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word,
Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet
unto our fathers,
26 Saying, [t]Go unto this people, and say, Hear-
ing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and
seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.
27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and
their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they
closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear
with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and
should be converted, and I should heal them.
28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the sal-
vation of God is sent [u]unto the Gentiles, and *that*
they will hear it.
29 And when he had said these words, the Jews
departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.
30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own
hired house, and received all that came in unto him.
31 [x]Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching
those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ,
with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the ROMANS.

[1047] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul commendeth to the Romans his calling: 16 he sheweth that the gospel is for the justification of all men through faith.

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, [a]called *to be* an
apostle, [b]separated unto the gospel of God,
2 ([c]Which he had promised afore [d]by his prophets
in the holy scriptures,)
3 Concerning his son Jesus Christ our Lord, [e]which
was [f]made of the seed of David according to the flesh;
4 And † [g]declared *to be* the Son of God with power,
according [h]to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:
5 By whom [i]we have received grace and apostleship, ‖ for [k]obedience to the faith among all nations,
[l]for his name:
6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus
Christ:
7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [m]called
to be saints: [n]Grace to you, and peace from God our
Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
8 First, [o]I thank my God through Jesus Christ
for you all, that [p]your faith is spoken of throughout
the whole world.
9 For [q]God is my witness, [r]whom I serve ‖ with
my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [s]without
ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers.
10 [t]Making request (if by any means now at
length I might have a prosperous journey [u]by the
will of God) to come unto you.
11 For I long to see you, that [x]I may impart unto
you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;
12 That is, that I may be comforted together
‖ with you, by [y]the mutual faith both of you and me
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren,
that [z]oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but
[a]was let hitherto) that I might have some [b]fruit
‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.
14 [c]I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the
Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.
15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach
the gospel to you that are at Rome also.
16 For [d]I am not ashamed of the gospel of
Christ: for [e]it is the power of God unto salvation
to every one that believeth; [f]to the Jew first, and
also to the Greek.
17 For [g]therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [h]The
just shall live by faith.
18 [i]For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven
against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men,
who hold the truth in unrighteousness.
19 Because [k]that which may be known of God, is
manifest ‖ in them; for [l]God hath shewed *it* unto them.
20 For [m]the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood
by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power
and Godhead; ‖ so that they are without excuse:
21 Because that when they knew God, they
glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful, but
[n]became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish
heart was darkened
22 [o]Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools;
23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible
[p]God into an image made like to corruptible man, and
to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.
24 [q]Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, [r]to dishonour their own bodies [s]between themselves:
25 Who changed [t]the truth of God [u]into a lie,
and worshipped and served the creature ‖ more than
the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.
26 For this cause God gave them up unto [x]vile
affections. For even their women did change the
natural use into that which is against nature:
27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural
use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward
another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense
of their error which was meet.
28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in
their knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate
mind, to do those things [z]which are not convenient:
29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of
envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,
30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud,
boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to
parents,
31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers,
‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:
32 Who, [a]knowing the judgment of God, that
they which commit such things [b]are worthy of death;
not only do the same, but ‖ [c]have pleasure in them
that do them.

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Acts 22. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 11. & 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. b Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15. c See on Acts 26. 6. Tit. 1. 2. d ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8. e Matt. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8. f John 1. 14 Gal. 4. 4. † Gr. *determined.* g Acts 13. 33 h Heb. 9. 14. i ch. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. Eph. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.* k Acts 6. 7. ch. 16. 26. l Acts 9. 15. m ch. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 7 n 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Gal. 1. 3. o 1 Cor. 1. 4. Phil. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2 Philem. 4. p ch. 16. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 8 q ch. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 23. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 2. 5 r Acts 27. 23 2 Tim 1. 3. ‖ Or, *in my spirit,* John 4. 23, 24. Phil. 3. 3. s 1 Thess. 3. 10. t ch. 15. 23. 32. 1 Thess. 3. 10. u Jam. 4. 15 x ch. 15. 29. ‖ Or, *in you.* y Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1. z ch. 15. 23. a See Acts 16. 7. 1 Thess. 1. 18. b Phil. 4. 17. ‖ Or, *in you.* c 1 Cor. 9. 16 d Ps. 40. 9, 10. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 1. 8. e 1 Cor. 1. 18. & 15. 2. f Luke 2. 30, 31, 32. & 24. 47. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 26, 46. ch. 2. 9. g ch. 3. 21. h Hab. 2. 4. John 3. 36. Gal. 3. 11. Phil. 3. 9. Heb. 10. 38. i Acts 17. 30 Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. k Acts 14. 17 ‖ Or, *to them.* l John 1. 9. m Ps. 19. 1, &c. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27. ‖ Or, *that they may be*

Anno DOMINI 60.

n 2 Kings 17. 15. Jer. 2. 5. Eph. 4. 17, 18. o Jer. 10. 14.

p Deut. 4. 16. &c. Ps. 106. 20. Isa. 40. 18, 26. Jer. 2. 11. Ezek. 8. 10. Acts 17. 29. q Ps. 81. 12. Acts 7. 42. Eph. 4. 18, 19. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12. r 1 Cor. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 4 1 Pet. 4. 3. s Lev. 18. 22 t 1 Thess. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20 u Isa. 44. 20 Jer. 10. 14. & 13. 25. Amos 2. 4. ‖ Or, *rather.* x Lev. 18. 22, 23. Eph. 5. 12. Jude 10. ‖ Or, *to acknowledge.* ‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.* z Eph. 5. 4. ‖ Or, *unsociable.* a ch. 2. 2. b ch. 6. 21. ‖ Or, *consent with them.* c Hos. 7. 3. Ps. 50. 18.

[1048] CHAPTER 2

1 They who condemn sin in others, and do the like themselves, are inexcusable, whether Jews or Gentiles.

THEREFORE thou art [a]inexcusable, O man,
whosoever thou art, that judgest: [b]for wherein
thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for
thou that judgest, doest the same things.
2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is
according to truth, against them which commit such
things.
3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest
them which do such things, and doest the same, that
thou shalt escape the judgment of God?
4 Or despisest thou [c]the riches of his goodness,
and [d]forbearance, and [e]long-suffering; [f]not knowing
that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?
5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, [g]treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath,
and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;
6 [h]Who will render to every man according to
his deeds:
7 To them who by patient continuance in welldoing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality;
eternal life:
8 But unto them that are contentious, and [i]do not
obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness; indignation and wrath,
9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man
that doeth evil; of the Jew [k]first, and also of the † Gentile;
10 [l]But glory, honour, and peace, to every man
that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to
the † Gentile;
11 For [m]there is no respect of persons with God
12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall

a ch. 1. 20. b 2 Sam. 12. 5, 6, 7. Matt. 7. 1, 2. John 8. 9.

c ch. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7. d ch. 3. 25. e Ex. 34. 6. f Isa. 30. 18 2 Pet. 3. 9, 15. g Deut. 32. 34. Jam. 5. 3. h Job 34. 11 Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matt. 16. 27. ch. 14. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 2. 23. & 20. 12. & 22. 12. i Job 24. 13. ch. 1. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 8 k Amos 3. 2 Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Gr. *Greek.* l 1 Pet. 1. 7. † Gr. *Greek.* m Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17

also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For [n]not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves.

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another;)

16 [o]In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [p]by Jesus Christ, [q]according to my gospel.

17 Behold [r]thou art called a Jew, and [s]restest in the law, [t]and makest thy boast of God,

18 And [u]knowest *his* will, and ‖ [x]approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And [y]art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, [z]which hast the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law:

21 [a]Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, [b]dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that [c]makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [d]written.

25 [e]For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law; but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, [f]if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, [g]judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For [h]he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew [i]which is one inwardly; and [k]circumcision *is that* of the heart, [l]in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; [m]whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

[1049] CHAPTER 3

1 The Jews' prerogative not made void by the unbelief of some. 20 None justified by the law, but all by God's grace through faith in Christ, without difference, &c.

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that [a]unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b]some did not believe? [c]shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 [d]God forbid: yea, let [e]God be true, but [f]every man a liar; as it is written, [g]That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? ([h]I speak as a man,)

6 God forbid: for then [i]how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather* (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) [k]Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have before †proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [l]they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, [m]There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 [n]Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [o]the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [p]Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness.

15 [q]Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 [r]There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever [s]the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that [t]every mouth may be stopped, and [u]all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

20 Therefore [x]by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [y]by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But [z]now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, [a]being witnessed by the law [b]and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God, *which is* [c]by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for [d]there is no difference:

23 For [e]all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely [f]by his grace, [g]through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth [h]*to be* a propitiation, through faith [i]in his blood, to declare his righteousness [k]for the ‖ remission of [l]sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [m]Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, [n]that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing [o]*it is* one God which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

[1050] CHAPTER 4

1 Abraham justified by faith: 18 his faith recorded for the sake of those who believe.

WHAT shall we then say that [a]Abraham, our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [b]justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c]Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

Anno DOMINI 60.

n Matt. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22, 23, 25. 1 John 3. 7. ‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.* ‖ Or, *between themselves.* o Eccl. 12. 14. Matt. 25. 31. John 12. 48. ch. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Rev. 20. 12. p John 5. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 4. 5. q ch. 16. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 8. r Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33. ch. 9. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 11. 22 s Mic. 3. 11. ch. 9. 4. t Isa. 45. 25. & 48. 2. John 8. 41. u Deut. 4. 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ‖ Or, *triest the things that differ.* x Phil. 1. 10. y Matt. 15. 14. & 23. 16, 17, 19, 24. John 9. 34, 40, 41. z ch. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5. a Ps. 50. 16, &c. Matt. 23. 3, &c. b Mal. 3. 8. c ver. 17. d 2 Sam. 12. 14. Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. e Gal. 5. 3. f Acts 10. 34, 35. g Matt. 12. 41, 42. h Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 39. ch. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 15. Rev. 2. 9. i 1 Pet. 3. 4. k Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3. l ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6. m 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4.

a Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 2. 18. & 9. 4. b ch. 10. 16. Heb. 4. 2. c Num. 23. 19. ch. 9. 6. & 11. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 13. d Job 40. 8. e John 3. 33. f Ps. 62. 9. & 116. 11. g Ps. 51. 4. h ch. 6. 19. Gal. 3. 15. i Gen. 18. 25. Job 8. 3. & 34. 17.

Anno DOMINI 60.

k ch. 5. 20. & 6. 1, 15. † Gr. *charged,* ch. 1. 28, &c. & 2. 1, &c. l ver. 23. Gal. 3. 22. m Ps. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1. n Ps. 5. 9. Jer. 5. 16. o Ps. 140. 3. p Ps. 10. 7. q Prov. 1. 16. Isa. 59. 7, 8. r Ps. 36. 1. s John 10. 34. & 15. 25. t Job 5. 16. Ps. 107. 42. Ezek. 16. 63. ch. 1. 20. & 2. 1. u ver. 9, 23. ch. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *subject to the judgment of God.* x Ps. 143. 2. Acts 13. 39. Gal. 2. 16. & 3. 11. Eph. 2. 8, 9. Tit. 3. 5. y ch. 7. 7. z Acts 15. 11. ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9. Heb. 11. 4, &c. a John 5. 46 Acts 26. 22. b ch. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 10. c ch. 4. throughout. d ch. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. e ver. 9. ch. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22. f ch. 4. 16. Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 5, 7. g Matt. 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. ‖ Or, *foreordained.* h Lev. 16. 15. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10. i Col. 1. 20. k Acts 13. 38, 39. 1 Tim. 1. 15. ‖ Or, *passing over.* l Acts 17. 30. Heb. 9. 15. m ch. 2. 17, 23. & 4. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9. n Acts 13. 38, 39. ver. 20, 21, 22. ch. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. o ch. 10. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 8, 20, 28.

a Isa. 51. 2. Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33, 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22. b ch. 3. 20, 27, 28. c Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

4 Now [d]to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth [e]the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying,* [f]Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [g]he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [h]he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also;

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the [i]heir of the world *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For [k]if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because [l]the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [m]by grace; [n]to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed: not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, [o]who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [p]I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God, [q]who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those [r]things which be not, as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [s]So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weak in faith, [t]he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, [u]he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now [x]it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [y]on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 [z]Who was delivered for our offences, and [a]was raised again for our justification.

[1051] CHAPTER 5

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God. . . . 12 Sin and death came by Adam, 17 righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.

THEREFORE [a]being justified by faith, we have [b]peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [c]By whom also we have access by faith into this grace [d]wherein we stand, and [e]rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so*, but [f]we glory in tribulations also; [g]knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 [h]And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 [i]And hope maketh not ashamed: [k]because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time [l]Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [m]God commendeth his love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified [n]by his blood, we shall be saved [o]from wrath through him.

10 For [p]if when we were enemies, [q]we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [r]by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also [s]joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the ‖ atonement.

12 Wherefore as [t]by one man sin entered into the world, and [u]death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law, sin was in the world: but [x]sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, [y]who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [z]unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift. For the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousness, shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore, as ‖ by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation, even so ‖ by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* [a]upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover [b]the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much [c]more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

[1052] CHAPTER 6

1 We must not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it; 12 nor let sin reign in us. 21 The end and wages of sin is death, &c.

WHAT shall we say then? [a]Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we, that are [b]dead to sin, live any longer therein?

Anno DOMINI 60.

d ch. 11. 6.
e Josh. 24. 2.
f Ps. 32. 1, 2.
g Gen. 17. 10.
h Luke 19. 9. ver. 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
i Gen. 17. 4, &c. Gal. 3. 29.
k Gal. 3. 18.
l ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9. Gal. 3. 10, 19. 1 John 3. 4.
m ch. 3. 24.
n Gal. 3. 22.
o Isa. 51. 2. ch. 9. 8.
p Gen. 17. 5.
‖ Or, *like unto him.*
q ch. 8. 11. Eph. 2. 1, 5.
r ch. 9. 26. 1 Cor. 1. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
s Gen. 15. 5.
t Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Heb. 11. 11, 12.
u Ps. 115. 3. Luke 1. 37, 45. Heb. 11. 19.
x ch. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.
y Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.
z Isa. 53. 5, 6. ch. 3. 25. & 5. 6. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. Heb. 9. 28.
a 1 Cor. 15. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
a Isa. 32. 17. John 16. 33. ch. 3. 28, 30.
b Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.

Anno DOMINI 60.

c John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Heb. 10. 19.
d 1 Cor. 15. 1.
e Heb. 3. 6.
f Matt. 5. 11, 12. Acts 5. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 17. Jam. 1. 2, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
g Jam. 1. 3.
h Jam. 1. 12.
i Phil. 1. 20.
k 2 Cor. 1. 22. Gal. 4. 6. Eph. 1. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *according to the time,* Gal. 4. 4.
l ver. 8. ch. 4. 25.
m John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9, 10.
n ch. 3. 25. Eph. 2. 13. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
o ch. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
p ch. 8. 32.
q 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21.
r John 5. 26. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
s ch. 2. 17. & 3. 29, 30. Gal. 4. 9.
‖ Or, *reconciliation.* ver. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.
t Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21.
u Gen. 2. 17. ch. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21.
‖ Or, *in whom.*
x ch. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
y 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.
z Isa. 53. 11. Matt. 20. 28. & 26. 28.
‖ Or, *by one offence.*
‖ Or, *by one offence.*
‖ Or, *by one righteousness.*
a John 12. 32. Heb. 2. 9.
b John 15. 22. ch. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23.
c Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.
a ch. 3. 8. ver. 15.
b ver. 11. ch. 7. 4. Gal. 2. 19. & 6. 14.

3 Know ye not that [c]so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, [d]were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [e]buried with him by baptism into death: that [f]like as Christ was raised up from the dead by [g]the glory of the Father, [h]even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 [i]For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [k]our old man is crucified with *him*, that [l]the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For [m]he that is dead is † freed from sin.

8 Now [n]if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that [o]Christ, being raised from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [p]he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, [q]he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be [r]dead indeed unto sin, but [s]alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 [t]Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your [u]members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [x]yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God:

14 For [y]sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, [z]because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that [a]to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed from the heart [b]that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then [c]made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, unto holiness.

20 For when ye were [d]the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

21 [e]What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for [f]the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now [g]being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [h]the wages of sin *is* death: but [i]the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

[1053] CHAPTER 7

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 7 *The law is not sin,* 12 *but holy, just, and good.*

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [a]the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then, [b]if while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c]dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d]bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins, which were by the law, [e]did work in our members, [f]to bring forth fruit unto death:

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g]in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h]I had not known sin, but by the law; for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [i]Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k]sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l]without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment [m]which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore [n]the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o]sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for [p]what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that [q]in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I [r]delight in the law of God, after [s]the inward man:

23 But [t]I see another law in [u]my members warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death?

25 [x]I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

[1054] CHAPTER 8

1 *Who are free from condemnation.* . . . 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit,* 17 *and what of being God's children* 31 *The Christian's hope.*

THERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a]walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

Anno DOMINI 60.

c Col. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24. ‖ Or, *are*. d 1 Cor. 15. 29. e Col. 2. 12. f ch. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 13. 4. g John 2. 11. & 11. 40. h Gal. 6. 15. Eph. 4. 22, 23, 24. Col. 3. 10. i Phil. 3. 10, 11. k Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5, 9. l Col. 2. 11. m 1 Pet. 4. 1. † Gr. *justified*. n 2 Tim. 2. 11. o Rev. 1. 18. p Heb. 9. 27, 28. q Luke 20. 38. r ver. 2. s Gal. 2. 19. t Ps. 19. 13. & 119. 133. u ch. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 4. 1. † Gr. *arms, or, weapons*. x ch. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 4. 2. y ch. 7. 4, 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18. z 1 Cor. 9. 21. a Matt. 6. 24. John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19. b 2 Tim. 1. 13. † Gr. *whereto ye were delivered*. c John 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 16. d John 8. 34. † Gr. *to righteousness*. e ch. 7. 5. f ch. 1. 32. g John 8. 32. h Gen. 2. 17. ch. 5. 12. Jam. 1. 15. i ch. 2. 7. & 5. 17, 21. 1 Pet. 1. 4. a 1 Cor. 7. 39. b Matt. 5. 32.

Anno DOMINI 60.

c ch. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18. Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 14. d Gal. 5. 22. † Gr. *passions*. e ch. 6. 13. f ch. 6. 21. Gal. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 15. ‖ Or, *being dead to that*, ch. 6. 2. ver. 4. g ch. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6. h ch. 3. 20. ‖ Or, *concupiscence*. i Ex. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Acts 20. 33. ch. 13. 9. k ch. 4. 15. & 5. 20. l 1 Cor. 15. 56. m Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 7. n Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 38, 137. 1 Tim. 1. 8. o 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 2 Kings 17. 17. † Gr. *know*, Ps. 1. 6. p Gal. 5. 17. q Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. r Ps. 1. 2. s 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10. t Gal. 5. 17. u ch. 6. 13, 19. ‖ Or, *this body of death*. x 1 Cor. 15. 57. a ver. 4. Gal. 5. 16, 25.

2 For [b]the law of [c]the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from [d]the law of sin and death.

3 For [e]what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, [f]God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, [g]who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [h]they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, [i]the things of the Spirit.

6 For [k]† to be carnally minded *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace:

7 Because † [l]the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [m]neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [n]the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now, if any man have not [o]the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [p]him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, [q]he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 [r]Therefore, brethren, we are debtors not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [s]if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do [t]mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [u]as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [x]ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [y]to fear; but ye have received the [z]Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [a]Abba, Father.

16 [b]The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs: [c]heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [d]if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that [e]the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For [f]the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the [g]manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For [h]the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope;

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation [i]groaneth, and travaileth in pain together until now:

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have [k]the first-fruits of the Spirit, [l]even we ourselves groan within ourselves, [m]waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the [n]redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope. But [o]hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [p]we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [q]the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

Anno DOMINI 60.

b John 8. 36. ch. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
c 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
d ch. 7. 24, 25.
e Acts 13. 39. ch. 3. 20. Heb. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 2, 10, 14.
f Gal. 3. 13. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
g ver. 1.
h John 3. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
i Gal. 5. 22, 25.
k ch. 6. 21. ver. 13. Gal. 6. 8.
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh;* So ver. 7.
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*
l Jam. 4. 4.
m 1 Cor. 2. 14.
n 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19.
o John 3. 34. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
p Acts 2. 24.
q ch. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Eph. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*
r ch. 6. 7, 14.
s ver. 6. Gal. 6. 8.
t Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
u Gal. 5. 18.
x 1 Cor. 2. 12. Heb. 2. 15.
y 2 Tim. 1. 7. 1 John 4. 18.
z Isa. 56. 5. Gal. 4. 5, 6.
a Mark 14. 36.
b 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
c Acts 26. 18. Gal. 4. 7.
d Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
e 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13.
f 2 Pet. 3. 13.
g 1 John 3. 2.
h ver. 22. Gen. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *every creature.* Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 23.
i Jer. 12. 11.
k 2 Cor. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
l 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
m Luke 20. 36.
n Luke 21. 28. Eph. 4. 30.
o 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
p Matt. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3.
q Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.

Anno DOMINI 60.

r 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24. 1 Thess. 2. 4. Rev. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *that.*
s 1 John 5. 14.
t ch. 9. 11, 23, 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
u See Ex. 33. 12, 17. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Matt. 7. 23. ch. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
x Eph. 1. 5, 11.
y John 17. 22. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
z Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
a ch. 1. 6. & 9. 24. Eph. 4. 4. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
b 1 Cor. 6. 11.
c John 17. 22. Eph. 2. 6.
d Num. 14. 9. Ps. 118. 6.
e ch. 5. 6, 10.
f ch. 4. 25.
g Isa. 50. 8, 9 Rev. 12. 10, 11.
h Job 34. 29
i Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
k Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
l Ps. 44. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
m 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. Rev. 12. 11.
n Eph. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
a ch. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. & 12. 19. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
b ch. 10. 1.
c Ex. 32. 32.
‖ Or, *separated.*
d Deut. 7. 6.
e Ex. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9.
f 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Kings 8. 11. Ps. 63. 2. & 78. 61.
g Acts 3. 25. Heb. 8. 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *testaments.*
h Ps. 147. 19.
i Heb. 9. 1.
k Acts 13. 32 ch. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12.
l Deut. 10. 15. ch. 11. 28.
m Luke 3. 23. ch. 1. 3.
n Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28.

27 And [r]he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, [s]according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them [t]who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [u]he did foreknow, [x]he also did predestinate [y]*to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [z]that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also [a]called: and whom he called, them he also [b]justified: and whom he justified, them he also [c]glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [d]If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [e]He that spared not his own Son, but [f]delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [g]*It is* God that justifieth:

34 [h]Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, [i]who is even at the right hand of God, [k]who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, [l]For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 [m]Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors, through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [n]principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come.

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

[1055] CHAPTER 9

1 Paul's sorrow for the Jews. 7 All Abraham's seed were not the children of the promise. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews foretold.

I [a]SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 [b]That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c]I could wish that myself were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d]Who are Israelites; [e]to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f]the glory, and [g]the ‖ covenants, and [h]the giving of the law, and [i]the service *of God*, and [k]the promises;

5 [l]Whose *are* the fathers, and [m]of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ *came*, [n]who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [o]Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [p]they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 [q]Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In [r]Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God; but [s]the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [t]At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only *this;* but when [u]Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

Heb. 1. 8. 1 John 5. 20. o Num. 23. 19. ch. 3. 3. p John 8. 39. ch. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16 Gal. 6. 16. q Gal. 4. 23. r Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18 s Gal. 4. 28. t Gen. 18. 10, 14. u Gen. 25. 21.

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither
having done any good or evil, that the purpose of
God according to election might stand, not of works,
but of [x]him that calleth;)
12 It was said unto her, [y]The ‖ elder shall serve
the ‖ younger.
13 As it is written, [z]Jacob have I loved, but
Esau have I hated.
14 What shall we say then? [a]*Is there* unright-
eousness with God? God forbid.
15 For he saith to Moses, [b]I will have mercy on
whom I will have mercy, and I will have compas-
sion on whom I will have compassion.
16 So then, *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of
him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.
17 For [c]the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [d]Even
for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I
might shew my power in thee, and that my name
might be declared throughout all the earth.
18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will
have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.
19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he
yet find fault? for [e]who hath resisted his will?
20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest
against God? [f]Shall the thing formed say to him
that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?
21 Hath not the [g]potter power over the clay, of
the same lump to make [h]one vessel unto honour,
and another unto dishonour?
22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and
to make his power known, endured with much long-
suffering [i]the vessels of wrath ‖[k] fitted to destruction:
23 And that he might make known [l]the riches of
his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had
[m]afore prepared unto glory,
24 Even us, whom he hath called, [n]not of the
Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?
25 As he saith also in Osee, [o]I will call them
my people, which were not my people; and her
beloved, which was not beloved.
26 [p]And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where
it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there
shall they be called, The children of the living God.
27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [q]Though
the number of the children of Israel be as the sand
of the sea, [r]a remnant shall be saved:
28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short
in righteousness: [s]because a short work will the
Lord make upon the earth.
29 And as Esaias said before, [t]Except the Lord
of Sabaoth had left us a seed, [u]we had been as So-
doma, and been made like unto Gomorrah.
30 What shall we say then? [x]That the Gentiles
which followed not after righteousness, have attained
to righteousness, [y]even the righteousness which is
of faith:
31 But Israel, [z]which followed after the law of right-
eousness, [a]hath not attained to the law of righteousness.
32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by
faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For
[b]they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;
33 As it is written, [c]Behold, I lay in Zion a
stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and [d]whoso-
ever believeth on him shall not be ‖ ashamed.

[1056] CHAPTER 10

1 *Paul's prayer for Israel, who are misled by blind zeal.*

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to
God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

Anno DOMINI 60.

x ch. 4. 17. & 8. 28.
y Gen. 25. 23.
‖ Or, *greater.*
‖ Or, *lesser.*
z Mal. 1. 2, 3. See Deut. 21. 15. Prov. 13. 24. Matt. 10. 37. Luke 14. 26. John 12. 25.
a Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 8. 3. & 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
b Ex. 33. 19.
c See Gal. 3. 8, 22.
d Ex. 9. 16.
e 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Dan. 4. 35.
‖ Or, *answerest again,* or, *disputest with God?*
Job 33. 13.
f Isa. 29. 16. & 45. 9. & 64. 8.
g Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6.
h 2 Tim. 2. 20.
i 1 Thess. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *made up.*
k 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
l ch. 2. 4. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.
m ch. 8. 28, 29, 30.
n ch. 3. 29.
o Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
p Hos. 1. 10.
q Isa. 10. 22, 23.
r ch. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *the account.*
s Isa. 28. 22.
t Isa. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22.
u Isa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
x ch. 4. 11. & 10. 20.
y ch. 1. 17.
z ch. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
a Gal. 5. 4.
b Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
c Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matt. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
d ch. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *confounded.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See ch. 9. 31.
b ch. 1. 17. & 9. 30.
c Phil. 3. 9.
d Matt. 5. 17. Gal. 3. 24.
e Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.
f Deut. 30. 12, 13.
g Deut. 30. 14.
h Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. Acts 8. 37.
i Isa. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 9. 33.
k ch. 3. 22. Acts 15. 9. Gal. 3. 28.
l Acts 10. 36. ch. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
m Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
n Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.
o Acts 9. 14.
p Titus 1. 3.
q Isa. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.
r ch. 3. 3. Heb. 4. 2.
s Isa. 53. 1. John 12. 38.
† Gr. *the hearing of us.*
‖ Or, *preaching?*
t Ps. 19. 4. Matt. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6, 23.
u See 1 Kings 18. 10. Matt. 4. 8.
x Deut. 32. 21. ch. 11. 11.
y Tit. 3. 3.
z Isa. 65. 1. ch. 9. 30.
a Isa. 65. 2.
a 1 Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37.
b 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
c ch. 8. 29.
† Gr. *in Elias?*
d 1 Kings 19. 10, 14.

2 For I bear them record [a]that they have a zeal
of God, but not according to knowledge.
3 For they, being ignorant of [b]God's righteous-
ness, and going about to establish their own [c]right-
eousness, have not submitted themselves unto the
righteousness of God.
4 For [d]Christ *is* the end of the law for righteous-
ness to every one that believeth.
5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which
is of the law, [e]That the man which doeth those things
shall live by them.
6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh
on this wise, [f]Say not in thine heart, Who shall
ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down
from above:)
7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is,
to bring up Christ again from the dead.)
8 But what saith it? [g]The word is nigh thee,
even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the
word of faith, which we preach:
9 That [h]if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the
Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God
hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.
10 For with the heart, man believeth unto right-
eousness; and with the mouth, confession is made
unto salvation.
11 For the scripture saith, [i]Whosoever believeth
on him shall not be ashamed.
12 For [k]there is no difference between the Jew
and the Greek: for [l]the same Lord over all, [m]is rich
unto all that call upon him.
13 [n]For whosoever shall call [o]upon the name of
the Lord shall be saved.
14 How then shall they call on him in whom
they have not believed? and how shall they believe
in him of whom they have not heard? and how
shall they hear [p]without a preacher?
15 And how shall they preach, except they be
sent? as it is written, [q]How beautiful are the feet
of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring
glad tidings of good things!
16 But [r]they have not all obeyed the gospel. For
Esaias saith, [s]Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?
17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing
by the word of God.
18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily,
[t]their sound went into all the earth, [u]and their words
unto the ends of the world.
19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses
saith, [x]I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are*
no people, *and* by a [y]foolish nation I will anger you.
20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [z]I was
found of them that sought me not; I was made
manifest unto them that asked not after me.
21 But to Israel he saith, [a]All day long I have
stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and
gainsaying people.

[1057] CHAPTER 11

1 *A remnant of Israel saved by grace:* 7 *the blindness of the rest prophesied of.* 17 *The Gentiles may not boast against them.*

I SAY then, [a]Hath God cast away his people?
God forbid. For [b]I also am an Israelite, of the
seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.
2 God hath not cast away his people which [c]he
foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of
Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against
Israel, saying,
3 [d]Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged

down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they
seek my life.
4 But what saith the answer of God unto him?
[e]I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who
have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.
5 [f]Even so then at this present time also there
is a remnant according to the election of grace.
6 And [g]if by grace, then *is it* no more of works:
otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of
works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is
no more work.
7 What then? [h]Israel hath not obtained that
which he seeketh for; but the election hath ob-
tained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded,
8 (According as it is written, [i]God hath given them
the spirit of ‖slumber, [k]eyes that they should not see,
and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.
9 And David saith, [l]Let their table be made a
snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a re-
compense unto them:
10 [m]Let their eyes be darkened, that they may
not see, and bow down their back always.
11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they
should fall? God forbid: but *rather* [n]through their
fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to pro-
voke them to jealousy.
12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the
world, and the ‖diminishing of them the riches of
the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?
13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as [o]I am
the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:
14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation
them which are my flesh, and [p]might save some of them.
15 For if the casting away of them *be* the recon-
ciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them*
be, but life from the dead?
16 For if [q]the first fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also
holy: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.
17 And if [r]some of the branches be broken off,
[s]and thou, being a wild olive-tree, wert graffed in
‖among them, and with them partakest of the root
and fatness of the olive-tree;
18 [t]Boast not against the branches. But if thou
boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.
19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken
off, that I might be graffed in.
20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken
off, and thou standest by faith. [u]Be not high-
minded, but [x]fear:
21 For if God spared not the natural branches,
take heed lest he also spare not thee.
22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity
of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward
thee, goodness, [y]if thou continue in *his* goodness:
otherwise [z]thou also shalt be cut off.
23 And they also, [a]if they abide not still in un-
belief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff
them in again.
24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree
which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary
to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more
shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed
into their own olive-tree?
25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be
ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be [b]wise in
your own conceits) that [c]‖blindness in part is happened
to Israel, [d]until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.
26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written,

Anno DOMINI 60.

e 1 Kings 19. 18. f ch. 9. 27. g ch. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4, 5. h ch. 9. 31. & 10. 3. ‖ Or, hardened. 2 Cor. 3. 14. i Isa. 29. 10. ‖ Or, remorse. k Deut. 29. 4. Isa. 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. l Ps. 69. 22. m Ps. 69. 23. n Acts 13. 46. & 18. 6. & 22. 18, 21. & 28. 24, 28. ch. 10. 19. ‖ Or, decay, or, loss. o Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. ch. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 7, 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. p 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20. q Lev. 23. 10. Num. 15. 18, 19, 20, 21. r Jer. 11. 16. s Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 12, 13. ‖ Or, for them. t 1 Cor. 10. 12. u ch. 12. 16. x Prov. 28. 14. Isa. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12. y 1 Cor. 15. 2. Heb. 3. 6, 14. z John 15. 2. a 2 Cor. 3. 16. b ch. 12. 16. c ver. 7. 2 Cor. 3. 14. ‖ Or, hardness. d Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9. e Isa. 59. 20. See Ps. 14. 7. f Isa. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16. g Deut. 7. 8. & 9. 5. & 10. 15. h Num. 23. 19. i Eph. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7. ‖ Or, obeyed. ‖ Or, obeyed. k ch. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22. ‖ Or, shut them all up together. l Ps. 36. 6. m Job 11. 7. Ps. 92. 5. n Job 15. 8. Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. 1 Cor. 2. 16. o Job 36. 22. p Job 35. 7. & 41. 11. q 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. r Gal. 1. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6. † Gr. him.

Anno DOMINI 60.

a 2 Cor. 10. 1. b 1 Pet. 2. 5. c Ps. 50. 13, 14. ch. 6. 13, 16, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 13, 20. d Heb. 10. 20. e 1 Pet. 1. 14. 1 John 2. 15. f Eph. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10. g Eph. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thess. 4. 3. h ch. 1. 5. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 10. & 15. 10. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 3. 2, 7, 8. i Prov. 25. 27. Eccl. 7. 16. ch. 11. 20. † Gr. to sobriety. k 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph. 4. 7. l 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16. m 1 Cor. 10. 17. & 12. 20, 27. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 25. n 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. o ver. 3. p Acts 11. 27. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 6, 29, 31. q Acts 13. 1. Eph. 4. 11. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. r Acts 15. 32. 1 Cor. 14. 3. s Matt. 6. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, imparteth. ‖ Or, liberally. 2 Cor. 8. 2. t Acts 20. 28. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 7, 24. 1 Pet. 5. 2. u 2 Cor. 9. 7. x 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22. y Ps. 34. 14. & 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15. z Heb. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7. ‖ Or, in the love of the brethren. a Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5. b Luke 10. 20. ch. 5. 2. & 15. 13. Phil. 3. 1. & 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 13. c Luke 21. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 11. Heb. 10. 36. & 12. 1. Jam. 1. 4. & 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 19, 20. d Luke 18. 1. Acts 2. 42. & 12. 5. Col. 4. 2. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 17. e 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 12.

[e]There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and
shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:
27 [f]For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I
shall take away their sins.
28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies
for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they*
are [g]beloved for the fathers' sakes.
29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [h]without
repentance.
30 For as ye [i]in times past have not ‖believed God,
yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief;
31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed,
that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.
32 For [k]God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbe-
lief, that he might have mercy upon all.
33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom
and knowledge of God! [l]how unsearchable *are* his
judgments, and [m]his ways past finding out!
34 [n]For who hath known the mind of the Lord?
or, [o]who hath been his counsellor?
35 Or [p]who hath first given to him, and it shall
be recompensed unto him again?
36 For [q]of him, and through him, and to him *are*
all things: [r]to †whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

[1058] CHAPTER 12

1 Holiness and conformity to God's will enjoined. 6 Gifts to be used for the common benefit. 9 Sundry practical duties recommended. 19 Revenge specially forbidden.

I [a]BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mer-
cies of God, [b]that ye [c]present your bodies [d]a
living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is*
your reasonable service.
2 And [e]be not conformed to this world: but [f]be
ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that
ye may [g]prove what *is* that good, and acceptable,
and perfect will of God.
3 For I say, [h]through the grace given unto me,
to every man that is among you, [i]not to think *of*
himself more highly than he ought to think; but to
think †soberly, according as God hath dealt [k]to
every man the measure of faith.
4 For [l]as we have many members in one body,
and all members have not the same office:
5 So [m]we, *being* many, are one body in Christ,
and every one members one of another.
6 [n]Having then gifts, differing [o]according to the
grace that is given to us, whether [p]prophecy, *let us*
prophesy according to the proportion of faith;
7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering: or
[q]he that teacheth, on teaching:
8 Or [r]he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [s]he that ‖ giv-
eth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity: [t]he that ruleth, with
diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [u]with cheerfulness.
9 [x]*Let* love be without dissimulation. [y]Abhor
that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.
10 [z]*Be* kindly affectioned one to another ‖ with
brotherly love; [a]in honour preferring one another;
11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit;
serving the Lord;
12 [b]Rejoicing in hope; [c]patient in tribulation;
[d]continuing instant in prayer;
13 [e]Distributing to the necessity of saints; [f]given
to hospitality.
14 [g]Bless them which persecute you; bless, and
curse not.
15 [h]Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep
with them that weep.

Heb. 6. 10. & 13. 16. 1 John 3. 17. f 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 8. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9 g Matt. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9. h 1 Cor. 12. 26.

16 [i]*Be* of the same mind one toward another.
[k]Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of
low estate. [l]Be not wise in your own conceits.
17 [m]Recompense to no man evil for evil. [n]Pro-
vide things honest in the sight of all men.
18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you,
[o]live peaceably with all men.
19 Dearly beloved, [p]avenge not yourselves, but
rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [q]Ven-
geance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.
20 [r]Therefore, if thine enemy hunger, feed him;
if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou
shalt heap coals of fire on his head.
21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil
with good.

[1059] CHAPTER 13

1 Of subjection to magistrates. 8 Love is a debt we always owe, and virtually containeth the whole law. 11 Against gluttony, &c.

LET every soul [a]be subject unto the higher pow-
ers. For [b]there is no power but of God: the
powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.
2 Whosoever therefore resisteth [c]the power, re-
sisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist
shall receive to themselves damnation.
3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but
to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the
power? [d]do that which is good, and thou shalt have
praise of the same:
4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good.
But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he
beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister
of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that
doeth evil.
5 Wherefore [e]*ye* must needs be subject, not only
for wrath, [f]but also for conscience' sake.
6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they
are God's ministers, attending continually upon this
very thing.
7 [g]Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to
whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear
to whom fear; honour to whom honour.
8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another:
for [h]he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.
9 For this, [i]Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou
shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not
bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there*
be any other commandment, it is briefly compre-
hended in this saying, namely, [k]Thou shalt love thy
neighbour as thyself.
10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: there-
fore [l]love *is* the fulfilling of the law.
11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is*
high time [m]to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our
salvation nearer than when we believed.
12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand:
[n]let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and
[o]let us put on the armour of light.
13 [p]Let us walk ‖honestly, as in the day: [q]not
in rioting and drunkenness, [r]not in chambering and
wantonness, [s]not in strife and envying.
14 But [t]put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [u]make
not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

[1060] CHAPTER 14

How to treat a weak brother, and not to censure one another for things indifferent, &c.

HIM that [a]is weak in the faith receive ye, *but*
‖ not to doubtful disputations.
2 For one believeth that he [b]may eat all things;
another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[i] ch. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8. [k] Ps. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5. ‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.* [l] Prov. 3. 7. & 26. 12. Isa. 5. 21. ch. 11. 25. [m] Prov. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [n] ch. 14. 16. 2 Cor. 8. 21. [o] Mark 9. 50. ch. 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14. [p] Lev. 19. 18. Prov. 24. 29. ver. 17. [q] Deut. 32. 35. Heb. 10. 30. [r] Ex. 23. 4, 5. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Matt. 5. 44.

[a] Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. [b] Prov. 8. 15, 16. Dan. 2. 21. & 4. 32. John 19. 11. ‖ Or, *ordered.* [c] Tit. 3. 1. [d] 1 Pet. 2. 14. & 3. 13. [e] Eccl. 8. 2. [f] 1 Pet. 2. 19. [g] Matt. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25. [h] ver. 10. Gal. 5. 14. Col. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Jam. 2. 8. [i] Ex. 20. 13, &c. Deut. 5. 17, &c. Matt. 19. 18. [k] Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Mark 12. 31. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. [l] Matt. 22. 40. ver. 8. [m] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 6. [n] Eph. 5. 11. Col. 3. 8. [o] Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8. [p] Phil. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 12. ‖ Or, *decently.* [q] Prov. 23. 20. Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [r] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. [s] Jam. 3. 14. [t] Gal. 3. 27. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. [u] Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

[a] ch. 15. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 11. & 9. 22. ‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts.* [b] ver. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[c] Col. 2. 16. [d] Jam. 4. 12. [e] Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *fully assured.* [f] Gal. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *observeth.* [g] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3. [h] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. [i] 2 Cor. 5. 15. [k] Acts 10. 36. [l] Matt. 25. 31, 32. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15. [m] Isa. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10. [n] Matt. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 5. [o] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 13. & 10. 32. [p] Acts 10. 15. ver. 2, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. † Gr. *common.* [q] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10. † Gr. *common.* † Gr. *according to charity.* [r] 1 Cor. 8. 11. [s] ch. 12. 17. [t] 1 Cor. 8. 8. [u] 2 Cor. 8. 21. [x] Ps. 34. 14. ch. 12. 18. [y] ch. 15. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 11. [z] ver. 15. [a] Matt. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15. [b] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10, 11, 12. [c] 1 Cor. 8. 13. [d] 1 John 3. 21. ‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.* [e] Tit. 1. 15.

[a] Gal. 6. 1. [b] ch. 14. 1.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eat-
eth not; and [c]let not him which eateth not, judge
him that eateth: for God hath received him.
4 [d]Who art thou that judgest another man's ser-
vant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: yea,
he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him
stand.
5 [e]One man esteemeth one day above another:
another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man
be ‖ fully persuaded in his own mind.
6 He that [f]‖regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the
Lord: and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord
he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the
Lord, for [g]he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth
not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.
7 For [h]none of us liveth to himself, and no man
dieth to himself.
8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord;
and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether
we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.
9 For [i]to this end Christ both died, and rose, and
revived, that he might be [k]Lord both of the dead
and living.
10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why
dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [l]we shall
all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.
11 For it is written, [m]*As* I live, saith the Lord,
every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall
confess to God.
12 So then [n]every one of us shall give account
of himself to God.
13 Let us not therefore judge one another any
more: but judge this rather, that [o]no man put a stum-
bling-block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.
14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus,
[p]that *there is* nothing † unclean of itself: but [q]to him
that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is*
unclean.
15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat,
now walkest thou not † charitably. [r]Destroy not
him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.
16 [s]Let not then your good be evil spoken of:
17 [t]For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink,
but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy
Ghost.
18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, [u]*is*
acceptable to God, and approved of men.
19 [x]Let us therefore follow after the things which
make for peace, and things wherewith [y]one may
edify another.
20 [z]For meat destroy not the work of God. [a]All
things indeed *are* pure; [b]but *it is* evil for that man
who eateth with offence.
21 *It is* good neither to eat [c]flesh, nor to drink
wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth,
or is offended, or is made weak.
22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before
God. [d]Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself
in that thing which he alloweth.
23 And he that ‖ doubteth is damned if he eat,
because *he eateth* not of faith: for [e]whatsoever *is* not
of faith is sin.

[1061] CHAPTER 15

1 The strong ought to bear with the weak. 2 We may not please ourselves, 7 but receive one another, as Christ also received us, &c.

WE [a]then that are strong ought to bear the
[b]infirmities of the weak, and not to please
ourselves.

2 [c]Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for
his good [d]to edification.
3 [e]For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it
is written, [f]The reproaches of them that reproached
thee fell on me.
4 For [g]whatsoever things were written aforetime,
were written for our learning, that we through pa-
tience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.
5 [h]Now the God of patience and consolation grant
you to be like-minded one toward another ‖ accord-
ing to Christ Jesus:
6 That ye may [i]with one mind *and* one mouth glo-
rify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
7 Wherefore [k]receive ye one another, [l]as Christ
also received us, to the glory of God.
8 Now I say that [m]Jesus Christ was a minister
of the circumcision for the truth of God, [n]to confirm
the promises *made* unto the fathers:
9 And [o]that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his*
mercy; as it is written, [p]For this cause I will confess
to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.
10 And again he saith, [q]Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with
his people.
11 And again, [r]Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles;
and laud him, all ye people.
12 And again Esaias saith, [s]There shall be a root
of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the
Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.
13 Now the God of hope fill you with all [t]joy
and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope,
through the power of the Holy Ghost.
14 And [u]I myself also am persuaded of you, my
brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, [x]filled with
all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.
15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the
more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in
mind, [y]because of the grace that is given to me of God,
16 That [z]I should be the minister of Jesus Christ
to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that
the ‖ [a]offering up of the Gentiles might be accepta-
ble, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.
17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through
Jesus Christ, [b]in those things which pertain to God.
18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those
things [c]which Christ hath not wrought by me, [d]to
make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,
19 [e]Through mighty signs and wonders, by the
power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusa-
lem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully
preached the gospel of Christ.
20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel,
not where Christ was named, [f]lest I should build
upon another man's foundation:
21 But as it is written, [g]To whom he was not
spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not
heard shall understand.
22 For which cause also [h]I have been ‖ much hin-
dered from coming to you.
23 But now having no more place in these parts,
and [i]having a great desire these many years to come
unto you;
24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I
will come to you: for I trust to see you in my jour-
ney, [k]and to be brought on my way thitherward by
you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.
25 But now [l]I go unto Jerusalem to minister un-
to the saints.
26 For [m]it hath pleased them of Macedonia and

Anno DOMINI 60.

c 1 Cor. 9. 19,22. & 10, 24,33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2.4, 5.
d ch. 14.19.
e Matt. 26. 39. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
f Ps. 69. 9.
g ch. 4. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10. & 10.11. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.
h ch. 12.16. 1 Cor. 1.10. Phil. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *after the example of.*
i Acts 4.24, 32.
k ch.14.1,3.
l ch. 5. 2.
m Matt. 15. 24. John 1. 11. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13.46.
n ch. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 1.20.
o John 10. 16. ch. 9. 23.
p Ps. 18. 49.
q Deut. 32. 43.
r Ps. 117. 1.
s Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rev. 5. 5. & 22. 16.
t ch. 12. 12. & 14. 17.
u 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.
x 1 Cor. 8. 1, 7, 10.
y ch. 1.5. & 12. 3. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3.7, 8.
z ch. 11.13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1.11
Phil. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *sacrificing.*
a Isa. 66.20 Phil. 2. 17.
b Heb. 5. 1.
c Acts 21. 19. Gal. 2. 8.
d ch. 1.5. & 16. 26.
e Acts 19. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 12.
f 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
g Isa. 52. 15.
h ch. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *many ways, or, oftentimes.*
i Acts 19. 21. ver. 32. ch. 1. 11.
k Acts 15.3
† Gr. *with you.* ver. 32.
l Acts 19. 21. & 20.22. & 24. 17.
m 1 Cor.16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 8. 1. & 9. 2, 12.

Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor
saints which are at Jerusalem.
27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debt-
ors they are. For [n]if the Gentiles have been made
partakers of their spiritual things, [o]their duty is also
to minister unto them in carnal things.
28 When therefore I have performed this, and
have sealed to them [p]this fruit, I will come by you
into Spain.
29 [q]And I am sure that when I come unto you,
I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the
gospel of Christ.
30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Je-
sus Christ's sake, and [r]for the love of the Spirit, [s]that ye
strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;
31 [t]That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do
not believe in Judea; and that [u]my service which *I*
have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints;
32 [x]That I may come unto you with joy [y]by the
will of God, and may with you [z]be refreshed.
33 Now [a]the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen

[1062] CHAPTER 16

1 Paul sendeth salutations to many, 25 and endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which
is a servant of the church which is at [a]Cenchrea:
2 [b]That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh
saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business
she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer
of many, and of myself also.
3 Greet [c]Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ
Jesus:
4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks:
unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the
churches of the Gentiles.
5 Likewise *greet* [d]the church that is in their house.
Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is [e]the first-
fruits of Achaia unto Christ.
6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.
7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and
my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apos-
tles, who also [f]were in Christ before me.
8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.
9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys
my beloved.
10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute
them which are of Aristobulus' ‖ *household.*
11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them
that be of the ‖ *household* of Narcissus, which are in
the Lord.
12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in
the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured
much in the Lord.
13 Salute Rufus [g]chosen in the Lord, and his
mother and mine.
14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas,
Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.
15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his
sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are
with them.
16 [h]Salute one another with an holy kiss. The
churches of Christ salute you.
17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them
[i]which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the
doctrine which ye have learned; and [k]avoid them.
18 For they that are such serve not our Lord
Jesus Christ, but [l]their own belly; and [m]by good words
and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

Anno DOMINI 60.

n ch. 11.17.
o 1 Cor.9.11 Gal. 6. 6.
p Phil. 4. 17.
q ch. 1. 11.
r Phil. 2.1.
s 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12.
t 2 Thess. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *are disobedient.*
u 2 Cor.8.4.
x ch. 1. 10.
y Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4.19. Jam. 4. 15.
z 1 Cor. 16, 18. 2 Cor. 7.13. 2 Tim. 1.16 Philem. 7, 20.
a ch. 16.20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 3. 16. Heb. 13.20.
a Acts 18. 18.
b Phil. 2.29 3 John 5,6.
c Acts 18.2, 18, 26. 2 Tim. 4.19
d 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
e 1 Cor. 16. 15.
f Gal. 1.22.
‖ Or, *friends.*
‖ Or, *friends.*
g 2 John 1.
h 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
i Acts 15.1, 5, 24. 1 Tim. 6.3.
k 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10. 2 John 10.
l Phil. 3.19 1 Tim. 6.5.
m Col. 2. 4. 2 Tim. 3.6. Tit. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 3.

19 For [n]your obedience is come abroad unto all
men.. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I
would have you [o]wise unto that which is good, and
‖ simple concerning evil.
20 And [p]the God of peace [q]shall ‖ bruise Satan
under your feet shortly. [r]The grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.
21 [s]Timotheus my work-fellow, and [t]Lucius, and
[u]Jason, and [x]Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.
22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you
in the Lord.
23 [y]Gaius mine host, and of the whole church,
saluteth you. [z]Erastus the chamberlain of the city
saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.
24 [a]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with
you all. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 60.

n ch. 1. 8. o Matt. 10. 16. 1 Cor.14.20. ‖ Or, *harmless.* p ch. 15. 33. q Gen. 3.15. ‖ Or, *tread.* r ver. 24. 1 Cor.16.23. 2 Cor.13.14. Phil. 4. 23. 1 Thess. 5. 28. [18. 2 Thess. 3. Rev. 22. 21. s Acts 16. 1. Col. 1. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess.3.2 1 Tim. 1. 2. Heb. 13. 23. t Acts 13.1. u Acts 17.5.

x Acts 20.4. y 1 Cor.1.14 z Acts 19. 22. 2 Tim.4.20. a ver. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 28. b Eph. 3. 20. 1 Thess. 3. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 17. & 3. 3. Jude 24. c ch. 2. 16. d Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 3, 4, 5. Col. 1. 27. e 1 Cor. 2.7. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26. f Eph. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1.10. Tit. 1. 2, 3.

25 Now [b]to him that is of power to stablish
you [c]according to my gospel, and the preaching
of Jesus Christ, [d]according to the revelation of
the mystery, [e]which was kept secret since the
world began,
26 But [f]now is made manifest, and by the
scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment
of the everlasting God, made known
to all nations for [g]the obedience of faith:
27 To [h]God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus
Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

1 Pet. 1. 20. g Acts 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18. h 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. Jude 25.

The First Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

[1063] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, after salutation and thanksgiving, 10 exhorteth to unity, 11 and reproveth their dissensions. 26 God, to take away boasting, rejecteth the wisdom of the wise.

PAUL, [a]called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ
[b]through the will of God, and [c]Sosthenes *our*
brother,
2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [d]to
them that [e]are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [f]called *to be*
saints, with all that in every place [g]call upon the name
of Jesus Christ [h]our Lord, [i]both theirs and ours:
3 [k]Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our
Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 [l]I thank my God always on your behalf, for
the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;
5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [m]in
all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;
6 Even as [n]the testimony of Christ was confirmed
in you:
7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [o]waiting for
the †coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:
8 [p]Who shall also confirm you unto the end, [q]*that
ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus
Christ.
9 [r]God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto
[s]the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.
10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name
of our Lord Jesus Christ, [t]that ye all speak the same
thing, and *that* there be no †divisions among you;
but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same
mind, and in the same judgment.
11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my
brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe,
that there are contentions among you.
12 Now this I say, [u]that every one of you saith,
I am of Paul; and I of [x]Apollos; and I of [y]Cephas;
and I of Christ.
13 [z]Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for
you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?
14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but
[a]Crispus and [b]Gaius;
15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in
mine own name.
16 And I baptized also the household of [c]Stephanas;
besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.
17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to
preach the gospel: [d]not with wisdom of ‖ words,
lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.
18 For the preaching of the cross is to [e]them that

Anno DOMINI 59.

a Rom. 1.1. b 2 Cor. 1.1. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. c Acts 18.17 d Jude 1. e John 17. 19. Acts 15. 9. f Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9. g Acts 9.14, 21. & 22. 16. 2 Tim. 2.22. h ch. 8. 6. i Rom.3.22. & 10. 12. k Rom. 1.7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. l Rom. 1. 8. m ch. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7. n ch. 2. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. Rev. 1. 2. o Phil. 3.20 Tit. 2.13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. † Gr. *revelation.* Col. 3. 4. p 1 Thess. 3. 13. q Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 23. r Isa. 49. 7. ch. 10. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. Heb. 10. 23. s John 15. 4. & 17. 21. 1 John 1. 3. & 4. 13. t Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 2 Cor.13.11. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8. † Gr. *schisms.* ch. 11. 18. u ch. 3. 4. x Acts 18. 24. & 19. 1. ch. 16. 12. y John 1.42 z 2 Cor.11.4. Eph. 4. 5. a Acts 18.8. b Rom. 16. 23. c ch. 16.15, 17. d ch. 2. 1,4, 13. 2 Pet. 1.16. ‖ Or, *speech.* e 2 Cor. 2. 15.

f Acts17.18 ch. 2. 14. g ch. 15. 2. h Rom. 1.16 ver. 24. i Job 5. 12, 13. Isa. 29. 14. Jer. 8. 9. k Isa. 33.18 l Job 12.17, 20, 24. Isa. 44. 25. Rom. 1. 22. m Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. See Matt. 11. 25. Luke 10.21. n Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11.16. John 4. 48. o Isa. 8. 14. Matt. 11.6. & 13. 57. Luke 2. 34. John 6. 60, 66. Rom. 9. 32. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8. p ver. 18. ch. 2. 14. q Rom. 1.4, 16. ver. 18. r Col. 2. 3. s John 7.48 t Matt. 11. 25. Jam. 2. 5. See Ps. 8. 2. u Rom. 4. 17. x ch. 2. 6. y Rom. 3.27 Eph. 2. 9. z ver. 24. a Jer. 23. 5, 6. Rom. 4. 25. 2 Cor. 5.21. Phil. 3. 9. b John 17. 19. c Eph. 1. 7. d Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor.10.17. a ch. 1. 17. ver. 4, 13. 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 11. 6. b ch. 1. 6. c Gal. 6. 14. Phil. 3. 8. d Acts 18.1, 6, 12. e 2 Cor. 4.7. & 10. 1, 10. & 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9. Gal. 4. 13. f ver. 1. ch. 1. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *persuasible.* g Rom. 15. 19. 1 Thess. 1.5

perish, [f]foolishness; but unto us [g]which are saved,
it is the [h]power of God.
19 For it is written, [i]I will destroy the wisdom
of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding
of the prudent.
20 [k]Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe?
where *is* the disputer of this world? [l]hath not
God made foolish the wisdom of this world?
21 [m]For after that in the wisdom of God the world
by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the
foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.
22 For the [n]Jews require a sign, and the Greeks
seek after wisdom:
23 But we preach Christ crucified, [o]unto the Jews
a stumbling-block, and unto the Greeks [p]foolishness;
24 But unto them which are called, both Jews
and Greeks, Christ [q]the power of God, and [r]the
wisdom of God.
25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than
men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that
[s]not many wise men after the flesh, not many
mighty, not many noble *are called:*
27 But [t]God hath chosen the foolish things of
the world to confound the wise; and God hath
chosen the weak things of the world to confound
the things which are mighty;
28 And base things of the world, and things which
are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and [u]things
which are not, [x]to bring to nought things that are:
29 [y]That no flesh should glory in his presence.
30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of
God is made unto us [z]wisdom, and [a]righteousness,
and [b]sanctification, and [c]redemption:
31 That, according as it is written, [d]He that
glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

[1064] CHAPTER 2

1 How Paul preached the gospel; 6 which is God's wise counsel for men's salvation.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a]came not
with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring
unto you [b]the testimony of God.
2 For I determined not to know any thing among
you, [c]save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.
3 And [d]I was with you [e]in weakness, and in
fear, and in much trembling.
4 And my speech and my preaching [f]*was* not
with ‖ enticing words of man's wisdom, [g]but in
demonstration of the Spirit, and of power.

5 That your faith should not †stand in the wisdom of men, but [h]in the power of God.

6 Howbeit, we speak wisdom among them [i]that are perfect: yet not [k]the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, [l]that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom* [m]which God ordained before the world unto our glory;

8 [n]Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [o]had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [p]Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But [q]God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit; for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [r]save the spirit of man which is in him? [s]even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [t]the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [u]Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 [x]But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: [y]for they are foolishness unto him: [z]neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [a]But he that is spiritual ‖judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖judged of no man.

16 [b]For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he †may instruct him? [c]But we have the mind of Christ.

[1065] CHAPTER 3

1 How Paul dealt with weak believers. 5 The most eminent preachers only instruments, &c.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto [a]spiritual, but as unto [b]carnal, *even* as unto [c]babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [d]milk, and not with meat: [e]for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [f]whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk †as men?

4 For while one saith, [g]I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [h]ministers by whom ye believed, [i]even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 [k]I have planted, [l]Apollos watered: [m]but God gave the increase.

7 So then, [n]neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: [o]and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For [p]we are labourers together with God: ye are God's ‖husbandry, *ye are* [q]God's building.

10 [r]According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder, I have laid [s]the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [t]let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than [u]that is laid, [x]which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 [y]Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day [z]shall declare it, because [a]it †shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, [b]he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; [c]yet so as by fire.

16 [d]Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [e]Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For [f]the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [g]He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [h]The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore [i]let no man glory in men: for [k]all things are yours;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And [l]ye are Christ's: and Christ *is* God's.

[1066] CHAPTER 4

1 How to account of Christ's ministers. 8 To a self-sufficient vanity Paul opposeth his own afflicted state, &c.

LET a man so account of us, as of [a]the ministers of Christ, [b]and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's †judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; [c]yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d]Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, [e]who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and [f]then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [g]I have in a figure transferred to myself, and *to* Apollos, for your sakes: [h]that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you [i]be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who †maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [k]what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [l]now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth ‖us the apostles last, [m]as it were appointed to death: for [n]we are made a †spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [o]We *are* [p]fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; [q]we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

Anno DOMINI 59.

† Gr. *be.* h 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7. i ch. 14. 20. Eph. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14. k ch. 1. 20. & 3. 19. ver. 1, 13. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Jam. 3. 15. l ch. 1. 28. m Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9. n Matt. 11. 25. John 7. 48. Acts 13. 27. 2 Cor. 3. 14. o Luke 23. 34. Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3. p Isa. 64. 4. q Matt. 13. 11. & 16. 17. John 14. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 27. r Prov. 20. 27. & 27. 19. Jer. 17. 9. s Rom. 11. 33, 34. t Rom. 8. 15. u 2 Pet. 1. 16. See ch. 1. 17. ver. 4. x Matt. 16. 23. y ch. 1. 18, 23. z Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19. a Prov. 28. 5. 1 Thess. 5. 21. 1 John 4. 1. ‖ Or, *discerneth.* ‖ Or, *discerned.* b Job 15. 8. Isa. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. *shall.* c John 15. 15.

a ch. 2. 15. b ch. 2. 14. c Heb. 5. 13. d Heb. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2. e John 16. 12. f ch. 1. 11. & 11. 18. Gal. 5. 20, 21. Jam. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man.* g ch. 1. 12. h ch. 4. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3. i Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Pet. 4. 11. k Acts 18. 4, 8, 11. ch. 4. 15. & 9. 1. & 15. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 14, 15. l Acts 18. 24, 27. & 19. 1. m ch. 1. 30. & 15. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 5. n 2 Cor. 12. 11. Gal. 6. 3. o Ps. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 4, 5. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12. p Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1. ‖ Or, *tillage.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

q Eph. 2. 20. Col. 2. 7. Heb. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5. r Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. s Rom. 15. 20. ver. 6. ch. 4. 15. Rev. 21. 14. t 1 Pet. 4. 11.

u Isa. 28. 16. Matt. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 4. Gal. 1. 7. x Eph. 2. 20. y ch. 4. 5. z 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12. a Luke 2. 35. † Gr. *is revealed.* b ch. 4. 5. c Jude 23. d ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *destroy.* e Prov. 5. 7. Isa. 5. 21. f ch. 1. 20. & 2. 6. g Job 5. 13. h Ps. 94. 11. i ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6. ver. 4, 5, 6. k 2 Cor. 4. 5, 15. l Rom. 14. 8. ch. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.

a Matt. 24. 45. ch. 3. 5. & 9. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25. b Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10. † Gr. *day.* ch. 3. 13. c Job 9. 2. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Prov. 21. 2. Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 2. d Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1, 16. & 14. 4, 10, 13. Rev. 20. 12. e ch. 3. 13. f Rom. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 10. g ch. 1. 12. & 3. 4. h Rom. 12. 3. i ch. 3. 21. & 5. 2, 6. † Gr. *distinguisheth thee.* k John 3. 27. Jam. 1. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 10. l Rev. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *us the last apostles, as.* m Ps. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. ch. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11. & 6. 9. n Heb. 10. 33. † Gr. *theatre.* o ch. 2. 3. p Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. ch. 1. 18, &c. & 2. 14. & 3. 18. See 2 Kings 9. 11. q 2 Cor. 13. 9.

11 [r]Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and [s]are naked, and [t]are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 [u]And labour, working with our own hands. [x]Being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it;

13 Being defamed, we entreat: [y]we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [z]as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [a]in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, [b]be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [c]Timotheus, [d]who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you [e]into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I [f]teach every where [g]in every church.

18 [h]Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 [i]But I will come to you shortly, [k]if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [l]the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [m]shall I come unto you with a rod or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

[1067] CHAPTER 5

1 *Of the incestuous person.....6 Of necessity the old leaven must be purged out, &c.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as [a]named among the Gentiles, [b]that one should have his [c]father's wife.

2 [d]And ye are puffed up, and have not rather [e]mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 [f]For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, [g]with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 [h]To deliver such an one unto [i]Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 [k]Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not, that [l]a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [m]Christ our [n]passover ‖ is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore [o]let us keep ‖ the feast, [p]not with old leaven, neither [q]with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, [r]not to company with fornicators:

10 [s]Yet not altogether with the fornicators [t]of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must ye needs go [u]out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, [x]if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with such an one [y]no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [z]them also that are without? do not ye judge [a]them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore [b]put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

[1068] CHAPTER 6

1 *Of bringing controversies before heathen judges. 7 How lawsuits may be avoided.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that [a]the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall [b]judge angels? how much more, things that pertain to this life?

4 [c]If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. [d]Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, [e]and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived; [f]neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were [g]some of you: [h]but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [i]All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [k]Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [l]for the Lord; [m]and the Lord for the body.

14 And [n]God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us [o]by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that [p]your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for [q]two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 [r]But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 [s]Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth, is without the body; but he that committeth fornication, sinneth [t]against his own body.

19 What! [u]know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, [x]and ye are not your own?

20 For [y]ye are bought with a price; therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

[1069] CHAPTER 7

1 *The use of marriage. 10 Christ hath forbidden to dissolve the bond thereof, &c.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [a]*It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

Anno DOMINI 59.

r 2 Cor. 4.8. & 11. 23,—27. Phil. 4. 12. s Job 22. 6. Rom. 8. 35. t Acts 23. 2. u Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 1 Thess. 2.9 2 Thess. 3.8 1 Tim. 4.10. x Matt. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Rom. 12. 14, 20. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9. y Lam. 3.45 z 1 Thess. 2. 11. a Acts 18. 11. Rom. 15. 20. ch. 3. 6. Gal. 4. 19. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18. b ch. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1.6 2 Thess. 3.9 c Acts 19. 22. ch. 16. 10. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3.2 d 1 Tim.1.2 2 Tim. 1. 2. e ch. 11. 2. f ch. 7. 17. g ch. 14. 33. h ch. 5. 2. i Acts 19. 21. ch. 16. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 23. k Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15. l ch. 2. 4. 1 Thess. 1.5 m 2 Cor. 10. 2. & 13. 10. a Eph. 5. 3. b Lev. 18.8. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. c 2 Cor. 7. 12. d ch. 4. 18. e 2 Cor. 7. 7, 10. f Col. 2. 5. ‖ Or, determined. g Matt. 16. 19. & 18. 18. John 20.23. 2 Cor. 2. 10. & 13. 3, 10. h Job 2. 6. Ps. 109. 6. 1 Tim.1.20. i Acts 26. 18. k ver. 2. ch. 3. 21. & 4. 19. Jam. 4. 16. l ch. 15. 33. Gal. 5. 9. 2 Tim. 2.17. m Isa. 53.7. John 1. 29. ch. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5.6,12. n John 19. 14. ‖ Or, is slain. o Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. ‖ Or, holy-day. p Deut. 16. 3. q Matt. 16. 6, 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. r See ver. 2, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 5. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 14. s ch. 10. 27. t ch. 1. 20.

Anno DOMINI 59.

u John 17. 15. 1 John 5. 19. x Matt. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10. y Gal. 2. 12. z Mark 4. 11. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7. a ch. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4. b Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 22, 24.

a Ps. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4. b 2 Pet. 2.4. Jude 6. c ch. 5. 12. d Prov. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15. e 1 Thess. 4. 6. f ch. 15.50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. & 13. 4. Rev. 22. 15. g ch. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 22. & 5. 8. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3. h ch. 1. 30. Heb. 10.22. i ch. 10. 23. ‖ Or, profitable. k Matt. 15. 17. Rom.14.17. Col. 2. 22, 23. l ver. 15, 19, 20. 1 Thess. 4. 3, 7. m Eph. 5. 23. n Rom. 6. 5,8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14. o Eph. 1. 19, 20. p Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30. q Gen. 2.24. Matt. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31. r John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30. s Rom. 6. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 4. t Rom.1.24. 1 Thess. 4. 4. u ch. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16. x Rom. 14. 7, 8. y Acts 20. 28. ch. 7. 23. Gal. 3. 13. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 5. 9. a ver. 8, 26.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man
have his own wife, and let every woman have her
own husband.
3 [b]Let the husband render unto the wife due
benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the
husband.
4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but
the husband: and likewise also the husband hath
not power of his own body, but the wife.
5 [c]Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with
consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to
fasting and prayer; and come together again, that
[d]Satan tempt ye not for your incontinency.
6 But I speak this by permission, [e]*and* not of
commandment.
7 For [f]I would that all men were [g]even as I my-
self. But [h]every man hath his proper gift of God,
one after this manner, and another after that.
8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows,
[i]It is good for them if they abide even as I.
9 But [k]if they cannot contain, let them marry:
for it is better to marry than to burn.
10 And unto the married I command, [l]*yet* not I,
but the Lord, [m]Let not the wife depart from *her*
husband.
11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried,
or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the
husband put away *his* wife.
12 But to the rest speak I, [n]not the Lord, If any
brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be
pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.
13 And the woman which hath an husband that
believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her,
let her not leave him.
14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by
the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the
husband: else [o]were your children unclean; but now
are they holy.
15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart.
A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such
cases; but God hath called us [p]† to peace.
16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou
shalt [q]save *thy* husband? or † how knowest thou, O
man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?
17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as
the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk.
And [r]so ordain I in all churches.
18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him
not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncir-
cumcision? [t]let him not be circumcised.
19 [u]Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision
is nothing, but [x]the keeping of the commandments
of God.
20 Let every man abide in the same calling where-
in he was called.
21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for
it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.
22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a ser-
vant, is [y]the Lord's † freeman: likewise also he that
is called, *being* free, is [z]Christ's servant.
23 [a]Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the
servants of men.
24 Brethren, [b]let every man, wherein he is called,
therein abide with God.
25 Now concerning virgins, [c]I have no command-
ment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one
[d]that hath obtained mercy of the Lord [e]to be faithful.
26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the

Anno DOMINI 59.

b Ex. 21.10
1 Pet. 3. 7.
c Joel 2.16.
Zech. 7. 3.
See Ex. 19.
15.
1 Sam. 21.
4, 5.
d 1 Thess.
3. 5.
e ver. 12,25
2 Cor. 8. 8.
& 11. 17.
f Acts 26.
29.
g ch. 9. 5.
h Matt. 19.
12.
ch. 12. 11.
i ver. 1, 26.
k 1 Tim. 5.
14.
l See ver.
12, 25, 40.
m Mal. 2.
14, 16.
Matt. 5.32.
& 19. 6, 9.
Mark 10.
11, 12.
Luke 16.
18.
n ver. 6.
o Mal. 2.15.
p Rom. 12.
18. & 14.19.
ch. 14. 33.
Heb. 12.14.
† Gr.
in peace.
q 1 Pet. 3.1
† Gr. *what.*
r ch. 4. 17.
2 Cor. 11.
28.
t Acts 15.1,
5, 19,24,28.
Gal. 5. 2.
u Gal. 5.6.
& 6, 15.
x John 15.
14.
1 John 2.3.
& 3. 24.
y John 8.
36.
Rom. 6.18,
22.
Philem.16.
† Gr.
made free.
z ch. 9. 21.
Gal. 5. 13.
Eph. 6. 6.
1 Pet. 2.16
a ch. 6. 20.
1 Pet. 1.18,
19.
See Lev.25.
42.
b ver. 20.
c ver. 6, 10,
40.
2 Cor. 8. 8,
10.
d 1 Tim. 1.
16.
e ch. 4. 2.
1 Tim. 1.12

Anno DOMINI 59.

‖ Or,
necessity.
f ver. 1, 8.
g Rom. 13.
11.
1 Pet. 4. 7.
2 Pet. 3. 8,
9.
h ch. 9. 18.
i Ps. 39. 6.
Jam. 1. 10.
& 4. 14.
1 Pet. 1.24.
& 4. 7.
1 John 2.
17.
k 1 Tim.5.5
† Gr. *of the*
Lord.
as ver. 34.
l Luke 10.
40, &c.
m Heb. 13.
4.
n Rom. 7.2
o 2 Cor.6.14
p ver. 25.
q 1 Thess.
4. 8.
a Acts 15.
20, 29.
ch. 10. 19.
b Rom. 14.
14, 22.
c Rom. 14.
3, 10.
d ch. 13. 8,
9. 12.
Gal. 6, 3.
1 Tim. 6.4.
e Ex. 33.
12, 17.
Nah. 1. 7.
Matt. 7.23.
Gal. 4. 9.
2 Tim. 2.19
f Isa. 41.24
ch. 10. 19.
g Deut. 4.
39. & 6. 4.
Isa. 44. 8.
Mark 12.
29.
ver. 6.
Eph. 4. 6.
1 Tim. 2 5.
h John 10.
34.
i Mal. 2.10
Eph. 4. 6.
k Acts 17.
28.
Rom. 11.36
‖ Or,
for him.
l John 13.
13.
Acts 2. 36.
ch. 12. 3.
Eph. 4. 5.
Phil. 2. 11.
m John1.3.
Col. 1. 6.
Heb. 1. 2.

present ‖ distress; *I say*, [f]that *it is* good for a man
so to be.
27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be
loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.
28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned:
and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Never-
theless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I
spare you.
29 But [g]this I say, brethren, The time *is* short.
It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as
though they had none;
30 And they that weep, as though they wept not;
and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not;
and they that buy, as though they possessed not;
31 And they that use this world, as not [h]abusing
it. For [i]the fashion of this world passeth away.
32 But I would have you without carefulness.
[k]He that is unmarried, careth for the things † that
belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:
33 But he that is married, careth for the things
that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.
34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a
virgin. The unmarried woman [l]careth for the things
of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and
in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things
of the world, how she may please *her* husband.
35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that
I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is
comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord with-
out distraction.
36 But if any man think that he behaveth him-
self uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the
flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do
what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.
37 Nevertheless, he that standeth steadfast in his
heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his
own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he
will keep his virgin, doeth well.
38 [m]So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth
well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth
better.
39 [n]The wife is bound by the law as long as her
husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is
at liberty to be married to whom she will; [o]only in
the Lord.
40 But she is happier if she so abide, [p]after my
judgment: and [q]I think also that I have the Spirit
of God.

[1070] CHAPTER 8

1 *Charity preferable to knowledge.* 4 *An idol is nothing to those who rightly know God.*

NOW [a]as touching things offered unto idols, we
know that we all have [b]knowledge. [c]Knowledge
puffeth up, but charity edifieth.
2 And [d]if any man think that he knoweth any
thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.
3 But if any man love God, [e]the same is known
of him.
4 As concerning therefore the eating of those
things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we
know that [f]an idol *is* nothing in the world, [g]and that
there is none other God but one.
5 For though there be that are [h]called gods, whether
in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and
lords many;)
6 But [i]to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [k]of
whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and [l]one Lord
Jesus Christ, [m]by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit, *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [n]with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol: and their conscience, being weak, is [o]defiled.

8 But [p]meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

9 But [q]take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become [r]a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee, which hast knowledge, sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not [t]the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And [u]through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But [x]when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, [y]if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

[1071] CHAPTER 9

1 Paul asserteth his apostolical character, 3 and right to a maintenance: 24 he striveth to obtain an incorruptible crown.

AM [a]I not an apostle? am I not free? [b]have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [c]are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [d]the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this;

4 [e]Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a ‖ wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* [f]the brethren of the Lord, and [g]Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [h]have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [i]goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [k]planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [l]feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [m]Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [n]he that plougheth should plough in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 [o]If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [p]Nevertheless we have not used this power: but suffer all things, [q]lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [r]Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things ‖ live *of the things* of the temple, and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so [s]hath the Lord ordained [t]that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But [u]I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [x]*it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [y]necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, [z]I have a reward: but if against my will, [a]a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, [b]when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I [c]abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be [d]free from all *men*, yet have [e]I made myself servant unto all, [f]that I might gain the more.

20 And [g]unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [h]To [i]them that are without law, as without law, ([k]being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [l]To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [m]I am made all things to all *men*, [n]that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not, that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? [o]So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [p]striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we [q]an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, [r]not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [s]But I keep under my body, and [t]bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means when I have preached to others, I myself should be [u]a cast-away.

[1072] CHAPTER 10

1 The Jews had sacraments typical of ours. 6 Christians must not lust after evil things: 7 they must avoid idolatry; 13 God will in affliction make a way for them to escape, &c.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant how that all our fathers were under [a]the cloud, and all passed through [b]the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [c]spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d]spiritual drink: (For they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e]were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f]they also lusted.

7 [g]Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them: as it is written, [h]The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 [i]Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [k]fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [l]some of them also tempted, and [m]were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [n]some of them also murmured, and [o]were destroyed of [p]the destroyer

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and [q]they are written for our admonition, [r]upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore [s]let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

Anno DOMINI 59.

n ch. 10. 28, 29. o Rom. 14. 14, 23. p Rom. 14. 17. ‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the less.* q Gal. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *power.* r Rom. 14. 13, 20. t ch. 10. 28, 32. † Gr. *edified.* u Rom. 14. 15, 20. x Matt. 25. 40, 45. y Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29. a Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 26. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Gal. 2. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. b Acts 9. 3, 17. & 18. 9. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. ch. 15. 8. c ch. 3. 6. & 4. 15. d 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12. e ver. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9. ‖ Or, *woman.* f Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19. g Matt. 8. 14. h 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9. i 2 Cor. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7. k Deut. 20. 6. Prov. 27. 18. ch. 3. 6, 7, 8. l John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2. m Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18. n 2 Tim. 2. 6. o Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6. p Acts 20. 33. ver. 15, 18. 2 Cor. 11. 7, 9. & 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 6. q 2 Cor. 11. 12. r Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 7. 6, &c. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8, —20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. ‖ Or, *feed.* s Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. t Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. u ver. 12. Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. ch. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8. x 2 Cor. 11. 10. y Rom. 1. 14.

Anno DOMINI 59.

z ch. 3. 8, 14. a ch. 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Phil. 1. 17. Col. 1. 25. b ch. 10. 33. 2 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 7. c ch. 7. 31. d ver. 1. e Gal. 5. 13. f Matt. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1. g Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c. h Gal. 3. 2. i Rom. 2. 12, 14. k ch. 7. 22. l Rom. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 29. m ch. 10. 33. n Rom. 11. 14. ch. 7. 16. o Gal. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Phil. 2. 16. & 3. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1. p Eph. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7. q 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 4. & 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11. r 2 Tim. 2. 5. s Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5. t Rom. 6. 18, 19. u Jer. 6. 30. 2 Cor. 13. 5, 6. a Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 34. Num. 9. 18. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39. b Ex. 14. 22. Num. 33. 8. Josh. 4. 23. Ps. 78. 13. c Ex. 16. 15, 35. Neh. 9. 15, 20. Ps. 78. 24. d Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15. ‖ Or, *went with them.* Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41. e Num. 14. 29, 32, 35. & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5. † Gr. *our figures.* f Num. 11. 4, 33, 34. Ps. 106. 14. g ver. 14. h Ex. 32. 6. i ch. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 14. k Num. 25. 1, 9. Ps. 106. 29. l Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 21. 5. Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9. & 106. 14. m Num. 21. 6. n Ex. 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41. o Num. 14. 37. & 16. 49. p Ex. 12. 23. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15. ‖ Or, *types.* q Rom. 15. 4.

ch. 9. 10. r ch. 7. 29. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25, 37. 1 John 2. 18. s Rom. 11. 20

13 There hath no temptation taken you but ‖ such
as is common to man: but [t]God *is* faithful, [u]who will
not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able;
but will with the temptation also [x]make a way to
escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.
14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [y]flee from idolatry.
15 I speak as to wise [z]men; judge ye what I say.
16 [a]The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the
communion of the blood of Christ? [b]The bread which
we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?
17 For [c]we *being* many are one bread, *and* one
body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.
18 Behold [d]Israel [e]after the flesh: [f]are not they
which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar?
19 What say I then? [g]that the idol is any thing,
or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any
thing?
20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles
[h]sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God:
and I would not that ye should have fellowship with
devils.
21 [i]Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [k]the
cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's
table, and of the table of devils.
22 Do we [l]provoke the Lord to jealousy? [m]are we
stronger than he?
23 [n]All things are lawful for me, but all things are
not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all
things edify not.
24 [o]Let no man seek his own, but every man
another's *wealth*.
25 [p]Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat,
asking no question for conscience' sake:
26 For [q]the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness
thereof.
27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a
feast*, and ye be disposed to go; [r]whatsoever is set
before you, eat, asking no question for conscience'
sake.
28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in
sacrifice unto idols, eat not [s]for his sake that shewed
it, and for conscience' sake: for [t]the earth *is* the
Lord's, and the fulness thereof:
29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the
other: for [u]why is my liberty judged of another
man's conscience?
30 For if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I
evil spoken of for that [x]for which I give thanks?
31 [y]Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or what-
soever ye do, do all to the glory of God:
32 [z]Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to
the † Gentiles, nor to [a]the church of God.
33 Even as [b]I please all *men* in all *things*, [c]not
seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that
they may be saved.

[1073] CHAPTER 11

1 He exhorteth them, 3 and forbiddeth men to pray or prophesy with their heads covered, and women with their heads uncovered. 23 Of the Lord's supper.

BE [a]ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.
2 Now I praise you, brethren, [b]that ye remem-
ber me in all things, and [c]keep the ‖ ordinances, as I
delivered *them* to you.
3 But I would have you know, that [d]the head of
every man is Christ; and [e]the head of the woman
is the man; and [f]the head of Christ *is* God.
4 Every man praying or [g]prophesying, having *his*
head covered, dishonoureth his head.
5 But [h]every woman that prayeth or prophesieth
with *her* head uncovered, dishonoureth her head:
for that is even all one as if she were [i]shaven.
6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also
be shorn: but if it be [k]a shame for a woman to be
shorn or shaven, let her be covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head,
forasmuch as [l]he is the image and glory of God: but
the woman is the glory of the man.
8 For [m]the man is not of the woman, but the
woman of the man.
9 [n]Neither was the man created for the woman,
but the woman for the man.
10 For this cause ought the woman [o]to have ‖ power
on *her* head, [p]because of the angels.
11 Nevertheless, [q]neither is the man without the
woman, neither the woman without the man, in the
Lord.
12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the
man also by the woman; [r]but all things of God.
13 Judge in yourselves: Is it comely that a woman
pray unto God uncovered?
14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if
a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?
15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory
to her: for *her* hair is given her for a ‖ covering.
16 But [s]if any man seem to be contentious, we
have no such custom, [t]neither the churches of God.
17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise
you not, that ye come together not for the better,
but for the worse.
18 For first of all, when ye come together in the
church, [u]I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you;
and I partly believe it.
19 For [x]there must be also ‖ heresies among you,
[y]that they which are approved may be made mani-
fest among you.
20 When ye come together therefore into one
place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.
21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his
own supper: and one is hungry, and [z]another is drunken.
22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink
in? or despise ye [a]the church of God, and [b]shame
‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you?
shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.
23 For [c]I have received of the Lord, that which
also I delivered unto you, [d]That the Lord Jesus, the
same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:
24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*,
and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken
for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.
25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup,
when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new
testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye
drink *it*, in remembrance of me.
26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink
this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lord's death [e]till he come.
27 [f]Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread,
and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be
guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.
28 But [g]let a man examine himself, and so let
him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.
29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily,
eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not dis-
cerning the Lord's body.
30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among
you, and many sleep.
31 For [h]if we would judge ourselves, we should
not be judged.

Anno DOMINI 59.

‖ Or, *moderate*. t ch. 1. 9. u Ps. 125.3. 2 Pet. 2. 9. x Jer. 29.11. y ver. 7. 2 Cor. 6.17. 1 John 5. 21. z ch. 8. 1. a Matt. 26. 26, 27, 28. b Acts 2.42. 46. ch. 11. 23, 24. c Rom. 12.5. ch. 12. 27. d Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 16. e Rom. 4. 1. & 9. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 11. 18. f Lev. 3.3. & 7. 15. g ch. 8. 4. h Lev. 17.7. Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. Rev. 9. 20. i 2 Cor. 6. 15, 16. k Deut. 32. 38. l Deut. 32. 21. m Ezek. 22. 14. n ch. 6. 12. o Rom. 15. 1, 2. ver. 33. ch. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21. p 1 Tim. 4.4. q Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. ver. 28. r Luke 10. 7. s ch. 8. 10, 12. t Deut. 10. 14 Ps. 24. 1. ver. 26. u Rom. 14. 16. ‖ Or, *thanksgiving*. x Rom. 14.6 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. y Col. 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4.11. z Rom. 14. 13. ch. 8. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3. † Gr. *Greeks*. a Acts 20. 28. ch. 11. 22. 1 Tim. 3. 5. b Rom. 15. 2. ch. 9. 19, 22. c ver. 24.

a ch. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1.6. 2 Thess. 3.9. b ch. 4. 17. c ch. 7. 17. ‖ Or, *traditions*. 2 Thess. 2. 15. & 3. 6. d Eph. 5.23. e Gen. 3.16. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6. f John 14. 28. ch. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9. g ch. 12.10, 28. & 14. 1, &c. h Acts 21.9.

Anno DOMINI 59.

i Deut. 21. 12. k Num. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5. l Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. & 9. 6. m Gen. 2. 21, 22. n Gen. 2. 18, 21, 23. o Gen. 24. 65. ‖ That is, a *covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband*. p Eccl. 5. 6. q Gal. 3.28. r Rom. 11. 36. ‖ Or, *veil*. s 1 Tim. 6.4. t ch. 7. 17. & 14. 33. u ch. 1. 10, 11, 12. & 3. 3. ‖ Or, *schisms*. x Matt. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *sects*. y Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3. ‖ Or, *ye cannot eat*. z 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12. a ch. 10.32. b Jam. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *them that are poor*. c ch. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 1, 11, 12. d Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. ‖ Or, *for a remembrance*. ‖ Or, *shew ye*. e John 14. 3. & 21. 22. Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 5. & 15. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7. f Num. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 63, 64. & 13. 27. ch. 10. 21. g 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4. ‖ Or, *judgment*. Rom. 13. 2. h Ps. 32. 5. 1 John 1.9.

32 But when we are judged, [i]we are chastened
of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with
the world.
33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come to-
gether to eat, tarry one for another.
34 And if any man [k]hunger, let him eat at [l]home:
that ye come not together unto ‖condemnation. And
the rest [m]will I set in order when [n]I come.

[1074] CHAPTER 12

1 *Spiritual gifts are diverse,* 7 *yet to profit withal,* 8 *and to that end are all diversely bestowed of God for the general good.*

NOW [a]concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would
not have you ignorant.
2 Ye know [b]that ye were Gentiles, carried away
unto these [c]dumb idols, even as ye were led.
3 Wherefore I give you to understand, [d]that no
man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus
‖accursed: and [e]*that* no man can say that Jesus is
the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.
4 Now [f]there are diversities of gifts, but [g]the
same Spirit.
5 [h]And there are differences of ‖administrations,
but the same Lord.
6 And there are diversities of operations, but it
is the same God [i]which worketh all in all.
7 [k]But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to
every man to profit withal.
8 For to one is given by the Spirit [l]the word of
wisdom; to another, [m]the word of knowledge by
the same Spirit;
9 [n]To another, faith by the same Spirit; to an-
other, [o]the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
10 [p]To another, the working of miracles; to an-
other, [q]prophecy; [r]to another, discerning of spirits;
to another, [s]*divers* kinds of tongues; to another, the
interpretation of tongues:
11 But all these worketh that one and the self-
same Spirit, [t]dividing to every man severally [u]as
he will.
12 For [x]as the body is one, and hath many mem-
bers, and all the members of that one body, being
many, are one body: [y]so also *is* Christ.
13 For [z]by one Spirit are we all baptized into
one body, [a]whether *we be* Jews or †Gentiles, whether
we be bond or free; and [b]have been all made to drink
into one Spirit.
14 For the body is not one member, but many.
15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the
hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of
the body?
16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not
the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not
of the body?
17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were*
the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were*
the smelling?
18 But now hath [c]God set the members every
one of them in the body, [d]as it hath pleased him.
19 And if they were all one member, where *were*
the body?
20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one
body.
21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have
no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I
have no need of you.
22 Nay, much more those members of the body,
which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:
23 And those *members* of the body, which we
think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖bestow
more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts*
have more abundant comeliness.
24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God
hath tempered the body together, having given
more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:
25 That there should be no ‖schism in the body;
but *that* the members should have the same care one
for another.
26 And whether one member suffer, all the mem-
bers suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all
the members rejoice with it.
27 Now [e]ye are the body of Christ, and [f]mem-
bers in particular.
28 And [g]God hath set some in the church, first
[h]apostles, secondarily [i]prophets, thirdly teachers,
after that [k]miracles, then [l]gifts of healings, [m]helps,
[n]governments, ‖diversities of tongues.
29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all
teachers? *are* all ‖workers of miracles?
30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak
with tongues? do all interpret?
31 But [o]covet earnestly the best gifts. And yet
shew I unto you a more excellent way.

[1075] CHAPTER 13

1 *All gifts, however excellent, are nothing without charity;* 4 *the praise thereof.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and
of angels, and have not charity, I am become
as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
2 And though I have *the gift of* [a]prophecy, and
understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and
though I have all faith, [b]so that I could remove
mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
3 And [c]though I bestow all my goods to feed *the*
poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and
have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.
4 [d]Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity en-
vieth not; charity ‖vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, [e]seeketh not
her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;
6 [f]Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but [g]rejoiceth ‖in the
truth;
7 [h]Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth
all things, endureth all things.
8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be*
prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues,
they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall
vanish away.
9 [i]For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
10 But when that which is perfect is come, then
that which is in part shall be done away.
11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I un-
derstood as a child, I ‖thought as a child: but when
I became a man, I put away childish things.
12 For [k]now we see through a glass, †darkly;
but then [l]face to face: now I know in part; but
then shall I know even as also I am known.
13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these
three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

[1076] CHAPTER 14

1 *Prophecy commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues.* 34 *Women forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOLLOW after charity, and [a]desire spiritual *gifts*,
[b]but rather that ye may prophesy.
2 For he that [c]speaketh in an *unknown* tongue,

Anno DOMINI 59.
i Ps. 94. 12, 13. Heb. 12. 5, —11.
k ver. 21.
l ver. 22.
‖ Or, *judgment.*
m ch. 7. 17. Tit. 1. 5.
n ch. 4. 19.
a ch. 14. 1, 37.
b ch. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
c Ps. 115. 5.
d Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *anathema.*
e Matt. 16. 17. John 15. 26. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
f Rom. 12. 4, &c. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
g Eph. 4. 4.
h Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *ministeries.*
i Eph. 1. 23.
k Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. ch. 14. 26. Eph. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
l ch. 2. 6, 7.
m ch. 1. 5. & 13. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
n Matt. 17. 19, 20. ch. 13. 2. 2 Cor. 4. 13.
o Mark 16. 18. Jam. 5. 14.
p ver. 28, 29. Mark 16. 17. Gal. 3. 5.
q Rom. 12. 6. ch. 13. 2. & 14. 1, &c.
r ch. 14. 29. 1 John 4. 1.
s Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. ch. 13. 1.
t Rom. 12. 6. ch. 7. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 13. Eph. 4. 7.
u John 3. 8. Heb. 2. 4.
x Rom. 12. 4, 5. Eph. 4. 4, 16.
y ver. 27. Gal. 3. 16.
z Rom. 6. 5.
a Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 14, 16. Col. 3. 11.
† Gr. *Greeks.*
b John 6. 63. & 7. 37, 38, 39.
c ver. 28.
d Rom. 12. 3. ch. 3. 5. ver. 11.

Anno DOMINI 59.
‖ Or, *put on.*
‖ Or, *division.*
e Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 24.
f Eph. 5. 30.
g Eph. 4. 11.
h Eph. 2. 20. & 3. 5.
i Acts 13. 1. Rom. 12. 6.
k ver. 10.
l ver. 9.
m Num. 11. 17.
n Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17, 24.
‖ Or, *kinds,* ver. 10.
‖ Or, *powers.*
o ch. 14. 1, 39.
a ch. 12. 8, 9, 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c. See Matt. 7. 22.
b Matt. 17. 20. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6.
c Matt. 6. 1, 2.
d Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *is not rash.*
e ch. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.
f Ps. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
g 2 John 4.
‖ Or, *with the truth.*
h Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
i ch. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *reasoned.*
k 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.
† Gr. *in a riddle.*
l Matt. 18. 10. 1 John 3. 2.
a ch. 12. 31.
b Num. 11. 25, 29.
c Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.

speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man
† understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit he speak-
eth mysteries.
3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men *to*
edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth
himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.
5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather
that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth
than he that speaketh with tongues, except he inter-
pret, that the church may receive edifying.
6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking
with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall
speak to you either by [d]revelation, or by knowledge,
or by prophesying, or by doctrine?
7 And even things without life giving sound,
whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinc-
tion in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is
piped or harped?
8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound,
who shall prepare himself to the battle?
9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue
words † easy to be understood, how shall it be known
what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.
10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in
the world, and none of them *is* without signification.
11 Therefore, if I know not the meaning of the
voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian,
and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.
12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of
spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edify-
ing of the church.
13 Wherefore, let him that speaketh in an *unknown*
tongue, pray that he may interpret.
14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit
prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.
15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit,
and I will pray with the understanding also: [e]I will
sing with the spirit, and I will sing [f]with the un-
derstanding also.
16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit,
how shall he that occupieth the room of the un-
learned say Amen [g]at thy giving of thanks, seeing
he understandeth not what thou sayest?
17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the
other is not edified.
18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more
than ye all:
19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five
words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I
might teach others also, than ten thousand words in
an *unknown* tongue.
20 Brethren, [h]be not children in understanding:
howbeit, in malice [i]be ye children, but in under-
standing be † men.
21 [k]In the law it is [l]written, With *men of* other
tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people;
and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the
Lord.
22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them
that believe, but to them that believe not: but pro-
phesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but
for them which believe.
23 If therefore the whole church be come together
into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there
come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, [m]will
they not say that ye are mad?
24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that

Anno DOMINI 59.

† Gr. *heareth*, Acts 22. 9.
d ver. 26.
‖ Or, *tunes*.
† Gr. *significant*.
† Gr. *of spirits*.
e Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
f Ps. 47. 7.
g ch. 11. 24.
h Ps. 131. 2. Matt. 11. 25. & 18. 3. & 19. 14. Rom. 16. 19. ch. 3. 1. Eph. 4. 14. Heb. 5. 12, 13.
i Matt. 18. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
† Gr. *perfect, or, of a ripe age*, ch. 2. 6.
k John 10. 34.
l Isa. 28. 11, 12.
m Acts 2. 13.

Anno DOMINI 59.

n Isa. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
o ver. 6. ch. 12. 8, 9, 10.
p ch. 12. 7. 2 Cor. 12. 19. Eph. 4. 12.
q ch. 12. 10.
r 1 Thess. 5. 19, 20.
s 1 John 4. 1.
† Gr. *tumult, or, unquietness*.
t ch. 11. 16.
u 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
x ch. 11. 3. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
y Gen. 3. 16.
z 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6.
a ch. 12. 31. 1 Thess. 5. 20.
b ver. 33.
a Gal. 1. 11.
b Rom. 5. 2.
c Rom. 1. 16. ch. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *hold fast*.
† Gr. *by what speech*.
d Gal. 3. 4.
e ch. 11. 2, 23.
f Gal. 1. 12.
g Ps. 22. 15, &c. Isa. 53. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 3. 18. & 26. 23. 1 Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24.
h Ps. 2. 7. & 16. 10. Isa. 53. 10. Hos. 6. 2. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 2. 25, —31. & 13. 33, 34, 35. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
i Luke 24. 34.
k Matt. 28. 17. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. Acts 10. 41.
l Luke 24. 50. Acts 1. 3, 4.
m Acts 9. 4, 17. & 22. 14, 18. ch. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *an abortive*.
n Eph. 3. 8.
o Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of
all, he is judged of all:
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made
manifest; and so falling down on *his* face, he will
worship God, and report [n]that God is in you of a truth.
26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come to-
gether, every one of you hath a psalm, [o]hath a doc-
trine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an inter-
pretation. [p]Let all things be done unto edifying.
27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it
be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by
course; and let one interpret.
28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep
silence in the church; and let him speak to himself,
and to God.
29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and [q]let
the other judge.
30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth
by, [r]let the first hold his peace.
31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all
may learn, and all may be comforted.
32 And [s]the spirits of the prophets are subject
to the prophets.
33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but
of peace, [t]as in all churches of the saints.
34 [u]Let your women keep silence in the churches;
for it is not permitted unto them to speak: but [x]*they
are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith
the [y]law.
35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask
their husbands at home; for it is a shame for women
to speak in the church.
36 What! came the word of God out from you?
or came it unto you only?
37 [z]If any man think himself to be a prophet, or
spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I
write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.
38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant
39 Wherefore, brethren, [a]covet to prophesy, and
forbid not to speak with tongues.
40 [b]Let all things be done decently, and in order.

[1077] CHAPTER 15

1 By Christ's resurrection the apostle inferreth the necessity of our resurrection. 23 Christ the first-fruits. 35 The manner of the resurrection, &c.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the
gospel [a]which I preached unto you, which also
ye have received, and [b]wherein ye stand;
2 [c]By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in
memory † what I preached unto you, unless [d]ye
have believed in vain.
3 For [e]I delivered unto you first of all, that
[f]which I also received, how that Christ died for our
sins [g]according to the scriptures;
4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again
the third day [h]according to the scriptures:
5 [i]And that he was seen of Cephas, then [k]of the
twelve:
6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred
brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain
unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.
7 After that, he was seen of James; then [l]of all
the apostles.
8 [m]And last of all he was seen of me also, as of
‖ one born out of due time.
9 For I am [n]the least of the apostles, that am not
meet to be called an apostle, because [o]I persecuted
the church of God.

Anno DOMINI 59.

10 But [p]by the grace of God I am what I am:
and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in
vain; but [q]I laboured more abundantly than they all:
[r]yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.
11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we
preach, and so ye believed.
12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from
the dead, how say some among you that there is no
resurrection of the dead?
13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead,
[s]then is Christ not risen:
14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preach-
ing vain, and your faith *is* also vain.
15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God;
because [t]we have testified of God that he raised up
Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the
dead rise not.
16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:
17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain;
[u]ye are yet in your sins.
18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in
Christ are perished.
19 [x]If in this life only, we have hope in Christ,
we are of all men most miserable.
20 But now [y]is Christ risen from the dead, *and*
become [z]the first-fruits of them that slept.
21 For [a]since by man *came* death, [b]by man *came*
also the resurrection of the dead.
22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ
shall all be made alive.
23 But [c]every man in his own order: Christ the
first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his
coming.
24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have
delivered up [d]the kingdom to God, even the Father;
when he shall have put down all rule, and all au-
thority, and power.
25 For he must reign, [e]till he hath put all ene-
mies under his feet.
26 [f]The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.
27 For he [g]hath put all things under his feet.
But when he saith all things are put under *him, it is*
manifest that he is excepted which did put all things
under him.
28 [h]And when all things shall be subdued unto
him, then [i]shall the Son also himself be subject unto
him that put all things under him, that God may be
all in all.
29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized
for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are
they then baptized for the dead?
30 And [k]why stand we in jeopardy every hour?
31 I protest by ‖ [l]your rejoicing which I have in
Christ Jesus our Lord, [m]I die daily.
32 If ‖ after the manner of men [n]I have fought
with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if
the dead rise not? [o]let us eat and drink; for to-mor-
row we die.
33 Be not deceived: [p]Evil communications cor-
rupt good manners.
34 [q]Awake to righteousness, and sin not; [r]for
some have not the knowledge of God. [s]I speak
this to your shame.
35 But some *man* will say, [t]How are the dead
raised up? and with what body do they come?
36 *Thou* fool, [u]that which thou sowest is not
quickened except it die:
37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not

p Eph. 2. 7, 8. q 2 Cor. 11. 23. & 12. 11. r Matt. 10. 20. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 7. Phil. 2. 13. s 1 Thess. 4. 14. t Acts 2. 24, 32. & 4. 10, 33. & 13. 30. u Rom. 4. 25. x 2 Tim. 3. 12. y 1 Pet. 1. 3. z Acts 26. 23. ver. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. a Rom. 5. 12, 17. b John 11. 25. Rom. 6. 23. c ver. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17. d Dan. 7. 14, 27. e Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34, 35. Eph. 1. 22. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 13. f 2 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 20. 14. g Ps. 8. 6. Matt. 28. 18. Heb. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. h Phil. 3. 21. i ch. 3. 23 & 11. 3. k 2 Cor. 11. 26. Gal. 5. 11. ‖ Some read *our*. l 1 Thess. 2. 19. m Rom. 8. 36. ch. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. & 11. 23. ‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men*. n 2 Cor. 1. 8. o Isa. 22. 13. & 56. 12. Eccl. 2. 24. Luke 12. 19. p ch. 5. 6. q Rom. 13. 11. Eph. 5. 14. r 1 Thess. 4. 5. s ch. 6. 5. t Ezek. 37. 3. u John 12. 24.

Anno DOMINI 59.

x Dan. 12. 3. Matt. 13. 43. y Phil. 3. 21. z Gen. 2. 7. a Rom. 5. 14. b John 5. 21. & 6. 33, 39, 40, 54, 57. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4. c John 3. 31. d Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. e John 3. 13, 31. f Phil. 3. 20, 21. g Gen. 5. 3. h Rom. 8. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2. i Matt. 16. 17. John 3. 3, 5. k 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17. l Phil. 3. 21. m Zech. 9. 14. Matt. 24. 31. John 5. 25. 1 Thess. 4. 16. n 2 Cor. 5. 4. o Isa. 25. 8. Heb. 2. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 14. p Hos. 13. 14. ‖ Or, *hell*. q Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 13. & 7. 5, 13. r Rom. 7. 25. s 1 John 5. 4, 5. t 2 Pet. 3. 14. u ch. 3. 8. a Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. Gal. 2. 10. b Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10. c 2 Cor. 8. 19.

that body that shall be, but bare grain; it may
chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*:
38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased
him, and to every seed his own body.
39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh; but *there is*
one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts,
another of fishes, *and* another of birds.
40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies
terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and
the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.
41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another
glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars;
for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.
42 [x]So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It
is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:
43 [y]It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory:
it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:
44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spirit-
ual body. There is a natural body, and there is a
spiritual body.
45 And so it is written, The first man Adam
[z]was made a living soul, [a]the last Adam *was made*
[b]a quickening spirit.
46 Howbeit, that *was* not first which is spiritual,
but that which is natural; and afterward that which
is spiritual.
47 [c]The first man *is* of the earth, [d]earthy: the
second man *is* the Lord [e]from heaven.
48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are
earthy: [f]and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also
that are heavenly.
49 And [g]as we have borne the image of the earthy,
[h]we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50 Now this I say, brethren, that [i]flesh and blood
cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth
corruption inherit incorruption.
51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; [k]We shall
not all sleep, [l]but we shall all be changed,
52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at
the last trump: [m]for the trumpet shall sound, and
the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall
be changed.
53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption,
and [n]this mortal *must* put on immortality.
54 So when this corruptible shall have put on
incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on
immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying
that is written, [o]Death is swallowed up in victory.
55 [p]O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave,
where *is* thy victory?
56 The sting of death *is* sin; and [q]the strength
of sin *is* the law.
57 [r]But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [s]the
victory, through our Lord Jesus Christ.
58 [t]Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stead-
fast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of
the Lord, forasmuch as ye know [u]that your labour
is not in vain in the Lord.

[1078] CHAPTER 16

1 *How to proceed for the relief of the brethren.* 13 *Admonitions,* 19 *and salutations.*

NOW concerning [a]the collection for the saints, as
I have given order to the churches of Galatia,
even so do ye.
2 [b]Upon the first *day* of the week let every one
of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered
him, that there be no gatherings when I come.
3 And when I come, [c]whomsoever ye shall

approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring
your †liberality unto Jerusalem.
4 [d]And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go
with me.
5 Now I will come unto you, [e]when I shall pass
through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.
6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and
winter with you, that ye may [f]bring me on my
journey whithersoever I go.
7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I
trust to tarry a while with you, [g]if the Lord permit.
8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.
9 For [h]a great door and effectual is opened unto
me, and [i]*there are* many adversaries.
10 Now [k]if Timotheus come, see that he may be
with you without fear; for [l]he worketh the work of
the Lord, as I also *do*.
11 [m]Let no man therefore despise him: but con-
duct him forth [n]in peace, that he may come unto
me: for I look for him with the brethren.
12 As touching *our* brother [o]Apollos, I greatly
desired him to come unto you with the brethren:
but his will was not at all to come at this time; but
he will come when he shall have convenient time.
13 [p]Watch ye, [q]stand fast in the faith, quit you
like men, [r]be strong.
14 [s]Let all your things be done with charity.
15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know [t]the house
of Stephanas, that it is [u]the first-fruits of Achaia,
and *that* they have addicted themselves to [x]the
ministry of the saints,)
16 [y]That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to
every one that helpeth with *us*, and [z]laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and
Fortunatus, and Achaicus: [a]for that which was
lacking on your part, they have supplied.
18 [b]For they have refreshed my spirit and yours:
therefore [c]acknowledge ye them that are such.
19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila
and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, [d]with
the church that is in their house.
20 All the brethren greet you. [e]Greet ye one
another with an holy kiss.
21 [f]The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man [g]love not the Lord Jesus Christ,
[h]let him be Anathema, [i]Maran-atha.
23 [k]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.
24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written
from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and
Achaicus, and Timotheus.

Anno DOMINI 59.
† Gr. *gift*. 2 Cor. 8. 4. 6, 19.
d 2 Cor. 8. 4, 19.
e Acts 19. 21.
2 Cor. 1. 16.
f Acts 15. 3. & 17. 15. & 21. 5.
Rom. 15. 24.
2 Cor. 1. 16.
g Acts 18. 21.
ch. 4. 19.
Jam. 4. 15.
h Acts 14. 27.
2 Cor. 2. 12.
Col. 4. 3.
Rev. 3. 8.
i Acts 19. 9.
k Acts 19. 22.
ch. 4. 17.
l Rom. 16. 21.
Phil. 2. 20, 22.
1 Thess. 3. 2
m 1 Tim. 4. 12.
n Acts 15. 33.
o ch. 1. 12. & 3. 5.
p Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13.
1 Thess. 5. 6
1 Pet. 5. 8.
q ch. 15. 1.

Anno DOMINI 59.
Phil. 1. 27. & 4. 1.
1 Thess. 3. 8
2 Thess. 2. 15.
r Eph. 6. 10.
Col. 1. 11.
s ch. 14. 1.
1 Pet. 4. 8.
t ch. 1. 16.
u Rom. 16. 5
x 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1.
Heb. 6. 10.
y Heb. 13. 17.
z Heb. 6. 10.
a 2 Cor. 11. 9.
Phil. 2. 30.
Philem. 13.
b Col. 4. 8.
c 1 Thess. 5. 12.
Phil. 2. 29.
d Rom. 16. 5, 15.
Philem. 2.
e Rom. 16. 16.
f Col. 4. 18.
2 Thess. 3. 17.
g Eph. 6. 24.
h Gal. 1. 8, 9.
i Jude 14, 15.
k Rom. 16. 20.

The Second Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the CORINTHIANS

[1079] CHAPTER 1

3 The apostle encourageth against troubles, 12 sheweth the sincerity of his preaching, 15 and excuseth his not coming to them.

PAUL, [a]an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of
God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church
of God which is at Corinth, [b]with all the saints
which are in all Achaia:
2 [c]Grace *be* to you and peace from God our
Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [d]Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord
Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of
all comfort;
4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that
we may be able to comfort them which are in any
trouble by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are
comforted of God.
5 For as [e]the sufferings of Christ abound in us,
so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.
6 And whether we be afflicted, [f]*it is* for your
consolation and salvation, which ‖is effectual in
the enduring of the same sufferings which we also
suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your
consolation and salvation.
7 And our hope of you *is* steadfast, knowing,
that [g]as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall
ye be* also of the consolation.
8 For we would not, brethren, have you igno-
rant of [h]our trouble which came to us in Asia, that
we were pressed out of measure, above strength,
insomuch that we despaired even of life:
9 But we had the ‖sentence of death in our-
selves, that we should [i]not trust in ourselves, but
in God which raiseth the dead:
10 [k]Who delivered us from so great a death,
and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will
yet deliver *us*:
11 Ye also [l]helping together by prayer for us,
that [m]for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means
of many persons, thanks may be given by many on
our behalf.
12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our
conscience, that in simplicity and [n]godly sincerity,
[o]not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God,
we have had our conversation in the world, and
more abundantly to you-ward.
13 For we write none other things unto you, than
what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall
acknowledge even to the end;
14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part,
[p]that we are your rejoicing, even as [q]ye also *are*
ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.
15 And in this confidence [r]I was minded to come
unto you before, that ye might have [s]a second ‖benefit;
16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and [t]to
come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you
to be brought on my way toward Judea.
17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use
lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I pur-
pose [u]according to the flesh, that with me there
should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?
18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖word toward you
was not yea and nay.
19 For [x]the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was
preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Silva-
nus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, [y]but in
him was yea.
20 [z]For all the promises of God in him *are* yea,
and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.
21 Now he which establisheth us with you in
Christ, and [a]hath anointed us, *is* God;
22 Who [b]hath also sealed us, and [c]given the ear-
nest of the Spirit in our hearts.
23 Moreover, [d]I call God for a record upon my soul,
[e]that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.
24 Not for [f]that we have dominion over your faith,
but are helpers of your joy: for [g]by faith ye stand.

Anno DOMINI 60
a 1 Cor. 1. 1.
Eph. 1. 1.
Col. 1. 1.
1 Tim. 1. 1.
b Phil. 1. 1.
Col. 1. 2.
c Rom. 1. 7.
1 Cor. 1. 3.
Gal. 1. 3.
Phil. 1. 2.
Col. 1. 2.
1 Thess. 1. 1
2 Thess. 1. 2
Philem. 3.
d Eph. 1. 3.
1 Pet. 1. 3.
e Acts 9. 4.
ch. 4. 10.
Col. 1. 24.
f ch. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *is wrought*.
g Rom. 8. 17.
2 Tim. 2. 12.
h Acts 19. 23.
1 Cor. 15. 32. & 16. 9.
‖ Or, *answer*.
i Jer. 17. 5, 7.
k 2 Pet. 2. 9.
l Rom. 15. 30.
Phil. 1. 19.
Philem. 22.
m ch. 4. 15.

Anno DOMINI 60.
n ch. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
o 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
p ch. 5. 12.
q Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1.
1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
r 1 Cor. 4. 19.
s Rom. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *grace*.
t 1 Cor. 16. 5, 6.
u ch. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *preaching*.
x Mark 1. 1.
Luke 1. 35.
Acts 9. 20.
y Heb. 13. 8.
z Rom. 15. 8, 9.
a 1 John 2. 20, 27.
b Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
2 Tim. 2. 19.
Rev. 2. 17.
c ch. 5. 5.
Eph. 1. 14.
d Rom. 1. 9.
ch. 11. 31.
Gal. 1. 20.
Phil. 1. 8.
e 1 Cor. 4. 21
ch. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
f 1 Cor. 3. 5.
1 Pet. 5. 3.
g Rom. 11. 20.
1 Cor. 15. 1.

[**1080**] CHAPTER 2

1 The reasons of Paul's not coming unto them. 6 Of the excommunicated person.

BUT I determined this with myself, [a]that I would
not come again to you in heaviness.
2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that
maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry
by me?
3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I
came, [b]I should have sorrow from them of whom I
ought to rejoice; [c]having confidence in you all, that
my joy is *the joy* of you all.
4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart
I wrote unto you with many tears; [d]not that ye should
be grieved, but that ye might know the love which
I have more abundantly unto you.
5 But [e]if any have caused grief, he hath not [f]grieved
me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.
6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this ‖ punishment,
which *was inflicted* [g]of many.
7 [h]So that contrariwise, ye *ought* rather to forgive
him, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such an one
should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.
8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm
your love toward him.
9 For to this end also did I write, that I might
know the proof of you, whether ye be [i]obedient in
all things.
10 To whom ye forgive anything, I *forgive* also:
for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for
your sakes *forgave I it* ‖ in the person of Christ;
11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for
we are not ignorant of his devices.
12 Furthermore, [k]when I came to Troas to *preach*
Christ's gospel, and [l]a door was opened unto me of
the Lord.
13 [m]I had no rest in my spirit, because I found
not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them,
I went from thence into Macedonia.
14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth
us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest
[n]the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.
15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ,
[o]in them that are saved, and [p]in them that perish:
16 [q]To the one *we are* the savour of death unto
death; and to the other the savour of life unto life.
And [r]who *is* sufficient for these things?
17 For we are not as many, which ‖ [s]corrupt the
word of God: but as [t]of sincerity, but as of God,
in the sight of God speak we ‖ in Christ.

[**1081**] CHAPTER 3

He sheweth that their gifts and graces were a sufficient commendation of his ministry.

DO [a]we begin again to commend ourselves? or
need we, as some *others*, [b]epistles of commendation
to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?
2 [c]Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known
and read of all men:
3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be
the epistle of Christ [d]ministered by us, written not
with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not
[e]in tables of stone, but [f]in fleshly tables of the heart.
4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:
5 [g]Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think
any thing as of ourselves; but [h]our sufficiency *is* of
God;
6 Who also hath made us able [i]ministers of [k]the

Anno DOMINI 60.

a ch. 1. 23. & 12. 20, 21. & 13. 10.
b ch. 12. 21.
c ch. 7. 16. & 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10.
d ch. 7. 8, 9, 12.
e 1 Cor. 5. 1.
f Gal. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *censure.*
g 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
h Gal. 6. 1.
i ch. 7. 15. & 10. 6.
‖ Or, *in the sight.*
k Acts 16. 8. & 20. 6.
l 1 Cor. 16. 9.
m ch. 7. 5, 6.
n Sol. Song 1. 3.
o 1 Cor. 1. 18.
p ch. 4. 3.
q Luke 2. 34. John 9. 39. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
r 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 3. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*
s ch. 4. 2. & 11. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
t ch. 1. 12. & 4. 2.
‖ Or, *of.*
a ch. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12. & 12. 11.
b Acts 18. 27.
c 1 Cor. 9. 2.
d 1 Cor. 3. 5.
e Ex. 24. 12. & 34. 1.
f Ps. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Heb. 8. 10.
g John 15. 5. ch. 2. 16.
h 1 Cor. 15. 10. Phil. 2. 13.
i 1 Cor. 3. 5. & 15. 10. ch. 5. 18. Eph. 3. 7. Col. 1. 25, 29. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
k Jer. 31. 31. Matt. 26. 28. Heb. 8. 6, 8.

Anno DOMINI 60.

l Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6.
m Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 9, 10, 11. Gal. 3. 10.
n John 6. 63 Rom. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *quickeneth.*
o Rom. 7. 10
p Ex. 34. 1, 28. Deut. 10. 1, &c.
q Ex. 34. 29, 30, 35.
r Gal. 3. 5.
s Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
t ch. 7. 4. Eph. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *boldness.*
u Ex. 34. 33, 35.
x Rom. 10. 4 Gal. 3. 23.
y Isa. 6. 10. Matt. 13. 11, 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 7, 8, 25. ch. 4. 4.
z Ex. 34. 34. Rom. 11. 23, 26.
a Isa. 25. 7.
b ver. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 45.
c 1 Cor. 13. 12.
d ch. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
e Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*
a ch. 3. 6.
b 1 Cor. 7. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. *shame.* Rom. 1. 16. & 6. 21.
c ch. 2. 17. 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5.
d ch. 6. 4, 7. & 7. 14.
e ch. 5. 11.
f 1 Cor. 1. 18 ch. 2. 15. 2 Thess. 2. 10.
g John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12.
h Isa. 6. 10. John 12. 40. ch. 3. 14.
i ch. 3. 8, 9, 11, 18. ver. 6.
k John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
l 1 Cor. 1. 13 23. & 10. 33.
m 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 1. 24.
n Gen. 1. 3.
† Gr. *is he who hath.*
o 2 Pet. 1. 19
p ver. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
q ch. 5. 1.
r 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 12. 9.
s ch. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *not altogether without help, or, means.*
t Ps. 37. 24.
u 1 Cor. 15. 31. ch. 1. 5, 9. Gal. 6. 17. Phil. 3. 10.
x Rom. 8. 17 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
y Ps. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49.

new testament; not [l]of the letter, but of the spirit:
for [m]the letter killeth, [n]but the spirit ‖ giveth life.
7 But if [o]the ministration of death, [p]written *and*
engraven in stones, was glorious, [q]so that the children
of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face
of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which
glory was to be done away:
8 How shall not [r]the ministration of the Spirit be
rather glorious?
9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory,
much more doth the ministration [s]of righteousness
exceed in glory.
10 For even that which was made glorious had
no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that
excelleth.
11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious,
much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.
12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use
great ‖ plainness of speech:
13 And not as Moses, [u]*which* put a vail over his
face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly
look to [x]the end of that which is abolished:
14 But [y]their minds were blinded: for until this day
remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading
of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.
15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read,
the vail is upon their heart.
16 Nevertheless, [z]when it shall turn to the Lord,
[a]the vail shall be taken away.
17 Now [b]the Lord is that Spirit: and where the
Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.
18 But we all, with open face beholding [c]as in a
glass [d]the glory of the Lord, [e]are changed into the
same image from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the
Spirit of the Lord.

[**1082**] CHAPTER 4

1 Paul's unwearied diligence and zeal in preaching: 7 his troubles for the same.

THEREFORE, seeing we have [a]this ministry, [b]as
we have received mercy, we faint not;
2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty;
not walking in craftiness, [c]nor handling the
word of God deceitfully; but [d]by manifestation of
the truth, [e]commending ourselves to every man's
conscience in the sight of God.
3 But if our gospel be hid, [f]it is hid to them that
are lost:
4 In whom [g]the god of this world [h]hath blinded
the minds of them which believe not, lest [i]the light
of the glorious gospel of Christ, [k]who is the image
of God, should shine unto them.
5 [l]For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus
the Lord; and [m]ourselves your servants for Jesus'
sake.
6 For God, [n]who commanded the light to shine
out of darkness, † hath [o]shined in our hearts, to *give*
[p]the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in
the face of Jesus Christ.
7 But we have this treasure in [q]earthen vessels,
[r]that the excellency of the power may be of God,
and not of us.
8 *We are* [s]troubled on every side, yet not distressed;
we are perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;
9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [t]cast down, but
not destroyed;
10 [u]Always bearing about in the body the dying
of the Lord Jesus, [x]that the life also of Jesus might
be made manifest in our body,
11 For we which live [y]are always delivered unto

death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus
might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.
12 So then [z]death worketh in us, but life in you.
13 We having [a]the same spirit of faith, according
as it is written, [b]I believed, and therefore have I
spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;
14 Knowing, that [c]he which raised up the Lord
Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall
present *us* with you.
15 For [d]all things *are* for your sakes, that [e]the
abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of
many redound to the glory of God.
16 For which cause we faint not; but though
our outward man perish, yet [f]the inward *man* is re-
newed day by day.
17 For [g]our light affliction, which is but for a
moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and*
eternal weight of glory;
18 [h]While we look not at the things which are
seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the
things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things
which are not seen *are* eternal.

[1083] CHAPTER 5

Paul, in assured hope of immortal glory, laboureth to approve himself to Christ, &c.

FOR we know that if [a]our earthly house of *this*
tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building
of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in
the heavens.
2 For in this [b]we groan, earnestly desiring to be
clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:
3 If so be that [c]being clothed we shall not be
found naked.
4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, be-
ing burdened: not for that we would be unclothed,
but [d]clothed upon, that mortality might be swal-
lowed up of life.
5 Now [e]he that hath wrought us for the self-same
thing *is* God, who also [f]hath given unto us the ear-
nest of the Spirit.
6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing
that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are ab-
sent from the Lord:
7 (For [g]we walk by faith, not by sight:)
8 We are confident, *I say*, and [h]willing rather to
be absent from the body, and to be present with the
Lord.
9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that, whether present
or absent, we may be accepted of him.
10 [i]For we must all appear before the judgment-
seat of Christ; [k]that every one may receive the
things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath
done, whether *it be* good or bad.
11 Knowing therefore [l]the terror of the Lord, we
persuade men; but [m]we are made manifest unto God;
and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.
12 For [n]we commend not ourselves again unto you,
but give you occasion [o]to glory on our behalf, that
ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory
† in appearance, and not in heart.
13 For [p]whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to
God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.
14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because
we thus judge, that [q]if one died for all, then were
all dead:
15 And *that* he died for all, [r]that they which live
should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto
him which died for them, and rose again.

Anno DOMINI 60.

z ch. 13. 9. a Rom. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1. b Ps. 116. 10. c Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. d 1 Cor. 3. 21 ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. e ch. 1. 11. & 8. 19. & 9. 11, 12. f Rom. 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4. g Matt. 5. 12. Rom. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10. h Rom. 8. 24. ch. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.

a Job 4. 19. ch. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14. b Rom. 8. 23. c Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15. d 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54. e Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10. f Rom. 8. 23 ch. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30. g Rom. 8. 24, 25. ch. 4. 18. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Heb. 11. 1. h Phil. 1. 23. ‖ Or, *endeavour*. i Matt. 25. 31, 32. Rom. 14. 10. k Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12. l Job 31. 23. Heb. 10. 31. Jude 23. m ch. 4. 2. n ch. 3. 1. o ch. 1. 14. † Gr. *in the face*. p ch. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11. q Rom. 5. 15. r Rom. 6. 11, 12. & 14. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 6. 19. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

Anno DOMINI 60.

s Matt. 12. 50. John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Col. 3. 11. t John 6. 63 u Rom. 8. 9. & 16. 7. Gal. 6. 15. ‖ Or, *let him be*. x Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. y Isa. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17. Eph. 2. 15. Rev. 21. 5. z Rom. 5. 10 Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10. a Rom. 3. 24, 25. † Gr. *put in us*. b Job 33. 23 Mal. 2. 7. ch. 3. 6. Eph. 6. 20. c ch. 6. 1. d Isa. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24. 1 John 3. 5. e Rom. 1. 17. & 5. 19. & 10. 3.

a 1 Cor. 3. 9. b ch. 5. 20. c Heb. 12. 15. d Isa. 49. 8. e Rom. 14. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 12. & 10. 32. † Gr. *commending*, ch. 4. 2. f 1 Cor. 4. 1. g ch. 11. 23, &c. ‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro*. h ch. 4. 2. & 7. 14. i 1 Cor. 2. 4. k ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 2 Tim. 4. 7. l ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 11. 6. m 1 Cor. 4. 9. ch. 1. 9. & 4. 10, 11. n Ps. 118. 18. o ch. 7. 3. p ch. 12. 15. q 1 Cor. 4. 14. r Deut. 7. 2, 3. 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 7. 39. s 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kings 18. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 7, 11. t 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Heb. 3. 6. u Ex. 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 26, &c. Zech. 8. 8. & 13. 9. x Isa. 52. 11. ch. 7. 1. Rev. 18. 4.

16 [s]Wherefore henceforth know we no man after
the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after
the flesh, [t]yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.
17 Therefore, if any man [u]*be* in Christ, ‖*he is* [x]a
new creature: [y]old things are passed away; behold,
all things are become new.
18 And all things *are* of God, [z]who hath recon-
ciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given
to us the ministry of reconciliation;
19 To wit, that [a]God was in Christ, reconciling
the world unto himself, not imputing their tres-
passes unto them; and hath † committed unto us
the word of reconciliation.
20 Now then we are [b]ambassadors for Christ, as
[c]though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in
Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.
21 For [d]he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who
knew no sin; that we might be made [e]the righteous-
ness of God in him.

[1084] CHAPTER 6

1 Paul's sufferings and patience in the ministry. 14 Exhortation to avoid idolaters, &c.

WE then, *as* [a]workers together *with him*, [b]beseech
you also [c]that ye receive not the grace of God
in vain.
2 (For he saith, [d]I have heard thee in a time ac-
cepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured
thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now
is the day of salvation.)
3 [e]Giving no offence in any thing, that the min-
istry be not blamed:
4 But in all *things* † approving ourselves [f]as the
ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in
necessities, in distresses,
5 [g]In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in
labours, in watchings, in fastings;
6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering,
by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,
7 [h]By the word of truth, by [i]the power of God,
by [k]the armour of righteousness on the right hand
and on the left,
8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and
good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;
9 As unknown, and [l]*yet* well known; [m]as dying,
and behold, we live; [n]as chastened, and not killed;
10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor,
yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet*
possessing all things.
11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you,
[o]our heart is enlarged.
12 Ye are not straitened in us, but [p]ye are strait-
ened in your own bowels.
13 Now for a recompense in the same ([q]I speak
as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.
14 [r]Be ye not unequally yoked together with un-
believers: for [s]what fellowship hath righteousness
with unrighteousness? and what communion hath
light with darkness?
15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial?
or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?
16 And what agreement hath the temple of God
with idols? for [t]ye are the temple of the living God;
as God hath said, [u]I will dwell in them, and walk
in *them;* and I will be their God, and they shall be
my people.
17 [x]Wherefore come out from among them, and
be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the
unclean *thing;* and I will receive you;

18 [y]And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall
be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

[1085] CHAPTER 7

1 He exhorteth to purity of life, 8 and sheweth the source of his comfort in afflictions.

HAVING [a]therefore these promises, dearly be-
loved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthi-
ness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in
the fear of God.
2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have
corrupted no man, [b]we have defrauded no man.
3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you:* for [c]I have
said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live
with *you.*
4 [d]Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you,
[e]great *is* my glorying of you: [f]I am filled with com-
fort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.
5 For [g]when we were come into Macedonia, our
flesh had no rest, but [h]we were troubled on every
side; [i]without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.
6 Nevertheless [k]God, that comforteth those that
are cast down, comforted us by [l]the coming of Titus;
7 And not by his coming only, but by the con-
solation wherewith he was comforted in you, when
he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your
fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the
more.
8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I
do not repent, [m]though I did repent: for I perceive
that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though
it were but for a season.
9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry,
but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were
made sorry ‖after a godly manner, that ye might
receive damage by us in nothing.
10 For [n]godly sorrow worketh repentance to sal-
vation not to be repented of: [o]but the sorrow of the
world worketh death.
11 For behold this self-same thing, that ye sorrow-
ed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in
you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* in
dignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire,
yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye
have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.
12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it*
not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for
his cause that suffered wrong, [p]but that our care for
you in the sight of God might appear unto you.
13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort:
yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy
of Titus, because his spirit [q]was refreshed by you all.
14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you,
I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to
you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made*
before Titus, is found a truth.
15 And his †inward affection is more abundant
toward you, whilst he remembereth [r]the obedience
of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received
him.
16 I rejoice therefore that [s]I have confidence in
you in all *things.*

[1086] CHAPTER 8

1 He stirreth them up to contribute to the saints: 16 he commendeth Titus and others, &c.

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the
grace of God bestowed on the churches of
Macedonia;
2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the

Anno DOMINI 60.

y Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.
a ch. 6. 17, 18. 1 John 3. 3.
b Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 17.
c ch. 6. 11, 12.
d ch. 3. 12.
e 1 Cor. 1. 4. ch. 1. 14.
f ch. 1. 4. Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.
g ch. 2. 13.
h ch. 4. 8.
i Deut. 32. 25.
k ch. 1. 4.
l See ch. 2. 13.
m ch. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *according to God.*
n 2 Sam. 12. 13. Matt. 26. 75.
o Prov. 17. 22.
p ch. 2. 4.
q Rom. 15. 32.
† Gr. *bowels.* ch. 6. 12.
r ch. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12.
s 2 Thess. 3. 4. Philem. 8, 21.

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Mark 12. 44.
† Gr. *simplicity,* ch. 9. 11.
b Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 3, 4. ch. 9. 1.
c ver. 17. ch. 12. 18.
‖ Or, *gift,* ver. 4, 19.
d 1 Cor. 1. 5. & 12. 8.
e ch. 9. 8.
f 1 Cor. 7. 6.
g Matt. 8. 20. Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 6, 7.
h 1 Cor. 7. 25.
i Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Heb. 13. 16.
† Gr. *willing.*
k ch. 9. 2.
l Mark 12. 43, 44. Luke 21. 3.
m Ex. 16. 18.
n ver. 6.
o ch. 12. 18.
p 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *gift,* ver. 4, 6, 7. ch. 9. 8.
q ch. 4. 15.
r Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *he hath.*
s Phil. 2. 25.
t ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2

abundance of their joy, and [a]their deep poverty,
abounded unto the riches of their †liberality.
3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and be-
yond *their* power, *they were* willing of themselves;
4 Praying us with much entreaty, that we would
receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b]the fellowship of
the ministering to the saints.
5 And *this they did,* not as we hoped, but first
gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by
the will of God:
6 Insomuch that [c]we desired Titus, that as he
had begun, so he would also finish in you the same
‖grace also.
7 Therefore, as [d]ye abound in every *thing, in* faith,
and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence,
and *in* your love to us, *see* [e]that ye abound in this
grace also.
8 [f]I speak not by commandment, but by occasion
of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sin-
cerity of your love.
9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ,
[g]that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he be-
came poor, that ye through his poverty might be
rich.
10 And herein [h]I give *my* advice: for [i]this is ex-
pedient for you, who have begun before, not only to
do, but also to be †[k]forward a year ago.
11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it;* that as
there was a readiness to will, so *there may be* a per-
formance also out of that which ye have.
12 For [l]if there be first a willing mind, *it is* ac-
cepted according to that a man hath, *and* not accord-
ing to that he hath not.
13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and
you burdened:
14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your
abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their
abundance also may be *a supply* for your want: that
there may be equality:
15 As it is written, [m]He that *had gathered* much
had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little
had no lack.
16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same
earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.
17 For indeed he accepted [n]the exhortation; but
being more forward, of his own accord he went unto
you.
18 And we have sent with him [o]the brother, whose
praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;
19 And not *that* only, but who was also [p]chosen
of the churches to travel with us with this ‖grace,
which is administered by us [q]to the glory of the
same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:
20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us
in this abundance which is administered by us:
21 [r]Providing for honest things, not only in the
sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.
22 And we have sent with them our brother,
whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many
things, but now much more diligent, upon the great
confidence which ‖*I have* in you.
23 Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, *he is* my part-
ner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our breth-
ren *be inquired of, they are* [s]the messengers of the
churches, *and* the glory of Christ.
24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the
churches, the proof of your love, and of our [t]boast-
ing on your behalf.

[1087] CHAPTER 9

1 He sheweth why he sent the brethren, 6 and stirreth them up to give bountifully, as a likely means to increase their store, &c.

FOR as touching [a]the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know [b]the forwardness of your mind, [c]for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that [d]Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 [e]Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your †bounty, ‖whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 [f]But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;* [g]not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [h]God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [i]And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [k]He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [l]ministereth seed to the sower, both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [m]righteousness;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all ‖†bountifulness, [n]which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only [o]supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 While by the experiment of this ministration they [p]glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal [q]distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you, for the exceeding [r]grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God [s]for his unspeakable gift.

[1088] CHAPTER 10

Paul wisheth for no cause to exert his spiritual power and authority, &c.

NOW [a]I Paul myself beseech you, by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, [b]who ‖in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you*, [c]that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which ‖think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 ([d]For the weapons [e]of our warfare *are* not carnal, but [f]mighty ‖through God [g]to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 [h]Casting down ‖imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 [i]And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when [k]your obedience is fulfilled.

7 [l]Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [m]If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* [n]we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [o]of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, [p]I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters (†say they) *are* weighty and powerful; but [q]*his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* [r]speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 [s]For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, ‖are not wise.

13 [t]But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you; [u]for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, [x]of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's ‖line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [y]But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [z]not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [a]whom the Lord commendeth.

[1089] CHAPTER 11

1 Paul unwillingly entereth into a commendation of himself with the other apostles: 7 he declineth being chargeable: 23 he sheweth his sufferings for the gospel.

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in [a]*my* folly: and indeed ‖bear with me.

2 For I am [b]jealous over you with godly jealousy: for [c]I have espoused you to one husband, [d]that I may present *you* [e]*as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [f]the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds [g]should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [h]another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear ‖with *him*.

5 For I suppose [i]I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though [k]*I be* rude in speech, yet not [l]in knowledge; but [m]we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n]in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

Anno DOMINI 60.

a Acts 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. ch. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.
b ch. 8. 19.
c ch. 8. 24.
d ch. 8. 10.
e ch. 8. 6, 17, 18, 22.
† Gr. *blessing.* Gen. 33. 11. 1 Sam. 25. 27. 2 Kings 5. 15.
‖ Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before.*
f Prov. 11. 24. & 19. 17. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9.
g Deut. 15. 7.
h Ex. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Prov. 11. 25. Rom. 12. 8. ch. 8. 12.
i Prov. 11. 24, 25. & 28. 27. Phil. 4. 19.
k Ps. 112. 9.
l Isa. 55. 10.
m Hos. 10. 12. Matt. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *liberality.*
† Gr. *simplicity,* ch. 8. 2.
n ch. 1. 11. & 4. 15.
o ch. 8. 14.
p Matt. 5. 16.
q Heb. 13. 16.
r ch. 8. 1.
s Jam. 1. 17.
a Rom. 12. 1.
b ver. 10. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9.
‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*
c 1 Cor. 4. 21 ch. 13. 2, 10.
‖ Or, *reckon.*
d Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
e 1 Tim. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 3.
f Acts 7. 22. 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *to God.*
g Jer. 1. 10.
h 1 Cor. 1. 19. & 3. 19.
‖ Or, *reasonings.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

i ch. 13. 2, 10.
k ch. 2. 9. & 7. 15.
l John 7. 24. ch. 5. 12. & 11. 18.
m 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 John 4. 6.
n 1 Cor. 3. 23. & 9. 1. ch. 11. 23.
o ch. 13. 10.
p ch. 7. 14. & 12. 6.
† Gr. *saith he.*
q 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4. ver. 1. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9. Gal. 4. 13.
r 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. ch. 11. 6.
s ch. 3. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *understand it not.*
t ver. 15.
‖ Or, *line.*
u 1 Cor. 3. 5, 10. & 4. 15. & 9. 1.
x Rom. 15. 20.
‖ Or, *magnified in you.*
‖ Or, *rule.*
y Isa. 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
z Prov. 27. 2.
a Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
a ver. 16. ch. 5. 13.
‖ Or, *ye do bear with me.*
b Gal. 4. 17, 18.
c Hos. 2. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 15.
d Col. 1. 28.
e Lev. 21. 13.
f Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.
g Eph. 6. 24. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. 1 Tim. 1. 3. & 4. 1. Heb. 13. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 17.
h Gal. 1. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *with me.*
i 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.
k 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. ch. 10. 10.
l Eph. 3. 4.
m ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.
n Acts 18. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. ch. 10. 1.

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them,*
to do you service.
9 And when I was present with you, and wanted,
I was chargeable to no man: for that which was
lacking to me *p* the brethren which came from Ma-
cedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept my-
self *q* from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I
keep *myself.*
10 *r* As the truth of Christ is in me, † *s* no man shall
stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.
11 Wherefore? *t* because I love you not? God
knoweth.
12 But what I do, that I will do, *u* that I may cut
off occasion from them which desire occasion; that
wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.
13 For such *x* *are* false apostles, *y* deceitful workers,
transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.
14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is trans-
formed into *z* an angel of light.
15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers
also be transformed as the *a* ministers of righteous-
ness; *b* whose end shall be according to their works.
16 *c* I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if
otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may
boast myself a little.
17 That which I speak, *d* I speak *it* not after the
Lord, but as it were foolishly, *e* in this confidence of
boasting.
18 *f* Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will
glory also.
19 For ye suffer fools gladly, *g* seeing ye *yourselves*
are wise.
20 For ye suffer, *h* if a man bring you into bondage,
if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man
exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.
21 I speak as concerning reproach, *i* as though we
had been weak. Howbeit, *k* whereinsoever any is
bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.
22 Are they Hebrews? *l* so *am* I. Are they Israel-
ites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.
23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a
fool) I *am* more; *m* in labours more abundant, *n* in stripes
above measure, in prisons more frequent, *o* in deaths oft.
24 Of the Jews five times received I *p* forty *stripes*
save one.
25 Thrice was I *q* beaten with rods, *r* once was I
stoned, thrice I *s* suffered shipwreck, a night and a
day I have been in the deep;
26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in*
perils of robbers, *t* *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen,
u *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in*
perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils
among false brethren;
27 In weariness and painfulness, *x* in watchings
often, *y* in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold
and nakedness.
28 Besides those things that are without, that which
cometh upon me daily, *z* the care of all the churches.
29 *a* Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is
offended, and I burn not?
30 If I must needs glory, *b* I will glory of the
things which concern mine infirmities.
31 *c* The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
d which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie
not.
32 *e* In Damascus the governor under Aretas the
king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garri-
son, desirous to apprehend me:

Anno DOMINI 60.

o Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
p Phil. 4. 10, 15, 16.
q ch. 12. 14, 16.
r Rom. 9. 1.
† Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*
s 1 Cor. 9. 15.
t ch. 6. 11. & 7. 3. & 12. 15.
u 1 Cor. 9. 12.
x Acts 15. 24. Rom. 16. 18. Gal. 1. 7. & 6. 12. Phil. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Rev. 2. 2.
y ch. 2. 17. Phil. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 10, 11.
z Gal. 1. 8.
a ch. 3. 9.
b Phil. 3. 19.
c ver. 1. ch. 12. 6, 11.
‖ Or, *suffer.*
d 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
e ch. 9. 4.
f Phil. 3. 3, 4.
g 1 Cor. 4. 10.
h Gal. 2. 4. & 4. 9.
i ch. 10. 10.
k Phil. 3. 4.
l Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.
m 1 Cor. 15. 10.
n Acts 9. 16. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. ch. 6. 4, 5.
o 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31, 32. ch. 1. 9, 10. & 4. 11. & 6. 9.
p Deut. 25. 3.
q Acts 16. 22.
r Acts 14. 19.
s Acts 27. 41.
t Acts 9. 23. & 13. 50. & 14. 5. & 17. 5. & 20. 3. & 21. 31. & 23. 10, 11. & 25. 3.
u Acts 14. 5. & 19. 23.
x Acts 20. 31. ch. 6. 5.
y 1 Cor. 4. 11.
z See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
a 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
b ch. 12. 5, 9, 10.
c Rom. 1. 9 & 9. 1. ch. 1. 23. Gal. 1. 20.
d Rom. 9. 5.
e Acts 9. 24, 25.

Anno DOMINI 60.

† Gr. *For I will come.*
a Rom. 16. 7. ch. 5. 17. Gal. 1. 22.
b Acts 22. 17.
A. D. 46. *at Lystra,* Acts 14. 6.
c Luke 23. 43.
‖ Or, *possible.*
d ch. 11. 30.
e ch. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
f See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 13, 14.
g Job 2. 7. Luke 13. 16.
h See Deut. 3. 23,—27. Matt. 26. 44.
i ch. 11. 30.
k 1 Pet. 4. 14.
l Rom. 5. 3. ch. 7. 4.
m ch. 13. 4.
n ch. 11. 1, 16, 17.
o ch. 11. 5. Gal. 2. 6, 7, 8.
p 1 Cor. 3. 7. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
q Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 9. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
r 1 Cor. 1. 7.
s 1 Cor. 9. 12. ch. 11. 9.
t ch. 11. 7.
u ch. 13. 1.
x Acts 20. 33. 1 Cor. 10. 33.
y 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.
z 1 Thess. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 17.
a John 10. 11. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
† Gr. *your souls.*
b ch. 6. 12, 13.
c ch. 11. 9.
d ch. 7. 2.
e ch. 8. 6, 16, 22.
f ch. 8. 18.
g ch. 5. 12.
h Rom. 9. 1. ch. 11. 31.
i 1 Cor. 10. 33.
k 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let
down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

[**1090**]

CHAPTER 12

1 He chooseth to commend his apostleship, not by revelations, 9 but by his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing his boasting.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. † I
will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.
2 I knew a man *a* in Christ above fourteen years
ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether
out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such
an one *b* caught up to the third heaven.
3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body,
or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)
4 How that he was caught up into *c* paradise, and
heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for
a man to utter.
5 Of such an one will I glory: *d* yet of myself I
will not glory, but in my infirmities.
6 For *e* though I would desire to glory, I shall not
be a fool; for I will say the truth; but *now* I forbear,
lest any man should think of me above that which
he seeth me *to be,* or *that* he heareth of me.
7 And lest I should be exalted above measure
through the abundance of the revelations, there was
given to me a *f* thorn in the flesh, *g* the messenger of Satan
to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.
8 *h* For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that
it might depart from me.
9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for
thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness.
Most gladly therefore *i* will I rather glory in my in-
firmities, *k* that the power of Christ may rest upon me.
10 Therefore *l* I take pleasure in infirmities, in re-
proaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses
for Christ's sake: *m* for when I am weak, then am I
strong.
11 I am become *n* a fool in glorying; ye have com-
pelled me: for I ought to have been commended of
you: for *o* in nothing am I behind the very chiefest
apostles, though *p* I be nothing.
12 *q* Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought
among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders,
and mighty deeds.
13 *r* For what is it wherein ye were inferior to
other churches, except *it be* that *s* I myself was not
burdensome to you? forgive me *t* this wrong.
14 *u* Behold, the third time I am ready to come to
you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for *x* I seek
not yours, but you. *y* For the children ought not to lay
up for the parents, but the parents for the children.
15 And *z* I will very gladly spend and be spent
a for † you; though *b* the more abundantly I love you,
the less I be loved.
16 But be it so, *c* I did not burden you: never-
theless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.
17 *d* Did I make a gain of you by any of them
whom I sent unto you?
18 *e* I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a *f* brother.
Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in
the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?
19 *g* Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves
unto you? *h* we speak before God in Christ: *i* but *we*
do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.
20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find
you such as I would, and *that* *k* I shall be found unto
you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates,
envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings,
swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many [m]which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and [n]fornication, and lasciviousness, which they have committed.

[1091] CHAPTER 13

1 He threateneth obstinate sinners. 5 He adviseth them to a trial of their faith.

THIS *is* [a]the third *time* I am coming to you: [b]In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [c]I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them [d]which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [e]I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [f]speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [g]in you.

4 [h]For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [i]he liveth by the power of God. For [k]we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [l]Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, [m]how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be [n]reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though [o]we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, [p]when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, [q]*even* your perfection.

10 [r]Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present [s]I should use sharpness, [t]according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, [u]be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [x]and peace shall be with you.

12 [y]Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 [z]The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and [a]the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

Anno DOMINI 60.

l ch. 2. 1, 4. m ch. 12.2. n 1 Cor. 5.1 a ch. 12.14. b Num. 35. 30. Deut. 17.6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. Heb. 10. 28 c ch. 10. 2. d ch. 12.21. e ch. 1. 23. f Matt. 10. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 4. ch. 2. 10. g 1 Cor. 9.2 h Phil. 2.7, 8. 1 Pet. 3.18. i Rom. 6. 4. k See ch. 10. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *with him.* l 1 Cor. 11. 28. m Rom. 8. 10. Gal. 4. 19. n 1 Cor. 9. 27.

Anno DOMINI 60.

o ch. 6. 9. p 1 Cor. 4. 10. ch. 11.30. & 12.5,9,10. q 1 Thess. 3. 10. r 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21. s Tit. 1. 13. t ch. 10. 8. u Rom. 12. 16, 18. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1.10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8. x Rom. 15. 33. y Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet.5. 14. z Rom. 16. 24. a Phil. 2.1.

The Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the GALATIANS.

[1092] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul's salutation: 6 he wonders that they had so soon left the truth of the gospel, &c.

PAUL, an apostle, ([a]not of men, neither by man, but [b]by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [c]who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren [d]which are with me, [e]unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [f]Grace *be* to you, and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 [g]Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [h]from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed [i]from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 [k]Which is not another; but there be some [l]that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though [m]we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you [n]than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For [o]do I now [p]persuade men, or God? or [q]do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 [r]But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man:

12 For [s]I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [t]by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that [u]beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and [x]wasted it;

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, [y]being more exceedingly zealous [z]of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, [a]who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [b]To reveal his Son in me, that [c]I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [d]flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me: but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years, [e]I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But [f]other of the apostles saw I none, save [g]James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [h]behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [i]Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia:

22 And was unknown by face [k]unto the churches of Judea which [l]were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

[1093] CHAPTER 2

1 He sheweth when and for what purpose he went up to Jerusalem. 14 Of justification by faith, and not by works: 20 they that are so justified live not in sin.

THEN fourteen years after [a]I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, [b]and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means [c]I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of [d]false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our [e]liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, [f]that they might bring us into bondage:

Anno DOMINI 58.

a ver 11,12 b Acts 9. 6. & 22. 10,15, 21. & 26. 16. Tit. 1. 3. c Acts 2.24. d Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21. e 1 Cor. 16.1 f Rom. 1.7. 1 Cor. 1 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thess.1.1 2 Thess.1.2 2 John 3. g Matt. 20. 28. Rom. 4.25. ch. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 14. h See Isa. 65. 17. John 15. 19. & 17.14. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5.19 i ch. 5. 8. k 2Cor.11.4 l Acts 15.1. 24 2 Cor. 2.17. & 11. 13. ch. 5.10,12. m 1 Cor.16. 22. n Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov 30. 6. Rev. 22.18. o 1 Thess. 2. 4. p 1 Sam.24 7. Matt. 28. 14. 1 John 3.9. q 1 Thess. 2. 4. Jam. 4. 4. r 1 Cor.15.1 s 1 Cor. 15 1, 3. t ver. 1. t Eph. 3. 3. u Acts 9.1. & 22. 4. & 26. 11. A. D. 35 1 Tim. 1.13 x Acts 8. 3.

Anno DOMINI 58.

† Gr. *equals in years.* y Acts 22. 3. & 26. 9. Phil. 3. 6. z Jer. 9.14. Matt. 15.2. Mark 7. 5. A. D. 38. a Isa. 49.1, 5. Jer. 1. 5. Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 14, 15. Rom. 1. 1. b 2 Cor. 4.6 c Acts 9.15 & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Rom. 11.13 Eph. 3. 8. d Matt. 16. 17. 1 Cor.15.50 Eph. 6. 12. e Acts 9.26. ‖ Or, *returned.* f 1 Cor. 9.5 g Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. h Rom. 9. 1 i Acts 9.30. k 1 Thess. 2. 14. l Rom. 16.7 A. D. 52. a Acts 15.2 b Acts 15. 12. ‖ Or, *severally.* c Phil.2.16. 1 Thess.3.5 d Acts 15.1, 24. 2 Cor. 11.26 e ch. 3. 25. ch. 5. 1, 13. f 2 Cor. 11, 20. ch. 4. 3, 9.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that [g]the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those, [h]who seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, [k]in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, [l]when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision [m]was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [n]the same was [o]mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be [p]pillars, perceived [q]the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [r]the same which I also was forward to do.

11 [s]But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For, before that certain came from James, [t]he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to [u]the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [x]before *them* all, [y]If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 [z]We *who are* Jews by nature, and not [a]sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b]Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [c]by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [d]by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found [e]sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I [f]through the law [g]am dead to the law, that I might [h]live unto God.

20 I am [i]crucified with Christ: nevertheless, I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, [k]I live by the faith of the Son of God, [l]who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for [m]if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

[1094] CHAPTER 3

1 He asketh what moved them to depend on the law, having received the Spirit through faith. 6 Abraham being justified by faith, so they who are of faith inherit his blessing.

O FOOLISH Galatians, [a]who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey [b]the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [c]the Spirit by the works of the law, [d]or by the hearing of faith?

Anno DOMINI 58.

g ver. 14. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 16. h ch. 6. 3. i Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. k 2 Cor. 12. 11. l Acts 13. 46. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. m 1 Thess. 2. 4. n Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 1. 16. Col. 1. 29. o ch. 3. 5. p Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14. q Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3, 6. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8. r Acts 11. 30. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8, & 9, chap. s Acts 15. 35. t Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3. u ver. 5. x 1 Tim. 5. 20. y Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3. z Acts 15. 10, 11. a Matt. 9. 11. Eph. 2. 3, 12. b Acts 13. 38, 39. c Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. ch. 3. 24. Heb. 7. 18, 19. d Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. ch. 3. 11. e 1 John 3. 8, 9. f Rom. 8.2. g Rom. 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6. h Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 2. i Rom. 6. 6. ch. 5. 24. & 6. 14. k 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. l ch. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14. m ch. 3. 21. Heb. 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6. ch. 5. 4.

a ch. 5. 7. b ch. 2. 14. & 5. 7. c Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 10. 47. & 15. 8. ver. 14. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4. d Rom. 10. 16, 17.

Anno DOMINI 58.

e ch. 4. 9. f Heb. 7. 16. & 9. 10. g Heb. 10. 35, 36. 2 John 8. || Or, *so great.* h 2 Cor. 3.8. i Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3, 9, 21, 22. Jam. 2. 23. || Or, *imputed.* k John 8. 39. Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. l See Rom. 9. 17. ver. 22. m Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. n Deut. 27. 26. Jer. 11. 3. o ch. 2. 16. p Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10.38. q Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6. r Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. s Rom. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 4. 5. t Deut. 21. 23. u Rom. 4. 9, 16. x Isa. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. Acts 2. 33. y Heb. 9.17. || Or, *testament.* z Gen. 12.3, 7. & 17. 7. ver. 8. a 1 Cor. 12. 12. b Ex. 12. 40, 41. c Rom. 4. 13, 15. ver. 21. d Rom. 8. 17. e Rom. 4.14. f John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8, 13. 1 Tim. 1. 9. g ver. 16. h Acts 7.53. Heb. 2. 2. i Ex. 20.19, 21, 22. Deut. 5. 5, 22, 23, 27, 31. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5. k Rom. 3. 29, 30. l ch. 2. 21. m ver. 8. n Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32. o Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. p Matt. 5. 17. Rom. 10. 4. Col. 2. 17. Heb. 9. 9, 10. q Acts 13. 39. ch. 2. 16. r John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 14, 15, 16. ch. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1, 2.

3 Are ye so foolish? [e]having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the [f]flesh?

4 [g]Have ye suffered || so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [h]that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [i]Abraham believed God, and it was || accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore, that [k]they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And [l]the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [m]In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, [n]Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [o]that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [p]The just shall live by faith.

12 And [q]the law is not of faith: but, [r]The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 [s]Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [t]Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 [u]That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [x]the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [y]Though *it be* but a man's || covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth or addeth thereto.

16 Now [z]to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [a]Christ.

17 And this I say, *That* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, [b]which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, [c]that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if [d]the inheritance *be* of the law, [e]*it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [f]It was added because of transgressions, till [g]the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [h]ordained by angels in the hand [i]of a mediator.

20 Now, a mediator is not *a mediator* of one; [k]but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: [l]for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [m]the scripture hath concluded [n]all under sin, [o]that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [p]the law was our school-master *to bring us* unto Christ, [q]that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a school-master.

26 For ye [r]are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [s]as many of you as have been baptized
into Christ, [t]have put on Christ.
28 [u]There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is nei-
ther bond nor free, there is neither male nor female:
for ye are all [x]one in Christ Jesus.
29 And [y]if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's
seed, and [z]heirs according to the promise.

[1095] CHAPTER 4

1 *The Jews were for a while under the law,* 4 *but Christ came to redeem, and to give both to Jews and Gentiles the adoption of sons....* 11 *Paul's tender regard for them.*

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a
child, differeth nothing from a servant, though
he be lord of all;
2 But is under tutors and governors until the
time appointed of the father.
3 Even so we, when we were children, [a]were in
bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:
4 But [b]when the fulness of the time was come,
God sent forth his Son, [c]made [d]of a woman, [e]made
under the law,
5 [f]To redeem them that were under the law,
[g]that we might receive the adoption of sons.
6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [h]the
Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.
7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a
son; [i]and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.
8 Howbeit then, [k]when ye knew not God, [l]ye did
service unto them which by nature are no gods.
9 But now, [m]after that ye have known God, or
rather are known of God, [n]how turn ye ‖ again to
[o]the weak and beggarly ‖ elements, whereunto ye
desire again to be in bondage?
10 [p]Ye observe days, and months, and times, and
years.
11 I am afraid of you, [q]lest I have bestowed upon
you labour in vain.
12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I
am as ye *are:* [r]ye have not injured me at all.
13 Ye know how [s]through infirmity of the flesh
I preached the gospel unto you [t]at the first.
14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye
despised not, nor rejected; but received me [u]as an
angel of God, [x]*even* as Christ Jesus.
15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness ye spake of?
for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye
would have plucked out your own eyes, and have
given them to me.
16 Am I therefore become your enemy [y]because
I tell you the truth?
17 They [z]zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea,
they would exclude ‖ you, that ye might affect them.
18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in *a*
good *thing*, and not only when I am present with you.
19 [a]My little children, of whom I travail in birth
again, until Christ be formed in you,
20 I desire to be present with you now, and to
change my voice; for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.
21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law,
do ye not hear the law?
22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons;
[b]the one by a bond-maid, [c]the other by a free-woman.
23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, [d]was born
after the flesh; [e]but he of the free-woman *was* by
promise.
24 Which things are an allegory: for these are
the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount †[f] Sinai,
which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

Anno DOMINI 58.

s Rom. 6. 3. t Rom. 13. 14. u Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. x John 10. 16. & 17. 20, 21. Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16. & 4. 4. 15. y Gen. 21. 10, 12. Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18. z Rom. 8. 17. ch. 4. 7, 28. Eph. 3. 6.
a ver. 9. ch. 2. 23. & 5. 1. Col. 2. 8, 20. Heb. 9. 10. ‖ Or, *rudiments.* b Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Mark 1. 15. Eph. 1. 10. c John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7. Heb. 2. 14. d Gen. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7. e Matt. 5. 17. Luke 2. 27. f Matt. 20. 28. ch. 3. 13. Tit. 2. 14. Heb. 9. 12. Eph. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. g John 1. 12. ch. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5. h Rom. 5. 5. & 8. 15. i Rom. 8. 16, 17. ch. 3. 29. k Eph. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 5. l Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1. 9. m 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 19. n ch. 3. 3. Col. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *back.* o Rom. 8. 3. Heb. 7. 18. ‖ Or, *rudiments,* ver. 3. p Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16. q ch. 2. 2. & 5. 2, 4. 1 Thess. 3. 5. r 2 Cor. 2. 5. s 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 7. 9. t ch. 1. 6. u 2 Sam. 19. 27. Mal. 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8. x Matt. 10. 40. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 13. ‖ Or, *What was then?* y ch. 2. 5, 14. z Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *us.* a 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10.

Anno DOMINI 58.

Jam. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.* b Gen. 16. 15. c Gen. 21. 2. d Rom. 9. 7, 8. e Gen. 18. 10, 14. & 21. 1, 2. Heb. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *testaments.* † Gr. *Sina.* f Deut. 33. 2.
‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.* g Isa. 2. 2. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10. h Isa. 54. 1. i Acts 3. 25. Rom. 9. 8. ch. 3. 29. k Gen. 21. 9. l ch. 5. 11. & 6. 12. m ch. 3. 8, 22. n Gen. 21. 10, 12. o John 8. 35. p John 8. 36. ch. 5. 1, 13. a John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 16. b Acts 15. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 4. 9. c Acts 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3. d ch. 3. 10. e Rom. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 21. f Heb. 12. 15. g Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. h 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 3. 28. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. i 1 Thess. 1. 3. Jam. 2. 18, 20, 22. k 1 Cor. 9. 24. l ch. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *who did drive you back?* m ch. 1. 6. n 1 Cor. 5. 6. & 15. 33. o 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22. p ch. 1. 7. q 2 Cor. 10. 6. r ch. 6. 12. s 1 Cor. 15. 30. ch. 4. 29. & 6. 17. t 1 Cor. 1. 23. u Josh. 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13. ch. 1. 8, 9. x Acts 15. 1, 2, 24. y 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4. z 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 6. 2. a Matt. 7. 12. & 22. 40. Jam. 2. 8. b Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9. c Rom. 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4, 12. & 13. 14.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and
‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in
bondage with her children.
26 But [g]Jerusalem which is above is free, which
is the mother of us all.
27 For it is written, [h]Rejoice, *thou* barren that
bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest
not: for the desolate hath many more children than
she which hath an husband.
28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [i]the chil-
dren of promise.
29 But as then [k]he that was born after the flesh
persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [l]even
so *it is* now.
30 Nevertheless, what saith [m]the scripture? [n]Cast
out the bond-woman and her son: for [o]the son of
the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of
the free-woman.
31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the
bond-woman, [p]but of the free.

[1096] CHAPTER 5

1 *He moveth them to maintain their Christian liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision,* 13 *but rather love....* 19 *The works of the flesh:* 22 *the fruits of the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in [a]the liberty wherewith
Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled
again [b]with the yoke of bondage.
2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [c]if ye be cir-
cumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.
3 For I testify again to every man that is cir-
cumcised, [d]that he is a debtor to do the whole law.
4 [e]Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever
of you are justified by the law; [f]ye are fallen from grace.
5 For we through the Spirit [g]wait for the hope
of righteousness by faith.
6 For [h]in Jesus Christ neither circumcision avail-
eth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [i]faith which
worketh by love.
7 Ye [k]did run well; [l]‖ who did hinder you that
ye should not obey the truth?
8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him [m]that calleth
you.
9 [n]A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
10 [o]I have confidence in you through the Lord, that
ye will be none otherwise minded: but [p]he that trou-
bleth you [q]shall bear *his* judgment, whosoever he be.
11 [r]And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision,
[s]why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [t]the of-
fence of the cross ceased.
12 [u]I would they were even cut off [x]which trouble
you.
13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto lib-
erty; only [y]*use* not liberty for an occasion to the
flesh, but [z]by love serve one another.
14 For [a]all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even*
in this, [b]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take
heed that ye be not consumed one of another.
16 *This* I say then, [c]Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye
shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.
17 For [d]the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and
the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary
the one to the other; [e]so that ye cannot do the
things that ye would.
18 But [f]if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not
under the law.
19 Now [g]the works of the flesh are manifest,

ver. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *fulfil not.* d Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7. e Rom. 7. 15, 19. f Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2. g 1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 3. 14, 15.

which are *these,* Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,
21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that [h]they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.
22 But [i]the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, [k]gentleness, [l]goodness, [m]faith,
23 Meekness, temperance: [n]against such there is no law.
24 And they that are Christ's [o]have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.
25 [p]If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.
26 [q]Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

[1097] CHAPTER 6

1 He willeth them to reform the faulty with gentleness, and to bear one another's burdens; 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not to be weary in well-doing.

BRETHREN, [a]‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b]which are spiritual, restore such an one [c]in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, [d]lest thou also be tempted.
2 [e]Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil [f]the law of Christ.
3 For [g]if a man think himself to be something, when [h]he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.
4 But [i]let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and [k]not in another.
5 [l]For every man shall bear his own burden.
6 [m]Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.
7 [n]Be not deceived; [o]God is not mocked: for [p]whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.
8 [q]For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.
9 And [r]let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap [s]if we faint not.
10 [t]As we have therefore opportunity, [u]let us do good unto all *men,* especially unto them who are of [x]the household of faith.
11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.
12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [y]they constrain you to be circumcised; [z]only lest they should [a]suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.
13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.
14 [b]But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is [c]crucified unto me, and I unto the world.
15 For [d]in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [e]a new creature.
16 [f]And as many as walk [g]according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [h]the Israel of God.
17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for [i]I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.
18 Brethren, [k]the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

Anno DOMINI 58.
h 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15. i John 15. 2. Eph. 5. 9. k Col. 3. 12. Jam. 3. 17. l Rom. 15. 14. m 1 Cor. 13. 7. n 1 Tim. 1. 9. o Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14. ch. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *passions.* p Rom. 8. 4, 5. ver. 16. q Phil. 2. 3. a Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Heb. 12. 13. Jam. 5. 19. ‖ Or, *although.* b 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 3. 1. c 1 Cor. 4. 21. 2 Thess. 3. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 25. d 1 Cor. 7. 5. & 10. 12. e Rom. 15. 1. ch. 5. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 14. f John 13. 14, 15, 34. & 15. 12. Jam. 2. 8. 1 John 4. 21. g Rom. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 2. 6. h 2 Cor. 3. 5. & 12. 11. i 1 Cor. 11. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5.

Anno DOMINI 58.
k See Luke 18. 11. l Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. m Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14. n 1 Cor. 6. 9. & 15. 33. o Job 13. 9. p Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6. q Job 4. 8. Prov. 11. 18. & 22. 8. Hos. 8. 7. & 10. 12. Rom. 8. 13. Jam. 3. 18. r 2 Thess. 3. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 58. s Matt. 24. 13. Heb. 3. 6, 14. & 10. 36. & 12. 3, 5. Rev. 2. 10. t John 9. 4. & 12. 35. u 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Tit. 3. 8. x Eph. 2. 19. Heb. 3. 6. y ch. 2. 3, 14. z Phil. 3. 18. a ch. 5. 11. b Phil. 3. 3, 7, 8. ‖ Or, *whereby.* c Rom. 6. 6. ch. 2. 20. d 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. e 2 Cor. 5. 17. f Ps. 125. 5. g Phil. 3. 16.

h Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. & 9. 6, 7, 8. ch. 3. 7, 9, 29. Phil. 3. 3. i 2 Cor. 1. 5. & 4. 10. & 11. 23. ch. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. k 2 Tim. 4. 22. Philem. 25.

The Epistle of Paul, the Apostle, to the EPHESIANS.

[1098] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul blesseth God for spiritual blessings. 4 Of election, 5 and adoption, 11 which is the proper fountain of man's salvation, &c.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a]by the will of God, [b]to the saints which are at Ephesus, [c]and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:
2 [d]Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [e]Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:
4 According as [f]he hath chosen us in him, [g]before the foundation of the world, that we should [h]be holy and without blame before him in love:
5 [i]Having predestinated us unto [k]the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, [l]according to the good pleasure of his will,
6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, [m]wherein he hath made us accepted in [n]the Beloved:
7 [o]In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to [p]the riches of his grace;
8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;
9 [q]Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, [r]which he hath purposed in himself:
10 That in the dispensation of [s]the fulness of times [t]he might gather together in one [u]all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:
11 [x]In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, [y]being predestinated according to [z]the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:
12 [a]That we should be to the praise of his glory, [b]who first ‖ trusted in Christ.
13 In whom ye also *trusted,* after that ye heard [c]the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, [d]ye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,
14 [e]Which is the earnest of our inheritance [f]until the redemption of [g]the purchased possession, [h]unto the praise of his glory.
15 Wherefore I also, [i]after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,
16 [k]Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;
17 That [l]the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [m]may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation ‖ in the knowledge of him:
18 [n]The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is [o]the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his [p]inheritance in the saints,
19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [q]according to the working † of his mighty power,
20 Which he wrought in Christ, when [r]he raised

Anno DOMINI 64.
a 2 Cor. 1. 1. b Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 1. c 1 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 6. 21. Col. 1. 2. d Gal. 1. 3. Tit. 1. 4. e 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *things.* ch. 6. 12. f Rom. 8. 28. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 2. & 2. 9. g 1 Pet. 1. 2, 20. h Luke 1. 75. ch. 2. 10. & 5. 27. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 12. i Rom. 8. 29, 30. ver. 11. k John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 18. Gal. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1. l Matt. 1. 26. Luke 12. 32. 1 Cor. 1. 21. ver. 9. m Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 15. n Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. John 3. 35. & 10. 17. o Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24.

Anno DOMINI 64.
Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. Rev. 5. 9. p Rom. 2. 4. & 3. 24. & 9. 23. ch. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19. q Rom. 16. 25. ch. 3. 4, 9. Col. 1. 26. r ch. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. s Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 2. & 9. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 20. t 1 Cor. 3. 22, 23. & 11. 3. ch. 2. 15. & 3. 15. u Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 1. 20. † Gr. *the heavens.* x Acts 20. 32. & 26. 18. Rom. 8. 17. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 4. y ver. 5. z Isa. 46. 10, 11. a ver. 6, 14. 2 Thess. 2. 13. b Jam. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *hoped.* c John 1. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. d 2 Cor. 1. 22. ch. 4. 30.

e 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. f Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 4. 30. g Acts 20. 28. h ver. 6, 12. 1 Pet. 2. 9. i Col. 1. 4. Philem. 5. k Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. l John 20. 17. m Col. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment,* Col. 2. 2. n Acts 26. 18. o ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4. p ver. 11. q ch. 3. 7. Col. 1. 29. & 2. 12. † Gr. *of the might of his power.* r Acts 2. 24, 33.

him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right
hand in the heavenly *places*,
21 [t]Far above all [u]principality, and power, and might,
and dominion, and every name that is named, not
only in this world, but also in that which is to come:
22 And [x]hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave
him [y]*to be* the head over all *things* to the church,
23 [z]Which is his body, [a]the fulness of him [b]that
filleth all in all.

[1099] CHAPTER 2

1 What the Ephesians' state was; God's mercy in their deliverance. 8 Though saved by grace, yet created unto good works.

AND [a]you *hath he quickened*, [b]who were dead in
trespasses and sins;
2 [c]Wherein in time past ye walked according to
the course of this world, according to [d]the prince of
the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh
in [e]the children of disobedience:
3 [f]Among whom also we all had our conversation
in times past in [g]the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling
†the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and
[h]were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.
4 But God, [i]who is rich in mercy, for his great
love wherewith he loved us,
5 [k]Even when we were dead in sins, hath [l]quickened
us together with Christ; (‖by grace ye are saved;)
6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us*
sit together [m]in heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus:
7 That in the ages to come he might shew the
exceeding riches of his grace in [n]*his* kindness
toward us, through Christ Jesus.
8 [o]For by grace are ye saved, [p]through faith; and
that not of yourselves: [q]*it is* the gift of God:
9 [r]Not of works, lest any man should boast.
10 For we are his [s]workmanship, created in Christ
Jesus unto good works, [t]which God hath before
‖ordained that we should walk in them.
11 Wherefore [u]remember, that ye *being* in time
past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircum-
cision by that which is called [x]the Circumcision in
the flesh made by hands;
12 [y]That at that time ye were without Christ,
[z]being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and
strangers from [a]the covenants of promise, [b]having
no hope, [c]and without God in the world:
13 [d]But now, in Christ Jesus, ye, who sometimes
were [e]far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.
14 For [f]he is our peace, [g]who hath made both
one, and hath broken down the middle wall of par-
tition *between us;*
15 [h]Having abolished [i]in his flesh the enmity,
even the law of commandments *contained* in ordi-
nances: for to make in himself of twain one [k]new
man, *so* making peace;
16 And that he might [l]reconcile both unto God in one
body by the cross, [m]having slain the enmity ‖thereby:
17 And came [n]and preached peace to you which
were afar off, and to [o]them that were nigh.
18 For [p]through him we both have access [q]by
one Spirit unto the Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and
foreigners, but [r]fellow-citizens with the saints, and
of [s]the household of God;
20 And are [t]built [u]upon the foundation of the
[x]apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being
[y]the chief corner-*stone;*
21 [z]In whom all the building fitly framed together,
groweth unto [a]an holy temple in the Lord:

Anno DOMINI 64.

s Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55, 56. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 10. 12.
t Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 2. 10. Heb. 1. 4.
u Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15.
x Ps. 8. 6. Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
y ch. 4. 15, 16. Col. 1. 18. Heb. 2. 7.
z Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 27. ch. 4. 12, & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18, 24.
a Col. 2. 10.
b 1 Cor. 12. 6. ch. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11.

a John 5. 24. Col. 2. 13.
b ver. 5. ch. 4. 18.
c 1 Cor. 6. 11. ch. 4. 22. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 John 5. 19.
d ch. 6. 12.
e ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
f Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
g Gal. 5. 16.
† Gr. *the wills.*
h Ps. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14.
i Rom. 10. 12. ch. 1. 7. ver. 7.
k Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. ver. 1.
l Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *by whose grace:* See Acts 15. 11.
ver. 8. Tit. 3. 5.
m ch. 1. 20.
n Tit. 3. 4.
o ver. 5. Rom. 3. 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
p Rom. 4. 16.
q Matt. 16. 17. John 6. 44, 65. Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. ch. 1. 19. Phil. 1. 29.
r Rom. 3. 20, 27, 28. & 4. 2. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5.
s Deut. 32. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Isa. 19. 25. & 29. 23. & 44. 21. John 3. 3, 5. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. ch. 4. 24. Tit. 2. 14.
t ch. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
u 1 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. & 2. 13.
x Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
y ch. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21.
z See Ezek. 13. 9. John 10. 16.

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Rom. 9. 4, 8.
b 1 Thess. 4. 13.
c Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 5.
d Gal. 3. 28.
e Acts 2. 39. ver. 17.
f Mic. 5. 5. John 16. 33. Acts 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 1. 20.
g John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28.
h Col. 2. 14, 20.
i Col. 1. 22.
k 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 4. 24.
l Col. 1. 20, 21, 22.
m Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *in himself.*
n Isa. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Acts 2. 39. & 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. ver. 13, 14.
o Ps. 148. 14.
p John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Rom. 5. 2. ch. 3. 12. Heb. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
q 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 4. 4.
r Phil. 3. 20. Heb. 12. 22, 23.
s Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 15.
t 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. ch. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
u Matt. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Rev. 21. 14.
x 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 4. 11.
y Ps. 118. 22. Isa. 28. 16. Matt. 21. 42.
z ch. 4. 15, 16.
a 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

b 1 Pet. 2. 5.
a Acts 21. 33. & 28. 17, 20. ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 9. Philem. 1, 9.
b Gal. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
c Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 4. 7. Col. 1. 25.
d Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Rom. 12. 3. Gal. 1. 16. ver. 8.
e Acts 22. 17, 21. & 26. 17, 18.
f Gal. 1. 12.
g Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26, 27.
h ch. 1. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *a little before.*
i 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 6. 19.
k Acts 10. 28. Rom. 16. 25. ver. 9.
l ch. 2. 20.
m Gal. 3. 28, 29. ch. 2. 14.
n ch. 2. 15, 16.

22 [b]In whom ye also are builded together, for a
habitation of God through the Spirit.

[1100] CHAPTER 3

1 The hidden mystery of their calling had been revealed unto him; 14 he prayeth that their faith may be strengthened.

FOR this cause, I Paul, [a]the prisoner of Jesus
Christ [b]for you Gentiles,
2 If ye have heard of [c]the dispensation of the
grace of God [d]which is given me to you-ward:
3 [e]How that [f]by revelation [g]he made known unto
me the mystery, [h]as I wrote ‖afore in few words;
4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand
my knowledge [i]in the mystery of Christ,
5 [k]Which in other ages was not made known
unto the sons of men, [l]as it is now revealed unto
his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;
6 That the Gentiles [m]should be fellow-heirs, and
[n]of the same body, and [o]partakers of his promise in
Christ by the Gospel:
7 [p]Whereof I was made a minister, [q]according
to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by
[r]the effectual working of his power.
8 Unto me, [s]who am less than the least of all saints,
is this grace given, that [t]I should preach among the
Gentiles [u]the unsearchable riches of Christ;
9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship
of [x]the mystery, [y]which from the beginning of the
world hath been hid in God, [z]who created all things
by Jesus Christ:
10 [a]To the intent that now [b]unto the principali-
ties and powers in heavenly *places* [c]might be known
by the church the manifold wisdom of God.
11 [d]According to the eternal purpose which he
purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldness and [e]access [f]with
confidence by the faith of him.
13 [g]Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my
tribulations [h]for you, [i]which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 Of whom [k]the whole family in heaven and
earth is named,
16 That he would grant you, [l]according to the
riches of his glory, [m]to be strengthened with might
by his Spirit in [n]the inner man;
17 [o]That Christ may dwell in your hearts by
faith; that ye, [p]being rooted and grounded in love,
18 [q]May be able to comprehend with all saints
[r]what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height.
19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth
knowledge, that ye might be filled [s]with all the ful-
ness of God.
20 Now [t]unto him that is able to do exceeding
abundantly [u]above all that we ask or think, [x]accord-
ing to the power that worketh in us,
21 [y]Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Je-
sus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

[1101] CHAPTER 4

1 He exhorteth to unity; 24 to put on the new man; 25 to cast off lying, 29 corrupt communication, 31 and all bitterness, &c.

I THEREFORE, [a]the prisoner ‖of the Lord,
beseech you that ye [b]walk worthy of the voca-
tion wherewith ye are called,

o Gal. 3. 14. p Rom. 15. 16. Col. 1. 23, 25. q Rom. 1. 5. r Rom. 15. 18. ch. 1. 19. Col. 1. 29. s 1 Cor. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15. t Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. u ch. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27. x ver. 3. ch. 1. 9. y Rom. 16. 25. ver. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Col. 1. 26. z Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. a 1 Pet. 1. 12. b Rom. 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 22. c 1 Cor. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16. d ch. 1. 9. e ch. 2. 18. f Heb. 4. 16. g Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 3. 3. h ver 1. i 2 Cor. 1. 6. k ch. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 9, 10, 11. l Rom. 9. 23. ch. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27. m ch. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11. n Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16. o John 14. 23. ch. 2. 22. p Col. 1. 23. & 2. 7. q ch. 1. 18. r Rom. 10. 3, 11, 12. s John 1. 16. ch. 1. 23. Col. 2. 9, 10. t Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24. u 1 Cor. 2. 9. x ver. 7. Col. 1. 29. y Rom. 11. 36. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 21. a ch. 3. 1. Philem. 1, 9. ‖ Or, *in the Lord.* b Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

2 [c]With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suf-
fering, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit
[d]in the bond of peace.
4 [e]*There is* one body, and [f]one Spirit, even as ye
are called in one [g]hope of your calling;
5 [h]One Lord, [i]one faith, [k]one baptism,
6 [l]One God and Father of all, who *is* above all,
and [m]through all, and in you all.
7 But [n]unto every one of us is given grace accord-
ing to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, [o]When he ascended up on
high,[p]he led ‖ captivity captive,and gave gifts unto men.
9 [q]Now that he ascended, what is it but that he
also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?
10 He that descended is the same also [r]that ascended
up far above all heavens, [s]that he might ‖ fill all things.
11 [t]And he gave some,apostles; and some,prophets;
and some,[u]evangelists;and some,[x]pastors and [y]teachers;
12 [z]For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of
the ministry, [a]for the edifying of [b]the body of Christ:
13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, [c]and of
the knowledge of the Son of God,unto [d]a perfect man,
unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:
14 That we *henceforth* be no more [e]children,[f]tossed
to and fro, and carried about with every [g]wind of
doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning crafti-
ness, [h]whereby they lie in wait to deceive:
15 But [i]‖ speaking the truth in love, [k]may grow up
into him in all things, [l]which is the head, *even* Christ:
16 [m]From whom the whole body fitly joined to-
gether and compacted by that which every joint
supplieth, according to the effectual working in the
measure of every part, maketh increase of the body
unto the edifying of itself in love.
17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord,
that [n]ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk,
[o]in the vanity of their mind,
18 [p]Having the understanding darkened, [q]being
alienated from the life of God through the ignorance
that is in them,because of the [r]‖ blindness of their heart:
19 [s]Who, being past feeling, [t]have given them-
selves over unto lasciviousness, to work all unclean-
ness with greediness.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ;
21 [u]If so be that ye have heard him, and have
been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:
22 That ye [x]put off concerning [y]the former con-
versation [z]the old man, which is corrupt according
to the deceitful lusts;
23 And [a]be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
24 And that ye [b]put on the new man, which after
God [c]is created in righteousness and ‖ true holiness.
25 Wherefore putting away lying, [d]speak every
man truth with his neighbour: for [e]we are members
one of another.
26 [f]Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go
down upon your wrath:
27 [g]Neither give place to the devil.
28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather
[h]let him labour,working with *his* hands the thing which
is good,that he may have ‖ to give [i]to him that needeth.
29 [k]Let no corrupt communication proceed out of
your mouth, but [l]that which is good ‖ to the use of edi-
fying, [m]that it may minister grace unto the hearers.
30 And [n]grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [o]where-
by ye are sealed unto the day of [p]redemption.
31 [q]Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and
clamour, and [r]evil-speaking, be put away from you,
[s]with all malice:
32 And [t]be ye kind one to another, tender-
hearted, [u]forgiving one another, even as God for
Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

[**1102**] CHAPTER 5

2 He exhorteth to love; 3 to flee fornication; 15 to walk with prudence. 22 The duty of wives, 25 and of husbands.

BE [a]ye therefore followers of God as dear children;
2 And [b]walk in love, [c]as Christ also hath loved
us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a
sacrifice to God [d]for a sweet-smelling savour.
3 But [e]fornication, and all uncleanness, or covet-
ousness, [f]let it not be once named among you, as
becometh saints;
4 [g]Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking,nor jesting,
[h]which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.
5 For this ye know, that [i]no whoremonger, nor
unclean person, nor covetous man, [k]who is an idola-
ter, [l]hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ
and of God.
6 [m]Let no man deceive you with vain words: for
because of these things [n]cometh the wrath of God
[o]upon the children of ‖ disobedience.
7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.
8 [p]For ye were sometimes darkness, but now [q]*are*
ye light in the Lord: walk as [r]children of light;
9 (For [s]the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness,
and righteousness, and truth;)
10 [t]Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.
11 And [u]have no fellowship with [x]the unfruitful
works of darkness, but rather [y]reprove *them*.
12 [z]For it is a shame even to speak of those things
which are done of them in secret.
13 But [a]all things that are ‖ reproved, are made
manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make
manifest is light.
14 Wherefore ‖ he saith, [b]Awake,thou that sleepest,
and [c]arise from the dead,and Christ shall give thee light.
15 [d]See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as
fools, but as wise,
16 [e]Redeeming the time,[f]because the days are evil.
17 [g]Wherefore be ye not unwise, but [h]understand-
ing [i]what the will of the Lord *is*.
18 And [k]be not drunk with wine, wherein is ex-
cess; but be filled with the Spirit;
19 Speaking to yourselves [l]in psalms, and hymns,
and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in
your heart to the Lord,
20 [m]Giving thanks always for all things unto God
and the Father, [n]in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;
21 [o]Submitting yourselves one to another in the
fear of God.
22 [p]Wives, submit yourselves unto your own hus-
bands, [q]as unto the Lord.
23 For [r]the husband is the head of the wife, even
as [s]Christ is the head of the church: and he is the
Saviour of [t]the body.
24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ,so
let the wives *be* to their own husbands [u]in every thing.
25 [x]Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ
also loved the church, and [y]gave himself for it;

Anno DOMINI 64.

c Acts 20. 19. Gal. 5. 22, 23. Col. 3. 12, 13. d Col. 3. 14. e Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. ch. 2. 16. f 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11. g ch. 1. 18. h 1 Cor. 1. 13. & 8. 6. & 12. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 4. i Jude 3. ver. 13. k Gal. 3. 27, 28. Heb. 6. 6. l Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 6. m Rom. 11. 36. n Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11. o Ps. 68. 18. p Judg. 5. 12. Col. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.* q John 3. 13 & 6. 33, 62. r Acts 1. 9, 11. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 4. 14. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 24. s Acts 2. 33. ‖ Or, *fulfil.* t 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 2. 20. u Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5. x Acts 20. 28. y Rom. 12. 7. z 1 Cor. 12. 7. a 1 Cor. 14. 26. b ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *into the unity.* c Col. 2. 2. d 1 Cor. 14. 20. Col. 1. 28. ‖ Or, *age.* e Isa. 28. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 20. f Heb. 13. 9. g Matt. 11. 7. h Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 2. 17. i Zech. 8. 16. ‖ Cor. 4. 2. ver. 25. 1 John 3. 18. ‖ Or, *being sincere.* k ch. 1. 22. & 2. 21. l Col. 1. 18. m Col. 2. 19. n ch. 2. 1, 2, 3. ver. 22. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3. o Rom. 1. 21. p Acts 26. 18. q ch. 2. 12. Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 5. r Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *hardness.* s 1 Tim. 4. 2. t Rom. 1. 24, 26. 1 Pet. 4. 3. u ch. 1. 13. x Col. 2. 11 & 3. 8, 9. Heb. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 1. y ch. 2. 2, 3. ver. 17. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3. z Rom. 6. 6. a Rom. 12. 2. Col. 3. 10. b Rom. 6. 4. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10.

Anno DOMINI 64.

c ch. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *holiness of truth.* d Zech. 8. 16. ver. 15. Col. 3. 9. e Rom. 12. 5. f Ps. 4. 4. & 37. 8. g 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11. Jam. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 9. h Acts 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 11, 12. ‖ Or, *to distribute.* i Luke 3. 11. k Matt. 12. 36. ch. 5. 4. Col. 3. 8. l Col. 4. 6. 1 Thess. 5. 11. ‖ Or, *to edify profitably.* m Col. 3. 16. n Isa. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ezek. 16. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 19. o ch. 1. 13. p Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 14. q Col. 3. 8, 19. r Tit. 3. 2. Jam. 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 1. s Tit. 3. 3. t 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13. u Matt. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25.

a Matt. 5. 45, 48. Luke 6. 36. ch. 4. 32. b John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21. c Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Heb. 7. 27. & 9. 14, 26. & 10. 10, 12. 1 John 3. 16. d Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 15. e Rom. 6. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 21. ch. 4. 19, 20. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3, &c. f 1 Cor. 5. 1. g Matt. 12. 35. ch. 4. 29. h Rom. 1. 28. i 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. k Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17. l Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 22. 15. m Jer. 29. 8. Matt. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. 2 Thess. 2. 3. n Rom. 1. 18. o ch. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *unbelief,* Col. 3. 6. p Isa. 9. 2. Matt. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18. Rom. 1. 21. ch. 2. 11, 12. & 4. 18. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 9. q John 8. 12. & 12. 46. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 6. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9. r Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36. s Gal. 5. 22. t Rom. 12. 2. Phil. 1. 10.

1 Thess. 5. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 3. u 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. & 10. 20. 2 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. x Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8. y Lev. 19. 17. 1 Tim. 5. 20. z Rom. 1. 24, 26. ver. 3. a John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4. 13. ‖ Or, *discovered.* ‖ Or, *it.* b Isa. 60. 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6. c John 5. 25. Rom. 6. 4, 5. ch. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1. d Col. 4. 5. e Col. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 10. f Eccl. 11. 2. & 12. 1. John 12. 35. ch. 6. 13. g Col. 4. 5. h Rom. 12. 2. i 1 Thess. 4. 3. & 5. 18. k Prov. 20. 1. & 23. 29, 30. Isa. 5. 11, 22. Luke 21. 34. l Acts 16. 25. 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. Jam. 5. 13. m Ps. 34. 1. Isa. 63. 7. Col. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3. n Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. & 4. 11. o Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5. p Gen. 3. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 34. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. q ch. 6. 5. r 1 Cor. 11. 3. s ch. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Col. 1. 18. t ch. 1. 23. u Col. 3. 20, 22. Tit. 2. 9. x Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7. y Acts 20. 28. Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. ver. 2.

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it [x]with
the washing of water [a]by the word.
27 [b]That he might present it to himself a glorious
church, [c]not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing;
[d]but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own
bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nour-
isheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
30 For [e]we are members of his body, of his flesh,
and of his bones.
31 [f]For this cause shall a man leave his father
and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and
they [g]two shall be one flesh.
32 This is a great mystery: but I speak con-
cerning Christ and the church.
33 Nevertheless, [h]let every one of you in par-
ticular so love his wife even as himself: and the
wife *see* that she [i]reverence *her* husband.

[1103] CHAPTER 6

1 The relative duties of children; 4 of parents; 5 of servants; 9 of masters. 18 He exhorteth to resist spiritual enemies by putting on Christian armour.

CHILDREN, [a]obey your parents in the Lord: for
this is right.
2 [b]Honour thy father and mother, (which is the
first commandment with promise.)
3 That it may be well with thee, and thou may-
est live long on the earth.
4 And, [c]ye fathers, provoke not your children to
wrath: but [d]bring them up in the nurture and ad-
monition of the Lord.
5 [e]Servants, be obedient to them that are *your*
masters according to the flesh, [f]with fear and trem-
bling, [g]in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;
6 [h]Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers; but as the
servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;
7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord,
and not to men:
8 [i]Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man
doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, [k]whether
he be bond or free.
9 And, ye [l]masters, do the same things unto
them, ‖ [m]forbearing threatening: knowing that
‖ [n]your Master also is in heaven; [o]neither is there
respect of persons with him.
10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord,
and [p]in the power of his might.
11 [q]Put on the whole armour of God, that ye
may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.
12 For we wrestle not against † [r]flesh and blood,
but against [s]principalities, against powers, against
[t]the rulers of the darkness of this world, against
‖ spiritual wickedness in ‖ high *places*.
13 [u]Wherefore take unto you the whole armour
of God, that ye may be able to withstand [x]in the
evil day, and ‖ having done all, to stand.
14 Stand therefore, [y]having your loins girt about
with truth, and [z]having on the breast-plate of right-
eousness;
15 [a]And your feet shod with the preparation of
the gospel of peace.
16 Above all, taking [b]the shield of faith, where-
with ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts
of the wicked.
17 And [c]take the helmet of salvation, and [d]the
sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.
18 [e]Praying always with all prayer and suppli-
cation in the Spirit, and [f]watching thereunto with
all perseverance and [g]supplication for all saints;
19 [h]And for me, that utterance may be given
unto me, that I may open my mouth [i]boldly, to
make known the mystery of the gospel,
20 For which [k]I am an ambassador [l]‖ in bonds: that
‖ therein [m]I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
21 But [n]that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how
I do, [o]Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minis-
ter in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:
22 [p]Whom I have sent unto you for the same
purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that*
he might comfort your hearts.
23 [q]Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith
from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord
Jesus Christ [r]‖ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Ty-
chicus.

Anno Domini 64.

x John 3. 5. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22. 1 John 5. 6. a John 15. 3. & 17. 17. b 2 Cor. 11. 2. Col. 1. 22. c Sol. Song 4. 7. d ch. 1. 4. e Gen. 2. 23. Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27. f Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7, 8. g 1 Cor. 6. 16. h ver. 25. Col. 3. 19. i 1 Pet. 3. 6.

a Prov. 23. 22. Col. 3. 20. b Ex. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Jer. 35. 18. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 1. 6. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. c Col. 3. 21. d Gen. 18. 19. Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7, 20. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4. Prov. 19. 18. & 22. 6. & 29. 17. e Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. f 2 Cor. 7. 15. Phil. 2. 12. g 1 Chron. 29. 17. Col. 3. 22. h Col. 3. 22, 23. i Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 24. k Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. l Col. 4. 1. ‖ Or, *moderating*. m Lev. 25. 43. ‖ Some read, *both your and their Master*. n John 13. 13. 1 Cor. 7. 22. o Rom. 2. 11. Col. 3. 25.

p ch. 1. 19. & 3. 16. Col. 1. 11. q Rom. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. ver. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8. † Gr. *blood and flesh*. r Matt. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 15. 50. s Rom. 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 2. 15. t Luke 22. 53. John 12. 31. & 14. 30. ch. 2. 2. Col. 1. 13. ‖ Or, *wicked spirits*. ‖ Or, *heavenly*, as ch. 1. 3. u 2 Cor. 10. 4. ver. 11. x ch. 5. 16. ‖ Or, *having overcome all*. y Isa. 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. z Isa. 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 8. a Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. b 1 John 5. 4. c Isa. 59. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8. d Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15. e Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17. f Matt. 26. 41. Mark 13. 33. g ch. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 1. h Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Thess. 3. 1. i 2 Cor. 3. 12. k 2 Cor. 5. 20. l Acts 26. 29. & 28. 20. ch. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Philem. 10. ‖ Or, *in a chain*. ‖ Or, *thereof*.

m Acts 28. 31. Phil. 1. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 2. n Col. 4. 7. o Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12. p Col. 4. 8. q 1 Pet. 5. 14. r Tit. 2. 7. ‖ Or, *with incorruption*.

The Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

[1104] CHAPTER 1

3 Paul's thankfulness and prayer to God for them: 21 his readiness to suffer: 27 he exhorteth them to walk worthily.

PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus
Christ, to all the saints [a]in Christ Jesus which
are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:
2 [b]Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our
Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [c]I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance
of you,
4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all
making request with joy,
5 [d]For your fellowship in the gospel from the
first day until now;
6 Being confident of this very thing, that he
which hath begun [e]a good work in you, ‖ will per-
form *it* [f]until the day of Jesus Christ:
7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you
all, because ‖ I have you [g]in my heart; inasmuch as
both in [h]my bonds, and in [i]the defence and confirm-
ation of the gospel, [k]ye all are ‖ partakers of my
grace.
8 For [l]God is my record, [m]how greatly I long
after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.
9 And this I pray, [n]that your love may abound
yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all ‖ judg-
ment;
10 That [o]ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are ex-
cellent; [p]that ye may be sincere and without offence
[q]till the day of Christ;
11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness,
[r]which are by Jesus Christ, [s]unto the glory and
praise of God.
12 But I would ye should understand, brethren,
that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen
out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;
13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest [t]in
all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;
14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing

Anno Domini 64.

a 1 Cor. 1. 2. b Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. c Rom. 1. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *mention*. d Rom. 12. 13. & 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 1. ch. 4. 14, 15. e John 6. 29. 1 Thess. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *will finish it*. f ver. 10. ‖ Or, *ye have me in your heart*. g 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 7. 3. h Eph. 3. 1. & 6. 20. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8. i ver. 17.

k ch. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace*. l Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 5. m ch. 2. 26. & 4. 1. n 1 Thess. 3. 12. Philem. 6. ‖ Or, *sense*. o Rom. 2. 18. & 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10. ‖ Or, *try*. ‖ Or, *differ*. p Acts 24. 16. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23. q 1 Cor. 1. 8. r John 15. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 10. Col. 1. 6. s John 15. 8. Eph. 1. 12, 14.

‖ Or, *for Christ*. t ch. 4. 22. ‖ Or, *Cæsar's court*. ‖ Or, *to all others*.

confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak
the word without fear.
15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and
[u]strife; and some also of good will.
16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sin-
cerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:
17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set
for [x]the defence of the gospel.
18 What then? notwithstanding, every way,
whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached;
and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.
19 For I know that this shall turn to my salva-
tion [y]through your prayer, and the supply of [z]the
Spirit of Jesus Christ,
20 According to my [a]earnest expectation, and *my*
hope, that [b]in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that*
[c]with all boldness, as always, *so* now also, Christ
shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life,
or by death.
21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of
my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.
23 For [d]I am in a strait betwixt two, having a
desire to [e]depart, and to be with Christ; which is
far better:
24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh *is* more
needful for you.
25 And [f]having this confidence, I know that I
shall abide and continue with you all for your fur-
therance and joy of faith;
26 That [g]your rejoicing may be more abundant
in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.
27 Only [h]let your conversation be as it becometh
the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see
you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs,
[i]that ye stand fast in one spirit, [k]with one mind
[l]striving together for the faith of the gospel;
28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries:
[m]which is to them an evident token of perdition,
[n]but to you of salvation, and that of God.
29 For unto you [o]it is given in the behalf of
Christ, [p]not only to believe on him, but also to suffer
for his sake;
30 [q]Having the same conflict [r]which ye saw in
me, *and* now hear *to be* in me.

[1105] CHAPTER 2

1 *Love and unity recommended;* 3 *humility;* 12 *to be diligent in the way of salvation;* 14 *and cheerfully to submit to God's will.*

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if
any comfort of love, [a]if any fellowship of the
Spirit, if any [b]bowels and mercies,
2 [c]Fulfil ye my joy, [d]that ye be like-minded, having
the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.
3 [e]*Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vain glory;
but [f]in lowliness of mind let each esteem other bet-
ter than themselves.
4 [g]Look not every man on his own things, but
every man also on the things of others.
5 [h]Let this mind be in you, which was also in
Christ Jesus:
6 Who, [i]being in the form of God, [k]thought it not
robbery to be equal with God:
7 [l]But made himself of no reputation, and took
upon him the form [m]of a servant, and [n]was made in
the ‖ likeness of men:
8 And being found in fashion as a man, he hum-
bled himself, and [o]became obedient unto death, even
the death of the cross.

Anno DOMINI 64.

u ch. 2. 3. x ver. 7. y 2 Cor. 1. 11. z Rom. 8.9. a Rom. 8. 19. b Rom. 5.5. c Eph. 6. 19, 20. d 2 Cor.5.8. e 2 Tim.4.6 f ch. 2. 24. g 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12. h Eph. 4.1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 1. i ch. 4. 1. k 1 Cor.1.10 l Jude 3. m 2 Thess. 1. 5. n Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim.2.11. o Acts 5.41 Rom. 5. 3. p Eph. 2.8. q Col. 2. 1. r Acts 16. 19, &c. 1 Thess.2.2

a 2 Cor. 13. 14. b Col. 3. 12. c John 3.29 d Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1.10. 2 Cor.13.11. ch. 1. 27. & 3. 16.& 4.2. 1 Pet. 3. 8. e Gal. 5.26. ch. 1.15,16. Jam. 3. 14. f Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 5. g 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. h Matt. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2.21. 1 John 2.6. i John 1.1, 2. & 17. 5. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3. k John 5. 18. & 10.33. l Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9.12. Rom. 15. 3. m Isa. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8. Matt. 20. 28. Luke 22.27 n John1.14 Rom. 1. 3. & 8. 3. Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 2. 14, 17. ‖ Or, *habit.* o Matt. 26. 39, 42. John 10.18 Heb. 5. 8. & 12. 2.

Anno DOMINI 64.

p John 17. 1, 2, 5. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 2. 9. q Eph. 1. 20, 21. Heb. 1. 4. r Isa.45.23. Matt. 28. 18. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13. s John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. t ch. 1. 5. u Eph. 6.5. x 2 Cor.3.5. Heb. 13.21. y 1 Cor. 10. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9. z Rom.14.1 ‖ Or, *sincere.* a Matt.5.45 Eph. 5. 1. b 1Pet.2.12 c Deut.32.5 ‖ Or, *shine ye.* d Matt. 5. 14, 16. Eph. 5. 8. e 2 Cor.1.14 1 Thess. 2. 19. f Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thess.3.5 g 2Tim.4.6. † Gr. *poured forth.* h Rom. 15. 16. i 2 Cor.7.4. Col. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *Moreover.* k Rom. 16. 21. 1 Thess.3.2 l Ps. 55.13. ‖ Or, *so dear unto me.* m 1 Cor.10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16. n 1Cor.4.17 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. o ch. 1. 25. Philem. 22. p ch. 4. 18. q Philem.2 r 2 Cor.8.23 s 2 Cor.11.9 ch. 4. 18. t ch.1. 3. ‖ Or, *honour such.* u 1 Cor. 16 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim.5.17. x 1 Cor. 16. 17. ch. 4. 10.

a 2 Cor. 13. 11. ch. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16. b Isa.56.10. Gal. 5. 15. c 2 Cor. 11. 13. d Rom.2.28 Gal. 5. 2. e Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 11. f John 4. 23, 24. Rom. 7. 6.

9 Wherefore God also [p]hath highly exalted him,
and [q]given him a name which is above every name:
10 [r]That at the name of Jesus every knee should
bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and
things under the earth;
11 And [s]*that* every tongue should confess that
Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.
12 Wherefore, my beloved, [t]as ye have always
obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much
more in my absence, work out your own salvation
with [u]fear and trembling.
13 For [x]it is God which worketh in you both to
will and to do of *his* good pleasure.
14 Do all things [y]without murmurings and [z]dis-
putings:
15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, [a]the
sons of God, without rebuke, [b]in the midst of [c]a
crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ [d]ye
shine as lights in the world;
16 Holding forth the word of life; that [e]I may
rejoice in the day of Christ, that [f]I have not run in
vain, neither laboured in vain.
17 Yea, and if [g]I be † offered upon the sacrifice
[h]and service of your faith, [i]I joy, and rejoice with
you all.
18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice
with me.
19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send [k]Timo-
theus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good
comfort, when I know your state.
20 For I have no man [l]‖ like-minded, who will
naturally care for your state.
21 For all [m]seek their own, not the things which
are Jesus Christ's.
22 But ye know the proof of him, [n]that as a son
with the father, he hath served with me in the
gospel.
23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so
soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
24 But [o]I trust in the Lord that I also myself
shall come shortly.
25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you
[p]Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour,
and [q]fellow-soldier, [r]but your messenger, and [s]he that
ministered to my wants.
26 [t]For he longed after you all, and was full of
heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had
been sick.
27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but
God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but
on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.
28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that,
when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I
may be the less sorrowful.
29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all
gladness; and ‖ [u]hold such in reputation.
30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh
unto death, not regarding his life, [x]to supply your
lack of service toward me.

[1106] CHAPTER 3

2 *To beware of false teachers;* 4 *his grounds of confidence,* 7 *but that he disclaimed them all;* 12 *his anxiety for the heavenly prize.*

FINALLY, my brethren, [a]rejoice in the Lord.
To write the same things to you, to me indeed
is not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.
2 [b]Beware of dogs, beware of [c]evil-workers, [d]be-
ware of the concision.
3 For we are [e]the circumcision, [f]which worship

God in the Spirit, and [g]rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though [h]I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [i]Circumcised the eighth day, [k]of the stock of Israel, [l]*of* the tribe of Benjamin, [m]an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [n]a Pharisee;

6 [o]Concerning zeal, [p]persecuting the church; [q]touching the righteousness which is in the law, [r]blameless.

7 But [s]what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea, doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss [t]for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having [u]mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but [x]that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [y]the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might [z]attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already [a]attained, either were already [b]perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [c]forgetting those things which are behind, and [d]reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 [e]I press toward the mark for the prize of [f]the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [g]perfect, [h]be thus minded: and if in anything ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [i]let us walk [k]by the same rule, [l]let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [m]be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as [n]ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [o]the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [p]Whose end *is* destruction, [q]whose God *is their* belly, and [r]*whose* glory *is* in their shame, [s]who mind earthly things.)

20 For [t]our conversation is in heaven; [u]from whence also we [x]look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [y]Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, [z]according to the working whereby he is able [a]even to subdue all things unto himself.

[1107] CHAPTER 4

4 *General exhortations; 10 his joy for their liberality toward him, and God's grace in them.*

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and [a]longed for, [b]my joy and crown, so [c]stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, [d]that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which [e]laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in [f]the book of life.

4 [g]Rejoice in the Lord always: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [h]The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [i]Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [k]the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, [l]whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 [m]Those things which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and [n]the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last [o]your care of me ‖hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am [p]*therewith* to be content.

12 [q]I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things [r]through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done that [s]ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [t]no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [u]fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [x]of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [y]an odour of a sweet smell, [z]a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God [a]shall supply all your need [b]according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 [c]Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren [d]which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, [e]chiefly they that are of Cesar's household.

23 [f]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by **Epaphroditus.**

Anno DOMINI 64.

g Gal. 6. 14. h 2 Cor. 11. 18, 21. i Gen. 17. 12. k 2 Cor. 11. 22. l Rom. 11. 1. m 2 Cor. 11. 22. n Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5. o Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14. p Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. q Rom. 10. 5. r Luke 1. 6. s Matt. 13. 44. t Isa. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 2. Col. 2. 2. u Rom. 10. 3, 5. x Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. & 9. 30. & 10. 3, 6. Gal. 2. 16. y Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 8. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13. z Acts 26. 7. a 1 Tim. 6. 12. b Heb. 12. 23. c Ps. 45. 10. Luke 9. 62. 2 Cor. 5. 16. d 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26. Heb. 6. 1. e 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8. Heb. 12. 1. f Heb. 3. 1. g 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20. h Gal. 5. 10. i Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. k Gal. 6. 16. l ch. 2. 2. m 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. ch. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 6. n 1 Pet. 5. 3. o Gal. 1. 7. & 2. 21. & 6. 12. ch. 1. 15, 16. p 2 Cor. 11. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. q Rom. 16. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. r Hos. 4. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6. 13. s Rom. 8. 5. t Eph. 2. 6, 19. Col. 3. 1, 3. u Acts 1. 11. x 1 Cor. 1. 7. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13. y 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2. z Eph. 1. 19. a 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

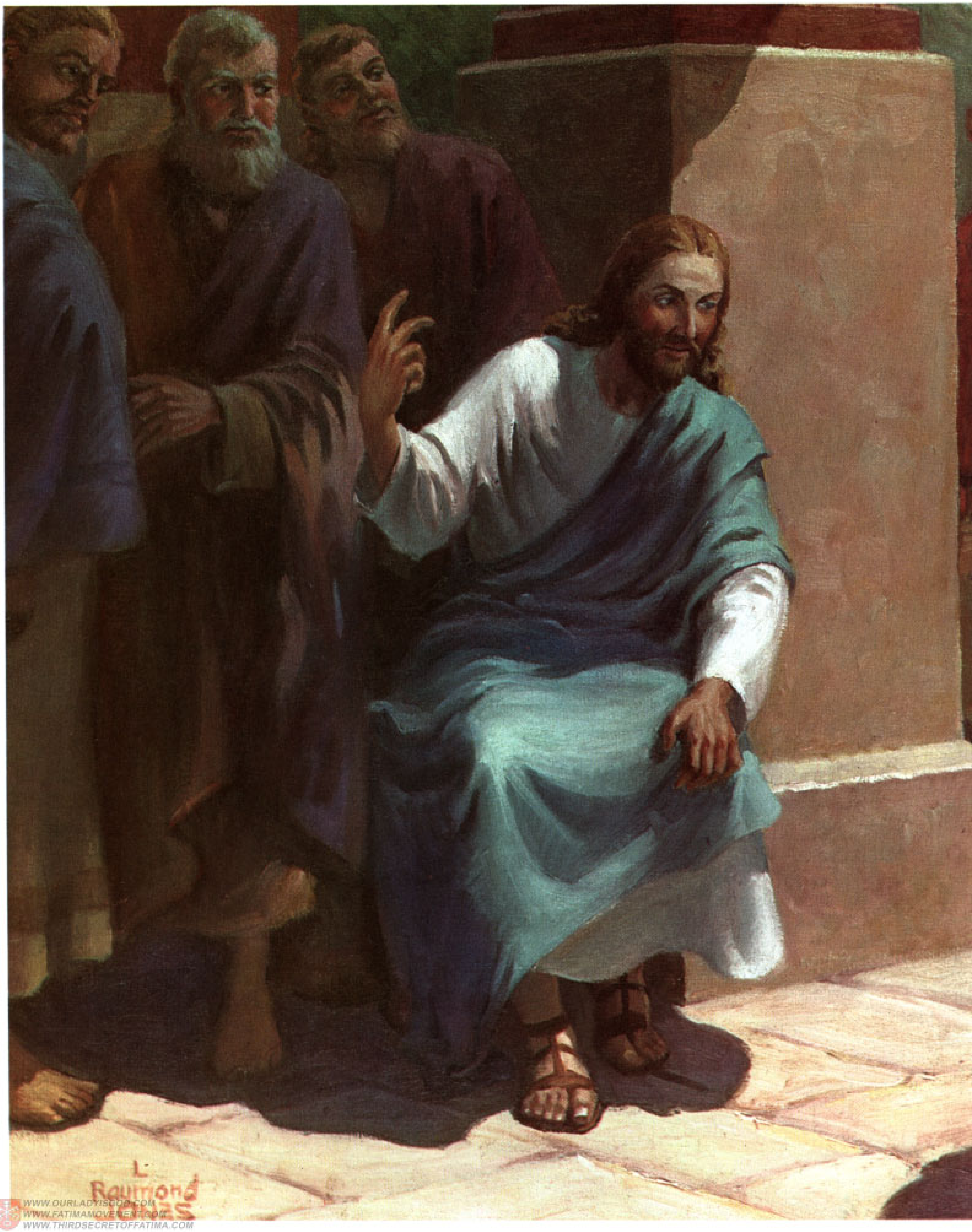
a ch. 1. 8. b 2 Cor. 1. 14. ch. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20. c ch. 1. 27.

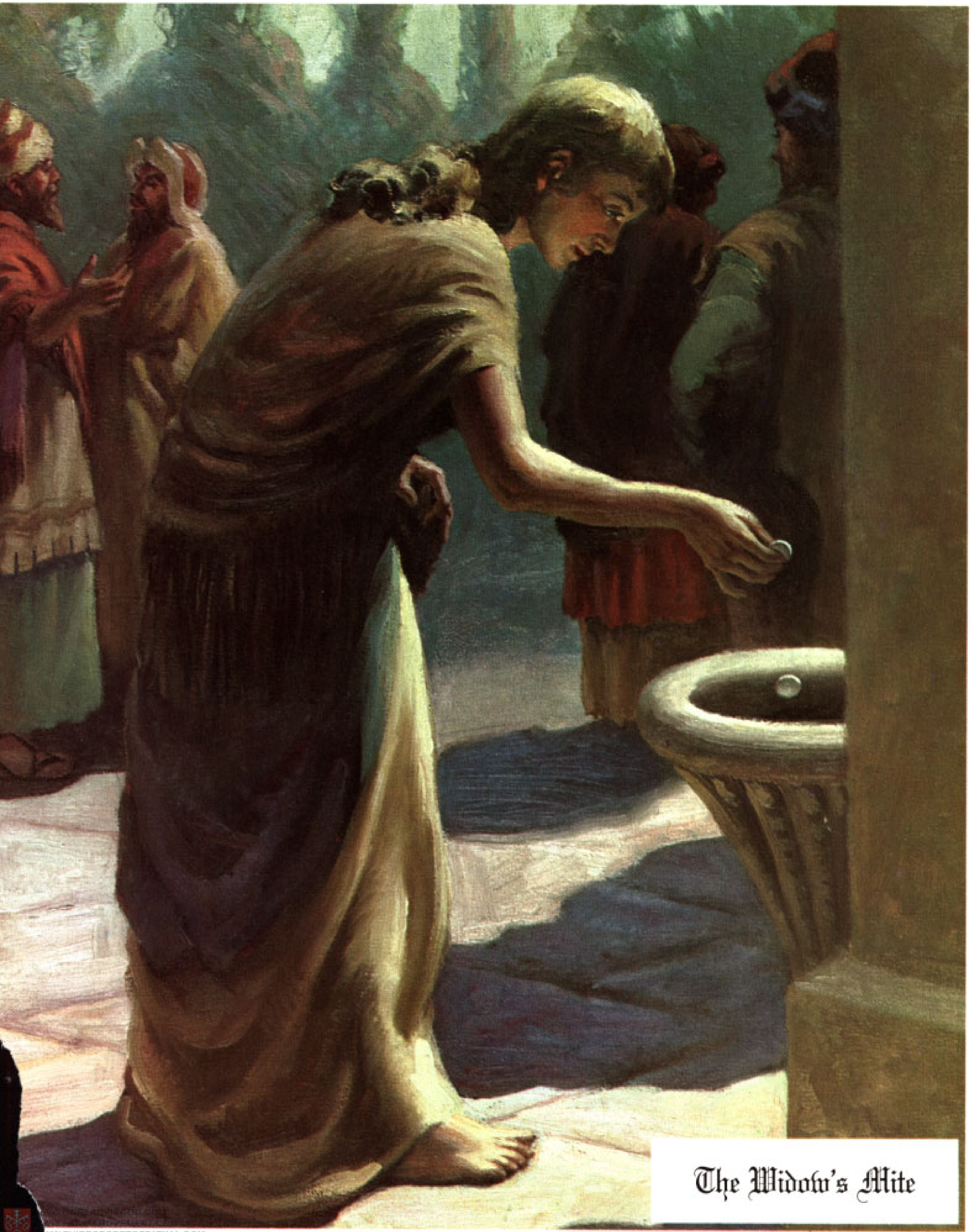
Anno DOMINI 64.

d ch. 2. 2. & 3. 16. e Rom. 16. 3. ch. 1. 27. f Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27. g Rom. 12. 12. ch. 3. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 13. h Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8, 9. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. See 2 Thess. 2. 2. i Ps. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. k John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *venerable*. l 1 Thess. 5. 22. m ch. 3. 17. n Rom. 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 23. Heb. 13. 20. o 2 Cor. 11. 9. ‖ Or, *is revived*. p 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8. q 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 10. & 11. 27. r John 15. 5. 2 Cor. 12. 9. s ch. 1. 7. t 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9. u Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14. ‖ Or, *I have received all*. x ch. 2. 25. y Heb. 13. 16. z 2 Cor. 9. 12. a Ps. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8. b Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 16. c Rom. 16. 27. Gal. 1. 5. d Gal. 1. 2. e ch. 1. 13. f Rom. 16. 24.



The Good Shepherd





The Widow's Mite



The Wise and Foolish Virgins *by Peter von Cornelius*

The Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the COLOSSIANS.

[1108] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul thanketh God for their faith, 9 prayeth for their increase in grace, 15 and describeth the exalted nature and office of Christ.

PAUL, [a]an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of
God, and Timotheus *our* brother,
2 To the saints [b]and faithful brethren in Christ
which are at Colosse: [c]Grace *be* unto you, and peace,
from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [d]We give thanks to God, and the Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,
4 [e]Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus,
and of [f]the love *which ye have* to all the saints,
5 For the hope [g]which is laid up for you in
heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the
truth of the gospel:
6 Which is come unto you, [h]as *it is* in all the world;
and [i]bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the
day ye heard *of it*, and knew [k]the grace of God in truth:
7 As ye also learned of [l]Epaphras our dear fellow-
servant, who is for you [m]a faithful minister of Christ;
8 Who also declared unto us your [n]love in the Spirit.
9 [o]For this cause we also, since the day we heard
it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [p]that
ye might be filled with [q]the knowledge of his will
in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;
10 [r]That ye might walk worthy of the Lord [s]unto
all pleasing, [t]being fruitful in every good work, and
increasing in the knowledge of God;
11 [x]Strengthened with all might, according to his
glorious power, [y]unto all patience and long-suffering
[z]with joyfulness;
12 [a]Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath
made us meet to be partakers of [b]the inheritance of
the saints in light:
13 Who hath delivered us from [c]the power of
darkness, [d]and hath translated *us* into the kingdom
of †his dear Son:
14 [e]In whom we have redemption through his
blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:
15 Who is [f]the image of the invisible God, [g]the
first-born of every creature:
16 For [h]by him were all things created, that are
in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible,
whether *they be* thrones, or [i]dominions, or principal-
ities, or powers: all things were created [k]by him,
and for him:
17 [l]And he is before all things, and by him all
things consist,
18 And [m]he is the head of the body, the church:
who is the beginning, [n]the first-born from the dead;
that ‖ in all *things* he might have the pre-eminence.
19 For it pleased *the Father* that [o]in him should
all fulness dwell;
20 And, ‖ [p]having made peace through the blood
of his cross, [q]by him to reconcile [r]all things unto
himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in
earth, or things in heaven.
21 And you, [s]that were sometime alienated and
enemies ‖ in *your* mind [t]by wicked works, yet now
hath he reconciled,
22 [u]In the body of his flesh through death, [x]to
present you holy, and unblameable, and unreprove-
able in his sight:
23 If ye continue in the faith [y]grounded and settled,
and *be* [z]not moved away from the hope of the gospel,
which ye have heard, [a]*and* which was preached [b]to
every creature which is under heaven; [c]whereof I
Paul am made a minister;
24 [d]Who now rejoice in my sufferings [e]for you, and
fill up [f]that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ
in my flesh for [g]his body's sake, which is the church:
25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to
[h]the dispensation of God which is given to me for
you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;
26 *Even* [i]the mystery which hath been hid from
ages, and from generations, [k]but now is made mani-
fest to his saints:
27 [l]To whom God would make known what *is*
[m]the riches of the glory of this mystery among the
Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, [n]the hope of glory:
28 Whom we preach, [o]warning every man, and
teaching every man in all wisdom; [p]that we may
present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:
29 [q]Whereunto I also labour, [r]striving [s]according
to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

[1109] CHAPTER 2

1 He exhorteth them to constancy in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy and human traditions, 16 not to submit to legal ordinances, worshipping of angels, &c.

FOR I would that ye knew what great ‖ [a]conflict
I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and
for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
2 [b]That their hearts might be comforted, [c]being knit
together in love, and unto all riches of the full assur-
ance of understanding, [d]to the acknowledgment of the
mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;
3 ‖ [e]In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom
and knowledge.
4 And this I say, [f]lest any man should beguile
you with enticing words.
5 For [g]though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I
with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [h]your
order, and the [i]steadfastness of your faith in Christ.
6 [k]As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus
the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:
7 [l]Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in
the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding there-
in with thanksgiving.
8 [m]Beware lest any man spoil you through philoso-
phy and vain deceit, after [n]the tradition of men, after
the ‖ [o]rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.
9 For [p]in him dwelleth all the fulness of the God-
head bodily.
10 [q]And ye are complete in him, [r]which is the
head of all [s]principality and power:
11 In whom also ye are [t]circumcised with the cir-
cumcision made without hands, in [u]putting off the body
of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:
12 [x]Buried with him in baptism, wherein also [y]ye
are risen with *him* through [z]the faith of the opera-
tion of God, [a]who hath raised him from the dead.
13 [b]And you, being dead in your sins and the un-
circumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together
with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;
14 [c]Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances
that was against us, which was contrary to us, and
took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;
15 *And* [d]having spoiled [e]principalities and powers, he
made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Eph. 1. 1. b 1 Cor. 4. 17. Eph. 6. 21. c Gal. 1. 3. d 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6. e ver. 9. Eph. 1. 15. Philem. 5. f Heb. 6. 10. g 2 Tim. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 4. h Matt. 24. 14. Mark 16. 15. Rom. 10. 18. ver. 23. i Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16. Phil. 1. 11. k 2 Cor. 6. 1. Eph. 3. 2. Tit. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 12. l ch. 4. 12. Philem. 23. m 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 6. n Rom. 15. 30. o Eph. 1. 15, 16. ver. 3, 4. p 1 Cor. 1. 5. q Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10, 17. r Eph. 1. 8. s Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. 1 Thess. 2. 12. t 1 Thess. 4. 1. u John 15. 16. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Phil. 1. 11. Titus 3. 1. Heb. 13. 21. x Eph. 3. 16. & 6. 10. y Eph. 4. 2. z Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. a Eph. 5. 20. ch. 3. 15. b Acts 26. 18. Eph. 1. 11. c Eph. 6. 12. Heb. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. d 1 Thess. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 11. †Gr. *the Son of his love.* Matt. 3. 17. Eph. 1. 6. e Eph. 1. 7. f 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3. g Rev. 3. 14. h John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 3. 9. Heb. 1. 2. i Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. ch. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22. k Rom. 11. 36. Heb. 2. 10. l John 1. 1, 3. & 17. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 6. m Eph. 1. 10, 22. & 4. 15. & 5. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 3. n Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5. ‖ Or, *among all.* o John 1. 16. & 3. 34. ch. 2. 9. & 3. 11. ‖ Or, *making peace.* p Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16. q 2 Cor. 5. 18. r Eph. 1. 10.

Anno DOMINI 64.

s Eph. 2. 1, 2, 12, 19. & 4. 18. ‖ Or, *by your mind in wicked works.* t Tit. 1. 15, 16. u Eph. 2. 15, 16. x Luke 1. 75. Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 14. Jude 24. y Eph. 3. 17. ch. 2. 7. z John 15. 6. a Rom. 10. 18. b ver. 6.

c Acts 1. 17. 2 Cor. 3. 6. & 4. 1. & 5. 18. Eph. 3. 7. ver. 25. 1 Tim. 2. 7. d Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 4. e Eph. 3. 1, 13. f 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. Phil. 3. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10. g Eph. 1. 23. h 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 2. ver. 23. ‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.* Rom. 15. 19. i Rom. 16. 25. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9. k Matt. 13. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 10. l 2 Cor. 2. 14. m Rom. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 8. ‖ Or, *among you.* n 1 Tim. 1. 1. o Acts 20. 20, 27, 31. p 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27. ver. 22. q 1 Cor. 15. 10. r ch. 2. 1. s Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7, 20.

‖ Or, *fear, or, care.* a ch. 1. 29. Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thess. 2. 2. b 2 Cor. 1. 6. c ch. 3. 14. d Phil. 3. 8. ch. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *Wherein.* e 1 Cor. 1. 24. & 2. 6, 7. Eph. 1. 8. ch. 1. 9. f Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 13. Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. ver. 8, 18. g 1 Cor. 5. 3. 1 Thess. 2. 17. h 1 Cor. 14. 40. i 1 Pet. 5. 9. k 1 Thess. 4. 1. Jude 3. l Eph. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17. ch. 1. 23. m Jer. 29. 8. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. ver. 18. Heb. 13. 9.

n Matt. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14. ver. 22. ‖ Or, *elements.* o Gal. 4. 3, 9. ver. 20. p John 1. 14. ch. 1. 19. q John 1. 16. r Eph. 1. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22. s ch. 1. 16. t Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. Phil. 3. 3. u Rom. 6. 6. Eph. 4. 22. ch. 3. 8, 9. x Rom. 6. 4. y ch. 3. 1. z Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7. a Acts 2. 24. b Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6, 11. c Eph. 2. 15, 16. d Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 18. Isa. 53. 12. Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. & 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Eph. 4. 8. Heb. 2. 14. e Eph. 6. 12. ‖ Or, *in himself.*

16 Let no man therefore [f]judge you ‖ [g]in meat,
or in drink, or ‖ in respect [h]of an holy-day, or of the
new-moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:
17 [i]Which are a shadow of things to come; but
the body *is* of Christ.
18 [k]Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward † in
a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, in-
truding into those things [l]which he hath not seen,
vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,
19 And not holding [m]the Head, from which all
the body by joints and bands having nourishment
ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the
increase of God.
20 Wherefore, if ye be [n]dead with Christ from
[o]the ‖ rudiments of the world, [p]why as though living
in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,
21 ([q]Touch not; taste not; handle not;
22 Which all are to perish with the using;) [r]after
the commandments and doctrines of men?
23 [s]Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom
in [t]will-worship, and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the
body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

[1110] CHAPTER 3

1 He exhorteth to be heavenly minded; 5 to mortify corrupt lusts, and all malice; 12 to put on kindness, charity, &c. 18 Sundry other relative duties.

IF ye then [a]be risen with Christ, seek those things
which are above, where [b]Christ sitteth on the
right hand of God.
2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on
things on the earth.
3 [c]For ye are dead, [d]and your life is hid with
Christ in God.
4 [e]When Christ, *who is* [f]our life, shall appear, then
shall ye also appear with him [g]in glory.
5 [h]Mortify therefore [i]your members which are
upon the earth; [k]fornication, uncleanness, inordinate
affection, [l]evil concupiscence, and covetousness,
[m]which is idolatry:
6 [n]For which things' sake the wrath of God com-
eth on [o]the children of disobedience:
7 [p]In the which ye also walked some time, when
ye lived in them.
8 [q]But now ye also put off all these; anger,
wrath, malice, blasphemy, [r]filthy communication out
of your mouth.
9 [s]Lie not one to another, [t]seeing that ye have
put off the old man with his deeds;
10 And have put on the new *man*, which [u]is renewed
in knowledge [x]after the image of him that [y]created him:
11 Where there is neither [z]Greek nor Jew, cir-
cumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian,
bond *nor* free: [a]but Christ *is* all, and in all.
12 [b]Put on therefore, [c]as the elect of God, holy
and beloved, [d]bowels of mercies, kindness, humble-
ness of mind, meekness, long-suffering;
13 [e]Forbearing one another, and forgiving one
another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any:
even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.
14 [f]And above all these things [g]*put on* charity,
which is the [h]bond of perfectness.
15 And let [i]the peace of God rule in your hearts,
[k]to the which also ye are called [l]in one body; [m]and
be ye thankful.
16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in
all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another
[n]in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing
[o]with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

Anno DOMINI 64.

f Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13. ‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.* g Rom. 14. 2, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. ‖ Or, *in part.* h Rom. 14. 5. Gal. 4. 10. i Heb. 8. 5. & 9. 9. & 10. 1. k ver. 4. ‖ Or, *judge against you.* † Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.* ver. 23. l Ezek. 13. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 7. m Eph. 4. 15, 16. n Rom. 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19. Eph. 2. 15. o ver. 8. ‖ Or, *elements.* p Gal. 4. 3, 9. q 1 Tim. 4. 3. r Isa. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 9. Tit. 1. 14. s 1 Tim. 4. 8. t ver. 8. ‖ Or, *punishing, or, not sparing.*

a Rom. 6. 5. Eph. 2. 6. ch. 2. 12. b Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. ‖ Or, *mind.* c Rom. 6. 2. Gal. 2. 20. ch. 2. 20. d 2 Cor. 5. 7. ch. 1. 5. e 1 John 3. 2. f John 11. 25. & 14. 6. g 1 Cor. 15. 43. Phil. 3. 21. h Rom. 8. 13. Gal. 5. 24. i Rom. 6. 13. k Eph. 5. 3. l 1 Thess. 4. 5. m Eph. 5. 5. n Rom. 1. 18. Eph. 5. 6. Rev. 22. 15. o Eph. 2. 2. p Rom. 6. 19, 20. & 7. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 2. Tit. 3. 3. q Eph. 4. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21. r Eph. 4. 29. & 5. 4. s Lev. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 25. t Eph. 4. 22, 24. u Rom. 12. 2. x Eph. 4. 23, 24. y Eph. 2. 10. z Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. & 5. 6. Eph. 6. 8. a Eph. 1. 23. b Eph. 4. 24. c 1 Thess. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 10. d Gal. 5. 22. Phil. 2. 1. Eph. 4. 2, 32. e Mark 11. 25. Eph. 4. 2, 32. ‖ Or, *complaint.* f 1 Pet. 4. 8. g John 13. 34. Rom. 13. 8.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 Cor. 13. Eph. 5. 2. ch. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21. h Eph. 4. 3. i Rom. 14. 17. Phil. 4. 7. k 1 Cor. 7. 15. l Eph. 2. 16, 17. & 4. 4. m ch. 2. 7. ver. 17. n 1 Cor. 14. 26. Eph. 5. 19. o ch. 4. 6.

p 1 Cor. 10. 31. q Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 5. 20. ch. 1. 12. & 2. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 18. Heb. 13. 15. r Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. s Eph. 5. 3. t Eph. 5. 25, 28, 33. 1 Pet. 3. 7. u Eph. 4. 31. x Eph. 6. 1. y Eph. 5. 24. Tit. 2. 9. z Eph. 6. 4. a Eph. 6. 5, &c. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. b ver. 20. c Philem. 16. d Eph. 6. 6, 7. e Eph. 6. 8. f 1 Cor. 7. 22. g Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17. See Deut. 10. 17.

a Eph. 6. 9. b Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 17, 18. c ch. 2. 7. & 3. 15. d Eph. 6. 19. 2 Thess. 3. 1. e 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. f Matt. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 1. Eph. 6. 19. ch. 1. 26. & 2. 2. g Eph. 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7. h Eph. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 4. 12. i Eph. 5. 16. k Eccl. 10. 12. ch. 3. 16. l Mark 9. 50. m 1 Pet. 3. 15. n Eph. 6. 21. o Eph. 6. 22. p Philem. 10. q Acts 19. 29. & 20. 4. & 27. 2. Philem. 24. r Acts 15. 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11. s ch. 1. 7. Philem. 23. ‖ Or, *striving.* t Rom. 15. 30. u Matt. 5. 48. 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *filled.* x 2 Tim. 4. 11. y 2 Tim. 4. 10. Philem. 24.

17 And [p]whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all
in the name of the Lord Jesus, [q]giving thanks to
God and the Father by him.
18 [r]Wives, submit yourselves unto your own
husbands, [s]as it is fit in the Lord.
19 [t]Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not [u]bit-
ter against them.
20 [x]Children, obey *your* parents [y]in all things:
for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.
21 [z]Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*,
lest they be discouraged.
22 [a]Servants, obey [b]in all things *your* masters [c]ac-
cording to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-
pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:
23 [d]And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to
the Lord, and not unto men;
24 [e]Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive
the reward of the inheritance: [f]for ye serve the
Lord Christ.
25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receive for
the wrong which he hath done: and [g]there is no
respect of persons.

[1111] CHAPTER 4

1 He exhorteth to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely, 6 and with well-ordered speech; 7 he commendeth Tychicus and Onesimus. 10 Sundry salutations.

MASTERS, [a]give unto *your* servants that which
is just and equal; knowing that ye also have
a Master in heaven.
2 [b]Continue in prayer, and watch in the same
[c]with thanksgiving;
3 [d]Withal praying also for us, that God would
[e]open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [f]the mys-
tery of Christ, [g]for which I am also in bonds:
4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to
speak.
5 [h]Walk in wisdom toward them that are with-
out, [i]redeeming the time.
6 Let your speech *be* always [k]with grace, [l]sea-
soned with salt, [m]that ye may know how ye ought
to answer every man.
7 [n]All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you,
who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and
fellow-servant in the Lord:
8 [o]Whom I have sent unto you for the same pur-
pose, that he might know your estate, and comfort
your hearts;
9 With [p]Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother,
who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto
you all things which *are done* here.
10 [q]Aristarchus, my fellow-prisoner, saluteth you;
and [r]Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching
whom ye received commandments: if he come unto
you, receive him;)
11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are
of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-
workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been
a comfort unto me.
12 [s]Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of
Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ [t]labouring fervently
for you in prayers, that ye may stand [u]perfect and
‖ complete in all the will of God.
13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great
zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and
them in Hierapolis.
14 [x]Luke, the beloved physician, and [y]Demas,
greet you.
15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea,

and Nymphas, and [z]the church which is in his
house.
16 And when [a]this epistle is read among you,
cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodi-
ceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from
Laodicea.
17 And say to [b]Archippus, Take heed to [c]the
ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that
thou fulfil it.
18 [d]The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [e]Re-
member my bonds. [f]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus
and Onesimus.

Anno DOMINI 64.
z Rom.16.5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. a 1 Thess. 5. 27 b Philem.2. c 1 Tim. 4. 6.
d 1 Cor. 16. 21. 2 Thess. 3. 17. e Heb.13.3. f Heb. 13. 25.

The First Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

[1112] CHAPTER 1

2 Paul sheweth his remembrance of them in thanksgiving and prayer, 5 and approveth their exemplary reception of the gospel.

PAUL, and [a]Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the
church of the Thessalonians *which is* in God
the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: [b]Grace *be*
unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ.
2 [c]We give thanks to God always for you all,
making mention of you in our prayers;
3 [d]Remembering without ceasing [e]your work of
faith, [f]and labour of love, and patience of hope in our
Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;
4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, [g]your election of
God.
5 For [h]our gospel came not unto you in word only,
but also in power, and [i]in the Holy Ghost, [k]and in
much assurance; as [l]ye know what manner of men
we were among you for your sake.
6 And [m]ye became followers of us, and of the
Lord, having received the word in much affliction,
[n]with joy of the Holy Ghost:
7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe
in Macedonia and Achaia.
8 For from you [o]sounded out the word of the Lord
not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also [p]in every
place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so
that we need not to speak any thing.
9 For they themselves shew of us [q]what manner
of entering in we had unto you, [r]and how ye turned
to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;
10 And [s]to wait for his Son [t]from heaven, [u]whom
he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered
us [x]from the wrath to come.

[1113] CHAPTER 2

1 In what manner the gospel was preached unto them, and how they received it; 17 he sheweth his desire of coming to them, &c.

FOR [a]yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in
unto you, that it was not in vain:
2 But even after that we had suffered before, and
were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at [b]Philippi,
[c]we were bold in our God [d]to speak unto you the
gospel of God [e]with much contention.
3 [f]For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of
uncleanness, nor in guile;
4 But as [g]we were allowed of God [h]to be put in
trust with the gospel, even so we speak; [i]not as
pleasing men, but God, [k]which trieth our hearts.
5 For [l]neither at any time used we flattering
words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness;
[m]God *is* witness:
6 [n]Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you,
nor *yet* of others, when [o]we might have ‖ been [p]bur-
densome, [q]as the apostles of Christ.
7 But [r]we were gentle among you, even as a
nurse cherisheth her children:
8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we
were willing [s]to have imparted unto you, not the
gospel of God only, but also [t]our own souls, because
ye were dear unto us.
9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and
travail: for [u]labouring night and day, [x]because we
would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached
unto you the gospel of God.
10 [y]Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, [z]how holily,
and justly, and unblameably we behaved ourselves
among you that believe:
11 As ye know how we exhorted, and comforted,
and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his
children,
12 [a]That ye would walk worthy of God, [b]who
hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.
13 For this cause also thank we God [c]without
ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God
which ye heard of us, ye received *it* [d]not *as* the word
of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which
effectually worketh also in you that believe.
14 For ye, brethren, became followers [e]of the
churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus:
for [f]ye also have suffered like things of your own
countrymen, [g]even as they *have* of the Jews:
15 [h]Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and [i]their
own prophets, and have ‖ persecuted us; and they
please not God, [k]and are contrary to all men:
16 [l]Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that
they might be saved, [m]to fill up their sins always: [n]for
the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.
17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a
short time [o]in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the
more abundantly [p]to see your face with great desire.
18 Wherefore we would have come unto you,
even I Paul, once and again; but [q]Satan hindered us.
19 For [r]what *is* our hope, or joy, or [s]crown of
‖ rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our
Lord Jesus Christ [t]at his coming?
20 For ye are our glory and joy.

[1114] CHAPTER 3

1 Why Paul sent Timothy to them; 6 his good report a consolation to him.

WHEREFORE, [a]when we could no longer forbear,
[b]we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;
2 And sent [c]Timotheus, our brother, and minister
of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of
Christ, to stablish you, and to comfort you concern-
ing your faith:
3 [d]That no man should be moved by these afflic-
tions: for yourselves know that [e]we are appointed
thereunto.
4 [f]For verily, when we were with you, we told
you before that we should suffer tribulation; even
as it came to pass, and ye know.

Anno DOMINI 54.
a 2Cor.1.19. 2Thess.1.1. 1 Pet. 5. 12. b Eph. 1. 2. c Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. Philem. 4. d ch. 2. 13. e John 6.29. Gal. 5. 6. ch. 3. 6. 2 Thess. 1. 3, 11. Jam. 2. 17. f Rom.16.6. Heb. 6. 10. ‖ Or, beloved of God, your election. g Col. 3. 12. 2 Thess. 2. 13. h Mark 16. 20. 1 Cor. 2. 4. & 4. 20. i 2 Cor. 6. 6 k Col. 2. 2. Heb. 2. 3. l ch. 2. 1, 5, 10, 11. 2 Thess.3.7 m 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. ch. 2. 14. 2 Thess.3.9 n Acts 5.41. Heb. 10.34. o Rom. 10. 18. p Rom. 1.8. 2 Thess.1.4 q ch. 2. 1. r 1 Cor.12.2 Gal. 4. 8. s Rom. 2. 7. Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. Rev. 1. 7. t Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 16. 2 Thess.1.7 u Acts 2.24. x Matt. 3.7. Rom. 5. 9. ch. 5. 9.
a ch. 1. 5, 9. b Acts 16. 22. c ch. 1. 5. d Acts 17.2. e Phil.1.30. Col. 2. 1. f 2 Cor. 7.2. ver. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 16. g 1 Cor.7.25 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. h 1 Cor.9.17 Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3. i Gal. 1. 10 k Prov.17.3. Rom. 8. 27. l Acts 20.33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17. m Rom.1.9. n John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. 1 Tim.5.17. o 1 Cor. 9. 4, 6, 12, 18. 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. & 13. 10. 2 Thess.3.9 Philem. 8, 9.

Anno DOMINI 54.
‖ Or, used authority. p 2Cor.11.9 & 12. 13,14. 2Thess.3.8. q 1 Cor. 9. 1, 2, 5. r 1 Cor. 2. 3. & 9. 22. 2 Cor. 13. 4. 2 Tim.2.24. s Rom.1.11. & 15. 29. t 2 Cor. 12. 15. u Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Thess.3.8 x 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14. y ch. 1. 5. z 2 Cor. 7.2. 2 Thess. 3. 7. a Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. ch. 4. 1. b 1Cor. 1. 9. ch. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. c ch. 1. 3. d Matt. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2. e Gal. 1. 22. f Acts 17. 5, 13. g Heb. 10. 33, 34. h Acts 2.23. & 3. 15. & 5. 30. & 7. 52. i Matt.5.12. & 23. 34,37. Luke 13. 33, 34. Acts 7. 52. ‖ Or, chased us out. k Esth. 3.8. l Luke 11. 52. Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. & 22. 21, 22. m Gen. 15. 16. Matt. 23. 32. n Matt. 24. 6, 14. o 1 Cor. 5.3. Col. 2. 5. p ch. 3. 10. q Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22. r 2 Cor.1.14 Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1. s Prov. 16. 31. ‖ Or, glorying. t 1 Cor. 15. 23. ch. 3. 13. Rev. 1. 7. & 22. 12.
a ver. 5. b Acts 17. 15. c Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor.16.10. 2 Cor. 1. 19. d Eph.3.13.

e Acts 9. 16. & 14. 22. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21. f Acts 20. 24

5 For this cause, [g] when I could no longer forbear,
I sent to know your faith, [h] lest by some means the
tempter have tempted you, and [i] our labour be in vain.
6 [k] But now, when Timotheus came from you unto
us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and cha-
rity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always,
desiring greatly to see us, [l] as we also *to see* you:
7 Therefore, brethren, [m] we were comforted over
you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:
8 For now we live, if ye [n] stand fast in the Lord.
9 [o] For what thanks can we render to God again
for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your
sakes before our God;
10 [p] Night and day [q] praying exceedingly [r] that we
might see your face, [s] and might perfect that which
is lacking in your faith?
11 Now God himself and our Father, and our
Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ [t] direct our way unto you.
12 And the Lord [u] make you to increase and
abound in love [x] one toward another, and toward all
men, even as we *do* toward you:
13 To the end he may [y] stablish your hearts unblame-
able in holiness before God, even our Father, at the
coming of our Lord Jesus Christ [z] with all his saints.

[1115] CHAPTER 4

1 He exhorteth to go on in godliness, 7 to holiness, 9 to love, 11 to quietness. 15 The saints' resurrection, and Christ's second coming.

FURTHERMORE then we ‖ beseech you, breth-
ren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, [a] that
as ye have received of us [b] how ye ought to walk [c] and
to please God, *so* ye would abound more and more.
2 For ye know what commandments we gave you
by the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is [d] the will of God, *even* [e] your sanctifica-
tion, [f] that ye should abstain from fornication:
4 [g] That every one of you should know how to
possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;
5 [h] Not in the lust of concupiscence, [i] even as the
Gentiles [k] which know not God:
6 [l] That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother
‖ in *any* matter: because that the Lord [m] *is* the avenger of
all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.
7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness,
[n] but unto holiness.
8 [o] He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man,
but God [p] who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.
9 But as touching brotherly love [q] ye need not
that I write unto you: for [r] ye yourselves are taught
of God [s] to love one another.
10 [t] And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren
which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you,
brethren, [u] that ye increase more and more;
11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [x] to do
your own business, and [y] to work with your own
hands, as we commanded you;
12 [z] That ye may walk honestly toward them that
are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.
13 But I would not have you to be ignorant,
brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye
sorrow not, [a] even as others [b] which have no hope.
14 For [c] if we believe that Jesus died and rose
again, even so [d] them also which sleep in Jesus will
God bring with him.
15 For this we say unto you [e] by the word of the Lord,
[f] that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming
of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.
16 For [g] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven
with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with
the trump of God: [h] and the dead in Christ shall rise first:
17 [i] Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be
caught up together with them [k] in the clouds, to meet the
Lord in the air: and so [m] shall we ever be with the Lord.
18 [n] Wherefore, ‖ comfort one another with these
words.

[1116] CHAPTER 5

1 He sheweth that Christ's second coming will be sudden, and exhorteth to watch; he giveth divers precepts, &c.

BUT of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, [b] ye
have no need that I write unto you.
2 For yourselves know perfectly, that [c] the day
of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.
3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then
[d] sudden destruction cometh upon them, [e] as travail
upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.
4 [f] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that
day should overtake you as a thief.
5 Ye are all [g] the children of light, and the children
of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.
6 [h] Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but
[i] let us watch and be sober.
7 For [k] they that sleep, sleep in the night; and
they that be drunken, [l] are drunken in the night.
8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, [m] put-
ting on the breast-plate of faith and love; and for
an helmet, the hope of salvation.
9 For [n] God hath not appointed us to wrath, [o] but
to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,
10 [p] Who died for us, that, whether we wake or
sleep, we should live together with him.
11 [q] Wherefore ‖ comfort yourselves together, and
edify one another, even as also ye do.
12 And we beseech you, brethren, [r] to know them
which labour among you, and are over you in the
Lord, and admonish you;
13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their
work's sake. [s] *And* be at peace among yourselves.
14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, [t] warn them
that are ‖ unruly, [u] comfort the feeble-minded, [x] sup-
port the weak, [y] be patient toward all *men*.
15 [z] See that none render evil for evil unto any
man; but ever [a] follow that which is good, both among
yourselves, and to all *men*.
16 [b] Rejoice evermore.
17 [c] Pray without ceasing.
18 [d] In every thing give thanks: for this is the
will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.
19 [e] Quench not the Spirit.
20 [f] Despise not prophesyings.
21 [g] Prove all things; [h] hold fast that which is good.
22 [i] Abstain from all appearance of evil.
23 And [k] the very God of peace [l] sanctify you
wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and
soul, and body, [m] be preserved blameless unto the
coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
24 [n] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.
25 Brethren, [o] pray for us.
26 [p] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.
27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord that this [q] epistle
be read unto all the holy brethren.
28 [r] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with
you. Amen.
¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was writ-
ten from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54.

g ver. 1. h 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3. i Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16. k Acts 18. 1, 5. l Phil. 1. 8. m 2 Cor. 1. 4 & 7. 6, 7, 13. n Phil. 4. 1. o ch. 1. 2. p Acts 26. 7 2 Tim. 1. 3. q Rom. 1. 10, 11. & 15. 32. r ch. 2. 17. s 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. Col. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *guide*. t Mark 1. 3. u ch. 4. 10. x ch. 4. 9. & 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 7. y 1 Cor. 1. 8 Phil. 1. 10. ch. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 John 3. 20, 21. z Zech. 14. 5 Jude 14. ‖ Or, *request*. ‖ Or, *beseech*. a Phil. 1. 27 Col. 2. 6. b ch. 2. 12. c Col. 1. 10 d Rom. 12. 2 Eph. 5. 17. e Eph. 5. 27. f 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. g Rom. 6. 19 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18. h Col. 3. 5. Rom. 1. 24, 26. i Eph. 4. 17, 18. k 1 Cor. 15. 34. Gal. 4. 8. Eph. 2. 12. & 4. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 8 l Lev. 19. 11, 13. 1 Cor. 6. 8. ‖ Or, *oppress, or, overreach*. ‖ Or, *in the matter*. m 2 Thess. 1. 8. n Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Heb. 12. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 14, 15. o Luke 10. 16. ‖ Or, *rejecteth*. p 1 Cor. 2. 10. & 7. 40. 1 John 3. 24 q ch. 5. 1. r Jer. 31. 34 John 6. 45. & 14. 26. Heb. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27. s Matt. 22. 39. John 13. 34 & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21. t ch. 1. 7. u ch. 3. 12. x 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15. y Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 7, 8, 12. z Rom. 13. 13. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Col. 4. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 12

Anno DOMINI 54.

‖ Or, *of no man*. a See Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20. b Eph. 2. 12 c 1 Cor. 15. 13. d 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. ch. 3. 13. e 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35. f 1 Cor. 15. 51. g Matt. 24. 30, 31. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thess. 1. 7

h 1 Cor. 15. 52. i 1 Cor. 15. 23, 52. k 1 Cor. 15. 51. l Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12. m John 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24. n ch. 5. 11. ‖ Or, *exhort*. a Matt. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7. b ch. 4. 9. c Matt. 24. 43, 44. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 39, 40. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. d Isa. 13. 6,—9. Luke 17. 27, 28, 29. & 21. 34, 35. 2 Thess. 1. 9 e Jer. 13. 21 Hos. 13. 13. f Rom. 13. 12, 13. 1 John 2. 8. g Eph. 5. 8. h Matt. 25. 5. i Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11, 12, 13. 1 Pet. 5. 8. k Luke 21. 34, 36. Rom. 13. 13 1 Cor. 15. 34 Eph. 5. 14. l Acts 2. 15. m Isa. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17. n Rom. 9. 22 ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4. o 2 Thess. 2. 13, 14. p Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15. q ch. 4. 18. ‖ Or, *exhort*. r 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 17 Heb. 13. 7, 17. s Mark 9. 50 ‖ Or, *beseech*. t 2 Thess. 3. 11, 12. ‖ Or, *disorderly*. u Heb. 12. 12. x Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2. y Gal. 5. 22. Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 2. z Lev. 19. 18 Prov. 20. 22. & 24. 29. Matt. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17 1 Cor. 6. 7.

1 Pet. 3. 9. a Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 12. b 2 Cor. 6. 10. Phil. 4. 4. c Luke 18. 1. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7. d Eph. 5. 20. Col. 3. 17. e Eph. 4. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30. f 1 Cor. 14. 1, 39. g 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. 1 John 4. 1. h Phil. 4. 8. i ch. 4. 12. k Phil. 4. 9. l ch. 3. 13. m 1 Cor. 1. 8. n 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 3. o Col. 4. 3 2 Thess. 3. 1. p Rom. 16. 16. ‖ Or, *adjure*. q Col. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 3. 14. r Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thess. 3, 18.

Second Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

[1117] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul's good opinion of their faith, love, and patience; 6 Of God's punishing their enemies, and recompensing their sufferings.

PAUL, [a]and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the
church of the Thessalonians [b]in God our Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ:
2 [c]Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Fa-
ther and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [d]We are bound to thank God always for you,
brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith
groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one
of you all toward each other aboundeth;
4 So that [e]we ourselves glory in you in the churches
of God, [f]for your patience and faith [g]in all your
persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:
5 *Which is* [h]a manifest token of the righteous
judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy
of the kingdom of God, [i]for which ye also suffer:
6 [k]Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to
recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
7 And to you, who are troubled, [l]rest with us,
when [m]the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven
with †his mighty angels,
8 [n]In flaming fire ‖taking vengeance on them
[o]that know not God, and [p]that obey not the gospel
of our Lord Jesus Christ:
9 [q]Who shall be punished with everlasting des-
truction from the presence of the Lord, and [r]from
the glory of his power;
10 [s]When he shall come to be glorified in his saints,
[t]and to be admired in all them that believe (because
our testimony among you was believed) in that day.
11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that
our God would ‖[u]count you worthy of *this* calling,
and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and
[x]the work of faith with power;
12 [y]That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may
be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the
grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[1118] CHAPTER 2

1 He willeth them to continue steadfast in the truth received; 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 8 and a discovery of antichrist, &c.

NOW we beseech you, brethren, [a]by the coming
of our Lord Jesus Christ, [b]and *by* our gathering
together unto him,
2 [c]That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be
troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by let-
ter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.
3 [d]Let no man deceive you by any means: for
that day shall not come, [e]except there come a falling
away first, and [f]that man of sin be revealed, [g]the
son of perdition;
4 Who opposeth and [h]exalteth himself [i]above all
that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he,
as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing him-
self that he is God.
5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with
you, I told you these things?
6 And now ye know what ‖withholdeth that he
might be revealed in his time.
7 For [k]the mystery of iniquity doth already
work: only he who now letteth *will let,* until he be
taken out of the way.
8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, [l]whom

Anno DOMINI 54.

a 2 Cor. 1. 19
b 1 Thess. 1. 1.
c 1 Cor. 1. 3.
d 1 Thess. 1. 2, 3. & 3. 6, 9. ch. 2. 13.
e 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
f 1 Thess. 1. 3.
g 1 Thess. 2. 14.
h Phil. 1. 28.
i 1 Thess. 2. 14.
k Rev. 6. 10.
l Rev. 14. 13.
m 1 Thess. 4. 16. Jude 14.
† Gr. *the angels of his power.*
n Heb. 10. 27. & 12. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 7. Rev. 21. 8.
‖ Or, *yielding.*
o Ps. 79. 6. 1 Thess. 4. 5
p Rom. 2. 8.
q Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
r Deut. 33. 2 Isa. 2. 19. ch. 2. 8.
s Ps. 89. 7.
t Ps. 68. 35.
‖ Or, *vouchsafe.*
u ver. 5.
x 1 Thess. 1. 3.
y 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 14.
a 1 Thess. 4. 16.
b Matt. 24. 31. Mark 13. 27. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
c Matt. 24. 4 Eph. 5. 6. 1 John 4. 1.
d Matt. 24. 4 Eph. 5. 6.
e 1 Tim. 4. 1.
f Dan. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 18 Rev. 13. 11, &c.
g John 17. 12.
h Isa. 14. 13. Ezek. 28. 2, 6, 9. Dan. 7. 25. & 11. 36. Rev. 13. 6.
i 1 Cor. 8. 5.
‖ Or, *holdeth.*
k 1 John 2. 18. & 4. 3.
l Dan. 7. 10, 11.

Anno DOMINI 54.

m Job 4. 9. Isa. 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16. & 19. 15, 20, 21.
n ch. 1. 8, 9. Heb. 10. 27.
o John 8. 41 Eph. 2. 2. Rev. 18. 23.
p See Deut. 13. 1. Matt. 24. 24. Rev. 13. 13. & 19. 21.
q 2 Cor. 2. 15. & 4. 3.
r Rom. 1. 24, &c. See 1 Kings 22. 22. Ezek. 14. 9.
s Matt. 24. 5, 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1.
t Rom. 1. 32.
u ch. 1. 3.
x 1 Thess. 1. 4.
y Eph. 1. 4.
z Luke 1. 75 1 Pet. 1. 2.
a John 17. 22. 1 Thess. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
b 1 Cor. 16. 13. Phil. 4. 1.
c 1 Cor. 11. 2 ch. 3. 6.
d ch. 1. 1, 2.
e 1 John 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5.
f 1 Pet. 1. 3.
g 1 Cor. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
a Eph. 6. 19 Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25.
† Gr. *may run.*
b Rom. 15. 31.
† Gr. *absurd.*
c Acts 28. 24. Rom. 10. 16.
d 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 24.
e John 17. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
f 2 Cor. 7. 16 Gal. 5. 10.
g 1 Chron. 29. 18.
‖ Or, *the patience of Christ.* 1 Thess. 1. 3
h Rom. 16. 17. ver. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 John 10.
i 1 Cor. 5. 11, 13.
k 1 Thess. 4 11. & 5. 14. ver. 11, 12, 14.
l ch. 2. 15.
m 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. 1 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
n 1 Thess. 2. 10.
o Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Thess. 2. 9
p 1 Cor. 9. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 6
q ver. 7.
r Gen. 3. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 11.
s ver. 6.

the Lord shall consume [m]with the spirit of his mouth,
and shall destroy [n]with the brightness of his coming:
9 *Even him,* whose coming is [o]after the working of
Satan, with all power, and [p]signs, and lying wonders,
10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteous-
ness in [q]them that perish; because they received
not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
11 And [r]for this cause God shall send them strong
delusion, [s]that they should believe a lie:
12 That they all might be damned who believed
not the truth, but [t]had pleasure in unrighteousness.
13 But [u]we are bound to give thanks always to
God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because
God [x]hath [y]from the beginning chosen you to salva-
tion, [z]through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief
of the truth:
14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [a]the
obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 Therefore, brethren, [b]stand fast, and hold [c]the
traditions which ye have been taught, whether by
word, or our epistle.
16 [d]Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God,
even our Father, [e]which hath loved us, and hath
given *us* everlasting consolation and [f]good hope
through grace,
17 Comfort your hearts, [g]and stablish you in
every good word and work.

[1119] CHAPTER 3

1 He craveth their prayers; 3 he testifieth his confidence in them, praying God to direct them; 6 he giveth them divers precepts, &c.

FINALLY, brethren, [a]pray for us, that the word
of the Lord †may have *free* course, and be
glorified, even as *it is* with you;
2 And [b]that we may be delivered from †unreason-
able and wicked men: [c]for all *men* have not faith.
3 But [d]the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish
you, and [e]keep *you* from evil.
4 And [f]we have confidence in the Lord touching
you, that ye both do and will do the things which
we command you.
5 And [g]the Lord direct your hearts into the love
of God, and ‖into the patient waiting for Christ.
6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name
of our Lord Jesus Christ, [h]that ye withdraw your-
selves [i]from every brother that walketh [k]disorderly,
and not after [l]the tradition which he received of us.
7 For yourselves know [m]how ye ought to follow us:
for [n]we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you:
8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought:
but [o]wrought with labour and travail night and day,
that we might not be chargeable to any of you:
9 [p]Not because we have not power, but to make
[q]ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.
10 For even when we were with you, this we
commanded you, [r]that if any would not work, nei-
ther should he eat.
11 For we hear that there are some [s]which walk
among you disorderly, [t]working not at all, but are
busybodies.
12 [u]Now them that are such we command and
exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [x]that with quiet-
ness they work, and eat their own bread.

t 1 Thess. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 15. u 1 Thess. 4. 11. x Eph. 4. 28.

13 But ye, brethren, [y]‖be not weary in well-doing.
14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this
epistle, note that man, and [z]have no company with
him, that he may be ashamed.
15 [a]Yet count *him* not as an enemy, [b]but admon-
ish *him* as a brother.
16 Now [c]the Lord of peace himself give you peace
always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.
17 [d]The salutation of Paul with mine own hand,
which is the token in every epistle: so I write.
18 [e]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with
you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written
from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54. y Gal. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *faint not.* ‖ Or, *signify that man by an epistle.* z Matt. 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. ver. 6. a Lev. 19.17 1 Thess. 5. 14. b Tit. 3. 10. c Rom. 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 23. d 1 Cor. 16. 21. Col. 4. 18. e Rom. 16. 24.

The First Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

[1120] CHAPTER 1

3 Paul remindeth Timothy of his charge. 5 The end of the commandment is charity.... 8 The scope of the law was to condemn wickedness, which is also the design of the gospel.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a]by the com-
mandment [b]of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus
Christ, [c]*which is* our hope;
2 Unto [d]Timothy, [e]*my* own son in the faith;
[f]Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and
Jesus Christ our Lord.
3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus,
[g]when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest
charge some [h]that they teach no other doctrine,
4 [i]Neither give heed to fables and endless geneal-
ogies, [k]which minister questions, rather than godly
edifying which is in faith; *so do.*
5 Now [l]the end of the commandment is charity
[m]out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and
of faith unfeigned:
6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned
aside unto [n]vain jangling;
7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; [o]understand-
ing neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.
8 But we know that [p]the law *is* good, if a man
use it lawfully;
9 [q]Knowing this, that the law is not made for a
righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient,
for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and pro-
fane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of
mothers, for manslayers,
10 For whoremongers, for them that defile them-
selves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for
perjured persons, and if there be any other thing
that is contrary [r]to sound doctrine,
11 According to the glorious gospel of [s]the blessed
God [t]which was committed to my trust.
12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, [u]who
hath enabled me, [x]for that he counted me faithful,
[y]putting me into the ministry;
13 [z]Who was before a blasphemer, and a perse-
cutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because
[a]I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief:
14 [b]And the grace of our Lord was exceeding
abundant [c]with faith [d]and love which is in Christ Jesus.
15 [e]This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all
acceptation, that [f]Christ Jesus came into the world
to save sinners; of whom I am chief.
16 Howbeit, for this cause [g]I obtained mercy,
that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all
long-suffering, [h]for a pattern to them which should
hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.
17 Now unto [i]the King eternal, [k]immortal, [l]in-
visible, [m]the only wise God, [n]*be* honour and glory
for ever and ever. Amen.
18 This charge [o]I commit unto thee, son Timothy,
[p]according to the prophecies which went before on
thee, that thou by them mightest [q]war a good warfare;
19 [r]Holding faith and a good conscience; which
some having put away, concerning faith [s]have made
shipwreck:
20 Of whom is [t]Hymeneus and [u]Alexander;
whom I have [x]delivered unto Satan, that they may
learn not to [y]blaspheme.

[1121] CHAPTER 2

1 He exhorteth to pray and give thanks for all men, 4 for God willeth the salvation of all men; 7 his commission to the Gentiles. 9 How women ought to be attired, &c.

I ‖ EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplica-
tions, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks
be made for all men:
2 [a]For kings, and [b]*for* all that are in ‖ authority;
that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all
godliness and honesty.
3 For this *is* [c]good and acceptable in the sight
[d]of God our Saviour;
4 [e]Who will have all men to be saved, [f]and to
come unto the knowledge of the truth.
5 [g]For *there is* one God, and [h]one mediator be-
tween God and men, the man Christ Jesus;
6 [i]Who gave himself a ransom for all, [k]‖ to be
testified [l]in due time.
7 [m]Whereunto I am ordained a preacher and an
apostle, ([n]I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not,)
[o]a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.
8 I will therefore that men pray [p]every where,
[q]lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
9 In like manner also, that [r]women adorn them-
selves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and
sobriety; not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or
pearls, or costly array,
10 [s]But (which becometh women professing god-
liness) with good works.
11 Let the woman learn in silence with all sub-
jection.
12 But [t]I suffer not a woman to teach, [u]nor to
usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.
13 For [x]Adam was first formed, then Eve.
14 And [y]Adam was not deceived, but the woman
being deceived was in the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding, she shall be saved in child-
bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and
holiness, with sobriety.

[1122] CHAPTER 3

1 How bishops and deacons, and their wives, should be qualified; 14 and to what end St. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 16 The important truths of the Christian revelation.

THIS [a]*is* a true saying, If a man desire the office
of a [b]bishop, he desireth a good [c]work.
2 [d]A bishop then must be blameless, [e]the hus-
band of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour
given to hospitality, [f]apt to teach:

Anno DOMINI 65. a Acts 9. 15. Gal. 1. 1, 11. b ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10. Tit. 1. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4. Jude 25. c Col. 1. 27. d Acts 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. e Tit. 1. 4. f Gal. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. g Acts 20. 1, 3. Phil. 2. 24. h Gal. 1. 6, 7. ch. 6. 3, 10. i ch. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9. k ch. 6. 4. l Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14. m 2 Tim. 2. 22. ‖ Or, *not aiming at.* n ch. 6. 4, 20. o ch. 6. 4. p Rom. 7. 12. q Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 23. r ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1. s ch. 6. 15. t 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 4. ch. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Tit. 1. 3. u 2 Cor. 12. 9. x 1 Cor. 7. 25. y 2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. & 4. 1. Col. 1. 25. z Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6. a Luke 23. 34. John 9. 39, 41. Acts 3. 17. & 26. 9. b Rom. 5. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 10. c 2 Tim. 1. 13. d Luke 7. 47. e ch. 3. 1. & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 8. f Matt. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 3. 5. g 2 Cor. 4. 1. h Acts 13. 39. i Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Dan. 7. 14. ch. 6. 15, 16. k Rom. 1. 23. l John 1. 18. Heb. 11. 27. 1 John 4. 12. m Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25. n 1 Chron. 29. 11.

Anno DOMINI 65. o ch. 6. 13, 14, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 2. p ch. 4. 14. q ch. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7. r ch. 3. 9. s ch. 6. 9. t 2 Tim. 2. 17. u 2 Tim. 2. 14. x 1 Cor. 5. 5. y Acts 13. 45. ‖ Or, *desire.* a Ezra 6. 10. Jer. 29. 7. b Rom. 13. 1. ‖ Or, *eminent place.* c Rom. 12. 2. ch. 5. 4. d ch. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 9. e Ezek. 18. 23. John 3. 16, 17. Tit. 2. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. f John 17. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 25. g Rom. 3. 29, 30. & 10. 12. Gal. 3. 20. h Heb. 8. 6. & 9. 15. i Matt. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. Eph. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 14. k 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *a testimony.* l Rom. 5. 6. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 5. Tit. 1. 3. m Eph. 3. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 11. n Rom. 9. 1. o Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. p Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21. q Ps. 134. 2. Isa. 1. 15. r 1 Pet. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *plaited.* s 1 Pet. 3. 4. t 1 Cor. 14. 34. u Eph. 5. 24. x Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 18, 22. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9. y Gen. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 11. 3. a ch. 1. 15. b Acts 20. 28. Phil. 1. 1. c Eph. 4. 12. d Tit. 1. 6, &c. e ch. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *modest.* f 2 Tim. 2. 24.

3 [g]‖ Not given to wine, [h]no striker, [i]not greedy of
filthy lucre; but [k]patient; not a brawler, not covetous;
4 One that ruleth well his own house, [l]having
his children in subjection with all gravity;
5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own
house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)
6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride
[m]he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover, he must have a good report [n]of
them which are without; lest he fall into reproach
[o]and the snare of the devil.
8 Likewise *must* [p]the deacons *be* grave, not
double-tongued, [q]not given to much wine, not
greedy of filthy lucre;
9 [r]Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure
conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved; then let
them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blame-
less.
11 [s]Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slan-
derers, sober, faithful in all things.
12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife,
ruling their children and their own houses well.
13 For [t]they that have ‖ used the office of a dea-
con well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and
great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.
14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to
come unto thee shortly:
15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know
how thou oughtest to behave thyself [u]in the house
of God, which is the church of the living God, the
pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.
16 And without controversy, great is the mys-
tery of godliness: [x]God was † manifest in the flesh,
[y]justified in the Spirit, [z]seen of angels, [a]preached
unto the Gentiles, [b]believed on in the world, [c]re-
ceived up into glory.

[1123] CHAPTER 4

1 He foretelleth and describeth a great apostasy. 6 Directions to Timothy.

NOW the Spirit [a]speaketh expressly, that [b]in the
latter times some shall depart from the faith, giv-
ing heed [c]to seducing spirits, [d]and doctrines of devils;
2 [e]Speaking lies in hypocrisy, [f]having their
conscience seared with a hot iron;
3 [g]Forbidding to marry, [h]*and commanding* to ab-
stain from meats, which God hath created [i]to be
received [k]with thanksgiving of them which believe
and know the truth.
4 For [l]every creature of God *is* good, and nothing
to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:
5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.
6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of
these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus
Christ, [m]nourished up in the words of faith and
of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
7 But [n]refuse profane and old wives' fables, and
[o]exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.
8 For [p]bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little: [q]but godli-
ness is profitable unto all things, [r]having promise of
the life that now is, and of that which is to come.
9 [s]This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all
acceptation.
10 For therefore [t]we both labour and suffer re-
proach, because we [u]trust in the living God [x]who is the
Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe.
11 [y]These things command and teach.
12 [z]Let no man despise thy youth; but [a]be thou
an example of the believers, in word, in conversa-
tion, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to
exhortation, to doctrine.
14 [b]Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which
was given thee [c]by prophecy, [d]with the laying on
of the hands of the presbytery.
15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly
to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.
16 [e]Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doc-
trine; continue in them: for in doing this thou
shalt both [f]save thyself, and [g]them that hear thee.

[1124] CHAPTER 5

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows and elders. 23 A precept for Timothy's health.

REBUKE [a]not an elder, but entreat *him* as a
father; *and* the younger men as brethren;
2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as
sisters, with all purity.
3 Honour widows [b]that are widows indeed.
4 But if any widow have children or nephews,
let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and [c]to
requite their parents; [d]for that is good and accept-
able before God.
5 [e]Now she that is a widow indeed, and deso-
late, trusteth in God, and [f]continueth in supplica-
tions and prayers [g]night and day.
6 [h]But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead
while she liveth.
7 [i]And these things give in charge, that they
may be blameless.
8 But if any provide not for his own, [k]and
especially for those of his own ‖ house, [l]he hath
denied the faith, [m]and is worse than an infidel.
9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number under
threescore years old, [n]having been the wife of one man,
10 Well reported of for good works; if she have
brought up children, if she have [o]lodged strangers,
if she have [p]washed the saints' feet, if she have
relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed
every good work.
11 But the younger widows refuse: for when
they have begun to wax wanton against Christ,
they will marry;
12 Having damnation, because they have cast
off their first faith.
13 [q]And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about
from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also,
and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.
14 [r]I will therefore that the younger women
marry, bear children, guide the house, [s]give none
occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.
15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.
16 If any man or woman that believeth have
widows, let them relieve them, and let not the
church be charged; that it may relieve [t]them that
are widows indeed.
17 [u]Let the elders that rule well, [x]be counted
worthy of double honour, especially they who
labour in the word and doctrine.
18 For the scripture saith, [y]Thou shalt not muz-
zle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, [z]The
labourer *is* worthy of his reward.
19 Against an elder receive not an accusation,
but ‖ [a]before two or three witnesses.
20 [b]Them that sin rebuke before all, [c]that others
also may fear.

Anno DOMINI 65.

g ver. 8. Tit. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine.* h 2 Tim. 2. 24. i 1 Pet. 5. 2. k 2 Tim. 2. 24. l Tit. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.* m Isa. 14. 12. n Acts 22. 12. 1 Cor. 5. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 12. o ch. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 26. p Acts 6. 3. q ver. 3. Lev. 10. 9. Ezek. 44. 21. r ch. 1. 19. s Tit. 2. 3. t See Matt. 25. 21. ‖ Or, *ministered.* u Eph. 2. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *stay.* x John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 2. † Gr. *manifested.* y Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 15. 26. & 16. 8, 9. Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 5. 6, &c. z Matt. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Luke 2. 13. & 24. 4. John 20. 12. Eph. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 12. a Acts 10. 34. & 13. 46, 48. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 5, 6, 8. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 27, 28. ch. 2. 7. b Col. 1. 6, 23. c Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

a John 16. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 1, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 4, 18. b 1 Pet. 1. 20. c 2 Tim. 3. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 16. 14. d Dan. 11. 35, 37, 38. Rev. 9. 20. e Matt. 7. 15. Rom. 16. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 3. f Eph. 4. 19. g 1 Cor. 7. 28, 36, 38. Col. 2. 20, 21. Heb. 13. 4. h Rom. 14. 3, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. i Gen. 1. 29. & 9. 3. k Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30. l Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. Tit. 1. 15. m 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15.

Anno DOMINI 65.

n ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. & 4. 4. Tit. 1. 14. o Heb. 5. 14. p 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 23. ‖ Or, *for a little time.* q ch. 6. 6. r Ps. 37. 4. & 84. 11. & 112. 2, 3. & 145. 19. Matt. 6. 33. & 19. 29. Mark 10. 30. Rom. 8. 28. s ch. 1. 15. t 1 Cor. 4. 11, 12. u ch. 6. 17. x Ps. 36. 6. & 107. 2, 6, &c. y ch. 6. 2. z 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15. a Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.

b 2 Tim. 1. 6. c ch. 1. 18. d Acts 6. 6. & 8. 17. & 13. 3. & 19. 6. ch. 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *in all things.* e Acts 20. 28. f Ezek. 33. 9. g Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. Jam. 5. 20.

a Lev. 19. 32. b ver. 5, 16. ‖ Or, *kindness.* c See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Matt. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 1, 2. d ch. 2. 3. e 1 Cor. 7. 32. f Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1. g Acts 26. 7. h Jam. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *delicately.* i ch. 1. 3. & 4. 11. & 6. 17. k Isa. 58. 7. Gal. 6. 10. ‖ Or, *kindred.* l 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16. m Matt. 18. 17. ‖ Or, *chosen.* n Luke 2. 36. ch. 3. 2. o Acts 16. 15. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. p Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44. John 13. 5, 14. q 2 Thess. 3. 11. r 1 Cor. 7. 9. s ch. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 8. † Gr. *for their railing.* t ver. 3, 5. u Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17. x Acts 28. 10. y Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9. z Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Matt. 10. 10.

Luke 10. 7. ‖ Or, *under.* a Deut. 19. 15. b Gal. 2. 11, 14. Tit. 1. 13. c Deut. 13. 11

21 [d]I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus
Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these
things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing
nothing by partiality.
22 [e]Lay hands suddenly on no man, [f]neither be
partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.
23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine
[g]for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities.
24 [h]Some men's sins are open beforehand, going
before to judgment: and some *men* they follow after.
25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest
beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot
be hid.

[1125] CHAPTER 6

1 The duty of servants. 3 To avoid corrupt teachers. 6 The gain of godliness.

LET as many [a]servants as are under the yoke count
their own masters worthy of all honour, [b]that the
name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.
2 And they that have believing masters, let them
not despise *them*, [c]because they are brethren; but
rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful
and beloved, partakers of the benefit. [d]These things
teach and exhort.
3 If any man [e]teach otherwise, and consent [f]not
to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord
Jesus Christ, [g]and to the doctrine which is according
to godliness,
4 He is ‖ proud, [h]knowing nothing, but ‖ doting
about [i]questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh
envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,
5 [k]‖ Perverse disputings of [l]men of corrupt minds,
and destitute of the truth, [m]supposing that gain is
godliness: [n]from such withdraw thyself.
6 But [o]godliness with contentment is great gain.
7 For [p]we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it
is* certain we can carry nothing out.
8 And [q]having food and raiment, let us be therewith
content.
9 But [r]they that will be rich, fall into temptation,
[s]and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts,
[t]which drown men in destruction and perdition.
10 [u]For the love of money is the root of all evil: which
while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith,
and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
11 [x]But thou, [y]O man of God, flee these things;
and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love,
patience, meekness.
12 [z]Fight the good fight of faith, [a]lay hold on eternal
life, whereunto thou art also called, [b]and hast professed
a good profession before many witnesses.
13 [c]I give thee charge in the sight of God, [d]who
quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, [e]who
before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession;
14 That thou keep *this* commandment without
spot, unrebukable, [f]until the appearing of our Lord
Jesus Christ:
15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* [g]the
blessed and only Potentate, [h]the King of kings, and
Lord of lords;
16 [i]Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the
light which no man can approach unto: [k]whom no
man hath seen, nor can see; [l]to whom *be* honour and
power everlasting. Amen.
17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that
they be not high-minded, [m]nor trust in †[n]uncertain
riches, but in [o]the living God, [p]who giveth us richly
all things to enjoy;
18 That they do good, that [q]they be rich in good
works, [r]ready to distribute, ‖[s]willing to communicate;
19 [t]Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation
against the time to come, that they may [u]lay
hold on eternal life.
20 O Timothy, [x]keep that which is committed to
thy trust, [y]avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and
oppositions of science falsely so called;
21 Which some professing, [z]have erred concerning
the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea,
which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[d] ch. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1. ‖ Or, *without prejudice*. [e] Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. ch. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. [f] 2 John 11. [g] Ps. 104. 15. [h] Gal. 5. 19.

[a] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. [b] Isa. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24. Tit. 2. 5, 8. [c] Col. 4. 1. ‖ Or, *believing*. [d] ch. 4. 11. [e] ch. 1. 3. [f] ch. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. [g] Tit. 1. 1. ‖ Or, *a fool*. [h] 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *sick*. [i] ch. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9. [k] 1 Cor. 11. 16. ch. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *gallings one of another*. [l] 2 Tim. 3. 8. [m] Tit. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 3. [n] Rom. 16. 17. 2 Tim. 3. 5. [o] Ps. 37. 16. Prov. 15. 16. & 16. 8. Heb. 13. 5. [p] Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. Prov. 27. 24. Eccl. 5. 15. [q] Gen. 28. 20. Heb. 13. 5. [r] Prov. 15. 27. & 20. 21. & 28. 20. Matt. 13. 22. Jam. 5. 1. [s] ch. 3. 7. [t] ch. 1. 19.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[u] Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. ‖ Or, *been seduced*. [x] 2 Tim. 2. 22. [y] Deut. 33. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 17. [z] 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. ch. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 4. 7.

[a] Phil. 3. 12, 14. ver. 19. [b] Heb. 13. 23. [c] ch. 5. 21. [d] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. [e] Matt. 27. 11. John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5. & 3. 14. ‖ Or, *profession*. [f] Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23. [g] ch. 1. 11, 17. [h] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. [i] ch. 1. 17. [k] Ex. 33. 20. John 6. 46. [l] Eph. 3. 21. Phil. 4. 20. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6. & 4. 11. & 7. 12. [m] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21. † Gr. *the uncertainty of riches*. [n] Prov. 23. 5. [o] 1 Thess. 1. 9. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. [p] Acts 14. 17. & 17. 25. [q] Luke 12. 21. ch. 5. 10. Tit. 3. 8. Jam. 2. 5.

[r] Rom. 12. 13. ‖ Or, *sociable*. [s] Gal. 6. 6. Heb. 13. 16. [t] Matt. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. [u] ver. 12. [x] 2 Tim. 1. 14. Tit. 1. 9. Rev. 3. 3. [y] ch. 1. 4, 6. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9. [z] ch. 1. 6, 19. 2 Tim. 2. 18.

The Second Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to TIMOTHY.

[1126] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul's love to Timothy: 6 he exhorteth him to stir up the gift of God, 8 and not to be ashamed of the gospel of Christ.

PAUL, [a]an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of
God, according to [b]the promise of life which is
in Christ Jesus,
2 [c]To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace,
mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ
Jesus our Lord.
3 [d]I thank God, [e]whom I serve from *my* forefathers
with pure conscience, that [f]without ceasing I have
remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;
4 [g]Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of
thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;
5 When I call to remembrance [h]the unfeigned
faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother
Lois, and [i]thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded
that in thee also.
6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, [k]that
thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by
the putting on of my hands.
7 For [l]God hath not given us the spirit of fear;
[m]but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.
8 [n]Be not thou therefore ashamed of [o]the testimony
of our Lord, nor of me [p]his prisoner: [q]but be
thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according
to the power of God;
9 [r]Who hath saved us, and [s]called *us* with an holy
calling, [t]not according to our works, but [u]according
to his own purpose and grace, which was given us
in Christ Jesus [x]before the world began;
10 But [y]is now made manifest by the appearing
of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [z]who hath abolished
death, and hath brought life and immortality to
light through the gospel:
11 [a]Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and
an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.
12 [b]For the which cause I also suffer these things:
nevertheless I am not ashamed: [c]for I know whom
I have ‖ believed, and am persuaded that he is able
to [d]keep that which I have committed unto him
[e]against that day.
13 [f]Hold fast [g]the form of [h]sound words, [i]which
thou hast heard of me, [k]in faith and love which is in
Christ Jesus.

Anno DOMINI 66.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1. [b] Eph. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 15. [c] 1 Tim. 1. 2. [d] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. [e] Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. & 27. 23. Rom. 1. 9. Gal. 1. 14. [f] 1 Thess. 1. 2. & 3. 10. [g] ch. 4. 9, 21. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6. [i] Acts 16. 1. [k] 1 Thess. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14. [l] Rom. 8. 15. [m] Luke 24. 49. Acts 1. 8.

[n] Rom. 1. 16. [o] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Rev. 1. 2. [p] Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. [q] Col. 1. 24. ch. 4. 5. [r] 1 Tim. 1. 1. Tit. 3. 4. [s] 1 Thess. 4. 7.

Anno DOMINI 66.

Heb. 3. 1. [t] Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. Tit. 3. 5. [u] Rom. 8. 28. [x] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [y] Rom. 16. 26. Eph. 1. 9. Col. 1. 26. Tit. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [z] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Heb. 2. 14. [a] Acts 9. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. ch. 4. 17. [b] Eph. 3. 1. ch. 2. 9. [c] 1 Pet. 4. 19. ‖ Or, *trusted*. [d] 1 Tim. 6. 20. [e] ver. 18. ch. 4. 8. [f] ch. 3. 14. Tit. 1. 9. Heb. 10. 23.

Rev. 2. 25. [g] Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. [i] ch. 2. 2. [k] 1 Tim. 1. 14.

14 [l]That good thing which was committed unto
thee keep by the Holy Ghost [m]which dwelleth in us.
15 This thou knowest, that [n]all they which are
in Asia be [o]turned away from me; of whom are
Phygellus and Hermogenes.
16 The Lord [p]give mercy unto [q]the house of One-
siphorus; [r]for he oft refreshed me, and [s]was not
ashamed of [t]my chain:
17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out
very diligently, and found *me*.
18 The Lord grant unto him [u]that he may find
mercy of the Lord [x]in that day: and in how many
things he [y]ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou
knowest very well.

[1127] CHAPTER 2

1 Timothy exhorted to constancy and perseverance, 15 and to shew himself approved.

THOU therefore, [a]my son, [b]be strong in the grace
that is in Christ Jesus.
2 [c]And the things that thou hast heard of me
‖among many witnesses, [d]the same commit thou to
faithful men, who shall be [e]able to teach others also.
3 [f]Thou therefore endure hardness, [g]as a good
soldier of Jesus Christ.
4 [h]No man that warreth entangleth himself with
the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who
hath chosen him to be a soldier.
5 And [i]if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is
he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.
6 [k]‖The husbandman that laboureth must be first
partaker of the fruits.
7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee
understanding in all things.
8 Remember that Jesus Christ, [l]of the seed of Da-
vid,[m]was raised from the dead, [n]according to my gospel:
9 [o]Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil-doer, [p]*even*
unto bonds; [q]but the word of God is not bound.
10 Therefore [r]I endure all things for the elect's
sakes, [s]that they may also obtain the salvation which
is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
11 [t]*It is* a faithful saying: For [u]if we be dead
with *him*, we shall also live with *him:*
12 [x]If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him:* [y]if
we deny *him*, he also will deny us:
13 [z]If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: [a]he
cannot deny himself.
14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance,
[b]charging *them* before the Lord [c]that they strive not
about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of
the hearers.
15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a
workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly
dividing the word of truth.
16 But [d]shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they
will increase unto more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖canker:
of whom is [e]Hymeneus and Philetus;
18 Who [f]concerning the truth have erred, [g]say-
ing that the resurrection is past already; and over-
throw the faith of some.
19 Nevertheless [h]the foundation of God standeth
‖sure, having this seal, The Lord [i]knoweth them that
are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name
of Christ depart from iniquity.
20 [k]But in a great house there are not only vessels
of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth;
[l]and some to honour, and some to dishonour.
21 [m]If a man therefore purge himself from these, he
shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for
the master's use, *and* [n]prepared unto every good work.
22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [o]follow righteous-
ness, faith, charity, peace, with them that [p]call on the
Lord [q]out of a pure heart.
23 But [r]foolish and unlearned questions avoid,
knowing that they do gender strifes.
24 And [s]the servant of the Lord must not strive;
but be gentle unto all *men*, [t]apt to teach, ‖patient;
25 [u]In meekness instructing those that oppose
themselves; [x]if God peradventure will give them
repentance [y]to the acknowledging of the truth;
26 And *that* they may †recover themselves [z]out
of the snare of the devil, who are †taken captive by
him at his will.

[1128] CHAPTER 3

1 He foretelleth the wickedness in the last days, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.

THIS know also, that [a]in the last days perilous
times shall come.
2 For men shall be [b]lovers of their own selves,
[c]covetous, [d]boasters, [e]proud, [f]blasphemers, [g]disobedient
to parents, unthankful, unholy,
3 [h]Without natural affection, [i]truce-breakers, ‖false
accusers, [k]incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that
are good,
4 [l]Traitors, heady, high-minded, [m]lovers of plea-
sures more than lovers of God;
5 Having a form of godliness, but [n]denying the
power thereof: [o]from such turn away.
6 For [p]of this sort are they which creep into
houses, and lead captive silly women laden with
sins, led away with divers lusts;
7 Ever learning and never able [q]to come to the
knowledge of the truth.
8 [r]Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses,
so do these also resist the truth: [s]men of corrupt
minds, [t]‖reprobate concerning the faith.
9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly
shall be manifest unto all *men*, [u]as theirs also was.
10 [x]But ‖thou hast fully known my doctrine,
manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity,
patience,
11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me
[y]at Antioch, [z]at Iconium, [a]at Lystra; what persecutions
I endured: but [b]out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.
12 Yea, and [c]all that will live godly in Christ
Jesus shall suffer persecution.
13 [d]But evil men and seducers shall wax worse
and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.
14 But [e]continue thou in the things which thou
hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of
whom thou hast learned *them;*
15 And that from a child thou hast known [f]the
holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise
unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
16 [g]All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God,
[h]and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for cor-
rection, for instruction in righteousness:
17 [i]That the man of God may be perfect, ‖[k]tho-
roughly furnished unto all good works.

[1129] CHAPTER 4

1 Paul's solemn charge to Timothy; 9 he willeth him to come to him, and to bring Mark with him, and certain other things.

I [a]CHARGE *thee* therefore before God, and the
Lord Jesus Christ, [b]who shall judge the quick
and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

Anno DOMINI 66.

l 1 Tim. 6. 20. m Rom. 8. 11. n Acts 19. 10. o ch. 4. 10, 16. p Matt. 5. 7. q ch. 4. 19. r Philem. 7. s ver. 8. t Acts 28. 20. Eph. 6. 20. u Matt. 25. 34—40. x 2 Thess. 1. 10. ver. 12. y Heb. 6. 10.

a 1 Tim. 1. 2. ch. 1. 2. b Eph. 6. 10. c ch. 1. 13. & 3. 10, 14. ‖ Or, *by.* d 1 Tim. 1. 18. e 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9. f ch. 1. 8. & 4. 5. g 1 Tim. 1. 18. h 1 Cor. 9. 25. i 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. k 1 Cor. 9. 10. ‖ Or, *The husbandman, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.* l Rom. 1. 3, 4. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. m 1 Cor. 15. 1, 4, 20. n Rom. 2. 16. o Acts 9. 16. ch. 1. 12. p Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18. q Acts 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19, 20. Phil. 1. 13, 14. r Eph. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24. s 2 Cor. 1. 6. t 1 Tim. 1. 15. u Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10. x Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13. y Matt. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. Luke 12. 9. z Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6. a Num. 23. 19. b 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. ch. 4. 1. c 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 6. 4. Tit. 3. 9, 11. d 1 Tim. 4. 7. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *gangrene.* e 1 Tim. 1. 20. f 1 Tim. 6. 21. g 1 Cor. 15. 12. h Matt. 24. 24. Rom. 8. 35. 1 John 2. 19. ‖ Or, *steady.* i Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14, 27. See Num. 16. 5. k 1 Tim. 3. 15. l Rom. 9. 21. m See Isa. 52. 11.

Anno DOMINI 66.

n ch. 3. 17. Tit. 3. 1. o 1 Tim. 6. 11. p Acts 9. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 2. q 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 12. r 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. & 6. 4. ver. 16. Tit. 3. 9. s Tit. 3. 2. t 1 Tim. 3. 2, 3. Tit. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *forbearing.* u Gal. 6. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 15. x Acts 8. 22. y 1 Tim. 2. 4. ch. 3. 7. Tit. 1. 1. † Gr. *awake.* z 1 Tim. 3. 7. † Gr. *taken alive.*

a 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 4. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18. b Phil. 2. 21. c 2 Pet. 2. 3. d Jude 16. e 1 Tim. 6. 4. f 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 12. Jude 10. g Rom. 1. 30. h Rom. 1. 31. i Rom. 1. 31. ‖ Or, *makebates.* Tit. 2. 3. k 2 Pet. 3. 3. l 2 Pet. 2. 10. m Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 13, &c. Jude 4, 19. n 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16. o 2 Thess. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 6. 5. p Matt. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11. q 1 Tim. 2. 4. r Ex. 7. 11. s 1 Tim. 6. 5. t Rom. 1. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5. Tit. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *of no judgment.* u Ex. 7. 12. & 8. 18. & 9. 11. x Phil. 2. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.* y Acts 13. 45, 50. z Acts 14. 2, 5. a Acts 14. 19, &c. b Ps. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 10. ch. 4. 7. c Ps. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. Matt. 16. 24. Josh. 17. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 3. d 2 Thess. 2. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 2. 16. e ch. 1. 13. & 2. 2. f John 5. 39. g 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21. h Rom. 15. 4. i 1 Tim. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *perfected.* k ch. 2. 21.

a 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. ch. 2. 14. b Acts 10. 42.

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of
season; reprove, [c]rebuke, [d]exhort with all long-suf-
fering and doctrine.
3 [e]For the time will come, when they will not en-
dure [f]sound doctrine; [g]but after their own lusts
shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itch-
ing ears;
4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the
truth, and [h]shall be turned unto fables.
5 But watch thou in all things, [i]endure afflictions,
do the work of [k]an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of
thy ministry.
6 For [l]I am now ready to be offered, and the
time of [m]my departure is at hand.
7 [n]I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my*
course, I have kept the faith;
8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [o]a crown of
righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge,
shall give me [p]at that day: and not to me only, but
unto all them also that love his appearing.
9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:
10 For [q]Demas hath forsaken me, [r]having loved
this present world, and is departed unto Thessalo-
nica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.
11 [s]Only [t]Luke is with me. Take [u]Mark, and
bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for
the ministry.
12 And [x]Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.
13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus,

Anno DOMINI 66.

c 1 Tim. 5. 20. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15. d 1 Tim. 4. 13. e ch. 3. 1. f 1 Tim. 1. 10. g ch. 3. 6. h 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 1. 14. i ch. 1. 8. & 2. 3. k Acts 21. 8. Eph. 4. 11. ‖ Or, *fulfil*, Rom. 15. 19. Col. 1. 25. & 4. 17. l Phil. 2. 17. m Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1. 14. n 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 1. o 1 Cor. 9. 25. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. p ch. 1. 12. q Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24. r 1 John 2. 15. s See ch. 1. 15. t Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24. u Acts 12. 25. & 15. 37. Col. 4. 10. x Acts 20. 4. Eph. 6. 12. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.

Anno DOMINI 66.

y Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20. z 2 Sam. 3. 39. Ps. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *our preachings*. a ch. 1. 15. b Acts 7. 60. c Matt. 10. 19. Acts 23. 11. & 27. 23. d Acts 9. 15. & 26. 17, 18. Eph. 3. 8. e Ps. 22. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 9. f Ps. 121. 7. g Rom. 11. 36. Gal. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 21. h Acts 18. 2. Rom. 16. 3. i 2 Tim. 1. 16. k Acts 19. 22. Rom. 16. 23. l Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29. m ver. 9. n Gal. 6. 18. Philem. 25. † Gr. *Cæsar Nero, or, the emperor Nero*.

when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books,
but especially the parchments.
14 [y]Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil:
[z]the Lord reward him according to his works:
15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly
withstood ‖ our words.
16 At my first answer no man stood with me,
[a]but all *men* forsook me: [b]*I pray God* that it may
not be laid to their charge.
17 [c]Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and
strengthened me; [d]that by me the preaching might
be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear;
and I was delivered [e]out of the mouth of the lion.
18 [f]And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil
work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly king-
dom; [g]to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
19 Salute [h]Prisca and Aquila, and the [i]household
of Onesiphorus.
20 [k]Erastus abode at Corinth; but [l]Trophimus
have I left at Miletum sick.
21 [m]Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eu-
bulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and
Claudia, and all the brethren.
22 [n]The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit.
Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

[**1130**]

CHAPTER 1

5 *Why Titus was left at Crete.* 10 *Of evil doers.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus
Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and [a]the
acknowledging of the truth [b]which is after godliness;
2 ‖ [c]In hope of eternal life, which God, [d]that can-
not lie, promised [e]before the world began;
3 [f]But hath in due times manifested his word
through preaching, [g]which is committed unto me,
[h]according to the commandment of God our Saviour;
4 To [i]Titus, [k]*mine* own son after [l]the common
faith: [m]Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Fa-
ther, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.
5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou
shouldest [n]set in order the things that are ‖ wanting,
and [o]ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:
6 [p]If any be blameless, [q]the husband of one wife,
[r]having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.
7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [s]the steward
of God: not self-willed, not soon angry, [t]not given
to wine, no striker, [u]not given to filthy lucre;
8 [x]But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good
men, sober, just, holy, temperate;
9 [y]Holding fast [z]the faithful word ‖ as he hath
been taught, that he may be able [a]by sound doc-
trine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.
10 For [b]there are many unruly and vain talkers
and [c]deceivers, [d]especially they of the circumcision:
11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [e]who subvert
whole houses, teaching things which they ought not,
[f]for filthy lucre's sake.
12 [g]One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their
own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts,
slow bellies.
13 This witness is true: [h]wherefore rebuke them
sharply, that they may be [i]sound in the faith;

Anno DOMINI 65.

a 2 Tim. 2. 25. b 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3. ‖ Or, *For*. c 2 Tim. 1. 1. ch. 3. 7. d Num. 23. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 13. e Rom. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 20. f 2 Tim. 1. 10. g 1 Thess. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 11. h 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10. i 2 Cor. 2. 13. & 7. 13. & 8. 6, 16, 23. & 12. 18. Gal. 2. 3. k 1 Tim. 1. 2. l Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1. m Eph. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. n 1 Cor. 11. 34. ‖ Or, *left undone*. o Acts 14. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 2. p 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c. q 1 Tim. 3. 12. r 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12. s Matt. 24. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. t Lev. 10. 9. 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Eph. 5. 18. u 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. 1 Pet. 5. 2. x 1 Tim. 3. 2. ‖ Or, *good things*. y 2 Thess. 2. 15.

Anno DOMINI 65.

2 Tim. 1. 13. z 1 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 9. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *in teaching*. a 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. ch. 2. 1. b 1 Tim. 1. 6. c Rom. 16. 18. d Acts 15. 1. e Matt. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6. f 1 Tim. 6. 5. g Acts 17. 28. h 2 Cor. 13. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 2. i ch. 2. 2. k 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 4. l Isa. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 9. Col. 2. 22. m Luke 11. 39, 40, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. n Rom. 14. 23. o 2 Tim. 3. 5. Jude 4. p Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *void of judgment*. a 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. ch. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *vigilant*. b ch. 1. 13. c 1 Tim. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *holy women*.

14 [k]Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [l]com-
mandments of men that turn from the truth.
15 [m]Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [n]unto
them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure;
but even their mind and conscience is defiled.
16 They profess that they know God; but [o]in
works they deny *him*, being abominable, and diso-
bedient, [p]and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

[**1131**]

CHAPTER 2

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, &c.*

BUT speak thou the things which become [a]sound
doctrine:
2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate,
[b]sound in faith, in charity, in patience;
3 [c]The aged women likewise, that *they be* in be-
haviour as becometh ‖ holiness; not ‖ false accusers,
not given to much wine, teachers of good things;
4 That they may teach the young women to be
‖ sober, [d]to love their husbands, to love their children,
5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good,
[e]obedient to their own husbands, [f]that the word of
God be not blasphemed.
6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.
7 [g]In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good
works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity,
[h]sincerity,
8 [i]Sound speech that cannot be condemned; [k]that
he that is of the contrary part [l]may be ashamed,
having no evil thing to say of you.
9 *Exhort* [m]servants to be obedient unto their own
masters, *and* to please *them* well [n]in all *things*; not
‖ answering again;

‖ Or, *make-bates*. 2 Tim. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *wise*. d 1 Tim. 5. 14. e 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5. f Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1. ‖ Or, *discreet*. g 1 Tim. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 3. h Eph. 6. 24. i 1 Tim. 6. 3. k Neh. 5. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. l 2 Thess. 3. 14. m Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18. n Eph. 5. 24. ‖ Or, *gainsaying*.

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity;
[o]that they may adorn the doctrine of God our
Saviour in all things.
11 For [p]the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salva-
tion [q]hath appeared to all men,
12 Teaching us, [r]that denying ungodliness, [s]and
worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously,
and godly, in this present world;
13 [t]Looking for that blessed [u]hope, and the
glorious [x]appearing of the great God and our Sa-
viour Jesus Christ;
14 [y]Who gave himself for us, that he might
redeem us from all iniquity, [z]and purify unto him-
self [a]a peculiar people, [b]zealous of good works.
15 These things speak, and [c]exhort, and rebuke
with all authority. [d]Let no man despise thee.

[1132] CHAPTER 3

Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach, &c.

PUT them in mind [a]to be subject to principalities
and powers, to obey magistrates, [b]to be ready
to every good work,
2 [c]To speak evil of no man, [d]to be no brawlers,
but [e]gentle, shewing all [f]meekness unto all men.
3 For [g]we ourselves also were sometimes foolish,
disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and
pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and*
hating one another.
4 But after that [h]the kindness and ‖ love of
[i]God our Saviour toward man appeared,
5 [k]Not by works of righteousness which we
have done, but according to his mercy he saved us,
by [l]the washing of regeneration, and renewing of
the Holy Ghost;
6 [m]Which he shed on us † abundantly, through
Jesus Christ our Saviour;
7 [n]That being justified by his grace, [o]we should
be made heirs [p]according to the hope of eternal life.
8 [q]*This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will
that thou affirm constantly, that they which have be-
lieved in God might be careful [r]to maintain good works.
These things are good and profitable unto men.
9 But [s]avoid foolish questions, and genealogies,
and contentions, and strivings about the law; [t]for
they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is an heretic, [u]after the first and
second admonition, [x]reject;
11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted,
and sinneth, [y]being condemned of himself.
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or
[z]Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopo-
lis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and [a]Apollos on their
journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let ours also learn [b]to ‖ maintain good works
for necessary uses, that they be [c]not unfruitful.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them
that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Anno DOMINI 65.

o Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15. p Rom. 5. 15 ch. 3. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.* q Luke 3. 6. John 1. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 4. r Luke 1. 75 Rom. 6. 19. Eph. 1. 4. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 4. 7 s 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 John 2. 16. t 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 12. u Acts 24. 15. Col. 1. 5, 23. ch. 1. 2. & 3. 7. x Col. 3. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 2. y Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 6. z Heb. 9. 14. a Ex. 15. 16. & 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 9. b Eph. 2. 10. ch. 3. 8. c 2 Tim. 4. 2. d 1 Tim. 4. 12. a Rom. 13. 1 1 Pet. 2. 13 b Col. 1. 10.

Anno DOMINI 65.

2 Tim. 2. 21. Heb. 13. 21. c Eph. 4. 31. d 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25. e Phil. 4. 5. f Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12. g 1 Cor. 6. 11 Eph. 2. 1. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3. h ch. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *pity.* i 1 Tim. 2. 3. k Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. Gal. 2. 16. Eph. 2. 4, 8, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. l John 3. 3, 5. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 21. m Ezek. 36. 25. Joel 2. 28. John 1. 16. Acts 2. 33. & 10. 45. Rom. 5. 5. † Gr. *richly.* n Rom. 3. 24. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 2. 11. o Rom. 8. 23, 24. p ch. 1. 2. q 1 Tim. 1. 15. ch. 1. 9. r ver. 1. 14. ch. 2. 14. s 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. ch. 1. 14. t 2 Tim. 2. 14 u 2 Cor. 13. 2

x Matt. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10. y Acts 13. 46 z Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. a Acts 18. 24. b ver. 8. ‖ Or, *profess honest trades.* Eph. 4. 28. c Rom. 15. 28 Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. Col. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

The Epistle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

[1133] CHAPTER 1

1 Paul's joy in hearing of the faith and love of Philemon. 10 Onesimus entreated for.

PAUL, [a]a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy
our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved,
[b]and fellow-labourer,
2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [c]Archippus
[d]our fellow-soldier, and to [e]the church in thy house:
3 [f]Grace to you, and peace, from God our Fa-
ther and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 [g]I thank my God, making mention of thee
always in my prayers,
5 [h]Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou
hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
6 That the communication of thy faith may
become effectual [i]by the acknowledging of every
good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.
7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy
love, because the bowels of the saints [k]are refreshed
by thee, brother.
8 Wherefore, [l]though I might be much bold in
Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,
9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*,
being such an one as Paul the aged, [m]and now also
a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
10 I beseech thee for my son [n]Onesimus, [o]whom
I have begotten in my bonds:
11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable,
but now profitable to thee and to me:
12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore
receive him, that is, mine own bowels:
13 Whom I would have retained with me, [p]that
in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in
the bonds of the gospel:
14 But without thy mind would I do nothing;
[q]that thy benefit should not be as it were of neces-
sity, but willingly.
15 [r]For perhaps he therefore departed for a
season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;
16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, [s]a
brother beloved, especially to me, but how much
more unto thee, [t]both in the flesh, and in the Lord?
17 If thou count me therefore [u]a partner, re-
ceive him as myself.
18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee*
aught, put that on mine account;
19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand,
I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how
thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.
20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the
Lord: [x]refresh my bowels in the Lord.
21 [y]Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto
thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.
22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [z]I trust
that [a]through your prayers I shall be given unto you.
23 There salute thee [b]Epaphras, my fellow-
prisoner in Christ Jesus;
24 [c]Marcus, [d]Aristarchus, [e]Demas, [f]Lucas, my
fellow-labourers.
25 [g]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with
your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. ver. 9. b Phil. 2. 25. c Col. 4. 17. d Phil. 2. 25. e Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. f Eph. 1. 2. g Eph. 1. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. h Eph. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4. i Phil. 1. 9, 11. k 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. ver. 20. l 1 Thess. 2. 6. m ver. 1. n Col. 4. 9. o 1 Cor. 4. 15 Gal. 4. 19. p 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.

Anno DOMINI 64.

q 2 Cor. 9. 7. r So Gen. 45. 5, 8. s Matt. 23. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 2. t Col. 3. 22. u 2 Cor. 8. 23. x ver. 7. y 2 Cor. 7. 16. z Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24. a 2 Cor. 1. 11. b Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12. c Acts 12. 12, 25. d Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. e Col. 4. 14. f 2 Tim. 4 11. g 2 Tim. 4. 22.

The Epistle of PAUL, the Apostle, to the HEBREWS.

[1134] CHAPTER 1

1 The essential dignity of the Son, by whom God hath revealed himself in these last days: 4 his pre-eminence above the angels in office.

GOD, who at sundry times and [a]in divers man-
ners spake in time past unto the fathers by the
prophets,
2 Hath [b]in these last days [c]spoken unto us by *his*
Son, [d]whom he hath appointed heir of all things,
[e]by whom also he made the worlds;
3 [f]Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the
express image of his person, and [g]upholding all
things by the word of his power, [h]when he had by
himself purged our sins, [i]sat down on the right hand
of the Majesty on high;
4 Being made so much better than the angels, as
[k]he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent
name than they.
5 For unto which of the angels said he at any
time, [l]Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten
thee? And again, [m]I will be to him a Father, and
he shall be to me a Son?
6 ‖ And again, when he bringeth in [n]the first-
begotten into the world, he saith, [o]And let all the
angels of God worship him.
7 And † of the angels he saith, [p]Who maketh his
angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.
8 But unto the Son, *he saith*, [q]Thy throne, O God,
is for ever and ever: a sceptre of † righteousness *is*
the sceptre of thy kingdom;
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated ini-
quity; therefore God, *even* thy God, [r]hath anointed
thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
10 And, [s]Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid
the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are
the works of thine hands.
11 [t]They shall perish; but thou remainest: and
they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up,
and they shall be changed: but thou art the same,
and thy years shall not fail.
13 But to which of the angels said he at any time,
[u]Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies
thy footstool?
14 [x]Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth
to minister for them who shall be [y]heirs of salvation?

1135] CHAPTER 2

1 Our obligation to give earnest heed to the gospel. 5 The dominion of the world not granted to angels, but to the Son, &c.

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest
heed to the things which we have heard, lest at
any time we should † let *them* slip.
2 For if the word [a]spoken by angels was stead-
fast, and [b]every transgression and disobedience re-
ceived a just recompense of reward;
3 [c]How shall we escape, if we neglect so great
salvation; [d]which at the first began to be spoken by
the Lord, and was [e]confirmed unto us by them that
heard *him;*
4 [f]God also bearing *them* witness, [g]both with signs
and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ [h]gifts
of the Holy Ghost, [i]according to his own will?
5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjec-
tion [k]the world to come whereof we speak.
6 But one in a certain place testified, saying,
[l]What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the
son of man, that thou visitest him?

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Num. 12. 6, 8. b Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. c John 1. 17. & 15. 15. ch. 2. 3. d Ps. 2. 8. Matt. 21. 38. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. Rom. 8. 17. e John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. f John 1. 14. & 14. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. g John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11. h ch. 7. 27. & 9. 12, 14, 16. i Ps. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. ch. 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22. k Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10. l Ps. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. ch. 5. 5. m 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6. Ps. 89. 26, 27. ‖ Or, When he bringeth again. n Rom. 8. 29. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. o Deut. 32. 43. LXX. Ps. 97. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 22. † Gr. unto. p Ps. 104. 4. q Ps. 45. 6, 7. † Gr. righteousness, or, straightness. r Isa. 61. 1. Acts 4. 27. & 10. 38. s Ps. 102. 25, &c. t Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10. Rev. 21. 1. u Ps. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. ch. 10. 12. ver. 3. x Gen. 19. 16. & 32. 1, 2, 24. Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 3. 28. & 7. 10. & 10. 11. Matt. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. & 2. 9, 13. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 27. 23. y Rom. 8. 17. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

† Gr. run out as leaking vessels. a Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. b Num. 15. 30, 31. Deut. 4. 3. & 17. 2, 5, 12. & 27. 26. c ch. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 25. d Matt. 4. 17.

Anno DOMINI 64.

Mark 1. 14. ch. 1. 2. e Luke 1. 2. f Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 2. 4. g Acts 2. 22, 43. ‖ Or, distributions. h 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11. i Eph. 1. 5, 9. k ch. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13. l Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4, &c. & 144. 3.

‖ Or, a little while inferior to. m Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22. ch. 1. 13. n 1 Cor. 15. 25. o Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9. ‖ Or, by. p Acts 2. 33. q John 3. 16. & 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 John 2. 2. Rev. 5. 9. r Luke 24. 46. s Rom. 11. 36. t Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31. ch. 12. 2. u Luke 13. 32. ch. 5. 9. x ch. 10. 10, 14. y Acts 17. 26. z Matt. 28. 10. John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. a Ps. 22. 22, 25. b Ps. 18. 2. Isa. 12. 2. c Isa. 8. 18. d John 20. 29. & 17. 6, 9, 11, 12. e John 1. 14. Rom. 8. 3. Phil. 2. 7. f 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Col. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10. g Luke 1. 74. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7. † Gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold. h Phil. 2. 7. i ch. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2. k ch. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 2. & 7. 25.

a Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Thess. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 2 Pet. 1. 10. b Rom. 15. 8. ch. 2. 17. & 4. 14. & 5. 5. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11. & 10. 21. † Gr. made. 1 Sam. 12. 6. c Num. 12. 7. ver. 5.

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower than the an-
gels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour,
and didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 [m]Thou hast put all things in subjection under
his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under
him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But
now [n]we see not yet all things put under him:
9 But we see Jesus, [o]who was made a little lower
than the angels ‖ for the suffering of death, [p]crowned
with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God
should taste death [q]for every man.
10 [r]For it became him, [s]for whom *are* all things,
and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons
unto glory, to make [t]the Captain of their salvation
[u]perfect through sufferings.
11 For [x]both he that sanctifieth, and they who
are sanctified, [y]*are* all of one: for which cause [z]he
is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 Saying, [a]I will declare thy name unto my
brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing
praise unto thee.
13 And again, [b]I will put my trust in him. And
again, [c]Behold, I, and the children [d]which God hath
given me.
14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers
of flesh and blood, he [e]also himself likewise took part
of the same; [f]that through death he might destroy
him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;
15 And deliver them, who, [g]through fear of death,
were all their life-time subject to bondage.
16 For verily † he took not on *him the nature of*
angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.
17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [h]to be
made like unto *his* brethren; that he might be [i]a mer-
ciful and faithful High Priest in things *pertaining* to
God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.
18 [k]For in that he himself hath suffered, being
tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

[1136] CHAPTER 3

1 Christ is shewed to be more worthy than Moses: 7 therefore we must be careful not to follow the example of the obstinate and unbelieving Israelites, &c.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of [a]the
heavenly calling, consider [b]the Apostle and
High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;
2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him,
as also [c]Moses *was faithful* in all his house.
3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory
than Moses, inasmuch as [d]he who hath builded the
house, hath more honour than the house.
4 For every house is builded by some *man;* but
[e]he that built all things *is* God.
5 [f]And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house,
as [g]a servant, [h]for a testimony of those things which
were to be spoken after:
6 But Christ as [i]a Son over his own house:
[k]whose house are we, [l]if we hold fast the confidence,
and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.
7 Wherefore, as [m]the Holy Ghost saith, [n]To-day
if ye will hear his voice,
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,
in the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and
saw my works forty years.

d Zech. 6. 12. Matt. 16. 18. e Eph. 2. 10. & 3. 9. ch. 1. 2. f ver. 2. g Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 3. 24. Josh. 1. 2. & 8. 31. h Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. i ch. 1. 2. k 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. l ver. 14. Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Col. 1. 23. ch. 6. 11. & 10. 35. m 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 1. 16. n ver. 15. Ps. 95. 7

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation,
and said, They do always err in *their* heart; and
they have not known my ways.
11 So I sware in my wrath, †They shall not
enter into my rest.
12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of
you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the
living God.
13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called
To-day; lest any of you be hardened through the
deceitfulness of sin.
14 For we are made partakers of Christ, [o]if we
hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto
the end;
15 While it is said, [p]To-day if ye will hear his
voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.
16 [q]For some, when they had heard, did provoke:
howbeit, not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.
17 But with whom was he grieved forty years?
was it not with them that had sinned, [r]whose car-
casses fell in the wilderness?
18 And [s]to whom sware he that they should not
enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?
19 [t]So we see that they could not enter in be-
cause of unbelief.

[1137] CHAPTER 4

1 The Christian's rest to be attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word, &c.

LET [a]us therefore fear, lest a promise being left
us of entering into his rest, any of you should
seem to come short of it.
2 For unto us was the gospel preached as well as
unto them: but †the word preached did not profit them,
‖not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.
3 [b]For we which have believed do enter into rest,
as he said, [c]As I have sworn in my wrath, if they
shall enter into my rest; although the works were
finished from the foundation of the world.
4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh
day on this wise, [d]And God did rest the seventh
day from all his works.
5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into
my rest.
6 Seeing, therefore it remaineth that some must
enter therein, [e]and they to whom ‖it was first
preached entered not in because of unbelief:
7 (Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in Da-
vid, To-day, after so long a time; as it is said, [f]To-
day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.
8 For if ‖Jesus had given them rest, then would
he not afterward have spoken of another day.
9 There remaineth therefore a ‖rest to the peo-
ple of God.
10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath
ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.)
11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest,
lest any man fall [g]after the same example of ‖unbelief.
12 For the word of God *is* [h]quick, and powerful,
and [i]sharper than any [k]two-edged sword, piercing
even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and
of the joints and marrow, and *is* [l]a discerner of the
thoughts and intents of the heart.
13 [m]Neither is there any creature that is not mani-
fest in his sight: but all things *are* naked [n]and opened
unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
14 Seeing then that we have [o]a great High Priest,
[p]that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of
God, [q]let us hold fast *our* profession.

Anno DOMINI 64.

† Gr. *If they shall enter.*
o ver. 6.
p ver. 7.
q Num. 14. 2, 4, 11, 24, 30. Deut. 1. 34, 36, 38.
r Num. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 5. Jude 5.
s Num. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.
t ch. 4. 6.
a ch. 12. 15.
† Gr. *the word of hearing.*
‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*
b ch. 3. 14.
c Ps. 95. 11. ch. 3. 11.
d Gen. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17.
e ch. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *the gospel was first preached.*
f Ps. 95. 7. ch. 3. 7.
‖ That is, *Joshua.*
‖ Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*
g ch. 3. 12, 18, 19.
‖ Or, *disobedience.*
h Isa. 49. 2. Jer. 23. 29. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
i Prov. 5. 4.
k Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16.
l 1 Cor. 14. 24, 25.
m Ps. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12.
n Job 26. 6. & 34. 21. Prov. 15. 11.
o ch. 3. 1.
p ch. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24.
q ch. 10. 23.

Anno DOMINI 64.

r Isa. 53. 3. ch. 2. 18.
s Luke 22. 28.
t 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 7. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
u Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 10. 19, 21, 22.
a ch. 8. 3.
b ch. 2. 17.
c ch. 8. 3, 4. & 9. 9. & 10. 11. & 11. 4.
d ch. 2. 18. & 4. 15.
‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.*
e ch. 7. 28.
f Lev. 4. 3. & 9. 7. & 16. 6, 15, 16, 17. ch. 7. 27. & 9. 7.
g 2 Chron. 26. 18. John 3. 27.
h Ex. 28. 1. Num. 16. 5, 40. 1 Chron. 23. 13.
i John 8. 54.
k Ps. 2. 7. ch. 1. 5.
l Ps. 110. 4. ch. 7. 17, 21.
m Matt. 26. 39, 42, 44. Mark 14. 36, 39. John 17. 1.
n Ps. 22. 1. Matt. 27. 46, 50. Mark 15. 34, 37.
o Matt. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36.
‖ Or, *for his piety.*
p Matt. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27.
q ch. 3. 6.
r Phil. 2. 8.
s ch. 2. 10. & 11. 40.
t ver. 6. ch. 6. 20.
u John 16. 12. 2 Pet. 3. 16.
x Matt. 13. 15.
y ch. 6. 1.
z 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3.
† Gr. *hath no experience.*
a 1 Cor. 13. 11. & 14. 20. Eph. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *perfect.* 1 Cor. 2. 6. Eph. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *of a habit, or, perfection.*
b Isa. 7. 15. 1 Cor. 2. 14, 15.
a Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. ch. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.*
b ch. 9. 14.
c Acts 19. 4, 5.
d Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17. & 19. 6.
e Acts 17. 31, 32.
f Acts 24. 25. Rom. 2. 16.
g Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19.

15 For [r]we have not an high priest which cannot
be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but
[s]was in all points tempted like as *we are*, [t]*yet* with-
out sin.
16 [u]Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne
of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace
to help in time of need.

[1138] CHAPTER 5

Of the high priests taken from among men; wherewith Christ's priesthood is compared, and its privileges set forth.

FOR every high priest taken from among men, [a]is
ordained for men [b]in things *pertaining* to God,
[c]that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:
2 [d]Who ‖can have compassion on the ignorant,
and on them that are out of the way; for that [e]he
himself also is compassed with infirmity.
3 And [f]by reason hereof he ought, as for the
people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.
4 [g]And no man taketh this honour unto himself,
but he that is called of God, as [h]*was* Aaron:
5 [i]So also Christ glorified not himself to be made
an high priest; but he that said unto him, [k]Thou
art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee.
6 As he saith also in another *place*, [l]Thou *art* a
priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.
7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had
[m]offered up prayers and supplications [n]with strong
crying and tears unto him [o]that was able to save
him from death, and was heard ‖[p]in that he feared;
8 [q]Though he were a Son, yet learned he [r]obedi-
ence by the things which he suffered;
9 And [s]being made perfect, he became the author
of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;
10 Called of God an high priest [t]after the order
of Melchisedec.
11 Of whom [u]we have many things to say, and
hard to be uttered, seeing ye are [x]dull of hearing.
12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers,
ye have need that one teach you again which *be* [y]the
first principles of the oracles of God; and are become
such as have need of [z]milk, and not of strong meat.
13 For every one that useth milk, †*is* unskilful
in the word of righteousness: for he is [a]a babe.
14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are
‖of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖of use have
their senses exercised [b]to discern both good and evil.

[1139] CHAPTER 6

1 The higher doctrine of Christianity proposed to be treated of. 10 Of charitable deeds, &c.

THEREFORE [a]leaving ‖the principles of the
doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection;
not laying again the foundation of repentance [b]from
dead works, and of faith toward God,
2 [c]Of the doctrine of baptisms, [d]and of laying
on of hands, [e]and of resurrection of the dead, [f]and
of eternal judgment.
3 And this will we do, [g]if God permit.
4 For [h]*it is* impossible for those [i]who were once
enlightened, and have tasted of [k]the heavenly gift,
and [l]were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,
5 And have tasted the good word of God, and
the powers of [m]the world to come,
6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto
repentance; [n]seeing they crucify to themselves the
Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.
7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that

h Matt. 12. 31, 32. ch. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. 1 John 5. 16. i ch. 10. 32. k John 4. 10 & 6. 32. Eph. 2. 8. l Gal. 3. 2, 5. ch. 2. 4. m ch. 2. 5. n ch. 10. 29.

cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, [o]receiveth blessing from God:

8 [p]But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [q]For [r]God *is* not unrighteous to forget [s]your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have [t]ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that [u]every one of you do shew the same diligence [x]to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience [y]inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [z]he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and [a]an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto [b]the heirs of promise [c]the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope [d]set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, [e]and which entereth into that within the vail;

20 [f]Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, [g]made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

[1140] CHAPTER 7

1 Christ, a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 is proved to be far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.

FOR this [a]Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, [b]unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily [c]they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, [d]and blessed [e]him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *for.* o Ps. 65. 10. p Isa. 5. 6. q Prov. 14. 31. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 13. 20. r Rom. 3. 4. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7. s 1 Thess. 1. 3. t Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 18. u ch. 3. 6, 14. x Col. 2. 2. y ch. 13. 36. z Gen. 22. 16, 17. Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73. a Ex. 22. 11. b ch. 11. 9. c Rom. 11. 29. ‖ Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.* d ch. 12. 1. e Lev. 16. 15. ch. 9. 7. f ch. 4. 14. & 8. 1. & 9. 24. g ch. 3. 1. & 5. 6, 10. & 7. 17. a Gen. 14. 18, &c. † Gr. *without pedigree.* b Gen. 14. 20. c Num. 18. 21, 26. ‖ Or, *pedigree.* d Gen. 14. 19. e Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.

Anno DOMINI 64.

f ch. 5. 6. & 6. 20. g Gal. 2. 21. ver. 18, 19. ch. 8. 7. h Isa. 11. 1. Matt. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33. Rom. 1. 3. Rev. 5. 5. i Ps. 110. 4. ch. 5. 6, 10. & 6. 20. k Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 9. l Acts 13. 39. Rom. 3. 20, 21, 28. & 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 9. 9. ‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in.* Gal. 3. 24. m ch. 6. 18. & 8. 6. n Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 4. 16. & 10. 19. ‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.* o Ps. 110. 4. p ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. & 12. 24. ‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.* ‖ Or, *evermore.* q Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. ch. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1. r ch. 4. 15. s Eph. 1. 20. & 4. 10. ch. 8. 1. t Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 11. ch. 5. 3. & 9. 7. u Lev. 16. 15. x Rom. 6. 10. ch. 9. 12, 28. & 10. 12. y ch. 5. 1, 2. z ch. 2. 10. & 5. 9. † Gr. *perfected.* a Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. ch. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. ‖ Or, *of holy things.* b ch. 9. 8, 12, 24. c ch. 9. 11. d ch. 5. 1. e Eph. 5. 2. ch. 9. 14.

receiveth them, [f]of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 [g]If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that [h]our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [i]Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for [k]the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For [l]the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of [m]a better hope *did;* by the which we [n]draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest:*

21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath; but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, [o]The Lord sware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much [p]was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man,* because he continueth ever, hath ‖ an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [q]to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, [r]*who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, [s]and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, [t]first for his own sins, [u]and then for the people's: for [x]this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh [y]men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [z]who is † consecrated for evermore.

[1141] CHAPTER 8

1 The excellency of Christ's ministry. 6 being the mediator of a better covenant.

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, [a]who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ‖ of [b]the sanctuary, and of [c]the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For [d]every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e]*it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

Anno DOMINI 64.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and [f]shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: [g]for, See (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now [h]hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 [i]For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [k]Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For [l]this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord; I will †put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and [m]I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And [n]they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, [o]and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 [p]In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

[1142] CHAPTER 9

1 *By the imperfection of the legal sacrifices,* 11 *he sheweth the efficacy of the blood of Christ.* 16 *The necessity of Christ's death.*

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and [a]a worldly sanctuary.

2 [b]For there was a tabernacle made; the first [c]wherein *was* [d]the candlestick, and [e]the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

3 [f]And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [g]the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [h]the golden pot that had manna, and [i]Aaron's rod that budded, and [k]the tables of the covenant;

5 And [l]over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [m]the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God:*

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [n]once every year, not without blood, [o]which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 [p]The Holy Ghost this signifying, that [q]the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [r]that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 *Which stood* only in [s]meats and drinks, and [t]divers washings, [u]and carnal ‖ ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come [x]an high priest [y]of good things to come, [z]by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither [a]by the blood of goats and calves, but [b]by his own blood, he entered in [c]once into the holy place, [d]having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if [e]the blood of bulls and of goats, and [f]the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more [g]shall the blood of Christ, [h]who through the eternal Spirit [i]offered himself without ‖ spot to God, [k]purge your conscience from [l]dead works [m]to serve the living God?

15 [n]And for this cause [o]he is the mediator of the new testament, [p]that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, [q]they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testator.

17 For [r]a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 [s]Whereupon neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [t]he took the blood of calves and of goats, [u]with water and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, [x]This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover, [y]he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and [z]without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that [a]the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For [b]Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [c]the true; but into heaven itself, now [d]to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [e]the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now [f]once [g]in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 [h]And as it is appointed unto men once to die, [i]but after this the judgment:

28 So [k]Christ was once [l]offered to bear the sins [m]of many; and unto them that [n]look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

[1143] CHAPTER 10

1 *The law-sacrifices ineffectual to take away sins.* 10 *By the offering of Christ's body once we obtain perfect remission, &c.*

FOR the law having [a]a shadow [b]of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [c]can never with those sacrifices which they offered year

---

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *they are priests.* f Col. 2. 17. ch. 9. 23. & 10. 1. g Ex. 25. 40. & 26. 30. & 27. 8. Num. 8. 4. Acts 7. 44. h 2 Cor. 3. 6, 8, 9. ch. 7. 22. ‖ Or, *testament.* i ch. 7. 11, 18. k Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34. l ch. 10. 16. † Gr. *give.* ‖ Or, *upon.* m Zech. 8. 8. n Isa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27. o Rom. 11. 27. ch. 10. 17. p 2 Cor. 5. 17. ‖ Or, *ceremonies.* a Ex. 25. 8. b Ex. 26. 1. c Ex. 26. 35. & 40. 4. d Ex. 25. 31. e Ex. 25. 23. Lev. 24. 5. ‖ Or, *holy.* f Ex. 26. 31, 33. & 40. 3, 21. ch. 6. 19. g Ex. 25. 10. & 26. 33. & 40. 3, 21. h Ex. 16. 33, 34. i Num. 17. 10. k Ex. 25. 16, 21. & 34. 29. & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 Kings 8. 9, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 10. l Ex. 25. 18, 22. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 6, 7. m Num. 28. 3. Dan. 8. 11. n Ex. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 11, 12, 15, 34. ver. 25. o ch. 5. 3. & 7. 27. p ch. 10. 19, 20. q John 14. 6. r Gal. 3. 21. ch. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 11.

Anno DOMINI 64.

s Lev. 11. 2. Col. 2. 16. t Num. 19. 7, &c. u Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 20. ch. 7. 16. ‖ Or, *rites, or, ceremonies.* x ch. 3. 1. y ch. 10. 1. z ch. 8. 2. a ch. 10. 4. b Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9. c Zech. 3. 9. ver. 26, 28. ch. 10. 10. d Dan. 9. 24. e Lev. 16. 14, 16. f Num. 19. 2, 17, &c. g 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5. h Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18. i Eph. 2. 5. Tit. 2. 14. ch. 7. 27. ‖ Or, *fault.* k ch. 1. 3. & 10. 22. l ch. 6. 1. m Luke 1. 74. Rom. 6. 13, 22. 1 Pet. 4. 2. n 1 Tim. 2. 5. o ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6. & 12. 24. p Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 6. 1 Pet. 3. 18. q ch. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *be brought in.* r Gal. 3. 15. s Ex. 24. 6, &c. ‖ Or, *purified.* t Ex. 24. 5, 6, 8. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18. u Lev. 14. 4, 6, 7, 49, 51, 52. ‖ Or, *purple.* x Ex. 24. 8. Matt. 26. 28. y Ex. 29. 12, 36. Lev. 8. 15, 19. & 16. 14, 15, 16, 18, 19. z Lev. 17. 11. a ch. 8. 5. b ch. 6. 20. c ch. 8. 2. d Rom. 8. 34. ch. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 1. e ver. 7. f ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 10. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18. g 1 Cor. 10. 11. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. h Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 3. 20. i 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12, 13. k Rom. 6. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18. l 1 Pet. 2. 24. 1 John 3. 5. m Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15. n Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. a Col. 2. 17. ch. 8. 5. & 9. 23. b ch. 9. 11. c ch. 9. 9.

by year continually, make the comers thereunto
[d]perfect.
2 For then ‖ would they not have ceased to be of-
fered? because that the worshippers once purged
should have had no more conscience of sins.
3 [e]But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance
again *made* of sins every year.
4 For [f]*it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and
of goats should take away sins.
5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he
saith, [g]Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but
a body ‖ hast thou prepared me:
6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast
had no pleasure.
7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the
book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.
8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering and
burnt-offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not,
neither hadst pleasure *therein;* which are offered by
the law;
9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God.
He taketh away the first, that he may establish the
second.
10 [h]By the which will we are sanctified [i]through
the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all.*
11 And every priest standeth [k]daily ministering
and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, [l]which
can never take away sins:
12 [m]But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice
for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;
13 From henceforth expecting [n]till his enemies be
made his footstool.
14 For by one offering [o]he hath perfected for ever
them that are sanctified.
15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to
us: for after that he had said before,
16 [p]This *is* the covenant that I will make with
them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my
laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write
them;
17 † And their sins and iniquities will I remember
no more.
18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no
more offering for sin.
19 Having therefore, brethren, [q]‖ boldness to enter
[r]into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,
20 By [s]a new and living way, which he hath ‖ con-
secrated for us, [t]through the vail, that is to say, his
flesh;
21 And *having* [u]an high priest over [x]the house of
God;
22 [y]Let us draw near with a true heart, [z]in full
assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [a]from
an evil conscience, and [b]our bodies washed with pure
water.
23 [c]Let us hold fast the profession of *our* faith
without wavering; for [d]he *is* faithful that promised:
24 And let us consider one another, to provoke
unto love, and to good works:
25 [e]Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves
together, as the manner of some *is;* but exhorting
one another; and [f]so much the more, as ye see [g]the
day approaching.
26 For [h]if we sin wilfully [i]after that we have re-
ceived the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth
no more sacrifice for sins,
27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and
[k]fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

Anno DOMINI 64.

d ver. 14. ‖ Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because, &c.* e Lev. 16. 21. ch. 9. 7. f Mic. 6. 6, 7. ch. 9. 13. ver. 11. g Ps. 40. 6, &c. & 50. 8, &c. Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.* h John 17. 19. ch. 13. 12. i ch. 9. 12. k Num. 28. 3. ch. 7. 27. l ver. 4. m ch. 1. 3. Col. 3. 1. n Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 25. ch. 1. 13. o ver. 1. p Jer. 31. 33, 34. ch. 8. 10, 12. † Some copies have, *Then he said, And their.* q Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ‖ Or, *liberty.* r ch. 9. 8, 12. s John 10. 9. & 14. 6. ch. 9. 8. ‖ Or, *new made.* t ch. 9. 3. u ch. 4. 14. x 1 Tim. 3. 15. y ch. 4. 16. z Eph. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 21. a ch. 9. 14. b Ezek. 36. 25. 2 Cor. 7. 1. c ch. 4. 14. d 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. ch. 11. 11. e Acts 2. 42. Jude 19. f Rom. 13. 11. g Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14. h Num. 15. 30. ch. 6. 4. i 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. k Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8. ch. 12. 29.

Anno DOMINI 64.

l ch. 2. 2. m Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. n ch. 2. 3. & 12. 25. o 1 Cor. 11. 29. ch. 13. 20. p Matt. 12. 31, 32. Eph. 4. 30. q Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. r Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 50. 4. & 135. 14. s Luke 12. 5. t Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8. u ch. 6. 4. x Phil. 1. 29, 30. Col. 2. 1. y 1 Cor. 4. 9. z Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 14. a Phil. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 16. b Matt. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2. ‖ Or, *that ye have in yourselves,* or, *for yourselves.* c Matt. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19. d Matt. 5. 12. & 10. 32. e Luke 21. 19. Gal. 6. 9. ch. 12. 1. f Col. 3. 24. ch. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 9. g Luke 18. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9. h Hab. 2. 3, 4. i Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. k 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. l Acts 16. 30, 31. 1 Thess. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 14. ‖ Or, *ground,* or, *confidence.* a Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 4. 18. & 5. 7. b ver. 39. c Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. ch. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5. d Gen. 4. 4. 1 John 3. 12. e Gen. 4. 10. Matt. 23. 35. ch. 12. 24. ‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.* f Gen. 5. 22, 24. g Gen. 6. 13, 22. ‖ Or, *being wary.* h 1 Pet. 3. 20. i Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9. k Gen. 12. 1, 4. Acts 7. 2, 3, 4. l Gen. 12. 8. & 13. 3, 18. & 18. 1, 9. m ch. 6. 17. n ch. 12. 22. & 13. 14. o ch. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2, 10.

28 [l]He that despised Moses' law, died without
mercy [m]under two or three witnesses:
29 [n]Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye,
shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under
foot the Son of God, and [o]hath counted the blood of the
covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy
thing, [p]and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?
30 For we know him that hath said, [q]Vengeance
belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord.
And again, [r]The Lord shall judge his people.
31 [s]*It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of
the living God.
32 But [t]call to remembrance the former days, in
which, [u]after ye were illuminated, ye endured [x]a great
fight of afflictions;
33 Partly, while ye were made [y]a gazing-stock
both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, while
[z]ye became companions of them that were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me [a]in my bonds,
and [b]took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, know-
ing ‖ in yourselves that [c]ye have in heaven a better
and an enduring substance.
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence,
[d]which hath great recompense of reward.
36 [e]For ye have need of patience, that, after ye
have done the will of God, [f]ye might receive the
promise.
37 For [g]yet a little while, and [h]he that shall come
will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now [i]the just shall live by faith: but if *any man*
draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them [k]who draw back unto
perdition; but of them that [l]believe to the saving of
the soul.

[1144] CHAPTER 11

1 *The nature of faith.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God: the fruits of faith.*

NOW faith is the ‖ substance of things hoped for,
the evidence [a]of things not seen:
2 For [b]by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we understand that [c]the worlds
were framed by the word of God, so that things which
are seen were not made of things which do appear.
4 By faith [d]Abel offered unto God a more excel-
lent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness
that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and
by it he being dead [e]‖ yet speaketh.
5 By faith [f]Enoch was translated, that he should
not see death; and was not found, because God had
translated him: for before his translation he had
this testimony, that he pleased God.
6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him:*
for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and
that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
7 By faith [g]Noah, being warned of God of things
not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, [h]prepared an ark to
the saving of his house; by the which he condemned
the world, and became heir of [i]the righteousness
which is by faith.
8 By faith [k]Abraham, when he was called to go
out into a place which he should after receive for an
inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing
whither he went.
9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in*
a strange country, [l]dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac
and Jacob, [m]the heirs with him of the same promise:
10 For he looked for a [n]city which hath founda-
tions, [o]whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also [p]Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and [q]was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him [r]faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and [s]him as good as dead, [t]*so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

13 These all died †in faith, [u]not having received the promises, but [x]having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [y]confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things [z]declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [a]to be called their God: for [b]he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [c]Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises [d]offered up his only-begotten *son*,

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, [e]That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God [f]*was* able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [g]Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, [h]blessed both the sons of Joseph; and [i]worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith [k]Joseph, when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [l]Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's [m]commandment.

24 By faith [n]Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 [o]Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming [p]the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto [q]the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith [r]he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as [s]seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith [t]he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born should touch them.

29 By faith [u]they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith [x]the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith [y]the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when [z]she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of [a]Gedeon, and *of* [b]Barak, and *of* [c]Samson, and *of* [d]Jephthae, *of* [e]David also, and [f]Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, [g]obtained promises, [h]stopped the mouths of lions,

Anno DOMINI 64.

p Gen. 17. 19. & 18. 11, 14. & 21. 2. q See Luke 1. 36. r Rom. 4. 21. ch. 10. 23. s Rom. 4. 19. t Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18. † Gr. *according to faith.* u ver. 39. x ver. 27. John 8. 56. y Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11. z ch. 13. 14. a Ex. 3. 6, 15. Matt. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32. b Phil. 3. 20. ch. 13. 14. c Gen. 22. 1, 9. d Jam. 2. 21. ‖ Or, *To.* e Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. f Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21. g Gen. 27. 27, 39. h Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20. i Gen. 47. 31. k Gen. 50. 24, 25. Ex. 13. 19. ‖ Or, *remembered.* l Ex. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20. m Ex. 1. 16, 22. n Ex. 2. 10, 11. o Ps. 84. 10. p ch. 13. 13. ‖ Or, *for Christ.* q ch. 10. 35. r Ex. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 37. & 13. 17, 18. s ver. 13. t Ex. 12. 21, &c. u Ex. 14. 22, 29. x Josh. 6. 20. y Josh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25. ‖ Or, *that were disobedient.* z Josh. 1. 1. a Judg. 6. 11. b Judg. 4. 6. c Judg. 13. 24. d Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7. e 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. & 17. 45. f 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20. g 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. h Judg. 14. 5, 6. 1 Sam. 17. 34, 35. Dan. 6. 22.

Anno DOMINI 64.

i Dan. 3. 25. k 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kings 19. 3. 2 Kings 6. 16. l 2 Kings 20. 7, &c. Job 42. 10. Ps. 6. 8. m Judg. 15. 8, 15. 1 Sam. 14. 13, &c. & 17. 51, 52. 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c. n 1 Kings 17. 22. 2 Kings 4. 35. o Acts 22. 25. q Gen. 39. 20. Jer. 20. 2. & 37. 15. r 1 Kings 21. 13. 2 Chron. 24. 21. Acts 7. 58. & 14. 19. s 2 Kings 1. 8. Matt. 3. 4. t Zech. 13. 4. u 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 9. x ver. 2. 13. ‖ Or, *foreseen.* y ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6. z ch. 5. 9. & 12. 23. Rev. 6. 11. a Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1. b 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 13, 14. c Rom. 12. 12. ch. 10. 36. ‖ Or, *beginner.* d Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 11. e Ps. 110. 1. ch. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22. f Matt. 10. 24, 25. John 15. 20. g Gal. 6. 9. h 1 Cor. 10. 13. ch. 10. 32, 33, 34. i Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. k Ps. 94. 12. & 119. 75. Prov. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19. l Deut. 8. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. Prov. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13. m Ps. 73. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 9. n Num. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccl. 12. 7. Isa. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. ‖ Or, *as seemed good*, or, *meet to them.* o Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16. p Jam. 3. 18. q Job 4. 3, 4. Isa. 35. 3. r Prov. 4. 26, 27. ‖ Or, *even.* s Gal. 6. 1. t Ps. 34. 14. Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. 2 Tim. 2. 22. u Matt. 5. 8. 2 Cor. 7. 1. Eph. 5. 5. x 2 Cor. 6. 1. y Gal. 5. 4. ‖ Or, *fall from.*

34 [i]Quenched the violence of fire, [k]escaped the edge of the sword, [l]out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, [m]turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [n]Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were [o]tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover [q]of bonds and imprisonment:

37 [r]They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: [s]they wandered about [t]in sheep-skins and goat-skins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and [u]*in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, [x]having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ‖provided [y]some better thing for us, that they without us should not be [z]made perfect.

[1145] CHAPTER 12

1 *An exhortation to patience and constancy;* 14 *to follow peace and holiness.* 25 *The danger of refusing the word.*

WHEREFORE, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, [a]let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and [b]let us run [c]with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖author and finisher of *our* faith; [d]who, for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and [e]is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 [f]For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, [g]lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 [h]Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, [i]My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For [k]whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [l]If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, [m]whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [n]the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* ‖after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, [o]that *we* might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth [p]the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [q]lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 [r]And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; [s]but let it rather be healed.

14 [t]Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, [u]without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [x]Looking diligently, [y]lest any man ‖ fail of the

grace of God; [x] lest any root of bitterness springing
up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;
16 [a] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person,
as Esau, [b] who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.
17 For ye know how that afterward, [c] when he
would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected:
[d] for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he
sought it carefully with tears.
18 For ye are not come unto the [e] mount that
might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor
unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,
19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of
words; which *voice* they that heard, [f] entreated that
the word should not be spoken to them any more:
20 (For they could not endure that which was com-
manded, [g] And if so much as a beast touch the moun-
tain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:
21 [h] And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said,
I exceedingly fear and quake:)
22 But ye are come [i] unto mount Sion, [k] and unto
the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem,
[l] and to an innumerable company of angels,
23 To the general assembly and church of [m] the
first-born, [n] which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God
[o] the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men
[p] made perfect,
24 And to Jesus [q] the Mediator of the new ‖ cove-
nant, and to [r] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh
better things [s] than *that of* Abel.
25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For
[t] if they escaped not who refused him that spake on
earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn
away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:
26 [u] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now
he hath promised, saying, [x] Yet once more I shake
not the earth only, but also heaven.
27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [y] the
removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of
things that are made, that those things which can-
not be shaken may remain.
28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which can-
not be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may
serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear;
29 For [z] our God *is* a consuming fire.

Anno DOMINI 64.

x Deut. 29. 18. ch. 3. 12. a Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3. b Gen. 25. 33. c Gen. 27. 34, 36, 38. d ch. 6. 6. ‖ Or, *way to change his mind.* e Ex. 19. 12, 18, 19, & 20. 18. Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 22. Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7. f Ex. 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16. g Ex. 19. 13. h Ex. 19. 16. i Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10. k Phil. 3. 20. l Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Jude 14. m Ex. 4. 22. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4. n Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 13. 8. ‖ Or, *enrolled.* o Gen. 18. 25. Ps. 94. 2. p Phil. 3. 12. ch. 11. 40. q ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. ‖ Or, *testament.* r Ex. 24. 8. ch. 10. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 2. s Gen. 4. 10. ch. 11. 4. t ch. 2. 2, 3. & 3. 17. & 10. 28, 29. u Ex. 19. 18. x Hag. 2. 6. y Ps. 102. 26. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 21. 1. ‖ Or, *may be shaken.* ‖ Or, *let us hold fast.* z Ex. 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3. Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isa. 66. 15. 2 Thess. 1. 8. ch. 10. 27. a Rom. 12. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 11, &c. & 4. 7, 20, 21. b Matt. 25. 35. Rom. 12. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. c Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2. d Matt. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15.

[1146] CHAPTER 13

1 *Exhortations to charity,* 2 *to hospitality,* 3 *pity to the afflicted,* 4 *chastity,* 5 *contentment,* 7 *to regard God's preachers,* 9 *to avoid strange doctrines, &c.*

LET [a] brotherly love continue.
2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for
thereby [c] some have entertained angels unawares.
3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound
with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as be-
ing yourselves also in the body.
4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefil-
ed: [e] but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.
5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness;
and [f] *be* content with such things as ye have: for he
hath said, [g] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.
6 So that we may boldly say, [h] The Lord *is* my help-
er, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.
7 [i] Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you,
who have spoken unto you the word of God: [k] whose
faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation:
8 Jesus Christ [l] the same yesterday, and to-day,
and for ever.
9 [m] Be not carried about with divers and strange
doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be
established with grace; [n] not with meats, which have
not profited them that have been occupied therein.
10 [o] We have an altar, whereof they have no right
to eat which serve the tabernacle.
11 For [p] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is
brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for
sin, are burned without the camp.
12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the
people with his own blood, [q] suffered without the gate.
13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without
the camp, bearing [r] his reproach.
14 [s] For here have we no continuing city, but we
seek one to come.
15 [t] By him therefore let us offer [u] the sacrifice of
praise to God continually, that is, [x] the fruit of *our*
lips, † giving thanks to his name.
16 [y] But to do good, and to communicate, forget
not: for [z] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.
17 [a] Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and
submit yourselves: for [b] they watch for your souls, as
they that must give account, that they may do it with
joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.
18 [c] Pray for us: for we trust we have [d] a good
conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.
19 But I beseech *you* [e] the rather to do this, that
I may be restored to you the sooner.
20 Now [f] the God of peace, [g] that brought again from
the dead our Lord Jesus, [h] that great Shepherd of the
sheep, [i] through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,
21 [k] Make you perfect in every good work, to do
his will, ‖ [l] working in you that which is well-pleas-
ing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [m] to whom *be*
glory for ever and ever. Amen.
22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word
of exhortation: for [n] I have written a letter unto
you in few words.
23 Know ye, that [o] *our* brother Timothy [p] is set at
liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.
24 Salute all them [q] that have the rule over you,
and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.
25 [r] Grace *be* with you all. Amen.
¶Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 Cor. 12. 26. Col. 4. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 8. e 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15. f Matt. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8. g Gen. 28. 15. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20. Ps. 37. 25. h Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11, 12. & 118. 6. i ver. 17. ‖ Or, *are the guides.* k ch. 6. 12. l John 8. 58. ch. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4. m Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. Col. 2. 4, 8. 1 John 4. 1. n Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3. o 1 Cor. 9. 13. & 10. 18. p Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 22, 21. & 6. 30. & 9. 11. & 16. 27. Num. 19. 3. q John 19. 17, 18. Acts 7. 58. r ch. 11. 26. 1 Pet. 4. 14. s Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. ch. 11. 10, 16. & 12. 22. t Eph. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 5. u Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22. & 116. 17. x Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. *confessing to.* y Rom. 12. 13. z 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18. ch. 6. 10. a Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. ver. 7. ‖ Or, *guide.* b Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. Acts 20. 26, 28. c Rom. 15. 30. Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thess. 3. 1. d Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. e Philem. 22. f Rom. 15. 33. 1 Thess. 5. 23.

g Acts 2. 24, 32. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 21. h Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. i Zech. 9. 11. ch. 10. 22. ‖ Or, *testament.* k 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10. ‖ Or, *doing.* l Phil. 2. 13. m Gal. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6. n 1 Pet. 5. 12. o 1 Thess. 3. 2. p 1 Tim. 6. 12. q ver. 7, 17. r Tit. 3. 15.

The General Epistle of JAMES.

[1147] CHAPTER 1

1 *The apostle's address: he exhorteth to patience in affliction,* 6 *to pray in faith.* 14 *Our lusts tempt us to sin.*

[a] JAMES, [b] a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus
Christ, [c] to the twelve tribes [d] which are scattered
abroad, greeting.
2 My brethren, [e] count it all joy [f] when ye fall into
divers temptations;
3 [g] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith
worketh patience.
4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye
may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.
5 [h] If any of you lack wisdom, [i] let him ask of God,
that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not;
and [k] it shall be given him.
6 [l] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For

Anno DOMINI about 60.

a Acts 12. 17. & 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9. Jude 1. b Tit. 1. 1. c Acts 26. 7. d Deut. 32. 26. John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

e Matt. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16. f 1 Pet. 1. 6.

g Rom. 5. 3. h 1 Kings 3. 9, 11, 12. Prov. 2. 3. i Matt. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23. k Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14, 15. l Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8.

he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [m]A double-minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because [n]as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [o]Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive [p]the crown of life, [q]which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then, [r]when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, [s]bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [t]Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [u]with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [x]Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [y]that we should be a kind of [z]first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [a]let every man be swift to hear, [b]slow to speak, [c]slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [d]lay apart all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingrafted word, [e]which is able to save your souls.

22 But [f]be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For [g]if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [h]whoso looketh into the perfect [i]law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [k]this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [l]bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, [m]To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, [n]*and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

[1148]

CHAPTER 2

1 *We must not regard the rich, and despise the poor.* 10 *The guilt of any one breach of the law.* 17 *Faith without works is dead.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [a]*the Lord* of glory, with [b]respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly, a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c]Hath not God chosen the poor of this world [d]rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom [e]which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But [f]ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, [g]and draw you before the judgment-seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, [h]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But [i]if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [k]he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, [l]Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [m]the law of liberty.

13 For [n]he shall have judgment without mercy that hath shewed no mercy; and [o]mercy ‖ rejoiceth against judgment.

14 [p]What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [q]If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And [r]one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, [s]and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [t]the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [u]when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou [x]how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [y]Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [z]the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also [a]was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

[1149]

CHAPTER 3

1 *We must not rashly or arrogantly reprove others.* 2 *The importance of governing the tongue.* 13 *How true wisdom will manifest itself, in opposition to strife and envy.*

MY brethren, [a]be not many masters, [b]knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

2 For [c]in many things we offend all. [d]If any man

Anno DOMINI about 60.

m ch. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *glory*.
n Job 14. 2. Ps. 37. 2. & 90. 5, 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. ch. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
o Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
p 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
q Matt. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29. ch. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *evils*.
r Job 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14.
s Rom. 6. 21, 23.
t John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
u Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29.
x John 1. 13. & 3. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
y Eph. 1. 12.
z Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4.
a Eccl. 5. 1.
b Prov. 10. 19. & 17. 27. Eccl. 5. 2.
c Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Eccl. 7. 9.
d Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
e Acts 13. 26. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 2. Eph. 1. 13. Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 9.
f Matt. 7. 21. Luke 6. 46. & 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13. 1 John 3. 7.
g Luke 6. 47, &c. See ch. 2. 14, &c.
h 2 Cor. 3. 18.
i ch. 2. 12.
k John 13. 17.
‖ Or, *doing*.
l Ps. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
m Isa. 1. 16, 17. & 58. 6, 7. Matt. 25. 36.
n Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 4. 1 John 5. 18.
a 1 Cor. 2. 8.
b Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. & 28. 21. Matt. 22. 16. ver. 9. Jude 16.
† Gr. *synagogue*.
‖ Or, *well*, or *seemly*.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

c John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
d Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *that*.
e Ex. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Matt. 5. 3. Luke 6. 20. & 12. 32. 1 Cor. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 1. 12.
f 1 Cor. 11. 22.
g Acts 13. 50. & 17. 6. & 18. 12. ch. 5. 6.
h Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9. Gal. 5. 14. & 6. 2.
i ver. 1.
k Deut. 27. 26. Matt. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *that law which said*.
l Ex. 20. 13, 14.
m ch. 1. 25.
n Job 22. 6, &c. Prov. 21. 13. Matt. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
o 1 John 4. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *glorieth*.
p Matt. 7. 26. ch. 1. 23.
q See Job 31. 19, 20. Luke 3. 11.
r 1 John 3. 18.
† Gr. *by itself*.
‖ Some copies read *by thy works*.
s ch. 3. 13.
t Matt. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24. & 5. 7. Luke 4. 34. Acts 16. 17. & 19. 15.
u Gen. 22. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Thou seest*.
x Heb. 11. 17.
y Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
z 2 Chron. 20. 7. Isa. 41. 8.
a Josh. 2. 1. Heb. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *breath*.
a Matt. 23. 8, 14. Rom. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
b Luke 6. 37.
‖ Or, *judgment*.
c 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
d Ps. 34. 13. ch. 1. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 10.

offend not in word, [e]the same *is* a perfect man, *and*
able also to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, [f]we put bits in the horses' mouths, that
they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.
4 Behold also the ships, which, though *they be*
so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are
they turned about with a very small helm, whither-
soever the governor listeth.
5 Even so [g]the tongue is a little member, and
[h]boasteth great things. Behold, how great ‖ a mat-
ter a little fire kindleth!
6 And [i]the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity:
so is the tongue among our members, that [k]it defil-
leth the whole body, and setteth on fire the † course
of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.
7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and
of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and
hath been tamed, of † mankind:
8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an un-
ruly evil, [l]full of deadly poison.
9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and
therewith curse we men, [m]which are made after the
similitude of God.
10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and
cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.
11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place
sweet *water* and bitter?
12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-ber-
ries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both
yield salt water and fresh.
13 [n]Who *is* a wise man and endued with know-
ledge among you? let him shew out of a good con-
versation [o]his works [p]with meekness of wisdom.
14 But if ye have [q]bitter envying and strife in
your hearts, [r]glory not, and lie not against the truth.
15 [s]This wisdom descendeth not from above, but
is earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.
16 For [t]where envying and strife *is*, there *is*
† confusion and every evil work.
17 But [u]the wisdom that is from above is first
pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be entreat-
ed, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without par-
tiality, [x]and without hypocrisy.
18 [y]And the fruit of righteousness is sown in
peace of them that make peace.

[1150] CHAPTER 4

1 Our evil lusts cause contention: 7 how we may overcome them, and gain God's favour.

FROM whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among
you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts
[a]that war in your members?
2 Ye lust and have not: ye ‖ kill, and desire to
have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye
have not, because ye ask not.
3 [b]Ye ask, and receive not, [c]because ye ask amiss,
that ye may consume *it* upon your ‖ lusts.
4 [d]Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not
that [e]the friendship of the world is enmity with
God? [f]whosoever therefore will be a friend of the
world is the enemy of God.
5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain,
[g]The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?
6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith,
[h]God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the
humble.
7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [i]Resist
the devil, and he will flee from you.
8 [k]Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to

Anno DOMINI about 60.

e Matt. 12. 37. f Ps. 32. 9. g Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2. h Ps. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9. ‖ Or, wood. i Prov. 16. 27. k Matt. 15. 11, 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23. † Gr. wheel. † Gr. nature. † Gr. nature of man. l Ps. 140. 3. m Gen. 1. 26. & 5. 1. & 9. 6. ‖ Or, hole. n Gal. 6. 4. o ch. 2. 18. p ch. 1. 21. q Rom. 13. 13. r Rom. 2. 17, 23. s ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 19. ‖ Or, natural. Jude 19. t 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20. † Gr. tumult, or, unquietness. u 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7. ‖ Or, without wrangling. x Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 1. 1 John 3. 18. y Prov. 11. 18. Hos. 10. 12. Matt. 5. 9. Phil. 1. 11. Heb. 12. 11. ‖ Or, brawlings. ‖ Or, pleasures. So ver. 3. a Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11. ‖ Or, envy. b Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. c Ps. 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14. ‖ Or, pleasures. d Ps. 73. 27. e 1 John 2. 15. f John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10. g See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Num. 11. 29. Prov. 21. 10. ‖ Or, enviously. h Job 22. 29. Ps. 138. 6. Prov. 3. 34. & 29. 23. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 1. 52. & 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 5. i Eph. 4. 27. & 6. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 9. k 2 Chron. 15. 2.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

l Isa. 1. 16. m 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 3. 3. n ch. 1. 8. o Matt. 5. 4. p Job 22. 29. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6. q Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1. r Matt. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5. s Matt. 10. 28. t Rom. 14. 4, 13. u Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18, &c. ‖ Or, For it is. x Job 7. 7. Ps. 102. 3. ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17. y Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. & 16. 7. Heb. 6. 3. z 1 Cor. 5. 6. a Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23. a Prov. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9. b Job 13. 28. Matt. 6. 20. ch. 2. 2. c Rom. 2. 5. d Lev. 19. 13. Job 24. 10, 11. Jer. 22. 13. Mal. 3. 5. e Deut. 24. 15. f Job 21. 13. Amos 6. 1, 4. Luke 16. 19, 25. 1 Tim. 5. 6. g ch. 2. 6. ‖ Or, Be long patient, or, Suffer with long patience. h Deut. 11. 14. Jer. 5. 24. Hos. 6. 3. Joel 2. 23. Zech. 10. 1. i Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25, 37. 1 Pet. 4. 7. k ch. 4. 11. ‖ Or, Groan, or, grieve not. l Matt. 24. 33. 1 Cor. 4. 5. m Matt. 5. 12. Heb. 11. 35, &c. n Ps. 94. 12. Matt. 5. 10, 11. & 10. 22. o Job 1. 21, 22. & 2. 10. p Job 42. 10, &c. q Num. 14. 18. Ps. 103. 8. r Matt. 5. 34, &c.

you. [l]Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners, and [m]purify
your hearts, *ye* [n]double-minded.
9 [o]Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your
laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to
heaviness.
10 [p]Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord,
and he shall lift you up.
11 [q]Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He
that speaketh evil of *his* brother, [r]and judgeth his
brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the
law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer
of the law, but a judge.
12 There is one lawgiver, [s]who is able to save, and
to destroy: [t]who art thou that judgest another?
13 [u]Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow
we will go into such a city, and continue there a
year, and buy, and sell, and get gain:
14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the
morrow. For what *is* your life? ‖ [x]It is even a
vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then
vanisheth away.
15 For that ye *ought* to say, [y]If the Lord will,
we shall live, and do this, or that.
16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: [z]all
such rejoicing is evil.
17 Therefore [a]to him that knoweth to do good,
and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

[1151] CHAPTER 5

1 Wicked rich men warned of God's judgments. 7 Of patience. 13 To pray in adversity.

GO [a]to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your
miseries that shall come upon *you*.
2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b]your garments
are moth-eaten.
3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust
of them shall be a witness against you, and shall
eat your flesh as it were fire. [c]Ye have heaped
treasure together for the last days.
4 Behold, [d]the hire of the labourers who have
reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back
by fraud, crieth; and [e]the cries of them which have
reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of
sabaoth.
5 [f]Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and
been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in
a day of slaughter.
6 [g]Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and*
he doth not resist you.
7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the com-
ing of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth
for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long pa-
tience for it, until he receive [h]the early and latter rain.
8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: [i]for
the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.
9 [k]‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren,
lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge [l]standeth
before the door.
10 [m]Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have
spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of
suffering affliction, and of patience.
11 Behold, [n]we count them happy which endure.
Ye have heard of [o]the patience of Job, and have
seen [p]the end of the Lord; that [q]the Lord is very
pitiful, and of tender mercy.
12 But above all things, my brethren, [r]swear not,
neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by
any other oath: but let your yea, be yea; and *your*
nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray.
Is any merry? *let him sing psalms.
14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the
elders of the church; and let them pray over him,
*anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:
15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick,
and the Lord shall raise him up; *and if he have
committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one
for another, that ye may be healed. *The effectual
fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.
17 Elias was a man *subject to like passions as
we are, and *he prayed ‖earnestly that it might
not rain: *and it rained not on the earth by the
space of three years and six months.
18 And *he prayed again, and the heaven gave
rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.
19 Brethren, *if any of you do err from the
truth, and one convert him;
20 Let him know, that he which converteth the
sinner from the error of his way *shall save a soul
from death, and *shall hide a multitude of sins.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

s Eph. 5.19. Col 3. 16. t Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18. u Isa. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2. x Gen. 20. 17. Num. 11. 2. Deut. 9. 18, 19, 20. Josh. 10.12 1 Sam. 12. 18. 1 Kings 13. 6. 2 Kings 4. 33. & 19. 15, 20. & 20. 2, 4, &c. Ps. 10. 17. & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. John 9. 31. 1 John 3. 22.

y Acts 14. 15. z 1 Kings 17. 1. ‖ Or, *in prayer.*

a Luke 4. 25. b 1 Kings 18. 42, 45. c Matt. 18. 15. d Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. e Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

The First Epistle General of PETER.

[1152] CHAPTER 1

1 *The apostle's address; 3 He blesseth God for their hope of a blessed immortality: 10 salvation in Christ foretold by the prophets of old, &c.*

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the
strangers *scattered throughout Pontus, Gala-
tia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
2 *Elect *according to the foreknowledge of God
the Father, *through sanctification of the Spirit, unto
obedience and *sprinkling of the blood of Jesus
Christ: *Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.
3 *Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord
Jesus Christ, which, *according to his †abundant
mercy, *hath begotten us again unto a lively hope
*by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,
4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled,
*and that fadeth not away,*reserved in heaven ‖for you,
5 *Who are kept by the power of God through faith
unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.
6 *Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now *for a
season (if need be) *ye are in heaviness through
manifold temptations:
7 That *the trial of your faith, being much more
precious than of gold that perisheth, though *it be
tried with fire, *might be found unto praise, and hon-
our, and glory, at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
8 *Whom having not seen, ye love; *in whom,
though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye re-
joice with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:
9 Receiving *the end of your faith, *even* the
salvation of *your* souls.
10 *Of which salvation the prophets have in-
quired and searched diligently, who prophesied of
the grace *that should come* unto you:
11 Searching what, or what manner of time, *the
Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify,
when it testified beforehand *the sufferings of
Christ, and the glory that should follow.
12 *Unto whom it was revealed, that *not unto them-
selves, but unto us they did minister the things which
are now reported unto you by them that have preached
the gospel unto you, with *the Holy Ghost sent down from
heaven; *which things the angels desire to look into.
13 Wherefore *gird up the loins of your mind, *be
sober, and hope †to the end for the grace that is to be
brought unto you *at the revelation of Jesus Christ:
14 As obedient children,*not fashioning yourselves
according to the former lusts *in your ignorance:
15 *But as he which hath called you is holy, so
be ye holy in all manner of conversation;
16 Because it is written,*Be ye holy; for I am holy.
17 And if ye call on the Father, *who without
respect of persons judgeth according to every man's
work, *pass the time of your *sojourning *here* in fear:
18 Forasmuch as ye know *that ye were not redeemed
with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain
conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers;
19 But *with the precious blood of Christ, *as
of a lamb without blemish and without spot:
20 *Who verily was fore-ordained before the
foundation of the world, but was manifest *in these
last times for you.
21 Who by him do believe in God, *that raised
him up from the dead, and *gave him glory; that
your faith and hope might be in God.
22 Seeing ye *have purified your souls in obey-
ing the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned
*love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another
with a pure heart fervently;
23 *Being born again, not of corruptible seed,
but of incorruptible, *by the word of God, which
liveth and abideth for ever.
24 ‖For *all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory
of man as the flower of grass. The grass wither-
eth, and the flower thereof falleth away:
25 *But the word of the Lord endureth for ever.
And this is the word which by the gospel is preached
unto you.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

a John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5, 9, 10. Jam. 1. 1. b Eph. 1. 4. ch. 2. 9. c Rom. 8. 29. & 11. 2. d 2 Thess. 2. 13. e Heb. 10. 22. & 12. 24. f Rom. 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2. g 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3. h Tit. 3. 5. † Gr. *much.* i John 3. 3, 5. Jam. 1. 18. k 1 Cor. 15. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 14. ch. 3. 21. l ch. 5. 4. m Col. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *for us.* n John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1. o Matt. 5. 12. Rom. 12. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 10. ch. 4. 13. p 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 5. 10. q Jam. 1. 2. r Jam. 1. 3, 12. ch. 4. 12. s Job 23. 10. Ps. 66. 10. Prov. 17. 3. Isa. 48. 10. Zech. 13. 9. 1 Cor. 3. 13. t Rom. 2. 7. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 7,—12. u 1 John 4. 20. x John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1, 27. y Rom. 6. 22. z Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 7. Zech. 6. 12. Matt. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20, 21. a ch. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 1. 21. b Ps. 22. 6. Isa. 53. 3, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 24. 25, 26, 44, 46. John 12. 41. Acts 26. 22, 23. c Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9. 13. d Heb. 11. 13, 39. 40. e Acts 2. 4.

f Ex. 25. 20. Dan. 8. 13. & 12. 5, 6. Eph. 3. 10. g Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14. h Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6, 8. ch. 4. 7. & 5. 8. † Gr. *perfectly.* i Luke 17. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Thess. 1. 7. k Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2. l Acts 17. 30. 1 Thess. 4. 5. m Luke 1. 74, 75. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 3, 4, 7. Heb. 12. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 11. n Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7. o Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.

p 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phil. 2. 12. Heb. 12. 28. q 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. ch. 2. 11. r 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. s Ezek. 20. 18. ch. 4. 3. t Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9. u Ex. 12. 5. Isa. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7. x Rom. 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 9, 11. Col 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. Rev. 13. 8. y Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2. & 9. 26. z Acts 2. 24. a Matt. 28. 18. Acts 2. 33. & 3. 13. Eph. 1. 20. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 9. ch. 3. 22. b Acts 15. 9. c Rom. 12. 9, 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8.

[1153] CHAPTER 2

1 *He inciteth them against uncharitableness; 4 he sheweth their privileges through Christ the chief corner-stone: 11 he beseecheth them to abstain from fleshly lusts, &c.*

WHEREFORE, *laying aside all malice, and
all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all
evil-speakings,
2 *As new-born babes, desire the sincere *milk
of the word, that ye may grow thereby:
3 If so be ye have *tasted that the Lord *is* gracious:
4 To whom coming *as unto* a living stone, *disal-
lowed indeed of men, but chosen of God,*and* precious,
5 *Ye also, as lively stones, ‖are built up *a spirit-
ual house, *an holy priesthood, to offer up *spiritual
sacrifices, *acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.
6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture,*Be-
hold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, elect, precious:
and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.
7 Unto you therefore which believe, *he is* ‖pre-
cious: but unto them which be disobedient, *the
stone which the builders disallowed, the same is
made the head of the corner.
8 *And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of of-
fence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being
disobedient: *whereunto also they were appointed.

2 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 18. & 4. 7, 21. d John 1. 13. & 3. 5. e Jam. 1. 18. 1 John 3. 9. ‖ Or, *For that.* f Ps. 103. 15. Isa. 40. 6. & 51. 12. Jam. 1. 10. g Ps. 102. 12, 26. Isa. 40. 8. Luke 16. 17. h John 1. 1, 14. 1 John 1. 1, 3. a Eph. 4. 22, 25, 31. Col. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21. & 5. 9. ch. 4. 2. b Matt. 18. 3. Mark 10. 15. Rom. 6. 4. 1 Cor. 14. 20. ch. 1. 23. c 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12, 13. d Ps. 34. 8. Heb. 6. 5. e Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. f Eph. 2. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *be ye built.* g Heb. 3. 6. h Isa. 61. 6. & 66. 21. ver. 9. i Hos. 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15, 16. k Phil. 4. 18. ch. 4. 11. l Isa. 28, 16. Rom. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *an honour.* m Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. n Isa. 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. o 1 Cor. 1. 23. p Ex. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 9. Jude 4.

9 But ye are [q]a chosen generation, [r]a royal priesthood, [s]an holy nation, [t]‖a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖praises of him who hath called you out of [u]darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [x]Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you, [y]as strangers and pilgrims, [z]abstain from fleshly lusts, [a]which war against the soul;

12 [b]Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, ‖whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, [c]they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God [d]in the day of visitation.

13 [e]Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him [f]for the punishment of evil-doers, and [g]for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [h]with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [i]As free, and not †using *your* liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as [k]the servants of God.

17 [l]‖Honour all *men*. [m]Love the brotherhood. [n]Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [o]Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‖[p]thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For [q]what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* ‖acceptable with God.

21 For [r]even hereunto were ye called: because [s]Christ also suffered ‖for us, [t]leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [u]Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [x]Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but [y]‖committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [z]Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖on the tree, [a]that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: [b]by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [c]ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned [d]unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

[1154] CHAPTER 3

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands, 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer boldly for righteousness' sake.

LIKEWISE, [a]ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, [b]they also may without the word [c]be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 [d]While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [e]Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* [f]the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, [g]calling him lord: whose †daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [h]Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, [i]as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [k]that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [l]*be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another; [m]‖love as brethren, [n]*be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [o]Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, [p]that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For [q]he that will love life, and see good days, [r]let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him [s]eschew evil and do good: [t]let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, [u]and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* †against them that do evil.

13 [x]And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [y]But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: and [z]be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and [a]*be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖fear.

16 [b]Having a good conscience; [c]that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath [d]once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, [e]being put to death [f]in the flesh, but [g]quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and [h]preached unto the spirits [i]in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [k]when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [l]the ark was a preparing, [m]wherein few, that is, eight souls, were saved by water.

21 [n]The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of [o]the filth of the flesh, [p]but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) [q]by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [r]is on the right hand of God; [s]angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

[1155] CHAPTER 4

1 He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ. 7 By the approaching end of all things he exhorteth them to sobriety, charity, &c.

FORASMUCH then [a]as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for [b]he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

2 [c]That he no longer [d]should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, [e]but to the will of God.

3 [f]For the time past of *our* life may suffice us [g]to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, [h]speaking evil of *you*:

Anno DOMINI about 60.

q Deut. 10. 15. ch. 1. 2. r Ex. 19.5,6 Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. s John 17. 19. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 9. t Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18, 19. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 14. Tit. 2. 14. ‖ Or, a purchased people. ‖ Or, virtues. u Acts 26. 18. Eph. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 4, 5. x Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25. y 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. ch. 1. 17. z Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16. a Jam. 4. 1. b Rom. 12. 17. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Phil. 2. 15. Tit. 2. 8. ch. 3. 16. ‖ Or, wherein. c Matt. 5. 16 d Luke 19. 44. e Matt. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1. f Rom. 13. 4 g Rom. 13. 3 h Tit. 2. 8. ver. 12. i Gal. 5. 1, 13. † Gr. having. k 1 Cor. 7. 22 l Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3. ‖ Or, Esteem. m Heb. 13. 1 ch. 1. 22. n Prov. 24. 21. Matt. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 7. o Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. ‖ Or, thank. Luke 6. 32. ver. 20. p Matt. 5. 10 Rom. 13. 5. ch. 3. 14. q ch. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15. ‖ Or, thank. r Matt. 16. 24. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3 2 Tim. 3. 12. s ch. 3. 18. ‖ Some read, for you. t John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 John 2. 6. u Isa. 53. 9. Luke 23. 41 John 8. 46. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15. x Isa. 53. 7. Matt. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49. Heb. 12. 3. y Luke 23. 46. ‖ Or, committed his cause.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

z Isa. 53. 4, 5, 6, 11. Matt. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28. ‖ Or, to. a Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6. b Isa. 53. 5. c Isa. 53. 6. Ezek. 34. 6. d Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14, 16. Heb. 13. 20. ch. 5. 4.

a 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. b 1 Cor. 7. 16 c Matt. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19, —22. d ch. 2. 12. e 1 Tim. 2. 9. Tit. 2. 3, &c. f Ps. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16. g Gen. 18. 12 † Gr. children.

h 1 Cor. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19. i 1 Cor. 12. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 4 k See Job 42. 8. Matt. 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19. l Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16. m Rom. 12. 10. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17. ‖ Or, loving to the brethren. n Col. 3. 12. Eph. 4. 32. o Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 14. 17. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 15. p Matt. 25. 34. q Ps. 34. 12, &c. r Jam. 1. 26. ch. 2. 1, 22. Rev. 14. 5. s Ps. 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16, 17. 3 John 11. t Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14. u John 9. 31 Jam. 5. 16. † Gr. upon. x Prov. 16. 7 Rom. 8. 28. y Matt. 5. 10, 11, 12. ch. 2. 19. & 4. 14. Jam. 1. 12. z Isa. 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. John 14. 1, 27. a Ps. 119. 46 Acts 4. 8. Col. 4. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 25. ‖ Or, reverence. b Heb. 13. 18. c Tit. 2. 8. ch. 2. 12. d Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 26, 28. ch. 2. 21. & 4. 1. e 2 Cor. 13. 4 f Col. 1. 21, 22. g Rom. 1. 4. & 8. 11. h ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6.

i Isa. 42. 7. & 49. 9. & 61. 1. k Gen. 6. 3, 5, 13. l Heb. 11. 7. m Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. n Eph. 5. 26. o Tit. 3. 5. p Rom. 10. 10. q ch. 1. 3. r Ps. 110. 1. Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. s Rom. 8. 38. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 1. 21. a ch. 3. 18. b Rom. 6. 2, 7. Gal. 5. 24. Col. 3. 3, 5. c Rom. 14. 7. ch. 2. 1. d Gal. 2. 20. ch. 1. 14. e John 1. 13 Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. Jam. 1. 18. f Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30. g Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 17. 1 Thess. 4. 5. Titus 3. 3. ch. 1. 14. h Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6. ch. 3. 16

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready [i]to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause [k]was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But [l]the end of all things is at hand: [m]be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 [n]And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for [o]charity ‖ shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 [p]Use hospitality one to another [q]without grudging.

10 [r]As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, [s]as good stewards of [t]the manifold grace of God.

11 [u]If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; [x]if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [y]God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; [z]to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange, concerning [a]the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you;

13 [b]But rejoice, inasmuch as [c]ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; [d]that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 [e]If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye;* for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. [f]On their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [g]let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evil-doer, [h]or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; [i]but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [k]that judgment must begin at the house of God: and [l]if *it* first *begin* at us, [m]what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 [n]And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, [o]commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

[i] Acts 10. 42. & 17.31. Rom. 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52. 2 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 5. 9. [k] ch. 3. 19. [l] Matt. 24. 13, 14. Rom. 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. 1 John 2. 18 [m] Matt. 26. 41. Luke 21. 34 Col. 4. 2. ch. 1. 13. & 5. 8. [n] Heb. 13. 1. Col. 3. 14. [o] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 13. 7. Jam. 5. 20. ‖ Or, *will.* [p] Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. [q] 2 Cor. 9. 7. Phil. 2. 14. Philem. 14. [r] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 7. [s] Matt. 24. 45. & 25. 14, 21. Luke 12. 42 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Titus 1. 7. [t] 1 Cor. 12. 4 Eph. 4. 11. [u] Jer. 23. 22 [x] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10. [y] Eph. 5. 20. ch. 2. 5. [z] 1 Tim. 6. 16 ch. 5. 11. Rev. 1. 6. [a] 1 Cor. 3. 13 ch. 1. 7. [b] Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2. [c] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. & 4. 10. Phil. 3. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 1, 10. Rev. 1, 9. [d] ch. 1. 5, 6. [e] Matt. 5. 11 2 Cor. 12. 10 Jam. 1. 12. ch. 2. 19, 20. & 3. 14.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

[f] ch. 2. 12. & 3. 16. [g] ch. 2. 20. [h] 1 Thess. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13. [i] Acts 5. 41. [k] Isa. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Mal. 3. 5. [l] Luke 23. 31. [m] Luke 10. 12, 14. [n] Prov. 11. 31. Luke 23. 31 [o] Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46 2 Tim. 1. 12.

[a] Philem. 9 [b] Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. [c] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9. [d] John 21. 15, 16, 17. Acts 20. 28. ‖ Or, *as much as in you is.* [e] 1 Cor. 9. 17 [f] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *overruling.* [g] Ezek. 34. 4. Matt. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 24. [h] Ps. 33. 12. & 74. 2. [i] Phil. 3. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 2. 7. [k] Heb. 13. 20. [l] 1 Cor. 9. 25 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. [m] ch. 1. 4. [n] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. Phil. 2. 3. [o] Jam. 4. 6. [p] Isa. 57. 15. & 66. 2. [q] Jam. 4. 10 [r] Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25.

[1156] CHAPTER 5

1 The elders exhorted to feed the flock of Christ; 5 the younger to obey the elder; 8 and all to be sober, watchful, and steadfast in the faith, resisting the devil, &c.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also [a]an elder, and [b]a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also [c]a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [d]Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, [e]not by constraint, but willingly; [f]not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as ‖ [g]being lords over [h]*God's* heritage, but [i]being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when [k]the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive [l]a crown of glory [m]that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, [n]all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for [o]God resisteth the proud, and [p]giveth grace to the humble.

6 [q]Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [r]Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 [s]Be sober, be vigilant; because [t]your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 [u]Whom resist steadfast in the faith, [x]knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, [y]who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered [z]a while, [a]make you perfect, [b]stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 [c]To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [d]By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have [e]written briefly, exhorting, and testifying [f]that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* [g]Marcus my son.

14 [h]Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. [i]Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

Luke 12. 11, 22. Phil. 4. 6. Heb. 13. 5. [s] Luke 21. 34, 36. 1 Thess. 5. 6. ch. 4. 7. [t] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. Luke 22. 31. Rev. 12. 12. [u] Eph. 6. 11, 13. Jam. 4. 7. [x] Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12. ch. 2. 21. [y] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 12. [z] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 1. 6. [a] Heb 13. 21. Jude 24. [b] 2 Thess. 2. 17. & 3. 3. [c] ch. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6. [d] 2 Cor. 1. 19. [e] Heb. 13. 22 [f] Acts 20. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 12. [g] Acts 12. 12, 25. [h] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26. [i] Eph. 6. 23.

The Second Epistle General of PETER.

[1157] CHAPTER 1

Peter, saluting the Christians, admonisheth them of the gifts and promises of the gospel, &c.

‖ SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [a]like precious faith with us through the righteousness † of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 [b]Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, [c]through the knowledge of him [d]that hath called us ‖ to glory and virtue:

4 [e]Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be [f]partakers of the divine nature, [g]having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, [h]giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and to virtue, [i]knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

Anno DOMINI 66.

‖ Or, *Symeon,* Acts 15. 14. [a] Rom. 1. 12 2 Cor. 4. 13. Eph. 4. 5. Tit. 1. 4. † Gr. *of our God and Saviour.* Tit. 2. 13. [b] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2. [c] John 17. 3 [d] 1 Thess. 2 12. & 4. 7. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9. & 3. 9. ‖ Or, *by.* [e] 2 Cor. 7. 1. [f] 2 Cor. 3. 18 Eph. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 2. [g] ch. 2. 18, 20. [h] ch. 3. 18. [i] 1 Pet. 3. 7.

Anno DOMINI 66.

[k] Gal. 6. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 12. & 5. 15. 1 John 4. 21 † Gr. *idle.* [l] John 15. 2. Tit. 3. 14. [m] 1 John 2 9, 11. [n] Eph. 5. 26 Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. [o] 1 John 3. 19. [p] ch. 3. 17. [q] Rom. 15. 14, 15. Phil. 3. 1. ch. 3. 1. 1 John 2. 21. Jude 5. [r] 1 Pet. 5. 12 ch. 3. 17. [s] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4. [t] ch. 3. 1. [u] See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6.

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and [k]to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* † barren [l]nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things [m]is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was [n]purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [o]to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, [p]ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [q]I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, [r]though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as [s]long as I am in this tabernacle, [t]to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 [u]Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my

tabernacle, even as [x]our Lord Jesus Christ hath
shewed me.
15 Moreover, I will endeavour that ye may be
able, after my decease, to have these things always
in remembrance.
16 For we have not followed [y]cunningly devised
fables, when we made known unto you the power
and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [z]were eye-
witnesses of his majesty.
17 For he received from God the Father honour
and glory, when there came such a voice to him
from the excellent glory, [a]This is my beloved Son,
in whom I am well pleased.
18 And this voice which came from heaven we
heard, when we were with him in [b]the holy mount.
19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy;
whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [c]a
light that shineth in a dark place, until the day
dawn, and [d]the day-star arise in your hearts:
20 Knowing this first, that [e]no prophecy of the
scripture is of any private interpretation.
21 For [f]the prophecy came not ‖in old time by
the will of man: [g]but holy men of God spake *as
they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

[1158] CHAPTER 2

He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment of them and their followers, &c.

BUT [a]there were false prophets also among the
people, even as [b]there shall be false teachers
among you, who privily shall bring in damnable
heresies, even [c]denying the Lord [d]that bought them,
[e]and bring upon themselves swift destruction.
2 And many shall follow their ‖pernicious ways; by
reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.
3 And [f]through covetousness shall they with
feigned words [g]make merchandise of you: [h]whose
judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and
their damnation slumbereth not.
4 For if God spared not [i]the angels [k]that sinned,
but [l]cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into
chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;
5 And spared not the old world, but saved [m]Noah
the eighth *person*, [n]a preacher of righteousness, [o]bring-
ing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;
6 And [p]turning the cities of Sodom and Gomor-
rah into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow,
[q]making *them* an ensample unto those that after
should live ungodly;
7 And [r]delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy
conversation of the wicked:
8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them,
[t]in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul
from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;
9 [u]The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly
out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto
the day of judgment to be punished:
10 But chiefly [x]them that walk after the flesh in
the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖government.
[y]Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed; they are not
afraid to speak evil of dignities.
11 Whereas [z]angels, which are greater in power
and might, bring not railing accusation ‖against them
before the Lord.
12 But these, [a]as natural brute beasts, made to
be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things
that they understand not; and shall utterly perish
in their own corruption:
13 [b]And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness,
as they that count it pleasure [c]to riot in the day-time.
[d]Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves
with their own deceivings while [e]they feast with you;
14 Having eyes full of †adultery, and that can-
not cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls; [f]an
heart they have exercised with covetous practices;
cursed children:
15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are
gone astray, following the way of [g]Balaam *the son*
of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;
16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb
ass, speaking with man's voice, forbade the madness
of the prophet.
17 [h]These are wells without water, clouds that
are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of
darkness is reserved for ever.
18 For when [i]they speak great swelling *words* of
vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh,
through much wantonness, those that [k]were ‖clean
escaped from them who live in error.
19 While they promise them [l]liberty, they them-
selves are [m]the servants of corruption: for of whom a
man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.
20 For [n]if after they [o]have escaped the pollu-
tions of the world [p]through the knowledge of the
Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again en-
tangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse
with them than the beginning.
21 For [q]it had been better for them not to have
known the way of righteousness, than, after they
have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment
delivered unto them.
22 But it is happened unto them according to the
true proverb, [r]The dog *is* turned to his own vomit
again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wal-
lowing in the mire.

[1159] CHAPTER 3

1 The certainty of Christ's coming to judgment. 11 An exhortation to godliness.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto
you; in *both* which [a]I stir up your pure minds
by way of remembrance:
2 That ye may be mindful of the words which
were spoken before by the holy prophets, [b]and of
the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord
and Saviour:
3 [c]Knowing this first, that there shall come in the
last days scoffers, [d]walking after their own lusts,
4 And saying, [e]Where is the promise of his com-
ing? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things con-
tinue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.
5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [f]by
the word of God the heavens were of old, and the
earth †[g]standing out of the water and in the water:
6 [h]Whereby the world that then was, being over-
flowed with water, perished:
7 But [i]the heavens and the earth, which are now,
by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto
[k]fire against the day of judgment and perdition of
ungodly men.
8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing,
that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years,
and [l]a thousand years as one day.
9 [m]The Lord is not slack concerning his promise,
as some men count slackness; but [n]is long-suffering
to us-ward, [o]not willing that any should perish, but
[p]that all should come to repentance.
10 But [q]the day of the Lord will come as a thief
in the night; in the which [r]the heavens shall pass

Anno DOMINI 66.

x John 21. 18, 19.
y 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
z Matt. 17. 1, 2. Mark 9. 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14.
a Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35.
b See Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15. Matt. 17. 6.
c Ps. 119. 105. John 5. 35.
d Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16. See 2 Cor. 4. 4, 6.
e Rom. 12. 6.
f 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
‖ Or, at any time.
g 2 Sam. 23. 2. Luke 1. 70. Acts 1. 16. & 3. 18.
a Deut. 13. 1
b Matt. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18.
c Jude 4.
d 1 Cor. 6. 20. 1. 3. 13. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 10. 29. 1 Pet. 1. 18. Rev. 5. 9.
e Phil. 3. 19.
‖ Or, lascivious ways, as some copies read.
f Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
g 2 Cor. 2. 17. ch. 1. 16.
h Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4, 15.
i Job 4. 18. Jude 6.
k John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
l Luke 8. 31 Rev. 20. 2, 3.
m Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
n 1 Pet. 3. 19.
o ch. 3. 6.
p Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jude 7.
q Num. 26. 10.
r Gen. 19. 16
t Ps. 119. 139, 158. Ezek. 9. 4.
u Ps. 34. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
x Jude 4. 7, 8, 10, 16.
‖ Or, dominion.
y Jude 8.
z Jude 9.
‖ Some read, Against themselves.
a Jer. 12. 3. Jude 10.
b Phil. 3. 19.

Anno DOMINI 66.

c See Rom. 13. 13.
d Jude 12.
e 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
† Gr. an adulteress.
f Jude 11.
g Num. 22. 5, 7, 21, 23, 28. Jude 11.
h Jude 12, 13.
i Jude 16.
k Acts 2. 40. ch. 1. 4. ver. 20.
‖ Or, for a little, or, a while, as some read.
l Gal. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
m John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.
n Matt. 12. 45. Luke 11. 26. Heb. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 27.
o ch. 1. 4. ver. 18.
p ch. 1. 2.
q Luke 12. 47, 48. John 9. 41. & 15. 22.
r Prov. 26. 11.
a ch. 1. 13.
b Jude 17.
c 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.
d ch. 2. 10.
e Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. Matt. 24. 48. Luke 12. 45.
f Gen. 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. Heb. 11. 3.
† Gr. consisting.
g Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Col. 1. 17.
h Gen. 7. 11, 21, 22, 23. ch. 2. 5.
i ver. 10.
k Matt. 25. 41. 2 Thess. 1. 8
l Ps. 90. 4.
m Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
n Isa. 30. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ver. 15.
o Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.
p Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
q Matt. 24. 43. Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2 Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
r Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 51. 6. Matt. 24. 35. Mark 13. 31. Rom. 8. 20. Heb. 1. 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be [s]in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 [t]Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall [u]be dissolved, and the elements shall [x]melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [y]new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [z]that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* [a]the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [b]speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [c]seeing ye know *these things* before, [d]beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 [e]But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [f]To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 66.

s 1 Pet. 1. 15. t 1 Cor. 1.7. Tit. 2. 13. ‖ Or, *hasting the coming.* u Ps. 50. 3. Isa. 34. 4. x Mic. 1. 4. ver. 10. y Isa. 65. 17. & 66.22. Rev. 21. 1, 27. z 1 Cor. 1.8. & 15. 58. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.

Anno DOMINI 66.

a Rom. 2.4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ver. 9. b Rom. 8.19 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 15. c Mark 13. 23. ch. 1. 12. d Eph. 4.14. ch. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18. e Eph. 4.15. 1 Pet. 2. 2. f 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.

The First Epistle General of JOHN.

[1160] CHAPTER 1

1 *He declareth what he had seen and known of the Word of life.* 5 *The necessity of holiness, in order to fellowship with God.*

THAT [a]which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b]which we have looked upon, and [c]our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For [d]the life [e]was manifested, and we have seen *it*, [f]and bear witness, [g]and shew unto you that eternal life [h]which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 [i]That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly [k]our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [l]that your joy may be full.

5 [m]This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [n]God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [o]If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [p]the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [q]If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, [r]and the truth is not in us.

9 [s]If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to [t]cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

[1161] CHAPTER 2

1 *Christ our advocate and propitiation.* 3 *To know God aright is to keep his commandments, and love our brethren.* 18 *To beware of seducers.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin [a]we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b]he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but [c]also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d]He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [e]is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [f]whoso keepeth his word, [g]in him verily is the love of God perfected: [h]hereby know we that we are in him.

6 [i]He that saith he abideth in him, [k]ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [l]I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [m]which ye had from the beginning: The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [n]a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: [o]because the darkness is past, and [p]the true light now shineth.

9 [q]He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [r]He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [s]there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [t]walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because [u]your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him [x]*that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [y]ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 [z]Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. [a]If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, [b]and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [c]the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 [d]Little children, [e]it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [f]antichrist shall come, [g]even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know [h]that it is the last time.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

a John 1.1. ch. 2. 13. b John 1.14 2 Pet. 1.16. ch. 4. 14. c Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27. d John 1.4. & 11. 25. & 14. 6. e Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 3.16. ch. 3. 5. f John 21. 24. Acts 2. 32. g ch. 5. 20. h John 1.1, 2. i Acts 4. 20. k John 17. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 9. ch. 2. 24. l John 15. 11. & 16.24. 2 John 12. m ch. 3.11. n John 1.9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36. o 2 Cor. 6. 14. ch. 2. 4. p 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 2. Rev. 1. 5. q 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. r ch. 2. 4. s Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13. t ver. 7. Ps. 51. 2.

a Rom. 8.34 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. b Rom. 3.25 2 Cor. 5. 18. ch. 1. 7. & 4. 10. c John 1. 29. & 4. 42. & 11. 51, 52. ch. 4. 14. d ch. 1. 6. & 4. 20.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

e ch. 1. 8. f John 14. 21, 23. g ch. 4. 12. h ch. 4. 13. i John 15. 4, 5. k Matt. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21. l 2 John 5. m ch. 3. 11. 2 John 5. n John 13. 34. & 15.12. o Rom. 13. 12. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8. p John 1.9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35. q 1 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9. ch. 3.14,15. r ch. 3. 14. s 2 Pet. 1.10 † Gr. *scandal.* t John 12. 35. u Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 10. 43. & 13. 38. ch. 1. 7. x ch. 1. 1.

y Eph. 6.10. z Rom. 12. 2. a Matt. 6. 24. Gal. 1. 10. Jam. 4. 4. b Eccl. 5.11. c 1 Cor. 7.31 Jam. 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1.24. d John 21. 5. e Heb. 1. 2. f 2 Thess. 2. 3, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 4. 3. g Matt. 24. 5, 24. 2 John 7. h 1 Tim. 4.1. 2 Tim. 3. 1.

19 [l]They went out from us, but they were not of
us; for [k]if they had been of us, they would *no doubt*
have continued with us: but *they went out*, [l]that they
might be made manifest that they were not all of us.
20 But [m]ye have an unction [n]from the Holy
One, and [o]ye know all things.
21 I have not written unto you because ye know
not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no
lie is of the truth.
22 [p]Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus
is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the
Father and the Son.
23 [q]Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath
not the Father: [*but* [r]*he that acknowledgeth the Son
hath the Father also.*]
24 Let that therefore abide in you, [s]which ye have
heard from the beginning. If that which ye have
heard from the beginning shall remain in you, [t]ye
also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.
25 [u]And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.
26 These *things* have I written unto you [x]concerning them that seduce you.
27 But [y]the anointing which ye have received
of him abideth in you, and [z]ye need not that any
man teach you: but as the same anointing [a]teacheth
you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and
even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ‖ him.
28 And now, little children, abide in him; that
[b]when he shall appear, we may have confidence,
[c]and not be ashamed before him at his coming.
29 [d]If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know
that [e]every one that doeth righteousness is born of
him.

[1162] CHAPTER 3

1 *He declareth the singular love of God toward us in making us his sons; 3 we therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, &c.*

BEHOLD what manner of love the Father hath
bestowed upon us, that [a]we should be called
the sons of God! therefore the world knoweth us
not, [b]because it knew him not.
2 Beloved, [c]now are we the sons of God, and [d]it
doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know
that, when he shall appear, [e]we shall be like him;
for [f]we shall see him as he is.
3 [g]And every man that hath this hope in him
purifieth himself, even as he is pure.
4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also
the law; for [h]sin is the transgression of the law.
5 And ye know [i]that he was manifested [k]to
take away our sins; and [l]in him is no sin.
6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: [m]whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known
him.
7 Little children, [n]let no man deceive you: [o]he
that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is
righteous.
8 [p]He that committeth sin is of the devil; for
the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this
purpose the Son of God was manifested, [q]that he
might destroy the works of the devil.
9 [r]Whosoever is born of God doth not commit
sin; for [s]his seed remaineth in him; and he cannot
sin, because he is born of God.
10 In this the children of God are manifest, and
the children of the devil: [t]whosoever doeth not
righteousness is not of God, [u]neither he that loveth
not his brother.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[i] Deut. 13. 13. Ps. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30. [k] Matt. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. [l] 1 Cor. 11. 19. [m] 2 Cor. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 9. ver. 27. [n] Mark 1. 24. Acts 3. 14. [o] John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13. ver. 27. [p] ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7. [q] John 15. 23. 2 John 9. [r] John 14. 7, 9, 10. ch. 4. 15. [s] 2 John 6. [t] John 14. 23. ch. 1. 3. [u] John 17. 3. ch. 1. 2. & 5. 11. [x] ch. 3. 7. 2 John 7. [y] ver. 20. [z] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Heb. 8. 10, 11. [a] John 14. 26. & 16. 13. ver. 20. ‖ Or, *it*. [b] ch. 3. 2. [c] ch. 4. 17. [d] Acts 22. 14. ‖ Or, *know ye*. [e] ch. 3. 7, 10.

[a] John 1. 12. [b] John 15. 18, 19. & 16. 3. & 17. 25. [c] Isa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6. ch. 5. 1. [d] Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17. [e] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 4. [f] Job 19. 26. Ps. 16. 11. Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7. [g] ch. 4. 17. [h] Rom. 4. 15. ch. 5. 17. [i] ch. 1. 2. [k] Isa. 53. 5, 6, 11. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3, & 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 24. [l] 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 22. [m] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 John 11. [n] ch. 2. 26. [o] Ezek. 18. 5,—9. Rom. 2. 13. ch. 2. 29. [p] Matt. 13. 38. John 8. 44. [q] Gen. 3. 15. Luke 10. 18. John 16. 11. Heb. 2. 14. [r] ch. 5. 18. [s] 1 Pet. 1. 23. [t] ch. 2. 29. [u] ch. 4. 8.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[x] ch. 1. 5. & 2. 7. ‖ Or, *commandment*. [y] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ver. 23. ch. 4. 7, 21. 2 John 5. [z] Gen. 4. 4, 8. Heb. 11. 4. Jude 11. [a] John 15. 18, 19. & 17. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 12. [b] ch. 2. 10. [c] ch. 2. 9, 11. [d] Matt. 5. 21, 22. ch. 4. 20. [e] Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 21. 28. [f] John 3. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8. Eph. 5. 2, 25. ch. 4. 9, 11. [g] Deut. 15. 7. Luke 3. 11. [h] ch. 4. 20. [i] Ezek. 33. 31. Rom. 12. 9. Eph. 4. 15. Jam. 2. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 22. [k] John 18. 37. ch. 1. 8. † Gr. *persuade*. [l] 1 Cor. 4. 4. [m] Job 22. 26. [n] Heb. 10. 22. ch. 2. 28. & 4. 17. [o] Ps. 34. 15. & 145. 18, 19. Prov. 15. 29. Jer. 29. 12. Matt. 7. 8. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 5. 16. ch. 5. 14. [p] John 8. 29. & 9. 31. [q] John 6. 29. & 17. 3. [r] Matt. 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. ver. 11. ch. 4. 21. [s] ch. 2. 8, 10. [t] John 14. 23. & 15. 10. ch. 4. 12. [u] John 17. 21, &c. [x] Rom. 8. 9. ch. 4. 13. [a] Jer. 29. 8. Matt. 24. 4. [b] 1 Cor. 14. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 21. Rev. 2. 2. [c] Matt. 24. 5, 24. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 2. 18. 2 John 7. [d] 1 Cor. 12. 3. ch. 5. 1. [e] ch. 2. 22. 2 John 7. [f] 2 Thess. 2. 7. ch. 2. 18, 22. [g] ch. 5. 4. [h] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 12. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12. [i] John 3. 31. [k] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. [l] John 8. 47. & 10. 27. 1 Cor. 14. 37.

11 For [x]this is the ‖ message that ye heard from
the beginning, [y]that we should love one another.
12 Not as [z]Cain, *who* was of that wicked one,
and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he
him? Because his own works were evil, and his
brother's righteous.
13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [a]the world hate you.
14 [b]We know that we have passed from death
unto life, because we love the brethren. [c]He that
loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.
15 [d]Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer:
and ye know that [e]no murderer hath eternal life
abiding in him.
16 [f]Hereby perceive we the love *of God*, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to
lay down *our* lives for the brethren.
17 [g]But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth
his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels
of compassion from him, [h]how dwelleth the love of
God in him?
18 My little children, [i]let us not love in word
neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.
19 And hereby we know [k]that we are of the
truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.
20 [l]For if our heart condemn us, God is greater
than our heart, and knoweth all things.
21 [m]Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [n]*then*
have we confidence toward God.
22 And [o]whatsoever we ask, we receive of him,
because we keep his commandments, [p]and do those
things that are pleasing in his sight.
23 [q]And this is his commandment; That we
should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ,
[r]and love one another, [s]as he gave us commandment.
24 And [t]he that keepeth his commandments,
[u]dwelleth in him, and he in him. And [x]hereby we
know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he
hath given us.

[1163] CHAPTER 4

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit but to try them by the rules of the Christian faith; 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BELOVED, [a]believe not every spirit, but [b]try
the spirits whether they are of God; because
[c]many false prophets are gone out into the world.
2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d]Every
spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in
the flesh, is of God:
3 And [e]every spirit that confesseth not that
Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God.
And this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye
have heard that it should come; and [f]even now
already is it in the world.
4 [g]Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you,
than [h]he that is in the world.
5 [i]They are of the world: therefore speak they
of the world, and [k]the world heareth them.
6 We are of God. [l]He that knoweth God, heareth
us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby
know we [m]the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.
7 [n]Beloved, let us love one another: for love is
of God; and every one that loveth is born of God,
and knoweth God.
8 He that loveth not, [o]knoweth not God; for
[p]God is love.
9 [q]In this was manifested the love of God toward

2 Cor. 10. 7. [m] Isa. 8. 20. John 14. 17. [n] ch. 3. 10, 11, 22. [o] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 6. [p] ver. 16. [q] John 3. 16. Rom. 5. 8. & 8. 32. ch. 3. 16.

us because that God sent his only begotten Son
into the world, [r]that we might live through him.
10 Herein is love, [s]not that we loved God, but
that he loved us, and sent his Son [t]*to be* the propi-
tiation for our sins.
11 Beloved, [u]if God so loved us, we ought also
to love one another.
12 [x]No man hath seen God at any time. If we
love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [y]his love
is perfected in us.
13 [z]Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and
he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.
14 And [a]we have seen and do testify, that [b]the
Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.
15 [c]Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son
of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.
16 And we have known and believed the love
that God hath to us. [d]God is love: and [e]he that
dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.
17 Herein is †our love made perfect, that [f]we
may have boldness in the day of judgment: [g]be-
cause as he is, so are we in this world.
18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love
casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He
that feareth, [h]is not made perfect in love.
19 We love him, because he first loved us.
20 [i]If a man say, I love God, and hateth his
brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his
brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God,
[k]whom he hath not seen?
21 And [l]this commandment have we from him,
That he who loveth God, love his brother also.

[1164] CHAPTER 5

1 He that loveth God loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments. 4 True faith will overcome the world. 11 Believers have eternal life through Christ; 18 they are distinguished from the world by abstaining from sin, and by a right knowledge of God.

WHOSOEVER [a]believeth that [b]Jesus is the
Christ, is [c]born of God: [d]and every one that
loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is be-
gotten of him.
2 By this we know that we love the children of
God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.
3 [e]For this is the love of God, that we keep his com-
mandments; and [f]his commandments are not grievous.
4 For [g]whatsoever is born of God, overcometh
the world: and this is the victory that overcometh
the world, *even* our faith.
5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h]he
that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

After Anno DOMINI 90.

r ch. 5. 11. s John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10. Tit. 3. 4. t ch. 2. 2. u Matt. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13. ch. 3. 16. x John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. ver. 20. y ch. 2. 5. ver. 18. z John 14. 20. ch. 3. 24. a John 1. 14. ch. 1. 1, 2. b John 3. 17. c Rom. 10. 9. ch. 5. 1, 5. d ver. 8. e ver. 12. ch. 3. 24. † Gr. *love with us.* f Jam. 2. 13. ch. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21. g ch. 3. 3. h ver. 12. i ch. 2. 4. & 3. 17. k ver. 12. l Matt. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ch. 3. 23.

a John 1. 12. b ch. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15. c John 1. 13. d John 15. 23. e John 14. 15, 21, 23. & 15. 10. 2 John 6. f Mic. 6. 8. Matt. 11. 30. g John 16. 33. ch. 3. 9. & 4. 4. h 1 Cor. 15. 57. ch. 4. 15.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

i John 19. 34. k John 14. 17. & 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 16. l John 1. 1. Rev. 19. 13. m John 10. 30. n John 8. 17, 18. o Matt. 3. 16, 17. & 17. 5. p Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6. q John 3. 33. & 5. 38. r ch. 2. 25. s John 1. 4. ch. 4. 9. t John 3. 36. & 5. 24. u John 20. 31. x ch. 1. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *concerning him.* y ch. 3. 22. z Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15. a Matt. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, 6. & 10. 26. b Jer. 7. 16. & 14. 11. John 17. 9. c ch. 3. 4. d 1 Pet. 1. 23. ch. 3. 9. e Jam. 1. 27. f Gal. 1. 4. g Luke 24. 45. h John 17. 3. i Isa. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. John 20. 28. Acts 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13. Heb. 1. 8. k ver. 11, 12, 13. l 1 Cor. 10. 14.

6 This is he that came [i]by water and blood, *even*
Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and
blood. [k]And it is the Spirit that beareth witness,
because the Spirit is truth.
7 For there are three that bear record in heaven,
the Father, [l]the Word, and the Holy Ghost: [m]and
these three are one.
8 And there are three that bear witness in earth,
the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these
three agree in one.
9 If we receive [n]the witness of men, the witness
of God is greater: [o]for this is the witness of God
which he hath testified of his Son.
10 He that believeth on the Son of God [p]hath the
witness in himself: he that believeth not God, [q]hath
made him a liar, because he believeth not the record
that God gave of his Son.
11 [r]And this is the record, that God hath given
to us eternal life: and [s]this life is in his Son.
12 [t]He that hath the Son, hath life; *and* he that
hath not the Son of God, hath not life.
13 [u]These things have I written unto you that
believe on the name of the Son of God; [x]that ye
may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye
may believe on the name of the Son of God.
14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖in
him, that [y]if we ask anything according to his will,
he heareth us:
15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever
we ask, we know that we have the petitions that
we desired of him.
16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is*
not unto death, he shall ask, and [z]he shall give him
life for them that sin not unto death. [a]There is a
sin unto death: [b]I do not say that he shall pray
for it.
17 [c]All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin
not unto death.
18 We know that [d]whosoever is born of God, sin-
neth not; but he that is begotten of God, [e]keepeth
himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.
19 *And* we know that we are of God, and [f]the
whole world lieth in wickedness.
20 And we know that the Son of God is come,
and [g]hath given us an understanding, [h]that we may
know him that is true; and we are in him that is
true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. [i]This is the true
God, [k]and eternal life.
21 Little children, [l]keep yourselves from idols.
Amen.

The Second Epistle of JOHN.

[1165] CHAPTER 1

1 He testifieth his regard for a certain pious matron and her children; 5 He exhorteth them to persevere in Christian love and belief, that they lose not their full reward; 10 and to have nothing to do with seducers.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children,
[a]whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but
also all they that have known [b]the truth;
2 For the truth's sake which dwelleth in us, and
shall be with us for ever.
3 [c]Grace †be with you, mercy, *and* peace from
God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ,
the Son of the Father, [d]in truth and love.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

a 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1. ver. 3. b John 8. 32. Gal. 2. 5, 14. & 3. 1. & 5. 7. Col. 1. 5. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 4. Heb. 10. 26. c 1 Tim. 1. 2. † Gr. *shall be.* d ver. 1.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

e 3 John 3. f 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11. g John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 23. h John 14. 15, 21. & 15. 10. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3. i 1 John 2. 24. k 1 John 4. 1.

4 I rejoiced greatly, that I found of thy children
[e]walking in truth, as we have received a command-
ment from the Father.
5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [f]not as though
I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that
which we had from the beginning, [g]that we love
one another.
6 And [h]this is love, that we walk after his com-
mandments. This is the commandment, That, [i]as
ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk
in it.
7 For [k]many deceivers are entered into the world.

[l]who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. [m]This is a deceiver, and an antichrist.

8 [n]Look to yourselves, [o]that we lose not those things which we have ‖wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [p]Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, [q]neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [r]Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak †face to face, [s]that ‖our joy may be full.

13 [t]The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

After Anno DOMINI 90. l 1 John 4. 2, 3. m 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3. n Mark 13. 9. o Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10.32, 35. ‖ Or, *gained*. Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.* p 1 John 2. 23. q Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3.10. r 3 John 13. †Gr. *mouth to mouth*. s John 17.13. 1 John 1.4. ‖Or, *your*. t 1 Pet. 5.13.

The Third Epistle of JOHN.

[1166]

CHAPTER 1

1 He commendeth Gaius for his piety. 5 and hospitality to true preachers: 9 he censureth Diotrephes, and threateneth him for his ambitious opposition, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed.

THE elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, [a]whom I love ‖ in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b]thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c]my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, [d]taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the pre-eminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [e]follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [f]He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius [g]hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; [h]and ye know that our record is true.

13 [i]I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak †face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

After Anno DOMINI 90. a 2 John 1. ‖ Or, *truly*. ‖ Or, *pray*. b 2 John 4. c 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. † Gr. *worthy of God*. d 1 Cor. 9. 12, 15. e Ps. 37. 27. Isa. 1. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3.11. f 1 John 2. 29. & 3. 6, 9. g 1 Tim. 3. 7. h John 21. 24. i 2 John 12. †Gr. *mouth to mouth*.

The General Epistle of JUDE.

[1167]

CHAPTER 1

1 Jude exhorteth Christians to constancy in the received faith; 4 he foretelleth the punishment of certain false teachers.

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and [a]brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and [b]preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* [c]called:

2 Mercy unto you, and [d]peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you [e]of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that [f]ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 [g]For there are certain men crept in unawares, [h]who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [i]turning [k]the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [l]denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that [m]the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [n]destroyed them that believed not.

6 And [o]the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, [p]he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness [q]unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [r]Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [s]Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and [t]speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [u]Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, [x]durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [y]The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [z]But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them! for they have gone in the way [a]of Cain, and [b]ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished [c]in the gainsaying of Core.

12 [d]These are spots in your [e]feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [f]clouds *they are* without water, [g]carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [h]plucked up by the roots;

13 [i]Raging waves of the sea, [k]foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, [l]to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, [m]the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, [n]the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of

Anno DOMINI about 66. a Luke 6.16 Acts 1. 13. b John 17. 11, 12, 15. 1 Pet. 1. 5. c Rom. 1. 7. d 1 Pet. 1.2. 2 Pet. 1. 2. e Tit. 1. 4. f Phil. 1.27 1 Tim. 1.18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim.1.13. & 4.7. g Gal. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 1. h Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8. i 2 Pet.2.10 k Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12.15. l Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 2.22 m 1 Cor. 10. 9. n Num. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 19. o John 8.44. ‖ Or, *principality*. p 2 Pet. 2.4. q Rev. 20. 10. r Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 6. † Gr. *other*.

Anno DOMINI about 66. s 2 Pet.2.10 t Ex. 22.28. u Dan. 10. 13. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. x 2 Pet. 2. 11. y Zech. 3. 2. z 2 Pet.2.12. a Gen. 4. 5. 1 John 3.12. b Num. 22. 7, 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15. c Num. 16. 1, &c. d 2 Pet. 2. 13. e 1 Cor. 11. 21. f Prov. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17. g Eph. 4.14 h Matt. 15. 13. i Isa. 57.20. k Phil.3.19. l 2 Pet.2.17. m Gen. 5. 18. n Deut. 33. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. Matt. 25. 31. 2 Thess. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 7.

all their [t]hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have
spoken against him.
16 These are murmurers complainers, walking
after their own lusts; and [p]their mouth speaketh
great swelling *words*, [q]having men's persons in ad-
miration because of advantage.
17 [r]But, beloved, remember ye the words which
were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord
Jesus Christ;
18 How that they told you [s]there should be
mockers in the last time, who should walk after
their own ungodly lusts.
19 These be they [t]who separate themselves, [u]sen-
sual, having not the Spirit.

Anno DOMINI about 66.

o 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. p 2 Pet. 2. 18. q Prov. 28. 21. Jam. 2. 1, 9. r 2 Pet. 3. 2. s 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. & 4. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 1. & 3. 3. t Prov. 18. 1. Ezek. 14. 7. Hos. 4. 14. & 9. 10. Heb. 10. 25. u 1 Cor. 2. 14. Jam. 3. 15.

x Col. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 4. y Rom. 8. 26. Eph. 6. 18. z Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. a Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16. b Amos 4. 11. 1 Cor. 3. 15. Zech. 3. 2. c Zech. 3. 4, 5. Rev. 3. 4. d Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 20. e Col. 1. 22.

20 But ye, beloved, [x]building up yourselves on
your most holy faith, [y]praying in the Holy Ghost,
21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, [z]looking for
the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.
22 And of some have compassion, making a dif-
ference:
23 And others [a]save with fear, [b]pulling *them* out of
the fire; hating even [c]the garment spotted by the flesh.
24 [d]Now unto him that is able to keep you from
falling, and [e]to present *you* faultless before the pre-
sence of his glory with exceeding joy,
25 [f]To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and
majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

f Rom. 16. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 2. 3.

The REVELATION of ST. JOHN the Divine.

[1168] CHAPTER 1

4 John's salutation to the seven churches. 7 The coming of Christ; 14 his glorious power and majesty.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, [a]which God gave
unto him, to shew unto his servants things
which [b]must shortly come to pass; and [c]he sent and
signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:
2 [d]Who bare record of the word of God, and of the
testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things [e]that he saw.
3 [f]Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear
the words of this prophecy, and keep those things
which are written therein: for [g]the time *is* at hand.
4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia:
Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him [h]which
is, and [i]which was, and which is to come; [k]and from
the seven Spirits which are before his throne;
5 And from Jesus Christ, [l]*who is* the faithful Wit-
ness, *and* the [m]First-begotten of the dead, and [n]the
Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him [o]that loved
us, [p]and washed us from our sins in his own blood,
6 And hath [q]made us kings and priests unto God
and his Father; [r]to him *be* glory and dominion for
ever and ever. Amen.
7 [s]Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye
shall see him, and [t]they *also* which pierced him: and
all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him.
Even so, Amen.
8 [u]I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the
ending, saith the Lord, [x]which is, and which was, and
which is to come, the Almighty.
9 I John, who also am your brother, and [y]compan-
ion in tribulation, and [z]in the kingdom and patience
of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Pat-
mos, [a]for the word of God, and for the testimony of
Jesus Christ.
10 [b]I was in the Spirit on [c]the Lord's day, and
heard behind me [d]a great voice, as of a trumpet,
11 Saying, [e]I am Alpha and Omega, [f]the first and
the last: and, What thou seest write in a book, and
send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia;
unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Perga-
mos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto
Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
12 And I turned to see the voice that spake
with me. And being turned, [g]I saw seven golden
candlesticks;
13 [h]And in the midst of the seven candlesticks
[i]*one* like unto the Son of man, [k]clothed with a gar-
ment down to the foot, and [l]girt about the paps with
a golden girdle.

Anno DOMINI 96.

a John 3. 32. & 8. 26. & 12. 49. b ch. 4. 1. ver. 3. c ch. 22. 16. d 1 Cor. 1. 6. ch. 6. 9. & 12. 17. ver. 9. e 1 John 1. 1. f Luke 11. 28. ch. 22. 7. g Rom. 13. 11. Jam. 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. ch. 22. 10. h Ex. 3. 14. ver. 8. i John 1. 1. k Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6. l John 8. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 13. ch. 3. 14. m 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. n Eph. 1. 20. ch. 17. 14. & 19. 16. o John 13. 34. & 15. 9. Gal. 2. 20. p Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. q 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6. r 1 Tim. 6. 16. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. s Dan. 7. 13. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Acts 1. 11. t Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37. u Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ver. 17. ch. 2. 8. & 21. 6. & 22. 13. ver. 11. x ver. 4. ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5. y Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8. z Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. a ch. 6. 9. ver. 2. b Acts 10. 10. 2 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10. c John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2. d ch. 4. 1. & 10. 8.

Anno DOMINI 96.

e ver. 8. f ver. 17. g ver. 20. Ex. 25. 37. Zech. 4. 2. h ch. 2. 1. i Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. ch. 14. 14. k Dan. 10. 5. l ch. 15. 6. m Dan. 7. 9. n Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12. o Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18. p Ezek. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6. q ver. 20. ch. 2. 1. & 3. 1. r Isa. 49. 2. Eph. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12. ch. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21. s Acts 26. 13. ch. 10. 1. t Ezek. 1. 28. u Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10. x Isa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 2. 8. & 22. 13. ver. 11. y Rom. 6. 9. z ch. 4. 9. & 5. 14. a Ps. 68. 20. ch. 20. 1. b ver. 12, &c. c ch. 2. 1, &c. d ch. 4. 1, &c. e ver. 16. f ver. 12. g Mal. 2. 7. ch. 2. 1, &c. h Zech. 4. 2. Matt. 5. 15. Phil. 2. 15. a ch. 1. 16, 20. b ch. 1. 13. c Ps. 1. 6. ver. 9, 13, 19. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15. d 1 John 4. 1. e 2 Cor. 11. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1. f Gal. 6. 9. Heb. 12. 3, 5. g Matt. 21. 41, 43. h ver. 15. i Matt. 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. ver. 11, 17, 29. ch. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9. k ch. 22. 2, 14. l Gen. 2. 9.

14 His head and [m]*his* hairs *were* white like wool,
as white as snow; and [n]his eyes *were* as a flame of
fire;
15 [o]And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they
burned in a furnace; and [p]his voice as the sound of
many waters.
16 [q]And he had in his right hand seven stars:
and [r]out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged
sword: [s]and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth
in his strength.
17 And [t]when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead.
And [u]he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto
me, Fear not; [x]I am the first and the last:
18 [y]*I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and be-
hold, [z]I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [a]have the
keys of hell and of death.
19 Write [b]the things which thou hast seen, [c]and
the things which are, [d]and the things which shall be
hereafter;
20 The mystery [e]of the seven stars which thou
sawest in my right hand, [f]and the seven golden candle-
sticks. The seven stars are [g]the angels of the seven
churches: and [h]the seven candlesticks which thou
sawest are the seven churches.

[1169] CHAPTER 2

1 What John was commanded to write to the angels of the churches of Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 and Thyatira.

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write:
These things saith [a]he that holdeth the seven
stars in his right hand, [b]who walketh in the midst
of the seven golden candlesticks;
2 [c]I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy
patience, and how thou canst not bear them which
are evil; and [d]thou hast tried them [e]which say they
are apostles, and are not; and hast found them liars:
3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my
name's sake hast laboured, and hast [f]not fainted.
4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, be-
cause thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art
fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [g]or else
I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy
candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds
of [h]the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.
7 [i]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that over-
cometh will I give [k]to eat of [l]the tree of life, which
is in the midst of the paradise of God.
8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna,

write; These things saith [m]the first and the last,
which was dead, and is alive;
9 [n]I know thy works, and tribulation, and pover-
ty, (but thou art [o]rich) and *I know* the blasphemy
of [p]them which say they are Jews, and are not, [q]but
are the synagogue of Satan.
10 [r]Fear none of those things which thou shalt
suffer. Behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into
prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tri-
bulation ten days. [s]Be thou faithful unto death, and
I will give thee [t]a crown of life.
11 [u]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh
shall not be hurt of [x]the second death.
12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos
write; These things saith [y]he which hath the sharp
sword with two edges;
13 [z]I know thy works, and where thou dwellest,
even [a]where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast
my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in
those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr,
who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.
14 But I have a few things against thee, because
thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [b]Ba-
laam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling-block
before the children of Israel, [c]to eat things sacrificed
unto idols, [d]and to commit fornication.
15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine
[e]of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.
16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly,
and [f]will fight against them with the sword of my
mouth.
17 [g]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches: To him that over-
cometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and
will give him a white stone, and in the stone [h]a new
name written, which no man knoweth, saving he
that receiveth *it.*
18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira
write; These things saith the Son of God, [i]who hath
his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are*
like fine brass;
19 [k]I know thy works, and charity, and service,
and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the
last *to be* more than the first:
20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against
thee, because thou sufferest that woman [l]Jezebel,
which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to
seduce my servants [m]to commit fornication, and to
eat things sacrificed unto idols.
21 And I gave her space [n]to repent of her forni-
cation, and she repented not.
22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them
that commit adultery with her into great tribulation,
except they repent of their deeds.
23 And I will kill her children with death; and
all the churches shall know that [o]I am he which
searcheth the reins and hearts: and [p]I will give unto
every one of you according to your works.
24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thya-
tira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which
have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak;
[q]I will put upon you none other burden:
25 But [r]that which ye have *already,* hold fast till
I come.
26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [s]my
works unto the end, [t]to him will I give power over
the nations.

Anno DOMINI 96.

m ch. 1. 8, 17, 18. n ver. 2. o Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Jam. 2. 5. p Rom. 2. 17, 28, 29. & 9. 6. q ch. 3. 9. r Matt. 10. 22. s Matt. 24. 13. t Jam. 1. 12. ch. 3. 11. u ver. 7. ch. 13. 9. x ch. 20. 14. & 21. 8. y ch. 1. 16. z ver. 2. a ver. 9. b Num. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. c ver. 20. Acts 15. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10. & 10. 19, 20. d 1 Cor. 6. 13, &c. e ver. 6. f Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21. g ver. 7, 11. h ch. 3. 12. & 19. 12. i ch. 1. 14, 15. k ver. 2. l 1 Kings 16. 31. & 21. 25. 2 Kings 9. 7. m Ex. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20. ver. 14. n Rom. 2. 4. ch. 9. 20. o 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. 2 Chron. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. John 2. 24, 25. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27. p Ps. 62. 12. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. ch. 20. 12. q Acts 15. 28. r ch. 3. 11. s John 6. 29. 1 John 3. 23. t Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 3. ch. 3. 21. & 20. 4.

Anno DOMINI 96.

u Ps. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. ch. 12. 5. & 19. 15. x 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 22. 16. y ver. 7. a ch. 1. 4, 16. & 4. 5. & 5. 6. b ch. 2. 2. c Eph. 2. 1, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 6. d 1 Tim. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 13. ver. 11. e ver. 19. f Matt. 24. 42, 43. Matt. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Thess. 5. 2, 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 16. 15. g Acts 1. 15. h Jude 23. i ch. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13. k ch. 19. 8. l Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. m Phil. 4. 3. ch. 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27. n Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. o ch. 2. 7. p Acts 3. 14. q 1 John 5. 20. ver. 14. ch. 1. 5. & 6. 10. & 19. 11. r Isa. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. ch. 1. 18. s Matt. 16. 19. t Job 12. 14. u ver. 1. x 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. y ch. 2. 9. z Isa. 49. 23. & 60. 14. a 2 Pet. 2. 9. b Luke 2. 1. c Isa. 24. 17. d Phil. 4. 5. ch. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12, 20. e ver. 3. ch. 2. 25. f ch. 2. 10. g 1 Kings 7. 21. Gal. 2. 9. h ch. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4. i Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 12. 22. ch. 21. 2, 10. k ch. 22. 4. l ch. 2. 7. ‖ Or, *in Laodicea.* m Isa. 65. 16. n ch. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6. ver. 7. o Col. 1. 15. p ver. 1. q Hos. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 8.

27 ([u]And he shall rule them with a rod of iron;
as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to
shivers:) even as I received of my Father.
28 And I will give him [x]the morning-star.
29 [y]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches.

[1170] CHAPTER 3

1 *What John was commanded to write to the angels of the churches of Sardis,* 7 *Philadelphia,* 14 *and Laodicea.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis
1 write; These things saith he [a]that hath the
seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [b]I know
thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest,
[c]and art dead.
2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which
remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found
thy works perfect before God.
3 [d]Remember therefore how thou hast received
and heard, and hold fast, and [e]repent. [f]If therefore
thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief,
and thou shalt not know what hour I will come
upon thee.
4 Thou hast [g]a few names even in Sardis which
have not [h]defiled their garments; and they shall
walk with me [i]in white: for they are worthy.
5 He that overcometh, [k]the same shall be clothed
in white raiment; and I will not [l]blot out his name
out of the [m]book of life, but [n]I will confess his name
before my Father, and before his angels.
6 [o]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches.
7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia
write; These things saith [p]he that is holy, [q]he that
is true, he that hath [r]the key of David, [s]he that
openeth, and no man shutteth; and [t]shutteth, and
no man openeth:
8 [u]I know thy works: behold, I have set before
thee [x]an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou
hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and
hast not denied my name.
9 Behold, I will make [y]them of the synagogue of
Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do
lie; behold, [z]I will make them to come and worship
before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.
10 Because thou hast kept the word of my pa-
tience, [a]I also will keep thee from the hour of temp-
tation, which shall come upon [b]all the world, to try
them that dwell [c]upon the earth.
11 Behold, [d]I come quickly: [e]hold that fast which
thou hast, that no man take [f]thy crown.
12 Him that overcometh, will I make [g]a pillar in
the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out:
and [h]I will write upon him the name of my God, and
the name of the city of my God, *which is* [i]new Jeru-
salem, which cometh down out of heaven from my
God: [k]and *I will write upon him* my new name.
13 [l]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches.
14 And unto the angel of the church ‖of the
Laodiceans write; [m]These things saith the Amen,
[n]the faithful and true Witness, [o]the beginning of the
creation of God;
15 [p]I know thy works, that thou art neither cold
nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.
16 So then, because thou art lukewarm, and nei-
ther cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:
17 Because thou sayest, [q]I am rich, and increased
with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest

not that thou are wretched, and miserable, and poor,
and blind, and naked:
18 I counsel thee [r]to buy of me gold tried in the
fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [s]white raiment,
that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of
thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes
with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.
19 [t]As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be
zealous therefore, and repent.
20 Behold, [u]I stand at the door, and knock: [x]if any
man hear my voice, and open the door, [y]I will come
in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.
21 To him that overcometh [z]will I grant to sit
with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and
am set down with my Father in his throne.
22 [a]He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the churches.

[1171] CHAPTER 4

1 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind, &c.

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door *was*
opened in heaven: and [a]the first voice which I
heard, *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me;
which said, [b]Come up hither, [c]and I will shew thee
things which must be hereafter.
2 And immediately [d]I was in the Spirit: and be-
hold, [e]a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the
throne.
3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper
and a sardine stone: [f]and *there was* a rainbow round
about the throne in sight like unto an emerald.
4 [g]And round about the throne *were* four and
twenty seats; and upon the seats I saw four and
twenty elders sitting, [h]clothed in white raiment;
[i]and they had on their heads crowns of gold.
5 And out of the throne proceeded [k]lightnings,
and thunderings, and voices. [l]And *there were* seven
lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are
[m]the seven Spirits of God.
6 And before the throne *there was* [n]a sea of glass
like unto crystal: [o]And in the midst of the throne,
and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of
eyes before [p]and behind.
7 [q]And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the
second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a
face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying
eagle.
8 And the four beasts had each of them [r]six
wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes [s]within:
and †they rest not day and night, saying, [t]Holy,
holy, holy, [u]Lord God Almighty, [x]which was, and
is, and is to come.
9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour,
and thanks to him that sat on the throne, [y]who liv-
eth for ever and ever,
10 [z]The four and twenty elders fall down before
him that sat on the throne, [a]and worship him that
liveth for ever and ever, [b]and cast their crowns
before the throne, saying,
11 [c]Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and
honour, and power: [d]for thou hast created all things,
and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

[1172] CHAPTER 5

1 The book sealed with seven seals, which no man is worthy to open: 6 The Lamb openeth the book: the beasts and elders praise him.

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on
the throne a [a]book written within and on the
backside, [b]sealed with seven seals.

ANNO DOMINI 96.

r Isa. 55. 1. Matt. 13. 44. & 25. 9. s 2 Cor. 5.3. ch. 7. 13. & 16. 15. & 19. 8. t Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12.5,6. Jam. 1. 12. u Sol. Song 5. 2. x Luke 12. 37. y John 14. 23. z Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 2. 26, 27. a ch. 2. 7.

a ch. 1. 10. b ch. 11. 12. c ch. 1. 19. & 22. 6. d ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3. & 21. 10. e Isa. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Dan. 7. 9. f Ezek. 1. 28. g ch. 11. 16. h ch. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13, 14. & 19. 14. i ver. 10. k ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18. l Ex. 37. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20. Ezek. 1. 13. Zech. 4. 2. m ch. 1. 4. & 3. 1. & 5. 6. n Ex. 38. 8. ch. 15. 2. o Ezek. 1. 5. p ver. 8. q Num. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14. r Isa. 6. 2. s ver. 6. † Gr. *they have no rest.* t Isa. 6. 3. u ch. 1. 8. x ch. 1. 4. y ch. 1. 18. & 5. 14. & 15. 7. z ch. 5. 8, 14. a ver. 9. b ver. 4. c ch. 5. 12. d Gen. 1. 1. Acts 17. 24. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. ch. 10. 6. a Ezek. 2. 9, 10. b Isa. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.

ANNO DOMINI 96.

c ver. 13. d Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14. e Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16. f ver. 1. ch. 6. 1. g Isa. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 13. 8. ver. 9, 12. h Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. i ch. 4. 5. k ch. 4. 2. l ch. 4. 8, 10. m ch. 14. 2. & 15. 2. ‖ Or, *incense.* n Ps. 141. 2. ch. 8. 3, 4. o Ps. 40. 3. ch. 14. 3. p ch. 4. 11. q ver. 6. r Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 14. 4. s Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6. t Ex. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 1. 6. & 20. 6. & 22. 5. u ch. 4. 4, 6. x Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. y ch. 4. 11. z Phil. 2. 10. ver. 3. a 1 Chron. 29. 11. Rom. 9. 5. & 16. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. ch. 1. 6. b ch. 6. 16. & 7. 10. c ch. 19. 4. d ch. 4. 9, 10. a ch. 5. 5, 6, 7. b ch. 4. 7. c Zech. 6. 3. ch. 19. 11. d Ps. 45. 4, 5. LXX. e Zech. 6. 11. ch. 14. 14. f ch. 4. 7. g Zech. 6. 2. h ch. 4. 7. i Zech. 6. 2.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a
loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to
loose the seals thereof?
3 And no man [c]in heaven, nor in earth, neither
under the earth, was able to open the book, neither
to look thereon.
4 And I wept much, because no man was found
worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to
look thereon.
5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep
not: behold, [d]the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [e]the
Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book,
and [f]to loose the seven seals thereof.
6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne,
and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the
elders, stood [g]a Lamb as it had been slain, having
seven horns, and [h]seven eyes, which are [i]the seven
Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.
7 And he came and took the book out of the
right hand [k]of him that sat upon the throne.
8 And when he had taken the book, [l]the four
beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before
the Lamb, having every one of them [m]harps, and
golden vials full of ‖ odours, [n]which are the prayers
of saints.
9 And [o]they sung a new song, saying, [p]Thou art
worthy to take the book, and to open the seals
thereof: [q]for thou wast slain, and [r]hast redeemed
us to God by thy blood [s]out of every kindred, and
tongue, and people, and nation;
10 [t]And hast made us unto our God kings and
priests: and we shall reign on the earth.
11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many
angels [u]round about the throne, and the beasts, and
the elders: and the number of them was [x]ten thou-
sand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;
12 Saying with a loud voice, [y]Worthy is the
Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches,
and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory,
and blessing.
13 And [z]every creature which is in heaven, and
on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are
in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying,
[a]Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto
him [b]that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the
Lamb, for ever and ever.
14 [c]And the four beasts said, Amen. And the
four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped
him [d]that liveth for ever and ever.

[1173] CHAPTER 6

The opening of six of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon.

AND [a]I saw when the Lamb opened one of the
seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thun-
der, [b]one of the four beasts, saying, Come and see.
2 And I saw, and behold, [c]a white horse: [d]and
he that sat on him had a bow; [e]and a crown was
given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and
to conquer.
3 And when he had opened the second seal, [f]I
heard the second beast say, Come and see.
4 [g]And there went out another horse *that was* red:
and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take
peace from the earth, and that they should kill one
another: and there was given unto him a great sword.
5 And when he had opened the third seal, [h]I
heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I
beheld, and lo, [i]a black horse; and he that sat on
him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and [k] *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, [l] I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 [m] And I looked, and behold, a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given ‖ unto them over the fourth part of the earth, [n] to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, [p] and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under [q] the altar [r] the souls of them that were slain [s] for the word of God, and for [t] the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [u] How long, O Lord, [x] holy and true, [y] dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [z] white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, [a] that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, [b] and lo, there was a great earthquake; and [c] the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood:

13 [d] And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 [e] And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and [f] every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, [g] hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [h] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [i] For the great day of his wrath is come; [k] and who shall be able to stand?

[1174] CHAPTER 7

1 An angel cometh to seal the servants of God in their foreheads: 4 the number of them that were sealed out of each of the tribes of Israel, &c.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, [a] holding the four winds of the earth, [b] that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [c] Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [d] sealed the servants of our God [e] in their foreheads.

4 [f] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed [g] an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, [h] a great multitude, which no man could number, [i] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [k] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, [l] Salvation to our God [m] which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 [n] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 [o] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in [p] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, [q] These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [r] washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall [s] dwell among them.

16 [t] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; [u] neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne [x] shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [y] and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

[1175] CHAPTER 8

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels have seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow, &c.

AND [a] when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 [b] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; [c] and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with [d] the prayers of all saints upon [e] the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And [f] the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* ‖ into the earth: and [g] there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, [h] and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

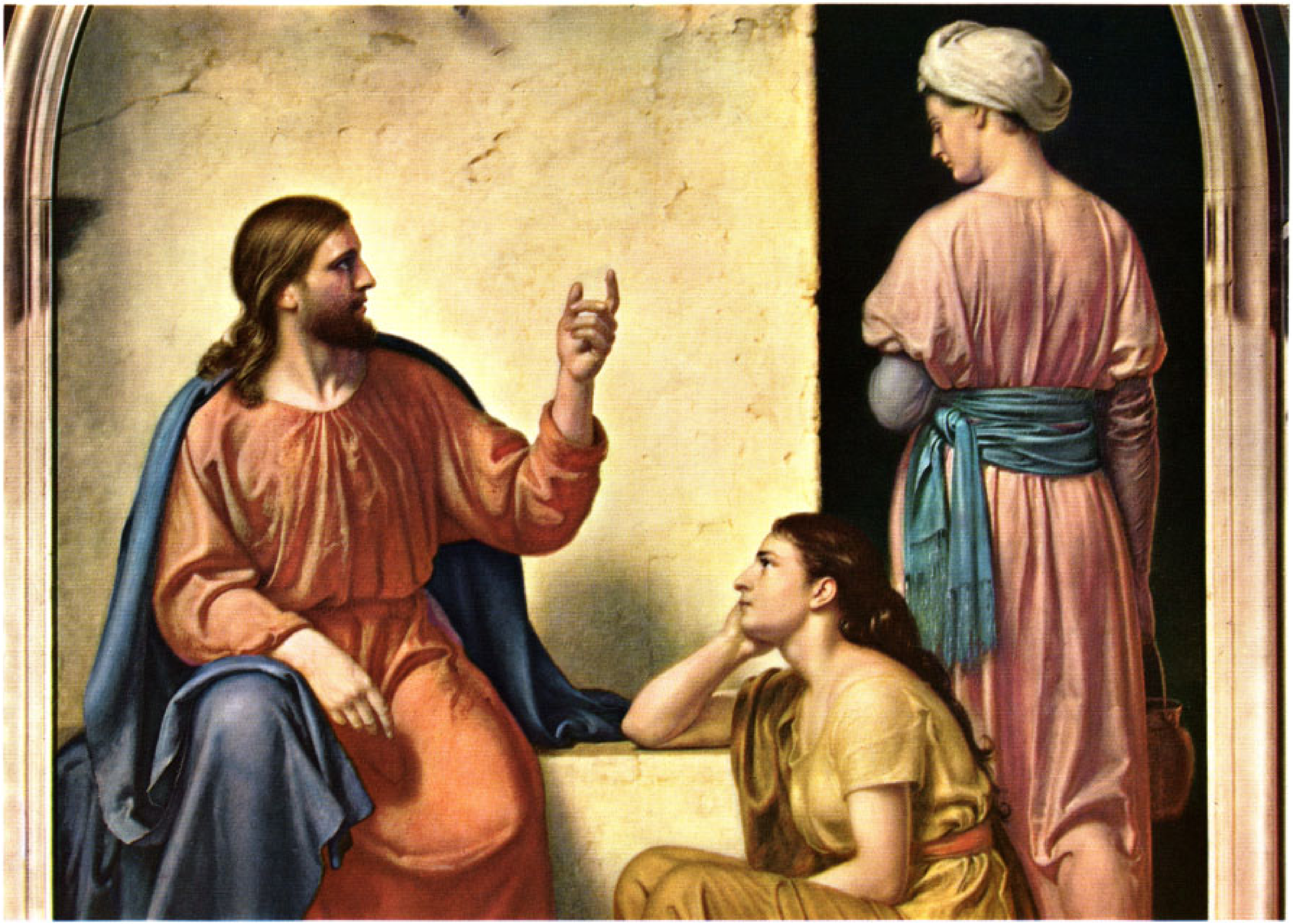
7 The first angel sounded [i] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [k] upon the earth: and the third part [l] of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

Anno DOMINI 96.

‖ The word *chœnix* signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart. k ch. 9. 4. l ch. 4. 7. m Zech. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *to him.* n Ezek. 14. 21. p Lev. 26. 22. q ch. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18. r ch. 20. 4. s ch. 1. 9. t 2 Tim. 1. 8. ch. 12. 17. & 19. 10. u See Zech. 1. 12. x ch. 3. 7. y ch. 11. 18. & 19. 2. z ch. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14. a Heb. 11. 40. ch. 14. 13. b ch. 16. 18. c Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20. d ch. 8. 10. & 9. 1. ‖ Or, *green figs.* e Ps. 102. 26. Isa. 34. 4. Heb. 1. 12, 13. f Jer. 3. 23. & 4. 24. ch. 16. 20. g Isa. 2. 19. h Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. ch. 9. 6. i Isa. 13. 6, &c. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. ch. 16. 14. k Ps. 76. 7. a Dan. 7. 2. b ch. 9. 4. c ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4. d Ezek. 9. 4. ch. 14. 1. e ch. 22. 4. f ch. 9. 16. g ch. 14. 1.

Anno DOMINI 96.

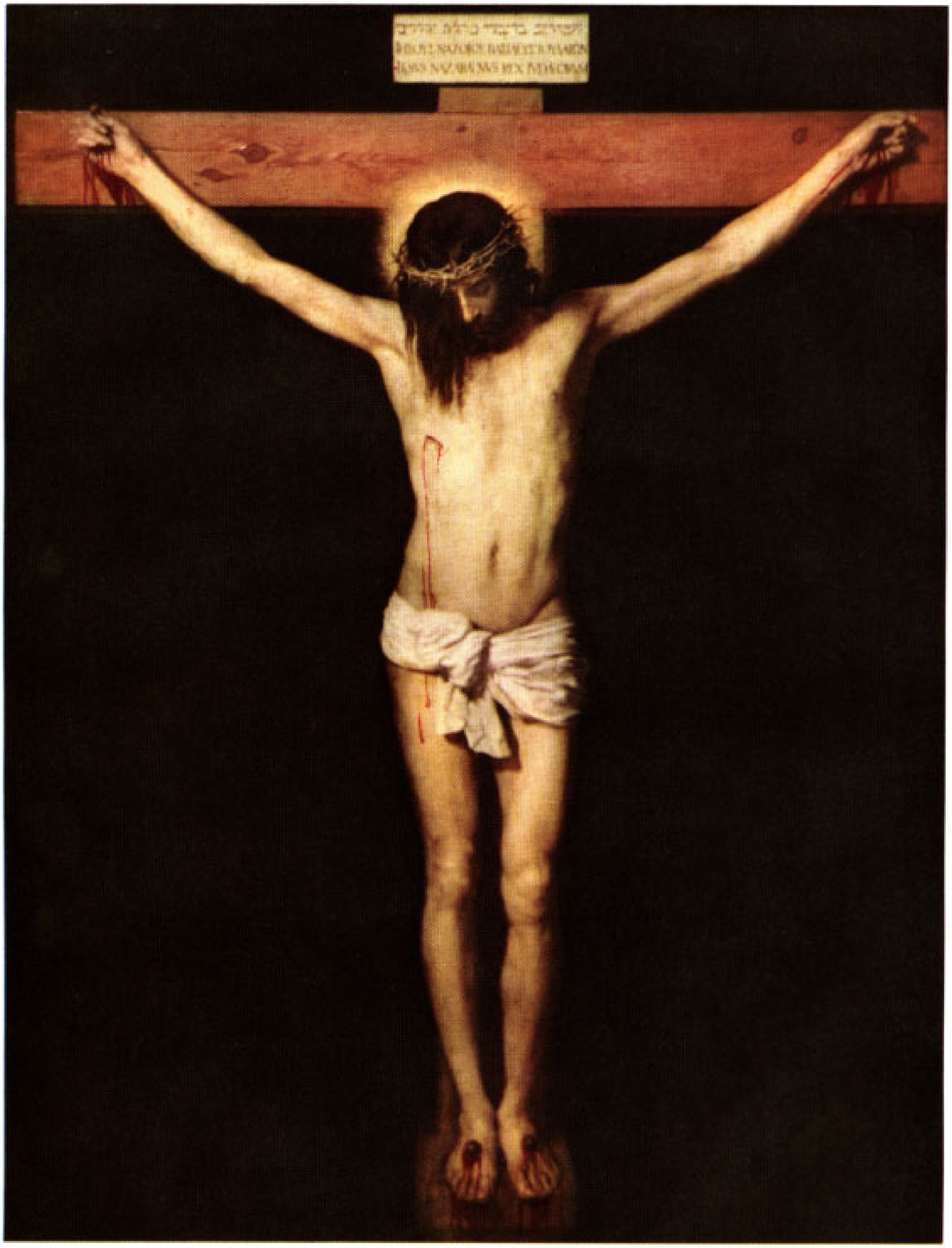
h Rom. 11. 25. i ch. 5. 9. k ch. 3. 5, 18. & 4. 4. & 6. 11. ver. 14. l Ps. 3. 8. Isa. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. ch. 19. 1. m ch. 5. 13. n ch. 4. 6. o ch. 5. 13, 14. p ver. 9. q ch. 6. 9. & 17. 6. r Isa. 1. 18. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5. s Isa. 4. 5, 6. ch. 21. 3. t Isa. 49. 10. u Ps. 121. 6. ch. 21. 4. x Ps. 23. 1. & 36. 8. John 10. 11, 14. y Isa. 25. 8. ch. 21. 4. a ch. 6. 1. b Matt. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. c 2 Chron. 29. 25,—28. ‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.* d ch. 5. 8. e Ex. 30. 1. ch. 6. 9. f Ps. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10. ‖ Or, *upon.* g ch. 16. 18. h 2 Sam. 22. 8. 1 Kings 19. 11. Acts 4. 31. i Ezek. 38. 22. k ch. 16. 2. l Isa. 2. 13. ch. 9. 4.



Jesus with Mary and Martha *by Anton Dorph*



Christ Blessing the Disciples *by Anton Dorph*



The Crucifixion *by Diego Velasquez*



The Ascension *by Rembrandt*

8 And the second angel sounded, [m]and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: [n]and the third part of the sea [o]became blood;
9 [p]And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.
10 And the third angel sounded, [q]and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [r]and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;
11 [s]And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [t]and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.
12 [u]And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.
13 And I beheld, [x]and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [y]Wo, wo, wo, to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

[1176] CHAPTER 9

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit:* 2 *he openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions:* 12 *the first wo is past, &c.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, [a]and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [b]the bottomless pit.
2 And he opened the bottomless pit; [c]and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.
3 And there came out of the smoke [d]locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, [e]as the scorpions of the earth have power.
4 And it was commanded them [f]that they should not hurt [g]the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not [h]the seal of God in their foreheads.
5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, [i]but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.
6 And in those days [k]shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.
7 And [l]the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; [m]and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [n]and their faces *were* as the faces of men.
8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o]their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.
9 And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* [p]as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.
10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: [q]and their power *was* to hurt men five months.
11 [r]And they had a king over them, *which is* [s]the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.
12 [t]One wo is past; *and* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

Anno DOMINI 96.

m Jer. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4.
n ch. 16. 3.
o Ezek. 14. 19.
p ch. 16. 3.
q Isa. 14. 12. ch. 9. 1.
r ch. 16. 4.
s Ruth 1. 20.
t Ex. 15. 23. Jer. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
u Isa. 13. 10. Amos 8. 9.
x ch. 14. 6. & 19. 17.
y ch. 9. 12. & 11. 14.

a Luke 10. 18. ch. 8. 10.
b Luke 8. 31. ch. 17. 8. & 20. 1. ver. 2, 11.
c Joel 2. 2, 10.
d Ex. 10. 4. Judge 7. 12.
e ver. 10.
f ch. 6. 6. & 7. 3.
g ch. 8. 7.
h ch. 7. 3. See Ex. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.
i ch. 11. 7. ver. 10.
k Job 3. 21. Isa. 2. 19. Jer. 8. 3. ch. 6. 16.
l Joel 2. 4.
m Nah. 3. 17.
n Dan. 7. 8.
o Joel 1. 6.
p Joel 2. 5, 6, 7.
q ver. 5.
r Eph. 2. 2.
s ver. 1.
‖ That is to say, *A destroyer.*
t ch. 8. 13.

Anno DOMINI 96.

u ch. 16. 12.
‖ Or, *at.*
x Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
y Ezek. 38. 4.
z ch. 7. 4.
a 1 Chron. 12. 8. Isa. 5. 28, 29.
b Isa. 9. 15.
c Deut. 31. 29.
d Lev. 17. 7 Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
e Ps. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23.
f ch. 22. 15.

a Ezek. 1. 28.
b Matt. 17. 2. ch. 1. 16.
c ch. 1. 15.
d Matt. 28. 18.
e ch. 8. 5.
f Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.
g Ex. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7.
h Neh. 9. 6. ch. 4. 11. & 14. 7.
i Dan. 12. 7. ch. 16. 17.
k ch. 11. 15.
l ver. 4.
m Jer. 15. 16. Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,
14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [u]in the great river Euphrates.
15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.
16 And [x]the number of the army [y]of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: [z]and I heard the number of them.
17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: [a]and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.
18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.
19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [b]for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.
20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues [c]yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [d]devils, [e]and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:
21 Neither repented they of their murders, [f]nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

[1177] CHAPTER 10

1 *A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand:* 6 *he sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time.* 9 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: [a]and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [b]his face *was* as it were the sun, and [c]his feet as pillars of fire:
2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [d]and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,
3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [e]seven thunders uttered their voices.
4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, [f]Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.
5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth, [g]lifted up his hand to heaven,
6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [h]who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, [i]that there should be time no longer:
7 But [k]in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.
8 And [l]the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.
9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [m]Take

it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter,
but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.
10 And I took the little book out of the angel's
hand, and ate it up; [n]and it was in my mouth
sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it [o]my
belly was bitter.
11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy
again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues,
and kings.

[1178] CHAPTER 11

2 The two witnesses prophesy. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them, &c.

AND there was given me [a]a reed like unto a rod:
and the angel stood, saying, [b]Rise, and measure
the temple of God, and the altar, and them that
worship therein.
2 But [c]the court which is without the temple,
†leave out, and measure it not; [d]for it is given
unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they
[e]tread under foot [f]forty *and* two months.
3 And ‖I will give *power* unto my two [g]wit-
nesses, [h]and they shall prophesy [i]a thousand two
hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.
4 These are the [k]two olive-trees, and the two
candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.
5 And if any man will hurt them, [l]fire proceedeth
out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies:
[m]and if any man will hurt them, he must in this
manner be killed.
6 These [n]have power to shut heaven, that it rain
not in the days of their prophecy: and [o]have power
over waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the
earth with all plagues, as often as they will.
7 And when they [p]shall have finished their tes-
timony, [q]the beast that ascendeth [r]out of the bot-
tomless pit [s]shall make war against them, and shall
overcome them, and kill them.
8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of
the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom
and Egypt, [u]where also our Lord was crucified.
9 [x]And they of the people, and kindreds, and
tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies
three days and an half, [y]and shall not suffer their
dead bodies to be put in graves.
10 [z]And they that dwell upon the earth shall
rejoice over them, and make merry, [a]and shall send
gifts one to another; [b]because these two prophets
tormented them that dwelt on the earth.
11 [c]And after three days and an half [d]the Spirit
of life from God entered into them, and they stood
upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which
saw them.
12 And they heard a great voice from heaven,
saying unto them, Come up hither. [e]And they
ascended up to heaven [f]in a cloud; [g]and their
enemies beheld them.
13 And the same hour [h]was there a great earth-
quake, [i]and the tenth part of the city fell, and in
the earthquake were slain †of men seven thousand:
and the remnant were affrighted, [k]and gave glory
to the God of heaven.
14 [l]The second wo is past; *and* behold, the
third wo cometh quickly.
15 And [m]the seventh angel sounded; [n]and there
were great voices in heaven, saying, [o]The kingdoms
of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord,
and of his Christ; [p]and he shall reign for ever and
ever.

Anno DOMINI 96.

n Ezek. 3. 3. o Ezek. 2. 10. a Ezek. 40. 3. & Zech. 2. 1. ch. 21. 15. b Num. 23. 18. c Ezek. 40. 17, 20. † Gr. cast out. d Ps. 79. 1. Luke 21. 24. e Dan. 8. 10. f ch. 13. 5. ‖ Or, I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy. g ch. 20. 4. h ch. 19. 10. i ch. 12. 6. k Ps. 52. 8. Jer. 11. 16. Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14. l 2 Kings 1. 10, 12. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. Ezek. 43. 3. Hos. 6. 5. m Num. 16. 29. n 1 Kings 17. 1. Jam. 5. 16, 17. o Ex. 7. 19. p Luke 13. 32. q ch. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8. r ch. 9. 2. s Dan. 7. 21. Zech. 14. 2. t ch. 14. 8. & 17. 1. 5. & 18. 10. u Heb. 13. 12. ch. 18. 24. x ch. 17. 15. y Ps. 79. 2, 3. z ch. 12. 12. & 13. 8. a Esth. 9. 19, 22. b ch. 16. 10. c ver. 9. d Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14. e Isa. 14. 13. ch. 12. 5. f Isa. 60. 8. Acts 1. 9. g 2 Kings 2. 1, 5, 7. h ch. 6. 12. i ch. 16. 19. † Gr. names of men. ch. 3. 4. k Josh. 7. 19. ch. 14. 7. & 15. 4. l ch. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 15. 1. m ch. 10. 7. n Isa. 27. 13. ch. 16. 17. & 19. 6. o ch. 12. 10. p Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 18, 27.

Anno DOMINI 96.

q ch. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4. r ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 16. 5. s ch. 19. 6. t ver. 2, 9. u Dan. 7. 9, 10. ch. 6. 10. x ch. 19. 5. y ch. 13. 10. & 18. 6. ‖ Or, corrupt. z ch. 15. 5, 8. a ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18. b ch. 16. 21. ‖ Or, sign. a Isa. 66. 7. Gal. 4. 19. ‖ Or, sign. b ch. 17. 3. c ch. 17. 9, 10. d ch. 13. 1. e ch. 9. 10, 19. f ch. 17. 18. g Dan. 8. 10. h ver. 2. i Ex. 1. 16. k Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27 & 19. 15. l ver. 4. m ch. 11. 3. n Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. o ver. 3. ch. 20. 2. p Luke 10. 18. John 12. 31. q Gen. 3. 1, 4. ch. 20. 2. r ch. 20. 3. s ch. 9. 1. t ch. 11. 15. & 19. 1. u Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1. x Rom. 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20. y Luke 14. 26. z Ps. 96. 11. Isa. 49. 13. ch. 18. 20. a ch. 8. 13. & 11. 10. b ch. 10. 6. c ver. 5. d Ex. 19. 4. e ver. 6. f ch. 17. 3.

16 And [q]the four and twenty elders, which sat
before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and
worshipped God,
17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God
Almighty, [r]which art, and wast, and art to come,
because thou hast taken to thee thy great power,
[s]and hast reigned.
18 [t]And the nations were angry, and thy wrath
is come, [u]and the time of the dead, that they should
be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward
unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints,
and them that fear thy name, [x]small and great;
[y]and shouldst destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.
19 And [z]the temple of God was opened in heaven,
and there was seen in his temple the ark of his
testament: and [a]there were lightnings, and voices,
and thunderings, and an earthquake, [b]and great hail

[1179] CHAPTER 12

1 A woman clothed with the sun travaileth; 4 the great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child: 5 she is delivered, and fleeth into the wilderness, &c.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven:
a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon
under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve
stars:
2 And she, being with child, cried, [a]travailing in
birth, and pained to be delivered.
3 And there appeared another ‖wonder in heaven:
and behold, [b]a great red dragon, [c]having seven heads
and ten horns, [d]and seven crowns upon his heads.
4 And [e]his tail drew the third part [f]of the stars of
heaven, [g]and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon
stood [h]before the woman which was ready to be de-
livered, [i]for to devour her child as soon as it was born.
5 And she brought forth a man-child, [k]who was
to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child
was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.
6 And [l]the woman fled into the wilderness,
where she hath a place prepared of God, that they
should feed her there [m]a thousand two hundred *and*
threescore days.
7 And there was war in heaven: [n]Michael and
his angels fought [o]against the dragon; and the
dragon fought and his angels,
8 And prevailed not; neither was their place
found any more in heaven.
9 And [p]the great dragon was cast out, [q]that
old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, [r]which
deceiveth the whole world: [s]he was cast out into
the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.
10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven,
[t]Now is come salvation, and strength, and the king-
dom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for
the accuser of our brethren is cast down [u]which
accused them before our God day and night.
11 And [x]they overcame him by the blood of the
Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; [y]and
they loved not their lives unto the death.
12 Therefore [z]rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that
dwell in them. [a]Wo to the inhabiters of the earth,
and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto
you, having great wrath, [b]because he knoweth that
he hath but a short time.
13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast
unto the earth, he persecuted [c]the woman which
brought forth the man-*child*.
14 [d]And to the woman were given two wings of a
great eagle, [e]that she might fly [f]into the wilderness,

into her place, where she is nourished [g]for a time, and
times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.
15 And the serpent [h]cast out of his mouth water
as a flood, after the woman, that he might cause
her to be carried away of the flood.
16 And the earth helped the woman, and the
earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood
which the dragon cast out of his mouth.
17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman,
[i]and went to make war with the remnant of her
seed, [k]which keep the commandments of God, and
have [l]the testimony of Jesus Christ.

[1180] CHAPTER 13

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth, which supporteth the worship of the former beast.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw
[a]a beast rise up out of the sea, [b]having seven
heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns,
and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemy.
2 [c]And the beast which I saw was like unto a
leopard, [d]and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [e]and
his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f]the dragon
gave him his power, [g]and his seat, [h]and great authority.
3 And I saw one of his heads [i]as it were † wounded
to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and
[k]all the world wondered after the beast.
4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave
power unto the beast: and they worshipped the
beast, saying, [l]Who *is* like unto the beast? who is
able to make war with him?
5 And there was given unto him [m]a mouth speak-
ing great things and blasphemies; and power was
given unto him ‖ to continue [n]forty *and* two months.
6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against
God, to blaspheme his name, [o]and his tabernacle,
and them that dwell in heaven.
7 And it was given unto him [p]to make war with
the saints, and to overcome them: [q]and power was
given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.
8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship
him, [r]whose names are not written in the book of life
of the Lamb slain [s]from the foundation of the world.
9 [t]If any man have an ear, let him hear.
10 [u]He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into
captivity: [x]he that killeth with the sword, must be
killed with the sword. [y]Here is the patience and
the faith of the saints.
11 And I beheld another beast [z]coming up out
of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and
he spake as a dragon.
12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first
beast before him, and causeth the earth and them
which dwell therein to worship the first beast,
[a]whose deadly wound was healed.
13 And [b]he doeth great wonders, [c]so that he
maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth
in the sight of men.
14 And [d]deceiveth them that dwell on the earth
[e]by *the means of* those miracles which he had power
to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that
dwell on the earth, that they should make an image
to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, [f]and
did live.
15 And he had power to give † life unto the image
of the beast, that the image of the beast should both
speak, [g]and cause that as many as would not wor-
ship the image of the beast should be killed.

Anno DOMINI 96.

g Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7.
h Isa. 59. 19.
i Gen. 3.15. ch. 11. 7. & 13. 7.
k ch. 14.12.
l 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10. ch. 1.2, 9. & 6. 9. & 20. 4.
a Dan. 7. 2, 7.
b ch. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.
‖ Or, *names*, ch. 17. 3.
c Dan. 7. 6.
d Dan. 7. 5.
e Dan. 7. 4.
f ch. 12. 9.
g ch. 16. 10.
h ch. 12. 4.
i ver. 12,14.
† Gr. *slain*.
k ch. 17. 8.
l ch. 18. 18.
m Dan. 7. 8, 11,25. & 11. 36.
‖ Or, *to make war*.
n ch. 11. 2. & 12. 6.
o John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9.
p Dan. 7.21. ch. 11. 7. & 12. 17.
q ch. 11. 18. & 17. 15.
r Ex. 32.32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27.
s ch. 17. 8.
t ch. 2. 7.
u Isa. 33. 1.
x Gen. 9. 6. Matt. 26. 52.
y ch. 14. 12.
z ch. 11. 7.
a ver. 3.
b Deut. 13. 1, 2, 3. Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. ch. 16. 14.
c 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
d ch. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
e 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10.
f 2 Kings 20. 7.
† Gr. *breath*.
g ch. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.

Anno DOMINI 96.

h ch. 14. 9. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
† Gr. *to give them*.
i ch. 14. 11.
k ch. 15. 2.
l ch. 17. 9.
m ch. 15. 2.
n ch. 21. 17.
a ch. 5. 5.
b ch. 7. 4.
c ch. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
d ch. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
e ch. 5. 8.
f ch. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
g ver. 1.
h 2 Cor. 11. 2.
i ch. 3. 4. & 7. 15, 17. & 17. 14.
† Gr. *were bought*.
k ch. 5. 9.
l Jam. 1.18.
m Ps. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
n Eph. 5. 27. Jude 24.
o ch. 8. 13.
p Eph. 3. 9, 10, 11. Tit. 1. 2.
q ch. 13. 7.
r ch. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
s Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 33. 6. & 124. 8. & 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
t Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 18. 2.
u Jer. 51. 7. ch. 11. 8. & 16.19. & 17. 2, 5. & 18.3, 10, 18,21. & 19. 2.
x ch. 13.14, 15, 16.
y Ps. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
z ch. 18. 6.
a ch. 16. 19.
b ch. 20. 10.
c ch. 19. 20.
d Isa. 34. 10. ch. 19. 3.
e ch. 13. 10.
f ch. 12.17.
g Eccl. 4. 1, 2. ch. 20. 6.
h 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
‖ Or, *from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea*.
i 2 Thess. 1. 7. Heb. 4. 9, 10. ch. 6. 11.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich
and poor, free and bond, [h]† to receive a mark in their
right hand, or in their foreheads;
17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he
that had the mark, or [i]the name of the beast, [k]or
the number of his name.
18 [l]Here is wisdom. Let him that hath under-
standing count [m]the number of the beast: [n]for it is
the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hun-
dred threescore *and* six.

[1181] CHAPTER 14

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company,* 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel;* 8 *another proclaimeth the fall of Babylon,* 15 *the harvest of the world, &c.*

AND I looked, and lo, [a]a Lamb stood on the
mount Sion, and with him [b]an hundred forty
and four thousand, [c]having his Father's name writ-
ten in their foreheads.
2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [d]as the voice
of many waters, and as the voice of a great thun-
der: and I heard the voice of [e]harpers harping with
their harps:
3 And [f]they sung as it were a new song before
the throne, and before the four beasts, and the el-
ders: and no man could learn that song [g]but the
hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were
redeemed from the earth.
4 These are they which were not defiled with
women; for they are virgins. These are [h]they
[i]which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.
These † [k]were redeemed from among men, [l]*being*
the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.
5 And [m]in their mouth was found no guile: for
[n]they are without fault before the throne of God.
6 And I saw another angel [o]fly in the midst of
heaven, [p]having the everlasting gospel to preach
unto them that dwell on the earth, [q]and to every
nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,
7 Saying with a loud voice, [r]Fear God, and give
glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come:
[s]and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and
the sea, and the fountains of waters.
8 And there followed another angel, saying,
[t]Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [u]that great city, because
she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath
of her fornication.
9 And the third angel followed them, saying
with a loud voice, [x]If any man worship the beast
and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead,
or in his hand,
10 The same [y]shall drink of the wine of the wrath
of God, which is [z]poured out without mixture into
[a]the cup of his indignation; and [b]he shall be tor-
mented with [c]fire and brimstone in the presence of
the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
11 And [d]the smoke of their torment ascendeth
up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day
nor night, who worship the beast and his image,
and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.
12 [e]Here is the patience of the saints: [f]here *are*
they that keep the commandments of God, and the
faith of Jesus.
13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto
me, Write, [g]Blessed *are* the dead [h]which die in the
Lord ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i]that
they may rest from their labours; and their works
do follow them.
14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and

upon the cloud *one* sat [k]like unto the Son of man, [l]having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m]came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [n]Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [o]of the earth is ‖ ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p]which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [q]Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [r]the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And [s]the wine-press was trodden [t]without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, [u]even unto the horse-bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

[1182] CHAPTER 15

1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND [a]I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b]seven angels having the seven last plagues; [c]for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [d]a sea of glass [e]mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, [f]and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [g]having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [h]the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [i]Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [k]just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ‖ saints.

4 [l]Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [m]all nations shall come and worship before thee: for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, [n]the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o]And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, [p]clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q]And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r]who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s]the temple was filled with smoke [t]from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

[1183] CHAPTER 16

1 Seven angels commanded to pour out their vials on the earth; 2 great plagues follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh suddenly.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying [a]to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [b]of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial [c]upon the earth; and [d]there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men [e]which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [f]which worshipped his image.

Anno DOMINI 96.

k Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 1. 13.
l ch. 6. 2.
m ch. 16. 17.
n Joel 3. 13. Matt. 13. 39.
o Jer. 51. 33. ch. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dried*.
p ch. 16. 8.
q Joel 3. 13.
r ch. 19. 15.
s Isa. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
t ch. 11. 8. Heb. 13. 12.
u ch. 19. 14.
a ch. 12. 1, 3.
b ch. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
c ch. 14. 10.
d ch. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
e Matt. 3. 11.
f ch. 13. 15, 16, 17.
g ch. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
h Ex. 15. 1. Deut. 31. 30 ch. 14. 3.
i Deut. 32. 4 Ps. 111. 2. & 139. 14.
k Ps. 145. 17 Hos. 14. 9. ch. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *nations*, or, *ages*.
l Ex. 15. 14, 15, 16. Jer. 10. 7.
m Isa. 66. 23.
n ch. 11. 19. See Num. 1. 50.
o ver. 1.
p Ex. 28. 6, 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. ch. 1. 13.
q ch. 4. 6.
r 1 Thess. 1. 9. ch. 4. 9. & 10. 6.
s Ex. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 14. Isa. 6. 4.
t 2 Thess. 1. 9.
a ch. 15. 1.
b ch. 14. 10. & 15. 7.
c ch. 8. 7.
d Ex. 9. 9, 10, 11.
e ch. 13. 16, 17.
f ch. 13. 14.

Anno DOMINI 96.

g ch. 8. 8.
h Ex. 7. 17, 20.
i ch. 8. 9.
k ch. 8. 10.
l Ex. 7. 20.
m ch. 15. 3.
n ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
o Matt. 23. 34, 35. ch. 3. 15.
p ch. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
q Isa. 49. 26.
r ch. 15. 3.
s ch. 13. 10. & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
t ch. 8. 12.
u ch. 9. 17, 18. & 14. 18.
‖ Or, *burned*.
x ver. 11, 21.
y Dan. 5. 22, 23. ch. 9. 20.
z ch. 11. 13. & 14. 7.
a ch. 13. 2.
b ch. 9. 2.
c ch. 11. 10.
d ver. 9, 21.
e ver. 2.
f ver. 9.
g ch. 9. 14.
h See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 36.
i Isa. 41. 2, 25.
k 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.
l ch. 12. 3, 9.
m ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
n 1 Tim. 4. 1 Jam. 3. 15.
o 2 Thess. 2. 9. ch. 13. 13, 14. & 19. 20.
p Luke 2. 1.
q ch. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
r Matt. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 3. 3.
s 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 3. 4, 18.
t ch. 19. 19.
u ch. 21. 6.
x ch. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
y ch. 11. 13.
z Dan. 12. 1.
a ch. 14. 8. & 17. 18.
b ch. 18. 5.
c Isa. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15, 16. ch. 14. 10.
d ch. 6. 14.
e ch. 11. 19.
f ver. 9, 11.
g See Ex. 9. 23, 24, 25.
a ch. 21. 9.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial [g]upon the sea; and [h]it became as the blood of a dead *man*; [i]and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k]upon the rivers and fountains of waters: [l]and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, [m]Thou art righteous, O Lord, [n]which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For [o]they have shed the blood [p]of saints and prophets, [q]and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [r]Lord God Almighty, [s]true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [t]upon the sun; [u]and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and [x]blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: [y]and they repented not [z]to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [a]upon the seat of the beast; [b]and his kingdom was full of darkness; [c]and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [d]blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and [e]their sores, [f]and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial [g]upon the great river Euphrates; [h]and the water thereof was dried up, [i]that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared

13 And I saw three unclean [k]spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [l]the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of [m]the false prophet.

14 [n]For they are the spirits of devils, [o]working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth, [p]and of the whole world, to gather them to [q]the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 [r]Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [s]lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 [t]And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [u]It is done.

18 And [x]there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [y]and there was a great earthquake, [z]such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And [a]the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [b]came in remembrance before God, [c]to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And [d]every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [e]And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and [f]men blasphemed God because of [g]the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

[1184] CHAPTER 17

3, 4 A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast; 5 her name: 6 she is drunken with the blood of the saints. 7 The interpretation of the seven heads and ten horns, &c.

AND there came [a]one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying

unto me, Come hither; [b]I will shew unto thee the
judgment of [c]the great whore [d]that sitteth upon
many waters;
2 [e]With whom the kings of the earth have commit-
ted fornication, and [f]the inhabitants of the earth have
been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.
3 So he carried me away in the spirit [g]into the
wilderness: and I saw a woman sit [h]upon a scarlet-
coloured beast, full of [i]names of blasphemy, [k]having
seven heads and [l]ten horns.
4 And the woman [m]was arrayed in purple and
scarlet-colour, [n]and †decked with gold and precious
stones and pearls, [o]having a golden cup in her hand
[p]full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:
5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written,
[q]MYSTERY, BABYLON [r]THE GREAT, [s]THE
MOTHER OF ‖HARLOTS AND ABOMINA-
TIONS OF THE EARTH.
6 And I saw [t]the woman drunken [u]with the blood
of the saints, and with the blood of [x]the martyrs
of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with
great admiration.
7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst
thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the
woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which
hath the seven heads, and ten horns.
8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not;
and [y]shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and [z]go into
perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [a]shall
wonder, ([b]whose names were not written in the book
of life from the foundation of the world,) when they
behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.
9 And [c]here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. [d]The
seven heads are seven mountains, on which the
woman sitteth.
10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen,
and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when
he cometh, he must continue a short space.
11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is
the eighth, and is of the seven, and [e]goeth into per-
dition.
12 And [f]the ten horns which thou sawest are ten
kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but
receive power as kings one hour with the beast.
13 These have one mind, and shall give their
power and strength unto the beast.
14 [g]These shall make war with the Lamb, and the
Lamb shall overcome them; [h]for he is Lord of lords,
and King of kings; [i]and they that are with him
are called, and chosen, and faithful.
15 And he saith unto me, [k]The waters which thou
sawest, where the whore sitteth, [l]are peoples, and
multitudes, and nations, and tongues.
16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon
the beast, [m]these shall hate the whore, and shall
make her desolate [n]and naked, and shall eat her
flesh, and [o]burn her with fire.
17 [p]For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his
will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the
beast, [q]until the words of God shall be fulfilled.
18 And the woman which thou sawest [r]is that
great city, [s]which reigneth over the kings of the
earth.

[1185] CHAPTER 18

2 The fall of Babylon; 4 God's people commanded to go out of her, &c.

AND [a]after these things I saw another angel come
down from heaven, having great power; [b]and
the earth was lightened with his glory.

Anno DOMINI 96.

b ch. 16. 19. & 18. 16, 17, 19.
c Nah. 3. 4. ch. 19. 2.
d Jer. 51. 13 ver. 15.
e ch. 18. 3.
f Jer. 51. 7. ch. 14. 8. & 18. 3.
g ch. 12. 6, 14.
h ch. 12. 3.
i ch. 13. 1.
k ver. 9.
l ver. 12.
m ch. 18. 12, 16.
n Dan. 11. 38.
† Gr. *gilded*.
o Jer. 51. 7. ch. 18. 6.
p ch. 14. 8.
q 2 Thess. 2. 7.
r ch. 11. 8. & 14. 8. & 16. 19. & 18. 2, 10, 21.
s ch. 18. 9. & 19. 2.
‖ Or, *fornications*.
t ch. 18. 24.
u ch. 13. 15. & 16. 6.
x ch. 6. 9, 10. & 12. 11.
y ch. 11. 7. & 13. 1.
z ch. 13. 10. ver. 11.
a ch. 13. 3.
b ch. 13. 8.
c ch. 13. 18.
d ch. 13. 1.
e ver. 8.
f Dan. 7. 20 Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21. ch. 13. 1.
g ch. 16. 14. & 19. 19.
h Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 19. 16.
i Jer. 50. 44, 45. ch. 14. 4.
k Isa. 8. 7. ver. 1.
l ch. 13. 7.
m Jer. 50. 41, 42. ch. 16. 12.
n Ezek. 16. 37,—44. ch. 18. 16.
o ch. 18. 8.
p 2 Thess. 2. 11.
q ch. 10. 7.
r ch. 16. 19.
s ch. 12. 4.
a ch. 17. 1.
b Ezek. 43. 2.

Anno DOMINI 96.

c Isa. 13. 19. & 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 14. 8.
d Isa. 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37.
e Isa. 14. 23. & 34. 11. Mark 5. 2, 3.
f ch. 14. 8. & 17. 2.
g ver. 11, 15. Isa. 47. 15.
‖ Or, *power*.
h Isa. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17.
i Gen. 18. 20, 21. Jer. 51. 9. Jonah 1. 2.
k ch. 16. 19.
l Ps. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. & 51. 24, 49. 2 Tim. 4. 14 ch. 13. 10.
m ch. 14. 10
n ch. 16. 19.
o Ezek. 28. 2, &c.
p Isa. 47. 7, 8. Zeph. 2. 15.
q Isa. 47. 9. ver. 10.
r ch. 17. 16.
s Jer. 50. 34. ch. 11. 17.
t Ezek. 26. 16, 17. ch. 17. 2. ver. 3.
u Jer. 50. 46.
x ver. 18. ch. 19. 3.
y Isa. 21. 9. ch. 14. 8.
z ver. 17, 19.
a Ezek. 27. 27,—36. ver. 3.
b ch. 17. 4.
‖ Or, *sweet*.
‖ Or, *bodies*.
c Ezek. 27. 13.
d ver. 3, 11.
e ch. 17. 4.
f ver. 10.
g Isa. 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29.
h Ezek. 27. 30, 31. ver. 9.
i ch. 13. 4.
k Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12. Ezek. 27. 30.
l ver. 8.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, say-
ing, [c]Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [d]is be-
come the habitation of devils, and the hold of every
foul spirit, and [e]a cage of every unclean and hateful
bird.
3 For all nations [f]have drunk of the wine of the
wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth
have committed fornication with her, [g]and the mer-
chants of the earth are waxed rich through the
‖abundance of her delicacies.
4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying,
[h]Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers
of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.
5 [i]For her sins have reached unto heaven, and
[k]God hath remembered her iniquities.
6 [l]Reward her even as she rewarded you, and
double unto her double according to her works; [m]in
the cup which she hath filled, [n]fill to her double.
7 [o]How much she hath glorified herself, and lived
deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her:
for she saith in her heart, I sit a [p]queen, and am no
widow, and shall see no sorrow.
8 Therefore shall her plagues come [q]in one day,
death, and mourning, and famine; and [r]she shall be
utterly burned with fire: [s]for strong *is* the Lord
God who judgeth her.
9 And [t]the kings of the earth, who have commit-
ted fornication and lived deliciously with her, [u]shall
bewail her, and lament for her, [x]when they shall
see the smoke of her burning,
10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment,
saying, [y]Alas, alas! that great city Babylon, that
mighty city! [z]for in one hour is thy judgment come.
11 And [a]the merchants of the earth shall weep
and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their mer-
chandise any more:
12 [b]The merchandise of gold, and silver, and
precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and
purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖thyine wood,
and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner
vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and
iron, and marble,
13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and
frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and
wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and cha-
riots, and ‖slaves, and [c]souls of men.
14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are
departed from thee, and all things which were dain-
ty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou
shalt find them no more at all.
15 [d]The merchants of these things which were
made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear
of her torment, weeping and wailing,
16 And saying, Alas, alas! that great city, [e]that was
clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and
decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!
17 [f]For in one hour so great riches is come to
nought. And [g]every ship-master, and all the com-
pany in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by
sea, stood afar off,
18 [h]And cried, when they saw the smoke of her
burning, saying, [i]What *city is* like unto this great
city!
19 And [k]they cast dust on their heads, and cried,
weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas! that great
city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in
the sea by reason of her costliness! [l]for in one hour
is she made desolate.

20 [m]Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy
apostles and prophets; for [n]God hath avenged you
on her.
21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a
great mill-stone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying,
[o]Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be
thrown down, and [p]shall be found no more at all.
22 [q]And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and
of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at
all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft
he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the
sound of a mill-stone shall be heard no more at all
in thee;
23 [r]And the light of a candle shall shine no more
at all in thee; [s]and the voice of the bridegroom
and of the bride shall be heard no more at all
in thee: for [t]thy merchants were the great men
of the earth; [u]for by thy sorceries were all nations
deceived.
24 And [x]in her was found the blood of prophets,
and of saints, and of all that [y]were slain upon the
earth.

[1186] CHAPTER 19

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The fowls called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things [a]I heard a great voice of
much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia: [b]Sal-
vation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the
Lord our God:
2 For [c]true and righteous *are* his judgments: for
he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt
the earth with her fornication, and [d]hath avenged
the blood of his servants at her hand.
3 And again they said, Alleluia. And [e]her smoke
rose up for ever and ever.
4 And [f]the four and twenty elders and the four
beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on
the throne, saying, [g]Amen; Alleluia.
5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying,
[h]Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that
fear him, [i]both small and great.
6 [k]And I heard as it were the voice of a great
multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as
the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia:
for [l]the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to
him: for [m]the marriage of the Lamb is come, and
his wife hath made herself ready.
8 And [n]to her was granted that she should be
arrayed in fine linen, clean and ‖ white: [o]for the fine
linen is the righteousness of saints.
9 And he saith unto me, Write, [p]Blessed *are* they
which are called unto the marriage-supper of the
Lamb. And he saith unto me, [q]These are the true
sayings of God.
10 And [r]I fell at his feet to worship him. And
he said unto me, [s]See *thou do it* not: I am thy fel-
low-servant, and of thy brethren [t]that have the tes-
timony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony
of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.
11 [u]And I saw heaven opened, and behold, [x]a
white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called
[y]Faithful and True, and [z]in righteousness he doth
judge and make war.
12 [a]His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, [b]and on his
head *were* many crowns; [c]and he had a name writ-
ten, that no man knew, but he himself.

Anno DOMINI 96.

m Isa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48.
n Luke 11. 49, 50. ch. 19. 2.
o Jer. 51.64.
p ch. 12. 8. & 16. 20.
q Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.
r Jer. 25. 10.
s Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11.
t Isa. 23. 8.
u 2 Kings 9. 22. Nah. 3. 4. ch. 17. 2, 5.
x ch. 17. 6.
y Jer. 51. 49.
a ch. 11. 15.
b ch. 4. 11. & 7. 10, 12. & 12. 10.
c ch. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
d Deut. 32. 43. ch. 6. 10. & 18. 20.
e Isa. 34. 10. ch. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18.
f ch. 4. 4, 6, 10. & 5. 14.
g 1 Chron. 16, 36. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. ch. 5. 14.
h Ps. 134. 1. & 135. 1.
i ch. 11. 18. & 20. 12.
k Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. ch. 14. 2.
l ch. 11. 15, 17. & 12. 10. & 21. 22.
m Matt. 22. 2. & 25. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 32. ch. 21. 2, 9.
n Ps. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. ch. 3. 18.
‖ Or, *bright.*
o Ps. 132. 9.
p Matt. 22. 2, 3. Luke 14. 15, 16.
q ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
r ch. 22. 8.
s Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14, 15. ch. 22. 9.
t 1 John 5. 10. ch. 12. 17.
u ch. 15. 5.
x ch. 6. 2.
y ch. 3. 14.
z Isa. 11. 4.
a ch. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
b ch. 6. 2.
c ch. 2. 17. ver. 16.

Anno DOMINI 96.

d Isa. 63. 2, 3.
e John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.
f ch. 14. 20.
g Matt. 28. 3. ch. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
h Isa. 11. 4. 2 Thes 8. ch. 1. 16. ver.
i Ps. ch. 2. ... & 12. 5.
k Isa. 63. 3. ch. 14. 19, 20.
l ver. 12.
m Dan. 2. 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 17. 14.
n ver. 21.
o Ezek. 39. 17.
p Ezek. 39. 18, 20.
q ch. 16. 16. & 17. 13, 14.
r ch. 16. 13, 14.
s ch. 13. 12, 15.
t ch. 20. 10. See Dan. 7. 11.
u ch. 14. 10. & 21. 8.
x ver. 15.
y ver. 17, 18.
z ch. 17. 16.
a ch. 1. 18. & 9. 1.
b ch. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.
d Dan. 6. 17
e ch. 16. 14, 16. ver. 8.
f Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30.
g 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
h ch. 6. 9.
i ch. 13. 12.
k ch. 13. 15, 16.
l Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 10.
m ch. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
n Isa. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
o ver. 4.
p ver. 2.

13 [d]And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in
blood: and his name is called [e]The Word of God.
14 [f]And the armies *which were* in heaven followed
him upon white horses, [g]clothed in fine linen, white
and clean.
15 And [h]out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword,
that with it he should smite the nations: and [i]he
shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [k]he tread-
eth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of
Almighty God.
16 And [l]he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh
a name written, [m]KING OF KINGS, AND LORD
OF LORDS.
17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and
he cried with a loud voice, saying [n]to all the fowls
that fly in the midst of heaven, [o]Come, and gather
yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;
18 [p]That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the
flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and
the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them,
and the flesh of all *men, both* free and bond, both
small and great.
19 [q]And I saw the beast, and the kings of the
earth, and their armies, gathered together to make
war against him that sat on the horse, and against
his army.
20 [r]And the beast was taken, and with him the
false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with
which he deceived them that had received the mark
of the beast, and [s]them that worshipped his image.
[t]These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [u]burn-
ing with brimstone.
21 And the remnant [x]were slain with the sword
of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* pro-
ceeded out of his mouth: [y]and all the fowls [z]were
filled with their flesh.

[1187] CHAPTER 20

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 5 The first resurrection: 6 They blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 11 The general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven,
[a]having the key of the bottomless pit and a
great chain in his hand.
2 And he laid hold on [b]the dragon, that old ser-
pent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him
a thousand years,
3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut
him up, and [d]set a seal upon him, [e]that he should
deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years
should be fulfilled; and after that he must be loosed
a little season.
4 And I saw [f]thrones, and they sat upon them,
and [g]judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [h]the
souls of them that were beheaded for the witness
of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [i]which had
not worshipped the beast, [k]neither his image, neither
had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in
their hands; and they lived and [l]reigned with Christ
a thousand years.
5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until
the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first
resurrection.
6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the
first resurrection: on such [m]the second death hath
no power, but they shall be [n]priests of God and of
Christ, [o]and shall reign with him a thousand years.
7 And when the thousand years are expired,
[p]Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out [q]to deceive the nations which
are in the four quarters of the earth, [r]Gog and
Magog, [s]to gather them together to battle: the num-
ber of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.
9 [t]And they went up on the breadth of the earth,
and compassed the camp of the saints about, and
the beloved city: and fire came down from God out
of heaven, and devoured them.
10 [u]And the devil that deceived them was cast
into the lake of fire and brimstone, [x]where the beast
and the false prophet *are*, and [y]shall be tormented
day and night for ever and ever.
11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that
sat on it, from whose face [z]the earth and the heaven
fled away; [a]and there was found no place for them.
12 And I saw the dead, [b]small and great, stand
before God; [c]and the books were opened: and an-
other [d]book was opened, which is *the book* of life:
and the dead were judged out of those things which
were written in the books, [e]according to their works.
13 And the sea gave up the dead which were
in it; and [f]death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead
which were in them: [g]and they were judged every
man according to their works.
14 And [h]death and hell were cast into the lake
of fire. [i]This is the second death.
15 And whosoever was not found written in the
book of life [k]was cast into the lake of fire.

[1188] CHAPTER 21

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 3 The blessedness of God's people. 8 The judgment of the wicked. 10 A description of the heavenly Jerusalem.

AND [a]I saw a new heaven and a new earth: [b]for
the first heaven and the first earth were passed
away; and there was no more sea.
2 And I John saw [c]the holy city, new Jerusalem,
coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d]as
a bride adorned for her husband.
3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, say-
ing, Behold, [e]the tabernacle of God *is* with men,
and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his
people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be*
their God.
4 [f]And God shall wipe away all tears from their
eyes; [g]and there shall be no more death, [h]neither
sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more
pain: for the former things are passed away.
5 And [i]he that sat upon the throne said, [k]Behold,
I make all things new. And he said unto me,
Write: for [l]these words are true and faithful.
6 And he said unto me, [m]It is done. [n]I am Alpha
and Omega, the beginning and the end. [o]I will give
unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water
of life freely.
7 He that overcometh shall inherit ‖ all things;
and [p]I will be his God, and he shall be my son.
8 [q]But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abom-
inable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sor-
cerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their
part in [r]the lake which burneth with fire and brim-
stone: which is the second death.
9 And there came unto me one of [s]the seven
angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven
last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come
hither, I will shew thee [t]the bride, the Lamb's wife.
10 And he carried me away [u]in the spirit to a
great and high mountain, and shewed me [x]that great
city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven
from God,

Anno DOMINI 96.

q ver. 8, 10. r Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1. s ch. 16. 14. t Isa. 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16. u ver. 8. x ch. 19. 20. y ch. 14. 10, 11. z 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. ch. 21. 1. a Dan. 2. 35. b ch. 19. 5. c Dan. 7. 10. d Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27. e Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 2. 23. & 22. 12. ver. 13. f ch. 6. 8. ‖ Or, *the grave.* g ver. 12. h 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55. i ver. 6. ch. 21. 8. k ch. 19. 20.

a Isa. 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. b ch. 20. 11. c Isa. 52. 1. Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. ch. 3. 12. ver. 10. d Isa. 54. 5. & 61. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. e Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16. ch. 7. 15. f Isa. 25. 8. ch. 7. 17. g 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. ch. 20. 14. h Isa. 35. 10. & 61. 3. & 65. 19. i ch. 4. 2, 9. & 5. 1. & 20. 11. k Isa. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17. l ch. 19. 9. m ch. 16. 17. n ch. 1. 8. & 22. 13. o Isa. 12. 3. & 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. ch. 22. 17. ‖ Or, *these things.* p Zech. 8. 8. Heb. 8. 10. q 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. ch. 22. 15. r ch. 20. 14, 15. s ch. 15. 1, 6, 7. t ch. 19. 7. ver. 2. u ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3. x Ezek. 48. ver. 2.

Anno DOMINI 96.

y ch. 22. 5. ver. 23. z Ezek. 48. 31,—34. a Ezek. 48. 31,—34. b Matt. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 2. 20. c Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 11. 1. d Isa. 54. 11. e ch. 22. 2. f John 4. 23. g Isa. 24. 23. & 60. 19, 20. ch. 22. 5. ver. 11. h Isa. 60. 3, 5, 11. & 66. 12. i Isa. 60. 11. k Isa. 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. ch. 22. 5. l ver. 24. m Isa. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. ch. 22. 14, 15. n Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.

a Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. b Ezek. 47. 12. ch. 21. 21. c Gen. 2. 9. ch. 2. 7. d ch. 21. 24.

11 [y]Having the glory of God: and her light *was*
like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper-
stone, clear as crystal;
12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had
[z]twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and
names written thereon, which are *the names* of the
twelve tribes of the children of Israel.
13 [a]On the east, three gates; on the north, three
gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west,
three gates.
14 And the wall of the city had twelve founda-
tions, and [b]in them the names of the twelve apostles
of the Lamb.
15 And he that talked with me, [c]had a golden
reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and
the wall thereof.
16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length
is as large as the breadth: and he measured the
city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The
length, and the breadth, and the height of it are
equal.
17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred
and forty *and* four cubits *according to* the measure
of a man, that is, of the angel.
18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jas-
per: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear
glass.
19 [d]And the foundations of the wall of the city
were garnished with all manner of precious stones.
The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sap-
phire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an
emerald;
20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the
seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth,
a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh,
a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.
21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls;
every several gate was of one pearl; [e]and the street
of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent
glass.
22 [f]And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord
God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.
23 [g]And the city had no need of the sun, neither
of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God
did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.
24 [h]And the nations of them which are saved
shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the
earth do bring their glory and honour into it.
25 [i]And the gates of it shall not be shut at all
by day: for [k]there shall be no night there.
26 [l]And they shall bring the glory and honour
of the nations into it.
27 And [m]there shall in no wise enter into it any
thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abom-
ination, or *maketh* a lie; but they which are written
in the Lamb's [n]book of life.

[1189] CHAPTER 22

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the city of God is himself. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he shewed me [a]a pure river of water of life,
clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne
of God and of the Lamb.
2 [b]In the midst of the street of it, and on either
side of the river, *was there* [c]the tree of life, which
bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit
every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [d]for
the healing of the nations.

3 And [e]there shall be no more curse: [f]but the
throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and
his servants shall serve him:
4 And [g]they shall see his face; and [h]his name
shall be in their foreheads.
5 [i]And there shall be no night there; and they
need no candle, neither light of the sun; for [k]the
Lord God giveth them light: [l]and they shall reign
for ever and ever.
6 And he said unto me, [m]These sayings *are* faith-
ful and true. And the Lord God of the holy pro-
phets [n]sent his angel to shew unto his servants the
things which must shortly be done.
7 [o]Behold, I come quickly: [p]blessed *is* he that
keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.
8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*.
And when I had heard and seen, [q]I fell down to
worship before the feet of the angel which shewed
me these things.
9 Then saith he unto me, [r]See *thou do it* not: for
I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the
prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of
this book: worship God.
10 [s]And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings
of the prophecy of this book: [t]for the time is at
hand.
11 [u]He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and
he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that
is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that
is holy, let him be holy still.
12 [x]And behold, I come quickly; and [y]my reward
is with me, [z]to give every man according as his work
shall be.
13 [a]I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and
the end, the first and the last.
14 [b]Blessed *are* they that do his commandments,
that they may have right [c]to the tree of life, [d]and
may enter in through the gates into the city.
15 For [e]without *are* [f]dogs, and sorcerers, and
whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and
whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.
16 [g]I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto
you these things in the churches. [h]I am the root
and the offspring of David, *and* [i]the bright and
morning-star.
17 And the Spirit and [k]the bride say, Come. And
let him that heareth say, Come. [l]And let him that
is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take
the water of life freely.
18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the
words of the prophecy of this book, [m]If any man
shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him
the plagues that are written in this book:
19 And if any man shall take away from the
words of the book of this prophecy, [n]God shall take
away his part ‖ out of the book of life, and out of
[o]the holy city, and *from* the things which are written
in this book.
20 He which testifieth these things saith, [p]Surely
I come quickly: [q]Amen. [r]Even so, come, Lord Jesus.
21 [s]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with
you all. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 96.

e Zech. 14. 11. f Ezek. 48. 35. g Matt. 5.8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. h ch. 3. 12. & 14. 1. i ch. 21. 23, 25. k Ps. 36. 9. & 84. 11. l Dan. 7.27. Rom. 5. 17. 2 Tim. 2.12. ch. 3. 21. m ch. 19. 9. & 21. 5. n ch. 1. 1. o ch. 3. 11. ver. 10, 12, 20. p ch. 1. 3. q ch. 19.10. r ch. 19.10. s Dan. 8.26. & 12. 4, 9. ch. 10. 4. t ch. 1. 3. u Ezek. 3. 27. Dan. 12.10. 2 Tim. 3.13. x ver. 7. y Isa. 40.10 & 62. 11.

Anno DOMINI 96.

z Rom. 2.6. & 14. 12. ch. 20. 12. a Isa. 41.4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6. b Dan. 12. 12. 1 John 3.24 c ver. 2. ch. 2. 7. d ch. 21.27. e 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Col. 3. 6. ch. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8. f Phil. 3.2. g ch. 1. 1. h ch. 5. 5. i Num. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 12. 2 Pet. 1.19. ch. 2. 28. k ch. 21. 2, 9. l Isa. 55. 1. John 7. 37. ch. 21. 6. m Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. n Ex. 32.33. Ps. 69. 28. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. ‖ Or, *from the tree of life.* o ch. 21. 2. p ver. 12. q John 21. 25. r 2 Tim. 4.8 s Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thess. 3. 18.

END OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

FIRST *and* GREAT COMMANDMENT

St. Matthew 22:37-39

HEAR also the words of our Lord Jesus, how He saith: Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it: Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

A TABLE

Of the several passages in the Old Testament, quoted by Christ and his Apostles in the New Testament.

Chapter GENESIS.

1 MADE them male and female, Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
2 And God did rest the seventh day from all his works, Heb. 4. 4.
2 The first man Adam was made a living soul, 1 Cor. 15. 45.
2 For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. Eph. 5. 31. 1 Cor. 6. 16.
2 They twain shall be one flesh, Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 8. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
12 Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, Acts 7. 3.
12 In thee shall all nations be blessed, Gal. 3. 8.
15 So shall thy seed be, Rom. 4. 18.
15 Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness, Rom. 4. 3. James 2. 23. Gal. 3. 6.
15 Thy seed shall sojourn in a strange land, Acts 7. 6.
17 I have made thee a father of many nations, Rom. 4. 17.
18 At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son, Rom. 9. 9.
21 Cast out the bond-woman and her son, Gal. 4. 30.
21 In Isaac shall thy seed be called, Rom. 9. 7.
22 Surely blessing, I will bless thee, Heb. 6. 14.
22 And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed, Acts 3. 25.
25 The elder shall serve the younger, Rom. 9. 12.

EXODUS.

3 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, Matt. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37.
9 Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, Rom. 9. 17.
12 A bone of him shall not be broken, John 19. 36.
13 Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord, Luke 2. 23.
16 He that had gathered much had nothing over, 2 Cor. 8. 15.
20 Thou shalt not commit adultery, Matt. 5. 27.
20 Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Rom. 13. 9.
20 Thou shalt not covet, Rom. 7. 7.
20 Thou shalt not kill, Matt. 5. 21. Luke 18. 20.
20 Honour thy father and mother, Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Eph. 6. 2.
21 He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death, Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
21 An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth, Matt. 5. 38.
22 Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people, Acts 23. 5.
24 This is the blood of the testament, Heb. 9. 20.
25 For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the pattern, &c. Heb. 8. 5. Acts 7. 44.
32 Make us gods to go before us, Acts 7. 40.
33 I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, Rom. 9. 15.
34 Not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, 2 Cor. 3. 13.

LEVITICUS.

12 Be ye holy, for I am holy, 1 Pet. 1. 16.
18 That the man which doeth those things shall live by them, Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
19 Thou shalt not forswear thyself, Matt. 5. 33.
19 Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8. Matt. 22. 39. Mark 12. 31.
19 Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy, Matt. 5. 43.
20 He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death, Matt. 15. 4.
24 An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth, Matt. 5. 38.
26 I will dwell in them, and walk in them, 2 Cor. 6. 16.

NUMBERS.

9 A bone of him shall not be broken, John 19. 36.

DEUTERONOMY.

4 For our God is a consuming fire, Heb. 12. 29.
5 Thou shalt not covet, Rom. 7. 7. and 13. 9.
5 Thou shalt not kill, Matt. 5. 21. Luke 18. 20.
5 Thou shalt not commit adultery, Matt. 5. 27. Luke 18. 20.
5 Do not steal, Luke 18. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
5 Do not bear false witness, Luke 18. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
5 Honour thy father and mother, Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Eph. 6. 2.
6 Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord, Mark 12. 29.
6 Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, Matt. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
6 Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
6 Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God, Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
8 Man shall not live by bread alone, Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
10 God accepteth no man's person, Gal. 2. 6.
18 A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, Acts 3. 22. and 7. 37.
19 In the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established, Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.
19 An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth, Matt. 5. 38.
21 Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree, Gal. 3. 13.
25 Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn, 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
25 If a man die having no children, Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
27 Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things, &c. Gal. 3. 10.
30 Who shall ascend into heaven? Rom. 10. 6.
30 The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth and in thy heart, Rom. 10. 8.
32 I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, Rom. 10. 19.
32 Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord, Rom. 12. 19.

JOSHUA.

1 I will never leave thee nor forsake thee, Heb. 13. 5.

II. SAMUEL.

7 I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son. Heb. 1. 5.

I. KINGS.

19 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, &c. Rom. 11. 3.
19 I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, &c. Rom. 11. 4.

JOB.

3 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness, 1 Cor. 3. 19.

Psalm. PSALMS.

2 Why did the heathen rage? &c. Acts 4. 25.
2 Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee, Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. and 5. 5.
2 He shall rule them with a rod of iron, &c. Rev. 2. 27.
4 Be ye angry, and sin not, Eph. 4. 26.
5 Their throat is an open sepulchre, Rom. 3. 13.
6 Depart from me, ye that work iniquity, Matt. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27.
8 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings, &c. Matt. 21. 16.
8 What is man that thou art mindful of him? Heb. 2. 6.
8 For he hath put all things under his feet, 1 Cor. 15. 27.
9 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness, Rom. 3. 14.
14 There is none righteous, no, not one, Rom. 3. 10.
14 Their feet are swift to shed blood, Rom. 3. 15.
16 I foresaw the Lord always before my face, &c. Acts 2. 25. & 13. 35.
16 Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption, Acts 2. 27.
18 I will put my trust in him, Heb. 2. 13.
18 I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, &c. Rom. 15. 9.
19 Their sound went into all the earth, &c. Rom. 10. 18.
22 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? Matt. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
22 They parted my garments, &c. Matt. 27. 35. John 19. 23.
22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren, Heb. 2. 12.
24 The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof, 1 Cor. 10. 26.
25 He hated me without a cause, John 15. 25.
31 Into thy hands I commend my spirit, Luke 23. 46.
32 Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, &c. Rom. 4. 7.
34 He that will love life, and see good days, &c. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
40 Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, Heb. 10. 5.
41 He that eateth bread with me, &c. John 13. 18.
44 For thy sake we are killed all the day long, &c. Rom. 8. 36.
45 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever, &c. Heb. 1. 8.
51 That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, &c. Rom. 3. 4.
55 Casting all your care upon him, 1 Pet. 5. 7.
62 Every man shall receive his own reward, &c. 1 Cor. 3. 8.
68 When he ascended up on high, &c. Eph. 4. 8.
69 The zeal of thy house hath eaten me up, John 2. 17.
69 The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me, Rom. 15. 3.
69 Let their table be made a snare and a trap, &c. Rom. 11. 9.
69 Let his habitation be desolate, &c. Acts 1. 20.
69 In my thirst they gave me vinegar, John 19. 28, 29.
78 I will open my mouth in parables, &c. Matt. 13. 35.
78 He gave them bread from heaven to eat, John 6. 31.
82 I said, Ye are gods, John 10. 34.
89 I have found David my servant. Acts 13. 22.
91 He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, &c. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.
94 The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise that they are vain, 1 Cor. 3. 20.
95 To-day if ye will hear his voice, &c. Heb. 3. 7.
95 As I have sworn in my wrath, &c. Heb. 4. 3.
97 Let all the angels of God worship him, Heb. 1. 6.
102 Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth, &c. Heb. 1 10.
104 Who maketh his angels spirits, &c. Heb. 1. 7.
109 His bishoprick let another take, Acts 1. 20.
110 The Lord said unto my Lord, &c. Matt. 22. 44. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34.
110 Sit on my right hand, &c. Heb. 1. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
110 Thou art a priest for ever, Heb. 5. 6.
110 The Lord sware, and will not repent, Heb. 7. 21.
112 He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor, 2 Cor. 9. 9.
116 I believed, and therefore have I spoken, 2 Cor. 4. 13.
116 Let God be true, but every man a liar, Rom. 3. 4.
117 Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, Rom. 15. 11.
118 The Lord is my helper, &c. Heb. 13. 6.
118 The stone which the builders rejected, &c. Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12, 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.
118 Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Matt. 21. 9.
132 Of the fruit of his loins, &c. Acts 2. 30.
140 The poison of asps is under their lips, Rom. 3. 13.

Chapter. PROVERBS.

3 Be not wise in your own conceits, Rom. 12. 16.
3 My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord, Heb. 12. 5.
3 Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, &c. Heb. 12. 6. Rev. 3. 19.
10 Charity covereth a multitude of sins, 1 Pet. 4. 8.
17 See that none render evil for evil unto any man, 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
20 He that curseth father or mother, &c. Matt. 5. 14. Mark 17. 10.
25 If thine enemy hunger, feed him, &c. Rom. 12. 20.
26 The dog is turned to his own vomit, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 22.

ISAIAH.

1 Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, &c. Rom. 9. 29.
5 There was a certain householder which planted a vineyard, &c. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
6 Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, &c. Rev. 4. 8.
6 By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, &c. Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
7 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, &c. Matt. 1. 23.
8 Behold, I and the children which God hath given me, Heb. 2. 13.
9 The land of Zabulon, &c. Matt. 4. 15.
10 Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand, &c. Rom. 9. 27.
11 Then shall that wicked be revealed, 2 Thess. 2. 8.
11 There shall be a root of Jesse, &c. Rom. 15. 12. Acts 13. 22.
21 Babylon is fallen, is fallen, Rev. 14. 8.
22 Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die, 1 Cor. 15. 32.
22 These things saith he that is holy, &c. Rev. 3. 7.
25 God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, Rev. 7. 17.
28 With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people, 1 Cor. 14. 21.
28 Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, &c. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 6. Acts 4. 11.
29 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouths, &c. Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.
29 I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, &c. 1 Cor. 1. 19.
33 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? &c. 1 Cor. 1. 20.
40 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, &c. Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
40 All flesh is grass, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 24. Jam. 1. 10.
40 Who hath known the mind of the Lord, &c. 2 Cor. 2. 16.
41...44 I am the first and the last, Rev. 1. 17.
41 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen, Matt. 12. 18.
43 Behold, I make all things new, Rev. 21. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
45 Shall the thing formed say, &c. Rom. 9. 20.
45 As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, &c. Rom. 14. 11.
49 I have set thee to be a light to the Gentiles, &c. Acts 13. 47.
49 I have heard thee in a time accepted, &c. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
49 They shall hunger no more, &c. Rev. 7. 16.
50 Then did they spit in his face, Matt. 26. 67.
52 How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel, Rom. 10. 15.
52 Come out from among them, &c. 2 Cor. 6. 17.
52 The name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, Rom. 2. 24.
52 To whom he was not spoken of they shall see, Rom. 15. 21.
53 Lord, who hath believed our report? Rom. 10. 16. John 12. 38
53 Himself took our infirmities, Matt. 8. 17.
53 He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, Acts 8. 32.
53 And he was numbered with the transgressors, Mark 15 28 Luke 22. 17.
53 Who did no sin, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
53 Who his own self bear our sins, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
54 Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not, Gal. 4. 27.
54 And they shall be all taught of God, John 6. 45.
55 Let him that is athirst come, Rev. 22. 17.
55 I will give you the sure mercies of David, Acts 13. 34.
56 My house shall be called a house of prayer, Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
59 Destruction and misery are in their ways, Rom. 3. 16.
59 Take the helmet of salvation, Eph. 6. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
59 There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, &c. Rom. 11. 26.
60 The gates of it shall not be shut at all by day, &c. Rev. 21 25.
60 The city had no need of the sun, &c. Rev. 21. 23.
61 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, &c. Luke 4. 10.
62 Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, Matt. 21. 5.
64 Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, &c. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
65 I was found of them that sought me not, Rom. 10. 20.
65 We....look for new heavens and a new earth, 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev 21. 1.
66 Heaven is my throne, &c. Acts 7. 49.
66 Where their worm dieth not, &c. Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

JEREMIAH.

5 But ye have made it a den of thieves, Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17 Luke 19. 46.
9 He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord, 1 Cor. 1. 31.
10 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, Rev. 15. 4.
17 I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts, Rev. 2. 23.
31 In Rama was there a voice heard, &c. Matt. 2. 18.
31 I will be a father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, 2 Cor. 6. 18.
31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, &c. Heb. 8. 8.
31 This is the covenant that I will make with them....saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, &c. Heb. 10. 16.
51 Babylon the great is fallen, Rev. 18. 2.

EZEKIEL.

9 Take the book and eat it up, &c. Rev. 10. 9.
10 The man which doeth those things shall live by them, Rom. 10. 5
32 The sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, Matt. 24. 29.
36 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, Rom 2. 24.

DANIEL.

9 When ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

HOSEA.

1 Where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, &c. Rom. 9. 26.
2 I will call them my people, which were not my people, &c Rom. 9. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
6 I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, Matt. 9. 13.
10 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us, &c Luke 23. 30.
11 Out of Egypt have I called my son, Matt. 2. 15.
13 Death is swallowed up in victory, 1 Cor. 15. 54.

JOEL.

2 I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh, Acts 2. 17.
2 Whomsoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. Rom. 10. 13.

AMOS.

5 O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices? Acts 7. 42.
6 Woe unto you that are rich, Luke 6. 24.
9 I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David. Acts 15. 16.

JONAH.

2 As Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly. &c. Matt. 12. 40. Luke 11. 30.
3 They repented at the preaching of Jonas, Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.

MICAH.

5 And thou, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, &c. Matt. 2. 6
7 I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, &c. Matt. 10. 35. Luke 12. 49.

NAHUM.

1 How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, &c. Rom. 10. 15.

HABAKKUK.

1 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder and perish; for I work a work in your days, &c. Acts 13. 41.

HAGGAI.

2 Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. Heb. 12. 26.

ZECHARIAH.

8 Speak every man truth with his neighbour, Eph. 4. 25.
9 Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
11 And they took the thirty pieces of silver, Matt. 27. 6.
12 They shall look on him whom they pierced, John 19. 37.
13 I will smite the Shepherd, &c. Matt. 26. 31.

MALACHI.

1 Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated, Rom. 9. 13.
3 Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, Matt. 11. 10, Mark 1. 2. Luke 7. 27. John 1. 15.
4 This is Elias, which was for to come, Matt. 11. 14.
4 Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come? Matt 11. 10. Mark 9. 11.
4 To turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, Luke 1. 17

PALESTINE or THE HOLY LAND

The name "Palestine" is now used to designate a country in the southwest corner of Asia, constituting the southern portion of Syria. Over a long period, beginning about the 14th century B.C. and continuing into the latter part of the 1st century A.D., it was the home of the Hebrews; and with the exception of an interval of seventy years about the 6th century B.C., the whole or parts of it were occupied by this race. The Jews still claim it as their national home, and certain sections are occupied by Jews today. However, the predominant population is Arabian of the Moslem faith.

This land became the national home of the ancient Hebrews by a covenant of Jehovah made with Abraham in which it was given to him as "The Promised Land" for his descendants about the 19th century B.C., and as a result of its conquest and occupation by the Israelites under Moses and Joshua about the 14th century B.C. The Jews of today base their claim to Palestine as a national home upon this Abrahamic Covenant and on the fact that it was their country for some fourteen centuries. The branch of the Arabian family which claims the country, however, also descended from Abraham; hence, they maintain that the covenant of God with the Patriarch gives the land to them.

Formerly Called Canaan

Prior to the conquest of this country by the Israelites it was known as "Canaan," a name which is of doubtful origin. In the Amarna Letters of the 14th century B.C., "Land of Canaan" is applied to the Mediterranean coast, better known as Phoenicia; the Egyptians called all west Syria by this name. Certain records of the period of Israel's occupation indicate that "Canaanites" occupied the whole country from Mount Hermon in the north to Kadeshbarnea and the borders of Edom on the south, and from the Mediterranean Sea on the west to the desert of Syria on the east. (Joshua 11:3; Judges 1:9, 10). Later references to the "language of Canaan" refer to the group of Western Semitic languages of which Hebrew, Phoenician, and Moabite were dialects. (Isaiah 19:18).

There are unmistakable evidences that from very early times, even as far back as the 5th millennium B.C., the "Land of Canaan" formed the geographical center of the early Egypto-Mesopotamian civilization. Within this territory there was always an active movement, both from the ancient civilizations of the plains of Mesopotamia and from those of Egypt which created an admixture of "Canaanite" civilization. It appears clear that the land we now call "Palestine" formed the crossroads of ancient civilizations, and there were frequent belligerent conflicts over its control or possession. This fact was true through the several dominant civilizations and political regimes of the period of its occupation by the Hebrews with reference to its control, and has been true in a very large measure throughout the Christian era. The land has always occupied a strategic situation in the rise and fall of great political powers and in the military conflicts between the nations of both Asia and Europe.

Boundaries and Extent of Palestine

While the territorial limitations of the land given to Abraham were not very clearly defined, it is certain that the Israelites in their conquest of the land occupied the region from Kadeshbarnea and the borders of Edom on the south to Mount Hermon on the north; from the Mediterranean Sea on the west to the Syrian desert on the east, except the plains of the Philistines along the Mediterranean and the highlands of Moab on the east side of the Jordan. The area actually occupied by the Israelites during much of their history was, therefore, a parallelogram about 150 miles from north to south and varying in width from 45 to 70 miles. During the prosperous reigns of David and Solomon, however, the borders of Israel were greatly extended; the nation held dominion over Hamath and Damascus and beyond as far as the Euphrates River, expanding its control over Ammon, Moab, and Edom.

After the disruption of the Kingdom of Israel under Rehoboam, the northern tribes became known as Israel, while the Southern Kingdom was called Judah. With the fall of the Northern Kingdom all northern Palestine fell into the hands of the Assyrians; with the fall of Judah the whole of Palestine became subjugated to the Chaldeans, later to the Persians, then to Egypt, and finally to Rome. Only parts of the area were ever strictly Jewish after the fall of the Northern Kingdom of Israel.

The Geology of Palestine

The general geological structure of Palestine consists of a layer of red sandstone over the primitive rocks; covering these sandstones is a chalky limestone which extends almost entirely over the whole country; this is overlaid with nummulite limestone and alluvial soil. In the northeast, and in scattered areas elsewhere, colossal masses of erupted volcanic rocks appear.

This sandstone formation, which is of a dark red or blackish color, is especially prominent along the east coast of the Dead Sea, along much of the wall of rock flanking the Jordan Valley on the east, and on the west slopes of the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon mountains. Even in these prominent formations of this sandstone, there is an overlaying of cretaceous or nummulite limestone which covers almost the entire surface of the tableland of the country on both sides of the Jordan. In the vicinity of Jerusalem the sub-layer limestone of a softer and inferior character is quite prominent; it is called by the present inhabitants *malaki,* while the upper layer of hard limestone is denominated *mazi.* Flanking the nummulite limestone on the west between the Central Mountain area and the maritime plain is a formation of soft sandstone, found mostly in patches near the surface. Being porous this formation gives way easily and brings to the surface the hard limestone; hence, the precipitous character of the dips of the tableland to the lowlands of Judea and Samaria.

A few igneous rocks are in existence in the land. These are outliers of the great mass of granite, porphyry, diorite, and felsite which occur farther south in the 'Arabah and especially in Mount Sinai.

On the east side of the Jordan, nearly all the way from the foot of Mount Hermon to the area south of the Sea of Galilee, east and southeast of Hauran, the country is overspread by an immense quantity of volcanic material, basalt, dolerite, felsite. These formations, however, appear to be of much more recent origin than the general geological formations of the country as a whole. Detached portions of the same volcanic materials exist west of the Jordan, especially west and northwest of the Sea of Galilee, and in smaller porportions in other areas.

Physical Geography of Palestine

No part of the earth's surface of similar proportions in its area is marked by such distinct and unique physical variations as Palestine. Being 150 miles in length and having an average width of less than 70 miles, the country comprises only 10,150 square miles. It is cut through the center from north to south by a depression that falls to the amazing figure of 1,290 feet below sea level, whereas, at its source at the base of Mt. Hermon it is 1,700 feet above sea level. Thus, over a distance of less than 150 miles on a straight line, the chasm through which the river Jordan flows drops in its elevation nearly 3,000 feet. It will be found that other physical features of Palestine are just as unique.

There are five rather distinct physical divisions of Palestine: The Maritime Plain; the Low Country, sometimes called the Shephelah; the Central or Western Mountain Range; the Eastern Range or High Plateau; and the Jordan Valley which divides

the Eastern Plateau from the rest of the country. This area east of the Jordan is now often referred to as Trans-Jordan. In a general physical layout of the country, these divisions form parallel regions or zones and, with certain modifications, extend through the entire length of the country north and south.

The Maritime Plain lies along the coast of the Mediterranean for the entire length of the country, except that it is broken by Mount Carmel which projects out into the sea about 40 miles south of the northern border. North of Mount Carmel this plain is very narrow, but south of this point it extends six miles inland and gradually increases in width to the southern border where it merges into the Wilderness of Shur. This is a very fertile undulating plain from 100 to 200 feet above sea level. Between Mount Carmel and the Brook Kanah, or the *'Aujah,* which flows into the sea north of Joppa, or *Japho,* it is called the Plain of Sharon; south of Joppa lies the territory of the ancient Philistines. The Plain of Sharon extends eastward to the Central or Western Mountain Range which falls rather abruptly; it is watered by a number of small streams coming down from these mountains which turn into torrents during the rainy season. The Philistine region of the Maritime Plain is separated from the Western or Central Mountain Range by the northern section of the Shephelah, and is much wider than Sharon.

The Low Country, or Shephelah, is a region of low hills situated east of the Maritime Plain south of Carmel, although the name is applied mostly to the more southerly region south of Joppa and extending to Beersheba near the southern border of Palestine. This area is in the form of a terrace averaging about 500 feet above sea level and intersected with narrow valleys running north and south and small streams breaking through to the west.

The Central or Western Range of Mountains lies between the Maritime Plain north of Carmel and the Shephelah south of Carmel and the Jordan Valley, intersected by the Plain of Asdraelon and a narrow valley which form a passage from the Mediterranean Sea to the Jordan Valley. The northern section of this region is really a continuation of the Lebanon Mountains, forming a high plateau between the river Leontes and an east and west parallel extending from Acre on the Mediterranean Sea to the north end of the Sea of Galilee. This plateau consists of some fertile plains, valleys, and cultivatable land on the sides of the hills, with a number of mountains ranging from 2,000 to 3,000 feet in height, while several rise to a greater elevation, like *Jebel Jermuk* which is 3,934 feet. This area comprises what was known as Upper Galilee.

South of the parallel running from Acre to the north end of the Sea of Galilee, this plateau drops to a much lower elevation, forming what is known as Lower Galilee. This area forms a sort of triangle with the Sea of Galilee and the Jordan as far south as Bethshean as its eastern border and the Plain of Asdraelon and its valley extension eastward forming its southwestern border. It is made up largely of a series of ridges running east and west, with narrow valleys in between, ranging in height from 400 to 600 feet. There are a few loftier peaks, however, immediately west of the Sea of Galilee; to the southwest is Mount Tabor, 1,843 feet high; farther south is Mount Gilboa with one peak rising 1,698 feet and another 1,648 feet in height.

This Central Range south of the Plain of Asdraelon consists of mountains scattered into groups, broken by many wadies, and with steep precipices facing the Jordan Valley, and the Shephelah, and the Plain of Asdraelon. Its inner recesses are accessible, however, from all these surrounding areas by narrow, steep passes and some fairly good roads. While the average elevation of the watershed of this region is 2,000 feet, there are many mountains rising to a much higher elevation; just southeast of the Plain of Asdraelon, Mount Carmel projects into the Sea with its highest peak towering 8,614 feet into the heavens; Mount Ebal in the heart of this region is 3,077 feet high, whereas, its companion, Mount Gerizim, is 2,889. This was Samaria in the days of Christ.

Beginning at an east and west parallel running through Bethel, and extending south for a distance of 45 miles, or into the vicinity of Hebron and on to Beersheba, this central range forms one compact mass with an average elevation of 2,200 feet and many points much higher, with very precipitous sides on the east and west. Within this area Bethel has an elevation of 2,930 feet; the highest part of Jerusalem, 2,598 feet; Bethlehem, 2,550 feet; Hebron, 3,040 feet. Some fifteen miles south of Hebron, this range gradually slopes down to the desert which forms the border of southern Palestine. The tableland of this area and adjoining regions formed the territory of Benjamin and Judah, and in the days of Christ was known as Judea.

The Eastern Range or Plateau forms the territory east of the river Jordan and extends to the desert of Syria. It is a great fertile tableland bounded on the west by precipitous bluffs which plunge down to the narrow banks of the river Jordan. Much of this area has an elevation of more than 3,000 feet. It is separated into two rather distinct districts by the river Jabbok which forms a deep gorge for some 15 miles before reaching the Jordan. Immediately south of the Sea of Galilee, the river Yarmuk makes another distinct cleft. Smaller wadies, or streamlets, mark the entire area. South of the river Arnon, which empties into the Dead Sea about midway, lay ancient Moab; north of this river and extending to the northern border were settled the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and a half tribe of Manasseh. In the days of Christ, this area was populated with Jews, Greeks, and Romans. The southern district of this area was known as Perea; the northern section had the provinces of Bethanica, Gaulanitis, Iturea, and Auranitis.

Most unique and distinct of all the physical features of Palestine is the Jordan Valley. This river is formed of several sources in the Lebanon mountains, its chief source being at Hasbeya near the west foot of Mount Hermon. These sources of the Jordan are 1,700 feet above sea level. Three streams are formed from these various sources: the Hasbany, the Leddan, and the Banias; they all finally converge into one stream about 5 miles north of Lake Huleh, forming the Jordan. Passing through this lake, which is 4 miles long, the Jordan continues its course southward and enters the Sea of Galilee at a distance of about 11 miles; this sea is about 12 miles long. At Lake Huleh, the Jordan has fallen to within 7 feet of sea level; at the Sea of Galilee it is 682 feet below sea level. Flowing southward in a tortuous course, it enters the Dead Sea which is 65 miles distance by a straight line, and at that point it has fallen to 1,292 feet below sea level. As far as is known, the Jordan is the only river in the world that traverses almost its entire course below the level of the ocean. By a direct line the distance from its chief source to its mouth at the Dead Sea is 104 miles; in its winding course it traverses 200 miles; it is marked by 27 threatening rapids and a far larger number of smaller ones. Beginning at Lake Huleh, the Jordan Valley becomes a deep chasm with very narrow banks extending back to high and precipitous mountains on both sides; south of the Sea of Galilee these distinctive features are more marked and striking. The narrow strips of land along its banks are fertile and in its southern regions produce fruits and vegetation common to the tropics; but these lands are completely inundated during the rainy season and can be occupied by human beings for only six or eight months during each year.

The Meteorology of Palestine

The extreme contrasts in the physical features of Palestine naturally give to the country a remarkable range of climate — from the perpetual snow on Mount Hermon to the tropical heat of the lower Jordan Valley. In Jerusalem, the highest temperature in January, which is the coldest month of the year, is about 49 degrees, and the coldest temperature is about 28 degrees; in midsummer, the average temperature is about 79 degrees, and the greatest heat is 92 degrees in the shade. At Jericho, however, the summer heat averages about 100 degrees most of the time and often reaches 118 degrees. The temperatures of the high plateaus

and mountain ranges are about the same as that of Jerusalem, except, of course, on the very high mountains where it is much colder.

The Botany of Palestine

Due to the vast diversities in its physical features and in its climate, Palestine has an extensive variety of flora, and plants of different latitudes flourish. The botanist Tristram says that there are 3,002 flowering plants and ferns in the Holy Land; of these 2,563 are Palaearctic, most of them belonging to the Mediterranean section; 161 are Ethiopian; 27 are Indian; and 251 are peculiar to Palestine. Dr. Post has found that in the region between the Taurus mountains of the north and the southern extremities of the Sinai peninsula, and between the Mediterranean and the Syrian desert, there are 850 genera and about 3,500 species.

The Zoology of Palestine

The different species of animal life found in Palestine correspond essentially with the diversities of plant life. It has been found that 113 mammalia occur in Palestine; of these, 55 belong to the Palaearctic; 34 are Ethiopian; 7 are Indian; and 11 are peculiar to Palestine. There have been discovered 43 fresh water fishes; 8 are Palaearctic; 2 are Ethiopian; 7 are Indian; and 26 are peculiar to the country. There are 348 species of birds; of these, 271 are Palaearctic; 40 are Ethiopian; 7 Indian; and 30 are peculiar to Palestine. There are 91 species of reptiles and amphibians; of these, 49 are Palaearctic; 27 Ethiopian; 4 Indian; and 11 peculiar to Palestine. As in the case of the plants, the African and Indian animals are found mostly in the regions of the Dead Sea and in lower valley of the Jordan.

The Topography of Palestine

This unique and peculiar section of the world's surface has always been a country of many villages, towns, and cities. By a careful calculation it has been found that the Bible and the Apocrypha speak of 622 towns west of the Jordan. Many of the more important of these places are listed in the ancient records of Egyptian monarchs, which throw much light on the records of Joshua and later Biblical history and contribute valuable aid in locating many of the places mentioned. Especially valuable are the lists found in the records of Thurmose III, Sethi I, Rameses II, Sheshonk or Shishak. The Tell el-Amarna Letters of the periods of Amenhotep III and IV also furnish valuable information about many of the towns and cities of Palestine. Contemporary records of ancient Assyria add certain items of information about many places in the Holy Land.

Even today there is scarcely a hilltop in the entire area west of the Jordan that is not marked by an inhabited town or the ruins of one of ancient times. It has been found by explorers, archaeologists, and historians that many of these places bear the old Hebrew names in modified Arabic, and where this is not true the ancient Hebrew names are often discovered in the exploration of the ancient ruins. Explorations and research east of the Jordan and in the Jordan Valley have been equally valuable, and much light has been shed on Biblical records respecting many of the towns and cities mentioned. The results of Oriental study and research in Palestine during the past two and one-half centuries are of inestimable value to the Bible student.

The Ethnology of Palestine

While the origin of the aboriginal inhabitants of Palestine is hidden in obscurity, it is an established fact that they were a tall, stalwart race, consisting of Anakim (Josh. 11:21, 22), Rephaim (Gen. 14:5), Emin, Zamzummim, and Horites (Deut. 2:10-23). Traces of this primitive population continued as late as the monarchy of Israel (2 Sam. 21:16-22). When Abraham sojourned in the land of Canaan as a pilgrim and was given the promise by Jehovah that the land should become the home of his descendants, the country was occupied chiefly by the Amorites and other smaller Canaanite tribes, while the Phoenicians and the Philistines had control of the Mediterranean coastal area, and the Hittites dwelt on the northern border and at Hebron. The Amorites, the Canaanite tribes, and the Phoenicians were of Semitic origin, as well as the Moabites, the Edomites, and the Ammonites who were descendants of Abraham and of Lot.

During the period intervening between the migration of Jacob and his family to Egypt and the conquest of Canaan by the Israelites under Moses and Joshua, these same Canaanite tribes, the Phoenicians, and the Philistines, appear to have continued as the principal inhabitants of Palestine. There were also invasions of the Babylonian kings, and, for a part of the time, it was subjugated by the Egyptians. When the country was occupied by the Israelites, they were commanded of Jehovah to exterminate the Canaanites, but failed to carry out these orders in thoroughness. Hence, they were often plagued and sometimes led into apostasy by the remnants of the Canaanites, although the Jewish population was in the ascendancy most of the time until the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70.

Following the fall of the Northern Kingdom of Israel, the Jews were deported by Assyria, and colonists were brought into this area from Hamath, Babylonia, and Elam. They were largely of Semitic origin, although some were Aryans. The conquest of the country by Alexander the Great was followed by a large immigration of Greeks who colonized Ptoelmais and built the Greek cities of the Decapolis. With the conquest by the Romans, parts of the country were occupied by Roman colonists. Following the terrible massacre of Jews by the Romans in A.D. 70 and the deportation of those left alive, the country ceased to be Jewish. It was conquered by the Moslems between A.D. 633 and 640 and has continued since as a Moslem land.

Population of Palestine

Although the history of Palestine prior to its occupation by the Hebrews is obscure, evidence abounds that in those earlier periods it was a populous country. When Joshua completed his conquest, there were more than 2,000,000 Israelites to whom the country was allotted. The number of Canaanites not exterminated together with the Phoenicians and Philistines must have totaled a considerable segment of the population at that time. Including the subjugated peoples of neighboring countries, the population of the country in the days of David and Solomon probably reached a total of more than 4,000,000.

Modern Palestine, with an area of 10,429 square miles has a population of approximately 1,466,536 according to the census of 1940. That the country is capable of providing for a population four or five times larger than this number seems evident if given the advantages of modern scientific development and industrialization. Both Massachusetts and New Jersey, with much smaller areas, support populations above four and a half million.

The History of Palestine

As already indicated, the history of Palestine dates back a few thousand years before Christ, but little information is available covering the long period before the migration of Abraham into the land. It is certain, however, that the early kings of ancient Babylonia impressed their culture upon the country, including the cuneiform script and their language as a medium of international communication. During the early period of Abraham's sojourn, Chedorlaomer made a military invasion of eastern Palestine (Gen. 14).

Following the expulsion of the Hyksos kings from Egypt, the great Pharaohs succeeding them extended their influence into Asia;

Thutmose conquered Canaan and exacted tribute of the nations in that land; during the reigns of Amenhotep III and IV, Canaan was governed by Egyptian princes, and soldiers were garrisoned in the land. An invasion of the Hittites from the north weakened the power of Egypt in Canaan; war was carried on between Sethi I, and also by Rameses II and the Hittites in which Egyptian power was more greatly weakened. Uprisings by the various tribal nations of the country and the rising power of the Hittites forced Egypt out of the land. Then came the conquest of the country by Moses and Joshua and its occupation by the Hebrews. For more than 300 years Israel was harassed at intervals by belligerent conflicts with neighboring barbaric people. Then there came the period of the monarchy lasting for 120 years, followed by the disruption of the kingdom and the occupation of the land by two Hebrew nations. Ultimately, both of these kingdoms fell under foreign invasions, and no part of the country was Jewish for seventy years. The Jews re-occupied Judea and borderlands in 538 B.C., and though under subjugation by other nations, continued to dwell in the land until A.D. 70.

The history of the country since the expulsion of the Jews by the Romans in A.D. 70 has been that of frequent conflicts by outside nations. The country has been under foreign masters ever since: Bloodshed, devastation, barbarities, oppression, one after another, have been visited upon the land. In the twelfth century A.D., it came under the iron heel of the Turks, and its history since has been one of ignorance, peonage, sufferings, desolation, and ruin. Palestine has been wrecked and completely changed from the fertile, fruitful, prosperous happy land described in Deuteronomy and known in the golden era of Israel's history, to heaps of ruins, desolation, poverty, misery, and belligerency.

GUIDE TO THE LAWS OF THE BIBLE

In order to make available the light which the Bible throws upon the problems of human conduct and responsibility, the following compilation of the laws of the Bible is offered. Since the Bible is the foundation of the legal systems of all civilized nations it is highly important that those matters be made accessible.

Historical Approach

In reviewing the history of the Hebrews one must begin with Abraham, the founder of the Hebrew race, and give consideration first to the Patriarchal Age. During this period of Hebrew history the family was the unit of government, and the father, the head of the family, was the authoritative ruler; in earthly life and relationships he was both lord and priest over his household. Jehovah imparted to the patriarchs certain principles of righteousness governing the relationship of the people to God and to one another; based upon these principles, the heads of families formulated rules and regulations for the conduct of the members of the household. Government under the Patriarchal Age was founded upon a religious basis; Jehovah was the invisible king; the patriarch was his representative or earthly vice-regent; the members of the household were his subjects.

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Family ordained of God	Gen.	1	26-28	9
	Gen.	2	24	10
Children, a gift and responsibility from God	Gen.	33	5	31
	Gen.	48	9	43
	Josh.	24	3	168
Patriarchal authority over children illustrated	Gen.	24	3-9, 67	22
	Jdgs.	11	30-39	178
	Job	1	5	338

After the migration of Jacob and his sons to Egypt, the family continued as the unit of government among the Hebrews. The race increased in numbers very rapidly and grew in Egyptian learning. God continued, however, as their invisible king, and the heads of the families remained as the authoritative rulers of their households. There was no central form of national life, although tribal organizations may have been developed. Family and tribal records were kept so that all the Hebrews, or Israelites, were enrolled in tribal affiliations when the Exodus from Egypt began.

When the Israelites departed from Egypt under the leadership of Moses, they were a multitude of approximately 3,000,000 people bound together by racial ties; the chief bond of union was the "promise given to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob" and the anticipation of a national home in Canaan. In a political sense, they were not yet a nation; there was no central form of government, even though they had one great leader and their economic, social, civil, and religious interests centered in him and in his leadership. Essentially, they were a group of tribes, and each tribe had its own patriarchal government by the "princes" of the tribes and the "heads" of the respective families. There were also religious rulers known as elders, but Jehovah was their unseen king; he ruled through the leadership of Moses and the tribal princes and heads of the families.

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
The growth of Israel in Egypt	Ex.	1	1, 7	45
Oppression of Israel	Ex.	1	8-14	45
Moses chosen to deliver Israel from Egyptian bondage	Ex.	2	11-14	45
	Ex.	3	1-22	46
	Ex.	4	18-22	46
Patriarchal and tribal rulers in Israel	Ex.	5	15-19	47
	Ex.	6	14-27	48
Jehovah, Israel's king	Ex.	6	1-13	48
Religious rule by elders	Ex.	12	21-28	52
Military organization	Ex.	17	8-16	56
Theocratic government in Israel	Ex.	16	11-36	55
	Ex.	18	13-26	56

After a journey of several months, during which time there were brief encampments at various places, the Israelites reached Mount Sinai in the heart of the Arabian Peninsula where they remained for nearly a year. It was here that Moses received from God the code of laws designed to govern the nation as a theocracy. First of all, God gave to Israel by oral utterance and in writings upon two tables of stone the moral and religious laws of the nation known as the Ten Commandments. These constituted the constitutional and fundamental law upon which all other laws were based. They were followed by a variety of laws designed to regulate the religious, moral, ethical, domestic, social, economic, and industrial life and conduct of the nation. Broad, comprehensive, and yet specific in many details, these laws covered every phase of the life of the people and their relationship to God and to one another. They included laws pertaining to religion, to Divine worship, to sacrifices to God, to religious rites and ceremonies, to the support of religious institutions; laws pertaining to civil government, including taxation; laws concerning property, domestic duties, military affairs; criminal laws and humane laws. These laws, and principles of righteousness enunciated later in the Word of God, have served as the foundation for just legal jurisprudence among all the civilized peoples of the world for more than three thousand years.

Laws of the Theocracy

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
God, the direct ruler	Ex.	19	3-9	57
The constitutional law, or Ten Commandments	Ex.	20	1-17	58
	Deut.	5	1-21	131
Citizenship based upon the covenant of God in the Ten Commandments, and obedience thereto	Ex.	19	5-8	57
	Deut.	4	20	129
	Deut.	7	6-26	132
	Deut.	14	2	137
Moabites and Ammonites excluded from citizenship	Deut.	23	3	143
	Neh.	13	1-3	332
Other disqualifications for citizenship	Deut.	23	1, 2	143
Regulations for citizenship of Edomites and Egyptians	Deut.	23	7, 8	143
	Gen.	25	24-26	24

Laws Pertaining to Foreigners

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
No discrimination allowed toward foreigners living among the Israelites	Ex.	12	49	52
	Lev.	24	22	92
	Num.	9	14	104
	Num.	15	15, 16	109
Intermarriage with foreigners forbidden	Gen.	34	6-14	31
	Ezra	10	3, 10, 11	322
Restrictions on foreigners owning Jewish slaves	Lev.	25	47-55	93
Jews permitted to charge interest of foreigners	Deut.	15	3	138
	Deut.	23	20	143

Laws Pertaining to Slavery

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Regulations respecting the purchase, treatment, and release of Hebrew slaves	Ex.	21	2-11	58
	Lev.	25	39-43	93
	Deut.	15	12-18	138
Regulations governing ownership and treatment of foreigners as slaves	Lev.	25	44-46	93
	1 Ki.	9	20, 21	238
Chastisement of slaves	Ex.	21	20	58
Fugitive slaves not to be returned	Deut.	23	15, 16	143
	1 Sam.	30	15	210
Coveting another's slaves forbidden	Ex.	20	17	58
	Deut.	5	21	131

Laws Pertaining to Taxation

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Taxes paid in Egypt	Gen.	41	34	36
	Gen.	47	26	42
Israelites above twenty required to pay tax for tabernacle	Ex.	30	11-16	66
	Ex.	38	24-26	72
	Matt.	17	24	591

Military Laws

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Universal conscription of all males over twenty	Num.	1	1-3	96
	Num.	26	1-4	117
Selective service practiced	Num.	31	3-7	121
Levites and certain others exempt from military service	Num.	1	49	96
	Num.	2	33	97
	Deut.	20	5-7	141
The cowardly excused from battle	Deut.	20	8	141
	Jdgs.	7	3	174
Moral and physical cleanness required of soldiers	Num.	31	19	121
	Deut.	23	9-14	143
Regulations for war: Cities to be offered peaceful surrender prior to siege	Deut.	20	10-12	141
	2 Sam.	20	18-20	225
Fruit trees not to be cut down for purposes of siege	Deut.	20	19, 20	141
Rules for treatment of captives	Num.	31	17, 18	121
	Deut.	20	14-18	141
	Num.	21	2, 3, 35	114
	Josh.	11	14	159
Regulations concerning spoils of war	Deut.	20	14	141
	Josh.	8	2	156

Laws Pertaining to Marriage

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Ordained of God	Gen.	1	27, 28	9
	Gen.	2	18, 24	10
Of Hebrews with heathens forbidden	Gen.	24	3	22
	Gen.	28	1	27
	Deut.	7	3, 4	132
Within own tribe under certain circumstances	Num.	36	6	126
Marriages between certain kinspeople forbidden	Lev.	18	10-15	87
	Lev.	20	17-19	89
	Deut.	22	30	142
Widow without children to be married to nearest kinsman	Gen.	38	8	35
	Deut.	25	5-10	144
	Ruth	1	12, 13	186
	Ruth	3	9	187
Monogamy, the divine ideal	Gen.	2	18-24	10
	Ps.	128	3	397
Polygamy practiced, but discouraged	Gen.	16	4	17
	Lev.	18	18	87
	Deut.	17	17	139
Parents responsible for arranging the marriages of children	Gen.	21	21	20
	Gen.	24	51	22
	Gen.	34	4, 8, 11	31
	Ex.	2	21	45
	Jdgs.	14	1-10	180
Divorce allowable under certain circumstances	Deut.	22	19, 29	142
	Deut.	24	1-4	143
	Jer.	3	1	459
Purity in marital relationship required	Ex.	20	14, 17	58
	Lev.	20	10	89
	Deut.	22	22	142

Laws Pertaining to Parent and Child

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Father's authority over the child final	Num.	30	3-5	121
Parental responsibility for religious instruction of children	Deut.	4	9	129
	Deut.	6	7	131
	Deut.	31	13	149
	Prov.	22	6	412
Parental discipline of children	Deut.	21	20	141
	Deut.	27	16	145
	Prov.	22	15	412
Children to be regarded as gifts of God	Gen.	33	5	31
	Gen.	48	9	43
	Josh.	24	3	168
Parental love and solicitude	Gen.	37	13, 14	34
	Ex.	2	1-3	45
Children to honor and obey parents	Ex.	20	12	58
	Deut.	5	16	131
	Lev.	19	3	88
Judgment and punishment for children who dishonor parents	Deut.	21	18-21	141
	Deut.	27	16	145
	Lev.	20	9	89

Laws Pertaining to Sanitation and Cleanliness

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Purification of woman after childbirth	Lev.	12	1-8	82
Isolation of the leper	Lev.	13	1-59	82
Cleansing of leprous house	Lev.	14	37-57	84
Purification of men from running issue	Lev.	15	1-15	85
Rules governing women during menstruation	Lev.	15	19-33	85
Ceremonial pollutions of various kinds	Lev.	7	21	78
	Lev.	15	11	85
	Num.	9	6, 7	104
	Deut.	21	22, 23	141

Laws Pertaining to Food

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Clean and unclean animals listed	Lev.	11	2-31	81
	Deut.	14	3-20	137
Eating of blood forbidden	Lev.	3	17	75
	Lev.	7	26, 27	78
	Lev.	17	10-15	87
Animals dying of disease or from injuries by beasts not to be eaten	Ex.	22	31	59
	Lev.	22	8	90
	Lev.	17	15	87
Fruit of tree not to be eaten during first three years of its life	Lev.	19	23-25	88

Laws Pertaining to Business and Economics

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Just weights, measures, and financial payments required	Lev.	19	35-37	88
	Deut.	25	13-15	144
	Prov.	11	1	406

Laws of the Theocracy

(Continued)

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
The accumulation of property commended	Gen.	14	16	16
	Gen.	31	18	29
The practice of trading and bartering	Gen.	34	10	31
	Gen.	42	34	38
	Gen.	47	17	42
	Prov.	20	14	411
	Lev.	25	14	93
Integrity in business	Num.	16	15	110
	1 Sam.	12	1-5	195
Fraud and dishonesty denounced	Gen.	21	25	20
	Gen.	31	41	29
	Josh.	7	11	155
Borrowing and lending regulations	Ex.	22	14, 15, 25	59
	Deut.	15	8	138
Honest payment of wages at the close of each day	Lev.	19	13	88
	Deut.	24	14, 15	143
Special provision for the poor and strangers	Lev.	19	9, 10	88
	Deut.	24	19-22	143
Regulations for pledges or mortgages of personal property	Ex.	22	26, 27	59
	Deut.	24	6, 10-13	143
	Job	22	6	347
	Job	24	3	348

Laws Pertaining to Real Estate

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Land purchased by Abraham	Gen.	23	13-16	22
Land purchased by Jacob	Gen.	33	18, 19	31
Land purchased by Joseph for Pharaoh	Gen.	47	20	42
Land in Canaan allotted to tribes of Israel	Num.	26	52-56	117
	Num.	33	54	124
	Josh.	11	23	159
	Josh.	14	1	161
Lands passed to father's sons by inheritance	Gen.	25	5	24
	Deut.	21	16, 17	141
The first-born or eldest son given a double portion	Gen.	25	31-33	24
	Deut.	21	17	141
Conditional inheritance of land by daughters where there were no sons	Num.	27	6-11	119
	Num.	36	2-6	126
	Josh.	17	3, 4	163
Land inheritance could not remove from one tribe to another	Num.	36	7	126
	1 Ki.	21	3	249
Land could not be permanently sold	Lev.	25	23, 24	93
Transferred lands reverted to original heirs the year of jubilee	Lev.	25	10, 13, 34	93
Removal or marring of landmarks a criminal offense	Deut.	19	14	140
	Deut.	27	17	145
	Job	24	2	348
	Prov.	22	28	412
Real estate laws altered in later history of Israel	Jer.	32	9-14	479
	Neh.	5	2-5	325

Criminal Laws of the Theocracy

Under the theocratic government of the Patriarchal period and during the Exodus, all forms of crime were regarded, primarily, as sins against Jehovah. Certain classifications are possible, however, such as crimes of immorality, crimes against the public, crimes against one's fellowman, crimes against property, and crimes against God.

Crimes against the Theocracy or Society

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Perverting justice, or obstructing judgment	Lev.	19	15	88
	Deut.	16	19, 20	138
	Deut.	24	17	143
	Ps.	82	2	381
Contempt for the law	Num.	15	29-31	109
	Deut.	6	16, 17	131
Perjury, or false swearing	Lev.	6	3, 4	77
	Lev.	19	12	88
Bribery for the defeat of justice	Ex.	23	8	60
	Jdgs.	16	5	181
	Prov.	17	23	409
Rebellion against rulers	Deut.	17	12	139
	Ezra	7	26	320
Treason	2 Sam.	15	10-12	221
Purity, integrity, and honesty required of rulers	Gen.	41	33	36
	Ex.	18	21, 22	56
	Deut.	1	13	127
	Deut.	16	18	138
	Deut.	17	14-20	139
Rulers to be honored	Ex.	22	28	59
Civil liberty and patriotism	Lev.	25	10	93
	2 Sam.	10	12	217

Crimes of Immorality

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Adultery and its punishment	Ex.	20	14	58
	Lev.	20	10	89
	Deut.	5	18	131
	Deut.	22	22	142
Sexual relations with near of kin and its punishment	Lev.	18	6-18	87
	Lev.	20	11-21	89
Sodomy and its punishment	Lev.	18	22	87
	Lev.	20	13	89
	Deut.	23	17	143
Whoredom and its punishment	Lev.	19	29	88
	Deut.	23	17, 18	143
	Prov.	23	27	412
Bestiality and its punishment	Lev.	18	23	87
	Lev.	20	15, 16	89
	Ex.	22	19	59
	Deut.	27	21	145
Rape and its punishment	Deut.	22	25-29	142
Seduction and its punishment	Ex.	22	16, 17	59

Crimes against Property

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Theft and its penalty	Ex.	20	15	58
	Ex.	22	1-9	59
	Deut.	23	24, 25	143
Dishonesty in trading	Deut.	25	13-15	144
	Prov.	21	6	411
Carelessness with fire	Ex.	22	6	59
Removal of landmark	Deut.	19	14	140

Crimes against One's Fellowman

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Murder and its punishment	Gen.	9	6	13
	Ex.	20	13	58
	Ex.	21	12	58
	Lev.	24	17	92
Malicious assassination and its penalty	Num.	35	16-21	125
	Deut.	19	11, 12	140
Manslaughter	Ex.	21	12-14	58
	Num.	35	22-25	125
Bodily injury from violent fightings	Ex.	21	18-27	58
	Lev.	24	19, 20	92
	Deut.	19	21	140
Injuries by another's animals	Ex.	21	28-32	58
Loss of animals of another by carelessness	Ex.	21	33-36	58
The loss of borrowed property	Ex.	22	14, 15	59
Kidnapping and its penalty; stealing men for profit	Ex.	21	16	58
	Deut.	24	7	143
Slander and its penalty	Ex.	23	1	60
	Lev.	19	16	88
	Ps.	101	5	386

Humane Laws

Benevolences and Philanthropies

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Special provision for the poor	Ex.	23	11	60
	Lev.	19	9, 10	88
	Deut.	15	7, 11	138
	Lev.	25	35	93
Retribution for those who oppress or neglect the poor	Deut.	24	14, 15	143
	Prov.	21	13	411
	Prov.	28	3	415
Rewards for those who aid the poor	Ps.	41	1	368
	Prov.	14	21	408
	Prov.	19	17	410
Kindness and aid to widows and orphans	Ex.	22	22, 23	59
	Deut.	14	29	137
	Deut.	26	12	144
Protection for the unfortunate and helpless	Lev.	19	14	88
	Deut.	27	18	145
Justice and kindness toward servants	Deut.	24	14, 15	143
	Job	31	13, 14	350

Humane Laws
(Continued)

Humane Treatment of Animals

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Care and food for work animals	Deut.	25	4	144
	Prov.	12	10	407
Sabbath rest for work animals	Ex.	23	12	60
Aid to be given to neighbor's animal in distress	Ex.	23	4, 5	60
	Deut.	22	4	142
Protection for wild birds	Deut.	22	6, 7	142

Laws Relating to Man's Duties to God

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Jehovah alone to be worshiped; worship of other gods forbidden	Ex.	20	1-3	58
	Deut.	5	6, 7	131
	Deut.	6	14	131
	Deut.	26	10	144
The making and worshiping of graven images forbidden	Ex.	20	4, 5	58
	Lev.	26	1	94
	Deut.	4	16	129
	Deut.	5	8, 9	131
Reverence for the name of Jehovah required	Ex.	20	7	58
	Lev.	19	12	88
	Deut.	5	11	131
Blasphemy of God's name and its penalty	Lev.	24	16	92
	Ps.	74	10, 18	378
Sorcery and similar cults forbidden	Ex.	22	18	59
	Lev.	19	26, 31	88
	Lev.	20	27	89
	Deut.	18	10-12	140
Ordinances of God to be faithfully obeyed and taught	Ex.	18	20	56
	Num.	9	14	104
	Deut.	4	1, 5	129
	Deut.	6	1, 2, 6-9	131

Sacred Obligations and Dues to God

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Dedication and consecration to the Lord of the first born of both man and cattle	Ex.	13	2, 12, 13	53
	Ex.	22	29	59
	Ex.	34	19, 20	68
	Lev.	27	26, 27	95
	Num.	8	17	104
	Deut.	15	19	138
Dedication and consecration of first fruits of all increase	Ex.	22	29	59
	Ex.	23	19	60
	Ex.	34	26	68
	Deut.	26	2, 10	144
Payment of tithes unto the Lord	Gen.	14	20	16
	Gen.	28	22	27
	Lev.	27	30-33	95
	Num.	18	21	111
The sanctuary tax	Ex.	30	12-16	66
Freewill offerings	Lev.	22	17-20	90
	Deut.	16	10	138
	Deut.	23	23	143

Sacred Seasons, or Time Dedicated to the Lord

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
The holy Sabbath	Gen.	2	3	10
	Ex.	16	22-26	55
	Ex.	20	8	58
	Deut.	5	12-15	131
Feast of the Passover	Ex.	12	3-20	52
	Deut.	16	1-7	138
Feast of Weeks, or Pentecost	Ex.	23	16	60
	Lev.	23	16	91
	Deut.	16	9-11	138
Feast of Trumpets	Lev.	23	24	91
	Num.	29	1	120
Feast of Tabernacles	Lev.	23	34, 39	91
	Deut.	16	13-17	138
Sabbatical year	Deut.	15	1-3	138
Day of atonement	Lev.	23	26-32	91

Legal Procedure in Israel

Under Jurisdictional Judges

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Moses, the supreme judge	Ex.	18	26	56
Subordinate judges appointed	Ex.	18	13-27	56
	Deut.	16	18	138
Priests as appeal judges	Deut.	17	8-11	139
	Deut.	19	15-19	140
Judges required to render righteous judgments	Ex.	23	6-8	60
	Deut.	16	18-20	138
Civil disputes and criminal offenses submitted to judges	Deut.	19	16-19	140
	Deut.	25	1	144
Jehovah's aid to be sought in the punishment of crime	Num.	5	12-31	100
	Deut.	21	1-9	141
Righteous judgment to be accepted as from Jehovah	Deut.	1	17	127
	2 Chr.	19	6	303
Two or more witnesses required in criminal prosecution	Num.	35	30	125
	Deut.	17	6	139
	Deut.	19	15	140
Difficult cases to be carried to a supreme court	Deut.	17	8, 9	139
	2 Chr.	19	8-10	303
Sentence to be faithfully executed	Deut.	17	10, 11	139
	Deut.	25	1-3	144

Protection for Men Accused of Murder

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Cities of refuge appointed	Num.	35	6-15	125
Protection until trial given	Num.	35	12	125
Continual protection for unintentional manslayer	Josh.	20	4-6	165
A proven murderer not protected	Num.	35	31, 32	125

Methods of Punishment for Criminal Offenses

Capital Punishment for Certain Crimes

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
By burning	Gen.	38	24	35
	Lev.	20	14	89
	Lev.	21	9	90
By hanging	Gen	40	22	36
	Deut.	21	22, 23	141
	Josh.	8	29	156
By stoning	Lev.	20	2	89
	Lev.	24	14, 16	92
	Deut.	13	6-10	137
	Deut.	17	2-5	139
	Deut.	22	23, 24	142

Infliction of Physical Pain for Certain Crimes

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
By beatings or scourging	Deut.	25	2, 3	144
By mutilation	Deut.	25	11, 12	144
	Jdgs.	1	6	169
	Jdgs.	16	21	181
By infliction in kind	Ex.	21	22-25	58
	Lev.	24	19, 20	92
	Deut.	19	21	140

Punishment for Religious and Civil Crimes

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
Excommunication for certain religious crimes	Ex.	12	15	52
	Ex.	30	33	66
	Lev.	17	8, 9	87
	Lev.	23	29	91
By compensation for damages	Ex.	21	19, 32-36	58
	Lev.	24	18-21	92
By restitution for stolen or borrowed property	Ex.	22	12, 14, 15	59
	Lev.	6	2-5	77
By servitude and hard labor	Josh.	9	27	157
	Jdgs.	16	21	181

Payment of Damages Exacted

	BOOK	CHAP.	VERSE	PAGE
For theft of property	Ex.	22	4, 5	59
For loss by fire caused by carelessness	Ex.	22	6	59
For breach of trust	Lev.	6	1-5	77
For killing another's animal	Ex.	21	35, 36	58
	Lev.	24	18-21	92
For loss of animal caused by carelessness of neighbor	Ex.	21	33, 34	58
For maiming a person	Lev.	24	10, 19, 20	92

ALPHABETICAL DIGEST OF CHARACTERS, PLACES and THINGS OF THE BIBLE

By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.

Aă'ron, the son of Amram and Jochebed, and the elder brother of Moses and Miriam (Num. xxvi. 59; xxxiii. 39). He was a Levite, and is first mentioned in Ex. iv. 14 as one who could "speak well." He was appointed by Jehovah to be the interpreter and "Mouth" (Ex. iv. 16) of his brother Moses, who was "slow of speech;" and accordingly he was not only the organ of communication with the Israelites and with Pharaoh (Ex. iv. 30; vii. 2) but also the actual instrument of working most of the miracles of the Exodus (Ex. vii. 19, etc.). Aaron was consecrated by Moses to the new office of the high priesthood. The solemnity of the office and its entire dependence for sanctity on the ordinance of God, were vindicated by the death of his sons, Nadab and Abihu, for "offering strange fire" on the altar (Lev. x. 1, 2). From this time the history of Aaron is almost entirely that of the priesthood, and its chief feature is the great rebellion of Korah and the Levites against his sacerdotal dignity, united with that of Dathan and Abiram and the Reubenites against the temporal authority of Moses. Aaron's death seems to have followed very speedily. It took place on Mount Hor, after the transference of his robes and office to Eleazar, who alone with Moses was present at his death (Num. xx. 28). This mount is still called the "Mountain of Aaron." The wife of Aaron was Elisheba (Ex. vi. 23), and the two sons who survived him, Eleazar and Ithamar.

Ab (*father*), an element in the composition of many proper names, of which Abba is a Chaldaic form, the syllable affixed giving the emphatic force of the definite article. Applied to God by Jesus Christ (Mark xiv. 36), and by St. Paul (Rom. viii. 15; Gal. iv. 6).

A-băd'don, Rev. ix. 11. [See APOLLYON.]

Ab'a-nă, one of the "rivers of Damascus" (2 Kings v. 12). The *Barada* and the *Awaj* are now the chief streams of Damascus, and there can be little doubt that the former of these represents the Abana and the other the Pharpar of the text.

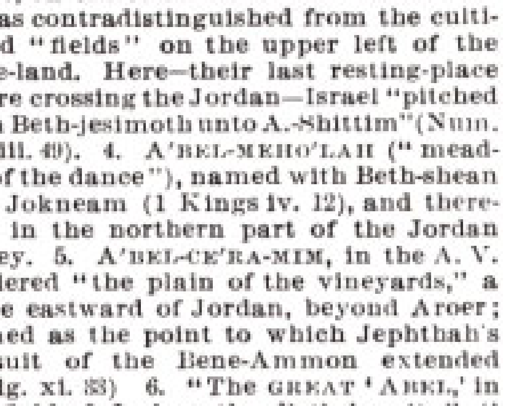
Ab'a-rim, a mountain or range of Highlands on the east of the Jordan, in the land of Moab (Deut. xxxii. 49), facing Jericho, and forming the eastern wall of the Jordan valley at that part. Its most elevated spot was "the Mount Nebo, 'head' of 'the' Pisgah," from which Moses viewed the Promised Land before his death.

A-bĕd'ne-gŏ (*i. e., servant of Nego*, perhaps the same as *Nebo*) the Chaldæan name given to Azariah, one of the three friends of Daniel, miraculously saved from the fiery furnace (Dan. iii.).

Ā'bel, in Heb. **Hĕ'bel** (*i. e., breath, vapor, transitoriness*), the second son of Adam, murdered by his brother Cain (Gen. iv. 1-16). Jehovah showed respect for Abel's offering, but not for that of Cain, because, according to the Epistle to the Hebrews (xi. 4), Abel "by faith offered a more excellent sacrifice than Cain." Our Lord spoke of Abel as the first martyr (Matt. xxiii. 35); so did the early Church subsequently.

Ā'bel, the name of several places in Palestine, probably signifies a meadow. 1. A'BEL-BETH-MA'ACHAH, a town of some importance ("a city and a mother in Israel," 2 Sam. xx, 19) in the extreme north of Palestine; named with Dan, Cinneroth, Kedesh, and as such falling an early prey to the invading kings of Syria (1 Kings xv. 20). 2. A'BEL-MIZ'RAIM—*i. e.*, the mourning of Egypt—the name given by the Canaanites to the floor of Atad, at which Joseph, his brothers and the Egyptians made their mourning for Jacob (Gen. l. 11). It was beyond (on the east of) Jordan. [ATAD.] 3. A'BEL-SHIT-TIM. "the meadow of the acacias," in the "plains" of Moab, on the low level of the Jordan valley, as contradistinguished from the cultivated "fields" on the upper left of the table-land. Here—their last resting-place before crossing the Jordan—Israel "pitched from Beth-jesimoth unto A.-Shittim" (Num. xxxiii. 49). 4. A'BEL-MEHO'LAH ("meadow of the dance"), named with Beth-shean and Jokneam (1 Kings iv. 12), and therefore in the northern part of the Jordan valley. 5. A'BEL-CE'RA-MIM, in the A. V. rendered "the plain of the vineyards," a place eastward of Jordan, beyond Aroer; named as the point to which Jephthah's pursuit of the Bene-Ammon extended (Judg. xi. 33) 6. "The GREAT 'ABEL,' in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite" (1 Sam. vi. 18).

A-bī'ă, A-bī'ah, or **A-bī'jah**. 1. Son of Becher, the son of Benjamin (1 Chron. vii. 8). 2. Wife of Hezron (1 Chron. ii. 24). 3. Second son of Samuel, whom he made judge in Beersheba (1 Sam. viii. 2; 1 Chron. vii. 28). 4. ABIJAH, or ABIJAM, the son of Rehoboam (1 Chron. iii. 10; Matt. i. 7). 5. Mother of King Hezekiah. 6. Descendant of Eleazar, and chief of the eighth of the twenty-four courses of priests (Luke i. 5); the same as ABIJAH, 4.



TOMB OF AARON.

A-bi'a-săph (Ex. vi. 24), otherwise written **Ebi'asaph** (1 Chron. vi. 23, 37; ix. 19), the head of one of the families of the Korhites (a house of the Kohathites). Among the remarkable descendants of Abiasaph, according to the text of 1 Chron. vi. 33-37, were Samuel the prophet and Elkanah his father (1 Sam. i. 1), and Heman the singer.

A-bi'a-thar, high priest, and fourth in descent from Eli, who was of the line of Ithamar, the younger son of Aaron. Abiathar was the only one of all the sons of Ahimelech, the high priest, who escaped the slaughter inflicted upon his father's house by Saul. Abiathar, having become high priest, fled to David, and was thus enabled to inquire of the Lord for him (1 Sam. xxiii. 9; xxx. 7; 2 Sam. ii. 1; v. 19), etc. Abiathar on his part was firmly attached to David. He adhered to him in his wanderings while pursued by Saul; he was with him while he reigned in Hebron (2 Sam. ii. 1-3), the city of the house of Aaron (Josh. xxi. 10-13); he carried the ark before him when David brought it up to Jerusalem (1 Chron. xv. 11; 1 Kings ii. 26); he continued faithful to him in Absalom's rebellion (2 Sam. xv. 24, 29, 35, 36); and "was afflicted in all wherein David was afflicted." He was also one of David's chief counsellors (1 Chron. xxvii. 34). When, however, Adonijah set himself up for David's successor on the throne, in opposition to Solomon, Abiathar, perhaps in rivalry to Zadok, sided with him, and was one of his chief partisans, while Zadok was on Solomon's side. For this, Abiathar was banished to his native village, Anathoth, in the tribe of Benjamin (Josh. xxi. 18), and narrowly escaped with his life, which was spared by Solomon only on the strength of his long and faithful service to David his father. He was deprived of the high priesthood, and we are told that "Zadok, the priest, did the king put in the room of Abiathar" (1 Kings ii. 27, 35).

A-bi'el. 1. The father of Kish, and consequently grandfather of Saul (1 Sam. ix. 1), as well as of Abner, Saul's commander-in-chief (1 Sam. xiv. 51). In the genealogy in 1 Chron. viii. 33; ix. 39, Ner is made the father of Kish, and the name of Abiel is omitted, but the correct genealogy is given by Samuel. 2. One of David's mighty men (1 Chron. xi, 32).

Ā-bi-ē'zer. 1. Eldest son of Gilead, and descendant of Manasseh, and apparently at one time the leading family of the tribe (Josh xvii. 2; 1 Chron. vi. 18; Num. xxvi. 30, where the name is given in the contracted form of *Jeezer*). He was the ancestor of the great judge Gideon.

Ab'i-găil. 1. The beautiful wife of Nabal,

a wealthy owner of goats and sheep in Carmel. When David's messengers were slighted by Nabal, Abigail took the blame upon herself, supplied David and his followers with provisions, and succeeded in appeasing his anger. Ten days after this Nabal died, and David sent for Abigail and made her his wife (1 Sam. xxv. 14, etc.; 2 Sam. iii. 2).

A-bi' hu, the second son (Num. iii. 2) of Aaron by Elisheba (Ex. vi. 23), who with his father and his elder brother, Nadab, and seventy elders of Israel, accompanied Moses to the summit of Sinai (Ex. xxiv. 1). Being, together with Nadab, guilty of offering strange fire (Lev. x. 1) to the Lord—*i. e.*, not the holy fire which burnt continually upon the altar of burnt-offering (Lev. vi. 9, 12—they were both consumed by fire from heaven, and Aaron and his surviving sons were forbidden to mourn for them.

A-bi'jah or **A-bi'jam.** 1. The son and successor of Rehoboam on the throne of Judah (1 Kings xiv. 31; 2 Chron. xii. 16). He is called *Abijah* in Chronicles, *Ajam* in Kings, the latter name being probably an error in the MSS. He began to reign B. C. 959, and reigned three years. He was succeeded by Asa. 2. The second son of Samuel, called Abiah in our version. 3. The son of Jeroboam I., king of Israel, who was the only one of his family who was suffered to go down to the grave in peace. 4. A descendant of Eleazar. 5. One of the priests who entered into a covenant with Nehemiah to walk in God's law (Neh. x. 7).

Ab-i-lē'ne (Luke iii. 1), a tetrarchy of which the capital was Abila, a city situated on the eastern slope of Antilibanus, in a district fertilized by the river Barada.

A-bĭm'e-lĕch (*father of the king*), the name of several Philistine kings, was probably a common title of these kings, like that of Pharaoh among the Egyptians. 1. A Philistine king of Gerar (Gen. xx., xxi.), who, exercising the right claimed by Eastern princes of collecting all the beautiful women of their dominions into their harem (Gen. xii. 15; Esth. ii. 3), sent for and took Sarah. 2. Another king of Gerar in the time of Isaac, of whom a similar narrative is recorded in relation to Rebekah (Gen. xxvi. 1, etc.) 3. Son of the judge Gideon by his Shechemite concubine (Judg. viii. 13). 4. Son of Abiathar, the high-priest in the time of David (1 Chron. xviii. 16), called Ahimelech in 2 Sam. viii. 16.

A-bĭn'a-dăb. 1. A Levite, a native of Kir-jath-jearim, in whose house the ark remained 20 years (1 Sam. vii. 1, 2; 1 Chron. xiii. 7). 2. Second son of Jesse (1 Sam. xvi. 8; xvii. 13). 3. A son of Saul who was slain on Mount Gilboa (1 Sam. xxxi. 2). 4. Father of one of the chief officers of Solomon (1 Kings iv. 11).

A-bi'ram was a Reubenite, son of Eliab, who, with Dathan and On, men of the same tribe, and Korah, a Levite, organized a conspiracy against Moses and Aaron (Num. xvi.)

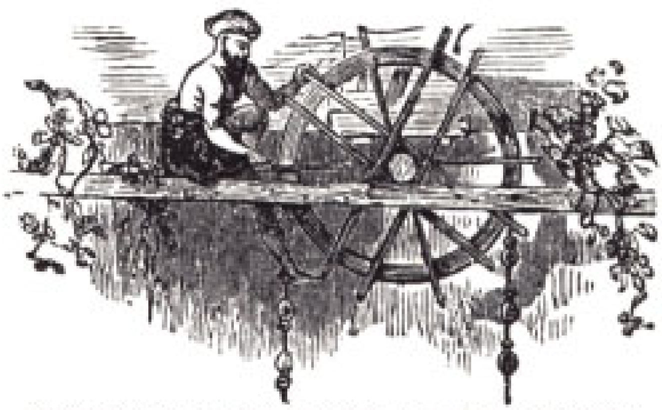
Ab'i-shăg, a beautiful Shunammite, taken into David's harem to comfort him in his extreme old age. (1 Kings i. 4.) After David's death, Adonijah induced Bathsheba, the queen-mother, to ask Solomon to give him Abishag in marriage; but this imprudent petition cost Adonijah his life (1 Kings ii. 13, etc.) [ADONIJAH.]

A-bĭsh'a-i, the eldest of the three sons of Zeruiah, David's sister, and brother to Joab and Asahel (1 Chron. ii. 16). It may be owing to his seniority of birth that Abishai, first of the three brothers, appears as the devoted follower of David (1 Sam. xxvi.) On the outbreak of Absalom's rebellion and the consequent flight of David, Abishai remained true to the king. In the battle in the wood of Ephraim Abishai commanded a third part of the army (2 Sam. xviii. 2, 5,



ADORATION.

12). The last act of service which is recorded of Abishai is his timely rescue of David from the hands of a gigantic Philistine, Ishbibenob (2 Sam. xxi. 17). His personal



EGYPTIAN MACHINE FOR RAISING WATER.



SCENE IN ARABIA.

prowess on this, as on another occasion, when he fought single-handed against three hundred, won for him a place as captain of the second three of David's mighty men (2 Sam. xxiii. 18; 1 Chron. xi. 20). Of the end of his checkered life we have no record.



ASSYRIAN SPEARMAN.

Ab'ner. The son of Ner, who was the brother of Kish (1 Chron. ix. 36), the father of Saul. Abner, therefore, was Saul's first cousin, and was made by him commander-in-chief of his army (1 Sam. xiv. 51). He was the person who conducted David into Saul's presence after the death of Goliath (xvii. 57), and afterward accompanied his master when he sought David's life at Hachilah (xxvi. 3-14). From this time we hear no more of him till after the death of Saul. When Ishbosheth was proclaimed king, Abner led the men of Israel against those of Judah under Joab, and was defeated. Afterward, incensed at the ingratitude of his king, he inclined to the side of David, by whom he was eventually received. He was at last treacherously murdered by Joab and his brother Abishai, at the gate of Hebron. As a token of respect David followed the bier, and poured forth a simple dirge over the slain (2 Sam. iii. 33, 34).

Abomination of Desolation, mentioned by our Saviour as a sign of the approaching destruction of Jerusalem, with reference to Dan. ix. 27; xi. 31; xii. 11. The Jews considered the prophecy of Daniel as fulfilled in the profanation of the Temple under Antiochus Epiphanes, when the Israelites themselves erected an idolatrous altar upon the sacred altar, and offered sacrifice thereon; this altar is described as "an abomination of desolation" (1 Macc. i. 54; vi. 7). The prophecy, however, referred ultimately to the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans, and consequently the "abomination" must describe some occurrence connected with that event.

Ā'bra-ham or **Ā'bram.** The son of Terah and founder of the great Hebrew nation. His family, a branch of the descendants of Shem, was settled in Ur of the Chaldees, beyond the Euphrates. Terah had two other sons, Nahor and Haran. Haran died before his father, in Ur of the Chaldees, leaving a son Lot, and Terah taking with him Abram, with Sarai, his wife, and his grandson Lot, emigrated to Haran in Mesopotamia, where he died. On the death of his father, Abram, then in the seventy-fifth year of his age, with Sarai and Lot, pursued his course to the land of Canaan, when he received the general promise that he should become the founder of a great nation, and that all the families of the earth should be blessed in him. He next pitched his tent beneath the terebinth of Moreh (Gen. xii. 6). Here he received in vision from Jehovah the further revelation that this was the land which his descendants should inherit (xii. 7.) There he arranged that Sarai should represent herself as his sister. But her beauty was reported to the king, and she was taken into the royal harem. The deception was discovered, and Pharaoh with some indignation dismissed him from the country (xii. 10-20). Abram left Egypt with great possessions, and, accompanied by Lot, returned by the south of Palestine. The promise that Sarah should have a son was repeated in the remarkable scene described in ch. xviii. At length Isaac, the long looked-for child, was born. Sarah's jealousy, aroused by the mockery

of Ishmael at the "great banquet" which Abraham made to celebrate the weaning of her son (Gen. xxi. 9), demanded that, with his mother Hagar, he should be driven out (Gen. xxi. 10). The patriarch reluctantly consented, consoled by the fresh promise that Ishmael too should become a great nation. But the severest trial of his faith was yet to come. He receives the strange command to take Isaac, his only son, and offer him for a burnt-offering at an appointed place. The sacrifice was stayed by the angel of Jehovah, the promise of spiritual blessing for the first time repeated, and Abraham with his son returned to Beersheba, and for a time dwelt there (Gen. xxii.).

Ā'bra-ham's Bosom. A figurative expression, not implying pre-eminent favor to one individual (as in John xiii. 23).

Ab'sa-lom. 1. Third son of David, by Maachah, daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur. By his order the servants murdered his half-brother Amnon for having violated his sister Tamar. Afterward, through his beauty, luxuriant hair (2 Sam. xiv. 25, 26), splendid retinue, fair speeches and courtesies, he "stole the hearts of the men of Israel" (xv. 2-6), and rebelled against his father. A decisive battle was fought in the wood of Ephraim. Absalom was defeated, his long hair became entangled in the branches of a terebinth (or oak), where he was left hanging, his mule running away from him. He was despatched by Joab. An existing monument in the Valley of Jehoshaphat bears the name of Absalom's Tomb but it no doubt belongs to a later period. 2. The father of Matthias (1 Macc. xi. 70), and Jonathan (1 Macc. xiii. 11).

Ac'cho or **Ācre** (*hot sand?*). PTOLEMAIS. St. John D'Acre. Seaport 8 miles north of Carmel, by the Bay of Acre.

A-cĕl'da-mȧ. "The field of blood," the name given by the Jews of Jerusalem to a field near Jerusalem purchased by Judas with the money which he received for the betrayal of Christ.

A-chā'ia signifies in the New Testament, a Roman province which, with that of Macedonia, comprehended the whole of Greece; hence Achaia and Macedonia are frequently mentioned together in the New Testament to indicate all Greece.

Ā'chan (*troubler*), an Israelite of the tribe of Judah, who, when Jericho and all that it contained were accursed and devoted to destruction, secreted a portion of the spoil in his tent. For this sin Jehovah punished Israel by their defeat in the attack upon Ai. When Achan confessed his guilt, and the booty was discovered, he was stoned to death with his whole family

Ā'chish, a Philistine king of Gath, who in the title to the 34th Psalm is called Abimelech.

Ach'sah, daughter of Caleb. Her father promised her in marriage to whoever should take Debir. Othniel, her father's younger brother, took that city, and accordingly received the hand of Achsah as his reward.

Acts of the Apostles, a second treatise by the author of the third Gospel, traditionally known as Luke. The identity of the writer of both books is strongly shown by their great similarity in style and idiom and the usage of particular words and compound forms.

Ā'dah (*ornament, beauty*). 1. The first of the two wives of Lamech, by whom were born to him Jabal and Jubal (Gen. iv. 19). 2. A Hittitess, one of the three wives of Esau, mother of Eliphaz (Gen. xxxvi. 2, 10, 12, 16). In Gen. xxvi. 34 she is called BASHEMATH.

Ad'am, the name given in Scripture to the first man. It apparently has reference to the ground from which he was formed, which is called in Hebrew *Adamah*. The idea of *redness of color* seems to be inherent in either word.

Adder (*Toxicoa of Egypt*). This word is used as the representative of four Hebrew names of poisonous serpents.

Adjure. To bind one by oath, as under the penalty of a fearful curse (Josh. vi. 26; Mark v. 7; Matt. xxvi. 63).

A-dō'ni-bē-zek. The king of BEZEK. Just before Joshua entered the land of Canaan, Adonibezek had waged a furious war with his neighboring kings; seventy of them he had taken captives, and cutting off their thumbs and great toes, had caused them like



ABSALOM'S TOMB

dogs to feed on the crumbs that fell from his table. After Joshua's death, the tribes of Judah and Simeon, finding themselves pent up by the Canaanites, resolved to clear their cantons of these accursed nations; among others they fell upon Adonibezek, took his capital and made himself prisoner, and cut off his thumbs and great toes; he thereupon acknowledged the just vengeance of heaven upon him for his cruelty toward his fellow-princes. They brought him along with them to Jerusalem, where he died about A. M. 2570 (Judg. i. 4-7.)

Ad-o-nī'jah (*my Lord is Jehovah*). The fourth son of David by Haggith (2 Sam. iii. 4).

Ad-o-nī'ram. By contraction ADORAM (2 Sam. xx. 24), also HADORAM (2 Chron. x. 18), chief receiver of the tribute during the reigns of David, Solomon and Rehoboam. This last monarch sent him to collect the tribute from the rebellious Israelites, by whom he was stoned to death.

Adoption. The act of taking into the family for a child. Pharaoh's daughter adopted Moses; Mordecai thus received Esther. Many other instances occur in Scripture. The *double parentage* thus *created* has greatly confused chronologers. (2 Cor. vi. 18.)

Adoration. The acts and postures by which the Hebrews expressed adoration bear a great similarity to those still in use among Oriental nations. To rise up and suddenly prostrate the body was the most simple method, but, generally speaking, the prostration was conducted in a more formal manner, the person falling upon the knee and then gradually inclining the body until the forehead touched the ground. Such prostration was usual in the worship of Jehovah (Gen. xvii. 3; Ps. xcv. 6). But it was by no means exclusively used for that purpose; it was the formal mode of receiving visitors (Gen. xxvii. 2), of doing obeisance to one of superior station (2 Sam. xiv. 4), and of showing respect to equals (1 Kings ii. 19).

A-drăm'me-lĕch. 1. The name of an idol introduced into Samaria by the colonists from Sepharvaim (2 Kings xvii. 31). 2. Son of the Assyrian king Sennacherib (2 Kings xix. 37; 2 Chron. xxxii. 21; Isa. xxxvii. 38).

Ā'dri-el, son of Barzillai, to whom Saul gave his daughter Merab, although he had previously promised her to David (1 Sam. xviii. 19). His five sons were amongst the seven descendants of Saul whom David surrendered to the Gibeonites in satisfaction for the endeavors of Saul to extirpate them (2 Sam. xxi. 8).

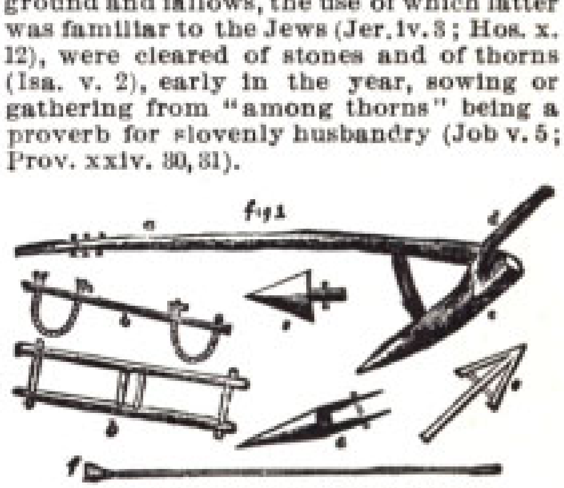
A-dŭl'lam, a city of Judah. Fortified by Rehoboam (2 Chron. xi. 7). It was one of the towns reoccupied by the Jews after their return from Babylon (Neh. xi. 30), and still a city in the times of the Maccabees (2 Macc. xii. 38).

Adultery. A general term for every species of unchastity, but now generally restricted to impurity by married persons. In a spiritual sense it means idolatry (Jer. iii. 9; Ezek. xxiii. 37).

Age, Old. The aged occupied a prominent place in the social and political system of the Jews. In *private* life they were looked up to as the depositaries of knowledge (Job xv. 10); the young were ordered to rise up in their presence (Lev. xix. 32); they allowed them to give their opinion first (Job xxxii. 4); they were taught to regard gray hairs as a "crown of glory" and as the "beauty of old men" (Prov. xvi. 31; xx. 29).

Agriculture. This, though prominent in the Scriptural narrative concerning Adam, Cain and Noah, was little cared for by the patriarchs. Landmarks were deemed sacred (Deut. xix. 14), and the inalienability of the heritage was ensured by its reversion to the owner in the year of jubilee, so that only so many years of occupancy could be sold (Lev. xxv. 8-16, 23-35). The abundance of water in Palestine, from natural sources, made it a contrast to rainless Egypt (Deut. viii. 7; xi. 8-12). Rain was commonly expected soon after the autumnal equinox. The cereal crops of constant mention are wheat and barley, and more rarely rye and millet (?). Of the two former, together with the vine, olive and fig, the use of irrigation, the plough and the harrow, mention is made in the book of Job (xxxi. 40; xv. 33; xxiv. 6; xxix. 19; xxxix. 10). Two kinds of cummin (the black variety called "fitches," Isa. xxviii. 27), and such podded plants as beans and lentiles may be named among the staple produce.

Ploughing and Sowing.—The plough was probably very light, one yoke of oxen usually sufficing to draw it. Mountains and steep places were hoed (Isa. vii. 25). New ground and fallows, the use of which latter was familiar to the Jews (Jer. iv. 3; Hos. x. 12), were cleared of stones and of thorns (Isa. v. 2), early in the year, sowing or gathering from "among thorns" being a proverb for slovenly husbandry (Job v. 5; Prov. xxiv. 30, 31).



PLOW AND OTHER IMPLEMENTS.

Reaping and Threshing.—The wheat, etc., were reaped by the sickle or pulled up by the roots. They were bound in sheaves, a process prominent in Scripture. The sheaves or heaps were carted (Amos ii. 13) to the floor, a circular spot of hard ground, probably, as now, from 50 to 80 or 100 feet in diameter. Such floors were probably permanent, and became well-known spots (Gen. l. 10, 11; 2 Sam. xxiv. 16, 18). On these the oxen, etc., forbidden to be muzzled (Deut. xxv. 4), trampled out the grain, as we find represented on the Egyptian monuments.

Winnowing.—The "shovel" and "fan" (Isa. xxx. 24), the precise difference of which is doubtful, indicate the process of winnowing—a conspicuous part of ancient

husbandry (Ps. xxxv. 5; Job xxi. 18; Isa. xvii. 13), and important, owing to the slovenly threshing. Evening was the favorite time (Ruth iii. 2), when there was mostly a breeze. The "fan" (Matt. iii. 12) was perhaps a broad shovel which threw the grain up against the wind. The last process was the shaking in a sieve to separate dirt and refuse (Amos ix. 9).

Ā'hăb. 1. Son of Omri, seventh king of Israel, reigned B. C. 919-896. He married Jezebel, daughter of Ethbaal, king of Tyre, and in obedience to her wishes caused a temple to be built to Baal in Samaria itself, and an oracular grove to be consecrated to Astarte. (See 1 Kings xviii. 19.) One of Ahab's chief tastes was for splendid architecture, which he showed by building an ivory house and several cities.

Ā-hăs-u-ē'rus, the name of one Median and two Persian kings mentioned in the Old Testament. 1. In Dan. ix. 1, Ahasuerus is said to be the father of Darius the Mede. 2. In Ezra iv. 6 the enemies of the Jews, after the death of Cyrus, desirous to frustrate the building of Jerusalem, send accusations against them to Ahasuerus, king of Persia. This must be Cambyses. 3. The third is the Ahasuerus of the book of Esther.

Ā'hăz, eleventh king of Judah, son of Jotham, reigned 741-726 (Isa. vii., viii., ix.; 2 Kings xxiii. 12).

Ā-ha-zī'ah. 1. Son of Ahab and Jezebel, eighth king of Israel, reigned B. C. 896, 895. 2. Fifth king of Judah, son of Jehoram and Athaliah (daughter of Ahab), and therefore nephew of the preceding. Ahaziah reigned one year, B. C. 884 (2 Chron. xxii. 6; 2 Chron. xxi. 17).

A-hĭm'a-ăz. Son of Zadok, the high priest in David's reign, and celebrated for his swiftness of foot (2 Sam. xv. 24-37; xvii. 15-22; xviii. 19-33).

Ā-hĭm'e-lĕch. Son of Ahitub (1 Sam. xxii. 11, 12), and high priest at Nob in the days of Saul. He gave David the showbread to eat, and the sword of Goliath, and for so doing was, upon the accusation of Doeg the Edomite, put to death with his whole house by Saul's order. Abiathar alone escaped. [See ABIATHAR].

A-hĭn'o-ăm. 1. The daughter of Ahimaaz and wife of Saul (1 Sam. xiv. 50). 2. A native of Jezreel who was married to David during his wandering life (1 Sam. xxv. 43). She lived with him and his other wife, Abigail, at the court of Achish (xxvii. 3), was taken prisoner with her by the Amalekites when they plundered Ziklag (xxx. 5), but was rescued by David (18). She is again mentioned as living with him when he was king of Judah in Hebron (2 Sam. ii. 1), and was the mother of his eldest son Amnon (iii. 2).

A-hĭth'o-phĕl (*brother of foolishness*), a native of Giloh, was a privy councillor of David whose wisdom was highly esteemed (2 Sam. xvi. 23). He was the grandfather of Bathsheba (2 Sam. xi. 3 with xxiii. 34).

A-hō'lah, and **A-hŏl'i-bah,** two symbolical names, are described as harlots, the former representing Samaria, and the latter Judah (Ezek. xxiii).

Aij'e-lĕth Shā'har (*i.e., the hind of the morning dawn*), found once only in the Bible, in the title of Ps. xxii.

Alabaster occurs in the New Testament only in the notice of the *alabaster box* of ointment which a woman brought to our Lord when he sat at meat in the house of Simon the leper at Bethany, the contents of which she poured on the head of the Saviour (Matt. xxvi. 7; Mark xiv. 3; Luke vii. 37).

Al-ex-ăn'der. 1. Son of Simon the Cyrenian, who was compelled to bear the cross for our Lord (Mark xv. 21). 2. One of the kindred of Annas the high priest (Acts iv. 6). 3. A Jew at Ephesus whom his countrymen put forward during the tumult raised by Demetrius the silversmith (Acts xix. 33) to plead their cause with the mob. 4. An Ephesian Christian reprobated by St. Paul in 1 Tim. i. 20 as having, together with one Hymenæus, put from him faith and good conscience, and so made shipwreck con-



ALABASTER VESSELS.

cerning the faith. This may be the same with—5. ALEXANDER the coppersmith, mentioned by the same apostle (2 Tim. iv. 14) as having done him many mischiefs.

Al-ex-ăn'dri-a (3 Macc. iii. 1; Acts xviii. 24; vi. 9), the Hellenic, Roman, and Christian capital of Egypt, was founded by Alexander the Great, B. C. 332, who himself traced the ground-plan of the city. Its importance as one of the chief grainports of Rome secured for it the general favor of the first emperors. Its population was mixed from the first.

Algum or **Almug Trees,** the former occurring in 2 Chron. ii. 8; ix. 10, 11; the latter in 1 Kings x. 11, 12. There can be no question that these words are identical. From 1 Kings x. 11, 12; 2 Chron. ix. 10, 11, we learn that the almug was brought in great plenty from Ophir for Solomon's Temple and house, and for the construction of musical instruments.

Alleluia. So written in Rev. xix. 1-6, or



BINDING SHEAVES.

more properly, HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jehovah," as it is found in the margin of Ps. civ. 35; cv. 45; cxi.; cxii. 1; cxiii. 1; cxvi. (comp. Ps. cxiii. 9; cxv. 18; cxvi. 19.)

Al'lon, a large, strong tree of some description, probably an oak. The word is found in two names in the topography of Palestine. 1. ALLON, more accurately ELON, a place named among the cities of Naphtali (Josh. xix. 33.) [See ELON] 2. AL'LON-BA'CHUTH ("oak of weeping"), the tree under which Rebekah's nurse, Deborah, was buried (Gen. xxxv. 8.)

Almond Tree, Almond. This word is found in Gen. xliii. 11; Ex. xxv. 33, 34; xxxvii. 19, 20; Num. xvii. 8; Eccles. xii. 5; Jer. i. 11, in the text of the A. V. The almond tree is a native of Asia and North Africa, but is cultivated in the milder parts of Europe.

Aloes, Lign Aloes (in Hebrew *Ahālim Ahālōth*), the name of a costly and sweet-smelling wood which is mentioned in Num. xxiv. 6; Ps. xlv. 8; Prov. vii. 17; Cant. iv. 14; John xix. 39.

Al'pha, the first letter of the Greek alphabet. Used in connection with Omega, the last letter, to express the eternity of Christ (Rev. i. 8, 11).

Al-phæ'us, the father of the Apostle James the Less (Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18; Luke vi. 15; Acts i. 13) and husband of that Mary who, with the mother of Jesus and others, was standing by the cross during the crucifixion (John xix. 25). [See MARY.] In this latter place he is called Cleophas.

Altar of Burnt-Offerings. It differed in construction at different times. 1. In the tabernacle (Ex. xxvii.) it was square, five cubits in length, the same in breadth, and three cubits high. It was made of planks of shittim (or acacia) wood overlaid with brass. (See Ex. xxvii. 2.) 2. In Solomon's Temple, the length and breadth were near twenty cubits, and the height was ten (2 Chron. iv. 1). It was entirely of brass (1 Kings viii. 64; 2 Chron. vii. 7).

Altar of Incense. This was called also the *golden* altar, to distinguish it from the altar



ALMOND TREE AND BLOSSOMS.

of burnt-offerings, which was called the *brazen* altar (Ex. xxviii. 30). That in the tabernacle was made of acacia wood overlaid with pure gold. Its shape was square, being a cubit in length and breadth and two cubits in height. It had horns at the four corners. It stood in the holy place (Ex. xxx. 6; xl. 5).

Ăm'a-lĕk, son of Eliphaz by his concubine Timnah, grandson of Esau and chieftain ("duke" A. V.) of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 12, 16; 1 Chron. i. 36).

Ăm'a-sā. 1. Son of Ithra or Jether by Abigail, David's sister (2 Sam. xvii. 25). He joined Absalom in his rebellion, and was by him appointed commander-in-chief in the place of Joab, by whom he was totally defeated in the forest of Ephraim (2 Sam. xviii. 6). When Joab incurred the displeasure of David for killing Absalom, David forgave the treason of Amasa, recognized him as his nephew and appointed him Joab's successor (xix. 13). Joab afterward, when they were both in pursuit of the rebel Sheba, pretending to salute Amasa, stabbed him with his sword (xx. 10), which he held concealed in his left hand. 2. A prince of Ephraim, son of Hadlai, in the reign of Ahaz (2 Chron. xxviii. 12).

Amen. Literally "true," and used as a substantive, "that which is true," "truth" (Isa. lxv. 16).

Am-min'a-dăb, son of Ram or Aram, and father of Nahshon, or Naasson (as it is written, Matt. i. 4; Luke iii. 32), who was the prince of the tribe of Judah at the first numbering of Israel in the second year of the Exodus (Num. i. 7; ii. 3; Ruth iv. 19, 20; 1 Chron. i. 10).

Am'mon, Am'monites, Children of Am'mon, a people descended from Ben-Ammi, the son of Lot by his younger daughter (Gen. xix. 38; comp. Ps. lxxxiii. 7, 8), as Moab was by the elder, and dating from the destruction of Sodom. The hatred in which

the Ammonites were held by Israel is stated to have arisen partly from their opposition, or rather their denial of assistance (Deut. xxiii. 4) to the Israelites on their approach to Canaan. But whatever its origin, the animosity continued in force to the latest date.

Am'non. 1. Eldest son of David by Ahinoam, the Jezreelitess, born in Hebron while



ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING.

his father's royalty was only acknowledged in Judah. He dishonored his half-sister Tamar, and was in consequence murdered by her brother (2 Sam. xiii. 1-29). 2. Son of Shinom (1 Chron. iv. 20).

A'mos. Called by God, he began to prophesy a little before *Hosea*, and continued a while contemporary with that prophet, during the reign of Uzziah, about 890 years B. C.

Am-phĭp'o-lĭs, a city of Macedonia (Acts xvii. 1). It is almost surrounded by the river Strymon, whence its name, which means "a city surrounded." It is now called *Emboli*.

Am'ram. A Levite of the family of the Kohathites, and father of Moses, Aaron and Miriam (Ex. vi. 18, 20; Num. iii. 19; 1 Chron. vi. 2, 3, 18).

Amulets were ornaments, gems, scrolls etc., worn as preservatives against the power of enchantments, and generally inscribed with mystic forms or characters.

An'a-kim, a race of giants, descendants of Arba (Josh. xv. 13; xxi. 11), dwelling in the southern part of Canaan, and particularly at Hebron, which from their progenitor received the name of "city of Arba."

A-năm'me-lĕch, an idol of the Sepharvaites, a tribe of the Samaritans (2 Kings xvii. 31).

An-a-ni'as. 1. A high priest in Acts xxiii. 2-5; xxiv. 1. 2. A disciple at Jerusalem, husband of Sapphira (Acts v. 1-11.) Having sold his goods for the benefit of the Church, he kept back a part of the price. St. Peter denounced the fraud, and Ananias fell down and expired. 3. A Jewish disciple at Damascus (Acts ix. 10-17) of high repute (Acts xxii. 12).

Anathema, which literally means a thing suspended, is the equivalent of the Hebrew word signifying a thing or person *devoted*. The word anathema frequently occurs in St. Paul's writings, and is generally translated *accursed*.

An'drew, one among the first called of the Apostles of our Lord (John i. 40; Matt. iv. 18), brother (whether elder or younger is uncertain) of Simon Peter (ibid.) He was of Bethsaida, and had been a disciple of John the Baptist. On hearing Jesus a second time designated by him as the Lamb of God, he left his former master, and, in company with another of John's disciples, attached himself to our Lord. By his means his brother Simon was brought to Jesus (John i. 41). The apparent discrepancy in Matt. iv. 18 ff., Mark i. 16 ff., where the two appear to have been called together, is no real one, St. John relating the first introduction of the brothers to Jesus, the other Evangelists their formal call to follow him in his ministry.

A'ner, one of the three Amorite chiefs of Hebron who aided Abraham in the pursuit after the four invading kings (Gen. xiv. 13, 24.)

Anise. This word occurs only in Matt. xxiii. 23.

Anklet. This word does not occur in the A. V., but anklets are referred to in Isa. iii. 16, 18, 20. They were fastened to the ankleband of each leg, were as common as bracelets and armlets, and made of much the same materials.

An'nȧ, a "prophetess" in Jerusalem at the time of our Lord's presentation in the Temple (Luke ii. 36.) She was of the tribe of Asher.

An'nas, the son of one Seth, was appointed Jewish high priest in A. D. 7, by Quirinus, the imperial governor of Syria, but was obliged by Valerius Gratus, procurator of Judæa, to give way to Ismael, son of Phabi, at the beginning of the reign of Tiberius, A. D. 14. But in Luke iii. 2, Annas and Caiaphas are both called high priests, Annas being mentioned first.

Ant. This insect is mentioned twice in the Old Testament, in Prov. vi. 6; xxx. 26. In the former of these passages the *diligence* of this insect is instanced by this wise man as an example worthy of imitation; in the second passage the ant's *wisdom* is especially alluded to, for these insects, "though they be little on the earth, are exceeding wise."

An-ti'ŏch, the capital of the Greek kings of Syria, and afterward the residence of the Roman governors of the province which bore the same name. No city, after Jerusalem, is so intimately connected with the history of the apostolic Church. The chief interest of Antioch is connected with the progress of Christianity among the heathen. Here the first Gentile Church was founded (Acts xi. 20, 21); and here the disciples of Jesus Christ were first called Christians (xi. 26). It was from Antioch that St. Paul started on his three missionary journeys. The city was founded in the year 300 B. C. by Seleucus Nicator.

An-tĭp'a-trĭs, a town to which the soldiers conveyed St. Paul by night on their march (Acts xxiii. 31).

A-pŏc'ry̆-phȧ, the primary meaning of *Apocrypha*, "hidden, secret," seems, toward the close of the second century, to have been associated with the signification "spurious," and ultimately to have settled down into the latter. It is a name given to certain writings which are accepted by some Christians as an authentic part of the Holy Scriptures, but are rejected by others.

Ap-ol-lō'ni-ȧ, a city of Macedonia, through which Paul and Silas passed in their way from Philippi and Amphipolis to Thessalonica (Acts xvii. 1). According to the *Antonine Itinerary*, it was distant 30 Roman miles from Amphipolis, and 37 Roman miles from Thessalonica.

A-pŏl'los, a Jew from Alexandria, eloquent (which may also mean *learned*) and mighty in the Scriptures; one instructed in the way of the Lord according to the imperfect view of the disciples of John the Baptist (Acts xviii. 25), but on his coming to Ephesus during a temporary absence of St. Paul, A. D. 54, more perfectly taught by Aquila and Priscilla.

A-pŏl'ly-ŏn, or, as it is literally in the margin of the A. V. of Rev. ix. 11, "a destroyer," is the rendering of the Hebrew word ABADDON, "the angel of the bottomless pit."

Apostle (*one sent forth*), in the New Testament, originally the official name of those twelve of the disciples whom Jesus chose to send forth first to preach the gospel, and to be with him during the course of his ministry on earth. The word also appears to have been used in a non-official sense to designate a much wider circle of Christian messengers and teachers. (See 2 Cor. viii. 23; Phil. ii. 25).

Ap'phi-ȧ, a Christian woman addressed jointly with Philemon and Archippus in Philem. 2, apparently a member of Philemon's household, and probably his wife.

Ap'pi-i Fō'rum, a well-known station on the Appian Way, the great road which led from Rome to the neighborhood of the Bay of Naples (Acts xxviii. 15). There is no difficulty in identifying the site with some ruins near *Treponti*.

Aq'ui-lȧ, a Jew whom St. Paul found at Corinth on his arrival from Athens (Acts



COINS OF ANTIOCUS TRYPHON.

xviii. 2). He was a native of Pontus, but had fled, with his wife Priscilla, from Rome, in consequence of an order of Claudius commanding all Jews to leave the city.

A-rā'biȧ, a country known in the Old Testament under two designations. 1. *The East Country* (Gen. xxv. 6), or perhaps the *East* (Gen. x. 30; Num. xxiii. 7; Isa. ii. 6), and *Land of the Sons of the East* (Gen. xxix. 1); Gentile name, *Sons of the East* (Judg. vi. 3; vii. 12; 1 Kings iv. 30; Job i. 3; Isa. xi. 14; Jer. xlix. 28; Ezek. xxv. 4). 2. *'Arab* and *'Arab*, whence Arabia (2 Chron. ix. 14; Isa.



ANTIOCH

xxi. 13; Jer. xxv. 24; Ezek. xxvii. 21). Arabia may be divided into *Arabia Proper*, containing the whole peninsula as far as the limits of the northern deserts; *Northern Arabia*, constituting the great desert of Arabia, and *Western Arabia*, the desert of Petra and the Peninsula of Sinai, or the country that has been called Arabia Petræa.

Ar'a-răt, a mountainous district of Asia mentioned in the Bible in connection with the following events: 1. As the resting-place of the ark after the deluge (Gen. viii. 4). 2. As the asylum of the sons of Sennacherib (2 Kings xix. 37; Isa. xxxvii. 38). 3. As the ally, and probably the neighbor of Minni and Ashchenaz (Jer. li. 27). It is of volcanic origin. The summit of Ararat was long deemed inaccessible. It was first ascended in 1829, by Parrot, who approached it from the northwest.



PRIESTS BEARING THE ARK.

Archangel, the chief angel. The Jews supposed that there are seven greater in power than the rest, and having the guardianship of particular nations. Michael was considered the patron of the Jews (Dan. x. 13, 21).

Ar-chip'pus. A Christian teacher in Colosse (Col. iv. 17), called by St. Paul his "fellow-soldier" (Philem. 2).

A'ri-el, a designation given by Isaiah to the city of Jerusalem (Isa. xxix. 1, 2, 7). Its meaning is obscure.

Ar-i-ma-thæ'a (Matt. xxvii. 57; Luke xxiii. 51; John xix. 38). St. Luke calls it "a city of Judæa."

Ar-is-tar'chus, a Thessalonian (Acts xx. 4; xxvii. 2) who accompanied St. Paul on his third missionary journey (Acts xix. 29) He was with the apostle on his return to Asia (Acts xx. 4), and again (xxvii. 2) on his voyage to Rome.

Ar-is-to-bu'lus. 1. A Jewish priest (2 Macc. i. 10) who resided in Egypt in the reign of Ptolemæus VI. Philometor. 2. A resident at Rome, some of whose household are greeted in Rom. xvi. 10. Tradition makes him one of the seventy disciples.

Ark, Noah's. [See NOAH.]

Ark of the Covenant, the first piece of the tabernacle's furniture for which precise directions were delivered (Ex. xxv.). It appears to have been an oblong chest of shittim (acacia) wood, 2½ cubits long by 1½ broad and deep. Within and without gold was overlaid on the wood, and on the upper side or lid, which was edged round about with gold, the mercy-seat was placed. The ark, when transported, was enveloped in the "veil" of the dismantled tabernacle, in the curtain of badgers' skins, and in a blue cloth over all, and was therefore not seen (Num. iv. 5, 20). Its purpose or object was to contain inviolate the Divine autograph of the two tables, that "covenant" from which it derived its title. It was also probably a reliquary for the pot of manna and the rod of Aaron. It was also the support of the mercy-seat, materially symbolizing, perhaps, the "covenant" as that on which "mercy" rested.

Ar-ma-ged'don, "the hill or city of Megiddo," famous for two great victories (Rev. xvi. 16).

Armlet, an ornament universal in the East, especially among women; used by princes as one of the insignia of royalty, and by distinguished persons in general.

Arms, Armor. There were—1. *Offensive weapons.* 2. *Defensive weapons.* Of the *first* class were—1. The *Chereb*, or *Sword.* Very little can be gathered as to its shape, size, material or mode of use. Perhaps it was lighter and shorter than the modern sword. 2. The *Cidôn* or *Javelin.* When not in action, the *Cidôn* was carried on the back of the warrior (1 Sam. xvii. 6). 3. The *Sling.* This is first mentioned in Judg. xx. 16. (See 2 Kings iii. 25). Of the *second* class—1. The *Breast-plate* (1 Sam. xvii. 5). 2. The *Habergeon.* (See Ex. xxviii. 32; xxix. 23.) 3. The *Helmet* (1 Sam. xvii. 5; 2 Chron. xxvi. 14; Ex. xxvii. 10). 4. *Greaves* (1 Sam. xvii. 6). 5. Two kinds of *Shields*—The large one encompassing the whole person (Ps. v. 12), the smaller one called the buckler or target.

Ar-tax-erx'es. 1. The first Artaxerxes is mentioned in Ezra iv. 7. 2. In Neh. ii. 1, we have another Artaxerxes, friendly to Nehemiah.

A'sa, son of Abijah, and third king of Judah (B. C. 956-916). In his zeal against heathenism he did not spare his grandmother, Maachah. He placed in the temple certain gifts which his father had dedicated, and renewed the great altar which the idolatrous priests apparently had desecrated (2 Chron. xv. 8).

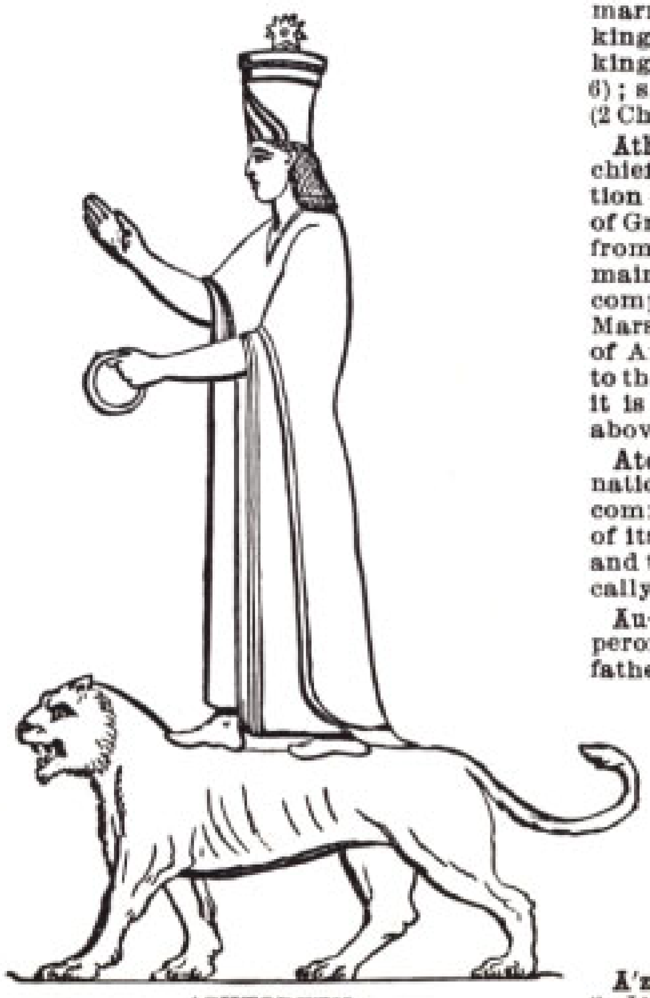
As'a-hel, nephew of David, being the youngest son of his sister Zeruiah (2 Sam. ii. 18-23).

As-a-hi'ah, a servant of King Josiah.

A'saph, a Levite, son of Berechiah, one of the leaders of David's choir (1 Chron. vi. 39).

As'e-nath, daughter of Potipherah, priest, or possibly prince, of On, wife of Joseph (Gen. xli. 45), and mother of Manasseh and Ephraim (xli. 50; xlvi. 20).

Ash'dod, or **A-zo'tus**, a strong city on the southeast coast of the Mediterranean Sea. It was the property of the tribe of Judah (Josh. xv. 47), but the Philistines either retained or retook it. Here stood the famous temple of Dagon. Here the captive ark of God was first brought, and broke to pieces that idol, and plagued the inhabitants (1 Sam. v. 1-6). Here Philip the Evangelist early preached the gospel.



ASHTORETH.

Ash'er, A'ser, the eighth son of Jacob, by Zilpah, Leah's handmaid (Gen. xxx. 13).

Ash'ke-lon, As'ke-lon, one of the five cities of the lords of the Philistines (Josh. xiii. 3; 1 Sam. vi. 17). Samson went down from Timnath to Ashkelon (Judg. xiv. 19).

Ash'to-reth, the principal female divinity of the Phœnicians, called Ishtar by the Assyrians and Astarte by the Greeks and Romans.

A'sia, a word used, not for "the continent of Asia," nor for what we commonly understand by "Asia Minor," but for a Roman province which embraced the western part of the peninsula of Asia Minor, and of which Ephesus was the capital. It contained many important cities, among which were the seven churches of the Apocalypse, and was divided into assize districts for judicial business (Acts xix. 38).

Asiar'chæ (*chief of Asia*, A. V.; Acts xix. 31), officers chosen annually by the cities of that part of the province of Asia of which Ephesus was, under Roman government, the metropolis. They had charge of the public games and religious theatrical spectacles, the expenses of which they bore.

As-mo-de'us, the same as Abaddon or Apollyon (Rev. ix. 11).

Asp. The Hebrew word *pethen* occurs in the six following passages: Deut. xxxii. 33; Job xx. 14, 16; Ps. lviii. 5; xci. 13; Isa. xi. 8. That some kind of poisonous serpent is denoted by it is clear from these passages.

Ass. Five different Hebrew words give it name in the Bible. A patient beast of burden, and palfrey for even kings, (Gen. xxii. 3; xii. 16; xxxvi. 24; 1 Chr. xxvii. 30; Job i. 3; Zech. ix. 9), which last is the prophecy of Christ's entry into Jerusalem, Matt. xxi. 1-9.

As-si-de'ans, *i. e.*, *the pious*, "puritans," the name assumed by a section of the orthodox Jews (1 Macc. ii. 42; vii. 13), as distinguished from the Hellenizing faction.

As'sos or **As'sus.** A seaport of the Roman province of Asia, in the district anciently called Mysia (Acts xx. 13, 14).

As-syr'ia, As'shur, was a great and powerful country lying on the Tigris (Gen. ii. 14), the capital of which was Nineveh (Gen. x. 11, etc.). It derived its name apparently from Asshur, the son of Shem (Gen. x. 22), who in later times was worshipped by the Assyrians as their chief god.

Ath-a-li'ah, daughter of Ahab and Jezebel, married Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, and introduced into the S. kingdom the worship of Baal (2 Chron. xxi. 6); she was slain by order of the high priest (2 Chron. xxiii. 12).

Ath'ens, the capital of Attica, and the chief seat of Grecian learning and civilization during the golden period of the history of Greece. St. Paul visited it in his journey from Macedonia, and appears to have remained there some time (Acts xvii. 14-34; comp. 1 Thess. iii. 1). *Mars Hill*, the hill of Mars or Ares, better known by the name of Areopagus, was a rocky height opposite to the western end of Acropolis, from which it is separated only by an elevated valley, above which it rises fifty or sixty feet.

Atonement, the day of, the great day of national humiliation, and the only one commanded in the Mosaic law. The mode of its observance is described in Lev. xvi., and the conduct of the people is emphatically enjoined in Lev. xxiii. 26-32.

Au-gus'tus Cæ'sar, the first Roman emperor. He was born A. U. C. 691, B. C. 63. His father was Caius Octavius; his mother Atia, daughter of Julia, the sister of Caius Julius Cæsar.

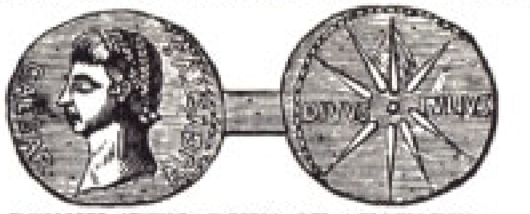
Awl, a tool of which we do not know the ancient form. The only notice of it is in connection with the custom of boring the ear of the slave (Ex. xxi. 6; Deut. xv. 17).

Axe. Seven Hebrew words are rendered "axe" in the A. V., the one of most common occurrence signifying "to cut or sever."

A'zal, a name only occurring in Zech. xiv. 5. It is mentioned as the limit to which the

ravine of the Mount of Olives will extend when "Jehovah shall go forth to fight."

Az-a-ri'ah, a common name in Hebrew, and especially in the families of the priests



PENNY (DENARIUS) OF AUGUSTUS.

of the line of Eleazar, whose name has precisely the same meaning as Azariah.

Az'zah. The more accurate rendering of the well-known Philistine city, Gaza (Deut. ii. 23; 1 Kings iv. 24; Jer. xxv. 20).

Az'zan, the father of Paltiel, prince of the tribe of Issachar, who represented his tribe in the division of the promised land (Num. xxxiv. 26).

Bā'al. 1. A Reubenite, whose son or descendant Beerah was carried off by the invading army of Assyria under Tiglath-Pileser (1 Chron. v. 5). 2. The son of Jehiel, father or founder of Gibeon, by his wife Maachah; brother of Kish, and grandfather of Saul (1 Chron. viii. 30; ix. 36).

Bā'al, the supreme male divinity of the Phœnician and Canaanitish nations, as ASHTORETH was their female divinity. There can be no doubt of the very high antiquity of the worship of Baal. We find it established among the Moabites and their allies the Midianites in the time of Moses (Num. xxii. 41), and through these nations the Israelites were seduced to the worship of this god under the particular form of Baal-Peor (Num. xxv. 3–18; Deut. iv. 3). The narrative (Num. xxv.) seems clearly to



ASSYRIAN SCULPTURE.

show that this form of Baal-worship was connected with licentious rites.

Bā'al, *geographical.* This word occurs as the prefix or suffix to the names of several places in Palestine.

Bā'a-nah. Son of Rimmon, a Benjamite, who, with his brother Rechab, murdered Ishbosheth. For this they were killed by David, and their mutilated bodies hung up over the pool at Hebron (2 Sam. iv. 2, 5, 6, 9).

Bā'bel, Băb'y-lon, is properly the capital city of the country which is called in Genesis *Shinar*, and in the later books *Chaldæa*, or the land of the Chaldæans.

Bā'bel, Tower of. The "tower of Babel" is only mentioned once in Scripture (Gen. xi. 4, 5), and then as incomplete. It was built of bricks, and the "slime" used for mortar was probably bitumen. Such authorities as we possess represent the building as destroyed soon after its erection.

Băb'y-lon, in the Apocalypse, is the sym-



BIRS-NIMRUD AT BORSIPPA.

bolical name by which Rome is denoted (Rev. xiv. 8; xvii.; xviii.) The power of Rome was regarded by the later Jews as that of Babylon by their forefathers (comp. Jer. ii. 7 with Rev. xiv. 8), and hence, whatever the people of Israel be understood to symbolize, Babylon represents the antagonistic principle.

Băb-y-lō'nish Garment, literally "robe of Shinar" (Josh. vii. 21). An ample robe, probably made of the skin or fur of an animal (comp. Gen. xxv. 25), and ornamented with embroidery, or perhaps a variegated garment with figures inwoven in the fashion for which the Babylonians were celebrated.

Bā'ca, the Valley of, a valley in Palestine, through which the exiled Psalmist sees in vision the pilgrims passing in their march toward the sanctuary of Jehovah at Zion Ps. lxxxiv. 6).

Badger-Skins. There is much obscurity as to the meaning of the word *tachash*, rendered "badger" in our A. V. (Ex. xxv. 5; xxxv. 7, etc.); the ancient versions seem nearly all agreed that it denotes not an animal, but a color, either black or sky-blue. The badger is not found in the Bible lands.

Bā'laam, the son of Beor, a man endowed with the gift of prophecy (Num. xxii. 5). He belonged to the Midianites, and perhaps as the prophet of his people possessed the same authority that Moses did among the Israelites.

Bā'lak, son of Zippor, king of the Moabites. Balak entered into a league with Midian, and hired Balaam to curse the Israelites; but his designs were frustrated in the manner recorded in Num. xxii., xxiv.

Banquets, among the Hebrews, were not only a means of social enjoyment, but were a part of the observance of religious festivity. Birthday-banquets are only mentioned in the cases of Pharaoh and Herod (Gen. xl. 20; Matt. xiv. 6). The usual time of the banquet was the evening, and to begin early was a mark of excess (Isaiah v. 11; Eccles. x. 16). The most essential materials of the banqueting-room, next to the viands and wine, which last was often drugged with spices (Prov. ix. 2; Cant. viii. 2), were perfumed unguents, garlands of loose flowers, white or brilliant robes; after these, exhibitions of music, singers and dancers, riddles, jesting and merriment.



WINNOWING BARLEY WITH THE FAN.

Băp'tism (*dipping, bathing*). The sacrament, ordinance or rite commanded by Christ (Matt. xxviii. 19), in which water is used to initiate the recipient into the Christian Church. Christ did not baptize (John iv. 2.) John's baptism with water, Christ's "with the Holy Ghost and with fire" (Matt. iii. 1–12; Luke iii. 16). Jesus baptized by John (Matt. iii. 13–17). Outpouring of the Holy Spirit (Acts ii.) John's baptized persons rebaptized (Acts xix. 1–6; xviii. 25, 26).

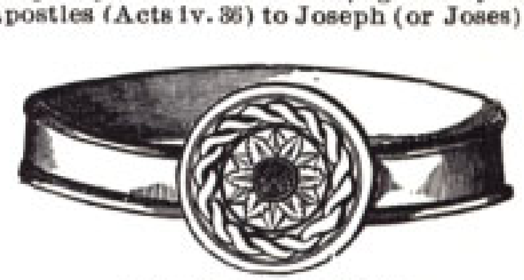
Ba-răb'bas, a robber (John xviii. 43) who had committed murder in an insurrection (Mark xv. 7; Luke xxiii. 19) in Jerusalem, and was lying in prison at the time of the trial of Jesus before Pilate.

Bā'rak, son of Abinoam of Kedesh, a refuge-city in Mount Naphtali, was incited by Deborah, a prophetess of Ephraim, to deliver Israel from the yoke of Jabin (Judg. iv.) He utterly routed the Canaanites in the plain of Jezreel (Esdraelon).

Barbarian. "Every one not a Greek is a barbarian" is the common Greek definition, and in this strict sense the word is used in Rom. i. 14: "I am debtor to Greeks and barbarians" (1 Cor. xiv. 11; Acts xxviii. 2, 4).

Barley was grown by the Hebrews (Lev. xxvii. 16; Deut. viii. 8; Ruth ii. 17, etc.), who used it for baking into bread, chiefly amongst the poor (Judg. vii. 13; 2 Kings iv. 42; John vi. 9, 13); for making into bread by mixing it with wheat, beans, lentils, millet, etc. (Ezek. iv. 9); and as fodder for horses (1 Kings iv. 28). Barley-bread is even to this day little esteemed in Palestine.

Băr'na-bas, a name signifying "son of prophecy" or "exhortation," given by the apostles (Acts iv. 36) to Joseph (or Joses) a



ASSYRIAN ARMLET.

Levite of the island of Cyprus, who was early a disciple of Christ. In Acts ix. 27 we find him introducing the newly-converted Saul to the apostles at Jerusalem, in a way which seems to imply previous acquaintance between the two. He was ordained with Paul for the missionary work (A. D. 45), after which he labored with him until a variance took place between them.

Băr'sa-bas. 1. JOSEPH JUSTUS was perhaps one of Christ's seventy disciples; it is certain he was an eye-witness of Christ's public work of the ministry. He stood candidate alone with Matthias for the apostleship, instead of Judas, but was not chosen of God (Acts i. 21–26). 2. BARSABAS JUDAS. He was a member of the synod at Jerusalem, and was sent along with Paul, Barnabas and Silas to publish the decrees thereof among the Gentile churches (Acts xv. 22–34).

Bar-thŏl'o-mew, one of the twelve apostles of Christ (Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18; Luke vi. 14; Acts i. 13).

Băr-ti-mæ'us, a blind beggar of Jericho who (Mark x. 46–52) sat by the wayside begging as our Lord passed out of Jericho on his last journey to Jerusalem.

Bā'ruch (*blessed*). 1. Jeremiah's friend, amanuensis and fellow-prisoner (Jer. xxxvi. 4-32; xxxii. 12; xliii. 3-7). 2. Nehemiah's assistant (Neh. iii. 20). 3. A co-covenanter (Neh. x. 6). 4. A Judahite (Neh. xi. 5). 5. Eighth Apocryphal book.

Bar-zil'la-i. 1. A wealthy Gileadite who showed hospitality to David when he fled from Absalom (2 Sam. xviii. 27). 2. A Meholathite whose son Adriel married Michal, Saul's daughter (2 Sam. xxi. 8).

Bā'shan, a district on the east of Jordan. It is sometimes spoken of as the "land of Bashan" (1 Chron. v. 11; and comp. Num. xxi. 33; xxxii. 33); and sometimes as "all Bashan" (Deut. iii. 10, 13; Josh. xii. 5; xiii. 12, 30), but most commonly without any addition. It was taken by the children of Israel after their conquest of the land of Sihon from Arnon to Jabbok.

Băsh'e-măth, daughter of Ishmael, the last married of the three wives of Esau (Gen. xxxvi. 3, 4, 13). In Gen. xviii. 9 she is called Mahaleth; whilst the name Bashemath is in Gen. xxvi. 34 given to another of Esau's wives, the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

Băs'ket. Mostly of wicker, and variously used for bread (Gen. xl. 16-19; Ex. xxix. 2, 3, 23; Lev. viii. 2; Matt. xiv. 20; xv. 37); first fruits (Deut. xxvi. 2-4); fruits (Jer. xxiv. 1, 2); bulky articles (2 Kings x. 7; Ps. lxxxi. 6).

Băs'tärd. Not applied to one born out of wedlock, but to issue within the prohibited degrees (Deut. xxiii. 2).

Băt. An unclean beast. Same as our bat (Lev. xi. 19; Deut. xiv. 18; Isa. ii. 20).

Bath, Bathing. This was a prescribed part of the Jewish ritual of purification in cases of accidental, leprous or ordinary uncleanness (Lev. xv.; xvi. 28; xxii. 6; Num. xix. 7, 19; 2 Sam. xi. 2, 4; 2 Kings v. 10; as also after mourning, which always implied defilement (Ruth iii. 3; 2 Sam. xii. 20.) With bathing, anointing was customarily joined, the climate making both these essentials alike to health and pleasure, to which luxury added the use of perfumes.

Băth-shē'bȧ (2 Sam. xi. 3, etc.; also called Bathshua in 1 Chron. iii. 5), the daughter of Eliam (2 Sam. xi. 3) or Ammiel (1 Chron. iii. 5), the son of Ahithophel (2 Sam. xxiii. 34), and wife of Uriah the Hittite. The child which was the fruit of her adulterous intercourse with David died; but after marriage she became the mother of four sons —Solomon (Matt. i. 6), Shimea, Shobab and Nathan.

Bdĕl'li-um (*del'i-um*) *a plant and its gum*). A fragrant gum resin. But in Gen. ii. 12 and Num. xi. 7 a precious stone.

Beans (2 Sam. xvii. 28; Ezek. iv. 9). Beans are cultivated in Palestine, which produces many of the leguminous order of plants, such as lentils, kidney beans, vetches, etc.

Bear (1 Sam. xvii. 34; 2 Sam. xvii. 8). The Syrian bear (*Ursus Syriacus*), which is without doubt the animal mentioned in the Bible, is still found on the higher mountains of Palestine.

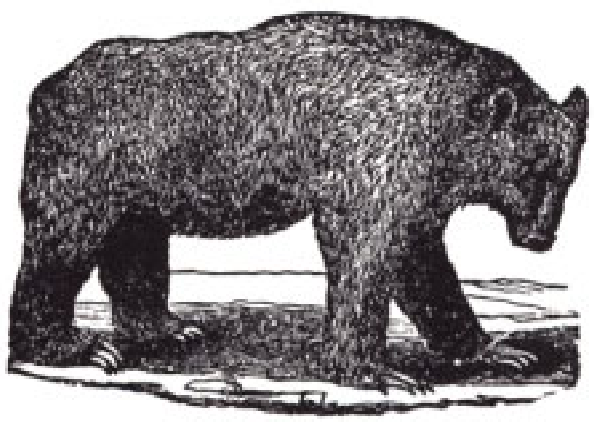
Beard. The Beard was the object of salutation (2 Sam. xx. 9). The dressing, trimming, anointing, etc., of the beard was performed with much ceremony by persons of wealth and rank (Ps. cxxxiii. 2). The removal of the beard was a part of the ceremonial treatment proper to a leper (Lev. xiv. 9).

Bed and Bed Chamber. The Jewish bed consisted of a mattress and coverings (Gen. xlvii. 31; 1 Sam. xix. 13; Matt. ix. 6). Placed on the floor, or on a bench (2 Kings i. 4; xx. 2; Ps. cxxxii. 3; Am. iii. 12); and later became ornamental and canopied (Am. vi. 4; Esth. i. 6). For bed-chamber furnishings see 2 Kings iv. 10).

Bee, Deut. i. 44; Judg. xiv. 8; Ps. cxviii. 12; Isa. vii. 18. That Palestine abounded in bees is evident from the description of that land by Moses, for it was a land "flowing with milk and honey."

Be-ĕl'ze-bŭl, the title of a heathen deity to whom the Jews ascribed the sovereignty of the evil spirits (Matt. x. 25; xii. 24; Mark iii. 22; Luke xi. 15 ff.) The correct reading is without doubt *Beelzebul*, not *Beelzebub*.

Bē'er-shē-bȧ, the name of one of the old



SYRIAN BEAR.

places in Palestine which formed the southern limit of the country.

Bē'he-mŏth. There can be little or no doubt that by this word (Job xl. 15-24) the hippopotamus is intended, since all the details descriptive of the *behemoth* accord entirely with the ascertained habits of that animal.

Bē'ka, a half shekel; its value was twenty-five cents. Every Jew paid a beka annually for the support of the temple (Ex. xxx. 13).

Bē'la. 1. One of the five cities of the plain which was spared at the intercession of Lot, and received the name of Zoar (Gen. xiv. 2; xix. 22). 2. Son of Beor, who reigned over Edom in the city of Dinhabah, eight generations before Saul, king of Israel, or about the time of the Exodus.



EGYPTIAN BASKETS.

Bē'li-al. The expression *son or man of Belial*, must be understood as meaning simply a worthless, lawless fellow. The term as used in 2 Cor. vi. 15 is generally understood as an appellative of Satan, as the personification of all that was bad.

Bellows. The word occurs only in Jer. vi. 29, and means the same as our bellows.

Bells. In Ex. xxviii. 33 the bells alluded to were the golden ones, according to the rabbis 72 in number, round the hem of the high priest's ephod. The object of them was "that his sound might be heard when he went in unto the holy place, and when he came out, that he die not" (Ex. xxviii. 34; Eccles. xiv. 9).



COIN OF ALEXANDER BALAS.

Bel-shăz'zär, the last king of Babylon. According to the well-known narrative in Dan. v., he was slain during a splendid feast in his palace.

Be-nā'iah (*son of the Lord*). 1. Son of Jehoiada (1 Chr. xxvii. 5); captain in David's bodyguard (2 Sam. viii. 18); and commander-in-chief of Solomon's army (1 Kings i. 36; ii. 34-46). 2. One of David's mighty men (2 Sam. xxiii. 30; 1 Chr. xi. 31); and chief of eleventh monthly course (1 Chr. xxvii. 14). 3. A priest and trumpeter (1 Chr. xv. 18, 20; xvi. 5). 4. A priest (1 Chr. xv. 24; xvi. 6). 5. A Levite (2 Chr. xx. 14). 6. A Levite (2 Chr. xxxi. 13). 7. Prince of a family of Simeon (1 Chr. iv. 36). 8. Four of the returned (Ez. x. 25). 9. Father of Pelatiah (Ezek. xi. 1, 13).

Bĕn-ăm'mi, the son of the younger daughter of Lot, and progenitor of the Ammonites (Gen. xix. 38).

Ben-e-kē'dem, "the children of the East," an appellation given to a people, or to peoples, dwelling to the east of Palestine. It occurs in Gen. xxix. 1; Job i. 3; Judg. vi. 3, 33; vii. 12; viii. 10.

Bĕn-hā'dad, the name of three kings of Damascus—BENHADAD I. was either son or grandson of Rezon, and in his time Damascus was supreme in Syria. He made an alliance with Asa, and conquered a great part of the north of Israel. BENHADAD II., son of the preceding, and also king of Damascus. Long wars with Israel characterized his reign. BENHADAD III., son of Hazael, and his successor on the throne of Syria. The date of Benhadad III. is B. C. 840.

Bĕn'ja-min. The youngest of the children of Jacob, and the only one of the thirteen who was born in Palestine. His birth took place on the road between Bethel and Bethlehem, and his mother Rachel died in the act of giving him birth, naming him with her last breath Ben-oni, "son of my sorrow." Until the journeys of Jacob's sons and of Jacob himself into Egypt we hear nothing of Benjamin. Henceforward the history of Benjamin is the history of the tribe.

Bĕn-ō'ni, the name which the dying Rachel gave to her newly-born son, but which by his father was changed into BENJAMIN (Gen. xxxv. 18).

Bĕr'a-chah, Valley of, a valley in which Jehoshaphat and his people assembled to "bless" Jehovah after the overthrow of the hosts of Moabites, Ammonites and Mohunim, who had come against them, and which from that fact acquired its name of "the valley of blessing" (2 Chron. xx. 26).

Be-rē'ȧ. 1. A city of Macedonia, mentioned in Acts xvii. 10, 15. 2. The modern *Aleppo*, mentioned in 2 Macc. xiii. 4. 3. A place in Judæa, apparently not very far from Jerusalem (1 Macc. ix. 4).

Ber-ni'çe and **Ber-e-ni'çe,** the eldest daughter of Herod Agrippa I. (Acts xii. 1, etc.). She was first married to her uncle Herod, king of Chalcis, and after his death (A. D. 48) she lived under circumstances of great suspicion with her own brother Agrippa II., in connection with whom she is mentioned (Acts xxv. 13, 23; xxvi. 30).

Beryl, a precious stone, occurs in Ex. xxviii. 20.

Bĕth, the most general word for a house or habitation. Beth is more frequently employed in compound names of places than any other word.

Bĕth-ăb'arȧ, a place beyond Jordan in which John was baptizing (John i. 28).

Bĕth'a-ny, a village which, scanty as are the notices of it contained in Scripture, is more intimately associated in our minds than perhaps any other place with the most familiar acts and scenes of the last days of the life of Christ. It was situated "at" the Mount of Olives (Mark xi. 1; Luke xix. 29), about fifteen stadii from Jerusalem (John xi. 18), on or near the usual road from Jericho to the city (Luke xix. 29).

Bĕth-bā'rah, named only in Judg. vii. 24, as a point apparently south of the scene of Gideon's victory.

Bĕth'căr, a place named as the point to which the Israelites pursued the Philistines (1 Sam. vii. 11), and therefore west of Miz-

peh. Josephus says that the stone Ebenezer was set up here.

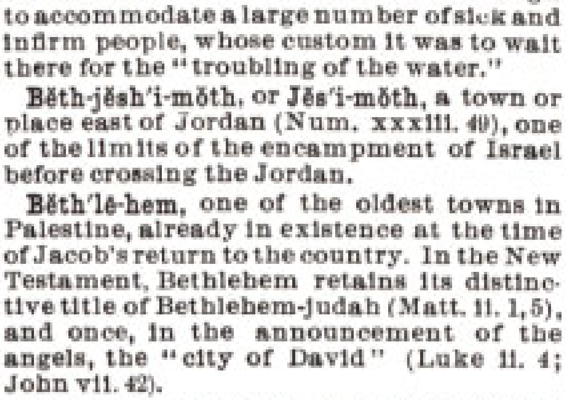
Bĕth'ĕl, a well-known city and holy place of central Palestine. In the troubled times when there was no king in Israel, it was to Bethel that the people went up in their distress to ask counsel of God (Judg. xx. 18, 26, 31; xxi. 2: A. V. "house of God"). Here was the ark of the covenant under the charge of Phinehas the grandson of Aaron (xx. 26-28; xxi. 4). Later we find it named as one of the holy cities to which Samuel went in circuit (1 Sam. vii. 16). Here Jeroboam placed one of the two calves of gold. Toward the end of Jeroboam's life, Bethel fell into the hands of Judah (2 Chron. xiii. 19). Elijah visited Bethel, and we hear of "sons of the prophets" as resident there (2 Kings ii. 2, 3).

Be-thĕs'dȧ, the Hebrew name of a reservoir or tank, with five "porches," close upon the sheep-gate or "market" in Jerusalem (John v. 2). The porches—*i. e.*, cloisters or colonnades—were extensive enough to accommodate a large number of sick and infirm people, whose custom it was to wait there for the "troubling of the water."

Bĕth-jĕsh'i-mŏth, or **Jĕs'i-mŏth**, a town or place east of Jordan (Num. xxxiii. 49), one of the limits of the encampment of Israel before crossing the Jordan.

Bĕth'lĕ-hem, one of the oldest towns in Palestine, already in existence at the time of Jacob's return to the country. In the New Testament, Bethlehem retains its distinctive title of Bethlehem-judah (Matt. ii. 1, 5), and once, in the announcement of the angels, the "city of David" (Luke ii. 4; John vii. 42).

Bĕth-pĕ'or, a place no doubt dedicated to the god Baal-peor, on the E. of Jordan, opposite Jericho, and six miles above Libias or Beth-haran. It was in the possession of the tribe of Reuben (Josh. xiii. 20). One of the last halting-places of the children of Israel is designated "the ravine over against Beth-peor" (Deut. iii. 29; iv. 46.)



ANCIENT BEARDS.

Bĕth'pha-ġē, the name of a place on the Mount of Olives, on the road between Jericho and Jerusalem. It was apparently close to BETHANY (Matt. xxi. 1; Mark xi. 1; Luke xix. 29), and to the eastward of it.

Bĕth-sā'i-dȧ. 1. "Bethsaida of Galilee" (John xii. 21), a city which was the native place of Andrew, Peter and Philip (John i. 44; xii. 21), in the land of Genesareth (Mark vi. 45; comp. 53), and therefore on the west side of the lake. 2. By comparing the narrative in Mark vi. 31-53, and Luke ix. 10-17, it appears certain that the Bethsaida at which the 5000 were fed must have been a second place of the same name on the east of the lake.

Be-thū'el, the son of Nahor by Milcah; nephew of Abraham, and father of Rebekah (Gen. xxii. 22, 23; xxiv. 15, 24, 47; xxviii. 2). In xxv. 20 and xxviii. 5 he is called "Bethuel the Syrian." Though often referred to, Bethuel only appears in person once (xxiv. 50).

Bĕth-u-lī'ȧ, the city which was the scene of the chief events of the Book of Judah, in which book only the name occurs.

Beū'lah, "married," the name which the land of Israel is to bear when "the land shall be married" (Isa. lxii. 4).

Bē'zer in the Wilderness, a city of the Reubenites, with suburbs, set apart by Moses as one of the three cities of refuge in the downs on the east of the Jordan, and allotted to the Merarites (Deut. iv. 43; Josh. xx. 8; xxi. 36; 1 Chron. vi. 78).

Bī'ble (*the book*). The term applied, not further back than the fifth century, to that collection of *biblia*, or holy books, which comprises the Old and New Testaments.

Bĭg'than and **Bĭg'tha-nȧ**, an eunuch (chamberlain, A. V.) in the court of Ahasuerus, one of those "who kept the door" and conspired with Teresh against the king's life (Esth. ii. 21). The conspiracy was detected by Mordecai.

Bĭl'dăd, the second of Job's three friends. He is called "the Shuhite," which implies both his family and nation (Job ii. 11).

Bĭl'hah, handmaid of Rachel (Gen. xxix. 29), and concubine of Jacob, to whom she bore Dan and Naphtali (Gen. xxx. 3-8; xxxv. 25; xlvi. 25; 1 Chron. vii. 13).

Birthdays. The custom of observing birthdays is very ancient (Gen. xl. 20; Jer. xx. 15), and in Job i. 4, etc., we read that Job's sons "feasted every one his day." In Persia they were celebrated with peculiar honors and banquets, and in Egypt the king's birthdays were kept with great pomp.

Birth'right. Among Jews the first-born son enjoyed the right of consecration, (Ex. xxii. 29); great dignity (Gen. xlix. 3); a double portion of the paternal estate, (Deut. xxi. 17); right to royal succession, (2 Chr. xxi. 3).

Bishop, a shepherd or overseer. It seems to be synonymous with *Elder* or *Presbyter* (Acts xx. 17, 20; Titus i. 5, 7; 1 Pet. v. 1, 2). The word is applied to Christ himself (1 Pet. ii. 2).

Bī-thy̆n'i-ȧ. This province of Asia Minor is mentioned only in Acts xvi. 7 and in 1 Pet. i. 1.

Bitter Herbs. The Israelites were commanded to eat the Paschal lamb "with unleavened bread and with bitter herbs" (Ex. xii. 8).

Bit'tern. A bird of the heron family, solitary in its habits, and noted for its melancholy night booming (Isa. xiv. 23; xxxiv. 11; Zeph. ii. 14).

Blains, violent ulcerous inflammations, the sixth plague of Egypt (Ex. ix. 9, 10), and hence called in Deut. xxviii. 27, 35, "the botch of Egypt."

Blasphemy, in its technical English sense, signifies the speaking evil of God, and in this sense it is found Ps. lxxiv. 18; Isa. lii. 5; Rom. ii. 24, etc. But according to its derivation it may mean any species of calumny and abuse; see 1 Kings xxi. 10; Acts xviii. 6; Jude 9, etc. Blasphemy was punished with stoning, which was inflicted on the son of Shelomith (Lev. xxiv. 11).

Blăs'tus, the Chamberlain of Herod Agrippa I. (Acts xii. 20).

Blindness is extremely common in the East from many causes. Blind beggars figure repeatedly in the New Testament (Matt. xii. 22), and "opening the eyes of the blind" is mentioned in prophecy as a peculiar attribute of the Messiah (Isa. xxix. 18, etc.). The Jews were specially charged to treat the blind with compassion and care (Lev. xix. 14; Deut. xxvii. 18).

Blood, Revenger of. The law of retaliation was not to extend beyond the immediate offender (Deut. xxiv. 16; 2 Kings xiv. 6; 2 Chron. xxv. 4; Jer. xxxi. 29, 30; Ezek. xviii. 20). The involuntary shedder of blood was permitted to take flight to one of the six Levitical cities specially appointed as cities of refuge (Num. xxxv. 22; Deut. xix. 4).

Boar. The wild boar is considered as the parent stock of the common hog. He is a furious and formidable animal. At present wild boars frequent the marshes around the upper Jordan, and have been found on Mount Carmel, and in large herds near the sea of Tiberias. The destructive ravages of the animal are referred to in Ps. 80. 13.



TYRIAN COIN WITH HEAD OF BAAL.

Bō-a-nĕr'ġēs, a name signifying "sons of thunder," given by our Lord to the two sons of Zebedee, James and John (Mark iii. 17). See Luke ix. 54; Mark ix. 38; compare Matt. xx. 20, etc.

Bō'az. 1. A wealthy Bethlehemite, kinsman to Elimelech, the husband of Naomi. He married Ruth, and redeemed the estates of her deceased husband Mahlon (iv. 1, ff.). 2. BOAZ, the name of one of Solomon's brazen pillars erected in the temple porch.

Bonnet, a covering for the head worn by Jewish priests.

Booty consisted of captives of both sexes, cattle and whatever a captured city might contain, especially metallic treasures. Within the limits of Canaan no captives were to be made (Deut. xx. 14 and 16); beyond these limits, in case of warlike resistance, all the women and children were to be made captives, and the men put to death. The law of booty is given in Num. xxxi. 26-47. As regarded the army, David added a regulation that the baggage guard should share equally with the troops engaged (1 Sam. xxx. 24, 25).

Bottle. 1. The skin bottle. 2. The bottle of earthen or glassware, both of them capable of being closed from the air. The Arabs keep their water, milk and other liquors in leathern bottles. These are made of goatskins. The great leathern bottles are made of the skin of a he-goat, and the small ones,



LEATHER BOTTLES.

that serve instead of a bottle of water on the road, are made of a kid's skin.

Bōw. Besides the bow and arrow the bow-gun was used by the ancients as an offensive weapon (1 Macc. vi. 20).

Bŏz'rah. In Edom—the city of Jobab the son of Zerab, one of the early kings of that nation (Gen. xxxvi. 33; 1 Chron. i. 44). This is doubtless the place mentioned in later times by Isaiah (xxxiv, 6; lxiii. 1) in con-

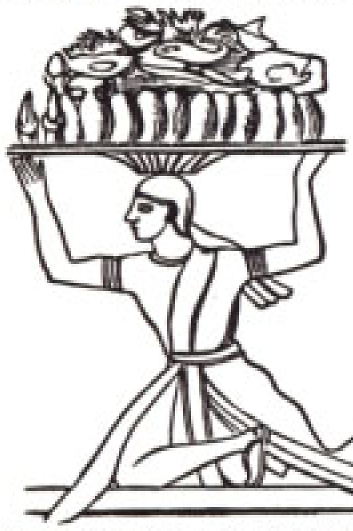


SHOOTING THE BOW.

nection with Edom, and by Jeremiah (xlix. 13, 22), Amos (i. 12) and Micah (ii. 12).

Bracelet. Bracelets of fine twisted Venetian gold are still common in Egypt. In Gen. xxxviii. 18, 25, the word rendered "bracelet" means probably "a string by which a seal-ring was suspended." Men as well as women wore bracelets, as we see from Cant. v. 14.

Brass. In most places of the Old Testa-



BAKER, FROM AN ANCIENT MARBLE.

ment the correct translation would be copper, although it may sometimes possibly mean bronze, a compound of copper and tin. Indeed, a simple metal was obviously intended, as we see from Deut. viii. 9; xxxii. 25, and Job xxviii. 2. Copper was known at a very early period (Gen. iv. 22).

Brazen Serpent, was an image of polished brass, in the form of one of those fiery serpents which were sent to chastise the murmuring Israelites in the wilderness and whose bite caused violent heat, thirst and inflammation. By divine command "Moses made a serpent of brass," or copper, and "put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived" (Num. xxi. 6-9). This brazen serpent was preserved as a monument of the divine mercy, but in process of time became an instrument of idolatry.

Bread (*brewed, baked*). Early used (Gen. xviii. 5, 6; Ex. xii. 34; Jer. vii. 18). Made of wheat, barley, rye, fitches and spelt, in loaves or rolls, leavened or unleavened; the kneading being in troughs, bowls, or on flat plates, and the baking in portable ovens of earthenware, or upon heated stones, or on the coals.

Breast'plate. The breastplate of the high priest (Ex. xxviii. 15) was of embroidered stuff, some ten inches square; its upper corners fastened with gold or lace to the ephod, its lower to the girdle (Ex. xxviii. 28). Adorned with twelve precious stones (Ex. xxviii. 12-29).

Brick. The Israelites, in common with other captives, were employed by the Egyptian monarchs in making bricks and in building (Ex. i. 14; v. 7). Egyptian bricks were not generally dried in kilns, but in the sun. When made of the Nile mud, they required straw to prevent cracking; and crude brick walls had frequently the additional security of a layer of reeds and sticks, placed at intervals to act as binders.

Bridegroom, a betrothed or newly-married man. Among the Arabs, brides appear with great reverence before their bridegrooms, and often cast themselves down at their feet (Gen. xxiv. 64, 65; Ps. xlv. 10, 11). Christ is called a *Bridegroom.*

Bridge. The only mention of a bridge in the Canonical Scriptures is indirectly in the proper name Geshur, a district in Bashan, northeast of the sea of Galilee. At this place a bridge still exists, called the bridge of the sons of Jacob.

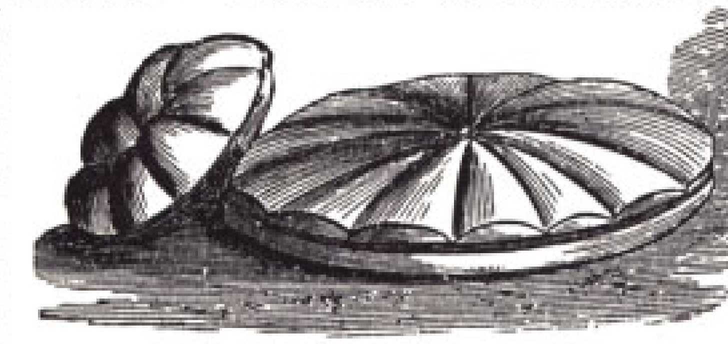
Brigantine. Jer. xlvi. 4; elsewhere "habergeon" or "coat of mail."

Brimstone. The Hebrew word is connected with *gōpher*, "gopher-wood" A. V. Gen. vi. 14, and probably signified in the first instance the *gum* or *resin* that exuded from that tree.

Bull, Bullock, terms used synonymously with ox, oxen, in the A. V., as the representatives of several Hebrew words. *Bakar*, the most common, is properly a generic name for horned cattle when of full age and fit for the plough. Accordingly, it is variously rendered *bullock* (Isa. lxv. 25), *cow* (Ezra iv. 15), *oxen* (Gen. xii. 16). In Isa. li. 20, the "wild bull" ("wild ox" in Deut. xiv. 5) was possibly one of the larger species of antelope, and took its name from its swiftness.

Bulrush (Ex. ii. 3; Job. viii. 11; Isa. xviii. 2; xxxv. 7), a plant growing on the banks of the Nile and in marshy grounds.

Burial, Sepulchres. A natural cave, enlarged and adapted by excavation, or an artificial imitation of one, was the standard type of sepulchre. Sepulchres stood often in gardens, by roadsides or even adjoining houses. "The manner of the Jews" included the use of spices, where they could command the means. Thus Asa lay in a "bed of spices" (2 Chron. xvi. 11). A por-



UNLEAVENED BREAD.

tion of these were burnt in honor of the deceased, and to this use was probably destined part of the 100 pounds' weight of "myrrh and aloes" in our Lord's case. The grave clothes were probably of the fashion worn in life, but swathed and fastened with bandages, and the head covered separately.

Burnt-Offering. The word is applied to the offering which was wholly consumed by fire on the altar, and the whole of which, except the refuse ashes, "ascended" in the smoke to God.

Bŭs'rah or **Bŏs'trȧ,** a Roman city in Bashan, full sixty miles from Heshbon. [See BOZRAH.]

Butter, curdled milk (Gen. xvii. 8; Deut. xxxii. 14; Judg. v. 25; Job xx. 17). Milk is generally offered to travellers in Palestine in a curdled or sour state, "*lebben*," thick, almost like butter.

Būz. 1. The second son of Milcah and Nahor (Gen. xxii. 21). Elihu "the Buzite" was probably a descendant of Buz. 2. A name occurring in the genealogies of the tribe of Gad (See 1 Chron. v. 14).

Bū'zi, father of Ezekiel the prophet (Ezek. i. 3).

Cab or **Kab,** a measure for things dry, mentioned in 2 Kings vi. 25. The rabbins make it the sixth part of a *seah* or *satum*, and the eighteenth part of an ephah. This would be nearly *two quarts* English measure.

Çæ'şar, always in the New Testament the Roman emperor, the sovereign of Judæa (John xix. 12, 15; Acts xvii. 7).

Çæs-a-rē'ȧ (Acts viii. 40; ix. 30; x. 1, 24; xi. 11; xii. 19; xviii. 22; xxi. 8, 16; xxiii. 23, 33; xxv. 1, 4, 6, 13) was situated on the coast



SHROUDING OF THE DEAD.

of Palestine, on the line of the great road from Tyre to Egypt, and about halfway between Joppa and Dora. The distance from Jerusalem was about 70 miles; Josephus states it in round numbers as 600 stadia.



ANCIENT BAKEOVEN.

Çæs-a-rē'ȧ Phi-lĭp'pi is mentioned only in the first two Gospels (Matt. xvi. 13; Mark viii. 27). It was at the easternmost and most important of the two recognized sources of the Jordan.

Cāi'a-phas, in full JOSEPH CAIAPHAS, high priest of the Jews under Tiberius (Matt. xxvi. 3, 57; John xi. 49; xviii. 13, 14, 24, 28; Acts iv. 6). The Procurator Valerius Gratus appointed him to the dignity. He was son-in-law of Annas. [See ANNAS.]

Cāin. The historical facts in the life of Cain, as recorded in Gen. iv., are briefly these: he was the eldest son of Adam and Eve; he followed the business of agriculture; in a fit of jealousy, roused by the rejection of his own sacrifice and the acceptance of Abel's, he committed the crime of murder, for which he was expelled from Eden, and led the life of an exile; he settled in the land of Nod, and built a city which he named after his son Enoch.

Ca-ī'nan. 1. Son of Enos, aged 70 years when he begat Mahalaleel his son (Gen. v. 9-14). 2. Son of Arphaxon, and father of Sala, according to Luke iii. 35, 36, and usually called the second Cainan.

Calamus (Ex. xxx. 23; Cant. iv. 14; Isa. xliii. 24; Jer. vi. 20; Ezek. xxvii. 19), an aromatic reed, growing in most places in Egypt, in Judæa near Lake Gennesaret, and in several parts of Syria.

Cā'leb. 1. According to 1 Chron. ii. 9, 18, 19, 42, 50, the son of Hezron, the son of Pharez, the son of Judah, and the father of Hur by Ephrath or Ephratah, and consequently grandfather of Caleb the spy. 2. Son of Jephunneh, by which patronymic the illustrious spy is usually designated (Num. xiii. 6, and ten other places), with the addition of that of "the Kenesite," or "son of Kenaz," in Num. xxxii. 12; Josh. xiv. 6, 14.

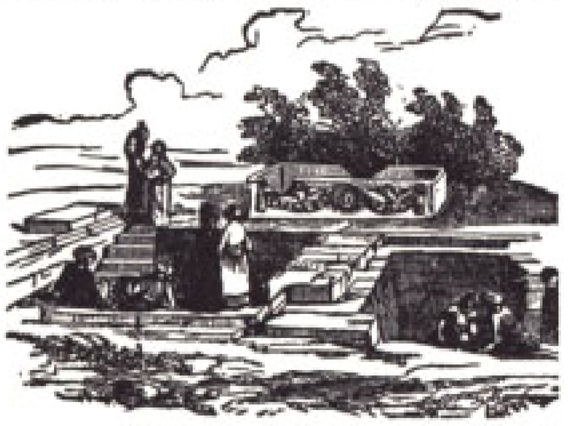
Calf. In Ex. xxxii. 4 we are told that Aaron, constrained by the people in the absence of Moses, made a molten calf of the golden earrings of the people, to represent the Elohim which brought Israel out of Egypt. Probably it was a wooden figure laminated with gold—a process which is known to have existed in Egypt.



FIGURE OF THE CALF APIS.

Căl'vă-rȳ (*skull*). Latin for Greek *Kranion*, "skull" (referring to shape), and Hebrew "Golgotha." Spot of crucifixion. Calvary, only in Luke xxiii. 33.

Căm'el (*carrier*). The Arabian, or one-humped camel, generally meant. Used for carriage, and source of wealth (Gen. xii. 16; Judg. vii. 12; 2 Chr. xiv. 15; Job i. 3; xlii. 12; Isa. xxx. 6). An unclean beast (Lev. xi. 4). Hair used for clothing (2 Kings i. 8; Zech. xiii. 4; Matt. iii. 4). Figuratively for something beyond human power (Matt. xix. 24).



FOUNTAIN OF CANA.

Că'nă of Gal'i-lēē, once **Că'na in Gal'i-lēē,** a village or town not far from Capernaum, memorable as the scene of Christ's first miracle (John ii. 1, 11; iv. 46) as well as of a



CAIN AND ABEL.

subsequent one (iv. 46, 54), and also as the native place of the Apostle Nathanael (xxi. 2).

Că'naan. 1. The fourth son of Ham (Gen. x. 6; 1 Chron. i. 8); the progenitor of the Phœnicians ("Zidon"), and of the various nations who before the Israelite conquest peopled the sea-coast of Palestine, and generally the whole of the country westward of the Jordan (Gen. x. 13; 1 Chron. i. 13). 2. The name of "Canaan" is sometimes employed for the country itself.

Că'naan. The land of, lit., "Lowland," a name denoting the country west of the Jordan and Dead Sea, and between those waters and the Mediterranean.

Can'da-çe, a queen of Ethiopia (Meroë, mentioned Acts viii. 27). The name was not a proper name of an individual, but that of a dynasty of Ethiopian queens.

Căn'dle-stick. The golden candlestick rather a lamp (Ex. xxv. 31–37; xxxvii. 17–24). Ten candelabra used instead, in Solomon's temple (1 Kings vii. 49).

Canon of Scripture, The, may be generally described as "the collection of books which form the original and authoritative written rule of the faith and practice of the Christian Church." The word *Canon*, in classical Greek, is properly a *straight rod*, as the rod of a shield, or that used in weaving, or a carpenter's rule. The title "Canonical" was first given to writings in the sense of "admitted by the rule," and not as "*forming part of* and *giving* the rule."

Canopy (Jud. x. 21; x. iii. 9; xvi. 19). The canopy of Holofernes is the only one mentioned. It probably retained the mosquito nets or curtains in which the name originated, although its description (Jud. x. 21) betrays luxury and display rather than such simple usefulness.

Canticles, *Song of Songs, i. e.,* the most beautiful of songs, entitled in the A. V. The Song of Solomon.

Ca-pĕr'na-ŭm was on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee (Matt. iv. 13; comp. John vi. 24), and, if recent discoveries are to be trusted, was of sufficient importance to give to that sea, in whole or in part, the name of the "lake of Capernaum." It was in the "land of Gennesaret" (Matt. xiv. 34; comp. John vi. 17, 21, 24). It was of sufficient size to be always called a "city" (Matt. ix. 1; Mark i. 33); had its own synagogue, in which our Lord frequently taught (John vi. 59; Mark i. 21; Luke iv. 33, 38).

Căp-pa-dō'ciă, Căp-pa-dō'ci-ans (Acts ii. 9; 1 Pet. i. 1). The range of Mount Taurus and the upper course of the Euphrates may safely be mentioned, in general terms, as natural boundaries of Cappadocia on the south and east

Căp'tain (*head*). Title for a leader of a band of ten, fifty, hundred or thousand (Deut. i. 15; Josh. x. 24; Judg. xi, 6, 11). Also a civic meaning (Isa. i. 10; iii. 3). "Captain of the Guard" (Acts xxviii. 16) was commander of the Prætorian troop of Rome. "Captain of the Temple" (Acts iv. 1), was chief of the Temple watchmen.

Căr'bŭn-cle (*little coal*). A gem of deep red color (Isa. liv. 12). A stone in the high-priest's breastplate (Ex. xxviii. 17; xxxix. 10).

Car'mel. A mountain which forms one of the most striking and characteristic features of the country of Palestine. In form Carmel is a tolerably continuous ridge, at the west end about 600 and east about 1600 feet above the sea.

Căr'pus, a Christian at Troas (2 Tim. iv. 13). According to Hippolytus, Carpus was bishop of Berytus in Thrace.

Carriage. This word occurs only six times in the text of the A. V., and signifies what we now call "baggage." In the margin of 1 Sam. xvii. 20; xxvi. 5–7—and there only—"carriage" is employed in the sense of a wagon or cart.

Cart (Gen. xlv. 19, 27; Num. vii. 3, 7, 8), a vehicle drawn by cattle (2 Sam. vi. 6), to be



CONVENT OF MOUNT CARMEL.

distinguished from the chariot drawn by horses. Carts and wagons were either open or covered (Num. vii. 3), and were used for conveyance of persons (Gen. xlv. 19), burdens (1 Sam. vi. 7, 8) or produce (Amos ii. 13).

Cassia (Ex. xxx. 24; Ezra. xxvii. 19). The cassia-bark of commerce is yielded by various kinds of *Cinnamomum*, which grow in different parts of India.

Căs'tor and Pŏl'lŭx (Acts xxviii. 11). The twin sons of Jupiter and Leda were regarded as the tutelary divinities of sailors. They appeared in heaven as the constellation *Gemini*.



COIN—CASTOR AND POLLUX.

Cats occurs only in Baruch vi. 22. The Greek word, as used by Aristotle, has more particular reference to the wild cat.

Cave. The chalky limestone of which the rocks of Syria and Palestine chiefly consist presents, as is the case in all limestone formations, a vast number of caverns and natural fissures, many of which have also



THE BURNT OFFERING.

been artificially enlarged and adapted to various purposes both of shelter and defence. The most remarkable caves noticed in Scripture are—1. That in which Lot dwelt after the destruction of Sodom (Gen. xix. 30). 2. The cave of Machpelah (xxiii.

17). 3. Cave of Makkedah (Josh. x. 10). 4. Cave of Adullam (1 Sam. xxii. 1). 5. The rock sepulchres of Lazarus and of our Lord (John xi. 38; Matt. xxvii. 60).

Çe'dăr (*resinous*). A cone-bearing tree whose reddish fragrant wood was much prized (1 Kings vii. 2; Ps. xcii. 12; S. of Sol. v. 15; Isa. ii. 13; Ezek. xxxi. 6).

Çe'dron, in the New Testament the name of the brook Kidron in the ravine below the eastern wall of Jerusalem (John xviii. 1, only). Beyond it was the garden of Gethsemane.

Ceiling. The description of Scripture (1 Kings vi. 9, 15; vii. 3; 2 Chron. iii. 5, 9; Jer. xxii. 14; Hag. i. 4), and of Josephus, show that the ceilings of the temple and the palaces of the Jewish kings were formed of cedar planks.

Çĕn'chre-ă, the eastern harbor of Corinth. St. Paul sailed from Cenchreæ (Acts xviii. 18) on his return to Syria from his second missionary journey. An organized church seems to have been formed there (Rom. xvi. 1).

Censer, a small portable vessel of metal fitted to receive burning coals from the altar, and on which the incense for burning was sprinkled (2 Chron. xxvi. 18; Luke i. 9).

Centurion, the commander of a century, of which there were sixty in a Roman legion. At first there were, as the name implies, one hundred men in each century; subsequently, the number varied according to the strength of the legion.

Chain. Chains were used—1. As badges of office; 2. For ornament; 3. For confining prisoners. 1. The gold chain placed about Joseph's neck (Gen. xli. 42), and that promised to Daniel (Dan. v. 7), are instances of the first use.

Chalcedony (Rev. xxi. 19). The name is applied in modern mineralogy to one of the varieties of agate.

Chal-de'ă, is used in Scripture to signify that vast alluvial plain which has been formed by the deposits of the Euphrates and the Tigris—at least so far as it lies to the west of the latter stream.

Chăl-de'ans, appear in Scripture, until the time of the captivity, as the people of the country which has Babylon for its capital, and which is itself termed Shinar; but in the Book of Daniel, while this meaning is still found (v. 30, and ix. 1), a new sense shows itself. The Chaldeans are consulted by the king on religious subjects.

Chăm'bĕr-lain (*man of the chamber*). Officer in charge of the king's chamber (2 Kings xxiii. 11; Esth. i. 10, 12, 15; Dan. i. 8-11). A more dignified office, in Acts xii. 20; Rom. xvi. 23.

Chă-mē'lĕ,ŏn (*ground lion*). A species of lizard, arboreal in habit. But the word thus translated implies a frog (Lev. xi. 30).

Chăm'ois (*sham-my*) (*buck*). The chamois not known in Palestine. A wild sheep, or goat, may be meant (Deut. xiv. 5).

Chapiter, the capital of a pillar; also possibly a roll moulding at the top of a building or work of art, as in the case (1) of the pillars of the tabernacle and temple, and of the two pillars called especially Jachin and Boaz, and (2) of the lavers belonging to the temple (Ex. xxxviii. 17; 2 Kings vii. 27, 31, 38).

Charger, a shallow vessel for receiving water or blood, also for presenting offerings of fine flour with oil (Num. vii. 79). The daughter of Herodias brought the head of St. John the Baptist in a charger (Matt. xiv. 8): probably a trencher or platter.

Chariot, a vehicle used either for warlike or peaceful purposes, but most commonly the former. The earliest mention of chariots in Scripture is in Egypt, where Joseph, as a mark of distinction, was placed in Pharaoh's second chariot (Gen. xli. 43), and later when he went in his own chariot to meet his father on his entrance into Egypt from Canaan (xlvi. 29). In the



WAR CHARIOT.

funeral procession of Jacob chariots also formed a part, possibly by way of escort.

Chē-bar, a river in the "land of the Chaldeans" (Ezek. i. 3), on the banks of which some of the Jews were located at the time



CENSERS.

of the captivity, and where Ezekiel saw his earlier visions (Ezek. i. 1; iii. 15, 23, etc.).

Chĕd-or-lā'o-mer, a king of Elam, in the time of Abraham, who with three other chiefs made war upon the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim and Zoar, and reduced them to servitude (Gen. xiv. 17).

Che'mŏsh, the national deity of the Moabites (Num. xxi. 29; Jer. xlviii. 7, 13, 46). In Judg. xi. 24 he also appears as the god of the Ammonites. Solomon introduced, and Josiah abolished, the worship of Chemosh at Jerusalem (1 Kings xi. 7; 2 Kings xxiii. 13).

Chĕr'eth-ites and **Pĕ'leth-ites**, the life-guards of King David (2 Sam. viii. 18; xv. 18; xx. 7, 23; 1 Kings i. 38, 44; 1 Chron. xviii. 17). It is plain that these royal guards were employed as executioners (2 Kings xi. 4), and as couriers (1 Kings xiv. 27).

Chē'rith, the Brook, the torrent-bed or *wady* in which Elijah hid himself during the early part of the three years' drought (1 Kings xvii. 3, 5).

Cherub, Cherubim. The symbolical figure so called was a composite creature-form which finds a parallel in the religious insignia of Assyria, Egypt and Persia—*e. g.*, the sphinx, the winged bulls and lions of Nineveh, etc. The Hebrew idea seems to limit the number of the cherubim. A pair (Ex. xxv. 18, etc.) were placed on the mercy-seat of the ark; a pair of colossal size overshadowed it in Solomon's Temple. Those on the ark were to be placed with wings stretched forth, one at each end of the mercy-seat.

Chĕst (*box*). A coffin (Gen. l. 26); treasure chest (2 Kings xii. 9; 2 Chron. xxiv. 8-11); trunk or packing case (Ezek. xxvii. 24). In all other places "Ark."

Chestnut Tree. Gen. xxx. 37; Ezek xxxi. 8; it is spoken of as one of the glories of Assyria, for which the "plane tree" ought probably to have been substituted.

Chī'don, the name which in 1 Chron. xiii. 9 is given to the threshing-floor at which the accident to the ark took place. In the parallel account in 2 Sam. vi. the name is given as NACHON.

Children. The blessing of offspring, but especially of the male sex, is highly valued among all Eastern nations, while the absence is regarded as one of the severest punishments (Gen. xvi. 2; Deut. vii. 14; 1 Sam. i. 6).

Chĭ-lī'on, the son of Elimelech and Naomi and husband of Orpah (Ruth i. 2-5; iv. 9). He is described as "Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah."

Chĭn'ne-rĕth, Sea of, (Num. xxxiv. 11; Josh. xiii. 27), the inland sea, which is most familiarly known to us as the "lake of Gennesareth."

Chī'os. The position of this island in reference to the neighboring islands and coasts could hardly be better described than in the detailed account of St. Paul's return voyage from Troas to Cæsarea (Acts xx., xxi). Chios is separated from the mainland by a strait of only 5 miles. Its length is about 32 miles, and in breadth it varies from 8 to 18.

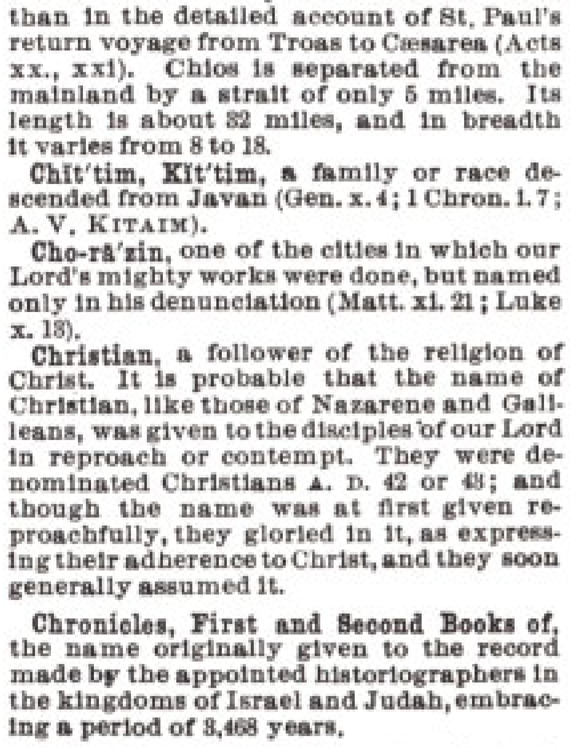
Chĭt'tim, Kĭt'tim, a family or race descended from Javan (Gen. x. 4; 1 Chron. i. 7; A. V. KITAIM).

Cho-rā'zin, one of the cities in which our Lord's mighty works were done, but named only in his denunciation (Matt. xi. 21; Luke x. 13).

Christian, a follower of the religion of Christ. It is probable that the name of Christian, like those of Nazarene and Galileans, was given to the disciples of our Lord in reproach or contempt. They were denominated Christians A. D. 42 or 43; and though the name was at first given reproachfully, they gloried in it, as expressing their adherence to Christ, and they soon generally assumed it.

Chronicles, First and Second Books of, the name originally given to the record made by the appointed historiographers in the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, embracing a period of 3,468 years.

Chronology. By this term we understand the technical and historical chronology of the Jews and their ancestors from the earli-



EGYPTIAN CHEST OR BOX FROM THEBES.

est time to the close of the New Testament canon.

Chrysolite, one of the precious stones in

the foundation of the heavenly Jerusalem (Rev. xxi. 20). The chrysolite of the ancients is identical with the modern Oriental topaz of the Hebrew Bible.

Chrysoprase occurs only in Rev. xxi. 20. The true chrysoprase is sometimes found in antique Egyptian jewelry, set alternately with bits of lapis-lazuli.

Church (*assembly*). A congregation of religious worshippers (Acts vii. 38; Matt. xvi. 18). Visible (Acts ii.; Col. i. 24). Invisible (Heb. xii. 23).

Cĭ-lĭ'cĭ-ȧ, a country in the southeast of Asia Minor, and lying on the northern coast, at the east end of the Mediterranean Sea; the capital city thereof was Tarsus, the native city of Paul (Acts xxi. 39).

Cinnamon, a well-known aromatic substance. It is mentioned in Ex. xxx. 23 as one of the component parts of the holy anointing oil, which Moses was commanded to prepare—in Prov. vii. 17 as a perfume for the bed—and in Cant. iv. 14 as one of the plants of the garden which is the image of the spouse. In Rev. xviii. 13 it is enumerated among the merchandise of the great Babylon.

Circumcision, peculiarly, though not exclusively, a *Jewish* rite. It was enjoined upon Abraham, the father of the nation, by God, at the institution, and as the token, of the covenant, which assured to him and his descendants the promise of the Messiah (Gen. xvii.) It was thus made a necessary condition of Jewish nationality. Every male child was to be circumcised when eight days old (Lev. xii. 3) on pain of death.

Cistern, a receptacle for water. The dryness of the summer months between May and September in Syria, and the scarcity of springs in many parts of the country, make it necessary to collect in reservoirs and cisterns the rain-water, of which abundance fails in the intermediate period.

Cithern (1 Macc. iv. 54), a musical instrument, resembling a guitar, most probably of Greek origin.

Cities. The earliest notice in Scripture of city-building is of Enoch by Cain, in the land of his exile (Gen. iv. 17). The earliest description of a city, properly so called, is that of Sodom (Gen. xix. 1-22). Hebron is said to have been built seven years before Zoan (Tanis) in Egypt, and is thus the only Syrian town which presents the elements of a date for its foundation (Num. xiii. 22). Even before the time of Abraham there were cities in Egypt (Gen. xii. 14, 15; Num. xiii. 22).

Cities of Refuge, six Levitical cities specially chosen for refuge to the involuntary homicide until released from banishment by the death of the high priest (Num. xxxv. 6, 13, 15; Josh. xx. 2, 7, 9). There were three on each side of Jordan.

Citizenship. The privilege of Roman citizenship was acquired in various ways, as by purchase (Acts xxii. 28), by military services, by favor, or by manumission. The right once obtained descended to a man's children (Acts xxii. 28).

Clau'dĭ-ȧ, a Christian woman mentioned in 2 Tim. iv. 21, as saluting Timotheus.

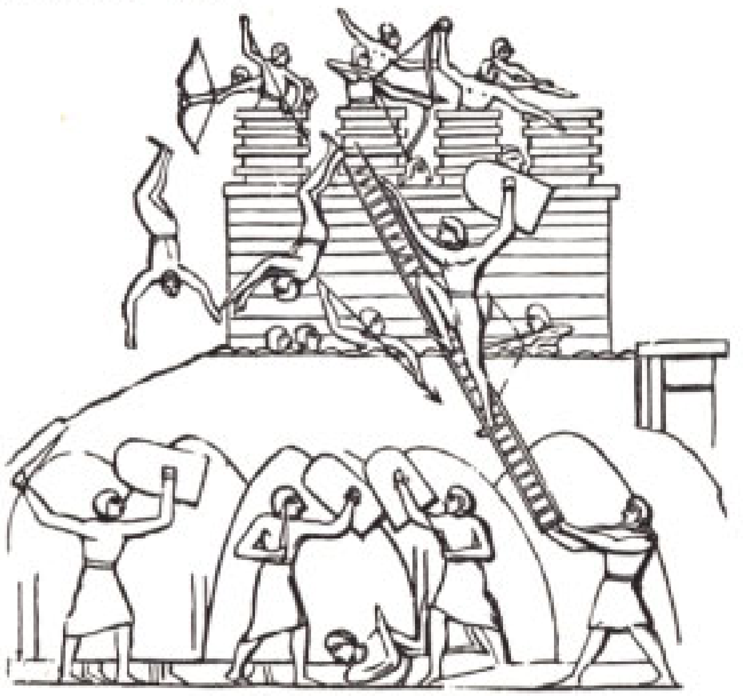
Clau'dĭ-ŭs, fourth Roman emperor, reigned from 41 to 54 A. D. He was the son of Nero Drusus.

Clay. As the sediment of water remaining in pits or in streets, the word is used frequently in Old Testament (Isa. lvii. 20; Jer. xxxviii. 6; Ps. xviii. 42), and in New Testament (John ix. 6), a mixture of sand or dust with spittle. It is also found in the sense of potter's clay (Isa. xli. 25). Another use of clay was for sealing (Job xxxviii. 14). Wine jars in Egypt were sometimes sealed with clay; mummy pits were sealed with the same substance, and remains of clay are still found adhering to the stone doorjambs. Our Lord's tomb may have been thus sealed (Matt. xxvii. 66), as also the earthen vessel containing the evidences of Jeremiah's purchase (Jer. xxxii. 14).

Clĕm'ent (Phil. iv. 2), a fellow-laborer of St. Paul when he was at Philippi.

Clē'o-pas, one of the two disciples who were going to Emmaus on the day of the resurrection (Luke xxiv. 18).

Cloud, Pillar of. The cloud, which became a pillar when the host moved, seems to have rested at other times on the tabernacle, whence God is said to have "come down *in* the pillar" (Num. xii. 5; so Ex. xxxiii. 9, 10). It preceded the host, apparently resting on the ark which led the way (Ex. xiii. 21; xl. 36, etc.; Num. ix. 15-23; x. 34).



BESIEGING A CITY.

Cnī'dus is mentioned in 1 Macc xv. 23, and in Acts xxvii. 7, as a harbor which was passed by St. Paul.

Coal. In Prov. xxvi. 21 this word clearly signifies *fuel* not *yet lighted*. The fuel meant is probably charcoal, and not coal in our sense of the word.

Cock, mentioned in reference to St. Peter's denial of our Lord, and indirectly in the word "cock-crowing" (Matt. xxvi. 34; Mark xiv. 30; xiii. 35, etc.)

Cœl'e-sȳr'ĭ-ȧ, "the *hollow* Syria," was (strictly speaking) the name given by the Greeks, after the time of Alexander, to the remarkable valley or hollow which intervenes between Libanus and Anti-Libanus, stretching a distance of nearly a hundred miles.

Cŏl'lĕge (*collected*). That part of Jerusalem north of the old city (2 Kings xxii. 14).

Colors. The natural colors noticed in the Bible are white, black, red, yellow and green. The only fundamental color of which the Hebrews appear to have had a clear conception was *red;* and even this is not very often noticed.

Co-lŏs-se, a city in the upper part of the basin of the Mæander, on one of its affluents named the Lycus. Hence our impulse would be to conclude that St. Paul passed this way, and founded, or confirmed, the Colossian Church, on his third missionary journey (Acts xviii. 23; xix. 1).

Co-los'si-ans, The Epistle to the, was written by the apostle St. Paul during his first captivity at Rome (Acts xxviii. 16). This epistle was addressed to the Christians of the city of Colossæ, and was delivered to them by Tychicus, whom the apostle had sent both to them (ch. iv. 7, 8) and to the church at Ephesus (ch. vi. 21), to inquire into their state and to administer exhortation and comfort.

Concubine. The difference between wife and concubine was less marked among the Hebrews than among us, owing to the absence of moral stigma. The concubine's condition was a definite one. With regard to the children of wife and concubine, there was no such difference as our illegitimacy implies; the latter were a supplementary family to the former; their names occur in the patriarchal genealogies (Gen. xxii. 24; 1 Chron. i. 22), and their position and provision would depend on the father's will (Gen. xxv. 6).

Coney, a gregarious animal of the class Pachydermata, which is found in Palestine. In Lev. xi. 5, Deut. xiv. 7, it is declared to be unclean, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof.

Copper, in the A. V. always rendered "brass," except in Ezra viii. 27; xv. 12. It was almost exclusively used by the ancients for common purposes.

Cŏr'al. Used by Hebrews for beads and ornaments. Ranked among precious stones (Job xxviii. 18; Ezek. xxvii. 16).

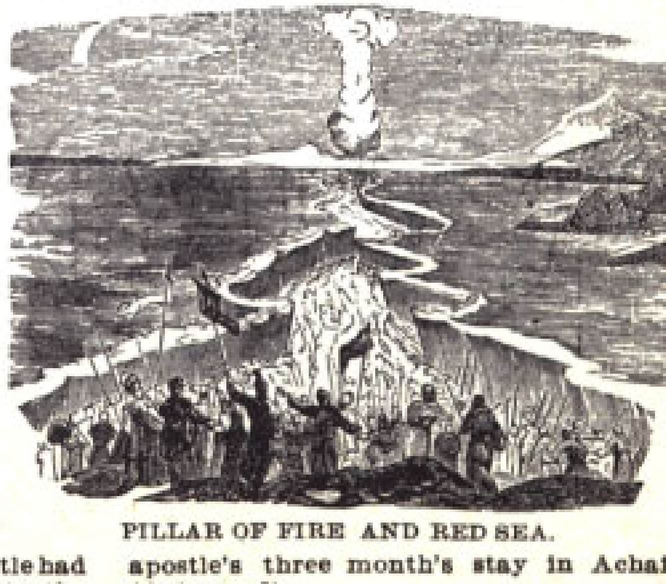
Cŏr'ban (*offering*). The offering in fulfilment of a vow (Lev. xxvii.; Num. xxx). The plea of corban reprehended by Christ (Matt. xv. 3-9).

Cord. The materials of which cord was made varied according to the strength required; the strongest rope was probably made of strips of camel-hide, as still used by the Bedouins. The finer sorts were made of flax (Isa. xix. 9), and probably of reeds and rushes. In the New Testament the term is applied to the whip which our Saviour made (John ii. 15), and to the ropes of a ship (Acts xxvii. 32).

Coriander. The plant is found in Egypt, Persia and India, and has a round tall stalk. It is mentioned twice in the Bible (Ex. xvi. 31; Num. xi. 7).

Cŏr'inth. This city is alike remarkable for its distinctive geographical position, its eminence in Greek and Roman history, and its close connection with the early spread of Christianity. Corinth was a place of great mental activity, as well as of commercial and manufacturing enterprise. Its wealth was so celebrated as to be proverbial; so were the vice and profligacy of its inhabitants. The worship of Venus here was attended with shameful licentiousness.

Co-rĭnth'ĭ-ans, The Epistle to the. The first was written by Paul toward the close of his nearly three years' stay at Ephesus (Acts xix. 10; xx. 31), which we learn from 1 Cor. xvi. 8 probably terminated with the Pentecost of A. D. 57 or 58. This varied and highly characteristic letter was addressed not to any party, but to the whole body of the large (Acts xviii. 8, 10) Judæo-Gentile (Acts xvii. 4) Church of Corinth. The Second Epistle was written a few months subsequently to the first, in the same year; and thus, if the dates assigned to the former epistle be correct, about the autumn, A. D. 57 or 58, a short time previous to the apostle's three month's stay in Achaia (Acts xx. 3).



PILLAR OF FIRE AND RED SEA.

Cormorant, occurs only as the name of an unclean bird in Lev. xi. 17; Deut. xiv. 17.

Corn. The most common kinds were wheat, barley, spelt (A. V. Ex. ix. 32, and Isa. xxviii. 25, "rie;" Ezek. iv. 9, "fitches"), and millet; oats are mentioned only by rabbinical writers. Corn-crops are still reckoned at twenty-fold what was sown, and were anciently much more.



TETRADRACHM OF COS.

Cor-nē'li-ŭs, a Roman centurion of the Italian cohort stationed in Cæsarea (Acts x. 1, etc.), a man full of good works and alms-deeds. With his household he was baptized by St. Peter, and thus Cornelius became the first-fruits of the Gentile world to Christ.

Corner. The "corner" of the field was not allowed (Lev. xix. 9) to be wholly reaped. It formed a right of the poor to carry off what was so left. This "corner" was, like the gleaning, title free.

Corner-stone. Some of the corner-stones in the ancient work of the Temple foundations are 17 or 19 feet long and 7½ feet thick. At Nineveh the corners are sometimes formed of one angular stone. The phrase "corner-stone" is applied to our Lord (Isa. xxviii. 16, Matt. xxi. 42; 1 Pet. ii. 6, 7).

Cornet (Heb. *Shôphâr*), a loud-sounding instrument, made of the horn of a ram or a chamois (sometimes of an ox), and used by the ancient Hebrews for signals, for announcing the "Jubilee" (Lev. xxv. 9), for proclaiming the new year, for the purposes of war (Jer. iv. 5, 19; comp. Job xxxix. 25), as well as for the sentinels placed at the watch-towers to give notice of the approach of an enemy (Ezra xxxiii. 4).

Cōs or **Co'os.** A small island of the Grecian Archipelago. One of the places which contained Jewish residents (1 Macc. xv. 23). Perhaps it is to the town that reference is made in the Acts (xxi. 1).



CITY OF REFUGE.

Crāne. A large, long-necked, heron-like bird, of gray plumage, noisy on the wing (Isa. xxxviii. 14; Jer. viii. 7).

Cres'çens (2 Tim. iv. 10), an assistant of St. Paul, said to have been one of the seventy disciples.

Crēte. An island at the mouth of the Ægean Sea, between Rhodes and Peloponnesus (Acts xxvii. 7). It was the seat of legislature to all Greece. There were once one hundred cities on the island. The inhabitants were exceedingly addicted to lying (Tit. i. 12). The gospel converted many persons here (Tit. i. 5). It is now called *Candia*.

Cris'pus, ruler of the Jewish synagogue at Corinth (Acts xviii. 8); baptized with his family by St. Paul (1 Cor. i. 14).

Cross. As the emblem of a slave's death and a murderer's punishment, the cross was naturally looked upon with the profoundest horror. But after the celebrated vision of Constantine, he ordered his friends to make a cross of gold and gems, such as he had seen, and "the towering eagles resigned the flags unto the cross," "and "the tree of cursing and shame" "sat upon the sceptres and was engraved and signed on the foreheads of kings."

Crown (*curved*). A head-dress (Ezek. xvi. 12). Head-dress of priests, kings, and queens (Ex. xxviii. 36-38; 2 Chr. xxiii. 11; Esth. ii. 17). Symbol of power, honor, and eternal life (Prov. xii. 4; Lam. v. 16; 1 Pet. v. 4).

Crū'ci-fix'ion (*fixing to the cross*). A method of death punishment by fixing to a cross (Gen. xl. 19; Esth. vii. 10). Limbs sometimes broken to hasten death (John xix. 31). Sepulture denied (Deut. xxi. 22, 23), but an exception allowed in Christ's case (Matt. xxvii. 58).

Cruse, a vessel for holding water, such as was carried by Saul when on his night expedition after David (1 Sam. xxvi. 11, 12, 16), and by Elijah (1 Kings xix. 6).

Cucumbers. This word occurs in Num. xi. 5 as one of the good things of Egypt for which the Israelites longed.

Cummin, one of the cultivated plants of Palestine (Isa. xxviii. 25, 27; Matt. xxiii. 23). It is an umbelliferous plant, something like fennel.

Cup. The cups of the Jews, whether of metal or earthenware, were possibly borrowed, in shape and design, from Egypt and from the Phœnicians, who were celebrated in that branch of workmanship. Egyptian cups were of various shapes, either with handles or without them. In Solomon's time all his drinking vessels were of gold, none of silver (1 Kings x. 21).

Cupbearer. An officer of high rank with Egyptian, Persian, Assyrian, as well as Jewish monarchs (1 Kings x. 5). The chief cupbearer, or butler to the king of Egypt, was the means of raising Joseph to his high position (Gen. xl. 1, 21; xli. 9). Nehemiah was cupbearer to Artaxerxes, king of Persia (Neh. i. 11; ii. 1).

Cŭsh, the name of a son of Ham, apparently the eldest, and of a territory or territories occupied by his descendants. 1. In the genealogy of Noah's children Cush seems to be an individual, for it is said "Cush begat Nimrod" (Gen. x. 8; 1 Chron. i. 10). 2. Cush as a country appears to be African in all passages except Gen. ii. 13. The Cushites appear to have spread along tracts extending from the higher Nile to the Euphrates and Tigris.

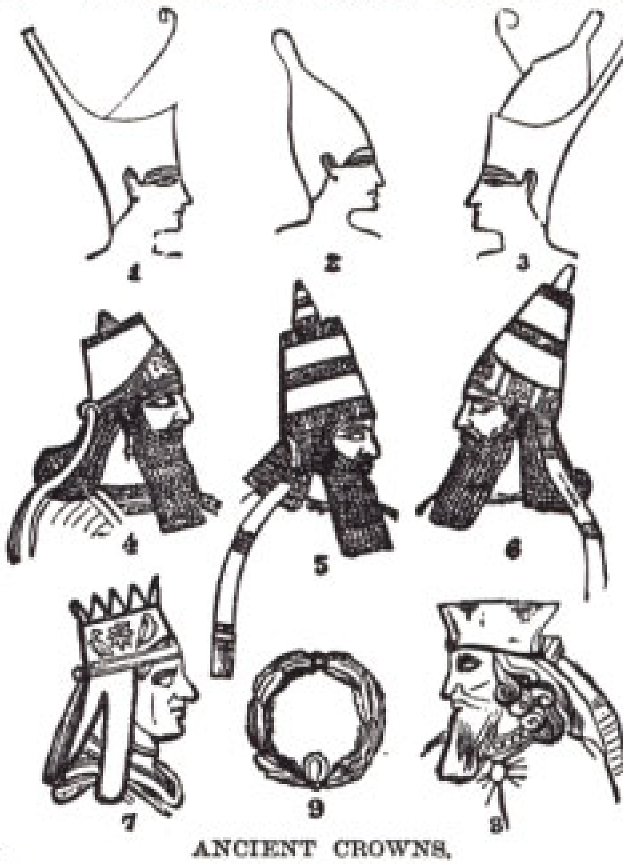
Cymbâl, Cymbals, a percussive musical instrument. Two kinds of cymbals are mentioned in Ps. cl. 5, "loud cymbals," and "high-sounding cymbals."

Cypress. The Hebrew word is found only in Isa. xliv. 14. The true cypress is a native of the Taurus.

Cȳ'prus. This island was in early times in close commercial connection with Phœnicia; and there is little doubt that it is referred to in such passages of the Old Testament as Ezek. xxvii. 6. The first notice of it in the New Testament is in Acts iv. 36, where it is mentioned as the native place of Barnabas. In Acts xi. 19, 20, it appears prominently in connection with the earliest spread of Christianity, and is again mentioned in connection with the missionary journeys of St. Paul (Acts xiii. 4-13; xv. 39; xxi. 3), and with his voyage to Rome (xxvii. 4).

Cȳ-rē'ne was a city of Lybia in Africa, which, as it was the principal city of that province, gave to it the name of Cyrenaica. This city was once so powerful as to contend with Carthage for pre-eminence. It is mentioned in Holy Writ as the birth-place of Simon, whom the Jews compelled to bear our Saviour's cross (Matt. xxvii. 32; Luke xxviii. 26).

Çȳ'rus, the founder of the Persian empire (see Dan. vi. 28; x. 1, 13; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 22, 23), was, according to the common legend, the son of Mandane, the daughter of Astyages, the last king of Media, and Cambyses, a Persian of the royal family of the Achæmenidæ. An inspired prophet (Isa. xliv. 28) recognized in him "a shepherd" of the Lord, an "anointed" king (Isa. xlv. 1). The edict of Cyrus for the rebuilding of the Temple (2 Chron. xxxvi. 22, 23; Ezra i. 1-4; iii. 7; iv. 3; v. 13, 17; vi. 3) was in fact the beginning of Judaism; and the great changes by which the nation was transformed into a church are clearly marked.



ANCIENT CROWNS.



COPPER COIN OF CYPRUS.

Dā'gon was the national god of the Philistines. The most famous temples of Dagon were at Gaza (Judg. xvi. 21-30) and Ashdod (1 Sam. v. 5, 6; 1 Chron. x. 10). The latter temple was destroyed by Jonathan in the Maccabæan wars (1 Macc. x. 83, 84; xi. 4). Dagon was represented with the face and hands of a man and the tail of a fish (1 Sam. v. 5). The fish-like form was a natural emblem of fruitfulness, and as such was likely to be adopted by seafaring tribes in the representation of their gods.

Dăl-ma-nu'thȧ, a town on the west side of the Sea of Galilee, near Magdala (Matt. xv. 39 and Mark viii. 10).

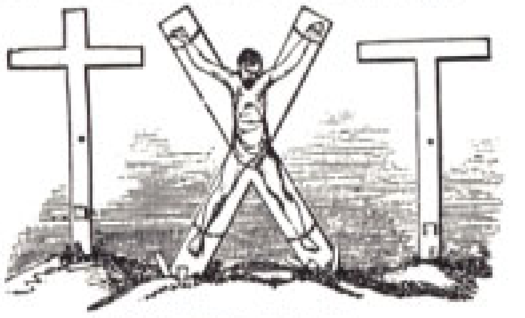
Dăl-mā'ti-ȧ, a mountainous district on the eastern coast of the Adriatic Sea. St. Paul sent Titus there (2 Tim. iv. 10), and he himself had preached the gospel in its immediate neighborhood (Rom. xv. 19).

Dăm'a-ris, an Athenian woman converted to Christianity by St. Paul's preaching (Acts xvii. 34).

Da-măs'cus, one of the most ancient and most important of the cities of Syria. It is supposed to have been founded by Uz, the son of Aram; and is at least known to have existed in the time of Abraham (Gen. xv. 2). It was the residence of the Syrian kings

during the space of three centuries, and experienced a number of vicissitudes in every period of its history. Its sovereign, Hadad, whom Josephus calls the first of its kings, was conquered by David, king of Israel. It was taken and plundered, also, by Sennacherib, Nebuchadnezzar, the generals of Alexander the Great, Judas Maccabæus, and at length by the Romans in the war conducted by Pompey against Tigranes, in the year before Christ 65. Damascus is associated with the account of the conversion of St. Paul.

Dăn. 1. The fifth son of Jacob, and the first of Bilhah, Rachel's maid (Gen. xxx. 6). The origin of the name is given in the exclamation of Rachel—"God hath *judged* me (*dânanni*) and given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan," *i. e.* "judge." Only one son is attributed to him (Gen. xlvi. 23); but when the people were numbered in the wilderness of Sinai, his tribe was, with the exception of Judah, the most numerous of all, containing sixty-two thousand seven hundred men able to serve. 2. The well-known city, so familiar as the most northern landmark of Palestine, in the common expression, "from Dan even to Beersheba."



ANCIENT CROSSES.

Dance. The dance is spoken of in Holy Scripture universally as symbolical of some rejoicing, and is often coupled for the sake of contrast with mourning, as in Eccles. iii. 4 (comp. Ps. xxx. 11; Matt. xi. 17). In the earlier period it is found combined with some song or refrain (Ex. xv. 20; xxxii. 18, 19; 1 Sam. xxi. 11); and with the tambourine (A. V. "timbrel"), more especially in those impulsive outbursts of popular feeling which cannot find sufficient vent in voice or in gesture singly. Dancing formed a part of the religious ceremonies of the Egyptians, and was also common in private entertainments.

Dăn'iel (*judgment of God*). 1. Fourth of the greater prophets. Carried captive to Babylon, B. C. 604; and named Belteshazzar (Dan. i., ii). Made a governor under Darius (Dan. vi. 2). Last vision on the Tigris in third year of Cyrus, B. C. 534 (x. 1-4). 2. Second son of David (1 Chr. iii. 1). 3. Son of Ithamar (Ez. viii. 2). 4. A co-covenanter (Neh. x. 6).

Dăn'iel, Book of. First six chapters historic. Chapters vii.-xii. contain the earliest model of apocalyptic literature. Largely acknowledged in N. T. (Matt. xxiv. 15; Luke i. 19, 26; Heb. xi. 33, 34). "The Song of the Three Holy Children," "History of Susanna," and "History of Bel and the Dragon," are apocryphal additions to Daniel's writings.

Daric (A. V.) "dram;" Ezra. ii. 69; viii. 27; Neh. vii. 70, 71, 72; 1 Chron. xxix. 7), a gold coin current in Palestine in the period after the return from Babylon.

Da-ri'us, the name of several kings of Media and Persia. Three are mentioned in the Old Testament. 1. DARIUS THE MEDE



TOMB OF CYRUS.

(Dan. xi. 1; vi. 1), "the son of Ahasuerus of the seed of the Medes" (ix. 1), who succeeded to the Babylonian kingdom on the death of Belshazzar, being then sixty-two years old (Dan. v. 31; ix. 1). 2. DARIUS, the son of HYSTASPES the founder of the Perso-Arian dynasty. With regard to the Jews Darius Hystaspes pursued the same policy as Cyrus, and restored to them the privileges which they had lost (Ezra v. 1, etc.; vi. 1, etc.). 3. DARIUS THE PERSIAN (Neh. xii. 22) may be identified with Darius II. Nothus (Ochus), king of Persia, B. C. 424-3 to 405-4, if the whole passage in question was written by Nehemiah.

Darkness is spoken of as encompassing the actual presence of God, as that out of which he speaks, the envelope as it were of divine glory (Ex. xx. 21; 1 Kings viii. 12). The darkness "over all the land" (Matt. xxvii. 45) attending the crucifixion has been attributed to an eclipse. Phlegon of Tralls indeed mentions an eclipse of intense darkness, which began at noon, and was continued, he says, in Bithynia, with an earthquake, which in the uncertain state of our chronology more or less nearly synchronizes with the event.

Dā'vid (*well-beloved*). Youngest son of



WOMEN DANCING.

Jesse (1 Sam. xvi. 8-12), born at Bethlehem. Anointed king by Samuel (1 Sam. xvi. 13). Re-anointed at Hebron (2 Sam. ii. 4). United his kingdom and raised it to great strength and splendor. Died at the age of 70, B. C. 1015, after a reign of seven and a half years over Judah and thirty-three years over the entire kingdom of Israel. History told in 1 Sam. xvi. to 1 Kings ii.

Dāy (*shining*). Natural Hebrew day from sunset to sunset (Gen. i. 5; Ex. xii. 18). Sabbath the only day named; others numbered (Lev. xxiii. 32). Morning, noon, and evening divisions (Ps. lv. 17). Hours introduced (Dan. iii. 6; John xi. 9). Indefinite time (Gen. ii. 4; of birth, Job iii. 1); of ruin (Hos. i. 11); of judgment (Joel i. 15); of Christ's kingdom, (John viii. 56).



DARIC.

Deacon. The office described by this title appears in the New Testament as the correlative of Bishop. The two are mentioned together in Phil. i. 1; 1 Tim. iii. 2, 8.

Deaconess. The word is found in Rom. xvi. 1 (A. V. "servant"), and has led to the conclusion that there existed in the Apostolic age an order of women bearing that title. On this hypothesis it has been inferred that the women mentioned in Rom. xvi. 6, 12, belonged to such an order. The rules given as to the conduct of women in



DAGON THE FISH-GOD.

1 Tim. iii. 11; Tit. ii. 3, have in like manner been referred to them, and they have been identified even with the "widows" of 1 Tim. ver. 3-10.

Dead Sea. This name occurs nowhere in the Bible, and appears not to have existed until the second century after Christ. In the Old Testament the lake is called "the Salt Sea," and "the Sea of the Plain," and under the former of these names it is described.

Dĕb'o-rah. 1. The nurse of Rebekah (Gen. xxxv. 1). Deborah accompanied Rebekah from the house of Bethuel (Gen. xxiv. 59), and is only mentioned by name on the occasion of her burial, under the oak tree of Bethel, which was called in her honor Allon-Bachuth. 2. A prophetess who judged Israel (Judg. iv., v.). She lived under the palm tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel in Mount Ephraim (Judg. iv. 5).

De-cap'o-lis. This name occurs only three times in the Scriptures (Matt. iv. 25; Mark v. 20, and vii. 31). It would appear from Matt. iv. 25 and Mark vii. 31, that Decapolis was a general appellation for a large district extending along both sides of the Jordan.

Dedication, Feast of the, the festival instituted to commemorate the purging of the Temple and the rebuilding of the altar after

Judas Maccabæus had driven out the Syrians, B. C. 164. It is named only once in the Canonical Scriptures, John x. 22. Its institution is recorded 1 Macc. iv. 52-59. It commenced on the 25th of Chisleu, the anniversary of the pollution of the Temple by Antiochus Epiphanes, B. C. 167.

Degrees, Songs of, a title given to fifteen Psalms, from cxx. to cxxxiv. inclusive. Four of them are attributed to David, one is ascribed to the pen of Solomon, and the other ten give no indication of their author.

Dĕl'i-lah, a woman who dwelt in the valley of Sorek, beloved by Samson (Judg. xvi. 4-18). There seems to be little doubt that she was a Philistine courtesan.

Deluge. [For a full reference to, see NOAH.]

De'mas, most probably a contraction from Demetrius, or perhaps from Demarchus, a companion of St. Paul (Philem. 24; Col. iv. 14), during the first imprisonment at Rome. At a later period (2 Tim. iv. 10) we find him mentioned as having deserted the apostle through love of this present world, and gone to Thessalonica.

Dē-mē'tri-us (*belonging to Ceres*). 1. A silversmith at Ephesus (Acts xix. 24-30). 2. A disciple (3 John, 12). 3 Demetrius I. Soter, of Syria (Macc. x. 48-50). 4. Demetrius II., Nicator (1 Macc. x.),

Demon. In the Gospels generally, in James ii. 19, and in Rev. xvi. 14, the demons are spoken of as spiritual beings at enmity with God, and having power to afflict man, not only with diseases, but, as is marked by the frequent epithet "unclean," with spiritual pollution also. They recognize the Lord as the Son of God (Matt. viii. 29; Luke iv. 41), and acknowledge the power of his name, used in exorcism, in the place of the name of Jehovah, by his appointed messengers (Acts xix. 15), and look forward in terror to the judgment to come (Matt. viii. 29).

Demoniacs. This word is frequently used in the New Testament, and applied to persons suffering under the possession of a demon or evil spirit, such possession generally showing itself visibly in bodily disease or mental derangement.

Denarius, A. V. "penny" (Matt. xviii. 28), a Roman silver coin, in the time of our Saviour and the Apostles.

Deputy, the uniform rendering in the A. V. of the Greek word which signifies "proconsul" (Acts xiii. 7, 8, 12; xix. 38).

Dĕr'be (Acts xiv. 20, 21; xvi. 1; xx. 4). It was in the eastern part of the great upland plain of LYCAONIA, which stretches from ICONIUM eastward along the north side of the chain of Taurus.

Desert. The Hebrews, by "a desert," mean an uncultivated place, particularly if mountainous. Some deserts were entirely dry and barren, others were beautiful, and had good pastures. Scripture speaks of the beauty of the desert (Ps. lxv. 12).

Deu-ter-ŏn'o-my—which means "the repetition of the law"—consists chiefly of three discourses delivered by Moses shortly before his death. Subjoined to these discourses are the Song of Moses, the Blessing of Moses and the story of his death. The last chapter, containing an account of the death of Moses, was of course added by a later hand, and perhaps formed originally the beginning of the book of Joshua.

Devil. Literally a *slanderer*, a fallen angel or infernal spirit. Satan is, by way of eminence, called *the devil* and the *god of this world* from his power and influence (John xii. 31; 2 Cor. iv. 4) He has various titles given him in Scripture, expressive of his character: Satan (Job ii. 6); Beelzebub (Matt. xii. 24); Belial (2 Cor. vi. 15); Lucifer (Isa. xiv. 12); Dragon (Rev. xii. 7); Adversary (1 Pet. v. 8); Prince of Darkness (Eph. vi. 12); Apollyon, or Destroyer (Rev. ix. 11); Angel of the bottomless pit. He is represented as a sinner from the beginning (1 John iii. 8); a liar (John viii. 44); a deceiver

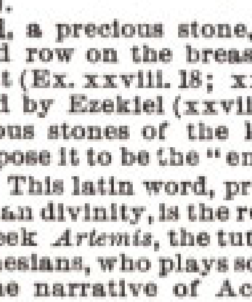


SACRIFICE AT THE FEAST OF THE DEDICATION.

(Rev. xx. 10); an accuser (Rev. xii. 10); and a murderer (John viii. 44).

Dew. This in the summer is so copious in Palestine that it supplies to some extent the absence of rain (Eccles. xviii. 16; xliii. 22), and becomes important to the agriculturist.

Diadem. What the "diadem" of the Jews was, we know not. That of other nations of antiquity was a fillet of silk, two inches broad, bound round the head and tied behind, the invention of which is attributed to Liber. Its color was generally white; sometimes, however, it was of blue, like that of Darius; and it was sown with pearls or other gems (Zech. ix. 16), and enriched with gold (Rev. ix. 7). It was peculiarly the mark of Oriental sovereigns.



HEAD OF KING WITH DIADEM.

Dī'al (*daily*). An instrument for telling the time of day (2 Kings xx. 11; Isa. xxxviii. 8).

Diamond, a precious stone, the third in the second row on the breastplate of the high priest (Ex. xxviii. 18; xxxix. 11), and mentioned by Ezekiel (xxviii. 13) among the precious stones of the king of Tyre. Some suppose it to be the "emerald."

Dī-ăn'ȧ. This latin word, properly denoting a Roman divinity, is the representative of the Greek *Artemis*, the tutelary goddess of the Ephesians, who plays so important a part in the narrative of Acts xix. The Ephesian Diana was, however, regarded as invested with very different attributes, and is rather to be identified with Astarte and other female divinities of the East. This idol was regarded as an object of peculiar sanctity, and was believed to have fallen down from heaven (Acts xix. 35).

Dĭd'y-mŭs, that is *the Twin*, a surname of the Apostle Thomas (John xi. 16; xx. 24).

Dī'mon, The Waters of, some streams on the east of the Dead Sea, in the land of Moab, against which Isaiah is here uttering denunciations (Isa. xv. 9).

Dī'nah, the daughter of Jacob by Leah (Gen. xxx. 21). She was violated by Shechem the son of Hamor, the chieftain of the territory in which her father had settled (Gen. xxxiv.). Shechem proposed to make the usual reparation (Gen. xxxiv. 12). But the offence was committed by an alien against the favored people of God; he had "wrought folly in Israel" (xxxiv. 7). The sons of Jacob, bent upon revenge, availed themselves of the eagerness which Shechem showed to effect their purpose; they demanded, as a condition of the proposed union, the circumcision of the Shechemites. They therefore assented; and on the third day, when the pain and fever resulting from the operation were at the highest, Simeon and Levi, own brothers to Dinah, attacked them unexpectedly, slew all the males and plundered their city.

Dī-o-nȳs'i-ŭs the Ăr-e-ŏp'a-gite (Acts xvii. 34), an eminent Athenian, converted to Christianity by the preaching of St. Paul. He is said to have been first bishop of Athens.

Dish. In ancient Egypt, and also in Judæa, guests at the table handled their food with the fingers. To pick out a delicate morsel and hand it to a friend is esteemed a compliment, and to refuse such an offering is contrary to good manners. Judas dipping his hand in the same dish with our Lord was showing especial friendliness and intimacy.

Dispersion, the Jews of the, or simply THE DISPERSION, was the general title applied to those Jews who remained settled in foreign countries after the return from the Babylonian exile, and during the period of the second temple.

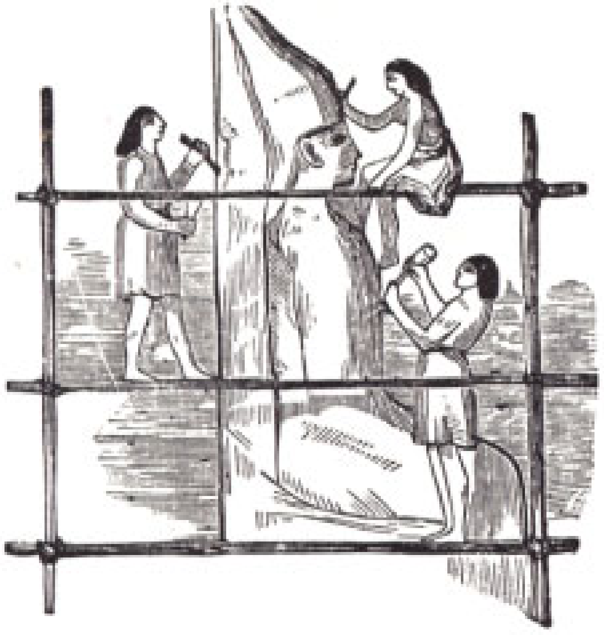
Divination has been universal in all ages and all nations alike, civilized and savage. Numerous forms of divination are mentioned, such as divination by rods (Hos. iv. 12); divination by arrows (Ezek. xxi. 21); divination by cups (Gen. xliv. 5); consultation of Teraphim (Zech. x. 2; Ezek. xxi. 21; 1 Sam. xv. 23); divination by the liver (Ezek. xxi. 21); divination by dreams (Deut. xiii. 2, 3; Judg. vii. 13; Jer. xxiii. 32); consultation of oracles (Isa. xli. 21-24). Moses forbade every species of divination.

Divorce. The law regulating this subject is found Deut. xxiv. 1-4, and the cases in which the right of a husband to divorce his wife was lost are stated in xxii. 19, 29. The ground of divorce is a point on which the Jewish doctors of the period of the New Testament widely differed; the school of Shammai seeming to limit it to a moral delinquency in the woman, whilst that of Hillel extended it to trifling causes, *e. g.*, if the wife burnt the food she was cooking for her husband. The Pharisees wished perhaps to embroil our Saviour with these rival schools by their question (Matt. xix. 3); by his answer to which, as well as by his previous maxim (v. 31), he declares that but for their hardened state of heart such questions would have no place. Yet from the distinction made, "but I say unto you," v. 31, 32, it seems to follow, that he regarded all the lesser causes than "fornication" as standing on too weak ground, and declined the question of how to interpret the words of Moses.

Dō'eg, an Idumæan, chief of Saul's herdmen. He was at Nob when Ahimelech gave David the sword of Goliath, and executed the king's order to destroy the priests of Nob, with their families, to the number of 85 persons, together with all their property (1 Sam. xxi. 7; xxii. 9, 18. 22; Ps. lii.).

Dog. An animal frequently mentioned in Scripture. It was used by the Hebrews as a watch for their houses (Isa. lvi. 10), and for guarding their flocks (Job xxx. 1). Then also, as now, troops of hungry and semi-wild dogs used to wander about the fields and streets of the cities, devouring dead bodies and other offal (1 Kings xiv. 11; xvi. 4; xxi. 19, 23; xxii. 38, 2 Kings ix. 10, 36; Jer. xv. 3; Ps. lix. 6, 14), and thus became such objects of dislike that fierce and cruel enemies are poetically styled dogs in

Ps. xxii. 16, 20. Moreover, the dog being an unclean animal (Isa. lxvi.3), the terms *dog*, *dead dog*, *dog's head*, were used as terms of reproach or of humility, in speaking of one's self (1 Sam. xxiv. 14; 2 Sam. iii. 8; ix. 8; xvi. 9; 2 Kings viii. 13).



EASTERN SCULPTORS AT WORK.

Door, texts written on (Deut. xi. 20).

Dō'than, a place first mentioned (Gen. xxxvii. 17), in connection with the history of Joseph, and apparently as in the neighborhood of Shechem. It next appears as the residence of Elisha (2 Kings vi. 13).

Dove. The first mention of this bird occurs in Gen. viii. The dove's rapidity of flight is alluded to in Ps. lv. 6; the beauty of its plumage in Ps. lxviii. 13; its dwelling in the rocks and valleys in Jer. xlviii. 28 and Ezek. vii. 16; its mournful voice in Isa. xxxviii. 14; lix. 11; Nah. ii. 7; its harmlessness in Matt. x. 16; its simplicity in Hos. vii. 11, and its amativeness in Cant. i.15.

Drachm (2 Macc. iv. 19; x. 20; xii. 43; Luke xv. 8, 9), a Greek silver coin, varying in weight on account of the use of different talents. In Luke (A. V. "piece of silver") denarii seem to be intended.

Drăg'on (*serpent*). An animal of the lizard species. Evidently a wild beast, as a jackal, in Job xxx. 29; Isa. xxxiv. 13: Ps. xliv, 19; Jer. ix. 11; Mic. i. 8; sea-serpent, Gen. i. 21; land-serpent, Ex. vii. 9-12; Deut. xxxii. 33; devil, Rev. xii. 8-17.

Dreams. The Scripture declares that the influence of the Spirit of God upon the soul extends to its sleeping as well as its waking thoughts. But, in accordance with the principle enunciated by St. Paul in 1 Cor. xiv. 15, dreams, in which the understanding is asleep, are placed below the visions of prophecy, in which the understanding plays its part. It is true that the Book of Job, standing as it does on the basis of "natural religion," dwells on dreams and "visions in deep sleep" as the chosen method of God's revelation of himself to man (see Job iv. 13; vii. 14; xxxiii. 15). But in Num. xii. 6; Deut. xiii. 1, 3, 5; Jer. xxvii. 9; Joel ii. 28, etc., dreamers of dreams, whether true or false, are placed below "prophets," and even below "diviners;" and similarly in the climax of 1 Sam. xxviii. 6, we read that "Jehovah answered Saul not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim [by symbol], nor by prophets."

Dress. The skins of animals supplied a durable material (Gen. iii. 21), which was adapted to a rude state of society, and is stated to have been used by various ancient nations. Skins were not wholly disused at later periods: the "mantle" worn by Elijah appears to have been the skin of a sheep or some other animal, with the wool left on. It was characteristic of a prophet's office from its mean appearance (Zech. xiii. 4; cf. Matt. vii. 15). Pelisses of sheep-skin still form an ordinary article of dress in the East. The art of weaving hair was known to the Hebrews at an early period (Ex. xxvi. 7; xxxv. 6); the sackcloth used by mourners was of this material. John the Baptist's robe was of camel's hair (Matt. iii. 4). Wool, we may presume, was introduced at a very early period, the flocks of the pastoral families being kept partly for their wool (Gen. xxxviii. 12); it was at all times largely employed, particularly for the outer garments (Lev. xiii. 47; Deut. xxii. 11, etc.). It is probable that the acquaintance of the Hebrews with linen and cotton dates from the period of the captivity in Egypt, when they were instructed in the manufacture (1 Chron. iv. 21).

Drĭnk Offering. The pouring of a small quantity of wine on the daily morning and evening sacrificial lamb (Ex. xxix. 40).

Drĭnk, Strong. The Hebrew term, in its etymological sense, applied to any beverage that had *intoxicating* qualities. We may infer from Cant. viii. 2 that the Hebrews were in the habit of expressing the juice of other fruits besides the grape for the purpose of making wine; the pomegranate, which is there noticed, was probably one out of many fruits so used. 1. *Beer*, which was largely consumed in Egypt, and was thence introduced into Palestine. It was made of barley; certain herbs, such as lupine and skirret, were used as substitutes for hops. 2. *Cider*, which is noticed as *apple-wine*. 3. *Honey-wine*, of which there were two sorts, one consisting of a mixture of wine, honey and pepper; the other a decoction of the juice of the grape, termed honey by the modern Syrians. 4. *Date-wine*, which was also manufactured in Egypt. 5. Various other fruits and vegetables are enumerated by Pliny as supplying materials for home-made wine, such as figs, millet, and carob fruit.

Dru'sĭl'lā, daughter of Herod Agrippa I. (Acts xii. 1, 19, ff.) and Cypros. In Acts xxiv. 24 we find her in company with Felix at Cæsarea.

Dulcimer, a musical instrument, mentioned in Dan. iii. 5, 15, probably the bagpipe. The same instrument is still in use amongst peasants in the northwest of Asia and in southern Europe.

Dung. The uses of dung were twofold: as manure and as fuel. The manure consisted either of straw steeped in liquid manure (Isa. xxv. 10), or the sweepings (Isa. v. 25) of the streets and roads, which were carefully removed from about the houses and collected in heaps outside the walls of the towns at fixed spots (hence the dung-gate at Jerusalem, Neh. ii. 13), and thence removed in due course to the fields.

Du'rā. A plain of Babylon (Dan. iii. 1).

Ēa'gle (*dark-colored*). The eagle of Scripture is probably the griffon vulture (Mic. i. 16; Matt. xxiv. 28; Luke xvii. 37); unclean (Lev. xi. 13; Deut. xiv. 12); noted for height and rapidity of flight (Prov. xxiii. 5; 2 Sam. i. 23); great age (Ps. ciii. 5); care of young (Ex. xix. 4; Deut. xxxii. 11, 12).

Earnest (2 Cor. i. 22; v. 5; Eph. i. 14). The Hebrew word was used generally for *pledge* (Gen. xxxviii. 17), and in its cognate forms for *surety* (Prov. xvii. 18), and *hostage* (2 Kings xiv. 14).

Earrings. The material of which earrings were made was generally gold (Ex. xxxii. 2) and their form circular. They were worn by women and by youths of both sexes (Ex. *l. c.*, Gen. xxxv. 4).

Earthquake. Earthquakes, more or less violent, are of frequent occurrence in Palestine. The recorded instances, however, are but few; the most remarkable occurred in the reign of Uzziah (Amos i. 1; Zech. xiv. 5). From Zech. xiv. 4, we are led to infer that a great convulsion took place at this time in the Mount of Olives, the mountain being split so as to leave a valley between its summits. An earthquake occurred at the time of our Saviour's crucifixion (Matt. xxvii. 51-54), which may be deemed miraculous rather from the conjunction of circumstances than from the nature of the phenomenon itself.



EGYPTIAN TASKMASTER.

Ēast'er (*Eastre, Saxon goddess*). The day commemorative of Christ's resurrection. Wrongly associated with the Saxon Eastre festival, and the Jewish Passover feast, but corrected in R. V. (Acts xii. 4).

Ē'bal, Mount, a mount in the promised land, on which, according to the command of Moses, the Israelites were, after their entrance on the promised land, to "put" the curse which should fall upon them if they disobeyed the commandments of Jehovah. The blessing consequent on obedience was to be similarly localized on Mount Gerizim (Deut. xi. 26-29).



EASTERN MODE OF GIVING DRINK.

Ē'bed-me'lech, an Ethiopian eunuch in the service of King Zedekiah, through whose interference Jeremiah was released from prison (Jer. xxxviii. 7, ff; xxxix. 15, ff.). His name seems to be an official title *King's slave*, i. e., *minister*.

Ĕb-en-ē'zer ("the stone of help"), a stone set up by Samuel after a signal defeat of the Philistines, as a memorial of the "help" received on the occasion from Jehovah (1 Sam. vii. 12).

Ebony, occurs only in Ezek. xxvii. 15, as

one of the valuable commodities imported into Tyre by the men of Dedan.

Ec-clē″si-ăs′tēs. Twenty-first book of O. T. Authorship ascribed to Solomon. An old man's confession of the vanities of life.

Ec-clē″si-ăs′ti-cus. The Latin name of the "Wisdom of Jesus, Son of Sirach," seventh of the Apocryphal books.

Ē′dar, Tower of (accur. EDER), a place named only in Gen. xxxv. 21. According to Jerome it was 1000 paces from Bethlehem.

Eden. The first residence of man, called in the Septuagint *Paradise*. The latter is a word of Persian origin, and describes an extensive tract of pleasure land, and the use of it suggests a wider view of man's first abode than a *garden*.

Ē′dom, Id-u-mē′ă, or Id-u-mæ′ă. The name Edom was given to Esau, the first-born son of Isaac, and twin brother of Jacob, when he sold his birthright to the latter for a meal of lentil pottage. The peculiar color of the pottage gave rise to the name *Edom*, which signifies "red" (Gen. xxv. 29–34). The country which the Lord subsequently gave to Esau was hence called the "field of Edom" (Gen. xxxii. 3), or "land of Edom" (Gen. xxxvi. 16; Num. xxxiii. 37), and his descendants were called the Edomites.

Eg′lah. One of David's wives during his reign in Hebron, and the mother of his son Ithream (2 Sam. iii. 5; 1 Chron. iii. 3). According to the ancient Hebrew tradition she was Michal.

Eg′lon. A king of the Moabites (Judg. iii. 12, ff.), who, aided by the Ammonites and the Amalekites, crossed the Jordan and took "the city of palm trees."

Ē′ġȳpt. A county occupying the north-eastern angle of Africa. Its limits appear always to have been very nearly the same. In Ezekiel (xxix. 10; xxx. 6) the whole country is spoken of as extending from Migdol to Syene, which indicates the same limits to the east and the south as at present. The common name of Egypt in the Bible is "Mizraim," or more fully, "the land of Mizraim." In form Mizraim is a dual, and accordingly it is generally joined with a plural verb. When, therefore, in Gen. x. 6, Mizraim is mentioned as a son of Ham, we are not to conclude that anything more is meant than that Egypt was colonized by descendants of Ham.

Ē′hud. 1. Ehud, the son of Bilham, and great-grandson of Benjamin the Patriarch (1 Chron. vii. 10; viii. 6). 2. Ehud, son of Gera, of the tribe of Benjamin (Judg. iii. 15), the second judge of the Israelites.

Ē′lah. 1. The son and successor of Baasha, king of Israel (1 Kings xvi. 8–10); his reign lasted for little more than a year (comp. ver. 8 with 10). He was killed, while drunk, by Zimri, in the house of his steward Arza, who was probably a confederate in the plot. 2. Father of Hoshea, the last king of Israel (2 Kings xv. 30; xvii. 1).

Ē′lah, the Valley of. A valley in which the Israelites were encamped against the Philistines when David killed Goliath (1 Sam. xvii. 2, 19). It is once more mentioned in the same connection (xxi. 9).

Ē′lam seems to have been originally the name of a man, the son of Shem (Gen. x. 22; 1 Chron. i. 17). Commonly, however, it is used as the appellation of a country (Gen. xiv. 1, 9; Isa. xi. 11; xxi. 2; Jer. xxv. 25; xlix. 34–39; Ezek. xxxii. 24; Dan. viii. 2). The Elam of Scriptures appears to be the province lying south of Assyria and east of Persia proper, to which Herodotus gives the name of Cissia (iii. 91; v. 49, etc.), and which is termed Susis or Susiana by the geographers.

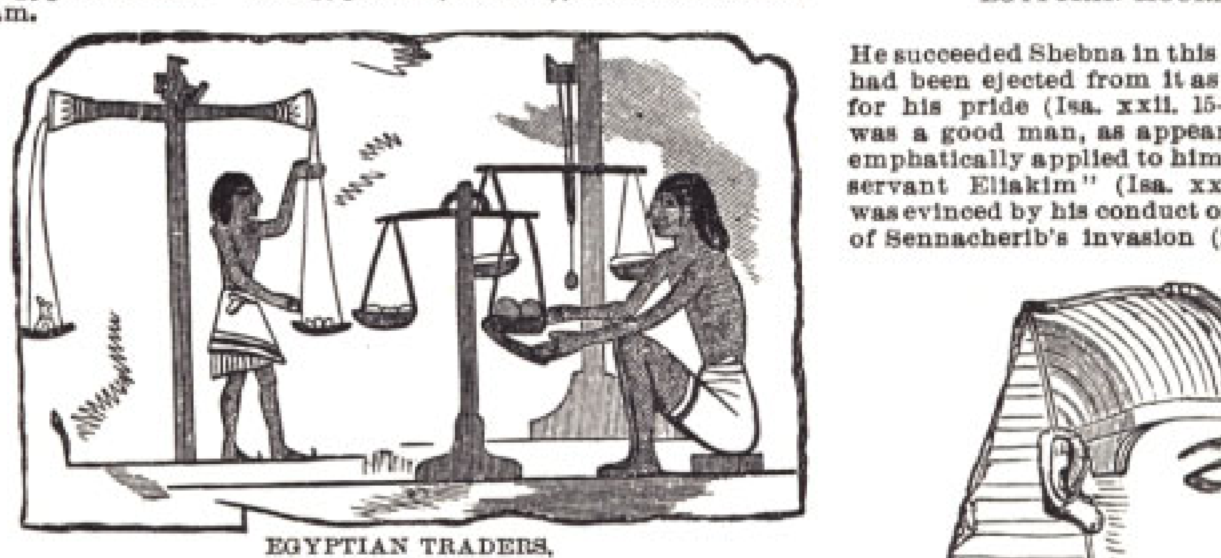
El-bĕth′el, the name which Jacob is said to have bestowed on the place at which God appeared to him when he was flying from Esau (Gen. xxv. 7).



EGYPTIAN STANDARDS.

El′dad and **Mē′dad,** two of the 70 elders to whom was communicated the prophetic power of Moses (Num. xi. 16, 26). Although their names were upon the list which Moses had drawn up (xi. 26), they did not repair with the rest of their brethren to the tabernacle, but continued to prophesy in the camp. Moses, being requested by Joshua to forbid this, refused to do so, and expressed a wish that the gift of prophecy might be diffused throughout the people.

Elder. The term *elder* or *old man*, as the Hebrew literally imports, was one of extensive use, as an official title, among the Hebrews and the surrounding nations. It had reference to various officers (Gen. xxiv. 2; l. 7; 2 Sam. xii. 17; Ezek. xxvii. 9). As betokening a political office, it applied not only to the Hebrews, but also to the Egyptians (Gen. l. 7), the Moabites and



EGYPTIAN TRADERS.

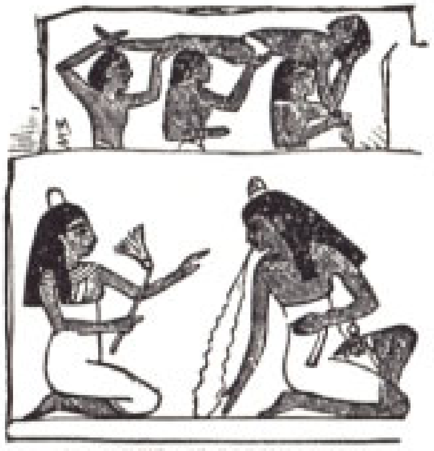
Midianites (Num. xxii. 7). They were the representatives of the people, so much so that *elders* and *people* are occasionally used as equivalent terms (comp. Josh. xxiv. 1 with 2, 19, 21; 1 Sam. viii. 4). Their authority was undefined, and extended to all matters concerning the public weal.

Ē′le-ā′zar. The third son of Aaron, by Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab. After the death of Nadab and Abihu, without children (Lev. x. 1; Num. iii. 4,), Eleazar was appointed chief over the principal Levites (Num. iii. 32). With his brother Ithamar he ministered as a priest during their father's lifetime, and immediately before his death was invested on Mount Hor with the sacred garments, as the successor of Aaron in the office of high priest (Num. xx. 28). One of his first duties was in conjunction with Moses to superintend the census of the people (Num. xxvi. 3). After the conquest of Canaan by Joshua he took part in the distribution of the land (Josh. xiv. 1.)

El-e-lō′he-Iṡ′ra-ĕl, the name bestowed by Jacob on the altar which he erected facing the city of Shechem (Gen. xxxiii. 19, 20).

Ē′li was descended from Aaron through Ithamar, the youngest of his two surviving sons (Lev. x. 1, 2, 12; comp. 1 Kings ii. 27 with 2 Sam. viii. 17; 1 Chron. xxiv. 3). As the history makes no mention of any high priest of the line of Ithamar before Eli, he is generally supposed to have been the first of that line who held the office. From him, his sons having died before him, it appears to have passed to his grandson, Ahitub (1 Sam. xiv. 3), and it certainly remained in his family till Abiathar, the grandson of Ahitub, was "thrust out from being priest unto the Lord" by Solomon for his share in Adonijah's rebellion (1 Kings ii. 26, 27; i. 7), and the high priesthood passed back again to the family of Eleazar in the person of Zadok (1 Kings ii. 35). In addition to the office of high priest he held that of judge, being the immediate predecessor of his pupil Samuel (1 Sam. vii. 6, 15–17), the last of the judges. He died at the advanced age of 98 years (1 Sam. iv. 15.)

Ē-lī′a-kim. 1. Son of Hilkiah; master of Hezekiah's household ("over the house," as Isa. xxxvi. 3), 2 Kings xviii. 18, 26, 37.



EGYPTIAN MOURNERS.

He succeeded Shebna in this office, after he had been ejected from it as a punishment for his pride (Isa. xxii. 15–20). Eliakim was a good man, as appears by the title emphatically applied to him by God, "my servant Eliakim" (Isa. xxii. 20), and as was evinced by his conduct on the occasion of Sennacherib's invasion (2 Kings xviii.



EGYPTIAN SPHINX.

37; xix. 1–5), and also in the discharge of the duties of his high station, in which he acted as "a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah"

(Isa. xxii. 21). 2. The original name of Jehoiakim king of Judah (2 Kings xxiii. 34; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 4). 3. A priest in the days of Nehemiah (Neh. xii. 41). 4. Eldest son of Abiud, or Judah; brother of Joseph, and father of Azor (Matt. i. 13). 5. Son of Melea, and father of Jonan (Luke iii. 30, 31).

E-li'am. 1. Father of Bathsheba, the wife of David (1 Sam. xi. 3). 2. Son of Ahithophel the Gilonite; one of David's "thirty" warriors (2 Sam. xxiii. 34).

Ēl'as, the form in which the name of ELIJAH is given in the A. V. of the Apocrypha and New Testament.

E-li'a-shib. 1. A priest in the time of King David, eleventh in the order of the "governors" of the sanctuary (1 Chron. xxiv. 12). 2. A son of Elioenai (1 Chron. iii. 24). 3. High priest at Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 1, 20, 21). 4. A singer in the time of Ezra who had married a foreign wife (Ezra x. 24). 5. A son of Zattu (Ezra x. 27), and 6. A son of Bani (x. 36), both of whom had transgressed in the same manner.



EGYPTIAN CARRIERS OR PORTERS.

Ē-li-ē'zer. 1. Abraham's chief servant, called by him "Eliezer of Damascus" (Gen. xv. 2). There is an apparent contradiction in the A. V., for it does not appear how, if he was "of Damascus," he could be "born in Abraham's house" (ver. 3). 2. Second son of Moses and Zipporah, to whom his father gave this name, "because, said he, the God of my father was my help that delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh" (Ex. xviii. 4; 1 Chron. xxiii. 15, 17).

E-li'hu. 1. One of the interlocutors in the book of Job. [See JOB.] He is described as the "son of Barachel the Buzite," and thus apparently referred to the family of Buz, the son of Nahor, and nephew of Abraham (Gen. xxii. 21). 2. Son of Tohu, a forefather of Samuel the prophet (1 Sam. i. 1). 3. In 1 Chron. xxvii. 18, Elihu "of the brethren of David" is mentioned as the chief of the tribe of Judah. 4. One of the captains of the thousands of Manasseh (1 Chron. xii. 20) who followed David to Ziklag after he had left the Philistine army on the eve of the battle of Gilboa. 5. A Korhite Levite in the time of David; one of the doorkeepers of the house of Jehovah. He was a son of Shemaiah, and of the family of Obed-edom (1 Chron. xxvi. 7).

Ē-li'jah (*God is God*). 1. The prophet; Elias in N. T. (Matt. xvii. 3). A Tishbite of Gilead; appears suddenly; is fed by ravens; restores the widow's son, (1 Kings xvii. 1-24); invokes fire on the prophets of Baal, (xviii. 17-40); anoints Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha (xix.); denounces Ahab and Jezebel, xxi. 17-24; is translated in a chariot of fire (2 Kings ii.); reappears on the mount of Transfiguration (Luke ix. 28-35). 2. A son of Harim (Ez. x. 21).

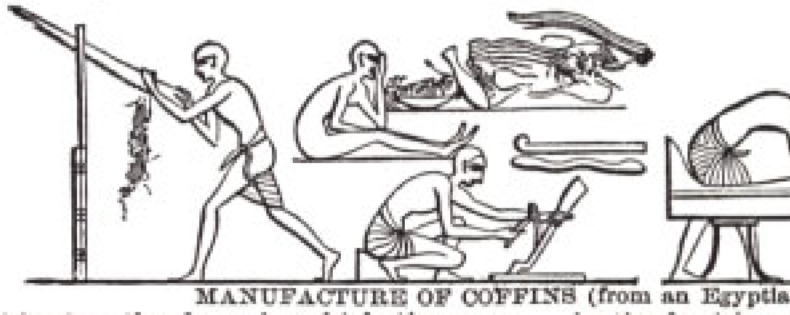


THE COLOSSUSES NEAR THEBES, IN EGYPT.

E-lim'e-lĕch, a man of the tribe of Judah, and of the family of the Hezronites, who dwelt in Bethlehem-Ephratah in the days of the Judges.

Ĕl'i-phăz. 1. The son of Esau and Adah, and father of Teman (Gen. xxxvi. 4; 1 Chron. i. 35, 36). 2. The chief of the "three friends" of Job. He is called "the Temanite;" hence it is naturally inferred that he was a descendant of Teman.

E-lis'a-bĕth, the wife of Zacharias and mother of John the Baptist. She was herself of the priestly family, and a relation (Luke i. 36) of the mother of our Lord.



MANUFACTURE OF COFFINS (from an Egyptian Painting).

Ĕl-i-ṣē'us, the form in which the name ELISHA appears in the A. V. of the Apocrypha and the New Testament (Eccles. xlviii. 12; Luke iv. 27).

Ē-li'shȧ (*God his salvation*). Anointed prophet by Elijah (1 Kings xix. 16-21). Prophesied in reigns of Jehoram, Jehu, Jehoahaz and Joash, a period of sixty years. Life and works in 2 Kings ii.-ix.; xiii. 14-21.

E-lish'e-bȧ, the wife of Aaron (Ex. vi. 23). She was the daughter of Amminadab, and sister of Naashon the captain of the host of Judah (Num. ii. 3).

Ĕl'y-măs, the Arabic name of the Jewish magus or sorcerer Barjesus (Acts xiii. 6, ff.)

Embalming, the process by which dead bodies are preserved. It was most general among the Egyptians, and two instances in the Old Testament are mentioned (Gen. l. 2).

Emerald, a precious stone, first in the second row on the breast-plate of the high priest (Ex. xxviii. 18; xxxix. 11), imported to Tyre from Syria (Ezek. xxvii. 16), used as a seal or signet (Ecclus. xxxii. 6), as an ornament of clothing and bedding (Ezek. xxviii. 13; Judg. x. 21), and spoken of as one of the foundations of Jerusalem (Rev. xxi. 19; Tob. xiii. 16).

Emerods (Deut. xxviii. 27; 1 Sam. v. 6, 9, 12; vi. 4, 5, 11). Probably hemorrhoidal tumors, or bleeding piles, are intended.

Ē'mimș, a tribe or family of gigantic stature which originally inhabited the region along the eastern side of the Dead Sea. They were related to the Anakim, and were generally called by the same name; but their conquerors the Moabites termed them Emim — that is, "terrible men" (Deut. ii. 11)—most propably on account of their fierce aspect.

Ĕm'ma-ŭs, the village to which the two disciples were going when our Lord appeared to them on the way, on the day of his resurrection (Luke xxiv. 13).

En, at the beginning of many Hebrew words, signifies a spring or fountain.

Ĕn'dor, a place in the territory of Issachar, and yet possessed by Manasseh (Josh. xvii. 11). Endor was long held in memory by the Jewish people as connected with the great victory over Sisera and Jabin. It was here that the witch dwelt whom Saul consulted (1 Sam. xxviii. 7).

Ĕn-ġē'di, a town in the wilderness of Judah (Josh. xv. 62), on the western shore of the Dead Sea (Ezek. xlvii. 10). Its site is about the middle of the western shore of the lake.

Ĕn-hăk'ko-re, the spring which burst out in answer to the cry of Samson after his exploit with the jawbone (Judg. xv. 19).

Ē'noch. 1. The eldest son of Cain (Gen. iv. 17), who called the city which he built after his name (18). 2. The son of Jared and father of Methuselah (Gen. v. 21; Luke iii. 28).

Ē'non, a place "near to Salim," at which John baptized (John iii. 23). It was evidently west of the Jordan (comp. iii. 22, with 26, and with i. 28), and abounded in water.

Ĕn-rō'gel (Josh. xv. 7; xviii. 16). Here Jonathan and Ahimaz remained, after the flight of David, awaiting intelligence from within the walls (2 Sam. xvii. 17); and here by the stone Zoheleth, which is close to Enrogel, Adonijah held the feast, which was the first and last act of his attempt on the crown (1 Kings i. 9).



AN EGYPTIAN AT PRAYER.

Ĕp'a-phrăs, a fellow-laborer with the Apostle Paul, mentioned in Col. i. 7, as

having taught the Colossian church the grace of God in truth, and designated a faithful minister of Christ on their behalf. He was at that time with St. Paul at Rome (Col. iv. 12), and seems by the expression there used to have been a Colossian by birth. We find him again mentioned in



EGYPTIAN MUMMY.

the Epistle to Philemon (v. 23), sent at the same time as that to the Colossians.

E-pĕn'e-tŭs, a Christian at Rome, greeted by St. Paul in Rom. xvi. 5, and designated as his beloved, and the first fruit of Asia unto Christ.

Ē-phes-dăm'mim, a place between Socoh and Azekah, at which the Philistines were encamped before the affray in which Goliath was killed (1 Sam. xvii. 1).

E-phē'sians, Epistle to the, was written by the Apostle St. Paul during his first captivity at Rome (Acts xxviii. 16), apparently immediately after he had written the Epistle to the Colossians and during that period (perhaps the early part of A. D. 62) when his imprisonment had not assumed the severer character which seems to have marked its close. This Epistle was addressed to the Christian church at Ephesus. Its contents may be divided into two portions, the first mainly *doctrinal* (ch. i., iii.), the second *hortatory* and *practical*.

Ĕph'e-sŭs, the capital of the Roman province of Asia and an illustrious city in the district of Ionia, nearly opposite the island of Samos. There were coast-roads leading northward to Smyrna and southward to Miletus. Conspicuous at the head of the harbor of Ephesus was the great temple of Diana or Artemis, the tutelarly divinity of the city.

Ephod, a sacred vestment originally appropriate to the high priest (Ex. xxviii. 4), but afterward worn by ordinary priests (1 Sam. xxii. 18), and deemed characteristic of the office (1 Sam. ii. 28; xiv. 3; Hos. iii. 4).

Ē'phră-im (*doubly fruitful*). 1. Second son of Joseph (Gen. xli. 52). Obtained Jacob's blessing (Gen. xlviii. 8-20). Tribe numerous (Num. i. 33; xxvi. 37). Allotment as in Josh. xvi. 1-10. 2. Site of Absalom's sheep-farm (2 Sam. xiii. 23). 3. Place to which Christ retired (John xi. 54). 4. A gate of Jerusalem (2 Kings xiv. 13; 2 Chr. xxv. 23; Neh. viii. 16; xii. 39). 5. "Mount of," in Ephraim (1 Sam. i. 1). 6. "The wood of," east of Jordan (2 Sam. xviii. 6).

Ĕph'ra-tah or Ĕph'rath. 1. Second wife of Caleb the son of Hezron, mother of Hur, and grandmother of Caleb the spy, according to 1 Chron. ii. 19, 20, and probably 24 and iv. 4. 2. The ancient name of Bethlehem Judah, as is manifest from Gen. xxxv. 16, 19; xlviii. 7.

Ĕp-i-cu-rē'ans, The, derived their name from Epicurus (342-271 B. C.), a philosopher of Attic descent.

Ēr. 1. First born of Judah. Er "was wicked in the sight of the Lord; and the Lord slew him" (Gen. xxxviii. 3-7).

Ē-răs'tus. 1. One of the attendants or deacons of St. Paul at Ephesus, who with Timothy was sent forward into Macedonia while the Apostle himself remained in Asia (Acts xix. 22). 2. Erastus the chamberlain, or rather the public treasurer of Corinth, who was one of the early converts to Christianity (Rom. xvi. 23).

Ē-ṣā'ias, the form of the name of the prophet Isaiah in the New Testament. (See ISAIAH.)

Ē-ṣar-hăd'don, one of the greatest of the kings of Assyria, was the son of Sennacherib (2 Kings xix. 37) and the grandson of Sargon who succeeded Shalmaneser. He appears by his monuments to have been one of the most powerful—if not *the* most powerful—of all the Assyrian monarchs. He is the only Assyrian monarch whom we find to have actually reigned at Babylon, where he built himself a palace, bricks from which have been recently recovered bearing his name.

Ē'ṣau (*hairy*.) Eldest son of Isaac and twin brother of Jacob (Gen. xxv. 25). Called also Edom. Sold his birthright to Jacob (Gen. xxv. 26-34; xxxvi. 1-10). Gave his name, Edom, to a country and to his descendants (Gen. xxvi., xxxvi.). [EDOM.]

Ē'sāy, the form of the name of Isaiah in Ecclus. xlviii. 20, 22; 2 Esd. ii. 8.

Ĕs-dra-ē'lon. This name is the Greek form of the Hebrew word JEZREEL. It occurs only twice in the A. V. (Jud. iii. 9; iv. 6). In Jud. iii. 3 it is ESDRAELOM, and in i. 8 ESDRELOM, with the addition of "the great plain." In the Old Testament the plain is called the VALLEY OF JEZREEL.



ELIJAH FED BY RAVENS.

Ĕs'dras, the form of the name of Ezra the scribe in 1 and 2 Esdras.

Ĕs'dras, Books of. The first book of Esdras is the first in order of the Apocryphal books in the English Bible.

Ĕsh'cŏl, brother of Mamre, the Amorite, and of Aner, and one of Abraham's companions in his pursuit of the four kings who had carried off Lot (Gen. xiv. 13, 24).

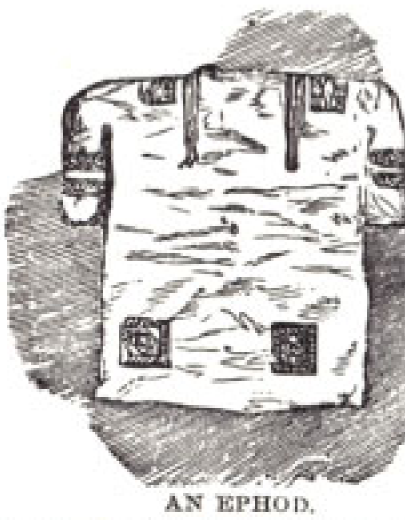
Ĕsh'cŏl, the Valley or the Brook of, a *wady* in the neighborhood of Hebron, explored by the spies who were sent by Moses from Kadeshbarnea (Num. xxxiii. 9).



COIN OF EPHESUS.

Ĕsh'ta-ŏl, a town in the low country of Judah, afterward allotted to Dan (Josh. xv. 33; xix. 41). Here Samson spent his boyhood, and hither after his last exploit his body was brought (Judg. xiii. 25; xvi. 31; xviii. 2, 8, 11, 12).

Ĕs-senes', a Jewish sect. It seems probable that the name signifies "*seer*," or "*the silent, the mysterious*." As a sect the



AN EPHOD.

Essenes were distinguished by an aspiration after ideal purity rather than by any special code of doctrines.

Ĕs'ther, the Persian name of HADASSAH, daughter of Abihail, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite. Esther was a beautiful Jewish maiden, whose ancestor Kish had been among the captives led away from Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar when Jehoiachin was taken captive. The means taken by Esther to avert great calamity from her people and her kindred are fully related in the book of Esther.

Ĕs'ther, Book of, one of the latest of the canonical books of Scripture. The author is not known, but may very probably have been Mordecai himself. Those who ascribe it to Ezra or the men of the Great Synagogue, may have merely meant that Ezra edited and added it to the canon of Scripture, which he probably did. It has often been remarked as a peculiarity of this book that the name of God does not once occur in it. The style is remarkably chaste and simple.

Ē'tam, the Rock, a cliff or lofty rock into a cleft or chasm of which Samson retired after his slaughter of the Philistines (Judg. xv. 8, 11). This natural stronghold was in the tribe of Judah.

Ĕth'ba-al, a king of Sidon and father of Jezebel (1 Kings xvi. 31). Josephus represents him as king of the Tyrians as well as the Sidonians.

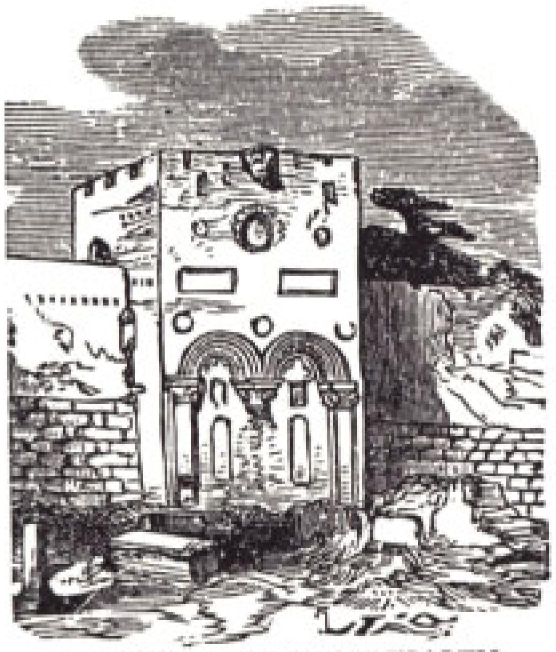
Ē-thi-ō'piȧ. The country which the Greeks and Romans described as "Æthiopia" and the Hebrews as "Cush" lay to the south of Egypt. The inhabitants of Ethiopia were a Hamitic race (Gen. x. 6). They were divided into various tribes, of which the Sabæans were the most powerful.

E-thi-ō'pian Woman. The wife of Moses is so described in Num. xii. 1. She is elsewhere said to have been the daughter of a Midianite.

Eū-bū'lus, a Christian at Rome mentioned by St. Paul (2 Tim. iv. 21).

Eū'nice, the mother of Timotheus (2 Tim. i. 5).

Eunuch. The law (Deut. xxiii. 1; comp. Lev. xxii. 24), is repugnant to thus treating any Israelite. They mostly appear in one of two relations, either military, as "set over the men of war," greater trustworthiness possibly counterbalancing inferior courage and military vigor, or associated, as we mostly recognize them, with women and children.



THE GOLDEN GATE, JERUSALEM.

Eū-phrā'tēs is probably a word of Aryan origin, signifying "the good and abounding river." It is most frequently denoted in the Bible by the term "the river." The Euphrates is the largest, the longest and by far the most important of the rivers of Western Asia.

Eū-rŏc'ly-dŏn, the name given (Acts xxvii. 14) to the gale of wind which off the south coast of Crete seized the ship, in which St. Paul was ultimately wrecked on the coast of Malta.

Eū'ty-chŭs, a youth at Troas (Acts xx. 9), who, sitting in a window, and having fallen asleep while St. Paul was discoursing far into the night, fell from the third story, and being taken up dead, was miraculously restored to life by the Apostle.

Evangelist means "the publisher of glad tidings;" in Eph. iv. 11 the "evangelists" appear on the one hand after the "apostles" and "prophets;" on the other before the "pastors" and "teachers."

Eve, the name given in Scripture to the first woman. The account of Eve's creation is found at Gen. ii. 21, 22. Perhaps that which we are chiefly intended to learn from the narrative is the foundation upon which the union between man and wife is built, viz., identity of nature and oneness of origin. The Scripture account of Eve closes with the birth of Seth.

E-vil-me-rō'dach (2 Kings xxv. 27), the son and successor of Nebuchadnezzar. He reigned but a short time, and was succeeded by Neriglissar in B. C. 559. He was murdered by Neriglissar.

Ex'o-dŭs (that is, *going out* [of Egypt], the second book of the Law or Pentateuch). It may be divided into two principal parts: 1. Historical, i. 1-xviii. 27; and, 2. Legislative, xix. 1-xl. 38.

Ex'o-dŭs, The, of the Israelites from Egypt. The history of the Exodus itself commences with the close of that of the Ten Plagues.

Exorcist (Acts xix. 13). That some not only pretended to, but possessed, the power of exorcising, appears by our Lord's admission (Matt. xii. 27). What means were employed we are not informed. David, by playing skillfully on a harp, procured the temporary departure of the evil spirit which troubled Saul (1 Sam. xvi. 23). It was the profane use of the name of Jesus as a mere charm or spell which led to the disastrous issue recorded in the Acts of the Apostles (xix. 13-16). The power of casting out devils was bestowed by Christ while on earth upon the Apostles (Matt. x. 8) and the seventy disciples (Luke x. 17-19), and was, according to his promise (Mark xvi. 17), exercised by believers after his ascension (Acts xvi. 18); but to the Christian miracle, whether as performed by our Lord himself or by his followers, the New Testament writers never apply the terms "exorcise" or "exorcist."

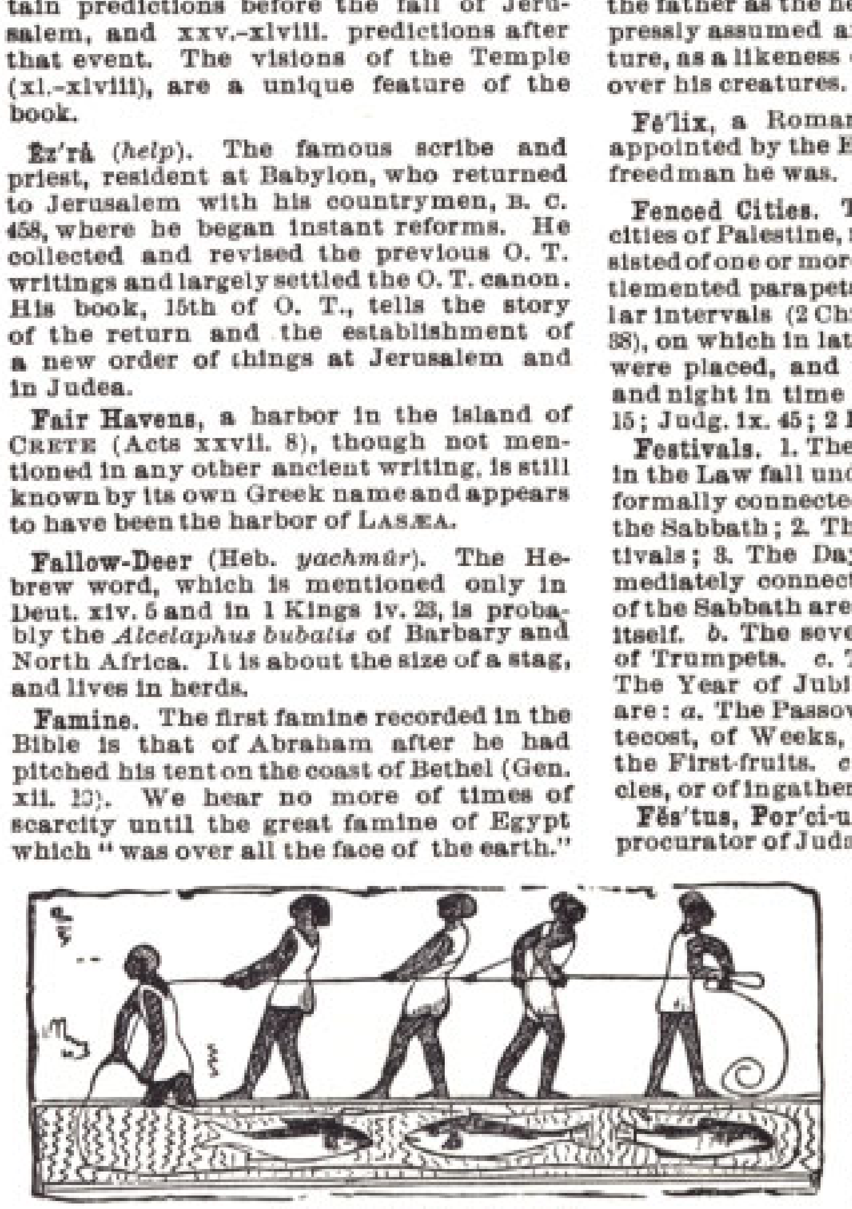
E-zē'ki-ĕl (*strength of God*). One of the four greater prophets; carried captive to Babylon B. C., 598; entered the prophetic calling in fifth year of his captivity (Ezek. i. 1-3). Chapters i.-xxiv. of his book contain predictions before the fall of Jerusalem, and xxv.-xlviii. predictions after that event. The visions of the Temple (xl.-xlviii), are a unique feature of the book.

Ez'rȧ (*help*). The famous scribe and priest, resident at Babylon, who returned to Jerusalem with his countrymen, B. C. 458, where he began instant reforms. He collected and revised the previous O. T. writings and largely settled the O. T. canon. His book, 15th of O. T., tells the story of the return and the establishment of a new order of things at Jerusalem and in Judea.

Fair Havens, a harbor in the island of CRETE (Acts xxvii. 8), though not mentioned in any other ancient writing, is still known by its own Greek name and appears to have been the harbor of LASÆA.

Fallow-Deer (Heb. *yachmûr*). The Hebrew word, which is mentioned only in Deut. xiv. 5 and in 1 Kings iv. 23, is probably the *Alcelaphus bubalis* of Barbary and North Africa. It is about the size of a stag, and lives in herds.

Famine. The first famine recorded in the Bible is that of Abraham after he had pitched his tent on the coast of Bethel (Gen. xii. 10). We hear no more of times of scarcity until the great famine of Egypt which "was over all the face of the earth."



FISHING IN THE NILE.

Far'thing. Two Roman bronze coins. One (Matt. v. 26; Mark xii. 42), worth ¼ of a cent; the other (Matt. x. 29; Luke xii. 6), worth 1½ cents.

Fasts 1. One fast only was appointed by the law, that on the day of Atonement. There is no mention of any other periodical fast in the Old Testament, except in Zech. vii. 1-7; viii. 19. From these passages it appears that the Jews, during their captivity, observed four annual fasts, in the fourth, fifth, seventh, and tenth months. 2. Public fasts were occasionally proclaimed to express national humiliation, and to supplicate divine favor. 3. Private occasional fasts are recognized in one passage of the law (Num. xxx. 13). The instances given of individuals fasting under the influence of grief, vexation or anxiety are numerous. 4. In the New Testament the only references to the Jewish fasts are the mention of "the Fast" in Acts xxvii. 9 (generally understood to denote the Day of Atonement), and the allusions to the weekly fasts (Matt. ix. 14; Mark ii. 18; Luke v. 33; xviii. 12; Acts x. 30). 5. The Jewish fasts were observed with various degrees of strictness. Sometimes there was entire abstinence from food (Esth. iv. 16, etc.). On other occasions there appears to have been only a restriction to a very plain diet (Dan. x. 3). Those who fasted frequently dressed in sackcloth or rent their clothes, put ashes on their head and went barefoot (1 Kings xxi. 27; Neh. ix. 1; Ps. xxx. 13).

Fat. The Hebrews distinguished between the suet or pure fat of an animal, and the fat which was intermixed with the lean (Neh. viii. 10).

Fat, *i. e.*, VAT, the word employed for "winepress" or "winefat," and once "pressfat" (Hag. ii. 16). The "vats" appear to have been excavated out of the native rock of the hills on which the vineyards lay.

Father. The position and authority of the father as the head of the family are expressly assumed and sanctioned in Scripture, as a likeness of that of the Almighty over his creatures.

Fē'lix, a Roman procurator of Judæa, appointed by the Emperor Claudius, whose freedman he was.

Fenced Cities. The fortifications of the cities of Palestine, regularly "fenced," consisted of one or more walls crowned with battlemented parapets, having towers at regular intervals (2 Chron. xxxii. 5; Jer. xxxi. 38), on which in later times engines of war were placed, and watch was kept by day and night in time of war (2 Chron. xxvi. 9, 15; Judg. ix. 45; 2 Kings ix. 17).

Festivals. 1. The religious times ordained in the Law fall under three heads: 1. Those formally connected with the institution of the Sabbath; 2. The historical or great festivals; 3. The Day of Atonement. 1. Immediately connected with the institution of the Sabbath are: *a*. The weekly Sabbath itself. *b*. The seventh new moon or Feast of Trumpets. *c*. The Sabbatical Year. *d*. The Year of Jubilee. 2. The great feasts are: *a*. The Passover. *b*. The feast of Pentecost, of Weeks, of Wheat-harvest, or, of the First-fruits. *c*. The Feast of Tabernacles, or of ingathering.

Fēs'tus, Por'ci-us, successor of Felix as procurator of Judæa (Acts xxiv. 27), sent by Nero probably in the year 60 A. D.

Fetters. Fetters were usually made of brass. Iron was occasionally employed for the purpose (Ps. cv. 18; cxlix. 8).

Fir. A tree of the pine family (2 Sam. vi. 5; 1 Kings v. 8; S. of Sol. i. 17).

Fire. Symbol of God's presence (Gen. iv. 4, 5; xv. 17; Ex. iii. 2; Judg. xiii. 19, 20). Worshipped (2 Kings xvii. 17); punishment (Lev. xx. 14; xxi. 9). Christ comes in (2 Thess. i. 8). World destroyed by (2 Pet. iii. 7).

Firepan, one of the vessels of the Temple service (Ex. xxvii. 3; xxxviii. 3; 2 Kings xxv. 15; Jer. lii. 19). The same word is elsewhere rendered "snuff-dish."

Firm'ȧ-ment (*made firm*). Overhead expanse (Gen. i. 17); solid (Ex. xxiv. 10); with windows and doors (Gen. vii. 11; Isa. xxiv. 18; Ps. lxxviii. 23).

First-born. The eldest son received a double portion of the father's inheritance (Deut. xxi. 17), but not of the mother's. Under the monarchy, the eldest son usually, but not always, as appears in the case of Solomon, succeeded his father in the kingdom (1 Kings i. 30; ii. 22). The male first-born of animals was also devoted to God (Ex. xiii. 2, 12, 13; xxii. 29; xxxiv. 19, 20).

First-fruits. The law ordered in general, that the first of all ripe fruits and of liquors, or, as it is twice expressed, the first of first-fruits, should be offered in God's house (Ex. xxii. 29; xxiii. 19; xxxiv. 27).

Fish. The Hebrews recognized fish as one of the great divisions of the animal kingdom (Gen. i. 21, 28). The Mosaic law (Lev. xi. 9, 10) pronounced unclean such fish as were devoid of fins and scales; these were and are regarded as unwholesome in Egypt. In Palestine, the Sea of Galilee was and still is remarkably well stored with fish. Jerusalem derived its supply chiefly from the Mediterranean (comp. Ezek. xlvii. 10).

Fitch'es. "Spelt," (Ezek. iv. 9). "Fennel," or black cummin (Isa. xxviii. 25-27).

Flag, denoting "any green and coarse herbage, such as rushes and reeds, which grows in marshy places." It seems probable that some *specific* plant is denoted in Job viii. 11, 12. It appears to be used in a wide sense to denote "weeds of any kind."

Flagon. 1. It really means a cake of pressed raisins. 2. (Isa. xxii. 24) is commonly used for a bottle or vessel, originally probably a skin, but in later times a piece of pottery (Isa. xxx. 14).

Flax. That it was grown in Palestine even before the conquest of that country by the Israelites appears from Joshua ii. 6. The various processes employed in preparing the flax for manufacture into cloth are indicated: 1. The drying process. 2. The peeling of the stalks, and separation of the fibres. 3. The hacking (Isa. xix. 9). That flax was one of the most important crops in Palestine appears from Hos. ii. 5, 9.

Flea, an insect twice only mentioned in Scripture, viz., in 1 Sam. xxiv. 14; xxvi. 20.

Flute (1 Kings i. 4, marg. [see PIPE]), a musical instrument mentioned amongst others (Dan. iii. 5, 7, 10, 15) as used at the worship of the golden image which Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

Flux, Bloody (Acts xxviii. 8), the same as our dysentery.

Fly, Flies. A generic name for any insect. Also "swarms of *flies*," divers "sorts of *flies*," A. V., the name of the insect or insects which God sent to punish Pharaoh; see Ex. viii. 21-31; Ps. lxxviii. 45; cv. 31.

Food. The diet of Eastern nations has been in all ages light and simple. Simple preparations of corn or grain were common; sometimes the fresh green ears were eaten in a natural state, the husks being rubbed off by the hand (Lev. xxiii. 14; Deut. xxiii. 25; 2 Kings iv. 42; Matt. xii. 1; Luke vi. 1); more frequently, however, the grains, after being carefully picked, were roasted in a pan over a fire (Lev. ii. 14), and eaten as "parched corn," in which form they were an ordinary article of diet, particularly among laborers, or others who had not the means of dressing food (Lev. xxiii. 14; Ruth ii. 14; 1 Sam. xvii. 17).

Forehead. The custom of coloring the forehead is mentioned. The "jewels for the forehead," mentioned by Ezekiel (xvi. 12), and in margin of A. V. (Gen. xxiv. 22), were in all probability noserings (Isa. iii. 21).

Forest. Although Palestine has never been in historical times a woodland country, yet there can be no doubt that there was much more wood formerly than there is at present.

For-tu-nā'tus (1 Cor. xvi. 17), one of three Corinthians, the others being Stephanas and Achaicus, who were at Ephesus when St. Paul wrote his first Epistle.

Fountain. The springs of Palestine, though shortlived, are remarkable for their abundance and beauty (Neh. ii. 13, 14).

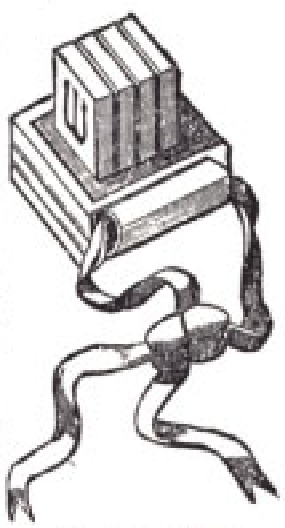
Fowl. Usually a collective term for all kinds of birds. In 1 Kings iv. 23, among the daily provisions for Solomon's table, "fatted fowl" are included. In the New Testament the word translated "fowls" is most frequently that which comprehends all kinds of birds (Luke xii. 24).

Fox. Probably the "jackal" is the animal signified in almost all the passages in the Old Testament where the Hebrew term occurs.

Frankincense, a vegetable resin, brittle, glittering and of a bitter taste, used for the purpose of sacrificial fumigation (Ex. xxx. 34, 36).

Frog. The mention of this reptile in the Old Testament is confined to the passage in Ex. viii. 2-7, etc., in which the plague of frogs is described, and to Ps. lxxviii. 45; cv. 30. In the New Testament the word occurs once only, in Rev. xvi. 13.

Frontlets or **Phylacteries** (Ex. xiii. 16; Deut. vi. 8; xi. 18; Matt. xxiii. 5). These frontlets" or "phylacteries" were strips of parchment, on which were written four passages of Scripture (Ex. xiii. 2-10, 11-17; Deut. vi. 4-9, 13-23) in an ink prepared for the purpose. They were then rolled up in a case of black calfskin, which was attached to a stiffer piece of leather, having a thong one finger broad and one and a half cubits long. They were placed at the bend of the left arm. Those worn on the forehead were written on four strips of parchment and put into four little cells within a square case.



FRONTLETS.

Fuller. The trade of the fullers, so far as it is mentioned in Scripture, appears to have consisted chiefly in cleansing garments and whitening them.

Fuller's Field, The, a spot near Jerusalem (2 Kings xviii. 17; Isa. vii. 3; xxxvi. 2) so close to the wall that a person speaking from there could be heard on them (2 Kings xviii. 17-26).

Furnace. Various kinds of furnaces are noticed in the Bible, such as a smelting or calcining furnace (Gen. xix. 28; Ex. ix. 8, 10; xix. 18), especially a lime-kiln (Isa. xxxiii. 12; Amos ii. 1); a refining furnace (Prov. xvii. 3; xxvii. 21; Ezek. xxii. 18, ff.); a large furnace built like a brick-kiln (Dan. iii. 22, 23); the potter's furnace (Ecclus. xxvii. 5); the blacksmith's furnace (Ecclus. xxxviii. 28). The Persians were in the habit of using the furnace as a means of inflicting punishment (Jer. xxix. 22; 2 Macc. vii. 5; Hos. vii. 7).

Găb'ba-ī, apparently the head of an important family of Benjamin resident at Jerusalem (Neh. xi. 8).

Găb'ba-thă, the Hebrew or Chaldee appellation of a place, also called "Pavement," where the judgment-seat or bema was planted, from his place on which, Pilate delivered our Lord to death (John xix. 13). The place was outside the prætorium, for Pilate brought Jesus forth from thence to it.

Gā'bri-el. The word, which is not in itself distinctive, but merely a description of the angelic office, is used as a proper name or title in Dan. viii. 16; ix. 21, and in Luke i. 19, 26. In the ordinary traditions, Jewish and Christian, Gabriel is spoken of as one of the archangels.

Găd, Jacob's seventh son, the first-born of Zilpah, Leah's maid, and whole-brother to Asher (Gen. xxx. 11-13; xlvi. 16, 18). The word means either "fortune" or "troop."

Găd, "the seer," or "the king's seer," *i. e.,* David's (1 Chron. xxix. 29; 2 Chron. xxix. 25; 2 Sam. xxiv. 11; 1 Chron. xxi. 9), was a "prophet" who appears to have joined David when in the hold (1 Sam. xxii. 5).

Găd'ar-ă, a strong city situated east of the Sea of Galilee, over against Scythopolis and Tiberias.

Gāi'us. [See JOHN, SECOND AND THIRD EPISTLES OF.]

Gă-lā'tiă (*land of the Galli, Gauls*). A central province of Asia Minor, and part of Paul's missionary field (Acts xvi. 6; xviii. 23; 2 Tim. iv. 10).

Gă-lā'tians, Epistle to. Written by Paul to people of Galatia, A. D. 56 or 57, to strengthen their faith in the divinity of his mission, unfold his doctrine of justification by faith, and urge persistency in Christian work.

Galbanum, one of the perfumes employed in the preparation of the sacred incense (Ex. xxx. 34).

Găl'e-ĕd, the name given by Jacob to the heap which he and Laban made on Mount Gilead in witness of the covenant then entered into between them (Gen. xxxi. 47, 48).

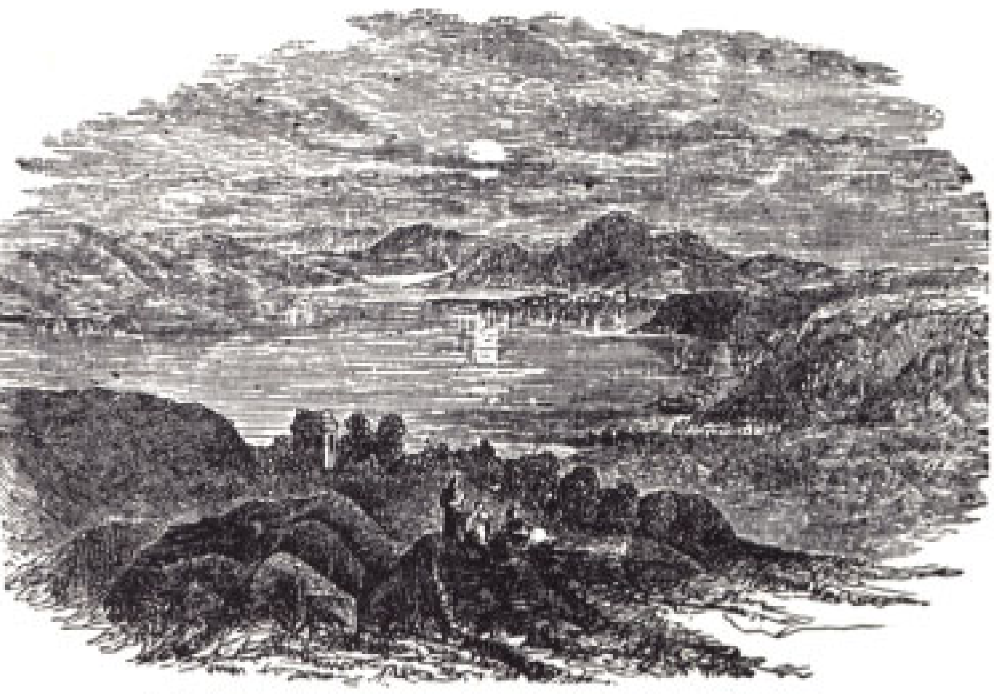
Găl'i-lee, originally confined to a little "circuit" of country round Kedesh-Naphtali, in which were the twenty towns given by Solomon to Hiram, King of Tyre (Josh. xx. 7; 1 Kings ix. 11). They were then, or subsequently, occupied by strangers, and for this reason Isaiah gives to the district the name "Galilee of the Gentiles" (Isa. ix. 1).

Găl'i-lee, Sea of. [See GENNESARETH.]

Găll (*yellow, bitter*). The fluid secreted by the liver. Bitter (Job xvi. 13); poison (xx. 14, 25; Deut. xxxii. 33); "hemlock" in Hos. x. 4; probably myrrh, in Matt. xxvii. 34; as in Mark xv. 23; great troubles, (Jer. viii. 14; Acts viii. 23).

Găl'lim, the native place of the man to whom Michal, David's wife, was given (1 Sam. xxv. 44).

Găl'li-o. Junius Annæus Gallio, the Roman proconsul of Achaia when St. Paul



SEA OF GALILEE FROM THE NORTHWEST COAST.

was at Corinth, A. D. 53, under the emperor Claudius (Acts xviii. 12).

Ga-mā'li-el. A Pharisee and celebrated doctor of the law, who gave prudent worldly advice in the Sanhedrim respecting the treatment of the followers of Jesus of Nazareth (Acts v. 34, ff.). We learn from Acts xxii. 3 that he was the preceptor of St. Paul.

Games (*sports*). Simple among Hebrews. Falconry (Job xii. 5); foot-racing (Ps. xix. 5; Eccl. ix. 11); bow and sling contests (1 Sam. xx. 20; Judg. xx. 16; 1 Chron. xii. 2); dancing (Matt. xi. 16, 17); joking (Prov. xxvi. 19).

Gā'mul, a priest; the leader of the twenty-second course in the service of the sanctuary (1 Chron. xxiv. 17).

Garden. Gardens in the East, as the Hebrew word indicates, are enclosures, on the outskirts of towns, planted with various trees and shrubs.

Gär'lic (*spear leek*). A bulbous plant similar to an onion and leek (Num. xi. 5).

Garrison. The Hebrew words, 1. Undoubtedly mean a "garrison," or fortified post (1 Sam. xiii. 23; xiv. 1, 4, 12, 15; 2 Sam. xxiii. 14). 2. Also used for a "garrison" (in 1 Chron. xi. 16), but elsewhere for a "column" erected in an enemy's country



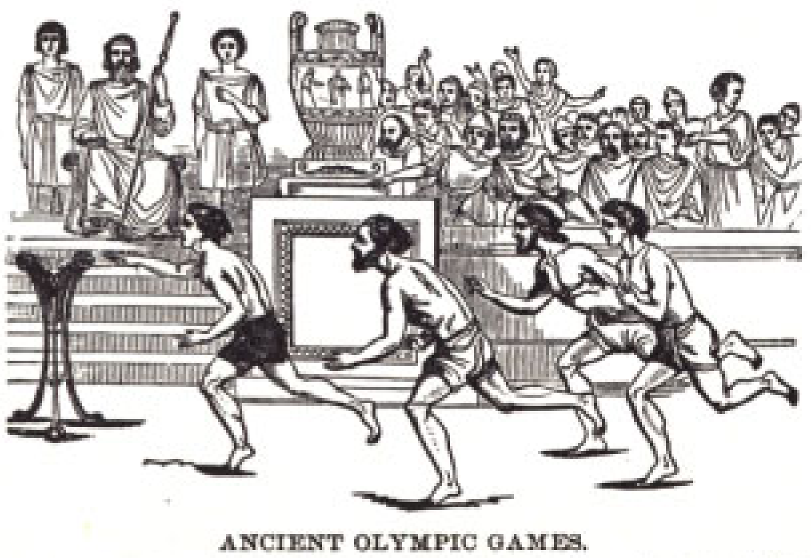
MOUNTAIN GOAT OF PALESTINE.

(1 Sam. xiii. 3). 3. The same word elsewhere means "officers" placed over a vanquished people (2 Sam. viii. 6, 14; 1 Chron. xviii. 13).

Gate. The gates and gateways of eastern cities are sometimes taken as representing the city itself (Gen. xxii. 17; xxiv. 60; Deut. xii. 12; Judg. v. 8; Ruth iv. 10; Ps. lxxxvii. 2; cxxii. 2). Among the special purposes for which they were used may be mentioned: 1. As places of public resort (Gen. xix. 1; xxiii. 10; xxxiv. 20, 24; 1 Sam. iv. 18, etc.). 2. Places for public deliberation, administration of justice or of audience for kings and rulers or ambassadors (Deut. xvi. 18; xxi. 19; xxv. 7; Josh. xx. 4; Judg. ix. 35, etc.). 3. Public markets (2 Kings vii. 1). The gates of cities were carefully guarded and closed at nightfall (Deut. iii. 5; Josh. ii. 5, 7; Judg. ix. 40, 44.) They contained chambers over the gateway (2 Sam. xviii. 24).

Găth, one of the five royal cities of the Philistines (Josh. xiii. 3; 1 Sam. vi. 17); and the native place of the giant Goliath (1 Sam. xvii. 4, 23).

Găth-hē'pher, or **Git'tah-hē'pher,** a town on the border of the territory of Zebulun, not far from Japhia, now *Yafa* (Josh. xix. 12, 13), celebrated as the native place of the prophet Jonah (2 Kings xiv. 25).



ANCIENT OLYMPIC GAMES.

Gā'zā, one of the five chief cities of the Philistines. It is remarkable for its continuous existence and importance from the very earliest times. It is the last town in the southwest of Palestine, on the frontier toward Egypt. In Gen. x. 19 it appears, as a "border" city of the Canaanites. In the conquest of Joshua the territory of Gaza is mentioned as one which he was not able to subdue (Josh. x. 41; xi. 22; xiii. 3). It was assigned to the tribe of Judah (Josh. xv. 47), and that tribe did obtain possession of it (Judg. i. 18); but they did not hold it long (Judg. iii. 3; xiii. 1; xvi. 1, 21). The passage where Gaza is mentioned in the New Testament (Acts viii. 26) is full of interest. It is the account of the baptism of the Ethiopian eunuch on his return from Jerusalem to Egypt.

Ga-zā'rā, a place frequently mentioned in the wars of the Maccabees, and of great importance in the operations of both parties.

Gē'bā, a city of Benjamin, with "suburbs," allotted to the priests (Josh. xxi. 17; 1 Chron. vi. 60). During the wars of the earlier part of the reign of Saul, Geba was held as a garrison by the Philistines (1 Sam. xiii. 3), but they were ejected by Jonathan.

Gē'bal (Ps. lxxxiii. 7). The contexts both of the psalm and of the historical records will justify our assuming the Gebal of the Psalms to be one and the same city with the Gebal of Ezekiel (xxvii. 9), a maritime town of Phœnicia.

Gĕd-a-lī'ah, son of Ahikam (Jeremiah's protector, Jer. xxvi. 24).

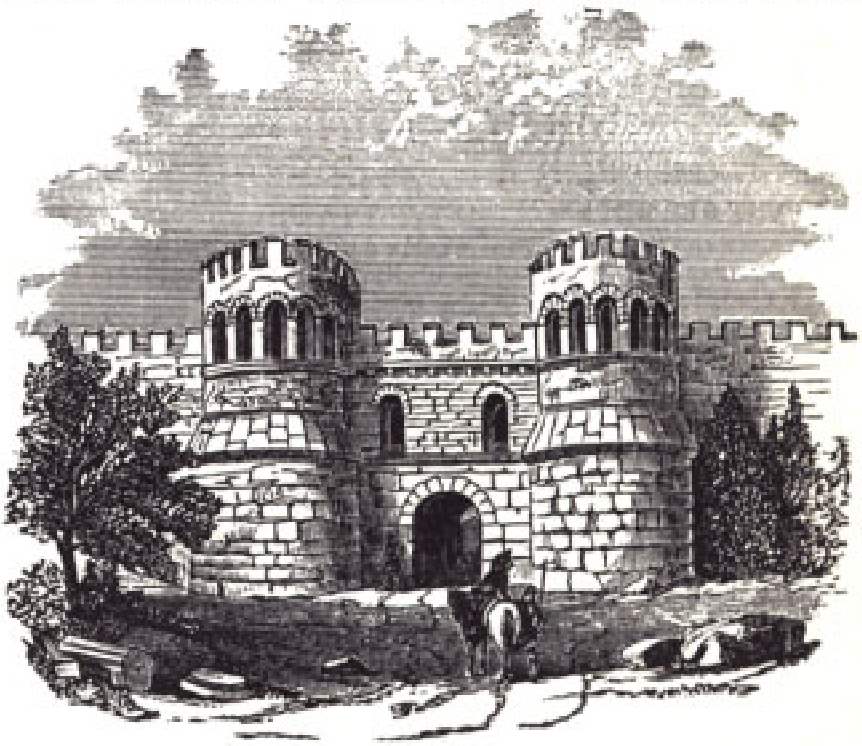
Gē'der. The king of Geder was one of the 31 kings who were overcome by Joshua on the west of the Jordan (Josh. xii. 13).

Ge-hā'zi, the servant or boy of Elisha. He was sent as the prophet's messenger on two occasions to the good Shunammite (2 Kings iv.); obtained fraudulently money and garments from Naaman, was miraculously smitten with incurable leprosy, and was dismissed from the prophet's service (2 Kings v.).

Gĕm-a-rī'ah. 1. Son of Shaphan the scribe, and father of Michaiah. He was one of the nobles of Judah, and had a chamber in the house of the Lord, from which Baruch read Jeremiah's alarming prophecy in the ears of all the people, B. C. 600 (Jer. xxxvi.). 2. Son of Hilkish, was made the bearer of Jeremiah's letter to the captive Jews (Jer. xxix.).

Genealogy. In Hebrew the term for genealogy or pedigree is "the book of the generations."

Genealogy of Jesus Christ. The New Testament gives us the genealogy of but one person, that of our Saviour. The following will explain the true construction of these genealogies: 1. They are both the genealogies of Joseph, *i. e.*, of Jesus Christ as the reputed and legal son of Joseph and Mary. 2. The genealogy of St. Matthew is Joseph's genealogy as legal successor to the throne of David. St. Luke's is Joseph's private genealogy, exhibiting his real birth,



THE WALLS OF ROME—THE OSTIAN GATE.

as David's son, and thus showing why he was heir to Solomon's crown. The simple principle that one evangelist exhibits that genealogy which contained the successive heirs to David's and Solomon's throne, while the other exhibits the paternal stem of him who was the heir, explains all the anomalies of the two pedigrees, their agree-



PHYLACTERIES.

ments as well as their discrepancies, and the circumstance of their being two at all. 3. Mary, the mother of Jesus, was in all probability the daughter of Jacob, and first cousin to Joseph her husband.

Generation. In the long lived Patriarchal age a generation seems to have been computed at 100 years (Gen. xv. 16; comp. 13, and Ex. xii. 40); but subsequently the reckoning was the same which has been adopted by other civilized nations, viz., from thirty to forty years (Job xlii. 16).

Gĕn'ĕ-sis (*beginning*). First book of the Bible and Pentateuch. Chapters i.-xi. give history of Creation, Adam, Deluge, Noah, first inhabitants, Babel. Balance devoted to history of the patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Joseph. Covers a period of nearly 2500 years. Authorship attributed to Moses.

Gen-nĕs'a-rĕt, Land of, (Matt. xiv. 34; Mark vi. 53).

Gen-nĕs'a-rĕt, Sea of, called the "Sea of Chinnoreth," or "Cinneroth" (Num. xxxiv. 11; Josh. xii. 3), from a town near its shore (Josh. xix. 35). Is called in the New Testament "the sea of Galilee," from the province of Galilee, which bordered on its western side, and "the sea of Tiberias," from the celebrated city (John vi. 1). No less than *nine* cities stood on the very shores of the lake. The sea of Gennesaret is of an oval shape, about thirteen geographical miles

long, and six broad. The river Jordan enters it at its northern end, and passes out at its southern end.

Gĕn'tiles. In the Old Testament the word signified the nations, the surrounding nations, *foreigners* as opposed to Israel (Neh. v. 8), and was used with an invidious meaning. In the New Testament it is used as equivalent to Greek.

Gē'rar, a very ancient city south of Gaza.

next to Jerusalem (Josh. xviii. 28). 3. The place in which the ark remained from the time of its return by the Philistines till its removal by David (2 Sam. vi. 3, 4; comp. 1 Sam. vii. 1, 2). 4. GIBEAH-OF-BENJAMIN first appears in the tragical story of the Levite and his concubine (Judg. xix., xx.). 5. GIBEAH-OF-SAUL. This is not mentioned as Saul's city till after his anointing (1 Sam. x. 26), when he is said to have gone



VIEW OF MOUNT GERIZIM FROM THE NORTHWEST.

2. The form under which the name GERSHON—the eldest son of Levi—is given in several passages of Chronicles. 3. The representative of the priestly family of Phinehas, among those who accompanied Ezra from Babylon.

Gĕr'ĭ-zĭm (*cutters*). The mountain of blessings in Ephraim (Deut. xi. 29; xxvii 2-26; xxviii).

Gĕr'shŏm (*exile*). 1. Son of Moses (Ex. ii. 22; xviii. 3). 2. A priest (Ez. viii. 2).

Gĕr'shon, the eldest of the three sons of Levi, born before the descent of Jacob's family into Egypt (Gen. xlvi. 11; Ex. vi. 16). The sons of Gershon (the Gershonites) had charge of the fabrics of the Tabernacle—the coverings, curtains, hangings and cords (Num. iii. 25, 26; iv. 25, 26).

Gĕr'zites, The, a tribe who with the Geshurites and the Amalekites occupied the land between the south of Palestine and Egypt in the time of Saul (1 Sam. xxvii. 8).

Gĕ'shur, a little principality in the northeastern corner of Bashan, adjoining the province of Argob (Deut. iii. 14), and the kingdom of Aram (Syria in the A. V.; 2 Sam. xv. 8; comp. 1 Chron. i. 23).

Geth-sĕm'a-ne, a small "farm" (A. V. "place;" Matt. xxvi. 36; Mark xiv. 32), situated across the brook Kedron (John xviii. 1), probably at the foot of Mount Olivet (Luke xxii. 39), to the northwest, and about ½ or ¾ of a mile English from the walls of Jerusalem. There was a "garden," or rather orchard, attached to it, to which the olive, fig and pomegranate doubtless invited resort by their hospitable shade.

Gĕ'zer, an ancient city of Canaan, whose king, Horam, or Elam, coming to the assistance of Lachish, was killed with all his people by Joshua (Josh. x. 33; xii. 12).

Giants. 1. They are first spoken of in Gen. vi. 4, under the name *Nephilim*. We are told in Gen. vi. 1-4 that "there *were* Nephilim in the earth," and that afterward the "sons of God" mingling with the beautiful "daughters of men" produced a race of violent and insolent *Gibborim* (A.V. "mighty men").

Gĭb'e-ah, a word employed in the Bible to denote a "hill." 1. GIBEAH, a city in the mountainous district of Judah (Josh. xv. 57). 2. GILBEATH is enumerated among the last group of the towns of Benjamin,

"home" to Gibeah. 6. GIBEAH-IN-THE-FIELD, named only in Judg. xx. 31, as the place to which one of the "highways" led from Gibeah-of-Benjamin.

Gĭb'e-on, one of the four cities of the HIVITES, the inhabitants of which made a league with Joshua (ix. 3-15), and thus escaped the fate of Jericho and Ai.

Gĭb'e-on-ites, The, the people of Gibeon, and perhaps also of the three cities associated with Gibeon (Josh. ix. 17).

Gĭd'e-on, a Manassite, youngest son of Joash of the Abiezrites, an undistinguished family who lived at Ophrah, a town probably on the west of Jordan (Judg. vi. 15). He was the fifth recorded Judge of Israel, and for many reasons the greatest of them all.

Gier-Eagle, an unclean bird mentioned in Lev. xi. 18 and Deut. xiv. 17.

Gī'hŏn. 1. The second river or paradise (Gen. ii. 13). 2. A place near Jerusalem, memorable as the scene of the anointing and proclamation of Solomon as king (1 Kings i. 33, 38, 45).

Gĭl-bō'ă, a mountain range on the eastern side of the plain of Esdraelon, rising over the city of Jezreel (comp. 1 Sam. xxviii. 4 with xxix. 1).

Gĭl'e-ad. A mountainous region bounded on the west by the Jordan, on the north by Bashan, on the east by the Arabian plateau, and on the south by Moab and Ammon (Gen. xxxi. 21; Deut. iii. 12-17). It is sometimes called "Mount Gilead" (Gen. xxxi. 25), sometimes "the land of Gilead" (Num. xxxii. 1), and sometimes "Gilead" (Ps. lx. 7; Gen. xxxvii. 25); but they all mean the same thing.

Gĭl'găl. 1. The site of the first camp of the Israelites on the west of the Jordan, the place at which they passed the first night after crossing the river, and where the twelve stones were set up which had been taken from the bed of the stream (Josh. iv. 19, 20, comp. 3); where also they kept their first passover in the land of Canaan (v. 10). 2. A distinct place is the Gilgal connected with the last scene in the life of Elijah, and with one of Elisha's miracles (2 Kings ii.). 3. The "KING OF THE NĀTIONS OF GILGAL," or rather perhaps the "king of Goim-at-Gilgal," is mentioned (Josh. xii. 23). 4. A Gilgal is spoken of in Josh. xv. 7, in describing the north border of Judah.

Gī'loh, a town in the mountainous part of Judah (Josh. xv. 51), was the native place of the famous Ahithophel (2 Sam. xv. 12).

Gin, a trap for birds or beasts (Isa. viii. 14; Amos iii. 5).

Girdle, an essential article of dress in the East, and worn both by men and women. The common girdle was made of leather, like that worn by the Bedouins of the present day. The girdle was fastened by a clasp of gold or silver, or tied in a knot so that the ends hung down in front. It was worn by men about the loins (Isa. v. 27; xi. 5). The girdle of women was generally looser than that of the men, and was worn about the hips, except when they were actively engaged (Prov. xxxi. 17).

Gĭr'ga-shites, The, one of the nations which were in possession of Canaan before the entrance thither of the children of Israel (Gen. x. 16; xv. 21; Deut. vii. 1; Josh. iii. 10; xxiv. 11; 1 Chron. i. 14; Neh. ix. 8).

Gĭt-tites, the 600 men who followed David from Gath, under Ittai the Gittite (2 Sam. xv. 18, 19), and who probably acted as a kind of body-guard.

Glass. The Heb. word occurs only in Job xxviii. 17, where in A. V. it is rendered "crystal." In the New Testament glass is alluded to as an emblem of brightness (Rev. iv. 6; xv. 2; xxi. 18).

Gleaning. The gleaning of fruit trees, as well as of corn fields, was reserved for the poor.

Glede, the old name for the common kite occurs only in Deut. xiv. 13 among the unclean birds of prey.

Gnat, mentioned only in the proverbial expression used by our Saviour in Matt. xxiii. 24.

Goad. (Judg. iii. 31; 1 Sam. xiii. 21). But the Hebrew word in the latter passage probably means the point of the *ploughshare*.

Goat. There appear to be two or three varieties of the common goat at present bred in Palestine and Syria. The most marked varieties are the Syrian goat and the Angora goat with fine long hair. As to the "wild goats" (1 Sam. xxiv. 2; Job xxxix. 1, and Ps. civ. 18), it is not at all improbable that some species of *ibex* is denoted.



GREEK SOLDIER.

Gŏb (2 Sam. xxi. 18, 19). In the parallel account in 1 Chron. xx. 4, the name is given as GEZER.

God (*good*). In Hebrew, Jehovah, "the self-existent and eternal," and especially the covenant God. Generally rendered Lord. The ineffable name, not pronounced by the Jews, who substituted for it Adonai, "my Lord;" or Elohim—God, the creator and moral governor—when Adonai was written with Jehovah.

Gō'lan, a city of Bashan (Deut. iv. 43), allotted out of the half tribe of Manasseh

to the Levites (Josh. xxi. 27), and one of the three cities of refuge east of the Jordan.

Gold, the most valuable of metals, from its color, lustre, weight, ductility and other useful properties. Hence it is used as an emblem of purity (Job xxiii. 10) and nobility (Lam. iv. 1). Gold was known from the very earliest times (Gen. ii. 11).

Gŏl'go-thȧ. The Hebrew name of the spot at which our Lord was crucified (Matt. xxvii. 33; Mark xv. 22; John xix. 17). By these three Evangelists it is interpreted to mean the "place of a skull."

Go-lī'ath, a famous giant of Gath, who "morning and evening for forty days" defied the armies of Israel (1 Sam. xvii.). He was possibly descended from the old Rephaim [see GIANTS], of whom a scattered remnant took refuge with the Philistines after their dispersion by the Ammonites (Deut. ii. 20, 21; 2 Sam. xxi. 22). His height was "six cubits and a span," which, taking the cubit at 21 inches, would make him 10½ feet high. But the LXX. and Josephus read "*four* cubits and a span." In 2 Sam. xxi. 19, we find that another Goliath of Gath was slain by Elhanan, also a Bethlehemite.

Gō'mer. 1. The oldest son of Japheth, and the father of Ashkepaz, Riphath and Togarmah (Gen. x. 2, 3). 2. The daughter of Diblaim and concubine of Hosea (i. 3).

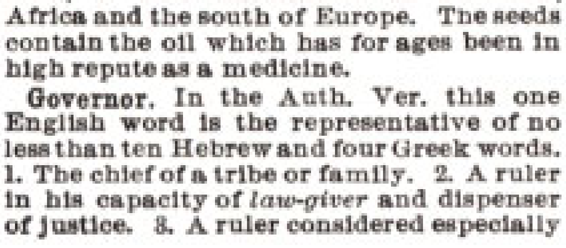
Go-mŏr'rah, in the New Testament written **Go-mŏr'rhȧ**, one of the five "cities of the plain," or "vale of Siddim," that under their respective kings joined battle there with Chedorlaomer (Gen. xiv. 2-8) and his allies, by whom they were discomfited till Abraham came to the rescue. Four out of the five were afterward destroyed by the Lord with fire from heaven (Gen. xix. 23-29).

Gō'shen, the name of a part of Egypt where the Israelites dwelt for the whole period of their sojourn in that country. It is usually called the "land of Goshen," but also Goshen simply. It appears to have borne another name, "the land of Rameses" (Gen. xlvii. 11).

Gospels. The name Gospel (from *God* and *spell*) is applied to the four inspired histories of the life and teaching of Christ contained in the New Testament, of which separate accounts are given in their place. They were all composed during the latter half of the first century.

Gourd. The plant which afforded shade to the prophet Jonah before Nineveh was the castor oil plant, which, formerly a native of Asia, is now naturalized in America, Africa and the south of Europe. The seeds contain the oil which has for ages been in high repute as a medicine.

Governor. In the Auth. Ver. this one English word is the representative of no less than ten Hebrew and four Greek words. 1. The chief of a tribe or family. 2. A ruler in his capacity of *law-giver* and dispenser of justice. 3. A ruler considered especially



GRASSHOPPER.

as having *power* over the property and persons of his subjects (Josh. xii. 2; Ps. cv. 20; Gen. xxiv. 2). The "governors of the people," in 2 Chron. xxiii. 20, appear to have been the king's body-guard (cf. 2 Kings xi. 19). 4. A *prominent* personage, whatever his capacity.

Grape. [See VINE.]

Grass. As the herbage rapidly fades under the parching heat of the sun of Palestine, it has afforded to the sacred writers an image of the fleeting nature of human fortunes (Job viii. 12; Ps. xxxvii. 2) and also of the brevity of human life (Isa. xl. 6, 7; Ps. xc. 5).

Grasshopper. [See LOCUST.]

Grave. [See BURIAL.]

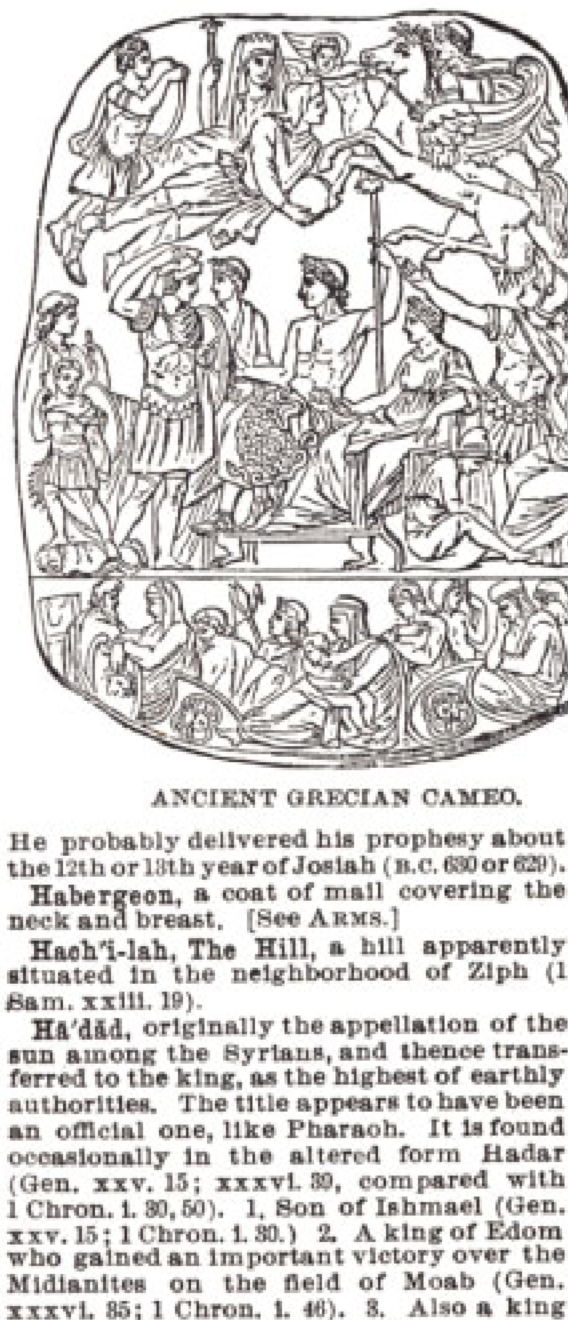
Greaves. This word occurs in the A. V. only in 1 Sam. xvii. 6. Its ordinary meaning is a piece of defensive armor which protected the shin of the wearer.

Grēēçe, Grēēks, Grē'çians. The well known country in southeast of Europe, called also Hellas. Javan in Old Testament (Gen. x. 2-5; Isa. lxvi. 19; Ezek. xxvii. 13, 19); but direct in Dan. viii. 21; x. 20: xi. 2; Joel iii. 6; Acts xx. 2. Greek the original New Testament language.

Greyhound. The translation in the text of the A. V. (Prov. xxx. 31) of the Hebrew word *zarzir mothnayin*, *i. e.*, "one girt about the loins."

Gur, The Going Up to, an ascent or rising ground, at which Ahaziah received his death-blow while flying from Jehu after the slaughter of Joram (2 Kings ix. 27).

Hăb'ak-kŭk, the eighth in order of the minor prophets. Of the facts of the prophet's life we have no certain information.



ANCIENT GRECIAN CAMEO.

He probably delivered his prophesy about the 12th or 13th year of Josiah (B.C. 630 or 629).

Habergeon, a coat of mail covering the neck and breast. [See ARMS.]

Hach'i-lah, The Hill, a hill apparently situated in the neighborhood of Ziph (1 Sam. xxiii. 19).

Hā'dăd, originally the appellation of the sun among the Syrians, and thence transferred to the king, as the highest of earthly authorities. The title appears to have been an official one, like Pharaoh. It is found occasionally in the altered form Hadar (Gen. xxv. 15; xxxvi. 39, compared with 1 Chron. i. 30, 50). 1. Son of Ishmael (Gen. xxv. 15; 1 Chron. i. 30.) 2. A king of Edom who gained an important victory over the Midianites on the field of Moab (Gen. xxxvi. 35; 1 Chron. i. 46). 3. Also a king of Edom, with Pau for his capital (1 Chron. i. 50). 4. A member of the royal house of Edom (1 Kings xi. 14).

Hā'dăd-rĭm'mon (Zech. xii. 11), a place in the valley of Megiddo, named after two Syrian idols.

Hăd-ar-ē'zer, son of Rehob (2 Sam. viii. 3), the king of the Aramite state of Zobah, who was pursued by David, and defeated with great loss both of chariots, horses and men (1 Chron. xviii. 3, 4; 1 Chron. xix. 16; 2 Sam. x. 15; comp. 8).

Ha-dăs'sah, probably the earlier name of Esther (Esth. ii. 7).

Ha-dō'ram. 1. The fifth son of Joktan (Gen. x. 27; 1 Chron. i. 21). 2. Son of Tou or Toi king of Hamath (1 Chron. xviii. 10). 3. The form assumed in Chronicles by the name of the intendant of taxes under David, Solomon and Rehoboam (2 Chron. x. 18). In Kings the name is given in the longer form of ADONIRAM, but in Samuel (2 Sam. xx. 24) as ADORAM.

Hā'gar, an Egyptian woman, the handmaid, or slave of Sarah (Gen. xvi. 1), whom the latter gave as a concubine to Abraham, after he had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan and had no children by Sarah (xvi. 2 and 3).

Ha-gar-enes', Hā'gar-ites, a people dwelling to the east of Palestine, with whom the tribe of Reuben made war in the time of Saul (1 Chron. v. 10, 18-20).

Hăg'ga-i, the tenth in order of the minor Prophets, and the first of those who prophesied after the Captivity. With regard to his tribe and parentage both history and tradition are alike silent; but it is more than probable that he was one of the exiles who returned with Zerubbabel and Joshua.

Hăg'gith, one of David's wives, the mother of Adonijah (2 Sam. iii. 4; 1 Kings i. 5, 11; ii. 13; 1 Chron. iii. 2).

Hair. The Hebrews were alive to the importance of the hair as an element of personal beauty. Long hair was admired in the case of young men (2 Sam. xiv. 26). In times of affliction the hair was altogether cut off (Isa. iii. 17, 21; xv. 2; Jer. vii. 29). Tearing the hair (Ezra ix. 3) and letting it go disheveled were similar tokens of grief.

Hall, used of the court of the high priest's house (Luke xxii. 55). In Matt. xxvii. 27, and Mark xv. 16, "hall" is synonymous with "prætorium," which in John xviii. 28 is in A. V. "judgment-hall."

Ha-lō'hesh. Shallum, son of Hal-lohesh, was "ruler of the half part of Jerusalem" at the time of the repair of the wall by Nehemiah (Neh. iii. 12).

Ham. The name of one of the three sons of Noah, apparently the third in age. It probably signifies "warm" or "hot."

Hā'man, the chief minister or vizier of King Ahasuerus (Esth. iii. 1). After the failure of his attempt to cut off all the Jews in the Persian empire he was hanged on the gallows which he had erected for Mordecai.

Hā'math, the principal city of Upper Syria. The Hamathites were a Hamitic race, and are included among the descendants of Canaan (Gen. x. 18).

Hā'nan. 1. One of the tribe of Benjamin (1 Chron. viii. 23). 2. The last of the six sons of Azel (1 Chron. viii. 38; ix. 44). 3. "Son of Maachah" (1 Chron. xi. 43). 4. The sons of Hanan were among the Nethinim who returned from Babylon with Zerubbabel (Ezra ii. 46; Neh. vii. 49). 5. One of the Levites who assisted Ezra in his public exposition of the law (Neh. viii. 7). 6. One of the "heads" of the "people," who also sealed the covenant (x. 22). 7. Another of the chief laymen on the same occasion (x. 26). 8. Son of Zaccur, son of Mattaniah (Neh. xiii. 13). 9. Son of Igdaliah (Jer. xxxv. 4).

Ha-năn'e-el, The Tower of, a tower which formed part of the wall of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 1; xii. 39).

Ha-nā'ni. 1. One of the sons of Heman (1 Chron. xxv. 4, 25). 2. A seer who rebuked (B. C. 941) Asa, king of Judah (2 Chron. xvi. 7). 3. One of the priests who in the time of Ezra had taken strange wives (Ezra x. 20). 4. A brother of Nehemiah (Neh. i. 2) was afterward made governor of Jerusalem under Nehemiah (vii. 2). 5. A priest mentioned in Neh. xii. 36.

Hăn-a-nī'ah. 1. One of the 14 sons of Heman (1 Chron. xxv. 4, 5, 23). 2. A general in the army of King Uzziah (2 Chron. xxvi. 11). 3. Father of Zedekiah in the reign of Jehoiakim. 4. Son of Azur, a Benjamite of Gibeon and a false prophet in the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah. 5. Grandfather

of Irajah, who arrested Jeremiah on the charge of deserting to the Chaldæans (Jer. xxxvii. 13). 6. Head of a Benjamite house (1 Chron. viii. 24). 7. The Hebrew name of Shadrach (Dan. i. 3, 6, 7, 11, 19; ii. 17). 8. Son of Zerubbabel (1 Chron. iii. 19), from whom CHRIST derived his descent. He is the same person who is by St. Luke called Joanna. 9. One of the sons of Bebai, who returned with Ezra from Babylon (Ezra x. 28). 10. A priest, one of the makers of the sacred ointments and incense, who built a portion of the wall of Jerusalem in the days of Nehemiah (Neh. iii. 8). 11. Head of the priestly course of Jeremiah in the days of Joiakim (Neh. xii. 12). 12. Ruler of the palace at Jerusalem under Nehemiah (Neh. vii. 2, 3). 13. An Israelite (Neh. x. 23).

Hănd'i-craft. Though not noted for artisanship, Hebrew boys were taught trades, and reference is made to smiths (Gen. iv. 22); carpenters (Isa. xliv. 14; Matt. xiii. 55); masons (1 Kings v. 18); ship-building (1



THE HIGH PRIEST.

Kings ix. 26); apothecaries (Ex. xxx. 25, 35); weavers (Ex. xxxv. 25, 26); dyers (Josh. ii. 18); barbers (Num. vi. 5-19); tent-makers (Acts xviii. 3); potters, (Jer. xviii. 2-6); bakers (xxxvii. 21); engravers (Ex. xxviii. 9-11); tanners (Acts ix. 43).

Hănd'kĕr-chiefs. These, and napkins and aprons, signify about same as to-day (Luke xix. 20; John xi. 44; Acts xix. 12).

Hanging, Hangings. 1. The "hanging" was a curtain or "covering" to close an entrance; one was placed before the door of the Tabernacle (Ex. xxvi. 36, 37; xxxix. 38). 2. The "hangings" were used for covering the walls of the court of the Tabernacle.

Hăn'nah, one of the wives of Elkanah, and mother of Samuel (1 Sam. i., ii.).

Hā'nun. 1. Son of Nahash (2 Sam. x. 1, 2; 1 Chron. xix. 1, 2), king of Ammon, who dishonored the ambassadors of David (2 Sam. x. 4), and involved the Ammonites in a disastrous war (2 Sam. xii. 31; 1 Chron. xix. 6). 2. A man who, with the people of Zanoah, repaired the ravine-gate in the wall of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 13). 3. The 6th son of Zalaph, who also assisted in the repair of the wall, apparently on the east side (Neh. iii. 30).

Hā'ran. 1. The third son of Terah, and therefore youngest brother of Abram (Gen. xi. 26). 2. A Gershonite Levite of the family of Shimei (1 Chron. xxiii. 9). 3. A son of the great Caleb by his concubine Ephah (1 Chron. ii. 46). 4. HARAN or CHARRAN (Acts vii. 2, 4), name of the place whither Abraham migrated with his family from Ur of the Chaldees.

Hare, occurs only in Lev. xi. 6, and Deut. xiv. 7, amongst the animals disallowed as food by the Mosaic law.

Harlot. That this class of persons existed in the earliest states of society is clear from Gen. xxxviii. 15.

Hā'rod, The Well of, a spring by which Gideon and his great army encamped on the morning of the day which ended in the rout of the Midianites (Judg. vii. 1).

Ha-rō'shĕth "Of the Gĕn'tiles," so called from the mixed races that inhabited it, a city in the north of the land of Canaan.

Harp, was the national instrument of the Hebrews, and was well known throughout Asia. Moses assigns its invention to the antediluvian period (Gen. iv. 21).

Harrow. The word so rendered (2 Sam. xii. 31; 1 Chron. xx. 3) is probably a threshing-machine. The verb rendered "to harrow" (Isa. xxviii. 24) expresses apparently the breaking of the clods.

Hart. The hart is reckoned among the clean animals (Deut. xii. 15; xiv. 5; xv. 22), and seems to have been killed for food.

Hăv'i-lah. 1. A son of Cush (Gen. x. 7;) and, 2. A son of Joktan (x. 29).

Hā-voth-jā'ir, certain villages on the east of Jordan, in Gilead or Bashan, which were taken by Jair the son of Manasseh, and called after his name (Num. xxxii. 41).

Hawk. The word is doubtless generic, and includes various species of the *Falconidæ*.

Hay, the rendering of the A. V. in Prov. xxvii. 25, and Isa. xv. 6, of Hebrew term, which occurs frequently in the Old Testament, and denotes "grass" of any kind. It is certain that the ancients did mow their grass, and probably made use of the dry material. See Ps. xxxvii. 2.

Hăz'a-el, a king of Damascus, who reigned from about B. C. 886 to B. C. 840.

Hazel. The Hebrew term *lûz* occurs only in Gen. xxx. 37. The almond doubtless is meant.



THE SYRIAN HART.

Hā'zer, topographically, seems generally employed for the "villages" of people in a roving and unsettled life.

Head-dress. The earliest notice we have of such a thing is in connection with the sacerdotal vestments (Ex. xxviii. 40).



HARPIST PLAYING BEFORE A KING.

Hearth. The cakes baked "on the hearth" (Gen. xviii. 6) were probably baked on hot



ROMAN SOLDIER AND SHIELD.

stones covered with ashes. The "hearth" of King Jehoiakim's winter palace (Jer. xxxvi. 23) was possibly a pan or brazier of charcoal.

Hĕav'en (*heaved*). Firmament (Gen. i. 1; Matt. v. 18). Abode of God (1 Kings viii. 30; Matt. v. 45). Paradise (Luke xxiii. 43.)

Hē'brew. This word first occurs as given to Abram by the Canaanites (Gen. xiv. 13) because he had crossed the Euphrates. The term Israelite was used by the Jews of themselves among themselves, the term Hebrew was the name by which they were known to foreigners. All the books of the Old Testament are written in the Hebrew language, with the exception of the following passages—Dan. ii. 4-vii.; Ezek. iv. 8-vi. 18 Jer. x. 11—which are in Chaldee.

He'brews, Epistle to. Written probably by Paul, from Rome, A. D. 62 or 63, to overcome Hebrew favoritism for the old law.

Hē'bron. 1. The third son of Kohath, who was the second son of Levi; the younger

brother of Amram, father of Moses and Aaron (Ex. vi. 18; Num. iii. 19; 1 Chron. vi. 2, 18; xxiii. 12). 2. A city of Judah (Josh. xv. 54); situated among the mountains (Josh. xx. 7), 20 Roman miles south of Jerusalem, and the same distance north of Beersheba. Hebron is one of the most ancient cities in the world still existing, and in this respect it is the rival of Damascus.

Hedge. The Heb. words thus rendered denote simply that which surrounds or encloses, whether it be a stone wall (Prov. xxiv. 31; Ezek. xiii. 10) or a fence of other material.

Heir (*inheritor*). Eldest son became head of tribe or family with largest share of paternal estate; sons of concubines given presents; daughters, a marriage portion (Gen. xxi. 10, 14; xxiv, 36) Real estate apportioned as in Deut. xxi. 17.

Hē'li, the father of Joseph, the husband of the Virgin Mary (Luke iii. 23).

Hĕll (*conceal*). Hebrew "sheol;" translated "grave" (1 Sam. ii. 6); "pit" Num. xvi. 30); "hell" (Job xi. 8), in Old Testament. In New Testament, Hades and Gehenna are translated hell (Acts ii. 27; Matt. v. 29). Gehenna, or Valley of Hinnom, alone implies a place of burning or torture.

Hel'len-ist. In one of the earliest notices of the first Christian Church at Jerusalem (Acts vi. 1), two distinct parties are recognized among its members, "Hebrews" and "Hellenists" (Grecians).

Hem of Garment. The importance which the later Jews, especially the Pharisees (Matt. xxiii. 5), attached to the hem or fringe of their garments was founded upon the regulation in Num. xv. 38, 39, which gave a symbolical meaning to it.

Hē'man. 1. Son of Zerah (1 Chron. ii. 6; 1 Kings iv. 31). 2. Son of Joel, and grandson of Samuel the prophet, a Kohathite. He is called "the singer," rather the *musician* (1 Chron. vi. 33).

Hemlock. The Hebrew is rendered "hemlock" in two passages (Hos. x. 4; Amos vi. 12), but elsewhere "gall."

Hen. The hen is nowhere noticed in the Bible except in Matt. xxiii. 37; Luke xiii. 34.

Hĕrd. A collection of cattle. Herdsmen despised by Egyptians (Gen. xlvi. 34) but honored by Hebrews (1 Sam. xi. 5; xxi. 7.

Hĕr'mas, the name of a Christian resident at Rome to whom St. Paul sends greeting in his Epistle to the Romans (xvi. 14).

Hĕr'mĕs, a Christian mentioned in Rom. xvi. 14.

Hĕr'mon, a mountain on the northeastern border of Palestine (Deut. iii. 8; Josh. xii. 1), over against Lebanon (Josh. xi. 17), adjoining the plateau of Bashan (1 Chron. v 23). It is the most conspicuous and beautiful mountain in Palestine or Syria.

Hĕr'od (*heroic*). 1. Herod the Great, tetrarch of Judea, B. C. 41; King of Judea, B. C. 41-4; liberal, yet tyrannical and cruel. Issued murderous edict against children of Bethlehem (Matt. ii. 16). 2. Herod Antipas, son of former; tetrarch of Galilee and Perea, B. C. 4-A. D. 39; murderer of John the Baptist (Matt. xiv. 1; Luke iii. 19; xxiii. 7-15; Acts xiii. 1). 3. Herod Philip, son of Herod the Great. Married Herodias (Matt. xiv. 3; Mark vi. 17; Luke iii. 19). Lived and died in private life. 4. Herod Philip II., son of Herod the Great, and tetrarch of Batanea, Ituræa, etc., B. C. 4-A. D. 34 (Luke iii. 1). 5. Herod Agrippa I., grandson of Herod the Great; tetrarch of Galilee; king of his grandfather's realm, A. D., 37-44 (Acts xii. 1-19). 6. Herod Agrippa II., son of former, and king of consolidated tetrarchies, A. D. 50-100 (Acts xxv. 13-27; xxvi. 1-28.,

Hē-rō'dĭ-anş. A Jewish political party who favored the Herods and Roman dependence (Matt. xxii. 16; Mark iii. 6; viii. 15).

Hē-rō'dĭ-as. Granddaughter of Herod the Great. Wife of her uncle Herod Philip and her step-uncle. She requested the head of John the Baptist (Matt. xiv. 3-6; Mark vi. 17; Luke iii. 19).

He-rō'dĭ-ŏn, a relative of St. Paul, to whom he sends his salutation amongst the Christians of the Roman Church (Rom. xvi. 11).

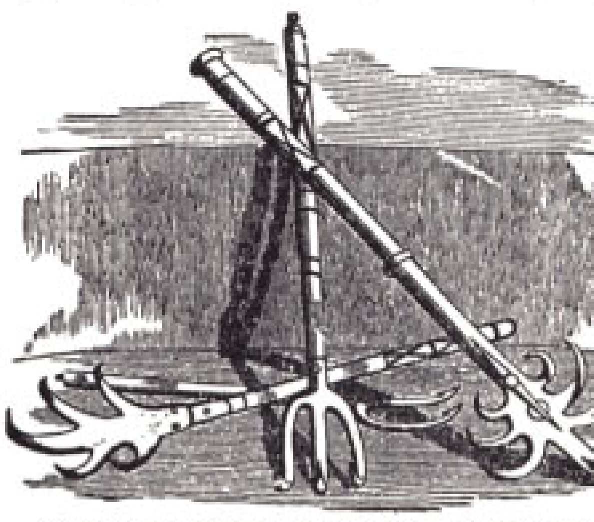


HEAD-DRESS OF ASSYRIAN WAR-HORSES.

Heron. The Hebrew word appears as the name of an unclean bird in Lev. xi. 19.

Hĕth, the forefather of the nation of THE HITTITES. In the genealogical tables of Gen. x. Heth is a son of Canaan.

Hĕz-e-kī'ah (*strength of God*). 1. Twelfth king of Judah, B. C. 726-698. Noted for abolition of idolatry and powerful resistance to neighboring nations (2 Kings xviii.-xx.; 2 Chron. xxix.-xxxii.). 2. Son of Neariah (1 Chron. iii. 23).



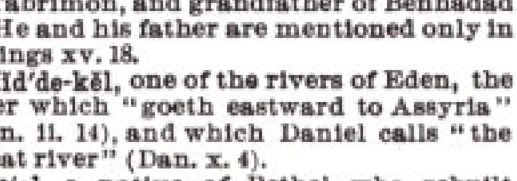
FLESH-HOOKS USED BY THE HEBREWS.

He'zi-ŏn, a king of Aram (Syria), father of Tabrimon, and grandfather of Benhadad I. He and his father are mentioned only in 1 Kings xv. 18.

Hid'de-kĕl, one of the rivers of Eden, the river which "goeth eastward to Assyria" (Gen. ii. 14), and which Daniel calls "the Great river" (Dan. x. 4).

Hī'el, a native of Bethel, who rebuilt Jericho in the reign of Ahab (1 Kings xvi. 34); and in whom was fulfilled the curse pronounced by Joshua (Josh. vi. 26).

Hi-e-răp'o-lis. This place is mentioned only once in Scripture (Col. iv. 13), with COLOSSÆ and LAODICEA.



COIN OF HEROD AGRIPPA. SILVER.

Hig-gā'ion. The word has two meanings, one of a general character, implying *thought, reflection*, and another, in Ps. iv. 17, and Ps. xcii. 4, of a technical nature, the precise meaning of which cannot be determined.

High Places. From the earliest times it was the custom among all nations to erect altars and places of worship on lofty and conspicuous spots.

High Priest. The first distinct separation of Aaron to the office of the priesthood, which previously belonged to the firstborn, was that recorded Ex. xxviii.. Aaron alone was anointed (Lev. viii. 12), whence one of the distinctive epithets of the high priest was "the anointed priest" (Lev. iv. 3, 5, 16; xxi. 10; see Num. xxxv. 25).

Hil-kī'ah. 1. Father of Eliakim (2 Kings xviii. 37; Isa. xxii. 20; xxxvi. 22). 2. High priest in the reign of Josiah (2 Kings xxii, 4, sqq.; 2 Chron. xxxiv. 9, sqq.; 1 Esdr. 1. 8). 3. A priest of Anathoth, father of the prophet Jeremiah (Jer. i. 1).

Hil'lel, a native of Pirathon in Mount Ephraim, father of ABDON, one of the judges of Israel (Judg. xii. 13, 15).

Hind, the female of the common stag. It is frequently noticed in the poetical parts of Scripture as emblematic of activity (Gen. xlix. 21; 2 Sam. xxii. 34; Ps. xviii. 33; Hab. iii. 19), gentleness (Prov. v. 19), feminine modesty (Cant. ii. 7; iii. 5), earnest longing (Ps. xlii. 1), and maternal affection (Jer. xiv. 5).

Hinge. Both ancient Egyptian and modern Oriental doors were and are hung by means of pivots turning in sockets both on the upper and lower sides (1 Kings vii, 50).

Hin'nom, Valley of. The earliest mention of the Valley of Hinnom is in Josh. xv. 8; xviii. 16. On the southern brow, overlooking the valley at its eastern extremity, Solomon erected high places for Molech (1 Kings xi. 7), whose horrid rites were revived from time to time in the same vicinity by the later idolatrous kings. Ahaz and Manasseh made their children "pass through the fire" in this valley (2 Kings xvi. 3; 2 Chron. xxviii. 3; xxxiii. 6), and the fiendish custom of infant sacrifice to the fire-gods seems to have been kept up in Tophet, at its southeast extremity, for a considerable period (Jer. vii. 31).

Hippopotamus. [See BEHOMOTH.]

Hī'ram, or Hū'ram. 1. The king of Tyre who sent workmen and materials to Jerusalem, first (2 Sam. v. 11; 1 Chron. xiv. 1) to build a palace for David, whom he ever loved (1 Kings v. 1), and again (1 Kings v. 10; vii. 13; 2 Chron. ii. 14, 16) to build the Temple for Solomon, with whom he had a treaty of peace and commerce (1 Kings v. 11, 12). 2. Hiram was the name of a man of mixed race (1 Kings vii. 13, 40), the principal architect and engineer sent by King Hiram to Solomon.

Hit'tites, The, the nation descended from Cheth (A. V. "Heth"), the second son of Canaan. Abraham bought from the "Children of Heth" the field and the cave of Machpelah, belonging to Ephron the Hittite.

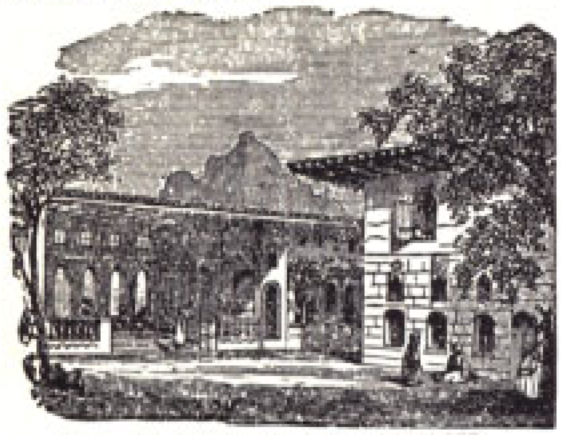
Hī'vites, The. In Genesis, "the Hivite is named as one of the descendants of Canaan, the son of Ham (Gen. x. 17; 1 Chron. i. 15). We first encounter the actual people of the Hivites at the time of Jacob's return to Canaan.

Hō'băb (Num. x. 29; Judg. iv. 11). It seems doubtful whether this name denotes the father-in-law or brother-in-law of Moses.

Hō'bah, the place to which Abraham pursued the kings who had pillaged Sodom (Gen. xiv. 15). It was situated "to the north of Damascus."

Hŏl-o-fĕr'nēş, or, more correctly OLOFERNES, was, according to the book of Judith, a general of Nebuchadnezzar, king of the Assyrians (Jud. ii. 4), who was slain by the Jewish heroine Judith during the siege of Bethulia.

Honey. The Hebrew word applies to the product of the bee, to which we exclusively give the name of honey.



COURT OF HOUSE AT ANTIOCH.

Hook, Hooks. Various kinds of hooks are noticed. 1. Fishing hooks (Amos. iv. 2; Job xli. 2; Isa. xix. 8; Hab. i. 15). 2. Properly a *ring* (A. V. "thorn"), placed through the mouth of a large fish and attached by a cord to a stake for the purpose of keeping it alive in the water (Job xli. 2); the word meaning the *cord* is rendered "hook" in the A. V. 3. A *ring*, such as in our country is placed through the nose of a bull, and similarly used in the East for leading about lions (Ezek. xix. 4, where the A. V. has "with chains"), camels and other animals. A similar method was adopted for leading prisoners, as in the case of Manasseh, who was led with rings (2 Chron. xxxiii. 11; A. V. in "the thorns"). 4. The hooks of the pillars of the Tabernacle (Ex. xxvi. 32, 37; xxvii. 10, ff.; xxxviii. 18, ff.). 5. A vinedresser's pruning-hook (Isa. ii. 4; xviii. 5; Mic. iv. 3; Joel iii. 10). 6. A flesh-hook for getting up the joints of meat out of the boiling-pot (Ex. xxvii. 3; 1 Sam. ii. 13, 14).

Hŏph'ni and **Phĭn'e-has**, the two sons of Eli, who fulfilled their hereditary sacerdotal duties at Shiloh. Their brutal rapacity and lust, filled the people with disgust and indignation, and provoked the curse which was denounced against their father's house. They were both cut off in one day in the flower of their age, and the ark was lost on the same occasion (1 Sam. iv. 10, 11).

Hor, Mount. The mountain on which Aaron died (Num. xx. 25, 27).

Hō'rites and **Hō'rims**, the aboriginal inhabitants of Mount Seir (Gen. xiv. 6). The name *Horite* appears to have been derived from their habits as "cave-dwellers."

Horn. The word "horn" is often used metaphorically to signify *strength* and *honor*.

Hornet. In Scripture the hornet is referred to only as the means in which Jehovah employed for the extirpation of the Canaanites (Ex. xxiii. 28; Deut. vii. 20; Josh. xxiv, 12; Wisd. xii. 8).

Horse. The most striking feature in the Biblical notices of the horse is the exclusive application of it to warlike purposes.

Hosanna ("Save, we pray"), the cry of the multitudes as they thronged in our Lord's triumphal procession into Jerusalem (Matt. xxi. 9, 15; Mark xi. 9, 10; John xii. 13).

Ho-sē'ȧ, a son of Beeri, and first of the Minor Prophets.

Ho-shē'ȧ, the nineteenth, last and best king of Israel.

Ho-shē'ȧ. The son of Nun, *i. e.*, Joshua (Deut. xxxii. 44; and also in Num. xiii. 8, though there the A. V. has OSHEA).

Hospitality. Hospitality was regarded by most nations of the ancient world as one of the chief virtues. The Apostles urged the church to "follow after hospitality" (Rom. xii. 13; cf. 1 Tim. v. 10).

Hour. There are two kinds of hours, viz. (1) the astronomical or equinoctial hour, *i. e.*, the 24th part of a civil day, and (2) the natural hour, *i.e.*, the 12th part of the natural day, or of the time between sunrise and sunset. These are the hours meant in the New Testament (John xi. 9, etc.).

House. The houses of the poor in Egypt, as well as Syria, Arabia and Persia, are for the most part huts of mud, or sunburnt bricks. In some parts of Palestine and Arabia stone is used, and in certain districts caves in the rock (Amos v. 11). The houses are usually of one story, viz., the ground floor, and often contain only one apartment.

Hŭl'dah, a prophetess, whose husband Shallum was keeper of the wardrobe in the time of King Josiah (2 Kings xxii. 14).

Hŭnt'ing. Hebrews not a hunting people, yet various devices mentioned for capturing wild animals, (2 Sam. xxiii. 20; Job xviii. 9, 10; Prov. xxii. 5; Isa, li. 20).

Hur. A man who is mentioned with Moses and Aaron on the occasion of the battle with Amalek at Rephidim (Ex. xvii. 10), when with Aaron he stayed up the hands of Moses (12).

Hū'rem. 1. A Benjamite; son of Bela, the first-born of the patriarch (1 Chron. viii. 5). 2. The form in which the name of the king of Tyre in alliance with David and Solomon—and elsewhere given as HIRAM—appears.

Hū'shāi, an Archite, *i. e.*, possibly an inhabitant of a place called Erec (2 Sam. xv. 32, ff.; xvi. 16, ff.) He is called the "friend" of David (2 Sam. xv. 37).

Husks. The word rendered in the A. V. "husks" (Luke xv. 16) describes really the fruit of a particular kind of tree, viz.: the Carob of botanists.

Hŭz'zab, according to the general opinion of the Jews, was the queen of Nineveh at the time when Nahum delivered his prophecy (Nah. ii. 7).

Hyæna. The hyæna was common in ancient as in modern Egypt, and is constantly depicted upon monuments; it must therefore have been well known to the Jews.

Hȳ-me-næ'us, the name of a person occurring twice in the correspondence between St. Paul and Timothy.

Hȳmn (*praise-song*). Spiritual song (Matt. xxvi. 30; Acts xvi. 25; Eph. v. 19; Col. iii. 16).

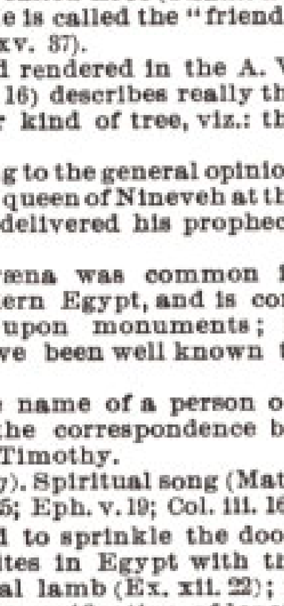
Hyssop, was used to sprinkle the doorposts of the Israelites in Egypt with the blood of the paschal lamb (Ex. xii. 22); it was employed in the purification of lepers and leprous houses (Lev. xiv. 4, 51), and in the sacrifice of the red heifer (Num. xix. 6).

Ĭb'zăn, a native of Bethlehem of Zebulun, who judged Israel for seven years after Jephthah (Judg. xii. 8, 10).

Ĭch'a-bod, the son of Phineas, and grandson of Eli (1 Sam. iv. 21).

I-cō'ni-ŭm, was the capital of LYCAONIA.

Ĭd'do. 1. The father of Abinadab (1 Kings iv. 14). 2. A descendant of Gershom (1 Chr. vi. 21). 3. Son of Zechariah (1 Chr. xxvii. 21). 4. A seer whose "visions" against Jeroboam incidentally contained some of the acts of Solomon (2 Chron. ix. 29). 5. The grandfather of the prophet Zechariah (Zech. i. 1, 7), although in other places Zechariah is called "the son of Iddo" (Ezra v. 1).



THE IDOL AMON.

Ī'dol, Ī-dŏl'a-try (*apparent*). An object of worship, other than God (Gen. xxxi. 19); idolatry forbidden (Ex. xx. 3, 4; xxxiv. 13; Deut. iv. 16-19; vii. 25, 26); yet existed largely, especially under the judges and later kings (Ex. xxxii.; Judg. ii. 10-23; 1 Kings xi. 33; xii. 27-33; xiv. 22-24; Isa. lvii. 5-8).

Ĭl-lȳr'i-cŭm, an extensive district lying along the eastern coast of the Adriatic.

Im-măn'u-ĕl, that is, *God with us*, the symbolical name given by the prophet Isaiah to the child who was announced to Ahaz and the people of Judah, as the sign which God would give of their deliverance from their enemies (Isa. vii. 14). It is applied by the Apostle Matthew to the Messiah, born of the Virgin (Matt. i. 23).

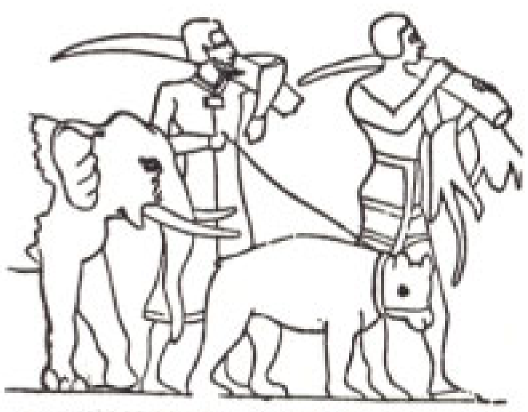
Incense. The incense employed in the tabernacle was compounded of stacte, onycha, galbanum and pure frankincense. All incense not made of these ingredients was forbidden (Ex. xxx. 9).

Ĭn'di-ȧ. The name does not occur before the book of Esther, where it is the limit of the territories of Ahasuerus in the east, as Ethiopia was in the west (i. 1; viii. 9).

Ink. Inkhorn. [See WRITING.]

Inn. The Hebrew word signifies "a lodging-place for the night."

Instant, Instantly, in the A. V. means urgent, urgently or fervently, as will be seen from the following passages: Luke vii. 4; xxiii. 23; Acts xxvi. 7; Rom. xii. 12.



EASTERN MERCHANTS WITH IVORY.

I-rī'jah, a captain of the ward, who met Jeremiah in the gate of Jerusalem.

Iron is mentioned with brass as the earliest of known metals (Gen. iv. 22). Sheet-iron was used for cooking utensils (Ezek. iv. 3; cf. Lev. vii. 9). That it was plentiful in the time of David appears from 1 Chron. xxii. 3. The market of Tyre was supplied with bright or polished iron by the merchants of Dan and Javan (Ezek. xxvii. 19).

Ī'ṣaac, the son whom Sarah, in accordance with the divine promise, bore to Abraham, in the hundredth year of his age, at Gerar. In infancy he became the object of Ishmael's jealousy; and in his youth the victim, in intention, of Abraham's great sacrificial act of faith.

Ī-ṣā'iah, the prophet son of Amoz. He prophesied concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah (Isa. i. 1).

Ĭs'cah, daughter of Haran the brother of Aram, and sister of Milcah and of Lot (Gen. xi. 29). In the Jewish traditions she is identified with SARAI.

Ĭsh-băk, son of Abraham and Keturah (1 Chron. i. 32), and the progenitor of a tribe of northern Arabia.

Ĭsh-bi-bē'nob, son of Rapha, one of the race of Philistine giants, who attacked David in battle, but was slain by Abishai (2 Sam. xxi. 16, 17).

Ĭsh-bō'sheth, the youngest of Saul's four sons, and his legitimate successor.

Ī'shi. This word occurs in Hos. ii. 16, and signifies "my man," "my husband."

Ĭsh'ma-ĕl. The son of Abraham by Hagar the Egyptian, his concubine; born when Abraham was fourscore and six years old (Gen. xvi. 15, 16). Ishmael was the first-born of his father.

Ĭsh'me-el-ite (1 Chron. ii. 17), and **Ĭsh'me-el-ites** (Gen. xxxvii. 25, 27, 28; xxxix. 1), the form in which the descendants of Ishmael are given in a few places in the A. V.

Isle. The sense of the Hebrew word seems to be "habitable places," as opposed to water (Isa. xlii. 15).

Ĭṣ'ra-el (*who prevails with God*). Name

given to Jacob (Gen. xxxii. 28; xxxv. 10); became national (Ex. iii. 16); narrowed to northern kingdom after the revolt of the ten tribes from Judah (1 Sam. xi. 8; 2 Sam. xx. 1; 1 Kings xii. 16); with Shechem as capital (1 Kings xii. 25), and Tirzah as royal residence (xiv. 17); afterwards, capital at Samaria (xvi 24). Kingdom lasted 254 years, with 19 kings, B. C. 975-721, when it fell a prey to the Assyrians. The returned of Israel blended with those of Judah.

Is'sa-char. The ninth son of Jacob and the fifth of Leah; the first-born to Leah, after the interval which occurred in the births of her children (Gen. xxx. 17.)

It'a-ly. This word is used in the New Testament (Acts xviii. 2; xxvii. 1; Heb. xiii. 24) in its true geographical sense, as denoting the whole natural peninsula.

Ith'a-măr, the youngest son of Aaron (Ex. vi. 23).

Ith're-ăm, son of David, born to him in Hebron, and distinctly specified as the sixth, and as the child of Eglah, David's wife (2 Sam. iii. 5; 1 Chron. iii. 3).

It'ta-i. "ITTAI THE GITTITE," *i. e.*, the native of Gath, a Philistine in the army of King David.

It-u-ræ'ȧ, a small province on the north-western border of Palestine, lying along the base of Mount Hermon, only mentioned in Luke iii. 1.

Ī'vō-rȳ (*elephant tooth*). Much used by Hebrews (1 Kings x. 22; 2 Chron. ix. 17-21.)

Iz'har, son of Kohath, grandson of Levi, uncle of Aaron and Moses, and father of Korah (Ex. vi. 18, 21; Num. iii. 19; xvi. 1).

Ja-ăr'e-ŏr'e-ğim (2 Sam. xxi. 19), a Bethlehemite, and the father of Elhanan, who slew Goliath.

Jā-ăz'ą-ni'ah (*heard of God*). 1. A Hebrew captain (2 Kings xxv. 23). 2. A denounced prince (Ezek. xi. 1). 3. Son of Jeremiah (Jer. xxxv. 3). 4. Son of Shaphan (Ezek. viii. 11).

Jā'bal, the son of Lamech and Adah (Gen. iv. 20) and brother of Jubal.

Jăb'bok, a stream which intersects the mountain-range of Gilead (comp. Josh. xii. 2 and 5), and falls into the Jordan about midway between the sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea.

Jā'besh. 1. Father of SHALLUM, the 15th king of Israel (2 Kings xv. 10, 13, 14). 2. Jabesh, or Jabesh Gilead, or Jabesh in the territory of Gilead.



WALLS OF JERUSALEM.

Jā'bin. King of Hazor, who organized a confederacy of the northern princes against the Israelites (Josh. xi. 1-3).

Jăb'ne-el. One of the points on the northern boundary of Judah (Josh. xv. 11).

Jā'chan, one of the seven chief men of the tribe of Gad (1 Chron. v. 13).

Jā'chin. 1. One of the two pillars which were set up "in the porch" (1 Kings vii. 21), or before the temple (2 Chron. iii. 17) of Solomon. 2. Fourth son of Simeon (Gen. xlvi. 10; Ex. vi. 15); founder of the family of the JACHINITES. 3. Head of the 21st course of priests in the time of David.

Jacinth, a stone forming one of the foundations of the walls of the New Jerusalem (Rev. xxi. 20).

Jā'cǫb (*supplanter*). Son of Isaac and second born twin with Esau (Gen. xxv. 24-34). Bought Esau's birthright, fled to Padan-aram, married Rachel and Leah, wandered to Hebron, name changed to Israel, drifted to Egypt, where he died, aged 147 years (Gen. xxv. 1).

Jad-dū'ȧ. 1. Son and successor in the high priesthood of Jonathan or Johanan. 2. One of the chief of the people, *i. e.*, of the laymen, who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 21).

Jā'el, the wife of Heber the Kenite.

Jăh, the abbreviated form of "Jehovah," used only in poetry.

Jā'hăz, also **Ja-hā'zȧ, Ja-hā'zah** and **Jăh'-zah.** At Jahaz the decisive battle was fought between the children of Israel and Sihon king of the Amorites (Num. xxi. 23; Deut. ii. 32; Judg. xi. 20). It was in the allotment of Reuben (Josh. xiii. 18).

Jā'ir. 1. A man descended from Judah and Manasseh. 2. "JAIR THE GILEADITE," who judged Israel for two and twenty years (Judg. x. 3-5). He had thirty sons who rode thirty asses, and possessed thirty cities in the land of Gilead. 3. A Benjamite, son of Kish, and father of Mordecai (Esth. ii. 5). 4. The father of Elhanan, one of the heroes of David's army (1 Chron. xx. 5).

Jā'i-rŭs. A ruler of a synagogue, probably in some town near the western shore of the Sea of Galilee (Matt. ix. 18; Mark v. 22).

Jāmes (*Jacob*). 1. "The Greater" or "Elder," son of Zebedee and brother of John (Matt. iv. 21, 22). A fisherman of Galilee, called to the Apostolate about A. D. 28, and styled Boanerges (Matt. x. 2, 3; Mark iii. 14-18; Luke vi. 12-16; Acts i. 13). Labored at Jerusalem. Beheaded by Herod, A. D. 44. 2. "The Less," another Apostle, son of Alphæus (Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18; Luke vi. 15). 3. Christ's brother, or more likely cousin, and identical with James the Less (Gal. i. 19). Compare Matt. xiii. 55; Mark vi. 3; Acts xii. 17.) Resident at Jerusalem and author of the Epistle of James, written before A. D. 62 to the scattered Jews, urging good works as the groundwork and evidence of faith.

Jăn'nȧ, son of Joseph, and father of Melchi, in the genealogy of Christ (Luke iii. 24).

Jăn'nēș and **Jăm'brēs**, the names of two Egyptian magicians who opposed Moses (2 Tim. iii. 8, 9).

Jā'pheth, one of the three sons of Noah. From the order in which their names invariably occur (Gen. v. 32; vi. 10) we should naturally infer that Japheth was the youngest, but we learn from ix. 24 that Ham held that position. We infer therefore that Japheth was the second son of Noah.

Ja-phī'ȧ. 1. King of Lachish at the time of the conquest of Canaan by the Israelites (Josh. x. 3). 2. One of the sons of David born to him in Jerusalem (2 Sam. v. 15; 1 Chron. iii. 7; xiv. 6).

Jā'red, one of the antediluvian patriarchs, the fifth from Adam; son of Mahalaleel and father of Enoch (Gen. v. 15; Luke iii. 37).

Jär'hȧ, the Egyptian servant of Sheshan, to whom his master gave his daughter and heir in marriage (1 Chron. ii. 34).

Jā'rib. Named in the list of 1 Chron. iv. 24 only, as a son of Simeon.

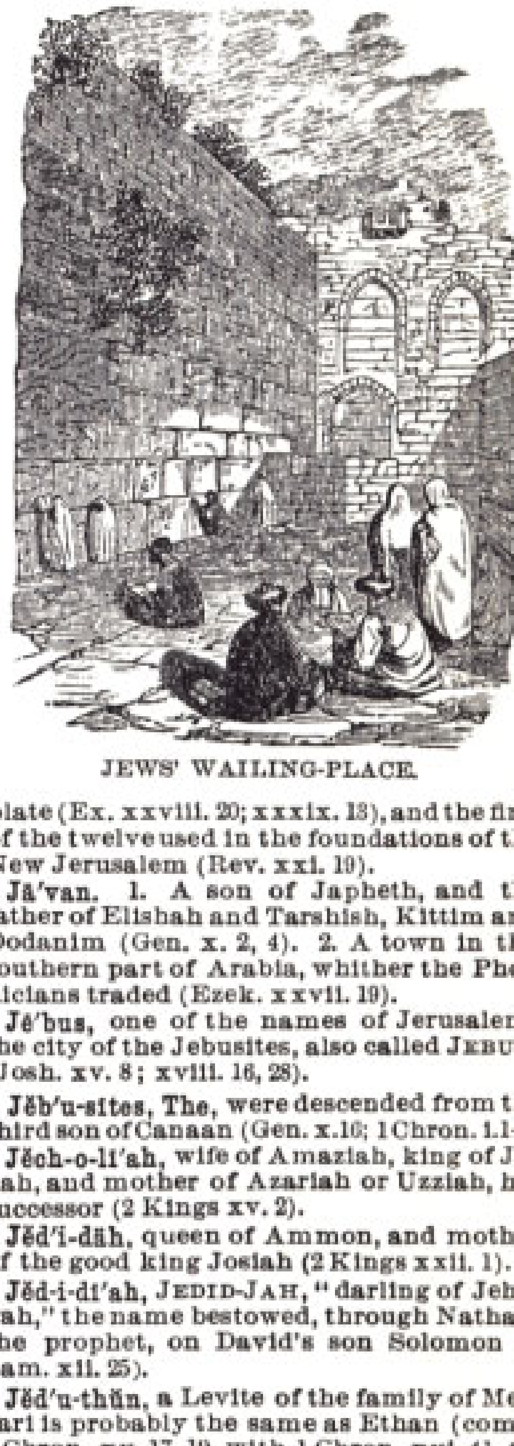
Jär'muth. A town in the low country of Judah (Josh. xv. 35).

Jā'sher, Book of, or, as the margin of the A. V. gives it, "the book of the upright," a record alluded to in two passages only of the Old Testament (Josh. x. 13; 2 Sam. i. 18).

Ja-shō'be-ăm. Possibly one and the same follower of David, bearing this name, is described as a Hachmonite (1 Chron. xi. 11), a Korhite (1 Chron. xii. 6), and son of Zabdiel (1 Chron. xxvii. 2). He came to David at Ziklag. His distinguishing exploit was that he slew 300 (or 800; 2 Sam. xxiii. 8) men at one time. He is named first among the chief of the mighty men of David (1 Chron. xi. 11).

Jā'son (*healer*). 1. Son of Eleazar (1 Macc. viii. 17). 2. Father of Antipater (xii. 16). 3. An historian (2 Macc. ii. 23). 4. High priest (2 Macc. iv. 7-26). 5. A friend of Paul (Acts xvii. 5-9).

Jasper, a precious stone frequently noticed in Scripture. It was the last of the twelve inserted in the high priest's breast-



JEWS' WAILING-PLACE.

plate (Ex. xxviii. 20; xxxix. 13), and the first of the twelve used in the foundations of the New Jerusalem (Rev. xxi. 19).

Jā'van. 1. A son of Japheth, and the father of Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim (Gen. x. 2, 4). 2. A town in the southern part of Arabia, whither the Phœnicians traded (Ezek. xxvii. 19).

Jē'bus, one of the names of Jerusalem, the city of the Jebusites, also called JEBUSI (Josh. xv. 8; xviii. 16, 28).

Jĕb'u-sites, The, were descended from the third son of Canaan (Gen. x. 16; 1 Chron. i. 14).

Jĕch-o-li'ah, wife of Amaziah, king of Judah, and mother of Azariah or Uzziah, his successor (2 Kings xv. 2).

Jĕd'i-dăh, queen of Ammon, and mother of the good king Josiah (2 Kings xxii. 1).

Jĕd-i-dī'ah, JEDID-JAH, "darling of Jehovah," the name bestowed, through Nathan, the prophet, on David's son Solomon (2 Sam. xii. 25).

Jĕd'u-thŭn, a Levite of the family of Meerari is probably the same as Ethan (comp. 1 Chron. xv. 17, 19, with 1 Chron. xvi. 41, 42; xxv. 1, 3, 6). His office was generally to preside over the music of the temple service.

Jē'gar-sā-ha-dū'thȧ ("heap of Testimony") the Aramæan name given by Laban the Syrian to the heap of stones he erected as a memorial of the compact between Jacob and himself.

Je-hī'el. 1. A man described as father of Gibeon; a forefather of King Saul (1 Chron. ix. 35). 2. One of the sons of Hotham the Aroerite.

Je-hō'a-hăz. 1. The son and successor of Jehu, reigned seventeen years, B. C. 856-840, over Israel in Samaria. 2. Jehoahaz, otherwise called SHALLUM, the fourth (acc. to 1 Chron. iii. 15), or third, if Zedekiah's age be correctly stated (2 Chron. xxxvi. 11), son of Josiah, whom he succeeded as king of Judah.

Je'hō-ash, the uncontracted form of JOASH. 1. The eighth king of Judah; son of AHAZIAH (2 Kings xi. 21). 2. The twelfth king of Israel; son of JEHOAHAZ (2 Kings xiii. 10, 25).

Je-hoi'a-chin, son of Jehoiakim and Ne-

hushta, and for three months and ten days king of Judah, B. C. 597.

Je-hoi'a-dă. 1. Father of BENAIAH (2 Sam. viii. 18). 2. Leader of the Aaronites, *i. e.*, the priests; who joined David at Hebron (1 Chron. xii. 27). 3. According to 1 Chron. xxvii. 34, son of Benaiah. 4. High priest at the time of Athaliah's usurpation of the throne of Judah (B. C. 884-878).

Je-hoi'a-kĭm, called ELIAKIM, son of Josiah and Zebudah, and king of Judah.

Je-hŏn'a-dăb and **Jŏn'a-dăb,** the son of Rechab, founder of the Rechabites.

Je-hō'ram. 1. Son of Ahab king of Israel, who succeeded his brother Ahaziah, B. C. 896, and died B. C. 884. 2. Eldest son of Jehoshaphat, succeeded his father on the throne of Judah at the age of 32 and reigned eight years, from B. C. 893-2 to 885-4. Jehosheba his daughter was wife to the high priest Jehoiada.

Jĕ-hŏsh'a-phăt, king of Judah, son of Asa, succeeded to the throne B. C. 914, when he was thirty-five years old, and reigned twenty-five years. His history is to be found in a continuous narrative in 2 Chron. xvii. 1.

Je-hŏsh'a-phăt, Valley of, a valley mentioned by Joel only, as the spot in which, after the return of Judah and Jerusalem from captivity, Jehovah would gather all the heathen (Joel iii. 2), and would there sit to judge them for their misdeeds to Israel (iii. 12).

Je-hŏsh'e-bă, daughter of Joram king of Israel, and wife of Jehoiada the high priest, (2 Kings xi. 2). Her name in the Chronicles is given JEHOSHABEATH.

Je-hŏsh'u-ă, that is, "help of Jehovah" or "Saviour." In this form is given the name of Joshua in Num. xiii. 16, on the occasion of its bestowal by Moses.

Jĕ-hō'vah. "He that is." "I am," Ex. iii. 14. The self-existent and eternal one. Hebrew word for God, generally rendered "Lord." Not pronounced; but Adonai, "Lord," or Elohim, "God," substituted (Ex. vi. 3).

Je-hō'vah-ji'reh, *i. e.*, "Jehovah will see," or "provide," the name given by Abraham to the place on which he had been commanded to offer Isaac.

Je-hō'vah-nĭs'sĭ, *i. e.*, "Jehovah my banner," the name given by Moses to the altar which he built in commemoration of the



JERUSALEM AND ITS VALLEYS, FROM THE SOUTH.

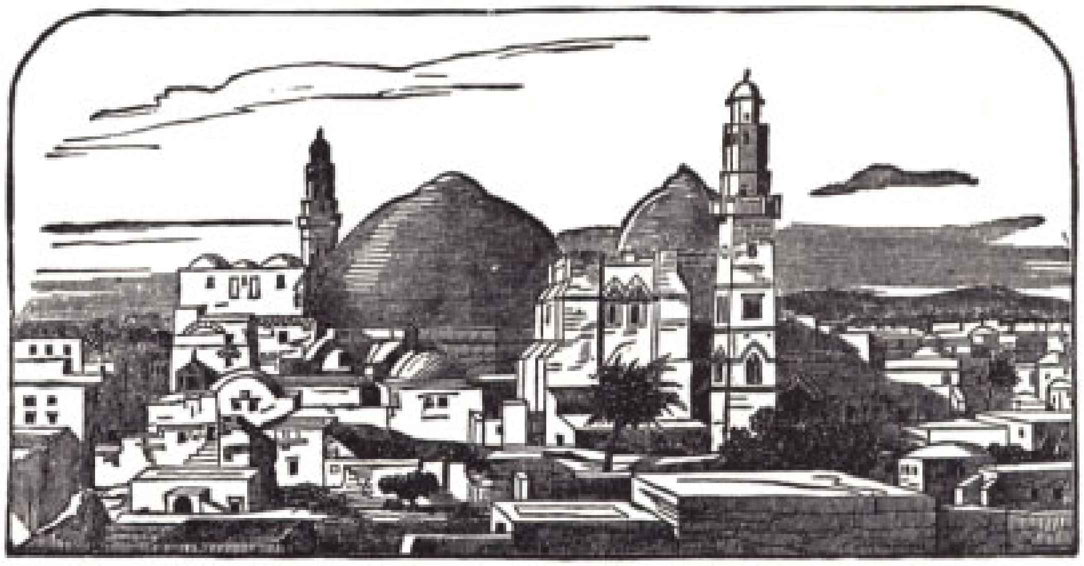
discomfiture of the Amalekites by Joshua and his chosen warriors at Rephidim (Ex. xvii. 15).

Je-hō'vah-shă'lom, *i. e.*, "Jehovah, (is) peace," or, with an ellipsis, "Jehovah, the God of peace."

Je-hŏz'a-băd. 1. A Korahite Levite (1 Chron. xxvi. 4, 15, compared with Neh. xii. 25). 2. A Benjamite, captain of 180,000 armed men, in the days of King Jehoshaphat (2 Chron. xvii. 18). 3. Son of Shomer or Shimrith, a Moabitish woman, who with another conspired against King Joash and slew him in his bed (2 Kings xii. 21).

Je-hŏz'a-dăk, son of the high priest SERAIAH (1 Chron. vi. 14, 15) in the reign of Zedekiah.

Jē'hū (*who exists*). 1. Prophet of Judah (1 Kings xvi. 1-7). 2. Tenth king of Israel.



CHURCH OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE AT JERUSALEM.

B. C. 884-856. He extirpated Ahab's line according to the prophecies (1 Kings xix. 16, 17; 2 Kings ix., x.). 3. A Judahite (1 Chron. ii. 38). 4. A Simeonite (1 Chron. iv. 35). 5. A Benjamite (1 Chron. xii. 3).

Je-hū'di, son of Nethaniah, a man employed by the princes of Jehoiakim's court to fetch Baruch to read Jeremiah's denunciation (Jer. xxxvi. 14), and then by the king to fetch the volume itself and read to him (21, 23).

Je-mī'mă, the eldest of the three daughters born to Job after the restoration of his prosperity (Job xlii. 14).

Jĕph'thah, a judge, about B. C. 1143-1137. His history is contained in Judg. xi. 1-xii. 8.

Je-răh'me-el. 1. Founder of the family of Jerahmeelites (1 Sam. xxvii. 10). 2. Son of Hemmelech, who was employed by Jehoiakim to make Jeremiah and Baruch prisoners after he had burnt the roll of Jeremiah's prophecy (Jer. xxxvi. 26).

Jē'red. Son of Mahalaleel and father of Enoch (1 Chron. i. 2).

Jĕr-e-mī'ah (*exalted*). 1. Second of greater prophets. His prophecies cover reigns of Josiah, Jehoiakim, and Zedekiah, B. C. 628-586, and constitute the 24th Old Testament book. Life one of vicissitude. Prophecies noted for boldness and beauty, and chiefly denunciative of Judah and her policy. Withdrew to Egypt, where he probably died. 2. Seven others in Old Testament (2 Kings xxiii. 31; 1 Chron. xii. 4-13; v. 24; Neh. x. 2; xii. 1, 12, 34; Jer. xxxv. 3).

Jĕr-e-mī'as, the Greek form of the name of Jeremiah the prophet (Matt. xvi. 14).

Jĕr'e-my, the prophet Jeremiah. (Matt. ii. 17; xxvii. 9).

Jĕr'i-cho, a city of antiquity, situated in a plain traversed by the Jordan and over against where that river was crossed by the Israelites (Josh. iii. 16).

Jĕr-o-bō'am. 1. The first king of the divided kingdom of Israel (B. C. 975-954) was the son of an Ephraimite of the name of Nebat. 2. JEROBOAM II., the son of Joash, the 4th of the dynasty of Jehu (B. C. 825-784), the most prosperous of the kings of Israel.

Jĕr'ō-ham. 1. Father of Elkanah, the father of Samuel, of the house of Kohath (1 Chron. vi. 27, 34; 1 Sam. i. 1). 2. A Benjamite and the founder of a family of Bene-Jeroham (1 Chron. viii. 27). Probably the same as, 3. Father (or progenitor) of Ibneiah (1 Chron. ix. 8; comp. 3 and 9). 4. A descendant of Aaron, of the house of Immer, the leader of the sixteenth course of priests (1 Chron. ix. 12). 5. A Danite, whose son or descendant Azareel was head of his tribe in the time of David (1 Chron. xxvii. 22). 6. Father of Azariah, one of the "captains of hundreds" in the time of Athaliah (2 Chron. xxiii. 1).

Je-rŭb'ba-al, the surname of Gideon, which he acquired in consequence of destroying the altar of Baal, when his father defended him from the vengeance of the Abiezrites (Judg. vi. 32).

Jĕr'u-el, the Wilderness of, the place in which Jehoshaphat was informed by Jahaziel that he should encounter the hordes of Ammon, Moab and the Mehunims (2 Chron. xx. 16).

Jē-ru'să-lĕm (*place of peace*). Capital of Hebrew monarchy and of kingdom of Judah 24 miles west of Jordan and 37 east of the Mediterranean. "Salem (Ps. lxxvi. 2) and perhaps (Gen. xiv. 18). "Jebus" (Judg. xix. 10, 11). "Jebus-salem," Jerusalem (Josh. x. 1). "City of David," Zion (1 Kings viii. 1; 2 Kings xiv. 20). "City of Judah," (2 Chron. xxv. 28). "City of God" (Ps. xlvi. 4). "City of the great King" (Ps. xlviii. 2). "The holy city" (Neh. xi. 1). Captured and rebuilt by David, and made his capital (2 Sam. v. 6-13; 1 Chron. xi. 4-9). Destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, B. C. 588. Rebuilt by returned captives. Captured by Alexander the Great, B. C. 332; by Antiochus, B. C. 203; by Rome, B. C. 63.

Jē-ru'să-lĕm, New. Metaphorically, the spiritual church (Rev. iii. 12; xxi.; compare Gal. iv. 26; Heb. xii. 22).

Jĕsh'u-a. 1. Joshua, the son of Nun (Neh. viii. 17). [See JOSHUA.] 2. A priest in the reign of David (1 Chron. xxiv. 11). 3. One of the Levites in the reign of Hezekiah (2 Chron. xxxi. 15). 4. Son of Jehozadak, first high priest of the third series, viz., of those after the Babylonish captivity. 5. Head of a Levitical house which returned from the

Babylonish captivity, and took an active part under Zerubbabel, Ezra and Nehemiah. 6. One of the chief families, probably, of the tribe of Judah (Neh. x. 14).

Jĕsh'u-rŭn, a name for Israel in Deut. xxxii. 15; xxxiii. 5, 26; Isa. xliv. 2, signifying "to be blessed."

Jĕs'se, the father of David, was the son of OBED. He is commonly designated as "Jesse the Bethlehemite" (1 Sam. xvi. 1, 18); but his full title is "the Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah" (xvii. 12).

Jē'şus. 1. The Greek form of Joshua or Jeshua, a contraction of Jehoshua, that is, "help of Jehovah" or "Saviour" (Num. xiii. 16). 2. Joshua, son of Nun (vii. 45).

Jē'şus the Son of Sī'rach is described in Ecclesiasticus (l. 27) as the author of that book generally called by his name, the *Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach*, or simply the *Wisdom of Sirach*.

Jē'sus, called **Jŭs'tus**, a Christian who was with St. Paul at Rome (Col. iv. 11).

Jē'şŭs Christ. Jesus the Saviour; Christ, or Messiah, the anointed. Jesus the Christ. Name given to the long promised prophet and king (Matt. xi. 3; Acts xix. 4). Only begotton of God. Born of Mary at Bethlehem, B. C. 5; reared at Nazareth, baptized at age of 30 (Luke iii. 23). Ministerial career, extending over Galilee, Judea, and Perea, began A. D. 27 and ended with the crucifixion, April 7, A. D. 30. Matthew, Mark, and Luke record his Galilean ministry; John his Judean ministry. The four gospels embrace Christ's biography.

Jē'ther. 1. Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses (Ex. iv. 18). 2. The first-born of Gideon's seventy sons (Judg. viii. 20). 3. The father of Amasa, captain-general of Absalom's army. 4. The son of Jada, a descendant of Hezron, of the tribe of Judah (1 Chron. ii. 32).

Jē'theth, one of the "dukes" who came of Esau (Gen. xxxvi. 40; 1 Chron. i. 51).

Jĕ'thro was priest or prince of Midian, both offices being combined in one person. Moses spent the forty years of his exile from Egypt with him, and married his daughter Zipporah.

Jew. This name was applied to a member of the kingdom of Judah after the separation of the ten tribes. The term first makes its appearance just before the captivity of the ten tribes (2 Kings xvi. 6). After the return the word received a larger application. All the members of the new state were called Jews (Judeans), and the name was extended to the race scattered throughout the nations (Dan. iii. 8, 12).

Jew'ess, a woman of Hebrew birth, without distinction of tribe (Acts xvi. 1; xxiv. 24)

Jew'ry, the same word elsewhere rendered Judah and Judæa (Dan. v. 13).

Jĕz-a-nī'ah, the son of Hoshaiah, the Maachathite, and one of the captains of the forces who had escaped from Jerusalem during the final attack of the Chaldæans.

Jĕz'e-bĕl, a wife of Ahab, king of Israel, and mother of Athaliah, queen of Judah, and Ahaziah and Joram, kings of Israel. She was a Phœnician princess, daughter of "Ethbaal king of the Zidonians."

Jĕz're-el. A city situated in the plain of the same name between Gilboa and Little Hermon, now generally called Esdraelon. It appears in Josh. xix. 18, but its historical importance dates from the reign of Ahab, who chose it for his chief residence.

Jid'laph, a son of Nahor (Gen. xxii. 22), whose settlements have not been identified.

Jim'na, the first-born of Asher (Num. xxvi. 44). He is elsewhere called JIMNAH (Gen. xlvi. 17) and IMNAH (1 Chron. vii. 30).

Jiph'thah-ĕl, The Valley of, a valley which served as one of the landmarks for the boundary of Zebulun (Josh. xix. 14).

Jō'ab, the most remarkable of the three nephews of David, the children of Zeruiah, David's sister. In the wars which David undertook, Joab was the general (2 Sam. xi. 11).

Jo-ăn'nà. 1. Son of Rhesa, according to the text of Luke iii. 27, and one of the ancestors of Christ. 2. The name of a woman, occurring twice in Luke (viii. 3; xxiv. 10), but evidently denoting the same person.

Jō'ăsh. 1. Joash's reign lasted 40 years, from 878 to 838 B. C. 2. Son and successor of Jehoahaz on the throne of Israel from B. C. 840 to 825, and for two full years a contemporary sovereign with the preceding (2 Kings xiv. 1, comp. with xii. 1; xiii. 10). 3. The father of Gideon, and a wealthy man among the Abiezrites (Judg. vi. 11, 29, 30, 31.)

Jōb (*persecuted*). 1. The pious and wealthy patriarch of Uz, whose poem constitutes the 18th Old Testament book, and first of the poetical. It is a dramatic narrative of his life of vicissitude, the gist being, whether goodness can exist irrespective of reward. Poetry noted for its sublimity, pathos, and beauty. Authorship disputed. Oldest of sacred writings. 2. Son of Issachar (Gen. xlvi. 13. Jashub, (1 Chron. vii. 1).

Jō'băb. 1. The last in order of the sons of Joktan (Gen. x. 29; 1 Chron. i. 23). 2. One of the "kings" of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 33, 34; 1 Chron. i. 44, 45). 3. King of MADON; one of the northern chieftains who attempt-


JESUS HEALING THE SICK.

ed to oppose Joshua's conquest, and were routed by him at Merom (Josh. xi. 1, only). 4. Head of a Benjamite house (1 Chron. viii. 20).

Jŏch'e-bĕd, the wife and the aunt of Amram, and the mother of Moses and Aaron (Ex. ii. 1; vi. 20; Num. xxvi. 59).

Jō'el. 1. Eldest son of Samuel the prophet (1 Sam. viii. 2; 1 Chron. vi. 33; xv. 17), and father of Heman the singer. 2. In 1 Chron. vi. 36, A. V., Joel seems to be merely a corruption of Shaul in ver. 24. 3. The second of the twelve minor prophets, the son of Pethuel, probably prophesied in Judah in the reign of Uzziah. 4. A Simeonite chief (1 Chron. iv. 35). 5. A descendant of Reuben (1 Chron. v. 4). 6. Chief of the Gadites, who dwelt in the land of Bashan (1 Chron. v. 12). 7. The son of Izrahiah, of the tribe of Issachar (1 Chron. vii. 3). 8. The brother of Nathan of Zobah (1 Chron. xi. 38), and one of David's guard. 9. The chief of the Gershonites in the reign of David (1 Chron. xv. 7, 11). 10. A Gershonite Levite in the reign of David, son of Jehiel, a descendant of Laadan (1 Chron. xxiii. 8; xxvi. 22). 11. The son of Pedaiah and a chief of the half tribe of Manasseh west of Jordan, in the reign of David (1 Chron. xxvii. 20). 12. A Kohathite Levite in the reign of Hezekiah (2 Chron. xxix. 12). 13. One of the sons of Nebo who returned with Ezra, and had married a foreign wife (Ezra x. 43). 14. The son of Zichri, a Benjamite (Neh. xi. 9).

Jo-hā'nan. 1. Son of Azariah, and grandson of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, and the father of Azariah, 3 (1 Chron. vi. 9, 10, A. V.) Johanan's pontificate fell in the reign of Rehoboam. 2. Son of Elioenai, the son of Neariah, the son of Shemaiah, in the line of Zerubbabel's heirs (1 Chron. iii. 24). 3. The son of Kareah, and one of the captains of the army of Judah, who escaped in the final attack upon Jerusalem. 4. The first-born son of Josiah king of Judah (1 Chron. iii. 15). 5. A valiant Benjamite who joined David at Ziklag (1 Chron. xii. 4). 6. A Gadite warrior, who followed David (1 Chron. xii. 12). 7. The father of Azariah, an Ephramite in the time of Ahaz (2 Chron. xxviii. 12). 8. The son of Hakkatan, and chief of the Bene-Azgad who returned with Ezra (Ezra. viii. 12). 9. The son of Eliashib, one of the chief Levites (Neh. xii. 23; Ezra x. 6). 10. The son of Tobiah the Ammonite (Neh. vi. 18).

Jōhn, the same name as Johanan, a contraction of Jehohanan, "Jehovah's gift." 1. One of the high priest's family, who, with Annas and Caiaphas, sat in judgment upon the Apostles Peter and John (Acts iv. 6). 2. The Hebrew name of the Evangelist Mark (Acts xii. 12, 25; xiii. 5, 13; xv. 37).

Jōhn, the Apostle, was the son of Zebedee, a fisherman on the lake of Galilee, and of Salome, and brother of James, also an apostle (Matt. iv. 21; x. 3; xvii. 1, etc.) When the betrayal is accomplished, Peter and John follow afar off (John xviii. 15).

Jōhn the Baptist was of the priestly race, his father Zacharias was a priest of the course of Abia, or Abijah (1 Chron. xxiv. 10), offering incense at the very time when a son was promised to him; and Elisabeth was of the daughters of Aaron (Luke i. 5). Dwelling in the wild and thinly peopled region westward of the Dead Sea, he prepared himself for the wonderful office to which he had been divinely called. Shortly after his testimony to the Messiah, John's public ministry was brought to a close. His death occurred in the course of the Lord's ministry.

Jōhn, Gospel of. The Gospel was obviously addressed to Christians. The object of St. John, who wrote after the other Evangelists is to supplement their narratives, which were confined to our Lord's life in Galilee.

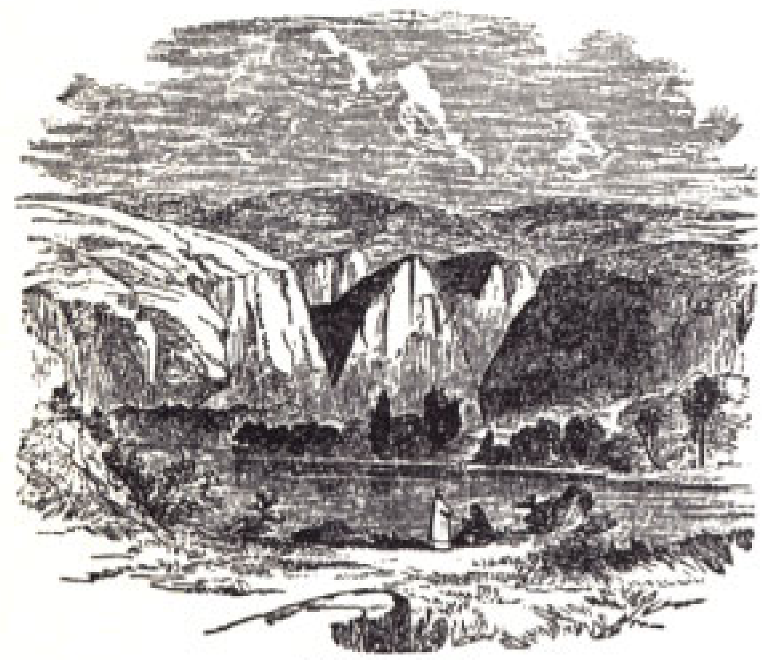
Jōhn, The First Epistle General of. The Apostle John was the author of this epistle, Like the Gospel it was written from Ephesus, and at the close of the first century. It was meant for the churches of Asia under St. John's inspection, to whom he had already delivered his doctrine (i. 3; ii. 7).

Jŏhn, The Second and Third Epistles of. These two epistles are placed by Eusebius in the class of "disputed" books. In the fifth century they were almost universally received. The title and contents of the epistles are strong arguments against a fabricator, whereas they would account for their non-universal reception in early times.

Jŏk'shan, a son of Abraham and Keturah (Gen. xxv. 2, 3; 1 Chron. i. 32), whose sons were Sheba and Dedan.

Jŏk'tan, son of Eber (Gen. x. 25; 1 Chron. i. 19), and the father of the Joktanite Arabs.

Jŏk'the-el. 1. A city in the country of Judah (Josh. xv. 38), named next to Lachish. 2. "God-subdued," the title given by Amaziah to the cliff—the stronghold of the Edomites—after he had captured it from them (2 Kings xiv. 7). The parallel narrative of 2 Chron. xxv. 11-13 supplies fuller details.



THE JORDAN.

Jō'nȧ, the father of the Apostle Peter (John i. 42), who is hence addressed as Simon-Barjona (*i. e.*, son of Jona) in Matt. xvi. 17.

Jō'nah (*dove*). Son of Amittai. Commissioned to denounce Nineveh. His book, 32d of Old Testament and 5th of minor prophets, narrates his refusal, escape from drowning, final acceptance and successful ministry. Its lesson is God's providence over all nations.

Jō'nan, son of Eliakim, in the genealogy of Christ (Luke iii. 30).

Jō'nas. 1. The prophet Jonah (Matt. xii. 39; xvi. 4). 2. Father of Peter (John xxi. 15).

Jŏn'a-than, that is, "the gift of Jehovah," the eldest son of King Saul. He was regarded in his father's lifetime as heir to the throne. Like Saul, he was a man of great strength and activity (2 Sam. i. 23). He was also famous for archery and slinging (1 Chron. xii. 2). His bow was to him what the spear was to his father: "*bow* of Jonathan turned not back" (2 Sam. i. 22). It was always about him (1 Sam. xviii. 4; xx. 35). His death occasioned the celebrated elegy of David. He left a son, Mephibosheth.

Jō'nath-ē'lem-re-chō'kim, "a dumb dove of (in) distant places," a phrase found once only in the Bible as a heading to the 56th Psalm.

Jŏp'pȧ, or JAPHO, now *Jaffa*, a town on the southwest coast of Palestine, in the portion of Dan (Josh. xix. 46). Having a harbor attached to it, it became the port of Jerusalem in the days of Solomon, and has been ever since. Here Jonah "took ship to flee from the presence of his Maker." Here, on the housetop of Simon the tanner, "by the seaside," St. Peter had his vision (Acts xi. 5). The existing town contains about 4,000 inhabitants.

Jŏr'dan (*descender*). Chief river of Palestine, rising in the Anti-Libanus range, flowing southward, enlarging into Sea of Galilee, emptying into Dead Sea. A swift, narrow, yet fordable stream, with an entire course of about 200 miles (Gen. xiii. 10; Josh. ii. 7; Judg. iii. 23; 2 Sam. x. 17; Matt. iii. 13).

Jō'rim, son of Matthat, in the genealogy of Christ (Luke iii. 29).

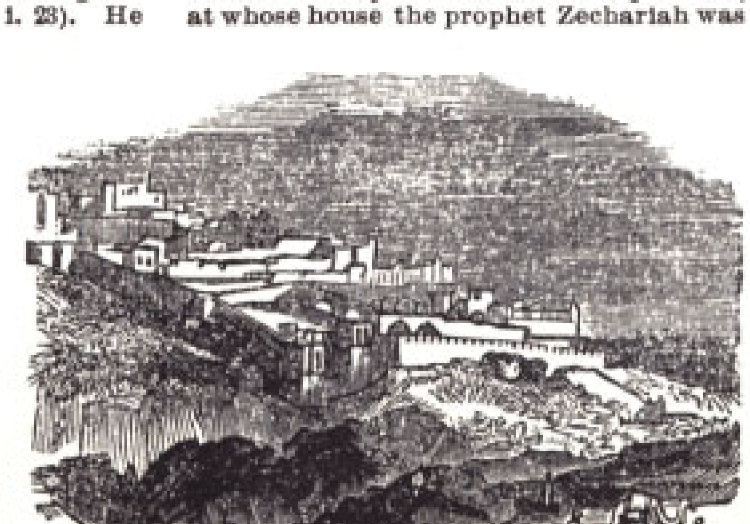
Jō'se, son of Eliezer, in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Luke iii. 29).

Jō'seph (*increase*). 1. Son of Jacob and Rachel (Gen. xxxvii. 3); sold into Egypt; promoted to high office by the Pharaoh; rescued his family from famine; settled them in Goshen; died at advanced age; bones carried back to Shechem (Gen. xxxvii.-l.) 2. An Issacharite (Num. xiii. 7). 3. Two who returned (Ez. x. 42; Neh. xii. 14). 4. Three of Christ's ancestors (Luke iii. 24, 26, 30). 5. Husband of Mary, and a carpenter at Nazareth (Matt. i. 19; xiii. 55; Luke iii. 23; John i. 45). 6. Of Arimathea, a member of the Sanhedrim, who acknowledged Christ (Matt. xxvii. 57-59; Mark xv. 43; Luke xxiii. 51). 7. The Apostle Barsabas, substituted for Judas (Acts i. 23).

Jō'sēs. 1. Son of Eliezer, in the genealogy of Christ (Luke iii. 29). 2. One of the Lord's brethren (Matt. xiii. 55; Mark vi. 3). 3. JOSES BARNABAS (Acts iv. 36).

Jŏsh'u-ȧ (*saviour*). 1. Jehoshuah (1 Chron. vii. 27). Oshea (Num. xiii. 8). Jesus (Acts vii. 45; Heb. iv. 8). Son of Nun, of tribe of Ephraim. The great warrior of the Israelites during the desert wanderings and conquest and apportionment of Canaan (Ex. xvii. 9-14; 1 Chron. vii. 27; Num. xiii. 8, 16; xxvii. 18-23). His book, 6th of O. T., contains the history of his conquests and governorship, B. C. 1451-1426. 2. A Bethshemite (1 Sam. vi. 14). 3. A governor of Jerusalem (2 Kings xxiii. 8). 4. A high priest (Hag. i. 1, 14).

Jo-sī'ah. The son of Amon and Jedidah, succeeded his father B. C. 641, in the eighth year of his age, and reigned 31 years. His history is contained in 2 Kings xxii.-xxiv, 30; 2 Chron. xxxiv., xxxv.; and the first twelve chapters of Jeremiah throw much light upon the general character of the Jews in his day. 2. The son of Zephaniah, at whose house the prophet Zechariah was commanded to assemble the chief men of the captivity, to witness the solemn and symbolical crowning of Joshua the high priest (Zech. vi. 9).



JOPPA.

Jo-sī'as. Josiah, king of Judah (Matt. i. 10).

Jō'tham. 1. The youngest son of Gideon (Judg. ix. 5), who escaped from the massacre of his brethren. His parable of the reign of the bramble is the earliest example of the kind. 2. The son of King Uzziah or Azariah and Jerushah. After administering the kingdom during his father's leprosy, he succeeded to the throne B. C. 758, when he was 25 years old, and reigned 16 years in Jerusalem. 3. A descendant of Judah, son of Jahdai (1 Chron. ii. 47).



JOSEPH REVEALS HIMSELF.

Jŏz'a-char, the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and one of the murderers of Joash king of Judah (2 Kings xii. 21). The writer of the Chronicles (2 Chron. xxiv. 26) calls him Zabad.

Jū'bal, a son of Lamech and the inventor of the "harp and organ" (Gen. iv. 21).

Jubilee, The Year of, the fiftieth year after the succession of seven Sabbatical years, in which all the land which had been alienated returned to the families of those to whom it had been allotted in the original distribution, and all bondmen of Hebrew blood were liberated.

Jū'da. 1. Son of Joseph in the genealogy of Christ (Luke iii. 30). 2. Son of Joanna, or Hananiah (Luke iii. 26.) He seems to be certainly the same person as Abiud in Matt. i. 13. 3. One of the Lord's brethren, enumerated in Mark vi. 3. 4. The patriarch Judah (Luke iii. 33; Heb. vii. 14).

Jū'dah (*praise*). 1. Fourth son of Jacob, (Gen. xxix. 35; xxxvii. 26–28; xliii. 3-10; xliv. 14-34). His tribe the largest (Num. i. 26, 27). Allotted the southern section of Canaan (Josh. xv. 1-63). 2. Kingdom of, formed on disruption of Solomon's empire, out of Judah, Benjamin, Simeon, and part of Dan, with Jerusalem as capital, B. C. 975. Had 19 kings, and lasted for 389 years, till reduced by Nebuchadnezzar, B. C. 586. Outlived its rival, Israel, some 135 years. 3. City of Jerusalem (2 Chron. xxv. 28). 4. A town in Naphtali (Josh. xix. 34.) 5. Persons in Ez. iii. 9; x. 23; Neh. xi. 9.

Jū'das. Greek form of Judah. 1. Judah (Matt. i. 2, 3). 2. Iscariot, or of Kerioth. Betrayer of Christ (Matt. x. 4; Mark iii. 19; Luke vi. 16; John vi. 71; xii. 6; xiii. 29). 3. Man of Damascus (Acts ix. 11). 4. Barsabas, chief among the brethren, and prophets (Acts xv. 22, 32). 5. A Galilean apostate (Acts v. 37).

Jū'das Măc-cab-æ'us. [See MACCABEES.]

Jūde, or **Jū'das, Leb-bē'us,** and **Thad-dē'us** (A. V. "Judas *the brother* of James"), one of the twelve apostles. The name Judas occurs in the lists given by St. Luke vi. 16; Acts i. 13; and in John xiv. 22 (where we find "Judas not Iscariot" among the apos-

ties), but the apostle has been generally identified with "Lebbeus whose surname was Thaddeus" (Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18). The name of Jude occurs only once in the Gospel narrative (John xiv. 22). Nothing is certainly known of the later history of the apostle.

Jū'das the Lord's Brother. Among the brethren of our Lord mentioned by the people of Nazareth (Matt. xiii. 55; Mark vi. 3) occurs a "Judas," sometimes identified with the apostle of the same name.

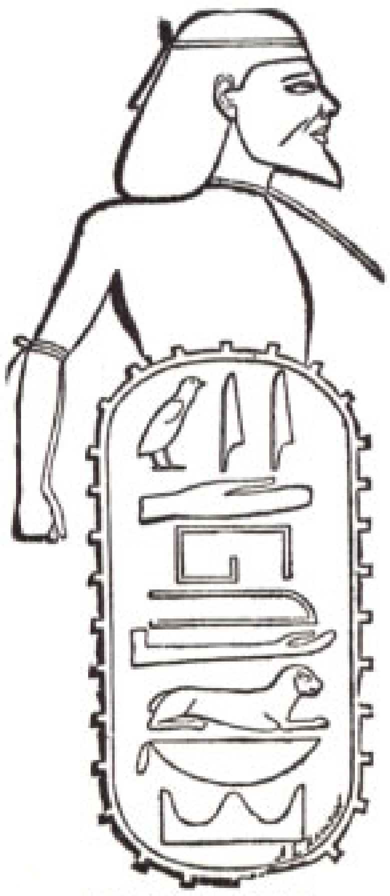
Jūde, Epistle of. Its author was Jude, one of the brethren of Jesus. There are no data from which to determine its date or place of writing. The larger portion of this epistle (vs. 3-16) is almost identical in language and subject with a part of the Second Epistle of Peter (2 Pet. ii. 1-19).

Judges. The Judges were temporary deliverers, sent by God to deliver the Israelites from their oppressors. Their power only extended over portions of the country, and some of them were contemporaneous. For, though their first work was that of deliverers and leaders in war, they then administered justice to the people, and their authority supplied the want of a regular government.

Judges, Book of, of which the Book of Ruth formed originally a part, contains the history from Joshua to Samson. As the history of the Judges occupies the greater part of the narrative, and is also the history of the people, the title of the book is derived from that portion.

Judgment Hall. The word *Prætorium* is so translated five times in the A. V. of the New Testament; and in those five passages it denotes two different places. In John xviii. 28, 33; xxix. 9, it is the residence Pilate occupied when he visited Jerusalem. In Acts xxiii. 35, Herod's judgment hall or prætorium in Cæsarea was a part of that magnificent range of buildings the erection of which by King Herod is described in Josephus.

Jū'dith. 1. The daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and wife of Esau (Gen. xxvi. 34). 2. The heroine of the apochryphal book which bears her name, who appears as an ideal



KING OF JUDAH

type of piety (Jud. viii. 6), beauty (xi. 21), courage and chastity (xvi. 22, ff).

Jū'dith, The Book of, one of the books of the Apocrypha, like that of Tobit, belongs to the earliest specimens of historical fiction.

Jū'li-ȧ, a Christian woman at Rome, saluted by St. Paul (Rom. xvi. 15).

Jū'li-ŭs, the centurion of "Augustus' band," to whose charge St. Paul was delivered when he was sent prisoner from Cæsarea to Rome (Acts xxvii. 1, 3).

Jū'ni-ȧ, a Christian at Rome, mentioned



HEAD OF JUPITER.

by St. Paul as one of his kinsfolk and fellow-prisoners (Rom. xvi. 7).

Juniper (1 Kings xix. 4, 5; Ps. cxx. 4; Job xxx. 4). The word which is rendered in A. V. juniper is a sort of broom.

Jū'pi-ter (the Greek Zeus). Antiochus Epiphanes dedicated the Temple at Jerusalem to the service of Zeus Olympius (2 Macc. vi. 2), and at the same time the rival temple on Gerizim was devoted to Zeus Xenius. The Olympian Zeus was the national god of the Hellenic race, as well as the ruler of the heathen world, and as such formed the true opposite to Jehovah.

Jŭs'tus. 1. A surname of Joseph called Barsabas (Acts i. 23). 2. A Christian at Corinth, with whom St. Paul lodged (Acts xviii. 7). 3. A surname of Jesus, a friend of St. Paul (Col. iv. 11).

Kā'deh, Kā'desh-Bär'ne-ȧ (Kadesh means *holy:* it is the same word as the Arabic name for Jerusalem). This place, the scene of Miriam's death, was the farthest point which the Israelites reached in their direct road to Canaan; it was also that whence the spies were sent.

Kăd'mi-el, one of the Levites who, with his family, returned from Babylon with Zerubbabel (Ezra ii. 40; Neh. vii. 43).

Ka-rē'ah, the father of Johanan and Jonathan, who supported Gedaliah and avenged his murder (Jer. xl. 8, 13, 15, 16.)

Kär'kor, the place in which Zebah and Zalmunna were routed by Gideon (Judg. viii. 10), on the east of Jordan.

Kē'dar, the second of the sons of Ishmael (Gen. xxv. 13; 1 Chron. i. 29). The "glory of Kedar" is recorded by the prophet Isaiah (xxi. 13-17), and the "princes of Kedar" are mentioned by Ezek. (xxvii. 21), as well as the pastoral character of the tribe.

Kē'desh. 1. In the south of Judah (Josh. xv. 23). 2. A city of Issachar, allotted to the Gershonite Levites (1 Chron. vi. 72). The Kedesh mentioned among the cities whose kings were slain by Joshua (Josh. xii. 22) in company with Megiddo and Jokneam of Carmel, would seem to have been this city of Issachar. 3. KEDESH; also KEDESH IN GALILEE; and once, Judg. iv. 6, KEDESH NAPHTALI. One of the fortified cities of the tribe of Naphtali.

Ke-mū'el. 1. The son of Nahor by Milcah, and father of Aram (Gen. xxii. 21). 2. The son of Shiptan, and prince of the tribe of Ephraim; one of the twelve men appointed by Moses to divide the land of Canaan (Num. xxxiv. 24). 3. A Levite, father of Hashabiah, prince of the tribe in the reign of David (1 Chron. xxvii. 17).

Kē'năz. 1. Son of Eliphaz, the son of Esau. He was one of the dukes of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 15, 42; 1 Chron. i. 53). 2. One of the same family, a grandson of Caleb (1 Chron. iv. 15).

Kĕn'ite, The, and Kĕn'ites, The, a tribe first mentioned in company with the Kenizzites and Kadmonites (Gen. xv. 19). That they were a branch of the nation of MIDIAN is shown from the fact that Jethro, who in Exodus (ii. 15, 16; iv. 9, etc.) is represented as dwelling in Midian, and as priest or prince of that nation, is in Judges (i. 16; iv. 11) said to have been a Kenite.

Kĕr'en Hăp'puch, the youngest of the daughters of Job (Job xlii. 14).

Kettle, a vessel for culinary or sacrificial purposes (1 Sam. ii. 14). The Hebrew word is also rendered "basket" in Jer. xxiv. 2; "caldron" in 2 Chron. xxxv. 13, and "pot" in Job xli. 20.

Ke-tū'rah, the wife whom Abraham "added and took" besides, or after the death of, Sarah (Gen. xxv. 1; 1 Chron. i 32). In the record in 1 Chron. i. 32, she is called a "concubine" (comp. Gen. xxv. 5, 6).

Key. The key of a native Oriental lock is a piece of wood, from seven inches to two feet in length, fitted with wires or short nails, which, being inserted laterally into the hollow bolt which serves as a lock, raises other pins within the staple so as to allow the bolt to be drawn back.

Kez-ī'ȧ, the second of the daughters of Job, born after his recovery (Job xlii. 14).

Kĭd'ron (or **Kĕd'ron**), **The Brook,** a torrent or valley close to Jerusalem. It lay between the city and the Mount of Olives, and was crossed by David in his flight (2 Sam. xv. 23, comp. 30), and by our Lord on his way to Gethsemane (John xviii. 1; comp. Mark xiv. 26; Luke xxii. 39).

King. The name of the Supreme Ruler of the Hebrews during a period of 500 years previous to the destruction of Jerusalem. B. C. 586.



THIRHAKA, ETHIOPIAN KING.

Kings, First and Second Books of, originally only one book in the Hebrew canon, form in the LXX. and the Vulgate the third and fourth Books of *Kings* (the books of Samuel being the first and second).

Kir is mentioned by Amos (ix. 7) as the land from which the Syrians (Aramæans) were once "brought up;" *i. e.*, as the country where they had dwelt before migrating to the region north of Palestine.

Kir'i-ŏth, a place in Moab, the palaces of

which were threatened by Amos with destruction by fire (Amos ii. 2); the word means simply "the cities," in Jer. xlviii. 4.

Kir'jath-är'bȧ, an early name of the city after the conquest generally known as HEBRON (Josh. xiv. 15; Judg. i. 10).

Kir'jath-jē'a-rĭm, one of the four cities of the Gibeonites (Josh. ix. 17); it next occurs as one of the landmarks of the northern boundary of Judah (xv. 9), and as the point at which the western and southern boundaries of Benjamin coincided (xviii. 14, 15); and in the last two passages it bore the name of the Canaanite deity Baal, namely, BAALAH and KIRJATH-BAAL.

Kir of Mō'ab, one of the two strongholds of Moab, the other being AR OF MOAB.

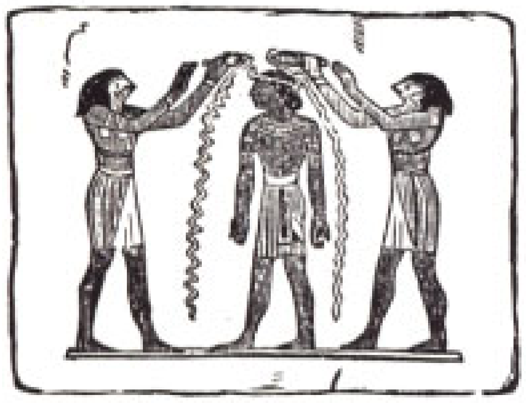
Kish. 1. The father of Saul; a Benjamite of the family of Matri. 2. Son of Jehiel and uncle to the preceding (1 Chron. ix. 36). 3.



KEY.

A Benjamite, great-grandfather of Mordecai (Esth. ii. 5). 4. A Merarite, of the house of Mahli, of the tribe of Levi.

Ki'shon, The River, a torrent or winter stream of central Palestine, the scene of two of the grandest achievements of Israelite history, the defeat of Sisera (Judg. iv.), and the destruction of the prophets of Baal by Elijah (1 Kings xviii. 40).



ANOINTING A KING.

Kiss. Kissing the lips by way of salutation was customary amongst relatives of both sexes, both in patriarchal and in later times (Gen. xxix. 11; Cant. viii. 1). The kiss on the cheek as a mark of respect or an act of salutation has at all times been customary in the East. In the Christian Church the kiss of charity was practised not only as a friendly salutation, but as an act symbolical of love and Christian brotherhood (Rom. xvi. 16; 1 Cor. xvi. 20; 2 Cor. xiii. 12; 1 Thess. v. 26; 1 Pet. v. 14).

Kite. The Hebrew word thus rendered occurs in three passages, Lev. xi. 14, Deut. xiv. 13 and Job xxviii. 7; in the two former it is translated "kite" in the A. V., in the latter "vulture."

Knife. In their meals the Jews made little use of knives, but they were required both for slaughtering animals for food or sacrifice, as well as cutting up the carcass (Lev. vii. 33, 34).

Knop. A word employed in the A. V. to translate two terms which refer to some architectural or ornamental object, but which have nothing in common. 1. *Caphtor.* This occurs in the description of the candlestick of the sacred tent in Ex. xxv. 31-36, and xxxvii. 17-22. The second term, *Peka'im*, is found only in 1 Kings vi. 18, and vii. 24.

Kō'ȧ is a word which occurs only in Ezek. xxiii. 23, to designate a city of Babylonia.

Kō'hath, second of the three sons of Levi.

Kō'rah. 1. Third son of Esau by Aholibamah (Gen. xxxvi. 5, 14, 18; 1 Chron. i. 35). He was born in Canaan before Esau migrated to Mount Seir (xxxvi. 5-9), and was one of the "dukes" of Edom. 2. Another Edomitish duke of this name sprung from Eliphaz, Esau's son by Adah (Gen. xxxvi. 16). 3. One of the "sons of Hebron," in 1 Chron. ii. 43. 4. Son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi.

Kō'rah-ite (1 Chron. ix. 19, 31), **Kor'hite** or **Kō'rath-ite**, that portion of the Kohathites who were descended from Korah, sometimes called sons of Korah. They were an important branch of the singers (2 Chron. xx. 19).

Lā'a-dăn, An Ephraimite, ancestor of Joshua, the son of Nun (1 Chron. vii. 26).

Lā'ban, son of Bethuel, brother of Rebekah, and father of Leah and Rachel.

Lăç-e-dæ-mō'ni-ans, the inhabitants of Sparta or Lacedæmon, with whom the Jews claimed kindred.

Lā'chish, a city of the Amorites, the king of which joined with four others, at the invitation of Adonizedek, king of Jerusalem, to chastise the Gibeonites for their league with Israel (Josh. x. 3, 5).

Lā-hăi'roi, The Well. In this form is given in Gen. xxiv. 62, and xxv. 11, the name of the famous well of Hagar's relief, round which Isaac afterward resided.

Lăh'mi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, slain by Elhanan, the son of Zair, or Zaor (1 Chron. xx. 5).

Lā'ish, the city taken by the Danites, and under its new name of DAN became famous as the northern limit of the nation (Judg. xviii. 7, 14, 27, 29).

Lā'ish, father of Phaltiel, to whom Saul had given Michal, David's wife (1 Sam. xxv. 44; 2 Sam. iii. 15).

Lā'mech, properly Lemech. 1. The fifth lineal descendant from Cain (Gen. iv. 18-24). 2. The father of Noah (Gen. v. 29).

Lamentations of Jĕr-e-mī'ah. The poems belong to the last days of the kingdom, or the commencement of the exile.

Lamp. 1. That part of the golden candlestick belonging to the Tabernacle which bore the light; also of each of the ten candlesticks placed by Solomon in the Temple before the Holy of Holies (Ex. xxv. 37; 1 Kings vii. 49; 2 Chron. iv. 20; xiii. 11; Zech. iv. 2). The lamps were lighted every evening, and cleansed every morning (Ex. xxx. 7, 8). 2. A torch or flambeau, such as was carried by the soldiers of Gideon (Judg. vii. 16, 20; comp. xv. 4).

Lancet. This word is found in 1 Kings xviii. 28 only. The Hebrew term means a javelin, or light spear.

La-ŏd-i-çē'a, a town in the Roman province of ASIA, situated in the valley of the Mæander on a small river called the Lycus, with COLOSSÆ and HIERAPOLIS a few miles to the west.



EGYPTIAN KING.

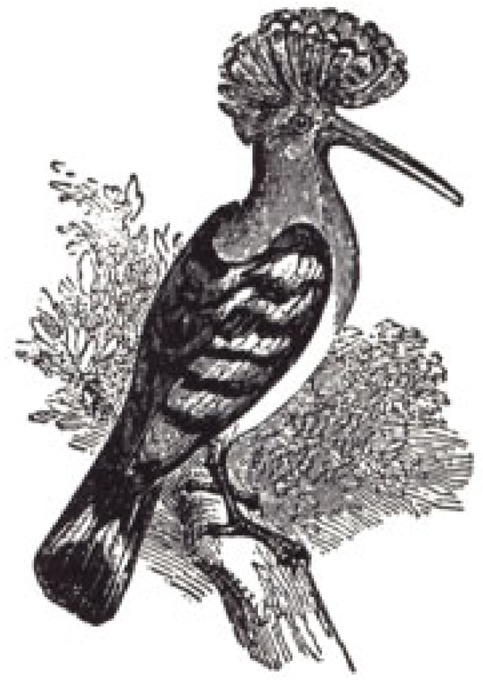
Lăp'i-dŏth, the husband of Deborah the prophetess (Judg. iv. 4).

Lapwing, occurs only in Lev. xi. 19, and in the parallel passage of Deut. xiv. 18, amongst birds which were forbidden by the law of Moses to be eaten by the Israelites.

La-sē'ȧ (Acts xxvii. 8), a city of Crete, the ruins of which were discovered in 1856, a few miles to the eastward of Fair Havens.

Latchet, the fastening by which the sandal was attached to the foot. It occurs in the expression in Gen. xiv. 23; Luke iii. 16.

Lăt'in, the language spoken by the Romans, is mentioned only in John xix. 20, and Luke xxiii. 38.



LAPWING.

Lăt'tiçe (*lath*). Open work of wood or metal; also window, blind, or screen (Judg. v. 28; 2 Kings i. 2; Prov. vii. 6).

Laver. 1. In the Tabernacle, a vessel of brass containing water for the priests to wash their hands and feet in before sacrifice. 2. In Solomon's Temple, besides the great molten sea, there were ten lavers of brass, raised on bases (1 Kings vii. 27, 39). They were used for washing animals to be offered in burnt offerings (2 Chron. iv. 6).

Law. The word used with the article, and without any word of limitation, refers to the expressed will of God, and usually to the Mosaic Law, or to the Pentateuch.

Lawyer. The title "Lawyer" is supposed to be equivalent to "scribe," both on account of its etymological meaning, and also because a "lawyer" in Matt. xxii. 35 and Luke x. 25 is called "one of the scribes."

Lăz'a-rŭs, another form of the Hebrew name Eleazar. 1. Lazarus of Bethany, the brother of Martha and Mary (John xi. 1). 2. The name of a poor man in the well-known parable of Luke xvi. 19-31.

Lead, one of the most common of metals. The Hebrews were well acquainted with its uses. The rocks in the neighborhood of Sinai yielded it in large quantities, and it was found in Egypt. That it was common in Palestine is shown by Eccles. xlvii. 18.

Lē'ah, the daughter of Laban (Gen. xxix. 16). Her father passed her off in her sister's stead on the unconscious bridegroom.

Leasing, "falsehood." But the Hebrew word is "lies" (Ps. xi. 4; lviii. 3, etc.).

Leather. Leather in the Bible occurs but twice (2 Kings i. 8; Matt. iii. 4).

Leaven. The ordinary leaven consisted of old dough in a high state of fermentation, inserted into the mass of dough prepared for baking. The use of leaven was forbidden in offerings made to the Lord by fire.

Lĕb'a-non, a mountain range in the north of Palestine. It is the "white mountain" of Palestine, the northern border of the land of Israel (Deut. i. 7; xi. 24; Josh. i. 4). HERMON is the loftiest peak.

Leb-bæ'us. This name occurs in Matt. x. 3. In Mark iii. 18 it is substituted for Thaddæus. [See JUDE.]

Leeks. The Hebrew term, which denotes *grass*, is derived from a root signifying "to be green," and may therefore stand for any green food, lettuce, endive, etc.

Lees. The Hebrew word bears the radical sense of *preservation*. Hence the expression "wine on the lees," as meaning a generous, full-bodied liquor (Isa. xxv. 6).

Lĕ'hi, a place in Judah, the scene of Samson's well-known exploit with the jawbone (Judg. xv. 9, 14, 19).

Lime is noticed three times in the Bible, viz., in Deut. xxvii. 2, 4, in Isa. xxxiii. 12, and in Amos ii. 1.



ANCIENT LAMPS.

Lĕm'u-el, the name of an unknown king to whom his mother addressed the prudential maxims contained in Prov. xxxi. 1-9

Lentils (Gen. xxv. 34; 2 Sam. xvii. 28; xxiii. 11, and Ezek. iv. 9). There are three or four kinds of lentils, all of which are still esteemed. Lentil bread is still eaten by the poor of Egypt.

Leopard. (Dan. vii. 6; Hos. xiii. 7). The hilly ranges of Lebanon were frequented by these animals.

Lĕp'ĕr (*peeled*). One who has leprosy; a loathsome, incurable skin disease, common in East (Ex. iv. 6); treatment of (Lev. xiv. 3-32; Luke xvii. 12-19).

Lē'vi. 1. The third son of Jacob by Leah. 2. Son of Alphæus (Mark ii. 14; Luke v. 27).

Leviathan is found in Job iii. 8; xli. 1; Ps. lxxiv. 14; civ. 26; Isa. xxvii. 1. The crocodile is clearly the animal denoted.

Lē'vites. The tribe that traced its descent from Levi. There was another division within the tribe, in the higher office of the priesthood limited to "the sons of Aaron." Sometimes the word extends to the whole tribe, the priests included (Num. xxxv. 2).

Le-vĭt'i-cŭs, relating principally to the Levites and priests, contains: 1. The laws touching sacrifices (chap. i.-vii.). 2. The consecration of Aaron and his sons (chap. viii.); next, his first offering for himself and his people (chap. ix.); and lastly the destruction of Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron (chap. x.). 3. The laws concerning purity and impurity. 4. Laws intended to mark the separation between Israel and the heathen nations (chap. xvii.-xx.). 5. Laws concerning the priests (xxi., xxii.), and certain holy days and festivals (xxiii., xxv.). 6. Promises and threats (xxvi. 2-46). 7. Laws concerning vows (xxvii.).

Lĭb'er-tīnes, were Jews who had been reduced to slavery, afterward emancipated and returned to the country of their fathers.

Lĭb'nah. A city in the southwest part of the Holy Land appropriated with its "suburbs" to the priests (Josh. xxi. 13).

Lĭb'y-ȧ, is applied by the Greek and Roman writers to the African continent.

Lice, occurs only in Ex. viii. 16-18, and in Ps. cv. 31; both of which have reference to the third great plague of Egypt.

Lieutenants. The official title of the viceroys who governed the provinces of the Persian empire; "lieutenant" in Esth. iii. 12; and "prince" in Dan. iii. 2; vi. 1, etc.

Ligure, a precious stone mentioned in Ex. xxviii. 19; xxxix. 12.

Lily. The Hebrew word denotes some plant of the lily species. That its flowers were brilliant in color would seem to be indicated in Matt. vi. 28.

Linen. The general term which was employed, like our "cotton," to denote not only the flax (Judg. xv. 14) or raw material from which the linen was made, but also the plant itself (Josh. ii. 6), and the manufacture from it.

Lintel. The beam which forms the upper part of the frame work of a door.



LAVER FOR PRIESTS.

Lī'nus, a Christian known to St. Paul and to Timothy (2 Tim. iv. 21) who was the first bishop of Rome after the apostles.

Lion. At present lions do not exist in Palestine, but they must in ancient times have been numerous. Its fierceness and cruelty rendered it an appropriate metaphor for a fierce and malignant enemy (2 Tim. iv. 17), and hence for the arch-fiend himself (1 Pet. v. 8).

Lizard. Lizards of various kinds abound in Egypt, Palestine and Arabia.

Loan. The Law strictly forbade interest to be taken for a loan to any poor person. It did not forbid temporary bondage in the case of debtors.

Lock. The locks of Eastern houses are of wood, and consist of a partly hollow bolt which passes through a groove in a piece attached to the door into a socket in the door-post.

Locust, a well-known insect, which commits terrible ravages on vegetation. Locusts were used as food (Lev. xi. 21; Matt. iii. 4).

Lō'is, the grandmother of TIMOTHY, and doubtless the mother of his mother EUNICE (2 Tim. i. 5).

Lord's Day, The, the weekly festival of our Lord's resurrection, and identified with "the first day of the week," or "Sunday," of every age of the Church.

Lord's Supper. This great central act of the worship of the Christian Church occurs but in one passage of the New Testament (1 Cor. xi. 20).

Lō-rū'ha-mah, *i. e.*, "the uncompassionated," the name of the daughter of Hosea, the prophet, given to denote the utterly ruined condition of the kingdom of Israel (Hos. i. 6).

Lŏt, the son of Haran, and the nephew of Abraham (Gen. xi. 27, 31).

Lot. The custom of deciding doubtful questions by lot is one of great extent and antiquity The religious estimate of them may be gathered from Prov. xvi. 33.

Love Feasts (Jude 12 and 2 Pet. ii. 13).

Lū'bim, a nation mentioned as contributing to Shishak's army (2 Chron. xii. 3).

Lū'cas (Philem. 24). [See LUKE].

Lū'çi-fer, found in Isa. xiv. 12, coupled with the epithet "Son of the morning," clearly signifies a "bright star," and probably what we call the morning star.

Lū'ci-ŭs, a Roman Consul.

Lŭd, the fourth name in the list of the children of Shem (Gen. x. 22).

Lū'dim (Gen. x. 13; 1 Chron. i. 11), a Mizraite people or tribe. Mentioned in Isa. lxvi. 19.

Lū'hith, The Ascent of, a place in Moab, occurs only in Isa. xv. 5, and the parallel passage of Jeremiah (xlviii. 5).

Lūke was born at Antioch in Syria, and was taught the science of medicine. He joined St. Paul at Troas.

Lūke, Gospel of, is ascribed to "the beloved physician," Luke, the friend and companion of the Apostle Paul.

Lunatics in Matt. iv. 24; xvii. 15, refers to some disease affecting both the body and the mind.



CEDARS OF LEBANON.

Lўc-a-ō'ni-ȧ, a district of Asia Minor.

Lў'ci-ȧ, the name of that region of Asia

Minor opposite the island of Rhodes.

Lȳd'dȧ, the Greek form of the name (Acts ix. 32, 35, 38), which appears in the Hebrew records as LOD, is nine miles from Joppa.

Lȳd'i-ȧ, a maritime province in the west of Asia Minor.

Lȳd'i-ȧ, the first European convert of St. Paul, and afterward his hostess during his first stay at Philippi (Acts xvi. 14, 15, also 40).

Lȳ-sȧ'ni-as, mentioned by St. Luke (iii. 1) as being tetrarch of ABILENE.

Lȳs'i-as, Clau'di-ŭs, "chief captain of the band" who rescued St. Paul from the hands of the mob at Jerusalem (Acts xxi. 31, seq.).

Lȳ-sĭm'a-chŭs. "A son of Ptolemæus of Jerusalem," the Greek translator of the Book of Esther (comp. Esth. ix. 20).

Lȳs-trȧ, the place where divine honors were offered to St. Paul, and where he was stoned (Acts xiv.); also the home of TIMOTHEUS (Acts xvi. 1).

Mā'ą-chah (*oppression*). 1. Daughter of Nahor (Gen. xxii. 24). 2. A Gathite (1 Kings ii. 39). 3. Wife of Rehoboam (1 Kings xv. 2). 4. Concubine of Caleb (1 Chron. ii. 48). 5. A Benjamitess (1 Chron. vii. 15, 16). 6. Wife of Jehiel (1 Chron. viii. 29). 7. Father of Hanan (1 Chron. xi. 43). 8. A Simeonite (1 Chron. xxvii. 16).



THE LILY OF SYRIA.

Ma-ach'a-thi, and Ma-ach'a-thites, The. Two words which denote the inhabitants of the small kingdom of MAACHAH (Deut. iii. 14; Josh. xii. 5; xiii. 11, 13).

Mā'ath, son of Mattathias in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Luke iii. 26).

Măc'ca-beeş, The. This title, originally the surname of Judas, one of the sons of Mattathias, was afterward extended to the heroic family of which he was one of the noblest representatives.

Măç-e-dō'ni-ȧ, the first part of Europe which received the Gospel directly from St. Paul, and an important scene of his missionary labors.

Mā'chir, the father of Geuel the Gadite, who went with Caleb and Joshua to spy out the land of Canaan (Num. xiii. 15).

Mā'chir. 1. The eldest son (Josh. xvii. 1) of the patriarch Manasseh (1 Chron. vii. 14). 2. The son of Ammiel, who rendered service to Saul and David (2 Sam. ix. 4, 5; xvii. 27-29).

Măd'a-i (Gen. x. 2), the third son of Japheth, and the progenitor of the Medes.

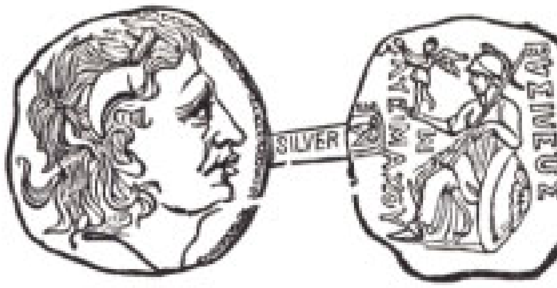
Madness. In Scripture a derangement, proceeding from weakness of intellect or from ungovernable violence of passion.

Mā'don, one of the principal cities of Canaan (Josh. xi. 1; xii. 19).

Măg'da-lȧ, the "parts of Dalmanutha," on the western edge of the lake of Gennesareth. Magdala conferred her name on "Mary the Magdal-ene."

Magi. 1. Historically the Magi are conspicuous as a Persian religious caste. 2. The word to the Greeks became a by-word for the worst form of imposture (Acts viii. 9; xiii. 8). 3. In St. Matthew (ii. 1-12) the Magi appear as "wise men" who were guided by a star from "the East" to Jerusalem.

Magic, Magicians. The arts practised by



COIN OF LYSIMACHUS.

the Egyptians, the Canaanites and their neighbors, the Hebrews, the Chaldæans and probably the Greeks, as part of religion.

Mā'gŏg. In Gen. x. 2 Magog appears as the second son of Japheth; in Ezek. xxxviii. 2; xxxix. 1, 6, as a country of which Gog was the prince, the *Ma* being a prefix significant of a country of northern locality.

Ma-hă'la-lē-el. 1. The fourth from Adam, and son of Cainan (Gen. v. 12, 13, 15-17). 2. A descendant of Perez, or Pharez, the son of Judah (Neh. xi. 4).

Mă'ha-lath, the daughter of Ishmael, and one of the wives of Esau (Gen. xxviii. 9).

Mă'ha-lath, one of the eighteen wives of King Rehoboam, apparently his first (2 Chron. xi. 18).

Mą-ha-nā'im, a town on the east of the Jordan, signifying *two hosts* or *two camps* (Gen. xxxii. 1, 2).

Mā'her-shăl'al-hăsh'băz, *i. e.*, *hasten-booty*, *speed-spoil*. This name was given by divine direction, to indicate that Damascus and Samaria were soon to be plundered by the king of Assyria (Isa. viii. 1-4).

Măh'lon, the first husband of Ruth.

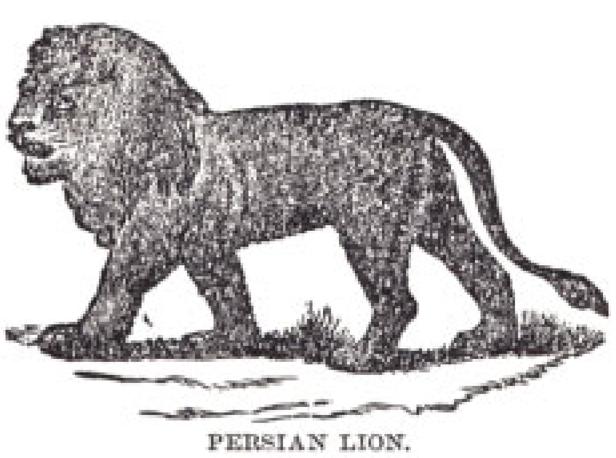
Mā'hŏl, the father of Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, Chalcol and Darda, the four men most famous for wisdom next to Solomon (1 Kings iv. 31).

Mak-kē'dah, memorable as the scene of the execution by Joshua of the five confederate kings (Josh. x. 10-30).

Măk'tesh, a place, the inhabitants of which are denounced by Zephaniah (i. 11).

Măl'a-chi, the last, called "the seal" of the prophets, and his prophecies constitute the closing book of the canon.

Măl'cham. 1. Son of Shaharaim (1 Chron. viii. 9). 2. The idol Molech (Zeph. i. 5).



PERSIAN LION.

Măl-chī'ah (*king*). 1. A Levite (1 Chron. vi. 40). 2. Jeremiah's prison-keeper (Jer. xxxviii. 6). 3. Returned captives (Ez. x. 25, 31; Neh. iii. 14; viii. 4; xi. 12).

Măl'chus, the servant of the high priest whose right ear Peter cut off (Matt. xxvi. 51).

Măm'mon (Matt. vi. 24; Luke xvi. 9) signifies "riches."

Măm're, an Amorite, who, with his brothers, Eschol and Aner, was in alliance with Abram (Gen. xiv. 13, 24).

Măn'a-ĕn (Acts xiii.), one of the teachers and prophets at Antioch.

Ma-năs'seh, the eldest son of Joseph by his wife Asenath (Gen. xli. 51; xlvi. 20).

Ma-năs-seh, the thirteenth king of Judah (2 Kings xxi. 1), ascended the throne at the age of 12.

Ma-năs'seş. 1. MANASSEH, king of Judah (Matt. i. 10). 2. MANASSEH, the son of Joseph (Rev. vii. 6).

Mandrakes. Mentioned in Gen. xxx. 14, 15, 16, and in Cant. vii. 13.

Manger. This word occurs only in connection with the birth of Christ in Luke ii. 7, 12, 16. The original term, found but once besides in the New Testament, Luke xiii. 15 is rendered by "stall."

Manna (Ex. xvi. 14-36; Num. xi. 7-9; Deut. viii. 3, 16; Josh. v. 12; Ps. lxxviii. 24, 25). The name is derived from the inquiry (*mān hu*, what is this?) which the Hebrews made when they first saw it upon the ground.

Ma-nō'ah, the father of Samson, a native of the town of Zorah (Judg. xiii. 2).

Manslayer. (Num. xxxv. 22; Deut. xix. 5). The law prevents the imputation of malice in any such case (Deut. xxii. 8).

Măn'tle (*hand-woven*). Blanket (Judg. iv. 18). Garment (1 Sam. xv. 27). Sleeved wrapper (Isa. iii. 22). Chief outer garment (1 Kings xix. 13-19).



LYDDA.

Mā'on, one of the cities of the tribe of Judah (Josh. xv. 55; 1 Sam. xxiii. 24).

Mā'on-ites, The, a people mentioned in Judg. x. 12.

Mā'rȧ (Ruth i. 20). "Call me not Naomi (pleasant), but call me Mara (bitter)."

Mā'rah, *bitterness*, a place in the wilderness of Shur (Ex. xv. 23, 24; Num. xxxiii. 8), where was a spring of bitter water.

Măr-a-năth'ȧ. It is a Grecised form of the Aramaic words meaning, "our Lord cometh."

Marble. The term for marble, may be taken to mean any shining stone.

Mär'cus, the Evangelist Mark (Col. iv. 10; Philem. 24; 1 Pet. v. 13).

Märk, Mark the Evangelist, the same as John, whose surname was Mark" (Acts xii. 12, 25), was the son of a certain Mary at Jerusalem (Acts xii. 12).

Märk, Gospel of. That the Gospel was written under the sanction of Peter, and its matter in some degree derived from him, is probable by the traces of an eye-witness in many of the narratives.

Marriage. The institution of marriage dates from man's original creation.

Märş' Hill, better known by the name of Areopagus. A rocky height in Athens from which St. Paul delivered his memorable address (Acts xvii. 22-31).

Mär'se-nȧ, one of the seven princes of Persia (Esth. i. 14).

Mär'thȧ, the sister of Lazarus and Mary.

Mā'ry of Clē'o-phăs was the sister of St. Mary the Virgin, and the mother of James, Joses, Jude and Simon.

Mā'ry Măg-da-lē'ne, from the town of Magdala. She appears for the first time in Luke viii. 2.

Mā'ry, Mother of Märk. We learn from Col. iv. 10 that she was sister to Barnabas.

Mā'ry, Sister of Lăz'a-rŭs. She and her sister Martha appear in Luke x. 40. The same character shows itself in the history of John xi.

Mā'ry, The Virgin, the mother of our Lord. She was of the tribe of Judah, and of the lineage of David (Ps. cxxxii. 11; Luke i. 32; Rom. i. 3). She had a sister named like herself, Mary (John xix. 25), and she was connected by marriage (Luke i. 36) with Elizabeth of the lineage of Aaron.

Mā'ry, a Roman Christian greeted by St. Paul in his Epistle to the Romans (xvi. 6).

Măs'sȧ, son of Ishmael (Gen. xxv. 14).

Măs'sah, *i. e.*, "temptation," also called MERIBAH, where the Israelites tempted Jehovah (Ex. xvi. 7; Ps. xcv. 8, 9; Heb. iii. 8).

Mastich Tree, occurs only in the Apocrypha (Susan, ver. 54).

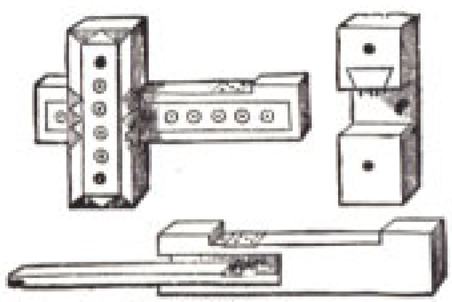


MACEDONIAN COIN.

Mā'tri, a family to which Saul the king of Israel belonged (1 Sam. x. 21).

Măt'tan. 1. The priest of Baal, slain in the idol temple at Jerusalem (2 Kings xi. 18; 2 Chron. xxiii. 17). 2. The Father of Shephatiah (Jer. xxxviii. 1).

Măt-ta-ni'ah. The original name of Zedekiah, king of Judah (2 Kings xxiv. 17). 2. One of the fourteen sons of Heman, whose



ANCIENT LOCKS.

office it was to blow the horns in the Temple service as appointed by David (1 Chron. xxv. 4, 16). 3. A descendant of Asaph, the Levite minstrel, who assisted in the purification of the Temple in the reign of Hezekiah (2 Chron. xxix. 13).

Măt'thew. The Apostle and Evangelist, the same as Levi (Luke v. 27-29), the son of Alphæus (Mark ii. 14).

Măt'thew, Gospel of, was written by the Apostle in Hebrew and in Palestine in the first century, for Jewish converts, to show them in Jesus of Nazareth the Messiah of the Old Testament whom they expected.

Mat-thi'as, the Apostle elected to fill the place of the traitor Judas (Acts i. 26). He preached the gospel and suffered martyrdom in Ethiopia.

Mattoch (Isa. vii. 25). The tool used in Arabia for loosening the ground.

Maul, *i. e.*, a hammer (Prov. xxv. 18).

Mauz'zim (Dan. xi. 19, 39), "the god of fortresses," the deity who presided over strongholds.

Măz'za-rŏth (Job xxxviii. 32), "the twelve signs."

Meadow. An Egyptian term. Its use in Job viii. 11 seems to show that it is not a "meadow," but some kind of reed or water-plant.

Mē'ah, The Tower of, one of the towers of the wall of Jerusalem when rebuilt by Nehemiah (iii. 1; xii. 39).

Meals. The early Hebrews do not seem to have given special names to their several meals, for the terms rendered "dine" and "dinner" in the A. V. (Gen. xliii. 16; Prov. xv. 17) are in reality general expressions, which might more correctly be rendered "eat" and "portion of food."

Me-ā'rah (Josh. xiii. 4). The word means in Hebrew a cave.

Meat. It does not appear that the word "meat" is used in the Old or New Testament, in the sense of animal food. The latter is denoted uniformly by "flesh".

Meat-Offering. The word signifies originally a gift of any kind, and appears to be used generally of a gift from an inferior to a superior, whether God or man. The law or ceremonial of the meat-offering is described in Lev. ii. and vi. 14-23.

Mē'dan, a son of Abraham and Keturah (Gen. xxv. 2; 1 Chron. i. 32).

Mēdes. For a long period a highly civilized and wealthy people. They were the dominant race in all Asia.

Mē'di-ȧ. A vast region between Persia and the Caspian Sea, deriving its name from *Madai*, son of Japheth (Gen. x. 2).

Mē'di-an. Darius "the son of Ahasuerus, of the Medes" (Dan ix. 1) or "the Mede" (xi. 1; v. 31).

Medicine. The Egyptians claimed the invention of the healing art, and their "many medicines" are mentioned (Jer. xlvi. 11).

Me-gid'do (Josh. xii. 21). Megiddo appears as the city of one of the kings whom Joshua defeated on the west of the Jordan.



MASTICH TREE.

Me-hĕt'a-beel. The ancestor of Shemaiah the prophet hired against Nehemiah by Tobiah and Sanballat (Neh. vi. 10).

Me-hĕt'a-bĕl, the wife of Hadad, the eighth king of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 39).



EGYPTIAN LOCUST.

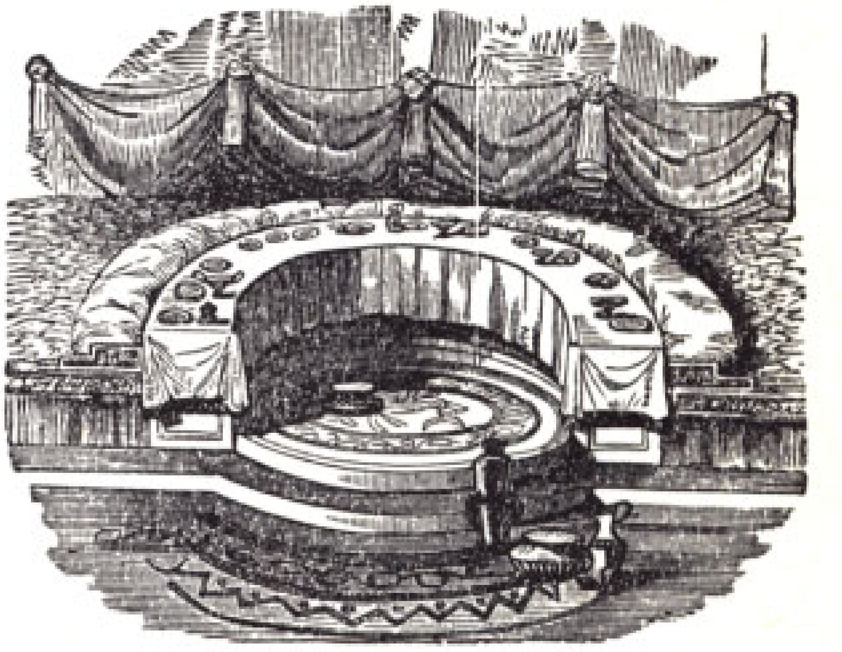
Me-hŏl'ath-ite, The (1 Sam. xviii. 19). It no doubt denotes that Adriel belonged to a place called Meholah.

Me-hū'ja-el, the son of Irad, and fourth in descent from Cain (Gen. iv. 18).

Me-hū-nims, The (2 Chron. xxvi. 7). A nation of Arabia renowned for their traffic in spices, who returned from the captivity with Zerubbabel (Ezra ii. 50; Neh. vii. 52).

Mĕl'chi. 1. The son of Janna, and ancestor of Joseph (Luke iii. 24). 2. The son of Addi (Luke iii. 21).

Mel-chiz'e-dĕk (Gen. xiv. 18-20), king of Salem and a priest constituted by a special gift from God. The relation between Melchizedek and Christ as type and antitype is made in the Hebrew. Each was a priest,



AN EASTERN DINING-ROOM.

(1) not of the Levitical tribe; (2) superior to Abraham; (3) whose beginning and end are unknown; (4) who is not only a priest, but also a king of righteousness and peace.

Mē'le-ȧ. Ancestor of Joseph (Luke iii. 31).

Mĕl'i-tȧ. The modern *Malta*. This island has an illustrious place in Scripture, as the scene of the shipwreck of St. Paul (Acts xxvii.).

Melon (Num. xi. 5). That more particularly referred to in the text must be the watermelon.

Mĕl'zar. An official title (Dan. i. 11, 16). "the steward," is therefore correct.

Mĕm'phis. An Egyptian city of great size and splendor, which stood near old Cairo, but of which there are now only some ruins.

Me-mū'can. One of the seven princes of Persia in the reign of Ahasuerus (Esth. i. 14, 16, 21).

Mĕn'a-hĕm, son of Gadi, who slew the usurper Shallum, and seized the throne of Israel (2 Kings xv. 14-22.)

Mē'nan. The son of Mattatha, one of the ancestors of Joseph (Luke iii. 31).

Mē'ne ("numbered"). The first word of the mysterious inscription written on the wall of Belshazzar's palace (Dan. v. 25, 26).

Mĕn-e-lā'us, a usurping high priest who obtained the office from Antiochus Epiphanes (about B. C. 172) by a large bribe (2 Macc. iv. 23-25).

Mē'ni (Isa. lxv. 11), the name of an object of idolatrous worship by the Jews in Babylon.

Me-ŏn'e-nim, The Plain of. The meaning of Meonenim is enchanters or "observers of times," as in Deut. xviii. 10, 14; in Mic. v. 12.

Me-phib'o-shĕth, the name borne by two members of the family of Saul—his son and his grandson. 1. Saul's son by Rizpah (2 Sam. xxi. 8). 2. The son of Jonathan, grandson of Saul.

Mē'răb, the eldest daughter of King Saul

(1 Sam. xiv. 49), whom he betrothed to David (xviii. 17).

Me-rā'ioth. 1. A descendant of Eleazar the son of Aaron, and head of a priestly house (1 Chron. vi. 6, 7, 52). 2. The head of



MANDRAKES.

one of the houses of priests represented by Helkai (Neh. xii. 15).

Mĕr'a-ri, third son of Levi, and head of the third great division of the Levites, THE MERARITES.

Mĕr-a-thā'im, The Land of, "of double rebellion," alluding to the country of the Chaldæans.

Mer-cū'ri-ŭs, the Greek deity, whom the Romans identified with their Mercury. The people of Lystra (Acts xiv. 11) called Paul "Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker."

Mercy Seat (Ex. xxv. 17; xxxvii. 6; Heb. ix. 5), the lid of the Ark of the Covenant whereupon the blood of the yearly atonement was sprinkled by the high priest.

Mĕ'red (1 Chron. iv. 17, 18) is one of the sons of Ezra.

Mĕr'e-mŏth. 1. Son of Uriah, the priest of the family of Koz, head of the seventh course of priests established by David. 2. A layman of the sons of Bani, who had married a foreign wife (Ezra x. 36). 3. A priest, or a family of priests, who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 5).

Mĕ'res, one of the seven counselors of Ahasuerus, king of Persia (Esth. i. 14).

Mĕr'i-bah (Ex. xvii. 7), the place where the people murmured, and the rock was smitten. The name is also given to Kadesh (Num. xx. 13, 24; xxvii. 14).

Mĕr-ib-bā'al, son of Jonathan the son of Saul (1 Chron. viii. 34; ix. 40); in 2 Samuel called MEPHIBOSHETH.

Me-rō'dach the Babylonian Bel or Belus.

Me-rō'dach-băl'a-dăn, king of Babylon in the days of Hezekiah, 2 Kings (xx. 12)); Isaiah (xxxix. 1).

Mē'rom, The Waters of. Here a confederacy of the northern chiefs, under the leadership of Jabin, king of Hazor (Josh. xi. 5), were encountered by Joshua, and completely routed (v. 7).

Mē'rŏz (Judg. v. 23), denounced because its inhabitants had refused to take part in the struggle with Sisera.

Mē'sech, son of Japheth (Gen. x. 2; 1 Chron. i. 5), and the progenitor of one of the remotest and rudest nations of the world.

Mē'shā. 1. One of the geographical limits of the Joktanites when they settled in Arabia (Gen. x. 30). 2. The king of Moab in the reigns of Ahab and his sons Ahaziah and Jehoram, kings of Israel (2 Kings iii. 4). 3. The eldest son of Caleb the son of Hezron by his wife Azubah (1 Chron. ii. 42). 4. A Benjamite, son of Shaharaim, by his wife Hodesh (1 Chron. viii. 9).

Mē'shach. One of the companions of Daniel, who was chosen to stand before King Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. i. 5, 20).

Mĕs-o-po-tā'mi-ā, the entire country between the two rivers—the Tigris and the Euphrates.

Mes-sī'ah. Literally *the anointed*.

Mes-sī'as, the Greek form of Messiah (John i. 41; iv. 25).

Me-thū'sa-el, the son of Mehujael, and father of Lamech (Gen. iv. 18).

Me-thū'se-lah, the son of Enoch, sixth in descent from Seth, and father of Lamech (Gen. v. 25-27).

Mĕz'a-hăb, wife of Hadar or Hadad, the last-named king of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 39).

Mī'cah. A prophet of the tribe of Judah, who lived in the latter days of Isaiah and Hosea. The book of Micah is one of the most important prophecies in the Old Testament.

Mi-cā'iah, the son of Imlah, a prophet of Samaria.

Mī'chael. "One," or "the first of the chief princes" or archangels (Dan. x. 13; comp. Jude 9), described in Dan. x. 21 as the "prince" of Israel.

Mi-chā'iah (*God-like*). 1. Full form of Micah in 2 Chron. xxxiv. 20. 2. Same as Micha (1 Chron. ix. 15; Neh. xii. 35). 3. A priest (Neh. xii. 41). 4. Wife of Rehoboam and mother of Abijah, king of Judah (2 Chron. xiii. 2). 5. A prince and teacher of the law, (2 Chron. xvii. 7). 6. Son of Gemariah (Jer. xxxvi. 11-14).

Mī'chal, the younger of Saul's two daughters (1 Sam. xiv, 49).

Mich'mash, a town known solely by its connection with the Philistine war of Saul and Jonathan (1 Sam. xiii.; xiv.).

Mĭd'i-an, a son of Abraham and Keturah (Gen. xxv. 2; 1 Chron. i. 32) progenitor of the Midianites.

Midwife. Parturition in the East is usually easy. The office of a midwife is thus in many Eastern countries. in little use.

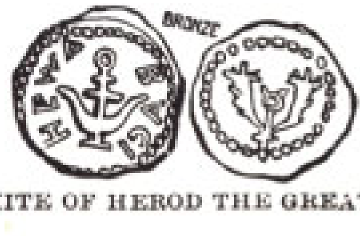
Mĭg'dol, a frontier fortress of the Egyptians, on the route of the children of Israel in their exodus.

Mĭg'ron, a town in the neighborhood of Gibeah (1 Sam. xiv. 2).

Mĭl'cah. 1. Daughter of Haran and wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, to whom she bore eight children (Gen. xi. 29; xxii. 20, 23). 2. The fourth daughter of Zelophehad (Num. xxvi. 33).

Mĭl'com. The "abomination" of the children of Ammon, MOLECH (1 Kings xi. 7), and MALCHAM (Zeph. i. 5).

Mile. A measure of length, containing a thousand paces. Eight *stadia* or furlongs make a mile.

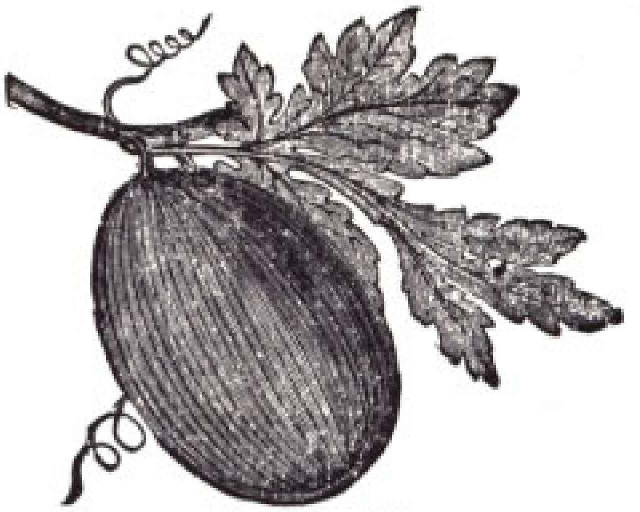


MITE OF HEROD THE GREAT.

Mi-lē'tus (Acts xx. 15, 17, less correctly called MILETUM in 2 Tim. iv. 20).

Milk, as an article of diet, holds a more important position in Eastern countries than with us. Not only the milk of cows, but of sheep (Deut. xxxii. 14), of camels (Gen. xxxii. 15), and of goats (Prov. xxxvii. 27) was used.

Mill. The mills of the ancient Hebrews differed little from those now in use in the East. These consist of two circular stones,



WATERMELON.

about 18 inches or two feet in diameter, the lower of which is fixed (Isa. xlvii. 1, 2).

Mĭl'lo, the city taken from the Jebusites by David (2 Sam. v. 9; 1 Chron. xi. 8; 2 Chron. xxxii. 5), seems to show that "the Millo" was part of the "city of David," that is, of Zion (comp. 2 Kings xii. 20).

Mĭl'lo, The House of. 1. A family mentioned in Judg. ix. 6, 20, in connection with the men of Shechem. 2. The spot at which King Josiah was murdered by his slaves (2 Kings xii. 20).

Mines, Mining (Job xxviii. 1-11). The only record of the kind which we inherit from the Hebrews.

Mingled People. This phrase is applied in Jer. xxv. 20, and Ezek. xxx. 5, to denote the miscellaneous population of Egypt.

Ministers, officials of a religious and civil character (Ex. xxiv. 13; 1 Kings x. 5).



GRINDING CORN.

Mĭn'nith, named as the point to which Jephthah's slaughter of the Ammonites extended (Judg. xi. 33).

Minstrel (2 Kings iii. 15), a player upon a stringed instrument like the harp, on which David played before Saul (1 Sam. xvi. 16; xviii. 10; xix. 9).

Mint (Matt. xxiii. 23; Luke xi. 42), one of those herbs, the tithe of which the Jews were most scrupulously exact in paying.

Mĭph'kăd, The Gate, one of the gates of Jerusalem at the time of the rebuilding of the wall after the return from captivity (Neh. iii. 31).

Miracle. This word is the usual translation of the Greek word which signifies "a sign." A miracle is a plain and manifest exercise by man, or by God at the call of a man of those powers which belong only to the Creator. The divinity of our Saviour was proved by the miracles he wrought (John iii. 2, 9, 16).

Mĭr'i-am, the sister of Moses, was the eld-

est of that sacred family; and she first appears as a young girl, watching her infant brother's cradle in the Nile (Ex. ii. 4), and suggesting her mother as a nurse (ib. 7).

Mirror. Two Hebrew words in Ex. xxxviii. 8 and Job xxxvi. are rendered "looking-glass" in the A. V., but from the context evidently denote a mirror of polished metal.



MINT.

Mĭsh'a-el. 1. One of the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron and Moses (Ex. vi. 22; Lev. x. 4, 5). 2. One of those who stood at Ezra's left hand when he read the law to the people (Neh. viii. 4).

Mĭs-re-phŏth-mā'im, a place in close connection with Zidon-rabbah, *i. e.*, Sidon (Josh. xi. 8; xiii. 6).

Mite, a coin current in Palestine in the time of our Lord (Mark xii. 41-44; Luke xxi. 1-4).



HEAD OF MERCURY.

Mĭth're-dăth. 1. The treasurer of Cyrus king of Persia (Ezra i. 8). 2. A Persian officer who was stationed at Samaria, in the reign of Artaxerxes (Ezra iv. 7).

Mĭt-y-lē'ne, the intermediate place where St. Paul stopped for the night between Assos and CHIOS (Acts xx. 14, 15).

Mixed Multitude (Ex. xii. 38; Num. xi. 4). Probably the offspring of marriages between the Israelites and the Egyptians; and all those who were not of pure Israelite blood.

Mī'zar, The Hill, a mountain from which the author of Psalm xlii. utters his pathetic appeal (v. 6).

Mĭz'pah and Mĭz'peh, "a watch-tower," the name of several places in Palestine. 1. The earliest of all is the heap of stones piled up by Jacob and Laban (Gen. xxxi. 48) on Mount Gilead (v. 25). The spot became a place for solemn deliberation in times of difficulty (Judg. x. 17; xi. 34). 2. (1 Sam. xxii. 3). 3. THE LAND OF MIZPEH, "the residence of the Hivites" (Josh. xi. 3).

Mĭz'ra-ĭm, the usual name of Egypt in the Old Testament, signifies "red earth or mud."

Mnā'son is honorably mentioned in Scripture as one of the hosts of the Apostle Paul (Acts xxi. 16).

Mō'ab. 1. The son of Lot, born A. M. 2108. 2. The land called by his name, eastward and southward of the Dead Sea, has been lately explored and is covered with evidences of former greatness (Jer. xlviii. 2-39; Amos ii. 2; Zeph. ii. 9).

Mō'din, the native city of the Maccabæan family (1 Macc. xii. 25), and contained their ancestral sepulchre (1 Macc. ii. 70).

Mŏl'a-dah, a city of Judah, one of those which lay in the district of the south, next to Edom (Josh. xv. 26; xix. 2). In the latter tribe it remained at any rate till the reign of David (1 Chron. iv. 28).

Mole denotes different kinds of lizards; therefore the chameleon may be the animal intended.

Mō'lech. The fire-god Molech was the tutelary deity of the children of Ammon. The first direct allusion to Molech worship is in the description of Solomon's idolatry in his old age (1 Kings xi. 7). Two verses before, the same deity is called MILCOM. The children were not burnt, but made to pass between two burning pyres, as a purificatory rite.

Money. In ancient times it was dealt out by weight, and still is in Turkey, Syria, Egypt, China, Burmah, etc.; coins themselves being generally weighed by the merchant (Gen. xxiii. 9-16; Job vi. 2; Zech. xi. 12). A pound was about sixty shekels. A penny was one-fourth of a shekel, or twelve cents of our money. A farthing was the fortieth part of a penny, or one-third of our cent (Matt. v. 26). A mite was half a farthing (Mark xii. 42).

Money-Changers (Matt. xii. 12; Mark xi. 15; John ii. 15). The money-changers were the dealers who supplied half shekels, for such a premium as they might be able to exact, to the Jews from all parts of the world, who were required to pay their tribute or ransom-money at Jerusalem in the Hebrew coin.

Month. A space of time which, if measured by the *moon* (whence its name), is called *lunar*, and if by the *sun* is called *solar*. When we speak of Jewish months as corresponding to ours, some allowance must be made, for theirs were lunar, and ours are solar, which are not exactly alike.

Moon. The moon held an important place in the kingdom of nature, as known to the Hebrews. The worship of the moon was practised by the nations of the East.

Mor'de-cāi, the deliverer, under Divine Providence, of the Jews from the destruction plotted against them by Haman, the chief minister of Xerxes. Three things are predicated of Mordecai in the book of Esther: (1) That he lived at Shushan; (2) that his name was Mordecai, son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish the Benjamite who was taken captive with Jehoiachim; (3) that he brought up Esther.

Mō'reh. 1. THE PLAIN OF MOREH was the first halting-place of Abram after his entrance into the land of Canaan (Gen. xii. 6). It was close to the mountains of Ebal and Gerizim (Deut. xi. 30).

Mor'esh-eth-gāth, a place named by the prophet Micah only (Mic. i. 14).

Mo'rī-ah. 1. On "one of the mountains" in this district took place the sacrifice of Isaac (Gen. xxii. 2). 2. MOUNT MORIAH (2 Chron. iii. 1), the eminence on which Solomon built the temple.

Mortar. (Gen. xi. 3; Ex. i. 14). The various compacting substances used in Oriental buildings appear to be, 1. Bitumen; 2. Common mud or moistened clay; 3. A very firm cement compounded of sand, ashes and lime, sometimes mixed and coated with oil,



MOLECH.

so as to form a surface almost impenetrable to wet.

Mō'ṣeṣ ("drawn"), the legislator of the Jewish people, and in a certain sense the founder of the Jewish religion. The fact that he was of the tribe of Levi no doubt contributed to the selection of that tribe as the sacred caste. His extraordinary history embraces so large a space, that we must refer the reader to it, as contained in the first five books of the Old Testament.

Moth (Job iv. 19; xiii. 28; xxvii. 18; Ps. vi.

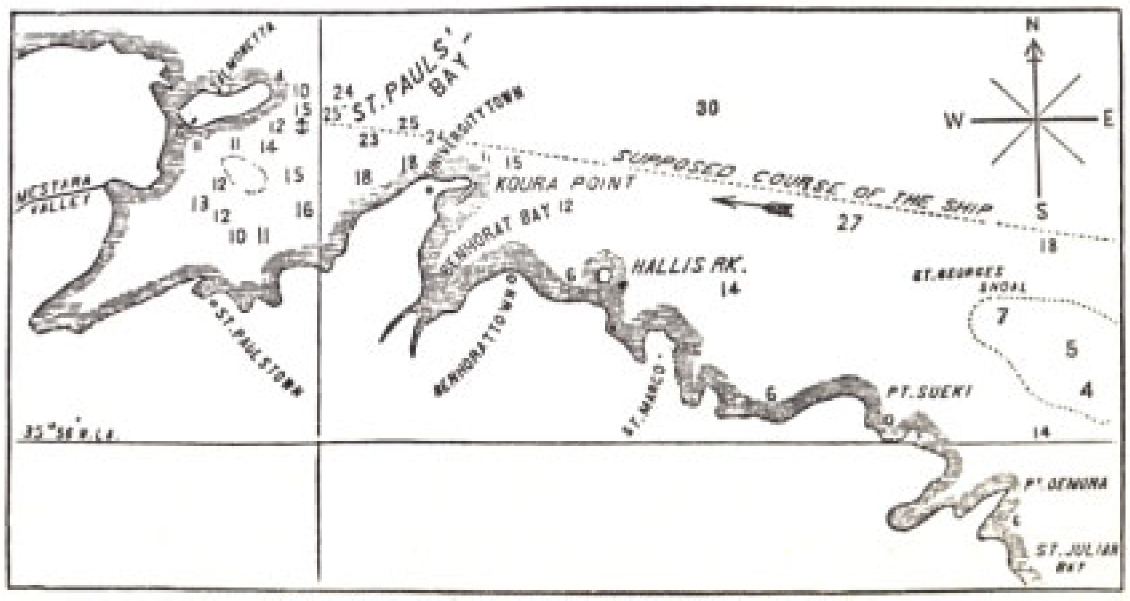


CHART OF PART OF THE COAST OF MALTA.

7; Isa. l. 9; Hos. v. 12). The clothes moth is of a white shining silver or pearl color.

Mother. The superiority of the Hebrew systems of legislation and of morals is shown in the high estimation of the mother in the Jewish family (Ex. xx. 12; Lev. xix. 3).

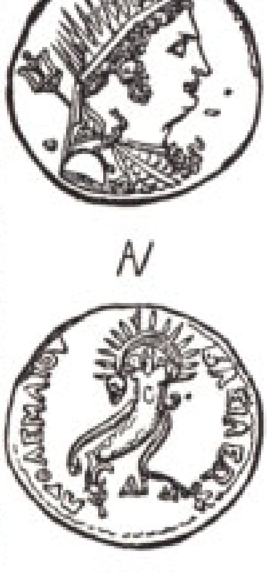
Mount, Mountain. The Hebrew word *har* is employed both for single eminences such as Sinai and Olivet, and for ranges such as Lebanon. It is also applied to a mountainous country.



ANCIENT MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

Mourning. The Jews made great lamentation over the dead. Tearing the hair, uttering cries, striking the breast, wearing sackcloth, sprinkling dust on the head and fasting were common in case of death.

Mouse (Lev. xi. 29; 1 Sam. vi. 4, 5; Isa. lxvi. 17). The original word denotes a field-ravager (1 Sam. vi. 5), and may refer to the short-tail field mice which cause great destruction to the corn lands of Syria.



COIN PTOLOMY III.

Mowing. As the great heat of the climate in Palestine soon dries up the herbage, hay-making is not in use. The "king's mowings" (Amos vii. 1; Ps. lxxii. 6) may refer to some royal right of early pasturage for the use of the cavalry.

Mule. In Solomon's time it is possible that mules from Egypt occasionally accompanied the horses which we know the king of Israel obtained from that country.

Mŭp'pim, one of the fourteen descendants of Rachel (Gen. xlvi. 21). In Num. xxvi. 39 the name is written Shupham.

Murder. The law of Moses, while it protected the accidental homicide, defined with strictness the crime of murder. It prohibited compensation or reprieve of the murderer, or his protection in the refuge city, or even at the altar of Jehovah (Ex. xxi. 12, 14; Lev. xxiv. 17, 21). But the question of guilt was to be decided by the Levitical tribunal.

Music. We meet with nothing like a systematic cultivation of music among the Hebrews, until the establishment of the schools of the prophets. Music was an essential part of their practice.

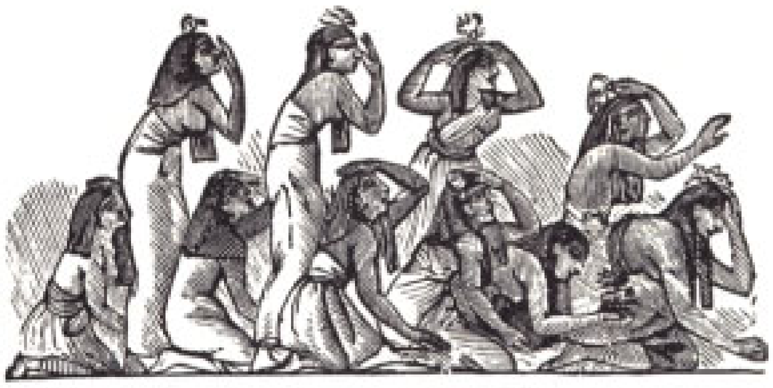
Mustard (Matt. xiii. 31; xvii. 20; Mark iv. 31). The mustard tree of Scripture is found along the banks of the Jordan, near the lake of Tiberias, and near Damascus.

Mȳ'rȧ, a town in LYCIA (Acts xxvii. 5).

Myrrh. A gum common in Arabia, Egypt and Abyssinia. The ancients used it as a perfume and for embalming.

Mȳr'tle. A bushy evergreen, whose flowers, leaves, and berries were much used by Hebrews for perfume, ornament, and spicery (Isa. xli. 19; lv. 13; Zech. i. 8-11).

Nā'a-mah (*loveliness*). 1. Daughter of Lamech by his wife Zillah, and sister to Tubal-cain (Gen. iv. 22 only). 2. Mother of King Rehoboam (1 Kings xiv. 21, 31).



EGYPTIAN MOURNERS.

Nā'a-măn (*pleasantness*). 1. "Naamah the Syrian" (Luke iv. 27). A Jewish tradition identifies him with the archer whose arrow struck Ahab and "gave deliverance to Syria." The circumstances of his visit to Elisha and his remarkable cure are found in 2 Kings v. 1, 27. 2. One of the family of Benjamin who came down to Egypt with Jacob (Gen. xlvi. 21).

Nā'a-rāi, one of the valiant men of David's army (1 Chron. xi. 37).

Nā'a-răn, a city of Ephraim (1 Chron. vii. 28), the eastern limit of the tribe.

Nā'bal (*fool*) was a sheepmaster on the confines of Judæa. His wealth consisted chiefly of sheep and goats.

Nā'bŏth, a victim of Ahab and Jezebel, was the owner of a small vineyard at Jezreel, close to the royal palace of Ahab (1 Kings xxi. 1, 2).

Nā'dăb (*liberal*). The eldest son of Aaron and Elisheba (Ex. vi. 23; Num. iii. 2). 2. King Jeroboam's son, who succeeded to the throne of Israel B. C. 954, and reigned two years (1 Kings xv. 25-31).

Năg'ge, one of the ancestors of Christ (Luke iii. 25).

Nā'ha-lăl, one of the cities of Zebulun, given to the Levites (Josh. xxi. 35).

Na-hă'li-el (*torrents of God*), one of the halting places of Israel in their progress to Canaan (Num. xxi. 19).

Na-hăr'a-i, the armor-bearer of Joab (2 Sam. xxiii. 37), a native of Beeroth (1 Chron. xi. 39).

Nā'hăsh. 1. King of the Ammonites (1 Sam. xi. 1, 2-11). 2. A person mentioned (2 Sam. xvii. 25) in stating the parentage of Amasa, the commander-in-chief of Absalom's army.

Nā'hăth. 1. One of the "dukes" in the land of Edom, eldest son of Reuel the son of Esau (Gen. xxxvi. 13, 17; 1 Chron. i. 37). 2. A Kohathite Levite, son of Zophai (1 Chron. vi. 26).

Nā'hor, the name of two persons in the family of Abraham. 1. His grandfather; the son of Serug and father of Terah (Gen. xi. 22-25). 2. Grandson of the preceding, son of Terah and brother of Abraham and Haran (Gen. xi. 26, 27).

Nāh'shon, or **Na-ăsh'on,** son of Amminadab. His sister, Elisheba, was wife to Aaron, and his son, Salmon, was husband to Rahab after the taking of Jericho. He died in the wilderness (Num. xxvi. 64, 65).

Nā'hum. Nahum "the Elkoshite," the seventh of the minor prophets. His personal history is quite unknown.

Nā'in, a village of Galilee, made illustrious by the raising of the widow's son (Luke vii. 12).

Na-nē'ȧ. The Persian goddess Nanea was invested with the attributes of Aphrodite, and represented the productive power of nature.

Na-ō'mi, the wife of Elimelech, and mother-in-law of Ruth (Ruth i. 2; ii. 1; iv. 3.)

Năph'ta-li. The fifth son of Jacob; the second child born to him by Bilhah, Rachel's slave.

Năph'tu-him, a Mizraite nation mentioned only among the descendants of Noah (Gen. x. 13; 1 Chron. i. 11).

Nar-çis'sus, a dweller at Rome (Rom. xvi. 11), some members of whose household were known as Christians to St. Paul.



EASTERN TENT.

Nā'than (*a giver*). 1. An eminent Hebrew prophet in the reigns of David and Solomon. He first appears in 2 Sam. vii. 2, 3, 17. 2. A son of David; one of the four who were born to him by Bathsheba (1 Chron. iii. 5; comp. xiv. 4, and 2 Sam. v. 14).



MOSES RECEIVING THE TABLETS OF THE LAW.

Na-thăn'a-el, a disciple of Jesus Christ, concerning whom we learn from Scripture little more than his birthplace, Cana of

Galilee (John xxi. 2), and his simple truthful character (John i. 47).

Nave is rendered in A. V. boss of a shield, Job xv. 26; the eyebrow, Lev. xiv. 9; an eminent place, Ezek. xvi. 31; plur. naves, 1 Kings vii. 33; in Ezek. i. 18, "rings."

Năz-a-rēne′, an inhabitant of Nazareth. Jesus the Nazarene was one of the names of the predicted Messiah. In Acts xxiv. 5, *Nazarenes* is applied to the followers of Jesus by way of contempt.

Năz′a-rĕth, the ordinary residence of our Saviour, is not mentioned in the Old Testament, but occurs first in Matt. ii. 23.

Năz′a-rite (*one separated*). The regulations for the vow of a Nazarite are given Num. vi. 1-21. Of the Nazarite for life three are mentioned in the Scriptures: Samson, Samuel and St. John the Baptist.

Ne-ăp′o-lĭs is a place in Northern Greece where Paul and his associates first landed in Europe (Acts xvi. 11).

Ne-bā′i-oth, the "first-born of Ishmael" (Gen. xxv. 13; 1 Chron. i. 29), and father of a pastoral tribe named after him, the "rams of Nebaioth" being mentioned by Isaiah (lx. 7) with the flocks of Kedar.

Ne-băl′lat, a town the Benjamites reoccupied after the captivity (Neh. xi. 34).

Nē′bo, Mount, the mountain from which



WEIGHING MONEY.

Moses took his first and last view of the Promised Land (Deut. xxxii. 49; xxxiv. 1). It is described as in the land of Moab, facing Jericho; the summit of a mountain called the Pisgah.

Nē′bo. 1. A town of Reuben on the eastern side of Jordan (Num. xxxiii. 3, 38). 2. Nebo, Isaiah (xlvi. 1) and Jeremiah (xlvii. 1), the name of a Chaldæan god, of the Babylonians and Assyrians.

Nĕb-u-chad-nĕz′zar. The most powerful of Babylonian kings.

Nĕb-u-zăr-ā′dan, *i. e.*, chief of the slaughterers, a high officer in the court of Nebuchadnezzar.

Nĕg′i-nah (Ps. lxi.). "The chief musician of that portion of the Temple-choir who played upon the stringed instruments, mentioned in Ps. lxviii. 25.

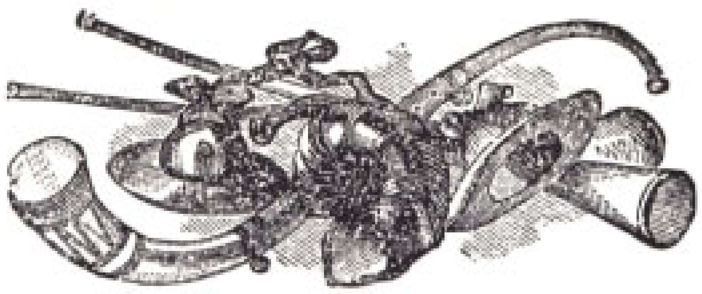
Nē-he-mī′ah. The author of the book which bears his name. He was of the tribe of Judah, and was so distinguished as to be selected for the office of cupbearer to the king of Persia.

Nē-he-mī′ah, Book of, is certainly not all by the same hand. The principal portion is the work of Nehemiah. The main history contained in the book of Nehemiah covers from the 20th to the 32d year of Artaxerxes Longimanus, B. C. 445 to 433.

Nē′hi-lōth. It is most likely that Nehiloth is the general term for perforated wind-instruments of all kinds.

Ne-hŭsh′tȧ. The daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem, wife of Jehoiakim, and mother of Jehoiachin, kings of Judah (2 Kings xxiv. 8).

Ne-hŭsh′tan, the name by which the brazen serpent made by Moses in the wilderness (Num. xxi. 9), was worshipped in the time of Hezekiah (2 Kings xviii. 4).



MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

Nē′keb, one of the towns on the boundary of Naphtali (Josh. xix. 33).

Ne-mū′el. 1. A Reubenite, son of Eliab, and eldest brother of Dathan and Abiram (Num. xxvi. 9). 2. The eldest son of Simeon (Num. xxvi. 12; 1 Chron. iv. 24).

Ne-phĭsh′e-sĭm. The children of Nephishesim were among the Nethinim who returned with Zerubbabel (Neh. vii. 52).

Nĕph′tha-lĭm. A form of the name Naphtali (Tob. vii. 3; Matt. iv. 13, 15; Rev. vii. 6).

Nĕph′to-ah, The Water of (Josh. xv. 9; xviii. 15).

Ne-phū′sim. The same as NEPHISHESIM of which name according to Gesenius it is the proper form (Ezra ii. 50).

Nĕr, son of Jehiel (1 Chron. viii. 33), father of Kish and Abner, and grandfather of King Saul.

Nĕr′gal, one of the chief Assyrian and Babylonian deities, seems to have corresponded closely to the classical Mars (2 Kings xvii. 30).

Nĕr′gal-sha-rē′zer (Jer. xxxix. 3-13). Two persons of this name accompanied Nebuchadnezzar on his last expedition against Jerusalem.

Nĕth′i-nĭms. Servants who had been given up to the service of the tabernacle and temple, to perform the meanest and most laborious services therein, in supplying wood and water (Josh. ix. 27).

Ne-tō′phah, a town, the name occurs only in the catalogue of those who returned with Zerubbabel from the captivity (Ezra ii. 22; Neh. vii. 26; 1 Esdr. v. 18). Two of David's guard (1 Chron. xxvii. 13, 15) were Netophathites.

Ne-tŏph′a-thite, The (2 Sam. xxiii. 28, 29; 2 Kings xxv. 23; 1 Chron. xi. 30; xxvii. 13, 15; Jer. xl. 8; 1 Chron. ii. 54; ix. 16).

Nettle. The Hebrew word so translated in Job xxx. 7; Prov. xxiv. 31, was some species of wild mustard. The Hebrew word translated *nettle* in Isa. xxxiv. 13; Hos. ix. 6; Prov. xxiv. 31, may be understood to denote some species of nettle.

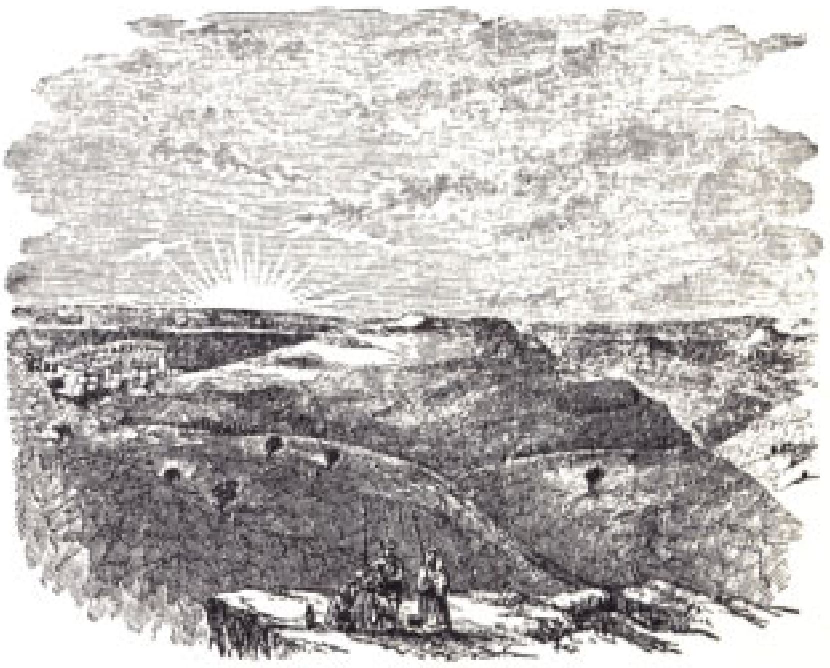
New Moon. The new moons were regarded as holy days distinguished from the solemn feasts and the Sabbaths (Ez. xlv. 17; 1 Chron. xxiii. 31; 2 Chron. ii. 4; viii. 13; xxxi. 3; Ezra iii. 5; Neh. x. 33).

New Testament. [SEE BIBLE.]

Nē′zib, a city of Judah (Josh. xv. 43 only), in the district of the Shefelah or Lowland, one of the same group with Keilah and Mareshah.

Nĭc-o-lā′i-tans. The sect mentioned in Rev. ii. 6, 15, but not in any way identified with Nicolas. It would seem from Rev. ii. 14, that the Nicolaitans held that it was lawful "to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit fornication" in opposition to the decree of the church (Acts xv. 20, 29).

Nĭc′o-las (Acts vi. 5), a native of Antioch, and a proselyte to the Jewish faith. He was chosen by the disciples to be one of the first seven deacons, and he was ordained by the apostles.



MOUNT OF ASCENSION.



THE WELL OR FOUNTAIN OF NAZARETH.

Nī'ġer is the additional name given to Simeon, who was one of the teachers and prophets in the church at Antioch.

Night-hawk (Lev. xi. 16; Deut. xiv. 15).

Nile, the great river of Egypt, is spoken of under the name of SIHOR, and "the river of Egypt" (Gen. xv. 18). The Nile is constantly before us in the history of Israel in Egypt.

Nim'rah, a place mentioned by this name in Num. xxxii. 3 only.

Nim'rim, The Waters of, a stream or brook in Moab, mentioned in the denunciations of that nation by Isaiah (xv. 6) and Jeremiah (xlviii. 34).

Nim'rŏd, a son of Cush and grandson of Ham. The events of his life are recorded in Gen. x. 8.

Nim'shi, The grandfather of Jehu, generally called "the *son* of Nimshi" (1 Kings xix. 16; 2 Kings 2 ix. 2, 14, 20; Chron. xxii. 7).

Nin'e-veh. A city of Assyria, and the capital of that empire till Esar-haddon conquered Babylon. It was founded by *Ashur*, the son of Shem (Gen. x. 11), and became one of the largest cities in the world. It was utterly destroyed by the Medes; was afterward rebuilt, but finally destroyed by the Saracens. It is now called *Mosul*. The circumference of Nineveh was sixty miles.

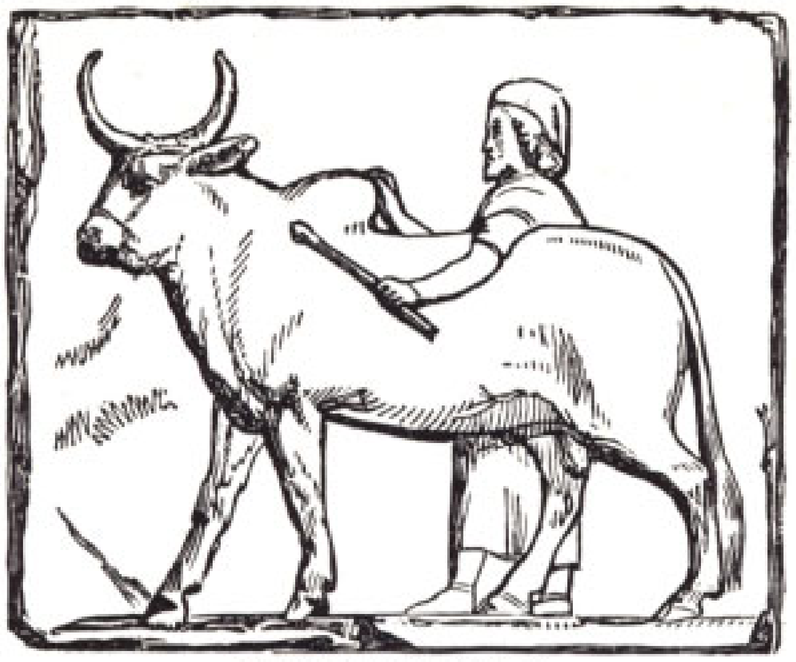
Nis'rŏch, an idol of Nineveh, in whose temple Sennacherib was worshipping when assassinated by his sons, Adrammelech and Sharezer (2 Kings xix. 37; Isa. xxxvii. 38). The word signifies "the great eagle."

Nō'ah, the tenth in descent from Adam, in the line of Seth, was the son of Lamech, and grandson of Methuselah. Of Noah himself we hear nothing until he is 500 years old, when it is said he begat three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth. Of Noah's life we are told but little. St. Peter calls him "a preacher of righteousness" (2 Pet. ii. 5).

Nō'ah. One of the daughters of Zelophehad (Num. xxvi. 33; xxvii. 1).

Nŭn, the father of the Jewish captain Joshua (Ex. xxxiii. 11, etc.).

Nurse. (See Gen. xxiv. 59; xxxv. 8; 2 Sam. iv. 4; 2 Kings xi. 2, 3; Macc. i. 20).



NINEVEH SCULPTURE.

Nuts (Gen. xliii. 11). The Hebrew word here denotes the fruit of the Pistachio tree for which Syria and Palestine have been long famous.

Nȳm'phas, a wealthy and zealous Christian in Laodicea (Col. iv. 15).

Oak. Probably two species of oak are denoted by the Hebrew terms thus translated (Isa. i. 29; Hos. iv. 14; Ezek. xxvii. 6, Isa. xliv. 14; Gen. xxxv. 8; 1 Sam. xxxi. 13).

Oath. Appeals to God's name on the one hand, and to heathen deities on the other, are treated in Scripture as tests of allegiance (Ex. xxiii. 13; Deut. xix. 12, etc.).



NISHROTH AND THE HOLY TREE. (Sculpture from Nineveh).

Nō-ā'mon (Nah. iii. 8). **No** (Jer. xlvi. 25; Ezek xxx. 14, 15, 16), a city of Egypt.

Nōb (1 Sam. xxiii. 11; Neh. xi. 32), a sacerdotal city in the tribe of Benjamin. It was one of the places where the ark of Jehovah was kept for a time (2 Sam. vi. 1, etc.). A frightful massacre occurred there in the reign of Saul (1 Sam. xxii. 17-19).

Nō'e, the patriarch Noah (Matt. xxiv. 37, 38; Luke iii. 36; xvii. 26, 27).

Nō'gah. One of the thirteen sons of David born to him in Jerusalem (1 Chron. iii. 7; xiv. 6).

Nose-Jewel (Gen. xxiv. 22; Ex. xxxv. 22, "ear-ring;" Isa. iii. 21; Ezek. xvi. 12, "jewel on the forehead"), a ring of metal, of gold or silver, passed through the right nostril, and worn as an ornament by women in the East.

Number. Some of the numbers mentioned in Scripture, as 7, 10, 40, 100, were regarded as giving the idea of completeness.

Numbers, the Fourth Book of the Law or Pentateuch.

Ō-ba-dī'ah (*Servant of the Lord*), the fourth of the twelve minor prophets.

Ō'bed. Son of Boaz and Ruth the Moabites (Ruth iv. 17, 21, 22; 1 Chron. ii. 12; Matt. i. 5; Luke iii. 32), and *the father of Jesse.*

Ō-bed-ē'dom. A Levite. After the death of Uzzah, the ark was carried into the house of Obed-edom, where it continued three months (1 Chron. xv. 25; 2 Sam. vi. 12).

Og, an Amoritish king of Bashan, whose rule extended over sixty cities (Josh. xiii. 12). He was one of the last representatives of the giant race of Rephaim, and was, with his people, exterminated by the Israelites at Edrei (Deut. iii. 1-13; Num. xxxii. 33).

Oil. The Hebrews commonly anointed themselves with oil; also their kings, prophets and high priests with an unction of peculiar richness and sacredness. The oil of gladness (Ps. xlv. 7; Isa. lxi. 3) was the perfumed oil with which the Hebrews anointed themselves on days of rejoicing.

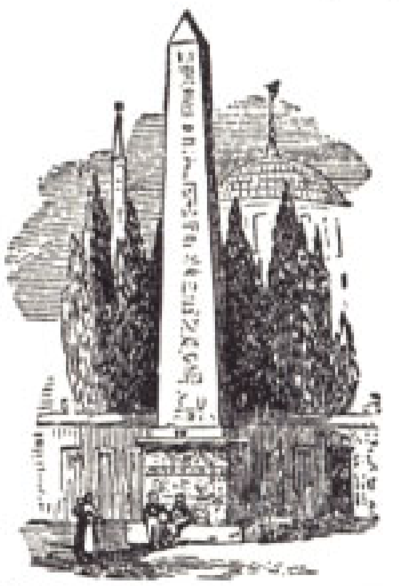
Ointment. Ointments and oils were used in warm countries after bathing; and as oil was the first recipient of fragrance, probably from herbs, etc., steeped in it, many kinds of unguents not made of oil (olive oil) retained that appellation. Ointments were also used to anoint dead bodies

Ol'ives, Ol'i-vĕt. The mount of Olives, or Olivet, is the ridge east of Jerusalem, beyond the brook Kidron. So named from its olive-trees. On its slopes were Gethsemane, Bethphage and Bethany (2 Sam. xv. 30; Matt. xxi. 1; Mark xi. 1; Luke xxii. 39; John viii. 1; Acts i. 12).

Olive Tree. Paul, in his Epistle to the Romans (xi. 24), distinguishes two kinds of olive trees 1, the wild, and 2, those under culture.

O-lȳm'pas, a Christian at Rome (Rom. xvi. 15).

Om'ri. Originally "captain of the host" to ELAH, was afterward himself king of Israel, and founder of the third dynasty.



OBELISK OF HELIOPOLIS (ON).

On, a town of Lower Egypt, mentioned in the Bible under BETH-SHEMESH (Jer. xliii. 13). On is better known under its Greek name Heliopolis.

O'nan, the second son of Judah by the Canaanitess (Gen. xxxviii. 4; 1 Chron. ii. 3; "What he did was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and he slew him also," as he had slain his elder brother (Gen. xxxviii. 9).

O-nĕs'i-mŭs. The slave of Philemon, who had fled from his master, but was converted by St. Paul, who sent him back from Rome with a letter to Philemon (Col. iv. 9; Philem. 10).

On-e-sĭph'o-rŭs. A Christian who had been serviceable to St. Paul at Ephesus. He also sought him out when a prisoner at Rome, and ministered to him (2 Tim. i. 18.

O-nī'as, the name of five high priests in the period between the Old and New Testaments.

Onion. One of the plants which the Israelites in the wilderness regretted the loss of (Num. xi. 5).

Onyx. A precious stone, taking its name from its color resembling the finger nails.

Ō'phir. 1. The son of Joktan. 2. A seaport or region somewhere in India, the gold of which was renowned even in the time of Job (ch. xxii. 24; xxviii. 16).

Oph'rah. 1. A town in the tribe of Benjamin (Josh. xviii. 23; 1 Sam. xiii. 17). 2. More fully OPHRAH OF THE ABI-EZRITES, the native place of Gideon (Judg. vi. 11); the scene of his exploits against Baal.)

O'reb, one of the chieftains of the Midianite host which was defeated and driven back by Gideon.

Organ (Gen. iv. 21; Job xxi. 12; xxx. 31; Ps. cl. 4). The Hebrew word denotes a pipe or perforated wind instrument.

O-rī'on. That the constellation known to the Hebrews is the same as that which the Greeks called *Orion*, and the Arabs "the giant," there seems little reason to doubt (Job ix. 9; xxxviii. 31; Amos v. 8).

Ornaments, Personal. The Old Testament supplies us with a description of the weight and abundance of the ornaments



THE FIRST MIRACLE.

worn at that period (Gen. xxiv. 22; xxxv. 4; xxxviii. 18). The first notice of the ring occurs in Gen. xli. 42).

Or'pah, a Moabite woman, wife of Chilion, son of Naomi, and thereby sister-in-law to RUTH (Ruth i. 4, 14).

Ossifrage. The name of an unclean bird, in Lev. xi. 13, and Deut. xiv. 12.

Ostrich occurs in Lev. xi. 16: Deut. xiv. 15, in the list of unclean birds; and in other passages of Scripture.

Oth'ni, son of Shemaiah (1 Chron. xxvi. 7).

Oth'nĭ-el (*lion*). A judge of Israel (Josh. xv. 17; Judg. i. 13; iii. 9-11).

Oven. A place for baking food. Some ovens were dug in the ground, others were similar to American ovens. Some were like a pitcher, the fire being put inside, and the dough spread thin over the outside was baked in a few minutes (Lev. xi. 35; Matt. vi. 30).

Owl (Lev. xi. 16). Though the owl is frequently mentioned in our Scriptures, it seldom denotes the bird known to us by this name. Some versions render the original words translated "great owl" (Lev. xi. 17) the ibis, and the "little owl" in the same passage some kind of water bird.

Ox. The male of horned cattle of the beef kind at full age, when fit for the plough. Younger ones are called bullocks.

Pā'dan-ā'ram. "The table-land of Aram," otherwise called Mesopotamia.

Paint (as a cosmetic). We have abundant evidence of the practice of painting the eyes both in ancient Egypt and in Assyria (2 Kings ix. 30; Jer. iv. 30.

Păl-es-tī'nȧ and **Pal'es-tīne.** The name applied to the country of Israel in the Bible and elsewhere.

Palm, Palm Tree. Palm trees abounded formerly in Judæa. Phœnicia is so called as the palm country, *phonix* or *phœnix* being the Greek for palm.

Palsy (Matt. viii. 6) may refer to paralysis or St. Vitus' dance. The woman who was "bowed together" by a "spirit of infirmity" may have been a paralytic (Luke xiii. 11).

Pam-phy̆l'i-ȧ, one of the coast regions in the South of Asia Minor. It was in Pamphylia that St. Paul first entered Asia Minor, after preaching the Gospel in Cyprus. He and Barnabas sailed up the river Cestrus to PERGA (Acts xiii. 13; xxvii. 5).

Păn'năg, an article of commerce exported from Palestine to Tyre (Ezek. xxvii. 17), the nature of which is pure matter of conjecture.

Pā'phos, a town at the west end of CYPRUS.

Parable. A short, weighty similitude used to convey instruction to ignorant, prejudiced or inattentive hearers.

Păr'a-dīse is a word of Persian origin, and is used in the Septuagint as the translation of Eden.



OSTRICH.

Păr'me-năs. One of the seven deacons, "men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom" (Acts vi. 5).

Păr'thi-ans occurs only in Acts ii. 9, where it designates Jews settled in Parthia. Parthia proper was the region stretching along the southern flank of the mountains which separate the great Persian desert from the desert of Kharesm. Parthia was a power almost rivalling Rome. The Parthian dominion lasted for nearly five centuries, commencing in the third century before, and terminating in the third century after our era.

Partridge (1 Sam. xxvi. 20; Jer. xvii. 11). The "hunting this bird upon the mountains" (1 Sam. xxvi. 20)

Par-vā'im, the name of an unknown place or country whence the gold was procured for the decoration of Solomon's Temple (2 Chron. iii. 6).

Passover. A feast of the Jews in commemoration of the time when God, smiting the first-born of the Egyptians, *passed over* the habitations of the Hebrews (Ex. xii.)



PAINTED EYES.

Păt'a-rȧ. A seaport of Lycia. Here was a famous temple of Apollo (Acts xxi. 1).

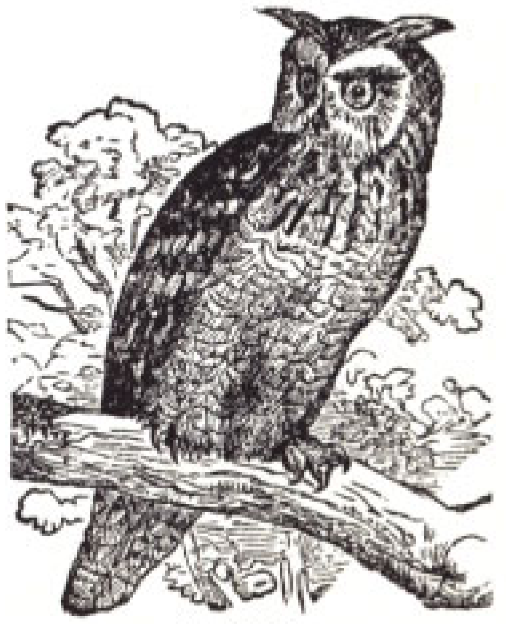
Păth'ros. A city or canton of Egypt, probably the *Paturis* of Pliny.

Păt'mos (Rev. i. 9), a rugged and bare island, and in that part of the Ægean which is called the Icarian Sea. On the



PALM TREE.

hill to the south is the celebrated monastery which bears the name of "John the divine." Half way up the ascent is the cave or grotto where tradition says that St. John received the Revelation.



THE OWL.

Păt'ro-băs (Rom. xvi. 14).

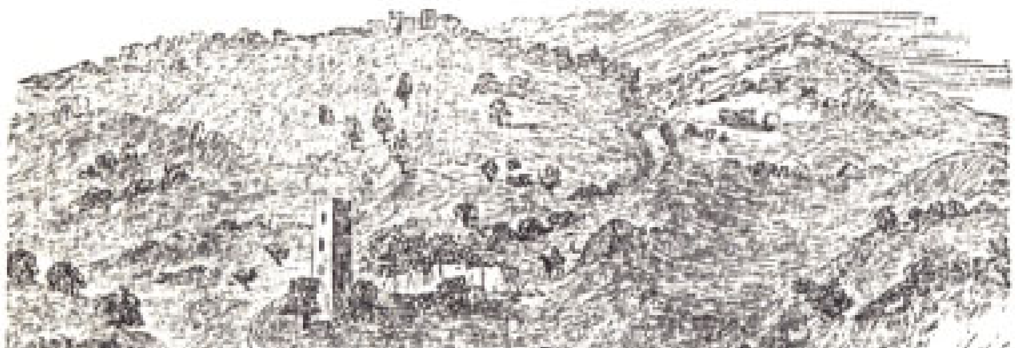
Patriarch. A venerable man with a large posterity.

Paul. He was of the tribe of Benjamin, born in Tarsus, which, as it was a free city of Rome, gave him the honor and the advantage of Roman citizenship, though both of his parents were Jews. His name at first was *Saul*. He was sent to Jerusalem for his education, and became a very learned and prominent Pharisee. What befell him as he journeyed to Damascus is related three times in the Acts, first by the historian in his own person, then in two addresses made by St. Paul at Jerusalem and before Agrippa. He was not converted till after our Saviour's death, which makes him speak of himself as "born out of due time."

Peacock. A beautiful bird, not known in Palestine till imported by Solomon (1 Kings x. 22). Its native country seems to be Persia and India.

Pearl. A hard, white, shining body, usually roundish, found in a shell-fish resembling an oyster. The Oriental pearls have a fine polished gloss, and are tinged with an elegant blush of red. They are esteemed in the East beyond all other jewels.

Pē'kah, a captain of Pekahiah king of



MOUNT OF OLIVES.

Israel, murdered his master, seized the throne, and became the 18th sovereign of the northern kingdom.

Pĕk-a-hī'ah, son and successor of Menahem, was the 17th king of the separate kingdom of Israel (B. C. 759-757).

Pē'leg, whose name signifies *division*, was born one hundred years after the Flood (Gen. x. 25).

Pelican (Lev. xi. 18; Deut. xiv. 17; Ps. cii. 7; Isa. xxxiv. 11; Zeph. ii. 14). An aquatic bird of the size of a large goose. Its color is grayish white.

Pe-nī'el (*Face of God*). The name which Jacob gave to the place in which he had wrestled with God (Gen. xxxii. 30).

Penny. A Roman coin equal in value to seven pence three farthings sterling, or twelve and a half cents.

Pĕn'tȧ-teuch (*five-fold book*). Greek name for the first five Old Testament books, or books of Moses. Called Torah, "the law," by Hebrews.

Pĕn'te-cōst (*fiftieth day*). The Hebrew harvest-home festival, celebrated on fiftieth day from the Passover, or on the date of the giving of the law at Sinai (Ex. xxiii. 16; xxxiv. 22; Lev. xxiii. 15-22; Num. xxviii.) In the Christian Church, Pentecost is celebrated seven weeks after Easter, to commemorate the day in Acts ii. 1-4.

Pē'or. A mountain in Moab, to the top of which the prophet Balaam was conducted by Balak for his final conjurations (Num. xxiii. 28).

Perfume. In the East, perfumes were used to testify great respect (Dan. ii. 46). The Hebrews had two sacred perfumes, one of *incense*, and the other of *oil* (Ex. xxx. 23-38). They were addicted to the perfuming of dead bodies, clothes, beds, etc. (Prov. vii. 17; Ps. xlv. 8; Song Sol. iii. 6.)

Pĕr'ga. A city of Pamphylia. Here Paul and Barnabas preached (Acts xiii. 14; xiv. 25), and to the end of the eighth century we find a Christian church here.

Pĕr'ga-mōs, or **Pĕr'ga-mŭm.** An illustrious city of Mysia, on the river Caicus.

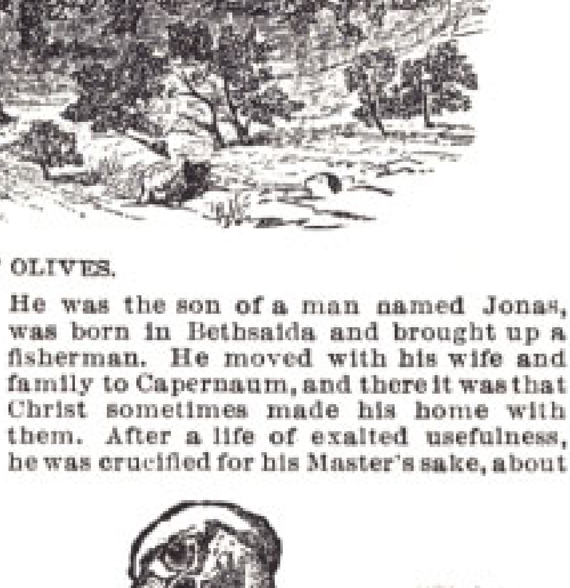
Pĕr'iz-zites. One of the devoted nations of Canaan. They were never fully extirpated.

Per-sĕp'o-lis (2 Macc. ix. 2). A celebrated city of Persia, the capital of Persia proper, and the frequent residence of Persian monarchs till the time of Alexander the Great, by whom it was wantonly fired.

Pĕr'siȧ, Pĕr'sians. Persia proper was a tract of not very large dimensions on the Persian Gulf. The only passage in Scripture where Persia designates the tract called "Persia Proper" is Ezek. xxxviii. 5. Elsewhere the Empire is intended.

Pĕr'sis (Rom. xvi. 12).

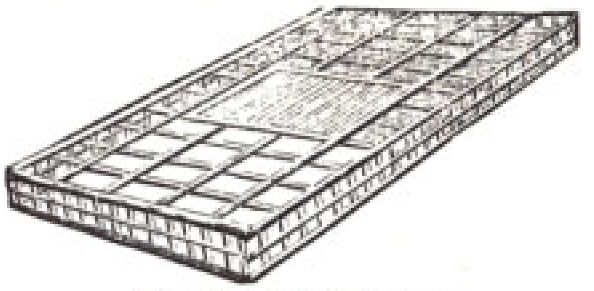
Pē'ter. His original name was Simon. He was the son of a man named Jonas, was born in Bethsaida and brought up a fisherman. He moved with his wife and family to Capernaum, and there it was that Christ sometimes made his home with them. After a life of exalted usefulness, he was crucified for his Master's sake, about



THE PELICAN.

A. D. 70. The two Epistles of Peter were written by him; the first, four or five years before the other.

Phā'raōh. There are several kings of this name mentioned in Scripture: 1. He who took away Abraham's wife (Gen. xii.). 2. He who exalted Joseph (Gen. xli. 39). 3. He who first oppressed Israel (Ex. i. 8). 4. He who



PALM-TREE BEDSTEAD.

released Israel (Ex. v. 14). 5. He who gave his wife's sister in marriage to Hadab (1 Kings xi.). 6. Serechus, contemporary with Ahaz (2 Kings xvii. 4). 7. Tirhakah, who lived in the days of Hezekiah (2 Kings xix. 9; Isa. xxxvii. 9). 8. Pharaoh-necho, who set up Jehoiakim to be king of Judea in the place of Josiah, who was slain at the battle of Megiddo. 9. Pharaoh-hophra, called in profane history *Apries*, who made a league with Zedekiah, in consequence of which many of the Jews sought refuge in Egypt, and carried the prophet Jeremiah with them (Jer. xliii. 8-12 and xliv. 1). This Pharaoh died B. C. 570.

Phā'raōh's Daughter. Three Egyptian princesses, daughters of Pharaohs, are mentioned in the Bible. 1. The preserver of Moses (Ex. ii. 5-10). 2. Bithiah, wife of Mered, an Israelite (1 Chron. iv. 18). 3. A wife of Solomon (1 Kings iii. 1; vii. 8; ix. 24).

Phā'rez (PEREZ, 1 Chron. xxvii. 3; PHARES, Matt. i. 3; Luke iii. 33; 1 Esd. v. 5), twin son with Zarah, or Zerah, of Judah and Tamar his daughter-in-law.

Phăr'i-sees. One of the most ancient and noted sects among the Jews, remarkable for their rigid way of living, fasting constantly every second and fifth day of the week, and submitting to many austerities. They studied the Law, were very exact in the outward observance of it, and pretended to more holiness than others.

Phăr'par, the second of the "two rivers of Damascus," alluded to by Naaman (2 Kings v. 12).

Phil-a-dĕl'phi-ȧ. A city of Lydia, at the foot of Mount Timolus, twenty-eight miles southeast of Sardis. Built by Attalus II.

Phi-lē'mon, the Christian to whom Paul addressed his Epistle in behalf of Onesimus. He lived in Colossæ when the apostle wrote to him (Col. iv. 9). It is related that Philemon became bishop of Colossæ, and died as a martyr under Nero. He was a man of property and influence.

Phi-lē'mon, The Epistle of Paul to, is one of the letters which the apostle wrote during the first captivity at Rome. This letter was written about A. D. 63, or A. D. 64.

Phi-lē'tus was a disciple of Hymenæus, with whom he is associated in 2 Tim. ii. 17.

Phĭl'ip. Son of Herod the Great and Cleopatra.

Phĭl'ip. Another son of Herod by his wife Mariamne. He was sometimes called Herod, and was the husband of Herodias.

Phĭl'ip the Apostle. He was a native of Bethsaida in Galilee, (Matt. viii. 21, 22).

Phĭl'ip the Evangelist. One of the seven deacons of the church at Jerusalem (Acts vi. 5). He founded churches in Samaria, Azotus, etc., and settled in Cæsarea. He had several daughters who preached, and perhaps uttered predictions (Acts xxi. 9).

Phi-lĭp'pi. A city of Macedonia, about nine miles from the sea, and twelve miles from its port, the modern *Kavalla*. St. Paul, when on his first visit to Macedonia in company with Silas, visited Philippi (Acts xvi. 11, 12).

Phi-lĭs'ti-ȧ. The word thus translated in Ps. lx. 8; lxxxvii. 4; cviii. 9, is in the origi-

nal identical with that elsewhere rendered Palestine.

Phĭ'lis'tines. The origin of the Philistines is nowhere expressly stated in the Bible; but the prophets describe them as "the Philistines from Caphtor" (Am. ix. 7)

Phin'e-has. 1. Son of Eleazar and grandson of Aaron (Ex. vi. 25). 2. Second son of Eli (1 Sam. i. 3; ii. 34; iv. 4, 11, 17, 19; xiv. 3). Phinehas was killed with his brother by the Philistines when the ark was captured.

Phœ'be, one of the most important of the Christian persons the detailed mention of whom fills nearly all the last chapter of the Epistle to the Romans (Rom. xvi. 1, 2).

Phœ-nĭ'ci-ȧ. A province of Syria.

Phrȳg'i-ȧ. An extensive district in Asia Minor (Acts xvi. 6; xviii. 23).

Phū'rah, Gideon's servant, probably his armor-bearer (comp. 1 Sam. xiv. 1; Judg. vii. 10, 11).

Phŭt, Pŭt (Gen. x. 6; 1 Chron. i. 8).

Piece of Silver. In the New Testament two words are rendered by the phrase "piece of silver:" 1. *Drachma* (Luke xv. 8, 9), which was a Greek silver coin, equivalent to the Roman denarius. 2. *Silver* only occurs in the account of the betrayal of our Lord for "thirty pieces of silver" (Matt. xxvi. 15; xxvii. 3, 5, 6, 9).

Pī'late, Pŏn'ti-us. He was the sixth Roman procurator of Judæa, and under him our Lord worked, suffered and died.

Pine Tree. The pine appears in our translation three times (Neh. viii. 15; Isa. xli. 19).

Pinnacle (Matt. iv. 5; Luke iv. 9).

Pipe. The Hebrew word which we translate "pipe" (1 Sam. x. 5; 1 Kings i. 40) signifies "bored through." It would seem to have been a pipe furnished with holes.

Pis'gah (Num. xxi. 20; xxiii. 14; Deut. iii. 27; xxxiv. 1).

Pi-sid'i-ȧ, a district in Asia Minor, north of Pamphylia, and reached to, and was partly included in, Phrygia (Acts xiii. 13).

Pitch. There can be little doubt that the "pitch" of Gen. vi. 14 was bitumen or asphalt.

Pitcher (Gen. xxiv. 14, 15, 16, 45, 46; Lam. iv. 2; Mark xiv. 13; Luke xxii. 10).

Pī'thom and **Ra-mĕ'sēş** were the two cities for the building or fortifying of which the Hebrews make brick (Ex. i. 11).

Plagues, The Ten. The occasion on which the plagues were sent is described in Ex. iii-xii.

Plei'a-deş. A beautiful cluster of stars sometimes called "the seven stars."

Pomegranate (Num. xx. 5).

Pŏn'tus is three times mentioned in the New Testament (Acts ii. 9, 10; xviii. 2).

Pool. Pools are in many parts of Palestine and Syria the only source for water during the dry season, and the failure of them involves drought and calamity (Isa. xiii- 15.)

Poplar. It is mentioned twice in Scripture (Gen. xxx. 37; Hos. iv. 13).

Pŏt'i-phar, (Gen. xxxix. 1; comp. xxxvii. 36).

Po-tiph'e-rah was priest or prince of On, and his daughter Asenath was given Joseph to wife by Pharaoh (Gen. xli. 45, 50; xlvi. 20).

Pottery. It is abundantly evident, both that the Hebrews used earthenware vessels in the wilderness, and that the potter's trade was afterward carried on in Palestine (Isa. xli. 25; xlv. 9; Jer. xviii. 3).

Pound. 1. A weight. 2. A money of account, mentioned in the parable of the ten pounds Luke xix. 12-27).

Priēst (*presbyter elder*). Representative of man in things appertaining to God. Assistants of Moses as mediator (Ex. xxiv. 5). Function of priesthood conferred on Levites (Ex. xxviii.). Priests divided into regular courses (1 Chron. xxiv. 1-19; 2 Chron. xxiii. 8; Luke i. 5).

Prŏch'o-rŭs (Acts vi. 5).

Proconsul. The Greek, for which this is the true equivalent, is rendered uniformly "deputy" in Acts xiii. 7, 8, 12; xix. 38. The "proconsul" exercised purely civil functions.

Procurator. The office of procurator is mentioned in Luke iii. 1.

Prophet. One who foretells what is to come; a person inspired, and appointed by God to reveal his will, to warn of approaching judgments, to explain obscure passages of Scripture, or make known the truths of the Bible and urge men to obedience (1 Cor. xiv. 26).

Proselyte. Literally a *stranger*, means in Scripture one that turned from heathenism to the Jewish religion (Acts ii. 10).

Proverbs. The book containing the inspired precepts of Solomon (1 Kings iv. 32). The whole in the original seems to be poetry. Though written by Solomon, they seem to have been collected and arranged by others. Comp. i. 1 and xxx. 1.

Pruning-Hook. An implement used by vine-dressers. It appears that the Hebrews were accustomed regularly to prune their vines (Lev. xxv. 3; John xv. 2).

Psālms (*play a stringed instrument*). In Hebrew, "Praises." The collection of one hundred and fifty lyrics which compose the nineteenth Old Testament book. The liturgical hymnbook of the Hebrews, and accepted by early Christians. Authorship of seventy of them ascribed to David. The most perfect specimens of Hebrew poetry extant.

Psaltery. A musical instrument, first mentioned in the Psalms of David. It seems to have been shaped much like the present harp.

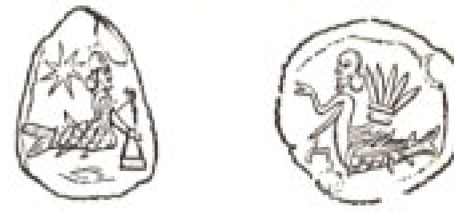
Ptŏl'e-mæ'us, Ptŏl'ĕ-my. 1. The Ptolemies were a race of Egyptian kings sprung from Ptolemy Soter, who inherited that portion of the conquests of Alexander the Great. They are supposed to be alluded to in the visions of Daniel. Ptolemy I., Soter, B. C. 323-285 (Dan. xi. 5). Ptolemy II., Philadelphus, B. C. 285-247 (Dan. xi. 6). Ptolemy III., Euergetes, B. C. 247-222 (Dan. xi. 7-9). Ptolemy IV., Philopator, B. C. 222-205 (Dan. xi. 10-12). Ptolemy V., Epiphanes, B. C. 205-181 (Dan. xi. 13-17). Ptolemy VI., Philometor, B. C. 181-146 (Dan. xi. 25-30.) Their kingdom fell under Rome. 2. Father of Lysimachus, Greek translator of Esther (Esth. xi. 1).



PERSIAN SWORD OR ACINACES

Publican (Matt. xviii. 17). An inferior collector of the Roman tribute. The Jews reproached Jesus with being a "friend of publicans and sinners," and eating with them (Luke vii. 34).

Pŭl (2 Kings xv. 19). The first king of Assyria who invaded Canaan. A town of this name is mentioned in Isaiah lxvi. 19.



ANCIENT PHŒNICIAN COIN.

Pulse (2 Sam. xvii. 28; Dan. i. 12, 16). Coarse grain, as peas, beans and the like.

Pū'rim. The plural of *Pur*, and meaning *lots*. It is the name of a solemn feast among the Jews, in commemoration of Haman's overthrow.



QUARTER-SHEKEL. SILVER.

Purification, the ritual observances whereby an Israelite was absolved from uncleanness. Sacrifices were added, and the ceremonies bore an expiatory character (Lev. xv. 13; xi. 25, 40; xv. 16, 17; xii. 6).



COIN OF PERSEUS.

Purple. A color much worn by kings and emperors (Mark xv. 17). It is the famous Syrian dye, so costly and so celebrated in antiquity.

Pu-tē'o-li. Paul halted here seven days as he went prisoner to Rome (Acts xxviii. 13).

Pygarg (Deut. xiv. 5) is the name of a bird of the eagle kind.

Quail (Ex. xvi. 13; Num. xi. 31, 32; Ps. cv. 10). A bird of the gallinaceous kind.

Quar'tus, a Christian of Corinth (Rom. xvi. 23).

Quaternion, a military term, signifying a guard of four soldiers (Acts xii. 4).

Queen of Heaven (Jer. vii. 18; xliv. 17).

Quicksands (Acts xxvii. 17).

Ră'a-mah, a son of Cush (Gen. x. 7). The tribe of Raamah became renowned as traders (Ezek. xxvii. 22).

Răb'bah, Răb'bath. 1. The metropolis of Ammon (Deut. iii. 11; Josh. xiii. 25). 2. A town in the hill country of Judah (Josh. xv. 60).

Răb'bi. A title of respect signifying Master, Teacher, given by the Jews to their doctors and teachers, and often addressed to our Lord.

Rab-bō'ni (from *rabbi*). It was a greater title than Rabbi, and was never formally conferred except on a few extraordinary doctors of the school of Hillel (John xx. 16).

Răb'măg (Jer. xxxix. 3, 13), a title borne by Nergal-sharezer, probably identical with the king, called by the Greeks Neriglissar.

Răb'sa-rĭs. 1. An officer of the king of Assyria (2 Kings xviii. 17). 2. One of the princes of Nebuchadnezzar (Jer. xxxix. 3, 13).

Răb'sha-kĕh (2 Kings xviii., xix.; Isa.

xxxvi., xxxvii.), one of the officers of the king of Assyria sent against Jerusalem in the reign of Hezekiah.

Ră'chel, the younger of the daughters of Laban, the wife of Jacob, and mother of Joseph and Benjamin.

Ră'hăb, or **Ră'chăb**, a celebrated woman of Jericho, who received the spies sent by Joshua to spy out the land, and hid them in her house (Josh. ii. 1; Matt. i. 5).

Rainbow, the token of the covenant which God made with Noah, that the waters should no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

Ram, Battering (Ezek. iv. 2; xxi. 22). The battering rams were of several kinds. Some were joined to movable towers which held warriors and armed men.

Ră'mah, a word signifying "a hill." 1. One of the cities of the allotment of Benjamin (Josh. xviii. 25). 2. The home, birthplace, official residence and burial-place of Samuel (1 Sam. i. 1).

Ră-math-lē'hi, the name bestowed by Samson on the scene of his slaughter of the thousand Philistines with the jaw-bone (Judg. xv. 17).

Ra-mē'seș, or **Ra-ăm'sēș**, a city and district of Lower Egypt, is first mentioned at the settling by Joseph of his father and brethren in Egypt.

Ră'moth (Josh. xx. 8), or **Ră'-moth-Gil'e-ad** (1 Kings xxii. 29), or **Ră'math-miz'peh** (Josh. xiii. 26), or *watch-tower*. A famous city in the mountains of Gilead, about fifteen miles from Rabbah.

Ră'pha-el. "One of the seven holy angels which . . . go in and out before the glory of the Holy One" (Tob. xii. 15).



COIN OF PTOLEMY I.

Raven, from a root signifying "to be black." A raven was sent out by Noah from the ark (Gen. viii. 7). This bird was not allowed as food by the Mosaic Law (Lev. xi. 15).



POMEGRANATE.

Rē'bă, one of the five kings of the Midianites slain by the children of Israel in their avenging expedition when Balaam fell (Num. xxxi. 8; Josh. xiii. 21).

Re-bĕk'ah, daughter of Bethuel (Gen. xxii. 23) and sister of Laban, married to Isaac, her father's cousin.

Rē'chab (*rider*). 1. One of two "captains of bands," whom Ishbosheth took into his service, and who conspired to murder him (2 Sam. iv. 2). 2. The father or ancestor of Jehonadab (2 Kings x. 15, 23; 1 Chron. ii. 55).

Red Sea. The sea known to us as the Red Sea was by the Israelites called "the sea."



EASTERN POTTER.

Reed (Job xl. 21). A plant of the grass family. The bamboo and common cane are species of the reed, and so are the calamus and flag. Fish-poles, canes and rods (Matt. xxvii. 29) are formed of it.

Refiner. The refiner's art was essential to the working of the precious metals. The separation of the dross from the pure ore was effected by heat and solvents, such as alkali (Isa. i. 25) or lead (Jer. vi. 29).

Rē-ho-bō'am. Son of Solomon by an Ammonitess, ascended the throne B. C 970, being then forty-one years old, and reigned seventeen years.

Re-hō'both (*room* or *place*). 1. A city of Edom. 2. A well digged by Isaac eastward of Gerar, so called because there the Lord made room for him to dwell (Gen. xxvi. 22).

Rĕm'phan (Acts vii. 43).

Rĕph'a-ĭm. A valley near Jerusalem, fruitful in wheat (Isa. xvii. 5).

Rĕph'i-dĭm. A place east of the Red Sea, where the Hebrews tempted God and quarrelled with Moses for want of water (Ex. xvii. 7, 8).

Reu'ben (*Behold a son*). Jacob's first-born child (Gen. xxix. 32), the son of Leah, apparently not born until an unusual interval had elapsed after the marriage (31).

Reu'el. 1. One of the sons of Esau, by Bashemath, sister of Ishmael (Gen. xxxvi. 4, 10, 13, 17; 1 Chron. i. 35, 37). 2. One of the names of Moses' father-in-law (Ex. ii. 13).

Revelation of St. Jŏhn, the last book of the New Testament. It is often called the *Apocalypse*, which is its title in Greek, signifying "Revelation."

Rē'zin. King of Damascus. He was attacked, defeated and slain by Tiglath-Pileser II., king of Assyria (2 Kings xvi. 9).

Rē'zon, son of Eliadah, a Syrian, who set up a petty kingdom at Damascus (1 Kings xi. 23).

Rhē'gi-ŭm, an Italian town at the southern entrance of the Straits of Messina, occurs in the account of St. Paul's voyage after the shipwreck at Malta (Acts xxviii. 13).

Rhodes (Acts xxi. 1). Rhodes is at the southwest extremity of the peninsula of Asia Minor.

Rib'lah (Num xxxiv. 11). A place between Palestine and Babylonia, at which the kings of Babylonia remained while directing the operations of their armies in Palestine and Phœnicia.

Riddle. The Hebrew word is from an Arabic root meaning "to bend off," "to twist" (Judg. xiv. 12-19). The riddles which the queen of Sheba came to ask of Solomon (1 Kings x. 1; 2 Chron. ix. 1) were rather "hard questions."

Rĭm'mon(*pomegranate*), the name of several towns, probably so called from producing pomegranates. 1. A city of Zebulun. 2. A town in the southern portion of Judah (Josh. xv. 3). 3. RIMMON-PAREZ, the name of a march station in the wilderness. 4. RIMMON, THE ROCK, or inaccessible natural fastness, in which the six hundred Benjamites who escaped the slaughter of Gibeah took refuge (Judg. xx. 45, 47; xxi. 13).

Rĭm'mon (2 Kings v. 18).

Ring. The ring was regarded as an indispensable article of a Hebrew's attire, as it contained his signet. It was the symbol of authority.

Riz'pah, concubine to king Saul, and mother of his two sons Armoni and Mephibosheth.

Roe, Roebuck. The gazelle was allowed as food (Deut. xii. 15, 22, etc.); was very fleet of foot (2 Sam. ii. 18; 1 Chron. xii. 8); was hunted (Isa. xiii. 14; Prov. vi. 5); and was celebrated for its loveliness (Cant. ii. 9, 17; viii. 14).

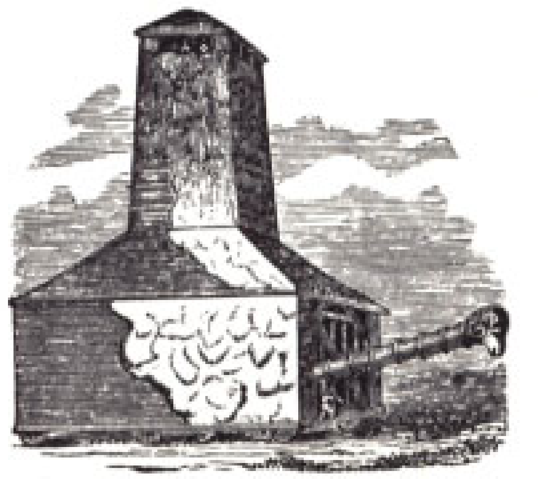
Roll. A book in ancient times consisted of a single long-strip of paper or parchment, which was usually kept rolled up on a stick. The roll was usually written on one side only.

Rōme, the City of, and Rō'man Empire. Little can here be said of "that great city which reigned over the kings of the earth" (Rev. xvii. 18). It is not mentioned in the Old Testament. Its name first appears in the Apocrypha (1 Macc. i. 10, and elsewhere). Of course we find it in the New Testament, first in Acts ii. 10.



THE BOW OF PROMISE.

Rō'manș, Epistle to the. Paul was nearly sixty years old when he wrote this letter, during a residence of some months at Corinth.



BATTERING RAM AND TOWER.

Rose (Sol. Song ii. 1; Isa. xxxv. 1).

Rŏsh (Ezek. xxxviii. 2, 3; xxxix. 1).

Ruby. A beautiful gem, whose color is red with an admixture of purple, and is, in its most perfect state, a gem of extreme value.

Rue (Luke xi. 42).

Ru'fus, mentioned in Mark xv. 21, along with Alexander, as a son of Simon the Cyrenian (Luke xxiii. 26).

Ruth, a Moabitish woman, the wife, first of Mahlon, secondly of Boaz, the ancestress of David and of Christ, and one of the four women who are named by St. Matthew in the genealogy of Christ.

Ruth, Book of, contains the history of Ruth. The main object of the writer is to give an account of David's ancestors; and the book was avowedly composed long after the time of the heroine. (See Ruth i. 1; iv. 7, 17).

Rye. It is probable that "spelt" is intended. Spelt differs but slightly from our common wheat.

Să'bach-thă'ni. "Thou hast forsaken me" (Mark xv. 35).

Săb'a-oth (Rom. ix. 29; James v. 4).

Sabbath (*rest*). God rested on the seventh day and set it apart for himself.

Sabbath-day's Journey. Moses forbade any man to "go out of his place" on that day (Ex. xvi. 29). In after times the precept was undoubtedly viewed as a permanent law.

Sabbatical Year. The seventh year, in which the land was to have rest (Ex. xxiii.; Lev. xxv.). It served to remind Israel of the authority and goodness of God, to inculcate humanity, and to give time for devotion and deeds of mercy.

Sackbut (Dan. iii. 5, 7, 10, 15).

Sackcloth. A coarse texture, of a dark color, made of goat's hair (Isa. l. 3).

Sacrifice. The Hebrews had but four sorts of sacrifices, viz.: 1. Burnt-offering. 2. Sin-offering, or sacrifice of expiation offered by one who had offended, to whom no part was returned, but the priest had a share (Lev. iv. and v.). 3. Peace-offering, a return for favors, to satisfy devotion or to honor God. It was offered at pleasure, and the age or sex of the animal was not designated. 4. Trespass-offering, which seems to have been different from the sin-offering, both being required of the leper (Lev xiv). The perpetual sacrifice was the offering of a lamb every morning at sunrise, and another every evening about twilight.

Săd'du-çees. A sect among the Jews who denied the existence of angels and spirits, the immortality of the soul and the resurrection of the body.

Saffron (Cant. iv. 14).

Săl'a-mĭs, a city at the east end of the island of Cyprus, and the first place visited by Paul and Barnabas, on the first missionary journey.

Să'lim. Where John baptized.

Săl'ma or **Săl'mon** (Ruth iv. 20, 21; 1 Chron. ii. 11, 51, 54; Matt. i. 4, 5; Luke iii. 32). Son of Nahshon, the prince of the children of Judah and father of Boaz, husband of Ruth.

Săl'mon, a hill near Shechem.

Sal-mō'ne (Acts xxvii. 7).

Sa-lō'me. 1. The wife of Zebedee, as appears from comparing Matt. xxvii 56 with Mark xv. 40. It is the opinion that she was the sister of Mary, the mother of Jesus (John xix. 25). Salome preferred a request on behalf of her two sons for seats of honor in the kingdom of heaven (Matt. xx. 20).

Salt. As one of the most essential articles of diet, it symbolized hospitality, as an antiseptic, durability, fidelity and purity (Lev. ii. 13; Num. xviii. 19; 2 Chron. xiii. 5).

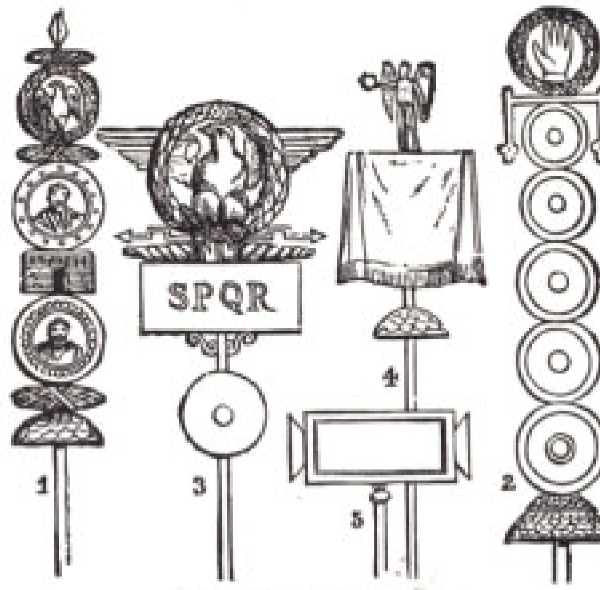
Salt, City of (Josh. xv. 62).

Salt, Valley of, a valley in which occurred two memorable victories of the Israelite arms. 1. That of David over the Edomites (2 Sam. viii. 13; 1 Chron. xviii. 12). 2. That of Amaziah (2 Kings xiv. 7; 2 Chron. xxv. 11).

Salutation. The salutations at meeting in early times were such as "God be gracious unto thee" (Gen. xliii. 29); "Blessed be thou of the Lord" (Ruth iii. 10; 1 Sam. xv. 13); "The Lord be with you," "The Lord bless thee" (Ruth ii. 4); "The blessing of the Lord be upon you; we bless you in the name of the Lord" (Ps. cxxix. 8). The salutation at parting consisted originally of a simple blessing (Gen. xxiv. 60; xxviii. 1; xlvii. 10; Josh. xxii. 6).

Sa-măr'i-ă. A celebrated city of Palestine founded by Omri, king of Israel (1 Kings xvi. 22, 23, 24).

Sa-măr'i-tans. When Shalmaneser removed many of the ten tribes to Babylon, he sent in their place Babylonians; these intermarried with the remaining Hebrews, and their descendants were the *Samaritans*.



ROMAN STANDARDS.

Sa-măr'i-tan Pentateuch. A recension of the commonly received Hebrew text of the Mosaic law in use with the Samaritans, and written in the ancient Hebrew, or so called Samaritan character.

Săm-o-thră'ci-ă. A small island of the Ægean Sea, about twenty miles in circumference.

Săm'son. A judge of Israel, of the tribe of Dan. He judged Israel twenty years, and died 1117 years B. C., aged 40 (Judg. xiii. 16; Heb. xi. 32, 33).

Săm'son (properly Sham-sun, *i. e.*, "*little sun*," or "sun-like," from *shemesh*, the *sun*), son of Manoah, a name of the town of Zorah, in the tribe of Dan.

Săm'u-el. An eminent prophet born at Ramah in the tribe of Ephraim, and from his birth dedicated by his mother to God's service (1 Sam. iii. 1). He wrote the first book of Samuel, and, as is supposed, those of Judges and Ruth.

San-băl'lat, a Moabite of Horonaim (Neh. ii. 10, 19; xiii. 28). He held apparently some civil or military command in Samaria, in the service of Artaxerxes (Neh. iv. 2).

Sandal. It consisted of a sole attached to the foot by thongs. Sandals were worn by all classes, (Amos viii. 6).

Săn'he-drĭm, the Supreme council of the Jewish people in the time of Christ and earlier.

Sapphire, a precious stone of a bright blue color (Ex. xxiv. 10).

Să'rah. The wife of Abraham, and mother of Isaac. Her name is first introduced in Gen. xi. 29.

Săr'dis. The capital of Lydia, where Crœsus reigned. To the church there, one of the apocalyptic epistles was addressed (Rev. i. 11; iii. 1-6).

Sardonyx (Rev. xxi. 20).

Săr'gon, one of the greatest of the Assyrian kings, is mentioned only once in Scripture (Isa. xx. 1).

Satan. The name is Hebrew, and means *enemy*.

Satyr (Isa. xiii. 21; xxxiv. 14).

Saul (more accurately SHAUL). 1. Saul of Rehoboth by the river was one of the early kings of Edom. 2. The first king of Israel was the son of Kish and of the tribe of Benjamin. Nothing certain is known about the change of the apostle's name from Saul to Paul (Acts xiii. 9).

Scape-Goat. [See ATONEMENT, DAY OF.]

Scorpion (Deut. viii. 15; Luke x. 19; xi. 12). The scorpion is generally two inches in length, and resembles the lobster in form. Some are of a yellow color, others brown and some black.

Scourge, or Whip. This punishment was very common among the Jews (Deut. xxv. 1-3). St. Paul informs us that at five different times he received thirty-nine stripes from the Jews (2 Cor. xi. 24) According to the law, punishment by stripes was restricted to forty at one beating (Deut. xxv. 3).

Scribe. A word having several significations: 1. A clerk, writer or secretary in the court of the kings of Judah. 2. A commissary or muster-master of an army, who reviews the troops, keeps the list or roll, and calls them over. 3. An able and skilful man, a doctor of the law, a man of learning, or one who understands affairs.

Scrip. The bag in which the shepherds of Palestine carried their food or other necessaries.

Scriptures. The Old and New Testaments are called the Scriptures or the Writings, the Bible or the Book, because they far excel all other writings.

Sçy̆th'i-an (Col. iii. 11; 2 Macc. iv. 47.)

Sea. The Hebrews applied this term to lakes of moderate size, and the modern inhabitants of Palestine still retain the same phraseology.

Sea, Molten. Solomon caused a laver to be cast, which from its size was called a sea. It was made partly of brass or copper (1 Kings vii. 23-26; 1 Chron. xviii. 8).

Sea, The Salt. The Salt or Dead Sea bears a variety of names in Scripture, such as "the sea," the "salt sea," the "sea of the plain" (*i. e.*, of the Arabah), the "east sea" and the "former sea" (*i. e.*, the sea in front). Its length is about forty-six miles, the greatest breadth above ten miles.

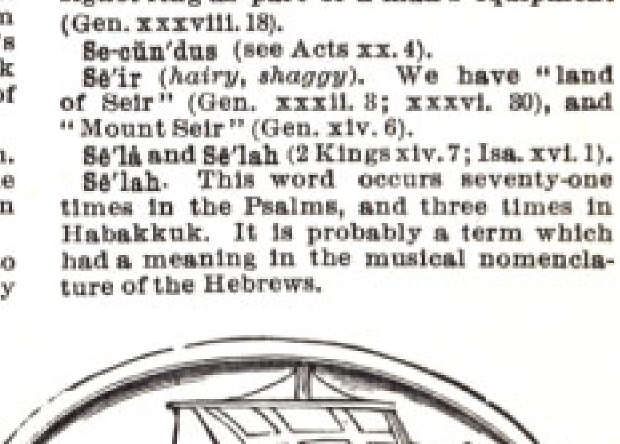
Seal. The use of clay in sealing is noticed in the Book of Job (xxxviii. 14), and the signet ring as part of a man's equipment (Gen. xxxviii. 18).

Se-cŭn'dus (see Acts xx. 4).

Sē'ir (*hairy, shaggy*). We have "land of Seir" (Gen. xxxii. 3; xxxvi. 30), and "Mount Seir" (Gen. xiv. 6).

Sē'lă and **Sē'lah** (2 Kings xiv. 7; Isa. xvi. 1).

Sē'lah. This word occurs seventy-one times in the Psalms, and three times in Habakkuk. It is probably a term which had a meaning in the musical nomenclature of the Hebrews.


ROMAN GALLEY

Se-leū'ci-ă, near the mouth of the Orontes, was practically the seaport of ANTIOCH.

Sem. SHEM the patriarch (Luke iii. 36).

Sen-năch'e-rĭb, the son and successor of Sargon. He mounted the throne (B. C. 702).

Sĕph-ar-vā'im (2 Kings xix. 13; Isa. xxxvii. 13, comp. 2 Kings xviii. 34).

Septuagint. The Greek version of the Old Testament owed its origin to the same cause as the Targums.

Sepulchre. [See BURIAL.]

Seraphim, an order of celestial beings, whom Isaiah beheld in vision standing above Jehovah as he sat upon his throne (Isa. vi. 2).



SACKCLOTH.

Sĕr'ġi-ŭs Pau'lus, the proconsul of Cyprus when Paul visited that island with Barnabas on his first missionary tour (Acts xiii. 7, sq.). He is described as an intelligent man.

Serpent. The Hebrew word is the generic name of any serpent (Gen. iii. 1; Matt. x. 16; Ps. lviii. 4; Prov. xxiii. 32; Ps. cxl. 3).

Se'rug, son of Reu, and great-grandfather of Abraham. His age is given in the Hebrew Bible as 230 years (Gen. xi. 20).

Sĕth (Gen. iv. 25; v. 3; 1 Chron. i. 1).

Servant. Among the Hebrews, servants may be divided into—1. Slaves for life, who were strangers bought or taken in war (Lev. xxv. 44, etc.). 2. Hebrew bond-servants, who could be bound only six years, and then to be dismissed with presents.

Shăd'da-ī, an ancient name of God, rendered "Almighty." By the name of El-Shaddai, God was known to the patriarchs (Gen. xvii. 1; xxviii. 3; xliii. 14; xlviii. 3; xlix. 25), before the name Jehovah was revealed (Ex. vi. 3).

Shā'drach (Dan. i.-iii.).

Shăl'le-chĕth, The Gate, (1 Chron. xxvi. 16).

Shăl'lum. The fifteenth king of Israel, son of Jabesh, conspired against Zechariah, son of Jeroboam II., killed him, and brought the dynasty of Jehu to a close, B. C. 770. Shallum, after reigning in Samaria for a month only, was in his turn dethroned and killed by Menahem (2 Kings xx. 10-14).

Shăl-ma-nē'ṣer, the Assyrian king who reigned immediately before Sargon, and immediately after Tiglath-pileser.

Shăm'gar, son of Anath, judge of Israel. With an ox-goad (Judg. iii. 31; comp. 1 Sam. xiii. 21) he made a desperate assault upon the Philistines, and slew 600 of them.

Shar'on. A beautiful district near Carmel, along the sea-coast (Cant. ii. 1).

Shăv'shȧ (1 Chron. xviii. 16).



EASTERN SIGNET RINGS.

Shawm, a musical instrument resembling the clarionet.

Shearing-house, The, a place between Jezreel and Samaria where Jehu encountered forty-two members of the royal family of Judah, whom he slaughtered.

Shĕ'ba. A son of Joktan (Gen. x. 28; 1 Chron. i. 22). The visit of the queen of Sheba to King Solomon is mentioned (1 Kings x. 1).

Shĕ'bah (Gen. xxvi. 33).

Shĕ'chem. A city of Palestine, called also Sichem (Gen. xii. 6), Sychar (Josh. iv. 5), and Sychem (Acts vii. 16). Was appointed a city of refuge (Josh. xvii. 7).

Shechinah. This term is not found in the Bible. It was used by the later Jews, to express the visible majesty of the Divine Presence.

Sheep (Ex. xx. 24; 1 Kings viii. 63; 2 Chron. xxix. 33) were used in sacrificial offerings.

Sheep-Gate, The, (Neh. iii. 1, 32; xii. 39), a gate of Jerusalem rebuilt by Nehemiah.

Shekel (*to weigh*). A Hebrew weight and money (Ex. xxx. 23, 24; 2 Sam. xiv. 26).



SANDALS.

The word is used to denote the weight of anything, as iron, hair, spices, etc.

Shĕm, the eldest son of Noah, born (Gen. v. 32) when his father had attained the age of 500 years.

Shĕm-a-ī'ah. A prophet in the reign of Rehoboam.



SHEKEL OF THE SANCTUARY.

She-mī'da-ites, The, descendants of Shemida, the son of Gilead (Num. xxvi. 32).

Shĕm'i-nith denotes a certain air known as the eighth, or a certain key in which the Psalms was to be sung.

Shĕp'hērd. A highly honorable occupation among pastoral Hebrews, engaged in by both sexes (Gen. xxix. 6; xxx. 29-35; Ex. ii. 16-22). Often arduous and dangerous employment (Gen. xxxi. 40; 1 Sam. xvii. 34).

Shĕ'shach. Jeremiah (xxv. 26; li. 41) uses it either for Babylon or for Babylonia.

Shew-Bread. That which was constantly exhibited in the temple. Twelve loaves according to the twelve tribes, were every day put upon the golden table, to be exposed for the whole week.

Shĭb'bo-lĕth (Judg. xii. 6).

Shield. The ordinary shield consisted of a framework of wood covered with leather. It was frequently cased with metal.

Shī'loh (Gen xlix. 10). The meaning of the word is Peaceable or Pacific, and the allusion is either to Solomon, or to the expected Messiah, who in Isa. ix. 6 is called the Prince of Peace.

Shī'loh, a city of Ephraim. It was one of the earliest and most sacred of the Hebrew sanctuaries.

Shĭm'e-ī. 1. Son of Gershon the son of Levi, called SHIMI in Ex. vi. 17. 2. Shimei, a Benjamite of the house of Saul (2 Sam. xvi. 5-13; 2 Sam. xix. 18; 1 Kings ii. 36, 37). 3. One of the adherents of Solomon, at the time of Adonijah's usurpation (1 Kings i. 8).

Shī'nar. The ancient name of the tract through which the Tigris and Euphrates pass, known as Chaldæa or Babylonia.

Ship. The rig of an ancient ship was more simple and clumsy than that of modern times. Its great feature was one large mast, with one large square sail fastened to a yard of great length.

Shī'shăk, king of Egypt, the Sheshenk I, of the monuments. "He took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem" (1 Kings xiv. 25, 26; 2 Chron. xii. 2-9).

Shittah Tree, Shittim, yields gum arabic, which is obtained by incisions in the bark.

Sho-shăn'nim (Ps. xlv., lxix.) indicates the melody "after" or "in the manner of" which the Psalms were to be sung.

Shu'hite. In the Book of Job as the epithet of Bildad.

Shu'nam-mite, The, is applied to two persons: Abishag, the nurse of King David (1 Kings i. 3, 15; ii. 17, 21, 22), and the nameless hostess of Elisha (2 Kings iv. 12, 25, 36).

Shur. First mentioned in the narrative



SIN-OFFERING.

of Hagar's flight from Sarah (Gen. xvi. 7). Shur was probably the last Arabian town before entering Egypt.

Sĭd'dim, The Vale of (Gen. xiv. 3, 8, 10). In this valley the kings of the five allied cities of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim and Bela awaited the approach of the invaders.



SAUL'S COAT OF MAIL.

Sī'don, the Greek form of the Phœnician name Zidon.

Sī'hon, king of the Amorites when Israel arrived on the borders of the Promised Land (Num. xxi. 21).

Sī'las, an eminent member of the early Christian church, called Silvanus in St. Paul's Epistles.

Sil'la, the scene of the murder of King Joash (2 Kings xii. 20).

Sī-lō'am. A fountain rising at the foot of Mount Zion. Its waters were received into two large pools, and whatever overflowed from the lower one passed into the brook Kedron.

Silver (Gen. xx. 16; (1 Pet. i. 18; Acts iii. 4; xx. 33). It does not appear to have been in use before the Deluge. But in Abraham's time traffic was carried on with it (Gen. xxiii. 2, 15).

Silverlings (Isa. vii. 23.)

Sĭm'e-on. The second son of Jacob, born in the year 2247. An aged saint who embraced the infant Jesus (Luke ii. 25-34). A Christian minister of Antioch (Acts xiii. 1).

Sī'mon. 1. Son of Mattathias. 2. Son of Onias the high priest. 3. "A governor of the Temple" in the time of Seleucus Philopator. 4. SIMON THE BROTHER OF JESUS.—The only undoubted notice of this Simon occurs in Matt. xiii. 55; Mark vi. 3. 5. SIMON THE CANAANITE, one of the twelve apostles (Matt. x. 4; Mark iii. 18), otherwise described as Simon Zelotes (Luke vi. 15; Acts i. 13). 6. SIMON OF CYRENE.—A Hellenistic Jew who was present at Jerusalem at the time of the crucifixion of Jesus (Matt. xxvii. 32; Mark xv. 21; Luke xxiii. 26). 7. SIMON THE LEPER.—A resident at Bethany, distinguished as "the leper." 8. SIMON MAGUS.—In the apostolic age distinguished as a sorcerer or "magician" (Acts viii. 9). 9. SIMON PETER [See PETER.] 10. SIMON, a Pharisee, in whose house a penitent woman anointed the head and feet of Jesus (Luke vii. 40). 11. SIMON THE TANNER.—A Christian convert living at Joppa, at whose house Peter lodged (Acts ix. 43). 12. SIMON, the father of Judas Iscariot (John vi. 71; xiii. 2, 26).



SHALMANESER PUTTING OUT THE EYES OF CAPTIVES.

Sī'nȧ, Mount, the Greek form of SINAI (Acts vii. 30, 38).

Sī'nāi. The mountain on which Jehovah appeared to Moses and gave the law.

Sī'nim, a people (Isa. xlix. 12) living at the extremity of the known world.

Sī'on, Mount. 1. One of the various names of Mount Hermon (Deut. iv. 48 only). 2. The Greek form of the Hebrew name ZION, the famous Mount of the Temple.

Sī'rach, the father of Jesus (Joshua), the writer of the Hebrew original of the Book of Ecclesiasticus.

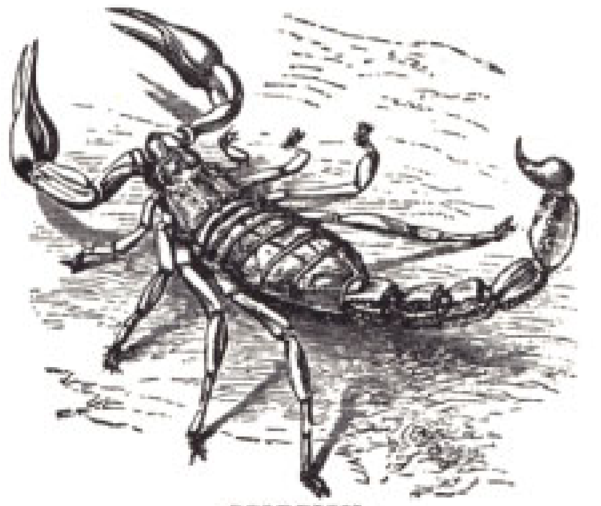
Sī'rah, The well of, from which Abner was recalled by Joab to his death at Hebron (2 Sam. iii. 26, only).

Sĭs'e-rȧ. Captain of the army of Jabin, king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor.

Sĭt'nah, the second of the two wells dug by Isaac in the valley of Gerar (Gen. xxvi. 21).

Slime was used by the builders of Babel instead of mortar. It is called in the Septuagint version *asphaltos*, and is bitumen or a kind of pitch.

Sling, an instrument much used in war before the invention of firearms. It was a formidable weapon in hands like those of David and the Benjamites (Judg. xx. 16; 1 Sam. xvii. 48-50).



SCORPION.

Smyr'nȧ (Rev. ii. 8-11) was founded by Alexander the Great, and was situated twenty stadii from the city of the same name, which after along series of wars with the Lydians had been finally taken and sacked by Halyattes.

Snail (Lev. xi. 30).

Snow. The snow lies deep in the ravines of the highest ridge of Lebanon until the summer is far advanced, and indeed never wholly disappears; the summit of Hermon also perpetually glistens with frozen snow.

Sŏd'om. One of the five cities of the Canaanites—the others were Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim, and Zoar. In the days of Abraham these had each a king. The Dead Sea is supposed by many to cover the site of these cities (Jude 7).

Sŏd'om-ites. Those who practised an unnatural vice from which the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah have derived their lasting infamy. It occurs in Deut. xxiii. 17.

Sŏl'o-mon. He was the child of David's old age, the last born of all his sons (1 Chron. iii. 5). He was taught all that priests, or Levites, or prophets had to teach; he was furnished for the kingly calling (Ps. lxxviii. 70, 71), and Solomon found himself, by his father's death, the sole occupant of the kingdom of Israel, one of the great monarchies of the East.

Sŏp'a-ter, one of the companions of St. Paul on his return from Greece into Asia (Acts xx. 4).

Sō'rek, The valley of, a wady in which lay the residence of Delilah (Judg. xvi. 4.)

Sŏs'the-nēş was a Jew at Corinth, who was seized and beaten in the presence of Gallio (see Acts xviii. 12-17).

Sower, Sowing. The sower held the vessel containing the seed in his left hand, while with his right he scattered the seed broadcast (Ps. cxxvi).

Spain. Paul intended to visit this country, but whether he did so or not is uncertain (Rom. xv. 24-28).

Sparrow. The English tree sparrow is perhaps the exact species referred to in Ps. lxxxiv. 3.

Spearman (Acts xxiii. 23).

Spice, Spices. The words refer to sweet aromatic odors, the principal of which was that of the balsam or balm of Gilead.

Spikenard (*nard*). By this was meant a highly aromatic plant growing in the Indies, from whence was made the very valuable extract, or unguent, or favorite perfume used at the ancient baths and feasts. It is mentioned by St. Mark (xiv. 3) and John (xii. 3).

Spinning (Prov. xxxi. 19) implies the use of the instruments in vogue at the present day

Sponge (Matt xxvii. 48; Mark xv. 36; John xix. 29).

Stacte, one of the sweet spices which composed the holy incense (see Ex. xxx. 34).

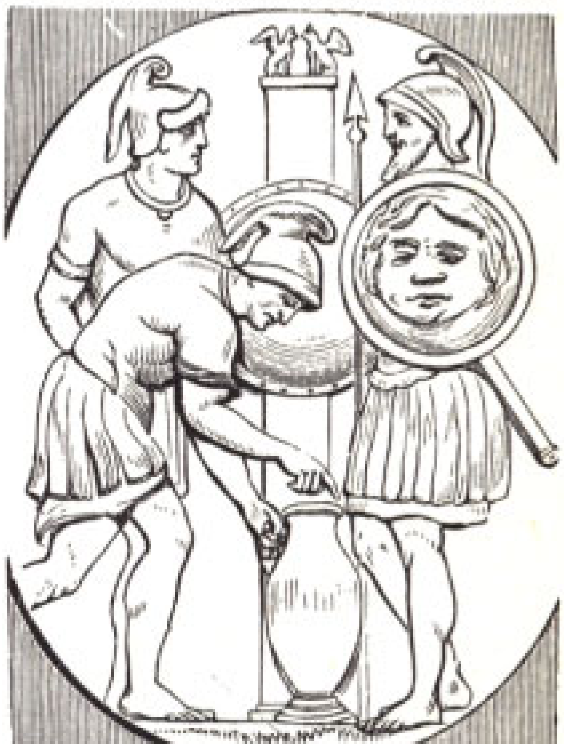
Steel. In all cases where the word "steel" occurs in the A. V. the true rendering of the Hebrew is "copper."

Stĕph'a-nās, a Christian convert of Corinth.

Stē'phen, the First Christian Martyr, was the chief of the seven (commonly called DEACONS) appointed to rectify the complaints in the early Church of Jerusalem.

Stocks. A wooden frame in which the feet, hands and neck of a person was so fastened that his body was held bent (Jer. xx. 2, 3; xxix. 26).

Stoics. The Stoic school was founded by Zeno of Citium (cir. B. C. 280) and derived its name from the painted "portico" in which he taught. The morality of Stoicism is essentially based on pride, that of Christianity on humility.



ROMAN SOLDIERS.

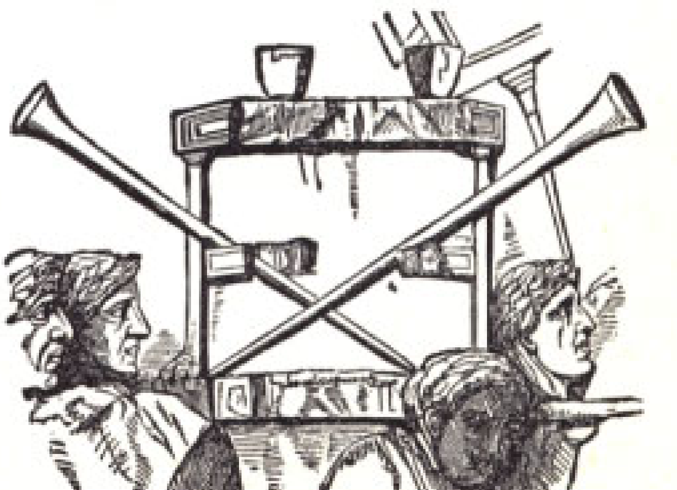


TABLE OF SHEW-BREAD.

Stork. The White Stork is one of the most conspicuous of land birds, standing

nearly four feet high, the jet black of its wings and its bright red beak and legs contrasting finely with the pure white of its plumage (Zech. v. 9). It devours readily all kinds of offal and garbage.

Straw. The ancient Egyptians reaped their corn close to the ear, and afterward cut the straw close to the ground. This was the straw that Pharaoh refused to give to the Israelites.

Street. The streets were generally narrow, even in the best towns. The street called "Straight," in Damascus (Acts ix.



A SLING

11), was an exception to the rule of narrowness; it was 100 feet wide.

Sweat, Bloody. One of the physical phenomena attending our Lord's agony in the Garden of Gethsemane.

Swine. The flesh of swine was forbidden as food by the Levitical law (Lev. xi. 7).

Sŭc'coth. An ancient town, in the account of the homeward journey of Jacob from Padanaram (Gen. xxxiii. 17).

Sŭc'coth-bĕ'noth (2 Kings xvii. 30). It is supposed that this signifies "the tents of daughters," which some explain as "the booths in with the daughters of the Babylonians prostituted themselves in honor of their idol."

Su-şăn'nȧ. 1. The heroine of the story of the judgment of Daniel. 2. One of the women who ministered to the Lord (Luke viii. 3).

Swallow. The real designation of the swallow appears to be *sis*, either from its *sprightliness*, its *swift motion* or its *note*.

Swan. An unclean aquatic bird (Lev. xi. 18; Deut. xiv. 16).

Sycamine Tree (Luke xvii. 6). The sycamine is distinct from the sycamore of the same evangelist (xix. 4). The sycamine is the mulberry tree.

Sycamore. A tree having fruit like to the fig. The tree abounded in Palestine (1 Kings x. 27).

Sȳ'char. A place named only in John iv. 5.

Sȳ-ē'ne. Once an important city of Egypt (Ezek. xxix. 10).

Synagogue. The place where the Jews met to pray, to read and to hear the reading of the Holy Scriptures, and other instruction.

Sȳr'a-cūse, the celebrated city on the eastern coast of Sicily. St. Paul arrived thither in an Alexandrian ship from Melita on his voyage to Rome (Acts xxviii. 12).

Sȳr'i-ȧ, or **Ā'ram.** The Syrians descended from Aram, and possessed Mesopotamia, Chaldæa and part of Armenia.

Sȳ'ro-phœ-nī'ci-an (Mark vii. 26). The word denoted perhaps a mixed race, half Phœnicians and half Syrians.

Tā'a-nach, an ancient Canaanitish city.

Tabernacle. The tent or temporary building in which the Israelites performed religious exercises in the wilderness.

Tăb'i-thȧ. The Syrian name of a Christian woman called in Greek Dorcas, who lived at Joppa. She was raised from the dead by Peter (Acts ix).

Table. The Jewish table mostly in use was probably a circular piece of leather spread on the floor, on which the food is laid, while those who partake sit round with their legs crossed.

Tā'bor. 1. A conical mountain in Galilee (Josh. xix. 12, 22) about eighteen hundred French feet high, on the top of which is a beautiful plain about a mile in circumference. 2. A city given by the Zebulonites to the Levites of Merari's family (1 Chron. vi. 77), and the name of a place near Bethel (1 Sam. x. 3).

Tăd'mor, a city built in the wilderness by Solomon (1 Kings ix. 19).

Tăh'pan-hēş. The Jews in Jeremiah's time remained here (Jer. xliv. 1).

Tăh'pe-nēş, an Egyptian queen, wife of the Pharaoh who received Hadad the Edomite, and who gave him her sister in marriage (1 Kings xi. 18-20).

Talmud (*i. e., doctrine*), a collection of writings, containing a full account of the civil and religious laws of the Jews.

Tā'mar (*palm tree*). The wife successively of the two sons of Judah, Er and Onan (Gen. xxxviii. 6-30).



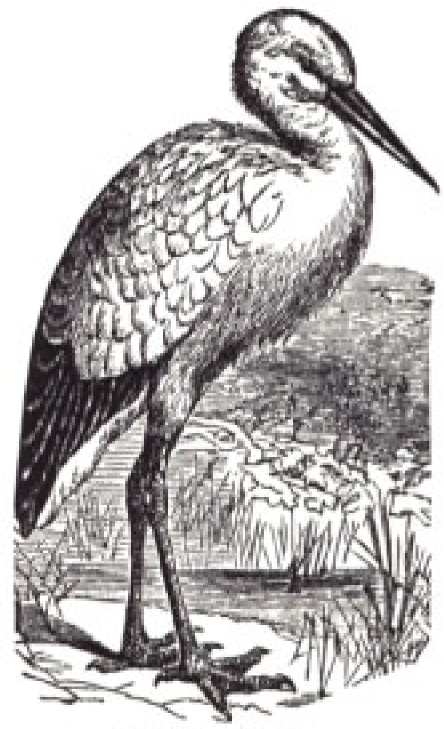
CONVERSION OF SAUL.



THE SPARROW.

Tăm'muz, properly "the Tammuz" (Ezek. viii. 14). Jerome identifies Tammuz with Adonis, and others regarded Tammuz as the Egyptian Osiris.

Tā'phath, the daughter of Solomon, who was married to Ben-Abinadab (1 Kgs. iv. 11).



WHITE STORK.

Tā'phon, one of the cities in Judæa, fortified by Bacchides (1 Macc. ix. 50).

Tăp'pu-ah (*the apple-city*). 1. A city of Judah (Josh. xv. 34). 2. A place on the boundary of the "children of Joseph" (Josh. xvi. 8; xvii. 8).

Tares. There can be little doubt that the *zizania* of the parable (Matt. xiii. 25) denotes the weeds called "darnel."

Tär'shish, or **Tär'sus.** Several places were called by this name, viz.: 1. Tarsus in Cilicia, the capital of that country. 2. Tartessus, in Spain, not far from the famous city of Granada (Ps. lxxii. 10). 3. A place on the east of Africa, not far from Ophir (1 Kings x. 22). 4. *Carthage* (Isa. xxiii. 6).

Tär'tăk, one of the gods of the Avite colonists of Samaria (2 Kings xvii. 31), worshipped under the form of an ass.

Tär'tan (2 Kings xviii. 17, and Isa. xx. 1), probably an official designation.

Taxing. Two distinct registrations, or taxings, are mentioned by St. Luke.

Te-kō'ȧ and **Te-kō'ah.** A town in the tribe of Judah (2 Chron. xi. 6).

Tē'lem. A porter or doorkeeper of the Temple in the time of Ezra (Ezra x. 24; Neh. xii. 25).

Tē'man. A son of Eliphaz, son of Esau by Adah (Gen. xxxvi. 11, 15, 42 1 Chron. i. 36, 53).

Temple. Sometimes applied to the tabernacle (1 Sam. i. 9; Ps. xviii. 6), and sometimes the temple itself is called tabernacle (2 Chron. i. 5).

Tent. A portable abode, invented by Tubal before the Flood.

Ten Commandments. The popular name is not that of Scripture. There we have the "TEN WORDS," the "COVENANT," or, very often, the "TESTIMONY." The term "Commandments" had come into use in the time of Christ.

Tē'rah, the father of Abram, Nahor and Haran, and through them the ancestor of the Israelites, Ishmaelites, Midianites, Moabites and Ammonites (Gen. xi. 24-32).

Tĕr'a-phim, only in plural, images connected with magical rites. In one case a single statue seems to be intended by the plural (1 Sam. xix. 13, 16).

Tĕr'ti-us was the amanuensis of Paul in writing the Epistle to the Romans (Rom. xvi. 22).

Ter-tŭl'lus, "a certain orator" (Acts xxiv. 1) who was retained by the high priest and Sanhedrim to accuse the Apostle Paul at Cæsarea before the Roman Procurator Antonius Felix. He evidently belonged to the class of professional orators.

Tetrarch, the governor of the fourth part of a country.

Thad-dæ'us, a name in Mark's catalogue of the twelve apostles (Mark iii 18) in the great majority of MSS. The three names of Judas, Lebbæus and Thaddæus were borne by one and the same person.

Thank Offering, or **Peace Offering,** the properly eucharistic offering among the Jews.

Theatre. The *place* where dramatic performances are exhibited, and also the *scene spectacle* witnessed there. It occurs in Acts xix. 39.



RUINS OF TADMOR.

Thē'bez, a place memorable for the death of Abimelech (Judg. ix, 50).

The-ŏph'i-lŭs, the person to whom St. Luke inscribes his Gospel and the Acts of the Apostles (Luke i. 3; Acts i. 1).

Thĕs-sa-lō'ni-ans: The title of two epistles written to the church at Thessalonica, which was planted by Paul (Acts xvii.). The first epistle is generally admitted to have been the earliest of Paul's letters.

Theū'das, the name of an insurgent mentioned in Gamaliel's speech before the Jewish council (Act v. 35-39) at the time of the arraignment of the Apostles.

Thŏm'as (John xx. 24). One of the twelve apostles, also called *Didymus*, "the twin."

Thorns and Thistles. There appear to be eighteen or twenty Hebrew words which point to different kinds of prickly or thorny shrubs. These words are variously rendered "thorns," "briers," "thistles," etc.

Three Taverns, a station on the Appian Road, along which St. Paul travelled from Puteoli to Rome (Acts xxviii. 15).

Throne. The Hebrew word, so translated, applies to any elevated seat occupied by a person in authority, whether a high priest (1 Sam. i. 9), a judge (Ps. cxxii. 5), or a military chief (Jer. i. 15).



SPIKENARD.

Thunder is hardly ever heard in Palestine from the middle of April to the middle of September (Job xxxvii. 2, 4, 5; xl. 9).

Thȳ-a-ti'rȧ (Acts xvi. 14). A city of the province of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

Tī-bē'ri-as, a city in the time of Christ, on the Sea of Galilee; first mentioned in the New Testament (John vi. 1, 23; xxi. 1).

Tī-bē'ri-as, The Sea of (John xxi. 1). [See GENNESARET, SEA OF.]

Tī-bē'ri-ŭs, the second Roman Emperor, successor of Augustus, who began to reign A. D. 14, and reigned until A. D. 37.

Tĭb'nī. After Zimri had burnt himself in his palace half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, and half followed Omri (1 Kings xvi. 21, 22). Omri was the choice of the army. The struggle between the contending factions lasted four years (comp. 1 Kings xvi. 15, 23).



SOUTHEAST VIEW OF TABERNACLE.

Tī'dal is mentioned only in Gen. xiv. 1, 9. He is called "king of nations."

Tig'lath-pi-le'ser, the second Assyrian king mentioned in Scripture as having come in contact with the Israelites.

Tī'gris, rises from two principal sources in the Armenian mountains, and flows into the Euphrates. Its length is reckoned at 1146 miles. It appears under the name of Hiddekel, among the rivers of Eden (Gen. ii. 14).

Tĭm'nah, one of the landmarks of the allotment of Judah (Josh. xv. 10). The scene of the adventure of Judah with his daughter-in-law Tamar (Gen. xxxviii. 12, 13, 14).

Tī'mon, one of the seven, commonly called "deacons" (Acts vi. 1-6).

Tĭm'o-thy or **Tĭ-mō'the-ŭs.** He was a native of Lystra. His father was a Greek, but his grandmother and mother, being pious Jewish women, trained him up in the knowledge of the Scriptures (Acts xvi. 1).

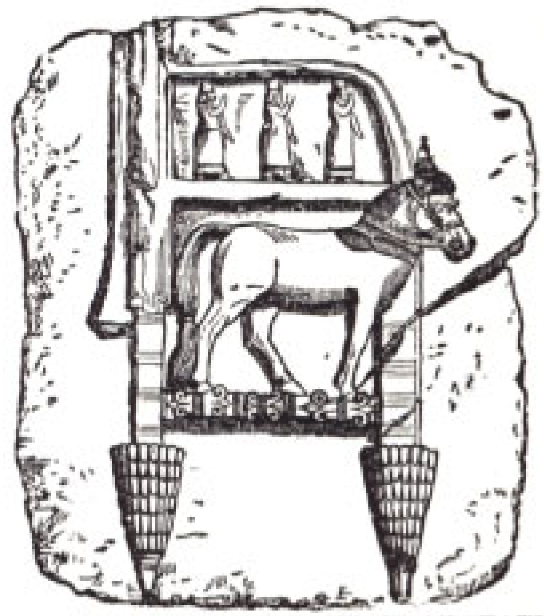
Tin. Among the metals found among the spoils of the Midianites, tin is enumerated (Num. xxxi. 22). It was known to the Hebrew metal workers as an alloy of other metals (Isa. i. 25; Ezek. xxii. 18, 20).

Tĭph'sah is mentioned in 1 Kings iv. 24 as the limit of Solomon's empire toward the Euphrates.

Tī'răs, the youngest son of Japheth (Gen. x. 2), usually indentified with the Thracians.

Tire, an ornamental head-dress worn on festive occasions (Ezek. xxiv. 17, 23).

Tir'ha-kah, king of Ethiopia (Cush), the opponent of Sennacherib (2 Kings xix. 9; Isa. xxxvii. 9).



ASSYRIAN THRONE OR CHAIR OF STATE

Tir'sha-thȧ, the title of the governor of Judæa under the Persians, added as a title after the name of Nehemiah (Neh. viii. 9; x. 1). It is rendered "governor."

Tir'zah, an ancient Canaanite city (Josh. xii. 24).

Tĭsh'bite, The, the well-known designation of Elijah (1 Kings xvii. 1; xxi. 17, 28; 2 Kings i. 3, 8; ix. 36).

Tithes ((*tenths*). The early practice of giving a tenth of income to religious purposes seems to have been by divine institution.

Tittle. A minute point attached to some of the characters in the Hebrew alphabet.

Ti'tus. A Gentile, and one of Paul's early converts. Of the time, place or manner of his death we have no certain account.

Tŏb, The Land of, a place in which Jephthah took refuge when expelled from home by his half-brother (Judg. xi. 3).

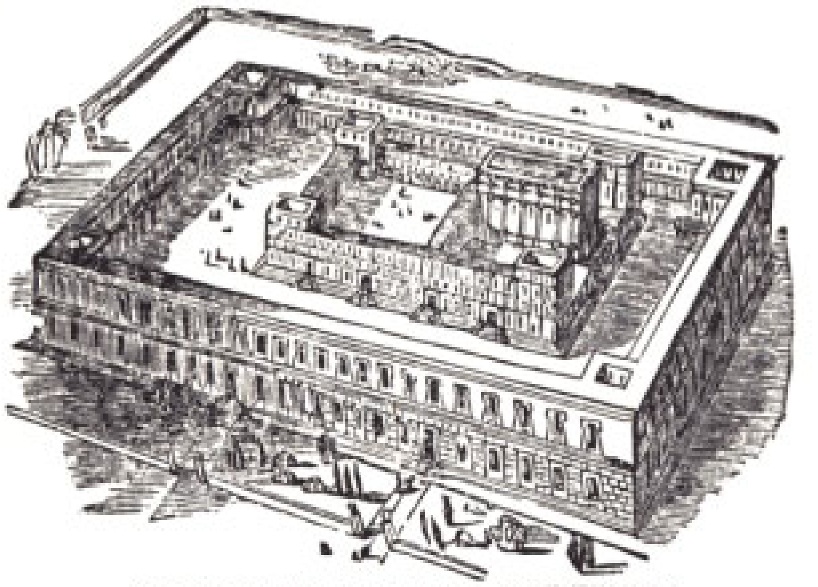
To-bi'ah. "Tobiah the slave, the Ammonite," played a conspicuous part in the opposition made to the rebuilding of Jerusalem.

Tō'bit, Book of, a book of the Apocrypha, probably written originally in Greek.

To-gär'mah, a son of Gomer, and brother of Ashkenaz and Riphath (Gen. x. 3). Togarmah, as a geographical term, is connected with Armenia.

Tō'lȧ. 1. The first-born of Issachar, and ancestor of the Tolaites (Gen. xlvi 13; Num. xxvi. 23). 2. Judge of Israel after Abimelech (Judg. x. 1, 2). Tola judged Israel for twenty-three years.

Tombs. [See BURIAL.]



SUPPOSED FORM OF THE FIRST TEMPLE.

Tongues, Gift of. Promised by our Lord to his disciples (Mark xvi. 17), and fulfilled on the day of Pentecost.

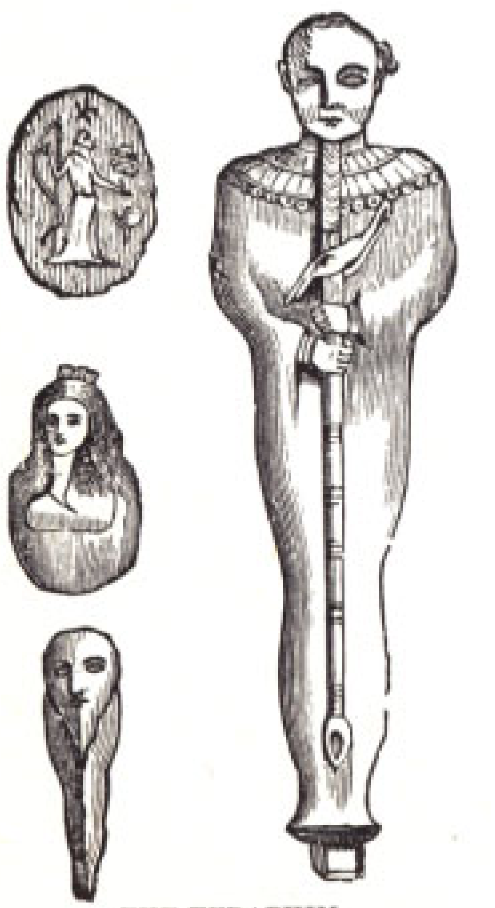
Topaz. The topaz of the ancient Greeks and Romans is generally allowed to be our chrysolite.

Tō'pheth, and once Tō'phet. It was in the southeast extremity of the "Valley of the Son of Hinnom" (Jer. vii. 31; xix. 2).

Tortoise occurs only in Lev. xi. 29, as the name of some unclean animal.

Tower. Watch-towers, or fortified posts in frontier or exposed situations, are mentioned in Scripture, as the tower of Edar, etc. (Gen. xxv. 21, etc.), the tower of Lebanon (2 Sam. viii. 6; Isa. v. 2; Matt. xxi. 33).

Town-clerk. The title ascribed to the magistrate at Ephesus who appeased the mob in the theatre (Acts xix. 35). The original service of this class of men was to record the law and decrees of the state and to read them in public.



THE TERAPHIM.

Toxicoa of Egypt. A species of poisonous serpents represented by the adder.

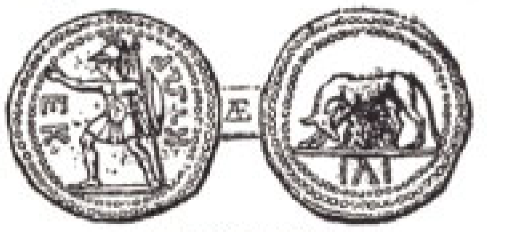
Trance (Acts x. 10). This word occurs twice in the Old Testament (Num. xxiv. 4, 16), and in both instances is supplied by the translators.

Tribute. The tribute (money) mentioned in Matt. xvii. 24, 25, was the half shekel (=half *stater* = two drachmæ), applied to defray the general expenses of the temple. This must not be confounded with tribute paid to the Roman emperor (Matt. xxii. 17).

Trĭp'o-lis, the Greek name of a Phœnician city of great commercial importance.

Trō'ăs, the city from which St. Paul first sailed, to carry the gospel from Asia to Europe (Acts xvi. 8, 11).

Tro-ġy̆l'li-ŭm is the rocky extremity of the ridge of Mycale, opposite Samos (Acts xx. 15).



COIN OF TROAS.

Trumpets, Feast of (Num. xxix. 1; Lev. xxiii. 24), the feast of the new moon, which fell on the first of Tizri. It was one of the seven days of Holy Convocation.

Trȳ-phē'nȧ, and Trȳ-phō'sȧ, two Christian women at Rome, enumerated in the conclusion of St. Paul's letter (Rom. xvi. 12).

Tū'bal, is reckoned with Javan and Meshech among the sons of Japheth (Gen. x. 2; 1 Chron. 1. 5).

Tū'bal-cāin, the son of Lamech the Cainite by his wife Zillah (Gen. iv. 22).

Turtle, Turtle-Dove. The turtle-dove occurs first in Gen. xv. 9.

Tȳch'i-cus and Trŏph'i-mŭs, companions of St. Paul on some of his journeys, are mentioned as natives of Asia (Acts xx. 4).

Tȳ-răn'nus, a man in whose school Paul taught the gospel for two years, during his sojourn at Ephesus (see Acts xix. 9).

Tȳre. An ancient city, possessing astonishing enterprise and wealth (Isa. xxiii. 8). It was founded by the Sidonians about two hundred and forty years before the erection of Solomon's Temple.

U'la-i. Mentioned by Daniel (viii. 2, 16). It has been generally identified with the Eulæus, a large stream near to Susa.

Un-clēan'. A word which, with clean, was applied to personal and ceremonial conditions, as well as to the edibility of animals. The division of animals into clean and unclean existed before the Flood (Gen. vii. 2). Uncleanness and the processes of purification are particularly described in Lev. xi.-xv.; Num. xix. Unclean animals are specially mentioned in Lev. xi. 9; Deut. xiv. 3.

Undergird. The ship in which St. Paul sailed to Italy is said to have been undergirded (Acts xxvii. 17); that is, some turns of a cable were passed round the hull.

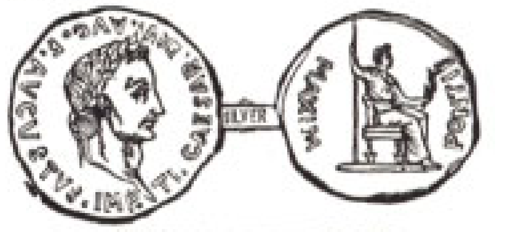
Ur, the land of Haran's nativity (Gen. xi. 28), the place from which Terah and Abraham started "to go into the land of Canaan" (Gen. xi. 31). It is called in Genesis "Ur of the Chaldæans."

Ur'bane, better written URBAN, Christian disciple, whom St. Paul salutes in writing to Rome (Rom. xvi. 9).

U-ri'ah. One of the thirty commanders of David (1 Chron. xi. 41; 2 Sam. xxiii. 39). He was a foreigner—a Hittite.

U'ri-el, "the fire of God," an angel named only in 2 Esdr. iv. 1, 36; v. 20; x. 28. 1. A Kohathite Levite, son of Tahath (1 Chron. vi. 24). 2. Chief of the Kohathites in the reign of David (1 Chron. xv. 5, 11).

U-rī'jah. 1. Urijah the priest in the reign of Ahaz (2 Kings xvi. 10), probably the same as URIAH. 2. The son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim.



PENNY OF TIBERIUS.

U'rim and Thŭm'mim. *Urim* means "light," and *Thummim* "perfection." We are told that "the Urim and the Thummim" were to be on Aaron's heart when he goes in before the Lord (Ex. xxviii. 15-30; Num. xxvii. 21). In the blessing of Moses they appear as the crowning glory of the tribe of Levi (Deut. xxxiii. 8, 9). In what way the Urim and Thummim were consulted is quite uncertain.

Usury, among the Jews, meant the customary price paid for the use of money. As the Jews had very little concern in trade, and only borrowed in cases of necessity, and as their system was calculated to establish every man's inheritance to his own family, they were prohibited to take usury from their brethren of Israel (Ex. xxii. 25; Lev. xxv. 35-37.) They were allowed to lend money upon usury to strangers (Deut. xxiii. 20).

Uz. The country in which Job lived (Job i. 1).



TIBERIUS CÆSAR.

Uz'zȧ, The Garden of, the spot in which Manasseh king of Judah, and his son Amon, were both buried (2 Kings xxi. 18, 26).

Uz'zak, or Uz'zȧ, one of the sons of Abinadab, in whose house at Kirjath-jearim the ark rested for twenty years. Uzzah probably was the second, and Ahio the third. They both accompanied its removal, when David first undertook to carry it to Jerusalem.

Uz-zi'ah, king of Judah B. C. 808-9—756-7. After the murder of Amaziah, his son Uzziah was chosen by the people to occupy the vacant throne; and for the greater part of his long reign of fifty-two years he lived in the fear of God, and showed himself a wise, active and pious ruler.

Uz-zi'el. Fourth son of Kohath, and uncle to Aaron (Ex. vi. 18, 22; Lev. x. 4).

Uz-zi'el-ites, The, the descendants of Uz-

ziel, were one of the four great families of the Kohathites (Num. iii. 27).

Vāsh'ti, the "queen" of Ahasuerus, who, for refusing to show herself to the king's guests at the royal banquet, when sent for by the king, was repudiated and deposed (Esth. i.).

Veil (Gen. xxiv. 65; xxix. 25; xxxviii. 14).

Village. This word is often used to imply unwalled suburbs outside the walled towns.

Vine. One of the most prominent productions of Canaan, and flourishing best in the lot of Judah.

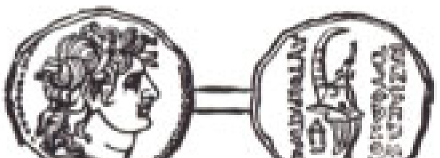
Vineyard. The vineyard was prepared with great care, the stones being gathered out, a secure fence made round it, and a scaffold or high summer-house built in the centre, where, as the fruit ripened, a watchman was stationed.

Viper (Job xx. 16; Matt. iii. 7). A serpent famed for the venomousness of its bite.

Vow. A sacred promise made to God to leave off some sin or to perform some duty (Gen. xxviii. 20). The Mosaic law gave distinct rules for their execution.

Vulgate, The. The Latin version of the Bible.

Wages. In Egypt money payments by way of wages were in use, but the terms cannot now be ascertained (Ex. ii. 9). The



COINS OF ANTIOCHUS TRYPHON.

only mention of the rate of wages in Scripture is found in the parable of the householder and the vineyard (Matt. xx. 2), where the laborers' wages are set at one denarius per day, probably = 7¾d.

War. The treatment of the conquered was extremely severe in ancient times. The bodies of the soldiers killed in action were plundered; the survivors were either killed in some savage manner, mutilated or carried into captivity.

Watches of Night. The Jews, like the Greeks and Romans, divided the night into military watches, each watch representing the period of which sentinels or pickets remained on duty. There were three watches, the first, the middle and the morning watch. These would last from sunset to 10 P. M.; from 10 P. M. to 2 A. M., and from 2 A. M. to sunrise. Subsequently the number of watches was increased to four, described by the terms "even, midnight, cock-crowing and morning" (Mark xiii. 35). These terminated respectively at 9 P. M., midnight and 3 A. M.

Wave-offering. This rite, together with that of "heaving" or "raising" the offering, was an inseparable accompaniment of peace-offerings (Ex. xxix. 24, 28; Lev. vii. 30, 34; viii. 27).

Weaving. We find it practised with great skill by the Egyptians at a very early period.

Week. There can be no doubt about the great antiquity of measuring time by a period of seven days (Gen. viii. 10; xxix 27). The week and the Sabbath are old as man himself.

Weights and Measures. 1. WEIGHTS. The *shekel* weighed ten hundred weight, sixty of these made a *manch*, weighing two pounds six ounces. Fifty manchs made a talent, or three thousand shekels, weighing one hundred and twenty-five pounds. 2. MEASURES. Standard measures, made by Moses, were at first deposited in the Tabernacle, and afterward in the Temple, under the cognizance of the priests. When Solomon's Temple was destroyed these standards of course perished.

Well. The supply of water (Judg. i. 15) has always involved among Eastern nations questions of property of the highest importance. Thus the well Beersheba was opened, and its possession attested with special formality by Abraham (Gen. xxi. 30, 31).

Widow. Under the Mosaic dispensation no legal provision was made for the maintenance of widows.

Wilderness. 1. A tract of land not cultivated, but not wholly barren or desert (Joel i. 20).

Willows are mentioned in Lev. xxiii. 40; Job xl. 22; Isa. xliv. 4; Ps. cxxxvii. 2. With respect to the tree upon which the captive Israelites hung their harps, there can be no doubt that the weeping willow is intended.

Wills. Under a system of close inheritance like that of the Jews, the scope for bequest in respect of land was limited by the right of redemption and general re-entry in the jubilee year.

Wine (*drink*). The Hebrews manufactured and used wine from the earliest times (Gen. ix. 20, 21; xix. 32; xxvii. 25; xlix 12; Job i. 18; Prov. xxiii. 30, 31; Isa v. 11). A usual drink-offering at the daily sacrifices (Ex. xxix. 40); at the presentation of first-fruits (Lev. xxiii. 13); and at other offerings, Num. xv. 5. It was tithable (Deut. xviii. 4). Nazarites could not drink it during their vow (Num. vi. 3), nor priests before service (Lev. x. 9).

Wine-press. The wine-presses of the Jews consisted of two receptacles or vats, in the upper one of which the grapes were trodden, while the lower one received the expressed juice. The two vats were usually hewn out of solid rock (Isa. v. 2; Matt. xxi. 33.)

Wisdom, The, of Solomon, a book of the Apocrypha.

Witness. 1. Two witnesses at least are required to establish any charge. 2. In the case of the suspected wife, evidence besides the husband's was desired. 3. The witness who withheld the truth was censured. 4. False witness was punished with the punishment due to the offence which it sought to establish. 5. Slanderous reports and officious witness are discouraged. 6. The witnesses were the first executioners. 7. In case of an animal left in charge and torn by wild beasts, the keeper was to bring the carcass in proof of the fact and disproof of his own criminality. 8. According to Josephus, women and slaves were not admitted to bear testimony.

Wolf. There can be little doubt that the wolf of Palestine is the common *Canis lupus*, and that this is the animal so frequently mentioned in the Bible.

Women. The position of women in the Hebrew commonwealth contrasts favorably with that which in the present day is assigned to them generally in Eastern countries.

Woollen, Linen and. The Israelites were forbidden to wear a garment mingled of woollen and linen (Lev. xix. 19; Deut. xxii. 11).

Wormwood occurs frequently in the Bible and generally in a metaphorical sense, as in Deut. xxix. 18, "Lest there be among you a root that beareth wormwood" (see also Prov. v. 4). In Jer. ix. 15; xxiii. 13; Lam. iii. 15, 19, wormwood is symbolical of bitter calamity and sorrow. The Orientals typified sorrow, cruelties and calamities of any kind by plants of a poisonous and bitter nature (Rev. viii. 11).

Wri'ting. The first mention of writing in the Bible is in Ex. xvii. 14. The art among Hebrews was limited to persons of learning and position and to the class of scribes (Isa. xxix. 11. 12). [SCRIBE.] Pliable substances, when written upon, were rolled on sticks, sealed and preserved as books (Ps. xl. 7; Isa. xxix. 11; Dan. xii. 4; Rev. v. 1). Hebrews doubtless knew the use of papyrus (2 John 12). Rolls were generally written upon one side only, except in Ezek. ii. 9, 10; Rev. v. 1. Hebrew instruments of writing were the stylus and graver for hard materials (Ex. xxxii. 4; Job xix. 24); and for pliable materials, a reed pen (2 Cor. iii. 3; 2 John 12; 3 John 13). Paul used an amanuensis, but authenticated his letters in a few lines with his own pen (1 Cor. xvi. 21; Col. iv. 18; 2 Thess. iii. 17). Ancient ink was made of pulverized charcoal or burnt ivory in water to which gum had been added. It was carried in an ink-horn suspended to the girdle (Ezek. ix. 3, 4).

Yēar. The Hebrew year was sacred and civil, with two beginnings. The sacred year began with the month Abib, April, the civil with the month Tisri, October. The months were lunar, twelve in number, with, of course, the necessary intercalary month, *ve-adar* at the proper time, about every three years. As divided by seasons, the year was solar. There were two seasons, summer and winter (Ps. lxxiv. 17; Jer. xxxvi. 22; Am. iii. 15; Zech. xiv. 8).

Yoke. 1. A well known industry of husbandry, is frequently used metaphorically for *subjection* (*e. g.*, 1 Kings xii. 4, 9-11; Isa. ix. 4; Jer. v. 5); hence an "iron yoke" represents an unusually galling bondage (Deut. xxviii. 48; Jer. xxviii. 13). 2. A pair of oxen so termed as being yoked together (1 Sam. xi. 7; 1 Kings xix. 19, 21). The Hebrew term is also applied to asses (Judg. xix. 10) and mules (2 Kings v. 17), and even to a couple of riders (Isa. xxi. 7). 3. The term is also applied to a certain amount of land (1 Sam. xiv. 14), equivalent to that which a couple of oxen could plough in a day (Isa. v. 10; A. V. "acre"), corresponding to the Latin *jugum*.

Zā-a-nā'im, The Plain of, or more accurately, "the oak by Zaanaim," a tree—probably a sacred tree—mentioned as marking the spot near which Heber the Kenite was encamped when Sisera took refuge in his tent (Judg. iv. 11).

Zā'a-văn, or **Zā'văn**, a Horite chief, son of Ezer the son of Seir (Gen. xxxvi. 27; 1 Chron. i. 42).

Zăb-ad-ē'ans, an Arab tribe who were attacked and spoiled by Jonathan, on his way back to Damascus from his fruitless pursuit of the army of Demetrius (1 Macc. xii. 31).



TURTLE DOVE.

Zā'bud, son of Nathan (1 Kings iv. 5), is described as a priest (A. V. "principal officer"), and as holding at the court of Solomon the confidential post of "king's friend," which had been occupied by Hushai the Archite during the reign of David (2 Sam. xv. 37; xvi. 16; 1 Chron. xxvi. 33).

Zăb'u-lon, the Greek form of the name ZEBULUN (Matt. iv. 13, 15; Rev. iii. 8).

Zac-chæ'us, a tax collector near Jericho. (Luke xix. 1-10).

Zăch-a-ri'ah. 1. Or properly ZECHARIAH, was son of Jeroboam II., fourteenth king of Israel, and last of the house of Jehu. 2. The father of Abi, or Abijah, Hezekiah's mother (2 Kings xviii. 2).

Zăch-a-ri'as. 1. Father of John the Baptist (Luke i. 5, etc.). 2. Son of Barachias, who, our Lord says was slain by the Jews between the altar and the temple (Matt. xxiii. 35; Luke xi. 51).

Zā'dok (*just*). Son of Ahitub, and one of the two chief priests in the time of David, Abiathar being the other.

Zā'ir, a place named in 2 Kings viii. 21 only, in the account of Joram's expedition against the Edomites.

Zā'laph, father of Hanun, who assisted in the rebuilding the city wall (Neh. iii. 30).

Zăl'mon, an Ahohite, one of David's guard (2 Sam. xxiii. 28).

Zăl'mon, Mount, a wooded eminence in the immediate neighborhood of Shechem (Judg. ix. 48).

Zal-mō'nah, a desert station of the Israelites (Num. xxxiii. 41), lies on the east side of Edom.

Zal-mŭ'nā. [See ZEBAH.]

Zam-zŭm'mimş, the Ammonite name for the people, who, by others, were called REPHAIM (Deut. ii. 20 only.) They are described as having originally been a powerful and numerous nation of giants.

Za-nō'ah. 1. A town of Judah in the Shefelah or plain (Josh. xv. 34; Neh. iii. 13: xi. 30). A town of Judah in the highland district (Josh. xv. 56), about ten miles south of Hebron.

Zăph'nath-pā-a-nē'ah, a name given by Pharoah to Joseph (Gen. xli. 45). As the name must have been Egyptian, it has been explained from the Coptic as meaning "the preserver of the age."

Zā'phon, a place mentioned in the enumeration of the allotment of the tribe of Gad (Josh. xiii. 27).

Zā'red, The Valley of. [See ZERED.]

Zăr'e-phăth, the residence of the prophet Elijah during the latter part of the drought (1 Kings xvii. 9, 10).

Zăr'e-tăn, ZARTHAN (Josh. iii. 16).

Zā'reth-shā'har, a place mentioned only in Josh. xiii. 19, in the catalogue of the towns allotted to Reuben.

Zär'hites, The, a branch of the tribe of Judah, descended from Zerah the son of Judah (Num. xxvi. 13, 20; Josh. vii. 17; 1 Chron. xxvii. 11, 13).

Zär'ta-nah (1 Kings iv. 12). [See ZARTHAN].

Zär'than. 1. A place in the circle of Jordan, mentioned in connection with Succoth (1 Kings vii. 46). 2. It is also named in the account of the passage of the Jordan by the Israelites (Josh. iii. 16), where the A. V. has Zaretan. 3. A place with the similar name of Zartanah (1 Kings iv. 12). 4. Zerdathah (in 2 Chron. iv. 17 only), in specifying the situation of the foundries for the brass work of Solomon's Temple, is substituted for Zarthan; and this again is not impossibly identical with the Zererath of the story of Gideon (Judg. vii. 22).

Zē'bah and Zal-mŭn'na, the two "kings" of Midian who commanded the great invasion of Palestine, and who finally fell by the hand of Gideon himself (Judg. viii. 5-21; Ps. lxxxiii. 11).

Ze-bā'im, mentioned in the catalogue of the families of "Solomon's slaves," who returned from the captivity with Zerubbabel (Ezra ii. 57; Neh. vii. 59).

Zĕb'e-dee, a fisherman of Galilee, the father of the apostle James the Great and John (Matt. iv. 21), and the husband of Salome (Matt. xxvii. 56; Mark xv. 40).

Ze-bō'im. 1. One of the five cities of the "plain" or circle of Jordan. 2. THE VALLEY OF ZEBOIM, a ravine or gorge, mentioned only in 1 Sam. xiii. 18.

Zĕb'u-lŭn (*a habitation*), the tenth of the sons of Jacob, according to the order in which their births are enumerated; the sixth and last of Leah (Gen. xxx. 20; xxxv. 23; xlvi. 14; 1 Chron. ii. 1).

Zĕch-a-rī'ah. The eleventh in order of the twelve minor prophets.

Zĕd-e-kī'ah. The last king of Judah and Jerusalem.

Zē'lek, an Ammonite, one of David's guard (2 Sam. xxiii. 37; 1 Chron. xi. 39).

Ze-lō'phe-hăd, son of Hepher, son of Gilead, son of Machir, son of Manasseh (Josh. xvii. 3).

Zĕm'a-rite, The, one of the Hamite tribes who, in the genealogical table of Gen. x. (v. 18) and 1 Chron. i. (v. 16), are represented as "sons of Canaan."

Zē'nas, a believer and preacher of the gospel, who is mentioned in Tit. iii. 13 in connection with Apollos. He is further described as "the lawyer."

Zĕph-a-nī'ah. The ninth in order of the twelve minor prophets.

Zē'pho, son of Eliphaz, son of Esau (Gen. xxxvi. 11), and one of the "dukes," or phylarchs, of the Edomites (v. 15).

Zēr, a fortified town in the allotment of Naphtali Josh. xix. 35 only.

Zē'rah. 1. A son of Reuel, son of Esau (Gen. xxxvi. 13; 1 Chron. i. 37), and one of the "dukes," or phylarchs, of the Edomites (Gen. xxxvi. 17). 2. Less properly ZARAH, twin son, with his elder brother Pharez, of Judah and Tamar (Gen. xxxviii. 30; 1 Chron. ii. 6; Matt. i. 3).

Zē'red (Deut. ii. 13, 14), or **Zā'red** (Num. xxi. 12), a brook or valley running into the Dead Sea. It lay between Moab and Edom, and is the limit of the proper term of the Israelites' wandering (Deut. ii. 14).



ANCIENT EGYPTIAN WELL.

Zĕr'e-dā, the native place of Jeroboam (1 Kings xi. 26).

Zē'reth, son of Ashur the founder of Tekoa, by his wife Helah (1 Chron. iv. 7).

Zē'ror, a Benjamite, ancestor of Kish the father of Saul (1 Sam. ix. 1).

Ze-rŭb'ba-bĕl (*born at Babel i.e., Babylon*), the head of the tribe of Judah at the time of the return from the Babylonish captivity in the first year of Cyrus.

Zĕr-u-ī'ah, the mother of the three leading heroes of David's army — Abishai, Joab and Asahel—known as the "sons of Zeruiah."

Zĭb'e-on, father of Anah, whose daughter Aholibamah was Esau's wife (Gen. xxxvi. 2)

Zĭd'dim, a fortified town in the allotment of Naphtali (Josh. xix. 35).

Zĭd-kī'jah, a priest, or family of priests, who signed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 1).

Zī'don or **Sī'don**, an ancient and wealthy city of Phœnicia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

Zī-dō'ni-anş, the inhabitants of Zidon. They were among the nations of Canaan left to practice the Israelites in the art of war.

Zĭk'lăg, a place which possesses a special interest from its having been the residence and the private property of David.

Zĭl'pah, a Syrian given by Laban to his daughter Leah as an attendant (Gen. xxix. 24), and by Leah to Jacob as a concubine. She was the mother of Gad and Asher.

Zĭm'rī. 1. The son of Salu, a Simeonite chieftain, slain by Phinehas with the Midianitish princess Cozbi (Num. xxv. 14). 2. Fifth sovereign of the separate kingdom of Israel, of which he occupied the throne for the brief period of seven days in the year B. C. 930 or 929. 3. One of the five sons of Zerah the son of Judah (1 Chron. ii. 6). 4. Son of Jehoadah and descendant of Saul (1 Chron. viii. 36; ix. 42). 5. An obscure name, mentioned (Jer. xxv. 25) in probable connection with Dedan, Tema, Buz, Arabia, the "mingled people."

Zĭn, the name given to a portion of the desert tract between the Dead Sea and the general plateau which stretches westward.

Zī'nā, ZIZAH, the second son of Shimei (1 Chron. xxiii. 10; comp. 11) the Gershonite.

Zī'or, a town in the mountain district of Judah (Josh. xv. 54). It belongs to the same group with Hebron.

Zĭph, the name of two towns in Judah. 1. In the south; named between Ithnan and Telem (Josh. xv. 24). 2. In the highland district; named between Carmel and Juttah (Josh. xv. 55).

Zĭp'phimş, The, the inhabitants of ZIPH.

Zĭph'i-on, son of Gad (Gen. xlvi. 16); elsewhere called ZEPHON.

Zĭph'ites, The, 1 Sam. xxiii. 19; xxvi. 1.

Zī'phron, a point in the north boundary of the Promised Land as specified by Moses —"And the border shall go on to Ziphron" (Num. xxxiv. 9).

Zĭp'por, the father of Balak king of Moab (Num. xxii. 2, 4, 10, 16; xxiii. 18; Josh. xxiv, 9).

Zip-pō'rah, daughter of Reuel or Jethro, the priest of Midian, wife of Moses, and mother of his two sons Gershom and Eliezer (Ex. ii. 21; iv. 25; xviii. 2; comp. 6). The only incident recorded in her life is that of the circumcision of Gershom (iv. 24-26).

Zĭth'ri, properly "Sithri," one of the sons of Uzziel, the son of Kohath (Ex. vi. 22). In Ex. vi. 21 "Zithri" should be "Zichri," as in A. V. of 1611.

Zī'zā. 1. Son of Shiphi, a chief of the Simeonites in the reign of Hezekiah (1 Chron. iv. 37). 2. Son of Rehoboam by Maachah, the granddaughter of Absalom (2 Chron. xi. 20).

Zō'ar, one of the most ancient cities of the land of Canaan. Its original name was BELA (Gen. xiv. 2).

Zo-bē'bah, son of Coz, of the tribe of Judah (1 Chron. iv. 8).

Zō'an, an ancient city of Lower Egypt, near the eastern border.

Zō'har (Heb. Splendor), a Jewish book highly esteemed by the rabbis and supposed to be of great, though altogether unascertained, antiquity.

Zō'har. 1. Father of Ephron the Hittite (Gen. xxiii. 8; xxv. 9). 2. One of the sons of Simeon (Gen. xlvi. 10; Ex. vi. 15); called ZERAH in 1 Chron. iv. 24.

Zō'he-lĕth, The Stone. This was "by En Rogel" (1 Kings i. 9); "where Adonijah slew sheep and oxen."

Zō'heth, son of Ishi of the tribe of Judah (1 Chron. vii. 35, 36; iv. 20).

Zō'phah, son of Helemor Hotham the son of Heber, an Asherite (1 Chron. vii. 35).

Zō'pha-i, a Kohathite Levite, son of Elkanah, and ancestor of Samuel (1 Chron. vi. 26); in verse 35 he is called Zuph.

Zō'phar, one of the three friends of Job (Job ii. 11; xi. 1; xx. 1; xlii. 9).

Zō'phim, The Field of, a spot on or near the top of Pisgah, from which Balaam had his second view of the encampment of Israel (Num. xxiii. 14).

Zo-rŏb'a-bĕl (Matt. i. 12, 13; Luke iii. 27),

Zū'ar, father of Nathaneel the chief of the tribe of Issachar at the time of the Exodus (Num. i. 8; ii. 5; vii. 18, 23; x. 15).

Zūph, The land of, a district at which Saul and his servant arrived after passing through those of Shalisha, of Shalim and of the Benjamites (1 Sam. ix. 5 only).

Zur. 1. Father of Cozbi (Num. xxv. 15) and one of the five princes of Midian who were slain by the Israelites when Balaam fell (Num. xxxi. 8). 2. Son of Jehiel the founder of Gibeon (1 Chron. viii. 30).

Zū'zims, The, an ancient people, who, lying in the path of Chedorlaomer and his allies, were attacked and overthrown by them (Gen. xiv. 5).

CONCORDANCE

TO THE

HOLY SCRIPTURES.

ABASE. Ezek. 21. 26, and *a.* him that is high.
Dan. 4. 37, walk in pride, he is able to *a.*
Matt. 23. 12; Luke 14. 11; 18. 14, whosoever exalteth himself shall be *a.*
Phil. 4. 12, I know how to be *a.*
See Job 40. 11; Is. 31. 4; 2 Cor. 11. 7.
ABATED. Gen. 8. 3; Lev. 27. 18; Deut. 34. 7.
ABHOR. Ex. 5. 21, made our savour to be *a.*
Job 19. 19, my inward friends *a.* me.
Ps. 78. 59, Lord wroth, and *a.* Israel. 89. 38, thou hast cast off and *a.* 107. 18, their soul *a.* all manner of meat. • 119. 163, I hate and *a.* lying.
Prov. 22. 14, *a.* of the Lord shall fall therein.
Is 7. 16, land thou *a.* shall be forsaken.
66. 24, they shall be an *a.* unto all flesh.
Ezek. 16. 25, made thy beauty to be *a.*
Amos 6. 8, I *a.* the excellency of Jacob.
See Lev. 26. 11; Job 42. 6; Rom. 12. 9.
ABIDE. Gen. 44. 33, let servant *a.* instead of lad.
Ex. 16. 29, *a.* every man in his place.
Num. 24. 2, he saw Israel *a.* in tents.
31. 19, *a.* without camp seven days.
1 Sam. 5. 7, ark of God shall not *a.* with us.
Job 24. 13, nor *a.* in the paths thereof.
Ps. 15. 1, Lord, who shall *a.* in thy tabernacle?
91. 1, shall *a.* under the shadow. [wise.
Prov. 15. 31, ear that heareth reproof *a.* among
Eccles. 1. 4, the earth *a.* for ever.
Jer. 42. 10, if ye will still *a.* in this land.
49. 18, 33; 50. 40, there shall no man *a.*
Hos. 3. 3, thou shalt *a.* many days.
Joel 2. 11, day very terrible, who can *a.* it?
Luke 2. 8, shepherds *a.* in field. 19. 5, to day I must *a.* at thy house. 24. 29, *a.* with us, it is toward evening.
John 3. 36, wrath of God *a.* on him.
5. 38, have not his word *a.* in you.
14. 16, another Comforter, that he may *a.*
15. 4, *a.* in me.
5, he that *a.* in me bringeth forth fruit.
10, *a.* in my love.
Acts 16. 15, come to my house, and *a.*
1 Cor. 3. 14, if any man's work *a.*
13. 13, now *a.* faith, hope, charity.
2 Tim. 2. 13, if we believe not, be *a.*
See Gen. 29. 19; Num. 35. 25; Eccles. 8. 15.
ABILITY. Ezra 2. 69, they gave after their *a.*
Dan. 1. 4, had *a.* to stand in the palace.
Matt. 25. 15, to every man according to *a.*
1 Pet. 4. 11, as of the *a.* God giveth.
See Lev. 27. 8; Neh. 5. 8; Acts 11. 29. [together
ABJECTS. Ps. 35. 15, the *a.* gathered themselves
ABLE. Deut. 16. 17, every man give as he is *a.*
Josh. 23. 9, no man *a.* to stand before you.
1 Sam. 6. 20, who is *a.* to stand before God?
1 Kin. 3. 9, who is *a.* to judge?
2 Chr. 2. 6, who is *a.* to build?
Prov. 27. 4, who is *a.* to stand before envy?
Amos 7. 10, land not *a.* to bear his words.
Matt. 3. 9, God is *a.* of these stones. 9. 28, believe ye that I am *a.*? 20. 22, are ye *a.* to drink of
Luke 12. 26, not *a.* to do least. [cup?
Acts 6. 10, not *a.* to resist wisdom.
Rom. 4. 21, what he had promised he was *a.*
8. 39, *a.* to separate us from love of God.
1 Cor. 10. 13, tempted above that ye are *a.*
2 Cor. 3. 6, *a.* ministers of new testament.
Eph. 3. 18, *a.* to comprehend with all saints.
Phil. 3. 21, *a.* to subdue all things.
Heb. 2. 18, *a.* to succour them that are tempted.
James 4. 12, *a.* to save and destroy.
Jude 24, *a.* to keep you from falling.
Rev. 5. 3, no man *a.* to open book.
6. 17, who shall be *a.* to stand?
See Ex. 18. 21.
ABOARD. Acts 21. 2. [our *a.*
ABODE (*n.*). John 14. 23, we will come and make
See 2 Kin. 19. 27; Is. 37. 28.
ABODE (*v.*). Gen. 49. 24, his bow *a.* in strength.
Ex. 24. 16, glory of the Lord *a.* on Sinai.
Judg. 21. 2, the people *a.* there before God.
Luke 1. 56, Mary *a.* with her about three months.
John 1. 32, the Spirit, and it *a.* on him.
39, they came and *a.* with him.
8. 44, a murderer, and *a.* not in truth.
Acts 14. 3, long time *a.*, speaking boldly.
18. 3, Paul *a.* with them, and wrought.
See 1 Sam. 7. 2; Ezra 8. 15.
ABOLISH. 2 Cor. 3. 13, the end of that which is *a.*
Eph. 2. 15, *a.* in his flesh the enmity.
2 Tim. 1. 10, Christ, who hath *a.* death.
See Is. 2. 18; 51. 6; Ezek. 6. 6. [ing idols
ABOMINABLE. 1 Kin. 21. 26, Ahab *a.* in follow
Job 15. 16, how much more *a.* is man?
Ps. 14. 1; 53. 1, they have done *a.* works.
Is. 14. 19, cast out like *a.* branch.
65. 4; Jer. 16. 18, broth of *a.* things.
Jer. 44. 4, this *a.* thing that I hate.
Tit. 1. 16, in works they deny him, being *a.*
1 Pet. 4. 3, walked in *a.* idolatries.
See Lev. 11. 43; Deut. 14. 3; Rev. 21. 8.
ABOMINATION. Gen. 43. 32, *a.* to Egyptians.
Lev. 18. 26, shall not commit any *a.*
Deut. 7. 26, nor bring *a.* into house.
18. 9, after the *a.* of nations.
12, because of *a.* the Lord doth drive.
25. 16, all that do unrighteously are *a.* to God.
1 Sam. 13. 4, Israel had in *a.* with Philistines.
Prov. 3. 32; 11. 20, the froward *a.* to the Lord.
8. 7, wickedness an *a.* to my lips.
15. 8, 9, 26; 21. 27, sacrifice, etc. of wicked *a.*
28. 9, even his prayer shall be *a.*
Is. 44. 19, the residue thereof an *a.*
Jer. 4. 1, put away thine *a.* out of sight.
6. 15; 8. 12, ashamed when committed *a.*
Ezek. 5. 9, the like, because of all thine *a.*
33. 29, land desolate because of *a.*
Dan. 11. 31; Matt. 24. 15, *a.* of desolation. [God
Luke 16. 15, esteemed among men *a.* in sight of
Rev. 21. 27, in no wise enter that worketh *a.*
See Lev. 7. 18; 11. 41; Mal. 2. 11; Rev. 17. 4.
ABOUND. Prov. 28. 20, faithful shall *a.* with
Rom. 15. 13, that ye may *a.* in hope. [blessings
1 Cor. 15. 58, always *a.* in work of the Lord.
2 Cor. 1. 5, as sufferings *a.*, so consolation *a.*
See Rom. 3. 7; 5. 15; Phil. 4. 12.
ABOVE. Deut. 28. 13, *a.* only, and not beneath.
Job 31. 2, portion of God from *a.*
Prov. 15. 24, way of life *a.* to wise.
Matt. 10. 24; Luke 6. 40, disciple not *a.* master.
John 3. 31, he that cometh from *a.* is *a.* all.
John 8. 23, I am from *a.*
Rom. 14. 5, one day *a.* another.
1 Cor. 4. 6, *a.* that which is written.
Gal. 4. 26, Jerusalem *a.* is free.
See Gen. 48. 22; Ps. 138. 2; James 1. 17.
ABSENT. 1 Cor. 5. 3; Col. 2. 5, *a.* in body.
2 Cor. 5. 6, *a.* from Lord.
See Gen. 31. 49; 2 Cor. 10. 1. [idols.
ABSTAIN. Acts 15. 20, 29, *a.* from pollutions of
1 Thess. 5. 22, *a.* from all appearance of evil.
1 Pet. 2. 11, *a.* from fleshly lusts.
See 1 Thess. 4. 3; 1 Tim. 4. 3. [stood forth.
ABSTINENCE. Acts 27. 21, after long *a.* Paul
ABUNDANCE. 1 Sam. 1. 16.
1 Kin. 18. 41, sound of *a.* of rain.
1 Chr. 29. 21, offered sacrifices in *a.*
Ps. 52. 7, trusted in *a.* of riches.
72. 7; Jer. 33. 6, *a.* of peace.
Eccles. 5. 10, loveth *a.* with increase.
12, *a.* of rich will not suffer him to sleep.
Matt. 12. 34; Luke 21. 4, out of *a.* of heart.
13. 12; 25. 29, he shall have more *a.*
Luke 12. 15, life consisteth not in *a.*
2 Cor. 8. 2, of affliction the *a.* of their joy.
12. 7, through *a.* of revelations.
See Job 36. 31; Rom. 5. 17; Rev. 18. 3.
ABUNDANT. Job 36. 28, clouds drop and distil *a.*
Ps. 145. 7, *a.* utter the memory.
Is. 56. 12, as this day, and more *a.*
1 Tim. 1. 14, grace was exceeding *a.*
Tit. 3. 6, shed *a.* through Jesus Christ.
2 Pet. 1. 11, entrance administered *a.*
See Ex. 34. 6; Is. 55. 7; 1 Pet. 1. 3.
ABUSE. 1 Cor. 7. 31, use world as not *a.*
9. 18, that I *a.* not my power.
See 1 Sam. 31. 4; 1 Chr. 10. 4.
ACCEPT. Gen. 4. 7, shalt thou not be *a.*?
Ex. 28. 38; Lev. 10. 19, *a.* before the Lord.
Deut. 33. 11, *a.* the work of his hands.
1 Sam. 18. 5, *a.* in sight of all the people.
2 Sam. 24. 23, the Lord thy God *a.* thee.
Est. 10. 3, *a.* of his brethren.
Job. 13. 8; 32. 21, will ye *a.* his person?
42. 8, 9, him will I *a.*
Prov. 18. 5, not good to *a.* wicked.
Jer. 14. 12; Amos 5. 22, I will not *a.* them.
37. 20; 42. 2, supplication be *a.*
Ezek. 20. 40; 43. 27, I will *a.*
Mal. 1. 13 should I *a.* this?
Luke 4. 24, no prophet is *a.*
Acts 10. 35, he that worketh righteousness is *a.*
Rom. 15. 31, my service be *a.* of saints.
2 Cor. 5. 9, present or absent, we may be *a.*
See Ps. 119. 108; Eccles. 12. 10; Mal. 1. 8.
ACCESS. Rom. 5. 2; Eph. 2. 18; 3. 12.
ACCOMPLISH. Job 14. 6, *a.*, as a hireling.
Ps. 64. 6, they *a.* diligent search.
Prov. 13. 19, desire *a.* is sweet.
Is. 40. 2, her warfare is *a.*
Luke 12. 50, straitened till it be *a.*
1 Pet. 5. 9, afflictions are *a.* in brethren.
See Is. 55. 11; Luke 18. 31; 22. 37.
ACCORD. Acts 1. 14; 4. 24; 8. 6; Phil. 2. 2.
ACCORDING. Ex. 12. 25, *a.* as he hath promised.
Deut. 16. 10, *a.* as God hath blessed thee.
Job 34. 11; Jer. 17. 10; 25. 14; 32. 19, *a.* to ways.
Matt. 16. 27; Rom. 2. 6; 2 Tim. 4. 14, *a.* to works.
John 7. 24, *a.* to the appearance.
Rom. 8. 28, the called *a.* to his purpose.
12. 6, gifts differing *a.* to grace.
2 Cor. 8. 12, *a.* to that a man hath.
See Matt. 9. 29; Tit. 3. 5.
ACCOUNT. Matt. 12. 36, give *a.* in day of judgment.
Luke 16. 2, give *a.* of stewardship.
20. 35, *a.* worthy to obtain.
Rom. 14. 12, every one give *a.* to God.
Gal. 3. 6, *a.* to him for righteousness.
Heb. 13. 17, watch as they that give *a.*
See Job 33. 13; Ps. 144. 3; 1 Pet. 4. 5.
ACCURSED. Josh. 6. 18; 7. 1; 22. 20, *a.* thing.
Rom. 9. 3, wish myself *a.* from Christ.
1 Cor. 12. 3, no man calleth Jesus *a.*
Gal. 1. 8, 9, preach other gospel, let him be *a.*
See Deut. 21. 23; Josh. 6. 17; Is. 65. 20.
ACCUSATION. Luke 19. 8, any thing by false *a.*
1 Tim. 5. 19, against elder receive not *a.*
2 Pet. 2. 11; Jude 9, railing *a.*
See Matt. 27. 37; Mark 15. 26; Luke 6. 7.
ACCUSE. Prov. 30. 10, *a.* not servant to his master.
Matt. 27. 12, when *a.*, he answered nothing.
Luke 16. 1, was *a.* that he had wasted.
John 5. 45, think not I will *a.* you to the Father.
Tit. 1. 6, not *a.* of riot or unruly.
ACKNOWLEDGE. Ps. 32. 5; 51. 3, I *a.* my sin.
Prov. 3. 6, in all thy ways *a.* him.
Is. 63. 16, though Israel *a.* us not.
1 John 2. 23, he that *a.* the son.
See Dan. 11. 39; Hos. 5. 15.
ACQUAINT. Job 22. 21; Ps. 139. 3; Ec. 2. 3.
ACQUAINTANCE. Job 19. 13; Ps. 31. 11; 55. 13.
ACQUIT. Job 10. 14; Nah. 1. 3.
ACTIONS. 1 Sam. 2. 3.
ACTIVITY. Gen. 47. 6.
ADDER. Gen. 49. 17; Ps. 58. 4; 91. 13; 140. 3; Pro. 23. 32.
ADDICTED. 1 Cor. 16. 15.
ADDITION. 1 Kin. 7. 29, 30, 36.
ADJURE. Josh. 6. 26; 1 Sam. 14. 24; 2 Chr. 18. 15.
Matt. 26. 63; Mark 5. 7.
ADMINISTER. 1 Cor. 12. 5; 2 Cor. 8. 19, 20.
ADMIRE. 2 Thess. 1. 10; Jude 16; Rev. 17. 6.
ADMONISH. Acts 27. 9, Paul *a.* them.
Rom. 15. 14; Col. 3. 16, *a.* one another.
1 Thess. 5. 12, over you in Lord, and *a.* you.
2 Thess. 3. 15, *a.* him as a brother.
Heb. 8. 5, Moses was *a.* of God.
See Eccles. 4. 13; 12. 12; Jer. 42. 19.
ADMONITION. 1 Cor. 10. 11; Eph. 6. 4.
ADO. Mark 5. 39.
ADOPTION. Rom. 8. 15, 23; 9. 4; Gal. 4. 5.
ADORN. Is. 61. 10; Rev. 21. 2, bride *a.* herself.
1 Tim. 2. 9; 1 Pet. 3. 3, 5. women *a.*
Tit. 2. 10, *a.* doctrine of God.
See Jer. 31. 4; Luke 21. 5.
ADVANCED. 1 Sam. 12. 6; Est. 3. 1; 5. 11; 10. 2
ADVANTAGE. Luke 9. 25, what is a man *a.*?
Rom. 3. 1; 1 Cor. 15. 32, what *a.*?
2 Cor. 2. 11, lest Satan get *a.*
See Job 35. 3; Jude 16.
ADVENTURE. Deut. 28. 56; Judg. 9. 17.
ADVERSARY. Ex. 23. 22, I will be *a.* to thy *a.*
Num. 22. 22, angel stood for *a.*
Ps. 89. 42; Is. 50. 18; Jer. 46. 10; Nah. 1. 2
Luke 13. 17, his *a.*
1 Kin. 5. 4, neither *a.* nor evil.
11. 14, 23, Lord stirred up *a.*
Job 31. 35, that mine *a.* had written a book.
Ps. 38. 20; 69. 19; 109. 4, 20, 29; Is. 1. 24, my *a.*
74. 10, how long shall *a.* reproach?
Is. 50. 8, who is mine *a.*?
64. 2; Jer. 30. 16; Mic. 5. 9, thy *a.*

Amos 3. 11, a. shall be round the land.
Matt. 5. 25; Luke 12. 58, thine a.
1 Cor. 16. 9, there are many a.
Phil. 1. 28, terrified by your a.
1 Tim. 5. 14, give no occasion to a.
Heb. 10. 27, indignation shall devour a.
See 1 Sam. 2. 10; Is. 9. 11; 11. 13. [6, all a.
ADVERSITY. 1 Sam. 10. 19; 2 Sam. 4. 9; 2 Chr. 15.
Ps. 10. 6, I shall never be in a.
94. 13; Prov. 24. 10; Eccles. 7. 14, day of a.
Prov. 17. 17, brother is born for a.
Is. 30. 20, bread of a.
Heb. 13. 3, remember them which suffer a.
See Ps. 31. 7; 35. 15.
ADVERTISE. Num. 24. 14; Ruth 4. 4.
ADVICE. 1 Sam. 25. 33, blessed be thy a.
2 Sam. 19. 43, that our a. should not be first.
2 Chr. 10. 9, 14, what a. give ye?
Prov. 20. 18, with good a. make war.
2 Cor. 8. 10, herein I give my a.
See Judg. 19. 30; 20. 7; 2 Chr. 25. 17.
ADVISE. Prov. 13. 10, with the well a. is wisdom.
Acts 27. 12, the more part a. to depart.
See 2 Sam. 24. 13; 1 Kin. 12. 6; 1 Chr. 21. 12.
ADVISEMENT. 1 Chr. 12. 19.
AFAR OFF. Jer. 23. 23, a God a.
30. 10; 46. 27, I will save them from a.
Matt. 26. 58; Mark 14. 54; Luke 22. 54, followed a.
Acts 2. 39, promise to all a.
Eph. 2. 17, preached to you a.
Heb. 11. 13, seen the promises a.
See Gen. 22. 4; Ezra 3. 13. [of king.
AFFAIRS. 1 Chr. 26. 32, pertaining to God, and a.
2 Tim. 2. 4, entangleth himself with a.
See Dan. 2. 49; 3. 12; Eph. 6. 21, 22. [brethren.
AFFECTED. Acts 14. 2, minds evil a. against
Gal. 4. 17, 18, zealously a.
See Lam. 3. 51.
AFFECTION. 1 Chr. 29. 3.
Rom. 1. 26, vile a.
31; 2 Tim. 3. 3, without natural a.
12. 10, be kindly a. one to another.
Gal. 5. 24, crucified flesh with a.
Col. 3. 2, set your a. on things above.
5, inordinate a.
See 2 Cor. 7. 15.
AFFINITY. 1 Kin. 3. 1; 2 Chr. 18. 1; Ezra 9. 14.
AFFIRM. Acts 25. 19.
See Rom. 3. 8; 1 Tim. 1. 7; Tit. 3. 8.
AFFLICT. Lev. 16. 29, 31; Num. 29. 7; Is. 58. 3.
Num. 11. 11, wherefore hast thou a.?
Ruth 1. 21, Almighty hath a. me.
1 Kin. 11. 39, I will a. seed of David.
2 Chr. 6. 26; 1 Kin. 8. 35, turn when thou dost a.
Job 6. 14, to a. pity should be showed.
Ps. 44. 2, how thou didst a. the people.
55. 19, God shall hear, and a.
82. 3, do justice to the a.
90. 15, the days wherein thou hast a.
119. 67, before I was a.
140. 12, maintain cause of a.
Prov. 15. 15, days of the a. evil.
22. 22, neither oppress the a.
31. 5, pervert judgment of a.
Is. 51. 21, hear, thou a. and drunken.
53. 4, 7, smitten of God, and a.
54. 11, thou a., tossed with tempest.
63. 9, in all their a. he was a.
Lam. 1. 5, 12, the Lord hath a.
Nah. 1. 12, I will a. thee no more.
Zeph. 3. 12, I will leave an a. people.
2 Cor. 1. 6, a., it is for consolation.
1 Tim. 5. 10, if she have relieved the a.
Heb. 11. 37, destitute, a., tormented.
James 4. 9, be a., and mourn, and weep.
5. 13, is any a.? let him pray.
See Ex. 1. 11, 12; 22. 22, 23. [looked on a.
AFFLICTION. Gen. 29. 32; Deut. 26. 7; Ps. 25. 18,
Ex. 3. 7; Acts 7. 10, 11, 34, have seen a. of people.
Deut. 16. 3; 1 Kin. 22. 27; 2 Chr. 18. 26.
2 Chr. 20. 9, cry to thee in a.
33. 12, in a. besought the Lord.
Job 5. 6, a. cometh not forth of the dust.
30. 16, 27, days of a.
36. 8, cords of a.
Ps. 34. 19, many are a. of righteous.
119. 50, this is my comfort in a.
132. 1, remember David, and all his a.
Is. 30. 20, water of a.
48. 10, furnace of a.
Jer. 16. 19, refuge in day of a.
Lam. 3. 1, man that hath seen a.
Hos. 5. 15, in their a. they will seek.
Mark 4. 17, a. ariseth for the word's sake.
Acts 20. 23, bonds and a. abide me.
2 Cor. 2. 4, out of much a. I wrote.
4. 17, light a., but for a moment.
8. 2, great trial of a.
Phil. 1. 16, add a. to bonds.
Heb. 10. 32, great fight of a.
Heb. 11. 25, suffer a. with people of God.
James 1. 27, visit fatherless in a.
See 2 Kin. 14. 26; Col. 1. 24.
AFFRIGHT. Is. 21. 4, fearfulness a. me.
Mark 16. 5; Luke 24. 37, they were a.
6, be not a., ye seek Jesus.
See Deut. 7. 21; 2 Chr. 32. 18; Jer. 51. 32.
AFOOT. Mark 6. 33; Acts 20. 13.
AFORETIME. Dan. 6. 10, prayed as a.
Rom. 15. 4, things were written a.

See Is. 52. 4; Jer. 30. 10. [9, sore a.
AFRAID. Gen. 20. 8; Ex. 14. 10; Mark 9. 6; Luke 2.
Lev. 26. 6; Job 11. 19; Is. 17. 2; Ezek. 34. 28; Mic.
4. 4; Zeph. 3. 13, none make a.
Judg. 7. 3, whosoever is fearful and a.
1 Sam. 18. 29, Saul yet the more a.
Neh. 6. 9, they all made us a.
Job 3. 25, that which I was a. of is come.
9. 28, I am a. of sorrows.
Ps. 27. 1, of whom shall I be a.?
56. 3, 11, what time I am a.
65. 8, a. at thy tokens.
91. 5, not be a. for terror by night.
112. 7, a. of evil tidings.
Is. 51. 12, be a. of a man that shall die.
Mark 9. 32; 10. 32, a. to ask him.
John 19. 8, Pilate was more a.
Gal. 4. 11, I am a. of you.
Heb. 11. 23, not a. of the king's commandment.
See Deut. 1. 17; Ps. 3. 6.
AFRESH. Heb. 6. 6.
AFTERNOON. Judg. 19. 8.
AFTERWARDS. 1 Sam. 24. 5.
Ps. 73. 24, a. receive me to glory.
Prov. 20. 17, deceit sweet, but a.
24. 27, prepare work, and a. build.
29. 11, wise man keepeth till a.
John 13. 36, thou shalt follow me a.
1 Cor. 15. 23, a. they that are Christ's.
See Ex. 11. 1; Matt. 21. 32; Gal. 3. 23.
AGAINST. Luke 2. 34; Acts 19. 36; 28. 22.
See Gen. 16. 12; Matt. 12. 30; Luke 11. 23.
AGED. 2 Sam. 19. 32; Job 15. 10, a. men.
Philem. 9, Paul the a.
See Job 12. 20; 29. 8; 32. 9.
AGES. Eph. 2. 7; 3. 5, 21, Col. 1. 26.
AGONE. 1 Sam. 30. 13.
AGONY. Luke 22. 44.
AGREE. Amos 3. 3, except they be a.
Matt. 5. 25, a. with adversary.
18. 19, two of you shall a.
Mark 14. 56, 59, witness a. not.
Acts 15. 15, to this a. words of the prophets.
1 John 5. 8, these three a. in one.
See Matt. 20. 2; Luke 5. 36; Acts 5. 9; Rev. 17. 17.
AGREEMENT. Is. 28. 15; 2 Cor. 6. 16.
AGROUND. Acts 27. 41. [26. 2; 36. 2.
AHA. Ps. 35. 21; 40. 15; 70. 3; Is. 44. 16; Ezek. 25. 3;
AILETH. Gen. 21. 17; Judg. 18. 23; 2 Sam. 14. 5;
Ps. 114. 5; Is. 22. 1.
AIR. Job 41. 16, no a. can come between.
1 Cor. 9. 26, as one that beateth the a.
14. 9, ye shall speak into a.
1 Thess. 4. 17, meet Lord in a.
ALARM. Jer. 4. 19; 49. 2, a. of war.
Joel 2. 1, sound a. in holy mountain.
See 2 Chr. 13. 12; Zeph. 1. 16.
ALAS. 2 Kin. 6. 5, 15, a. my master.
Ezek. 6. 11, stamp, and say a.
See Num. 24. 23; Jer. 30. 7; Rev. 18. 10.
ALBEIT. Ezek. 13. 7; Philem. 19.
ALIEN. Deut. 14. 21, sell it to an a.
Ps. 69. 8, an a. unto my mother's children.
Eph. 2. 12, a. from commonwealth.
Heb. 11. 34, armies of the a.
See Ex. 18. 3; Job 19. 15; Is. 61. 5; Lam. 5. 2.
ALIENATED. Ezek. 23. 17; Eph. 4. 18.
ALIKE. Job 21. 26, lie down a. in dust.
Ps. 33. 15, fashioneth hearts a.
Eccles. 9. 2, all things cometh a. to all.
See Ps. 139. 12; Eccles. 11. 6; Rom. 14. 5.
ALIVE. Lev. 16. 10, scapegoat presented a.
Num. 16. 33, went down a. into pit.
Deut. 4. 4, are a. every one of you.
32. 39; 1 Sam. 2. 6, I kill, and I make a.
Ezek. 13. 18; 18. 27, save soul a.
Mark 16. 11, heard that he was a.
Luke 15. 24, 32, son was dead, and is a.
24. 23, angels, who said he was a.
Acts 1. 3, showed himself a.
Rom. 6. 11, 13, a. unto God.
1 Cor. 15. 22, all be made a.
1 Thess. 4. 15, we who are a. and remain.
Rev. 1. 18, I am a. for evermore.
See 2 Kin. 5. 7; Dan. 5. 19; Rev. 2. 8; 19. 20.
ALLEGING. Acts 17. 3.
ALLOW. Luke 11. 48; Acts 24. 25; Rom. 7. 15.
ALLOWANCE. 2 Kin. 25. 30.
ALLURE. Hos. 2. 14; 2 Pet. 2. 18.
ALMIGHTY. Ex. 6. 3, by the name of God A.
Job 11. 7, canst thou find out the A.?
29. 5, when A. was yet with me.
Ezek. 1. 24; 10. 5, I heard as voice of A.
Rev. 1. 8; 4. 8; 11. 17, A. who was, and is.
See Gen. 17. 1; Job 21. 15; Ps. 91. 1.
ALMS. Matt. 6. 1; Luke 11. 41; 12. 33; Acts 10. 2.
ALONE. Num. 11. 14; Deut. 1. 9.
1 Kin. 11. 29, they two a. in field.
Job 1. 15, escaped a. to tell.
Ps. 136. 4, a. doeth great wonders.
Matt. 4. 4; Luke 4. 4, not live by bread a.
Luke 9. 18, 36; John 6. 15, Jesus was a.
13. 8, let it a. this year also.
See Gen. 2. 18; Matt. 18. 15; James 2. 17.
ALREADY. Eccles. 1. 10; Mal. 2. 2; John 3. 18;
Phil. 3. 16.
ALTAR. Matt. 5. 23, bring thy gift to a.
23. 18, swear by a.
1 Cor. 9. 13; 10. 18, wait at a.
Heb. 13. 10, we have an a.

See 1 Kin. 13. 2; Is. 19. 19; Acts 17. 23.
ALTER. Ps. 89. 34.
Luke 9. 29, fashion of countenance a.
See Lev. 27. 10; Dan. 6. 8.
ALTOGETHER. Ps. 14. 3; 53. 3, a. become filthy.
50. 21, a. such an one as thyself.
Cant. 5. 16, he is a. lovely.
See Ps. 19. 9; 39. 5; 139. 4.
ALWAYS. Job 7. 16, I would not live a.
Ps. 103. 9, not a. chide.
Matt. 28. 20, I am with you a.
Mark 14. 7; John 12. 8, me ye have not a.
Phil. 4. 4, rejoice in Lord a.
See Ps. 16. 8; Is. 57. 16; John 11. 42.
AMAZED. Matt. 19. 25, disciples exceedingly a.
Mark 2. 12; Luke 5. 26, a., and glorified God.
14. 33, he began to be sore a.
Luke 9. 43, a. at mighty power of God.
See Ezek. 32. 10; Acts 3. 10; 1 Pet. 3. 6.
AMEND. Jer. 7. 3; 26. 13; 35. 15; John 4. 52.
AMIABLE. Ps. 84. 1. [James 4. 3.
AMISS. 2 Chr. 6. 37; Dan. 3. 29; Luke 23. 41;
ANGEL. Gen. 48. 16, the A. who redeemed me.
Ps. 34. 7, a. of Lord encampeth.
78. 25, many did eat a. food.
Eccles. 5. 6, neither say before a., it was error.
Is. 63. 9, a. of his presence saved them.
Hos. 12. 4, he had power over the a.
Matt. 13. 39, the reapers are the a.
Mark 12. 25; Luke 20. 36, are as a. in heaven.
Luke 22. 43, an a. strengthening him.
John 5. 4, a. went down at a certain season.
Acts 12. 15, it is his a.
1 Cor. 6. 3, we shall judge a.
2 Cor. 11. 14, transformed into a. of light.
Heb. 2. 2, word spoken by a.
16, not nature of a.
13. 2, entertained a. unawares.
1 Pet. 1. 12, a. desire to look into.
See Gen. 19. 1; Ps. 8. 5; Matt. 25. 41; Heb. 2. 7.
ANGER. Gen. 49. 7, cursed be their a.
Neh. 9. 17, slow to a.
Ps. 6. 1; Jer. 10. 24, rebuke me not in a.
30. 5, a. endureth but a moment.
Prov. 15. 1, grievous words stir up a.
19. 11, discretion deferreth a.
Eccles. 7. 9, a. resteth in bosom of fools.
Mark 3. 5, he looked on them with a.
Col. 3. 8, put off a., wrath, malice.
See Ps. 37. 8; 85. 3; 90. 7; Prov. 16. 32.
ANGRY. Ps. 7. 11, God is a. with the wicked.
Prov. 14. 17, he that is soon a. 22. 24, make no
friendship with a. man.
Jonah 4. 4, doest thou well to be a.?
Matt. 5. 22, whosoever is a. with brother.
John 7. 23, are ye a. at me?
Eph. 4. 26, be ye a., and sin not.
Tit. 1. 7, bishop not soon a.
See Gen. 18. 30; Prov. 21. 19; Eccles. 5. 6; 7. 9.
ANGUISH. Ex. 6. 9, hearkened not for a.
Job 7. 11, I will speak in a. of spirit.
Rom. 2. 9, tribulation and a. on every soul
2 Cor. 2. 4, out of much a. of heart.
See Gen. 42. 21; Is. 8. 22; John 16. 21.
ANOINT. Deut. 28. 40; 2 Sam. 14. 2.
Is. 21. 5, arise, and a. shield.
61. 1; Luke 4. 18, a. to preach.
Mark 14. 8, a. my body to burying.
Luke 7. 46, my head thou didst not a.
John 9. 6, a. eyes of blind man.
12. 3, Mary a. feet of Jesus.
2 Cor. 1. 21, he which a. us is God.
1 John 2. 27, the same a. teacheth.
Rev. 3. 18, a. thine eyes with eyesalve.
See Judg. 9. 8; Ps. 2. 2; 84. 9; James 5. 14.
ANOINTED. 1 Sam. 26. 9.
ANON. Matt. 13. 20; Mark 1. 30.
ANOTHER. Prov. 27. 2, let a. praise thee.
2 Cor. 11. 4; Gal. 1. 6, 7, a. gospel.
James 5. 16, pray one for a.
See 1 Sam. 10. 6; Job 19. 27; Is. 42. 8; 48. 11.
ANSWER (n.). Job 19. 16; 32. 3; Cant. 5. 6; Mic. 3.
7; John 19. 9, no a.
Prov. 15. 1, a soft a. turneth.
16. 1, a. of tongue from the Lord.
1 Pet. 3. 15, be ready to give a.
21, a. of good conscience.
See Job 35. 12; Luke 2. 47; 2 Tim. 4. 16.
ANSWER (v.). Job 11. 2, multitude of words be a.
Ps. 65. 5, by terrible things wilt thou a.
Prov. 1. 28, I will not a. 18. 13, a. a matter be-
fore he heareth. 26. 4, 5, a. not a fool.
Eccles. 10. 19, money a. all things.
Luke 21. 14, not to meditate what ye shall a.
2 Cor. 5. 12, somewhat to a.
Col. 4. 6, how ye ought to a.
Tit. 2. 9, not a. again.
See 1 Kin. 18. 29; Ps. 138. 3; Is. 65. 12, 24.
ANTIQUITY. Is. 23. 7.
APART. Matt. 14. 13, desert place a.
23; 17. 1; Luke 9. 28, mountain a.
Mark 6. 31, come ye yourselves a.
See Ps. 4. 3; Zech. 12. 12; James 1. 21.
APPARENTLY. Num. 12. 8. [ward a.
APPEAR. 1 Sam. 16. 7, man looketh on the out-
Ps. 42. 2, when shall I a. before God?
90. 16, let thy work a.
Cant. 2. 12, flowers a. on earth.
Matt. 6. 16, a. unto men to fast.
23. 28, outwardly a. righteous.

Rom. 7. 13, that it might a. sin.
2 Cor. 5. 10, we must all a. before judgment seat.
12, glory in a.
Heb. 9. 28; 1 Pet. 1. 7, a. of Christ.
1 Thess. 5. 22, abstain from all a. of evil.
1 Tim. 4. 15, profiting may a.
See Ex. 23. 15; Matt. 24. 30; Luke 19. 11.
APPEASE. Gen. 32. 20; Prov. 15. 18; Acts 19. 35.
APPERTAIN. Num. 16. 30; Jer. 10. 7; Rom. 4. 1.
APPETITE. Job 38.39; Prov.23.2; Eccles.6.7; Is.29.8.
APPLY. Ps. 90.12; Prov. 2.2; 22.17; 23.12; Eccles.7.25.
APPOINT. Job 7. 3, wearisome nights are a.
14. 5, thou hast a. his bounds.
30. 23, house a. for all living.
Ps. 79. 11; 102. 20, preserve those a. to die.
Matt. 24. 51; Luke 12. 46, a. him his portion.
Acts 6. 3, seven men whom we may a.
1 Thess. 5. 9, not a. to wrath.
See Job 14. 13; Ps. 104. 19; Acts 17. 31.
APPREHEND. Acts 12. 4; 2 Cor. 11. 32; Phil. 3. 12.
APPROACH. Is. 58. 2, take delight in a. God.
Luke 12. 33, where no thief a.
1 Tim. 6. 16, light no man can a.
Heb. 10. 25, as ye see the day a.
See Deut. 31. 14; Job 40. 19; Ps. 65. 4.
APPROVE. Acts 2. 22, a man a. of God.
Rom. 16. 10, a. in Christ.
Phil. 1. 10, a. things that are excellent.
2 Tim. 2. 15, show thyself a.
See Ps. 49. 13; 1 Cor. 11. 19; Phil. 1. 10.
APT. 2 Kin. 24. 16; 1 Tim. 3. 2; 2 Tim. 2. 24.
ARGUING. Job 6. 25.
ARGUMENTS. Job 23. 4.
ARIGHT. Ps. 50. 23; 78. 8; Prov. 15. 2; 23. 31.
ARISE. 1 Kin. 18. 44, there a. a little cloud.
Neh. 2. 20, a. and build.
Ps. 68. 1, let God a.
88. 10, shall the dead a. and praise thee?
112. 4, to upright a. light.
Mal. 4. 2, Sun of righteousness a.
Mark 2. 11; Luke 7. 14; 8. 54; Acts 9. 40, I say a.
Luke 15. 18, I will a. and go.
Eph. 5. 14, a. from the dead.
2 Pet. 1. 19, till day star a.
See Is. 26. 19; Jer. 2. 27.
ARMY. 1 Sam. 17. 10, I defy the a. of Israel.
Job 25. 3, is there any number of his a.?
Luke 21. 20, Jerusalem compassed with a.
Acts 23. 27, then came I with an a.
Heb. 11. 34, a. of the aliens.
See Cant. 6. 4; Ezek. 37. 10.
ARRAY. Jer. 43. 12, shall a. himself with land.
Matt. 6. 29; Luke 12. 27, not a. like one of these.
1 Tim. 2. 9, not with costly a.
Rev. 7. 13, a. in white robes.
See Job 40. 10; Rev. 17. 4; 19. 8.
ARRIVED. Luke 8. 26; Acts 20. 15. [Jer. 48. 29.
ARROGANCY. 1 Sam. 2. 3; Prov. 8. 13; Is. 13. 11;
ARROW. Num. 24. 8, pierce through with a.
Ps. 38. 2, thine a. stick fast.
76. 3, brake he the a. of the bow.
91. 5, a. that flieth by day.
Prov. 25. 18, false witness a sharp a.
26. 18, casteth a. and death.
Ezek. 5. 16, evil a. of famine.
See Deut. 32. 23; 2 Sam. 22. 15; Job 6. 4; 41. 28.
ARTIFICER. Gen. 4. 22; 1 Chr. 29. 5; 2 Chr. 34. 11;
ARTILLERY. 1 Sam. 20. 40. [Is. 3. 3.
ASCEND. Ps. 68.18; Rom. 10.6; Eph. 4.8, a. on high.
John 1. 51, angels of God a.
3. 13, no man hath a. to heaven.
20. 17, I am not yet a.
Rev. 8. 4, smoke of incense a.
11. 12, they a. up to heaven.
See Ps. 24. 3; 139. 8.
ASCRIBE. Deut. 32. 3; Job 36. 3; Ps. 68. 34.
ASHAMED. Job 11. 3, shall no man make thee a.?
Ps. 25. 3, let none that wait on thee be a.
31. 1, let me never be a.
34. 5, their faces were not a.
Is. 45. 17, not be a. world without end.
65. 13, ye shall be a.
Jer. 2. 26, as the thief is a.
6. 15; 8. 12, were they a.?
12. 13, a. of your revenues.
14. 4, plowmen were a.
Luke 16. 3, to beg I am a.
Rom. 1. 16, not a. of gospel.
5. 5, hope maketh not a.
9. 33; 10. 11, believeth shall not be a.
2 Tim. 1. 8, not a. of testimony.
2. 15, workman that needeth not to be a.
Heb. 2. 11, not a. to call them brethren.
11. 16, not a. to be called their God.
1 Pet. 4. 16, suffer as Christian, not be a.
See Gen. 2. 25; 2 Tim. 1. 12.
ASIDE. 2 Kin. 4. 4; Mark 7. 33; Heb. 12. 1.
ASK. Ps. 2. 8; Is. 45. 11, a. of me.
Is. 65. 1, sought of them that a. not.
Matt. 7. 7; Luke 11. 9, a., and it shall be given.
21. 22, whatsoever ye a.
Mark 6. 22, a. what thou wilt.
John 14. 13; 15. 16, a. in my name.
James 1. 5, let him a. of God.
1 Pet. 3. 15, a. reason of the hope.
1 John 3. 22; 5. 14, whatsoever we a.
See Deut. 32. 7; John 4. 9, 10; 1 Cor. 14. 35.
ASLEEP. Matt. 8. 24; Mark 4. 38, but he was a.
26. 40; Mark 14. 40, disciples a.
1 Cor. 15. 6, some are fallen a.
1 Thess. 4. 13, 15, them that are a.
2 Pet. 3. 4, since fathers fell a.
See Cant. 7. 9.
ASS. Num. 22. 30, am not I thine a.?
Prov. 26. 3, bridle for a.
Is. 1. 3, a. his master's crib.
Jer. 22. 19, burial of an a.
Zech. 9. 9; Matt. 21. 5, riding on a.
Luke 14. 5, a. fallen into pit.
2 Pet. 2. 16, dumb a. speaking.
See Gen. 49. 14; Ex. 23. 4; Deut. 22. 10.
ASSAULT. Est. 8. 11; Acts 14. 5; 17. 5.
ASSAY. Acts 9. 26, Saul a. to join disciples.
16. 7, they a. to go to Bithynia.
Heb. 11. 29, Egyptians a. to do.
See Deut. 4. 34; 1 Sam. 17. 39; Job 4. 2.
ASSENT. 2 Chr. 18. 12; Acts 24. 9.
ASSIGNED. Gen. 47. 22; Josh. 20. 8.
ASSIST. Rom. 16. 2.
ASSOCIATE. Is. 8. 9.
ASSURANCE. Is. 32. 17.
Col. 2. 2, full a. of understanding.
1 Thess. 1. 5, gospel came in much a.
Heb. 6. 11; 10. 22, full a. of hope.
See Deut. 28. 66; Acts 17. 31.
ASSURE. 2 Tim. 3. 14; 1 John 3. 19.
ASSWAGE. Gen. 8. 1; Job 16. 5.
ASTONIED. Ezra 9. 3; Job 17. 8; Dan. 3. 24; 4. 19.
ASTONISHED. Matt. 7. 28; 22. 33; Mark 1. 22;
6. 2; 11. 18; Luke 4. 32, a. at his doctrine.
Luke 2. 47, a. at his understanding.
5. 9, a. at draught of fishes.
24. 22, women made us a.
Acts 9. 6, Saul trembling and a.
12. 16, saw Peter, they were a.
13. 12, deputy believed, being a.
See Job 26. 11; Jer. 2. 12.
ASTONISHMENT. 2 Chr. 29. 8; Jer. 25. 9
Ps. 60. 3, made us drink wine of a.
Jer. 8. 21, a. hath taken hold.
See Deut. 28. 28, 37; Ezek. 5. 15.
ATHIRST. Matt. 25. 44; Rev. 21. 6; 22. 17.
ATONEMENT. Lev. 23. 28; 25. 9, day of a.
2 Sam. 21. 3, wherewith shall I make a.?
Rom. 5. 11, by whom we received a.
See Lev. 4. 20; 16. 17; Num. 8. 21.
ATTAIN. Ps. 139. 6, I cannot a. to it.
2 Sam. 23. 19; 1 Chr. 11. 26.
Rom. 9. 30, Gentiles a. to righteousness.
Phil. 3. 11, 12, 16, that I might a.
See Gen. 47. 9; Prov. 1. 5; Ezek. 46. 7; 1 Tim. 4. 6.
ATTEND. Ps. 17. 1; 61. 1; 142. 6, a. to my cry.
Prov. 4. 20, my son, a. to my words.
See Ps. 55. 2; 86. 6.
ATTENDANCE. 1 Tim. 4. 13; Heb. 7. 13.
ATTENT. 2 Chr. 6. 40; 7. 15. [19. 48.
ATTENTIVE. Neh. 1.6; Job 37. 2; Ps. 130. 2; Luke
ATTIRE. Jer. 2. 32; Ezek. 23. 15.
AUDIENCE. 1 Chr. 28. 8, in a. of our God.
Luke 7. 1; 20. 45, in a. of people.
Acts 13. 16, ye that fear God, give a.
See Ex. 24. 7; Acts 15. 12.
AUGMENT. Num. 32. 14.
AUSTERE. Luke 19. 21.
AUTHOR. 1 Cor. 14. 33; Heb. 5. 9; 12. 2.
AUTHORITY. Matt. 7. 29; Mark 1. 22.
8. 9; Luke 7. 8, I am a man under a.
21. 23; Luke 4. 36, by what a.
Luke 9. 1, power and a. over devils.
19. 17, have a. over ten cities.
John 5. 27, a. to execute judgment.
1 Cor. 15. 24, put down all a.
1 Tim. 2. 2, kings, and all in a.
12, suffer not a woman to usurp a.
Tit. 2. 15, rebuke with all a.
1 Pet. 3. 22, angels and a. subject.
See Prov. 29. 2; 2 Cor. 10. 8; Rev. 13. 2.
AVAILETH. Est. 5. 13; Gal. 5. 16; James 5. 16.
AVENGE. Deut. 32. 43, he will a. blood.
Josh. 10. 13, sun stood still till people a.
1 Sam. 24. 12, the Lord judge and a.
2 Sam. 22. 48; Ps. 18. 47, it is God that a. me.
Est. 8. 13, Jews a. themselves.
Is. 1. 24, I will a. me of mine enemies.
Luke 18. 3, a. me of mine adversary.
See Gen. 4. 24; Lev. 19. 18; Jer. 5. 9; 9. 9.
AVENGER. Ps. 8. 2; 44. 16, enemy and a.
1 Thess. 4. 6, the Lord is the a.
See Num. 35. 12; Deut. 19. 6; Josh. 20. 5.
AVERSE. Mic. 2. 8.
AVOID. Prov. 4. 15, a. it, pass not by it.
1 Tim. 6. 20; 2 Tim. 2. 16, a. babblings.
See Rom. 16. 17; 2 Cor. 8. 20.
AVOUCHED. Deut. 26. 17, 18. [likeness.
AWAKE. Ps. 17. 15, satisfied, when I a., with thy
73. 20, as a dream when one a.
Prov. 23.35, when shall I a.? I will seek it again.
Is. 51. 9; 52. 1, a., a., put on strength.
Joel 1. 5, a., ye drunkards.
Zech. 13. 7, a., O sword.
Luke 9. 32, when a., they saw his glory.
Rom. 13. 11, high time to a.
1 Cor. 15. 34, a. to righteousness.
Eph. 5. 14, a. thou that sleepest.
See Jer. 51. 57; John 11. 11.
AWARE. Cant. 6. 12; Jer. 50. 24; Luke 11. 44.
AWE. Ps. 4. 4; 33. 8; 119. 161.
AWL. Ex. 21. 6; Deut. 15. 17.
AXE. Ps. 74. 5, famous as he had lifted up a.
Is. 10. 15, shall the a. boast?
Matt. 3. 10; Luke 3. 9, the a. is laid to root.
See 1 Sam. 13. 20; 1 Kin. 6. 7; 2 Kin. 6. 5.

B.

BABBLER. Eccles. 10. 11; Acts 17. 18.
BABBLING. Prov. 23. 29; 1 Tim. 6. 20.
BABE. Ps. 8. 2; Matt. 21. 16, out of mouth of b.
17. 14, leave their substance to b.
Is. 3. 4, b. shall rule over them.
Matt. 11. 25; Luke 10. 21, revealed to b.
Rom. 2. 20, teacher of b.
1 Cor. 3. 1, b. in Christ.
1 Pet. 2. 2, newborn b.
See Ex. 2. 6; Luke 2. 12, 16; Heb. 5. 13.
BACK. Josh. 8. 26, drew not his hand b.
1 Sam. 10. 9, he turned his b.
Neh. 9. 26, cast law behind b.
Ps. 129. 3, plowers plowed on my b.
Prov. 10. 13; 19. 29; 26. 3, rod for b.
Is. 38. 17, cast sins behind b.
50. 6, gave b. to smiters.
See Num. 24. 11; 2 Sam. 19. 10; Job 26. 9.
BACKBITERS. Rom. 1. 30.
BACKBITING. Ps. 15. 3; Prov. 25. 23; 2 Cor. 12. 20.
BACKSLIDER. Prov. 14. 14, b. in heart shall be filled with his own ways.
Jer. 3. 6, 8, 11, 12, b. Israel.
8. 5, perpetual b.
14. 7, our b. are many.
Hos. 4. 16, as a b. heifer.
11. 7, bent to b. from me.
14. 4, will heal their b.
See Jer. 2. 19; 5. 6; 31. 22; 49. 4. [return b.
BACKWARD. 2 Kin. 20. 10; Is. 38. 8, let shadow
Job 23. 8, b., but I cannot perceive.
Ps. 40. 14; 70. 2, driven b.
Is. 59. 14, judgment is turned b.
Jer. 7. 24, they went b., and not forward.
See Gen. 9. 23; 49. 17; John 18. 6.
BAD. Gen. 24. 50; 31. 24, 29; Lev. 27. 12, 14, 33;
Num. 13. 19; 24. 13; 2 Sam. 13. 22; 14. 17;
1 Kin. 3. 9; Matt. 22. 10; 2 Cor. 5. 10, good or b.
See Lev. 27. 10; Ezra 4. 12; Jer. 24. 2; Matt. 13. 48.
BADNESS. Gen. 41. 19.
BAG. Deut. 25. 13; Prov. 16. 11; Mic. 6. 11, b. of
Job 14. 17, transgression sealed in b. [weights.
Is. 46. 6, lavish gold out of b.
Hag. 1. 6, b. with holes.
Luke 12. 33, b. that wax not old.
John 12. 6; 13. 29, a thief, and had the b.
See 1 Sam. 17. 40; 2 Kin. 5. 23; Prov. 7. 20.
BAKE. Gen. 19. 3; Lev. 26. 26; 1 Sam. 28. 24;
Is. 44. 15, b. bread.
Ex. 12. 39; Lev. 24. 5, b. cakes.
See Gen. 40. 17; Ex. 16. 23; Lev. 2. 4.
BAKER. Gen. 40. 1; 41. 10; 1 Sam. 8. 13; Jer.
37. 21; Hos. 7. 4. [10, just b.
BALANCE. Lev. 19. 36; Prov. 16. 11; Ezek. 45.
Job 37. 16, the b. of clouds.
Ps. 62. 9, laid in b., lighter than vanity.
Prov. 11. 1; 20. 23; Hos. 12. 7; Amos 8. 5; Mic.
Is. 40. 12, 15, weighed hills in b. [6. 11, false b.
46. 6, weigh silver in the b.
Rev. 6. 5, a pair of b.
See Job 6. 2; 31. 6; Jer. 32. 10.
BALD. 2 Kin. 2. 23, go up, thou b. head.
Jer. 48. 37; Ezek. 29. 18, every head b.
See Lev. 13. 40; Jer. 16. 6; Ezek. 27. 31.
BALDNESS. Is. 3. 24, instead of well set hair b.
22. 12, call to weeping and b.
Mic. 1. 16, enlarge thy b. as eagle.
See Lev. 21. 5; Deut. 14. 1; Ezek. 7. 18.
BALL. Is. 22. 18.
BALM. Jer. 8. 22; 46. 11, b. in Gilead.
See Gen. 37. 25; 43. 11; Jer. 51. 8; Ezek. 27. 17.
BANDS. Ps. 2. 3; 107. 14, break their b. asunder.
73. 4, there are no b. in their death.
Hos. 11. 4, drew them with b. of love.
Zech. 11. 7, two staves, Beauty and B.
Matt. 27. 27; Mark 15. 16.
See Job 38. 31; Eccles. 7. 26; Luke 8. 29.
BANISHED. 2 Sam. 14. 13; Ezra 7. 26.
BANK. Luke 19. 23, gavest not money into b.
See Gen. 41. 17; 2 Sam. 20. 15; Ezek. 47. 7.
BANNER. Ps. 20. 5, in name of God set up b.
See Ps. 60. 4; Cant. 2. 4; 6. 4; Is. 13. 2.
BANQUET. Est. 5. 4; Job 41. 6; Cant. 2. 4.
BAPTISM. Matt. 20. 22; Mark 10. 38; Luke 12. 50,
to be baptized with b.
21. 25; Mark 11. 30; Luke 7. 29; 20. 4; Acts
1. 22; 18. 25; 19. 3, b. of John. [ance.
Mark 1.4; Luke 3.3; Acts 13.24; 19.4, b. of repent-
Rom. 6. 4; Col. 2. 12, buried with him by b.
Eph. 4. 5, one Lord, one faith, one b.
Heb. 6. 2, doctrine of b.
See Matt. 3. 7; 1 Pet. 3. 21.
BAPTIZE. Matt. 3. 11; Mark 1. 8; Luke 3. 16;
John 1. 26, b. with Holy Ghost.
Mark 16. 16, he that believeth and is b.
Luke 3. 7, multitude came to be b.
12; 7. 29, publicans to be b.
21, Jesus being b., and praying.
7. 30, Pharisees and lawyers being not b.
John 1. 33, he that sent me to b.
3. 22, 23, tarried with them, and b.
4. 1, 2, Jesus made and b. more.
Acts 2. 38, repent, and b.
41, gladly received word were b.
8. 12, b., both men and women.
16, b. in name of Jesus.
36, what doth hinder me to be b.?

9. 18, Saul arose, and was *b*.
10. 47, can any forbid *b*.?
16. 15, 33, *b*., and household.
18. 8, many believed, and were *b*.
22. 16, be *b*., and wash away thy sins.
Rom. 6. 3; Gal. 3. 27, were *b*. into Jesus.
1 Cor. 1. 13, were ye *b*. in name of Paul?
10. 2, were all *b*. in cloud.
12. 13, all *b*. into one body.
15. 29, *b*. for the dead.
See Matt. 28. 19; John 1. 25, 28, 31. [11
BARBARIANS. Acts 28. 4; Rom. 1. 14; 1 Cor. 14
BARBAROUS. Acts 28. 2.
BARBED. Job 41. 7.
BARBER. Ezek. 5. 1.
BARE (*v*.). Ex. 19. 4; Deut. 1. 13; Is. 53. 12.
BARE (*ad*.). Is. 52. 10; 1 Cor. 15. 37.
BARKED. Joel 1. 7.
BARN. Job 39. 12, gather thy seed into *b*.
Matt. 6. 26; Luke 12. 24, nor gather into *b*.
13. 30, gather wheat into *b*.
Luke 12. 18, pull down my *b*.
See 2 Kin. 6. 27; Joel 1. 17; Hag. 2. 19.
BARREL. 1 Kin. 17. 12, 14; 18. 33. [ground *b*.
BARREN. 2 Kin. 2. 19, water naught, and
Ps. 107. 34, turneth fruitful land into *b*.
Is. 54. 1, sing, O *b*., thou that didst not bear.
2 Pet. 1. 8, neither *b*. nor unfruitful.
See Ex. 23. 26; Job 24. 21; Luke 23. 29.
BARS. Job. 17. 16, down to the *b*. of the pit.
Ezek. 38. 11, having neither *b*. nor gates.
See 1 Sam. 23. 7; Job 38. 10; Ps. 107. 16; Is. 45. 2.
BASE. Job 30. 8, children of *b*. men.
Mal. 2. 9, I have made you *b*.
Acts 17. 5, fellows of *b*. sort.
1 Cor. 1. 28, *b*. things of the world.
2 Cor. 10. 1, in presence am *b*.
BASKET. Deut. 28. 5, 17, blessed be thy *b*.
Amos 8. 1, *b*. of summer fruit. [twelve *b*.
Matt. 14. 20; Mark 6. 43; Luke 9. 17; John 6. 13,
15. 37; Mark 8. 8; seven *b*.
16. 9; Mark 8. 19, how many *b*.?
BASON. John 13. 5, poureth water into a *b*.
See Ex. 12. 22; 24. 6; 1 Chr. 28. 17; Jer. 52. 19.
BATHE. Lev. 15. 5; 17. 16; Num. 19. 7; Is. 34. 5.
BATS. Lev. 11. 19; Deut. 14. 18; Is. 2. 20.
BATTLE. 1 Sam. 17. 20, host shouted for *b*.
47; 2 Chr. 20. 15, the *b*. is the Lord's.
1 Chr. 5. 20, they cried to God in the *b*.
Ps. 18. 39, strength to *b*.
55. 18, delivered my soul from *b*.
Eccles. 9. 11, nor *b*. to strong.
Jer. 50. 22, sound of *b*. in land.
See Job 39. 25; 41. 8; Ps. 76. 3; 140. 7.
BATTLEMENTS. Deut. 22. 8; Jer 5. 10.
BAY TREE. Ps. 37. 35.
BEACON. Is. 30. 17.
BEAM. Ps. 104. 3, who layeth *b*. in waters.
Matt. 7. 5; Luke 6. 42, cast out *b*.
See Judg. 16. 14; 2 Kin. 6. 2; Hab. 2. 11.
BEAR (*n*.). Is. 11. 7, cow and *b*. shall feed.
59. 11, we roar all like *b*.
Hos. 13. 8, as a *b*. bereaved. [a *b*.
Amos. 5. 19, as if a man did flee from lion, and
See 1 Sam. 17. 34; 2 Sam. 17. 8; Prov. 17. 12.
BEAR. (*v*.). Gen. 4. 13, greater than I can *b*.
13. 6; 36. 7, land not able to *b*.
43. 9; 44. 32, let me *b*. blame.
Ex. 20. 16; 1 Kin. 21. 10; Luke 11. 48; John 1. 7;
5. 31; 8. 18; 15. 27; Acts 23. 11; Rom. 8. 16; 1
John 1. 2; 5. 8, *b*. witness.
28. 12, Aaron *b*. their names before Lord.
Lev. 24. 15; Ezek. 23. 49; Heb. 9. 28, *b*. sin.
Num. 11. 14; Deut. 1. 9, not able to *b*. people.
Esth. 1. 22; Jer. 5. 31; Dan. 2. 39, *b*. rule. [up.
Ps. 91. 12; Matt. 4. 6; Luke 4. 11, they shall *b*. thee
Prov. 18. 14, wounded spirit who can *b*.?
Is. 52. 11, clean that *b*. vessels.
Jer. 31. 19, *b*. reproach of youth.
Lam. 3. 27, good to *b*. yoke in youth.
Matt. 3. 11, not worthy to *b*.
27. 32; Mark 15. 21; Luke 23. 26, *b*. cross.
John 16. 12, cannot *b*. them now.
Rom. 13. 4, *b*. not sword in vain.
15. 1, *b*. infirmities of the weak.
1 Cor. 13. 7, charity *b*. all things.
15. 49, shall also *b*. image of the heavenly.
Gal. 6. 2, 5, *b*. burdens. 17, *b*. in my body.
See Ex. 28. 38; Deut. 1. 31; Prov. 12. 24.
BEARD. 2 Sam. 10. 5; 1 Chr. 19. 5, till *b*. be grown.
Ps. 133. 2, even Aaron's *b*.
Ezek. 5. 1, cause razor to pass on *b*.
See Lev. 13. 29; 1 Sam. 21. 13; 2 Sam. 20. 9.
BEARING. Ps. 126. 6, *b*. precious seed.
John 19. 17, *b*. cross.
Rom. 2. 15; 9. 1, conscience *b*. witness.
2 Cor. 4. 10, *b*. about in body the dying of Jesus.
Heb. 13. 13, *b*. his reproach.
See Gen. 1. 29; Num. 10. 17; Mark 14. 13.
BEAST. Job. 12. 7, ask *b*., they shall teach.
18. 3, counted as *b*.
Prov. 12. 10, regardeth life of *b*.
Eccles. 3. 19, no preeminence above *b*.
1 Cor. 15. 32, fought with *b*.
James 3. 7, every kind of *b*. is tamed.
2 Pet. 2. 12, as natural brute *b*.
See Lev. 11. 47; Ps. 50. 10; 147. 9; Rom. 1. 23.
BEAT. Is. 2. 4; Joel 3. 10; Mic. 4. 3, *b*. swords.
Luke 12. 47, *b*. with many stripes.
1 Cor. 9. 26, as one that *b*. the air.
See Prov. 23. 14; Mic. 4. 13; Mark 12. 5; 13. 9.

BEAUTY. 1 Chr. 16. 29; 2 Chr. 20. 21; Ps. 29. 2,
96. 9; 110. 3, *b*. of holiness.
Ezra 7. 27, to *b*. the house of the Lord.
Ps. 27. 4, behold *b*. of the Lord.
39. 11, *b*. to consume away.
48. 2, *b*. for situation.
50. 2, perfection of *b*.
Prov. 31. 30, *b*. is vain.
Is. 52. 7; Rom. 10. 15, how *b*. are the feet.
See 2 Sam. 1. 19; Ps. 90. 17; Zech. 9. 17. [21. 40.
BECKON. Luke 1. 22; John 13. 24; Acts 12. 17;
BECOMETH. Ps. 93. 5, holiness *b*. thy house.
Rom. 16. 2; Eph. 5. 3, as *b*. saints.
Phil. 1. 27; 1 Tim. 2. 10; Tit. 2. 3, as *b*. gospel.
See Prov. 17. 7; Matt. 3. 15.
BED. Job 7. 13, when I say, my *b*. shall comfort.
33. 15, in slumberings upon the *b*.
Ps. 63. 6, when I remember thee upon my *b*.
Matt. 9. 6; Mark 2. 9; John 5. 11, take up *b*.
BEES. Deut. 1. 44; Judg. 14. 8; Ps. 118. 12; Is. 7. 18.
BEEVES. Lev. 22. 19; Num. 31. 28, 38.
BEFALL. Gen. 42. 4; 44. 29, mischief *b*. him.
49. 1; Deut. 31. 29; Dan. 10. 14, *b*. in last days.
Judg. 6. 13, why is all this *b*. us?
Ps. 19. 10, no evil *b*. thee.
Eccles. 3. 19, *b*. men *b*. beasts; one thing *b*.
See Lev. 10. 19; Deut. 31. 17; Acts 20. 19.
BEG. Ps. 37. 25; 109. 10; Prov. 20. 4; Luke 16. 3.
BEGGARLY. Gal. 4. 9.
BEGIN. Ezek. 9. 6, *b*. at my sanctuary.
1 Pet. 4. 17, judgment *b*. at house of God.
See 1 Sam. 3. 12; 2 Cor. 3. 1.
BEGINNING. Job. 8. 7, though thy *b*. was small.
Ps. 111. 10; Prov. 1. 7; 9. 10, *b*. of wisdom.
119. 160, word true from *b*.
Eccles. 7. 8, better end of a thing than *b*.
Matt. 19. 8, from *b*. not so.
Luke 24. 47, *b*. at Jerusalem.
Heb. 3. 14, hold *b*. of our confidence.
See 1 Chr. 17. 9; Prov. 8. 22, 23; Col. 1. 18.
BEGOTTEN. Ps. 2. 7; Acts 13. 33; Heb. 1. 5; 5. 5,
this day have I *b*. thee.
1 Pet. 1. 3, *b*. to a lively hope.
See Job 38. 28; 1 Cor. 4. 15; Philem. 10.
BEGUILE. Gen. 29. 25; Josh. 9. 22, wherefore hast
thou *b*. me?
2 Pet. 2. 14, *b*. unstable souls.
See Num. 25. 18; 2 Cor. 11. 3.
BEGUN. Gal. 3. 3, having *b*. in the Spirit.
Phil. 1. 6, hath *b*. good work.
See Deut. 3. 24; 2 Cor. 8. 6; 1 Tim. 5. 11.
BEHALF. Job 36. 2, speak on God's *b*.
Phil. 1. 29, in *b*. of Christ.
See 2 Chr. 16. 9; 2 Cor. 1. 11; 5. 12.
BEHAVE. 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 15, 30, David *b*. wisely.
1 Chr. 19. 13, *b*. ourselves valiantly.
Ps. 101. 2, I will *b*. wisely.
Is. 3. 5, child shall *b*. proudly.
1 Thess. 2. 10, how unblameably we *b*.
1 Tim. 3. 2, a bishop must be of good *b*.
See Ps. 131. 2; 1 Cor. 13. 5; Tit. 2. 3.
BEHEADED. Matt. 14. 10; Mark 6. 16.
BEHIND. Ex. 10. 26, not hoof be left *b*.
Phil. 3. 13, things which are *b*.
Col. 1. 24, fill up that which is *b*.
See 1 Kin. 14. 9; Neh. 9. 26; 2 Cor. 11. 5.
BEHOLD. Ps. 37. 37, *b*. the upright.
Matt. 18. 10, their angels do always *b*.
John 17. 24, that they may *b*. my glory.
2 Cor. 3. 18, *b*. as in a glass.
See Num. 24. 17; Ps. 91. 8; 119. 37.
BEHOVED. Luke 24. 46; Heb. 2. 17.
BELIEF. 2 Thess. 2. 13.
BELIEVE. Num. 14. 11, how long ere they *b*. me?
2 Chr. 20. 20, *b*. in Lord, *b*. his prophets.
Ps. 78. 22, they *b*. not in God.
Prov. 14. 15, simple *b*. every word.
Matt. 8. 13, as thou hast *b*., so be it.
9. 28, *b*. ye that I am able?
21. 25; Mark 11. 31, why then did ye not *b*.?
27. 42, come down from the cross, and we will *b*.
Mark 5. 36; Luke 8. 50, only *b*.
9. 23, if thou canst *b*., all things possible.
11. 24, *b*. that ye receive.
16. 13, neither *b*. they them.
Luke 1. 1, things must surely *b*.
8. 13, which for a while *b*.
24. 25, slow of heart to *b*.
41. *b*. not for joy.
John 1. 7, all men through him might *b*.
2. 22, they *b*. the scripture.
3. 12, *b*. heavenly things.
5. 44, how can ye *b*. which receive honour?
47, how shall ye *b*. my words?
6. 36, seen me, and *b*. not.
7. 5, neither did his brethren *b*.
48, have any of the rulers *b*.?
10. 38, *b*. the works.
11. 15, to intent ye may *b*.
26, never die, *b*. thou this?
48, all men will *b*.
12. 36, *b*. in the light.
17. 21, the world may *b*.
20. 25, I will not *b*.
29, have not seen, yet have *b*.
Acts 4. 32, multitude of them that *b*.
13. 39, all that *b*. are justified.
48, ordained to eternal life *b*.
16. 34, *b*. with all his house.
Rom. 4. 11, father of all that *b*.

18, against hope *b*. in hope.
9. 33, *b*. on him shall not be ashamed.
10. 14, how shall they *b*.?
1 Cor. 7. 12, wife that *b*. not.
2 Cor. 4. 13, we *b*., and therefore speak.
Gal. 3. 22, promise to them that *b*.
2 Thess. 1. 10, admired in all that *b*.
Heb. 10. 39, *b*. to saving of soul.
11. 6, must *b*. that he is.
James 2. 19, devils *b*., and tremble.
1 Pet. 2. 6, he that *b*. shall not be confounded.
See Ex. 4. 5; 19. 9; Is. 43. 10; Matt. 21. 22; John 8.
24; 10. 37; Acts 9. 26.
BELLY. Gen. 3. 14; Job 15. 2; Matt. 15. 17; Mark 7.
19; John 7. 38; Rom. 16. 18; Phil. 3. 19.
BELONGETH. Deut. 32. 35; Ps. 94. 1; Heb. 10. 30.
BELOVED. Deut. 33. 12, *b*. dwell in safety.
Ps. 127. 2, giveth his *b*. sleep.
Dan. 9. 23; 10. 11, 19, greatly *b*.
Matt. 3. 17; 17. 5; Mark 1. 11; 9. 7; Luke 3. 22; 9. 35;
2 Pet. 1. 17, *b*. son.
Rom. 11. 28, *b*. for fathers' sake.
Eph. 1. 6, accepted in the *b*.
Col. 4. 9; Philem. 16, *b*. brother.
See Neh. 13. 26; Cant. 2. 16; Rom. 16. 9.
BEMOAN. Job 42. 11; Jer. 15. 5; Nah. 3. 7.
BEND. Ps. 11. 2; Is. 60. 14; Ezek. 17. 7.
BENEATH. Prov. 15. 24, depart from hell *b*.
Is. 14. 9, hell from *b*. is moved.
John 8. 23, ye are from *b*.
See Deut. 4. 39; Jer. 31. 37.
BENEFACTORS. Luke 22. 25.
BENEFIT. Ps. 68. 19, loaded us with *b*.
1 Tim. 6. 2, partakers of the *b*.
BENEVOLENCE. 1 Cor. 7. 3.
BEREAVE. Gen. 42. 36; 43. 14, *b*. of children.
Eccles. 4. 8, *b*. my soul of God.
Jer. 15. 7; 18. 21, I will *b*. thee.
See Ezek. 5. 17; 36. 12; Hos. 13. 8.
BESEECH. Job 42. 4, hear, I *b*. thee.
Matt. 8. 5; Luke 7. 3, centurion, *b*. him.
Luke 9. 38, I *b*. thee, look on my son.
2 Cor. 5. 20, as though God did *b*. you.
Eph. 4. 1, *b*. you to walk.
Philem. 9, for love's sake *b*. thee.
See Ex. 33. 18; Jonah 1. 14; Rom. 12. 1.
BESET. Ps. 22. 12, 139. 5; Hos. 7. 2; Heb. 12. 1.
BESIDE. Mark 3. 21; Acts 26. 24; 2 Cor. 5. 13.
BESIEGE. Deut. 28. 52; Eccles. 9. 14; Is. 1. 8.
BESOUGHT. Ex. 32. 11; Deut. 3. 23; 2 Chr. 33.
12; Jer. 26. 19, *b*. the Lord.
Matt. 8. 31; Mark 5. 10; Luke 8. 31, devils *b*. him.
34; Luke 8. 37, *b*. him to depart.
John 4. 40, *b*. that he would tarry.
2 Cor. 12. 8, I *b*. the Lord thrice.
See Gen. 42. 21; Esth. 8. 3.
BEST. 1 Sam. 15. 9, 15, spared *b*. of sheep.
Ps. 39. 5, at his *b*. state is vanity.
Luke 15. 22, *b*. robe.
1 Cor. 12. 31, *b*. gifts.
See Gen. 43. 11; Deut. 23. 16; 2 Sam. 18. 4.
BESTEAD. Is. 8. 21.
BESTIR. 2 Sam. 5. 24.
BESTOW. Luke 12. 17, no room to *b*. my fruits.
1 Cor. 15. 10, grace *b*. on us not in vain.
Gal. 4. 11, lest I have *b*. labour in vain.
1 John 3. 1, manner of love Father *b*.
See 1 Chr. 29. 25; Is. 63. 7; John 4. 38.
BETHINK. 1 Kin. 8. 47; 2 Chr. 6. 37.
BETIMES. Gen. 26. 31; 2 Chr. 36. 15; Job 8. 5;
Prov. 13. 24. [22, opportunity to *b*.
BETRAY. Matt. 26. 16; Mark 14. 11; Luke 22. 21,
27. 4, I *b*. innocent blood.
1 Cor. 11. 23, same night he was *b*.
See Matt. 24. 10; Mark 14. 18; John 6. 24; 21. 20.
BETROTH. Hos. 2. 19, 20.
BETTER. 1 Sam. 15. 22, to obey *b*. than sacrifice.
1 Kin. 19. 4, I am not *b*. than my fathers.
Ps. 63. 3, lovingkindness *b*. than life.
Eccles. 4. 9, two are *b*. than one.
7. 10, former days *b*. than these.
Matt. 12. 12, man *b*. than a sheep.
Luke 5. 39, he saith the old is *b*.
Phil 2. 3, each esteem other *b*. than himself.
Heb. 1. 4, much *b*. than angels.
11. 16, a *b*. country.
2 Pet. 2. 21, *b*. not have known the way.
See Eccles. 2. 24; Cant. 1. 2; Jonah 4. 3.
BEWAIL. Luke 8. 52, all wept and *b*. her.
23. 27, of women, which also *b*.
2 Cor. 12. 21, *b*. many which have sinned.
See Deut. 21. 13; Judg. 11. 37; Rev. 18. 9.
BEWARE. Judg. 13. 4, *b*., and drink not wine.
Job 36. 18, *b*. lest he take thee away.
Matt. 16. 6; Mark 8. 15; Luke 12. 1, *b*. of leaven.
Mark 12. 38; Luke 20. 46, *b*. of scribes.
Luke 12. 15, *b*. of covetousness.
Phil. 3. 2, *b*. of dogs, *b*. of evil workers.
See Deut. 6. 12; 8. 11; 15. 9.
BEWITCHED. Acts 8. 9; Gal. 3. 1. [26. 73.
BEWRAY. Is. 16. 3; Prov. 27. 16; 29. 24, Matt.
BEYOND. Num. 22. 18; 2 Cor. 8. 3; Gal. 1. 13; 1
Thess. 4. 6.
BIER. 2 Sam. 3. 31; Luke 7. 14.
BILLOWS. Ps. 42. 7; Jonah 2. 3. [heart.
BIND. Prov. 6. 21, *b*. them continually upon thy
Is. 61. 1, *b*. up brokenhearted.
Matt. 12. 29; Mark 3. 27, *b*. strong man.
16. 19; 18. 18, *b*. on earth.
See Num. 30. 2; Job 26. 8; 38. 31.

BIRD. 2 Sam. 21. 10, suffered neither *b.* to rest, nor.
Cant. 2. 12, time of the singing of *b.*
Jer. 12. 9, heritage unto me as a speckled *b.*
Matt. 8. 20; Luke 9. 58, *b.* of air have nests.
See Ps. 11. 1; 124. 7; Prov. 1. 17; Eccles. 10. 20.
BIRTH. Matt. 14. 6; Mark 6. 21, Herod's *b.*-day.
John 9. 1, blind from *b.*
Gal. 4. 19, of whom I travail in *b.*
See Eccles. 7. 1; Is. 66. 9; Luke 1. 14.
BIRTHRIGHT. Gen. 25. 31; 27. 36; Heb. 12. 16.
BISHOP. 1 Tim. 3. 1, if a man desire office of *b.*
Tit. 1. 7, *b.* must be blameless.
See Acts 1. 20; Phil. 1. 1; 1 Pet. 2. 25.
BIT. Ps. 32. 9; James 3. 3.
BITE. Prov. 23. 32, at last it *b.* like serpent.
Mic. 3. 5, prophets that *b.* with teeth.
Gal. 5. 15, if ye *b.* and devour one another.
See Eccles. 10. 8; Amos 5. 19; 9. 3.
BITTER. Ex. 12. 8; Num. 9. 11, with *b.* herbs.
Deut. 32. 24, devoured with *b.* destruction.
Job 13. 26, writest *b.* things.
Is. 5. 20, that put *b.* for sweet.
24. 9, strong drink *b.* to them that drink it.
Jer. 2. 19, an evil thing and *b.*
Matt. 26. 75; Luke 22. 62, Peter wept *b.*
Col. 3. 19, be not *b.* against them.
See Ex. 1. 14; 15. 23; 2 Kin. 14. 26. [of soul.
BITTERNESS. Job 10. 1; 21. 25; Is. 38. 15, in *b.*
Prov. 14. 10, heart knoweth own *b.*
Acts 8. 23, in the gall of *b.*
Eph. 4. 31, let all *b.* be put away.
Heb. 12. 15, lest any root of *b.*
See 1 Sam. 15. 32; Prov. 17. 25; Rom. 3. 14.
BLACK. Matt. 5. 36; Jude 13; Rev. 6. 5.
BLADE. Judg. 3. 22; Matt. 13. 26; Mark 4. 28.
BLAME. 2 Cor. 6. 3; 8. 20; Gal. 2. 11; Eph. 1. 4.
BLAMELESS. 1 Cor. 1. 8, be *b.* in day of the Lord.
Phil. 2. 15, that ye may be *b.*
See Matt. 12. 5; Phil. 3. 6; Tit. 1. 6, 7. [to *b.*
BLASPHEME. 2 Sam. 12. 14, occasion to enemies
Is. 52. 5, my name continually is *b.*
Matt. 9. 3, scribes said, this man *b.*
Mark 3. 29, *b.* against Holy Ghost.
Acts 26. 11, I compelled them to *b.*
Rom. 2. 24, name of God is *b.* through you.
James 2. 7, *b.* that worthy name.
See 1 Kin. 21. 10; Ps. 74. 10, 18; 1 Tim. 1. 20.
BLASPHEMY. Matt. 12. 31, all manner of *b.*
26. 65; Mark 14. 64, he hath spoken *b.*
Luke 5. 21, who is this which speaketh *b.*?
See 2 Kin. 19. 3; Ezek. 35. 12; Matt. 15. 19.
BLAST. Gen. 41. 6; Deut. 28. 22; 1 Kin. 8. 37.
BLAZE. Mark 1. 45.
BLEATING. Judg. 5. 16; 1 Sam. 15. 14.
BLEMISH. Dan. 1. 4, children in whom was no *b.*
Eph. 5. 27, holy and without *b.*
1 Pet. 1. 19, a lamb without *b.* and spot.
See Lev. 21. 17; Deut. 15. 21; 2 Sam. 14. 25.
BLESS. Deut. 28. 3, *b.* in city, *b.* in field.
1 Chron. 4. 10, Oh that thou wouldest *b.* me.
Prov. 10. 7, memory of just is *b.*
Is. 32. 20, *b.* are ye that sow.
65. 16, *b.* himself in God of truth.
Matt. 5. 44; Luke 6. 28; Rom. 12. 14, *b.* them that curse.
Acts 20. 35, more *b.* to give than receive.
2 Cor. 11. 31, *b.* for evermore.
Tit. 2. 13, looking for that *b.* hope.
Rev. 14. 13, *b.* are dead which die in the Lord.
See Gen. 22. 17; Hag. 2. 19; James 3. 9, 10.
BLESSING. Deut. 23. 5; Neh. 13. 2.
Job 29. 13, *b.* of him that was ready to perish.
Prov. 10. 22, *b.* of Lord maketh rich.
28. 20, a faithful man shall abound with *b.*
Is. 65. 8, destroy it not, a *b.* is in it.
Mal. 2. 2, I will curse your *b.*
3. 10, pour you out a *b.*
Rom. 15. 29, fulness of *b.* of gospel.
1 Cor. 10. 16, cup of *b.* which we bless.
James 3. 10, proceed *b.* and cursing.
Rev. 5. 12, worthy to receive honour and *b.*
See Gen. 27. 35; 39. 5; Deut. 11. 26, 29.
BLIND (*v.*). Ex. 23. 8, the gift *b.* the wise.
2 Cor. 3. 14; 4. 4, their minds were *b.*
1 John 2. 11, darkness hath *b.*
See Deut. 16. 19; 1 Sam. 12. 3.
BLINDNESS. Eph. 4. 18.
See Deut. 28. 28; 2 Kin. 6. 18; Zech. 12. 4.
BLOOD. Gen. 9. 6, whoso sheddeth man's *b.*
Josh. 2. 19; 1 Kin. 2. 32, *b.* on hand.
Ps. 51. 14, deliver me from *b.*-guiltiness.
72. 14, precious shall *b.* be in his sight.
Prov. 29. 10, the *b.*-thirsty hate upright.
Is. 9. 5, garments rolled in *b.*
Jer. 2. 34, the *b.* of poor innocents.
Ezek. 9. 9, land is full of *b.*
18. 13; 33. 5, his *b.* be upon him.
Hab. 2. 12, buildeth a town with *b.*
Matt. 9. 20; Mark 5. 25; Luke 8. 43, issue of *b.*
16. 17, flesh and *b.* hath not revealed.
27. 4, I have betrayed innocent *b.*
25, his *b.* be on us and on our children.
Mark 14. 24; Luke 22. 20, my *b.* shed.
Luke 22. 20; 1 Cor. 11. 25, new testament in my *b.*
44, sweat as drops of *b.* falling.
John 1. 13, born not of *b.*
6. 54, 55, 56, drinketh my *b.*
Acts 15. 20; 21. 25, abstain from *b.*
17. 26, made of one *b.*
20. 28, church purchased with his *b.*
Rom. 3. 25, through faith in his *b.*
5. 9, justified by his *b.*
1 Cor. 10. 16, communion of *b.* of Christ.
11. 27, guilty of body and *b.* of the Lord.
15. 50, flesh and *b.* cannot inherit.
Eph. 1. 7; Col. 1. 14, redemption through his *b.*
Heb. 9. 22, without shedding of *b.*
10. 29; 13. 20, *b.* of the covenant.
1 Pet. 1. 19, with precious *b.* of Christ.
Rev. 7. 14; 12. 11, in the *b.* of the Lamb.
See Gen. 9. 4; Ex. 4. 9; 12. 13; Lev. 3. 17; Ps. 55. 23; Rev. 16. 6; 17. 6.
BLOSSOM. Is. 35. 1, desert shall *b.* as the rose.
Hab. 3. 17, fig tree shall not *b.*
See Gen. 40. 10; Num. 17. 5; Is. 27. 6.
BLOT. Ex. 32. 32; Ps. 69. 28; Rev. 3. 5.
Is. 44. 22, *b.* out, as thick cloud.
Acts 3. 19, repent, that sins may be *b.* out.
Col. 2. 14, *b.* out handwriting.
See Deut. 9. 14; 2 Kin. 14. 27; Jer. 18. 23.
BLUSH. Ezra 9. 6; Jer. 6. 15; 8. 12.
BOAST (*n.*). Ps. 34. 2; Rom. 2. 17, 23; 3. 27.
BOAST (*v.*). 1 Kin. 20. 11.
Ps. 49. 6; 94. 4, *b.* themselves.
Prov. 27. 1, *b.* not of to morrow.
2 Cor. 11. 16, that I may *b.* myself a little.
Eph. 2. 9, lest any man should *b.*
James 3. 5, tongue *b.* great things.
See 2 Chr. 25. 19; Prov. 20. 14; James 4. 16.
BOATS. John 6. 22; Acts 27. 16, 30.
BODY. Job 19. 26, worms destroy this *b.*
Prov. 5. 11, when thy flesh and *b.* are consumed.
Matt. 5. 29, *b.* cast into hell.
6. 22; Luke 11. 34, *b.* full of light.
25; Luke 12. 22, take no thought for *b.*
Mark 5. 29, felt in *b.* that she was healed.
Luke 17. 37, wheresoever the *b.* is.
John 2. 21, the temple of his *b.*
Acts 19. 12, from his *b.* were brought.
Rom. 6. 6, *b.* of sin destroyed.
7. 24, *b.* of this death.
12. 1, present your *b.* a living sacrifice.
4; 1 Cor. 12. 14, many members, one *b.*
1 Cor. 9. 27, I keep under my *b.*
13. 3, though I give my *b.* to be burned.
2 Cor. 5. 8, absent from the *b.*
12. 2, whether in *b.*, or out of the *b.*
Gal. 6. 17, I bear in *b.* marks.
Phil. 3. 21, like to his glorious *b.*
1 Pet. 2. 24, in his own *b.* on tree.
See Gen. 47. 18; Deut. 28. 4; Rom. 12. 5.
BODILY. Luke 3. 22; 2 Cor. 10. 10; Col. 2. 9.
BOLD. Eccles. 8. 1, the *b.* of face changed.
John 7. 26, he speaketh *b.*
2 Cor. 10. 2, I may not be *b.*
Eph. 3. 12, we have *b.* and access.
Heb. 4. 16, let us come *b.* to throne.
1 John 4. 17, have *b.* in day of judgment.
See Prov. 28. 1; Acts 13. 46; Rom. 10. 20.
BOND. Acts 8. 23, in *b.* of iniquity.
Eph. 4. 3, *b.* of peace.
Col. 3. 14, *b.* of perfectness.
See Num. 30. 2; Ezek. 20. 37; Luke 13. 16.
BONDAGE. John 8. 33, never in *b.* to any man.
See Rom. 8. 15; Gal. 5. 1; Heb. 2. 15.
BONDMAN. Deut. 15. 15; 16. 12; 24. 18.
BONDWOMAN. Gen. 21. 10; Gal. 4. 30.
BONE. Ex. 12. 46; Num. 9. 12, neither shall ye break a *b.* thereof.
Job 20. 11, *b.* full of sin.
40. 18, *b.* as pieces of brass.
Ps. 51. 8, the *b.* broken may rejoice.
Prov. 12. 4, as rottenness in his *b.*
Matt. 23. 27, full of dead men's *b.*
Luke 24. 39, spirit hath not flesh and *b.*
See Gen. 2. 23; Ezek. 37. 7; John 19. 36.
BOOK. Job 19. 23, printed in a *b.*
31. 35, adversary had written a *b.*
Is. 34. 16, seek out of the *b.* of the Lord.
Mal. 3. 16, *b.* of remembrance.
Luke 4. 17, when he had opened *b.*
John 21. 25, world could not contain *b.*
See Ex. 17. 14; Ezra 4. 15; Acts 19. 19.
BOOTH. Job 27. 18; Jonah 4. 5.
BOOTY. Num. 31. 32; Jer. 49. 32; Hab. 2. 7.
BORN. Job 5. 7, man *b.* to trouble.
14. 1; 15. 14; 25. 4; Matt. 11. 11, *b.* of a woman.
Ps. 87. 4, this man was *b.* there.
Is. 9. 6, unto us a child is *b.*
66. 8, shall a nation be *b.* at once?
John 1. 13; 1 John 4. 7; 5. 1, 4, 18, *b.* of God.
3. 3; 1 Pet. 1. 23, *b.* again.
6. 8, *b.* of Spirit.
1 Cor. 15. 8, as one *b.* out of due time.
1 Pet. 2. 2, as new-*b.* babes.
See Job 3. 3; Prov. 17. 17; Eccles. 3. 2. [*b.* it.
BORNE. Ps. 55. 12, an enemy, then I could have
Is. 53. 4, *b.* our griefs, carried our sorrows.
Matt. 23. 4; Luke 11. 46, grievous to be *b.*
See Job 34. 31; Lam. 5. 7; Matt. 20. 12. [not *b.*
BORROW. Deut. 15. 6; 28. 12, shalt lend, but
Ps. 37. 21, wicked *b.* and payeth not.
Prov. 22. 7, the *b.* is servant.
Matt. 5. 42, from him that would *b.* of thee.
See Ex. 3. 22; 11. 2; 22. 14; 2 Kin. 4. 3.
BOSOM. Ps. 35. 13, prayer returneth into own *b.*
Prov. 6. 27, take fire in his *b.*
Is. 40. 11, carry lambs in *b.*
Luke 16. 22, carried into Abraham's *b.*
John 1. 18, in the *b.* of the Father.
13. 23, leaning on Jesus' *b.*
See Ex. 4. 6; Deut. 13. 6; Job 31. 33.
BOSSES. Job 15. 26.
BOTCH. Deut. 28. 27, 35.
BOTTLE. Judg. 4. 19, a *b.* of milk.
Ps. 56. 8, put tears into *b.*
Ps. 119. 83, like *b.* in smoke. [in old *b.*
Matt. 9. 17; Mark 2. 22; Luke 5. 37, new wine
See Gen. 21. 15; Hos. 7. 5; Hab. 2. 15.
BOUGH. Gen. 49. 22; Judg. 9. 48; Deut. 24. 20; Job 14. 9; Ps. 80. 10; Ezek. 31. 30.
BOUGHT. Luke 14. 18; 1 Cor. 6. 20; 7. 23.
BOUND. Ps. 107. 10, being *b.* in affliction
Prov. 22. 15, foolishness *b.* in heart of child.
Acts 20. 22, I go *b.* in spirit to Jerusalem.
1 Cor. 7. 27, art thou *b.* to a wife?
2 Tim. 2. 9, word of God is not *b.*
Heb. 13. 3, in bonds as *b.* with them.
See Gen. 44. 30; Matt. 16. 19; Mark 5. 4.
BOUNTY. 1 Kin. 10. 13; 2 Cor. 9. 5.
BOUNTIFUL. Prov. 22. 9.
Is. 32. 5, nor churl said to be *b.*
See Ps. 13. 6; 116. 7; 119. 17; 2 Cor. 9. 6.
BOWELS. 2 Cor. 6. 12, straitened in *b.*
Col. 3. 12, *b.* of mercies.
1 John 3. 17, *b.* of compassion.
See Acts 1. 18; Phil. 1. 8; 2. 1; Philem. 12.
BRACELET. Gen. 24. 30; Ex. 35. 22; Is. 3. 19.
BRAKE. 2 Kin. 23. 14; 2 Chr. 34. 4; Josiah *b.* images.
Matt. 14. 19; 15. 36; 26. 26; Mark 6. 41; 8. 6; 14. 22; Luke 9. 16; 22. 19; 24. 30.
BRAMBLE. Judg. 9. 14; Is. 34. 13; Luke 6. 44.
BRANCH. Job 14. 7, tender *b.* will not cease.
Prov. 11. 28, righteous flourish as *b.*
Jer. 23. 5, will raise a righteous *b.*
Matt. 13. 32; Luke 13. 19, birds lodge in *b.*
21. 8; Mark 11. 8; John 12. 13, cut down *b.*
BRAND. Judg. 15. 5; Zech. 3. 2.
BRASS. Deut. 8. 9; 28. 23; 1 Cor. 13. 1.
BRAVERY. Is. 3. 18.
BRAWLER. Prov. 25. 24; 1 Tim. 3. 3; Tit. 3. 2.
BRAY. Job 6. 5; 30. 7; Prov. 27. 22.
BREACH. Is. 58. 12, the repairer of the *b.*
Lam. 2. 13, thy *b.* is great like the sea.
See Lev. 24. 20; Ps. 106. 23; Amos 4. 3; 6. 11.
BREAD. Deut. 8. 3; Matt. 4. 4; Luke 4. 4, not live by *b.* alone.
Ruth 1. 6, visited people in giving them *b.*
1 Kin. 17. 6, ravens brought *b.* and flesh.
Job 22. 7, withholden *b.* from hungry.
33. 20, soul abhorreth *b.*
Ps. 132. 15, satisfy poor with *b.*
Prov. 9. 17, *b.* eaten in secret.
12. 11; 20. 13; 28. 19, satisfied with *b.*
31. 27, eaten not *b.* of idleness.
Eccles. 11. 1, cast *b.* on waters.
Is. 33. 16, *b.* given, and waters sure.
55. 2, money for that which is not *b.*
10, seed to sower, *b.* to eater.
Matt. 4. 3; Luke 4. 3, stones be made *b.*
6. 11; Luke 11. 11, give us our daily *b.*
15. 26; Mark 7. 27, not meet to take children's *b.*
Luke 24. 35, known in breaking *b.*
Acts 2. 42; 20. 7; 27. 35, breaking *b.*
See Ex. 16. 4; 23. 25; Josh. 9. 5; Judg. 7. 13.
BREAK. Cant. 2. 17; 4. 6, day *b.* and shadows flee.
Is. 42. 3; Matt. 12. 20, bruised reed shall he not *b.*
Jer. 4. 3; Hos. 10. 12, *b.* up your fallow ground.
Acts 21. 13, to weep and *b.* my heart.
See Ps. 2. 3; Matt. 5. 19; 9. 17; 1 Cor. 10. 16.
BREATH. Gen. 2. 7; 6. 17; 7. 15, *b.* of life.
Is. 2. 22, cease from man, whose *b.*
Ezek. 37. 5, 10, I will cause *b.* to enter.
Acts 17. 25, he giveth to all life and *b.*
See Job 12. 10; 33. 4; Ps. 146. 4; 150. 6.
BREATHE. Ps. 27. 12; Ezek. 37. 9; John 20. 22.
BREECHES. Ex. 28. 42; Lev. 6. 10; 16. 4.
BRETHREN. Matt. 23. 8, all ye are *b.*
Mark 10. 29; Luke 18. 29, no man left house or *b.*
Col. 1. 2, faithful *b.* in Christ.
1 John 3. 14, because we love the *b.*
See Gen. 42. 8; Prov. 19. 7; John 7. 5.
BRIBE. 1 Sam. 12. 3, have I received any *b.*?
Ps. 26. 10, right hand is full of *b.*
See 1 Sam. 8. 3; Is. 33. 15; Job 15. 34.
BRICK. Gen. 11. 3; Ex. 5. 7; Is. 9. 10; 65. 3.
BRIDE. Is. 61. 10; Jer. 2. 32; Rev. 21. 2; 22. 17.
BRIDEGROOM. Matt. 25. 1, to meet the *b.*
John 3. 29, because of *b.* voice.
See Ps. 19. 5; Is. 62. 5; Matt. 9. 15.
BRIDLE. Prov. 26. 3, a *b.* for the ass.
James 1. 26, *b.* not his tongue.
3. 2, able to *b.* whole body.
See 2 Kin. 19. 28; Ps. 39. 1; Is. 37. 29.
BRIGANDINE. Jer. 46. 4; 51. 3.
BRIGHT. Job 37. 21, *b.* light in the clouds.
Is. 60. 3, to *b.* of thy rising.
62. 1, righteousness go forth as *b.*
Matt. 17. 5, *b.* cloud overshadowed.
2 Thess. 2. 8, *b.* of his coming.
Heb. 1. 3, the *b.* of his glory.
Rev. 22. 16, the *b.* and morning star.
See Lev. 13. 2; Jer. 51. 11; Zech. 10. 1.
BRINK. Gen. 41. 3; Ex. 2. 3; 7. 15; Josh. 3. 8.
BROAD. Ps. 119. 96; Matt. 7. 13; 23. 5.
BROIDERED. Ezek. 16. 10, 13; 27. 7, 16, 24.
See Ex. 28. 4; 1 Tim. 2. 9.
BROILED. Luke 24. 42.
BROKEN. Ps. 34. 18; 51. 17; 69. 20, *b.* heart.

John 10. 35, scripture cannot be *b.*
19. 36, bone shall not be *b.*
Eph. 2. 14, *b.* down middle wall.
See Job 17. 11; Prov. 25. 19; Jer. 2. 13.
BROOD. Luke 13. 34.
BROOK. 1 Sam. 17. 40; Ps. 42. 1; 110. 7.
BROTH. Judg. 6. 19; Is. 65. 4.
BROTHER. Prov. 17. 17, *b.* is born for adversity.
18. 9, slothful *b.* to waster.
19, *b.* offended harder to be won.
24, friend closer than *b.*
Eccles. 4. 8, neither child nor *b.*
Matt. 10. 21, *b.* shall deliver up *b.*
1 Cor. 6. 6, *b.* goeth to law with *b.*
2 Thess. 3. 15, admonish as *b.*
See Gen. 4. 9; Matt. 5. 23; 12. 50; Mark 3. 35.
BROTHERLY. Rom. 12. 10; 1 Thess. 4. 9; Heb.
See Amos 1. 9; 2 Pet. 1. 7. [13. 1, *b.* love.
BROW. Is. 48. 4; Luke 4. 29.
BRUISE (*n.*). Is. 1. 6; Jer. 30. 12; Nah. 3. 19.
BRUISE (*v.*). Is. 42. 3; Matt. 12. 20, *b.* reed shall
53. 5, *b.* for our iniquities. [he not break.
See Gen. 3. 15; Is. 53. 10; Rom. 16. 20.
BRUIT. Jer. 10. 22; Nah. 3. 19.
BRUITISH. Ps. 92. 6, a *b.* man knoweth not.
Prov. 30. 2, I am more *b.* than any.
Jer. 10. 21, the pastors are become *b.*
See Ps. 49. 10; Jer. 10. 8; Ezek. 21. 31.
BUCKET. Num. 24. 7; Is. 40. 15.
BUCKLER. 2 Sam. 22. 31; Ps. 18. 2; 91.4; Prov. 2. 7.
BUD. Num. 17. 8; Is. 18. 5; 61. 11; Hos. 8. 7.
BUFFET. Matt. 26. 67; 1 Cor. 4. 11; 2 Cor. 12. 7;
1 Pet. 2. 20.
BUILD. Ps. 127. 1, labour in vain that *b.*
Eccles. 3. 3, a time to *b.* up.
Is. 58. 12, *b.* old waste places.
Matt. 7. 24; Luke 6. 48, wise man *b.* on rock.
Luke 14. 30, began to *b.*, not able to finish.
Acts 20. 32, able to *b.* you up. [dation.
Rom. 15. 20, lest I *b.* on another man's foun-
1 Cor. 3. 12, if any *b.* on this foundation.
Eph. 2. 22, in whom ye are *b.* together.
See 1 Chr. 17. 12; 2 Chr. 6. 9; Eccles. 2. 4.
BUILDER. Ps. 118. 22; Matt. 21. 42; Mark 12. 10,
b. refused.
Luke 20. 17; Acts 4. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 7, *b.* refused.
1 Cor. 3. 10, as a wise master-*b.*
Heb. 11. 10, whose *b.* and maker is God.
See 1 Kin. 5. 18; Ezra 3. 10.
BUILDING. 1 Cor. 3. 9; 2 Cor. 5. 1; Eph. 2. 21.
BULRUSH. Ex. 2. 3; Is. 18. 2; 58. 5.
BULWARK. Is. 26. 1, salvation for walls and *b.*
See Deut. 20. 20; Ps. 48. 13; Eccles. 9. 14.
BUNDLE. Gen. 42. 35; Matt. 13. 30; Acts 28. 3.
BURDEN. Ps. 55. 22, cast thy *b.* on the Lord.
Eccles. 12. 5, grasshopper shall be a *b.*
Matt. 11. 30, my *b.* is light.
20. 12, borne *b.* and heat of day.
23. 4; Luke 11. 46, bind heavy *b.*
Gal. 6. 2, 5, bear his own *b.*
See Num. 11. 11; Acts 15. 28; 2 Cor. 12. 16. [2. 6.
BURDENSOME. Zech. 12. 3; 2 Cor. 11. 9; 1 Thess.
BURIAL. Eccles. 6. 3; Jer. 22. 19; Matt. 26. 12;
Acts 8. 2.
BURN. Ps. 39. 3, while I was musing the fire *b.*
Prov. 26. 23, *b.* lips and wicked heart.
Is. 9. 18, wickedness *b.* as fire.
33. 14, dwell with everlasting *b.*
Mal. 4. 1, day that shall *b.* as oven.
Matt. 13. 30, bind tares to *b.* them.
Luke 3. 17, chaff *b.* with fire unquenchable.
12. 35, loins girded and lights *b.*
24. 32, did not our heart *b.*?
John 5. 35, he was a *b.* and shining light.
1 Cor. 13. 3, give my body to be *b.*
Heb. 6. 8, whose end is to be *b.*
Rev. 4. 5, lamps *b.* before throne.
19. 20, into a lake *b.*
See Gen. 44. 18; Ex. 3. 2; 21. 25. [required.
BURNT OFFERING. Ps. 40. 6, *b.* thou hast not
Is. 61. 8, I hate robbery for *b.*
Jer. 6. 20, your *b.* not acceptable.
Hos. 6. 6, knowledge more than *b.*
Mark 12. 33, to love neighbour is more than *b.*
See Gen. 22. 7; Lev. 1. 4; 6. 9. [5. 37.
BURST. Job 32. 19; Prov. 3. 10; Mark 2. 22; Luke
BURY. Matt. 8. 21; Luke 9. 59, suffer me to *b.* my
22, let dead *b.* dead. [father.
Rom. 6. 4; Col. 2. 12, *b.* with him by baptism.
1 Cor. 15. 4, he was *b.*, and rose again.
See Gen. 23. 4; 47. 29; Matt. 14. 12.
BUSHEL. Matt. 5. 15; Mark 4. 21; Luke 11. 33.
BUSINESS. 1 Sam. 21. 8.
Ps. 107. 23, do *b.* in great waters.
Prov. 22. 29, diligent in *b.*
Luke 2. 49, about my Father's *b.*
Rom. 12. 11, not slothful in *b.*
1 Thess. 4. 11, study to do your own *b.*
See Josh. 2. 14; Judg. 18. 7; Neh. 13. 30.
BUTLER. Gen. 40. 1; 41. 9.
BUTTER. Is. 7. 15, 22, *b.* and honey shall he eat.
See Judg. 5. 25; Job 29. 6; Ps. 55. 21.
BUY. Lev. 22. 11, *b.* any soul with money.
Prov. 23. 23, *b.* the truth.
Is. 55. 1, *b.* and eat, *b.* wine and milk.
Matt. 25. 9, go to them that sell, and *b.*
John 4. 8, disciples were gone to *b.* meat.
James 4. 13, we will *b.* and sell, and get gain.
Rev. 3. 18, *b.* of me gold tried.
13. 17, no man might *b.*, save he that had mark.
18. 11, no man *b.* her merchandise.
See Gen. 42. 2; 47. 19; Ruth 4. 4; Matt. 13. 44.
BUYER. Prov. 20. 14; Is. 24. 2; Ezek. 7. 12.
BY AND BY. Matt. 13. 21; Mark 6. 25; Luke
BYWAYS. Judg. 5. 6. [17. 7; 21. 9.
BYWORD. Job 17. 6; 30. 9, a *b.* of the people.
Ps. 44. 14, a *b.* among the heathen.
See Deut. 28. 37; 1 Kin. 9. 7; 2 Chr. 7. 20.

C.

CABINS. Jer. 37. 16.
CAGE. Jer. 5. 27; Rev. 18. 2.
CAKE. 2 Sam. 6. 19, to every man a *c.* of bread.
1 Kin. 17. 13, make me a little *c.* first.
See Judg. 7. 13; Jer. 7. 18; 44. 19; Hos. 7. 8.
CALAMITY. Deut. 32. 35; 2 Sam. 22. 19; Ps.
18. 18, day of *c.*
Ps. 57. 1, until *c.* be overpast.
Prov. 1. 26, I will laugh at your *c.*
17. 5, he that is glad at *c.*
19. 13, foolish son the *c.* of his father.
27. 10, brother's house in day of *c.*
See Job 6. 2; Prov. 24. 22.
CALF. Ex. 32. 4; Is. 11. 6; Luke 15. 23.
CALKERS. Ezek. 27. 9, 27. [ance.
CALLING. Rom. 11. 29, *c.* of God without repent-
1 Cor. 7. 20, abide in same *c.*
Eph. 1. 18, the hope of his *c.*
Phil. 3. 14, prize of high *c.*
2 Thess. 1. 11, worthy of this *c.*
2 Tim. 1. 9, called us with holy *c.*
Heb. 3. 1, partakers of heavenly *c.*
2 Pet. 1. 10, make *c.* and election sure.
See Acts 7. 59; 22. 16; 1 Cor. 1. 26.
CALM. Ps. 107. 29; Jonah 1. 11; Matt. 8. 26;
Mark 4. 39; Luke 8. 24.
CALVES. Hos. 14. 2; Mal. 4. 2.
CAMP (*n.*). Ex. 14. 19, angel, which went before *c.*
16. 13, quails covered the *c.*
Num. 1. 52, every man by his own *c.*
Deut. 23. 14, Lord walketh in midst of *c.*
See 1 Sam. 4. 6, 7; Heb. 13. 13.
CAMP (*v.*) Is. 29. 3; Jer. 50. 29; Nah. 3. 17.
CANDLE. Job 29. 3, when his *c.* shined upon my
Ps. 18. 28, thou wilt light my *c.* [head.
Prov. 20. 27, spirit of man *c.* of the Lord.
Zeph. 1. 12, search of Jerusalem with *c.*
Rev. 18. 23, *c.* shine no more in thee.
22. 5, need no *c.*, neither light.
See Job 18. 6; 21. 17; Prov. 24. 20.
CANDLESTICK. Kin. 4. 10, let us set for him a *c.*
See Mark 4. 21; Heb. 9. 2; Rev. 2. 5.
CANKERED. 2 Tim. 2. 17; James 5. 3.
CAPTIVE. Ex. 12. 29, firstborn of *c.* in dungeon.
Is. 51. 14, *c.* exile hastened.
52. 2, O *c.* daughter of Zion.
2 Tim. 2. 26, taken *c.* at his will.
3. 6, lead *c.* silly women.
See 2 Kin. 5. 2; Is. 14. 2; 61. 1; Luke 4. 18.
CAPTIVITY. Rom. 7. 23, into *c.* to law of sin.
2 Cor. 10. 5, bringeth into *c.* every thought.
See Job 42. 10; Ps. 14. 7; 85. 1; 126. 1.
CARCASE. Is. 66. 24; Matt. 24. 28; Heb. 3. 17.
CARE (*n.*). Jer. 49. 31, nation that dwelleth
without *c.*
Matt. 13. 22; Mark 4. 19, *c.* of this world.
Luke 8. 14; 21. 34, choked with *c.*
1 Cor. 9. 9, doth God take *c.* for oxen?
12. 25, have same *c.* one for another.
2 Cor. 11. 28, the *c.* of all the churches.
1 Pet. 5. 7, casting all your *c.* on him.
See 1 Sam. 10. 2; 2 Kin. 4. 13; 2 Cor. 7. 12.
CARE (*v.*). Ps. 142. 4, no man *c.* for my soul.
John 12. 6, not that he *c.* for poor.
Acts 18. 17, Gallio *c.* for none of those things.
Phil. 2. 20, naturally *c.* for your state.
See 2 Sam. 18. 3; Luke 10. 40.
CAREFUL. Jer. 17. 8, not be *c.* in year of drought.
Dan. 3. 16, we are not *c.* to answer.
Luke 10. 41, thou art *c.* about many things.
Phil. 4. 6, be *c.* for nothing.
Heb. 12. 17, he sought it *c.* with tears.
See 2 Kin. 4. 13; Phil. 4. 10; Tit. 3. 8.
CAREFULNESS. Ezek. 12. 18; 1 Cor. 7. 32; 2 Cor. 7. 11
CARELESS. Judg. 18. 7; Is. 32. 9; 47. 8; Ezek. 39. 6.
CARNAL. Rom. 7. 14, *c.* sold under sin.
8. 7, the *c.* mind is enmity against God.
2 Cor. 10. 4, weapons of our warfare not *c.*
See 1 Cor. 9. 11; Heb. 7. 16; 9. 10. [21. 15.
CARRIAGE. Judg. 18. 21; Is. 10. 28; 46. 1; Acts
CARRY. 1 Kin. 18. 12, Spirit of the Lord shall *c.*
Is. 40. 11, *c.* lambs in his bosom. [thee.
53. 4, *c.* our sorrows.
Is. 63. 9, *c.* them all days of old.
Ezek. 22. 9, men *c.* tales to shed blood.
Mark 6. 55, began to *c.* about in bed.
John 5. 10, not lawful to *c.* thy bed.
21. 18, and *c.* thee whither thou wouldest not.
Eph. 4. 14, *c.* about with every wind.
1 Tim. 6. 7, we can *c.* nothing out.
Heb. 13. 9, not *c.* about with divers.
2 Pet. 2. 17, clouds *c.* with a tempest.
Jude 12, clouds *c.* about of winds.
See Ex. 33. 15; Num. 11. 12; Deut. 14. 24.
CART. Is. 5. 18, draw sin as with a *c.* rope.
Amos 2. 13, *c.* full of sheaves.
CASE. Ps. 144. 15, happy people in such a *c.*
Matt. 5. 20, in no *c.* enter heaven.
John 5. 6, long time in that *c.*
See Ex. 5. 19; Deut. 19. 4; 24. 13.
CAST. Prov. 16. 33, lot is *c.* into lap.
Matt. 5. 29; Mark 9. 45, whole body *c.* into hell.
Mark 9. 38; Luke 9. 49, one *c.* out devils.
Luke 21. 1, *c.* gifts into treasury.
John 8. 7, first *c.* stone at her.
2 Cor. 10. 5, *c.* down imaginations.
1 Pet. 5. 7, *c.* all care upon him.
1 John 4. 18, love *c.* out fear.
See Ps. 76. 6; Prov. 26. 18; 3 John 10.
CASTAWAY. 1 Cor. 9. 27, lest I be a *c.*
CASTLE. Num. 31. 10; Prov. 18. 19; Acts 21. 34.
CATCH. Ps. 10. 9, to *c.* the poor.
Matt. 13. 9, devil *c.* away that which was sown.
Luke 5. 10, from henceforth thou shalt *c.* men.
John 10. 12, wolf *c.* and scattereth sheep.
See 2 Kin. 7. 12; Ezek. 19. 3; Mark 12. 13.
CATTLE. Gen. 46. 32, their trade to feed *c.*
Ex. 10. 26, our *c.* shall go with us.
Ps. 50. 10, *c.* upon a thousand hills.
See Gen. 1. 25; 30. 43; Jonah 4. 11.
CAUGHT. Gen. 22. 13, ram *c.* by horns.
John 21. 3, that night they *c.* nothing.
2 Cor. 12. 2, *c.* up to third heaven.
16, I *c.* you with guile.
1 Thess. 4. 17, be *c.* up together with them.
See 2 Sam. 18. 9; Prov. 7. 13; Rev. 12. 5.
CAUSE (*n.*). Matt. 19. 5; Mark 10. 7; Eph. 5. 31,
for this *c.* shall a man leave.
1 Cor. 11. 30, for this *c.* many are sickly.
1 Tim. 1. 16, for this *c.* I obtained mercy.
See Prov. 18. 17; 2 Cor. 4. 16; 5. 13.
CAUSE (*v.*). Ezra 6. 12, God *c.* his name to dwell.
Ps. 67. 1; 80. 3, *c.* his face to shine.
Rom. 16. 17, mark them who *c.* divisions.
See Deut. 1. 38; 12. 11; Job 6. 24.
CAUSELESS. 1 Sam. 25. 31; Prov. 26. 2.
CEASE. Deut. 15. 11, poor never *c.* out of land.
Job 3. 17, the wicked *c.* from troubling.
Ps. 46. 9, he maketh wars to *c.*
Prov. 26. 20, strife *c.*
Eccles. 12. 3, grinders *c.* because few.
Acts 20. 31, I *c.* not to warn.
1 Cor. 13. 8, tongues, they shall *c.*
1 Thess. 5. 17, pray without *c.*
1 Pet. 4. 1, hath *c.* from sin.
See Gen. 8. 22; Is. 1. 16; 2. 22.
CELEBRATE. Lev. 23. 32; Is. 38. 18.
CELESTIAL. 1 Cor. 15. 40.
CEREMONIES. Num. 9. 3.
CERTAIN. Ex. 3. 12, *c.* I will be with thee.
1 Cor. 4. 11, no *c.* dwellingplace.
Heb. 10. 27, a *c.* looking for of judgment.
See Deut. 13. 14; 1 Kin. 2. 37; Dan. 2. 45.
CERTIFY. 2 Sam. 15. 28; Gal. 1. 11.
CHAFF. Matt. 3. 12; Luke 3. 17, burn up *c.* with fire.
See Jer. 23. 28; Hos. 13. 3; Zeph. 2. 2.
CHAIN. Mark 5. 3, no, not with *c.*
Acts 12. 7, Peter's *c.* fell off.
2 Tim. 1. 16, not ashamed of my *c.*
2 Pet. 2. 4, into *c.* of darkness.
Jude 6, everlasting *c.* under darkness.
See Ps. 73. 6; Lam. 3. 7; Is. 40. 19.
CHALLENGETH. Ex. 22. 9.
CHAMBER. 2 Kin. 4. 10, little *c.* on wall.
Ps. 19. 5, as bridegroom coming out of *c.*
Is. 26. 20, enter into thy *c.*
Ezek. 8. 12, *c.* of imagery.
Matt. 24. 26, in secret *c.*
Acts 9. 37; 20. 8, in upper *c.*
See Dan. 6. 10; Prov. 7. 27; Joel 2. 16.
CHAMPION. 1 Sam. 17. 4, 51.
CHANCE. 1 Sam. 6. 9; 2 Sam. 1. 6.
CHANGE (*n.*). Job. 14. 14, till my *c.* come.
Prov. 22. 21, meddle not with him given to *c.*
See Judg. 14. 12; Zech. 3. 4; Heb. 7. 12.
CHANGE (*v.*) Ps. 15. 4, sweareth, and *c.* not.
102. 26, as a vesture shalt thou *c.* them.
Lam. 4. 1, fine gold *c.*
Mal. 3. 6, I am the Lord, I *c.* not.
Rom. 1. 23, *c.* glory of uncorruptible God.
1 Cor. 15. 51, we shall all be *c.*
2 Cor. 3. 18, *c.* from glory to glory.
See Job. 17. 12; Jer. 2. 36; 13. 23.
CHANT. Amos. 6. 5.
CHAPMEN. 2 Chr. 9. 14.
CHAPT. Jer. 14. 4.
CHARGE. Job. 1. 22, nor *c.* God foolishly.
4. 18, angels he *c.* with folly.
Matt. 9. 30; Mark 5. 43; Luke 9. 21, Jesus *c.* them.
Acts 7. 60; 2 Tim. 4. 16, lay not sin to their *c.*
Rom. 8. 33, who shall lay any thing to *c.*?
1 Cor. 9. 18, gospel without *c.*
1 Tim. 1. 3, *c.* that they teach no other.
5. 21; 2 Tim. 4. 1, I *c.* thee before God.
6. 17, *c.* them that are rich.
See Ex. 6. 13; Ps. 35. 11; 91. 11; Mark 9. 25.
CHARGEABLE. 2 Sam. 13. 25; 2 Cor. 11. 9.
CHARITY. Rom. 14. 15, now walkest thou not *c.*
Col. 3. 14, put on *c.*
2 Thess. 1. 3, *c.* aboundeth.
1 Tim. 1. 5, end of commandment is *c.*
2 Tim. 2. 22, follow faith, *c.*, peace.
Tit. 2. 2, sound in faith, in *c.*
1 Pet. 4. 8, *c.* shall cover the multitude of sins.
2 Pet. 1. 7, to brotherly kindness *c.*
Jude 12, spots in feasts of *c.*
See 1 Cor. 8. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1; 16. 14; Rev. 2. 19.
CHARMER. Deut. 18. 11; Ps. 58. 5; Jer. 8. 17.
CHASE. Lev. 26. 8, five *c.* hundred.
Deut. 32. 30; Josh. 23. 10, one *c.* thousand.
See Job 18. 18; Ps. 35. 5; Lam. 3. 52.

CHASTE. 2 Cor. 11. 2; Tit. 2. 5; 1 Pet. 3. 2.
CHASTEN. Deut. 8. 5, as a man *c.* son.
Ps. 6. 1; 38. 1, nor *c.* me in displeasure.
94. 12, blessed is the man whom thou *c.*
Prov. 19. 18, *c.* thy son while there is hope.
2 Cor. 6. 9, as *c.*, and not killed.
Heb. 12. 6; Rev. 3. 19, whom the Lord loveth he *c.*
11, no *c.* seemeth to be joyous.
See Ps. 69. 10; 73. 14; 118. 18.
CHASTISEMENT. Deut. 11. 2; Job 34. 31.
CHATTER. Is. 38. 14.
CHEEK. Matt. 5. 39; Luke 6. 29, smiteth on right *c.*
See Job 16. 10; Is. 50. 6; Lam. 3. 30.
CHEER. Prov. 15. 13, maketh a *c.* countenance.
Zech. 9. 17, corn shall make young men *c.*
John 16. 33, be of good *c.*, I have overcome.
Acts 23. 11; 27. 22, 25, be of good *c.*
Rom. 12. 8, he that showeth mercy, with *c.*
2 Cor. 9. 7, God loveth a *c.* giver.
See Judg. 9. 13; Matt. 9. 2; 14. 27; Mark 6. 50.
CHERISHETH. Eph. 5. 29; 1 Thess. 2. 7.
CHICKENS. Matt. 23. 37.
CHIDE. Ex. 17. 2; Judg. 8. 1; Ps. 103. 9.
CHIEFEST. Cant. 5. 10; Mark. 10. 44; 2 Cor. 11. 5.
CHILD. Gen 42. 22, do not sin against the *c.*
Ps. 131. 2, quieted myself as a weaned *c.*
Prov. 20. 11, even a *c.* is known by his doings.
22. 6, train up a *c.* in way.
15, foolishness in heart of *c.*
Is. 9. 6, unto us a *c.* is born.
65. 20, *c.* shall die an hundred years old.
Luke 1. 66, what manner of *c.*
John 4. 49, come ere my *c.* die.
1 Cor. 13. 11, when I was a *c.*
2 Tim. 3. 15, from a *c.* hast known.
See Ex. 2. 2; Eccles. 4. 13; 10. 16; Heb. 11. 23.
CHILDREN. 1 Sam. 16. 11, are here all thy *c.*?
Ps. 34. 11, come, ye *c.*, hearken to me.
45. 16, instead of fathers shall be *c.*
128. 3, thy *c.* like olive plants.
Is. 8. 18; Heb. 2. 13, I and *c.* given me.
30. 9, lying *c.*, *c.* that will not hear.
63. 8, *c.* that will not lie.
Jer. 31. 15; Matt. 2. 18, Rachel weeping for her *c.*
Ezek. 18. 2, *c.* teeth are set on edge.
Matt. 15. 26; Mark 7. 27, not take *c.* bread.
17. 26, then are the *c.* free.
19. 14; Mark 10. 14; Luke 18. 16, suffer little *c.*
Luke 16. 8, *c.* of this world wiser than *c.* of light.
20. 36, *c.* of God and the resurrection.
John 12. 36; Eph. 5. 8; 1 Thess. 5. 5, *c.* of light.
Rom. 8. 16; Gal. 3. 26; 1 John 3. 10, witness that we are the *c.* of God.
Eph. 4. 14, be henceforth no more *c.*
5. 6; Col. 3. 6, *c.* of disobedience.
6. 1; Col. 3. 20, *c.*, obey your parents.
1 Tim. 3. 4, having his *c.* in subjection.
See Num. 16. 27; Est. 3. 13; Matt. 14. 21.
CHODE. Gen. 31. 36; Num. 20. 3.
CHOICE. 1 Sam. 9. 2, Saul, a *c.* young man.
Acts 15. 7, God made *c.* among us.
See Gen. 23. 6; 2 Sam. 10. 9; Prov. 8. 10.
CHOKE. Matt. 13. 22; Mark 4. 19; Luke 8. 14.
CHOLER. Dan. 8. 7; 11. 11.
CHOSE. Ps. 33. 12, people *c.* for his inheritance.
89. 19, exalted one *c.* out of people.
Prov. 16. 16; 22. 1, rather to be *c.*
Jer. 8. 3, death shall be *c.* rather than life.
Matt. 20. 16; 22. 14, many called, few *c.*
Luke 10. 42, hath *c.* that good part.
14. 7, they *c.* the chief rooms.
John 15. 16, ye have not *c.* me.
Acts 9. 15, he is a *c.* vessel.
Rom. 16. 13, *c.* in the Lord.
1 Cor. 1. 27, 28, God hath *c.* foolish things.
Eph. 1. 4, according as he hath *c.* us.
1 Pet. 2. 4, *c.* of God, and precious.
See Ex. 18. 25; 2 Sam. 6. 21; 1 Chr. 16. 13.
CHRIST. Matt. 16. 16, thou art the *C.*
24. 5, many shall come, saying, I am *C.*
John 4. 25, the Messias, which is called *C.*
29, is not this the *C.*?
6. 69, we are sure that thou art that *C.*
Phil. 1. 15, 16, some preach *C.* of contention.
1 Pet. 1. 11, the Spirit of *C.* did signify.
1 John 2. 22, denieth that Jesus is the *C.*
5. 1, whoso believeth Jesus is the *C.*
See Matt. 1. 16; 2. 4; Luke 2. 26.
CHRISTIAN. Acts 11. 26; 26. 28; 1 Pet. 4. 16.
CHURCH. Matt. 18. 17, tell it to the *c.*
Acts 2. 47, added to *c.* daily.
7. 38, the *c.* in the wilderness.
19. 37, neither robbers of *c.*
20. 28, feed the *c.* of God.
Rom. 16. 5; 1 Cor. 16. 19; Philem. 2, *c.* in house.
1 Cor. 14. 28, 34, keep silence in the *c.*
Eph. 5. 24, the *c.* is subject to Christ.
25, as Christ loved the *c.*
Col. 1. 18, 24, head of the body the *c.*
Heb. 12. 23, the *c.* of the firstborn.
See Matt. 16. 18; Rev. 1. 4; 2. 1; 22. 16.
CIELED. 2 Chr. 3. 5; Jer. 22. 14; Hag. 1. 4.
CIRCLE. Is. 40. 22.
CIRCUIT. 1 Sam. 7. 16; Job. 22. 14; Ps. 19. 6.
CIRCUMCISE. Rom. 4. 11, though not *c.*
Gal. 5. 2, if ye be *c.*, Christ shall profit nothing.
Phil. 3. 5, *c.* the eighth day.
See Deut. 30. 6; John 7. 22; Acts 15. 1.
CIRCUMCISION. Rom. 3. 1.
Rom. 15. 8, Jesus Christ minister of *c.*
Gal. 5. 6; 6. 15, in Christ neither *c.* availeth.
Phil. 3. 3, the *c.*, which worship God.
Col. 2. 11, *c.* without hands.
3. 11, neither *c.* nor uncumcision.
See Ex. 4. 26; John 7. 22; Acts 7. 8.
CIRCUMSPECT. Ex. 23. 13; Eph. 5. 15.
CISTERN. Eccles. 12. 6, the wheel broken at the *c.*
Jer. 2. 13, hewed out *c.*, broken *c.*
See 2 Kin. 18. 31; Prov. 5. 15; Is. 36. 16.
CITIZEN. Luke 15. 15; 19. 14; Acts 21. 39.
CITY. Num. 35. 6; Josh. 15. 59, *c.* of refuge.
2 Sam. 19. 37, I may die in mine own *c.*
Ps. 46. 4, make glad *c.* of God; 107. 4, found no *c.* to dwell in; 127. 1, except Lord build *c.*
Prov. 8. 3, wisdom crieth in *c.*
16. 32, than he that taketh a *c.*
Eccles. 9. 14, a little *c.*, and few men.
Is. 33. 20, *c.* of our solemnities.
Zech. 8. 3, a *c.* of truth.
Matt. 5. 14, *c.* set on a hill.
21. 10, all the *c.* was moved.
Luke 24. 49, tarry in the *c.*
Acts 8. 8, great joy in that *c.*
Heb. 11. 10, a *c.* that hath foundations.
12. 22, the *c.* of living God.
Rev. 16. 19, the *c.* of the nations fell.
20. 9, compassed the beloved *c.*
See Gen. 4. 17; 11. 4; Jonah 1. 2.
CLAD. 1 Kin. 11. 29; Is. 59. 17.
CLAMOUR. Prov. 9. 19; Eph. 4. 31.
CLAP. Ps. 47. 1, *c.* your hands, all ye people.
98. 8, let the floods *c.* their hands.
Is. 55. 12, the trees shall *c.* their hands.
Lam. 2. 15, all that pass by *c.* their hands.
See 2 Kin. 11. 12; Job 27. 23; 34. 37.
CLAVE. Ruth 1. 14, Ruth *c.* to her mother in law.
2 Sam. 23. 10, his hand *c.* to the sword.
Neh. 10. 29, they *c.* to their brethren.
Acts 17. 34, certain men *c.* to Paul.
See Gen. 22. 3; Num. 16. 31; 1 Sam. 6. 14.
CLAWS. Deut. 14. 6; Dan. 4. 33; Zech. 11. 16.
CLAY. Job 10. 9, thou hast made me as *c.*
13. 12, bodies like to bodies of *c.*
33. 6, I also am formed out of *c.*
Ps. 40. 2, out of the miry *c.*
Dan. 2. 33, part of iron, part of *c.*
John 9. 6, made *c.*, and anointed.
Rom. 9. 21, power over the *c.*
See Is. 29. 16; 41. 25; 45. 9; 64. 8; Jer. 18. 4.
CLEAN. 2 Kin. 5. 12, may I not wash, and be *c.*
Job. 14. 4, who can bring *c.* out of unclean?
15. 15, heavens not *c.* in his sight.
Ps. 24. 4, he that hath *c.* hands.
51. 10, create in me *c.* heart.
77. 8, is his mercy *c.* gone for ever?
Prov. 16. 2, *c.* in his own eyes.
Is. 1. 16, wash you, make you *c.*
52. 11, be *c.* that bear vessels of the Lord.
Ezek. 36. 25, then will I sprinkle *c.* water.
Luke 11. 39, make *c.* the outside.
Luke 11. 41, all things *c.* unto you.
John 13. 11, ye are not all *c.*
15. 3, *c.* through word I have spoken.
Acts 18. 6, I am *c.*
Rev. 19. 8, arrayed in fine linen, *c.* and white.
See Lev. 23. 22; Josh. 3. 17; Prov. 14. 4.
CLEANNESS. 2 Sam. 22. 21; Ps. 18. 20.
CLEANSE. Ps. 19. 12, *c.* me from secret faults.
73. 13, I have *c.* my heart in vain.
Prov. 20. 30, blueness of wound *c.* evil.
Matt. 8. 3, immediately his leprosy was *c.*
10. 8; 11. 5; Luke 7. 22, *c.* lepers.
23. 26, *c.* first that which is within.
Luke 4. 27, none was *c.*, saving Naaman
17. 17, were not ten *c.*?
Acts 10. 15; 11. 9, what God hath *c.*
2 Cor. 7. 1, let us *c.* ourselves.
James 4. 8, *c.* your hands, ye sinners.
1 John 1. 7, 9, *c.* us from all sin.
See Ezek. 36. 25; Mark 1. 44.
CLEAR. Gen. 44. 16, how shall we *c.* ourselves?
Ex. 34. 7, by no means *c.* the guilty.
2 Sam. 23. 4, *c.* shining after rain.
Job 11. 17, thine age shall be *c.* than noonday.
Ps. 51. 4, be *c.* when thou judgest.
Matt. 7. 5; Luke 6. 42, see *c.* to pull out mote.
Mark 8. 25, saw every man *c.*
Rom. 1. 20, things from creation *c.* seen.
Rev. 21. 11; 22. 1, light *c.* as crystal.
See Gen. 24. 8; Cant. 6. 10; Zech. 14. 6.
CLEAVE. Josh. 23. 8, *c.* to the Lord your God.
2 Kin. 5. 27, leprosy shall *c.* to thee.
Ps. 119. 25, my soul *c.* to dust.
Eccles. 10. 9, he that *c.* wood shall be endangered.
Acts 11. 23, with purpose of heart *c.*
Rom. 12. 9, *c.* to that which is good.
See Gen. 2. 24; Matt. 19. 5; Mark 10. 7.
CLEFTS. Cant. 2. 14; Is. 2. 21; Jer. 49. 16.
CLEMENCY. Acts 24. 4.
CLERK. Acts 19. 35.
CLIMB. John 10. 1, but *c.* up some other way.
See 1 Sam. 14. 13; Amos 9. 2; Luke 19. 4.
CLODS. Job 21. 33, the *c.* of the valley shall be sweet.
See Job 7. 5; Is. 28. 24; Hos. 10. 11; Joel 1. 17.
CLOKE. Matt. 5. 40; Luke 6. 29.
1 Thess. 2. 5, a *c.* of covetousness.
1 Pet. 2. 16, a *c.* of maliciousness.
CLOSE (*v.*). Gen. 2. 21; Is. 29. 10; Matt. 13. 15.
CLOSE (*a.*). Prov. 18. 24, sticketh *c.* than a
[brother.
Luke 9. 36, they kept it *c.*
See Num. 5. 13; 1 Chr. 12. 1; Job 28. 21.
CLOSET. Matt. 6. 6; Luke 12. 3.
CLOTH. 1 Sam. 19. 13; 21. 9; Matt. 9. 16.
CLOTHE. Ps. 65. 13, pastures *c.* with flocks.
109. 18, *c.* himself with cursing.
132. 9, *c.* with righteousness.
16, *c.* with salvation.
Prov. 23. 21, drowsiness shall *c.* a man.
31. 21, household *c.* with scarlet.
Is. 50. 3, *c.* heavens with blackness.
61. 10, *c.* with garments of salvation.
Matt. 6. 30; Luke 12. 28, *c.* grass of field.
31, wherewithal shall we be *c.*?
11. 8; Luke 7. 25, a man *c.* in soft raiment?
25. 36, 43, naked, and ye *c.* me.
Mark 1. 6, *c.* with camel's hair.
5. 15; Luke 8. 35, *c.*, and in right mind.
15. 17, *c.* Jesus with purple.
Luke 16. 19, *c.* in purple and fine linen.
2 Cor. 5. 2, desiring to be *c.* upon.
1 Pet. 5. 5, be *c.* with humility.
Rev. 3. 18, that thou mayest be *c.*
12. 1, woman *c.* with the sun.
19. 13, *c.* with a vesture dipped in blood.
See Gen. 3. 21; Ex. 40. 14; Est. 4. 4.
CLOTHES. Deut. 29. 5; Neh. 9. 21, *c.* not waxed old.
Mark 5. 28, if I touch but his *c.*
Luke 2. 7, in swaddling *c.*
8. 27, a man that ware no *c.*
19. 36, spread *c.* in the way.
24. 12; John 20. 5, linen *c.* laid.
John 11. 44, bound with grave-*c.*
Acts 7. 58, laid down *c.* at Saul's feet.
22. 23, cried out, and cast off *c.*
See Gen. 49. 11; 1 Sam. 19. 24; Neh. 4. 23.
CLOTHING. Ps. 45. 13, her *c.* of wrought gold.
Prov. 27. 26, lambs are for thy *c.*
31. 22, her *c.* is silk and purple.
25, strength and honour are her *c.*
Is. 3. 7, in my house is neither bread nor *c.*
23. 18, merchandise for durable *c.*
59. 17, garments of vengeance for *c.*
Matt. 7. 15, in sheep's *c.*
Mark 12. 38, love to go in long *c.*
Acts 10. 30, a man in bright *c.*
James 2. 3, to him that weareth gay *c.*
See Job 22. 6; 24. 7; 31. 19; Ps. 35. 13.
CLOUD. Ex. 13. 21; 14. 24; Neh. 9. 19, a pillar of *c.*
1 Kin. 18. 44, 45, a little *c.*
Ps. 36. 5, faithfulness reacheth to *c.*
Ps. 97. 2, *c.* and darkness around about him.
99. 7, spake in *c.* pillar.
Prov. 3. 20, *c.* dropped down dew.
Eccles. 11. 4, regardeth the *c.* not reap.
12. 2, nor *c.* return after rain.
Is. 5. 6, command *c.* rain not.
44. 22, blotted out as thick *c.*
60. 8, fly as a *c.*
Dan. 7. 13; Luke 21. 27, Son of man with *c.*
Hos. 6. 4; 13. 3, goodness as morning *c.*
1 Cor. 10. 1, fathers under *c.*
1 Thess 1. 17, caught up in *c.*
2 Pet. 2. 17, *c.* carried with tempest.
Jude 12, *c.* without water.
Rev. 1. 7, he cometh with *c.*
14. 14; 15. 16, white *c.*
See Gen. 9. 13; Ex. 24. 15; 40. 34.
CLOUT. Josh. 9. 5; Jer. 38. 11.
CLOVEN. Lev. 11. 3; Deut. 14. 7; Acts 2. 3.
CLUSTER. Is. 65. 8, new wine in *c.*
See Num. 13. 23; Cant. 1. 14; Rev. 14. 18.
COAL. Prov. 6. 28, hot *c.*, and not be burned.
25. 22; Rom. 12. 20, heap *c.* of fire.
John 18. 18; 21. 9, fire of *c.*
See Job 41. 21; Ps. 18. 8; Is. 6. 6.
COAST. 1 Chr. 4. 10; Matt. 8. 34; Mark 5. 17.
COAT. Matt. 5. 40, take away thy *c.*
10. 10; Mark 6. 9, neither provide two *c.*
Luke 6. 29, thy *c.* also.
John 19. 23, *c.* without seam. 21. 7, fisher's *c.*
Acts 9. 39, the *c.* which Dorcas made.
See Gen. 3. 21; 37. 3; 1 Sam. 2. 19.
COCK. Matt. 26. 34; Mark 13. 35; 14. 30.
COCKATRICE. Is. 11. 8; 14. 29; 59. 5.
COCKLE. Job 31. 40.
COFFER. 1 Sam. 6. 8, 11, 15.
COFFIN. Gen. 50. 26.
COGITATIONS. Dan. 7. 28.
COLD. Prov. 20. 4, by reason of *c.*
25. 13, *c.* of snow in harvest.
20, garment in *c.* weather.
25, *c.* waters to thirsty soul.
Matt. 10. 42, cup of *c.* water.
24. 12, love of many wax *c.*
2 Cor. 11. 27, in *c.* and nakedness.
Rev. 3. 15, neither *c.* nor hot.
See Gen. 8. 22; Job 24. 7; 37. 9; Ps. 147. 17.
COLLECTION. 2 Chr. 24. 6; 1 Cor. 16. 1.
COLLEGE. 2 Kin. 22. 14; 2 Chr. 34. 22.
COLOUR. Prov. 23. 31, *c.* in the cup.
Acts 27. 30, under *c.* as though.
See Gen. 37. 3; Ezek. 1. 4; Dan. 10. 6.
COMELY. Ps. 33. 1, praise is *c.*
1 Cor. 11. 13, is it *c.* that a woman?
See 1 Sam. 16. 18; Prov. 30. 29; Is. 53. 2.
COMFORT (*s.*). Matt. 9. 22; Mark 10. 49.
2 Cor. 13. 11, be of good *c.*
Acts 9. 31, *c.* of Holy Ghost.
Rom. 15. 4, patience and *c.* of scriptures.

2 Cor. 1. 3, God of all c.
7. 13, were comforted in your c.
Phil. 2. 1, if any c. of love.
See Job 10. 20; Ps. 94. 19; 119. 50; Is. 57. 6.
COMFORT (v.). Gen. 37. 35; Ps. 77. 2; Jer. 31. 15, refused to be c.
Ps. 23. 4, rod and staff c.
Is. 40. 1, c. ye, c. ye, my people.
49. 13; 52. 9, God hath c. his people.
61. 2, c. all that mourn.
66. 13, as one whom his mother c.
Matt. 5. 4, they shall be c.
Luke 16. 25, he is c., and thou art tormented.
John 11. 19, to c. them concerning their brother.
2 Cor. 1. 4, able to c. them.
1 Thess. 4. 18, c. one another with these words.
5. 14, c. the feebleminded.
See Gen. 5. 29; 18. 5; 37. 35.
COMFORTABLE. Is. 40. 2; Hos. 2. 14.
COMFORTER. Job 16. 2, miserable c. are ye all.
Ps. 69. 20, looked for c., but I found none.
John 14. 16; 15. 26; 16. 7, another C.
See 2 Sam. 10. 3; 1 Chr. 19. 3.
COMFORTLESS. John 14. 18.
COMMAND. Ps. 33. 9, he c., and it stood fast.
Luke 8. 25, he c. even the winds.
9. 54, c. fire from heaven.
John 15. 14, if ye do what I c. you.
Acts 17. 30, c. all men every where.
See Gen. 18. 19; Deut. 28. 8.
COMMANDER. Is. 55. 4.
COMMANDMENT. Ps. 119. 86, c. are faithful.
96, c. exceeding broad. 127, I love thy c.
143, thy c. are my delight.
Matt. 15. 9; Mark 7. 7; Col. 2. 22, the c. of men.
Luke 23. 56, rested according to c.
John 13. 34; 1 John 2. 7; 2 John 5, a new c.
Rom. 7. 12, c. is holy, just, and good.
1 Cor. 7. 6; 2 Cor. 8. 8, by permission, not by c.
Eph. 6. 2, first c. with promise.
1 Tim. 1. 5, end of the c. is charity.
See Est. 3. 3.
COMMEND. Luke 16. 8, c. unjust steward.
23. 46, into thy hands I c.
1 Cor. 8. 8, meat c. us not.
2 Cor. 3. 1; 5. 12, c. ourselves.
4. 2, c. to every man's conscience.
10. 18, not he that c. himself is approved.
See Prov. 12. 8; Eccles. 8. 15; Acts. 20. 32.
COMMISSION. Ezra 8. 36; Acts 26. 12.
COMMIT. Ps. 37. 5, c. thy way to the Lord.
Jer. 2. 13, have c. two evils.
John 2. 24, Jesus did not c. himself to them.
5. 22, hath c. judgment to Son.
Rom. 3. 2, were c. oracles of God.
1 Tim. 6. 20, keep that which is c. to thee.
2 Tim. 2. 2, c. thou to faithful men.
1 Pet. 2. 23, c. himself to him that judgeth.
See Job 5. 8; Ps. 31. 5; 1 Cor. 9. 17.
COMMODIOUS. Acts 27. 12.
COMMON. Eccles. 6. 1.
Mark 12. 37, the c. people heard him gladly.
Acts 2. 44; 4. 32, all things c.
10. 14; 11. 8, never eaten anything c.
15; 11. 9, call not thou c.
1 Cor. 10. 13, temptation c. to me.
Eph. 2. 12, aliens from c.-wealth.
See Lev. 4. 27; Num. 16. 29; 1 Sam. 21. 4.
COMMOTION. Jer. 10. 22; Luke 21. 9.
COMMUNE. Job. 4. 2, if we c. with thee.
Ps. 4. 4; 77. 6; Eccles. 1. 16, c. with own heart.
Zech. 1. 14, angel that c. with me.
See Ex. 25. 22; 1 Sam. 19. 3; Luke 22. 4.
COMMUNICATE. Gal. 6. 6.
1 Tim. 6. 18, be willing to c.
Heb. 13. 16, do good and c.
See Gal. 2. 2; Phil. 4. 14, 15.
COMMUNICATION. Matt. 5. 37.
Luke 24. 17, what manner of c.
1 Cor. 15. 33, evil c. corrupt good manners.
Eph. 4. 29, let no corrupt c. proceed.
See 2 Kin. 9. 11; Philem. 6.
COMMUNION, 1 Cor. 10. 16; 2 Cor. 6. 14; 13. 14.
COMPACT. Ps. 122. 3; Eph. 4. 16.
COMPANION. Job 30. 29, a c. to owls.
Ps. 119. 63, a c. to them that fear thee.
Prov. 13. 20, c. of fools shall be destroyed.
28. 7, c. of riotous men.
24, the c. of a destroyer.
Acts 19. 29, Paul's c. in travel.
Phil. 2. 25; Rev. 1. 9, brother and c. in labour.
See Ex. 32. 27; Judg. 11. 38; 14. 20.
COMPANY. 1 Sam. 10. 5; 19. 20, a c. of prophets.
Ps. 55. 14, walked to house of God in c.
68. 11, great was the c. of those.
Mark 6. 39; Luke 9. 14, sit down by c.
2 Thess. 3. 14, have no c. with him.
Heb. 12. 22, innumerable c. of angels.
See Num. 16. 6; Judg. 9. 37; 18. 23.
COMPARE. Prov. 3. 15; 8. 11.
Is. 40. 18, what likeness will ye c. unto him?
46. 5, to whom will ye c. me?
Lam. 4. 2, c. to fine gold.
Rom. 8. 18, not worthy to be c. with the glory.
1 Cor. 2. 13, c. spiritual things with spiritual.
See Ps. 89. 6; 2 Cor. 10. 12.
COMPARISON. Judg 8. 2; Hag. 2. 3; Mark 4. 30.
COMPASS (n.). 2 Sam. 5. 23; 2 Kin. 3. 9; Is. 14. 13; Acts 28. 13.
[waves of death c. me.
COMPASS (v.). 2 Sam. 22. 5; Ps. 18. 4; 116. 3, 22. 6; Ps. 18. 5, sorrows of hell c. me.
Ps. 5. 12, with favour c. as with a shield.
32. 7, c. with songs of deliverance.
10, mercy shall c. him about.
Is. 50. 11, c. yourselves with sparks.
Matt. 23. 15, c. sea and land.
Luke 21. 20, Jerusalem c. with armies.
Heb. 5. 2, he also is c. with infirmity.
12. 1, c. about with cloud of witnesses.
See Josh. 6. 3; Job 16. 13; Jer. 31. 22.
COMPASSION. Is. 49. 15.
Lam. 3. 22, his c. fail not.
32; Mic. 7. 19, yet will he have c. [with c.
Matt. 9. 36; 14. 14; Mark 1. 41; 6. 34, Jesus moved
18. 33, c. on thy fellowservant.
20. 34, had c. on them, and touched.
Mark 5. 19, the Lord hath had c.
9. 22, have c. and help us.
Luke 10. 33, the Samaritan had c.
15. 20, father had c. and ran.
Rom. 9. 15, I will have c. on whom I will.
Heb. 5. 2, have c. on ignorant.
1 Pet. 3. 8, of one mind, having c.
1 John 3. 17, shutteth up bowels of c.
Jude 22, of some have c., making a difference.
See Ps. 78. 38; 86. 15; 111. 4; 112. 4.
COMPEL. Matt. 5. 41, c. thee to go a mile.
27. 32; Mark 15. 21, c. to bear cross.
Luke 14. 23, c. to come in.
Acts 26. 11, I c. them to blaspheme.
See Lev. 25. 39; 2 Cor. 12. 11; Gal. 2. 3.
COMPLAIN. Ps. 144. 14, no c. in our streets.
Lam. 3. 39, wherefore doth a living man c.?
Jude 16, these are murmurers, c.
See Num. 11. 1; Judg 21. 22; Job 7. 11.
COMPLAINT. Job 23. 2, to day is my c. bitter.
Ps. 142. 2, I poured out my c. before him.
See 1 Sam. 1. 16; Job 7. 13; 9. 27; 10. 1.
COMPLETE. Lev. 23. 15; Col. 2. 10; 4. 12.
COMPREHEND. Job 37. 5; Is. 40. 12; John 1. 5; Eph. 3. 18.
[edge.
CONCEAL. Prov. 12. 23, prudent man c. knowl-
25. 2, glory of God to c. a thing.
Jer. 50. 2, publish, and c. not.
See Gen. 37. 26; Deut. 13. 8.
CONCEIT. Prov. 18. 11; 26. 5; 28. 11. [falsehood.
CONCEIVE. Ps. 7. 14; c. mischief, brought forth
51. 5, in sin did my mother c. me.
Acts 5. 4, why hast thou c. this thing?
James 1. 15, when lust hath c., it bringeth forth.
See Job 15. 35; Is. 7. 14; 59. 4.
CONCERN. Luke 24. 27, things c. himself.
Rom. 9. 5, as c. the flesh Christ came.
16. 19, simple c. evil
Phil. 4. 15, c. giving and receiving.
1 Tim. 6. 21, have erred c. the faith.
1 Pet. 4. 12, c. fiery trial.
See Lev. 6. 3; Num. 10. 29; Ps. 90. 13; 135. 14.
CONCISION. Phil. 3. 2.
CONCLUDE. Rom. 3. 28; 11. 32; Gal. 3. 22.
CONCLUSION. Eccles. 12. 13.
CONCORD. 2 Cor. 6. 15.
CONDEMN. Job 10. 2.
Amos 2. 8, drink the wine of the c.
Matt. 12. 7, ye would not have c. the guiltless.
37, by the words shalt be c.
42; Luke 11. 31, rise in judgment and c.
20. 18, shall c. him to death.
27. 3, Judas, when he saw he was c.
Mark 14. 64, all c. him to be guilty.
Luke 6. 37, c. not, and ye shall not be c.
John 3. 17, God sent not his son to c.
18, believe not is c.
8. 10, hath no man c. thee?
11, neither do I c. thee.
Rom. 2. 1, thou c. thyself.
8. 3, c. sin in the flesh.
34, who is he that c.?
14. 22, that c. not himself.
Tit. 2. 8, sound speech, that cannot be c.
James 5. 6, ye c. and killed the just.
9, grudge not, lest ye be c.
1 John 3. 21, if our heart c. us not.
See Job 9. 20; 15. 6; Matt. 12. 41.
CONDEMNATION. John 3. 19.
2 Cor. 3. 9, the ministration of c.
1 Tim. 3. 6, the c. of the devil.
James 5. 12, lest ye fall into c.
Jude 4, of old ordained to this c.
See Luke 23. 40; Rom. 5. 16; 8. 1.
CONDESCEND. Rom. 12. 16.
CONDITION. 1 Sam. 11. 2; Luke 14. 32.
CONDUIT. 2 Kin. 18. 17; 20. 20; Is. 7. 3; 36. 2.
CONEY. Lev. 11. 5; Ps. 104. 18; Prov. 30. 26.
CONFECTION. Ex. 30. 35; 1 Sam. 8. 13.
CONFEDERATE. Gen. 14. 13; Is. 7. 2; 8. 12.
CONFERENCE. Gal. 2. 6.
CONFERRED. Gal. 1. 16.
CONFESS. Prov. 28. 13, whoso c. and forsaketh.
Matt. 10. 32; Luke 12. 8, c. me before men.
John 9. 22, if any man did c.
12. 42, rulers did not c. him.
Acts 23. 8, Pharisees c. both.
Rom. 10. 9, shall c. with thy mouth.
14. 11; Phil. 2. 11, every tongue c.
Heb. 11. 13, c. they were strangers.
James 5. 16, c. your faults one to another.
1 John 1. 9, if we c. our sins.
4. 2, every spirit that c. Christ.
15, whoso shall c. that Jesus is the Christ.
Rev. 3. 5, I will c. his name before my Father.
See Lev. 16. 21; 1 Kin. 8. 33; 2 Chr. 6. 24.
CONFESSION. Rom. 10. 10; 1 Tim. 6. 13.
CONFIDENCE. Ps. 65. 5, the c. of all the ends of the earth.
118. 8, 9, then to put c. in man.
Prov. 14. 26, in fear of the Lord is strong c.
Is. 30. 15, in c. shall be your strength.
Jer. 2. 37, hath rejected thy c.
Eph. 3. 12, access with c. by faith.
Phil. 3. 3, 4, no c. in flesh.
Heb. 3. 6, 14, hold fast c.
10. 35, cast not away c.
1 John 3. 21, we have c. toward God.
5. 14, this is the c. we have in him.
See Job 4. 6; 18. 14; 31. 24; Prov. 25. 19.
CONFIDENT. Ps. 27. 3; Prov. 14. 16; Phil. 1. 6.
CONFIRM. Is. 35. 3, c. the feeble knees.
Mark 16. 20, c. the word with signs.
Acts 14. 22, c. the souls of the disciples.
15. 32, 41, exhorted brethren, and c. them.
Rom. 15. 8, c. the promises made unto the fathers.
See 2 Kin. 15. 19.
CONFIRMATION. Phil. 1. 7; Heb. 6. 16.
CONFISCATION. Ezra 7. 26.
CONFLICT. Phil. 1. 30; Col. 2. 1.
CONFORM. Rom. 8. 29; 12. 2; Phil. 3. 10.
CONFOUND. Ps. 22. 5; 40. 14; 70. 2, ashamed and c.
Acts 2. 6, multitude were c.
9. 22, Saul c. the Jews.
See Gen. 11. 7; Ps. 71. 13; 129. 5.
CONFUSED. Is. 9. 5; Acts 19. 32.
CONFUSION. Dan. 9. 7.
Acts 19. 29, city was filled with c.
1 Cor. 14. 33, God not author of c.
See Ps. 70. 2; 71. 1; 109. 29; Is. 24. 10.
CONGEALED. Ex. 15. 8.
CONGRATULATE. 1 Chr. 18. 10. [stone them.
CONGREGATION. Num. 14. 10, all the c. bade
Neh. 5. 13, all the c. said Amen.
Ps. 1. 5, nor sinners in the c. of the righteous.
26. 12, in the c. will I bless the Lord.
Prov. 21. 16, in the c. of the dead.
Joel 2. 16, sanctify the c.
Acts 13. 43, when the c. was broken up.
See Ex. 12. 6; 16. 2; 39. 32; Lev. 4. 13.
CONQUERORS. Rom. 8. 37; Rev. 6. 2.
CONSCIENCE. Acts 24. 16, c. void of offence.
Rom. 2. 15; 9. 1; 2 Cor. 1. 12, c. bearing witness.
13. 5; 1 Cor. 10. 25, 27, 28, for c. sake.
1 Cor. 8. 10, 12, weak c.
1 Tim. 1. 5, 19; Heb. 13. 18; 1 Pet. 3. 16, a good c.
3. 9, mystery of faith in pure c.
4. 2, c. seared with hot iron.
Heb. 9. 14, purge c. from dead works.
10. 22, hearts sprinkled from evil c.
See John 8. 9; Acts 23. 1; 2 Cor. 4. 2.
CONSECRATE. 1 Chr. 29. 5, to c. his service to
Mic. 4. 13, I will c. [the Lord.
Heb. 7. 28, who is c. for evermore.
10. 20, living way, which he hath c.
See Ex. 28. 3; 29. 35; 32. 29; Lev. 7. 37.
CONSENT. Ps. 50. 18, a thief, thou c. with him.
Prov. 1. 10, if sinners entice thee, c. not.
Zeph. 3. 9, to serve with one c.
Luke 14. 18, with one c. began to make excuse.
See Deut. 13. 8; Acts 8. 1; Rom. 7. 16.
CONSIDER. Ps. 8. 3, when I c. thy heavens.
41. 1, blessed is he that c. the poor.
48. 13, c. her palaces.
50. 22, c. this, ye that forget God.
Prov. 6. 6, c. her ways, and be wise.
23. 1, c. diligently what is before thee.
24. 12, doth not he c. it?
28. 22, and c. not that poverty.
Eccles. 5. 1, they c. not that they do evil.
7. 14, in days of adversity c.
Is. 1. 3, my people doth not c.
Jer. 23. 20; 30. 24, in latter days ye shall c.
Ezek. 12. 3, it may be they will c.
Hag. 1. 5, 7, c. your ways.
Matt. 6. 28; Luke 12. 27, c. lilies of the field.
7. 3, c. not the beam.
Luke 12. 24, c. the ravens.
Gal. 6. 1, c. thyself, lest thou also be tempted.
Heb. 3. 1, c. the Apostle and High Priest.
7. 4, now c. how great this man was.
10. 21, c. one another to provoke.
12. 3, c. him that endured.
13. 7, c. the end of their conversation.
See Deut. 32. 29; Judg. 18. 14; 1 Sam. 12. 24.
CONSIST. Luke 12. 15; Col. 1. 17.
CONSOLATION. Job 15. 11.
Luke 6. 24, ye have received your c.
Rom. 15. 5, the God of c.
Phil. 2. 1, if there be any c. in Christ.
2 Thess. 2. 16, everlasting c.
Heb. 6. 18, strong c.
See Jer. 16. 7; Luke 2. 25; Acts 4. 36.
CONSPIRACY. 2 Sam. 15. 2; Jer. 11. 9; Acts 23. 13.
CONSTANTLY. 1 Chr. 28. 7; Prov. 21. 28.
CONSTRAIN. Job 32. 18; Luke 24. 29; 2 Cor. 5. 14; 1 Pet. 5. 2.
CONSULT. Ps. 83. 3; Mark 15. 1; Luke 14. 31.
CONSUME. Ex. 3. 2, bush was not c.
Deut. 4. 24; 9. 3; Heb. 12. 29, a c. fire.
Job 20. 26, fire not blown shall c. him.
Ps. 39. 11, c. away like a moth.
Mal. 3. 6, therefore ye are not c.
Luke 9. 54, c. them, as Elias did.

Gal. 5. 15, take heed that ye be not c.
James 4. 3, that ye may c. it on your lusts.
See Ex. 32. 10; 31. 3; Deut. 5. 25; Josh. 24. 20.
CONSUMMATION. Dan. 9. 27.
CONSUMPTION. Lev. 26. 16; Deut. 28. 22.
CONTAIN. 1 Kin. 8. 27; 2 Chr. 2. 6; 6. 18.
CONTEMN. Ps. 10. 13; 15. 4; 107. 11; Ezek. 21. 10.
CONTEMPT. Prov. 18. 3.
Dan. 12. 2, awake to everlasting c.
See Est. 1. 18; Job 31. 34; Ps. 119. 22.
CONTEMPTIBLE. Mal. 1. 7, 12; 2. 9.
CONTEND. Is. 49. 25, I will c. with him that c.
50. 8, who will c. with me?
Jer. 12. 5, how canst thou c. with horses?
See Job 10. 2; 13. 8; Eccles. 6. 10; Jude 3. 9.
CONTENT. Mark 15. 15, willing to c. the people.
Luke 3. 14, be c. with your wages.
Phil. 4. 11, I have learned to be c.
1 Tim. 6. 6, godliness with c. is great gain.
6. 8, having food let us be c.
Heb. 13. 5, be c. with such things as ye have.
See Gen. 37. 27; Josh. 7. 7; Job 6. 28; Prov. 6. 35.
CONTENTION. Prov. 18. 18.
19. 13; 27. 15, c. of a wife.
23. 29, who hath c.?
Acts 15. 39, the c. was sharp.
1 Cor. 1. 11, there are c. among you.
Phil. 1. 16, preach Christ of c.
1 Thess. 2. 2, to speak with much c.
Tit. 3. 9, avoid c. and strivings.
See Prov. 13. 10; 17. 14; 18. 6; 22. 10.
CONTENTIOUS. Prov. 21. 19; 26. 21; Rom. 2. 8; 1 Cor. 11. 16.
CONTINUAL. Ps. 34. 1; 71. 6, praise c. in my mouth.
40. 11, let thy truth c. preserve me.
73. 23, I am c. with thee.
Prov. 6. 21, bind them c. on thine heart.
15. 15, merry heart hath a c. feast.
Is. 14. 6, smote with a c. stroke.
52. 5, my name is c. blasphemed.
Luke 18. 5, lest by her c. coming.
24. 53, were c. in the temple.
Acts 6. 4, give ourselves c. to prayer.
Rom. 9. 2, I have c. sorrow in my heart.
Heb. 7. 3, abideth a priest c.
See Ex. 29. 42; Num. 4. 7; Job 1. 5.
CONTINUANCE. Deut. 28. 59; Ps. 139. 16.
CONTINUE. Job 14. 2, as a shadow, and c. not.
Ps. 72. 17, name shall c. as long as the sun.
Is. 5. 11, c. till wine inflame them.
Jer. 32. 14, evidences may c. many days.
Luke 6. 12, he c. all night in prayer.
22. 28, that c. with me in my temptation.
John 8. 31, if ye c. in my word.
15. 9, c. ye in my love
Acts 1. 14; 2. 46, c. with one accord.
12. 16, Peter c. knocking.
13. 43, to c. in grace of God.
14. 22, exhorting them to c. in faith.
26. 22, I c. unto this day.
Rom. 6. 1, shall we c. in sin?
12. 12; Col. 4. 2, c. in prayer.
Gal. 3. 10, that c. not in all things.
Col. 1. 23; 1 Tim. 2. 15, if ye c. in the faith.
1 Tim. 4. 16; 2 Tim. 3. 14, c. in them.
Heb. 7. 23, not suffered to c. by reason.
24, this man c. ever.
13. 1, let brotherly love c.
14, here have we no c. city.
James 4. 13, and c. there a year.
2 Pet. 3. 4, all things c. as they were.
1 John 2. 19, no doubt have c. with us.
See 1 Sam. 12. 14; 13. 14; 2 Sam. 7. 29.
CONTRADICTION. Heb. 7. 7; 12. 3.
CONTRARIWISE. 2 Cor. 2. 7; Gal. 2. 7.
CONTRARY. Acts 18. 13, c. to the law.
26. 9, many things c. to name of Jesus.
Gal. 5. 17, c. the one to the other.
1 Thess. 2. 15, c. to all men.
1 Tim. 1. 10, c. to sound doctrine.
Tit. 2. 8, he of the c. part may be ashamed.
CONTRIBUTION. Rom. 15. 26.
CONTRITE. Ps. 34. 18; 51. 17; Is. 57. 15; 66. 2.
CONTROVERSY. Jer. 25. 31.
Mic. 6. 2, hath a c. with his people
1 Tim. 3. 16, without c. great is the mystery.
See Deut. 17. 8; 19. 17; 21. 5; 25. 1.
CONVENIENT. Prov. 30. 8, feed me with food c.
Acts 24. 25, when I have a c. season.
Rom. 1. 28, things which are not c.
Eph. 5. 4, foolish talking, jesting, are not c.
See Jer. 40. 4; Mark 6. 21; 1 Cor. 16. 12.
CONVERSANT. Josh. 8. 35; 1 Sam. 25. 15.
CONVERSATION. Ps. 37. 14.
50. 23, that ordereth his c. aright.
Phil. 1. 27, c. as becometh the gospel.
3. 20, our c. is in heaven.
1 Tim. 4. 12, an example in c.
Heb. 13. 5, c. without covetousness.
13. 7, considering end of their c.
1 Pet. 1. 15; 2 Pet. 3. 11, holy c.
18, redeemed from vain c.
2. 12, your c. honest among Gentiles.
3. 1, won by c. of wives.
2 Pet. 2. 7, vexed with filthy c.
See Gal. 1. 13; Eph. 2. 3; 4. 22; James 3. 13.
CONVERSION. Acts 15. 3.
CONVERT. Ps. 19. 7, perfect, c. the soul.
Acts 28. 27, lest they c.
Matt. 18. 3, except ye be c.
Luke 22. 32, when c., strengthen thy brethren.
Acts 3. 19, repent and be c.
James 5. 19, 20, and one c. him.
See Ps. 51. 13; Is. 1. 27; 60. 5.
CONVICTED. John 8. 9.
CONVINCE. John 8. 46, which of you c. me of sin
Tit. 1. 9, able to c. gainsayers.
See Job 32. 12; Acts 18. 28; 1 Cor. 14. 24.
CONVOCATION. Ex. 12. 16; Lev. 23 2.
COOK. 1 Sam. 8. 13; 9. 23, 24.
COOL. Gen. 3. 8; Luke 16. 24.
COPPER. Ezra 8. 27; 2 Tim. 4. 14.
COPY. Deut. 17. 18; Josh. 8. 32; Prov. 25. 1.
CORD. Prov. 5. 22, holden with the c. of sins.
Eccles. 4. 12, a threefold c. 12. 6, silver c. loosed.
Is. 5. 18, draw iniquity with c.
54. 2, lengthen c.
Hos. 11. 4, the c. of a man.
John 2. 15, scourge of small c.
See Judg. 15. 13, Ps. 2. 3; 118. 27; Jer. 38. 6.
CORN. Gen. 42. 2; Acts 7. 12, c. in Egypt.
Judg. 15. 5, foxes into standing c.
Job 5. 26, like as a shock of c.
Ps. 4. 9, in time their c. increased.
65. 7, prepared them c.
13, valleys covered over with c.
72. 16, handful of c. in the earth.
Prov. 11. 26, he that withholdeth c.
Zech. 9. 17, c. shall make men cheerful.
Matt. 12. 1; Mark 2. 23; Luke 6. 1, pluck c.
Mark 4. 28, full c. in the ear.
John 12. 24, a c. of wheat fall into ground.
See Gen. 27. 28; 41. 57; Deut. 33. 28; Is. 36. 17.
CORNER. Ps. 118. 22; Eph. 2. 20, head stone of c.
144. 12, daughters as c. stone.
Matt. 6. 5, pray in c of the streets.
Rev. 7. 1, on four c. of the earth.
See Job 1. 29; Prov. 7. 8; 21. 9.
CORNET. 2 Sam. 6. 5; 1 Chr. 15. 28; Dan. 3. 5.
CORPSE. 2 Kin. 19. 35; Is. 37. 36; Nah. 3. 3.
CORRECT. Prov. 3. 12.
29. 17, c. thy son.
19, servant will not be c. by words.
Jer. 10. 24, c. me, but with judgment.
30. 11; 46. 28, I will c. thee in measure.
Heb. 12. 9, we have had fathers which c. us.
See Job 5. 17; Ps. 39. 11; 94. 10.
CORRECTION. Prov. 22. 15.
Jer. 2. 30; 5. 3; 7. 28; Zeph. 3. 2, receive c.
2 Tim. 3. 16, scripture profitable for c.
See Job 37. 13; Prov. 3. 11; 7. 22; 15. 10.
CORRUPT. Deut. 4. 16, take heed lest ye c.
31. 29, after my death ye will c.
Matt. 6. 19; Luke 12. 33, moth c.
7. 17; 12. 33; Luke 6. 43, a c. tree.
1 Cor. 15. 33, evil communications c.
2 Cor. 2. 17, not as many, which c. the word.
2 Cor. 7. 2, we have c. no man.
11. 2, lest your minds be c.
Eph. 4. 22, put off old man, which is c.
29, let no c. communication.
1 Tim. 6. 5; 2 Tim. 3. 8, men of c. minds
James 5. 1, your riches are c.
See Gen. 6. 11; Job 17. 1; Prov. 25. 26.
CORRUPTERS. Is. 1. 4; Jer. 6. 28.
CORRUPTIBLE. Rom. 1. 23; 1 Cor. 9. 25; 15. 53; 1 Pet. 1. 18; 3. 4.
CORRUPTION. Ps. 16. 10; 49. 9; Acts 2. 27; 13. 35.
Jonah 2. 6, brought up life from c.
Rom. 8. 21, from bondage of c.
1 Cor. 15. 42, 50, sown in c.
Gal. 6. 8, of flesh reap c.
2 Pet. 1. 4, the c. that is in world.
2. 12, perish in their own c.
See Lev. 22. 25; Job 17. 14; Is. 38. 17.
CORRUPTLY. 2 Chr. 27. 2; Neh. 1. 7.
COST. 2 Sam. 24. 24; 1 Chr. 21. 24, offer of that which c. nothing.
Luke 14. 28, sitteth not down and counteth c.?
COTTAGE. Is. 1. 8; 24. 20; Zeph. 2. 6.
COUCH. Luke 5. 19, let him down with c.
5. 24, take up thy c.
Acts 5. 15, laid sick on c.
See Gen. 49. 11; Job 7. 13; 38. 40; Ps. 6. 6.
COULD. Is. 5. 4; Mark 6. 19; 9. 18; 14. 8.
COULTER. 1 Sam. 13. 20, 21.
COUNCIL. Matt. 5. 22; 10. 17; Acts 5. 27; 6. 12.
COUNSEL. Neh. 4. 15, brought their c. to nought.
Job 38. 2; 42. 3, darkeneth c. by words.
Ps. 1. 1, c. of the ungodly
33. 11; Prov. 19. 21, c. of Lord standeth.
55. 14, took sweet c. together.
73. 24, guide me with thy c.
Prov. 1. 25, 30, set at nought all my c.
11. 14, where no c. is, people fall.
15. 22, without c. purposes are disappointed.
21. 30, there is no c. against the Lord.
Eccles. 8. 2, I c. thee keep king's commandment.
Is. 28. 29, wonderful in c.
30. 1, that take c., but not of me.
40. 14, with whom took he c.?
46. 10, my c. shall stand.
Jer. 32. 19, great in c., mighty in working.
Hos. 10. 6, ashamed of his own c.
Mark 3. 6; John 11. 53, took c. against Jesus.
Acts 2. 23, determinate c. of God.
4. 28, what thy c. determined before.
5. 38, if this c. be of men.
20. 27, declare all the c. of God.
1 Cor. 4. 5, make manifest c. of the heart.
Eph. 1. 11, after the c. of his own will.
Heb. 6. 17, the immutability of his c.
Rev. 3. 18, I c. thee to buy gold tried in fire.
See Ex. 18. 19; Josh. 9. 14; 2 Sam. 15. 31.
COUNSELLOR. Prov. 11. 14; 15. 22; 24. 6, in multitude of c.
12. 20, to c. of peace is joy.
Mic. 4. 9, is thy c. perished?
Mark 15. 43; Luke 23. 50, an honourable c.
Rom. 11. 34, who hath been his c.?
See 2 Chr. 22. 3; Job 3. 14; 12. 17.
COUNT. Gen. 15. 6; Ps. 106. 31; Rom. 4. 3.
Ps. 44. 22, c. as sheep for the slaughter.
Prov. 17. 28, even a fool is c. wise.
Is. 32. 15, field be c. for a forest.
Matt. 14. 5; Mark 11. 32, they c. him as a prophet.
Luke 21. 36; Acts 5. 41; 2 Thess. 1. 5, 11; 1 Tim. 5. 17, c. worthy.
Acts 20. 24, neither c. I my life dear.
Phil. 3. 7, 8, I c. loss for Christ.
13, I c. not myself to have apprehended.
Heb. 10. 29, c. blood an unholy thing.
James 1. 2, c. it all joy.
2 Pet. 3. 9, as some men c. slackness.
See Num. 23. 10; Job 31. 4; Ps. 139. 18, 22.
COUNTENANCE. 1 Sam. 16. 7, look not on his c. or stature.
1 Sam. 16. 12; 17. 42, David of beautiful c.
Neh. 2. 2, why is thy c. sad?
Job 14. 20, thou changest his c.
Ps. 4. 6; 44. 3; 89. 15; 90. 8, light of thy c.
Prov. 15. 13, merry heart maketh cheerful c.
27. 17, sharpeneth c. of his friend.
Eccles. 7. 3, by sadness of c. heart made better.
Is. 3. 9, their c. doth witness against them.
Matt. 6. 16, hypocrites, of a sad c.
28. 3; Luke 9. 29, c. like lightning.
Rev. 1. 16, his c. as the sun shineth.
See Gen. 4. 5; Num. 6. 26; Judg. 13. 6.
COUNTRY. Prov. 25. 25, good news from a far c.
Matt. 13. 57; Mark 6. 4; Luke 4. 24; John 4. 44, in his own c.
21. 33; 25. 14; Mark 12. 1, went to far c.
Luke 4. 23, do also here in thy c.
Acts 12. 20, their c. nourished by king's c.
Heb. 11. 9, sojourned as in strange c.
16, desire a better c.
See Gen. 12. 1; 24. 4; Josh. 9. 6; Luke 15. 13.
COUNTRYMEN. 2 Cor. 11. 26; 1 Thess. 2. 14.
COUPLED. 1 Pet. 3. 2.
COURAGE. Deut. 31. 6; 7. 23; Josh. 10. 25; Ps. 27. 14; 31. 24, be of good c.
Acts 28. 15, thanked God, and took c.
See Num. 13. 20; Josh. 1. 7; 2. 11; 2 Sam. 13. 28.
COURSE. Acts 20. 24; 2 Tim. 4. 7, finished my c.
2 Thess. 3. 1, may have free c.
James 3. 6, setteth on fire the c. of nature.
See Judg. 5. 20; Ps. 82. 5; Acts 13. 25.
COURT. Ps. 65. 4, that he may dwell in thy c.
84. 2, fainteth for the c. of the Lord.
92. 13, flourish in the c. of our God.
100. 4, enter into his c. with praise.
Is. 1. 12. who required this, to tread my c.?
Luke 7. 25, live delicately are in kings' c.
See Is. 34. 13; Jer. 19. 14; Ezek. 9. 7.
COURTEOUS. Acts 27. 3; 28. 7; 1 Pet. 3. 8.
COUSIN. Luke 1. 36, 58.
COVENANT. Num. 18. 19; 2 Chr. 13. 5, c. of salt.
25. 12, my c. of peace.
Ps. 105. 8; 106. 45, he remembereth his c. for ever.
111. 5, ever mindful of his c.
Is. 28. 18, your c. with death disannulled.
Matt. 26. 15; Luke 22. 5, they c. with him.
Acts 3. 25, children of the c.
Rom. 9. 4, to whom pertaineth the c.
Eph. 2. 12, strangers from c. of promise.
Heb. 8. 6, mediator of a better c.
12. 24, mediator of the new c.
13. 20, blood of the everlasting c.
See Gen. 9. 15; Ex. 34. 28; Job 31. 1; Jer. 50. 5.
COVER. Ex. 15. 5, depths c. them, sank as stone.
33. 22, I will c. them.
1 Sam. 28. 14, an old man c. with a mantle.
Est. 7. 8, they c. Haman's face.
Ps. 32. 1; Rom. 4. 7, blessed whose sin is c.
73. 6, violence c. them as a garment.
91. 4, he shall c. thee with his feathers.
104. 6, then c. it with the deep.
Prov. 10. 6, 11, violence c. mouth of the wicked.
12, love c. all sins.
17. 9, he that c. transgression, seeketh love.
28. 13, he that c. sins shall not prosper.
Is. 26. 21, earth no more c. her slain.
Matt. 8. 24, ship c. with waves.
10. 26; Luke 12. 2, there is nothing c.
1 Cor. 11. 4, having his head c.
6, if women be not c.
7, a man ought not to c. his head.
1 Pet. 4. 8, charity shall c. multitude of sins.
See Gen. 7. 19; Ex. 8. 6; 21. 33; Lev. 16. 13.
COVERING. Job 22. 14; 24. 7, naked have no c. in the cold.
Is. 28. 20, c. narrower than he can wrap.
See Gen. 8. 13, Lev. 13. 45; 2 Sam. 17. 19.
COVERT. Ps. 61. 4; Is. 4. 6; 16. 4; 32. 2.
COVET. Prov. 21. 26, he c. greedily all the day.
Hab. 2. 9, c. an evil covetousness.
Acts 20. 33, I have c. no man's silver.
1 Cor. 12. 31; c. earnestly the best gifts.
1 Tim. 6. 10, while some c. after, they erred.
See Ex. 20. 17; Deut. 5. 21; Rom. 7. 7; 13. 9.

D.

91. 12; Matt. 4. 6; Luke 4. 11, d. thy foot.
137. 9, that d. thy little ones.
See Ex. 15. 6; 2 Kin. 8. 12; Jer. 13. 14.
DAUB. Ex. 2. 3; Ezek. 13. 10; 22. 28.
DAUGHTER. Gen. 24. 23, 47; Judg. 11. 34, whose d. art thou?
27. 46, weary of life because of d. of Heth.
Deut. 28. 53, eat flesh of sons and d.
2 Sam. 1. 20, lest d. of Philistines rejoice.
12. 3, lamb was unto him as a d.
Ps. 45. 9, kings' d. among honourable women.
144. 12, our d. as corner stones.
Prov. 30. 15, horseleach hath two d.
31. 29, many d. have done virtuously.
Eccles. 12. 4, the d. of music.
Is. 22. 4; Jer. 9. 1; Lam. 2. 11; 3. 48.
Jer. 6. 14, healed hurt of d. of my people.
8. 21, for hurt of d. am I hurt.
9. 1, weep for slain of d. of my people.
Mic. 7. 6; Matt. 10. 35; Luke 12. 53, d. riseth against mother.
Matt. 15. 28, her d. was made whole.
Luke 8. 42, one only d., about twelve years of age.
13. 16, this woman, d. of Abraham.
See Gen. 6. 1; Ex. 1. 16; 21. 7; Num. 27. 8.
DAWN. Ps. 119. 147.
2 Pet. 1. 19, till the day d.
See Josh. 6. 15; Judg. 19. 26; Job 3. 9; 7. 4.
DAY. Gen. 41. 9, I do remember my faults this d.
Deut. 4. 32, ask of the d. that are past.
1 Sam. 25. 8, come in a good d.
2 Kin. 7. 9, this d. is a d. of good tidings.
1 Chr. 23. 1, 28; 2 Chr. 24. 15, full of d.
29. 15; Job 8. 9, our d. as a shadow.
Neh. 4. 2, will they make an end in a d.
Job 7. 1, d. like the d. of an hireling.
14. 6, till he accomplish his d.
19. 25, stand at latter d. upon the earth.
21. 30, reserved to d. of destruction.
32. 7, I said, d. should speak.
19. 2, d. unto d. uttereth speech.
84. 10, a d. in thy courts.
Prov. 3. 2, 16, length of d.
4. 18, more and more to perfect d.
27. 1, what a d. may bring forth.
Eccles. 7. 1, d. of death better than d. of birth.
12. 1, while the evil d. come not.
Is. 10. 3, in the d. of visitation.
27. 3, the Lord will keep it night and d.
58. 5, an acceptable d. to the Lord?
65. 20, an infant of d.
Zech. 4. 10, despised d. of small things.
Mal. 3. 2, who may abide d. of his coming?
Matt. 7. 22, many will say in that d.
24. 36; Mark 13. 32, that d. knoweth no man.
50; Luke 12. 46, in a d. looked not for.
25. 13, ye know not the d. nor the hour.
Luke 21. 34, that d. come upon you unawares.
23. 43, to d. shalt thou be with me.
John 6. 39, raise it again at last d.
8. 56, Abraham rejoiced to see my d.
9. 4, I must work while it is d.
Acts 17. 31, he hath appointed a d.
Rom. 2. 5, wrath against d. of wrath.
14. 5, esteemeth every d. alike.
2 Cor. 6. 2, the d. of salvation.
Phil. 1. 6, perform it until d. of Christ.
1 Thess. 5. 2; 2 Pet. 3. 10, d. cometh as a thief.
5, children of the d.
Heb. 13. 8, Jesus Christ same to d. and for ever.
2 Pet. 3. 8, one d. as a thousand years.
See Gen. 1. 5; 27. 2; Job 1. 4; Ps. 77. 5; 118. 24.
DAYSMAN. Job 9. 33.
DEAD. Lev. 19. 28, cuttings for the d.
Ruth 1. 8, as ye have dealt with d.
1 Sam. 24. 14; 2 Sam. 9. 8; 16. 9, d. dog.
Ps. 31. 12, forgotten as a d. man.
115. 17, d. praise not the Lord.
Prov. 9. 18, knoweth not that the d. are there.
Eccles. 4. 2, the d. which are already d.
9. 4, living dog better than d. lion.
5, d. know not any thing.
10. 1, d. flies cause ointment.
Is. 26. 19, thy d. men shall live.
Jer. 22. 10, weep not for the d.
Matt. 8. 22, let the d. bury their d.
9. 24; Mark 5. 39; Luke 8. 52.
11. 5; Luke 7. 22, deaf hear, d. raised.
22. 32, not God of the d.
23. 27, full of d. men's bones.
Mark 9. 10, rising from d. should mean.
Luke 15. 24, 32; Rev. 1. 18.
16. 31, though one rose from the d.
John 5. 25, d. shall hear. 6. 49, did eat manna, and are d. 11. 25, though d., yet shall he live. 44, he that was d. came forth.
Acts 10. 42; 2 Tim. 4. 1, judge of quick and d.
26. 23, first that should rise from d.
Rom. 6. 2, 11; 1 Pet. 2. 24, d. to sin.
7. 4; Gal. 2. 19, d. to the law.
14. 9, Lord both of d. and living.
1 Cor. 15. 15, if the d. rise not.
35, how are the d. raised?
2 Cor. 1. 9, trust in God who raiseth d.
5. 14, then were all d.
Eph. 2. 1; Col. 2. 13, d. in trespasses and sins.
5. 14, arise from the d.
Col. 1. 18; firstborn from the d.
2. 20; 2 Tim. 2. 11, d. with Christ.
1 Thess. 4. 16, d. in Christ shall rise first.
1 Tim. 5. 6, d. while she liveth.
Heb. 6. 1; 9. 14, from d. works.
11. 4, being d. yet speaketh.
13. 20, brought again from the d.
James 2. 17, 20, 26, faith d.
1 Pet. 4. 6, preached to them that are d.
Jude 12, twice d.
Rev. 1. 5, first-begotten of the d. 3. 1, a name that thou livest, and art d. 14. 13, blessed are the d. 20. 5, rest of d. lived not again. 12, the d., small and great. 13, sea gave up d.
See Gen. 23. 3; Ex. 12. 30; Mark 9. 26; Rev. 1. 18.
DEADLY. Mark 16. 18, drink any d. thing.
James 3. 8, tongue full of d. poison.
See 1 Sam. 5. 11; Ps. 17. 9; Ezek. 30. 24.
DEAF. Ps. 58. 4, like d. adder that stoppeth.
Is. 29. 18, shall the d. hear the words.
Matt. 11. 5; Luke 7. 22, the d. hear.
Mark 7. 37, he maketh the d. to hear.
9. 25, thou d. spirit, come out.
See Ex. 4. 11; Lev. 19. 14; Is. 42. 18; 43. 8.
DEAL. Lev. 19. 11, nor d. falsely.
Job 42. 8, d. with you after folly.
Ps. 75. 4, d. not foolishly.
Prov. 12. 22, they that d. truly are his delight.
Is. 21. 2; 24. 16.
26. 10 in land of uprightness d. unjustly.
Jer. 6. 13; 8. 10, every one d. falsely.
Hos. 5. 7, have d. treacherously against the Lord.
Zech 1. 6, as Lord thought, so hath he d.
Mark 7. 36; 10. 48, the more a great d.
Luke 2. 48, why hast thou thus d. with us?
Rom. 12. 3, according as God hath d.
See Gen. 32. 9; Ex. 1. 10; Deut. 7. 5; 2 Chr. 2. 3.
DEALING. 1 Sam. 2. 23; Ps. 7. 16; John 4. 9.
DEAR. Jer. 31. 10, is Ephraim my d. son?
Acts 20. 24, neither count I my life d.
Rom. 12. 19; 1 Cor. 10. 14; 2 Cor. 7. 1; 12. 19; Phil. 4. 1; 2 Tim. 1. 2.
Eph. 5. 1, followers of God, as d. children.
Col. 1. 13, into kingdom of his d. Son.
1 Thess. 2. 8, because ye were d. to us.
See Jer. 12. 7; Luke 7. 2; Philem. 1.
DEARTH. 2 Chr. 6. 28.
Neh. 5. 3, buy corn, because of d.
Acts 11. 28.
See Gen. 41. 54; 2 Kin. 4. 38; Jer. 14. 1.
DEATH. Num. 16. 29.
23. 10, let me die d. of righteous.
Judg. 5. 18, jeoparded lives to the d.
16. 16, soul was vexed to d.
30. which he slew at his d. were more.
Ruth 1. 17, if ought but d. part thee and me.
1 Sam. 15. 32, the bitterness of d. past.
20. 3, but a step between me and d.
2 Sam. 1. 23, in d. not divided.
22. 5; Ps. 18. 4; 116. 3, waves of d. compassed.
Job 3. 21. long for d., but it cometh not.
7. 15, my soul chooseth d.
30. 23, thou wilt bring me to d.
Ps. 6. 5, in d. no remembrance.
13. 3, lest I sleep the sleep of d.
23. 4, valley of shadow of d.
48. 14, our guide even unto d.
68. 20, unto God belong the issues from d.
89. 48, what man shall not see d.?
102. 20, loose those appointed to d.
107. 10, in darkness and shadow of d.
116. 15, precious is d. of his saints.
Prov. 7. 27, to chambers of d.
8. 36, they that hate me love d.
14. 32, the righteous hath hope in his d.
24. 11, deliver them drawn to d.
Cant. 8. 6, love is strong as d.
Is. 9. 2; Jer. 2. 6, land of the shadow of d.
25. 8; 1 Cor. 15. 56, swallow up d. in victory.
38. 18, for d. cannot celebrate thee.
Jer. 8. 3, d. chosen rather than life.
9. 21, d. come up into our windows.
Ezek. 18. 32; 33. 11, no pleasure in d.
Hos. 13. 14, O d., I will be thy plagues.
Matt. 15. 4; Mark 7. 10, let him die the d.
16. 28; Mark 9. 1; Luke 9. 27, not taste of d.
26. 38; Mark 14. 34, my soul is sorrowful to d.
Mark 5. 23; John 4. 47, lieth at point of d.
Luke 2. 26, should not see d. before.
22. 33, will go to prison and d.
John 5. 24; 1 John 3. 14, passed from d. to life.
8. 51, 52, keep my saying, shall never see d.
11. 4, sickness not unto d.
12. 33; 18. 32; 21. 19, signifying what d.
Acts 2. 24, having loosed the pains of d.
Rom. 1. 32, such things are worthy of d.
5. 10; Col. 1. 22, reconciled by the d.
12, d. by sin, and so d. passed on all. 14, 17, d. reigned from Adam to Moses. 6. 5, planted in likeness of his d. 21, end of those things is d. 23, wages of sin is d. 8. 2, law of sin and d.
1 Cor. 3. 22, life or d., all are yours. 11. 26, show the Lord's d. till he come. 15. 21, by man came d. 55, 56, O d., where is thy sting?
2 Cor. 1. 9, sentence of d. in ourselves.
2. 16, savour of d. unto d.
4. 12, d. worketh in us.
11. 23, in d. oft.
Phil. 2. 8, d., even d. of the cross.
Heb. 2. 9, taste d. for every man.
15, through fear of d. were.
James 1. 15, sin bringeth forth d.
1 John 5. 16, a sin unto d.
Rev. 1. 18, keys of hell and of d.
2. 10, be faithful unto d.
11; 6. 14, second d.
6. 8, his name that sat on him was d.
9. 6, seek d., and d. shall flee.
20. 6, d. and hell delivered up.
21. 4, no more d.
See Prov. 14. 12; 16. 25; John 18. 31; James 5. 20.
DEBASE. Is. 57. 9. [12. 20.
DEBATE. Prov. 25. 9; Is. 58. 4; Rom. 1. 29; 2 Cor
DEBT. 2 Kin. 4. 7, go, pay thy d., and live.
Neh. 10. 31, leave the exaction of every d.
Prov. 22. 26, be not sureties for d.
Matt. 18. 27, forgave him the d.
See 1 Sam. 22. 2; Matt. 6. 12; Rom. 4. 4.
DEBTOR. Rom. 1. 14, I am d. to the Greeks.
8. 12, we are d., not to the flesh.
15. 27, their d. they are.
Gal. 5. 3, d. to do the whole law.
See Ezek. 18. 7; Matt. 23. 16; Luke 7. 41; 16. 5.
DECAY. Lev. 25. 35; Neh. 4. 10; Heb. 8. 13.
DECEASE. Is. 26. 14; Matt. 22. 25; Luke 9. 31.
DECEIT. Ps. 10. 7, mouth full of d. and fraud.
36. 3, words are iniquity and d.
55. 23, d. men shall not live half their days.
Prov. 12. 5, counsels of wicked are d.
20. 17, bread of d. is sweet.
27. 6, kisses of an enemy are d.
31. 30, favour is d. and beauty vain.
Jer. 14. 14; 23. 26, prophesy the d. of their heart
17. 9, the heart is d. above all things.
48. 10, that doeth work of the Lord d.
Hos. 11. 12, compasseth me with d.
Amos 8. 5, falsifying balances by d.
Zeph. 1. 9, fill their masters' houses with d.
Matt. 13. 22; Mark 4. 19, the d. of riches.
Mark 7. 22, out of heart proceed d.
Rom. 3. 13, they have used d.
2 Cor. 4. 2, handling word of God d.
11. 13, false apostles, d. workers.
Eph. 4. 22, according to d. lusts.
Col. 2. 8, vain d., after tradition.
See Ps. 50. 19; Prov. 12. 20; Jer. 5. 27; Mic. 6. 11.
DECEIVE. Deut. 11. 16, take heed that your heart be not d.
2 Kin. 19. 10; Is. 37. 10, let not thy God d. thee.
Job 12. 16, the d. and the d. are his.
Jer. 20. 7, thou hast d. me, and I was d.
37. 9, d. not yourselves.
Obad. 3, pride of heart hath d. thee.
Matt. 24. 24, if possible d. the very elect.
27. 63, remember that d. said.
John 7. 12, nay, but he d. the people.
47, are ye also d.?
1 Cor. 6. 9; 15. 33; Gal. 6. 4, be not d.
2 Cor. 6. 8, as d., and yet true.
Eph. 4. 14, whereby they lie in wait to d.
5. 6; 2 Thess. 2. 3; 1 John 3. 7, let no man d. you.
1 Tim. 2. 14, Adam was not d.
2 Tim. 3. 13, worse and worse, d., and being d.
1 John 1. 8, no sin, we d. ourselves.
2 John 7, many d. entered into world.
See Gen. 31. 7; Is. 44 20; Ezek. 14. 9.
DECENTLY. 1 Cor. 14. 40.
DECISION. Joel 3. 14.
DECK. Job 40. 10, d. thyself with majesty.
Is. 61. 10, as a bridegroom d. himself.
Jer. 4. 30, though thou d. thee with ornaments.
10. 4, they d. it with silver.
See Prov. 7 16; Ezek. 16. 11; Rev. 17. 4; 18. 16.
DECLARATION. Est. 10. 2; Job 13. 17; Luke 1. 1; 2 Cor. 8. 19.
DECLARE. 1 Chr. 16. 24; Ps. 96. 3.
Job 21. 31, who shall d. his way to his face?
31. 37, I would d. number of my steps.
Ps. 2. 7, I will d. decree.
9. 11, d. among the people his doings.
19. 1, heavens d. glory of God.
30. 9, shall dust d. thy truth?
40. 10 I have d. thy faithfulness.
63. 16, I will d. what he hath done.
75. 9, I will d. for ever.
118. 17, live, and d. the works of the Lord.
145. 4, one generation shall d. thy mighty acts.
Is. 3. 9, they d. their sin as Sodom.
41. 26; 45. 21, who hath d. from beginning?
45. 19, I d. things that are right.
46. 10, d. end from the beginning.
53. 8; Acts 8. 33, who shall d. his generation?
66. 19, d. my glory among Gentiles.
John 17. 26, have d. thy name, and will d. it.
Acts 13. 32, we d. to you glad tidings.
17. 23, him d. I unto you.
20. 27, d. the counsel of God.
Rom. 1. 4, d. to be son of God with power.
1 Cor. 3. 13, day shall d. it.
See Josh. 20. 4; John 1. 18; Heb. 11. 14.
DECLINE. Deut. 17. 11.
2 Chr. 34. 2, d. neither to right nor left.
Ps. 102. 11; 109. 23, days like a shadow that d.
119. 51, 157, not d. from thy law.
See Ex. 23. 2; Job 23. 11; Prov. 4. 5; 7. 25.
DECREASE. Gen. 8. 5; Ps. 107. 38; John 3. 30.
DECREE. Job 22. 28.
28. 26, made a d. for the rain.
Ps. 148. 6, a d. which shall not pass.
Prov. 8. 15, by me princes d. justice.
29, he gave to the sea his d.
Is. 10. 1, that d. unrighteous d.

Acts 16. 4, delivered the d. to keep.
See Dan. 2. 9; 6. 8; Acts 17. 7; 1 Cor. 7. 37.
DEDICATE. Deut. 20. 5.
Judg. 17. 3, wholly d. silver to the Lord.
1 Chr. 26. 27, of spoil they did d.
Ezek. 44. 29, every d. thing shall be their's.
DEED. Ex. 9. 16; 1 Sam. 25. 34; 26. 4, in very d.
2 Sam. 12. 14, by this d. hast given occasion.
Ezra 9. 13, come upon us for our evil d.
Neh. 13. 14, wipe not out my good d.
Ps. 28. 4; Is. 59. 18; Jer. 25. 14.
Luke 11. 48, ye allow the d. of your fathers.
23. 41, due reward of our d.
24. 19, a prophet mighty in d.
John 3. 19, because their d. were evil.
8. 41, ye do the d. of your father.
Acts 7. 22, Moses, mighty in word and d.
Rom. 3. 20, by d. of law no flesh justified.
28, justified without d. of the law.
Col. 3. 9, put off old man with his d.
17, whatsoever ye do in word or d.
James 1. 25, shall be blessed in his d.
1 John 3. 18, not love in word, but in d.
See Gen. 44. 15; Luke 23. 51; Acts 19. 18.
DEEMED. Acts 27. 27.
DEEP. Gen. 7. 11; 8. 2, fountains of d.
Deut. 33. 13, the d. that coucheth beneath.
Job 38. 30, face of d. is frozen.
41. 31, maketh the d. boil like a pot.
Ps. 36. 6, thy judgments are a great d.
42. 7, d. calleth to d.
95. 4, in his hand are the d. places.
107. 24, see his wonders in the d.
Prov. 22. 14; 23. 27, strange women d. pit.
Is. 63. 13, led them through d.
Matt. 13. 5, no d. of earth.
Luke 5. 4, launch out into d.
6. 48, digged d., and laid foundations.
8. 31, command to go into the d.
John 4. 11, the well is d.
1 Cor. 2. 10, searcheth d. things of God.
See Job 4. 13; 33. 15; Prov. 19. 15; Rom. 10. 7.
DEER. Deut. 14. 5; 1 Kin. 4. 23.
DEFAME. Jer. 20. 10; 1 Cor. 4. 13.
DEFEAT. 2 Sam. 15. 34; 17. 14.
DEFENCE. Job 22. 25.
Ps. 7. 10, my d. is of God.
59. 9, 17; 62. 2, for God is my d.
89. 18; 94. 22, Lord is d.
Eccles. 7. 12, wisdom a d., money a d.
Is. 33. 16, place of d. the munitions of rocks.
Phil. 1. 7, 17, in d. of the gospel.
See Num. 14. 9; Acts 19. 33. 22. 1.
DEFEND. Ps. 5. 11.
82. 3, d. the poor and fatherless.
Zech. 9. 15, Lord of hosts shall d. them.
Acts 7. 24, d. him, and avenged the oppressed.
See Ps. 20. 1; 59. 1; Is. 31. 5.
DEFILE. Ex. 31. 14.
Num. 35. 33, blood d. the land.
2 Kin. 23. 13, high places did king d.
Neh. 13. 29, they have d. the priesthood.
Ps. 74. 7; 79. 1, d. dwelling place of thy name.
106. 39, d. with their own works.
Is. 59. 3, your hands are d. with blood.
Jer. 2. 7; 16. 18, ye d. my land.
Ezek. 4. 13, eat their d. bread.
23. 38, they have d. my sanctuary.
36. 17, they d. it by their own ways.
Dan. 1. 8, would not d. himself with meat.
Matt. 15. 11, 18, 20; Mark 7. 15, 20, 23, d. a man.
John 18. 28, lest they should be d.
1 Cor. 3. 17, if any man d. temple of God.
8. 7, conscience being weak is d.
1 Tim. 1. 10, law for them that d. themselves.
Tit. 1. 15, to d. nothing pure, even conscience d.
Heb. 12. 15, thereby many be d.
Jude 8 filthy dreamers d. the flesh.
Rev. 3. 4, few which have not d. their garments.
See Ex. 31. 41; Lev. 21. 4; James 3. 6; Rev. 21. 27.
DEFRAUD. 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4, whom have I d.?
Mark 10. 19; 1 Cor. 7. 5, d. not.
1 Cor. 6. 7, rather suffer yourselves to be d.
8, do wrong, and d. your brethren.
2 Cor. 7. 2, we have d. no man.
See Lev. 19. 13; 1 Thess. 4. 6.
DEGENERATE. Jer. 2. 21.
DEGREE. Ps. 62. 9, men of low d., of high d.
1 Tim. 3. 13, purchase to themselves a good d.
James 1. 9, brother of low d. rejoice. [52.
See 2 Kin. 20. 9; 1 Chr. 17. 17; Is. 38. 8; Luke 1.
DELAY. Matt. 24. 48; Luke 12. 45.
Acts 9. 38, that he would not d. to come.
See Ex. 22. 29; 32. 1; Acts 25. 17.
DELECTABLE. Is. 44. 9.
DELICACY. Rev. 18. 3.
DELICATE. 1 Sam. 15. 32, Agag came to him d.
Prov. 29. 21, he that d. bringeth up his servant.
Is. 47. 1, no more called tender and d.
Lam. 4. 5, that did feed d. are desolate.
Luke 7. 25, that live d. are in kings' courts.
See Deut. 28. 54, 56; Jer. 6. 2; Mic. 1. 16.
DELICIOUSLY. Rev. 18. 7.
DELIGHT (n.). Deut. 10. 15.
1 Sam. 15. 22, hath Lord as great d. in offerings?
2 Sam. 15. 26, I have no d. in thee.
Job 22. 26, shalt thou have d. in the Almighty?
Ps. 1. 2, his d. is in law of Lord.
16. 3, to the excellent, in whom is my d.
119. 24, testimonies my d. and counsellors.
77, 92, 174, the law is my d.
143, thy commandments are my d.
Prov. 8. 3, I was daily his d.
31, my d. were with sons of men.
18. 2, fool hath no d. in understanding.
19. 10, d. not seemly for a fool.
Cant. 2. 3, under his shadow with great d.
Is. 58. 13, call sabbath a d.
See Prov. 11. 1; 12. 22; 15. 8; 16. 13.
DELIGHT (v.). Job 27. 10, will he d. himself in the Almighty?
Ps. 37. 4, d. also in the Lord.
11, meek shall d. in abundance of peace.
51. 16, thou d. not in burnt offering.
94. 19, thy comforts d. my soul.
Is. 42. 1, elect, in whom my soul d.
55. 2, soul d. itself in fatness.
62. 4, the Lord d. in thee.
Mic. 7. 18, he d. in mercy.
Rom. 7. 22, I d. after the inward man.
See Num. 14. 8; Prov. 1. 22; 2. 14; Mal. 3. 1.
DELIGHTSOME. Mal. 3. 12.
DELIVER. Ex. 3. 8; Acts 7. 34.
Num. 35. 25, congregation shall d. the slayer.
Deut. 32. 39; Is. 43. 13, any d. out of my hand.
2 Chr. 32. 13, were gods able to d. their lands?
Job 5. 19, shall d. thee in six troubles.
36. 18, great ransom cannot d.
Ps. 33. 17, nor d. any by great strength.
56. 13, d. my feet from falling.
144. 10, d. David from hurtful sword.
Prov. 24. 41, forbear to d. them.
Eccles. 9. 15, by wisdom d. city.
Is. 50. 2, have I no power to d.?
Jer. 1. 8, I am with thee to d. thee.
39. 17, I will d. in that day.
Dan. 3. 17, for God is able to d., and will d.
Dan. 6. 14, king set heart on Daniel to d.
Amos 2. 14, neither shall mighty d.
9. 1, he that escapeth shall not be d.
Mal. 3. 15, they that tempt God are d.
Matt. 6. 13; Luke 11. 4, d. us from evil.
Acts 2. 23, being d. by the counsel of God.
Rom. 4. 25, was d. for our offences.
7. 6, we are d. from the law.
8. 21, the creature shall be d.
2 Cor. 4. 11, d. to death for Jesus' sake.
2 Tim. 4. 18, d. me from every evil work.
Jude 3, faith once d. to saints.
See Rom. 8. 32; 2 Cor. 1. 10; Gal. 1. 4; 2 Pet. 2. 7.
DELIVERANCE. 2 Kin. 5. 1, by him had given d. to Syria.
1 Chr. 11. 14, saved by great d.
Ps. 32. 7, compass me with songs of d.
Luke 4. 18, preach d. to the captives.
Heb. 11. 35, not accepting d.
See Gen. 45. 7; Joel 2. 32; Obad. 17.
DELUSION. Is. 66. 4; 2 Thess. 2. 11.
DEMAND. Dan. 4. 17; Matt. 2. 4; Luke 3. 14.
DEMONSTRATION. 1 Cor. 2. 4.
DEN. Job 37. 8, then the beasts go into d.
Is. 11. 8, put hand on cockatrice' d.
Jer. 7. 11, is this house a d. of robbers?
Matt. 21. 13; Mark 11. 17, a d. of thieves.
Heb. 11. 38, in deserts, and in d.
See Judg. 6. 2; Dan. 6. 7; Amos 3. 4.
DENOUNCE. Deut. 30. 18.
DENY. Josh. 24. 27, lest ye d. your God.
Prov. 30. 9, lest I be full, and d. thee.
Luke 20. 27, which d. resurrection.
2 Tim. 2. 13, he cannot d. himself.
Tit. 1. 16, in works they d. him.
See 1 Tim. 5. 8; 2 Tim. 3. 5; Tit. 2. 12.
DEPART. Gen. 49. 10.
2 Sam. 22. 22; Ps. 18. 21.
Job 21. 14; 12. 17, they say to God, D.
28. 28, to d. from evil is understanding.
Ps. 6. 8; Matt. 7. 23; Luke 13. 27, d.
34. 14; 37. 27, d. from evil, and do good.
105. 38, Egypt was glad when they d.
Prov. 15. 24, he may d. from hell beneath.
22. 6, when old, he will not d. from it.
27. 22, yet will not foolishness d.
Matt. 14. 16, they need not d.
25. 41, d. from me, ye cursed.
Luke 2. 29, lettest thou thy servant d. in peace.
4. 13, devil d. for a season.
21. 21, let them in midst d.
John 13. 1, when Jesus knew he should d.
2 Cor. 12. 8, besought that it might d. from me.
Phil. 1. 23, desire to d.
1 Tim. 4. 1, some shall d. from the faith.
2 Tim. 2. 19, nameth Christ d. from iniquity.
See Is. 54. 10; Mic. 2. 10; 2 Tim. 4. 6; Heb. 3. 12.
DEPOSED. Dan. 5. 20.
DEPRIVED. Gen. 27. 45; Job 39. 17; Is. 38. 10.
DEPTH. Job 28. 14, d. saith, it is not in me.
Ps. 33. 7, he layeth up d. in storehouses.
77. 16, waters afraid, d. troubled.
106. 9, led through d. as through wilderness.
107. 26, they go down again to d.
Prov. 8. 24, when no d., I was brought forth.
25. 3, heaven for height, earth for d.
Matt. 18. 6, better drowned in d. of sea.
Mark 4. 5, no d. of earth.
Rom. 11. 33, the d. of the riches.
See Is. 7. 11; Mic. 7. 19; Rom. 8. 39.
DEPUTED. 2 Sam. 15. 3.
DEPUTY. 1 Kin. 22. 47; Acts 13. 7; 18. 12; 19. 38.
DERIDE. Hab. 1. 10; Luke 16. 14; 23. 35.
DERISION. Job 30. 1.
Ps. 2. 4, the Lord shall have them in d.
44. 13; 79. 4, a d. to them round us.
Jer. 20. 7, 8, in d. daily.
Lam. 3. 14, I was a d. to my people.
See Ps. 119. 51; Ezek. 23. 32; 36. 4; Hos. 7. 16.
DESCEND. Ezek. 26. 20; 31. 16, with them that d. into pit.
Matt. 7. 25, 27, rain d., and floods came.
Mark 1. 10; John 1. 32, 33, Spirit d.
15. 32, let Christ now d. from cross.
Rom. 10. 7, who shall d. into the deep?
Eph. 4. 10, he that d. is same that ascended.
James 3. 15, this wisdom d. not.
Rev. 21. 10, great city d. out of heaven.
See Gen. 28. 12; Ps. 49. 17; 133. 3; Prov. 30. 4.
DESCENT. Luke 19. 37; Heb. 7. 3, 6.
DESCRIBE. Josh. 18. 4; Judg. 8. 14.
DESCRY. Judg. 1. 23.
DESERT. Ps. 78. 40, oft did they grieve him in d.
102. 6, like an owl of the d.
Is. 35. 1, the d. shall rejoice.
6; 43. 19, streams in the d.
40. 3, in d. a highway for our God.
Jer. 2. 6, led us through land of d.
17. 6, like the heath in the d.
25. 24, people that dwell in d. shall drink.
Matt. 24. 26, say, behold, he is in the d.
Luke 1. 80, John in d. till his showing.
9. 10, aside privately into d. place.
John 6. 31, did eat manna in d.
See Ex. 5. 3; 19. 2; Is. 51. 3; Mark 6. 31.
DESERTS. Ps. 28. 4; Ezek. 7. 27.
DESERVE. Judg. 9. 16; Ezra 9. 13; Job 11. 6.
DESIRABLE. Ezek. 23. 6, 12, 23.
DESIRE (n.). 2 Chr. 15. 15.
Job 34. 36, my d. is that Job may be tried.
Ps. 10. 3; 21. 2; Rom. 10. 1, heart's d.
37. 4, he shall give thee the d. of thine heart.
54. 7; 59. 10; 92. 11; 112. 8, d. on enemies.
92. 11; 112. 10; 140. 8, d. of the wicked.
145. 16, the d. of every living thing.
Prov. 10. 24; 11. 23, the d. of righteous.
13. 12, when d. cometh, it is a tree of life.
19, 22, the d. of a man is his kindness.
21. 25, the d. of slothful killeth him.
Eccles. 12. 5, d. shall fail.
Ezek. 24. 16, 21, 25, the d. of thine eyes.
Mic. 7. 3, great man uttereth mischievous d.
Hab. 2. 5, enlargeth d. as hell.
Hag. 2. 7, the d. of all nations.
Luke 22. 15, with d. I have d. to eat.
Eph. 2. 3, fulfilling d. of flesh and mind.
Phil. 1. 23, having a d. to depart.
See Gen. 3. 16; Job 14. 15; 31. 16.
DESIRE (v.). Deut. 14. 26.
1 Sam. 2. 16, take as much as thy soul d.
12. 13, behold the king whom ye d.
Neh. 1. 11, servants who d. to fear thy name.
Job 13. 3, I d. to reason with God.
Ps. 19. 10, more to be d. than gold.
27. 4, one thing I d. of the Lord.
34. 12, that d. life, and loveth many days.
40. 6, sacrifice and offering thou didst not d.
45. 11, king greatly d. thy beauty.
73. 25, none on earth I d. beside thee.
107. 30, to their d. haven.
Eccles. 2. 10, what my eyes d. I kept not.
Is. 53. 2, no beauty that we should d.
Hos. 6. 6, I d. mercy and not sacrifice.
Mic. 7. 1, soul d. firstripe fruit.
Zeph. 2. 1, gather together, O nation not d.
Matt. 12. 46; Luke 8. 20, his brethren d.
13. 17, have d. to see those things.
20. 20, d. a certain thing of him.
Mark 9. 35, if any d. to be first.
10. 35, do for us whatsoever we d.
11. 24, what things ye d., when ye pray.
15. 6; Luke 23. 25, prisoner whom they d.
Luke 9. 9, who is this, and he d. to see him.
10. 24, kings have d. to see.
16. 21, d. to be fed with crumbs.
20. 46, scribes d. to walk in long robes.
22. 15, have d. to eat this passover.
31, Satan hath d. to have you.
Acts 3. 14, d. a murderer to be granted.
1 Cor. 14. 1, and d. spiritual gifts.
2 Cor. 5. 2, d. to be clothed upon.
Gal. 4. 9, ye d. again to be in bondage.
21, ye that d. to be under the law.
6. 12, as many as d. to make show in the flesh.
Eph. 3. 13, I d. that ye faint not.
Phil. 4. 17, not because I d. a gift: I d. fruit.
1 Tim. 3. 1, he d. a good work.
Heb. 11. 16, they d. a better country.
James 4. 2, ye d. to have, and cannot obtain.
1 Pet. 1. 12, the angels d. to look into.
2. 2, as babes, d. sincere milk of the word.
1 John 5. 15, we have petitions we d.
DESIROUS. Prov. 23. 3; Luke 23. 8; John 16. 19.
DESOLATE. Ps. 25. 16, have mercy, for I am d.
40. 15, let them be d. for reward.
143. 4, my heart within me is d.
Is. 54. 1; Gal. 4. 27, more are children of d.
62. 4, nor shall thy land any more be termed d.
Jer. 2. 12, be ye very d., saith the Lord.
32. 43; 33. 12, d. without man or beast.
Ezek. 6. 6, your altars may be made d.
Dan. 11. 31; 12. 11, abomination that maketh d.
Mal. 1. 4, return and build the d. places.

Matt. 23. 38; Luke 13. 35, house left to you *d.*
Acts 1. 20, let his habitation be *d.*
1 Tim. 5. 5, widow indeed, and *d.*
Rev. 18. 19, in one hour is she made *d.*
See Ps. 34. 22; Jer. 12. 10; Joel 2. 3; Zech. 7. 14.
DESOLATION. 2 Kin. 22. 19.
Ps. 46. 8, what *d.* he hath made in the earth.
74. 3; Jer. 25. 9; Ezek. 35. 9, perpetual *d.*
Prov. 1. 27, when your fear cometh as *d.*
3. 25, the *d.* of the wicked.
Dan. 9. 26, to end of war *d.* are determined.
Zeph. 1. 15, a day of wrath, wasting, and *d.*
Luke 21. 20, then know *d.* is nigh.
See Lev. 26. 31; Josh. 8. 28; Job 30. 14.
DESPAIR. 1 Sam. 27. 1; Eccles 2. 20; 2 Cor. 4. 8.
DESPERATE. Job 6. 26; Is. 17. 11; Jer. 17. 9.
DESPISE. Num. 11. 20, ye have *d.* the Lord.
15. 31; Prov. 13. 13; Is. 5. 24; 30. 12.
1 Sam. 2. 3, that *d.* me shall be lightly esteemed.
Neh. 4. 4, hear, O God, for we are *d.*
Est. 1. 17, so that they *d.* their husbands.
Job 5. 17; Prov. 3. 11; Heb. 12. 5.
19. 18, young children *d.* me.
36. 5, God is mighty and *d.* not any.
Ps. 51. 17, contrite heart thou wilt not *d.*
53. 5, put to shame, because God *d.* them.
73. 20, thou shalt *d.* their image.
102. 17, he will not *d.* their prayer.
Prov. 1. 7, fools *d.* wisdom.
30; 5. 12, *d.* reproof.
6. 30, men do not *d.* a thief.
15. 5, fool *d.* father's instruction.
20, foolish man *d.* his mother. 32, refuseth instruction *d.* own soul. 19. 16, he that *d.* his ways shall die.
Eccles. 9. 16, poor man's wisdom is *d.*
Is. 33. 15, he that *d.* gain of oppressions.
40. 7, saith Lord to him whom man *d.*
Jer. 49. 15, I will make thee small and *d.*
Ezek. 20. 13, 16, they *d.* my judgments.
22. 8, thou hast *d.* holy things.
Amos 2. 4, they *d.* the law of the Lord.
Zech. 4. 10, who hath *d.* day of small things?
Mal. 1. 6, wherein have we *d.* thy name?
Matt. 6. 24; Luke 16. 13.
18. 10, *d.* not one of these little ones.
Luke 10. 16, *d.* you, *d.* me; *d.* him that sent me.
18. 9, righteous, and *d.* others.
Rom. 2. 4, *d.* thou the riches of his goodness.
1 Cor. 1. 28, things *d.* God hath chosen.
4. 10, ye are honourable, but we are *d.*
11. 22, *d.* ye the church of God.
16. 11, let no man therefore *d.* him.
1 Thess. 4. 8, *d.* not man, but God.
1 Thess. 5. 20, *d.* not prophesyings.
1 Tim. 4. 12, let no man *d.* thy youth.
6. 2, not *d.*, because brethren.
Tit. 2. 15, let no man *d.* thee.
Heb. 12. 2, endured cross, *d.* the shame.
James 2. 6, ye have *d.* the poor.
See Gen. 16. 4; 25. 34; 2 Sam. 6. 16; Rom. 14. 3.
DESPISERS. Acts 13. 41; 2 Tim. 3. 3.
DESPITE. Ezek. 25. 6, 15; 36. 5; Rom. 1. 30.
DESPITEFULLY. Matt. 5. 44; Luke 6. 28.
DESTITUTE. Ps. 102. 17, will regard prayer of *d.*
1 Tim. 6. 5, *d.* of the truth.
Heb. 11. 37, being *d.*, afflicted, tormented.
See Gen. 24. 27; Ezek. 32. 15; James 2. 15.
DESTROY. Gen. 18. 23.
Ex. 22. 20, he shall be utterly *d.*
Deut. 9. 14, let me alone, that I may *d.* them.
1 Sam. 15. 6, lest I *d.* you with them.
2 Sam. 1. 14, *d.* Lord's anointed.
Job 2. 3, movedst me to *d.* without cause.
10. 8, made me, yet thou dost *d.* me.
19. 10, he hath *d.* me on every side.
26, though worms *d.* this body.
Ps. 40. 14; 63. 9, seek my soul to *d.* it.
145. 20, all the wicked will he *d.*
Prov. 1. 32, prosperity of fools shall *d.* them.
13. 23, is *d.* for want of judgment.
31. 3, that which *d.* kings.
Eccles. 9. 18, one sinner *d.* much good.
Is. 10. 7, it is in his heart to *d.*
11. 9; 65. 25, not *d.* in all my holy mountain.
19. 3, I will *d.* the counsel thereof.
28. 2, as a *d.* storm.
Jer. 13. 14, I will not spare, but *d.* them.
17. 18, *d.* them with double destruction.
23. 1, woe to pastors that *d.* the sheep.
Ezek. 9. 1, with *d.* weapon in his hand.
22. 27, *d.* souls to get dishonest gain.
Dan. 8. 24, he shall *d.* wonderfully.
Hos. 13. 9, thou hast *d.* thyself.
Matt. 5. 17, not to *d.* the law, but to fulfil.
10. 28, fear him that is able to *d.*
12. 14; Mark 3. 6; 11. 18, they might *d.* him.
21. 41, he will miserably *d.* those.
22. 7, and *d.* those murderers.
27. 20, ask Barabbas, and *d.* Jesus.
Mark 1. 24; Luke 4. 34, art thou come to *d.* us?
12. 9; Luke 20. 16, *d.* the husbandmen.
14. 58, say, I will *d.* this temple.
15. 29, thou that *d.* the temple.
Luke 6. 9, is it lawful to save life, or to *d.* it?
9. 56, is not come to *d.* men's lives.
17. 27, flood came, and *d.* them all.
John 2. 19, Jesus said, *D.* this temple.
Rom. 14. 15, *d.* not him with thy meat.
1 Cor. 6. 13, God shall *d.* both it and them.
Gal. 1. 23, preacheth the faith he once *d.*
2. 18, if I build the things which I *d.*
2 Thess. 2. 8, *d.* with brightness of his coming.
Heb. 2. 14, *d.* him that had the power.
James 4. 12, able to save and to *d.*
1 John 3. 8, *d.* the works of the devil.
DESTROYER. Ex. 12. 23, not suffer *d.* to come.
Judg. 16. 24, delivered the *d.* of our country.
Job 15. 21, in prosperity the *d.* shall come.
Ps. 17. 4, kept from paths of the *d.*
Prov. 28. 24, the companion of a *d.*
See Job 33. 22; Is. 49. 17; Jer. 22. 7; 50. 11. [*d.*
DESTRUCTION. 2 Chr. 22. 4, his counsellors to his
26. 16, heart lifted up to *d.*
Est. 8. 6, endure to see *d.* of my kindred.
Job 5. 21, neither be afraid of *d.*
21. 17, how oft cometh *d.*
31. 3, is not *d.* to the wicked.
Ps. 9. 6, *d.* are come to a perpetual end.
35. 8, into that very *d.* let him fall.
73. 18, thou castest them down to *d.*
90. 3, turnest man to *d.*
91. 6, the *d.* that wasteth at noonday.
103. 4, redeemeth thy life from *d.*
Prov. 1. 27, your *d.* cometh as a whirlwind.
10. 14, mouth of foolish near *d.*
15, *d.* of poor is their poverty.
14. 28, want of people *d.* of the prince.
16. 18, pride goeth before *d.*
17. 19, he that exalteth his gate seeketh *d.*
18. 7, a fool's mouth is his *d.*
27. 20, hell and *d.* are never full.
31. 8, such as are appointed to *d.*
Is. 14. 23, the bosom of *d.*
19. 18, the city of *d.*
59. 7, wasting and *d.* in their paths.
60. 18, *d.* be no more heard.
Jer. 17. 18, destroy with double *d.*
46. 20, *d.* cometh out of north.
50. 22, sound of great *d.* in the land.
Lam. 2. 11; 3. 48; 4. 10.
Hos. 13. 14, O grave, I will be thy *d.*
Matt. 7. 13, broad way leadeth to *d.*
Rom. 3. 16, *d.* and misery are in their ways.
9. 22, vessels fitted to *d.*
Phil. 3. 18, 19, many walk, whose end is *d.*
1 Thess. 5. 3, then sudden *d.* cometh.
2 Thess. 1. 9, punished with everlasting *d.*
1 Tim. 6. 9, lusts, which drown men in *d.*
2 Pet. 2. 1, bring on themselves swift *d.*
3. 16, wrest to their own *d.*
See Job 21. 20; 31. 23; Prov. 10. 29; 21. 15.
DETAIN. Judg. 13. 15, 16; 1 Sam. 21. 7.
DETERMINATE. Acts 2. 23.
DETERMINATION. Zeph. 3. 8.
DETERMINE. Ex. 21. 22, pay as the judges *d.*
1 Sam. 20. 7, be sure evil is *d.* by him.
Job 14. 5, seeing his days are *d.*
Dan. 11. 36, that that is *d.* shall be done.
Luke 22. 22, Son of man goeth, as it was *d.*
Acts 3. 13, Pilate was *d.* to let him go.
17. 26, hath *d.* the times appointed.
1 Cor. 2. 2, I *d.* not to know any thing.
See 2 Chr. 2. 1; 25. 16; Is. 19. 17; Dan. 9. 24.
DETEST. Deut. 7. 26.
DETESTABLE. Jer. 16. 18; Ezek. 5. 11.
DEVICE. Est. 9. 25, *d.* return on his own head.
Ps. 10. 2, let them be taken in the *d.*
33. 10, maketh *d.* of the people of none effect.
37. 7, bringeth wicked *d.* to pass.
Prov. 1. 31, be filled with their own *d.*
12. 2, man of wicked *d.* will he condemn.
19. 21, many *d.* in a man's heart.
Eccles. 9. 10, no work nor *d.* in grave.
Jer. 18. 12, will walk after our own *d.*
Dan. 11. 24, 25, he shall forecast *d.*
Acts 17. 29, like stone graven by man's *d.*
2 Cor. 2. 11, not ignorant of his *d.*
See 2 Chr. 2. 14; Est. 8. 3; Job 5. 12.
DEVILISH. James 3. 15.
DEVISE. Ex. 31. 4; 35. 32, 35, *d.* works in gold.
Ps. 35. 4, to confusion that *d.* my hurt. 36. 4, he *d.* mischief on his bed.
Prov. 3. 29, *d.* not evil against thy neighbour.
6. 14, he *d.* mischief continually.
18, a heart that *d.* wicked imaginations.
14. 22, err that *d.* evil, *d.* good.
16. 9, man's heart *d.* his way.
Is. 32. 7, *d.* wicked devices to destroy the poor.
8, the liberal *d.* liberal things.
2 Pet. 1. 16, cunningly *d.* fables.
DEVOTE. Lev. 27. 21, 28; Num. 18. 14.
DEVOTIONS. Acts 17. 23.
DEVOUR. Gen. 37. 20.
41. 7, 24, seven thin ears *d.* the seven rank.
Ex. 24. 17; Is. 29. 6; 30. 27, 30; 33. 14, *d.* fire.
Lev. 10. 2, fire from Lord *d.* them.
Deut. 32. 24, *d.* with burning heat.
2 Sam. 11. 25, sword *d.* one as well as another.
18. 8, wood *d.* more than sword *d.*
22. 9; Ps. 18. 8, fire out of his mouth *d.*
Job 18. 13, death shall *d.* his strength.
Ps. 80. 13, beasts of field *d.* it.
Prov. 20. 25, man who *d.* that which is holy.
30. 14, jaw teeth as knives, to *d.*
Is. 1. 7, strangers *d.* it in your presence.
20, if ye rebel, ye shall be *d.* with sword.
Jer. 2. 30, your sword hath *d.* prophets. 3. 24, shame *d.* labour of our fathers. 30. 16, that *d.* thee shall be *d.*
Ezek. 15. 7, fire shall *d.* them.
23. 37, pass through fire to *d.* them.
Hos. 8. 14; Amos 1. 14; 2. 2, it shall *d.* palaces.
Joel 2. 3, a fire *d.* before them.
Amos 4. 9, fig trees, palmerworm *d.* them.
Hab. 1. 13, wicked *d.* the man that is more righteous.
Zeph. 1. 18; 3. 8, *d.* by fire of jealousy.
Mal. 3. 11, will rebuke the *d.* for your sakes.
Matt. 13. 4; Mark 4. 4; Luke 8. 5, fowls *d.* them.
23. 14; Mark 12. 40; Luke 20. 47, *d.* widows' houses.
Luke 15. 30, thy son hath *d.* thy living.
2 Cor. 11. 20, if a man *d.* you.
Gal. 5. 15, ye bite and *d.* one another.
Heb. 10. 27, which shall *d.* adversaries.
1 Pet. 5. 8, seeking whom he may *d.*
See Gen. 31. 15; 2 Sam. 2. 26; Ps. 50. 3; 52. 4.
DEVOUT. Luke 2. 25, Simeon was just and *d.*
Acts 2. 5; 8. 2, *d.* men.
See Acts 10. 2; 13. 50; 17. 4, 17; 22. 12.
DEW. 2 Sam. 1. 21, let there be no *d.*
17. 12, we will light on him as *d.* falleth.
1 Kin. 17. 1, there shall not be *d.* nor rain.
Job 38. 28, who hath begotten the drops of *d*?
Prov. 3. 20, clouds drop down *d.*
Is. 18. 4, like *d.* in heat of harvest.
Dan. 4. 15, 23, 25, 33, wet with *d.* of heaven.
Hos. 6. 4; 13. 3, goodness as early *d.*
Hag. 1. 10, heaven is stayed from *d.*
See Ex. 16. 13; Num. 11. 9; Job 29. 19; Hos. 14. 5.
DIADEM. Job 29. 14; Is. 28. 5; 62. 3; Eccles. 21. 26.
DIAMOND. Jer. 17. 1; Ezek. 28. 13.
DID. Matt. 13. 58, he *d.* not many mighty works.
John 4. 29, all things that I ever *d.* 9. 26, what *d.* he to thee? 15. 24, works which none other man *d.*
See Gen. 6. 22; 1 Sam. 1. 7; Job 1. 5; 1 Pet. 2. 22.
DIE. Gen. 2. 17; 20. 7; 1 Sam. 14. 44; 22. 16; 1 Kin. 2. 37, 42; Jer. 26. 8; Ezek. 3. 18; 33. 8, 14, surely *d.*
Gen. 3. 3; Lev. 10. 6; Num. 18. 32, lest ye *d.*
27. 4; 45. 28; Prov. 30. 7, before I *d.*
Ex. 21. 12, smiteth a man that he *d.* [of itself.
Lev. 7. 24; 22. 8; Deut. 14. 21; Ezek. 4. 14, that *d.*
Num. 16. 29, if these *d.* common death.
23. 10, let me *d.* death of righteous.
Deut. 31. 14, days approach that thou must *d.*
Ruth 1. 7, where thou *d.*, will I *d.*
2 Sam. 3. 33, *d.* Abner as a fool *d.*?
2 Kin. 20. 1; Is. 38. 1, shalt *d.*, and not live.
2 Chr. 25. 4; Jer. 31. 30, every man *d.* for own sin.
Job 2. 9, his wife said, Curse God, and *d.*
3. 11, why *d.* I not from the womb?
12. 2, wisdom shall *d.* with you.
14. 14, if a man *d.*, shall he live again?
21. 23, one *d.* in full strength. 25, another *d.* in bitterness of soul. 29. 18, I shall *d.* in my nest.
Ps. 41. 5, when shall he *d.*, and his name perish?
42. 10, wise men *d.*, likewise the fool.
17, when he *d.* he shall carry nothing away.
Prov. 5. 23, he shall *d.* without instruction.
10. 21, fools *d.* for want of wisdom.
11. 7, *d.* his expectation shall perish.
Eccles. 2. 16, how *d.* the wise man?
7. 17, why shouldest thou *d.* before thy time?
9. 5, living know they shall *d.*
Is. 66. 24; Mark 9. 44, worm shall not *d.*
Jer. 27. 13; Ezek. 18. 31; 33. 11, why will ye *d.*?
28. 16, this year thou shalt *d.*
34. 5, thou shalt *d.* in peace.
Ezek. 18. 4, 20, soul that sinneth, it shall *d.*
32, no pleasure in death of him that *d.*
33. 8, wicked man shall *d.* in iniquity.
Amos 6. 9, if ten men in one house, they shall *d.*
9. 10, sinners of my people shall *d.*
Jonah 4. 3, 8, it is better to *d.* than live.
Matt. 15. 4; Mark 7. 10, let him *d.* the death.
22. 27; Mark 12. 22; Luke 20. 32, woman *d.* also.
26. 35; Mark 14. 31, though I *d.* with thee.
Luke 7. 2, servant was ready to *d.*
16. 22, beggar *d.*, the rich man also *d.*
20. 36, nor can they *d.* any more.
John 4. 49, come down ere my child *d.*
11. 21, 32, my brother had not *d.*
37, that even this man should not have *d.*
50; (18. 14) that one man should *d.* for the people.
51, that Jesus should *d.* for that nation.
12. 24, except a corn of wheat *d.*
19. 7, by our law he ought to *d.*
Acts 9. 37, Dorcas was sick, and *d.*
21. 13, ready also to *d.* at Jerusalem.
25. 11, I refuse not to *d.*
Rom. 5. 7, for righteous man will one *d.*
7. 9, sin revived, and I *d.*
8. 34, it is Christ that *d.*
14. 7, no man *d.* to himself.
9, Christ both *d.*, rose, and revived.
15; 1 Cor. 8. 11, for whom Christ *d.*
1 Cor. 15. 3, Christ *d.* for our sins. 22 as in Adam all *d.* 31, I *d.* daily. 36, not quickened except it *d.*
2 Cor. 5. 14, if one *d.* for all.
Phil. 1. 21, to *d.* is gain.
1 Thess. 4. 14, we believe that Jesus *d.*
5. 10, who *d.* for us that we should live.
Heb. 7. 8, here men that *d.* receive tithes.
9. 27, appointed unto men once to *d.*
11. 13, these all *d.* in faith.

Rev. 3. 2, things that are ready to *d.*
9. 6, men shall desire to *d.*
14. 13, the dead that *d.* in the Lord.
See Job 14. 10; Ps. 118. 17; Rom. 5. 6; 6. 10.
DIET. Jer. 52. 34.
DYED. Ex. 25. 5; Is. 63. 1; Ezek. 23. 15.
DYING. 2 Cor. 4. 10, the *d.* of Lord Jesus.
6. 9, as *d.*, and behold we live.
See Num. 17. 13; Luke 8. 42; Heb. 11. 21.
DIFFER. Rom. 12. 6; 1 Cor. 4. 7; 15. 41; Gal. 4. 1.
DIFFERENCE. Lev. 10. 10; Ezek. 44. 23, a *d.* between holy and unholy.
11. 47; 20. 25, *d.* between clean and unclean.
Ezek. 22. 26, they have put no *d.* between.
Acts 15. 9, put no *d.* between us.
Rom. 3. 22; 10. 12, for there is no *d.*
See Ex. 11. 7; 1 Cor. 12. 5; Jude 22.
DIG. Ex. 21. 33, *d.* a pit, and not cover it.
Deut. 6. 11; Neh. 9. 25, wells *d.*, which thou
8. 9, out of hills mayest *d.* brass. [*d.* not.
Job 6. 27, ye *d.* a pit for your friend.
24. 16, in the dark they *d.*
Ps. 7. 15; 57. 6, *d.* a pit, and is fallen.
Is. 51. 1, hole of pit whence ye are *d.*
Matt. 21. 33, and *d.* a winepress.
25. 18, *d.* in the earth, and hid.
Luke 13. 8, till I *d.* about it.
16. 3, I cannot *d.*, to beg I am ashamed.
See Job 3. 21; Ezek. 8. 8; 12. 5; Luke 6. 48.
DIGNITY. Eccles. 10. 6, folly set in great *d.*
2 Pet. 2. 10; Jude 8, these speak evil of *d.*
See Gen. 49. 3; Est. 6. 3; Hab. 1. 7.
DILIGENCE. Prov. 4. 23; 2 Tim. 4. 9; Jude 3.
DILIGENT. Josh. 22. 5, take *d.* heed to do the commandment.
Ps. 64. 6, accomplish a *d.* search.
Luke 15. 8, seek *d.* till she find it.
Acts 18. 25, taught *d.* the things of the Lord.
2 Tim. 1. 17, in Rome sought me *d.*
Heb. 12. 15, looking *d.* lest any man fail.
See Deut. 19. 18; Prov. 11. 27; 23. 1; Matt. 2. 7.
DIM. Deut. 34. 7, eye not *d.*, nor force abated.
Job 17. 7, eye also *d.* by reason of sorrow.
Lam. 4. 1, gold become *d.*
See Gen. 27. 1; 48. 10; 1 Sam. 3. 2; Is. 8. 22.
DIMINISH. Deut. 4. 12; 12. 32, nor *d.* ought from it.
Prov. 13. 11, wealth gotten by vanity shall be *d.*
Rom. 11. 12, *d.* of them be riches of Gentiles.
See Ex. 5. 8; Lev. 25. 16; Jer. 26. 2; Ezek. 16. 27.
DINE. Gen. 43. 16; Luke 11. 37; John 21. 12, 15.
DINNER. Prov. 15. 17; Matt. 22. 4; Luke 11. 38; 14. 12. [finger.
DIP. Lev. 4. 6; 9. 9; 17. 14, priest shall *d.* his
Ruth 2. 14, *d.* morsel in vinegar.
1 Sam. 14. 27, *d.* rod in honeycomb.
2 Kin. 5. 14, Naaman *d.* in Jordan.
Matt. 26. 23; Mark 14. 20, *d.* hand in dish.
John 13. 26, when he had *d.* the sop.
Rev. 19. 13, a vesture *d.* in blood.
See Gen. 37. 31; Josh. 3. 15; Luke 16. 24.
DIRECT. Job 32. 14, he hath not *d.* his words.
37. 3, he *d.* it under the whole heaven.
Ps. 5. 3, in morning will I *d.* my prayer.
119. 5, O that my ways were *d.* to keep.
Prov. 3. 6, he shall *d.* thy paths. 11. 5, righteousness shall *d.* his way. 16. 9, the Lord *d.* his steps. 21. 29, as for the upright, he *d.* his way.
Eccles. 10. 10, wisdom profitable to *d.*
Is. 40. 13, who hath *d.* the Spirit of the Lord.
Jer. 10. 23, not in man to *d.* his steps.
2 Thess. 3. 5, *d.* your hearts into love of God.
See Gen. 46. 28; Is. 45. 13; 61. 8; 1 Thess. 3. 11.
DIRECTION. Num. 21. 18.
DIRECTLY. Num. 19. 4; Ezek. 42. 12.
DIRT. Judg. 3. 22; Ps. 18. 42; Is. 57. 20.
DISALLOWED. Num. 30. 5, 8, 11; 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
DISANNUL. Is. 14. 27, the Lord hath purposed, who shall *d.* it? 28. 18, your covenant with death shall be *d.*
Gal. 3. 15, 17, covenant no man *d.*
See Job 40. 8; Is. 14. 27; Heb. 7. 18.
DISAPPOINT. Job 5. 12; Ps. 17. 13; Prov. 15. 22.
DISCERN. 2 Sam. 19. 35.
1 Kin. 3. 9, that I may *d.* between good and bad.
11, understanding to *d.* judgment.
Ezra 3. 13, could not *d.* noise of joy.
Job 4. 16, could not *d.* form thereof.
6. 30, cannot my taste *d.* perverse things.
Prov. 7. 7, I *d.* among the youths.
Eccles. 8. 5, wise man's heart *d.* time.
Jonah 4. 11, cannot *d.* between right and left.
Mal. 3. 18, *d.* between righteous and wicked.
Matt. 16. 3; Luke 12. 56, *d.* face of sky.
1 Cor. 2. 14, they are spiritually *d.*
11. 29, not *d.* the Lord's body.
12. 10, to another is given *d.* of spirits.
Heb. 4. 12, the word is a *d.* of the thoughts
5. 14, exercised to *d.* good and evil.
See Gen. 27. 23; 31. 32; 38. 25; 2 Sam. 14. 17.
DISCHARGE. 1 Kin. 5. 9; Eccles. 8. 8.
DISCIPLE. Is. 8. 16, seal the law among my *d.*
Matt. 10. 1; Luke 6. 13, called his twelve *d.*
24; Luke 6. 40, *d.* not above his master.
42, give cup of water in the name of a *d*
12. 2, thy *d.* do that which is not lawful.
15. 2, why do thy *d.* transgress tradition?
17. 16, brought to thy *d.*, and they could not cure.
19. 13; Mark 10. 13, the *d.* rebuked them.
20. 17, Jesus took *d.* apart.
22. 16, Pharisees sent their *d.* [over with *d.*
26. 18; Mark 14. 14; Luke 22. 11, keep pass-
35, likewise also said all the *d.*
56, all the *d.* forsook him and fled.
28. 7, tell his *d.* he is risen.
13, say he, his *d.* came by night.
Mark 2. 18; Luke 5. 33, why do *d.* of John fast?
4. 34, he expounded all things to *d.*
7. 2, *d.* eat with unwashed hands.
5, why walk not *d.* according to tradition?
Luke 5. 30, Pharisees murmured against *d.*
6. 20, lifted up eyes on *d.*
11. 1, as John taught his *d.*
14. 26, 27, 33, cannot be my *d.*
19. 37, *d.* began to rejoice and praise God.
39, Master, rebuke thy *d.*
John 2. 11, his *d.* believed on him.
4. 2, Jesus baptized not, but his *d.*
6. 22, his *d.* were gone away alone.
66, many of his *d.* went back.
7. 3, that thy *d.* may see works.
8. 31; 13. 35, then are ye my *d.* indeed.
9. 27, will ye also be his *d.*?
28, thou art his *d.*, we are Moses' *d.*
13. 5, began to wash *d.* feet.
15. 8, so shall ye be my *d.*
18. 15, 16, that *d.* was known.
17. 25, art not thou one of his *d.*?
19. 26; 20. 2; 21. 7, 20, *d.* whom Jesus loved.
38, a *d.* of Jesus, secretly for fear.
20. 18, told *d.* she had seen the Lord.
John 21. 23, that that *d.* should not die.
24, this is the *d.* which testifieth.
Acts 9. 1, slaughter against *d.*
26, essayed to join himself to *d.*
11. 26, *d.* called Christians first.
20. 7, *d.* came together to break bread.
30, to draw away *d.* after them.
21. 16, an old *d.* with whom we should lodge.
See Matt. 11. 1; John 3. 25; 18. 1, 2; 20. 26.
DISCIPLINE. Job 36. 10.
DISCLOSE. Is. 26. 21.
DISCOMFITED. Judg. 4. 15, Lord *d.* Sisera.
8. 12, Gideon *d.* all the host.
2 Sam. 22. 15; Ps. 18. 14, lightnings, and *d.* them.
Is. 31. 8, his young men shall be *d.*
See Ex. 17. 13; Num. 14. 45; Josh. 10. 10.
DISCOMFITURE. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
DISCONTENTED. 1 Sam. 22. 2.
DISCONTINUE. Jer. 17. 4.
DISCORD. Prov. 6. 14, 19.
DISCOURAGE. Num. 32. 7, wherefore *d.* ye the heart of the children of Israel?
Deut. 1. 21, fear not, nor be *d.*
28, our brethren have *d.* our heart.
Col. 3. 21, your children, lest they be *d.*
See Num. 21. 4; 32. 9; Is. 42. 4.
DISCOVER. 1 Sam. 14. 8, 11, we will *d.* ourselves to them.
2 Sam. 22. 6; Ps. 18. 15, foundations of the word *d.*
Job 12. 22, he *d.* deep things.
41. 13, who can *d.* face of his garment?
Prov. 25. 9. *d.* not a secret to another.
Ezek. 21. 24, your transgressions are *d.*
See Ps. 29. 9; Hos. 7. 1; Hab. 3. 13; Acts 21. 3.
DISCREET. Gen. 41. 33, 39; Mark 12. 34; Tit. 2. 5.
DISCRETION. Ps. 112. 5; Prov. 11. 22; Is. 28. 26; Jer. 10. 12.
DISDAINED. 1 Sam. 17. 42; Job 30. 1.
DISEASE. Ex. 15. 26; Deut. 7. 15, none of these *d.* on you.
Deut. 28. 60, bring on thee all *d.* of Egypt.
2 Kin. 1. 2; 8. 8, 9, recover of this *d.*
2 Chr. 16. 12, in *d.* sought not the Lord.
Job 30. 18, by force of my *d.*
Ps. 103. 3, who healeth all thy *d.*
Eccles. 6. 2, vanity, and it is an evil *d.*
Ezek. 34. 4, *d.* have ye not strengthened.
21, have pushed *d.* with your horns.
See Matt. 4. 23; 14. 35; Luke 9. 1; Acts. 28. 9.
DISFIGURE. Matt. 6. 16.
DISGRACE. Jer. 14. 21.
DISGUISE. 1 Sam. 28. 8; 1 Kin. 14. 2; 20. 38; 22. 30; Chr. 18. 29; 35. 22; Job 24. 15.
DISH. Judg. 5. 25; 2 Kin. 21. 13; Matt. 26. 23; Mark 14. 20.
DISHONESTY. 2 Cor. 4. 2. [shame and *d.*
DISHONOUR. Ps. 35. 26; 71. 13, clothed with
Prov. 6. 33, a wound and *d.* shall he get.
Mic. 7. 6, son *d.* father.
John 8. 49, I honour my Father, ye do *d.* me.
Rom. 9. 21, one vessel to honour, another to *d.*
1 Cor. 15. 43, sown in *d.*
2 Cor. 6. 8, by honour and *d.*
2 Tim. 2. 20, some to honour, some to *d.*
See Ezra 4. 14; Rom. 1. 24; 2. 23; 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5.
DISINHERIT. Num. 14. 12.
DISMAYED. Deut. 31. 8; Josh. 1. 9; 8. 1; 10. 25; 1 Chr. 22. 13; 28. 20; 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17; 32. 7; Is. 41. 10; Jer. 1. 17; 10. 2; 23. 4; 30. 10; 46. 27. Ezek. 2. 6; 3. 9, fear not, nor be *d.*
Jer. 17. 18, let them be *d.*, let not me be *d.*
See 1 Sam. 17. 11; Jer. 8. 9; 46. 5; Obad. 9.
DISMISSED. 2 Chr. 23. 8; Acts 15. 30; 19. 41.
DISOBEDIENCE. Rom. 5. 19; Eph. 2. 2; 5. 6 Heb. 2. 2. [just.
DISOBEDIENT. Luke 1. 17, turn *d.* to wisdom of
Acts 26. 19, not *d.* to heavenly vision.
Rom. 1. 30; 2 Tim. 3. 2, *d.* to parents.
1 Tim. 1. 9, law for lawless and *d.*
Tit. 3. 3, we ourselves were sometimes *d.*
1 Pet. 2. 7, to them which be *d.*
3. 20, spirits, which sometimes were *d.*
See 1 Kin. 13. 26; Neh. 9. 26; Rom. 10. 21.
DISORDERLY. 1 Thess. 5. 14; 2 Thess. 3. 6, 7, 11.
DISPERSE. Prov. 15. 7, lips of wise *d.* knowledge.
John 7. 35, will he go to the *d.*?
See Ps. 112. 9; Jer. 25. 34; Ezek. 12. 15; 20. 23.
DISPLAYED. Ps. 60. 4.
DISPLEASE. Num. 11. 1, it *d.* the Lord.
22. 34, if it *d.* thee, I will get me back.
2 Sam. 11. 27, thing David had done *d.* the Lord.
1 Kin. 1. 6, father had not *d.* at any time.
Ps. 60. 1, thou hast been *d.*
Prov. 24. 18, lest the Lord see it, and it *d.* him.
Is. 59. 15, it *d.* him there was no judgment.
Jonah 4. 1, it *d.* Jonah exceedingly.
Matt. 21. 15, scribes saw it, they were *d.*
Mark 10. 14, Jesus was much *d.*
41, much *d.* with James and John.
See Gen. 48. 17; 1 Sam. 8. 6; 18. 8; Zech. 1. 2.
DISPLEASURE. Deut. 9. 19; Judg. 15. 3; Ps. 2. 5; 6. 1; 38. 1. [10. 27.
DISPOSE. Job 34. 13; 37. 15; Prov. 16. 33; 1 Cor.
DISPOSITION. Acts 7. 53. [11. 23.
DISPOSSESS. Num. 33. 53; Deut. 7. 17; Judg.
DISPUTATION. Acts 15. 2; Rom. 14. 1.
DISPUTE. Job 23. 7, the righteous might *d.* with him.
Mark 9. 33, what was it ye *d.* of by the way?
1 Cor. 1. 20, where is the *d.* of this world?
Phil. 2. 14, do all things without *d.*
1 Tim. 6. 5, perverse *d.*
See Acts 9. 29; 15. 7; 17. 17; Jude 9.
DISQUIET. 1 Sam. 28. 15, why *d.* to bring me up?
Ps. 42. 5, 11; 43. 5, why art thou *d.* within me?
See Ps. 38. 8; 39. 6; Jer. 50. 34.
DISSEMBLE. Josh. 7. 11; Ps. 26. 4; Prov. 26. 24; Jer. 42. 20; Gal. 2. 13.
DISSENSION. Acts 15. 2; 23. 7, 10.
DISSIMULATION. Rom. 12. 9; Gal. 2. 13.
DISSOLVE. Is. 34. 4, host of heaven shall be *d.*
Dan. 5. 16, thou canst *d.* doubts.
2 Cor. 5. 1, house of tabernacle *d.*
2 Pet. 3. 11, all these things shall be *d.*
12, heavens being on fire shall be *d.*
See Job 30. 22; Ps. 75. 3; Is 14. 31; 24. 19; Dan.
DISTAFF. Prov. 31. 19. [5. 12; Nah. 2. 6.
DISTIL. Deut. 32. 2; Job 36. 28.
DISTINCTION. 1 Cor. 14. 7.
DISTINCTLY. Neh. 8. 8.
DISTRACT. Ps. 88. 15; 1 Cor. 7. 35. [upon us.
DISTRESS. Gen. 42. 21, therefore is this *d.* come
Judg. 11. 7, why are ye come when ye are in *d.*?
1 Sam. 22. 2, every one in *d.* came to David.
2 Sam. 22. 7; Ps. 18. 6; 118. 5; 120. 1, in *d.* I called.
1 Kin. 1. 29, redeemed my soul out of all *d.*
2 Chr. 28. 22, in *d.* Ahaz trespassed more.
Neh. 2. 17, ye see the *d.* we are in.
Ps. 25. 17; 107. 6, 13, 19, 28, out of *d.*
Prov. 1. 27, mock when *d.* cometh.
Is. 25. 4, a strength to needy in *d.*
Obad. 12, 14; Zeph. 1. 15, day of *d.*
Luke 21. 23, shall be great *d.* in the land.
25, on earth *d.* of nations.
Rom. 8. 35, shall *d.* separate us?
1 Cor. 7. 26, good for present *d.*
2 Cor. 6. 4, approving ourselves in *d.*
12. 10, take pleasure in *d.* [3. 7.
See Gen. 35. 3; Neh. 9. 37; 2 Cor. 4. 8; 1 Thess.
DISTRIBUTE. Neh. 13. 13, office was to *d.* to brethren.
Job 21. 17, God *d.* sorrows in his anger.
Luke 18. 22, sell and *d.* to poor.
John 6. 11, given thanks, he *d.*
Rom. 12. 13, *d.* to necessity of saints.
1 Cor. 7. 17, as God hath *d.* to every man.
2 Cor. 9. 13, your liberal *d.* [6. 18.
See Josh. 13. 32; Acts 4. 35; 2 Cor. 10. 13; 1 Tim.
DITCH. Ps. 7. 15, fallen into *d.* he made.
Matt. 15. 14; Luke 6. 39, both fall into *d.*
See 2 Kin. 3. 16; Job 9. 31; Prov. 23. 27; Is. 22. 11.
DIVERS. Deut. 22. 9, sow vineyard with *d.* kinds.
11, garment of *d.* sorts.
25. 13, not have in bag *d.* weights.
Deut. 25. 14, *d.* measures, great and small.
Prov. 20. 10, 23, *d.* weights and measures abomination.
Matt. 4. 24; Mark 1. 34; Luke 4. 40, *d.* diseases.
Matt. 24. 7; Mark 13. 8; Luke 21. 11, in *d.* places.
Mark. 8. 3, for *d.* of them came from far.
1 Cor. 12. 10, to another *d.* kinds of tongues.
2 Tim. 3. 6; Tit. 3. 3, led away with *d.* lusts.
James 1. 2, joy in *d.* temptations.
See Eccles. 5. 7; Heb. 1. 1; 2. 4; 9. 10; 13. 9.
DIVERSE. Est. 3. 8, laws *d.* from all people.
1 Cor. 12. 6, *d.* of operations, but same God.
See Est. 1. 7; 1 Cor. 12. 4, 28.
DIVIDE. Lev. 11. 4, 5, 6, 7, 26; Deut. 14. 7, not eat these of them that *d.* the hoof.
Josh. 19. 49, an end of *d.* the land.
1 Kin. 3. 25, *d.* living child in two.
Job 27. 17, innocent shall *d.* silver.
Ps. 68. 12; Prov. 16. 19; Is. 9. 3; 53. 12, *d.* spoil.
Amos. 7. 17, thy land shall be *d.* by line.
Matt. 12. 25; Mark 3. 24; Luke 11. 17.
26; Mark 3. 26; Luke 11. 18, *d.* against himself.
Luke 12. 13, that he *d.* inheritance with me. 14,

who made me a *d.*? 52, five in one house *d.* 53, father *d.* against son. 15. 12, he *d.* unto them his living.
Acts 14. 4; 23. 7, multitude *d.*
1 Cor. 1. 13, is Christ *d.*?
12. 11, *d.* to every man severally as he will.
2 Tim. 2. 15, rightly *d.* word of truth.
Heb. 4. 12, piercing to *d.* asunder.
See Dan. 7. 25; Hos 10. 2; Matt. 25. 32; Luke 22. 17.
DIVINATION. Num. 23. 23, neither is any *d.* against Israel.
Acts 16. 16, damsel with a spirit of *d.*
See Deut. 18. 10; 2 Kin. 17. 17; Ezek. 13. 23.
DIVINE (*v.*). Gen. 44. 15, wot ye not that I can *d.*?
1 Sam. 28. 8, *d.* unto me by the familiar spirit.
Ezek. 13. 9, prophets that *d.* lies.
21. 29, they *d.* lies unto thee.
Mic. 3. 11, prophets *d.* for money.
See Gen. 44. 5; Ezek. 22. 28; Mic. 3. 6.
DIVINE (*ad.*). Prov. 16. 10; Heb. 9. 1; 2 Pet. 1. 3, 4.
DIVINER. 1 Sam. 6. 2; Is. 44. 25; Jer. 27. 9; 29. 8.
DIVISION. Ex. 8. 23, will put a *d.* between my people.
Judg. 5. 15, for *d.* of Reuben great thoughts of [heart.
Luke 12. 51, I tell you nay, but rather *d.*
John 7. 43; 9. 16; 10. 19, *d.* because of him.
Rom. 16. 17, mark them which cause *d.*
See 1 Cor. 1. 10; 3. 3; 11. 18.
DO. Ruth 3. 5, all thou sayest I will *d.*
Eccles. 3. 12, for a man to *d.* good.
Is. 46. 11, I will also *d.* it.
Hos. 6. 4, what shall I do unto thee?
Matt. 7. 12, men should *d.* to you, *d.* ye even so.
23. 3, they say, and *d.* not.
Luke 10. 28, this *d.*, and thou shalt live.
22. 19; 1 Cor. 11. 24, this *d.* in remembrance.
John 15. 5, without me ye can *d.* nothing.
Rom. 7. 15, what I would, that *d.* I not.
2 Cor. 11. 12, what I *d.*, that I will *d.*
Gal. 5. 17, ye cannot *d.* the things ye would.
Phil. 4. 13, I can *d.* all things through Christ.
Heb. 4. 13, with whom we have to *d.*
James 1. 23, a hearer, not a *d.* of the word.
See John 6. 38; 10. 37; Rev. 19. 10; 22. 9.
DOCTRINE. Prov. 4. 2, I give you good *d.*
Is. 28. 9, made to understand *d.*
Jer. 10. 8, the stock is a *d.* of vanities.
Matt. 15. 9; Mark 7. 7, teaching for *d.* commandments of men.
16. 12, the *d.* of the Pharisees.
Mark 1. 27; Acts 17. 19, what new *d.* is this?
John 7. 17, do his will shall know of the *d.*
Acts 2. 42, continued in apostles' *d.*
5. 28, filled Jerusalem with your *d.*
Rom. 6. 17, obeyed that form of *d.*
16. 17, contrary to the *d.*
1 Cor. 14. 26, every one hath a *d.*
Eph. 4. 14, every wind of *d.*
1 Tim. 1. 10, contrary to sound *d.*
4. 6, nourished in words of good *d.*
13, give attendance to *d.*
1 Tim. 4. 16, take heed to thyself and *d.*
2 Tim. 3. 10, hast fully known my *d.*
16, scripture profitable for *d.*
4. 2, exhort with all longsuffering and *d.*
Tit. 1. 9, by sound *d.* to exhort and convince.
2. 1, things which become sound *d.*
7, in *d.* showing uncorruptness.
10, adorn the *d.* of God our Saviour. [tism.
Heb. 6. 1, principles of the *d.* 2, the *d.* of bap-
13. 9, not carried about with strange *d.*
2 John 9, abideth in *d.* of Christ.
See Deut. 32. 2; Job 11. 4; John 7. 16; 1 Tim. 5. 17.
DOG. Ex. 11. 7, against Israel shall not a *d.* move.
Deut. 23. 18, not bring price of *d.* into house.
Judg. 7. 5, that lappeth as *d.* lappeth.
1 Sam. 17. 43; 24. 14; 2 Sam. 3. 8, am I a *d.*?
2 Sam. 9. 8, upon such a dead *d.* as I am.
2 Kin. 8. 13, what, is thy servant a *d.*?
Job 30. 1, disdained to set with *d.*
Ps. 22. 20 darling from power of the *d.*
59. 6, they make noise like a *d.*
Prov. 26. 11; 2 Pet. 2. 22, as a *d.* returneth.
17, like one that taketh a *d.* by ears.
Eccles. 9. 4, living *d.* better than dead lion.
Is. 56. 10, they are all dumb *d.*
66. 3, as if he cut off a *d.* neck.
Matt. 7. 6, give not that which is holy to *d.*
15. 27; Mark 7. 28, the *d.* eat of crumbs.
Phil. 3. 2, beware of *d.*
Rev. 22. 15, without are *d.*
See Ex. 22. 31; 1 Kin. 14. 11; 21. 23; 22. 28.
DOING. Ex. 15. 11.
Judg. 2. 19, ceased not from their own *d.*
1 Sam. 25. 3, churlish and evil in his *d.*
1 Chr. 22. 16, arise, and be *d.*
Neh. 6. 3, I am *d.* a great work.
Ps. 9. 11; Is. 12. 4, declare his *d.*
66. 5, terrible in *d.* toward children of men.
77. 12, I will talk of thy *d.*
118. 23; Matt. 21. 42; Mark 12. 11, the Lord's *d.*
Mic. 2. 7, are these his *d.*?
Matt. 24. 46; Luke 12. 43, shall find so *d.*
Acts 10. 38, went about *d.* good.
Rom. 2. 7, patient continuance in well *d.*
2 Cor. 8. 11, perform the *d.* of it.
Gal. 6. 9; 2 Thess. 3. 13, weary in well *d.*
1 Pet. 2. 15, with well *d.* put to silence. 3. 7, suffer for well *d.* 4. 19, commit souls in well *d.*
See Lev. 18. 3; Prov. 20. 11; Is. 1. 16; Jer. 4. 4.

DOLEFUL. Is. 13. 21; Mic. 2. 4.
DOMINION. Gen. 27. 40, when thou shalt have *d.*
37. 8, shalt thou have *d.* over us?
Num. 24. 19, come he that shall have *d.*
Job 25. 2, *d.* and fear are with him.
38. 33, canst thou set the *d.* thereof?
Ps. 8. 6, *d.* over works of thy hands.
19. 13; 119. 133, let them not have *d.* over me.
72. 8; Zech. 9. 10, *d.* from sea to sea.
Is. 26. 13, other lords have had *d.* over us.
Dan. 4. 34; 7. 14, *d.* is an everlasting *d.*
Matt. 20. 25, princes of Gentiles exercise *d.*
Rom. 6. 9, death hath no more *d.*
2 Cor. 1. 24, not *d.* over your faith.
Eph. 1. 21, above all *d.*
Col. 1. 16, whether they be thrones or *d.*
See Dan. 6. 26; 1 Pet. 4. 11; Jude 25; Rev. 1. 6.
DOOR. Gen. 4. 7, sin lieth at the *d.*
Ex. 22. 7, strike blood on *d.* posts.
33. 8; Num. 11. 10, every man at tent *d.*
Judg. 16. 3, Samson took *d.* of the gate.
Job 31. 9, laid wait at neighbour's *d.*
32, I opened my *d.* to the travellers.
38. 17, the *d.* of the shadow of death.
41. 14, who can open *d.* of his face?
Ps. 24. 7, ye everlasting *d.* 78. 23, opened the *d.* of heaven. 84. 10, rather be *d.*-keeper. 141. 3, keep the *d.* of my lips.
Prov. 5. 8, come not nigh *d.* of her house.
8. 3, wisdom crieth at *d.*
26. 14, as *d.* turneth on hinges.
Eccles. 12. 4, *d.* shall be shut in the streets.
Is. 6. 4, posts of the *d.* moved.
26. 20, enter, and shut thy *d.* about thee.
Hos. 2. 15, for a *d.* of hope.
Mal. 1. 10, who would shut the *d.* for nought?
Matt. 6. 6, when thou hast shut thy *d.*
24. 33; Mark 13. 29, near, even at the *d.*
25. 10, and the *d.* was shut.
27. 60; 28. 2; Mark 15. 46, *d.* of sepulchre.
Mark 1. 33, city gathered at the *d.*
2. 2, not so much as about the *d.*
Luke 13. 25, master hath shut to the *d.* [the *d.*
John 10. 1, 2, entereth not by *d.* 7, 9, I am
18. 16, Peter stood at the *d.* without.
17, damsel that kept the *d.*
20. 19, 26, when *d.* were shut, Jesus came.
Acts 5. 9, feet at the *d.* to carry thee out.
14. 27, opened the *d.* of faith.
1 Cor. 16. 9, great *d.* and effectual.
2 Cor. 2. 12, *d.* opened to me of the Lord.
Col. 4. 3, open a *d.* of utterance.
James 5. 9, judge standeth before the *d.*
Rev. 3. 8, set before thee an open *d.*
20, I stand at *d.* and knock.
4. 1, behold, a *d.* opened in heaven. [16. 26.
See Ex. 21. 6; Deut. 11. 20; Is. 57. 8; Acts 5. 19;
DOTE. Jer. 50. 36; Ezek. 23. 5; 1 Tim. 6. 4.
DOUBLE. Gen. 43. 12, 15, take *d.* money in [hand.
Ex. 22. 4, 7, 9, he shall restore *d.*
Deut. 15. 18, worth a *d.* hired servant.
2 Kin. 2. 9, a *d.* portion of thy spirit.
1 Chr. 12. 33; Ps. 12. 2, a *d.* heart.
Is. 40. 2 received *d.* for all her sins.
Jer. 16. 18, recompense their sin *d.*
1 Tim. 3. 8, deacons not *d.*-tongued.
5. 17, worthy of *d.* honour.
James 1. 8, a *d.* minded man unstable.
4. 8, purify your hearts, ye *d.* minded.
DOUBT. Deut. 28. 66, thy life shall hang in *d.*
Job 12. 2, no *d.* ye are the people.
Ps. 126. 6, shall *d.* come again, rejoicing.
Dan. 5. 12, 16, dissolving of *d.*
Matt. 14. 31, wherefore didst thou *d.*?
21. 21, if ye have faith, and *d.* not.
Mark 11. 23, shall not *d.* in his heart.
Luke 11. 20, no *d.* kingdom of God is come.
John 10. 24, how long dost thou make us to *d.*?
Acts 5. 24, they *d.* whereunto this would grow.
28. 4, no *d.* this man is a murderer.
Rom. 14. 23, he that *d.* is damned if he eat.
Gal. 4. 20, I stand in *d.* of you.
1 Tim. 2. 8, pray without wrath and *d.*
1 John 2. 19, would no *d.* have continued.
See Luke 12. 29; Acts 2. 12; Phil. 3. 8.
DOVE. Ps. 55. 6, that I had wings like a *d.*
Is. 59. 11, mourn sore like *d.*
60. 8, flee as *d.* to their windows.
Matt. 10. 16, be harmless as *d.*
21. 12; Mark 11. 15.
DOWN. 2 Sam. 3. 35, if I taste ought till sun be *d.*
2 Kin. 19. 30; Is. 37. 31 again take root *d.*
Ps. 59. 15, let them wander up and *d.*
109. 23, I am tossed up and *d.*
Eccles. 3. 21, spirit of the beast that goeth *d.*
Zech. 10. 12, walk up and *d.* in his name.
See Josh. 8. 29; Ps. 139. 2; Ezek. 38. 14.
DOWRY. Gen. 30. 20; 34. 12; Ex. 22. 17.
DRAG. Hab. 1. 15, 16; John 21. 8.
DRAGON. Deut. 32. 33.
Neh. 2. 13, before the *d.* well.
Job 30. 29, I am a brother to *d.*
Ps. 91. 13, the *d.* shalt thou trample.
148. 7, praise the Lord, ye *d.*
Is. 43. 20, the *d.* and owls shall honour me.
Jer. 9. 11, will make Jerusalem a den of *d.*
Rev. 20. 2, the *d.*, that old serpent.
See Rev. 12. 3; 13. 2, 11; 16. 13.
DRANK. 1 Sam. 30. 12.
2 Sam. 12. 3, and *d.* of his own cup.

1 Kin. 17. 6, and he *d.* of the brook.
Dan. 1. 5, appointed of the wine he *d.*
5. 4, they *d.*, and praised the gods of gold.
Mark 14. 23, and they all *d.* of it.
Luke 17. 27, 28, they *d.*, they married.
John 4. 12, than our father, who *d.* thereof.
1 Cor. 10. 4, for they *d.* of that spiritual Rock.
See Gen. 9. 21; 24. 46; 27. 25; Num. 20. 11.
DRAUGHT. Matt. 15. 17; Mark 7. 19.
DRAVE. Ex. 14. 25; Josh. 24. 12; Judg. 6. 9.
DRAW. Job 40. 23, trusteth he can *d.* up Jordan.
41. 1, canst thou *d.* out leviathan?
Ps. 28. 3, *d.* me not away with wicked.
37. 14, wicked have *d.* out sword.
55. 21, yet were they *d.* swords.
88. 3, my life *d.* nigh unto the grave.
Eccles. 12. 1, nor years *d.* nigh.
Cant. 1. 4, *d.* me, we will run after thee.
Is. 5. 18, *d.* iniquity with cords.
12. 3, *d.* water from wells of salvation.
Jer. 31. 3, with lovingkindness have I *d.* thee.
Matt. 15. 8, people *d.* nigh me with their mouth.
Luke 21. 8, the time *d.* near.
28, your redemption *d.* nigh.
John 4. 11, thou hast nothing to *d.* with.
15, thirst not, neither come hither to *d.*
6. 44, except the Father *d.* him.
12. 32, if lifted up, will *d.* all men.
James 4. 8, *d.* nigh to God, he will *d.*
See Acts 11. 10; 20. 30; Heb. 7. 19; James 2. 6.
DRAWER. Deut. 29. 11; Josh. 9. 21.
DREAD. Gen. 28. 17, how *d.* is this place?
Deut. 2. 25; 11. 25, begin to put *d.* of thee.
Is. 8. 13, let him be your *d.*
Mal. 4. 5, the great and *d.* day.
See Gen. 9. 2; Ex. 15. 16; Dan. 9. 4.
DREAM. Job 20. 8, shall fly away as a *d.*
33. 15, 16, in a *d.* he openeth the ears.
Ps. 73. 20, as a *d.* when one awaketh.
126. 1, we were like them that *d.*
Eccles. 5. 3, a *d.* cometh through much business.
Jer. 23. 28, prophet that hath a *d.*
Joel 2. 28; Acts 2. 17, old men *d. d.*
Jude 8, filthy *d.* defile the flesh.
See Job 7. 14; Is. 29. 8; Jer. 27. 9.
DREGS. Ps. 75. 8; Is. 51. 17.
DRESS. Gen. 2. 15, put man in garden to *d.* it.
Deut. 28. 39, plant vineyards, and *d.* them.
2 Sam. 12. 4, poor man's lamb, and *d.* it.
See Ex. 30. 7; Luke 13. 7; Heb. 6. 7.
DREW. Gen. 47. 29.
Ex. 2. 10, because I *d.* him out of the water.
Josh. 8. 26, Joshua *d.* not his hand back.
1 Kin. 22. 34; 2 Chr. 18. 33, man *d.* a bow.
2 Kin. 9. 24, Jehu *d.* bow with full strength.
Hos. 11. 4, *d.* them with cords of a man.
Zeph. 3. 2, she *d.* not near to her God.
Matt. 21. 34, when time of fruit *d.* near.
Luke 24. 15, Jesus himself *d.* near.
Acts 5. 37, and *d.* away much people.
See Est. 5. 2; Lam. 3. 57; Acts 7. 17.
DRINK (*n.*). Lev. 10. 9.
Num. 6. 3, separate himself from strong *d.*
Deut. 14. 26, bestow money for strong *d.*
29. 6, strong *d.* these forty years.
Prov. 20. 1, strong *d.* is raging.
31. 4, not for princes to drink strong *d.*
6, give strong *d.* to him that is ready.
Is. 24. 9, strong *d.* shall be bitter.
28. 7, erred through strong *d.*
Mic. 2. 11, prophesy of wine and strong *d.*
Hab. 2. 15, that giveth his neighbour *d.*
Hag. 1. 6, ye are not filled with *d.*
Matt. 25. 35, 37, 42, thirsty, and ye gave me *d.*
John 4. 9, a Jew, askest *d.* of me.
6. 55, my blood is *d.* indeed.
Rom. 12. 20, if thine enemy thirst, give him *d.*
14. 17, the kingdom of God is not meat and *d.*
1 Cor. 10. 4, same spiritual *d.*
Col. 2. 16, judge you in meat or in *d.*
See Gen. 21. 19; Is. 32. 6; 43. 20; Luke 1. 15.
DRINK (*v.*). Ex. 15. 24, what shall we *d.*?
Ex. 17. 1, no water for people to *d.*
2 Sam. 23. 16; 1 Chr. 11. 18, David would not *d.*
Ps. 36. 8, *d.* of the river of thy pleasures.
60. 3, *d.* the wine of astonishment.
80. 5, gavest them tears to *d.*
110. 7, he shall *d.* of the brook in the way.
Prov. 5. 15, *d.* waters of thine own cistern.
31. 5, lest they *d.*, and forget the law.
7, let him *d.*, and forget his poverty.
Eccles. 9. 7, *d.* wine with merry heart.
Cant. 5. 1, *d.*, yea, *d.* abundantly.
Is. 5. 22, mighty to *d.* wine.
65. 13, my servants shall *d.*, but ye.
Jer. 35. 5, give Rechabites wine to *d.*
6, we will *d.* no wine.
14, to this day they *d.* none.
Ezek. 4. 11, thou shalt *d.* water by measure.
Amos 2. 8, *d.* the wine of the condemned.
Zech. 9. 15, they shall *d.*, and make a noise.
Matt. 10. 42, whoso shall give to *d.*
20. 22; Mark 10. 38, are ye able to *d.*?
26. 27, saying, *d.* ye all of it.
29; Mark 14. 25; Luke 22. 18, when I *d.* it new.
42, may not pass except I *d.*
Mark 9. 41, shall give you cup of water to *d.*
16. 18, if they *d.* any deadly thing.
John 4. 10, give to *d.*
7. 37, let him come to me, and *d.*

18. 11, cup given me, shall I not *d.* it?
Rom. 14. 21, not good to *d.* wine.
1 Cor. 10. 4, did all *d.* same spiritual drink.
11. 25, as oft as ye *d.* it.
12. 13, made to *d.* into one Spirit.
See Mark 2. 16; Luke 7. 33; 10. 7.
DRIVE. Gen. 4. 14, thou hast *d.* me out.
Ex. 23. 28, hornets shall *d.* out Hivite.
Deut. 4. 19, lest thou be *d.* to worship them.
Job 24. 3, they *d.* away ass of the fatherless.
30. 5, they were *d.* forth from among men.
Prov. 14. 32, wicked *d.* away in his wickedness.
22. 15, rod shall *d.* it away.
25. 23, north wind *d.* away rain.
Jer. 46. 15, stood not, because Lord did *d.* them
Dan. 4. 25; 5. 21, they shall *d.* thee from men.
Hos. 13. 3, as chaff *d.* with whirlwind.
Luke 8. 29, he was *d.* of the devil.
James 1. 6, wave *d.* with the wind.
See 2 Kin. 9. 20; Jer. 8. 3; Ezek. 31. 11.
DROP (*n.*). Job 36. 27.
Is. 40. 15, as the *d.* of a bucket.
See Job 38. 28; Cant. 5. 2; Luke 22. 44.
DROP (*v.*). Deut. 32. 2.
Job 29. 22, my speech *d.* upon them.
Ps. 65. 11, paths *d.* fatness.
68. 8, heavens *d.* at presence of God.
Eccles. 10. 18, through idleness house *d.* through
Is. 45. 8, *d.* down, ye heavens.
Ezek. 20. 46, *d.* thy word toward the south.
See 2 Sam. 21. 10; Joel 3. 18; Amos 9. 13.
DROSS. Prov. 25. 4; 26. 23; Is. 1. 22, 25.
DROUGHT. Is. 58. 11; Jer. 17. 8; Hos. 13. 5.
DROVE. Gen. 3. 24; 15. 11; 32. 16; 33. 8.
DROWN. Cant. 8. 7, neither can floods *d.* it.
1 Tim. 6. 9, that *d.* men in perdition.
See Ex. 15. 4; Matt. 18. 6; Heb. 11. 29.
DROWSINESS. Prov. 23. 21.
DRUNK. 2 Sam. 11. 13, David made Uriah *d.*
1 Kin. 20. 16, was drinking himself *d.*
Job 12. 25; Ps. 107. 27, stagger like a *d.* man.
Jer. 23. 9, I am like a *d.* man.
Lam. 5. 4, we have *d.* water for money.
Hab. 2. 15, makest him *d.* also.
Matt. 24. 49; Luke 12. 45, drink with the *d.*
Acts 2. 15, th se are not *o.*
1 Cor. 11. 21, one is hungry, and another *d.*
1 Thess. 5. 7, they that be *d.* are *d.* in the night.
DRUNKARD. Deut. 21. 20.
Prov. 23. 21, *d.* and glutton come to poverty.
26. 9, as a thorn goeth into hand of *d.*
1 Cor. 6. 10, nor *d.* shall inherit
See Ps. 69. 12; Is. 24. 20; Joel 1. 5; Nah. 1. 10.
DRUNKENNESS. Deut. 29. 19, to add *d.* to thirst.
Eccles. 10. 17, eat for strength, not for *d.*
Ezek. 23. 33, shalt be filled with *d.*
See Luke 21. 34; Rom. 13. 13; Gal. 5. 21.
DRY. Prov. 17. 22, a broken spirit *d.* the bones.
Is. 44. 3, pour floods on *d.* ground.
Matt. 12. 43; Luke 11. 24, through *d.* places.
Mark 5. 29, fountain of blood *d.* up.
See Ps. 107. 33, 35; Is. 53. 2; Mark 11. 20.
DUE. Lev. 10. 13, 14, it is thy *d.*, and thy sons' *d.*
26. 4; Deut. 11. 14, rain in *d.* season.
Prov. 15. 23, word spoken in *d.* season.
Matt. 18. 34, pay all that was *d.*
Luke 23. 41, the *d.* reward of our deeds.
Rom. 5. 6, in *d.* time Christ died.
Gal. 6. 9, in *d.* season we shall reap.
See Prov. 3. 27; 1 Cor. 15. 8; Tit. 1. 3; 1 Pet. 5. 6.
DULL. Matt. 13. 15; Acts 28. 27; Heb. 5. 11.
DUMB. Ex. 4. 11, who maketh the *d.*?
Prov. 31. 8, open thy mouth for the *d.*
Is. 35. 6, the tongue of the *d.* shall sing.
53. 7; Acts 8. 32, as sheep before shearers is *d.*
56. 10, they are all *d.* dogs.
Ezek. 3. 26, be *d.*, and shalt not be a reprover.
Hab. 2. 19, woe to him that saith to *d.* stone.
DUNG. 1 Sam. 2. 8; Ps. 113. 7.
Luke 13. 8, till I dig about it, and *d.* it.
14. 35, neither fit for land nor *d.*-hill.
Phil. 3. 8, count all things but *d.*
See Neh. 2. 13; Lam. 4. 5; Mal. 2. 3.
DUNGEON. Ex. 12. 29; Jer. 38. 6; Lam. 3. 53.
DURABLE. Prov. 8. 18; Is. 23. 18.
DURETH. Matt. 13. 21. [nor *d.* ask questions.
DURST. Matt. 22. 46; Mark 12. 34; Luke 20. 40,
John 21. 12, none of disciples *d.* ask.
See Est. 7. 5; Job 32. 6; Acts 5. 13; Jude 9.
DUST. Gen. 2. 7, Lord God formed man of *d.*
3. 14, *d.* shalt thou eat.
19, *d.* thou art.
18. 27, who am but *d.* and ashes.
Job 22. 24; 27. 16, lay up gold as *d.*
42. 6, I repent in *d.* and ashes.
Ps. 30. 9, shall the *d.* praise thee?
102. 14, servants favour *d.* thereof.
103. 14, remembereth that we are *d.*
Is. 40. 12, comprehended *d.* of the earth.
65. 25, *d.* shall be serpent's meat.
Lam. 3. 29, he putteth his mouth in the *d.*
Dan. 12. 2, many that sleep in *d.* shall awake.
Mic. 7. 17, lick the *d.* like a serpent.
Luke 10. 11, even *d.* of your city.
Acts 22. 23, as they threw *d.* into the air.
DUTY. Eccles. 12. 13, the whole *d.* of man.
Luke 17. 10, that which was our *d.* to do.
Rom. 15. 27, their *d.* is to minister.
DWELL. Deut. 12. 11, cause his name to *d.* there.
1 Sam. 4. 4; 2 Sam. 6. 2; 1 Chr. 13. 6, *d.* between
the cherubims.
1 Kin. 8. 30; 2 Chr. 6. 21, heaven thy *d.* place.
Ps. 23. 6, will *d.* in house of the Lord.
37. 3, so shalt thou *d.* in the land.
84. 10, than to *d.* in tents of wickedness.
132. 14, here will I *d.*
133. 1, good for brethren to *d.* together.
Is. 33. 14, who shall *d.* with devouring fire?
16, he shall *d.* on high.
57. 15, I *d.* in the high and holy place.
John 6. 56, *d.* in me, and I in him.
14. 10, the Father that *d.* in me.
17, for he *d.* with you, and shall be in you.
Rom. 7. 17, sin that *d.* in me.
Col. 2. 9, in him *d.* fulness of Godhead.
3. 16, word of Christ *d.* in you richly.
1 Tim. 6. 16, *d.* in the light.
2 Pet. 3. 13, wherein *d.* righteousness.
1 John 3. 17, how *d.* the love of God in him?
4. 12, God *d.* in us.
See Rom. 8. 9; 2 Cor. 6. 16; James 4. 5.
EACH. Is. 57. 2, *e.* one walking in his upright-
Ezek. 4. 6, *e.* day for a year. [ness.
Acts 2. 3, cloven tongues sat on *e.*
Phil. 2. 3, let *e.* esteem other.
See Ex. 18. 7; Ps. 85. 10; 2 Thess. 1. 3.
EAGLE. Ex. 19. 4, how I bare you on *e.* wings.
2 Sam. 1. 23, were swifter than *e.*
Ps. 103. 5, youth renewed like *e.*
Is. 40. 31, mount up with wings as *e.*
Matt. 24. 28; Luke 17. 37, *e.* be gathered.
See Dan. 4. 33; Obad. 4; Rev. 4. 7; 12. 14.
EAR (*v.*). Ex. 34. 21; Deut. 21. 4; 1 Sam. 8. 12.
EARLY. Ps. 46. 5, and that right *e.*
63. 1, *e.* will I seek thee.
90. 14, satisfy us *e.* with thy mercy.
Prov. 1. 28; 8. 17, seek me *e.* shall find me.
Cant. 7. 12, get up *e.* to vineyards.
Hos. 6. 4; 13. 3, as *e.* dew.
James 5. 7, the *e.* and latter rain.
See Judg. 7. 3; Luke 24. 22; John 20. 1.
EARNEST. Job 7. 2.
Jer. 31. 20, I do *e.* remember him still.
Mic. 7. 3, do evil with both hands *e.*
Luke 22. 44, in agony he prayed more *e.*
Rom. 8. 19, the *e.* expectation of the creature
1 Cor. 12. 31, covet *e.* best gifts.
2 Cor. 1. 22; 5. 5, the *e.* of the Spirit.
5. 2, *e.* desiring to be clothed.
Eph. 1. 14, the *e.* of our inheritance.
Phil. 1. 20, to my *e.* expectation and hope.
Jude 3, *e.* contend for the faith.
See Acts 3. 12; Heb. 2. 1; James 5. 17.
EARNETH. Hag. 1. 6.
EARS. Ex. 10. 2, tell it in *e.* of thy son.
Neh. 1. 6, let thine *e.* be attentive.
Job 12. 11; 34. 3; doth not *e.* try words?
15. 21, dreadful sound is in his *e.*
28. 22, heard fame with our *e.*
29. 11, when the *e.* heard me, it blessed me.
42. 5, heard of thee by the hearing of the *e.*
Ps. 18. 6, my cry came even into his *e.*
34. 15, his *e.* are open unto their cry.
58. 4, like the deaf adder that stoppeth her *e.*
94. 9, he that planted the *e.*, shall he not hear
115. 6; 135. 17, they have *e.*, but hear not
Prov. 17. 4, liar giveth *e.* to naughty tongue.
18. 15, *e.* of wise seeketh knowledge.
20. 12, hearing *e.*, seeing eye, Lord made.
21. 13, stoppeth *e.* at cry of the poor.
23. 9, speak not in *e.* of a fool.
25. 12, wise reprover on obedient *e.*
26. 17, one that taketh dog by the *e.*
Eccles. 1. 8, nor his *e.* filled with hearing.
Is. 6. 10; Matt. 13. 15; Acts 28. 27, make *e.* heavy
48. 8, from that time thine *e.* not opened.
59. 1, nor his *e.* heavy, that it cannot.
Jer. 9. 20, let your *e.* receive word of the Lord.
Amos 3. 12, out of mouth of lion piece of an *e.*
Matt. 10. 27, what ye hear in *e.*, preach.
13. 16, blessed are your *e.*
26. 51; Mark 14. 47, smote off *e.*
Mark 7. 33, put his fingers into *e.*
8. 18, having *e.*, hear ye not?
Acts 7. 51, uncircumcised in heart and *e.*
17. 20, strange things to our *e.*
1 Cor. 2. 9, nor *e.* heard.
12. 16, if *e.* say, Because I am not the eye.
2 Tim. 4. 3, having itching *e.*
James 5. 4. entered into *e.* of the Lord.
1 Pet. 3. 12, his *e.* are open to prayer.
See Matt. 11. 15; Mark 4. 9; Rev. 2. 7.
EARS (*of corn*). Deut. 23. 25; Matt. 12. 1.
EARTH. Gen. 8. 22, while *e.* remaineth.
10. 25, in his days was *e.* divided.
Gen. 18. 25, shall not Judge of all the *e.* do right?
Num. 14. 21, all *e.* filled with glory.
16. 30, if the *e.* open her mouth.
Deut. 32. 1, O *e.*, hear the words of my mouth.
Josh. 3. 11; Zech. 6. 5, Lord of all the *e.*
Josh. 23. 14, going way of all the *e.*
1 Kin. 8. 27; 2 Chr. 6. 18, will God dwell on the *e.*?
2 Kin. 5. 17, two mules' burden of *e.*
Job 7. 1, appointed time to man upon *e.*
9. 24, *e.* given into hand of wicked.
19. 25, stand at latter day upon *e.*
26. 7, hangeth *e.* upon nothing.
38. 4, when I laid foundations of the *e.*
41. 33, on *e.* there is not his like.
Ps. 2. 8, uttermost parts of *e.*
8. 1, excellent is thy name in *e.*
16. 3, to saints that are in the *e.*
25. 13, his seed shall inherit the *e.*
33. 5, the *e.* is full of the goodness.
34. 16, cut off remembrance from the *e.*
37. 9, 11, 22, wait on Lord shall inherit *e.*
41. 2, shall be blessed upon the *e.*
46. 2, not fear, though *e.* be removed.
6, uttered voice, the *e.* melted.
8, desolations made in the *e.*
10, will be exalted in the *e.*
47. 9, shields of the *e.* belong to God.
48. 2, joy of the whole *e.*
50. 4, call to *e.*, that he may judge.
57. 5; 108. 5, glory above all the *e.*
58. 11, a God that judgeth in the *e.*
60. 2, made the *e.* to tremble.
63. 9, lower parts of the *e.*
65. 8, dwell in uttermost parts of *e.*
9, visitest *e.*, and waterest it.
67. 6; Ezek. 34. 27, *e.* yield increase.
68. 8, *e.* shook, heavens dropped.
71. 20, bring me up from depths of the *e.*
72. 6, showers that water the *e.*
16, handful of corn in the *e.*
73. 9, tongue walketh through *e.*
25, none on *e.* I desire beside thee.
75. 3; Is. 24. 19, *e.* dissolved.
83. 18; 97. 9, most high over all *e.*
90. 2, or ever thou hadst formed the *e.*
97. 1, Lord reigneth, let *e.* rejoice.
99. 1, Lord reigneth, let *e.* be moved.
102. 25; 104. 5; Prov. 8. 29; Is. 48. 13; laid foundation of *e.*
104. 13, the *e.* is satisfied.
24, the *e.* is full of thy riches.
112. 2, seed mighty upon *e.*
115. 16, *e.* given to children of men.
119. 19, stranger in the *e.*
64, the *e.* full of thy mercy.
90, established the *e.*, it abideth.
146. 4, he returneth to the *e.*
147. 8, prepareth rain for the *e.*
148. 13, glory above *e.* and heaven.
Prov. 3. 19; Is. 24. 1, Lord founded the *e.*
8. 23, set up from everlasting, or ever *e.* was.
26, he had not yet made *e.*, nor fields.
11. 31, righteous recompensed in *e.*
25. 3, the *e.* for depth.
30. 14, teeth as knives to devour poor from *e.*
16, the *e.* not filled with water.
21, for three things *e.* is disquieted.
24, four things little upon *e.*
Eccles. 1. 4, the *e.* abideth for ever.
3. 21, spirit of beast goeth to *e.*
5. 9, profit of the *e.* for all. 12. 7, dust return to *e.*
Is. 4. 2, fruit of *e.* excellent.
11. 9, *e.* full of knowledge of the Lord.
13. 13, *e.* shall remove out of her place.
14. 16, is this the man that made *e.* tremble?
26. 9, when thy judgments are in the *e.*
21, *e.* shall disclose her blood.
34. 1, let the *e.* hear.
40. 22, sitteth on circle of the *e.*
28, Creator of ends of *e.* fainteth not.
44. 24, spreadeth abroad *e.* by myself.
45. 22, be saved, all ends of the *e.*
49. 13, be joyful, O *e.* 51. 6, the *e.* shall wax old.
66. 1, the *e.* is my footstool.
8, shall *e.* bring forth in one day?
Jer. 15. 10, man of contention to whole *e.*
22. 29; Mic. 1. 2, O *e.*, *e.*, *e.*, hear word of Lord.
31. 22, hath created new thing in *e.*
51. 15, made the *e.* by his power.
Ezek. 9. 9, the Lord hath forsaken the *e.*
43. 2, the *e.* shined with his glory.
Hos. 2. 22, the *e.* shall hear the corn.
Amos. 3. 5, bird fall in snare on *e.*
8. 9, darken *e.* in the clear day.
9. 9, least grain fall upon the *e.*
Jonah 2. 6, *e.* with bars about me.
Mic. 6. 2, ye strong foundations of the *e.*
7. 2, good man perished out of the *e.*
17, move like worms of the *e.*
Nah. 1. 5, *e.* burnt up at his presence.
Hab. 2. 14, *e.* filled with knowledge.
3. 3, the *e.* full of his praise.
Hag. 1. 10, *e.* stayed from her fruit.
Zech. 4. 10, eyes of the Lord run through *e.*
Mal. 4. 6, lest I smite *e.* with a curse.
Matt. 5. 5, meek shall inherit *e.*
35, swear not by the *e.*
6. 19, treasures upon *e.* [give.
9. 6; Mark 2. 10; Luke 5. 24, power on *e.* to for-
10. 34, to send peace on *e.*
13. 5; Mark 4. 5, not much *e.* [on *e.*
16. 19; 18. 18, shalt bind on *e.* 18. 19, shall agree
23. 9, call no man father on *e.* 25. 18, 25, digged in the *e.*
Mark 4. 28, *e.* bringeth forth fruit of herself.
31, less than all seeds in the *e.*
9. 3, no fuller on *e.* can white them.
Luke 2. 14, on *e.* peace.
23. 44, darkness over all *e.*
John 3. 12, I have told you *e.* things.
31, of *e.* is *e.*, and speaketh of the *e.*
12. 32, lifted up from the *e.*
17. 4, I have glorified thee on the *e.*
Acts 8. 33, life taken from the *e.*
9. 4, 8; 26. 14, Saul fell to the *e.*

22. 22, away with such a fellow from e.
Rom. 10. 18, sound went into all e.
1 Cor. 15. 47, first man is of the e., e.
48, as is the e., such are they that are e.
49, the image of the e.
2 Cor. 4. 7, treasure in e. vessels.
Col. 3. 2, affection not on things on e.
Phil. 3. 19, who mind e. things.
Heb. 6. 7, e. drinketh in the rain.
8. 4, if he were on e. 11. 13, strangers on the e.
12. 25, refused him that spake on e.
26, voice then shook the e.
James 3. 15, this wisdom is e.
5. 5, lived in pleasure on e.
7, the precious fruit of the e.
18, and the e. brought forth her fruit.
2 Pet. 3. 10, the e. shall be burnt up.
Rev. 5. 10, we shall reign on the e. [glory.
7. 3, hurt not the e. 18. 1, e. lightened with his
20. 11, from whose face the e. fled. 21. 1, a new e.
See Ex. 9. 29; Job 12. 8; Ps. 24. 1; Is. 65. 16. [24. 7.
EARTHQUAKE. 1 Kin. 19. 11; Zech. 14. 5; Matt.
EASE. Ex. 18. 22, so shall it be e. for thyself.
Deut. 28. 65, among nations find no e.
Job 12. 5, thought of him that is at e.
16. 6, though I forbear, what am I e.?
21. 23, dieth, being wholly at e.
Ps. 25. 13, his soul shall dwell at e.
Is. 32. 9, 11, women that are at e.
Amos 6. 1, woe to them that are at e.
Matt. 9. 5; Mark 2. 9; Luke 5. 23, is e. to say.
19. 24; Mark 10. 25; Luke 18. 25, e. for camel.
1 Cor. 13. 5, not e. provoked.
Heb. 12. 1, sin which doth so e. beset.
See Jer 46. 27; Zech. 1. 15; Luke 12. 19.
EAST. Gen. 41. 6; 23. 27, blasted with e. wind.
Ex. 10. 13, Lord brought an e. wind.
Job 1. 3, greatest of all men of the e.
15. 2, fill his belly with e. wind.
27. 21, e. wind carrieth him away.
Job 38. 24, scattereth e. wind on the earth.
Ps. 48. 7, breakest ships with e. wind.
75. 6, promotion cometh not from e.
103. 12, as far as e. from west.
Is. 27. 8, stayeth rough wind in day of e. wind.
Ezek. 19. 12, the e. wind drieth up her fruit.
Hos. 12. 1, Ephraim followeth e. wind.
13. 15, though fruitful, an e. wind shall come.
See Jonah 4. 5, 8; Matt. 2. 1; 8. 11; 24. 27.
EASY. Prov. 14. 6; Matt. 11. 30; 1 Cor. 14. 9;
James 3. 17.
EAT. Gen. 2. 17, in day thou e. thou shalt die.
9. 4; Lev. 19. 26; Deut. 12. 16, blood not e.
24. 33, not e. till I have told.
43. 32, Egyptians might not e. with Hebrews.
Ex. 12. 16, no work, save that which man must e.
23. 11, that the poor may e.
29. 34, shall not be e., because holy.
Lev. 25. 20, what shall we e. seventh year?
Num. 13. 32, a land that e. up inhabitants.
Josh. 5. 11, 12, e. of old corn of the land.
1 Sam. 14. 30, if haply people had e. freely.
28. 20, had e. no bread all day.
22, e., that thou mayest have strength.
2 Sam. 19. 42, have we e. of king's cost?
1 Kin. 19. 5 Acts 10. 13; 11. 7, angel said, Arise
and e.
2 Kin. 4. 43, 44, they shall e., and leave thereof.
6. 28, give thy son, that we may e. him.
Neh. 5. 2, corn, that we may e., and live.
Job 3. 24, my sighing cometh before I e.
5. 5, whose harvest the hungry e. up.
6. 6, e. without salt.
21. 25, another never e. with pleasure.
31. 17, have e. my morsel alone.
Ps. 22. 26, meek shall e. and be satisfied.
69. 9; John 2. 17, zeal hath e. me up.
102. 9, have e. ashes like bread.
Prov. 1. 31; Is. 3. 10, e. fruit of their own way.
13. 25, e. to satisfying of soul.
18. 21, they that love it shall e. the fruit.
23. 1, sittest to e. with ruler.
24. 13, e. honey, because it is good.
25. 27, not good to e. much honey.
Eccles. 2. 25, who can e. more than I?
4. 5, fool e. his own flesh.
5. 11, goods increase, they increased that e.
12, sleep be sweet, whether he e. little or much.
17, all his days also he e. in darkness.
19; 6. 2, not power to e. thereof.
10. 16, thy princes e. in the morning.
17, blessed when princes e. in due season.
Is. 4. 1, we will e. our own bread.
7. 15, 22, butter and honey shall he e.
11. 7; 65. 25, lion e. straw like ox.
29. 8, he e., awaketh, and is hungry.
51. 8, worm shall e. them like wool.
55. 1, come ye, buy and e. [the e.
2, e. ye that which is good. 10, give bread to
65. 13, my servants shall e., but ye shall be.
Jer. 5. 17, they shall e. up thine harvest.
15. 16, words were found, and I did e. them.
24. 2; 29. 17, figs could not be e.
31. 29; Ezek. 18. 2, the fathers have e. sour grapes.
Ezek. 3. 1, 2, 3, e. this roll. 4. 10, e. by weight.
Dan. 4. 33, e. grass as oxen. [enough.
Hos. 4. 10; Mic. 6. 14; Hag. 1. 6, e., and not have
10. 13, have e. the fruit of lies.
Mic. 7. 1, there is no cluster to e.
Matt. 6. 25; Luke 12. 22, what ye shall e.
9. 11; Mark 2. 16; Luke 15. 2, why e. with
12. 1, ears of corn, and e. [publicans?
4, e. shewbread, which was not lawful to e.
14. 16; Mark 6. 37; Luke 9. 13, give ye them to e.
15. 20, to e. with unwashen hands.
27; Mark 7. 28, dogs e. of crumbs.
32; Mark 8. 1, multitude have nothing to e.
24. 49, to e. and drink with the drunken.
Mark 2. 16, when they saw him e. with.
6. 31, no leisure so much as to e.
Mark 11. 14, no man e. fruit of thee.
Luke 5. 33, but thy disciples e. and drink.
10. 8, e. such things as are set before you.
12. 19, take thine ease, e., drink.
13. 26, we have e. and drunk in thy presence.
Luke 15. 23, let us e. and be merry.
22. 30, that ye may e. at my table.
24. 43, he took it, and did e. before them.
John 4. 31, Master, e.
32, meat to e. ye know not of.
6. 26, because ye did e. of loaves.
52, can this man give us his flesh to e.?
53, except ye e. the flesh.
Acts 2. 46, did e. their meat with gladness.
9. 9, Saul did neither e. nor drink.
11. 3, thou didst e. with them.
23. 14, will e. nothing until we have slain Paul
Rom. 14. 2, one believeth he may e. all things
6, e. to the Lord. [weak e. herbs
20, who e. with offence.
21, neither to e. flesh nor drink wine.
1 Cor. 5. 11, with such an one no not to e.
8. 7, e. it as a thing offered to idol.
8, neither if we e. are we better.
13, I will e. no flesh while world.
9. 4, have we not power to e.?
10. 3, all e. same spiritual meat.
27, e., asking no question.
2 Thess. 3. 10, work not, neither should he e.
Heb. 13. 10, whereof they have no right to e.
Rev. 2. 7, e. of the tree of life.
17, will give to e. of hidden manna.
19. 18, e. flesh of kings.
See Judg. 14. 14; Prov. 31. 27; Is. 1. 19; 65. 4.
EDGE. Prov. 5. 4; Heb. 4. 12; Eccles. 10. 10.
EDIFY. Rom. 14. 19, wherewith one may e.
15. 2, please his neighbour to e.
1 Cor. 8. 1, charity e.
14. 3, he that prophesieth speaketh to e.
4, e. himself, e. the church.
10. 23, all things lawful, but e. not.
Eph. 4. 12, for e. of the body of Christ.
See 2 Cor. 10. 8; 13. 10; 1 Tim. 1. 4.
EFFECT. Num. 30. 8, make vow of none e.
2 Chr. 7. 11, Solomon prosperously e. all.
Ps. 33. 10, devices of the people of none e.
Is. 32. 17, the e. of righteousness quietness.
1 Cor. 1. 17, lest cross be of none e.
Gal. 5. 4, Christ is become of none e.
See Rom. 3. 3; 4. 14; 9. 6; Gal. 3. 17.
EFFECTUAL. 1 Cor. 16. 9.
Eph. 3. 7; 4. 16, the e. working.
James 5. 16, e. prayer of righteous man.
See 2 Cor. 1. 6; Gal. 2. 8; 1 Thess. 2. 13.
EFFEMINATE. 1 Cor. 6. 9.
EGG. Job 6. 6, taste in the white of an e.
39. 14, ostrich leaveth e. in earth.
Luke 11. 12, if he ask an e.
See Deut. 22. 6; Is. 10. 14; 59. 5; Jer. 17. 11.
EITHER. Gen. 31. 24, speak not e. good or bad.
Eccles. 11. 6, prosper, e. this or that.
Matt. 6. 24; Luke 16. 13, e. hate the one.
John 19. 18, on e. side one.
Rev. 22. 2, on e. side the river.
See Deut. 17. 3; 28. 51; Is. 7. 11; Matt. 12. 33.
ELDER. 1 Sam. 15. 30.
Job 15. 10, aged men, much e. than thy father.
32. 4, waited, because they were e. than he.
Prov. 31. 23, husband known among e.
Matt. 15. 2; Mark 7. 3, tradition of the e.
1 Tim. 5. 17, let e. that rule be worthy.
Tit. 1. 5, ordain e. in every city.
Heb. 11. 2, the e. obtained good report.
James 5. 14, call for e. of the church.
1 Pet. 5. 1, the e. I exhort, who am an e.
5, younger submit to the e.
See John 8. 9; 1 Tim. 5. 2; 2 John 1; 3 John 1.
ELECT. Is. 42. 1.
45. 4, mine e. I have called by name.
65. 9, 22, mine e. shall inherit.
Matt. 24. 22; Mark 13. 20, for e. sake shortened.
24; Mark 13. 22, deceive very e.
31; Mark 13. 27, gather together his e.
Luke 18. 7, avenge his own e.
Rom. 8. 33, to charge of God's e.
Col. 3. 12, put on as the e. of God.
1 Tim. 5. 21, charge thee before e. angels.
1 Pet. 1. 2, e. according to foreknowledge.
2. 6, corner stone, e., precious.
See 2 Tim. 2. 10; Tit. 1. 1; 1 Pet. 5. 13; 2 John 13.
ELECTION. Rom. 9. 11; 11. 5; 1 Thess. 1. 4;
2 Pet. 1. 10.
ELEMENTS. Gal. 4. 3, 9; 2 Pet. 3. 10.
ELEVEN. Gen. 32. 22, Jacob took his e. sons.
37. 9, and e. stars made obeisance.
Acts 1. 26, he was numbered with the e.
See Matt. 28. 16; Mark 16. 14; Luke 24. 9.
ELOQUENT. Ex. 4. 10; Is. 3. 3; Acts 18. 24.
EMBOLDEN. Job 16. 3; 1 Cor. 8. 10.
EMBRACE. Job 24. 8, e. rock for want of shelter.
Eccles. 3. 5, a time to e.
Heb. 11. 13, seen and e. promises.
See Prov. 4. 8; 5. 20; Lam. 4. 5; Acts 20. 1.
EMBROIDER. Ex. 28. 39; 35. 35; 38. 23.
EMINENT. Ezek. 16. 24, 31, 39; 17. 22.
EMPIRE. Est. 1. 20. [Ezek. 39. 14.
EMPLOY. Deut. 20. 19; 1 Chr. 9. 33; Ezra 10. 15;
EMPTY. Gen. 31. 42; Mark 12. 3; Luke 1. 53;
20. 10, sent e. away.
Ex. 3. 21, ye shall not go e.
23. 15; 34. 20; Deut. 16. 16, appear before me e.
Deut. 15. 13, not let him go away e.
Job 22. 9, thou hast sent widows away e.
Eccles. 11. 3, clouds e. themselves on the earth.
Is. 29. 8, awaketh, and his soul is e.
Jer. 48. 11, Moab e. from vessel to vessel.
Nah. 2. 2, the emptiers have e. them out.
Matt. 12. 44, come, he findeth it e.
See 2 Sam. 1. 22; 2 Kin. 4. 3; Hos. 10. 1.
EMULATION. Rom. 11. 14; Gal. 5. 20.
ENABLED. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
ENCAMP. Ps. 27. 3, though host e. against me.
34. 7, angel of Lord e. round.
See Num. 10. 31; Job 19. 12; Ps. 53. 5.
ENCOUNTERED. Acts 17. 18. [him.
ENCOURAGE. Deut. 1. 38; 3. 28; 2 Sam. 11. 25, e.
Ps. 64. 5, they e. themselves in an evil matter.
See 1 Sam. 30. 6; 2 Chr. 31. 4; 35. 2; Is. 41. 7.
END. Gen. 6. 13, the e. of all flesh before me.
Ex. 23. 16; Deut. 11. 12, in the e. of the year.
Num. 23. 10, let my last e. be like his.
Deut. 8. 16, do thee good at thy latter e.
32. 29, consider their latter e.
Job 6. 11, what is mine e., that I should prolong?
8. 7; 42. 12, thy latter e. shall increase.
16. 3, shall vain words have an e.?
26. 10, till day and night come to an e.
Ps. 7. 9, wickedness of wicked come to an e.
9. 6, destructions come to perpetual e.
37. 37, the e. of that man is peace.
39. 4, make me to know my e.
73. 17, then understood I their e.
102. 27, the same, thy years have no e.
107. 27, are at their wit's e.
119. 96, an e. of all perfection.
Prov. 14. 12, the e. thereof are ways of death.
17. 24, eyes of fool in e. of earth.
19. 20, be wise in thy latter e.
25. 8, lest thou know not what to do in e.
Eccles. 3. 11, find out from beginning to the e.
4. 8, no e. of all his labour.
16, no e. of all the people.
7. 2, that is the e. of all men.
8, better the e. of a thing.
10. 13, the e. of his talk is madness.
12. 12, of making books there is no e.
Is. 9. 7, of his government shall be no e.
46. 10, declaring e. from beginning.
Jer. 5. 31, what will ye do in e. thereof?
8. 20, harvest past, summer e.
Jer. 17. 11, at his e. shall be a fool.
29. 11, to give you an expected e.
31. 17, there is hope in thine e.
Lam. 1. 9, remembereth not her last e.
4. 18; Ezek. 7. 2, our e. is near, e. is come.
Ezek. 21. 25; 35. 5, iniquity shall have an e.
Dan. 8. 17, 19; 11. 27, at the time of e.
11. 45, he shall come to his e., and none shall
12. 8, what shall be the e.? [help him.
13, go thy way till the e. be.
Hab. 2. 3, at the e. it shall speak.
Matt. 10. 22; 24. 13; Mark 13. 13, endureth to e.
13. 39, harvest is e. of the world.
24. 3, what sign of the e. of the world?
6; Mark 13. 7; Luke 21. 9, the e. is not yet.
14, then shall the e. come. 31, gather from one
26. 58, Peter sat to see the e. [e. of heaven.
28. 20, I am with you, even unto the e.
Mark 3. 26, cannot stand, but hath an e.
Luke 1. 33, of his kingdom there shall be no e.
22. 37, things concerning me have an e.
John 13. 1, he loved them unto the e.
18. 37, to this e. was I born.
Rom. 6. 21, the e. of those things is death.
22, the e. everlasting life.
10. 4, the e. of the law for righteousness.
1 Cor. 10. 11, on whom e. of world are come.
Phil. 3. 19, whose e. is destruction.
1 Tim. 1. 5, the e. of the commandment.
Heb. 6. 8, whose e. is to be burned.
16, an oath an e. of strife.
7. 3, neither beginning nor e. of life.
9. 26, once in the e. hath he appeared.
13. 7, considering e. of their conversation.
James 5. 11, ye have seen e. of the Lord.
1 Pet. 1. 9, receiving the e. of your faith.
13, be sober, and hope to the e.
4. 7, the e. of all things is at hand.
17, what shall the e. be of them that obey not?
Rev. 2. 26, keepeth my works unto e.
21. 6; 22. 13, the beginning and the e.
See Ps. 19. 6; 65. 5; Is. 45. 22; 52. 10; Jer. 4. 27.
ENDAMAGE. Ezra 4. 13.
ENDANGER. Eccles. 10. 9; Dan. 1. 10.
ENDEAVOUR. Ps. 28. 4; Eph. 4. 3; 2 Pet. 1. 15.
ENDLESS. 1 Tim. 1. 4; Heb. 7. 16.
ENDUE. Gen. 30. 20; 2 Chr. 2. 12; Luke 24. 29.
ENDURE. Gen. 33. 14, as the children be able to e.
Est. 8. 6, how can I e. to see evil?
Job 8. 15, hold it fast, but it shall not e.

31. 23, I could not *e.*
Ps. 9. 7; 102. 12; 104. 31, Lord shall *e.* for ever
30. 5, his anger *e.* a moment, weeping *e.* for a night.
52. 1, goodness of God *e.* continually.
72. 5, as long as sun and moon *e.*
17, his name shall *e.* for ever.
100. 5, his truth *e.* to all generations.
106. 1; 107. 1; 118. 1; 136. 1; 138. 8; Jer. 33. 11, his mercy *e.* for ever.
111. 3; 112. 3, 9, his righteousness *e.* for ever.
119. 160, every one of thy judgments *e.*
Prov. 27. 24, doth *e.* to every generation.
Ezek. 22. 14, can thy heart *e.*?
Matt. 10. 22; 24. 13; Mark 13. 13, *e.* to the end.
Mark 4. 17, so *e.* but for a time.
John 6. 27, meat that *e.* unto life.
Rom. 9. 22, God *e.* with much longsuffering.
1 Cor. 13. 7, charity *e.* all things.
2 Tim. 2. 3, *e.* hardness as good soldier.
Heb. 10. 34, in heaven a better and *e.* substance.
12. 7, if ye *e.* chastening.
James 1. 12, blessed is man that *e.* temptation.
5. 11, we count them happy who *e.*
1 Pet. 1. 25, the word of the Lord *e.* for ever.
2. 19, if a man for conscience *e.* grief.
See Heb. 10. 32; 11. 27; 12. 2, 3.
ENEMY. Ex. 23. 22, I will be *e.* to thine *e.*
Deut. 32. 31, our *e.* themselves being judges.
Josh. 7. 12, Israel turned backs before *e.*
Judg. 5. 31, so let all thy *e.* perish.
1 Sam. 24. 19, if man find *e.*, will he let him go?
1 Kin. 21. 20, hast thou found me, O mine *e.*?
Job 13. 24, wherefore holdest thou me for *e.*?
Ps. 8. 2, still the *e.* and avenger.
23. 5, in presence of mine *e.*
38. 19, mine *e.* are lively.
61. 3, a strong tower from the *e.*
72. 9, his *e.* shall lick the dust.
119. 98, wiser than mine *e.*
127. 5, speak with *e.* in the gate.
139. 22, I count them mine *e.*
Prov. 16. 7, maketh his *e.* at peace.
24. 17, rejoice not when *e.* falleth.
25. 21; Rom. 12. 20, if *e.* hunger, give bread.
27. 6, kisses of *e.* deceitful.
Is. 9. 11, Lord shall join *e.* together.
59. 19, when *e.* shall come in like a flood.
63. 10, he was turned to be their *e.*
Jer. 15. 11, will cause *e.* to entreat thee well.
30. 14, wounded thee with wound of *e.*
Mic. 7. 6, man's *e.* men of his own house.
Matt. 5. 43, said, Thou shalt hate thine *e.*
44; Luke 6. 27, 35, I say, Love your *e.*
13. 25, 28, 39, his *e.* sowed tares.
Luke 19. 43, thine *e.* shall cast a trench.
Acts 13. 10, thou *e.* of all righteousness.
Rom. 5. 10, if when *e.* we were reconciled.
11. 28, concerning the gospel they are *e.*
Gal. 4. 16, am I become your *e.*?
Phil. 3. 18, the *e.* of the cross.
Col. 1. 21, were *e.* in your mind.
2 Thess. 3. 15, count him not as an *e.*
James 4. 4, friend of the world is the *e.* of God.
See Ps. 110. 1; Is. 62. 8; Jer. 15. 14; Heb. 10. 13.
ENGAGED. Jer. 30. 21.
ENGRAFTED. James 1. 21.
ENGRAVE. Ex. 28. 11; 35. 35; 38. 23; Zech. 3. 9; 2 Cor. 3. 7.
ENJOIN. Job 36. 23; Philem. 8; Heb. 9. 20.
ENJOY. Lev. 26. 34; 2 Chr. 36. 21, land shall *e.* her sabbaths.
Eccles. 2. 1, *e.* pleasure, this also is vanity.
24; 3. 13; 5. 18, soul *e.* good.
1 Tim. 6. 17, giveth us all things to *e.*
See Num. 36. 8; Is. 65. 22; Heb. 11. 25.
ENLARGE. Deut. 12. 20.
Ps. 4. 1, thou hast *e.* me in distress
25. 17, troubles of heart *e.*
119. 32, when thou shalt *e.* my heart.
Is. 5. 14, hell hath *e.* herself.
2 Cor. 6. 11, 13; 10. 15, our heart is *e.*
See Is. 54. 2; Hab. 2. 5; Matt. 23. 5.
ENLIGHTEN. Ps. 19. 8; Eph. 1. 18; Heb. 6. 4.
ENMITY. Rom. 8. 7, carnal mind is *e.*
Eph. 2. 15, 16, having abolished the *e.*
James 4. 4, friendship of world is *e.* with God.
See Gen. 3. 15; Num. 35. 21; Luke 23. 12.
ENOUGH. Gen. 33. 9, 11, I have *e.*, my brother.
45. 28, it is *e.*, Joseph is alive.
Ex. 36. 5, people bring more than *e.*
2 Sam. 24. 16; 1 Kin. 19. 4; 1 Chr. 21. 15; Mark 14. 41; Luke 22. 38, it is *e.*, stay thine hand.
Prov. 28. 19, shall have poverty *e.*
Is. 56. 11, dogs which can never have *e.*
Jer. 49. 9, will destroy till they have *e.*
Hos. 4. 10, eat, and not have *e.*
Obad. 5, stolen till they had *e.*
Mal. 3. 10, room *e.* to receive it.
Matt. 10. 25, *e.* for disciple.
25. 9, lest there be not *e.*
ENQUIRE. Ex. 18. 15.
2 Sam. 16. 23, as if a man had *e.* of oracle.
2 Kin. 3. 11, is there not a prophet to *e.*?
Ps. 78. 34, returned and *e.* early after God.
Ezek. 14. 3, should I be *e.* of at all by them?
20. 3, 31, I will not be *e.*
36. 37, I will yet for this be *e.* of.
Zeph. 1. 6, those that have not *e.* for.
Matt. 10. 11, *e.* who in it is worthy.
1 Pet. 1. 10, of which salvation the prophets *e.*
See Deut. 12. 30; Is. 21. 12; John 4. 52.

ENRICH. 1 Sam. 17. 25; Ps. 65. 9; Ezek. 27. 33; 1 Cor. 1. 5; 2 Cor. 9. 11.
ENSAMPLE. 1 Cor. 10. 11, happened to them for *e.*
Phil. 3. 17, as ye have us for an *e.*
2 Thess. 3. 9, to make ourselves an *e.*
See 1 Thess. 1. 7; 1 Pet. 5. 3; 2 Pet. 2. 6.
ENSIGN. Ps. 74. 4; Is. 5. 26; 11. 10; 18. 3.
ENSNARED. Job 34. 30.
ENSUE. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
ENTANGLE. Ex. 14. 3; Matt. 22. 15; Gal. 5. 1.
ENTER. Ps. 100. 4.
119. 130, the *e.* of thy word giveth light.
Is. 26. 2, righteous nation may *e.* in.
20, *e.* thou into thy chambers.
Ezek. 44. 5, mark well *e.* in of the house.
Matt. 6. 6, prayest, *e.* into thy closest.
7. 13; Luke 13. 24, *e.* in at strait gate.
10. 11; Luke 10. 8, 10, what city ye *e.*
18. 8; Mark 9. 43, better to *e.* into life.
19. 17, if thou wilt *e.* into life, keep.
25. 21, well done, *e.* into joy.
Mark 5. 12; Luke 8. 32, we may *e.* into swine.
14. 38; Luke 22. 46, lest ye *e.* into temptation.
Luke 9. 34, feared as they *e.* cloud.
13. 24, many will seek to *e.*
John 3. 4, can he *e.*?
4. 38, ye are *e.* into their labours.
10. 1, 2, *e.* not by the door.
Rom. 5. 12, sin *e.* into world.
1 Cor. 2. 9, neither have *e.* into heart of man.
Heb. 3. 11, 18, shall not *e.* into rest.
2 Pet. 1. 11, so an *e.* shall be ministered.
See Ps. 143. 2; Prov. 17. 10; Matt. 15. 17.
ENTICE. Judg. 14. 15; 16. 5.
2 Chr. 18. 19, Lord said, who shall *e.* Ahab?
Prov. 1. 10, if sinners *e.* thee.
1 Cor. 2. 4; Col. 2. 4, with *e.* words.
See Job 31. 27; Prov. 16. 29; James 1. 14.
ENTIRE. James 1. 4.
ENTREAT. Matt. 22. 6; Luke 18. 32.
ENTRY. 1 Chr. 9. 19; Prov. 8. 3; Ezek. 8. 5.
ENVIRON. Josh. 7. 9.
ENVY. Job 5. 2, *e.* slayeth the silly one.
Ps. 73. 3, I was *e.* at the foolish.
Prov. 3. 31, *e.* not the oppressor.
14. 30, *e.* is rottenness of the bones.
23. 17, let not heart *e.* sinners.
24. 1, 19, be not *e.* against evil men.
27. 4, who is able to stand before *e.*?
Eccles. 4. 4, for this a man is *e.*
9. 6, their love, hatred, and *e.* is perished.
Matt. 27. 18; Mark 15. 10, for *e.* they delivered.
Acts 7. 9, patriarchs moved with *e.*
13. 45; 17. 5, Jews filled with *e.*
Rom. 1. 29, full of *e.*, murder.
13. 13, walk honestly, not in *e.*
1 Cor. 3. 3, among you *e.* and strife.
13. 4, charity *e.* not.
2 Cor. 12. 20, I fear lest there be *e.*
Gal. 5. 21, works of flesh are *e.*, murders.
26, *e.* one another.
Phil. 1. 15, preach Christ even of *e.*
1 Tim. 6. 4, whereof cometh *e.*
Tit. 3. 3, living in malice and *e.*
James 4. 5, spirit in us lusteth to *e.*
See Gen. 37. 11; Ps. 106. 16; Ezek. 31. 9; 35. 11.
EPISTLE. 2 Cor. 3. 1.
2 Thess. 2. 15; 3. 14, by word or *e.*
2 Pet. 3. 16, as also in all his *e.*
See Acts 15. 30; 23. 33; 2 Cor. 7. 8; 2 Thess. 3. 17.
EQUAL. Ps. 17. 2, eyes behold things that are *e.*
55. 13, a man mine *e.*, my guide.
Prov. 26. 7, legs of lame not *e.*
Is. 40. 25; 46. 5, to whom shall I be *e.*?
Ezek. 18. 25, 29; 33. 17, 20, is not my way *e.*?
Matt. 20. 12, hast made them *e.* to us.
Luke 20. 36, are *e.* to angels.
John 5. 18; Phil. 2. 6, *e.* with God.
Col. 4. 1, give servants what is *e.*
See Ex. 36. 22; 2 Cor. 8. 14; Gal. 1. 14.
EQUITY. Ps. 98. 9, judge the people with *e.*
Prov. 1. 3, receive instruction of *e.*
2. 9, understand judgment and *e.*
17. 26, not good to strike princes for *e.*
Eccles. 2. 21, a man whose labour is in *e.*
See Is. 11. 4; 59. 14; Mic. 3. 9; Mal. 2. 6.
ERECTED. Gen. 33. 20.
ERR. Ps. 95. 10, people that do *e.* in their heart.
119. 21, do *e.* from thy commandments.
Is. 3. 12; 9. 16, lead thee cause thee to *e.*
28. 7, they *e.* in vision.
35. 8, wayfaring men shall not *e.*
Matt. 22. 29; Mark 12. 24.
1 Tim. 6. 10, have *e.* from the faith.
21, have *e.* concerning the faith.
James 1. 16, do not *e.*, beloved brethren.
5. 19, if any do *e.* from truth.
See Is. 28. 7; 29. 24; Ezek. 45. 20.
ERRAND. Gen. 24. 33; Judg. 3. 19; 2 Kin. 9. 5.
ERROR. Ps. 19. 12, who can understand his *e.*?
Eccles. 5. 6, neither say thou, it was an *e.*
10. 5, evil which I have seen as an *e.*
Matt. 27. 64, last *e.* worse than first.
James 5. 20, converteth sinner from *e.*
2 Pet. 3. 17, led away with *e.* of wicked.
1 John 4. 6, the spirit of *e.*
See Job 19. 4; Rom. 1. 27; Heb. 9. 7; Jude 11.
SCAPE. Gen. 19. 17.
1 Kin. 18. 40; 2 Kin. 9. 15, let none of them *e.*
Job 11. 20, wicked shall not *e.*

19. 20, *e.* with skin of my teeth.
Ps. 55. 8, I would hasten my *e.*
Prov. 19. 5, speaketh lies shall not *e.*
Eccles. 7. 26, whoso pleaseth God shall *e.*
Is. 20. 6; Heb. 2. 3, how shall we *e.*?
Ezek. 33. 21, one that had *e.* came to me.
Amos 9. 1, he that *e.* shall not be delivered.
Matt. 23. 33, how can ye *e.* damnation?
Luke 21. 36, worthy to *e.*
John 10. 39, he *e.* out of their hands.
Acts 27. 44, they *e.* all safe to land.
28. 4, he *e.* sea, yet vengeance.
Heb. 11. 34, through faith *e.* edge of sword.
12. 25, if they *e.* not who refused.
2 Pet. 1. 4, *e.* corruption in the world.
20, after they *e.* pollutions.
See Deut. 23. 15; Ps. 124. 7; 1 Cor. 10. 13.
ESCHEW. Job 1. 1; 2. 3; 1 Pet. 3. 11.
ESPECIALLY. Gal. 6. 10; 1 Tim. 4. 10; 5. 8.
ESPOUSE. Cant. 3. 11; Jer. 2. 2; 2 Cor. 11. 2.
ESPY. Gen. 42. 27; Josh. 14. 7; Jer. 48. 19.
ESTABLISH. Ps. 40. 2, and *e.* my goings.
90. 17, *e.* work of our hands.
Prov. 4. 26, let thy ways be *e.*
12. 19, lip of truth *e.* for ever.
16. 12, throne *e.* by righteousness.
20. 18, every purpose *e.* by counsel.
24. 3, by understanding is house *e.*
29. 4, king by judgment *e.* the land.
Is. 7. 9, if ye will not believe, ye shall not be *e.*
16. 5, in mercy shall the throne be *e.*
Jer. 10. 12; 51. 15, he *e.* world by wisdom.
Matt. 18. 16, two witnesses every word *e.*
Rom. 3. 31, yea, we *e.* the law.
10. 3, to *e.* their own righteousness.
Heb. 13. 9, the heart be *e.* with grace.
2 Pet. 1. 12, be *e.* in the present truth.
See Amos 5. 15; Hab. 2. 12; 16. 5.
ESTATE. Ps. 136. 23, remembered us in low *e.*
Eccles. 1. 16, lo, I am come to great *e.*
Mark 6. 21, Herod made supper to chief *e.*
Rom. 12. 16, condescend to men of low *e.*
Jude 6, angels kept not first *e.*
See Ezek. 36. 11; Dan. 11. 7; Luke 1. 48.
ESTEEM. Deut. 32. 15.
1 Sam. 2. 30, despise me shall be lightly *e.*
18. 23, I am a poor man, and lightly *e.*
Job 23. 12, I have *e.* the words of his mouth.
36. 19, will he *e.* thy riches?
41. 27, he *e.* iron as straw.
Ps. 119. 128, I *e.* all thy precepts.
Is. 53. 4, did *e.* him smitten.
Lam. 4. 2, *e.* as earthen pitchers.
Luke 16. 15, highly *e.* among men.
Rom. 14. 5, one man *e.* one day above another.
Rom. 14. 14, that *e.* any thing unclean.
Phil. 2. 3, let each *e.* other better.
1 Thess. 5. 13, *e.* highly for work's sake.
Heb. 11. 26, *e.* reproach greater riches.
See Prov. 17. 28; Is. 29. 17; 1 Cor. 6. 4.
ESTIMATE. Lev. 27. 14; 27. 2; Num. 18. 16.
ESTRANGED. Job 19. 13; Ps. 78. 30; Jer. 19. 4; Ezek. 14. 5.
ETERNAL. Deut. 33. 27, the *e.* God is thy refuge.
Is. 60. 15, will make thee an *e.* excellency.
Matt. 19. 16; Mark 10. 17; Luke 10. 25; 18. 18, what shall I do that I may have *e.* life?
25. 46, righteous into life *e.*
Mark 3. 29, is in danger of *e.* damnation.
10. 30, receive in world to come *e.* life.
John 3. 15, believeth in him have *e.* life.
4. 36, gathereth fruit unto life *e.* 5. 39, scriptures, in them *e.* life. 6. 54, drinketh my blood hath *e.* life. 68, thou hast words of *e.* life. 10. 28, give sheep *e.* life. 12. 25, hateth life, shall keep it to life *e.* 17. 2, give *e.* life to as many
3, this is life *e.*, that they might know thee.
Acts 13. 48, many as were ordained to *e.* life.
Rom. 2. 7, who seek for glory, *e.* life.
2 Cor. 4. 17, an *e.* weight of glory.
18, things not seen are *e.*
5. 1, house *e.* in the heavens.
Eph. 3. 11, according to *e.* purpose.
1 Tim. 6. 12, 19, lay hold on *e.* life.
Tit. 1. 2; 3. 7, in hope of *e.* life.
Heb. 5. 9, author of *e.* salvation.
6. 2, doctrine of *e.* judgment.
9. 15, promise of *e.* inheritance.
1 Pet. 5. 10, called to *e.* glory by Christ.
1 John 1. 2, *e.* life, which was with the Father.
2. 25, this is the promise, even *e.* life.
3. 15, no murderer hath *e.* life.
5. 11, record, that God hath given to us *e.* life
13, know that ye have *e.* life.
20, this is true God, and *e.* life.
Jude 7, vengeance of *e.* fire.
ETERNITY. Is. 57. 15.
EVANGELIST. Acts 21. 8; Eph. 4. 11.
EVENING. 1 Sam. 14. 24.
1 Kin. 17. 6, brought bread morning and *e.*
Ps. 90. 6, in *e.* cut down and withereth.
104. 23, goeth to his labour until the *e.*
141. 2, prayer as the *e.* sacrifice.
Eccles. 11. 6, in *e.* withhold not thine hand.
Jer. 6. 4, shadows of *e.* stretched out.
Hab. 1. 8; Zeph. 3. 3, *e.* wolves.
Zech. 14. 7, at *e.* time shall be light.
Luke 24. 29, abide, for it is toward *e.*
EVENT. Eccles. 2. 14; 9. 2, 3.
EVER. Gen. 3. 22, lest he eat, and live for *e.*

43. 9; 44. 32, let me bear blame for *e.*
Ex. 14. 13, ye shall see them no more for *e.*
Lev. 6. 13, fire *e.* burning on altar.
Deut. 5. 29; 12. 28, be well with them for *e*
13. 16, a heap for *e.*
32. 40, lift up hand and say, I live for *e.*
Job 4. 7, who *e.* perished?
Ps. 9. 7, Lord shall endure for *e.*
12. 7, thou wilt preserve them for *e.*
22. 26, your heart shall live for *e.*
23. 6, dwell in house of the Lord for *e.*
29. 10, Lord sitteth king for *e.*
33. 11, counsel of Lord standeth for *e.*
37. 26, he is *e.* merciful, and lendeth.
48. 14, our God for *e.* and *e.*
49. 9, that he should still live for *e.*
51. 3, my sin is *e.* before me.
52. 8, trust in mercy of God for *e.* and *e*
61. 4, will abide in tabernacle for *e.*
73. 26, my strength and portion for *e*
Ps. 74. 19, forget not congregation of poor for *e.*
81. 15, their time should have endured for *e.*
92. 7, they shall be destroyed for *e.*
93. 5, holiness becometh thine house for *e.*
102. 12, thou shalt endure for *e.*
103. 9, not keep his anger for *e.*
105. 8, remember his covenant for *e.*
119. 89, for *e.* thy word is settled.
132. 14, this is my rest for *e.*
146. 6, Lord keepeth truth for *e.*
10, Lord shall reign for *e.*
Prov. 27. 24, riches not for *e.*
Eccles. 3. 14, whatsoever God doeth shall be for [*e.*
Is. 26. 4, trust in Lord for *e.*
32. 17, assurance for *e.*
34. 10; Rev. 14. 11; 19. 3, smoke shall go up for *e.*
40. 8, word of God shall stand for *e.*
57. 16, will not contend for *e.*
Lam. 3. 31, Lord will not cast off for *e.*
Matt. 6. 13, thine is the glory for *e.*
21. 19; Mark 11. 14, no fruit grow on thee for *e.*
John 8. 35, servant abideth not for *e.*
12. 34, heard that Christ abideth for *e.*
14. 16, Comforter abide for *e.*
Rom. 9. 5, God blessed for *e.*
1 Thess. 4. 17, so shall we *e.* be with the Lord.
5. 15, *e.* follow good.
2 Tim. 3. 7, *e.* learning.
Heb. 7. 25, he *e.* liveth to make.
13. 8, same yesterday, to day, and for *e.*
See Matt. 24. 21; Luke 15. 31; John 10. 8.
EVERLASTING. Ex. 40. 15; Num. 25. 13.
Ps. 90. 2, from *e.* to *e.* thou art God.
139. 24, lead me in way *e.*
Prov. 8. 23, I was set up from *e.*
10. 25, righteous is an *e.* foundation.
Is. 9. 6, called the *e.* Father.
26. 4, in the Lord is *e.* strenth.
33. 14, with *e.* burnings.
35. 10; 51. 11; 61. 7, *e.* joy.
45. 17, with *e.* salvation.
54. 8, with *e.* kindness.
55. 13, for an *e.* sign.
56. 5; 63. 12, an *e.* name.
60. 19, 20, an *e.* light.
Jer. 31. 3, with an *e.* love.
Matt. 18. 8; 25. 41, into *e.* fire.
19. 29, inherit *e.* life.
25. 46, into *e.* punishment.
Luke 16. 9, into *e.* habitations.
John 3. 16, 36, believeth shall have *e.* life.
4. 14, water springeth up into *e.* life.
5. 24, heareth my word hath *e.* life.
6. 27, meat which endureth to *e.* life.
40, seeth Son may have *e.* life.
12. 50, his commandment is life *e.*
Acts 13. 46, unworthy of *e.* life.
Rom. 6. 22, free from sin, the end *e.* life.
Gal. 6. 8, of Spirit reap life *e.*
2 Thess. 1. 9, punished with *e.* destruction.
2. 16, given us *e.* consolation.
Jude 6, reserved in *e.* chains.
Rev. 14. 6, having the *e.* gospel.
See Dan. 4. 3; 7. 27; 2 Pet. 1. 11.
EVERMORE. Ps. 16. 11, pleasures for *e.*
37. 27 do good and dwell for *e.*
121. 8, preserve thy going out for *e.*
133. 3, the blessing, life for *e.*
John 6. 34, *e.* give us this bread.
1 Thess. 5. 16, rejoice *e.*
Heb. 7. 28, consecrated for *e.*
Rev. 1. 18, I am alive for *e.*
See 2 Kin. 17. 37; Ps. 77. 8; 106. 31.
EVERY. Gen. 4. 14.
6. 5, *e.* imagination of heart evil.
Lev. 19. 10, neither shalt gather *e.* grape.
Deut. 4. 4, alive *e.* one of you this day.
2 Kin. 18. 31, eat *e.* one of his fig tree.
Chr. 30. 18, pardon *e.* one.
Ps. 29. 9, *e.* one doth speak of glory.
Ps. 32. 6, for this shall *e.* one that is godly.
68. 30, till *e.* one submit himself.
119. 101, refrained from *e.* evil way.
Prov. 2. 9, *e.* good path. 7. 12, in *e.* corner.
14. 15, simple believeth *e.* word.
20. 3, *e.* fool will be meddling
30. 5, *e.* word of God is pure.
Eccles. 10. 3, saith to *e.* one he is a fool.
Jer. 51. 29, *e.* purpose of the Lord.
Matt. 4. 4, by *e.* word that proceedeth.
7. 8; Luke 11. 10, *e.* one that asketh.
Mark 1. 45, came from *e.* quarter.
Luke 19. 26, to *e.* one which hath shall be given.
Rom. 14. 11, *e.* knee bow, *e.* tongue confess.
2 Cor. 10. 5, *e.* thought.
Eph. 1. 21; Phil. 2. 9, far above *e.* name.
1 Tim. 4. 4, *e.* creature of God.
2 Tim. 2. 19, *e.* one that nameth.
21, *e.* good work.
Heb. 12. 1, *e.* weight.
James 1. 17, *e.* good and perfect gift.
1 Pet. 2. 13, *e.* ordinance of man.
Rev. 6. 11, robes given to *e.* one.
See Gen. 27. 29; Acts 2. 38; 17. 27; 20. 31.
EVIDENCE. Jer. 32. 10; Heb. 11. 1.
EVIDENT. Gal. 3. 1, Christ hath been *e.* set forth
11, that no man is justified is *e.*
Phil. 1. 28, an *e.* token of perdition.
See Job 6. 28; Heb. 7. 14, 15.
EVIL. Gen. 6. 5; 8. 21, thoughts of heart only *e.*
47. 9, few and *e.* have the days.
Deut. 28. 54, eye *e.* towards his brother.
56, her eye *e.* towards husband.
Job 2. 10, receive good, and not *e.*
30. 26, looked for good, then *e.* came.
Ps. 34. 14; 37. 27; Prov. 3. 7, depart from *e.*
35. 12; 109. 5, they rewarded me *e.*
40. 12, innumerable *e.* have compassed.
Prov. 14. 19, *e.* bow before the good.
15. 3, beholding the *e.* and good.
17. 13, whoso rewardeth *e.* for good.
Is. 1. 4, a seed of *e.*-doers.
5. 20, that call *e.* good, and good *e.*
7. 15, 16, refuse the *e.*, and choose the good.
Jer. 2. 13, have committed two *e.*
19, know it is an *e.* thing and bitter.
24. 3; 29. 17, *e.* figs, very *e.*
42. 6, whether good or *e.*, we will obey.
Matt. 5. 45, rise on *e.* and good.
6. 34, sufficient unto the day is the *e.* thereof
7. 11; Luke 11. 13, if ye, being *e.*
18, good tree cannot bring forth *e.*
9. 4, wherefore think *e.* in your hearts?
Mark 9. 39, lightly speak *e.* of me.
Luke 6. 22, cast out your name as *e.*
35, he is kind to the *e.*
45, *e.* man bringeth forth *e.*
John 3. 20, doeth *e.* hateth light.
18. 23, if I have spoken *e.*
Acts 23. 5, not speak *e.* of ruler.
Rom. 7. 19, the *e.* I would not.
12. 9, abhor that which is *e.*
17, recompense to no man *e.* for *e.*
21, overcome *e.* with good.
1 Thess. 5. 22, appearance of *e.*
1 Tim. 6. 10. the root of all *e.*
2 Tim. 4. 18; James 3. 16, every *e.* work.
Tit. 3. 2, speak *e.* of no man.
James 3. 8, tongue an unruly *e.*
1 Pet. 3. 9, not rendering *e.* for *e.*
EXACT. Deut. 15. 2, shall not *e.* it of neighbour
Neh. 5. 7, 10, 11, you *e.* usury.
10. 31, leave the *e.* of every debt.
Job 11. 6, God *e.* of thee less.
Luke 3. 13, *e.* no more than what is.
See Ps. 89. 22; Is. 58. 3; 60. 17.
EXALT. 1 Chr. 29. 11, *e.* as head above all.
Ps. 12. 8, when vilest men are *e.*
34. 3, let us *e.* his name together
92. 10, my horn shalt thou *e.*
Prov. 4. 8, *e.* her, and she shall promote thee.
11. 11, by blessing of upright the city is *e.*
14. 29, he that is hasty of spirit *e.* folly.
14. 34, righteousness *e.* a nation.
17. 19, he that *e.* his gate.
Is. 2. 2; Mic. 4. 1, mountain of Lord's house *e.*
40. 4, every valley shall be *e.*
Ezek. 21. 26, *e.* him that is low.
Matt. 11. 23; Luke 10. 15, *e.* to heaven.
2 Cor. 11. 20, if a man *e.* himself.
12. 7, *e.* above measure.
Phil. 2. 9, God hath highly *e.* him.
2 Thess. 2. 4, *e.* himself above all that is called.
1 Pet. 5. 6, he may *e.* in due time.
See Ex. 15. 2; Job 24. 24; Luke 1. 52; James 1. 9.
EXAMINE. Ps. 26. 2, *e.* me, O Lord.
1 Cor. 11. 28, let a man *e.* himself.
2 Cor. 13. 5, *e.* yourselves.
See Ezra 10. 16; Acts 24. 8; 25. 26; 1 Cor. 9. 3.
EXAMPLE. John 13. 15, I have given you an *e.*
1 Tim. 4. 12, be thou an *e.* of believers.
1 Pet. 2. 21 Christ suffered, leaving an *e.*
Jude 7, an *e.*, suffering vengeance.
See Matt. 1. 19; 1 Cor. 10. 6; Heb. 4. 11; 8. 5.
EXCEED. Matt. 5. 20, except righteousness *e.*
2 Cor. 3. 9, ministration doth *e.* in glory.
See 1 Sam. 20. 41; 2 Chr. 9. 6; Job 36. 9.
EXCEEDING. Gen. 15. 1, thy *e.* great reward.
27. 34, an *e.* bitter cry.
Num. 14. 7, land is *e.* good.
1 Sam. 2. 3, so *e.* proud.
Ps. 21. 6, *e.* glad with thy countenance.
Prov. 30. 24, four things *e.* wise.
Jonah 1. 16, men feared the Lord *e.*
4. 6, *e.* glad of the gourd.
Matt. 2. 10, with *e.* great joy.
4. 8, an *e.* high mountain.
5. 12, rejoice and be *e.* glad.
8. 28, possessed with devils, *e.* fierce.
17. 23; 26. 22, they were *e.* sorry.
19. 25, they were *e.* amazed.
26. 38; Mark 14. 34, my soul is *e.* sorrowful.
Mark 6. 26, king *e.* sorry. 9. 3, raiment *e.* white.
Luke 23. 8, Herod was *e.* glad.
Acts 7. 20, Moses was *e.* fair.
26. 11, being *e.* mad against them.
Rom. 7. 13, sin might become *e.* sinful.
2 Cor. 4. 17, *e.* weight of glory.
7. 4, *e.* joyful in our tribulation.
Gal. 1. 14, *e.* zealous of tradition.
Eph. 1. 19, the *e.* greatness of his power.
2. 7, the *e.* riches of his grace.
3. 20, able to do *e.* abundantly.
2 Thess. 1. 3, your faith groweth *e.*
2 Pet. 1. 4, *e.* great and precious promises.
Jude 24, present you faultless with *e.* joy.
See 1 Sam. 26. 21; Jonah 3. 3; Heb. 12. 21.
EXCEL. Gen. 49. 4, thou shalt not *e.*
Prov. 31. 29, thou *e.* them all.
Eccles. 2. 13, wisdom *e.* folly.
2 Cor. 3. 10, the glory that *e.*
See Ps. 103. 20; 1 Cor. 14. 12.
EXCELLENCY. Ex. 15. 7, the greatness of thine *e.*
Job 4. 21, doth not their *e.* go away?
13. 11, shall not his *e.* make you afraid?
Is. 60. 15, will make thee an eternal *e.*
1 Cor. 2. 1, not with *e.* of speech.
2 Cor. 4. 7, that the *e.* of the power.
Phil. 3. 8, less for the *e.* of Christ.
EXCELLENT. Job 37. 23, *e.* in power.
Ps. 8. 1, 9, how *e.* is thy name!
16. 3, to the *e.*, in whom is my delight.
36. 7, how *e.* thy lovingkindness!
Prov. 8. 6; 22. 20, I will speak of *e.* things.
12. 26, righteous more *e.* than neighbour.
17. 7, *e.* speech becometh not a fool.
27, of an *e.* spirit.
Is. 12. 5, he hath done *e.* things.
28. 29, is *e.* in working.
Dan. 5. 12; 6. 3, *e.* spirit found in Daniel.
Rom. 2. 18; Phil. 1. 10, things more *e.*
1 Cor. 12. 31, a more *e.* way.
2 Pet. 1. 17, voice from the *e.* glory.
See Cant. 5. 15; Luke 1. 3; Heb. 1. 4; 8. 6; 11. 4.
EXCEPT. Gen. 32. 26, *e.* thou bless me.
Deut. 32. 30, *e.* their Rock had sold them.
Ps. 127. 1, *e.* Lord build house.
Amos 3. 3, *e.* they be agreed.
Matt. 5. 20, *e.* your righteousness exceed.
18. 3, *e.* ye be converted.
24. 22; Mark 13. 20, *e.* days be shortened.
Mark 7. 3, Pharisees *e.* they wash oft.
Luke 13. 3; Rev. 2. 5, 22, *e.* ye repent.
John 3. 2, *e.* God be with him.
3. 5, *e.* a man be born again.
4. 48, *e.* ye see signs and wonders.
20. 25, *e.* I see print of nails.
Acts 26. 29, *e.* these bonds.
Rom. 10. 15, how preach, *e.* they be sent?
1 Cor. 15. 36, *e.* it die.
2 Tim. 2. 5, *e.* he strive lawfully.
See Rom. 7. 7; 1 Cor. 14. 5; 15. 27; 2 Thess. 2. 3
EXCESS. Matt. 23. 25; Eph. 5. 18; 1 Pet. 4. 3, 4.
EXCHANGE. Matt. 16. 26; Mark 8. 37.
25. 27, put money to *e.*
See Gen. 47. 17; Lev. 27. 10; Ezek. 48. 14.
EXCLUDE. Rom. 3. 27; Gal. 4. 17.
EXCUSE. Luke 14. 18; Rom. 1. 20; 2. 15.
EXECRATION. Jer. 42. 18; 44. 12.
EXECUTE. Deut. 33. 21.
1 Chr. 6. 10; 24. 2; Luke 1. 8, *e.* priest's office.
Ps. 9. 16, Lord known by the judgment he *e.*
103. 6, Lord *e.* righteousness and judgment.
Jer. 5. 1, if any *e.* judgment, I will pardon.
John 5. 27, authority to *e.* judgment.
Rom. 13. 4, minister of God to *e.* wrath.
See Hos. 11. 9; Mic. 5. 15; Joel 2. 11.
EXERCISE. Ps. 131. 1.
Jer. 9. 24, *e.* lovingkindness.
Matt. 20. 25; Mark 10. 42; Luke 22. 25.
Acts 24. 16, I *e.* myself, to have a conscience.
1 Tim. 4. 7, *e.* thyself unto godliness.
Heb. 5. 14, *e.* to discern good and evil.
12. 11, to them which are *e.* thereby.
2 Pet. 2. 14, heart *e.* with covetous practices.
See Eccles. 1. 13; 3. 10; Ezek. 22. 29; Rev. 13. 12.
EXHORT. Luke 3. 18, many things in his *e.*
Acts 13. 15, any words of *e.*
Rom. 12. 8, he that *e.*, on *e.*
1 Tim. 6. 2, these things *e.* and teach.
Tit. 1. 9, may be able to *e.*
2. 15, *e.* and rebuke with authority.
Heb. 3. 13; 10. 25, *e.* one another daily.
13. 22, suffer word of *e.*
See Acts 11. 23; 2 Cor. 9. 5; Tit. 2. 6, 9.
EXILE. 2 Sam. 15. 19; Is. 51. 14.
EXPECTATION. Ps. 9. 18, the *e.* of the poor.
62. 5, my *e.* is from him.
Prov. 10. 28; 11. 7, 23, *e.* of the wicked.
Is. 20. 5, ashamed of their *e.* 6, such is our *e.*
Rom. 8. 19, the *e.* of the creature.
Phil. 1. 20, my earnest *e.* and hope.
See Jer. 29. 11; Acts 3. 5; Heb. 10. 13.
EXPEL. Josh. 23. 5; Judg. 11. 7; 2 Sam. 14. 14.
EXPENSES. Ezra 6. 4, 8.
EXPERIENCE. Gen. 30. 27; Eccles. 1. 16.
EXPLOITS. Dan. 11. 28, 32.
EXPOUND. Judg. 14. 14, 19, could not *e.* riddle.
Mark 4. 34, when they were alone, he *e.* all [things.
Luke 24. 27, *e.* the scriptures.

F.

Luke 16. 10, f. in least f. in much.
Acts 16. 15, if ye have judged me f.
1 Cor. 4. 2, required in stewards that a man be f.
17, Timothy f. in the Lord.
Gal. 3. 9, blessed with f. Abraham.
Eph. 6. 21; Col. 1. 7; 4. 7, a f. minister.
1 Thess. 5. 24, f. is he that calleth you.
2 Thess. 3. 3, Lord is f. who shall stablish you.
1 Tim. 1. 15; 4. 9; 2 Tim. 2. 11; Tit. 3. 8, a f. [saying.
3. 11, wives f. in all things.
2 Tim. 2. 2, commit to f. men. 13, yet he abideth f.
Heb. 2. 17, a f. high priest.
3. 2, f. to him that appointed him.
10. 23; 11. 11, he is f. that promised.
1 Pet. 4. 19, as unto a f. Creator.
1 John 1. 9, he is f. and just to forgive.
Rev. 2. 10, be thou f. unto death.
13, my f. martyr. 17. 14, chosen, and f.
21. 5; 22. 6, these words are true and f.
See Deut. 7. 9; Dan. 6. 4; Rev. 1. 5; 3. 14; 19. 11.
FAITHFULLY. 2 Chr. 19. 9; 34. 12.
FAITHFULNESS. Ps. 5. 9, no f. in their mouths.
36. 5, thy f. reacheth unto the clouds.
40. 10; 88. 11, declared thy f.
89. 33, nor suffer my f. to fail.
92. 2, shew forth thy f. every night.
Is. 11. 5, f. the girdle of his reins.
Lam. 3. 23, great is thy f.
See 1 Sam. 26. 23; Ps. 119. 75; 143. 1.
FAITHLESS. Matt. 17. 17; Mark 9. 19.
FALL (n.). Prov. 16. 18, haughty spirit before a f.
Matt. 7. 27, great was the f. of it.
Luke 2. 34, set for the rise and f. of many.
Rom. 11. 12, if the f. of them be the riches.
See Jer. 49. 21; Ezek. 26. 15; 31. 16; 32. 10.
FALL (v.). Gen. 45. 24, see ye f. not out by the way.
Lev. 25. 35, thy brother be f. in decay.
1 Sam. 3. 19, let none of his words f.
2 Sam. 1. 19, 25, 27, how are the mighty f.!
3. 38, great man f. this day.
24. 14; 1 Chr. 21. 13, f. into hands of God.
2 Kin. 14. 10, why meddle that thou shouldest f.?
Job 4. 13; 33. 15, deep sleep f. on men.
Ps. 5. 10, let them f. by their own counsels.
7. 15, is f. into ditch.
16. 6, lines f. in pleasant places.
37. 24, though he f., not utterly cast down.
56. 13; 116. 8, deliver my feet from f.
72. 11, kings shall f. down before him
91. 7, a thousand shall f. at thy side.
Prov. 10. 8, 10, a prating fool shall f.
11. 14, where no counsel is, the people f.
28, he that trusteth in riches shall f.
13. 17; 17. 20; 24. 16, f. into mischief.
24. 16, just man f. seven times.
17, rejoice not when thine enemy f.
26. 27; Eccles. 10. 8, diggeth a pit shall f. therein.
Eccles. 4. 10, woe to him that is alone when he f.
11. 3, where the tree f., there it shall be.
Is. 14. 12, how art thou f.!
34. 4, as the leaf f. from the vine.
40. 30, the young men shall utterly f.
Jer. 49. 26; 50. 30, young men f. in her streets.
Ezek. 24. 6, let no lot f. on it.
Dan. 3. 5; 11. 26; Matt. 4. 9, f. down and worship.
Hos. 10. 8; Luke 23. 30; Rev. 6. 16, say to hills, f.
Mic. 7. 8, when I f. Zech. 11. 2, the cedar is f.
Matt. 10. 29, sparrow f. to ground.
12. 11, f. into pit on sabbath day.
15. 14; Luke 6. 39, both f. into the ditch.
21. 44; Luke 20. 18, f. on this stone.
24. 29; Mark 13. 25, stars f. from heaven.
Luke 8. 13, in time of temptation f. away.
10. 18, Satan as lightning f. from heaven.
Rom. 14. 4, to his master he standeth or f.
13, occasion to f.
1 Cor. 10. 12, take heed lest he f.
15. 6, 18, some are f. asleep.
Gal. 5. 4, ye are f. from grace.
1 Tim. 3. 6, f. into the condemnation.
1 Tim. 3. 7, lest he f. into reproach.
6. 9, rich f. into temptation.
Heb. 4. 11, lest any f. after same example.
6. 6, if they f. away.
10. 31, to f. into hands of living God.
James 1. 2, joy when ye f. into temptation.
11; 1 Pet. 1. 24, flower thereof f.
5. 12, lest ye f. into condemnation.
2 Pet. 1. 10, ye shall never f.
3. 17, lest ye f. from steadfastness.
See Is. 21. 9; Lam. 5. 16; Rev. 14. 8; 18. 2.
FALLING. Job 4. 4; 2 Thess. 2. 3; Jude 24.
FALLOW. Jer. 4. 3; Hos. 10. 12.
FALSE. Ex. 20. 16; Deut. 5. 20; Matt. 19. 18, shalt not bear f. witness.
23. 1, shalt not raise a f. report.
2 Kin. 9. 12, it is f., tell us now.
Ps. 119. 104, 128, I hate every f. way.
120. 3, thou f. tongue.
Prov. 6. 19; 12. 17; 14. 5; 19. 5; 21. 28.
11. 1; 20. 23, a f. balance.
Matt. 15. 19, out of heart proceed f. witness.
24. 24; Mark 13. 22, f. Christs and f. prophets.
26. 59, 60; Mark 14. 56, 57.
Mark 13. 22, f. prophets shall rise.
Luke 19. 8, any thing by f. accusation.
1 Cor. 15. 15, found f. witnesses of God.
2 Cor. 11. 13, such are f. apostles.
26, perils among f. brethren.
2 Tim. 3. 3; Tit. 2. 3, f. accusers.
See Gal. 2. 4; 2 Pet. 2. 1; 1 John 4. 1.
FALSEHOOD. Job 21. 34, in answers remaineth f.
Ps. 7. 14, hath brought forth f.
144. 8, 11, right hand of f.
Is. 28. 15, under f. have we hid ourselves.
57. 4, a seed of f. 59. 13, words of f.
Mic. 2. 11, walking in the spirit and f.
See 2 Sam. 18. 13; Jer. 13. 25; Hos. 7. 1.
FALSELY. Lev. 6. 3, 5; 19. 12.
Jer. 5. 31; 29. 9, prophets prophesy f.
Matt. 5. 11, evil f., for my sake.
1 Tim. 6. 20, science f. so called.
See Jer. 43. 2; Luke 3. 14; 1 Pet. 3. 16.
FAME. Josh. 9. 9, we heard the f. of God.
1 Kin. 10. 1; 2 Chr. 9. 1, f. of Solomon.
Zeph. 3. 19, get them f. in every land.
Matt. 4. 24; Mark 1. 28; Luke 4. 14, 37.
9. 31, spread abroad his f.
14. 1, Herod heard of the f. [66. 19.
See Gen. 45. 16; Num. 14. 15; Job 28. 22; Is.
FAMILIAR. Job 19. 14; Ps. 41. 9; Jer. 20. 10.
FAMILY. Gen. 12. 3; 28. 14, in thee all f. be [blessed.
25. 10, return every man to his f.
Deut. 29. 18, lest a f. turn away from God.
1 Sam. 9. 21, my f. the least.
18. 18, what is my father's f.?
1 Chr. 4. 38, princes in their f.
Ps. 68. 6, setteth the solitary in f.
Jer. 3. 14, one of a city, and two of a f.
10. 25, on f. that call not.
31. 1, God of all the f. of Israel.
Zech. 12. 12, every f. apart.
Eph. 3. 15, whole f. in heaven and earth.
FAMINE. 2 Sam. 21. 1, a f. in days of David.
1 Kin. 8. 37; 2 Chr. 20. 9, if there be f.
18. 2; 2 Kin. 6. 25, sore f. in Samaria.
2 Kin. 8. 1, the Lord hath called for a f.
Job 5. 20, in f. he shall redeem thee.
22, at f. thou shalt laugh.
Ps. 33. 19, to keep them alive in f.
37. 19, in the days of f. shall be satisfied.
Jer. 24. 10; 29. 17, will send f. among them.
42. 16, f. shall follow close.
Lam. 5. 10, black because of f.
Ezek. 5. 16, evil arrows of f.
Amos 8. 11, a f., not of bread.
Matt. 24. 7; Luke 21. 11, f. in divers places.
See Gen. 12. 10; 41. 27; 47. 13; Rom. 8. 35.
FAMISH. Gen. 41. 55; Prov. 10. 3; Is. 5. 13.
FAMOUS. Ruth 4. 11, 14; Ps. 74. 5.
FAN. Is. 30. 24; Jer. 15. 7; 51. 2; Matt. 3. 12.
FAR. Gen 18. 25; 1 Sam. 20. 9, that be f. from thee.
Deut. 12. 21; 14. 24, if place too f. from thee.
Judg. 19. 11; Mark 6. 35; Luke 24. 29, day f. spent.
1 Sam. 2. 30; 22. 15; 2 Sam. 20. 20; 23. 17.
Job 5. 4, children f. from safety.
11. 14; 22. 23, put iniquity f. away.
19. 13, put my brethren f. from me.
34. 10, f. be it from God to do wickedness.
Ps. 10. 5, thy judgments are f. out of sight.
22. 11; 35. 22; 38. 21; 71. 12, be not f. from me.
97. 9, f. above all gods.
103. 12, f. as east from west.
Prov. 31. 10, f. above rubies.
Is. 43. 6; 60. 4, 9, sons from f.
46. 12, f. from righteousness.
57. 19, peace to him that is f. off.
Amos 6. 3, put f. away evil day.
Matt. 16. 22, be it f. from thee, Lord.
Mark 12. 34, not f. from the kingdom.
13. 34, as a man taking a f. journey.
John 21. 8, they were not f. from land.
Acts 17. 27, not f. from every one of us.
Rom. 13. 12, the night is f. spent.
2 Cor. 4. 17, a f. more exceeding.
Eph. 1. 21, f. above all principality.
2. 13, f. off made nigh.
4. 10, f. above all heavens.
Phil. 1. 23, which is f. better.
Heb. 7. 15, it is yet f. more evident.
See Is. 33. 17; Matt. 15. 8; Mark 8. 3.
FARE. 1 Sam. 17. 18; Jonah 1. 3; Luke 16. 19.
FAREWELL. Luke 9. 61; Acts 18. 21; 2 Cor. 13. 11.
FARM. Matt. 22. 5.
FARTHING. Matt. 5. 26; 10. 29; Mark 12. 42.
FASHION. Job 10. 8; Ps. 119. 73.
Ps. 33. 15, he f. hearts alike.
139. 16, in continuance were f.
Is. 45. 9, say to him that f. it.
Mark 2. 12, never saw it on this f.
Luke 9. 29, the f. of his countenance.
1 Cor. 7. 31, the f. of this world passeth.
Phil. 2. 8, found in f. as a man.
See Gen. 6. 15; Ex. 32. 4; Ezek. 42. 11; James 1. 11.
FAST. 2 Sam. 12. 23.
Ps. 33. 9, he commanded, and it stood f.
65. 6, setteth f. the mountains.
Is. 58. 3, why have we f., and thou seest not?
4, ye f. for strife.
5, wilt thou call this a f.?
6, is not this the f. that I have chosen?
Joel 1. 14, sanctify a f.
Zech. 7. 5, did ye at all f. unto me? [to f.
Matt. 6. 16, when ye f., be not. 18, appear not
Mark 2. 19, can children of bridechamber f.?
Luke 18. 12, I f. twice in the week.
See Jer. 14. 12; Matt. 4. 2; Acts 13. 2.
FASTEN. Eccles. 12. 11, as nails f. by the masters.
Is. 22. 23, 25, I will f. him as a nail.
Luke 4. 20, eyes of all were f. on him.
Acts 11. 6, when I had f. mine eyes.
See 1 Sam. 31. 10; Job 38. 6; Acts 3. 4; 28. 3.
FASTING. Ps. 35. 13, I humbled myself with f.
109. 24, knees weak through f.
Jer. 36. 6, upon the f. day.
Mark 8. 3, send them away f.
1 Cor. 7. 5, give yourselves to f. and prayer.
2 Cor. 6. 5, in stripes, in f. 11. 27, in f. oft.
See Dan. 6. 18; 9. 3; Matt. 17. 21; Mark 9. 29.
FAT. Gen. 45. 18, shall eat the f. of the land.
49. 20, his bread shall be f.
Deut. 32. 15, Jeshurun waxed f., and kicked.
Neh. 8. 10, eat the f., and drink the sweet.
9. 25, 35, took a f. land, and became f.
Ps. 17. 10, inclosed in their own f.
92. 14, shall be f. and flourishing.
119. 70, heart f. as grease.
Prov. 11. 25, liberal soul made f.
13. 4, soul of diligent made f.
15. 30, good report maketh the bones f.
Is. 10. 16, among his f. ones leanness.
25. 6, feast of f. things.
Hab. 1. 16, by them their portion is f.
FATHER. Gen. 15. 15, go to thy f. in peace.
17. 4; Rom. 4. 17, a f. of nations.
Ex. 15. 2, he is my f. God, I will exalt him.
20. 5; Num. 14. 18, iniquity of f. upon children
21. 15, he that smiteth his f.
17; Lev. 20. 9, he that curseth his f.
Judg. 17. 10; 18. 19, be to me a f. and a priest.
1 Sam. 10. 12, who is their f.?
1 Kin. 19. 4, no better than my f.
2 Kin. 2. 12; 13. 14, Elisha cried My f., my f.
6. 21, my f., shall I smite them?
1 Chr. 28. 9, know thou the God of thy f.
2 Chr. 32. 13, what I and my f. have done.
Ezra 7. 27, blessed be the Lord God of our f.
Job 29. 16, I was a f. to the poor.
31. 18, brought up with me as with a f.
38. 28, hath the rain a f.?
Ps. 27. 10, when my f. and mother forsake me.
39. 12, as all my f. were.
68. 5, f. of fatherless.
95. 9; Heb. . 9, your f. tempted me.
103. 13, as a f. pitieth his children.
Prov. 4. 1, the instruction of a f.
3, I was my f. son.
10. 1; 15. 20, wise son maketh a glad f.
17. 21, the f. of a fool hath no joy.
25; 19. 13, foolish son grief to his f.
Is. 9. 6, the everlasting F.
49. 23, kings shall be thy nursing f.
63. 16; 64. 8, doubtless thou art our f.
Jer. 3. 4, wilt thou not cry, my f.?
31. 9, I am a f. to Israel.
29; Ezek. 18. 2, f. have eaten sour grapes.
Ezek. 18. 4, as the soul of the f.
22. 7, set light by f. and mother.
Mal. 1. 6, if I be a f., where is mine honour?
2. 10, have we not all one f.?
Matt. 5. 16, 45, 48, your F. in heaven.
6. 8, 32; Luke 12. 30, your F. knoweth.
9; Luke 11. 2, our F. which art in heaven.
7. 21; 12. 50, the will of my F.
8. 21; Luke 9. 59, to go and bury my f.
10. 21, f. deliver up the child.
37, he that loveth f. or mother.
18. 10, behold the face of my F.
14, not the will of your F.
23. 9, call no man f. on earth.
Mark 14. 36; Rom. 8. 15; Gal. 4. 6, Abba, F.
Luke 2. 49, about my F. business.
6. 36, as your F. is merciful.
11. 11, of any that is a f.
12. 32, it is your F. good pleasure.
15. 21, f., I have sinned.
16. 27, send him to my f. house.
22. 42, F., if thou be willing.
23. 34, F., forgive them. 46, F., into thy hands.
John 1. 14, as of the only begotten of the F.
5. 21, as the F. raiseth up the dead.
22, the F. judgeth no man.
23, even as they honour the F. [me.
37; 8. 16; 12. 49; 14. 24, the F. which hath sent
6. 37, all the F. giveth me.
46; 14. 8, 9, hath seen the F.
8. 41, we have one F., even God.
44, devil is a liar, and the f. of it.
49, I honour my F.
10. 15, as the F. knoweth me.
29, my F. is greater than all.
12. 27, F., save me from this hour.
28, F., glorify thy name.
13. 1, should depart unto the F.
14. 6, no man cometh to the F., but by me
16; 16. 26, I will pray the F.
28, I am come from the F.
15. 1, my F. is the husbandman.
16, whatsoever ye ask of the F.
16. 16, because I go to the F.
John 17. 1, F., the hour is come.
20. 17, I ascend to my F. and your F.
Acts 24. 14, so worship I the God of my f.
Rom. 4. 11, the f. of all that believe.
1 Cor. 4. 15, yet have we not many f.
2 Cor. 1. 3, F. of mercies, God of all comfort.
Gal. 1. 14, zealous of the traditions of my f.
4. 2, the time appointed of the f.
Eph. 4. 6, one God and F. of all.
6. 4, f., provoke not your children.

Phil. 2. 11, to the glory of the *F.*
22, as a son with the *f.*
Col. 1. 19, it pleased the *F.* that in him.
1 Tim. 5. 1, entreat him as a *f.*
Heb. 1. 5, I will be to him a *F.*
7. 3, without *f.*, without mother.
12. 9, the *F.* of spirits.
James 1. 17, the *F.* of lights.
2 Pet. 3. 4, since the *f.* fell asleep.
1 John 1. 3, fellowship with the *F.*
2. 1, an advocate with the *F.*
13, I write unto you *f.*
15, the love of the *F.* is not in him.
23, hath not the *F.*
3. 1, what manner of love the *F.* hath.
5. 7, the *F.*, the Word, and Holy Ghost.
See John 5. 26; Acts 1. 4; 15. 10; Rom. 4. 16.
FATHERLESS. Ps. 10. 14, the helper of the *f.*
Prov. 23. 10, the fields of the *f.*
Is. 1. 23, they judge not the *f.*
10. 2, that they may rob the *f.*
Jer. 49. 11, leave thy *f.* children.
Hos. 14. 3, in thee the *f.* findeth mercy.
Mal. 3. 5, against those that oppress *f.*
James 1. 27, to visit the *f.* and widows.
See Ex. 22. 22; Deut. 10. 18; 14. 29; 24. 17.
FATNESS. Ps. 36. 8, the *f.* of thine house.
63. 5, as with marrow and *f.*
65. 11, thy paths drop *f.*
73. 7, eyes stand out with *f.*
Is. 55. 2, soul delight itself in *f.*
See Gen. 27. 28; Judg. 9. 9; Rom. 11. 17.
FAULT. Gen. 41. 9, I remember my *f.* this day.
Ps. 19. 12, cleanse me from secret *f.*
Dan. 6. 4, find no occasion or *f.* in him.
Matt. 18. 15, tell him his *f.*
Luke 23. 4; John 18. 38; 19. 4, 6, I find no *f.*
Rom. 9. 19, why doth he yet find *f.*?
Gal. 6. 1, overtaken in a *f.*
James 5. 16, confess your *f.*
Rev. 14. 5, are without *f.* before throne.
See Deut. 25. 2; 1 Sam. 29. 3; 2 Sam. 3. 8
FAULTLESS. Heb. 8. 7; Jude 24.
FAULTY. 2 Sam. 14. 13; Hos. 10. 2.
FAVOUR. Gen. 39. 21, *f.* in the sight of the keeper.
Ex. 3. 21; 11. 3; 12. 36, *f.* in sight of Egyptians.
Deut. 33. 23, satisfied with *f.*
Ps. 5. 12, with *f.* wilt thou compass him.
30. 5, his *f.* is life.
102. 13, the set time to *f.* her.
14, *f.* the dust thereof.
112. 5, a good man sheweth *f.*
Prov. 13. 15, good understanding giveth *f.*
14. 35; 19. 12, the king's *f.*
18. 22, obtaineth *f.* of the Lord.
31. 30, *f.* is deceitful.
Luke 2. 52, increased in *f.* with God and man.
Acts 2. 47, having *f.* with all people.
FAVOURABLE. Judg. 21. 22; Job 33. 26.
FEAR (*n.*). Gen. 9. 2, the *f.* of you on every beast.
20. 11, *f.* of God not in this place.
Deut. 2. 25; 11. 25; Job 4. 6, is not this thy *f.*?
15. 4, thou castest off *f.* 39. 22, he mocketh at *f.*
Ps. 5. 7, in thy *f.* will I worship.
14. 5, there were they in great *f.*
19. 9, *f.* of the Lord is clean.
34. 11, I will teach you the *f.* of the Lord.
36. 1; Rom. 3. 18, no *f.* of God before his eyes.
53. 5, in *f.*, where no *f.* was.
111. 10; Prov. 1. 7; 9. 10, *f.* beginning of wisdom.
Prov. 1. 26, 27, mock when your *f.* cometh.
3. 25, not afraid of sudden *f.*
10. 27, *f.* of Lord prolongeth days.
14. 26, in *f.* of Lord is strong confidence.
27, *f.* of Lord a fountain of life.
15. 16, better little with *f.* of Lord.
19. 23, *f.* of Lord tendeth to life.
29. 25, *f.* of man bringeth a snare.
Eccles. 12. 5, when *f.* shall be in the way.
Is. 8. 12, neither fear ye their *f.*
14. 3, Lord give thee rest from *f.*
29. 13, *f.* toward me taught by men.
Jer. 30. 5, a voice of *f.*, not of peace.
32. 40, I will put my *f.* in their hearts.
Mal. 1. 6, where is my *f.*?
Matt. 14. 26, disciples cried for *f.*
Luke 21. 26, hearts failing them for *f.*
John 7. 13; 19. 38; 20. 19, for *f.* of the Jews.
1 Cor. 2. 3, with you in weakness and *f.*
2 Cor. 7. 11, what *f.*, what desire.
Eph. 6. 5; Phil. 2. 12, with *f.* and trembling.
Heb. 2. 15, *f.* of death. 11. 7, Noah moved with *f.*
12. 28, with reverence and godly *f.*
Jude 12, feeding themselves without *f.*
FEAR (*v.*). Gen. 22. 12, I know that thou *f.* God.
42. 18, this do, and live, for I *f.* God.
Ex. 1. 21, because they *f.* God.
14. 13, *f.* not, stand still, and see.
18. 21, able men, such as *f.* God.
20. 20, *f.* not, God is come to prove.
Deut. 4. 10, that they may learn to *f.*
5. 29, O that they would *f.* me.
28. 58, *f.* this glorious name.
66, thou shalt *f.* day and night.
1 Chr. 16. 30; Ps. 96. 9, *f.* before him all earth.
Neh. 7. 2, he *f.* God above many.
Job 1. 9, doth Job *f.* God for nought?
11. 15, put iniquity away, thou shalt not *f.*
Ps. 27. 1, whom shall I *f.*?
3, my heart shall not *f.*
31. 19, laid up for them that *f.* thee.
34. 9, *f.* the Lord, ye his saints.
56. 4; 118. 6, will not *f.* what flesh can do.
66. 16, come, all ye that *f.* God.
76. 7, thou art to be *f.*
86. 11, unite my heart to *f.* thy name.
115. 11, ye that *f.* the Lord, trust.
119. 74, they that *f.* thee will be glad.
Prov. 3. 7; 24. 21, *f.* the Lord, and depart.
28. 14, happy is the man that *f.* always.
31. 30, woman that *f.* the Lord.
Eccles. 3. 14, that men should *f.* before him.
5. 7, but *f.* thou God. 9. 2, as he that *f.* an oath.
12. 13, *f.* God, and keep his commandments.
Is. 8. 12, neither *f.* ye their fear.
35. 4, to them of fearful heart, *f.* not.
41. 10; 43. 5, *f.* thou not, I am with thee.
14, *f.* not, thou worm Jacob.
Jer. 5. 24, neither say they, Let us *f.* the Lord.
10. 7, who would not *f.* thee, King of nations?
33. 9, they shall *f.* and tremble.
Dan. 6. 26, that men *f.* before the God of Daniel.
Zeph. 3. 7, I said, Surely thou wilt *f.* me.
Mal. 3. 16, they that *f.* the Lord spake.
4. 2, to you that *f.* my name.
Matt. 1. 20, *f.* not to take to thee.
10. 28; Luke 12. 5, *f.* him who is able.
14. 5; 21. 46, Herod *f.* the multitude. [ple.
21. 26; Mark 11. 32; Luke 20. 19, we *f.* the peo-
Mark 4. 41, they *f.* exceedingly.
5. 33, woman *f.* and trembling came.
Luke 9. 34, *f.* as they entered cloud.
12. 32, *f.* not, little flock.
18. 2, judge which *f.* not God.
19. 21, I *f.* thee, because thou art.
23. 40, dost not thou *f.* God?
John 9. 22, because they *f.* the Jews.
Acts 10. 22, just, and one that *f.* God.
35, he that *f.* is accepted.
Rom. 8. 15, bondage again to *f.*
Rom. 11. 20, not highminded, but *f.*
2 Cor. 11. 3; 12. 20, I *f.* lest.
1 Tim. 5. 20, rebuke, that others may *f.*
Heb. 5. 7, heard in that he *f.*
13. 6, I will not *f.* what man.
1 John 4. 18, that *f.* not perfect in love.
FEARFUL. Ex. 15. 11, *f.* in praises.
Ps. 139. 14, *f.* and wonderfully made.
Is. 35. 4, to them of a *f.* heart.
Matt. 8. 26; Mark 4. 40, why are ye *f.*?
Heb. 10. 27, *f.* looking for of judgment.
31, *f.* thing to fall into the hands. [21. 8.
See Deut. 20. 8; Judg. 7. 3; Luke 21. 11; Rev.
FEARFULNESS. Ps. 55. 5; Is. 21. 4; 33. 14.
FEAST. Job 1. 4, his sons went and *f.* in their
Ps. 35. 16, hypocritical mockers in *f.* [houses.
Prov. 15. 15, merry heart continual *f.*
Eccles. 7. 2; Jer. 16. 8, the house of *f.*
10. 19, *f.* is made for laughter.
Is. 1. 14, your appointed *f.* my soul hateth.
Amos 5. 21, I despise your *f.* days.
8. 10, turn your *f.* into mourning.
Matt. 23. 6; Mark 12. 39; Luke 20. 46.
26. 5; Mark 14. 2, not on the *f.* day.
Luke 2. 42, after the custom of the *f.*
14. 13, when thou makest a *f.*
John 7. 8, go ye up to this *f.*
14, about the midst of the *f.*
37, that great day of the *f.* 13. 29.
Acts 18. 21, I must by all means keep this *f.*
1 Cor. 5. 8, let us keep the *f.*
10. 27, if any bid you to a *f.*
See Judg. 14. 10; Est. 9. 17; Mal. 2. 3; Jude 12.
FEATHERS. Job 39. 13; Ps. 91. 4; Dan. 4. 33.
FED. Gen. 48. 15, who *f.* me all my life long.
Ps. 37. 3, verily thou shalt be *f.*
Ezek. 34. 8, shepherds *f.* themselves, not flock.
Matt. 25. 37, hungred, and *f.* thee.
1 Cor. 3. 2, I have *f.* you with milk.
See Deut. 8. 3; Ps. 78. 72; 81. 16; Luke 16. 21.
FEEBLE. Neh. 4. 2, what do these *f.* Jews?
Job 4. 4; Is. 35. 3; Heb. 12. 12, the *f.* knees.
Ps. 105. 37, not one *f.* person.
Prov. 30. 26, conies a *f.* folk.
Ezek. 7. 17; 21. 7, all hands shall be *f.*
1 Thess. 5. 14, comfort the *f.*-minded.
See Gen. 30. 42; Jer. 47. 3; 1 Cor. 12. 22.
FEED. Gen. 46. 32, trade hath been to *f.* cattle.
1 Kin. 17. 4, commanded ravens to *f.* thee.
22. 27, *f.* him with bread of affliction.
Ps. 28. 9, *f.* them, and lift them up for ever.
Prov. 15. 14, mouth *f.* on foolishness.
30. 8, *f.* me with food convenient.
Is. 5. 17, lambs shall *f.* after their manner.
11. 7; 27. 10, cow and bear shall *f.*
44. 20, he *f.* on ashes.
61. 5, strangers shall *f.* your flocks.
65. 25, the wolf and lamb shall *f.*
Jer. 3. 15, pastors *f.* you with knowledge.
6. 3, *f.* every one in his place.
Hos. 12. 1, Ephraim *f.* on wind.
Zech. 11. 4, *f.* the flock of the slaughter.
Matt. 6. 26, your heavenly Father *f.* them.
Luke 12. 24, sow not, yet God *f.* them.
John 21. 15, 16, 17, *f.* my lambs.
Rom. 12. 20, if enemy hunger, *f.* him.
1 Pet. 5. 2, *f.* the flock of God.
See Cant. 1. 7; Acts 20. 28; Rev. 7. 17.
FEEL. Gen. 27. 12, 21, my father will *f.* me.
Acts 17. 27, if haply they might *f.* after.
See Judg. 16. 26; Job 20. 20; Eccles. 8. 5.
FEELING. Eph. 4. 19, being past *f.*
Heb. 4. 15, touched with *f.* of infirmities.
FEET. Gen. 49. 10, lawgiver from between his *f.*
Deut. 2. 28, I will pass through on my *f.*
Josh. 3. 15, *f.* of priests dipped in Jordan.
14. 9, land whereon *f.* have trodden.
Ruth 3. 14, she lay at his *f.*
1 Sam. 2. 9, keep *f.* of his saints.
2 Sam. 22. 37; Ps. 18. 36, my *f.* did not slip.
2 Kin. 6. 32, sound of his master's *f.*
13. 21, dead man stood on his *f.*
Neh. 9. 21, their *f.* swelled not.
Job 29. 15, *f.* was I to the lame.
Ps. 8. 6; 1 Cor. 15. 27.
22. 16, pierced my hands and my *f.*
31. 8, set my *f.* in a large room.
40. 2, my *f.* on a rock.
56. 13; 116. 8, deliver my *f.* from falling.
66. 9, suffered not our *f.* to be moved.
73. 2, my *f.* were almost gone.
115. 7, *f.* have they, but walk not.
119. 105, a lamp to my *f.* 122. 2, our *f.* shall stand.
Prov. 1. 16; 6. 18; Is. 59. 7, *f.* run to evil.
4. 26, ponder path of thy *f.*
5. 5, her *f.* go down to death.
6. 13, speaketh with his *f.*
28, and his *f.* not be burnt.
7. 11, her *f.* abide not in house.
19. 2, he that hasteth with his *f.*
Cant. 5. 3, washed my *f.*, how shall I defile?
7. 1; Is. 52. 7, how beautiful are *f.*
Is. 3. 16, tinkling with *f.*
6. 2, with twain he covered his *f.*
23. 7, her own *f.* shall carry her.
26. 6, the *f.* of the poor.
49. 23; Matt. 10. 14; Mark 6. 11; Luke 9. 5.
52. 7; Nah. 1. 15, the *f.* of him that bringeth.
60. 13, place of my *f.* glorious.
Lam. 3. 34, crush under *f.* prisoners.
Ezek. 2. 1, 2; 3. 24, stand upon thy *f.*
24. 17, 23, shoes upon thy *f.*
25. 6, stamped with thy *f.*
32. 2, troublest waters with thy *f.*
34. 18, 19, foul residue with *f.*
Dan. 2. 33, 42, *f.* part iron and part clay.
10. 6; Rev. 1. 15; 2. 18, *f.* like polished brass.
Nah. 1. 3, clouds are the dust of his *f.*
Zech. 14. 4, *f.* shall stand on Zion.
Matt. 7. 6, trample them under *f.*
18. 8, rather than having two *f.*
28. 9, they held him by the *f.*
Luke 1. 79, guide our *f.* into way of peace.
7. 38, she kissed his *f.*, and anointed them.
8. 35, sitting at the *f.* of Jesus.
24. 39, 40, behold my hands and my *f.*
John 11. 2; 12. 3, wiped *f.* with her hair.
12. 3, anointed the *f.* of Jesus.
13. 5, began to wash disciples' *f.*
6, dost thou wash my *f.*?
8, thou shalt never wash my *f.*
20. 12, one angel at head, other at *f.*
Acts 3. 7, his *f.* received strength.
4. 35, 37; 5. 2, laid at apostles' *f.*
5. 9, *f.* of them that buried thy husband.
14. 8, a man impotent in his *f.*
21. 11, Agabus bound his own hands and *f.*
22. 3, at *f.* of Gamaliel.
Rom. 3. 15, *f.* swift to shed blood.
10. 15, the *f.* of them that preach.
16. 20, bruise Satan under your *f.*
1 Cor. 12. 21, nor head to the *f.*, I have no need
Eph. 6. 15, your *f.* shod with preparation.
Rev. 1. 17, I fell at his *f.* as dead.
13. 2, *f.* as *f.* of a bear. 19. 10; 22. 8.
See 2 Sam. 4. 4; 2 Kin. 9. 35; 1 Tim. 5. 10.
FEIGN. 1 Sam. 21. 13, David *f.* himself mad.
Ps. 17. 1, prayer not out of *f.* lips.
Jer. 3. 10, turned to me *f.*
Luke 20. 20, *f.* themselves just men.
See 2 Sam. 14. 2; 1 Kin. 14. 5, 6; Neh. 6. 8.
FELL. Gen. 4. 5, his countenance *f.*
Josh. 6. 20, the wall *f.* flat.
1 Kin. 18. 38, fire of Lord *f.*, and consumed.
2 Kin. 6. 5, as one was *f.* a beam.
Dan. 4. 31, then *f.* a voice from heaven.
Jonah 1. 7, lot *f.* on Jonah.
Matt. 7. 25; Luke 6. 49, house *f.* not.
Luke 8. 23, Jesus *f.* asleep.
10. 30, 36, *f.* among thieves.
Acts 1. 25, from which Judas *f.*
1. 26, lot *f.* on Matthias.
13. 36, *f.* on sleep.
2 Pet. 3. 4, since fathers *f.* asleep.
Rev. 16. 19, cities of the nations *f.*
FELLOW. Ex. 2. 13, wherefore smitest thou thy *f.*?
1 Sam. 21. 15, this *f.* to play the madman.
2 Sam. 6. 20, as one of the vain *f.*
2 Kin. 9. 11, wherefore came this mad *f.*?
Ps. 45. 7; Heb. 1. 9, oil of gladness above thy *f.*
Eccles. 4. 10, one shall lift up his *f.*
Zech. 13. 7, the man that is my *f.*
Matt. 11. 16, like children calling to their *f.*
24. 49, begin to smite his *f.*-servants.
26. 61, this *f.* said, I am able to destroy.
71; Luke 22. 59, this *f.* was also with Jesus.
Luke 23. 2, found this *f.* perverting.
John 9. 29, as for this *f.*
Acts 17. 5, lewd *f.* of the baser sort.

22. 22, away with such a *f.* 24. 5, pestilent *f.*
Eph. 2. 19, *f.*-citizens with the saints.
3. 6, Gentiles *f.*-heirs.
Phil. 4. 3; 1 Thess. 3. 2; Philem. 24, *f.*-labourers.
3 John 8, *f.*-helpers to the truth.
See Col. 4. 11; Philem. 2; Rev. 19. 10; 22. 9.
FELLOWSHIP. Acts 2. 42, in doctrine and *f.*
1 Cor. 1. 9, called to the *f.* of his Son.
10. 20, not have *f.* with devils.
2 Cor. 6. 14, what *f.* hath righteousness?
Eph. 3. 9, the *f.* of mystery.
5. 11, have no *f.* with.
Phil. 1. 5, your *f.* in the gospel.
2. 1, if any *f.* of the Spirit.
1 John 1. 3, our *f.* is with the Father.
7, we have *f.* one with another.
See Lev. 6. 2; Ps. 94. 20; 2 Cor. 8. 4, 13, 14.
FELT. Ex. 10. 21; Prov. 23. 35; Mark 5. 29.
FEMALE. Matt. 19. 4; Mark 10. 6, male and *f.*
Gal. 3. 28, in Christ neither male or *f.*
See Gen. 7. 16; Lev. 3. 1; 27. 4; Deut. 4. 16.
FENCE. Job 10. 11; 19. 8; Ps. 62. 3; Is. 5. 2.
FERVENT. Acts 18. 25; Rom. 12. 11, *f.* in spirit.
James 5. 16, *f.* prayer availeth much.
1 Pet. 1. 22, with a pure heart *f.*
2 Pet. 3. 10, 12, melt with *f.* heat.
See 2 Cor. 7. 7; Col. 4. 12; 1 Pet. 4. 8.
FETCH. Num. 20. 10, must we *f.* water?
Job 36. 3, I will *f.* my knowledge from far.
Is. 56. 12, I will *f.* wine.
Acts 16. 37, come themselves and *f.* us out.
See Deut. 19. 5; 2 Sam. 14. 3; Acts 28. 13.
FETTERS. Judg. 16. 21; Ps. 105. 18; 149. 8.
FEW. Gen. 29. 20, they seemed but a *f.* days.
47. 9, *f.* and evil have the days of my life.
1 Sam. 14. 6, to save by many or *f.*
17. 28, with whom left those *f.* sheep?
2 Kin. 4. 3, borrow not a *f.*
Neh. 7. 4, city large, people *f.*
Job 14. 1, man is of *f.* days.
16. 22, when a *f.* years are come.
Eccles. 5. 2, let thy words be *f.*
Matt. 7. 14, *f.* there be that find it.
9. 37; Luke 10. 2, the labourers are *f.*
20. 16; 22. 14, many called, *f.* chosen.
25. 21, faithful in a *f.* things.
Mark 6. 5, laid hands on a *f.* sick folk.
Luke 12. 48, beaten with *f.* stripes.
13. 23, are there *f.* that be saved?
Rev. 3. 4, a *f.* names even in Sardis.
See Deut. 7. 7; Ps. 109. 8; Heb. 12. 10.
FIELD. Deut. 21. 1, if one be found slain in *f.*
1 Sam. 22. 7, will he give every one of you *f.*?
Prov. 24. 30, the *f.* of the slothful.
Is. 5. 8, that lay *f.* to *f.* [in a *f.*
Matt. 13. 38, the *f.* is the world. 44, treasure
John 4. 35, look on the *f.*
James 5. 4, labourers which reaped your *f.*
See Matt. 6. 28; 27. 7; Acts 1. 19.
FIERCE. Gen 49. 7, anger, for it was *f.*
Deut. 28. 50, a nation of a *f.* countenance.
Matt. 8. 28, exceeding *f.*
Luke 23. 5, and they were more *f.*
2 Tim. 3. 3, men shall be incontinent, *f.*
James 3. 4, driven of *f.* winds.
See 2 Sam. 19. 43; Is. 33. 19; Dan. 8. 23.
FIERY. Deut. 33. 2, a *f.* law for them.
Dan. 3. 6, a *f.* furnace.
Eph. 6. 16, the *f.* darts of the wicked.
Heb. 10. 27, judgment and *f.* indignation.
1 Pet. 4. 12, concerning the *f.* trial.
See Num. 21. 6; Deut. 8. 15; Is. 14. 29. [tree.
FIG. 1 Kin. 4. 25; Mic. 4. 4, dwelt under his *f.*
2 Kin. 18. 31; Is. 36. 16, eat every one of his *f.*
tree.
Hab. 3. 17, although *f.* tree shall not blossom.
Matt. 7. 16; Luke 6. 44, do men gather *f.* of
Luke 21. 29, behold the *f.* tree. [thistles?
James 3. 12, can the *f.* tree bear olive berries?
Rev. 6. 13, casteth untimely *f.*
See Judg. 9. 10; Jer. 8. 13; Luke 13. 6; John 1. 48.
FIGHT. Ex. 14. 14; Deut. 20. 4, Lord *f.* for you.
Josh. 23. 10, he it is that *f.* for you.
1 Sam. 25. 28, *f.* the battles of the Lord.
2 Kin. 10. 3, *f.* for your master's house.
Neh. 4. 14, *f.* for your brethren, sons, and wives.
Ps. 144. 1, teacheth my fingers to *f.*
John 18. 36, then would my servants *f.*
Acts 5. 39; 23. 9, *f.* against God.
1 Cor. 9. 26, so *f.* I.
2 Cor. 7. 5, without were *f.*
1 Tim. 6. 12; 2 Tim. 4. 7, the good *f.*
Heb. 10. 32, great *f.* of afflictions.
11. 34, valiant in *f.*
James 4. 1, wars and *f.* among you.
2, ye *f.* and war.
See Zech. 10. 5; 14. 14; Rev. 2. 16.
FIGURE. Deut. 4. 16; Rom. 5. 14; Heb. 9. 9.
FILL. Num. 14. 21; Ps. 72. 19; Hab 2. 14, earth
f. with glory.
Job 23. 4, *f.* my mouth with arguments.
Ps. 81. 10, open mouth, I will *f.* it.
104. 28, they are *f.* with good.
Prov. 3. 10, barns *f.* with plenty.
14. 14, *f.* with his own ways.
30. 22, a fool when *f.* with meat.
Is. 65. 20, who hath not *f.* his days.
Matt. 5. 6; Luke 6. 21, they shall be *f.*
Mark 7. 27, let the children first be *f.*
Luke 1. 15; Acts 4. 8; 9. 17.
14. 23, that my house may be *f.*
John 16. 6, sorrow hath *f.* your heart.
Acts 5. 28, ye have *f.* Jerusalem with your
doctrine.
14. 17, *f.* our hearts with food and gladness.
Rom. 1. 29, *f.* with all unrighteousness.
15. 14, *f.* with all knowledge.
Eph. 1. 23, him that *f.* all in all.
3. 19, *f.* with fulness of God.
5. 18, be *f.* with the Spirit.
Phil. 1. 11, *f.* with fruits of righteousness.
Col. 1. 24, *f.* up what is behind.
James 2. 16, be ye warmed and *f.*
Rev. 15. 1, in them is *f.* up wrath of God.
See Dan. 2. 35; Luke 2. 40; 15. 16; John 2. 7
FILTH. Is. 4. 4, washed away the *f.* of Zion.
1 Cor. 4. 13, as the *f.* of the world.
FILTHINESS. 2 Cor. 7. 1, *f.* of flesh.
Eph. 5. 4, nor let *f.* be named.
James 1. 21, lay apart all *f.*
See Ezek. 22. 15; 36. 25.
FILTHY. Job 15. 16, how much more *f.* is man.
Ps. 14. 3; 53. 3, altogether become *f.*
Is. 64. 6, as *f.* rags.
Zech. 3. 3, clothed with *f.* garments.
Col. 3. 8, put off *f.* communication.
1 Tim. 3. 3; Tit. 1. 7; 1 Pet. 5. 2, *f.* lucre.
2 Pet. 2. 7, vexed with *f.* conversation.
Jude 8, *f.* dreamers.
Rev. 22. 11, he that is *f.*, let him be *f.*
FINALLY. 2 Cor. 13. 11; Eph. 6. 10.
FIND. Num. 32. 23, be sure your sin will *f.* you out.
Job 9. 10; Rom. 11. 33, things past *f.* out.
23. 3, where I might *f.* him.
Prov. 4. 22, life to those that *f.* them.
8. 17; Jer. 29. 13, seek me early shall *f.*
35, whoso *f.* me, *f.* life.
18. 22, *f.* a wife, *f.* a good thing.
Eccles. 9. 10, thy hand *f.* to do, do it.
11. 1, *f.* it after many days.
Is. 58. 13, *f.* thine own pleasure.
Jer. 6. 16; Matt. 11. 29, *f.* rest to your souls.
Matt. 7. 7; Luke 11. 9, seek, and ye shall *f.*
14, few there be that *f.* it.
10. 39, loseth his life shall *f.* it.
22. 9, as many as ye shall *f.*
Mark 11. 13, he might *f.* any thing thereon.
13. 36, he *f.* you sleeping.
Luke 15. 4, 8, till he *f.* it. 18. 8, shall he *f.* faith.
John 1. 41, first *f.* his brother.
Rom. 7. 21, I *f.* a law that when I would.
Heb. 4. 16, *f.* grace to help.
FINE. Ps. 19. 10, more to be desired than *f.* gold.
81. 16; 147. 14, the *f.* of the wheat.
Prov. 25. 12, as an ornament of *f.* gold.
Lam. 4. 1, how is the *f.* gold changed!
Mark 15. 46, Joseph brought *f.* linen.
FINGER. Ex. 8. 19, this is the *f.* of God.
31. 18; Deut. 9. 10, written with the *f.* of God.
1 Kin. 12. 10; 2 Chr. 10. 10, little *f.* thicker.
Prov. 7. 3, bind them on thy *f.*
Is. 58. 9, the putting forth of the *f.*
Dan. 5. 5, the *f.* of a man's hand.
Matt. 23. 4; Luke 11. 46, not move with *f.*
Luke 16. 24, the tip of his *f.*
John 8. 6, with his *f.* wrote on ground.
20. 25, put my *f.* into print of nails.
See Ps. 8. 3; Prov. 6. 13; Is. 2. 8; 59. 3.
FINISH. 1 Chr. 28. 20, till thou hast *f.*
Neh. 6. 15, so the wall was *f.*
Luke 14. 28, 29, 30, whether sufficient to *f.*
John 4. 34, to do his will, and *f.* his work.
5. 36, which the Father hath given me to *f.*
17. 4, I have *f.* the work. 19. 30, it is *f.*
Acts 20. 24; 2 Tim. 4. 7, that I might *f.* my course.
2 Cor. 8. 6, *f.* in you the same grace.
Heb. 12. 2, Jesus, author and *f.* of our faith.
James 1. 15, sin, when it is *f.*
See Dan. 9. 24; Rev. 10. 7; 11. 7; 20. 5.
FIRE. Gen. 22. 7, behold the *f.* and the wood.
Ex. 3. 2, bush burned with *f.*
22. 6, he that kindled *f.* shall make restitution.
Lev. 10. 2, *f.* from the Lord.
18. 21; Deut. 18. 10; 2 Kin. 17. 17.
Judg. 15. 5, brands on *f.*, and burnt corn.
1 Kin. 18. 24, that answereth by *f.*
19. 12, the Lord was not in the *f.*
1 Chr. 21. 26, Lord answered him by *f.*
Ps. 39. 3, musing, the *f.* burned.
74. 7, they have cast *f.* into thy sanctuary.
Prov. 6. 27, can a man take *f.*?
26. 18, mad man who casteth *f.*-brands.
20, no wood, the *f.* goeth out.
21, as wood is to *f.*, so is a contentious man.
Is. 9. 19, as the fuel of the *f.*
24. 15, glorify the Lord in the *f.*
43. 2, walkest through *f.* not be burned.
44. 16, I have seen the *f.*
64. 2, the melting *f.* burneth.
66. 15, the Lord will come with *f.*
16, by *f.* will the Lord plead.
24; Mark 9. 44, neither their *f.* quenched.
Jer. 20. 9, word as a *f.* in my bones.
Ezek. 36. 5, in the *f.* of my jealousy.
Dan. 3. 27, the *f.* had no power.
Amos 4. 11, as a *f.*-brand plucked out.
Nah. 1. 6, fury poured out like *f.*
Zech. 2. 5, a wall of *f.* round about.
3. 2, a brand plucked out of the *f.*
Mal. 3. 2, like a refiner's *f.*
Matt. 3. 10; 7. 19; Lu. 3. 9; John 15. 6, cast into *f.*
Matt. 3. 11; Luke 3. 16, baptize with *f.*
13. 42, cast them into furnace of *f.*
18. 8; 25. 41; Mark 9. 43, 46, everlasting *f.*
Luke 9. 54, wilt thou that we command *f.*?
12. 49, come to send *f.* on earth.
17. 29, same day it rained *f.* and brimstone.
Acts 2. 3, cloven tongues like as of *f.*
1 Cor. 3. 13, revealed by *f.*, and the *f.* shall try.
15, saved, yet so as by *f.*
2 Thess. 1. 8, in flaming *f.* taking vengeance.
Heb. 1. 7, his ministers a flame of *f.*
11. 34, quenched violence of *f.* [is a *f.*
James 3. 5, a little *f.* kindleth. 6, the tongue
1 Pet. 1. 7, gold tried with *f.* [on *f.*
2 Pet. 3. 7, reserved unto *f.* 12, heavens being
Jude 7, vengeance of eternal *f.*
23, pulling them out of the *f.*
Rev. 3. 18, buy gold tried in the *f.*
20. 9, *f.* came down from God.
14, death and hell cast into *f.*
21. 8, the lake that burneth with *f.*
See Is. 33. 14; Jer. 23. 29; Heb. 12. 29.
FIRM. Josh. 3. 17; Job 41. 24; Ps. 73. 4; Heb. 3. 6.
FIRST. 1 Kin. 17. 13, make a little cake *f.*
Ezra 3. 12; Hag. 2. 3, the glory of the *f.* house.
Job 15. 7, art thou the *f.* man born?
Prov. 3. 9, honour the Lord with *f.*-fruits
18. 17, *f.* in his own cause.
Is. 43. 27, thy *f.* father hath sinned.
Matt. 5. 24, *f.* be reconciled.
6. 33, seek ye *f.* the kingdom.
7. 5, *f.* cast out the beam.
45, last state of that man worse than *f.*
17. 10, 11; Mark 9. 12, Elias must *f.* come.
20. 10, when the *f.* came, they supposed
22. 38; Mark 12. 28, 29, 30, the *f.* commandment
Mark 4. 28, *f.* the blade.
9. 35, if any desire to be *f.*, same shall be last
13. 10, gospel must *f.* be published.
Luke 14. 28, sitteth not down *f.*
17. 25, but *f.* must he suffer many things.
John 1. 41, *f.* findeth his brother Simon.
5. 4, whosoever *f.* stepped in.
8. 7, let him *f.* cast a stone.
Acts 11. 26, called Christians *f.* at Antioch.
Rom. 2. 9, 10, of the Jew *f.*
8. 23, the *f.*-fruits of the Spirit.
29, *f.* born among many brethren.
11. 16, if the *f.*-fruit be holy.
1 Cor. 12. 28, *f.* apostles, secondarily prophets.
14. 30, let the *f.* hold peace.
15. 20, 23, Christ the *f.*-fruits.
45, the *f.* man was made a living soul.
46, not *f.* which is spiritual.
2 Cor. 8. 5, *f.* gave their own selves.
12, if there be *f.* a willing mind.
Eph. 6. 2, the *f.* commandment with promise.
Col. 1. 15, 18, the *f.*-born of every creature.
1 Thess. 4. 16, dead in Christ shall rise *f.*
2 Thess. 2. 3, a falling away *f.*
1 Tim. 1. 16, that in me *f.*
2. 13, Adam was *f.* formed.
3. 10, let these *f.* be proved.
5. 4, learn *f.* to shew piety at home.
12, cast off their *f.* faith.
2 Tim. 4. 16, at my *f.* answer no man.
Tit. 3. 10, after *f.* and second admonition.
Heb. 5. 12, which be the *f.* principles.
7. 27, *f.* for his own sins. 10. 9. taketh away the *f*
James. 3. 17, *f.* pure, then peaceable.
1 Pet. 4. 17, if judgment *f.* begin at us.
1 John 4. 19, because he *f.* loved us.
Jude 6, kept not their *f.* estate.
Rev. 2. 4, left thy *f.* love.
5, do thy *f.* works.
20. 5 this is the *f.* resurrection.
21. 1, *f.* heaven and *f.* earth passed away.
See Ex. 4. 8; Num. 18. 13; John 12. 16.
FISH. Eccles. 9. 12, *f.* taken in an evil net
Hab. 1. 14, men as the *f.* of the sea.
Matt. 7. 10, if he ask a *f.*
14. 17; Mark 6. 38; Luke 9. 13.
John 21. 3, Peter saith, I go a *f.*
1 Cor. 15. 39, one flesh of beasts, another of *f.*
See Jer. 16. 16; Matt. 4. 19; Mark 1. 17; Luke 24. 42.
FIT. John 34. 18, is it *f.* to say to a king?
Luke 9. 62, is *f.* for the kingdom.
14. 35, it is not *f.* for the dunghill.
Col. 3. 18, submit, as it is *f.* in the Lord.
See Lev. 16. 21; Prov. 24. 27; Ezek. 15. 5.
FITLY. Prov. 25. 11; Eph. 2. 21; 4. 16.
FIXED. Ps. 57. 7; 108. 1; 112. 7; Luke 16. 26.
FLAME. Gen. 3. 24, at garden of Eden a *f.* sword.
Judg. 13. 20, angel ascended in *f.*
Is. 5. 24, as the *f.* consumeth chaff.
29. 6, a *f.* of devouring fire.
43. 2, neither shall *f.* kindle.
66. 15, rebuke with *f.* of fire.
Ezek. 20. 47, the *f. f.* shall not be quenched.
Luke 16. 24, tormented in this *f.*
See Ps. 29. 7; Heb. 1. 7; Rev. 1. 14; 2. 18.
FLATTER. Job 17. 5, he speaketh *f.* to his friends.
32. 21, 22, give *f.* titles to man.
Ps. 5. 9, they *f.* with their tongue.
12. 2, *f.* lips and double heart.
Prov. 20. 19, meddle not with him that *f.*
26. 28, a *f.* mouth worketh ruin.
1 Thess. 2. 5, neither used we *f.* words.
See Prov. 28. 23; 29. 5; Dan. 11. 21, 32, 34.

FLEE. Lev. 26. 17, 36, f. when none pursueth.
Num. 10. 35, them that hate thee f. before thee.
Neh. 6. 11, should such a man as I f. ?
Job 14. 2, he f. as a shadow.
Ps. 139. 7, whither shall I f. ?
Prov. 28. 1, the wicked f. when no man pursueth.
17, he shall f. to the pit.
Cant. 2. 17; 4. 6, till shadows f. away.
Is. 35. 10; 51. 11, sighing shall f. away.
Matt. 3. 7; Luke 3. 7, to f. from wrath to come.
10. 23, in one city, f. to another.
24. 16; Mark 13. 14; Luke 21. 21, f. to mountains.
26. 56; Mark 14. 50, forsook him and f.
John 10. 5, not follow, but will f. from him.
12. 13, the hireling f.
1 Tim. 6. 11, f. these things.
2 Tim. 2. 22, f. youthful lusts.
James 4. 7, he will f. from you.
See 1 Cor. 6. 18; 10. 14; Rev. 12. 6, 14.
FLESH. Gen. 2. 24; Matt. 19. 5; Mark 10. 8.
Ex. 16. 3, when we sat by the f. pots.
Lev. 17. 14, the life of all f. is the blood.
19. 28, cuttings in your f.
Num. 11. 33, while f. was between their teeth.
16. 22; 27. 16, God of spirits of all f. [ing.
1 Kin. 17. 6, bread and f. in morning and even-
2 Chr. 32. 8, with him is an arm of f.
Neh. 5. 5, our f. is as the f. of our brethren.
Job. 19. 26, in my f. shall I see God.
33. 21, his f. is consumed away.
Ps. 16. 9; Acts 2. 26, my f. shall rest in hope.
65. 2, to thee shall all f. come.
78. 20, can he provide f. ?
Prov. 5. 11, mourn, when f. consumed.
11. 17, the cruel troubleth his own f.
23. 20, among riotous eaters of f.
Eccles. 4. 5, the fool eateth his own f.
12. 12, weariness of the f.
Is. 40. 5, all f. shall see it.
6; 1 Pet. 1. 24, all f. is grass.
Ezek. 11. 19; 36. 26, a heart of f.
Joel 2. 28; Acts 2. 17, pour Spirit on all f.
Matt. 16. 17, f. and blood hath not revealed it.
24. 22; Mark 13. 20, there should no f. be saved.
26. 41; Mark 14. 38, spirit willing, f. weak.
Luke 24. 39, spirit hath not f. and bones.
John 1. 14, Word made f., and dwelt.
6. 51, 54, 55, bread I give is my f.
52, can this man give us his f.
63, the f. profiteth nothing.
John 8. 15, ye judge after the f.
John 17. 2, power over all f.
Rom. 6. 19, because of the infirmity of your f.
8. 3, condemned sin in the f.
8, they that are in f. cannot please God.
9, not in the f., but the Spirit.
12, 13, to live after the f.
9. 3, kinsmen according to the f.
5, of whom as concerning the f.
13. 14, make not provision for the f.
1 Cor. 1. 29, that no f. should glory.
15. 39, all f. not the same f.
50, f. and blood cannot inherit.
2 Cor. 12. 7, a thorn in the f.
Gal. 1. 16, I conferred not with f. and blood.
2. 20, life I now live in the f.
5. 17, f. lusteth against the Spirit.
Eph. 2. 3, lusts of f., desires of f.
Phil. 3. 3, 4, no confidence in the f.
1 Tim. 3. 16, manifest in the f.
1 Pet. 3. 18, Christ put to death in f.
1 John 4. 2; 2 John 7, Christ is come in f.
Jude 8, dreamers defile the f.
23, hating garment spotted by f.
See John 1. 13; 3. 6; Gal. 5. 19; Heb. 2. 14.
FLESHLY. 2 Cor. 1. 12; 3. 3; Col. 2. 18; 1 Pet. 2. 11.
FLIGHT. Is. 52. 12; Amos 2. 14; Matt. 24. 20.
FLINT. Deut. 32. 13; Is. 5. 28; 50. 7; Ezek. 3. 9.
FLOCK. Jer. 13. 20, where is the f., thy beautiful f. ?
Ezek. 34. 31, the f. of my pasture are men.
Zech. 11. 7, the poor of the f.
Luke 12. 32, fear not little f.
Acts 20. 28, take heed to the f.
29, not sparing the f.
1 Pet. 5. 2, feed the f. of God.
See Ezek. 36. 37; Mal. 1. 14; Matt. 26. 31.
FLOOD. Josh. 24. 2, on other side of the f.
Job 28. 11, he bindeth f. from overflowing.
Ps. 32. 6, in f. of great waters.
Cant. 8. 7, neither can f. drown love.
Is. 44. 3, f. upon the dry ground.
59. 19, enemy come in like a f.
Matt. 7. 25, the f. came, and the winds blew.
24. 38, in days before the f.
39; Luke 17. 27, knew not till f. came.
See Gen. 9. 11; Ps. 90. 5; 2 Pet. 2. 5; Rev. 12. 15.
FLOOR. 1 Sam. 23. 1, they rob the threshing-f.
2 Sam. 24. 21, to buy the threshing-f. of thee.
Hos. 9. 1, loved a reward on every corn-f.
Mic. 4. 12, gather as sheaves into the f.
Matt. 3. 12; Luke 3. 17, purge his f.
See Deut. 15. 14; Dan. 2. 35; Joel 2. 24.
FLOURISH. Ps. 72. 7, in his days shall righteous f.
90. 6, in the morning it f.
92. 12, righteous shall f. like a palm tree.
103. 15, as flower so he f.
Prov. 11. 28, righteous shall f. as branch.
14. 11, tabernacle of upright f.
Eccles. 12. 5, when the almond tree shall f.
Cant. 6. 11; 7. 12, whether the vine f.
Ezek. 17. 24, have made dry tree to f.
Phil. 4. 10, your care of me hath f.
See Ps. 92. 14; Dan. 4. 4.
FLOW. Ps. 147. 18, wind to blow, and waters f.
Cant. 4. 16, that the spices may f. out.
Is. 2. 2, all nations shall f. unto it.
64. 1. 3, mountains f. at thy presence.
Jer. 31. 12, shall f. to the goodness of the Lord.
John 7. 38, shall f. living water.
See Job 20. 28; Is. 60. 5; Joel 3. 18; Mic. 4. 1.
FLOWER. 1 Sam. 2. 33, shall die in f. of age.
Job. 14. 2, cometh forth as a f.
Cant. 2. 12, the f. appear on earth.
Is. 28. 1. 4, glorious beauty is a fading f.
40. 6, as the f. of the field.
7; Nah. 1. 4; James 1. 10; 1 Pet. 1. 24, f. fadeth.
See Job. 15. 33; Is. 18. 5; 1 Cor. 7. 36.
FLY. Job 5. 7, as sparks f. upward.
Ps. 55. 6, then would I f. away.
90. 10, and we f. away.
Prov. 23. 5, riches f. away.
Is. 60. 8, that f. as a cloud.
See Dan. 9. 21; Rev. 14. 6; 19. 17.
FOAM. Hos. 10. 7; Mark 9. 18; Luke 9. 39; Jude 13.
FOES. Ps. 27. 2; 30. 1; 89. 23; Matt. 10. 36.
FOLD. Prov. 6. 10; 24. 33, f. of the hands to sleep.
Eccles. 4. 5, fool f. his hands and eateth.
Hab. 3. 17, flock cut off from the f.
John 10. 16, one f., and one shepherd.
See Is. 13. 20; 65. 10; Nah. 1. 10.
FOLK. Prov. 30. 26; Jer. 51. 58; Mark 6. 5.
FOLLOW. Num. 14. 24, Caleb hath f. me fully.
1 Kin. 18. 21, God, f. him.
Ps. 23. 6, goodness and mercy shall f. me.
63. 8, my soul f. hard after thee.
68. 25, the players f. after.
Prov. 12. 11; 28. 19, that f. vain persons.
Is. 5. 11, that they may f. strong drink.
Hos. 6. 3, if we f. on to know the Lord.
Amos 7. 15, took me as I f. the flock.
Matt. 4. 19; 8. 22; 9. 9; 16. 24; 19. 21; Mark 2. 14;
8. 34; 10. 21; Luke 5. 27; 9. 23, 59; John 1. 43;
21. 22, Jesus said, f. me.
8. 19; Luke 9. 57, 61, Master, I will f. thee.
Mark 10. 28; Luke 18. 28, we left all, and f. thee.
32, as they f., they were afraid.
Luke 22. 54, Peter f. afar off.
John 10. 27, my sheep hear my voice, and f. me.
13. 36, thou canst not f. me now.
Rom. 14. 19, f. things that make for peace.
1 Cor. 10. 4, the rock that f. them.
14. 1, f. after charity.
Phil. 3. 12, I f. after.
1 Thess. 5. 15. ever f. that which is good.
1 Tim. 5. 24, some men they f. after.
6. 11; 2 Tim. 2. 22, f. righteousness.
Heb. 12. 14, f. peace with all men.
13. 7, whose faith f.
1 Pet. 1. 11, the glory that should f.
2. 21, that ye should f. his steps.
2 Pet. 2. 15, f. the way of Balaam.
Rev. 14. 4, they that f. the Lamb.
13, their works do f. them. [ren.
FOLLOWER. Eph. 5. 1, f. of God, as dear child-
Heb. 6. 12, f. of them who through faith.
FOLLY. 1 Sam. 25. 25, and f. is with him.
Job 4. 18, his angels he charged with f.
24. 12, yet God layeth not f. to them.
42. 8, lest I deal with you after your f.
Ps. 49. 13, this their way is their f.
85. 8, let them not turn again to f.
Prov. 13. 16, a fool layeth open his f.
14. 8, the f. of fools is deceit.
18, the simple inherit f.
16. 22, instruction of fools is f.
17. 12, rather than a fool in his f.
26. 4, answer not a fool according to his f.
5, answer fool according to his f.
Eccles. 1. 17, to know wisdom and f.
2. 13, wisdom excelleth f.
7. 25, the wickedness of f.
10. 6, f. is set in great dignity.
2 Cor. 11. 1, bear with me a little in my f.
2 Tim. 3. 9, their f. shall be manifest.
FOOD. Gen. 3. 6, tree good for f.
Ex. 21. 10, her f. shall not be diminished.
Deut. 10. 18, in giving him f. and raiment.
Job 23. 12, more than my necessary f.
24. 5, wilderness yieldeth f.
Ps. 78. 25, did eat angels' f.
104. 14, bring forth f. out of the earth.
136. 25, giveth f. to all flesh.
Prov. 6. 8, gathereth her f. in harvest.
13. 23, much f. in tillage of poor.
30. 8, with f. convenient for me.
31. 14, she bringeth her f. from afar.
2 Cor. 9. 10, minister bread for your f.
1 Tim. 6. 8, having f. and raiment.
James 2. 15, destitute of daily f.
See Gen. 2. 9; 6. 21; 41. 35; Lev. 22. 7.
FOOL. 2 Sam. 3. 33, died Abner as a f. dieth ?
Ps. 14. 1; 53. 1, f. said in his heart.
75. 4, to f., deal not foolishly.
Prov. 1. 7, f. despise wisdom.
3. 35, shame the promotion of f.
10. 8, 10, a prating f. shall fall.
21, f. die for want of wisdom.
23, sport to a f. to do mischief.
11. 29 the f. shall be servant to the wise.
12. 15, way of f. right in own eyes.
16, f. wrath presently known.
13. 16, f. layeth open his folly.
20, companion of f. shall be destroyed. [sin.
14. 8, folly of f. is deceit. 9, f. make a mock at
16, the f. rageth, and is confident.
15. 2, mouth of f. poureth out foolishness.
5, a f. despiseth his father's instruction.
16. 22, the instruction of f. is folly.
17. 28, a f., when he holdeth his peace.
20. 3, every f. will be meddling.
29. 11, a f. uttereth all his mind.
Eccles. 2. 14, f. walketh in darkness.
16, how dieth wise man ? as the f.
19, who knoweth whether wise or a f. ?
5. 3, a f. voice is known by multitude of words.
10. 14, a f. is full of words.
Is. 35. 8, wayfaring men, though f.
Jer. 17. 11, at his end he shall be a f.
Hos. 9. 7, the prophet is a f.
Matt. 5. 22, shall say, Thou f.
Luke 12. 20, thou f., this night.
24. 25, O f., and slow of heart.
1 Cor. 3. 18, let him become a f.
2 Cor. 11. 16, let no man think me a f.
12. 11, I am a f. in glorying.
Eph. 5. 15, walk not as f., but as wise.
FOOLISH. Deut. 32. 6, O f. people.
2 Sam. 24. 10; 1 Chr. 21. 8, I have done very f.
Job 2. 10, as one of the f. women.
Ps. 73. 3, I was envious at the f.
Prov. 9. 6, forsake the f., and live.
13, a f. woman is clamorous.
14. 1, the f. plucketh it down. 17. 25.
Eccles. 7. 17, neither be thou f.
Jer. 4. 22, my people are f.
Matt. 7. 26, unto a f. man.
Rom. 1. 21, their f. heart was darkened.
1 Cor. 1. 20, hath not God made f.
Gal. 3. 1, O f. Galatians. 3. 3, are ye so f. ?
Eph. 5. 4, nor f. talking.
1 Tim. 6. 9, rich fall into f. lusts.
2 Tim. 2. 23; Tit. 3. 9, f. questions avoid.
Tit. 3. 3, we were sometimes f.
1 Pet. 2. 15, ignorance of f. men.
See Job 5. 3; Lam. 2. 14; Ezek. 13. 3.
FOOLISHNESS. Ps. 69. 5, thou knowest my f.
Prov. 22. 15, f. is bound in heart of child.
24. 9, thought of f. is sin.
1 Cor. 1. 18, to them that perish f.
21, by the f. of preaching.
23, Christ crucified, to Greeks f.
25, the f. of God is wiser than men.
2. 14, things of Spirit are f. to him.
3. 19, wisdom of world f. with God.
See 2 Sam. 15. 31; Prov. 27. 22.
FOOT. Gen. 41. 44, without thee no man lift f.
Deut. 2. 5, not so much as f. breadth.
11. 10, wateredst it with thy f.
Ps. 38. 16, when my f. slippeth.
94. 18, my f. slippeth, thy mercy.
121. 3, not suffer f. to be moved.
Prov. 3. 23, thy f. shall not stumble.
25. 17, withdraw f. from neighbour's house.
Eccles. 5. 1, keep thy f. when thou goest.
Is. 1. 6, from sole of f. to head no soundness.
Matt. 14. 13, people followed on f.
18. 8; Mark 9. 45, if thy f. offend thee.
1 Cor. 12. 15, if the f. say, Because I am not.
Heb. 10. 29, trodden under f. the Son of God.
See Jer. 12. 5; Matt. 5. 35; James 2. 3.
FORBADE. Matt. 3. 14; Mark 9. 38; Luke 9. 49.
FORBEAR. Ex. 23. 5, wouldest f. to help.
2 Chr. 35. 21, f. from meddling with God.
Neh. 9. 30, many years didst thou f. them.
Ezek. 2. 5; 3. 11, whether hear or f.
1 Cor. 9. 6, power to f. working.
Eph. 4. 2; Col. 3. 13, f. one another in love.
6. 9, f. threatening.
See Prov. 24. 11; Ezek. 3. 27; Zech. 11. 12.
FORBID. Num. 11. 28, Joshua said, f. them.
Mark 9. 39; Luke 9. 50, f. him not.
10. 14; Luke 18. 16, children f. them not.
Luke 6. 29, f. not to take coat.
23. 2, f. to give tribute.
Acts 10. 47, can any f. water ?
1 Cor. 14. 39, f. not to speak with tongues.
1 Tim. 4. 3, f. to marry.
See Acts 16. 6; 28. 31; 1 Thess. 2. 16.
FORCE. Deut. 34. 7, nor natural f. abated.
Ezra 4. 23, made them cease by f.
Matt. 11. 12, violent take it by f.
John 6. 15, perceived they would take him by f.
Heb. 9. 17 a testament is of f. after.
FORCIBLE. Job 6. 25.
FOREFATHERS. Jer. 11. 10; 2 Tim. 1. 3.
FOREHEAD. Ex. 28. 38, it shall always be on
1 Sam. 17. 49, smote Philistine in his f. [his f.
Ezek. 3. 8, made thy f. strong.
9. 4, set a mark on f. of them that sigh.
Rev. 7. 3; 9. 4, sealed in their f.
22. 4, his name shall be in their f.
See Rev. 13. 16; 14. 1; 17. 5; 20. 4.
FOREIGNER. Ex. 12. 45; Deut. 15. 3; Eph. 2. 19.
FOREKNOW. Rom. 8. 29; 11. 2; 1 Pet. 1. 2.
FOREMOST. Gen. 32. 17; 33. 2; 2 Sam. 18. 27.
FOREORDAINED. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
FORERUNNER. Heb. 6. 20.
FORESEE. Prov. 22. 3; 27. 12; Gal. 3. 8.
FOREST. Ps. 50. 10, every beast of f. is mine.
Is. 29. 17; 32. 15, field esteemed as f.

Jer. 5. 6, lion out of f. shall slay them.
26. 18; Mic. 3. 12, high places of the f.
46. 23, they shall cut down her f.
Amos 3. 4, will lion roar in the f.?
See Ezek. 15. 6; 20. 46; Hos. 2. 12.
FORETELL. Mark 13. 23; Acts 3. 24; 2 Cor. 13. 2.
FOREWARN. Luke 12. 5; 1 Thess. 4. 6
FORGAT. Judg. 3. 7, they f. the Lord.
Ps. 78. 11, they f. his works.
Lam. 3. 17, I f. prosperity.
FORGAVE. Matt. 18. 27, 32, and f. him the debt.
Luke 7. 42, he frankly f. them both.
43, he to whom he f. most.
2 Cor. 2. 10, if I f. any thing.
Col. 3. 13, even as Christ f. you.
See Ps. 32. 5; 78. 38; 99. 8.
FORGE. Job 13. 4; Ps. 119. 69.
FORGET. Deut. 4. 9, lest thou f.
23, lest ye f. the covenant.
6. 12; 8. 11, beware lest thou f. the Lord.
Job 8. 13, so are the paths of all that f. God.
Ps. 9. 17, all nations that f. God.
10. 12, f. not the humble.
45. 10, f. thine own people.
50. 22, consider, ye that f. God.
78. 7, that they might not f. works of God.
88. 12, in the land of f.
102. 4, I f. to eat my bread.
103. 2, f. not all his benefits.
119. 16, I will not f. thy word.
137. 5, if I f. thee, O Jerusalem.
Prov. 2. 17, f. the covenant of her God.
3. 1, f. not my law.
31. 5, lest they drink and f.
7, let him drink, and f. his poverty.
Is. 49. 15, can a woman f.?
51. 13, and f. the Lord thy Maker.
65. 11, f. my holy mountain.
Jer. 2. 32, maid f. her ornaments.
23. 27, cause my people to f. my name.
Amos 8. 7, I will never f. their works.
Phil. 3. 13, f. those things which are behind.
Heb. 6. 10, not unrighteous to f.
13. 2, not f. to entertain.
16, to communicate f. not.
James 1. 24, f. what manner of man.
See Gen. 41. 51; Lam. 5. 20; Hos. 4. 6.
FORGIVE. Ex. 32. 32, if thou wilt f. their sin.
34. 7; Num. 14. 18, f. iniquity, transgression.
1 Kin. 8. 30, 39; 2 Chr. 6. 21, 30, hearest, f.
2 Chr. 7. 14, then will I hear and f.
Ps. 32. 1; Rom. 4. 7, whose transgression is f.
86. 5, good, and ready to f.
103. 3, who f. all thine iniquities.
Matt. 6. 12; Luke 11. 4, f. us, as we f.
14, if ye f. 15, if ye f. not.
9. 6; Mark 2. 10; Luke 5. 24, power to f. sin.
18. 21, how oft, and I f. him?
35, if ye from your hearts f.
Mark 2. 7, who can f. sins?
11. 25, f. that your Father may f.
26, not f., Father will not f.
Luke 6. 37, f., and ye shall be f.
7. 47, her sins, which are many, are f.
49, who is this f. sins also?
17. 3, 4, if brother repent, f. him.
23. 34, Father f. them, they know not.
Acts 8. 22, thought of heart f.
2 Cor. 2. 7, ye ought rather to f.
10, to whom ye f., I f. also.
12. 13, f. me this wrong.
Eph. 4. 32, as God for Christ's sake hath f.
Col. 2. 13, quickened, having f.
1 John 1. 9, faithful and just to f.
FORGIVENESS. Ps. 130. 4, f. with thee.
Mark 3. 29, hath never f.
Acts 5. 31, exalted to give f.
Eph. 1. 7; Col. 1. 14, in whom we have f.
See Dan. 9. 9; Acts 13. 38; 26. 18.
FORGOTTEN. Deut. 24. 19, and hast f. a sheaf.
32. 18, f. God that formed thee.
Ps. 9. 18, needy not always f.
10. 11, said, God hath f. 31. 12, f. as a dead man
42. 9, why hast thou f. me?
44. 20, if we have f. name of our God.
77. 9, hath God f. to be gracious?
Eccles. 2. 16, in days to come all f.
8. 10, wicked were f. in city.
9. 5, the memory of them is f.
Is. 17. 10, f. the God of thy salvation.
44. 21, thou shalt not be f. of me.
49. 14, my Lord hath f. me.
65. 16, former troubles are f.
Jer 2. 32; 13. 25; 18. 15, my people have f.
3. 21, f. the Lord their God.
44. 9, f. the wickedness of your fathers.
50. 6, f. their restingplace.
Ezek. 22. 12; 23. 35, thou hast f. me.
Matt. 16. 5; Mark 8. 14, f. to take bread.
Luke 12. 6, not one f. before God.
2 Pet. 1. 9, f. that he was purged.
FORM (n.). Gen. 1. 2; Jer. 4. 23, without f.
Job 4. 16, could not discern the f.
Is. 52. 14, f. more than sons of men.
Ezek. 10. 8, the f. of a man's hand.
Dan. 3. 19, f. of visage changed.
25, f. of fourth like Son of God.
Mark 16. 12, appeared in another f.
Rom. 2. 20, hast f. of knowledge and truth.
Phil. 2. 6, being in the f. of God.
2 Tim. 1. 13, f. of sound words.
3. 5, having f. of godliness.
See 1 Sam. 28. 14; Ezek. 43. 11; Rom. 6. 17.
FORM (v.). Deut. 32. 18, forgotten God that f
thee.
2 Kin. 19. 25; Is. 37. 26, that I have f. it.
Job 26. 5, dead things are f.
13, hath f. crooked serpent.
Ps. 90. 2, or ever thou hadst f.
94. 9, he that f. the eye.
Prov. 26. 10, great God that f. all things.
Is. 43. 1, he that f. thee, O Israel.
7; 44. 24, I have f. him.
10, before me was no God f.
21, people have I f. for myself.
54. 17, no weapon f. against thee.
Amos 7. 1, he f. grasshoppers.
Rom. 9. 20, shall thing f. say.
Gal. 4. 19, till Christ be f. in you.
See Gen. 2. 7, 19; Ps. 95. 5; Jer. 1. 5.
FORMER. Ruth 4. 7, manner in f. time.
Job 8. 8, enquire of the f. age.
Ps. 89. 49, where are thy f. lovingkindness?
Eccles. 1. 11, no remembrance of f. things.
7. 10, f. days better than these.
Is. 43. 18, remember not the f. things.
46. 9, remember the f. things of old.
48. 3, declared f. things from beginning.
65. 7, measure their f. work.
16, f. troubles are forgotten.
Jer. 5. 24; Hos. 6. 3; Joel 2. 23, f. and latter rain.
10. 16; 51. 19, the f. of all things.
Hag. 2. 9, glory of f. house.
Zech. 1. 4; 7. 7, 12, f. prophets have cried.
8. 11, I will not be as in f. days.
14. 8, half of them toward f. sea.
Mal. 3. 4, pleasant as in f. years.
Eph. 4. 22, concerning the f. conversation.
Rev. 21. 4, for the f. things are passed away.
See Gen. 40. 13; Dan. 11. 13; Acts 1. 1.
FORSAKE. Deut. 4. 31; 31. 6.
12. 19, f. not the Levite.
32. 15, he f. God which made him.
Josh. 1. 5; Heb. 13. 5; I will not fail nor f.
Judg. 9. 11, f. my sweetness and fruit.
1 Chr. 28. 9, if thou f. him, he will cast thee off.
2 Chr. 15. 2, if ye f. him, he will f. you.
Neh. 10. 39, we will not f. house of our God.
13. 11, why is house of God f.?
Job 6. 14, he f. the fear of the Almighty
20. 19, oppressed and f. the poor.
Ps. 22. 1; Matt. 27. 46; Mark 15. 34.
37. 25, yet have I not seen the righteous f.
28, the Lord f. not his saints.
138. 8, f. not work of thine own hands.
Prov. 1. 8; 6. 20, f. not law of thy mother.
2. 17, f. the guide of her youth.
4. 6, f. her not, and she shall preserve thee.
27. 10, thy friend, and father's friend, f. not.
Is. 6. 12, a great f. in the land.
17. 9, as a f. bough.
32. 14; Jer. 4. 29; Ezek. 36. 4, a f. city.
54. 6, as a woman f.
7, for a small moment f.
62. 4, no more be termed f. 12. a city not f.
Jer. 2. 13; 17. 13, f. fountain of living waters.
Matt. 19. 27; Luke 5. 11, we have f. all.
29, that hath f. houses.
26. 56; Mark 14. 50, disciples f. him, and fled.
Mark 1. 18, they f. their nets.
Luke 14. 33, whoso f. not all.
2 Cor. 4. 9, persecuted, but not f.
2 Tim. 4. 10, Demas hath f. me.
16, all men f. me.
Heb. 10. 25, not f. assembling of ourselves.
11. 27, by faith Moses f. Egypt.
See Ps. 71. 11; Is. 49. 14; Jer. 5. 7; 22. 9.
FORSWEAR. Matt. 5. 33.
FORWARD. Jer. 7. 24, backward, and not f.
Zech. 1. 15, helped f. the affliction.
See 2 Cor. 8. 8; 9. 2; 3 John 6.
FOUL. Job 16. 16; Matt. 16. 3; Mark 9. 25.
FOUND. Gen. 27. 20, f. it so quickly.
37. 32, this have we f.
44. 16, hath f. out iniquity.
1 Kin. 20. 36, a lion f. him.
21. 20, hast thou f. me?
2 Kin. 22. 8, I f. book of the law,
2 Chr. 19. 3, good things f. in thee,
Job 28. 12, 13, where shall wisdom be f.?
33. 24, I have f. a ransom.
Ps. 32. 6, when thou mayest be f.
36. 2, iniquity f. to be hateful.
84. 3, sparrow hath f. an house.
Prov. 25. 16, hast thou f. honey?
Eccles. 7. 28, one among a thousand have I f.
29, this only have I f.
Cant. 3. 4, but I f. him whom my soul loveth.
Is. 65. 1; Rom. 10. 20, f. of them that sought not.
Jer. 2. 26, thief ashamed when he is f.
34, in thy skirts is f. 41. 8, ten men were f.
Ezek. 22. 30, I sought for a man, but f. none.
Dan. 5. 27, weighed, and f. wanting.
Mal. 2. 6, iniquity not f. in his lips.
Matt. 7. 25; Luke 6. 48, it was f. on a rock.
8. 10; Luke 7. 9, have not f. so great faith.
13. 46, f. one pearl of great price.
20. 6, f. others standing idle. [thereon.
21. 19; Mark 14. 40; Luke 22. 45, f. nothing
Mark 7. 2, they f. fault.
30, she f. the devil gone out.
Luke 2. 46, they f. him in the temple.
8. 35, they f. the man clothed.
15. 5, 6, f. the sheep.
9, f. the piece of money.
23. 14, I have f. no fault.
24. 2, f. the stone rolled away.
3. 23, f. not the body.
John 1. 41, 45, we have f. the Messias.
Acts 7. 11, our fathers f. no sustenance.
9. 2, if he f. any of this way. 17. 23, I f. an altar.
Rom. 7. 10, I f. to be unto death.
Gal. 2. 17, we ourselves also are f. sinners.
Phil. 2. 8, f. in fashion as a man.
Heb. 11. 5, Enoch was not f.
12. 17, he f. no place of repentance.
Rev. 3. 2, not f. thy works perfect.
12. 8, nor was their place f. any more.
16. 20, mountains were not f.
FOUNDATION. Josh. 6. 26; 1 Kin. 16. 34, lay f
in his firstborn.
Job 4. 19, them whose f. is in dust.
Ps. 11. 3, if f. be destroyed.
82. 5, all the f. of earth out of course.
102. 25, of old laid f. of earth.
137. 7, rase it even to the f.
Prov. 10. 25, righteous an everlasting f.
Is. 28. 16, I lay in Zion a f.
58. 12, the f. of many generations.
Luke 6. 48, laid the f. on a rock. 49, without f
Rom. 15. 20, on another man's f.
1 Cor. 3. 10, I laid the f.
11, other f. can no man lay.
12, if any man build on this f.
Eph. 2. 20, on the f. of the apostles and prophets
1 Tim. 6. 19, laying up for themselves a good f.
2 Tim. 2. 19, the f. of God standeth sure.
Heb. 6. 1, not laying the f. of repentance.
11. 10, a city that hath f.
Rev. 21. 14, the wall had twelve f.
See Matt. 13. 35; John 17. 24; Acts 16. 26.
FOUNTAIN. Gen. 7. 11; 8. 2, f. of great deep.
Deut. 8. 7, a land of f.
2 Chr. 32. 3, took counsel to stop f. of water.
Ps. 36. 9, the f. of life.
Prov. 5. 16, let thy f. be dispersed.
8. 24, no f. abounding with water.
13. 14, law of the wise a f. of life.
14. 27, fear of the Lord a f. of life.
25. 26, a troubled f. and corrupt spring.
Eccles. 12. 6, pitcher broken at the f.
Cant. 4. 12, a f. sealed. 15, a f. of gardens.
Jer. 2. 13; 17. 13, forsaken f. of living waters.
9. 1, eyes a f. of tears.
Hos. 13. 15, his f. shall be dried up.
Zech. 13. 1, in that day shall be a f. opened.
James 3. 11, 12, doth a f. send forth.
Rev. 7. 17, lead them to living f.
14. 7, worship him that made f. of waters.
21. 6, of the f. of life freely.
See Jer. 6. 7; Joel 3. 18; Mark 5. 29.
FRAGMENTS. John 6. 12, 13, gather up f. that
remain.
See Matt. 14. 20; Mark 6. 43; 8. 19; Luke 9. 17.
FRAIL. Ps. 39. 4.
FRAME. Judg. 12. 6, he could not f. to pronounce.
Ps. 94. 20, f. mischief by a law.
103. 14, he knoweth our f.
Is. 29. 16, shall things f. say of him that f. it.
Eph. 2. 21, building fitly f. together.
See Ezek. 40. 2; Hos. 5. 4; Heb. 11. 3.
FRANKLY. Luke 7. 42.
FRAUD. Ps. 10. 7; James 5. 4.
FRAY. Deut. 28. 26; Jer. 7. 33; Zech. 1. 21.
FREE. Gen. 2. 16, of every tree thou mayest f. eat.
Deut. 24. 5, shall be f. at home one year.
Josh. 9. 23, there shall none of you be f.
1 Sam. 14. 30, if people had eaten f.
2 Chr. 29. 31, of f. heart offered.
Ezra 2. 68, chief fathers offered f.
7. 15, king and counsellors offered f. to God.
Ps. 51. 12, with thy f. spirit.
88. 5, f. among the dead.
Is. 58. 6, let the oppressed go f.
Hos. 14. 4, I will love them f.
Matt. 10. 8, f. ye have received, f. give.
17. 26, then are the children f.
Mark 7. 11, if a man say Corban, he shall be f.
John 8. 32, the truth shall make you f.
33, how sayest thou, Ye shall be made f.?
36, Son make you f., ye shall be f. indeed.
Acts 22. 28, I was f. born.
Rom. 3. 24, justified f. by his grace.
5. 15, the f. gift.
20, servants of sin, f. from righteousness.
8. 2, f. from the law of sin and death.
32, with him f. give us all things. [men.
1 Cor. 9. 1, am I not f.? 19, though f. from all
12. 13; Eph. 6. 8, whether bond or f.
Gal. 3. 28; Col. 3. 11, there is neither bond nor f.
5. 1, wherewith Christ hath made us f.
2 Thess. 3. 1, word have f. course.
1 Pet. 2. 16, as f., and not using liberty.
Rev. 21. 6, give of fountain of life f.
22. 17, let him take water of life f.
FRESH. Num. 11. 8; Job 29. 20; 33. 25.
FRET. Ps. 37. 1, 7, 8; Prov. 24. 19, f. not thyself.
Prov. 19. 3, his heart f. against the Lord.
See 1 Sam. 1. 6; Is. 8. 21; Ezek. 16. 43.

FRIEND. Ex. 33. 11, as a man to his *f*.
2 Sam. 19. 6, lovest thine enemies, and hatest *f*.
Job 6. 27, ye dig a pit for your *f*.
42. 10, when he prayed for his *f*.
Ps. 35. 14, as though he had been my *f*.
41. 9, my familiar *f*. hath lifted.
88. 18, lover and *f*. hast thou put far from me.
Prov. 6. 1, if thou be surety for thy *f*.
3, make sure thy *f*. 14. 20, the rich hath many *f*.
16. 28; 17. 9, whisperer separateth chief *f*.
17. 17, *f*. loveth at all times.
19. 4, wealth maketh many *f*.
27. 6, faithful are wounds of a *f*.
10, thine own *f*. and father's *f*. forsake not.
17, man sharpeneth countenance of his *f*.
Cant. 5. 16, this is my *f*.
Is. 41. 8, seed of Abraham my *f*.
Jer. 20. 4, terror to thy *f*. Mic. 7. 5, trust not in *f*.
Zech. 13. 6, wounded in house of my *f*.
Matt. 11. 19; Luke 7. 34, a *f*. of publicans.
20. 13, *f*., I do thee no wrong.
22. 12, *f*., how camest thou hither?
26. 50, *f*., wherefore art thou come?
Mark 5. 19, go home to thy *f*.
Luke 11. 5, which of you shall have a *f*.
8, though he give not because he is his *f*.
14. 12, call not thy *f*.
15. 6, 9, calleth his *f*. and neighbours.
16. 9, *f*. of the mammon.
John 11. 11, our *f*. Lazarus sleepeth.
15. 13, lay down his life for his *f*. [mand.
14, ye are my *f*., if ye do whatsoever I com-
John 15. 15, not servants, but *f*.
19. 12, thou art not Cæsar's *f*.
James 2. 23, Abraham was called the *f*. of God.
4. 4, a *f*. of the world.
See Prov. 22. 24; Luke 14. 10; 3 John 14.
FROWARD. Deut. 32. 20, a very *f*. generation.
Prov. 2. 12, man that speaketh *f*. things.
3. 32, the *f*. is abomination.
4. 24, put away *f*. mouth.
11. 20; 17. 20, of a *f*. heart.
16. 28, a *f*. man soweth strife.
21. 8, the way of man is *f*.
22. 5, snares are in way of the *f*.
See Prov. 10. 32; Is. 57. 17; 1 Pet. 2. 18.
FRUIT. Num. 13. 26, shewed them *f*. of the land.
Deut. 26. 2, take the first of all *f*.
33. 14, precious *f*. brought forth.
Ps. 107. 37, yield *f*. of increase.
127. 3, the *f*. of the womb is his reward.
Prov. 8. 19, my *f*. is better than gold.
11. 30, *f*. of the righteous a tree of life.
12. 14; 18. 20, satisfied by the *f*. of his mouth.
Cant. 2. 3, his *f*. was sweet to my taste.
4. 13, 16, orchard with pleasant *f*.
Is. 3. 10; Mic. 7. 13, the *f*. of their doings.
27. 6, fill face of the world with *f*.
28. 4, the hasty *f*. before summer.
57. 19, I create the *f*. of the lips.
Hos. 10. 13, eaten the *f*. of lies.
Amos 8. 1, basket of summer *f*.
Mic. 6. 7, *f*. of body for sin of soul.
Hab. 3. 17, neither shall *f*. be in vines.
Hag. 1. 10, earth is stayed from her *f*.
Matt. 3. 8; Luke 3. 8, *f*. meet for repentance.
7. 16, 20, by their *f*. ye shall know them.
12. 33, make tree good, and his *f*. good.
21. 19, let no *f*. grow on thee.
34, when time of *f*. drew near.
26. 29; Mark 14. 25, drink of *f*. of vine.
Mark 4. 28, earth bringeth forth *f*. of herself.
12. 2, receive the *f*. of the vineyard.
Luke 13. 6, he sought *f*. thereon. [*f*., well.
7, I come seeking *f*. on this fig tree. 9, if it bear
John 4. 36, *f*. to life eternal.
15. 2, branch that beareth *f*.
4, branch cannot bear *f*. of itself.
16, ordained that ye should bring forth *f*.
Rom. 1. 13, have some *f*. among you.
6. 21, what *f*. had ye then. 7. 4, *f*. unto God.
2 Cor. 9. 10; Phil. 1. 11, the *f*. of righteousness.
Gal. 5. 22; Eph. 5. 9, the *f*. of the Spirit.
Phil. 1. 22, this is the *f*. of my labour.
4. 17, I desire *f*. that may abound.
Col. 1. 6, the gospel bringeth forth *f*. in you.
2 Tim. 2. 6, first partaker of the *f*.
Heb. 12. 11, peaceable *f*. of righteousness.
13. 15, the *f*. of our lips.
James 3. 17, wisdom full of good *f*.
5. 7, waiteth for the precious *f*.
Jude 12, trees whose *f*. withereth, without *f*.
Rev. 22. 2, yielded her *f*. every month.
See Gen. 30. 2; Ps. 92. 14; Jer. 12. 2; Col. 1. 10.
FRUSTRATE. Ezra 4. 5; Is. 44. 25; Gal. 2. 21.
FUEL. Is. 9. 5; Ezek. 15. 4; 21. 32.
FULFIL. Ps. 20. 4, the Lord *f*. all thy counsel.
5, *f*. all thy petitions.
145. 19, he will *f*. the desire of them.
Matt. 3. 15, to *f*. all righteousness.
5. 17, not to destroy, but to *f*.
Mark 13. 4, what the sign when these shall be *f*.
Luke 1. 20, my words shall be *f*. in season.
21. 24, times of the Gentiles be *f*.
22. 16, till it be *f*. in Kingdom of God.
John 3. 29; 17. 13, this my joy is *f*.
Acts 13. 25, and as John *f*. his course.
33, God hath *f*. the same unto us.
Rom. 13. 10, love is the *f*. of the law.
Gal. 5. 14, all the law is *f*. in one word.
6. 2, so *f*. the law of Christ.
Eph. 2. 3, *f*. the desires of the flesh.
Phil. 2. 2, *f*. ye my joy.
Col. 4. 17, take heed thou *f*. the ministry.
2 Thess. 1. 11, *f*. good pleasure of his will.
James 2. 8, if ye *f*. the royal law.
See Ex. 5. 13; 23. 26; Gal. 5. 16; Rev. 17. 17.
FULL. Lev. 19. 29, land became *f*. of wickedness.
Deut. 6. 11, houses *f*. of good things.
34. 9, Joshua was *f*. of spirit of wisdom.
Ruth 1. 21, I went out *f*.
2 Kin. 6. 17, mountain was *f*. of horses.
1 Chr. 21. 22, 24, for the *f*. price.
Job 5. 26, come to grave in *f*. age.
11. 2, a man *f*. of talk. 14. 1, *f*. of trouble.
20. 11, *f*. of the sins of youth.
21. 23, dieth in his *f*. strength.
32. 18, I am *f*. of matter.
Ps. 10. 7; Rom. 3. 14, mouth *f*. of cursing.
65. 9 which is *f*. of water.
74. 20, *f*. of habitations of cruelty.
119. 64, earth is *f*. of thy mercy.
127. 5, happy the man that hath his quiver *f*.
Prov. 27. 7, the *f*. soul loatheth an honeycomb.
20, hell and destruction are never *f*.
30. 9, lest I be *f*., and deny thee.
Eccles. 1. 7, yet the sea is not *f*.
Hab. 3. 3, earth *f*. of his praise.
Zech. 8. 5, streets *f*. of boys and girls.
Matt. 6. 22; Luke 11. 36, *f*. of light.
Luke 6. 25, woe unto you that are *f*!
11. 39, *f*. of ravening.
John 1. 14, *f*. of grace and truth.
15. 11; 16. 24, that your joy might be *f*.
Acts 6. 3; 7. 55; 11. 24, men *f*. of the Holy Ghost.
9. 36, *f*. of good works.
Rom. 15. 14, ye also are *f*. of goodness.
1 Cor. 4. 8, now ye are *f*.
Phil. 4. 12, I am instructed to be *f*. 18, I am *f*.
2 Tim. 4. 5, make *f*. proof of thy ministry.
Heb. 5. 14, meat to them of *f*. age.
1 Pet. 1. 8, with joy unspeakable and *f*. of glory.
Rev. 15. 7, *f*. of the wrath of God.
See Lev. 2. 14; 2 Kin. 4. 6; 10. 21; Amos 2. 13.
FULLY. Num. 14. 24, Caleb hath followed me *f*.
Eccles. 8. 11, heart is *f*. set to do evil.
Rom. 14. 5, let every man be *f*. persuaded.
15. 19, I have *f*. preached the gospel.
Rev. 13. 18, her grapes are *f*. ripe.
See 1 Kin. 11. 6; Acts 2. 1; Rom. 4. 21.
FULNESS. Ps. 16. 11, *f*. of joy.
John 1. 16, of his *f*. have we received.
Rom. 11. 25, the *f*. of the Gentiles.
Eph. 1. 23, the *f*. of him that filleth all in all.
3. 19, filled with the *f*. of God.
4. 13, the stature of the *f*. of Christ.
Col. 1. 19, in him should all *f*. dwell.
2. 9, the *f*. of the Godhead bodily.
See Num. 18. 27; Ps. 96. 11; Rom. 11. 12.
FURIOUS. Prov. 22. 24; 29. 22.
Nah. 1. 2, the Lord is *f*.
See 2 Kin. 9. 20; Ezek. 5. 15; 23. 25.
FURNACE. Deut. 4. 20, hath taken you out of *f*.
Ps. 12. 6, as silver tried in a *f*.
Is. 48. 10, in the *f*. of affliction.
Matt. 13. 42, into a *f*. of fire.
See Gen. 15. 17; 19. 28; 1 Kin. 8. 51.
FURNISH. Ps. 78. 19; Matt. 22. 10; 2 Tim. 3. 17.
FURROWS. Ps. 65. 10; 129. 3; Hos. 10. 4; 12. 11.
FURTHER. Ezra 8. 36, they *f*. the people.
Job 38. 11, hitherto shalt thou come, but no *f*.
Luke 24. 28, as though he would have gone *f*.
Acts 4. 17, that it spread no *f*.
2 Tim. 3. 9, they shall proceed no *f*.
See Mark 5. 35; Phil. 1. 12, 25.
FURY. Gen. 27. 44, till thy brother's *f*. turn.
Is. 27. 4, *f*. is not in me.
63. 5, my *f*. upheld me.
Jer. 21. 5, I will fight against thee in *f*.
25. 15, the wine cup of this *f*.
Ezek. 21. 17, I will cause my *f*. to rest.
See Dan. 3. 13, 19; 8. 6; 9. 16; 11. 44.

G.

GAIN. Job 22. 3, is it *g*. to him, that thou makest?
Prov. 1. 19; 15. 27; Ezek. 22. 12, greedy of *g*.
3. 14, the *g*. thereof better than gold.
28. 8, by usury and unjust *g*.
Ezek. 22. 13, 27, at thy dishonest *g*.
Dan. 11. 39, he shall divide the land for *g*.
Mic. 4. 13, consecrate their *g*. to the Lord.
Matt. 16. 26; Mark 8. 36.
Luke 19. 15, 16, 18, had *g*. by trading.
Acts 16. 19, hope of their *g*. was gone.
19. 24, no small *g*. to the craftsmen.
1 Cor. 9. 19, that I might *g*. the more.
20, that I might *g*. the Jews.
2 Cor. 12. 17, 18, did I make a *g*. of you?
Phil. 1. 21, to die is *g*.
1 Tim. 6. 5, supposing that *g*. is godliness.
6, godliness with contentment is great *g*.
See Judg. 5. 19; Job 27. 8; James 4. 13.
GAINSAY. Luke 21. 15; Tit. 1. 9; Jude 11.
GALL. Ps. 69. 21; Lam. 3. 19; Matt. 27. 34.
GAP Ezek. 13. 5; 22. 30.
GARDEN. Gen. 13. 10, as the *g*. of the Lord.
Deut. 11. 10; 1 Kin. 21. 2, as a *g*. of herbs.
Cant. 4. 12, a *g*. enclosed. 16, blow upon my *g*.
5. 1, I am come into my *g*.
6. 2, 11, gone down into his *g*.
Is. 1. 8, as a lodge in a *g*.
30, as a *g*. that hath no water.
51. 3, her desert like the *g*. of the Lord.
58. 11; Jer. 31. 12, like a watered *g*.
Jer. 29. 5, plant *g*., and eat the fruit.
Ezek. 28. 13, in Eden the *g*. of God.
31. 8, 9, cedars in *g*. of God.
36. 35, is become like the *g*. of Eden.
Joel 2. 3, land as the *g*. of Eden before them.
John 18. 26, did not I see thee in the *g*.?
19. 41, there was a *g*., and in the *g*.
See Gen. 2. 15; Amos 4. 9; 9. 14; John 20. 15.
GARMENT. Gen. 39. 12, he left his *g*., and fled.
49. 11, washed his *g*. in wine.
Josh. 7. 21, a goodly Babylonish *g*.
9. 5, Gibeonites took old *g*.
2 Kin. 5. 26, is it a time to receive *g*.?
7. 15, all the way was full of *g*.
Job 37. 17, how thy *g*. are warm.
Ps. 22. 18, they part my *g*. among them.
102. 26; Is. 50. 9; 51. 6; Heb. 1. 11, wax old as a *g*.
104. 2, with light as with a *g*.
6, coveredst it with the deep as with a *g*. [*g*.
109. 18, clothed himself with cursing as with his
Prov. 20. 16, take his *g*. that is surety.
25. 20, a *g*. in cold weather.
30. 4, who hath bound the waters in a *g*.?
Eccles. 9. 8, let thy *g*. be always white.
Is. 52. 1, put on thy beautiful *g*.
61. 3, *g*. of praise for spirit of heaviness.
10, the *g*. of salvation.
Joel 2. 13, rend your heart and not your *g*.
Zech. 13. 4, a rough *g*. to deceive.
Matt. 9. 16; Mark 2. 21. Luke 8. 44, hem of *g*.
21. 8; Mark 11. 8, spread *g*. in way.
22. 11, 12, wedding *g*. 23. 5, enlarge borders of *g*.
27. 35; Mark 15. 24, parted *g*., casting lots.
Mark 11. 7; Luke 19. 35, cast *g*. on colt.
13. 16, not turn back again to take *g*.
Luke 22. 36, let him sell his *g*.
24. 4, in shining *g*.
Acts 9. 39, showing the coats and *g*.
James 5. 2, your *g*. are motheaten.
Jude 23, the *g*. spotted by the flesh.
Rev. 3. 4, not defiled their *g*.
16. 15, that watcheth, and keepeth his *g*.
GARNER. Ps. 144. 13; Joel 1. 17; Matt. 3. 12.
GARNISH. Job 26. 13; Matt. 12. 44; 23. 29.
GATE. Gen. 28. 17, the *g*. of heaven.
Deut. 6. 9; 11. 20, write them on thy *g*.
Ps. 118. 19, the *g*. of righteousness.
Prov. 17. 19, exalteth *g*. seeketh destruction.
31. 23, her husband known in the *g*.
Is. 26. 2, open the *g*., that righteous may enter.
38. 10, the *g*. of the grave.
45. 1, open the two-leaved *g*.
60. 11, thy *g*. shall be open continually.
18, walls Salvation, and *g*. Praise.
Matt. 7. 13; Luke 13. 24, strait *g*., wide *g*.
16. 18, *g*. of hell shall not prevail.
Heb. 13. 12, also suffered without the *g*.
Rev. 21. 25, *g*. not shut at all by day.
See Ps. 24. 7; Is. 28. 6; Nah. 2. 6.
GATHER. Gen. 41. 35, let them *g*. all the food.
49. 10, to him shall *g*. of the people be.
Ex. 16. 17, *g*., some more, some less.
Deut. 28. 38, carry much out, and *g*. little in.
30. 3; Ezek. 36. 24, will *g*. thee from all nations.
2 Sam. 14. 14, spilt, which cannot be *g*. up.
Job 11. 10, if he *g*. together, who can hinder?
Ps. 26. 9, *g*. not my soul with sinners.
39. 6, knoweth not who shall *g*. them.
Prov. 6. 8, the ant *g*. her food.
10. 5, he that *g*. in summer.
13. 11, he that *g*. by labour shall increase.
Is. 27. 12, ye shall be *g*. one by one.
40. 11, he shall *g*. the lambs.
56. 8, yet will I *g*. others. 62. 10, *g*. out the stones.
Matt. 3. 12; Luke 3. 17, *g*. wheat into garner.
6. 26, nor *g*. into barns.
7. 16; Luke 6. 44, do men *g*. grapes of thorns?
12. 30; Luke 11. 23, he that *g*. not scattereth.
13. 28, wilt thou we *g*. them up?
29, lest while ye *g*. up the tares.
41, shall *g*. out of his kingdom.
25. 32, before him shall be *g*. all nations.
John 6. 12, *g*. up fragments.
15. 6, men *g*. them, and cast.
1 Cor. 16. 2, that there be no *g*. when I come.
2 Thess. 2. 1, by our *g*. together unto him
See Matt. 23. 37; John 4. 36; 11. 52.
GAVE. Gen. 3. 12, the woman *g*. me. [rest.
Josh. 21. 44; 2 Chr. 15. 15; 20. 30, Lord *g*. them
1 Sam. 10. 9, *g*. to Saul another heart.
Neh. 8. 8, they read, and *g*. the sense.
Job 1. 21, the Lord *g*.
Ps. 21. 4, he asked life, and thou *g*. it.
68. 11, the Lord *g*. the word.
Eccles. 12. 7, to God who *g*. it.
Amos 2. 12, ye *g*. the Nazarites wine.
Matt. 21. 23; Mark 11. 28.
25. 35, 42, ye *g*. me meat.
Luke 15. 16, no man *g*. unto him.
John 10. 29, my Father, who *g*. them.
Acts 2. 4, as the Spirit *g*. them utterance.
26. 10, I *g*. my voice against them.
Rom. 2. 28, God *g*. them over.
1 Cor. 3. 6, God *g*. the increase.
Eph. 4. 8, *g*. gifts to men. 11, he *g*. some apostles.
See 2 Cor. 8. 5; Gal. 1. 4; Tit. 2. 14.
GAY. James 2. 3.

GAZE. Ex. 19. 21; Nah. 3. 6; Acts 1. 11; Heb. 10. 33.
GENERATION. Deut. 1. 35, not one of this evil g.
32. 5, 20, a perverse and crooked g.
Ps. 14. 5, God is in the g. of the righteous.
22. 30, it shall be accounted for a g.
102. 18, written for the g. to come.
145. 4, one g. shall praise thy works.
Prov. 27. 24, crown endure to every g.
30. 11, there is a g. that curseth.
Eccles. 1. 4, one g. passeth away.
Is. 34. 10, from g. to g. it shall lie waste.
Joel 1. 3, children tell another g.
Matt. 3. 7; 12. 34; 23. 33; Luke 3. 7, g. of vipers.
12. 41, in judgment with this g.
17. 17; Mark 9. 19; Luke 21. 32, perverse g.
23. 36, shall come on this g.
24. 34; Mark 13. 30.
Luke 16. 8, are in their g. wiser.
17. 25, rejected of this g.
1 Pet. 2. 9, a chosen g.
See Is. 53. 8; Dan. 4. 3; Matt. 1. 1; Luke 11. 30.
GENTILES. Matt. 10. 5, go not in way of the G.
John 7. 35, to the dispersed among G.
Acts 9. 15, bear my name before the G.
13. 42, G. besought that these words.
46, we turn to the G.
15. 3, declaring conversion of the G.
18. 6, from henceforth I will go to the G.
Rom. 3. 29, is he not also of the G.?
11. 11, salvation is come to the G.
13, as the apostle of the G.
1 Cor. 5. 1, not so much as named among G.
Eph. 4. 17, walk not as other G.
2 Tim. 1. 11, I am ordained a teacher of G.
3 John 7, taking nothing of the G.
See Rom. 2. 9; 1 Pet. 2. 12; Rev. 11. 2.
GENTLE. 1 Thess. 2. 7, we were g. among you.
2 Tim. 2. 24, servant of Lord be g.
Tit. 3. 2, g., shewing all meekness.
James 3. 17, wisdom is pure and g.
1 Pet. 2. 18, not only to the good and g.
See 2 Sam. 18. 5; 22. 36; Gal. 5. 22.
GETTETH. Prov. 3. 13; 4. 7; 19. 8; Jer. 17. 11.
GIFT. Ex. 23. 8; Deut. 16. 19, a g. blindeth.
2 Sam. 19. 42, hath he given us any g.?
2 Chr. 19. 7, with the Lord no taking of g.
Ps. 68. 18; Eph. 4. 8, g. for men.
72. 10, kings of Sheba and Seba offer g.
Prov. 6. 35, not content, though many g.
15. 27, he that hateth g. shall live.
17. 8, a g. is a precious stone.
18. 16, man's g. maketh room for him.
21. 14, a g. in secret pacifieth anger.
Eccles. 3. 13; 5. 19, enjoy good, it is God's g.
7. 7, a g. destroyeth the heart.
Is. 1. 23, every one loveth g.
Matt. 5. 23, bring thy g. to the altar.
24, leave thy g. before the altar.
7. 11; Luke 11. 13, know how to give good g.
Luke 21. 1, casting g. into treasury.
John 4. 10, if thou knewest the g. of God.
Acts 8. 20, thought the g. of God may be pur-
Rom. 1. 11, some spiritual g. [chased.
6. 23, the g. of God is eternal life.
11. 29, g. of God without repentance.
12. 6, g. differing according to grace. [of g.
1 Cor. 7. 7, his proper g. of God. 12. 4, diversities
31, covet best g. 14. 1, 12, desire spiritual g.
2 Cor. 9. 15, unspeakable g.
Eph. 2. 8, faith the g. of God.
Phil. 4. 17, not because I desire a g.
1 Tim. 4. 14, neglect not the g.
2 Tim. 1. 6, stir up the g.
James 1. 17, good and perfect g.
See Num. 18. 29; Matt. 15. 5; Acts 2. 38.
GIRD. 2 Sam. 22. 40; Ps. 18. 39, hast g. me.
Is. 45. 5, I g. thee though thou hast not.
Joel 1. 13, g. yourselves and lament.
Eph. 6. 14, having your loins g.
See Prov. 31. 17; John 13. 4; 21. 18; Rev. 15. 6.
GIRDLE. Is. 11. 5; Matt. 3. 4; Mark 1. 6.
GIRL. Joel 3. 3; Zech. 8. 5.
GIVE. Gen. 28. 22, I will g. the tenth.
Ex. 30. 15, rich shall not g. more, poor not g. less.
Deut 15. 10, thou shalt g. him thine heart.
16. 17; Ezek. 46. 5, g. as he is able.
1 Chr. 29. 14, of thine own have we g. thee.
Ezra 9. 9, to g. us a reviving.
Ps. 2. 8, I shall g. thee the heathen.
6. 5, in the grave who shall g. thanks?
29. 11, Lord will g. strength.
37. 4, g. thee desires of thy heart.
21, the righteous sheweth mercy, and g.
84. 11, Lord will g. grace and glory.
109. 4, I g. myself unto prayer.
Prov. 23. 26, g. me thine heart.
Is. 55. 10, g. seed to the sower.
Matt. 5. 42, g. to him that asketh.
6. 11; Luke 11. 3, g. daily bread.
7. 9, will he g. him a stone? 10. 8, freely g.
13. 11; Mark 4. 11, it is g. to you to know.
16. 26; Mark 8. 37, g. in exchange.
Matt. 19. 21; Mark 10. 21, go and sell, and g. to
20. 23; Mark 10. 40, not mine to g. [the poor.
26. 9; Mark 14. 5, sold, and g. to the poor.
Luke 6. 38, g., and it shall be g.
John 4. 7, 10, g. me to drink.
6. 37, all that the Father g. me.
65, no man can come, except it were g. to him.
10. 28, I g. to them eternal life.
13. 29, that he should g. something to poor.
14. 27, not as the world g., g. I.
Acts 3. 6, such as I have g. I thee.
6. 4, we will g. ourselves to prayer.
20. 35, more blessed to g.
Rom. 12. 8, he that g., let him do it.
19, rather g. place to wrath.
1 Cor. 3. 7, God g. the increase.
2 Cor. 9. 7, g. not grudgingly, a cheerful g.
Phil. 4. 15, concerning g. and receiving.
1 Tim. 4. 13, g. attendance to reading.
15, g. thyself wholly to them
James 1. 5. that g. to all men liberally.
4. 6, g. more grace, g. grace to humble.
2 Pet. 1. 5, g. all diligence.
GLAD. Ex. 4. 14, he will be g. in heart.
Job 3. 22, g. when they can find the grave.
Ps. 16. 9, therefore my heart is g.
34. 2; 69. 32, humble shall hear, and be g.
46. 4, make g. the city of God.
104. 15, maketh g. the heart of man.
122. 1, I was g. when they said.
126. 3, whereof we are g.
Prov. 10. 1; 15. 20, a wise son maketh a g. father.
24. 17, let not thine heart be g.
Lam. 1. 21, they are g. that thou hast done it.
Luke 15. 32, make merry, and be g.
John 8. 56, saw my day, and was g.
11. 15, I am g. for your sakes. [was g.
Acts 11. 23, when he had seen grace of God,
GLADNESS. Num. 10. 10, in day of your g.
Deut. 28. 47, servedst not with g. of heart.
Neh. 8. 17, there was very great g.
Ps. 4. 7, thou hast put g. in my heart.
45. 7; Heb. 1. 9, the oil of g.
97. 11, g. is sown for the upright.
Is. 35. 10; 51. 11, they shall obtain joy, and g
Acts 2. 46, did eat with g. of heart.
12. 14, opened not for g.
14. 17, filling our hearts with food and g.
See Ps. 100. 2; Prov. 10. 28; Is. 51. 3.
GLEAN. Lev. 19. 10; Jer. 6. 9; 49. 9.
GLISTERING. 1 Chr. 29. 2; Luke 9. 29.
GLITTERING. Deut. 32. 41; Job 20. 25; 39. 23.
GLOOMINESS. Joel 2. 2; Zeph. 1. 15.
GLORIFY. Lev. 10. 3, before all people I will be g.
Ps. 50. 23, whoso offereth praise g. me.
86. 9, all nations shall g. thy name.
12, I will g. thy name for evermore.
Is. 24. 15, g. the Lord in the fires.
60. 7, I will g. house of my glory.
Ezek. 28. 22, I will be g. in midst of thee.
Dan. 5. 23, God hast thou not g.
Matt. 5. 16, g. your Father in heaven.
15. 31, they g. God of Israel.
Luke 4. 15, being g. of all.
John 7. 39, because Jesus was not yet g.
11. 4, that the Son of God might be g.
12. 16, but when Jesus was g., they remembered.
28, Father, g. thy name: I have both g.
13. 32, God shall also g. him.
15. 8, herein is my Father g.
17. 1, g. thy Son. 4, I have g. thee on earth.
21. 19, by what death he should g. God.
Rom. 1. 21, they g. him not as God.
8. 17, suffer with him, that we may be g.
30, them he also g.
1 Cor. 6. 20, g. God in body and spirit.
Gal. 1 24, they g. God in me.
2 Thess. 1. 10, to be g. in his saints.
Heb. 5. 5, so Christ g. not himself.
See Is. 25. 5; Matt. 9. 8; 15. 31; Luke 7. 16.
GLORIOUS. Ex. 15. 11, g. in holiness.
Deut. 28. 58; 1 Chr. 29. 13, this g. name.
Ps. 45. 13, all g. within.
66. 2, make his praise g.
87. 3, g. things are spoken.
Is. 11. 10, his rest shall be g.
28. 1, whose g. beauty is a fading flower.
63. 1, g. in his apparel. 14, to make a g. name.
Jer. 17. 12, a g. high throne.
Dan. 11. 16, 41, stand in the g. land.
45, in the g. holy mountain.
Luke 13. 17, rejoiced for g. things done.
Rom. 8. 21, g. liberty of children of God.
2 Cor. 3. 7, 8, ministration g. 4. 4, light of g.
Eph. 5. 27, a g. church. [gospel.
Phil. 3. 21, like to his g. body.
1 Tim. 1. 11, the g. gospel of the blessed God.
Tit. 2. 13, the g. appearing of the great God.
See Ex. 15. 1; 2 Sam. 6. 20; Is. 24. 23.
GLORY. Ex. 33. 18, show me thy g. [with g.
Num. 14. 21; Ps. 72. 19; Is. 6. 3, earth filled
Ps. 8. 1, thy g. above the heavens.
16. 9, my g. rejoiceth.
24. 7, 10, the King of g.
73. 24, afterward receive me to g.
84. 11, will give grace and g.
108. 1, will give praise with my g.
145. 11, the g. of thy kingdom.
Prov. 3. 35, the wise shall inherit g.
17. 6, the g. of children are their fathers.
20. 29, the g. of young men is their str ngth.
25. 2, g. of God to conceal.
27, for men to search their own g. is not g.
Is. 10. 3, where will ye leave your g.?
24. 16, even g. to the righteous.
42. 8, my g. will I not give to another
43. 7, have created him for my g.
60. 7, will glorify house of my g.
Jer. 2. 11, my people have changed their g.
Ezek. 20. 6, 15, the g. of all lands.
31. 18, to whom art thou thus like in g.?
Dan. 2. 37; 7. 14, God hath given power and g.
Hos. 4. 7, change g. into shame.
Hag. 2. 7, I will fill this house with g.
Matt. 6. 2, that ye may have g. of men.
29; Luke 12. 27, Solomon in all his g.
16. 27; Mark 8. 38, in g. of his Father.
19. 28; Luke 9. 26, Son of man sit in his g.
24. 30; Mark 13. 26; Luke 21. 27, great g.
Luke 2. 14; 19. 38, g. to God in the highest.
9. 31, appeared in g., and spake of his decease.
32, they saw his g. 24. 26, to enter into his g.
John 1. 14, we beheld his g.
2. 11, thus did Jesus, and manifested his g.
8. 50, I seek not mine own g.
17. 5, the g. I had with thee.
24, that they may behold my g.
Acts 12. 23, he gave not God the g.
Rom. 3. 23, come short of g. of God.
8. 18, not worthy to be compared with g.
11. 36; Gal. 1. 5; 2 Tim. 4. 18; Heb. 13. 21.
1 Cor. 2. 8, crucified the Lord of g.
10. 31, do all to g. of God.
11. 7, woman is the g. of the man.
15, long hair, it is a g. to her.
15. 40, g. of celestial, g. of terrestrial.
2 Cor. 3. 18, beholding as in a glass the g.
4. 17, eternal weight of g.
Eph. 1. 17, the Father of g.
3. 21, to him be g. in the church.
Phil. 3. 19, whose g. is in their shame.
4. 19, according to his riches in g.
Col. 1. 27, Christ in you, the hope of g.
3. 4, appear with him in g.
2 Thess. 1. 9, the g. of his power.
1 Tim. 3. 16, received up into g.
Heb. 1. 3, the brightness of his g.
2. 10, in bringing many sons to g.
3. 3, this man was counted worthy of more g.
1 Pet. 1. 8, joy unspeakable and full of g.
1 Pet. 1. 11, the g. that should follow.
24, the g. of man as flower of grass.
4. 14, the spirit of g. and of God.
5. 10, called to eternal g.
2 Pet. 1. 17, voice from the excellent g.
Rev. 4. 11; 5. 12, worthy to receive g.
7. 12, blessing, and g., and wisdom.
18. 1, earth lightened with his g.
21. 23, g. of God did lighten it.
GLORYING. 1 Cor. 5. 6; 9. 15; 2 Cor. 7. 4; 12. 11.
GNASH. Matt. 8. 12; 13. 42; 22. 13; 24. 51; Luke 13. 28, g. of teeth.
Mark 9. 18, he foameth, and g. with his teeth.
See Job 16. 9; Ps. 35. 16; Acts 7. 54.
GNAT. Matt. 23. 24.
GO. Gen. 32. 26, let me g., for the day breaketh.
Ex. 14. 15; Job 23. 8, g. forward.
23. 23; 32. 34. angel shall g. before thee.
33. 15, presence g. not with me.
Ruth 1. 16, whither thou g., I will g.
Ps. 139. 7, whither shall I g.?
Prov. 22. 6, the way he should g.
30. 29, three things which g. well.
Matt. 5. 41, to g. a mile, g. twain.
21. 30, I g. sir, and went not.
Luke 10. 37, g. and do likewise.
John 14. 12, I g. to the Father.
GOD. Gen. 5. 22; 6. 9, walked with G.
16. 13, thou G. seest me.
32. 28, hath power with G.
48. 21, I die, but G. shall be with you.
Num. 23. 19, G. is not a man, that he should lie.
23, what hath G. wrought?
Deut. 3. 24, what G. is there that can do.
33. 27, the eternal G. is thy refuge.
1 Sam. 17. 46, may know there is a G. in Israel.
1 Kin. 18. 21, if the Lord be G., follow him.
39, he is the G., he is the G.
Job 22. 13; Ps. 73. 11, how doth G. know?
Ps. 14. 1, 53. 1, hath said, There is no G.
22. 1; Matt. 27. 46, my G., my G., why hast?
56. 9, this I know, for G. is for me.
86. 10; Is. 37. 16, thou art G. alone.
Eccles. 5. 2, G. is in heaven.
Is. 44. 8, is there a G. beside me?
45. 22; 46. 9, I am G., there is none else.
Hos. 11. 9, I am G., and not man.
Amos 5. 27, whose name is the G. of hosts.
Jonah 1. 6, arise, call upon thy G.
Mic. 6. 8, walk humbly with thy G.
Matt. 1. 23, G. with us. 22. 32, G. is not G. of dead.
Mark 12. 32, one G., and none other.
John 3. 33, that G. is true.
4. 24, G. is a spirit.
13. 3, come from G., and went to G.
20. 17, ascend to my G. and your G.
Rom. 3. 4, let G. be true. 8. 31, if G. be for us.
1 Cor. 1. 9; 10. 13, G. is faithful.
14. 45, that G. is in you.
33, G. is not author of confusion.
Gal. 3. 20, but G. is one. 6. 7, G. is not mocked.
2 Thess. 2. 4, above all that is called G.
1 Tim. 3. 16, G. manifest in the flesh.
Heb. 8. 10, I will be to them a G.
11. 16, not ashamed to be called their G.
12. 23, but ye are come to G.
1 John 1. 5, G. is light.

4. 8, 16, *G.* is love. 12, no man hath seen *G.*
5. 19, we know that we are of *G.*
Rev. 21. 3, *G.* himself shall be with them.
4, *G.* shall wipe away all tears.
7, I will be his *G.*
GOD (*an idol.*) Gen. 31. 30, stolen my *g.*
Ex. 32. 1, make us *g.*, which shall go before us.
4, these be thy *g.*
Judg. 5. 8, they chose new *g.*
6. 31, if he be a *g.*, let him plead.
10. 14, go and cry to the *g.* ye have chosen.
17. 5, Micah had a house of *g.*
18. 24, ye have taken away my *g.*
2 Kin. 17. 29, every nation made *g.*
33, they feared the Lord, and served own *g.*
Is. 44. 15, maketh a *g.* and worshipped it.
45. 20, pray to a *g.* that cannot save.
Jonah 1. 5, cried every man to his *g.*
Acts 12. 22, the voice of a *g.*, not a man.
14. 11, the *g.* are come down.
1 Cor. 8. 5, there be *g.* many.
See Ex. 12. 12; 20. 23; Jer. 2. 11; Dan. 3. 28.
GODDESS. 1 Kin. 11. 5; Acts 19. 27, 35, 37.
GODHEAD. Acts 17. 29; Rom. 1. 20; Col. 2. 9.
GODLINESS. 1 Tim. 3. 16, the mystery of *g.*
4. 7, exercise thyself to *g.* 8, *g.* is profitable.
6. 3, doctrine according to *g.*
2 Tim. 3. 5, a form of *g.*
Tit. 1. 1, the truth which is after *g.*
2 Pet. 1. 3, pertain to life and *g.*
3. 11, in all holy conversation and *g.*
See 1 Tim. 2. 2, 10; 6. 6, 11.
GODLY. Ps. 12. 1, the *g.* man ceaseth.
Mal. 2. 15, seek a *g.* seed.
2 Cor. 1. 12, in *g.* sincerity.
7. 9, 10, *g.* sorrow worketh repentance.
2 Tim. 3. 12, all that will live *g.* in Christ.
Tit. 2. 12, live *g.* in this world.
Heb. 12. 28, reverence and *g.* fear.
2 Pet. 2. 9, how to deliver the *g.*
3 John 6, bring forward after a *g.* sort.
See Ps. 4. 3; 32. 6; 2 Cor. 7. 9; 11. 2.
GOING. Josh. 23. 14, I am *g.* way of all the earth.
2 Sam. 5. 24; 1 Chr. 14. 15, sound of *g.* in trees.
Job 33. 24, 28, from *g.* down to pit.
Ps. 17. 5, hold up my *g.* 40. 2, established my *g.*
Prov. 5. 21, pondereth all his *g.*
20. 24, man's *g.* are of the Lord.
Dan. 6. 14, laboured till *g.* down of the sun.
Mic. 5. 2, whose *g.* forth have been from of old.
Matt. 26. 46, rise, let us be *g.*
Rom. 10. 3, *g.* about to establish.
1 Tim. 5. 24, *g.* before to judgment.
GOLD. Num. 31. 22, only *g.*, etc., may abide fire.
Deut. 8. 13, when thy *g.* is multiplied.
17. 17, nor shall he greatly multiply *g.*
1 Kin. 20. 3, silver and *g.* is mine.
Job 28. 1, a vein for silver, a place for *g.*
19, wisdom not valued with *g.*
31. 24, if I made *g.* my hope.
Ps. 19. 10, more to be desired than *g.*
Prov. 25. 11, like apples of *g.*
Is. 46. 6, they lavish *g.* out of the bag.
60. 17, for brass I will bring *g.*
Hag. 2. 8, the silver is mine, and the *g.* is mine.
Zech. 13. 9, try them as *g.* is tried.
Matt. 10. 9, provide neither *g.* nor silver.
Acts 3. 6, silver and *g.* have I none.
17. 29, not think Godhead like to *g.*
20. 33, coveted no man's *g.*
2 Tim. 2. 20, in great house not only vessels of *g.*
James 2. 2, man with a *g.* ring.
5. 3, your *g.* is cankered.
1 Pet. 1. 7, trial more precious than of *g.*
18, not redeemed with *g.*
Rev. 21. 18, city was pure *g.*
See Gen. 2. 11; Eccles 12. 6; Is. 13. 12.
GONE. Deut. 23. 23, that which is *g.* out of thy lips.
1 Kin. 20. 40, busy here and there, he was *g.*
Ps. 42. 4, I had *g.* with the multitude.
73. 2, my feet were almost *g.*
77. 8, mercy clean *g.* for ever.
103. 16, wind passeth, and it is *g.*
109. 23, I am *g.* like the shadow.
119. 176; Is. 53. 6, *g.* astray like sheep.
Eccles. 8. 10, come and *g.* from place of the holy.
Jer. 15. 9, sun *g.* down while yet day.
Matt. 12. 43; Luke 11. 24, spirit *g.* out.
25. 8, lamps are *g.* out.
Mark 5. 30; Luke 8. 46, virtue had *g.* out of him.
John 12. 19, the world is *g.* after him.
Acts 16. 19, hope of their gains *g.*
Rom. 3. 12, they are all *g.* out of the way.
Jude 11, *g.* in the way of Cain.
See Ps. 89. 34; Cant. 2. 11; Is. 45. 23.
GOOD (*n.*). Gen. 14. 21, take the *g.* to thyself.
24. 10, the *g.* of his master in his hand.
50. 20, God meant it unto *g.*
Neh. 5. 19; 13. 31, think upon me for *g.*
Job 2. 10, shall we receive *g.*
22. 21, thereby *g.* shall come.
Ps. 4. 6, who will shew us any *g.*?
14. 1; 53. 1; Rom. 3. 12, none doeth *g.*
34. 12, loveth days that he may see *g.*
39. 2, held my peace even from *g.*
86. 17, a token for *g.*
Prov. 3. 27, withhold not *g.*
Eccles. 3. 12, I know there is no *g.* in them. [*g.*
5. 11, when *g.* increase. 9. 18, destroyeth much
Matt. 12. 29; Mark 3. 27, spoil his *g.*
24. 47, ruler over all his *g.*
Luke 6. 30, of him that taketh away thy *g.*
12. 19, much *g.* laid up. 15. 12, the portion of *g.*
16. 1, accused that he had wasted his *g.*
19. 8, half of my *g.* I give.
Acts 10. 38, went about doing *g.*
Rom. 8. 28, work together for *g.*
13. 4, minister of God for *g.*
1 Cor. 13. 3, bestow all my *g.* to feed.
Heb. 10. 34, joyfully the spoiling of your *g.*
1 John 3. 17, this world's *g.*
Rev. 3. 17, rich, and increased with *g.*
See Job 5. 27; 7. 7; Prov. 11. 17; 13. 21.
GOOD (*adj.*). Gen. 1. 4, God saw it was *g.*
2. 18, not *g.* that man should be alone.
27. 46, what *g.* shall my life do me?
Deut. 2. 4; Josh. 23. 11, take *g.* heed.
1 Sam. 2. 24, no *g.* report I hear.
12. 23, I will teach you the *g.* way.
25. 15, men were very *g.* to us.
Ezra 7. 9; Neh. 2. 8, the *g.* hand of God on him.
Neh. 9. 20, thy *g.* spirit to instruct.
Ps. 34. 8, taste and see that the Lord is *g.*
41. 5, my heart is inditing a *g.* matter.
112. 5, a *g.* man sheweth favour.
119. 68, thou art *g.*, and doest *g.*
145. 9, the Lord is *g.* to all.
Prov. 12. 25, a *g.* word maketh the heart glad.
15. 23, in season, how *g.* is it!
20. 18, with *g.* advice make war.
22. 1, a *g.* name rather to be chosen.
25. 25, *g.* news from a far country.
Eccles. 6. 12, who knoweth what is *g.*?
Is. 55. 2, eat ye that which is *g.*
Lam. 3. 26, it is *g.* that a man hope.
27, *g.* that a man bear yoke.
Zech. 1. 13, answered with *g.* words.
Matt. 5. 13, it is *g.* for nothing.
7. 11; Luke 11. 13, how to give *g.* gifts.
17; Luke 18. 19, none *g.*, save one.
20. 15, is thine eye evil because I am *g.*?
25. 21, *g.* and faithful servant.
Mark 9. 50; Luke 14. 34, salt is *g.*, but.
Luke 1. 53, filled the hungry with *g.* things.
6. 38, *g.* measure, pressed down.
10. 42, chosen that *g.* part.
12. 32, your Father's *g.* pleasure.
16. 25, thou in thy lifetime receivedst *g.* things.
23. 50, Joseph was a *g.* man, and a just. [reth?
John 1. 46, can any *g.* thing come out of Naza-
2. 10, kept *g.* wine until now.
7. 12, some said, he is a *g.* man.
10. 11, I am the *g.* shepherd.
33, for a *g.* work we stone thee not.
Rom. 7. 12, the commandment holy, just, and *g.*
18, in my flesh dwelleth no *g.* thing.
12. 2, that *g.* and perfect will of God.
14. 21, it is *g.* neither to eat.
1 Cor. 7. 26, this is *g.* for the present.
15. 33, corrupt *g.* manners.
2 Cor. 9. 8, abound in every *g.* work.
Gal. 6. 6, communicate in all *g.* things.
Phil. 1. 6, hath begun a *g.* work.
Col. 1. 10, fruitful in every *g.* work.
1 Thess. 5. 15; 3 John 11, follow that which is *g.*
21, hold fast that which is *g.*
1 Tim. 1. 8, the law is *g.*
3. 1, desireth a *g.* work.
2 Tim. 3. 3, despisers of *g.*
Tit. 2. 7, a pattern in *g.* works.
14, zealous of *g.* works.
Heb. 6. 5, tasted the *g.* word of God.
13. 9, *g.* thing that the heart be established.
James 1. 17, every *g.* gift.
See 2 Thess. 2. 17; Tit. 1. 16; 3. 8.
GOODLINESS. Is. 40. 6.
GOODLY. Gen. 49. 21, giveth *g.* words.
Ex. 2. 2, a *g.* child.
Deut. 8. 12, when thou hast built *g.* houses.
1 Sam. 9. 2, a choice young man, and a *g.*
16. 12, ruddy, and *g.* to look to.
Ps. 16. 6; Jer. 3. 19, a *g.* heritage.
Zech. 11. 13, a *g.* price I was prised at.
Matt. 13. 45, *g.* pearls.
James 2. 2, a man in *g.* apparel.
See 1 Sam. 8. 16; 1 Kin. 20. 3; Luke 21. 5.
GOODNESS. Ex. 33. 19, make all my *g.* pass.
34. 6, abundant in *g.* and truth.
Ps. 16. 2, my *g.* extendeth not to thee.
23. 6, *g.* and mercy shall follow.
27. 13, believed to see the *g.* of the Lord.
31. 19; Zech. 9. 17, how great is thy *g.*
33. 5, earth full of thy *g.*
65. 11, crownest the year with thy *g.*
145. 7, the memory of thy *g.*
Prov. 20. 6, proclaim every one his *g.*
Hos. 6. 4, your *g.* is as a morning cloud.
Rom. 2. 4, the riches of his *g.*
11. 22, the *g.* and severity of God.
See Neh. 9. 25; Is. 63. 7; Gal. 5. 22; Eph. 5. 9.
GOSPEL. Rom. 2. 16, according to my *g.*
2 Cor. 4. 3, if our *g.* be hid.
Gal. 1. 8, 9, any other *g.* [sion
2. 7, the *g.* of uncircumcision, *g.* of circumci-
Col. 1. 23, the hope of the *g.*
1 Tim. 1. 11, *g.* of the blessed God.
Rev. 14. 6, everlasting *g.*
See Matt. 4. 23; Mark 16. 15; Acts 20. 24.
GOVERNMENT. Is. 9. 6; 1 Cor. 12. 28; 2 Pet. 2. 10.
GRACE. Ps. 45. 2, *g.* is poured into thy lips.
Prov. 1. 9, an ornament of *g.*
3. 22, life to thy soul, and *g.* to thy neck.
34; James 4. 6, giveth *g.* to the lowly.
Zech. 4. 7, crying *G.*, *g.* unto it.
12. 10, spirit of *g.* and supplications.
John 1. 14, full of *g.* and truth.
16, all received, and *g.* for *g.*
17, *g.* and truth came by Jesus Christ.
Acts 4. 33, great *g.* was upon them all.
11. 23, when he had seen the *g.*
14. 3, the word of his *g.*
Rom. 1. 7; 1 Cor. 1. 3; 2 Cor. 1. 2; Gal. 1. 3
Phil. 1. 2; Col. 1. 2; 1 Thess. 1. 1; Philem. 3
1 Pet. 1. 2; 2 Pet. 1. 2.
3. 24, justified freely by his *g.*
4. 4, not reckoned of *g.*, but of debt.
5. 2, access into this *g.* 17, abundance of *g.*
20, where sin abounded, *g.* much more abound
6. 14, 15, under *g.* 11. 5, the election of *g.*
2 Cor. 8. 9, know the *g.* of our Lord.
9. 8, able to make all *g.* abound
Gal. 1. 6, 15, who called you by his *g.*
5. 4, ye are fallen from *g.*
Eph. 2. 5, 8, by *g.* ye are saved.
3. 8, to me is this *g.* given.
4. 29, minister *g.* to hearers.
6. 24, *g.* be with all that love our Lord.
Col. 4. 6, let your speech be alway with *g.*
2 Thess. 2. 16, good hope through *g.*
1 Tim. 1. 2; 2 Tim. 1. 2; Tit. 1. 4.
Heb. 4. 16, the throne of *g.*
10. 29, despite to the Spirit of *g.*
12. 28, *g.* to serve God acceptably.
Heb. 13. 9, heart established with *g.*
James 1. 11, the *g.* of the fashion of it.
4. 6, he giveth more *g.*
1 Pet. 3. 7, heirs of *g.* 5.5, giveth *g.* to the humble.
2 Pet. 3. 18, grow in *g.*
Jude 4, turning *g.* of God into lasciviousness.
See Acts 20. 24; 2 Cor. 6. 1; Gal. 2. 21.
GRACIOUS. Gen. 43. 29, God be *g.* to thee.
Ex. 22. 27, I will hear, for I am *g.*
33. 19, I will be *g.* to whom I will be *g.*
Neh. 9. 17, 31, ready to pardon, *g.*, merciful.
Ps. 77. 9, hath God forgotten to be *g.*?
Prov. 11. 16, a *g.* woman retaineth honour.
Is. 30. 18, wait, that he may be *g.*
Amos. 5. 15, may be the Lord will be *g.*
Jonah 4. 2, I know thou art a *g.* God.
Luke 4. 22, wondered at the *g.* words.
1 Pet. 2. 3, tasted that the Lord is *g.*
See Ex. 34. 6; 2 Chr. 30. 9; Hos. 14. 2.
GRAFT. Rom. 11. 17, 19, 23, 24.
GRAIN. Matt. 13. 31; 17. 20; Mark 4. 31; Luke
13. 19; 17. 6, *g.* of mustard seed.
GRANT. Ruth 1. 9, *g.* that you may find rest.
1 Chr. 4. 10, God *g.* him that which he requested.
Job 6. 8, *g.* the thing I long for.
Matt. 20. 21; Mark 10. 37, *g.* that my two sons.
Rev. 3. 21, will I *g.* to sit with me.
See Ps. 20. 4; 85. 7; Acts 4. 29.
GRAPE. Gen. 49. 11, washed clothes in blood of *g.*
Deut. 32. 14, drink the blood of the *g.*
Cant. 2. 13, 15, vines with tender *g.*
Is. 5. 2, looked it should bring forth *g.*
17. 6; 24. 13, yet gleaning *g.*
Jer. 8. 13, there shall be no *g.*
31. 29, 30; Ezek. 18. 2, have eaten a sour *g.*
Amos 9. 13, treader of *g.* shall overtake.
GRASS. Deut. 32. 2, as showers upon the *g.*
2 Kin. 19. 26; Ps. 129. 6, as *g.* on housetops.
72. 6, like rain upon mown *g.*
90. 5, like *g.* which groweth up.
102. 4, 11, withered like *g.* 103. 15, days are as *g.*
Is. 40. 6; 1 Pet. 1. 24, all flesh is *g.*
Matt. 6. 30; Luke 12. 28, if God so clothe the *g.*
See Prov. 27. 25; John 6. 10; Rev. 8. 7; 9. 4.
GRAVE (*n.*). Gen. 42. 38; 44. 31, with sorrow to *g.*
Ex. 14. 11, no *g.* in Egypt.
Job 5. 26, come to *g.* in full age.
7. 9, he that goeth to the *g.* 14. 13, hide me in *g.*
17. 1, the *g.* are ready for me.
13, if I wait, the *g.* is mine house.
33. 22, his soul draweth near to the *g.*
Ps. 6. 5, in *g.* who shall give thanks?
31. 17, let wicked be silent in the *g.*
49. 14, like sheep laid in the *g.*
15; Hos. 13. 14, the power of the *g.*
Eccles. 9. 10, no wisdom in the *g.*
Is. 38. 18, the *g.* cannot praise thee.
53. 9, made his *g.* with the wicked.
Hos. 13. 14, O *g.*, I will be thy destruction.
John 5. 28, all in the *g.* shall hear.
11. 31, she goeth to the *g.*
1 Cor. 15. 55, O *g.* where is thy victory?
See Matt. 27. 52; Luke 11. 44; Rev. 11. 9.
GRAVE (*v.*). Is. 49. 16, I have *g.* thee.
Hab. 2. 18, that the maker hath *g.* it.
See Ex. 28. 9; 2 Chr. 2. 7; 3. 7.
GRAVE (*adj.*). 1 Tim. 3. 8; Tit. 2. 2.
GRAVEL. Prov. 20. 17; Is. 48. 19; Lam. 3. 16.
GRAVITY. 1 Tim. 3. 4; Tit. 2. 7.
GRAY. Ps. 71. 18; Prov. 20. 29; Hos. 7. 9.
GREAT. Gen. 12. 2; 18. 18; 46. 3, make a *g.* nation.
48. 19, he also shall be *g.*
Deut. 29. 24, the heat of his *g.* anger.
1 Sam. 12. 24, consider how *g.* things.
2 Kin. 5. 13, bid thee do some *g.* thing.
2 Chr. 2. 5, the house is *g.*, for *g.* is our God.
Neh. 6. 3, I am doing a *g.* work.

Job 32. 9, g. men are not always wise.
36. 18, a g. ransom.
Ps. 14. 5; 53. 5, there were they in g. fear.
Ps. 19. 11, there is g. reward.
31. 19, how g. is thy goodness!
92. 5, how g. are thy works!
139. 17, how g. is the sum of them!
Prov. 18. 16, gift bringeth before g. men.
25. 6, stand not in place of g. men.
Matt. 5. 12, g. is your reward.
19, called g. in kingdom of heaven.
13. 46, pearl of g. price. 15. 28, g. is thy faith.
20. 26, whosoever will be g. among you.
22. 36, 38, the g. commandment.
Luke 10. 2, the harvest is g. 16. 26, a g. gulf fixed.
Acts 8. 9, giving out he was some g. one.
19. 28, 34, g. is Diana.
1 Tim. 3. 16, g. is the mystery.
Heb. 2. 3, so g. salvation.
12. 1, so g. a cloud of witnesses.
James 3. 5, how g. a matter a little fire kindleth!
See Deut. 9. 2; Eccles. 2. 9; Rev. 7. 9. [bear.
GREATER. Gen. 4. 13, punishment g. than I can
1 Chr. 11. 9; Est. 9. 4, waxed g. and g.
Hag. 2. 9, glory of latter house g.
Matt. 11. 11; Luke 7. 28, g. than he.
12. 6, one g. than the temple.
Mark 12. 31, no commandment g. than these.
John 1. 50; 5. 20; 14. 12, shalt see g. things.
4. 12; 8. 53, art thou g. than our father?
10. 29; 14. 28, my Father is g. than all.
13. 16; 15. 20, servant not g. than his lord.
15. 13, g. love hath no man.
1 Cor. 15. 6, the g. part remain.
Heb. 6. 13, he could swear by no g.
1 John 3. 20, God is g. than our hearts.
4. 4, g. is he in you than he in world.
3 John 4, no g. joy.
GREATEST. Matt. 13. 32, it is g. among herbs.
18. 1, 4, who is g. in kingdom?
Mark 9. 34; Luke 9. 46, disputed who should be g.
1 Cor. 13. 13, the g. of these is charity.
See Job 1. 3; Jer. 31. 34; Luke 22. 24.
GREATLY. 1 Chr. 21. 8, I have sinned g.
1 Kin. 18. 3, Obadiah feared the Lord g.
Ps. 28. 7, my heart g. rejoiceth.
47. 9, God is g. exalted.
89. 7, g. to be feared in the assembly.
116. 10, I was g. afflicted.
Dan. 9. 23; 10. 11, thou art g. beloved.
Obad. 2, thou art g. despised.
Mark 12. 27, ye do g. err.
GREATNESS. 1 Chr. 29. 11, thine is the g.
Ps. 145. 3, his g. is unsearchable.
Prov. 5. 23, in the g. of his folly.
Is. 63. 1, travelling in g. of strength.
Eph. 1. 19, the exceeding g. of his power.
See 2 Chr. 9. 6; Ps. 66. 3; 79. 11; 150. 2.
GREEDILY. Prov. 21. 26; Ezek. 22. 12.
GREEDINESS. Eph. 4. 19.
GREEDY. Prov. 1. 19; 15. 27, g. of gain.
Is. 56. 11, they are g. dogs.
See Ps. 17. 12; 1 Tim. 3. 3.
GREEN. Lev. 23. 14; Judg. 16. 7; Luke 23. 31.
GRIEF. 2 Chr. 6. 29, shall know his own g.
Job 6. 2, Oh that my g. were weighed!
Ps. 31. 10, life spent with g.
Eccles. 1. 18, in much wisdom is much g.
Is. 53. 3, acquainted with g.
Jer. 10. 19, this is a g., and I must bear it.
See Jonah 4. 6; Heb. 13. 17; 1 Pet. 2. 19.
GRIEVE. Gen. 6. 6, it g. him at his heart.
45. 5, be not g. that ye sold me.
1 Sam. 2. 33, the man shall be to g. thine heart.
Ps. 78. 40, they g. him in the desert.
95. 10, forty years was I g.
Lam. 3. 33, doth not willingly g.
Mark 3. 5, being g. for the hardness.
10. 22, he went away g.
John 21. 17, Peter was g.
Rom. 14. 15, brother g. with meat.
Eph. 4. 30, g. not the holy Spirit of God.
See Neh. 2. 10; 13. 8; Ps. 119. 158; 137. 21.
GRIEVOUS. Gen. 21. 11, things was g. in Abra-
50. 11, a g. mourning. [ham's sight.
Ps. 10. 5, his ways are always g.
Prov. 15. 1, g. words stir up anger.
Is. 15. 4, his life shall be g.
Jer. 30. 12; Nah. 3. 19, thy wound is g.
Matt. 23. 4; Luke 11. 46, burdens g. to be borne.
Phil. 3. 1, to me is not g.
Heb. 12. 11, chastening g.
1 John 5. 3, commandments not g.
See Eccles. 2. 17; Jer. 16. 4; Acts 20. 29.
GRIND. Is. 3. 15, g. faces of the poor.
Lam. 5. 13, took young men to g. [powder.
Matt. 21. 44; Luke 20. 18, it will g. him to
See Eccles. 12. 3; Matt. 24. 41; Luke 17. 35.
GROAN. Ex. 2. 24, God heard their g.
Job 24. 12, men g. from out the city.
Joel 1. 18, how do the beasts g.?
Rom. 8. 23, we ourselves g.
See Job 23. 2; Ps. 6. 6; John 11. 33, 38.
GROPE. Deut. 28. 29; Job 5. 14; 12. 25; Is. 59. 10.
GROSS. Is. 60. 2; Jer. 13. 16; Matt. 13. 15.
GROUND. Ex. 3. 5; Acts 7. 33, holy g.
Job 5. 6, nor trouble spring out of the g.
Is. 35. 7, parched g. become a pool.
Jer. 4. 3; Hos. 10. 12, break up fallow g.
Matt. 13. 8; Luke 8. 8, good g.
Mark 4. 16, stony g.
Luke 13. 7, why cumbereth it the g.?
14. 18, bought a piece of g.
19. 44, lay thee even with the g.
John 8. 6, he wrote on the g.
See Zech. 8. 12; Mal. 3. 11; John 12. 24.
GROUNDED. Eph. 3. 17; Col. 1. 23.
GROW. Gen. 48. 16, let them g. into a multitude.
2 Sam. 23. 5, though he make it not to g.
Ps. 92. 12, g. like a cedar.
Is. 53. 2, he shall g. up before him.
Hos. 14. 5, he shall g. as the lily.
Mal. 4. 2, g. up as calves of the stall.
Matt. 13. 30, let both g. together.
Mark 4. 27, seed should g. up, he knoweth not.
Acts 5. 24, whereunto this would g.
Eph. 2. 21, g. unto an holy temple.
4. 15, may g. up unto him.
2 Thess. 1. 3, your faith g. exceedingly.
1 Pet. 2. 2, that ye may g. thereby.
2 Pet. 3. 18, g. in grace.
See 2 Kin. 19. 26; Jer. 12. 2; Zech. 6. 12.
GRUDGE. Lev. 19. 18; 2 Cor. 9. 7; James 5. 9.
GUESTS. Zeph. 1. 7; Matt. 22. 10; Luke 19. 7.
GUIDE. Ps. 25. 9, meek will he g. in judgment.
32. 8, I will g. thee with mine eye.
48. 14, our g. even unto death.
73. 24, g. me with thy counsel.
Prov. 6. 7, having no g., overseer, or ruler.
Is. 58. 11, the Lord shall g. thee.
Jer. 3. 4, the g. of my youth.
Matt. 23. 16, 24, ye blind g.
Luke 1. 79, g. our feet into the way of peace.
John 16. 13, g. you into all truth.
See Gen. 48. 14; Prov. 11. 3; 23. 19.
GUILE. Ps. 32. 2, in whose spirit is no g.
34. 13; 1 Pet. 3. 10, keep lips from speaking g.
John 1. 47, in whom is no g.
2 Cor. 12. 16, I caught you with g.
1 Pet. 2. 1, laying aside g.
See Ex. 21. 14; 1 Thess. 2. 3; Rev. 14. 5.
GUILTLESS. Deut. 5. 11, will not hold him g.
Josh. 2. 19, we will be g.
2 Sam. 3. 28, are g. of blood.
Matt. 12. 7, ye would not have condemned the g.
See Num. 5. 31; 1 Sam. 26. 9; 1 Kin. 2. 9.
GUILTY. Gen. 42. 21, g. concerning our brother.
Ex. 34. 7; Num. 14. 18, by no means clear the g.
Lev. 5. 3, when he knoweth of it, he shall be g.
Rom. 3. 19, all the world g. before God.
1 Cor. 11. 27, g. of the body and blood.
James 2. 10, he is g. of all.
See Num. 35. 27; Prov. 30. 10; Matt. 26. 66.
GULF. Luke 16. 26. [9. 18.
GUSH. 1 Kin. 18. 28; Ps. 78. 20; 105. 41; Jer.

H.

HABITATION. Ex. 15. 13, thy holy h.
2 Chr. 6. 2, have built an house of h.
Ps. 26. 8, have loved the h.
33. 14, from the place of his h.
69. 25, let their h. be desolate. [throne.
89. 14, justice and judgment the h. of thy
107. 7, 36, a city of h.
132. 13, the Lord desired it for his h.
Prov. 3. 33, he blesseth the h. of the just.
Is. 32. 18, dwell in a peaceable h.
Jer. 21. 13, who shall enter into our h.?
25. 37, the peaceable h. are cut down.
Luke 16. 9, into everlasting h.
Eph. 2. 22, an h. of God through the Spirit.
Jude 6, angels which left their own h.
See Prov. 8. 31; Acts 1. 20; 17. 26; Rev. 18. 2.
HAIL. Job 38. 22, the treasures of the h.
Is. 28. 17, h. sweep away refuge of lies.
See Ex. 9. 18; Josh. 10. 11; Rev. 8. 7; 11. 19; 16. 21.
HAIR. Gen. 42. 38, bring down gray h. with sor-
Judg. 20. 16, sling stones at h. breadth. [row.
Job 4. 15, the h. of my flesh stood up.
Ps. 40. 12, more than the h. of my head.
Matt. 3. 4; Mark 1. 6, raiment of camel's h.
5. 36, make one h. white or black.
10. 30, h. of head numbered.
1 Cor. 11. 14, 15, long h., it is a shame.
1 Tim. 2. 9, broided h. 1 Pet. 3. 3, plaiting the h.
See 2 Sam. 14. 26; Hos. 7. 9; John 11. 2; Rev.
HALE. Luke 12. 58; Acts 8. 3. [1. 14.
HALLOW. Lev. 22. 32, I am the Lord which h.
25. 10, shall h. the fiftieth year. [you.
Num. 5. 10, every man's h. things.
1 Kin. 9. 3, I have h. this house.
Jer. 17. 22; 24. 27, but h. ye the sabbath day.
Ezek. 20. 20; 44. 24, and h. my sabbaths.
Matt. 6. 9; Luke 11. 2, h. be thy name.
HALT. 1 Kin. 18. 21, how long h. ye?
Ps. 38. 17, I am ready to h.
Jer. 20. 10, my familiars watched for my h.
See Gen. 32. 31; Mic. 4. 6; Zeph. 3. 19.
HAND. Gen. 16. 12, h. against every man.
24. 2; 47. 29, put thy h. under my thigh.
27. 22, the h. are the h. of Esau.
31. 29, in the power of my h. to do you hurt.
Ex. 21. 24; Deut. 19. 21, h. for h., foot for foot
33. 22, cover with my h. while I pass.
Num. 11. 23; Is. 59. 1, Lord's h. waxed short.
22. 29, would there were sword in mine h.
Deut. 8. 17, my h. hath gotten this wealth.
33. 2, from right h. went fiery law.
Judg. 7. 2, saying, Mine own h. hath saved me.
1 Sam. 5. 11, h. of God was heavy.
6. 9, not his h. that smote us, but a chance.
12. 3, of whose h. have I received any bribe?
19. 5; 28. 21, put his life in his h.?
23. 16, Jonathan strengthened his h. in God.
26. 18, what evil is in mine h.?
2 Sam. 14. 19, is not h. of Joab in this?
24. 14; 1 Chr. 21. 13, let us fall into h. of Lord.
1 Kin. 18. 44, cloud like a man's hand.
2 Kin. 5. 11, strike his h. over the place.
1 Chr. 12. 2, could use right h. and left.
Ezra 7. 9; 8. 18; Neh. 2. 8, good h. of God.
10. 19, they gave their h. that they would.
Neh. 2. 18, strengthened their h. for work.
6. 5, with open letter in his h.
Job 12. 10, in whose h. is the soul.
19. 21, the h. of God hath touched me.
40. 14, that thine own h. can save.
Ps. 16. 11, at right h. pleasures for evermore.
24. 4, clean h. and pure heart.
68. 31, stretch out her h. unto God.
90. 17, establish thou the work of our h.
137. 5, let my right h. forget her cunning.
Prov. 3. 16, in left h. riches and honour.
6. 10; 24. 33, folding of h. to sleep.
Prov. 10. 4, that dealeth with slack h. 11. 21.
12. 24, h. of diligent shall bear rule.
19. 24; 26. 15, slothful man hideth his h.
22. 26, be not of them that strike h.
Eccles. 2. 24, this I saw was from h. of God.
9. 10, whatsoever thy h. findeth
11. 6, in evening withhold not thine h.
Is. 1. 12, who hath required this at your h.?
5. 25; 9. 12; 10. 4; 14. 27, his h. stretched out
14. 26, this is the h. that is stretched out. [still.
40. 12, measured waters in hollow of h.
44. 5, subscribe with his h. to the Lord.
53. 10, pleasure of Lord shall prosper in his h.
56. 2, keepeth his h. from evil.
Jer. 23. 14, strengthen h. of evil doers.
33. 13, shall pass under h. of him that telleth.
Lam. 2. 4, with his right h. as adversary.
4. 10, h. of pitiful women have sodden.
Ezek. 7. 17; 21. 7, all h. shall be feeble.
10. 2, fill h. with coals of fire.
17. 18, lo, he had given his h.
Dan. 4. 35, none can stay his h.
Hos. 7. 5, stretched out h. with scorners.
Mic. 7. 3, do evil with both h. earnestly.
Zeph. 3. 16, let not thine h. be slack.
Zech. 13. 6, what are these wounds in thine h.?
Matt. 3. 2; 4. 17; 10. 7, kingdom of heaven at h.
12; Luke 3. 17, whose fan is in his h.
6. 3, let not left h. know.
18. 8; Mark 9. 43, if thy h. or foot offend.
26. 18, my time is at h.
46; Mark 14. 42, he is at h. that doth betray.
Mark 14. 62, sitting on right h. of power.
16. 19, sat on right h. of God.
Luke 9. 44, delivered into h. of men.
John 10. 28, nor pluck out of my h.
29, my Father's h. 20. 27, reach hither thy h.
Acts 20. 34, these h. have ministered.
2 Cor. 5. 1, house not made with h.
Phil. 4. 5, moderation be known, the Lord is at h.
1 Thess. 4. 11, work with your own h.
2 Thess. 2. 2, the day of Christ is at h.
1 Tim. 2. 8, lifting up holy h.
Heb. 10. 31, the h. of living God.
James 4. 8, cleanse your h.
1 Pet. 4. 7, end of all things is at h.
1 John 1. 1, our h. have handled of Word.
See Is. 49. 16; Luke 9. 62; John 18. 22; Col. 2. 14.
HANDLE. Judg. 5. 14, that h. pen of the writer.
Ps. 115. 7, hands, but they h. not.
Prov. 16. 20, that h. a matter wisely.
Jer. 2. 8, they that h. the law.
Mark 12. 4, sent away shamefully h.
Luke 24. 39, h. me, and see.
2 Cor. 4. 2, not h. word deceitfully.
Col. 2. 21, taste not, h. not.
1 John 1. 1, have h. of Word of life.
See Gen. 4. 21; 1 Chr. 12. 8; Ezek. 27. 29.
HANDMAID. Ps. 86. 16; 116. 16; Prov. 30. 23.
HANG. Gal. 3. 13, he that is h. is accursed.
Job 26. 7, h. the earth on nothing.
Ps. 137. 2, we h. our harps upon the willows.
Luke 17. 2, millstone h. about neck.
22. 40, on these h. the law and the prophets.
27. 5, went and h. himself.
Heb. 12. 12, lift up the hands which h. down.
See Gen. 40. 22; Est. 7. 10; Luke 23. 39.
HAPLY. 1 Sam. 14. 30; Mark 11. 13.
HAPPEN. 1 Sam. 6. 9, it was a chance that h.
Prov. 12. 21, there shall no evil h. to the just.
Is. 41. 22, let them shew us what shall h.
Jer. 44. 23, therefore this evil is h.
Mark 10. 32, to tell what should h.
Luke 24. 14, talked of things that had h.
Rom. 11. 25, blindness is h. to Israel.
1 Cor. 10. 11, things h. for ensamples.
Phil. 1. 12, things which h. to me.
1 Pet. 4. 12, as though some strange thing h.
2 Pet. 2. 22, it is h. according to proverb.
See Eccles. 2. 14; 8. 14; 9. 11; Acts 3. 10.
HAPPY. Gen. 30. 13, h. am I.
Deut. 33. 29, h. art thou.
Job 5. 17, h. is the man whom God correcteth.
Ps. 127. 5, h. is the man that hath quiver full.
128. 2, h. shalt thou be. 144. 15, h. is that people.
Prov. 3. 13, 18, h. that findeth wisdom.
14. 21, he that hath mercy, h. is he.

28. 14, *h.* is the man that feareth alway.
Jer. 12. 1, why are they *h.* that deal treacherously?
Mal. 3. 15, now we call proud *h.*
John 13. 17, if ye know, *h.* if ye do them.
Rom. 14. 22, *h.* is he that condemneth not.
James 5. 11, we count them *h.* that endure.
1 Pet. 3. 14; 4. 14, *h.* are ye.
See Ps. 146. 5; Prov. 29. 18; 1 Cor. 7. 40. [Lord?
HARD. Gen. 18. 14, is any thing too *h.* for the
Deut. 1. 17; 17. 8, cause that is too *h.*
15. 18, it shall not seem *h.* to thee.
1 Kin. 10. 1; 2 Chr. 9. 1, prove with *h.* questions.
Job 41. 24, *h.* as piece of nether millstone.
Prov. 13. 15, the way of transgressors is *h.*
18. 19, brother offended *h.* to be won.
Jer. 32. 17, 27, there is nothing too *h.* for thee.
Ezek. 3. 5, 6, to a people of *h.* language.
Matt. 25. 24, thou art an *h.* man.
John 6. 60, this is an *h.* saying.
Acts 9. 5; 26. 14, *h.* to kick against the pricks.
Heb. 5. 11, many things *h.* to be uttered.
2 Pet. 3. 16, things *h.* to be understood.
See Deut. 15. 18; 2 Kin. 2. 10; Mark 10. 24.
HARDEN. Ex. 4. 21; 7. 3.
14. 17, *h.* hearts of Egyptians.
Job 6. 10, I would *h.* myself in sorrow.
9. 4, who hath *h.* himself against him?
Prov. 21. 29, a wicked man *h.* his face.
28. 14, he that *h.* his heart.
29. 1, he, that being often reproved *h.* his neck.
Is. 63. 17. why hast thou *h.* our heart?
Mark 6. 52; 8. 17, their heart was *h.*
John 12. 40, he hath *h.* their heart.
Acts 19. 9, when divers were *h.*
Rom. 9. 18, whom he will he *h.*
Heb. 3. 13, lest any of you be *h.*
See Deut. 1. 7; 2 Kin. 17. 14; Job 39. 16.
HARDLY. Gen. 16. 6; Matt. 19. 23. [hearts.
HARDNESS. Mark 3. 5, grieved for *h.* of their
16. 15, upbraided them for *h.* of heart.
2 Tim. 2. 3, endure *h.*, as good soldier.
See Job 38. 38; Matt. 19. 8; Mark 10. 5; Rom. 2. 5.
HARM. Lev. 5. 16, make amends for *h.*
Num. 35. 23, nor sought his *h.*
1 Sam. 26. 21, I will no more do thee *h.*
2 Kin. 4. 41, no *h.* in the pot.
1 Chr. 16. 22; Ps. 105. 15, do prophets no *h.*
Prov. 3. 30, if he have done thee no *h.*
Acts 16. 28, do thyself no *h.*
28. 5, he felt no *h.*
1 Pet. 3. 13, who will *h.* you?
HARMLESS. Matt. 10. 16; Phil. 2. 15; Heb. 7. 26.
HARP. 1 Sam. 16. 16, cunning player on an *h.*
Ps. 49. 4, dark sayings on the *h.*
137. 2, hanged *h.* on the willows.
Is. 5. 12, *h.* and viol are in their feasts.
24. 8, joy of the *h.* ceaseth.
1 Cor. 14. 7, whether pipe or *h.*, except they give.
Rev. 14. 2, harping with their *h.*
HARROW. 2 Sam. 12. 31; 1 Chr. 20. 3; Job 39. 10.
HART. Ps. 42. 1; Is. 35. 6.
HARVEST. Gen. 8. 22, *h.* shall not cease.
Ex. 23. 16; 34. 22, the feast of *h.*
Lev. 19. 19; 23. 10; Deut. 24. 19, when ye reap *h.*
1 Sam. 12. 17, is it not wheat *h.* to-day?
Job 5. 5, whose *h.* the hungry eateth up.
Prov. 6. 8, the ant gathereth food in *h.*
10. 5, he that sleepeth in *h.*
25. 13, cold of snow in time of *h.*
Is. 9. 3, according to joy in *h.*
16. 9, thy *h.* is fallen. 18. 4, dew in heat of *h*
Jer. 5. 17, they shall eat up thine *h.*
24, appointed weeks of *h.*
Jer. 8. 20, the *h.* is past, the summer ended.
51. 33, the time of her *h.* shall come.
Joel 3. 13; Rev. 14. 15, the *h.* is ripe.
Matt. 9. 37, the *h.* is plenteous.
38; Luke 10. 2, the Lord of the *h.* [come.
Mark 4. 29, he putteth in sickle, because *h.* is
Luke 10. 2, the *h.* truly is great.
John 4. 35, the fields are white to *h.*
See Josh. 3. 15; Is. 23. 3; Matt. 13. 39.
HASTE. Ex. 12. 11, shall eat it in *h.*
1 Sam. 21. 8, king's business required *h.*
Ps. 31. 22; 116. 11, I said in my *h.*
Prov. 19. 2, he that *h.* with feet sinneth.
28. 22, he that *h.* to be rich.
Is. 51. 14, captive exile *h.* 60. 22, will *h.* it in time.
Jer. 1. 12, I will *h.* my word.
Zeph. 1. 14, day of the Lord *h.* greatly.
See 2 Kin. 7. 15; Ps. 16. 4; 55. 8; Eccles. 1. 5.
HASTILY. Prov. 20. 21; 25. 8.
HASTY. Prov. 14. 29; 21. 5; 29. 20.
HATE. Gen. 37. 4, 5, 8, *h.* Joseph yet the more.
Lev. 19. 17, shall not *h.* thy brother. [him.
1 Kin. 22. 8; 2 Chr. 18. 7, yet one man, but I *h.*
2 Chr. 19. 2, and love them that *h.* the Lord.
Ps. 34. 21, they that *h.* righteous shall be deso-
97. 10, ye that love the Lord, *h.* evil. [late.
139. 21, do not I *h.* them that *h.* thee?
Prov. 1. 22, how long will ye *h.* knowledge?
13. 24, he that spareth his rod *h.* his son.
15. 10, he that *h.* reproof shall die.
27, he that *h.* gifts shall live.
Eccles. 2. 17, I *h.* life. 3. 8, a time to *h.*
Is. 1. 14, your feasts my soul *h.*
61. 8, I *h.* robbery for burnt offering.
Amos. 5. 15, *h.* the evil, and love the good.
Mic. 3. 2, who *h.* the good, and love the evil.
Zech. 8. 17, these are things that I *h.*

Mal. 1. 3; Rom. 9. 13, I loved Jacob, and *h.* Esau.
Matt. 5. 44; Luke 6. 27, do good to them that
6. 24, either he will *h.* the one. [*h.* you.
10. 22; Mark 13. 13; Luke 21. 17, ye shall be *h.*
24. 10, and shall *h.* one another.
Luke 6. 22, blessed are ye when men shall *h.* you.
14. 26, and *h.* not his father.
John 3. 20, *h.* the light.
7. 7, the world cannot *h.* you.
15. 18; 1 John 3. 13, marvel not if world *h.* you.
24, they have both seen and *h.*
Eph. 5. 29, no man ever yet *h.* his own flesh.
1 John 2. 9, 11; 3. 15; 4. 20, *h.* his brother.
See Gen. 27. 41; Deut. 1. 27; Prov. 6. 16; Rev. 2. 6.
HATEFUL. Ps. 36. 2; Ezek. 23. 29; Tit. 3. 3.
HATERS. Ps. 81. 15; Rom. 1. 30.
HAUGHTY. 2 Sam. 22. 28, eyes are upon the *h.*
Ps. 131. 1, my heart is not *h.*
Prov. 16. 18, a *h.* spirit before a fall.
21. 24, proud and *h.* scorner.
Is. 10. 33, the *h.* shall be humbled.
Zeph. 3. 11, no more be *h.* because.
See Is. 2. 11; 13. 11; 24. 4; Ezek. 16. 50.
HEAD. Gen. 3. 15, it shall bruise thy *h.*
Josh. 2. 19, blood be on his *h.*
Judg. 11. 9, shall I be your *h.*?
2 Kin. 2. 3, take thy master from thy *h.* to-day.
4. 19, he said, My *h.*, my *h.*
Ps. 24. 7, 9, lift up your *h.*
66. 12, caused men to ride over your *h.*
141. 5, oil, which shall not break my *h.*
Prov. 10. 6, blessings on *h.* of the just.
11. 26, on *h.* of him that selleth corn.
25. 22; Rom. 12. 20, coals of fire on his *h.*
Eccles. 2. 14, a wise man's eyes are in his *h.*
Is. 1. 5, the whole *h.* is sick.
35. 10; 51. 11, everlasting joy upon their *h.*
58. 5, to bow down *h.* as bulrush.
59. 17; Eph. 6. 17, helmet of salvation on *h.*
Jer. 9. 1, Oh that my *h.* were waters.
14. 3, 4, ashamed, and covered their *h.*
Dan. 2. 38, thou art this *h.* of gold.
Amos 2. 7, that pant after dust on *h.*
Amos 9. 1, cut them in the *h.*
Zech. 1. 21, no man did lift up his *h.*
4. 7, the *h.*-stone with shoutings.
Matt. 5. 36, neither swear by *h.*
27. 39; Mark 15. 29, reviled, wagging their h.
Luke 7. 46, my *h.* thou didst not anoint.
21. 18, not hair of *h.* perish.
28, then look up, and lift up your *h.*
John 13. 9, also my hands and my *h.*
1 Cor. 11. 3, the *h.* of every man is Christ.
4, dishonoureth his *h.*
Eph. 1. 22; 4. 15; Col. 1. 18, the *h.* of the church.
5. 23, husband is *h.* of the wife.
Col. 2. 19, not holding the *h.*
See Num. 6. 5; Josh. 7. 6; Acts 18. 6; Rev. 13. 1.
HEAL. Ex. 15. 26, I am the Lord that *h.* thee.
Deut. 32. 39, I wound, I *h.*
2 Kin. 2. 22, waters were *h.* 20. 5, 6, I will *h.* thee.
Ps. 6. 2, O Lord, *h.* me.
41. 4, *h.* my soul, for I have sinned.
107. 20, sent his word, and *h.* them.
Is. 6. 10, lest they convert and be *h.*
53. 5, with his stripes we are *h.*
Jer. 6. 14; 8. 11, they have *h.* the hurt slightly.
15. 18, wound refuseth to be *h.*
17. 14, *h.* me, and I shall be *h.*
Lam. 2. 13, who can *h.* thee?
Hos. 5. 13, yet could he not *h.* thee?
6. 1, he hath torn, and he will *h.* us.
14. 4, I will *h.* their backslidings.
Matt. 8. 7, I will come and *h.* him.
8, speak, and my servant shall be *h.*
8; Luke 9. 2; 10. 9, *h.* the sick.
12. 10; Luke 14. 3, is it lawful to *h.* on sabbath?
Mark 3. 2; Luke 6. 7, *h.* on sabbath day.
Luke 4. 18, to *h.* brokenhearted.
23, physician, *h.* thyself.
5. 17, power of the Lord present to *h.*
John 4. 47, that he would come and *h.*
5. 13, he that was *h.* wist not.
Acts 4. 14, beholding the man which was *h.*
5. 16, they were *h.* every one.
James 5. 16, pray that ye may be *h.*
1 Pet. 2. 24, by whose stripes ye were *h.*
Rev. 13. 3, his deadly wound was *h.*
See Eccles. 3. 3; Is. 3. 7; Matt. 4. 24; 14. 14.
HEALING. Jer. 14. 19, there is no *h.* for us.
Nah. 3. 19, no *h.* of thy bruise.
Mal. 4. 2, with *h.* in his wings.
Matt. 4. 23, went about *h.* all.
Luke 9. 11, that had need of *h.*
1 Cor. 12. 9, 28, 30, the gift of *h.*
Rev. 22. 2, for the *h.* of the nations.
See Jer. 30. 13; Luke 9. 6; Acts 4. 22; 10. 38.
HEALTH. 2 Sam. 20. 9, art thou in *h.*, my brother?
Ps. 42. 11; 43. 5, the *h.* of my countenance.
67. 2, thy saving *h.*
Prov. 3. 8, *h.* to thy navel.
4. 22, they are *h.* to all their flesh.
Is. 58. 8, thy *h.* shall spring forth.
Jer. 8. 15, looked for a time of *h.*
22, why is not *h.* recovered?
3 John 2, mayest be in *h.*
See Gen. 43. 28; Jer. 30. 17; Acts 27. 34.
HEAP. Deut. 32. 23, *h.* mischiefs upon them.
Job 16. 4, I could *h.* up words.
27. 16, though he *h.* up silver.

Ps. 39. 6, he *h.* up riches.
Prov. 25. 22; Rom. 12. 20, *h.* coals of fire.
Ezek. 24. 10, *h.* on wood.
Hab. 1. 10, they shall *h.* dust.
Mic. 3. 12, Jerusalem shall become *h.*
2 Tim. 4. 3, *h.* to themselves teachers.
James 5. 3, ye have *h.* treasure for last days.
See Judg. 15. 16; Neh. 4. 2; Eccles. 2. 26.
HEAR. Ex. 6. 12, how shall Pharaoh *h.* me?
1 Sam. 15. 14, lowing of oxen which I *h.*
1 Kin. 8. 42, they shall *h.* of thy great name.
18. 26, O Baal, *h.* us.
2 Kin. 18. 28; Is. 36. 13, *h.* words of the great king.
1 Chr. 14. 15, when thou *h.* a sound of going.
Neh. 8. 2, all that could *h.* with understanding.
Job 31. 35, Oh that one would *h.* me!
Ps. 4. 1; 39. 12; 54. 2; 84. 8; 102. 1; 143. 1.
3; 17. 6; Zech. 10. 6, the Lord will *h.* [people.
10. 17, cause thine ear to *h.* 49. 1, *h.* this, ye
59. 7, who, say they, doth *h.*? [me.
66. 18, if I regard iniquity, the Lord will not *h.*
85. 8, I will *h.* what God the Lord will speak.
102. 20, *h.* groaning of the prisoner.
Prov. 13. 8, the poor *h.* not rebuke.
18. 15, answereth a matter before he *h.*
22. 17, *h.* the words of the wise.
Eccles. 5. 1, more ready to *h.* than give.
7. 5, better to *h.* rebuke of wise.
12. 13, *h.* conclusion of the whole matter.
Is. 1. 2, *h.*, O heavens, and give ear.
15; Jer. 7. 16; 11. 14; 14. 12; Ezek. 8. 18.
6. 9; Mark 4. 12, *h.*, but understand not.
29. 18, shall deaf *h.* words of the book.
33. 13, *h.*, ye that are afar off. 34. 1, let the
42. 20, opening ears, but he *h.* not. [earth *h.*
55. 3; John 5. 25, *h.*, and your soul shall live.
Ezek. 3. 27, he that *h.*, let him *h.*
33. 31, they *h.* words, but will not do them.
Matt. 7. 24; Luke 6. 47, whoso *h.* these sayings.
11. 4, shew things ye do *h.* and see.
5; Mark 7. 37; Luke 7. 22, the deaf *h.*
13. 17; Luke 10. 24, *h.* those things which ye *h.*
17. 5; Mark 9. 7, my beloved Son, *h.* him.
18. 16, if he will not *h.* thee.
Mark 4. 24; Luke 8. 18, take heed what ye *h.*
Luke 9. 9, of whom I *h.* such things.
10. 16, he that *h.* you, *h.* me.
John 5. 25, dead shall *h.* voice of Son of God.
30, as I *h.*, I judge. 6. 60, who can *h.* it?
8. 47, he that is of God *h.* God's words.
9. 31, God *h.* not sinners.
11. 42, I know thou *h.* me always.
Acts 2. 8, how *h.* we every man?
13. 44, whole city came to *h.*
Rom. 10. 14, *h.* without a preacher.
1 Cor. 11. 18, I *h.* there be divisions.
1 Tim. 4. 16, save thyself, and them that *h.*
James 1. 19, swift to *h.*
1 John 4. 5, the world *h.* them.
6, he that knoweth God *h.* us.
Rev. 2. 7; 3. 6, 13, 22, let him *h.*
3. 20, if any man *h.* my voice.
See Deut. 30. 17; 2 Kin. 19. 16; 2 Chr. 6. 21.
HEARD. Gen. 3. 8, they *h.* voice of the Lord.
21. 17, God *h.* voice of the lad.
45. 2, Joseph wept, and the Egyptians *h.*
Ex. 3. 7, I have *h.* their cry.
Num. 11. 1; 12. 2, the Lord *h.* it.
Deut. 4. 12, only he *h.* a voice.
1 Kin. 6. 7, nor any tool of iron *h.*
10. 7; 2 Chr. 9. 6, exceedeth the fame I *h.*
2 Kin. 19. 25; Is. 37. 26, hast thou not *h.* long ago?
Ezra 3. 13; Neh. 12. 43, the noise was *h.* afar off.
Job 15. 8, hast thou *h.* the secret of God?
16. 2, I have *h.* many such things.
19. 7, but I am not *h.*
26. 14, how little a portion is *h.*?
29. 11, when the ear *h.* me, it blessed me.
Ps. 6. 9, the Lord hath *h.* my supplication.
10. 17. hast *h.* the desire of the humble.
34. 4, I sought the Lord, and he *h.*
38. 13, I was as a deaf man, and *h.* not.
61. 5, thou hast *h.* my vows.
81. 5, I *h.* language I understood not.
116. 1, I love the Lord, because he hath *h.*
Cant. 2. 12, voice of turtle is *h.*
Is. 40. 21, 28, have ye not *h.*?
64. 4, not *h.* what he hath prepared.
65. 19, weeping no more be *h.*
66. 8, who hath *h.* such a thing?
Jer. 7. 13, rising early, but ye *h.* not.
8. 6, I *h.*, but they spake not aright.
51. 46; Obad. 1, a rumour that shall be *h.*
Dan. 12. 8, I *h.*, but understood not.
Zech. 8. 23, we have *h.* God is with you.
Mal. 3. 16, the Lord hearkened, and *h.* it.
Matt. 6. 7, *h.* for much speaking.
26. 65; Mark 14. 64, ye have *h.* the blasphemy
Luke 12. 3, shall be *h.* in the light.
John 4. 42, we have *h.* him ourselves.
8. 6, as though he *h.* them not.
Acts 4. 4, many which *h.* believed.
20, cannot but speak things we have *h.*
16. 25, the prisoners *h.* them.
Rom. 10. 14, of whom they have not *h.*
18, have they not *h.*?
1 Cor. 2. 9, eye hath not seen, nor ear *h.*
2 Cor. 12. 4, *h.* unspeakable words.
Eph. 4. 21, if so be ye have *h.* him.
Phil. 4. 9, things ye have *h.* and seen in me.

2 Tim. 2. 2, things thou hast *h.* of me.
Heb. 2. 3, confirmed by them that *h.*
4. 2, with faith in them that *h.*
1 John 1. 1, 3, that which we have *h.* and seen.
Rev. 3. 3, remember how thou hast *h.*
10. 4; 14. 2; 18. 4, *h.* a voice from heaven.
See Jer. 31. 18; John 5. 37; Rev. 19. 6; 22. 8.
HEARER. Rom. 2. 13; Eph. 4. 29; James 1. 23.
HEARING. Deut. 31. 11, read this law in their *h*
2 Kin. 4. 31, neither voice nor *h.*
Job 42. 5, by the *h.* of the ear.
Prov. 20. 12, the *h.* ear.
Eccles. 1. 8, nor ear filled with *h.*
Amos 8. 11, a famine of *h.* the word.
Matt. 13. 13, *h.*, they hear not.
Acts 9. 7, *h.* a voice, but seeing no man.
Rom. 10. 17, faith cometh by *h.*
1 Cor. 12. 17, where were the *h.*?
Heb. 5. 11, ye are dull of *h.*
See Acts 28. 27; Gal. 3. 2; 2 Pet. 2. 8.
HEARKEN. Deut. 18. 15, unto him ye shall *h.*
Josh. 1. 17, so will we *h.* unto thee.
1 Sam. 15. 22, to *h.* than the fat of rams.
Prov. 29. 12, if a ruler *h.* to lies.
Is. 55. 2, *h.* diligently unto me.
Dan. 9. 19, O Lord, *h.* and do.
Mark 7. 14, *h.* to me, every one of you.
See Ps. 103. 20; Prov. 1. 33; 12. 15; Acts 4. 19.
HEART. Ex. 23. 9, ye know the *h.* of a stranger.
Deut. 11. 13; Josh. 22. 5; 1 Sam. 12. 20, 24.
13. 3; 30. 6; Matt. 22. 37; Mark 12. 30, 33; Luke
10. 27, love the Lord with all your *h.*
Judg. 5. 16, great searchings of *h.*
1 Sam. 10. 9, God gave him another *h.*
16. 7, the Lord looketh on the *h.*
1 Kin. 3. 9, 12, give an understanding *h.*
4. 29, gave Solomon largeness of *h.*
8. 17; 2 Chr. 6. 7, it was in the *h.* of David.
11. 4, not perfect, as was *h.* of David.
14. 8, followed me with all his *h.*
1 Chr. 12. 33, not of double *h.*
29. 17; Jer. 11. 20, I know thou triest the *h.*
2 Chr. 31. 21, he did it with all his *h.*
32. 25, his *h.* was lifted up.
Neh. 2. 2, nothing else but sorrow of *h.*
Job 23. 16, maketh my *h.* soft.
29. 13, caused the widow's *h.* to sing.
Ps. 10. 6; 11. 13; 14. 1; 53. 1, said in his *h.*
19. 8, rejoicing the *h.* 27. 3, my *h.* shall not fear
73. 7, more than *h.* could wish.
78. 37, their *h.* was not right.
97. 11, gladness sown for upright in *h.*
119. 11, thy word have I hid in my *h.*
80, let my *h.* be sound.
139. 23, search me, and know my *h.*
Prov. 4. 23, keep thy *h.* with all diligence.
14. 10, the *h.* knoweth his own bitterness.
21. 1, king's *h.* is in the hand of the Lord.
23. 7, as he thinketh in his *h.*, so is he.
Prov. 25. 3, a king's *h.* is unsearchable.
20, songs to a heavy *h.*
31. 11, *h.* of her husband doth trust.
Eccles. 8. 5, wise man's *h.* discerneth.
Is. 35. 4, say to them of fearful *h.*
44. 20, a deceived *h.*
57. 1; Jer. 12. 11, no man layeth it to *h.*
15, revive *h.* of contrite. 65. 14, sing for joy of *h.*
Jer. 11. 20; 20. 12, thou triest the *h.*
17. 9, the *h.* is deceitful above all things.
20. 9, in mine *h.* as a burning fire.
24. 7, I will give them a *h.* to know me.
30. 21, that engaged his *h.* to approach.
49. 16; Obad. 3, pride of *h.* deceived thee.
Ezek. 11. 19, take stony *h.*
18. 31, make you a new *h.*
36. 26, will give you a *h.* of flesh.
44. 7; Acts 7. 51, uncircumcised in *h.*
Dan. 1. 8, Daniel purposed in his *h.*
Joel 2. 13, rend your *h.*
Zech. 7. 12, made *h.* as adamant.
Mal. 2. 2, if ye will not lay it to *h.*
4. 6, turn *h.* of fathers to children.
Matt. 5. 8, blessed are the pure in *h.*
6. 21; Luke 12. 34, there will your *h.* be also.
11. 29, meek and lowly in *h.* [the *h.*
12. 34; Luke 6. 45, out of the abundance of
15. 19, out of the *h.* proceed evil thoughts.
18. 35, if ye from your *h.* forgive not.
Mark 2. 8, why reason ye in your *h.*
8. 17, have ye your *h.* yet hardened?
10. 5; 16. 14, hardness of *h.*
Luke 2. 19, 51, kept them in her *h.*
21. 14, settle it in your *h.*
24. 25, slow of *h.* to believe.
John 14. 1, 27, let not your *h.* be troubled.
Acts 5. 23; 7. 54, were cut to the *h.*
11. 23, with purpose of *h.*
Rom. 10. 10, with the *h.* man believeth.
1 Cor. 2. 9, neither have entered into *h.*
2 Cor. 3. 3, in fleshy tables of the *h.*
5. 12, glory in appearance, not in *h.*
Eph. 3. 17, that Christ dwell in your *h.* by faith.
5. 19, singing and making melody in your *h.*
6. 6, doing will of God from the *h.*
Phil. 4. 7, keep your *h.* and minds.
Col. 3. 22, in singleness of *h.*
2 Thess. 3. 5, direct your *h.* into love of God.
Heb. 4. 12, discerner of intents of the *h.*
10. 22, draw near with true *h.*
13. 9, good that the *h.* be established.
James 3. 14, if ye have strife in your *h.*
4. 8, purify your *h.*
1 Pet. 3. 4, the hidden man of the *h.*
15, sanctify the Lord in your *h.*
See Ps. 57. 7; 108. 1; Col. 3. 15; 2 Pet. 1. 19.
HEARTH. Gen. 18. 6; Ps. 102. 3; Is. 30. 14.
HEARTILY. Col. 3. 23.
HEAT. Deut. 29. 24, the *h.* of this great anger.
Ps. 19. 6, nothing hid from *h.* thereof.
Eccles. 4. 11, two together, then they have *h.*
Is. 4. 6; 25. 4, a shadow from the *h.*
18. 4, *h.* upon herbs, dew in *h.* of harvest.
49. 10, neither shall *h.* smite them.
Hos. 7. 4, as oven *h.* by the baker.
Matt. 20. 12, burden and *h.* of the day.
James 1. 11, sun no sooner risen with burning *h.*
2 Pet. 3. 10, melt with fervent *h.*
See Dan. 3. 19; Luke 12. 55; Acts 28. 3.
HEATH. Jer. 17. 6; 48. 6.
HEATHEN. Ps. 2. 1; Acts 4. 25, why do *h.* rage?
8, give *h.* for inheritance.
102. 15, the *h.* shall fear name of the Lord.
Ezek. 36. 24, I will take you from among *h.*
Zech. 8. 13, ye were a curse among the *h.*
Matt. 6. 7, repetitions, as the *h.*
18. 17, let him be as *h.* man.
See Lev. 25. 44; Deut. 4. 27; Neh. 5. 8.
HEAVEN. Gen. 28. 17, the gates of *h.*
Ex. 20. 22, have talked with you from *h.*
Lev. 26. 19, make your *h.* as iron.
Deut. 10. 14; 1 Kin. 8. 27.
33. 13, the precious things of *h.*
2 Kin. 7. 2, if the Lord make windows in *h.*
Job 15. 15, the *h.* are not clean in his sight.
22. 12, is not God in the height of *h.*?
Ps. 8. 3, when I consider thy *h.*
14. 2; 53. 2, had looked down from *h.*
73. 25, whom have I in *h.*?
89. 6, who in *h.* can be compared to the Lord.
119. 89, thy word is settled in *h.*
Prov. 8. 27, when he prepared the *h.* I was there.
25. 3, the *h.* for height.
Eccles. 5. 2, for God is in *h.*
Is. 13. 13; Hag. 2. 6, will shake the *h.*
40. 12, meted out *h.* with the span.
65. 17; Rev. 21. 1, new *h.* and new earth.
Jer. 7. 18, make cakes to queen of *h.*
23. 24, do not I fill *h.* and earth?
31. 37, if *h.* can be measured.
Ezek. 1. 1; Matt. 3. 16; Mark 1. 10.
32. 7, I will cover the *h.*
Dan. 7. 13, with clouds of *h.*
Hag. 1. 10, *h.* over you is stayed from dew.
Mal. 3. 10, if I will not open windows of *h.*
11. 23, exalted to *h.*
24. 29; Mark 13. 25, the powers of *h.*
Mark 13. 32, no, not the angels in *h.*
Luke 15. 18, I have sinned against *h.*
John 1. 51, ye shall see *h.* open.
6. 31, 32, bread from *h.*
Acts 4. 12, none other name under *h.*
Rom. 1. 18, wrath of God revealed from *h.*
2 Cor. 5. 1, eternal in the *h.*
2, our house that is from *h.*
Gal. 1. 8, though an angel from *h.* preach.
Eph. 1. 10, gather in one, things in *h.*
3. 15, whole family in *h.*
6. 9; Col. 4. 1, your master is in *h.*
Phil. 3. 20, our conversation is in *h.*
Heb. 12. 23, written in *h.*
1 John 5. 7, three that bear record in *h.*
Rev. 4. 1, door opened in *h.* 2, throne set in *h.*
8. 1, silence in *h.* 12. 1, 3, a great wonder in *h.*
See 2 Cor. 12. 2; 1 Thess. 4. 16; 2 Thess. 1. 7.
HEAVENLY. Luke 2. 13, multitude of the *h.* host
John 3. 12, I tell you of *h.* things.
Acts 26. 19, the *h.* vision.
1 Cor. 15. 48, as is the *h.*, such are they.
Eph. 1. 3; 2. 6; 3. 10, in *h.* places.
Heb. 3. 1, partakers of the *h.* calling.
8. 5; 9. 23, shadow of *h.* things.
See 2 Tim. 4. 18; Heb. 6. 4; 12. 22.
HEAVINESS. Ps. 69. 20, I am full of *h.*
Prov. 12. 25, *h.* in the heart maketh it stoop.
14. 13, the end of that mirth is *h.*
Is. 61. 3, garment of praise for spirit of *h.*
James 4. 9, let your joy be turned to *h.*
See Ezra 9. 5; Prov. 10. 1; Rom. 9. 2.
HEAVY. Ex. 17. 12, Moses' hands were *h.*
1 Kin. 14. 6, sent with *h.* tidings.
Neh. 5. 18, the bondage was *h.*
Job 33. 7; Ps. 32. 4, hand *h.*
Prov. 25. 20, songs to a *h.* heart.
31. 6, wine to those of *h.* hearts.
Is. 58. 6, to undo the *h.* burdens.
Matt. 11. 28, all ye that are *h.* laden.
23. 4, they bind *h.* burdens.
26. 37, he began to be very *h.*
42; Mark 14. 33, their eyes were *h.*
See Prov. 27. 3; Is. 59. 1; Luke 9. 32.
HEDGE. Job 3. 23, whom God hath *h.* in.
Prov. 15. 19, way of slothful as an *h.* of thorns.
Eccles. 10. 8, whoso breaketh an *h.*
Lam. 3. 7, he hath *h.* me about.
Hos. 2. 6, I will *h.* up thy way.
Mark 12. 1, he set a *h.* about it.
Luke 14. 23, the highways and *h.*
See Is. 5. 5; Ezek. 13. 5; 22. 30; Nah. 3. 17.
HEED. 2 Sam. 20. 10, took no *h.* to the sword.
Ps. 119. 9, by taking *h.* thereto.
Eccles. 12. 9, preacher gave good *h.*
Is. 21. 7, hearkened diligently with much *h.*
Jer. 18. 18, let us not give *h.*
1 Tim. 1. 4; Tit. 1. 14, neither give *h.* to fables.
4. 1, giving *h.* to seducing spirits.
Heb. 2. 1, give more earnest *h.*
See Prov. 17. 4; Acts 3. 5; 8. 6.
HEIGHT. Ps. 102. 19, from *h.* of his sanctuary.
Prov. 25. 3, the heaven for *h.*
Is. 7. 11, either in the depth, or in the *h.* above.
Eph. 3. 18, 19, the *h.* of the love of Christ.
See Job 22. 12; Ps. 148. 1; Amos 2. 9.
HEIR. 2 Sam. 14. 7, we will destroy the *h.*
Prov. 30. 23, handmaid that is *h.* to her mistress.
Matt. 21. 38; Mark 12. 7; Luke 20. 14, this is the *h.*
Rom. 8. 17, *h.* of God, joint-*h.* with Christ.
Gal. 3. 29, *h.* according to the promise.
4. 7, an *h.* of God through Christ.
Eph. 3. 6, Gentiles fellow-*h.*
Tit. 3. 7, *h.* according to hope of eternal life.
Heb. 1. 14, who shall be *h.* of salvation.
6. 17, the *h.* of promise. 11. 7, *h.* of righteous-
James 2. 5, *h.* of the kingdom. [ness.
1 Pet. 3. 7, as *h.* together of the grace.
See Jer. 49. 1; Mic. 1. 15; Rom. 4. 13.
HELL. Deut. 32. 22, fire shall burn to lowest *h.*
2 Sam. 22. 6; Ps. 18. 5, sorrows of *h.* compassed
Job 11. 8, deeper than *h.* [me.
26. 6, *h.* is naked before him.
Ps. 9. 17, wicked turned into *h.*
16. 10; Acts 2. 27, not leave soul in *h.*
55. 15, let them go down quick into *h.*
Prov. 5. 5, her steps take hold on *h.*
7. 27, house is the way to *h.*
9. 18, her guests are in the depths of *h.*
15. 11, *h.* and destruction before the Lord.
24, that he may depart from *h.* beneath.
23. 14, deliver his soul from *h.*
27. 20, *h.* and destruction are never full.
Is. 14. 9, *h.* from beneath is moved.
28. 15, 18, with *h.* are we at agreement.
Ezek. 31. 16, when I cast him down to *h.*
32. 21, shall speak out of the midst of *h.*
Amos 9. 2, though they dig into *h.*
Jonah 2. 2, out of the belly of *h.*
Hab. 2. 5, enlargeth his desire as *h.*
Matt. 5. 22, in danger of *h.* fire.
29. 30, whole body cast into *h.*
10. 28; Luke 12. 5, destroy soul and body in *h.*
11. 23; Luke 10. 15, brought down to *h.*
16. 18, gates of *h.* shall not prevail. [into *h.*
18. 9; Mark 9. 47, having two eyes to be cast
23. 15, more the child of *h.*
33, how can ye escape the damnation of *h.*?
Luke 16. 23, in *h.* he lift up.
Acts 2. 31, soul not left in *h.*
James 3. 6, tongue set on fire of *h.*
2 Pet. 2. 4, cast angels down to *h.*
See Is. 5. 14; Rev. 1. 18; 6. 8; 20. 13.
HELP. Gen. 2. 18, 20, an *h.* meet for him.
Deut. 33. 29, the shield of thy *h.*
2 Chr. 26. 15, he was marvellously *h.*
Job 6. 13, is not my *h.* in me?
Ps. 22. 11, for there is none to *h.*
33. 20, he is our *h.* and our shield.
42. 5, the *h.* of his countenance.
46. 1, a very present *h.* in trouble.
139. 8, if I make my bed in *h.*
89. 19, laid *h.* on one that is mighty.
121. 1, the hills, from whence cometh my *h.*
124. 8, our *h.* is in the name of the Lord.
Is. 10. 3, to whom will ye flee for *h.*?
41. 6, they *h.* every one his neighbour.
Hos. 13. 9, in me is thine *h.*
Matt. 15. 25, Lord, *h.* me.
Mark 9. 24, *h.* thou mine unbelief.
Acts 21. 28, men of Israel, *h.*
Heb. 4. 16, grace to *h.* in time of need.
See Is. 31. 3; Rom. 8. 26; 2 Cor. 1. 24.
HELPER. Heb. 13. 6.
HEN. Matt. 23. 37; Luke 13. 34. [4. 8.
HENCEFORTH. 2 Cor. 5. 15; Gal. 6. 17; 2 Tim.
HERITAGE. Job 20. 29, *h.* appointed by God.
Ps. 16. 6; Jer. 3. 19, a goodly *h.*
61. 5, the *h.* of those that fear.
127. 3, children are an *h.* of the Lord.
Is. 54. 17, this is the *h.* of the servants.
Mic. 7. 14, feed flock of thine *h.*
1 Pet. 5. 3, lords over God's *h.*
See Joel 2. 17; 3. 2; Mal. 1. 3.
HID. 2 Kin. 4. 27, the Lord hath *h.* it from me.
Job 3. 21, more than for *h.* treasures.
Ps. 32. 5, mine iniquity have I not *h.*
69. 5, my sins are not *h.*
119. 11, thy word have I *h.* in mine heart
Zeph. 2. 3, it may be ye shall be *h.*
Matt. 10. 26; Mark 4. 22, there is nothing *h.*
Luke 19. 42, now they are *h.* from thine eyes
1 Cor. 2. 7, even the *h.* wisdom.
2 Cor. 4. 3, if our gospel be *h.*
Col. 3. 3, your life is *h.* with Christ.
1 Pet. 3. 4, the *h.* man of the heart.
Rev. 2. 17, to eat of the *h.* manna.
See Gen. 3. 8; Matt. 5. 14; Mark 7. 24.
HIDE. Gen. 18. 17, shall I *h.* from Abraham.
Job 14. 13, *h.* me in the grave.
34. 29, when he *h.* his face.
Ps. 10. 11, he *h.* his face.
17. 8, *h.* me under the shadows of thy wings.

27. 5, h. me in pavilion.
31. 20, h. them in secret of thy presence.
89. 46, how long wilt thou h. thyself?
139. 12, darkness h. not from thee.
Is. 1. 15, I will h. mine eyes from you.
3. 9, they h. not their sin.
26. 20, h. thyself for a little moment.
32. 2, a man shall be as an h. place.
45. 15, thou art a God that h. thyself.
Ezek. 28. 3, no secret they can h. from thee.
James 5. 20, h. a multitude of sins.
Rev. 6. 16, h. us from the face of him.
See Job 13. 24; Prov. 28 28; Amos 9. 3.
HIGH. Job 11. 8, it is as h. as heaven
22. 12, behold stars, how h. they are!
Ps. 62. 9, men of h. degree are a lie.
103. 11, as the heaven is h. above the earth.
131. 1, in things too h. for me.
138. 6, though the Lord be h.
139. 6, it is h., I cannot attain unto it.
Eccles. 12. 5, afraid of that which is h.
Is. 32. 15, spirit poured on us from on h.
33. 16, he shall dwell on h.
Jer. 49. 16, though thou make thy nest h.
Matt. 22. 9; Luke 14. 23, go into the h.-ways.
Luke 1. 78, dayspring from on h.
24. 49, power from on h. [time.
Rom. 12. 16, mind not h. things. 13. 11, it is h.
Phil. 3. 14, for prize of the h. calling.
See Is. 57. 15; 2 Cor. 10. 5.
HIGHER. Is. 55. 9, heavens h. than the earth.
Luke 14. 10, friend, go up h.
Heb. 7. 26, made h. than the heavens.
HILL. Gen. 49. 26, the everlasting h.
Deut. 11. 11, a land of h. and valleys.
Ps. 2. 6, set my king on holy h.
15. 1, who shall dwell in thy holy h.?
24. 3, who shall ascend the h. of the Lord?
43. 3, bring me to thy holy h.
50. 10, cattle on a thousand h.
121. 1, I will lift up mine eyes to the h.
Prov. 8. 25, before the h. was I brought forth.
Is. 40. 12, weighed the h. in balance.
Jer. 3. 23, salvation hoped for from the h.
Hos. 10. 8; Luke 23. 30, to the h., fall on us.
See Luke 4. 29; 9. 37; Acts 17. 22.
HINDER. Gen. 24. 56, h. me not.
Job 9. 12; 11. 10, who can h. him?
Luke 11. 52, them that were entering ye h.
Acts 8. 36, what doth h. me to be baptized?
1 Cor. 9. 12, lest we h. the gospel.
Gal. 5. 7, who did h. you?
1 Thess. 2. 18, but Satan h. us.
1 Pet. 3. 7, that your prayers be not h.
See Num. 22. 16; Neh. 4. 8; Is. 14. 6.
HIRE. Deut. 24. 15, thou shalt give him his h.
Mic. 3. 11, priests teach for h.
Matt. 20. 7, no man hath h. us.
8. 9, give them their h.
Mark 1. 20, in ship with h. servants.
Luke 10. 7, labourer worthy of his h.
15. 17, how many h. servants.
James 5. 4, h. of labourers which is kept back.
See Ex. 12. 45; Lev. 25. 40; Deut. 15. 18.
HIRELING. Job. 7. 1, like the days of an h.
2, as h. looketh for reward.
14. 6, accomplish, as an h., his day.
Mal. 3. 5, that oppress the h.
See Is. 16. 14; 21. 16; John 10. 12.
HITHERTO. Josh. 17. 14, Lord hath blessed me h.
1 Sam. 7. 12, h. hath the Lord helped us.
Job 38. 11, h. shalt thou come.
John 5. 17, my Father worketh h.
16. 24, h. have ye asked nothing in my name.
1 Cor. 3. 2, h. ye were not able to bear it.
See Judg. 16. 13; 2 Sam. 15. 34; Is. 18. 2.
HOARY. Job 41. 32.
HOLD. Gen. 21. 18, h. him in thine hand.
Ex. 20. 7; Deut. 5. 11, will not h. him guiltless.
2 Kin. 7. 9, good tidings, and we h. our peace.
Est. 4. 14, if thou altogether h. thy peace.
Job 36. 8, h. in cords of affliction.
Ps. 18. 35, thy right hand hath h. me up.
71. 6, by thee have I been h.
73. 23, thou hast h. me by my right hand.
119. 117, h. me up, and I shall be safe.
Prov. 11. 12, man of understanding h. his peace.
17. 28, a fool, when he h. his peace.
Is. 41. 13, the Lord will h. thy hand.
62. 1, for Zion's sake will I not h. my peace.
Jer. 4. 19, I cannot h. my peace.
Amos 6. 10, h. thy tongue.
Matt. 6. 24; Luke 16. 13, he will h. to the one.
Mark 1. 25; Luke 4. 35, h. thy peace, come out.
Rom. 1. 18, h. the truth in unrighteousness.
1 Cor. 14. 30, let the first h. his peace.
Phil. 2. 16, h. forth the word of life.
29, h. such in reputation.
Col. 2. 19, not h. the Head.
1 Thess. 5. 21, h. fast that which is good.
1 Tim. 1. 19, h. faith and good conscience.
3. 9, h. the mystery of faith.
2 Tim. 1. 13, h. fast form of sound words.
Tit. 1. 9, h. fast the faithful word.
Heb. 3. 14, h. beginning of confidence.
4. 14; 10. 23, h. fast our profession.
Rev. 2. 13, thou h. fast my name.
25, h. fast till I come. 3. 3, h. fast, and repent.
See Job 2. 3; Jer. 2. 13; 51. 30; Ezek. 19. 9.
HOLE. Is. 11. 8, child shall play on h. of the asp.
51. 1, h. of pit whence ye are digged.
Jer. 13. 4, hide in a h. of the rock.
Ezek. 8. 7, a h. in the wall.
Hag. 1. 6, a bag with h.
Matt. 8. 20; Luke 9. 58, foxes have h.
See Cant. 5. 4; Mic. 7. 17; Nah. 2. 12.
HOLIER. Is. 65. 5
HOLIEST. Heb. 9. 3; 10. 19.
HOLILY. 1 Thess. 2. 10.
HOLINESS. Ex. 15. 11, glorious in h.
28. 36; 39. 30; Zech. 14. 20, h. to the Lord.
1 Chr. 16. 29; 2 Chr. 20. 21; Ps. 29. 2; 96. 9.
Ps. 30. 4; 97. 12, at remembrance of his h.
47. 8, the throne of his h.
60. 6; 108. 7, God hath spoken in his h.
93. 5, h. becometh thine house.
Is. 35. 8, the way of h. 63. 15, habitation of thy h.
Jer. 23. 9, the words of his h.
Obad. 17, upon mount Zion there shall be h.
Luke 1. 75, might serve him in h.
Acts 3. 12, as though by our h.
Rom. 1. 4, according to the spirit of h.
6. 22, fruit unto h.
2 Cor. 7. 1, perfecting h. in fear of God.
Eph. 4. 24, created in righteousness and h.
1 Thess. 3. 13, unblameable in h.
4. 7, not called to uncleanness, but h.
1 Tim. 2. 15, continue in faith and h.
Tit. 2. 3, in behaviour as becometh h.
Heb. 12. 10, partakers of his h.
See Ps. 89. 35; Is. 23. 18; Jer. 2. 3.
HOLLOW. Gen. 32. 25; Judg. 15. 19; Is. 40. 12.
HOLPEN. Ps. 86. 17; Is. 31. 3; Dan. 11. 34.
HOLY. Ex. 3. 5; Josh. 5. 15, is h. ground.
20. 8; 31. 14, sabbath day, to keep it h.
Lev. 10. 10, difference between h. and unholy.
20. 7, be ye h.
Num. 16. 5, Lord will shew who is h.
2 Kin. 4. 9, this is an h. man of God.
Ezra 9. 2; Is. 6. 13; the h. seed.
Ps. 20. 6, hear from his h. heaven.
22. 3, thou art h. that inhabitest.
86. 2, preserve my soul, for I am h.
98. 1, his h. arm hath gotten victory.
99. 9, worship at his h. hill,
145. 17, the Lord is h. in all his works.
Prov. 20. 25, who devoureth that which is h.
Is. 6. 3; Rev. 4. 8, h., h., is the Lord.
52. 10, make bare his h. arm.
64. 10, thy h. cities are a wilderness.
11, our h. and beautiful house.
Matt. 1. 18, 20, with child of the H. Ghost.
3. 11; Mark 1. 8; Luke 3. 16; John 1. 33; Acts
1. 5, baptize with H. Ghost.
7. 6, give not that which is h.
12. 31; Mark 3. 29, blasphemy against H. Ghost.
Mark 13. 11, not ye that speak, but H. Ghost.
Luke 1. 15, shall be filled with the H. Ghost.
35, that h. thing which shall be born of thee.
3. 22, H. Ghost descended in bodily shape.
4. 1, Jesus being full of the H. Ghost.
12. 12, H. Ghost shall teach you.
John 7. 39, the H. Ghost was not yet given.
14. 26, the Comforter, which is the H. Ghost.
17. 11, h. Father, keep those.
20. 22, receive ye the H. Ghost.
Acts 1. 8, after the H. Ghost is come.
2. 4; 4. 31, all filled with H. Ghost.
4. 27, 30, against thy h. child Jesus.
5. 3, to lie to the H. Ghost.
6. 3, look out men full of the H. Ghost.
7. 51, ye do always resist the H. Ghost.
8. 15, prayed that they might receive H. Ghost.
9. 31, in comfort of the H. Ghost.
10. 44, H. Ghost fell on all which heard.
47, received H. Ghost as well as we.
15. 8, giving them H. Ghost, as he did unto us.
28, seemed good to the H. Ghost.
16. 6, forbidden of the H. Ghost.
19. 2, have ye received the H. Ghost?
20. 28, H. Ghost hath made you overseers.
Rom. 1. 2, promised in the h. scriptures.
7. 12, commandment is h., just, and good.
9. 1, bearing witness in H. Ghost.
11. 16, if firstfruit be h., if root be h.
12. 1, a living sacrifice, h., acceptable to God.
14. 17, joy in the H. Ghost.
1 Pet. 5. 14, with an h. kiss.
1 Cor. 2. 13, words which the H. Ghost teacheth.
3. 17, the temple of God is h.
2 Cor. 13. 14, communion of the H. Ghost.
Eph. 1. 4; 5. 27, be h. and without blame.
2. 21, groweth to an h. temple in the Lord.
Col. 1. 22, present you h. and unblameable.
3. 12, elect of God, h. and beloved.
1 Thess. 5. 27, all the h. brethren.
1 Tim. 2. 8, lifting up h. hands.
2 Tim. 1. 9, called us with an h. calling.
Heb. 3. 1, h. brethren, partakers.
1 Pet. 1. 12, H. Ghost sent down from heaven.
15, 16; 2 Pet. 3. 11, h. in all conversation.
2. 5, an h. priesthood.
3. 5, the h. women, who trusted.
2 Pet. 1. 18, with him in the h. mount.
21, h. men moved by H. Ghost.
Rev. 3. 7, saith he that is h.
6. 10, O Lord, h. and true.
20. 6, h. is he that hath part.
See 2 Tim. 3. 15; Heb. 2. 4; 2 Pet. 3. 2; Jude 20.
HOME. Ex. 9. 19, and shall not be brought h.
Lev. 18. 9, whether born at h. or abroad.
Deut. 24. 5, free at h. one year.
Ruth 1. 21, the Lord hath brought me h. empty.
2 Sam. 14. 13, fetch h. his banished.
1 Kin. 13. 7, come h. with me.
1 Kin. 14. 10; 2 Chr. 25. 19, tarry at h.
1 Chr. 13. 12, bring ark of God h.
Job 39. 12, he will bring h. thy seed.
Ps. 68. 12, she that tarried at h.
Eccles. 12. 5, man goeth to his long h.
Lam. 1. 20, at h. there is as death.
Hag. 1. 9, when ye brought it h.
Mark 5. 19, go h. to thy friends.
John 19. 27, took her to his own h.
20. 10, went away to their own h.
2 Cor. 5. 6, at h. in the body.
1 Tim. 5. 4, shew piety at h.
Tit. 2. 5, keepers at h.
See Jer. 2. 14; Luke 9. 61; 15. 6.
HONEST. Luke 8. 15, an h. and good heart.
Acts 6. 3, men of h. report.
Rom. 12. 17; 2 Cor. 8. 21, provide things h.
13. 13, let us walk h., as in the day.
Phil. 4. 8, whatsoever things are h.
1 Pet. 2. 12, conversation h. among Gentiles.
See 1 Thess. 4. 12; 1 Tim. 2. 2; Heb. 13. 18.
HONOUR (n.). Num. 22. 17, I will promote to h.
24. 11, hath kept thee back from h.
2 Sam. 6. 22, of them shall I be had in h.
1 Kin. 3. 13, also given thee riches and h.
1 Chr. 29. 28, died full of riches and h.
2 Chr. 1. 11, 12, thou hast not asked h.
26. 18, neither shall it be for thy h.
Est. 1. 20, the wives shall give their husbands h.
Job 14. 21, his sons come to h.
Ps. 7. 5, lay mine h. in the dust.
8. 5; Heb. 2. 7, crowned him with h.
26. 8, place where thine h. dwelleth.
49. 12, man being in h. abideth not.
96. 6, h. and majesty are before him.
149. 9, this h. have all his saints.
Prov. 3. 16, in left hand riches and h.
4. 8, she shall bring thee to h.
5. 9, lest thou give their h. to others.
14. 28, in multitude of people is king's h.
20. 3, an h. to cease from strife.
25. 2, the h. of kings to search out.
26. 1, 8, h. is not seemly for a fool.
31. 25, strength and h. are her clothing.
Eccles. 6. 2, to whom God hath given h.
Mal. 1. 6, where is mine h.? [out h.
Matt. 13. 57; Mark 6. 4; John 4. 44, not with-
John 5. 41, I receive not h. from men.
44, who receive h. one of another.
Rom. 2. 7, in well doing seek for h.
10, h. to every man that worketh good.
12. 10, in h. preferring one another.
13. 7, h. to whom h.
2 Cor. 6. 8, by h. and dishonour.
Col. 2. 23, not in any h. to satisfying.
1 Thess. 4. 4, possess his vessel in h.
1 Tim. 5. 17, elders worthy of double h.
6. 1, count masters worthy of h.
16, to whom be h. and power everlasting.
2 Tim. 2. 20, 21, some to h., some to dishonour.
Heb. 3. 3, more h. than the house.
5. 4, no man taketh this h. unto himself.
1 Pet. 3. 7, giving h. to the wife.
Rev. 4. 11; 5. 12, thou art worthy to receive h.
See Rev. 5. 13; 7. 12; 19. 1; 21. 24.
HONOUR (v.). Ex. 14. 4, I will be h. upon Pharoah.
Ex. 20. 12; Deut. 5. 16; Matt. 15. 4; 19. 19; Eph.
6. 2, h. thy father and mother.
Lev. 19. 32, thou shalt h. the face of the old man.
1 Sam. 2. 30, them that h. me I will h.
15. 30, h. me now before elders.
Est. 6. 6, the king delighteth to h.
Ps. 15. 4, he h. them that fear the Lord.
Prov. 3. 9, h. the Lord with thy substance.
12. 9, better than he that h. himself.
Mal. 1. 6, a son h. his father.
Matt. 15. 8; Mark 7. 6, h. me with their lips.
John 5. 23, h. the Son as they h. the Father.
1 Tim. 5. 3, h. widows that are widows indeed.
1 Pet. 2. 17, h. all men, h. the king.
See Is. 29. 13; 58. 13; Acts 28. 10.
HONOURABLE. Ps. 45. 9, among thy h. women.
Is. 3. 3, take away the h. man.
9. 15, ancient and h., he is the head.
42. 21, magnify the law, and make it h.
See Luke 14. 8; 1 Cor. 4. 10; 12. 23; Heb. 13. 4.
HOPE (n.). Job 7. 6, my days are spent without h.
8. 13, the hypocrite's h. shall perish.
Ps. 16. 9; Acts 2. 26, my flesh also shall rest in h.
39. 7, my h. is in thee.
119. 116, let me not be ashamed of my h.
Prov. 13. 12, h. deferred maketh the heart sick.
14. 32, hath h. in his death.
26. 12; 29. 20, more h. of a fool.
Eccles. 9. 4, to all the living there is h.
Jer. 17. 7, the man whose h. the Lord is.
31. 17, there is h. in thine end.
Hos. 2. 15, for a door of h.
Zech. 9. 12, ye prisoners of h.
Acts 28. 20, for the h. of Israel I am bound.
Rom. 4. 18, who against h. believed in h.
8. 24, we are saved by h. 12. 12, rejoicing in h.
1 Cor. 13. 13, faith, h., charity.
15. 19, if in this life only we have h.
Eph. 1. 18, the h. of his calling.

2. 12, having no h., and without God.
Col. 1. 27, Christ in you, the h. of glory.
1 Thess. 4. 13, even as others who have no h.
5. 8, for an helmet, the h. of salvation.
2 Thess. 2. 16, good h. through grace.
Tit. 3. 7, the h. of eternal life.
Heb. 6. 18, lay hold on h. set before us.
19, h. as an anchor of the soul.
1 Pet. 1. 3, begotten to a lively h.
3. 15, a reason of the h. that is in you.
See Lam. 3. 18; Col. 1. 5; 1 John 3. 3.
HOPE (v.). Ps. 22. 9, thou didst make me h.
31. 24, all ye that h. in the Lord.
42. 5, 11; 43. 5, h. thou in God.
71. 14, I will h. continually.
Lam. 3. 26, good that a man both h. and wait.
Rom. 8. 25, if we h. for that we see not.
1 Pet. 1. 13, h. to the end.
See Jer. 3. 23; Acts 24. 26; Heb. 11. 1.
HORRIBLE. Ps. 11. 6; 40. 2; Jer. 2. 12.
HOSPITALITY. Rom. 12. 13; 1 Tim. 3. 2.
HOT. Ps. 39. 3; Prov. 6. 28; 1 Tim. 4. 2; Rev. 3. 15.
HOUR. Matt. 10. 19; Luke 12. 12, shall be given you in that same h.
20. 12, have wrought but one h.
26. 40; Mark 14. 37, could ye not watch one h.?
Luke 12. 39, what h. the thief would come.
22. 53, but this is your h.
John 5. 25; 16. 32, the h. is coming, and now is.
11. 9, are there not twelve h. in the day?
12. 27, save me from this h.
Acts 3. 1, at the h. of prayer.
Gal. 2. 5, give place, no, not for an h.
Rev. 3. 10, the h. of temptation.
See Acts. 2. 15; 1 Cor. 4. 11; 15. 30; Rev. 3. 3.
HOUSE. Gen. 28. 17, none other but the h. of God.
Deut. 8. 12, when thou hast built goodly h.
2 Kin. 20. 1; Is. 38. 1, set thine h. in order.
15, what have they seen in thine h.?
Neh. 13. 11, why is the h. of God forsaken?
Job 30. 23, h. appointed for all living.
Ps. 26. 8, have loved the habitation of thy h.
65. 4, satisfied with goodness of thy h.
Ps. 69. 9; John 2. 17, the zeal of thine h.
84. 3, the sparrow hath found an h.
92. 13, planted in the h. of the Lord.
118. 26, blessed you out of the h. of the Lord.
Prov. 2. 18, her h. inclineth to death.
9. 1, wisdom hath builded her h.
12. 7, the h. of the righteous shall stand.
19. 14, h. and riches are inheritance.
Eccles. 7. 2, h. of mourning, h. of feasting.
12. 3, when the keepers of the h. shall tremble.
Is. 3. 14, spoil of poor in your h.
5. 8, woe unto them that join h. to h.
64. 11, our holy and beautiful h. is burned.
Hos. 9. 15, I will drive them out of mine h.
Hag. 1. 4, and this h. lie waste.
9, because of mine h. that is waste.
Mal. 3. 10, that there may be meat in mine h.
Matt. 7. 25; Luke 6. 48, beat upon that h.
10. 12, when ye come into an h.
12. 25; Mark 3. 25, h. divided cannot stand.
23. 38, your h. is left desolate.
24. 17; Mark 13. 15, to take any thing out of h.
Luke 10. 7, go not from h. to h.
John 12. 3, h. filled with odor.
14. 2, in my Father's h. are many mansions.
Acts 2. 46, breaking bread from h. to h.
5. 42, in every h. ceased not to preach.
1 Cor. 11. 22, have ye not h. to eat in?
2 Cor. 5. 1, h. not made with hands.
Col. 4. 15, church in his h.
1 Tim. 3. 4, 5, 12, ruleth well his own h.
5. 8, especially for those of his own h.
2 Tim. 3. 6, which creep into h.
Tit. 1. 11, subvert whole h.
See Matt. 9. 6; Luke 7. 44; 19. 5; Acts 4. 34.
HOUSEHOLD. Gen. 18. 19, command h. after him.
1 Sam. 27. 3; 2 Sam. 2. 3, every man with his h.
2 Sam. 6. 20, returned to bless his h.
Prov. 31. 27, looketh well to her h.
Matt. 10. 36, a man's foes shall be of his own h.
Gal. 6. 10, the h. of faith.
Eph. 2. 19, of the h. of God.
See Gen. 31. 37; 47. 12; 2 Sam. 17. 23.
HUMBLE. Deut. 8. 2, to h. thee and prove thee.
2 Chr. 33. 12, h. himself greatly.
Ps. 9. 12; 10. 12, forgetteth not cry of the h.
34. 2, the h. shall hear thereof.
35. 13, I h. my soul with fasting.
113. 6, h. himself to behold things in heaven.
Prov. 16. 19, better be of h. spirit.
Is. 57. 15, of contrite and h. spirit.
Matt. 18. 4; 23. 12; Luke 14. 11; 18. 14, h. himself.
Phil. 2. 8, he h. himself.
James 4. 6; 1 Pet. 5. 5, God giveth grace to the h.
1 Pet. 5. 6, h. yourselves under mighty hand of [God.
See Is. 2. 11; 5. 15; Lam. 3. 20.
HUMBLY. 2. Sam. 16. 4; Mic. 6. 8.
HUMILITY. Prov. 15. 33; 18. 12, before honour is h.
22. 4, by h. are riches.
See Acts 20. 19; Col. 2. 18, 23; 1 Pet. 5. 5.
HUNGER. Deut. 8. 3, he suffered thee to h.
Job 18. 12, his strength shall be h.-bitten.
Ps. 34. 10, young lions do lack, and suffer h.
Prov. 19. 15, an idle soul shall suffer h.
Is. 49. 10, shall not h. nor thirst.
Jer. 38. 9, he is like to die for h.
Matt. 5. 6; Luke 6. 21, blessed are ye that h.
Luke 6. 25, woe unto you that are full! ye shall h.
John 6. 35, he that cometh to me shall never h.
Rom. 12. 20, if thine enemy h.
Rev. 7. 16, they shall h. no more.
See Matt. 4. 2; 12. 1; 25. 35; Luke 15. 17.
HUNGRY. Job 22. 7, withholden bread from h.
24. 10, take away the sheaf from the h.
Ps. 50. 12, if I were h., I would not tell thee.
107. 5, h. and thirsty, their soul fainted.
9, he filleth the h. soul with goodness.
Prov. 27. 7, to the h. every bitter thing is sweet.
Is. 29. 8, when a h. man dreameth.
65. 13, my servants eat, but ye shall be h.
Ezek. 18. 7, given his bread to the h.
1 Cor. 11. 21, one is h., and another drunken.
See Prov. 6. 30; Is. 8. 21; 9. 20; Mark 11. 12.
HUNT. 1 Sam. 26. 20, doth h. a partridge.
Jer. 16. 16, h. them from every mountain.
Ezek. 13. 18, h. souls of my people.
Mic. 7. 2, they h. every man his brother.
See Gen. 10. 9; 27. 5; 1 Sam. 24. 11.
HUNTING. Prov. 12. 27.
HURL. Num. 35. 20; 1 Chr. 12. 2; Job 27. 21.
HURT. Ps. 15. 4, that sweareth to his own h.
Eccles. 8. 9, ruleth over another to his own h.
Is. 11. 9, shall not h. nor destroy.
Jer. 6. 14; 8. 11, have healed h. slightly.
8. 21, for the h. of my people.
25. 6, provoke not, I will do no h.
Dan. 3. 25, they have no h.
6. 23, no manner of h. found upon him.
Mark 16. 18, deadly thing, it shall not h.
Luke 10. 19, nothing shall by any means h. you.
Acts 18. 10, no man shall set on thee to h. thee.
Rev. 6. 6, h. not the oil and the wine.
See Rev. 7. 2; 9. 4; 11. 5.
HURTFUL. Ezra 4. 15; Ps. 144. 10; 1 Tim. 6. 9.
HUSBAND. Ex. 4. 25, a bloody h. art thou.
Prov 12. 4, virtuous wife a crown to her h.
31. 11, 23, 28, her h. doth safely trust.
Is. 54. 5, thy Maker is thy h.
John 4. 16, go, call thy h.
1 Cor. 7. 16, whether thou shalt save thy h.
14. 35, let them ask their h. at home.
Eph. 5. 22, wives, submit yourselves to your h.
25; Col. 3. 19, h., love your wives.
1 Tim. 3. 12, the h. of one wife.
Tit. 2. 4, teach young women to love their h.
5, obedient to their own h.
1 Pet. 3. 1, be in subjection to your h.
7, ye h., dwell with them.
See Gen. 3. 6; Ruth 1. 11; Est. 1. 17, 20.
HYMN. Matt. 26. 30; Mark 14. 26; Eph. 5. 19.
HYPOCRISY. Matt. 23. 28, within ye are full of h.
Mark 12. 15, he, knowing their h.
Luke 12. 1, leaven of Pharisees, which is h.
James 3. 17, wisdom is pure, and without h.
See Is. 32. 6; 1 Tim. 4. 2.
HYPOCRITE. Job 8. 13, the h. hope shall perish.
20. 5, the joy of the h. but for a moment.
36. 13, the h. in heart.
Is. 9. 17, every one is an h.
Matt. 6. 2, 5, 16, as the h. do. 7. 5; Luke 6. 42.
15. 7; 16. 3; 22. 18; Mark 7. 6; Luke 12. 56, ye h.
23. 13; Luke 11. 44, woe unto you, h.
24. 51, appoint his portion with the h.
See Job 13. 16; 27. 8; Prov. 11. 9.
HYPOCRITICAL. Ps. 35. 16; Is. 10. 6.

I.

IDLE. Ex. 5. 8, 17, they be i.
Prov. 19. 15, an i. soul shall hunger.
31. 27, she eateth not bread of i.
Matt. 12. 36, every i. word men speak.
20. 3, 6, others standing i.
See Eccles. 10. 18; Ezek. 16. 49; 1 Tim. 5. 13.
IDOL. Ps. 96. 5, all gods of the people are i.
Is. 66. 3, as if he blessed an i.
Jer. 50. 38, they are mad upon their i.
Hos. 4. 17, Ephraim is joined to i.
Acts 15. 20, abstain from pollutions of i.
1 Cor. 8. 4, we know an i. is nothing.
7, with conscience of the i.
1 Thess. 1. 9, ye turned to God from i.
1 John 5. 21, keep yourselves from i.
See Acts 17. 16; Gal. 5. 20; Col. 3. 5.
IGNORANCE. Acts 3. 17, through i. ye did it.
17. 30, the times of i. God winked at.
Eph. 4. 18, alienated through i.
1 Pet. 2. 15, put to silence i. of foolish men.
See Lev. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27; 5. 15; Num. 15. 24.
IGNORANT. Ps. 73. 22, so foolish was I, and i.
Is. 63. 16, though Abraham be i. of us.
Acts 4. 13, perceived they were i. men.
Rom. 10. 3, being i. of God's righteousness.
1 Cor. 14. 38, if any man be i., let him be i.
2 Cor. 2. 11, not i. of his devices.
Heb. 5. 2, can have compassion on the i.
2 Pet. 3. 5, they willingly are i.
See Num. 15. 28; Acts 17. 23; 1 Tim. 1. 13.
IMAGINATION. Gen. 6. 5; 8. 21, i. of heart evil.
Deut. 29. 19; Jer. 23. 17, walk in i. of heart.
1 Chr. 28. 9, understandeth all the i. of thoughts.
Rom. 1. 21, vain in their i.
2 Cor. 10. 5, casting down i.
See Deut. 31. 21; Prov. 6. 18; Lam. 3. 60.
IMAGINE. Ps. 62. 3, how long will ye i. mischief?
Nah. 1. 9, what do ye i. against the Lord?
11, there is one that i. evil.
Zech. 7. 10; 8. 17, let none i. evil.
See Job 21. 27; Ps. 10. 2; 21. 11; Acts 4. 25.
IMMORTAL. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
IMMORTALITY. Rom. 2. 7; 1 Cor. 15. 53.
IMPART. Job 39. 17; Luke 3. 11; Rom. 1. 11.
IMPEDIMENT. Mark 7. 32.
IMPENITENT. Rom. 2. 5.
IMPLACABLE. Rom. 1. 31.
IMPOSE. Ezra 7. 24; Heb. 9. 10.
IMPOSSIBLE. Matt. 19. 26; Mark 10. 27.
Luke 1. 37; 18. 27, with God nothing i.
See Matt. 17. 20; Luke 17. 1; Heb. 6. 4, 18; 11. 6.
IMPOTENT. John 5. 3; Acts 4. 9; 14. 8.
IMPOVERISH. Judg. 6. 6; Is. 40. 20; Jer. 5. 17.
IMPRISONMENT. Ezra 7. 26; 2 Cor. 6. 5.
IMPUDENT. Prov. 7. 13; Ezek. 2. 4; 3. 7.
IMPUTE. Lev. 17. 4, blood shall be i. to that man.
Ps. 32. 2; Rom. 4. 8, to whom Lord i. not iniquity.
Hab. 1. 11, i. his power to his god.
Rom. 5. 13, sin is not i. when there is no law.
See 1 Sam. 22. 15; 2 Sam. 19. 19; 2 Cor. 5. 19.
INCLINE. Josh. 24. 23, i. your hearts to the Lord.
1 Kin. 8. 58, that he may i. hearts to keep law.
Ps. 40. 1; 116. 2, he i. unto me, and heard my cry.
119. 36, i. my heart to thy testimonies.
Jer. 7. 24; 11. 8; 17. 23; 34. 14, nor i. ear.
See Prov. 2. 18; Jer. 25. 4; 44. 5.
INCLOSED. Ps. 17. 10; 22. 16; Luke 5. 6.
INCONTINENT. 1 Cor. 7. 5; 2 Tim. 3. 3.
INCORRUPTIBLE. 1 Cor. 9. 25, an i. crown.
1 Pet. 1. 4, inheritance i.
23, born of i. seed.
See Rom. 1. 23; 1 Cor. 15. 42, 50, 52, 53, 54.
INCREASE (n.). Lev. 25. 36, take no usury or i.
26. 4, the land shall yield her i.
Deut. 14. 22, 28, tithe all i.
Ps. 67. 6; Ezek. 34. 27, earth shall yield her i.
Prov. 18. 20, with the i. of his lips.
Eccles. 5. 10, not satisfied with i.
Is. 9. 7, i. of his government.
1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, God gave the i.
See Jer. 2. 3; Eph. 4. 16; Col. 2. 19.
INCREASE (v.). Job 8. 7, latter end shall greatly i.
Ps. 4. 7, that their corn and wine i.
62. 10, if riches i., set not your heart upon them.
115. 14, Lord shall i. you more and more.
Prov. 1. 5; 9. 9, a wise man will i. learning.
11. 24, there is that scattereth, and yet i.
Eccles. 1. 18, he that i. knowledge i. sorrow.
Is. 9. 3, multiplied the nation, and not i. the joy.
40. 29, he i. strength.
Ezek. 36. 37, i. them with men like a flock.
Dan. 12. 4, knowledge shall be i.
Hos. 12. 1, he daily i. lies.
Hab. 2. 6, that i. that which is not his.
Luke 2. 52, Jesus i. in wisdom.
Acts 6. 7, word of God i.
16. 5, churches i. daily.
Rev. 3. 17, I am rich, and i. with goods.
See Eccles. 2. 9; 5. 11; Mark 4. 8; Col. 2. 19.
INCREDIBLE. Acts 26. 8.
INCURABLE. 2 Chr. 21. 18; Jer. 15. 18; Mic. 1. 9.
INDEED. 2 Chr. 6. 18, will God i. dwell on earth?
1 Chr. 4. 10, bless me i.
Mark 11. 32, a prophet i.
Luke 24. 34, the Lord is risen i.
John 1. 47, an Israelite i.
6. 55, my flesh is meat i., and my blood is drink.
8. 36, ye shall be free i.
1 Tim. 5. 3, that are widows i.
See Gen. 37. 8; Is. 6. 9; Rom. 8. 7.
INDIGNATION. Ps. 78. 49, wrath i., and trouble.
Is. 26. 20, till the i. be overpast.
Nah. 1. 6, who can stand before his i.?
Matt. 20. 24, moved with i. 26. 8, they had i.
2 Cor. 7. 11, yea, what i.
Heb. 10. 27, fearful looking for of fiery i.
Rev. 14. 10, the cup of his i.
See Zech. 1. 12; Acts 5. 17; Rom. 2. 8.
INDITING. Ps. 45. 1.
INDUSTRIOUS. 1 Kin. 11. 28.
INEXCUSABLE. Rom. 2. 1.
INFANT. Job 3. 16; Is. 65. 20; Luke 18. 15.
INFIDEL. 2 Cor. 6. 15; 1 Tim. 5. 8.
INFIRMITY. Ps. 77. 10, this is mine i.
Prov. 18. 14, spirit of man will sustain his i.
Matt. 8. 17, himself took our i.
Rom. 6. 19, the i. of your flesh.
8. 26, the Spirit also helpeth our i.
15. 1, bear the i. of the weak.
2 Cor. 12. 5, 10, glory in mine i.
1 Tim. 5. 23, wine for thine often i.
Heb. 4. 15, touched with the feeling of our i.
See Luke 5. 15; 7. 21; John 5. 5; Heb. 5. 2.
INFLAME. Is. 5. 11; 57. 5.
INFLICTED. 2 Cor. 2. 6.
INFLUENCES. Job 38. 31.
INGRAFTED. James 1. 21.
INHABIT. Is. 57. 15; 65. 21; Amos 9. 14.
INHABITANT. Num. 13. 32, land eateth up i.
Judg. 5. 23, curse bitterly the i.
Is. 6. 11, cities wasted without i.
33. 24, i. shall not say, I am sick.
40. 22, the i. thereof are as grasshoppers.
Jer. 44. 22, land without an i.
See Jer. 2. 15; 4. 7; Zech. 8. 21.
INHERIT. Ex. 32. 13, they shall i. it for ever.
Ps. 25. 13, shall i. the earth.
37. 11, the meek shall i. the earth.
Prov. 14. 18, the simple i. folly.
Matt. 19. 29, shall i. everlasting life.
25. 34, i. kingdom prepared.

Mark 10. 17; Luke 10. 25; 18. 18, *i.* eternal life.
1 Cor. 6. 9; 15. 50; Gal. 5. 21, not *i.* the kingdom.
Heb. 12. 17, when he would have *i.* the blessing.
See Heb. 6. 12; 1 Pet. 3. 9; Rev. 21. 7. [mine *i.*
INHERITANCE. Ps. 16. 5, Lord is portion of
47. 4, shall choose our *i.* for us.
Prov. 20. 21, an *i.* may be gotten hastily.
Eccles. 7. 11, wisdom good with an *i.*
Mark 12. 7; Luke 20. 14, the *i.* shall be ours.
Luke 12. 13, that he divide the *i.* with me.
Acts 20. 32; 26. 18, an *i.* among the sanctified.
Eph. 1. 14, earnest of our *i.*
Heb. 9. 15, promise of eternal *i.*
See Eph. 5. 5; Col. 1. 12; Heb. 1. 4. [ers.
INIQUITY. Deut. 5. 9, visiting the *i.* of the fath-
34. 7; Num. 14.18, forgiving *i.* and transgression.
Job 4. 8, they that plow *i.* reap the same.
13. 26, to possess the *i.* of my youth.
34. 32, if I have done *i.*, I will do no more.
Ps. 25. 11, pardon mine *i.*, for it is great.
32. 5, mine *i.* have I not hid.
39. 11, when thou dost correct man for *i.*
51. 5, I was shapen in *i.*
66. 18, if I regard *i.* in my heart.
69. 27, add *i.* to their *i.* 90. 8, thou hast set our *i.*
103. 3, who forgiveth all thine *i.*
10, not rewarded according to *i.*
107. 17, fools, because of *i.*, are afflicted.
Ps. 119. 3, they also do no *i.*
130. 3, if thou shouldest mark *i.*
Prov. 22. 8, he that soweth *i.* shall reap vanity.
Is. 1. 4, a people laden with *i.*
6. 7, thine *i.* is taken away.
Is. 40. 2, her *i.* is pardoned.
53. 5, he was bruised for our *i.*
59. 2, your *i.* separated between you and God.
Jer. 5. 25, your *i.* turned away these things.
Ezek. 18. 30, repent, so *i.* shall not be your ruin.
Hab. 1. 13, canst not look on *i.*
Matt. 24. 12, because *i.* shall abound.
Acts 1. 18, purchased with reward of *i.*
8. 23, in the bond of *i.*
Rom. 6. 19, servants to *i.* unto *i.*
2 Thess. 2. 7, the mystery of *i.*
2 Tim. 2. 19, depart from *i.*
James 3. 6, a world of *i.*
See Ps. 36. 2; Jer. 31. 30; Ezek. 3. 18; 18. 26.
INJURIOUS. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
INK. Jer. 36. 18; 2 Cor. 3. 3; 2 John 12; 3 John 13.
INN. Gen. 42. 27; Ex. 4. 24; Luke 2. 7; 10. 34.
INNOCENT. Job 4. 7, who ever perished, being *i.*?
9. 23, laugh at trial of *i.*
27. 17, the *i.* shall divide the silver.
Ps. 19. 13. *i.* from the great transgression.
Jer. 2. 34; 19. 4, blood of the *i.*
See Gen. 20. 5; Ex. 23. 7; Matt. 27. 24.
INNUMERABLE. Job 21. 33; Ps. 40. 12; Heb. 12. 22.
INORDINATE. Ezek. 23. 11; Col. 3. 5.
INQUISITION. Deut. 19. 18; Est. 2. 23; Ps. 9. 12.
INSCRIPTION. Acts 17. 23.
INSPIRATION. Job 32. 8; 2 Tim. 3. 16.
INSTANT. Rom. 12. 12; 2 Tim. 4. 2.
INSTRUCT. Neh. 9. 20, thy good spirit to *i.* him.
Ps. 16. 7, my reins *i.* me in night season.
32. 8, I will *i.* thee and teach thee.
Is. 40. 14, who *i.* him?
Matt. 13. 52, every scribe *i.* unto the kingdom.
Phil. 4. 12, in all things I am *i.*
See Prov. 21. 11; Acts 18. 25; 2 Tim. 2. 25.
INSTRUCTION. Ps. 50. 17, thou hatest *i.*
Prov. 1. 7; 15. 5, fools despise *i.*
4. 13, take fast hold of *i.*
12. 1, whoso loveth *i.* loveth knowledge.
16. 22, the *i.* of fools is folly.
24. 32, I looked upon it, and received *i.*
2 Tim. 3. 16, profitable for *i.*
See Jer. 17. 23; 35. 15; Zeph. 3. 7.
INSTRUMENT. Ps. 7. 13, hath prepared *i.* of death.
Is. 41. 15, a new sharp threshing *i.*
Ezek. 33. 32, of one that can play on an *i.*
Rom. 6. 13, members *i.* of unrighteousness.
See Num. 35. 16; Ps. 68. 25; 150. 4.
INTEGRITY. Job. 2. 3, he holdeth fast his *i.*
31. 6, that God may know my *i.*
Ps. 25. 21, let *i.* preserve me.
26. 1, I walked in *i.*
Prov. 11. 3, the *i.* of the upright.
19. 1; 20. 7, that walketh in his *i.*
See Gen. 20. 5; Ps. 7. 8; 41. 12; 78. 72.
INTENTS. Jer. 30. 24; Heb. 4. 12.
INTERCESSION. Is. 53. 12, *i.* for transgressors.
Rom. 8. 26, the Spirit itself maketh *i.*
Heb. 7. 25, ever liveth to make *i.*
See Jer. 7. 16; 27. 18; 1 Tim. 2. 1.
INTERCESSOR. Is. 59. 16.
INTERMEDDLE. Prov. 14. 10; 18. 1.
INTREAT. Ruth. 1. 16, *i.* me not to leave thee.
1 Sam. 2. 25, if a man sin, who shall *i.* for him?
Ps. 119. 58, I *i.* thy favour.
Is. 19. 22, he shall be *i.* of them.
1 Tim. 5. 1, but *i.* him as a father.
James 3. 17, wisdom is easy to be *i.*
See Prov. 18. 23; Luke 15. 28.
INTRUDING. Col. 2. 18.
INVENTIONS. Ps. 106. 29; Prov. 8. 12.
INVISIBLE. Col. 1. 15; 1 Tim. 1. 17; Heb. 11. 27.
INWARD. Job 38. 36, wisdom in the *i.* parts.
Ps. 51. 6, truth in the *i.* parts.
64. 6, *i.* thought of every one is deep.
Jer. 31. 33, I will put my law in their *i.* parts.
Rom. 7. 22, delight in law of God after the *i.* man.
2 Cor. 4. 16, the *i.* man is renewed.
See Ps. 62. 4; Matt. 7. 15; Rom. 2. 29.
ISSUES. Ps. 68. 20; Prov. 4. 23.
ITCHING. 2 Tim. 4. 3.

J.

JANGLING. 1 Tim. 1. 6.
JEALOUS. Ex. 20. 5; 34. 14; Deut. 4. 24; 5. 9.
1 Kin. 19. 10, 14, I have been *j.* for the Lord.
Ezek. 39. 25, will be *j.* for my holy name.
2 Cor. 11. 2, I am *j.* over you.
See Num. 5. 14; Joel 2. 18; Zech. 1. 14; 8. 2.
JEALOUSY. Deut. 32. 16.
Prov. 6. 34, *j.* is the rage of a man.
Cant. 8. 6, *j.* is cruel as the grave.
Ezek. 36. 5, in fire of *j.* have I spoken.
1 Cor. 10. 22, do we provoke the Lord to *j.*?
See Ps. 78. 58; 79. 5; Is. 42. 13.
JESTING. Eph. 5. 4.
JEWELS. Is. 61. 10; Mal. 3. 17.
JOIN. Prov. 11. 21; 16. 5, hand *j.* in hand.
Eccles. 9. 4, to him *j.* to living there is hope.
Is. 5. 8, that *j.* house to house.
Jer. 50. 5, let us *j.* ourselves to the Lord.
Hos. 4. 17, Ephraim is *j.* to idols.
Matt. 19. 6; Mark 10. 9, what God hath *j.*
Acts 5. 13, durst no man *j.* himself.
1 Cor. 1. 10, perfectly *j.* in same mind.
6. 17, *j.* to the Lord.
Eph. 4. 16, whole body *j.* together.
See Acts 8. 29; 9. 26; 18. 7; Eph. 5. 31.
JOINT. Gen. 32. 25; Ps. 22. 14.
Eph. 4. 16, which every *j.* supplieth.
Heb. 4. 12, dividing asunder of *j.* and marrow.
See 1 Kin. 22. 34; Rom. 8. 17; Col. 2. 19.
JOURNEY (*n.*). 1 Kin. 18. 27, or he is in a *j.*
Neh. 2. 6, for how long shall thy *j.* be?
Matt. 10. 10; Mark 6. 8; Luke 9. 3, scrip for your *j.*
John 4. 6, Jesus, wearied with his *j.*
JOURNEY (*v.*). Num. 10. 29, we are *j.* to the place.
See Gen. 12. 9; 13. 11.
JOURNEYINGS. Num. 10. 28, thus were the *j.*
2 Cor. 11. 26, in *j.* often.
JOY. Ezra 3. 13, not discern noise of *j.*
Neh. 8. 10, *j.* of the Lord is your strength.
Job 20. 5, the *j.* of the hypocrite is but a moment.
29. 13, widow's heart sing for *j.*
33. 26, he will see his face with *j.*
41. 22, sorrow is turned into *j.*
Ps. 16. 11, fulness of *j.*
48. 2, the *j.* of the whole earth.
51. 12, restore the *j.* of thy salvation.
126. 5, they that sow in tears shall reap in *j.*
137. 6, prefer Jerusalem above my chief *j.*
Prov. 14. 10, not intermeddle with his *j.*
21. 15, it is *j.* to the just to do judgment.
Eccles. 2. 10, I withheld not my heart from *j.*
9. 7, eat thy bread with *j.*
Is. 9. 3, not increased the *j.*
12. 3, with *j.* draw water.
24. 8, *j.* of the harp ceaseth.
29. 19, meek shall increase their *j.*
35. 2; 51. 11, with everlasting *j.*
65. 14, my servants sing for *j.* of heart.
Jer. 15. 16, thy word was the *j.* of my heart.
31. 13, will turn their mourning into *j.*
49. 25, the city of my *j.*
Lam. 2. 15, the *j.* of the whole earth.
Matt. 13. 20; Luke 8. 13, with *j.* receiveth it.
44, for *j.* goeth and selleth.
25. 21, 23, the *j.* of thy Lord.
Luke 15. 7, *j.* in heaven over one sinner.
10, there is *j.* in presence of angels.
24. 41, they believed not for *j.*
John 3. 29, this my *j.* is fulfilled.
15. 11; 16. 24, that your *j.* might be full.
Acts 8. 8, great *j.* in that city.
20. 24, finish my course with *j.*
2 Cor. 1. 24, helpers of your *j.*
Heb. 12. 2, for the *j.* that was set before him.
James 1. 2, count it all *j.* when ye fall.
1 Pet. 1. 8, with *j.* unspeakable.
4. 13, glad also with exceeding *j.*
2 John 12, that our *j.* may be full.
Jude 24, faultless, with exceeding *j.*
See Rom. 14. 17; Gal. 5. 22; Phil. 1. 4.
JOYFUL. Ps. 35. 9, my soul shall be *j.* in the Lord.
63. 5, praise thee with *j.* lips.
66. 1; 81. 1; 95. 1; 98. 6, make a *j.* noise.
Eccles. 7. 14, in day of prosperity be *j.*
Is. 56. 7, *j.* in my house of prayer.
See 2 Cor. 7. 4; Col. 1. 11; Heb. 10. 34. [earth.
JUDGE (*n.*). Gen. 18. 25; Ps. 94. 2, the *j.* of all the
Ps. 50. 6, God is *j.* himself. 68. 5, a *j* of the
Mic. 7. 3, the *j.* asketh a reward. [widows.
Luke 12. 14, who made me a *j.* over you?
Acts 10. 42, the *J.* of quick and dead.
2 Tim. 4. 8, the Lord, the righteous *j.*
Heb. 12. 23, to God the *J.* of all.
James 5. 9, the *j.* standeth before the door.
See 2 Sam. 15. 4; Matt. 5. 25; James 4. 11.
JUDGE (*v.*). Gen. 16. 5, Lord *j.* between me and
Deut. 32. 36; Ps. 7. 8, Lord *j.* the people. [thee.
Ps. 58. 11, he is a God that *j.* in the earth.
Is. 1. 17, *j.* the fatherless.
Matt. 7. 1, *j.* not, that ye be not *j.*
Luke 7. 43, thou hast rightly *j.*
Rom. 14. 4, who art thou that *j.*?
See John 16. 11; Rom. 2. 16; 3. 6; 2 Tim. 4. 1.
JUDGMENT. Deut. 1. 17, the *j.* is God's.
Ps. 1. 5, shall not stand in the *j.*
101. 1, I will sing of mercy and *j.*
Prov. 29. 26, *j.* cometh from the Lord.
Eccles. 11. 9; 12. 14, God will bring into *j.*
Is. 28. 17, *j.* will I lay to the line.
53. 8, taken from prison and from *j.*
Jer. 5. 1, if there be any that executeth *j.*
10. 24, correct with *j.*, not in anger.
Hos. 12. 6, keep mercy and *j.*
Matt. 5. 21, in danger of the *j.*
John 5. 22, Father committed all *j.* to the Son.
9. 39, for *j.* I am come. 16. 8, reprove world of *j.*
Acts 24. 25, reasoned of *j.* to come.
Rom. 14. 10, we shall all stand before the *j.* seat.
Heb. 9. 27, after this the *j.*
1 Pet. 4. 17, *j.* must begin at house of God.
See Matt. 12. 41; Heb. 10. 27; James 2. 13.
JUST. Job 9. 2, how should man be *j.* with God?
Prov. 3. 33, God blesseth the habitation of the *j.*
4. 18, path of *j.* as shining light.
10. 7, memory of *j.* is blessed.
Is. 26. 7, way of the *j.* is uprightness.
Hab. 2. 4; Heb. 10. 38, the *j.* shall live by faith.
Matt. 5. 45, sendeth rain on *j.* and unjust.
Luke 14. 14, recompensed at resurrection of *j.*
15. 7, ninety and nine *j.* persons.
Acts 24. 15, resurrection both of *j.* and unjust.
Rom. 3. 26, that he might be *j.*
Phil. 4. 8, whatsoever things are *j.*
Heb. 2. 2, a *j.* recompence of reward.
12. 23, spirits of *j.* men made perfect.
1 Pet. 3. 18, the *j.* for the unjust.
See Job 34. 17; Acts 3. 14; Col. 4. 1.
JUSTICE. 2 Sam. 15. 4, I would do *j.*
Ps. 89. 14, *j.* and judgment are the habitation.
Prov. 8. 15, by me princes decree *j.*
Is. 59. 4, none calleth for *j.*
Jer. 23. 5, execute judgment and *j.* in the earth.
50. 7, the habitation of *j.*
See Job 8. 3; 36. 17; Is. 9. 7; 56. 1.
JUSTIFICATION. Rom. 4. 25; 5. 16, 18.
JUSTIFY. Job 11. 2, should a man full of talk be *j.*?
25. 4, how then can man be *j.* with God.
Ps. 51. 4, be *j.* when thou speakest.
143. 2, in thy sight shall no man living be *j.*
Is. 5. 23, which *j.* the wicked for reward.
Luke 7. 35, wisdom is *j.* of her children.
12. 37, by thy words thou shalt be *j.*
Luke 10. 29, willing to *j.* himself.
18. 14, *j.* rather than the other.
Acts 13. 39, all that believe are *j.*
Rom. 3. 24; Tit. 3. 7, *j.* freely by his grace.
5. 1, being *j.* by faith. 9, *j.* by his blood.
Gal. 2. 16, man is not *j.* by works of the law.
1 Tim. 3. 16, *j.* in the Spirit.
See Is. 50. 8; Rom. 4. 5; 8. 33.
JUSTLY. Mic. 6. 8; Luke 23. 41; 1 Thess. 2. 10.

K.

KEEP. Gen. 18. 19, shall *k.* the way of the Lord.
Num. 6. 24, the Lord bless thee, and *k.* thee.
1 Sam. 2. 9, he will *k.* the feet of his saints.
25. 34, the Lord God hath *k.* me from hurting
Ps. 17. 8, *k.* me as the apple of the eye. [thee.
34. 13, *k.* thy tongue from evil.
91. 11, angels charge to *k.* thee in all thy ways.
121. 3, he that *k.* thee will not slumber.
127. 1, except the Lord *k.* the city.
141. 3, *k.* the door of my lips.
Prov. 4. 6, love wisdom, she shall *k.* thee.
21, *k.* my sayings in midst of thine heart.
23, *k.* thy heart with all diligence.
6. 20, my son *k.* thy father's commandment.
Eccles. 3. 6, a time to *k.*
5. 1, *k.* thy foot when thou goest.
12. 13, fear God, and *k.* his commandments.
Is. 26. 3, thou wilt *k.* him in perfect peace.
27. 3, I the Lord do *k.* it, I will *k.* it.
Jer. 3. 5, 12, will he *k.* his anger?
Hab. 2. 20, let the earth *k.* silence.
Mal. 3. 14, what profit that we have *k.*
Luke 11. 28, blessed are they that *k.*
19. 43, enemies shall *k.* thee in on every side.
John 8. 51, 52, *k.* my sayings.
12. 25, he that hateth his life shall *k.* it.
14. 23, if a man love me, he will *k.* my words.
17. 11, holy Father, *k.* through thine own name.
15, that thou shouldest *k.* them from the evil.
Acts 16. 4, delivered the decrees to *k.*
21. 25, *k.* from things offered to idols.
1 Cor. 5. 8, let us *k.* the feast.
9. 27, I *k.* under my body.
Eph. 4. 3, *k.* the unity of the Spirit.
Phil. 4. 7, the peace of God shall *k.* your hearts.
1 Tim. 5. 22, *k.* thyself pure.
6. 20, *k.* that which is committed.
James 1. 27, *k.* himself unspotted.
1 John 5. 21, *k.* yourselves from idols.
Jude 21, *k.* yourselves in the love of God.
24, him that is able to *k.* you from falling.
Rev. 3. 10, I will *k.* thee from hour of temptation.
22. 9, which *k.* the sayings of this book.
See 1 Pet. 1. 5; 4. 19; Jude 6; Rev. 3. 8.
KEEPER. Ps. 121. 5, the Lord is thy *k.*
Eccles. 12. 3, when *k.* of the house shall tremble.
Cant. 1. 6, they made me *k.* of the vineyards.
Tit. 2. 5, chaste, *k.* at home.
See Gen. 4. 2, 9; Matt. 28. 4; Acts 5. 23; 16. 27.
KEY. Matt. 16. 19, the *k.* of kingdom of heaven.
Luke 11. 52, ye have taken away *k.* of knowledge.
Rev. 1. 18, the *k.* of hell and of death.
See Is. 22. 22; Rev. 3. 7; 9. 1.

KICK. Deut. 32. 15; 1 Sam. 2. 29; Acts 9. 5.
KILL. Num. 16. 13, to *k.* us in the wilderness.
2 Kin. 5. 7, am I a God, to *k.*?
7. 4, if they *k.* us, we shall but die.
Eccles. 3. 3, a time to *k.*
Mark 3. 4, is it lawful to save life, or to *k.*?
John 5. 18, the Jews sought the more to *k.* him.
7. 19, why go ye about to *k.* me?
8. 22, will he *k.* himself?
Rom. 8. 36, for thy sake we are *k.* all the day.
2 Cor. 3. 6, the letter *k.* 6. 9, chastened, and not *k.*
James 4. 2, ye *k.*, and desire to have.
5. 6, ye condemned and *k.* the just.
See Matt. 23. 37; Mark 12. 5; Luke 22. 2.
KIND. 2 Chr. 10. 7, if thou be *k.* to this people.
Matt. 17. 21; Mark 9. 29, this *k.* goeth not out.
Luke 6. 35, *k.* to unthankful and evil.
1 Cor. 13. 4, charity suffereth long, and is *k.*
See Matt. 13. 47; Eph. 4. 32; James 3. 7.
KINDLE. Ps. 2. 12, his wrath is *k.* but a little.
Prov. 26. 21, a contentious man to *k.* strife.
Is. 50. 11, walk in sparks that ye have *k.*
Hos. 11. 8, my repentings are *k.* together.
Luke 12. 49, what will I, if it be already *k*?
James 3. 5, how great a matter a little fire *k.*!
See Job 19. 11; 32. 2; Ezek. 20. 48.
KINDLY. Gen. 24. 29; 50. 21; Ruth 1. 8.
KINDNESS. Ruth 3. 10, thou hast shewed more *k.*
2 Sam. 2. 6, I will requite you this *k.*
9. 1, 7, shew him *k.* for Jonathan's sake.
Ps. 17. 7; 92. 2, thy marvellous loving-*k.*
36. 7, how excellent is thy loving-*k.*!
63. 3, thy loving-*k.* is better than life.
117. 2; 119. 76, his merciful *k.*
141. 5, let the righteous smite me, it shall be a *k.*
Prov. 31. 26, in her tongue is the law of *k.*
Is. 54. 8, with everlasting *k.*
Jer. 2. 2, I remember the *k.* of thy youth.
31. 3, with loving-*k.* have I drawn thee.
Col. 3. 12, put on *k.*, meekness.
2 Pet. 1. 7, to godliness brotherly *k.*
See Josh. 2. 12; Neh. 9. 17; Joel 2. 13; Jonah 4. 2.
KINDRED. Acts 3. 25; Rev. 1. 7; 5. 9; 7. 9.
KING. Num. 23. 21, the shout of a *k.* is among them.
Judg. 9. 8, the trees went forth to anoint a *k.*
17. 6, no *k.* in Israel.
1 Sam. 8. 5, now make us a *k.*
Job 18. 14, bring him to the *k.* of terrors.
34. 18, is it fit to say to a *k.*?
Ps. 5. 2; 84. 3, my *K.* and my God.
10. 16, the Lord is *K.* for ever.
20. 9, let the *k.* hear us when we call.
74. 12, God is my *K.* of old.
102. 15, the *k.* of the earth shall fear.
Prov. 8. 15, by me *k.* reign.
22. 29, the diligent shall stand before *k.*
31. 3, that which destroyed *k.*
4, it is not for *k.* to drink wine.
Eccles. 10. 16, woe to thee when thy *k.* is a child!
20, curse not the *k.*
Is. 32. 1, a *k.* shall reign in righteousness.
33. 17, thine eyes shall see the *k.* in his beauty.
49. 23, *k.* shall be thy nursing fathers.
Jer. 10. 10, the Lord is an everlasting *k.* [guests.
Matt. 22. 11, when the *k.* came in to see the
Luke 19. 38, blessed be the *K.* that cometh.
23. 2, saying that he himself is Christ a *k.*
John 6. 15, by force, to make him a *k.*
1 Tim. 1. 17, now to the *K.* eternal.
6. 15, the *K.* of *k.*, and Lord of lords.
Rev. 1. 6; 5. 10, made us *k.* and priests unto God.
15. 3, thou *K.* of saints.
See Luke 10. 24; 1 Tim. 2. 2; 1 Pet. 2. 17.
KINGDOM. Ex. 19. 6, a *k.* of priests.
1 Chr. 29. 11; Matt. 6. 13, thine is the *k.*
Ps. 22. 28, the *k.* is the Lord's.
103. 19, his *k.* ruleth over all.
145. 12, the glorious majesty of his *k.*
Is. 14. 16, is this the man that did shake *k.*?
Dan. 4. 3, his *k.* is an everlasting *k.*
Matt. 4. 23; 9. 35; 24. 14, gospel of the *k.*
8. 12, children of the *k.* cast out.
Luke 11. 17, *k.* divided against itself. [the *k.*
Matt. 13. 38, the good seed are the children of
25. 34, inherit the *k.*
Luke 12. 32, Father's pleasure to give you the *k.*
22. 29, I appoint unto you a *k.*
John 18. 36, my *k.* is not of this world.
Acts 1. 6, wilt thou restore the *k.* to Israel?
1 Cor. 15. 24, when he shall have delivered up
Col. 1. 13, into the *k.* of his dear Son. [the *k.*
2 Tim. 4. 18, to his heavenly *k.*
James 2. 5, heirs of the *k.* he hath promised.
2 Pet. 1. 11, entrance into everlasting *k.*
See Rev. 1. 9; 11. 15; 16. 10; 17. 17.
KISS. Ps. 85. 10; Prov. 27. 6; Luke 7. 38.
KNEW. Gen. 28. 16, the Lord is in this place, and I *k.* it not.
Jer. 1. 5, before I formed thee I *k.* thee.
Matt. 7. 23, I never *k.* you, depart.
John 4. 10, if thou *k.* the gift of God.
2 Cor. 5. 21, who *k.* no sin. [1. 21.
See Gen. 3. 7; Deut. 34. 10; John 1. 10; Rom.
KNOW. 1 Sam. 3. 7, Samuel did not yet *k.* the
1 Chr. 28. 9, *k.* thou the God of thy father. [Lord.
Job 5. 27, *k.* thou it for thy good.
8. 9, we are but of yesterday, and *k.* nothing.
13. 23, make me to *k.* my transgression.
19. 25, I *k.* that my redeemer liveth.
22. 13; Ps. 73. 11, how doth God *k.*?
Ps. 39. 4, make me to *k.* mine end.
46. 10, be still, and *k.* that I am God.
56. 9, this I *k.*, for God is for me.
103. 14, he *k.* our frame. 139. 23, *k.* my heart.
Eccles. 9. 5, the living *k.* they shall die.
11. 9, *k.* that for all these things.
Is. 1. 3, the ox *k.* his owner.
Jer. 17. 9, the heart is deceitful, who can *k.* it?
31. 34, *k.* the Lord, for all shall *k.* me.
Ezek. 2. 5; 33. 33, *k.* there hath been a prophet.
Hos. 2. 20, thou shalt *k.* the Lord.
7. 9, yet he *k.* it not.
Matt. 6. 3, let not thy left hand *k.*
13. 11; Mark 4. 11, given to you to *k.*
25. 12, I *k.* you not.
Mark 1. 24; Luke 4. 34, I *k.* thee, who thou art.
Luke 19. 42, if thou hadst *k.*
22. 57, 60, I *k.* him not.
John 7. 17, he shall *k.* of the doctrine.
10. 14, I *k.* my sheep, and am *k.* of mine.
13. 7, *k.* not now, but shalt *k.* hereafter.
17, if ye *k.* these things.
35, by this shall all men *k.* ye are my disciples.
Acts 1. 7, it is not for you to *k.*
Rom. 8. 28, we *k.* that all things work.
1 Cor. 2. 14, neither can he *k.* them.
13. 9, 12, we *k.* in part.
Eph. 3. 19, and to *k.* the love of Christ.
2 Tim. 1. 12, I *k.* whom I have believed.
3. 15, thou hast *k.* the scriptures.
1 John 2. 4, he that saith, I *k.* him.
3. 2, we *k.* that when he shall appear.
Rev. 2. 2, 9, 13, 19; 3. 1, 8, 15, I *k.* thy works.
KNOWLEDGE. 2 Chr. 1. 10, 11, 12, give me *k.*
Job 21. 14, we desire not *k.* of thy ways.
Ps. 94. 10, he that teacheth man *k.*
139. 6, such *k.* is too wonderful.
144. 3, that thou takest *k.* of him.
Prov. 10. 14, wise men lay up *k.*
14. 6, *k.* is easy to him that understandeth.
17. 27, he that hath *k.* spareth words.
24. 5, man of *k.* increaseth strength.
30. 3, nor have the *k.* of the holy.
Eccles. 1. 18, increaseth *k.* increaseth sorrow.
9. 10, nor *k.* in the grave.
Is. 11. 2, the spirit of *k.* 40. 14, who taught him *k.*?
53. 11, by his *k.* justify many.
Hos. 4. 6, destroyed for lack of *k.*
Hab. 2. 14, the earth shall be filled with the *k.*
Luke 11. 52, taken away the key of *k.*
Acts 4. 13, took *k.* of them.
24. 22, more perfect *k.* of that way.
Rom. 10. 2, zeal of God, but not according to *k.*
1 Cor. 8. 1, *k.* puffeth up.
13. 8, *k.* shall vanish away.
Eph. 3. 19, love of Christ, which passeth *k.*
Phil. 3. 8, but loss for the *k.* of Christ.
Col. 2. 3, treasures of wisdom and *k.*
1 Tim. 2. 4; 2 Tim. 3. 7, the *k.* of the truth.
Heb. 10. 26, sin after we have received *k.*
2 Pet. 1. 5, 6, to virtue *k.*, and to *k.* temperance.
3. 18, grow in grace and *k.*
See Gen. 2. 9; 1 Sam. 2. 3; Prov. 19. 2; Hos. 4. 1.

L

LABOUR (*n.*). Ps. 90. 10, *l.* and sorrow.
104. 23, goeth to his *l.* till evening. [increase.
Prov. 13. 11, he that gathereth by *l.* shall
14. 23, in all *l.* there is profit.
Eccles. 1. 8, all things are full of *l.*
2. 22, what hath man of all his *l.*?
6. 7, all the *l.* of man is for his mouth.
John 4. 38, are entered into their *l.*
1 Cor. 15. 58, your *l.* is not in vain.
1 Thess. 1. 3; Heb. 6. 10, your *l.* of love.
Rev. 2. 2, I know thy *l.* and patience.
14. 13, rest from their *l.*
See Gen. 31. 42; Is. 58. 3; 2 Cor. 6. 5; 11. 23.
LABOUR (*v.*). Ex. 20. 9, six days shalt thou *l.*
Neh. 4. 21, so we *l.* in the work.
Ps. 127. 1, they *l.* in vain.
144. 14, our oxen may be strong to *l.*
Prov. 16. 26, he that *l.* *l.* for himself.
23. 4, *l.* not to be rich.
Eccles. 4. 8, for whom do I *l.*?
5. 12, the sleep of a *l.* man is sweet.
Matt. 11. 28, all ye that *l.*
John 6. 27, *l.* not for meat that perisheth.
1 Cor. 3. 9, we are *l.* together with God.
Eph. 4. 28, but rather *l.*, working with his hands.
1 Thess. 5. 12, which *l.* among you.
1 Tim. 5. 17, they who *l.* in word and doctrine.
See Matt. 9. 37; 20. 1; Luke 10. 2.
LACK. Matt 19. 20; Luke 22. 35; Acts 4. 34.
LADEN. Is. 1. 4; Matt. 11. 28; 2 Tim. 3. 6.
LAMB. Is. 5. 17, the *l.* feed after their manner.
11. 6, the wolf shall dwell with the *l.*
53. 7; Jer. 11. 19, as *l.* to the slaughter.
John 1. 29, 36, behold the *L.* of God.
1 Pet. 1. 19, as of a *l.* without blemish.
Rev. 5. 6; 13. 8, stood a *L.* slain.
12. 11, by the blood of the *L.*
22. 1, the throne of God and of the *L.*
See Is. 40. 11; Luke 10. 3; John 21. 15.
LAME. Job 29. 15; Prov. 26. 7; Is. 35. 6.
LAMENT. Matt. 11. 17; John 16. 20; Acts 8. 2.
LAMP. Ps. 119. 105; Prov. 13. 9; Is. 62. 1.
LAP. Judg. 7. 6; Prov. 16. 33.
LAST. Num. 23. 10, let my *l.* end be like his.
Prov. 23. 32, at the *l.* it biteth like a serpent.
Matt. 12. 45; Luke 11. 26, *l.* state of that man.
19. 30; 20. 16; Mark 10. 31, first shall be *l.*
John 6. 39; 11. 24; 12. 48, the *l.* day.
See Lam. 1. 9; 2 Tim. 3. 1; 1 Pet. 1. 5; 1 John 2. 18.
LATTER. Job 19. 25; Prov. 19. 20; Hag. 2. 9.
LAUGH. Prov. 1. 26; Eccles. 3. 4; Luke 6. 21.
LAW. Josh. 8. 34, all the words of the *l.*
Ps. 37. 31, the *l.* of his God is in his heart.
40. 8, thy *l.* is within my heart.
119. 70, 77, 92, 174, I delight in thy *l.*
97, 113, 163, 165, how I love thy *l.*
Prov. 13. 14, the *l.* of the wise is a fountain of life.
Is. 8. 20, to the *l.* and to the testimony.
Mal. 2. 6, the *l.* of truth was in his mouth.
Matt. 5. 17, not come to destroy the *l.*
23. 23, the weightier matters of the *l.*
John 7. 51, doth our *l.* judge any man.
19. 7, we have a *l.*, and by our *l.*
Rom. 2. 14, are a *l.* unto themselves.
14, the *l.* is spiritual. 16; 1 Tim. 1. 8, the *l.* is
8. 3, what the *l.* could not do. [good.
Gal. 3. 24, the *l.* was our schoolmaster.
5. 14, all the *l.* is fulfilled in one word.
23, against such there is no *l.*
6. 2, so fulfil the *l.* of Christ. [man.
1 Tim. 1. 9, the *l.* is not made for a righteous
Heb. 7. 16, the *l.* of a carnal commandment.
James 1. 25; 2. 12, perfect *l.* of liberty.
2. 8, the royal *l.*
See Ps. 1. 2; 19. 7; Matt. 7. 12; Rom. 10. 4.
LAWFUL. Matt. 12. 2; John 5. 10; 1 Cor. 6. 12.
LAWLESS. 1 Tim. 1. 9. [*l.* you.
LEAD. Deut. 4. 27; 28. 37, whither the Lord shall
Ps. 23. 2, he *l.* me beside still waters.
27. 11, *l.* me in a plain path.
31. 3, *l.* me, and guide me.
61. 2, *l.* me to the rock that is higher than I.
139. 10, there shall thy hand *l.* me.
24, *l.* me in the way everlasting.
Prov. 6. 22, when thou goest, it shall *l.* thee.
Is. 11. 6, a little child shall *l.* them.
42. 16, I will *l.* them in paths not known.
Is. 48. 17, I am the Lord which *l.* thee.
Matt. 6. 13; Luke 11. 4, *l.* us not into temptation.
15. 14; Luke 6. 39, if the blind *l.* the blind.
Acts 13. 11, seeking some one to *l.* him.
1 Tim. 2. 2, we may *l.* a quiet life.
See John 10. 3; 1 Cor. 9. 5; 2 Tim. 3. 6; Rev. 7. 17.
LEAF. Lev. 26. 36; Ps. 1. 3; Is. 64. 6; Matt. 21. 19.
LEAN. Prov. 3. 5; Amos 5. 19; Mic. 3. 11.
LEARN. Deut. 31. 13, *l.* to fear the Lord.
Prov. 1. 5; 9. 9; 16. 21, will increase *l.*
22. 25, lest thou *l.* his ways.
Is. 1. 17, *l.* to do well.
2. 4; Mic. 4. 3, neither shall they *l.* war.
29. 11, 12, deliver to one that is *l.*
John 6. 45, every one that hath *l.* of the Father.
7. 15, having never *l.*
Acts 7. 22, *l.* in all the wisdom of the Egyptians.
26. 24, much *l.* doth make thee mad.
Rom. 15. 4, written for our *l.*
Eph. 4. 20, ye have not so *l.* Christ.
2 Tim. 3. 14, in the things thou hast *l.*
Heb. 5. 8, though a Son, yet *l.* he obedience.
See Matt. 9. 13; 11. 29; Phil. 4. 11; Rev. 14. 3.
LEAST. Matt. 5. 19, one of these *l.* commandments.
Luke 7. 28, he that is *l.* in kingdom of heaven.
Matt. 25. 40, 45, done it to the *l.* of these.
Luke 12. 26, not able to do that which is *l.*
16. 10, faithful in that which is *l.*
Eph. 3. 8, less than the *l.* of all saints.
See Gen. 32. 10; Jer. 31. 34; 1 Cor. 6. 4.
LEAVE. Gen. 2. 24; Matt. 19. 5; Mark 10. 7; Eph. 5. 31, *l.* father and mother, and shall cleave.
Ps. 16. 10; Acts 2. 27, not *l.* my soul in hell.
27. 9; 119. 121, *l.* me not.
Matt. 23. 23, and not to *l.* the other undone.
John 14. 27, peace I *l.* with you.
Heb. 13. 5, I will never *l.* thee.
See Ruth 1. 16; Matt. 5. 24; John 16. 28.
LEES. Is. 25. 6; Jer. 48. 11; Zeph. 1. 12.
LEND. Deut. 15. 6, thou shalt *l.* to many nations.
Ps. 37. 26, 112. 5, ever merciful, and *l.* [Lord.
Prov. 19. 17, he that hath pity on poor *l.* to the
22. 7, the borrower is servant to the *l.*
Luke 6. 34, if ye *l.* to them of whom.
See 1 Sam. 1. 28; Is. 24. 2; Luke 11. 5.
LESS. Ex. 30. 15; Job 11. 6; Is. 40. 17.
LIARS. Ps. 116. 11; John 8. 44; Tit. 1. 12.
LIBERAL. Prov. 11. 25; Is. 32. 5, 8; James 1. 5.
LIBERTY. Ps. 119. 45, I will walk at *l.*
Is. 61. 1; Jer. 34. 8; Luke 4. 18, to proclaim *l.*
Rom. 8. 21, the glorious *l.* of the children of God.
1 Cor. 8. 9, take heed lest this *l.* of yours.
2 Cor. 3. 17, where the Spirit is, there is *l.*
Gal. 5. 1, stand fast in the *l.*
James 1. 25; 2. 12, the law of *l.*
See Lev. 25. 10; Gal. 5. 13; 1 Pet. 2. 16.
LIFE. Gen. 2. 7; 6. 17; 7. 22, the breath of *l.*
9; 3. 24; Rev. 2. 7, the tree of *l.*
Deut. 30. 15; Jer. 21. 8, I have set before thee *l.*
Josh. 2. 14, our *l.* for yours.
1 Sam. 25. 29, bound up in the bundle of *l.*
17. 14; Eccles. 9. 9, their portion in this *l.*
26. 9, gather not my *l.* with bloody men. [is *l.*
27. 1, the strength of my *l.* 30. 5, in his favour
34. 12, what man is he that desireth *l.*?
36. 9, the fountain of *l.*
91. 16, with long *l.* will I satisfy him.
Prov. 3. 22, so shall they be *l.* to thy soul.

8. 35, whoso findeth me findeth l.
15. 24, the way of l. is above to the wise.
Matt. 6.25; Luke 12.22, take no thought for your l.
18. 8; 19. 17; Mark 9. 43, to enter into l.
Luke 12. 15, a man's l. consisteth not.
23, the l. is more than meat.
John 1. 4, in him was l.
5. 24; 1 John 3. 14, passed from death to l.
26, as the Father hath l. in himself.
40; 10. 10, will not come that ye might have l.
6. 33, 47, 48, 54, the bread of l.
10. 15, 17; 13. 37, I lay down my l.
Rom. 6.4, in newness of l. 11.15, l. from the dead.
2 Cor. 2. 16, the savour of l. unto l.
Gal. 2. 20, the l. that I now live.
Eph. 4. 18, alienated from the l. of God.
Col. 3. 3, your l. is hid.
1 Tim. 4. 8; 2 Tim. 1. 1, the promise of the l.
2 Tim. 1. 10, brought l. to light by gospel.
James 4. 14, what is your l.?
1 John 1. 2, the l. was manifested.
2. 16, the pride of l. 5. 11, this l. is in his Son.
Rev. 22. 1, 17, river of water of l.
See Matt. 10. 39; 20. 28; Acts 5. 20.
LIGHT. Ex. 10. 23, Israel had l. in their dwellings.
Job 18. 5, the l. of the wicked.
37. 21, men see not bright l. in clouds.
Ps. 4. 6; 90. 8, the l. of thy countenance.
27. 1, the Lord is my l.
36. 9, in thy l. shall we see l.
97. 11, l. is sown for the righteous.
119. 105, a l. to my path.
Eccles. 11. 7, the l. is sweet.
Is. 5. 20, darkness for l., and l. for darkness.
30. 26, the l. of the moon as l. of sun.
59. 9, we wait for l.
60. 1, arise, shine, for thy l. is come.
Zech. 14. 6, the l. shall not be clear.
Matt. 5. 14; John 8. 12; 9. 5, the l. of the world.
16, let your l. so shine.
6. 22, the l. of the body is the eye.
Luke 12. 35, your loins girded, and l. burning.
16. 8, wiser than children of l.
John 1. 9, that was the true L.
3. 19, l. is come into the world.
5. 35, burning and shining l.
12. 35, yet a little while is the l. with you.
36, while ye have l., believe in the l.
Acts 26. 18, turn from darkness to l.
1 Cor. 4. 5, bring to l. hidden things.
2 Cor. 4. 4, l. of the gospel.
6, commanded l. to shine out of darkness.
11. 14, and angel of l.
Eph. 5. 8, now are ye l., walk as children of l.
14, Christ shall give thee l.
1 Tim. 6. 16, in l. which no man can approach.
2 Pet. 1. 19, a l. shining in a dark place.
1 John 1. 5, God is l. 7, walk in the l. [sun.
Rev. 22. 5, they need no candle, neither l. of the
See 2 Tim. 1. 10; Rev. 7. 16; 18. 23; 21. 23.
LIGHTNING. Ex. 10. 16; Matt. 24. 27; Luke 10. 18.
LIKENESS. Ps. 17. 15, when I awake, with thy l.
Is. 40. 18, what l. will ye compare?
Acts 14. 11, gods are come down in l. of men.
Rom. 6. 5, l. of his death, l. of his resurrection.
8. 3, in the l. of sinful flesh.
Phil. 2. 7, was made in the l. of men.
See Gen. 1. 26; 5. 1; Ex. 20. 4; Deut. 4. 16.
LIMIT. Ps. 78. 41; Ezek. 43. 12; Heb. 4. 7.
LINE. Ps. 16. 6; Is. 28. 10, 17; 34. 11; 2 Cor. 10. 16.
LINGER. Gen. 19. 16; 43. 10; 2 Pet. 2. 3.
LIP. 1 Sam. 1. 13, only her l. moved.
Job 27. 4, my l. shall not speak wickedness.
33. 3, my l. shall utter knowledge.
Ps. 12. 2, 3, flattering l. 4, our l. are our own.
17. 1, goeth not out of feigned l.
31. 18; 120. 2; Prov. 10. 18; 12. 22; 17. 7, lying l.
Prov. 15.7, the l. of the wise disperse knowledge.
Eccles. 10.12, the l. of a fool will swallow himself.
Cant. 7. 9, causing l. of those asleep to speak.
Is. 6. 5, a man of unclean l. [their l.
Matt. 15. 8, this people honoureth me with
See Ps. 51. 15; 141. 3; Dan. 10. 16; Hab. 3. 16.
LITTLE. Ezra 9. 8, for a l. space, a l. reviving.
Job 26. 14, how l. a portion is heard?
Ps. 8. 5; Heb. 2. 7, a l. lower than angels.
37. 16, a l. that a righteous man hath.
Prov. 6. 10; 24. 33, a l. sleep.
15. 16; 16. 8, better is a l. with fear of Lord.
30. 24, four things l. on earth.
Is. 28. 10, here a l., and there a l.
40. 15; Ezek. 16. 47, as a very l. thing.
Hag. 1. 6, bring in l. [faith.
Matt. 6. 30; 8. 26; 14. 31; 16. 8; Luke 12. 28, l.
10. 42; 18. 6; Mark 9. 42; Luke 17. 2, l. ones.
Luke 7. 47, to whom l. is forgiven.
19. 3, l. of stature.
1 Cor. 5. 6; Gal. 5. 9, a l. leaven.
1 Tim. 4. 8, bodily exercises profiteth l.
5. 23, use a l. wine.
See John 7. 33; 14. 19; 16. 16; Rev. 3. 8; 6. 11.
LIVE. Gen. 17. 18, O that Ishmael might l. before
45. 3, doth my father yet l.? [thee!
Matt. 4. 4; Luke 4. 4, not l. by bread alone.
Job 7. 16, I would not l. alway.
14. 14, shall he l. again?
Ps. 118. 17, I shall not die, but l.
Is. 38. 16, make me to l.
55. 3, hear, and your soul shall l.
Ezek. 3. 21; 18. 9; 33. 13, he shall surely l.
16. 6, when thou wast in thy blood, l.
Hos. 6. 2, we shall l. in his sight.
Hab. 2. 4, the just shall l. by faith.
Luke 10. 28, this do, and thou shalt l.
John 11. 25, though he were dead, yet shall he l.
14. 19, because I l., ye shall l. also.
Acts 17. 28, in him we l. and move.
Rom. 8. 12, l. after the flesh.
14. 8, whether we l., we l. unto the Lord.
1 Cor. 9. 14, should l. of the gospel.
2 Cor. 6. 9, as dying, and, behold, we l.
Gal. 2. 19, that I might l. unto God.
5. 25, if we l. in the Spirit.
Phil. 1. 21, for me to l. is Christ.
2 Tim. 3. 12, all that will l. godly.
James 4. 15, if the Lord will, we shall l.
Rev. 1. 18, I am he that l., and was dead.
3. 1, a name that thou l.
See Rom. 6. 10; 1 Tim. 5. 6; Rev. 20. 4.
LIVELY. Ex. 1. 19; Acts 7. 38; 1 Pet. 1. 3; 2. 5.
LIVING. Gen. 2. 7, a l. soul.
Job 28. 13; Ps. 27. 13; 52. 5; 116. 9, the land of the l.
33. 30; Ps. 56. 13, light of l.
Ps. 69. 28, the book of the l.
Eccles. 7. 2, the l. will lay it to heart.
9. 5, the l. know they shall die.
Jer. 2. 13; 17. 13; John 4. 10, l. water.
Is. 38. 19, the l. shall praise thee.
Lam. 3. 39, wherefore doth a l. man complain?
Mark 12. 44, even all her l.
Luke 8. 43, spent all her l.
John 6. 51, I am the l. bread.
Heb. 10. 20, a new and l. way.
See Matt. 22. 32; Mark 12. 27; 1 Cor. 15. 45.
LOADETH. Ps. 68. 19.
LOAN. 1 Sam. 2. 20.
LOATHE. Num. 21. 5; Job 7. 16; Ezek. 6. 9.
LODGE. Ruth 1. 16; Is. 1. 21; 1 Tim. 5. 10.
LOFTY. Ps. 131. 1; Is. 2. 11; 57. 15.
LONG. Job 3. 21, which l. for death.
6. 8, that God would grant the thing I l. for!
Ps. 63. 1, my flesh l. for thee in a dry land.
84. 2, my soul l. for courts of the Lord.
119. 174, I have l. for thy salvation.
See Deut. 12. 20; 28. 32; 2 Sam. 23. 15; Phil 1. 8.
LOOK. Gen. 19. 17, l. not behind thee.
Num. 21. 8, when he l. on the serpent.
Job 33. 27, he l. on men.
Ps. 5. 3, and will l. up.
34. 5, they l. to him, and were lightened.
84. 9, l. upon the face of thine anointed.
Is. 5. 7; 59. 11, he l. for judgment.
17. 7, at that day shall a man l. to his Maker.
45. 22, l. unto me, and be saved.
Is. 63. 5, I l., and there was none to help.
66. 2, to this man will I l.
Jer. 8. 15; 14. 19, we l. for peace.
39. 12, l. well to him.
40. 4, come with me, and I will l. well to thee.
Hag. 1. 9, ye l. for much.
Matt. 11. 3; Luke 7. 19, do we l. for another?
24. 50, in a day he l. not for.
Luke 9. 62, no man l. back is fit for the kingdom.
10. 32, a Levite came and l. on him.
22. 61, the Lord turned, and l. on Peter.
John 13. 22, disciples l. one on another.
Acts 3. 4, 12, said, L. on us.
6. 3, l. ye out seven men.
2 Cor. 4. 18, we l. not at things seen.
10. 7, l. upon things after outward appearance.
Phil 2. 4, l. not every man on his own things.
Tit. 2. 13, l. for that blessed hope.
Heb. 11. 10, he l. for a city. 12. 2, l. unto Jesus.
1 Pet. 1. 12, angels desire to l. into.
2 John 8, l. to yourselves.
See Prov. 14. 15; Matt. 5. 28; 2 Pet. 3. 12.
LOOSE. Job 38. 31, canst thou l. bands of Orion?
Ps. 102. 20, l. those appointed to death.
116. 16, thou hast l. my bonds.
Eccles. 12. 6, or ever the silver cord be l.
Matt. 16. 19; 18. 18, l. on earth, be l. in heaven.
John 11. 44, l. him, and let him go.
Acts 2. 24, having l. the pains of death.
1 Cor. 7. 27, art thou l. from a wife?
See Deut. 25. 9; Is. 45. 1; 51. 14; Luke 13. 12.
LORD. Ex. 34. 6, the L., the L. God, merciful.
Deut. 4. 35; 1 Kin. 18. 39, the L. is God.
6. 4, the L. our God is one L.
Ruth 2. 4; 2 Thess. 3. 16, the L. be with you.
1 Sam. 3. 18; John 21. 7, it is the L.
Neh. 9. 6; Is. 37. 20, thou art L. alone.
Ps. 33. 12, whose God is the L.
100. 3, know that the L. he is God.
118. 23, this is the L. doing.
Zech. 14. 9, one L., and his name one.
Matt. 7. 21, not every one that saith L., L.
26. 22, L., is it I?
Mark 2. 28; Luke 6. 5, the L. of the sabbath.
Luke 6. 46, why call ye me L., L.?
John 9. 36, who is he, L.?
20. 25, we have seen the L.
Acts 2. 36, both L. and Christ.
9. 5; 26. 15, who art thou, L.?
Eph. 4. 5, one L.
See Rom. 10. 12; 1 Cor. 2. 8; 15. 47; Rev. 11. 15.
LORDSHIP. Mark 10. 42; Luke 22. 25.
LOSE. Matt. 10. 39; 16. 25; Luke 9. 24, shall l. it.
16. 26; Mark 8. 36; Luke 9. 25, l. his own soul.
John 6. 39, Father's will I should l. nothing.
See Judg. 18. 25; Eccles. 3. 6; Luke 15. 4, 8.
LOSS. 1 Cor. 3. 15; Phil. 3. 7, 8.
LOST. Ps. 119. 176; Jer. 50. 6, like l. sheep.
Ezek. 37. 11, our hope is l.
Matt. 10. 6; 15. 24, go to l. sheep of Israel.
18. 11; Luke 19. 10, to save that which was l.
John 6. 12, that nothing be l.
17. 12, none of them is l.
18. 9, have I l. none.
See Lev. 6. 3; Deut. 22. 3; 2 Cor. 4. 3.
LOT. Ps. 16. 5, thou maintainest my l.
125. 3, not rest on the l. of the righteous.
Prov. 1. 14, cast in thy l. among us.
16. 33, l. is cast into the lap.
18. 18, l. causeth contention to cease.
Dan. 12. 13, stand in thy l.
Acts 8. 21, neither part nor l. in this matter.
See Num. 26. 55; Matt. 27. 35; Acts 1. 26.
LOUD. Ezra 3. 13; Prov. 7. 11; 27. 14; Luke 23. 23.
LOVE (n.). 2 Sam. 1. 26, passing the l. of women.
Prov. 10. 12, l. covereth all sins.
15. 17, better a dinner of herbs where l. is.
Cant. 2. 4, his banner over me was l.
8. 6, l. is strong as death.
Jer. 31. 3, loved thee with everlasting l.
Hos. 11. 4, the bands of l.
Matt. 24. 12, l. of many shall wax cold.
John 5. 42, ye have not the l. of God in you.
13. 35, if ye have l. one to another.
15. 13, greater l. hath no man than this.
Rom. 13. 10, l. worketh no ill.
2 Cor. 5. 14, the l. of Christ constraineth us.
13. 11, the God of l. shall be with you.
Eph. 3. 19, the l. of Christ, which passeth.
1 Tim. 6. 10, the l. of money is the root of all evil.
Heb. 13. 1, let brotherly l. continue.
1 John 4. 7, l. is of God.
Rev. 2. 4, thou hast left thy first l.
See Gen. 29. 20; Gal. 5. 22; 1 Thess. 1. 3.
LOVE (v.). Lev. 19. 18; Matt. 19. 19; 22. 39;
Mark 12. 31, thou shalt l. thy neighbour.
Deut. 6. 5; 10. 12; 11. 1; 19. 9; 30. 6; Matt. 22. 37;
Mark 12. 30; Luke 10. 27, l. the Lord thy God.
Ps. 18. 1, I will l. thee, O Lord, my strength.
26. 8, I have l. the habitation of thy house.
34. 12, what man is he that l. many days?
69. 36, they that l. his name. [ing.
97. 10, ye that l. the Lord. 109. 17, as he l. curs-
122. 6, they shall prosper that l. thee.
Prov. 8. 17, I l. them that l. me.
17. 17, a friend l. at all times.
Eccles. 3. 8, a time to l.
Jer. 5. 31, my people l. to have it so.
31. 3, I have l. thee with an everlasting love.
Hos. 14. 4, I will l. them freely.
Amos 5. 15, hate the evil, and l. the good.
Mic. 6. 8, but to l. mercy, and walk humbly.
Matt. 5. 44; Luke 6. 27, I say, l. your enemies.
46, if ye l. them which l. you.
Luke 7. 42, which will l. him most?
John 11. 3, he whom thou l. is sick.
15. 12, 17, that ye l. one another.
Rom. 13. 8, owe no man any thing, but to l.
Eph. 6. 24, grace be with all them that l. our
1 Pet. 1. 8, whom having not seen, ye l. [Lord.
2. 17, l. the brotherhood.
1 John 4. 19, we l. him, because he first l. us.
Rev. 3. 19, as many as I l., I rebuke.
See Gen. 22. 2; John 14. 31; 1 John 4. 20, 21.
LOVELY. 2 Sam. 1. 23; Cant. 5. 16; Phil. 4. 8.
LOVER. 1 Kin. 5. 1; Ps. 88. 18; 2 Tim. 3. 4.
LOW. Ps. 136. 23; Rom. 12. 16; James 1. 9, 10.
LOWER. Ps. 8. 5; 63. 9; Eph. 4. 9; Heb. 2. 7.
LOWEST. Deut. 32. 22; Ps. 86. 13; Luke 14. 9.
LOWLINESS. Eph. 4. 2; Phil. 2. 3.
LOWLY. Prov. 11. 2, with the l. is wisdom.
Matt. 11. 29, I am meek and l.
See Ps. 138. 6; Prov. 3. 34; 16. 19; Zech. 9. 9.
LUST. Deut. 12. 15, whatsoever thy soul l. after.
Ps. 81. 12, gave them up to their own l.
Rom. 7. 7, I had not known l.
Gal. 5. 24, Christ's have crucified flesh with l.
1 Tim. 6. 9, rich fall into hurtful l.
Tit. 2. 12, denying worldly l.
James 1. 14, when he is drawn of his own l.
1 Pet. 2. 11, abstain from fleshly l.
1 John 2. 16, the l. of the flesh.
17, the world passeth away, and the l. thereof.
Jude 16. 18, walking after l.
See Matt. 5. 28; 1 Cor. 10. 6; Rev. 18. 14.
LYING. Ps. 31. 18, let the l. lips be put to silence.
119. 163, I abhor l., but thy law I love.
Prov. 6. 17, the Lord hateth a l. tongue.
12. 19, a l. tongue is but for a moment.
Jer. 7. 4, trust not in l. words.
Eph. 4. 25, putting away l.
See 1 Kin. 22. 22; 2 Chr. 18. 21; Dan. 2. 9.

M.

MAD. John 10. 20; Acts 26. 11, 24; 1 Cor. 14. 23.
MADE. Ex. 2. 14, who m. thee a prince over us?
Ps. 118. 24, this is the day the Lord hath m.
Prov. 16. 4, the Lord m. all things for himself.
Eccles. 3. 11, he hath m. everything beautiful.
7. 29, God hath m. man upright.
Is. 66. 2, all these things hath mine hand m.
John 1. 3, all things were m. by him.
5. 6, wilt thou be m. whole?
2 Cor. 5. 21, he hath m. him to be sin for us.
Eph. 2. 13, m. nigh by the blood of Christ.
3. 7; Col. 1. 23, I was m. a minister.
Col. 1. 20, having m. peace.

Heb. 2. 17, to be m. like his brethren.
See Ps. 95. 5; 149. 2; John 19. 7; Acts 17. 24.
MAGNIFY. Josh. 3. 7, will I begin to m. him?
Job 7. 17, what is man, that thou shouldest m. [him?
Ps. 34. 3; 40. 16; Luke 1. 46, m. the Lord.
35. 26; 38. 16, that m. themselves.
138. 2, thou hast m. thy word above all.
Is. 42. 21, m. the law.
Acts 19. 17, the name of Jesus was m.
Rom. 11. 13, I m. mine office.
See Dan. 8. 25; 11. 36; Acts 5. 13; Phil. 1. 20.
MAIL. 1 Sam. 17. 5.
MAINTAIN. Ps. 16. 5, thou m. my lot.
Tit. 3. 8, 14, careful to m. good works.
See Job 13. 15; Ps. 9. 4; 140. 12.
MAINTENANCE. Ezra 4. 14; Prov. 27. 27.
MAKER. Job 4. 17, more pure than his m.?
32. 22, my m. would soon take me away.
35. 10, none saith, Where is God my m.?
36. 3, ascribe righteousness to my m.
Ps. 95. 6, kneel before the Lord our m.
Prov. 14. 31; 17. 5, reproacheth his m.
22. 2, the Lord is m. of them all.
Is. 45. 9, that striveth with his m.
51. 13, forgettest the Lord thy m.
54. 5, thy m. is thine husband.
Heb. 11. 10, whose builder and m. is God.
See Is. 1. 31; 17. 7; 22. 11; Hab. 2. 18.
MALICIOUSNESS. Rom. 1. 29; 1 Pet. 2. 16.
MAN. Gen. 3. 22, the m. is become as one of us.
8. 21, for m. sake.
Num. 23. 19, God is not a m.
Neh. 6. 11, should such a m. as I flee?
Job 5. 7, m. is born to trouble.
10. 4, seest thou as m. seeth?
11. 12, vain m. would be wise.
14. 1, m. that is born of a woman.
15. 7, art thou the first m. that was born?
25. 6, m. that is a worm.
33. 12, God is greater than m.
Ps. 10. 18, the m. of earth.
49. 12, m. being in honour abideth not.
89. 48, what m. is he that liveth.
90. 3, thou turnest m. to destruction.
104. 23, m. goeth forth to his labour.
118. 6, I will not fear, what can m. do?
Prov. 12. 2, a good m. obtaineth favour.
Eccles. 6. 12, who knoweth what is good for m.?
Is. 2. 22, cease ye from m.
Jer. 10. 23, it is not in m. to direct his steps.
Lam. 3. 1, I am the m. that hath seen affliction.
Hos. 11. 9, I am God, and not m.
Matt. 6. 24; Luke 16. 13, no m. can serve.
8. 4; Mark 8. 26, 30; Luke 5. 13; 9. 21, tell no m.
17. 8, they saw no m.
John 1. 18; 1 John 4. 12, no m. hath seen God.
19. 5, behold the m.!
1 Cor. 2. 11, what m. knoweth things of a m.?
11. 8, m. is not of the woman.
2 Cor. 4. 16, though our outward m. perish.
Phil. 2. 8, in fashion as a m.
1 Tim. 2. 5, the m. Christ Jesus.
See John 7. 46; 1 Cor. 15. 47; Eph. 4. 24.
MANIFEST. John 2. 11, and m. forth his glory.
14. 22, how is it thou wilt m. thyself?
2 Cor. 2. 14, maketh m. savour of knowledge.
Gal. 5. 19, the works of the flesh are m.
2 Thess. 1. 5, a m. token of righteous judgment.
1 Tim. 3. 16, God was m. in the flesh.
5. 25, good works of some are m. beforehand.
Heb. 4. 13, no creature that is not m.
1 John 1. 2, the life was m.
3. 5, he was m. to take away our sins.
4. 9, in this was m. the love of God.
See Rom. 8. 19; John 17. 6; 1 John 3. 10.
MANIFOLD. Ps. 104. 24, how m. are thy works?
Eph. 3. 10, the m. wisdom of God.
1 Pet. 1. 6, through m. temptations.
4. 10, stewards of the m. grace of God.
See Neh. 9. 19, 27; Amos 5. 12; Luke 18. 30.
MANNER. 2 Sam. 7. 19, is this the m. of man?
Ps. 144. 13, all m. of store.
Matt. 8. 27; Luke 8. 25, what m. of man is this!
12. 31, all m. of sin shall be forgiven.
Acts 26. 4, my m. of life from my youth.
1 Cor. 15. 33, evil communications corrupt [good m.
Heb. 10. 25, as the m. of some is.
James 1. 24, forgetteth what m. of man.
1 Pet. 1. 15, holy in all m. of conversation.
2 Pet. 3. 11, what m. of person ought ye to be?
See Matt. 4. 23; 5. 11; Luke 9. 55; Rev. 22. 2.
MANTLE. 2 Kin. 2. 8; Job 1. 20; Ps. 109. 29.
MAR. Lev. 19. 27, nor m. the corners of thy beard.
1 Sam. 6. 5, images that m. the land.
Job 30. 13, they m. my path.
Is. 52. 14, visage m. more than any man.
Mark 2. 22, wine spilled, and bottles m.
See Ruth 4. 6; 2 Kin. 3. 19; Jer. 13. 7; 18. 4.
MARK. Gen. 4. 15, the Lord set a m. on Cain.
Job 22. 15, hast thou m. the old way?
Ps. 37. 37, m. the perfect man.
48. 13, m. well her bulwarks.
130. 3, if thou shouldest m. iniquities.
Jer. 2. 22, thine iniquity is m. before me.
23. 18, who hath m. his word?
Phil. 3. 14, I press toward the m. for the prize.
17, m. them which walk so.
See Luke 14. 7; Rom. 16. 17; Rev. 13. 16; 20. 4.
MARROW. Job 21. 24; Ps. 63. 5; Prov. 3. 8.
MARVEL. Matt. 8. 10; Mark 6. 6, Jesus m.
Mark 5. 20, all men did m.
John 3. 7; 5. 28; 1 John 3. 13, m. not.
See Eccles. 5. 8; John 7. 21; Gal. 1. 6.
MARVELLOUS. Ps. 17. 7, m. lovingkindness.
118. 23; Matt. 21. 42; Mark 12. 11, m. in our eyes.
John 9. 30, herein is a m. thing.
1 Pet. 2. 9, into his m. light.
See Ps. 105. 5; 139. 14; Dan. 11. 36; Mic. 7. 15.
MASTER. 2 Kin. 6. 32, sound of his m. feet.
Mal. 1. 6, if I be a m., where is my fear?
Matt. 6. 24, no man can serve two m.
10. 24; Luke 6. 40, disciple not above his m.
25, enough for the disciple that he be as his m.
17. 24, doth not your m. pay tribute?
23. 8, 10, one is your M., even Christ.
26. 25, M., is it I?
Mark 5. 35, why troublest thou the M.?
9. 5; Luke 9. 33, M., it is good to be here.
10. 17; Luke 10. 25, good M., what shall I do?
John 3. 10, art thou a M. of Israel?
11. 28, the M. is come, and calleth.
13. 13, ye call me M., and ye say well.
Rom. 14. 4, to his own m. he standeth or falleth.
1 Cor. 3. 10, as a wise m.-builder.
Eph. 6. 5; 1 Pet. 2. 18, be obedient to m.
9; Col. 4. 1, m., do the same things to them.
1 Tim. 6. 1, count their m. worthy of honour.
2, that have believing m.
James 3. 1, be not many m.
See Gen. 24. 12; 39. 8; Prov. 25. 13.
MASTERY. Ex. 32. 18; 1 Cor. 9. 25; 2 Tim. 2. 5.
MATTER. Ezra 10. 4, this m. belongeth to thee.
Job 19. 28, the root of the m. is found in me.
32. 18, I am full of m.
Ps. 45. 1, my heart is inditing a good m.
Prov. 16. 20, handleth a m. wisely.
18. 13, answereth a m. before he heareth it.
12. 13, conclusion of the whole m.
Matt. 23. 23, the weightier m.
Acts 18. 14, if it were a m. of wrong.
1 Cor. 6. 2, to judge the smallest m.
2 Cor. 9. 5, as a m. of bounty.
James 3. 5, how great a m. a little fire kindleth!
See Gen. 30. 15; Dan. 3. 16; Acts 8. 21; 17. 32.
MAY. Matt. 9. 21; 26. 42; Acts 8. 37.
MEAN. Josh. 4. 6, what m. ye by this service?
Deut. 6. 20, what m. the testimonies?
Prov. 22. 29, not stand before m. men.
Is. 2. 9; 5. 15; 31. 8, the m. man.
Ezek. 17. 12, know ye not what these things m.?
Acts 21. 39, citizen of no m. city.
See Acts 10. 17; 17. 20; 21. 13.
MEANS. Num. 14. 18, by no m. clear guilty.
Ps. 49. 7, none can by any m. redeem.
Mal. 1. 9, this hath been by your m.
Matt. 5. 26, shalt by no m. come out.
Luke 10. 19, nothing shall by any m. hurt you.
John 9. 21, by what m. he now seeth.
1 Cor. 8. 9, lest by any m. this liberty.
9. 22, that I might by all m. save some.
Phil. 3. 11, by any m. attain.
2 Thess. 3. 16, give you peace always by all m.
See Jer. 5. 31; 1 Cor. 9. 27; Gal. 2. 2. [earth.
MEASURE (n.). Job 11. 9, the m. is longer than the
28. 25, he weigheth the waters by m.
Ps. 39. 4, the m. of my days.
Is. 40. 12, the dust of the earth in a m.
Jer. 30. 11; 46. 28, I will correct thee in m.
Ezek. 4. 11, thou shalt drink water by m.
Matt. 7. 2; Luke 6. 38, with what m. ye mete.
13. 33; Luke 13. 21, three m. of meal.
23. 32, fill up m. of your fathers.
Luke 6. 38, good m. pressed down.
John 3. 34, giveth not the Spirit by m.
Rom. 12. 3, to every man the m. of faith.
2 Cor. 12. 7, exalted above m.
Eph. 4. 7, the m. of the gift of Christ.
Rev. 6. 6, a m. of wheat for a penny.
21. 17, according to the m. of a man.
See Ps. 80. 5; Is. 5. 14; Mic. 6. 10.
MEASURE (v.). Is. 40. 12, who hath m. the waters?
65. 7, I will m. former work into bosom.
Jer. 31. 37, if heaven can be m.
33. 22; Hos. 1. 10, as the sand cannot be m.
2 Cor. 10. 12, m. themselves by themselves.
See Ezek. 40. 3; 42. 15; Zech. 2. 1.
MEAT. Gen. 27. 4, make me savoury m.
1 Kin. 19. 8, went in strength of that m.
Ps. 59. 15, wander up and down for m.
69. 21, they gave me also gall for my m.
78. 25, he sent them m. to the full.
145. 15, m. in due season.
Prov. 23. 3, dainties, for they are deceitful m.
30. 22, a fool when filled with m.
31. 15, she giveth m. to her household.
Is. 65. 25, dust shall be the serpent's m.
Ezek. 4. 10, thy m. shall be by weight.
47. 12, fruit for m.
Dan. 1. 8, not defile himself with king's m.
Hab. 1. 16, because their m. is plenteous.
3. 17, fields yield no m.
Mal. 3. 10, bring tithes, that there may be m.
Matt. 6. 25; Luke 12. 23, life more than m.
10. 10, workman worthy of his m.
15. 37; Mark 8. 8, of broken m.
Luke 3. 11, he that hath m. let him do likewise.
24. 41; John 21. 5, have ye any m.?
John 4. 32, I have m. to eat.
34, my m. is to do the will of him that sent me.
6. 27, labour not for the m. that perisheth.
Acts 2. 46, did eat m. with gladness.
15. 29, abstain from m. offered to idols.
Rom. 14. 15, destroy not him with thy m.
17, kingdom of God is not m. and drink.
20, for m. destroy not the work of God.
1 Cor. 6. 13, m. for the belly.
8. 13, if m. make my brother to offend.
10. 3, the same spiritual m.
1 Tim. 4. 3, to abstain from m.
Heb. 5. 12, 14, not of strong m.
12. 16, who for one morsel of m.
See Gen. 1. 29; 9. 3; Matt. 3. 4; Col. 2. 16.
MEDDLE. 2 Chr. 25. 19, why m. to thy hurt?
Prov. 20. 3, every fool will be m.
19, m. not with him that flattereth.
26. 17, that m. with strife.
See 2 Chr. 35. 21; Prov. 17. 14; 24. 21.
MEDITATE. Gen. 24. 63, Isaac went out to m.
Josh. 1. 8, thou shalt m. therein.
Ps. 1. 2, in his law doth he m.
63. 6; 119. 148, m. in the night watches.
77. 12; 143. 5, I will m. of thy works.
Is. 33. 18, thine heart shall m. terror.
Luke 21. 14, not to m. before.
1 Tim. 4. 15, m. upon these things.
See Ps. 19. 14; 104. 34; 119. 97, 99.
MEEK. Num. 12. 3, Moses was very m.
Ps. 22. 26, the m. shall eat and be satisfied.
25. 9, the m. will he guide.
37. 11; Matt. 5. 5, the m. shall inherit the earth.
149. 4, will beautify the m.
Is. 29. 19, the m. shall increase their joy.
61. 1, good tidings to the m.
Matt. 11. 29, for I am m.
1 Pet. 3. 4, a m. and quiet spirit.
See Ps. 76. 9; 147. 6; Is. 11. 4; Matt. 21. 5.
MEEKNESS. 2 Cor. 10. 1, by the m. of Christ.
Gal. 6. 1, restore in the spirit of m.
1 Tim. 6. 11, follow after m.
2 Tim. 2. 25, in m. instructing.
Tit. 3. 2, showing m. to all men.
1 Pet. 3. 15, give reason of hope in you with m.
See Zeph. 2. 3; Gal. 5. 23; Eph. 4. 2.
MEET. Prov. 11. 24, withholdeth more than is m.
Matt. 15. 26, not m. to take the children's bread.
25. 1, 6, to m. the bridegroom.
1 Cor. 15. 9, not m. to be called an apostle.
1 Thess. 4. 17, to m. the Lord in the air.
See Prov. 22. 2; Amos 4. 12; Matt. 8. 34.
MELODY. Is. 23. 16; 51. 3; Amos 5. 23.
MELT. Ps. 46. 6, the earth m.
97. 5, the hills m. 107. 26, their soul m.
147. 18, he sendeth out his word, and m. them.
Is. 13. 7, every man's heart shall m.
64. 2, as when they m. fire burneth.
See Ex. 15. 15; Josh. 14. 8; Jer. 9. 7.
MEMBER. Ps. 139. 16, all my m. were written.
Rom. 6. 13, 19, neither yield your m.
12. 4, as we have many m.
1 Cor. 6. 15, bodies m. of Christ.
James 3. 5, the tongue is a little m.
4. 1, lusts which war in your m.
See Job 17. 7; Matt. 5. 29; Eph. 4. 25; 5. 30.
MEMORY. Ps. 109. 15; 145. 7; Prov. 10. 7.
MEN. 2 Chr. 6. 18, will God dwell with m.?
1 Sam. 4. 9; 1 Cor. 16. 13, quit yourselves like m.
Ps. 9. 20, know themselves to be but m.
82. 7, but ye shall die like m. [selves.
Eccles. 12. 3, the strong m. shall bow them-
46. 8, show yourselves m.
Gal. 1. 10 do I now persuade m.?
1 Thess. 2. 4, not as pleasing m., but God.
See Ps. 116. 11; 1 Tim. 2. 4; 1 Pet. 2. 17.
MEND. 2 Chr. 24. 12; 34. 10; Matt. 4. 21. [aoh.
MENTION. Gen. 40. 14, make m. of me to Phar-
Ps. 71. 16, I will make m. of thy righteousness.
Is. 12. 4, make m. that his name is exalted.
64. 7, I will m. lovingkindnesses of the Lord.
Rom. 1. 9; Eph. 1. 16; 1 Thess. 1. 2, m. of you in my prayers.
See Is. 62. 6; Ezek. 18. 22; 33. 16. [m. of silver.
MERCHANDISE. Prov. 3. 14, m. of it better than
Is. 23. 18, m. shall be holiness to the Lord.
Matt. 22. 5, one to his farm, another to his m.
John 2. 16, my father's house an house of m.
2 Pet. 2. 3, make m. of you.
See Deut. 21. 14; 24. 7; Ezek. 26. 12; Rev. 18. 11.
MERCHANT. Gen. 23. 16, money with the m.
Is. 23. 8, whose m are princes.
47. 15, even thy m. shall wander.
Rev. 18. 3, 11, the m. of the earth.
23, thy m. were great men of the earth.
See Prov. 31. 24; Is. 23. 11; Matt. 13. 45.
MERCIFUL. Ps. 37. 26, ever m., and lendeth.
67. 1, God be m. to us, and bless us.
Prov. 11. 17, the m. doeth good to his own soul.
Is. 57. 1, m. men are taken away.
Jer. 3. 12, return, for I am m.
Luke 6. 36, be ye m., as your Father is m.
18. 13, God be m. to me a sinner.
Heb. 2. 17, a m. High Priest.
See Ex. 34. 6; 2 Sam. 22. 26; 1 Kin. 20. 31.
MERCY. Gen. 32. 10, not worthy the least of the m.
Ex. 33. 19, will shew m. on whom I will shew m.
34. 7; Dan 9. 4, keeping m. for thousands.
Ps. 103. 11; 145. 8, longsuffering, and of great m.
1 Chr. 16. 34, 41; 2 Chr. 5. 13; 7. 3, 6; Ezra 3. 11; Ps. 106. 1; 107. 1; 118. 1; 136. 1; Jer. 33. 11, his m. endureth for ever.
Ps. 23. 6, surely goodness and m. shall follow.

25. 7, according to thy m. remember me.
33. 22, let thy m. be upon us.
66. 20, not turned his m. from me.
77. 8, is his m. clean gone for ever?
85. 10, m. and truth are met together.
89. 2, m. shall be built up for ever.
90. 14, satisfy us early with thy m.
108. 4, thy m. is great above the heavens.
115. 1, for thy m., and for thy truth's sake.
119. 64, the earth is full of thy m.
130. 7, with the Lord there is m.
Prov. 3. 3, let not m. and truth forsake thee.
14. 21, 31, he that hath m. on the poor.
16. 6; 20. 28, m. and truth.
Is. 54. 7, with great m. will I gather thee.
Jer. 6. 23, they are cruel, and have no m.
Lam. 3. 22, it is of the Lord's m.
Hos. 4. 1, because there is no m. in the land.
6. 6; Matt. 9. 13, I desired m., and not sacrifice.
10. 12, sow in righteousness, reap in m.
14. 3, in thee the fatherless find m.
Mic. 6. 8, but to do justly, and love m.
7. 18, he delighteth in m.
Hab. 3. 2, in wrath remember m.
Matt. 5. 7, the merciful shall obtain m.
Luke 10. 37, he that shewed m.
Rom. 9. 15, 18, m. on whom I will have m.
16, of God that sheweth m.
12. 1, beseech you by the m. of God.
8, he that sheweth m., with cheerfulness.
2 Cor. 1. 3, the Father of m.
Eph. 2. 4, God, who is rich in m.
1 Tim. 1. 13, 16, I obtained m., because.
2 Tim. 1. 18, that he may find m. in that day.
Heb. 4. 16, obtain m., and find grace.
James 2. 13, without m., that shewed no m.
1 Pet. 1. 3, according to his abundant m.
See Prov. 12. 10; Dan. 4. 27; 1 Tim. 1. 2.
MERRY. Gen. 43. 34, were m. with him.
Judg. 16. 25, their hearts were m.
Prov. 15. 13, m. heart maketh cheerful countenance.
15, m. heart hath a continual feast.
17. 22, m. heart doeth good like a medicine.
Eccles. 8. 15, nothing better than to eat and be m.
9. 7, drink thy wine with a m. heart.
10. 19, wine maketh m.
James 5. 13, is any m.?
See Luke 12. 19; 15. 23; Rev. 11. 10.
MESSENGER. Job 33. 23; Prov. 25. 13; Is. 42. 19.
METE. Is. 40. 12; Matt. 7. 2; Mk. 4. 24; Lu. 6. 38.
MIDDLE. Ezek. 1. 16; Eph. 2. 14.
MIDST. Ps. 102. 24, in the m. of my days.
Prov. 23. 34, lieth down in m. of the sea.
Dan. 9. 27, in the m. of the week.
Matt. 18. 2; Mark 9. 36, a little child in the m.
Matt. 18. 20, there am I in the m.
Luke 24. 36; John 20. 19, Jesus himself in the m.
Phil. 2. 15, in the m. of a crooked nation.
Rev. 2. 7, in the m. of the paradise of God.
4. 6; 5. 6; 7. 17, in the m. of the throne.
See Gen. 2. 9; Is. 12. 6; Hos. 11. 9.
MIGHT. Deut. 6. 5, love God with all thy m.
8. 17, the m. of mine hand hath gotten.
2 Sam. 6. 14, David danced with all his m.
Eccles. 9. 10, do it with thy m.
Is. 40. 29, to them that have no m.
Jer. 9. 23, mighty man glory in his m.
51. 30, their m. hath failed.
Zech. 4. 6, not by m., nor by power.
Eph. 3. 16; Col. 1. 11, strengthened with m.
See Eph. 6. 10; 2 Pet. 2. 11; Rev. 7. 12.
MIGHTILY. Jonah 3. 8; Acts 18. 28; 19. 20.
MIGHTY. Gen. 10. 9, he was a m. hunter.
Judg. 5. 23, to the help of the Lord against the m.
2 Sam. 1. 19, 25, how are the m. fallen!
Job 9. 4, wise in heart and m. in strength.
Ps. 24. 8, strong and m., m. in battle.
89. 13, thou hast a m. arm.
19, help upon one that is m.
93. 4, the m. waves of the sea.
Is. 1. 24; 30. 29; 49. 26, the m. One of Israel.
5. 15, m. to drink wine. 63. 1, m. to save.
Jer. 32. 19, m. in work.
Amos. 2. 14, neither shall m. deliver himself.
Matt. 11. 20; 13. 54; 14. 2; Mark 6. 2, m. works.
Luke 9. 43, the m. power of God.
24. 19, prophet m. in deed and word.
Acts 18. 24, m. in the scriptures.
1 Cor. 1. 26, not many m.
2 Cor. 10. 4, weapons m. through God.
Eph. 1. 19, the working of his m. power.
See Num. 14. 12; Eccles. 6. 10; Matt. 3. 11.
MILK. Gen. 49. 12, teeth white with m.
Prov. 30. 33, churning of m.
Is. 55. 1, buy wine and m.
Lam. 4. 7, Nazarites were whiter than m.
Ezek. 25. 4, hall eat thy fruit and drink thy m.
Heb. 5. 12, 13, such as have need of m.
1 Pet. 2. 2, the sincere m. of the word.
See Judg. 4. 19; 5. 25; Job. 21. 24; Joel 3. 18.
MIND (n.). Neh. 4. 6, the people had a m. to work.
Job 23. 13, he is in one m., who can turn him?
34. 33, should it be according to thy m.?
Ps. 31. 12, as a dead man out of m.
Prov. 29. 11, a fool uttereth all his m.
Is. 26. 3, whose m. is stayed on thee.
Mark 5. 15; Luke 8. 35, sitting, in his right m.
Luke 12. 29, neither be of doubtful m.
Rom. 8. 7, the carnal m. is enmity against God.
12. 16, be of the same m.
14. 5, fully persuaded in his own m.

2 Cor. 8. 12, if there be first a willing m.
13. 11; Phil. 1. 27; 2. 2, be of one m.
Phil. 2. 3, in lowliness of m.
5, let this m. be in you.
4. 7, peace of God keep your m.
1 Tim. 6. 5; 2 Tim. 3. 8, men of corrupt m.
2 Tim. 1. 7, spirit of sound m.
Tit. 3. 1, put them in m. to be subject.
1 Pet. 1. 13, the loins of your m.
2 Pet. 3. 1, stir up your pure m.
See Rom. 8. 6; 11. 20; 1 Thess. 5. 14; James 1. 8.
MIND (v.). Rom. 8. 5; 12. 16; Phil. 3. 16, 19.
MINDFUL. Ps. 8. 4; 111. 5; Is. 17. 10; 2 Pet. 3. 2.
MINGLE. Lev. 19. 19; Is. 5. 22; Matt. 27. 34.
MINISTER (n.). Ps. 103. 21, ye m. of his.
104. 4; Heb. 1. 7, his m. a flame of fire.
Is. 61. 6, men shall call you the m. of God.
Joel 1. 9, the Lord's m. mourn.
Matt. 20. 26; Mark 10. 43, let him be your m.
Rom. 13. 4, he is the m. of God to thee.
2 Cor. 3. 6, able m. of new testament.
Gal. 2. 17, is Christ the m. of sin?
Eph. 3. 7; Col. 1. 23, whereof I was made a m.
6. 21; Col. 1. 7; 4. 7, a faithful m.
1 Tim. 4. 6, a good m.
See 2 Cor. 6. 4; 11. 23; 1 Thess. 3. 2.
MINISTER (v.). 1 Sam. 2. 11, the child did m.
1 Chr. 15. 2, chosen to m. for ever.
Dan. 7. 10, thousand thousands m. to him.
Matt. 4. 11; Mark 1. 13, angels m. to him.
20. 28; Mark 10. 45, not to be m. unto, but to m.
Luke 8. 3, which m. to him of their substance.
Acts 20. 34, these hands have m.
See 2 Cor. 9. 10; Heb. 1. 14; 2 Pet. 1. 11.
MINISTRATION. Luke 1. 23; Acts 6. 1.
MINISTRY. Acts 6. 4, give ourselves to the m.
2 Cor. 4. 1, seeing we have this m.
5. 18, the m. of reconciliation.
6. 3, that the m. be not blamed.
Eph. 4. 12, for the work of the m.
Col. 4. 17, take heed to the m.
2 Tim. 4. 5, make full proof of thy m.
See Acts 1. 17; 12. 25; Rom. 12. 7; Heb. 8. 6.
MINSTREL. 2 Kin. 3. 15; Matt. 9. 23.
MIRACLE. Judg. 6. 13, where be all his m.?
Luke 23. 8, hoped to have seen some m.
John 2. 11, this beginning of m.
4. 54, this is the second m.
10. 41, said, John did no m.
Acts 2. 22, approved of God by m. and signs.
1 Cor. 12. 10, to another, the working of m.
See Gal. 3. 5; Heb. 2. 4; Rev. 13. 14; 16. 14; 19. 20.
MIRTH. Ps. 137. 3; Prov. 14. 13; Eccles. 2. 1.
MIRY. Ps. 40. 2; Ezek. 47. 11; Dan. 2. 41.
MISCHIEF. Ps. 7. 14; Is. 59. 4, they conceive m.
Ps. 28. 3, m. is in their hearts.
94. 20, frameth m. by a law.
Prov. 10. 23, it is as sport to a fool to do m.
11. 27, he that seeketh m.
24. 2, lips talk of m.
Ezek. 7. 26, m. shall come upon m.
Acts 13. 10, O full of all subtilty and all m.
See Prov. 24. 8; Eccles. 10. 13; Mic. 7. 3.
MISERABLE. Job 16. 2; Matt. 21. 41.
MISERY. Prov. 31. 7, remember his m. no more.
Eccles. 8. 6, the m. of man is great upon him.
Lam. 1. 7, remembered in days of her m.
James 5. 1, howl for your m. that shall come.
See Judg. 10. 16; Job 3. 20; 11. 16; Rom. 3. 16.
MIXED. Prov. 23. 30, they that seek m. wine.
Is. 1. 22, thy wine m. with water.
Heb. 4. 2, not being m. with faith.
See Ex. 12. 38; Num. 11. 4; Neh. 13. 3.
MOCK. Gen. 19. 14, he seemed as one that m.
Num. 22. 29; Judg. 16. 10, 13, 15, thou hast m. me.
1 Kin. 18. 27, at noon Elijah m. them.
2 Chr. 36. 16, they m. the messengers of God.
Prov. 1. 26, I will m. when your fear cometh.
17. 5, whoso m. the poor.
30. 17, the eye that m. at his father.
Gal. 6. 7, God is not m.
See 2 Kin. 2. 23; Matt. 2. 16; 27. 29; Mark 15. 20.
MOCKER. Ps. 35. 16; Prov. 20. 1; Is. 28. 22.
MODERATION. Phil. 4. 5.
MOISTURE. Ps. 32. 4; Luke 8. 6.
MOLLIFIED. Is. 1. 6.
MOMENT. Num. 16. 21, 45, consume them in a m.
Job 7. 18, try him every m.
21. 13, and in a m. they go down.
Ps. 30. 5, his anger endureth but a m.
Is. 26. 20, hide thyself as it were a m.
27. 3, I will water it every m.
54. 7, for a small m. have I forsaken thee.
1 Cor. 15. 51, 52, we shall all be changed, in a m.
2 Cor. 4. 17, affliction, which is but for a m.
See Ex. 33. 5; Ezek. 26. 16; 32. 10; Luke 4. 5.
MONEY. 2 Kin. 5. 26, is it a time to receive m.?
Eccles. 7. 12, m. is a defence.
10. 19, m. answereth all things.
Is. 52. 3, redeemed without m.
55. 1, he that hath no m.
2, wherefore do ye spend m.
Matt. 17. 24; 22. 19, the tribute m.
25. 18, hid his lord's m.
Acts 8. 20, thy m. perish with thee.
1 Tim. 6. 10, the love of m.
See Gen. 23. 9; Mark 6. 8; Luke 9. 3; Acts 4. 37.
MORROW. Prov. 27. 1, boast not thyself of to m.
Is. 22. 13; 1 Cor. 15. 32, for to m. we die.
56. 12, to m. shall be as this day

Matt. 6. 34, take no thought for the m.
James 4. 14, ye know not what shall be on the m.
See Josh. 5. 12; 2 Kin. 7. 1; Prov. 3. 28.
MORSEL. Job 31. 17; Ps. 147. 17; Prov. 17. 1.
MORTAL. Job 4. 17, shall m. man be more just?
Rom. 6. 12; 8. 11, in your m. body.
1 Cor. 15. 53, 54, this m. must put on immortality.
See Deut. 19. 11; 2 Cor. 4. 11; 5. 4.
MORTAR. Prov. 27. 22; Ezek. 13. 11, 22, 28.
MORTIFY. Rom. 8. 13; Col. 3. 5.
MOTE. Matt. 7. 3; Luke 6. 41.
MOTHER. Judg. 5. 7, a m. in Israel.
1 Kin. 22. 52, Ahaziah walked in the way of his m.
2 Chr. 22. 3, his m. was his counsellor.
Job 17. 14, to the worm, thou art my m.
Ps. 113. 9, a joyful m. of children.
Is. 66. 13, as one whom his m. comforteth.
Ezek. 16. 44, as is the m., so is her daughter.
Matt. 12. 48; Mark 3. 33, who is my m.?
John 2. 1; Acts 1. 14, the m. of Jesus.
See Gen. 3. 20; 17. 16; Gal. 4. 26.
MOULDY. Josh. 9. 5, 12.
MOUNT. Ex. 18. 5, the m. of God.
Ps. 107. 26, they m. up to heaven.
Is. 40. 31, m. with wings, as eagles.
See Job 20. 6; 39. 27; Is. 27. 13.
MOURN. Gen. 37. 35, down to the grave m.
Prov. 5. 11, and thou m. at the last.
Is. 61. 2, to comfort all that m.
Matt. 5. 4, blessed are they that m.
24. 30, then shall all the tribes of the earth m.
Luke 6. 25, woe to you that laugh, for ye shall m.
See Neh. 8. 9; Zech. 7. 5; James 4. 9.
MOURNER. 2 Sam. 14. 2; Eccles. 12. 5; Hos. 9. 4.
MOURNFULLY. Mal. 3. 14.
MOUTH. Job 9. 20, mine own m. shall condemn me.
49. 4, I will lay my hand on my m.
Ps. 8. 2; Matt. 21. 16, out of the m. of babes.
39. 1, I will keep my m. with a bridle.
49. 3, my m. shall speak of wisdom.
55. 21, words of his m. smoother than butter.
81. 10, open thy m. wide.
Prov. 10. 14; 14. 3; 15. 2, the m. of the foolish.
13. 2, good by the fruit of his m.
3; 21. 23, he that keepeth his m.
Eccles. 6. 7, all labour of a man is for his m.
Is. 29. 13, this people draw near with m.
Mal. 2. 6, the law of truth was in his m.
Matt. 12. 34; Luke 6. 45, the m. speaketh.
13. 35, I will open my m. in parables.
Luke 21. 15, I will give you a m. and wisdom.
Rom. 10. 10, with the m. confession is made.
Tit. 1. 11, whose m. must be stopped.
James 3. 10, out of the same m. proceedeth.
See Lam. 3. 29; John 19. 29; 1 Pet. 2. 22.
MOVE. Ps. 10. 6; 16. 8; 30. 6; 62. 2, I shall not be m.
Matt. 21. 10; Acts 21. 30, all the city was m.
John 5. 3, waiting for the m. of the water.
Acts 17. 28, in him we live, and m.
20. 24, none of these things m. me.
See Prov. 23. 31; Is. 7. 2; 2 Pet. 1. 21.
MUCH. Ex. 16. 18; 2 Cor. 8. 15, he that gathered m.
Num. 16. 3, ye take too m. upon you.
Luke 7. 47, for she loved m.
12. 48, to whom m. is given.
16. 10, faithful in m.
See Prov. 25. 16; Eccles. 5. 12; Jer. 2. 22.
MULTIPLY. Is. 9. 3, thou hast m. the nation.
Jer. 3. 16, when ye be m. they shall say.
Dan. 4. 1; 6. 25; 1 Pet. 1. 2; Jude 2, peace be m.
Nah. 3. 16, thou hast m. thy merchants.
See Acts 6. 1; 7. 17; 9. 31; 12. 24.
MULTITUDE. Ex. 23. 2, a m. to do evil.
Job 32. 7, m. of years should teach wisdom.
Ps. 5. 7; 51. 1; 106. 7, in the m. of thy mercy.
33. 16, no king saved by the m. of an host.
94. 19, in the m. of my thoughts.
Prov. 10. 19, in m. of words there wanteth not sin.
11. 14; 15. 22; 24. 6, in the m. of counsellors.
Eccles. 5. 3, through the m. of business.
James 5. 20; 1 Pet. 4. 8, hide a m. of sins.
See Deut. 1. 10; Josh. 11. 4; Luke 2. 13.
MURMURINGS. Ex. 16. 7; Num. 14. 27; Phil. 2. 14.
MUSE. Ps. 39. 3; 143. 5; Luke 3. 15.
MUTTER. Is. 8. 19; 59. 3.
MUTUAL. Rom. 1. 12.
MYSTERY. Matt. 13. 11; 1 Cor. 2. 7; 15. 51.

N.

NAIL. Ezra 9. 8, give us a n. in his holy place.
Is. 22. 23, fasten as a n. in sure place.
John 20. 25, put finger into print of n.
Col. 2. 14, n. it to his cross.
See Judg. 4. 21; Eccles. 12. 11; Dan. 4. 33.
NAKED. Ex. 32. 25, made n. to their shame.
Job 1. 21, n. came I out, and n. shall I return.
Matt. 25. 36, n., and ye clothed me.
1 Cor. 4. 11, to this present hour we are n.
2 Cor. 5. 3, we shall not be found n.
Heb. 4. 13, all things are n. to eyes of him.
See John 21. 7; James 2. 15; Rev. 3. 17; 16. 15.
NAKEDNESS. Rom. 8. 35; 2 Cor. 11. 27; Rev. 3. 18.
NAME (n.). Ex. 3. 15, this is my n. for ever.
23. 21, my n. is in him.
Josh. 7. 9, what wilt thou do to thy great n?
2 Chr. 14. 11, in thy n. we go.
Neh. 9. 10, so didst thou get thee a n.
Job 18. 17, he shall have no n. in the street.
Ps. 20. 1, the n. of God defend thee.
5, in the n. of God set up banners.
22. 22; Heb. 2. 12, I will declare thy n.

48. 10, according to thy *n.* so is thy praise.
69. 36, they that love his *n.*
111. 9, holy and reverend is his *n.*
115. 1, unto thy *n.* give glory.
138. 2, thy word above all thy *n.*
Prov. 10. 7, the *n.* of the wicked shall rot.
18. 10, the *n.* of the Lord a strong tower.
22. 1; Eccles. 7. 1, good *n.* rather to be chosen.
Cant. 1. 3, thy *n.* is as ointment poured forth.
Is. 42. 8, I am the Lord, that is my *n.*
55. 13, it shall be to the Lord for a *n.*
56. 5; 62. 12, an everlasting *n.*
57. 15, whose *n.* is Holy.
62. 2, called by a new *n.*
64. 7, there is none that calleth on thy *n.*
Jer. 10. 6, thou art great, and thy *n.* is great.
14. 14; 23. 25; 27. 15, prophesy lies in my *n.*
44. 26, sworn by my great *n.*
Zech. 10. 12, walk up and down in his *n.*
14. 9, one Lord, and his *n.* one.
Mal. 1. 6, wherein have we despised thy *n.*?
4. 2, to you that fear my *n.*
Matt. 6. 9; Luke 11. 2, hallowed be thy *n.*
10. 22; 19. 29; Mark 13. 13; Luke 21. 12; Acts 9. 16, for my *n.* sake.
12. 21, in his *n.* shall the Gentiles trust.
18. 5; Mark 9. 37; Luke 9. 48, receive in my *n.*
20, gathered together in my *n.*
Luke 21. 8, many shall come in my *n.*
Mark 5. 9; Luke 8. 30, what is thy *n.*?
9. 39, do a miracle in my *n.*
Luke 10. 20, *n.* written in heaven.
John 5. 43, if another shall come in his own *n.*
16. 23, 24, 26, whatsoever ye ask in my *n.*
Acts 3. 16, his *n.* through faith in his *n.*
4. 12, none other *n.* under heaven.
Acts 5. 28, that ye should not teach in this *n.*
41, worthy to suffer for his *n.*
Eph. 1. 21, far above every *n.*
Phil. 2. 9, 10, a *n.* above every *n.*
4. 3, whose *n.* are in the book of life.
Col. 3. 17, do all in the *n.* of the Lord Jesus.
Heb. 1. 4, obtained a more excellent *n.*
James 2. 7, that worthy *n.*
Rev. 2. 13, holdest fast my *n.*
17, a *n.* written, which no man knoweth.
3. 1, thou hast a *n.* that thou livest.
4, a few *n.* in Sardis.
13. 1, the *n.* of blasphemy.
14. 1; 22. 4, Father's *n.* in their foreheads.
See Gen. 2. 20; Ex. 28. 9; Is. 45. 3; John 10. 3.
NAME (*v.*). Is. 61. 6, ye shall be *n.* Priests of the [Lord.
Rom. 15. 20, not where Christ was *n.*
2 Tim. 2. 19, every one that *n.* the name of Christ.
See 1 Sam. 16. 3; Is. 62. 2; Luke 2. 21; 6. 13.
NARROW. Is. 28. 20; 49. 19; Matt. 7. 14.
NATION. Gen. 10. 32, by these were the *n.* divided.
20. 4, wilt thou slay a righteous *n.*
2 Sam. 7. 23; 1 Chr. 17. 21, what *n.* like thy people?
Ps. 33. 12, blessed is the *n.* whose God is the Lord.
147. 20, he hath not dealt so with any *n.*
Prov. 14. 34, righteousness exalteth a *n.*
Is. 2. 4; Mic. 4. 3, *n.* shall not lift sword against *n.*
18. 2, a *n.* scattered and peeled.
26. 2, that the righteous *n.* may enter in.
34. 1, come near, ye *n.*, to hear.
52. 15, so shall he sprinkle many *n.*
Jer. 10. 7, O King of *n.*
Zech. 2. 11, many *n.* shall be joined to the Lord.
8. 22, strong *n.* shall seek the Lord.
Matt. 24. 7; Mark 13. 8; Luke 21. 10, *n.* against *n.*
Luke 7. 5, he loveth our *n.*
21. 25, distress of *n.*
John 11. 50, that the whole *n.* perish not.
Acts 2. 5, devout men of every *n.*
10. 35, in every *n.* he that feareth.
Phil. 2. 15, crooked and perverse *n.*
Rev. 5. 9, redeemed out of every *n.*
See Deut. 4. 27; 15. 6; Jer. 2. 11; 4. 2; 31. 10.
NATIVITY. Gen. 11. 28; Jer. 46. 16.
NATURAL. Deut. 34. 7, nor his *n.* force abated.
Rom. 1. 31; 2 Tim. 3. 3, without *n.* affection.
1 Cor. 2. 14, the *n.* man receiveth not.
See 1 Cor. 15. 44; Phil. 2. 20; James 1. 23.
NATURE. 1 Cor. 11. 14, doth not even *n.* itself [teach?
Eph. 2. 3, by *n.* children of wrath.
Heb. 2. 16, the *n.* of angels.
2 Pet. 1. 4, partakers of the divine *n.*
See Rom. 1. 26; 2. 14, 27; Gal. 2. 15; 4. 8.
NAUGHT. Prov. 20. 14, it is *n.*, saith the buyer.
Is. 49. 4, spent strength for *n.*
52. 3, ye have sold yourselves for *n.*
Mal. 1. 10, shut the doors for *n.*
Acts 5. 38, if of men, it will come to *n.*
See Deut. 15. 9; Job 1. 9; Rom. 14. 10; 1 Cor. 1. 28.
NAUGHTINESS. 1 Sam. 17. 28; Prov. 11. 6.
NAUGHTY. Prov. 6. 12; 17. 4; Jer. 24. 2.
NAY. Matt. 5. 37; 2 Cor. 1. 17, 18, 19; James 5. 12.
NEAR. Judg. 20. 34, knew not evil was *n.*
Ps. 22. 11, trouble is *n.*
148. 14, a people *n.* to him.
Prov. 27. 10, better a neighbour that is *n.*
Is. 50. 8, he is *n.* that justifieth.
55. 6, call upon the Lord while he is *n.*
Obad. 15; Zeph. 1. 14, the day of the Lord is *n.*
Matt. 24. 33, it is *n.*, even at the doors.
Mark 13. 28, ye know that summer is *n.*
See Ezek. 11. 3; 22. 5; Rom. 13. 11.
NECESSARY. Job 23. 12; Acts 15. 28; 28. 10.
NECESSITY. Rom. 12. 13, *n.* of saints.
1 Cor. 9. 16, *n.* is laid upon me. [of *n.*
2 Cor. 9. 7; Philem. 14, give, not grudgingly, or
See Acts 20. 34; 2 Cor. 12. 10; Phil. 4. 16.
NECK. Prov. 3. 3; 6. 21, bind them about thy *n.*
Matt. 18. 6; Luke 17. 2, millstone about his *n.*
Luke 15. 20; Acts 20. 37, fell on his *n.*
Acts 15. 10, yoke on the *n.* of disciples.
See Neh. 9. 29; Is. 3. 16; Lam. 5. 5; Rom 16. 4.
NEED. 2 Chr. 20. 17, ye shall not *n.* to fight.
Prov. 31. 11, he shall have no *n.* of spoil.
Matt. 6. 8; Luke 12. 30, what things ye have *n.* of.
9. 12; Mark 2. 17; Luke 5. 31, *n.* not a physician.
14. 16, they *n.* not depart.
Luke 19. 31, 34, the Lord hath *n.* of them.
Acts 2. 45; 4. 35, as every man had *n.*
1 Cor. 12. 21, cannot say, I have no *n.* of thee.
Phil. 4. 12, to abound and to suffer *n.*
19, God shall supply all your *n.*
2 Tim. 2. 15, that *n.* not to be ashamed.
Heb. 4. 16, grace to help in time of *n.*
5. 12, ye have *n.* that one teach you.
1 John 3. 17, seeth his brother have *n.*
Rev. 3. 17, rich, and have *n.* of nothing.
21. 23; 22. 5, city had no *n.* of the sun.
See Deut. 15. 8; Luke 9. 11; John 2. 25; Acts 17. 25.
NEEDFUL. Luke 10. 42; Phil. 1. 24; James 2. 16.
NEEDY. Deut. 15. 11, open thine hand to thy *n.*
Job 24. 4, they turn the *n.* out of the way.
Ps. 9. 18, the *n.* shall not alway be forgotten.
40. 17; 70. 5; 86. 1; 109. 22, I am poor and *n.*
74. 21, let the poor and *n.* praise thy name.
Prov. 31. 9, plead the cause of the poor and *n.*
Is. 41. 17, when the *n.* seek water.
See Ezek. 16. 49; 18. 12; 22. 29; Amos 8. 4, 6.
NEGLECT. Matt. 18. 17; Acts 6. 1.
NEGLIGENT. 2 Chr. 29. 11; 2 Pet. 1. 12.
NEIGHBOUR. Prov. 3. 28, say not to thy *n.*, Go and come again.
14. 20, the poor is hated even of his *n.*
21. 10, his *n.* findeth no favour.
Eccles. 4. 4, envied of his *n.* [wages.
Jer. 22. 13, that useth his *n.* service without
Hab. 2. 15, that giveth his *n.* drink.
Eph. 4. 25, speak every man truth to his *n.*
Luke 10. 29, who is my *n.*?
14. 12, call not thy rich *n.* [10.
See Ex. 20. 16; Lev. 19. 13; Matt. 5. 43; Rom. 13.
NEST. Num. 24. 21, thou puttest thy *n.* in a rock.
Deut. 32. 11, as an eagle stirreth up her *n.*
Job 29. 18, I shall die in my *n.*
Ps. 84. 3, the swallow hath found a *n.*
Matt. 8. 20; Luke 9. 58, birds of the air have *n.*
See Prov. 27. 8; Is. 16. 2; Jer. 49. 16; Obad. 4.
NET. Ps. 141. 10, let the wicked fall into their [own *n.*
Prov. 1. 17, in vain the *n.* is spread.
Eccles. 9. 12, as fishes taken in an evil *n.*
Hab. 1. 16, they sacrifice unto their *n.*
Matt. 13. 47, kingdom of heaven like a *n.*
Mark 1. 18, they forsook their *n.*
Luke 5. 5, at thy word I will let down the *n.*
See Matt. 4. 21; Mark 1. 16; John 21. 6.
NETHER. Deut. 24. 6; Job 41. 24.
NEVER. Lev. 6. 13, the fire shall *n.* go out.
Job. 3. 16, as infants which *n.* saw light.
Ps. 10. 11, he will *n.* see it.
15. 5; 30. 6, shall *n.* be moved.
Prov. 27. 20; 30. 15, *n.* satisfied.
Is. 56. 11, which can *n.* have enough.
Matt. 7. 23, I *n.* knew you.
26. 33, yet will I *n.* be offended.
Mark 2. 12, we *n.* saw it on this fashion.
3. 29, hath *n.* forgiveness.
John 4. 14; 6. 35, shall *n.* thirst.
7. 46, *n.* man spake like this man.
8. 51; 10. 28; 11. 26, shall *n.* see death.
1 Cor. 13. 8, charity *n.* faileth.
Heb. 13. 5, I will *n.* leave thee.
2 Pet. 1. 10, ye shall *n.* fall.
See Judg. 2. 1; Ps. 58. 5; Jer. 33. 17; Dan. 2. 44.
NEW. Num. 16. 30, if the Lord make a *n.* thing.
Ps. 33. 3; 40. 3; 96. 1; 98. 1; 144. 9; 149. 1; Is. 42. 10; Rev. 5. 9; 14. 3, a *n.* song.
Eccles. 1. 9, no *n.* thing under the sun. [earth.
Is. 65. 17; 66. 22; Rev. 21. 1, *n.* heavens and *n.*
Lam. 3. 23, *n.* every morning.
Matt. 9. 16; Luke 5. 36, *n.* cloth to old garment.
Mark 1. 27; Acts 17. 19, what *n.* doctrine is this?
John 13. 34; 1 John 2. 7, 8, a *n.* commandment.
Acts 17. 21, to tell or hear some *n.* thing
2 Cor. 5. 17; Gal. 6. 15, a *n.* creature.
Eph. 2. 15; 4. 24; Col 3. 10, *n.* man.
Heb. 10. 20, *n.* and living way.
Rev. 2. 17; 3. 12, a *n.* name.
21. 5, I make all things *n.*
See Is. 24. 7; 43. 19; 65. 8; Acts 2. 13.
NEWLY. Deut. 32. 17; Judg. 7. 19.
NEWNESS. Rom. 6. 4; 7. 6.
NEWS. Prov. 25. 25.
NIGH. Num. 24. 17, but not *n.*
Deut. 30. 14; Rom. 10. 8, the world is *n.* unto thee.
Ps. 34. 18, *n.* to them of broken heart.
145. 18, *n.* to all that call upon him.
Eph. 2. 13, made *n.* by the blood of Christ.
See Joel 2. 1; Luke 21. 20; Heb. 6. 8.
NIGHT. Ex. 12. 42, a *n.* to be much observed.
Job 7. 4, when shall I arise, and the *n.* be gone?
35. 10; Ps. 77. 6, songs in the *n.*
Ps. 30. 5, weeping may endure for a *n.*
91. 5, the terror by *n.*
136. 9; Jer. 31. 35, moon and stars to rule by *n.*
139. 11, the *n.* shall be light about me.
Is. 21. 4, the *n.* of my pleasure.
11, watchman, what of the *n.*?
Luke 6. 12, he continued all *n.* in prayer.
John 9. 4, the *n.* cometh, when no man can [work.
11. 10, walk in the *n.*, he stumbleth.
Rom. 13. 12, the *n.* is far spent.
Rev. 21. 25; 22. 5, no *n.* there.
See Job 7. 3; Ps. 121. 6; Matt. 27. 64; John 3. 2.
NOBLE. Neh. 3. 5, the *n.* put not their neck.
Job 29. 10, the *n.* held their peace.
Jer. 2. 21, planted thee a *n.* vine.
14. 3, their *n.* sent their little ones to the waters.
Acts 17. 11, Bereans were more *n.*
1 Cor. 1. 26, not many *n.*
See Num. 21. 18; Ps. 149. 8; Eccles. 10. 17.
NOISE. Ezra 3. 13, not discern *n.* of joy.
Ps. 66. 1; 81. 1; 95. 1; 98. 4; 100. 1, joyful *n.*
Ezek. 1. 24; 43. 2, *n.* of great waters.
2 Pet. 3. 10, pass away with great *n.*
See Josh. 6. 27; Matt. 9. 23; Mark 2. 1; Acts 2. 6.
NOISOME. Ps. 91. 3; Ezek. 14. 21; Rev. 16. 2.
NOTHING. Neh. 9. 21, thou hast lacked *n.*
2 Chr. 14. 11, it is *n.* with thee to help.
Job 8. 9, but of yesterday, and know *n.*
Ps. 49. 17, he shall carry *n.* away.
119, 165, *n.* shall offend them.
Prov. 13. 4, the sluggard desireth, and hath *n.*
7, there is that maketh himself rich, yet hath *n.*
Lam. 1. 12, is it *n.* to you?
Matt. 17. 20; Luke 1. 37, *n.* shall be impossible.
21. 19; Mark 11. 13, *n.* but leaves.
John 15. 5, without me ye can do *n.*
1 Cor. 4. 4, I know *n.* by myself.
2 Cor. 6. 10, as having *n.*
13. 8, we can do *n.* against the truth.
1 Tim. 4. 4, *n.* to be refused.
6. 7, brought *n.* into this world, can carry *n.* out.
See Phil. 4. 6; James 1. 4; 3 John 7.
NOURISH. 1 Tim. 4. 6, *n.* in words of faith.
James 5. 5, have *n.* your hearts.
See Gen. 45. 11; 50. 21; Acts 12. 20; Col. 2. 19.
NOW. Job 4. 5, *n.* it is come upon thee.
Ps. 119, 67, but *n.* have I kept thy word.
Hos. 2. 7, then was it better than *n.*
Luke 14. 17, all things are *n.* ready.
John 13. 7, thou knowest not *n.*
16. 12, ye cannot bear them *n.*
1 Cor. 13. 12, *n.* I know in part.
Gal. 2. 20, the life I *n.* live.
1 Tim. 4. 8, the life that *n.* is.
1 Pet. 1. 8, though *n.* ye see him not.
1 John 3. 2, *n.* are we sons of God.
See Rom. 6. 22; Gal. 3. 3; Heb. 2. 8.
NUMBER (*n.*). Job 9. 10, things without *n.*
25. 3, is there any *n.* of his armies?
Ps. 139. 18, more in *n.* than the sand.
147. 4, he telleth the *n.* of the stars.
Acts 11. 21, a great *n.* believed.
16. 5, the churches increased in *n.* daily.
Rev. 13. 17, 18, the *n.* of his name.
See Deut. 7. 7; Hos. 1. 10; Rom. 9. 27.
NUMBER (*v.*). 1 Chr. 21. 2, *n.* the people.
Ps. 90. 12, so teach us to *n.* our days.
Eccles. 1. 15, that which is wanting cannot be *n.*
Is. 53. 12, he was *n.* with transgressors.
Matt. 10. 30; Luke 12. 7, hairs are all *n.*
Rev. 7. 9, multitude which no man could *n.*
See Ex. 30. 12; Job 14. 16; Ps. 40. 5; Acts 1. 17.
NURSE. Ex. 2. 7, 9; Is. 60. 4.
NURTURE. Eph. 6. 4.

O.

OBEDIENCE. Rom. 5. 19, by the *o.* of one.
16. 26, the *o.* of faith.
Heb. 5. 8, yet learned he *o.*
See Rom. 16. 19; 2 Cor. 10. 5; 1 Pet. 1. 2.
OBEDIENT. Ex. 24. 7, all will we do, and be *o.*
Prov. 25. 12, wise reprover upon an *o.* ear.
Is. 1. 19, if *o.* ye shall eat.
2 Cor. 2. 9, *o.* in all things.
Eph. 6. 5; Tit. 2. 9, be *o.* to your masters.
Phil. 2. 8, *o.* unto death.
1 Pet. 1. 14, as *o.* children.
See Num. 27. 20; 2 Sam. 22. 45; Tit. 2. 5.
OBEISANCE. Gen. 37. 7; 43. 28; 2 Sam. 15. 5.
OBEY. Deut. 11. 27, a blessing if ye *o.*
Josh. 24. 24, his voice will we *o.*
1 Sam. 15. 22, to *o.* is better than sacrifice.
Jer. 7. 23, *o.* my voice, and I will be your God.
Acts 5. 29, we ought to *o.* God rather than men.
Rom. 6. 16, his servants ye are to whom ye *o.*
2 Thess. 1. 8; 1 Pet. 4. 17, that *o.* not the gospel.
Heb. 13. 17, *o.* them that have rule over you.
1 Pet. 1. 22, purified your souls in *o.* the truth.
See Ex. 5. 2; 23. 21; Dan. 9. 10; Matt. 8. 27.
OBJECT. Acts 24. 19.
OBSCURE. Prov. 20. 20.
OBSCURITY. Is. 29. 18; 58. 10; 59. 9.
OBSERVATION. Luke 17. 20.
OBSERVE. Gen. 37. 11, his father *o.* the saying.
Ps. 107. 43, whoso is wise, and will *o.* these things.
Prov. 23. 26, let thine eyes *o.* my ways.
Eccles. 11. 4, he that *o.* the wind.
Jonah 2. 8, that *o.* lying vanities.
Matt. 28. 20, teaching them to *o.* all things.
Mark 6. 20; Herod feared John, and *o.* him.
10. 20, all these have I *o.*
See Ex. 12. 42; 31. 16; Ezek. 20. 18; Gal. 4. 10.
OBSERVER. Deut. 18. 10.
OBSTINATE. Deut. 2. 30; Is. 48. 4.

OBTAIN. Prov. 8. 35, shall *o.* favour of the Lord.
Is. 35. 10; 51. 11, shall *o.* joy and gladness.
Luke 20. 35, worthy to *o.* that world.
Acts 26. 22, having *o.* help of God.
1 Cor. 9. 24, so run that ye may *o.*
1 Thess. 5. 9; 2 Tim. 2. 10, to *o.* salvation.
1 Tim. 1. 13, I *o.* mercy.
Heb. 4. 16, *o.* mercy, and find grace to help.
9. 12, having *o.* eternal redemption.
2 Pet. 1. 1, *o.* like precious faith.
OCCASION. 2 Sam. 12. 14, great *o.* to enemies.
Dan. 6. 4, sought to find *o.*
Rom. 7. 8, sin, taking *o.* by the commandment.
14. 13, an *o.* to fall in his brother's way.
1 Tim. 5. 14, give none *o.* to the adversary.
See Gen. 43. 18; Ezra 7. 20; Ezek. 18. 3.
OCCUPATION. Gen. 46. 33; Acts 18. 3; 19. 25.
OCCUPY. Ezek. 27. 9; Luke 19. 13.
ODOUR. John 12. 3; Phil. 4. 18; Rev. 5. 8.
OFFENCE. Eccles. 10. 4, yielding pacifieth great *o.*
Is. 8. 14; Rom. 9. 33; 1 Pet. 2. 8, a rock of *o.*
Matt. 16. 23, thou art an *o.* to me.
18. 7; Luke 17. 1, woe to the world because of *o.*!
Acts 24. 16, conscience void of *o.*
Rom. 14. 20, that man who eateth with *o.*
1 Cor. 10. 32; 2 Cor. 6. 3, give none *o.*
Phil. 1. 10, without *o.* till the day of Christ.
OFFEND. Job 34. 31, I will not *o.* any more.
Ps. 119. 165, nothing shall *o.* them.
Prov. 18. 19, brother *o.* is harder to be won.
Matt. 5. 29; 18. 9; Mark 9. 47, if thine eye *o.* thee.
13. 41, gather all things that *o.*
57; Mark 6. 3, they were *o.* in him.
26. 33, though all shall be *o.*, yet will I never be.
Rom. 14. 21, whereby thy brother is *o.*
James 2. 10, yet *o.* in one point.
See Gen. 20. 9; Jer. 37. 18; 2 Cor. 11. 29.
OFFENDER. 1 Kin. 1. 21; Is. 29. 21; Acts 25. 11.
OFFER. Judg. 5. 2, people willing *o.* themselves.
Ps. 50. 23, whoso *o.* praise.
Matt. 5. 24, then come and *o.* thy gift.
Luke 6. 29, one cheek, *o.* also the other.
1 Cor. 8. 1, 4, 7; 10. 19, things *o.* to idols.
Phil. 2. 17, *o.* in the service of your faith.
2 Tim. 4. 6, now ready to be *o.*
Heb. 9. 28, Christ once *o.* to bear the sins of many.
See 2 Chr. 17. 16; Ezra 1. 6; 2. 68; Mal. 1. 8.
OFFICE. Rom. 11. 13, I magnify mine *o.*
1 Tim. 3. 1, the *o.* of a bishop.
Heb. 7. 5, the *o.* of the priesthood.
See Gen. 41. 13; Ps. 109. 8; Rom. 12. 4.
OFFSCOURING. Lam. 3. 45; 1 Cor. 4. 13.
OFFSPRING. Job 27. 14; Acts 17. 28; Rev. 22. 16.
OFTEN. Prov. 29. 1, being *o.* reproved.
Mal. 3. 16, spake *o.* one to another.
Luke 13. 34, how *o.* would I have gathered.
1 Cor. 11. 26, as *o.* as ye eat.
1 Tim. 5. 23, thine *o.* infirmities.
See 2 Cor. 11. 26; Heb. 9. 25; 10. 11.
OIL. Ps. 45. 7; Heb. 1. 9, with *o.* of gladness.
92. 10, be anointed with fresh *o.*
104. 15, *o.* to make his face to shine.
Is. 61. 3, *o.* of joy for mourning.
Matt. 25. 3, took no *o.* with them.
Luke 10. 34, pouring in *o.* and wine.
See Ex. 27. 20; Mic. 6. 7; Luke 7. 46.
OLD. Deut. 8. 4; 29. 5; Neh. 9. 21, waxed not *o.*
Josh. 5. 11, did eat of the *o.* corn.
Ps. 37. 25, I have been young, and now am *o.*
71. 18, when I am *o.* forsake me not.
Prov. 22. 6, when he is *o.* he will not.
Is. 58. 12, build the *o.* waste places.
Jer. 6. 16, ask for the *o.* paths.
Luke 5. 39, he saith, the *o.* is better.
2 Cor. 5. 17, *o.* things are passed away.
2 Pet. 2. 5, God spared not the *o.* world.
1 John 2. 7, the *o.* commandment is the word.
Rev. 12. 9; 20. 2, that *o.* serpent.
See Job 22. 15; Ps. 77. 5; Matt. 5. 21; Rom. 7. 6.
OMITTED. Matt. 23. 23.
ONCE. Gen. 18. 32, yet but this *o.*
Num. 13. 30, let us go up at *o.*
Job 33. 14; Ps. 62. 11, speaketh *o.*, yea twice.
Is. 66. 8, shall a nation be born at *o.*?
Heb. 6. 4, *o.* enlightened.
9. 27, *o.* to die.
See Rom. 6. 10; Heb. 10. 10; 1 Pet. 3. 18.
ONE. Job 9. 3, *o.* of a thousand.
Eccles. 7. 27; Is. 27. 12, *o.* by *o.*
Mark 10. 21; Luke 18. 22, *o.* thing thou lackest.
Luke 10. 42, *o.* thing is needful.
John 9. 25, *o.* thing I know.
17. 11, 21, 22, that they may be *o.*
Gal. 3. 28, all *o.* in Christ.
Eph. 4. 5, *o.* Lord, *o.* faith, *o.* baptism.
See Deut. 6. 4; Mark 12. 32; 1 Tim. 2. 5.
OPEN. Num. 16. 30, if the earth *o.* her mouth.
Ps. 49. 4, I will *o.* my dark saying.
51. 15, *o.* thou my lips. 81. 10, *o.* thy mouth wide.
104. 28; 145. 16, thou *o.* thine hand.
119. 18, *o.* thou mine eyes.
Prov. 31. 8, *o.* thy mouth for the dumb.
Is. 22. 22, he shall *o.*, and none shall shut.
42. 7, to *o.* the blind eyes.
60. 11, thy gates shall be *o.* continually.
Ezek. 16. 63, never *o.* thy mouth.
Mal. 3. 10, *o.* windows of heaven.
Matt. 25. 11; Luke 13. 25, Lord *o.* to us.
27. 52, graves were *o.*
Mark 7. 34, that is, be *o.*
Luke 24. 32, while he *o.* to us the scriptures.
45, then *o.* he their understanding.
Acts 26. 18, to *o.* their eyes, and turn them.
1 Cor. 16. 9, great door and effectual is *o.*
Col. 4. 3, *o.* to us a door of utterance.
See Acts 16. 14; 2 Cor. 2. 12; Heb. 4. 13; Rev. 5. 2.
OPERATION. Ps. 28. 5; Is. 5. 12; 1 Cor. 12. 6.
OPINION. 1 Kin. 18. 21; Job 32. 6.
OPPORTUNITY. Gal. 6. 10; Phil. 4. 10.
OPPOSE. Job 30. 21; 2 Thess. 2. 4; 2 Tim. 2. 25.
OPPOSITIONS. 1 Tim. 6. 20.
OPPRESS. Ex. 22. 21; 23. 9, *o.* a stranger.
Lev. 25. 14, 17, ye shall not *o.* one another.
1 Sam. 12. 3, whom have I *o.*?
Ps. 10. 18, that the man of earth may no more *o.*
Prov. 14. 31; 22. 16, he that *o.* the poor.
28. 3, a poor man that *o.* the poor.
Jer. 7. 6, if ye *o.* not the stranger.
Hos. 12. 7, he loveth to *o.*
Zech. 7. 10, *o.* not the widow.
See Mal. 3. 5; Acts 7. 24; 10. 38; James 2. 6.
OPPRESSION. Deut. 26. 7, the Lord looked on our *o.*
Ps. 62. 10, trust not in *o.*
119. 134, deliver me from the *o.* of man.
Eccles. 4. 1, I considered the *o.*
7. 7, *o.* maketh a wise man mad.
Is. 30. 12, ye trust in *o.*
See Is. 33. 15; Zech. 9. 8; 10. 4.
ORATOR. Is. 3. 3; Acts 24. 1.
ORDAIN. 1 Chr. 17. 9, I will *o.* a place for my people.
Ps. 8. 2, hast thou *o.* strength.
81. 5, this he *o.* in Joseph.
132. 17, I have *o.* a lamp for mine anointed.
Is. 26. 12, thou wilt *o.* peace for us.
30. 33, Tophet is *o.* of old.
Jer. 1. 5, I *o.* thee a prophet.
Mark 3. 14, Jesus *o.* twelve.
Acts 1. 22, one be *o.* to be a witness.
10. 42, *o.* of God to be the Judge.
13. 48, *o.* to eternal life.
17. 31, by that man whom he hath *o.*
Rom. 13. 1, the powers that be are *o.* of God.
Gal. 3. 19, the law was *o.* by angels.
Eph. 2. 10, good works which God hath before *o.*
Jude 4, of old *o.* to this condemnation.
See 1 Cor. 2. 7; 9. 14; 1 Tim. 2. 7; Heb. 5. 1.
ORDER. Judg. 13. 12, how shall we *o.* the child?
2 Kin. 20. 1; Is. 38. 1, set thine house in *o.*
Job 10. 22, land without any *o.*
23. 4, I would *o.* my cause.
37. 19, we cannot *o.* our speech.
Ps. 40. 5, they cannot be reckoned in *o.*
50. 21, I will set them in *o.*
23, to him that *o.* his conversation aright.
1 Cor. 14. 40, decently and in *o.*
See Ps. 37. 23; Acts 21. 24; 1 Cor. 15. 23.
ORDINANCE. Rom. 13. 2, the *o.* of their God.
Mal. 3. 14, what profit is it that we have kept *o.*?
Eph. 2. 15, commandments contained in *o.*
Col. 2. 14, handwriting of *o.*
Heb. 9. 10, in carnal *o.*
See Jer. 31. 36; Luke 1. 6; 1 Pet. 2. 13.
ORPHANS. Lam. 5. 3.
OUGHT. 1 Chr. 12. 32, to know what Israel *o.* to do.
Matt. 23. 23; Luke 11. 42, these *o.* ye to have done.
Luke 24. 26, *o.* not Christ to have suffered?
John 4. 20, the place where men *o.* to worship.
Acts 5. 29, we *o.* to obey God.
Rom. 8. 26, what we should pray for as we *o.*
Heb. 5. 12, when ye *o.* to be teachers.
James 3. 10, these things *o.* not so to be.
2 Pet. 3. 11, what manner of persons *o.* ye to be?
See Rom. 12. 3; 15. 1; 1 Tim. 3. 15.
OURS. Mark 12. 7; Luke 20. 14; 1 Cor. 1. 2.
OUT. Num. 32. 23, be sure your sin will find you *o.*
Ps. 82. 5, are *o.* of course.
Prov. 4. 23, *o.* of it are the issues of life.
Matt. 12. 34; 15. 19, *o.* of abundance of heart.
2 Tim. 3. 11, *o.* of them all the Lord delivered me.
4. 2, instant in season, *o.* of season.
See Gen. 2. 9, 23; 3. 19; John 15. 19; Acts 2. 5.
OUTCAST. Ps. 147. 2; Is. 11. 12; 27. 13.
OUTGOINGS. Josh. 17. 18; Ps. 65. 8.
OUTRAGEOUS. Prov. 27. 4.
OUTRUN. John 20. 4.
OUTSIDE. Judg. 7. 11; Matt. 23. 25; Luke 11. 39.
OUTSTRETCHED. Deut. 26. 8; Jer. 21. 5; 27. 5.
OUTWARD. 1 Sam. 16. 7, looketh on *o.* appearance.
Matt. 23. 27, appear beautiful *o.*
Rom. 2. 28, not a Jew, which is one *o.*
2 Cor. 4. 16, though our *o.* man perish.
See Matt. 23. 28; Rom. 2. 28; 1 Pet. 3. 3.
OVERCHARGE. Luke 21. 34; 2 Cor. 2. 5.
OVERCOME. Gen. 49. 19, he shall *o.* at last.
Jer. 23. 9, like a man whom wine hath *o.*
John 16. 33, I have *o.* the world.
Rom. 12. 21, be not *o.* of evil, but *o.* evil.
1 John 5. 4, 5, victory that *o.* the world.
Rev. 2. 7, 17, 26; 3. 12, 21, to him that *o.*
See Cant. 6. 5; 2 Pet. 2. 19; Rev. 12. 11.
OVERMUCH. Eccles. 7. 16; 2 Cor. 2. 7.
OVERPAST. Ps. 57. 1; Is. 26. 20.
OVERPLUS. Lev. 25. 27.
OVERSEER. Gen. 41. 34; Prov. 6. 7; Acts 20. 28.
OVERSHADOW. Matt. 17. 5; Mark 9. 7.
OVERSIGHT. Gen. 43. 12; Neh. 11. 16; 1 Pet. 5. 2.
OVERSPREAD. Gen. 9. 19; Dan. 9. 27.
OVERTAKE. Gal. 6. 1, if a man be *o.* in a fault.
1 Thess. 5. 4, day should *o.* you as a thief.
See Deut. 19. 6; Is. 59. 9; Jer. 42. 16.
OVERTHROW. Ex. 23. 24, utterly *o.* their gods.
Job 19. 6, God hath *o.* me.
Ps. 140. 4, purposed to *o.* my goings.
Prov. 13. 6, wickedness *o.* the sinner.
Jonah 3. 4, yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be *o.*
Acts 5. 39, if it be of God, ye cannot *o.* it.
See Gen. 19. 21; Prov. 29. 4; 2 Tim. 2. 18.
OVERTURN. Job 9. 5; 12. 15; 28. 9; Ezek. 21. 27.
OVERWHELM. Job 6. 27, ye *o.* the fatherless.
Ps. 61. 2, when my heart is *o.*
77. 3; 142. 3; 143. 4, my spirit was *o.*
See Ps. 55. 5; 78. 53; 124. 4.
OVERWISE. Eccles. 7. 16.
OWE. Luke 16. 5, 7, how much *o.* thou?
Rom. 13. 8, *o.* no man any thing.
See Matt. 18. 24, 28; Luke 7. 41; Philem. 18.
OWN. Num. 32. 42, called it after his *o.* name.
1 Chr. 29. 14, of thine *o.* have we given thee.
Ps. 12. 4, our lips are our *o.*
67. 6, even our *o.* God shall bless us.
Matt. 20. 15, do what I will with mine *o.*
John 1. 11, to his *o.*, and his *o.* received him not.
13. 1, having loved his *o.*
1 Cor. 6. 19, ye are not your *o.*
See Acts 5. 4; Phil. 3. 9; 1 Tim. 5. 8; Rev. 1. 5.
OWNER. Ex. 21. 28; 22. 11; Eccles. 5. 13; Is. 1. 3.

P.

PACIFY. Prov. 16. 14; 21. 14; Eccles. 10. 4.
PAIN. Ps. 55. 4, my heart is sore *p.*
116. 3, the *p.* of hell gat hold upon me.
Acts 2. 24, having loosed the *p.* of death.
Rom. 8. 22, creation travaileth in *p.*
Rev. 21. 4, neither shall there be any more *p.*
See Ps. 73. 16; Jer. 4. 19; 2 Cor. 11. 27.
PAINTED. 2 Kin. 9. 30; Jer. 4. 30; 22. 14.
PALACE. Ps. 48. 13, consider her *p.*
122. 7, prosperity within thy *p.*
144. 12, the similitude of a *p.*
Jer. 9. 21, death is entered into our *p.*
Luke 11. 21, a strong man keepeth his *p.*
Phil. 1. 13, manifest in all the *p.*
See 1 Chr. 29. 1; Neh. 1. 1; 2. 8; Is. 25. 2.
PALE. Is. 29. 22; Jer. 30. 6; Rev. 6. 8.
PALM. Is. 49. 16; Matt. 26. 67; Mark 14. 65.
PANT. Ps. 38. 10; 42. 1; 119. 131; Amos 2. 7.
PARDON. Ex. 23. 21, he will not *p.*
2 Kin. 5. 18, the Lord *p.* thy servant.
2 Chr. 30. 18, the good Lord *p.* every one.
Neh. 9. 17, a God ready to *p.*
Is. 55. 7, he will abundantly *p.*
See Jer. 33. 8; 50. 20; Lam. 3. 42; Mic. 7. 18.
PARENTS. Mark 13. 12, children rise up against *p.*
Luke 18. 29, no man that hath left *p.*
21. 16, ye shall be betrayed by *p.*
John 9. 2, who did sin, this man, or his *p.*?
Rom. 1. 30; 2 Tim. 3. 2, disobedient to *p.*
Eph. 6. 1; Col. 3. 20, children, obey your *p.*
See Luke 2. 27; 8. 56; 1 Tim. 5. 4; Heb. 11. 23.
PART (*n.*). Josh. 22. 25, 27, ye have no *p.* in the Lord.
Ps. 5. 9, their inward *p.* is wickedness.
51. 6, in hidden *p.* make me to know.
118. 7, the Lord taketh my *p.*
139. 9, dwell in the uttermost *p.*
Mark 9. 40, he that is not against us is on our *p.*
Luke 10. 42, that good *p.*
John 13. 8, thou hast no *p.* with me.
Acts 8. 21, neither *p.* nor lot.
2 Cor. 6. 15, what *p.* hath he that believeth?
See Tit. 2. 8; Rev. 20. 6; 21. 8; 22. 19.
PART (*v.*). Ruth 1. 17, if ought but death *p.*
2 Sam. 14. 6, there was none to *p.* them.
Ps. 22. 18, they *p.* my garments.
Luke 24. 51, while he blessed them he was *p.*
Acts 2. 45, *p.* them to all men.
See Matt. 27. 35; Mark 15. 24; Luke 23. 34.
PARTAKE. Ps. 50. 18, hast been *p.* with adulterers.
Rom. 15. 27, *p.* of their spiritual things.
1 Cor. 9. 10, *p.* of his hope.
13; 10. 18, *p.* with the altar.
10. 17, *p.* of that one bread.
21, *p.* of the Lord's table.
1 Tim. 5. 22, neither be *p.* of other men's sins.
Heb. 3. 1, *p.* of the heavenly calling.
1 Pet. 4. 13, *p.* of Christ's sufferings.
5. 1, a *p.* of the glory.
2 Pet. 1. 4, *p.* of the divine nature.
See Eph. 3. 6; Phil. 1. 7; Col. 1. 12; Rev. 18. 4.
PARTIAL. Mal. 2. 9; 1 Tim. 5. 21.
PARTICULAR. 1 Cor. 12. 27; Eph. 5. 33.
PARTITION. 1 Kin. 6. 21; Eph. 2. 14.
PARTNER. Prov. 29. 24; Luke 5. 7; 2 Cor. 8. 23.
PASS. Ex. 12. 13, when I see the blood I will *p.* over.
Is. 43. 2, when thou *p.* through waters.
Matt. 26. 39; Mark 14. 36, let this cup *p.*
Luke 16. 26, neither can they *p.* to us.
1 Cor. 7. 31; 1 John 2. 17, fashion of this world *p.*
Eph. 3. 19, love of Christ, which *p.* knowledge.
Phil. 4. 7, which *p.* all understanding.
See Jer. 2. 6; Luke 18. 37; Rom. 5. 12; Rev. 21. 1.
PASSION. Acts 1. 3; 14. 15; James 5. 17.
PAST. Job 29. 2, as in months *p.*
Eccles. 3. 15, God requireth that which is *p.*
Cant. 2. 11, the winter is *p.*
Jer. 8. 20, the harvest is *p.*
Rom. 3. 25, of sins that are *p.*
11. 33, ways *p.* finding out.
2 Cor. 5. 17, old things *p.* away.
Eph. 4. 19, being *p.* feeling.
See Eph. 2. 2; 2 Tim. 2. 18; 1 Pet. 2. 10.
PASTOR. Jer. 3. 15; 17. 16; 23. 1; Eph. 4. 11.

PASTURE. Ps. 95. 7; 100. 3; Ezek. 34. 14.
PATE. Ps. 7. 16.
PATH. Job 28. 7, a p. which no fowl knoweth.
Ps. 16. 11, shew me the p. of life.
27. 11, lead me in a plain p.
65. 11, thy p. drop fatness.
77. 19, thy p. is in the great waters.
119. 105, a light to my p.
Prov. 4. 18, the p. of the just.
Is. 2. 3; Mic. 4. 2, we will walk in his p.
42. 16, in p. they have not known.
58. 12, restorer of p. to dwell in.
Jer. 6. 16, ask for the old p
Matt. 3. 3; Luke 3. 4, make his p. straight.
See Ps. 139. 3; Prov. 3. 17; Lam. 3. 9; Heb. 12. 13.
PATIENCE. Matt. 18. 26, 29, have p. with me.
Luke 8. 15, bring forth fruit with p.
21. 19, in your p. possess ye your souls.
Rom. 5. 3, tribulation worketh p.
8. 25, with p wait for it.
15. 4, through p. and comfort.
5, the God of p.
2 Cor. 6. 4, as ministers of God in much p.
Col. 1. 11, strengthened with all might to all p.
1 Thess. 1. 3, your p. of hope.
2. Thess. 1. 4, glory in you for your p.
1 Tim. 6. 11, follow after p.
Tit. 2. 2, sound in faith, charity, p.
Heb. 10. 36, ye have need of p.
12. 1, run with p.
James 1. 3, trying of your faith worketh p.
4, let p. have her perfect work.
5. 7, the husbandman hath long p.
10, for an example of p.
11, ye have heard of the p. of Job.
2 Pet. 1. 6, add to temperance p.
Rev. 2. 2, 19, I know thy p.
3. 10, thou hast kept word of p.
13. 10; 14. 12, here is the p. of saints.
See Eccles. 7. 8; Rom. 12. 12; 1 Thess. 5. 14.
PATIENTLY. Ps. 37. 7; 40. 1; Heb. 6. 15.
PATTERN. 1 Tim. 1. 16; Tit. 2. 7; Heb. 8. 5; 9. 23.
PAVILION. Ps. 18. 11; 27. 5; 31. 20; Jer. 43. 10.
PAY. Ex. 22. 7, let him p. double.
Num. 20. 19, water, I will p. for it.
2 Kin. 4. 7, sell the oil, and p. thy debt.
Ps. 22. 25; 66. 13; 116. 14, will p. my vows.
Prov. 22. 27, if thou hast nothing to p.
Eccles. 5. 4, defer not to p it.
Matt. 18. 26, I will p. thee all.
28, p. that thou owest.
23. 23, ye p. tithe of mint.
PEACE. Gen. 41. 16, an answer of p.
Num. 6. 26, the Lord give thee p.
25. 42, my covenant of p.
Deut. 20. 10, proclaim p. to it.
23. 6, thou shalt not seek their p.
1 Sam. 25. 6; Luke 10. 5, p. to this house.
2 Kin. 9. 19, what hast thou to do with p.?
31, had Zimri p., who slew his master?
Job 5. 23, beasts shall be at p. with thee.
22. 21, acquaint thyself with him, and be at p.
Ps. 4. 8, I will lay me down in p.
29. 11, the Lord will bless his people with p.
34. 14; 1 Pet. 3. 11, seek p., and pursue it.
37. 37, the end of that man is p.
85. 8, will speak p. to his people.
122. 6, pray for p. of Jerusalem.
Eccles. 3. 8, a time of p.
Is. 26. 3, keep him in perfect p.
32. 17, work of righteousness shall be p.
45. 7, I make p., and create evil.
48. 18, thy p. as a river.
48. 22; 57. 21, no p. to the wicked.
52. 7; Nah. 1. 15, that publisheth p.
59. 8; Rom. 3. 17, the way of p. they know not.
Jer. 6. 14; 8. 11, saying P., p., when there is no p.
8. 15; 14. 19, we looked for p.
34. 5, thou shalt die in p.
Ezek. 7. 25, they shall seek p.
1 Pet. 1. 2; 2 Pet. 1. 2, p. be multiplied.
Hag. 2. 9, in this place will I give p.
Matt. 10. 13, let your p. come unto it.
34; Luke 12. 51, to send p. on earth.
Mark 9. 50, have p. one with another.
Luke 1. 79, to guide our feet in way of p.
2. 14, on earth p.
19. 42, things which belong to thy p.
John 14. 27, p. I leave, my p. I give you.
16. 33, that in me ye might have p.
Eph. 1. 2; Phil. 1. 2, p. from God our Father.
Rom. 5. 1, we have p. with God.
10. 15; Eph. 6. 15, the gospel of p. [for p.
Rom. 14. 19, follow after the things which make
15. 33; 16. 20; 2 Cor. 13. 11; Phil. 4. 9; Heb.
1 Cor. 14. 33, author of p. [13. 20, the God of p
2 Cor. 13. 11, live in p.
Eph. 2. 14, he is our p.
17, p. to you which were afar off.
4. 3, in the bond of p.
Col. 1. 2; 1 Thess. 1. 1; 2 Thess. 1. 2; 1 Tim. 1. 2;
2 John 3, grace and p. from God.
3. 15, let the p. of God rule in your hearts.
1 Thess. 5. 13, be at p. among yourselves.
2 Thess. 3. 16, Lord of p. give you p. always.
2 Tim. 2. 22; Heb. 12. 14, follow p. with all men.
Heb. 7. 2, king of p.
James 2. 16, depart in p.
3. 18, fruit of righteousness is sown in p.
2 Pet. 3. 14, found of him in p.

PEACEABLE. 1 Tim. 2. 2; Heb. 12. 11.
PEACEABLY. Gen. 37. 4; 1 Sam. 16. 4.
PEELED. Is. 18. 2; Ezek. 29. 18.
PEEP. Is. 8. 19; 10. 14.
PEN. Job 19. 24; Ps. 45. 1; Jer. 17. 1; 3 John 13.
PENCE. Matt. 18. 28; Mark 14. 5; Luke 7. 41.
PENURY. Prov. 14. 23; Luke 21. 4.
PEOPLE. Jer. 13. 11, I will take you to me for a p.
Lev. 20. 24, 26, separated from other p. [live?
Deut. 4. 33, did ever p. hear voice of God and
33. 29, O p. saved by the Lord.
2 Sam. 22. 44; Ps. 18. 43, a p. I knew not.
Ps. 81. 11, my p. would not hearken.
144. 15, happy is that p.
Prov. 30. 25, the ants are a p. not strong.
Is. 1. 4, a p. laden with iniquity.
27. 11, a p. of no understanding.
43. 4, I will give p. for thy life.
Jer. 6. 22; 50. 41, a p. cometh from the north.
Jonah 1. 8, of what p. art thou?
Luke 1. 17, a p. prepared for the Lord.
Tit. 2. 14, purify unto himself a peculiar p.
See Matt. 1. 21; Rom. 11. 2; Heb. 11. 25.
PERCEIVE. Deut. 29. 4, a heart to p.
Josh. 22. 31, we p. the Lord is among us.
Job 9. 11, I p. him not.
23. 8, I cannot p. him.
Is. 6. 9, see indeed, but p. not.
33. 19, deeper speech than thou canst p.
64. 4, nor p. by the ear what God hath.
Matt. 22. 18, Jesus p. their wickedness.
Mark 8. 17, p. ye not yet?
John 4. 19, I p. thou art a prophet.
Acts 10. 34, I p. God is no respecter of persons.
1 John 3. 16, hereby p. we the love of God.
PERFECT. Gen. 6. 9, Noah was p.
17. 1, walk before me, and be thou p.
Deut. 18. 13, thou shalt be p. with the Lord.
32. 4, his work is p.
2 Sam. 22. 31; Ps. 18. 30, his way is p.
Ps. 19. 7, law of the Lord is p.
37. 37, mark the p. man.
Prov. 4. 18, more and more to p. day.
Ezek. 28. 15, thou was p. in thy ways.
Matt. 5. 48; 2 Cor. 13. 11, be ye p.
19. 21, if thou wilt be p.
John 17. 23, be made p. in one.
Rom. 12. 2, that p. will of God.
1 Cor. 2. 6, wisdom among them that are p.
2 Cor. 12. 9, strength made p. in weakness.
Eph. 4. 13, unto a p. man.
Phil. 3. 12, not as though I were already p.
15, let us, as many as be p.
Col. 1. 28, present every man p.
2 Tim. 3. 17, that the man of God may be p.
Heb. 2. 10, make p. through sufferings.
11. 40, without us should not be made p.
12. 23, spirits of just men made p.
13. 21, make you p. in every good work.
James 1. 4, patience have her p. work.
17, every good and p. gift.
25, p. law of liberty. 3. 2, the same is a p. man.
1 John 4. 18, p. love casteth out fear.
See 2 Chr. 8. 16; Luke 6. 40; 2 Cor. 7. 1; Eph. 4. 12.
PERFECTION. Job 11. 7; Ps. 119. 96.
PERFECTLY. Jer. 23. 20; Acts 18. 26; 1 Cor. 1. 10.
PERFECTNESS. Col. 3. 14.
PERFORM. Ex. 18. 18, not able to p. it thyself.
Est. 5. 6; 7. 2, to half of kingdom it shall be p.
Job 5. 12, cannot p. their enterprise.
Ps. 65. 1, unto thee shall the vows be p.
119. 106, I have sworn, and I will p. it.
Is. 9. 7, zeal of the Lord will p. this.
44. 28, shall p. all my pleasure.
Jer. 29. 10; 33. 14, I will p. my good word.
Rom. 4. 21, able also to p.
7. 18, how to p. that which is good I find not.
Phil. 1. 6, p. it until day of Christ.
See Job 23. 14; Ps. 57. 2; Jer. 35. 14; Matt. 5. 33.
PERFORMANCE. Luke 1. 45; 2 Cor. 8. 11.
PERIL. Lam. 5. 9; Rom. 8. 35; 2 Cor. 11. 26.
PERILOUS. 2 Tim. 3. 1.
PERISH. Num. 17. 12, we die, we p., we all p.
Deut. 26. 5, a Syrian ready to p.
Job 4. 7, who ever p., being innocent?
29. 13, blessing of him that was ready to p.
34. 15, all flesh shall p. together.
Ps. 1. 6, way of ungodly shall p.
37. 20, the wicked shall p.
80. 16, they p. at rebuke of thy countenance.
102. 26, they shall p., but thou shalt endure.
Prov. 11. 10; 28. 28, when the wicked p.
29. 18, no vision, the people p.
31. 6, strong drink to him that is ready to p.
Is. 27. 13, they shall come that were ready to p.
Jonah 1. 6; 3. 9, that we p. not
14, let us not p. for this man's life.
Matt. 8. 25; Luke 8. 24, save us, we p.
18. 14, that one of these little ones should p.
26. 52, shall p. with the sword.
Mark 4. 38, carest thou not that we p.?
Luke 13. 3, 5, ye shall all likewise p.
15. 17, I p. with hunger.
21. 18, there shall not an hair of your head p.
John 6. 27, labour not for the meat which p.
Acts 8. 20, thy money p. with thee.
Col. 2. 22, which are to p. with the using.
2 Pet. 3. 9, not willing that any should p.
See Ps. 2. 12; Jer. 6. 21; John 10. 28; Rom. 2. 12.
PERMISSION. 1 Cor. 7. 6.

PERMIT. 1 Cor. 14. 34; 16. 7; Heb. 6. 3.
PERNICIOUS. 2 Pet. 2. 2. [nant.
PERPETUAL. Ex. 31. 16, sabbath for a p. cove-
Lev. 25. 34, their p. possession.
Ps. 9. 6, destructions are come to a p. end.
Ezek. 35. 9, the p. desolations.
Jer. 8. 5, a p. backsliding.
15. 18, why is my pain p.? Hab. 3. 6, the p. hills.
See Gen. 9. 12; Jer. 5. 22; 50. 5; 51. 39.
PERPETUALLY. 1 Kin. 9. 3; 2 Chr. 7. 16.
PERPLEXED. Luke 9. 7; 24. 4; 2 Cor. 4. 8.
PERPLEXITY. Is. 22. 5; Mic. 7. 4; Luke 21. 25.
PERSECUTE. Job 19. 22, why do ye p. me?
Ps. 7. 1, save me from them that p. me.
10. 2, the wicked doth p. the poor.
71. 11, p. and take him, there is none to deliver.
143. 3, the enemy hath p. my soul.
Matt. 5. 11, 12, blessed are ye when men p. you.
44, pray for them that p you.
John 15. 20, if they have p. me.
Acts 9. 4; 22. 7; 26. 14, why p. thou me?
22. 4, I p. this way unto death.
26. 11, I p. them even to strange cities.
1 Cor. 4. 12, being p., we suffer it.
15. 9; Gal. 1. 13, I p. the church of God.
2 Cor. 4. 9, p., but not forsaken.
Phil. 3. 6, concerning zeal, p. the church.
See John 5. 16; Acts 7. 52; Rom. 12. 14.
PERSECUTION. Mark 4. 17, when p. ariseth.
2 Cor. 12. 10, take pleasure in p.
2 Tim. 3. 12, all that will live godly shall suffer p.
See Lam. 5. 5; Acts 8. 1; Gal. 6. 12; 1 Tim. 1. 13.
PERSEVERANCE. Eph. 6. 18. [not p.
PERSON. 2 Sam. 14. 14, God, which regardeth
2 Sam. 17. 11, go to battle in thine own p.
Ps. 15. 4; Is. 32. 5, 6, vile p.
26. 4; Prov. 12. 11; 28. 19, with vain p.
105. 37, not one feeble p.
Matt. 22. 16; Mark 12. 14, regardest not p. of men.
2 Cor. 2. 10, forgave I it in the p. of Christ.
Heb. 1. 3, the express image of his p.
2 Pet. 3. 11, what manner of p. ought ye to be?
See Mal. 1. 8; Luke 15. 7; Heb. 12. 16; Jude 16.
PERSUADE. 1 Kin. 22. 20, who shall p. Ahab?
Prov. 25. 15, by long forbearing is a prince p.
Matt. 28. 14, we will p. him, and secure you.
Acts 26. 28, almost thou p. me.
Rom. 14. 5, let every man be fully p.
2 Cor. 5. 11, we p. men.
Gal. 1. 10, do I now p. men or God?
Heb. 6. 9, we are p. better things of you.
See 2 Kin. 18. 32; 2 Chr. 18. 2; 2 Tim. 1. 12.
PERTAIN. Rom. 15. 17; 1 Cor. 6. 3; 2 Pet. 1. 3.
PERVERSE. Deut. 32. 5, a p. generation,
Job 6. 30, cannot my taste discern p. things.
Prov. 4. 24, p. lips put far from thee.
12. 8, p. heart shall be despised.
17. 20, p. tongue falleth into mischief.
23. 33, thine heart shall utter p. things.
Phil. 2. 15, in the midst of a p. nation.
See Num. 23. 21; Is. 30. 12; 1 Tim. 6. 5.
PERVERT. Deut. 16. 19, a gift doth p. words.
Job 8. 3, doth God p. judgment?
Prov. 10. 9, he that p. his ways shall be known.
19. 3, the foolishness of man p. his way.
Jer. 3. 21, they have p. their way.
23. 36, ye have p. the words of God.
Acts 13. 10, wilt thou not cease to p. right ways?
Gal. 1. 7, would p. the gospel.
See Eccles. 5. 8; Mic. 3. 9; Luke 23. 2.
PESTILENCE. Ex. 5. 3; 9. 15; Jer. 42. 17; 44. 13.
PESTILENT. Acts 24. 5.
PETITION. 1 Kin. 2. 20, one small p.
Est. 5. 6; 7. 2; 9. 12, what is thy p.?
Dan. 6. 7, whosoever shall ask a p.
13, maketh his p. three times a day.
See Est. 7. 3; Ps. 20. 5; 1 John 5. 15.
PHILOSOPHY. Col. 2. 8.
PICK. Prov. 30. 17.
PICTURES. Num. 33. 52; Prov. 25. 11; Is. 2. 16.
PIECE. 1 Sam. 2. 36; Prov. 6. 26; 28. 21, a p. of
15. 33, Samuel hewed Agag in p. [bread.
Ps. 7. 2, rending in p. while none to deliver.
50. 22, consider, lest I tear you in p.
Jer. 23. 29, hammer that breaketh rock in p.
Amos 4. 7, one p. was rained on.
Zech. 11. 12, weighed for my price thirty p.
13; Matt. 27. 6, 9, took thirty p. of silver.
See Luke 14. 18; Acts 19. 19; 23. 10; 27. 44.
PIERCE. Is. 36. 6, into his hand and p. it.
Zech. 12. 10; John 19. 37, they shall look on me
whom they have p.
1 Tim. 6. 10, p. themselves with many sorrows.
See Is. 27. 1; Luke 2. 35; Heb. 4. 12; Rev. 1. 7.
PILE. Is. 30. 33; Ezek. 24. 9.
PILLAR. John 9. 6; 26. 11, the p. thereof tremble.
Prov. 9. 1, she hath hewn out her seven p.
Gal. 2. 9, Cephas and John, who seemed to be p.
1 Tim. 3. 15, the p. and ground of the truth.
Rev. 3. 12, him that overcometh will I make a p.
See Is. 19. 19; Jer. 1. 18; Joel 2. 30; Rev. 10. 1.
PILLOW. Gen. 28. 11; 1 Sam. 19. 13.
PILOTS. Ezek. 27. 8.
PIN. Judg. 16. 14; Ezek. 15. 3.
PINE. Lev. 26. 39; Lam. 4. 9; Is. 38. 12.
PIPE. Is. 5. 12, the harp and p. are in their feasts.
Matt. 11. 17; Luke 7. 32, we have p. unto you.
1 Cor. 14. 7, how shall it be known what is p.?
Rev. 18. 22, voice of p. shall be heard no more.
See 1 Sam. 10. 5; 1 Kin. 1. 40; Is. 30. 29.

PIT. Gen. 37. 20, cast him into some p.
Ex. 21. 33, 34, if a man dig a p.
Num. 16. 30, 33, go down quick into the p.
Job.33. 24, deliver him from going down to the p.
Ps. 28. 1; 143. 7, like them that go down into
40. 2, out of an horrible p. [the p.
Prov. 22. 14; 23. 27, a deep p.
28. 10, shall fall into his own p.
Is. 38. 17, the p. of corruption.
Matt. 12. 11; Luke 14. 5, fall into a p. on sabbath.
PITCHER. Gen. 24. 14; Judg. 7. 16.
PITIFUL. Lam. 4. 10; James 5. 11; 1 Pet. 3. 8.
PITY. Deut. 19. 13, thine eye shall have no p.
Job 19. 21, have p. on me, my friends.
Ps. 69. 20, I looked for some to take p.
Prov. 19. 17, he that hath p. on poor lendeth.
28. 8, gather for him that will p. the poor.
Is. 13. 18, they shall have no p. on fruit.
63. 9, in his p. he redeemed them.
Jer. 13. 14, I will not p. nor spare.
Ezek. 16. 5, none eye p. thee.
24. 21, I will profane what your soul p.
Joel 2. 18, the Lord will p. his people.
Zech. 11. 5, their own shepherds p. them not.
Matt. 18. 33, as I had p. on thee.
See Ps. 103. 13; Jer. 15. 5; Lam. 2. 2; Jonah 4. 10.
PLACE. Josh. 5. 15, p. whereon thou standest.
Judg. 18. 10, a p. where there is no want.
2 Kin. 5. 11, strike his hand over the p.
6. 1; Is. 49. 20, the p. is too strait for us.
Ps. 26. 8, the p. where thine honour dwelleth.
Ps. 32. 7; 119. 114, thou art my hiding p.
37. 10, thou shalt diligently consider his p.
74. 20, the dark p. of the earth.
90. 1, our dwelling p.
Prov. 14. 26, his children have a p. of refuge.
15. 3, the eyes of the Lord are in every p.
Eccles. 3. 20, all go to one p.
Is. 5. 8, lay field to field, till there be no p.
60. 13, the p. of my feet.
66. 1, where is the p. of my rest?
Jer. 6. 3, they shall feed every one in his p.
Mic. 1. 3, the Lord cometh out of his p.
Zech. 10. 10, p. shall not be found for them.
Mal. 1. 11, in every p. incense shall be offered.
Mark 16. 6, see the p. where the Lord lay.
Luke 10. 1, two and two into every p.
Luke 14. 9, give this man p.
John 8. 37, my word hath no p. in you.
18. 2, Judas knew the p.
Acts 2. 1, with one accord in one p.
4. 31, the p. was shaken.
Rom. 12. 19, rather give p. to wrath.
Eph. 4. 27, neither give p. to the devil.
Heb. 12. 17, found no p. of repentance.
Rev. 20. 11, there was found no p. for them.
See Ps. 16. 6; Is. 40. 4; Eph. 1. 3; 2. 6; 3. 10.
PLAGUE. Deut. 28. 59, will make thy p. wonder-
29. 22, when they see the p. of that land. [ful.
1 Kin. 8. 38, every man the p. of his own heart.
Ps. 73. 5, neither are they p. like other men.
91. 10, neither any p. come nigh thy dwelling.
Hos. 13. 14, O death, I will be thy p.
Rev. 18. 4, that ye receive not of her p.
22. 18, shall add to him the p. written.
See Lev. 14. 35; Num. 8. 19; 16. 46, Mark 3. 10.
PLAIN. Gen. 25. 27, Jacob was a p. man.
Ps. 27. 11, lead me in a p. path.
Prov. 8. 9, they are p. to him that understandeth.
15. 19, the way of the righteous is made p.
Is. 40. 4, rough places p.
Hab. 2. 2, write the vision, make it p.
See Gen. 13. 10; 19. 17; Is. 28. 25; Mark 7. 35.
PLAINLY. Deut. 27. 8, write the words very p.
Is. 32. 4, stammerers shall speak p.
John 10. 24, tell us p.
16. 25, I shall shew you p. of the Father
29, now speakest thou p.
See Ex. 21. 5; Ezra 4. 18; John 11. 14.
PLAITING. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
PLANES. Is. 44. 13.
PLANT. (n.). Job 14. 9, bring forth boughs like a p.
Ps. 128. 3, children like olive p.
144. 12, sons as p. grown up.
Is. 5. 7; 17. 10, his pleasant p.
16. 8, broken down principal p.
53. 2, as a tender p.
Ezek. 34. 29, a p. of renown.
Matt. 15. 13, every p. my Father hath not planted.
See Gen. 2. 5; 1 Chr. 4. 23; Jer. 48. 32. [them.
PLANT (v.). 2 Sam. 7. 10; 1 Chr. 17. 9, I will p.
Ps. 1. 3; Jer. 17. 8, like a tree p.
80. 15, the vineyard thy right hand hath p.
92. 13, p. in the house of the Lord.
94. 9, he that p. the ear.
Jer. 2. 21, I had p. thee a noble vine.
Ezek. 17. 10, being p., shall it prosper?
Luke 17. 6, be thou p. in the sea.
Rom. 6. 5, if we have been p. together.
1 Cor. 3. 6, I have p.
See Matt. 21. 33; Mark 12. 1; Luke 20. 9.
PLATE. Ex. 28. 36; 39. 30; Jer. 10. 9.
PLATTED. Matt. 27. 29; Mark 15. 17; John 19. 2.
PLATTER. Matt. 23. 25; Luke 11. 39.
PLAY. Ex. 32. 6; 1 Cor. 10. 7, people rose up to p.
1 Sam. 16. 17, a man that can p. well.
2 Sam. 6. 21, I will p. before the Lord.
10. 12, let us p. the men.
Job. 41. 5, wilt thou p. with him?
Ps. 33. 3, p. skilfully with a loud noise.
Is. 11. 8, the sucking child shall p.
Ezek. 33. 32, can p. well on an instrument.
See 2 Sam. 2. 14; 1 Chr. 15. 29; Ps. 68. 25.
PLEA. Deut. 17. 8.
PLEAD. Judg. 6. 31, 32, will ye p. for Baal?
Job 9. 19, who shall set me a time to p.?
13. 19, who will p. with me?
16. 21, that one might p. for a man. [power?
23. 6, will he p. against me with his great
Is. 1. 17, p. for the widow.
3. 13, the Lord standeth up to p.
43. 26, let us p. together. 59. 4, none p. for truth.
Jer. 2. 9, I will yet p. with you.
Lam. 3. 58, thou hast p. the causes of my soul.
Joel 3. 2, I will p. with them for my people.
See 1 Sam. 25. 39; Job 13. 6; Is. 66. 16; Hos. 2. 2.
PLEASANT. Gen. 3. 6, p. to the eyes.
2 Sam. 1. 23, were p. in their lives.
26, very p. hast thou been to me.
Ps. 16. 6, lines fallen in p. places.
106. 24, they despised the p. land.
133. 1, how p. for brethren to dwell together.
Prov. 2. 10, knowledge is p. to thy soul.
15. 26, the words of the pure are p. words.
16. 24, p. words are as honeycomb.
Eccles. 11. 7, it is p. to behold the sun.
Cant. 4. 13, 16; 7. 13, with p. fruits.
Is. 64. 11, our p. things are laid waste.
Jer. 31. 20, is Ephraim a p. child?
Ezek. 33. 32, of one that hath a p. voice.
Dan. 10. 3, I ate no p. bread.
See Amos 5. 11; Mic. 2. 9; Nah. 2. 9; Zech. 7. 14.
PLEASANTNESS. Prov. 3. 17.
PLEASE. 1 Kin. 3. 10, the speech p. the Lord.
Ps. 51. 19, then shalt thou be p. with sacrifices.
Jonah 1. 14, he hath done whatsoever he p.
Prov. 16. 7, when a man's ways p. the Lord.
Is. 2. 6, they p. themselves in children of stran-
53. 10, it p. the Lord to bruise him. [gers.
55. 11, accomplish that which I p.
Mic. 6. 7, will the Lord be p. with rams?
Mal. 1. 8, offer it, will he be p. with thee?
John 8. 29, I do always those things that p. him.
Rom. 8. 8, they that are in the flesh cannot p.
15. 1, to bear, and not to p. ourselves. [God.
3, even Christ p. not himself.
Gal. 1. 10, do I seek to p. men?
Eph. 6. 6; Col. 3. 22, as men-p.
Heb. 11. 6, without faith it is impossible to p. God.
See 1 Cor. 7. 32; Col. 1. 19; 1 Thess. 2. 4.
PLEASURE. 1 Chr. 29. 17, hast p. in uprightness.
Est. 1. 8, should do according to every man's p.
Job 21. 21, what p. hath he in his house?
25, another never eateth with p.
22. 3, is it any p. to the Almighty?
Ps. 16. 11, p. for evermore.
35. 27, hath p. in the prosperity of his servants.
51. 18, do good in thy good p.
102. 14, thy servants take p. in her stones.
103. 21, ye ministers of his, that do his p.
111. 2, of all them that have p. therein.
147. 11, taketh p. in them that fear him.
149. 4, the Lord taketh p. in his people.
Prov. 21. 17, he that loveth p. shall be a poor
Eccles. 5. 4, he hath no p. in fools. [man.
12. 1, I have no p. in them.
Is. 44. 28, Cyrus shall perform all my p.
53. 10, the p. of the Lord shall prosper.
58. 3, in the day of your fast ye find p.
13, doing thy p. on my holy day.
Jer. 22. 28; Hos. 8. 8, a vessel wherein is no p.
Ezek. 18. 23; 33. 11, have I any p.?
Mal. 1. 10, I have no p. in you, saith the Lord.
Luke 8. 14, choked with p. of this life.
12. 32, Father's good p.
Eph. 1. 5, the good p. of his will.
Phil. 2. 13, both to will and to do of his good p.
1 Tim. 5. 6, she that liveth in p.
2 Tim. 3. 4, lovers of p.
Heb. 10. 38, my soul shall have no p. in him.
11. 25, the p. of sin for a season.
Heb. 12. 10, chastened us after their own p.
James 5. 5, ye have lived in p. on earth.
Rev. 4. 11, for thy p. they were created.
See Gen. 18. 12; Ps. 5. 4; Eccles. 2. 1.
PLENTEOUS. Ps. 86. 5; 103. 8, p. in mercy.
130. 7, p. redemption.
Hab. 1. 16, their portion is fat and meat p.
Matt. 9. 37, the harvest truly is p.
See Gen. 41. 34; Deut. 28. 11; 30. 9; Prov. 21. 5.
PLENTIFUL. Ps. 31. 23; 68. 9; Jer. 2. 7; 48. 33;
Luke 12. 16.
PLENTY. Gen. 27. 28, p. of corn and wine.
Job 22. 25, p. of silver.
37. 23, p. of justice.
Prov. 3. 10, barns filled with p.
See 2 Chr. 31. 10; Prov. 28. 19; Jer. 44. 17.
PLOW. Job 4. 8, they that p. iniquity reap same.
Prov. 20. 4, not p. by reason of cold.
21. 4, the p. of the wicked is sin.
Is. 2. 4; Mic. 4. 3, beat swords into p.-shares.
28. 24, doth plowman p. all day to sow?
Joel 3. 10, beat your p. shares into swords.
Amos 9. 13, the p.-man shall overtake reaper.
See Deut. 22. 10; 1 Sam. 14. 14; Job 1. 14.
PLUCK. Deut. 23. 25, mayest p. the ears.
2 Chr. 7. 20, then will I p. them up.
Job 24. 9, they p. the fatherless from the breast.
Ps. 25. 15, he shall p. my feet out of the net.
74. 11, p. it out of thy bosom. [hands.
Prov. 14. 1, the foolish p. it down with her
Eccles. 3. 2, a time to p. up.
Is. 50. 6, my cheeks to them that p.
Jer. 22. 24, yet would I p. thee thence.
Amos 4. 11; Zech. 3. 2, a firebrand p. out. [out.
Matt. 5. 29; 18. 9; Mark 9. 47, offend thee, p. it
12. 1; Mark 2. 23; Luke 6. 1, began to p. ears.
John 10. 28, nor shall any p. out of my hand.
See Gen. 8. 11; Luke 17. 6; Gal. 4. 15; Jude 12.
POINT. Jer. 17. 1, written with p. of a diamond
Heb. 4. 15, in all p. tempted.
James 2. 10, yet offend in one p.
See Gen. 25. 32; Eccles. 5. 16; Mark 5. 23.
POLE. Num. 21. 8.
POLICY. Dan. 8. 25.
POLISHED. Ps. 144. 12; Is. 49. 2; Lam. 4. 7.
POLL. 2 Sam. 14. 26; Ezek. 44. 20; Mic. 1. 16.
POMP. Is. 5. 14; 14. 11; Ezek. 7. 24; 30. 18.
PONDER. Prov. 4. 26, p. the path of thy feet.
5. 6, lest thou shouldest p.
21, the Lord p. all his goings.
See Prov. 21. 2; 24. 12; Luke 2. 19.
POOL. Ps. 84. 6; Is. 35. 7; 41. 18; John 5. 2; 9. 7.
POOR. Ex. 30. 15, the p. shall not give less.
Deut. 15. 11, the p. shall never cease.
2 Kin. 24. 14, none remained, save p. sort.
Job 24. 4, the p. of the earth hide.
29. 16, I was a father to the p.
Ps. 10. 14, the p. committeth himself to thee.
34. 6, this p. man cried.
40. 17; 69. 29; 70. 5; 86. 1; 109. 22, I am p.
49. 2, rich and p. together.
Prov. 13. 23, much food is in the tillage of the p.
18. 23, the p. useth entreaties.
22. 2, rich and p. meet together.
30. 9, lest I be p., and steal.
Is. 41. 17, when p. and needy seek water.
Amos 2. 6, they sold the p.
Zech. 11. 7, 11, I will feed you, O p. of the flock.
Matt. 5. 3, blessed are the p. in spirit.
2 Cor. 6. 10, as p., yet making many rich.
8. 9, for your sakes he became p.
See Lev. 27. 8; James 2. 2; Rev. 3. 17; 13. 16.
POPULOUS. Deut. 26. 5; Nah. 3. 8.
PORTION. Gen. 31. 14, is there yet any p. for us?
48 22, one p. above thy brethren.
Deut. 32. 9, the Lord's p. is his people.
2 Kin. 2. 9, a double p. of thy spirit.
Neh. 8. 10; Est. 9. 19, send p. to them.
Job 20. 29, this the p. of a wicked man.
24. 18, their p. is cursed.
Job 26. 14; 27. 13, how little a p. is heard of him?
31. 2, what p. of God is there from above?
Ps. 11. 6, this shall be the p. of their cup.
16. 5, the Lord is the p. of mine inheritance.
17. 14, have their p. in this life.
73. 26, God is my p.
119. 57; 142. 5, thou art my p., O Lord.
Prov. 31. 15, giveth a p. to her maidens.
Eccles. 2. 10, this was my p. of all my labour.
3. 22; 5. 18; 9. 9, rejoice, for that is his p.
5. 19, God hath given power to take p.
9. 6, neither have they any more p. for ever.
11. 2, give a p. to seven.
Is. 53. 12, divide a p. with the great.
61. 7, they shall rejoice in their p.
Jer. 10. 16; 51. 19, p. of Jacob not like them.
12. 10, my pleasant p. a wilderness.
52. 34, every day a p.
Dan. 1. 8, with p. of king's meat.
Mic. 2. 4, he hath changed the p. of my people.
Matt. 24. 51, appoint him p. with hypocrites.
Luke 12. 42, their p. in due season.
46, his p. with unbelievers.
15. 12, the p. of goods that falleth.
See Gen. 47. 22; Josh. 17. 14; Dan. 4. 15; 11. 26.
POSSESS. Gen. 24. 60, thy seed shall p. the gate.
Job 7. 3, made to p. months of vanity.
13. 26, p. iniquities of my youth.
Prov. 8. 22, the Lord p. me in beginning.
Luke 18. 12, I give tithes of all I p.
21. 19, in patience p. your souls.
See Luke 12. 15; Acts 4. 32; 1 Cor. 7. 30.
POSSESSION. Gen. 17. 8; 48. 4, an everlasting p.
Prov. 28. 10, good things in p.
Eccles. 2. 7; Matt. 19. 22; Mark 10. 22, great p.
Acts 2. 45, and sold their p.
Eph. 1. 14, redemption of purchased p.
See Lev. 25. 10; 27. 16; 1 Kin. 21. 15.
POSSIBLE. Mark 10. 27, with God all things are p.
Mark 13. 22, if p. deceive the very elect.
14. 35, if p., let this cup pass from me.
9. 23, all things are p. to him that believeth.
14. 36; Luke 18. 27, all things are p. to thee.
Rom. 12. 18, if p. live peaceably.
See Acts 2. 24; 20. 16; Gal. 4. 15; Heb. 10. 4.
POST. Deut. 6. 9; Job 9. 25; Jer. 51. 31; Amos 9. 1.
POSTERITY. Gen. 45. 7; Ps. 49. 13; 109. 13.
POT. 2 Kin. 4. 2, not any thing save a p. of oil.
40, there is death in the p.
Job 41. 31, maketh the deep boil like a p.
Zech. 14. 21, every p. shall be holiness.
Mark 7. 4, the washing of cups and p.
John 2. 6, six water-p.
See Ex. 16. 33; Jer. 1. 13; John 4. 28; Heb. 9. 4.
POTENTATE. 1 Tim. 6. 15.
POUND. Luke 19. 13; John 12. 13.
POUR. Job 10. 10, hast thou not p. me out as milk?
29. 6, rock p. out rivers of oil.

30. 16, my soul is p. out upon me.
Ps. 45. 2, grace is p. into thy lips.
62. 8, p. out your heart before him.
Is. 44. 3; Acts 2. 17, 18, I will p. out my spirit.
Cant. 1. 3, as ointment p. forth.
Is. 26. 16, p. out prayer when chastening.
32. 15, till the spirit be p. on us.
44. 3, I will p. water on him that is thirsty.
53. 12, p. out his soul unto death.
Jer. 7. 20; 42. 18, my fury shall be p. out.
Lam. 2. 19, p. out thine heart like water.
Nah. 1. 6, fury is p. out like fire.
Mal. 3. 10, if I will not p. out a blessing.
Matt. 26. 7; Mark 14. 3, p. ointment on his head.
John 2. 15, he p. out the changers' money.
See 2 Sam. 23. 16; 2 Kin. 3. 11; Rev. 14. 10; 16. 1.
POURTRAY. Ezek. 4. 1; 8. 10; 23. 14.
POVERTY. Prov. 20. 13, lest thou come to p.
Prov. 6. 11, thy p. come as one that travelleth.
10. 15, destruction of poor is p.
11. 24, it tendeth to p.
13. 18, p. to him that refuseth instruction.
Prov. 28. 19, shall have p. enough.
30. 8, give me neither p. or riches.
31. 7, let him drink, and forget his p.
See Prov. 23. 21; 2 Cor. 8. 2; Rev. 2. 9.
POWDER. Ex. 32. 20; 2 Kin. 23. 6; Matt. 21. 44.
POWER. Hos. 12. 3, hast thou p. with God?
Ex. 15. 6, glorious in p.
Lev. 26. 19, the pride of your p.
Deut. 8. 18, he giveth thee p. to get wealth.
2 Sam. 22. 33, God is my strength and p.
1 Chr. 29. 11; Matt. 6. 13, thine is the p. and
2 Chr. 25. 8, God hath p. to help. [glory.
Job 26. 2, him that is without p.
Ps. 49. 15, from the p. of the grave.
65. 6, being girded with p.
90. 11, who knoweth p. of thine anger?
Prov. 3. 27, when it is in p. to do it.
18. 21, in the p. of the tongue.
Eccles. 5. 19; 6. 2, p. to eat thereof.
8. 4, where word of king is, there is p.
Is. 40. 29, he giveth p. to the faint.
Mic. 3. 8, full of p. by the spirit.
Hab. 3. 4, the hiding of his p.
Zech. 4. 6, not by might, nor by p.
Luke 5. 24, p. on earth to forgive.
Matt. 9. 8, who had given such p. to men.
24. 30; Luke 21. 27, coming in clouds with p.
28. 18, all p. is given to me.
Luke 1. 35, the p. of the Highest.
4. 6, all this p. will I give thee.
14, Jesus returned in the p. of the Spirit.
32, his word was with p.
5. 17, the p. of the Lord was present.
9. 43, amazed at the mighty p. of God
12. 5, that hath p. to cast into hell. [and p.
11, when they bring you unto magistrates
22. 53, your hour, and the p. of darkness.
24. 49, with p. from on high.
John 1. 12, p. to become sons of God.
10. 18, I have p. to lay it down.
17. 2, p. over all flesh.
19. 10, I have p. to crucify thee.
Acts 1. 8, p. after the Holy Ghost is come.
3. 12, as though by our own p.
5. 4, was it not in thine own p.?
8. 10, this man is the great p. of God.
19, give me also this p.
26. 18, from the p. of Satan unto God.
Rom. 1. 20, his eternal p. and Godhead.
9. 17, that I might shew my p. in thee.
13. 2, whosoever resisteth the p.
1 Cor. 15. 43, it is raised in p.
Eph. 2. 2, prince of the p. of the air.
3. 7, the effectual working of his p.
Phil. 3. 10, the p. of his resurrection.
2 Thess. 1. 9, from the glory of his p.
2 Tim. 1. 7, spirit of p. and love.
3. 5, form of godliness, but denying the p.
Heb. 2. 14, might destroy him that had p. of
6. 5, the p. of the world to come. [death.
7. 16, the p. of an endless life.
Rev. 2. 26, to him will I give p.
4. 11, worthy to receive p.
See Matt. 22. 29; Luke 22. 69; Rom. 1. 16.
POWERFUL. Ps. 29. 4; 2 Cor. 10. 10; Heb. 4. 12.
PRAISE (*n.*). Ex. 15. 11, fearful in p.
Deut. 10. 21, he is thy p. and thy God.
Judg. 5. 3; Ps. 7. 17, I will sing praise.
Neh. 9. 5, above all blessing and p.
Ps. 22. 3, O thou that inhabitest the p. of Israel.
25, my p. shall be of thee.
33. 1; 147. 1, p. is comely for the upright.
34. 1, his p. shall continually be in my mouth.
50. 23, whoso offereth p. glorifieth me.
65. 1, p. waiteth for thee.
66. 2, make his p. glorious.
109. 1, O God of my p.
Prov. 27. 21, so is a man to his p.
Is. 60. 18, call thy gates *P.*
61. 3, garment of p. 62. 7, a p. in the earth.
Jer. 13. 11, that they might be to me for a p.
49. 25, how is the city of p.
Hab. 3. 3, the earth was full of his p.
Zeph. 3. 20, a p. among all people.
John 9. 24, give God the p. 12. 43, the p. of men.
Rom. 2. 29, whose p. is not of men.
13. 3, thou shalt have p.
1 Cor. 4. 5, every man have p. of God.
2 Cor. 8. 18, whose p. is in the gospel.
Eph. 1. 6, 12, p. of glory of his grace.
Phil. 4. 8, if there be any p.
Heb. 13. 15, offer sacrifice of p.
1 Pet. 2. 14, p. of them that do well.
4. 11, to whom be p. and dominion.
See 2 Chr. 29. 30; Acts 16. 25; 1 Pet. 2. 9.
PRAISE (*v.*). Gen. 49. 8, whom thy brethren
2 Sam. 14. 25, none to be so much p. [shall p.
Ps. 30. 9, shall the dust p. thee?
42. 5, 11; 43. 5, I shall yet p. him.
45. 17, therefore shall the people p. thee.
49. 18, men will p. thee when thou doest well.
63. 3, my lips shall p. thee.
67. 3, 5, let the people p. thee.
72. 15, daily shall he be p.
76. 10, the wrath of man shall p. thee.
88. 10, shall the dead arise and p. thee?
107. 32, p. him in the assembly.
115. 17, the dead p. not.
145. 4, one generation shall p. thy works.
10, all thy works shall p. thee.
Prov. 27. 2, let another p. thee.
31. 31, her own works p. her in the gates.
Is. 38. 19, the living shall p. thee.
See Luke 2. 13; 24. 53; Acts 2. 47; 3. 8.
PRANCING. Judg. 5. 22; Nah. 3. 2.
PRATING. Prov. 10. 8; 3 John 10. [thee.
PRAY. Gen. 20. 7, a prophet, and shall p. for
1 Sam. 7. 5, I will p. for you to the Lord.
12. 23, sin in ceasing to p. for you.
2 Chr. 7. 14, if my people shall p.
Ezra 6. 10, p. for the life of the king.
Job 21. 15, what profit, if we p. to him?
Ps. 5. 2, to thee will I p.
55. 17, evening, morning, and at noon will I p.
122. 6, p. for the peace of Jerusalem.
Is. 45. 20, p. to a god that cannot save.
Jer. 7. 16; 11. 14; 14. 11, p. not for this people.
37. 3; 42. 2, 20, p. now to the Lord for us.
Zech. 7. 2, they sent men to p. [you.
Matt. 5. 44, p. for them which despitefully use
6. 5, they love to p. standing in the synagogues.
14. 23; Mark 6. 46; Luke 6. 12; 9. 28, apart to p.
26. 36; Mark 14. 32, while I p. yonder.
Mark 11. 25, and when ye stand p., forgive.
Luke 11. 1, Lord, teach us to p.
18. 1, men ought always to p.
John 14. 16; 16. 26, I will p. the Father.
17. 9, I p. for them, I p. not for the world.
20, neither p. I for these alone.
Acts 9. 11, behold he p.
Rom. 8. 26, know not what we should p. for.
1 Cor. 14. 15, I will p. with the spirit, and p. with understanding also.
Eph. 6. 18, p. always with all prayer.
1 Thess. 5. 17, p. without ceasing.
1 Tim. 2. 8, that men p. every where.
James 5. 13, is any afflicted? let him p.
16, p. for one another.
1 John 5. 16, I do not say he shall p. for it.
PRAYER. 2 Chr. 7. 15, ears shall be attent to the p.
Job 15. 4, thou restrainest p.
16. 17; Ps. 4. 1; 5. 3; 6. 9; 17. 1; 35. 13; 39. 12.
Ps. 65. 2, thou that hearest p.
72. 15, p. shall be made continually.
109. 4, I give myself to p.
Prov. 15. 8, the p. of the upright.
Is. 1. 15, when ye make many p.
56. 7; Matt. 21. 13; Luke 19. 46, house of p.
Matt. 21. 22, whatsoever ye ask in p., believing.
23. 14; Mark 12. 40; Luke 20. 47, long p.
Luke 6. 12, all night in p. to God.
Acts 3. 1, the hour of p. 6. 4, give ourselves to p.
12. 5, p. was made without ceasing.
16. 13, where p. was wont to be made.
Phil. 4. 6, in every thing by p. and supplication.
James 5. 15, the p. of faith shall save the sick.
16, the effectual fervent p. of a righteous man.
1 Pet. 4. 7, watch unto p.
Rev. 5. 8; 8. 3, the p. of the saints.
See Ps. 72. 20; Dan. 9. 21; Rom. 12. 12; Col. 4. 2.
PREACH. Neh. 6. 7, appointed prophets to p. of
Is. 61. 1, to p. good tidings. [thee.
Jonah 3. 2, p. the preaching I bid thee.
Matt. 4. 17; 10. 7, Jesus began to p.
11. 1, to p. in their cities.
5, the poor have the gospel p.
Mark 2. 2, he p. the word to them.
16. 20, and p. every where.
Luke 9. 60, go thou and p. the kingdom of God.
Acts 8. 5, and p. Christ unto them.
10. 36, p. peace by Jesus Christ.
13. 38, through the man is p. forgiveness.
17. 18, he p. Jesus and the resurrection.
Rom. 2. 21, thou that p. a man should not steal.
10. 15, how shall they p., except they be sent?
1 Cor. 1. 18, the p. of the cross is to them foolish-
21, by the foolishness of p. [ness.
23, but we p. Christ crucified.
15. 11, so we p., and so ye believed.
14, then is our p. vain.
2 Cor. 4. 5, we p. not ourselves.
Phil. 1. 15, some p. Christ of envy and strife.
2 Tim. 4. 2, p. the word; be instant.
Heb. 4. 2, word p. did not profit.
1 Pet. 3. 19, p. to spirits in prison.
See Ps. 40. 9; 2 Cor. 11. 4; Gal. 1. 8; Eph. 2. 17.
PREACHER. 1 Tim. 2. 7, whereunto I am ordained
2 Pet. 2. 5, Noah, a p. of righteousness. [a p.
See Eccles. 1. 1; 7. 27; 12. 8; 2 Tim. 1. 11.
PRECEPT. Neh. 9. 14, commandest them p.
Is. 28. 10, 13, p. must be upon p.
29. 3, taught by p. of men.
Jer. 35. 18, ye have kept Jonadab's p. [19.
See Ps. 119. 4, etc.; Dan. 9. 5; Mark 10. 5; Heb. 9.
PRECIOUS. Deut. 33. 13, 14, 15, 16, p. things.
1 Sam. 3. 1, the word was p. in those days.
26. 21, my soul was p. in thine eyes.
2 Kin. 1. 13, let my life be p.
Ezra 8. 27, fine copper, p. as gold.
Ps. 49. 8, the redemption of their soul is p.
72. 14, p. shall their blood be in his sight.
116. 15, p. in sight of the Lord is death of saints.
126. 6, bearing p. seed.
133. 2, like p. ointment upon the head.
139. 17, how p. are thy thoughts!
Prov. 3. 15, wisdom more p. than rubies.
Eccles. 7. 1, good name better than p. ointment.
Is. 13. 12, I will make a man more p.
28. 16; 1 Pet. 2. 6, a p. corner stone.
43. 4, since thou wast p. in my sight.
Jer. 15. 19, take the p. from the vile.
Lam. 4. 2, the p. sons of Zion.
1 Pet. 1. 7, trial of faith more p. than gold.
19, the p. blood of Christ.
2. 7, to you which believe he is p.
2 Pet. 1. 1, like p. faith. 4, great and p. promises.
See Matt. 26. 7; Mark 14. 3; James 5. 7; Rev. 21. 11.
PREEMINENCE. Eccles. 3. 19; Col. 1. 18; 3 John 9.
PREFER. Ps. 137. 6; John 1. 15; Rom. 12. 10.
PREMEDITATE. Mark 13. 11.
PREPARATION. Prov. 16. 1, p. of the heart.
Eph. 6. 15, feet shod with p. of gospel of peace.
See Matt. 27. 62; Mark 15. 42; Lk. 23. 54; John 19. 14
PREPARE. 1 Sam. 7. 3, p. your hearts to the Lord.
2 Chr. 20. 33, as yet the people had not p.
Ps. 68. 10, thou hast p. of thy goodness.
107. 36, that they may p. a city.
Prov. 8. 27, when he p. the heaven I was there
Is. 40. 3; Mal. 3. 1; Luke 1. 76, p. way of the Lord.
62. 10, p. the way of the people.
Amos 4. 12, p. to meet thy God.
Jonah 1. 17, Lord had p. a great fish.
Matt. 20. 23; Mark 10. 40, to them for whom it is p.
John 14. 2, I go to p. a place for you.
Rom. 9. 23, afore p. to glory.
1 Cor. 2. 9, things God hath p.
Heb. 10. 5, a body hast thou p. me.
See 1 Chr. 22. 5; Ps. 23. 5; Rev. 21. 2.
PRESCRIBE. Ezra 7. 22; Is. 10. 1. [thy p.?
PRESENCE. Gen. 47. 15, why should we die in
Ex. 33. 15, if thy p. go not with me.
Job 23. 15, I am troubled at his p.
Ps. 16. 11, in thy p. is fulness of joy.
17. 2, let my sentence come forth from thy p.
31. 20, in the secret of thy p.
51. 11, cast me not away from thy p.
139. 7, whither shall I flee from thy p.?
Prov. 14. 7, go from p. of a foolish man.
Is. 63. 9, angel of his p. saved them.
Jer. 23. 39; 52. 3, I will cast you out of my p.
Jonah 1. 3, to flee from p. of the Lord.
Zeph. 1. 7, hold thy peace at p. of the Lord.
Luke 13. 26, we have eaten and drunk in thy p.
Acts 3. 19, times of refreshing from the p.
2 Cor. 10. 1, 10, who in p. am base.
2 Thess. 1. 9, destruction from the p. of the Lord.
See Gen. 16. 12; Ps. 23. 5; Prov. 25. 6; Luke 15. 10.
PRESENT. 1 Sam. 10. 27, they brought him no p.
Ps. 46. 1, a very p. help in trouble.
John 14. 25, being yet p. with you.
Acts 10. 33, all here p. before God. [with me.
Rom. 7. 18, to will is p. with me. 21, evil is p.
8. 18, sufferings of this p. time.
12. 1, p. your bodies a living sacrifice.
1 Cor. 7. 26, good for the p. distress.
2 Cor. 5. 8, to be p. with the Lord.
9, whether p. or absent.
Gal. 1. 4, deliver us from this p. world.
Col. 1. 28, p. every man perfect.
2 Tim. 4. 10, having loved this p. world.
Tit. 2. 12, live godly in this p. world.
Heb. 12. 11, no chastening for p. seemeth joyous.
2 Pet. 1. 12, established in the p. truth.
Jude 25, able to p. you faultless.
See Ps. 72. 10; Matt. 2. 11; Luke 2. 22.
PRESENTLY. Prov. 12. 16; Matt. 21. 19; 26. 53.
PRESERVE. Gen. 32. 30, my life is p.
45. 5, did send me before you to p. life.
Job 29. 2, as in the days when God p. me.
Ps. 36. 6, thou p. man and beast.
121. 7, the Lord shall p. thee from evil.
8, shall p. thy going out and coming in.
Prov. 2. 8, he p. the way of his saints.
11, discretion shall p. thee.
20. 28, mercy and truth p. the king.
Jer. 49. 11, I will p. them alive. [it.
Luke 17. 33, whosoever shall lose his life shall p.
See Neh. 9. 6; Is. 49. 6; Hos. 12. 13; Jude 1.
PRESS. Prov. 3. 10, p. burst with new wine.
Amos 2. 13, I am p. under you, as a cart is p.
Mark 3. 10, they p. on him to touch him.
Luke 6. 38, good measure, p. down.
16. 16, every man p. into it.
Phil. 3. 14, I p. toward the mark.
See Mark 2. 4; 5. 27; Luke 8. 19; 19. 3.
PRESUME. Deut. 18. 20; Est. 7. 5.
PRESUMPTUOUS. Num. 15. 30; Ps. 19. 13.
PRETENCE. Matt. 23. 14; Mark 12. 40; Phil. 1. 18.

PREVAIL. Hos. 12. 4, power with God and hast *p.*
Ex.17.11, when Moses held up his hand, Israel *p.*
1 Sam. 2. 9. by strength shall no man *p.*
Ps. 9. 19, let not man *p.*
65. 3, iniquities *p.* against me.
Eccles. 4. 12, if one *p.* against him.
Matt. 16. 18, gates of hell shall not *p.*
Acts 19.20, mightily grew the word of God and *p.*
See Job 14. 20; Jer. 20. 7; Lam. 1. 16; John 12. 19.
PREVENT. Ps. 18. 5, snares of death *p.* me.
Ps. 59. 10, God of my mercy shall *p.* me.
88. 13, in the morning shall my prayer *p.* thee.
Ps. 119. 147, I *p.* the dawning of the morning.
See Ps. 21. 3; 79. 8; Is. 21. 14; 1 Thess. 4. 15.
PREY. Is.49.24, shall *p.* be taken from the mighty?
Jer. 21. 9; 38. 2; 45. 5, his life shall be for a *p.*
Ezek. 34. 22, my flock shall no more be a *p.*
See Gen. 49. 9; Num. 14. 3; Neh. 4. 4; Amos 3. 4.
PRICE. Lev. 25. 52, the *p.* of his redemption.
2 Sam. 24. 24; 1 Chr. 21. 22, I will buy it at a *p.*
Acts 5. 2, kept back part of the *p.*
1 Cor. 6. 20; 7. 23, bought with a *p.*
1 Pet. 3. 4, meek spirit of great *p.*
See Deut. 23. 18; Prov. 31. 10; Zech. 11. 12.
PRICKS. Num. 33. 55; Acts 9. 5; 26. 14.
PRIDE. Ps. 31. 20, hide them from *p.* of man.
Prov. 8. 13, *p.* do I hate.
14. 3, in mouth of foolish is rod of *p.* [thee.
Is. 28. 1, woe to the crown of *p.*
Jer. 49. 16, the *p.* of thine heart hath deceived
See Mark 7. 22; 1 Tim. 3. 6; 1 John 2. 16.
PRIEST. Gen. 14.18; Heb. 7.1, *p.* of most high God.
Ex. 19. 6, a kingdom of *p.*
1 Sam. 2. 35, I will raise up a faithful *p.*
2 Chr. 6. 41; Ps. 132. 16, *p.* clothed with salvation.
13. 9, *p.* of them that are no gods.
15. 3, without a teaching *p.*
Is. 24. 2, as with the people, so with the *p.*
28. 7, *p.* and prophet have erred.
61. 6, shall be named the *p.* of the Lord.
Jer. 13. 13, will fill *p.* with drunkenness.
Mic. 3. 11, the *p.* teach for hire.
Mal. 2. 7, the *p.* lips should keep knowledge.
Luke 17. 14, shew yourselves to the *p.*
Acts 6. 7, *p.* were obedient to the faith.
Rev. 1. 6; 5. 10; 20. 6, kings and *p.* to God.
See Heb. 2. 17; 3. 1; 4. 15; 7. 26.
PRIESTHOOD. Num. 25. 13, an everlasting *p.*
Num. 16. 10, seek ye the *p.* also.
Heb. 7. 24, an unchangeable *p.*
1 Pet. 2. 5, an holy *p.* 9, ye are a royal *p.*
See Num. 18. 1; Josh. 18. 7; Neh. 13. 29.
PRINCE. Gen. 32. 28, as a *p.* hast thou power.
Ex.2.14; Num. 16.13, who made thee a *p.* over us?
1 Sam. 2. 8; Ps. 113. 8, to set them among *p.*
2 Sam. 3. 38, a *p.* fallen in Israel.
Job 12. 21; Ps. 107. 40, poureth contempt on *p.*
21. 28, where is the house of the *p.*?
31. 37, as a *p.* would I go near him.
Ps. 45. 16, make *p.* in all the earth.
118. 9, than to put confidence in *p.*
146. 3, put not your trust in *p.*
Prov. 8. 15, by me *p.* decree justice.
31. 4, nor for *p.* strong drink.
Eccles. 10. 7, *p.* walking as servants.
16, woe to thee when thy *p.* eat in the morning
17, blessed art thou when thy *p.* eat in due sea-
Is. 34. 12; 40. 23, all her *p.* shall be nothing. [son.
Hos. 3. 4, abide many days without a *p.*
Matt. 9. 34; 12. 24; Mark 3. 22, by *p.* of devils.
John 12. 31; 14. 30; 16. 11, the *p.* of this world.
Acts 3. 15, and killed the *P.* of life.
5. 31, exalted to be a *P.* and Saviour.
1 Cor. 2. 6, wisdom of the *p.* of this world.
8, which none of the *p.* of this world knew.
Eph. 2. 2, the *p.* of the power of the air.
See Is. 3. 4; Hos. 7. 5; Matt. 20. 25.
PRINCIPAL. Prov. 4. 7; Is. 28. 25; Acts 25. 23.
PRINCIPALITY. Eph. 6. 12, we wrestle against *p.*
Tit. 3. 1, to be subject to *p.*
See Rom. 8. 38; Eph. 1. 21; 3. 10; Col. 1. 16.
PRINCIPLES. Heb. 5. 12; 6. 1.
PRINT. Lev. 19. 28; Job 13. 27; 19. 23; John 20. 25.
PRISON. Ps. 142. 7, bring my soul out of *p.*
Eccles. 4. 14, out of *p.* he cometh to reign.
Is. 53. 8, taken from *p.* and from judgment.
61. 1, opening of the *p.*
Matt. 5. 25; Luke 12. 58, thou be cast into *p.*
11. 2, John heard in the *p.*
25. 36, 39, in *p.* and ye came unto me.
Luke 22. 33, to go with thee to *p.* and to death.
2 Cor. 11. 23, in *p.* more frequent.
1 Pet. 3. 19, spirits in *p.*
See Jer. 32. 2; 39. 14; Luke 3. 20; Acts 5. 18.
PRISONER. Ps. 79. 11; Zech 9. 12; Matt. 27. 16.
PRIVATE. 2 Pet. 1. 20.
PRIVATELY. Matt. 24. 3; Mark 9. 28.
PRIVILY. Matt. 1. 19; 2. 7; Acts 16. 37.
PRIZE. 1 Cor. 9. 24; Phil. 3. 14.
PROCEED. Gen. 24. 50, the thing *p.* from the Lord.
Deut. 8. 3; Matt. 4. 4, that *p.* out of mouth of God.
Job 40. 5, I will *p.* no further.
Is. 29. 14, I will *p.* to do a marvellous work.
51. 4, a law shall *p.* from me.
Jer. 9. 3, they *p.* from evil to evil.
Matt. 15. 18; Mark 7. 21, *p.* out of the mouth.
John 8. 42, I *p.* forth from God.
James 3. 10, *p.* blessing and cursing.
See Luke 4. 22; John 15. 26; Eph. 4. 29; Rev. 22. 1.
PROCLAIM. Ex. 34. 5, *p.* the name of the Lord.
Is. 61. 1, to *p.* liberty to captives.
2, to *p.* acceptable year.
62. 11, the Lord hath *p.*, thy salvation cometh.
Jer. 34. 15, in *p.* liberty every man to his neigh-
Luke 12. 3, *p.* upon the housetops. [bour.
See Deut. 20. 10; Prov. 20. 6; Jer. 3. 12; Joel 3. 9.
PROCURE. Prov. 11. 27; Jer. 2. 17; 4. 18; 26. 19.
PRODUCE. Is. 41. 21.
PROFANE. Lev. 20. 3; 21. 6; 22. 2, *p.* name of God.
Jer. 23. 11, prophet and priest are *p.* [*p.*
Ezek. 22. 26, put no difference between holy and
Matt. 12. 5, priests in temple *p.* sabbath.
Acts 24. 6, hath gone about to *p.* temple.
1 Tim. 1. 9, law for unholy and *p.*
4. 7, refuse *p.* and old wives' fables.
6. 20; 2 Tim. 2. 16, avoiding *p.* babblings.
Heb. 12. 16, any *p.* person.
See Ps. 89. 39; Jer. 23. 15; Mal. 1. 12; 2. 10.
PROFESS. Rom. 1. 22; 2 Cor. 9. 13; 1 Tim. 2. 10.
PROFIT (*n.*). Gen. 37. 26, what *p.* if we slay?
Job 21. 15, what *p.* if we pray?
Prov. 14. 23, in all labour there is *p.*
Eccles. 1. 3; 3. 9; 5. 16, what *p.* of labour?
2. 11, there was no *p.* under the sun.
5. 9, *p.* of the earth for all.
7. 11, by wisdom there is *p.*
Jer. 16. 19, things wherein is no *p.*
Mal. 3. 14, what *p.* that we have kept?
1 Cor. 10. 33, not seeking own *p.*, but *p.* of many.
2 Tim. 2. 14, about words to no *p.*
Heb. 12. 10, he chasteneth us for our *p.*
See Est. 3. 8; Ps. 30. 9; Is 30. 5; 1 Tim. 4. 15.
PROFIT (*v.*). 1 Sam. 12. 21, things cannot *p.*
Job 33. 27, I have sinned, and it *p.* not.
34. 9, *p.* nothing to delight in God.
Prov. 10. 2, treasures of wickedness *p.* nothing.
11. 4, riches *p.* not in the day of wrath.
Is. 30. 5, 6, people that could not *p.*
48. 17, the Lord which teacheth thee to *p.*
Jer. 2. 11, changed glory for that which doth not
23. 32, they shall not *p.* this people. [*p.*
Matt. 16. 26; Mark 8. 36, what is a man *p.*?
1 Cor. 12. 7, given to every man to *p.* withal.
Gal. 5. 2, Christ shall *p.* you nothing.
1 Tim 4. 8, bodily exercise *p.* little.
Heb. 4. 2, the word preached did not *p.*
See Matt. 15.5; Rom. 2. 25; 1 Cor. 13. 3; James 2. 14.
PROFITABLE. Job 22. 2, can a man be *p.* to God?
Eccles. 10. 10, wisdom is *p.* to direct.
Acts 20. 20, I kept back nothing *p.*
1 Tim. 4. 8, godliness is *p.* to all things.
2 Tim. 3. 16. scripture is *p.* for doctrine.
See Matt. 5. 29; 2. Tim. 4. 11; Tit. 3. 8; Phil. 11.
PROLONG. Deut. 30. 18, ye shall not *p.* your days.
Job 6. 11, what is mine end, that I should *p.* life?
Prov. 10. 27, the fear of the Lord *p.* days.
Eccles. 8. 12, though a sinner's days be *p.*
See Ps. 61. 6; Prov. 28. 2; Is. 13. 22; 53. 10.
PROMISE (*n.*). 1 Kin. 8. 56, hath not failed one
Ps. 77. 8, doth his *p.* fail? [word of his *p.*
Luke 24. 49; Acts 1. 4, *p.* of Father.
Acts 2. 39, the *p.* is to you and your children.
Acts 26. 6, for hope of the *p.*
Rom. 4. 14, the *p.* made of none effect.
20, staggered not at the *p.*
9. 4, to whom pertain the *p.*
8; Gal. 4. 28, the children of the *p.*
2 Cor. 1. 20, *p.* of God in him are yea and Amen.
Gal. 3. 21, is the law against the *p.* of God?
1 Tim. 4. 8; 2 Tim. 1. 1, *p.* of the life that now is.
Heb. 6. 12, through faith and patience inherit
the *p.*
9. 15; 10. 36, the *p.* of eternal inheritance.
11. 13, died, not having received the *p.*
2 Pet. 1. 4, great and precious *p.*
3. 4, where is the *p.* of his coming?
9, not slack concerning his *p.*
See Eph. 1. 13; 2. 12; 6. 2; Heb. 4. 1; 11. 9. [*p.*
PROMISE (*v.*). Ex. 12. 25, will give you as he hath
Num. 14. 40, will go to place the Lord *p.*
Deut. 1. 11; 15. 6, the Lord bless you, as he hath *p.*
9. 28, not able to bring to the land which he *p.*
19. 8; 27. 3, give the land he *p.* to give.
Josh. 23. 15, all good things come the Lord *p.*
2 Kin. 8. 19; 2 Chr. 21. 7, he *p.* to give him a light.
Mark 14. 11, they *p.* to give him money.
Rom. 4. 21, what he *p.* he was able to perform.
Heb. 10. 23; 11. 11, he is faithful that *p.*
1 John 2. 25, he hath *p.* eternal life.
See 1 Kin. 8. 24; Neh. 9. 15; Ezek. 13. 22.
PROMOTE. Num. 22. 17; 24. 11; Prov. 4. 8.
PROMOTION. Ps. 75. 6; Prov. 3. 35.
PRONOUNCE. Judg. 12. 6; Jer. 34. 5.
PROOF. 2 Cor. 2. 9; 8. 24; 13. 3; Phil. 2. 22.
PROPER. 1 Chr. 29. 3; 1 Cor. 7. 7; Heb. 11. 23.
PROPHECY. 1 Cor. 13. 8, whether *p.*, they shall
1 Thess. 5. 20, despise not *p.* [fail.
2 Pet. 1. 19, sure word of *p.*
21, *p.* came not in old time.
Rev. 1. 3; 22. 7, the words of this *p.*
See Neh. 6. 12; Prov. 31. 1; 1 Tim. 4. 14.
PROPHESY. Num. 11. 25, they *p.*, and did not
2 Chr. 18. 7, he never *p.* good to me. [cease.
Is. 30. 10, *p.* not to us right things.
Jer. 5. 31, prophets *p.* falsely.
14. 14; 23. 25, prophets *p.* lies.
28. 9, the prophet which *p.* of peace.
Ezek. 37. 9, *p.* to the wind.
Joel. 2. 28; Acts 2. 17, your sons shall *p.*
Amos 3. 8, who can but *p.*?
7. 13, *p.* not again any more.
Mic. 2. 11, I will *p.* of wine. [Christ.
Matt. 26. 68; Mark 14. 65; Luke 22. 64, *p.* thou
Rom. 12. 6, let us *p.* according to the proportion.
1 Cor. 13. 9, we *p.* in part. 14. 39, covet to *p.*
See Amos 2. 12; 1 Cor. 11. 5; Rev. 10. 11; 11. 3.
PROPHET. Ex. 7. 1, Aaron shall be thy *p.*
Num. 11. 29, would all the Lord's people were *p.*!
12. 6, if there be a *p.* among you.
Deut. 13. 1, if there arise a *p.* or dreamer. [*P.*
18. 15; Acts 3. 22; 7. 37, the Lord will raise up a
34. 10, there arose not a *p.* like Moses.
1 Sam. 10. 12; 19. 24, is Saul also among the *p.*?
1 Kin. 13. 11, there dwelt an old *p.* in Beth-el.
18. 22, I only remain a *p.*
22. 7; 2 Kin. 3. 11, is there not here a *p.* besides?
2 Kin. 5. 8, he shall know there is a *p.*
1 Chr. 16. 22; Ps. 105. 15, do my *p.* no harm.
2 Chr. 20. 20, believe his *p.*, so shall ye prosper.
Ps. 74. 9, there is no more any *p.*
Is. 3. 2, the Lord taketh away the *p.*
Jer. 29. 26, mad, and maketh himself a *p.*
37. 19, where are now your *p.*? [them.
Ezek. 2. 5; 33. 33, there hath been a *p.* among
Hos. 9. 7, the *p.* is a fool.
Amos 7. 14, I was no *p.*, nor *p.* son.
Zech. 1. 5, the *p.*, do they live for ever?
Matt. 7. 15, beware of false *p.*
10. 41, he that receiveth a *p.* in name of a *p.*
Mark 6. 4; John 4. 44, a *p.* not without honor.
23. 29; Luke 11. 47, ye build the tombs of the *p.*
Luke 1. 76, be called the *p.* of the Highest.
Luke 7. 16, a great *p.* is risen.
28, not a greater *p.* than John.
39, this man, if he were a *p.*, would have known.
24. 19, Jesus, who was a *p.* mighty.
John 4. 19, I perceive thou art a *p.*
7. 40, of a truth this is the *P.*
52, out of Galilee ariseth no *p.*
Acts 26. 27, believest thou the *p.*
1 Cor. 12. 29, are all *p.*?
Eph. 2. 20, built on foundation of *p.*
4. 11, he gave some *p.*
1 Pet. 1. 10, of which salvation the *p.* enquired.
Rev. 22. 9, I am of thy brethren the *p.*
See 1 Kin. 20. 35; Neh. 6. 14; 1 Cor. 14. 32.
PROPORTION. 1 Kin.7. 36; Job 41. 12; Rom. 12. 6.
PROSPER. Gen. 24. 56, the Lord hath *p.* my way.
39. 3, the Lord made all Joseph did to *p.*
Num. 14. 41, transgress, but it shall not *p.*
Deut. 28. 29, thou shalt not *p.* in thy ways.
1 Chr. 22. 11, *p.* thou, and build the house.
2 Chr. 20. 20, believe his prophets, so shall ye *p.*
26. 5, God made him to *p.*
Ezra 5. 8, this work *p.* in their hands.
Neh. 2. 20, the God of heaven will *p.* us.
Job 9. 4, who hardened himself, and *p.*
Ps. 1. 3, whatsoever he doeth shall *p.*
37. 7, fret not because of him who *p.*
73. 12, the ungodly, who *p.* in the world.
122. 6, they shall *p.* that love thee.
Prov. 28. 13, he that covereth sins shall not *p.*
Eccles. 11. 6, knowest not whether shall *p.*
Is. 53. 10, pleasure of the Lord shall *p.*
54. 17, no weapon against thee shall *p.*
55. 11, it shall *p.* in the thing.
Jer. 2. 37, thou shalt not *p.* in them.
12. 1, wherefore doth way of wicked *p.*?
22. 30, no man of his seed shall *p.*
Ezek. 17. 9, 10, shall it *p.*?
15, shall he *p.*, shall he escape?
1 Cor. 16. 2, lay by, as God hath *p.* them.
3 John 2, in health, even as thy soul *p.*
See Prov. 17. 8; Dan. 6. 28; 8. 12. [in *p.*
PROSPERITY. 1 Sam. 25. 6, to him that liveth
Job 15. 21, in *p.* the destroyer shall come.
Ps. 30. 6, in my *p.* I said, I shall never be moved.
73. 3, when I saw the *p.* of the wicked.
Prov. 1. 32, the *p.* of fools shall destroy them.
Eccles. 7. 14, in day of *p.* be joyful.
Jer. 22. 21, I spake to thee in thy *p.*
See 1 Kin. 10. 7; Job 36. 11. Ps. 35. 17; 122. 7.
PROSPEROUS. Gen. 39. 2, he was a *p.* man.
Josh. 1. 8, then thou shalt make thy way *p.*
Job 8. 6, make habitation of thy righteousness *p.*
Zech. 8. 12, the seed shall be *p.*
See Gen. 24. 21; Judg. 18. 5; 2 Chr. 7. 11.
PROTECTION. Deut. 32. 38.
PROTEST. Gen. 43. 3; Jer. 11. 7; Zech. 3. 6.
PROUD. Job 38. 11, here shall thy *p.* waves be
stayed.
40. 11, every one that is *p.*, and abase him.
Ps. 31. 23, rewardeth the *p.* doer.
40. 4, man that respecteth not the *p.*
94. 2, render a reward to the *p.*
101. 5, him that hath a *p.* heart will not I suffer.
123. 4, soul filled with contempt of the *p.*
138. 6, the *p.* he knoweth afar off.
Prov. 6. 17, the Lord hateth a *p.* look.
15. 25, the Lord will destroy the house of the *p.*
16. 5, *p.* in heart is abomination.
21. 4, a *p.* heart is sin.
Eccles. 7. 8, patient better than *p.* in spirit.
Hab. 2. 5, he is a *p.* man.
Mal. 3. 15, we call the *p.* happy.
Luke 1. 51, scattered the *p.*
1 Tim. 6. 4, he is *p.*, knowing nothing.
James 4. 6; 1 Pet. 5. 5, God resisteth the *p.*
See Job 9. 13; 26. 12; Rom. 1. 30; 2 Tim. 3. 2.
PROUDLY. Ex. 18. 11; 1 Sam. 2. 3; Neh. 9. 10.

PROVE. Ex. 15. 25, there he p. them.
Judg. 6. 39, let me p. thee but this once.
1 Sam. 17. 39, I have not p. them.
1 Kin. 10. 1; 2 Chr. 9. 1, she came to p. Solomon.
Ps. 17. 3, thou hast p. mine heart.
81. 7, I p. thee at the waters.
95. 9; Heb. 3. 9, when your fathers p. me.
Mal. 3. 10, p. me now herewith.
Luke 14. 19, I go to p. them. [gent
2 Cor. 8. 22, whom we have oftentimes p. dili-
13. 5, p. your own selves.
1 Thess. 5. 21, p. all things.
See Eccles. 2. 1; 7. 23; Dan 1. 14; John 6. 6.
PROVERB. Deut. 28. 37, a p. and a byword.
Ps. 69. 11, I became a p. to them.
Eccles 12. 9, set in order many p.
Ezek. 16. 44, every one that useth p.
Luke 4. 23, will surely say this p.
John 16. 29, speakest plainly, and speakest no p.
See Num. 21. 27; 1 Sam. 10. 12; Prov. 1. 6.
PROVIDE. Gen. 22. 8, God will p. himself a lamb.
30. 30, when shall I p. for mine own house?
Ps. 78. 20, can he p. flesh?
Matt. 10. 9, p. neither gold nor silver.
33, p. bags that wax not old.
Rom. 12. 17; 2 Cor. 8. 21, p. things honest.
1 Tim. 5. 8, if any p. not for his own.
Heb. 11. 40, having p. some better thing for us.
See Job 38. 41; Prov. 6. 8; Acts 23. 24.
PROVIDENCE. Acts 24. 2.
PROVISION. Gen. 42. 25; 45. 21, p. for the way.
Ps. 132. 15, I will abundantly bless her p.
Rom. 13. 14, make not p. for the flesh.
See Josh. 9. 5; 1 Kin. 4. 7; 2 Kin. 6. 23.
PROVOCATION. Job 17. 2; Ps. 95. 8; Ezek. 20. 28.
PROVOKE. Ex. 23. 21, p. him not.
Num. 14. 11; how long will this people p. me?
Deut. 31. 20, they p. me, and break my covenant.
Job 12. 6, they that p. God are secure.
Ps. 106. 7, they p. him at the sea.
29, they p. him with their inventions.
Luke 11. 53, began to urge, and p. him to speak.
Rom. 10. 19; 11. 11, I will p. to jealousy.
1 Cor. 13. 5, is not easily p.
Gal. 5. 26, p. one another.
Eph. 6. 4, p. not your children to wrath.
Heb. 10. 24, to p. to love and good works.
See Prov. 20. 2; Is. 65. 3; Jer. 7. 19; 44. 8.
PRUDENCE. 2 Chr. 2. 12; Prov. 8. 12; Eph. 1. 8.
PRUDENT. Prov. 12. 16, a p. man covereth shame.
23, a p. man concealeth knowledge.
14. 15, the p. man looketh well to his going.
16. 21, wise in heart called p.
19. 14, p. wife is from the Lord.
22. 3; 27. 12, p. man foreseeth evil.
Is. 5. 21, are p. in their own sight.
Jer. 49. 7, is counsel perished from p.?
Hos. 14. 9, who is p.?
Matt. 11. 25; Luke 10. 21, hast hid things from p.
See Is. 52. 13; Amos 5. 13; Acts 13. 7.
PRUNE. Lev. 25. 3, Is. 2. 4; Joel 3. 10; Mic. 4. 3.
PUBLIC. Matt. 1. 19; Acts 18. 28; 20. 20.
PUBLISH. Deut. 32. 3, p. the name of the Lord.
2 Sam. 1. 20, p. it not in Askelon.
Ps. 68. 11, great was company that p. it.
Is. 52. 7; Nah. 1. 15, that p. peace.
Mark 1. 45; 5. 20, he began to p. it much.
Luke 8. 39, p. throughout the whole city.
See Est. 1. 20; 3. 14; Jonah 3. 7; Mark 13. 10.
PUFFED. 1 Cor. 4. 6; 5. 2; 13. 4; Col. 2. 18.
PUFFETH. Ps. 10. 5; 12. 5; 1 Cor. 8. 1.
PULL. Lam. 3. 11, p. me in pieces.
Amos 9. 15, shall no more be p. up.
Zech. 7. 11, they p. away the shoulder.
Matt. 7. 4; Luke 6. 42, p. mote out of thine eye.
Luke 12. 18, will p. down barns.
14. 5, will not p. him out on sabbath.
2 Cor. 10. 4, to the p. down of strong holds.
Jude 23, p. them out of the fire.
See Gen. 8. 9; Ezra 6. 11; Ps. 31. 4; Is. 22. 19.
PULPIT. Neh. 8. 4.
PULSE. 2 Sam. 17. 28; Dan. 1. 12.
PUNISH. Ezra 9. 13, p. less than iniquities deserve.
Prov. 17. 26, to p. the just is not good.
Is. 13. 11, I will p. the world for their evil.
26. 21, Lord cometh to p. inhabitants.
Jer. 13. 21, what wilt thou say when he p.?
Acts 26. 11, I p. them in every synagogue.
2 Thess. 1. 9, p. with everlasting destruction.
2 Pet. 2. 9, unto the day of judgment to be p.
See Lev. 26. 18; Prov. 21. 11; 22. 3; 27. 12.
PUNISHMENT. Gen. 4. 13, my p. is greater than I can bear.
Lev. 26. 41, accept the p. of their iniquity.
1 Sam. 28. 10, no p. shall happen to thee.
Lam. 3. 39, a man for the p. of his sins.
4. 6, p. greater than p. of Sodom.
22, the p. is accomplished.
Ezek. 14. 10, shalt bear p. of their iniquity.
Matt. 25. 46, everlasting p.
Heb. 10. 29, of how much sorer p.
1 Pet. 2. 14, the p. of evildoers.
See Prov. 19. 19; Amos 1. 3; 2. 1; 2 Cor. 2. 6.
PURCHASE. Ruth 4. 10, have I p. to be my wife.
Ps. 74. 2, thy congregation, which thou hast p.
Acts 1. 18, p. a field with reward of iniquity.
8. 20, gift of God p. by money.
20. 28, he hath p. with his own blood.
Eph. 1. 14, redemption of p. possession.
1 Tim. 3. 13, p. to themselves a good degree.
See Gen. 49. 32; Ex. 15. 16; Lev. 25. 33; Jer. 32. 11.
PURE. Deut. 32. 14, the p. blood of the grape.
2 Sam. 22. 27; Ps. 18. 26, with p. shew thyself p.
Job 4. 17, shall man be more p. than his maker?
8. 6, if thou wert p. and upright.
11. 4, my doctrine is p.
16. 17, my prayer is p.
25. 5, stars are not p. in his sight.
Ps. 12. 6, the words of the Lord are p.
19. 8, commandment of the Lord is p.
119. 140, thy word is very p.
Prov. 15. 26, words of the p. are pleasant.
20. 9, who can say, I am p.?
Mic. 6. 11, shall I count them p.?
Zeph. 3. 9, I will turn to the people a p. language.
Acts 20. 26, p. from blood of all men.
Rom. 14. 20, all things indeed are p.
Phil. 4. 8, whatsoever things are p.
1 Tim. 3. 9; 2 Tim. 1. 3, in a p. conscience.
5. 22, keep thyself p.
Tit. 1. 15, to the p. all things are p.
James 1. 27, p. religion.
2 Pet. 3. 1, stir up your p. minds.
1 John 3. 3, even as he is p.
Rev. 22. 1, a p. river of water of life.
See Ex. 27. 20; Ezra 6. 20; Mal. 1. 11.
PURELY. Is. 1. 25.
PURENESS. Job 22. 30; Prov. 22. 11; 2 Cor. 6. 6.
PURER. Lam. 4. 7; Hab. 1. 13.
PURGE. 2 Chr. 34. 8, when he had p. the land.
Ps. 51. 7, p. me with hyssop.
65. 3, transgressions, thou shalt p. them.
Is. 1. 25, and purely p. away thy dross.
6. 7, thy sin is p.
22. 14, this iniquity shall not be p.
Ezek. 24. 13, I have p. thee, and thou wast not p.
Mal. 3. 3, p. them as gold.
Matt. 3. 12; Luke 3. 17, p. his floor.
John 15. 2, he p. it, that it may bring forth.
1 Cor. 5. 7, p. out the old leaven.
2 Tim. 2. 21, if a man p. himself from these.
Heb. 9. 14, p. your conscience.
22, all things are p. with blood.
See Prov. 16. 6; Heb. 1. 3; 10. 2; 2 Pet. 1. 9.
PURIFY. Tit. 2. 14; James 4. 8; 2 Pet. 1. 22.
PURITY. 1 Tim. 4. 12; 5. 2.
PURLOINING. Tit. 2. 10.
PURPOSE. Job 17. 11, my p. are broken off.
Prov. 20. 18, every p. established by counsel.
Is. 14. 27, the Lord hath p., who shall disannul?
46. 11, I have p. it, I will also do it.
Matt. 26. 8, to what p. is this waste?
Acts 11. 23, with p. of heart.
Rom. 8. 28, the called according to his p.
9. 11, that the p. of God might stand.
Eph. 1. 11, according to the p.
3. 11, eternal p. in Christ.
See 2 Cor. 1. 17; 2 Tim. 1. 9; 1 John 3. 8.
PURSE. Prov. 1. 14; Matt. 10. 9; Mark 6. 8.
PURSUE. Prov. 28. 1, shall flee when none p.
Deut. 19. 6; Josh. 20. 5, lest avenger p.
Job 13. 25, wilt thou p. the stubble?
30. 15, terrors p. my soul.
Ps. 34. 14, seek peace, and p. it.
Prov. 11. 19, he that p. evil p. it to his own death.
13. 21, evil p. sinners.
Jer. 48. 2, the sword shall p. thee.
See Ex. 15. 9; 2 Sam. 24. 13; 1 Kin. 18. 27.
PUSH. Ex. 21. 29; 1 Kin. 22. 11; Job 30. 12.
PUT. Ex. 23. 1, p. not thine hand with the wicked.
Lev. 26. 8; Deut. 32. 30, p. ten thousand to flight.
Judg. 12. 3; 1 Sam. 28. 21, I p. my life in my hands.
1 Sam. 2. 36, p. me into one of the priests' offices.
1 Kin. 9. 3; 14. 21, to p. my name there.
Eccles. 10. 10, must he p. to more strength.
Is. 43. 26, p. me in remembrance.
Matt. 19. 6; Mark 10. 9, let not man p. asunder.
Mark 10. 16, p. his hands on them, and blessed.
Philem. 18, p. that on mine account.
2 Pet. 1. 14, I must p. off this my tabernacle.
See Luke 9. 62; John 13. 2; 1 Thess. 5. 8.
PUTRIFYING. Is. 1. 6.

Q.

QUAKE. Joel 2. 10; Nah. 1. 5; Matt. 27. 51.
QUANTITY. Is. 22. 24.
QUARREL. Lev. 26. 25; 2 Kin. 5. 7; Mark 6. 19.
QUARTER. Ex. 13. 7; Mark 1. 45; Rev. 20. 8.
QUENCH. Num. 11. 2, the fire was q.
2 Sam. 21. 17, q. not the light of Israel.
Cant. 8. 7, many waters cannot q. love.
Is. 34. 10, shall not be q. night nor day.
42. 3; Matt. 12. 20, smoking flax shall he not q.
66. 24, neither shall their fire be q.
Mark 9. 43, 48, fire that never shall be q.
Eph. 6. 16, able to q. fiery darts.
1 Thess. 5. 19, q. not the Spirit.
Heb. 11. 34, q. violence of fire.
See Ps. 104. 11; 118. 12; Ezek. 20. 47; Amos 5. 6.
QUESTION. 2 Chr. 9. 1, to prove him with q.
Matt. 22. 46, neither durst ask him any more q.
Mark 9. 16, what q. ye with them?
11. 29, I will ask you one q.
1 Cor. 10. 25, asking no q. for conscience sake.
1 Tim. 1. 4, which minister q. rather.
6. 4, doting about q.
2 Tim. 2. 23; Tit. 3. 9, unlearned q. avoid.
See Mark 1. 27; 9. 10; Acts 18. 15; 19. 40.
QUICK. Num. 16. 30; Ps. 55. 15, go down q.
Is. 11. 3, of q. understanding.
Acts 10. 42; 1 Pet. 4. 5, Judge of q. and dead.
Heb. 4. 12, the word of God is q. and powerful.
See Lev. 13. 10, 24; Ps. 124. 3.
QUICKEN. Ps. 71. 20, thou shalt q. me again.
80. 18, q. us, and we will call.
119. 25, q. me according to thy word.
37, q. me in thy way.
50, thy word hath q. me.
Rom. 8. 11, shall also q. your bodies.
1 Cor. 15. 36, that which thou sowest is not q.
Eph. 2. 1, you hath he q.
5; Col. 2. 13, q. us together with Christ.
1 Pet. 3. 18, put to death in flesh, but q. by Spirit.
See John 5. 21; 6. 63; Rom 4. 17; 1 Tim. 6. 13.
QUICKLY. Deut. 9. 12, have turned aside q.
Num. 16. 46, go q. to congregation.
Josh. 10. 6, come q. and save us.
Eccles. 4. 12, threefold cord not q. broken.
Matt. 5. 25, agree with thine adversary q.
Luke 14. 21, go q. into streets and lanes.
John 13. 27, that thou doest, do q.
Rev. 2. 5, 16, repent, else I will come q.
3. 11; 22. 7, 12, I come q.
Rev. 22. 20, surely I come q.
See Gen. 18. 6; 27. 20; Luke 16. 6; Acts 22. 18.
QUIET. Ps. 107. 30, then are they glad because q.
131. 2, I have q. myself as a child.
Eccles. 9. 17, words of wise men are heard in q.
Is. 7. 4, be q., fear not.
14. 7, the earth is at rest, and is q.
32. 18, in q. resting places.
33. 20, a q. habitation.
Jer. 49. 23, sorrow on the sea, it cannot be q.
Ezek. 16. 42, I will be q.
Acts 19. 36, ye ought to be q.
1 Thess. 4. 11, study to be q.
1 Tim. 2. 2, a q. and peaceable life.
1 Pet. 3. 4, ornament of a meek and q. spirit.
See 2 Kin. 11. 20; 2 Chr. 14. 1; Job 3. 13; 21. 23.
QUIETLY. 2 Sam. 3. 27; Lam. 3. 26.
QUIETNESS. Job 34. 29, when he giveth q.
Prov. 17. 1, better a dry morsel and q.
Eccles. 4. 6, better handful with q. than both.
Is. 30. 15, in q. and confidence strength.
32. 17, effect of righteousness q.
See Judg. 8. 28; 1 Chr. 22. 9; 2 Thess. 3. 12.
QUIT. Ex. 21. 19; Josh. 2. 20; 1 Sam. 4. 9.
QUITE. Gen. 31. 15; Job 6. 13; Hab. 3. 9.
QUIVER. Ps. 127. 5; Jer. 5. 16; Lam. 3. 13.

R.

RACE. Ps. 19. 5; Eccles. 9. 11; 1 Cor. 9. 24.
RAGE. 2 Kin. 5. 12, turned away in a r.
Ps. 2. 1; Acts 4. 25, why do the heathen r.?
Prov. 14. 16, the fool r., and is confident.
See Prov. 6. 34; 29. 9; Dan. 3. 13; Hos. 7. 16.
RAGGED. Is. 2. 21.
RAGING. Ps. 89. 9; Prov. 20. 1; Luke 8. 24.
RAGS. Prov. 23. 21; Is. 64. 6; Jer. 38. 11.
RAIMENT. Gen. 28. 20, if the Lord will give me r.
Deut. 8. 4, thy r. waxed not old.
24. 13, that he may sleep in his r.
17, nor take a widow's r. to pledge.
Job 27. 16, though he prepare r. as the clay.
Is. 63. 3, I will stain all my r.
Zech. 3. 4, I will clothe thee with r.
Matt. 6. 25; Luke 12. 23, the body more than r.
28, why take ye thought for r.?
11. 8; Luke 7. 25, man clothed in soft r.
Mark 9. 3; Luke 9. 29, his r. was white as light.
1 Tim. 6. 8, having food and r. let us be content.
James 2. 2, poor man in vile r.
Rev. 3. 18, buy white r.
See Matt. 3. 4; Luke 10. 30; 23. 34; Acts 22. 20.
RAIN (n.). Deut. 11. 14; 28. 12, r. in due season.
Deut. 11. 11, drinketh water of the r. of heaven.
32. 2, my doctrine shall drop as the r.
2 Sam. 23. 4, clear shining after r.
1 Kin. 18. 41, sound of abundance of r.
Ezra 10. 13, a time of much r.
Job 5. 10, who giveth r. on earth.
37. 6, to small r. and to great r.
38. 28, hath the r. a father?
Ps. 72. 6, like r. on mown grass.
Prov. 25. 14, like clouds and wind without r.
23, north wind driveth away r.
26. 1, as r. in harvest.
28. 3, that oppresseth the poor is like sweeping r.
Eccles. 11. 3, if clouds be full of r.
12. 2, nor clouds return after r.
Cant. 2. 11, the r. is over and gone.
Is. 4. 6, covert from storm and r.
55. 10, as the r. cometh down.
Ezek. 38. 22, I will r. an overflowing r.
Hos. 6. 3, he shall come unto us as the r.
Matt. 5. 45, he sendeth r. on the just and unjust.
7. 25, the r. descended, and floods came.
See Jer. 5. 24; Acts 14. 17; 28. 2; Heb. 6. 7.
RAIN (v.). Ex. 16. 4, I will r. bread from heaven.
Job 20. 23, God shall r. his fury on him.
Ps. 11. 6, upon the wicked he shall r. snares.
78. 24, 27, and r. down manna.
Ezek. 22. 24, thou art the land not r. upon.
Hos. 10. 12, till he come and r. righteousness.
See Gen. 2. 5; 7. 4; Amos 4. 7; Rev. 11. 6.
RAINY. Prov. 27. 15.
RAISE. Acts 3. 22, will r. up a Prophet.
Judg. 2. 16, 18, the Lord r. up judges.
1 Sam. 2. 8; Ps. 113. 7, he r. poor out of dust.
Job 41. 25, when he r. himself, mighty are afraid.
Ps. 145. 14; 146. 8, he r. those that be bowed down.
Is. 45. 13, I have r. him in righteousness.

Hos. 6. 2, in third day he will r. us up.
Matt. 10. 8; 11. 5; Luke 7. 22, r. the dead.
16. 21; 17. 23; Luke 9. 22, be r. the third day.
John 2. 19, in three days I will r. it up.
6. 39, 40, 44, 54, I will r. him up at last day.
Gal. 1. 1; Eph. 1. 20, whom God hath r. up.
26. 8, why incredible that God should r. dead?
Rom. 4. 25, r. again for our justification.
6. 4, like as Christ was r. from the dead.
8. 11, Spirit of him that r. up Jesus.
1 Cor. 6. 14, and will also r. up us by his power.
15. 15, r. up Christ, whom he r. not up.
16, then is not Christ r. 17, if Christ be not r.
35, how are the dead r.?
43, it is r. in glory, it is r. in power.
2 Cor. 1. 9, trust in God which r. the dead.
4. 14, he shall r. up us also.
Eph. 2. 6, and hath r. us up together.
Heb. 11. 19, accounting God was able to r. him.
35, women received dead r. to life.
James 5. 15, and the Lord shall r. him up.
See Luke 20. 37; John 5. 21; 2 Tim. 2. 8.
RAN. Ex. 9. 23; Num. 16. 47; Jer. 23. 21.
RANG. 1 Sam. 4. 5; 1 Kin. 1. 45.
RANKS. 1 Kin. 7. 4; Joel 2. 7; Mark 6. 40
RANSOM. Ex. 21. 30, give for the r. of his life.
30. 12, every man a r. for his soul
Job 33. 24, I have found a r.
36. 18, a great r. cannot deliver.
Ps. 49. 7, nor give a r. for him.
Prov. 13. 8, the r. of a man's life are his riches.
Is. 35. 10, the r. of the Lord shall return.
43. 3, I gave Egypt for thy r.
Hos. 13. 14, I will r. them from the grave.
Matt. 20. 28; Mark 10. 45, to give his life a r.
1 Tim. 2. 6, gave himself a r. for all.
See Prov. 6. 35; Is. 51. 10; Jer. 31. 11.
RARE. Dan. 2. 11.
RASE. Ps. 137. 7.
RASH. Eccles. 5. 2; Acts 19. 36.
RATHER. Job 7. 15; Jer. 8. 3, death r. than life.
Ps. 84. 10, r. be a doorkeeper.
Matt. 10. 6, go r. to lost sheep.
28, r. fear him that is able.
25. 9, go r. to them that sell.
Mark 5. 26, but r. grew worse.
Luke 18. 14, justified r. than the other.
John 3. 19, loved darkness r. than light.
Acts 5. 29, obey God r. than men.
Rom. 8. 34, that died, yea r., that is risen.
12. 19, r. give place to wrath.
1 Cor. 6. 7, why do ye not r. take wrong?
Heb. 11. 25, choosing r. to suffer.
12. 13, let it r. be healed.
See Josh. 22. 24; 2 Kin. 5. 13; Phil. 1. 12.
RAVENING. Ps. 22. 13; Ezek. 22. 25; Matt. 7. 15.
RAVENOUS. Is. 35. 9; 46. 11; Ezek. 39. 4.
REACH. Gen. 11. 4; John 20. 27; 2 Cor. 10. 13.
READ. Deut. 17. 19, king shall r. therein all his life.
Is. 34. 16, seek out of book of the Lord, and r.
Matt. 12. 3; 19. 4; 21. 16; 22. 31; Mark 2. 25.
Luke 6. 3, have ye not r.?
Luke 4. 16, Jesus stood up to r.
2 Cor. 3. 2, our epistle, known and r. of all men.
1 Tim. 4. 13, give attendance to r.
See Hab. 2. 2; 2 Cor. 3. 14; Rev. 1. 3; 5. 4.
READINESS. Acts 17. 11; 2 Cor. 8. 11; 10. 6.
READY. Num. 32. 17, we will go r. armed.
Deut. 26. 5, a Syrian r. to perish.
2 Sam. 18. 22, wherefore run, no tidings r.?
Neh. 9. 17, thou art a God r. to pardon.
Job 12. 5, r. to slip with his feet.
Job 17. 1, the graves are r. for me.
29. 13, blessing of him r. to perish.
Ps. 38. 17, I am r. to halt. 45. 1, pen of a r. writer.
86. 5, good, and r. to forgive.
88. 15, r. to die from my youth.
Prov. 24. 11, deliver those r. to be slain.
31. 6, give strong drink to him r. to perish.
Eccles. 5. 1, be more r. to hear.
Is. 27. 13, shall come that were r. to perish.
32. 4, stammerers r. to speak plainly.
38. 20, the Lord was r. to save me.
Dan. 3. 15, if ye be r. to fall down.
Matt. 22. 4; Luke 14. 17, all things are r.
8, the wedding is r.
24. 44; Luke 12. 40, be ye also r.
25. 10, they that were r. went in.
Mark 14. 38, the spirit is r.
Luke 22. 33, I am r. to go with thee.
John 7. 6, your time is alway r.
Acts 21. 13, r. not to be bound only, but to die.
Rom. 1. 15, I am r. to preach at Rome.
2 Cor. 8. 19, declaration of your r. mind.
9. 2, Achaia was r. a year ago.
1 Tim. 6. 18, r. to distribute.
2 Tim. 4. 6, r. to be offered.
Tit. 3. 1, r. to every good work.
1 Pet. 1. 5, r. to be revealed.
3. 15, r. always to give an answer.
5. 2, but of a r. mind.
Rev. 3. 2, things that are r. to die.
See Ex. 17. 4; 19. 11; Ezra 7. 6; Job 15. 23.
REAP. Lev. 25. 11, in jubilee neither sow nor r.
Eccles. 11. 4, he that regardeth clouds shall not r.
Jer. 12. 13, sown wheat, but shall r. thorns.
Hos. 8. 7, shall r. the whirlwind.
10. 12, sow in righteousness, r. in mercy.
Mic. 6. 15, shalt sow, but not r.
Matt. 6. 26; Luke 12. 24, they sow not, neither r.
25. 26; Luke 19. 21, r. where I sowed not.
John 4. 38, r. whereon ye bestowed no labour.
1 Cor. 9. 11, if ye shall r. your carnal things.
2 Cor. 9. 6, shall r. sparingly.
Gal. 6. 7, that shall he also r.
James 5. 4, cries of them which r.
See Is. 17. 5; John 4. 36, 37; Rev. 14. 15.
REASON (*n.*). Job 32. 11, I gave ear to your r.
Prov. 26. 16, seven men that can render a r.
Eccles. 7. 25, to search out the r. of things.
Is. 41. 21, bring forth your strong r.
1 Pet. 3. 15, a r. of the hope that is in you.
See 1 Kin. 9. 15; Dan. 4. 36; Acts 6. 2.
REASON (*v.*). Job 9. 14, choose words to r.
13. 3, I desire to r. with God.
15. 3, should he r. with unprofitable talk?
Is. 1. 18, let us r. together.
Luke 20. 5, they r. among themselves.
Luke 5. 22, what r. ye in your hearts?
24. 15, while they r. Jesus drew near.
Acts 24. 25, as he r. of righteousness.
See 1 Sam. 12. 7; Mark 2. 6; 12. 28; Acts 28. 29.
REASONABLE. Rom. 12. 1.
REBEL. Num. 14. 9, only r. not against the Lord.
Josh. 1. 18, whosoever doth r. he shall die.
Neh. 2. 19, will ye r. against the king?
Job 24. 13, that r. against the light.
Ps. 105. 28, they r. not against his word.
Is. 1. 2, have nourished children, and they r.
63. 10, they r., and vexed his holy Spirit.
Lam. 3. 42, we have r., thou hast not pardoned.
Dan. 9. 9, though we have r. against him.
See 1 Sam. 12. 14; Ezek. 2. 3; Hos. 7. 14; 13. 16.
REBELLION. Job 34. 37, he addeth r. to his sin.
Prov. 17. 11, an evil man seeketh r.
Jer. 28. 16, thou hast taught r.
See Deut. 31. 27; Ezra 4. 19; Neh. 9. 17.
REBELLIOUS. Deut. 21. 18, 20, r. son.
1 Sam. 20. 30, son of perverse r. woman.
Ps. 66. 7, let not the r. exalt themselves.
68. 6, the r. dwell in a dry land.
Is. 1. 23, r., companions of thieves.
Jer. 5. 23, this people hath a r. heart.
See Ezek. 2. 3; 3. 9; 12. 2; 17. 12; 24. 3.
REBELS. Num. 17. 10; 20. 10; Ezek. 20. 38.
REBUKE (*n.*). Is. 37. 3, this is a day of r.
Ps. 39. 11, when thou with r. dost correct.
80. 16, perish at r. of thy countenance.
104. 7, at thy r. they fled.
Prov. 13. 8, the poor heareth not r.
27. 5, open r. is better than secret love.
Eccles. 7. 5, better to hear r. of wise.
Is. 30. 17, thousand flee at r. of one.
Jer. 15. 15, for thy sake I suffered r.
Phil. 2. 15, without r.
See Deut. 28. 20; Is. 25. 8; 50. 2.
REBUKE (*v.*) Ps. 6. 1; 38. 1, r. me not in anger.
Prov. 9. 7, he that r. a wicked man getteth a blot.
8, r. a wise man, and he will love thee.
28. 23, he that r. a man shall find favour.
Is. 2. 4; Mic. 4. 3, he shall r. many nations.
Zech. 3. 2; Jude 9, the Lord r. thee.
Mal. 3. 11, I will r. the devourer for your sakes.
Matt. 8. 26; Mark 4. 39; Luke 8. 24, he r. the
16. 22; Mark 8. 32, Peter began to r. him. [wind.
Luke 4. 39, he r. the fever.
17. 3, if thy brother trespass, r. him.
19. 39, Master, r. thy disciples.
1 Tim. 5. 1, r. not an elder.
20, them that sin, r. before all.
2 Tim. 4. 2, r., exhort, with longsuffering.
Tit. 1. 13; 2. 15, r. them sharply.
Heb. 12. 5, nor faint when thou art r.
See Ruth 2. 16; Neh. 5. 7; Amos 5. 10.
RECALL. Lam. 3. 21.
RECEIPT. Matt. 9. 9; Mark 2. 14; Luke 5. 27.
RECEIVE. 2 Kin. 5. 26, is it a time to r. money?
Job 4. 12, mine ear r. a little.
22. 22, r. the law from his mouth.
Ps. 6. 9, the Lord will r. my prayer.
45. 15, he shall r. me.
68. 18, hast r. gifts for men.
73. 24, afterwards r. me to glory.
Prov. 2. 1, if thou wilt r. my words.
Is. 40. 2, she hath r. double.
Jer. 2. 30, your children r. no correction.
Hos. 10. 6, Ephraim shall r. shame.
14. 2, r. us graciously.
Matt. 11. 5, the blind r. their sight.
14, if ye will r. it, this is Elias.
18. 5, whoso shall r. one such little child.
19. 12, he that is able to r. it, let him r. it.
21. 22, ask, believing, ye shall r.
Mark 15. 23, but he r. it not.
16. 19; Acts 1. 9, he was r. up into heaven.
Luke 16. 9, r. you into everlasting habitations.
18. 42; Acts 22. 13, r. thy sight.
John 1. 11, his own r. him not.
12, to as many as r. him.
5. 43, in his own name, him ye will r.
44, which r. honour one of another.
16. 24, ask, and ye shall r.
20. 22, r. ye the Holy Ghost.
Acts 7. 59, r. my spirit.
8. 17, they r. the Holy Ghost.
10. 43, shall r. remission of sins.
19. 2, have ye r. the Holy Ghost?
20. 24, which I have r. of the Lord.
Rom. 5. 11, by whom we have r. atonement.
14. 3, for God hath r. him. 15. 7, r. ye one another.
1 Cor. 3. 8, every man shall r. his own reward.
11. 23, I r. of the Lord that which I delivered.
2 Cor. 4. 1, as we have r. mercy, we faint not.
5. 10, every one may r. things done in his body.
7. 2, r. us; we have wronged no man.
Phil. 2. 29, r. him in the Lord.
4. 15, as concerning giving and r.
Col. 2. 6, as ye have r. Christ.
1 Tim. 3. 16, r. up into glory.
4. 4, if it be r. with thanksgiving.
1 John 3. 22, whatsoever we ask, we r.
See Ezek. 3. 10; Acts 20. 35; James 4. 3. [him.
RECKON. Lev. 25. 50, r. with him that bought
Ps. 40. 5, thy thoughts cannot be r. up.
Matt. 18. 24, when he had begun to r. [them.
25. 19, lord of servants cometh, and r. with
Rom. 4. 4, reward is not r. of grace.
6. 11, r. yourselves dead to sin.
8. 18, I r. the sufferings of this present time.
See 2 Kin. 22. 7; Is. 38. 13; Luke 22. 37.
RECOMMENDED. Acts 14. 26; 15. 40.
RECOMPENCE. Deut. 32. 35, to me belongeth r.
Job 15. 31, vanity shall be his r.
Is. 35. 4, God will come with a r.
Hos. 9. 7, days of r. come.
Joel 3. 4, will ye render me a r.?
Luke 14. 12, and a r. be made thee.
2 Cor. 6. 13, for a r., be ye also enlarged.
Heb. 2. 2; 10. 35; 11. 26, just r. of reward.
See Prov. 12. 14; Is. 34. 8; Jer. 51. 56. [pass.
RECOMPENSE. Num. 5. 7, he shall r. his tres-
Ruth 2. 12, the Lord r. thy work.
2 Sam. 19. 36, why should the king r. me?
Job 34. 33, he will r. it, whether.
Prov. 20. 22, say not, I will r. evil.
Is. 65. 6, will r., even r. into their bosom.
Jer. 25. 14; Hos. 12. 2, will r. according to deeds.
Luke 14. 14, for they cannot r. thee.
Rom. 11. 35, it shall be r. unto him again.
12. 17, r. to no man evil for evil.
See 2 Chr. 6. 23; Jer. 32. 18; Heb. 10. 30.
RECONCILE. Ezek. 45. 20, so shall ye r. the house.
Matt. 5. 24, first be r. to thy brother.
Rom. 5. 10, if when enemies we were r.
Eph. 2. 16, that he might r. both.
See Lev. 16. 20; Rom. 11. 15; 2 Cor. 5. 19. [name.
RECORD. Ex. 20. 24, in places where I r. my
Deut. 30. 19; 31. 28, I call heaven to r.
Job 16. 19, my r. is on high.
John 8. 13, thou bearest r. of thyself.
Rom. 10. 2, I bear them r.
Phil. 1. 8, God is my r. how greatly I long.
1 John 5. 7, three that bear r.
10, he believeth not the r.
11, this is the r., that God hath given.
3 John 12, we bear r., and our r. is true.
See Acts 20. 26; John 1. 19; Rev. 1. 2.
RECOUNT. Nah. 2. 5, r. his worthies.
RECOVER. 2 Kin. 5. 3, the prophet would r. him.
Ps. 39. 13, that I may r. strength.
Is. 11. 11, to r. the remnant of his people.
Hos. 2. 9, and I will r. my wool and flax.
Mark 16. 18, lay hands on sick, and they shall r.
Luke 4. 18, preach r. of sight to blind.
See Is. 38. 16; Jer. 8. 22; 41. 16; 2 Tim. 2. 16.
RED. Gen. 25. 30, r. pottage.
2 Kin. 3. 22, water r. as blood.
Ps. 75. 8, the wine is r., it is full of mixture.
Prov. 23. 31, look not on wine when it is r.
Is. 1. 18, though your sins be r. like crimson.
27. 2, a vineyard of r. wine.
63. 2, r. in thine apparel.
Matt. 16. 2, fair weather, for the sky is r.
See Lev. 13. 9; Num. 19. 2; Nah. 2. 3; Rev. 6. 4.
REDEEM. Gen. 48. 16, angel which r. me.
Ex. 6. 6, I will r. you. 15. 13, whom thou hast r.
Lev. 27. 28, no devoted thing shall be r.
2 Sam. 4. 9, the Lord hath r. my soul.
Neh. 5. 5, nor is it in our power to r. them.
8, after our ability have r. Jews.
Job 5. 20, in famine he shall r. thee.
6. 23, to r. me from hand of mighty.
Ps. 25. 22, r. Israel out of all his troubles.
34. 22, the Lord r. the soul of his servants.
44. 26, r. us for thy mercies' sake.
49. 7, none can r. his brother.
15, God will r. my soul from the grave.
72. 14, he shall r. their soul from deceit.
107. 2, let the r. of the Lord say so.
130. 8, he shall r. Israel.
Is. 1. 27, Zion shall be r. with judgment.
Is. 35. 9, the r. shall walk there.
44. 22, return, for I have r. thee.
50. 2, is my hand shortened that it cannot r.?
51. 11, the r. of the Lord shall return.
52. 3, r. without money.
63. 4, the year of my r. is come. [lies.
Hos. 7. 13, though I r. them, they have spoken
13. 14, I will r. them from death.
Luke 1. 68, hath visited and r. his people.
24. 21, he who should have r. Israel.
Gal. 3. 13, r. us from the curse of the law.
4. 5, r. them that were under the law.
Tit. 2. 14, that he might r. us from all iniquity.
1 Pet. 1. 18, not r. with corruptible things.
Rev. 5. 9, thou hast r. us by thy blood. [4. 5.
See Num. 18. 15; 2 Sam. 7. 23; Eph. 5. 16; Col.
REDEEMER. Job 19. 25, I know that my r. liveth.

Ps. 19. 14, O Lord, my strength, and my r.
78. 35, God was their r.
Prov. 23. 11, their r. is mighty. [name.
Is. 47. 4, as for our r., the Lord of hosts is his
49. 46; 60. 16, know that I am thy R.
59. 20, the R. shall come to Zion.
63. 16, thou art our r.
See Is. 41. 14; 44. 6; 48. 17; 54. 5; Jer. 50. 34.
REDEMPTION. Lev. 25. 24, grant a r. for the land.
Ps. 49. 8, the r. of their soul is precious.
111. 9, he sent r. to his people. 130. 7, plent-
Jer. 32. 7, the right of r. is thine. [eous r.
Luke 2. 38, that looked for r. in Jerusalem.
21. 28, your r. draweth nigh.
Rom. 8. 23, the r. of our body.
Eph. 4. 30, sealed unto the day of r. [9. 12.
See Num. 3. 49; Rom. 3. 24; 1 Cor. 1. 30; Heb.
REDOUND. 2 Cor. 4. 15, grace might r.
REFORMATION. Heb. 9. 10, until the time of r.
REFORMED. Lev. 26. 23, if ye will not be r.
REFRAIN. Gen. 45. 1, Joseph could not r. him-
Job 7. 11, I will not r. my mouth. [self.
29. 9, princes r. talking.
Ps. 40. 9, I have not r. my lips.
119. 101, r. my feet from every evil way.
Prov. 1. 15, r. thy foot from their path.
10. 19, he that r. his lips is wise.
Acts 5. 38, r. from these men.
See Gen. 43. 31; Is. 64. 12; Jer. 31. 16; 1 Pet. 3. 10.
REFRESH. Ex. 31. 17, he rested, and was r.
Job 32. 20, I will speak that I may be r.
Prov. 25. 13, he r. the soul of his masters.
Acts 3. 19, times of r. shall come.
1 Cor. 16. 18, they r. my spirit. [7. 13.
See 1 Kin. 13. 7; Is. 28. 12; Rom. 15. 32; 2 Cor.
REFUSE (n.). 1 Sam. 15. 9; Lam. 3. 45; Amos 8. 6.
REFUSE (v.). Gen. 37. 35, Jacob r. to be comforted.
Num. 22. 13, the Lord r. to give me leave.
1 Sam. 16. 7, look not on him, for I have r. him.
Job 6. 7, things my soul r. to touch.
Ps. 77. 2, my soul r. to be comforted.
78. 10, they r. to walk in his law.
118. 22, the stone which the builders r.
Prov. 1. 24, I have called, and ye r.
8. 33, be wise, and r. it not.
10. 17, he that r. reproof.
13. 18, shame to him that r. instruction.
15. 32, he that r. instruction despiseth his soul.
21. 25, his hands r. to labour.
Is. 7. 15, 16, may know to r. the evil. [me.
Jer. 8. 5, they r. to return. 9. 6, they r. to know
15. 18, my wound r. to be healed.
25. 28, if they r. to take the cup.
38. 21, if thou r. to go forth.
Zech. 7. 11, they r. to hearken.
Acts 7. 35, this Moses whom they r.
1 Tim. 4. 4, nothing to be r.
7, r. profane and old wives' fables.
5. 11, the younger widows r.
Heb. 11. 24, Moses r. to be called.
12. 25, r. not him that speaketh.
See Ex. 4. 23; 10. 3; 1 Kin. 20. 35; 2 Kin. 5. 16.
REGARD. Gen. 45. 20, r. not your stuff.
Ex. 5. 9, let them not r. vain words.
Deut. 10. 17, that r. not persons.
1 Kin. 18. 29, neither voice, nor any that r.
Job 4. 20, they perish without any r. it.
34. 19, not r. rich more than poor.
39. 7, neither r. crying of the driver.
Ps. 28. 5; Is. 5. 12, they r. not works of the Lord.
66. 18, if I r. iniquity in my heart.
102. 17, he will r. the prayer of the destitute.
106. 44, he r. their affliction.
Prov. 1. 24, and no man r.
5. 2, that thou mayest r. discretion.
6. 35, he will not r. any ransom.
12. 10, r. the life of his beast.
Eccles. 11. 4, he that r. the clouds.
Lam. 4. 16, the Lord will no more r. them.
Dan. 11. 37, r. God of his fathers, nor r. any god.
Mal. 1. 9, will he r. your persons? [men.
Matt. 22. 16; Mark 12. 14, r. not the person of
Luke 18. 2, neither r. man.
Rom. 14. 6, he that r. the day, r. it to the Lord.
See Deut. 28. 50; 2 Kin. 3. 14; Amos 5. 22.
REGISTER. Ezra 2. 62; Neh. 7. 5, 64.
REHEARSE. Judg. 5. 11, r. the righteous acts.
Acts 14. 27, they r. all God had done.
See Ex. 17. 14; 1 Sam. 8. 21; 17. 31; Acts 11. 4.
REIGN. Gen. 37. 8, shalt thou indeed r. over us?
Ex. 15. 18; Ps. 146. 10, the Lord shall r. for ever.
Lev. 26. 17, they that hate you shall r. over you.
Deut. 15. 6, thou shalt r. over many nations.
Judg. 9. 8, the trees said, R. thou over us.
1 Sam. 11. 12, shall Saul r. over us?
12. 12, nay, but a king shall r. over us.
2 Sam. 16. 8, in whose stead thou hast r.
Job 34. 30, that the hypocrite r. not.
Ps. 47. 8, God r. over the heathen.
93. 1; 96. 10; 97. 1; 99. 1, the Lord r.
Prov. 8. 15, by me kings r.
30. 22, for a servant when he r.
Eccles. 4. 14, out of prison he cometh to r.
Is. 32. 1, a king shall r. in righteousness.
52. 7, that saith unto Zion, Thy God r.
Jer. 23. 5, a king shall r. and prosper.
Mic. 4. 7, the Lord shall r. over them. [us.
Luke 19. 14, we will not have this man to r. over
27, that would not I should r. over them.
Rom. 5. 14, death r. from Adam to Moses.
17, death r. by one.
21, as sin hath r., so might grace r.
6. 12, let not sin r. in your bodies.
1 Cor. 4. 8, ye have r. as kings without us.
15. 25, for he must r. [him.
2 Tim. 2. 12, if we suffer, we shall also r. with
Rev. 5. 10, we also shall r. on the earth.
11. 5, he shall r. for ever and ever.
19. 6, the Lord God omnipotent r.
See Is. 24. 23; Luke 1. 33; Rev. 20. 4; 22. 5.
REINS. Job 16. 13, he cleaveth my r. asunder.
19. 27, though my r. be consumed.
Ps. 7. 9, God trieth the r.
16. 7, my r. instruct me.
26. 2, examine me, try my r.
73. 21, thus I was pricked in my r.
139. 13, thou hast possessed my r.
Prov. 23. 16, my r. shall rejoice.
Is. 11. 5, faithfulness the girdle of his r.
Rev. 2. 23, I am he who searcheth the r.
See Jer. 11. 20; 12. 2; 17. 10; 20. 12; Lam. 3. 13.
REJECT. 1 Sam. 8. 7, they have not r. thee.
10. 19, ye have r. God who saved you. [Lord.
15. 23, because thou hast r. the word of the
16. 1, I have r. him from being king.
Is. 53. 3, despised and r. of men.
Jer. 2. 37, the Lord hath r. thy confidence.
7. 29, the Lord hath r. the generation.
8. 9, they have r. the word of the Lord.
14. 19, hast thou utterly r. Judah?
Lam. 5. 22, thou hast utterly r. us.
Luke 20. 17, the stone which the builders r.
Mark 7. 9, full well ye r. the commandment.
Luke 7. 30, the lawyers r. the counsel of God
17. 25, must first be r. of this generation.
Tit. 3. 10, after admonition r.
See Jer. 6. 19; Mark 6. 26; Luke 9. 22; John 12. 48.
REJOICE. Deut. 16. 14, thou shalt r. in thy feast.
26. 11, thou shalt r. in every good thing.
28. 63; 30. 9, the Lord will r. over you. [fathers.
30. 9, r. over thee for good, as he r. over thy
1 Sam. 2. 1, because I r. in thy salvation.
2 Chr. 6. 41, let thy saints r. in goodness.
Job 21. 12, they r. at sound of the organ.
31. 25, if I r. because my wealth was great.
29, if I r. at destruction of him that hated me.
39. 21, the horse r. in his strength.
Ps. 2. 11, r. with trembling.
5. 11, let all that trust in thee r.
19. 5, r. as a strong man to run a race.
33. 21, our heart shall r. in him.
35. 15, in mine adversity they r.
26, let them be ashamed that r. at my hurt.
38. 16, hear me, lest they should r. over me.
51. 8, that the bones thou hast broken may r.
58. 10, the righteous shall r. when he seeth.
63. 7, in the shadow of thy wings will I r.
68. 3, let the righteous r., yea, exceedingly r.
85. 6, that thy people may r. in thee.
89. 16, in thy name shall they r. all the day.
97. 1, the Lord reigneth, let the earth r.
104. 31, the Lord shall r. in his works.
107. 42, the righteous shall see it and r.
109. 28, let thy servant r.
149. 2, let Israel r. in him that made him.
Prov. 2. 14, who r. to do evil.
5. 18, r. with the wife of thy youth.
23. 15, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall r.
24, the father of the righteous shall greatly r.
25, she that bare thee shall r.
24. 17, r. not when thine enemy falleth.
29. 2, when the righteous are in authority, peo-
31. 25, she shall r. in time to come. [ple r.
Eccles. 2. 10, my heart r. in all my labour.
3. 12, for a man to r. and do good.
22; 5. 19, that a man should r. in his works.
11. 9, r., O young man, in thy youth.
Is. 9. 3, as men r. when they divide the spoil.
24. 8, noise of them that r. endeth.
29. 19, poor among men shall r.
62. 5, as the bridegroom r. over the bride.
64. 5, him that r. and worketh righteousness.
65. 13, my servants shall r., but ye.
66. 14, when ye see this, your heart shall r.
Jer. 11. 15, when thou doest evil, then thou r.
32. 41, I will r. over them to do them good.
51. 39, that they may r. and sleep.
Ezek. 7. 12, let not buyer r.
Amos 6. 13, which r. in a thing of nought.
Mic. 7. 8, r. not against me.
Hab. 3. 18, yet I will r. in the Lord.
Matt. 18. 13, he r. more of that sheep.
Luke 1. 14, many shall r. at his birth.
6. 23, r. ye in that day, and leap for joy.
10. 20, in this r. not, but rather r. because.
21, in that hour Jesus r. in spirit.
John 5. 35, willing for a season to r. in his light.
8. 56, Abraham r. to see my day.
14. 28, if ye loved me, ye would r.
16. 20, ye shall weep, but the world shall r.
22, I will see you again, and your heart shall r.
Rom. 5. 2, r. in hope. 12. 15, r. with them that do r.
1 Cor. 7. 30, they that r. as though they r. not.
13. 6, r. not in iniquity, but r. in the truth.
Phil. 1. 18, I therein do r., yea, and will r.
2. 16, that I may r. in the day of Christ.
3. 1, finally, brethren r. in the Lord.
4. 4, r. in the Lord alway, and again I say, R.
1 Thess. 5. 16, r. evermore.
James 1. 9, let the brother of low degree r.
2. 13, mercy r. against judgment.
1 Pet. 1. 8, r. with joy unspeakable.
See 1 Kin. 1. 40; 5. 7; 2 Kin. 11. 14; 1 Chr. 29. 9.
REJOICING. Job 8. 21, till he fill thy lips with r.
Ps. 107. 22, declare his works with r. [eous.
118. 15, voice of r. in tabernacles of the right-
119. 111, they are the r. of my heart.
126. 6, shall doubtless come again r.
Prov. 8. 31, r. in the habitable part of his earth.
Is. 65. 18, I create Jerusalem a r.
Jer 15. 16, thy word was to me the r. of my heart.
Zeph. 2. 15, this is the r. city.
Acts 5. 41, r. that they were counted worthy.
Rom. 12. 12, r. in hope.
2 Cor. 6. 10, as sorrowful, yet alway r.
1 Thess. 2. 19, what is our crown of r.?
See Hab. 3. 14; Acts 8. 39; Gal. 6. 4; James 4. 16.
RELEASE. Est. 2. 18; Matt. 27. 17.
RELIEVE. Lev. 25. 35, then thou shalt r. him.
Ps. 146. 9, he r. the fatherless and widow.
Is. 1. 17, r. the oppressed.
Lam. 1. 16, comforter that should r. my soul.
See Acts 11. 29; 1 Tim. 5. 10, 16.
RELIGION. Acts 26. 5; Gal. 1. 13; James 1. 26, 27.
RELIGIOUS. Acts 13. 43; James 1. 26.
RELY. 2 Chr. 13. 18; 16. 7, 8.
REMAIN. Gen. 8. 22, while earth r.
14. 10, they that r. fled to the mountain.
Ex. 12. 10, let nothing of it r. until the morning.
Josh. 13. 1, there r. yet much land to be possessed.
1 Kin. 18. 22, I, even I only, r. a prophet.
Job 21. 32, yet shall he r. in the tomb.
Prov. 2. 21, the perfect shall r. in the land.
Eccles. 2. 9, my wisdom r. with me.
Jer. 17. 25, this city shall r. for ever.
37. 10, there r. but wounded men.
Lam. 2. 22, in day of anger none r.
Matt. 11. 23, would have r. until this day.
John 6. 12, gather up the fragments that r.
9. 41, ye say, We see, therefore your sin r.
Acts 5. 4, whiles it r., was it not thine own?
1 Cor. 15. 6, the greater part r. to this present.
1 Thess. 4. 15, we alive r. unto coming of the Lord.
Heb. 4. 9, there r. a rest to the people of God.
10. 26, there r. no more sacrifice for sins.
Rev. 3. 2, things which r. that are ready to die.
See Ps. 76. 10; Lam. 5. 19; John 1. 33; 1 John 3. 9.
REMEDY. 2 Chr. 36. 16; Prov. 6. 15; 29. 1.
REMEMBER. Gen. 40. 23, yet did not the butler r.
41. 9, I do r. my faults this day.
Ex. 13. 3, r. this day ye came out of Egypt.
20. 8, r. the sabbath day.
Num. 15. 39, r. all the commandments.
Deut. 5. 15; 24. 18, 22, r. thou wast a servant.
8. 2, r. all the way the Lord led thee.
32. 7, r. the days of old.
1 Chr. 16. 12, r. his marvellous works.
Neh. 13. 14, r. me, O God, concerning this.
Job 7. 7, O r. my life is wind.
11. 16, r. it as waters that pass away.
14. 13, appoint me a set time, and r. me.
24. 20, the sinner shall be no more r.
Ps. 9. 12, when he maketh inquisition he r.
20. 7, we will r. the name of the Lord.
25. 6, r. thy mercies, they have been ever of old.
7, r. not sins of my youth, r. me.
63. 6, when I r. thee upon my bed.
78. 39, he r. that they were but flesh.
79. 8, r. not against us former iniquities.
89. 47, r. how short my time is.
105. 8, he hath r. his covenant for ever.
119. 55, I have r. thy name in the night.
136. 23, who r. us in our low estate.
137. 1, we wept, when we r. Zion.
Prov. 31. 7, drink, and r. his misery no more.
Eccles. 5. 20, shall not much r. the days of his
11. 8, let him r. the days of darkness. [life.
12. 1, r. now thy Creator.
Cant. 1. 4, we will r. thy love. [be r.
Is. 23. 16, sing many songs, that thou mayest
43. 18; 46. 9, r. ye not the former things.
57. 11, thou hast not r. me.
65. 17, the former heavens shall not be r.
Jer. 31. 20, I do earnestly r. him still.
51. 50, ye that have escaped r. the Lord.
Lam. 1. 9, she r. not her last end.
Ezek. 16. 61; 36. 31, then shalt thou r. thy ways.
Amos 1. 9, and r. not the brotherly covenant.
Hab. 3. 2, in wrath r. mercy.
Zech. 10. 9, they shall r. me in far countries.
Matt. 26. 75, Peter r. the word of Jesus.
Luke 16. 25, son, r. that thou in thy lifetime.
17. 32, r. Lot's wife.
23. 42, Lord, r. me when thou comest.
John 2. 22, when he was risen, they r.
John 15. 20, r. the word that I said unto you.
Acts 11. 16, then r. I the word of the Lord.
20. 35, r. the words of the Lord Jesus.
Gal. 2. 10, that we should r. the poor.
Col. 4. 18, r. my bonds.
Heb. 13. 3, r. them that are in bonds.
7, r. them that have the rule over you.
Rev. 2. 5, r. from whence thou art fallen.
3. 3, r. how thou hast received.
See Ps. 88. 5; 103. 14; Matt. 5. 23; John 16. 21.
REMEMBRANCE. Num. 5. 15, bringing iniquity
2 Sam. 18. 18, no son to keep my name in r. [to r.
1 Kin 17. 18, art thou come to call my sin to r.?
Job 18. 17, his r. shall perish.
Ps. 6. 5, in death there is no r. of thee.

30. 4; 97. 12, give thanks at r. of his holiness.
77. 6, I call to r. my song in the night.
112. 6, the righteous shall be in everlasting r.
Eccles. 1. 11, there is no r. of former things.
2. 16, no r. of wise more than the fool.
Is. 43. 26, put me in r.
57. 8, behind doors hast thou set up thy r.
Lam. 3. 20, my soul hath them still in r.
Ezek. 23. 19, calling to r. days of youth.
Mal. 3. 16, a book of r.
Luke 22. 19; 1 Cor. 11. 24, this do in r. of me.
John 14. 26, bring all things to your r.
Acts. 10. 31, thine alms are had in r.
2 Tim. 1. 3, I have r. of thee in my prayers.
2. 14, of these things put them in r.
REMIT. John 20. 23, whose soever sins ye r.
REMNANT. Lev. 5. 13, the r. shall be the priest's.
2 Kin. 19. 4; Is. 37. 4, lift up thy prayer for the r.
Ezra 9. 8, grace shewed to leave us a r.
Is. 1. 9, unless the Lord had left a r.
11. 11, to recover the r. of his people.
16. 14, the r. shall be very small and feeble.
Jer. 44. 28, r. shall know whose words shall stand.
Ezek. 6. 8, yet will I leave a r.
Joel 2. 32, the r. whom the Lord shall call.
See Mic. 2. 12; Hag. 1. 12; Rom. 11. 5; Rev. 11. 13.
REMOVE. Deut. 19. 14, shall not r. landmark.
Job 9. 5, r. the mountains, and they know not.
14. 18, the rock is r. out of his place.
Ps. 36. 11, let not the hand of the wicked r. me.
39. 10, r. thy stroke away from me.
46. 2, not fear, though the earth be r.
81. 6, I r. his shoulder from burden.
103. 12, so far hath he r. our transgressions
119. 22, r. from me reproach.
125. 1, as mount Zion, which cannot be r.
Prov. 4. 27, r. thy foot from evil.
10. 30, the righteous shall never be r.
Eccles. 11. 10, r. sorrow from thy heart.
Is. 13. 13, earth shall r. out of her place.
24. 20, earth shall be r. like a cottage.
29. 13, have r. their heart far from me.
Jer. 4. 1, return unto me, then shalt thou not r.
Lam. 3. 17, thou hast r. my soul from peace.
Matt. 17. 20, ye shall say, *R.* hence, and it shall r.
Luke 22. 42, r. this cup from me.
Gal. 1. 6, I marvel ye are so soon r.
Rev. 2. 5, or else I will r. thy candlestick.
See Job 19. 10; Eccles. 10. 9; Ezek. 12. 3.
REND. 1 Kin. 11. 11, I will r. the kingdom.
Is. 64. 1, that thou wouldest r. the heavens.
Hos. 13. 8, I will r. the caul of their heart.
Joel 2. 13, r. your heart.
Matt. 7. 6, lest they turn again and r. you.
See Ps. 7. 2; Eccles. 3. 7; Jer. 4. 30; John 19. 24.
RENDER. Deut. 32. 41, r. vengeance.
1 Sam. 26. 23, r. to every man his faithfulness.
Job 33. 26, he will r. to man his righteousness.
34. 11, the work of a man shall be r. to him.
Ps. 28. 4, r. to them their desert.
38. 20, they also that r. evil for good.
79. 12, and r. to our neighbour sevenfold.
94. 2, r. a reward to the proud.
Prov. 24. 12; Rom. 2. 6, r. to every man according.
26. 16, wiser than seven men who can r. a reason.
Hos. 14. 2, so will we r. the calves of our lips.
Joel 3. 4, will ye r. me a recompence?
Zech. 9. 12, I will r. double.
Matt. 21. 41, r. him the fruits in their seasons.
22. 21; Mark 12. 17; Luke 20. 25, r. unto Cæsar.
Rom. 13. 7, r. to all their dues.
1 Thess. 3. 9, what thanks can we r.?
5. 15, see that none r. evil for evil.
1 Pet. 3. 9, not r. evil for evil, or railing.
See Num. 18. 9; Judg. 9. 56; Ps. 62. 12; Is. 66. 6.
RENEW. Job 10. 17, thou r. thy witnesses.
29. 20, my bow was r. in my hand.
Ps. 51. 10, and r. a right spirit within me.
103. 5, thy youth is r. like the eagle's.
104. 30, thou r. the face of the earth.
Is. 40. 31, they that wait on Lord shall r. strength.
41. 1, let the people r. their strength.
Lam. 5. 21, r. our days as of old.
2 Cor. 4. 16, the inward man is r. day by day.
Eph. 4. 23, be r. in the spirit of your mind.
Col. 3. 10, new man, which is r. in knowledge.
Heb. 6. 6, if they fall away, to r. them again.
See 2 Chr. 15. 8; Rom. 12. 2; Tit. 3. 5.
RENOUNCED. 2 Cor. 4. 2, have r. hidden things.
RENOWN. Gen. 6. 4; Num. 16. 2, men of r.
Num. 1. 16, the r. of the congregation.
Is. 14. 20, evildoers shall never be r.
Ezek. 16. 14, thy r. went forth among the heathen.
34. 29, a plant of r.
See Ezek. 23. 23; 26. 17; 39. 13; Dan. 9. 15.
RENT. Gen. 37. 33, Joseph is r. in pieces.
Josh. 9. 4, bottles old and r.
Judg. 14. 5, 6, r. lion as he would have r. a kid.
1 Kin. 13. 3, the altar shall be r.
Job 26. 8, the cloud is not r. under them.
Matt. 9. 16; Mark 2. 21, the r. is made worse.
Luke 23. 45, the vail was rent in twain.
See 1 Sam. 15. 27; Job 1. 20; 2. 12; Jer. 36. 24.
REPAID. Prov. 13. 21, to righteous good shall be r.
REPAIR. 2 Chr. 24. 5, gather money to r. the
Is. 61. 4, they shall r. the waste cities. [house.
See 2 Kin. 12. 5; Ezra 9. 9; Neh. 3. 4; Is. 58. 12.
REPAY. Deut. 7. 10, he will r. him to his face.
Luke 10. 35, when I come again, I will r. thee.
Rom. 12. 19, vengeance is mine, I will r.
Philem. 19, I have written it, I will r. it.
See Job 21. 31; 41. 11; Is. 59. 18.
REPEATETH. Prov. 17. 9, he that r. a matter.
REPENT. Gen. 6. 6, it r. the Lord.
Ex. 13. 17, lest the people r. [to do.
Jer. 26. 19, the Lord r. of the evil he thought
Num. 23. 19, neither son of man, that he should r.
Deut. 32. 36, the Lord shall r. for his servants.
Job 42. 6, I r. in dust and ashes.
Ps. 90. 13, let it r. thee concerning thy servants.
106. 45, the Lord r. according to his mercies.
110. 4; Heb. 7. 21, Lord hath sworn, and will
Jer. 8. 6, no man r. of his wickedness. [not r.
18. 8; 26. 13, if that nation turn, I will r.
31. 19, after that I was turned, I r.
Joel 2. 13, he is slow to anger, and r. him.
Matt. 12. 41; Luke 11. 32, they r. at the preaching.
21. 29, afterward he r. and went.
Luke 13. 3, except ye r.
17. 3, if thy brother r., forgive him.
Acts 8. 22, r. of this thy wickedness.
Rev. 2. 21, space to r., and she r. not.
See Acts 2. 38; 17. 30; Rev. 2. 5; 3. 3; 16. 9.
REPENTANCE. Hos. 13. 14, r. shall be hid.
Matt. 3. 8; Luke 3. 8; Acts 26. 20, fruits meet for r.
Rom. 2. 4, the goodness of God leadeth thee to r.
11. 29, gifts of God are without r.
2 Cor. 7. 10, r. not to be repented of.
Heb. 6. 1, not laying again the foundation of r.
6, to renew them again to r. [it.
12. 17, found no place of r., though he sought
See Luke 15. 7; Acts 20. 21; 2 Tim. 2. 25.
REPLENISH. Gen. 1. 28; 9. 1; Jer. 31. 25.
REPLIEST. Rom. 9. 20, that r. against God.
REPORT (*n.*). Gen. 37. 2, their evil r.
Ex. 23. 1, thou shalt not raise a false r.
Num. 13. 32, an evil r. of the land.
1 Sam. 2. 24, it is no good r. I hear.
1 Kin. 10. 6; 2 Chr. 9. 5, it was a true r. I heard.
Prov. 15. 30, a good r. maketh the bones fat.
Is. 28. 19, a vexation only to understand the r.
53. 1, who hath believed our r.?
Acts 6. 3, men of honest r.
10. 22, of good r. among the Jews.
2 Cor. 6. 8, by evil r. and good r.
Phil. 4. 8, whatsoever things are of good r.
1 Tim. 3. 7, a bishop must have a good r.
See Deut. 2. 25; Heb. 11. 2, 39; 3 John 12.
REPORT (*v.*). Neh. 6. 6, it is r. among the heathen.
Jer. 20. 10, r., say they, and we will r. it.
Matt. 28. 15, this saying is commonly r.
Acts 16. 2, well r. of by the brethren.
1 Cor. 14. 25, he will r. that God is in you.
See Ezek. 9. 11; Rom. 3. 8; 1 Tim. 5. 10.
REPROACH (*n.*). Gen. 34. 14, that were a r. to us.
1 Sam. 11. 2, lay it for a r. upon all Israel.
Neh. 2. 17, build, that we be no more a r.
Ps. 15. 3, that taketh not up a r.
31. 11, I was a r. among mine enemies.
44. 13; 79. 4; 89. 41, a r. to our neighbours.
Rom. 15. 3, the r. of them that reproached thee.
78. 66, put them to a perpetual r.
Prov. 6. 33, his r. shall not be wiped away.
14. 34, sin is a r. to any people.
Is. 43. 28, I have given Israel to r.
51. 7, fear not the r. of men.
Jer. 23. 40, I will bring an everlasting r.
13. 19, I did bear the r. of my youth.
Lam. 3. 30, he is filled full with r.
Ezek. 5. 14, I will make thee a r. among nations.
15, Jerusalem shall be a r. and a taunt.
Mic. 6. 16, ye shall bear the r. of my people.
2 Cor. 11. 21, I speak as concerning r.
12. 10, pleasure in r. for Christ's sake.
1 Tim. 3. 7, good report, lest he fall into r.
4. 10, we labour and suffer r.
Heb. 11. 26, the r. of Christ greater riches.
13. 13, without the camp, bearing his r.
See Ps. 69. 10; 119. 39; Jer. 6. 10; 20. 8; 24. 9.
REPROACH (*v.*). Num. 15. 30, r. the Lord.
2 Kin. 19. 22; Is. 37. 23, whom hast thou r.?
Job 19. 3, these ten times have ye r. me.
27. 6, my heart shall not r. me.
Ps. 42. 10, as with a sword mine enemies r. me.
44. 16, the voice of him that r.
74. 22, how the foolish man r. thee.
119. 42; Prov. 27. 11, to answer him that r. me.
Prov. 14. 31; 17. 5, oppresseth poor r. his Maker.
Luke 6. 22, men shall r. you for my sake.
1 Pet. 4. 14, if ye be r. for Christ's sake.
See Ps. 55. 12; 74. 18; 79. 12; 89. 51; Zeph. 2. 8.
REPROACHFULLY. Job 16. 10; 1 Tim. 5. 14.
REPROVE. 1 Chr. 16. 21, r. kings for their sakes.
Job 6. 25, what doth your arguing r.?
13. 10, he will r. you if ye accept.
40. 2, he that r. God, let him answer it.
Ps. 50. 8, I will not r. thee for thy burnt offerings.
141. 5, let him r. me, it shall be excellent oil.
Prov. 9. 8, r. not a scorner, lest he hate thee.
15. 12, a scorner loveth not one that r.
19. 25, r. one that hath understanding.
29. 1, he that being often r.
30. 6, lest he r. thee, and thou be found a liar.
Is. 11. 4, r. with equity for the meek.
Jer. 2. 19, thy backslidings shall r. thee.
John 3. 20, lest his deeds should be r.
16. 8, he will r. the world of sin.
See Luke 3. 19; Eph. 5. 11, 13; 2 Tim. 4. 2.
REPROVER. Prov. 25. 12; Ezek. 3. 26.
REPUTATION. Acts 5. 34, had in r. among the
Phil. 2. 7, made himself of no r. [people.
See Job 18. 3; Dan. 4. 35; Gal. 2. 2.
REQUEST. Judg. 8. 24, I would desire a r. of thee.
Ezra 7. 6, the king granted all his r.
Job 6. 8, Oh that I might have my r.
Ps. 21. 2, hast not withholden the r. of his lips.
106. 15, he gave them their r.
Phil. 1. 4, in every prayer making r. with joy.
4. 6, let your r. be made known.
See 2 Sam. 14. 15; Neh. 2. 4; Est. 4. 8; 5. 3.
REQUIRE. Gen. 9. 5, blood of your lives will I r.
31. 39, of my hand didst thou r. it.
Deut. 10. 12; Mic. 6. 8, what doth the Lord r.?
1 Sam. 20. 16, let the Lord himself r. it.
Ruth 3. 11, I will do all thou r.
1 Sam. 21. 8, the king's business r. haste.
2 Sam. 3. 13, one thing I r. of thee.
19. 38, whatsoever thou shalt r. I will do.
2 Chr. 24. 22, the Lord look upon it, and r. it.
Neh. 5. 12, we will restore, and r. nothing of them.
Ps. 10. 13, he hath said, Thou wilt not r. it.
40. 6, sin offering hast thou not r.
137. 3, they that wasted us r. of us mirth.
Prov. 30. 7, two things have I r. of thee.
Eccles. 3. 15, God r. that which is past.
Is. 1. 12, who hath r. this at your hand?
Ezek. 3. 18; 33. 6, his blood will I r. at thine hand.
34. 10, I will r. my flock at their hand.
Luke 11. 50, may be r. of this generation.
12. 20, this night thy soul shall be r.
19. 23, I might have r. mine own with usury.
1 Cor. 1. 22, the Jews r. a sign.
REQUITE. Gen. 50. 15, Joseph will certainly r. us.
Deut. 32. 6, do ye thus r. the Lord?
Judg. 1. 7, as I have done, so God hath r. me.
2 Sam. 2. 6, I also will r. you this kindness.
16. 12, it may be the Lord will r. good for this.
1 Tim. 5. 4, learn to r. their parents.
See Ps. 10. 14; 41. 10; Jer. 51. 56.
REREWARD. Josh. 6. 9; Is. 52. 12; 58. 8.
RESCUE. Ps. 35. 17, r. my soul.
See Deut. 28. 31; 1 Sam. 14. 45; Dan. 6. 27.
RESEMBLANCE. Zech. 5. 6, this is their r.
RESEMBLE. Judg. 8. 18; Luke 13. 18.
RESERVE. Gen. 27. 36, hast thou not r. a blessing?
Ruth 2. 18, gave her mother in law that she had r.
Job 21. 30, the wicked is r. to day of destruction.
38. 23, which I have r. against time of trouble.
Jer. 3. 5, will he r. his anger for ever?
5. 24, he r. the appointed weeks of harvest.
50. 20, I will pardon them whom I r.
Nah. 1. 2, the Lord r. wrath for his enemies.
1 Pet. 1. 4, an inheritance r. in heaven.
2 Pet. 2. 4, to be r. unto judgment.
3. 7, the heavens and earth are r. unto fire.
See Num. 18. 19; Rom. 11. 4; 2 Pet. 2. 9; Jude 6. 13.
RESIDUE. Ex. 10. 5, locusts shall eat the r.
Is. 38. 10, I am deprived of the r. of my years.
Jer. 15. 9, the r. of them will I deliver to the sword.
Ezek. 9. 8, wilt thou destroy all the r.?
Zech. 8. 11, I will not be to the r. as in former days.
Mal. 2. 15, yet had he the r. of the spirit.
Acts 15. 17, that the r. might seek the Lord.
See Neh. 11. 20; Jer. 8. 3; 29. 1; 30. 3.
RESIST. Zech. 3. 1, at his right hand to r.
Matt. 5. 39, r. not evil. [to r.
Luke 21. 15, your adversaries shall not be able
Rom. 9. 19, who hath r. his will? [God.
13. 2, whoso r. the power, r. the ordinance of
James 4. 6; 1 Pet. 5. 5, God r. the proud.
7, r. the devil, and he will flee from you.
1 Pet. 5. 9, whom r. stedfast in the faith.
See Acts 6. 10; 7. 51; 2 Tim. 3. 8; Heb. 12. 4.
RESORT. Neh. 4. 20, r. hither to us.
Ps. 71. 3, whereunto I may continually r.
John 18. 2, Jesus ofttimes r. thither.
See Mark 2. 13; 10. 1; John 18. 20; Acts 16. 13.
RESPECT (*n.*). Gen. 4. 4, the Lord had r. to Abel.
Ex. 2. 25, God had r. unto them.
1 Kin. 8. 28; 2 Chr. 6. 19, have r. unto their prayer.
Col. 3. 25, there is no r. of persons with God.
Ps. 74. 20, have r. unto thy covenant.
119. 15, I will have r. unto thy ways.
138. 6, yet hath he r. unto the lowly.
Prov. 24. 23; 28. 21, not good to have r. of persons.
Is. 17. 7, his eyes shall have r. to the Holy One.
22. 11, nor had r. to him that fashioned it.
Phil. 4. 11, not that I speak in r. of want.
See Heb. 11. 26; James 2. 1, 3, 9. [poor.
RESPECT (*v.*). Lev. 19. 15, shall not r. person of
Deut. 1. 17, ye shall not r. persons in judgment.
Job 37. 24, he r. not any that are wise of heart.
See Num. 16. 15; 2 Sam. 14. 14; Ps. 40. 4; Lam. 4. 16.
RESPITE. Ex. 8. 15; 1 Sam. 11. 3. [good.
REST (*n.*). Gen. 49. 15, Issachar saw that r. was
Ex. 31. 15; Lev. 16. 31; 25. 4, the sabbath of r.
33. 14, I will give thee r.
Lev. 25. 5, a year of r. to the land.
Deut. 12. 10, when he giveth you r. from enemies.
Judg. 3. 30, the land had r. fourscore years.
Ruth 3. 1, shall not I seek r. for thee?
1 Chr. 22. 9, a man of r., and I will give him r.
18, hath he not given you r. on every side?
28. 2, to build a house of r.
Neh. 9. 28, after they had r. they did evil.
Est. 9. 16, the Jews had r. from their enemies.
Job 3. 17, there the weary be at r.
11. 18, thou shalt take thy r. in safety.
17. 16, when our r. together is in the dust.

Ps. 55. 6, then would I fly away, and be at *r.*
95. 11; Heb. 3. 11, not enter into my *r.*
116. 7, return to thy *r.*, O my soul.
132. 8, arise into thy *r.* 14, this is my *r.* for ever.
Eccles. 2. 23, his heart taketh not *r.* in the night.
Is. 11. 10, his *r.* shall be glorious.
14. 7; Zech. 1. 11, earth is at *r.* and quiet.
30. 15, in returning and *r.* shall ye be saved.
66. 1, where is the place of my *r.*?
Jer. 6. 16, ye shall find *r.* for your souls.
Ezek. 38. 11, I will go to them that are at *r.*
Mic. 2. 10, depart, this is not your *r.*
Matt. 11. 28, I will give you *r.*
12. 43; Luke 11. 24, seeking *r.* and finding none.
26.45; Mark 14.41, sleep on now, and take your *r.*
John 11. 13, of taking *r.* in sleep.
Acts 9. 31, then had the churches *r.*
See Prov. 29. 17; Eccles. 6. 5; Dan. 4. 4.
REST. (*v.*). Gen. 2. 2, he *r.* on the seventh day.
Num. 11. 25, when the spirit *r.* upon them.
2 Chr. 32. 8, people *r.* on the words.
Job 3. 18, there the prisoners *r.* together.
Ps. 16. 9; Acts 2. 26, my flesh shall *r.* in hope.
37. 7, *r.* in the Lord.
Eccles. 7. 9, anger *r.* in bosom of fools.
Is. 11. 2, the spirit of the Lord shall *r.* upon him.
28. 12, ye may cause the weary to *r.*
57. 20, like the sea when it cannot *r.*
62. 1, for Jerusalem's sake I will not *r.*
63. 14, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to *r.*
Jer. 47. 6, *r.* and be still.
Dan. 12. 13, thou shalt *r.*, and stand in thy lot.
Mark 6. 31, come, and *r.* awhile. [me.
2 Cor. 12. 9, that the power of Christ may *r.* on
Rev. 4. 8, they *r.* not day and night.
6. 11, *r.* yet for a little season.
14. 13, that they may *r.* from their labours.
See Prov. 14. 43; Cant. 1. 7; Is. 32. 18; Luke 10. 6.
RESTORE. Ex. 22. 4, he shall *r.* double.
Lev. 6. 4, he shall *r.* that he took away.
Deut. 22. 2, things strayed thou shalt *r.* again.
Ps. 23. 3, he *r.* my soul.
51. 12, *r.* to me the joy of thy salvation.
69. 4, I *r.* that which I took not away.
Is. 1. 26, I will *r.* thy judges as at the first.
Jer. 27. 22, I will *r.* them to this place.
30. 17, I will *r.* health to thee.
Ezek. 33. 15, if the wicked *r.* the pledge.
Matt. 17. 11; Mark 9. 12, Elias shall *r.* all things.
Luke 19. 8, I *r.* him fourfold.
Acts 1. 6, wilt thou at this time *r.* the kingdom?
Gal. 6. 1, *r.* such an one in meekness.
See Ruth 4. 15; Is. 58. 12; Joel 2. 27; Mark 8. 25.
RESTRAIN. Gen. 11. 6, nothing will be *r.*
Ex. 36. 6, people were *r.* from bringing.
Job 15. 4, thou *r.* prayer before God.
Ps. 76. 10, the remainder of wrath shalt thou *r.*
See Gen. 8. 2; Is. 63. 15; Ezek 31. 15; Acts 14. 18.
RESURRECTION. Matt. 22. 28, in *r.* whose wife
shall be? Luke 20. 33.
30, in *r.* they neither marry, 31.
27. 53, came out of graves after *r.*
Luke 14. 14, be recompensed at *r.*
20. 27, deny any *r.* 36, children of *r.*
John 5. 29, done good to the *r.* of life, done evil
to the *r.* of damnation.
11. 25, Jesus said, I am the *r.* and the life.
Acts 1. 22, witness with us of his *r.*
2. 31, David spake of *r.* of Christ.
Rom. 1. 4, by the *r.* from the dead.
1 Cor. 15. 13, but if there be no *r.*
21, by man came *r.* 42, so is *r.*
Phil. 3. 10, know the power of his *r.*
Rev. 20. 5, this is the first *r.*
RETAIN. Job 2.9, dost thou still *r.* thine integrity?
Prov. 3. 18, happy is every one that *r.* her.
11. 16, a gracious woman *r.* honour.
Eccles. 8. 8, no man hath power to *r.* the spirit.
John 20. 23, whose soever sins ye *r.*, they are *r.*
See Mic. 7. 18; Rom. 1. 28; Philem. 13.
RETIRE. Judg. 20. 39; 2 Sam. 11. 15; Jer. 4. 6.
RETURN. Gen. 3. 19, to dust shalt thou *r.*
Judg. 7. 3, whosoever is fearful, let him *r.*
Ruth 1. 16, entreat me not to leave thee, or to *r.*
2 Sam. 12. 23, he shall not *r.* to me.
2 Kin. 20. 10, let the shadow *r.* backward.
Job 1. 21, naked shall I *r.* thither. [ness.
15. 22, he believeth not he shall *r.* out of dark-
Ps. 35. 13, my prayer *r.* into mine own bosom.
90. 3, thou sayest, *R.*, ye children of men.
104. 29, they die, and *r.* to their dust.
116. 7, *r.* to thy rest, O my soul.
Eccles. 1. 7, whence rivers come, thither they *r.*
12. 2, nor the clouds *r.* after the rain.
7, dust *r.* to earth, and spirit *r.* to God.
Is. 21. 12, if ye will enquire, enquire ye; *r.*, come.
35. 10; 51. 11, the ransomed of the Lord shall *r.*
Jer. 4. 1, if thou wilt *r.* saith the Lord, *r.* unto me.
24. 7, they shall *r.* with their whole heart.
36. 3, *r.* every man from his evil way.
Hos. 2. 7, I will *r.* to my first husband.
7. 16, they *r.*, but not to the most High.
14. 7, they that dwell under his shadow shall *r.*
Amos 4. 6, yet have ye not *r.* to me.
Joel 2. 14, who knoweth if he will *r.* and repent?
Zech. 1. 16, I am *r.* to Jerusalem with mercies.
Mal. 3. 7, *r.* to me, and I will *r.* to you.
18, then shall ye *r.*, and discern.
Matt. 12. 44; Luke 11. 24, I will *r.* into my house.
Luke 9. 10, the apostles *r.* and told him all.
10. 17, the seventy *r.* with joy.
17. 18, not found that *r.* to give glory.
Acts 13. 34, now no more to *r.* to corruption.
Heb. 11. 15, might have had opportunity to have *r.*
1 Pet. 2. 25, now *r.* to the Shepherd of your souls.
See Gen. 31. 3; Ex. 4. 18; Lev. 25. 10; Is. 55. 7.
REVEAL. Deut. 29. 29, things *r.* belong to us.
1 Sam. 3. 7, nor was the word of the Lord *r.* to him.
Job 20. 27, the heaven shall *r.* his iniquity.
Prov. 11. 13; 20. 10, a talebearer *r.* secrets.
Is. 22. 14, it was *r.* in mine ears.
40. 5, the glory of the Lord shall be *r.*
53. 1; John 12. 38, to whom is arm of the Lord *r.*?
56. 1, my righteousness is near to be *r*
Jer. 11. 20, unto thee have I *r.* my cause.
33. 6, I will *r.* abundance of peace.
Dan. 2. 22, he *r.* deep and secret things.
28, there is a God that *r.* secrets.
Amos 3. 7, he *r.* his secrets to the prophets.
Luke 12. 2, nothing covered that shall not be *r.*
Matt. 11. 25, hast *r.* them unto babes.
16. 17, flesh and blood hath not *r.* it. [be *r.*
Luke 2. 35, that thoughts of many hearts may
17. 30, in day when Son of man is *r.*
Rom. 1. 17, righteousness of God is *r.*
18, wrath of God is *r.* from heaven.
8. 18, glory which shall be *r.* in us.
1 Cor. 2. 10, God hath *r.* them by his Spirit.
3. 13, it shalt be *r.* by fire.
14. 30, if any thing be *r.* to another.
Gal. 1. 16, to *r.* his Son in me.
2 Thess. 1. 7, when the Lord Jesus shall be *r.*
2. 3, man of sin be *r.* 8, that wicked one be *r.*
1 Pet. 1. 5, ready to be *r.* in the last time.
4. 13, when his glory shall be *r.*
5. 1, partaker of the glory that shall be *r.*
See Eph. 3. 5; Phil. 3. 15; 2 Thess. 2. 6. [ment.
REVELATION. Rom. 2. 5, *r.* of righteous judg-
16. 25, *r.* of the mystery.
1 Cor. 14. 26, every one hath a *r.*
2 Cor. 12. 1, to visions and *r.*
See Gal. 2. 2; Eph. 1. 17; 3. 3; 1 Pet. 1. 13
REVELLINGS. Gal. 5. 21; 1 Pet. 4. 3.
REVENGE. Jer. 15. 15, O Lord, *r.* me.
20. 10, we shall take our *r.* on him.
Nah. 1. 2, the Lord *r.*, and is furious.
2 Cor. 7. 11, what *r.* it wrought in you.
10. 6, in readiness to *r.* all disobedience.
See Ps. 79. 10; Ezek. 25. 12; Rom. 13. 4.
REVENUE. Prov. 8. 19, my *r.* better than silver.
16. 8, better than great *r.* without right.
Jer. 12. 13, ashamed of your *r.*
See Ezra 4. 13; Prov. 15. 6; Is. 23. 3; Jer. 12. 13.
REVERENCE. Ps. 89. 7; Matt. 21. 37.
REVEREND. Ps. 111. 9, holy and *r.* is his name.
REVERSE. Num. 23. 20; Est. 8. 5, 8.
REVILE. Is. 51. 7, neither be afraid of their *r.*
Matt. 27. 39, they that passed by *r.* him.
Mark 15. 32, they that were crucified *r.* him.
1 Cor. 4. 12, being *r.*, we bless.
1 Pet. 2. 23, when he was *r.*, *r.* not again.
See Ex. 22. 28; Matt. 5. 11; John 9. 28; Acts 23. 4.
REVIVE. Neh. 4. 2, will they *r.* the stones?
Ps. 85. 6, wilt thou not *r.* us?
138. 7, thou wilt *r.* me.
Is. 57. 15, to *r.* the spirit of the humble.
Hos. 6. 2, after two days will he *r.* us.
14. 7, they shall *r.* as corn.
Hab. 3. 2, *r.* thy work in midst of years.
Rom. 7. 9, when the commandment came, sin *r.*
14. 9, Christ both died, rose, and *r.*
See Gen. 45. 27; 2 Kin. 13. 21; Ezra 9. 8.
REVOLT. Is. 1. 5; 31. 6; 59. 13; Jer. 5. 23.
REWARD (*n.*). Gen. 15. 1, thy exceeding great *r.*
Num. 22. 7, *r.* of divination in their hand.
Deut. 10. 17, God who taketh not *r.*
Ruth 2. 12, full *r.* be given thee of the Lord.
2 Sam. 4. 10, thought I would have given him a *r.*
Job 6. 22, did I say, Give a *r.*?
7. 2, as an hireling looketh for *r.*
Ps. 19. 11, in keeping them there is great *r.*
58. 11, there is a *r.* for the righteous.
91. 8, thou shalt see the *r.* of the wicked.
127. 3, the fruit of the womb is his *r.*
Eccles. 4. 9, they have a good *r.* for labour.
9. 5, neither have they any more a *r.*
Is. 1. 23, every one followeth after *r.*
5. 23, justify the wicked for *r.*
40. 10; 62. 11, his *r.* is with him. [thee.
Ezek. 16. 34, thou givest *r.*, and no *r.* is given
Dan. 5. 17, give thy *r.* to another.
Hos. 9. 1, thou hast loved a *r.*
Mic. 3. 11, the heads thereof judge for *r.*
7. 3, the judge asketh for a *r.*
Matt. 5. 12; Luke 6. 23, great is your *r.* in heaven.
46, what *r.* have ye?
6. 1, ye have no *r.* of your father.
10. 41, a prophet's *r.*, a righteous man's *r.*
42; Mark 9. 41, in no wise lose his *r.*
Luke 6. 35, do good, and your *r.* shall be great.
23. 41, we receive the due *r.* of our deeds.
Acts 1. 18, purchased with the *r.* of iniquity.
Rom. 4. 4, the *r.* is not reckoned.
1 Cor. 3. 8, every man shall receive his own *r.*
9. 18, what is my *r.* then?
Col. 2. 18, let no man beguile you of your *r.*
3. 24, the *r.* of the inheritance.
1 Tim. 5. 18, the labourer is worthy of his *r.*
Heb. 2. 2; 10. 35; 11. 26, recompence of *r.*
2 Pet. 2. 13, the *r.* of unrighteousness.
See 2 John 8; Jude 11; Rev. 11. 18; 22. 12.
REWARD (*v.*). Gen. 44. 4, wherefore have ye *r.*?
Deut. 32. 41, I will *r.* them that hate me.
1 Sam. 24. 17, thou hast *r.* me good.
2 Chr. 15. 7, be strong, and your work shall be *r.*
20. 11, behold how they *r.* us.
Job 21. 19, he *r.* him, and he shall know it.
Ps. 31. 23, plentifully *r.* the proud doer.
35. 12; 109. 5, they *r.* me evil for good.
103. 10, nor *r.* us according to our iniquities.
137. 8, happy is he that *r.* thee.
Prov. 17. 13, whoso *r.* evil, evil shall not depart.
25. 22, heap coals, and the Lord shall *r.* thee.
26. 10, both *r.* the fool and *r.* transgressors.
Jer. 31. 16, thy work shall be *r.*
RICH. Gen. 13. 2, Abram was very *r.*
Ex. 30. 15, the *r.* shall not give more.
Josh. 22. 8, return with much *r.* to your tents.
Ruth 3. 10, followedst not poor or *r.*
1 Sam. 2. 7, the Lord maketh poor and maketh *r.*
1 Kin. 3. 11; 2 Chr. 1. 11, neither hast asked *r.*
13, I have given thee both *r.* and honour.
10. 23; 2 Chr. 9. 22, Solomon exceeded all for *r.*
1 Chr. 29. 12, both *r.* and honour come of thee.
Job 15. 29, he shall not be *r.*
27. 19, the *r.* man shall lie down.
36. 19, will he esteem thy *r.*?
Ps. 37. 16, better than *r.* of many wicked.
39. 6, he heapeth up *r.*
49. 16, be not afraid when one is made *r.*
52. 7, trusted in abundance of *r.* [them.
62. 10, if *r.* increase, set not your heart upon
73. 12, the ungodly increase in *r.*
104. 24, the earth is full of thy *r.*
112. 3, wealth and *r.* shall be in his house.
Prov. 3. 16, in her left hand *r.* and honour.
8. 18, *r.* and honour are with me.
10. 4, hand of diligent maketh *r.*
11. 4, *r.* profit not in day of wrath.
21. 17, he that loveth wine shall not be *r.*
23. 5, *r.* make themselves wings.
28. 11, the *r.* man is wise in his own conceit.
30. 8, give me neither poverty nor *r.*
Eccles. 5. 13, *r.* kept for owners to their hurt.
10. 20, curse not *r.* in thy bedchamber.
Is. 45. 3, I will give thee hidden *r.*
53. 9, with the *r.* in his death.
Jer. 9. 23, let not the *r.* man glory in his *r.*
17. 11, getteth *r.*, and not by right.
Ezek. 28. 5, heart lifted up because of *r.*
Hos. 12. 8, Ephraim said, I am become *r.*
Zech. 11. 5, blessed be the Lord, for I am *r.*
Matt. 13. 22; Luke 8. 14, deceitfulness of *r.*
Mark 10. 23, hardly shall they that have *r.*
12. 41, *r.* cast in much.
Luke 1. 53, the *r.* he hath sent empty away.
6. 24, woe to you *r.*, for ye have received.
12. 21, not *r.* toward God.
18. 23, sorrowful, for he was very *r.*
Rom. 2. 4, the *r.* of his goodness.
9. 23, make known the *r.* of his glory.
10. 12, the Lord is *r.* to all that call.
11. 12, fall of them the *r.* of the world.
33, the depth of the *r.* of the wisdom.
1 Cor. 4. 8, now ye are full, now ye are *r.*
2 Cor. 6. 10, poor, yet making many *r.*
8. 9, *r.*, yet for your sakes. [grace.
Eph. 1. 7. redemption according to the *r.* of
2. 4, God, who is *r.* in mercy.
7, that he might shew the exceeding *r.* of grace.
Phil. 4. 19, according to his *r.* in glory by Christ
Col. 1. 27, *r.* of the glory of this mystery.
2. 2, the *r.* of the full assurance. [tion.
1 Tim. 6. 9, they that will be *r.* fall into tempta-
17, nor trust in uncertain *r.*
18, do good, and be *r.* in good works.
Heb. 11. 26, reproach of Christ greater *r.*
James 1. 10, let *r.* rejoice in that he is made low.
2. 5, hath not God chosen the poor *r.* in faith?
5. 2, your *r.* are corrupted.
Rev. 2. 9, but thou art *r.* 3. 17, thou sayest, I am *r.*
18, buy of me gold, that thou mayest be *r.*
5. 12, worthy is the Lamb to receive *r.*
See Lev. 25. 47; James 1. 11; 2. 6; 5. 1; Rev. 6. 15.
RICHLY. Col. 3. 16; 1 Tim. 6. 17.
RIDDANCE. Lev. 23. 22; Zeph. 1. 18
RIDDLE. Judg. 14. 12; Ezek. 17. 2.
RIDE. Deut. 32. 13, *r.* on high places of the earth
33. 26, who *r.* upon the heaven.
Judg. 5. 10, ye that *r.* on white asses.
2 Kin. 4. 24, slack not thy *r.* for me.
Job 30. 22, causest me to *r.* upon the wind.
Ps. 45. 4, in thy majesty *r.* prosperously.
66. 12, hast caused men to *r.* over our heads.
68. 4, 33, extol him that *r.* on the heavens.
Is. 19. 1, the Lord *r.* on a swift cloud.
See Hos. 14. 3; Amos 2. 15; Hab. 3. 8; Hag. 2. 22.
RIDER. Gen. 49. 17; Ex. 15. 1; Zech. 10. 5.
RIDGES. Ps. 65. 10, waterest the *r.* thereof. [do *r.*?
RIGHT (*n.*). Gen. 18. 25, shall not Judge of all
Deut. 6. 18; 12. 25; 21. 9, shalt do that is *r.*
21. 17, the *r.* of the firstborn is his.
2 Sam. 19. 28, what *r.* have I to cry to the king?
Neh. 2. 20, ye have no *r.* in Jerusalem.
Job 34. 6, should I lie against my *r.*?
Ps. 9. 4, thou maintainest my *r.*
140. 12, the Lord will maintain the *r.* of the poor.
Prov. 16. 8, great revenues without *r.*
Jer. 17. 11, that getteth riches, and not by *r.*
Ezek. 21. 27, till he come whose *r.* it is.

See Amos 5. 12; Mal. 3. 5; Heb. 13. 10.
RIGHT (*adj.*). Gen. 24. 48, Lord led me in *r.* way.
Deut. 32. 4, God of truth, just and *r.* is he.
1 Sam. 12. 23, I will teach you the good and *r.*
2 Sam. 15. 3, thy matters are good and *r.* [way.
Neh. 9. 13, thou gavest them *r.* judgments.
Job 6. 25, how forcible are *r.* words!
34. 23, he will not lay on man more than *r.*
Ps. 19. 8, the statutes of the Lord are *r.*
45. 6, the sceptre of thy kingdom is a *r.* sceptre.
51. 10, renew a *r.* spirit within me.
107. 7, he led them forth by the *r.* way.
Prov. 4. 11, I have led thee in *r.* paths.
8. 6, the opening of my lips shall be *r.* things.
12. 5, the thoughts of the righteous are *r.*
15, the way of a fool is *r.* in his own eyes.
21. 2, every way of man is *r.* in his own eyes.
24. 26, kiss his lips that giveth a *r.* answer.
Is. 30. 10, prophesy not *r.* things.
Jer. 2. 21, planted wholly a *r.* seed.
Ezek. 18. 5, if a man do that which is *r.*
19; 21. 27; 33. 14, that which is lawful and *r.*
Hos. 14. 9, the ways of the Lord are *r.*
Amos 3. 10, they know not how to do *r.*
Matt. 20. 4, whatsoever is *r.* I will give you.
Mark 5. 15; Luke 8. 35, in his *r.* mind.
Luke 10. 28, thou hast answered *r.*
Eph. 6. 1, obey your parents, this is *r.* [2. 15.
See Judg. 17. 6; Luke 12. 57; Acts 8. 21; 2 Pet.
RIGHTEOUS. Gen. 7. 1, thee have I seen *r.*
18. 23, wilt thou destroy *r.* with wicked?
38. 26, she hath been more *r.* than I.
Ex. 23. 8, the gift perverteth the words of the *r.*
Num. 23. 10, let me die the death of the *r.*
Deut. 25. 1; 2 Chr. 6. 23, they shall justify the *r.*
1 Sam. 24. 17, thou art more *r.* than I.
1 Kin. 2. 32, two men more *r.* than he.
Job 4. 7, where were the *r.* cut off?
9. 15, though I were *r.*, yet would I not answer.
15. 14, what is man, that he should be *r.*?
17. 9, the *r.* shall hold on his way.
22. 3, is it any pleasure that thou art *r.*?
23. 7, there the *r.* might dispute with him.
34. 5, Job hath said, I am *r.*
Ps. 1. 5, the congregation of the *r.*
6, the Lord knoweth the way of the *r.*
7. 9, the *r.* God trieth the hearts.
34. 17, the *r.* cry, and the Lord heareth them.
19, many are the afflictions of the *r.*
37. 16, a little that a *r.* man hath.
21, the *r.* sheweth mercy, and giveth.
25, have not seen the *r.* forsaken.
29, the *r.* shall inherit the land.
30, the mouth of the *r.* speaketh wisdom.
55. 22, never suffer the *r.* to be moved.
58. 11, there is a reward for the *r.*
69. 28, let them not be written with the *r.*
92. 12, the *r.* shall flourish like the palm tree.
97. 11, light is sown for the *r.* [brance.
112. 6, the *r.* shall be in everlasting remem-
125. 3, rod of wicked shall not rest on lot of *r.*
140. 13, the *r.* shall give thanks.
146. 8, the Lord loveth the *r.*
Prov. 2. 7, he layeth up wisdom for the *r.*
3. 32, his secret is with the *r.*
10. 3, the Lord will not suffer the *r.* to famish.
11, the mouth of *r.* is a well of life.
16, labour of *r.* tendeth to life.
24, desire of the *r.* shall be granted.
25, the *r.* is an everlasting foundation.
28, hope of the *r.* shall be gladness.
11. 8, the *r.* is delivered out of trouble.
10, when it goeth well with the *r.*
21, seed of the *r.* shall be delivered.
12. 3, the root of the *r.* shall not be moved.
5, thoughts of the *r.* are right.
10, *r.* man regardeth the life of his beast.
26, the *r.* is more excellent than his neighbour.
13. 9, the light of the *r.* rejoiceth.
25, the *r.* eateth to the satisfying of his soul.
14. 9, among the *r.* there is favour.
32, the *r.* hath hope in his death.
15. 6, in the house of the *r.* is much treasure.
19, the way of the *r.* is made plain.
28, the heart of the *r* studieth to answer.
29, he heareth the prayer of the *r.*
16. 13, *r.* lips are the delight of kings.
18. 10, the *r.* runneth into it, and is safe.
28. 1, the *r.* are bold as a lion. [joice.
29. 2, when the *r.* are in authority, people re-
Eccles. 7. 16, be not *r.* overmuch.
9. 1, the *r.* and the wise are in the hand of God.
2, one event to *r.* and wicked.
Is. 3. 10, say to *r.*, it shall be well.
24. 16, songs, even glory to the *r.*
26. 2, that the *r.* nation may enter.
41. 2, raised up *r.* man from the east.
53. 11, shall my *r.* servant justify.
57. 1, *r.* perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart.
60. 21, thy people shall be all *r.*
Jer. 23. 5, raise unto David a *r* branch.
Ezek. 13. 22, with lies ye have made *r.* sad.
16. 52, thy sisters are more *r.* than thou.
33. 12, the righteousness of the *r.* shall not.
Amos 2. 6, they sold the *r.* for silver.
Mal. 3. 18, discern between the *r.* and wicked.
Matt. 9. 13; Luke 5. 32, not come to call *r.*
13. 17, many *r.* men have desired.
43, then shall the *r.* shine forth.
23. 28, outwardly appear *r.* to men.
25. 46, the *r.* into life eternal.
Luke 1. 6, they were both *r.* before God.
18. 9, trusted they were *r.*, and despised others.
23. 47, certainly this was a *r.* man.
John 7. 24, judge *r.* judgment.
Rom. 3. 10, there is none *r.*, no not one.
5. 7, scarcely for a *r.* man will one die.
2 Thess. 1. 6, it is a *r.* thing with God.
2 Tim. 4. 8, the Lord, the *r.* Judge.
Heb. 11. 4, obtained witness that he was *r.*
1 Pet. 3. 12, the eyes of the Lord are over the *r.*
4. 18, if the *r.* scarcely be saved.
2 Pet. 2. 8, Lot vexed his *r.* soul.
1 John 2. 1, Jesus Christ the *r.* 3. 7, *r.*, as he is *r.*
Rev. 22. 11, he that is *r.*, let him be *r.* still.
See Ezek. 3. 20; Matt. 10. 41; James 5. 16.
RIGHTEOUSLY. Deut. 1. 16; Prov. 31. 9, judge *r.*
Ps. 67. 4; 96. 10, thou shalt judge the people *r.*
Is. 33. 15, he that walketh *r.* shall dwell on high.
See Jer. 11. 20; Tit. 2. 12; 1 Pet. 2. 23.
RIGHTEOUSNESS. Gen. 30. 33, so shall my *r.* an-
Deut. 33. 19, offer sacrifices of *r.* [swer for me.
1 Sam. 26. 23; Job 33. 26, render to every man his *r.*
Job 6. 29, return again, my *r.* is in it.
27. 6, my *r.* I hold fast.
29. 14, I put on *r.*, and it clothed me.
35. 2, thou saidst, My *r.* is more than God's.
36. 3, I will ascribe *r.* to my Maker.
Ps. 4. 1, hear me, O God of my *r.*
5, offer the sacrifices of *r.*
9. 8, he shall judge the world in *r.*
15. 2, he that worketh *r.* shall never be moved.
17. 15, as for me, I will behold thy face in *r.*
23. 3, leadeth me in paths of *r.*
24. 5, and *r.* from the God of his salvation.
40. 9, I have preached *r.*
45. 7; Heb. 1. 9, thou lovest *r.*
50. 6; 97. 6, heavens shall declare his *r.*
72. 2, he shall judge thy people with *r.*
85. 10, *r.* and peace have kissed each other.
94. 15, judgment shall return unto *r.*
97. 2, *r.* is the habitation of his throne.
111. 3; 112. 3, 9, his *r.* endureth for ever.
118. 19, open to me the gates of *r.*
132. 9, let thy priests be clothed with *r.*
Prov. 8. 18, durable riches and *r.* are with me.
10. 2; 11. 4, but *r.* delivereth from death.
11. 5, *r.* of the perfect shall direct his way.
6, *r.* of the upright shall deliver.
12. 28, in the way of *r.* is life.
14. 34, *r.* exalteth a nation.
16. 8, better is a little with *r.*
12, the throne is established by *r.*
31, crown of glory, if found in way of *r.*
Eccles. 7. 15, a just man that perisheth in his *r.*
Is. 11. 5, *r.* the girdle of his loins.
26. 10, yet will he not learn *r.*
32. 1, a king shall reign in *r.* [of *r.*
17, the work of *r.* shall be peace, and the effect
41. 10, uphold thee with the right hand of my *r.*
46. 12, ye that are far from *r.*
59. 16, his *r.* sustained him.
62. 2, the Gentiles shall see thy *r.*
64. 6, our *r.* are as filthy rags,
Jer. 23. 6; 33. 16, this is his name, the Lord our *r.*
33. 15, cause the branch of *r.* to grow.
51. 10, the Lord hath brought forth our *r.*
Ezek. 3. 20; 18. 24, when righteous turneth from *r.*
14. 14, deliver but their own souls by their *r.*
18. 20, the *r.* of the righteous shall be upon him.
33. 13, if he trust to his own *r.*
Dan. 4. 27, break off thy sins by *r.*
9. 7, *r.* belongeth to thee.
12. 3, they that turn many to *r.*
Hos. 10. 12, till he rain *r.* upon you.
Amos 5. 24, let *r.* run down as a stream.
6. 12, turned fruit of *r.* into hemlock.
Zeph. 2. 3, ye meek of the earth, seek *r.*
Mal. 4. 2, shall the Sun of *r.* arise.
Matt. 3. 15, to fulfil all *r.*
5. 6, hunger and thirst after *r.*
20, except your *r.* exceed the *r.*
21. 32, John came to you in the way of *r.*
Luke 1. 75, in *r.* before him.
John 16. 8, reprove the world of *r.*
Acts 10. 35, he that worketh *r.* [oned of *r.*
13. 10, thou enemy of all *r.* 24. 25, as he reas-
Rom. 4. 6, to whom God imputeth *r.*
5. 17, which receive the gift of *r.*
18, by the *r.* of one. 21, grace reigns through *r.*
6. 13, yield your members as instruments of *r.*
20, ye were free from *r.*
8. 10, the Spirit is life, because of *r.*
9. 30, the *r.* which is of faith.
10. 3, going about to establish their own *r.*
4, Christ is the end of the law for *r.*
10, with the heart man believeth unto *r.* [*r.*
14. 17, kingdom of God not meat and drink, but
1 Cor. 1. 30, Christ is made unto us *r.*
15. 34, awake to *r.*
2 Cor. 5. 21, that we might be made the *r.*
6. 7, the armour of *r.* [ness?
14, what fellowship hath *r.* with unrighteous-
Gal. 2. 21, if *r.* come by the law.
5. 5, we wait for the hope of *r.*
Eph. 6. 14, the breastplate of *r.*
Phil. 1. 11, filled with the fruits of *r.*
3. 6, touching the *r.* in the law, blameless.
9, not having mine own *r.*, but the *r.* of God.
1 Tim. 6. 11, follow after *r.*
2 Tim. 3. 16, for instruction in *r.*
4. 8, laid up for me a crown of *r.*
Tit. 3. 5, not by works of *r.*
Heb. 1. 8, a sceptre of *r.*
5. 13, unskilful in the word of *r.*
7. 2, by interpretation, King of *r.*
11. 7, heir of the *r.* which is by faith.
33, through faith wrought *r.*
12. 11, the peaceable fruit of *r.*
James 1. 20, wrath of man worketh not *r.* of God.
3. 18, the fruit of *r.* is sown in peace.
1 Pet. 2. 24, being dead to sins, should live unto *r.*
2 Pet. 2. 5, a preacher of *r.*
21, better not to have known way of *r.*
3. 13, new earth, wherein dwelleth *r.*
1 John 2. 29, every one that doeth *r.*
See Is. 54. 14; 63. 1; Zech. 8. 8; Rev. 19. 8.
RIGHTLY. Gen. 27. 36; Luke 7. 43; 2 Tim. 2. 15.
RIGOUR. Ex. 1. 13, 14; Lev. 25. 43, 46, 53.
RINGLEADER. Acts 24. 5, a *r.* of the Nazarenes.
RIOT. Rom. 13. 13; Tit. 1. 6; 1 Pet. 4. 4; 2 Pet. 2. 13.
RIPE. Gen. 40. 10, brought forth *r.* grapes.
Ex. 22. 29, offer the first of thy *r.* fruits.
Num. 18. 13, whatsoever is first *r.*, shall be thine.
Joel 3. 13, put in the sickle, for the harvest is *r.*
Mic. 7. 1, my soul desired the first-*r.* fruit.
Rev. 14. 5, time to reap, for harvest of earth is *r.*
See Num. 13. 20; Jer. 24. 2; Hos. 9. 10; Nah. 3. 12.
RISE. Gen. 19. 2, ye shall *r.* up early.
23, the sun was *r.* when Lot entered into Zoar.
Num. 24. 17, a sceptre shall *r.* out of Israel.
32. 14, ye are *r.* up in your fathers' stead.
Job 9. 7, commandeth the sun, and it *r.* not.
14. 12, man lieth down, and *r.* not.
24. 22, he *r.* up, and no man is sure of life.
31. 14, what shall I do when God *r.* up?
Ps. 27. 3, though war should *r.* against me.
119. 62, at midnight I will *r.* to give thanks.
127. 2, it is vain to *r.* up early.
Prov. 31. 15, she *r.* up while it is yet night.
28, her children *r.* up and call her blessed.
Eccles. 12. 4, he shall *r.* at the voice of the bird.
Is. 33. 10, now will I *r.*, saith the Lord.
58. 10, then shall thy light *r.* in obscurity.
60. 1, the glory of the Lord is *r.* upon thee.
Jer. 7. 13; 25. 3; 35. 14, I spake unto you, *r.* early.
11. 7, *r.* early and protesting.
25. 27, fall and *r.* no more. [music.
Lam. 3. 63, sitting down and *r.* up; I am their
Matt. 5. 45, maketh sun to *r.* on evil and good.
17. 9; Mark 9. 9, until Son of man be *r.*
Luke 18. 33; 24. 7, third day he shall *r.* again.
Mark 14. 28, after I am *r.* I will go before you.
Matt. 46, *r.*, let us be going.
Mark 4. 27, should sleep, and *r.* night and day.
9. 10, what the *r.* from the dead should mean.
10. 49, *r.*, he calleth thee.
Luke 2. 34, this child is set for the fall and *r.*
11. 7, I cannot *r.* and give thee.
24. 34, the Lord is *r.* indeed.
John 11. 23, thy brother shall *r.* again.
Acts 10. 13, *r.*, Peter, kill and eat.
26. 16, *r.*, and stand upon thy feet.
23, the first that should *r.* from the dead.
Rom. 8. 34, Christ that died, yea rather, that is *r.*
1 Cor. 15. 15, if so be the dead *r.* not.
20, but now is Christ *r.*
Col. 3. 1, if ye then be *r.* with Christ.
1 Thess. 4. 16, the dead in Christ shall *r.* first.
See Prov. 30. 31; Is. 60. 3; Mark 16. 2; Col. 2. 12.
RITES. Num. 9. 3, according to all the *r.* of it.
RIVER. Ex. 7. 19; 8. 5, stretch out hand on their *r.*
2 Sam. 17. 13, we will draw it into the *r.*
2 Kin. 5. 12, are not *r.* of Damascus better?
Job 20. 17, ye shall not see the *r.* of honey.
28. 10, he cutteth out *r.* among rocks.
29. 6, the rock poured out *r.* of oil.
40. 23, he drinketh up a *r.*, and hasteth not.
Ps. 1. 3, a tree planted by the *r.*
36. 8, the *r.* of thy pleasures. [glad.
46. 4, there is a *r.*, the streams whereof make
65. 9, enrichest it with *r.* of God.
107. 33, turneth *r.* into a wilderness.
119. 136, *r.* of waters run down mine eyes.
137. 1, by the *r.* of Babylon we sat.
Eccles. 1. 7, all the *r.* run into the sea.
Is. 32. 2, shall be as *r.* of water in a dry place.
43. 2, through the *r.*, they shall not overflow.
19, I will make *r.* in the desert.
48. 18, then had thy peace been as a *r.*
66. 12, I will extend peace like a *r.*
Lam. 2. 18, let tears run down like *r.*
Mic. 6. 7, be pleased with *r.* of oil.
John 7. 38, shall flow *r.* of living water.
Rev. 22. 1, a pure *r.* of water of life.
See Gen. 41. 1; Ex. 1. 22; Ezek. 47. 9; Mark 1. 5.
ROAD. 1 Sam. 27. 10, whither have ye made a *r.*?
ROAR. 1 Chr. 16. 32; Ps. 96. 11; 98. 7, let the sea *r.*
Job 3. 24, my *r.* are poured out.
Ps. 46. 3, will not fear, though waters *r.*
104. 21, young lions *r.* after their prey. [lion.
Prov. 19. 12 20. 2, king's wrath is as the *r.* of a
Is. 59. 11, we *r.* all like bears.
Jer. 6. 23, their voice *r.* like the sea.
25. 30 the Lord shall *r.* from on high.
Hos. 11. 10, he shall *r.* like a lion.
Joel 3. 16; Amos 1. 2, the Lord shall *r.* out of Zion.
Amos. 3. 4, will a lion *r.* when he hath no prey?
See Ps. 22. 1; 32. 3; Zech. 11. 3; Rev. 10. 3.
ROARING. Luke 21. 25, the sea and waves *r.*

1 Pet. 5. 8, the devil as a r. lion.
See Ps. 22. 13; Is. 31. 4; Ezek. 22. 25; Zeph. 3. 3.
ROAST. Ex. 12. 9, eat not raw, but r. with fire.
Prov. 12. 27, slothful man r. not that he took.
Is. 44. 16, he r. r., and is satisfied.
See Deut. 16. 7; 1 Sam. 2. 15; 2 Chr. 35. 13.
ROB. Prov. 22. 22, r. not the poor.
Is. 10. 2, that they may r. the fatherless.
13, I have r. their treasures.
42. 22, this is a people r. and spoiled.
Ezek. 33. 15, if he give again that he had r.
Mal. 3. 8, ye have r. me.
2 Cor. 11. 8, I r. other churches.
See Judg. 9. 25; 2 Sam. 17. 8; Ps. 119. 61.
ROBBER. Job 12. 6, tabernacles of r. prosper.
Is. 42. 24, who gave Israel to the r.?
Jer. 7. 11, is this house become a den of r.?
John 10. 1, the same is a thief and a r.
8, all that came before me are r.
Acts 19. 37, these men are neither r. of churches.
2 Cor. 11. 26, in perils of r.
See Ezek. 7. 22; 18. 10; Dan. 11. 14; Hos. 6. 9.
ROBBERY. Phil. 2. 6, thought it not r. to be equal.
ROBE. 1 Sam 24. 4, cut off skirt of Saul's r.
Job 29. 14, my judgment was as a r.
Is. 61. 10, covered me with the r. of righteousness.
Luke 15. 22, bring forth the best r.
20. 46, which desire to walk in long r.
See Ex. 28. 4; Mic. 2. 8; Matt. 27. 28; Rev. 6. 11.
ROCK. Ex. 33. 22, I will put thee in a clift of the r.
Num. 20. 8, speak to the r. before their eyes.
10, must we fetch you water out of this r.?
23. 9, from the top of the r. I see him.
24. 21, thou puttest the nest in a r.
Deut. 8. 15, who brought thee water out of the r.
32. 4, he is the R.
15, lightly esteemed the R. of his salvation.
30, except their R. had sold them.
31, their R. is not as our R.
37, where is their r. in whom they trusted?
1 Sam. 2. 2, neither is there any r. like our God.
2 Sam. 22. 2; Ps. 18. 2; 92. 15, the Lord is my r.
3, the God of my r.
32; Ps. 18. 31, who is a r. save our God?
1 Kin. 19. 11, strong wind brake in pieces the r.
Job 14. 18, the r. is removed out of his place.
19. 24, graven in the r. for ever.
24. 8, embrace the r. for want of shelter.
Ps. 27. 5; 40. 2, shall set me up upon a r.
31. 3; 71. 3, thou art my r. and my fortress.
61. 2, lead me to the r. that is higher than I.
81. 16, with honey out of the r.
Prov. 30. 26, yet make their houses in the r.
Cant. 2. 14, thou art in the clefts of the r.
Is. 8. 14, for a r. of offence.
17. 10, not mindful of the r. of thy strength.
32. 2, as the shadow of a great r.
33. 16, defence shall be munitions of r.
Jer. 5. 3, they made their faces harder than r.
23. 29, hammer that breaketh the r. in pieces.
Nah. 1. 6, the r. are thrown down by him.
Matt. 7. 25; Luke 6. 48, it was founded upon a r.
16. 18, upon this r. I will build my church.
27. 51, and the r. rent.
Luke 8. 6, some fell upon a r.
Rom. 9. 33; 1 Pet. 2. 8, I lay in Sion a r. of offence.
1 Cor. 10. 4, spiritual R., and that R. was Christ.
Rev. 6. 16, said to the r., Fall on us.
See Judg. 6. 20; 13. 19; 1 Sam. 14. 4; Prov. 30. 19.
ROD. Job 9. 34, let him take his r. from me.
21. 9, neither is the r. of God upon them.
Ps. 2. 9, break them with a r. of iron.
23. 4, thy r. and thy staff comfort me.
Prov. 10. 13; 26. 3, r. for the back of fools.
13. 24, he that spareth his r.
23. 13, thou shalt beat him with thy r.
29. 15, the r. and reproof give wisdom.
Is. 10. 15, as if the r. should shake itself.
11. 1, shall come forth a r.
Jer. 48. 17, how is the beautiful r. broken?
Ezek. 20. 37, cause you to pass under the r. [it.
Mic. 6. 9, hear ye the r., and who hath appointed
2 Cor. 11. 25, thrice was I beaten with r.
See Gen. 30. 37; 1 Sam. 14. 27; Rev. 2. 27; 11. 1.
RODE. 2 Sam. 18. 9; 2 Kin. 9. 25; Ps. 18. 10.
ROLL. Josh. 5. 9, I have r. away the reproach.
Job 30. 14, they r. themselves on me.
Is. 9. 5, with garments r. in blood.
34. 4; Rev. 6. 14, the heavens shall be r. together.
Mark 16. 3, who shall r. us away the stone?
Luke 24. 2, they found the stone r. away.
See Gen. 29. 8; Prov. 26. 27; Is. 17. 13; Matt. 27. 60.
ROOF. Gen. 19. 8, under the shadow of my r.
Deut. 22. 8, make a battlement for thy r.
Ezek. 3. 26, tongue cleaveth to r. of mouth.
Luke 7. 6, thou shouldest come under my r.
Mark 2. 4, they uncovered the r.
See Josh. 2. 6; Judg. 16. 27; 2 Sam. 11. 2.
ROOM. Gen. 24. 23, is there r. for us?
26. 22, the Lord hath made r. for us.
Ps. 31. 8, thou hast set my feet in a large r.
80. 9, thou preparedst r. before it.
Prov. 18. 16, a man's gift maketh r. for him.
Mal. 3. 10, there shall not be r. enough.
Matt. 23. 6; Luke 20. 46, love uppermost r.
Mark 2. 2, there was no r. to receive them.
Luke 2. 7, no r. for them in the inn.
12. 17, no r. to bestow my goods.
14. 7, how they chose out the chief r.
9, begin with shame to take the lowest r.
22, it is done, and yet there is r.
See Gen. 6. 14; 1 Kin. 8. 20; 19. 16; Mark 14. 15.
ROOT (n.). Deut. 29. 18, a r. that beareth gall.
2 Kin. 19. 30, shall again take r. downward.
Job 5. 3, I have seen the foolish taking r.
8. 17, his r. are wrapped about the heap.
14. 8, the r. thereof wax old in the earth.
19. 28, the r. of the matter.
29. 19, my r. was spread out by the waters.
Prov. 12. 3, r. of righteous shall not be moved.
12, r. of righteous yieldeth fruit.
Is. 5. 24, their r. shall be rottenness.
11. 1, a Branch shall grow out of his r.
10; Rom. 15. 12, there shall be a r. of Jesse.
53. 2, as a r. out of a dry ground.
Ezek. 31. 7, his r. was by great waters.
Hos. 14. 5, cast forth his r. as Lebanon.
Mal. 4. 1, shall leave them neither r. nor branch.
Matt. 3. 10; Luke 3. 9, ax laid to r. of trees.
13. 6; Mark 4. 6; Luke 8. 13, because they had no r.
Mark 11. 20, fig tree dried up from the r.
Rom. 11. 16, if the r. be holy.
1 Tim. 6. 10, love of money is the r. of all evil.
Heb. 12. 15, lest any r. of bitterness.
Jude 12, twice dead, plucked up by the r.
Rev. 22. 16, r. and offspring of David.
See 2 Chr. 7. 20; Dan. 4. 15; 7. 8; 11. 7.
ROOT (v.). Deut. 29. 28, Lord r. them out.
1 Kin. 14. 15, he shall r. up Israel.
Job 18. 14, confidence shall be r. out.
31. 8, let my offspring be r. out.
12, r. out all mine increase.
Ps. 52. 5, r. thee out of the land of the living.
Matt. 13. 29, lest ye r. up also the wheat.
15. 13, hath not planted, shall be r. up.
Eph. 3. 17, being r. and grounded in love.
Col. 2. 7, r. and built up in him.
See Prov. 2. 22; Jer. 1. 10; Zeph. 2. 4.
ROSE (n.). Cant. 2. 1; Is. 35. 1.
ROSE (v.). Gen. 32. 31, the sun r. upon him.
Josh. 3. 16, waters r. up on an heap.
Luke 16. 31, though one r. from the dead.
Rom. 14. 9, to this end Christ both died and r.
1 Cor. 15. 4, buried, and r. the third day.
2 Cor. 5. 15, live to him who died and r.
See Luke 24. 33; Acts 10. 41; 1 Thess. 4. 14.
ROT. Num. 5. 21; Prov. 10. 7; Is. 40. 20.
ROTTEN. Job 41. 27; Jer. 38. 11; Joel 1. 17.
ROTTENNESS. Prov. 12. 4; 14. 30; Is. 5. 24.
ROUGH. Is. 27. 8, stayeth his r. wind.
40. 4; Luke 3. 5, r. places made plain.
Zech. 13. 4, wear a r. garment to deceive.
See Deut. 21. 4; Jer. 51. 27; Dan. 8. 21.
ROUGHLY. Gen. 42. 7, Joseph spake r.
Prov. 18. 23, the rich answereth r.
See 1 Sam. 20. 10; 1 Kin. 12. 13; 2 Chr. 10. 13.
ROUND. Ex. 16. 14; Is. 3. 18; Luke 19. 43.
ROWED. Jonah 1. 13; Mark 6. 48; John 6. 19.
ROYAL. Gen. 49. 20, yield r. dainties.
Est. 1. 7, r. wine in abundance.
5. 1; 6. 8; 8. 15; Acts 12. 21, r. apparel.
James 2. 8, fulfil the r. law.
1 Pet. 2. 9, a r. priesthood.
See 1 Chr. 29. 25; Is. 62. 3; Jer. 43. 10.
RUBIES. Job 28. 18; Prov. 8. 11; 31. 10.
RUDDY. 1 Sam. 16. 12; Cant. 5. 10; Lam. 4. 7.
RUDE. 2 Cor. 11. 6, r. in speech.
RUDIMENTS. Col. 2. 8, 20, r. of the world.
RUIN. 2 Chr. 28. 23, they were the r. of him.
Ps. 89. 40, hast brought his strong holds to r.
Prov. 24. 22, who knoweth the r. of them both?
26. 28, a flattering mouth worketh r.
Ezek. 18. 30, so iniquity shall not be your r.
21. 15, that their r. may be multiplied.
Luke 6. 49, the r. of that house was great.
See Is. 3. 8; Ezek. 36. 35; Amos 9. 11; Acts 15. 16.
RULE (n.). Est. 9. 1, Jews had r. over them.
Prov. 17. 2, a wise servant shall have r.
19. 10, servant to have r. over princes.
25. 28, no r. over his own spirit.
Is. 63. 19, thou never barest r. over them.
1 Cor. 15. 24, when he shall have put down all r.
Gal. 6. 16, as many as walk according to this r.
Heb. 13. 7, 17, them that have the r. over you.
See Eccles. 2. 19; Is. 44. 13; 2 Cor. 10. 13.
RULE (v.). Gen. 1. 16, to r. the day.
3. 16, thy husband shall r. over thee.
Judg. 8. 23, I will not r. over you.
2 Sam. 23. 3, he that r. over men must be just.
Ps. 66. 7, he r. by his power for ever.
103. 19, his kingdom r. over all.
Prov. 16. 32, that r. his spirit.
Eccles. 9. 17, him that r. among fools.
Is. 3. 4, babes r. over them.
32. 1, princes shall r. in judgment.
Ezek. 29. 15, shall no more r. over nations.
Rom. 12. 8, he that r. with diligence.
Col. 3. 15, peace of God r. in your hearts.
1 Tim. 3. 4, one that r. well his own house.
5. 17, elders that r. well.
See Dan. 5. 21; Zech. 6. 13; Rev. 2. 27; 12. 5.
RULER. Num. 13. 2, every one a r. among them.
Prov. 6. 7, the ant having no guide, overseer, or r.
23. 1, when thou sittest to eat with a r.
28. 15, a wicked r. over the poor.
Is. 3. 6, be thou our r.
Mic. 5. 2, out of thee shall he come that is to be r.
Matt. 25. 21, I will make thee r.
John 7. 26, do the r. know that this is Christ?
48, have any of the r. believed?
Rom. 13. 3, r. are not a terror to good works.
See Gen. 41. 43; Neh. 5. 7; Ps. 2. 2; Is. 1. 10.
RUMOUR. Jer. 49. 14, I have heard a r.
Ezek. 7. 26, r. shall be upon r.
Matt. 24. 6; Mark 13. 7, wars and r. of wars.
See 2 Kin. 19. 7; Obad. 1; Luke 7. 17.
RUN. 2 Sam. 18. 27, the r. of the foremost is like.
2 Chr. 16. 9, the eyes of the Lord r. to and fro.
Ps. 19. 5, as a strong man to r. a race.
23. 5, my cup r. over. 147. 15, his word r. swiftly.
Cant. 1. 4, draw me, we will r. after thee.
Is. 40. 31, they shall r., and not be weary.
55. 5, nations shall r. to thee.
Jer. 12. 5, if thou hast r. with the footmen.
51. 31, one post shall r. to meet another.
Dan. 12. 4, many shall r. to and fro.
Hab. 2. 2, that he may r. that readeth.
Zech. 2. 4, r., speak to this young man.
Luke 6. 38, good measure, r. over.
Rom. 9. 16, nor of him that r.
1 Cor. 9. 24, they which r. in a race r. all.
26, I therefore so r.
Gal. 2. 2, lest I should r. or had r. in vain.
5. 7, ye did r. well.
Heb. 12. 1, let us r. with patience.
1 Pet. 4. 4, that ye r. not to same excess.
See Prov. 4. 12; Jer. 5. 1; Lam. 2. 18; Amos 8. 12.
RUSH (n.). Job 8. 11; Is. 9. 14; 19. 15; 35. 7.
RUSH (v.). Is. 17. 13; Jer. 8. 6; Acts 2. 2.
RUST. Matt. 6. 19. 20; James 5. 3.

S.

SABBATH. Lev. 25. 8, number seven s. of years.
2 Kin. 4. 23, it is neither new moon nor s.
2 Chr. 36. 21, as long as she lay desolate she kept s.
Ezek. 46. 1, on the s. it shall be opened.
Amos 8. 5, when will the s. be gone?
Mark 2. 27, the s. was made for man.
28; Luke 6. 5, the Son of man is Lord of the s.
Luke 13. 15, doth not each one of you on s. loose?
See Is. 1. 13; Lam. 2. 6; Matt. 28. 1; John 5. 18.
SACK. Gen. 42. 25; 43. 21; 44. 1, 11, 12; Josh. 9. 4.
SACRIFICE (n.). Gen. 31. 54, Jacob offered s.
Ex. 5. 17, let us go and do s. to the Lord.
Num. 25. 2, called people to the s. of their gods.
1 Sam. 2. 29, wherefore kick ye at my s.?
9. 13, he doth bless the s.
15. 22, to obey is better than s.
Ps. 4. 5, offer the s. of righteousness.
40. 6; 51. 16, s. thou didst not desire.
51. 17, the s. of God are a broken spirit.
118. 27, bind the s. with cords.
Prov. 15. 8, s. of wicked an abomination.
17. 1, than a house full of s. with strife.
21. 3, to do justice is more acceptable than s.
Eccles. 5. 1, the s. of fools.
Is. 1. 11, to what purpose is the multitude of s.?
Jer. 6. 20, nor are your s. sweet unto me.
33. 18, nor want a man to do s.
Dan. 8. 11; 9. 27; 11. 31, daily s. taken away.
Hos. 3. 4, many days without a s.
6. 6; Matt. 9. 13; 12. 7, I desired mercy, and not s.
Amos 4. 4, bring your s. every morning.
Zeph. 1. 7, the Lord hath prepared a s.
Mal. 1. 8, ye offer the blind for s.
Mark 9. 49, every s. shall be salted.
12. 33, to love the Lord is more than s. [their s.
Luke 13. 1, whose blood Pilate mingled with
Acts 7. 42, have ye offered s. forty years?
14. 13, and would have done s.
Rom. 12. 1, present your bodies a living s.
1 Cor. 8. 4; 10. 19, 28, offered in s. to idols.
Eph. 5. 2, a s. to God for a sweetsmelling savour.
Phil. 2. 17, upon the s. of your faith.
4. 18, a s. acceptable, well pleasing.
Heb. 9. 26, put away sin by s. of himself.
10. 12, offered one s. for sins.
26, there remaineth no more s. for sin.
13. 15, let us offer the s. of praise.
16, with such s. God is well pleased.
1 Pet. 2. 5, to offer up spiritual s.
See 2 Chr. 7. 1; Ezra 6. 10; Neh. 12. 43.
SACRIFICE (v.). Ex. 22. 20, he that s. to any god.
Ezra 4. 2, we seek your God, and do s. to him.
Neh. 4. 2, will they s.?
Ps. 54. 6, I will freely s. to thee.
106. 37, they s. their sons to devils.
107. 22, let them s. sacrifices of thanksgiving.
Eccles. 9. 2, to him that s. and that s. not.
Is. 65. 3, people that s. in gardens.
Hos. 8. 13, they s., but the Lord accepteth not.
Hab. 1. 16, they s. unto their net.
1 Cor. 5. 7, Christ our passover is s. for us.
10. 20, things the Gentiles s., they s. to devils.
See Ex. 8. 26; Deut. 15. 21; 1 Sam. 1. 3; 15. 15.
SAD. 1 Kin. 21. 5, why is thy spirit so s.?
Eccles. 7. 3, by the s. of the countenance.
Matt. 6. 16, be not of a s. countenance.
Mark 10. 22, he was s. at that saying.
Luke 24. 17, as ye walk, and are s.
See Gen. 40. 6; 1 Sam. 1. 18; Neh. 2. 1; Ezek. 13. 22.
SADDLE. 2 Sam. 19. 26; 1 Kin. 13. 13.
SAFE. 2 Sam. 18. 29, is the young man Absalom s.?
Job 21. 9, their houses are s. from fear.
Ps. 119. 117, hold me up, and I shall be s. [is s.
Prov. 18. 10, the righteous runneth into it, and
29. 25, whoso trusteth in the Lord shall be s.
Ezek. 34. 27, they shall be s. in their land.
Acts 27. 44, so they escaped all s. to land.
See 1 Sam. 12. 11; Is. 5. 29; Luke 15. 27; Phil. 3. 1.
SAFEGUARD. 1 Sam. 22. 23, thou shalt be in s.

SAFELY. Ps. 78. 53, he led them on *s.*
Prov. 1. 33, shall dwell *s.* [her.
3. 23, shalt thou walk *s.* 31. 11, doth *s.* trust in
Hos. 2. 18, I will make them to lie down *s.*
See Is. 41. 3; Zech. 14. 11; Mark 14. 44; Acts 16. 23.
SAFETY. Job 3. 26, I was not in *s.*
5. 4, his children are far from *s.*
11. 18, thou shalt take thy rest in *s.*
Prov. 11. 14; 24. 6, in multitude of counsellors is *s.*
21. 31, *s.* is of the Lord.
1 Thess. 5. 3, when they say Peace and *s.*
See Job 24. 23; Ps. 12. 5; 33. 17; Is. 14. 30.
SAIL. Is. 33. 23; Ezek. 27. 7; Luke 8. 23; Acts 27. 9.
SAINTS. 1 Sam 2. 9, he will keep the feet of his *s.*
Job 5. 1, to which of the *s.* wilt thou turn?
15. 15, he putteth no trust in his *s.*
Ps. 16. 3, but to the *s.* that are in the earth.
30. 4, sing to the Lord, O ye *s.* of his.
50. 5, gather my *s.* together.
89. 5, the congregation of the *s.*
7, to be feared in assembly of *s.*
97. 10, preserveth the souls of his *s.*
116. 15, precious is the death of his *s.*
132. 9, let thy *s.* shout for joy.
149. 9, this honour have all his *s.*
Dan. 7. 18, but the *s.* shall take the kingdom.
8. 13, then I heard one *s.* speaking.
Matt. 27. 52, many bodies of *s.* arose.
Acts 9. 13, how much evil he hath done to thy *s.*
Rom. 1. 7; 1 Cor. 1. 2, called to be *s.*
8. 27, he maketh intercession for the *s.*
12. 13, distributing to the necessity of *s.*
16. 2, receive her as becometh *s.*
1 Cor. 6. 1, dare any go to law, and not before *s.*?
2, the *s.* shall judge the world. [of *s.*
16. 1, concerning collection for *s.* 15, ministry
Eph. 1. 18, his inheritance is the *s.*
2. 19, fellowcitizens with the *s.*
3. 8, less than the least of all *s.*
5. 3, not named among you, as becometh *s.*
Col. 1. 12, the *s.* in light.
1 Thess. 3. 13, at coming of our Lord with *s.*
2 Thess. 1. 10, to be glorified in his *s.*
1 Tim. 5. 10, if she have washed the *s.* feet.
Jude 3, faith once delivered to the *s.*
Rev. 5. 8; 8. 3, 4, the prayers of the *s.*
See Phil. 4. 21; Rev. 11. 18; 13. 7; 14. 12; 15. 3.
SAKE. Gen. 3. 17, cursed is the ground for thy *s.*
8. 21, not curse ground any more for man's *s.*
12. 13, be well with me for thy *s.*
18. 26, I will spare for their *s.*
30. 27, the Lord hath blessed me for thy *s.*
Num. 11. 29, enviest thou for my *s.*?
Deut. 1. 37; 3. 26; 4. 21, angry with me for your *s.*
2 Sam. 9. 1, shew kindness for Jonathan's *s.*
18. 5, deal gently for my *s.*
Neh. 9. 31, for thy great mercies' *s.*
Ps. 6. 4; 31. 16, save me for thy mercies' *s.*
23. 3, he leadeth me for his name's *s.*
44. 22, for thy *s.* are we killed.
106. 8, he saved them for his name's *s.*
Matt. 5. 10, persecuted for righteousness' *s.*
10. 18; Mark 13. 9; Luke 21. 12, for my *s.*
24. 22; Mark 13. 20, for the elect's *s.*
John 11. 15, I am glad for your *s.*
13. 38, wilt thou lay down thy life for my *s.*?
Rom. 13. 5; 1 Cor. 10. 25, for conscience *s.*
Col. 1. 24, for his body's *s.*, which is the church.
1 Thess. 5. 13, for their work's *s.*
1 Tim. 5. 23, for thy stomach's *s.*
Tit. 1. 11, for lucre's *s.* 2 John 2, for the truth's *s.*
See Rom. 11. 28; 2 Cor. 8. 9; 1 Thess. 3. 9.
SALUTATION. Mark 12. 38; Luke 1 29.
SALUTE. 1 Sam. 10. 4; 2 Kin. 4. 29; Mark 15. 18.
SALVATION. Gen. 49. 18, I have waited for thy *s.*
Ex. 14. 13; 2 Chr. 20. 17, see the *s.* of the Lord.
15. 2, he is become my *s.*
Deut. 32. 15, lightly esteemed the rock of his *s.*
1 Sam. 11. 13, the Lord wrought *s.* in Israel.
14. 45, Jonathan, who hath wrought this *s.*
2 Sam. 22. 51, he is the tower of *s.* for his king.
1 Chr. 16. 23, shew forth from day to day his *s.*
2 Chr. 6. 41, let thy priests be clothed with *s.*
Ps. 3. 8, *s.* belongeth to the Lord.
9. 14, I will rejoice in thy *s.*
14. 7, Oh that the *s.* of Israel were come!
25. 5, thou art the God of my *s.*
27. 1; 62. 6; Is. 12. 2, my light and my *s.*
35. 3, say unto my soul, I am thy *s.*
37. 39, the *s.* of the righteous is of the Lord.
40. 10, I had declared thy faithfulness and *s.*
50. 23, to him will I shew the *s.* of God.
51. 12; 70. 4, restore the joy of thy *s.*
68. 20, he that is our God is the God of *s.*
Ps. 69. 13, hear me in the truth of thy *s.*
29, let thy *s.* set me up on high.
71. 15, my mouth shall shew forth thy *s.*
74. 12, working *s.* in the midst of the earth.
78. 22, they trusted not in his *s.*
85. 9, his *s.* is nigh them that fear him.
91. 16, will satisfy him, and shew him my *s.*
96. 2, shew forth his *s.* from day to day.
98. 3, all the ends of the earth have seen the *s.*
116. 13, the cup of *s.*
118. 14; Is. 12. 2, the Lord is become my *s.*
119. 41, let thy *s.* come. 81, my soul fainteth for
123, mine eyes fail for thy *s.* [thy *s.*
155, *s.* is far from the wicked.
174, I have longed for thy *s.*
132. 16, I will clothe her priests with *s.*
144. 10, that giveth *s.* unto kings.
149. 4, beautify the meek with *s.*
Is. 12. 3, the wells of *s.*
26. 1, *s.* will God appoint for walls.
33. 2, be thou our *s.* in time of trouble.
45. 8, earth open, and let them bring forth *s.*
17, saved with an everlasting *s.*
49. 8, in a day of *s.* have I helped thee.
51. 5, my *s.* is gone forth.
52. 7, feet of him that publisheth *s.*
56. 1, my *s.* is near to come.
59. 11, we look for *s.*, but it is far off. [head.
16, his arm brought *s.* 17, helmet of *s.* on his
60. 18, call thy walls *S.* 61. 10, the garments of *s.*
62. 1, the *s.* thereof as a lamp.
63. 5, mine own arm brought *s.*
Jer. 3. 23, in vain is *s.* hoped for.
Lam. 3. 26, wait for the *s.* of the Lord.
Jonah 2. 9, *s.* is of the Lord.
Hab. 3. 8, ride on thy chariots of *s.*
18, I will joy in the God of my *s.*
Zech. 9. 9, thy King, just, and having *s.*
Luke 1. 69, an horn of *s.* for us.
77, give knowledge of *s.* to his people.
2. 30, mine eyes have seen thy *s.*
3. 6, all flesh shall see the *s.* of God.
19. 9, this day is *s.* come to this house.
John 4. 22, *s.* is of the Jews.
Acts 4. 12, neither is there *s.* in any other.
13. 26, to you is the word of *s.* sent.
16. 17, these men shew to us the way of *s.*
Rom. 1. 16, the power of God unto *s.*
10. 10, confession is made to *s.*
13. 11, now is our *s.* nearer.
2 Cor. 1. 6, comforted, it is for your *s.*
6. 2, the day of *s.* 7. 10, repentance to *s.*
Eph. 1. 13, the gospel of your *s.*
6. 17; 1 Thess. 5. 8, the helmet of *s.*
Phil. 1. 19, this shall turn to my *s.*
2. 12, work out your own *s.*
1 Thess. 5. 9, hath appointed us to obtain *s.*
2 Thess. 2. 13, God hath chosen you to *s.*
2 Tim. 3. 15, wise unto *s.*
Tit. 2. 11, grace of God that bringeth *s.*
Heb. 1. 14, for them who shall be heirs of *s.* [*s.*
2. 3, if we neglect so great *s.* 10, captain of their
5. 9, author of eternal *s.*
6. 9, things that accompany *s.*
9. 28, without sin unto *s.*
1 Pet. 1. 5, kept through faith unto *s.*
9, end of faith, the *s.* of your souls.
10, of which *s.* the prophets have enquired.
2 Pet. 3. 15, longsuffering of the Lord is *s.*
Jude 3, of the common *s.*
Rev. 7. 10, saying, *S.* to our God.
See Job 13. 16; 1 Sam. 2. 1; 2 Sam. 22. 36.
SAME. Job 4. 8, sow wickedness, reap the *s.*
Ps. 102. 27; Heb. 1. 12, thou art the *s.*
Matt. 5. 46, do not the publicans the *s.*?
Acts 1. 11, this *s.* Jesus shall come.
Rom. 10. 12, the *s.* Lord over all.
12. 16; 1 Cor. 1. 10; Phil. 4. 2, be of *s.* mind.
Heb. 13. 8, *s.* yesterday, to day, and for ever.
See 1 Cor. 10. 3; 12. 4; 15. 39; Eph. 4. 10.
SANCTIFY. 1 Sam. 16. 5, *s.* yourselves.
Is. 5. 16, God shall be *s.* in righteousness.
13. 3, I have commanded my *s.* ones.
29. 23, they shall *s.* the Holy One.
66. 17, *s.* themselves in gardens.
Jer. 1. 5, I *s.* and ordained thee a prophet.
Ezek. 20. 41; 36. 23, I will be *s.* in you.
28. 25; 39. 27, *s.* in them in sight of heathen.
Joel 1. 14; 2. 15, *s.* ye a fast.
John 10. 36, him whom the Father hath *s.*
17. 17, *s.* them through thy truth.
19, for their sakes I *s.* myself.
Acts 20. 32; 26. 18, inheritance among *s.*
Rom. 15. 16, being *s.* by the Holy Ghost. [are *s.*
1 Cor. 1. 2, to them that are *s.* 6. 11, but now ye
7. 14, husband is *s.* by the wife, and the wife is *s.*
Eph. 5. 26, *s.* and cleanse the church.
1 Thess. 5. 23, the very God of peace *s.* you
1 Tim. 4. 5, it is *s.* by the word of God.
2 Tim. 2. 21, a vessel *s.* for the Master's use.
Heb. 2. 11, he that *s.* and they who are *s.*
10. 10, by the which will we are *s.*
14, perfected for ever them that are *s.*
13. 12, that he might *s.* the people.
1 Pet. 3. 15, *s.* the Lord God in your hearts.
Jude 1, to them that are *s.* by God the Father.
See Gen. 2. 3; Ex 13. 2; Job 1. 5; Matt. 23. 17.
SANCTUARY. Ex. 15. 17, plant them in the *s.*
25. 8, let them make me a *s.*
Num. 7. 9, service of *s.* belongeth to them.
Neh. 10. 39, where are the vessels of the *s.*?
Ps. 74. 7, they have cast fire into thy *s.*
Is. 60. 13, beautify the place of my *s.*
Lam. 2. 7, the Lord hath abhorred his *s.*
See Dan. 8. 11; 9. 17; Heb. 8. 2; 9. 1.
SAND. Job 6. 3; Prov. 27. 3; Matt. 7. 26.
SANG. Ex. 15. 1; Neh. 12. 42; Job 38. 7.
SANK. Ex. 15. 5, they *s.* into the bottom.
SAP. Ps. 104. 16, trees full of *s.*
SAT. Judg. 20. 26, they *s.* before the Lord.
Job 29. 25, I *s.* chief.
Ps. 26. 4, have not *s.* with vain persons.
Jer. 15. 17, I *s.* alone because of thy hand.
Ezek. 3. 15, I *s.* where they *s.*
Matt. 4. 16, the people who *s.* in darkness.
Mark 16. 19, he *s.* on the right hand of God.
Luke 7. 15, he that was dead *s.* up.
10. 39, Mary *s.* at Jesus' feet.
John 4. 6, *s.* thus on the well.
Acts 2. 3, cloven tongues *s.* upon each.
See Ezra 10. 16; Neh. 1. 4; Ps. 137. 1; Rev. 4. 3.
SATAN. 1 Chr. 21. 1. *S.* provoked David.
Ps. 109. 6, let *S.* stand at his right hand.
Matt. 12. 26; Luke 11. 18, if *S.* cast out *S.*
16. 23; Mark 8. 33; Luke 4. 8, get behind me, *S.*
Luke 10. 18, I beheld *S.* as lightning fall.
Acts 5. 3, why hath *S.* filled thine heart?
26. 18, turn them from the power of *S.*
2 Cor. 12. 7 the messenger of *S.* to buffet me.
2 Thess. 2. 9, after the working of *S.*
1 Tim. 1. 20, whom I have delivered unto *S.*
5. 15, already turned aside after *S.*
See Rom. 16. 20; 1 Cor. 5. 5; 2 Cor. 2. 11; 11. 14.
SATIATE. Jer. 31. 14, 25; 46. 10.
SATISFY. Job 38. 27, to *s.* the desolate.
Ps. 17. 15, I shall be *s.* when I awake.
22. 26, the meek shall eat and be *s.*
36. 8, they shall be *s.* with fatness.
37. 19, in days of famine be *s.*
59. 15, and grudge if they be not *s.*
63. 5, my soul shall be *s.*
81. 16, with honey should I have *s.* thee.
90. 14, *s.* us early with thy mercy.
91. 16, with long life will I *s.* him.
103. 5, who *s.* thy mouth with good.
105. 40, he *s.* them with bread from heaven.
107. 9, he *s.* the longing soul.
132. 15, I will *s.* her poor with bread.
Prov. 6. 30, if he steal to *s.* his soul.
12. 11, he that tilleth his land shall be *s.*
Prov. 14. 14, a good man shall be *s.* from him-
19. 23, he that hath it shall abide *s.* [self.
20. 13, open thine eyes, and thou shalt be *s.*
30. 15, three things are never *s.*
Eccles. 1. 8, the eye is not *s.* with seeing.
4. 8, neither is his eye *s.* with riches.
5. 10, shall not be *s.* with silver.
Is. 9. 20; Mic. 6. 14, shall eat and not be *s.*
53. 11, travail of his soul, and be *s.*
58. 10, if thou *s.* the afflicted soul.
11, the Lord shall *s.* thy soul in drought.
Jer. 31. 14, shall be *s.* with my goodness.
Ezek. 16. 28, yet thou couldest not be *s.*
Amos 4. 8, wandered to drink, but were not *s.*
Hab. 2. 5, is as death, and cannot be *s.*
See Ex. 15. 9; Deut. 14. 29; Job 19. 22; 27. 14.
SAVE. Gen. 45. 7, to *s.* your lives.
47. 25, thou hast *s.* our lives.
Deut. 28. 29, spoiled, and no man shall *s.* thee.
33. 29, O people, *s.* by the Lord.
Josh. 10. 6, come up quickly, and *s.* us.
Judg. 6. 15, wherewith shall I *s.* Israel?
1 Sam. 4. 3, the ark may *s.* us.
10. 27, how shall this man *s.* us?
11. 3, if there be no man to *s.* us, we will come.
14. 6, no restraint to *s.* by many or by few.
2 Sam. 19. 9, the king *s.* us, and now he is fled.
2 Kin. 6. 10, *s.* himself there, not once nor twice.
Job 2. 6, in thine hand, but *s.* his life.
22. 29, he shall *s.* the humble 26. 2, how *s.* thou?
Ps. 7. 10, God, who *s.* the upright.
20. 6, the Lord *s.* his anointed.
34. 18, he *s.* such as be of a contrite spirit.
44. 3, neither did their own arm *s.* them.
72. 4, he shall *s.* the children of the needy.
80. 3; Prov. 28. 18; Jer. 17. 14; Matt. 10. 22;
Mark 13. 13; 16. 16; John 10. 9; Acts 2. 21;
Rom. 5. 9; 9. 27; 10. 9; 11. 26, shall be *s.*
86. 2, *s.* thy servant that trusteth in thee.
109. 31, *s.* him from those that condemn.
118. 25, *s.* now, I beseech thee.
119. 94, *s.* me, for I have sought thy precepts.
146, *s.* me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.
138. 7, thy right hand shall *s.* me. [thee.
Prov. 20. 22, wait on the Lord, and he shall *s.*
Is. 35. 4, your God will come and *s.* you.
43. 12, I have declared, and have *s.*
45. 20, pray to a god that cannot *s.*
47. 15, they shall wander, none shall *s.*
49. 25, I will *s.* thy children. [not *s.*
59. 1, Lord's hand not shortened, that it can-
Jer. 2. 28, let them arise, if they can *s.*
8. 20, the summer is ended, and we are not *s.*
11. 12, but they shall not *s.*
14. 9, as a mighty man that cannot *s.* [thee.
15. 20; 30. 11; 42. 11; 46. 27, I am with thee to *s.*
17. 14, *s.* me, and I shall be *s.*
30. 10, I will *s.* thee. 48. 6, flee, *s.* your lives.
Lam. 4. 17, a nation that could not *s.* us.
Ezek. 3. 18, to warn wicked, to *s.* his life.
34. 22, therefore will I *s.* my flock.
Hos. 1. 7, I will *s.* them by the Lord.
13. 10, is there any other that may *s.* thee?
Hab. 1. 2, cry to thee, and thou wilt not *s.*
Matt. 1. 21, *s.* his people from their sins.
16. 25; Mark 8. 35; Luke 9. 24, will *s.* his life.
Luke 19. 10, to seek and to *s.* that which was lost.
19. 25; Mark 10. 26; Luke 18. 26, who then can
27. 40; Mark 15. 30, *s.* thyself. [be *s.*?
42; Mark 15. 31, he *s.* others, himself he cannot *s.*
Mark 3. 4; Luke 6. 9, is it lawful to *s.*?
Luke 7. 50; 18. 42, thy faith hath *s.* thee.
8. 12, lest they should believe and be *s.*
9. 56, not to destroy, but to *s.*
13. 23, are there few that be *s.*?
23. 35, let him *s.* himself.

39, if thou be Christ, s. thyself and us.
John 3. 17, that the world might be s.
5. 34, these things I say that ye might be s.
12. 47, I came not to judge, but to s.
Acts 2. 47, such as should be s.
4. 12, none other name whereby we must be s.
15. 1, except ye be circumcised ye cannot be s.
16. 30, what must I do to be s.?
27. 43, the centurion, willing to s. Paul.
Rom. 8. 24, we are s. by hope.
10. 1, my prayer is that they might be s.
11. 14; 1 Cor. 9. 22, if I might s. some.
1 Cor. 1. 18, to us who are s.
21, by foolishness of preaching to s. some.
3. 15, s., yet so as by fire.
7. 16, shalt s. thy husband.
2 Cor. 2. 15, savour in them that are s.
Eph. 2. 5, 8, by grace ye are s.
1 Tim. 1. 15, came to s. sinners.
2. 4, who will have all men to be s.
4. 16, thou shalt s. thyself and them.
Heb. 5. 7, able to s. him from death.
7. 25, able to s. to the uttermost.
10. 39, believe to the s. of the soul.
11. 7, an ark to the s. of his house.
James 1. 21, word which is able to s. your souls.
2. 14, can faith s. him? 4. 12, able to s.
5. 15, the prayer of faith shall s. the sick.
20, shall s. a soul from death.
1 Pet. 3. 20, souls were s. by water.
4. 18, if the righteous scarcely be s.
Jude 23, others s. with fear.
See Matt. 14. 30; John 12. 27; 1 Pet. 3. 21.
SAVE (except). 2 Sam. 22. 32, who is God s. the
Matt. 11. 27, nor knoweth any s. the Son. [Lord.
17. 8; Mark 9. 8, s. Jesus only.
Luke 17. 18, s. this stranger.
18. 19, none good s. one.
2 Cor. 11. 24, forty stripes s. one.
Gal. 6. 14, glory s. in the cross.
See Mark 5. 37; Luke 4. 26; Rev. 2. 17; 13. 17.
SAVIOUR. 2 Sam. 22. 3, my refuge, my s.
2 Kin. 13. 5, the Lord gave Israel a s.
Ps. 106. 21, they forgat God their s.
Is. 19. 20, he shall send them a s.
45. 21, a just God and a S.
49. 26, all shall know I am thy S.
Eph. 5. 23, Christ is the s. of the body.
1 Tim. 4. 10, who is the S. of all men.
Tit. 2. 10, adorn doctrine of God our S.
13, glorious appearing of our S.
See Neh. 9. 27; Obad. 21; John 4. 42; Acts 5. 31.
SAVOUR. Gen. 8. 21, the Lord smelled a sweet s.
Ex. 5. 21, have made our s. to be abhorred.
Cant. 1. 3, s. of thy good ointment.
Joel 2. 20, his ill s. shall come up.
Matt. 5. 13; Luke 14. 34, if salt have lost his s.
See Eccles. 10. 1; Ezek. 6. 13; 20. 41; Eph. 5. 2.
SAVOUREST. Matt. 16. 23; Mark 8. 33.
SAVOURY. Gen. 27. 4, 7, 14, 31.
SAW. Gen. 22. 4, Abraham s. the place.
26. 28, we s. the Lord was with thee.
Ex. 10. 23, they s. not one another.
24. 10, they s. the God of Israel.
2 Chr. 25. 21, they s. one another in the face.
Job 29. 11, when the eye s. me.
Ps. 77. 16, the waters s. thee.
Eccles. 2. 24, this I s., it was from hand of God.
Cant. 3. 3, s. ye him whom my soul loveth?
Matt. 12. 22, both spake and s. 17. 8, they s. no
Mark 8. 23, if he s. ought. [man.
John 1. 48, under the fig tree I s. thee.
8. 56, Abraham s. my day.
20. 20, glad when they s. the Lord.
See 1 Sam. 19. 5; Ps. 50. 18; Is. 59. 16.
SAY. Ex. 3. 13, what shall I s. to them?
4. 12, teach thee what thou shalt s.
Num. 22. 19, know what the Lord will s.
Judg. 18. 24, what is this ye s. to me?
Ezra 9. 10, what shall we say after this?
Matt. 3. 9, think not to s. within yourselves.
7. 22, many will s. in that day.
Mark 8. 27, whom do men s. that I am?
23. 3, they s., and do not.
Luke 7. 40, I have somewhat to s. to thee.
1 Cor. 12. 3, no man can s. that Jesus.
See Luke 7. 7; John 4. 20; 8. 26; 16. 12.
SAYING. Deut. 1. 23, the s. pleased me well
1 Kin. 2. 38, the s. is good.
Ps. 49. 4, my dark s. upon the harp.
78. 2, utter dark s. of old.
Prov. 1. 6, the dark s. of the wise.
Matt. 28. 15, this s. is commonly reported.
Luke 2. 51, kept all these s. in her heart.
John 4. 37, herein is that s. true.
6. 60 an hard s., who can hear it?
See John 21. 23; Rom. 13. 9; 1 Tim. 1. 15.
SCANT. Mic. 6. 10, s. measure.
SCARCE. Gen. 27. 30; Acts 14. 18.
SCARCELY. Rom. 5. 7; 1 Pet. 4. 18.
SCARCENESS. Deut. 8. 9, bread without s.
SCAREST. Job 7. 14, thou s. me with dreams.
SCATTER. Gen. 11. 4, lest we be s. abroad.
Lev. 26. 33, I will s. you among the heathen.
Num. 10. 35; Ps. 68. 1, let thine enemies be s.
Job 18. 15, brimstone shall be s. on his habita-
37. 11, he s. his bright cloud. [tion.
38. 24, which s. the east wind.
Ps. 68. 30, s. thou the people that delight in war.
92. 9, the workers of iniquity shall be s.
147. 16, he s. the hoar frost.
Prov. 11. 24, there is that s., and yet increaseth.
20. 8, a king s. evil with his eyes.
26, a wise king s. the wicked.
Jer. 10. 21, all their flocks shall be s.
23. 1, woe to pastors that s. the sheep.
Matt. 26. 31; Mark 14. 27, sheep shall be s.
9. 36, s. as sheep having no shepherd.
12. 30; Luke 11. 23, he that gathereth not s.
See John 11. 52; 16. 32; Acts 8. 1; James 1. 1.
SCENT. Job 14. 9; Jer. 48. 11; Hos. 14. 7.
SCHOLAR. 1 Chr. 25. 8; Mal. 2. 12.
SCIENCE. Dan. 1. 4; 1 Tim. 6. 20.
SCOFF. Hab. 1. 10; 2 Pet. 3. 3.
SCORCH. Matt. 13. 6; Mark 4. 6; Rev. 16. 8.
SCORN. Est. 3. 6; Job 16. 20; Ps. 44. 13; 79. 4.
SCORNER. Prov. 9. 8, reprove not a s.
13. 1, a s. heareth not rebuke. 19. 25, smite a s.
28, an ungodly witness s. judgment.
29, judgments are prepared for s.
24. 9, the s. is an abomination.
Is. 29. 20, the s. is consumed.
Hos. 7. 5, he stretched out his hands with s.
See Ps. 1. 1; Prov. 1. 22; 3. 34; 9. 12.
SCOURGE. Job 5. 21, the s. of the tongue.
9. 23, if the s. slay suddenly.
Is. 28. 15, the overflowing s.
Matt. 10. 17; 23. 34, they will s. you.
John 2. 15, a s. of small cords.
Acts 22. 25, is it lawful to s. a Roman? [eth.
Heb. 12. 6, the Lord s. every son whom he receiv-
See Josh. 23. 13; Is. 10. 26; Matt. 27. 26; John
SCRAPE. Lev. 14. 41; Job 2. 8; Ezek. 26. 4. [19. 1.
SCRIBE. 1 Chr. 27. 32, a wise man and a s.
Is. 33. 18, where is the s.?
Jer. 8. 8, the pen of the s. is in vain.
Matt. 5. 20, exceed the righteousness of the s.
7. 29, as having authority, and not as the s.
13. 52, every s. instructed unto the kingdom.
Mark 12. 38; Luke 20. 46, beware of the s.
See Ezra 4. 8; 7. 6; Neh. 8. 4; Matt. 8. 19.
SCRIP. 1 Sam. 17. 40; Matt. 10. 10.
SEARCH (n.). Ps. 64. 6; 77. 6; Jer. 2. 34.
SEARCH (v.). Num. 13. 2, that they may s. the
1 Chr. 28. 9, the Lord s. all hearts. [land.
Job 11. 7, canst thou by s. find out God?
13. 9, is it good that he should s. you out?
28. 27, he prepared it and s. it out.
29. 16, the cause I knew not I s. out.
32. 11, I waited whilst ye s. out what to say.
36. 26, can the number of his years be s. out?
Ps. 44. 21, shall not God s. this out?
139. 1, thou hast s. me and known me.
23, s. me and know my heart.
Prov. 25. 2, the honour of kings to s. out a
27, for men to s. out their own glory. [matter.
Eccles. 1. 13; 7. 25, I gave my heart to s. wisdom.
Is. 40. 28, there is no s. of his understanding.
Jer. 17. 10, I the Lord s. the heart.
29. 13, when ye s. for me with all your heart.
31. 37, the foundations of the earth s. out.
Lam. 3. 40, let us s. our ways and turn.
Ezek. 34. 6, none did s. or seek after them.
8, neither did my shepherds s. for my flock.
Amos 9. 3, I will s. and take them out thence.
Zeph. 1. 12, I will s. Jerusalem with candles.
John 5. 39; Acts 17. 11, s. the scriptures.
Rom. 8. 27, he that s. hearts knoweth my mind.
1 Cor. 2. 10, the Spirit s. all things. [gently.
1 Pet. 1. 10, which salvation prophets s. dili-
See Job 10. 6; 28. 3; Prov. 2. 4; 1 Pet. 1. 11.
SEARED. 1 Tim. 4. 2, conscience s.
SEASON. Gen. 1. 14, for signs, and s., and days.
Deut. 28. 12, give rain in his s.
2 Chr. 15. 3, for a long s. without the true God.
Job 5. 26, as a shock of corn in his s.
Ps. 1. 3, that bringeth forth fruit in his s.
22. 2, I cry in the night s.
Prov. 15. 23, word spoken in due s.
Eccles. 3. 1, to every thing a s. and a time.
Is. 50. 4, know how to speak a word in s.
Jer. 5. 24, former and latter rain in his s.
33. 20, day and night in their s.
Ezek. 34. 26, cause shower to come down in his s.
Dan. 2. 21, changeth the times and s.
7. 12, lives prolonged for a s.
Hos. 2. 9, take away my wine in s.
Matt. 21. 41, render the fruits in their s.
Luke 1. 20, my words shall be fulfilled in their s.
20. 10, at the s. he sent servant.
23. 8, desirous to see him of a long s.
John 5. 4, angel went down at certain s.
35, willing for a s. to rejoice.
Acts 1. 7, not for you to know times and s.
13. 11, not seeing sun for a s. 24. 25, convenient s.
Heb. 11. 25, pleasures of sin for a s.
See 1 Thess. 5. 1; 1 Pet. 1. 6; Rev. 6. 11; 20. 3.
SEAT. 1 Sam. 20. 18, thy s. will be empty.
Job 23. 3, that I might come even to his s.
29. 7, when I prepared my s. in the street.
Ps. 1. 1, the s. of the scornful.
Amos 6. 3, cause s. of violence to come near.
Matt. 21. 12, s. of them that sold doves.
23. 2, scribes sit in Moses' s.
6; Mark 12. 39, chief s. in synagogues.
See Ezek. 8. 3; 28. 2; Luke 1. 52; Rev. 2. 13; 4. 4.
SECRET (n.). Gen. 49. 6, come not into their s.
Job 11. 6, the s. of wisdom.
15. 8, hast thou heard the s. of God?
29. 4, the s. of God was upon my tabernacle.
Ps. 25. 14, s. of Lord is with them that fear him.
27. 5, in s. of his tabernacle will he hide.
139. 15, when I was made in s.
Prov. 3. 32, his s. is with the righteous.
9. 17, bread eaten in s. 21. 14, a gift in s.
Is. 45. 19; 48. 16, I have not spoken in s.
Matt. 6. 4, thy Father who seeth in s.
6, pray to thy Father who is in s.
John 18. 20, in s. have I said nothing.
See Prov. 11. 13; 20. 19; Dan. 2. 18; 4. 9. [God.
SECRET (adj.). Deut. 29. 29, s. things belong to
Judg. 3. 19, I have a s. errand.
13. 18, my name, seeing it is s. [sins.
Ps. 19. 12, cleanse me from s. faults. 90. 8. our s.
Prov. 27. 5, open rebuke better than s. love.
See Cant. 2. 14; Is. 45. 3; Jer. 13. 17.
SECRETLY. Gen. 31. 27, flee away s.
Deut. 13. 6, entice thee s., saying.
1 Sam. 18. 22, commune with David s.
1 Sam. 23. 9, Saul s. practised mischief.
2 Sam. 12. 12, for thou didst it s.
Job 4. 12, a thing was s. brought to me.
13. 10, if you s. accept persons.
31. 27, my heart hath been s. enticed.
Ps. 10. 9, he lieth in wait s.
31. 20, keep them s. from the strife.
John 11. 28, she called her sister s.
19. 38, s. for fear of the Jews.
See Deut. 27. 24; Lev. 28. 57; 2 Kin. 17. 9.
SECT. Acts 5. 17; 15. 5; 24. 5; 26. 5; 28. 22.
SECURE. Job 11. 18; 12. 6; Matt. 28. 14.
SECURELY. Prov. 3. 26; Mic. 2. 8.
SEDUCE. Mark 13. 22, shew signs, to s.
1 John 2. 26, concerning them that s. you.
Rev. 2. 20, to s. my servants.
See Prov. 12. 26; 1 Tim. 4. 1; 2 Tim. 3. 13.
SEE. Gen. 11. 5, came down to s. the city.
44. 23, you shall s. my face no more.
45. 28, I will go and s. him before I die.
Ex. 12. 13, when I s. the blood.
14. 13, s. the salvation of the Lord.
33. 20, there shall no man s. me, and live.
Deut. 3. 25; let me s. the good land.
34. 4, I have caused thee to s. it.
2 Kin. 6. 17, open his eyes, that he may s.
10. 16, s. my zeal for the Lord.
Job 7. 7, mine eye shall no more s. good.
19. 26, yet in my flesh shall I s. God.
Ps. 27. 13, believed to s. the goodness.
66. 5, come and s. the works of God.
94. 9, he that formed the eye, shall he not s.?
Is. 6. 10, lest they s. with their eyes.
32. 3, eyes of them that s. not be dim.
33. 17, shall s. the king in his beauty.
40. 5, all flesh shall s. it together.
52. 8, they shall s. eye to eye.
Jer. 5. 21; Ezek. 12. 12, eyes, and s. not, [sign.
Matt. 5. 8, they shall s. God. 12. 38, would s. a
13. 14; Mark 4. 12; Acts 28. 26, s. ye shall s.
28. 6, s. the place where the Lord lay.
Mark 8. 18, having eyes, s. ye not?
Luke 17. 23, s. here, or s. there.
John 1. 39; 11. 34; Rev. 6. 1, come and s.
50, thou shalt s. greater things.
9. 25, I was blind, now I s.
Heb. 2. 9, but we s. Jesus.
1 Pet. 1. 8, though now we s. him not.
1 John 3. 2, we shall s. him as he is.
See Matt. 27. 24; John 1. 51. [give us s.
SEED. Gen. 3. 15, enmity between thy s. 47. 19,
Ex. 16. 31, manna like coriander s.
Lev. 19. 19, thou shalt not sow mingled s.
26. 16, ye shall sow your s. in vain.
Num. 20. 5, it is no place of s.
Deut. 1. 8, to give it to their s. after them.
11. 10, not as Egypt, where thou sowedst s.
14. 22, tithe all the increase of your s.
28. 38, thou shalt carry much s. into field.
Ps. 126. 6, bearing precious s.
Eccles. 11. 6, in the morning sow thy s.
Is. 5. 10, the s. of an homer shall yield.
17. 11, in morning make thy s. to flourish.
55. 10, give s. to the sower.
61. 9, the s. which the Lord hath blessed.
Jer. 2. 21, I had planted thee wholly a right s.
Joel 1. 17, the s. is rotten.
Amos 9. 13, overtake him that soweth s.
Hag. 2. 19, is the s. yet in the barn?
Zech. 8. 12, the s. shall be prosperous.
Mal. 2. 15, that he might seek a godly s.
See Matt. 13. 19; Luke 8. 5; 1 Cor. 15. 38.
SEEK. Gen. 37. 15, what s. thou?
Num. 15. 39, that ye s. not after your own heart.
16. 10, s. ye the priesthood also?
Deut. 4. 29, if thou s. him with all thy heart.
12. 5, even to his habitation shall ye s. and come.
23. 6; Ezra 9. 12, thou shalt not s. their peace.
Ruth 3. 1, shall I not s. rest for thee?
2 Chr. 15. 2, if thou s. him, he will be found.
19. 3, hast prepared thine heart to s. God.
34. 3, Josiah began to s. after God.
Ezra 4. 2, we s. your God, as ye do.
Neh. 2. 10, to s. the welfare of Israel. [betimes.
Job 5. 8, I would s. unto God. 8. 5, s. unto God
Job 20. 10, children shall s. to please the poor.
39. 29, from thence she s. the prey.
Ps. 9. 10, hast not forsaken them that s. thee.
10. 4, the wicked will not s. after God.
15, s. out his wickedness till thou find none.

14. 2; 53. 2 if there were any that did s. God.
24. 6, generation of them that s. him. [after.
27. 4, one thing have I desired, that will I s.
8, s. ye my face; thy face will I s.
34. 14; 1 Pet. 3. 11, s. peace and pursue it.
63. 1, early will I s. thee.
69. 32, your heart shall live that s. God.
83. 16, that they may s. thy name.
Prov. 1. 28, they shall s. me, but not find me.
8. 17, those that s. me early shall find me.
11. 27, that diligently s. good.
23. 30, they that go to s. mixed wine.
35, I will s. it yet again.
Eccles. 1. 13; 7. 25, gave my heart to s. wisdom.
Cant. 3. 2, I will s. him whom my soul loveth.
Is. 1. 17, learn to do well, s. judgment.
8. 19, should not a people s. unto their God?
19. 3, they shall s. to charmers.
34. 16, s. ye out of the book of the Lord.
41. 17, when the needy s. water.
45. 19, I said not, S. ye my face in vain.
Jer. 5. 1, any that s. the truth.
29. 13, ye shall s. me, and find when ye search.
30. 17, Zion, whom no man s. after.
38. 4, this man s. not welfare of people.
Lam. 3. 25, the Lord is good to the soul that s.
Ezek. 7. 25, they shall s. peace. [him.
34. 16, I will s. that which was lost.
Dan. 9. 3, I set my face to s. by prayer.
Amos 5. 4, s. ye me, and ye shall live.
Zeph. 2. 3, s. ye the Lord, all ye meek.
Mal. 2. 7, they should s. the law at his mouth.
Matt. 6. 32, after these things do the Gentiles s.
33; Luke 12. 31, s. ye first the kingdom of God.
7. 7; Luke 11. 9, s., and ye shall find.
12. 39; 16. 4, adulterous generation s. a sign.
28. 5; Mark 16. 6, I know that ye s. Jesus.
Mark 1. 37, all men s. for thee.
8. 11, s. of him a sign from heaven. [enter in.
Luke 13. 7, I come s. fruit. 24, many will s. to
19. 10, is come to s. and to save.
24. 5, why s. ye the living among the dead?
John 1. 38, what s. ye?
4. 23, the Father s. such to worship him.
7. 25, is not this he whom they s. to kill?
34, ye shall s. me, and shall not find me.
18. 8, if ye s. me, let these go their way.
20. 15, woman, whom s. thou?
Rom. 3. 11, there is none that s. after God.
1 Cor. 1. 22, the Greeks s. after wisdom.
10. 24, let no man s. his own.
2 Cor. 12. 14, I s. not your's, but you.
Phil. 2. 21, all s. their own things.
Col. 3. 1, s. those things which are above.
Heb. 11. 6, a rewarder of them that s. him.
14, declare plainly that they s. a country.
13. 14, but we s. one to come.
1 Pet. 5. 8, s. whom he may devour.
Rev. 9. 6, in those days shall men s. death.
See Jer. 45. 5; Matt. 13. 45; 1 Cor. 10. 33.
SEEM. Gen. 19. 14, he s. as one that mocked.
29. 20, they s. to him but a few days.
Num. 16. 9, s. it but a small thing?
Prov. 14. 12, there is a way that s. right.
Luke 8. 18, taken that which he s. to have.
24. 11, words s. as idle tales.
1 Cor. 3. 18, if any s. to be wise.
11. 16, if any man s. to be contentious.
Heb. 4. 1, lest any s. to come short.
12. 11, now no chastening s. to be joyous.
See Gen. 27. 12; Acts 17. 18; Gal. 2. 6.
SEEMLY. Prov. 19. 10; 26. 1.
SEEN. Gen. 32. 30, I have s. God face to face.
Ex. 14. 13, Egyptians whom ye have s. to day.
Judg. 6. 22, because I have s. an angel.
2 Kin. 20. 15, what have they s.?
Job 13. 1, mine eye hath s. all this.
28. 7, a path the vulture's eye hath not s.
Ps. 37. 25, yet have I not s. the righteous forsaken.
90. 15, years wherein we have s. evil.
Eccles. 6. 5, he hath not s. the sun.
Is. 9. 2, have s. a great light.
64. 4; 1 Cor. 2. 9, neither hath eye s.
Matt. 6. 1; 23. 5, to be s. of men.
9. 33, never so s. in Israel.
Mark 9. 1, till they have s. the kingdom of God.
Luke 5. 26, we have s. strange things to day.
John 1. 18, no man hath s. God.
8. 57, hast thou s. Abraham?
14. 9, he that hath s. me hath s. the Father.
Acts 11. 23, when he had s. the grace of God.
1 Cor. 9. 1, have I not s. Jesus Christ?
1 Tim. 6. 16, whom no man hath s., nor can see.
Heb. 11. 1, evidence of things not s.
1 Pet. 1. 8, whom having not s., ye love.
See John 5. 37; 9. 37; 15. 24; 20. 29; Rom. 1. 20.
SEETHE. Ex. 23. 19; 2 Kin. 4. 38; Ezek. 24. 5.
SEIZE. Job 3. 6; Ps. 55. 15; Jer. 49. 24; Matt. 21. 38.
SELF. Tit. 1. 7; 2 Pet. 2. 10.
SELL. Gen. 25. 31, s. me thy birthright.
37. 27, come, let us s. him.
1 Kin. 21. 25, Ahab did s. himself.
Neh. 5. 8, will ye even s. your brethren?
Prov. 23. 23, buy the truth, and s. it not.
Joel 3. 8, I will s. your sons and daughters.
Amos 8. 5, that we may s. corn.
6, and s. the refuse of the wheat.
Matt. 19. 21; Luke 12. 33; 18. 22, s. that thou hast.
Luke 22. 36, let him s. his garment.
James 4. 13, we will buy and s., and get gain.
See Ps. 44. 12; Prov. 11. 26; 31. 24; Matt. 13. 44.
SELLER. Is. 24. 2; Ezek. 7. 12, 13; Acts 16. 14.
SEND. Gen. 24. 7, God shall s. his angel.
12, s. me good speed this day.
Ex. 4. 13, s. by hand of him whom thou wilt s.
2 Chr. 7. 13; Ezek. 14. 9, if I s. pestilence.
Ps. 20. 2, s. the help from the sanctuary.
43. 3, s. out thy light and truth.
118. 25, s. now prosperity.
Is. 6. 8, whom shall I s.? s. me.
Matt. 9. 38; Luke 10. 2, s. labourers.
12. 20, till he s. forth judgment.
15. 23, s. her away, for she crieth after us.
Mark 3. 14, that he might s. them to preach.
John 14. 26, whom the Father will s. in my name.
17. 8, believed that thou didst s. me.
Rom. 8. 3, God s. his Son in likeness.
See Luke 10. 3; 24. 49; John 20. 21; 2 Thess. 2. 11.
SENSUAL. James 3. 15; Jude 19.
SENT. Gen. 45. 5, God s. me.
Judg. 6. 14, have not I s. thee?
Ps. 77. 17, the skies s. out a sound.
106. 15, he s. leanness into their soul.
107. 20, he s. his word, and healed them.
Jer. 23. 21, I have not s. these prophets.
Matt. 15. 24, I am not s. but to lost sheep.
John 4. 34, the will of him that s. me.
9. 4, work the works of him that s. me.
17. 3, life to know him whom thou hast s.
Acts 10. 29, as soon as I was s. for.
See Is. 61. 1; John 1. 6; 3. 28; 1 Pet. 1. 12.
SENTENCE. Ps. 17. 2, let my s. come forth.
Prov. 16. 10, a divine s. in the lips of the king.
Eccles. 8. 11, because s. is not executed speedily.
2 Cor. 1. 9, s. of death in ourselves.
See Deut. 17. 9; Jer. 4. 12; Dan. 5. 12; 8. 23.
SEPARATE. Gen. 13. 9, s. thyself from me.
Deut. 19. 2, thou shalt s. three cities.
Prov. 16. 28; 17. 9, a whisperer s. chief friends.
19. 4, the poor is s. from his neighbour.
Matt. 25. 32, he shall s. them.
Rom. 8. 35, who shall s. us from love of God?
2 Cor. 6. 17, be ye s. Heb. 7. 26, s. from sinners.
See Num. 6. 2; Ezra 10. 11; Is. 56. 3; 59. 2.
SEPARATION. Num. 6. 8; 19. 9; Ezek. 42. 20.
SERPENT. Gen. 3. 1, the s. was more subtil.
49. 17, Dan shall be a s. by the way.
Job 26. 13, his hand formed the crooked s.
Ps. 58. 4, like the poison of a s.
140. 3, sharpened their tongues like a s.
Prov. 23. 32, at last it biteth like a s. [him.
Eccles. 10. 8, breaketh a hedge, a s. shall bite
11, s. will bite without enchantment.
Is. 27. 1, the Lord shall punish the s.
65. 25, dust shall be the s. meat.
Jer. 8. 17, I will send s. among you.
Amos 9. 3, I will command the s.
Mic. 7. 17, they shall lick dust like a s.
Matt. 7. 10; Luke 11. 11, will he give him a s.?
Mark 16. 18, they shall take up s.
John 3. 14, as Moses lifted up the s.
Rev. 12. 9; 20. 2, that old s., called the Devil.
See Ex. 4. 3; Num. 21. 8; 2 Kin. 18. 4; James 3. 7.
SERVANT. Gen. 9. 25, a s. of s. shall he be.
Job 3. 19, the s. is free.
7. 2, as a s. desireth the shadow.
Ps. 116. 16; 119. 125; 143. 12, I am thy s.
Prov. 22. 7, the borrower is s. to the lender.
29. 19, a s. will not be corrected with words.
Is. 24. 2, as with s., so with master.
Matt. 10. 25, enough for s. to be as his lord.
25. 21, good and faithful s.
Luke 12. 47, that s. which knew his lord's will.
17. 10 unprofitable s.
John 8. 35, the s. abideth not in house for ever.
15. 15, the s. knoweth not what his lord doeth.
1 Cor. 7. 21, art thou called, being a s.?
23, be not ye the s. of men.
Eph. 6. 5; 1 Pet. 2. 18, s. be obedient.
See Rom. 6. 16, Col. 4. 1, 1 Tim. 6. 1; Rev. 22. 3.
SERVE. Gen. 25. 23, elder shall s. the younger.
Deut. 6. 13; 10. 12, 20; Josh. 22. 5; 24. 14; 1 Sam.
12. 14, thou shalt fear the Lord, and s. him.
Josh. 24. 15, choose ye whom ye will s.
1 Chr. 28. 9, s. him with a perfect heart.
Ps. 22. 30, a seed shall s. him.
72. 11, all nations shall s. him.
Is. 43. 23, I have not caused thee to s.
24, thou hast made me to s. with thy sins.
Jer. 5. 19, so shall ye s. strangers.
Dan. 6. 16, thy God whom thou s. will deliver.
Zeph. 3. 9, to s. him with one consent.
Mal. 3. 17, spareth his son that s. him.
18, between him that s. God and him that.
Luke 16. 13, no man can s. two masters.
10. 40, hath left me to s. alone.
15. 29, these many years do I s. thee.
John 12. 26, if any man s. me, let him follow me.
Acts 6. 2, leave word of God, and s. tables.
Rom. 6. 6, henceforth we should not s. sin.
Gal. 5. 13, by love s. one another.
Col. 3. 24, for ye s. the Lord Christ.
1 Thess. 1. 9, turned from idols to s. living God.
Rev. 7. 15, they s. him day and night.
See Luke 22. 27; Acts 13. 36; Heb. 9. 14; 12. 28.
SERVICE. Ex. 12. 26, what mean ye by this s.?
1 Chr. 29. 5, who is willing to consecrate his s.?
John 16. 2, will think he doeth God s.
Rom. 12. 1, your reasonable s.
Eph. 6. 7, doing s. as to the Lord.
Phil. 2. 30, to supply your lack of s.
See Ezra 6. 18; Ps. 104. 14; Jer. 22. 13.
SET. Gen. 4. 15, the Lord s. a mark on Cain.
9. 13, I do s. my bow in the cloud.
Deut. 1. 8, I have s. the land before thee.
Job 33. 5, s. thy words in order.
Ps. 16. 8, I have s. the Lord before me.
20. 5, we will s. up our banners.
91. 14, he hath s. his love upon me.
Eccles. 7. 14, hath s. the one against the other.
Cant. 8. 6, s. me as a seal upon thine heart.
Matt. 5. 14, a city s. on a hill.
Acts 18. 10, no man shall s. on thee.
Heb. 6. 18, the hope s. before us.
See Ps. 75. 7; 107. 41; Eph. 1. 20; Col. 3. 2.
SETTLE. Zeph. 1. 12; Luke 21. 14; Col. 1. 23.
SEVER. Lev. 20. 26; Ezek. 39. 14; Matt. 13. 49.
SEW. Gen. 3. 7; Job 14. 17; Mark 2. 21.
SHADE. Ps. 121. 5, the Lord is thy s.
SHADOW. Gen. 19. 8, the s. of my roof.
Job 7. 2, as a servant earnestly desireth the s.
14. 2, he fleeth as a s., and continueth not.
17. 7, all my members are as a s.
Ps. 91. 1, under the s. of the Almighty.
102. 11, my days are like a s.
144. 4; Eccles. 8. 13, his days are as a s. [a s.
Eccles. 6. 12, his vain life which he spendeth as
Cant. 2. 3, under his s. with great delight.
17; 4. 6, till the s. flee away.
Is. 4. 6, for a s. in the daytime.
25. 4, a s. from heat. 32. 2, s. of a great rock.
49. 2; 51. 16, in the s. of his hand.
Jer. 6. 4, the s. of evening are stretched out.
Lam. 4. 20, under his s. we shall live. [turn.
Hos. 14. 7, they that dwell under his s. shall re-
Acts 5. 15, the s. of Peter might overshadow.
James 1. 17, with whom is no s. of turning.
SHAFT. Ex. 25. 31; 37. 17; Is. 49. 2.
SHAKE. Judg. 16. 20, I will s. myself.
Ps. 29. 8, the voice of the Lord s. the wilderness.
72. 16, the fruit thereof shall s. like Lebanon.
Is. 2. 19, when he ariseth to s. the earth.
Joel 3. 16; Hag. 2. 6, 21, I will s. the heavens.
52. 2, s. thyself from the dust.
Hag. 2. 7, I will s. all nations.
Matt. 11. 7; Luke 7. 24, a reed s. with the wind.
Luke 6. 38, good measure, s. together.
2 Thess. 2. 2, be not soon s. in mind.
Heb. 12. 26, I s. not the earth only.
27, things which cannot be s.
SHAME. Ps. 4. 2, turn my glory into s.
40. 14; 83. 17, let them be put to s.
Prov. 10. 5; 17. 2, a son that causeth s.
Is. 61. 7, for your s. ye shall have double.
Jer. 51. 51, s. hath covered our faces.
Ezek. 16. 52, bear thine own s.
Dan. 12. 2, awake, some to s.
Luke 14. 9, with s. to take lowest room.
Acts 5. 41, worthy to suffer s.
1 Cor. 6. 5; 15. 34, I speak this to your s.
Eph. 5. 12, a s. even to speak of those things.
Phil. 3. 19, whoso glory is in their s. [the s.
Heb. 6. 6, put him to an open s. 12. 2, despising
See 1 Cor. 11. 6; 14. 35; 1 Thess. 2. 2; 1 Tim. 2. 9.
SHAPE. Luke 3. 22; John 5. 37; Rev. 9. 7.
SHARP. 1 Sam. 13. 20, to s. every man his share.
21, a file to s. the goads.
Ps. 52. 2, tongue like a s. razor.
Prov. 25. 18, false witness is s. arrow.
27. 17, iron s. iron, so a man s. his friend.
Is. 41. 15, a s. threshing instrument.
Acts 15. 39, the contention was so s.
Heb. 4. 12, s. than any sword.
See Mic. 7. 4; 2 Cor. 13. 10; Rev. 1. 16; 14. 14.
SHEAF. Deut. 24. 19; Ruth 2. 7; Ps. 126. 6; 129. 7.
SHEARERS. Gen. 38. 12; 1 Sam. 25. 7; Is. 53. 7.
SHEATH. 1 Sam. 17. 51; 1 Chr. 21. 27; Ezek. 21. 3.
SHED. Gen. 9. 6, by man shall his blood be s.
Matt. 26. 28, is s. for many for remission of sins.
Rom. 5. 5, love of God s. in our hearts.
Tit. 3. 6, which he s. on us abundantly.
Heb. 9. 22, without s. of blood is no remission.
See Ezek. 18. 10; 22. 3; Acts 2. 33.
SHEEP. Gen. 4. 2, Abel was a keeper of s.
Num. 27. 17; 1 Kin. 22. 17; Matt. 9. 36; Mark 6.
34. as s. which have no shepherd.
1 Sam. 15. 14, what meaneth this bleating of s.?
Ps. 49. 14, like s. they are laid in the grave.
95. 7; 100. 3, we are the s. of his hand.
Is. 53. 6, all we like s. have gone astray.
Jer. 12. 3, pull them out like s. for slaughter.
Ezek. 34. 6, my s. wandered.
Matt. 7. 15, false prophets in s. clothing.
10. 6, go rather to lost s.
12. 12, how much is a man better than a s.?
John 10. 2, that entereth by door is shepherd of s.
11, the good shepherd giveth his life for the s.
21. 16, feed my s.
See Matt. 10. 16; 12. 11; 18. 12; 25. 32; Heb. 13. 20.
SHEET. Judg. 14. 12; Acts 10. 11; 11. 5.
SHELTER. Job 24. 8; Ps. 61. 3.
SHEPHERD. Ps. 23. 1, the Lord is my s.
Is. 13. 20, nor shall s. make their fold there.
40. 11, he shall feed his flock like a s.
56. 11, they are s. that cannot understand.
Jer. 23. 4, I will set s. over them who shall feed.
50. 6, their s. have caused them to go astray.
Amos 3. 12, as the s. taketh out of the mouth.
Zech. 11. 17, woe to the idol s.
John 10. 14, I am the good s.

See Zech. 11. 3; Luke 2. 8; 1 Pet. 2. 25; 5. 4.
SHIELD. Judg. 5. 8, was there a s. seen?
Ps. 5. 12, compass him as with a s.
33. 20; 59. 11; 84. 9, the Lord is our s.
84. 11, a sun and s. 91. 4, truth shall be thy s.
Is. 21. 5, anoint the s.
Eph. 6. 16, taking the s. of faith. [ways.
SHINE. Job 22. 28, the light shall s. upon thy
29. 3, when his candle s. upon my head.
Ps. 104. 15, oil to make his face s.
139. 12, the night s. as the day.
Prov. 4. 18, light that s. more and more.
Is. 9. 2, upon them hath the light s.
60. 1, arise, s., for thy light is come.
Dan. 12. 3, wise shall s. as the brightness.
Matt. 5. 16, let your light so s.
13. 43, the righteous s. as the sun.
2 Cor. 4. 6, God, who commanded the light to s.
See John 1. 5; 2 Pet. 1. 19; 1 John 2. 8; Rev. 1. 16.
SHOCK. Judg. 15. 5; Job 5. 26.
SHOD. Mark 6. 9; Eph. 6. 15.
SHOOT. Ps. 22. 7. they s. out the lip.
64. 3, to s. their arrows, even bitter words.
See 1 Chr. 12. 2; Mark 4. 32; Luke 21. 30.
SHORT. Job 17. 12, the light is s.
20. 5, triumphing of wicked is s.
Ps. 89. 47, remember how s. my time is.
Rom. 3. 23, come s. of the glory of God.
1 Cor. 7. 29, the time is s.
See Num. 11. 23; Is. 50. 2; 59. 1; Matt. 24. 22.
SHORTER. Is. 28. 20, the bed is s.
SHORTLY. Gen. 41. 32; Ezek. 7. 8; Rom. 16. 20.
SHOUT. Ps. 47. 5, God is gone up with a s.
Lam. 3. 8, when I s. he shutteth out my prayer.
1 Thess. 4. 16, shall descend with a s.
See Num. 23. 21; 1 Sam. 4. 5; Is. 12. 6.
SHOWER. Ps. 65. 10, makest it soft with s.
72. 6, like s. that water the earth.
Ezek. 34. 26, will cause s. to come in season.
See Deut. 32. 2; Job 24. 8; Jer. 3. 3; 14. 22.
SHUN. Acts 20. 27: 2 Tim. 2. 16.
SHUT. Gen. 7. 16, the Lord s. him in.
Is. 22. 22, he shall open, and none shall s.
60. 11, thy gates shall not be s. day nor night.
Jer. 36. 5, I am s. up.
Lam. 3. 8, he s. out my prayer.
See Gal. 3. 23; 1 John 3. 17; Rev. 3. 7; 20. 3.
SICK. Prov. 13. 12, maketh the heart s.
23. 35, stricken me, and I was not s.
Cant. 2. 5, I am s. of love.
Is. 1. 5, the whole head is s.
Hos. 7. 5, made him s. with bottles of wine.
Matt. 8. 14, wife's mother s.
James 5. 14, is any s.? call elders of the church.
15, prayer of faith shall save the s.
SICKNESS. Ps. 41. 3; Eccles. 5. 17; Matt. 8. 17.
SIFT. Is. 30. 28; Amos. 9. 9; Luke 22. 31.
SIGHT. Ex. 3. 3, this great s.
Deut. 28. 34, for s. of thine eyes.
Eccles. 6. 9, better is s. of eyes.
Matt. 11. 5; 20. 34; Luke 7. 21, blind receive s.
26; Luke 10. 21, it seemed good in thy s.
Luke 18. 42; Acts 22. 13, receive thy s.
21. 11, fearful s. and signs from heaven.
Rom. 12. 17, things honest in s. of all men.
2 Cor. 5. 7, walk by faith, not by s.
See Eccles. 11. 9; Is. 43. 4; Dan. 4. 11; Heb. 4. 13.
SIGN. Is. 7. 11, ask thee a s. of the Lord.
55. 13, for an everlasting s.
Ezek. 12. 6, I have set thee for a s.
Dan. 4. 3, how great are his s.?
Matt. 16. 3, s. of the times.
Mark 16. 20, with s. following.
Luke 2. 34, for a s. which shall be spoken against.
John 4. 48, except ye see s.
Acts 2. 22, man approved of God by s.
4. 30, that s. may be done by the name.
See Rom. 4. 11; 15. 19; 1 Cor. 1. 22; Rev. 15. 1.
SIGNIFY. John 12. 33; Heb. 9. 8; 1 Pet. 1. 11.
SILENCE. Matt. 22. 34; 1 Tim. 2. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 15.
SILENT. 1 Sam. 2. 9, s. in darkness.
Ps. 28. 1, be not s. to me.
31. 17, let the wicked be s. in the grave.
Zech. 2. 13, be s., all flesh, before the Lord.
See Ps. 22. 2; 30. 12; Is. 47. 5; Jer. 8. 14.
SILLY. Job 5. 2; Hos. 7. 11; 2 Tim. 3. 6.
SILVER. 1 Kin. 10. 27, king made s. as stones.
Job 22. 25, thou shalt have plenty of s.
Ps. 12. 6; 66. 10, as s. is tried.
Prov. 8. 10, receive instruction, and not s.
Eccles. 5. 10, he that loveth s. shall not be satis-
Is. 1. 22, thy s. is become dross. [fied.
Jer. 6. 30, reprobate s. shall men call them.
Mal. 3. 3, sit as a refiner and purifier of s.
See Gen. 44. 2; Matt. 27. 6; Acts 19. 24.
SIMILITUDE. Num. 12. 8, the s. of the Lord.
Deut. 4. 12, saw no s.
Ps. 144. 12, after the s. of a palace.
Rom. 5. 14, after the s. of Adam's transgression.
James 3. 9, made after the s. of God.
See Hos. 12. 10; Dan. 10. 16; Heb. 7. 15.
SIMPLE. Ps. 19. 7, making wise the s.
116. 6, the Lord preserveth the s.
119. 130, it giveth understanding to the s.
Prov. 22. 3; 27. 12, the s. pass on, and are punished.
Rom. 16. 18, deceive the hearts of the s.
See Prov. 7. 7; 8. 5; 9. 4; 14. 15; 19. 25.
SIN (n.). Gen. 4. 7, s. lieth at the door.
Num. 27. 3, died in his own s.
2 Chr. 25. 4, put to death for his own s.
Job 10. 6, thou searchest after my s.
Ps. 19. 13, from presumptuous s.
25. 7, remember not s. of my youth.
32. 1, blessed is he whose s. is covered.
38. 18, I will be sorry for my s.
51. 3, my s. is ever before me. 90. 8, our secret s.
103. 10, hath not dealt with us according to our
Prov. 5. 22, holden with cords of s. [s.
10. 19, in multitude of words there wanteth not
14. 9, fools make a mock at s. [s.
34, s. is a reproach to any people. [ber s.
Is. 31. 1, to add s. to s. 43. 25; 44. 22, not remem-
53. 10, offering for s. 12. bare the s. of many.
Jer. 51. 5, land filled with s.
Ezek. 33. 16, none of his s. shall be mentioned.
Hos. 4. 8, they eat up s. of my people.
Mic. 6. 7, fruit of my body for s. of my soul.
Matt. 12. 31, all manner of s. shall be forgiven.
John 1. 29, the s. of the world. 8. 7, he that is
16. 8, will reprove the world of s. [without s
19. 11, hath the greater s.
Acts 7. 60, lay not this s. to their charge.
22. 16, wash away thy s.
Rom. 5. 20, were s. abounded.
6. 1, shall we continue in s.?
7. 7, I had not known s.
14. 23, whatsoever is not of faith is s.
2 Cor. 5. 21, made him to be s. for us.
2 Thess. 2. 3, that man of s.
1 Pet. 2. 24, his own self bare our s.
See 1 John 1. 8; 3. 4; 4. 10; 5. 16; Rev. 1. 5.
SIN (v.). Gen. 42. 22, do not s. against the child.
Ex. 9. 27; 10. 16; Num. 22. 34; Josh. 7. 20; 1 Sam.
15. 24; 26. 21; 2 Sam. 12. 13; Job 7. 20; Ps. 41.
4; Matt. 27. 4; Luke 15. 18, I have s.
Job 10. 14, if I s., thou markest me.
Ps. 4. 4, stand in awe, and s. not.
39. 1, that I s. not with my tongue.
Prov. 8. 36, he that s. against me.
Is. 43. 27, thy first father hath s.
Ezek. 18. 4, the soul that s., it shall die.
Hos. 13. 2, now they s. more and more.
Matt. 18. 21, how oft shall my brother s.?
John 5. 14; 8. 11, s. no more.
Rom. 6. 15, shall we s., because.
1 Cor. 15. 34, awake to righteousness, and s. not.
Eph. 4. 26, be ye angry, and s. not.
1 John 3. 9, he cannot s., because born of God.
See Num. 15. 28; Job 1. 5, 22; Rom. 3. 23.
SINCERE. Phil. 1. 10; 1 Pet. 2. 2.
SINCERITY. Josh 24. 14; 1 Cor. 5. 8; Eph. 6. 24.
SINFUL. Luke 5. 8; 24. 7; Rom. 7. 13; 8. 3.
SINGING. Ps. 100. 2; 126. 2; Cant. 2. 12; Eph. 5. 19.
SINGLE. Matt. 6. 22; Luke 11. 34.
SINGLENESS. Acts 2. 46; Eph. 6. 5; Col. 3. 22.
SINNER. Gen. 13. 13, men of Sodom s. exceed-
Ps. 1. 1, standeth not in way of s. [ingly.
25. 8, teach s. in the way.
26. 9, gather not my soul with s.
51. 13, s. shall be converted. [sueth s.
Prov. 1. 10, if s. entice thee. 13. 21, evil pur-
Eccles. 9. 18, one s. destroyeth much good.
Is. 33. 14, the s. in Zion are afraid.
Matt. 9. 11; Luke 5. 30; 15. 2 eat with s.
13; Mark 2. 17; Luke 5. 32, call s. to repentance.
11. 19; Luke 7. 34, a friend of s.
Luke 7. 37, woman who was a s.
13. 2, suppose ye these were s. above all?
15. 7, 10, joy over one s.
18. 13, be merciful to me a s.
John 9. 16, how can a man that is a s. do such?
25, whether he be a s., I know not. [made s.
Rom. 5. 8, while we were yet s. 19, many were
Heb. 7. 26, separate from s.
See James 4. 8; 5. 20; 1 Pet. 4. 18; Jude 15.
SISTER. Job 17. 14; Matt. 12. 50; 1 Tim. 5. 2.
SIT. 2 Kin. 7. 3, why s. we here till we die?
Ps. 69. 12, they that s. in the gate.
107. 10, such as s. in darkness.
Is. 30. 7, their strength is to s. still.
Jer. 8. 14, why do we s. still?
Ezek. 33. 31, they s. before thee as thy people.
Mic. 4. 4, they s. every man under his vine.
Mal. 3. 3, he shall s. as a refiner.
Matt. 20. 23; Mark 10. 37, to s. on my right hand.
See Prov. 23. 1; Lam. 3. 63; Acts 2. 2.
SITUATION. 2 Kin. 2. 19; Ps. 48. 2.
SKILFUL. Ps. 33. 3; Ezek. 21. 31; Dan. 1. 4.
SKILL. 2 Chr. 2. 7; Eccles. 9. 11; Dan. 1. 17; 9. 22.
SKIN. Ex. 34. 29, wist not that s. of his face shone.
Job 2. 4, s. for s.
10. 11, thou hast clothed me with s. and flesh.
19. 26, though after my s. worms destroy.
Jer. 13. 23, can the Ethiopian change his s.?
Ezek. 37. 6, I will cover you with s.
Heb. 11. 37, wandered in sheep-s.
See Gen. 3. 21; 27. 16; Ps. 102. 5; Mark 1. 6.
SKIP. Ps. 29. 6; 114. 4; Jer. 48. 27.
SKIRT. Ps. 133. 2; Jer. 2. 34; Zech. 8. 23.
SLACK. Deut. 7. 10; Prov. 10. 4; 2 Pet. 3. 9.
SLAIN. Gen. 4. 23, I have s. a man.
Prov. 7. 26, strong men have been s. by her.
22. 13, the slothful man saith, I shall be s.
24. 11, deliver those ready to be s.
Is. 22. 2, thy s. men are not s. with sword.
26. 21, earth shall no more cover her s.
66. 16, the s. of the Lord shall be many.
Jer. 9. 1, weep for the s. of my people.
Lam. 4. 9, s. with sword better than s. with
Ezek. 37. 9, breathe upon these s. [hunger.
Eph. 2. 16, having s. the enmity.
Rev. 5. 6, a Lamb as it had been s.
See 1 Sam. 18. 7; 22. 21; Luke 9. 22; Heb. 11. 37.
SLAUGHTER. Ps. 44. 22, as sheep for the s.
Is. 53. 7; Jer. 11. 19, brought as a lamb to the s.
Jer. 7. 32; 19. 6, valley of s.
Ezek. 9. 2, every man a s. weapon.
See Hos. 5. 2; Zech. 11. 4; Acts 9. 1; James 5. 5.
SLAVE. Jer. 2. 14; Rev. 18. 13.
SLAY. Gen. 18. 25, far from thee to s. the righteous.
Job 9. 23, if the scourge s. suddenly.
13. 15, though he s. me.
See Gen. 4. 15; Ex. 21. 14; Luke 11. 49; 19. 27.
SLEEP (n.). 1 Sam. 26. 12, deep s. from God.
Job 4. 13; 33. 15, when deep s. falleth.
Ps. 13. 3, lest I sleep the s. of death.
127. 2, giveth his beloved s.
Prov. 3. 24, thy s. shall be sweet.
6. 10; 24. 33, yet a little s.
20. 13, love not s., lest thou come to poverty.
Eccles. 5. 12, the s. of a labouring man is sweet.
Jer. 51. 39, sleep a perpetual s.
Luke 9. 32, heavy with s.
John 11. 13, of taking rest in s.
Rom. 13. 11, high time to awake out of s.
See Dan. 2. 1; 6. 18; 8. 18; Acts 16. 27; 20. 9.
SLEEP. (v.). Ex. 22. 27, raiment, wherein shall
Job 7. 21, now shall I s. in the dust. [he s.?
Ps. 4. 8, I will lay me down and s.
121. 4, shall neither slumber nor s.
Prov. 4. 16, they s. not, except they have done.
6. 22, when thou s., it shall keep thee.
10. 5, he that s. in harvest.
Cant. 5. 2, I s., but my heart waketh.
Dan. 12. 2, many that s. in the dust. [but s.
Matt. 9. 24; Mark 5. 39; Luke 8. 52, not dead,
13. 25, while men s., the enemy sowed.
26. 45; Mark 14. 41, s. on now.
Mark 13. 36, coming suddenly he find you s.
Luke 22. 46, why s. ye? rise and pray.
John 11. 11, our friend Lazarus s.
1 Cor. 11. 30, for this cause many s. 15. 51, we
Eph. 5. 14, awake thou that s. [shall not all s.
1 Thess. 4. 14, them which s. in Jesus.
5. 6, let us not s., as do others.
10, that whether we wake or s. [15. 20.
See Gen. 28. 11; 1 Kin. 18. 27; Acts 12. 6; 1 Cor.
SLEIGHT. Eph. 4. 14, the s. of men.
SLEW. Judg. 9. 54, a woman s. him.
1 Sam. 17. 36, s. both the lion and the bear.
29. 5, Saul hath s. his thousands.
2 Kin. 10. 9, who s. all these? [him.
Ps. 78. 34, when he s. them, then they sought
Is. 66. 3, he that killeth an ox is as if he s. a man.
Dan. 5. 19, whom he would he s. [altar.
Matt. 23. 35, whom ye s. between temple and
Acts 10. 39, whom ye s. and hanged on a tree.
22. 20, kept the raiment of them that s. him.
Rom. 7. 11, sin, by the commandment, s. me.
See Gen. 4. 8; Ex. 2. 12; 13. 15; Lam. 2. 4.
SLIDE. Deut. 32. 35; Ps. 26. 1; 37. 31; Hos. 4. 16.
SLIGHTLY. Jer. 6. 14; 8. 11, healed hurt s.
SLIME. Gen. 11. 3; 14. 10; Ex. 2. 3.
SLIP. 2 Sam. 22. 37; Ps. 18. 36, my feet did not s.
Job 12. 5, he that is ready to s.
Ps. 17. 5, that my footsteps s. not.
38. 16, when my foot s., they magnify themselves.
73. 2, my steps had well nigh s.
Heb. 2. 1, lest we should let them s.
See Deut. 19. 5; 1 Sam. 19. 10; Ps. 94. 18.
SLIPPERY. Ps. 35. 6; 73. 18; Jer. 23. 12.
SLOTHFUL. Judg. 18. 9, be not s. to possess.
Matt. 25. 26, thou s. servant.
Rom. 12. 11, not s. in business.
Heb. 6. 12, that ye be not s.
See Prov. 18. 9; 19. 24; 24. 30; Eccles. 10. 18.
SLOW. Ex. 4. 10, I am s. of speech.
Neh. 9. 17, a God s. to anger. [ing.
Prov. 14. 29, s. to wrath is of great understand-
Luke 24. 25, s. of heart.
See Acts 27. 7; Tit. 1. 12; James 1. 19. [not s.
SLUMBER. Ps. 121. 3, that keepeth thee will
Prov. 6. 4, give not s. to thine eyelids.
10; 24. 33, a little more s. [ing to s.
Is. 5. 27, none shall s. among them. 56. 10, lov-
Nah. 3. 18, thy shepherds s.
Rom. 11. 8, hath given them the spirit of s.
See Job 33. 15; Matt. 25. 5; 2 Pet. 2. 3. [frost.
SMALL. Ex. 16. 14, s. round thing, s. as hoar
18. 22, every s. matter they shall judge.
Num. 16. 9, a s. thing that God hath separated.
13, a s. thing that thou hast brought us.
Deut. 9. 21, I ground the calf s., even as s. as dust.
32. 2, doctrine distil as s. rain.
1 Chr. 17. 17, yet a s. thing in thy sight.
1 Kin. 2. 20, one s. petition of thee.
2 Kin. 19. 26, inhabitants of s. power.
Job 8. 7, thy beginning was s.
15. 11, are consolations of God s.?
36. 27, he maketh s. the drops of water. [is s.
Ps. 119. 141, I am s. Prov. 24. 10, thy strength
Is. 7. 13, is it a s. thing to weary men?
16. 14, remnant very s. and feeble. [ment.
40. 15, nations as the s. dust. 54. 7, for a s. mo-
60. 22, a s. one shall become a strong nation.
Jer. 49. 15, I will make thee s. among the heathen.
Dan. 11. 23, strong with a s. people. [is s.
Amos 7. 2, by whom shall Jacob arise? for he
Zech. 4. 10, the day of s. things,

Mark 8. 7; John 6. 9, a few *s.* fishes.
Acts 12. 18; 19. 23, no *s.* stir.
15. 2, had no *s.* dissension.
James 3. 4, turned with very *s.* helm.
See Jer. 44. 28; Ezek. 34. 18; 1 Cor. 6. 2.
SMART. Prov. 11. 15, shall *s.* for it.
SMELL. Gen. 27. 27, as *s.* of field.
Deut. 4. 28, gods that neither see nor *s.*
Job 39. 25, he *s.* the battle.
Ps. 45. 8, thy garments *s.* of myrrh.
115. 6, noses have they, but they *s.* not.
Is. 3. 24, instead of sweet *s.*
Dan. 3. 27, nor the *s.* of fire.
1 Cor. 12. 17, hearing, where were the *s.*?
Eph. 5. 2, sacrifice for sweet-*s.* savour.
Phil. 4. 18, an odour of a sweet *s.*
SMITE. Ex. 2. 13, wherefore *s.* thou?
21. 12, he that *s.* a man.
1 Sam. 26. 8, I will not *s.* him the second time.
2 Kin. 6. 18, *s.* this people with blindness.
Ps. 121. 6, the sun shall not *s.* thee by day.
141. 5, let the righteous *s.* me.
Prov. 19. 25, *s.* a scorner.
Is. 10. 24, he shall *s.* thee with a rod.
49. 10, neither shall heat *s.* thee.
58. 4, to *s.* with the fist of wickedness.
Jer. 18. 18, let us *s.* him with the tongue.
Lam. 3. 30, giveth his cheek to him that *s.*
Ezek. 7. 9, know that I am the Lord that *s.*
21. 14, prophesy, and *s.* thine hands together.
Nah. 2. 10, the knees *s.* together.
Zech. 13. 7, awake, O sword, and *s.* the shepherd.
Mal. 4. 6, lest I *s.* the earth with a curse.
Matt. 5. 39, *s.* thee on the right cheek.
24. 49, shall begin to *s.* his fellow servants.
Luke 22. 49, shall we *s.* with sword?
John 18. 23, why *s.* thou me? [11. 6.
See Luke 6. 29; Acts 23. 2; 2 Cor. 11. 20; Rev.
SMITH. 1 Sam. 13. 19; Is. 44. 12; Jer. 24. 1.
SMITTEN. Num. 22. 28, that thou hast *s.*
Deut. 28. 25, cause thee to be *s.*
1 Sam. 4. 3, why hath the Lord *s.* us?
2 Kin. 13. 19, shouldest have *s.* five or six times.
Ps. 3. 7, thou hast *s.* all mine enemies.
Is. 24. 12, the gate is *s.* with destruction.
Jer. 2. 30, in vain have I *s.* your children.
Hos. 6. 1, he hath *s.*, and he will bind.
Amos 4. 9, I have *s.* you.
See Job 16. 10; Ezek. 22. 13; Acts 23. 3.
SMOKE. Gen. 19. 28, as the *s.* of a furnace.
Deut. 29. 20, the anger of the Lord shall *s.*
Ps. 37. 20, wicked consume into *s.*
74. 1, why doth thy anger *s.*?
102. 3, my days are consumed like *s.*
104. 32; 144. 5, he toucheth the hills, and they *s.*
119. 83, like a bottle in the *s.*
Prov. 10. 26, as *s.* to the eyes.
Is. 6. 4, the house was filled with *s.*
34. 10, the *s.* thereof shall go up for ever.
51. 6, the heavens shall vanish like *s.*
65. 5, these are a *s.* in my nose.
Hos. 13. 3, as the *s.* out of a chimney.
See Rev. 9. 2; 14. 11; 15. 8; 18. 9; 19. 3.
SMOKING. Gen. 15. 17; Is. 42. 3; Matt. 12. 20.
SMOOTH. Gen. 27. 11, I am a *s.* man.
1 Sam. 17. 40; Is. 57. 6, five *s.* stones.
Is. 30. 10, speak unto us *s.* things.
Luke 3. 5, rough ways shall be made *s.*
See Ps. 55. 21; Prov. 5. 3; Is. 41. 7.
SMOTE. Num. 20. 11, Moses *s.* the rock twice.
Judg. 15. 8, Samson *s.* them hip and thigh.
1 Sam. 24. 5, David's heart *s.* him.
Is. 60. 10, in my wrath I *s.* thee.
Jer. 31. 19, I *s.* upon my thigh.
Hag. 2. 17, I *s.* you with blasting and mildew.
Matt. 26. 68; Luke 22. 64, who is he that *s.* thee?
Luke 18. 13, *s.* upon his breast.
Acts 12. 23, immediately angel *s.* him.
See 2 Sam. 14. 7; Dan. 2. 34; Matt. 27. 30.
SNARE. Ex. 10. 7, this man be a *s.* unto us.
Deut. 7. 25, nor take silver of idols, lest thou be *s.*
12. 30, take heed that thou be not *s.* by them.
Josh. 23. 13, they shall be *s.* unto you.
Judg. 8. 27, which thing became a *s.* to Gideon.
1 Sam. 18. 21, that she may be a *s.*
28. 9, wherefore layest thou a *s.* for my life?
2 Sam. 22. 6; Ps. 18. 5, the *s.* of death prevented
Job 18. 8, he walketh on a *s.* [me.
22. 10, *s.* are round about thee.
Ps. 11. 6, on the wicked he shall rain *s.*
38. 12, they lay *s.* for me.
64. 5, commune of laying *s.* privily.
69. 22, let their table become a *s.*
91. 3, deliver thee from *s.* of fowler.
Prov. 6. 2; 12. 13, *s.* with words of thy mouth.
7. 23, as a bird hasteth to the *s.*
13. 14; 14. 27, the *s.* of death.
18. 7, a fool's lips are the *s.* of his soul.
22. 25, learn his ways, and get a *s.* to thy soul.
Eccles. 9. 12, *s.* in an evil time.
Is. 24. 17; Jer. 48. 43, the *s.* are upon thee.
Lam. 3. 47, fear and a *s.* is come upon us.
Ezek. 12. 13, he shall be taken in my *s.*
Hos. 9. 8, the prophet is a *s.*
Amos 3. 5, can a bird fall in a *s.*?
Luke 21. 35, as a *s.* shall it come.
1 Tim. 3. 7, lest he fall into the *s.*
6. 9, they that will be rich fall into a *s.*
2 Tim. 2. 26, recover out of the *s.* of the devil.
See Ex. 23. 33; Deut. 7. 16; Judg. 2. 3; Eccles

SNATCH. Is. 9. 20, shall *s.* and be hungry. [7. 26.
SNOW. 2 Sam. 23. 20, slew lion in time of *s.*
Job 6. 16, wherein the *s.* is hid.
9. 30, wash myself in *s.* water.
24. 19, drought and heat consume the *s.* waters.
37. 6, saith to *s.*, Be thou on the earth.
38. 22, the treasures of the *s.*
Ps. 51. 7, I shall be whiter than *s.*
147. 16, he giveth *s.* like wool.
Prov. 25. 13, cold of *s.* in harvest.
Is. 1. 18, your sins shall be white as *s.*
55. 10, as the *s.* from heaven returneth not.
Jer. 18. 14, will a man leave the *s.* of Lebanon?
Lam. 4. 7, Nazarites purer than *s.*
Dan. 7. 9; Mark 9. 3, garment white as *s.*
See Ps. 68. 14; 148. 8; Rev. 1. 14.
SNUFFED. Jer. 14. 6; Mal. 1. 13.
SOAKED. Is. 34. 7, land *s.* with blood.
SOAP. Jer. 2. 22; Mal. 3. 2.
SOBER. 2 Cor. 5. 13, *s.* for your cause.
1 Thess. 5. 6, let us watch and be *s.*
1 Tim. 3. 2; Tit. 1. 8, a bishop must be *s.*
Tit. 2. 2, aged men be *s.*
1 Pet. 4. 7, be ye therefore *s.*, and watch.
See Acts 26. 25; Rom. 12. 3; Tit. 2. 6.
SODDEN. Ex. 12. 9; 1 Sam. 2. 15; Lam. 4. 10.
SOFT. Job 23. 16, God maketh my heart *s.*
41. 3, will he speak *s.* words?
Ps. 65. 10, thou makest it *s.* with showers.
Prov. 15. 1, a *s.* answer turneth away wrath.
25. 15, a *s.* tongue breaketh the bone.
See Ps. 55. 21; Matt. 11. 8; Luke 7. 25.
SOFTLY. Gen. 33. 14; Judg. 4. 21.
SOIL. Ezek. 17. 8, planted in a good *s.*
SOJOURN. Gen. 19. 9, this fellow came in to *s.*
26. 3, *s.* in this land, and I will be with thee.
47. 4, to *s.* in the land are we come.
Deut. 26. 5, *s.* with a few, and became a nation.
Judg. 17. 9, I go to *s.* where I may find place.
2 Kin. 8. 1, *s.* wheresoever thou canst *s.*
Ps. 120. 5, woe is me, that I *s.*
Is. 23. 7, feet carry her afar off to *s.*
Jer. 42. 22, die in place whither ye desire to *s.*
Lam. 4. 15, they shall no more *s.* there.
Heb. 11. 9, by faith he *s.* in land of promise.
1 Pet. 1. 17, pass the time of your *s.* here in fear.
SOJOURNER. Gen. 23. 4; Ps. 39. 12.
SOLD. Gen. 31. 15, our father hath *s.* us.
45. 4, whom ye *s.* into Egypt.
Lev. 25. 23, the land shall not be *s.* for ever.
42, shall not be *s.* as bondmen.
27. 28, no devoted thing shall be *s.*
Deut. 15. 12, if thy brother be *s.* unto thee.
32. 30, except their Rock had *s.* them.
1 Kin. 21. 20, thou hast *s.* thyself to work evil.
Neh. 5. 8, or shall they be *s.* unto us?
Est. 7. 4, or we are *s.* to be slain.
Is. 50. 1, have ye *s.* yourselves?
52. 3, we have *s.* yourselves for nought.
Lam. 5. 4, our wood is *s.* unto us.
Joel 3. 3, they have *s.* a girl for wine.
Amos. 2. 6, they *s.* the righteous for silver.
Matt. 10. 29, are not two sparrows *s.* for a farth-
13. 46, went and *s.* all that he had. [ing?
18. 25, his lord commanded him to be *s.*
21. 12; Mark 11. 15, cast out them that *s.*
26. 9; Mark 14. 5, might have been *s.* for much.
Luke 17. 28, they bought, they *s.*, they planted.
Acts 2. 45, and *s.* their possessions.
Rom. 7. 14, *s.* under sin.
1 Cor. 10. 25, whatsoever is *s.* in the shambles.
See Luke 19. 45; John 12. 5; Acts 5. 1; Heb. 12. 16.
SOLDIER. Ezra 8. 22, ashamed to require *s.*
Matt. 8. 9; Luke 7. 8, having *s.* under me.
Luke 3. 14, *s.* demanded, what shall we do?
Acts 10. 7, a devout *s.*
2 Tim. 2. 3, as a good *s.* of Jesus Christ.
See 2 Chr. 25. 13; Is. 15. 4; Acts 27. 34.
SOLE. Gen. 8. 9, found no rest for *s.* of her foot.
2 Sam. 14. 25; Is. 1. 6, from *s.* of foot to crown.
See Deut. 28. 35, 56, 65; Josh. 1. 3; Job 2. 7.
SOLEMN. Ps. 92. 3, sing praise with a *s.* sound.
See Num. 10. 10; Is. 1. 13; Lam. 2. 22; Hos. 9. 5.
SOLEMNITY. Is. 30. 29, when a holy *s.* is kept.
See Deut. 31. 10; Is. 33. 20; Ezek. 45. 17; 46. 11.
SOLEMNLY. Gen. 43. 3; 1 Sam. 8. 9.
SOLITARY. Ps. 68. 6, God setteth the *s.* in families.
107. 4, wandered in a *s.* way. [glad.
Is. 35. 1, the wilderness and *s.* place shall be
See Job 3. 7; 30. 3; Lam. 1. 1; Mark 1. 35.
SOME. Gen. 37. 20, *s.* evil beast.
Ex. 16. 17, and gathered, *s.* more, *s.* less.
1 Kin. 14. 13, found *s.* good thing.
Ps. 20. 7, *s.* trust in chariots.
69. 20, I looked for *s.* to take pity.
Dan. 12. 2, *s.* to life, and *s.* to shame.
Luke 9. 19, *s.* say thou art John the Baptist.
28. 17, *s.* doubted.
John 6. 64, *s.* of you that believe not.
Acts 19. 32; 21. 34, *s.* cried one thing, *s.* another.
Rom. 3. 3, what if *s.* did not believe?
5. 7, *s.* would even dare to die.
1 Cor. 6. 11, such were *s.* of you.
15. 34, *s.* have not knowledge.
Eph. 4. 11, *s.* prophets, *s.* evangelists.
1 Tim. 5. 24, *s.* men's sins are open.
Heb. 10. 25, as the manner of *s.* is.
2 Pet. 3. 9, as *s.* men count slackness.
See 1 Tim. 1. 19; 2 Tim. 2. 18; Jude 22.
SOMEBODY. Luke 8. 46; Acts 5. 36.

SOMETIMES. Eph. 2. 13, *s.* far off.
5. 8, ye were *s.* darkness. Col. 1. 21, *s.* alienated.
See Col. 3. 7; Tit. 3. 3; 1 Pet. 3. 20.
SOMEWHAT. 1 Kin. 2. 14; Gal. 2. 6; Rev. 2. 4.
SON. Phil. 2. 15; 1 John 3. 1, *s.* of God.
Job 14. 21, his *s.* come to honour.
Ps. 2. 12, kiss the *S.*, lest he be angry.
86. 16, save *s.* of thine handmaid.
116. 16, I am the *s.* of thine handmaid.
Prov. 10. 1; 13. 1; 15. 20; 17. 2; 19. 26, a wise *s.*
17. 25; 19. 13, a foolish *s.*
31. 2, *s.* of my womb, *s.* of my vows.
Is. 9. 6, unto us a *s.* is given.
14. 12, *s.* of the morning.
Jer. 35. 5, *s.* of the Rechabites.
Ezek. 20. 31; 23. 37, *s.* pass through fire.
Hos. 1. 10, the *s.* of the living God.
Mal. 3. 17, as a man spareth his *s.*
Matt. 11. 27, no man knoweth the *S.*
13. 55; Mark 6. 3; Luke 4. 22, the carpenter's *s.*
17. 5, this is my beloved *S.*
22. 42, Christ, whose *s.* is he?
Luke 7. 12, only *s.* of his mother.
10. 6, if the *s.* of peace. 19. 9, a *s.* of Abraham.
John 1. 18; 3. 18, only begotten *S.*
5. 21, the *S.* quickeneth whom he will.
8. 35, the *S.* abideth. 36, if the *S.* make you free.
17. 12; 2 Thess. 2. 3, the *s.* of perdition.
Acts 4. 36, *s.* son of consolation.
Rom. 1. 9, serve in the gospel of his *S.*
8. 3, God sending his own *S.*
29, conformed to the image of his *S.*
32, spared not his own *S.*
1 Cor. 4. 14, as my beloved *s.* I warn you.
Gal. 4. 5, the adoption of *s.* 7, if a *s.*, then an
Col. 1. 13, the kingdom of his dear *S.* [heir.
Heb. 2. 10, bringing many *s.* to glory. [*s.*
5. 8, though he were a *S.* 12. 6, scourgeth every
1 John 2. 22, antichrist denieth the *S.*
5. 12, he that hath the *S.* hath life.
See 1 John 1. 7; 4. 9; 5. 10, 11; Rev. 21. 7.
SONGS. Job 30. 9, now I am their *s.*
35. 10; Ps. 77. 6, who giveth *s.* in the night.
Ps. 32. 7, with *s.* of deliverance.
33. 3; Is. 42. 10, sing unto him a new *s.*
40. 3, he hath put a new *s.* in my mouth.
69. 12, I was the *s.* of drunkards.
119. 54, my *s.* in house of my pilgrimage.
137. 4, the Lord's *s.* in a strange land.
Prov. 25. 20, that singeth *s.* to an heavy heart.
Is. 23. 16, sing many *s.*
35. 10, the ransomed shall come with *s.*
Ezek. 33. 32, as a very lovely *s.*
Amos 8. 3, *s.* of the temple.
Eph. 5. 19; Col. 3. 16, in psalms and spiritual *s.*?
See Cant. 1. 1; Rev. 5. 9; 14. 3; 15. 3.
SOON. Ex. 2. 18, how is it ye are come so *s.*?
Job 32. 22, my Maker would *s.* take me away.
Ps. 37. 2, shall *s.* be cut down.
58. 3, go astray as *s.* as born.
68. 31, Ethiopia shall *s.* stretch out her hands.
90. 10, it is *s.* cut off. 106. 13, they *s.* forgat.
Prov. 14. 7, he that is *s.* angry.
See Matt. 21. 20; Gal. 1. 6; 2 Thess. 2. 2; Tit. 1. 7.
SORE. 2 Chr. 6. 29; Is. 1. 6; Luke 16. 20.
SORROW. Gen. 3. 16, multiply thy *s.*
42. 28, with *s.* to the grave.
Job 6. 10, I would harden myself in *s.*
21. 17, God distributeth *s.* in his anger.
41. 22, *s.* is turned into joy.
Ps. 13. 2, having *s.* in my heart daily.
90. 10, yet is their strength labour and *s.*
116. 3, I found trouble and *s.* [who hath *s.*?
Prov. 10. 22, maketh rich, addeth no *s.* 23. 29,
Eccles. 2. 23, all his days are *s.*
7. 3, *s.* is better than laughter.
Is. 17. 11, day of desperate *s.*
35. 10; 51. 11, *s.* shall flee away. 53. 3, a man of *s.*
Jer. 30. 15, thy *s.* is incurable.
49. 23, there is *s.* on the sea.
Lam. 1. 12, any *s.* like unto my *s.*
Matt. 24. 8; Mark 13. 8, beginning of *s.*
Luke 22. 45, sleeping for *s.*
John 16. 6, *s.* hath filled your heart.
2 Cor. 2. 7, with overmuch *s.*
7. 10, godly *s.* worketh repentance.
1 Thess. 4. 13, *s.* not as others.
1 Tim. 6. 10, pierced with many *s.*
See Prov. 15. 13; Hos. 8. 10; Rev. 21. 4.
SORROWFUL. 1 Sam. 1. 15, woman of a *s.* spirit.
Ps. 69. 29, I am poor and *s.*
Prov. 14. 13, even in laughter the heart is *s.*
Jer. 31. 25, replenished every *s.* soul.
Zeph. 3. 18, I will gather them that are *s.*
Matt. 19. 22; Luke 18. 23, went away *s.*
26. 37, he began to be *s.*
38; Mark 14. 34, my soul is exceeding *s.*
John 16. 20, ye shall be *s.*
See Job 6. 7; 2 Cor. 6. 10; Phil. 2. 28.
SORRY. Ps. 38. 18, I will be *s.* for my sin.
Is. 51. 19, who shall be *s.* for thee?
See 1 Sam. 22. 8; Neh. 8. 10; Matt. 14. 9.
SORT. Gen. 6. 19, two of every *s.*
1 Chr. 29. 14, to offer after this *s.*
Dan. 3. 29, deliver after this *s.*
Acts 17. 5, fellows of the baser *s.*
2 Cor. 7. 11; 3 John 6, after a godly *s.*
2 Tim. 3. 6, of this *s.* are they.
See Deut. 22. 11; Eccles. 2. 8; Ezek. 27. 24; 38. 4.
SOTTISH. Jer. 4. 22, they are *s.* children.

SOUGHT. Gen. 43. 30, he *s.* where to weep.
Ex. 4. 24, the Lord *s.* to kill him.
1 Sam. 13. 14, the Lord hath *s.* him a man.
1 Chr. 15. 13, we *s.* him not after due order.
2 Chr. 15. 4, when they *s.* him he was found.
15, they *s.* him with their whole desire.
16. 12, in his disease he *s.* not the Lord.
26. 5, as long as he *s.* the Lord.
Ps. 34. 4; 77. 2, I *s.* the Lord, and he heard me.
111. 2, *s.* out of all that have pleasure.
Eccles. 7. 29, *s.* out many inventions.
12. 10, the preacher *s.* to find acceptable words.
Is. 62. 12, shalt be called, *S.* out.
65. 1, *s.* of them that asked not.
Jer. 10. 21, pastors have not *s.* the Lord.
Lam. 1. 19, they *s.* meat to relieve their souls.
Ezek. 22. 30, I *s.* for a man among them.
34. 4, neither have ye *s.* that which was lost.
Luke 11. 16, *s.* of him a sign.
13. 6, he *s.* fruit thereon. 19. 3, *s.* to see Jesus.
Rom. 9. 32, *s.* it not by faith.
Heb. 12. 7, though he *s.* it carefully with tears.
See Cant. 3. 1; Luke 2. 44; 1 Thess. 2. 6.
SOUL. Gen. 2. 7, a living *s.*
Ex. 30. 12, a ransom for his *s.*
Deut. 11. 13, serve with all your *s.*
13. 6, thy friend, which is as thine own *s.*
30. 2; Matt. 22. 37, obey with all thy *s.*
Judg. 10. 16, his *s.* was grieved.
1 Sam. 18. 1; 20. 17, loved him as his own *s.*
1 Kin. 8. 48, return with all their *s.*
1 Chr. 22. 19, set your *s.* to seek the Lord.
Job 3. 20, life to the bitter in *s.*
Job 12. 10, in whose hand is the *s.*
16. 4, if your *s.* were in my *s.* stead.
23. 13, what his *s.* desireth, even that he doeth.
31. 30, wishing a curse to his *s.*
33. 22, his *s.* draweth near to the grave.
Ps. 33. 19, to deliver their *s.* from death.
34. 22, redeemeth the *s.* of his servants.
49. 8, the redemption of their *s.* is precious.
62. 1, my *s.* waiteth upon God.
103. 1; 104. 1, bless the Lord, O my *s.*
116. 7, return to thy rest, O my *s.*
8, thou hast delivered my *s.* from death.
142. 4, no man cared for my *s.*
Prov. 11. 25, the liberal *s.* shall be made fat.
19. 2, *s.* without knowledge.
25. 25, cold waters to thirsty *s.*
Is. 55. 3, hear, and your *s.* shall live.
58. 10, if thou wilt satisfy the afflicted *s.*
Jer. 20. 13, he hath delivered the *s.* of the poor.
31. 12, their *s.* shall be as a watered garden.
Ezek. 18. 4, all *s.* are mine.
22. 25, they have devoured *s.*
Hab. 2. 10, thou hast sinned against thy *s.*
Matt. 10. 28, to destroy both *s.* and body.
16. 26; Mark 8. 36, lose his own *s.*
26. 38; Mark 14. 34, my *s.* is exceeding sorrowful.
Luke 21. 19, in your patience possess ye your *s.*
Acts 4. 32, of one heart and *s.*
Rom. 13. 1, let every *s.* be subject.
1 Thess. 5. 23, that your *s.* and body be preserved.
Heb. 6. 19, an anchor of the *s.*
13. 17, they watch for your *s.*
James 5. 20, shall save a *s.* from death.
1 Pet. 2. 11, which war against the *s.*
4. 19, commit keeping of *s.* to him.
2 Pet. 2. 14, beguiling unstable *s.*
3 John 2, even as thy *s.* prospereth.
See Prov. 3. 22; Ezek. 3. 19; Acts 15. 24.
SOUND (*n.*). Lev. 26. 36, the *s.* of a shaken leaf.
1 Kin. 18. 41, *s.* of abundance of rain.
Job 15. 21, a dreadful *s.* in his ears.
Ps. 89. 15, that know the joyful *s.*
92. 3, harp with a solemn *s.*
Eccles. 12. 4, *s.* of grinding is low.
Jer. 50. 22, *s.* of battle in the land.
51. 54, *s.* of a cry cometh.
Ezek. 33. 5, he heard *s.*, and took not warning.
John 3. 8, thou hearest the *s.*, but canst not tell.
Acts 2. 2, suddenly a *s.* from heaven.
Rom. 10. 18, their *s.* went into all the earth.
1 Cor. 14. 8, an uncertain *s.*
See 2 Kin. 6. 32; Rev. 1. 15; 9. 9; 18. 22.
SOUND (*adj.*). Prov. 2. 7; 3. 21; 8. 14, *s.* wisdom.
14. 30, a *s.* heart is life of the flesh.
1 Tim. 1. 10; 2 Tim. 4. 3; Tit. 1. 9; 2. 1, *s.* doctrine.
2 Tim. 1. 7, spirit of a *s.* mind. 13, form of *s.* words.
See Ps. 119. 80; Luke 15. 27; Tit. 2. 2, 8.
SOUND (*v.*). Ex. 19. 19, trumpet *s.* long.
Joel 2. 1, *s.* an alarm in holy mountain.
Matt. 6. 2, do not *s.* a trumpet before thee.
1 Thess. 1. 8, from you *s.* out word of the Lord.
See Neh. 4. 18; 1 Cor. 13. 1; 15. 52; Rev. 8. 7.
SOUR. Is. 18. 5; Jer. 31. 29; Ezek. 18. 2; Hos. 4. 18.
SOW. Job 4. 8, they that *s.* wickedness.
Ps. 97. 11, light is *s.* for the righteous.
126. 5, *s.* in tears. Prov. 6. 19, he that *s.* discord.
Eccles. 11. 4, he that observeth the wind shall [not *s.*
6, in morning *s.* thy seed.
Is. 32. 20, that *s.* beside all waters.
Jer. 4. 3, *s.* not among thorns.
12. 13, they have *s.* wheat, but shall reap thorns.
Hos. 10. 12, *s.* in righteousness, reap in mercy.
Nah. 1. 14, that no more of thy name be *s.*
Hag. 1. 6, ye have *s.* much, and bring in little.
Matt. 6. 26, they *s.* not.
13. 3; Mark 4. 3; Luke 8. 5, sower went forth to *s.*
37, he that *s.* good seed.
John 4. 36, both he that *s.* and he that reapeth.
1 Cor. 15. 36, that which thou *s.* is not quickened.
2 Cor. 9. 6, he which *s.* sparingly.
Gal. 6. 7, whatsoever a man *s.*, that shall he reap.
See Lev. 26. 5; Deut. 11. 10; Jer. 2. 2; James 3. 18.
SOWER. Is. 55. 10; Jer. 50. 16; 2 Cor. 9. 10.
SPAKE. Ps. 39. 3, then *s.* I with my tongue.
106. 33, he *s.* unadvisedly with his lips.
Mal. 3. 16, *s.* often one to another.
John 7. 46, never man *s.* like this man.
1 Cor. 13. 11, I *s.* as a child.
Heb. 12. 25, refused him that *s.* on earth.
2 Pet. 1. 21, holy men *s.* as they were moved.
See Gen. 35. 15; John 9. 29; Heb. 1. 1.
SPAN. Is. 40. 12; 48. 13; Lam. 2. 20.
SPARE. Gen. 18. 26, I will *s.* for their sakes.
Neh. 13. 22, *s.* me according to thy mercy.
Ps. 39. 13, *s.* me, that I may recover strength.
Prov. 13. 24, he that *s.* the rod.
19. 18, let not thy soul *s.* for his crying.
Joel 2. 17, *s.* thy people.
Mal. 3. 17, I will *s.* them as a man *s.*
Luke 15. 17, bread enough and to *s.*
Rom. 8. 32, *s.* not his own Son.
11. 21, if God *s.* not the natural branches.
2 Pet. 2. 4, if God *s.* not the angels.
See Prov. 17. 27; 21. 26; Is. 54. 2; 58. 1.
SPARK. Job 5. 7; 18. 5; Is. 1. 31; 50. 11.
SPEAK. Gen. 18. 27, to *s.* to God.
Ex. 4. 14, I know he can *s.* well.
33. 11, spake to Moses as a man *s.* to his friend.
Num. 20. 8, *s.* to the rock.
1 Sam. 25. 17, a man cannot *s.* to him.
Job 11. 5, oh that God would *s.* against thee.
13. 7, will ye *s.* wickedly for God?
33. 14, God *s.* once, yea twice.
37. 20, if a man *s.* he shall be swallowed up.
Ps. 85. 8, I will hear what the Lord will *s.*
Prov. 23. 9, *s.* not in the ears of a fool.
Cant. 7. 9, causing lips of those asleep to *s.*
Is. 19. 18, shall *s.* language of Canaan.
63. 1, I that *s.* in righteousness.
65. 24, while they are yet *s.*, I will hear.
Jer. 20. 9, I will not *s.* any more in his name.
Hab. 2. 3, at the end it shall *s.*
Zech. 8. 16; Eph. 4. 25, *s.* every man the truth.
Matt. 8. 8, *s.* the word only, and my servant.
10. 19; Mark 13. 11, how or what ye shall *s.*
12. 34; Luke 6. 45, of abundance of heart mouth *s.*
36, every idle word that men shall *s.*
Mark 9. 39, can lightly *s.* evil of me.
Luke 6. 26, when all men *s.* well of you.
John 3. 11, we *s.* that we do know.
Acts 4. 17, that they *s.* to no man in this name.
20, we cannot but *s.*
26. 25, I *s.* words of truth and soberness.
1 Cor. 1. 10, that ye all *s.* the same thing.
14. 28, let him *s.* to himself and to God.
2 Cor. 4. 13, we believe, and therefore *s.*
Eph. 4. 15, *s.* the truth in love.
Heb. 11. 4, he being dead yet *s.*
12. 24, that *s.* better things than that of Abel.
James 1. 19, slow to *s.*
SPEAR. 1 Sam. 13. 22, nor *s.* with any but Saul.
17. 45, thou comest to me with a *s.*
Ps. 46. 9, he cutteth the *s.* in sunder.
Is. 2. 4; Mic. 4. 3, beat *s.* into pruninghooks.
See Job 41. 29; Jer. 6. 23; Hab. 3. 11; John 19. 34.
SPECIAL. Deut. 7. 6; Acts 19. 11.
SPECTACLE. 1 Cor. 4. 9, made a *s.* to the world.
SPEECH. Gen. 11. 1, earth was of one *s.*
Ex. 4. 10, I am slow of *s.* Num. 12. 8, not in dark *s.*
Deut. 32. 2, my *s.* shall distil as dew.
1 Kin. 3. 10, Solomon's *s.* pleased the Lord.
Job 6. 26, the *s.* of one that is desperate.
15. 3, or with *s.* wherewith he can do no good.
Ps. 19. 2, day unto day uttereth *s.*
3, there is no *s.* where their voice is not heard.
Prov. 17. 17, excellent *s.* becometh not a fool.
Cant. 4. 3, thy *s.* is comely.
Is. 33. 19, of deeper *s.* than thou canst perceive.
Matt. 26. 73, thy *s.* bewrayeth thee.
1 Cor. 2. 1, not with excellency of *s.*
4. 19, not the *s.*, but the power.
2 Cor. 3. 12, we use great plainness of *s.*
10. 10, his *s.* is contemptible.
Col. 4. 6, let your *s.* be alway with grace.
Tit. 2. 8, sound *s.*, that cannot be condemned.
See Ezek. 3. 5; Rom. 16. 18; 2 Cor. 11. 6.
SPEECHLESS. Matt. 22. 12; Luke 1. 22; Acts 9. 7.
SPEED. Gen. 24. 12, send me good *s.* [God *s.*
2 John 10, receive him not, neither bid him
See Ezra 6. 12; Is. 5. 26; Acts 17. 15.
SPEEDILY. Ps. 31. 2, deliver me *s.*
69. 17; 143. 7, hear me *s.*
102. 2, when I call, answer me *s.*
Eccles. 8. 11, because sentence is not executed *s.*
Is. 58. 8, thy health shall spring forth *s.*
Luke 18. 8, he will avenge them *s.*
See 1 Sam. 27. 1; Ezra 6. 13; 7. 17; Joel 3. 4.
SPEND. Job 21. 13, they *s.* their days in wealth.
36. 11, they *s.* their days in prosperity.
Ps. 90. 9, we *s.* our years as a tale that is told.
Is. 55. 2, why *s.* money for that which is not bread?
2 Cor. 12. 15, very gladly *s.* and be spent for you.
See Prov. 21. 20; Eccles. 6. 12; Luke 10. 35.
SPENT. Gen. 21. 15, water was *s.* in the bottle.
Job 7. 6, days *s.* without hope.
Ps. 31. 10, my life is *s.* with grief.
Is. 49. 4, I have *s.* my strength for nought.
Acts 17. 21, *s.* their time to tell some new thing.
See Mark 6. 35; Luke 15. 14; 24. 29; Rom. 13. 12.
SPILT. 2 Sam. 14. 14, as water *s.*
SPIN. Ex. 35. 25; Matt. 6. 28; Luke 12. 27.
SPIRIT. Gen. 6. 3, my *s.* shall not always strive.
Ex. 35. 21, every one whom his *s.* made willing.
Num. 11. 17, take of the *s.* that is on thee.
14. 24, he had another *s.* with him.
16. 22; 27. 16, the God of the *s.* of all flesh.
27. 18, a man in whom is the *s.*
Josh. 5. 1, nor was there any more *s.* in them.
1 Kin. 22. 21; 2 Chr. 18. 20, there came forth a *s.*
2 Kin. 2. 9, let a double portion of thy *s.* be upon [me.
Neh. 9. 20, thou gavest thy good *s.* to instruct.
Job 4. 15, a *s.* passed before my face.
15. 13, thou turnest thy *s.* against God.
26. 4, whose *s.* came from thee? 32. 8, a *s.* in man.
Ps. 31. 5; Luke 23. 46, into thine hand I commit [my *s.*
32. 2, in whose *s.* there is no guile.
51. 10, renew a right *s.* within me.
78. 8, whose *s.* was not stedfast.
106. 33, they provoked his *s.*
139. 7, whither shall I go from thy *s.*?
Prov. 16. 2, the Lord weigheth the *s.*
18, an haughty *s.* goeth before a fall.
19; 29. 23; Is. 57. 15, an humble *s.*
32, he that ruleth his *s.* better than he.
Eccles. 3. 21, *s.* of man, and *s.* of beast.
7. 8, the patient in *s.* better than the proud.
8. 8, no man hath power over *s.* to retain *s.*
12. 7, the *s.* shall return to God.
Is. 4. 4; 28. 6, *s.* of judgment.
34. 16, his *s.* it hath gathered them.
57. 16, the *s.* should fail before me.
61. 1; Luke 4. 18, the *S.* of the Lord is upon me.
Ezek. 3. 14; 8. 3; 11. 1, I went in the heat of my *s.*
11. 19; 18. 31; 36. 26, a new *s.*
Mic. 2. 11, a man walking in the *s.* and falsehood.
Matt. 14. 26; Mark 6. 49, it is a *s.*
26. 41; Mark 14. 38, the *s.* is willing.
Mark 1. 10; John 1. 32, the *S.* descending on him.
8. 12, sighed deeply in his *s.*
Luke 1. 17, go before him in *s.* and power of Elias.
2. 27, came by the *S.* into the temple.
8. 55, her *s.* came again.
9. 55, ye know not what manner of *s.*
10. 21, Jesus rejoiced in *s.*
24. 39, a *s.* hath not flesh and bones.
John 3. 34, God giveth not the *S.* by measure.
4. 24, God is a *S.*, worship him in *s.* and in truth.
6. 63, it is the *s.* that quickeneth.
14. 17; 15. 26; 16. 13; 1 John 4. 6, *S.* of truth.
Acts 2. 4, began to speak as *S.* gave utterance.
6. 10, not able to resist the wisdom and *s.*
17. 16, his *s.* was stirred within him.
23. 8, say that there is neither angel nor *s.* [*S.*
Rom. 8. 1, walk not after the flesh, but after the
2, the law of the *S.* of life.
11, the *S.* of him that raised up Jesus.
16, the *S.* itself beareth witness. [in *s.*
26, the *S.* maketh intercession. 12. 11, fervent
1 Cor. 2. 4, in demonstration of the *S.*
10, the *S.* searcheth all things.
4. 21; Gal. 6. 1, in the *s.* of meekness.
6. 17, he that is joined to the Lord is one *s.*
12. 4, diversities of gifts, but the same *S.*
1 Cor. 10, to another discerning of *s.*
14. 2, in the *s.* he speaketh mysteries.
15. 45, the last Adam a quickening *s.*
2 Cor. 3. 6, the letter killeth, but the *s.* giveth life.
17, where the *S.* of the Lord is, there is liberty.
Gal. 3. 3, having begun in the *S.*
5. 16, walk in the *S.* 22; Eph. 5. 9, fruit of the *S.*
25, if we live in the *S.*, let us walk in the *S.*
6. 8, he that soweth to the *S.* shall of the *S.* reap.
Eph. 2. 2, the *s.* that worketh in children of disobedience.
22, habitation of God through the *S.*
3. 16, strengthened by his *S.* in inner man.
4. 3, the unity of the *S.* 4, one body and one *S.*
23, renewed in *s.* of your mind.
30, grieve not the holy *S.* of God. [the *S.*
5. 18, be filled with the *S.* 6. 17, take sword of
Phil. 1. 27, stand fast in one *s.*
2. 1, if any fellowship of the *S.*
Col. 1. 8, your love in the *s.*
2. 5, absent in flesh, yet with you in the *s.*
1 Thess. 5. 19, quench not the *S.*
2 Thess. 2. 13, through sanctification of the *S.*
1 Tim. 3. 16, justified in the *S.*
4. 1, giving heed to seducing *s.*
12, be thou an example in *s.*
2 Tim. 4. 22, the Lord Jesus be with thy *s.*
Heb. 1. 14, ministering *s.*
4. 12, dividing asunder of soul and *s.*
9. 14, who through the eternal *S.*
12. 9, in subjection to the Father of *s.*
23, to *s.* of just men made perfect.
James 2. 26, the body without the *s.* is dead.
4. 5, the *s.* lusteth to envy.
1 Pet. 1. 2, through sanctification of the *S.*
3. 4, ornament of a meek and quiet *s.*
18, but quickened by the *S.* 19, preached to *s.*
4. 6, live according to God in the *s.* [in prison.
1 John 3. 24, by the *S.* he hath given us.
4. 1, believe not every *s.*, but try the *s.*
2, hereby know ye the *S.* of God.
3, every *s.* that confesseth not.
5. 6, it is the *S.* that beareth witness.
8, the *s.*, the water, and the blood.

Jude 19, sensual, having not the S.
Rev. 1. 10, I was in the S. on the Lord's day.
2. 7, 11, 17, 29, 3. 6, 13, 22, hear what the S. saith.
4. 2, I was in the s., and, behold.
11. 11, the S. of life from God entered.
14. 13, blessed are the dead: yea, saith the S.
22. 17, the S. and the bride say, Come.
See Matt. 8. 16; John 3. 5; Acts 7. 59; Rom. 7. 6.
SPIRITUAL. Hos. 9. 7, the s. man is mad.
Rom. 1. 11, impart some s. gift.
7. 14, the law is s. 15. 27, partakers of s. things.
1 Cor. 2. 13, comparing s. things with s.
15, he that is s. judgeth all things.
3. 1, not speak unto you as unto s.
10. 3, all eat the same s. meat.
12. 1; 14. 1, concerning s. gifts.
15. 44, it is raised a s. body.
46, that was not first which is s.
Gal. 6. 1, ye which are s., restore such an one.
Eph. 5. 19, in psalms and hymns and s. songs.
6. 12, s. wickedness in high places.
1 Pet. 2. 5, a s. house to offer s. sacrifices.
See 1 Cor. 9. 11; Col. 1. 9; 3. 16.
SPIRITUALLY. Rom. 8. 6; 1 Cor. 2. 14; Rev. 11. 8.
SPITE. Ps. 10. 14, thou beholdest mischief and s.
SPOIL (n.). Judg. 5. 30, necks of them that take s.
1 Sam. 14. 32, people flew upon the s.
2 Chr. 15. 11, offered to the Lord of the s.
20. 25, three days gathering the s.
28. 15, with the s. they clothed the naked.
Est. 3. 13; 8. 11, take the s. of them for a prey.
9. 10, on the s. laid they not their hand.
Job 29. 17, I plucked the s. out of his teeth.
Ps. 119. 162, rejoice as one that findeth great s.
Prov. 16. 19, than to divide s. with the proud.
31. 11, he shall have no need of s.
Is. 3. 14, the s. of the poor is in your houses.
42. 24, who gave Jacob for a s.?
53. 12, divide the s. with the strong.
See Is. 9. 3; 33. 13; Nah. 2. 9; Zech. 14. 1.
SPOIL (v.). Ex. 3. 22, ye shall s. the Egyptians.
Ps. 76. 5, the stouthearted are s.
Cant. 2. 15, the little foxes that s. the vines.
Is. 33. 1, woe to thee that s., and thou wast not s.!
42. 22, this is a people robbed and s.
Jer. 4. 30, when s., what wilt thou do?
Hab. 2. 8, thou hast s. many nations.
Zech. 11. 2, howl because the mighty are s.
Col. 2. 15, having s. principalities.
See Ps. 35. 10; Is. 22. 4; Col. 2. 8; Heb. 10. 34.
SPOKEN. Num. 23. 19, hath he s.?
1 Sam. 1. 16, out of my grief have I s.
1 Kin. 18. 24, the people said, It is well s.
2 Kin. 4. 13, wouldst thou be s. for to the king?
Ps. 62. 11, God hath s. once.
66. 14, my mouth hath s. when in trouble.
87. 3, glorious things are s. of thee.
Prov. 15. 23, a word s. in due season.
Eccles. 7. 21, take no heed to all words s.
Is. 48. 15, I, even I, have s.
Mal. . 13, what have we s. so much against?
Mark 14. 9, shall be s. of for a memorial.
Luke 2. 34, for a sign which shall be s. against.
Acts 19. 36, these things cannot be s. against.
Rom. 1, 8, your faith is s. of.
14. 16, let not your good be evil s. of.
Heb. 2. 2, the word s. by angels.
See Heb. 13. 7; 1 Pet. 4. 14; 2 Pet. 3. 2.
SPOKESMAN. Ex. 4. 16, he shall be thy s.
SPORT. Gen. 26. 8; Is. 57. 4; 2 Pet. 2. 13.
SPOT. Num. 28. 3; 9. 11; 29. 17, lambs without s.
Deut. 32. 5, their s. is not the s. of his children.
Job 11. 15, lift up thy face without s.
Jer. 13. 23, or the leopard his s.?
Eph. 5. 27, glorious church, not having s.
1 Tim. 6. 14, commandment without s.
Heb. 9. 14, offered himself without s.
1 Pet. 1. 19, lamb without blemish or s.
2 Pet. 3. 14, that ye may be found without s.
Jude 12, these are s. in your feasts.
See Cant. 4. 7; 2 Pet. 2. 13; Jude 23.
SPOUSE. Cant. 4. 8; 5. 1; Hos. 4. 13.
SPRANG. Mark 4. 8; Acts 16. 29; Heb. 7. 14; 11. 12.
SPREAD. Deut. 32. 11, eagle s. abroad her wings.
2 Kin. 9. 14; Is. 37. 14, s. letter before the Lord.
Job 9. 8, God who alone s. out the heavens.
26. 9, he s. his cloud upon it.
29. 19, my root was s. out by waters.
37. 18, hast thou with him s. out the sky?
Ps. 105. 39, he s. a cloud for a covering.
140. 5, they have s. a net by the wayside.
Is. 1. 15, when ye s. forth your hands, I will hide.
33. 23, they could not s. the sail.
65. 2, s. out hands to a rebellious people.
Jer. 8. 2, they shall s. them before the sun.
Ezek. 26. 14, a place to s. nets upon.
Matt. 21. 8; Mark 11. 8; Luke 19. 36, s. garments.
Acts 4. 17, but that it s. no further.
See Judg. 8. 25; 1 Kin. 8. 54; Ezra 9. 5.
SPRIGS. Is. 18. 5; Ezek. 17. 6.
SPRING. Num. 21. 17, s. up, O well.
1 Sam. 9. 26, about the s. of the day.
Job 5. 6, neither doth trouble s. out of ground.
38. 16, hast thou entered into the s. of the sea?
Ps. 87. 7, all my s. are in thee.
104. 10, he sendeth the s. into valleys.
107. 33, he turneth water-s. into dry ground.
35, turneth dry ground into water-s.
Prov. 25. 26, a troubled fountain, and a corrupt s.
Is. 42. 9, before they s. forth I tell you.
43. 19, a new thing, now it shall s. forth.
45. 8, let righteousness s. up together.
58. 8, thine health shall s. forth.
11, shalt be like a s. of water.
Mark 4. 27, seed should s. he knoweth not how.
See Joel 2. 22; John 4. 14; Heb. 12. 15.
SPRINKLE. Job 2. 12; Is. 52. 15; Ezek. 36. 25.
SPROUT. Job 14. 7, a tree will s. again.
SPUNGE. Matt. 27. 48; Mark 15. 36; John 19. 29.
SPY. Num. 13. 16; Josh. 2. 1; Gal. 2. 4.
STABILITY. Is. 33. 6, the s. of thy times.
STABLE. 1 Chr. 16. 30; Ezek. 25. 5.
STAFF. Gen. 32. 10, with my s. I passed over.
Ex. 12. 11, eat it with s. in hand.
Num. 13. 23, bare grapes between two on a s.
Judg. 6. 21, the angel put forth end of his s.
2 Sam. 3. 29, not fail one that leaneth on a s.
2 Kin. 4. 29, lay my s. on face of the child.
18. 21; Is. 36. 6, thou trust on s.
Ps. 23. 4, thy rod and s. comfort me.
Is. 3. 1, the stay and s., the whole stay of bread.
9. 4, thou hast broken the s. of his shoulder.
10. 5, the s. in their hand is mine indignation.
15, as if the s. should lift up itself.
14. 5, the Lord hath broken the s. of the wicked.
Jer. 48. 17, how is the strong s. broken!
Zech. 11. 10, took my s., even Beauty.
Mark 6. 8, take nothing, save s. only.
Heb. 11. 21, leaning on the top of his s.
See Ex. 21. 19; Num. 22. 27; Is. 28. 27.
STAGGER. Ps. 107. 27, s. like a drunken man.
Is. 29. 9, they s., but not with strong drink.
See Is. 19. 14; Rom. 4. 20.
STAIN. Job. 3. 5; Is. 23. 9; 63. 3.
STAIRS. 1 Kin. 6. 8; Neh. 9. 4; Cant. 2. 14.
STAKES. Is. 33. 20; 54. 2.
STALK. Gen. 41. 5; Josh. 2. 6; Hos. 8. 7.
STALL. Prov. 15. 17; Hab. 3. 17; Mal. 4. 2.
STAMMERING. Is. 28. 11; 32. 4; 33. 19.
STAMP. Deut. 9. 21; 2 Sam. 22. 43; Jer. 47. 3.
STAND. Ex. 14. 13; 2 Chr. 20. 17, s. still, and see.
Deut. 29. 10, ye s. all of you before the Lord.
1 Sam. 9. 27, s. thou still a while.
2 Chr. 5. 14, priests could not s. to minister.
2 Kin. 3. 14; 5. 16, the Lord before whom I s.
10. 4, how then shall we s.?
2 Chr. 34. 32, caused all present to s. to it.
Est. 8. 11, to s. for their life.
Job 8. 15, lean on his house, but it shall not s.
19. 25, he shall s. at the latter day.
Ps. 1. 1, nor s. in the way of sinners.
5, the ungodly shall not s. in judgment.
4. 4, s. in awe, and sin not.
10. 1, why s. thou afar off?
24. 3, who shall s. in his holy place?
33. 11, the counsel of the Lord s. for ever.
76. 7, who may s. in thy sight?
94. 16, who will s. up for me?
109 31, shall s. at right hand of the poor.
122. 2, our feet shall s. within thy gates. [s.?
130. 3, if thou, Lord, mark iniquities, who shall
147 17, who can s. before his cold?
Prov. 22. 29, shall s. before kings.
27. 4, who is able to s. before envy?
Eccles. 8. 3, s. not in an evil thing.
Is. 7. 7; 8. 10, thus saith the Lord, it shall not s.
21. 8, I s. continually on watchtower.
28. 18, your agreement with hell shall not s.
40. 8, the word God shall s. for ever.
65. 5, s. by thyself, I am holier than thou.
Jer. 6. 16, s. ye in the ways, ask for the old paths.
35. 19, shall not want a man to s. before me.
Dan. 11. 16, he shall s. in the glorious land.
12. 13, and shall s. in thy lot.
Mic. 5. 4, he shall s. and feed in strength.
Nah. 2. 8, S., s., shall they cry.
Zech. 3. 1, Satan s. at his right hand.
Mal. 3. 2, who shall s. when he appeareth?
Luke 11. 18, house divided shall not s.
Matt. 16. 28; Luke 9. 27, there be some s. here.
20. 3, others s. idle in the marketplace.
Rom. 5. 2, this grace wherein we s.
14. 4, God is able to make him s.
1 Cor. 2. 5, faith should not s. in wisdom.
16. 13, s. fast in the faith. Gal. 5. 1, s. fast in the
Eph. 6. 13, having done all, to s. [liberty.
Phil. 1. 27, s. fast in one spirit.
4. 1; 1 Thess. 3. 8, s. fast in the Lord.
1 Thess. 3. 8, we live, if ye s. fast.
2 Tim. 2. 19, the foundation of God s. sure.
James 5. 9, the judge s. before the door.
Rev. 3. 20, I s. at the door, and knock.
6. 17, is come, and who shall be able to s.?
20. 12, the dead, small and great, s. before God.
See Rom. 14. 4; 1 Cor. 10. 12; Rev. 15. 2.
STANDARD. Is. 10. 18, as when s.-bearer fainteth.
49. 22, I will set up my s. to the people.
59. 19, Spirit of the Lord shall lift up s. against.
62. 10, go through, lift up a s.
Jer. 4. 6; 50. 2; 51. 12, set up a s.
See Num. 1. 52; 2. 3; 10. 14.
STATE. Ps. 39. 5; Matt. 12. 45; Luke 11. 26.
STATURE. Num. 13. 32, men of great s.
1 Sam. 16. 7, look not on height of his s.
Is. 10. 33, high ones of s. hewn down.
45. 14, men of s. shall come.
Matt. 6. 27; Luke 12. 25, not add to s.
Luke 2. 52, Jesus increased in s. 19. 3, little of s.
Eph. 4. 13, s. of the fulness of Christ.
See 2 Sam. 21. 20; Cant. 7. 7; Ezek. 17. 6; 31. 3.
STATUTE. Ex. 18. 16, the s. of God.
Lev. 3. 17; 16. 34; 24. 9, a perpetual s. [laws.
2 Kin. 17. 8, s. of the heathen. Neh. 9. 14, s. and
Ps. 19. 8, the s. of the Lord are right. [my s.
50. 16, to declare my s. Ezek. 5. 6, hath changed
33. 15, walk in the s. of life.
Zech. 1. 6, my s., did they not take hold?
See Ps. 18. 22; 105. 45; 119. 12, etc.; Ezek. 18. 10.
STAVES. Num. 21. 18, nobles digged with s.
1 Sam. 17. 43, am I a dog, that thou comest with
Hab. 3. 14, strike through with his s. [s.?
Zech. 11. 7, took unto me two s.
Matt. 10. 10; Luke 9. 3, neither two coats, nor s
See Matt. 26. 47; Mark 14. 43; Luke 22. 52.
STAY (n.). Ps. 18. 18, the Lord was my s.
Is. 3. 1, take away the s. and staff.
See Lev. 13. 5; 1 Kin. 10. 19; Is. 19. 13.
STAY (v.). Gen. 19. 17, neither s. in plain.
Ex. 9. 28, ye shall s. no longer.
Num. 16. 48; Ps. 106. 30, the plague was s.
2 Sam. 24. 16; 1 Chr. 21. 15, s. now thine hand.
Job 37. 4, he will not s. them.
38. 11, here shall thy proud waves be s.
37, who can s. the bottles of heaven?
Prov. 28. 17, let no man s. him.
Is. 26. 3, whose mind is s. on thee.
27. 8, he s. his rough wind.
30. 12, ye trust in oppression, and s. thereon.
50. 10, trust in name of the Lord, and s. on his
Dan. 4. 35, none can s. his hand. [God.
Hag. 1. 10, heaven is s., earth is s.
See Josh. 10. 13; 1 Sam. 24. 7; Jer. 4. 6; 20. 9.
STEAD. Ex. 4. 16, be to him in s. of God.
Num. 10. 31, be to us in s. of eyes.
32. 14, risen in your fathers' s.
Job 16. 4, if your soul were in my soul's s.
31. 40, thistles grow in s. of wheat.
34. 24, he shall set others in their s.
Ps. 45. 16, in s. of fathers shall be children.
Prov. 11. 8, the wicked cometh in his s.
Is. 3. 24, in s. of girdle a rent. [tree.
55. 13, in s. of the thorn shall come up the fir
2 Cor. 5. 20, we pray you in Christ's s.
See Gen. 30. 2; 2 Kin. 17. 24; 1 Chr. 5. 22.
STEADY. Ex. 17. 12, Moses' hands were s.
STEAL. Gen. 31. 27, wherefore didst thou s. away?
44. 8, how then should we s. silver or gold?
Prov. 6. 30, if he s. to satisfy his soul.
30. 9, lest I be poor, and s.
Jer. 23. 30, prophets that s. my words.
Matt. 6. 19, thieves break through and s.
John 10. 10, thief cometh not, but to s.
See Hos. 4. 2; Matt. 27. 64; Rom. 2. 21.
STEALTH. 2 Sam. 19. 3, by s. into city.
STEDFAST. Ps. 78. 8, not s. with God.
Dan. 6. 26, living God, and s. for ever.
Heb. 2. 2, word spoken by angels was s.
3. 14, hold our confidence s. to end.
6. 19, hope as anchor, sure and s.
1 Pet. 5. 9, resist s. in the faith.
See Acts 2. 42; Col. 2. 5; 2 Pet. 3. 17.
STEEL. 2 Sam. 22. 35; Job 20. 24; Jer. 15. 12.
STEEP. Ezek. 38. 20; Mic. 1. 4; Matt. 8. 32.
STEP. 1 Sam. 20. 3, but a s. between me and death.
Job 14. 16, thou numberest my s.
23. 11, my foot hath held his s.
29. 6, I washed my s. with butter.
31. 4, doth not he count my s.?
7, if my s. hath turned out of the way.
Ps. 37. 23, the s. of a good man are ordered.
31, none of his s. shall slide.
44. 18, nor have our s. declined.
73. 2, my s. had well nigh slipped.
85. 13, set us in the way of his s.
119. 133, order my s. in thy word.
Prov. 4. 12, thy s. shall not be straitened.
5. 5, her s. take hold on hell.
16. 9, the Lord directeth his s.
Is. 26. 6, the s. of the needy shall tread it down.
Jer. 10. 23, not in man to direct his s.
Rom. 4. 12, walk in s. of that faith.
2 Cor. 12. 18, walked we not in same s.?
1 Pet. 2. 21, that ye should follow his s.
See Ex. 20. 26; 2 Sam. 22. 37; Ezek. 40. 22.
STEWARD. 1 Kin. 16. 9, drunk in house of his s.
Luke 12. 42, that faithful and wise s.
See Gen. 15. 2; Luke 8. 3; 1 Cor. 4. 1; 1 Pet. 4. 10.
STICK. Num. 15. 32, gathered s. on sabbath.
1 Kin. 17. 12, I am gathering two s.
Job 33. 21, his bones s. out.
Ps. 38. 2, thine arrows s. fast in me.
Prov. 18. 24, a friend that s. closer than a brother.
Ezek. 37. 16, take s., and write on it.
See 2 Kin. 6. 6; Lam. 4. 8; Ezek. 29. 4.
STIFF. Deut. 9. 6, 13; 10. 16, s.-necked people.
Ps. 75. 5, speak not with a s. neck.
Jer. 17. 23, obeyed not, but made their neck s.
Ezek. 2. 4, impudent and s.-hearted.
Acts 7. 51, ye s.-necked, ye do always resist.
See Deut. 31. 27; 2 Chr. 30. 8; 36. 13.
STILL. Ex. 15. 16, as s. as a stone.
Num. 14. 38, Joshua and Caleb lived s.
Josh. 24. 10, Balaam blessed you s.
Judg. 18. 9, the land is good, and are ye s.?
2 Sam. 14. 32, good to have been there s.
2 Kin. 7. 4, if we sit s. here, we die also.
2 Chr. 22. 9, no power to keep s. the kingdom.
Job 2. 9, dost thou s. retain thine integrity?
Ps. 4. 4, commune with thine heart, and be s.

8. 2, s. the enemy and avenger. [that I am God.
23. 2, beside the s. waters. 46. 10, be s., and know
76. 8, earth feared, and was s.
83. 1, hold not thy peace, and be not s., O God.
84. 4, they will be s. praising thee.
107. 29, so that the waves thereof are s.
139. 18, when I awake, I am s. with thee.
Eccles. 12. 9, he s. taught knowledge.
Is. 5. 25; 9. 12; 10. 4, his hand is stretched out s.
30. 7, their strength is to sit s.
42. 14, I have been s., and refrained.
Jer. 8. 14, why do we sit s.?
31. 20, I do earnestly remember him s.
Zech. 11. 16, nor feed that that standeth s.
Mark 4. 39, arose, and said, Peace, be s.
Rev. 22. 11, unjust s., filthy s., holy s.
See Num. 13. 30; Ps. 65. 7; 89. 9; 92. 14.
STING. Prov. 23. 32; 1 Cor. 15. 55; Rev. 9. 10.
STIR. Num. 24. 9, who shall s. him up?
Deut. 32. 11, as an eagle s. up her nest.
1 Sam. 22. 8, my son hath s. up my servant.
26. 19, if the Lord have s. thee up.
1 Kin. 11. 14, the Lord s. up an adversary.
1 Chr. 5. 26; Hag. 1. 14, God s. up the spirit.
Job 17. 8, the innocent shall s. up himself.
41. 10, none dare s. him up.
Ps. 35. 23, s. up thyself. 39. 2, my sorrow was s.
Prov. 10. 12, hatred s. up strifes.
15. 18; 29. 22, a wrathful man s. up strife.
Is. 10. 26, the Lord shall s. up a scourge.
14. 9, hell from beneath s. up the dead.
64. 7, none s. up himself to take hold.
Luke 23. 5, he s. up the people.
Acts 17. 16, his spirit was s. in him.
19. 23, no small s. about that way.
2 Tim. 1. 6, s. up gift of God in thee.
2 Pet. 1. 13, I think it meet to s. you up.
See Cant. 2. 7; 3. 5; 8. 4; Is. 22. 2; Acts 12. 18.
STOCK. Job 14. 8, though the s. thereof die.
Is. 40. 24, their s. shall not take root.
44. 19, shall I fall down to the s. of a tree?
Hos. 4. 12, my people ask counsel at their s.
Nah. 3. 6; Heb. 10. 33, a gazing-s.
Acts 13. 26, children of the s. of Abraham.
See Jer. 2. 27; 10. 8; 20. 2; Phil. 3. 5.
STOLE. 2 Sam. 15. 6, Absalom s. the hearts.
Eph. 4. 28, let him that s. steal no more.
See Gen. 31. 20; 2 Kin. 11. 2; Matt. 28. 13.
STOLEN. Josh. 7. 11, they have s., and dissembled.
2 Sam. 21. 12, men had s. the bones of Saul.
Prov. 9. 17, s. waters are sweet.
Obad. 5, s. till they had enough.
See Gen. 30. 33; 31. 19; Ex. 22. 7; 2 Sam. 19. 41.
STOMACH. 1 Tim. 5. 23, for thy s. sake.
STONE. Gen. 11. 3, they had brick for s.
28. 18, 22; 31. 45; 35. 14, set up a s. for a pillar.
Deut. 8. 9, a land whose s. are iron.
Josh. 24. 27, this s. shall be a witness.
2 Sam. 17. 13, not one small s. found there.
2 Kin. 3. 25, cast every man his s.
Job 5. 23, in league with s. of the field.
6. 12, is my strength the strength of s.?
28. 3, he searcheth out the s. of darkness.
41. 24, his heart is as firm as a s.
Luke 4. 11, lest thou dash thy foot against a s.
Ps. 118. 22; Matt. 21. 42; Mark 12. 10, the s. which the builders refused is become the head s.
Prov. 27. 3, a s. is heavy, a fool's wrath heavier.
Is. 54. 11, I will lay thy s. with fair colours.
60. 17, bring for s. iron. 62. 10, gather out the s.
Jer. 2. 27, and to a s., thou hast brought me forth.
Dan. 2. 34, a s. was cut out of the mountain.
Hab. 2. 11, the s. shall cry out of the wall.
19, that saith to the dumb s., Arise.
Hag. 2. 15, before s. was laid upon s
Zech. 3. 9, upon one s. shall be seven eyes.
4. 7, bring forth the head-s. thereof.
7. 12, they made their hearts as s.
Matt. 7. 9; Luke 11. 11, will he give him a s.?
21. 44; Luke 20. 18, whosoever shall fall on this s
Luke 19. 44; 21. 6, not one s. upon another.
Mark 13. 1, see what manner of s. are here!
16. 4; Luke 24. 2, found s. rolled away.
Luke 4. 3, command this s. that it be made bread.
John 1. 42, Cephas, by interpretation a s.
8. 7, first cast a s. 11. 39, take ye away the s.
Acts 17. 29, that the Godhead is like to s.
1 Pet. 2. 5, as lively s., are built up.
See 1 Sam. 30. 6; 1 Cor. 3. 12; Rev. 2. 17.
STONY. Ps. 141. 6; Ezek. 11. 19; 36. 26; Matt. 13. 5.
STOOD. Gen. 18. 22, s. yet before the Lord.
Num. 14. 19, s. behind them.
Josh. 3. 16, waters s. up on an heap.
2 Kin. 23. 3, all the people s. to the covenant.
Est. 9. 16, Jews s. for their lives.
Ps. 33. 9, he commanded, and it s. fast.
Luke 24. 36, Jesus himself s. in the midst.
2 Tim. 4. 16, no man s. with me.
See Gen. 23. 3; Job 29. 8; Ezek. 37. 10; Rev. 7. 11
STOOP. Gen. 49. 9, Judah s. down.
Prov. 12. 25, heaviness maketh the heart s.
John 8. 6, s. down, and wrote on the ground.
See 2 Chr. 36. 17; Job 9. 13; Mark 1. 7; John 20. 11.
STOP. Gen. 8. 2, windows of heaven were s.
1 Kin. 18. 44, that the rain s. thee not.
Ps. 107. 42, iniquity shall s. her mouth.
Zech. 7. 11, refused, and s. their ears.
Acts 7. 57, s. their ears, and ran upon him.
Rom. 3. 19, that every mouth may be s.
Tit. 1. 11, whose mouths must be s.
Heb. 11. 33, through faith s. mouths of lions.
See Gen. 26. 15; Job 5. 16; Ps. 58. 4; Prov. 21. 13.
STORE. Lev. 25. 22; 26. 10, eat of the old s.
Deut. 28. 5, blessed be thy basket and s.
2 Kin. 20. 17, thy fathers have laid up in s.
Ps. 144. 13, affording all manner of s.
Nah. 2. 9, none end of the s. and glory.
Mal. 3. 10, bring tithes into s.-house.
Luke 12. 24, neither have s. house nor barn.
1 Cor. 16. 2, every one lay by him in s.
1 Tim. 6. 19, laying up in s. a good foundation.
2 Pet. 3. 7, by same word are kept in s.
See 1 Kin. 10. 10; 1 Chr. 29. 16; Ps. 33. 7.
STORM. Ps. 55. 8, escape from windy s.
83. 15, make them afraid with thy s.
Is. 4. 6; 25. 4, a covert from s.
Ezek. 38. 9, shalt ascend and come like a s.
Nah. 1. 3, the Lord hath his way in the s.
See Job 21. 18; 27. 21; Mark 4. 37; Luke 8. 23.
STORMY. Ps. 107. 25; 148. 8; Ezek. 13. 11.
STORY. 2 Chr. 13. 22; 24. 27.
STOUT. Dan. 7. 20, whose look was more s.
Mal. 3. 13, words have been s. against me.
See Ps. 76. 5; Is. 9. 9; 10. 12; 46. 12.
STRAIGHT. Ps. 5. 8, make thy way s.
Prov. 4. 25, let thine eyelids look s. before thee.
Eccles. 1. 15; 7. 13, crooked cannot be made s.
Is. 40. 3, make s. a highway.
Luke 3. 5, crooked shall be made s.
Jer. 31. 9, cause them to walk in a s. way. [s.
Matt. 3. 3; Mark 1. 3; John 1. 23, make his paths
Luke 13. 13, she was made s.
Acts 9. 11, street which is called S.
Heb. 12. 13, make s. paths for your feet.
See Josh. 6. 5; 1 Sam. 6. 12; Ezek. 1. 7; 10. 22.
STRAIGHTWAY. Prov. 7. 22, he goeth after her s.
Matt. 4. 20; Mark 1. 18, they s. left their nets.
James 1. 24, s. forgetteth what manner of man.
See Luke 14. 5; John 13. 32; Acts 9. 20; 16. 33.
STRAIN. Matt. 23. 24, s. at a gnat.
STRAIT. 2 Sam. 24. 14, I am in a great s.
Job 20. 22, he shall be in s.
Is. 49. 20, the place is too s. for me, give place.
Mic. 2. 7, is spirit of the Lord s.?
Matt. 7. 13; Luke 13. 24, enter in at the s. gate.
Luke 12. 50, how am I s. till it be accomplished.
2 Cor. 6. 12, ye are not s. in us.
Phil 1. 23, I am in a s. betwixt two.
See 2 Kin. 6. 1; Job 18. 7; 37. 10; Jer. 19. 9.
STRAITLY. Gen. 43. 7; Josh. 6. 1; Acts 4. 17.
STRAITNESS. Deut. 28. 53; Job 36. 16.
STRANGE. Gen. 42. 7, Joseph made himself s.
Ex. 2. 22; 18. 3; Ps. 137. 4, in a s. land.
Lev. 10. 1; Num. 3. 4; 26. 61, offered s. fire.
Job 19. 17, my breath is s. to my wife.
31. 3, a s. punishment to workers.
Prov. 21. 8, the way of man is froward and s.
Is. 28. 21, his s. work, his s. act.
Ezek. 3. 5, not sent to people of a s. speech.
Zeph. 1. 8, clothed with s. apparel.
Luke 5. 26, we have seen s. things to-day.
Acts 17. 20, thou bringest s. things to our ears.
26. 11, persecuted them even to s. cities.
Heb. 13. 9, carried about with s. doctrines.
1 Pet. 4. 4, they think it s. ye run not.
12, not s. concerning the fiery trial.
See Judg. 11. 2; Ezra 10. 2; Prov. 2. 16; Jer. 8. 19.
STRANGER. Gen. 23. 4; Ps. 39. 12, a s. with you.
Ex. 23. 9, ye know the heart of a s.
1 Chr. 29. 15, we are s., as were all our fathers.
Job 15. 19, no s. passed among them.
31. 32, the s. did not lodge in the street.
Ps. 54. 3, for s. are risen up against me.
109. 11, let the s. spoil his labour.
146. 9, the Lord preserveth the s.
Prov. 2. 16, to deliver thee even from the s.
5. 10, lest s. be filled with thy wealth.
Prov. 6. 1, stricken thy hand with a s.
7. 5, from the s. which flattereth.
11. 15, he that is surety for a s. shall smart.
14. 10, a s. doth not intermeddle.
20. 16; 27. 13, garment that is surety for a s.
Is. 1. 7, your land, s. devour it.
2. 6, please themselves in children of s.
14. 1, the s. shall be joined with them.
56. 3, neither let the son of the s. speak.
Jer. 14. 8, why be as a s. in the land?
Ezek. 28. 10, thou shalt die by the hand of s.
Hos. 7. 9, s. have devoured his strength.
Matt. 25. 35, I was a s., and ye took me in.
Luke 17. 18, that returned, save this s.
Eph. 2. 12, s. from the covenant.
19, no more s., but fellowcitizens.
Heb. 11. 13, confessed they were s.
13. 2, be not forgetful to entertain s.
See Matt. 17. 25; John 10. 5; 1 Pet. 2. 11.
STRANGLED. Nah. 2. 12; Acts 15. 20; 21. 25.
STREAM. Ps. 124. 4; Is. 35. 6; 66. 12; Amos 5. 24.
STREET. Prov. 1. 20; Lk. 14. 21; Rev. 21. 21; 22. 2.
STRENGTH. Ex. 15. 2; Ps. 18. 2; 28. 7; 118. 14;
Is. 12. 2, the Lord is my s.
Judg. 5. 21, thou hast trodden down s.
1 Sam. 2. 9, by s. shall no man prevail.
15. 29, the S. of Israel will not lie.
Job 9. 19, if I speak of s., lo, he is strong.
12. 13, with him is wisdom and s.
Ps. 27. 1, the Lord is the s. of my life.
29. 11, the Lord will give s. to his people.
33. 16, mighty not delivered by much s.
39. 13, spare me, that I may recover s.
46. 1; 81. 1, God is our refuge and s.
68. 34, ascribe s. to God, his s. is in the clouds.
73. 26, God is the s. of my heart.
84. 5, man whose s. is in thee. 7, go from s. to s.
96. 6, s. and beauty are in his sanctuary.
138. 3, strengthenedst me with s. in my soul.
Prov. 10. 29, the way of the Lord is s.
Eccles. 9. 16, wisdom is better than s.
Is. 25. 4, a s. to the poor, a s. to the needy.
40. 29, he increaseth s. 51. 9, awake, put on s.
Hag. 2. 22, I will destroy the s. of the kingdoms.
Luke 1. 51, he hath shewed s. with his arm.
Rom. 5. 6, when ye were without s.
1 Cor. 15. 56, the s. of sin is the law.
Rev. 3. 8, thou hast a little s.
See Job 21. 23; Prov. 20. 29; 2 Cor. 12. 9.
STRENGTHEN. Job 15. 25, he s. himself against.
Ps. 20. 2, s. thee out of Zion.
104. 15, bread which s. man's heart.
Eccles. 7. 19, wisdom s. the wise.
Is. 35. 3, s. ye the weak hands.
Luke 22. 32, when converted, s. thy brethren.
Eph. 3. 16; Col. 1. 11, to be s. with might.
Phil. 4. 13, all things through Christ who s. me.
See Luke 22. 43; 1 Pet. 5. 10; Rev. 3. 2.
STRETCH. Ps. 68. 31, s. out her hands to God.
Is. 28. 20, shorter than a man can s. himself.
Jer. 10. 12; 51. 15, he s. out the heavens.
Ezek. 16. 27, I have s. out my hand over thee.
Matt. 12. 13, s. forth thine hand.
See Ps. 104. 2; Rom. 10. 21; 2 Cor. 10. 14.
STRIKE. Job 17. 3; Prov. 22. 26, s. hands.
Ps. 110. 5, shall s. through kings.
Prov. 7. 23, till a dart s. through his liver.
See Prov. 23. 35; Is. 1. 5; 1 Tim. 3. 3; Tit. 1. 7.
STRIVE. Gen. 6. 3, shall not always s.
Prov. 3. 30, s. not without cause.
Luke 13. 24, s. to enter in at strait gate.
2 Tim. 2. 5, if a man s. for mastery.
24, the servant of the Lord must not s.
See Is. 45. 9; Jer. 50. 24; Matt. 12. 19; Heb. 12. 4.
STRONG. 1 Sam. 4. 9; 1 Kin. 2. 2; 2 Chr. 15. 7; Is. 35. 4; Dan. 10. 19, be s.
Job 9. 19, if I speak of strength, lo, he is s.
Ps. 19. 5, as a s. man to run a race.
24. 8, the Lord is s. 31. 2, be thou my s. rock
71. 7, thou art my s. refuge.
Prov. 10. 15, the rich man's wealth is his s. city.
18. 10, the name of the Lord is a s. tower.
Eccles. 9. 11, the battle is not to the s.
Is. 40. 26, for that he is s. in power.
Matt. 12. 29, first bind the s. man.
Rom. 4. 20, s. in faith.
1 Cor. 4. 10, we are weak, ye are s.
2 Thess. 2. 11, s. delusion.
Heb. 5. 12, of milk, and not of s. meat.
6. 18, we have a s. consolation.
See Prov. 14. 26; Joel. 3. 10; Rom. 15. 1; Rev. 5. 2.
STUBBLE. Ps. 83. 13, make them as s.
Is. 33. 11, conceive chaff, bring forth s. 41. 2, as
Jer. 13. 24, I will scatter them as s. [driven s.
See Joel 2. 5; Nah. 1. 10; Mal. 4. 1; 1 Cor. 3. 12.
STUDY. 1 Thess. 4. 11; 2 Tim. 2. 15.
STUMBLE. Prov. 4. 19, know not at what they s.
Is. 28. 7, they s. in judgment.
59. 10, we s. at noonday.
Jer. 46. 6; Dan. 11. 19, s. and fall.
Mal. 2. 8, have caused many to s.
1 Pet. 2. 8, that s. at the word.
See John 11. 9; Rom. 9. 32; 11. 11; 14. 21.
SUBDUE. Ps. 47. 3, he shall s. the people.
Mic. 7. 19, he will s. our iniquities.
Phil. 3. 21, able to s. all things.
Heb. 11. 33, through faith s. kingdoms.
See Dan. 2. 40; Zech. 9. 15; 1 Cor. 15. 28.
SUBJECT. Luke 10. 17, devils are s. unto us.
Rom. 8. 7, not s. to law of God. [powers.
20, creature s. to vanity. 13. 1, s. to higher
1 Cor. 14. 32, spirits of prophets s. to prophets.
15. 28, then shall the Son also be s. to him.
Eph. 5. 24, as the church is s. to Christ.
Heb. 2. 15, all their lifetime s. to bondage.
James 5. 17, a man s. to like passions.
1 Pet. 2. 18, servants, be s. to your masters.
3. 22, angels and powers s. to him.
5. 5, all of you be s. one to another.
See Luke 2. 51; Col. 2. 20; Tit. 3. 1.
SUBMIT. 2 Sam. 22. 45, s. themselves.
Ps. 68. 30, till every one s. himself.
Eph. 5. 22, wives, s. yourselves.
James 4. 7, s. yourselves to God.
1 Pet. 2. 13, s. to every ordinance of man.
See Rom. 10. 3; Eph. 5. 21; Heb. 13. 17.
SUBSCRIBE. Is. 44. 5; Jer. 32. 44.
SUBSTANCE. Gen. 13. 6, their s. was great.
Deut. 33. 11, bless his s.
Job 30. 22, thou dissolvest my s.
Ps. 17. 14, they leave their s. to babes.
139. 15, my s. was not hid from thee.
Cant. 8. 7, give all his s. for love.
Jer. 15. 13; 17. 3, thy s. will I give to spoil.
Hos. 12. 8, I have found me out s.
Mic. 4. 13, I will consecrate their s.
Luke 8. 3, ministered to him of their s.
Heb. 10. 34, a better s.
11. 1, the s. of things hoped for.
See Prov. 1. 13; 6. 31; 8. 21; 12. 27; 29. 3.
SUBTIL. Gen. 3. 1; 2 Sam. 13. 3; Prov. 7. 10.
SUBTILTY. Gen. 27. 35; Matt. 26. 4; Acts 13. 10.
SUBVERT. 2 Tim. 2. 14; Tit. 1. 11; 3. 11.

SUCCESS. Josh. 1. 8, have good s.
SUCK. Deut. 32. 13, s. honey out of rock.
33. 19, s. abundance of the seas.
Job 20. 16, s. poison of asps.
Is. 60. 16, s. the milk of the Gentiles.
See Matt. 24. 19; Mark 13. 17; Luke 21. 23; 23. 29.
SUDDEN. Job 22. 10; Prov. 3. 25; 1 Thess. 5. 3.
SUDDENLY. Prov. 29. 1, be s. destroyed.
Eccles. 9. 12, when it falleth s.
Mal. 3. 1, shall s. come to his temple.
Mark 13. 36, lest coming s. he find you sleeping.
1 Tim. 5. 22, lay hands s. on no man.
SUFFER. Job 21. 3, s. me that I may speak.
Ps. 55. 22, never s. righteous to be moved.
89. 33, nor s. my faithfulness to fail.
Prov. 19. 15, the idle soul shall s. hunger.
Eccles. 5. 12, not s. him to sleep.
Matt. 3. 15, s. it to be so now.
8. 21; Luke 9. 59, s. me first to bury my father.
16. 21; 17. 12; Mk. 8. 31; Lk. 9. 22, s. many things.
19. 14; Mark 10. 14; Luke 18. 16, s. little children.
23. 13, neither s. ye them that are entering to go [in.
Luke 24. 46; Acts 3. 18, behoved Christ to s.
Rom. 8. 17, if we s. with him.
1 Cor. 3. 15, he shall s. loss.
10. 13, will not s. you to be tempted.
12. 26, whether one member s., all s. with it.
Gal. 6. 12, lest they should s. persecution.
2 Tim. 2. 12, if we s., we shall also reign.
3. 12, shall s. persecution.
Heb. 13. 3, remember them who s.
1 Pet. 2. 21, s. for us, leaving an example.
4. 1, he that hath s. in the flesh.
See Gal. 3. 4; Phil. 3. 8; Heb. 2. 18; 5. 8.
SUFFICIENCY. Job 20. 22; 2 Cor. 3. 5; 9. 8.
SUFFICIENT. Is. 40. 16, not s. to burn.
Matt. 6. 34, s. for the day is the evil.
2 Cor. 2. 16, who is s. for these things?
See Deut. 15. 8; John 6. 7; 2 Cor. 3. 5; 12. 9.
SUM. Ps. 139. 17; Acts 22. 28; Heb. 8. 1.
SUMMER. Gen. 8. 22; Ps. 74. 17, s. and winter.
Prov. 6. 8; 30. 25, provideth meat in s.
10. 5, he that gathereth in s. is a wise son.
Jer. 8. 20, the s. is ended.
Matt. 24. 32; Mark 13. 28, ye know s. is nigh.
See Dan. 2. 35; Zech. 14. 8; Luke 21. 30.
SUMPTUOUSLY. Luke 16. 19, fared s. every day.
SUN. Josh. 10. 12, S., stand thou still.
Judg. 5. 31, as the s. in his might.
Job 8. 16, hypocrite is green before the s.
Ps. 58. 8, that they may not see the s.
84. 11, a s. and shield. 121. 6, s. shall not smite.
Eccles. 1. 9, no new thing under the s.
11. 7, a pleasant thing it is to behold the s.
12. 2, while the s. or stars be not darkened.
Cant. 1. 6, because the s. hath looked upon me.
6. 10, clear as the s.
Jer. 15. 9, her s. is gone down while yet day.
Joel 2. 10; 3. 15, the s. be darkened.
Mal. 4. 2, the S. of righteousness.
Matt. 5. 45, maketh his s. to rise on evil.
13. 43, then shall righteous shine as s.
Eph. 4. 26, let not s. go down on your wrath.
See 1 Cor. 15. 41; James 1. 11; Rev. 7. 16; 21. 23.
SUPERFLUITY. James 1. 21, s. of naughtiness.
SUPPLICATION. 1 Kin. 9. 3, I have heard thy s.
Job 9. 15, I would make s. to my judge.
Ps. 6. 9, the Lord hath heard my s.
Dan. 9. 3, to seek by prayer and s.
Zech. 12. 10, spirit of grace and s.
Eph. 6. 18, with all prayer and s.
1 Tim. 2. 1, that s. be made for all men.
See Ps. 28. 6; 31. 22; Phil. 4. 6; Heb. 5. 7.
SUPPLY. Phil. 1. 19; 2. 30; 4. 19.
SUPPORT. Acts 20. 35; 1 Thess. 5. 14.
SUPREME. 1 Pet. 2. 13, to the king as s.
SURE. Num. 32. 23, be s. your sin will find you [out.
Job 24. 22, no man is s. of life.
Prov. 6. 3, make s. thy friend.
Is. 55. 3; Acts 13. 34, the s. mercies of David.
2 Tim. 2. 19, the foundation of God standeth s.
See Is. 33. 16; Heb. 6. 19; 2 Pet. 1. 10, 19.
SURFEITING. Luke 21. 34, overcharged with s.
SURPRISED. Is. 33. 14; Jer. 48. 41; 51. 41.
SUSTAIN. Ps. 3. 5; 55. 22; Prov. 18. 14; Is. 59. 16.
SWEAR. Ps. 15. 4, that s. to his hurt.
Eccles. 9. 2, he that s., as he that feareth an oath.
Is. 45. 23, to me every tongue shall s.
65. 16, shall s. by the God of truth.
Jer. 4. 2, s., the Lord liveth, in truth.
23. 10, because of s. the land mourneth.
Hos. 4. 2, by s., and lying, they break out.
10. 4, s. falsely in making a covenant.
Zech. 5. 3, every one that s. shall be cut off.
Mal. 3. 5, a witness against false s.
See Zeph. 1. 5; Matt. 26. 74; Heb. 6. 13.
SWEAT. Gen. 3. 19; Ezek. 44. 18; Luke 22. 44.
SWEET. Job 20. 12, though wickedness be s.
Ps. 55. 14, we took s. counsel together.
104. 34, my meditation of him shall be s.
Prov. 3. 24, thy sleep shall be s.
9. 17, stolen waters are s.
16. 24, pleasant words are s.
27. 7, to the hungry every bitter thing is s.
Eccles. 5. 12, sleep of labouring man is s.
11. 7, truly the light is s.
Cant. 2. 3, his fruit was s. to my taste.
Is. 5. 20, put bitter for s., and s. for bitter.
23. 16, make s. melody.
James 3. 11, at same place s. water and bitter.
See Judg. 14. 18; Mic. 6. 15; Mark 16. 1.
SWELLING. Jer. 12. 5; 2 Pet. 2. 18; Jude 16.
SWIFT. Eccles. 9. 11, the race is not to the s.
Amos 2. 15, the s. of foot shall not deliver.
Rom. 3. 15, feet s. to shed blood.
See Job 7. 6; 9. 25; Jer. 46. 6; Mal. 3. 5.
SWIM. 2 Kin. 6. 6, iron did s.
Ezek. 47. 5, waters to s. in.
See Ps. 6. 6; Is. 25. 11; Ezek. 32. 6; Acts 27. 42.
SWOLLEN. Acts 28. 6, when he should have s.
SWOON. Lam. 2. 11, children s. in the streets.
SWORD. Ps. 57. 4, their tongue a sharp s.
Is. 2. 4, nation shall not lift up s.
Ezek. 7. 15, the s. is without, pestilence within.
Matt. 10. 34, not to send peace, but a s.
Luke 2. 35, a s. shall pierce thy own soul.
Rom. 13. 4, he beareth not the s. in vain.
Eph. 6. 17, the s. of the Spirit.
Heb. 4. 12, sharper than twoedged s.
Rev. 1. 16; 19. 15, out of his mouth a sharp s.
13. 10, that killeth with s. must be killed with s.
See Is. 2. 4; Joel 3. 10; Mic. 4. 3; Luke 22. 38.

T.

TABERNACLE. Ps. 15. 1, abide in thy t.
27. 5, in secret of his t. shall he hide me.
84. 1, how amiable are thy t.!
Is. 33. 20, a t. that shall not be taken down.
See Job 5. 24; Prov. 14. 11; 2 Cor. 5. 1.
TABLE. Ps. 23. 5, thou preparest a t.
69. 22, let their t. become a snare.
78. 19, can God furnish a t. in the wilderness?
128. 3, like olive plants about thy t.
Prov. 9. 2, wisdom hath furnished her t.
Matt. 15. 27; Mark 7. 28, from their masters' t.
Acts 6. 2, leave word of God, and serve t.
2 Cor. 3. 3, fleshy t. of the heart.
See Prov. 3. 3; Jer. 17. 1; Mal. 1. 7; 1 Cor. 10. 21.
TAKE. Ex. 6. 7, I will t. you to me for a people.
34. 9, t. us for thine inheritance.
Judg. 19. 30, t. advice, and speak your minds.
2 Kin. 19. 30; Is. 37. 31, shall yet t. not.
Job 23. 10, he knoweth the way that I t.
Ps. 51. 11, t. not thy holy spirit from me.
116. 13, I will t. the cup of salvation.
Cant. 2. 15, t. us the foxes, the little foxes.
Is. 33. 23, the lame t. the prey.
Amos 9. 2, thence shall mine hand t. them.
Matt. 6. 25, 28, 31, 34; Mark 13. 11; Luke 12.
11, 22, 26, t. no thought. 11. 29, t. my yoke.
16. 5; Mark 8. 14, forgotten to t. bread.
18. 16, then t. with thee one or two more.
Matt. 20. 14, t. that thine is, and go thy way.
1 Cor. 11. 24, t., eat; this is my body.
Luke 6. 29, forbid him not to t. thy coat also.
12. 19, soul, t. thine ease.
John 16. 15, he shall t. of mine.
1 Cor. 6. 7, why do ye not rather t. wrong?
1 Tim. 3. 5, how shall he t. care of the church?
1 Pet. 2. 20, if ye t. it patiently.
Rev. 3. 11, that no man t. thy crown.
See John 1. 29; 10. 18; 1 Cor. 10. 13; Rev. 22. 19.
TALE. Ps. 90. 9; Luke 24. 11.
TALK. Deut. 5. 24, God doth t. with man.
6. 7, t. of them when thou sittest.
Job 11. 2, a man full of t.
13. 7, will ye t. deceitfully for him?
15. 3, reason with unprofitable t.
Ps. 71. 24, t. of thy righteousness.
Prov. 6. 22, it shall t. with thee.
Jer. 12. 1, let me t. with thee of thy judgments.
Ezek. 3. 22, arise, and I will t. with thee there.
Matt. 22. 15, they might entangle him in his t.
Luke 24. 32, while he t. with us by the way.
John 9. 37, it is he that t. with thee.
See Prov. 14. 23; John 14. 30; Eph. 5. 4.
TALL. Deut. 1. 28; 2. 10; 2 Kin. 19. 23.
TAME. Mark 5. 4; James 3. 7, 8.
TARE. 2 Sam. 13. 31; 2 Kin. 2. 24; Mark 9. 20.
TARRY. Gen. 27. 44, and t. a few days.
Ex. 12. 39, were thrust out, and could not t.
2 Kin. 7. 9, if we t. till morning light.
Ps. 68. 12, she that t. at home divided the spoil.
101. 7, he that telleth lies shall not t. in my sight.
Prov. 23. 30, they that t. long at the wine.
Is. 46. 13, my salvation shall not t.
Jer. 14. 8, that turneth aside to t. for a night.
Hab. 2. 3, though it t., wait for it.
Matt. 25. 5, while the bridegroom t.
26. 38; Mark 14. 34, t. here and watch.
Luke 24. 29, he went in to t. with them.
49, t. ye in city of Jerusalem till endued.
John 21. 22, if I will that he t.
Acts 22. 16, why t. thou, arise, and be baptized.
1 Cor. 11. 33, t. one for another.
Heb. 10. 37, will come, and will not t.
See 1 Sam. 30. 24; Mic. 5. 7; John 3. 22.
TASTE. Num. 11. 8, the t. of it as t. of fresh oil.
Job 6. 6, is any t. in white of egg?
12. 11, doth not the mouth t. his meat?
34. 3, trieth words as mouth t. meat.
Ps. 34. 8, t. and see that the Lord is good.
119. 103, how sweet are thy words to my t.!
Jer. 48. 11, his t. remained in him.
Luke 9. 27, some, which shall not t. death.
14. 24, none bidden shall t. of my supper.
John 8. 52, keep my saying, shall never t. of [death.
Col. 2. 21, touch not, t. not.
Heb. 2. 9, t. death for every man.
6. 4, and have t. of the heavenly gift.
1 Pet. 2. 3, have t. that the Lord is gracious.
See 1 Sam. 14. 43; 2 Sam. 19. 35; Matt. 27. 34.
TATTLERS. 1 Tim. 5. 13, t. and busybodies.
TAUGHT. Judg. 8. 16, he t. the men of Succoth.
2 Chr. 6. 27, thou hast t. them the good way.
23. 13, such as t. to sing praise.
Ps. 71. 17; 119. 102, thou hast t. me.
Prov. 4. 4, he t. me also, and said.
11, I have t. thee in way of wisdom.
Eccles. 12. 9, he still t. the people knowledge.
Is. 29. 13, their fear is t. by precept of men.
54. 13, all thy children shall be t. of God.
Jer. 12. 16, as they t. my people to swear by Baal
32. 33, t. them, rising up early.
Zech. 13. 5, t. me to keep cattle.
Matt. 7. 29; Mark 1. 22, t. as one having authority
28. 15, and did as they were t.
Luke 13. 26, thou hast t. in our streets.
John 6. 45, they shall be all t. of God.
8. 28, as my Father hath t. me.
Gal. 1. 12, nor was I t. it, except by revelation.
6. 6, let him that is t. in the word.
Eph. 4. 21, if so be ye have been t. by him.
2 Thess. 2. 15, the traditions ye have been t.
See Col. 2. 7; 1 Thess. 4. 9; Tit. 1. 9; 1 John 2. 27.
TAUNT. Jer. 24. 9; Ezek. 5. 15; Hab. 2. 6.
TEACH. Ex. 4. 15, I will t. you.
Deut. 4. 10, that they may t. their children.
6. 7; 11. 19, t. them diligently.
Judg. 13. 8, t. us what we shall do to the child.
1 Sam. 12. 23, I will t. you the good way.
2 Sam. 1. 18, bade them t. use of the bow.
2 Chr. 15. 3, without a t. priest.
Job 6. 24, t. me, and I will hold my tongue.
8. 10, thy fathers, shall not they t. thee?
12. 7, ask the beasts, and they shall t. thee.
34. 32, that which I see not t. thou me.
36. 22, God exalteth, who t. like him?
Ps. 25. 4, t. me thy paths. 8, he will t. sinners.
27. 11; 86. 11, t. me thy way, and lead me.
34. 11, I will t. you the fear of the Lord.
51. 13, then will I t. transgressors.
90. 12, so t. us to number our days.
94. 12, blessed is the man whom thou t.
Prov. 6. 13, the wicked man t. with his fingers.
Is. 2. 3; Mic. 4. 2, he will t. us of his ways.
28. 9, whom shall he t. knowledge?
26, God doth t. him discretion.
48. 17, I am thy God which t. thee to profit.
Jer. 9. 20, and t. your daughters wailing.
Ezek. 44. 23, t. my people the difference.
Mic. 3. 11, priests t. for hire.
Matt. 28. 19, t. all nations.
Luke 11. 1, t. us to pray.
12. 12, the Holy Ghost shall t. you.
John 9. 34, dost thou t. us? 14. 26, shall t. you.
Acts 5. 42, they ceased not to t. and preach.
Rom. 12. 7, he that t., on t.
1 Cor. 4. 17, as I t. every where.
11. 14, doth not even nature t. you?
14. 19, that by my voice I might t. others.
Col. 1. 28, t. every man in all wisdom.
3. 16, t. and admonishing one another.
1 Tim. 1. 3, charge some that they t. no other.
2. 12, I suffer not a woman to t.
2 Tim. 2. 24, apt to t. 4. 11, command and t.
1 Tim. 6. 2, these things t. and exhort.
2 Tim. 2. 2, faithful men, able to t.
Tit. 1. 11, t. things they ought not.
2. 4, t. young women to be sober.
12, t. us, that denying ungodliness.
Heb. 5. 12, ye have need that one t. you again.
See Matt. 22. 16; Mark 6. 34; 12. 14; Rev. 2. 20.
TEACHER. 1 Chr. 25. 8, as well t. as scholar.
Ps. 119. 99, more understanding than all my t.
Prov. 5. 13, have not obeyed the voice of my t.
Is. 30. 20, thine eyes shall see thy t.
John 3. 2, a t. come from God.
Rom. 2. 20, thou art a t. of babes.
1 Cor. 12. 29, are all t.?
Eph. 4. 11, evangelists, pastors, and t.
1 Tim. 1. 7, desiring to be t. of the law.
Tit. 2. 3, aged women, t. of good things.
See 1 Tim. 2. 7; Heb. 5. 12; 2 Pet. 2. 1.
TEAR. Job 16. 9, he t. me in his wrath.
18. 4, he t. himself in his anger.
Ps. 7. 2, lest he t. my soul.
35. 15, they did t. me, and ceased not.
50. 22, lest I t. you in pieces.
Hos. 5. 14, I will t. and go away.
See Mic. 5. 8; Zech. 11. 16; Mark 9. 18; Luke 9. 39.
TEARS. 2 Kin. 20. 5; Is. 38. 5, I have seen thy t.
Job. 16. 20, mine eye poureth out t.
Ps. 6. 6, I water my couch with t.
39. 12, hold not thy peace at my t.
42. 3, t. have been my meat.
56. 8, put thou my t. into thy bottle.
80. 5, the bread of t., and t. to drink.
116. 8, thou hast delivered mine eyes from t.
126. 5, they that sow in t.
Is. 16. 9, I will water thee with my t. 25. 8, will [wipe away t.
Jer. 9. 1, oh that mine eyes were a fountain of t.!
13. 17; 14. 17, mine eyes run down with t.
31. 16, refrain thine eyes from t.
Lam. 1. 2, her t. are on her cheeks.
2. 11, mine eyes do fall with t.
Ezek. 24. 16, neither shall thy t. run down.
Mal. 2. 13, covering the altar with t.
Luke 7. 38, to wash his feet with her t.
Acts 20. 19, serving the Lord with many t.
31, ceased not to warn with t.

2 Tim. 1. 4, being mindful of thy t.
See 2 Cor. 2. 4; Heb. 5. 7; 12. 17; Rev. 7. 17.
TEDIOUS. Acts 21. 4, that I be not further t.
TEETH. Gen. 49. 12, t. white with milk.
Num. 11. 33, flesh yet between their t.
Job 19. 20, escaped with the skin of my t.
Prov. 10. 26, as vinegar to the t.
Is. 41. 15, an instrument having t.
Jer. 31. 29; Ezek. 18. 2, t. set on edge.
Amos 4. 6, cleanness of t.
See Mic. 3. 5; Zech. 9. 7; Matt. 27. 44; Rev. 9. 8.
TELL. Gen. 15. 5, t. the stars.
2 Sam. 1. 20, t. it not in Gath.
Ps. 48. 12, t. the towers thereof.
50. 12, if I were hungry, I would not t. thee.
Eccles. 6. 12; 10. 14, who can t. what shall be
10. 20, that which hath wings shall t. [after?
Jonah 3. 9, who can t. if God will turn?
Matt. 18. 15, t. him his fault.
17, t. it unto the church.
21. 27; Mark 11. 33; Luke 20. 8, neither t. I you.
Mark 5. 19, t. how great things.
11. 33; Luke 20. 7, we cannot t.
Luke 13. 32, t. that fox. [us all things.
John 3. 8, canst not t. whence. 4. 25, he will t.
Acts 17. 21, either to t. or hear some new thing.
See Ps. 56. 8; Is. 19. 12; Matt. 28. 7; 2 Cor. 12. 2.
TEMPER. Ex. 29. 2; 30. 35; Ezek. 46. 14; 1 Cor.
TEMPEST. Job 9. 17, breaketh me with a t. [12. 24.
Ps. 11. 6, on wicked he shall rain a t.
55. 8, hasten from windy storm and t.
Is. 32. 2, a covert from the t.
Heb. 12. 18, not come to darkness and t.
2 Pet. 2. 17, clouds carried with a t.
TEMPESTUOUS. Ps. 50. 3; Jonah 1. 11; Acts 27. 14.
TEMPLE. 2 Sam. 22. 7, hear my voice out of his t.
Neh. 6. 10, hid ourselves in the t.
Ps. 27. 4, to enquire in his t.
29. 9, in his t. doth every one speak of his glory.
Is. 6. 1, his train filled the t.
Amos 8. 3, songs of the t. shall be howlings.
Mal. 3. 1, the Lord shall suddenly come to his t.
Matt. 12. 6, one greater than the t.
John 2. 19, destroy this t. [God.
1 Cor. 3. 16; 6. 19; 2 Cor. 6. 16, ye are the t. of
See Hos. 8. 14; Rev. 7. 15; 11. 19; 21. 22.
TEMPORAL. 2 Cor. 4. 18, things seen are t.
TEMPT. Gen. 22. 1, God did t. Abraham.
Ex. 17. 2, wherefore do ye t. the Lord?
Num. 14. 22, have t. me these ten times.
Luke 4. 12, ye shall not t. the Lord your God.
Ps. 78. 18, they t. God in their heart.
Is. 7. 12, I will not ask, neither t. the Lord.
Mal. 3. 15, they that t. God are delivered.
Matt. 22. 18; Luke 20. 23, why t. ye me?
Luke 10. 25, a lawyer, t. him.
Acts 5. 9, agreed together to t. the Spirit.
15. 10, why t. ye God to put a yoke?
1 Cor. 10. 13, will not suffer you to be t.
Gal. 6. 1, considering thyself, lest thou be t.
Heb. 2. 18, hath suffered, being t.
4. 15, in all points t. like as we are.
James 1. 13, cannot be t., neither t. he any man.
See Matt. 4. 1; Mark 1. 13; Luke 4. 2; John 8. 6.
TEMPTATION. Matt. 6. 13, lead us not into t.
Mark 14. 38; Luke 22. 46, lest ye enter into t.
Luke 8. 13, in time of t. fall away.
1 Cor. 10. 13, there hath no t. taken you.
Gal. 4. 14, my t. in flesh ye despised not.
1 Tim. 6. 9, they that will be rich fall into t.
James 1. 2, when ye fall into divers t.
2 Pet. 2. 9, how to deliver out of t.
See Luke 11. 4; Acts 20. 19; 1 Pet. 1. 6; Rev. 3. 10.
TEND. Prov. 11. 19; 14. 23; 19. 23; 21. 5.
TENDER. Deut. 28. 54, man that is t.
32. 2, distil as small rain on t. herb.
2 Kin. 22. 19; 2 Chr. 34. 27, thy heart was t.
Job 14. 7, the t. branch will not cease.
Prov. 4. 3, t. in sight of my mother.
Cant. 2. 13, 15; 7. 12, vines with t. grapes.
Is. 47. 1, no more be called t.
53. 2, grow up before him as a t. plant.
Dan. 1. 9, God brought Daniel into t. love.
Luke 1. 78, through the t. mercy of our God.
Eph. 4. 32, be kind and t.-hearted.
James 5. 11, the Lord is pitiful, and of t. mercy.
See 1 Chr. 22. 5; Ezek. 17. 22; Mark 13. 28.
TENOR. Gen. 43. 7; Ex. 34. 27.
TENT. Num. 24. 5, how goodly are thy t.! [his t.
1 Sam. 4. 10; 2 Sam. 18. 17, fled every man to
1 Kin. 12. 16, to your t., O Israel.
Ps. 84. 10, than to dwell in t. of wickedness.
Is. 38. 12, removed as a shepherd's t.
54. 2, enlarge the place of thy t.
Jer. 10. 20, there is none to stretch forth my t.
Acts 18. 3, by occupation they were t.-makers.
See Is. 40. 22; Jer. 4. 20; 35. 7; Zech. 12. 7.
TENTH. Gen. 28. 22; Lev. 27. 32; Is. 6. 13.
TERRIBLE. Ex. 34. 10, a t. thing I will do.
Deut. 1. 19; 8. 15, that t. wilderness.
Neh. 1. 5; 4. 14; 9. 32, a mighty God and t.
10. 21, hath done for thee t. things.
Judg. 13. 6, like an angel of God, very t.
Job 37. 22, with God is t. majesty.
39. 20, the glory of his nostrils is t.
Ps. 45. 4, thy right hand shall teach thee t. things.
65. 5, by t. things in righteousness.
66. 3, say unto God, How t. art thou?
68. 35, t. out of thy holy places.
76. 12, he is t. to the kings of the earth.
99. 3, thy great and t. name.
145. 6, the might of thy t. acts.
Cant. 6. 4, t. as an army with banners.
Is. 25. 4, blast of the t. ones.
64. 3, when thou didst t. things.
Jer. 15. 21, redeem thee out of hand of the t.
Joel 2. 11, the day of the Lord is very t.
Heb. 12. 21, so t. was the sight.
TERRIBLENESS. Deut. 26. 8; 1 Chr. 17. 21.
TERRIBLY. Is. 2. 19, 21; Nah. 2. 3.
TERRIFY. Job 9. 34, let not his fear t.
Luke 21. 9, when ye shall hear of wars, be not t.
24. 37, they were t. and affrighted.
Phil. 1. 28, in nothing t. by adversaries.
See Job 7. 14; 2 Cor. 10. 9.
TERROR. Gen. 35. 5; Job 6. 4, the t. of God.
Deut. 32. 25, the sword without and t. within.
Josh. 2. 9, your t. is fallen upon us.
Job 18. 11, t. shall make him afraid.
24. 17, in the t. of the shadow of death.
31. 23, destruction was a t. to me.
33. 7, my t. shall not make thee afraid.
Ps. 55. 4, the t. of death are fallen upon me.
73. 19, utterly consumed with t.
91. 5, afraid for the t. by night.
Jer. 17. 17, be not a t. to me. 20. 4, a t. to thyself.
Ezek. 26. 21; 27. 36; 28. 19, I will make thee a t.
Rom. 13. 3, rulers are not t. to good works.
2 Cor. 5. 11, knowing the t. of the Lord.
TESTIFY. Num. 35. 30, one witness shall not t.
Deut. 31. 21, this song shall t. against them.
Ruth 1. 21, seeing the Lord hath t. against me.
2 Sam. 1. 16, thy mouth hath t. against thee.
Neh. 9. 30, t. against them by thy spirit.
Job 15. 6, thine own lips t. against thee.
Is. 59. 12, our sins t. against us.
Hos. 5. 5; 7. 10, the pride of Israel doth t.
Mic. 6. 3, what have I done? t. against me.
Luke 16. 28, send Lazarus, that he may t.
John 2. 25, needed not that any should t.
7. 7, because I t. of it. 5. 26, he shall t. of me.
21. 24, the disciple which t. of these things.
Acts 23. 11, as thou hast t. in Jerusalem.
1 Tim. 2. 6, gave himself to be t. in due time.
1 Pet. 1. 11, it t. beforehand the sufferings.
1 John 4. 14, we have seen and do t.
See 1 Cor. 15. 15; 1 Thess. 4. 6; Rev. 22. 16.
TESTIMONY. 2 Kin. 17. 15, rejected his t.
Ps. 93. 5, thy t. are sure. 119. 22, I have kept thy t.
24, thy t. are my delight. 46, I will speak of thy t.
59, I turned my feet to thy t.
119, I love thy t. 129, thy t. are wonderful.
Is. 8. 16, bind up the t. 20, to the law and to the t.
Matt. 10. 18; Mark 13. 9, for a t. against them.
Luke 21. 13, it shall turn to you for a t.
John 3. 32, no man receiveth his t.
21. 24, we know that his t. is true.
Acts 14. 3, t. to the word of his grace.
1 Cor. 2. 1, declaring the t. of God.
2 Cor. 1. 12, the t. of our conscience.
2 Tim. 1. 8, be not ashamed of the t.
Heb. 11. 5, Enoch had this t.
See Rev. 1. 2; 6. 9; 11. 7; 12. 11; 19. 10.
THANK. Matt. 11. 25; John 11. 41, I t. thee.
Acts 28. 15, t. God, and took courage.
1 Cor. 1. 4, I t. God on your behalf.
2 Thess. 1. 3, we are bound to t. God.
1 Tim. 1. 12, I t. Jesus Christ.
See 1 Chr. 23. 30; Dan. 2. 23; Rom. 6. 17.
THANKS. Neh. 12. 31, companies that gave t.
Matt. 26. 27; Luke 22. 17, took the cup, and gave t.
Luke 2. 38, Anna gave t. to the Lord.
Rom. 14. 6, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth t.
Eph. 5. 20, giving t. always for all things.
1 Thess. 3. 9, what t. can we render?
Rev. 4. 9, give t. to him that sat on the throne.
See 2 Cor. 1. 11; 2. 14; 8. 16; 9. 15; Heb. 13. 15.
THANKSGIVING. Ps. 26. 7, the voice of t.
95. 2, come before his face with t.
Is. 51. 3, t. and melody shall be found therein.
Amos 4. 5, offer a sacrifice of t.
Phil. 4. 6, with t. let your requests be made.
Col. 4. 2, watch in the same with t.
1 Tim. 4. 3, to be received with t.
See Neh. 11. 17; 12. 8; 2 Cor. 4. 15; 9. 11.
THAT. Gen. 18. 25, t. be far from thee.
Num. 24. 13; 1 Kin. 22. 14, t. will I speak.
Job 23. 13, even t. he doeth.
Ps. 37. 4, t. will I seek after.
Zech. 11. 9, t. t. dieth, let it die.
Matt. 10. 15; Mark 6. 11, than for t. city.
13. 12; 25. 29; Mark 4. 25, t. he hath.
John 1. 8, he was not t. light.
5. 12, what man is t. which said?
Rom. 7. 19, the evil which I would not, t. I do.
James 4. 15, we shall live, and do this or t.
THEN. Gen. 4. 26, t. began men to call. [able.
Josh. 14. 12, if the Lord be with me, t. I shall be
Ps. 27. 10, t. the Lord will take me up.
55. 12, t. I could have borne it.
Is. 58. 8, t. shall thy light break forth.
Ezek. 39. 28, t. shall they know.
Matt. 5. 24, t. come and offer thy gift.
19. 25; Mark 10. 26, who t. can be saved?
24. 14, t. shall the end come.
2 Cor. 12. 10, t. am I strong.
See 1 Cor. 4. 5; 13. 12; 1 Thess. 5. 3; 2 Thess. 2. 8.
THESE. Ex. 32. 4, t. be thy gods, O Israel.
Eccles. 7. 10, former days better than t.
Is. 60. 8, who are t. that fly?
Matt. 5. 37, whatsoever is more than t.
23. 23, t. ought ye to have done.
25. 40, one of the least of t.
John 17. 20, neither pray I for t. alone.
21. 15, lovest thou me more than t.?
See Job 26. 14; Ps. 73. 12; Jer. 7. 4.
THICK. Deut. 32. 15, thou art grown t.
2 Sam. 18. 9, the mule went under the t. boughs.
Ps. 74. 5, lifted up axes on the t. trees.
Ezek. 31. 3, top was among t. boughs.
Hab. 2. 6, ladeth himself with t. clay.
THICKET. Gen. 22. 13; Is. 9. 18; Jer. 4. 7, 29.
THIEF. Ps. 50. 18, when thou sawest a t.
Jer. 2. 26, as the t. is ashamed.
Joel 2. 9, enter at windows like a t.
Luke 12. 33, where no t. approacheth.
John 10. 1, the same is a t. and a robber.
1 Pet. 4. 15, let none suffer as a t.
See Prov. 6. 30; 29. 24; Matt. 24. 43.
THIEVES. Is. 1. 23; Luke 10. 30; John 10. 8.
THIGH. Gen. 24. 2; 47. 29, put hand under t.
32. 25, touched hollow of Jacob's t.
Judg. 15. 8, smote them hip and t.
Cant. 3. 8, every man hath sword on his t.
See Ps. 45. 3; 31. 19; Ezek. 21. 12; Rev. 19. 16.
THINE. Gen. 31. 32, discern what is t.
1 Sam. 15. 28, to a neighbour of t.
1 Kin. 20. 4, I am t., and all I have.
1 Chr. 29. 11, t. is the greatness.
Ps. 74. 16, the day is t., the night also is t.
119. 94, I am t., save me. Is. 63. 19, we are t.
Matt. 20. 14, take that is t.
Luke 4. 7, worship me, all shall be t.
22. 42, not my will, but t. be done. [me.
John 17. 6, t. they were, and thou gavest them
10, all mine are t., and t. are mine.
THING. Gen. 21. 11, the t. was very grievous.
Ex. 18. 17, the t. thou doest is not good.
2 Sam. 13. 33, let not my lord take the t. to heart.
2 Kin. 2. 10, thou hast asked a hard t.
Eccles. 1. 9, the t. that hath been.
Is. 7. 13, is it a small t. to weary? [new t.
41. 12, as a t. of nought. 43. 19; Jer. 31. 22, a
Mark 1. 27, what t. is this?
John 5. 14, lest a worse t. come unto thee.
Phil. 3. 16, let us mind the same t.
See Heb. 10. 29; 1 Pet. 4. 12; 1 John 2. 8.
THINK. Gen. 40. 14, but t. on me.
Neh. 5. 19, t. on me, O my God, for good.
Ps. 40. 17, I am poor, yet the Lord t. on me.
Prov. 23. 7, as he t. in his heart, so is he.
Is. 10. 7, nor doth his heart t. so.
Jonah 1. 6, if God will t. upon us.
Matt. 3. 9, t. not to say within yourselves.
6. 7, t. they shall be heard.
9. 4, why t. ye evil in your hearts?
17. 25; 22. 17, what t. thou?
22. 42; 26. 66; Mark 14. 64, what t. ye of Christ?
Rom. 12. 3, more highly than he ought to t.
1 Cor. 10. 12, that t. he standeth.
2 Cor. 3. 5, to t. any thing as of ourselves.
Gal. 6. 3, if a man t. himself to be something.
Eph. 3. 20, able to do above all we ask or t.
Phil. 4. 8, t. on these things.
James 1. 7, let not that man t. he shall receive.
1 Pet. 4. 12, t. it not strange.
THIRST (n.). Ex. 17. 3, to kill us with t.
Deut. 29. 19, to add drunkenness to t.
Judg. 15. 18, now I shall die for t.
2 Chr. 32. 11, doth persuade you to die by t.
Ps. 69. 21, in my t. they gave me vinegar.
Is. 41. 17, when their tongue faileth for t.
Amos 8. 11, not a t. for water, but of hearing.
2 Cor. 11. 27, in hunger and t. often.
See Deut. 27. 48; Job 24. 11; Ps. 104. 11.
THIRST (v.). Ps. 63. 1; 143. 6, my soul t. for God.
Is. 49. 10; Rev. 7. 16, shall not hunger nor t.
Matt. 5. 6, t. after righteousness.
John 4. 14; 6. 35, shall never t. [28, I t.
7. 37, if any man t., let him come unto me. 19.
See Ex. 17. 3; Is. 48. 21; Rom. 12. 20; 1 Cor. 4. 11.
THIRSTY. Ps. 63. 1; 143. 6, in a t. land.
107. 5, hungry and t., their soul fainted.
Prov. 25. 25, as cold waters to a t. soul.
Is. 21. 14, brought water to him that was t.
29. 8, as when a t. man dreameth.
44. 3, pour water on him that is t.
65. 13, but ye shall be t.
See Judg. 4. 19; Is. 32. 6; Ezek. 19. 13; Matt 25. 35.
THISTLE. Gen. 3. 18, t. shall it bring forth.
Job 31. 40, lest t. grow instead of wheat.
Matt. 7. 16, do men gather figs of t.?
See 2 Kin. 14. 9; 2 Chr. 25. 18; Hos. 10. 8.
THORN. Num. 33. 55; Judg. 2. 3, t. in your sides.
Ps. 118. 12, quenched as the fire of t.
Prov. 15. 19, way of slothful man as hedge of t.
24. 31, it was all grown over with t.
26. 9, as a t. goeth into hand of drunkard.
Eccles. 7. 6, crackling of t. under a pot.
Cant. 2. 2, as the lily among t.
Is. 33. 12, as t. cut up shall they be burned.
34. 13, and t. shall come up in her palaces.
55. 13, instead of the t. shall come up the fir tree.
Jer. 4. 3, sow not among t. 12. 13, but shall reap t.
Hos. 2. 6, I will hedge up thy way with t.
9. 6, t. shall be in their tabernacles.
10. 8, the t. shall come up on their altars.
Mic. 7. 4, the most upright is sharper than t.
2 Cor. 12. 7, a t. in the flesh. [hedge.
See Matt. 13. 7; 27. 29; Mark 15. 17; John 19. 2.

THOUGHT (n.). Job 4. 13, in *t.* from visions of
12. 5, despised in *t.* of him at ease. [night.
42. 2, no *t.* can be withholden from thee.
Ps. 10. 4, God is not in all his *t.*
40. 5, thy *t.* cannot be reckoned.
92. 5, thy *t.* are very deep.
94. 11, the Lord knoweth the *t.* of man.
19, in the multitude of my *t.*
139. 2, thou understandest my *t.* afar off.
17, how precious are thy *t.* to me!
23, try me, and know my *t.*
Prov. 12. 5, the *t.* of the righteous are right.
16. 3, thy *t.* shall be established.
24. 9, the *t.* of foolishness is sin.
Is. 55. 7, and the unrighteous man his *t.*
8, my *t.* are not your *t.*
9, so are my *t.* higher than your *t.*
Mic. 4. 12, they know not the *t.* of the Lord.
Mark 13. 11; Luke 12. 11, 22, take no *t.*
15. 19; Mark 7.21, out of the heart proceed evil *t.*
Luke 2. 35, the *t.* of many hearts may be re-
24. 38, why do *t.* arise in your hearts? [vealed.
Acts 8. 22, if the *t.* of thine heart may be forgiven.
1 Cor. 3. 20, the Lord knoweth the *t.* of the wise.
2 Cor. 10. 5, bringing into captivity every *t.*
Heb. 4. 12, the word of God is a discerner of the *t.*
James 2. 4, ye are become judges of evil *t.*
See Gen. 6. 5; Jer. 4. 14; 23. 20; Amos 4. 13.
THOUGHT (v.). Num. 24. 11, I *t.* to promote thee.
Deut. 19. 19, do to him as he *t.* to have done.
2 Kin. 5. 11, I *t.*, he will surely come out.
Neh. 6. 2, they *t.* to do me mischief.
Ps. 48. 9, we have *t.* of thy lovingkindness.
50. 21, thou *t.* I was such an one as thyself.
73. 16, when I *t.* to know this. 119. 59, I *t.* on
Prov. 30. 32, if thou hast *t.* evil. [my ways.
Is. 14. 24, as I have *t.*, so shall it come.
Jer. 18. 8, I will repent of the evil I *t.* to do.
Zech. 8. 14, as I *t.* to punish you. 15, I *t.* to do
Mal. 3. 16, for them that *t.* on his name. [well.
Matt. 1. 20, but while he *t.* on these things.
Mark 14. 72, when he *t.* thereon, he wept.
Luke 12. 17, he *t.* within himself, what shall I do?
19. 11, *t.* the kingdom of God should appear.
John 11. 13, they *t.* he had spoken of taking of
Acts 10. 19, while Peter *t.* on the vision [rest.
26. 8, why should it be *t.* a thing incredible?
1 Cor. 13. 11, I *t.* as a child.
Phil. 2. 6, *t.* it not robbery to be equal with God.
See Gen. 20. 11; 50. 20; 1 Sam. 1. 13; Heb. 10. 29.
THREAD. Gen. 14. 23; Josh. 2. 18; Judg. 16. 9.
THREATEN. Acts 4. 17; 9. 1; Eph. 6. 9.
THREEFOLD. Eccles. 4. 12, a *t.* cord.
THRESH. Is. 41. 15, thou shalt *t.* the mountains.
Jer. 51. 33, it is time to *t.* her. Mic. 4. 13, arise
Hab. 3. 12, thou didst *t.* the heathen. [and *t.*
1 Cor. 9. 10, *t.* in hope.
See Lev. 26. 5; 1 Chr. 21. 20; Is. 21. 10; 28. 28.
THREW. Mark 12. 42; Luke 9. 42; Acts 22. 23.
THROAT. Ps. 5. 9; 115. 7; Prov. 23. 2; Matt. 18. 28.
THRONE. Ps. 11. 4, the Lord's *t.* is in heaven.
94. 20, shall *t.* of iniquity have fellowship?
122. 5, there are set *t.* of judgment.
Prov. 20. 28, his *t.* is upholden by mercy.
Is. 66. 1; Acts 7. 49, heaven is my t.
Jer. 17. 12, a glorious high *t.* from the beginning.
Dan. 7. 9, his *t.* was like the fiery flame.
Matt. 19. 28; 25. 31, Son of man shall sit in the *t.*
Col. 1. 16, whether they be *t.*
Heb. 4. 16, the *t.* of grace.
Rev. 3. 21, to him will I grant to sit on my *t.*
4. 2, a *t.* was set in heaven.
See Rev. 6. 16; 7. 9; 14. 3; 19. 4; 20. 11; 22. 1.
THRONG. Mark 3. 9; 5. 31; Luke 8. 42, 45.
THROW. Mic. 5. 11; Mal. 1. 4; Matt. 24. 2.
THRUST. Job 32. 13, God *t.* him down, not man.
Joel 2. 8, neither shall one *t.* another.
Luke 10. 15, shall be *t.* down to hell.
13. 28, and you yourselves *t.* out.
John 20. 25, and *t.* my hand into his side.
Rev. 14. 15, *t.* in thy sickle.
See Ex. 11. 1; 1 Sam. 31. 4; Ezek. 34. 21.
TIDINGS. Ps. 112. 7, afraid of evil *t.*
Jer. 20. 15, cursed be the man who brought *t.*
Dan. 11. 44, *t.* out of the east.
TILL. Gen. 2. 5; Prov. 2. 11; 28. 19; Ezek. 36. 9.
TILLAGE. 2 Chr. 27. 26; Neh. 10. 37; Prov. 13. 23.
TIME. Gen. 47. 29, the *t.* drew nigh.
Job 22. 16, cut down out of *t.*
38. 23, reserved against the *t* of trouble.
Ps. 32. 6, in a *t.* when thou mayest be found.
37. 19, not ashamed in the evil *t.*
41. 1, deliver him in *t.* of trouble.
56. 3, what *t.* I am afraid.
69. 13; Is. 49. 8; 2 Cor. 6. 2, acceptable *t.*
89. 47, remember how short my *t.* is.
Eccles. 3. 1, there is a *t.* to every purpose.
9. 11, *t.* and chance happeneth to all.
Is. 60. 22, I will hasten it in his *t.*
Jer. 46. 21, the *t.* of their visitation.
Ezek. 16. 8, thy *t.* was the *t.* of love.
Dan. 7. 25, a *t.* and *t.* and the dividing of *t.*
Hos. 10. 12, it is *t.* to seek the Lord. [the *t.*
Mal. 3. 11, neither shall vine cast fruit before
Matt. 16. 3, the signs of the *t.*
Luke 19. 44, the *t.* of thy visitation. [tution.
Acts 3. 19, the *t.* of refreshing. 21, the *t.* of resti-
Rom. 13. 11, it is high *t.* to awake.
1 Cor. 7. 29, the *t.* is short.
Eph. 5. 16; Col. 4. 5, redeeming the *t.*
Heb. 4. 16, help in *t.* of need.
1 Pet. 1 11, what manner of *t.*
Rev. 1. 3, the *t.* is at hand. 10. 6, *t.* no longer.
See Prov. 17. 17; Eph. 1. 10; 1 Tim. 4. 1.
TINGLE. 1 Sam. 3. 11; 2 Kin. 21. 12; Jer. 19. 3.
TINKLING. Is. 3. 16, 18; 1 Cor. 13. 1.
TOGETHER. Prov. 23. 2, meet *t.*
Amos 3. 3, can two walk *t.*?
Matt. 18. 20, where two or three are gathered *t.*
Rom. 8. 28, work *t.* for good.
1 Thess. 4. 17, caught up *t.*
See Matt. 19. 6; Eph. 2. 21; 2 Thess. 2. 1.
TOIL. Gen. 5. 29; 41. 51; Matt. 6. 28; Luke 12. 27.
TONGUE. Job 5. 21, hid from scourge of the *t.*
20. 12, hide wickedness under his *t.*
Ps. 34. 13; 1 Pet. 3. 10, keep thy *t.* from evil.
Prov. 10. 20, *t.* of the just as choice silver.
12. 18; 31. 26, *t.* of the wise is health.
19, the lying *t.* is but for a moment.
15. 4, a wholesome *t.* is a tree of life.
18. 21, death and life are in the power of the *t.*
21. 23, whoso keepeth his *t.* keepeth his soul.
25. 15, a soft *t.* breaketh the bone.
Is. 30. 27, his *t.* as a devouring fire.
50. 4, hath given me the *t.* of the learned.
Jer. 9. 5, taught their *t.* to speak lies.
18. 18, let us smite him with the *t.*
Mark 7. 35, his *t.* was loosed.
James 1. 26, and bridleth not his *t.*
3. 5, the *t.* is a little member, 6, the *t.* is a fire.
8, the *t.* can no man tame.
1 John 3. 18, nor let us love in *t.*
See Ps. 45. 1; Luke 16. 24; Rom. 14. 11; Phil. 2. 11.
TOOL. Ex. 20. 25; 32. 4; Deut. 27. 5; 1 Kin. 6. 7.
TOOTH. Ex. 21. 24; Prov. 25. 19; Matt. 5. 38.
TORCHES. Nah. 2. 3; Zech. 12. 6; John 18. 3.
TORMENT. Matt. 8. 29, to *t.* us before the time.
Luke 16. 23, being in *t.*
Heb. 11. 37, destitute, afflicted, *t.*
1 John 4. 18, fear hath *t.* [of their *t.*
Rev. 9. 5, *t.* as *t.* of a scorpion. 14. 11, the smoke
See Matt. 4. 24; Mark 5. 7; Luke 8. 28.
TORN. Gen. 44. 28, surely he is *t.* in pieces.
Ezek. 4. 14, have not eaten of that which is *t.*
Hos. 6. 1, he hath *t.*, and he will heal us.
See Is. 5. 25; Mal. 1. 13; Mark 1. 26.
TOSS. Ps. 109. 23, I am *t.* up and down.
Is. 22. 18, he will *t.* thee like a ball.
54. 11, afflicted, *t.* with tempest.
Eph. 4. 14, no more children, *t.* to and fro.
See Matt. 14. 24; Acts 27. 18; James 1. 6.
TOUCH. Gen. 3. 3, nor *t.* it, lest ye die.
1 Sam. 10. 26, a band whose hearts God had *t.*
1 Chr. 16. 22; Ps. 105. 15, *t.* not mine anointed.
Job 5. 19, there shall no evil *t.* thee.
6. 7, things my soul refused to *t.*
Is. 6. 7 lo, this hath *t.* thy lips.
Jer 1. 9, the Lord *t.* my mouth.
Zech. 2. 8, he that *t.* you *t.* the apple of his eye.
Matt. 9. 21; Mark 5. 28, if I may but *t.* his garment.
Luke 18. 15, children, that he should *t.* them.
John 20. 17, *t.* me not.
2 Cor. 6. 17, *t.* not the unclean thing.
Col. 2. 21, *t.* not, taste not.
See Job 19. 21; Luke 7. 14; 11. 46; 1 Cor. 7. 1.
TOWER. 2 Sam. 22. 3; Ps. 18. 2; 144. 2, my high *t.*
Ps. 61. 3, a strong *t.* from the enemy.
Prov. 18. 10, the name of the Lord is a strong *t.*
Is. 33. 18, where is he that counted the *t.*?
See Is. 2. 15; 5. 2; Mic. 4. 8; Matt. 21. 33.
TRAFFICK. Gen. 42. 34; Ezek. 17. 4.
TRAIN. 1 Kin. 10. 2; Prov. 22. 6; Is. 6. 1.
TRAITOR. Luke 6. 16; 2 Tim. 3. 4.
TRAMPLE. Ps. 91. 13; Is. 63. 3; Matt. 7. 6.
TRANQUILITY. Dan. 4. 27, lengthening of thy *t.*
TRANSFORM. Rom. 12. 2; 2 Cor. 11. 13, 14, 15.
TRANSGRESS. Num. 14. 41, wherefore do ye *t.*?
1 Sam. 2. 24, make the Lord's people to *t.*
Neh. 1. 8, if ye *t.*, I will scatter you abroad.
Ps. 17. 3, my mouth shall not *t.*
Prov. 28. 21, for a piece of bread that man will *t.*
Jer. 2. 8, the pastors *t.*
3. 13, only acknowledge that thou hast *t.*
Hab. 2, 5, he *t.* by wine.
See Matt. 15. 2; Rom. 2. 27; 1 John 3. 4; 2 John 9.
TRANSGRESSION. Num. 14. 18, forgiving *t.*
1 Chr. 10. 13, Saul died for his *t.*
Ezra 10. 6, he mourned because of their *t.*
Job 7. 21, why dost thou not pardon my *t.*?
13. 23, make me to know my *t.* [my *t.*
14. 17, my *t.* is sealed up. 31. 33, if I covered
Ps. 19. 13, innocent from the great *t.*
25. 7, remember not my *t.*
32. 1, blessed is he whose *t.* is forgiven.
51. 1, blot out all my *t.*
65. 3, as for our *t.*, thou shalt purge them.
107. 17, fools because of their *t.* are afflicted.
Prov. 17. 9, he that covereth a *t.*
Is. 43. 25; 44. 22, blotteth out thy *t.*
53. 5, he was wounded for our *t.*
8, for the *t.* of my people was he smitten.
58. 1, shew my people their *t.*
Ezek. 18. 22, his *t.* shall not be mentioned.
Mic. 1. 5, what is the *t.* of Jacob?
See Rom. 4. 15; 5. 14; 1 Tim. 2. 14; Heb. 2. 2.
TRANSGRESSOR. Ps. 51. 13, teach *t.* thy ways.
59. 5, be not merciful to any wicked *t.*
Prov. 13. 15, the way of *t.* is hard.
21. 18, the *t.* shall be ransom for the upright
Is. 48. 8, thou wast called a *t.* from the womb.
53. 12; Luke 22. 37, numbered with the *t.*
See Dan. 8. 23; Hos. 14. 9; Gal. 2. 18.
TRANSLATE. 2 Sam. 3. 10; Col. 1. 13; Heb. 11. 5.
TRAP. Job 18. 10; Ps. 69. 22; Rom. 11. 9.
TRAVAIL. Ps. 7. 14, he *t.* with iniquity.
Is. 23. 4, I *t.* not. 53. 11, the *t.* of his soul.
Rom. 8. 22, the whole creation *t.* in pain.
Gal. 4. 19, my children, of whom I *t.*
See Job 15. 20; Is. 13. 8; Mic. 5. 3; Rev. 12. 2.
TRAVEL. Eccles. 1. 13; 2. 23; 1 Thess. 2. 9.
TRAVELLER. Judg. 5. 6; 2 Sam. 12. 4; Job 31. 32.
TREACHEROUS. Is. 21. 2; Jer. 9. 2; Zeph. 3. 4.
TREACHEROUSLY. Is. 33. 1, thou dealest *t.*
Jer. 12. 1, why are they happy that deal *t.*?
Lam. 1. 2, her friends have dealt *t.* with her.
See Hos. 5. 7; 6. 7; Mal. 2. 10, 15.
TREAD. Deut. 11. 24, whereon soles of feet *t.*
1 Tim. 5. 18, not muzzle the ox when he *t.*
Ps. 7. 5, let him *t.* down my life.
44. 5, through thy name will we *t.* them under.
60. 12; 108. 13, shall *t.* down our enemies.
91. 13, thou shalt *t.* upon lion and adder.
Is. 10. 6, to *t.* them down like mire.
16. 10, shall *t.* out no wine.
63. 3, I will *t.* them in mine anger.
Jer. 48. 33, none shall *t.* with shouting.
Ezek. 34. 18, but ye must *t.* the residue.
Hos. 10. 11, loveth to *t.* out corn.
Mal. 4. 3, ye shall *t.* down the wicked.
See Job 9. 8; Is. 41. 25; 63. 2; Rev. 19. 15.
TREASURE. Gen. 43. 23, God hath given you *t.*
Ex. 19. 5; Ps. 135. 4, a peculiar *t.* to me.
Deut. 28. 12, open to thee his good *t.*
Job 3. 21; Ps. 17. 14; Prov. 2. 4, for hid *t.*
38. 22, the *t.* of the snow.
Prov. 8. 21, I will fill *t.* of those that love me.
10. 2, *t.* of wickedness profiteth nothing.
15. 16, than great *t.* and trouble therewith.
21. 20, there is a *t.* to be desired.
Eccles. 2. 8, I gathered the peculiar *t.* of kings.
Is. 2. 7, neither is there any end of their *t.*
45. 3, I will give thee the *t.* of darkness.
Jer. 41. 8, slay us not, for we have *t.*
51. 13, waters abundant in *t.*
Dan. 11. 43, power over the *t.* of gold.
Mic. 6. 10, the *t.* of wickedness.
Matt. 6. 21; Luke 12 34, where your *t.* is.
12. 35, out of the good *t.* of the heart.
13. 44, like unto *t.* hid in a field.
52, out of his *t.* things new and old.
19. 21; Mark 10. 21; Luke 18. 22, *t.* in heaven.
Luke 12. 21, that layeth up *t.* for himself.
Col. 2. 3, in whom are hid *t.* of wisdom.
2 Cor. 4. 7, we have this *t.* in earthen vessels.
Heb. 11. 26, greater riches than the *t.* in Egypt.
James 5. 3, ye have heaped *t.*
See Deut. 32. 34; 33. 19; Is. 33. 6; Matt. 2. 11.
TREASURER. Neh. 13. 13; Is. 22. 15; Dan. 3. 2
TREASURY. Josh. 6. 19; Jer. 38. 11; Matt. 27. 6.
TREE. Deut. 20. 19, the *t.* is man's life.
Job 14. 7, there is hope of a *t.*
24. 20, wickedness shall be broken as a *t.*
Ps. 1. 3; Jer. 17. 8, like a *t.* planted.
104. 16, the *t.* of the Lord are full of sap.
Eccles. 11. 3, where the *t.* falleth.
Is. 56. 3, I am a dry *t.*
61. 3, called *t.* of righteousness.
Ezek. 15. 2, what is the vine *t.* more than any *t.*?
31. 9, all the *t.* of Eden envied him.
See Mark 8. 24; Luke 21. 29; Jude 12; Rev. 7. 3.
TREMBLE. Deut. 2. 25, the nations shall *t.*
Judg. 5. 4; Ps. 18. 7; 77. 18; 97. 4, the earth *t.*
Ezra 9. 4, then assembled to me every one that *t.*
Job 9. 6, the pillars thereof *t.*
26. 11, the pillars of heaven *t.*
Ps. 2. 11, rejoice with *t.*
60. 2, thou hast made earth to *t.*
99. 1, the Lord reigneth, let the people *t.*
104. 32, he looketh on the earth, and it *t.*
Eccles. 12. 3, the keepers of the house shall *t.*
Is. 14. 16, is this the man that made earth *t.*?
64. 2, that the nations may *t.* at thy presence.
66. 5, ye that *t.* at his word.
Jer. 5. 22, will ye not *t.* at my presence?
33. 9, they shall *t.* for all the goodness.
Amos 8. 8, shall not the land *t.* for this?
Acts 24. 25, Felix *t.*
James 2. 19, devils also believe, and *t.*
TRENCH. 1 Sam. 17. 20; 26. 5; Luke 19. 43.
TRESPASS. Gen. 31. 36, what is my *t.*?
50. 17, we pray thee forgive the *t.*
Ezra 9. 2, rulers have been chief in this *t.*
Ps. 68. 21, goeth on still in his *t.*
Matt. 6. 14, if ye forgive men their *t.*
18. 15, if thy brother *t.*, tell him his fault.
Luke 17. 3, if thy brother *t.* against thee.
2 Cor. 5. 19, not imputing their *t.*
Eph. 2 1, dead in *t.* and sins.
Col. 2. 13, having forgiven you all *t.*
See Num. 5. 6; 1 Kin. 8. 31; Ezek. 17. 20; 18. 24.
TRIAL. Job 9. 23, the *t.* of the innocent.
2 Cor. 8. 2, a great *t.* of affliction.
See Ezek. 21. 13; Heb. 11. 36; 1 Pet. 1. 7; 4. 12.
TRIBES. Ps. 105. 37, not one feeble among their *t.*
122. 4, whither the *t.* go up.
Is. 19. 13, they that are the stay of the *t.*
49. 6, my servant to raise up the *t.*
Hab. 3. 9, according to oaths of the *t.*
Matt. 24. 30, then shall all *t.* of the earth mourn.

See Num. 24. 2; Deut. 1. 13; 12. 5; 18. 5.
TRIBULATION. Deut. 4. 30, when thou art in *t.*
Judg. 10. 14, let them deliver you in *t.*
Matt. 13. 21, when *t.* ariseth.
24. 21, then shall be great *t.*
John 16. 33, in the world ye shall have *t.*
Acts 14. 22, through much *t.*
Rom. 5. 3, we glory in *t.* also. 12. 12, patient in *t.*
See 2 Cor. 1. 4; 7. 4; Eph. 3. 13; Rev. 7. 14.
TRIBUTARY. Deut. 20. 11; Judg. 1. 30; Lam. 1. 1.
TRIBUTE. Gen. 40. 15, a servant to *t.*
Num. 31. 37, the Lord's *t.*
Deut. 16. 10, *t.* of freewill offering.
Ezra 7. 24, not lawful to impose *t.*
Neh. 5. 4, borrowed money for king's *t.*
Prov. 12. 24, the slothful shall be under *t.*
See Matt. 17. 24; 22. 17; Luke 23. 2.
TRIM. 2 Sam. 19. 24; Jer. 2. 33; Matt. 25. 7.
TRIUMPH. Ex. 15. 1, he hath *t.* gloriously.
Ps. 25. 2, let not mine enemies *t.*
92. 4, I will *t.* in the works of thy hands.
2 Cor. 2. 14, which always causeth us to *t.*
Col. 2. 15, a shew of them openly, *t.* over them.
See 2. Sam. 1. 20; Job 20. 5; Ps. 47. 1.
TRODDEN. Job 22. 15, wicked men have *t.*
Ps. 119. 118, thou hast *t.* down all that err.
Is. 5. 5, the vineyard shall be *t.* down.
63. 3, I have *t.* the winepress alone.
Mic. 7. 10, now shall she be *t.* as mire.
Matt. 5. 13, salt to be *t.* under foot.
Luke 21. 24, Jerusalem shall be *t.* down.
Heb. 10. 29, hath *t.* under foot the Son of God.
See Deut. 1. 36; Judg. 5. 21; Is. 18. 12.
TRODE. 2 Kin. 14. 9; 2 Chr. 25. 18; Luke 12.
TROOP. 2 Sam. 22. 30; Ps. 18. 29; Hos. 7. 1.
TROUBLE (*n.*). Deut. 31. 17, many *t.* shall befall.
1 Chr. 22. 14, in my *t.* I prepared for the house.
Neh. 9. 32, let not the *t.* seem little.
Job 3. 26, yet *t.* came.
5. 6, neither doth *t.* spring out of the ground.
7, man is born to *t.* 19, shall deliver thee in
14. 1, of few days, and full of *t.* [six *t.*
30. 25, weep for him that was in *t.*
34. 29, he giveth quietness, who can make *t.*?
38. 23, I have reserved against the time of *t.*
Ps. 9. 9, a refuge in time of *t.* 22. 11, for *t.* is near.
25. 17, the *t.* of mine heart are enlarged.
22, redeem Israel out of all his *t.*
27. 5, in time of trouble he shall hide me.
46. 1, a very present help in *t.*
73. 5, they are not in *t.* as other men.
119. 143, *t.* and anguish have taken hold on me.
138. 7, though I walk in the midst of *t.*
Is. 17. 14, at eveningtide *t.*
30. 6, into the land of *t.* they will carry riches.
65. 16, because former *t.* are forgotten.
23, they shall not bring forth for *t.*
Jer. 2. 27, in time of *t.* they will say, save us.
8. 15, we looked for health, and behold *t.*
1 Cor. 7. 28, such shall have *t.* in the flesh.
2 Cor. 1. 4, able to comfort them in *t.*
TROUBLE. (*v.*). Josh. 7. 25, why hast thou *t.* us?
1 Kin. 18. 17, art thou he that *t.* Israel?
18, I have not *t.* Israel, but thou.
Job 4. 5, now it toucheth thee, and thou art *t.*
Ps. 3. 1, how are they increased that *t.* me!
77. 4, I am so *t.* that I cannot speak.
Prov. 25. 26, is as a *t.* fountain.
Is. 57. 20, the wicked are like the *t.* sea.
Dan. 5. 10, let not thy thoughts *t.* thee.
11. 44, tidings out of the north shall *t.* him.
Matt. 24. 6, see that ye be not *t.*
26. 10; Mark 14. 6, why *t.* ye the woman?
John 5. 4, an angel *t.* the water.
11. 33; 12. 27; 13. 21, Jesus groaned, and was *t.*
2 Cor. 4. 8; 7. 5, we are *t.* on every side.
Gal. 1. 7, there be some that *t.* you.
6. 17, let no man *t.* me.
See 2 Thess. 1. 7; 2. 2; Heb. 12. 15; 1 Pet. 3. 14.
TROUBLING. Job 3. 17; John 5. 4.
TRUCE. 2 Tim. 3. 3, men shall be *t.*-breakers.
TRUE. Gen. 42. 11, we are *t.* men.
1 Kin. 22. 16, tell me nothing but that which is *t.*
2 Chr. 15. 3, Israel hath been without the *t.* God.
Neh. 9. 13, thou gavest them *t.* laws.
Ps. 119. 160, thy word is *t.* from the beginning.
Prov. 14. 25, a *t.* witness delivereth souls.
Jer. 10. 10, the Lord is the *t.* God.
Matt. 22. 16; Mark 12. 14, we know that thou art *t.*
Luke 16. 11, the *t.* riches.
John 1. 9, that was the *t.* light. [bread.
4. 23, when the *t.* worshippers. 6. 32, the *t.*
10. 41, all things that John spake were *t.*
17. 3; 1 John 5. 20, to know thee the only *t.* God.
2 Cor. 6. 8, as deceivers, and yet *t.*
Eph. 4. 24, created in *t.* holiness.
Phil. 4. 8, whatsoever things are *t.*
Heb. 10. 22, draw near with a *t.* heart.
See Rev. 3. 7; 6. 10; 15. 3; 16. 7; 19. 9, 11; 21. 5.
TRUST. Job 13. 15, though he slay me, yet will I *t.*
39. 11, wilt thou *t.* him.
Ps. 25. 2; 31. 6; 55. 23; 56. 3; 143. 8, I *t.* in thee.
118. 8, better to *t.* in the Lord.
144. 2, he in whom I *t.*
Prov. 28. 26, he that *t.* in his own heart is a fool.
Is. 50. 10, let him *t.* in the name of the Lord.
Jer. 49. 11, let thy widows *t.* in me.
Mic. 7. 5, *t.* ye not in a friend.
Nah. 1. 7, the Lord knoweth them that *t.* in him.
Matt. 27. 43, he *t.* in God, let him deliver him.
Luke 18. 9, certain which *t.* in themselves.
See Jer. 17. 5; 2 Cor. 1. 9; 1 Tim. 4. 10.
TRUTH. Deut. 32. 4, a God of *t.*
Ps. 15. 2, speaketh the *t.* in his heart.
51. 6, desirest *t.* in the inward parts.
91. 4, his *t.* shall be thy shield.
117. 2, his *t.* endureth for ever.
119. 30, I have chosen the way of *t.*
Prov. 23. 23, buy the *t.*
Is. 59. 14, *t.* is fallen in the streets.
Jer. 9. 3, they are not valiant for the *t.*
Zech. 8. 16, speak every man *t.* to his neighbour.
Mal. 2. 6, the law of *t.* was in his mouth.
John 1. 14, full of grace and *t.*
8. 32, know the *t.*, and the *t.* shall make you free.
14. 6, I am the way, the *t.*, and the life.
16. 13, Spirit of *t.* will guide you into all *t.*
18. 38, what is *t.*?
Rom. 1. 18, who hold the *t.* in unrighteousness.
1 Cor. 5. 8, unleavened bread of sincerity and *t.*
2 Cor. 13. 8, do nothing against *t.*, but for the *t.*
Eph. 4. 15, speaking the *t.* in love.
1 Tim. 3. 15, the pillar and ground of *t.*
2 Tim. 2. 15, rightly dividing the word of *t.*
James 5. 19, if any err from the *t.*
See 1 Cor. 13. 6; 2 Tim. 3. 7; 1 John 3. 19; 5. 6.
TRY. 2 Chr. 32. 31, God left him, to *t.* him.
Job 23. 10, when he hath *t.* me.
Ps. 26. 2, *t.* my reins and my heart.
Jer. 9. 7; Zech. 13. 9, I will melt them and *t.* them.
1 Cor. 3. 13, shall *t.* every man's work.
James 1. 12, when *t.* he shall receive the crown.
1 John 4. 1, *t.* the spirits.
See Prov. 17. 3; Is. 28. 16; 1 Pet. 4. 12; Rev. 3. 18.
TURN. Job 23. 13, who can *t.* him?
Ps. 7. 12, if he *t.* not, he will whet his sword.
Prov. 1. 23, *t.* at my reproof.
Jer. 31. 18; Lam. 5. 21, *t.* thou me, and I shall be *t.*
Hos. 12. 6; Joel 2. 12, repent, and *t.*
Zech. 9. 12, *t.* you to the strong hold, ye prisoners.
Matt. 5. 39, *t.* the other also.
Acts 26. 18, to *t.* them from darkness to light.
2 Tim. 3. 5, from such *t.* away.
TWAIN. Is. 6. 2; Matt. 5. 41; 19. 5; Eph. 2. 15.
TWICE. Job 33. 14; Mark 14. 30; Luke 18. 12.
TWINKLING. 1 Cor. 15. 52, in the *t.* of an eye.

U.

UNADVISEDLY. Ps. 106. 33, he spake *u.*
UNAWARES. Luke 21. 34; Gal. 2. 4; Heb. 13. 2.
UNBELIEF. Mark 9. 24, help thou mine *u.*
Rom. 3. 3, shall *u.* make faith without effect?
11. 32, concluded all in *u.*
Heb. 3. 12, evil heart of *u.*
UNBLAMEABLE. Col. 1. 22; 1 Thess. 3. 13.
UNCERTAIN. 1 Cor. 9. 26; 14. 8; 1 Tim. 6. 17.
UNCLEAN. Acts 10. 28; Rom. 14. 14; 2 Cor. 6. 17.
UNCLOTHED. 2 Cor. 5. 4, not that we would be *u.*
UNCORRUPTNESS. Tit. 2. 7, shewing *u.*
UNCTION. 1 John 2. 20, an *u.* from the Holy One.
UNDEFILED. Ps. 119. 1, blessed are the *u.*
James 1. 27, pure religion and *u.*
1 Pet. 1. 4, an inheritance *u.*
See Cant. 5. 2; 6. 9; Heb. 7. 26; 13. 4.
UNDER. Rom. 3. 9; 1 Cor. 9. 27; Gal. 3. 10.
UNDERSTAND. Ps. 19. 12, who can *u.* his errors?
73. 17, then *u.* I their end.
119. 100, I *u.* more than the ancients.
139. 2, thou *u.* my thought afar off.
Prov. 8. 9, all plain to him that *u.*
Prov. 20. 24, how can a man *u.* his own way?
29. 19, though he *u.* he will not answer.
Is. 6. 9, hear ye indeed, but *u.* not.
28. 19, a vexation only to *u.* the report.
Jer. 9. 24, let him glory in this, that he *u.* me.
Dan. 10. 12, thou didst set thine heart to *u.*
12. 10, the wicked shall not *u.*, the wise shall *u.*
Hos. 14. 9, who is wise, and he shall *u.*
Matt. 13. 51, have ye *u.* all these things?
24. 15, whoso readeth, let him *u.*
Luke 24. 45, they that might *u.* the scriptures.
John 8. 43, why do ye not *u.* my speech?
Rom. 3. 11, there is none that *u.*
15. 21, they that have not heard shall *u.*
1 Cor. 13. 2, though I *u.* all mysteries.
11, I *u.* as a child.
See 1 Cor. 14. 2; Heb. 11. 3; 2 Pet. 2. 12; 3. 16.
UNDERSTANDING. Deut. 4. 6, wisdom and *u.*
1 Kin. 3. 11, hast asked for thyself *u.*
4. 29, gave Solomon wisdom and *u.*
7. 14, filled with wisdom and *u.*
1 Chr. 12. 32, men that had *u.* of the times.
2 Chr. 26. 5, had *u.* in visions.
Job 12. 13, he hath counsel and *u.*
20, he taketh away the *u.* of the aged.
17. 4, thou hast hid their heart from *u.*
28. 12, where is the peace of *u.*?
32. 8, the Almighty giveth them *u.*
38. 36, who hath given *u.* to the heart?
39. 17, neither imparted to her *u.*
Ps. 47. 7, sing ye praises with *u.*
49. 3, the meditation of my heart shall be of *u.*
119. 34. 73, 125, 144, 169, give me *u.*
99, I have more *u.* than my teachers.
104, through thy precepts I get *u.*
147. 5, his *u.* is infinite.
Prov. 2. 2, apply thine heart to *u.* [own *u.*
11, *u.* shall keep thee. 3. 5, lean not to thine
19, by *u.* hath he established the heavens.
4. 5, 7, get wisdom, get *u.*
8. 1, doth not *u.* put forth her voice?
9. 6, go in the way of *u.*
10, the knowledge of the holy is *u.*
14. 29, he that is slow to wrath is of great *u.*
16. 22, *u.* is a wellspring of life.
17. 24, wisdom is before him that hath *u.*
19. 8, he that keepeth *u.* shall find good.
21. 30, there is no *u.* against the Lord.
Prov. 24. 3, by *u.* an house is established.
30. 2, have not the *u.* of a man.
Eccles. 9. 11, nor yet riches to men of *u.*
Is. 11. 2, the spirit of *u.* shall rest on him.
27. 11, it is a people of no *u.*
29 14, the *u.* of prudent men shall be hid.
40. 14, who shewed him the way of *u.*?
28, there is no searching of his *u.*
Jer. 3. 15, pastors shall feed you with *u.*
Ezek. 28. 4, with thy *u.* thou hast gotten riches.
Dan. 4. 34, mine *u.* returned.
Matt. 15. 16; Mark 7. 18, are ye also without *u.*?
Mark 12. 33, to love him with all the *u.*
Luke 2. 47, astonished at his *u.*
24. 45, then opened he their *u.*
1 Cor. 1. 19, bring to nothing *u.* of prudent.
14. 15, I will pray with the *u.* also.
20, be not children in *u.*
Eph. 4. 18, having the *u.* darkened.
Phil. 4. 7, the peace of God, which passeth all *u.*
See Col. 1. 9; 2. 2; 2 Tim. 2. 7; 1 John 5. 20.
UNDERTAKE. Is. 38. 14, *u.* for me.
UNDONE. Josh. 11. 15; Is. 6. 5; Matt. 23. 23.
UNEQUAL. Ezek. 18. 25, 29; 2 Cor. 6. 14.
UNFAITHFUL. Ps. 78. 57; Prov. 25. 19.
UNFRUITFUL. Matt. 13. 22; Eph. 5. 11; 2 Pet. 1. 8.
UNGODLINESS. Rom 1. 18; 2 Tim. 2. 16.
UNGODLY. 2 Chr. 19. 2, shouldest thou help the *u.*?
Job 16. 11, God hath delivered me to the *u.*
Ps. 1. 1, the counsel of the *u.*
6, the way of the *u.* shall perish.
43. 1, plead my cause against an *u.* nation.
Prov. 16. 27, an *u.* man diggeth up evil.
Rom. 5. 6, Christ died for the *u.*
1 Pet. 4. 18, where shall the *u.* appear?
2 Pet. 3. 7, perdition of *u.* men.
See Rom. 4. 5; 1 Tim. 1. 9; 2 Pet. 2. 5; Jude 15.
UNHOLY. Lev. 10. 10; 1 Tim. 1. 9; 2 Tim. 3. 2.
UNITE. Gen. 49. 6; Ps. 86. 11.
UNITY. Ps. 133. 1; Eph. 4. 3, 13.
UNJUST. Prov. 28. 8, he that by *u.* gain.
Zeph. 3. 5, the *u.* knoweth no shame.
Matt. 5. 45, he sendeth rain on the just and *u.*
Luke 18. 6, hear what the *u.* judge saith.
Acts 24. 15, a resurrection both of the just and *u.*
1 Cor. 6. 1, go to law before the *u.*
1 Pet. 3. 18, suffered, the just for the *u.*
Rev. 22. 11, he that is *u.*, let him be *u.* still.
UNKNOWN. Acts 17. 23; 1 Cor. 14. 2; 2 Cor. 6. 9.
UNLAWFUL. Acts 10. 28; 2 Pet. 2. 8.
UNLEARNED. Acts 4. 13; 1 Cor. 14. 16.
UNMINDFUL. Deut. 32. 18, thou art *u.*
UNMOVEABLE. Acts 27. 41; 1 Cor. 15. 58.
UNPERFECT. Ps. 139. 16, yet being *u.*
UNPREPARED. 2 Cor. 9. 4, find you *u.*
UNPROFITABLE. Job 15. 3, *u.* talk.
Matt. 25. 30; Luke 17. 10, *u.* servant.
UNPUNISHED. Jer. 25. 29; 49. 12, shall not be *u.*
See Jer. 30. 11; 46. 28.
UNQUENCHABLE. Matt. 3. 12; Luke 3. 17.
UNREASONABLE. Acts 25. 27; 2 Thess. 3. 2.
UNREPROVEABLE. Col. 1. 22, *u.* in his sight.
UNRIGHTEOUS. Ex. 23. 1, an *u.* witness.
Is. 10. 1, decree *u.* decrees.
55. 7, let the *u.* man forsake his thoughts.
Rom. 3. 5, is God *u.*?
Heb. 6. 10, God is not *u.* to forget your work.
See Deut. 25. 16; Ps. 71. 4; Luke 16. 11; 1 Cor. 6. 9.
UNRIGHTEOUSNESS. Luke 16. 9, mammon of *u.*
Rom. 1. 18, hold the truth in *u.*
2. 8, to them that obey *u.*
3. 5, if our *u.* commend righteousness, [God?
6. 13, instruments of *u.* 9. 14, is there *u.* with
2 Cor. 6. 14, what fellowship with *u.*?
2 Thess. 2. 12, had pleasure in *u.*
2 Pet. 2. 13, receive the reward of *u.* [is sin.
1 John 1. 9, cleanse us from all *u.* 5. 17, all *u.*
See Lev. 19. 15; Ps. 92. 15; Jer. 22. 13; John 7. 18.
UNRULY. 1 Thess. 5. 14; Tit. 1. 6. [eaten?
UNSAVOURY. Job 6. 6, can that which is *u.* be
UNSEARCHABLE. Job 5. 9; Ps. 145. 3; Rom 11. 33.
UNSEEMLY. Rom. 1. 27; 1 Cor. 13. 5.
UNSKILFUL. Heb. 5. 13, is *u.* in the word.
UNSPEAKABLE. 2 Cor. 9. 15; 12. 4; 1 Pet. 1. 8.
UNSPOTTED. James 1. 27, *u.* from the world.
UNSTABLE. Gen. 49. 4; James 1. 8; 2 Pet. 2. 14.
UNTHANKFUL. Luke 6. 35; 2 Tim. 3. 2.
UNWASHEN. Matt. 15. 20; Mark 7. 2, 5.
UNWISE. Deut. 32. 6; Hos. 13. 13; Rom. 1. 14.
UNWORTHY. Acts 13. 46; 1 Cor. 6. 2; 11. 27.
UPBRAID. Matt. 11. 20; Mark 16. 14; James 1. 5.
UPHOLD. Ps. 51. 12, *u.* me with thy free spirit.
54. 4, with them that *u.* my soul.
119. 116, *u.* me according to thy word.
145. 14, the Lord *u.* all that fall.
Is. 41. 10, I will *u.* thee with right hand.
42. 1, my servant, whom I *u.*
63. 5, wondered there was none to *u.*
Heb. 1. 3, *u.* all things by the word of his power.
See Ps. 37. 17; 41. 12; 63. 8; Prov. 20. 28.
UPPERMOST. Matt. 23. 6; Mark 12. 39.
UPRIGHT. Job 12. 4, *u.* man is laughed to scorn.
17. 8, *u.* men shall be astonied.

Ps. 19. 13, then shall I be u.
28. 8; 92. 15, good and u. is the Lord.
37. 14, such as be of u. conversation.
49. 14, the u. shall have dominion.
111. 1, the assembly of the u.
125. 4, that are u. in their hearts.
Prov. 2. 21, the u. shall dwell in the land.
11. 3, the integrity of the u.
20, such as are u. in their way.
14. 11, the tabernacle of the u.
15. 8, the prayer of the u. is his delight.
28. 10, the u. shall have good things.
Eccles. 7. 29, God hath made man u.
Cant. 1. 4, the u. love thee.
See Is. 26. 7; Jer. 10. 5; Mic. 7. 2; Hab. 2. 4.
UPRIGHTLY. Ps. 58. 1; 75. 2, do ye judge u.?
84. 11, withhold no good from them that walk u.
Prov. 10. 9; 15. 21; 28. 18, he that walketh u.
Is. 33. 15, he that speaketh u.
See Ps. 15. 2; Amos 5. 10; Mic. 2. 7; Gal. 2. 14.
UPRIGHTNESS. 1 Kin. 3. 6, in u. of heart.
1 Chr. 29. 17, thou hast pleasure in u.
Job 4. 6, the u. of thy ways.
33. 23, to shew unto man his u.
Ps. 25. 21, let u. preserve me.
143. 10, lead me into the land of u.
Prov. 2. 13, who leave the paths of u.
See Ps. 111. 8; Prov. 14. 2; 28. 6; Is. 26. 7, 10.
UPROAR. Matt. 26. 5; Mark 14. 2; Acts 17. 5.
UPWARD. Job 5. 7; Eccles. 3. 21; Is. 38. 14.
URGE. Gen. 33. 11; 2 Kin. 2. 17; Luke 11. 53.
URGENT. Ex. 12. 33; Dan. 3. 22.
USE. Matt. 6. 7, u. not vain repetitions.
1 Cor. 7. 31, they that u. this world.
Gal. 5. 13, u. not liberty for an occasion.
1 Tim. 1. 8, if a man u. it lawfully.
See Ps. 119. 132; 1 Cor. 9. 12; 1 Tim. 5. 23.
USURP. 1 Tim. 2. 12, I suffer not a woman to u.
UTTER. Ps. 78. 2, I will u. dark sayings.
106. 2, who can u. the mighty acts?
119. 171, my lips shall u. praise.
Prov. 1. 20, wisdom u. her voice.
23. 33, thine heart shall u. perverse things.
29. 11, a fool u. all his mind.
Eccles. 5. 2, let not thine heart be hasty to u.
Rom. 8. 26, which cannot be u.
2 Cor. 12. 4, not lawful for a man to u.
Heb. 5. 11, many things hard to be u.
See Job 33. 3; Is. 48. 20; Joel 2. 11; Matt. 13. 35.
UTTERANCE. Acts 2. 4, as the Spirit gave u.
See 1 Cor. 1. 5; 2 Cor. 8. 7; Eph. 6. 19; Col. 4. 3.
UTTERLY. Ps. 119. 8, forsake me not u.
Jer. 23. 39, I will u. forget you.
Zeph. 1. 2, I will u. consume all things.
2 Pet. 2. 12, these shall u. perish.
See Deut. 7. 2; Neh. 9. 31; Is. 40. 30; Rev. 18. 8.
UTTERMOST. Matt. 5. 26; 1 Thess. 2. 16.

V.

VAGABOND. Ps. 109. 10; Acts 19. 13.
VAIL. Matt. 27. 51; 2 Cor. 3. 14; Heb. 6. 19.
VAIN. Ex. 5. 9, not regard v. words.
20. 7; Deut. 5. 11, not take name of the Lord in v.
Deut. 32. 47, it is not a v. thing for you.
2 Sam. 6. 20, as one of the v. fellows.
2 Kin. 18. 20; Is. 36. 5, they are but v. words.
Job 11. 12, v. man would be wise.
16. 3, shall v. words have an end?
21. 34, how then comfort ye me in v.?
Ps. 2. 1; Acts 4. 25, the people imagine a v. thing.
26. 4, I have not sat with v. persons.
33. 17, an horse is a v. thing for safety.
39. 6, every man walketh in a v. shew.
60. 11; 108. 12, v. is the help of man.
89. 47, wherefore hast thou made men in v.?
127. 1, labour in v., the watchman waketh in v.
Prov. 12. 11; 28. 19, followeth v. persons.
Eccles. 6. 12, all the days of his v. life.
Is. 1. 13, bring no more v. oblations.
45. 18, he created it not in v.
45. 19, I said not, Seek ye me in v.
49. 4; 65. 23, laboured in v.
Jer. 3. 23, in v. is salvation hoped for.
10. 3, the customs of the people are v.
46. 11, in v. shalt thou use medicines.
Mal. 3. 14, ye have said, It is v. to serve God.
Matt. 6. 7, use not v. repetitions.
15. 9; Mark 7. 7, in v. do they worship me.
Rom. 13. 4, he beareth not the sword in v.
1 Cor. 15. 2, unless ye have believed in v.
2 Cor. 6. 1, receive not the grace of God in v.
Gal. 2. 2, lest I should run in v.
Tit. 1. 10, unruly and v. talkers.
James 1. 26, this man's religion is v.
1 Pet. 1. 18, redeemed from v. conversation.
See Prov. 1. 17; Rom. 1. 21; Gal. 5. 26; Phil. 2. 3.
VALIANT. 1 Sam. 18. 17, be v. for me.
1 Kin. 1. 42, for thou art a v. man.
Is. 10. 13, put down the inhabitants like a v. man.
Jer. 9. 3, they are not v. for truth.
Heb. 11. 34, waxed v. in fight.
See Ps. 60. 12; 118. 15; Is. 33. 7; Nah. 2. 3.
VALUE. Job 13. 4, physicians of no v.
Matt. 10. 31; Luke 12. 7, of more v.
See Lev. 27. 16; Job 28. 16; Matt. 27. 9.
VANISH. Is. 51. 6; 1 Cor. 13. 8; Heb. 8. 13.
VANITY. Job 7. 3, to possess months of v.
15. 31, v. shall be his recompence.
35. 13, God will not hear v.
Ps. 12. 2, speak v. every one with his neighbour.
39. 5, every man at his best state is v. [to v.
62. 9, are v., lighter than v. 144. 4, man is like
Prov. 13. 11, wealth gotten by v.
30. 8, remove from me v.
Eccles. 6. 11, many things increase v.
11. 10, childhood and youth are v.
Is. 30. 28, with the sieve of v.
Jer. 18. 15, they have burned incense to v. [v.
Hab. 2. 13, the people shall weary themselves for
Rom. 8. 20, the creature was made subject to v.
Eph. 4. 17, walk in v. of mind.
2 Pet. 2. 18, great swelling words of v.
See Eccles. 1. 2; Jer. 10. 8; 14. 22; Acts 14. 15.
VARIABLENESS. James 1. 17, with whom is no v.
VARIANCE. Matt. 10. 35; Gal. 5. 20.
VAUNT. Judg. 7. 2; 1 Cor. 13. 4.
VEHEMENT. Cant. 8. 6; Mark 14. 31; 2 Cor. 7. 11.
VENGEANCE. Deut. 32. 35, to me belongeth v.
Prov. 6. 34; Is. 34. 8; 61. 2; Jer. 51. 6, the day of v.
Is. 59. 17, garments of v. for clothing.
Acts 28. 4, whom v. suffereth not to live.
Jude 7, the v. of eternal fire.
See Mic. 5. 15; Nah. 1. 2; Luke 21. 22; Rom 12. 19.
VERILY. Gen. 42. 21; Ps. 58. 11; 73. 13; Mark 9. 12.
VERITY. Ps. 111. 7; 1 Tim. 2. 7.
VESSEL. 2 Kin. 4. 6, there is not a v. more.
Ps. 31. 12, I am like a potter's v.
Is. 66. 20, bring an offering in a clean v.
Jer. 22. 28, a v. wherein is no pleasure.
25. 34, fall like a pleasant v.
Matt. 13. 48, gathered the good into v.
25. 4, the wise took oil in their v.
Acts 9. 15, he is a chosen v. unto me.
Rom. 9. 22, the v. of wrath. 23, the v. of mercy
1 Thess. 4. 4, to possess his v. in sanctification.
2 Tim. 2. 21, he shall be a v. to honour.
1 Pet. 3. 7, honour to the wife, as to weaker v.
See Is. 52. 11; 65. 4; Jer. 14. 3; Mark 11. 16.
VESTRY. 2 Kin. 10. 22, him that was over the v.
VESTURE. Gen. 41. 42; Ps. 22. 18; 102. 26.
VEX. Ex. 22. 21; Lev. 19. 33, not v. a stranger.
Num. 33. 55, those ye let remain shall v. you.
2 Sam. 12. 18, how will he v. himself?
Job 19. 2, how long will ye v. my soul?
Is. 11. 13, Judah shall not v. Ephraim.
Ezek. 32. 9, I will v. the hearts of many.
Matt. 15. 22, my daughter is grievously v.
2 Pet. 2. 8, v. his righteous soul.
VEXATION. Eccles. 1. 14; 2. 22; Is. 9. 1; 28. 19.
VICTORY. 2 Sam. 19. 2, v. turned to mourning.
1 Chr. 29. 11, thine is the v.
Ps. 98. 1, hath gotten him the v.
Matt. 12. 20, send forth judgment unto v.
1 John 5. 4, this is the v., even our faith.
See Is. 25. 8; 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55, 57.
VICTUALS. Ex. 12. 39, neither had prepared v.
Josh. 9. 14, the men took of their v.
Neh. 10. 31, bring v. on the sabbath.
13. 15, in the day wherein they sold v.
Matt. 14. 15; Luke 9. 12, into villages to buy v.
See Gen. 14. 11; Judg. 17. 10; 1 Sam. 22. 10.
VIEW. Josh 2. 7; 7. 2; 2 Kin. 2. 7; Neh. 2. 13.
VIGILANT. 1 Tim. 3. 2; 1 Pet. 5. 8.
VILE. 1 Sam. 3. 13, made themselves v.
Job 18. 3, wherefore are we reputed v.?
40. 4, I am v., what shall I answer thee?
Ps. 15. 4; Is. 32. 5; Dan. 11. 21, a v. person.
Jer. 15. 19, take the precious from the v.
Lam. 1. 11, see, O Lord, for I am become v.
Nah. 3. 6, I will make thee v.
Rom. 1. 26, gave them up to v. affections.
Phil. 3. 21, shall change our v. body.
James 2. 2, a poor man in v. raiment.
VILLANY. Is. 32. 6; Jer. 29. 23.
VINE. Deut. 32. 32, their v. is of the v. of Sodom.
Judg. 13. 14, not eat any thing that cometh of the
1 Kin. 4. 25, dwelt every man under his v. [v.
2 Kin. 18. 31; Is. 36. 16, eat every man of his own v.
Ps. 80. 8, a v. out of Egypt.
128. 3, thy wife as a fruitful v.
Is. 24. 7, new wine mourneth, the v. languisheth.
Hos. 10. 1, Israel is an empty v.
Mic 4. 4, they shall sit every man under his v.
Mark 14. 25; Luke 22. 18, this fruit of the v.
John 15. 1, I am the true v.
See Deut. 8. 8; Cant. 2. 25; Joel 1. 7; Hab. 3. 17.
VINTAGE. Job 24. 6; Is. 16. 10; 32. 10; Mic 7. 1.
VIOL. Is. 5. 12; 14. 11; Amos 5. 23; 6. 5.
VIOLENCE. Gen. 6. 11, earth was filled with v.
Ps. 11. 5, him that loveth v.
55. 9, I have seen v. in the city.
58. 2, weigh the v. of your hands.
72. 14, redeem their soul from v.
73. 6, v. covereth them as a garment.
Prov. 4. 17, they drink the wine of v.
10. 6, v. covereth the mouth of the wicked.
Is. 53. 9, because he had done no v.
60. 18, v. shall no more be heard.
Ezek. 8. 17; 28. 16, they have filled the land with v.
Amos 3. 10, store up v. in their palaces.
Hab. 1. 3, v. is before me.
Mal. 2. 16, one covereth v. with his garment.
Matt. 11. 12, the kingdom of heaven suffereth v.
Luke 3. 14, do v. to no man.
See Mic. 2. 2; 6. 12; Zeph. 1. 9; Heb. 11. 34.
VIOLENT. Ps. 7. 16, his v. dealing.
18. 48; 140. 1; Prov. 16. 29, the v. man.
See 2 Sam. 22. 49; Eccles. 5. 8; Matt. 11. 12.
VIOLENTLY. Is. 22. 18; Matt. 8. 32; Mark 5. 13.
VIRGIN. Is. 23. 12; 47. 1; 62. 5; Jer. 14. 17.
VIRTUE. Mark 5. 30; Luke 6. 19; 8. 46; Phil 4. 8.
VIRTUOUS. Ruth 3. 11; Prov. 12. 4; 31. 10, 29.
VISAGE. Is. 52. 14; Lam. 4. 8; Dan. 3. 19.
VISION. Job 20. 8, as a v. of the night. [ish.
Prov. 29. 18, where there is no v., the people per-
Is. 22. 1, the valley of v. 28. 7, they err in v.
Lam. 2. 9, prophets find no v. from the Lord.
Hos. 12. 10, I have multiplied v.
Joel 2. 28; Acts 2. 17, young men shall see v.
Zech. 13. 4, ashamed every one of his v.
Matt. 17. 9, tell the v. to no man.
Luke 24. 23, they had seen a v. of angels.
Acts 26. 19, not disobedient to heavenly v.
See Job 4. 13; Ezek. 1. 1; 8. 3; Mic. 3. 6.
VISIT. Gen. 50. 24; Ex. 13. 19, God will v. you.
Ex. 20. 5; 34. 7; Deut. 5. 9, v. the iniquity of the fathers.
32. 34, when I v., I will v. their sin upon them.
Ruth 1. 6, how the Lord had v. his people.
Job 5. 24, thou shalt v. thy habitation.
Job 7. 18, shouldest v. him every morning.
Ps. 8. 4; Heb. 2. 6, son of man, that thou v. him.
106. 4, v. me with thy salvation.
Jer. 5. 9; 19. 9, shall I not v. for these things?
29. 10, I will v., and perform my good word.
Ezek. 38. 8, after many days thou shalt be v.
Matt. 25. 36, I was sick, and ye v. me.
Acts 15. 14, how God did v. the Gentiles.
James 1. 27, to v. the fatherless and widows.
See Job 31. 14; Luke 1. 68, 78; 7. 16.
VISITATION. Job 10. 12, thy v. hath preserved.
Is. 10. 3; 1 Pet. 2. 12, in the day of v.
VOCATION. Eph. 4. 1, worthy of the v.
VOICE. Gen. 4. 10, v. of thy brother's blood.
27. 22, the v. is Jacob's v.
Ex. 23. 21, obey his v., provoke him not.
24. 3, all the people answered with one v.
32. 18, it is not the v. of them that shout.
Deut. 4. 33, ever people hear v. of God, and live?
Josh. 6. 10, nor make any noise with thy v.
1 Sam. 24. 16; 26. 17, is this thy v.?
1 Kin. 19. 12, after the fire, a still small v.
2 Kin. 4. 31, there was neither v. nor hearing.
Job 3. 7, let no joyful v. come therein.
30. 31, into the v. of them that weep.
40. 9, canst thou thunder with a v. like him?
Ps. 5. 3, my v. shalt thou hear in the morning.
31. 22; 86. 6, the v. of my supplications.
42. 4, with the v. of joy.
95. 7, to day, if ye will hear his v.
103. 20, the v. of his word.
Prov. 1. 20, wisdom uttereth her v. in the streets.
5. 13, not obeyed the v. of my teachers.
8. 1, doth not understanding put forth her v.?
4, my v. is to the sons of man.
Eccles. 5. 3, a fool's v. is known.
12. 4, rise up at the v. of the bird.
Cant. 2. 8; 5. 2, the v. of my beloved. [thy v.
12, the v. of the turtle is heard. 14, sweet is
Is. 13. 2, exalt the v. unto them.
6, the v. said, Cry. 48. 20, with a v. of singing.
52. 8, with the v. together shall they sing.
65. 19, the v. of weeping shall be no more heard.
66. 6, a v. of noise, a v. from the temple.
Jer. 7. 34, the v. of mirth, and the v. of gladness.
30. 19, the v. of them that make merry.
48. 3, a v. of crying shall be.
Ezek. 23. 42, a v. of a multitude at ease.
33. 32, one that hath a pleasant v.
43. 2, v. like a noise of many waters.
Nah. 2. 7, lead her as with the v. of doves.
Matt. 12. 19, neither shall any man hear his v.
Lk. 23. 23, v. of them and chief priests prevailed.
John 5. 25, dead shall hear the v. of Son of God.
10. 4, the sheep follow, for they know his v.
5, they know not the v. of strangers.
12. 30, this v. came not because of me. [my v.
18. 37, every one that is of the truth heareth
Acts 12. 14, and when she knew Peter's v.
26. 10, I gave my v. against them.
1 Cor. 14. 10, there are so many v. in the world.
19, that by my v. I might teach others.
Gal. 4. 20, I desire now to change my v.
1 Thess. 4. 16, descend with v. of archangel.
2 Pet. 2. 16, the dumb ass speaking with man's v.
Rev. 3. 20, if any man hear my v.
4. 5, out of the throne proceeded v.
See Gen. 3. 17; Ps. 58. 5; John 3. 29; Acts 12. 22.
VOID. Gen. 1. 2; Jer. 4. 23, without form, and v.
Deut. 32. 28, a people v. of counsel.
Ps. 89. 39, made v. the covenant.
119. 126, they have made v. thy law.
Prov. 11. 12, v. of wisdom.
Is. 55. 11, my word shall not return to me v.
Jer. 19. 7, make v. the counsel of Judah.
Nah. 2. 10, empty, v., and waste.
Acts 24. 16, a conscience v. of offence.
See Num. 30. 12; Rom. 3. 31; 4. 14.
VOLUME. Ps. 40. 7; Heb. 10. 7.
VOLUNTARY. Lev. 1. 3; 7. 16; Ezek 46. 12.
VOMIT. Job 20. 15; Prov. 26. 11; 2 Pet. 2. 22.
VOW (n.). Gen. 28. 20; 31. 13, Jacob vowed a v.
Num. 29. 39, these ye shall do beside your v.
Deut. 12. 6, thither bring your v.
Judg. 11. 30, Jephthah vowed a v., and said.
39, her father did with her according to his v.
1 Sam. 1. 21, Elkanah went up to offer his v.
Job 22. 27, thou shalt pay thy v.
Ps. 22. 25; 66. 13; 116. 14, I will pay my v.
50. 14, pay thy v. unto the most High.

56. 12, thy v. are upon me, O God.
61. 5, for thou hast heard my v.
8, that I may daily perform my v.
65. 1, to thee shall the v. be performed.
Prov. 7. 14, this day have I paid my v.
20. 25, after v. to make enquiry.
31. 2, the son of my v.
Eccles. 5. 4, when thou vowest a v.
Is. 19. 21, they shall vow a v. unto the Lord.
Jonah 1. 16, feared the Lord, and made v.
Acts 18. 18, shorn his head, for he had a v.
21. 23, four men which have a v. on them.
See 2 Sam. 15. 7; Jer. 44. 25; Nah. 1. 15.
VOW (v.). Deut. 23. 22, if thou forbear to v.
Ps. 76. 11, v., and pay to the Lord your God.
132. 2, and v. to the mighty God.
See Num. 21. 2; Eccles. 5. 5; Jonah 2. 9.

W.

WAG. Jer. 18. 16; Lam. 2. 15; Zeph. 2. 15.
WAGES. Gen. 29. 15, what shall thy w. be?
30. 28, appoint me thy w.
31. 7, changed my w. ten times.
Ex. 2. 9, nurse this child, I will give w.
Jer. 22. 13, useth service without w.
Hag. 1. 6, earneth w. to put in bag with holes.
Luke 3. 14, be content with your w.
John 4. 36, he that reapeth receiveth w.
Rom. 6. 23, the w. of sin is death.
2 Pet. 2. 15, the w. of unrighteousness.
See Ezek. 29. 18; Mal. 3. 5; 2 Cor. 11. 18.
WAGONS. Gen. 45. 19; Num. 7. 7; Ezek. 23. 24.
WAIL. Ezek. 32. 18, w. for the multitude.
Amos 5. 16, w. shall be in all streets.
Mic. 1. 8, therefore I will w. and howl.
Matt. 13. 42, there shall be w. and gnashing.
Mark 5. 38, he seeth them that w. greatly.
Rev. 1. 7, all kindreds of the earth shall w.
18. 15, the merchants shall stand afar off w.
See Est. 4. 3; Jer. 9. 10, 19, 20; Ezek. 7. 11.
WAIT. Gen. 49. 18, I have w. for thy salvation.
Num. 35. 20; Jer. 9. 8, by laying of w.
2 Kin. 6. 33, should I w. for the Lord any longer.
Job 14. 14, I will w. till my change come.
15. 22, he is w. for of the sword.
17. 13, if I w., the grave is my house.
29. 21, to me men w., and kept silence.
23, they w. for me as for rain.
30. 26, when I w. for light, darkness came.
Ps. 25. 3; 69. 6, let none that w. be ashamed.
27. 14; 37. 34; Prov. 20. 22, w. on the Lord.
33. 20, our soul w. for the Lord.
52. 9, I will w. on thy name.
62. 1; 130. 6, my soul w. upon God.
5, w. only on God. 65. 1, praise w. for thee.
69. 3, mine eyes fail while I w. for God.
104. 27, these all w. upon thee.
106. 13, they w. not for counsel.
123. 2, so our eyes w. on the Lord.
Prov. 27. 18, he that w. on his master.
Is. 30. 18, the Lord w. to be gracious.
40. 31, they that w. on the Lord shall renew.
42. 4, the isles shall w. for his law.
59. 9, we w. for light.
64. 4, prepared for him that w. for him.
Lam. 3. 26, good that a man hope and quietly w.
Dan. 12. 12, blessed is he that w.
Hab. 2. 3, though the vision tarry, w. for it.
Zech. 11. 11, the poor of the flock that w. upon me.
Mark 15. 43, who also w. for the kingdom of God.
Luke 2. 25, w. for the consolation of Israel.
12. 36, like unto men that w. for their lord.
Acts 1. 4, but w. for promise of the Father.
Rom. 8. 23, groan, w. for the adoption.
25, then do we with patience w. for it.
12. 7, let us w. on our ministering.
1 Cor. 9. 13, they which w. at altar are partakers.
Gal. 5. 5, we w. for the hope.
1 Thess. 1. 10, to w. for his Son from heaven.
See Num. 8. 10; Neh. 12. 44; Is. 8. 17.
WAKE. Ps. 139. 18, when I w. I am still with thee.
Jer. 51. 39, sleep a perpetual sleep, and not w.
Joel 3. 9, prepare war, w. up the mighty men.
Zech. 4. 1, the angel came again, and w. me.
1 Thess. 5. 10, whether we w. or sleep.
See Ps. 77. 4; 127. 1; Cant. 5. 2; Is. 50. 4.
WALK. Gen. 17. 1, w. before me, and be perfect.
24. 40, the Lord before whom I w.
48. 15, before whom my fathers did w.
Ex. 16. 4, whether they will w. in my law.
18. 20, the way wherein they must w.
Lev. 26. 12, I will w. among you.
Deut. 23. 14, God w. in midst of the camp.
Judg. 5. 10, speak, ye that w. by the way.
2 Sam. 2. 29, Abner and his men w. all that night.
Job 18. 8, he w. on a snare.
22. 14, he w. in the circuit of heaven.
29. 3, when by his light I w. through darkness.
Ps. 23. 4, though I w. through the valley.
26. 11, as for me, I will w. in mine integrity.
48. 12, w. about Zion, and go round about her.
55. 14, we w. to house of God in company.
56. 13, that I may w. before God in the light.
84. 11, from them that w. uprightly.
91. 6, the pestilence that w. in darkness.
104. 3, who w. upon wings of the wind.
116. 9, I will w. before the Lord.
138. 7, though I w. in the midst of trouble.
Prov. 10. 9; 28. 18, he that w. uprightly w. surely.
13. 20, he that w. with wise men shall be wise.
19. 1; 28. 6, better is the poor that w. in integrity.
28. 26, whoso w. wisely shall be delivered.
Eccles. 2. 14, the fool w. in darkness.
Is. 2. 5, let us w. the light of the Lord.
9. 2, the people that w. in darkness.
20. 3, as my servant hath w. naked and bare- [foot.
30. 21, a voice saying, This is the way, w. in it.
35. 9, the redeemed shall w. there.
50. 10, that w. in darkness, and hath no light.
11, w. in the light of your fire.
Jer. 6. 16, ask the good way, and w. therein.
10. 23, it is not in man that w. to direct his steps.
Ezek. 28. 14, hast w. in midst of stones of fire.
Dan. 4. 37, those that w. in pride.
Hos. 14. 9, the just shall w. in them.
Amos 3. 3, can two w. together?
Mic. 6. 8, to w. humbly with thy God.
Nah. 2. 11, where the lion w.
Zech. 1. 11, we have w. to and fro.
Mal. 3. 14, what profit that we have w. mourn- [fully?
Acts 3. 6, arise, and w.
Matt. 12. 43; Luke 11. 24, w. through dry places.
14. 29, he w. on the water.
Mark 16. 12, he appeared to two of them, as they [w.
Luke 13. 33, I must w. to day and to morrow.
John 8. 12, shall not w. in darkness.
11. 9, if any man w. in the day.
Rom. 4. 12, who w. in steps of that faith.
6. 4, w. in newness of life.
8. 1, who w. not after the flesh, but after the [Spirit.
2 Cor. 5. 7, we w. by faith.
Gal. 6. 16, as many as w. according to this rule.
Eph. 2. 2; Col. 3. 7, in time past ye w.
10, ordained that we should w. in them.
4. 1, w. worthy of the vocation.
17, that ye w. not as other Gentiles.
Phil. 3. 17, mark them which w.
18, many w., of whom I told you.
Col. 1. 10; 1 Thess. 2. 12, w. worthy of the Lord.
1 Thess. 4. 1, how ye ought to w. 12, w. honestly.
2 Thess. 3. 6, from every brother that w. disor- [derly.
1 Pet. 4. 3, when we w. in lasciviousness.
5. 8, w. about, seeking whom he may devour.
1 John 1. 7, if we w. in the light.
2. 6, to w., even as he w.
See Gal. 5. 16; Eph. 5. 2; Phil. 3. 16.
WALKING. Deut. 2. 7, the Lord knoweth thy w.
Job 31. 26, the moon w. in brightness.
Dan. 3. 25, four men loose, w. in the fire.
Matt. 14. 25, Jesus went to them, w. on the sea.
Mark 8. 24, I see men as trees, w.
Acts 9. 31, w. in the fear of the Lord.
See Is. 3. 16; 2 Cor. 4. 2; 2 Pet. 3. 3; Jude 16.
WALL. Gen. 49. 22, branches run over the w.
Ex. 14. 22, the waters were a w. to them.
Num. 22. 24, a w. being on this side, a w. on that.
2 Sam. 22. 30; Ps. 18. 29, have I leaped over a w.
2 Kin. 20. 2; Is. 38. 11, turned his face to the w.
Ezra 5. 3, who commanded you to make this w.?
Neh. 4. 6, so built we the w.
Ps. 62. 3, a bowing w. shall ye be.
122. 7, peace be within thy w.
Prov. 24. 31, the w. whereof was broken down.
25. 28, like a city without w.
Is. 26. 1, salvation with God appoint for w.
60. 18, thou shalt call thy w. Salvation.
Ezek. 8. 7, a hole in the w.
Dan. 5. 5, fingers wrote on the w.
Amos 5. 19, leaned hand on w., and serpent bit [him.
Hab. 2. 11, the stone shall cry out of the w.
Acts 23. 3, thou whited w.
Eph. 2. 14, the middle w. of partition.
WALLOW. Jer. 6. 26; 25. 34, w. in ashes.
2 Pet. 2. 22, washed, to her w. in the mire.
See 2 Sam. 20. 12; Ezek. 27. 30.
WANDER. Num. 14. 33, your children shall w.
Deut. 27. 18, cursed be he that maketh blind to w.
Job 12. 24, he causeth them to w.
15. 23, he w. abroad for bread.
38. 41, young ravens w. for lack of meat.
Ps. 55. 7, then would I w. far off.
59. 15, let them w. up and down.
119. 10, let me not w. from thy commandments.
Prov. 27. 8, as a bird that w. from nest.
Is. 16. 3, bewray not him that w.
47. 15, w. every one to his quarter.
Jer. 14. 10, thus have they loved to w.
Lam. 4. 14, they have w. as blind men.
Ezek. 34. 6, my sheep w. through mountains.
Amos 4. 8, two cities w. to one city to drink.
See Hos. 9. 17; 1 Tim. 5. 13; Heb. 11. 37; Jude 13.
WANT (n.). Deut. 28. 48, thou shalt serve in w.
Judg. 18. 10, a place where there is no w.
19. 20, let all thy w. lie on me.
Job 24. 8, they embrace the rock for w.
31. 19, if I have seen any perish for w.
Ps. 34. 9, there is no w. to them that fear him.
Amos 4. 6, I have given you w. of bread.
Mark 12. 44, she of her w. cast in all.
Luke 15. 14, he began to be in w.
Phil. 2. 25, that ministered to my w.
See Prov. 6. 11; Lam. 4. 9; 2 Cor. 8. 14; Phil. 4. 11.
WANT (v.). Ps. 23. 1, I shall not w.
34. 10, shall not w. any good thing.
Prov. 9. 4, for him that w. understanding.
10. 19, in multitude of words there w. not sin.
13. 25, the belly of the wicked shall w.
Eccles. 6. 2, he w. nothing for his soul.
Is. 34. 16, none shall w. her mate.
Jer. 44. 18, we have w. all things.
Ezek. 4. 17, that they may w. bread and water.
John 2. 3, when they w. wine.
2 Cor. 11. 9, when I w., I was chargeable to no [man.
See Eccles. 1. 15; Dan. 5. 27; Tit. 1. 5; James 1. 4.
WANTON. Is. 3. 16; Rom. 13. 13; 1 Tim. 5. 11.
WAR (n.). Ex. 32. 17, there is a noise of w.
Num. 32. 6, shall your brethren go to w.
Deut. 24. 5, taken a wife, he shall not go out to w.
Judg. 5. 8, then was w. in the gates.
1 Chr. 5. 22, many slain, because the w. was of God.
Job 10. 17, changes and w. are against me.
38. 23, reserved against the day of w.
Ps. 27. 3, though w. should rise against me.
46. 9, he maketh w. to cease.
68. 30, scatter the people that delight in w.
Prov. 20. 18, with good advice make w.
Eccles. 8. 8, no discharge in that w.
Is. 2. 4; Mic. 4. 3, nor learn w. any more.
Jer. 42. 14, to Egypt, where we shall see no w.
Mic. 2. 8, as men averse from w.
Mark 13. 7; Luke 21. 9, w. and rumours of w.
Luke 14. 31, what king, going to make w.
James 4. 1, from whence come w.?
See Eccles. 9. 18; Ezek. 32. 27; Dan. 7. 21; 9. 26.
WAR (v.). Ps. 144. 1, teacheth my hands to w.
2 Chr. 6. 34, if thy people go to w.
Is. 41. 12, they that w. against thee.
2 Cor. 10. 3, we do not w. after the flesh.
1 Tim. 1. 18, w. a good warfare.
2 Tim. 2. 4, no man that w. entangleth himself.
James 4. 1, lusts that w. in your members.
2, ye fight and w., yet ye have not.
1 Pet. 2. 11, from lusts which w. against the soul.
See 1 Kin. 14. 19; Is. 37. 8; Rom. 7. 23.
WARDROBE. 2 Kin. 22. 14; 2 Chr. 34. 22.
WARE. Matt. 24. 50; Luke 8. 27; 2 Tim. 4. 15.
WARFARE. Is. 40. 2, that her w. is accomplished.
2 Cor. 10. 4, the weapons of our w. are not carnal.
See 1 Sam. 28. 1; 1 Cor. 9. 7; 1 Tim. 1. 18.
WARM. Eccles. 4. 11, how can one be w. alone?
Is. 47. 14, there shall not be a coal to w. at.
Hag. 1. 6, ye clothe you, but there is none w.
Mark 14. 54; John 18. 18, Peter w. himself.
James 2. 16, be ye w. and filled.
See 2 Kin. 4. 34; Job 37. 17; 39. 14; Is. 44. 5.
WARN. Ezek. 3. 18; Acts 20. 31; 1 Thess. 5. 14.
WASH. 2 Kin. 5. 10, go, w. in Jordan.
12, may I not w. in them, and be clean?
Job 9. 30, if I w. myself with snow water.
14. 19, thou w. away things which grow.
29. 6, when I w. my steps with butter.
Ps. 26. 6; 73. 13, I will w. my hands in innocency.
51. 2, w. me throughly from mine iniquity.
7, w. me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
Prov. 30. 12, a generation not w.
Cant. 5. 12, his eyes are w. with milk.
Is. 1. 16, w. you, make you clean.
Jer. 2. 22, though thou w. thee with nitre.
4. 14, w. thy heart.
Ezek. 16. 4, nor wast w. in water to supple thee.
Matt. 6. 17, when thou fastest, w. thy face.
27. 24, took water, and w. his hands.
Mark 7. 3, except they w. oft, eat not.
Luke 7. 38, began to w. his feet with tears.
44, she hath w. my feet with her tears.
John 9. 7, go, w. in the pool of Siloam.
Acts 16. 33, he w. their stripes.
22. 16, w. away thy sins.
1 Cor. 6. 11, but ye are w.
Heb. 10. 22, having our bodies w. with pure [water.
2 Pet. 2. 22, the sow that was w.
Rev. 1. 5, that w. us from our sins.
7. 14, have w. their robes.
See Neh. 4. 23; Eph. 5. 26; Tit. 3. 5; Heb. 9. 10.
WASTE. Job 30. 3, in the w. wilderness.
1 Kin. 17. 14, the barrel of meal shall not w.
Ps. 80. 13, the boar out of the wood doth w. it.
91. 6, nor for the destruction that w. at noonday.
Is. 24. 1, the Lord maketh the earth w.
61. 4, they shall build the old w.
Joel 1. 10, the field is w., the corn is w.
See Prov. 18. 9; Is. 59. 7; Matt. 26. 8; Mark 14. 4.
WATCH (n.). Ps. 90. 4, as a w. in the night.
119. 148, mine eyes prevent the night w.
Jer. 51. 12, make the w. strong.
Hab. 2. 1, I will stand upon my w.
See Matt. 14. 25; 24. 43; 27. 65; Luke 2. 8.
WATCH (v.). Gen. 31. 49, the Lord w.
Job 14. 16, dost thou not w. over my sin?
Ps. 37. 32, the wicked w. the righteous.
102. 7, I w., and am as a sparrow.
130. 6, more than they that w. for morning.
Is. 29. 20, all that w. for iniquity are cut off.
Jer. 20. 10, my familiars w. for my halting.
31. 28, so will I w. over them, to build.
44. 27, I will w. over them for evil.
Ezek. 7. 6, the end is come, it w. for thee.
Hab. 2. 1, I will w. to see what he will say.
Matt. 24. 42; 25. 13; Mark 13. 35; Luke 21. 36.
26. 41; Mark 13. 33; 14. 38, w. and pray.
1 Thess. 5. 6; 1 Pet. 4. 7, let us w. and be sober.
Heb. 13. 17, for they w. for your souls.
See 1 Cor. 16. 13; 2 Tim. 4. 5; Rev. 3. 2; 16. 15.
WATER (n.). Gen. 26. 20 the w. is ours.
49. 4, unstable as w.
Deut. 8. 7, a land of brooks of w.
11. 11, the land drinketh w. of rain of heaven.
Josh. 7. 5, their hearts melted, and became as w.
2 Sam. 14. 14, as w. spilt on the ground.
1 Kin. 13. 22, eat no bread, and drink no w.
22. 27; 2 Chr. 18. 26, w. of affliction.

2 Kin. 3. 11, who poured w. on Elijah's hands.
20. 20, brought w. into the city.
Neh. 9. 11, threwest, as a stone into mighty w.
Job 8. 11, can the flag grow without w.?
14. 9, through the scent of w. it will bud.
19, the w. wear the stones.
15. 16, who drinketh iniquity like w.
22. 7, thou hast not given w. to weary to drink.
26. 8, he bindeth up the w. in his thick clouds.
38. 30, the w. are hid as with a stone.
Ps. 22. 14, I am poured out like w.
23. 2, beside the still w.
46. 3, though the w. roar and be troubled.
63. 1, a dry and thirsty land, where no w. is.
73. 10, w. of a full cup are wrung out to them.
77. 16, the w. saw thee.
79. 3, their blood have they shed like w.
124. 4, then the w. had overwhelmed us.
148. 4, praise him, ye w. above the heavens.
Prov. 5. 15, drink w. out of thine own cistern.
9. 17, stolen w. are sweet.
25. 25, as cold w. to a thirsty soul.
27. 19, as in w. face answereth to face.
30. 4, who hath bound the w. in a garment?
Eccles. 11. 1, cast thy bread upon the w.
Cant. 4. 15; John 7. 38, well of living w.
8. 7, many w. cannot quench love.
Is. 1. 22, thy wine is mixed with w.
3. 1, take away the whole stay of w.
11. 9; Hab. 2. 14, as the w. cover the seas.
19. 5, the w. shall fail from the sea.
28. 17, w. shall overflow the hiding place.
32. 20, blessed are ye that sow beside all w.
33. 16, his w. shall be sure.
35. 6, in the wilderness shall w. break out.
41. 17, when the poor seek w.
43. 2, when thou passest through the w.
16, path in mighty w. 20, w. in the wilderness.
Is. 44. 3, I will pour w. on him that is thirsty.
55. 1, come ye to the w.
57. 20, whose w. cast up mire and dirt.
Jer. 2. 13; 17. 13, the fountain of living w.
9. 1, Oh that my head were w.!
14. 3, their nobles sent little ones to the w.
47. 2, behold w., rise up out of the north.
Ezek. 4. 17, that they may want bread and w.
7. 17; 21. 7, be weak as w.
36. 25, then will I sprinkle clean w. upon you.
Amos 8. 11, nor a thirst for w.
John 1. 26; Acts 1. 5; 11. 16, baptize you with w.
Matt. 10. 42; Mark 9. 41, whoso giveth a cup of
14. 28, bid me come to thee on the w. [cold w.
27. 24, Pilate took w., and washed.
Luke 8. 23, ship filled with w.
24, and rebuked the raging of the w.
16. 24, dip the tip of his finger in w.
John 3. 5, except a man be born of w.
23, there was much w. there.
5. 3, waiting for moving of the w.
19. 34, forthwith came out blood and w.
Acts 10. 47, can any forbid w.?
2 Cor. 11. 26, in perils of w.
Eph. 5. 26, cleanse it with washing of w.
1 Pet. 3. 20, eight souls were saved by w.
2 Pet. 2. 17, wells without w.
1 John 5. 6, this is he that came by w.
Rev. 22. 17, let him take the w. of life freely.
See Ps. 29. 3; Jer. 51. 13; Ezek. 32. 2; 47. 1.

WATER (v.). Gen. 2. 6, mist that w. face of ground.
13. 10, the plain was well w.
Deut. 11. 10, w. it with thy foot, as a garden.
Ps. 6. 6, I w. my couch with tears.
72. 6, as showers that w. the earth.
104. 13, he w. the hills from his chambers.
Prov. 11. 25, he that w., shall be w.
Is. 16. 9, I will w. thee with my tears.
27. 3, I will w. it every moment.
55. 10, returneth not, but w. the earth.
58. 11; Jer. 31. 12, thou shalt be like a w. garden.
Ezek. 32. 6, I will also w. with thy blood.
1 Cor. 3. 6, Apollos w., but God gave the increase.
See Ps. 65. 9; Ezek. 17. 7; Joel 3. 18.

WAVES. Ps. 42. 7, all thy w. are gone over me.
65. 7; 89. 9; 107. 29, stilleth noise of w.
93. 4, the Lord is mightier than mighty w.
Is. 48. 18, thy righteousness as the w. of the sea.
Jer. 5. 22, though the w. toss.
Zech. 10. 11, shall smite the w. in the sea.
Jude 13, raging w. of the sea.
See Matt. 8. 24; 14. 24; Mark 4. 37; Acts 27. 41.

WAX (n.). Ps. 22. 14; 68. 2; 97. 5; Mic 1. 4.

WAX (v.). Ex. 22. 24; 32. 10, my wrath shall w. hot.
Num. 11. 23, is the Lord's hand w. short?
Deut. 8. 4; 29. 5; Neh. 9. 21, raiment w. not old.
32. 15, Jeshurun w. fat, and kicked.
Heb. 1. 11, shall w. old as doth a garment.
Matt. 24. 12, the love of many shall w. cold.
Luke 12. 33, bags which w. not old.
See Matt. 13. 15; 1 Tim. 5. 11; 2 Tim. 3. 13.

WAY. Gen. 6. 12, all flesh had corrupted his w.
24. 20, if God will keep me in this w.
56, seeing the Lord hath prospered my w.
Num. 22. 32, thy w. is perverse.
Deut. 8. 6; 26. 17; 28. 9. Is. 42. 24, walk in his w.
Josh 23. 14; 1 Kin. 2. 2, the w. of all the earth.
1 Sam. 12. 23, teach you the good and right w.
Ps. 18. 30, as for God, his w. is perfect.
2 Kin. 7. 15, all the w. was full of garments.
2 Chr. 6. 27, hast taught them the good w.
Ezra 8. 21, to seek of him a right w.
Job 3. 23, to a man whose w. is hid.
12. 24; Ps. 107. 40, to wander where there is no w.
16. 22, I go the w. whence I shall not return.
22. 15, hast thou marked the old w.?
23. 10, he knoweth the w. that I take.
24. 13, they know not the w. of the light.
31. 4, doth not he see my w.?
38. 19, where is the w. where light dwelleth?
Ps. 1. 6, the Lord knoweth the w. of the righteous.
2. 12, lest ye perish from the w.
25. 9, the meek will he teach his w.
27. 11; 86. 11, teach me thy w.
37. 5, commit thy w. unto the Lord.
39. 1, I will take heed to my w.
67. 2, that thy w. may be known.
78. 50, he made a w. to his anger.
95. 10; Heb. 3. 10, they have not known my w.
101. 2, behave wisely in a perfect w.
119. 5, O that my w. were directed. [on my w.
30, I have chosen the w. of truth. 59, I thought
139. 24, lead me in the w. everlasting.
Prov. 2. 8, he preserveth the w. of his saints.
3. 6, in all thy w. acknowledge him.
17, her w. are w. of pleasantness.
5. 21, the w. of man are before the Lord.
6. 6, consider her w., and be wise.
23; 15. 24; Jer. 21. 8, the w. of life.
12. 15, the w. of a fool is right in his own eyes.
15. 19, the w. of the slothful man.
16. 7, when a man's w. please the Lord.
22. 6, train up a child in the w.
23. 19, guide thy heart in the w.
26, let thine eyes observe my w.
26. 13, there is a lion in the w.
Eccles. 11. 5, the w. of the spirit.
12. 5, fears shall be in the w.
Is. 2. 3; Mic 4. 2, he will teach us of his w.
30. 21, this is the w., walk ye in it.
35. 8, and a w. called The w. of holiness.
40. 27, my w. is hid from the Lord.
42. 16, the blind by a w. they knew not.
24, they would not walk in his w.
45. 13, I will direct all his w.
55. 8, neither are your w. my w.
58. 2, they delight to know my w.
Jer. 6. 16, where is the good w.?
17. 10; 32. 19, every man according to his w.
18. 11, make your w. and doings good.
32. 39, I will give them one heart and one w.
50. 5, they shall ask the w. to Zion.
Ezek. 3. 18, to warn the wicked from his w.
Joel 2. 7, march every one on his w.
Nah. 1. 3, the Lord hath his w. in the whirlwind.
Hag. 1. 5, consider your w.
Mal. 3. 1, he shall prepare the w. before me.
Matt. 7. 13, broad is the w. that leadeth.
10. 5, go not into w. of Gentiles.
22. 16; Luke 20. 21, teachest the w. of God.
Mark 8. 3, they will faint by the w.
Luke 19. 36, spread garments in the w.
15. 20, when he was yet a great w. off.
19. 4, he was to pass that w.
John 10. 1, but climbeth up some other w.
14. 4, and the w. ye know.
6, I am the w., the truth, and the life.
Acts 9. 2, if he found any of this w.
27, how he had seen the Lord in the w.
16. 17, which shew unto us the w. of salvation.
18. 26, expounded the w. of God more perfectly.
19. 23, no small stir about that w.
24. 14, after the w. which they call heresy.
Rom. 3. 12, they are all gone out of the w.
11. 33, his w. are past finding out.
1 Cor. 10. 13, will make a w. to escape.
12. 31, a more excellent w.
Col. 2. 14, took handwriting out of the w.
Heb. 5. 2, compassion on them out of the w.
9. 8, the w. into the holiest.
10. 20, by a new and living w.
James 1. 8, unstable in all his w.
5. 20, the sinner from error of his w.
2 Pet. 2. 2, many shall follow their pernicious w.
15, which have forsaken the right w. [ness.
21, better not to have known w. of righteous-
Jude 11, they have gone in the w. of Cain.
See Hos. 2. 6; Luke 10. 31; Rev. 15. 3.

WEAK. Judg. 16. 7, w. as other men.
2 Sam. 3. 1, Saul's house waxed w. and w.
2 Chr. 15. 7, let not your hands be w.
Job 4. 3, thou hast strengthened the w. hands.
Ps. 6. 2, I am w.
Is. 14. 10, art thou also become w. as we?
35. 3, strengthen ye the w. hands.
Ezek. 7. 17; 21. 7, shall be w. as water.
16. 30, how w. is thy heart!
Joel 3. 10, let the w. say, I am strong.
Matt. 26. 41; Mark 14. 38, but the flesh is w.
Acts 20. 35, ye ought to support the w.
Rom. 4. 19, being not w. in faith.
1 Cor. 1. 27, w. things to confound the mighty.
11. 30, for this cause many are w.
2 Cor. 10. 10, his bodily presence is w.
11. 29, who is w., and I am not w.?
12. 10, when I am w., then am I strong.
Gal. 4. 9, turn again to w. elements. [sel.
1 Pet. 3. 7, giving honour to the wife, as w. ves-

WEAKNESS. 1 Cor. 1. 25, the w. of God.
2. 3, I was with you in w.
15. 43, it is sown in w., raised in power.
See 2 Cor. 12. 9; 13. 4; Heb. 7. 18; 11. 34.

WEALTH. Deut. 8. 18, Lord giveth power to get w.
1 Sam. 2. 32, thou shalt see an enemy in all the w.
2 Chr. 1. 11, thou hast not asked w.
Est. 10. 3, seeking the w. of his people.
Job 21. 13, they spend their days in w.
31. 25, if I rejoiced because my w. was great.
Ps. 44. 12, dost not increase w. by price.
49. 6, they that trust in w.
10, wise men die, and leave w. to others.
112. 3, w. and riches shall be in his house.
Prov. 5. 10, lest strangers be filled with thy w.
10. 15; 18. 11, the rich man's w. is his strong
13. 11, w. gotten by vanity. [city.
19. 4, w. maketh many friends.
Acts 19. 25, by this craft we have our w.
1 Cor. 10. 24, seek every man another's w.
See Deut. 8. 17; Ruth 2. 1; Ezra 9. 12; Zech. 14. 14

WEALTHY. Ps. 66. 12; Jer. 49. 31.

WEANED. 1 Sam. 1. 22; Ps. 131. 2; Is. 11. 8; 28. 9.

WEAPON. Neh. 4. 17, with other hand held a w.
Is. 13. 5; Jer. 50. 25, the w. of his indignation.
54. 17, no w. formed against thee shall prosper.
Jer. 22. 7, every one with his w.
Ezek. 9. 1, with destroying w. in his hand.
2 Cor. 10. 4, the w. of our warfare.
See Job 20. 24; Ezek. 39. 9; John 18. 3.

WEAR. Job 14. 19, the waters w. the stones.
Is. 4. 1, we will w. our own apparel.
Zech. 13. 4, nor shall they w. a rough garment.
Matt. 11. 8, that w. soft clothing.
See Deut. 22. 5; Est. 6. 8; Luke 9. 12; 1 Pet. 3. 3.

WEARINESS. Eccles. 12. 12; Mal. 1. 13.

WEARY (*adj.*). Gen. 27. 46, I am w. of my life.
2 Sam. 23. 10, he smote till his hand was w.
Job 3. 17, and the w. be at rest.
10. 1, my soul is w. 16. 7, he hath made me w.
22. 7, thou hast not given water to the w.
Ps. 6. 6, I am w. with groaning.
Prov. 3. 11, be not w. of the Lord's correction.
25. 17, lest he be w. of thee.
Is. 5. 27, none shall be w. among them.
7. 13, will ye w. my God also?
32. 2, as the shadow of a great rock in w. land.
40. 28, God fainteth not, neither is w.
31, they shall run, and not be w.
43. 22, thou hast been w. of me.
46. 1, a burden to the w. beast.
50. 4, a word in season to him that is w.
Jer. 6. 11, I am w. with holding in.
15. 6, I am w. with repenting.
20. 9, I was w. with forbearing.
31. 25, I have satiated the w. soul.
Luke 16. 5, lest she w. me.
Gal. 6. 9; 2 Thess. 3. 13, be not w. in well doing.
See Judg. 4. 21; Ps. 68. 9; 69. 3; Hab. 2. 13.

WEARY (v.). Is. 43. 24, thou hast w. me.
47. 13, w. in the multitude of counsels.
57. 10, w. in the greatness of thy way.
Jer. 12. 5, with footmen, and they w. thee.
Ezek. 24. 12, she hath w. herself with lies.
Mic. 6. 3, wherein have I w. thee?
John 4. 6, being w., sat thus on the well.
Heb. 12. 3, lest ye be w. and faint.
See Eccles. 10. 15; Jer. 4. 31; Mal. 2. 17.

WEATHER. Job 37. 22; Prov. 25. 20; Matt. 16. 2.

WEB. Judg. 16. 13; Job 8. 14; Is. 59. 5.

WEDGE. Josh. 7. 21; Is. 13. 12.

WEEK. Gen. 29. 27, fulfil her w.
Jer. 5. 24, the appointed w. of harvest.
Dan. 9. 27, in the midst of the w.
Acts 20. 7; 1 Cor. 16. 2, the first day of the w.
See Num. 28. 26; Dan. 10. 2; Luke 18. 12.

WEEP. Gen. 43. 30, he sought where to w.
1 Sam. 1. 8; John 20. 13, why w. thou?
11. 5, what aileth the people that they w.?
30. 4, no more power to w.
Neh. 8. 9, mourn not, nor w.
Job 27. 15, his widows shall not w.
Eccles. 3. 4, a time to w.
Is. 15. 2, he is gone up to w.
30. 19, thou shalt w. no more.
Jer. 9. 1, that I might w. day and night.
22. 10, w. ye not for the dead.
Joel 1. 5, awake, ye drunkards, and w.
Mark 5. 39, why make ye this ado, and w.?
Luke 6. 21, blessed are ye that w. now.
7. 13; 8. 52; Rev. 5. 5, w. not.
23. 28, w. not for me, but w. for yourselves.
John 11. 31, she goeth to the grave to w. there.
Acts 21. 13, what mean ye to w.?
Rom. 12. 15, and w. with them that w.
See John 16. 20; 1 Cor. 7. 30; James 4. 9; 5. 1.

WEEPING. 2 Sam. 15. 30, w. as they went.
Ezra 3. 13, could not discern noise of joy from w.
Job 16. 16, my face is foul with w.
Ps. 6. 8, the Lord hath heard the voice of my w.
30. 5, w. may endure for a night.
102. 9, I have mingled my drink with w.
Is. 65. 19, the voice of w. be no more heard.
Jer. 31. 16, restrain thy voice from w.
48. 5, continual w. shall go up.
Joel 2. 12, turn to me with fasting and w.
Luke 13. 28, w. and gnashing of teeth.
Luke 7. 38, stood at his feet behind him w.
John 11. 33, when Jesus saw her w.
20. 11, Mary stood without at sepulchre w.
Phil. 3. 18, now tell you even w.

WEIGH. 2 Sam. 14. 26, w. the hair of his head.
Job 6. 2, oh that my grief were w.!
31. 6, let me be w. in an even balance.

Is. 26. 7. thou dost *w.* the path of the just.
40. 12, who hath *w.* the mountains?
Dan. 5. 27, thou art *w.* in the balances.
See Job 28. 25; Prov. 16. 2; Zech. 11 12.
WEIGHT. Lev. 26. 26, deliver your bread by *w.*
Job 28. 25, to make the *w.* for the winds.
Ezek. 4. 10, thy meat shall be by *w.*
16, they shall eat bread by *w.*
2 Cor. 4. 17, a more exceeding *w.* of glory.
Heb. 12. 1, lay aside every *w.*
See Deut. 25. 13; Prov. 16. 11; Mic. 6. 11.
WEIGHTY. Prov. 27. 3; Matt. 23. 23; 2 Cor. 10. 10.
WELFARE. Neh. 2. 10, to seek *w.* of Israel.
Job 30. 15, my *w.* passeth away.
Ps. 69. 22, which should have been for their *w.*
Jer. 38. 4, seeketh not the *w.* of this people.
See Gen. 43. 27; Ex. 18. 7; 1 Chr. 18. 10.
WELL (*n.*). Num. 21. 17, spring up, O *w.*
Deut. 6. 11, and *w.* which thou diggedst not.
1 Chr. 11. 17, water of the *w.* of Bethlehem.
Ps. 84. 6, through valley of Baca make it a *w.*
Prov. 5. 15, waters out of thine own *w.*
10. 11, a *w.* of life.
Cant. 4. 15; John 4. 14, *w.* of living waters.
Is. 12. 3, the *w.* of salvation.
John 4. 6, sat thus on the *w.*
2 Pet. 2. 17, *w.* without water.
See Gen. 21. 19; 49. 22; 2 Sam. 17. 18.
WELL (*adv.*). Gen. 4. 7, if thou doest *w.*
12. 13, *w.* with me for thy sake.
29. 6, is he *w.*? and they said, He is *w.* [thee.
40. 14, think on me when it shall be *w.* with
Ex. 4. 14, I know he can speak *w.*
Num. 11. 18, it was *w.* with us in Egypt.
Ruth 3. 1; Eph. 6. 3, that it may go *w.* with thee.
1 Sam. 20. 7, if he say thus, it is *w.*
2 Kin. 4. 26, is it *w.* with thee? is it *w.*?
2 Chr. 12. 12, in Judah things went *w.*
Ps. 49. 18, when thou doest *w.* to thyself.
Prov. 11. 10, when it goeth *w.* with the righteous.
14. 15, looketh *w.* with the righteous.
30. 29, three things which go *w.* [God.
Eccles. 8. 12, it shall be *w.* with them that fear
Is. 3. 10, say to the righteous, it shall be *w.*
Ezek. 33. 32, one that can play *w.*
Jonah 4. 4, doest thou *w.* to be angry?
Matt. 25. 21; Luke 19. 17, *w.* done.
Mark 7. 37, he hath done all things *w.*
Luke 6. 26, when all men speak *w.* of you.
Gal. 5. 7, ye did run *w.*
See Phil. 4. 14; 1 Tim. 3. 5; 5. 17; Tit. 2. 9.
WENT. Gen. 4. 16, Cain *w.* out from the presence.
Deut. 1. 31, in all the way ye *w.*
2 Kin. 5. 26, *w.* not my heart with thee?
Ps. 42. 4, I *w.* with them to the house of God.
106. 32, it *w.* ill with Moses.
Matt. 21. 30, I go, sir, and *w.* not.
Luke 17. 14, as they *w.* they were cleansed.
18. 10, two men *w.* up into the temple to pray.
See Matt. 11. 7; 20. 1; Luke 6. 19; John 8. 9.
WEPT. 2 Kin. 8. 11, the man of God *w.*
Ezra 10. 1; Neh. 8. 9, the people *w.* very sore.
Neh. 1. 4, I *w.* before God.
Luke 7. 32, we mourned, and ye have not *w.*
19. 41, beheld the city, and *w.* over it.
John 11. 35, Jesus *w.*
1 Cor. 7. 30, that weep as though they *w.* not.
See 2 Sam. 12. 22; Ps. 69. 10; 137. 1; Rev. 5. 4.
WET. Job 24. 8; Dan. 4. 15; 5. 21.
WHAT. Ex. 16. 15, they wist not *w.* it was.
2 Sam. 16. 10, *w.* have I to do with you?
Ezra 9. 10, *w.* shall we say after this?
Job 7. 17; 15. 14; Ps. 8. 4; 144. 3, *w.* is man?
Is. 38. 15; John 12. 27, *w.* shall I say?
Hos. 6. 4, *w.* shall I do unto thee?
Matt. 5. 47, *w.* do ye more than others?
Mark 14. 36, not *w.* I will, but *w.* thou wilt.
John 21. 22, *w.* is that to thee?
See Acts 9. 6; 10. 4; 16. 30; 1 Pet. 1. 11.
WHATSOEVER. Ps. 1. 3, *w.* he doeth shall prosper.
Eccles. 3. 14, *w.* God doeth shall be for ever.
Matt. 5. 37, *w.* is more than these cometh of evil.
7. 12, *w.* ye would that men should do to you.
20. 4, *w.* is right I will give you.
Phil. 4. 8, *w.* things are true.
See John 15. 16; Rom. 14. 23; 1 Cor. 10. 31.
WHEAT. 1 Sam. 12. 17, is it not *w.* harvest to day?
Job 31. 40, let thistles grow instead of *w.*
Ps. 81. 16; 147. 14, the finest of the *w.*
Jer. 12. 13, they have sown *w.*, but reap thorns.
23. 28, what is the chaff to the *w.*?
Matt. 3. 12, gather his *w.* into the garner.
Luke 22. 31, that he may sift you as *w.*
See John 12. 24; Acts 27. 38; 1 Cor. 15. 37.
WHEEL. Ex. 14. 25, took off their chariot *w.*
Judg. 5. 28, why tarry the *w.*?
Ps. 83. 13, make them like a *w.* [them.
Prov. 20. 26, a wise king bringeth the *w.* over
Eccles. 12. 6, or the *w.* broken at the cistern.
Is. 28. 28, nor break it with the *w.* of his cart.
Nah. 3. 2, the noise of the rattling of the *w.*
See Is. 5. 28; Jer. 18. 3; 47. 3; Ezek. 1. 16.
WHELP. 2 Sam. 17. 8; Prov. 17. 12; Hos. 13. 8.
WHEN. 1 Sam. 3. 12, *w.* I begin, I will also.
1 Kin. 8. 30, *w.* thou hearest, forgive.
Ps. 94. 8, *w.* will ye be wise?
Eccles. 8. 7, who can tell him *w.* it shall be?
Matt. 24. 3; Luke 21. 7, *w.* shall these things be?
See Deut. 6. 7; John 4. 25; 16. 8; 1 John 2. 28.
WHENCE. Gen. 42. 7; Josh. 9. 8, *w.* come ye?

Job 10. 21, *w.* I shall not return.
Is. 51. 1, look unto the rock *w.* ye are hewn.
James 4. 1, from *w.* come wars?
Rev. 7. 13, *w.* came they?
See Matt. 13. 54; John 1. 48; 7. 28; 9. 29.
WHERE. Gen. 3. 9, *w.* art thou?
Ex. 2. 20; 2 Sam. 9. 4; Job 14. 10, *w.* is he?
Job 9. 24, if not, *w.*, and who is he?
Ps. 42. 3, *w.* is thy God? Jer. 2. 6, *w.* is the Lord?
Zech. 1. 5, your fathers, *w.* are they?
See Is. 49. 21; Hos. 1. 10; Luke 17. 37.
WHEREBY. Luke 1. 18, *w.* shall I know this?
Acts 4. 12, none other name *w.* we must be saved.
Rom. 8. 15, the spirit of adoption, *w.* we cry.
See Jer. 33. 8; Ezek. 18. 31; 39. 26; Eph. 4. 30.
WHEREFORE. 2 Sam. 12. 23, *w.* should I fast?
Matt. 14. 31, *w.* didst thou doubt?
26. 50, *w.* art thou come?
See 2 Sam. 16. 10; Mal. 2. 15; Acts 10. 21.
WHERETO. Is. 55. 11; Phil. 3. 16.
WHEREWITH. Judg. 6. 5, *w.* shall I save Israel?
Ps. 119. 42, so shall I have *w.* to answer.
Mic. 6. 6, *w.* shall I come before the Lord?
See Matt. 5. 13; Mark 9. 5; John 17. 26.
WHET. Deut. 32. 41; Ps. 7. 12; Eccles. 10. 10.
WHETHER. Matt. 21. 31, *w.* of them did the will.
23. 17, *w.* is greater, the gold or the temple?
Rom. 14. 8, *w.* we live or die.
2 Cor. 12. 2, *w.* in the body, or out of the body.
See 1 Kin. 20. 18; Ezek. 2. 5; 3. 11; 1 John 4. 1.
WHILE. 2 Chr. 15. 2, with you, *w.* ye be with him.
Ps. 49. 18, *w.* he lived he blessed his soul.
Is. 55. 6, *w.* he may be found.
Jer. 15. 9, her sun is gone down *w.* it was yet day.
Luke 18. 4, he would not for a *w.*
24. 44, *w.* I was yet with you.
John 9. 4, work *w.* it is day.
1 Tim. 5. 6, she is dead *w.* she liveth.
See 1 Sam. 9. 27; 2 Sam. 7. 19; Acts 20. 11.
WHIP. 1 Kin. 12. 11; Prov. 26. 3; Nah 3. 2.
WHIT. 1 Sam. 3. 18; John 7. 23; 13. 10. [milk.
WHITE. Gen. 49. 12, his teeth shall be *w.* with
Num. 12. 10, leprous, *w.* as snow.
Job 6. 6, is there any taste in the *w.* of an egg?
Eccles. 9. 8, let thy garments be always *w.*
Cant. 5. 10, my beloved is *w.* and ruddy.
Is. 1. 18, they shall be *w.* as snow.
Matt. 5. 36, thou canst not make one hair *w.*
John 4. 35, *w.* already to harvest.
Rev. 2. 17, a *w.* stone. 3. 4, walk with me in *w.*
See Dan. 11. 35; 12. 10; Matt. 17. 2; 28. 3.
WHITED. Matt. 23. 27; Acts 23. 3.
WHITER. Ps. 51. 7; Lam. 4. 7.
WHITHER. 2 Kin. 5. 25; Cant. 6. 1; Heb. 11. 8.
WHOLE. 2 Sam. 1. 9, my life is yet *w.* in me.
Eccles. 12. 13, this is the *w.* duty of man.
Jer. 19. 11, a vessel that cannot be made *w.*
Ezek. 15. 5, when *w.* it was meet for no work.
Matt. 5. 29, not that thy *w.* body be cast into hell.
9. 12; Mark 2. 17, the *w.* need not a physician.
13. 33; Luke 13. 21, till the *w.* was leavened.
16. 26; Luke 9. 25, gain the *w.* world.
John 11. 50, expedient that *w.* nation perish not.
1 Cor. 12. 17, if the *w.* body were an eye.
1 Thess. 5. 23, I pray God your *w.* spirit.
James 2. 10, keep the *w.* law.
1 John 2. 2, for the sins of the *w.* world.
5. 19, the *w.* world lieth in wickedness.
See Matt. 15. 31; John 5. 6; 7. 23; Acts 9. 34.
WHOLESOME. Prov. 15. 4; 1 Tim. 6. 3.
WHOLLY. Job 21. 23, dieth, being *w.* at ease.
Jer. 2. 21, planted thee *w.* a right seed.
46. 28, not *w.* unpunished.
Acts 17. 16, the city *w.* given to idolatry.
1 Thess. 5. 23, sanctify you *w.*
1 Tim. 4. 15, give thyself *w.* to them.
See Lev. 19. 9; Deut. 1. 36; Josh. 14. 8.
WHOMSOEVER. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32, to *w.* he will.
Matt. 11. 27, to *w.* the Son will reveal him.
21. 44; Luke 20. 18, on *w.* it shall fall.
Luke 4. 6, to *w.* I will, I give it.
12. 48, to *w.* much is given.
See Gen. 31. 32; Judg. 11. 24; Acts 8. 19.
WHOSE. Gen. 32. 17, *w.* art thou? *w.* are these?
Jer. 44. 28, shall know *w.* words shall stand.
Matt. 22. 20; Luke 20. 24, *w.* is this image?
Luke 12. 20, then *w.* shall these things be?
Acts 27. 23, *w.* I am, and whom I serve.
See 1 Sam. 12. 3; Dan. 5. 23; John 20. 23.
WHOSOEVER. 1 Cor. 11. 27, *w.* shall eat this bread.
Gal. 5. 10, bear his judgment, *w.* he be.
Rev. 22. 17, *w.* will, let him take.
See Matt. 11. 6; 13. 12; Luke 8. 18; Rom 2. 1.
WHY. 1 Sam. 2. 23, *w.* do ye such things?
Jer. 8. 14, *w.* do we sit still?
27. 13; Ezek. 18. 31; 33. 11, *w.* will ye die?
Luke 20. 5, *w.* did ye not believe?
Mark 5. 39, *w.* make ye this ado?
Acts 9. 4; 22. 7; 26. 14, *w.* persecutest thou me?
Rom. 9. 19, *w.* doth he yet find fault?
20, *w.* hast thou made me thus?
See 2 Chr. 25. 16; Luke 2. 48; John 7. 45; 10. 20.
WICKED. Gen. 18. 23, destroy righteous with *w.*
Deut. 15. 9, a thought in thy *w.* heart.
1 Sam. 2. 9, the *w.* shall be silent.
Job 3. 17, there the *w.* cease from troubling.
8. 22, dwelling place of *w.* shall come to nought.
9. 29; 10. 15, if I be *w.*, why labour I in vain?
21. 7, wherefore do the *w.* live?

30, the *w.* is reserved to destruction. [end.
Ps. 7. 9, let the wickedness of *w.* come to an
11, God is angry with the *w.*
9. 17, the *w.* shall be turned into hell.
10. 4, the *w.* will not seek God.
11. 2, the *w.* bend their bow.
6, upon the *w.* he shall rain snares.
12. 8, the *w.* walk on every side.
26. 5, I will not sit with the *w.*
37. 21, the *w.* borroweth, and payeth not.
32, the *w.* watcheth the righteous.
35, I have seen the *w.* in great power.
58. 3, the *w.* are estranged from the womb.
68. 2, so let the *w.* perish.
94. 3, how long shall the *w.* triumph?
139. 24, see if there be any *w.* way in me.
145. 20, all the *w.* will he destroy.
Prov. 11. 5, *w.* shall fall by his own wickedness.
14. 32, the *w.* is driven away.
28. 1, the *w.* flee when no man pursueth.
Eccles. 7. 17, be not overmuch *w.*
8. 10, I saw the *w.* buried.
Is. 13. 11, I will punish the *w.*
53. 9, he made his grave with the *w.*
57. 7, let the *w.* forsake his way.
57. 20, the *w.* are like the troubled sea.
Jer. 17. 9, the heart is desperately *w.*
Ezek. 3. 18; 33. 8, to warn the *w.*
11. 2, these men give *w.* counsel. [die?
18. 23, have I any pleasure that the *w.* should
33. 15, if the *w.* restore the pledge.
Dan. 12. 10, the *w.* shall do wickedly.
Mic. 6. 11, with *w.* balances.
Nah. 1. 3, the Lord will not at all acquit the *w.*
Matt. 12. 45; Luke 11. 26, more *w.* than himself.
13. 49, sever the *w.* from the just.
18. 32; 25. 26; Luke 19. 22, thou *w.* servant.
Acts 2. 23, by *w.* hands have crucified and slain.
1 Cor. 5. 13, put away that *w.* person.
Eph. 6. 16, the fiery darts of the *w.*
Col. 1. 21, enemies in your mind by *w.* works.
2 Thess. 2. 8, then shall that *W.* be revealed.
See Eccles. 9. 2; Is. 48. 22; 2 Pet. 2. 7; 3. 17.
WICKEDLY. Job 13. 7, will you speak *w.* for God?
34. 12, God will not do *w.*
Ps. 73. 8; 139. 20, they speak *w.*
Dan. 12. 10, the wicked shall do *w.*
Mal. 4. 1, all that do *w.*
See 2 Chr. 6. 37; 22. 3; Neh. 9. 33; Ps. 106. 6.
WICKEDNESS. Gen. 39. 9, this great *w.*
Judg. 20. 3, how was this *w.*?
1 Sam. 24. 13, *w.* proceedeth from the wicked.
1 Kin. 21. 25, sold himself to work *w.*
Job 4. 8, they that sow *w.*, reap the same.
22. 5, is not thy *w.* great?
Ps. 7. 9, let the *w.* of the wicked come to an end.
55. 11, *w.* is in the midst thereof.
15, *w.* is in their dwellings.
58. 2, in heart ye work *w.* 84. 10, the tents of *w.*
Prov. 4. 17, they eat the bread of *w.*
8. 7, *w.* is an abomination to my lips.
11. 5, the wicked shall fall by his own *w.*
13. 6, *w.* overthroweth the sinner.
26. 26, his *w.* shall be shewed.
Eccles. 7. 25, the *w.* of folly.
Is. 9. 18, *w.* burneth as the fire.
47. 10, thou hast trusted in thy *w.*
Jer. 2. 19, thine own *w.* shall correct thee.
6. 7, she casteth out her *w.*
44. 9, have you forgot the *w.* of your kings?
Ezek. 3. 19, if he turn not from his *w.*
7. 11, violence is risen up into a rod of *w.*
31. 11, I have driven him out for his *w.*
33. 12, in the day he turneth from his *w.*
Hos. 9. 15, for the *w.* of their doings.
10. 13, ye have plowed *w.*
Mic. 6. 10, are treasures of *w.* in house.
Zech. 5. 8, he said, This is *w.* [are set up.
Mal. 1. 4, the border of *w.* 3. 15, they that work *w.*
Mark 7. 21, out of the heart proceed *w.*
Luke 11. 39, your inward part is full of *w.*
Rom. 1. 29, being filled with all *w.*
1 Cor. 5. 8, nor with the leaven of *w.*
Eph. 6. 12, spiritual *w.* in high places.
1 John 5. 19, the whole world lieth in *w.*
See Gen. 6. 5; Ps. 94. 23; Prov. 21. 12; Jer. 23. 11.
WIDE. Ps. 35. 21, they opened their mouth *w.*
104. 25, this great and *w.* sea.
Prov. 21. 9; 25. 24; Jer. 22. 14, a *w.* house.
Matt. 7. 13, *w.* is gate that leadeth to destruction.
See Deut. 15. 8; Ps. 81. 10; Nah. 3. 13.
WIFE. Eccles. 9. 9, the *w.* of thy youth.
18. 22, whoso findeth a *w.* findeth a good thing.
19. 14, a prudent *w.* is from the Lord.
Luke 14. 20, I have married a *w.*
17. 32, remember Lot's *w.*
1 Cor. 7. 14, the unbelieving *w.* is sanctified.
Eph. 5. 23, the husband is the head of the *w.*
Rev. 21. 9, the bride, the Lamb's *w.*
See 1 Tim. 3. 2; 5. 9; Tit. 1. 6; 1 Pet. 3. 7.
WILES. Num. 25. 18; Eph. 6. 11.
WILFULLY. Heb. 10. 26, if we sin *w.*
WILL. Luke 5. 13, I *w.*, be thou clean.
18. 14, not the *w.* of your Father.
26. 39, not as I *w.*, but as thou wilt.
Mark 3. 35, whosoever shall do the *w.* of God.
John 1. 13, born not of the *w.* of the flesh.
4. 34, to do the *w.* of him that sent me.
Acts 21. 14, the *w.* of the Lord be done.
Rom. 7. 18, to *w.* is present with me.

Phil. 2. 13, both to *w.* and to do.
1 Tim. 2. 8, I *w.* that men pray every where.
Rev. 22. 17, whosoever *w.*, let him take.
WILLING. Ex. 35. 5, a *w.* heart.
1 Chr. 28. 9, serve God with a *w.* mind.
29. 5, who is *w.* to consecrate his service?
Ps. 110. 3, *w.* in the day of thy power.
Matt. 26. 41, the spirit is *w.*
2 Cor. 5. 8, *w.* rather to be absent.
8. 12, if there be first a *w.* mind.
1 Tim. 6. 18, *w.* to communicate.
2 Pet. 3. 9, not *w.* that any should perish.
WIN. 2 Chr. 32. 1; Prov. 11. 30; Phil. 3. 8.
WIND. Job 6. 26, reprove speeches which are as *w.*
7. 7, remember that my life is *w.*
Prov. 11. 29, he shall inherit *w.*
25. 23, the north *w.* driveth away rain.
30. 4, gathered the *w.* in his fists.
Eccles. 11. 4, he that observeth the *w.*
Is. 26. 18, we have brought forth *w.*
27. 8, he stayeth his rough *w.*
Ezek. 37. 9, prophesy to the *w.*
Hos. 8. 7, they have sown *w.*
Amos 4. 13, he that createth the *w.*
Matt. 11. 7, a reed shaken with the *w.*
John 3. 8, the *w.* bloweth where it listeth.
Eph. 4. 14, carried about with every *w.* of doc-
See Acts 2. 2; James 1. 6; Jude 12. [trine.
WINDOWS. Gen. 7. 11; Eccles. 12. 3; Jer. 9. 21.
WINGS. Ps. 17. 8; 36. 7; 91. 4, the shadow of thy *w.*
18. 10; 104. 3, on the *w.* of the wind.
55. 6, Oh that I had *w.* like a dove!
139. 9, the *w.* of the morning.
Prov. 23. 5, riches make themselves *w.*
Mal. 4. 2, with healing in his *w.*
WINK. Job 15. 12; Ps. 35. 19; Prov. 6. 13.
WINTER. Gen. 8. 22; Cant. 2. 11; Matt. 24. 20.
WIPE. 2 Kin. 21. 13; Is. 25. 8; Luke 7. 38; John
WISDOM. Job 4. 21, they die without *w.* [13. 5.
12. 2, *w.* shall die with you.
Prov. 4. 7, *w.* is the principal thing.
Prov. 16. 16, better to get *w.* than gold.
19. 8, he that getteth *w.* loveth his own soul.
23. 4, cease from thine own *w.*
Eccles. 1. 18, in much *w.* is much grief.
Is. 10. 13, by my *w.* I have done it.
29. 14, the *w.* of their wise men shall perish.
Jer. 8. 9, have rejected the word of the Lord, what *w.* is in them?
Mic. 6. 9, the man of *w.* shall see thy name.
Matt. 11. 19, *w.* is justified of her children.
1 Cor. 1. 17, not with *w.* of words. 24, Christ the
30, who of God is made unto us *w.* [*w.* of God.
2. 6, we speak *w.* among them that are perfect.
3. 19, the *w.* of this world is foolishness with
2 Cor. 1. 12, not with fleshly *w.* [God.
Col. 1. 9, that ye might be filled with all *w.*
4. 5, walk in *w.* toward them.
James 1. 5, if any lack *w.*
3. 17, the *w.* from above is pure.
Rev. 5. 12, worthy is the Lamb to receive *w.*
See Eccles. 1. 16; Rom. 11. 33; Col. 2. 3; 3. 16.
WISE. Gen. 3. 6, to make one *w.*
Ex. 23. 8, the gift blindeth the *w.*
Deut. 4. 6, this nation is a *w.* people.
32. 29, O that they were *w.*!
1 Kin. 3. 12, I have given thee a *w.* heart.
Job 9. 4, he is *w.* in heart.
11. 12, vain man would be *w.*
22. 2, he that is *w.* may be profitable.
32. 9, great men are not always *w.*
Ps. 2. 10, be *w.* now, O ye kings. [ye be *w.*?
19. 7, making *w.* the simple. 94. 8, when will
107. 43, whoso is *w.*, and will observe.
Prov. 1. 5, a *w.* man shall attain *w.* counsels.
3. 7, be not *w.* in thine own eyes.
6. 6; 8. 33; 23. 19; 27. 11, be *w.*
9. 12, thou shalt be *w.* for thyself.
11. 30, he that winneth souls is *w.*
16. 21, the *w.* in heart shall be called prudent.
20. 26, a *w.* king scattereth the wicked.
Eccles. 7. 23, I said, I will be *w.*
9. 1, the *w.* are in the hands of God.
12. 11, the words of the *w.* are as goads.
Is. 19. 11, I am the son of the *w.*
Dan. 12. 3, they that be *w.* shall shine.
Matt. 10. 16, be *w.* as serpents.
11. 25, thou hast hid these things from the *w.*
Rom. 1. 14, I am debtor to the *w.*
12. 16, be not *w.* in your own conceits.
1 Cor. 1. 20, where is the *w.*?
2 Tim. 3. 15, *w.* unto salvation.
See Is. 5. 21; Jer. 4. 22; Matt. 25. 2. [*w.*
WISELY. Ps. 58. 5, charmers, charming never so
101. 2, I will behave myself *w.*
Prov. 16. 20, that handleth a matter *w.*
WISER. 1 Kin. 4. 31; Luke 16. 8; 1 Cor. 1. 25.
WISH. Ps. 73. 7, more than heart could *w.*
Rom. 9. 3, I could *w.* myself accursed.
3 John 2, I *w.* above all things.
See Job 33. 6; Jonah 4. 8; 2 Cor. 13. 9.
WITHDRAW. Job 9. 13; Prov. 25. 17; 2 Thess. 3. 6.
WITHER. Ps. 1. 3, his leaf shall not *w.*
37. 2, they shall *w.* as the green herb.
129. 6; Is. 40. 7; 1 Pet. 1. 24, the grass *w.*
Matt. 21. 19; Mark 11. 21, the fig tree *w.* away.
Jude 12, trees whose fruit *w.*
See Joel 1. 12; John 15. 6; James 1. 11.
WITHHOLD. Ps. 40. 11, *w.* not thy mercies.
84. 11, no good thing will he *w.* [thy hand.
23. 13, *w.* not correction. Eccles. 11. 6, *w.* not
Jer. 5. 25, your sins have *w.* good things.
See Job 22. 7; 42. 2; Ezek. 18. 16; Joel 1. 13.
WITHIN. Matt. 23. 26, cleanse first what is *w.*
Mark 7. 21, from *w.* proceed evil thoughts.
2 Cor. 7. 5, *w.* were fears.
See Ps. 45. 13; Matt. 3. 9; Luke 12. 17; 16. 3.
WITHOUT. Gen. 24. 31, standest thou *w.*?
2 Chr. 15. 3, for a long season *w.* the true God.
Prov. 1. 20, wisdom crieth *w.*
Is. 53. 3; 55. 1, *w.* money.
Jer. 33. 10, *w.* man, *w.* beast, *w.* inhabitant.
Hos. 3. 4, Israel *w.* king, *w.* prince, *w.* sacrifice.
Eph. 2. 12, *w.* God in the world.
1 Thess. 4. 12; 1 Tim. 3. 7, them that are *w.*
Heb. 13. 12, Jesus suffered *w.* the gate.
Rev. 22. 15, for *w.* are dogs.
See Prov. 22. 13; Matt. 10. 29; Luke 11. 40.
WITHSTAND. Eccles. 4. 12, two shall *w.* him.
Acts 11. 17, what was I that I could *w.* God?
Eph. 6. 13, able to *w.* in evil day.
See Num. 22. 32; 2 Chr. 20. 6; Est. 9. 2.
WITNESS (*n.*). Gen. 31. 50, God is *w.* betwixt.
Josh. 24. 27, this stone shall be a *w.*
Job 16. 19, my *w.* is in heaven.
Ps. 89. 37, as a faithful *w.* in heaven.
Prov. 14. 5, a faithful *w.* will not lie.
Is. 55. 4, I have given him for a *w.* to the people.
Jer. 42. 5, the Lord be a true and faithful *w.*
Matt. 24. 14, for a *w.* to all nations.
John 1. 7, the same came for a *w.*
3. 11, ye receive not our *w.*
5. 36, I have greater *w.* than that of John.
Acts 14. 17, he left not himself without *w.*
Rom. 2. 15, conscience also bearing them *w.*
1 John 5. 9, the *w.* of God is greater.
10, hath the *w.* in himself.
See Is. 43. 10; Luke 24. 48; Acts 1. 8; 13. 31.
WITNESS (*v.*). Deut. 4. 26, heaven and earth to *w.*
Is. 3. 9, their countenance doth *w.* against them.
Acts 20. 23, the Holy Ghost *w.* in every city.
Rom. 3. 21, bring *w.* by the law and prophets.
1 Tim. 6. 13, before Pilate *w.* a good confession.
See 1 Sam. 12. 3; Matt. 26. 62; 27. 13; Mark. 14. 60.
WITS. Ps. 107. 27, are at their *w.* end.
WITTY. Prov. 8. 12, knowledge of *w.* inventions.
WOEFUL. Jer. 17. 16, the *w.* day.
WOMAN. Judg. 9. 54, a *w.* slew him.
Prov. 6. 24, to keep thee from the evil *w.*
9. 13, a foolish *w.* is clamorous.
12. 4; 31. 10, a virtuous *w.*
21. 9, with a brawling *w.* in wide house.
Eccles. 7. 28, a *w.* have I not found.
Is. 54. 6, as a *w.* forsaken.
Jer. 31. 22, a *w.* shall compass a man.
Matt. 5. 28, whoso looketh on a *w.*
15. 28, O *w.*, great is thy faith.
22. 27; Mark 12. 22; Luke 20. 32, the *w.* died also.
26. 10, why trouble ye the *w.*? [told.
13, there shall this, that this *w.* hath done, be
John 2. 4, *w.*, what have I to do with thee?
19. 26, *w.*, behold thy son.
Acts 9. 36, this *w.* was full of good works.
Rom. 1. 27, the natural use of the *w.*
1 Cor. 7. 1, it is good for a man not to touch a *w.*
11. 7, the *w.* is the glory of the man.
Gal. 4. 4, God sent forth his Son, made of a *w.*
1 Tim. 2. 12, I suffer not a *w.* to teach.
14, the *w.* being deceived.
See Is. 49. 15; Luke 7. 39; 13. 16; Rev. 12. 1.
WOMB. Gen. 49. 25, blessings of the *w.*
1 Sam. 1. 5, the Lord had shut up her *w.*
Ps. 22. 9, took me out of the *w.*
127. 3, the fruit of the *w.* is his reward.
139. 13, thou hast covered me in my mother's *w.*
Eccles. 11. 5, how bones grow in the *w.*
Is. 44. 2; 49. 5, the Lord formed thee from the *w.*
48. 8, a transgressor from the *w.*
49. 15, compassion on son of her *w.*
Hos. 9. 14, give them miscarrying *w.*
Luke 1. 42, blessed is the fruit of thy *w.*
11. 27, blessed is the *w.* that bare thee.
23. 29, blessed are the *w.* that never bare.
See Job 3. 11; 24. 20; 31. 15; Prov. 30. 16.
WOMEN. Judg. 5. 24, blessed above *w.*
1 Sam. 18. 7, the *w.* answered one another.
2 Sam. 1. 26, passing the love of *w.*
Ps. 45. 9, among thy honourable *w.*
Prov. 31. 3, give not thy strength to *w.*
Lam. 4. 10, pitiful *w.* have sodden their children.
Matt. 11. 11; Luke 7. 28, among them born of *w.*
24. 41, Luke 17. 35, two *w.* grinding at the mill.
Luke 1. 28, blessed art thou among *w.*
1 Cor. 14. 34, let your *w.* keep silence.
1 Tim. 2. 9, *w.* adorn themselves.
11, let the *w.* learn in silence.
5. 14, that the younger *w.* marry.
2 Tim. 3. 6, lead captive silly *w.*
Tit. 2. 3, aged *w.* as becometh holiness.
Heb. 11. 35, *w.* received their dead.
See Acts 16. 13; 17. 4; Phil. 4. 3; 1 Pet. 3. 5.
WONDER (*n.*) Ps. 71. 7, as a *w.* unto many.
77. 14, thou art the God that doest *w.*
88. 12, shall thy *w.* be known in the dark?
96. 3, declare his *w.* among all people.
107. 24, his *w.* in the deep.
Is. 20. 3, walked barefoot for a sign and a *w.*
29. 14, I will do a marvellous work and a *w.*
Joel 2. 30; Acts 2. 19, I will shew *w.* in heaven.
John 4. 48, except ye see signs and *w.*
Acts 4. 30, that *w.* may be done by the name.
See Rom. 15. 19; 2 Cor. 12. 12; 2 Thess. 2. 9.
WONDER (*v.*). Is. 29. 9, stay yourselves, and *w.*
59. 16, he *w.* there was no intercessor.
63. 5, I *w.* there was none to uphold.
Hab. 1. 5, regard, and *w.* marvellously.
Zech. 3. 8, they are men *w.* at.
Luke 4. 22, all *w.* at the gracious words.
See Acts 3. 11; 8. 13; 13. 41; Rev. 13. 3; 17. 6.
WONDERFUL. 2 Sam. 1. 26, thy love was *w.*
Job 42. 3, things too *w.* for me.
Ps. 139. 6, such knowledge is too *w.* for me.
Is. 9. 6, his name shall be called *W.*
28. 29, who is *w.* in counsel.
See Deut. 28. 59; Jer. 5. 30; Matt. 21. 15.
WONDERFULLY. Ps. 139. 14; Dan. 8. 24.
WONDROUS. 1 Chr. 16. 9; Ps. 26. 7; 75. 1; 78. 32;
105. 2; 106. 22; 119. 27; 145. 5; Jer. 21. 2, *w.* works.
Ps. 72. 18; 86. 10; 119. 18, *w.* things.
WONT. Exod. 21. 29, if the ox were *w.* to push.
Matt. 27. 15, the governor was *w.* to release.
Mark 10. 1, as he was *w.*, he taught them.
Luke 22. 39, he went, as he was *w.*
Acts 16. 13, where prayer was *w.* to be made.
See Num. 22. 30; 2 Sam. 20. 18; Dan. 3. 19.
WOOD. Gen. 22. 7, behold the fire and the *w.*
Deut. 29. 11; Josh. 9. 21; Jer. 46. 22, hewer of *w.*
2 Sam. 18. 8, the *w.* devoured more people.
Ps. 141. 7, as one cleaveth *w.*
Prov. 26. 20, where no *w.* is, the fire goeth out.
See Jer. 7. 18; Hag. 1. 8; 1 Cor. 3. 12.
WOOL. Ps. 147. 16, he giveth snow like *w.*
Is. 1. 18, your sins shall be as *w.*
Dan. 7. 9; Rev. 1. 14, hair like *w.*
See Prov. 31. 13; Ezek. 34. 3; 44. 17; Hos. 9. 1.
WORD. Deut. 8. 3; Matt. 4. 4, every *w.* of God.
30. 14; Rom. 10. 8, the *w.* is very nigh.
Job 12. 11, doth not the ear try *w.*?
Ps. 19. 14, let the *w.* of my mouth be acceptable.
Ps. 68. 11, the Lord gave the *w.*
Col. 1. 5; 2 Tim. 2. 15; James 1. 18, the *w.* of truth.
Prov. 15. 23, a *w.* spoken in due season.
25. 11, a *w.* fitly spoken.
Is. 29. 21, an offender for a *w.*
30. 21, thine ears shall hear a *w.* behind thee.
50. 4, how to speak a *w.* in season.
Jer. 5. 13, the *w.* is not in them.
18. 18, nor shall the *w.* perish.
Hos. 14. 2, take with you *w.*
Matt. 8. 8, speak the *w.* only.
12. 36, every idle *w.* that men shall speak.
18. 16, that every *w.* may be established.
24. 35, my *w.* shall not pass away.
Mark 4. 14, the sower soweth the *w.*
8. 38; Luke 9. 26, ashamed of my *w.*
Luke 4. 22, gracious *w.* which proceeded.
Luke 4. 36, amazed, saying, What a *w.* is this.
24. 19, a prophet mighty in deed and *w.*
John 6. 63, the *w.* I speak are life.
68, thou hast the *w.* of eternal life.
12. 48, the *w.* I have spoken shall judge him.
14. 24, the *w.* ye hear is not mine.
17. 8, I have given them the *w.* thou gavest me.
Acts 13. 15, any *w.* of exhortation.
20. 35, remember the *w.* of the Lord Jesus.
26. 25, the *w.* of truth and soberness.
1 Cor. 1. 17, not with wisdom of *w.*
4. 20, not in *w.*, but in power.
14. 9, except ye utter *w.* easy to be understood.
2 Cor. 1. 18, our *w.* was not yea and nay.
5. 19, the *w.* of reconciliation.
Gal. 5. 14, all the law is fulfilled in one *w.*
6. 6, him that is taught in the *w.*
Eph. 5. 6, deceive you with vain *w.*
Phil. 2. 6, holding forth the *w.* of life.
Col. 3. 16, let the *w.* of Christ dwell in you.
1 Thess. 1. 5, the gospel came not in *w.* only.
4. 18, comfort one another with these *w.*
1 Tim. 4. 6, nourished in the *w.* of faith.
5. 17, labour in the *w.* and doctrine.
2 Tim. 2. 14, strive not about *w.*
4. 2, preach the *w.*
Tit. 1. 3, in due times manifested his *w.*
9, holding fast the faithful *w.*
Heb. 1. 3, by the *w.* of his power.
2. 2, if the *w.* spoken by angels was stedfast.
4. 2, the *w.* preached did not profit.
12, the *w.* of God is quick and powerful.
5. 13, is unskilful in the *w.*
6. 5, and have tasted the good *w.* of God.
7. 28, the *w.* of the oath.
11. 3, the worlds were framed by the *w.* of God.
13. 7, who have spoken to you the *w.*
James 1. 21, the engrafted *w.* 22, doers of the *w.*
23, if any be a hearer of the *w.*
3. 2, if any man offend not in *w.*
1 Pet. 1. 23, being born again by the *w.*
25, this is the *w.* which is preached.
2. 2, the sincere milk of the *w.*
8, them that stumble at the *w.*
3. 1, if any obey not the *w.*
2 Pet. 1. 19, a more sure *w.* of prophecy.
3. 2, the *w.* spoken by the prophets.
5, by the *w.* of God the heavens were of old.
7, the heavens by the same *w.* are kept in store.
1 John 1. 1, hands have handled, of *W.* of life.
2. 5, whoso keepeth his *w.*, in him is the love.
3. 18, let us not love in *w.*
Rev. 3. 8, thou hast kept my *w.*

10, the *w.* of my patience.
22. 19, if any take away from the *w.*
See Is. 8. 20; Jer. 20. 9; Mic. 2. 7; Rev. 21. 5.
WORK (*n.*). Gen. 2. 2, God ended his *w.*
5. 29, shall comfort us concerning our *w.*
Deut. 5. 13, six days thou shalt do all thy *w.*
Ex. 35. 2, six days shall *w.* be done.
Deut. 3. 24, what God can do according to thy *w.*?
Ps. 115. 4; 135. 15, the *w.* of men's hands.
1 Chr. 16. 37, as every day's *w.* required.
2 Chr. 31. 21, in every *w.* he began, he did it.
34. 12, the men did the *w.* faithfully.
Ezra 5. 8, this *w.* goeth fast on.
6. 7, let the *w.* alone. [*w.*
Neh. 3. 5, their nobles put not their necks to the
6. 3, why should the *w.* cease?
16, they perceived this *w.* was of God.
Job 1. 10, thou hast blessed the *w.* of his hands.
10. 3; 14. 15; Ps. 143. 5, the *w.* of thine hands.
34. 11, the *w.* of a man shall he render unto
Ps. 8. 3, the *w.* of thy fingers. [him.
19. 1, his handy-*w.*
33. 4, all his *w.* are done in truth.
Matt. 7. 22; Acts 2. 11, wonderful *w.*
Ps. 90. 17, establish thou the *w.* of our hands.
101. 3, I hate the *w.* of them that turn aside.
104. 23, man goeth forth to his *w.*
111. 2, the *w.* of the Lord are great.
141. 4, to practise wicked *w.*
Prov. 16. 3, commit thy *w.* unto the Lord.
20. 11, whether his *w.* be pure.
2 Tim. 4. 14, to every man according to his *w.*
Prov. 31. 31, let her own *w.* praise her. [done.
Eccles. 1. 14, I have seen all the *w.* that are
3. 17, there is a time for every *w.*
5. 6, wherefore should God destroy the *w.*?
8. 9, I applied my heart to every *w.*
9. 1, their *w.* are in the hand of God.
10, there is no *w.* in the grave.
12. 14, God shall bring every *w.* into judgment.
Jer. 51. 18, they worship *w.* of their own hands.
Is. 5. 19, let him hasten his *w.* [whole *w.*
10. 12, when the Lord hath performed his
26. 12, thou hast wrought all our *w.* in us.
28. 21, do his *w.*, his strange *w.*
29. 15, their *w.* are in the dark.
66. 18, I know their *w.* and their thoughts.
Jer. 32. 19, great in counsel, and mighty in *w.*
48. 7, thou hast trusted in thy *w.*
Amos 8. 7, I will never forget any of their *w.*
Hab. 1. 5, I will work a *w.* in your days.
Matt. 23. 3, do not ye after their *w.*
5, all their *w.* they do to be seen of men.
Mark 6. 5, he could there do no mighty *w.*
John 5. 20, greater *w.* than these.
6. 28, that we might work the *w.* of God.
29, this is the *w.* of God, that ye believe.
7. 21, I have done one *w.*, and ye all marvel.
9. 3, that the *w.* of God should be made manifest.
10. 25, the *w.* I do in my Father's name.
32, for which of those *w.* do ye stone me?
14. 12, the *w.* I do shall he do, and greater *w.*
17. 4, I have finished the *w.*
Acts 5. 38, if *w.* be of men, it will come to nought.
15. 38, who went not with them to the *w.*
Rom. 3. 27, by what law? of *w.*?
4. 6, imputeth righteousness without *w.*
9. 11, not of *w.*, but of him that calleth.
11. 6, grace, otherwise *w.* is no more *w.* [ness.
13. 12, let us therefore cast off the *w.* of dark-
14. 20, for meat destroy not the *w.* of God.
1 Cor. 3. 13, every man's *w.* shall be made mani-
9. 1, are not ye my *w.* in the Lord? [fest.
Gal. 2. 16, by *w.* of the law shall no flesh.
6. 4, let every man prove his own *w.*
Eph. 2. 9, not of *w.*, lest any man should boast.
4. 12, the *w.* of the ministry.
5. 11, the unfruitful *w.* of darkness.
Col. 1. 21, enemies in your mind by wicked *w.*
1 Thess. 5. 13, esteem them for their *w.* sake.
2 Thess. 2. 17, in every good word and *w.*
2 Tim. 1. 9; Tit. 3. 5, not according to our *w.*
4. 5, do the *w.* of an evangelist.
Tit. 1. 16, in *w.* they deny him.
James 1. 4, let patience have her perfect *w.*
2. 14, if he have not *w.*, can faith save him?
17, faith, if it hath not *w.*, is dead, being alone.
18, shew me thy faith without thy *w.*
21, was not Abraham justified by *w.*?
22, by *w.* was faith made perfect.
2 Pet. 3. 10, earth and *w.* therein shall be burnt
1 John 3. 8, destroy the *w.* of the devil. [up.
Rev. 2. 2, 9, 13, 19; 3. 1, 8, 15, I know thy *w.*
26, he that keepeth my *w.* to the end.
3. 2, I have not found thy *w.* perfect.
14. 13, and their *w.* do follow them.
See Gal. 5. 19; 2 Thess. 1. 11; Rev. 18. 6; 20. 12.
WORK (*v.*). 1 Sam. 14. 6, the Lord will *w.* for us
1 Kin. 21. 20, sold thyself to *w.* evil.
Neh. 4. 6, the people had a mind to the *w.*
Job 23. 9, on the left hand, where he doth *w.*
33. 29, all these things *w.* God with man.
Ps. 58. 2, in heart ye *w.* wickedness.
101. 7, he that *w.* deceit.
Is. 43. 13, I will *w.*, and who shall let it?
Mic. 2. 1, woe to them that *w.* evil.
Hag. 2. 4, *w.*, for I am with you.
Mal. 3. 15, they that *w.* wickedness are set up.
Matt. 21. 28, son, go *w.* to day in my vineyard.
Mark 16. 20, the Lord *w.* with them.

John 5. 17, my Father *w.* hitherto, and I *w.*
6. 28, that we might *w.* the works of God.
30, what dost thou *w.*?
9. 4, the night cometh, when no man can *w.*
Acts 10. 35, he that *w.* righteousness is accepted.
Rom. 4. 15, the law *w.* wrath.
5. 3, tribulation *w.* patience.
8. 28, all things *w.* together for good.
1 Cor. 4. 12, and labour, *w.* with our own hands.
12. 6, it is same God which *w.* all in all.
2 Cor. 4. 12, death *w.* in us. [glory.
17, *w.* for us a far more exceeding weight of
Gal. 5. 6, faith which *w.* by love.
Eph. 1. 11, who *w.* all things after the counsel.
2. 2, the spirit that now *w.*
3. 20, the power that *w.* in us.
4. 28, *w.* with his hands the thing that is good.
Phil. 2. 12, *w.* out your own salvation.
1 Thess. 4. 11, *w.* with your own hands.
2 Thess. 2. 7, the mystery of iniquity doth *w.*
3. 10, if any would not *w.*, neither should he eat.
James 1. 3, the trying of your faith *w.* patience.
See Ezek. 46. 1; Prov. 11. 18; 31. 13; Eccles. 3. 9.
WORKMAN. Hos. 8. 6; Eph. 2. 10; 2 Tim. 2. 15.
WORLD. Job 18. 18, chased out of the *w.*
34. 13, who hath disposed the whole *w.*
37. 12, on the face of the *w.* [mine.
Ps. 17. 14, from men of the *w.* 50. 12, the *w.* is
73. 12, the ungodly, who prosper in the *w.*
77. 18; 97. 4, lightnings lightened the *w.*
93. 1, the *w.* also is stablished.
Eccles. 3. 11, he hath set the *w.* in their heart.
Is. 14. 21, nor fill the face of the *w.* with cities.
24. 4, the *w.* languisheth. 34. 1, let the *w.* hear.
Matt. 4. 8; Luke 4. 5, all the kingdoms of the *w.*
5. 14, the light of the *w.*
13. 22; Mark 4. 19, the cares of this *w.* choke.
38, the field is the *w.* 40, in the end of the *w.*
16. 26; Mark 8. 36; Luke 9. 25, gain the whole *w.*
18. 7, woe to the *w.* because of offences.
Mark 10. 30; Heb. 2. 5; 6. 5, in the *w.* to come.
Luke 1. 70; Acts 3. 21, since the *w.* began.
2. 1, all the *w.* should be taxed.
16. 8; 20. 34, children of this *w.*
20. 35, worthy to obtain that *w.*
John 1. 10, he was in the *w.*
29, which taketh away the sin of the *w.*
3. 16, God so loved the *w.*
4. 42; 1 John 4. 14, the Saviour of the *w.*
6. 33, he that giveth life unto the *w.*
7. 4, shew thyself to the *w.*
7, the *w.* cannot hate you.
8. 12; 9. 5, I am the light of the *w.*
12. 19, the *w.* is gone after him.
31, now is the judgment of this *w.*
47, not to judge the *w.*, but to save the *w.*
13. 1, depart out of this *w.*
14. 17, whom the *w.* cannot receive. [*w.*
22, manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the
27, not as the *w.* giveth, give I unto you.
John 14. 30, the prince of this *w.* cometh.
15. 18; 1 John 3. 13, if the *w.* hate you.
19, the *w.* would love his own.
16. 33, in the *w.* ye shall have tribulation.
17. 9, I pray not for the *w.*
16, they are not of the *w.* 21, the *w.* may believe.
21. 25, the *w.* could not contain the books.
Acts 17. 6, turned the *w.* upside down.
Rom. 3. 19, that all the *w.* may become guilty.
12. 2, be not conformed to this *w.*
1 Cor. 1. 20, where is the disputer of this *w.*?
2. 6, the wisdom of this *w.*
7. 31, they that use this *w.* as not abusing it.
2 Cor. 4. 4, the god of this *w.* hath blinded.
Gal. 1. 4, this present evil *w.*
6. 14, the *w.* is crucified unto me.
Eph. 2. 2, according to the course of this *w.*
12, without God in the *w.*
1 Tim. 6. 7, we brought nothing into this *w.*
17, them that are rich in this *w.*
2 Tim. 4. 10, having loved this present *w.*
Heb. 11. 38, of whom the *w.* was not worthy.
James 1. 27, unspotted from the *w.*
3. 6, the tongue is a *w.* of iniquity.
4. 4, the friendship of the *w.*
2 Pet. 2. 5, God spared not the old *w.*
3. 6, the *w.* that then was.
1 John 2. 15, love not the *w.*
3. 1, the *w.* knoweth us not.
5. 19, the whole *w.* lieth in wickedness.
See 2 Sam. 22. 16; 1 Chr. 16. 30; Prov. 8. 26.
WORLDLY. Tit. 2. 12; Heb. 9. 1.
WORM. Job 7. 5, my flesh is clothed with *w.*
17. 14, I said to the *w.*, Thou art my mother.
19. 26, though *w.* destroy this body.
21. 26, shall lie down, and *w.* shall cover them.
24. 20, the *w.* shall feed sweetly on him.
25. 6, man, that is a *w.*
Ps. 22. 6, I am a *w.*, and no man.
Is. 14. 11, the *w.* is spread under thee.
41. 14, fear not, thou *w.* Jacob.
66. 24; Mark 9. 44, 46, 48, their *w.* shall not die.
See Jonah 4. 7; Mic. 7. 17; Acts 12. 23.
WORMWOOD. Jer. 9. 15; 23. 15; Amos 5. 7.
WORSE. Matt. 9. 16; Mark 2. 21, rent is made *w.*
12. 45; 27. 64; Luke 11. 26, last state *w.* than first.
Mark 5. 26, nothing bettered, but grew *w.*
John 5. 14, lest a *w.* thing come unto thee.
1 Cor. 11. 17, not for the better, but for the *w.*
1 Tim. 5. 8, he is *w.* than an infidel.

2 Tim. 3. 13, shall wax *w.* and *w.*
2 Pet. 2. 20, the latter end is *w.* with them.
See Jer. 7. 26; 16. 12; Dan. 1. 10; John 2. 10.
WORSHIP. Ps. 95. 6, let us *w.* and bow down.
97. 7, *w.* him, all ye gods.
Is. 27. 13, shall *w.* the Lord in the holy mount.
Jer. 44. 19, did we *w.* her without our men?
Zeph. 1. 5, them that *w.* the host of heaven.
Matt. 4. 9; Luke 4. 7, fall down and *w.* me.
15. 9, in vain they do *w.* me.
John 4. 20, our fathers *w.* in this mountain.
22, ye *w.* ye know not what.
Acts 17. 23, whom ye ignorantly *w.*
24. 14, so *w.* I the God of my fathers. [ator.
Rom. 1. 25, *w.* the creature more than the Cre-
1 Cor. 14. 25, so falling down he will *w.* God.
See Col. 2. 18; Heb. 1. 6; Rev. 4. 10; 9. 20.
WORTH. Job 24. 25; Prov. 10. 20; Ezek. 30. 2.
WORTHY. Gen. 32. 10, I am not *w.* of the least.
1 Sam. 26. 16, ye are *w.* to die.
1 Kin. 1. 52, if he shew himself a *w.* man.
Matt. 3. 11, whose shoes I am not *w.* to bear.
8. 8, not *w.* that thou shouldest come.
10. 10, the workman is *w.* of his meat. [*w.*
37, loveth father or mother more than me is not
22. 8, they which were bidden were not *w.*
Luke 3. 16; John 1. 27, not *w.* to unloose.
3. 8, fruits *w.* of repentance.
7. 4, that he was *w.* for whom he should do this.
10. 7; 1 Tim. 5. 18, the labourer is *w.* of his hire.
Luke 12. 48, things *w.* of stripes.
15. 19, no more *w.* to be called thy son.
20. 35, *w.* to obtain that world.
Acts 24. 2, very *w.* deeds are done.
Rom. 8. 18, not *w.* to be compared with the glory
Eph. 4. 1; Col. 1. 10; 1 Thess. 2. 12, walk *w.*
Heb. 11. 38, of whom the world was not *w.*
James 2. 7, that *w.* name.
Rev. 3. 4, for they are *w.*
See Nah. 2. 5; Rev. 4. 11; 5. 2; 16. 6.
WOULD. Num. 22. 29, I *w.* there were a sword.
Ps. 81. 11, Israel *w.* none of me.
Prov. 1. 25, ye *w.* none of my reproof.
30, they *w.* none of my counsel.
Dan. 5. 19, whom he *w.* he slew. [men.
Matt. 7. 12; Luke 6. 31, whatsoever ye *w.* that
Mark 3. 13, and calleth unto him whom he *w.*
Rom. 7. 15, what I *w.*, that do I not.
1 Cor. 7. 7, I *w.* that all men were even as I.
Rev. 3. 15, I *w.* thou wert cold or hot.
See Num. 11. 29; Acts 26. 29; Gal. 5. 17.
WOUND (*n.*). Ex. 21. 25, give *w.* for *w.*
Job 34. 6, my *w.* is incurable.
Ps. 147. 3, he bindeth up their *w.*
Prov. 23. 29, who hath *w.* without cause?
27. 6, faithful are the *w.* of a friend.
Is. 1. 6, but *w.* and bruises.
Jer. 15. 18, why is my *w.* incurable?
30. 17, I will heal thee of thy *w.*
Zech. 13. 6, what are these *w.* in thy hands?
Luke 10. 34, bound up his *w.*
See Prov. 6. 33; 20. 30; Hos. 5. 13; Rev. 13. 3.
WOUND (*v.*). Deut. 32. 39, I *w.*, and I heal.
2 Chr. 18. 33, carry me out, for I am *w.*
Job 5. 18, he *w.*, and his hands make whole.
Ps. 64. 7, suddenly shall they be *w.*
109. 22, my heart is *w.* within me.
Prov. 7. 26, she hath cast down many *w.*
18. 14, a *w.* spirit who can bear?
Is. 53. 5, he was *w.* for our transgressions.
Jer. 37. 10, there remained but *w.* men.
WRAP. Is. 28. 20; Mic. 7. 3; John 20. 7.
WRATH. Gen. 49. 7, cursed be their *w.* [enemy.
Deut. 32. 27, were it not I feared the *w.* of the
Zeph. 1. 15; Rom. 2. 5; Rev. 6. 17, the day of *w.*
Job 36. 18, because there is *w.*, beware.
Ps. 76. 10, the *w.* of man shall praise thee.
90. 7, by thy *w.* are we troubled. [death.
Prov. 16. 14, *w.* of a king is as messengers of
19. 19, a man of great *w.* shall suffer.
Eccles. 5. 17, much *w.* with his sickness.
Is. 13. 9, the day of the Lord cometh with *w.*
54. 8, in a little *w.* I hid my face.
Nah. 1. 2, he reserveth *w.* for his enemies.
Hab. 3. 2, in *w.* remember mercy.
Matt. 3. 7; Luke 3. 7; from the *w.* to come.
Rom. 2. 5, *w.* against the day of *w.*
Eph. 6. 4, provoke not your children to *w.*
1 Thess. 5. 9, God hath not appointed us to *w.*
1 Tim. 2. 8, lifting up holy hands, without *w.*
See James 1. 19; Rev. 6. 16; 12. 12; 14. 8.
WRATHFUL. Ps. 69. 24; Prov. 15. 18.
WREST. Ex. 23. 2; Deut. 16. 19; 2 Pet. 3. 16.
WRESTLE. Gen. 32. 24; Eph. 6. 12.
WRETCHED. Num. 11. 15; Rom. 7. 24; Rev. 3. 17.
WRING. Judg. 6. 38; Ps. 75. 8; Prov. 30. 33.
WRINKLE. Job 16. 8; Eph. 5. 27.
WRITE. Prov. 3. 3; 7. 3, *w.* on table of thy heart.
Is. 10. 1, *w.* grievousness they have prescribed.
19, few, that a child may *w.* them.
Jer. 22. 30, *w.* ye this man childless.
31. 33; Heb. 8. 10, I will *w.* it in their hearts.
Hab. 2. 2, *w.* the vision, make it plain.
See Job 13. 26; Ps. 87. 6; Rev. 3. 12.
WRITING. Ex. 32. 16; John 5. 47; Col. 2. 14.
WRITTEN. Job 19. 23, Oh that my words were *w.*!
Ps. 69. 28, let them not be *w.* with the righteous.
Ezek. 2. 10, roll was *w.* within and without.
Luke 10. 20, because your names are *w.* in
John 19. 22, what I have *w.* I have *w.* [heaven.

1 Cor. 10. 11, *w.* for our admonition.
2 Cor. 3. 2, ye are our epistle *w.* in our hearts.
See Is. 4. 3; Jer. 17. 1; Rev. 2. 17; 13. 8.
WRONG. Ex. 2. 13, to him that did the *w.*
1 Chr. 12. 17, there is no *w.* in mine hands.
Job 19. 7, I cry out of *w.*, but am not heard.
Jer. 22. 3, do no *w.* Matt. 20. 13, I do thee no *w.*
1 Cor. 6. 7, why do ye not rather take *w.*?
2 Cor. 12. 13, forgive me this *w.*
Col. 3. 25, he that doeth *w.* shall receive.
Philem. 18, if he hath *w.* thee.
See Prov. 8. 36; Acts 25. 10; 2 Cor. 7. 2.
WRONGFULLY. Ezek. 22. 29; 1 Pet. 2. 19.
WROTE. Dan. 5. 5; John 8. 6; 19. 19; 2 John 5.
WROTH. Gen. 4. 6, why art thou *w.*?
Deut. 1. 34; 3. 26; 9. 19; 2 Sam. 22. 8; Ps. 18. 7; 78. 21, heard your words, and was *w.*
2 Kin. 5. 11, but Naaman was *w.*, and went away.
Ps. 89. 38, thou hast been *w.* with thine anointed.
Is. 47. 6, I was *w.* with my people.
54. 9, I have sworn I would not be *w.*
57. 16, neither will I be always *w.*
Is. 64. 9, be not *w.* very sore.
Matt. 18. 34, his lord was *w.*, and delivered.
See Num. 16. 22; Is. 28. 21; Matt. 2. 16.
WROUGHT. Num. 23. 23, what hath God *w.*!
1 Sam. 6. 6, when God had *w.* wonderfully.
14. 45, Jonathan had *w.* with God this day.
Neh. 4. 17, with one of his hands *w.* in the work.
6. 16, this work was *w.* of our God.
Job 12. 9, the hand of the Lord hath *w.* this.
36. 23, who can say, Thou hast *w.* iniquity?
Ps. 31. 19, hast *w.* for them that trust in thee.
68. 28, strengthen that which thou hast *w.* for us.
139. 15, curiously *w.* in lowest parts of earth.
Eccles. 2. 11, I looked on all my hands had *w.*
Is. 26. 12, which thou hast *w.* all our works in us.
41. 4, who hath *w.* and done it?
Jer. 18. 3, he *w.* a work on the wheels.
Ezek. 20. 9, I *w.* for my name's sake.
Dan. 4. 2, the wonders God hath *w.* toward me.
Matt. 20. 12, these last have *w.* but one hour.
26. 10; Mark 14. 6, she hath *w.* a good work on me.
John 3. 21, manifest that they are *w.* in God.
Acts 15. 12, what wonders God had *w.*
18. 3, he abode with them, and *w.*
19. 11, God *w.* special miracles by hands of Paul.
Rom. 7. 8, *w.* in me all manner of concupiscence.
15. 18, things which Christ hath not *w.*
2 Cor. 5. 5, he that hath *w.* us for the selfsame [thing.
7. 11, what carefulness it *w.* in you.
12. 12, the signs of an apostle were *w.*
Gal. 2. 8, he that *w.* effectually in Peter.
Eph. 1. 20, which he *w.* in Christ.
Heb. 11. 33, through faith *w.* righteousness.
James 2. 22, faith *w.* with his works.
1 Pet. 4. 3, to have *w.* the will of the Gentiles.
2 John 8, lose not those things we have *w.*
Rev. 19. 20, the false prophet that *w.* miracles.
See Ex. 36. 4; 2 Sam. 18. 13; 1 Kin. 16. 25.
WRUNG. Lev. 1. 15; Ps. 73. 10; Is. 51. 17.

Y.

YARN. 1 Kin. 10. 28; 2 Chr. 1. 16.
YE. 1 Cor. 6. 11; 2 Cor. 3. 2; Gal. 6. 1.
YEA. James 5. 12, let communication be *y.*, *y.*
2 Cor. 1. 17, there should be *y.* *y.*, and nay nay.
See 2 Cor. 1. 18; Phil. 3. 8; 2 Tim. 3. 12.
YEAR. Gen. 1. 14, for seasons, days, and *y.*
47. 9, few and evil have the *y.* of my life been.
Ex. 13. 10, keep this ordinance from *y.* to *y.*
23. 29, I will not drive them out in one *y.*
Lev. 16. 34, make atonement once a *y.*
Num. 14. 34, each day for a *y.* shall ye bear.
Deut. 14. 22, thou shalt tithe the increase [by *y.*
15. 9, the *y.* of release is at hand.
26. 12, the third *y.*, which is the *y.* of tithing.
32. 7, consider the *y.* of many generations.
Judg. 11. 40, to lament four days in a *y.*
1 Sam. 2. 19, brought a coat from *y.* to *y.*
7. 16, went from *y.* to *y.* in circuit.
2 Sam. 14. 26, every *y.* he polled it.
1 Kin. 17. 1, shall not be dew nor rain these *y.*
2 Chr. 14. 6, the land had rest, no war in those *y.*
Job 10. 5, are thy *y.* as man's days?
15. 20, the number of *y.* is hidden.
32. 7, multitude of *y.* should teach wisdom.
36. 11, they shall spend their *y.* in pleasures.
26, nor can number of his *y.* be searched out.
Ps. 31. 10, my *y.* are spent with sighing.
61. 6, prolong his *y.* as many generations.
65. 11, thou crownest the *y.* with thy goodness.
77. 5, the *y.* of ancient times.
10, I will remember the *y.* of the right hand.
78. 33, their *y.* did he consume in trouble.
90. 4, a thousand *y.* in thy sight.
9, we spend our *y.* as a tale that is told. [ten.
10, the days of our *y.* are threescore years and
102. 24, thy *y.* are throughout all generations.
27, thy *y.* shall have no end.
Prov. 4. 10, the *y.* of thy life shall be many.
5. 9, lest thou give thy *y.* to the cruel.
10. 27, the *y.* of the wicked shall be shortened.
Eccles. 12. 1, nor the *y.* draw nigh.
Is. 21. 16, according to the *y.* of an hireling.
29. 1, add ye *y.* to *y.* 38. 15, go softly all my *y.*
61. 2; Luke 4. 19, the acceptable *y.* of the Lord.
63. 4, the *y.* of my redeemed is come.
Jer. 11. 23; 23. 12; 48. 44, the *y.* of their visitation.
17. 8, shall not be careful in *y.* of drought.
28. 16, this *y.* thou shalt die.
51. 46, a rumour shall come in one *y.*
Ezek. 4. 5, laid on thee the *y.* of their iniquity.
22. 4, thou art come even unto thy *y.*
38. 8, in latter *y.* thou shalt come.
46. 17, it shall be his to the *y.* of liberty.
Dan. 11. 6, in the end of *y.* they shall join.
Joel 2. 2, to the *y.* of many generations.
Mic. 6. 6, shall I come with calves of a *y.* old?
Hab. 3. 2, revive thy work in the midst of the *y.*
Mal. 3. 4, the offering be pleasant, as in former *y.*
Luke 13. 8, let it alone this *y.* also.
Gal. 4. 10, ye observe days and *y.*
Rev. 20. 2, Satan bound for a thousand *y.*
See Zech. 14. 16; James 4. 13; Rev. 9. 15.
YEARLY. 1 Sam. 1. 3; 20. 6; Est. 9. 21.
YEARN. Gen. 43. 30; 1 Kin. 3. 26.
YELL. Jer. 2. 15; 51. 38.
YESTERDAY. Job 8. 9; Ps. 90. 4; Heb. 13. 8.
YET. Gen. 40. 23, *y.* did not the butler remember.
Ex. 10. 7, knowest thou not *y.*?
Deut. 9. 29, *y.* they are thy people.
12. 9, ye are not as *y.* come.
Judg. 7. 4, the people are *y.* too many.
1 Kin. 19. 18, *y.* I have left me. [as *y.*
2 Kin. 13. 23, nor cast them from his presence
Ezra 3. 6, the foundation was not *y.* laid.
Job 1. 16, while he was *y.* speaking.
13. 15, though he slay me, *y.* will I trust in him.
29. 5, when the Almighty was *y.* with me.
Ps. 2. 6, *y.* have I set my king.
Eccles. 4. 3, he which hath not *y.* been.
Is. 28. 4, while it is *y.* in his hand.
Jer. 2. 9, I will *y.* plead with you.
Ezek. 11. 16, *y.* will I be to them.
36. 37, I will *y.* for this be enquired of.
Dan. 11. 35, it is *y.* for a time appointed.
Hos. 7. 9, *y.* he knoweth not.
Amos 6. 10, is there *y.* any with thee?
Jonah 3. 4, *y.* forty days.
Hab. 3. 18, *y.* I will rejoice.
Matt. 15. 17, do not ye *y.* understand?
19. 20, what lack I *y.*? Mark 13. 17, end is not *y.*
Mark 11. 13, the time of figs was not *y.*
Luke 24. 44, while I was *y.* with you.
John 2. 4; 7. 6; 8. 20, hour is not *y.* come.
11. 25, though dead, *y.* shall he live.
Rom. 5. 6, *y.* without strength.
8. 24, why doth he *y.* hope for?
1 Cor. 3. 15, *y.* so as by fire.
15. 17, ye are *y.* in your sins.
Gal. 2. 20, *y.* not I, but Christ.
Heb. 4. 15, *y.* without sin.
1 John 3. 2, it doth not *y.* appear.
See Acts 8. 16; Rom. 9. 19; 1 Cor. 3. 3.
YIELD. Gen. 4. 12, not henceforth *y.* strength.
Lev. 19. 25, that it may *y.* the increase.
26. 4; Ps. 67. 6, the land shall *y.* her increase.
Num. 17. 8, the rod *y.* almonds.
2 Chr. 30. 8, *y.* yourselves to the Lord.
Neh. 9. 37, it *y.* much increase to the kings.
Ps. 107. 37, plant vineyards, which may *y.* fruits.
Prov. 7. 21, she caused him to *y.*
Eccles. 10. 4, *y.* pacifieth great offences. [up.
Hos. 8. 7, if it *y.*, the strangers shall swallow it
Joel 2. 22, fig tree and vine do *y.* their strength.
Hab. 3. 17, though fields shall *y.* no meat.
Matt. 27. 50, cried again, and *y.* up the ghost.
Acts 23. 21, do not thou *y.* to them.
Rom. 6. 13, *y.* yourselves to God.
16, to whom ye *y.* yourselves servants.
Heb. 12. 11, *y.* peaceable fruits of righteousness.
See Gen. 1. 29; Is. 5. 10; Dan. 3. 28.
YOKE. Gen. 27. 40, thou shalt break his *y.*
Lev. 26. 13, I have broken the bands of your *y.*
Deut. 28. 48, he shall put a *y.* on thy neck.
1 Kin. 12. 4, thy father made our *y.* grievous.
Is. 9. 4; 10. 27; 14. 25, thou hast broken the *y.*
58. 6, that ye break every *y.*
Jer. 2. 20, of old time I have broken thy *y.*
27. 2; 28. 13, make thee bonds and *y.*
31. 18, as a bullock unaccustomed to the *y.*
Lam. 3. 27, it is good to bear the *y.* in youth.
Matt. 11. 29, take my *y.* upon you.
30, for my *y.* is easy. [ples.
Acts 15. 10, to put a *y.* on the neck of the disci-
2 Cor. 6. 14, not unequally *y.* with unbelievers.
Gal. 5. 1, entangled with the *y.* of bondage.
Phil. 4. 3, I entreat thee also, true *y.*-fellow
1 Tim. 6. 1, as many servants as are under the *y.*
See Job 1. 3; 42. 12; Lam. 1. 14; Luke 14. 19.
YONDER. Gen. 22. 5; Num. 23. 15; Matt. 17. 20.
YOU. Gen. 48. 21, God shall be with *y.*
Ruth 2. 4, the Lord be with *y.*
1 Chr. 22. 18, is not the Lord with *y.*?
2 Chr. 15. 2, the Lord is with *y.*
Jer. 18. 6, cannot I do with *y.*?
42. 11; Hag. 1. 13; 2. 4, for I am with *y.*
Zech. 8. 23, we will go with *y.*, God is with *y.*
Matt. 7. 12; Luke 6. 31, that men should do to *y.*
28. 20, I am with *y.* alway.
Luke 10. 16, he that heareth *y.* heareth me.
13. 28, and *y.* yourselves thrust out.
Acts 13. 46, seeing ye put it from *y.*
1 Cor. 6. 11, such were some of *y.*
2 Cor. 12. 14, I seek not yours, but *y.*
Eph. 2. 1; Col. 2. 13, *y.* hath he quickened.
Col. 1. 27, Christ in *y.*
4. 9, a brother, who is one of *y.*
1 Thess. 5. 12, know them that are over *y.*
1 John 4. 4, greater is he that is in *y.* [*y.*
YOUNG. Ex. 23. 26, there shall nothing cast their
Lev. 22. 28, ye shall not kill it and her *y.* in one day. [the *y.*
Deut. 22. 6, thou shalt not take the dam with
28. 50, which will not shew favour to the *y.*
57, her eyes shall be evil toward her *y.* one.
32. 11, as an eagle fluttereth over her *y.*
1 Chr. 22. 5; 29. 1, Solomon my son is *y.*
2 Chr. 13. 7, when Rehoboam was *y.* and tender.
34. 3, while he was yet *y.*, he began to seek God.
Job 38. 41, when his *y.* ones cry to God.
39. 16, the ostrich is hardened against her *y.*
Ps. 37. 25, I have been *y.*, and now am old.
78. 71, from following ewes great with *y.*
84. 3, a nest where she may lay her *y.* [cry.
147. 9, he giveth food to the *y.* ravens which
Prov. 30. 17, the *y.* eagles shall eat it.
Cant. 2. 9; 8. 14, my beloved is like a *y.* hart.
Is. 11. 7, their *y.* shall lie down together.
40. 11, and gently lead those that are with *y.*
Jer. 31. 12, flow together for *y.* of the flock.
Ezek. 17. 4, cropped off his *y.* twigs.
John 21. 18, when *y.* thou girdedst thyself.
Tit. 2. 4, teach the *y.* women to be sober.
See Gen. 33. 13; Is. 30. 6; Mark 7. 25; John 12. 14.
YOUNGER. Gen. 25. 23, the elder shall serve the *y.*
Job 30. 1, they that are *y.* have me in derision.
Luke 22. 26, he that is greatest, let him be as the *y.*
1 Tim. 5. 1, intreat the *y.* men as brethren.
1 Pet. 5. 5, ye *y.*, submit yourselves to the elder.
See Gen. 29. 18; Luke 15. 12; 1 Tim. 5. 2, 11.
YOUNGEST. Gen. 42. 13; Josh. 6. 26.
YOURS. 2 Chr. 20. 15; Luke 6. 20; 1 Cor. 3. 21.
YOUTH. Gen. 8. 21, imagination is evil from *y.*
46. 34, about cattle from our *y.* till now.
1 Sam. 17. 33, be a man of war from his *y.*
55, whose son is this *y.*?
2 Sam. 19. 7, evil that befell thee from thy *y.*
1 Kin. 18. 12, I fear the Lord from my *y.*
Job 13. 26, to possess the iniquities of my *y.*
20. 11, his bones are full of the sin of his *y.*
29. 4, as in days of my *y.*
30. 12, on my right hand rise the *y.*
33. 25, he shall return to the days of his *y.*
36. 14, hypocrites die in *y.*
Ps. 25. 7, remember not the sins of my *y.*
71. 5, thou art my trust from my *y.*
17, thou hast taught me from my *y.*
88. 15, ready to die from my *y.* up.
89. 45, the days of his *y.* hast thou shortened.
103. 5, thy *y.* is renewed like the eagle's.
110. 3, the dew of thy *y.*
127. 4, the children of thy *y.*
129. 1, they have afflicted me from my *y.*
144. 12, as plants grown up in *y.*
Prov. 2. 17, forsaketh the guide of her *y.*
5. 18, rejoice with the wife of thy *y.*
Eccles. 11. 9, rejoice, young man, in thy *y.*
10, childhood and *y.* are vanity.
12. 1, remember now thy Creator in days of *y.*
Is. 47. 12, wherein thou hast laboured from thy *y.*
54. 4, forget the shame of thy *y.*
Jer. 2. 2, the kindness of thy *y.*
3. 4, thou art the guide of my *y.*
22. 21, this hath been thy manner from thy *y.*
31. 19, bear the reproach of my *y.*
32. 30, have done evil before me from their *y.*
48. 11, hath been at ease from his *y.*
Lam. 3. 27, it is good to bear the yoke in his *y.*
Ezek. 4. 14, soul not polluted from *y.*
16. 22, hast not remembered days of thy *y.*
Hos. 2. 15, she shall sing as in the days of her *y.*
Joel 1. 8, lament for husband of her *y.*
Zech. 13. 5, taught me to keep cattle from my *y.*
Luke 18. 21, have kept from my *y.*
Acts 26. 4, my manner of life from my *y.*
1 Tim. 4. 12, let no man despise thy *y.*
See Prov. 7. 7; Is. 40. 30; Jer. 3. 24, 25.
YOUTHFUL. 2 Tim. 2. 22, flee *y.* lusts.

Z.

ZEAL. 2 Sam. 21. 2, sought to slay them in his *z.*
2 Kin. 10. 16, come and see my *z.* for the Lord.
Ps. 69. 9; John 2. 17, the *z.* of thine house.
119. 139, my *z.* hath consumed me.
Is. 9. 7, the *z.* of the Lord will perform this.
59. 17, clad with *z.* as a cloke.
63. 15, where is thy *z.*?
Ezek. 5. 13, I have spoken it in my *z.*
Rom. 10. 2, they have a *z.* of God.
2 Cor. 9. 2, your *z.* hath provoked many.
Phil. 3. 6, concerning *z.*, persecuting the church.
Col. 4. 13, he hath a great *z.* for you.
See 2 Kin. 19. 31; Is. 37. 32; 2 Cor. 7. 11.
ZEALOUS. Num. 25. 11, he was *z.* for my sake.
Acts 21. 20, they are all *z.* of the law.
1 Cor. 14. 12, as ye are *z.* of spiritual gifts.
Tit. 2. 14, *z.* of good works.
Rev. 3. 19, be *z.* therefore, and repent.
See Num. 25. 13; Acts 22. 3; Gal. 1. 14.
ZEALOUSLY. Gal. 4. 17, *z.* affected.

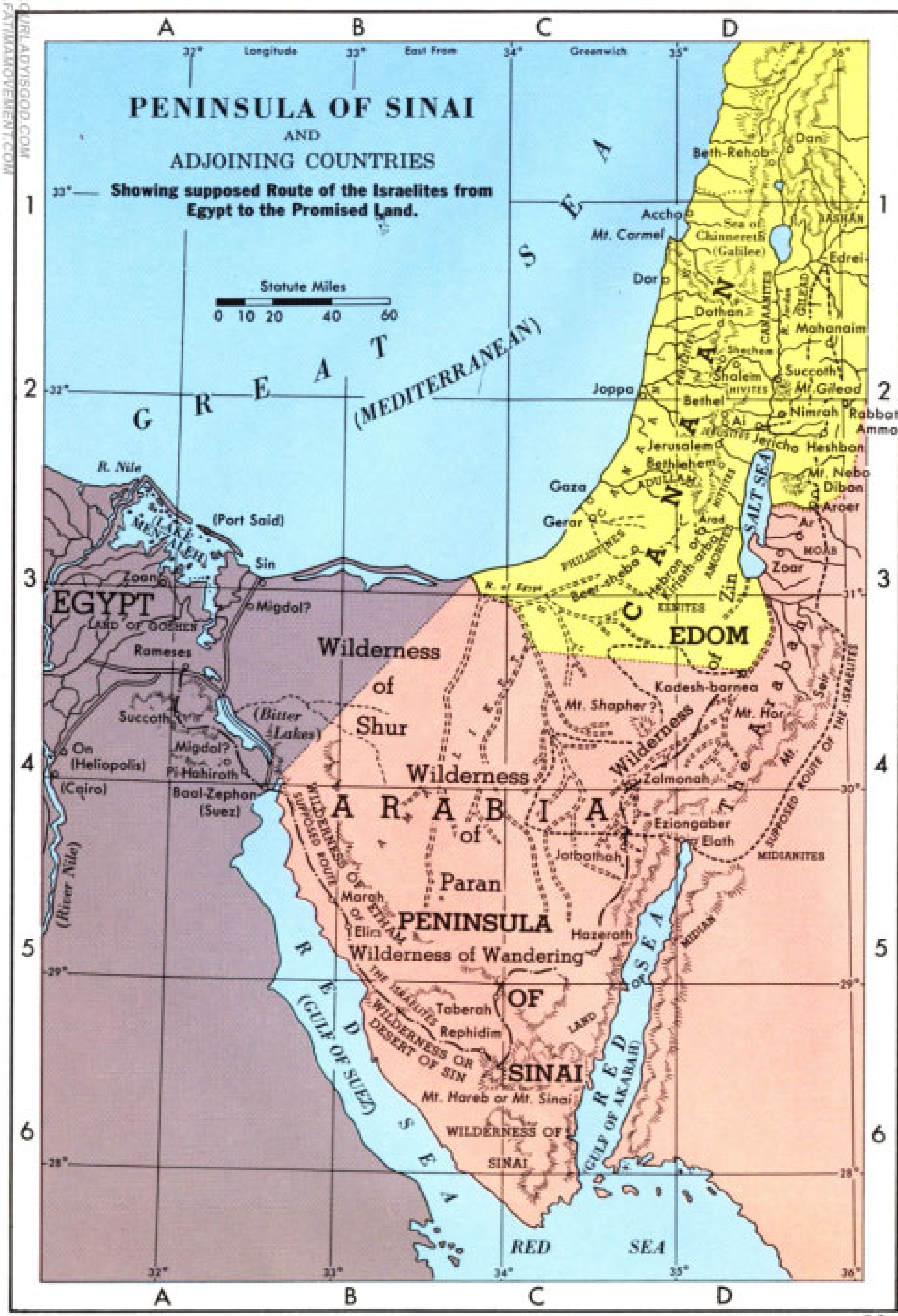
INDEX TO SCRIPTURE ATLAS

MAPS

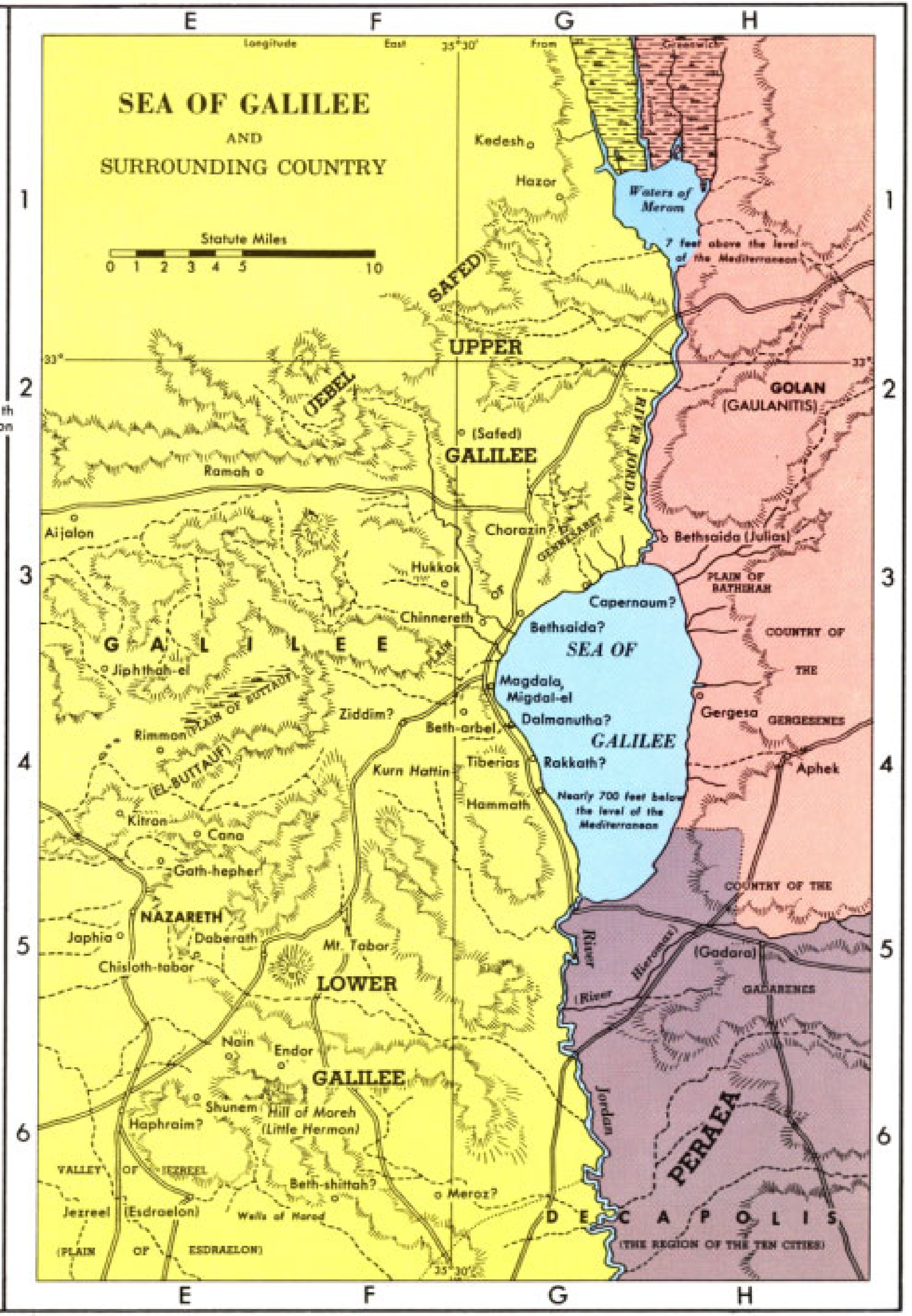
1. PENINSULA OF SINAI and adjoining countries, showing supposed route of the Israelites from Egypt to the Promised Land; SEA OF GALILEE and surrounding country.
2. CANAAN, as allotted to the TWELVE TRIBES; DOMINIONS OF DAVID AND SOLOMON.
3. PALESTINE IN THE TIME OF CHRIST; THE COUNTRY AROUND JERUSALEM.
4. ST. PAUL'S JOURNEYS, and Voyage to Rome.

NOTE. — The figures in the first column after the name refer to the map, and the figure and letter in the second column indicate the geographical location of the name, as shown by the corresponding letter and figure at the top and at the side of the map. Thus, Abarim 2 | 8C indicates that these mountains are found on Map 2 at or near the point where straight lines drawn from the figure 8 (at the side of the map) and the letter C (at the top of the map) would meet.

The Biblical names of places that have been identified, only, are given in this Index. Classical and modern names are omitted. Names not Biblical, on the Maps, are enclosed in parentheses. Thus (Gadara).

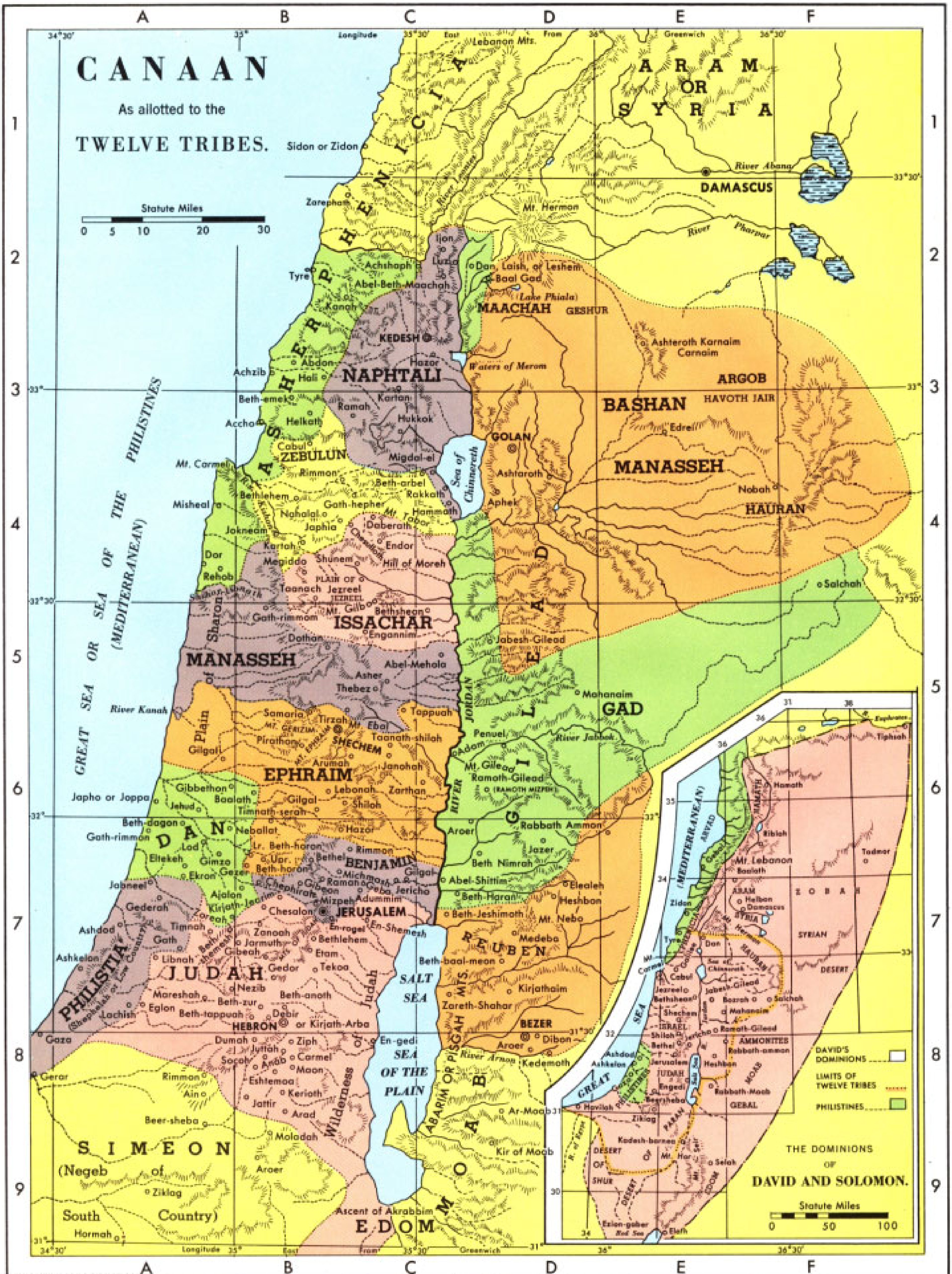


PENINSULA OF SINAI
AND
ADJOINING COUNTRIES
Showing supposed Route of the Israelites from Egypt to the Promised Land.
Statute Miles
GREAT SEA
(MEDITERRANEAN)
EGYPT
LAND OF GOSHEN
CANAAN
EDOM
ARABIA
Wilderness of Shur
Wilderness of Paran
PENINSULA OF SINAI
Wilderness of Wandering
RED SEA
(GULF OF SUEZ)
(GULF OF AKABAH)
SALT SEA
Jerusalem
Bethlehem
Joppa
Gaza
Kadesh-barnea
Mt. Hor
Mt. Shapher?
Ezion-gaber
Elath
Marah
Elim
Taberah
Rephidim
Mt. Horeb or Mt. Sinai
WILDERNESS OF SINAI
SUPPOSED ROUTE OF THE ISRAELITES

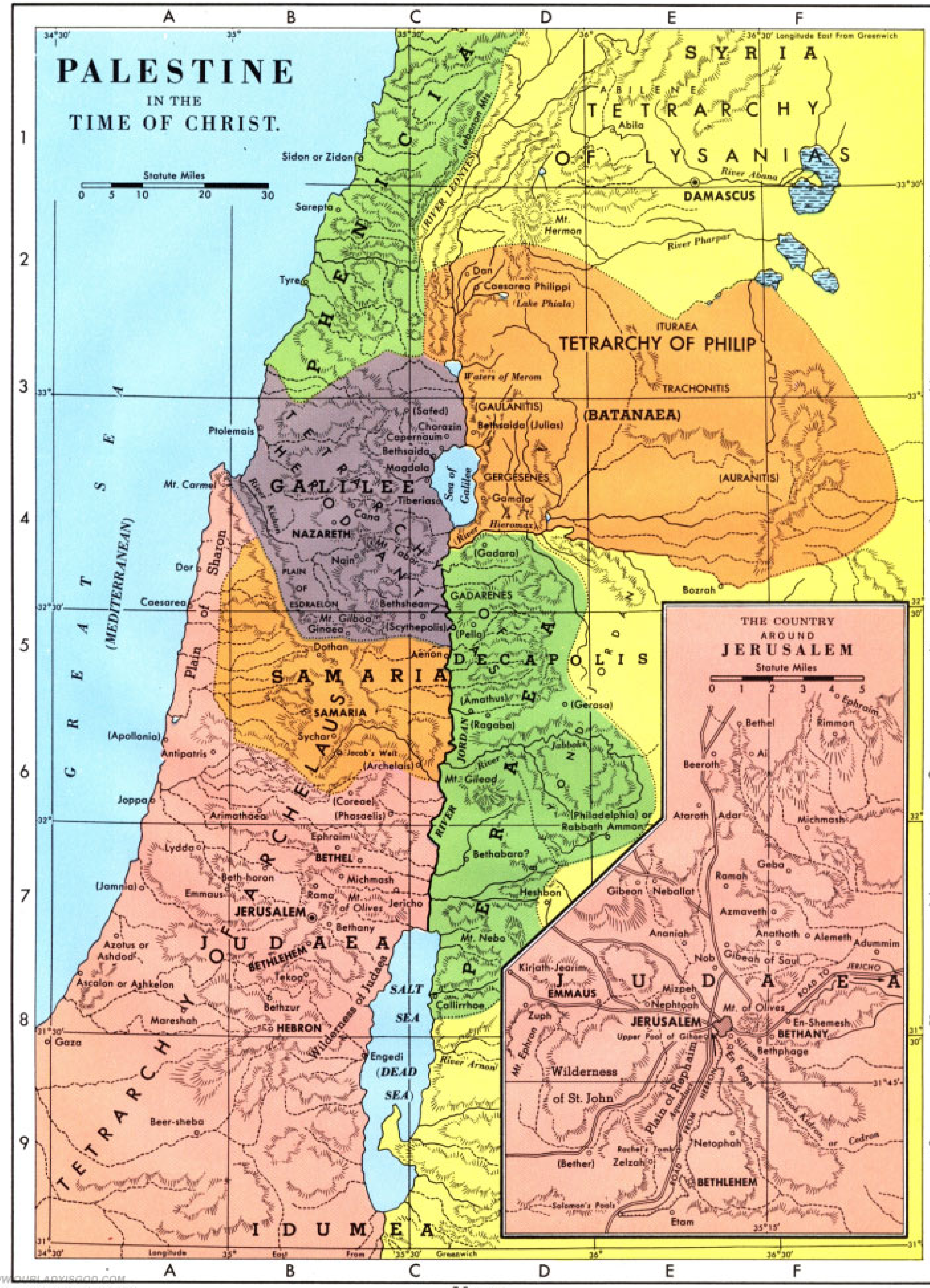


SEA OF GALILEE
AND
SURROUNDING COUNTRY
Statute Miles
UPPER GALILEE
LOWER GALILEE
GALILEE
SEA OF GALILEE
Nearly 700 feet below the level of the Mediterranean
Waters of Merom
7 feet above the level of the Mediterranean
RIVER JORDAN
GOLAN (GAULANITIS)
PERAEA
DECAPOLIS
(THE REGION OF THE TEN CITIES)
NAZARETH
Capernaum?
Bethsaida?
Magdala, Migdal-el
Tiberias
Cana
Nain
Endor
Mt. Tabor
Kedesh
Hazor
Chorazin?
Gergesa
COUNTRY OF THE GERGESENES
COUNTRY OF THE GADARENES

No. 1


CANAAN
As allotted to the
TWELVE TRIBES.
Statute Miles
0 5 10 20 30
ARAM OR SYRIA
DAMASCUS
PHENICIA
Sidon or Zidon
Tyre
ASHER
NAPHTALI
ZEBULUN
ISSACHAR
MANASSEH
EPHRAIM
BENJAMIN
DAN
JUDAH
PHILISTIA
SIMEON
(Negeb of South Country)
BASHAN
MANASSEH
GILEAD
GAD
REUBEN
MOAB
EDOM
JERUSALEM
HEBRON
SHECHEM
Sea of Chinnereth
SALT SEA
SEA OF THE PLAIN
RIVER JORDAN
GREAT SEA OR SEA OF THE PHILISTINES (MEDITERRANEAN)
THE DOMINIONS OF DAVID AND SOLOMON.
DAVID'S DOMINIONS
LIMITS OF TWELVE TRIBES
PHILISTINES
Statute Miles
0 50 100

No. 2



PALESTINE
IN THE
TIME OF CHRIST.
Statute Miles
0 5 10 20 30
A B C D E F
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
34°30'
35°
35°30'
36°
36°30' Longitude East From Greenwich
33°30'
33°
32°30'
32°
31°30'
31°
Longitude East From Greenwich
SYRIA
ABILENE
TETRARCHY OF LYSANIAS
Abila
River Abana
DAMASCUS
Mt. Hermon
River Pharpar
Lebanon Mts.
(RIVER LEONTES)
PHENICIA
Sidon or Zidon
Sarepta
Tyre
Dan
Caesarea Philippi
(Lake Phiala)
ITURAEA
TETRARCHY OF PHILIP
Waters of Merom
TRACHONITIS
(GAULANITIS)
(BATANAEA)
Bethsaida (Julias)
GERGESENES
(AURANITIS)
Gamala
Hieromax
Bozrah
TETRARCHY OF HEROD ANTIPAS
GALILEE
(Safed)
Chorazin
Capernaum
Bethsaida
Magdala
Tiberias
Sea of Galilee
Cana
NAZARETH
Mt. Tabor
Nain
PLAIN OF ESDRAELON
Mt. Gilboa
Bethshean
(Scythopolis)
Ginaea
Ptolemais
Mt. Carmel
River Kishon
GREAT SEA
(MEDITERRANEAN)
Dor
Plain of Sharon
Caesarea
(Gadara)
GADARENES
(Pella)
DECAPOLIS
Aenon
Dothan
SAMARIA
SAMARIA
Sychar
Jacob's Well
(Archelais)
(Amathus)
(Gerasa)
(Ragaba)
River Jabbok
JORDAN
Mt. Gilead
PERAEA
(Apollonia)
Antipatris
Joppa
(Coreae)
(Phasaelis)
Arimathaea
RIVER JORDAN
(Philadelphia) or Rabbath Ammon
Lydda
Ephraim
BETHEL
Bethabara?
Beth-horon
Michmash
(Jamnia)
Emmaus
Rama
Mt. of Olives
Jericho
Heshbon
JERUSALEM
Bethany
Mt. Nebo
Azotus or Ashdod
JUDAEA
BETHLEHEM
Tekoa
Ascalon or Ashkelon
SALT SEA
Bethzur
Callirrhoe
Mareshah
HEBRON
Wilderness of Judaea
Gaza
Engedi
(DEAD SEA)
River Arnon
Beer-sheba
TETRARCHY OF ARCHELAUS
IDUMEA
THE COUNTRY AROUND JERUSALEM
Statute Miles
0 1 2 3 4 5
Ephraim
Bethel
Rimmon
Ai
Beeroth
Ataroth
Adar
Michmash
Geba
Ramah
Gibeon
Neballat
Azmaveth
Ananiah
Anathoth
Alemeth
Adummim
Nob
Gibeah of Saul
JERICHO
ROAD TO
Kirjath-Jearim
JUDAEA
EMMAUS
Mizpeh
Nephtoah
Zuph
Mt. of Olives
JERUSALEM
En-Shemesh
BETHANY
Upper Pool of Gihon
Bethphage
Mt. Ephron
Wilderness of St. John
Plain of Rephaim
En Rogel
Siloam
Brook Kidron or Cedron
31°45'
Netophah
Rachel's Tomb
(Bether)
Zelzah
BETHLEHEM
Solomon's Pools
Etam
35°15'

No. 3


ST. PAUL'S JOURNEYS
AND
VOYAGE TO ROME.
Statute Miles
0 50 100 200
FIRST JOURNEY
SECOND
THIRD
VOYAGE TO ROME
Longitude East From Greenwich
ITALY
ROME
Three Taverns
Appii Forum
Puteoli
(Naples)
Mt. Vesuvius
Brindisi
(ADRIATIC SEA)
ILLYRICUM
(MOESIA)
R. Danube
(Odessa)
(THRACE)
Neapolis
(Constantinople)
SEA OF MARMORA
EUXINE or BLACK SEA
(Sinope)
(PAPHLAGONIA)
R. Halys
PONTUS
BITHYNIA
MACEDONIA
Thessalonica
Berea
Apollonia
Amphipolis
Philippi
SAMOTHRACIA
(EPIRUS)
(THESSALY)
Nicopolis
GREECE or ACHAIA
Corinth
Cenchrea
Athens
(AEGEAN SEA)
ADRIA
IONIAN SEA
(Messina)
Rhegium
(SICILY)
Mt. Etna
Syracuse
MELITA (MALTA)
To Rome
MYSIA
(ASIA MINOR)
Troas
Assos
Adramyttium
Pergamos
Mitylene
CHIOS
Thyatira
LYDIA
Smyrna
Sardis
Philadelphia
Ephesus
SAMOS
Trogyllium
Miletus
PATMOS
CARIA
Laodicea
Hierapolis
Colosse
ASIA
PHRYGIA
Antioch
GALATIA
(Ancyra)
(Pessinus)
Tavium
Iconium
LYCAONIA
Lystra
Derbe
Taurus
PISIDIA
Perga
Attalia
PAMPHYLIA
LYCIA
Myra
Patara
Rhodes
RHODES
Cnidus
COOS
CILICIA
Tarsus
CAPPADOCIA
(Caesarea)
Seleucia
Antioch
SYRIA
R. Euphrates
SEAS OF PAMPHYLIA AND CILICIA
First
Second
Third
CYPRUS
Salamis
Paphos
CRETE
Phenice
CLAUDA
Lasea
Fair Havens
C. Salmone
GREAT SEA
(MEDITERRANEAN)
Sidon
Tyre
oDamascus
Ptolemais
GALILEE
Nazareth
SAMARIA
Samaria
Caesarea
Antipatris
Joppa
Lydda
JERUSALEM
Azotus
Gaza
JUDAEA
PALESTINE
CANAAN
Mouths of the Nile
Alexandria
Delta
EGYPT
R. Nile
Cyrene
Quicksands
(AFRICA)
LIBYA
ARABIA

No. 4

Holy Bible

MASTER
REFERENCE
EDITION

G

HEIRLOOM